35-7-135

We believe in the Welfare state and in no other kind of state. We believe that the Social Planning long carried on by oligarchies in private industry for private profit should be taken over by the State and carried on by open and public organs responsible to democracy and not to monopolized wealth.

As Negroes, we are workers and proud to work and not live luxuriously on the cheap toil of others. As laborers we greet labor of all colors, in every land and clime: in Russia and New China; in Europe before and behind the Iron Curtain and here in America. We demand freedom to organize without court injunctions and we deplore the surrender of our courts to wealth and class.

We ask the extention of government in industry by projects like the TVA and its extention to the Missouri-Mississippi valleys and the Saint Lawrence. We want government aid to education, socialized medicine and social security. Down with witch-hunting and down with War. Out with the insane idea that we ~~xhaxxxxxxxxxpxxixexxMxxxxxxxxx

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

Leading Editorial Apr 1

35-7-186

Since this particular Crow began his wandering and muttering in 1929, he has found many and varied nests and answering winds and hurricanes. His cries have been interspersed with silences and shoutings and even with threats; still my restless meandering has continued. Even the gag applied securely in 1948, by a singularly unpleasant fool, now falls away.

First came the Fall of 1929 and the fall of the system of capitalism, which with new technology and new materials based on African slave labor, ruled more of the world than ever before bowed to one master. Once our own mulatto Pushkin wrote:

> My father sees in money neither friend
> Nor servant, but a master--whom he serves.
> And serves him how? Like an Algerian slave,
> Like a chained dog. Within his fireless hovel
> He lives, drinks water, eats cry crusts of bread,
> Ne'er sleeps at night, but runs about and barks.
> The gold meanwhile is sleeping in the chests
> All quietly. But hush! the day will come
> When 't will serve me and forget to sleep.
> Yes, at his lordship's funeral will flow
> More gold than tears. And may God make you now
> His heir as soon as possible.

We are still too near the event to see the world significance of the crash of 1929, to most of us it was but another of those financial crises which have visited us about every ten years since 183 . It was a bigger one, with more suicides, more distress and more men out of work. But the future was clear: we must restore the system of world industry. We did not. We could not. We saw in 1929, not another crises but the end of an era and the beginning of a new deal.

First came the aftermath of the revolution in Russia, for ten years Europe and America tried to beat back Bolshevism in Russia. Fourteen nations

35-7-187

including the United States invaded her. The depression stopped their efforts. The world market ceased to function--that intricate system of manufacture, trade and colonies which regulated this world market was based on the Gold Standard disappeared when Gold was devalued everywhere.

Then came the dictators, Hitler and Mussolini and Franco, who tried to restore the capitalist system with new masters among men and nations. Every effortt was made by Britain, France and the United States to join with these dictators in this restoration, but the dictators wanted first too large a share and when this was offered, then they demanded dictatorship of the world. This had to be refused and in a Second World War, to the astonishment of mankind, it was Russia, with 15 million dead, who saved Britain, France and the United States.

Meantime a new series of events led to the rise of Asia to a position never dreamed since the European conquest of India. Japan had developed in the 19th century to a powerful empire, overcoming both Czarist Russia and China in war. The West regarded her at first as sport of nature; then as an impudent nuisance and at last as a rival. This rivalry arose to partnership in the First World War. But ambitious Japan became not only an industrial competitor of Europe but eventually demanded control of colonial Asia. She joined the German and Italian dictatore to enforce this demand and then suddenly attacked the colonial possessions of the United States, Britain, France and Holland. In a whirlwind war, she stretched her empire 6000 miles from the Aleutian Islands to Australia and rolled west in China toward India. It took the combining efforts of Europe and America, and finally the threat of Russia and the atom bomb to subdue her.

Then came effort through world organization to restore Peace. But it met two difficulties; first the Asia which Japan conquered with that which she tried to conquer and that which her success inspired, all demanded

freedom from European control. Now a restored col nial imperialism without colonial Asia was unthinkable. Moreover Russia and the Balkans demanded not simply restoration but entire re-building of the industrial world on new lines and with new methods.

35-7-188

The United Nations began to split into two irreconcilible parts, each of which began to arm against the other on a scale unheard of in history; so that not only a third world war was threatened, but because of the knowledge of atomic power, the collapse of the very body of modern culture. Here we stand today and every thinking human being is faced by the query: what can we or should we do about this situation?

And now to other matters, if there are other matters. Where do American Negroes stand? Our unity of thought and programme l ng forced on us by segregation and discrimination is beginning to disappear by the slow but certain success of escaping from our physical and spiritual ghetto. As we become merged more and more with white Americans, we begin to imitate them and give up all independence of thought or action. And we choose for our guides in this attitude the class of Americans with most power and prestige. Thus unconsciously we reinforce the most dangerous elements in America: the conspicious spenders, the gamblers, the rich, the big employers, the monopolists. Remember the story of the Chicago white man weeping on the curb:

"What's wrong friend?"

"I wish I was colored so I could get a Cadillac."

And so far as industrial reform is concerned, most Negroes have no dream of such a thing. Socialism? What's that? Social Medicine? No, sir, it won't work; Security? We agree with the great Eisenhower, that is possible only in jail.

Manifestly American Negroes as a group need a new race loyalty, a new cultural unity to guide them and their white friends out of this wilderness.

Mailed to Hope - 4/3/50

AS THE CROW FLIES

By

W. E. B. DU BOIS

WAR

The present desperate effort to force the American people into war is simply mass hysteria. It is comparable to the European insanity in the year 1000 A.D., when all good Christians thought the world was coming to an end. They gave away property, fled to mountains and deserts, and spent in prayer the time they should have spent in work. They damned the devil, committed suicide and acted far and wide like fools. So too in 1755, an earthquake and tidal wave killed nearly 20,000 persons in Lisbon and scared Europe into religious frenzy and revolt. Voltaire's Candide was written to restore the world's reason.

35-7-183

So today after two horrible wars which have destroyed modern industry we want a war to restore it. Above the bloody dead we scream for more murder. We mush arms and coco-cola to Europe. We drive some of our best men to suicide; we smear all men who ever dared to be liberal with lies and they yell back that they never were liberal and never will be and then we appropriate $15 billions for war while Eisenhower yells for $15,600,000, and Baruch wants to draft everybody for immediate war. The nation has gone crazy.

LASKI

The death of Harold Laski is a calamity to the world. He was a great scholar, a scientific socialist, an inspiring teacher and a Jew. The last time I visited him in the University of London, he was rejoicing at the appointment of a Negro to a chair in a British University. That he knew and studied the American Negro problem, is shown from one passage in his last book, "The American Democracy" (1948): "Let us begin by realising that we confront a condition and not a theory. Whatever be the small improvements

35-7-184

made here and there in the treatment of the Negro, he is, in general, as ruthlessly exploited as the contempt and ingenuity of the South permit. He is exploited as citizen, as consumer, as producer. Whatever institutions can be so operated as to effect his being driven to a consciousness of inferiority and a sense of hopelessness, they are so operated. Even for the educated or wealthy Negro the South is a prison. Attempts by liberal-minded men and women to mitigate the barbarity of the present situation are always timed and utter disproportionate to the scale of the problem."

FREDERICK DOUGLASS

At last Philip S. Foner has given the world a definitive "Life and Writings of Frederick Douglass." His life has long since been written, in his own classic "Narrative;" in many editions of his "Life and Times." But now for the first time his writings--his contributions to the "North Star"; his speeches and letters, are available after ~~sixty~~ years of toil, travel and tireless inquiry. Foner says in his preface: " Six years ago I undertook to collect and prepare for publication the writings and speeches of Frederick Douglass. Through the kindness and help of a large number of historical societies and libraries as well as private individuals, I was not only able to obtain copies of all of Douglass' speeches and letters now available, but I was also able to assemble most of the issues of the paper which Douglass believed had disappeared forever.

"The Life and Writings of Frederick Douglass" will, in four volumes entitled, EARLY YEARS, THE PRE-CIVIL WAR DECADE, THE CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION AND AFTER. Each volume includes the most important of Dougless' writings and speeches, letters, and editorials covering the period indicated, preceded by a study of the man and his times covering the same period."

Dr. Foner is a young white man who has devoted strength and enthusiasm to this labor of love. Every Negro in the United States should buy and read this monumental work.

ETHIOPIA

35-7-185

The Emperor of Ethiopia has sent out this appeal to the world, which the American press has ignored: "I, Haile Sellassie, Emperor of Ethiopia, faithful member of the United Nations, feel it to be my duty again to raise my voice in true humility and out of a deep sense of obligation to my people and to the preservation of justice and human relationship.

"I can say, with perhaps pardonable pride, that I have been the only sovereign of an independent people, in its hour of destiny, to voice to the world a prophecy, proved by subsequent history to have been only too true, to the catastrophic events which would, and which in fact, did lead o to the Second World War.

"By decision of the Assembly, Italy has been entrusted with the administration of Somaliland, and ~~through that decision~~ again becomes a neighbour of Ethiopia. Italian administration brought to Somaliland poverty, misery, and racial discrimination, corruption and favours for the few. These are facts clearly stated in official records for the study of all. How can the same Italy, who during sixty years occupation of the territory, did nothing to the inhabitants save to use them for her imperialistic exploitation, be expected to prepare them in ten years for independence?

"Who knows, who can tell, in the fantastic pace with which humanity is now rushing forward through new permutations of power, what other consequences may follow this fateful decision? As for Ethiopia, we cannot, so help us God, for the sake of our national security forget or close our eyes to those lessons, nor can that be asked of us. We are fighting for our sacred rights, for the rights of Ethiopia so brutally violated in the past and for the natural rights of those, our peoples , separated from us by acts of Imperialism.

Mailed April 7, 19 50

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

NEGRO AND LABOR

It has been difficult to sell labor alliance to the Negro people. Nourished in the slave-born hatred of the poor whites and envy of the master class, the Negro made approach to labor after Reconstruction, when the new post-war labor movement tried to attract the freedmen. The Knights of Labor had a growing Negro membership. But the American Federation of Labor, which succeeded it, was always anti-Negro in in some respects still is. It was built as a bourgeois organization and not as one which recognised a permanent laboring class. Each worker in the more skilled trades or leader of outstanding gifts looked forward to escaping from the ranks of labor into that of employer; or even into the white collar and professional class in the case of his children. He had not respect for laborers as such and was not fighting to raise labor to a decent standard of life and respectable soical status; no what he wanted was to escape from the laboring class altogether.

35-7-196

This ambition corresponded exactly with the ambition of the rising Negro. His leaders too wanted to escape from the working and servile class. Booker Washington pointed a way of escape, and wanted them, as many as possible to escape. He was against labor unions, not only those who discriminated against Negroes, but against all who fought capital for he saw salvation only in capitalism. It was the CIO which first envisaged a broad union of all labor as a class, to raise that class to a high standard of living as laborers.

THE NEGRO AS CAPITALIST

When the CIO came on the scene, there was already a small Negro capitalist class, employers of labor and allied with an intelligentia of professional man. From such a Talented Tenth, I had in earlier days looked for leadership of the laboring masses, capable not only of raising the living standards and social significance of black workers, but also of producing a Negro art and

literature, and although a socialist, tended to ignore the roots of art in work. I lived to see, therefore, the emerging upper class among Negroes become more and more a part of the employing and expl iting class, and moving away in body and spirit from the toilers. Labor became in this third generation increadingly a badge of former slavery and present discrimination. Labor unionism enforced this movement by the alliance of both CIO and AFL with wealth to suppress the welfare state , refrain from political action, and to refuse to see in the New Deal the future increasing socialization of industry, with its inevitable uplift of labor as labor. We are thus fronted today with a reactionary Negro leadership, which worships wealth, goes in for conspicuous expenditure, glorifies riches even if rooted in gambling and crime, and recoils from the labor movement, white or black. Alliance with Big Business and monopoly. Industry is its ideal. It is against social medicine, government in business, and a planned economy. It has interest in the world-wide development of socialism.

35-7-167

THAT FOURTH POINT

President is a great guy for promises. Suppose they never come to fruition? That is not his responsibility and he was elected President on promises. So in his Inaugural Address the President expressed his intention of making "the benefits of our scientific advances and industrial progress available for the improvement and growth of undeveloped areas." Of course we who have grown sceptical when white people get philanthropic, were afraid we saw in this gesture the old missionary spirit which always ushers in European exploitation even with the most sincere missionaries. But we waited to be shown. We are still waiting. The departments of government took a year to work out a plan to implement Point Four and then instead of making it a function of the UNITED NATIONS, as Truman planned, it was to be run by the United States and investments "guaranteed". The State department then planned "economic, engineering, medical and educational assiatance" at a cost

of $45 million. This was reduced to $20 million and some congressmen insisted that this be a single country program and not general. Here we rest. If anything comes of Point Four, it will probably be another effort to make profit for Americans out of cheap col nial labor and materials, or to see Coco-Cola to the wine making lands. So much for the Promising President.

PEACE AND ATOMS

35-7-198

There is wide-spread feeling among Negroes that the more the white world fights, the more the black world profits. Quite a list of gains from two world wars, not to include the Civil War, might be made to support this thesis. But with the changing character of war this belief is less to be trusted than ever, if indeed it was at all valid in the past.

Our lot is cast with modern European civilization. It is possible that if African and Asiatic cultures had not been so ruthlessly destroyed by 18th and 19th century Europe a far better world would be ours to live in than Europe presents us today. But the European hodge-podge is here and here we must live and deal. What hurts that world then then hurts us, no matter how many temporal advantages we may reap in world disaster. With the measureless threat of the Atom we are in grave dang r. War changes from the struggle of armies to mass destruction with the resultant moral and physical degeneration which two world wars already show. The world is sick and crazy from mass murder and we cannot thrive in a crazy and sick world. America began it. The United States made the first bomb and killed in two blows 150,000 unarmed civilians. This was the cruelest case of mass murder ever perpetrated. If it happens again, it will kill the souls of men. The world is soulless enough as it is. We should make every effort for Peace.

As the Crow Flies

NEGRO AND LABOR

It has been difficult to sell labor alliance to the Negro people. Nourished in the slave-born hatred of the poor whites and envy of the master class, the Negro made approach to labor after Reconstruction, when the new post-war labor movement tried to attract the freedmen. The Knights of Labor had a growing Negro membership. But the American Federation of Labor, which succeeded it, was always anti-Negro and in some respects still is. It was built as a bourgeois organization and not as one which recognized a permanent laboring class. Each worker of the more skilled trades or of outstanding gifts of leadership, looked forward to escaping from the ranks of labor into that of employer; or even into the white collar and professional class in the case of his children. He had no respect for laborers as such and was not fighting to raise labor to a decent standard of life and respectable social status; no, what he wanted was to escape from the laboring class altogether. This ambition corresponded exactly with the ambitions of the rising Negro. His leaders too wanted to escape from the working and servile class. Booker Washington pointed a way of escape, and wanted them as many as found escape, and was against labor unions, not only those who discriminated against Negroes, but against all who fought capital. It was the CIO which first envisaged a broad union of all labor as a class, to raise that class to a high standard of living as laborers

42-6D-1

THE NEGRO AS CAPITALIST

When the CIO came on the scene, there was already a small Negro capitalist class, employers of labor and allied with an intelligentia of professional men. From such a Talented Tenth, I had in earlier days looked for leadership of the laboring masses, capable not only of raising the living standards and social significance of black workers, but also of producing a Negro art and literature. But in my thinking I stressed the role of the artist and writer above that of the worker, and although a socialist, tended to ignore the roots of art in work. I lived to see, therefore, the emerging upper class among Negroes become more and more a part of the employing and exploiting class, and moving away in body and spirit from the toilers. Labor became in this third generation increasingly a badge of former slavery and present discrimination. Labor unionism enforced this separation by alliance with wealth to suppress the welfare state and refuse to see in the New Deal the future socialization of industry, with its inevitable uplift of labor as labor. We are thus fronted today with a reactionary Negro leadership, which worships wealth, goes in for conspicuous expenditure, glorifies riches even if rooted in gambling and crime, and recoils from the labor movement, white or black. Alliance with Big Business and monopoly Industry is its ideal.

It is against social medicine, government in business, a planned economy. It has interest and sees no alliance with the World-Wide development of socialism over the world

THAT FOURTH POINT

President is a great guy for promises. Suppose they never come to fruition? That is not his responsibility and he was elected President on promises. So in his Inaugural address the President expressed his intention of making "the benefits of our scientific advances and industrial progress available for the improvement and growth of undeveloped areas". Of course we who have grown sceptical when white people get philanthropic, were afraid we saw in this gesture the old missionary spirit which always so as to usher in the same kind of European exploitation that invariably followed even well the most sincere missionaries. But we waited to be shown. We are still waiting. The departments of government took a year six months to work out a plan to implement Point Four and then instead of making it a function of UN, as Truman planned, it was to be run by the United States and investments "guaranteed" The State department then planned " economic, engineering, medica l and eaducational assist ance at an initial cost of $45 million . This was the House has reduced to $20 million and some congressmen insist that this be a single country program and not general. Here we reach If anything comes of Point Four, it will probably be another effort to make profit for Americans out of cheap colonial labor and materials. So much for the Promising President

or 2) see Coca-Cola & the wine mining Lands

PEACE AND ATOMS

There is wide-spread feeling among Negroes that the more the white world fights, the more the black world profits. Quite a list of gains from two world wars, not to include the Civil War, might be made to support this thesis. But with the changing character of war this belief is less to be trusted than ever, if indeed it was at all valid in the past.

Our lot is cast with modern European civilization. It is possible that if African and Asiatic cultures had not been so ruthlessly distroyed by 18th and 19 century Europe a far better world would have been evolved than Europe presents us today. But the European hodge-podge is now our world and here we must live in it and deal with it. What hurts that world then hurts us, no matter how many little advantages we might temporal reap by world disaster. With the measureless threat of the Atom we are in grave danger. War changes from the struggle of armies to mass destruction with the resultant moral and physical debeneration which two world wars already show, The world is sick and crazy from mass murder and America began it. The United States made the first bomb and killed 150,000 xxxxxxxxxx unarmed civilians This was the cruelest case of mass murder ever perpetrated. If it happens again, it will kill the souls of men. The world is soulless enough as it is. We should make every effort for Peace.

42-6D-2

April 12, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

ECONOMIC TEACHING

I am convinced that school children today are denied adequate teaching covering the main facts of work and wage, income and property. Now if this is true in elementary education, what does the college do to remedy this lack? First of all, most citizens do not attend college and therefore their training in economics ends before it begins. Moreover, even the colleges touch this matter of work and income gingerly. It was a hot subject in my day, and in these days it is a dangerous one. Many a professor has lost his job by talking too frankly on these matters. Yet this is the problem before us. This is why we today are a frightened nation, afraid of our jobs and our reputations and looking over our shoulder for spies. Above all we know that the world today is in sight of the most horrible of three horrible wars, even though nine out of ten of the world's inhabitants are passionately against war. And at the basis of this proposed war is the question of changing our industrial system about which we are abysmally ignorant. For three centuries we have given our thought , ingenuity and energy, to technical conquest of the physical universe. Our success has been miraculous and driven us mad with pride of power. But since the beginning of our era; since the Industrial Revolution, based on American Negro slavery, made white Europe arbiter of the destiny of the world, wise men have warned that technique and wealth would choke civilisation, unless we rationalized and controlled production and distribution. This wisdom has been deliberately ignored. It has not been taught in our schools save by exception nor mentioned often in our pulpits. Those men today who are swearing before God that they never advocated changing our industrial system from

35-4-14

its present contradictions and injustice to something better should remember that in that case they are the only men of sense and insight in the last 300 years who have not advocated reform and even revolution in our industrial organization. The passionate cry for reform did not begin with Karl Marx, nor will it end with Joseph Stalin. It cannot in the long run be murdered by war nor scared to death by witch hunts. It will endure as long as civilisation endures because it is founded on science, justice, and commonsense.

MY ADVENTURE IN INDUSTRY

After graduating from high school I remained in my home town awaiting a chance to go to college. I found work that year on a project which threw me into close contact with industry. A daughter of our town had gone West and married one of the builders of the Union Pacific railroad, who had become rich by methods not to be too narrowly investigated. After his death she came home and determined to build a mansion on one of the broadest of our green meadows and out of our blue granite nestling in our mountains. A noted firm of builders and an aristocratic English architect came to do the job. Because a great uncle of mine had worked for this family years before and received no pay, I was given a place as timekeeper on the job at a dollar a day which was fabulous wage for me. I felt quite like a capitalist as I distributed pay checks and kept track of working hours. Here began my education in applied economics. I was not so sure that hard work brought high pay. I wondered what happened when with no previous notice I handed a mason a card of dismissal. In high school I had learned that Unions among workers were useless in practice and wrong in concept. Strikes interfered with freedom and I had never seen one in my life. But I did notice that on this job the worker who complained or was fired had absolutely no chance to explain. That did not seem quite fair. Then to this came a crowning event. Suddenly the

35-4-15

aristocratic but penniless architect married the rich widow. The steward who had served her many years and whom I knew well, committed suicide. Eventually the widow died and the architect inherited her millions. This affronted even the conservative economics of my town. We had considered property a strictly private matter, because, we argued, if a man made his money it was his to do with as he pleased. No one had a right to inquire or interfere. But in this peculiar case a man who certainly did not make this fortune had the unquestioned right to it. That sent me further afield. It was easy to go on from there. No man makes his fortune. He merely helps in greater or lesser degree to make wealth. "We" are the ones who make fortunes. All who join in the intricate and related work that appears in the final product as clothes, shoes, homes and railroads. So that division of the end result covering years of work, thousands of workers and hundreds of middlemen ~~was~~ a matter of intricacy and mystery. Certainly it had been a mystery to us school children and was mentioned less often than the creation of the universe, in which we were fairly wellversed.

35-4-16

DREW

The world has lost a great and valuable healer of men in Charles Drew. He died because of an American custom which must be discarded. He attended an official banquet for the athletes of Howard, Thursday night and made the main address. On Friday, he attended an banquet for the faculty of the Howard Medical School, and of course he worked the days between. He could not get away until two o'clock Saturday morning, but without sleep he started to drive 800 miles from Washington to Tuskegee. At 7:30 Saturday morning he nodded at the wheel of his big car; it ran off the concrete highway onto the soft shoulder of the road, sharply he jerked it back and two tons of steel hurtled over and over, crushing his shoulders, legs, arms and chest. He died thirty minutes later.

Why? Ehy? Why? What was the hurry, the rush? He could have gone comfortably by Pullman to Cheehaw, he could have flown quickly by airplane to Montgomery. I know how tempting a trip by automobile is. I know what it means to feel the purr of that smooth, mighty mechanism and to be free of world and sky and even land. For thirty years I drove my car over nearly all the United States, Canada and Cuba. But I never forgot that my powerful machine was servant only as long as I was master. When I was tired I did not drive; when I drove I did not drink. When my friends jeered because it took me three days to get from New York to Atlanta, I laught too. But I still did but 300 miles a day and slept peacefully each night. Drew had a treasure in himself for mankind. He had served humanity tremendously in a short life. His own continued work was precious beyond calculation. Why was there no one by his side to say: "You are too tired to drive. You are too valuable to risk your life!" No one spoke; no one warned a genius too weary to realize. And so the Father of the blook bank which gave life to thousands is himself dead.

35-4-17

PADMORE

George Padmore who lives in London is one of the best informed writers on economic subjects in the world. He is a West Indian who has lived in the United States, Russia and Germany, and for the last ten or fifteen years, ~~has lived~~ in London. He has written six books of which the best known is, "How Britain Rules Africa". This year he has published his seventh book, "Africa Britain's Third Empire." It is a splendid piece of work and calls for wide reading. I am going to refer to it often, but this time I am quoting three paragraphs in the Introduction: "This book originated in a request from the Pan-African Congress for a brief over-all survey of the Colonial Problem in British Africa, in the light of the new Economic Imperialism, euphemistically described as Colonial Development and Welfare.

"Parliament, the press and radio--politicians, journalists and broadcasters--vie with one another in assuring the British people that what they have lost in Asia they will recover in Africa. Truly, 'The sun of Empire will not set while Empire nuts abound'. [i.e. palm nuts + oil] Two factors are largely responsible for this post-war interest in the African El Dorado. The first is the decline of British Imperial power in the East. For centuries Asia, the largest, richest and most densely populated of the continents, was Britain's chief milch-cow. Now that India and Burma have broken the fetters of Imperialism, Ceylon has attained qualified Dominion status, and Malaya is straining at the leash, the British ruling class have been forced to look elsewhere for new sources of profits.

35-4-18

"Strategically, Africa has been cast for the role of 'savior' of Western European Christian Civilization against Asiatic Communism--ex Africa semper aliquid novi."

CARTER WOODSON

Carter Wo dson was a dynamic character, whose chief fame will rest on his initiation of Negro History Week and his "Journal of Negro History," first published in January 1916, and now in its 34th volume. Woodson represents the kind of man who concentrated his life on one object. He never flatered. He seldom hesitated. He was turned aside at times by need of earning a living, by teaching and collegiate work; but that did not tempt him long from his main work, the study of Negro history; and this his life object he accomplished splendidly.

On the other hand, this devotion to one ideal cost him and the world something. He was not a companionable man; he did not have a large circle of friends. He had an independence and austerity which often repelled people, even those who had for him the greatest admiration. He never married and had no family ties, his income was always meager; but his output in books

and articles war large. It was an astonishing task which he accomplished in making the United States , white and black stop once a year and remember that the American Negro had done things: had thought, and toiled and sang and contributed to the development of the nation. It would of course have been logical if he had received generous sppport for his work. When we think of the wealth of America; when we remember the number of foundations today which have sums that they do not know how to use, it is no credit to the nation that they helped Woodson so little. Many of them of course will declare that they were willing to help, ut that Woodson was not exactly to be "trusted"; he would not come to heel when shistled to, and fawn. Their willingness to help was therefore always accompanied by a desire, unobtrusively, of course, to control or at least direct in general lines the work which Woodson was doing. This Woodson absolutely and definitively refused to allow. In this refusal he probably went to extremes; there might have been much help available, where the control would have been at a minimum and where he would have had large freedom of work; this he did not believe and therefore he went forward in his own way, a lonely, austere figure, with bitter individuality and independence but with absolute sincerity and unceasing work.

35-4-19

Twice I tried to see if I could not arrange for the continuity of his work after death and the lightening of his burden of self-support. Once I almost got his consent to join my department of Publications and Research, in the NAACP; but he finally decided that if he came to the NAACP, he must have a separate and independent department. This I could not guarantee him, because I knew that the Organization was not disposed to set up another department. Then later, I tried to use what little influence I had so that his work would be intergrated with that of Howard University. He went there in the capacity of Dean and very naturally did not like executive work. It was probably well that he did not stay; if he had, it would have been another case where a scholar was turned into doing chores. So that it happened, and

this in itself was an accomplishment, that his work was mainly supported by colored people; people of small income and limited erudition, who gave to the Association of Negro Life and History in order to keep the work going. This meant of course that his funds were always limited, that he had difficulty in paying for publication and that he could not hire the help and assistence and do the research which he needed to do, and which would of been of so great help to his main object. But that is was possible for a Negro scholar to support himself from the small contributions mainly from his own people and perform the miracle of making a small scientific journal on an upopular subject self-supporting for a generation is a tribute to Carter Woodson, and to the American Negro.

No white university ever recognised his work; no white scientific society ever honored him. Perhaps this was his greatest award.

35-4-20

April 21, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

WEALTH

I could have been today a rich man; not fabulously wealthy, but with $10,000 to $25,000 a year and no work to do, save what I chose. Once I was riding with a successful colored physician in Charleston, South Carolina. He pointedto some cheap, drab cabins, strung along in a row, bare and bleak. "There", he said , "is where I make my money. They pay good rents." I imagine he took in a thousand dollars a month form such "investments." I did not look twice. It seemed to me a dirty business.

But with such gains I might later have had money to join my friend in "insurance." He was a hard working carpenter, with little education but shrewd. He had scores of one and two-room tenements and now he proposed to buy a tottering insurance society where men collected weekly dimes from poor laborers to insure them against sickness. Shrewdly run it was a goldmine. Today it has added respectable life insurance and its assets run into the millions. My friend died a millionaire by selling insurance at twice the amount it cost him. I liked him; he was a good church member, but I did not like his methods of getting rich. I refused to join the venture. Several of my friends did join. Some became well-to-do; others, rich. I remained poor; not from virtue, but from distaste. I don't like thieves. I am more interested in other things.

DEMOCRACY

There are certain large words which we use confidently and often, but which need continual definition, so that we and others may be certain just what we are talking about. "Democracy" is one. It means the rule of the people. Who are "the people?" Children are not so considered; idiots are not included. Until late in the 19th century, we did not include women.

Mississippi does not usually include Negroes. But if we include sane adults, the next query is what is their will and how do we ascertain it? It is hard to know what people desire; often they themselves do not know. First it is difficult to get the truth, because so many newspaperd deliberately lie or are silent on the facts; and only picked stooges today get the public platform. But if by reading and listening and thinking, persons decide what they want, how can they get it done?

35-7-78

In a small village they may come together and decide what shall be done and who shall do it. In a city or nation, they may elect representatives to act for them. Here in our day and in this land, comes the rub: voters are kept from the polls; elections are dishonest and instead of one man casting one vote, one in a little backwoods Georgia county may cast twenty votes while a man in Atlanta casts one. But that is wrong, you fume! The Supreme Court has just said, it is legal. So this is democracy, A. D. 1950.

COURTS

We are using a fine technique in our courts today, which shows how slick we are. Al Capone goes to jail; but not for murder; O, no! For not paying his income tax. Eleven communist leaders go to jail. But not for communism. O, no! For belonging to an organization which believes that our government needs fundamental change. Did they attempt to change it? No, George Washington did, and we made him president. The communist did not. They did not commit a single illegal act such as Benjamin Franklin did. The court never said they did. It said they wanted change. So did Thomas Jefferson. For thinking about change, and talking of its necessity, communists went to jail, while Jefferson stands serenly on his Memorial, amid Japanese cherry blossoms. So with Harry Bridges: he is going to jail not for lying, but for telling the truth about the employers who gouge and mistreat longshoremen. Ain't Justice wonderful!

April 28, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

WAR

There is no Russian plan of attacking the United States; on the other hand, the United States and practically all the countries of Europe have attacked Russia repeatedly; but she is clearly on the defensive. On the other hand, our navy and airplanes are roaming the world. Our organization for "intelligence" is know to be everywhere and costing us millions of money. All that is needed today in the world, is a vital attack upon fear and increase of faith in mankind and the determination to let other people live as they will and not compel them or try to compel them to live as we will.

35-7-179

THE UNITED NATIONS

Five years ago, I was in San Francisco attending the meetings which resulted in the organization known as The United Nations. Everybody in the world was in high hopes; even though The League of Nations had failed it was a failure of a great idea. I remember the preparations in Paris before The League of Nations met; I had the privilege of talking with many of the great leaders who helped to formulate the idea and bring it to fruition. Then I was at Geneva when the first Assembly of The League of Nations met in that little gallaried church. It was an event that made my heart beat high. So with the United Nations was a great idea and a great accomplishment, and it is the United States and not Russia which is ruining it. It was the idea not only of Russia but of America to establish the veto, so that in all great decisions there should be unanimity among the leading powers of the world. Otherwise the United Nations could not have been formed. The right then of any member of the United Nations to veto any proposition is perfectly

clear. But on the other hand, the right of the United States and Great Britain to keep China from a seat in the Security Council is wrong and it is that, and that alone that is making the United Nations today ineffective and threatening its end.

BRITAIN AND LABOR

The Labor Party in Great Britain is having a hard row to hoe. That is partly, although not entirely, its own fault. The basic difficulty is that while labor sought to introduce socialism into Great Britain and did succeed in nationalizing some of the great industries, it never tried to bring socialism to the colonies or to change the attitude of Britain toward colonial workers. Great Britain today under Atlee and Bevin, is the same Britain which for decades has been exploiting colonial labor and securing a monopoly of raw materials which were used in her home manufacture. Her ability to do this in Asia has been seriously curtailed although she is stribing hard to keep Malaya; but she is concentrating upon Africa; and it is this combination of socialism and commercial exploitation which is spoiling the ideology of British labor and making her unable to convince mankind of her integrity and her aims. After all, neither a man nor a nation can profess honesty when it is openly and decidedly dishonest.

35-7-80

VIET NAM

The continued and stubborn attempt of the French government under its reactionary leaders to retain the French Colonial Empire, is one of the most serious mistakes that modern civilization can make. After the Second World War the French put forward a scheme of national union. They proposed to integrate the various parts of the French empire, giving large autonomy to the great colonial group in North and Equatorial Africa and in Asia. The scheme of the French Union was planned, but at the crucial election it was not adopted. Nevertheless in many parts of the empire the organization went

on, and various units in Africa and Asia awaited the implementation of the scheme; but French commercialism with its tremendous power and world-wide ramifications vetoed it and has since tried to keep the French colonies in their old relation to France or to reduce them to that. In Viet Nam, they have made partial escape. Large sums of money which ought to be spent on the rebuilding of France are being spent and have been spent upon subjugating those brave people in Indo-China who are determined to have autonomy and not be reduced to furnishing cheap labor and raw materials for French Capitalists.

35-2-181

I remember at the Paris Peace Conference hearing a woman from Viet-Nam speak. It was a brave and splendid speech; no one hearing it could doubt the essential rightness of the things for which Viet-Nam is striving. Let us hope they will continue to fight.

STRIKES

Everytime a strike is called in the United States, one senses opposition to it and dislike for it. There is still wide-spread the idea that a strike is essentially wrong and many colored people share this idea. There is no doubt but what the refusal to work on ones' job is rebellion and if a whole group refuses and backs that refusal by attempts to stop other people from working, here you have the beginning of labor war. And yet what else is to be done? The laborer who has to sell his physical exertions for a wage cannot sit down and leisurely make a contract; he cannot wait; he has to eat every day. So that calm, cool and long negotiations simply cannot be carried on without organization of trade unions; without a strike fund and without picketing which may go to the length of actual physical conflict. It is only in this way that labor has won what few rights it has in modern civilised countries.

Among us Negroes however, once in a while, there comes a strike with which it is hard for us to be sympathetic; and this is true in the threatened strike of firemen. The A.F.L. union of firemen, more than any other union

in the United States, has opposed Negroes, has cut them out of jobs, has cheated them and deliberately murdered them. I believe today they are beginning to repudiate something of these attitudes; but they have not done enough. It will be necessary for them to convince Negroes of a new sincerity if they want the sympathy of our large working class.

COMMUNISTS IN THE GOVERNMENT

35-7-82

It must be remembered that the real essence of the charges and countercharges concerning Communists in the State Department and other places in government has not been brought out. The truth is that ten years, twenty years ago, there was no man of sense, intelligence and education who did not sympathize to a degree with socialism and with the communism established by the Russian Revolution. They were not in all cases and probably in a few cases members of the communist party; but they were liberals and socialists. I have no doubt but what Secretary Acheson, Algernon Hiss and scores of others belong to this group. They did not plan to overthrow the government by violence and neither did the communist party. But many were sympathetic with certain fundamental changes which would allow this country to escape the domination of Big Business.

Then came the witch-hunt and the hysteria, and practically all these men hastily tried to disassociate themselves form any connection with communism. But this meant that always it was possible for somebody to come and point to the past and show by speech, by writing, by attitude that these men had been sympathetic with socialism; and this instead of being a charge which they should deny, ought to be an accusation which they would be proud to say was true.

HAINAN

The Chaing-Kai-Shek government has been caught again in a clear lie. Recently a furtive little expedition to the coast of China, ran away almost

before they got there, and advertised to the world the new fighting qualities of Nationalist China. And all the time they had firmly declared that the great island of Hainan was theirs and theirs forever; and from this island and Formosa they were preparing to reconquer China. Even while the communists silently and without fanfare were invading the island, the West got continuous report of victories and repulsions. They even went so far as to celebrate "a victory" and then came the blow. Practically without fighting, the island was surrendered to the Communists, which meant that the mass of the people there were sympathetic with the New Chinese Republic.

35-2-183

We wonder now just what the American Press is going to say. Certainly this conquest was not the work of foreigners, it was accomplished by Chinese; and also it is just as certain that this is but the forerunner of the conquest of Formosa. Then when Chiang Kai Shek and his wife have no place to go except to their newly purchased property in the United States, will their representatives still sit in the United Nations to represent the nation which they have lost?

F.E.P.C.

The present situation of civil rights legislation for American Negroes reminds me of the old status of 1890 to 1900. The Republican Party regularly made promises, more or less vague, as to Negro disfranchisement and caste. Then after the National Convention they did nothing about it and did not intend to. They were yanked up by the refusal of all groups of Negroes to vote for a Republican candidate. Evidences of such revolt came in 1908 and 1912. Then at last with war and depression, the Negroes almost en masse went over to the support of Franklin D. Roosevelt, and the Negro vote became largely/more democratic than republican. The Republicans were furious and declared that the Negroes had been bought with bread. That is no disgrace; any man who is starving and homeless will sell his work and his vote for

bread or die. But since that there came the question as to how this status was to be implemented, and it was then that Franklin Roosevelt took the great step of trying to equalize for Negroes security for jobs. It was a magnificent gesture and Negroes had hopes that this war-time measure could be enacted into permanent law.

35-7-84

President Truman promised this. Many of us and certainly I myself were greatly encouraged by this promise, which seemed almost too good to be true. This proved a fact. I doubt if any intelligent Negro now believes that President Truman ever meant to put through the Civil Rights Program. Beyond lip service he has actually done nothing and he does not propose to do anything. The sooner we realize this the better. Truman and his followers and stooges must be put out of power at the first opportunity. So far there is nothing to hope for from Republicans as a party. Taft has never shown the slightest interest in Negroes and occupies practically the same platform as his father. Humphries has done excellent work, but he has done it alone. In a new Third Party, like the Progressives lies our only hope.

Mailed - May 1, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-136

A STRIKE

In New York City, one of the most effective strikes ever planned has recently been settled. It was a strike of the elevator men and janitors in the wealthiest apartment houses along Fifth and Park Avenues. The strike was quiet but complete. It practically shut off service in a thousand houses.

Mayor O'Dwyer tried to bluster at the Secretary of the union and said that he had told police to allow no disorder. The Secretary looked him in the eye and said: "Mr. Mayor, the members of my union pay your policemen!" So the strike went on quietly for 85 hours until finally on May 1, it was settled by arbitration and 12,000 workers went back to work.

The real leader of this strike was Thomas Young, the Secretary, and he happens to be colored.

INDO-CHINA

The French Empire is in a bad way, but perhaps the worst situation is in Indo-China. Indo-China is about the size of Texas and has 25 million brown people and 42,000 Europeans. A Nationalist Movement began during the Second World War. The French have tried to regain control of the country by setting up a puppet emperor, who really prefers to gamble on the Riviera, but was forced to go home and it was hoped, assume the throne. He has not been successful, although of course the United States has recognised him! But the real ruler of Viet-Nam, the native name for this territory, is Ho Chi Minh. He has succeeded in keeping the whole French army at bay for several years and with the help of China may win his war for independence.

ERITREA

The British after giving their consent to Italian Trusteeship of Eritrea, have at last retreated and are now willing that the larger part of

35-7-137

this country including the important port of Massawa shall go to Ethiopia while the Western part goes to the Anglo-British Sudan. If this is finally implemented, it will mean a great triumph for Ethiopia. Through Eritrea, Great Britain and Italy have many times attacked Ethiopia in the past. The country is economically dependent upon Ethiopia and the only reason for its being in foreign hands is as a basis for attacking this black empire. The whole of it ought to go to Ethiopia; but the more important part is that which contains the ports on the Red Sea of which Ethiopia has been deprived for many years. Meantime the Italians are trying to hold on to Somaliland, while the natives there are rioting against them.

THE RECOVERY OF EUROPE

The problem of European recovery after the Second World War is about to enter into a new phase. Through the Marshall Plan and the Atlantic Pact, the United States has tried to annex Europe as a market and investment as well as a military ally for the Third World War; but Europe is unwilling to fight. However, through Prime Minister Bidault, of France they are now proposing a new alliance; an alliance which is not primarily military, but economic and political; and which therefore will entail responsibility and expense for the United states, without forcing Europe to fight.

GERMANY

The German people will never consent to permanent disunion. It was the fight to achieve a single nation which stirred the German people during the whole of the 19th century. When after the Franco-Prussian War, this unity was practically accomplished, except in the case of Austria, the Germans for the first time became a great nation. Then unfortunately, being misled into war in order to make themselves the industrial equals of France and Britain, the country was ruined and laid prostrate before the allies and Russia.

35-7-138

In the reorganization since, it has been divided practically into a Russian Germany and a West Germany dominated by the United States, Britain and France. Now comes the question as to how in the future it can be united, and that resolves itself into the question as to whether the new united Germany will be under the control of Russia or the United States. This is one of the questions back of the whole danger of world war.

BELGIUM

Belgium, a land of 8 million people, the most crowded in Europe, is divided into Catholic-French and Protestant-Dutch halves. It annexed under a royal scoundrel, Leopole I, a country 14 times its size, inhabited by 12 million black people in the center of Africa. It now lives happily and well on the cheap labor and valuable raw materials raised by Africans.

The first Leopold was succeeded by his son, and the son by a nephew. The Third Leopold, was sure that the Germans were going to win in the Second World War and therefore surrendered to them. Now living in Switzerland, he would like to come back and reign again and the French-Catholics are willing but the Dutch Protestants are not. So Leopole sits sucking his thumb and the black Congo works for copper and uranium in which the United States heavily invests.

MADAGASCAR

There is a great island the size of Texas inhabited by four or five million black and brown people, east of Africa. It was seized by France who overthrew its independence in 1885, and made it a colony ten years later. Its three million acres are given over to raising rice, vanilla, coffee, cloves and sugar cane. Its forests are rich with valuable wood. But the Madagascans are unhappy. They have rebelled several times and lately, since the Second World War, have been fighting the French for months. Today they are cowed into sullen acquesience, but they may one day regain their freedom. It is a prt of the unfree world which sympathetic people ought to watch.

35-7-2139

TO ALL SEAMEN

The dock workers of Belgium have just sent out an appeal to the seamen of the world in which they say:

"All ships that arrive in our harbours (Antwerp, Ghent, Ostend) loaded with WAR MATERIALS, are faced with strong picket lines of longshoremen (~~Dokkers~~) and peaceful citizens.

"We have resolved not to load or unload a gun, a canon or one single bullet of the deadly war cargoes that are brought to our shores.

"The Sons of the Belgian People were the first to die in World War I and World War II. Many of our cities still lay in ruins. Our soil is drenched with human blood, the blood of our people and that of American soldiers too.

"Our soil is still fresh with this human blood, and again the manufacturers of ammunition, steel autos, shipping, etc, are beating the DRUMS OF WAR.

"These Warmongers are carrying out the designs of Wall Street, to engulf humanity in a Third World War of agression. In our struggle for peace, we are determined that this shall not happen again. We stand united in solidarity with the Italian, Drench, Dutch, Danish and Swedish Harbour, Rail, and factory workers who already have refused to handle one single pound of war materials. Your Union Agreements with the Shipowners gives you the right [redacted] work behind a picket line.

"We guarantee your safety; not a single member of your crew will be molested by going through our picket lines. Attempts will be made to unload your war cargoes with SCABS. Such attempt will endanger the safety of your ship, it will endanger your very life. ENFORCE YOUR UNION AGREEMENT. Don't feed those scabs! Shut off your steam! Go on a sitdown strike! Don't let the captain intimidate you!"

May 10, 1950
(Chicago Globe)

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-175

TRUMAN

The President of the United States is having a jolly time. The reason that he is so happy is that he has no conception of modern history or of the present tensions and suffering in the world. He has reached a position of which he never thought of in his wildest dreams. He dresses well and has frequent vacations, and the fact that he does not keep his word, or that he contradicts himself, or that he is facing a tremendous awakening, does not bother him in the least. His program is to promise everything to everybody, when he is in their territory.

In the Middle West, he is going to tell the people that they need to have their rivers and valleys organized into Western TVA'S. If at any point he happens to come across an audience of colored people, he is going to talk about civil rights. When he comes to little towns who want to fight wars because they do not know what war is, he is going to talk about America's rulling the world! And if he happens to come across any bunch of people who love peace, he will talk peace. After all that, when he returns to Washington, he will the same Truman that left it.

WALLACE

Henry Wallace, on the other hand, is continuing to talk sense. He said just a year ago, "The Atlantic Pact, if ratified by the Senate will put the people of Western Europe into American uniforms. Amid their cathedrals we will pitch the tents of armies; we will cursh their hope of recovery under the burden of our arms. What do we offer them in return? Nothing of the spirit, nothing but anti-comunism! That was not very strong meat for the Chinese to feed on."

Last month, he said in Des Moines: "A greater Hitler may arise during the next 20 years unless the United States in cooperation with Russia, Britain

and China, can work out a truly great and practical program of setting up a really powerful World Bank and International Development corporation. These four great nations must mobilize the world for peace and expanded productivity --as it was mobilized for war and destruction. The real enemy is not each other but the unreasoning misery of humanity."

PADMORE

Few people in America have seen or heard of George Padmore's latest book. Padmore is probably the best expert on colonial problems especially in Africa, now writing. His former book, HOW BRITAIN RULES AFRICA, is a masterpiece, and he has also written, AFRICA DND WORLD PEACE, with a forward by Sir Stafford Cripps and HOW RUSSIA TRANSFORMED HER COLONIAL EMPIRE, in conjunction with Dorothy Pizer.

35-7-176

The present book, published in 1949, has 266 pages and its four parts contain eleven chapters. The thesis of the book is: "Parliament, the press and radio--politians, journalists and broadcasters, vie with one another in assuring the British people that what they have lost in Asia they will recover in Africa...Two factors are largely responsible for this post-war interest in the African El Dorado. The first is the decline of British Imperial power in the East. For centuries Asia, the largest, richest and most densely populated of the continents, was Britain's chief milch-cow. Now that India and Burma have broken the fetters of Imperialism, Ceylon has attained qualified Dominion status, and Malaya is straining at the leash, the British ruling class have been forced to look else where for new sources of profits. The second factor is Britain's own desperate economic situation at home, due to her exertions in fighting for self-preservation. Both these factors combined have adversely affected Britain's status as a great World Power in relation to the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

"To redress her unfavourable position at home and abroad, Africa is

being called upon to provide the maximum of foodstuffs of all kinds and other essential raw materials for peace and war."

Padmore discusses colonial facism in South Africa, then looks at the Rhodesias, at Kenya, at West Africa and its indirect rule, at the crown colonies and state capitalism, at the rise of nationalism throughout Africa. It is a readable book and should have wide circulation in the United States. Of course, efforts have already been made here to suppress it.

35-7-177

LOGAN AND MANDATES

The best book on the African Mandates and the Trusteeship system has been written by Rayford W. Logan, and naturally the white press has passed it over with wide silence. The book appeared in 1948 and is called, THE AFRICAN MANDATES IN WORLD POLITICS. It has 220 pages and is a history of the rise of the idea of protecting colonies in Africa and developing them under the new international organization called, The "League of Nations" and now known as The "United Nations".

Logan has this to say about Africa in his final chapter: "It is somewhat ironical that Hitler's and Mussolini's desires to safeguard the French Colonial Empire against their enemies were thwarted in the Second place by a black man Felix Eboué, the Governor of Chad Territory in French Equatorial Africa. The Free French movement, as previously indicated, began in Duala, French Cameroons, but it was Eboué and Colonel Marchand who first proclaimed allegiance of French Africa to General De Gaulle on August 26. On August 27, the Cameroons and on August 28, the French Congo declared for de Gualle. An editorial in the London, TIMES pointed out that not only were the Cameroons and the Congo more important than Chad Territory but that these resistance movements had diminished somewhat the pain experienced from seeing so many other Frenchmen resign themselves too quickly to defeat.

"That the Axis Powers still included Mittelafrika in their dreams is manifest in a brochure published in mid-July, 1940 by the German Library

35-7-178

of Information of New York which boasted that the "'Steel Axis"' extended from the North Cape in Europe down to the very heart of Africa. Although the major decisions of the war would occur in Europe, the geography of the Southern part of the Axis was not without significance. The'political implications' of the Axis, in the not too distant future, might well reach as far as the Cape of Good Hope. The expansion of the Axis in Africa depended upon more energetic blows at the heart of British power, the English island. Once Britain had been brought to heel, a Europe free from English domination could be created and there would be made available to this new Europe, the 'numerous raw materials of the huge, as yet undeveloped, and sparsely populated dark Continent of Africa.'

This excellent book of reference belongs in all libraries.

GEORGIA DEMOCRACY

The myth that the United States is a democracy or wants to be, received a body blow in April when the Supreme Court refused to interfere with the Georgia county-unit primary election system. Few people in the United States realize what this system is: "Under the Georgia plan, the candidate who polls most votes in a county gets all of that county's unit votes, which vary from two to six, according to the county's population. A county with 1,000,000 voters would have only six unit votes, while the smallest county, with 212 registered voters, would have two unit votes."

By this system, the back rural counties full of ignorant and prejudiced farmers have often 120 times more weight in the state election than those who live in cities. It was pointed out that if this unit system continues it might replace the white primary as an instrument of Negro disfranchisemant.

Mr. Justice Douglas said: "The creation by law of favored groups of citizens and the grant to them of preferred political rights is the worst of all discriminations under a democratic system of government."

The Supreme Court as at present constituted, is probably the worst judicial tribunal that the United States has had for a century.

35-7-179

[redacted]

The proposal by the Soviet Union, that the inhabitants of native territories, who do not have self-government, should have the right to send a representative to the Trusteeship Council's meetings was naturally turned down, by France, Britain, Belgium, New Zealand, Australia and the United States. Recently also, the Human Rights Commission has decided not to allow individual or private organizations to send in petitions!

May 19, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

PEACE

The most important matter before the world today is Peace. A Third World War would make it not only difficult for civilization to survive, but doubly difficult for small nations and minority peoples. Peace should be the first item of importance in the political and social activities of every American citizen and especially citizens of Negro descent. Remember that practically all of the work, which is being done to promote war is the effort of Big Business to make profit.

THE MARSHALL PLAN

Many people are puzzled by the Marshall Plan and they ought to be. It came into being masquerating as an attempt on the part of America to help the hungry and naked of the world. It never was that and was never intended to be that. It is a scheme by which the tax-payers of the United States furnish nations of Western Europe enough funds to purchase certain things in the United States. A committee of business men representing the great corporations of America, have this matter in charge and decides what these countries can purchase. They restrict their purchases to those things which will give the greatest profit to the United States m and refuse to let them import many things which would help reorganization of their fundamental economy. Moreover, the merchants in the United States have raised prices so that the profits go in larger proportion to these merchants; that have charged enormous prices on transportation on American ships which must be used. They have compelled foreign nations in many cases to buy surplus stocks of commodities which the United States wanted to get rid of. Recovery in Europe was beginning and succeeding

45-7-177

enormously before the Marshall Plan came into action, since that it has gone forward but slowly and is today reaching a crisis. We are making France buy coco-cola, we are making Austria buy trucks, we are making Italy buy spagetti. We are not trying or succeeding in re-establishing the fundamental economic prosperity of Europe. We are trying so to control and organize European economy as to make Europe and the world a quasi-colony of United States business. Also while we are ostensively furnishing money to rehabilitate the industry of Europe, we aretrying to compel Europe to spend much of the money in arming themselves for a new war.

SOUTHERN LIBERALS

It has happened again, as I have seen it happen time and time again in the past; a wave of liberalism would strike the South; brave young men would stand up and say: We must be forthright and courageous in this problem of the Negroes. Then when the real pinch comes, they scuttle and surrender. At the recent Truman Rally in Chicago, Jonathan Daniels of North Carolina gave new evidence of such surrender. He and Frank B. Graham, North Carolona candidate for senator, once stood in the forefront of Southern liberals, especially in the matter of Negro rights. Now Mr. Graham has given up defense of the FEPC, and Mr. Daniels tried in Chicago to make a dramatic exit from the ranks of liberals. He declared that the FEPC was "vague", that it could not accomplish its object; when in fact, the reason that the South is against it, is because it would give Negroes decent wages and begin that fundamental economic attack upon discrimination, without which the problem can never be solved. We may remember Mr. Daniels and Mr. Graham as distinct losses to the liberal cause.

46-7-178

URANIUM

In order to make atom-bombs and stock-pile them, the United States needs uranium; and the best sorce of uranium today is cheap black labor in the Belgian Congo, therefore, the United States istaking over the Congo; not of

course politically, that is old stuff; that is the way colonies were controlled in the 19th century. Today the Bank of England on behalf of the British Government has accepted an offer to buy nearly 700,000 stock shares of the Tanganyika concessions, and this company owns the copper and uranium mines of the Belgian Congo and controls the railway over which these products are hauled to the Atlantic Coast of Africa. It is admitted that these shares eventually will be transferred to the United States through an American Syndicate. The British will make money on this sale and the United States will make war.

THE AMERICAN INDIANS

Official representatives of fifteen Western and Mid-Western states have formed a permanent organization to solve the Indian problem. Most people forget that the mass of Indians are still wards of the nation and not first-class citizens. Although there has been legislation to enable them to become first class citizens, The Bureau of Indian Affairs, however is delaying matters and at the present rate it will be a hundred years before Indians get their rights. Meantime this organization of Fifteen states, is going to push their cause in every way possible.

45-7-179

HUMAN RIGHTS

Ever since the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, under the Chairmanship of Eleanor Roosevelt, was organized, there has been determined effort to see that this international organ should not be used by those who need human rights and whose rights are invaded. At first the Commission refused to received or hear petitions. Since that they have been dodging the main issue by working at an elaborate Human Rights Charter which the various nations in their own good time are supposed to adopt.

They have recently voted, 14 to nothing, that the Committee should be composed of the nationals of states that ratify the covenant, and that complaints of violations may not be made by individuals or non-governmental

organizations. In other words, the Commissions proposes to hear no complaint from persons whose own government denies them the rights of human beings. They may apparently "examine" such complaints.

THE MID-CENTURY PEACE CONFERENCE

In May 1949, Thomas Mann, Albert Einstein, Emily Balch and Bishop Walls called a conference in Washington against the Atlantic Pact and the Armaments Program. They have working since that and when the hydrogen bomb was announced the committee worked harder and called a Peace Conference. The call had been distributed to 65,000 people throughout the country and the Mid-Century Peace Conference meets in Chicago, May 29-30. It should receive the support of the people of the United States, black and white.

INDO-CHINA

The United States has added another to its long lists of mistakes. Having helped reactionaries in Greece and Turkey and poured billions into the pockets of Chiang Kai Shek in China, it is now proposing to help Bao Dai in Viet-Nam. The help is not going to be moral, since there is nothing moral about the whole question. We are going to furnish money and guns to make the people of Viet-Nam receive this usurper and paly-boy and administer Indo-China for the benefit of millionaires in France. This is another case where we have taken the side of the oppressor in order to exploit the oppressed.

THE RED CROSS

The International Red Cross has taken a splendid stand against war and pointed out the horrors that mosern war-fare can bring. And quite naturally the United States is affronted by this action. The President has run around the country declaring that nothing is so important as spending most of the money it takes from our empty pockets to prepare for a war which nobody wants and no one need have if they act like human beings instead of generals.

45-7-180

May 19, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

Peace Peace

The most important matter before the world today is a Third World War would make it not only difficult for civilization to survive, but doubly difficult for small nations and minority peoples. Peace should be the first item of importance in the political and social activities of every American citizen and especially citizens of Negro descent. Remember that practically all of the work, which is being done to promote war is the effort of Big Business to make profit.

35-7-102

THE MARSHALL PLAN

Many people are puzzled by the Marshall Plan and they ought to be. It came into being masquerading as an attempt on the part of America to help the hungry and naked of the world. It never was that and was never intended to be that. It is a scheme by which the tax-payers of the United States furnish nations of Western Europe enough funds to purchase certain things in the United States. A committee of business men representing the great corporations of America, have this matter in charge and decides what these countries can purchase. They restrict their purchases to those things which will give the greatest profit to the United States and refuse to let them import many things which would help reorganization of their fundamental economy. Moreover, the merchants in the United States have raised prices so that the profits go in larger proportion to these merchants; they have charged enormous prices for transports on American ships which could be used. They have compelled foreign nations in many cases to buy surplus stocks of commodities which the United States wanted to get rid of . Recovery in Europe was beginning and succeeding enormously before the Marshall Plan came into action, since that it has gone forward but slowly and it is only reaching a crisis. We are making France buy coco-cola, we are making Austria buy trucks, we are making Italy buy spagetti. We are not trying or

succeeding in re-establishing the fundamental economic prosperity of Europe. We are trying so to control and organize European economy as to make Europe and the world a quasi-colony of ~~the~~ United States business. Also while we are ostensively furnishing money to rehabilitate the Industry of Europe, we are trying to compel Europe to spend much of the money in arming themselves for a new war.

SOUTHERN LIBERALS

It has happened again, as I have seen it happen time and time again in the past; a wave of liberalism would strike the South, brave young men would stand up and say: We must be forthright and courageous in this problem of the Negroes, ~~and~~ Then when the real pinch comes, they scuttle and surrender. At the recent Truman Rally in Chicago, Jonathan Daniels of North Carolina gave new evidence of such surrender. He and Frank B. Graham, North Carolina candidate for senator, once stood in the forefront of Southern liberals, especially in the matter of Negro rights. Now Mr. Graham has given up defense of the FEPC, and Mr. Daniels tried in Chicago to make a dramatic exit from the ranks of liberals. He declared that the FEPC was "vague," that it could not accomplish its objects; when in fact, the reason that the South is against it, is because it would give Negroes decent wages and begin that fundamantal economic attack upon discrimination, without which the problem can never be solved. We may honorably watch Mr. Daniels and Mr. Graham ~~and count them~~ as distinct losses to the liberal cause.

35-7-103

URANIUM

In order to make atom-bombs and stock-pile them, the United States needs uranium, and the best source of uranium today is cheap black labor in the Belgian Congo, therefore the United States is taking over the Congo; not of course politically, that is old stuff, that is the way colonies were controlled in the ~~[redacted]~~ 19th century. Today the Bank of England on behalf of the British Government has accepted an offer to buy nearly 700,000 stock shares of the Tanganyika concessions, and this company owns the copper and uranium mines of the Belgian Congo

and controls the railway over which these products are hauled to the Atlantic Coast of Africa. It is admitted that these shares eventually ~~would~~ will be transferred tothe United States through an American Syndicate. The British will make money on this sale and the United States will make war.

THE AMERICAN INDIANS

Official representatives of fifteen Western and Mid-Western states have formed a permanent organization to solve the Indian problem. Most people forget that the mass of Indians are still wards of the nation and not first-class citizens, although there ~~have~~ has been legislation to enable them to become first class citizens. The Bureau of Indian Affairs, however, is delaying matters and at the present rate it will be a hundred years before Indians get their rights. Meantime ~~the~~ this organization, 715 strong, is going to push their cause in every way possible.

35-7-104

HUMAN RIGHTS

Ever since the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, under the chairmanship of Eleanor Roosevelt, was organized, there has been determined effort to see that this international organ should not be used by those who need human rights and ~~those~~ whose rights are invaded. At first the Commission refused to receive ~~petitions~~ or hear petitions. Since that they have been dodging the main issue by working at an elaborate Human Rights Charter which the various nations in their own good time are supposed to adopt. ~~But in the meantime~~ They have recently voted, 14 to nothing, that the Committee should be composed of the nationals of states that ratify the covenant, and that complaints of violations may not be made by individuals or nongovernmental organizations. In other words, the Commissions proposes to hear no complaint from ~~people~~ persons whose own government denies them the rights of human beings. They may apparently "examine" such complaints.

35-7-105

THE MID-CENTURY PEACE CONFERENCE

In May, 1949, Thomas Mann, Albert Einstein, Emily Balch and Bishop Walls called a conference in Washington against the Atlantic Pact and the Armaments Program. They have been working since that and when the hydrogen bomb was announced the committee worked harder and called a Peace Conference. The call had been distributed to 65,000 people throughout the country and the Mid-Century Peace Conference meets in Chicago, May 29-30. It should receive the support of the people of the United States , black and white.

INDO-CHINA

The United States has added another to its long lists of mistakes, having helped reactionaries in Greece and Turkey and poured billions into the pockets of Chiang Kai Shek in China, it is now proposing to help Bao Dai in Viet-Nam. The help is not going to be moral, since there is nothing moral about the whole question. We are going to furnish money and guns to make the people of Viet-Nam receive this ~~u~~super and play-boy and administer Indo-China for the benefit of ~~investors and~~ millionaires in France. This is another case where we have taken the side of the oppressor in order to enslave the oppressed.

THE RED CROSS

The International Red Cross has taken a splendid stand against war and pointed out the horrors that modern war-fare can bring. And quite naturally the United States is affronted by this action. The President has run ~~run~~ around the country declaring that nothing is so important as spending most of the money it takes from our empty pockets to prepare for a war which nobody wants and no one need have if they act like human beings instead of like generals.

Mailed - Sunday. May 28, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

LIE

There are some signs of promise in the murkey air. The man who occupies the leading position in the world today, a modest man but one who during his office of Secretary General of the United Nations, has kept himself in the background, today steped forth and made a tour of the world; and asked the world if it wanted peace or war; and there was no hesitancy in the answer. Everybody wanted peace, but the United States was quite sure that peace was impossible; in France, practically the whole nation was sure that peace was possible and practical if certain nations would act accordingly. In Great Britain, even the reactionary Bevin had to assent that something could be done toward peace and that as a step Great Britain was going to invite the Chinese Communist Government to sit in the Security Council. And in Moscow, Mr. Lie had a cordial meeting with Stalin, and Stalin also wanted peace and was willing to take steps toward it. What then hinders peace in the world? Only those who make war and who make money out of war. Perhaps they can be persuaded.

CATASTROPHE

One way in which the world may be persuaded of the utter foolishness and crime of war, are the two catastrophes which have taken place in South Amboy, New Jersey and Chicago, Illinois. In South Amboy, we were transshipping carelessly and lightly, weapons of murder and destruction which were going to Asia or the Middle East in order to kill people for the advantage of the United States and Europe. Somebody made an awful mistake and for a few hours South Amboy knew what war really me nt, and that is more than most people in the United States realize. So in Chicago in our

65-7-173

careless haste to get rich and to be powerful we do the most stupid and dangerous things. We transport thousands of tons of potential fire through the crowded streets of a great city, knowing that any moment there be be explosion and death. That happened in Chicago and here again people should learn what senseless destruction means, even if we call it war!

THE WRONG SIDE

We have again implemented the fearful Truman Doctrine. After having given aid and comfort to the wrong elements in Greece and Turkey, in China and Korea, we are now going to interfere and send arms and other equipment to the French Colonial Government in South Eastern Asia to stop the spread of Communism. We could stop anything wrong there by the right kind of tactics; but the tactics which we are using today is to help poeple make war, when what they want is peace; and when thefolk who instigate the war live in comfortable parts of great nations like France, and Great Britain. We have no business in Indo-China, except as helpers. We are going there according to the decision of the London conference a s warmongers.

SHIRLEY GRAHAM

The career of a new Negro author in the United States, has been so astonishing that no wonder most people among us do not seem to realize what has happened. Several years ago the city of Cleveland staged an opera "Tom-Tom", written, arranged and conducted by Shirley Graham. It was heard throughout the nation and widely commended. Than naturally we forgot about it. Some years later one of the greatest organizations of the USO was organized in Arizona filled with colored soldiers and Shirley Graham was in command. A more difficult position was hard to imagine. The USO organization was anti-Negro. They willing to pass out food and candy to Negroes but they wanted them in their places and they were not favorable to Negro officers.

45-7-174

Shirley Graham did a job ther that none of the tens of thousands of black soldiers who went through that camp will ever forget. She would not continue to serve because the USO would not give the black soldiers what they were giving the white soldiers. Then again we forgot her existence. Then Shirley Graham took charge of the Federal Theatre Project for Negroes in Chicago. There she organized and gave the "Swing Mikado" which later was revived in New York, under other auspices and other names, and became one of the best known light operas of its day. From there Miss Graham went to study the theatre at Vassar and at Yale and we again forgot her.

A young man in 1943 proposed to the publishing firm of Messner and Company to write a biography of George Washington Carver. They accepted it eagerly, but the young man had no experience in writing, and the work did not go as it should. Then Messner called in Shirley Graham and she wrote a book. This was the first of her five books in rapid succession, which had had extraordinary success: "The Life of George Washington Carver", came out in 1944; in 1946 came, "Paul Robeson, Citizen of the World," which is today being reprinted in nearly every country in Europe. In 1947, came the book, "There was once a Slave," the heroic story of Frederick Douglass. This book brought Miss Graham the Julian Messner "award for combating intolerance in America." The judges were Carl Van Doren, Louis Gannett and Flifton Fadiman. This work was selected from over 600 manuscripts. Miss Graham received a price of $6,500.

In 1949, Miss Graham followed up this record with two books: "The Story of Phyllis Wheatley" and "Your Most Humble Servant", the story of Benjamin Banneker. As a result of this the Historical Society of Maryland asked that Benjamin Banneker be put in the Hall of Fame, and the Annisfield Award gave her $1000 through the "Saturday Review of Literature" for the best book on Negro-white relations for the year.

45-7-175

Finally for her record in these last six years in writing and publishing, The National Institute of Arts and Letters at its 1950 Ceremonial gave her $1000, "in recognition of her admirable and original work, especially as a biographer of Negroes who have contributed to the culture and growth of this country."

Now all this is fine, and there have been a few scattered notices in the Negro papers; but on the whole the American Negro does not anything about it. For instance, it happens that Miss Graham has a nephew of about 12 who attends the colored public schools in Richmond, Virginia. In the school where he attends, annually there has been given a little opgretta called "Little Black Sambo," and on the text is printed: "Music arranged by Shirley Graham." So Shirley's little Nephew, one day took it upon himself to say to the teacher: "Shirley Graham is my Aunt," the teacher looked at him in astonishment and pumished him for lying. She had never heard of Shirley Graham nor dreamed that Shirley Graham was a colored woman.

For which we are moved to remark that a prophet is not without honor.

At that meeting of the Institute where Miss Graham was honored, it was interesting to see in the audience, Paul Robeson, who also a few years ago received a special award from the Institute for diction on the stage. This year Grace George received the similiar award.

AS THE CROW FLIES- 17

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-106

LIE

There are some signs of promise in the murkey air. The man who occupies the leading position in the world today, a modest man but one who during his office of Secretary General of the United Nations, has kept himself in the background, today stepted forth and make a tour of the world; and asked the world if it wanted peace or war, and there was no hesitancy in the answer. Everybody wanted peace, but the United States was quite sure that peace was impossible, in France, practically the whole nation was sure that peace was possible and practical if certain nations would act accordingly. In Great Britain, even the reactionary Bevin had to assent that something could be done toward peace and that as a step ~~xhixk~~ Great Britain was going to invite the Chinese Communist Government to sit in the Security Council. And in Moscow Mr. Lie had a cordial meeting with Stalin , and Stalin also wanted peace and was ~~xiix~~ willing to take steps toward it . What then hinders peace in the world? Only those who make war and who make money out of war. Perhaps they can be persuaded .

CATASTROPHE

One way in which the world may be persuaded of the utter foolishness and crime of war, are the two catastrophes which have taken place in South Amboy New Jersey and Chicago, Illinois . In South Amboy, we were transshipping carelessly and lightly, weapons of murder and destruction which were going to Asia or the Middle East inorder to kill people for the advantage of the United States and Europe, . Somebody made an awful mistake and for a few hours South Amboy knew what war really meant, and that is more than most people in the United States realize. So in Chicago in our careless haste to get rich and to be powerful we do the most stupid

and dangerous things. We transport thousands of tons of potential fire through the crowded streets of a great city, knowing that any moment there may be ~~fire and an~~ explosion and death. That happened in Chicago and here again people should learn what senseless destruction means, even if we call it War!

THE WRONG SIDE

We have again implemented the fearful Truman Doctrine. After having given aid and comfort to the wrong elements in Greece and Trukey, in China and Korea, we are now going to interfere and send arms and other equipment to the French Colonial Government in South Eastern Asia to stop the spread of Communism. We could stop anything wrong there by the right kind of tactics, but the tactics which we are using today is to help people make war, when what they want is peace; and when the folk who instigate the war lives in comfortable parts of great nations like France, and Great Britain. We have no business in Indo-China, except as helpers. We are going there according to the decision of the London conference as warmongers.

35-7-107

SHIRLEY GRAHAM

The career of a new Negro author in the United States, has been so astonishing that no wonder ~~that~~ most people among us do not seem to realize what has happened. Several years ago the city of Cleveland staged an opera "TOM*TOM" written, arranged and conducted by Shirley Graham. It was ~~heard~~ heard throughout the nation and widely commended, and then naturally we forgot about it. Some years later one of the greatest organizations of the USO, was organized in Arizona, filled with colored soldiers and Shirley Graham was in command. A more difficult position was hard to imagine. The USO organization was anti-Negro, they were willing to pass out food and candy to Negroes but they wanted ~~Negroes~~ them in their places and they were not favorable to Negro officers.

Shirley Graham did a job there that none of the men of tensions thousands of black soldiers who went through that camp will ever forget, and she would not continue to serve because the USO would not give the black soldiers what they were

giving white soldiers. Then again we forgot her existence. Then Shirley Graham took charge of the Federal Theatre Project for Negroes in Chicago. There she organized and gave the Swing Mikado which later was revived in New York, under other auspices and other names, and became one of the best known light operas of its day. From there Miss Graham went to study the theatre at Vassar and at Yale and we again forgot her.

A young man in 1943 proposed to the publishing firm of Messner and Company to write a biography of George Carver. They accepted it eagerly, but the Young Man had not experience in writing, and the work did not go as it should, . Then Messner called in Shirley Graham and she wrote a book. This was the first of her five books in rapid succession, which have had extraordinary success: "The Life of George Carver" came out in 1944 ; in 1946 came "Paul Robeson-Citizen of The World", which is today being reprinted in nearly every country in Europe. In 1947 , came the book, "There was once A Slave", the heroic story of Frederick Douglass. This book brought Miss Graham the Julian Messner award for combating intolerance in America." The judges were Carl van Doren, Louis Gannet and Clifton Fadiman and This work was selected from over 600 manuscripts. Miss Graham received aprize of $6,500 . In 1949, Miss Graham followed up this record with two books: "The Story of Phillis Wheatly" and "Your Most Humble Servant", the Story of Benjamin Banneker. As a result of this the Historical Society of Maryland asked that Benjamin Banneker be put in the Hall of Fame, and the Annisfield Award gave her $1000 through the Saturday Review of Literature for the best book on Negro,-White relations for the year. and finally for her record in these last six years in writing and publishing , the National Institute of Arts and Letters gave her $1000 prize at the 1950 Ceremonies "in recognition of her admirable and original work, especially as a biographer of Negroes, ~~Frederick Douglass, George Washington Carver, Paul Robeson, and Phyllis Wheatley among them~~ who have contributed to the culture and growth of this country."

35-7-108

Now all this fine, and there have been a few scattered notices in the Negro papers; but on the whole the American Negro does not know anything about it. For instance, it happened that Miss Graham has a nephew of about 12 who attends the colored public schools in Richmond Virginia. In the school where he attends, annually there has been given a little operetta called "Little Black Sambo", and on the text is printed: "Music arranged by Shirley Graham". So Shirley's little Nephew, one day took it upon himself to say to the teacher : "Shirley Graham is my Aunt", the teacher looked at him in astonishment and punished him for lying. She has never heard of Shirley Graham or dreamed that Shirley Graham was a colored woman . For which we are moved to remark that a prophet is not without honor, At that meeting of the Institute where Miss Graham was honored , it was interesting to see in the audience, Paul Robeson, who also a few years ago received a special award from the Institute for diction on the stage. This year Grace George received a similiar award.

35-7-109

Sent June 8, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

SENT TO JAIL

Today the United States has done one of the most disgraceful actions which the country has ever been guilty of. It has sent eleven American citizens to jail. Not for crime, but because they refused to tattle upon their fellow citizens, refused to say who gave money to help emancipate Spain. And they did this because they wanted no one to suffer for their good deeds. Yet inspite of this, these people are being sent to prison. I know many of them, they are fine men and women.

Dr. Barsky is a great physician, Howard Fast wrote, FREEDOM ROAD, Professor Bradley is an e cellent teacher. Despite this we are using the machinery of disgrace to smear these men because of our absolutely insensible hysteria during these awful times. The nation is going to look back upon this incident and feel thoroughly ashamed. Six or eight more decent citizens are going to jail in the near future. And these citizens are all going to know why it is that American Negroes are not always yelling or dancing about their love for this country.

45-7-165

DEMOCRACY

There was a bargain after the slaves were freed, and the bargain was that the Southern landholders and slave masters would not join the West and lower the tarif or repudiate the inflated war debt, if the new and growing industrial North would allow them to do as they pleased with the Emancipation Proclamation and the War Amendments . Before this the United States had not been a democracy; since this bargain it could not be a democracy. But there are signs of its creeping slowly toward the democratic ideal. The Supreme Court has taken six steps in our day; not long steps, not complete steps, but six steps which show progress. First they outlawed the grandfather clause,

which made voting for illiterate whites hereditary; then they made three decisions about equality in education. The fourth step made it impossible to sue for damages under the race covenants on home owning; and finally discrimination in pullman dining cars cannot be so complete as before. As I have said, these are not definite nor final steps but they are steps and one of these days when the United States screams around the world about her democracy, she may be telling something that approximates the truth much more than it does today.

LIE

Trygve Lie, Secretary-General of the United Nations is proving himself today the great man of the world. He has dared inspite of every discouragement from the administration in Washington and from the French and the English to talk Peace. Lie tells the world that first we must settle the matter of representation of China in the United Nations. Then he set forth his ten points; regular meetings of the Security-Council, with the heads of States, an attempt at international control of atomic energy; an attempt to control other armaments; agreement on armed forces abailable for the United Nations; admission of all nations to the United Nations who want to come in; technical aid for backward countries and special cooperation with agencies like the World Health Organization; development of the Human Rights Charter and effort for the advancement of colonial and semi-colonial people toward equality; the active use of all powers to the United Nations to develope international law so as to have it eventually enforcable world law in a universal world society. This is getting down to brass tacks. Now let thepeople who have been hesitating, give the world their answer.

SCOTTSBORO

It seems strange to have the Scottsboro Case pop up again. This is the case which for a generation has placed United States justice before the bar of the world. We did an awful crime against these poor, ignorant and

helpless boys and even when we acknowledged the crime and knew the injustice that was being done, we stood apparently helpless, unable to do anything to atone. This is the country which is exercised about miscarriage of justice in other nations of the world, beyond the Iron Curtain, in the Middle East, and in the Far East and South America. We like to tell these countries here is free America. And when we begin to tell them, there comes the case again of nine victims of American prejudice, one of whom paroled today was thirteen years old when he was arrested.

GRADUATION

Today again comes the time of graduation and with it comes all of the varying comments and sorts of advice; that this is the beginning of life for youth; that this is the time when people stop pretending to live and get into real life; that youth must not think that they know it all or know everything. All of this of course is quite beside the point, if our system of education is decent and effective, then those who graduate from high school or college are better equiped to cope with life than those who do not; if it is not, much valuable time has been lost. In any case, this is a time and a place which challenges the young. There has not been for many centuries so discouraging a situation in the world; never a time when people were more dishonest and ineffectual and discouraged. Therefore it must also be a time when those who can and will work, when those who know or want to know, when those who have courage or can get hold if it, must stand up and try to remake the world. It is not so marvellous that the attempt to civilise human beings is continually failing, as it is that when it does fail, there have been in the past and there will be in the future people who declare that the verdict is not the last one; that something can be done about things, that are wrong and that they are the ones who are going to try to do it. Let us welcome y ung men and women of this sort into the world today.

45-7-17

ROBESON

Paul Robeson has again made history. First of all he went to London and before a meeting of the World Partisans of the Peace, declared that John Rogge was a paid lobbyist under Tito of Yugoslavia. The meeting was astonished and the world and the United States were equally astonished because they had thought of Rogge as a great defender of civil rights, and not as a man paid to come to conclusions. Then Robeson carried the banner and lead the pickets against the stalling of Truman and his cronies against the FEPC. It is a fine thing that American Negroes in these days can have at least one leader who is not afraid to call his soul his own.

65-7-168

AS THE CROW FLIES

SENT TO JAIL

Today the United States has done one of the most disgraceful actions which the country has ever been guilty of . It has sent 11 American citizens to jail. Not for crime, but because they refused to tattle upon their fellow citizens, refused to say who gave money to help emancipate Spain. And they did this because they wanted no one to suffer for their good deeds. Yet inspite of this, these people are being sent to prison. I know many of them, they are fine men and women. Dr. Barsky is a great physician, Howard Fast wrote FREEDOM ROAD, Professor Bradly is an excellent teacher. Despite this we are using the machinery of disgrace to smear these men because of our absolutely insensible hysteria during these awful times. The nations is going to look back upon this incident and feel thoroughly ashamed. Six or eight more decent citizens are going to jail in the near future. And these citizens are all going to know why it is that American Negroes are not always yelling or dancing about their ~~loyalty to~~ love for this country.

35-7-193

DEMOCRACY

There was a bargain after the slaves were freed, and the bargain was that the Southern landholders and slave masters would not join the West and lower the tarif ~~and~~ or repudiate the inflated war debt, if ~~on the other hand~~ the new and growing industrial North would allow them to do as they pleased with the Emancipation Proclamation and the War Amendments Before this the United States had not been a democracy, since this bargain it could not be a democracy. But there are signs of its creeping slowly toward the democratic ideal. The Supreme Court has taken six steps in our day, not long steps, not complete steps, but six steps which show progress. First they outlawed the grandfather clause, which make voting for illiterate whites hereditary, Then they made three decisions about equality in education. The fourth step ~~was making~~ made it impossible to sue for damages under the race covenants ~~of~~ on home owning, and finally discrimination in pullman dining cars ~~is not to~~ cannot be so complete as before, As I have ~~say~~ said, these are not definite ~~and~~ nor final steps but they are steps and one of these days when the United States ~~yells~~ screams around the

world about her democracy, she may be telling something that approximates the truth much more than it does today.

LIE

Trygve Lie, Secretary-General of the United Nations is proving himself today the great man of the world. He has dared inspite of every discouragement from the administration in Washington and from the French and the English, Lie tells the world that first we must settle the matter of representation of China in the United Nations. Then he set forth his ten points: regular meetings of the Security-Council, with the heads of States; an attempt at international control of atomic energy; an attempt to control other armaments; agreement on armed forces available for the United Nations; ~~to force peace~~. Admission of all nations to the United Nations who want to come in; Technical aid for backward countries and special cooperation with agencies like the World Health Organization; Development of the Human Rights Charter and ~~the~~ effort for the advancement of colonial and semi-colonial people toward equality; The active use of all powers to the United Nations to develope international law so as to have it eventually enforcable world law in a universal world society. This is getting down to brass tacks. Now let the people who have been hesitating, give the world their answer.

SCOTTSBORO

It seems strange to have the Scottsboro Case pop up again. This is the case which ~~has stirred the~~ for a generation has placed United States justice before the bar of the world. We did an awful crime against these poor, ignorant and helpless boys and even when we acknowledged the crime and ~~view~~ knew the injustice that was being done, we stood apparently helpless unable to do anything. We alone This is the country which ~~has~~ is exercised about miscarriage of justice in other nations of the world, beyond the Iron Curtain, in the middle East, in the Far East and in South America. We like to tell these countries here ~~in~~ is free America. And when we begin to tell them, there comes the case again of nine victims of American prejudice, one of whom ~~was~~ paroled today was 13 years old when he was arrested.

GRADUATION

Today again comes the time of graduation and with it comes all of the

35-7-194

varying comments and sorts of advice; that this is the beginning of life for youth; that this is the time when people stop pretending to live and get into real life; that youth must not think that they know it all or know everything. All this of course is quite beside the point; if ~~the~~ our system of education is decent and effective, then those who graduate from ~~those~~ those who do not; high school or college are better equiped to cope with life, if it is not, much valuable time has been lost. ~~But~~ In any case, this is a time and a place which challenges the young. There has not been for many centuries ~~as~~ discouraging a situation in the world, never a time when people were more dishonest and ineffectual and discouraged. Therefore it must ~~xiii~~ also be a time when those who can and will work, when those who know or want to know, when those who have courage or can get hold of it, must stand up and try to remake the world. It is not so marvellous that the attempt to civilize human beings is continually failing, as it is that when it does fail, there have seem in the past and there will be in the future people who declare that the verdict is not the last one; that something can be done about things that are wrong and that they are the ones ~~that~~ who are going to try to do it. Let us welcome young men and women of this sort into the world ~~their forces as~~ today.

35-7-195

ROBESON

Paul Robeson has again made history. First of all he went to London and before a meeting of the World Partisans of the Peace declared that John Rogge was a paid lobbyist under Tito of Yugoslavia. The meeting was astonished and the world and the United States were equally astonished because they had thought of Rogge as a great defender of civil rights, and not as a man paid to come to conclusions. Then Robeson carried the banner and lead the pickets against the stalling of Truman and his cronys against the FEPC. It is a fine thing that American Negroes in these days can have at least one leader who is not afraid to call his soul his own.

Mailed June 13, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

VIRGINIA UNION UNIVERSITY STUDENTS

It is said that a group of students from Virginia Union University are going to Europe to attack Communism or something of that sort. Of course newspaper reports are probably exaggerated. What is happening doubtless is this: a group of colored students are offered a trip to Europe so that they may testify either by word or deed that Negroes in America are treated well. The Europeans do not believe this. Most of them are quite certain that democracy does not work in America in the case of Negroes. And of course we know this is true; therefore the United States is trying to get Negroes to testify to the contrary. They may not actually ask the students to say this; but if the students do not confirm this attitude, at least they want the students to keep quiet, and by silence give witness to equality in America for the Negroes.

45-7-169

We are sorry to have these students put in this position. We hope that they will refuse to lie. We cannot blame them for simply keeping still, but for Gods' sake don't lie! If you have got to bear testimony, say simply that the Negroes in the United States are not free and equal. That in Virginia they have practically no political representation, no members of the legislature, almost no members of the City Council; that they are segregated on trains and buses and in depots; that they get unequal treatment in stores and on the streets, and that they do not get justice in Virginia and in many other places in the United States. If there is anyone of this group who really has guts, they might tell of the Scottsboro case, of the six boys who are being judicially lynched in Virginia, of the Ingram case

in Georgia, and the accused Trenton six in New Jersey. In other words, let these students stand up and tell the truth or keep still. We are sure that under the Presidency of John Gandy and of Lemuel Foster this would have been the advice which you would have received. We trust that President Daniels will not do less.

CHINA

For muddled reasoning the case of China in the United Nations ~~xxxxxx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx~~ the United States is doing its best. China, one of the great powers is represented in the Security Council by a proven schoundrel who has lost control over 400,000,000 of the people of China. He represents only a small island where he has to keep killing the leaders in order to keep them from revolt. Yet his representative sits on the Security Council and on all the great committies and commissions. Under those circumstances the Soviet Union has refused to take part, which is perfectly right and which is the peaceful way of making a demand. And what do we say about this? We say that it is the fault of the Soviet Union that the work of the United Nations is not going on! It is not the fault of the Soviet Union. It is the fault of Great Britain, France and the United States, who are still backing Chiang Kai Shek against the overwhelming majority of the Chinese people.

PEACE

Seven hundred delegates representing tens of thousands of people met in the Mid-Century Conference for Peace in Chicago, during May. They said in their final resolutions: "We affirm that war is not inevitable because of the divergent social systems and that peaceful competition is possible as well as necessary between these systems. We praise those American statesmen who have taken the lead in pointing the way toward American-Soviet settlement. We are convinced that the possibilities for negotiations with the Soviet Union have not been adequately and sincerely explored. We

hail the call of the International Red Cross for banning the use of atomic weapons. We hail the role of the United Nations Secretary General, Trygve Lie, and we urge ~~the~~ American support to help make the United Nations work as the agency for peaceful settlements."

We trust that American Negroes will immediately try to work for peace during the next year in some of the thirteen different methods which they proposed: Local meetings for peace, study of peace, testimonials for peace, contact with senators and congressmen asking them either to vote for peace or not to expect their votes; delegations to Lake Success, support of the ten-point program of Secretary-General Trgyve Lie; letters to the press; protection of the civil liberties of all peoples, even of those with whom we may disagree, and fighting warmongers wherever they spread their evil propaganda. No people in the world have a greater stake than the American Negroes for a world of peace.

MARCANTONIO

There is coming in the city of New York, a fight by all parties against Congressman Marcantonio, and the reason is Marcantonio has been the one congressman who has fought effectively for the FEPC, for peace, and for civil rights against entrenched wealth and rule by rich corporations and by every device of courage and endurance which could be used for the right. He ought to be re-elected. This situation concerns not simply New York, but the United States. The man who runs against him represents Tammany Hall and Tammany Hall for a hundred years has stood for everything that is low, reactionary, greedy and wrong in American politics.

PLAYING SAFE

This is the time when all careful people are playing safe. That is, they are keeping their mouths shut. They are being careful of their associations. They are trying to do nothing that anybody could criticize, particularly anybody in power and high position. And it must be confessed that

45-7-171

they have a good deal of reason back of such action, because today anybody that stands up for what we used to think was right without saying; that is for peace, for courage, for lowering of the taxation on the poor, for raising taxes upon the rich, for better schools, and social security, for social medicine and hospitalization; men who stood for these things were not only standing for their own best interests, but the best interests of mankind. And once in a while there comes a time in the world when if uou stand for the right you are liable to suffer. It is in those crisis that an unusual number of good and honest men play safe. They take to the tall timber, they do nothing. But on the other hand, what you and I are enjoying today is the result of the work and the words of those people who declined to be safe, and who in time of crisis and stress spoke out for what was right. One of these days, and it is not so far off, the man who today is silent when the world is shrieking for peace, who has nothing to say when greed is taking charge of government, will be the man execrated and cursed by the majority of mankind.

INSURANCE

Remember that in the United States today, the great companies which are selling insurance, are charging more than they need to charge. They are not only making it more difficult for poor people to carry the right kind of and amount of protection, but by the huge profits which they are piling up they areputting in the hands of vast insurance societies, power to promote jim-crow, oppression, undue taxation and war. This is the reason that great powers in the United States are today attacking the International Workers Order which has been selling cheap and honest insurance to the people. Do not be misled by the smearing that is trying to overcome this cooperative venture. It is a magnificent success and that is the reason that greet is trying to kill it.

65-7-172

AS THE CROW FLIES

VIRGINIA UNION UNIVERSITY STUDENTS

It is said that a group of students from Virginia Union University are going to Europe to attack Communism or something of that sort. Of course newspaper reports are probably exaggerated. What is happening doubtless is this, a group of colored students are offered a trip to Europe so that they may testify either by word or deed that Negroes in America are treated well. The Europeans do not believe this. Most of them are quite certain that democracy does not work in America in the case of Negroes. And of course we know this is true; therefore the United States is trying to get Negroes to testify to the contrary. They may not actually ask the students to say this, but if the students do not confirm this attitude, at least they want the students to keep quiet, and by silence give witness to equality in America for the Negroes.

We are sorry to have these students put in this position. We hope that they will refuse to lie. We cannot blame them for simply keeping still, but for God's sake don't lie! If you have got to bear testimony, say simply that the Negroes in the United States are not free and equal. That in Virginia they have practically no political representation, no members of the legislature, almost no members of the City Council; that they are segregated on trains and buses and in depots; that they get unequal treatment in stores and on the streets, and that they do not get justice in Virginia and in many other places in the United States. If there is anyone in this group who really has guts, they might tell of the Scottsboro case, of the six boys who are being judicially lynched in Virginia, of the Ingram case in Georgia, and the accused Trenton six in New Jersey. In other words, let these students either keep still or tell the truth. We are sure that under the presidency of John Gandy and of Lemuel Foster this would have been the advice which you would have received. We trust that President Daniels will not do less.

CHINA

For muddled reasoning the case of China in the United Nations is receiving the best specimen in the United States. China, one of the great powers is represented in the Security Council by a proven scoundrel who has lost control of over 400,000,000 of the people of China. He represents only a small island where he has to keep killing the leaders in order to keep them from [illegible]. Yet his representative sits on the Security Council and on all the great committies and commissions. Under those circumstances the Soviet Union has refused to take part, which is perfectly right and which is the peaceful way of making a demand. And what do we say about this ? We say that it is the fault of the Soviet Union that the work of the United Nations is not going on. It is not the fault of the Soviet Union. It is the fault of Great Britain, France and the United States, who are still backing Chiang Kai Shek against the overwhelming majority of the Chinese people.

PEACE

Seven hundred delegates representing tens of thousands of people met in the Mid-Century Conference for Peace in Chicago during May. They said in their final resolutions: (copy) ?. We trust that American Negroes will immediately try to work for peace during the next year in some of the thirteen different methods which they proposed. Local meetings for peace, study of peace, testimonials for peace, contact with senators and congressmen asking them either to vote for peace or not to receive their votes; delegations to Lake Success, support of the ten-point program of Secretary-General Trgyve Lie; letters to the press; the protection of the civil liberties of all peoples, even of those with whom we may disagree, and fighting warmongers whereever they spread their evil propaganda. No people in the world have a greater stake than American Negroes for a world of peace.

MARCANTONIO

There is coming up in the city of New York, a fight of all parties against Congressman Marcantonio, and the reason is Marcantonio has been the

one congressman who has fought effectively for the FEPC, for peace, and for civil rights against entrenched wealth and rule by rich corporations and by every device of courage and endurance which could be used for the right. He ought to be reelected. This situation concerns not simply New York, but the United States. The man who runs against him represents Tammany Hall and Tammany Hall for a hundred years has stood for everything that is low, reactionary, greedy and wrong in American politics.

35-7-96

PLAYING SAFE

This is the time when all careful people are playing safe. That is, they are keeping their mouths shut, they are being careful of their associations. They are trying to do nothing that anybody could criticize, particularly anybody in power and high position. And it must be confessed that they have a good deal of reason back of such action, because today anybody that stands up for what we used to think was right without saying; that is for peace, for courage, for lowering of the taxation on the poor, for raising taxes upon the rich, for better schools, and social security, for social medicine and hospitalization; men who stood for these things were not only standing for their own best interests but the best interests of mankind. And once in a while there comes a time in the world when if you stand for the right you are liable to suffer. It is in those crisis that an unusual number of good and honest men play safe. They take to the tall timber, they do nothing. But on the other hand, what you and I are enjoying today is the result of the work and the words of those people who declined to be safe, and who in time of crisis and stress spoke out for what was right. One of these days, and it is not so far off, the man who today is silent when the world is shrieking for peace, who has nothing to say when greed is taking charge of government, will be the man cursed by the majority of mankind.

INSURANCE

Remember that in the United States today, the great companies which are selling insurance, are charging more than they need to charge. They are not only making it more difficult for poor people to carry the right kind of protection, but by the huge profits which they are piling up, they are putting in the hands of vast insurance society, power to promote jim-crow, oppression, undue taxation and war. This is the reason that great powers in the United States are today attacking the International Workers Order which has been selling cheap and honest insurance to the people. Do not be misled by the smearing that is trying to overcome this cooperative insurance venture. It is a magnificent success and that is the reason that greed is trying to kill it.

Mailed June 19, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

RISING YOUTH

In a nationwide competition of pianists, Roy Eaton, a 20 year old colored New Yorker, won a thousand dollar Chopin Scholarship of the Kosciuscko Foundation. Previously he had studied in Switzerland under a City College scholarship and a fellowship from Yale University. The scholarship competition was open to citizens of the United States between 17 and 25 years of age. There were 30 competitors.

Gwendlyn Brooks, of Topeka, Kansas, 33 years old, who published her first volume of verse in 1945 and received a Guggenheim fellowship, and had recently been given a grant from the National Institute of Arts and Letters, and a magazine price. Her last poems, "Annie Allen" were published during the last year. She is married and has one son.

These are only two of the many indications of the continual rise of the American Negroes.

SEGREGATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

The first Southwide Conference on Discrimination in higher education was held at Atlanta University early in April. Franklin Frazier, the key speaker said: "One might ask, how is it possible to have a system of university education based upon racial exclusiveness. The answer to this question is obviously that the very idea of a university precludes all types of exclusiveness based upon race, caste, or class. Not only in western civilization, but throughout the world, scholarship and learning have broken down the barriers of race and the station in which one is born. Even the European colonial powers have made no distinctions where the question of science and scholarship was concerned. More specifically, neither England nor France ever instituted anything resembling what has

45-7-181

come to be known as Negro education. A Negro was a doctor or engineer or what have you, but never a Negro doctor or a Negro engineer. These are the peculiar products of that American invention known as "Negro education."

Albert Einstein, the worlds' greatest scientist wrote: " If an individual commits an injustice he is harassed by his conscience. But nobody is apt to feel responsible for misdeeds of a community, in particular, if they are supported by old traditions. Such is the case with discrimination. Every right-minded person will be grateful to you for having united to fight this evil that so grievously injures the dignity and the repute of our country. Only by spreading education among all of our people can we approach the ideals of democracy. Your fight is not easy, but in the end, you will succeed."

FELIX AFRICANUS

Recently the New York press have been remembering a great Negro, whom we must not forget. Felix Eboue, was born in French Guiana, educated in France, took his degree in law at the University of Bordeaux, and was for 35 years in the French Colonial Administration. He became Governor of the Chad, and in August 1940 took his stand against Petain and Vichy France and on the side of De Gaulle. When Eboue became governor of French Equitorial Africa all French Africa went into the balance against the attempt of the Fascist to overcome the French Empire. The conquest of Colonial France by the Germans was made impossible and black Africa fought beside white Britain and America--a fact which history has already forgotten. It was a great loss to the world and to the Negro people when Eboue died of overwork in 1944.

INDIA AND INDONESIA

We have so much news in the world today, that the greatest items often escape American newspapers. For instance, almost no notice has been taken of the visit of the Prime Minister of India to the President of the United States of Indonesia. Yet this visit of courtesy between the heads of five

hundred million colored people, was of tremendous significance. Twenty thousand cheering people met Jawaharlal Nehru as he landed in Merdeka Square, Jakarta, to visit the President Soekarno. It was June 7, and the ruler of India was escorted by three Indian warships, and accompanied by his daughter and two grandchildren. The national anthem of both nations were played, and before a special joint session of the Indonesia parliament, Nehru declared that political freedom was an essential condition for the rebirth of Asiatic peoples. He added: "The Asiatic countries have shaken off the colonial yoke, one of the greatest events of our age." Then he went on to say that Asiatic countries should cooperate as closely as possible to support all world peace endeavors, and India especially must cooperate with Indonesia. He spoke of the increasingly important role that India is playing in world affairs. In the past there was the tendency to think of Asia as the outer fringe of the world, but this is an "outmoded concept" and if people do not know it: "They will realise it soon." "Indeed," he declared, "Asia today gradually is becoming the most important center of the various forces at play and in conflict, and it may be that much will depend on the inter-action of these forces for the world."

45-7-183

IN ETHIOPIA

Waizaro Senedu Gabru, a school director has written a book on Ethiopia called "The Book of My Heart." She says, among other things; "The Italians burnt, slew, hanged and beheaded our fathers, imprisoned our mothers, and even burnt small children and babies in the houses that were burnt during the brutal reign of Mussolini that lasted five dark and sorrowful years. Though these brutal cruelties were perpetrated on us, the vales and mountains of Ethiopia hid their patriots and helped them to fight against their enemies. We know that many of our patriots lost their lives fighting against their enemies." Schools and roads are multiplying in Ethiopia

and airlines are now reaching it. Tourists are visiting the country. American Negroes should contemplate a trip to this most interesting of African lands.

215-7-184

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

RISING YOUTH

~~Rising youth~~ In a nationwide competition of pianists, Roy Eaton, a 20 year old colored New Yorker, won a thousand dollar Chopin scholarship of the Kosciusko Foundation. Previously he had studied in Switzerland under a City College scholarship and a fellowship from Yale University. The scholarship competition was open to citizens of the United States between 17 and 25 and there were 30 competitors.

35-7-100

Gwendlyn Brooks, of Topeka, Kansas, 33 years old, who published her first volume of verse in 1945, ~~and~~ received a Guggenheim Fellowhsip, and recently has been given a grant from the National Institute of Arts and Letters, and a magazine prize. Her last poems "Annie Allen" were published during the last year. She is married and has one son. These are only two of the many indications of the continued rise of the American Negroes.

SEGREGATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

The first Southwide Conference on Discrimination in higher education was held at Atlanta University early in April. Franklin Frazier, the key speaker said: (INSERT A) Albert Einstein, the worlds' greatest scientist wrote: (Insert B)

Felix Africanus

Recently the New York Press have been remembering a great Negro, whom we must not forget. Felix Eboué, was born in French Guiana, educated in France, took his degree in law at the University of Bordeaux, and was for 35 years in the French Colonial Administration. He became governor of the Chad, and in August 1940 took his stand against Pétain and Vichy France, ~~against Petain~~ and on the side of De Gaulle. Thus all French ~~Equitorial~~ Africa went into the balance against the attempt of the Fascist to overcome the French Empire. When Eboué became governor of French Equitorial Africa, the conquest of Colonial France by the Germans was made impossible. It was a great loss to the world and to the Negro people when Eboue died of overwork in 1944.

India and Indonesia

We have so much news in the world today, that the greatest items often escape ~~the~~ American papers. For instance, almost no notice has been taken of the visit of the Prime Minister of India to the President of the United States of Indonesia. Yet this visit of courtesy between the heads of five hundred million colored people, was of tremendous significance. Twenty thousand cheering people met Jawaharlal Nehru as he landed in Merdeka Square, Jakarta, to visit President Soekarno. It was June 7, and the ruler of India was escorted by three Indian warships, and accompanied by his daughter and two grandchildren. The national anthem of both nations were played, and before a special joint session of the Indonesia parliament, Nehru declared that political freedom was an essential condition for the rebirth of Asiatic poeples. He added: "The Asiatic countries have shaken off the colonial yoke, one of the greatest events of our age." Then he went on to say that Asiatic countries should cooperate as closely as possible to support all world peace endeavors, and India especially must cooperate with Indonesia. He spoke of the increasingly important role that India is playing in world affairs. In the past there was the tendency to think of Asia as the outer fringe of the world, but this is an outmoded concept and if people do not know it: "They will realize it soon." "Indeed", he declared, "Asia today gradually is becoming the most important center of the various forces at play and in conflict, and it may be that much will depend on the inter-action of these forces for the world."

35-7-107

In Ethiopia

Waizaro Senedu Gabru, a school director has written a book, called "The Book of My Heart". She says, among other things, (COPY C) "Airlines are now reaching ~~Ethiopia and~~ Tourists are visiting the country. American Negroes should contemplate a trip to this most interesting ~~country.~~

on Ethiopia

it.

of African lands

Schools and roads are multiplying in Ethiopia and

Mailed June 27, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

A MISSION TO COMMUNISM

I must apologize to Virgina State College for getting it mixed up with Virginia Union University in the matter of that mission to Communism. As I read the details about it, I realize what a mixed up matter it is and of course it was unworthy of Virginia State and could not happen in the college of Gandy, Foster and Daniels. It is quite all right for people who have knowledge to spread it in the world; but for a set of immature students to take advantage of a free trip in order to tell the world about Communism without knowing anything about it or visiting a single communistic country is a piece of stupidity unworthy of a people or a race. The persons who have sent this mission and encouraged it are simply making an exhibition of futility and dishonesty.

4/5-7-185

PEACE

It is the duty of every American to redouble in these hectic days the effort to preserve the peace of the world. There is greater hope for peace today than there has been for months. The difficulties in Korea must not be used as a pretext for throwing the world into disaster. The United Nations has acted promptly as it should, but ought to ascertain the facts before going further. If it will now admit China to her rightful seat as a part of world government, we may hope that the road toward peace willnot be blocked by a local Asiatic quarrel.

BINGA

I am sorry to hear of the death of Jesse Binga. I knew him in his prime when he had just built and opened his beautifully appointed bank.

I remember speaking for his enterprise at the Wendell Phillips High School. He made the mistake which Negro business in America can easily make; and that is to try to build up a small business which depends upon big business of the white United States. In nine cases out of ten such an enterprise will either be betrayed or neglected. Small banks must depend upon big banks. Big Banks are the creaturs of big business. So long as big business in the United States is selfish and rughless and carried on for profit rather than for general welfare, then every little business is at the mercy of these sharks. This Jesse Binga found out to his disaster.

GRAHAM AND PEPPER

Two leaders of the South, who in many respects were friends of the American Negro have been defeated for the election. Their defeat, primarily was at the hands of the enemies of the Negro race. At the same time their greater defeat came because, under pressure, neither of these men were willing to stand up for the complete civil emancipation of American Negroes. In each case, these liberals backtracked and retreated; because of the opposition and hammering which the unreconstructed South put upon them. How soon will the white South learn that there is no use for men to plead liberialism and democracy so long as they try at the same time to placate the race hate and oligarchy of the South. Nothing but a total attack upon this relic of slavery is going to rescue liberalism in the South.

AFRICA

Little by Little news from Africa is seeping into the columns of the American press. This will increase in the future because all that has gone on in Asia is going to increase in Africa. There the last fight for colonialism will take place; and one of the greatest opponents of free Africa will be the United States of America. Along with her propaganda for peace and democracy and her helping of backward nations will go increased investment in cheap African labor and materials, upon which old wealth will be usutained

and new fortunes built. This has been the clear object of Great Britain for the last decade; it is beginning to be the clearer object of American business. It calls for thought and attention on the part of those who really want to increase democracy and freedom in the world.

PEEKSKILL

The official whitewash of the mob at Peekskill was expected, but it convinces no one and proves nothing. Here the city and state assaulted and mobbed citizens, whose crime was wanting to hear Paul Robeson. Not reason and democracy but hate, greed and mob rule are gaining the whip hand in America and will triumph until the average citizen awakes and re-enthrones justice.

45-7-187

Send Jue - June 27
to Flora

AS THE CROW FLIES

A MISSION TO COMMUNISM

I must apologize to Virginia State College for getting it mixed up with Virginia Union University in the matter of that mission to Communism. As I read the details about it, I realize what a mixed up matter it is and of course it was unworthy of Virginia State and could not happen in the college of Gandy, Foster and Daniels. It is quite allright for people who have knowledge to spread it in the world, but for a set of immature students to take advantage of a free trip in order to tell the world about Communism without knowing anything about it or visiting a single communistic country is a piece of stupidity unworthy of a people or a race. The persons who have ~~xxix~~ sent this mission and encouraged it are simply making an exibition of fulitility and dishonesty.

35-798

PEACE

It is the duty of every American to redouble in these hectic days the effort to preserve the peace of the world. There is greater hope for peace today than there has been for months. The difficulties in Korea must not be used as a pretext for throwing the world into disaster. The United Nations has acted promptly as it should, but ought to reconsider the decision to keep Red China out of the United Nations. If ~~no~~ it will ~~reconstitute itself and~~ now admit China to her right seat as a part of world government, we may hope that the road toward peace will not be blocked by a local ~~small~~ Asiatic ~~predicament~~ quarrel.

BINGA

I am sorry to hear of the death of Jesse Binga. I knew him in his prime when he had just built and opened ~~that~~ his beautifully appointed bank. I remember speaking for his enterprise at the Wendell Phillips High School. He made the mistake which Negro business men in America can easily make; and that is to try to build up a small business which depends upon big business of the white United States. In nine cases out of ten such an enterprise will either be betrayed or neglected. Small banks must depend upon big banks. Big banks are the creatures of big business. So long as big business in the United States is selfish and ruthless and carried on for profit rather than for general welfare, then every little business is at the mercy of these sharks. This Jesse Binga found out to his disaster.

GRAHAM AND PEPPER

Two leaders of the South, who in many respects were friends of the American Negro have been defeated for the election. Their defeat, primarily, was at the hands of the enemies of the Negro race, and at the same time their greater liberal enemies came because, under pressure, neither of these men were willing to stand up for the complete civil emancipation of American Negroes. In each case, these liberals backtracked and retreated, because of the opposition and hammering which the unreconstructed South put upon them. How soon will the white South learn that there is no use for men pleading liberialism and democracy so long as the same time they try at to placate the reactionaries and the oligarchy of the South. Nothing but a total attack upon this relic of slavery is going to rescue liberalism in the South.

AFRICA

35-7-99

Little by little news from Africa is seeping into the columns of the American press. This will increase in the future because all that has gone on in Asia is going to increase in Africa. There the last fight for colonialism will take place, and one of the greatest opponents of free Africa will be the United States of America, along with her propaganda for peace and democracy and her helping of backward nations will go increased investment in cheap African labor and materials, upon which old wealth will be sustained and new fortunes built. This has been the clear object of Great Britain for the last decade; it is beginning to be the clearer object of American business. It calls for thought and attention on the part of those who really want to increase democracy and freedom in the world.

Peekskill

The official whitewash of the mob at Peekskill was expected, but it convinces no one and proves nothing. Here the city and state assaulted and mobbed citizens, whose crime was wanting to hear Paul Robeson. Not reason and democracy but hate, greed and mob rule are gaining the whip hand in America and will triumph until the average citizen awakes and re-enthrones justice

Mailed July 8, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

I BURY MY WIFE

I have just returned from the town where I was born, Great Barrington, Massachusetts. There I laid to rest, in the sunshine and under the great and beautiful elms, the wife to whom I have been married for 55 years. With all of its sadness it was a beautiful experience, because after a decade of work and years of sickness, the life of this woman was brought to a beautiful end, and the dark fear that shomehow she might outlive me and that I would be unable to care for her until the end--this was gone.

MY MARRIAGE

We had been married over half a century. I met Nina Gomer at Wilberforce, where I first began my life work as a teacher. She was a student there. In appearance, of remarkable beauty with her great mass of coiled black hair and extraordinarily beautiful eyes. People used to stop and stare at her on the street. But she had no consciousness of her beauty and paid little personal attention to it. Indeed her looks were not her chief characteristic and I never thought so even when at the age of 27, I married her. Her great gift was her singularly honest character; her passion for cleanliness and order and her loyalty. That was her contribution to our joint life. Sometimes I felt burdened under it; our home seemed a bit too clean and too carefully kept. I wanted many times to have her forget her housework and throw away her careful plans for daily life and romp and laugh. She seldom did this, because she could not; it was not in her nature. She was always serious and yat a good companion. She held the balance true and her concept of the reality of life kept me from surging and wandering and perhaps from overturning our chariot of life.

45-7-191

MY CONTRIBUTION

I was not, on the whole, what one would describe as a good husband. The family and its interests were never the main center of my life. I was always striving to guide the world and certainly the Negro group, so that always I was ranging away in body or in soul and leaving the home to my wife. She must often have been lonesome and wanted more regular and personal companionship than I gave. And yet on the other hand, she was as avid for the things I thought I was doing and as proud of any accomplishment as I was. One never knows under such circumstances, just what might have been changed for the better. Ours was a pleasant and fruitful partership, not completely ideal for it had ups and downs, but it was peaceful and good. In one respect it was near the ideal, and of this I was proud because according to my bringing up I was a "good provider". My wife was never in financial trouble. We always had a good home, even beautiful; we had food and clothes. We traveled, not only over large parts of the United States, but in England, France and Italy. We saw something of the Good Life; we were never "in want". In fact in all these 55 years, I do not think it once occurred to either of us as probable or possible that we should ever be separated or the family tie broken. Both of us had been brought up under the old fashioned concept of marriage as permanent, "until death do us part."

CHILDREN

We had two children. One, a little boy who came suddenly, unexpectedly miraculously . Physically he was a perfect child and in the few months of his life , vivid in personality. But down in Atlanta, he caught one of those spring intestinal infections, which might easily have been avoided and even stopped had we been persons of greater experience. As it was, at the age of only a year and a half, suddenly he died. And in a sense my wife died too. Never after that was she quite the same in her attitude toward life and the world. Down below was all this great ocean dark bitterness.

It seemed all so unfair. I too, felt the blow. Something was gone from my life which would not come back. [redacted]after all Life was left and the World and I could plunge back into it as she could not. Even when our little girl came two years later, she could not altogether replace the One. So it seemed fitting that at the end of her life, she should go back to the hills of Kerkshire, where the boy had been born and be buried beside him, in soil where my fathers for more than two centuries lived and died. I feel that here she will lie in peace. And I am infinitely glad that I lived long enough to keep her from poverty and worry and excess of pain and to see her die in honor and love.

45-7-193

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

(1)

I BURY MY WIFE

I have just returned from the town where I was born, Great Barrington Massachusetts. There I laid to rest, in the sunshine and under the great and beautiful elms, the wife to whom I have been married for 55 years. With all of its sadness it was a beautiful experience, because after decades ~~years~~ of work and ~~then~~ years of sickness, the life of this woman was brought to a beautiful end, and the dark fear that somehow she might outlive me and that ~~I could not let her end with peace~~ would be unable to care for her until the end — , this was ~~eliminated~~ gone

35-7-91

MY MARRIAGE

We had been married over half a century. I met Nina Gomer at Wilberforce, where I first began my life work as a teacher. She was a student there. In appearance, of remarkable beauty with her great mass of coiled black hair and extraordinarily beautiful eyes. People used to stop on the street to stare at her. But she had no ~~particular~~ consciousness of her beauty and paid little personal attention to it. Indeed her looks were not her chief ~~work~~ characteristic and I never thought so even when I married her at the age of 27. Her great ~~value~~ gift was her singularly honest ~~clear~~ character, her passion for cleanliness and order and her loyalty. That was her contribution to our joint life. Sometimes I ~~was~~ felt burdened under it, our home seemed a bit too clean and too carefully kept. I wanted many times to have her forget her housework, and throw away her careful plans for daily life and romp and laugh. She seldom ~~not often do~~ did this because she could not, it was not in her nature. She was always ~~terribly~~ serious and yet ~~she was~~ a good comapnion. She held the balance true and her concept of the reality of life kept me from surging and wandering and perhaps overturning our ~~path~~ chariot of life.

MY CONTRIBUTION

I was not on the whole, what one would describe as a good husband. The family and its interests were never the main center of my life. I was always striving to guide the world and certainly the Negro group, ~~to which I belonged,~~ so that always I was ~~forgetting~~ ranging away in body or in soul and leaving the home ~~to her.~~ to my wife She must often have been lonesome and wanted more regular and personal companionship than I gave. And yet on the other hand, she was as avid for the things ~~that~~ I thought I was doing and as proud of any accomplishment as I ~~could have been.~~ was One never knows under such circumstances just what might have ~~been added for~~ changed for the better. Ours was ~~not an~~ a pleasant + fruitful partnership, not completely ideal ~~life~~ for it had ups and downs, but ~~there was one thing of which~~ I was proud ~~and that~~ ~~in~~. ~~So far as the economics of life were concerned, the income and expense,~~ my wife ~~she~~ was never in trouble ~~or difficulties~~ demand. We always had a good home, even beautiful, we had food and clothes. We traveled, not only over large parts of the United States, but in England, France and Italy. We saw something of the good life, ~~and~~ in all this 55 years I do not think it once occured to us as ~~either~~ probable or possible that we should ever be separated ~~and~~ or the family tie broken ~~up~~. Both of us had been brought up under the old fashioned concept of marriage as permanent, "until death do us part."

CHILDREN

We had two children. One, a little boy who came suddenly, unexpectedly miraculously. Physically he was a perfect child and in the few months of his life, vivid in personality. But down in Atlanta, he caught one of those spring infections, which might easily have been avoided and even stopped had we been persons of greater experience, ~~but~~ as it was, at the age of only a year and a half, suddenly he died. And in a sense my wife died too. Never after that was she quite the same in her attitude toward life and the world. Down below was all this great ocean of dark bitterness. It seemed all so unfair to her. I ~~of course~~ too felt the blow ~~it but not as~~ deeply ~~as she did~~. Something was gone from my life which would not come back. But after all life was left and the World and I could

35-76

because according to my ~~husband~~ marriage vows I was to "quote Proverbs"

It was peaceful and good for me to reflect it was never like that + of this and our achievement + unity + continuance with this effort + enthusiasm with this brick was still strong

back as she could not.
plunge into it ~~but not quite so with her~~. Even when our little girl came two years later, she could not replace the one altogether. So it seemed fitting that at the end of her life, she should go back to the hills of Berkshire, where the boy had been born and be buried beside him, in the soil where my fathers for more than two centuries had lived and died. I feel that she will lie here in peace. And I am unfeignedly glad that I lived long enough to keep her from poverty and weary worry and excess of pain & to see her die in honor & love

35-7-93

Mailed July 10, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

VIRGINIA UNION UNIVERSITY

The first sign of sanity among American Negroes and assurance that they are sane and reasonable during this awful world crisis, is the news that the proposed "communist" offensive originating in Virginia Union University has been called off, despite the wide publicity given it; despite the unthinking men who rushed to its promotion. The president has calmly disassociated the institution from the project. He and all of us, would like to have American Negro students visit Europe. We would like to have them study at first hand so far as possible the present situation, but we are opposedto being used as cat-paws for people with ulterior motives. Therefore the University rightly refuses to be made the laughing stock of thoughtful men.

FORCE

The real danger in the present situation is not the war in Korea, bad and senseless as it is. It is not the opposition of ideology between the United States and the Soviet Union; it is rather the deplorable fact, that in this world after a long series of horrible experiences, most intelligent people still believe that the only way to settle differences between nations is Force. You hear men say again and again, there is no use in reasoning; there is no use in conference; you must make people do as you wish. Of course the very statement of such a thesis shows its utter unreasonableness. You cannot force men to agree. In the end, if civilization is to survive, there is but one method by which differences among human beings can be resolved, and that is reason. There will always be differences; most of them small and unimportant and easily explained.

45-7-188

But in addition to that, there will be great and vital disagreements; and there again, it does not make any difference what weapons we may have, it does not make any difference how thoroughly convinced we are of our own right and integrity; nevertheless, force neither of airplanes nor of atom bombs can make people agree with us.

REASON

It would seem that after the expereince of the last two thousand years, the place of reason in the world would have been made clear through religion, education and experience. It has not been, despite the fact that we have tried to settle differences through continuous wars. Is it not time now even in the midst of hositlities, even at the beginning of what may be the third and last world war, is it not possible for large and larger groups of human beings to sit down together and reason the matter our? First of all, we can, all of us, begin with the great Stockholm Pledge of the atom-bomb. This does not give up any principle, rather it establishes a principle which every religion on earth has repeatedly declared is its central idea. The Stockholm Pledge signed by millions and millions of people, demands the outlawing of atoms "as weapons of aggression and mass murder of people." It demands "strict international control to enforce this measure" and it declares "that any government which first uses atom weapons against any other country whatsoever will be committing a crime against humanity and should be dealt with as a war criminal." If there is any country today which refuses this pledge, that country should be considered an outlaw against civilization.

FACTS

Always in the midst of actual war, not only are laws silent, but

the facts of the case are also undisclosed. Most people do not know and cannot find out actual conditions in Korea. We should know that, before we take sides; before we come to conclusions, before we persist in the murdering of human beings. Something is wrong in Korea and has been wrong for a thousand years. Instead of trying to right that wrong, we are today trying to say that those people who are protesting against the wrong are themselves representatives of injustice and force. This is not necessarily true and there should be on the part of the world, a demand not simply for cessation of hostilities in Korea but for careful investigation of the facts.

WAR

And here comes war again; without the consent of the people of the United States, of any country in the world, we are fighting, and we are fighting as men have always said, since the beginning of time, for Peace. We are saying that what happened in Korea was a deliberate breach of the peace and we are trying to make the people of the United States believe that back of this deliberate wrong is Russia. But a moment's thought will make it clear that this is not logical. If there is one occurence which Russia could not have wanted it was this Korean war. The stars in their courses were favoring Russia. The Security Council could not long have tontinued to exclude China. In a few months, in all probability the representatives of the Chinese Communist Government would have been seated in the United Nations. No one in their senses can believe that under these circumstances, Russia deliberately instigated war. There has been, so far, absolutely no proof that this is true.

45-7-189

Mailed July 19, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-169

RACE

In a sense my life work is finished and my task done. For have not the embattled scientists declared in the UNESCO:

1. Races are mentally equal.
2. Mulattoes are not inferior.
3. Race is a myth.
4. There are no races.

So all is settled and the Problem to which I have devoted some 50 years of effort is solved. Or is it solved? Is the color caste legislation about to be repealed? Can all black Georgians vote? Is racial inter-marriage legal in Mississippi? Can you find a house to live in? Do you hear the Governor of South Carolina running a mile to say to the Governor of North Carolina: "Hey, it's all off! We're wrong; a Negro is as good as a white man!" No! We are not seeing this and our generation will never see it. Why?

REASON AND RACE

People did not note the inferiority of colored people and then, out of pity, enslave them. Americans did not study crime and immorality, and then in self-defence, make "Jim-Crow" laws to protect civilization and womanhood. O no! That is not the way the human beast works. White men found profit in slaves, reduced Negroes to slavery and then looked about for justification and found it in "race". Race then became the reason for slavery, when in fact slavery was the reason for race. Liberty-loving Americans did not with sorrow, discover that colored folk were not fit for freedom and democracy and then with regret make them segregated serfs, kept "in their places" by lynch-law and by the lofty determination to hold the white race "pure." O no! The South wanted cheap labor on which to erect the Cotton Kingdom and the North wanted Trade and Manufacture; all wanted wealth and power.

35-7-170

Negro slavery gave both what they wanted. They adopted it and straightway sought excuses for this outrageous attack on civilization and religion. They found these excuses so thoroughly plausible as to be able to declare "all men" free and equal. Only Negroes were not men.

ABOLITION

But "they saw their error and set the slaves free," cry all the Polyannas today. "Hoorray for Abe Lincoln! To which we answer soberly: But we are not yet free. Most of us cannot vote. Most of us cannot travel without public insult. Few of us get the work we are fitted to do or the pay others get for the same effort. "But" comes the yell from Maine to Texas: Some can! Some get by. We are better off then we were fifty years ago. That is true. I have said it. I still say it. But the man who has fallen into a well, or been pushed there and held with his head half under the mud, does he burst into jubilation and shout for joy when he is half-way out? Must you blame him for not thanking Ole Massa for not being half a man because he is all of three-quarters free? Is he exactly ungrateful when he fights even more tenatiously, and complains even more bitterly against barriers which his father would have hailed as freedom itself? Can you blame him? Well whether you can or do, just make up your weak minds: the Negro tomorrow is going to raise more Hell and do it more effectively than ever before, until he is not simply making progress toward full citizenship--but has actually and completely reached it. And you white Americans who are counting on sops and half-measures to appease us: Turman promises never meant to be fulfilled; Taft double-talk done with tongue in cheek; coupled with a judgeship or so to stop tongues from wagging--all this will be received with thanks and with determination all the stronger to make the hot seat hotter for all liars and the Voice of America dumb in demanding democracy for the world which it cannot realise at home.

THE FUTURE

Nor will we rest there. The Young Negro is beginning to probe deeper. He is beginning to ask why this pattern of repression, with poverty ignorance and degradation on which gracious and boastful cultures are continually built; and for which rich and pompous religion and ommiscient science is repeatedly martialled to excuse and support human degradation---the young Negro is gong to ask, how far is this pattern going to be repeated again and again in this world? And are we going to be cunningly patted on the back and pulled unctiously over to the side of the rulers of the world, to help sit on the world's degraded, while the holders of power step on the faces of the unfortunate, the ignorant and the poor? This is going to be asked and an answer sought. And don't forget this, my masters. Flattery is not going to keep us from thinking. Long, black Cadillacs driven by sleek and rich Negroes will not lull us to sleep and content; or make us forget the millions of people black, brown, yellow and white who are hungry and sick and tired and would be glad for a chance just to sit still in peace much less to ride in luxury. Beyond the present Negro Problem in the United States lie Asia and Africa. Beyond our remaining slavery lurks the persisting and self-repeating pattern of men rising on the bodies and souls of other men to build what we are fond of calling Civilization. All this rests on the old assumption that men cannot serve each other honestly and efficiently; that they cannot produce enough food and materials to make all comfortable; that poverty is eternal, disease unavoidable, and ignorance deliberate or due to lack of brains. That consequently the Good are saps and the world is for the smart and greedy.

35-7-2171

Mailed July 28, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-172

WAR

The difficulty with war, is that during its continuance, not only are laws silent but thinking is stopped, or at any rate there is strong tendency to discourage discussion. This brings up difficult moral problems. War is a terrible thing, one does not need to emphasize that. When therefore a nation proposes to goto war, there must be differences of opinion. The differences are not always matters of treason or cowardice. Yet the first reaction is to call them one or the other. For instance, an organization with which I am connected, has been active in the last few months, in trying to get as many persons as possible to ask ban of the use of the atom bomb in any war. This organization is not interfering with the war in any way; it is not composed of spies or traitors, it is simply trying to limit this and future wars to civilized and decent tactics. From the beginning of history there has been some sort of law in war-fare. We cannot give that up today. Yet despite our right in law and morals to ask that the atom bomb be banned, we are attacked as enemies of this country. I suppose on the contrary that few organizations have in their membership and cooperating with them, a larger number of persons who believe in the United States, who have served the United States, and who propose now and later to try to make this land the sort of land of which every citizen could be proud. It is therefore of the greatest importance that everybody, no matter what he thinks of the war in Korea, should insist that people have a right to ask for certain moral curbs on warfare.

KOREA

There is of course much beyond this minimum. There is for every man a

35-7-174

consideration of the rights of Koreans, and of the moral background of this war. The Korean people have behind them five thousand years of civilization. They have suffered in many ways for centuries, from China, Japan and other nations. They have been defeated, conquered and cheated. After the Second World War, their hopes were raised high. They expected that this little land, about the size of England, would at last have the right to establish its own government and to begin a renewal of culture development. That cultural development had to be based upon fundamental economic change, especially on the re-distribution of the land into the ownership by the farmers and the right of the people to have a voice not simply in choosing of their political leaders, but in determining their wages and conditions of work. This demand was not peculiar to Korea; it is back of the whole problem in the Balkans, in Poland in China and India; in Europe and America. Korea was not allowed to decide for herself what this economic change would be. She became the center of bitter international rivalry. It must be admitted that the United States and the rigime which it supported in South Korea did not undertake the changes which the Koreans, North or South wanted, and for which they had been striving for centuries. It was our fault and no one's else that this change did not take place.

THE PATH OF REFORM

It is easy for us who are far away and do not understand thoroughly the conditions in Korea, to advise the Koreans as to what they outht to have done under the circumstances. We may say that they should have arranged for a general election, so as to settle the matter of the future of the country. But the difficulty with that proposal, was that such an election would have been under the control of the United States government or of the United Nations strongly influenced by our government; and in any case under the control of Syingman Rhee, who is a reactionary and dishonest representative of the landlords. It is not realistic to assume that the majority of

Koreans were going to submit to such an election. Whether or not, the remedy which North Korea adopted was best in the long run, it is impossible for an outsider to say; but this is certainly true, the pattern which Korea followed was the pattern laid down in the American Revolution, the French Revolution and the Haitian Revolution. Certainly what ought to have been done was not to meet this situation with force and violence, but rather with call to reason, mediation and promise of ultimate justice; if this had been done there is not question but what the Korean War could have been held back and the future of the world look far brighter than it does today. This of course is wisdom and advice after the fact; and yet what has happened in Korea is going to happen again in the world unless we learn from the past, wisdom for the future.

35-74-73

Mailed - August 4, 1958

35-7-163

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

INDIA

For a long time the relations between Indians and American Negroes were neither close nor sympathetic. This arose because Indian students coming here in the 19th century tried to avoid the caste and condescension of the whites toward colored people; and by wearing their turbans and exploiting their British accent, they drew as far away from the Negroes as possible. Then during the First World War and after, there came centers of acquaintanceship and understanding. It was then that I first met that great Indian, Lajpat Rai. We talked together much and became close friends, until the British killed him horribly for his advocacy for Indian independence.

GHANDI AND NEHRU

With Mohandas Ghandi I had correspondence, and I was gratified, Ghandi asked about me when a prominent American Negro visited India not long ago. Through correspondance too, I knew Nehru, but when he came to America recently I did not try to see him or to make contact with him. I was grievously disappointed at the number of persons in jail in India, because of their political and economic beliefs. I realise what difficulties Nehru faced, but this method of settling them did not seem to me to be right or realistic. I signed a statement which was sent to him, in which I joined others in saying this, at the same time I knew that of all the countries striving for freedom and autonomy, today, India probably faces the most difficult situation, and that is because of two things: religion and illiteracy.

RELIGION IN INDIA

In India two of the worlds' greatest religions have come into contact and complication for a thousand years or more. The Buddha was born in India and out of India went his fateful message to the world, with six black,

35-7-104

and six yellow and six brown missionaries. But even Buddhism was not fundamental in India for beneath it lay, what we roughly call Hinduism; a vast body of cultural patterns, prehistoric beliefs and marvelous civilizations, out of which the Indian people had been formed. And then down upon the Buddist, Hindu culture, swooped, Mohammedanism out of the West. Thus India is faced with a problem almost insoluble especially when the Mohammedan, Pakistan deliberately cut off from the mass of India by British machination stands almost ready for civil war against the Hindu East.

EXPLOITATION

And to this must be added the exploitation not simply of continued English and American investment, but the exploitation by native capitalists and landholders. It is a situation that every colored and backward group faces. We are beginning to realise it here in the United States, where the rich Negro is beginning to exploit the poor Negro and gang up under reaction to repress radicals. It is easy for the native if he has help from the white outsider to exploit the native; if he has incentive from the ease through which his relationship to the people enables him to rob them. The Indian capitalist is a strong and threatening figure. Through him the industrial organisation of all India is kept going; without him, India might fall into such distress and squaler that the British empire or the American investor could move in and repossess himself of the land. It is this complicated situation that a man like Nehru faces, add to this poverty and illiteracy. Nehru is a socialist, but he cannot carry out socialism here against capitalists like Patel. One can sense that in the change of relations of India toward America.

MADAME PANDIT

In San Francisco, where I was as consultant of the American Delegation to the United Nations Organization, I saw considerable of Madame Pandit.

35-7-165

She was at the time outside the barriers; she could not, as I could, find rest in a first class hotel. She could not address the public save by meetings which her own people organized. She had neither standing nor recognition; but she fought marvelously and well.

Then recognition came, then India became a nation and in the transition Madame Pandit could fight in the new United Nations for her Indian fellows in South Africa and not only for them but also strongly for the blacks of South Africa. We Negroes of America rose to applaud her. Then came change.

Mrs. Pandit realized that while it was popular here to defend Indians in South Africa, it was never popular to defend Negroes anywhere. It was not long ago that the head of one of our colored sororities invited Madame Pandit to a celebration which was beautifully carried out. There were lovely colored women becomingly gowned and the Basileus, who had fought a good fight for freedom, over many years congratulated Madame Pandit on her defense of Negroes and their cause. Madame Pandit demurred: she said that she had been misunderstood that; she did not go along wholly with what Negroes in America were saying and trying to do; that she advocated patience and waiting, etc. She took the path only too familiar to us. The ladies of the sorority felt insulted and cruelly disillusioned. But all this is perhaps natural and to be expected.

Madame Pandit is now ambassador in Washington, that "Jim-Crow" city; she is flattered and dined by high officials. She feels differently than she did in San Francisco. All this typifies the long hard path which lies before India and calls for our sympathy and help, even though we feel certain unpleasant results. India has a long hard way, in her climbing the cobbled path she has our sympathy and hope.

Mailed August 9, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-166

INDONESIA

Once I was walking along the streets of the Hague in Holland. I was a young student on my way to Germany and I wanted to see everything and know all about it. I wanted direction to some place, I forget which, and seeing a man near me I asked him. He was an officer in uniform; he looked at me and stiffened a bit, and before giving me any directions he said slowly, in carefully mustered English: "Do you not usually raise your hat when you address an officer?" I told him, "No, I do not." I might have explained that in my country at that time we did not hold officers in particularly high esteem; certainly we did not regard them as rulers of the universe. We were looking forward to a continued era of peace. All this I did not explain, but after I had gotten my directions, I raised my hat and thanked the pompass ass courteously. I became aware that here I had ran across another of those peculiar problems of the "color line." This plain sleek little Holland owned several millions of colored people overseas, and expected from them deference and service. It was the first time that I became aware of Indonesia.

ISLES OF THE EASTERN SEAS

Stretched across the waters from Asia from Australia, between the Indian Ocean and the Pacific and occupying a space as large as that of the original thirteen states, live 75 million colored people on a net work of islands from the hug Sumatra through narrow Java to great Borneo and Celebes. North are the Philippines, geographically a part of this group; and south is the vast waste of waters down the South Pole. These are colored people, and deeply colored. They range from Yellow to dark brown, carrying in their veins the blood of Africa and Asia, and forming a great and ancient center of history and civilisation.

I remember once coming in contact with a significant aspect of that civilisation. I had been invited to speak in London and certain patriotic American women objected to my presence at the leading London Womens Club. It was then that Her Highness Ranee of Sarawak took me under her patronage and as reigning [redacted] had me publicly to dinner and brought a most distinguished audience to listen to my speech with its arraignment of the color line in the United States and the British Empire. Now Sarawak is a bit of Borneo which an English official had given to him with the native title, and which the British Empire with malice aforethought continued to recognize until quite recently.

35-7-167

JAPAN AND INDONESIA

In the future we will recognise that the Japanese did not attack the white West in vain. It all came so suddenly and quickly and then was so quickly wiped out by the Second World War that today we are like to forget it. But remember that a great Yellow nation rose up and drove Europe out of Asia in a short time and with miraculous thoroughness, and thereafter Asia did not return docile to the protection of Europe, particularly in Indonesia. These brown people led by Soekarno helped drive the Japanese out, but then objected to the Dutch returning. Thereupon rose war between the Dutch and her colonies. That war from 1947 to 1949 was the effort of the colonies to make the Dutch recognize and put into action a long series of vague promises of autonomy. The East Indians demanded freedom and demanded it now.

Why was it Holland wanted to hold these islands? It was of course the old story, the islands raised rice, coffee, rubber and quinine; they made Holland rich and clean and gleaming; they made life in Holland comfortable; they supplied Holland and the world with bulbs of beautiful tulips. But the colonies starved.

35-7-168

INDONESIAN ART

All that we of the West heard of these East Indies for decades was their art. They and we were drugged by it. Man cannot live without beauty. He has to have song, dance and ornaments; and this the traveler saw in Java and the other islands of the Eastern Indies; but they did not realize that while people need expression of beauty, they must also eat. The peoples of Indonesia like the peoples of Asia, were continually starving. They had schools, but schools for the few. They had some educated men who went to Holland for their training. They had families of mixed white and colored folk and these mulattoes too often became leaders who kept the mass of the darker folk down. All [illegible] began to pall after the meddling which Japan thrust into the arms of these people. There came revolt and self assertion and finally in 1949, there came the recognition of the Indonesian Republic.

THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

So today we have a great nation of brown people, new to the world and struggling with new and intricate problems. These problems are the world old problems of how they may eat and drink and be sheltered and yet not be slaves to their work and slaves to other folk who get riches from their work. The colonial regime is doomed, but it is not gone. Indonesia is trying to take over the control of her industry, trying to let Du[illegible]h capital remain but not rule, trying to assert dominat on of New Guinea which is yet being withheld, trying to have the recognition of the peoples of the world for its [illegible]dependence. It has not accomplished this yet, but it is on its way.

Mailed - Aug. 16, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-85

RICE

In my New England home, no meal was complete without potatoes. They were called "Irish Potatoes," and they became an integral part of our food because of Irish immigrants. In Ireland potatoes could grow when lit le else could and the poor peasants lived almost wholly on them; without the potatoes there was no life. So when the potato famine came in 1845 the Irish in droves migrated to America and brought us the potato habit, although perhaps we had some of it before. As potatoes are in New England, so rice is to the South, and especially to Asia and the islands of the seas. So that when one thinks of life among the larger part of human beings, they think of rice. And Burma hasoften been called the "rice bowl" of Asia, because of the 12 million acres given to its cultivation and its quality in the estimation of the peoples round about.

BURMA

Burma is a country of 17 million people, descendants of orginal Negroids upon whom the Mongolians of the North descended. It has a tropical climate with a rainy season and a dry season and occupies one of the many great river valleys running north and south which makes the sub-continent of India. It raises rice andteak-wood, tin and petroleum. Its rubies, sapphires, and jade are unsurpassed in beauty and quality.

The history of Burma is part of the history of India. The East India company began the subjugation of Burma in the early 17th century, then afterward, Great Britain systematically subdued the country. In 1823 and for three years she managed to beat the Burmese army and make the country pay a large tribute. In 1852, the Burmese were attacked again and their country annexed. In 1885 came the third Burmese war caused by taxation on a rich British trading company. The king was overthrown and the whole country annexed.

SEPARATE BURMA

Meantime, the Burma Oil Company was founded in 1871, by a Scotch merchant. From small beginnings it expanded until in 1928 it had a capital of $50,000,000 and was producing annually 800,000 tons of oil. This company, in association with the iron and steel works of India, made a tremendous and exceptional center of e ploitation. The British thought it well to divide and conquer. Therefore in 1922, Burma was cut off from India and set up as a separate colony under British control. This was looked upon as a thoughtful method of keeping the whole sub-continent in control. Burma was given wider franchise and took part in the First World War. But after the Second World War, Goshal tells us what the British did:

"The government of the United Kingdom advanced a loan of £87 million to Burma, to finance a series of "Projects" under the direction of the Civil Supplies Board. These "Projects" were assigned only to British firms, such as Steel Bros., Imperial Tobacco Co., Lever Bros., etc. The Inland Water Transport Project was assigned to the Irrawaddy Flotill Company under rather startling financial arrangements."

"What all this really amounted to was that the government employed the assets of these companies, provided a large part of new capital necessary, guaranteed the companies' profits, protected them from competition, and, through its control over wages, insured a supply of cheap labor.

"The government guaranteed compensation to British firms for war losses, but made no such provision for the Burmese people whose lands had been destroyed, nor for the families of guerilla fighters who had given their lives in the war. Despite the fact that the rice crop for 1945-46 was 2,700,000 tons as against a normal crop of 7,000,000 tons and that the supply of draft animals had been reduced to half the pre-war number, the government made no request for UNRRA aid. By the beginning of 1947, only rudi entary steps had been taken to aid the peasants of Burma, who consititute the overwhelming majority of the population."

35-1-86

35-7-87

Nevertheless when the crisis came and India gained her independence, Burma became independent too. Today it occupies 250,000 square miles or an area equal to France, Belgium and Holland. It is a republic and became completely independent outside the British Commonwealth by a Treaty which became effective in 1948. It is the 58th member of the United Nations.

But the Burmese are not satisfied . It is a little difficult to know all the details about the basis of their dissatisfaction, but it depends as everywhere in Asia upon the economic situation. The Karens, a people forming less than a tenth of the population have pressed for autonomy; but beyond this, a large number of the Burmese want better control of industry, better division of land and a higher standard of living. So that the country has been rocked with civil war and dissention, since 1948. Many Europeans hope fervently that this civil war will lead to the re-conquest of Burma under British dominion or American influence, but so far they have been disappointed and there is no reason to think that Burma is going to disappear from the new community of nations into the colonial status.

Mailed Aug. 23, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

MALAYA

Not all American Negroes have the thrill which I had when I heard of the fall of Singapore to Japanese arms. I knew that the world had passed a milestone. Singapore was the magnificent playground, brothel and where-house for the white man in the East. As Kipling remarked Jauntily: "There were no ten commandments" in Singapore. The white man was master of the Yellow and [redacted] world about him. It was a magnificent city of a million people. Eighty steamship lines sent thirty thousand ships a year. There were great banks, modern office buildings and stately government palaces. There were prostitutes and gambling Hells; liquor and gold flowed like water. It was a fine place for the rich white masters of the world to play.

35-7-88

THE MALAY STATES

The Malay States are not large as compared with Indone[redacted] They have been gotten together by every kind of theft and lie of which the British Empire was capable. There were the Federated Malay states with only 37 thousand square miles and two million people; there were the Unfederated states of about the same size and population. There was the States Settlements with a million people; and there was Singapore. In addition to this there was rubber, tin, rice and pepper, camphor and palm oil. But above all the Malay states were trading grounds. Here everything from East to West met and was exchanged; and here in the exchange, men and nations made millions. Until after World War II. Then the people of the Malay states determined to take charge of their own country, and Great Britain having lost India and having [redacted]ically lost Burma and having had to give up to America the lucurative trading rights of the world, was determined to keep this trading post. She is fighting there today, and cannot send troops

to Korea because too many of her troops are dying in the jungles of Malaya. She is determined to keep Malaya and Malaya is determined not to be kept.

35-7-89

THE LAST OF COLONIALISM

It is often said that colonial imperialism is at an end in this world. We would better say that the end is in sight; or rather in the vision of certain men. It has not yet really ended. There is great and bitter determination on the part of Europe and investors in America, to keep certain colonial outpost, in order to make profits and dominate at least part of world. Remember what the essence of colonialism is: it is the high point of efficiency reached by capitalism. In a single country with the eyes of the people upon the employers and manufacturers, there are distinct and growing limits as to what these owners of industry may do. In most civilized countries they cannot today depress the wages below a certain floor; they must make arrangements with their employees, with their unions, and on the conditions of work and wages; they face strikes and public sympathy when they try to drive their workers below a certain standard of living.

On the contrary, there are no such limitations, when the workers, instead of being in one's own country and before the eyes of public opinion, are across wide seas; have no political rights and little education; and have no way by which they can put their situation before the home country.

The people who are experts upon their condition are employees of the employers and they say what they are told to say or they lose their jobs. Consequently conditions in colonies according to colonial officials are always bright; the colony is always advancing and so long as the profits keep up, the colony loves to be under the domination of the home country! The one great objection to this rosy picture, is that when we really learn of the situation of the colonies, it is absolutely contradicted. In every colony, the people are wretchedly poor and diseased. so that colonial regions are the sick poverty stricken regions of the world. In every country

35-7-90

there is determined effort to see that the colonists have no real educated leadership. It is this that makes the colonial question, still the burning question of the world; and in no place is the fight for freedom stronger and with greater excuse than in Malaya today.

THE PEOPLE OF MALAYA

The people of Malaya are yellow Mongolians grafted on Negroes; Negroes who were the greatest sailors of the ancient world and Mongolians who represented the great empires of China. In the 16th century [illegible]tigation and degradation of the Malayian people began when the Portuguese occupied Malacca and began to seek cloves and [illegible]megs. For the next ten years the Portuguese explored and occupied the Archepelago. Then came Spain under Magellan. War and anarchy followed and finally came the English and the Dutch in the 16th century. Gradually the islands of Malaya and India were divided between the Dutch and English and the Portuguese nearly crowded out. The English centered their trade at Malaya, the Dutch in Sumatra and Java. Malaya became early the distributing center of spices on route from India to Europe. Soon the English by treaty and by seisure, by negotiation and by cheating became the paramount power in Malaya with puppet Sultans under their sway. Now the people have begun to fight for freedom.

Chicago Defender Column

AS THE CROW FLIES

42-6-D-2

MALAYA

Not all American Negroes have the thrill which I had when I heard of the fall of Singapore to Japanese arms. I knew that the world had passed a milestone. Singapore was the magnificent playground and brothel and whore-house for the white man in the East. As Kipling remarked jauntily: "There were not ten commandments" in Singapore. The white man was master of the yellow and brown world about him. It was a magnificent city of a million people. Eighty steamship lines sent thirty thousand ships a year. There were great banks, modern office buildings and stately government palaces. There were prostitutes and gambling Hells; liquor and gold flowed like water. It was a fine place for the rich white masters of the world to play.

THE MALAY STATES

The Malay States are not large as compared with Indonesia. They have been gotten toegther by every kind of theft and lie of which the British Empire was capable. The Federated Malay states with only 37,000 square miles and two million people; there were the Unfederated states of about the same size and population. There was the States Settlements with a million people, and there was Singapore. In addition to this there was rubber, tin, rice and pepper, camphor and palm oil. But above all the Malay states were trading grounds. Here everything from East to West met and was exchanged, and here in the exchange, men and natives made millions, until after World war II. Then the people of the Malay states determined to take charge of their own country, and Great Britain having lost India and having partially lost Burma and having had to give up to America the lucurative trading rights of the world, was determined to keep this trading post. She is fighting there today, and cannot send troops to Korea because too many of her troops are lying in the jungles of Malaya. She is determined to keep Malaya and Malaya is determined not to be kept.

THE LAST OF COLONIALISM

It is often said that colonial imperialism is at an end in this world. We would better say that the end is in sight, or rather in the visbon of certain men. It has

not yet really ended. There is great and bitter determination on the part of Europe and investors in America, to keep certain colonial outposts, in order to make profits and dominate at least part of the world. Remember what the essence of colonialism is: it is the high point of efficiency reached by capitalism. In a single country with the eyes of the people upon the employers and manufacturers, there are distinct and growing limits as to what these owners of industry may do. In most civilized countries they cannot today depress the wages below a certain floor; they must make arrangements with their employees, with their unions, and the conditions of work and wages; they face strikes and public sympathy when they try to drive their workers below a certain standard of living. On the contrary, there are no such limitations, when the workers, instead of being in ones own country and before the eyes of public opinion, are across wide seas; have no political rights and little education and have no way by which they can put their situation before the home country. The people who are experts upon their condition are employees of the employers and they say what they are told to say or they lose their jobs. Consequently conditions in colonies accordy to official reports are always bright; the colony is always advancing and so long as the profits keep up, the colony loves to be under the domination of the home country. The one great objection to this rosy picture, is that when we really learn of the situation of the colonies, it is absolutely contradicted. In every colony the people are wretchedly poor and diseased, so that colonial regions are the most poverty-stricken regions of the world. In every country there is determined effort to see that the colonists have no real educated leadership. It is this that makes the colonial question still the burning question of the world; and in no place is the fight for freedom stronger and with greater excuse than in Malaya today.

42-6-9

THE PEOPLE OF MALAYA

The people of Malaya are yellow Mongolians grafted on Negroes; Negroes who were the greatest saliors of the ancient world and Mongolians who represented the great empires of China. In the 16th century the castigation and degradation of the Malayian people began when the Portuguese occupied Malacca and began to seek cloves and nutmegs. For the next ten years the Portuguese explored and occupied the Archepelago. Then came Spain under Magellan. War and anarchy followed and finally

came
the English and the Dutch in the 16th century. Gradually the islands of Malaya and India were divided between the Dutch and English and the Portuguese nearly crowded out. The English centered their trade at Malaya, the Dutch in Sumatra and Java.
Malaya
~~It~~ became early the distributing center of ~~the~~ spices on route from India to Europe. Soon the English by treaty and by seizure, by negotiation and by cheating, became the paramount power in Malaya with ~~public~~ puppet Sultan under them. in sway Now the people have begun to fight for freedom

42-6D-10

Mailed August 30, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-140

SIX VISITS

During the last 25 years I have made six visits to nations where Socialism is the method of government. I have made three visits to Russia in 1926, 1936 and 1949; two visits to Polant in 1949, (not mentioning a visit made as a student in 1893) three visits to Czechoslovakia (in that same 1893 and) in 1949 and 1950. Also I have seen the partial socialism in Britain and the work of the strong socialist movements in France and Italy. My visits have, in the main, been brief; in no case have I seen the whole nor even the main area of any of these lands. But on the other hand, I have been an experienced traveller and student of social conditions since 1892. While I have not seen everything where I have visited, yet I have seen a great deal, quite enough, in my opion, to justify my judgments.

SOCIALISM

After all which I have seen, I firmly believe, that some form of the socialistic state is the inevitable state of the future; that no other form of government can or will survive. I believe the time is coming and is indeed on us, when men will begin to ask how good, educated and experienced men could have ever thought that a sound civilisation could be built on the anarchy of free enterprise or the selfish greed of private profit. When one sees a statement like this, it meets incredulity, if not bitter disbelief; because the average citizen has been given no opportunity to understand what socialism means; and on the contrary, has had his ears filled with deliberate propaganda, if not lies, about this highest philosophy of organized industry. Never before our day, has religion, art, the

press and current books, not to mention radio and lecture platf rms so deliberately and persistently misled the world on the facts concerning the socialistic state.

THE SOCIALISTIC STATE

The socialistic state seeks to substitute a planned economy for industry based on chance and selfishness. We long believed that industry was too complicated to be rationally planned; and we had firm faith that in some hidden way, if men were allowed and encouraged to follow their own selfish interests unhindered, in some mysterious way, out of this muddle would emerge the best possible interests of all. This was the predominant philosophy of the Nineteenth Century, and as proof, the triumphs of Science, Wealth and Empire were pointed to. It was in vain that wise and earnest men pointed out that the progress of the 19th century of mankind, not only in Asia, Africa and South America, but even in England France and the United States. We refused to listen to the voices of those prophets, until in the Twentieth Century the world fell in our faces. War, murder and destruction, on a scale never dreamed of outside of Hell, overwhelmed our culture, our religion, our families and friends. It was then that the Socialistic state arose, not as a perfect thing, but as a pitiful, striving and groping effort toward the fact that our work must be planned and not left to greed.

35-7-141

THE IRON CURTAIN

That sinister statesman, evil genius of reform since the Boer War and chief leader today back toward death and destruct on of human civilization, Winston Churchill, invented the phrase "Iron Curtain" to persuade the world that here lurked the Evil which was ruining the finest dreams of our culture. This was a lie. I challenge the man of truth and justice today to visit, as I have, the Socialistic states of the world, and not

be convinced that here at last is the real push toward human culture; no poverty even if no strident wealth; no unemployment, even if no idle and resplendent rich; a fight on disease by state physicians, hospitals for everybody, sanitaria for all, no fear of destitute old age; free universal education such as no western land ever dreamed of. And in addition, a joy of life, an enthusiasm for creative effort, an unselfish regard for labor as work and not as a step to wealth and idleness, such as no American ever is allowed to feel.

35-7-1422

AS THE CROW FLIES

By W.E.B. Du BOIS

SIX VISITS

During the last 25 years I have made six visits to nations where Socialism is the method of government. I have made three visits to Russia in 1926, 1936 and 1949; two visits to Poland in 1949, (not mentioning a visit made as a student in 1893;) three visits to Czechoslovakia (in that same 1893 and) in 1949 and 1950. Also I have seen the partial socialism in Britain and the work of the strong socialist movements in France and Italy. My visits have in the main been brief; in no case have I seen the whole nor even the main area of any of these lands. But on the other hand, I have been an experienced traveller and student of social conditions since 1892. While I have not seen everything where I have visited, yet I have seen a great deal, quite enough, in my opinion, to justify my judgements

35-7-143

SOCIALISM

After all which I have seen, I firmly believe, that some form of the socialistic state is the inevitable state of the future; that no other form of government can or will survive. I believe the time is coming and is indeed on us, when men will begin to ask how (good, educated and experienced men could have ever ~~believed~~ thought that a sound civilization could be built on the anarchy of free enterprize or the selfish greed of private profit. When one ~~meets~~ reads a statement like this, it meets incredulity, if not bitter disbelief; because the average citizen has been given no opportunity as to understand what socialism means; and on the contrary, has had his ears filled with deliberate propaganda, if not lies, about this highest philosophy of organized industry. Never before our day, has religion, art, the press and current books, not to mention radio and lecture platform so deliberately and persistently misled the world on the facts concerning the socialist state.

THE SOCIALIST STATE

The socialist state seeks to substitute a planned economy for industry based on chance and selfishness. We long believed that industry was too complicated to be rationally planned, and we had firm faith that in some hidden way, if men were allowed and encouraged to follow their own selfish interests unhindered, in some mysterious way, out of this muddle would

emerge the best possible interests of all. This was the predominant philosophy of the Nineteenth Century, and as proof, the triumphs of Science, Wealth and Empire were pointed to. It was ~~long~~ in vain that wise and earnest men pointed out that the progress of the Nineteenth Century was built on ~~exrnext~~ ignorance, poverty and disease for the vast majority of mankind, not only in Asia ~~and~~ Africa and South America, but even in England France and the United States. We refused to listen to the voices of these prophets, until im the Twentieth Centurey the world fell in our faces. War, murder and destruction, on a scale never dreamed of outside Hell, overwhelmed our culture, our religion, our families and friends. It was then ~~tant~~ that the Socialist state arose, not as a perfect thing, but as a pitiful, striving and groping effort toward the ~~light of the~~ fact that our work must be planned and not left to greed.

35-7-144

The Iron Curtain

That sinister statesman, evil genious of reform since the Boer War and chief leader today each toward death and destruction of human civilization, — Winston Churchhill, invented the phrase "Iron Curtain" to persuade the world that here lurked the Evil which was ruining the finest dreams of our ~~civilization~~ culture. This was a lie. I challenge the man of truth and justice today to visit, as I have, the Socialistic states of the world, and not be convinced that here at last is the real push toward human culture: no poverty even if no strident wealth; no unemployment, even if no idle and resplendent rich; a fight on ddsease by state physicians, hospitals for eveybody, sanitaria for all, no fear of destitute old age; free universal education such as no western land ever dreamed of. And in addition, a joy of life, an enthusiasm for creativde effort, an unselfish regard for labor as work and not as a step to wealth and idleness, such as no American ever is allowed to feel

Mailed to Sochael
Sept- 13, 1950

PEACE
BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

For Peace Info. Center
Daily - Aug. 9, 1950
Common Sense
N.Y.C.

WHEN STEPHEN DECATUR SAID: " MY COUNTRY RIGHT OR WRONG", HE DID NOT MEAN, AND AS A LYOAL AMERICAN, HE COULD NOT HAVE MEANT THAT HE WAS GOING TO AGREE WITH THE WRONG WHICH HIS COUNTRY WAS DOING OR ADVOCATE IT OR DEFEND IT. IT IS MUCH MORE LOGICAL THAT DECATUR MEANT THAT JUST BECAUSE HIS COUNTRY WAS WRONG, HE DID NOT BECOME AUTOMATICALLY THE CITIZEN OF ANY OTHER COUNTRY. HE WAS STILL AN AMERICAN, HAD A RIGHT TO HIS AMERICAN CITIZENSHIP AND ALSO RETAINED THE RIGHT TO TRY BY EVERY LEGAL AND LEGITIMATE SCHEME TO MAKE HIS COUNTRY TURN TO THE RIGHT INSTEAD OF THE WRONG. Y T DELIBERATE MISINTERPRETATION OF THIS PHRASE, HAS LONG LED MANY AMERICANS TO DO CONTRADICTORY AND EVEN TERRIBLE THINGS. IT IS SAID FOR INSTANCE, THAT ROBERT E. LEE, THE GREAT LEADER OF THE SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY, DID NOT BELIEVE IN SLAVERY AND DID NOT

45-7-158

--2--

WANT TO PERPETUATE IT. YET BECAUSE HIS COUNTRY OR THE SECTION OF THE COUNTRY WITH WHICH HE HAD THE STRONGEST TIES DECIDED TO FIGHT FOR SLAVERY AND MAKE IT THE BASIS OF A NEW GOVERNMENT, ROBERT E. LEE OBEYED THEIR SUMMONS AND FOR FOUR YEARS FOUGHT VALIANTLY FOR THE RIGHT TO BUY AND SELL HUMAN BEINGS. IT WAS NO FAULT OF LEE'S THAT WE ARE NOT STILL A SLAVE STATE. IN SOMETHING OF THE SAME WAY, ABRAHAM LINCOLN WAS PERFECTLY WILLING TO CONDONE AND ACCEPT AND PROTECT SLAVERY IN ORDER TO STOP THE CIVIL WAR. HE TURNED TO EMANCIPATION NOT AT FIRST AS A HUMANITARIAN MEASURE BUT AS A WAY TO STOP WAR. HE BECAME A FRIEND OF NEGROES WHEN HE REALIZED THAT ONLY BY USE OF NEGRO TROOPS COULD THE WAR BE ENDED. IN BOTH OF THESE CASES WHEN THE WRONG WHICH THESE MEN WERE EXCUSING SUDDENLY BECAME CLEAR TO ALL HONEST FOLK, BOTH LEE AND LINCOLN OPPOSED SLAVERY AND TRIED TO DO WHAT THEY COULD FOR A FREE COUNTRY. YET THEIR ATTITUDE AND THEIR ACTION HAD MADE IT MORE DIFFICULT TO MAKE AND KEEP THE

PEACE. SO IT IS TODAY. WE ARE FIGHTING A WAR THAT LARGE NUMBERS OF PEOPLE INCLUDING MYSELF BELIEVE TO BE FUNDAMENTALLY UNJUST. WE BELIEVE THAT THE THINGS FOR WHICH THE NORTH KOREANS ARE FIGHTING ARE EXACTLY THE THINGS FOR FOR WHICH AMERICANS FOUGHT IN 1776, THE FRENCH FOUGHT IN 1789, AND THE HAITIANS IN 1800, THAT IS AUTONOMY AND SELF RULE. THIS DOES NOT MEAN THAT BECAUSE OF THIS FIRM AND FUNDAMENTAL BELIEF WE ARE GOING TO JOIN THE NORTH KOREAN ARMY OR HELP KILL THE AMERICAN SOLDIERS, WHO LARGELY THROUGH NO CHOICE OF THEIR OWN ARE FIGHTING AGAINST THE PEOPLE WHO WANT TO BE FREE. BUT IT DOES MEAN THAT WE WILL STATE OUR POSITION AND THAT TEMPERATELY BUT CLEARLY, WE WILL DECLARE THAT THIS NATION WITHOUT THE DEMOCRATIC PROCESS HAS BEEN FORCED INTO A WAR WE DO NOT WANT AND THAT THE END OF THE WAR MAY BE THE DESTRUCTION OF CIVILIZATION: AN IN ANY CASE INEVITABLY THE SETTING BACK OF HUMAN CULTURE DECADES IF NOT HUNDREDS OF YEARS.

ALTHOUGH WAR THEN HAS BEEN FORCED UPON US NOT BY THE KIND OF DEMOCRACY

45-7-159

AND DEMOCRATIC PROCESS WHICH WE HAVE BEEN BLATENTLY DEFENDING BEFORE THE WORLD, YAT WE IN OPPOSITION TO THAT WAR PROPOSE TO APPEAL TO THIS SAME DEMOCRACY. DESPITE ALL THREATS TO OUR FREEDOM AND OUR JOBS, WE ARE GOING TO STAND UP BEFORE THE AMERICAN PEOPLE AND SAY, WE ARE DOING SOMETHING WHICH IS WRONG AND UNJUST AND EVEN IF IT WERE TRUE THAT THE NORTH KOREANS WERE WRONG IN THEIR METHODS OR FIRST IN AGGRESSION IT WOULD STILL NOT BE THE FUNCTION OR RIGHT OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE TO TRY TO CRUSH THEM BY FORCE OF ARMS . EVEN IN THE PAST WHEN WE HAVE BEEN A GREAT AND OVERWHELMING POWER ATTACKING A SMALL PEOPLE, WE HAVE SAID VIRTUOUSLY THAT THE SMALL POWER HAS A RIGHT TO RESIST. WHATEVER LOGIC THERE WAS IN THAT KIND OF ATTITUDE, CERTAINLY WHEN A SMALL POWER IS ATTACKED BY A POWER OF OVERWHELMING RESOURCES, IT IS SILLY FOR THE GREAT POWER TO TALK OF SELF DEFENSE. WHAT IT IS PURSUING IS OFFENSE, SUBJECTION AND DESTRUCTION. WE ARE RELYING UPON THE ABSURD IDEA, VOICED BY A GREAT GENERAL AND COLLEGE PRESIDENT THAT "WE CAN LICK THE WORLD."

WE FIND THAT IT IS GOING TO BE NO SIMPLE MATTER EVEN TO LICK KOREA, AND IF THAT IS TRUE WE HAVE AGAINST US, NOT ONLY THE MORAL CONDEMNATION OF THE THINKERS OF THE WORLD, BUT ALSO THE COST IN BLOOD AND MONEY WHICH THIS PATH OF CONQUEST OPENS BEFORE US.

THERE IS YET TIME TO THINK, THERE IS YET TIME TO BRING PERSUASION UPON OUR NEIGHBORS, UPON OUR REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS, UPON THE NATION AS A WHOLE. IT WOULD BE WRONG AND UN-AMERICAN FOR ANY PERSON WHO BELIEVES IN THE INJUSTICE OF THE KOREAN WAR TO SIT SILENT AT THIS TIME. THE PEACE INFORMATION CENTER WHICH I REPRESENT, ASKS ONLY THAT THE PEOPLE OF AMERICA KNOW WHAT THE REST OF THE WORLD IS THINKING AND DOING ABOUT PEACE; AND FURTHER WE HAVE BEEN DISTRIBUTING THE STOCKHOLM APPEAL AGAINST THE USE OF ATOMIC BOMBS. I AM GRATIFIED THAT EVEN THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, DECLARES THAT IN THIS WAR AT LEAST HE HAS AS YET NO PLAN OF USING THE ATOMIC BOMB. IT WOULD BE A FINE GESTURE ON HIS PART IF HE SIGNED THE STOCKHOLM APPEAL AND THUS TOLD THE WORLD THAT SIMPLY BECAUSE THE UNION OF SOVIET REPUBLICS HAS PUT MILLIONS

OF SIGNATURES TO THIS DOCUMENT, THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES, NEVERTHELESS IS PROUD TO JOIN THEM FOR A GREAT AND JUST END.

IT IS OUR BOUNDED DUTY TO STOP THIS FIGHTING IN KOREA, NOT BY GREATER, BROADER AND LONGER BATTLES BUT BY CONCILIATION AND COMPROMISE; BY HONEST INQUIRY INTO THE FACTS AND CONDITIONS AND BY OUR UNALTERABLE DETERMINATION TO LET KOREA HAVE THE GOVERNMENT WHICH KOREANS WANT.

45-7-160

Mailed September 19, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-159

Europe 1892

I have had this year and last, opportunity to compare the twentieth century and the nineteenth in their attitude toward civilisation and progress. In the last decade of the nineteenth century I visited the leading nations of western Europe including Poland and Austria Hungary. This year and last I have been in the Soviet Union, Poland and Czechoslovakia, as well as France. I spent a week in Prague which I saw first in 1893 and this time travelled west to Slovakia. I was three weeks in France, and in 1945, a month in England.

In 1892 to 1894, Europe believed in Peace and Progress, but Peace meant peace and understanding among the great European powers and their united effort to keep in subjection political or economic the vast majority of the peoples of the world. This was not real peace but continual war and preparation for war. I realised this when in 1893 the German Emperor met the Crown Prince of Italy on the Templehoffer field in Berlin. I saw that might exhibition of power and world dominion. I saw the luxury of London Paris, Berlin, Rome and Vienna. Progress was there and inevitable. But Peace was a dream.

Since 1945

Since 1945, I have seen this same Europe after a Revolution more tremendous than the fall of Rome. There is still in this world the will to Peace. England shrinks at the idea of war. The French simply will not fight again under any circumstances. I do not believe Italy can be forced into any war today except Civil War. The dream of another Germany army

in west Germany or east is crazy for the simple reason that the fighting men of Germany are dead.

35-7-160

The Iron Curtain

Behind the Iron Curtain in the Soviet Union, in Poland and Czechoslovakia, in Austria, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia, there can be no doubt that overwhelmingly these nations want Peace. If it is answered that they are all preparedfor war, the reason is clear: during the last 35 years eastern Europe has been invaded by every European and North American nation and is today openly menaced with further invasion.

But Peace in 1950, has a differenct connotation than in 1890. It is a question of universal peace. Of peace in Europe, Asia, Africa and America. And it is peace with a definite object. That is Peace for Progress. And progress and peace are not simply nor mainly a question of Russia, it has deeper far deeper foundations and rests on a truth which every human being recognises if he has any intelligence. And that is the fact: that in organized human work today with all our miraculous technique, a few persons get more goods than they need, while the majority of workers get less than they must have for survival. This problem did not begin in Russia, was not first promulgated from Russia and will remain if Russia is swept from the face of the earth tomorrow. It faces mankind and will face it unless settled justly.

Poverty

The nineteenth century said that poverty, ignorance and disease of the overwhelming majority of mankind was unfortunate but inevitable. We could alleviate it but never abolish it. The twentieth century knows that the degradation of the mass of men is both unfortunate and unnecessary. It is our misfortune today that the world is split into two bitter and increasingly hostile camps as to what can be done to solve this world economic problem.

35-7-161

If you want to know what an increasing number of human beings believe as to this solution step behind the Iron Curtain. They may be wrong. They may be deceived, but as to their present belief there can be no question. In lands like Czechoslovakia the enthusiasm for their way of life for their plans for the future is like a fresh breeze to one coming from the fear and reaction of America. I flew one hundred miles west from Prague and drove fifty miles further amid the wild and beautiful mountains of Slovakia to the industrial and agricultural town of Rozembruk. We were three beside our host, an Englishman, an Italian and myself. We were greeted with flowers and words of welcome. We swept through crowded streets into the town hall and then out onto a platform where 12 thousand persons, the whole population crowded into the village square to greet us. Four hours they stood packed together to listen to us and translations of our speeches.. Mayor, Priest, teacher and soldier welcomed us. It was not all unanimity on the outskirts of the crowd stood many who were silent during the cheers but there could be no doubt Rozembruk believes in its government and its plans for the future.

PLANS

Those plans include education, sanitation, better farming, new industry, improvement of roads, rivers and forests, no unemployment and work according to ability. Nobody least of all a chance and hasty visitor like myself can say how such vast plans calling for hard work and sacrifice for decades and centuries will succeed or be modified and adapted. But what any stranger can see is the vibrant belief, the unloosing of energy and expression. The art of Czechoslovakia is a new and living thing born from the hearts of the masses. The workingman is a central figure. There are more book shops than saloons. No child is out of school.

I went one night to see Rumanian peasants dance in a Prague theatre. in the front row of the orchestra stalls were seated young mining cadets

just trained to bring scientific education into mining and honoredfor this. Then the beautiful, utterly unsophisticated dancing of these young folk was an unforgetable experience. In the midst and characteristically, the program was interrupted and the Rumanian Consul talked a half hour on the far-reaching economic planning of his country.

35-7-162

MAILED, SEPTEMBER 27, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

PEACE

What now the nations behind the Iron Curtain are asking and asking sincerely is peace for their economic experiments in rebuilding their whole economy. To their demand must be added the voices of the masses of western Europe who are saying: whether the communist program of reform is right or wrong military compulsion to make them change is futile. Instead of armies we need ourselves to spend our income for reform for higher wage and employment, for sanitation and social medicine and for education.

35-7-157

The attempt in Western Europe to restore the pre-war economy is a danger our effort, and in the hands of powerful but short sighted rulers today. I wandered by accident into a Paris restaurant looking out on Notre Dame. I wanted but a light lunch, but had chanced on an expensive restaurant of an older Paris. There were single dishes on that menu which cost more than the average Paris worker gets in a week to raise a family. I watched in a certain fascination the cooking of a fowl by the chef for a gay family party and I remembered the thousands of communists who on September 3, gathered in the woods of Vincennes for their annual festival, they cooked and sang in the rain. They crouched under trees and improvised tents to say we will not fight we must have work and decent wage. I said this is no attack on civilization That attack took place in my charming restaurant.

THE U.S.A.

On the other hand the thesis which we see triumphing in the United States is that while we recognise the inequalities and injustices of the present economic system we also know the answers and we know these answers so completely that we conceive it our right and duty to compell the world to do as we do. For that end we are introducing into America precisely those

methods of coercion which we accuse other countries of using. We have curbed free speech, we have a small free press and we are putting persons in jail who are guilty of no crime. Above all we are waging war and preparing for a third world war on a scale which promises to bankrupt our economy. It is therefore the bounden duty of Americans of vision to work for Peace. This does not involve acceptance of communism but it DOES involve peaceful granting to others of the right of experiment and choice in the reforming of their social system. We want war because out of recent wars which we have waged with comparatively little suffering we have reaped as a nation wealth and power, and we think by further war we can rule the earth. This is a tragic and silly mistake. Once we assure the world that no nation need fear aggression from us so long as they wish peacefully to work out their own theory of social reform; once we can assure Americans that they need fear no attempt to compell them to adopt any economic system which their intelligent experiment does not lead them to adopt, then the world can have peace and civilization can again begin.

35-7-158

REFORM

The basic postulate of economic reform is the theory that the steps toward such reform are matters of long, painful and honest experiment that the first movement toward such experiment is peace and that this is recognized by the countries behind the Iron Curtain that communists are not warmongers they need peace to survive,, and believe me we will get no advantages from shattering the dreams of hundreds of millions of people; that the warmongers consist of two groups of men: Those who in Russia and the Balkans and China have been deprived of the power to make money out of poverty; and those profit makers in America who want to extend the system which has ruined the modern world. Peace and uninterrupted peace is the key to any civilized future.

Mailed October 4, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

35-7-154

TO HENRY WALLACE, DECEMBER 2, 1949

At the meeting the other night I indulged myself in a line of imagination and analogy which was too long and involved for me to take the time to state it with its implications. But I am venturing to do this by letter, realizing that analogies like this do not go on all fours. Suppose that instead of being in New York in 1949, we had been meeting on lower Broadway in 1859. Naturally I would not have been present, but for that matter, I was not much present last night.

LIBERTY PARTY

We would have represented the Liberty Party, formed some years before and representing middle ground between the Abolitionists and the Whigs. The Anti-Slavery societies of that time numbered some 200,000 members, but were of many minds and tendencies. They were all unpopular and suspect: they harbored Atheists and the Church for that and other reasons disowned them. Some of them attacked property, not only in men, but in things which men needed, like land. They had a lunatic fringe who went in for Communism and rights of women. They were favorite objects of repressive legislation, court injunctions and mob law. Garrison had been dragged through the streets, Douglass had his right had permanently crippled and Lovejoy was killed. Finally the group split. One wing went into politics. They wanted not only to free the slaves and permit no slave territory, but were suspected of being subservient to a Foreign Power, undemocratic England, with King and Lords, who jealous of our prosperity based on the Cotton Kingdom was abolishing slavery in the West Indies and starting her colonial imperialism in Asia and Africa. She was also trying to steal Oregon.

35-7-155

The Liberty Party started in 1840. They were not Abolitionists, although they wanted to abolish slavery; but they had no other dangerous 'isms and no fear of England and her designs. They chose the name "Liberty" as a designation which was vague enough to catch all but the Die-hards. They started in the election of 1844, when the South was aiming toward a new slave empire in Central and South America and the Caribbean area. The Liberty Party cast 62,000 votes and beat Clay for the presidency; but unfortunately this helped elect Polk who promptly annexed the vast slave state of Texas and forced us into war with Mexico. He also looked viciously at England and yelled: "Fifty-four forty or Fight!"

THE SMEAR

Although the Liberty Party kept at it and cast a good vote in 1846, it began to be discouraged. And the main cause of this discouragement was the "Smear" of Abolition. So in 1849 (historically, it was 1847; but the analogy is not too far astray) they sat down together and took stock. Their leader was a bit discouraged. He had been subjected to mud-slinging of efficient quality and he was pretty well fed up. His family was even (to coin a word) "fedder-upper". Especially he resented being called an enemy of property, an instigator of servile revolt or an advocate of votes for women. He hated slavery, yes; but he was not an Abolitionist in the current sense of the term. What shall we do, he asked and suggested that the persons present poll their friends and the public as to what they wanted the Liberty Party to stand for.

TRYING TO DODGE CRITICISM

The discussion was long, but tended todivide in two directions: How can we avoid being classed with Abolitionists; they are unpopular and no party with their label can win in the United States; they may not be wrong in ideal; but they are impossible in method and their foreign entanglements with British radicals are undoubted. Some argued: ignore the Smear and the differences; so far as both we and they oppose slavery and want Peace, lets

work together and perfect organization. Others answered, but the Abolitionists push in, use our offices to attack slave owners and work like Hell to twist our aims and push theirs. Our best bet is openly to disassociate ourselves from the Abolitionists and join forces with the Free Soil Party, now forming. "Free Soul? What's that?" "Free Soil, Free Men, Free Speech?" Do you mean land owned in common, no slaves, and the right to discuss and write about property and woman suffrage?" "No, we mean no extension of slave territory, rights for men already free and reasonable discussion which does not attack legal private property in land or men." Incidentally in 1849 we found gold at the end of the rainbow, convincing us that this was God's country.

35-7-152

There, or somewhere around there, we adjourned; what happened historically thereafter, is another story.

And here, Mr. Wallace, this admittedly lame analogy ends.

AFTERMATH

P.S. To complete the record, the Liberty committed suicide; the Free Soil Party took over, were met by the pro-slavery Compromise of 1850 and died peacefully in the election of 1852. In 1854, their ashes fertilized a Party which moved still further right, recognized slavery but opposed its extension. It won the election of 1850 by a Minority vote and went into Civil War, pledged to defend the institution. But in order to win that war they had to abolish slavery.

Mailed October 10, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-145

POLITICS

Like most men born and bred in the 19th century, I have always thought politics as a career necessary and in some way to be followed, but not the higher sort of work which a man would voluntarily want to do. largely then I avoided politics, but now for the first time in my life I have consented to stand for public office. This is because it becomes increasingly clear to me that the very recoil from public defense and personal advocacy of that which one feels and knows is right, is the reason for that surrender of our government to men whose prime interest is not social but personal; and the disaster of seeing repeatedly a people whose government does not represent either its thought or desire.

FREE SPEECH

My standing for office then, far from being any matter of personal ambition is rather proof that I am willing to forgo my preference in order to discuss with the public the serious objects of public life and action. For today curiously enough, it has become suddenly impossible to express publicly what one believes and knows, unless one takes advantage of the few civil rights remaining to us and runs for office in order to talk freely without going to jail. What I ask and plead therefore in this campaign, is that men vote in the next campaign not simply for me but for me as representing the principles which I am trying to emphasize; with the deep belief that however unimportant I may be, what I am seeking to make clear and stand for is of the utmost importance to the Negro race in the United States and the future of mankind. The two planks in my platform on which I place such faith and emphasis are these: Peace and Civil Rights.

PEACE AND CIVIL RIGHTS

There is theoretically nothing new nor startling in these ideas.

35-7-146

In the days when this nation was still sane and faltering toward democracy, the wonder was that any man could stand for world war and the slave state. Today this is what we advocate by apparently such overwhelming majority that any advocate of peace is in danger of assault by mob and police and our jails are increasingly filling with men of education and conscience accused of not criminal acts but only of unpopular thoughts and action.

Our slow but steady descent inot belief in complete and universal war and our determination to make men think what we believe is true, rather than what they in their free American heritage regard as truth--this literal descent into hell in our day and in this our own country, has been so gradual and complete that many honest Americans cannot believe what they actually hear and see: and sit bewildered, rubbing their eyes in order to get some vague conception of what can have happened to the land which once declared: "These truths to be self evident: that all men are created equal; that they were endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights; that among these are Life, Liberty, and the Pursuit of Happiness."

No American born before 1900, could possible conceive that the United States would be a land approaching universal military service: with its armed forces in every continent and on every sea, pledged to conquer and control masses of mankind, order the thought and action and belief of the nations of the world and ready to spend for these objects more money than it ever spent for religion, education or social uplift altogether.

THOUGHT CONTROL

When men arise and say this and try to prove its truth, every effort is made by secret police, organised spies and hired informers: by deliberate subversion of the fundamental principles of our law, to imprison, maltreat, slander and silence such persons, and deprive them of earning an honest livihood.

Avoiding all hysteria and exaggeration, all natural indignation and instinctive

defense of the right of free sp ech and hatred of thought control, it is clear to all Americans who still dare think, that my description of this America is true and if true frightening to all men who once thought of this land as the Land of the Free.

35-7-147

My platform then, like the platform of every honest American who still believes in peace and freedom, takes its unalterable stand against war and slavery. It warns all thinking men that the cause of our present failure and disgrace is simple and sheer insanity. We have known individuals to go crazy. We have long viewed this unfortunate disease, or illusion fostered by mans' own weakness or by the wicked plots of his enemies. We are learning all too slowly how to cope with and cure the individually insane. But mass insanity is a newer thing: to be sure we have experienced it in the race hate of the South, which we increasingly recognize as distorted mentality rather than deliberate will to harm: and while this dawning comprehension of one of the nastiest blots on our culture has not yet cured it, it has at least let us see our way and begin to plan the long up-building future. But before we are well-started on this path to goodness and truth, there comes an insanity, a wild and cruel madness, which engulfs the world, hurls us into planned and horrible murder calls to its ends every ingenuity of science and even sets at its head followers of the Prince of Peace, who today crys to us a distortion of his words: "Come unto me all them that labor and are heavy laden and I will give you War."

Mailed October 18, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

INSANITY

The civilised world today, near 2000 years after the birth of Christianity not mentioning those older and younger faiths, with their high hopes of reason and love of humanity--this world today with all its triumphs which once we greeted with shrieks of joy--this world has gone crazy, as no sane man can for a moment deny.

But we not pause and resting a minute from our atom bombs, hydrogen horror, propaganda of disease of body and mind, mad destruction and wild waste of the wages of the poor--pause and ask in this election season: Why? For God's sake, Why? What are we yelling about? Of what are we in deathly fear? Have we been invaded? Has anyone dropped an atom bomb on us? Have we been impoverished or enslaved by foreigners? Is our business failing and our millionaires disappearing? Has the rate of profit gone down? Is our machinery less cunning or our natural resourses destroyed by strangers? Is there any sign that the United States of America is victim or can be victim of any foreign power? No! Then of what are we afraid and why are we trying to guard the earth from Pacific to Atlantic, and from the North to the South Pole, unless it is from ourselves.

35-7-148

AN IDEA

We are scared of an idea: We are tempted by a vision of power which long misled and slaughtered the peoples of Europe and Asia, and now insidiously creeps into our fever-mad heads. And that is imperialism--world rule over the world. Once it was sought by black slavery; then it was made easy by Yellow coolies: then it was the "lesser breeds without the law," who could furnish a white man's burden and let him strut over the world and lord it in Asia and Africa and rule and rule, world without end, forever and forever.

That was the vision of the 19th century. The power of imperialism caught the United States as the 19th century died and we choked a few islands out of dying Spain. But these were but small change which whetted our appetite. With the First World War came the vision of an Imperial United States as successor of the Empire on which the sun already sets. We rushed so madly at the spoils left by European Empires that we brought down our whole industrial system about our own ears.

DEPRESSION

It would seem that the memory of the great depression of the thirties would convince all thinking men that war is not the path to the millenium and that what we need is reform of our own system of work and industrial organization, before we attempt to teach the world what to think or how to live. Instead of that, we were convinced that the path forward was backward to the imperialism which had just failed in Europe and caused the worst modern catastrophe which was the First World War. The men who controlled this nation, through ownership of capital, control of natural resourses now added the vast power of a press, and radio monopolized by organized wealth to convince Americans that restoration of peace and prosperity depended on our mastery of the cheap labor and necessary raw material, of the world and the direction of industry in Africa, Asia and the islands of the Seas in accord with our system of economic organization.

SOCIALISM

But what we ignored in our thinking was not only that the industrial system which we were seeking to re-install had already met a terrible and costly reverse: that modifications of imperialism and monopoly capitalism had already been suggested and tried. Such efforts of varying kinds and comprehended loosely by the name "Socialism," were not invented in Russia nor first tried by Russia. On the contrary, socialism is an English, French and German conception and was first ~~xxxxxx~~ actually established in Russia

35-7-149

because that unhappy land was one of the worst victims of the capitalist system.

If tomorrow Russia disappeared from the face of the Earth, the basic problem facing the world would remain: and that is why is it with the earth's abundance and our mastery of natural xxxxxx forces, and miraculous technique with industry belging the earth and goods and services pouring from our stores, factories, ships and warehouses: Why is it that nevertheless most human beings are starving to death, dying of preventable disease and too ignorant to know what is the matter: While a small minority are so rich that they cannot spend their income.

35-7-150

COMFORT FOR ALL

That is the problem which faces the world, and Russia was not the first to pose it, nor will she be the last to ask and demand answer. The 19th century said that this situation was inevitable and must always remain because of the natural inferiority of most men. The 20th century knows better. It says that there is food enough for all; that clothes and shelter for all can be provided; that most disease is preventable and that the overwhelming mass of human beings can be educated. That intelligence, health and decent comfort are not only possible but should be demanded by all men, planned by all states and made increasingly effective by all voters in each election.

Mailed October 25, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

35-7-151

CONTAINING COMMUNISM

The powerful who today own the earth and the fulness therof: who monopolize its industry and own its press and screen its news, have another answer: they order usto fight an idea: to "contain" and crush any dream of abolishing poverty, disease and ignorance: and to do this by organized war, murder and destruction on the people who dare to plan plenty for all mankind. From the 19th century they attempt to take over imperialism to bribe the workers and thinkers of the most powerful countries by high wage and privilege to build a false and dishonest prosperity on the slavery and degradation--the low wage and disease of Africa and Asia and the islands of the Sea, and to pay for this offer their own sons and daughters in endless stream to be murdered and maimed in endless wars, so that the profits of European and American Business may mount to fabulous sums: so that taxation may be laid on washerwomen and laborers: on clreks and stemographers, while millionaires and rich corporations go free. This is why we are fighting or preparing to fight in Europe, Asia and Africa--not against the country, but against the idea--against the rising demand of the working classes of the world for better wage, decant housing, regular employment, medical service and schools for all.

INVESTMENT

It does not answer this world-wide demand to say that we of America have these things in greater abundance than the rest of the world, if our properity is based on or seeks to base itself on the exploitation and degradation of the rest of mankind. Remember it is American money that owns more and more of South African mines worked by slave labor: it is American enterprise that fattens off of Rhodesian copper and Nigerian tin: it is American

35-7-152

investors that seek to dominate China, India, Korea and Burma: that are throttling the starved workers of the near East. We were at war yesterday: we a re at war today: we will be at war tomorrow because Big Business wants war and builds its profits, direct and indirect on war, on the attempt to murder all who want peace and abundance.

WORLD CONQUEST

Yet is it not clear that such a program is sheer insanity? That no nation, however rich and smart can conquer this world. Have not Egypt, Assyria, Greece, Rome and Great Britain taught us that? And to that no idea based on truth and righteousness can ultimately be suppressed by force and murder?

The world wants peace. It must have peace or civlization will die. Everything that war by any imagination could possible gain for mankind has been sought by three wars of such collosal death, cost and destruction that every sane soul is simply appalled by the result. Yet we are not only arming for more and greater war, but driven by the furies are trying to shut the mouths and stifle the consciences of all or any who dare speak for peace.

CIVIL RIGHTS

To fight this overthorwing and negation of the Bill of Rights is the second plank of my platform. I never thought I would live to see the day that free speech and freedom of opinion would be so throttled inthe United States as it is today. Today in this free country, no man can be sure of earning a living, of escaping slander and personel violence: or even of keeping out of jail unless publicly and repeatedly he proclaims:

That he hates Russia
That he opposes Socialism and Communism
That he supports wholeheartedly the war in Korea
That hs is ready to spend anyamount of the nations resourses for further war anywhere at anytime.
That he is ready to fight the Soviet Union, China and any other country
That he believes in the use of atom bombs or any other weapon of mass destruction and regards anyonw who is opposed as a traitor.

That he not only beleives in and consents to all these th ngs, but is wil ing to spy on his neighbors and denounce them if they do not believe as he does.

That he is willing that all such persons should lose their jobs and be imprisoned by executive action and even without trial by jury.

35-1-153

REGISTER AND VOTE

The mere statement of this creed shows its absolute insanity. What can be done to bring this nation to its senses? Most people answer, nothing: just sit still; bend with the storm if necessary, lie and join the witch-hunt, swear to God that never, never did you even sympathize with the Russian peasants fight to be free: that you never in your life belonged to a liberal organization or had a friend who did: and if so, you were deceived, deluded and a Damned Fool.

But there are others who say: We can do something, that America needs no cowards and liars. It needs honest men and that honest citizens who are mistaken are infinitely more patrittic than scoundrels who follow the herd. We still have elections and we still have a secret ballot. If you do not want war. You have the right and opportunity to say so and no one need know how you have voted.

Mailed November 1, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

35-7-203

THE DUTY TO VOTE

If you want the Bill of Rights restored to the Constitution, you have the legal right to say so and say it secretly. In this democracy, you still retain the right to help elect your lawmakers and executives. If you fail to exercise this right, you will suffer and ought to suffer. Today the vast majority of the American people do not want war. Most Americans hate the current witch-hunt. The only way to oppose war and the death of civil liberty is to elect officials who agree with you.

The present Senate of the United States is a war making body and a body hostile to civil liberties not only in the South but in this state. You have a right in November to help change the composition of the Senate.

INVESTMENT

Remember what modern investment is: it is not as it once was the loaning of your saving to help an enterprise which you knew about and followed: it is controll of goods and labor over vast areas and under conditions of which you neither know nor care: it may and often does involve slavery and disease ignorance and cruelty: it may drive wages down to starvation, decimate and ruin family and group life: it may turn vast areas from happy primitive life to centuries of crime and horror: But if it earns a profit, if it does not trangress the laws of the country where the investors live and largely make the law, then it is legal, legitimate and respectable. This has been the history of modern finance and investment all over the world. Its path is marked by blood, war, ignorance and the subjection of most of the peoples of the world to the comfort and convenience of the few.

The fight to curb uncontrolled investment and exploitation has been long and difficult but has had much success. But today and in America it is

35-7-204

failing and resulting in a program of world war. The overwhelming influence and representation of finance capital in our legislatures, in the executive and especially in the Senate of the United States must be curbed and immediately. So far as I am concerned personally, I have but one object in this campaign and that is to win the election. In a long life I never have and never expect to act as stool pigeon for any man or party. I shall not begin now. I know that every third party movement meets such accusations, which if heeded would make progress impossible. Every time you suggest voting against a dominant party or a present official, you are met by the prediction that you are bound to fail. Upon this fear and risk, the old parties rely to hold their graft and power.

Today in this state and in the nation, the Democratic and Republican parties stand for one and the same thing: war and the slave state. They cannot even phrase platforms that sound different. They can only promise to do what the other is doing better--or worse. The nation faced the same predicament and prophecy in the slavery controversy a century ago. You must vote democratic or whig, because the Free Soil Party had no chance: because if you failed to vote for a democrat you help elect a whig. But that was not true as the eventual triumph of Abraham Lincoln proved. Every defeat or a candidate for a free country did not mean defeat for what he stands for.

Even If I am defeated for Senator, the vote for me would still be a vote for Civil Rights and Against War and eventually this program must win. If it wins this November, so much the better, but if it wins 10 years from today that victory must begin now.

It is the program and not the man for which you vote. The only assurance you have is that if I am elected to the Senate, no power in Hell, Earth nor Heaven will keep my mouth from speaking and voting what I conceive is the Truth and Right.

Mailed November 8, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-180

PROPERTY

Citizens should know the truth and ethics of wealth, property and income, which are the chief concern of man and to which they devote most of their time, effort and thought. To this end, we must first dispel certain assumptions concerning the labor movement among those who see it as primarily based on envy of the rich and successful and on a desire to deprive the thrifty and foresighted of the just fruit of their efforts: and to do this by law or even in emergency by force.

For that reason numbers of respectable folk today instinctively dislike labor unions, regard strikes as wrong and futile and think of laborers bargaining with employers as unnatural. This thinking is the source of much of the support back of the Taft-Hartley Act. Our task is all the more imperative because these ideas are based on myth and inherited culture patterns and are not adequately contradicted by the press or colleges.

A PILE

Most Americans conceive property as something accumulated--a pile of treasure which an individual has made by his own effort and sacrifice and which he therefore has a right to use in any way he sees fit: to consume it, to waste it, or to save it. In fact Income is current use of wealth and services presently produced and available now. It is not a past accumulation but present and actual goods.

In the same way men think of industry as something which an individual or a group owns and which they have a right to conduct as they see fit--to set the rate of wage, to hire and fire, to fix price: and that public interference with

such powers is interference with a sacred right and fundamentally unjust.

This belief is not only wide spread and often honestly held, but our colleges and schools are doing almost nothing to dispel these fundamental mistakes concerning modern industry. They stem from the earlier centuries of the beginings of industry and from current farming methods in many nations, where the individual worker, producer and owner is the best known type.

SOCIAL PRODUCTION

But since the Industrial Revolution, this method of work especially in manufacturing, trade and commerce is not typical. Production in these fields, which are today of dominant importance is not an individual adventure but a vast social undertaking. A large number of persons work together in numberless ways, in widely separated places and for periods varying from a week or less to ten years or more to produce a valuable product or render a valuable service: The exact proportion of their contributions to the final result, physical or ethical: by kind and efficiency of effort, by length and intensity of labor or by money value cannot be determined accurately by any mathematical method. The product of modern industry is a social product and belongs to society and not to certain individuals. It should be allocated to individuals by standards of social justice to all and not in accord with inherited culture patterns nor by an oligarchy basing its right on chance or legal fiction.

35-7-181

CONTROL OF WEALTH

Property is the legal control of wealth. No wealth is not and never was entirely the result of individual effort: it always involved some measure of group cooperation. And today more than ever before wealth is the result of social effort added to the bounty of nature. Property is the legal right to use wealth: it may come from your own effort or from the effort of others: It may come from seizure of natural resources: it may come from inheritance or gift: from cheating or gambling: from theft. There is nothing sacred about property: everything depends on its source and on the social welfare involved in its use.

This means that property and its use are proper subjects of political consideration and of election decision. There has been in America too much cheating and theft in the acquisition of property and too much injustice in its use. Where property has been acquired by hard work and sacrifice, its owners enjoyment of it so long as none are hurt by his acts should be recognized and protected and no labor party has asked anything el se. But this has not been the record of American Business. Huge properties have been accumulated by highway robbery, monopoly of natural resourses belonging of right to all and even by transgressing the very laws passed to protect the rights of the public.

35-7-182

THE PROBLEM

Our present economic problem stems from the fact that while production is increasingly a social process, the distribution of its results still remain largely a matter of the individual judgment of persons who happen to have the power to decide and on the basis of concepts of property and income which no longer correspond to fact.

The paradox which consequently upsets the labor world is that despite the indispensable cooperation of laborers, managers and capitalists in current industry, when the results and increasingly valuable results are distributed, most of the laborers get less than is necessary for decent life, while many of the capitalists get more than they need or can spend,, and particularly get h the power to direct the use of the residue for any purpose which they choose.

Mailed November 15, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

35-7-208

LOW WAGES

The age-long explanation of low wages is that goods are so scarce that with the best effort some folk must remain in poverty and need. It is this alleged fact that the 20th century laborer is disputing. He maintains that a more just distribution of the results of industry could eliminate poverty, disease and ignorance among the working class. For this purpose he has been organizing labor unions and trying by appeal, bargaining and if necessary by strikes, picketing and law to raise his standard of living to decency and comfort. He does not want in this contest to deprive manager or owner of his just reward for saving, planning and direction, but he insists that he, the laborer as partner in production have some voice in deciding what is just. He rejects certain age-old excuses for present conditions. When the National Association of Manufactureres, advertising that the "more we produce the more we will have," he knows full well that this depends on who does the dividing and who gets the shares.

The conventional answer to this contention of labor is that the essential capital to employ labor can only be had if its owners are attracted by labor profit to invest their wealth instead of consuming it. Once this was true. In the 17th and 18th centuries most of the rich did not save: they spent conspicuously and extravagantely: and industry could only secure their cooperation by the bribe of high profit.

CAPITAL TODAY

Today the situation is far different: there is capital in so great abundance that it begs opportunity for investment and indeed cannot be used in any other way. Also the risk of loss in legitimate industry is now small and

might be reduced to nil by intelligent and scientific planning. Moreover, most of the current capital comes not from the rich but from the comparatively poor who save for old age and a rainy day. But the huge profits of industry go not to them but to the financiers who as middle-men handle their funds, giving them 2% in savings banks while this wealth in foreign trade often reaps 50%. Small wonder Big Business fights and schemes and drafts the 18 year youth. Profit is thicker than blood, and Big Business seeks the mines of Korea for American capital.

35-7-209

SOCIAL CAPITAL

This has led many a social thinker to point out that capital for all real human want and improvement could easily be taken from production and leave sufficient income for all human consumers, provided of course that individual consumption was limited to such amounts that no man had cake if any man lacked bread: that mink coats for the rich were not allowed, if the poor had no shoes. And of course here's the rub. This compulsion which socialism proposed long before Lenin as the only way to decent human life, raises shrieks of protest if hinted at today in the United States. Remember what happened when Roosevelt proposed to limit incomes to $25,000.

What church of the lowly Jesus would for a moment admit or preach such doctrine. And yet is it strange that the poor and hard-working laborers of the world, without sufficient food, shelter and clothes, fearing old age and sickness more than the flames of Hell— is it strange that they by overwhelming majority are demanding this regulation of production and consumption and and that this is not Russian Imperialism but American Common-sense.

STOPPING SOCIALISM

You cannot stop this line of thought from growing in an intelligent world if you kill all the youth and dye the oceans red with blood. You cannot continue to lie about successful British social medicine and legal aid. Social control of production and distribution of wealth is coming as sure as the

the rolling stars. The whole concept of property is changing and must change. Not even a Harvard school of business can make greed into a science nor can the unscrupoulous ambition of a Secretary of State use atomic energy forever for death instead of life.

Moreover, much of the capital used today is taken from public funds through taxation while the returns to to private profiteers. For instance the huge profits of the automobile industry are largely due to the vast expenditure for roads paid for by the public. Labor contends that it is therefore but fair to take part of this profit for public use. On the other hand industry in the United States consistently refuses this demand and is reluctant to bear its own share of public taxation. Today for instance, the owners of our commercial shipping, built and sustained in part by public taxation pay less proportionately in taxes than the sailors of their ships pay out of their wage.

35-7-210

-1J

Mailed November 22, 1950

35-7-205

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

TAXES

The sales tax in Mississippi amounts to 19% on the earnings of the poor; the tax on homes in Georgia has driven hundreds of workers into the street; the withholding of wages for taxes in New York make the tax burden often unendurable for stenographers and clerks. Great wealth meantime escapes its just share of the tax burden despite its huge and increasing profit. This huge taxation is being used for securing markets all over the world; for getting cheap oil, rubber, minerals, copper, tin, and lately for threatening world war on any nation which interferes directly or indirectly with our proposal to own and exploit the earth, even if it kills a few hundred thousand of our youth.

Thus taxation on the poor furnishes funds which make American investment safe; and then the business man without risk, with cheap native labor, reaps 50 to 100% profit and calls it his. He uses it in election to buy public officials, advertising, push legislation which favors him and kill laws which he does not like. He spends forty millian a year for lobbying. We pretend to wish to help the poor lands which we control, but in Greece, Puerto Rico and the Philippines we have left poverty; in cuba we left monopoly and in Korea we start with utter destruction.

OUR SCHOOLS

All this is not gossip and spite, the truth, the simple truth about wealth and property; about social control over greed and monopoly is well known, but it is not taught in our schools and colleges. Our teachers of economics instead of teaching the ABC of income and wage go off into

higher mathematics and are paid $7000 a year to stay there, not counting income from writing against labor and socialism paid for by big business.

Our bright young men are driven out of government employ by low salaries and witch hunts and hired by big business at high salaries to keep their mouths shut and work for private profit. This throws the burden of teaching economics and the ethics of income and wage on the laborers themselves. For this reason in all elections we should talk not only about what is usually called politics but matters of vaster importance which have to do with life itself. Candidates should be pledged to work for the repeal of the Taft-Hartley Act. and not to be fooled by the Truman run-around; to keep plugging for a real FEPC, so as to give opportunity for ability despite race or faith; for peace soas no longer to sacrifice our sons for private profit from the poor and degraded of the world. And beyond this to demand public housing, social medicine, federal aid to education, and especially higher wage and lower tax on the poor in order to readjust the present unjust distribution of wealth in accord with the highest social welfare of all.

35-7206

WORLD SOCIALISM

Today despite every effort in the United States to conceal and deny the facts, all civilized nations except this, have been progressing toward socialism especially since 1900. They own and run the railways, the telephone and telegraph, street cars, buses and subways; they largely conduct housing, sanitation, insurance and relief, they guarantee employment; they engage in industry, in manufacture, foreign trade, mining, property forestry and river control; in power conversion and control and wide ownership of land.

Some nations like Britain go further than this, others like the Scandinavian land, Belgian and Holland plan less in theory but do even

more in practice; while the Iron Curtainlands attempt complete social and industrial planning and ownership of all capital.

Here then is a world movement which the United States almost alone is attempting to stem. We are attempting to champion private enterprise when no great industrial effort can possibly be private or carried on primarily for private ends; we stress individual initiative which is laudable when it is for social ends and dangerous when it is mainly for private profit.

COLONIALISM

35-7-207

Contrary to the teaching of history and the trend of this age, this nation is determined to build future power and wealth on a new colonialism, based primarily on economic and military power; and indirectly on the political control which industrial organization will give it to rule people overseas, just as industry rules the United States. We built our highest expectations on the collapse of Russian industry which we regarded as certain after the war with Germany. We then expected free hand to exploit the Balkans and Russia itself in time. We were certain of our control of China and eventually of most of Asia. We are investing large sums in Africa and opposing attempts at autonomy. South America and the Caribbean area are already under our partial control.

To our surprise the Soviet Union survived and shows no sign of collapse; to our anger the Balkans followed Soviet leadership and our repeated efforts to collaborate with their landlords and monopolists have not succeeded. We regard our failure as due to conspiracy and force. But our extreme consternation came when China which we thought was already ours and bought and paid for by six billions of our tax money, revolted and followed Russian communis. We regarded this as aggression and we now propose to meet it by world war against the Soviet Union.

Mailed November 30, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

DEMOCRACY

Democracy is the form of government in which each citizen has a voice in all decisions of policy and action. It contrasts with dictatorships, oligarchies or class rule. In a democracy the citizen must freedom of opinion, access to the facts and right of expression by voice and vote. The United States has always regarded itself as a democracy and lately has assumed leadership of the democratic forces of the world.

Let us examine this claim. First of all this country was not at first a democracy even in theory but successively a monarchy, a theocracy and then an aristocracy of birth and property. Jefferson and the French Revolution turned it toward the democratic ideal and the age of Jackson admitted the workers and farmers into the body politic.

NEW ENGLAND

I saw American Democracy in the last quarter of last century, from the point of view of New England, then its best expression. We had freedom of opinion and even enjoyed the right of dissent as such. But in actual political life we were under the pretty strict control of the small landholders, the owners of town real estate and the merchants. They were the only ones who were elected to town office and whose influence was dominant over public opinion. There was no public discussion or voting on such matters as wages, hours of work or income, slums, poor relief, sewage and health were discussed [illegible] slums in my town [illegible] affected taxation. The wr[illegible]

45-7-214

mill, whose owners were the social aristocrats of the town. We never discussed them. In school we did not discuss property or income. We regarded it as a purely private matter. We never had strikes and opposed the idea as futile and unnatural. Poverty was looked on as usually the result of laziness and good schools were furnished free to those able to attend. Poor relief was a public disgrace distributed gingerly. Private alms giving was common. This was an approach to democracy, but it was not complete democracy.

LIMITED DEMOCRACY

First of all democracy in the United States has historically excluded at various times and places from the right to vote; catholics and dissenters like Jews and Baptists, all women before 1920, the poor, even in some areas today Negroes or descendants of Negroes, Indians, Asiatics and foreigners, illiterates, even where there were no schools or ability to attend.

Meantime there was growing up along side our democracy an increasingly contradicting it, a system of human slavery which was an integral part of our economy and a prime source of our wealth. When we nobly declared all men equal, every fifth Americanw was a slave, purchasable exactly like cattle. We saw naturally this fatal contradiction but excused it in various ways and hoped it would disappear without costing us too much. But after a period of hesit tion during the period 1820 to 1830, just as democracy was broadening so as to include white laborers, Negro slavery in the United States became the basis of a cotton kingdom and cotton together with sugar, tobacco and other slave raised crops, processed by a new technique caused an Industrial Revolution which rebuilt the modern world.

THE SLAVE POWER

In the United States the slave power grew until it became the rule

of a political oligarchy which not only was not democratic but openly derided democracy in the North and West and expanding the slave aristocracy South and West. However coincident with Southern aristocracy had grown up a Western section of adventures, pioneers among small landholders and a new virile democracy began to flourish. If the Free Land which the nation owned in abundance had in the 30's and 40's been distributed widely among them, this region of peasant proprietors would have imposed democratic government and freedom of thought on the whole nation, but the Western land was held off the markets long as possible, then was given to railroads and corporations digging for minerals and oil, until the day when the Western farmer had to fight the slave power for free land.

In the ensuing Civil War, no one except the despised Negroes and white abolitionists opposed or wanted to attack slavery; the mass of citizens wanted to keep this system of labor off its free soil but was quite willing to protect it in the south so long as it applied to Negroes.

Northern industry was hand in glove with slavery from which it derived huge income. It swore violently to protect all the rights of slave owners in the South and deny Negroes citizenship or human rights in the whole nation but it refused to surrender Southern soil and market to Europeans and rather than lose this profitable union was willing to fight, destroy and kill. But victoryxx in war is not always as easy as scrap-happy generals tell us.

THE CIVIL WAR

The Southerners with leaders trained at West Point and with black labor in the fields to raise their food and clothes, fought the North to a stand-still and nearly captured Washington several times.

Then the North had sense enough to accept the cooperation of slaves which had been offered to them from the first. Negroes had fled from the plantations by thousands and were used as spies and laborers until finally

200,000 of them became armed soldiers in the armies of the North replacing white men who refused to fight. Victory for the North became simply a matter of arming increasing numbers of the whold mass of a million able-bodied slaves. Facing that prospect, Lee promptly surrendered.

Mailed December 13, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

My Campaign

On August 2, 1950, I arrived in Paris from Prague. I hurried to my little hotel on the rive gauche, only a block from the beautiful flowers, sculpture and children of the Luxemburg Gardens. I was scarcely settled in my room when John Abt of the Progressive Party telephoned me from New york and asked my consent to run for United States Senator from the state of New York on the ticket of the American Labor Party. I laughed.

I laughed because I remembered my grilling by the State Department when I asked for a visa to visit Czechoslovakia. The young man in the New York office looked over my note of application and asked whom I knew in the country. I realized that I was under suspicion for the request, and I promised him details. The next day I appeared with a long letter in which I noted all the facts: that I had attended peace congresses in New York France and Moscow in 1949, and now wished to attend a meeting of the Bureau of the World Partisans of Peace as their guest in Prague.

35-7-189

The State Department

He scanned the letter and said that I must add that I was aware of the risk of post-war conditions; I assented and started to write: "If war conditions prevent permission to go, I shall understand," when he interrupted me and said: "You must say that you know of the unsettled conditions in Czechoslovakia." But, I objected that I had no such knowledge. He assured me that the State Department had so notified his office. I said I was quite willing to say that the State Department had so informed me. That would not do. "You know," he added, "that Russia controls Czechoslovakia?" "No", I said, "I did not; I was under the impression that the Czechs were in control.

He then gave up and passed me to an older official.

The Passport Comes

This man looked annoyed and hunted at length through a file of dispatches. He finally explained that the State Department had ordered them to obtain from all prospective visitors to Czechoslovakia an acknowledgment that they were aware of conditions there. Very well, I answered, and I appended to my letter this statement: "Whatever the conditions are in Czechoslovakia, I wish to make this trip." He eyed this dispargingly, but finally said, "All right."

It took ten days of deliberation in Washington and two telephone calls before my visa came. Even this it was carefully limited to 60 days in Czechoslovakia and "necessary lands" en route and "was not to be validated for additional countries without the express authorization of the Department of State." I felt like a prisoner on parole.

35-7-190

The Proposal

Remembering this testimony to my untrustworthy character, I was amused to think what such a reputation could add to any campaign; then I recalled that laughter over the long distance telephone is as costly as words and I proceeded to remind Abt of my age and political inexperience and my unwillingness to run for public office. But Abt said a number of things, of which two sunk in:

1. That this campaign would give a chance for me to give the public a message which could be voiced in no other way.
2. My candidacy would help the campaign of Marcantonio.

I thought this matter over gravely. Because of my support of the Progressive Party in 1948, my acceptance of an honorary and unpaid office with Paul Robeson in the Council on African Affairs, and for my activity in Peace Congresses in New York, Paris and Moscow, I found myself increasingly proscribed in pulpit, school and platform; my opportunity to write for publication was becoming narrower and narrower, even in the Negro press. I wondered if a series of plain talks in a political campaign would not be my last and only chance to tell the truth as I see it.

Marcantonio

Beyond this , of all members of Congress, Vito Marcantonio has acted with courage, intelligence and steadfast integrity in the face of ridicule, mud-slinging and cheating. Liberals like Graham, Pepper and the Douglasses have wavered, backed and filled and deserted their principles; the colored members of the House have been dumb or absent. If I could do anything for Marcantonio, I decided to try. On August 31, I wired, "Accept. Du Bois"

Of course whatever contribution I could make would I knew be small and not very effective. I did not have the strength for a hard, active campaign; I was no orator nor spell-binder, but only one who could reason with those who would listen and had brains enough to understand; I had no large group of close personal friends and many of those whom I had, dared not speak nor act because of fear for their jobs--a fear which was real and restraining; finally I had no money to spend nor moneyed friends to contribute; and anyone who thinks that money does not buy American elections is a fool.

33-7-191

I went into the campaign knowing well from the first that I did not have aghost of a chance for election, and that my efforts would bring me ridicule at best and jail at worst. On the other hand, I did have a message which was worth attention and which in the long run could not fail to have influence. The leaders of the American Labor Party and my colleagues on the ticket were more than kind and solicitous; they reduced my participation to a minimum, bore themselves an unfair part of the work, and gave me every help to keep my efforts within my strength and ability.

My Speeches

I delivered in all, ten speeches and made seven broadcasts. I began with a Press Conference in Harlem, to which the Times and Herald-Tribune sent reporters and the Associated Press; only one Negro paper was represented. I addressed mass meetings in Harlem, Queens, Brooklyn and the Bronx; each well attended by 1000 to 2500 persons, who gave me careful attention and

generous applause. This was encouraging because I used manuscript, no gestures and few jokes. This method I have used on popular audiences for years; and while an audience always sighs at the sight of a roll of manuscript, I am convinced that intelligent persons prefer to have a speaker really say something, rather than entertain them with shouting and acting. But alas! Audiences are not always composed of intelligent persons. My last speech in the city of New York was at that marvellous gathering of 17,000 persons at Madison Square Garden on October 24, news of which was nearly blacked out by the press.

35-7-192

Mailed December 20, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

Up-State

On an up-state tour from Buffalo to Albany beginning October 15, I spoke four times to audiences of a few hundred persons in small and unobtrusive halls. There was a distinct air of fear and repression. "Free" Americans slipped in almost furtively and whispered many stories of how the industries of Rochester and Syracuse threatened their workers. In Albany political pressure was tense. While the press was courteous, we evidently were permitted just to touch the edges of real publicity. I realized from this how much money and effort in halls, advertisement and personal contacts was needed to get our message over to the mass of voters. Once reached even in small groups, they were eager and enthusiastic. They listened, leaning forward with rapt faces. But they and we were gripped by defeatism. Tom Dewey and Joe Hanley could talk to ten thousands while we spoke to a hundred, even if they said nothing, which they often did. Their message reached every end of the state. Senator Lehman and his friends did not have to go hungry in order for him comfortably to cover the state. I winced at our little collections; they drew blood. My colleagues like McMannus, Schriener and George Murphy spent day and night in personal contacts and conversation while I slept with guilty conscience. We needed a hundred workers where we had one.

Lehman and Hanley

I had another handicap and paradox. Of Henlay's utter unfitness for public office, especially when his famous letter came to light while I was in Albany, there was not the slightest doubt. Lehman was different. He was an honest man and wealthy; he had behind him a good record of public service. Yet he ought not to sit in the United States Senate because he represents finance

and foreign investment, and because of this is frantically backing Truman in the Korean crime which Big Business precipitated. All that my candidacy however could possibly accomplish, in the immediate present, would be to draw enough votes from warmonger Lehman to replace him with a grafting politician. Many voters were indignant at this prospect and some accused me of being deliberately a catspaw or at best of poor judgment. For a time the political leaders were worriedover this; and this angle gave me more publicity than any other, but they soon concluded that party discipline, patronage, freedom, for gambling liquor, prostitution and dope in Harlem together with the threat of the "Red Smear," would keep the rank and file of Negro voters in line. They were right, I received less than one-fourth of the black vote of Harlem. Yet I am sure, I was right and that even the threat of Hanley was worse than that of World War; and that the overwhelming defeat today of my fight for Peace and Civil Rights, would some day prove worth while.

35-7-200

Manuscript

As my addresses were carefully prepared, there appeared to be a demand voiced by word and mail to have opportunity to read them in print. I was easily persuaded to prepare them for publication. The ten speeches were based on three themes, represented by my talk on "Peace andCivil Rights" at Madison Square Garden; my address on "The American Way of Life" at the Queens rally; and my lecture on "Harlem" at the Golden Gate Ballroom. All my other speeches were combinations and adaptations of these.

For the seven braodcasts, I adopted another method; I planned a connected series of expositions on the underlying basis of the demand for Peace and Civil Rights, emphasizing in succession the rule of propaganda, the misconception of property, and the concept of democracy. These were interlarded between two general statements, one delivered on television and one in our final symposium.

Experiences

On the whole I enjoyed this unique excursion into political activity.

I encountered little open race prejudice, although of course few New Yorkers wanted to be represented in Washington by a Negro because of their prejudice and also because they suspected I was more Negro than American. T counteract this at least in part, I made no appeal to the Negro vote as such. I wanted the people of New York to know that as senator I would represent the interests of the state and not merely those of one minority group. At the same time, I knew and Negroes knew that I would regard Negro emancipation as aprime prerequisite to American freedom and possibly from birth , training and bitter experience, I would unconsciously overemphasize this aspect. The Negro voter of Harlem was in a quandary; he knew that no candidate would defend Negro rights as I would, he also knew that I would be defeated and that he must depend on Lehman or Hanley. His path was cloudy.

35-7-201

My age was always mentioned and emphasised; it being apparently assumed that no American had any business to live and think beyond the age of 70, or preferably 40, on account of the wisdom and courage of current youth. Naturally I was not impressed by this argument and was annoyed that age should continually outweigh reason. But above all I was amazed and exasperated by the overwhelming use and influence of money in politics. Millionaires and corporations, not record and logic, defeated Marcantonio. Dewey could afford to spend $35,000 for one day on radio; when friends of mine the nation over sent $600 for furthering my campaign, it represented more honesty and guts than all the thousands spent on Lehman and Hanley.

Admittedly incomplete returns of politica expenses admit $600,000 spent by the Republicans; $500,000 by the Democrats and $90,000 by the Liberals. This is probably less than half the real expenditure. The American Labor Party spent $35,000. This almost looks as though the parties paid a dollar or two apiece for votes. The American Labor Party at fifty cents a vote could hardly be charged with bribery. Small wonder the results of this election throughout the land sounded like a "story told by an idiot."

35-2-202

The Vote

Five million persons voted in this election; of these four percent voted for me, which was far more than I expected. More than a million of the voters stayed from the polls. After a great social effort like the election of 1950, one must feel the let-down. Even the victors gain less than they wish, while the losers wonder if it was worth all the effort, all the worry, all the breathless disappointed hope. Yet there is a sense in which no sound effort is in vain, least of all a struggle with high ideal and personal integrity.

Mailed December 27, 1950

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

IN 1936

I first saw China in the Fall of 1936, I had been spending five months in Germany and then I went to Moscow. I travelled across the whole width of the Soviet Socialist Republics. Ten days we rolled from Moscow to Otpur. We went through Perm and Sverdlovsk, through Omsk and Novosibirsk; we swept through Siberia and down to Irtkust and beside that vast lake Baikal which is as long as two-thirds of thedistance between New York and Chicago. Finally at early morning, we came to Otpur, Manchuria. Down through Manchuria I visited Harbin and Kingking and then Mukden. From there I might have gone to Korea; but Korea was not then in the center of the worlds' thought as it is today; so I ~~turned East~~ crossed the Yellow Sea to Tientsin and finally came to the old capital of China, Peiping.

THE CROWDS OF CHINA

I think that in China for the first time in my life, I realized how many people there are on earth and how they center in Asia; how empty and undeveloped the United States is. Everywhere in China there were crowds of people and Peiping was a vast throng. Here lay the remains of a magnificent world capital; of a capital whose splendor in many ways out-ranked anything in Europe. I shall never forget that Temple of Heaven; that great marble platform whither the Emperor of China rode once a year while all of the people kept their faces veiled so that their ruler might communicate alone with God, face to Heaven. From Peiping I came to Nanking at night and then to Shanghai, and finally down to the lovely city of Hanchow.

CHINA TODAY

This, as I have said, was 16 years ago; since that the history of the world has been almost unbelievable. And outstanding in that history is the

191-7-1-61

story of this nation, a third larger th n the Continental United States with 463,000,000 people. Its history begins over 2000 years before Christ. It became a republic after overthrowing the Empire in 1911; and then between 1911 and now, Europe and the United States did everything they could by influence, money and force, to keep China in its role of a subordinate to the organized business of the world.

At last Chaing Kai-Shek, puppet of America, was driven out and September 21, 1949, the Peoples Republic of China, a Communist regime, was proclained under the rulership of Mao Tze-tung. In December, Mao at the request of the United Nations sent a deputation to the United ~~States~~ Nations.

A VISIT TO THE CHINESE DELEGATION

Last Sunday, December 17, 1950, I had the privilege of making a call on the representatives ~~to the United Nations~~ of the Peoples Republic of China. They were to leave the country the following Tuesday, and I had been afraid I would not have the opportunity of seeing them. But Sunday morning, the Secretary of the Progressive Party called me and said that arrangements had been made for a committee to call on the delegation at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel. We arrived about a quarter of an hour before the three o'clock appointment. There was with us, Paul Robeson, Katherine Van Orden, who recently ran for Representative on the Progressive ticket in New Jersey; James Embrie, John Abt, C. B. Baldwin, secretary of the Progressive Party, and Louis Burnham, who edits Freedom.

THE DELEGATION

We were taken to the 9th floor and to a small apartment, guarded by the police. There we met and were introduced to all the members of the Delegation. General Wu, who is the head of the Delegation, is a man that does not look much over forty but probably is between 50 and 60. He speaks no English, ~~but~~ He was quietly dressed in black, with a pleasant manner and a welcoming smile. The oldest of the other four delegates, who formed the

115-7-142

central group, were none of them over 25; one young woman who had been for many years in the United States, and one tall, rather nervous, young man; the two others were scarcely over 20; the interpretator was a handsome young man, who spoke slowly and with deliberation.

Introductions and welcome words were exchanged. One felt of course the terrible handicap of the language barrier. If we had all spoken or understood one language it would have been so much easier to meet each other and to get in close touch. After the words of welcome, one of us made a plea that the delegation would not hurry home, but wait for further developments. He said that there were signs of changing opinion in the United States and that the Peace Movement was growing especially toward China.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Questions were asked about the more recent developments in China; about the attitude of the Chinese toward American Negroes. General Wu said emphatically that the Chinese had every sympathy with our struggles for freedom and equal citizenship. I could not help but interject here one word; I said that I wanted to thank the delegation personally and for many Negroes for their forth-right and clear presentation of the Chinese point of view; that too often when colored people addressed white folk, they were apologetic and even obsequious; that I was glad that in this case the Chinese said frankly to the Americans that the United States did not own the earth and that American citizens did not know everything, our delegation applauded. This was translated for the General and he smiled.

The Chinese wanted to know how they could learn of our forward movements and we promised to keep them informed. In turn we asked for documents of their development. They gave us some matter and promised more.

ACCENT ON YOUTH

The interview was a little over an hour and, with pauses, for translation, there was really comparatively little time for careful anaylsis of

145-7-123

of the situation. But we black and white Americans were impressed, I think especially, by the youthfulness and earnestness of this delegation. These were young people full of strength and hope, not afraid of life, not afraid of the world. They had a great mission; they were going to carry it through there was in their minds no doubt of the ultimate result. They demanded equal treatment for the Chinese; they insisted on autonomy; they wanted peace.

Tea, of course, was served and there were some personal conferences and gifts , pict res and medals and then we arose and shook hands with all of the five, and the four other members of the delegation came in and greeted us. We went away from something that had the nature of a historic occasion.

45-7-164

Re the crowds 12/27/57

In 1936

I

I first saw China in the Fall of 1936, Had been spending five months in Germany and then I went to Moscow, and travelled across the whole width of the Soviet Socialist Republics. Ten days we ~~travelled~~ rolled from Moscow to Otpur. We went through Perm and Sverdlovsk, thro Omsk and Novosibirsk; we swept through Siberia and down to Irtusk and ~~then~~ beside that vast lake ~~Vital~~ Baikal which is as long as two thirds of the distance between New York and Chicago, and finally at early morning, we came to Otpur, Manchuria. Down through Manchuria I ~~travelled by~~ rolled Harbin and Sinking and then to Mukden. From there I might have gone to Korea; but korea was not then in the center of the worlds thoughts as it is today; so I turned East to ~~Tienxing~~ Tientsin and finally came to the old capital of China ~~Piping~~ Peiping.

35.7.73

The Crowds of China

I think that in China for the first time in my life, I realized how many people there ~~were~~ are on earth and how they ~~were~~ centered in Asia, and how empty and undeveloped the ~~country the~~ United States ~~was~~ is. Everywhere in China there were crowds of people and ~~in~~ Peiping ~~there~~ was a vast throng. Here ~~was~~ lay the remains of a magnificent world capital, of a capital whose splendor in manyways out-ranked anything in Europe. I shall never forget that the Temple of Heaven; that great marble platform, ~~whose~~ where the ~~Chinese~~ Emperor of China once a year, rode, while all of the people kept their faces ~~xixix~~ veiled ~~In order~~ that their ruler might communicate alone ~~to~~ with God, face to heaven

From Peiping I came Nanking at night and then to Shanghai, and finally ~~over~~ down to the lovely city of Hanchow. This, as I have said, was 16 years ago; China Today ~~and~~ since that the history of the world has been almost unbelievable. And ~~catalamber starbling~~ in that history is the story of this nation, a third larger than the Continental Vanished states with 463,000,000 people. Its history begins over 2000 years before Christ. It became a republic after overthrowing the Empire in 1911; and then between 1911 and now, Europe and the United States did everything they could ~~to~~ by influence, money and force, to keep China in its role of a subordinate to the organized business of the world.

hurtful of America

~~But~~ atlast ~~the puppet ruler~~ Chaing Kai-Shek was driven out, and ~~finally~~ September 21, 1949, the Peoples Republic of China , a Communist regime, was proclaimed , under the rulership of Mao Tze-Tung . In December, ~~the Chinese unofficially interferred in the Korean War and~~ Mao at the request of the deputation United Nations sent a ~~xxxxxxxx~~ to the United States.

35-7-74

A visit of the Chinese Delegation

Dec. 17, 1950

Last Sunday, I had the privilege of making a call to the representatives of the United Nations of the Peoples Republic of China. They were to leave the country the following Tuesday, and I was afraid I would not have the opportunity of seeing them. But

35-7-75

On Sunday morning, the Secretary of the Progressive Party called me up and said that arrangements had been made for a committee to call on the delegation at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel. We arrived about a quarter of three for the three o'clock appointment. There was with us, Paul Robeson, Katherine Van Orden, who recently ran for representative on the Progressive ticket in New Jersey; James Embrie, John Abt, C. B. Baldwin, secretary of the P[illegible] Party, and Louis Burnham, who edits Freedom.

The Delegation

We were taken to the 9th floor and to a small apartment, guarded by the police. There we met and were introduced to all the members of the Delegation. General Woo, who is the head of the Delegation, is a man that does not look much over forty but probably is between 50 and 60. He speaks no English, but was quietly dressed in black, with a pleasant manner and a welcoming smile. The oldest of the other four delegates, who formed the central group, were none of them over 25. One young woman who had been for many years in the United States, and one tall, rather nervous young man; the two others were scarcely over 20; the interpretetor a handsome young man, who spoke slowly and with deliberation.

Introductions and welcome words were exchanged. One felt of course the terrible handicap of the language barrier. If we had all spoken or understood one language it would have been so much easier to understand each other and to get in close touch. After the words of welcome, and then from one of us made a plea that the delegation would not hurry home, but wait for further developments. He said that there were signs of changing opinion in the United States and that the Peace Movement was growing especially toward China.

Questions & Answers

Questions were asked about the more recent developments in China; about the attitude of the Chinese toward the American Negroes. General Woo emphatically said that the Chinese had every sympathy with our struggles for freedom, and equal

citizenship. I could not help but interject one word; I said that I wanted to thank the delegation for their forth-right and clear presentation of the Chinese point of view; that too often when colored people addressed white folk, they were apologetic and even obsequious; that I was glad that in this case the Chinese said frankly to the Americans that the United States did not own the earth and that American citizens did not know everything. This was translated for the General and he smiled. Our delegates applauded. accent on Youth

The interview was a little over an hour and, with pauses for translation, there was really comparatively little time for careful analysis of the situation. But we black and white Americans were impressed, I think especially, by the youthfulness and earnestness of this delegation. These young people were full of strength and hope, not afraid of life, not afraid of the world. They had a great mission; they were going to carry it through, there was no doubt in their minds of the ultimate result.

Tea, of course, was served and there were some personal conferences, and then we arose and shook hands with all of the five, and the four other members of the delegation came in and greeted us, and then we went away from something that had the nature of a historic occasion. and gifts of pictures and medals

The Chineas wanted to know how they could learn of our forward movements and we promised to keep them informed. In turn we asked for documents of their development. They gave us some matter and promised more.

They demanded equal treatment for the Chinese; they insisted on autonomy; they wanted Peace.

Sent to George B. Murphy Jr. for FREEDOM 1/24.51

Mail folder Freedom

JOHN BROWN

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

John Brown, born on the threshhold of the 19th century, was a man of deep faith. His religious feeling was not carried as an ornament or a dogma; but as something which was part of his life and which he sought to realise by his deeds. His faith was based on the old Testament, the Hebrew Scriptures and on belief in a personal ruling God of justice.

He was a poor man who worked in the soil with his hands, and knew the great outdoors and the peculiarities of land. He was a man of family, with wife and many children. Yet he was never limited by his work or his poverty or his family life, from conceiving himself as an instrument to "make straight the way of the Lord!"

30-8-1

His attention was early called to the anomaly of Negro slavery and in particular to the Free Soil controversy in Kansas. He took himself and his growing sons into the battle to make the West free of slavery. He fought there with his own hands and in blood, to accomplish this; and then turning from Kansas, he conceived that he must fight not simply on the periphery of slavery but must attack the slave system itself.

For this John Brown needed help and money. For help he turned to the Abolitionists and to the Negroes; to the Negroes in Canada and New England; to TO Frederick Douglass the Abolitionists everywhere. He found support and opposition, bravery and cowardice; but he went forward to his great plan.

That plan has been often misconceived. Most people and most books even to this day, think that John Brown planned an insurrection of slaves and planned it not in the midst of slave territory, but on the outskirts where there were comparatively few slaves and where the system itself was decadent. This was not true. John Brown's plan was a masterpiece. It was based upon the great Appalachian range of Mountains, stretching from Alabama to the Great Lakes.

Into these mountains for years the slaves had run away to hide and make their escape to the North. John Brown had a plan to systematize and organize this pathway to the North Star.

Along the heights of the Appalachians from Georgia to Pennsylvania, he proposed to establish a series of forts and hiding places, with caches of arms and food; so that when a slave ranaway from Florida, Alabama, Georgia or Mississippi, he did not take the long chances of reaching the helping hands of the Underground Railroad in Pennsylvania and New York. He could be guided to a hiding place nearby, where he could find arms, food and clothes; then by easy stages he would make his way further North until he came to Freedom.

In the meantime, at these forts there would he gradually gathered permanent garrisons. From time to time they would make forays upon the plantations and entice other slaves to free themselves. Brown based his ideas, not upon fantasy but upon what had taken place under similar circumstances under Garibaldi in Italy and also in the Balkans. He hired a leader, Forbes, who once had taken part in European guerilla warfare; but this man was one of Browns' first betrayers.

Brown began at Harpers Ferry, because there was a supply of arms in the arsenal there, and because from Harpers Ferry secret hiding places along high mountain ranges could easily be reached.

It was a master plan and it could have worked. Indeed in the whole history of run-a-way slaves it had already been working without central organization and without arms and food. The drain of fugitive slaves along these heights threatened the existence of slavery and brought Civil War. The culmination of the plan failed in the case of John Brown because the persons who were to initiate it were late in gathering at Harpers Ferry; because the money necessary for the support was too little; and because the plan was partially betrayed before it could be initiated.

Thus the plot was frustrated after heroic effort and John Brown hanged. But it is a grave question whether or not John Brown was less successful because

of the failure of his plans than by his martyrdom which startled the nation and the world.

After the death of John Brown his soul went marching on and American slavery was doomed. We can today sing again with Goethe: "Selig der den er in Sieges- glanze findet"---"Happy man whom death shall find in victorys' splendor!"

36-8-3

for Freedom

Nov. 1952

ONE HUNDRED YEARS IN THE STRUGGLE FOR NEGRO FREEDOM

by W.E.B. Du Bois

Any attempt to write on Negro freedom in the United States involves curious contradictions. One could scarcely imagine greater social change than between the years 1853 and 1953. The group of 3½ million dark people a century ago has grown to ~~[illegible]~~ 15 million, about as many persons as live in ~~the states of Kansas~~, the Union of South Africa, Czechoslovakia or Yugoslavia.

36-9-93

A century ago this ~~[illegible]~~ mass of intermingled African, American Indian and European blood was nearly 90% slaves, and bought and sold in open market. In the year 1853 particularly, the spirits of their leaders were low, and many of them practically had surrendered the fight for freedom in the United States and looked for hope in migration. Others fought with the white abolitionists led by Garrison and Phillips but they had been almost driven to the wall. The slave owners of the south were triumphant in ~~[illegible]~~ political power and social philosophy. It was the current scientific opinion that Negroes could not progress and that any attempt to emancipate Negro slaves in the United States meant disaster to black and white.

Contrast this with the situation of 1953. The 15 million descendants of those Negroes are legally free men. They are, to be sure, subject to certain caste conditions in residence, employment, education and public esteem. ~~[illegible]~~ Most of their children are in school, and from an illiteracy of over 90% certainly 3/4's of the Negroes 10 years of age can read and write; 90,000 Negro students are in college, and the number of Negro Americans who have achieved distinction in the professions, in science and in literature and art is considerable. Negro ownership of land and property has increased, while lynching and mob violence against them have greatly decreased. Their political power is such that in the election of 1952 they were recognized as having the balance of power in many cities and states. Of 8½ million possible Negro voters perhaps 3,750,000 voted,

or 43% as compared with 60% of the nation. This is due, naturally, to the legal and customary disfranchisement of most Negroes living in the South. From a largely rural people they have become 50% urbanized and have migrated by millions from the former southern slave states to the northern and western states. This has greatly increased juvenile delinquency and added to the number of the poor, unfortunate and sick which counteracts the movement forward of the group in general.

By stressing figures illustrating this change, a story of almost miraculous progress can be written. I myself have many times emphasized this progress and compared it favorably with similar progress of any group of people at any time. On the other hand, no sooner are statements of this sort made than there arise curiously contrasting and contradictory conclusions. Many Americans would say: "With such a record of progress why is there continued complaint and agitation among Negroes? How much faster could they reasonably have been expected to develop?" But the very fact that this nation boasts of its democracy and freedom emphasizes the failure in the case of a tenth of its population. Foreigners, people from Europe; especially visitors from Asia and Africa, continually point out the discrepancies in American democracy.

36-9-94

Indeed, in the greatest study of the American Negro problem ever made, conducted by the Swede, Gunnar Myrdal, 1938-1942 assisted by native and foreign students, colored and white, the main conclusion was that the treatment of the Negro is America's greatest ~~[illegible]~~ failure, and his almost universal segregation, America's outstanding denial of its own faith in human equality.

Finally, among Negroes themselves there is curious dichotomy in their attitude toward their own history and progress. They are at once proud and ashamed. They have done well but could have done better if they had not been deliberately retarded. They see immigrant groups like the Irish, Italians and Slavs surpass them continually in accomplishment and preferment mainly because they are white.

On the other hand, there are large and increasing ~~[illegible]~~ numbers of Negroes who are not complaining, because they personally are ~~[illegible]~~ content; their comfort

may be due to their own exertions; it may be due to exceptional circumstances; it may be due to winking at color discrimination by whites or exploitation of fellow Negroes by themselves. In any case, they are content and uncomplaining. They have adequate incomes for their standard of living and that standard as compared with the world average is reasonably high. They do not complain and they do not countenance complaint from other Negroes. They admit discrimination but point out the changes and progress. They are apt to think success is personal and failure racial.

Nevertheless, within the Negro group there certainly are those who do complain; who point to failure due to racial discrimination and not to personal fault; who point to poor schools and low wages and scarcity of good homes and jobs, and deny that the present situation is generally good or that the average is bettering so fast that radical demand for improvement should be decried.

In the midst of such contradictions it is not easy for anyone to make a satisfactory answer to the question as to how great progress the struggle for Negro freedom has made in the last century, and whether or not the progress should be regarded as satisfactory.

There are three sorts of comparisons that could be made and are made and which confuse the final answer. For a long time it has been the custom of the United States Census to compare the condition of Negroes with the corresponding facts concerning the white population. This of course is a crude and unfair comparison. There is not much to be learned by comparing a group of people less than a century removed from slavery and still suffering grave social and economic discrimination with the mass of the freer white citizens. A much more illuminating comparison could be made by studying the social and economic classes arising within the Negro group; and of course the most valuable comparison would

be that of contrasting the group with itself at different times and places.

This kind of study of the American Negro has not been adequately done. It was started at Atlanta University in 1926 and for 13 years a body of fact which made a study of the inner development of the American Negro possible was began and carried on by Negro scholars. If it had been adequately supported and pursued up until this day we would have had a much more illuminating body of knowledge to judge from than we have. But the importance of this study, especially as carried on by Negroes, was not recognized and the effort was [illegible] dropped. It was partially pursued further at Fisk University and at Howard University but there was no wide concentration of effort on the American Negro group and Negroes gradually lost leadership and direction in this field.

36-9-96

To supply this lack I tried in 1940 to rehabilitate the Atlanta University studies on a broader scale, and to unite some 50 colored institutions in the southern states in a concentrated series of social studies which might have proven the most interesting sociological experiment in the modern world. This project was allowed to lapse when I was retired.

In addition to the comparison between the American Negro group and the white group, and the more significant comparison of the Negro group with itself at different times and places, there is also an increasingly more significant comparison of the American Negro group with other groups in the world; as for instance, with various parts of Africa, with the nations of Asia and the peoples of the South Sea islands, the West Indies, South and Central America. Such comparisons are important because they point out the relation between the Negro group and these other groups and the relative influence of different environments and social developments.

~~Such comparisons would show that the American Negro group and with the main working groups of the world stands relatively high. His literacy is~~

Such attempts, however, bring up the question as to just what the American Negro group is and with what it can be rationally compared. Is it a nation, a closed economy, a cultural unity or what? It is certainly not a nation, for its political power is limited and is seldom exercised as a unit. It is not a closed economy but part of the economy of the whole nation and becoming more and more integrated. It is proportionately more largely engaged in agriculture, domestic service and common labor, but that increases its dependence on the national economy. There is some evidence of group economy where Negro professional men, business men and artisans serve primarily the Negro group; but it is not clear how this development is growing in comparison with the general picture. This Negro group inherited and has formed a group culture with some customs, language dialects, with a growing literature and other forms of art. Yet as this goes on there is increasing integration with the American culture until it is difficult to say how far there is today a distinct American Negro culture and in what direction it will probably grow.

One thing is certain: the economic survival of the Negro in the South depends today on close union with the white workers, so as to present a united front against the tremendous growth of monopoly capital in the South today.

When we compare American Negroes with other groups, we are not comparing nations, nor even cultural groups; since American Negroes do not form a nation and are not likely to if their present increasingly successful fight for political integration succeeds. They will exercise political power but not as a unit, since that would contradict their fight against segregation. They do not even form a complete cultural unit, although by reason of suffering and discrimination, and by historic artistic gifts, such a culture may be deliberately cultivated and in the end will unify the Negro with other groups rather than divide them. Negroes, Russian and Irish art can flourish in the same state side by side.

The most illuminating comparison of Negro and other groups is to regard the American Negro as mainly a group of workers developing toward full political democracy in the same national government, but with a minimum of class division into exploiting employers and poor laboring classes. This working group can be

36-9-97

compared with the working classes of other nations. But even here we must understand that the exploiting class is beginning to appear among Negroes. Its extreme development must be opposed.

How the political aspect will develop is not clear. The old idea of mass migration of Negroes to found a foreign state is unlikely to be renewed. The newer idea of an American Negro state within the United States is both improbable and undesirable. It contradicts our present effort at complete integration and also the modern tendency toward fewer rather than more separate political states with state antagonisms, hatreds and war. Cultural units may, on the other hand, develop and grow to the advantage of all.

Comparisons show that the American Negro, compared with the main working groups of the world stands relatively high. His literacy is nearer to Europe than that of Asia and Africa, and far exceeds South America and the West Indies. His economic situation is far better than that of India, China, the Middle East, or any part of Africa. He is therefore in a peculiar position

36-9-98

or could be, to help by teaching and actual experience to aid the backward parts of the world, living as he does in close contact with a powerful white economy. But here comes a moral quandary. The Negro is coming to regard his own progress in America as the sole and legitimate end of his efforts. He is losing his former feeling of kinship with the colored world which forms the majority of mankind. For instance, as the Negroes of South Africa strive desperately against oppression, the American Negroes have given evidence of very little desire to help. This coming Christmas a dozen Negro fraternities and sororities representing the best educated persons in the group and largely comfortable and well-to-do, will spend from $10,000 to $25,000 in social celebrations. Yet the 15 million American Negroes today have sent only $1000 to South Africa in their current struggles.

36-9-99

Let us now turn to the question as to just what the present situation of the American Negro is, so far as it can be reduced to understandable and measurable terms. In physique, including health, reproduction and family life, the Negro is standing up well and is disappointing those prophets of doom who formerly believed that no group of Negroes in competition with the people of ~~the~~ a white nation could survive. The Negro has survived and multiplied, and while his health is below the average of the favored nation, it is above the average of most comparable groups; and what is of greater importance, it is and for 100 years has been steadily improving. The expectation of life has notably increased and in view of world conditions can be called above normal.

All the factors of survival, however, have been affected by the urbanization of the Negro, his industrialization and the problem of occupation. The present economic condition of American Negroes is uncertain. There is serfdom on southern plantations, lower wage differential throughout the south, and while the Negro is widely employed in industry, there is discrimination in pay even in the north, and tardiness in upgrading. He is widely employed as laborer and servant at wages too low for an American standard of living.

Here again, however, he is pushing forward. The national FEPC law, while it lasted, and the few state and city laws, are giving him legal help, and nearly every Negro family can look back on lower living conditions than it now enjoys.

That means, however, that the present conditions are bad in the country districts and in the city slums. In the higher grades of employment, in professions, arts and sciences, there is still lack of opportunity for Negroes and poor preparation offered; there is difference in opportunity for apprenticeship, not only in technique but in science and art. All of these things, though difficult to measure, are real and have much to do with the pessimistic thought and attitude of most American Negroes.

Fundamental, of course, to all this is the matter of education. Most Negro school children go to separate schools, and the Negro schools are poorer than the white schools, the differences in appropriation sometimes being fantastic and nearly always considerable. This means a vast difference of opportunity for preparation for better work and in general intelligence. It is one of the greatest hindrances of the Negro.

36-9-100

Then there is the matter of civil, social and political rights. They cannot be easily separated, and relate to the place that the black man occupies in daily American life. There is no question as to the social discrimination against these 15 million Americans. They are either not legally allowed or unwelcome in most areas of civil life, whether it be hotels, churches, public meetings, restaurants, attendance at social functions or exercising political rights. Negroes are still widely discriminated against in voting throughout the South where more than 60% of them still live.

There are other discriminations which are not so much of pressing importance as of continuous insult and psychological degradation. In 29 states of the United States, for instance, marriages between whites and Negroes are

automatically void, and "miscegenation" is a crime. Moreover, just what a "Negro" is under this definition, is a matter of special legislation in 20 states. Naturally, most colored people do not marry most white people and have no particular plans on the subject; but it is a continual insult to have this matter of marriage a question of statute, and sometimes of insulting legal action. This attacks a fundamental human right.

30-9-101

There are also all kinds of laws on ways and places where colored and white people may meet; on trains and buses, in elevators, in hotels, in public assemblies. In most cases such laws are for the most part confined to the 16 former slave states, and vary there from custom to fierce enforcement; but where law is silent, custom intervenes. It makes the life of a black American often a nightmare -- always an uncertainty, anywhere in the nation.

The Negro problem is thus on the whole, a question of what has mainly been called "social equality": How far is a person of Negro descent, whether he shows it in appearance or not (indeed whether he knows it or not), liable to special treatment and particularly to insult and segregation because of that fact? In no other modern civilized country are persons subject to such caste conditions as in the United States except in the Union of South Africa.

When now we ask the question as to how soon this kind of discrimination, customary and legal, is going to disappear, considering what has happened in the last 100 years, naturally no definite answer can be given. It will, of course, gradually disappear if civilization persists, and as Negroes advance, organize and insist. It will disappear more quickly under definite statute law, than it will if left to the inertia of slowly fading custom. [redacted] The Color Line will fade away not only by slow, natural evolution but by determined effort -- the more quickly, as that effort is accelerated, and we work for:

The abolition of "jim-crow" laws of caste like prohibition of intermarriage, segregated travel, etc.

The passage of national and state FEPC laws.

Universal suffrage and doing away with the "rotten borough" system.

The socialisation of wealth by more suitable distribution of the results of labor.

Universal free education of the young, without segregation by religion, race, color or wealth; under the control of the state, with technical and higher learning according to wish and gift; and with systematic adult education.

*Increasing cooperation between white and colored union labor, especially in the South, until complete integration is reached without color or race discrimination.

36-9-102

AFRICA AND WORLD PEACE

by W.E.B. Du Bois

Africa is today the greatest potential threat to Peace; the most certain cause of future wars; and the clearest challenge to civilization. [redacted] Yesterday, Asia held this bad eminence. But Asia revolted; not all Asia; not all Asiatics; but seers, men of courage; the Lord's elect. Nor was the revolt they guided, in essence violence, despite much riot, murder and rapine. The soul of the revolt of Asia was toil, suffering, sacrifice and courage. Its traitors were rich mandarins and jewelled rajahs; sportsmen, playboys and native capitalists.

In Africa today, the lure to war; the temptation to murder and violence is greater than formerly in Asia. Africa has more free, rich land in proportion to population; it has relatively more strong, cheap labor, undisciplined by passive obedience and unrepressed by religious dogma, less chained by hereditary cultural inheritances, and so the more capable of being hammered into a modern industrial proletariat by brute force.

Then too, its potential wealth is fabulous: thick priceless forests and miraculously growing vegetation; inmaluable minerals and unharnessed water power. Africa's gold and diamonds tempt to robbery and greed; luxury, idleness, caste and sex perversion; pretense and glittering show parade over all the white social world of today; Africa's copper, tin, zinc and uranium feed electricity and atom bombs to our factories, armies, navies and airplanes. Foods, fruits and spices cater not only to the hungry but to the lewd and lasy; and in all this lie cargoes for merchants, while [redacted] hindrances to transport are solved by airplanes.

Let Firestone Rubber, Republic Steel and Lever Brothers tell what fabulous profit the white world can reap in black Africa today, if only the white man's grip can be riveted and the Black Man's subservience bought.

The familiar cormorants of world graft, theft and murder are gather-

46-11-102

ing now over Africa: unrepentant Britain with its ancient and blood-smeared jaws; France, who sells to greed the freedom she once at fearful price bought for the world; Italy, who began World Wars to restore an empire once holy but now sunk in poverty and crime; little Belgium following Holland to buy peace, beauty and security by sucking the blood of eleven million black slaves on territory eighty times the size of the homeland and a thousand times as rich. But above all looms the United States of America, who by trade, force, bribery, and investment, owns today the owners of Africa, dominates missions and philanthropy and leads the present effort to re-enslave the Dark Continent.

Against all this; against power and wealth and empire, Black Africa struggles up today; its head "bloody, but unbowed." It depends for guidance on its own intelligentsia; the descendants of Africa strewn over the world. It looks also toward Asia, colored India and China; and the dark islands of the South Seas. Africa looks to Egypt and the Middle East; and last but far from least, to the one world power which has renounced colonialism and color prejudice, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Not that insurgent Africa today can depend on all those to whom it looks. Its own intelligentsia is divided and uncertain in aim. Its members have been educated mostly in the reactionary nations of the world: mainly in England, the United States, and a few in France; [redacted] fewer in the Soviet Union. Nkrumah of the Gold Coast knows something of the Soviet Union and was once jailed as a Communist; but he knows more of British capitalism and as prime minister of the first West African autonomous state faces the temptation of yielding to British investors. Asikiwe, leader of Nigeria, the largest Negro state in the world, now approaching autonomy, also is not unaware of the Soviet Union and socialism; but faces within his own group endless difficulties arising from racial and cultural differences and from poverty, ignorance

and disease; his wisdom and finesse will be sorely tried. In old colonies like Gambia and Sierra Leone lie little hope of understanding from colored leaders who are more English in culture than African. But despite all this, British West Africa is unified and driven left by South African intransigence and the determination of Malan to force white supremacy on all blacks. If this attitude continues to be backed by white West Europe and financed by America, black West Africa will inevitably be forced left and into greater sympathy and cooperation with the Communist nations behind the iron curtain and in Asia.

In North Africa, including Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya and Egypt, long subjection to Europe and resident Europeans have so buried native culture and native unity of ideal that a new culture must rise in the midst of a struggle for liberty. But for what, toward what shall this struggle be? And is it orientated toward black Africa, the land of slaves; or toward white Europe, the home of Imperialism? Turning south we face first the vast stretches of French West and Equatorial Africa, where so long integration with France has prevailed in the small territory of Senegal; and elsewhere almost unbridled exploitation of every kind including mercenary soldiery to help subdue Europe, Asia and Africa. The black leaders of Senegal have usually proven more French than the French in exploiting blacks despite a few liberal leaders. On the other hand, in the rest of French Africa there has lately arisen the largest mass movement of Negroes openly and consciously tied to French communism, of any in the continent.

In Egypt and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, a distinct color-line has long been drawn. Although the majority of Egyptians are of Negro descent, a very few of those noticeably negroid arise to place and power. Most of them

46-11-104

are poor and ignorant peasants. Yet today, pushing desperately up from below, they are the driving power back of revolutions like that of Naguib; and more particularly in the Sudan, black British-educated civil servants; black members of trade unions;and black tribesmen of the lower Sudan which was ancient Ethiopia and once conquered Egypt, will increasingly play a part in the future of central Africa. Today both Egypt and Britain are bidding for this part of Africa. Anything could happen here, but complete white European control and exploitation is unlikely.

This brings us to modern Ethiopia on the east, and far to the west, ~~Ethiopia~~ Liberia. These we bracket together because they were long the only African black nations recognized as independent. Their future is today uncertain. Liberia has become an American colony, completely dominated by American corporations and the American navy, [redacted] Ethiopia is still independent but subservient to the west; she is accepting, albeit cautiously, European and American investment; has helped a little to murder Koreans and has a medieval system of government. But her emperor is well meaning, promotes education and fights disease. If his younger, educated followers conceive a more liberal economy, a more democratic government and a wider socialism, Ethiopia may emerge from the world of exploiting imperialism into the modern socialist world. There is as yet no sign of this.

The Belgian Congo is trying desperately by enlightened state capitalism, industrial training of natives, total disfranchisement and restricted education, to keep the natives in contented serfdom, protected from revolt by the vested interests of Europe and America. This plan has worked so far, but it has grave dangers for world peace.

In Kenya and soon in Tanganyika, British greed and stubbornness has driven some of the natives into murderous revolt and turned the small black

leadership into irreconcilable hate. Open native rebellion would spread rapidly if arms and ammunition were available. Suppose West Africa or North Africa should furnish them, and Europe and America start to aid repression there? Here a new world war might bring in both Asia and the Soviet Union. With fatuous stubbornness, Britain, is allowing a new dominion where a few hundred thousand whites will rule 25 million Negroes in the Rhodesias and Nyassaland; is thus taking from South African blacks all hope of help in her direction for defense against Malan; the United States is furnishing Malan all the capital he needs for enslaving blacks. If this eventually does not end in war, human nature has altered entirely. Add to this Portugese Africa, owned by Britain but led by mulattoes and ready to turn anywither that advantage beckons, but with no love for the British or the Americans.

What will black America do? Nothing. In the past they furnished a few immigrants with strong leadership. Today the so-called America-Liberians are of almost wholly native blood. The only thing the American Negroes have given Africa in this generation is the Pan-African movement, exhibited in the various African national congresses which have arisen in almost every black colony.

The British West Indians send educated men to the civil service of Britain and Belgium in Africa. Their new federation will replace white exploitation by colored; but it will not attack exploitation itself, save in the trade union movement which may move left.

This then, is Africa today. This is its threat to Peace, its call to War, its challenge to civilization.

40-11-106

THE STALIN PEACE PRIZES

The International Stalin Prizes for Strengthening Peace were instituted At the celebration of Joseph Stalin's 70th birthday December 21, 1949.

The text of the decree of the Supreme Soviet [redacted] said:

"International Stalin Prizes for the Strengthening of Peace among the nations are hereby instituted." The Prizes are awarded to citizens of any country of the world, irrespective of their political, religious or race distinctions, for outstanding services in the struggle against the warmongers and for the strengthening of peace."

"Persons awarded an International Stalin Prize shall receive:

(a) A diploma of the Laureate of the International Stalin Prize;
(b) A gold medal bearing the image of Stalin;
(c) A money prize of 100,000 rubles. This will

" a number ranging from five to ten by a special [redacted] from among representatives of the democratic forces of various countries of the world shall be chosen to name annually 5 to 10 prizes.

"The award is to be made each year on the birthday of Joseph Vissarionovich Stalin - December 21, beginning in 1950."

It was announced at the time that the awards would be paid in the currency of the country where the recipients lives. The cash value of the prize in American money, according to the official rate of the ruble at the time of the decree, was $20,000 -- according to present official rate it is now $25,000.

The committee of awards was as follows:

Chairman of the Committee: Dmitri Skobeltsyn, Professor of Moscow State University, Member of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR;
Vice-Chairmen of the Committee: Kuo Mo-jo, Professor, Chairman of the All-China Association of Workers in Literature and the Arts (China),
Louis Aragon, author (France)
Members of the Committee: Martin Anderson Nexo (Denmark);
John D. Bernal (Great Britain
Jan Dembrowski (Poland)
Bernhard Kellerman (GermanY)
Concetto Marchesi (Italy)
Pablo Neruda (Chile)
Mikhail Sadoveanu (Rumania)
Alexander Fadeyev, General Secretary, Union of Soviet Writers;
Ilya Ehrenburg, Soviet [redacted] writer

32-12-35

The Awards for 1950 were as follows:

1. Frederic Joliot-Curie, Professor of the College de France, Member of the French Academy of Sciences
2. Soong Ching-Ling (Mme. Sun Yat-sen,) President of the Chinese People's Relief Administration
3. Dr. Hewlett Johnson, Dean of Canterbury (Britain)
4. Eugenie Cotton, Honorary Director of [illegible] (Higher Normal School) in Sevres, (France)
5. Arthur Moulton, former Protestant Bishop (United States)
6. Pak Den Ai, President of the Democratic Women's Union of Korea.
7. Heriberto Jara, ex-Minister (Mexico)

~~The decision on the awards was signed by all the members of the Committee.~~

Presentations of the prizes to the above were all made in Moscow ~~during 1951~~ except in the case of Bishop Moulton, who refused to accept the prize.

The prizes for 1951 were:

1. Kuo Mo-jo, President of the Chinese Academy of Sciences
2. Pietro Nenni, Member of Parliament (Italy)
3. Ikuo Oyama, ~~Professor,~~ Member of Parliament (Japan)
4. Monica Felton, ~~public figure~~ (Great Britain) Social Worker
5. Anna Seghers, writer (Germany)
6. Jorge Amado, writer (Brazil)

The prizes for 1952 were:

1. Yves Farge, of France, who led French National Peace Council since its inception. ~~(subsequently tragically killed in an automobile accident while in the USSR to receive the prize.)~~
2. ~~Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew of India, Chairman of the All-India Peace Council, Member of the Indian National Congress Party, veteran of the Indian people's national liberation movement and one of its leaders.~~
2. Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew of India, Chairman of the All-India Peace Council,
3. Elisa Branco, prominent member of the Brazilian Women's Federation. ~~Miss Branco was persecuted for her work in behalf of peace.~~ An Elisa Branco prize, awarded to active peace fighters, has been instituted in Brazil.
4. Paul Robeson, the celebrated American singer, ~~and public figure, member of the World Peace Council and dauntless fighter against racism and reaction.~~
5. Johannes Becher, leading German poet and public figure. ~~Johannes Becher is a militant fighter for the peaceful unification of Germany and the democratic development of the German nation in friendship and cooperation with all other peoples.~~

VITO MARCANTONIO, 1902-1954

We have lost a friend. In this nation and in our age few men counted so many human beings as friends as Vito Marcantonio. This was not because he was acquainted with many persons or knew their names. It went far deeper than that. This was a man who knew your hurts and your sorrows and suffered them with you; who said, "Don't worry." Said it and then went out and worked tirelessly night and day so that in truth you would have no need to worry. And did this not for pay but for joy of doing and belief in himself and in you.

He was thus a politician in the finest sense of that mutilated word. A man who knew men; knew them by the thousands and then guided them to what he thought was the high and decent end of living. In a day when as never before since the administration of James Buchanan, the capital of this nation has from top to bottom lacked both brains and courage and has blundered and continued to blunder in a cruelly suffering world, Marcantonio for sixteen years served in Congress as the best parliamentarian, one of the clearest thinkers and the most courageous voter in either House. High on his epitaph will ever stand his lone vote against the crime of our entering the war in Korea. For this service he was removed from Congress by use of one of the dirtiest political tricks of this state and this era.

This gave him no pause. Unhorsed but never afraid he carried on his crusade, commiserating a misled people:

> Not that they starve, but starve so dreamlessly,
> Not that they sow, but that they seldom reap,
> Not that they serve, but have no gods to serve,
> Not that they die, but that they die like sheep.

In this day of shameful hesitation Marcantonio took a firm stand when most men dared not whisper. He was not a Capitalist, he was not a

45-9-83

Communist, but he maintained that Americans had a right to believe whatever seems right to them. That this was the meaning of American freedom; that for this freedom European civilisation had fought a thousand years. That belief in Communism was no more a crime than belief in Catholicism; in neither may a man be punished for his belief. That no man should be punished for his faith but only for his acts; and that the punishment of men not for what they do but for what they think is an attack upon the fundamental rights of American citizens.

Marcantonio stood beside the civilised nations of the world today; with Britain, France, Holland, Belgium, Scandinavia, Italy, Indonesia and India in declaring that the Soviet Union and Chinese People's Republic have a right to live and work under any government they choose and that the United States had no right to force the people of the world to think as this nation thinks. Not by might nor by power but by the spirit of Peace and Freedom will Right and Justice prevail in this world. We have a right, we have a duty to show the world the excellence of our institutions and the way to conquer Poverty, Ignorance and Disease among the majority of mankind; but to try this by persistent lying and suppressing the truth, to attempt it not by Reason but by atom bombs, is the method which could have hanged George Washington and did crucify Jesus Christ.

It was here that Marcantonio took his stand and refused to be a red-baiter or a warmonger. He believed in Socialism as exemplified by the New Deal. His wide and personal knowledge of men — of their desires and needs and disappointments, gave him knowledge far above that of lesser men. He believed in social control of the predatory wealth which rides rough-shod over the poor. Indeed, before this era of national cowardice there were not many men of brains, education and courage in this land or in the world who did not

believe (in Socialism) with him. They differed as to how Socialism was to be achieved, but of its ultimate triumph they were certain. Many did not and some do not accept the path of Communism to Socialism, but they respect its great aims and admire its tremendous progress.

This was long the guiding thought of the civilised world (before the 1st World War) and the declaration of many of its greatest men. It is a triumph of real Americanism that leadership in this direction came continually not from professional Americans, but from those oft regarded as outsiders: from those of Italian and Jewish descent; from Negroes and Irish, from Slavs and Scandinavians. America was not built solely or even in greater part on British aristocracy but more often from "lesser breeds without the law" who took the words of dreamers and theorists and tried to make freedom and democracy work in this great new experiment of the West.

The striking characteristic of Marcantonio was his patriotism for this America to which his fathers came as poor immigrants. He believed in America when America no longer believed in itself. He talked America, defended America and suffered for America. He was a great American. But he was also a great man and this nation could offer him nothing that ever could make him forget his essential manhood.

What is true of immigrant Italy is also true of Africa in America, which for the last century has defended Democracy in the United States as no other portion of the nation has done. It has been Ireland which more than England has defended freedom of religious faith in the nation. It has been the Jews whose defense of faith has been joined to the right and necessity of popular education, and given this nation faith in trained minds. From what we so often call "foreign" sources, and from groups which today we

persecute and despise has come the major part of native American civilisation, and this Marcantonio proved in his life and work.

We who in this dark day feel deserted and alone; who have lost the friend who so long and so nobly led us, can in this time of grief cry with Anderson's slave:

> But lift me, and hold me free, O piercing clarion
> Clamor of challenge from the abyss that lies
> About us and beyond, unknown. Brine cold,
> Stinging and pure, cleanse my dim mind of clinging
> Webs of doubt, lend me a breath from the gulfs
> To fan these ash-filmed embers. Out of the drift
> of forces incommunicable and wild
> That besiege our lives, blow through these inert cells
> New courage from the outer rim of stars.

We plead for men able and willing to stand alone against the great wrong majority. They are seldom found, for the price set on their heads is high; the crowding rush to the current bandwagon is always well-nigh overwhelming. Think of America today. What do we really want? What is the end of our lives? Wealth! We want to be rich! Independently rich, above all taxes and duties! (Honestly, if may be; but rich!) With such ideals dinned into our ears, poured on our youth and spread through our literature and drama, what leadership can we expect, what ideals can we continue to hold high? What is poetry and song and picture? What are emotion, happiness and pain? What is Truth?

This is the fact, and then uplift comes: a Vito Marcantonio. He comes out of the depths of our city, where opportunity is least and inspiration low, where crime flourishes, where slums predominate and policemen with club and gun are sent to reform and uplift mankind. From such surroundings comes a Marcantonio, and for this we sing and sound the loud ti brol. For so long as such miracles occur no great cause can be lost.

We will therefore remember this is no time for tears. Not once but a thousand times in this world-old struggle for the triumph of Right has the battle been lost and the leader fallen. But again and ever again staggering to their feet, men have lifted hands on high to cry:

Bravely drain, then fling away
Break the cup of sorrow!
Courage! He who lost the day
May have won the morrow.

45-9-87

Article in THE NATIONAL GUARDIAN WEEKLY. Mailed Nov. 15, 1948. 17 Murray St., NYC

1st article

AFRICA TODAY

W. E. B. Du Bois

One great by-product of the last war is the growing importance of Africa, the second greatest land area of the earth, with 150,000,000 people and limitless natural resources. Asia is disappearing as a colonial area; Britain has lost India; France cannot hold Indo-China; Holland is losing Indonesia; and China is beating Chiang Kai-shek, puppet of the West, to his knees. In the Near East, Arabs and Islam spell a sharp curb to European overlordship. If Western imperialism is to survive it must center in Africa.

An English daily said recently, "There are few people who realize the urgent importance of Pan-African development." Ernest Bevin, reviewing foreign affairs before the House of Commons last January, commented, "I believe now the time is ripe for a consolidation of Western Europe, and this consolidation must be supported. And that involves the closest collaboration between the Commonwealth and the overseas territory of the French, Dutch, Belgians, and Portuguese. Their raw materials, food and other resources could be of mutual advantage to these territories and to the world." Anglo-French consultations have been under way for creation of an economic grouping by which Western Europe would be linked with the African continent.

Out of this agitation have come three significant developments: British migration to Africa; the new fortification of East Africa; and gigantic schemes of exploitation in Africa. In January of this year, 95,000 British subjects were registered for passage to Africa. This year a huge military stores depot has been built in Kenya, East Africa. Thousands of white troops and thousands of black laborers worked on it, and 2,000 Italian artisans were imported to help. Hundreds of tons of war material were transferred from North Africa and the Middle East.

The peanut plan, part of a general scheme to develop Africa as a British food estate, calls for clearing, planting, and cultivating by mechanized methods in East Africa more than 3,000,000 acres of land in units of 30,000 acres each. It

35-2-374

has been described as the "most important action of government in the history of British tropical Africa."

Other plans call for the expansion of the palm oil industry of Nigeria, improvement of the cocoa crop in West Africa, increased production of cotton, rubber and hardwoods, intensification of mining, and the creation of hydro-electric power. One project for the Uganda is called "breathtaking" -- it would raise the level of Lake Victoria by three feet and revolutionize the Valley of the Nile. Another project for Southern Rhodesia calls for a dam four times the size of Boulder Dam to make this region one of the world's four chief sources of high grade steel.

What does Africa say to this? There is no one unit which we can call "Africa." We may distinguish six Africas today. The western bulge of the continent above the Gulf of Guinea. The hot, low coastal belt, lush with vegetation, rises toward the central plateau. Here, once the American slave trade centered; here is Liberia, the attempt of American Negroes to find freedom through repatriation. And here is British West Africa, where Negroes today are in most active revolt against colonialism. A dozen paramount chiefs and kings of West African tribes have just been entertained in England and received by King George to allay this agitation.

Next, there is the inland plateau of Central Africa which dips to the Congo valley and rises to the great bastion of the Cape of Good Hope. Here, in the Union of South Africa and the Rhodesias, is the worst center of race hate in the world. Here three and a third million whites have absolute political and economic mastery of 9,000,000 blacks, mulattoes, and Asiatics. They have seized 88 per cent of the land, and enforced a paralyzing caste legislation. Their territories furnish the world with gold, diamonds, and copper.

Up the East Coast, past the Great Rift and the Mountain of the Moon, the effort of South Africa to keep the control of black labor and land in the hands of a few whites, continues in Nyassaland, the Rhodesias, Tanganyika, and in Kenya. In Kenya, 25,000 whites with 80 per cent of the best land have long been trying to enslave the labor of 3,500,000 Negroes. But Kenya lies next to a black Africa

which has never been subdued. There is Uganda, with 4,000,000 blacks, who still retain local rule. And particularly, there on the frowning peaks rising on the Horn of East Africa, perches Ethiopia, which maintained its freedom from Alexander the Great to Mussolini, and regained it after World War II. Down the Nile Valley from Ethiopia lies the Sudan, cradle of Egyptian civilization. It drove out both Egypt and England in the nineteenth century, and then was conquered by Kitchener. Now its 7,000,000 blacks are being wooed by both Egypt and Britain.

In Arabian North Africa, with its Negroid elements, France is trying to incorporate Algiers, Morocco, and Tunis into metropolitan France, with political and industrial power centered in the hands of resident French citizens. Extending this idea further, there is what we may call Latin Africa -- the vast French African empire from the Sahara to the Gulf of Guinea, with the Portuguese possessions in the south. Here the effort is made to exploit black land and labor by taking a small black and mulatto elite into partnership; so that a few natives become rich and educated Frenchmen and Portuguese, but leave the masses to almost unchecked robbery and exploitation.

We have left the "Heart of Africa," the great valley of the Congo, which Leopold of Belgium stole from an international organization to "Christianize" Africa, turned into a brothel of theft and finally surrendered to Belgium. It is now a center of the most scientific exploitation of human labor in the world. The political and economic rights of the blacks are subordinated to the long term profit of Belgium with a minimum of education and no promise of self-rule or of modern living standards. All is quiet in the Congo, whence the United States gets copper for electric expansion, and uranium for atomic bombs.

This is Africa today. What is its answer to the new postwar exploitation?

35-2-375

2nd article
Nat'l Guardian Wkly
NYC
Mailed: 11-29-48

35-2-369

NEW IMPERIALISM IN AFRICA

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

In England today, Africa is news. "There are [redacted] people, however, who realise the urgent importance of Pan-African development; in particular, the cooperation of Great Britain with Brance, Belgium and Portugal. The fact is that Africa is the hinter land of Europe, both commerially and strategically, and in fulfilling our moral obligations to the native peoples it is essential to create a real defensive bastion against the Communist Eastern bloc."

Sir Oswald Moseley, the anti-Semite is outspoken; he advocates a union of European people. He sees Europe as the leader, aiming to develop Africa as the state of the Europeansto solve the economic probelm by direct state action.

"There are immense possibilities of development in the great continent of Africa," said Lord Addison, during the debate on Commonwe lth and Empire migration in the House of Lords. "We must realize a great many of these possibilities, or we shall be in even more distressing curcumstances than we are now."

The Earl of Portsmouth said: "Our tropical Colonies demand a far greater administrative technical population than they have had up to date---namely farmers, civil servants, engineers, business men and so forth.

"...England...strugglingto keep its head above water, can give neither hope nor a lead to the nations of Western Europe. With Britain and those nations working to a common purpose, with everything going

well, all their industrial resources will be needed. But Europe's Colonial Empire--and the Colonial Empires of the French, the Belgians, the Dutch and Portuguese will equally be joining in such a scheme as this. Half the nations of the world can work to save themselves from immediate disaster and ultimate starvation."

The great scheme to develop Africa as a British food estate has been started. Britain's "Overseas Resources Act provides for two public corporations: the £ 100,000,000 "Colonial Development Corporation," under the Secretary of State for Colonies; and the £ 50,000,000 "Overseas Food Corporation", under the Minister of Food.

35-2-370

The plan was conceived by the United Africa Company, a branch of the huge Lever Brothers organization, which is already the largest organization engaged in exploiting Africa.

Sir Arthus Salter points out that America must encourage productive foreign investments on a large scale; that countries like China, India, and Russia cannot be good fields for investment because there is not assurance against confiscation. But the colonial empires of Great Britain, France, and Holland offer the best market for sale of capital equipment.

This is but a partial picture of the growing concentration of world capital investment in Africa, attracted by cheap labor and by government conditions which will encourage access to material with low taxation and with every advantage for exploitation.

Naturally, this condition brings up many questions. First, what is going to be the object and end of this concentration of capital in Africa?

Mr. Rankin, a member of Parliament from Glasgow, said on January 20, 1948, that the government ought to be reminded "that for every £12 of wealth created in Africa in the past, we took out £11 and left £1. And

England cannot forget what Lord Palmerston said to his Tiverton constituents just one hundred years ago: "The crimes committed in regard to African slavery and the African slave trade, if they could be put together, are, I am sure, greater in amount than all of the crimes that ever were committed by the human race from the beginning of the world to the present time."

35-4-371

Many difficulties are being pointed out. For instance, in 1946, the total revenue of British African colonies averaged $4 a head. The figure for the United Kingdom the same year showed an average of nearly $300 a head. This illustrates the problem of poverty in Africa. The introduction of any substantial amount of mechanization or large scale production in African colonies would necessarily involve something like a social revolution. Suppose that a great saving of labor, up to 93% as has been mentioned in the case of extracting oil from the palm, to whom would this saving go? To the investor, the white manager, the white technical skilled worker, or to native labor?

When it comes to the matter of migration of white people to Africa for technical knowledge and direction of the new development, the schemes run into difficulties and prejudices. Lord Tweedsmuir said in the House of Lords, "Upon the successful redistribution of the British race depends the whole future of the British Commonwealth." But what is to be the relation of these white Britishers to the dark people of Africa? We know the attitude of white Englishment in the Union of South Africa, in Kenya and even in West Africa toward the natives.

Another difficulty has been pointed out. As one writer says, "We are trying to make our people believe that there are vast resources of food to come out of Africa to help this country, but if the natives of Africa are fed properly there will be no surplus to come out of Africa, and the sooner the Government lets the people of this country know the facts the

better.

A member of parliament speaking in Amsterdam recently declared, "Those of us who have any experience in the administration of oversea territories must make it clearto our colleagues at home that any discussion of the place of the oversea territories in a Western Union must keep in the forefront the interests of the oversea peoples. If the idea is inadvertantly spread that the decisions of the peoples for whom we are responsible in Africa and Asia can be settled in London or Paris or Brussels or The Hague without consulting them, we shall get into trouble, and we shall deserve it."

35-2-372

2nd article

article in Chicago Guardian Weekly, Dated Nov 23, 1948

REVOLT IN AFRICA

By

W. E. B. DuBois

What is the reaction of Black Africa to all this? Are the natives simply stolid and dumb, submitting without protest or comprehension of their plight? That is the complacent belief of most of the white world. Yet the facts belie this, only the facts either are not cabled or if wired, not printed.

35-2-378

The situation is clear: in South and East Africa, the land has been taken from the natives and then they are taxed to compel them to work on the plantations or in the mines. In West Africa, the native has his land, but is ruled by a white governor; "indirect rule" leaves local government in the hands of the chiefs, but the governor can remove these chiefs and pays their salaries. Thus his commissioners rule the rulers. White settlers all over Africa are working for white supremacy in industry and government; Big Business is striving for monopoly of natural resources and control of labor; alien racial groups are demanding the privileges of whites; a native intelligentsia is demanding Africa for the Africans.

What now is the rank and file of the workers thinking and doing? In South Africa have occurred at least twenty riots and disturbances varying from the student strike at Lovedale to the burning of their passes by 7000 natives at Capetown, and culminating in the strike of 50,000,000 Negro miners in August, 1946, to obtain a wage of $2 a day, instead of the 45 cents they are receiving. Five strikers were killed by the police 62 arrested for breach of contract and conspiracy, 46 of whom were heavily fined or jailed. Raids and arrests continued for a month, including arrests

of some liberal whites. "Communism" was blamed for the outbreak.

In Kenya, in January 1947, seven thousand natives struck, affecting eleven business concerns. After failure to satisfy the strikers, the strike spread to Uganda with disturbances at four centers. It was finally settled by a raise in wage of more than twenty five per cent.

In West Africa, there were serious disturbances in Nigeria and on the Gold Coast. In Nigeria, in 1944, increased government allowances were granted white civil servants but not allowed for Negroes. Consequentially, in 1945, a general strike of 150,000 non-clerical workers was declared and this eventually brought a fifty per cent increase in wages. Later there were further strikes of electrical workers, metal workers, and employees of the United African Company. Miners struck in the Ashanti gold mines and secured increased wages.

35.2-379

On the Gold Coast, strikes finally assumed the aspect of civil war. In 1946 a commission found that the cost of living had gone up two hundred per cent and recommended increased wages to government employees. Teachers then complained, and a third commission gave them increases. Railway workers and miners then asked for raises, struck when they were refused, and gained their demands after several weeks.

Then came a colony-wide boycott against high prices charged by importing concerns, led by a progressive chief. A price control commission was set up to curb prices and ordered them reduced by thirty-three and one third per cent. The demobilized soldiers thereupon started a march to the Governor to present a petition. There ensued a skirmish with the police, rioting and looting in which 26 Africans were killed and 277 wounded including 15 whites. Many prominent black leaders were arrested and kept in jail. The black soldiers of the Gold Coast, Sierre Leone and

Nigeria refused to bear arms against their fellow-soldiers, and white units in Gibraltar were alerted. Two battleships were ordered from South Africa. Finally the Governor appealed to the chiefs and to London. A London commission of inquiry was sent out and has reported laying much blame on the colonial government. In 1947, a railway strike of 12,000 workers crippled the whole transport system of French West Africa. The strikers demanded "equal pay for equal work."

Northeast Africa has had strikes. In March, 1947, five hundred dock workers struck at Port Sudan, in the Egyptian Sudan; in July, 19 thousand railway workers at Atbara walked off the job; in Ethiopia, 5,000 railway employees refused to work until the Emperor obtained a twenty-five per-cent increase in wages for them.

These strikes and many others that havettaken place all over the continent of Africa show that there is an increase in the actifity of trade unions and union organization in Africa. In most of the territories there is legislation to permit trade unions, but some of it is antiquated and in many cases as in East Africa it is on paper rather than actually in force. No African in Norghern Nigeria, for instance is a member of a trade union; and although in the Union of South Africa there are one hundred and twenty native trade unions claiming one hundred and sixty thousand members, these unions are not officially recognized; however some effort was being made to that end before the last election.

The West African Labor Movement, on the other hand is growing in stature and power. In French West Africa the movement also has taken on strength and force; and there was a federation of trade unions which met in Dakar, French West Africa, in April 1947. Eighteen delegations of Negro trade unions attended and recommendations were made to be considered at the world labor meeting at Prague in June.

The most significant occurance in the African labor world was the representative character of the Africans at the World Trade Union Conference in February 1945. Colonial delegates came from Nigeria, The Gold Coast, Sierre Leone and Gambia in West Africa besides from many Negro communities in America.

Wallace Johnson of West Africa, who but a few weeks before his arrival had been released by the British Government after five and a half years imprisonment in exile, for trade union activity, presented a "charter of labor" for the colonies, demanding: the abilition of racial discrimination in public and private employment, forced labor and child labor, flogging and punishment for breach of labor contract, and caste law legislation; the right of free assembly, free speech, free press and free movement; and "equal pay for equal work irrespective of race, color, creed or sex."

35-2-381

In a telegram to the Big Three concerning the Atlantic Charter, colored delegates insisted that it be made clear that they supported the demand of the colonial people for the right to choose the form of government under which they would live. They asked that special note should be taken of conditions in colonies and dependencies so that appropriate measures to secure for these people of Asia and Africa the elementary rights to civilized, democratic processes.

They put into the final resolutions a paragraph asking for the end of colonies and dependencies, and they tried to get the conference to put a time limit to the freeing of colonies, but this attempt failed.

The black African worker is raising his head. He will bear watching and heeding.

3rd article.

Mailed to Mr. Belfrage
of The Guardian
Dec. 20, 1948

LIGHT ON AFRICA

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

In 1949, this is the watchword for thinking people of America: Watch Africa; tear down the curtain of silence and deliberate suppression of facts. Remember that today there are signs of international conspiracy to make the countries of Africa the slums of the world; to enslave the labor of their people, steal their land and materials. A few ruthless rulers are striving to get the power of life and death over millions of blacks. Poverty and disease already prevail; and there are deliberate plans to keep the Africans in ignorance. There is no doubt about all this; but we need details and facts to let in the light, let the people of the United States and of the world know the truth.

It will be difficult to do this. I have repeatedly appealed to magazines to publish facts about Africa. I have asked newspapers to carry news and in nearly all cases my plea has been turned down. No one country is guilty in this new attack on Africa. We are all guilty! Great Britain is going to make Africa her source of cheap food. France is going to use Africans to fight against her own workers and help retain her hold on Asia. Belgium is rushing to increase the profit that she made during the war. Portugal is going to continue to play stooge to British capital. Italy is seeking to overcome the poverty of her masses by inflicting greater poverty upon Africans. Germany is going to eventually push her ~~chief~~ manufactures into Africa in return for materials.

In Africa itself, the world is trying to keep Ethiopia choked in her mountains away from commerce on the high seas. Egypt and Great Britain are rivals in trying to control the black labor of the Sudan. The United States is bribing Liberia and strengthening her grip by army, navy and investment. The awakening peoples of West Africa are being cajoled, called "Communists" and given half-loaves of "Self-Rule." White minorities are ruling ruthlessly in East Africa, South Africa, Rhodesia and Southwest Africa.

35-2-377

We are not content with the Rape of Africa in the slave trade of the 18th century, today we are trying to repeat in Africa all the wretched mistakes in industry, cheap labor and the sale of political power which once prevailed in Europe, and which still prevail in South America; and instead of civilized people being willing to let ~~it~~ labor exploitation disappear from the world they are willing to concentrate on the degradation of black folk; forgetting where the sympathies of the majority of mankind including hundreds of millions of colored Asiatics is tending in the coming struggle of world races. What we need now for salvation is light, more light on Africa.

Mailed to the Guardian--January 21, 1949

35-3-238

There is in Washington a large brown man with crisp hair, whom few people know, but who has made the United States of America at least once annually notice and say something about the history of the Negro race in this country. This miracle has been accomplished by Carter G. Woodson. He edits and publishes, and has published for two decades "The Journal of Negro History." He has done this almost single-handed, because no respectable foundation, no matter how many millions it has, is going to entrust a Negro with funds, unless they are sure that he is going to do exactly what they would like to have done. This assurance, Carter Woodson has always refused to give and therefore, while now and then a foundation has given him a driplet of aid, this has soon been withdrawn on the pretext that Woodson is a person with whom you cannot get on.

Nevertheless, his idea of celebrating Negro History Week during the week which comprises the birthdays of Lincoln and Frederick Douglas, and by assumption that of Booker T. Washington, has become a national habit. Indeed it is a little difficult to escape it; even a Southern Bourbon superintendent of education in Mississippe, cannot exactly forbid the Negro schools from recalling Negro History. He may see to it that they get no books for the purpose which are "subversive," and that no radical in invited to talk to them; but nevertheless the celebration goes on. Then too, such a celebration as this, can form a present means of escape among Northern white people who do not want to take too obvious a stand on the Negro problem. Instead therefore, of saying anything about lynching, or the poll tax, or the FEPC, they can simply "celebrate Negro History Week, and the form of the celebration and its content can be pretty carefully controlled. On the other hand, this control has not really worked very effectively and the celebration of this day for the

35-3-239

last 20 years or more, has made millions of people familiar with a history that they would prefer to forget.

White folk are ashamed of the history of the Negro in America and have a right to be ashamed. They do not like to remember that the Declaration of Independence was an open and clear lie, when it was made, because there were 700,000 Negro slaves in the United States at the time. We would prefer to tell our children that the Civil War was fought to abolish slavery, when as a matter of fact, even Abraham Lincoln would have been willing to compromise on any terms, including the perpetuation of slavery if he could have kept the nation in one union.

After the Civil War, we like to say that we tried to give the Negro the vote but he was too ignorant to use it. Celebration of Negro History Week is apt to show that this is a curious exaggeration if not again a flat lie, that Reconstruction gave the South public schools and a new social legislature. And then in all the long struggle to rationalize the color-caste system in the United States, we would like to point to progress, when as a matter of fact we have to admit continuous failure.

But here is a case where truth bids fair to make us free; where despite the machinations of the Devil and his angels, we are beginning to know the truth about the American Negro, to get acquainted with the books that have been written expounding that truth, and to have brought back to our consciousness and hammered into our intelligence the fact that the greatest failure of America has been to reward the laboring class, which made this country worth building, by making it the foot-stool of its greed and oppression; and that indeed it is only very recently that any man dared stand up and emphasize this fact. We must recognize the fact that Carter Woodson above all Americans, is one who fastened the attention of America upon

35-3-240

Negro history. And there could be not greater celebration of his work than to have one of our rich and aimless foundations give him enough funds to pursue his career, without poverty and pain.

Mailed to Mr. Belfrage
of the Guardian
May 9, 1949

35-3-234

THE WORLD PEACE CONGRESS AND COLORED PEOPLES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

I have attended the greatest meeting of men ever assembled in modern time to advance the progress of all men. The Races Congress of 1911 in London, was comparable, but was quickly forgotten in the onset of the First World War. The first meeting of the Assembly of the League of Nations in that little Geneva church, raised hopes of universal significance, despite the fatal absence of the United States. The UNO at San Francisco, after a Second World War, lifted the hearts of men, until the long drawn-out horse-trading on trusteeships, revealed the determination to hold in serfdom the majority of men.

The Paris ourpouring for Peace was extraordinary; not simply because after the heartbreaking preliminary preparation over months, which brought together 2000 delegates from 60 lands, with 213 delegates from 13 other lands, meeting in Prague; but because of the single-hearted earnestness, the deep determination, the unflagging interest which kept 2500 persons fastened to their seats for eleven sessions covering five full days and a sixth day devoted to the most impressive mass demonstration I ever dreamed of.

Add to this the patent fact that the Colored World was present; not simply on sufferance; not with the palling Anglo-Saxon condesention; but as members of a world movement in full right and with full participation. I sat on the Presidential Tribune, representing the United States (absit omen!) two days until John Rogge came on the third day. I looked out across the sea of faces hour after hour and saw 7 Haitians; 27 from India; 2 from Indonesia; 12 from Madagascar; 4 from Morocco; 3 from Mongolia; 5 from Porto Rico; 18 from Tunis; 60 from Viet-Nam

35-3-235

and 18 from French Black Africa. There were other colored folk from France itself, from Cuba, Central and South America and two from the United States.

And these colored folk took part: at two sessions black men presided; one of the best speeches was delivered on Thursday by Gabriel d'Arbousier Vice-President of the African Democratic Rally, for whom the audience rose to applaud; Paul Robeson appeared unannounced on Wednesday and was given a tumultous ovation; Madame Thai Thi Lien spoke for Viet-Nam with long applause. On the World Committee elected by the Congress was a black African vice-chairman and among the 140 members, 13 were colored.

To all this should be added the colored contingent of the Prague Congress, those delegates refused visas to enter France. Foremost of course among these were the 40 delegates from China and 8 from Korea.

The Manifesto of the World Congress faced definitely the colonial and color questions: "We are against Colonialism, which continually breeds armed conflicts and threatens to play a decisive part in unleashing a new World War."

"We condemn ... the fostering of race hatred and enmity among peoples". But it was no mere matter of race and color. It was the suffering of a crucified world made visible. I saw that tall white-haired Russian woman, with a face like the mother of Jesus, stand and tell how her 18 year old daughter went to war to defend American "democracy"; how she was stripped by the Nazis and driven naked into the winter, beaten with straps and hanged, yet never betrayed her comrades. Madame Kosmodemianskaia did not sob. She paused and swallowed as she went on to tell of her 16 year old son who followed his sister to death. A few nights later in the home of a woman deputy of the French Parliament I sat beside a beautiful young woman almost youthful, save for tired lines that dimly crossed her face. I looked down and on her wrist saw the concentration camp numbers burned

35-3-236

into her flesh. She said simply: "I lost my mother and father; my brother and--my husband." In the Congress and out, I saw the crippled and maimed--one soldier with no legs talked to us. I visioned the poverty, the hurt, the misery of a world, crying for God's sake let us at least have Peace, to heal our wounds. I sensed the bitter hatred toward an America determined to make money out of the world's misery. Tractors of French make wheeled before us May day, labelled: "we cannot make these; we must buy them of America." I saw the leather-workers unemployed because their leather was sent to Germany.

Above all this looms in my memory, that spectacle of Sunday, April '34, when from all France and half the world, a hundred thousand persons crowded and filed into the Buffalo stadium; filed out to let another hundred thousand in. I never before saw a hundred thousand human beings. And they were not strutting and showing off as Americans do on Fifth Avenue. They were walking and hobbling and falling in faintness and crying Peace! Peace! It was unforgettable. No lying, distortion and twisting of our prostituted press can conceal or erase the heartbreaking significance of this spectacle. None who saw it will ever forget.

On the tribune sat Joliet-Curie, Aragon, Picasso; Nickolas Metropolitan of the Russian Church; the fearless Jesuit Abbe Boulier, whose desperate desire to come to America and tell us that all Catholics were not reactionary, was vetoed by Cardinal Spelman; the Bishop of the Calvinist Church of Hungary; the Red Dean of Canterbury. Zilliacus of England, Howard Fast of America, Fadeev of Russia and Hamzah of Indonesia spoke. Children sang, men and women shouted and wept, and the Marseillaise roared. In contrast to this the "Counter-demonstration" of Hook and Compton, deserved no mention, and got little in France. Not a single prominent Frenchman took part.

35-3-48

THE PEACE CONGRESS AT MOSCOW

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

In 1949, I have attended three Peace Congresses and strongly desired to attend the fourth in Mexico. The Congress in New York was large and influential and notable for the studied misrepresentation of its work aims by the press. It tried to arouse America against war. The Paris World Congress was the greatest peace rally of modern times and aroused ~~rallied~~ the world for a peace offensive. The Moscow Congress was different; not so large as the others and more national than international, it was designed to center ~~bring~~ the attention of the Soviet Union and its allies, on ~~to~~ the fact that it is not enough not to want war; it must be clear to all that the threat of war must be actively opposed by the Soviets

For this purpose all Russia sent 1000 delegates to Moscow, August 25 to 27, 1949, and they were joined by delegations from some 14 foreign lands. Most of these were friendly neighbors, like Poland, Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Bulgaria, Albania; from the borderland, ~~from~~ Austria and East and West Germany; but none from Yugoslavia. From the Western lands, came 8 from Britain including the Dean of Canterbury and Professor Bernal; from France came 4 with La Fitte the Secretary of the World Peace Congress and D'Arbussier the African; from Italy came Nenni and seven others; from the United States, only myself, although several others had been especially invited.

The first session of the All Union Conference of the Partisans of Peace ~~Ca~~ took place Thursday, Auguust 25, at 5 p.m. in the Hall of Columns of The Trade Union Headquarters. It had a beautiful setting: a lofty white hall, flanked by 28 white corinthian columns ~~of marble~~, with ~~crimson curtains and~~ red Crimson upholstery 54 brilliant chandeliers, a huge bank of flowers on the

35-3-47

rostrum under pictures of Lenin and Stalin. On the presidium were Fadaev, Shostakovich, the Dean of Canterbury, Arenburg and a host of Soviet officials like the heads of the Trade Unions, the heads of the International Woman's Organization, the head of the collective farms of the Ukraine, and a high official from Rumania.

3

The audience had representatives from every province of Russia and all classes from miners and peasants to professors and professional men It was no gathering of ragtag, but of intelligent, well-dressed men and women. After preliminaries of electing committees, etc., the speaking began. There were seven speakers, that day lasting until 10:30. All the speakers were Russian save two, a Rumanian and a Britisher. Most of the speakers were hortatory lauding the Soviets, scorning capitalism and blaming Britain and America for warmongering. They spared no accusations nor epithets.

The center of the theme was Russia and before us the Soviet Republics were ranged in microcosm; every corner was represented from White Russia to the Ukraine, the far-off Usbeks, the Turkmens, Kirghis, and Tashkent; north the Karelians, neighbors of the Finns; and all the cities, Leningrad, Kiev, Gorki, Odessa. There were notables in the audience and on the platform: Shostakovich and Fadeev, Arenburg; Gerard Eisler from Berlin; Wayland Rodd, an American Negro artist now resident in Russia; leading women from Poland, Britain, Italy and Chechoslovakia.

That crowd was a sight to make one bend forward and stare. ~~There~~ was not that it ~~nothing~~ bizarre or especially strange ~~about it~~, but it represented a nation - a new nation, a new world. These were ordinary human folk, dressed up but not conspicuously; quiet but enthusiastic. One would rate them as "middle class", with artisans, miners, peasants, workers, intellectuals and professional men, and a large proportion of well-dressed, but not over-dressed women. There was no display of wealth--I saw one white fur ~~jacket~~ necklace and many ear-rings - there was no poverty. ~~There were workers~~

35-3-48

models and a few soldiers. It was a literate throng, which had read considerably and now bought many books in the ante-rooms, and listened with an absorbed intentness which put me to shame. Three days, in double sessions of five or more hours each, we sat and heard talks. There was no let-up, no entertainment and only one or two ten minute intervals during the day. Ear-Phones helped us foreigners, but watching the faces was more revealing. This was no crowd of cringing slaves nor fearful robots rs

These people were not cringing nor afraid

Here were eager and sincere workers and inquirers. They had deep convictions and wanted more information.

It is naturally hard to indicate the line of talk, so much was said in perhaps 22 hours of speeches. All was in open session; there were no panels. The seats for seights of the audience and presidum were never bare and usually mostly full.

There were learned talks from heads of academies, scientists, leaders of farmers Collective farms, labor union leaders and local Soviet leaders. Most of the talks were hortatory and inspirational and not effusive or loudly oratorical; they emphasized the theme that "Anglo-American imperialism" was intent on formenting war. Britain and the United States came in for most blame; France was less often mentioned, Holland now and then and Belgium never. Faith in socialism and the Soviets were dominant themes and Stalin's name was always cheered to the echo. They spared no phrases nor inunendos in attacking the Marshall Plan and the Atlantic Pact.

In addition to this and among these periods, much information and indications of attitude came.

A Polish scientist said that 40% of their scientists were lost in war.

A leader of Ukrainian collective farms said that the Ukraine had lost 45 million rubles of property and nearly all their stock during the last war, but now has recovered in part and was making an annual profit of 2 million rubles. He said they wanted neither war nor conquest; only peace to work out their plans. A Rumanian gave a picture of recovery and told of the emancipation of his country by the "help and example" of Russia. He told of farmers and

35-3-49

city folk working together; of scientists and artists and plea for peace that this work might go on. A peasant from Usbek, thanked the Soviets for rescuing his land from slavery: in nine years, schools had increased 60 fold and in the country districts, 300 fold. Science and drama had been encouraged. Georgia (absit omen!) reported the integration of workers, intellectuals and artists. They now had electirc trams, schools and an academy of science.

All this report of progress was bound up reference to the hurt and uselessness of war. These rank and file of Russians asked only peace and time to bind the wounds and push forward to a social progress in which they expressed boundless faith. They did not want, they could not believe in war.

In Tadjiz pesants used to be beaten for non-payment of taxes. Now collective farms concentrate on cotton and they have just erected a place of culture costing five million rubles. The people are far better off than neighboring India and Afghanistan.

In Latvia, 70% of the investment before the last war was foreign.

The terrible condition of Turkomania before the revolution was pictured by a ~~xxxxxxxx~~ dark broad-faced oriental, as contrasted with the progress now. Khirgis reported "We have recovered our pre-war status in Agriculture. D'Arbussier spoke of Africa and the colonies and was enthusiastically applauded.

Albania reported schools, factories and railroads, "thanks to the Soviets."

An Austrian woman said: thousands of Austrians want peace and friendship with the Soviets. The largest cultural organization in Austria is the one for Soviet Friendship. The Karelian reported reaction and propaganda from Finland to promote war. Western Germany demanded unity and independence for Germany and declared that capitalism failed in social aims.

Russian women told how they had done men's work during the war; how they had fought beside the soldiers and lost husbands, sweethearts, and sons. They appealed to the women of the world to stop war.

~~The role of women was emphasized:~~

35-3-50

. A woman delegate said: "We workers strive to make all things which meet the vital needs of men." Others said that women share in every activity of the Soviets. Others said: "Women have become a great and creative force in the Soviets.

A magnificently built Polish woman said: "Every drop of blood in my body shouts Never again War!" When later I saw Warsaw, I knew what she meant. There were bitter reverences to the last war: a Hungarian reported that his land had lost more men in the last war then the United States and England together.

Hulet-Johnson, Dean of Canterbury, pointed out that Russia had never started a war but had been the continuous victim. He told of the growing British Peace Movement and referred to his successful lecture tour in the United States, where audiences ranging from 2 to 5 thousand crowded to hear him. He did not probably realize that news of this was apparently not handled by the Associated Press and reached few of the citizens of the country. His Christmas broadcast done in California by special request was given no wide hoop-up. ~~Hulet-Johnson~~ H. D. said that Japan was not conquered by the Atom bomb, ~~so much~~ as by fear of Russia. Continually the delegates said: we are against war; we want no war; but they added: we are not afraid. Most of the talks were hortatory and inspirational, with bitter criticism of capitalism and "Anglo-American" imperialism; ending with "long live the Soviet Republics" and "Comrade Stalin."

There was little official entertainment; but we ~~were~~ all invited to a Goethe celebration.

The audience here was distinctly well-to-do, but with many workers. The women were well-dressed but not in evening attire as the West practices; there was silk, but little lace and no jewels. The audience was not there for entertainment but to hear a very long discourse on the poet and one short

35-3-57

one from a German woman. She stressed the influence of the French Revolution on Goethe and asked for friendship bwtween Germany and Russia, despite what Russia had suffered from Germany. A concert of Russian German and French classical music followed for an hour. I sat in a box with a Chinese lady and other foreigners; we were plentifully photographed.

The closing reception was most enjoyable; it was informal but crowded, the food was abundant and good; most stood and ate, but special guests were seated and waited upon. We had wines and champagne, caviar and watermelon; sprightly conversation and toasts, even with translation; I saw D'Arbussier having a jolly time. My interpreter danced with the leading ballerino. The restaurant was vast, with three or more great halls. I stayed from 9:30 to 11:30.

The foreign delegates viewed the Kremlin on Monday. We were told than an American Senator seeing the extravagance of czarist wealth and power remarked: "No wonder they had a revolution!"

and 21,000 pearls sewed into one bishop's ~~tu~~ chasuble

Guardian

35-3-237

October 18, 1949

Nothing in my life has so shaken my belief in American democracy as the trial and conviction of the Communist leaders. The trial may have been conducted legally, but if that is so then our whole judicial system is rotten. I can conceive nothing so unfair and unjust as the conduct of this trial. It marks the nadir of our hysteria and determination to throttle free speech and make honest thinking impossible in the United States.

W. E. B. Du Bois

(Over)

October 18, 1949

Mr. Frits Silber
The National Guardian
17 Murray Street
New York, New York

My dear Mr. Silber:

Nothing in my life has so shaken my belief in American democracy as the conviction of the Communist leaders. The trial may have been conducted legally, but if that is so then our whole judicial system is rotten. I can conceive nothing so unfair and unjust as the conduct of this trial. It makes impossible hysteria and determination to throttle [illegible] make honest thinking impossible in the United States.

Yours,

W. E. B. Du Bois

On the whole I enjoyed this unique excursion into political activity. I encountered little open race prejudice, although of course few New Yorkers wanted to be represented in Washington by a Negro; because of their prejudice and also because they suspected I was more Negro than American. To counteract this at least in part, I made no appeal to the Negro vote as such. I wanted the poeple of New York to know that as senator I would represent the interests of the state and not merely those of one minority group. At the same time, I knew and Negroes knew that I would regard Negro emancipation as a prime prerequisite to American freedom and possibly from birth, training and bitter experience, I would unconsciously overemphasize this aspect. The Negro voter of Harlem was in a quandary; he knew that no candidate would defend Negro rights as I would; he also knew I would be defeated and that he must depend on Lehman or Hanley . His path was cloudy.

35-6-59

My age was always mentioned and emphasized; it being apparently assumed that no American had any business to live and think beyond the age of 70, or preferably 40, on account of the wisdom and courage of current youth. Naturally I was not impressed by this argument and was annoyed that age should continually outweigh reason. But above all I was amazed and exasperated by the overwhelming use and influence of money in politics. Millionaires and corporations, not record and logic, defeated Marcantonio. Dewey could afford to spend $35,000 for one day on radio; when firends of mine the nation over sent $600 to further my campaign, it represented more honesty and guts than all the thousands spent on Lehman and Hanley.

Admittedly incomplete returns of political expenses admit $600,000 spent by the Republicans; $500,000 by the Democrats and $90,000 by the Liberals.

This is probably less than half the real expenditure. The American Labor Party spent $35,000. This almost looks as though the parties paid a dollar or two apiece for votes. The American Labor Party at fifty cents a vote could hardly be charged with bribery. Small wonder the results of this election throughout the land sounded like a "story told by an idiot."

Five million persons voted in this election; of these four percent voted for me, which was far more than I expected. More than a million of the voters stayed from the polls. After a great social effort like the election of 1950, one must feel the let-down. Even the victors gain less than they wish, while the losers wonder if it was worth all the effort, all the worry, all the breathless disappointed hope. Yet there is a sense in which no sound effort is in vain, least of all a struggle with high ideal and personal integrity.

35-6-60

One feels that in the end, all of this can never be lost; that somehow, somewhere, whatever was fine and noble in this campaign will triumph; and what was vicious and low will remain contemptible, no matter what the returns today say. Of course I was disgusted at the re-election of an acknowledged demogogue and opportunist like Thomas Dewey as governor of the Empire State and the continued threat of his elevation to presidency. I was insulted to know that two million New Yorkers wanted a petty grafter like Joe Hanley to be continued in public office. I was sorry to see Herbert Lahman go back to Washington to keep us in war and chains. But most of all I could not understand how a sane and intelligent electorate could reward the brave, lone fight of Marcantonio with defeat. It just did not make sense, but dollars did it--just plain cash to purchase the election of as reactionary and characterless a nonentity as ever sat in Congress.

Ifelt as seldom before the vicious use of money to nullify democracy and the chains of party politics for selfish and dirty ends. As for myself, having never expected anything but defeat I would not have been surprised if

35-7-72

no more than 10,000 persons had voted for me. I was astonished by a vote of 200,000--a vote from men and women of courage, without the prejudice against color which I always expect and usually experience; a vote from a tenth of the voters of a state owned, cowed and enslaved by Big Business. This meant that these faced poverty and jail to stand and be counted for Peace and Civil Rights, for this I was happy.

I had slapped no backs during the campaign which I had not slapped before; I had begged no man for his vote as a personal favor; I had asked no vote simply because I was black. It was a fine adventure. I enjoyed it.

THIRD PARTY MOVEMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

There have been seven times in the history of the United States when a Third Party Movement has brought fundamental change in national policies. The first was before the Revolution of 1776, when two parties Tory and Loyalist tried to bring understanding between the colonies and Britain, but were replaced by a Revolutionary Party which established an independent nation. In 1800, the Democrats and Federalists were overthrown by the Jeffersonian Democracy based on the French Revolution. In 1828, Andrew Jackson came to power on a popular upheaval which made the Democrats a Third Party in principl and established popular democracy for the first time in opposition to the parties of property and privilege. The party of property in 1840 took the name of Whigs and for a generation both parties dodged the increasingly critical question of human slavery and tried to keep the abolitionists not only out of power but beyond the pale of respectability. This Third Party Movement under the name of Liberty and Free Soil failed repeatedly and only won a minority victory in 1860, when a bad split in the pro-slavery parties gave victory to the Republicans under Lincoln on a platform not to abolish slavery but to protect it in the South but to limit it s spread to the North and West. Civil War ensued not to abolish slavery but to keep the market of slave grown produce for the North.

To win this war however, Negro soldiers had to be used which took the essential labor basis of the South from support of planter soldiers. This could be obtained only at the price of abolition. In 1872 came a Third Party Movement based on opposition to graft in public office, this failed until in 1876 a Third Party without change of name appeased the New South by putting the blame of mis-government on Freedmen and by disfranchisement of Negroes and poor whites entrenching Big Business in national power. In 1890, labor

revolted and attempted a Third Party. The Populist Movement grew rapidly but was squelched in 1896, when Mark Hanna rallied Big Business to political consciousness, bought the Presidency for McKinely who appeased the country with imperial aggression in the West Indies and Asia.

The first Roosevelt made some attempt to break the power of Big Business during his terms but did not accomplish much, because he did not clearly formulate his own ideal. In 1912, he led the Bull Moose with clearer concept but in fatal alliance with the South and failed. La Follette and the farmer labor movement tried in 1924 but accomplished little. The depression brought what a Third Party Movement could not and from 1933 to 1945, we had Big Business curbed by social controls on an unprecedented scale. World war put the money power in ascendency again especially after the death of Franklin Roosevelt. What now can the Progressive Party do handicapped as it is by war hysteria. It can recognize that its greatest difficulty is in getting the truth to the people. Twice in the past, this was accomplished by violent revolution, which destroyed opposition by force and then taught the people to support the new policies. This method of force was a recognized historical way of reform. But the awful experience of Two World Wars is teaching us that this method is becoming too costly in wealth, health and culture. We tend now to depend from the first on the slower methods of persuasion even amid new difficulties of propaganda and thought-control; or even counter-force. Always in the past when the masses understood they re-acted right. But today the great mechanical machine monopolized by capital stands between democracy and truth.

The Dynamo, the cylinder printing press, the wireless the Diesel engine and the airplane control the spread of information. With these in the hands of Big Business and with the great meeting places in the hands of private property, the newspapers and magazines controlled by advertisers and owners of newsprint, news cannot get to the masses as it could in the days of Andrew Jackson.

35-6-183

Except then, with such change of law which would make truth accessible and which we cannot hope for now our problem today is to get the truth to the mass of men by word of mouth. This means house to house, and door to door canvassing on a scale never before attempted in modern times. It calls for a hundred times the number of workers, working ten times as long and not simply in campaigns but especially between campaigns. Unless such a nation-wide crusade is tried and carried through there is no hope for Democracy in the United States

35-6-184

[G.I missing]

no free discussion on platform or over the radio; in newspapers or periodicals. Nearly every independent thinker has been silenced, while stool pigeons, traitors and professed liars picked by wealth, industry and power, can talk to the nation unhampered and ungagged.

"We know that the nation is spending far more money than it is collecting or can collect, and that rising prices, pushed by huge private profits, are putting the cost of living ever beyond a decent standard of living for most of us. Our industry and continued employment depends largely on foreign trade, yet we are stopping foreign trade by cutting down imports and refusing to buy the goods we need from the nations who want to sell. Unless we continue to make weapons and war our economy may utterly collapse. Continually prices are outrunning wages, yet union labor, led too often by reactionary stupid men, is under increasing and coordinated attack, and its energies dissipated by internal division. We are spending millions on misleading advertising to increase private profit in patent medicines, toothpaste and junk. We are faced by increasing graft and stealing and lying in high office, and the highest office is afraid to investigate lest we know the thieves by name.

"We are no longer free to travel, to speak our minds. We are money-mad. Greed and wealth have chained the beast of power. Yet, as my dead schoolmate once sang:

The beast said in his breast
Till the mills I grind have ceased
The riches shall be dust of dust
Dry ashes be the feast.

42-52-27

What can we do about it? How can we face and heal our plight? Not by silence, not by fear; not by voting again for the same old parties and going continually over the same mumbo-jumbo of meaningless elections. We are boasting we are free when we are not free even to cast our ballots. We are peddling freedom to the world and daring them to oppose it and bribing them kindly to accept it, and dropping death on those who refuse it; while we, the real victims, whose taxes furnish the bribes and whose dead and crippled and insane children furnish the soldiers, sit and ask with vacant faces: for whom shall we vote, which candidate shall we vote for, and if you please, dear candidate--will you kindly please tell us: what the hell do you stand for anyway? Is it too much for us to ask your Majesty?

Yet we are fooling nobody, not even ourselves. We have no choise. There are no two parties. There is no choice of candidates whether his name is Eisenhower or Taft, Kefauver or Stassen or Warren, Dulles or Dewey, Joe or Charlie McCarthy. All of them listen to their master's voice, the steel trust, the aluminum trust, the rubber combine, the automobile industry; oil, power, plastics, the railroads, tobacco, copper, chemicals and coca-cola, telegraph and telephone; liquor, radio and movie--all of the more than 200 giant corporations which wield the power that owns the press and the magazines, and determines what news the news agencies will print, and what the movies will screen They are united in that super-congress of which the National Association of Manufacturers is the upper house and the United States Chamber of Commerce is the lower, which are preparing world war to ruin mankind and reduce again the worker not simply to slavery but to idiocy.

To Natl Guardian 12/4

Du Bois Dec. 3, 1952

COLOR LINE

I do not often succumb to the habit of prophesy, but when in 1920 I published my second book of essays, "Darkwater," I ventured to remark "the problem of the 20th century is the problem of the Color Line." In the extraordinary series of events which followed, it seemed as though my words were proving at best only to be partially true.

Recent developments, however, in the United Nations show that perhaps I was approaching the truth. In several recent bouts the colored peoples of the world have lined up solidly against white people, if we include among the "colored" peoples of the Middle East and South America, as well as yellow, brown and black peoples of the world. This was true in the arraignment of South Africa and in many of the votes on the Korean War.

35-10-94

Indeed, there is but one aspect of this deepening world rift along the Color Line which saves it from being complete, and that is the peoples of the Soviet Union and her sister group of states. These are the only white countries which do not usually line up against the colored peoples of the world and thus increase long smoldering resentment.

For this fact, Great Britain, France and the United States ought to be thankful to Russia and her refusal to be "white".

April, 1955

A PROPOSED DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE OF THE PEOPLES OF AFRICA

by W.E.B. Du Bois

38-11-52

The peoples of Africa, black and white, brown and yellow, have a right to Freedom and Self-government, to Food and Shelter, Education and Health.

We hereby warn the world that no longer can Africa be regarded as pawn, slave or property of Europeans, Americans or of any other people.

Africa is for the Africans; its Land and Labor; its natural wealth and resources; its mountains, lakes and rivers; its cultures and its Soul.

Hereafter it will no longer be ruled by Might nor by Power; by invading armies nor police; but by the Spirit of all its Gods and the Wisdom of its Prophets.

Men of all races are welcome to Africa if they obey its laws, seek its interests and love their neighbors as themselves, doing unto others as they would that others should do to them. But the white bigots of South Africa and Kenya; the exploiters of the Rhodesias, the Congo, West, North and Southwest and Southeast Africa, are solemnly warned that they cannot win. Their doom is sealed. We will be free; we will govern ourselves for our best good. Our wealth and labor belongs to us and not to thieves at home nor abroad. Black Africa welcomes the world as equals; as masters, never; we will fight this forever and curse the blaspheming Boers and the heathen liars from Hell.

Let the white world keep its missionaries at home to teach the Golden Rule to its corporate thieves. Damn the God of slavery, exploitation and War. Peace on Earth; no more War. The earth of Africa is for its people. Its Wealth is for the poor and not for the rich. All Hail Africa!

1956

LET'S RESTORE DEMOCRACY TO AMERICA

To your tents, Americans! We have gone far enough into this morass of fear, war, hate, lying and crime. We face a crisis and our first great duty is here and now.

For the time being, never mind the Soviet Union; forget China; ignore Germany!

Come back home and look at America.

Come back to the problem of American Negroes which we have muddled over for 300 years.

In 1655 Spain laid plans for bringing to America 3,000 black men from Africa each year. The colonizers ignored Las Casas who worked for the abolition of slavery in Spanish America, and knighted John Hawkins in his slave ship, called the "Jesus."

In 1755, new, free America held 300,000 black folk, nearly a fourth of the total population, in human slavery; we ignored Milton, Baxter and Burke and refused to stop the African slave trade.

In 1855, the Supreme Court was about to declare that, from the birth of the nation, Negroes had no rights which a white man was bound to respect; and the South was ready to risk Civil War to make slave territory of the whole United States.

There followed a century of war, violence and Color Caste, until the nation ashamed, started back toward Democracy. Lynching reached climax and declined; Negroes were disfranchised and then began to vote and hold office; Negro education increased, but not as fast as it should increase. Then, in 1954, the Supreme Court declared race segregation in public education was unconstitutional because it retarded education.

2-LET'S RESTORE DEMOCRACY TO AMERICA

42-54-3

In 1955, murder, violence and economic repression began to increase, especially in Mississippi, and also widely throughout that part of the nation which once fought for human slavery and long refused to obey the Thirteenth Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution. Southern governors and United States senators threatened to nullify the unanimous decision of the Supreme Court.

What are we going to do about it? There is but one right path: the restoration of democracy in the United States.

NATIONAL GUARDIAN, v. 8, No. 11, p. 1

Jan. 2, 1956

1956

HOW UNITED ARE NEGROES?

The outstanding fact about the Negro group in America, which has but lately gained notice, is that it is flying apart into opposing economic classed. This was to be expected. But most people, including myself, long assumed that that the American Negro, forced into social unity by color caste, would achieve economic unity as a result, and rise as a mass of laborers led by intelligent planning to a higher unity with the laboring classes of the world.

This has not happened. On the contrary, and quite logically, the American Negro is today developing a distinct bourgeoisie bound to and aping American acquisitive society and developing an employing and a laboring class. This division is only in embryo, but it can be sensed.

The Negro businessman: In the 18th century, the Negro slaves and freedmen wereguided within by Negro religious preachers in church units. Then, in the 19th century, they developed leaders in the Abolition movement. After emancipation they had the intelligent leadership of preachers, teachers and artists who, together with philanthropic black men of affairs, guided and advised the group.

But from 1910 until after the First World War, Negro businessmen forged to the front and today they form the most powerful class among Negroes and dominate their thought and action. This class bases its ideals on American business methods and aims. They spend conspicuously, organize for widespread social enjoyment and extravagance and regard the private profit motive as the end of thought and life.

The 300 or more Negro newspapers, with few exceptions, are mouthpieces of this bourgeoisie and bow to the dictates of big business which monopolizes newsprint, world news and credit facilities. Franklin Frazier, aleading American

42-54-5

sociologist, once president of the American Sociological Society, has recently emphasized the significance of this development in his BOURGEOISIE NOIRE, published in French in the Librairie Plon, in Paris.

The Negro Worker: Negro public opinion is thus tied to current American thought either by reasons of security or sometimes by direct money bribery, especially during political campaigns. The dream among the intelligentsia of an independent Negro vote devoted to Negro progress, has therefore largely disappeared except under stress of some particular outrage like the Till murder.

Opposite the small Negro bourgeoisie is the great mass of black labor. It is at present only vaguely aware of its conflict of interest with the Negro businessman. This businessman employs a considerable number of Negroes and exploits them quite as much and often more than whites because of the limited jobs open to Negroes. As, however, the Negro laborer joins the white unions, he is drawn into the great labor movement and begins to recognize black business exploitation. But the main mass of American labor is at present in conservative unions under reactionaries like Meany. So far as these unions admit Negroes, the Negroes follow the reactionary philosophy of the white.

Here the black, like the white, is restrained by charges of subversion and fear of loss of jobs.

NATIONAL GUARDIAN, v. 8, No. 14 , p. 6

Jan. 23, 1956

Kwame Nkrumah

THE SAGA OF NKRUMAH

HE WAS A BLACK BOY OF ACCRA; A PEASANT AND NOT OF CHIEFTAIN RANK. HE WENT TO THE MISSION SCHOOL AND THEN TO WORK. HE ~~TOOK PART IN~~ SAW THE LOOTING OF THE United Africa ~~UNIA~~ STORES WHEN DURING THE DEPRESSION THE VAST MONOPOLTY WERE STARVING people of THE GOLD COAST TO DEATH. BRITAIN SUMMONED HER WAR SHIPS FROM GIBRALTER AND ALERTED HER BLACK TROOPS OF THE WEST COAST AND FOR THE FIRST TIME THESE TROOPS REFUSED TO BUDGE. ENGLAND PAUSED. HERE WAS TROUBLE IN SIGHT

TP YOUNG NKRUMAH WENT TO America & ENGLAND. HE WENT TO MOSCOW. HE PLANNED A SOVIET FOR ~~THE GOLD COAST~~BUT IT WAS ONLY ON PAPER WHEN THEY THREW HIM IN JAIL. NKRUM He WAS IN PARIS WHEN THE TRADE UNIONS MET AFTER THE WORLD WAR II. HE HELPED CALL THE FIFTH PAN-AFRICAN CONGRESS IN ENGLAND IN 1945. THERE I FIRST SAW HIM AND KENYATTA OF KENYA AND JOHNSON OF SIERRA LEONE. NKRUMAH WAS SHABBY; KINDLY BUT EARNEST AND HE AND Others CALLED FOR JUSTICE IN THE COCOA MARKET AND FREEDONM FOR THE GOLD COAST. I DID NOT THEN DREAM Nkrumah HAD THE STAMINA AND PATIENCE FOR THIS TASK. TP THAT COCOA STORY WAS A FAIRY TALE. SPANIARDS RAISED COCOA IN FERNANDO PO WITH SLAVES, BRITAIN AND HOLLAND PROCESSED IT INTO CHOCOLATE and sold it in New York, THEN THE QUAKER CADBURYS of England HAD A PLAN Scheme. THEY INDUCED THE WORLD TO BOYCOT SPANISH SLAVERY SO AS TO BRING THE COCOA CROP TO BRITISH WEST AFRICAN PLANTATIONS. BUT TETTIE QUARSIE BALKED THEM . HE WAS A LITTLE BLACK COCOA LABORER IN Principe AND SMUGGLED COCOA PLANTS TO THE GOLD COAST. SOON COCOA WAS GROWING ALL OVER THE GOLD COAST BUT ON LITTLE ONE ACRE NEGRO FARMS, NOT ON WHITE OWNED PLANTATIONS

P THE BUYERS FROM LONDON , AMSTERDAM AND NEW YORK, COULD NOT CONTROL PRODUCTION BUT THEY COMBINED TO CONTROL BUYING AND BID SO LOW THAT THE GROWERS STRUCK. THE COCOA MARKET WAS THROWN INTO CONFUSION AND WITH WAR LOOMING, ENGLAND WAS FORCED TO TAKE OVER ALL COCOA BUYING. THEY OFFERED THE FARMERS A LOW PRICE BUT PROMISED TO REFUND ANY PROFIT. THEY MADE FIVE MILLION DOLLARS AND then reneged ON THEIR PROMISE. THE GOLD COAST SEETHED AND THE FIFTH PAN-AFRI CONGRESS COMPLAINED. NKRUMAH RETURNED TO THE GOLD COAST DETERMINED ON INDEPENDENCE ~~OR ELSE~~. HE LAID OUT A PLAN FOR HOME RULE ON SOCIALIST LINES AND THE GOVERNMENT THREW HIM IN JAIL AS A "COMMUNIST. BUT THE UPROAR WAS

Share in the profit of the world

profit

so great that
THEY HAD TO RELEASE HIM. QUIETLY AND EFFECTIVELY HE WENT INTO ORGANIZATION.
HE WORKED NOT FROM THE CHIEFS DOWN; NOT FROM THE black BRITISH EDUCATED INTELLI
GENTIA OVER; BUT FROM THE WORKING MASSES UP. HE lived ATE AND SLEPT WITH THEM
HE TRAVELLED AMONG THEM ALL OVER THE LAND; He talked + pled IN PROUD ASHANTI, IN TOGOLAND,
IN THE DARK, CROWDED CITIES of the Coast AND IN THE ENSUING ELECTION HIS "CONVENTION
Ghana in effect
PARTY " WON A CLEAR MAJORITY. NKRUMAH TOLD BRITAIN THAT EITHER IT WOULD
it
GRANT INDEPENDENCE TO THE GOLD COAST OR THE COAST WOULD TAKE. BRITAIN WAS
REASONABLE. IF NKRUMAH COULD SECURE A STEADY DEMOCRATIC MAJORITY; IF NKRUMA
home
COULD SECURE THE TALENT TO RULE; IF NKRUMAH COULD INSURE THE ECONOMIC
t
SABILITY OF THE GOLD COAST, IN SUCH UNLIKELY CASE THE GOLD COAST WOULD BE
RECOGNIZED AS A INDEPENDENT dominion OF THE BRTISH COMMONWEALTH. NKRUMAH
for electric power
TOOK OVER THE SALE OF COCOA AS A GOVERNMENT MONOPOLY; HE PLANNED A DAM ON
it in
THE VOLTA RIVER WITH BRITISH AND FOREIGN CAPITAL BUT SO FENCED BY GOVERNMENT
his stuck
SUPERVISION ~~AND LIMITATIONS~~ THAT "FREE ENTERPRISE" WAS UNDER SOCIAL CONTRO

SLOWLY BUT SURELY NKRUMAH SECURED EDUCATED BLACK CIVIL SERVANTS TO MAN THE
his
SHIP OF STATE, AND AT THE NEXT ELECTIOBN ~~SECURED AND~~ INCREASED POPULAR MA
JORITY. THE BRITISH BEGAN TO YIELD. SOME OF THEIR BEST OFFICIALS ON THE
GOLD COAST COOPERATD WHOLE -HEARTEDLY WITH NKRUMAH. BUT THE COLONIAL OFFIC
in English
PLAYED ITS LAST HAND. IT SOWED SEEDS OF internal dissent; ~~DISSENTION~~ AND it encouraged tribal PROVINCIALISM;
ESPECIALLY AMONG THE ASHANTI WHOM THE BRITISH HAD ONLY CONQUERED IN THE
I9TH CENTURY AFTER SIX WARS AND THE HIDING OF THE GOLDEN STOOL. NOW ASHANTI
CHIEFS WERE ENCOURAGED TO RESENT THE DOMINATION OF A PEASANT FROM THE
COAST. THEY DEMANDED AUTONOMY FOR ASHANTI AND THE "FEDERATION" OF THE
many known
~~SIX MILLION~~ OF THR GOLD COAST, WITH ITS TOTAL POPULATION OF ONLY SIX MI LION
NKRUMAH CALLED FOR CONFERENCE AND A BRITISH COMMISION APPEARED. THE ASHAN
black
TI REFUSED TO TAKE PART. ONE OF THEIR OXFORD-EDUCATD LEAD RS, MARRIED TO THE
DAUGHTER OF SIR STAFFORD CRIPPS, LEAPED TO THE AID OF THE DISSIDENTS. BUT
gave rein to compromised and
COOL NKRUMAH ~~COMPROMISED WITH~~ THE COMMISSION, KEPT POWER IN THE HANDS OF THE
CENTRAL GOVERNMENT GOVERNMENT WHILE RECOGNIZING THE RIGHT OF PROVINCIAL
Togoland voted to stand by Nkrumah
DEBATE AND SUGGESTION. THEN HE OFFERED TO APPEAL TO THE PEOPLE IN A FINAL
ELECTION. AFTER THAT INDEPENDENCE WITH OR WITHOUT BRITISH CONSENT. ~~THE~~
he demanded

But South Africa Unrealistic

Great education

Moreover he would like the "NEW GOVERNMENT MUST BE CALLED GHANA" AFTER THAT BLACK NATION WHICH FLOURISHED IN AFRICA ONE THOUSAND YEARS AGO, BEFORE WHITE SLAVE DRIVERS NAMED THE SHORES OF GUINEA ""GOLD" AND " SLAVE" and "grain".

YESTERDAY NKRUMAH SECURED ~~HIS~~ increased MAJORITY IN A NATION-WIDE ELECTION.

71 convention delegates out of 100

11

C 1956

NATIONAL GUARDIANSHIP

By W. E. B. Du Bois

These are days of disappointment and even frustration for those who have seen a world marching forward toward the welfare state and then hesitating and partially retreating before counter-revolution.

In human history there is nothing unusual in this situation. Progress is seldom continuous. Time and again in the history of mankind it has faltered, and we have only to remember that the progress of men, which is not to be doubted in the long run, is never a straight march but is always a lurching forward and a falling back, and we only keep up hope as we see that progress has continued and will continue.

Nevertheless in these days of uncertainty, we have to live and here in the United States, where for many it is difficult to earn a living without selling one's soul to falsehood and greed; where it is not always safe to speak or write frankly unless one agrees with current public opinion, this is the time of all times when the wise man falls back on clear thinking which is still possible, and real knowledge, which is still obtainable, in order at least in his own soul to know the truth and to build a future on it.

38-6-48

Let me venture to recall some pertinent things which have happened in the fifty-sixth year of the last five centuries. In the year 1456, the Turks had just captured Constantinople and Mohammedanism and Christianity stared each other full in the face. Gutenberg had published a bible from movable type. Prince Henry the Navigator had opened an unknown world, while a little ragged boy of five, Christopher Columbus, was racing through the streets of Genoa and watching the great ships sail away. In China the Ming dynasty reigned and scholars were

11

publishing dictionaries. The people, the great masses of all people, were dumb, driven cattle. But among the leading few of Europe a curiosity to know the past arose; a yearning stirred in their hearts for the "fair face of beauty all too fair to see." Michelangelo painted and carved in the Vatican. Cathedrals blossomed in stone. This was the age of Renaissance. But what were the people doing and thinking -- the ordinary people who work and slave to feed and clothe the world? We know little of them. They toiled under rod and whip; they died like flies when the Black Death swept from Constantinople to London, where alone 68,000 died. They walked in dift, rags, and lice.

Four hundred years ago in 1556, three men were destined to remake our conception of the world as center of the universe: Copernicus who was dying; Galileo who was being born; and Francis Bacon, father of modern science, who was five years old. Suleiman the Magnificent had his [illegible] foot on the heart of Europe, and the great Emperor Akbar ruled in India.

38-9-49

In Europe, the masses of awakening men tried to believe in good. They fought and killed to believe. Luther died in 1546; in the mad throes of Reformation which followed, millions were crippled, burned, and killed. On one wild night of 1572, 50,000 Christians murdered each other and reddened the streets of France.

The punishment of crime was based on revenge, exquisite pain, and protection of property. Criminals were to be killed, not cured. In the throes of religion from the beginning of the fifteenth century with Joan of Arc to the end of the eighteenth, 300,000 witches were tortured, hanged, and burned alive. The Mongols swept over the toiling masses of India.

Three hundred years ago, in 1656, Shakespeare had sung his song and played his part and was forty years dead at fifty years of age. The thirty years war, perhaps the most horrible of modern times, was eight years ended, but its misery

and filth still lived. John Bunyan was in jail writing "Pilgrim's Progress," Milton was recording the loss of Paradise, and Moliere was amusing the court of Louis XIV. In India the Taj Mahal was standing in sheer beauty. The Chinese had issued an encyclopedia in 24,000 volumes.

The year 1756 was in the center of the age of science. Johnson's dictionary was published, but symbolically cutting across it, this year saw the Black Hole of Calcutta as Asiatic protest against European intrusion and Lisbon had an earthquake which killed tens of thousands. In Africa the black Mandingo empires were spreading Mohammedanism west and south, and the heathen Bantu peoples began marching south where a century later they met the Boers. In between the slowly retreating millions and the state-building intruders, western Christianity thrust with trade in gold, pepper, and slaves. On the slavery of Negroes, Britain founded her wealth, commerce, and empire. Capitalistic production was built on her slave trade. As Karl Marx wrote in a celebrated passage: "If money comes into the world with a congenital bloodstain on one cheek, capital comes dripping from head to foot, from every pore, with blood and dirt." England seized India at Plassey, George III reigned, and later lost America; Robert Owen and William Godwin argued the matter of income for the poor; William Pitt and Benjamin Franklin guided politics and science, and exactly two hundred years ago this year, the seven years war began colonial imperialism of the white European world over the darker nations of the earth, An adventure which still fights at Suez this very day.

38-6-50

Exploitation of labor: that is the inborn idea that most men are born to work for the support, ease, and luxury of the few for various reasons like superior merit, color of skin, or progress of culture. This idea, beginning in slavery and developing through serfdom to wage labor and military might, still exists today in the minds of most folk to poison every effort to raise the mass of men to real and effective equality.

A hundred years ago in 1856, Darwin was working on his "Origin of Species,"

the Negroid Dumas was writing his novels, and Rousseau was finishing his "Social Contract." But the Bessemer process of making steel was transforming industry into dictatorship, and the Communist Manifesto, then eight years old, was beginning to ferment in the minds of discontented men. The labor movement, with strikes and unions, began to spread in Europe. The Cotton Kingdom arose in America. The Russian serfs were emancipated in 1861, but in the United States the Supreme Court heard the arguments in the Dred Scott case, and its decision in 1857 tried to fasten slavery on American Negroes forever; while John Brown raided the slave-owners in Kansas. The Crimean War was fought to conquer the Balkans, including Hungary, and the war of England against China aimed at complete European domination of the entire East. The West fought bitterly against popular education, for the continued subjection of women, and against votes for the mass of laborers. The Reform Bill and our Civil War heralded change!

38-6-51

With this background there was left a weird task for the twentieth century. We can scarcely be surprised if we have not in 1956 even begun to clean up the mess -- neither surprised nor discouraged. We see a head-on collision between social progress and incorporated wealth, striving to save scientific knowledge from the monopoly of private wealth and build a state which would exist for the benefit of those who have made and need it and not for those who by chance or legal chicanery claim to own it. On the whole the progress toward such states has succeeded to a marked degree in most nations. In Russia, Eastern Europe, and China, its success is the wonder of our age which nothing can disparage, even if we know that the path has not been straight nor the goal yet wholly attained.

In the United States we have far from failed. We have moved decisively toward the welfare state by mass education and a standard of living above most

of the world; roads, state housing, and federal flood control; recognition of labor unions; scientific research and marvellous technique helped by the government; and a growing recognition of the right even of black folk to live as equals of whites. All this has lulled the nation to acquiescence in our great losses: the failure of democratic control of our government; the increasing rule of private wealth and the use of that wealth for war on socialism, for control of colonial labor and materials. To support this dictatorship of the rich we have tried to stop our bold and wise men from thinking and expressing their thought, and from pointing out our mistakes and danger. The counter-revolution of private wealth against social welfare has put many of our leaders in jail; has scared most of our scientists into silence, has choked literature, hamstrung newsgathering, and made our colleges beggars for the dole of corporations and our teachers of youth the mouthpieces of private industry, set on making millions of the peoples of the earth the serfs of the white west. For this end even our organized white labor has been bribed and misled, and our civilization has become spending income for show, indulgence, and world war, rather than for further conquest of poverty, disease, and ignorance. This is the battle we must yet win, because looking on the past we know that American Big Business is fighting the very stars in their courses, that the welfare state is bound to win. Toward this victory the National Guardian, with your help, leads.

38-6-52

We sing with Whitman:

"That is nothing that is quell'd by one or two failures,
or by any number of failures,
Or by the indifference or ingratitude of the people or by any unfaithfulness,
Or the show of the tushes of power, soldiers, cannon, penal statutes.

"What we believe in waits latent forever through all the continents,
Invites no one, promises nothing, sits in calmness and light, is positive
and composed, knows no discouragement,
Waiting patiently, waiting its time."

PRESS SERVICE
23 West 26 Street, N.Y.C.

I am venturing to write several leading men and organizations within the Negro race to remind them that the year 1957 will usher in a series of centenaries which deeply affect the history of the Negro race and of this country. May I point out a few:

1957: One hundredth anniversary of the Dred Scott decision.

1959: One hundredth anniversary of the death of John Brown.

1963: One hundredth anniversary of the Emancipation Proclamation.

1961 to 1965: One hundredth anniversary of the participation of American Negroes in the Civil War.

1968: One hundredth anniversary of the death of Thaddeus Stevens, of the enfranchisement of the Freedmen, and of the Freedmen's Bureau.

1972: One hundredth anniversary of the birth of Paul Laurence Dunbar.

1976: One hundredth anniversary of the Bargain of 1876.

41-11F-5

There are many other significant anniversaries which recall Negro history and the cultural tie of the black man with American history. If we neglect to mark this history, it may be distorted or forgotten. Already repeated efforts are being made to prove that slavery was not the cause of the Civil War; to minimize the part of Negroes in the slavery controversy and the war; to slander friends of the Negro, and to represent his enfranchisement as a serious mistake.

It would be wrong to make these celebrations occasions for controversies or exacerbation of race hate. Rather they should be occasions for calm and scientific inquiry into the past, participated in by persons of authority, white and black, Northern and Southern. We must only be sure that every point of view has adequate and worthy representation.

I suggest that these celebrations be varied in character and place and in sponsorship; we have only to be sure that no important event or person is forgotten in these centenaries of the first participation in the civilization of the United States, of the Negro masses as free citizens. Colleges might celebrate jointly or singly the birthdays of distinguished men; newspapers might issue special editions to recall great events; organizations might hold special meetings or alert their branches and fraternities might offer prizes for essays or even books on certain subjects.

I trust you will agree that this is a vital matter and will take such action as seems to you appropriate.

W. E. B. Du BOIS

CIRCULATION: FOUR MILLION!

By W. E. B. Du Bois

To me the most amazing happening last year was the failure of a magazine with four million circulation. It seemed fantastic. If the Guardian secured a fourth of this circulation, would it suspend? Just what was it that happened to Collier's? For what did more than four million persons pay to Collier's at least eight millions a year? Not all of them were clear as to their reasons; they wanted information, entertainment, pictures and news of goods for sale. Advertising men, schooled in modern psychological reaction, undertook to ascertain the current stock of goods for sale and to concoct methods of commending these to customers by word and display. For this service, they paid Collier's at least fifteen million a year.

Here are sums huge enough to pay for much service. Were the subscribers satisfied? Not entirely. They were unstable in number, and it was difficult to say how many goods they bought. They had to be cajoled and bribed. My morning's mail brings me a letter from Life, offering me thirty-nine copies of this magazine for ten cents, instead of the advertised price of 20 cents. The most respectable Atlantic Monthly offers my wife the next eight issues "for one-half of the regular price. What's more, you need send no money now." Subscribers are an uncertain quantity and Collier's had to furnish luring bait to keep them. Remember their story of war with the Soviet Union? They were able to buy the cooperation of some of the highest names in science and literature in the nation for this indefensible bit of dangerous propaganda. It must have cost a lot of money. Were the subscribers satisfied?

There must have been many of them who began to ask themselves, just what do I want from a periodical? If they wanted the news of the world, the current happenings and an intelligent interpretation of their meaning, based on historical knowledge, it would be clear to many that Collier's was not furnishing that information. Moreover, remembering the current amount of misinformation, the way in which we have been

stampeded into foolish thought and action in the recent past, many subscribers must have wanted more reliable information than Collier's gave. We are an ill-informed nation; we were misled about the Chinese revolution; we never got the whole truth about Korea; we have been told all sorts of contradictory tales about the Soviet Union; we are today not clear about Hungary. Then, too, the Guild of Advertisers was not able to tell the sellers of goods just how far Collier's, as compared with a number of other magazines, and particularly as compared with television, was selling goods. It concluded -- with just how much truth I do not know -- that it could sell as large a bill of goods without Collier's as with it. It might even save money. So Collier's went the way of most magazines.

But the four million subscribers were left, and at least some of them must be doing some thinking. It would be well for these to turn away from the grab-bag method of subscribing. To be sure, we all want to buy goods and to know what is on the market. But what connection is there between refrigerators and the gathering and interpreting of news? If it be the Truth that I am after, what has Truth got to do with buying automobiles, cosmetics, or clothes? Or, in other words, what necessary connection has advertising and the gathering and interpreting of news?

Suppose that just for the sake of clarity, we separate the matter of buying and selling from the duty of learning the truth. We like to see reproductions of old paintings, scenes of travel and exploration. We need to read fiction and poetry, personal reminiscences and essays in history. But we do not need to assume that the same newspaper or magazine can furnish all this, especially when what it furnishes is paid for by General Motors and interpreted in such ways as Du Pont thinks is most profitable for its investments.

No! Subscribers need to grow up and separate their contracts and interests. Intelligent citizens need to know what is going on in this muddled world and to get this news straight and unslanted. Knowing the Truth, then each one can supply his own use for what he has learned. But if Truth comes to him already half falsified, he

and no one else is the real sufferer. Moreover, there are thousands of persons who are capable of gathering and interpreting news with the sole purpose of getting at the truth of current life. These scholars and artists might be greatly increased in number and efficiency if our Schools of Journalism were not centers of sensational advertising and methods of private profit. As it is, a reporter today is hired not to think or know, but to write what he is told and come to conclusions to which he is ordered. He is a part of "Big Business." On the other hand, thousands of American scholars and artists are starving to death because only those of them can get employment who are willing to say what the makers and sellers of goods think is profitable for business.

In other words, if we want a periodical which collects authentic news and hires unbiased and trained writers and artists to interpret this news, what must we pay for such a newspaper? We know, or by this time ought to know, that paying profits to advertising agents or buying toothpaste and electric razors does not mean that we will get news or honest opinion.

What will a real organ of news and opinion cost, which pays its way and does not attempt to live on dole furnished by Big Business -- just what should such a periodical cost? I imagine that if 25,000 persons should pay (not merely promise) $25 a months such a periodical might exist, pay its way at union prices, and not find it necessary to beg for funds. Today, in order to rush news of an event the minute it happens or even before, we spend $99 for the task, even if the despatch is a rumor or a lie and really costs but a dollar. We must have a sensation daily if not hourly. This waste may be saved.

We could put on the tables of 25,000 families each week a record and compendium of the news which would not a week later prove to be lies or mere advertising, or efforts to increase private profit at public expense. To give this service <u>daily</u> would cost each subscriber perhaps a hundred dollars a month. But why try to know all each day? What's the rush? What time would you have to read the Truth, and what

would you do with it even if you had it? Once a week is enough. This service is not obtainable for less than $25 per person. Or if it is promised, it's paid for by organizations which cannot or will not deliver the goods. These subscribers might be individuals or groups; these groups might become centers of conference, study, and lectures; they might restore civilization to this barren land.

In the unlikely event that more than 25,000 sane and solvent Americans should be found willing to pay the cost, then instead of dividing the surplus in "dividends" to persons who had given no services, intelligent cooperation from scholars, artists, and research assistants might be hired at wages approaching those of bank vice-presidents to make the facts of the news intelligible and alive. Universities used to do this, but they are now too busy with buildings and endowments designed to give Ph. D.s to morons to make and drop bombs and kill women and children.

38-8-7

ABOUT DELIBERATE SPEED

By W. E. B. Du Bois

From 1619 to 1957, the Negro in the United States has been the central thread of American history. Three times in particular this thread has so entangled itself with the web of our history that the knots have threatened our very existence:

The African Slave Trade, 1774-1808

Negro Slavery, 1850-1863

Negro Citizenship, 1876-1957

These crises which involved uniting thirteen colonies into one nation, Civil War over the powers of the Federal Government and the State, and the status of Negro citizens, we have tried to solve "with deliberate speed," arguing repeatedly that "morals" could not be advanced by legislation. Our "speed" twice became so "deliberate" that we made little or no progress and left to our children an aggravated burden of social reform. Thus our ~~failure~~ delay to abolish slavery ~~when we tried~~ by trying only to stop the slave trade, left the slavery problem to be settled by Civil War. When war freed the slaves, we neglected to make the freedmen citizens and this task now faces us in the midst of a rising colored world. It is difficult to conceive what the result will be if we do not face and settle today the accumulated problems of the last 338 years.

These facts are not clear to most Americans; the story has been distorted by historians to boost our national pride; it has been kept out of textbooks so that children may not learn how evil their fathers sometimes have been.

May I then briefly retell the story of the Negro in America? The war called the "Spanish Succession" should have been designated the war to give England the monopoly of the African slave trade to America. In the eighteenth century 15,000 Negroes a year were stolen in Africa and dumped on America;

38-7-110

many colonies protested, but Georgia, peopled with luckless vagabonds, said: "Negroes are as essentially necessary to the cultivation of Georgia as axes, hoes, or any other utensil of agriculture." They got their Negroes and today Governor Griffin and Senator Talmadge propose to keep them as near slavery as possible.

Other colonies wanted and got Negro slaves, but the mass of Americans regarded this new land as a land of freedom, not slavery, and proposed to unite the colonies when they escaped British control into a great democracy. They made a Declaration of Independence in 1776 which said:

"WE HOLD THESE TRUTHS TO BE SELF-EVIDENT, THAT ALL MEN ARE CREATED EQUAL, THAT THEY ARE ENDOWED BY THEIR CREATOR WITH CERTAIN UNALIENABLE RIGHTS, THAT AMONG THESE ARE LIFE, LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS."

This sounded magnificent, but it did not describe the new nation; and that nation proceeded with such deliberate speed to legislate morals that the 500,000 slaves of 1776, whom the signers of this Declaration looked straight in the eye, had by 1860 become four million, ~~who had~~ who had "no rights that ~~the~~ a white man was bound to respect." More than this: these black workers on the free, rich land of the lower South were raising five million bales of cotton a year, which had become the basis of a kingdom ~~which~~ and was making Southern planters, Northern merchants, and British factory owners rich. Southern leaders got ideas; they had despoiled Mexico of land and slaves; they had tried repeatedly to seize the West Indies and they had their eyes now on the Middle West. By counting their slaves and disfranchising the poor whites, they dominated the nation, ~~&~~ practically. But the farmers of the North and workers, native and foreign, also eyed the rich west as the national frontier receded. They demanded "free soil." Not "free men," but free soil. They were quite willing that Negroes should remain slaves in the South, but not on the rich soil of the West. A small group of Americans, led by William Lloyd Garrison and the free Negro Frederick Douglass, wanted to free the slaves, but the church and business bitterly opposed these fanatics, who were often mobbed and sometimes killed. One of them, John Brown, went west and helped drive slaveholders out of Kansas. Then he tried to free slaves in Virginia and was promptly

38-7-117

hanged.

The South now demanded, the right to expand slavery anywhere ~~in the nation on threat of secession.~~ The new Republican Party promised to protect slavery in the South but would not ~~let it expand outside its present limits.~~ Thereupon the nation proceeded to settle this dispute by fighting. They killed 500,000 of their young men, destroyed millions of property, and raised a generation of people filled with hate for each other and ~~especially~~ for Negroes.

In the midst of this Civil War, Lincoln repeatedly offered to protect slavery in the South if the South would remain in the Union. The South refused. The war reached a stalemate, when Lincoln was reminded that in the South were four million slaves working to support Southern soldiers and protect their homes. If these should help the North instead of the South, the war could be won. By promise of freedom to slaves, Lincoln armed 180,000 black soldiers and used in addition over 200,000 black laborers in army camps. Lincoln said that without this help, "We would be compelled to abandon the war in three weeks." So when with Negro help the war was won, Lincoln declared the slaves "henceforward and forever free."

Then the nation sat down heavily and licked its wounds. It asked what was meant by"free"? Lincoln suggested privately ~~then~~ in 1864 that a few Negroes, "the very intelligent and especially those who have fought gallantly in our ranks," might be given the right to vote. But Lincoln was killed a year later, and a Southern poor white, drunk even while taking the oath of office, became president of the United States. He was soon taken into camp by the Southern planters and began to readmit to the Union the seceded states, ~~in with "Black Codes" which re-established slavery in all but name.~~ Thus the South reappeared at the doors of Congress with twenty-eight more votes than before the war, based on disfranchised freedmen. They proposed not only virtually to restore slavery, but to make the federal government pay the Southern war debt, lower the tariff on which post-war industry had fattened, and overthrow the Gold Standard by which the North had made millions. This touched the pocket nerve and the North called a halt.

38-7-111

(FRAGMENT)

he South now demanded not only the right to expand slavery in the nationbut sanctions which would assure the slave states control of land , labor and commerce ~~no matter how they free states grew~~. Otherwise they threatened to secede and form a separate nation. The Republicans ~~reiterated their pledge to protect slavery where it was, but not to let it expand~~ opposed secession

Two men proposed remedies: Charles Sumner proposed to make the freedmen voters with full civil rights, free elementary education, hospitalization, and special protection in the courts. Thaddeus Stevens went a step further and proposed giving each Negro family forty acres and ~~the sum of~~ $50.00, to provide a minimum of capital for an impoverished group. The nation, with the Communist Manifesto ringing in its ears, called this program socialism and refused to enact it. It determined to force the South to modify its plans by enfranchising the Negroes forthwith. Few Northerners expected this to work as a permanent system of government, but after the failure and confusion which they expected to ensue, the ~~North~~ South would be prepared to compromise on suitable terms.

Negroes, migrant Northerners, and Southern poor whites thereupon established governments. They restored law and order. They began to subdivide the plantations; they enfranchised the poor whites as well as the blacks; they built roads and railroads and began a new social legislation. They ran into difficulties; the rich whites refused to pay taxes; Northern adventurers manipulated public debts and stole railroads, and many poverty-stricken ex-slaves were easily bribed. But the result of eight years of black rule was such that what the South began to fear was not that the Negro would fail as a voter, but that he would succeed. Thereupon the mob took hold. As the predecessor of Byrnes of South Carolina testified in open Senate:

"Yes, we have stuffed ballot-boxes, and will stuff them again; we have cheated 'niggers' in elections and will cheat them again; we have disfranchised 'niggers,' and will disfranchise all we want to; we have killed and lynched 'niggers' and will kill and lynch others; we have burned 'niggers' at the stake and will burn others; a 'nigger' has no right to live anyhow, unless a white man wants him to live. If you don't like it you can lump it!"

So North and South came to a "gentleman's agreement"; the Negro was to be disfranchised and a status of legal caste set up. Strong political, economic, and social

38-7-114

pressure was put on the Federal courts to go along and they did for seventy-five years. A nation-wide propaganda to expose the inherent and ineradicable inferiority of the Negro race was spread in college, church, science and literature over the nation. Laws disfranchising the Negro were passed in all Southern states, and inferior schools and civil disability and separation were forced upon him.

Then in 1905 the Negroes organized and began to fight back. Slowly they beat upon public opinion and then entered the courts. The courts dodged and evaded with every subterfuge but they faced inevitably clear decisions unless the principle of democratic government was to be completely surrendered ~~in the presence of world war in which~~ we claimed to lead democracy.

Several decisions had raised serious questions as to judicial honesty in this nation. The critical decision came in 1954 when the Supreme Court declared unanimously that race separation in public schools was unconstitutional.

Immediately the South appealed to the mob, and several states declared they would not obey the law. The old slogans reappeared: "States' Rights," which would make civil rights for Negroes a matter of local or even individual opposition; "Legislating morality" which was the favorite escape of cowards. Finally even the Supreme Court took a step backward and said the enforcement of the law need not be immediate but could be achieved with "deliberate speed." And here we are right back to 1776. Six states where six million Negroes live have taken no step toward integration of schools and the governor of one state has used the national guard to stop integration. Nation and state face each other. But that is not all: China, India, Burma, Malaya and Africa; the West Indies, Central and South America; in fact the whole colored world together with the world of Socialism and Communism, stand asking whether the United States is a democracy or the last center of "white supremacy" and Colonial Imperialism.

A VISTA OF NINETY YEARS

By W. E. B. Du Bois

This is the month of my ninetieth birthday. I have lived to an age of life which is increasingly distasteful to this nation. Unless by sixty a man has gained possession of enough to support himself, he faces the distinct possibility of starvation. He is liable to lose his job and to refusal if he seeks another. At seventy he is frowned upon by the Church and if he is foolish enough to survive until ninety, he is often regarded as a freak. This is because in the face of human experience the United States has discovered that Youth knows more than Age. When a man of 35 becomes president of a great institution of learning or United States Senator or head of a multi-million dollar corporation, a cry of triumph rings in the land. Why? To pretend that fifteen years bring of themselves more wisdom and understanding than fifty is a contradiction in terms. Given a fool, a hundred years will not make him wise; but given an idiot, he will not be wise at twenty. Youth is more courageous than age because it knows less. Age is wiser than youth because it knows more. This all mankind has affirmed from Egypt and China five thousand years ago to Britain and Germany today. Only the United States knows better. I would have been hailed with approval if I had died at fifty. At seventy-five my death was practically requested. If living does not give value, wisdom, and meaning to life, then there is no sense in living at all. If immature and inexperienced men rule the earth, then the earth deserves what it gets: the repetition of age-old mistakes, and wild welcome for what men knew a thousand years ago was disaster.

I do not apologize for living long. High on the ramparts of this blistering hell of life, I sit and see the Truth. I look it full in the face, and I will not lie about it, neither to myself nor to the world. I see my country as what

Cedric Belfrage aptly characterizes as a "frightened Giant, afraid of the Truth, afraid of Peace. I see a land which is degenerating and faces decadence unless it has sense enough to turn about and start back. It is no sin to fail. It is the habit of man. It is disaster to go on when you know you are going wrong. I judge this land not merely by statistics or reading lies agreed upon by historians. I judge by what I have seen, heard, and lived through for near a century.

There was a day when the world rightly called Americans honest even if crude; earning their living by hard work; telling the truth no matter whom it hurt; and going to war only in what they believed a just cause after nothing else seemed possible. Today we are lying, stealing, and killing. We call all this by finer names: Advertisement, Free Enterprise, and national defense. But names in the end deceive no one; today we use science to help us deceive our fellows; we take wealth that we never earned and we are devoting all our energies to kill, maim, and drive insane, men, women, and children who dare refuse to do what we want done. No nation threatens us. We threaten the world. Our President says that Foster Dulles is the wisest man he knows. If Dulles is wise, God help our fools -- the fools who rule us and are today running wild in order to shoot a boot ball into the sky where Sputnik rolls in peace around the earth. And they know why we fail -- these military masters of men -- we haven't taught our children mathematics and physics. No, it is because we have not taught us our children to read and write or to behave like human beings and not like hoodlums. Every child on my street is whooping it up with toy guns and big boys with real pistols. When Elvis Presley goes through the motions of copulation on the public stage it takes the city police force to hold back teen-age children

from hysteria. What are we doing about it? Half the Christian churches of New York are trying to ruin the free public schools in order to replace them by religious dogma, and the other half are too interested in Venezuelan oil to prevent the best center in Brooklyn from fighting youthful delinquency, or preventing a bishop from kicking William Howard Melish into the street and closing his church. Which of the hundreds of churches sitting half empty protests about this? They hire Billy Graham to replace the circus in Madison Square Garden.

All this must not be mentioned even if you know it and see it. America must never be criticized even by honest and sincere men. America must always be praised and extravagantly praised, or you lose your job or are ostracized or land in jail. Criticism is Treason, and treason or the hint of treason testified to by hired liars may be punished by shameful death. I saw Ethel Rosenberg lying beautiful in her coffin beside her mate. I tried to stammer futile words above her grave. But not over graves should we shout this failure of justice, but from the housetops of the world.

Honest men may and must criticize America. Describe how she has ruined her democracy, sold out her jury system, and led her seats of justice astray. The only question that may arise is whether this criticism is based on truth, not whether it has been openly expressed.

What is truth? What can it be when the President of the United States, guiding the nation, stands up in public and says: <u>"The world also thinks of us as a land which has never enslaved anyone."</u> Everyone who heard this knew it was not true. Yet here stands the successor of George Washington who bought, owned, and sold slaves; the successor of Abraham Lincoln who freed

four million slaves after they had helped him win victory over the slave-holding South. And so far as I have seen, not a single periodical, not even a Negro weekly, has dared challenge or even criticize that extraordinary falsehood.

This is what I call decadence. It could not have happened fifty years ago. In the day of our fiercest controversy we have not dared thus publicly to silence opinion. I have lived through disagreement, vilification, and war and war again. But in all that time, I have never seen the right of human beings to think so challenged and denied as today.

The day after I was born, Andrew Johnson was impeached. He deserved punishment as a traitor to the poor Southern whites and poorer freedmen. Yet during his life, no one denied him the right to defend himself.

A quarter of a century ago, I tried to state and carry into realization unpopular ideas against a powerful opposition -- in the white South, in the reactionary North, and even among my own people. I found my thought being misconstrued and I planned an organ of propaganda -- The Crisis -- where I would be free to say what I believed. This was no easy sailing. My magazine reached but a fraction of the nation. It was bitterly attacked and once the government suppressed it. But in the end I maintained a platform of radical thinking on the Negro question which influenced many minds. War and depression ended my independence of thought and forced me to return to teaching, but with the certainty that I had at least started a new line of belief and action.

As a result of my work and that of others, the Supreme Court began to restore democracy in the South and finally outlawed discrimination in public services based on color. This caused rebellion in the South which

the nation is afraid to meet. The Negro stands bewildered and attempt is made by appointments to unimportant offices and trips abroad to bribe him into silence. His art and literature cease to function. Only the children like those at Little Rock stand and fight.

The Yale sophomore who replaced a periodical of brains by a book of pictures concealed in advertisements, proposed that America rule the world. This failed because we could not rule ourselves. But Texas to the rescue, as Johnson proposes that America take over outer space. Somewhere beyond the Moon there must be sentient creatures rolling in inextinguishable laughter at the antics of our Earth.

We tax ourselves into poverty and crime so as to make the rich richer and bring more crime and poverty. We know the cause of this: it is to permit our rich business interests to stop socialism and to prevent the ideals of Communism from ever triumphing on earth. The aim is impossible. Socialism progresses and will progress. All we can do is to silence and jail its promoters. I believe in socialism. I seek a world where the ideals of Communism will triumph -- to each according to his need; from each according to his ability. For this I will work as long as I live. And I still live.

1958

from the MESSAGE TO THE ACCRA CONFERENCE

42-54-6

Africa, ancient Africa, has been called by the world and has lifted up her hands! Africa has no choice between private capitalism and socialism. The whole world, including capitalist countries, is moving toward socialism, inevitably, inexorably. You can choose between blocs of military alliance, you can choose between groups of political union; you cannot choose between socialism and private capitalism because private capitalism is doomed!

But what is socialism? It is a disciplined economy and political organization in which the first duty of a citizen is to serve the state; and the state is not a selected aristocracy, or a group of self-seeking oligarchs who have seized wealth and power. No! The mass of workers with hand and brain are the ones whose collective destiny is the chief object of all effort.

Gradually, every state is coming to this concept of its aim. The great Communist states like the Soviet Union and China have surrendered completely to this idea. The Scandinavian states have yielded partially; Britain has yielded in some respects, France in part, and even the U.S. adopted the New Deal which was largely socialism; though today further American socialism is held at bay by 60 great groups of corporations who control individual capitalists and the trade union leaders.

On the other hand, the African tribe, whence all of you sprung, was communistic in its very beginnings. No tribesman was free. All were servants of the tribe of whomthe chief was father and voice.

When now, with a certain suddenness, Africa is whirled by the bitter struggle of dying private capitalism into the last great battle-ground of its death throes, you are being tempted to adopt at least a passing private capita ism as a step to some partial socialism. This would be a grave mistake.

2-MESSAGE TO THE ACCRA CONFERENCE

42-54-7

For 400 years Europe and North Africa have built their civilization and comfort on theft of colored labor and the land and materials which rightfully belong to these colonial peoples.

The dominant exploiting nations are willing to yield more to the demands of the mass of men than weretheir fathers. But their yielding takes the form of sharing the loot--not of stopping the looting. It takes the form of stopping socialism by force and not of surrendering the fatal mistakes of private capitalism. Either capital belongs to all or power is denied all.

Here then, my Brothers, you face your great decision: Will you for temporary advantage--for automobiles, refrigerators and Paris gowns--spend your incomein paying interest on borrowed funds; or will you sacrifice your present comfort and the chance to shine before your neighbors, in order to educate your children, develop such industry as best serves the great mass of people and make your country strong in ability, self support and self-defense? Such union of effort for strength calls for sacrifice and self-denial, while the capital offered you at high price by the colonial powers like France, Britain, Holland, Belgium and the U.S., will prolong fatal colonial imperialism, from which you have suffered slavery, serfdom and colonialism.

You are not helpless. You are the buyers and to continue existence as sellers of capital, these great nations, former owners of the world, must sell or face bankruptcy. You are not compelled to buy all they offer now. You can wait. You can starve a while longer rather than sell your great heritage for a mess of Western capitalist pottage. You can not only beat down the price of capital as offered by the united and monopolized Western private capitalists, but at last today you can compare their offers with those of socialist countries like the Soviet Union and China, which with infinite sacrifice and pouring out of blood and tears, are at last able to offer weak nations needed capital on better terms than the West.

3-MESSAGE TO THE ACCRA CONFERENCE

The supply which socialist nations can at present spare is small as compared with that of the bloated monopolies of the West, but it is large and rapidly growing. Its acceptance involves no bonds which a free Africa may not safely assume. It certainly does not involve slavery and colonial control which the West has demanded and still demands. Today she offers a compromise, but one of which you must beware:

42-58-20

She offers to let some of your smarter and less scrupulous leaders become fellow capitalists with the white exploiters if in turn they induce the nation's masses to pay the awful cost. This has happened in the West Indies and in South America. This may yet happen in the Middle East and Eastern Asia. Strive against it with every fibre of your bodies and souls. A body of local private capitalists, even if they are black, can never free Africa; they will simply sell it into new slavery to old masters overseas.

Awake, awake, put on they strength, O Zion! Reject the weakness of missionaries who teach neither love nor brothe hood, but chiefly the virtues of private profit from capital, stolen from your land and labor. Africa, awake! Put on the beautiful robes of Pan-African socialism.

NATIONAL GUARDIAN, p. 7

Dec. 22, 1958

CHINA

I saw China first in 1936, on my trip from the Soviet Union to Japan. I was struck by its myriads of people. This amorphous mass of men, with age-old monuments of human power, beauty, and glory; with its helpless, undefended welter of misery and toil, has an organization of life and impenetrable will to survive that neither imperial tyranny, nor industrial exploitation, nor famine, starvation, and pestilence can kill -- it is Eternal life, facing disaster and triumphing imperturbably.

41-3-342

There passed a glory from the earth when Imperial China fell. Built as it was on skulls, it was bravely built and the remains are magnificent. In all essential respects they surpass the stones of Europe. Where Europe counts its years in hundreds, Asia counts its in thousands. There is absent that all too apparent European effort to dramatize and exaggerate the past; to emphasize war and personal glory. China shows a finer effort to let the past stand silent, frank, and unadorned; to tell the truth simply about men and fully; and to record the triumphs of education, family life and literature far more than murder.

I write this standing on the Great Wall of China, with twenty-three centuries beneath my feet. The purple crags of manchuria lie beyond the valley, while behind are the yellow and brown mountains of China. For seventy cents I have been carried up on the shoulders of four men and down again. And here I stand on what has been called the only work of man, visible from Mars. It is no mud fence or pile of cobbles. It surpasses that mighty bastion of Constantinople, which for so many centuries saved Mediterranean civilization from German barbarism. This is a wall of carefully

cut stone, fitted and laid with perfect matching and eternal mortar, from twenty to fifty feet high and twenty five hundred miles long; built by a million men, castellated with perfect brick, and standing mute and immutable for more than two thousand years. Such is China.

Shanghai was an epitome of the racial strife, the economic struggle, the human paradox of modern life. Here is the greatest city of the most populous nation on earth, with the large part of it owned, governed and policed by foreign nations. With Europe largely controlling its capital, commerce, mines, rivers and manufactures; with a vast welter of the greatest working-class in the world, paid less than an average of twenty-five cents a day; with a glittering modern life of skyscrapers, majestic hotels, theatres and night clubs. In this city of nations are 19,000 Japanese, 11,000 British, 10,000 Russians, 4,000 Americans, and 10,000 foreigners of other nationalities living in the midst of 3,000,000 Chinese. The city is divided openly by nations; black-bearded Sikhs under British orders police its streets, foreign warships sit calmly at her wharfs; foreigners tell this city what it may and may not do.

41-3-343

Even at that, matters are not as bad as they once were. In 1936, foreigners acknowledge that Chinese have some rights in China. Chinese who can afford it may even visit the city race track from which they and dogs were long excluded. It is not common now to kick a coolie or throw a rickshaw's fare on the ground. Yet, yesterday afternoon I saw a little English boy of perhaps four years, order three Chinese children out of his imperial way on the sidewalk of the Bund; and they meekly obeyed and walked in the gutter. It looked quite like Mississippi. And, too, I met a "missionary" from Mississippi, teaching in the Baptist University of Shanghai!

I went by invitation to the American-supported University of Shanghai and I said to the President that I should like to talk to a group of Chinese and discuss frankly racial and social matters. He arranged a luncheon at

the Chinese Bankers' Club. There were present one of the editors of the China press, the Secretary General of the Bank of China, the General Manager of the China Publishing Company, the Director of the Chinese Schools for Shanghai, and the Executive Secretary of the China Institute of International Relations.

We talked nearly three hours. I plunged in recklessly. I told them of my slave ancestors, of my education and travels. Of the Negro problem. Then I turned on them and said, "How far do you think Europe can continue to dominate the world, or how far do you envisage a world whose spiritual center is Asia and the colored races? You have escaped from the domination of Europe politically since the World War--at least in part; but how do you propose to escape from the domination of European capital? How are your working classes progressing? Why is it that you hate Japan more than Europe when you have suffered more from England, France, and Germany than from Japan?"

41-3-344

There ensued a considerable silence, in which I joined. Then we talked. They said, "Asia is still under the spell of Europe, although not as completely as a while back. It is not our ideal simply to ape Europe. We know little of India or Africa, or Africa in America. We see the danger of European capital and are slowly extricating ourselves, by seeking to establish control of capital by the political power of taxation and regulation. We have stabilized our currency--no longer do English Hong Kong notes form our chief circulating medium. Our wages are too low but slowly rising; labor legislation is appearing; we have sixteen million children in school with short terms and inadequate equipment, but a beginning of the fight against our ninety per cent illiteracy."

We talked three hours, but it was near a quarter of a century before I realized how much we did not say. The Soviet Union was scarcely mentioned, although I knew how the Soviet Union was teaching the Chinese in 1926. Nothing

was said of the Long March which had just ended its six thousand miles from Kiangsi to Yenan, led by Mao Tse Tung, and Chu Teh. We mentioned America only for its benefactions and scarcely for its exploitation. Of the Kuomintang and Chiang Kai-shek, almost nothing was said, but hatred of Japan for its betrayal of Asia was amply pointed out.

In 1959 I came again to China. I wanted to re-visit China because it is a land of colored people; and again because in 1946 China had officially invited me to visit and lecture, but the United States had refused to permit me. The passport which I received in 1959, stated that it was "not good for travel to China." It was a fair conclusion that if I did not use this passport to secure entrance to China and made no claim on the United States for protection, the State Department had no legal right to forbid me to visit China. Certainly the United States could give me no less protection in China than it could in Mississippi. On the other hand by legal fiction, the United States was still "at war" with China, since the Korean War had never been legally finished. It was possible then if I went to China, to jail me for "Trading with the Enemy." This risk I thought it my duty to take, since my invitation to visit had been renewed by the cultural minister, Kuo Mo Jo and by Madame Soong Ching Ling.

41-3-345

I left Moscow February ninth and returned April sixth. It was the most fascinating ten weeks of travel and sight-seeing I have ever experienced. We remember Peking; a city of six million; its hard workers, its building and rebuilding; that great avenue which passes the former forbidden city, and is as wide as Central Park; the bicycles and pedicycles, the carts and barrows. There was the University where I lectured on Africa, and a college of the fifty or more races of China. We looked out from our hotel window at the workers. They all wore raincoats beneath the drizzle. We saw the planning of a nation and a system of work rising over the entrails of dead empire.

I have traveled widely on this earth since my first trip to Europe

sixty seven years ago. Save South America and India, I have seen most of the civilized world and much of its backward regions. Many leading nations I have visited repeatedly. But I have never seen a nation which so amazed and touched me as China in 1959.

I traveled five thousand miles, by railway, boat, plane and auto. I saw all the great cities: Peking, Shanghai, Hankow and its sisters; Canton, Chungking, Chengtu, Kunming and Nanking. I rode its vast rivers, passed through its villages and sat in its communes. I visited its minority groups. I spent four hours with Mao Tse Tung and dined twice with Chou En Lai, the tireless Prime Minister of the nation of six hundred and eighty million souls.

41-3-346

We come to Cheng-Tu. We ride about this farthest Western stopping place, close to the crowds and the workers and the homes, old and new. We visit a commune of sixty thousand members. We climb the mountain to see irrigation being widened today, yet started two thousand two hundred years ago. There is a glorious temple on its summit, and below a wide lake between winding roads. Four rivers roll down from the Himalayas, out of Tibet into the Yangtze.

Then we fly to Kunmin, the end of the American Burma road. It is warm and quiet, and at the state school, the minorities dance and sing welcome, and among them are Tibetans. There are more Tibetans in China, than in Tibet. In Tibet while we were on its border in Czechwan, the landholders and slave drivers and the religious fanatics revolted against the Chinese, and failed as they deserved to. Tibet has belonged to China for centuries. The Communists linked the two by roads and began reforms in land holding, schools and trade, which now move quickly. At Kunmin we were at the end of the Burma road and near the great Mekong river. Below lay Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia and Thailand. The nest of grafters, whoremongers and gamblers at Saigon, helped by Americans, have broken the Geneva treaty which closed the French Indo-Chinese War, and

are attacking the Communists. That is called "Communist Aggression." It is the attempt of American business and the American navy to supplant France as colonial ruler in Southeast Asia.

There is at Canton a marble commercial building where the import and export exposition was recently opened. There are five floors of exhibits. I am convinced that America cannot make anything which is not today being made by China, or which cannot be made cheaper, and for the most part made quite as well:for out of the things that China makes comes no profits for private exploiters. Most nations of the world are beginning to buy China's goods, except the United States. China sells increasingly to Europe, to Asia and South America; to India, Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, and Malaya; to Africa and the West Indies; to Australia and New Zealand. And such goods; silk and woolen clothing, watches, clocks, radios and television sets; looms, machinery and lamps, shoes and hats, pottery and dishes. All Chinese seem to be at work, and not afraid of unemployment, and welcoming every suggestion that displaces muscle with machinery.

41-3-347

In every town and city, we went to the opera, and can never forget the assault of the Monkey King on the hosts of Heaven, facing God and the angels. A night sleeping train took us over the thirty hour trip from Peking to Hankow. There I saw the bridge that had been miraculously thrown across the Yangtze. We rested in a little hotel adorned with flowering cabbages. We visited the great steel mills and shook hands with welcoming workers. The colored American prisoner of war who stayed in China rather than return to America and is happy with his wife and baby, came to visit us.

My birthday was given national notice in China, and celebrated as never before; and we whom all our lives have been liable to insult and discrimination on account of our race and color, in China have met universal good will and love, such as we never expected. As we leave may we thank them humbly for all they have done for us, and for teaching us what Communism means.

The people of the land I saw: the workers, the factory hands, the farmers and laborers, scrubwomen and servants. I went to parks and restaurants, sat in the homes of the high and the low; and always I saw a happy people; people with fiath that needs no church nor priest, and who laugh gaily when the Monkey King overthrows the angels. In all my wandering I never felt the touch or breath of insult or even dislike -- I who for ninety years in America scarcely ever saw a day without some expression of hate for "niggers."

What is the secret of China in the second half of the twentieth century? It is that the vast majority of a billion human beings have been convinced that human nature in some of its darkest recesses can be changed, if change is necessary. China knows, as no other people know, to what depths human meanness can go. I used to weep for American Negroes, as I saw what indignities and repressions and cruelties they had passed; but as I read Chinese history in these last months and had it explained to me stripped of Anglo-Saxon lies, I know that no depths of Negro slavery in America have plumbed such abysses as the Chinese have seen for two thousand years and more. They have seen starvation and murder; rape and prostitution; sale and slavery of children; and religion cloaked in opium and gin, for converting the "heathen." This oppression and contempt came not only from Tartars, Mongolians, British, French, Germans and Americans, but from the Chinese themselves: Mandarins and warlords, capitalists and murdering thieves like Chiang Kai-shek; Kuomintang socialists and intellectuals educated abroad.

41-3-348

Despite all this, China lives, and has been transformed and marches on. She is not ignored by the United States. She ignores the United States and leaps forward. What did it? What furnished the motive power and how was it applied? First it was the belief in himself and in his people by a man like Sun Yat-sen. He plunged on blind and unaided, repulsed by Britain and America, but welcomed by Russia. Then efforts toward socialism, which wobbled forward,

erred and lost, and at last was bribed by America and Britain and betrayed by Chiang Kai-shek, with its leaders murdered and its aims misunderstood, when not deliberately lied about.

Then came the Long March from feudalism, past capitalism and socialism to Communism in our day. Mao Tse-Tung, Chou En-Lai, Chu Teh and a half dozen others undertook to lead a nation by example, by starving and fighting; by infinite patience and above all by making a nation believe that the people and not merely the elite--that on the contrary the workers in factory, street, and field, composed the real nation. Others have said this often, but no nation has tried it like the Soviet Union and China. And on the staggering and bitter effort of the Soviets, beleagured by all Western civilization, and yet far-seeing enough to help weaker China even before a still weak Russia was safe--on this vast pyramid has arisen the saving nation of this stumbling, murdering, hating world.

41-3-349

In China the people--the laboring people, the people who in most lands are doormats on which the reigning thieves and murdering rulers walk, leading their painted and jeweled prostitutes--the people walk and boast. These people of the slums and gutters and kitchens are the Chinese nation today. This the Chinese believe and on this belief they toil and sweat and cheer.

They believe this and for the last ten years their belief has been strengthened until today they follow their leaders because these leaders have never deceived them. Their officials are incorruptible, their merchants are honest, their artisans are relieable, their workers who dig and haul and lift do an honest days work and even work overtime if their state asks for it, for they are the State; they are China.

A kindergarten, meeting in the once Forbidden City, was shown the magnificence of this palace and told: "Your fathers built this, but did not enjoy it; but now it is yours; preserve it." And then, pointing across the Ten ah Men Square to the vast building of the new Halls of Assembly, the speaker added: "Your fathers are building new palaces for you; enjoy them

and guard them for yourselves and your children. They belong to you!"

China has no rank no classes; her universities grant no degrees; her government awards no medals. She has no blue book of "society." But she has leaders of learning and genius, scientists of renown, artisans of skill and millions who know and believe this and follow where these men lead. This is the joy of this nation, its high belief and its unfaltering hope.

China is no utopia. Fifth Avenue has better shops where the rich can buy and the whores parade. Detroit has more and better cars. The best American housing outstrips the Chinese, and Chinese women are not nearly as well-dressed as the guests of the Waldorf-Astoria. But the Chinese worker is happy. He has exorcized the Great Fear that haunts the West; the fear of losing his job; the fear of falling sick; the fear of accident; the fear of inability to educate his children; the fear of daring to take a vacation. To guard against such catastrophe Americans skimp and save, cheat and steal, gamble and arm for murder. The Soviet citizen, the Czech, the Pole, the Hungarian have kicked out the stooges of America and the hoodlums set to explcit the peasants. They and the East Germans no longer fear these disasters; and above all the Chinese sit high above these fears and laugh with joy. They will not be rich in old age, but they will eat. They will not enjoy sickness, but they will be given care. They will not starve as thousands of Chinese did only a generation ago. They fear neither flood nor epidemic. They do not even fear war, as Mao Tse Tung told me, war for China is a"Paper Tiger." China can defend itself and back of China stands the unassailable might of the Soviet Union.

Envy and Class Hate are disappearing in China. Does your neighbor have better pay and higher position than you? He has this because of greater ability or better education, and more education is open to you and compulsory for your children. The young married couple do not fear children. The mother

41-3-350

has pre-natal care. Her wage and job are safe. Nursery and kindergarten take care of the child and it is welcome, not to pampered luxury but to good food, constant care and education for his highest ability. All this is not yet perfect. Here and there it fails, falls short and falters, but it is so often and so widely true, that China believes, lives on realized hope, follows its leaders and sings:

"O, Mourner, get up offa your knees."

41-3-351

The women of China are becoming free. They wear pants so that they can walk, climb and dig; and climb and dig they do. They are not dressed simply for sex indulgence or beauty parades. They occupy positions from ministers of state to locomotive engineers, lawyers, doctors, clerks, and laborers. They are escaping "household drudgery;" they are strong and healthy and beautiful not simply of leg and false bosom, but of brain, brawn, and rich emotion. In Wuhan I stood in one of the greatest steelworks of the world. A crane which moved a hundred tons loomed above. I said, "My God, Shirley, look up there!" Alone in the engine-room sat a girl with ribboned braids, running the vast machine.

You won't believe this, because you never saw anything like it; and if the State Department has its way, you never will. Let Life lie about communes; and the State Department shed crocodile tears over ancestral tombs. Let Hong Kong wire its lies abroad. Let "Divine Slavery" persist in Tibet until China kills it. The truth is there and I saw it.

Fifteen times I have crossed the Atlantic and once the Pacific. I have seen the world. But never so vast and glorious a miracle as China. This monster is a nation with a dark-tinted billion born at the beginning of time, and facing its end; this struggle from starved degradation and murder and suffering to the triumph of that Long March to world leadership. Oh beautiful, patient, self-sacrificing China, despised and unforgettable, victorious and forgiving, crucified and risen from the dead.

Miscellaneous

Russians not docile, they push and shove, but not with discourtesy.

Religion bothers them less than it does a New Yorker or a Londoner

Moscow has doubled since 1917—No census since 1939

It has the greatest stretch of broad avenues of any city in the world

I stand in the same square where I stood 32 years ago and see a city transformed to an extent which is not parelleled by New York, Paris, London or Tokyo. The re-building and re-planning has been collossal, but there are gaps, ragged edges.

Russian democracy in the Soviets

The six hour day

Universal high-schooling

The inferiority complex

Insult

Fear

The Marxian Patois

Manufacturing history--Trotsy--Stalin

Self-criticism

The disappearance of the Idle Rich--what that means in Moscow

No paupers

Prisoners and forced work

State murder and executions

The little frustrated Czar, the bemused wife, the sick son and frightened daughters riding the cold and frozen steppes to die in darkness but

Marie Antoinette, Charles

Frankness is the child of security. USA is frank; Britain is not--British socialists and American Trade Unionists not frank

American Negroes just getting frank

COPY

49-32-18

The various questions:

1---Ethical

Murder
Thrift
Dictatorship

2--Economic

Land
Government in Industry
Education
Capital and Credit

3--Psychology

The worker
The rich
Talent
Sacrifice
The soul of man

Looking back on Russia, I seem to be able clearly to differentiate three questions or groups of problems; which cluster about all revolutions; Murder and War, Political Persecution; together with certain ethical problems especially to be emphasized in the case of Russia-----the wide of privateproperty for public use and the concentration of political power in the hands of one economic class, the workers and predominately the paid workers. There ethical questions deminate the whole scene outside Russia and Russia is judged almost entirely by the manner of the Western European world to these questions. We shall get nowhere by beginning with those questions because in Russia the answer to them on the part of the undoubtedly majority of the people is that Russia was justified in every step she took. Undoubtedly then we ~~wi~~ shall get nowhere if we begin with the ethical aspect of the problem. There is owever, another aspect of the Russian problem which logically may be put before the ethical and that is the economic. I say logically because theeconomic foundations of our present ~~t~~ ethics is undoubted and if we can settle our main economic problems today we shall to far toward establishing a point of for ethical judgment.

It is then on its economic problem that Russia today must primarily be judged. Russi a has established a socialistic state. We have long been partly socialistic. We have made essays toward socialism but when the socialistic state appears full-fledged, most of us call it by another name and refuse to judge it by its socialism bur rather insist on investigation of the ethics of the methods of its establishment.

Let us then look at Russia and ask what has it done to establish a Socialistic state? First it has nationalized the land. Every ince of land in Russia--the air above it and the resourses beneath belong to the Russian State. Persons who wish to till the soil may have as much land as they can successfully till, with the labor of their own family; and with the death of the father; the children may have first chance at tillege of the same soil. Preference as to kind and place of soil goes to the powanr users of any particular piece. The mineral and oil rights may be farmed out by the government for a term of years but the government retains ownership of mines and wells and the terms of lease are limited. Improvement on the land--houses on farms and homes of the dwellers belong to the builders if they cost less than about $15,000---if more their ownership goes to the state after 49 years.

The state either conducts industry itself or sets the levels of private enterprize. All of the fundamental industries--manufaction of steel and iron, preparation of food stuffs and clothing, most of the exporting industries like coal mining etc are conducted as state-owned trusts. The work of distribution of the products of these industries in order to provide foreign industries is conducted fully by the state, the great cooperative stores and by direct sale, and it is partly open to private enterprize. The scope of private enterprize is therefore mostly confined to imported luxuries or near luxuries.

49-32-20

The government conducts education on a broad scale--not simply common school and elementary training but higher and universal training, industrial training and techniques of all grades and general social education and information includi ng newspapers, radio, news-collection etc. it also undertakes day nurseries, child refuges, orphanages, sometimes old age and motherhood pensions, workers vacations etc.

All this requires from the state enormous capital, a wide spread bureaucracy of intricate administration and indivudual effort of a higher order.

How far is this extraordinary effort successful? The peasants are elated with their access to the land but they have low production because of ignorance, antiquated methods and lack of machinery and markets. This the government is meeting partly by general and special education. Schools are being established--slowly but in considerable numbers. Libraries are being in the schools. I visited a library school. Libraries in such schools are receiving training and advice. Peasant homes are being established. I saw the vast one in Moscow. I visited the one in Njni Novgorod--children, students, and workers are sent to the peasants on vacations; cooperation is taught and attempted in machenery, markets and model farms are being established. Soil investigation goes on. But all this merely scratches the surface. Russia is a vast, vast land. The peasants are widely scattered. Some land is rich some is very poor. In general their winter is terrible and floods and famine must be faced now and then.

Even more than Keiv--few domes and none of gold--great squares of blocks of yellow stone houses on the streets of Keiv. one saw the peasant costumes of Ukraine. The Ukraines are gay, careless, pretty well satisfied tho' I suspect complaint of the former well-to-do, and the Merchant and Marine workers of Odessa must complain. We slipped out of the harbor with red flag flying, turned sharpely to the right and sailed on the dull gray Black Sea along the way of the Golden Fleece from Greece to Byzantium.

The Money In Odessa

My penchant for blurting the truth when lies are better----my apprehension of the customs--very polite and easy--books and paper. My Russian 25 R--not allowed on boat--How much other money? $400--but only $150 allowed --must have permission! 1000 miles from Moscow--or transfer this boat-- no bank near? had noted ruins of one. Conference of 3 or 4 officials and explain ---American money--brought it in (suppose they said--show it?) I had in fact $219.93 together in an envelope in my inside pocket--how to get $400 out-- what to do with checks on Turkey? Must bring in enough to return home. Should have declared it in Leningrad--but I was not asked to; bags easily fastened and set in nice row--11:30 comes I rush and walk past harbor some 200 yards to try but official not there. Across to another office, long conference. Had I any papers? No, but I know L. and K I had been in Kiev, letters back to customs shed--to boat 11:55 bell rings I am in despair--two weeks in Odessa---Poland! another visa when hurried last conference everything all right . This in English (think they concluded I was weak-minded and I admit it) wild ride in car--obstructed street corners, another Entry and name-- Drobya Wilgeln-- back again--now change Russian rubles--12:15--on boat--nerves collapse! We sail 3:30

We face a tremendous problem. Can modern culture eliminate the rich--

49-32-26

not private property not all private industryal enterprise but the rich? Russia is endeavoring to do this. She says: techinque is life today. The worker who knows and does technical work is the only rightful voter. Higher art, literature and science are free upper regions beyond, but ministered to by technique in ministering. Technique as a present eternal fact must be faced not dodged. American socialism and others look on work as an evil to be endured--Russia regards it as a fact essentially eternal on which civilization is based. Unless all work some bear more than their share and some less. Work then becomes the sole basis of political power thus arises the dictatorship of the worker.

The maintainence of this point of view is a problem of foreign war and domestic psychology. The modern world has made tremendous effort to cruch Russian socialism, not only in their great war which lasted up until 1920, but before in 1905; In the invasion of foreign capital with immense profits It has still designs chiefly through Poland.

Russia is fighting back--she must fight. This is the so-called Red Propaganda--"Workers Unite"! and the doctrine that a socialist state can only be established by war. This is by no means true. We might say that democracy can only come by war. In history perhaps such a problem is justified; in science not; only one who realizes the learning and work of Marx hesitates to contradict him idly.

Nevertheless the chief Russian problem is psychological. Can talent sacrifice itself for a generation or more to the socialistic ideal? The talent is there, no one doubts that. It has been prepared and tried by terrible ordeal. Nowhere in the world has such a set of leaders been forged on so blazing an anvil . Go to the museums of Revolution in Moscow and Kiev

But it is costly, God how these men work! Comrade H--6 hours in office; 6-8 in inspection and lectures; The assistant of Lunarchorsky; the Secretary of trade unions; the head of the Mosselfrom--all men working to the limit; failing in health, but on the building goes; Can the Communists maintain their moral domination. They have the beautiful pioneers, the ceaseless outside work, the listening to and answering criticism. They may succeed.

That they employ potent methods is certainly true. No other propaganda is given a chance besides socialism--but the same is true in the United States of America. But it cannot be true that domination in Russia is force --no it is ideas. The one enemy of Soviet Russia is the love of luxury and fashion especially womens' dresses. Perhaps her Russian freedom will help here.

Finally if Russia fails, we fail; reason in industry fails. If Russia succeeds gradually every modern state will socialize industry and the greater the Russian success the less revolution.

4/9-32-23

CONSTANTINOPLE

I have never seen a city like Constantinople. It is magnificent and terrible. It is a microcosm of human life writing all its startling beauty and repulsive cruelty. The great sweep of its domes bulging toward Heaven, its hills, its rivers and seas, its crowded harbor and more crowded streets all give to its 2500 years of history a vividness and measuring which gatherings of men in millions possess.

I qualed before the city. I could get no idea of it. Its infinite widding streets were baffling. It was a great and unknown giant. Then I went down to the Golden Horn and the teeming streets of Stambul and putting my shoes from my feet stood beside the dome of Holy Sophia. 100 feet wide great curve sweeps above the immensity of the church and looms 170 feet above the sofe carpeted floor. It is a singular and mighty thing--40 windows

light it and the dome itself rests on four tremendous archs. There are four vast pollows and arcades forming perhaps the most wonderful single building in the world. For 15 centuries this thang has risen, trembled, swayed and groaned and the golden light of its old and holy beauty. It is right for men in bared feet with out-streatched hands and moving mouths to touch their forheads in its dust.

Other things I saw--a palace and guards of the Sultans, the gr at bazaar, the square that was the Colliseum of Extrimus Seven--and one wide look over all the burning beauty of Stamboul and Persia and Galatee to Scutari and the wild rocks of the Principe of Wilson and Trotsky; the golden horn and the Bosphorus, the propontis and away in the distance the shadow of the Hellespout. But all day the great golden aisle of Saint Wislow screamed in my soul.

CONSTANTINOPLE TO MOSCOW

There are striking likenesses and contrasts, links and repuls ons. Civilization came to Russia from Constantinople. Greek Orthodox fleeing from Islam rested and developed in Kiev and Moscow. The iconoclasts drove the icon to Russia, St. Sophia and the East developed the dome churches and overlaid them with gold. Both Constantinople and Moscow are walled towns and Constantinople the culture of the world and Moscow but the Tartars.

Both are republics; but Turkey is held by debt and investment in slavery to Europe. Her hard workers--her beautiful artists and artisans are being slowly pressed to the wall--Witness the great Bazar---

ugly and in bad taste. Cheap, so cheap that Constantinople cannot compete; but what shall they pay? Natural products and crude labor at lowest price or sweaty factory laobr. Thus Europe defeates itself by compulsion downward

And Asia starves and always the government pays the eternal debt. The debt is collosal---eternal. It's origin, its may not be inquired into. The only right is pay or war. It is crazy to call such a government a republic; it is ruled by bondholders--absentee landlordism and Turkey can only strive for independence over crumbs.

Moscow on contraire is attacking this economic problem and questioning unjust debt. How far can A who seizespower B the and pay for ever? And what difference does it make if some of the money is spent in palaces, seragleos and on art? Must art be slave to public debt as it ever was to private alms? Poverty with art at the hold may be the answer--the fine big eternal answer. On the other hand, the visitors--rich and near rich and rich initiative will prefer Constantinople to Moscow. Ships are full of luxuries for the rich. Women are silk clad and for sale. The world is ordered for the well-to-do. In Moscow there are few prostitutes, few luxuries for sale. A strait almost grim regions of poorly clothed people--few silk stockings and a terribly earnest at empt to erect a world of and by the workers.

Beggers? There are beggers in most cities but in Constantinople they are a permanent stereotyped popular institution with of explanation and arrangement--In Russia they are a remnant, distrusted.

Religion in both places---Naive beautiful and of the poor. In Russia attended and regulated by the wise. In Constantinople left to the poor. Both countries have no problem of color and race but both hate Western Europe and its system.

Freedom in Russia

Unconscious of race--the small peoples and their education and autonomy --unparallelled in the world--criticism in newspapers and speech.

Judging Russia

There is no question but that a government can carry on business. Every government does. Whether governmental industry compares in efficien cy with private industry depends entirely upon what we call efficiency. And here it is and not elsewhere that the Russian experi ent is astonishing and new and of fateful importance to the future civilization. What we call efficiency in America is judged primarily by the resultant profit to the rich and only secondarily by the results to the workeers. The face of industrial Europe and America is set toward private wealth; that is, toward the people who have large incomes. We recognize the economic value of small incomes mainly as a means of profit for great incomes. Russia seeks another psychology. Russia is trying to make the workingman the main object of industry. His wellpbeing and his income are deliberately set as the chief ends of organized industry, directed by the state.

One can stand on the streets of Moscow or Kiev and see clearly that Russia has struck at the citadels of the power that rules modern countries. Not manhood suffrage, woman's suffrage, state regulation of industry, social reform nor religious and moral teaching in any modern country have shorn organized wealth of its power as the Bolshevik Revolution has done in Russia. Is it possible to conduct a great modern government without the autocratic leadership of the rich? The answer is: this is exactly what Rvssia is doing today. But can she continue to do this? This is not a question of ethics or economics; it is a question of psychology. Can Russia continue to think of the State continue to think of the State in terms of the worker? This can happen only if the Russian people believe and idealize the workingman as the chief citizen. In America we do not. The ideal of every

49-32-14

American is the millionaire--or at least the man of "independent" income. We regard the laborers as the unfortunate part of the community and even liberal thought is directed toward "emancipating" th workeringman by relieving him in part if not entirely of the necessity of work. Russia, on the contrary, is seeking to make a nation believe that work and work that is hard and in some respects disagreeable and work which is to a large extent physical is a necessity of human life at present and likely to be in any conceivable future world; that the people who do this work are the ones who should determine how the national income from their combined efforts should be distributed; in fine, that the workingman is the State; theat he makes civilization possible and should determine what civilization is to be.

For this purpose he must be a workingman of skill and intelligence and to this combined end Russian education is being organized. This is what the Russian Dictatorship of the Proletariat means. This dictatorship does not stop there. As the workingman is today neither skilled nor intelligent to any such extent as his responsibilities demand, there is within his ranks the Communist party, directing the proletariat toward their future dictatorship. This is nothing new. In this government "of the people" we have elaborate and many-sided arrangements for ruling the rulers. The test is, are we and Russia really preparing future rulers? In so far as I could see, in shop and school, in the press and on the radio, in books and lectures, in trades unions and National Congresses, Russia is. We are not.

Visioning now a real dictatorship of the Proletariat, two questions follow. Is it possible today for a great nation to achieve sucha workers' psychology? And secondly, if it does achieve it what will be its effect upon the world? The achievement of such a psychology depends partly upon Russia and partly upon the United States and the Western Europe. In Russia one feels today, even on a casual visit, the beginning of a workingman's

psychology. Workers are the people thatfill the streets and live in the best houses, even though these houses are dilapidated; workers crowd (literally crowd) the museums and theaters, hold the high offices, do the public thinking, travel in the trains.

Nowhere in modern lands can one see less of the spender and the consumer, the rich owners and buyers of luxuries, the institutions which cater to the idle rich. One sees in Moscow, Leningrad and Kiev neither first-class hotels, nor luxurious restaurants, nor private motor cars, nor silk stockings nor prostitutes. All these insignia of the great modern city are lacking. On the other hand, the traveler misses the courtesy and savoir faire which one meets in the hotel corridors of London and Paris; one misses the smart shops and well-groomed men and women who are so plentiful in Constantinople and Berlin. Does this mean that Russia has "put over" her new psychology? Not by any means. She is trying and trying hard, but there are plenty of people in Russia who still hate and despise the workingman's blouses and the peasant's straw shoes; and plenty of workers who regret the passing of the free-handed Russian nobility; who miss the splendid pageantry of the Czars and who cling doggedly to religious dogma and superstition. There must be in Russia dishonest officials and inefficient statesmen. But here Russia has no monopoly. There are those in Russia and out who say that the present effort cannot succeed for exactly the same reasons that men said the Bourgeoisie could never rule France.

But it is the organized capital of American England, France and Germany which is chiefly instrumental in preventing the realization of the Russian workingman's psychology. It has used every modern weapon to crush Russia. It sent against Russia every scoundrel who could lead a mob and gave him money, guns and ammunition; and when Russia nearly committed suicide in crushing this civil war, modern industry began the industrial

47-32-16

boycott, the refusal of capital and credit which is being carried on today just as far as international jealousy and greep will allow. And can we wonder? If modern capital is owned by the rich and handled for their power and benefit, can the rich be expected to hand it over to their avowed and actual enemies? On the contrary, if modern industry is really for the bene-fit of the people and if there is an effort to make the people the chief bene-ficiaries of industry, why is it that this same people is powerless today to help this experiment or at least to give it a clear way? On the other hand, so long as the most powerful nations in the world are determined that Russia must fail, there can be but a minimum of free discussion and democratic dif-ference of opinion in Russia.

There is world struggle then in and about Russia; but it is not simply an ethical problem as to whether or not the Russian Revolution was morally right; that is a question which only history will settle. It is not simply the economic question as to whether or not Russia can conduct industry on a national scale. She is doing it today and in so doing she differs only in quantity, not in quality from every other modern country. It is not a question merely of "dictatorship." We are all subject to this form of government. The real Russian question is: Can you make the worker and not the millionaire the center of modern power and culture? If you can, the Russian Revolution will sweep the world.

My recent trip I had planned for revisiting Germany and I had hoped to pay for it by certain lectures in Switzerland and Germany and by magazine artiles in the United States. Just before I started an American citizen of Russian descent offered to pay the expense if I would go to Russia. I replied: "I am not at all saitsfied with the knowledge that I have of the Russian Revolution. I should like to learn, if possible, at first hand just what has taken place in Russia and just what the development is at present. I do not know that I could learn anythigg that would be of advantage to the colored people of the United States, but if there is anything to learn I am eager to learn it. On the other hand, in undertaking this or any other trip I should not wantto obligate myself to come to any particular conclusions or to follow any line of action or to see the facts with any other eyes except my own."

My friend accepted these conditions and I went to Russia.

I went to Antwerp to see Rubens. Then I ascended the Rhine lokking at the great vaulted cathedral at Cologne, at the Lorelei, at the Rheinfels, glancing at the old street of the Jews in Frankfort. I went up into the Thuringian forest where I first learned to know the old world and its culture, a quarter century ago. Then I saw Berlin, that giant city which has become since the day I knew it one of the few centers of the world.

Taking a little boat at Stettin I sailed three days through the Baltic and the Gulf of Finland until I came to the city that once was St. Petersburg andto the street which was once the Nevski Prospeckt. I saw the dark red mass of the Winter Palace and went out to the gorgeous park that was once the Czar's village, (Tsarskoe-Selo) and is now called by the Bolashviks--the Children's village,---happy word! Staying here but a few days I want on to Moscow where I lived a month. My home was in Revolution Square xhxxx where I could look upon the walls of the Kremlin. A few steps brought me

49-6-27

to Red Square and the Mausoleum of Lenin. I wandered into all the nooks and crannies of the city unattended. Not being an official visitor, I met few officials and did not join the excursions arranged for foreigners.

But after all, Moscow is bureaucracy. Real Russia lies just outside. I had always ~~x~~ wanted to see Nijni Novgorod, far out on the Volga. I wanted to see the Ukraine. Then at Kiev, I started to return through Poland and Berlin, but scanning my geography I figured out a bit of almost impossible romance at no greater cost, and said to myself, "Why not return by the Black Sea and Constantinople and Greece, Naples and Gibralter?" I hesitated. It seemed almost fantastic and yet at last I ventured. I did it.

But always the center of all this was Russia, and of Russia I have much to tell in days to come.

49-6-88

RUSSIA

Yesterday, my in Moscow we went at one p. m. to a magistrate's court--clean square white room, wooden benches:

(1) Well filled with people.
(2) A portion railed off with a plain table
(3) Draped in red, at the table the main Judge
(4) The two temporary assessors
(5) A clerk

The Judge was intelligent The Assessors seemed ordinary common people. We listened but said nothing. The case was a labor

They wanted state uniforms

A working man testified and Judge and all the judge directing the tlak. No lawyers, witnesses and litigents all stood within the rail ar und the table. No Bible, nor swearing--case carried over. Next case had lawyers and was postponed--absence of witness.

to the Secretary of the Trade Central Organisation of the SSSR . Twenty-three u ions of workers of all Russia. 9,704,000 members 92% of all wage earners. Some preference for union workers. Collective agreements--Biennal Congress 1800-2000 delegates--1 for each 10,000 members. State Central Organizations with delegates--

reprinted. These elect natural delegats. Delegates uninstructed. not Trade unions--all in industry join and transfer from industry allowed. Sweepers as well as skilled all in union with one vote. Union representatives in government and counselled in every industrial move.

Strikes against managers. Arbritration,-9 million wage earners--number increasing rapidly with increasing industry. All factories now in use (some with poor machinery) new factories building.

After a lunch with Champagne (7R) Off to Kiev at 7.10

68-9-64

The Sunflowers of Russia ------ of S. U. in the black Ukraine. The poet Schuchchenko.

We cross the sand-bound Dnieper--a great white tower rises with smaller threads of gold and white walls. We see the low flaring domes of Kiev. Physically Kiev is . The Dnieper almost knots itself around it and the city runs plane on plane, each plance at angles with the other, all facing different fronts and all apparently unseen and unheard of by the other. It gives the impression of three or four independent in juxtaposition and yet not neighbors for their streets never apparently meet or mingle.

I visited the Mayor--an intelligent well-groomed man who expalned the land question. All Russian land is nationalized. Peasants may have what they can till and bequeath the right of tillage to their children, ~~xxxxxx xxxxxxx xxx~~ failing to use the land it returns to the State. They own and can buy all the buildings. In the cities small houses belonging to owners. Those worth over $10 or $15,000 to the state. New buildings erected ~~xxxxx~~ and costing more than $15,000 belong after 49 years to the State.

We then went to the Polytechnique with 2500 students , well equiped laboratories with research. Then to the Lenin school for abandoned children--1000 children nurchured at $135,000 a year. They come voluntarily --one weeks trial and then are sifted and distributed to 1, 4, and 7 year courses with shop common boarding and division into circles of common living, recreation etc. Common club rooms, theatre, wall paper drawing--look happy--not compelled to stay. Ten or twelve run away each year.

Today I visited the Lawa, an old fortified monastery with its great towers and clouds of golden domes--a charming lady who spoke French showed us the museum and underground catacombs with tombs and bodies--a curious and gruesome sight. Some icons of the 6th to the 11th century. Chests

with complicated locks, beautiful vestments --O the money spent on vestments in Russia. Then to an "rcheological museum--a ride beside the Dnieper and in the Postal near "Beulick" and home to dinner and the train.

You should see the Ukraine in its beauty said Madame--wellbred, a bit pitiful. The day was grey slightly leaden aloft. The Dnieper was a brown stream and the purple stepps shel ed away and blurred shadows. I'm sure the Ukraine in Spring may have a startling beauty.

Odessa rose formally from he wide scrub covered stepps. It is a city staggering in its sleep--wounded walls and houses down--more acres of destruction and everywhere neglect and lack of repairs. And yet withal a certain beauty and stateliness. and th the wide sweep of the Black Sea. I walked beside its banks today--the shore plunges down in -----ravine and the dark water swells and gleams below. There is a statue of Puskin "From grateful Odessa"--a beautiful opera house over a work of consumate art. I saw the stepps and bridges of the "Battle stop Podempkin".

But I am weary now. I go. Good bye Russia. God keep you.
Odessa is an imposing city by the sea. Its harbor is empty and in part crippled, in part rebuilt. I liked not to have gotten away because I confessed to $400. The officials rushed about--at least Odessa is decidedly Western in aspect.

49-6-91

Never on so broad a side has an attempt been made to reach and civilize the country districts of a vast country. I cannot forsee its results. I saw the Russian country-side only at a distance.

In the cities the land and home questions are difficultto estimate. Some new one family houses I saw building in Nini Norgord and the outskirts of the cities; some large apartments building for a hundred or more families with one to four rooms are building in Moscow and NiniGorod. In most cases people are swarm ng in buildings built for rich elaborate ara tments of 8 and 10 rooms or hotel and office buildings. They are crowded and uncomfortable, although they are more comfortable than before. They gave the city a ragged delapidated appearance. In Leningrad, Moscow and Kiev and Odessa there was the same swarming and delapidation in residential quarters. This however is not to be laid altogether to socialism. War, foreign, civil and famine for 10 years is the true cause. Only in the last two or three years has the socialistic state begun to try to house the people.

In industry one can see results easier and measure progress. Advancements in state craft are not unlike advanterers in travel. Have you been to Constantinople? The well-known Yankee answers yes and the smells! Well Constantinople smells but there are more then smells in Constantinople.

(The tremendous economic part of womens' clothes. In U.S. bribery vs freedom. In Russia --freedom and sex laws may overcome it. Comrade Helens)

I visited 2 large factories and a dozen or more state owned and private stores. The food factory was a model of efficiency and cleanliness. The steel factory was a tremendous effort--less successful but its success meant more. Russian foods are high but the food is excellent--the service good, the stores crowded with long queues; all factories in use--new building. Only capital needed. To some capital means tremendous sacrifice. Capital is wanting in Russia--compelling an army, speaking propaganda. Can Russia stand it?

Everything depends on its ability to maintain the national will to see this thing through. At present it works. Industry increases, agriculture improves, trade increases buildings multiply, education widens --slowly, slowly but surely. What is the government that does this? It is a dictatorship of workers, but was once a government dictatorship ~~by~~ of property owners. Russia is governed by the trade unions and the peasants and the unions are cheifly guided by the Communist party. In other words, Russia has encouragedthe worker as the modern man ~~in as we have~~ encouraged the rich man and the entrepreneur. Whether or not Russia is right we are certainly wrong and we know it and acknowledge we can only say: This is the only practical way.

COPY

49-6-93

Colver

Yesterday, my last in Moscow we went at 1 to 2 a magistrates court - clean square waiting room

Wooden benches in 1 with packed with people. 2 a partition railed off with a table 3 draped in red. At the table the main Judge 4 & the two temporary assessors 2 5 6 & a clerk 7. The Judge was intelligent looking & the assessors seemed ordinary common people. No lawyers but several waiting. The case was a labor dispute - the coal comes into Moscow by barges and the men & women who load & unload them complained that they had to pay for their own clothes. They wanted more wages & pay for these in 1925. A workman, the accused & Judge & all debated

31-2-15

Ex. Judge directs the Cloth. Two Lawyers
Witnesses & Delegates all Clerk inside the
rail around the Table. Two bible oaths. Long
Case carried over. Next case had Lawyers
& Cross Examined - absent of witness

—

A/Sec & Re Sec. of the Trade
Union Central Organization of the USSR
Large office Already. 23 Unions of Industries
of all Russia. 8,704,000 members
92% of all wage earners. Some
Reference for Union Workers. Collective
agreements. Biennial Congress 1800-2000
delegates - 1 for each 10,000 members
State central organizations with delegates
Inspectorate & Control not represented. Those elect
Central delegates. Delegates Commissariat
Industry - not Trade Unions. All
Industry Boss & Trusts from Industry
& Industry allowed. Speeches as well
as Ballot all in Union each one vote
Unions not represented in Gov. & Council
in Every Industry & Around
Clubs against Managers. Attached

9 million wage earners - number increasing rapidly, mild increase in industry. All factories work in use (some with three shifts working) new machines daily

After a lunch with Champagne (7 Rs) left K. at 7.10

The Sunflowers of Russia

Left by S.T. in the black Uhrain the first Tschechenko.

We cross the sand-barred Dnieper a great white tower rises with wreaths of gold & white walls. We see the low blazing domes of Kiev

Especially K. is Constantinople

The Dnieper almost knots itself around it & the city rises plane on plane, each plane

at angles with the other, all
being different from & all
apparently unseen & unheard
of by the other. I gives the
impression of 3 or 4 individuals
in just left alone & yet not
neglected for their absence
never appeared to be
missed. I visited the mayor
– an intelligent well groomed
man who explained the local
question. All Russian Land is
nationalized. They peasants
may have what they can till

31-2-21

o bequeath the sum of £1,000
to their children. Partly to meet
the cost of rebuilding the Club
premises which were destroyed by fire
on the other small houses
belong to owners. These worth
over £10 or £15,000 & the Club
new buildings erected & only
more than £15,000 before the
49 years to the Club

We then owned to the Poly
Technic with 2500 students
well equipped laboratories
with research. When do the
Union rebuild for abandoned

Children - 10000 children
murdered @ £135000 a yr
They come voluntarily on
weeks trial & then are lobbed
& distributed to 1,997 yrs
homes with short common
boarding & dormitories
~~boys~~ Circles of common
living, recreation & C. Club
rooms theatre, wall paper
drawing - Cooperative. Not
compelled & rating. 10 or 12
run away each year

Today I visit the Louvre
an old fortified museum
with its great walls towers & clocks
& golden domes - a charming lady
who spoke French showed us the
museum & underground Catacombs
with bones & bodies - Roman
& previous. Some views of the
Old Mr Cemetery & streets with cobble
locks; beautiful weather - I
like many shops on Rue Rivoli
Paris. Then I saw Archeological
Museum - & ride across the
Seine & in the Postal Rue
"Bleick" & home & dinner & train

31-2-22

You should see the Abraams
in the Kitchen said Madame
would find a bit helpful. The
day was grey miserably leaden
dreary. The Beaches were as
brown sheen + the Rapell
steeples shelved away & blurred
shadows. Even now the V. ra
spring may have a starkly
beauty.

Cheese rose heavily
from the wide Seine covered
decks. It is a city sloppen
in its sleep wrapped against
walls & towers down - more

acres of dark green & everywhere
warped & cracked repairs. But
yet walked a certain beauty
& stateliness & ah the wide
stretch of the Black sea. &
walked beside it hours &
day — the shore plunges
down in ruined walls
ravine & the dark water
still & gleam below. We
as a history "Pushkin's Bum
grateful Odessa" — a
beautiful open square & the

31-2-23

was once a work of
consumate art. I saw the
sleeves & badges of the "battle
ship Potemkin"

But I am weary now.
I go. God keep you
God keep you.

Odessa is an unhappy city by
the sea. Its once harbor is empty
& its port crippled, its fame reduced
I have not to leave yet any hearer
I enjoyed it so much. The officials
worked about — at last even
Odessa is dead[illegible] western in order

This has been copied

9

Never on no board a decade has an attempt been made to reach & Cuelope the Common Interests of a Ward Court. I commit pre hist the results I saw the Parsons county city at a distance

In the cities the Court & home garden are developed & extended. Some new one family houses & some tenements & flats & the enlistment of other cities; Some large apartments houses for a hundred or more families with 1- & room are known as M x N. In most cases people are swarmed in buildings built for rich Victorian apartments of 8 & 10 rooms, or in hotels & office & business buildings. They are crowded & uncomfortable also foolish

31-2-20

more comfortable than before. He gave the city a regular debauched appearance. In Jerusalem, Moscow Paris & Odessa there was the same misery & debauchery in residence quarters. This however is not to be laid altogether to Socialism. War brought evil & famine for 10 years is the great curse daily in the last 2 or 3 years has the socialistic state begun to try to lower the people

Undoubtedly we can read records easier & more & judge

Adventure in state capitol are not unlike adventures in Israel. Where your ideas & Conclusions? The well known Spanish proverb yes & the smells. Well C. smells but there are more than smells in C.

[The tremendous economies had of
women's clothes. In U.S. & Lubeck vs. freedom
In Russia freedom & sex laws must
overcome it – Comrade Helena]

I visited 2 large factories & a dozen
or more state owned & private stores
The food factory was a model of efficiency
& cleanliness. The shell factory was a
tremendous effort – less successful but
the success meant more. Russian food
are high but the food is excellent
& there, the service good & the stores
crowded with long queues. All factories
in use – none building. Only capital used
To save capital means tremendous sac-
rifice. Capital is scarcer in Russia –
completely an army speaking propaganda
Can Russia stand it?

Every thing depends on absolutely
& immediate the National will & very
thing else. At present it works. Industry
increases, agriculture improves, trade
increases, buildings multiply, education
widens — slowly slowly but surely
what is the government that does that
It is a dictatorship of workers just
as ours is a dictatorship of property
owners. Russia is governed by the trades
unions & the peasants & the unions are closely
guided by the Communist party. In other
words R. has overturned the Worker as the
chief useless man as we have overturned
the rich man & the entrepreneur. Whether
or not R. is right we are certainly
wrong & we know it & acknowledge it & can
only say: This is the only practical way

1 11

National Guardsmen
began training here

elegant luxury linings
service + home-grown
Confederates

THE WAR TO PRESERVE SLAVERY

by

W. E. B. Du BOIS

41-3-290

One hundred years ago next year this nation began a war more horrible than most wars, and all wars stink. From 1861 to 1865 Americans fought Americans, North fought South, brothers fought brothers all trampled on the faces of four million black folk cowering beneath their feet in mud and blood. Some Americans hated slavery but were unwilling to fight. They would let the "erring sisters depart in peace," with their ~~land and slaves~~. Free Negroes and their white friends organized the escape of slaves and fugitive slaves became a main cause of war. One man, John Brown, fought slavery with bare fists and was crucified three years before the flash of Sumter.

So the nation reeled into murder, hate, hurt and destruction until they killed 493,273 human beings in battle and a million more in pain, and nearly bankrupted the whole nation. "We are not fighting slavery," cried the North. "We are fighting for independence," cried the South. "We are not fighting with Negroes," insisted the North as it returned black fugitives. "Negroes do not want to be free," jeered the South; Negroes whispered, "Let us fight for freedom."

The Northerners hated the struggle and nearly all who could bought immunity, while some laborers rioted and hanged Negroes to lamp posts. Most workers refused to volunteer and thousands of soldiers deserted from the ranks.

The South yelled and rushed to war, ran the Northerners home again and again, ranted and blustered and tried to frighten victory out of impossible

Y odds

Louder and louder rose voices in the North: "Free the slaves!" It was the only real reason for war. Lincoln was firm, "I am not fighting to free slaves but only for Union" -- union of plant, manufacture and trade. Still voices arose led by Frederick Douglass: "Arm the slaves." Lincoln sneered, "It would be giving arms to the enemy."

The Northern armies began to use the slaves as servants, stevedores and spies; already the Southerners were using the slaves to guard their families and to raise food and clothes for themselves as they fought the fight for slavery. The world looked in amazement on this new free democracy as it staggered, killed and destroyed, both sides appealing for help.

Slowly in the gloom thousands of black slaves began silently to move from plantation to the camps of the Northern armies. Slowly the nation joined the cry of black and white abolitionists, "Free the slaves!" And the bleeding trenches added, "Arm them! The slaves are already armed with muscles if not with guns. They will feed the slave power unless we use them." Black regiments appeared in Kansas, South Carolina and Louisiana. Finally Lincoln saw the truth and began to change his mind. He offered compensated emancipation and colonization of blacks abroad. The South refused. The war reached bloody stalemate and the nation trembled. Volunteers ceased to offer and corpses clogged the rivers of Virginia. Lee started North, and Lincoln threatened. "Surrender or I abolish slavery," he cried in September 1862 beneath the smoke of Antietam. He armed two hundred thousand slaves and a million awaited his call.

The Negroes fought like the damned, two hundred thousand of them; led by two hundred black officers and subalterns among whites; they tore into a hundred and more battles and left seventy thousand dead and dying on the fields. They served in every arm of service and in every area of struggle. They were slaughtered at Fort Wagner to hold Carolina. They committed suicide at Port Hudson so that the Father of Waters should flow unvexed to the sea;" they were buried in the Crater to help Grant capture Richmond, the capital of the Confederacy, and a

black regiment led Abrahmm Lincoln through the city singing.

"John Brown's body lies a mouldering in the grave
But his soul goes marching on..."

The South cursed them and treated them as outlaws; Forest murdered and burned them at Fort Pillow. But Lincoln testified that without these black soldiers and the hundreds of thousands of Negro laborers, guards, informers and spies we could not have won the war. On January 1, 1863, Lincoln declared the slaves in rebel territory then, "thenceforward and forever free." The South saw hell in the blazing heavens and with one last gasp tried themselves openly to arm the slaves. They failed and Lee surrendered.

Such was the sordid tale of the war which has been called, the "Rebellion," the"Civil War" and the "War Between the States;" but whose real name was the "War to Preserve Slavery." That was the only name which made sense to those who fought the war and those who supported it. It sang in their songs and chanted in their poetry:

"In the beauty of the lilies
Christ was born across the sea.
As he died to make men holy,
Let us die to make men free..."

Then we turned from the abolition of slavery to our muttons, to making money. Some Americans stepped forward with alms and teachers for the black freedmen. Some rushed South to make money with cheap labor and high cotton. But most of the nation tried to forget the Negro. He was free, what more did he want? He asked for a Freedmen's Bureau and got a small one paid for mainly with the unclaimed bounties of dead black soldiers. Philanthropists gave him a bank and cheated him out of most of his savings when it failed. Votes? Nonsense, unless planters demand a lower tariff, payment for the Confederate debt and compensation for freed slaves. We refused to let the horrible mistake of war teach our children anything. We gave it less and less space in our textbooks, until today slavery gets a paragraph and the Civil War a page.

Moreover the whole cause and meaning of the war is distorted in ~~1,000~~ 10,000 books which falsify the real story. Now in weighty tomes gaudy magazine and television the war was merely an unfortunate misunderstanding. It seems nobody wanted slavery and the South having had it forced upon her was about to abolish it but for senseless, impatient agitation. All of our history from the Missouri Compromise through the Compromise of 1850 to the secession of South Carolina is being thus rewritten and the Negro painted as a contented slave, a lazy freedman, a thieving voter and today happily integrated into American life.

Thereupon with no guidance from the past the nation marched on with officers strutting, bands playing and flags flying to secure colonial empire and new cheap slave labor and land monopoly in Asia, Africa and the islands of the seas. We fought two World Wars killing 500,000 American youth, and added 50,000 more dead by "police action" in Korea and germ warfare in China. In all we destroyed more wealth than we have since been able to count. We are now wasting $50,000,000,000 a year for more wars and we owe $284,000,000,000 for past wars. In 60 years we have spent only $10 billion for education.

41-3-292

So now comes the time to celebrate the War to Preserve Slavery. The South which for a century has insisted that theirs was a just war fought with the highest motives by the noblest of men is pouring forth books and pamphlets to prove this. This all Southern white children have been taught to believe until it is to most of them a matter of absolute and indisputable truth. Historians, North and South, have spread the story and artists have depicted it, so that most Southern states next year will celebrate as a triumph in human effort this despicable struggle to keep Black Americans in slavery.

The North on the other hand sees little reason to remember or celebrate thiswar. It would prefer to forget it but most Northern states will stage some sort of celebration to recall the keeping of this nation united for producing more millionaires than any other people and for proving what philanthropists we are. We are still giving orders to Negroes

The South will preen itself. What a courageous folk, lynching single-handed since the war at least 5,000 helpless Negroes and disfranchising three 3,000,000. Virginia will lead rejoicing with $1,750,000 and Mississippi close behind with $500,000. Arkansas will join in with Faubus, and Georgia will sing the Jubilee but not with "Marching Through Georgia." Colored citizens will be asked to attest how loyally they protected old master's family while he fought for slavery.

The whole United States will stage a mighty pageant to cost at first $200,000 and millions later. Big Business including the Stock Exchange and Travel Bureaus will play a major part, but the Emancipation of slaves will be ignored. So says the head, a nice old white gentleman with a black mammy who serves under an army general, called deservedly the Third Ulysses S. Grant.

41-3-293

Listen America! Hear that we will not celebrate the freeing of four million slaves, O dark Potomac where looms the gloom of the Lincoln Memorial. Father Abraham, unlimber those great limbs; let the bronze blaze with blood and the eyes of sorrow again see. Stand and Summon out of the past the Woman whose eyes saw "the glory of the Coming of the Lord;" the Seer who said, "For what avail the plough or sail or land or life if Freedom fail?" The Abolitionist who cried: "I will not retreat a single inch and I will be heard!" Arouse Phillips and Sumner, Stevens and Birney and the whole legion who hated slavery and let them march to Capitol Hill. Warn them again, that this nation must have a "new birth of freedom" even if "all the wealth piled up by the bondsmen's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk" and if "every drop of blood drawn by the lash, be paid by another drawn by the sword," as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said that the "judgements of the Lord are true and righteous altogether."

This is but the raving of an old man who has long dreamed that American Negroes could be men and look white America in the face without blinking. Not

only dreamed but saw in 1913 the Negroes of six states celebrate the Jubilee of Emancipation without apology. Here in New York we inaugurated an abolition celebration securing a state appropriation of $10,000 and a Negro Board of Control. We spent the money honestly and effectively and centered it on recalling the part which Negroes played in the war. We pictured the progress of American Negroes and the forgotten history of their motherland, Africa. For a week beginning October 21, 1913 in the 11th Regiment Armory, 9th Avenue and 62 Street, 30,000 persons attended the celebration and 350 actors took part. Few who saw ever forgot the Egyptian Temple, the Migration of the Bantu and the March of the Black Soldiers. Three times later in Washington, Philadelphia and Los Angeles the pageant was repeated. James Weldon Johnson and I went further and planned for 1918 a Jubilee of the 14th Amendment, but the First World War killed that dream.

41-3-293a

Today no Negro leader who holds a good government appointment, or is favored of the great benevolent foundations or has a job in Big Business, or is financed by the State Department to travel abroad will dare dream of celebrating in any way the role which Negroes played in the Civil War. It would be "racist" for an "integrated" Negro American to recall the Emancipation of black slaves in the United States. And any Negro school or college would risk its income if it staged a celebration.

Possibly the main moral of all this is the failure of History as it is taught today even to attempt to tell the exact truth or learn it. Rather so many historians conceive it their duty to teach as truth what they or those who pay their salaries believe ought to have been true. Thus we train generations of men who do not know the past, or believe a false picture of the past, to have no trustworthy guide for living and to stumble doggedly on, through mistake after mistake to fatal ends. Our history becomes "lies agreed upon" and stark ignorance guides our future.

To the National Guardian
5/12/60

pub. 5/23/60

41-3-275

INSANITY

by W. E. B. Du Bois

Daily lately as I read the morning news, I find myself asking if age is driving me a bit crazy or if I'm living in a crazy nation. I have lived through much history and read far more, but I can remember no situation which parallels the present. Governments and rulers have always lied. But never with the quick bland easy assurance like our transformation of a spying trip which failed into a weather exploration; and then blaming the Soviet Union for "propaganda." Similarly we lied about dropping disease germs on China; and we have only to scan our magazines to see how the United States is being transformed from an unsophisticated people of original Tinkers and Thinkers to a nation of Liars and Buyers.

President Eisenhower continues to astonish me. Yesterday this Delphic oracle came from the golf links: "We never enslaved anyone." Today we learn that Turkey is not our spy base but a "bastion of Freedom," where Nato of the "Free World" dares not stay long enough to hear the President's welcome, because Menderes is trying to outrun angry students threatening his life.

Right here I draw a breath of relief. Students at last to the rescue even in the West. I had lost faith in them as during the McCarthy nightmare I spoke at a few institutions and looked into their blank faces. But today young seekers after knowledge live again despite a woeful lack of teachers. Not only in Turkey which we have purchased, but in Japan where they defy Kishi's plan to tie Nippon to the Pentagon; and in South Korea where they have driven a demagogue out of power.

Of course I am especially uplifted by the revolt of Negro students in America. With no leadership nor encouragement from their own people; (despite

all the present declarations of the johnnie-come latelies frantically scrambling aboard the band-wagon) alone and unaided they put their finger on a vital spot and acted. Our Negro Problem is not simply disfranchisement, lynching, mob-law, court injustice and wide-spread serfdom with poverty and disease; it is a daily, unending series of petty, senseless insults carried out almost everywhere and always by civilized, people of religion and culture, for no earthly reason except senseless meanness and neglect. In the South a Negro goes downtown to buy a few necessities, and can't buy a bite to eat; he can't get a drink; he can't go to a movie; sometimes he can't sit in a park, and of course he can't bathe in the ocean, even as in Biloxi, in the most ignorant state of the union, where there are 26 miles of beach. Black students, not agitators, not even radicals since little economics or social science is taught in Southern schools; just honest clear-headed youth who one day say, "We buy our school books and paper at Woolworth's, why not buy a sandwich?" Then the proud, cultured South goes beserk. Boys and girls are arrested, clubbed and jailed. Churches sing, pray and send Billy Graham to Africa. Still students "sit down." Then Big Business moves in. It threatens colored college presidents. Some like Wright of Fisk refuse to yield. Some like Trenholm of Alabama crawl. Then Big Business squeezes parents and some parents to save their jobs plead with their children; but at least at one colored college four thousand students withdraw while their president skulks. They threaten to put a whitee presdient at Lincoln who will teach Negroes their place. They may try this at Howard. They may starve Fisk. What will result? Will the students fall back into line? I think not. Some white students feel the glorious possibilities of this day; but the nation is silent and dumb.

41-3-226

Are we happy at all this? No, America is scared to death. Asia has arisen. Africa arises. The Soviet Union marches on. East Europe is triumphant. Cuba is free. Panama and Latin America follow. But the United States is stubborn.

We lie about China and support a man on her borders to attack her whom we ourselves have called a scoundrel. We invest six hundred million dollars in slave labor and stolen gold, diamonds and uranium in South Africa where our Boer allies have 18,000 Negroes in jail and ten million fated to be hammered into slavery. We woo Adenauer to preserve a Germany which our army with the help of Stinky of the American Federation of Labor designed as a threat for a Third World War to conquer the Soviets; we bribe Franco, cajole Italy and as long as possible we will hang on to Trujillo. We are intriguing in Viet-Nam and Laos and praying for war between India and China, which fails to occur.

Signs of disaster gather about our heads. We are unable to sell enough abroad to pay for what we buy and have been compelled to spend billions a year out of our horde of gold to pay the deficit. Our cost of living rises continuously and unemployment spreads, despite our ingenious efforts to deceive the public. The gamblers of the stock market are sweating in vain to unload on the suckers the inflated values of our monopolized industry. We are soaking the sick with high-priced medicines and hospital fees beyond reach of the poor. We are bribing our skilled labor with high wage paid out of exploited Negro and Mexican labor and from the poverty and disease of poor whites. Our justice is showered with injustice. Our jails seethe with the revolts of the wretched and the innocent and of thousands whose only crime is being black. We murder Chessman for no crime we can prove; we jail Uphaus and Sobel, torture Winston and drive Heikkila to death. Why? The bomb-proof shelters of the editorial offices of the <u>New York Times</u> hear a rumor that our judges often actually pay two years salary for nomination.

We are deliberately distorting history; not simply United States history so as to excuse Negro slavery and deify slave owners; to praise the traitors who solemnly swore to support their country and then fought desperately to betray it and preserve Negro slavery, but especially to twist and distort the world wars and the triumph of socialism.

41-3-277

We started with propaganda whi h out-Hitler d Hitler. Big Business monopolised news-gathering, newspapers, periodicals and publishing. The nation was led to believe that Communism was a conspiracy and crime, and socialism its handmaid. We were told that the Communist states were failures, their citizens serfs and prisoners, seething with revolt; their women prostitutes and their education only "brain-washing"propaganda. Many wanted to use our atom bomb immediately on Moscow but when we found the Soviets already had it we accused them of stealing it from us as they were certainly too dumb to invent it.

We planned war. Our State Department cooperated with Collier's magazine in 1951. Our national leaders cooperated and the nation was primed to conquer the Soviet Union in 1960. This is 1960. This was to be the year of conquest. Colliers (of blessed memory) foretold the event in 130 pages, written by Allan Nevins our"leading" historian, Stuart Chase our "leading" economist, Edwin R. Murrow our "great" news interpreter, Margaret Chase Smith, our woman senator, Robert Sherwood and J. B. Priestly. Our Senator wrote of "Russia Reborn" under American soldiers, presumably armed with flaming napalm and disease germs. This vo victory has been postponed, but our propaganda continued. We financed rebellion in Hungary, but the Soviet armies halted our effort and we shrieked to high heaven in virtuous indignation.

41-3-228

We continued to sneer at educationand progress in the Soviet Union. I once heard Conant of Harvard, formerly High Commissioner of Germany, tell the Harvard Club of New York, that Soviet leaders repeatedly refused to tell him what examinations were given high school students for entrance into college. He finally learned here in America, that "the Communist party would not allow any examination!" This proved Soviet education a farce. A few years later came Sputnik and photographing the back of the moon. We had to acknowledge the superiority of Soviet education, the progress of her science and the fact that her industrial development might soon equal or even outstrip ours.

Khrushchev dared to visit us and while Congress went into hiding, he made

the finest speech for world peace which we have heard since Lincoln at Gettysburg. We then photographed Russian fortifications and lied about it. Why? Because Allen Dulles and our military rulers are still determined to smash the Summit conference and plunge the world into war.

Meantime we want to help the world. We remember how American charity has often fed the hungry and healed the sick. Taking every advantage of this memory, Big Business has used it to the hilt. The Marshall Plan was to help war-torn Europe. What it really helped was American business to buy into European industry, beat back Socia Socialist labor, bribe skilled labor and pay soldiers ~~and use public American funds from taxes on the poor;~~ ~~But~~ in fact we are arming all foreigners we can bribe or scare with most of the funds to help us fight Communists and with the small rest we are using our public tax funds to give rich American investors private capital or to bribe native quislings in India and Africa to betray their countries to American industry. Already in New York alone we have four "African" organizations, financed by Big Business, and officered by Negroes supposed to give "information" on Africa. Pious leaders like Don Harrington and Emory Ross are furnishing the requisite treligious background. For this Eisenhower is now loudly praying for four billions of our dollars which ought to be used for social medicine, asduation and housing.

41-3-279

However, warn my friends, an election is coming up. So what? There is to be sure a Presidency soon to be up for sale. The current price in 1956 was said to have been $100,000,000. This year the price is higher. It may be a half billion. Only Big Business well-healed stock gamblers and the China Lobby can bid. Whether a Democrat or Republican wins it will be the same gang. You will have no chance to vote for a Third Party. You will have no chance to vote for Pease or War; for Social Medicine, Housing or decent Education. Why?

We know the reason. It is because the United States is no longer a democracy. Most citizens know this well and do not waste time going to the polls. If it were

true that we have what we want in this nation, we could sit still and wait on Reason. But it is not true. We are ruled by a minority armed with wealth and power. This usurpation we must fight. We must first demand the right to have a Third Party on the ballot. This the politicians prevent and these politicians must go; by peaceful means if possible, by force and violence if there is no other way.

41-3-280

Here is a program for them who have not lost hope and who yet believe in America. Forget the Presidency. It will make not a jot of difference whether Nixon and Chiang Kai Shek, or Kennedy and Cardinal Spelman buys the office. Concentrate on Senators and Congressmen, legislators and city councilmen and ward heelers. Insist on a chance to vote for Peace, for the total abolition of the Color Line; for no family income above $25,000 or below $5,000; for free education from kindergarten through college; for housing on a nation-wide scale; for training of all for the work they can do so far as such work is needed for the best interests of all. Insist on discipline for this work. Allow no laborer to be paid less than his product is worth; and let no employer take what he does not make. (Curb corporations by putting most of them under government ownership) Heal the sick as a privilege not as a charity. Make private ownership of natural resources a crime. Put the idle and criminal in jail and force them to do needed work at current wage. Stop interference with private and personal belief by religious hypocrites. Preserve the utmost freedom for dream of beauty, creative art and joy of living. Call this Socialism, Communism, Reformed Capitalism or Holy Rolling. Call it anything, but get it done.

Meantime turn to the World: Stop insulting the Soviet Union and its friends; admit China to the United Nations; put the Union of South Africa out; move the headquarters of the United Nations to Vienna where foreign envoys can be received without insult and where the United Nations can be housed not amid the dirt and sewage of the East River, on the dole of one of our most disgraceful private fortunes, and in ugly architecture our of Alice in Wonderland.

Perhaps this is insane, but to me it is Reason, Right and Justice.

As Bert Williams once sang, "I may be crazy, but I ain't no Fool!"

41-3-281

Ans'd

To the National Guardian
5/12/60
Pub. 5/23/60

INSANITY

by W. E. B. Du Bois

Daily lately as I read the morning news, I find myself asking if age is driving me a bit crazy or if I'm living in a crazy nation. I have lived through much history and read far more, but I can remember no situation which parallels the present. Governments and rulers have always lied. But never with the quick bland easy assurance like our transformation of a spying trip which failed into a weather exploration; and then blaming the Soviet Union for "propaganda." Similarly we lied about dropping disease germs on China; and we have only to scan our magazines to see how the United States is being transformed from an unsophisticated people of original Tinkers and Thinkers to a nation of Liars and Buyers.

41-3-282

President Eisenhower continues to astonish me. Yesterday this Delphic oracle came from the golf links: "We never enslaved anyone." Today we learn that Turkey is not our spy base but a "bastion of Freedom," where Nato of the "Free World" dares not stay long enough to hear the President's welcome, because Menderes is trying to outrun angry students threatening his life.

Right here I draw a breath of relief. Students at last to the rescue even in the West. I had lost faith in them as during the McCarthy nightmare I spoke at a few institutions and looked into their blank faces. But today young seekers after knowledge live again despite a woeful lack of teachers. Not only in Turkey which we have purchased, but in Japan where they defy Kishi's plan to tie Nippon to the Pentagon; and in South Korea where they have driven a demagogue out of power.

Of course I am especially uplifted by the revolt of Negro students in America. With no leadership nor encouragement from their own people; (despite

all the present declarations of the johnnie-come latelies frantically scrambling aboard the band-wagon) alone and unaided they put their finger on a vital spot and acted. Our Negro Problem is not simply disfranchisement, lynching, mob-law, court injustice and wide-spread serfdom with poverty and disease; it is a daily, unending series of petty, senseless insults carried out almost everywhere and always by civilized, people of religion and culture, for no earthly reason except senseless meanness and neglect. In the South a Negro goes downtown to buy a few necessities, and can't buy a bite to eat; he can't get a drink; he can't go to a movie; sometimes he can't sit in a park, and of course he can't bathe in the ocean, even as in Biloxi, in the most ignorant state of the union, where there are 26 miles of beach. Black students, not agitators, not even radicals since little economics or social science is taught in Southern schools; just honest clear-headed youth who one day say, "We buy our school books and paper at Woolworth's, why not buy a sandwich?" Then the proud, cultured South goes beserk. Boys and girls are arrested, clubbed and jailed. Churches sing, pray and send Billy Graham to Africa. Still students "sit down." Then Big Business moves in. It threatens colored college presidents. Some like Wright of Fisk refuse to yield. Some like Trenholm of Alabama crawl. Then Big Business squeezes parents and some parents to save their jobs plead with their children; but at least at one colored college four thousand students withdraw while their president skulks. They threaten to put a whitee presdient at Lincoln who will teach Negroes their place. They may try this at Howard. They may starve Fisk. What will result? Will the students fall back into line? I think not. Some white students feel the glorious possibilities of this day; but the nation is silent and dumb.

41-3-283

Are we happy at all this? No, America is scared to death. Asia has arisen. Africa arises. The Soviet Union marches on. East Europe is triumphant. Cuba is free. Panama and Latin America follow. But the United States is stubborn.

We lie about China and support a man on her borders to attack her whom we ourselves have called a scoundrel. We invest six hundred million dollars in slave labor and stolen gold, diamonds and uranium in South Africa where our Boer allies have 18,000 Negroes in jail and ten million fated to be hammered into slavery. We woo Adenauer to preserve a Germany which our army with the help of Stinky of the American Federation of Labor designed as a threat for a Third World War to conquer the Soviets; we bribe France, cajole Italy and as long as possible we will hang on to Trujillo. We are intriguing in Viet-Nam and Laos and praying for war between India and China, which fails to occur.

Signs of disaster gather about our heads. We are unable to sell enough abroad to pay for what we buy and have been compelled to spend billions a year out of our horde of gold to pay the deficit. Our cost of living rises continuously and unemployment spreads, despite our ingenious efforts to deceive the public. The gamblers of the stock market are sweating in vain to unload on the suckers the inflated values of our monopolised industry. We are soaking the sick with high-priced medicines and hospital fees beyond reach of the poor. We are bribing our skilled labor with high wage paid our of exploited Negro and Mexican labor and from the poverty and disease of poor whites. Our justice is showered with injustice. Our jails seethe with the revolts of the wretched and the innocent and of thousands whose only crime is being black. We murder Chessman for no crime we can prove; we jail Uphaus and Sobel, torture Winston and drive Heikkila to death. Why? The bomb-proof shelters of the editorial offices of the New York Times hear a rumor that our judges often actually pay two years salary for nomination.

41-3-284

We are deliberately distorting history; not simply United States history so as to excuse Negro slavery and deify slave owners; to praise the traitors who solemnly swore to support their country and then fought desperately to betray it and preserve Negro slavery, but especially to twist and distort the world wars and the triumph of socialism.

We started with propaganda whi h out-Hitler d Hitler. Big Business monopolised news-gathering, newspapers, periodicals and publishing. The nation was led to believe that Communism was a conspiracy and crime, and socialism its handmaid. We were told that the Communist states were failures, their citizens serfs and prisoners, seething with revolt; their women prostitutes and their education only "brain-washing"propaganda. Many wanted to use our atom bomb i mediately on Moscow but when we found the Soviets already had it we accused them of stealing it from us as they were certainly too dumb to invent it.

We planned war. Our State Department cooperated with Collier's magazine in 1951. Our national leaders cooperated and the nation was primed to conquer the Soviet Union in 1960. This is 1960. This was to be the year of conquest. Colliers (of blessed memory) foretold the event in 130 pages, written by Allan Nevins our"leading" historian, Stuart Chase our "leading" economist, Edwin R. Murrow our "great" news interpreter, Margaret Chase Smith, our woman senator, Robert Sherwood and J. B. Priestly. Our Senator wrote of "Russia Reborn" under American soldiers, presumably armed with flaming napalm and disease germs. This vo victory has been postponed, but our propaganda continued. We financed rebellion in Hungary, but the Soviet armies halted our effort and we shrieked to high heaven in virtuous indignation.

41-3-285

We continued to sneer at educationaand progress in the Soviet Union. I once heard Conant of Harvard, formerly High Commissioner of Germany, tell the Harvard Club of New York, that Soviet leaders repeatedly refused to tell him what examinations were given high school students for entrance into college. He finally learned here in America, that "the Communist party would not allow any examination!" This proved Soviet education a farce. A few years later came Sputnik and photographing the back of the moon. We had to acknowledge the superiority of Soviet education, the progress of her science and the fact that her industrial development might soon equal or even outstrip ours.

Khrushchev dared to visit us and while Congress went into hiding, he made

the finest speech for world peace which we have heard since Lincoln at Gettysburg. We then photographed Russian fortifications and lied about it. Why? Because Allen Dulles and our military rulers are still determined to smash the Summit conference and plunge the world into war.

41-3-286

Meantime we want to help the world. We remember how American charity has often fed the hungry and healed the sick. Taking every advantage of this memory, Big Business has used it to the hilt. The Marshall Plan was to help war-torn Europe. What it really helped was American business to buy into European industry, beat back Socia Socialist labor, bribe skilled labor, and pay soldiers and use public American funds from ~~taxes on the poor. But~~ in fact we are arming all foreigners we can bribe or scare with most of the funds to help us fight Communists and with the small rest we are using our public tax funds to give rich American investors private capital or to bribe native quislings in India and Africa to betray their countries to American industry. Already in New York alone we have four "African" organizations, financed by Big Business, and officered by Negroes supposed to give "information" on Africa. Pious leaders like Don Harrington and Emory Ross are furnishing the requisite treligious background. For this Eisenhower is now loudly praying for four billions of our dollars which ought to be used for social medicine, eduation and housing.

However, warn my friends, an election is coming up. So what? There is to be sure a Presidency soon to be up for sale. The current price in 1956 was said to have been $100,000,000. This year the price is higher. It may be a half billion. Only Big Business well-healed stock gamblers and the China Lobby can bid. Whether a Democrat or Republican wins it will be the same gang. You will have no chance to vote for a Third Party. You will have no chance to vote for Peace or War; for Social Medicine, Housing or decent Education. Why?

We know the reason. It is because the United States is no longer a democracy. Most citizens know this well and do not waste time going to the polls. If it were

true that we have what we want in this nation, we could sit still and wait on Reason. But it is not true. We are ruled by a minority armed with wealth and power. This usurpation we must fight. We must first demand the right to have a Third Party on the ballot. This the politicians prevent and these politicians must go; by peaceful means if possible, by force and violence if there is no other way.

41-3-22c

Here is a program for them who have not lost hope and who yet believe in America. Forget the Presidency. It will make not a jot of difference whether Nixon and Chiang Kai Shek, or Kennedy and Cardinal Spelman buys the office. Concentrate on Senators and Congressmen, legislators and city councilmen and ward heelers. Insist on a chance to vote for Peace, for the total abolition of the Color Line; for no family income above $25,000 or below $5,000; for free education from kindergarten through college; for housing on a nation-wide scale; for training of all for the work they can do so far as such work is needed for the best interests of all. Insist on discipline for this work. Allow no laborer to be paid less than his product is worth; and let no employer take what he does not make. Heal the sick as a privilege not as a charity. Make private ownership of natural resources a crime. Put the idle and criminal in jail and force them to do needed work at current wage. Stop interference with private and personal belief by religious hypocrites. Preserve the utmost freedom for dream of beauty, creative art and joy of living. Call this Socialism, Communism, Reformed Capitalism or Holy Rolling. Call it anything, but get it done.

Meantime turn to the World: Stop insulting the Soviet Union and its friends; admit China to the United Nations; put the Union of South Africa out; move the headquarters of the United Nations to Vienna where foreign envoys can be received without insult and where the United Nations can be housed in simple dignified not amid the dirt and sewage of the East River, on the dole of one of our most disgraceful private fortunes, and in ugly architecture our of Alice in Wonderland.

Curb corporations by putting most of them under government ownership control.

Perhaps this is insane, but to me it is Reason, Right and Justice.

As Bert Williams once sang, "I may be crazy, but I ain't no Fool!"

41-3-289

[I NEVER DREAMED I WOULD SEE THIS MIRACLE] [P.1 MISSING]

48-7-296

attacked the colonial system. We found opposition even inside the Negro race: from American Negroes who had no interest in Africa and had been taught to despise it; from West Indian Negroes who wanted walth and political power even if it came from exploiting their own lower classes; from leaders of these peasants like Marcus Garvey who threatened to drive the whites out of Africa, when they were without capital or power. Our real opponents, however, were the imperialists of Europe and North America who were in search of cheap labor, free land and valuable materials in order to build a new world rule. They nearly stopped our movement. The Belgians villified us. The British gave no cooperation; the French refused to let us meet in French Africa. In addition to all this the world depression, which followed the First World War deprived us of funds and forced me to retire from propaganda and go back to my ivory tower of teaching.

We held small congresses in London and Lisbon in 1923 and in New York in 1927 and then gave up. However, the seed had not died. The leaders of West Africa called a West African Congress in 1920, which was remarkably inspired by the First Pan-African Congress, which was remarkably successful and secured considerable concessions from the British Government toward self rule. Other parts of Africa heard of the Pan-African movement and of Garvey's demands. In nearly every colony some form of native organization began to appear. During the Second World War, Africans fought beside Europeans in Europe, Asia and Africa, and began to think. When, in Paris in 1945, the trade unions of the world met for united action, the unions of Africa appeared in force demanding voice and autonomy. They won their demands against the assumptions of the white British and American unions and immediately their young leaders demanded a Fifth Pan-African Congress. George Padmore, A British West Indian, educated in the United States and long a radical worker in the Soviet Union, Germany and England, organized the meeting and invited me to come from America and preside. We met in Manchester. Kwame Nkrumah was the Secretary, Jomo Kenyatta of Kenya took a leading part, Wallace Johnson of Liberia was there and some two hundred other young Africans. Pan-Africa was born again.

A sixth Pan-Africa Congress was planned to take place as soon as possible, above all, to meet on the continent of Africa.

Meantime my own fortunes went awry. The Secretary of the NAACP was dissatisfied with my work and I was dismissed. The Council on African Affairs under Paul Robeson asked me to assist them but they had small funds and were soon closed by the Government because there were Communist members. But as our ability to help African freedom and unity waned the Gold Coast arose and Ghana appeared.

The Gold Coast had long been a typical European colony under the Portuguese, the Dutch, Danes and, since 1886, under the British. I saw yesterday the Castle of the Gold Mines, built by the Portuguese before Columbus discovered America. Here Europe traded in spices, gold and slaves, later in cocoa, manganese, palm oil and tin. It became in the 19th century a typicle British colony: a source of wealth a d power, a haven of aristocracy. Ghana is an oblong of 90,000 square miles with six million folk. It has a sandy plain bordering the great Gulf of Guinea with 330 miles of shore, a ~~with~~ wide forest belt and a great stretch of plateau to

40-9-297

to the north. The Kingdoms of the Mellestine and of the Songhai once ruled the interior; then came the powerful Ashanti whom it took the British six wars and a century to subdue. Their kin, the Fanti, helped the British govern the land and in the mid-nineteenth century, tried to join the British in founding a Confederation for joint government. But the British put their leaders in jail and tried to govern by "indirect rule", through the chiefs. Kwame Nkrumah was born in a coastal town and studied in the United States. From America he came to the Fifth Pan-African Congress and then attempted to organize Africans in London. Finally, called home by the Gold Coast intelligentia he began organizing the natives. /////// The native bourgeoisie did not like him and tried to dismiss him. But Nkrumah taught and organized the masses. The British put him in jail, but while he was there the masses elected him to Parliament in 1951. A wise British government permitted him to become Prime Minister and Nkrumah turned Ghana into a democracy.

Ghana became a free British Dominion in 1957. Prime Minister Nkrumah, remembering the Fifth Pan-African Congress, invited me to come to the celebration. The United States refused me a passport and sent Vice-President Nixon and encouraged the attendance of several enthusiastic Negroes who attested that our Negro Problem had at last been settled by Senator Eastland and the Supreme Court. In 1958 the Sixth Pan-African Congress met as the All-African Peoples Conference, opened in Accra by Prime Minister Nkrumah, with delegates from all over the continent. I was invited and obtained a passport, but my health kept me in a sanitarium. My wife, Shirley Graham read my message to the Conference. It was applauded. Here Tom M'Boya presided, Arabic Africa joined hands with Black Africa and Lumumba announced the coming freedom of the Congo.

Prime Minister Nkrumah was made a member of the Privy Council, but nevertheless Ghana became an independent Republic July 1, 1960.

I attended the first Parliament. The day before the last British Governor had been dismissed with stately ceremony. This day a black man carried the new mace in the presence of one hundred and four members of Parliament, the drums of the chiefs rolled, /////// the ancient call; a paramount Chief gowned and crowned in gold poured libations in the doorway to his gods; women danced in solemn rythym. President Nkrumah entered, robed and alone. The Golden Stool was unveiled and the black President upon it as the national anthem roared.

This black man, whom a free white American once waved to a spittoon when he asked a drink of water in Maryland, was not only Prime Minister of the new nation, but also its first President. That which no modern nation had dared to do - - give the people the right not only to elect a parliament but also a President, Nkrumah had done. The people of Ghana rule, but who will rule them? Their ancient culture patterns under their chiefs, but these chiefs have been stripped of political power: they have no right to jail, kill nor tax, but they have a liniage older than that of Elizabeth of England. Nkrumah recognizes this power of the chiefs, but dominates it. Without this power, the chiefs are politically helpless; with recognition, they rule the people. The are custodians of every foot of land in Ghana, custodians but not owners. They cannot sell it. They know the lore of

the nation, its worship, its ancient medicine, its color dance and song.

A few days ago I saw Nkrumah clothed in white marching among the seven Osafos of Atuam. Beside him gowned in regalia of gold marched the Nana Akyin Vi, Omanhene of Akyin State, whose fathers have been kings for a thousand years. This is the new democracy of Ghana which the people dramatize in mock battle. What now is Ghana to Africa? There is in Ghana a class structure, with a bourgeois aping England; but its exploitation of ~~the~~ the worker is curbed by a distinct ancient and modern Socialism. The State controls the cocoa crop of 300,000 tons a year, the greatest in the world. This crop was started by the peasants and beat the Cadbury's plantation plan. The State is seeking to harness the power of the Volta river, which America would like to buy. The little people still control retail trade; the women own the market place; small merchants crowd the sidewalks in front of the great Lever Brothers stores and French, Swiss and Syrian merchants. Ghana works and works hard. The people farm and fish, they hew and split, they plant and reap. They carry on trade, they ~~this self-ruling~~ cook and sew; they build and dig. Also and just as hard they carve and color, weave and draw, drum and sing and sound on string and horn. Withal, they dream and tell tales. Thus they work.

And the whites. The race relations are curious. Gone are the Anglo-Saxon assumptions. The day of white rule is gone and gone forever. In Jumasi my wife and I slept in the chamber where Queen Elizabeth will sleep next fall and will be entertained by the same black host and hostess. The whites are courteous, some are obsequeous. Many new comers cannot believe their eyes or ears but they are neither deaf nor blind. Perhaps this is the end of their world. Perhaps.

There is ignorance in Ghana. Probably a third, certainly a fourth cannot read and write, but illiteracy lessens day by day. There is poverty in Ghana, but no hunger, no begging. There is no unemployment but wages are low and the great trade union movement is fighting this with government leadership. There are no prostitutes, and sex is lightly fettered. Fathers feed their children or go to jail.

There is some opposition to the ruling regime; a growing bureaucracy; envy and crime. But none of this is triumphant. The people are happy, hopeful, triumphant - tantalizingly careless of time and prostitude, but frightenly generous of time and friendship. They play, they dance, and they drmatize every action and every phase of living. They are building a harbor at Tema which will rival Hamburg.

This self-ruling Ghana is at the same time leading Africa. It has bound in unity Algeria and Tunis, the United Arab Republic, Ethiopia under its King of Kings, Uganda and Kenya. These last nights jet planes flew soldiers to the Congo. I heard the leviathans thunder through my dreams with black fighters and technitions beating ~~Europe~~ Europeans and and Americans to the very nerve center of the"Dark Continent."

I never dreamed to see this miracle. On this was piled today the boycott of South Africa. This plain duty which America feared to launch and Britain dared not do, Ghana, led by Kwame Nkrumah has started. It

410-9-009

is all a miracle. I am startled before it.

But this is a startling land. The trees bloom, the grass sings, the men dress in togas and working women parade in colors which raise tears o of joy. I have not seen a fight nor a quarell. Of course some have taken place but in a month I have seen none. School houses rise day by day with 600,000 enrolled in primary, high and training schools. There is a university with 500 students enrolled and a Technical College with 615. Dogmatic religion, Catholics, Protestants and white gowned Moslems seek to lead but the State calmly builds and increasingly runs its schools, builds its hospitals, protects its forests, nurses its children and clearly sees the Foe within its gates.

Ghana knows this foe is the threat of international investment, knows the great international monopolies, the trusts which seek to rule the world. It treats them with courtesy and yet begins to invites Soviet investment, recognizes the Peoples Republic of China and announces its aim to be Pan-African Socialism. Kwame Nkrumah, first President of Ghana is certainly one of the greatest statesmen of our day. There is no politican in Washington with his brains and none in the United States with his courage.

CONGO

by W.E.B.Du B IS

Belgium had inherited el dorado. Congo was a tragic mis calculation. Little
Hundreds of millions of dollars poured into this land annually f om a great ter-
ritory forty times its size. In this empire was one of the world's greatest de-
posits of copper to carry electric power over sea and land; elephants to furnish
piano keys for lovely music,, palm oil, fruit, rare woods, fibres and lately urani
um for bombs to raise hell. Nobody knows how vast a horde of wealth Congo has
poured into Belgium, Europe at North America in the last century for this is a secret ofindividual initi-
ative in the capitalist world of Nordic supremacy. But all men including Pope
and Protestant hierarchy and learned colleges know how many cheap laborers were
slaves of white Europe to make Belgians clean, comfortable and learned and lead ers
civilization. Once the atrocities of the Congo aoused ~~even white folk~~ the world and the
Belgian folk took Congo out of the private purse of Leopold , to rule themselves
I remember talking to the first Belgian Socialist premier in the twenties and his firm
promise to institute reform and stop cutting off the hands of lagging black work-
ers. I remembered the legends of the King ofCongo whom the Portuguese met in the
fifteenth century and whose royal son was educated in Lisbon. I had read as a boy
Stanley's flamboyant and lying proclamation of the great new Christian Kingdom
of Congo which Civilizatio was about to rear in the Dark Continent to lead the
natives to God. Centuries passed: the Sixteenth with it great flowering of
imperial black Africa South of the Sahara; the Seventeenth, with the duel of
XXEXIXXX Fetish and Moslem and the Long March of Bantu from Niger to Zambesi;
the Eighteen century and the British trade in slaves from Africa to America; and the
Nineteenth century when Europe stole the world and built its culture on the deg-
radation of Asia and Africa. Out of this wretched past was naturally born this
century of war and destruction, with the west stubbornly determined to restore
its domination of mankind and with the East, in Europe, Asia and Africa in-
creasingly set on freedom andindependence. Belgium, despite its baptism in
war and rapine, because it lay in the crossing paths of greedy empires, made
peace with all and came to understanding with the wheeling buzzards of the west.
If you wanted to make money invest in the Congo enterprizes: profitable, respect-
able private entrprize, paying high and regular dividends, and no questions asked
Moreover the black natives were happy; their tribal rule was intact (and their chiefs happy) so long as the
black slavs toiled for their white masters, and the wealth rolled into Brussels
When in 1921, I held a session of the Pan-African congress in Brussels , and one
young Congolese, Panda, ventured to join us in criticism of Belgian rule, the

40-1-136

Belgian press raged: "Bolsheviks", spies and Revolutionists; the natives were con
tent and the Holy Catholic church was giving them enough education for their
good; not too much; not enough to make them unhappy and demanding more than
their few brains could use. Congo had no such unhappy intelligentia, as the
British had nurtured in West Africa and the French in Senegal. Even if Belgium
did not have enough trained Congolese to educate as physicians, at least Black Congo
did not want to vote. So Belgium crowed even as late as the the World Exposi-
tion of 1958. And then in 1960, the bubble burst and black Congo demanded not
only a share in government but independence. It was inconceivable. It was unbe
lievable. Even when my wife, Shirley Graham, who read my message to the Sixth
Pan-African Congress, meeting as the All-African Conference in Ghana, in 1958
told me of Lumumba there demanding independence for Congo there, I thought he was
an unthinking fanatic. But I pride myself on ability to learn; on seeing what
appears before my eyes. Yesterday, I was paying my farewell to the President
of Ghana, just as he was taking leave of Lumumba, Prime Minister of Congo, who
was on his way home from a meeting of the Security Council which had ordered
Belgium out of Congo, because it dare not do otherwise. After Lumumba flew home
in a Russian jet plane, President Nkrumah and I talked for a few moments. We
knew that the trials of Congo had not ended but just begun. The luxury-loving
West which was parading and yattering, gambling and horse-racing, dressing and
dancing was not going to give up Congo millions without a desperate struggle
even if it involved world war. Ghana, the Sovirt Union and China must furnish
capital and technical skill to keep the great wheels of Congo enterprize running
but running not for profit of the idle Western rich, but for the starving, sick and ig-
norant Africans. From me the President asked but one service: the starting afain
again of the Encyclopaedia Africa which I tried esperately to begin back
in 1900. AGAINST ALL DREAMS OF A AND PEACE T black Congo, stand arrayed today
forces of terrible strength: the organized business enterprize of the western
world; organized and incorporated monopoly: secret concealed, anonymous per-
persoalities, which are ruled by dictators, amenable to no laws of morality
whose only object is gain of wealth at any cost of life, liberty or of human happiness.
This faceless, conscienceless power, is today armed to the teeth and spending

40-1-137

12/20/60
to the National Guardian

41-3-123

NIGERIA

by W. E. B. Du Bois

I have just spent two weeks in Nigeria. I hesitate to record even briefly the tremendous impression which this land made on me because my stay was so short and because the meaning of this nation is so momentous to the modern world. Nigeria, is as large as France and Italy combined, with as many people as England, is a portion of the Middle Age set suddenly into the last half offour century. It brings in Benin and Ife an Art form which already has transformed the modern world and a technique which has startled and confused Science. It flatly contradicts modern history as received today and makes morals and religion in Europe and America largely hypocritical.

The black people of Nigeria stride into this modern world with no dream that their color is a disgraceful insignia of inferiority. I sat, November 12, in the dining room of an air-conditioned modern hotel in Lagos, when suddenly the black waiters stood at attention; there arose the whistling cry: "Zeek!" by which for 25 years Nigeria has hailed Namdi Azikiwe as he agitated for independence; out of a private dining room at the far end strode a six-foot black man robed in flowing white and crowned in broidered velvet. He was the Governor-elect of this nation; he had left his dinner guest, the retiring British governor to come greet me and my wife to Nigeria.

Why was this man being made the first black governor of a British colony? Because Britain in a last subtle move had decided to grant Nigeria's irrestible demand for independence by granting to a Nigerian the former

powerful office of governor-general, but now shorn of its power to make laws and dictate policy, but still robed in the tinsel of ~~empty~~ pomp and circumstance, witnessing the inauguration was 100,000 people. I had travelled 6000 miles at Azikiwe's invitation to to be sure that Socialism would be represented on this occasion . For this the governor-elect greeted me. And I had come to learn just how powerless the new governor would be. I knew that already Britain had been disappointed in failing to keep Northern Nigeria out of federation with the south and how Moral Rearmament had been working on Azikiwe.

America was discovered and Guinea and India invaded by Europe in the same decade and then there began a phantasmagoria which for three hundred years transformed the modern world. A British Protestant Christian recorded the truth:

"The barbarities and desperate outrages of the so-called Christian race, throughout every region of the world, and upon every people that they have been able to subdue, are not to be paralleled by those of any other race, however fierce, however untaught, and however reckless of mercy and of shame, in any age of the earth."*

Out of this tragic past, the Nigerians of today march, largely ignorant of the significance of what has happened to them. They have never been conquered by Europeans, but, through bribery and deception were so manipulated by the British Empire as to regard it mainly a benefactor. Nigerians through the lore of their fathers look back on a mighty past. They remember the empire of the Songhay where in the early Sixteenth century, the black Mohammed Askia ruled an empire as large as all Europe; and as the Arab chronicle says: "there reigned everywhere great plenty and absolute peace!" Their University of Sankore was a world center of learning among the peoples of the Mediterranean. What happened? European traders came to barter with a trading people in spices and gold. Domestic slaves furnished labor and

*William Howitt, "Colonization and Christianity", London, 1838., p.9

41-3-184

gradually became themselves material for trade in labor for Spain and Portugal long decimated by war. Then in America came a wider demand for labor promising fabulous wealth. Britain starting with indentured servants seized and dominated a vast and profitable world slave trade. Africa lost a hundred million souls from the middle of the sixteenth to the middle of the Nineteenth centuries. Slave raids became tribal wars, and slave labor changed the face of commerce and industry in Europe. Industrial Revolution built a new world based on wealth in private hands. Whence came this wealth? Karl Marx tells us:

"The discovery of gold and silver in America, the extirpation, enslavement and entombment in mines of the aboriginal population, the beginning of the conquest and looting of the East Indies, the turning of Africa into a warren for the commercial hunting of black-skins, signalized the rosy dawn of the era of capitalist production."

"With the development of capitalist production during the manufacturing period, the public opinion of Europe had lost the last remnant of shame and conscience. The nations bragged cynically of every infamy that served them as a means of capitalistic accumulation."

"Tantae molis erat, to establish the 'eternal laws of Nature' of the capitalist mode of production, to complete the process of separation between labourers and conditions of labour, to transform at one pole the social means of production and subsistence into capital, at the opposite pole, the mass of the population into wage-labourers, into 'free labouring poor,' that artificial product of modern society. If money, according to Augier, 'comes into the world with a congenital blood-stain on one cheek,' capital comes dripping from head to foot, from every pore, with blood and dirt."

But the Nigerians knew little of the wider meaning of this. They only felt the impact of black invaders from the East like the Hausa; and the push of the Ibos and Yoruba from western Atlantis. War raged among these African peoples, wars which changed their folk ways and art; which built their economy

41-3-125

on far-off slavery and tempted missionaries from Europe to uplift their morals. Traders like Goldie and his Niger company sailed up the Niger and gradually turned the face of Nigeria from the Mediterranean to the slave-trading Atlantic. The coast of the Gulf of Guinea was annexed by force and by treaties with chiefs which made them pensioners of England and by bribery expanded the empire.

Thus arose modern Nigeria, untouched by color caste, proud and masterful but living in an unknown world. The vast territory which stretched north and west from the island of Lagos, became loosely unified under British administrators and was called Nigeria after the fabulous river, which for two and a half thousand miles flowing north, east and south puzzled and misled the world until it poured into the Atlantic through a hundred mouths forming a delta twice the size of the state of New Jersey. A freebooter, Frederick Lugard, after fighting in China and India and killing Christians and Moslems in Uganda, was recognized by the British government as an empire builder and raised to the peerage. By skilful bribery called "indirect rule" he annexed all Nigeria to the British Empire.

41-3-186

A black man who later became Bishop Crowther, helped explore the Niger in 1841..His grandson, Herbert Macauley agitated for voice in government and was jailed in 1928. But the coasts of the Gulf of Guinea became restless under this pressure of Europe. The Slave Coast, the Grain Coast, the Gold Coast agitated for greater voice in government. Young Nnamdi Azikiwe, educated in the United States founded the West African Pilot in 1937, followed by a string of other protesting papers. Before the First World War the British ruled all northern Nigeria by a governor-general and the rest of Nigeria through a council on which the Governor had a majority composed of officials and merchants. The West African Congress inspired by and following the First Pan-African Congress, secured some elected members of the council.

There followed the participation of Nigerians in World War II by which the Allies drove Germany out of Africa and there followed the rise of trade

unions. These unions met with the world unions in Paris in 1945 and joined in calling the Fifth Pan-African Congress that year in England. The agitation of Azikiwe and others increased until the wiser Britishers advised yielding, but the die-hards tried to hold Northern Nigeria from joining the South. They failed. Northern Nigeria joined the Federation and with the Governor-General stripped of power, Azikiwe was nominated to the place, after escaping a charge of misusing funds in organizing his bank. It was hoped his good will had been secured and could be made certain by a privy councillorship and a possible knighthood together. There came disquieting difficulties. I do not know all the facts, but these seem true. With British social contacts with the proud Sultans and Emirs of Northern Nigeria it had been planned that the son of the Sultan of Sokoto would be educated at Oxford and become Prime Minister of Federated Nigeria. However, the Sultan could not stomach the idea of his son being educated at a Christian college. He, therefore, substituted a young Nigerian of lower rank, Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, a teacher trained at the University of London. He, already knighted by the Queen, became Prime Minister of the Federated Nigeria and the most powerful official in the nation. But curiously Balewa is a friend of Azikiwe and working amicably with him. He is no socialist in the modern sense, but he is not frightened of Communism, because he knows the ancient communal African family and state. Azikiwe also is no Communist, but I have talked socialism with him and found him most interested.

U1-3-187

What now does who want in Nigeria?

Nigeria is a rich land. By this the West means that it has an abundance of cheap labor; immense areas of rich land and forests; and stores of coal, oil, lead, tin, zinc and other metals. It can produce palm oil, cocoa, and raise fruit and has vast potential water power. If developed by western capital and

technique as colonies have been, Nigeria could be a vast source of wealth and power.

When on the other hand, Nigerians call their country rich, they mean that there can be raised in this land enough to feed, clothe and shelter the people, and surplus to sell abroad for machinery and skills and comforts. In the past, Nigerians have by their folkways in family and clan life avoided poverty and hunger; settled the problem of women so as to support widows, take care of orphans and avoid prostitution; they have fought disease and crime and been on the whole a contented people. But contact with the modern world has shown them the possibility of greater happiness. They see the necessity of education in modern knowledge, the possibilities of more comfort in living, better fighting of disease, larger production of goods with less work and a broader life. How can this be attained?

41-3-188

The British teach that if Nigerians accept their leadership and advice, all will be well, but the Nigerians looking back on the past complain of the slave trade, of cheating in commerce and exploiting in work. They remind the British that only agitation punished often by jail has forced the British to yield the blacks a voice in government. They are glad to make the transfer of authority from white to black in peace and harmony but are determined to be watchful in future. They are, however, not disposed to question the usual investment procedure of business and individual and are willing that a Nigerian bourgeosie should share profit arising from foreign exploiting of land and labor.

Americans on the other hand announced at the summer meeting of Nato a plan to drive ~~both~~ Britain and France from Africa and put American capital in full charge. They would be willing to associate American Negro capitalists with them and such Nigerian businessmen as are willing to let white Americans lead. This Nato meeting was considerably upset when an American Negro present dissented from their plans.

Facing these plans are two kinds of thinking. There is a trend toward socialism, not dominant but strong and Azikiwe is in sympathy with this. It believes in raising capital as much as possible at home. In borrowing from Communist countries rather than from Britain or the United States. It does not welcome American Negroes unless they are thoroughly African in sympathy and suspicious of the West.

There is however a third force which must be watched: that is the ancient faith in communal family, family and clan. This method of protecting the masses is distinctly socialist. In the past no member of the tribe need go hungry while any had food. Widows married the dead man's brother. Orphans were adopted in the family. Capital was raised by the tribe and profits belonged to the tribe. Land could not be sold and all had land to use. Trade was carried on by small distributors, chiefly women in vast markets and the consumer came in direct contact with producer.

41-3-129

These old folkways and this economic organization have changed, by the breaking up of families, by the growth of mass industry and the growth of cities. A new and pushing bourgeosie is gaining power and foreigners with capital are widely in evidence. British, Swiss and Lebanese corporations do large business and in America lately there are 12 organizations, financed by government agencies or by private investors which profess great interest in Africa or knowledge of it, and are called American Committee on Africa, or African Studies Association, African-American Institute, Society of African Culture, African Defense Aid, etc.

These organizations and other persons almost without exception dub any return to African communalism as "Communism" and sternly warn Africans against it. This does not please men like Azikiwe or the Federal Prime Minister. While then Britain advised Nigeria to advance by installing private capitalism and individual initiative, a growing number of educated Nigerians

are beginning to ask if their country cannot step directly from communalism to socialism and avoid the catastrophe of modern private capitalism. The investors and the native bourgeois are still in the lead but the battle is not the swift.

This puts a hard strain on Northern Nigeria. Here is the strong hold of hereditary power, restrained by ancient custom and the dominating of women and now pushed by the demands of democracy. The chiefs are yielding by accepting election as local councillors, but the House of Chiefs is still of great influence and the Sultans and Emirs will long rank as more than ordinary citizens. They are yielding in hospitals and schools but how far will they yield in trade and industry? It was an inspiration to see the University College at Ibadan and the new University at Enugu, built by the joint effort of Nigerian and British but now turned over to black administration.

41-3-190

Lagos and lower Nigeria were always centers of town life. I rode through Ibadan, a city of a million inhabitants. There the bourgeois merchant and civil servant are powerful but so also is the consumers' market. At Onitsha I saw one of the largest markets in Africa, selling cotton and velvet, dishes and tools, food and drink and all manner of materials stretched over acres of space, dominated by women and seething with activity.

We paid our respects before the Asantehene in Kumasi, and now to the Obi of Onitsha in Nigeria, a mild man of dignity and education before whom thousands still prostrate themselves. We rode by the throngs at the palace of the Aleko of Abeokuta. Such kings have reigned longer than any European dynasty and they feel it. But they despise the rule of the mob and the ascension of the tinker and the shop-keeper. Here they draw close to British aristocracy and British aristocracy cultivates them almost obsequiously. At the State Ball of the new black Governor, British ladies (and not bar-maids) sat with and danced in the arms of robed and crowned Emirs. How will democracy

fare in this fight?

On the other hand where lie the interests of the Western world?

There are in the world today at least 25 giant corporations which are international empires in wealth and power. British Unilivers alone has a thousand million dollars in capital and a net annual income of over a quarter of a billion and trade in every corner of the western world. These corporations control armies, navies and nuclear weapons and make the laws which curb or let them. They rule Western Europe and all America. They have lost most of Asia but they are now set to dominate Africa. Nigeria has its own forty millions and is tied by blood and custom to at least 90 other black millions inthe Sudan, Uganda, Kenya and other regions. If Western capital can put into world industry and commerce this black labor working on rare raw materials it can by modern methods leave in the hands of capitalists as proven, incalculable power to control manking. On the other hand, if this profit can be kept in the hands of the workers, Socialism can triumph tomorrow in a world devoid of poverty, ignorance and unnecessary disease.

NIGERIA

As large as France and Italy combined, with nearly as many people as England

A portion of the Middle Age dropped into the twentieth century

With a fabulous past, nog yet thoroughly digested

Peoples from the West and North who set up kingdoms and empires
Peoples from the South bringing art and technique

Indigenous folk with family, clan and government and customs

Into this melange intruded Portuguese. British and Amricand

The British brought traders, missionaries, empire-builders,

exp,loiters and slavetraders

Herbert Macaulay , I864-I946, founded Daily News, civil servant,

studied in England. Jailed I928 for six months. Grandson of

Bishop Crowther with British naval expedition explored the Niger in I84I

Southern Nigeria discovered in I472. Portuguese land at Lagos in

I485 and name it. Trade in pepper. British appear in I553

Guinea and America discovered at same time

From I553 to I807, Britain built the Amdrican slave trade

I654-I685, indentured servantsnfrom England & gdrmany, Spain

Kidnapping, convicts, Irish prisoners

Sugar, (Williams p. 29)

Hawkins, I562; Liverpool, I709 first slaver; Bristol

S;ave traders W. p. 48, 5I Trade in I7 and I8th centuries

Explorers: Mungo Park, Lander, Clapperton

I863: Lagos becomes British

Goldie, United Africa Co. I886, Nigr co.

I885, Britain at Berlin Conference claims Niger Delta

I880 British on coast begin to penetrate interior

I889 Oil rivers protectorate; zI893 Niger coast pro.

I900 - I4, Lugard subjugates "upe,, Bornu, Kano & Sokoto to "indirest rule" -

About 900 a.d. Ibo, Ibibio in Nigeria; Fulanis later

Today in Nigeria: Haussa I7.5 % Ibo, I6 %, Yoruba I4.4%

40-74-3

Forty years ago I pled with the socialist prime minister of Belgium Vanderveldt, to redeem the Congo from the atrocities of King Leopold and give its peoples freedom, education and greater control of the wealth which their toil created. He promised wide effort at reform. He tried and accomplished something, but he failed in his efforts because of the opposition of Belgian, British and American investors, combined in great corporations, who seized the land and its fruits, explited labor and made millions out of the poverty, ignorance and desease of its people. Gradually these rulers had to yield something to world public opinion, to native demand and to secure their monopoly. And so they organized native tribal control, but bribed the chiefs, established education, but limited it; they employed natives in skilled work, but paid them low wages. Yet leaders of the people came. Some were bribed, others were jailed, many killed. PATRICE LUMUMBA stood firm, refused bribes, demanded independence and got it! But the profits of Copper, Rubber, Cobalt and Diamonds are so great that Lumumba has been murdered, while Kasavubu and other hirlings are rewarded.

39-46-5

But the end is not yet! Traitors like Tshombe and Mobutu will yet be punished. The Congo will be free!

PATRICE LUMUMBA'S BODY LIES A-MOULDERING IN THE GRAVE,
BUT HIS SOUL GOES MARCHING ON!

February 27, 1961

National Guardian
mailed 10-48

OCTOBER, 1948

BEARTOWN BEEBE

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

Continually in my thought of Democracy, I find myself harking back to my boyhood and to that incredible figure of the old and dirty hermit whom we called Beartown Beebe. I was thirteen or fourteen years of age and a student in a small high school with two teachers and perhaps 25 pupils. The High School was not too popular in this rural New England and received from the town a much too small appropriation. But the thing that wxasperated me, was that every Spring at Town Meeting, which I religiously attended, a huge, ragged old man came down from the hills and for an hour or more reviled the High School and demanded its discontinuance.

I remember distinctly how furious I used to get at the stolid town folk, who sat and listened to him. He was nothing and nobody. Yet the town heard him gravely and when he was through, they calmly voted the usual funds for the High School. Gradually as I grew up, I began to see that this was the essence of democracy: listening to the other man's opinion and then voting your own honestly and intelligently.

With this experience behind me, I am increasingly alarmed today at the recession of this basic idea of the democratic process. I see people growing alarmed at freedom of speech, at expression of opinion, at individual action. And this fear goes far beyond disapprobation of libel, fear of incitement to evil and recoil from injury. On the contrary today we apparently want to stop any expression of ideas which we do not agree with, keep persons from thinking differently from what we think, or acting in any way that we dislike.

We do not seem to realize that here lies danger, if not irreparable disaster: danger of ignorance, danger of fatal mistake and the disaster of failing to do what must be done for human salvation.

All this I have felt for many years; but recently it has struck me so violent a blow, that I venture for the first time publicly to make clear my experience, not in defense or attack, but simply to show how absence of democratic methods can jeopardize a great cause.

In my active life I have served two institutions: Atlanta University in Georgia, and the NAACP in New York, giving to one 23 years of work, and to the other 27. But my terms of service have been so divided that I have alternated between the two masters. At Atlanta University, from 1897 to 1910, I found a singularly democratic organization. Save in matters of high finance, investment, etc., the faculty of eight members ruled a school of some 200 students of all grades. The students to be sure shared but imperfectly and were under pretty strict discipline. But teachers, president and dean settled all matters after frank and even sharp debate and came to agreement nearly always unanimously. I left this school for 23 years. When I returned in 1934, I was simply aghast at the change. Outside their own classes, the faculty had no part in administration. They met simply to hear decisions made by the President or trustees. Often they knew less than the students of current affairs and they knew that interviews with the president were not desired nor profitable. On the other hand the president was often in the dark as to affairs and thought in the different departments. My dream of helping to build a real and influential university in the lower South faded with the untimely death of President John Hope and after two years of groping, I was suddenly retired without notice for the unanswerable reason of age, at a limit which I had already passed when I was hired.

23-24-34

But the prospect was not dark, for I had four offers of employment, two of which would have enabled me to continue my overall study of social conditions in the South. Then came an unexpected and unsolicited offer to rejoin the NAACP. At first I did not reply. But friends and officials put

strong pressure upon me and reiterated their assurance of the unanimous desire of all concerned that I return. I was flattered and pleased. I returned to the NAACP in 1944.

The old NAACP which I helped found in 1910, was at the time, an unpopular, radical organization, without funds and with meagre support among either white or colored. A quarter of a century of back-breaking work, brought it up to a hundred thousand members, a national organ, THE CRISIS, read throughout the country, a series of legal triumphs before the Supreme and state courts and a program for fighting lynching, mob-law and discrimination. But to my mind, when I left in 1934, we had but started our work. We had learned how to fight , but not how to build. Our program was destructive but not constructive. We needed to learn how to handle the facts of group segregation; we needed an economic policy to meet the profit making ideas of the country; and we needed a program for Africa and colonial peoples. But the CRISIS, the open forum in which I had begun to discuss these steps, now failed to be self-supporting in the depression. This magazine which I had founded without capital in 1910 and which for ten years had paid all expenses, including my salary at no cost to the NAACP, now began to fail to pay outlay. If it was to survive, the NAACP must help support it from its general funds. Under such circumstances I could not hope for that freedom of opinion I had always exercised, especially since a considerable part of the administration sharply disagreed with my ideas on segregation, economics and Africa.

23.24.35

Against the desires of the Board of Directors, I resigned in 1934, and was given a flattering vote of regret and appreciation for what I had tried to do in 23 years. Up to this time the NAACP was under the democratic control of a Board of Directors, with full and sometimes bitter discussion, at well-attended meetings and decisions by majority vote. Into sharing this democratic

control the branches and membership had not been admitted; but we knew their admission was only a matter of time; but the organization of this democracy over a vast country presented a difficult problem.

I returned to the NAACP after an absence of ten years during which I had not followed closely the developments. The results astonished me. The income had quadrupled, the membership approached a half-million; the staff had trippled or more. It had become a big business, smoothly run and extraordinarily influential. The newspapers vied for its releases, courts listened to its attorneys, and men of prominence accepted readily places on its Board of Directors.

23-24-35

But one thing, almost from the beginning, amazed me and filled me with forebodings: almost every vestige of democratic method and control had disappeared from the organization. This change slapped me hard in the face within three months. I had hesitated in accepting this work; I had conferred with officials and friends; I had written down my understanding which the Secretary assured me was accepted by the Board "unanimously and with enthusiam." Yet When I came for work the two offices so necessary for my writing and study were not furnished me as promised; and when finally in desperation I hired an outside office the Board of Directors without giving me a hearing voted that I had "exceeded my authority" and refused to pay the rent. I lost $476 before the NAACP gave me a small office in the new building.

I closed my mouth and went to work. In four years I wrote two books on colonies and Africa, edited two others, wrote articles and pamphlets, attended four world conferences and many others and travelled 20,000 milesto deliver 150 lectures on subjects connected with my department.

Meantime I tried to grasp how the NAACP was being directed. For two years I attended the meetings of the Board of Directors. Few persons were present; there was almost no real discussion. The only business was to accept the report of the Committee on Administration and refer to this committee most new

or unfinished business. Manifestly the Committee on Administration w s running the organization. This committee consists of the Secretary, five of his staff, appointed and removed on his recommendation, and nine members of the Board of Directors, only three or four of whom usually attended meetings. Consequently the Secretary and his staff and two directors control the Committee and the whole half-million membership of the NAACP.

The result of this close dictatorship was soon apparent in my work. I tried to confine myself to my department of relations of the organization to Africa, colored folk and colonies. But try as I did I could get no action nor directive as to this work. I was appointed by the Board to represent the NAACP at the UNO at San Francisco, but when the Secretary returned from the war front, he became Consultant and I assistant. I, nevertheless, did what I could. I had been at work less than two years when the Secretary accused me before the Board of Directors of appearing brfore a congressional committee without his consent, interfering in a court case of the NAACP; and he demanded to open all my mail. I replied that the congressional committee which had invited me, had not mentioned the NAACP and that my first sentence was that I was speaking for myself and no organization; I added that the Secretary had also been invited and had not responded. I showed that I had not interfered in the School case but merely answered a query about a passage on segregation in my autobiography published in 1941. I refused to let the Secretary open my mail.

23-24-37

Then came the political campaign. I have never belonged to an active political organization, but I have e pressed my views on candidates since the election of 1912. I early donned a Wallace button and let it be known that I was going to support him. A poll in the NAACP office showed that 70 per cent of the staff favored Wallace. I was then warned by the Secretary not to take part in "political activity." I replied that I certainly would be careful

not to appear to speak for the NAACP nor to take its time for active political work; but I assumed that I had the right to vote andto tell my choice; that this was what the NAACP had stood for, for 30 years. The Secretary merely reiterated that the Board insisted that no salaried employee should take part in politics. When later at a non-political meeting in Philadelphia, I advised the audience to vote for Wallace, I was careful to preface my remarks by saying that I did not officially speak for the NAACP or any official. I was rebuked by the Secretary for this, while at the same time he was making a nation-wide drive for Truman, by letter, telegram, newspaper articles and public speach.

23-24-38

Further difficulty came in the matter of the NAACP appeal to the UN. When it was ready for the press the Secretary, without consulting me as editor, held it up for weeks because he wanted to add an introduction by himself to which I would not consent. Last year the Secretary wanted to go to Geneva for the Human Rights Commission. I maintained that such a journey would be useless. I again urged on the Board to make a clear statement of policy on Africa and colonies. I received no reply nor do I know whether the Board knew of my request as it went through the Secretary and he transmits what he pleases. I tried to get the State Department to put our petition on the agenda of the Assembly of the UN. They refused through Mrs. Roosevelt and she told me personally that if any other nation brought it up she might resign from the US delegation to the UN. This with the attitude of our delegation toward Ethiopia and Trusteeships convinced me that it would be useless to be represented at Paris.

When therefore the Secretary informed me that he was going and asked for memoranda, I sent him notes; but I refused to attend a conference on the matter, since the Board of Directors had not acted. When I realized that the Secretary was sailing before the Board could act, I sent a memorandum to each member of the Board protesting against the handling of this case which lay in my department. And protesting also against the political activity of the Secretary and his

representation of his appointment as consultant as reason for supporting Truman. I pointed out that the Annual Meeting of the NAACP, to which I was not invited, was turned into a Truman rally. I sent copies of this protest to the Board, and the office staff. I did not send any copy to any newspaper nor did I speak to any newspaper reporter.

The Board promptly dismissed me from my posit on effective December 31. They did not discuss at all the facts, but dismissed me for refusing "to cooperate" with the Secretary and distributing my memorandum before the meeting of the Board.

I ask your pardon for this tedious detail. And hasten to say that the reason is not personal. My fate or that of any other official of the NAACP is not of great importance, but the manner in which a great, nation-wide organization, is being ruled today, is important not only for 15 million Negroes but for all men who believe in democratic control of public activities.

23-24-39

The NAACP has a noble record of which all Negroes and all Americans should be proud. All the more reason that its furure path be guided by wisdom and by use of that vast reservoir of human knowledge and experience which we call democracy. It is difficult to guide a mass of people. Continually we are tempted to use our own limited knowledge and experienceto push through decisions and and compell action, instead of trusting the slower, muddled and hesitating development of mass action. Yet without this action we land in tyranny and fatal mistake. The hundred thousands of members of the NAACP are not people of the highest education or widest expereince, but that is no excuse for turning their most effective organ of protest and progress into a fascist dictatorship virtually under to control of one man. No one person is great enough in character, ability and knowledge, to be able unaided and unassisted to decide for 500,000 Negroes and speak and act for them. The attempt to do this is fantastic. Moreover if a tenth of this nation can thus be put into the pocket of one person, this will

be excuse and forecaste of further failure of democratic methods in this land. We see too much of this attitude already current in the broad areas of business and industry; in the organized church; in social reform and uplift of every sort; in politics and government; it is the growing custom to narrow control, concentrate power, disregard and disfranchise the public; and assuming that certain persons by divine right or by sheer assumption, have the power to do as they think best without consulting the wisdom of mankind. When disaster follows, as follow it must, it is no excuse that the dictator was busy, sincere and charming; he none the less has committed a crime whether the guilt be his or that of the Board of Directors.

23-2-4-46

It is the tragedy of the day that the democracy of which we prate so glibly is being murdered in the house of its friends, and in everyday life far more than in broad governmental decisions. The nation which cannot conduct its philanthropy in a democratic manner, will not in the end convince the world that it knows more of good government abroad than it does at home.

Mailed to "The Guardian"
6/27/49

UGANDA

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

35-3-231

Uganda is an East Central African state, about twice the area of the state of New York and inhabited by three and a half million black people, 15,000 Indians and Asiatics, and two thousand whites. The land has had an extraordinary history. It represents a migration of the Bantu peoples, pushed South and West by the expanding black empires of the Sudan between the 10th and the 19th centuries. Here was formed the Kingdom of Kitwara. One of the great African states of the Middle Age. This state was broken up early in the 19th century, but Uganda retrived the larger share and has long been rated as one of the best organized kingdoms of Africa with a notable history and culture.

It fell victim to Religion in the 19th century when King Mutesa, 32nd of his ancient dynasty, came to the throne in 1862, the Mohammedan flood was pressing up from the Nile valley. He was induced to admit English Protestants and French Catholics. All three faiths tried to convert the King, but he stubbornly died a rugged heathen. His fiercer son, Mwanga, saw through the camouflage of religion, the hand of white imperialism. He closed his Eastern frontier to whites but Bishop Hannington of the Church of England insisted on entrance and Mwanga promptly killed him. This was grist to the imperialist mill and promptly a merry war started between Christians and Mohammedans, and finally between Catholics and Protestants. A British army officer settled matters by coralling the Catholics on an island in Lake Victoria and turning his Maxim guns on them. Uganda became a British "Protectorate in 1899, and the leader became a noble British Lord, who died recently full of honors.

Great Britain then began to manipulate Uganda by "indirect" rule. A king survived the debacle, but he was under the thumb of the investors and scraps of news emerged now and then, but not much. Other subordinate kind-

35-3-232

given bits of power. Land ownership was tampered with and seven eights of the land is now subject to British seizure. Education has begun but it has not gone far: perhaps one-third of the children of school age are in school but nearly all are in the first grade. There is one promising college at Makerere, but it has not yet gone far. No encouragement is given Ugandans to go abroad to study.

The ruler of Uganda, Edward Mutesa, is a great grandson of Mwanga. And here lies the present trouble, amounging almost to revolution. The King's father, Daudi Chua, a handsome man, drank himself to death with the encouragement of white officials. He became a mere figurehead in government. But the clan rule and ancient culture patterns are still strong. This then is the story which comes out of Uganda today; from Mutaka Mulumba, who is in London, representing the Baloka, Elders of Uganda; "After a three year stay at Cambridge University, England, the 25 year old Kabaka or King came back to Uganda. He was encouraged by the Anglican Bishop Stuart, of the Uganda Protectorate Government, and the present chiefs to marry a girl belonging to a Teutonic clan forbidden to the Royal Family of Uganda. This was calculated to set the Kabaka against the Bataka, the guardians of our national moral code based on our totems."

Britain does not teach her youth to respect their elders; and the young Kabaka learnt nothing in Britain in that line. He would rather follow a foreign Governor's advice than the Bataka's national wisdom.

"According to our traditions, all the people may go to their Kabaka and see him, or submit their demands to him. On the 25th of April, 1949, all the people assembled peacefully outside the Kabaka's place where he was supposed to go and see them. The Governor of Uganda, Sir John Hall, surprised them on that most solemn occasion by interfering with the British troops to prevent them from seeing their king. They fired on the people, killed several and wounded many. The people had no weapons at all.

35-3-233

"All this is done to them, because they sent me to Britain as their representative who denounced in harsh terms and exposed the filth of British colonial administration, most particularly in Uganda, Kenya and Tanganyika. All the progressive elements of the Uganda population are being murdered by the British with unprecedented savage brutality. No news is allowed to leave Uganda, except what Governor Sir John Hall wants the outside world to know.

"Ever since I submitted to the United Nations a petition concerning the administrative union of Uganda, Kenya and Tanganyika, through the Russian United Nations Delegation led by Mr. Andrei Gromyko who supported it very strongly, I was branded by the Uganda Protectorate Government as a Communist. The Uganda Protectorate Government's jealousy was pricked when I wrote and gave due praise to Mr. Gromyko. Consequently, the Bataka whom I represent in Britain, were also branded as Communists by the 'Uganda Herald.'"

Even the reporter of the East African Standard said th t it has just been known officially that the people had come to demand the following from their king:

(1). A democratic election of their representatives

(2). The resignation of the present African Government

(3). The full number of 60 representatives

(4). The ginning of their cotton

(5). Export and import licences.

"While the Eastern and Western European peace-loving peoples are working hard to prevent a third world war, a unique war is unleashed against the innocent, defenseless Uganda people by the British Government, as represented by the Uganda Protectorate Government, led by Governor Sir John Hall.

"Once the Uganda people were martyrs of Christianity: today they are martyrs of democracy. They are fighting only with moral iron courage against guns and all sorts of instruments of torture. There is a stream of blood in Uganda. The Uganda revolution is a challange for all people who take a true interest in the subject peoples of the world."

W.E.B. Du Bois Oct. 17, 1952

THE ROSENBERGS

I am appalled at the refusal of the Supreme Court to review the case of the Rosenbergs. There are fifty thousand other Americans whose names are appended who are equally distressed, and we believe hosts of others who would sign with us if there were time to ask. We are not demanding that the guilty go free, nor are we insensible of the danger of espionage and treason in times of trouble; but we are asking whether Julius and Ethel Rosenberg were really guilty as accused. We are alarmed to think that in this day of war and fear of war innocent persons may suffer for crime which they never committed or be punished beyond their desert.

We ask first of all if the trial of Julius and Ethel Rosenberg was fair. This is the fundamental question which has deeply troubled thousands of Americans. To ascertain this is the demand and the only demand which we make on the Court. It is, we admit, a grave matter to ask a high court already crowded beyond its normal capacity to review cases from lower tribunals save under exceptional circumstance. This case we earnestly believe is exceptional. It is a matter of life or shameful death, for a father and mother of young children, who never before have been accused even of misdemeanor. More than this, the case involves obscure but burning questions of race and religion and of almost hysterical public reaction in time of war and reaction.

When, in such circumstances, two Americans of good repute are given an unprecedented sentence, is it too much to ask the highest tribunal of the nation at least to inquire into the facts of this trial so as to be sure and to reassure the public that this is not a miscarriage of justice? Never before in time of peace has a civil court dondemned accused persons to death on a charge like this. This in itself and alone

36-9-66

should give us pause, to make certain that there is no reasonable doubt of guilt. Too often in our day, citizens have been condemned on suspicion when doubt of guilt was clear; so often that we face a real danger of changing the old and tried maxim of law and morals, that no person must be punished if real doubt of his guilt exists.

In this case again, the use of testimony of self-confessed criminals, certainly inescapable at times, must always be received with reserve, and particularly when as in this case the use of this testimony leads to a fantastic disparity in the punishment allotted.

First of all, was a crime ever committed? Was the information alleged to have been disclosed really a secret in any true sense? If what was revealed was really a secret, should the informers, self-confessed criminals, escape with light sentences while their unsupported testimony convicts persons who may be entirely innocent? Such testimony certainly may have been bought by definite promise of immunity. Whether or not this is true must be carefully considered. Was it so considered in the trial, or was the harsh verdict dictated by prejudice or hysterical public opinion? It cannot be forgotten that at the time of the alleged crime the Soviet Union was our ally and not our enemy.

36-9-67

These are difficult times for all Americans, for all the world; but no plea of inconvenience nor suspicion of bias or indifference must let us smear our souls with the blood of the innocent or punish a lesser crime more vindictively than it deserves.

Cannot the Supreme Court of the United States at least assure us that Julius and Ethel Rosenberg have had a just trial? We firmly believe as the moral sense of mankind has agreed for centuries, that it would be far better that ten guilty traitors escaped punishment than that one innocent couple should be hanged for a crime they did not commit.

W.E.B. Du Bois

Du Bois per Mail Guardian Nov 1952

THE ELECTIONS

Many are continuing to ask what was the reason for the results of the last election. The answer is, there was no reason; or better, there were contradictory reasons which led to no single rational result. Indeed, no such result was possible under the circumstances. Some decisions were clearly made but they do not agree with each other. For instance, to a larger extent than ever before, American citizens thought it worth while to take time to go to the polls. Over half the eligible voters, nearly 60% voted. This in itself is remarkable only because less than half the voters usually regard their privilege worth exercising. Why did 55 million Americans vote in 1952? They were aroused to make some choice, but what and why?

41-3-16

The answer is contradictory if not paradoxical. One thing emerges as clear: the nation repudiated Truman. That repudiation was clear and distinct and was probably due to his crime at Hiroshima and his start of the Korean War. Most Americans undoubtedly resented his bad manners, the grafters about him, and his poor judicial appointments. These reasons affected different voters in far different degrees, but culminating, they added up to a landslide which overwhelmed much that made Stevenson likeable -- his English, his breeding, his honesty in some matters.

Also, cutting across these considerations, came the old-fashioned Southern Bourbons of Byrd, the petty spite of Byrnes, the race hate of Talmadge, the reaction of Sparkman. All these considerations opposed each other in devious ways, among Negroes, poor white Southerners, workers and investors. the Negro vote was too small in the North to count, but in the South, Dixiecrats + others have raised a Frankenstein.

Then came the phenomenon of Eisenhower. His campaign in words was flat, uninteresting and contradictory. He was in no sense popular; neither in appearance, gesture or work. He had no platform and no convictions on anything. He would have got no votes worth counting if there had been anyone else to vote for, besides Truman. Vincent Hallinan was not someone else, simply because his existence, his personality, the record of his life, and his platform, was completely

blacked out. No such job of political annihilation was ever before done in this land. With decent publicity, with national acquaintanceship with the Progressive platform of Peace and Peace now, and planned control of wealth, the great majority of intelligent American voters could not have hesitated a moment between an uneducated military man, a vulgar war-mad politician whom Stevenson did not dare repudiate and an honest, square-shooting lawyer who was willing to sacrifice money, and personal freedom for peace and justice. Hallinan could only be beaten by Big Business. He was annihilated first by money, second by fear, third by preventing any knowledge of his candidacy and platform from reaching more than one in a thousand of the voters. All the press had to do was yell "Communist", without bothering to produce the slightest corroboration.

There was abundant money and more than that to monopolise the airwaves at $75,000 a night to stage the Nixon vaudeville and deafen the ears of the public with meaningless strings of "speeches". The fear of Russia and repetition of charges could monopolize schools and platforms until it was nearly impossible to talk Peace or successfully oppose war. With war foremost in the thought of voters, less was said of war in the campaign than of any other main campaign subject.

41-3-17

Consequently, granting that a vote for Truman and his program was impossible, there was for most voters noone else to vote for but Eisenhower. The election therefore was not a real choice. The voters had no chance to choose, to reach for facts or hear real argument.

Since this nation is admittedly today the chief proponent of world war, the people nevertheless had no opportunity to vote on the question of war or peace. They could only oppose a return of Truman's war platform and that they did overwhelmingly. But that landed them into Eisenhower's hands and Eisenhower

was, as all knew, in complete control of Big Business. This the nation knew and feared -- but what else could it do? In the back of the minds of the workers was the knowledge that Big Business was interested in keeping up full employment, high profits, and in preventing the crash which rising prices threatened.

The voter, therefore, did not choose. He took a gamble and now waits with baited breath. This is the desperate plight of American Democracy. There was no reason back of the election of 1952; there was compulsion. What this compulsion was is being revealed. Our whole immense establishment for military defense will be in the hands of General Motors. Foreign affairs will be conducted by the man who was in the front trenches of the South Korean forces when Civil war in Korea broke out. The Secretary of the Interior will be a man uncertain of his own judgement of the [redacted] socialism of the TVA, and the Secretary of the Treasury has been named by [redacted] the banking interests. [redacted] The Atty General is Dewey with another name.

41-3-18

Du Bois

Sent to Natl Guardian Nov/1952

35-10-95

MAU-MAU

The South African delegate to the United Nations has intimated that the unrest in various parts of Africa is probably caused by Communism, and that this cause will go on to increase current difficulties elsewhere in the world.

There is a much simpler explanation which arises quite naturally from the geography of East Africa and its social history since the First World War.

Through East Africa there runs that vast rift in the crust of the earth, which men say is one of the few things that inhabitants on the moon can see on our globe. A tremendous break forms the deep basins of the great lakes out of which flows the Nile River, uniting further down with the waters rushing from the heights of Ethippia. Here too are lofty and beautiful mountains rising to the snowline. These mountains and plateaus have been called the most charming region in all Africa, with dense patches of flowering shrubs and noble forests. The park-like country is enlivened by groups of game, herds of cattle, and flocks of sheep and goats wandering knee deep in splendid pasture. Tall pines rise above heath, sweet-scented clover, and anemone. These primeval highlands rise to 4 and 5 thousand feet up to the region of perpetual snow on Mt. Kenya.

Hither in 1903 came several hundred farmers from the Union of South Africa, forming the larger part of the white settlement. Then after the First World War Great Britain gave the best land here to ex-servicement, officers and privates. Millions of acres belonging to the Nandi, the Massi, the Kikuyu and other tribes were given away, and the tribes again and again broke into revolt. In 1922 large blocks of land were sold at nominal prices. Lord Delamere, for instance, bought over 100,000 acres of the finest land at 2¢ an acre.

Out of a total area of 225,000 miles, only 40,000 square miles could

be cultivated, the rest was low swamp, ravished by the tsetse fly.

By 1935 the natives occupied only 20% of the land area, being crowded sometimes 285 persons to the square mile, and being pushed into the least fertile parts. Even there they were declared tenants at will of the government, while the land which had been bought and given away to the whites increased phenomenally in value. One farm bought for $400 in 1903 sold for $87,000 in 1913.

In addition to this the white farmers, by heavy taxation, compelled black tribesmen to work on their farms. To legalize this slavery even the bishops of the Anglican church declared: "that some form of pressure must be executed if an adequate supply of labor is to be secured.

35-10-96

This is the historic background. And the development has gone on in equally unfortunate ways. The blacks of Kenya were drafted into the Second World War by the tens of thousands. Education for them, while carried on, lagged miserably in efficiency. They were granted some political rights, but there was no real democracy in government. And the trade unions in the new industry fought a failing fight for broad recognition.

I remember that when I was in Manchester, England in 1945, holding the 5th Pan-African congress, I noticed two Africans. They had revolted against the attempt at the Paris Trade Union Federation to make white European trade unionists the spokesmen for the African unionists, and for that reason had stayed with the World Federation instead of taking part in the new international organisation.

One of the men there was Kwami Nkruma. He was afterward jailed as a Communist on the Gold Coast. Today he is Prime Minister of that colony. Another man was Kenyatta. Today he is in jail accused of instigating the current Mau-Mau murders. I believe he is quite as innocent as Nkruma was, but

there is no doubt but that he and the men like him typify the revolt of East Africa against the new colonialism.

35-10-97

Du Bois To Nat'l Guardian December 8, 1952

DEFINITIONS

The definition of "Communist" and "Subversive" is growing apace. At first there was no crime or disloyalty attached to persons who believed in Socialism and worked for it. Before the First World War nearly every intelligent American citizen agreed with John Bright, who said, "We are all Socialists now."

Then, after the Russian Revolution of 1917 we began to make the definition more carefully. Communists who wanted to overthrow government by force were the kind of Communists who could not be endured.

That, however, left a wide margin. There were plenty of young men between the first and second World Wars who were Communists but not in favor of immediate forceful revolution. They were recognized as having the right to maintain this attitude, and much of the trouble comes today when such men are asked if they were Communists before the Second World War. Their answer depends, naturally, upon the definition.

During our alliance with Russia, the definition of Communism softened and got broader. There were, naturally, good and bad Communists -- friends who were Communists in theory; and foes guilty of illegal acts. This is why many honest and sincere thinkers of today are subject to crucifixion by the un-American Committees. "Good" Communists believed in fundamental social change but not in aimless violence.

Then with Byrnes we got "tough". We sent to jail Communists whom we did not even accuse of doing or plotting violence. We began to call "Communist" anybody who was more than a reactionary liberal. All Socialists, reformers and New Dealers became "subversive", and finally we have come to the time when the Union of South Africa has fastened on us a further amplification of the term.

25-10-92

Judge Rumpff of Johannesburg just gave x suspended prison terms to 20 Negroes and Indians in South Africa, saying that they were guilty of "statutory Communism", which was, in fact, opposition to the race segregation laws! We imagine that the Supreme Court of Mississippi will agree with him!

35-10-93

THE NEGRO VOTE

There is one aspect of the last election which we are all a bit unwilling to discuss, but about which perhaps I am in better position than most to say a word ~~about it~~. That is the function of the Negro as candidate & voter

It must be frankly admitted that the Progressive Party lost a large number of votes and failed to attract others, because of the presence of a Negro on the ticket! And not only a Negro, but a woman.

This admission is no reflection upon Mrs. Bass; her record in public service was unassailable, her hard and intelligent work during the campaign was remarkable.

35-10-98

But the Progressive Party was up against the hard fact that the American people are not yet willing to place a Negro in high elective office, and they are also unwilling to put a woman there, whether black or white. Roosevelt's appointment of a woman to the cabinet was never relished by large numbers of Americans; and the nominating of a colored woman for Vice-President was a distinct affront not only to the white south but to a considerable part of the north and even to some labor unions.

We may regret and certainly do, this kind of race prejudice. But in politics we have to deal with facts, and great as has been the advance in 50 years in race relations in the United States, there is still too much color prejudice in this country to make the nomination of a Negro for a high office a wise political step. I, myself, did not realize this last summer as clearly as I do now. I ~~found~~ found myself continually in such error: now being sure that color segregation in schools cannot yet be changed and finding it can; and then being certain that a good Negro candidate will attract votes and finding he will not.

1

This attitude will change and probably change faster than many people believe, but it is as it is today, and the nomination of ~~Mrs. Bass~~ a Colored Candidate clearly not only repelled white votes, but singularly enough it did not attract even the votes of Negroes. Mrs. Mary McCleod Bethune, a leading colored woman, not only did not vote for Mrs. Bass but publicly advertized her support of the openly anti-Negro Southerner, Sparkman. Most Negro Leaders and The bulk of the Negro vote went for Stevenson as a reward for promises which Truman never kept. & Eisenhower never made

35-10-99

Then, too, in the midst of the campaign a small group of Negro leaders with little experience or careful thought, tried to insist on two planks in the Progressive platform: first, that the party should pledge itself to nominate Negroes for office; and secondly, that it should further promise to vote for Negro candidates whether they were progressive or not. The first proposal was unwise, the second idiotic.

If we are going to have democracy in the United States we are not going to nominate people <u>because</u> of race and color. On the contrary, we are going to refuse to let race and color be a consideration either for or against nomination. If, in addition to this, we take the ridiculous position that a person should be elected because of his race and color, with no reference to what he believes or does, we have slapped the whole democratic procedure straight in the face, and repudiated our own fight for the elimination of race and color from all consideration in democratic prodedures. These demands, then, on the part of some earnest young people who were making their first essay in politics, drove numbers of progressives into inaction and despair.

One can easily see how this series of mistakes and mis-calculations

could happen. They were natural under the long stress of racial conflict and the bitter impact of war. But the mistake must not be made again. The Progressive Party has a clear mandate to stop war, and to use the powers of government for a more just distribution of wealth and a more reasonable economic order. This is a program broad and comprehensive enough for any party.

To this a general attack on color prejudice along with protection of civil rights for minorities can strongly be advocated, but ~~it~~ to object cannot be assumed as already achieved. or as widely believed as we could wish

35-10-100

Du Bois Nat'l. Guardian Jan. 7, 1953

CHINA

Our contacts with China have been four-fold: trade, missions, Big Business, and the Institute of Pacific Relations. Yankee traders sought barter with the Far East and made a good bargain on which New England long thrived. We were not as successful in China after Great Britain fastened her imperial grip, but we made economic alliance with Japan which benefited both. Foreign missionaries were long a prime export of America to Asia and Africa. They consisted of some persons genuinely eager to do good and to open schools; of other religious fanatics who, as one once told me, "hated heathen"; and of frustrated busy-bodies, convinced that white people who spoke English were the real representatives of God on earth.

36-10-138

China suffered: from despotic government; decadent culture still magnificent in many aspects; from poverty, disease and ignorance. She writhed in angry protest and found herself hindered by foreign merchants and missions. Some Chinese became Christians by conviction, others in order to get foreign money and protection. This so incensed the Chinese that they attacked the converts and thus incurred the wrath and guns of Christendom.

The profit that arose from rent of the Chinese "coolie", an ideal labor machine for exploiters, attracted the investors of the world and made China the property of the British Empire and envy of France, Germany and at last of America. There came the revolution of Sun-Yat-Sen who appealed in vain to the world. Russia, after her own revolution, responded. I remember the Chinese University in Moscow in 1926 and its almost insuperable difficulties. But it helped to build a new China.

The United States also helped: first by remitting the Boxer indemnity by which the world fined China for trying to be free; by such help in education as Yale in China; later by the Institute of Pacific Relations. This was an organization of conferences, studies and publications to learn the truth about

36-10-139

China and the East and publish it; to encourage reform; and particularly, to do this in cooperation with the Chinese themselves and with their active participation. This aspect of the work of the Institute especially attracted me because I was already protesting against the effort of white Americans to help Negroes without consulting them or letting them sit in conference. I never actually joined the Institute, being perhaps considered too radical on race matters and too immersed in my own Negro Problem. But my colleague, James Weldon Johnson did, and attended a session in Japan. Ralph Bunche took a prominent part. I do not believe a single American of intelligence was opposed to its work, and many like Frederick Field gave expert knowledge andmoney to its excellent work. A list of members of the Institute would include, I am sure, numbers of prominent liberals of that era. Nor did any number of them withdraw because their Chinese colleagues were distinctly leaning toward socialism as the ideal of reform. The reason was obvious: we too, were leaning the same way. There was at the time no man of intelligence in Europe or America who did not believe in some degree in Socialism or who did not sympathize with the effort to build a socialist state on the tomb of Czarism. Later many were estranged when Communism replaced Socialism, but few then regarded Communism as an evil to be exterminated.

When in China a distinctly Communist movement began to replace the older efforts at reform, and waged open war against the traitorous Christian convert and political murderer, Chiang Kai-Shek, most intelligent Americans still sympathized with them and wished them success. There was at the time no dream of regarding such Americans as traitors or liars, or as citizens unworthy of public office or trust.

But meantime American Big Business, sensing the fall of Britain, became more and more determined to become heir to Colonial Imperialism, and fastened on Chiang Kai-Shek as their tool. Big Business regarded opposition to Chiang as

36-10-140

opposition to "our way of life". When Chiang committed military and moral suicide, American Big Business launched a propaganda which held Russia as the real aggressor, and linked with expanding Communism all liberals and liberal organizations which sympathized with free China.

Suddenly it became necessary for all Americans to search their souls and make sure of their jobs. A surprising number remembered that they never dreamed that the revolt in China was Communistic, and that they always had been followers of Chiang Kai-Shek and his persuasive wife. A few [redacted] refused to lie, even if imprisoned, and many others kept faith with China and condemned this nation's betrayal of the Chinese people and our frantic support of a liar and a thief who, with our armed support, now perches on a little island the size of Vancouver in an empire larger than the United States, amid 7 million serfs who pretend to speak for four hundred and sixty million of increasingly free and happy people.

HAITI

by W.E.B. Du Bois

I am sitting at Cap-Haitien this March 10, 1955, looking at Christophe's citadel rising stern on yonder mountain peak. As I sit I think of what this beautiful island may mean to its people and to the world.

I have spent three weeks here. I went for two reasons. First, to rest in comfort. That I can hardly do in the United States. In Florida I can stop at no first-class hotel nor scarcely put my foot into the ocean. In California it is almost equally impossible for me to bathe in the sea, and if I drive there I would be refused accommodations in most of the teeming motels. So I go to the West Indies for sun and sea.

38-11-55

Secondly, I wanted to see Haiti again since my visit in 1944 when at the request of the United States government I lectured to teachers. However, I was not at all sure that I would be allowed to enter, since the United States will not allow me a passport. Passports are not required for visitors to Haiti; nevertheless arbitrary refusal of admission is made. In my case I am suspect because I insist on the right of any person to believe in Socialism and join the Communist Party; and because personally I have great admiration for what the Soviet Union has accomplished and for what the Peoples China is trying to do. I believe that China should be admitted to the Security Council of the United Nations.

On the other hand I went to Haiti at the request of no foreign agent and with no intention of plotting against the Haitian government. This apparently most Haitians of influence believed, because I was received with courtesy and treated with kindness. I neither received nor expected official recognition of any kind. I did hope to see my former friend and collaborator, Dantes Bellegarde, but he did not call nor invite me. A senator and the

Minister of Foreign Affairs and many private citizens tendered us courtesies.

I found Haiti under the complete economic and ideological control of the United States. Most Haitians seem convinced that the American way of life is not only the best way but practically for them the only feasible path of progress. They believe in industry designed to make goods for sale; in private profit as the best path to public welfare, and they think that Communism is a crime. They are convinced that within reason universal selfishness brings universal welfare.

38-11-50

At the same time, thinking Haiti is well aware how complete a contradiction this attitude of thought is to the history of this land. Historically Haiti is a story of socialism from the time of the Maroons led by Toussaint down to Haitian peasant agriculture today. By united social action, slaves and free Negroes overthrew slavery and under Dessaline and Christophe secured political independence and economic survival.

Haiti's economic history has been widely misconceived as a story of illiterate Negroes trying to rule; peasants too lazy to work steadily; and an elite dependent on political graft. Finally, America to the rescue with its way of life! This is a series of half truths. Haiti started as a dictatorship with a pattern of culture inherited from African ~~socialism~~ and conducted by chieftains. These runaway slaves, uniting with the free mulattoes, abolished slavery. They drove out French, English and Spanish, established government and planned industry. The slaves seized most of the land as peasant proprietors, while the elite organized an aristocracy with thinkers and writers.

These two groups formed a self-supporting economy; the peasants raising food and furnishing some personal service; the elite establishing the state and intercourse with the world. The peasants retained their leisure and

personal independence. The ruling caste had to raise revenue and support a modern standard of life for themselves. The outrageous indemnity demanded by France for recognition; the continuous threat of Europe and America made a heavy tax burden necessary. What is today, then, regarded as "graft" in Haiti is lineal descendent in cultural pattern from Christophe's undisputed ownership of all national income, in return for which he directed and defended the state.

38-11-52

Gradually the scene changed. An oligarchy with internal rivalries took over power from the dictator, and rivals succeeded each other by force, giving a semblance of anarchy. But beneath remained a stable peasantry raising food and material and clinging to the land. Their taxation could not be raised too much because their soil was being washed into the sea and their crops dwindling. The elite, in a world of white imperialism, was ostracized because of race and color and yet tried to maintain a standard of life or lose their country to international robber barons. The nation reeled until Colonial Imperialism, the last phase of world capitalism, stepped in to take charge of Haiti. It tried threat, political cheating and blackmail; and finally "self defense" when Woodrow Wilson made fear of Germany's designs on the Panama Canal excuse for landing American marines in Haiti.

What Haiti needed in 1915 and needs now is a scientific modernization of her historic socialism. She needs a planned economy based on perpetuating the wide land distribution among peasant homesteaders. This peasantry, living under a contented way of life with home and family, folklore and simple religious customs, with sanitary habits, art and song, was susceptible to guidance along lines of modern science and

and technique. Without undue disturbance of their folkways they could have been regimented and guided toward group land culture and industry, in reading and writing and an expansion of the democratic institutions already known among them.

38-11-58

This guidance the elite could have furnished and would have had they been brought into closer contact with and knowledge of modern social development in the later 19th century. But they had been cut off from those currents of modern life represented by the labor movement, votes for workers and women, and the various plans for a socialist state. Their contact with modern life had been narrowed to that part of French literary development which eventually grew into modern French industrial monopoly. Even this did not keep all Haitians from conceiving industrial democracy, led by unselfish and devoted sacrifice, but unfortunately Haiti came into contact with the worst side of American capitalism just as it was expanding into imperialism. The marines and their white Southern officers tried force and violence in Haiti. They began to drive the peasants like slaves. But two forces met them: the Haitian elite and American Negroes.

Southern whites from Louisiana and Mississippi were no matches for Haitian gentlemen neither in law courts nor society. The whites got tangled up with legal difficulties, local law and diplomatic usage. American Negroes with increasing political power, which Wilson and Harding feared, brought merciless publicity to bear on this American adventure in colonialism, and so after long twisting, the marines withdrew.

What Haiti then needed was social restoration and guidance led by Haitians. What she got was American Big Business, led by men whose

aim it was to secure Haitian business allies to share the loot of exploiting Haiti. This is what is going on today, and it spells disaster for Haiti if not for the United States itself.

When you look down upon this nation from heaven you will see a land raped and ravaged; its forests are almost gone, its streams are drying up. The forests were beautiful and valuable -- mahogany and rosewood, oak and pine. The rivers could have furnished power for the nation. Today even when the greatest Haitian river is dammed according to plan, the dam will soon be silted up by erosion from the mountains.

It is clear to the most superficial thinker that what Haiti needs today is not individual initiative but planned economy. It needs a hundred-year program of reforestration to start her economy on the right track, and no program of private profit can possibly furnish this beginning.

38-11-59

Two other broad social plans which cannot be arranged to return private income are Education and Health. Haiti has been making desperate effort to improve education. My visit ten years ago was part of this effort. Yet today a responsible official assures me that illiteracy in Haiti is still at least 94%. This is due to the fact that effective education in Haiti must be bilingual, using both the native Creole and the French. It must penetrate physically a difficult terrain of mountain and valley and the wide separation of population on individual homesteads. Finally, the present educational effort exhausts itself on city people, professional schools and higher schools.

Haiti, urged by American fear during the occupation, has tried to attack the program of public health. She has scarcely done more

than begin. Her water supply is polluted by the prevalent peasant customs. Her physicians are scarce. In one region of perhaps 100,000 people where I stopped there were 30 lawyers, 7 physicians and 3 dentists.

Here then is a social program calling for forests, education and public health. Instead of the efforts towards such social thinking Haiti's efforts today are organized for industry and trade. Most Americans would agree with this, and watching the Haitian scene you can see why. Here come the peasant women down from the mountains. All night they walked straight and sure, carrying the burden of their products on their heads and on donkeys. Thus the food of Haiti comes down to the cities. We may argue that the cities in turn could furnish the peasants what they need: clothing, sugar, some simple tools and machinery. Thus one could see a self-balancing economy.

38-1-60

But it does not work this way. The food which the peasant can raise and bring is poorer and dearer. The manufacturing, the industries which have begun and are planning, are not to satisfy the wants of peasants but the demands of world trade and especially trade with the United States. Thus the sisal hemp which Haiti raises goes to North America; the coffee goes to Antwerp. Sugar and fruit are for the export trade.

On the other hand, the returns to the peasants are small. I stood in a market teeming with peasants trying to sell their goods: small amounts of vegetables, fruits, fibers and a few home manufactures. I saw a Haitian lady bargaining for tomatoes. She brought down the peasant's price until she bought a dozen ripe fresh tomatoes for 6¢! This represented the peasant's return for planting and raising the vegetables,

carrying them from five to fifteen miles to market, and paying the state tax on the right to sell.

Under such circumstances toward what does Haiti look? What now should the thinkers of Haiti do about it? What Haiti needs more than anything else is knowledge of the successful socialism which is uplifting the mass of man in Scandinavia, in the Soviet Union and particularly in New China. Just before I visited Haiti there came there as a casual visitor an American engineer who had recently visited China. He was enthusiastic about the way in which the Chinese were attacking the problem of flood and erosion. I listened to his story with deep appreciation. He went to Haiti this year as I did, not to teach but to rest. But the Haitian government, doubtless at the suggestion of Americans, would have none of him. He was ordered to leave within 24 hours. So that Haiti knows nothing of the great social planning of our day, prevalent not only in Communist countries but in all countries including the United States. Haiti needs this planning. It is being protected against it.

38-11-61

Haiti's government income in 1954 was almost 26 million dollars. Most of this, 17½ million dollars, came from export and import customs imposts. A little less than 7 million came from internal revenue -- 4 million from income and poll taxes; ½ million from alcohol and tobacco; 1 million from stamps, licenses and registered papers. The way in which this meager income was spent was instructive. Nearly five million dollars went to the army. Three million dollars went to education and three million dollars to public health. But in this case education included primarily higher and professional education, and

not much was left for primary schools, particularly in country districts. And "public health" went in part for medical and professional schools as well as hospitals and clinics.

38-11-62

Besides this expenditure, 1½ million went for public works and 700,000 for agriculture. Another million went for maintaining embassies, ministries and consulates in foreign countries. Maintenance of the president and his office cost $300,000 a year, half of which went for his secret police. The legislature cost $400,000 a year.

Now this shows effort together with misguided ideals. There is little crime in Haiti, but there is social unrest. And this is the reason for the army and secret police. There is the need to spend twice as much on education and public health as are being spent, and it is doubtful if Haitian ambassadors and ministers are worth their cost.

On the other hand for the leaders of the Haitian elite who are more interested in science, literature and poetry than in elaborate entertainment of American tourists, -- to them the problem of survival is difficult. I talked with the Librarian of the National Library. His building is being improved, but is weak, bare and empty. His own salary is $2,640 a year, and he has but $40 a month to spend on his library, outside the services of a few assistants. Yet this young man is a scholar. He knows Haitian history and literature for two centuries book by book. He knows Haitian archaeology and cultural history. But his whole life and work are insecure.

A plush tourist trade in fine hotels, liquor and gambling, is attracting the government and American investors; and the old elite are being transfused from writers and artists to "business men."

38-11-63

As a moral problem there is less blame for the old style grafting than for the "business enterprise" which profits from forcing peasants off the north plain where the United States is building a dam for irrigation. The income from this enterprise will go to Haitian land monopolists and capitalists and American investors. The Haitian peasant will be reduced to a wage worker, poor and discontented. His revenge will come when the silt from his mountains fills the American dam.

Outside then, of all but great world problems of war and peace, of Communism and free enterprise, here is a little country where on a small scale among neighbors and relatives, an economy may be organized and a culture developed. It is being ruined today by the fact that America is trying to force on Haiti a regime of private profit which is not suited to her history or present conditions.

What other people have done, what China and India and Northern Viet Nam are doing to solve such problems, Haiti does not know. And if the Import-Export Bank has its way it will never learn. We have given Haiti some hurricane relief and induced her to match American investment in irrigation. For this we maintaine 40 Americans in Haiti on good salaries.

Point Four in Haiti has spent about ½ million dollars a year, and not for what the mass of the Haitian people need but for what American investors think it will be for American profit for the Haitians to attempt.

The Haitian peasant is not hungry nor naked; he speaks an African-French patois and has a rich folklore and long cultural history; he has a happy life on his own land, raising most of his food and building his own hut where his people live and love; He works hard but has leisure

for gossip, games, music and religious ceremony; he suffers much from curable disease and is increasingly apprehensive because of lessening crops and higher prices which he must pay for articles he wants and needs. His leisure irks Americans. Laborers should work long and hard for existence. They should have little leisure but work to produce goods and render services which make employers well-to-do and investors rich.

The Haitian elite, hard-pressed for income which will raise them to American standards of living, have not yet conceived of labor exploitation as displacing peasant content. They cannot forget what the peasant did for Haitian freedom or now furnishes for art and literature. They still regard art and literature as the end of life.

We may argue until blue in the face that the United States does not need Socialism; that because of our intelligence and novel character we can plan industry and do justice by individual initiative. Be that as it may, Haiti needs social planning and discipline exercised not by foreign exploiters but by its own trained and devoted elite. This gave freedom to Haiti's slaves, a hundred years of independence and can give a future of socialism with contentment and art unless all dies under a new American slavery.

38-11-64

TO RUSSIA

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

We rode out to Stettin at eight along flat land. Stettin rose a little old and yet new, with busy harbor and we sailed the long and broidered river bay and the Canal Mole and then out to the East Sea. Some Germans were returning to the Volga and they sang sad-sweet folk songs in the night. Germans and Russian and a little French--no English was heard. The boat a little thing was sailing awinging straight on. The low grey backs of Gothland rises on the left in the late afternoon of the second day. Many ships hurrying toward Stockholm slipped by noiseless in the night , but in the morning low islands lay in the east. Esthone came and a littly fairy islandrising eastward with a secret resting place of elves at Kewlus beneath the grey cold rain.

There is ever a secret excitment among us--we whisper and speculate, Russia? we exchange rumors--we correct them and spread others--Russia! Mysterious--ahnungvoll. We are mostly German tourists--a bridal couple very sweet and conscious, a Paris teutor, big calm and cold; a mother and daughter-vernumflig, young and golden, a big bearded Russian, former judge appeared, but not a "Comrade who hales the Bolsheviks", an actress, silked coifed and a bit loud, when excited; a mother and sweet little girl, a bit awed by "mutti". All the world--all the world. We sang by phonograph: "In Evnem Kuhlen Grunde"

The chimneys of Reval smoke faraway and its great lighthouses rise A sail boat gracefully crosses our bow.

Kornstaht--long lines of empty droks--a few warships dismantled; old yellow forts, and warehouses, some crumbling some rebuilt--most of them empty. Zoll officers simply bloused--and above all a golden Dome--stately in the quiet morning ghost city of a dead Empire. (Times, N. Y.

89-6-68

reports notes and murder at this very time!)

LENINGRAD

There is in the Place of the Revolution in the great parade ground that looks upon the proudest of bridges spanning the Neva, with its double eagled marble--one of the most money monuments of all times and places--a low wall of greyish brown- great hewn stones, irregular , yet straight, square with wide openings and some with inscriptions on them, with the graves of a thousand victims dead beneath flowers--in the center were sickle and hammer, and the half barbaric lettering flaring forth;

You who fought for the freedom of the world
You who are her first victims and whom we envy
You who fighting since 1848
Deserve to lie here too.

Beyond is the terrible prison of St. Peter & Paul. Here is the Admirals' Walk and this one of those rich gems of churches over-done, luxurious. Splednid with color and gold but alluring and georgous. A fence of wrought -iron, vines and flowers of curved enchantment--with factory and wood-yard.

When Lenin said religion was the opinion of the people--we do not understand----we have not seen the jewelled gems of churches. ~~How transitory and unsubstantial are the physical monuments of civilization. Leningrad city unrepaired and unrebuilt for 13 years and the ruin will~~

Last night at twilight I walked in the Square before the Winter Palace. It loomed red-brown and the statues and chimneys above it were as ghosts. It must have been a brilliant and wonderful city in the day of Czars for those for whose good it was built and used.

There is a certain sardonic splendor that blends here and there--the red marble column and the Napoleonic Wars is almost Egyptian--the marble atlasses before the Hermitage--the gigantic bronzes of Cathorn and the others.

Lenningrad is clearing no one fevereshly raking and planting and white-washing and ~~paint~~ painting. Not much new building I should say, but some--ships, a few buildings. There is so much to be done , and they're at it.

The Neva ripples--a bright and beautiful silver band, beneath a half dozen bridges, with balance and fortress and towers of chimes.
Last night I wandered up and down the Nevsky Project (Now the October Project) The electric lights come late; people wandered, two were drunk, but I did not meet a single evident prostitute--the park at the end was filled with a quiet happy crowd; unaccompanied young women walked unaccosted. It would be hard to recall my first impressions of the populators of Leningrad. There are a number of women beggers near the great mines and even in the trams; there are some unkept and wild looking street gamin. Yet the off-scourings of men seem few. The level of prosperity is low. --Poor clothes, old fashioned and patched. few silk stockings, hard shoes and yet a contented looking folk--busy going and coming, working, not unusually gay but not morose, complaining, evidently eager for luxury. I saw a kerchiefed woman, very poorly dressed, standing in perfect silence motionless beside a window of dresses, silks and under-wear! There is no evidence of sex excitment and secretiveness, but some frank companionship of boys and girls. Some of the people on the street seemed a bit gruff and envious. There are covered coments here but on the whole this is a contented city.

The public ordering of the revolution has been a masterpice--books, books, books cheap of everysort size and subject, every where. Public monuments--they left Alex III in mighty bronze and said simply "This is the author of our troubles." They let Catherine flaunt her ample skirts without remark. The Czars from Peter to Alec III lie buried in P.P. laying in simple marble slate: Peter the Great rides unmolested

49-6-20

in his great boulder; but schools, theatres, state stores, newspapers, carry a mighty propaganda. In 19 years a people have a new interpretation of history and economics--extraordinary! In Moscow even the hanging of its pictures is significant: I remember one in the blues of honor, ? and legend; the great intellectuals of Russia--Tolstoi in a corner, the beribboned diplomats & nobles; no kings. Everywhere on the streets pictures of Lenin.

We saw the prisoners cells in St. Peter and Paul--the church of the Czars, the little house built within a house where Peter the Great lived. Priests were intoning a sermon there. Only onw who hears the chant of a Russian service, sees its color and genuflections --only those who know the gorgeous litany and the most beautiful Russian churches can realize what Lenin meant when he said "Religion is the opinion of the people."

We rode about the Islands of the Blessed, which was once the playground of the rich and is now the resting place for the workers. Farther on the city of the Czars (Tearsk-Selu) is now the city of the children (Detskoe-Seloe) Those may see the meaning of this who look up at the palace of the Alexanders--this golden theme room--the rooms of amber and marble. The tables of lapis lazuli and mother of pearl, its exquisite inlaid floors- it is a barbaric burst of splendor to titillate the jaded palates of the masters of millions--outdoing Versaille, Potsdam, Barcelonia and Vienna. And now our peasant drives points to the agricultural experiments stations.--"waste of money," said he, "they tried ~~xxxxxxx~~ to teach peasants to use a tractor--wouldn't work; I put in my horse and all went well. To the gutter--ungracious information but not much. One girl street-car conductor did not like to guide us but she looked a fallen shop-girl; another was very kind--she looked a risen peasant.

49-6-21

Russia between L. & Moscow

is almost enmoulded by factories, tall chimneys are everywhere. They tell me of great iron and steel works , and a factory population. which was the backbone of revolution. At any rate tall chimneys smoke everywhere and large numbers of workmen pass.

Ride between Leningrad and Moscow is like Southern New England in olden times--rolling pines and beeches, cattle and horses, grass. Only the villagers are huddled grey and poor and the crops look meager. Yonder Moscow squats and burns, flat like a wide village, only it is a busy crowded city of 2 millions built like an irregular star of circles about the Kremlin. The Kremlin is a thing unique on the earth which I have seen. Fortress and royal residence set on a low hill---gleaming under Gilded Cupula pointed Italian towers and clasped by a big. brick wall with swollen tall battlement. It is a magnificent jumble of times and things ---powers--tyranny, wealth, war, religion, murder, jealousy and revolution.

Russians are much like Negroes; they lounge loose-jointed and vacant eyed; they will not hurry and dislike being on time. A soldier in a street car lounged from hair to heels--chin on window sill, boots in the aisle. He explained that he had nothing to do but stand around and he was going to sit down. I have seen in all perhaps a dozen ragged dirty waifs--with childlish impishness rather than bad faces. They caught on the back of street cars and one pulled a woman's hair. There are many beggars but they seem mostly professional.

From the Sparrow Hills of (the Lenin Hills of Revolution) Moscow looks rather splendid laying in the wide bend of the river with its great of churches resting in 5 golden domes and almost hiding the Kremlin.

49-6-22

I went to the Troctykov Gallery today and saw the Russian world of Art--an astonishingly beautiful thing, a beauty set apart from Europe and but hald known. The work of Pefin, his heart-breaking-Vuexhectict and Ivan the Terrible and his murdered son; Vereschllchagins Marvelous skulls. religious customs, strong and beautiful faces (Menshikof in exile;) fairies and gods--and jusgment with the golden domes of Russian churches in the sky; but about crowdes of workers and peasants listening to art explained . I nveer saw or dreamed of a picture gallery with such an audience--women, children, boys, men , uncouth, crowding -----

The people are stretching their arms and souls, uncouth, self assertive, seldom saying "excuse me" or "thank you", an ignorant lazy mass. But many pushing exhaustingly. If this th ng goes on a generatinn, Russia will lead the world.

Those used to having cities ordered and arranged for the comforts of the rich will be disappointed and out of patience in Moscow. Hotels are dear and poor; servants careless and unservile; nobody hopping about and "at your service"---world up-side down or is it right side up at last?

The Soviet program is mainly psychologica; can a people be trained to work effectively with the general prosperity as the motive and the fear of poverty and old age taken away? The present generation of lazy inefficient workers were trained under capitalism. Their psychology will change calmly. Leisure and taking away of the fear of poverty will mean to them loafing, laziness, and self assertion and to a large extent--the tremendous change of the transition period.

The problem of capital is tremendous. Capital invested before the war was largely destroyed. New capital wants mortage on profit. S.S.S.R. is is beginning to give limited mortages. Former capitalists cannot complain --they made enormous profits.

All the polite culture and grace and gigh society and wealth of Russia is in exile with their disbeleif in and contempt for democracy; bearing testi ony against Soviet Fussia in the place of influence throughout the world.

Moscow is a city of five cities each within the other. The first sprawling mass that is Moscow within a sec nd wall encircled city; with-inthat city is another walled city and within this third city and finally all upon a hill, hoary with wall and battlement and fantastic towers shining with golden domes--a fourth city that is the Kremlin.

First came the Kremlin as a fortress in the 12th century; then in the 16th century came the inner city around the Kremlin called Chinese town; then in 17th centry came the enveloping wall of the white city bordered by a wall of a larger city/and finally the new suburbs of servants of artisans artisans and further extends a greater city one beyond even the ancient fortress out past the new Maidens convent. The tremenodus task of maintaining the dictatorship of the Communists and keeping inner disagreement from disrupting it by much denouncing. how much criticusm; problems of protesting; shall a surples of money to to wages or state owned capital. to necessitâes or to general culture? But they are openly disuussing such problems which are problems of every state but dreaded by us by war or strike without reasonable discussion.

The Soviets have advanced legislation not because they are Soviets but because they are advanced in sex, art, religion, medicine, education and economics. Capitalism could do this and in time and place does, but nowhere as generally and compàetely as in Russia. It is up to capitalism to prove it can do as well or better. Russia is a tyranny like Europe and America. The mere job of keeping the church domes of Moscow guilded is a severs one. The Soviets have had war after war--frequent and famine

49-6-74

but three years of experiement.

Can SSSR conquer jealousy and envy on the part of the workers? Yes they answer by giving them necessities. But how about luxuries? By raising a public opinion against luxuries. There is such now--Moscow has no well-dressed leisure class. But it is a job and you and I who have been trained to distrust human nature and believe in selfishness and lust may easily believe the task impossible. Sometimes one seems to be right (in last war) sometimes wrong (in slavery question) Democracy does not work in America because we do not believe it can. There is a mob standing in embryo--serence of front seats at operetta--crowding. And speaking of costs of Russian religion--it cost $200,000 to guild the Domes of the City of churches. Redieme---then were 350 church in Moscow. Church domes or crosses which instruct Orthodox demand guilding; with bells that jangle and pound and ring--the bells of Moscow are no unimportant theme.

The golden domes of Russia: Five domes --a greater one and four lesser; Five crosses, a gr ater and four lesser and the lace like chains which hold them. They are the loveliest and most significant thing in the Russian city landscape--they loom and glow, Sing with the bells,
The most striking painting of Heaven I have seen is Vasnetzufs LAST JUDGMENT in the great Tretyakov Gallery--Angels Christ and God are conventional but Heaven in the backgrou d id the golden Domes of Russia.

Today I visited Radek of the Executive Committee: a room in vast disorder, books, pamphlets, a wide couch bed, a desk a table, a typewriter, chairs, tobacco and magazines. Not a storehouse but a work shop. He was a spare man almost insignificant but with good eyes, pleasant voice and encyclopedic knowledge. He talks English, German, French and of course Russian. His English had a stringy accent but was good and fluent. We

talked of races, racial minorities; the 600 Chinese students in Russia, and how they work, work, work. The te urning power of Germany and the restoring of Colonies. He was much interested in us and incensed at the Negro hat ng trade unions. He believed in a rapprochement of coloredpeoples. He came with me to the gate of the Kremlen. His wife and little girl are in this country. "We revolutionists cannot afford large families--we must be on the go."

Tragedy and drama lurk around every Russian corner. I went to the library of the Communists Academy today---800,000 volumes never cataloged in modern numbe s. Now a tall charming beautiful woman is at the task and has a splendid dictionary card catalogue of 15,000 titles already started. A gr-at task with Russian and Latin lettering--She worked in America seven years; In the library of congress, in the Widener library. They spent $100,000 last year on new bocks--a splendid modern collection. She was so fine and full of enthusiasm in her cramped but overflowing quarter. She expects a modern library in two years; and then---

Seven years she and her husband had been exiled in Siberia. After the revolution --1905 they escaped to America. He was sent for a year to the prison at Easton Pennsylvania. He suffered more in that year than in the seven and came out on a stretcher prostrate from typhus and pneumonia. For a year after he was ill. The land of the Free!

Today I saw the Marx-Engels institute--a marvelous collection of the whole literature of economic revolt the world over and in all modern times. Books and pamphlets, 40000 photostatic copies. One of the finest working libraries I have seen; American are using it--175,349 volume! All ready for the English, German, French, Russian and other languages well-spoken; publishing began. The tremendous literary activity of Marx.

74-9-64

Then the great Lenin library of three million volumes-- more old-fashioned but beginning to grow; received only a pittance under the Czars ;new buildings, modern equipment and enthusiasm. A little library actually filled with two hundred trained in one and two year courses in village libraries;again courtesy and all languages. Russia seems to me the only modern country where people are more or less taught and encouraged to despise and put down one certain group or race. I know countries where race and color prejudice are very slight manifestation but no country where race and color prejudice seems so absolutely absent.

I saw tonight the film "Baitlesha Polempkn". It is tremendous in drama, realism, passionate interest and beauty. I have seldom if ever seen it equal. It is a triumph of cinematographic art--) CMIT)

Today I visited the State Printing office where Russis is printing books for her 100 or more languages. Extraordinary! Everybody, even workers at lunch eager to show us. A school of a hundred apprentices-- Jewish, Chinest Tartar, Arabic--a dozen or more people boys and girs. School books, new alphabets, cards, placards, all sorts of things in blank and color. They spend 250,000 rubles a month. Students sent by trades-men or at visitors expense. They are fixing and comparing letters of the alphabet by all sorts of devices. They have German, English and American equipment. German is cheapest and English and German give credit terms. They spent 500,000 rubles on equipment last year 400,000 next. All Russia will spend will buy 6 mil ion rubles of printing equipment next year and that is 10% of what she needs. They set type here, print, cut and bind, photographs and make plates, repair and rebuilt machines--a little nation of nations working hap ily together.

Today in the Boyar house--a long list of excursions for workers and museums and historic places. To the theatrol museum--making of the pledge and new developments --an oil painting of Aldridge and many manuscripts, and a bust of Pushkin. Moscow had apartments on a grand scale--court and doorman, great rooms--8 or more to a floow--2 servants bedrooms Now workers live 3 or 4 families to an aparmtnet. Ice used to be kept stored in the courtyard--now, no ice.

I may be wrong--one easily is in such matters--but Russia seems to me less preoccupied by sex than most lands. Berlin and Paris are sex mad; London equally but of course respectably; but Moscow? There is almost no trace of the well known marks. In a month I have seen less signs of iregularity here than in a day in Berlin. Of course there are all vague surface judgments; we have made sex so shameful and buried it so perfectly with lies that it is impossible to speak accurately and precisely.

The thaater for the people is throwing in poverty and bareness, with beauty directed to the audience. I saw Don Jual in the Experimantal Theatre Beautifully and rarely donw with the Mozart Minor and a new poets' words. Prhangula was there and I remember rose to hunt down the proplyate and save the daughters and sweethearts. But it was all donw tihh a smile gaily and artistically.

I can walk and look in Moscow. In Paris I would attract public attention; in London blankness; anywhere in America anything from frank curiosity to open insult. In Moscow I pass almost undecteded. Russians ask me for information; women sit beside me quite confidentially and unconsciously; Singular country!

The city of Moscow is a star radiating from the Kremlin with walls for concentrative circles. There is the crenellated Kremlin wall quaintly towering and golden domed, with its first city of Czar and Patriot and

Then without the wall of the Kitai Gorof still stands// . The

H9-6-28

second oldest merchants city of the Kremlim; then there is the wall of the Belai-Gorod enmoulding the White City. And now done in boulevards. And then far out and swinging even across the river is the fourth city wall --again in Avenues and shrubbery. Finally there is the outermost city this sprawls beyond all walls. ---So from Kremlim and Czar the city of Moscow , shoul and body radiates and shines like a great human star.

Tonight I saw Lenin lying as if asleep. There was a long long avenue of workers as every night we went into the square beneath the walls of the Kremlin. He lay so still and natural--a little man, bald, and blonde, bearded with clipped moustached just asleep. His form partly outlined. Above on the Kremlin burned the Red Flag.

Today I visited a factory, one of the great state factories of the Moscow cooperation where they empl y 1875 people and make candy, cookies, soap and perfume. The director was a former workman of the factory, nominated to the post by his fellows and appointed by the dire tors--a free simple fellow of 40 full of enthusiams--eager to inform; to whom the workingfolks raised their hats. The machinery was wooden but in England, they employees were clothed in white, simple inexpensive cotton drill. At the expense of the factory the meals of soup and a meat course, with bread were furnished.

There in a clean bright living room at 30 K a piece. They had a library of 4000 books, a reading and game room a theatre large enough for 500-750 a lecture room. The librarian, a borwn slip of a gir., voluntary Communist worker was vibrant large and exact with her excerps and careful card catologing. The children from 2-8 were taken care of in a day nursery with nurses and daily visits by the physician. Visitors and mothers were compelled to wear cotton over thier clothes and the children had aprons. They were given regular afternoon naps in bed, meals with milk and eggs. There was a garden with sand for them to play. Mothers had a clean room and table to come and nurse their children.

Every effort is made to get mothers out of the kitchen and into public life. The products are beautifully made with clean unadulturated materials and support of the public 10-20% cheaper than private firms. Above all the spirit, the gaity, the earnestness, the rising efficiency, the health, light and air. Bosses hurried to tell us and to exhibit; 25% of the workers are Communists and the number increases each year.

Girls on piece work earn normally $25 a month--some men earn 1200 a year. All get one months vacation with pay and free physician and insurance.

Moscow is feverish with repairs--painting whitewashing building with wood, brick plaster and stone--scaffolding rise and fall roofs swarm with hammering, barred side-walks drip with calcomine; roads are torn up and put down, domes are gilding; flowers are planted, old walls and monuments are resotred. But with all this city is still cold and worn--leave a modern city unkept for 10 years and it is half ruined. Twenty five years would make Babylon of New York.

Today I was on the estate of the Counts of Orlof. One could still picture its former glories; a palace with marble, silk, gold and paintings; a vast park with noble tre s, rolling lawns, vales and dells. A lake and the gleam of the Moscow river; parkways enough to house a town-- little palaces a beautiful bath house, rows of flowers, offices, barns and buildings. The kingdom of a little king. Two mules from the Gitan gored but men on the outskirts of the city.

The early Orlofs great Lien started when one became a sweetheart of the Great Catherine. They reigned in luxury and splendor two centuries. Then the Soviet republic took their property and made it into a public park and turned the palace into a furniture museum. Frankly this property would seem to be doing Russia more good in its present use than in its former. That the present Orloffs' suffer is true, but that the Orloff from start to finish have received 10 times as much as they gave and that Russia has

44-6-80

been long carrying them as unhealthy barnacles on her body economically and socially is also true.

In the Museum one noticed the beauty and splendor that surround d the few --and what was the cause of it? Were they fine high-thinking artists enjoying life? The few that were, revolted from the system. The others had their maws filled with over plus and were still an hungred. Idle profligates and fools were the largest crop.

Russia is poorly clothed--very poorly, but sufficiently fed and badly housed. There is a fad of careless dressing--blouses, caps and boots colored shirts and collars for men; blouses, kerchiefs, socks for women; yet the women eye Western clothes hungerily. The state taxes their import remorselessly.

In the factory there was an interesting incident: as we visitors came in, a big capable working woman pushed by. She was dissatisfied with her job in one of the stores--did not like the manager and wanted the Director of the Bakery Department to transfer her . He promised an answer tomorrow. "Tomorrow, she "thou'd" him; Would you tell your wife that? But I must consult the manager. You'll forget-- No, I won't --Well can't you decide now--You see its this way and the long explanation was gone over again. Well, tomorrow I will see, repeated the young and harassed chief. She finally took his phone no. I left. There was no anger but there was a lot of industrial democracy!

18-9-64

I have seen parts of the 10th Celebration of Youth Day in Russia. Last night we were in a self-governed school session. Children ran from 13 to 17 years of age, boys and girls. They had a glorious time--perhaps 200 of them. They a wall laughed , shouted, played tag. They sat on benches in fairly quiet and pretty good order. There was a "presidum" of 4--one gir. A black-haired boy delivered the chief address --could he speak 40 minutes he asked diffiderently--No was the cry, they

allowed 30 and finally 35. In quite a matter of fact way, he told of the origin of Youth Movement in Russia. How other visitors had fallen away from the Communists ideals; how the pioneers differed from the Scouts; how they must strive for world unity and against war.

They sang the Internationale, with saluting hands. Then others, one by told of what one group had doneto ward off tyranny and bureaucary--A little boy of 13 made a speech and a girl. They invited the principal of the school to speak. He criticized their late beginning and poor singing. Then began . They staged aplay impromptu--Russia red-flagged in distress; the commun class--(Communist cadets 18-23) ran to her aid--a girl; then boys and girls representing Italy, Germany, France, Spain; One represents the small nationalities of Russia and speaking broken Russian. One represented America, talking of money and checks-- then a recitation in union. Then gymnastics, the girls barelegged and in bloomers then questions and answers, dancing and singing--no kissing, no round dancing--not an arm around a girl--not a single action of sex excitment, joy enthusiasm, noise and lovely deference to and ignoring of the strangers present. A beautiful evening---no dressy blouses, shirt sleeves--children of workers.

Today 200,000 children and youth with more grown ups marched through The Red Square: Russians of all sorts and kinds, a hundred or two chinese Tartars, Caucasions, Turks, two or three Negroes--an extraordinary demonstration. First several thousand dlelegates from the units stood in the Square and listened to speeches from some of the Commissioners and guests. Then the marching began and lasted from

28-9-44

one and one-half to two and one-half hours. Red streamers, mottoes, figures uniforms and everyday clothes. Some of the vagabond children in rags, singing, marching, trudging. It looked like enthusiastic voluntary work--a mass movement tremendous in size and belief. There were many groups of athletes barelegged boys and girls--splindid power limbed. One group of Chinese, Huzzany in native tongue. I never saw a greater variety of Russian types, all aggressivlyworkingmen and gloryfing in it. In the afternoon at the fair grounds they were at it again, marching and playing--some little horse play but no roughness and no degeneracy.

One day I talked with the CPFPC head of democratic education God! how these people are working-- He had finished a hard Saturday morning--Committees, phones, callers, and clerks. We came at 2:30 by 3:00 he began to talk and explained clearly until 5:00! Comrade Elena works six hours in the office and eight in the field--committees, lectures, inspections. Russia is planning an extraordinary system of human training.

I saw "The Woodland" as interpreted by Meyerhold, the barest mechanics, no scenery, foot light, drops and all the lights, titles and acting, extraordinary! Not Russia fighting the world, the world fighting Russia. The most horrible thing to the Russian mind is the Civil Wark--Kolachak, Denekin, Wrauguel, Gendenas, North, East, South and West--father against son, brother against brother, sister against sister.

A Labor School

An industrial school with a deference bound up with technical knowledge and leading, not following, demand assisting industrial regions and factories Waking suggestions in factories, observing and teaching and recommending books in factories. Most children pioneers. Esprit Du Corps. Difficulties of the right teaching force, teachers furnished by trades unions--school

28-9-44

is usually industrial school but: (1) In an aristocracy of working people. (2) In a course of study that can lead to University. (3) An attempt to give children a general intimate view of the whole industrial technique from mine to consumer--Many of them in Urals--seeing the mines weekly in factories --daily in school studying English German , mathematics, ans social sciences. Geography, visit Y C , good language library, museums, music, naps, gym. exercises.

In one of the studios of the Art Theotre the lovely farce "The Flea" --the peasant blacksmith who knew the English technicions--none better-made a mechanical flea--he fitted it with horseshoes marked with his sweethearts name.

Tonight Meyerholds--Hail China!

I have been ashamed since I have been in this extraordinary land and thinking "out" how we are drowned in the idea of the many working for the luxury and support of the few. A hero in an English n vel is in the depths because his father does not leave him the income of £30000--a girl has let he maid go to bed with a toothache and had actually to undress herself. A study of income with statistics of those who earned their own living and those who depended on others would be illuminating.

I have seen the Red Army swing along singing, great strong voices of young men raised in strange haunting harmonies and the people following and singing too.

Two universities today, the Communist University for Eastern peoples--1000 students , everything furnished, clothes, food, tuition and 10 rubles a month for extras. Laboratory and seminar methods, charts, reports and careful individual records--four y ears course in mathematics, science, social sciences sonsiderable work in fact ries-- work in villages--15% women nurses for babies. Clubs with music, art, theatre, auto mechanics boxing--sports. Groups and circles; 72 nationalities. Only communists

49-6-84

admitted, chosen by their own nationalities, must be healthy, have a record of two or three years work and advanced enough in education.

Chinese University of 300-450 students--2 years--privately supported fine library and reading room--60 girls--hard students--striking diagrams of chinas' political and economic serfdom--England controls customs and salt. Frnce, Post office presideur and each investor 2-8 European advisers (Transfort has 8 or more who really rule). Students crowding in reading and studiyng rooms- interpretators--Japanese dictionaries.

Tea with Radek and his wife--American and European expects Dillon-Reeds idiotic offer of 250 millions--"Why should we give you control of a developed industry--you can develop new industries under conditions." Lenin's query when America offered. What do they want! 6000 readers for scientific work in America3000 in Russia.

Today in the Kremlin I saw something of the glory of the Czars of Russia and the Russian Church--perhaps the finest collection of silver dukes in the great church and rolls of silver including the magnificent service which Cathereine The Great gave to her favorite, clothing of Czar and finest of silver and gold jewels and pearls, swards, scepters, ivory in all forms, clocks, watches, caps, crown jewels, mirrors and tables--a riot of glory of wealth and beauty. The extravagance of glory was tempting. The icons plastered and inscribed with gold pearls and diamonds. The cathedral and palace crowded together and the Cathedral of the Czars crowning with its lofty arches and wealth of jewels was paid for with starving children in the famines. The Cathedral of the dead Czars--with the of the Terrible Ivan and the son whom he murdered and the Czar Feoda and other hapless nobles whom Boris Guidonoff succeeded.

Over the Kremlin lurks the spirit of Ivan the Terrible, this thrown the bell town; while opposite denuded is the statue of the assissanated assassinated Alex II with Ivan and all the Czars in magnificent madness.

Catherine is there too, her carriages, her silver, her gifts, her palaces. There was the beautiful old and Byzantuim palace from whose roof Napoleon saw Moscow burn and the Marble statue of himself which he brought to Moscow and had to ran away and leave!

The Czars made the Eastern Rome Empire relive in Europe--they sought Oreintal and beauty. They scoured Western Europe of its art, and then robbed, whipped and murdered their own people.

There is much criticism allowed in Russia. One man writes of rubbles--I suppose if I get to live I may get to buy rubbles by Xmas. Menshevicks explains state has no money, where is the rubbles, Peasants complain new rubbles no good. Argument as to rise of wages. The Communists get maximum of 225 rubbles a month--rest to state.

I saw the museum of the Revolution today--in picutre, motto and letter a history of human effort to be free such as the world

. They murdered, oppressed tortured the Russian people have been unbelievable. Since 1774 many have fought back--in 1825, in the 40's and in the 60's a vast army in 1905 , a final victory in 1917. In blood and tears Russia has striven for freedom. She will keep it.

98-9-44

For a second election, the Progressive Party faces this nation with a programe and warning. We come without apology, but as the natural instrument through which America may achieve that Democracy which has for one hundred and fifty years been our high ideal and continued failure. For here stands the thesis and antithesis, staring us grimly in the face:

Democracy is the only and ultimate way of governing the state

And contradicting this undisputed truth, comes the fatal fact Democracy has not achieved success in any modern state.

What is the synthesis of these contradictory and discouraging statements? We have had many attempts: The most natural and most frequently repeated is the theory that Democracy is impossible, save as half-achieved ideal; it must always be led by the strong man, the Prophet, the Leader, who by force makes the people do what they, in their stupidity and selfishness, could never accomplish unled. Thus spoke Mussolini, Hitler and Franco. This of course is not a solution of Democracy but its cynical denial: coupled with the grim fact that no man is so great as to escape death.

Then we face the theory of the Majority; the docrtine of Divine Right, applied to the Ten who beat the Nine in some contest. This is we know but a rough rule of thumb: since Right is right even if Wrong wins the election; and no returns can change the fact and the consequence. To eliminate the accident of single elections, we rely on Party Government: organized and permanent bodies, which stand for programs and policies, and solicit votes, with the clear understanding that responsibility for the success of the program rests on the organization advocating it, so that the right is sought not in one election but in a continuing policy.

This has been our best approach to Democratic Government and has undoubtedly carried us furthest toward our ideal. But during all the long decades of its trial, it has developed repeatedly the same difficulty:

324-613

45-4-7

namely, the development of one policy, coupled with absence of any counter policy, and accompanied with elaborate pretense that there were actually two parties and two policies; when in fact there was but one, and that one uncritized and unchallenged. Thus in England for years Tory and Liberal represented but one imperial British policy; in France so-called Radicals were conservatives and Christian Socialists were not socialists; in the United States from 1830 to 1860, Democrats and Whigs were in reality but one party with different leaders, and that party stood for slavery and trade.

Today the Republican and Democratic parties agree not only in foreign policy but in everything essential touching domestic conditions; from fighting the Trade Unions, to raising rents and avoiding social responsibilities.

Democracy has long had a remedy for this One Party rule and that is the Third Party. In the nature of the case, the Third Party is but rarely used: so rarely, that the idea is easily promulgated that it is in its nature revolutionary and undemocratic. In truth, only through a Third Party movement, or the threat of such a movement, can the very ground principles of democratic government be preserved or rescued from oligarchy or Plutocracy, rule of birth or rule of wealth, monopoly or privilege. Unless the people retain and assert the right to turn from two old parties which are in essential agreement or in false disagreement, and establish when they will a Third Party which gives a citizen the chance to vote for what he believes and needs,--unless that right remains, not only does the Right have no chance to win, but democracy itself fails.

That is the reason why a Third Party movement always meets bitter opposition from reaction and vested interests; and this opposition is not against its platform or policy, but against its very right to exist or appeal to the electorate. Its motives are maligned, its objects distorted and its efforts to make public its platform obstructed. The people are led

to believe that in the very effort to establish a Third Party, lies treachery and enmity to democracy. If, moreover, the allied and associated parties in power, control press and radio; and have in their pockets unlimited funds from the swollen profits of interests which they favor and to whom they give license, then with help of the terrible post-war weapon of propaganda, this political combination can literally deny the polls to a Third Party, smear it with ob~~ligarchy~~ oligarchy and drive it from the public platform. And so again democracy can and does fail.

Remember that without Third Party Movements, we might still be British colonies; we might still reap fortunes out of the slave trade; we might still be even more a land of slavery than we are. Third Party movements have repeatedly in our history prevented the eclipse of democracy: beginning in 1844 and triumphing in 1860, they abolished African slavery and the political power based on it. Beginning in 1872, a Third Party movement fought dishonesty in government and forced the election of Cleveland in 1884. But in that election appeared a new force, aiming at social reform through control of the currency. It appeared again in the election of 1892, when the new Populism cast one million votes. For the next four years populism grew fast and would have swept the country in 1896, under fair election laws; but the South cheated the white ~~Populist~~ vote just as they had the black vote for 20 years; and Mark Hanna bought up the North. Populism died. But many of its principles appeared again, when Teddy Roosevelt fell out with the Republican leaders and tried to lead the Bull Moose to Armageddon. He failed and Wilson and War won. It was not until 1924, that a Third Party movement under LaFollette cast five million votes, but fell before religious hysteria and race hate in the overwhelming election of Hoover. Big Business was in the saddle until the bottom fell out of the whole industrial system in 1929, and the reign of Franklin Roosevelt began.

35-4-615

45-4-9

With the advent of Truman came a new and insistent demand for a Third Party and a chance for real progress toward democracy in this land. With the best will and effort, democracy, the self rule of the people is difficult to attain; with party government it has chance to succeed, only if the parties represent real issues and do not simply mean understanding to control public opinion and obstruct policies for the progress of the mass of people. When real issues fail and greed and class combine to use the state for selfish ends, then and then only can democracy be saved from its enemies by a Third Party cursade.

But this is not all. Back of all parties and back of all progress toward a democratic state, must stand the intelligence of the electorate and their knowledge of the facts concerning which they are deciding. Today not only is illiteracy still too wide-spread in this land, but distortion of the news, monopoly of the Press and control of education by text books and frightened teachers, is so undisputed; and free speech so curtailed, that intelligent democracy is impossible.

The first task of a Third Party is to combat these sinister and misleading ~~situations~~ tendencies. The Progressive Party then is faced by the initial duty to work for Peace: war settles nothing and war as planned today is suicide of humanity and civilization. Despite high authority we cannot "lick the world" and if we could, what would we do with it? This is the first lesson. Second, the people of this nation must have security and not simply security in Jail; they must have work; they must have a living wage and as citizens they must share in control of such industry as private enterprise cannot or will not undertake, or which can only be pursued with public aid. Freedom in America must not mean license but liberty ~~unlimited~~ limited by public welfare and social progress.

Not by might nor by power of far-flung armies, navies and aircraft can we help the world, but by sacrifice and example; we gain little by

boasting of a democracy which we do not practise or of riches and comfort which at least a third of our own population do not share. We are ruled today by corporate wealth; and blessed as we are in natural resources, never before have so few owned so much at the expense of so many. Public welfare must replace private profit as the end of effort and planned economy must bring order and justice out of the anarchy of Free Enterprise and Private Initiative. No pauper is free, no public service can be private, and the sick and ignorant cannot often initiate enterprise.

We need increased government control of land ownership and use; ~~or~~ socialized medicine to protect the public health; abolition of slums and publicly subsidized housing on a nation-wide scale; unemployment relief, sickness and old age security, on levels sufficient for decent life; the protection and subsidizing of workers in any essential industry like farming, which has long suffered from present organization of industry; and encouragement of all forms of self-help, like consumers cooperation.

The persons who support this platform do not agree in all matters and have many minds as to wrongs and remedies; as to national and individual responsibility for present conditions. But here are set down the matters on which we do agree; and to the support of this platform we seek the votes of all persons and we do not ask or wish to know what other beliefs they have so long as they wholeheartedly support ours.

[FRAGMENT]

GUARDIAN

An editor has asked me a hard question, almost unanswerab.e

It took the Revolution, I776 to free Negroes in New England
War of I8U 2 to free most of the rest of the Negroes of the North
the Civil War to emancipate the slaves

World War I to ~~free~~ recognize Negroes as citizens and soldiers ~~and army officers~~
World War II to begin desegregation in the armed forces
Korean War ti extend desegration in the armed forces, union ~~labor~~ and Civil life

Will it ~~not~~ take a Third World War to make Negroes equa l American citizens

anything less than

42-5C-13

ERITREA

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

unrelated

38-12-62

Eritrea stretches for 670 miles along the African Coast of the Red Sea. To the West it is bordered by the Sudan, on the South by Ethiopia. It has an area of 15,754 square miles and in 1931 a population of 600,573 of whom 4,188 were Italians. Since then the number of Italians has increased. The lowlands along the coast are hot and malarial. The uplands are cool and sometimes cold. Irreigation is necessary to supplement the rainfall, and the soil is poor.

There are 140 miles of railroad in all, and 12,000 miles of telephones. There are no rivers. The inhabitants belong mostly to the Catholic Church, but many are adherents of the Mohammedan religion, all speak Ethiopian languages.

Here is a land about the size of Denmark with some 38 persons to the square mile, which is poor in natural resources and by no means self-supporting. The sole reason for acquiring it is that it is the gateway to Ethiopia and the natural path for the export of Ethiopian products and the import of European goods; and, also, it is the best stepping-stone for the conquest of Ethiopia.

Those people who wish to return Eritrea to Italy must remember that three times since 1882 the Italians have used Eritrea in an attempt to conquer Ethiopia.

The story is this: From 1855 to 1868 the Emperor Theodore, in many respects a notable and courageous man, ruled Ethiopia. He got into controversy with England mainly through the fault of the English. As a result the English sent an army into Ethiopia in 1867 and overcame

Theodore, who committed suicide. Finally the English withdrew.

From about 1867 to 1889 the Emperor John ruled most of Ethiopia. During that time three important occurences took place: first, the British were driven out of the Sudan by the black Mahdi, who revolted against the misrule of Egypt and England. From 1881 to 1898 the British were cut off from Ethiopia. In the meantime, in 1875 and 1876, the Egyptians tried to conquer the Ethiopians and were soundly thrashed in 1875-76. Then in 1882, the Italians, encouraged by the British, began aggression upon Ethiopia. They took the port of Assab in 1882; and in 1885, the more important port of Massawa. The Ethiopians were at the time engaged in repelling the dervishes from the Sudan, whom they finally conquered in 1885, although in their attack Emperor John was killed. Then they turned upon the Italians.

38-12-63

From 1889 to 1913 Menelik ruled as Emperor of Abyssinia. He had been rebelling against John for some time and had been aided by the Italians. Consequently, when he came to the throne the Italians assumed that he was going to be their tool. A treaty was made and in the Italian text Ethiopia became a province of Italy and foreign affairs were put in Italian hands. Menelik declared that he had been deceived, went to war, and in the battle of Adua in 1896, overthrew the Italians. For a second time Italy was unsuccessful in annexing Ethiopia.

The independence of Ethiopia was acknowledged, but the boundary between Ethiopia and Italy in Eritrea was not settled, and it remained unsettled until the time of Mussolini.

Italy had long wanted to be a colonial power and rival France and England. Bismark cheated her out of Algeria and gave it to France and later France seized Tunis, the ancient seat of Carthage. Italy conquered the empty sands of Lybia, but longed for Ethiopia. By refusing to enter World War 1, she gained from the Allies the right to seize Ethiopia; but

the Allies later refused this assent. Then after the war Mussolini started to restore the "Roman Empire"; he threatened to take Tunis, but France was too strong. He finally determined to seize Ethiopia, inspite of a treaty of friendship and arbritration which Italy signed with Ethiopia in 1928, she invaded the country in 1935 without declaring war, and conquered it,, with callous cruelty and powerful bloodshed. The League of Nations refused to interfere, and the Emperor fled to England. However this time Italy by joining Germany in World War II, got on the losing side.

The country was re-occupied by Ethiopian and British forces in 1941, and the Emperor Haile Selassie was again proclaimed ruler of the country. The claim of Ethiopia to Eritria is first, historical: it is an integral part of her land and her only effective way of access to the sea. The people are of the same stock as the Ethiopians, although, of course, there are varied stocks in Ethiopia. But more especially, Eritria is a land which Ethiopia must control if she is to have reasonable protection from her enemies; it is a country which she should own, if she is to have economic expansion and free access to the markets of the world.

38-12-64

Undated

ABOLITION AND THE END OF COLONIALISM

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

Whenever a great social change is impending, some selfish interests and many human prejudices must suffer. Perhaps the commonest way of meeting such attacks is to paint the upholders of change as criminals and crackpots and then if possible jail or kill them.

This is the present case with Communism. We are not arguing so much about the desirability or feasability of altering our admittedly imperfect industrial system, as concentrating on proving persons who advocate such change are criminals deserving jail or worse.

38-12-322

So in the mid-nineteenth century, America did not spend near as much time in discussing the ethics of slavery as in proving that advocates of Abolition were scoundrels. They were under bitter attack as advocates of woman suffrage, free love and race miscegenation. Dextrously shifting the argument from slavery, the South and its friends pointed out contented servants, kind masters and prosperous agriculture, and contended that Abolitionists were low, contemptible, unworthy of hearing and due to be jailed.

Frederick Douglass tells us of a meeting in Middlebury, Vermont in 1843: "In advance of our arrival the college students had very industriously and mischievously placarded the town with violent aspersions of our characters and the grossest misrepresentations of our principles, measures, and objects. I was described as an escaped convict from the State prison, and the other speakers were assailed not less slanderously. Few people attended our meeting, and apparently little was accomplished by it." Douglass says of a meeting in Ohio: "They tore down the platform on which we stood, assaulted Mr. White, striking him on the back part of the head,

badly cutting his scalp and felling him to the ground. Undertaking to fight my way through the crowd with a stick which I caught up in the melee, I attracted the fury of the mob, which laid me prostrate on the ground under a torrent of blows. Leaving me thus, with my right hand broken, and in a state of unconsciousness..."

White men like Lovejoy were killed for advocating abolition. In 1835, Garrison was dragged through the streets of Boston, with a halter around his neck! A howling mob followed Wendell Phillips in Boston for three days, whenever he tried to talk.

38-12-322

But the great artillery of the pro-slavery contest was the judicial decision. Courts confiscated literature as subversive; judges sent even free Negroes into slavery on the word of a claimant, without a jury trial. Fugitives from slavery were hunted like beasts, while those who sought to rescue them found themselves branded as criminals.

Finally the slave power girded itself to one great solemn pronouncement which on the very verge of Civil War was to settle the slavery question for all time, by solemn edict of the Supreme Court. The robed justices ranged themselves on either side of their venerable and widely known Chief- Justice Taney and heard his solemn decision. The court affirmed that the sweeping language of the Declaration, that "all men are born free," had no application to Negroes, because at that time they were generally regarded "as so far inferior that they had no rights which the white man was bound to respect." The case being thus thrown out of court, all further discussion of its merits was superflous without legal force. Nevertheless, the court through its chief-justice went on to pronounce upon Dred Scotts' claim and declare it baseless; on the ground that inasmuch as a slave was lawful property, and the Constitution decreed that no man should be deprived of his property without due process of law, the celebrated Missouri Compromise, was unconstitutional and void.

Thus in 1857, the courts of the nation for all time settled the question of Negro slavery. Six years later the Negroes were free and ten years later they had the right to vote in Judge Taney's state. The fight for democracy, however, had not ended; it had just begun its modern phase. The whole imperialist world still strove for cheap labor and materials in Africa and Asia, to off-set the demand for higher wage on the part of European labor.

38-12-324

Evidently what was wrong with modern industry was this colonial imperialism: the attempt to treat most people in the world, particularly the dark peoples of Asia and Africa, not as European white folk, worthy of at least some freedom and democracy, but as slaves and serfs, "with no rights which a white man was bound to respect." The parade and pageantry of empire was marvellous. A white man travelled in Africa as a king; an Englishman ruled in Asia as a god. Then the rival centers of the imperial world fell out and fought over these spoils of empire, first in 1914, for larger share in the spoils and then in 1939 to stave off the collapse of world industrial organization. When we awoke from the nightmare, all thinking men knew that the day of colonies and empire was past, if civilization was to survive. The United Nations was founded on this idea.

Now came the counter-blast, the attention of the world was diverted. It was said that the unrest in the colonies was due to "Communism". If the Negroes in South Africa strike against starvation wage; if Negroes in West Africa loot the exploiting shops of Unilevers; if Indonesia and Malaya and Viet-Nam kill and burn; if all China revolts---all this is not hunger and disease: it is Russian Communism, and not the eternal effort of Man to be free and to have voice in his own government. So the British and French, Belgians and Dutch, aided by the United States continue to uphold dead colonial empires and especially to keep Africa and so much of Asia as possible in slavery to Bond Street and Wall Street.

(1)

ABOLITION AND THE END OF COLONIALISM

and Chase if possible
Jail or kill them

Whenever a great social change is impending, some selfish interests and many human prejudices must suffer. Perhaps the commonest way of meeting such attacks ~~of wrong~~ is to paint their upholders of change as criminals and crackpots. This is the present case with Communism. We are not arguing so much about the desirability or feasability of altering our admittedly imperfect industrial system, ~~but are~~ as concentrating on proving ~~certain~~ persons who advocate such change are criminals deserving jail or worse.

So in the mid-nineteenth century, America did not spend near as ~~so~~ much time in discussing the ethics of slavery as in proving that advocates of Abolition were scoundrels. They were under bitter attack as advocates of woman suffrage, free love and race miscegenation. Dexterously

38-12-325

Shifting the argument from slavery, the South and its friends pointed out contented servants, kind masters and prosperous agriculture, and contended that Abolitionists were low, contemptible, unworthy of hearing and due to be jailed.

Frederick Douglass tells us of a meeting in Middlebury, Vermont in 1843: "In advance of our arrival the college students had very industriously and mischievously placarded the town with violent aspersions of our characters and the grossest misrepresentations of our principles, measures, and objects. I was described as an escaped convict from the State

38-12-326

2

3

prison, and the other speakers were assailed not less slanderously. Few people attended our meeting, and apparently little was accomplished by it." Efforts to argue or speak or to write met increasing mob-law. Douglass says of a meeting in Ohio: "They tore down the platform on which we stood, assaulted Mr. White and knocked out several of his teeth, dealt a heavy blow on William A. White, striking him on the back part of the head, badly cutting his scalp and felling him to the ground. Undertaking to fight my way through the crowd with a stick which I caught up in the melee, I attracted the fury of the mob, which lad me prostrate on the ground under a torrent of blows. Leaving me thus, with my right hand broken, and in a state of unconsciousness..."

The analogy between the treatment of abolitions yesterday and the Communists today is strong. White men like Lovejoy were killed for advocating abolition. In 1835, Garrison was dragged through the streets of Boston, with a halter around his neck! A howling mob followed Wendell Phillips in Boston for three days, whenever he tried to talk.

But the great artillery of the pro-slavery contest was the judicial decision. Courts confiscated literature as subversive; judges sent even free Negroes into slavery on the word of a claimant, without a jury trial. Fugitives from slavery were hunted like beasts, while those who sought to rescue them found themselves branded as criminals.

Finally the slave power girded itself to one great solemn pronouncement which on the very verge of Civil War was to settle the slavery question for all time, by solemn edict of the Supreme Court. The robed justices ranged themselves on either side of their venerable and widely known Chief-Justice Taney and heard his solemn decision. The court affirmed that the sweeping language of the Declaration, that "all men are born free," had no

(4)

application to Negroes, because at that time they were generally regarded "as so far inferior that they had no rights which the white man was bound to respect." The case being thus thrown out of court, all further discussion of its merits was superfluous [illegible], without legal force. Nevertheless, the court through its chief-justice went on to pronounce upon Dred Scott's claim and declare it baseless; on the ground that inasmuch as a slave was lawful property, and the Constitution decreed that no man should be deprived of his property without due process of law, The celebrated Missouria Compromise [illegible] was unconstitutional and void.

Thus in 1857, the courts of the nation for all time settled the question of Negro slavery. Six years later the Negroes were free and ten years later they had the right to vote in Judge Taney's state.

He hath put down the Mighty
from their seats,
and hath exalted them of low degree.

But the exaltation came slowly and with infinite pain. The fight for democracy however had not ended; it had just begun its modern phase. The Negro worker became a serf on the land, disfranchised and poverty stricken. Hordes of immigrants poured into the new nation and tried to monopolize jobs by skilled trades, by race, by religion, by color. Negroes became professional strike-breakers, and lynching and riots ensued.

Finally came a new day when throughout the earth the welfare state began to replace private profit industry. The whole imperialist world strove for cheap labor and materials in Africa and Asia, to off-set the demand for higher wage on the part of European labor. This was the First World War and shook capitalistic industry to its foundations. The gold standard of value fell and the automatic price markets ceased to function.

38-12-328

5

Evidently what was wrong with modern industry was this colonial imperialism : the attempt to treat most people in the world, particularly the dark peoples of Asia and Africa, not as ~~human beings~~ European white folk, worthy of at least some freedom and democracy, but as slaves and serfs, "with no rights which a white man was bound to respect" The parade and pageantry of empire was marvellous. A white man travelled in Africa as a king; an Englishman ruled in Asia as a god. Then the world fell out and fought over these spoils of empire, and when we awoke from the night-mare, all thinking men knew that the day of colonies and empire was past, if civilization was to survive. The United Nations was founded on this idea.

Now Then came the counter-blast. The unrest in the colonies was due to "communism". If the Negroes in South Africa strike against starvation wage; if Negroes in West Africa loot the exploiting shops of Unilevers; if Indonesia and Malaya and Viet-Nam kill and burn ; if all China revolts, — all this is not hunger and disease; it is Russian communism and ~~the leadership of sturdy rascals~~ and not the eternal effort of Man to be free and to have voice in his own govern ent. So the British and French aided by the United States continue to uphold dead colonial empires and to keep Africa and so much of Asia as possible in slavery to Wall street especially

first in 1914 for larger share in the spoils
then in 1939 to stave off the collapse of
World industrial organization

38-12-329

Du Bois — K Khama

SERETSE KHAMA

BY

W. E. B. DU BOIS

About a thousand years after Christ, the so-called Bantu tribes of North and Central Africa began to migrate South, being displaced by the new civilization beginning in the Sudan, and which resulted in the great Negro kingdoms of the 12th and 13th centuries. A part of these nations called the Bechuana were among the most advanced of the Negro tribes. Their gove rnment was a feudal system with [redacted] chiefs and [redacted]. They were careful farmers, laid out large towns, and were the most skillful of smiths. They used stone in building, carved on wood and were keen traders. They crossed the Zambezi in the 14th century and coming southward occupied the east central part of Africa comprising modern Bechuanaland.

35-4-21

The fight with the Hottentots , Dutch, and English broke these Bantu tribes into various fragements. But in the Northern part remainedd the self-governing Bamangwato and Khama became the greatest of their modern rulers.

It was into this country that Cecil Rhodes extended the British Empire so as to link the Cape and Cairio; but the Bamangwato remainedd semi-independent although the Union of South Africa wanted to seize it, and the English are still trying to extend their power. In our day, succeeding Khama, came Tshekedi, who gained celebrity by whipping a white Englishman who wanted to linger around the women of his tribe. South Africa was

greately excited and a British army marched up there and arrested Thkehedi but the Empire released him eventually because he was well within his rights.

Tshekedi tried last year to represent the depressed Herero of South West Africa before the United Nations, but the Empire would not give him a visa. The successor to the chieftanship was his nephew, young Seretse Khama, who studied in England and married a white wife. At first the tribe, stirred up by the English, was chary at receiving a white queen but at last they agreed.

Then the English sought some reason to keep the youngchief from ruling. They tricked him into leaving South Africa for England, and then refused a visa to return. He was to stay in exile for 5 years and on a salary furnished by the British government. This, Seretse refused to do, and declares that he is going to return to his kingdom.

35-4-22

This series of incidents marks the beginning of the independence of Africa, chich is coming in this century. All over Africa the tribes are stirring; in West Africa, they are demanding independence of Britain; in French Africa, they are organizing an independent state within the proposed French union; in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, they are demanding autonomy; and in East Africa and even in the Belgian Congo, they are beginning to demand recognition.

Some incident like this in Bechuanaland, is going to light the fire which will eventually drive the white man from Africa, just as he has been driven out of Asia. The Union of South Africa, with its gold and diamonds in which the whole white world has invested, does not believe anything of this sort can possibly happen. They depend on white investors to stop it. But this last stand of colonial and financial imperialism in Africa is bound to end and today is a greater threat of war then the Iron Curtain, or the Atom Bomb.

42-6D-5

About a thousand years after Christ, the so-called Bantu tribes of North and Central Africa began to migrate South, being displaced by the new civilization which was beginning in the Sudan, and which resulted in the great Negro kingdom of the 12th and 13th centuries. A part of these nations called the Bechuana were among the most advanced of the Negro tribes. They crossed the Zambezi in the 14th century. Their government was a feudel system with heridary chiefs and vassals. They were careful farmers, laid out large towns, and were the most skillful of smiths. They used stone in building, carved on wood and were keen traders. These tribes coming Southward occupied the east central part of Africa comprising the modern Bechuanaland. By the middle of the 18th century the great chief was Tao.

The fight between the Hottentots and the Dutch, the English and these Bantu tribes, broke these Bantu tribes into various fragements. But in the North part remained the self-governing Bamangwato and Khama became the greatest of their modern rulers.

It was in this country that Cecil Rhodes tried to extend the British Empire so as to connect the Cape and Cario; but the Bamangwato remained a semi-independent tribe, although the Union of South Africa wanted to seize it, and the English tried to extend their power. In our day, the succeding Khama, came Tshekedi, who gained celebrity by whipping a white Englishman who wanted to linger around the women of his tribe. South Africa was greately excited and the British army marched up ther and arrested Tshekedi, but the Empire released him because he was well within his rights.

Tshekedi tried to represent the depressed Herrero of South West Africa before the United Nations, but the Empire would not give him a visa. The successor to the chieftanship was young Seretse Khama, who studied in England and married a white wife. At first the tribe was cheery at receiving the white queen and were doubtless stirred up by the English, but at last they agreed, to receive her but then the English defined some kind of reason to keep the young

chief from ruling.

They tricked him to leave South Africa for England, and then refused a Visa to return. He was to stay in exile for 5 years and ~~be given~~ a salary by the British government, this he refused to do, and declares that he is going to return to his kingdom ~~in South Africa~~. This series of incidents are the beginning of the independence of Africa, which is coming in this century. All over Africa the tribes are stirring; in West Africa, they are demanding independence of Britain; in French Africa, they are organizing an independent state within the proposed French union; in the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, they are demanding independence; and in East Africa and even in the Belgian Congo, they are beginning to demand recognition ~~and autonomy~~.

42-6-D-6

Some incident like this in Bechuanaland, is going to ~~lead to a~~ fire which will drive the white man out of Africa, just as he has been driven out of Asia. The Union of South Africa, with its gold and diamonds in which the whole white ~~world~~ world has invested does not ~~think that~~ anything of this sort ~~could~~ possibly happen. They ~~hope that the white world will arm itself~~ to stop it, But this last stand of colonial and financial imperialism in Africa is bound to end and is a greater threat of war than the Iron Curtain, or the Atom Bomb.

Gentlemen:
This is the second news note I have
forwarded you. I expect to be heard
from both of your naval radios

for W. Hunton

AFRICAN YOUTH AT PRAGUE

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

While I was in Prague in August as guest of the Meeting of the Bureau of the Partisans of Peace, I took occasion to go out to the Second Congress of the International Youth Congress. There were present two thousand young people from nearly all of the nations on the earth, and it was an inspiring sight to see them at work. They met for long hours, they debated freely and frankly, and their social life must have been most inspiring for all of them.

I was especially impressed by seeing the large delegation from West Africa. I took lunch one day with these African students. They were for the most part representatives of the workers and the trade unions, bring into action a much different class of Africans from that formerly met abroad, those belonging to the upper and wealthier classes and receiving their education at the institutions in England and elsewhere. These men and women represented property and privilege; these young people represented the workers.

35-4-211

There was one young man who was head of the trade unions of the French Sudan. There were others representing the Gold Coast, but the larger number represented Nigeria.

Undoubtedly Nigeria more and more is stepping to the front in leadership of the African world. They are pretty clear as to what they want. They desire to throw off the colonial status, to be independent of the British Empire and to rule themselves in a government which has control of industry.

They told me of many serious incidents now taking place in Africa. For instance, it was practically impossible for black South Africa to be represented, although there was a young white man who had worked with them and who could speak for them. Uganda, Tanganyika, and Kenya could not get delegates through to the conference. Also they told me of how the greatest monopoly on earth, Lever Brothers and Unilever, known to Africans as the United Africa Company, was scheming now to take over the British Government's grandiose but bankrupt ground nuts (peanuts) plan in East Africa (see New Africa, March 1947 and November 1949).

-- m o r e --

This plan of course means the large-scale development of the plantation system for wholesale raising of valuable crops in Africa to be furnished to European countries at vast profits to the individual owners. It is to be hoped that the real purposes of this scheme will be made clear to the people of Europe and of the world, and I think that perhaps the trade union leaders of Nigeria and West Africa will be the ones to carry on this crusade.

35-4-212

There were at Prague a large number of the colored peoples of the world represented. Many from India, a delegation from North Korea which received much applause, delegates from Burma and Malaya, and, as I have said, from Africa. There were two or three from America and one was chosen in a group of twenty-five students to go on a trip through Russia to greet the youth of the New Chinese Republic. It was an encouraging scene to notice in this World Congress the utter absence of race and color prejudice. On theother hand, there were strong differences as to socialism and individualism, Russian communism, English Socialism, and on the question of American business. However, the Congress succeeded in keeping its unity and in sending a message of peace to the world.

####

WHAT IS GOING ON IN HAITI.

American Negroes may suspect but it is difficult to get facts. Every once in a while there comes a press dispatch from the white men who are governing in Haiti telling of the great advancement made in various lines. What is the real truth of the matter? We have at last a book which tells this truth. It is "Occupied Haiti", edited by Emily Greene Balch of Wellesley College. This book is the report"of a committee of six disinterested Americans" representing organizations exclusively American, who have personally studied conditions in Haiti, 1926, favor the restoration of the independence of the Negro republic. On this committee were two colored women, Mrs. Addie W. Hunton and Miss Charlotte Atwood. Beside these were two women professors in the University of Chicago and Wellesley College, aAman also professor in the University of Chicago and a woman representing The Fellowship of Reconciliation. This book has six chapters telling something of the history of Haiti; the facts concerning the occupation; the economics of the situation; land; agriculture; health; education; public works; racial relations, etc. The unanimous conclusion of the book is that the United States should get out of Haiti and as soon as possible restore this country to the brave people who made it the second republic to appear in the Western Hemisphere.

Persons who wish to be armed with facts concerning the situation shohld read this book which is short and full of interesting things. The book says in the last chapter:

"From the point of view of United States interests, in the

most "hard-boiled" sense, there is little to be said for the continuance of our Occupation of Haiti. American investments there have in general not proved a source of legitimate profits, but of loss, and there is now nothing to justify, from the selfish point of view, the continued expenditure of United States money in administering the country.

From the point of view of Haiti's interests, it is not true that we are in Haiti solely as disinterested benefactors, nor that we can show clean hands in our business dealings there. If our officals have tried to benefit the people of Haiti, (as we believe they have), it is also true that the Occupation has cared for American financial interests there, of a none too creditable sort, at the expense of our poor and weak neighbors.

Happily it is not the case that the United States is confined to the alternative of either occupying Haiti, or else regarding her necessities with indifference and unconcern. It is perfectly possible to be a good neighbor and help Haiti to attain health, education, public improvements and public order, by other less drastic, and ultimately more effective methods than military control.

The authors of this report believe that the Occupation should be ended for the sake of Haiti, for the sake of the United States, and especially for the s ke of good relations among all American republics, and finally because it is in itself an unjustified use of power."

37-4-S3

2.2.2

October 14, 1939

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

We spent this summer a million dollars for conventions, conclaves and meetings. So what?

Already in Europe black men fight for white men's red hot chestnuts. When will they fight for their own?

Go to college black man in thousands but don't let your public common schools go to hell. Even college graduates should be able to read, write and cipher.

Some rave, some fight and some sit it out. Carver sat it out.

Not his fists nor his million impress me more than Joe Louis' dogged effort to speak better English.

World War poured gas into the lungs of our greatest surgeon but never into his brain. He lies gasping while we weep.

THE WORLD'S RACES, 1911

Does it make any difference to us American Negroes what the peoples of Europe do? It does. Thirty years ago I was appointed to act as secretary of a world's Congress of Races together with Felix Adler the great founder of Ethical Culture. We met in London in 1911 under the slightly amused tolerance of England but a great and clear headed Jew, Gustav Spiller a ~~Jew~~, had planned this Congress with meticulous care. It was splendidly attended. Men had to listen to the German von Lushan, the greatest anthropologist of his day; to Sergi the Italian philosopher; to Franz Boas of America, d'Estournelles de Constant of France, Jabavu of Africa and Seal of India. When Sir Harry Johnston took sick of African fever an American Negro replaced him on the program; and there is no doubt but that then in the great hall of the University of London, the race problems of the world had saner and more scientific treatment than ever before and were nearer paths toward solution; until suddenly a German war ship went into Agadair. That war ship surprised England and France in their final partition of Africa and the Kaiser said he wanted cheap "nigger" labor for Germany and there would be no peace until he got it!

THE HELL OF RACE HATE 1915-1921

Unless we look back twenty-five years it is a most impossible to conceive today the depths of race hatred, mob violence and murder which the American Negro went through during and directly after the World War. In 1915 not only did the United States seize Haiti but the new technique of the moving picture was seized to make a film, "The Birth of a Nation," which was the first great artistic triumph of this new art. It began the modern picture. It began the suspense of wildly running horses, of masked men, of surging crowds and bitter emotion and it was based upon Dixon's lying propaganda with regard to Reconstruction. It left the black world bereft of reply. It instilled the poison of sex jealousy into the youth of America and it led directly to a series of extraordinary events: in 1916 twenty-five hundred colored people in North Georgia were driven from their homes and their property burned. A Negro was burned alive in Texas. In 1917 eighty-three thousand draftees were called and most of them turned from soldiers into stevedores. In East St. Louis there were over a hundred Negroes killed, ~~scores of colored workers maimed~~ and six thousand driven from their homes. Two Negroes were burned alive in Tennessee and the taunted and exasperated Twenty-fourth Infantry rioted in Houston. In 1918 a lynching orgy in Southern Georgia included a pregnant woman and even President Wilson was compelled to denounce lynching. In 1919 eleven Negroes were burned alive and race riots took place in twenty-six cities including the riot in Chicago where thirty-eight died; the riot in Arkansas with fifty Negroes killed, twelve condemned to death and eighty sentenced to imprisonment. In Washington, six were killed and for a space the capital of this country was in the hands of a black mob fighting back a white mob with hand grenades. And in 1919 as a sequel to "The Birth of a Nation" the Ku Klux Klan was revived. Never since the red days of Reconstruction did Negroes suffer in the United States as they suffered in these days and this was all because of a World War starting primarily over the partition of Africa, spreading to the United States to protect our European credits for arms and food furnished, and resulting in fierce reaction here and elsewhere after the Armistice. The World War had sent black men from all over the world to Europe fighting white men's battles. The Negroes from the United States, especially the officers, suffered more attack and discrimination from American soldiers than did the Germans. They returned to find the Ku Klux Klan ready to put them back in their places.

THE ARMISTICE AND AFTER

If we look back fifteen years we see a nation refusing to pay the cost of war and trying to capitalize on the misery of the world. The United States in the twenties was under the impression that this land alone had gained by the war and that now secure and rich it was going to proceed to make profit out of the poverty and loss of Europe. We started forward on a boom. Race hate disappeared before the profit from colored labor. A million Negroes moved from the South into the promise of Northern employment. Prices soared, millionaires multiplied and the vision of unequalled wealth made people capitalize and buy and sell their property at 100% more than its income could possibly promise. The result in 1929 was disaster, disaster paralleling the depression and bankruptcy, the loss and mourning of the rest of the world. What more is needed than a glance at this history to show how little the world is and how close together; how hard it is for America to escape the disaster of Europe and Asia and how bound up with the prosperity of the world is the future of the Negro race? ¶ We think in remembering 1929 of the losses of Wall Street, of the suicides of Detroit millionaires, of the disappearance of great fortunes; but the incomparably greater disaster was the fact that twelve million American Negroes lost their chance to earn a living to a degree unparalleled since the emancipation of slaves. Not yet even today have they recovered what was lost fifteen years ago.

In ~~three~~ weeks following I plan to look back ten years and five years and then straight at the world today and afterward to look at the great group of colored peoples in their relation to world affairs in India, Africa, the West Indies and all the Americas.

¶ Thinking as I write of the word of the prophets as they sang; looking down upon our hopeless struggle:

"What can they be bowing under wild and wan?
Looking and pushing the ~~crowds~~ clouds assunder,
Wave a dawn!
You will make them rise and wonder
Whither we are gone!"

October 28, 1939

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Not a single world cablegram lets us know what any group of brown, and black folk think and do these days.

Colonel Lindbergh is a man of peace. Of course he will fight in a race war to defend the whites; but what would he do in the case of white aggression against colored races?

Our hats are in the air to ex-President Turner of Langston University, the last stronghold of ~~the~~ white grafters. We are glad with him to know, "This is Jimmy".

Law student Gaines has disappeared. Possibly he has turned white and entered the University of Mississippi.

Two excellent books are worth buying and reading: Horace Bond has written of "Education in Alabama; and Franklin Frazier of the "Negro Family in the United States."

THE BRITISH EMPIRE

It will make great difference to the colored peoples of America what ideologies emerge triumphant in the present war. This does not mean which country or which group of countries technically win the war; but what ideas are triumphant. As wise men have often said: we have thoughts but ideas have us.

Let us first consider England. There is a bland assumption that England is now a rather loosely federated group of independent democracies and that the British Empire has disappeared. Let us examine this. Forty-five million white Englishmen today rule two million Americans mostly colored, fifty million Africans nearly all blacks and three hundred sixty-five million Asiatics, all yellow and brown; a total of over four hundred million people. These forty-five million Englishmen have absolute control over nearly ten times their own population in all matters of war and peace; in practically all matters of work and wage; and in nearly all matters of education, freedom of speech and freedom of travel. Thirty-one million other white people are divided into five British dominions. The largest of these are Canada and the Union of South Africa, each having about ten million inhabitants. But in the Union of South Africa only two million of this population is white and they have absolute control in government, occupation, wages and education of over seven million

black and colored folk. Moreover, these five white dominions are not free and independent of England. Australia has about as many inhabitants as the city of New York and occupies a country as large as the continental United States, into which no colored settlers are allowed to go, despite surrounding teeming millions of yellow people. This country and the others while politically independent of England are industrially and socially bound fast to the forty-five million Englishmen. Their capital and its control is in English hands and the organization of their social life with its hierarchy of classes is held fast in the hands of the English aristocracy. A member of the high nobility or even of the royal family is nominal head of the state in Canada, Australia and the Union of South Africa and while their political power is small their social power in the distribution of the fiercely coveted rank and honors is immense.

23-12-22

By no stretch of the imagination then can the British Empire be called democratic. To be sure in England itself there are ancient and honored forms of democratic control. Most of the people have the right to vote and their votes have great influence on the British Parliament and on the government which that Parliament sets up; but the votes of Englishmen have no such power over Parliament as the four hundred million disfranchised non-voting people nominally under the control of the English voter but really under the control of English investing capitalists. To disturb the foundations of this industrial imperialism is beyond the power or the wish of the English voter. The money invested here represents a fabulous sum. The annual income from raw material and cheap colored labor supports a powerful and efficient aristocracy. Moreover, the wants and wishes of the four hundred million subjects, overwhelmingly yellow, black and brown, not only have no effective voice in the British Empire but cannot bring influence to bear even on the British voter. Effort to extend self government among them, to protest against low wages and wretched conditions of work, to demand more and higher education are repeatedly put down as agitation, insubordination and even treason. The unrest however continues and today particularly in India it is heartening to see that Gandhi is demanding a greater measure of self government, even before this war stops. Would we could hear such news from Nigeria and the Gold Coast, ~~and especially from the West Indies.~~

OWEN WALLER

Owen Meredith Waller who has just died as a man who had something increasingly uncommon today among our group, and that was charm. He was a gentleman in the older significance of the word, with extraordinary attractiveness in his manner and speech, in his mental discrimination. This came from the fact that he was trained not only by the caterer clan of Virginia, but also at Oxford had some contact with the manners of the British aristocracy. He knew how to walk, he knew how to sit, he could bow graciously and above all he could talk. He had none of the slovenly slang of modern intercourse. His excellent, clear, beautiful English had been acquired not only in England but in the liturgy of the Episcopal Church.

Nor must one conclude from this that he was effeminate. He was anything else. He was an enthusiastic outdoor man. He loved to camp, hunt and fish; he knew how to sail a boat. When I first saw him with his growing family down at Sea Isle City, he was having tremendous thrills in putting his little sail-boat across the bar and curving, dipping and flying before the wind. He loved the "sport of kings", and he was frank and fine in his natural appetites. Women adored him and he adored them. But he was no cave man; he was gracious and gentle and understanding. Men welcomed him. I have seen the whole atmosphere of a room of tired and bored men leap to life when Waller entered. He always had an apposite story to tell. We often laughed at his stories. We affirmed that the size of his fish did not decrease by the telling; that in his tales he always occupied an important if not heroic role, which showed a certain dramatization by memory. But after all, don't we all do this? And in Waller's case, it was not accompanied by repelling boastfulness but by attractive narration.

He made with courage and ability one momentous change in life: trained as a clergyman, he always loved the Church, - its ceremonies, its vestments, its rolling periods. But the Episcopal Church did not offer in his day or perhaps today the widest welcome to a colored clergyman. So studying nights at Howard, Waller became a physician and a

successful physician. I am sure it was not so much his deep technical knowledge of medicine which spelled his success, as it was the psychology of his bedside manner. The sickest person must have felt better and more hopeful once Waller had visited him. He radiated confidence and good cheer.

He smoked a rare weed but did not mangle it or distort his mouth. He smoked it slowly, gravely and with appreciation. He knew good whiskey and would roll rare wine upon his tongue. He was a gourmet with a Lucullan appreciation of fine food. It was a benediction to see him sit before a well-selected and carefully cooked meal.

32-12-29

There are those who deprecate this sort of character and life; who picture the really great human being as impatient with the world; with face set scowling toward the stars; and always in a hurry to do something or to be something or to stop something. But there is another and rarer philosophy: the ideal of the gentleman with courtesy, benignity and good manners; who loves the beauty of the world as it is and enjoys it; who is interested in this fair earth and not in the uncertain heavens; who takes life as he finds it and finds it good.

With all this inborn characteristic, Owen Waller was by no means insensible to ill and betterment. He was ever helpful to colored Episcopal churches. He was a member of the Niagara Movement; he was a former member of the board of directors of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People; he joined many clubs and fraternities and worked with them. He helped and counseled the young, the unsuccessful, the discouraged; he patronized and invested in Negro business. He had no awe of white folk but met them eye to eye and face to face and usually so condescended to their level as to reduce them to speechless admiration. He was a fine man. I shall miss him.

"Because our lives are cowardly and sly,
Because we do not dare to take or give,
Because we scowl and pass each other by,
We do not live; we do not dare to live."

October 21, 1939

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Do we Negroes believe in democracy?

Do we believe that the more rich individual Negroes we have among us the better off are the poor Negroes?

If the more intelligent and well to do among us could escape the race entirely and leave and forget it, would they do it?

In that case what would the rest do and do you care what they would do?

What is the Negro Church really doing to justify the millions of dollars which it annually collects from the poor and expends?

Is there any real reason for the existence of our fraternities and secret orders?

TEN YEARS AGO

Nothing is so difficult to grasp and realize than the near past. We are apt to know what happened one hundred years ago and what it meant, but ten years ago - that is a different question. Ten years ago came as we think suddenly the depression. But it was not sudden; it was only the last and most devastating of a whole series of vicissitudes in our present method of carrying on business, of conducting industry, of employing labor. Between 1890 and 1929 the United States had eleven business cycles, that is, eleven different times there was depression and prosperity and depression again, until in 1929 the swinging of the pendulum was so tremendous and so world-wide that it dislocated all industry. But it was not a new thing: there was depression from 1891 to 1895; there was depression again from 1901 to 1903; there was a third from 1908 to 1909 and a fourth from 1914 to 1915. In 1919 there was a mild depression and a severe one in 1921-22. All this was not merely a calamity to the rich; the chief calamity was to the poor. Sixteen per cent of the workers were unemployed between 1914 and 1915 and twenty-one percent between 1921 and 1922, and then that we may realize what happened from 1930 to 1933 we must grasp the fact

that over thirty-five per cent of persons in the United States willing and able to work could not find employment. ¶ Nor does this tell the whole story for us. If the average throughout the land was thirty-five per cent it is certain that not less than one half of the Negro laborers and perhaps nearer two-thirds could not find work. There has been almost no careful study of this plight of American Negroes. Least of all do Negroes themselves seem to realize what happened: how the little accumulations of property, small homes and savings accounts were swept away; what a change took place in ideas of work, of thrift, of accomplishment. If we would realize in some degree how our whole economic foundation has been twisted look how the distribution of our employment has changed between 1910 and 1930. ¶ Take the case of the farmers. This is not merely distaste for farming, leaving the country for the city by preference. It is what Charles Johnson and Mr. Embree have called the collapse of tenancy. In 1930 it has been shown that in a typical Southern farming district black tenants and share-croppers earned from $126 to $226 a year per family; that from nineteen to twenty-nine per cent of them were insolvent; that none of them lived in homes with running water or any other lights but oil lamps; that none of them had kitchen sinks; that less than one half of them could read and write; that they averaged less than two books to a home. These distracted penniless people became servants and laborers while Negroes in the cities tried desperately to get into business, the professions and the civil service; but neither business nor the professions paid as they used to. ¶ Had it not been for government help for direct alms distributed in tremendous amounts among American Negroes, they would have died widely of starvation. I have calculated that in 1930 of some three million Negro families that more than a million were unemployed and 300,000 had incomes less than $250 a year; that something like two million were getting incomes between $250 and $1,000 a year. Only 600,000 families were getting over a $1,000 a year.

FIVE YEARS AGO

Coming from this situation among my own people in America nearly five years ago, I went up into a high place and looked down upon the world. I saw Germany with a master

whose power was forged by the radio. In no other era of the world could Adolph Hitler have made himself so absolute a ruler over fifty million human beings. Being able as he was to talk almost personally to every German, he seized control of the radio and of the newspapers and through them of political and military power; and he proceeded to make the German soul that they were oppressed and in danger from the world. They knew what oppression had been. They suffered after the war from hunger, insult and hopelessness such as even we Negroes in America have not experienced since Reconstruction. ¶ I saw them in 1936 in nearly every part of Germany and it was the same pattern: brooding, will to power, hard work and limited food and fanatical faith in one man who hated Jews and Bolsheviks and feared everybody else. ¶ I saw Poland. It was dark when I rode into Warsaw but where it was black then today it is red. I went through the bare, poor fields of White Russia with its vast estates. They now belong to Russia. I saw Russia and I saw its army. The red troops were present everywhere but especially they were gathering on the eastern border. Next to them was the feverish activity in industry, the new factories, the new power plants but beneath it all was the stoical unmoved Russian peasant. ¶ It was impossible in that journey of two thousand miles to be sure how far the increasing intelligence and wealth of Russia was going to continually be guided toward the welfare of the Russians. I saw China and Japan both of them singularly under the spell of Western civilization; but China benevolently inert and with unshaken faith in the benevolence of white folk, as she lay still exploited and stricken, sprawled across the beauty of her ancient civilization. And Japan under the spell of the West and of the efficient power of the industrial exploitation which the West was exercising, but with no faith in white benevolence; rather with bitter and armed suspicion. I did not see India but I felt the pulse of three hundred million, brown and black folk, pawns of the present world.

32-12-36

"I dimly guess what Time in mists confounds;
Yet ever and anon a trumpet sounds
From the hid battlements of Eternity:
Those shaken mists a space unsettle, then
Round the half-glimpsed turrets slowly wash again;
But not ere him who summoneth
I first have seen, enwound"

With glooming robes purpureal, cypress-crowned;
His name I know, and what his trumpet saith."

November 4, 1939

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

From the speeches of Congressman Mitchell, Good Lord deliver us.

To be in the army or not to be, that is the question. To insist on fighting white men's wars or to let prejudice save the flower of our youth for our own emancipation.

Carver has one great duty unperformed, the training of young Negro chemists in his own laboratory and with his own marevelous technique to follow in his footsteps when he dies.

Horace R. Cayton and George S. Mitchell have published through the University of North Carolina Press the most thorough study of black workers in the new trades unions yet made.

FRANCE

The French Empire differs markedly from the British Empire. In the first place it is not nearly as large, comprehending in all something over a hundred millions of people. In the second place the disparity between the rulers and the ruled is much less. There are in France forty-two million white Frenchmen and they rule over ~~in Africa~~ sixty-five millions of colonials. Of these sixty-five million, twenty-one million are black and in Africa; twenty-three million are in Asia and belong predominantly to the yellow race; another twenty million live in North Africa and western Asia and are a little difficult to classify racially. One may call the Algerians white but there is a distinct intermixture of Negro blood and a much larger intermixture in Morocco; while in Syria and western Asia there is Semitic which is kin to Mongolian blood. Beside these there are a million people, mostly blacks and mulattoes, who live in self governing colonies like Martinique and Guadeloupe. The first point that engages the attention of the observer is that all these people are represented in the French Parliament. In the British Empire not a single colony has a representative in the British Parliament; not even the independent dominions have a voice there. The representation of the French colonies in Parliament is for the most part emblematic rather than effective: Algeria has ten representative which means a little

political power although not much in a Chamber of Deputies which has 618 members. Seven other Deputies represent the rest of the colonies. They at least giv those colonies a chance to voice their opinion on the floor of the Chamber, although their actual voting power amounts to little. On the other hand they have often been represented in the Ministry. The black deputy from Senegal has been more than once under-secretary in the Colonial Office and at another time was high commissioner in French West Africa out ranking even the governor; and Candace, who represents Guadeloupe, has not only been colonial under-secretary but has presided over the deliberations of the Chamber. This illustrates one thing characteristic of the French and by far the most helpful thing in the French Empire and that is their refusal to draw legally or by established custom a color line or a racial bar. I shall never forget sitting in 1919 in the great hall of the Trocadero and seeing a French marshall kiss the cheeks of a black Negro lieutenant from Senegal and a yellow Annamese lieutenant from Indo-China and bestow upon them both the Legion of Honor. Such a ceremony would have been impossible in England, Germany or the United States. Another point in favor of France is her refusal to establish a system of education for colonials which is deliberately designed to train them for a caste status. This with some exceptions England has deliberately done. She has either refused government aid to colonial schools or when she has given such aid has so cheapened and misdirected education as to make it impossible for any number of the students to be trained in modern ways. On the other hand it is possible for a Negro or a Chinaman in the colonial schools of France to prepare himself for French universities.

It is easy from these consider tions to jump to the conclusion that France is without race prejudice and a short of earthly paradise for the Negro. This is not true. When the black deputy from Senegal was made to out rank the governor of West Africa, the governor incontinently resigned. While it is possible for a Negro to go through the schools of the colonies and enter the French university, his economic condition and income make this

seldon a reality. The French system of schools in West Africa for instance is ideal but after all it provides for only five percent of the million and a third children of school age in West Africa; and while full French citizenship is open theoretically to most colonials it is not easy to attain. There are 81,000 black French citizens in French West Africa, but nearly 80,000 of these are in Senegal and their forebears were enfranchised directly after the French Revolution. Between 1914 and 1936 only a thousand natives among the fifteen million blacks of Africa were made full French citizens. The reason for this is that France is not willing to spend much money for the uplift and education of her black or yellow colonials. She doesnot on the other hand exploit them as England does. Most of the great fortunes and large incomes of the English are based directly and indirectly on black slavery and Asiatic exploitation. This is not true in France. French fortunes have been built more largely on the exploitation of Frenchmen than on foreigners. Nevertheless the French have exploited their dependents. In the French Congo their action a few decades ago paralleled those of the Belgian Congo; and in general the French still keep before them the idea that a profit to France must accrue out of colonial government. This is a better picture than can be painted with most countries in regard to their colonial subjects but it is by no means perfect.

OUR SCHOOLS

Recent activities among Negroes show a revival of intelligent interest in our education. There is first the question of admission to the best educational facilities; secondly, there is the question of an active voice in the education of our own children; and third, there is the matter of adequate pay and security for our teachers. None of these questions can be settled academically and completely. Shall we get better training under present circumstances in schools entirely under our own control or in the general established schools of the nation? Can we widen our voice in educational administration and policy by following the example of Washington and Chicago and put Negro members on the general

board of education in New York, Boston and Cleveland and above all throughout the Border States and the South. Have we the power to force equal pay for teachers in the public schools regardless of color? The equal pay movement is slowly progressing and has no logical difficulties to hinder it. Membership on boards of education is more difficult and depends upon political power. It has made little headway in the South. Admission to university and professional training so far as it is a question of choosing between good and bad training, there is no room for hesitancy. We must demand the best training. On the other hand in so far as it is a question of good training done in Negro institutions and good training done in white institutions, there is also no question. The Negro institution is to be preferred for Negroes so long as race prejudice remains as it is; so long as Negro teachers are excluded from those white institutions; so long as Negro students cannot share the social life of those institutions; and so long as the ideals taught in those institutions are ideals which inculcate Negro inferiority.

* * * * * * * *

Arthur Guiterman sings "AMONG THE ANGELS"

"'Whence did you come?' The pilgrim answered, 'Earth;
A fevered planet, yet I loved it well.'
Around him rang in soft, celestial mirth,
'Why, that was Hell!'"

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Cuss, cash, carry and crash.

There is one embargo that Congress did not repeal.

Freedom will not shriek when Dies dies.

The only person who seems to take Alf Landon seriously is Alf Landon.

Rockefeller says welfare and profit are the objects of business. In case there isn't enough for both, then what?

Catholics make black bishops in Rome but have great difficulty in making black priests in America.

Some ill-advised animal has been born without a father. It would be a rabbit.

EUROPEAN ALLIANCES

In 1936, when I was in Germany, Hitler and Goebbels were inveighing against Russia ~~and communism~~ in phrases worse than insulting. They had an exhibit to show the horrors of communism. Today Russia and Germany are in alliance against France and England. This leads us to further speculation. Suppose the nations of the world should arrange themselves in accordance with their attitude toward the color line: we would have on the one hand, Japan, France and Russia and on the other hand Germany, Great Britain, the United States and Italy. Such a rearrangement of nations would be no more inexplicable than the Russo-German Pact.

Japan and the United States

It is clear as day that the United States Minister Grew returned from America to Japan with distinct orders to go as far as possible by public threats toward stirring up war between America and Japan. It looks to certain Americans today as a wise move for helping England; but America should remember that when she, and Australia broke the alliance between England and Japan, she threw Japan into the arms of Germany and Italy. Analogous tactics today may bring Russia, Germany and Japan into a world dominating position.

John R. Lynch

John Roy Lynch born in 1847 is dead today at the age of ninety-two. He was born befor the Compromise of 1850 and was sixteen when the slaves were emancipated. He became a Justice of the Peace in Mississippi at the age of twenty-two and was Speaker of the House of Representatives at the age of twenty-four. In 1884 he presided over the National Republican Convention and later held offices and received recognition in an extraordinary way. He wrote one of the best books on Reconstruction that has been published. He was a small, thin, quiet brown man, typical of the best type of emancipated American slave. With only common school education, he wrote and spoke English, and had the manner and address of a gentleman. For many years most Negroes have forgotten him but in the end he cannot be forgotten.

27-12-25

THE FIFTEENTH WORLD WAR

Today again this world is at war. It is not as we often say a second World War. It is a tenth or a fifteenth major world war of our modern era, but concentrated for a second time in recent years in Europe. We may not forget the wars of the nineteenth century; There were 166 wars between 1800 and 1900 even counting some groups like the Napoleonic wars as one war. From 1900 down to our day there have been nearly 100 wars; or from 1815 to 1939 we have 10 wars of great magniture, 50 large scale conflicts and 200 minor conflicts. During the last three or four years Europe alone has been spending for direct armament $20,000 a minute. Today Germany in alliance with and also in the power of Russia, is fighting against the British and French Empires with Italy ready to take part on either side where the promised pay is greatest. The United States has foreign investments amounting to over fifteen thousand million dollars and most of this in the British and French Empires. Again the British and French Empires have under their direct and indirect control the larger part of the thousand million colored people of the world. We are allied to those peoples and thus in a sense our very existence is at stake but what is that stake? Does it depend upon the victory or the defeat of the empires which control colored labor?

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

To those who do not need them, voting for ham and eggs is awfully funny.

Congress has finished its fall advertising campaign in Washington and now goes home to sleep until after the Christmas drunk.

Says Russian Molotof drunk: "One swift blow to Poland by the German and Red armies and nothing was left." Says Russian Molotof sober: "Our troops entered Poland only after Poland had ceased to exist.

It is a shame that Dr. Jones, colored, was refused a $6,000 mortgage on the $10,000 home he was buying in Westchester; but it is a damn sight bigger shame that two thousand black farm tenants in Mississippi cleared on the average $105.43 for the whole year's work in 1933.

INDIA 1939

Watch India. India is today the strategic center of the up-surging colored world. The All-India Congress founded in 1916 said August 24, 1939: "The Congress has further clearly enunciated its policy in the event of war and declared its determination to oppose a war on India. The Committee is bound by this policy of the Congress and will give effect to it so as to prevent the exploitation of Indian resources for Imperialist ends. The past policy of the British Government as well as recent developments demonstrate abundantly that this Government does not stand for freedom and democracy and may, at any time, betray these ideals. India cannot associate herself for democratic freedom which is denied to her and which is likely to be betrayed. At its meeting held in Calcutta on May 1, 1939, the All India Congress Committee reiterated this policy of the Congress and expressed its disapproval of the despatch of Indian troops to foreign countries. In spite of this clear expression of opinion, the British Government has sent or is sending Indian troops to Egypt and Singapore against the declared will of the Indian people. Even apart from the war situation the Central Legislative Assembly has previously declared that no Indian troops should be sent abroad without the consent of the Legislature. The British Government has thus flouted the declarations of the Congress and the Assembly and has taken steps which might inevitably lead to India's entanglement in a war."

Since that the Congress has called for the resignation of eight of the elven provisional governments of British India in protest against Britain's decision to defer action on a central government until after the end of the war. What is this proposed central government for India? We must explain that next week.

ENTERTAINMENT

There is in the United States a colored quartet whose singing over the radio has always greatly pleased and entertained me. When, therefore, they recently came in person to give a concert in Atlanta, I hastened to hear them. I was disappointed. The concert bordered on being a cheap ministrel show with stale jokes on family life, religion and work. The quartet did not sing well a single piece of music. They deliberately changed the score and caricatured some of the best of the Negro folk songs and even classic gems

like "Going Home", "Old Man River", and "Water Boy". The solo which their bass singer attempted was beneath contempt. I wonder why they did this? Were they deliberately letting themselves down to what they considered the level of a colored audience? If so, they made a grave mistake. When I left I felt as though I had been slapped in the face with a dirty dish rag.

THE UNITED NEGRO TRADES

32-12-20

Cayton and Mitchell say in their recent study of Negroes in unions: "In considering the history of the American labor movement, one is impressed by the fact that the struggle of the Negro for a place in industry and for acceptance by unions is not dissimilar in most respects from that of many immigrant groups. In the latter part of the last century many Russian Jews immigrated to this country. They were unorganized and worked at extremely low wages and thus tended to depress the wage level. The existing union organizations realized the danger of this threat but, because of racial prejudice, were hesitant to organize them. To meet this problem a group of Jewish labor leaders and intellectuals in 1888 organized the United Hebrew Trades. The U. H. T. cooperated with the A. F. of L. in organizing Jewish workers. . . . When Jews were not voluntarily taken into A. F. of L. unions, the U. H. T. organized them into unions and then forced the A. F. of L. to accept them."

They advise Negroes to do likewise which is a case of that voluntary segregation for the advancement of obvious ends which I have advocated; but Cayton and Mitchell advise this for the sake of "emancipating the mass of the workers from the ideological hold of the ultra-nationalistic, race conscious upper class." Nonsense; the "race conscious upper class" was never "ultra-nationalistic"; exactly the contrary. It is the upper class among Negroes and among every minority that is frantic to escape from the group into some wider, larger, more powerful group. Among American Negroes the upper classes have always wanted to be white or to be treated as white folk.

November 18, 1939 ?

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

God is reorganizing the Supreme Court.

Mexico still grips toward her land and her oil.

Hurley joins Lindbergh in holy crusade against all colored peoples.

The total property invested in Negro colleges today in the United States is less than the seventy to ninety million dollars which is the cost of one battleship.

States' Rights in the South is today the right to be supported by the Federal Government.

MOUND BAYOU

In 1890 Mississippi began the movement to disfranchise Negroes legally. In the Convention which accomplished this were two Republicans: George B. Melchoir, a white man and Isaiah T. Montgomery, the Negro founder of Mound Bayou. Senator George, the leader of disfranchisement, permitted Montgomery to retain his seat and in return Montgomery spoke in favor of disfranchisement and voted for it! John R. Lynch says "Why this man, who had the reputation of being honest and honorable, and who in point of intelligence was considerably above the average of his race, should have thus acted and voted has always been an inexplicable mystery." Does murder stalk today in Mound Bayou? "God moves in a mysterious way his wonders to perform!"

INDIA

No casual reader feeding on English propaganda can picture the present plight of India. This land built on a substratum of Negroid people and overwhelmed in succession by western and eastern Asiatics, Mohammedans and Europeans today contains one-fifth of the human race numbering 320,000,000 who are 90% illiterate and work for an average of twenty-five dollars a year. England has plunged them into a debt which

now amounts to four thousand million dollars. Nevertheless, led by holy men like Gandhi and intrepid fighters like Nehru they have demanded and been promised their own autonomous, democratic commonwealth. But in order to foil the majority of Indians from carrying this through, England has made herself the champion of every minority group in the country; playing upon their religious prejudices and their fears. So that today she is allowing less than seventy million Moslems together with a dozen autocratic, princely tyrants to over-ride the will of the vast majority of the Indian people and in the face of categorical promises for independence, England has transported Indian troops to fight outside the country and has declared India at war without the consent of the Indian people.

37-12-22

AGED YOUTH

Nothing is funnier than to see middle-aged youth of forty verging on to fifty years pleading for old men to give "us youngsters" a chance. Most of them had a chance but were so lazy and so busy with booze and prostitutes that they did not take it. Now wearing diapers they drap themselves over cabaret tables and weep. Youth is not a matter of years; it is a question of brains, honesty and tireless work.

WPA

Aping certain reactionary forces in the United States, it is customary for colored people to joke about the WPA, relief legislation and other "alphabetical" aid, which the Federal Government has resorted to to help the nation in the midst of disaster. This is an irritating mistake. Without the help of the Federal Government and various relief agencies, a large proportion of the colored population of the United States would have starved to death. It is not the part of wisdom to sneer at the hand that feeds you.

Walter Chievers shows ten reasons why we need relief: 1. Forty-five per cent of us work in the groups most largely unemployed. 2. Our wages are lower than whites. 3. Negro labor is being displaced by white labor. 4. We are first to be discharged and last to be hired. 5. Certain industries refuse to employ Negroes. 6. Some unions refuse to admit them. 7. Negro business has small capital and small opportunity. 8. The

Southern tenant system is being overthrown. 9. There is scant provision for Negro unemployables. 10. Family life is broken up by poverty.

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

China licks the hand that slaps her, while Japan slaps the face that insults her.

Jamaicans have demanded dominion status in the British Commonwealth but they made the demand in New York, not in Kingston.

From 1789 to 1920, the United States Government spent 66,000 million dollars. Of this 52,000 million dollars went for war. This is the reason that we are so civilized.

From 1922 to 1936, we spent 4,200 million dollars on our navy and by 1936 we had painfully accumulated 3,800 million dollars worth of church edifices. Thus we can bring the world to Jesus and knock hell out of the Japanese.

SOUTH AFRICA

Of the mixture of blood in the Union of South Africa two colored Rhodesian teachers, J. G. Stuhardt and S. V. LeGrange, write: "The history of the racial make-up of the Coloured Race in South Africa, dates as far back as the days of Jan van Riebeek. As recorded by Professor Theal, The European settlement at the Cape was small and marriageable women were scarce; Jan van Riebeek therefore allowed mixed marriages with Indians and Hottentots. The first European to marry a Hottentot girl, Eva, was Peter van Meerhof the doughty explorer, and for this he was promoted to the rank of Surgeon as a wedding present from the Company. Van Riebeek described Eva as a virtuous young woman of Hottentot birth. Asiatics played a predominant part in the building up of this man of colour. Introduced as convicts from the Indian Islands they eventually became part of the permanent population of the country, as did the slaves from Batavia, Madagascar and Guinea. The slaves imported from Malaya included amongst others political prisoners of a high type of Malayan civilization."

EDUCATION IN JOHANNESBURG

In the larger Johannesburg area - the Gold Reef, or Witwatersrand, - there are approximately 60,000 Native children of school-going age. These are children

of the 180,000 permanent urban African residents who have left their country homes and are at work in Johannesburg and its satellite towns. Only one school is provided by the Government, a wretched affair at Pimville Township of which the Government is thoroughly ashamed. This leaves education for some 59,000 children entirely in missionary hands. Meager grants-in-aid from the Government for teachers' salaries are obtainable by those schools who are fortunate enough to be registered. Buildings, equipment, repairs, etc., have to be provided by the missions, with the help of school fees paid by the children, - 25 cents per quarter; $1.00 per year. How are the missions shouldering their burden? As efficiently as possible under the circumstances, but far from adequately. Accomodation is provided to-day for about 22,000 children in some 60 schools. Thus, about 37% of the available children are provided for. Of these, however, 61% drop out before Standard I (third grade in America), and only about 6% reach Standard IV (sixth grade). But what of the thousands of children not in school; the 38,000 for whom no schools are within reach? A serious situation is developing here. For twenty years mission ries, Native Welfare societies, and others interested in the Africans have been pressing upon the Government the necessity for providing more funds for Native education. More have been provided, but they are still grossly inadequate. A conference, initiated by us through the instrumentality of a Rotary Club committee, was called together last October by the Johannesburg City Council to consider the subject of "Native Juvenile Delinquency". This conference revealed a state of affairs that shocked Johannesburg. Thousands of these children, without effective parental guidance in this rapidly changing transition period, and without the discipline that even poor schools offer, are crowding our juvenile courts and clogging the reformatory agencies. A continuation committee of this Conference is pointing out to Governmental, Municipal, and welfare agencies, the desperate need for a constructive program, including more schools.

37-12-16

SEGREGATION

Not only do Cayton and Mitchell propose a planned segregation of United Negro Trades" but here comes William L. Dawson of Chicago, former alderman of the city and

now powerful Democratic Committeeman of the Second Ward. Mr. Dawson is backing Earl B. Dickerson for Congress against Arthur Mitchell and Dawson says according to the Associated Negro Press "that he played not party politics, but race politics. His friends say he amazed many members of the audience by strongly urging an adherence to political groups, irrespective of party that were interested in advancing the political, civic and economic rights of the Negro."

Planned racial effort for the salvation of the Negro race - call it segregation or what you will - is the path of the future.

22-12-12

December 9, 1939
16

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

It takes a chamberlain to talk gravely of peace without mention of India nor Africa.

Evidently God loves a cheerful liar.

Between cowards and hypocrites, I prefer cowards. I know fear.

~~It takes~~ H. G. Wells ~~to~~ tells England the whole truth: "every man without distinction of race or color is entitled to nourishment, housing, covering, medical care and attention sufficient to realize his full possibilities of physical and mental development and to keep him in a state of health from his birth to death."

WEST AFRICA

I am awaiting word from West Africa which I have not yet heard. Of the various centers of the earth, none intrigue me more than the lands that circle the Gulf of Guinea, the Gold Coast and Nigeria, old Dahomey, the former German Cameroons. ~~Take~~ for instance Nigeria alone is larger in area than all of the states of the United States on the Atlantic seaboard from Maine to South Carolina. It contains over twenty million people, all black save a few hundred. It has one city of 400,000, one of 140,000 and eight from 50,000 to 100,000. Despite its subordination to England, the overwhelming mass of its rulers including judges, magistrates and police are black, and a majority of the members of the legislative council are black. There are educated men there; with 250,000 pupils in school; twenty-one training schools and the beginnings of a university at Yaba. These Negroes in 1936 exported forty-five million dollars worth of palm oil and kernels, cotton, cocoa, ground nuts, hides and skins. Since the World War, Nigeria has compelled England to grant her elective representation in the government. But what is Nigeria doing today? What are her leading, educated, colored men thinking? Why is it that we American Negroes are not in closer touch with these folk? I do not like the silence. This is the time for British West Africa to demand its eventual freedom and independence.

A PROPOSED LYNCHING PARADE

Elmer W. Dean of White Plains, New York proposes a parade in Washington next winter of "We who have been Lynched":

As we glance over the statistics on lynching from 1882-1936 the state representations would run as follows: Alabama would have 47 whites and 296 Negroes in line; Arizona would be 'lily white' with a total of 29; Arkansas would total 285, with 59 whites and 226 Negroes; California would come with 41 whites and 2 Negroes; Colorado with 66 whites and 248 Negroes; Delaware 1 lone Negro; Florida a total of 272, 24 whites and 248 Negroes; Georgia would come marching through with 515, whites 37 Negroes 478; Idaho would be for whites only, 20 in all; Illinois, 14 whites and 17 Negroes; Indiana would have 33 whites and 14 Negroes; Iowa, 17 whites and 2 Negroes; even Kansas would have 35 whites and 19 Negroes; Old Kentucky would have 64 whites and 141 Negroes; Louisiana, where one cannot tell who is who, would classify them as 56 whites and 333 Negroes; Maryland would send along 2 whites to escort 7 Negroes; while Michigan would have 7 whites escorted by 1 Negro; Minnesota, 4 whites and 4 Negroes; Mississippi, the home of the very dark white senator would have the largest delegation, 41 whites and 522 Negroes; Missouri 51 whites and 70 Negroes; Montana 82 whites and 2 Negroes; Nebraska 52 whites and 5 Negroes; Nevada 6 whites and 0 Negroes. We would be just about half way through the states now. Perhaps the affair could be made so grewsome that by this time a number of whites had fainted seeing it visualized that they were being lynched as well as Negroes.

Then would come New Jersey with 0 whites and 1 Negro; Mexico 33 whites and 3 Negroes; New York 1 white and 1 Negro; North Carolina 15 whites and 83 Negroes; North Dakota 13 whites and 3 Negroes; Ohio 10 whites, 16 Negroes; Oklahoma 82 whites, 41 Negroes; Oregon 20 whites, 1 Negro; Pennsylvania 2 whites 6 Negroes; South Carolina 4 whites and 154 Negroes; South Dakota 27 whites, 0 Negroes; Tennessee 47 whites, 200 Negroes; Texas 143 whites, 345 Negroes; Utah 6 whites and 2 Negroes; Virginia 16 whites, 83 Negroes; Washington 25 whites and 1 Negro; West Virginia 21 whites, 28 Negroes; Wisconsin 6 whites, 0 Negroes; Wyoming 30 whites and 5 Negroes. According to these figures in a grand total of 4,673 there would be 1,289 whites and 3,384 Negroes. If we could get the whites to join in the parade, seeing they have been lynched as well as Negroes, well and good, if not get enough white Negroes to do the job.

TIERRA DEL FLORIDA

I have just finished a book and when I finish a book I take a vaction: sometimes of an hour; sometimes of a day; often of a week. In this case I rolled down from the heighths that are Atlanta with its smoke and mist and came to a land of flowers. The gobules of the hibiscus, long and red amid the dark green, appeared now furtively, now in massed beauty. The great crimson stars of the poinsettas raised themselves. Then came palms and golden oranges; the ghostly beauty of Spanish moss on ancient oaks. Further I saw the purple bloom of the bougainvillea rise in looped festoons. Loveliest was the ocean "The surge of the sound of the sea in my soul, the sound of the surge of the sea"; the long, white miles beside the surf at Jacksonville; the white, long miles beside the surf at Daytona. I saw one orange grove belonging to a colored farmer; seventy-two acres of beautifully tended fruit; a wide front lawn of bordered lofty palms, a new gray home, electrified. I saw a school and heard it singing which Mary Bethune had created. I found old friends and new beauty. I know again why one, Ponce de Leon, sought here the "Fountain of Youth" and found it.

December ~~25~~ 23, 1939 ?

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Peace, presents, good will and debts.

Florida is establishing a chair of democracy at Southern College. It should add a seminar on mob law.

The greatest casualty to date in the second World War is printers ink.

Current literature needs more words meaning "denounce," "demand," "deplore" and hold responsible."

Vermont honors black Lemuel Haynes who preached to white heathens and fought for American freedom.

CORDON SANITAIRE

Let us remember that Finland, Latvia, Esthonia and Lithuania consisted of land seized from Russia after the World War and designed as jumping off places for western Europe when they got ready to smash the Bolsheviki. They were always ready to gang-up with England, Germany and France against the new Russia. Suddenly the present crisis compelled Germany to make friends with Russia and Russia thereupon is taking back her stolen territory. The world is astonished, aghast and angry! But why? France seized her stolen Alsace Lorraine after the World War. England has been seizing land all over the earth for centuries with and without a shadow of rightful claim: India, South Africa, Uganda, Egypt, Nigeria, not to mention Ireland. The United States seized Mexico from a weak and helpless nation in order to bolster slavery; and incidentally, when Italy took Abyssinia she was enabled to do it by means of the oil and supplies which America furnished her in unlimited quantities and at the cheapest prices. This is the sort of world that has grown suddenly righteous in defense of Finland.

SORROW SONGS

Down at Fisk the other day Buell Gallagher of Talladega College talked about the attitude of Negroes toward spirituals and said this true word which ought to be

read over the land and never forgotten "The Negro American wishes to be an American, fully and richly so. But let us not lose sight of the fact this America of which the Negro is a part will be poorer, inestimably poorer, the moment it loses the Negro's contribution in the melodies and other forms of culture. In the very act of cutting off his Negro heritage in order to be accepted more fully into American life, the young Negro impoverishes the culture he is trying to share. There never was a more convincing example of the stupid practice of cutting off one's nose to spite one's face. Let the spirituals be a part of the rich American life into which one goes!"

Discrimination

Down in Atlanta the Senior and Young People's Department of St. Mark's Methodist Church has made a report on discrimination against Negroes. They point out that in this city education, parks, playgrounds, health facilities all show color discrimination. The police court assumes that a Negro is guilty until he is proven innocent. Three million dollars is spent on parks for white children and only forty thousand on parks for Negroes. White teachers are paid an average of $1,950 a year while Negroes get $1,275. Books for white children cost $6.11 a pupil and Negro children $0.73 a pupil. They added "Perhaps this can be explained as a hangover from slavery. Yet there is no excuse for it. We should remember that 'you can't keep a man in a ditch without staying down yourself'."

The astonishing thing about this is that St. Mark's Church is a white church and that this report is the product of Southern white youth. This does not mean revolution in the South; it means progress. It took a whole column in the ATLANTA CONSTITUTION to explain away part of it.

CHINA

The people of the United States aided and abetted by our increasing and costly navy are working themselves into quite a dither concerning China. But the Chinese Exclusion law still stands. In the early nineteenth century the United States joined England and France in reducing the Chinese to vassalage. They kept and keep standing armies in China. They interfere in her local affairs; - for years the English collected Chinese custom taxes and regulated the Chinese tariff. Chinese industry, wages, and income have long been dominated by Europe. Yet today when Japan threatens to replace Europe and America as master of China, the white folk yell in distress. Their cry sounds like freedom for China, but it is not that. It is, 'cease interference with European "business".

39-12-11

Dec 30, 1939?

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Young Negro intellectuals face continual paradox: if they work as a group for great ends that is segregation; if they avoid each other and seek to work with whites they are not admitted. So what?

Did it never occur to Mr. Frank P. Graves, New York Commissioner of Education, that a colored college might sometime be given a Phi Beta Kappa chapter?

The sugar trust protects its American workers "against invasion from the tropics" but the tropics have no protection against the trust.

Did we see ex-president Hoover raging about Italy's attack on Ethiopia? But after all the Finns are blond.

The motor companies charge 11½ per cent for installment buying. They advertise 6 per cent, which is proof of business honesty.

The United States is making desperate effort to drive Russia and Japan into each other's arms. Is this the wisest policy?

Leo ~~Wyner~~ Wiener is dead. He was the Harvard professor who insisted that Africa discovered America.

THE AAX

I have at last reached desperation. I am founding and calling for charter members for the Association for the Abolition of Xmas. Jesus Christ today is not usually invited to his birthday celebration. Late in December the world gets the gimmes. Everybody becomes selfish, grasping and in debt. They begin hurrying, rushing and working. The newspapers dispense with news and are filled with advertisements of cheap gewgaws or impossible luxuries. Sweating, fighting crowds try to throw away their hard earned money to buy these things in order to give them to people who do not want them, ~~and do not need them.~~ The holidays become the helladays: clerks are crucified, mail men are murdered, junk piles are heaped to heaven, forests are denuded and children burned to death. Your friends and fellow citizens turn into pickpockets and confidence men. The poor little stricken Jesus aghast and horror dumb fades into the forgotten and in place of peace and goodwill we get drunk on New Year's Eve. In view of which I shall be glad to receive charter members into the AAX. There will be no membership fee.

WEALTH

Tiffany and Company published this advertisement in the TIMES:

Gold and diamond plume brooch	$245
Diamond bracelet	4575
Aquamarine ring	280
Pearl necklace	6600

I should like to translate it something like this:

Gold and diamond plume brooch	price of a major operation for appendicitis
Diamond bracelet	college education for Junior
Aquamarine ring	year's clothing for five underfed children
Pearl necklace	annual income of thirty-three Negro tenant farmers in Mississippi

37-12-20

DEWEY and TAFT

Two Republican candidates have thrown their hats into the ring. I like neither their size color nor fashion. Their platforms are in substantial agreement: one, reduce taxes; two, increase private profit; three, give the balance to relief. I am not interested in taxes except that they should fall on wealth and not on poverty. They should strike high incomes and not small purchases. The effort to uplift mankind through private business has ended in disaster and in the midst of that disaster the first people to ask for relief were business men. With partial return of prosperity they now propose to ignore eight million unemployed and to encourage individual enterprise among one-third of the nation which is unable to make a decent living.

MY DAY

There is a certain sanity and courage about Eleanor Roosevelt that all men must admire. She refuses to be head housekeeper of the White House and pour tea. She insists on thinking in public. She consorts with Negroes and Communists and says so. She discusses openly with keeness and with balance the things that thinking human beings are talking about. These acts and attitudes are costly. They bring enmity and bitterness but they also bring self satisfaction.

December 30, 1939
Jan. 6, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Mr. Leffingwell declares that managed money and planned economy will doom the profit system. So what?

Don't let the mere antiquity of the New Year resolution habit, keep you from doing what you know you ought to do and lack guts to attempt.

When Grade A Negro politicians break the law it is the naive honesty of their dishonesty that makes angels weep.

If the anti-lynch bill should become a law a number of its noisest supporters will have to go on relief.

Why wail? What has the world got that we cannot have: love, family, friends, flowers, trees, homes, learning, stars? What are we belly-aching about?

God pity the folk who exchange children for autoes. We are they.

RESIDUES OF CHRISTMAS

Some of my friends protest. They like Christmas. And if Christmas were what they imagine it is, I should like it too. If, for instance, it meant rest, not exhausting debauchery; peace, not bickering and quarreling; good wishes, not presents; kindness not expense; good cooking, not overstuffing; thrift and not debt; joy, happiness and laughter, and not envy, jealousies and sneers. If it meant this, and so far as it does mean this, I am all for it. But that ain't far.

DEWEY WISDOM

"Stop being half-way for a sort of creeping socialism and half-way for private enterprise." Splendid. This means that when Mr. Dewey becomes president of the United States, which God forbid, that the following examples of socialism will be abolished: the post office, postal savings, parcel post, one-half the expense of road building, old age pensions, insurance on bank savings, control of lawless railways, contribution of fifty million dollars a year to education, war pensions, some slight control of Wall Street gambling and a few other things of this sort. It means that under private enter-

prise the packers will again be allowed to can rotten beef; that business crises and financial disasters will go merrily on; that the stealing of insurance companies will be uncurbed; that banks will be looted and workers kept from uniting for higher wages and more decent conditions. Retorts Mr. Dewey with regard to such a business malefactors: "Name him; induct him; fine him." Yes and get in jail for infringing on private profit; for trying to run up against corporation lawyers; and for daring to say that your soul is your own, if any rich Republican wants it.

TARIFFS

37-12-5

One of the most important fights of the coming Congress will be the attempt of Republicans backed by organized wealth to overthrow the tariff concessions which the Secretary of State has made with various countries. All former efforts to reduce the taxation on American consumers which indefensibly high tariff restrictions put into the hands of American manufacturers, have proven impossible in open Congress. Lobbies of interests, lusting for gain, have made tariff legislation an orgy of political trading and graft. World war aggravated the situation, until nearly every great country strove to be self-sufficient and to produce at almost prohibitive cost, things which people might have bought cheaply in other countries if they had been allowed; and could in turn have earned their own living in lines where their own country had natural advantages and resources. No country has greater resources than America; no country needs tariff taxes less; in no country have such taxes concentrated power so completely in the hands of ruthless industrial tyrants. This strangle hold, Hull has partially attacked by a series of treaties which admit cheap goods from abroad to be paid for by things which we in turn can raise cheaply. He has thus brought upon the head of the administration the ire of every special interest which has thus lost its tariff graft. They are to get him in the next Congress.

FINLAND

Two thousand people met in New York to protest against the invasion of Poland, Czecho-Slovakia and Finland. Thousands of dollars are being raised for the defense of small nations. Russia as an aggressor has been kicked out of the League. But does

anyone hear that blessed name Ethiopia? Does anyone see Italy stigmatized for her aggression, cruelty and treachery? When the world wanted to stop supplies for Italy's theft of a nation, what did the United States do? It sold Italy more than ever. If Liberia instead of Finland was being damned to hell, can you see Hoover trumpeting and bellowing for aid and defense?

~~January 6, 1939~~
Jan. 13, 1940

1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

NEW ETHICAL PROBLEMS

May I spend ten dollars for one dinner while other people are starving?

Can a man be sole judge of his income and expenditure without the intrusion of any form of democratic control?

Can any form of entertainment compensate for my living in slums?

When and where should I submit to "Jim-Crow" conditions?

War arises from wants unfulfilled. How far are my wants a basis for mass murder?

How far can I accept public benefits from which the public is excluded and for which the public pays?

How may I endure insult with dignity and be intelligent and well-mannered despite poverty and segregation?

How far must I accept responsiblity for the crimes and bad manners of my fellow human beings?

GEORGIAN AMERICAN

Thank God the newspaper called the GEORGIAN AMERICAN is dead after thirty futile years. It succeeded and absorbed the Atlanta NEWS which caused the Atlanta riot by publishing five extras in one day alleging assaults upon women by Negroes. It continued after Hearst bought it to be the worst panderer to low-class Negro hatred, Ku Kluxism and Jim-Crowism. Of all the papers of Atlanta if not the South it died not from the rivalry of better papers but from sheer inanition.

SKIN COLOR

Why Chinese are sallow, Europeans pale and Negroes dark, has been studied at Harvard and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The conclusion is that five different pigments, combined in different proportions, make for skin color: melanin and melainoid, carotine and two forms of hemoglobin, one with and one without oxygen. Moreover, these scientists have come to the disastrous conclusion that all races have the same five color

pigments and that difference in color comes from different proportions of combination. This is disturbing because what scientist have looked for eagerly is something fundamentally different in the black and white skin and here they find only a difference of degree; and this degree depends on sun and diet and similar influences. What are we coming to in this racial investigation?

36-4-61

WAR AND EDUCATION

Let's keep hammering on two sets of facts: that ten different Southern states in 1935-36 spent $46 a year on every white child and $13 on every colored child in average daily attendance; and that the World War cost forty-two million dollars a day while the present war, even without fighting is costing much more than that. Moreover, our bill for education in the United States is far below our expenditure for "military preparedness" without any war at all.

Heywood Broun

Not the physical bulk of Heywood Broun, impressive as it was, raised him high above his fellow men. His distinction was his humor and his honesty. There are men who are sneering and cynical; they believe in nothing; work for nothing worthwhile and make smart remarks about the rest of us. There are others like Broun who are humorous and yet in deadly earnest. From high estate they can look down upon this crawling, wriggling world and laugh at it; but they smile not in derision but in sympathetic pity. Such men as Broun, know poverty and color caste, and the power of wealth and the petty jealousies of men. If they stop here, they become cheerful philosophers and have a place in the world; but if they are like Broun, they have courage to go further. If Heywood Broun had knuckled down like some current columnists and radio announcers, he could have been rich and successful and sat in Congress or in the Institute of Arts and Sciences; but Broun had that common garden variety of courage which made him fight his bread and butter as represented by the NEW YORK WORLD and several other aggregations of capital. He walked out into the ranks of union labor and got hustled by policemen. He consorted with scribes and pharisees and many much worse. But he was six feet of splendid manhood. He helped the cause of the American Negro when the majority of our fellow citizens was dumb. He is a great loss to American letters.

January ~~12~~, 1940?

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-4-58

The year 1939 was a flop for white folk and no wild triumph for the rest of human kind.

Why did not the whole world get drunk New Year's Eve and sleep if off so soundly as to forget what it is fighting about, if anything?

We end the decade in 1940. We do not begin one, thank God. Let's finish the present mess completely and get ready for a fresh start in 1941.

There is no comparing "The Birth of a Nation" with "Gone With the Wind". The former was cruel libel on black folk and helped cause the lynching of eighty Negroes in 1915. The latter is a conventional provincialism about which Negroes need not get excited. It is beautifully photographed, twice too long and adequately acted at least on the colored end.

KELLY MILLER

In the death of Kelly Miller, America looses one of its keenest minds. If his mental brilliancy had been backed by power of concentration and hard, continuous work, he might have left the world imperishable literary monuments. But Miller was not only intellectually lazy, but the very lightness and scintillating quality of his mind, easily beguiled him from drudgery and left him satisfied with epigrams, keen thrusts, telling but too often superficial criticisms. There arose a certain dualism in his character, which made him repeatedly misjudged: his swift mind would leap to a judgment, and he would utter it in subtle, biting phrase. Then on cooler reflection he would contradict this truer statement with more or less vague platitude, which did not ring sincere and often enraged the victim. He thus gained widespread reputation for instability of judgment and disloyalty to most causes.

This arose primarily because Kelly Miller was a crtic, not a statesman; a cynic, not a devotee. His mind played eagerly and joyously with all facets of truth, and was almost equally attracted by every aspect, but deceived by none. He could never so ignore and suppress his clear reason as to let mere emotion hurry him tumultously on.

He therefore never could have become a leader of the mass. He was too forthright, too intellectually ruthless. He might however have become a scholar - a great scholar, if he had been willing or so urged by his environment, as to put twenty-five years into some single, narrow subject of research, making himself master of a field of knowledge. It happened otherwise; it happened that he wasted precious years in uninteresting teaching and latterly in ambition to be president of Howard, from which God mercifully shielded him. He left no literary remains at all worthy of his mind; he pricked and irritated rather than inspired his students; he stimulated his audiences but did not inform them. Yet he was a most interesting and valuable man; he was a genial companion, an indulgent and sympathetic
a kindly husband and father. He will be widely missed.

30-4-59

WHO OWNS THE EARTH

The philosophy of Henry George is being perpetuated by the Schalkenbach Foundation. They have just published a World Survey by Margaret Bateman who reminds us of the people who own the earth: the Marquess of Bute until recently owned one half the city of Cardiff, Wales with twenty thousand houses, a thousand shops and factories and land covering 117,000 acres. In Scotland twenty-five land holders own a third of all the land. In Germany in 1933, four hundred people owned an average of 13,000 acres each. In Italy four per cent of the land holders own two-thirds of the land. And about one-half of one per cent of these land holders own forty-seven per cent of all cultivated land. In Hungary three million people, one-third of the population, own no land at all and thirty per cent of the cultivated land is in estates of more than 1,400 acres each owned by twelve hundred proprietors. Of Poland's thirty-four million people seventy per cent are landless peasants living in appalling poverty. One Polish aristocrat owns 340,000 acres. ~~In Finland the big land owner still rules the roost.~~ Henry George preached that land monopoly was the basis of irresponsible power and the enemy of democracy.

January 28, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Hore-Belisha was a Jew, did that make any difference?

Riggle and twist as we may, there is one Negro problem: jobs that pay. And that is the one white problem too.

We sympathize with Gaines. We secured all his rights except food.

We are getting the judges; we got the jails; what next?

In the next campaign we may choose between Garner and Taft; or between Pat Harrison and Dewey; or between McNutt and Vandenburg; or between purgatory and plain hell.

FASCISM AND THE SOUTH

Rushton Coulborn, a professor in Atlanta University, said at the Institute of Public Affairs in the Southern Methodist University at Dallas, Texas in March, 1939: "When the American South goes fascist, look for something native to the soil, a movement which quite possibly will not even use the word 'fascist', since the word is unpopular. You may even expect it to deny its fascist character and foreign inspiration; yet it will contain all the fascist fundamentals expressed in the natural idiom of local politics. First, you may expect authoritarianism with the suppression of freedom of thought and an appeal to tradition; in the South the appeal to tradition would quite likely be to aristocratic feeling, for the American South has never quite forgotten its spiritual descent from eighteenth century England. Here would be a way of reviving in America, the British cult of aristocracy, one of the main defects of British leadership which the dominant American ethos is well qualified to eradicate. It is quite obvious, too, that the enemy within the gate will be the Negro, not the Jew. Expulsion and extermination of the Negro will not be practicable; for the Negro in America, unlike the Jew in Germany, is too numerous and too necessary as the economic basis of society. But the Negro is susceptible of social regimentation, of an enslavement of a subtle character expressed in rigid economic-legal terms, which are

not technically slavery. The beginnings of such a system - all that the South could achieve without outside inspiration - are present in the 'Jim Crow' laws."

PHI BETA KAPPA

The triennial meeting of Phi Beta Kappa, which is the great scholarship society of American student life, will convene in San Francisco in September, 1940. At that time this fraternity founded in 1776 will admit to membership with the right of establishing their own chapters: Albion, Bucknell, Catholic University, Elmyra, Milwaukee-Downer, Wake Forest, Wofford, University of Denver, University of Wyoming. Beside these we place a list of the leading Negro A ranking colleges: Howard, Atlanta, Fisk, Talladega, Dillard, Hampton, Tuskegee, Johnson C. Smith, Virginia State, Wiley, Prairie View, Florida A and M., Bennett, Virginia Union, Louisville Municipal, A and T North Carolina (1936). Why is it that none of the colored colleges have ever been allowed to have a Phi Beta Kappa chapter? Is it because Negro scholars are not of Phi Beta Kappa rank? Oh no, because black folk in white colleges, with all of the handicaps, have in one hundred and fifty-five cases between 1874 and 1936 won election. Why then are Negro institutions thus discriminated against? We cannot imagine.

FINLAND

One writes us anent our "sarcasm": "Historical y, the Finns are a proud, frugal and self-respecting people. For centuries they were subjugated by foreign rulers. There is absolutely no justification, whatever for the seizure of land and the subjugation of peoples all over the world by Great Britain; nor can there be any defense whatever for Italy in Abysinnia. Alsasce Lorraine and Texas, I leave without the expression of an opinion.

"A nation, like a people, has the fundamental, the elementary right to govern itself - or to actively participate in the normal functions of the government under which they live. Negroes in this country, and throughout the world, have been waging an incessan war, down the years, for the right of self-government. Gabriel, Denmark Vesey, Nat Turner and Frederick Douglas are monumental examples of the dynamic, sagacious and

fearless Negro men of Yesterday. Nor can we forget Toussaint L'Overture in Hayti, who organized his fellow slaves and from their flaming swords and muskets and statesmanship fashioned an enduring Republic."

Amen! but we still don't like Herbert Hoover.

36-4-64

January 27, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Some Protestants prefer war to Catholics.

Civil war has broken out again in Georgia. The cause is neither poverty nor Negroes.

If you want the truth about the wars of the world try a fortune teller and skip the daily press.

There is a corrupt bargain between Republicans and Democrats to use the anti-Lynching Bill as a decoy for Negro votes. The farce should be stopped.

Hitler is playing caged lion and trying to decide whether next to attack Sweden, Holland, France, Turkey, Heaven or Hell.

BOOKS

A lady writes from Birmingham, Alabama, "Some months ago we noticed in a column which you were then writing a suggestion about the organization and promotion of Negro Book of the Year clubs. We have for sometime been accumulating books by and about Negroes for the circulating book-shelf which the club owns. This year we would like to begin a Negro Book of the Year club in the hope that it would stimulate the buying and reading of more books by Negro authors. If you had any plans at the time you wrote the article as to how these clubs could operate, we would like to have you assist us in getting under way. We do not plan to confine membership to club members only but hope to include all persons in Birmingham who might be interested."

Here is a place for a New Year's resolution of the real sort. First, let us resolve to buy books. Women might determine to spend as much on books next year as they spend on hats or if that is excessive, one half as much. Men might make similar calculation on cigars, cigarettes, or even red neck ties. We assume that in this way the average Negro family of fair solvency could put five dollars annually into

book buying; and calculating on a half million such families that would mean that in 1940 the Negro demand for books would amount to two and a half million dollars. They could make this demand for books on the market of which they approve; or they could make any publisher in the United States perfectly willing to publish any book which Negroes wanted published. In that way we could build a literature by and for Negroes which would be for the glory and edification of all men.

30-4-7

TO YOUR TENTS, O WHITE FOLK

There are today a number of voices wildly crying in the wilderness and pointing to the white nation an elegant line of wars and conquests which would be perfectly defensible, eminently gainful and at the same time conserve the white race. Here fellow philosophers so far apart as Patrick Hurley, former Secretary of War, and Charles Lindbergh, agree. Compose the differences, they say, between Germany and England, and France and Germany, and Italy and Russia; and all concentrate on Asia and Africa. Beat Japan, re-enslave Negroes and set China free for European exploitation. Enable Australia with six million people to continue to hold a continent the size of the United States for white people. Smash the South Sea Islanders to lower wage levels and strengthen the economic strangle-hold which Europe and North America have on hybrid South America. Here is a program of war and rapine calculated to occupy the Christian world for a century or more. The casualties, considering white control of airplanes and poison gas and the new machine guns, would be inconsiderable. The loot would be simply enormous. The skyscrappers of New York could be doubled in a night; the English aristocracy could escape deadening effects of the present income tax, and Paris and Berlin could be centers of modernistic art. Here is the crusade. To your tents, O white folk!

February 3, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Commissioner of Education Studebaker asks whether we should arm to attack ignorance or Japan.

A few judges with guts like Chesnutt of Maryland could knock race hate into a cocked hat.

We are in dire need of real news from the West Indies and West Africa. We are getting the loudest kind of silence.

Vote for the WPA, the CCC, the TVA and Social Security and don't let Dewey, Vandenberg, Gannett, nor Taft fool you into cutting off your noses to spite the South.

The case for and against birth control is simply the question of planned babies or babies by accident or force.

JAPAN AND CHINA

Some hope and pray that Japan is bogged down in China but the Japanese, already the greatest rayon producers in the world, have just formed the Sino-Japanese Rayon Manufacturing Company with Japanese control. Sixty-two thousand Japanese have come to live and work in Shanghai; five cigarette factories in Shanghai have passed into Japanese control. Electric power is being manufactured and distributed by Japanese throughout China and the control of utilities and manufactures in China are passing continually into Japanese hands. Is it possible that this is the reason Mr. Stimson is yelling with pain and not for any real sympathy for the Chinese?

ABOUT BATH ROOMS

I have often been reminded to enter a public protest against bath rooms that have no hooks. The general furniture of bath rooms has strikingly improved during my life time. There is porcelain and chrome-nickel, embroidered towels and bath mats; but how many times have I stood helplessly in such a bath room wondering where I could temporarily lay my garments without piling them on the floor. Once in a while I find a single hook; more often the smooth tiles of the bath offer no single resting place for a robe or a coat or a neck-tie. What I am in favor of is compulsory hooks in every bath room and periodic inspection by the authorities to see that this thing is carried out.

SLEMP

Our memories of the former secretary of Calvin Cooledge are not of the cheeriest, but we feel a sympathy with him when he remarked that Alf Landon "has, as is usual with many persons who know nothing about southern politics, never campaigned in the south, and know nothing about southern election laws, unjustly condemned the Republicans of the south.

"I doubt if Kansas would go Republican if every registrar was a Democrat, giving the Democratic party the selection of the voting personnel. Also I doubt if Kansas would go Republican if this democratic registrar had the right for 60 days to vote every Democrat by mail, under the absent voters' law, practically declining to vote Republicans in the same manner, the Democratic registrars also have custody of such Republican ballots."

36-4-9

AMERICAN MISSIONARY ASSOCIATION

The saga of the American Missionary Association must not be forgotten and Fred Brownlee's annual reports in these later days are readable. I quote from a recent one: "The dramatic impulse which set the work of The American Missionary Association going preceded its charter by eight years. It was in 1839, almost one hundred years ago, that the slave ship, Amistad, docked at Montauk Point, Long Island, instead of the west coast of Africa whither the slaves had ordered it when they mutinied along the shores of Cuba. It was that incident which fanned into flames the smouldering anti-slavery feelings of the founders of the Association. Our founders carried the Amistad case through all the courts until a favorable decree was had from the United States Supreme Court. Thus was added a strong stimulus to their determination to uproot slavery and all of its implications."

It was here that John Quincy Adams came in as lawyer and eventually as the one member of Congress who dared present anti-slavery petitions. It was the beginning of the end

of slavery and yet when slavery fell the AMA knew better than to stop work. Then they really began work and were the first to establish the public school in the South. Today the organization is still working and not only working but thinking. This report ends with these pregnant words, "Furthermore, our treatment of minority groups in America bids us pause when we are tempted to speak out against the Fascist governments."

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Organized labor is literally raising the devil to the delight of all Little Steals.

We have so much cotton and such cheap cotton that we refuse to sell it to Japan thus nobly spiting our faces.

Jack Garner will never be President but he will name the next democrat who is.

If ever a soul suffered from false followers that was Jesus Christ: the Crusades, the Holy Office, the pious slave traders and now the Christian Front.

At the rate of two divisions a day the Associated Press is practically wiping out the Russian nation.

Earl Browder lied harmlessly but if all harmful American liars were in jail we could name a thousand who ought to rot a thousand year each.

TEXAS ROUTE NO. 244

One rides out from Houston at dusk through the lonely prairie and then suddenly on the right a hundred clustered buildings arise: forty of them are large school buildings, sixty of them are homes. I turn down route 244, a new concrete road recently built by the state of Texas as an approach to Prairie View State College. It is my third visit and I am always astonished again and newly inspired when I come here. First of all, here is a closed economy; virtually a town with a thousand students and five hundred members of the faculty with their families and helpers. It has, of course, its own electric plant and central heating apparatus, its roads, lawns and hedges, its community government. But in addition to this it raises a large part of its own food; it does its own laundry with modern machinery including dry cleaning; it has a great kitchen and dining rooms which cost $150,000 and has every modern facility. It is governed by W. R. Banks and he is not a czar. He believes in democratic methods and uses them.

TEACHING INDUSTRIES

I used to rail at the older industrial schools because of their failure really to teach industry. They taught old fashioned methods or disappearing techniques and they taught them poorly because the students did not have enough time. They were not to be sure complete failures: they furnished us with masons and carpenters, with cobblers and cooks but their output was small and not in the end effective and above all they expected success for their students through incorporation into current industry.

I have seen a new teaching of trades at Prairie View. Here the object is to train workers who will fulfill a direct demand by colored people at Prairie View and elsewhere. A student works in the kitchen and bakery six months then with the proceeds of his toil he goes to school six months. If he has not thoroughly learned the branch of the trade where he is working he goes back to finish another six months and so on. The result is that a trade is learned and learned thoroughly according to modern methods and is furnishing things which colored people themselves demand and can pay for. This is true in baking, laundering, dry cleaning, dairying, chicken raising, printing, shoe repairing, etc. It is the most practical way I have ever seen of teaching trades and approaches the technique of the celebrated German technical schools.

36-4-11

MR. LEWIS AND THE HOTTENTOTS

We have always assumed and still believe that John L. Lewis knows something about the labor problem but if by any chance he is as ignorant of labor as he evidently is of the morals of the Hottentots we beg to quote for his information from Dowd, THE NEGRO RACES, volume one, p. 60: "The Hottentots are docile, mild, cheerful and 'remarkable for their unselfish liberality, and their fervent attachment to their friends and kindred with whom they would share the last morsel, though starvation should stare them in the face.' They do not bear lasting hatred towards their worst torturers. Yet they are not lacking in spirit, and as enlisted soldiers under the British in South Africa, have shown themselves formidable in the wars against the Kaffirs."

February 27, 1940

24

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

In 1940, the colored tourist ignoring Europe will "Jim Crow" across his own America.

Not capital but labor leaders are enslaving labor today.

The Balkans like Negroes have long looked for help everywhere but within themselves. Now they are discovering - the Balkans.

Way out beyond cablegrams and war correspondents, Gandhi, wisp of a Christ, still fights British tyranny.

Who got bitten by his own big mouth? The Reverend Charles E. Coughlin and his un-Christian Front.

A proposed Republican platform:
1. No
2. Don't
3. Stop
4. Retreat and retrench

This is no phony war but is one of the cruelest and most ruthless drives for starvation, degeneration and murder, man ever saw.

RUSSIA

I am not at all in accord with John Haynes Holmes' violent reaction against Russia, much as I admire the man. I still believe in Russia. I still believe that ~~this country~~ Russia more than any other country in the world is making a frontal attack on the problem of poverty; and I believe that the problem of poverty is the basic problem of our day; conditioning al other problems of race, politics, industry and creative art. I never considered the Russians even after the Revolution as supermen. I expected them to stagger on in blood and tears toward their magnificent goal with many a stumble and retreat. I love the victim Radek more than the tyrant Stalin, but back of them all is the vast might of the Russian people; that people have overthrown capitalist monopoly; have organized industry albeit imperfectly; have made the only forward step in agriculture that the world has seen this century, and have exorcised out

of a sodden, ignorant and enslaved mass of people extraordinary leaders and thinkers. For me this is not all but it is enough. I care not if in the face of this accomplishment they have murdered, suppressed thought and made ruthless war. With all they have accomplished more than they have destroyed.

STIMSONISM

Mr. Henry L. Stimson, former Secretary of State, has honored me with a circular letter in which he maintains that the policy of the United States and Asia is "pacific and evolutionary" while the Japanese policy is "militaristic and aggressive." He says that the American policy has been based "upon the conviction that a friendly, progressing, independent China would be the best guarantee of future stability and peace in the Pacific, and a great safeguard for the welfare and security of this hemisphere." He therefore proposes that the United States should take certain steps which will to my mind eventually lead to virtual and even open war with Japan; and he wishes my cooperation and support.

36-4-13

He will not get it. ~~Its~~ My absence will not hurt his movement, but I know perfectly well what America and Mr. Stimson want in Asia. They want low wages, cheap raw materials and increased private profit. They do not care a rap for the Chinese. They have excluded them from America by law and they propose to keep up that exclusion. They raise against them and the Japanese, the color bar and regard them as "lesser breeds without the law." They want China and if possible Japan as the backyard for their industrial and commercial activities and they have been fighting toward this end ever since Commodore Perry bullied helpless Japan into admitting "American civilization". I hold no brief for war whether carried on by Japanese or English or Germans or Americans; but if ever a continent had reason to fight and fear the Americans bringing gifts, it is the continent of Asia. P. S. Moreover, I don't rememb r Mr. Stimson's protest on Ethiopia.

February 24, 1940
March 2, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
BY
W. E. B. Du Bois

Why spend money for poverty, food, jobs and old age? Why spend money for anything?

Who remembers that in 1919, six thousand British, five thousand Americans, two thousand French and Italians fought in Russia to put down the Russian Revolution without a declaration of war and thus sowed the seed of the Russian-Finnish war?

Who remembers that in 1900, Great Britan, France and America without a declaration of war killed and slaughtered thousands of Chinese because the Chinese did not want foreigners in their land? China had to pay over four hundred million dollars for being whipped and looted. This was the real beginning of the present war in China.

THE NEW YORK TIMES

The Times sneers at Earl Browder's arraignment of sham democracy and says ironically "These sham democracies actually carry the fraud as far as not shooting or decapitating or electrocuting or hanging their people without a trial." Has the Times conveniently forgotten that since 1882, the United States has murdered over five thousand victims of lynching without according them a trial? Does the Times remember the victims of mob law in the United States from the Hampton Massacre to the St. Louis and Chicago riots without a single aggressor arrested much less punished? And does the Times remember how Louisiana got rid of Huey Long? We have a feeling that Earl Browder had a certain amount of truth back of his assertions.

McCROREY

There are a number of Negro leaders whose names seldom find place in the Negro press. They are quite unobtrusive men but they make history. One of these is H. L. McCrorey, President of Johnson C. Smith University. He has not only built and for thirty years conducted quietly one of the best Negro institutions of learning but he has been at the same time a great and forceful leader in the Presbyterian Church and not merely a leader of black folk but of white. Last January at the meeting of the Presbyterian Union which is the national organization of all Presbyterian schools in the United States including fifty white universities and colleges and three colored institutions, Dr. McCrorey was quietly and almost unanimously elected President of the Union. It was an extraordinary and well deserved honor.

IN DARKEST MISSISSIPPI

On January 27, the Mississippi State Educational Council composed of white men made a report to the governor which read: "The Negro falls far short of getting equal educational opportunities in the state of Mississippi, contrary to the law and constitution. . . . The term of most rural Negro schools is four to six months; that of white schools eight to nine months. Negro teachers are paid a fourth to a third as much as white teachers. In some counties $3 a year is spent to educate a Negro child, $40 a white. Average pay of Negro teachers has increased 40 cents a month in the last forty years. Negro schools in many instances are 'tumble-down shacks' worth 1 per cent of the white schools of the same communities. Negro teacher training is so inadequate as to become a 'mere joke' and Negro higher education is almost nonexistent. The petition asked that these 'differences' be equalized and that a law and medical school be established for Negroes."

36-4-15

A STUDENT WRITES FROM CALIFORNIA

"The 'viewpoint' I had taken was that the Reconstruction Era was not a period of meddling and ravishing carpet-baggers but an attempt by the rank-and-file of the South to advance democracy to include all the people. Some of the laws passed during those years, I wrote, are far more progressive and intelligent than laws now in effect throughout the cotton belt. It was surprising to me to find that even the professors in history and economics had not known of this. Frankly, my detailed knowledge was lacking, but I had studied Marx enough to know a little of social dynamics. Furthermore, I had been through the South and lastly, I have faith in the efforts of the People to work out their own destiny, provided they are given a chance. Asked by the Professors to corroborate my view with a whole string of bibliography I started another search and this time discovered your most excellent and thorough book, BLACK RECONSTRUCTION IN AMERICA. A faculty member to whom I showed your book said, 'If this is true more people ought to know about it.'"

March 2, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
BY
W. E. B. Du Bois

The Old Deal proposes the following changes in the New Deal program:

1. to stop insurance of bank deposits so that the banks can steal your savings
2. to rebuild the Insull monopoly and kill TVA cheap electricity
3. to let the farmers go bankrupt
4. to stop building houses for the poor
5. to stop trying to tax the rich
6. to remove the curb of fraudulent bond sales
7. to lift the fear of God from the Nine Old Men.

LUNCHEON

I lunched lately in Chicago with four young men and others. There were Langston Hughes and Arna Bontemps both looking a bit corpulent and yet young; both calm, generous and eager, and working and planning for the wants of the world. There was a new face there - young Richard Wright. A face good, strong and intelligent. Wright is not an accident; he has worked hard. Toward the end Allison Davis dropped by; a bit fine drawn but always a gentleman and a scholar. One feels a certain sense of relief and confidence in meeting four such sturdy pillars of the day to come. They seemed built for bearing weights on their shoulders; and there are weights to be borne.

KENTUCKY STATE

I have seen most of the colored state universities in Maryland and Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, Texas and Tennessee. Kentucky State has been a new experience and a satisfying one. Like many of these schools it has but recently emerged from being the football of politics and for this very reason is still being starved for funds. Kentucky has always thought more of its

horses and whiskey than of its educational institutions and it will not soon change but eventually it must, and at Kentucky State there are certain elements which foretell a fair future: first there are the rolling hills of the Frankfort region, singularly beautiful and suitable for vistas, when once this school is really and adequately rebuilt. The rebuilding has begun (and this is very fortunate) not mainly in bricks and motor but in faculty; in the kind of earnest young men who are seeking to teach a body of students who appear to the casual onlooker unusually interested and intelligent. The state pays ridiculous salaries, so that it cannot be money that is holding these young men. They like the work they are doing; they like the administration and they like the young people for whom they are working. There could be no more solid foundation for a great school.

36-4-17

ADVENTURES IN LECTURES

I have been talking again to audiences in many cities; to overflowing audiences of colored folk in Chicago and Detroit; to the City Club and a vast radio audience in Cleveland; and to the united colored school teachers and their friends at Dayton, Ohio. The colored audiences evidently want to an increasing degree thoughtful information. They have questions to ask and despite the rabble-rouser and the tub-thumper they can be educated by reason and the human voice. The widening growth and strengthening of the form idea among Negroes, is strongly indicated. White folk are less eager today than formerly to hear from Negroes other than entertainers. Yet they will if they must and their reaction is more inspiring than in the past. They ask almost resentfully at times for facts, instead of merely proffering sympathy. A Cleveland rector was astonished when I said that the Episcopal Church had done comparatively little for Negro education!

March 16, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The world wants a philosophy for the impoverished and despised who have always formed and still form the majority of mankind.

What are we going to vote for: a job, or a job for a friend, or a graft for illegal business or a decent and just land for us all?

You are glad that a Negro book has at last become a Book of the Month. How have you shown your joy? Have you bought the book?

PROTECTION FOR CONSUMERS

Most people who buy, and that means all of us, forget two things: first, that the dollar which the consumer spends is capital; that thus no one who lives in any degree supported is absolutely without capital. Secondly, that consumers cannot depend upon advertising for advice as to how best to spend their dollar. There are honest advertisers but the majority of those people who advertize are thinking of the profit that they can make by selling and not of the service to the buyer. The buyer should, therefore, take every opportunity of getting expert and disinterested advise about the goods which he buys. There are two organizations in the United States which furnish this information for a nominal sum: one is known as the Consumers Research in Washington, New Jersey; the other is the Consumers Union in New York City. I belong to this latter organization and for reasons not unconnected with the Dies insanity test, I prefer it. This organization sends out regular reports based on the independent investigation of over two hundred specialists telling you what the best and most reliable and in the end cheapest goods are in all lines of merchandise. Only a foolish spender will neglect such an opportunity.

FIVE FOR FRANCE

Mercer Cook of Atlanta University and his friends are sponsoring a small but earnest and honest movement. Mr. Cook feels as so many of us do that France has often been his kindly host and mentor; that French civilization more than that of any other country in the world has stood for liberty, fraternity and equality. Because of this Mr. Cook asks all other Americans and particularly colored Americans who recognize the breadth of this attitude of France to send to him five cents which he proposes to transmit to the African soldiers who are fighting for France in order to secure for them the little things like cigarettes and soap and candy which soldiers need and miss. Mr. Cook is not discussing or considering the right or wrong of attitudes in the present war. He is saying: here are black men from Africa who are fighting for France because they conceive it to be their duty. We are going to help them to make their hard life a little more tolerable. Is there any Negro in the United States who can afford not to spend five cents for this purpose? Mr. Cook can be reached at Box 267, Atlanta University.

30-4-19

THE KNIGHT OF ESTREICHER

I stand with uncovered head in the presence of Stanislaus, Ritter von Estreicher. I met him first in 1894. He was a slim young Pole, fellow student with me at the University of Berlin. We belonged to some of the same organizations and we found on better acquaintance common interests and aims. He first revealed to me the Polish problem, the problem of the distracted and divided nation, deprived of freedom of speech and action; hindered in the use of their own native tongue and governed by aliens without their own consent. I told him about the problem of color caste in America. He invited me to come and visit his home and once I went to Krakow, one of Poland's great cities. I saw the University of Krakow where his father was librarian and where eventually he became a professor. I was entertained with beautiful hospitality. Then we parted, and for forty-five years I had no word of him. But I knew what he was going through. He fought for his fatherland in the World War. He became a scholar of distinction and a university professor in restored Poland, and then the wild waters of war again overwhelmed him and he became a prisoner of the German Nazi. They made him an offer: if he would become their representative and nominal leader of suppressed Poles they would make him Prime Minister of Poland. He refused. With nearly a hundred colleagues last October he was deported to a German concentration camp. On December 28, at the age of seventy, he died at Oranienburg near Berlin. It was on Oranienburg Street, Berlin, that we met in 1894.

26-4-20

March 23, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Another spring for a world wintering in blood and gloom.

Colored troops continue to pour into this cauldron of a white man's quarrel.

No peace proposed, not even the Pope's, asks peace for Africa; only for Europe.

No white sage has sense enough to see the Color Bar as the basic cause of world wars.

What difference does it make who is president? Wealth still rules.

On with the battleships; a single one costs more than is spent for the education of all black Africa for a whole year.

36-4-21

COMMUNISM AND THE NEGRO

Negroes in their attitude toward communism are for the most part making two fundamental mistakes by confounding two utterly different propositions: first, any American, black or white, has a right to believe in communism and to express that belief. That is what freedom of speech means and freedom of the press and these two rights are not only fundamental to American democracy; they are absolutely essential to the integrity of the human spirit. It does not make any difference whether you believe in what men say or not, you should fight to the finish for their right to say it. What they say may be against the law and such laws are usually unwise if not wrong. Nevertheless, if a man wishes to express his honest belief and take the consequences, he should be applauded for his heroism. I have been amazed and angry at the attitude of the colored press toward young Ben Davis becaused he expressed his honest opinion before a Congressional committee. What he believed may be wrong and his attitude may have lacked tact but he had a right to say it and I am glad that he did. Two, the right of a man to believe in communism and to express that belief does not prove that his thesis is right. Especially in the case of the American Negro, the communist program for him as laid down by

the American Communist Party and by the Russian dictatorship is in my opinion fundamentally wrong. I believe it is not simply unwise to follow that program; I do not believe that any such program will emancipate the American Negro. That program assumes two things which seem to me untrue: first, that the class solidarity of laborers in the United States will hold across the color line and that the union of black labor with white labor will consequently bring a solution of the race problem. I think that this is carrying the Marxian dogma to absolutely unwarranted conclusions. Class solidarity among working laborers is a possibility; it has been realized in some cases; it may be realized more largely in the future. It is not true today in the United States. Today the laboring classes in the United States have on the whole more sympathy with the capitalist system than with the uplift of labor and especially they are so torn by race and group prejudice that white workers in the South would rather submit to disfranchisement and starvation than be put on an equality with black labor. It may be argued that this arises from ignorance on their part. Even if it does, it is true today and not even the over emphasized instance of some small degree of union between the white and colored sharecroppers in the Southwest can overcome the basic truth: that in the South color caste is stronger than economic class. Secondly, no program of force and revolution suits nor is likely to suit present conditions in the United States and it would be utterly idiotic for Negroes to assume that it will and follow in this dogma the interpretation of Russia rather than the evidence of their own ears and eyes. In no case has this truth been more clearly shown than in the Scottsboro cases. The only way in which freedom could have been quickly brought to these miserable victi s of race hate was through recognizing color caste in the South and fighting despite it for justice which could have been attained through Clarence Darrow and his associated white Southern attorneys. Instead of this the Communist Party tried to make this case a spring-board toward a class struggle between labor and capital in the South by arousing and consolidating the opinion of laborers throughout the world. They failed and left five of these poor victims still in prison.

36-4-22

In somewhat the same way the vitality and purpose of the Negro Congress has been stopped up to the present. When we think that the All-India Congress has four and a half million members there is no reason why a real American Negro Congress should not have at least two hundred thousand active, determined, dues paying members. They have not begun to attain this because planted in the center of their council is communist dogma which has hitherto estopped them from any realistic plan to emancipate American Negroes. All of their plans have run against the dogma that nothing can emancipate Negroes except world revolution for the emancipation of all labor. As an effective and realistic program this is pure nonsense. Let us hope that the coming session of the Congress will be led by common sense instead of communistic theory and will take the first point on its program, jobs for Negroes, and start at it with determination and knowledge of facts.

36-4-23

~~23 March 1940~~ April 27?

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Personally we would prefer to be a country whose integrity England did not guarantee.

The attitude of the Big Allies toward the Little Allies reminds us of that old story where the doting wife asks the taciturn husband: "My dear if the house should catch fire, whom would you save first, me or the children?" The answer was, me.

Attorney Francis E. Rivers has made the astounding discovery that race segregation was invented by the New Deal. We understand that he got his information from Herbert Hoover, while the latter was campaigning for Ethiopia.

And by the way, while Candidate Dewey is waving his mouth in the West who is District Attorney in New York? And who is drawing that comfortable salary?

GAMBLING

Among other serious economic misapprehension current among American colored people, perhaps their worst is their attitude toward gambling. They cling to the primitive idea that the gamblers' gains are the losses of nobody.

This is illustrated in current comment concerning the colored manipulators of Chicago's numbers racket whom the United States Government has recently called to account. It is alleged in extenuation of their career: first, that colored men conducted this racket and would not allow white gangsters to muscle in; secondly, that some of their gains were invested in prosperous Negro business and that thus the Negro race has gained by their activity.

It must be remembered that even in gambling where there is no cheating, the net result is a gain for nobody. The original amount of wealth is not increased; it simply changes hands and the community as such is no whit better off. This is the case in the newly emphasized pari-mutuel betting on horse racing. It is at best a ~~sordid and~~ dangerous yielding to the gambling instinct. But policy or the numbers is not only gambling but bare-faced cheating in addition, and all the more dangerous and reprehensible because

it is stealing from children. It is taking the pennies of the poor and not simply transferring them from one set of hands to another set, but deliberately seizing and sequestering nine-tenths of the income and distributing the other tenth or more less judiciously as an inducement and advertisement to mislead the poor and the wretched.

Here are the poor Negroes of Chicago, one-half of them on relief and half of the rest in wretched poverty, giving of their poverty $50,000 a day for scoundrels to play with. It is no excuse that some poor part of this is invested in business and used thus to fleece the victims again.

Gambling based on deliberate cheating does not merely transfer wealth without adequate return; it steals from poverty and uses the income for debauching public opinion and making impossible that accumulation of needed capital which poor Negroes might have and use for cooperative enterprise.

UNEARNED WEALTH

36-4-31

Recently in New York City a girl of nineteen has been allowed for her expenses a thousand dollars a week. This is wrong. She is not to be condemned because this bounty has been given her; she has been taught no better and sees in it no ethical problem. Her parents cannot be blamed; they are dead. Her guardians are acting according to law and the decision of a judge. But the community and the nation, which facing starvation and unemployment, allows one comparatively irresponsible individual to spend in a week more than most families in the United States receive in a year are fundamentally in error. We must face problems like this frankly and change our laws and customs or the civilization which we represent will end in disaster.

March 30, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Open and shameless use of wealth begins already to forecast the trend of the fall election.

Our premiere squaw-millionaire has not only declared war against Germany but proposes to buy a seat in the United States Senate where seats are for sale - New Jersey.

Thousands of dollars are being spent in barn-storming and private campaigns. Who furnishes this money? Surely not poor people.

In Georgia a congressman has been indicted for turning an honest penny by the sale of postmasterships.

Calling all Allies: how can democracy control wealth?

SECRET INCOME

What is there so secret about a person's income that threatened publicity continually flares into bitter recimination and widespread propaganda? Income is not private and never was even among primitive men. Income is produced by human effort combined with the gifts of God and the effort itself is seldom individual but intricately cooperative. Income is not paid out of private accumulation, it is paid by present public production and living human services. Income is, therefore, a matter of vital knowledge to every human being. It ought always publicly to be known what every person's income is and whence it is derived and what services that person is giving now, or has given in the past in return for this income. Accurate continuous knowledge of such facts would enable democracy to work. It would give it something to get its teeth into. With equal publicity with regard to taxation we could see who is paying the bills of this country and who is not. We could know that the poor Negro in Mississippi taxed a penny on each loaf of bread is staggering under a greater burden of taxation than the Dupont family. I have said in the past and repeat now that the fundamental economic change which is bound to come in this world before civilization is again set straight

depends upon certain simple acts involving a knowledge and realization of the truth, rather than on elaborate plans for total and revolutionary reform. If we knew the actual facts concerning income, wealth and taxation, we would not need to start reform. It would start itself.

DOROTHY MAYNOR

36-4-25

I sat in the gymnasium of Tuskegee the other night and heard the voice of Dorothy Maynor. Beautiful as I found her voice and charming as was her simple personality, the thing that continually leaped to my mind was the difference in opportunity for genius and talent among colored folk today as compared with yesterday. Hayes, Robeson, Anderson and Maynor deserve every bit of the acclaim that has come to them, but the recognition has come because of a slow but definite change in the attitude of the white world. We have had great and beautiful voices among American Negroes in the past, but they were not allowed to rise high enough to hit the public ear. I remember in my teens hearing at Fisk the voice of Sissy Dorsey, a clear bird like lyric soprano, but the world would not listen to her. At the same time came the lovely voice of Alice Maynard who too was unheard save by us few. In those days Tom Talley had a voice whose natural power and extraordinary range rivaled that of Edouard de Reszke but Talley, unknown, sacrificed his voice to Fisk University. Later at Atlanta we had in 1900 a notable soprano. I brought her talent to the attention of Henry Morgenthau, father of the secretary of the treasury, and he half promised help but someone said to him, why? What possible career is there for a colored singer? And he turned aside. At last the day is dawning; at last a great voice will be listened to by the world despite the color of its skin. The same recognition is coming to painting and sculpture; more slowly, but just as surely, in literature; but not yet, alas, in ~~income and~~ labor.

April 6, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The world is becoming safe and safer for the devil.

Don't let your ire at segregation kill your race pride and induce you to give to the Census of white folk credit that belongs to black.

In other words if the Census taker is in doubt, dare to say that your family is colored.

What do the white fans want? If Louis knocks the contender cold in a round or so, he is a poor fighter. If the opponent runs so fast or crawls so low that Louis can't catch him, Louis is a poor fighter. If -- but what is the use?

the defeated

The Allies deserted Czechoslavakia, betrayed Poland, let Finland vainly fight her heart out, are jollying China and now are soft-soaping our own Welles of lonliness.

36-4-26

HOMEWORK

They are doing some practical things in Texas for county Negroes. The work is headed up at Praire View College and is called a "Home Demonstration Program". The ~~home demonstration~~ program is conducted and administered through: girls' 4-H clubs, women's clubs, unorganized groups, individual demonstrators, and county home demonstration councils. This year, 1939, the 373 girls' clubs had an average of 20 members each and the 477 women's clubs 19 members each. Each of the 33 counties, served by a Negro county home demonstration agent in 1939, had an active county home demonstration council to serve as adviser and disseminators of information. A council is made up of at least two representatives from each home demonstration club in the county. The Home Demonstration Staff offered and gave cooperation to all groups and agencies interested in improving home life and agriculture.

Five thousand eight-hundred fifty-one families had a safe diet served regularly in 1939; 6,254 families improved their food preparation practices including table setting and service; 2, 958 families filled balanced preserving budgets and planted 47,815 fruit seeds and 36,380 fruit cuttings, and ~~These people planted~~ 15,169 native shrubs and trees. Yards in 639 families were planned and 1,706 houses made more comfortable and attractive by adding a chimney or repairing a roof or making

the foundation secure, or painting the house. "One thousand seventy- three porches and steps were repaired and 1, 131 windows added. The 8, 129 demonstrators and cooperators in Interior Home Improvement spent an average of $3.00 each improving kitchens and bedrooms. Thirty-two thousand two hundred and seventy dollars and seventy-six cents was spent by all club members making improvements in bedroom, living room, kitchen, and landscape which amount does not describe the beauty, convenience, and satisfaction resulting from their efforts."..... "One hundred and eighty-five women and girls served as Clothing demonstrators in 1939 while 13, 365, other individuals followed recommendations in constructing and selecting clothing. Clothes closets were built and remodeled, ironing boards were added, shoe racks and hat stands provided, and 38, 762 garments made as a result of the house visits ~~made~~, method demonstration meetings and meetings as result of demonstrations held by agents.

12-4-39

Through home industries the following products were raised and sold:

Dressed and live poultry	$ 8,449.52
Eggs	22,839.90
Fresh meats	2,221.92
Butter and milk	13,737.55
Fresh vegetables and fruits	18,500.61
Canned vegetables and fruits	1,039.48
Rugs, quilts and spreads	1,366.00
Total	$68,154.98

April 13, 1940

Amsterdam News

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Not fighting but starvation is the end of this war; not swift murder but slow.

It is suicide for the United States to cut down on relief and scuttle the WPA.

To ham-string the National Labor Law, that is the question.

If Garner can believe and practice disfranchisement, why cannot Bertram Russell at least question our silliest sex taboos?

Floods are the legitimate children of laziness and the fathers of famine.

THE WPA

The last broadcast report of WPA needs repetition and serious reading by Negroes: "Wages paid nearly four hundred thousand Negro workers employed on projects of the Works Progress Administration in 1938 and the early part of this year benefited some 1,504,000 persons including dependents, counting an average of 3.76 persons in each WPA worker's family.

"Southern States having the highest percentage of Negro workers to total WPA employment were Louisiana, South Carolina and Georgia; lowest percentages were in Tennessee and Arkansas. The proportion of Negro women to total employment on projects was highest in Texas, Virginia and North Carolina and lowest in Tennessee and Florida.

"The Works Progress Administration . . . saved the unemployed Negro worker from privation and want, and in a great many instances from actual starvation. It provided the Negro training in some types of work in which private industry had refused him opportunity for apprenticeship, and at the same time refused him employment because he lacked experience and training. Undoubtedly the Works Progress Administration in 1938 and during the early part of 1939 will be the means of open-

ing some hitherto closed doors in private industry for the Negro in 1939 and 1940."

THE SECOND SOUTHERN CONFERENCE FOR HUMAN WELFARE

The forces that met in Birmingham year before last and came up ~~before~~ against the color line are meeting again this year at Chattanooga, April 14 and 15, and they deserve the support of all forward looking folk. This is what they say: "Marking the awakening of a new South more than 1,200 Southerners met together at the first Southern Conference for Human Welfare at Birmingham, Alabama, in November, 1938. Sensing the need for united efforts to solve the problems of the South we came together-delegates from the thirteen states, representatives from farm, religious, labor, business, Negro, youth and civic organizations, leaders in all walks of Southern life - to discuss and to draft a program for the improvement of our economic and social conditions.

"Despite the growing efforts of the Southern people, wherein lies the South's greatest asset and hope, these problems in large part are still with us - many have become intensified.

"Wage and freight differentials still work to prevent the South from assuming its rightful place in the Nation's economy.

"Poverty is widespread and millions are landless.

"Two-thirds of the Southern people do not vote. The poll tax works to disfranchise the poor in eight Southern states.

"Almost a whole generation of youth is growing up lacking proper education and without knowing steady work.

Mob rule and lynch law still exist.

"Everywhere we stand in need of better health facilities - hospitals and clinics are unknown in large areas of land.

"To meet these problems, to develop a more spiritual conception of human brotherhood, to make real equal justice to all men of whatever state or persuasion, individuals and representatives of organization from the Southern states are urged to join in the second Southern Conference for Human Welfare."

April 20, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The future hope of Europe lies not least in its present utter hopelessness.

It is indeed unfortunate that black and brown peoples at this time are not ready to throw off the yoke of Europe and stand free and independent.

Nevertheless it is clear that from two debauches of world war, European civilization cannot recover strength or prestige in less than five hundred years if ever.

The dark world of the twenty-first century must prepare then to face white America and decide whether the slave trade shall return or flow on.

SAN DOMINGO

That part of the island of Haiti which is called today the Dominican Republic and which is Spanish and mulatto in history as contrasted with the Haitian black and French has long yearned to be white. It is in blood overwhelmingly Negroid but has always been ashamed of this fact and sought to deny it. Its great leaders like Heureaux were strongly of Negro descent. Twice Haiti has dominated the whole island: once under the great Toussaint and again under the President Boyer. Recently, however, the Dominican Republic has refused to admit persons of Negro descent and cruelly murdered thousands of hungry Haitians seeking work and food. Finally it has magnamiously offered asylumn to Jews and Spaniards at nominal cost if they will come and help whiten the dark flesh which makes this land. It is all at once astonishing, disgusting and philanthropic.

CRIME

A Citizens Fact-Finding Movement in Georgia declares as all men knew, "Georgia needs a new penal system, lock, stock and barrel, radically revised as to methods

objectives and philosophies". It declares that the old chain-gang system remains in effect and "It remains a system in which a man at odds with the law is regarded first as a machine for enforced and unremitting labor, rather than as a casual of society probably capable of redemption and of restoration to productive usefulness as a citizen."

Above all it is a system where the state sells the labor of criminals for private profit. This has been the worst thing in the South since the Civil War and is the child of that attempt to disfranchize the Negro by selling him into crime peonage.

RACE RELATIONS

The quiet but extraordinary growth of Race Relations Sunday in the United States is worth far more attention than it has received. The idea was the invention of George Haynes who was the founder also of the Urban League. This year Race Relations Sunday, February 11, witnessed extensive cooperation among Christian denominations. The Congregationalists supplied four thousand of their ministers with programs and posters. The Disciples of Christ supplied fourteen hundred churches with posters and the North Carolina Church Council two thousand churches. The Salvation Army took part. Presbyterians in the Southwest were interested and the YMCA and YWCA cooperated in distributing literature. An International Brotherhood Month has been an expansion of the International Sunday idea. Filipinoes, Chinese, Japanese, Indians, Mexicans and Negroes have contributed in Pasadena, California to group understanding. Gary had a city wide banquet; Chicago an all day conference; Ohio a series of interracial dinners and seven colleges white and colored in North Carolina united for an interracial service. Not only were there such passing meetings but increased attention to interracial betterment in long time community programs.

May 4, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

We have no right to assume that the collapse of Europe will automatically free Asia and Africa.

The Nazi theory of inferior races is directed against yellow, brown and black folk but the Nazi practice is to enslave blonds and divide brunettes into Jews and Italians, exterminating the first and embracing the last.

A decrease in public taxation and federal control means an increase in private extortion and corporate tyranny.

Modern advertising is an adroit combination of waste and lies.

There can be and will be in the United States no real Third Party movement because of the still Solid South built on disfranchisement; yet of this well-known fact no liberal dares talk.

THE DUTCH INDIES

Japan told the world that she would not idly permit ~~the control of the~~ Dutch Indies, in case Holland could not hold them, to be vested in white European or American control. America replied that she could not permit the Dutch West Indies in case Holland lost them, to be put under Asiatic control. This was a deliberate assertion of continued European imperialism in Asia and any number of white folk are desperately eagre on some such basis as this to transform the Civil War of Europe into a war of races.

TEN BIL ION

If one would frankly face the utter insanity of the present war, contemplate for a moment figures like this: England spends annually some fifty millions of dollars for religion, sixty millions for education, one hundred millions for police and three hundred million for health and unemployment insurance. All this amounts to less than six hundred million dollars a year. Yet this same England proposes to spend ten thousand millions of dollars next year for war; and this absolutely fatal disproportion of expenditure is repeated in Germany, France and Italy.

NATCHEZ

Recently in Natchez, Mississippi two hundred colored people were killed by fire in a ball room. What happened there can happen a dozen times throughout the South and in some places in the North. Southern states like Mississippi, Alabama and Georgia have no adequate laws for making places of public assemblage safe and if they have them (which they have) those laws are almost never enforced in the case of halls where Negroes are wont to congregate. I know one great Southern city pretty well. It does not have a single place of public assembly for Negroes which is safe and modern save in the case of three colleges and perhaps a half dozen churches. Most of the public entertainments take place in halls that are simple fire traps. One of the most recent of these halls built but a few years ago is on the second floor with only one means of exit in the corner and down a staircase with a narrow sudden turn. In the hall itself there are no windows on one side and the windows on the other side are boarded up. Time and time again three, four and five hundred people representing often the best colored people of the city are crowded into this hall.

HUMAN WELFARE

The second Southern Conference for Human Welfare held in Chattanooga, Tennessee is worthy of wide recognition and remembrance. Its basis was absolutely fair, with white and colored officials; white and colored members and unsegregated audiences. Beofre it came members of both races and all conditions, with wide and interesting messages. There was a fine straight forward talk by a young white minister from the University of Oklahoma. There was a more florid and sensational but basically sound plea for democracy despite race, from Maury Maverick of Texas. And colored speakers while not so forceful and outstanding as these two, made notable contributions. The slow but undoubted advance toward democracy in the South is obvious.

April 27, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Greetings to John P. Green of Ohio ~~after~~ on ninety-five years of living. Hommage to Judge George of Chicago.

Mark Hanna bought the presidency for McKinley and Wall Street. His daughter is out shopping for Dewey.

Hitler stuck his neck out in Norway but even then England can't chop it off.

Cordell Hull's first move as president would be to plunge us into war with Japan.

One concert of prayer is rushing up from the stock exchanges: Oh, Lord just fix things so we can all fight Russia.

It started as the white world against the colored. It now ends as Nordic against Nordic. God is very wise, bless his Holy Name!

ZIONISM

In the current Journal of Negro Education a soi-disant young prophet discusses Zionism and the "Forty-Ninth State." He pictures the Jew in Palestine as a colossal failure and ultimate segregation of the Negro in the United States as too horrible to contemplate. Inferentially he seems to regard Hitler as the result of Zionism!

Which is all astonishing nonsense. Modern Jewish Palestine is only twenty years old. During these years it has acquired a Jewish population of nearly 400,000 arriving until recently at the rate of 30,000 a year. One hundred thousand of the Jews are in agricultural settlements; they own 310,000 acres of land. Most of the Jews live in cities, of which Tel-Aviv alone has 140,000. The Jews run and own their own six hundred schools with seventy thousand students. These include the Hebrew University with one hundred teachers and eight hundred students. The Library has 400,000 volumes. There are five training colleges; nineteen secondary schools; thirteen technical

schools and seven agricultural schools. ¶ The industrial development is going forward rapidly. In 1935, there were nearly five thousand Jewish enterprises representing an investment of over thirty million dollars and employing thrity-three ~~million~~ thousand people. They include chemical companies, oil and iron works, flour mills and a petroleum company with a pipe line to the Mosul oil fields. Timber, fruit and shade trees have been planted. Two thousand steamers and a thousand sailing vessels entered ports of Palestine before the present war. Ninety-five Jewish cooperative societies representing a capital of twenty million. The Jews share in government and the courts. The only thing that has stopped the extraordinary expansion of the Jews in Palestine has been the Arab population and the attempt on the part of English and Arabs to keep Palestine from becoming a complete Jewish state.

30-4-65

If this is failure, God send us Negroes some of the same article. ¶ What the wretched and scourged Jew would have done without Zion in this modern revival of race hatred is inconceivable. To say that segregation in Palestine caused anti-Semitism is to lie in the face of truth. In extreme cases segregation is the only refuge from insult and persecution. God send we American Negroes never face this ultimate necessity more drastically than we face it now; for even here and now, in religion, in education, in the public press and largely in industry, we are already ~~the~~ a "Forty-Ninth State."

May 11, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Floods are the children of laziness and fathers of famine.

Yes, no and liar - but what as a matter of fact did William Christian Bullitt promise the Allies?

The war so far is going against the English, physically, economically and morally.

310-4-33

England has avoided risks, played safe and betrayed Czechoslavakia, Poland, Finland and Norway.

England has a ghostly past: the African slave trade, Negro slavery, sweating Asiatic peons, exploiting African labor and making the Color Bar world-wide.

A victorious Germany will not help us but it can scarcely out-English the English.

As in the first World War the real victim today is France.

THE NEGRO VOTE

It is pure poppy-cock to talk of Negro support for a Third Party. Any Third Party movement today would make the triumph of Roosevelt and the New Deal impossible and put reaction in charge of government. Reaction would attack relief, curtail public housing, abolish the CCC, break-down labor legislation and overthrow the WPA. It would strengthen the rule of plutocracy in the nation. It happens by the Grace of God that the New Deal has been made possible by the hundred or more votes of the Solid South. Nothing can remedy this situation until the Solid South is split in sunder and democracy installed in its place. Then a real Third Party movement and a Newer Deal may come into being. Until that day a Negro vote for Dewey, Taft, Garner or Vandenberg is worse than thrown away.

ECONOMIC ILLITERACY

Our great danger today as a race is our inability to think logically concerning

present economic organization. Our conservatism and reaction holds us bound by the philosophy of the nineteenth century. Even our intelligent and educated folk are largely economic illiterates. For instance, they do not believe and do not see these clear and provable truths:

a. The evil of private monopoly can only be prevented by public ownership.

b. The interests of an individual are seldom the same as the interests of the whole community.

c. Public Civil Service can secure better talent than private business for the same outlay.

d. The hope of private gain is not the best or most commendable motive.

e. Private enterprize with its aggressive competition is a monopoly that costs more than state taxation.

f. The problem of producing wealth is no greater, if as great, as the problem of using it properly.

g. The increase of wages increases profits and prices fall as wages rise.

WILBERFORCE UNIVERSITY

The recent dismissal of a group of teachers at Wilberforce University including some of the most efficient and well-trained, brings again the plight and challenge to notice.
of this the oldest of our Negro colleges. For years this institution has given no real security of tenure, independence of thought, or reasonable promotion or proper salaries to the many excellent persons whom it has attracted to its teaching body. The blame for this rests squarely upon the shoulders of the African Methodist Church. This church not only sought the political partnership of the State of Ohio for the support of an institution which it could not carry on alone, but after that it was unwilling to make this a first class institution, and allowed it to be the football of church politics and petty politics of the state. Between these stools, the unfortunate and deserving university has fallen and continues to fall.

May 18, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-4-34

Evidently it was peace itself that "missed the bus".

It may be that now the Empire on whose field of battle the sun never sets will at last know how war really feels.

We may live to see George VI and his Queen visiting Hitler at Berchtesgaden and singing "Heil dir" "to a familiar tune".

Italy's heroic role at this time is a sad strain on Mussolin's strut and shout.

Old lies about Russia are being refurbished up and sold everywhere. Did you hear that one about the famine?

SEGREGATION

Republican campaign pundits are attacking the New Deal for appointing Negroes to jobs wher they principally serve Negroes; as, for instance, in housing administration, in credit unions, and in the Youth Administration. The argument apparently is that a higher appreciation of Negro ability would appoint Negroes to serve white people and white people to serve Negroes. This argument is both dangerous and illogical and is not really ignoring race but giving it excessive and silly emphasis. The real argument would be th t in appointment to public office you appoint people best fitted to attack the problems of their office; and in that case who knew the poverty and borrowing of the Negro farmer and teacher better than Henry Hunt? Who can attack the problem of Negro housing and of Negro youth better than those who have themselves faced the difficulty of finding homes and rearing children? In this respect perhaps then more than any other the New Deal deserves support of colored folk.

LOUISIANA TEACHERS

One has continually to turn to the realistic teachers of the South for pragmatic programs of uplift. They are segregated; they teach colored children; they are discriminated against in pay; they are denied often titles of ordinary courtesy and yet look at this program which the Louisiana Colored Teachers Association has recently adopted: organizing of teachers in each parish of the State into local organizations. Increasing participation and membership of our teachers in the Louisiana Colored Teachers Association. Exhibiting, by vice-presidents of the L. C. T. A., at the annual convention, improvements in Negro life and education in the various districts. Encouraging L. C. T. A. support of the program of the Louisiana Congress of Colored Parents and Teachers in a very definite and concrete manner. Assisting the school boards and the State Department of Education in creating public opinion for trades education in Negro high schools. Securing the active cooperation of the State Department of Education in providing vocational and educational guidance for Negro youths. Promoting nursery schools and kindergartens for Negro children. Emphasizing the value of the teaching of Negro history in all of the schools of the State. Working for higher standards of juvenile court service and for the establishment of a state institution for Negro juvenile delinquents. Creating a committee for cooperating with agencies interested in and working for Negro welfare. Creating a scholarship fund for assisting deserving students in Negro colleges of the State. Making a survey of all parishes for the purpose of ascertaining facts concerning our handicapped childrem. Sponsoring the organization of federal credit unions for the purpose of promoting thrift among the members of the association, and for creating a source of credit for provident and protective use. Creating public opinion for the Louisiana Colored Teachers Association and the Louisiana Congress of Colored Parents and Teachers through appointment of a committee on public relations.

This represents more earnest and unselfish and effective effort than the resolutions of a dozen Negro Congresses.

25 May 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-4-65

War is the time when work for peace should be most effective.

In war time without music or tinsel we remember that war is the organized murder and maiming of men.

We remember that war systematically and deliberately kills the most promising human beings living.

We remember that war aggravates and bedevils every human problem and makes it more difficult, if not impossible, to solve.

No outcome of the present war is going to help the American Negro or the Negroes of the world. Their problems after this war will be more difficult than ever.

MARIAN ANDERSON

Marian Anderson has sung a second time in Atlanta and the white city greeted her with large and enthusiastic crowds. Their appreciation was extraordinary. Her voice and manner has reached a high point of perfection. Few, if any singers, give me so great satisfaction. I have only one criticism of Marian Anderson and it seems hardly worth while expressing it, considering her great accomplishment; and yet it is a matter upon which I have always felt strongly. My criticism has to do with her singing of Negro sorrow songs and even there for the most part I am satisfied. I have never heard "The Crucifixion" sung with more beautiful understanding, not even in the case of Hayes. But Miss Anderson always caricatures at least one of the Negro songs and makes it deliberately funny, for instance, there is that extraordinarily poetic phrase "I went to the rock to hid my face, the rock say, no hiding place". That song is not funny and it is not meant to be funny and Miss Anderson should not caricature it. She should sing it with the same depth of understanding that she gives to most of her music.

CLASS AND RACE

Two incidents have emphasized in my mind the way in which economic class distinctions come to emphasize race differences. One incident had to do with Miss Anderson's Southern trip and the other with the delegates who returned from the General Conference in Detroit. When Miss Anderson first came to Atlanta last year, the auditorium in which she sang was divided evenly between the races: the colored people on the right and the white people on the left in orchestra, boxes and balconies. But the colored people of Atlanta and of no Southern city can afford the prices which white people can. They made great effort and occupied perhaps a third of the house instead of a half, which meant that there had to be some readjusting of seating and some white people were turned away from a house which was not filled. This year, boxes, dress circle and balcony seats among the best in the house were reserved for colored people while the white people had the floor and the rest of the house. All this division and discrimination was mainly a matter of income. Few colored people in Atlanta can afford to pay two dollars and fifty cents or more for a single seat on a single night, and the commercial agents who bring Miss Anderson, South, are looking to the sale of tickets for their profit. If colored folk could fill the auditorium; they could have it. In something the same way, I noticed as I boarded the train at Cincinnati, the large number of delegates returning from the AME General Conference. They filled the colored oaches and must have had an uncomfortable night. On the other hand if they had been able to pay for pullman accomodations, such accomodations could have been arranged for. Here one sees how race and economic class intertwine. Even the basic demand for separation would be soon ignored and forgotten if we had the income to buy decent accomodations. Indeed, in Atlanta, some white folk came and sat in empty seats in the Negro section. Equality of income precedes today equality of civil and political rights.

36-4-36

June 1, 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The decisive triumph of Germany over the Allies will change the whole aspect of modern civilization.

The position of colored folk will be altered; of necessity they will become allies of conquered nations against a new white world master.

This new master cannot triumph without effective cooperation with Japan and India and the blacks of Africa.

The price of such cooperation may well be increased freedom and autonomy for the darker world, despite all theoretic race ideology.

If Germany does not win, the war can only end in virtual stalemate and such disastrous weakening of the power of Europe over the darker world as will give that world every possible opportunity to become free.

ROMAGNE

36-4-37

It is almost a forgotten story how thousand of colored troops were held in France after the first World War and put to work at excavating the stinking, rotten remains of the dead American soldiers and reburying them in the great cemetery at Romagne. It was a horrible, sickening job and time and again brought the black troops to the edge of open revolt. Strange are the bed-fellows of time: today over that cemetery are marching the planes and hosts of German soldiers, and the roar of murderous artillery is waking the awful dead. There is no sense in it; there is no reason; but there are the scars of terrible memory in the minds of myriads of black Americans.

BAYEN

The death of Malaku Bayen brings memories. One of the efforts of America and England has been to keep progressive and ambitious Negro groups from coming into contact and understanding with each other. When, therefore, Ras Tafari who afterward became Emperor Haile Selassie, started out to visit and get acquainted

with the modern world he was welcomed to England, France and Italy but refused admission to the United States. Later he sent an Embassy of prominent Abyssinians here. They were escorted about by Government officials and every effort was made to keep them from meeting Negro leaders. Eventually, however, this policy was circumvented by the decision of the Emperor to send Abyssinian students to foreign countries for their education. Malaku Bayen was one of these and was sent to America. He received his college training in a small Western institution and then determined to study medicine at Howard. Here he took his degree, married an American colored girl and became eventually attending physician to the Emperor. He thus was in peculiar position to make liason between American and Abyssinian black folk; to interpret them to each other; to know their common aims and the ways in which they could realize them. He was an Ambassador of Pan Africanism in a singularly happy sense. Then came war, conquest and disaster. He struggled bravely and died in his fortieth year from what men call pneumonia and angels know as a broken heart.

RUGGED INDIVIDUALISM

Let us be free, cries American Industry. Let the individual develop, achieve, invent and enjoy the fruit of his own labor and skill. Let the Government stop seeking to chain and bind him and tell him what to do and how much he shall earn and how he shall spend it. Oh yeah! Well consider, for instance, the case of Antonio Meucci born in Italy and a resident of Staaten Island. He invented the telephone in 1871. This is not only attested by Garibaldi, the Italian patriot, who when driven from Italy lived with Meucci for a while, but it is attested by the records of the United States Patent Office: The Supreme Court of the United States in December, 1888, ruled as follows: "The Bell telephone should be called the Meucci telephone, because the Bell telephone has acquired the patent fraudulently." Later the Supreme Court revised this statement. Nevertheless Alexander Bell patented the telephone in 1876 and the law allowed the company to exploit the invention while Meucci died in poverty.

8 June 1940

Amsterdam News

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Has the world forgotten that spring is here?

Yet we have seen worse: once a Cotton Kingdom drunk with power declared through Taney in 1857 that slavery was perpetual. Once America seeking freedom from England was utterly smashed in war, her chief cities taken, her leaders outlawed.

Once Napoleon Bonaparte conquered the world.

Over the glory that was Greece and the grandeur that was Rome sank the Pall of the Dark Ages.

30-4-38

Once they said in 1861 that they didn't want black soldiers; they said it again in 1917; they are trying to say it now. Suppose this time we take them at their word.

BOOKS

Joseph R. Dorsey, Probation officer of General Sessions, New York County writes me: "I would be pleased to hear more in your columns in the New York Amsterdam News or otherwise, about the wider purchase of bo ks by Negroes. The idea should be fostered. Have any practical plans been formulated for furthering the idea?" Axel C. Harvey writes: "I am among other things, building a library. In these troubled times it is a most worthy asset. . . . I shall be very grateful to you sir, for your most worthy advice and recommendations as to books, publications, where and how to procure, approximate cost, etc."

Certain attitudes must precede effective organization of book buying among American Negroes. First of all must come the habit of reading books. Americans read newspapers, only exceptional Americans read solid serious books. The publisher of Carl Sandburg's Lincoln, one of the great biographies of all times, boasts of selling 25,000 copies among 120 million people who are under the impression that they are leading civilization. Granted this book is costly and in four large volumes and that today the nation is poor, nevertheless 250,000 copies would have been a shameful small selling. The first step then toward re-organizing our book demand, reading individually and in groups, choosing each season a good book and substituting the reading of it for bridge playing. The dinner after will taste just as good.

MOTON

I am grieved at the death of Robert Moton. I have known him well since I first visited Hampton about 1900. He was a young man then and commandant of cadets. He and his partner, young Washington, who succeeded him as commandant were a joy to know and to chum with. They had sail boats; they loved to fish and wander; they were a committee to entertain visiting colored guests and I shall never forget the lovely days and nights that we spent in and about that beautiful pennisula. Then Moton was suddenly snatched away and made principal of Tuskegee. He was fitted for such a work in some respects but not in others. He was a kindly, all too kindly, disciplinarian and administrator but he was no politician. He was deeply sensitive and is dead today at seventy-two because of the overwork and worry of Tuskegee. # During those days I became estranged from him. I dislike his policy. I did not understand all his difficulties and attributed to him personally much that was only part of the intricate Tuskegee Machine and over which he had little control. One incident I vividly remember. His wife was ejected from a pullman car. A dispatch was sent to the Northern papers, saying that Principal Moton had no complaint; that he did not believe that colored people should try to ride in pullman cars. It was not until long afterward that I learned what a lie this statement was. A local member of his board of trustees, a white Southerner, had come forward after the incident and offered to handle the publicity. Moton courteously assented. It was the white man who sent out the statement and Moton was placed in the impossible position of calling a prominent trustee a liar or keeping still. It was characteristic of him that under these conditions he kept still. # Later we went to France together right after the Armistice either of 1918. We had no idea that we would be fellow passengers and at last we were even room mates. We had a most interesting voyage and beautiful experiences in Paris. Then at the behest of President Wilson, Moton went among the Negro soldiers about to return to America to placate them and ask them not to complain or make trouble. I was furious and attacked him

after I returned with sledge hammer blows and kept this up until he published "What the Negro Thinks". Then I surrendered completely. There is no straighter, truer, more upstanding defense of Negro rights and demands than Moton's one book. I am still astonished that under the compulsions of Tuskegee he dared publish it. For that book and for his kindly sympathetic character, despite all compromise and attempts at adjustment, for these things I hold his memory high.

July 8 / 940

AS THE CROW FLIES

By W. E. B. DuBois

To date the Democratic Party is furnishing the Republicans not simply issues, but candidates.

The campaign would have been a clean cut fight between Finance Monopoly and the New Deal, but for two hindrances.

Franklin Roosevelt was once assistant Secretary of the Navy and wrote a constitution for Haiti. All this he can never forget.

Stimson hates Japan and Knox loves Big Business.

And a third party even led by Wheeler and Lewis has the same chance as the much-mentioned snow-ball in hell.

EXTRAVAGANCE AND PENURY

It is astonishing what men find themselves willing to spend for war and how they let it be spent. We are ready today in the United States to spend twice as much for armed murder as we ever spent for education, health and religion all together. We are willing to do this without adequately apprehended reasons.

There is no possibility of German attack across the Atlantic and no conceivable reason for such an attack.

When once there was a chance for a world police-implemented by American cooperation, to keep world bandits in order, we were unwilling to help, we were at the same time perfectly willing to arm the current first bandit.

For this mythical war preparation, we are ready to curtail appropriations for educations, to refuse money for health, and to stop the work of the W.P.A. and above all the only employment which we have open for the unemployed is employment in fighting each other.

THE REAL ISSUES

In the meantime, the real issues of the campaign that face the United States do not differ one jot or tittle from what they formerly were: first of all, the plight of the Lower Third of the Nation: that is of that part of the rich American people who either earn nothing or not enough to live decently; and who therefore, fill the ranks of the insane, sick and the criminal. That is our first and greatest job and is a more immediate duty than any danger of war or need of any preparation for war.

There is, secondly, the question of the cost of public services. Of the cost of that electricity which the sincere and plausible Mr. Willkie has spent a life in making expensive and inaccessible to the poor, not in a day when electricity may be the world's greatest and cheapest servant. This monopolizing of electricity or other monopolies today has been brought about through the control of Finance Capital which has been one of Mr. Willkie's great services to mankind.

By control through Facists methods, we have built up in the United States a Government within a Government which it has been the effort of two Roosevelts to overthrow, and the work is not yet done.

Finally, last and probably the greatest issue in this campaign as in former campaigns, is the discrimination among men, between the classes of rich and poor, between race and groups. All these are the campaign issues, but on them the fight will not be made, rather on almost anything else.

36-4-57

28 September 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-4-40

The Crow being genuinely puzzled would like to ask some Wise Man just what actually is the difference between the platform of Mr. Wilkie and Mr. Roosevelt.

Quite contrary to all that we have been taught, civilization today is threatened not from below but from above.

We can draft men to fight Hitler but not to fight poverty or ignorance - that would be Communism.

Race hate has brought clash not between black and white, and not quite between yellow and white, but very decidedly between Nordics, which proves that it is hate not race that is the deciding factor.

DISHING DIRT

I would like to have some of my friends try an experiment. When next you get together with your cronies and begin to explore the character and deeds of absent ones; after the dirt has been sufficiently dished and pretty nearly everyone has said everything nasty that they have heard about other folk; why not try to say something pleasant about some one of the victims? It will not be difficult. With all our faults and foibles all of us are doing some decent things. Why not mention them and remark en passant "It was nice of Jones to help that boy!" "Did you hear that Mary was doing well in her new job?" "They say Johnson is really trying to put over an honest job." I know people who make it a point to mention nothing but the good and pleasant things that they know about their friends. That I am sure is going too far. Evil cannot and should not be hidden, but on the other hand I know others, and they are legion, who never permit themselves to say a single decent thing about a human being. Such people poison life.

PRIDE AND PREJUDICE

The film "Pride and Prejudice" which I have just witnessed, is a work of art and in addition to this it has a philosophy. Sit and see it. It is a picture of pleasant and enviable group life. It shows that England which we have been brought up to revere and envy. Where well-educated and good-mannered people with an income sufficient to keep them from ever being hungry or ragged meet each other not so much in the midst of work as in their leisure hours where there is time for entertainment and conversation and pleasantries. In such a situation the plot turns upon the assumptions of people of rank and great wealth over people of ordinary income. The heighth of happiness and renown is the legal right to spend $50,000 or more a year without having to work for it or worry about it. # The passing of this phase of civilization, first under democratic and labor revolt, and now under the reign of Hitler's fire, is the passing of a very beautiful and attractive thing. And yet the one forgotten fact is that this group of rich and charming people whom Jane Austin portrayed represents not a tenth not a thousandth part of the people of England; that most Englishmen then and now were poverty stricken sufferers, grasping and fighting after food to keep themselves alive. Even today as one columnist in the New York Times says of London "It is the biggest aggregation of human beings in the world. It contains some of the dirtiest and most hideous slums to be found in any metropolis. No where is the gulf between rich and poor so wide and deep." Such facts make the beauty of Pride and Prejudice put a false face on the real world.

THE JEWS AND US

There is no question but that the wave of anti-Semitic prejudice and persecution which is sweeping the world is being shared and imitated by large numbers of American Negroes. It is no uncommon thing to hear intelligent Negroes asset with some evidence of satisfaction that they do not like Jews. There is perhaps no more discouraging evidence of our failure to grasp the fundamental truth of present

5 October 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Senator Ashhurst has coined a pregnant phrase: "We choose in November between a Third Termer and a Third Rater."

We bull-dozed Japan; we insulted and exploited China as well as giving her arms; we stole the Phillipines; and now our Asiatic aggression brings us to the very brink of war.

Stimson, Hull and Roosevelt have driven Japan into the arms of Hitler.

Imperial England never gave the world democracy; neither will imperial Germany, so what?

The veil of Fall falls dark and bloody on a falling world.

36-4-41

THE JEWS AND US

There is no question but that the wave of anti-Semitic prejudice and persecution which is sweeping the world is being shared and imitated by large numbers of American Negroes. It is no uncommon thing to hear intelligent Negroes assert with some evidence of satisfaction that they "do not like" Jews. There is perhaps no more discouraging evidence of our failure to grasp the fundamental truth of present civilization. The source of anti-Semitism for American Negroes is not far to seek. It is simply slavish imitation of the whites. It is the feeling that if we agree with powerful white groups in their prejudices and hatreds we shall in that way be brought closer to them and in wider sympathy. This cowardly and shortsighted attitude is then rationalized and strengthened by the knowledge which Negroes think they have of Jews. In truth the knowledge which one persecuted minority has of the other is seldom truth. They see each other through the eyes and hear of each other with the ears of the persecuting majority. What most Negroes know of Jews is simply what most Nordics say about them and they receive that at one hundred per cent of its alleged value never stopping to consider that other people's accepting that same sort of testimony with regard to Negroes, explains a large part of anti-Negro hatred. Even the direct contacts between Jews and Negroes; between the proprietor of the corner

store and the Negro laborer; between the Jewish capitalist and the Negro consumer; all that is distorted by ignorance concerning the pressure which is put upon Jews and the terrible history of their efforts at emancipation. We have got to realize that the forces in the world back of anti-Semitism are exactly the same facts that are back of color prejudice.

MUSIC AND LITERATURE

Negro music is distinctively American and American music is distinctively Negro. Today few persons dispute this or regard it as anything but natural and commendable. In a day when America meant crude pioneering and rude culture, when the European folk-song was half forgot and nothing came to take its place, the song of the slave arose out of his bitter life to give America that touch of human expression which its bare life demanded. With the sorrow too welled up, the joy of a simple folk, near to earth, with unforgotten memories of other cultures which in song, rhythem and dance, set the crude new world to frolicking. The stream grew and spread, not only among Negroes but among whites, until today American music has the indelible touch of Africa upon it.

A distinctive phase of American Literature has to do with the Negro. It divides itself naturally into two parts; the influence which the presence of the Negro has had on the themes of white American authors; and the self-expression of Negro authors arising from their own life experience. Both bodies of literature make an integral part of our national literature. One has but to remember the saga of the slave trade, the romance of the run-away slave, the crusade of anti-slavery, the Götterdämmerung of the cotton kingdom, and the mortal struggle of democracy in Reconstruction. In the midst of this, arises the mysterious personality of this emerging Negro, his tragedy, and fantasy, his hardly understood reactions. All this has formed and still forms the most fascinating and virile inspiration of American literary life.

12 October 1940

AMSTERDAM NEWS
AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

If there is anybody whom Mr. Wilkie has not promised everything, we would like his address.

Wilkie has repudiated the Jew baiter but the Jew baiter has not repudiated Wilkie.

Roosevelt has depended and must depend upon the solid, lynching, reactionary South for reelection.

So vote for Thomas? Sure, if you want to stand on principle but principle is a ~~damn~~ damned narrow and uncomfortable perch.

30-4-42

PAUL CRAVATH

I never saw Paul Cravath and yet in a sense I knew him. I knew his father as one of the great presidents of a Negro college. His sister and I were classmates. His brother was a boyish friend. But Paul Cravath did not grow up at Fisk and until late in life, had no particular liking for it. He became one of the greatest corporation lawyers, rich and powerful and he met few Negroes and even they were rather more than he cared to meet. To be sure he had inherited the Fisk tradition and in a sense felt compelled to support it in some degree but his heart was not in it. He believed in color discrimination. When, for instance, Miss Caterina Jarboro wanted to sing in concert on the Metropolitan stage, Cravath made some excuses and then flatly refused. Cravath did not like the Fisk strike and the forcing out of McKenzie but more or less half heartedly he came to the support of the reorganized school and did much to help it, but not as much as he might have done. He presented in a curious way the problem of the second generation who followed the folk who emancipated and enfranchised the American Negro. That second generation turned to wealth and power, and while they did not repudiate the work of their fathers they were secretly often ashamed of it.

EDUCATION

The influence of the Negro on popular education in America has seldom been stressed or understood. The public school originated in New England and the New Englanders planted it in the west. But in the South, slavery excluded it, not simply for Negroes but for poor whites. Long before Emancipation, the Negro established his own small schools, and the first and most successful exercise of his political power after enfranchisement was to plant the public school in the South, for all the people. Later, it was the Negro and his friends, who widely founded the popular Teachers College in the South, and out of this, under the leadership of Booker T. Washington, arose the philosophy of joining education to industry.

INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

Of one thing the American world today is apt to lose sight, and that is, that in the midst of war and turmoil, the Industrial Revolution of the twentieth century, as answer and reaction against the Industrial Revolution of the nineteenth, goes on apace. Despite all we may say against the bugbear of communism and the threat of Hitlerism, nevertheless, modern capitalism as entrenched in the great democracies of England, France and the United States is falling. We may or may not call that fall Revolution, but of the fall itself there is not the slightest doubt. Capitalism envisaged free enterprize in which privately owned wealth hired labor in the open market, raised raw material and processed goods and sold them for the highest private profit that could be obtained. Not a single country in the world today no matter what its government is called or what its economic theories are, allows this capitalistic system to develop unimpeded. Government control and regulation has entered at every step. In all civilized countries there are distinct limits beyond which wages may not be paid laborers, even though the laborers are willing to receive it. The wealth which may be privately owned and the conditions of ownership are more and more limited by government interference. The methods under which raw material are raised and good processed are increasingly regulated by government. Finally not only is the amount of profit to be made limited but even that made is to an increasing extent taken away through taxation. All this is not simply the work of radicals and revolutionaries; it is the basic creed of most conservatives. Wendell Wilkie

would not dare to abolish the principle of the surtax on income; ~~or~~ to radically change the various protective laws thrown around labor; or to allow the private exploitation of natural resources to go unregulated. Naziism and communism and the democratic way of government all agree that private enterprise is and must be the servant of the common weal and that government in business has come to stay. This Industrial Revolution is the most important thing that is taking place today. ~~The fall~~ It overshadows the Battle of Britain.

36-4-43

19 October 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

American Negro

England is not the first proud, rich, world empire to crash in ruins while civilization rolled on.

Hitler is not the last paranoiac to envisage world dominion while civilization rolled on.

Out of the muck and mess of this mad murder must emerge new freedom which includes not only the right to vote but the right to eat.

DILLARD AND LORAM

Two men died last summer of widely different origins and training and yet united in their sympathy with and knowledge of the Negro race. Charles Loram was a white South African who went so far in his liberal attitude toward the black race that he found it adviseable to accept a professorship at Yale University. It would have been easy there to forget colored folk and their problems. Yale is adept at that. But Loram hindered this. He kept up his interest in race problems; he cooperated with the Institute of Human Relations; he was an active member of the board which sought to promote the Encyclopaedia of the Negro and every year he brought a group of students South to visit institutions of learning. His humor and unaffected earnestness endeared him to wide circles of men.

James Hardy Dillard was a white Virginian but not, thank God, of the old school. He belonged to the newer post-Civil War crop. He had neither strut nor side and hid his deep feelings under a careless cloak of good nature with penetrating humor and untiring persistence. He performed the miracle of making Southern School board and school officials recognize, in numbers of cases, Negro children as a part of their task. Dillard's administration of the Slater and Jeanes Funds was a miracle of path breaking accomplishment. He held on to his work almost to the last breath of a long and varied life.

.36-4-44

There are no obvious successors today to either of these men and their going is a challenge to new blood.

THE NEGRO IN AMERICAN CULTURE

Beside distinct lines of accomplishment and influence where the cultural gift of the Negro is manifest in distinct impulse and movement, there is clearly manifest in American history the influence of men of Negro descent, who working as individuals, have made a mark as Americans, and in so doing, showed how the ~~influence of the~~ group to which they belonged and to which they owed much of their training, thought and method, has brought out their genius. Inspired by a sense of creative power and lack of appreciation by their fellows; trained from childhood to consider themselves Messiahs on whom the salvation of their people depended, many generations of young Negroes have made their very handicaps, incentives to more intense efforts to achieve; with the result that in widely varied lines, they have made notable contributions to American life. In music they have not stopped with their own folk song, but sung all music with rare voices and became composers of striking originality. In literature, they have taken their place as American writers of distinction; they have gained recognition as painters and sculptors; and on the stage, both here and in Europe, they have ranked high. Their inventions have often been at the basis of American industry, and even in science, where their entrance is often barred, their names stand among the valued and gifted. There is scarcely a field of American effort in which, early or late, some American of Negro descent has not done his part - now in a role of distinction, now as a less well-known but indispensible helper.

26 October 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The Negro smeared Wilkie with just enough truth to make an Irishman rush to the defense of a German.

Al Smith has walked out so often that he has forgotten where home is and the rest of us don't care.

Suppose a conquering Hitler should buy American at a whopping profit? Wow! The Patriots!

To date the only differences between the Republican and Democratic platforms are Roosevelt and Wilkie.

DAVID F. HOUSTON

The chairman of the Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York is dead. He was rich and prosperous and had served in the Federal cabinet as Secretary of Agriculture and Secretary of the Treasury. I knew him as a student of economics and government in the Harvard graduate school in 1891 and we had some characteristic American experiences. As a Carolinian he did not like Negroes and as a Negro I did not like Carolinians. But we had to meet and we were introduced anew at each meeting. "Mr. Du Bois have you met Mr. Houston?" I would look up with vacant interest and murmur "Mr. Houston." "Mr. Houston, you have met Mr. Du Bois?" Mr. Houston under his heavy eye brows would glance just above my head and murmur. I never caught just what he said. The thing that I did catch was the extraordinary path open before him without any particular effort on his part. He was not a man of brains but he had a certain heavy dignity. He became excellent material for college presidencies in Texas, Missouri and the District of Columbia. He was the kind of man that President Wilson liked: he did not talk back, and he passed gradually into a lucrative and well-paying insurance position. Of such is the kingdom of the American heaven.

HUMAN CULTURE

In all human culture there is need of emphasize on the value of group action, of the continuous, co-ordinated purposeful working together of groups of persons who for varied reasons voluntary and involuntary have been thrown together and are known to each other; who have evolved common memories and common ideals. Such a group is formed by the American Negroes of today and they are in a position to help not only themselves but all America to realize the common democracy from which they themselves have been so long and so widely excluded. It would be a calamity if they should assume that the disappearance of their group life and racial effort would erase the color line. We need to remember, as I said before, that human culture goes forward by group effort and that what we need to emphasize today, is the respect of group for group; the knowledge of group by group, the freedom of group effort and the recognition of the essential equality of the individuals who form the different races and through whose efforts, a diffusion and selection of human culture traits will eventually bring to the world real civilization.

THE WAR

Slowly the face of the world conflict is changing and the center of strife is veering toward Africa. This is as it always has been. Ever in the crises of the world from 5,000 years before Christ until 2,000 after, soon or late Africa has become the center of contention: the center of Egyptian imperialism; the center of the strife between Rome and Carthage; the center of the Crusades; the birth place of European capitalism; the grave of colonial imperialism. We must watch with intense interest the rise and fall of the curtain on this third act of the drama.

2 November 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

30-4-46

Funny place, this America.

My great great grandfather come from Africa. I am still a Negro. Willkie's grandfather came from Germany. He is not a German. How come?

Flynn's Irish grandfather kept pigs in the parlor which makes Flynn a Son of the American Revolution. Why not?

Roosevelt has not stopped lynching, unemployment or race discrimination. Who has or will?

NEGRO RELIGION

Negro religion in the past and now has come in for much good-natured ridicule. No one can gainsay the influence of Negro methods of worship on white America - in music, the religious frenzy, the very intonation of the sermons. The methods of the Salvation Army are taken bodily from black folk, and the net result of this cannot be ridiculed. But deep within this; in an age skeptical of all things, it was the function of the ultimate, exploited and degraded of America, to hold faith in the ultimate triumph of good. It may have been a childish way of spiritual survival, but its pragmatic success is its proof and justification.

LANGUAGE

Swahili is one of the great languages of the world. It is a Bantu language of East Africa mixed with many Arabic and other elements. Its name is derived from the word meaning coasts and it has been spoken and developed for years by the coast dwelling traders dwelling inland from Mombasa and Zanzibar. Today it is the lingua franca of all East Africa and can be used from Egypt to South Africa and from the Indian Ocean almost to the Atlantic. It is a musical language, rich and expressive, and has to be learned not only by Africans but by white people living and journeying in

Africa. Swahili words and phrases have found their way into English. Books and dictionaries have been published and something of the beauty and lilt of the language and the sharp wisdom of its proverbs can be read by the curious and by scholars.

METHODISTS AND EPISCOPALIANS

One of the most curious developments of our day is the plight of the Methodists. First, the African and the African Zion Churches withdrew from Methodism because of discrimination. Then Southern Methodists withdrew because of slavery and at the time of emancipation Southern Methodists set aside the Colored Methodist Episcopal Church as a separate institution. In the twentieth century the Methodists began to preach unity. With infinite pains they united the Northern and Southern Methodists, segregated Negroes in separate conferences but the Northern Methodists did not invite the African Methodists and Zion Methodists back to the fold nor did the Southern Methodists reunited with the Colored Methodist Episcopal Church which is Christianity and the color line. Now come the Episcopalians. The Bishop of Georgia with tears in his eyes says that he cannot have a church conference where a meal is served nor assemble his Christian brethern in any hotel in Georgia. All of which goes to show that Christianity in the United States simply will not work.

9 November 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

"The tumult and the shouting dies, the Captains and the Kings depart."

I can see how an honest man and thoughtful Negro could have persuaded himself for various reasons not to vote for Roosevelt but for the life of me I am unable to understand how any such person could have voted for Wendell Willkie.

30-4-47

We trust that Mr. John L. Lewis is now enjoying peaceful sleep o'nights, but we doubt it.

The war turns it face toward Africa "Semper novum quid ex Africa."

FREEDOM OF SPEECH

A wise group of American leaders including men like Franz Boas, McKeen Cattell, Wesley Mitchell and Lloyd Imes have said "When forces exist, as we believe they do now exist, whose objective effect - if not their secret purpose - is the destruction of civil liberties, blindness to facts becomes dangerous, pious protestation of liberalism becomes mockery, and failure to speak out courageously becomes criminal. The objective effect, furthermore, is to create war hysteria and to incite witch hunts at a time when unity for peace in the face of international events is a condition for our further progress as a nation of free men. . . . We recognize particularly that serious efforts are being made to silence and supress the Communist Party. We regard as significant the fact that precisely now Earl Browder, its General Secretary, has been indicted on data which the government has evidently had for years." We may add to this the fact that Browder's wife has just been ordered deported to Russia. One does not have to be a communist to insist that communists have a right to express their opinion so long as such expression does not incite to open violence. That is what is meant by freedom of speech. Freedom of speech which only includes that which you want to hear or that which you think others should hear is not freedom but slavery.

THE REPUBLICAN PROGRAM

Away back in February the program of the committee headed by the late Glen Frank was presented to the party. It criticized the New Deal, but it was not entirely reactionary. It stood for a labor program, for expansion of the farmers' market, for regulation of public utilities, for federal housing and health and an adequate social program for uplift. What has become of all this and what evidence is there that the Republican Party is going to adopt any such forward looking bill of rights?

16 November 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Any candidate supported by the New York Times and Joe Louis ought to expect to be defeated.

Mr. Willkie accepts the verdict. We thought he would.

There are a number of prophets who are now explaining.

For the first time in the history of the nation both major parties openly asked for the Negro vote and considered the conditions and demands of Americans of Negro descent. This marks an epoch.

JOE LOUIS

It is perhaps human nature that a person is secretly ambitious to do that which he is not engaged in, which he has never tried and concerning which the normal chances are that he has no ability. Despite this, common sense warns that a shoemaker should stick to his last. This may not always evoke the best ability for every deed but it will keep the square peg out of the round hole. I have always admired Joe Louis not simply for his fine physique, but for his attitudes: his refusal to grin and make a monkey of himself; the care in spending his money; his love for his mother and especially his clean fighting without alibis. But Joe Louis cannot write nor make speeches. His education and native ability does not lie in this line. He makes himself simply ridiculous when he goes on the platform. This is not because he has not a right to his political opinions or a right to express them; but it is because he himself has no ability to express them and that his astute and thoughtful manager can express them a great deal better. We hope that Joe Louis will not repeat the farce of the campaign or succumb to the petty temptation of political monies. He has too much to lose.

IRELAND

Talk of chickens coming home to roost, England certainly has a hen-house full. East Indians have been boombed just as frightfully and with a larger percentage of loss of

their wealth and ~~loses~~ lives than London is suffering under attacks today. Nothing in all that England has lost and may lose in the first and present World Wars approaches what she did to Africa during the slave trade and during the partition. ~~Even dramatic just now is the attitude of Ireland.~~ The plaint of the Irish people against the English is a terrible indictment: unprovoked war, sequestration of soil, exploitation through rack-rents, famine and pestilence, religious persecution, political slavery and the actual selling of some of the natives in the American slave trade. The Irish have not forgotten this. They cannot forget it. They cannot forget that today one-fifth of her soil and nearly one-half of her population is withheld from her jurisdiction and governed by England. Now comes the time when England needs Ireland and needs her desperately. The recent destruction of English ships is a graver threat than the airplanes over London. To fight this menace England needs naval bases in Ireland which would be two hundred fifty miles nearer the main and vital lanes of English commerce than any English ports. This concession, Ireland bluntly and firmly refuses. The situation is a tragedy. But whose is the blame?

23 November 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

"O Black and Unknown Bards": Can you sing to the world today that undying song, "I am going to lay down my sword and shield; I am going to lay down my burden; down by the river side; I ain't going to study war no more"?

We are going to send no men into this World War. We are going to send airplanes and ships and apparently our ships, which are preparing to race around the seven seas from Hawaii to China and from the Carribbean to the Artic, are not going to be manned by men. Perhaps this is the reason Negroes are needed only as servants.

"We want no territory" said Lodge, says Hull; but because we stole territory from Spain in the Spanish War we have got to protect our loot in the Orient and tax the American poor one hundred million dollars per battleship.

I wrote a bit about the Democrats quite early in the campaign. If I mistake not, However, I did not publish it. I am publishing it now or again with suitable changes in tense and preening myself for a prophet.

36-4-40

THE DEMOCRATS

Garner would have been the best candidate that the Republicans could have put forward. He believes in caste and practices it daily. He does not profess to have principles. He is a politician in the sense that he seeks to get for himself and his friends whatever can be gotten, in any way, or at any price so long as his gain exceeds the loss. Moreover, his Solid South added to the Northern city vote would have put him the White House; Garner did not expect the Democrats to nominate him but he did expect to dictate whom they should nominate. If McNutt had won the Democratic nomination, it would have been because of his photograph and because nobody had the slightest idea of what he stood for; which probably meant that he stood for anything which would be to his advantage. Hull is prehistoric. He is an English freetrader still living in the nineteenth century, who thinks that freedom means profit and imagines that the welfare of China and South America is the same thing as American profits from their trade. His eye is always on those prfits. Of Democrats who mean anything and who look forward to a rebirth and rehabilitation of the New Deal; not a single one had a ghost of a chance. This brought us back to Roosevelt.

Why any man should want to suffer the agonies of a presidential term for twelve years, when he could be released after eight, is beyond my comprehension. I don't believe anyone does, but when a man puts his hand to the plow he not simply must not, he often cannot let go. Whatever Roosevelt's mistakes and shortcomings have been, he is the only living man who can lead the United States further on the path which will eventually abolish poverty. The abolition of poverty is the one great duty of the twentieth century. All the monopolized wealth and most of the brains of the United States are set against this program, because the abolition of poverty also means the abolition of great individual riches and the equitable and equalitarian distribution of wealth. Who wants this? Only those who really believe in democracy and few of those do who say they do. Franklin Roosevelt is the only man in sight that has a chance to pursue this path. His will not be the straight way of the Lord, but it will be infinitely straighter than Dewey, Taft, Vanderburg, Hoover, Willkie or any other hundred Republicans could or would make it.

~~23 November 1940~~
Dec. 7

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

In Stewart County, Georgia the Negro population furnishing seventy-one per cent, of the population according to the census of 1930, is contributing seventy-five per cent to the draft.

This sounds familiar. Evidently the United States is going to defend itself to the last "Nigger".

A strong and resourceful Negro leader now knows that you cannot serve God and Willkie.

The nation is well rid of pious Barton but still has a mess of spoiled Fish.

I wish to God that Roosevelt had not tried to monkey with a beautiful old custom for an ugly new reason - retail profit. What with turkeys in June and Franksgiving, the old harvest holiday "ain't what it used to be, many long years ago". If Willkie had had good sense here was a plank which might have given him his missing five million votes.

If the President of the Negro Congress has been advising, as the papers say he has, a racial party, because the two major parties do not do our will, he is fooling with dynamite. You can have, and unfortunately today must have a degree of racial segregation in residence, in economic organization, in cultural traits, and you ought to organize and act accordingly. But in politics such racial segregation is impossible, because only a majority party can win; and we are not a majority but a small minority, we must choose between the two major parties or court a possible third party which may become a majority. If the third party has no chance to become a majority, we are sunk, and must choose the lesser evil of the two major parties. But to talk of a racial party is to talk arrant nonsense.

THE WORLD WAR AND THE JEWS

I was lunching not long since with an English Lord who has been lecturing from New York to Chicago and from Chicago to New Orleans. A young Jew was also present, one of the delicate, intellectual type with the face of Christ and wearing spectacles. He was interpreting the World War as primarily a fight in defense of mistreated minorities. But his Lordship waved a deprecative hand, "Oh, No," he said, "England is not fighting for Jews or Poles. It is fighting to keep nations from being attacked." "But", protested the young Jew, "here in the United States at least public opinion has been more aroused by the treatment of the Jews than anything else." "Not at all", was the answer from a man about whom the best Americans had been swarming for several months. "On the contrary most Ameridans I have met, have said that his treatment of the Jews was one of the best things that Hitler had done." I sat quite dumb. I knew what the Englishman said was true. Democracy, so-called, is not fighting for Negroes, Jews, Poles nor East Indians; it is fighting for corporations called nations, in which the English nobility has the largest stake.

30 November 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

A world slogan: kill the Thinker; hail the Stinker.

"Oh, say can you see by the dawn's early light" anything really worth looking at?

I lived through a war when we begged like hell to fight and then fought like hell to beg.

I know I am dumb, but please tell me again just why are we training soldiers?

THE REPUBLICANS

The Republicans led by the unbeatable Mr. Willkie are thinking some things they do not yet dare to say. The burden of that thought is this: if the Solid South, where democratic methods are not practiced, had not been in Mr. Roosevelt's pocket without a campaign, it is possible and even probable that Wendell Wilkie would be President of the United States; that in the next Congress because of these same undemocratic methods a Georgia senator will be chairman of the all-powerful Senate's Foreign Relations Committee and a South Carolinian president pro tem of the Senate. Because of their longer "service and consequent seniority the vast majority of key committee chairmanships in both houses of Congress are now held by Southern members." In the Senate, Glas of Virginia, professional "nigger" hater heads appropriations; Harrison of Mississippi, finance; Texas guards military affairs; South Carolina presides over agriculture; North Carolina over commerce; Tennessee over the post offices; Louisiana over manufactures; Georgia, immigration; and Alabama over irrigation. Turning to the House, we have first a Texas speaker; North Carolina runs the powerful Ways and Means; Georgia, Naval Affairs; Alabama, banking; Texas, the judiciary; Georgia, the Civil Service; Texas, rivers and harbors; Virginia, fisheries; Texas, agriculture; Mississippi, flood control; Texas, public buildings; Louisiana, public lands; Florida, territory; and Mississippi, war veterans.

Editor: For God's sake, put this in readable type; it's worth it!

36-4-50

Now whose fault is this? Certainly it is the fault of the Republican party. It was the Republican Party, having enfranchized the Negro finally in 1876, bowed to a deal between Northern Industry and Southern oligarchy, and allowed the South to disfranchise the Negro by legal and illegal means. It is the Republican Party who every since that day has refused to raise a hand to re-establish democracy in the South. When Mr. Willkie gets through weeping over his defeat, he might sit up and look the situation fair in the face and say: There can be no democracy in the United States so long as voters in South Carolina and Mississippi have from two to four times the political power possessed by voters in Michigan and New York

14 December 1940

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

A Walla Walla guy writes that I am over estimating the abilities of colored people. Perhaps; but at any rate today I could scarcely underestimate the abilities of whites.

Come now Dies, Hull and William Allen White; one more good shove and we will be fighting the whole damned world.

It looks as though the sun may change its mind after all and set somewhere on Britain.

Rome fell and the world still stood. Europe may die and yet most men live and thrive.

The only strikes allowed from now on will be those demanding low wages, unemployment and no taxes on war profits.

Is Japan's seizure of Saigon a threat to Europe, or was England's fortification of Singapore a threat to Asia? Or both?

DEGREES

We learn that the Rev. T. B. Hill, associate pastor of Canaan Baptist Church of New York City has received the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity from Ideal Bible College of Illinois. We regret to say that the Secretary of State of the State of Illinois writes us that "examination of the records of this department does not disclose a corporation domestic or foreign under the above name." and the United States Office of Education of Washington, D. C. also has "no information about the 'Ideal Bible College of Illinois' concerning which you inquired." In the past the sale of honorary degrees from spurious colleges has been a lucrative traffic. For this reason we would advise Mr. Hill and others to inquire carefully into the "Ideal Bible College of Illinois" and ascertain whether it exists and particularly whether it has any right to grant degrees. We suggest this because as a current paper says "Dr. Hill is well-known in civic and veterans' affairs in New York and Philadelphia, having served as historian for ten years and seven years as chairman of the executive committee of the George T. Cornish Post of the American Legion, Philadelphia."

SWAHILI AGAIN

Someone has been interested in what I said recently concerning the Swahili language. My correspondent will find in the Bantu Studies, a journal published in South Africa, an interesting article on "Swahili Prose Literature". "Practically the whole of Swahili literature which has come down to us from ancient times is, as we should undoubtedly expect, in the form of poetry. Some of it goes back to the XIIth century, and much of it exists in MSS. written in the Arabic character, which is singularly ill-equipped for writing the Swahili language. . . . There is, however, a mass of traditional folk-lore and other stories, together with proverbial and gnomic sayings which in many cases have a story behind them. All Bantu languages are rich in this kind of material, and a very large section of it resembles the Uncle Remus tales collected from the Negro population of the United States. Swahili has its own indigenous stories, of animals who talk and behave like human beings and of local heroes of the past." Of current Swahili literature there are a number of books written in Swahili by whites; as for instance, "A History of Africa" and a general history, a book on African exploration, the travels of H. M. Stanley, the biography of Khama and Booker Washington. There are also two excellent volumes on problems of hygiene, housing and agriculture. Native authors are the late Canon S. Sechoza and his daughter Mary who wrote his biography. C. D. Brenn has translated "The Arabian Nights" and the Reverened Y. Abdala and S. Chipond have written popular books of Swahili stories, and there is a good deal of writing by natives in monthly gazettes, especially the Mambo Leo published by the Tanganyika Government. A Swahili bibliography contains about eleven hundred items.

21 December 1940
Amsterdam News

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY
W. E. B. Du Bois

36-4-53

England suggests that if the United States will fight her battles and finance them, Britain will triumph. We are inclined to agree.

There is in the present agitation of Negroes a dangerous paradox. On the one hand they are slapping the United States in the face for its discrimination in the defense program; and on the other hand they are protesting their eagerness to fight for their country and never to betray it.

If you love your country, suffer for it; don't bargain. If you hate it for rape, insult and slavery, say so and don't lie.

Otherwise you will seem to paraphase the national anthem into something like this:

My country 'tis of me
Land of the noble We
Of me I sing.

"Political and economic freedom go hand in hand" says the President. On the basis of economic freedom Negro slavery and the more modern wage slavery were built. Individual freedom is one thing. Freedom for predatory corporations is quite another.

CHRISTMAS, 1940

A revision of the Gospel according to Saint Luke

And it came to pass in those days that there went out a decree from Washington that everybody should be taxed.

And Joseph Johnson went up from Virginia out of the city of Richmond unto the city which is called New York, to be taxed, with Mary Johnson, his espoused wife, being great with child.

And she brought forth her first born son and wrapped him in swaddling clothes and laid him in an alley because they did not rent rooms to colored people in the hotel. And there were in the same city so-called shepherds keeping watch over the tax-payers.

And lo! the angel of the Lord came upon them and the glory of the Lord shone round about them and they were quite naturally sore afraid.

And the angel said unto them "Fear not! For behold I bring unto you good tidings of great joy. For unto you is born this day in the city of New York a Saviour which is Christ the Lord. And the shepherds asked "Is he a Jew?"

And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God and saying

"Glory to God in the highest and on earth peace, good-will to men!" And the shepherds asked: "Do you mean all white men?"

And it came to pass as the angels were gone away the shepherds said one to another "Let us now go and see this thing that is come to pass. It sounds a bit fishy. And they came with haste and found Mary and Joseph and the baby lying in the alley.

And they said, "My God! he's black, let's get out of here!"

28 December 1940
AMSTERDAM NEWS

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

THIRTEEN RESOLUTIONS FOR 1941

1. I am going to stop being sorry for myself.
2. I will heed the history of my fathers and be proud of their struggles.
3. I am going to be glad that I can see and hear, taste, smell and feel.
4. I am going to look at sunsets, hear symphonies, smell flowers, sip wine and feel the tight gripped hands of friends.
5. I am going to forget the mean, the cruel and the vindictive and remember the broad, and intelligent and kindly.
6. I am going to seek Peace and Joy; but when I fight, if fight I must, I am going to hit fair and straight with all of my strength; and when I weep, I am going to stand and weep openly.
7. I am going to ignore little things, trifles, petty insults, glances, slights and exclusions and fix my attention on heighths and breadth, thunder and earthquakes and infinite and eternal ends.
8. Without stooping to prove or deigning to explain, I am going to assume my equality with the Great, my acceptability to the Good and my superiority to cads, sneaks and climbers, white green or black.
9. I am going not only to admit, but to believe, that there are no human depths where blood as good as mine does not flow and no heighth to which my blood may not confidently and triumphantly aspire.

10. I am going to worship truth and truth only in whatever guise it may come; whether it be ugly or beautiful; sweet or bitter; and whether it leads to hell or heaven.

11. I will not waste Immortal time whimpering for money or clamoring for fame, rather let me hide and do and dig and delve for the deed's own sake and not for the bribe of wealth nor for the froth of cheap notoriety.

12. I will lift up mine eyes to the sunshine never forgetting the music of rain, the majesty of clouds and the hiding of mist.

13. I will face each sunrise with one prayer: There is no God but Love and Work is his Prophet.

Opening paragraph

1841

One hundred years ago, 1841, was for us a year of marvels. In that year the Negroes of the Amistad who had killed the captain of a slave ship and brought it from Cuba to New London had gone through a year and a half's imprisonment were freed by the grace of John Quincy Adams and the Abolitionists and returned in November to Africa. In that year, led by Madison Washington, one hundred thirty-four slaves overpowered the officers of the ship Creole enroute from Richmond to New Orleans and took the vessel to a British port. There eventually they were freed and the British Government paid the United States one hundred ten thousand dollars for the privilege of setting these black slaves free. These two matters alone, not to mention others, should inspire us to renewed resolution in 1941.

4 January 1940
Amsterdam News

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Amazing is the whirligig of time.

At last the Eaglet sleeps in the Eagle's arms; at last Napoleon's son lies in Napoleon's tomb beneath the great dome of the Invalides.

A peasant painter has flouted the double eagles of imperial Austria and conquered the French Empire.

What may not we, sons of black African slaves; and they, spawn of yellow coolies, whom Europe once chained and kicked, yet live to see?

Amazing is the whirligig of time.

36-4-55

The Draft

I have long known personally a high government official to whom I wrote recently concerning possible discrimination in the selection of young Negroes for the draft. He replied as follows and his words may be taken as authoritative.

"As you know, the present law specifically provides that there shall be no discrimination on account of race or color in the interpretation and execution of the Selective Service Act. I understand from the General Staff Officers of the War Department that it is the intention of the army to provide organizations and facilities for the proper percentage of colored trainees and white trainees from each of the states based on the proportion in these states. This will not mean that during any one month the proportions can be accurate. The present quota of 800,000 trainees is to be filled between now and the end of next June. During that period the state quotas will be adjusted from time to time as more definite figures become available. . . .

"The Army intends to provide for the correct percentage and to call for the

proper numbers in each state based on the proportion of ClassI-A men as between the races in the particular state. For the immediate present, however, the percentage of colored trainees called will be considerably less than the proper proportion because of lack of facilities. This comes primarily from the fact that there are now only two or three percent of Negroes in the Regular Army and National Guard, and, while new organizations are being activated and others are being planned, it is impossible over night to produce the non-commissioned officers and training cadres necessary to properly care for the trainees. For this reason, the January call for Negroes will be small, but in February this will be increased rapidly and shortly after that the proper percentage of colored and white will have been inducted. . . .

"Of course, the time of induction represents no discrimination, since the selectees will probably serve the same twelve months' period no matter whether they start in January or in March. It would be a very real discrimination if equal facilities, which include not only barracks, hospitals, and other physical facilities, but also the necessary organization, including supply sergeants, cooks, training cadres, and other personnel were not available when either white or colored selectees are inducted. As you are doubtless aware, the law required that men not be inducted until necessary facilities and equipment are available for their reception, and regardless of the law, this is the only proper policy. . . .

Selective Service, both as a matter of law and as a general policy based on the need for national unity under existing conditions, is based on fair and equal treatment for the races in this most important phase of national defense, and I can assure you that everything possible will be done to see that this policy is carried out."

I have great faith in the writer of these words. I have little faith in the United States Army and none at all in Southern Draft Boards. I shall watch the event with interest.

18 January 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Amsterdam News

Whatever China today represents in weakness and inefficiency is due to Great Britain aided and abetted by the United States.

To Japan alone is due the fact that the whole continent of Asia is not today in hopeless serfdom to Europe.

Revolution is not violence and violence is not revolution.

Peace and change and progress are the insignia of real and successful revolution.

All the world is facing revolution today but the only nation successfully resisting it and ignoring it and refusing to discuss the plain facts is the United States of America.

Demands made by a minority without power are a silly waste of breath in a day when we need breath.

RUTH DANIELS

Ruth Daniels of Los Angeles, California writes me as follows: "I am a nineteen year old girl and have read nearly all of your works. I would like to know truthfully (1) if you love the colored race as much as you works say (2) if you have ever cursed the fate that bound you to such a race as the Negro?"

One does not love or hate a group composed of millions of people, save as a figure of speech. What happens in the relation between an individual and a mass of other individuals is a personification of certain individuals as standing for and typifying the large group. In that way practically everyone loves and has to love the group who furnishes the larger number of the individuals with whom he comes in contact. When he thinks of mother and father as belonging to a particular race, of brothers and sisters, of the great mass of his friends, of those unknown but historical personages who make up his heroes and heroines; out of such known and more or less clearly apprehended personalities, he builds up a group ideal which he

loves; for whose happiness he is eager to work, and for whose defense he takes up cudgels and fights lustily. He does not, if he is wise, act uncritically, or deliberately distort the truth. He realizes that there are persons in his own family and among his friends who are not ideal and loveable, but he understands them. He knows that thoroughly to understand a human being is to excuse and explain his faults. On the other hand, he is apt to be less critical and fair concerning persons who belong to a group with which he is not connected; with whom he has few contacts and little understanding. Here it is quite possible for him to "hate" races and nations, because their representatives with whom he has had contact have been unpleasant and cruel and lacking in understanding toward him.

I think that my appreciation of the plight of the Negro peoples of America and of the world has grown rather than diminished during my thinking life; that I realize today as never before, how much they have accomplished, how desperately they have struggled and how deeply they have deserved the triumphs they have made. I have never been ashamed of them. I have never "cursed" the fate that bound me to them. Rather I have been and still am, profoundly thankful that I had a chance to be identified with them and to work with them. I do not believe that identification with any other group of people would have brought me so much of happiness and satisfaction.

On the other hand, I understand Ruth Daniels and many of her companions. Often it is the people nearest to you and most bound up in your personal life that treat you with the least consideration and hurt you most deeply. That explains the bitterness of family feuds and of intra-racial hatreds. There has been in human history no deeper animosities than those between the factions of the Irish people, between the blacks and mulattoes of the West Indies, between the Prussians and the south Germans, between the individual Italian states. But these hatreds and cruelties are the festerings and exacerbations of ~~the~~ unusual and exaggerated personal contacts.

They are all too human, but they are individual rather than social and they characterize narrow, provincial and uneducated people, rather than those who have risen to the breadth of gentle understanding. An American Negro who finds between him and freedom and opportunity, the ignorance, carelessness and lack of faith of black folk, is apt not to see that beyond this black wall which looms chiefly because of its nearness, is reared hills and mountains of white injustice and slavery and caste. And that the difficulties that he encounters within his own race are not so much causes as results. Ruth Daniels goes on to say that "I am not writing out of curiosity for a life depends upon your answers!" Be of good cheer, Ruth Daniels, human nature and more especially the human nature of black folk, is worth believing in; and when you have once proven to yourself the worth of your belief and faith in them, you may essay a further and higher step and believe in all folk not because of their race and color but because of their humanity.

36-5-24

25-26 January 1941
Atlanta University
Atlanta, Georgia

Pittsburgh Courier

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-25

It is unpatriotic to stop war profiteering by demanding high wages. What are mere wages any how?

The only problem apparently that colored Americans have just now is that of fighting just as hard and senselessly as anybody else so long as they are allowed to die and become impoverished like other people.

Inter arma, the followers of the Prince of Peace, get lockjaw as well as influenza.

Everybody is a suspicious scoundrel who does not today recognize England as the permanent abode of the saints of God.

DEFENSE

If anybody is attacking America, America ought to defend itself. But who is attacking us just now? Nobody. Who has ever attacked us? England. Who may attack us in the future? Germany, perhaps. But she would seem to have her hands full without that unnecessary excursion. On the other hand, if we are fighting in self-defense, why have we got a fleet in Asia? Do we own anything in Asia which we did not ourselves steal? And is our object in being there to help the Chinese or the Javanese or rather to see that no one gets the opportunity of exploiting them as completely as we want to? What are we afraid of in Germany? Do we fear Hitler's race theories? They are exactly the theories which we practice here in America. Is Hitler's attitude toward Africa different from our own? Not if we remember the slave trade. Is Hitler's attitude toward Asia different from our own? We still deny the right of Chinese, Japanese and Indians to become American citizens.

THE ANSWERING JEWS

The Jews are quietly taking in their belts and going to work. They are used to oppression and they know how to fight it. We are still under the impression that somebody else is going to do our fighting for us. There are in the United States, four and a quarter million Jews. They propose in the year 1941 to raise twelve million dollars for the Jews of Palestine, an average of over three dollars a head. And they are going to do it. This is deliberate Jewish segregation. Do the Jews believe in segregation? They do not. But the only refuge that the harassed Jewry of Europe has today is Palestine. They are, therefore, going to make segregation in Palestine possible and profitable and at the same time they are going to work for an unsegregated humanity. If this teaches the Negro of the United States nothing, they cannot be taught.

Amsterdam News
1 February 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

The War hysteria is at full blast.

Roosevelt has been inaugurated for a third term.

The great problem before him and the world is not Hitlerism, nor help to Britain, but War - the absolute stoppage of war as weapon of civilization.

I did not see the inauguration nor hear the inaugural but this is what President Roosevelt ought to have said. But he did not say it.

FOR PERMANENT WORLD PEACE

36-5-26

My Friends

Shorn now of all further political ambition, without political debts to pay or party allegiances to encumber me, I want to address myself frankly and clearly to the one dominant and outstanding problem of our day - WAR. War must be abolished or civilization will end. At the first possible moment all and every war between nations must be made just as illegal, wrong and punishable as the private fight and feud between individuals. In order to accomplish this and solely for that reason, the United States is preparing to fight and is going to fight with every ounce of its wealth and strength. We do not propose to enter this war simply to preserve the British Empire. We humbly acknowledge our debt to Britain: for a great literature; for the development of Parliamentary government; for high technical efficiency in manufacture and trade; but we also in strict justice must put on England's shoulders, heavy responsibility for the present plight of the world: for the forcible subjugation of large areas of the world and many millions of people, without giving them voice in their own government; in the ruthless exploitation of great numbers of the world's population - the rape of their wealth and resources primarily for the well-being and luxury of the upper classes of England;for maintaining a monopoly of the use of the high seas; for developing the Negro slave trade and colonial imperialism, so as to make possible the ruling of the world by a minority of its population and building thereon the

doctrine of the eternal inferiority of the majority of mankind.

We are not entering this war to conquer Germany or to punish Hitler and the National Socialist Party. We are glad and quick to acknowledge the debt of civilization to Germany; for the magnificent and priceless gift of its music; for its high development of science and education; and for the technical efficiency of its splendid industry. This is a Germany which we will not and cannot destroy. But we hold that whatever Germany has suffered - and God knows she has suffered - from England, France and America, that the method of war which she has chosen to right wrong ~~because it~~ is futile and fatal. And although it is a method of social change which Germany certainly did not invent, yet the very frightfulness of the efficiency with which she is waging the present conflict, will not in the end right wrong but will utterly ruin both Germany and England, return Europe to barbarism and set human culture back a thousand years.

We are therefore entering upon a War to end War - not in the empty phrase of a quarter century since, but with a real, practical, definite object. As the most powerful nation of the world in resources and intelligent man-power, representing as we do all nations and races of mankind, we solemnly renounce as we gird ourselves to fight to the death, all desire for territory, dominion over others, increased wealth, trade or power, and hereby declare our object simply and solely, the settlement of disputes and differences; of oppressions, hurts and insults, by peaceful conference, argument, investigation and appeal; the settlement of these causes of dispute and conflict, by the widest practical appeal to democratic control, and the final enforcement of the decisions thus arrived at by an international police army, of which I pledge the army and navy of the United States, as the first nucleus, and promise to place it at the earliest practical moment, at the disposal of a World League of Peoples.

As a first step toward this Federation of the World, I demand from England and Germany, from Japan and Italy, a cessation from War, and agreement to the principle above enunciated, and an assembly of a World Council, with an international police army and navy at the disposal of an elected executive.

Amsterdam News
8 February 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

No person knows the Negro problem of America who does not know the South.

The race problem of this land cannot be cut up into separate individualities nor can it be physically divided into North, South and West. So long as eight million people live South of the Mason and Dixon Line, conditions among these people constitute the race problem of America.

Never even when I lived and worked in the North did I cease to visit the South and study the South and know the South.

TEXAS AND THE SOUTHWEST

The other day I drove a thousand miles straight across the Southern South. I started from Atlanta and drove to Birmingham, the city of coal and iron; thence in Mississippi I rode from Meridian to Vicksburg, visiting the capital of the state and where, thanks to black troops at Fort Hudson and elsewhere the Father of Waters still runs "unvexed, to the Sea". Then I went down into Texas.

36-5-27

At Prairie View, that rapidly developing center for the study and inspiration of the Negro in the Southwest, we held a "School of Philosophy for Negro Agricultural Workers." There were with us two white specialists from the Department of Agriculture in Washington, a white professor from Louisiana State University and in addition to these the President of Tuskegee Institute, Charles S. Johnson of Fisk and myself, - all under the planning and direction of W. R. Banks. On Thursday we talked of a "desirable agricultural program" and I sought to paint in a general social background of the whole present economic situation. On Friday we talked of the "place of government in a modern society" with Charles Johnson and the Louisiana State professor. On Saturday our subject was "problems of social adjustment and administration" with President Patterson and Dr. Taeusch of Washington and ending with a panel discussion. In the afternoon we gathered in groups and talked and discussed situations with a hundred and more field workers from every part of Texas.

I put it to you frankly friends of Chicago, Washington and Boston, can you

afford to miss this sort of thing and continue to talk sincerely about race relations in America?

LINCOLN UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI

I was once invited to teach at what was then Lincoln Institute and refused because I did not like conditions there. Since then I have visited the institution three times. Recently I was present and spoke at the celebration of its seventy-fifth birthday. It was an inspiring occasion. Physically the institution is still in swaddling clothes but it has a fine plan of building, partially on paper and partially in brick. But beyond that it is beginning to realize itself. From being a little isolated "colored" school poorly equipped and without funds, it has become one of the state universities of Missouri. It has a body of curators who look and act like independent men and it has a new young president who has vision.

At the same time this institution illustrates the paradox of Negro thought. Some of the best Negroes of Missouri are bitterly opposed to the institution. They do not want a segregated institution of higher learning in that state. They say that in a state which has only six per cent of Negroes ought to have one state university open to all. Theoretically they are quite right. At the same time the University of Missouri is not open to Negroes and until several generations die, it is not going to be. What are we going to do about it? The best possible thing to do is to make Lincoln University a fine outstanding institution of learning; to crown the worked of those colored soldiers who founded it during the Civil War. Lincoln University should become a great institution of learning, well-conducted, a haven for scholars and scientists, and an inspiration for art and literature. It should not imitate the University of Missouri. It should, in its own way and in its own fields, excel it. And those persons in St. Louis and Kansas and elsewhere who are hanging back and criticizing and not putting their shoulders to the wheel are going some of these days to be ashamed of themselves.

Amsterdam News
15 February 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

If Willkie keeps on "me-tooing" and copy-catting Roosevelt, he will elect him to a fourth term.

"We can't be free alone," says Matthew Woll, the le der of Jim Crow trade unionism in the United States. We sure can't.

Do not let the propaganda about Australian prowess fool you too much. Most of the fighters on both sides are brown and black.

England has captured Lethe and the land of the lotus-eaters which will help her to forget an inconvenient and undemocratic past.

36-5-28

ECONOMIC ILLITERACY

The matter which gives me most concern today among educated Negroes is the utter failure to understand or discriminate between legitimate and illegitimate business; between mere profit-making and social welfare. Too many Negroes of intelligence assume that if a person or a corporation or a method of getting money succeeds in amassing wealth that that is proof of its value and evidence of its part in advancing the interests of the Negro. Such uncritical assumptions are fatally wrong and they are illustrated by the case of Edward P. Jones and his brothers and associates who have for years been head of the policy gambling racket in Chicago. It is said that these organized gamblers have actually taken in sixty million dollars in the last decade. One of them is now making small and partial expiation of his crimes by two years incarceration in the penitentiary. Far from this illiciting any criticism or feeling of disgrace and wrong on the part of most commentators of the Negro press, it is defended on the ground that these men hold government bonds worth a half million,

industrial stocks and bonds worth a quarter of a million and real estate worth three hundred thousand. They also operate tailor shops and other business together with a department store employing two hundred persons! The fallacy which we are trying to conceal here under the cloak of apparent success is that systematic stealing from, debauching and deceiving of thousands upon thousands of poor, ignorant, ill-nourished Negroes justifies a smart gang of crooks in organized gambling, graft and bribery. It does not. Not ten department stores nor millions of dollars in bonds and real estate can undo the evil of organized crime among Negroes especially in large cities, aided and abetted and often financed by the white underworld. No legitimate advance in economic security and the common decencies of civilized existence can come in this way.

Business enterprise is not good in itself nor is it to be judged simply by its monetary success. It is to be judged alone by its contribution to social welfare and human uplift. If it makes the kind of goods which people ought to consume and makes them under circumstances which furnish decent wages to the workers and with no unjustifiable profit to the employer it may and usually does add to the sum of human comfort. If on the other hand, it manufactures subtle poisons or deals in wholesale and deliberate cheating; if instead of encouraging thrift and hard work it encourages dependence upon luck and chance; then it may easily be and usually is an absolute evil which ought to be fought by all available social weapons. The significance of the present change of public attitude toward business and business enterprise, toward capital and income, lies in this new stress upon the social value of the efforts and actions which business involves. It goes farther than that to say that business cannot stand alone and over against the welfare of the consumer; that it is not what a person can sell or induce people to pay for which spells legitimate business, but rather widespread ability to buy and to buy with knowledge and discretion and for the uplift of the buyer as well as the seller.

Amsterdam News
22 February 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-29

Mr. Willkie will run on the Democratic ticket in 1944 and thus complete his series of political metamorphoses.

Suppose we do break wholesale into war-time jobs, what will happen when peace comes as come it must - and stays?

Why not send Mrs. Bethune now to look England over and ask Winston a few pertinent questions about India and Africa?

Don't let the cablegrams fool you; it isn't Australia that is whipping Italy in North Africa; it is brown Indians and brown and black Africans whom Australians despise and exclude. But the Aussies are in the limelight because England knows how to manufacture history.

FISK

The President of Fisk University is a Quaker and does not believe in War. Some of the Fisk graduates are alarmed at his refusal to cash in through the present war hysteria. They have written me among others to ask my attitude and I have hastened to say: "I am glad that Fisk University up-to-date has not yielded to war hysteria and tried to ca italize it by beating the tom toms of war. I have lived through one period of deliberate and prolonged propaganda for war and partially succumbed to it, until I really believed that the first World War was a war to end war, and that the interests of colored people in particular were bound up in the defeat of Germany. I have lived to know better and my opposition to war under any circumstances has been immeasureably increased. I still believe that defensive war is justifiable but I utterly refuse to believe that there is any excuse for the United States entering the present world war. We are not being attacked; there is no reasonable possibility of our having to defend ourselves. On the contrary in this war we are trying to attack Japan because of race prejudice and we are defending China not because we love the Chinese but because we want to ex-

ploit them. I do not believe that the British Empire stands or has ever stood for democracy. It is idiotic to talk about a people who brought the slave trade to its greatest development, who are the chief exploiters of Africa and who hold four hundred million Indians in subjection, as the great defenders of democracy. The British Empire has caused more human misery than Hitler will cause if he lives a hundred years. I appreciate England's many gifts to civilization and suffer with her suffering but I do not forget nor minimize historic facts.

I know that Fisk University and other colored institutions are being greatly influenced by the example of Hampton. Hampton has as its new president a man who ~~may~~ make, and so far as I know, will make, a good president; but the mere fact that as a former publicity man he used the present war husteria to advertise his advent into Hampton, does not mean that all the other Negro institutions must fall pell-mell in the same direction. Fisk University as an institution of learning has a right to keep calm and stay aloof from this war insanity. It should attend to its business of education and appeal for support to those who believe in education and not to those who are advocates of organized murder. I, therefore, hope that Fisk University, its officers and students and it alumni will take a firm stand against all participation in the present war and against the present insane rush to overturn civilization in the name of defending it."

Atlanta University
1 March 1941

Amsterdam News

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

We are terribly afraid of the German fifth column but the English sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth columns range the land unhindered and unafraid.

Mr. Willkie has been trying to pull Irish chestnuts out of the fire for the English with indifferent success. He is now considering China and we trust he will not forget Africa.

36-5-32

Listen, Bishop of New York, did you ever no a guy called the Prince of Peace?

If God is omnipotent, I do not ~~know~~ understand him. But if he is as worried and helpless in this world mess as we are, He has my soul's full sympathy.

I have seen the Tuskegee cadets flying and it was a soul stirring sight.

a Letter FROM SOUTH AFRICA

"I am a born Hollander, but British Subject and have been a temporary Secretary to President Kruger and also a former diplomatic representative, knowing not only Europe but also the U. S. A. where I have quite a number of acquaintances. I visited the States four times and know Mr. Pierpont Morgan (father) quite well, and other prominent people.

I am interested in the gradual development of the South African Negro. The government does already a lot for the natives, but it is by far not enough. I know the Minister for Native Affairs and am befriended with his Official Secretary and both of them would gladly help me, if I could raise the necessary funds.

Do you think that a general move among the 8 millions of Negroes in America could be made in favour of the very intelligent South African Bantu and Zulu? Supposing each American Negro would offer a dime, or still better a quarter we would arrive at a sum large enough to buy a very extended farm or land along a river in a healthy country, and begin to build a real town, with special schools,

hand and home industries, farms ('model' ones) with first class dairies, price bulls and cattle, sheep, etc., etc.

It would be of course very good if a picked dozen or so of American Negro-Instructors would come here and help. I may say that I am a first class organiser, distinguished myself in organising help for the Russian Refugees (League of Nations) and also for the half famished Vienna children whom in 1920, by tens of thousands, our committee sent to Holland. I am an elderly bachelor, had my own farm in Russia (my mother had been Russian) with my own school, church, embroidery-industry, needlework, etc.

I would like to pick Negroes with fine voices and have an American vocal teacher teach them to learn choir singing with American songs: also to teach them dancing; and last not least, I am dreaming of a large training school for cooks, house maids and male servants, who after having finished 'our' school, would be able to get at once employment on much higher wages as the more or less uncivilized 'boy' from his Kraal. Also a first class orchestra I am thinking. Please do give me a hand. If necessary I might come over to your country and give interesting lectures to make propaganda for my intended scheme, if you think it would be useful.

As I say anything I would suggest with your moral and financial help, would be sure to be approved by the Minister for Natives Affairs, whose intimate friend is General Smuts.

Don't let us loose time: do it now! 'our' township, beautifully laid out with lots of trees and flowers and gardens before each cottage, with swimming baths, children's playgrounds, sporting grounds etc., etc. should become a model-place, to which from near and far even "white" people would travel; a kind of a show place besides the deep moral undertaking that it would represent.

Amsterdam News
27 February 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

30-5-30

The United States diplomat to Bulgaria got into a cheap brawl at a liquor house by bribing the orchestra to play "Tipperary". Suppose the German ambassador to the United States should call for "Deutschland ueber Alles" in a New York night club?

A Baptist minister from Texas who has killed his man has just told the Georgia legislature that what Texas, Georgia and the world need is wholesale preaching on hell!"

A Negro weekly informs us that the Germans recently deliberately murdered two million Senegalese soldiers. The total population of Senegal in French West Africa is 1,790,000 and the total number of French soldiers killed in the First World War was only 1,350,000. We grow more like the white press every day.

THE CATHOLIC CHURCH

I have received from Father J. E. Coogan of the Society of Jesus and Professor of Sociology in the University of Detroit, the following letter: "Having for a long time been interested in your mighty efforts to better American racial conditions, I read with great interest such insight as you give into your mind in "Dusk of Dawn". There amidst much that impressed me favorably, I was distressed to note your very casual and half contemptuous treatment of religious matters very sacred to me. Is it really so certain that the fight of the French government against the Catholic Church (p. 29) was 'to curtail the political power of the Catholic Church'? Is that matter within the field of your special competence? And does not the contrasting attitude of secularism and of Catholicism towards the racial problem suggest that Catholicism towards the racial problem suggest that Catholicism deserves more than such a passing slur and deep silence? And then your treatment of St. Paul. You were seventeen, I believe, when you were given a doubtful construction of his, 'If meat maketh thy brother to offend . . .'; and in consequence you remark, 'I have never had much respect for Paul since.'

RP Now that manufacturers are censoring school text books why not let patent medicine quacks, loan sharks and gamblers have a crack? They have been frightfully maligned.

What saves that snap judgment from being the rankest prejudice, as great an evil in religion as in race? Perhaps if your mulled thought of Paul had been his, 'There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female, for you all are one in Christ Jesus,' your appreciation of him might be more generous."

To this I replied: My dear Mr. Coogan: I touch religion lightly in my writing because I do not wish to hurt any one's feelings and have the deepest respect for religious convictions. On the other hand, when I must express myself I try to express what I believe is true. I have made eight trips in all to France and I know something about French history. I think I am within the bounds of historical accuracy to say that the main fight of the French against the Catholic Church in the nineteenth century was a fight against the political power of the church; that there were other interests involved is true, but I believe the political aspect was the most important.

In the case of St. Paul what I was discussing was not what St. Paul actually said but the interpretation put upon his saying by the Fisk University church and the way in which that prejudiced me against St. Paul. That Paul did and said other quite commendable things I am perfectly willing to admit. I do not, however, regard him as among the great religious teachers.

Finally, as to the relation of the Catholic Church toward slavery, the slave trade and the Negro problem: I think that its moral delinquencies are indefensible and that it makes a po r showing as compared with current philanthropy. Notwithstanding the work of the individual priests and occasional general pronouncements, the Catholic Church defended the slavery of Negroes for four hundred years. Even today a black man in Uganda has a better chance to enter the priesthood of the Catholic Church than an American Negro and this will still be the truth as long

36-5-31

as the Irish hierarchy dominates. Most Catholic seminaries will not even admit a Negro and the only one that is trying to train Negro priests is German in foundation and conduct. I do not for a moment discount the work of Saint Benedict, Peter Claver and Katherine Drexel. I admire the forward movement in labor relations undertaken by Father LaFarge and others, but in general the struggle of the black man in America for recognition of his manhood rights has been carried on in the face of the reaction and studied indifference of Catholics.

I am sorry to offend your convictions by these statements but I am a student of the truth and not a missionary of religion.

Amsterdam News
15 March 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Beachem of England who makes pills and orchestras says that swing has destroyed white prestige. Apparently it needed little for its destruction.

We seem to remember that less than a thousand years ago some colored politicians suggested that Willkie was German. For that indiscretion they lost their jobs. Now Willkie comes bouncing back from Europe and suggesting what "we German-Americans" should do.

We must stop and stop forever the custom of speaking of a few privileged nations as the World, and calmly ignoring the majority of mankind. This is but the twentieth century's counterpart of speaking of a nation's aristocracy as the nation and ignoring nine-tenths of those who are common folk.

Modern education is only partially successful. It has evolved an intellectual elite and a small body of scientists; also a large number of partially educated people and a vast number of folk who must be called ignorant. We can do better than this but it will cost money. While there is no limit ~~for~~ to what we are willing to spend for war there are distinct limits as to what we wish to spend for education. Therein lies our present paradox.

The current organization of industry, call it what you will, with its profits, wages, interest and capital; with its credit crises and depressions, its unemployment and booms is too imperfect to last. It must be changed and bettered, and science and reason must do the job and begin it now.

One of the many astonishing occurrences today is the publication of an autobiography but one of the greatest leaders of India. It is accepted ~~to be~~ as

true, restrained and beautiful and loyal in essence to the England of which Nehru is a subject, and yet this same England fighting for survival and for "democracy" has locked Nehru in jail and is keeping him there.

Current modern culture has sinned against the light. It has technical mastery of material and force such as mankind never knew today, yet it refuses to permit a mass attack on poverty so as to eliminate ignorance, disease and crime. Instead of this it wills war.

A hundred years ago in 1841 the English seized Hong Kong, China, with far less right than the Japanese had in seizing western China. The only excuse which England had was that she desired to force the selling of opium which she raised in India on China, ~~which~~ China had tried to stop its people from using this drug. Every device of cheating, bribery and force was used until at last Hong Kong was seized as a base where England could smuggle opium into China against the will and well-being of the Chinese nation. Today, and in defense of America, we are concentrating in eastern waters warships, so as to secure the ownership of Hong Kong to England.

Amsterdam News
22 March 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Peyton Anderson sends a dime to my South African Dutchman but adds "Tell that Hollander just what he can do. Then please give my dime to the first person you know who senses a pole cat as an integral of 99.9% of all white bulls."

We have now entered the war to save Great Britain for reasons best known to somebody beside me.

36-5-34

The defense of French Africa will be carried on by black men and black men, English and native, are helping to emancipate Ethiopia. Yellow Asia has compelled white France to give back to Siam the land she lately stole.

Germany rules Europe from the English Channel to the Black Sea and from the Vistula to the Atlantic. Even at that the sun sets on her empire and there are some people free of her toils which cannot be said of England.

THE NEGRO POPULATION

The first estimates of the Census of 1940 indicate that the Negro population of the United States is probably more than holding its own. The growth of this American element from 1790 has been astonishing. We numbered one million persons at the beginning of the nineteenth century and 8,833,000 at the beginning of the twentieth century. In 1940, it is estimated that the non-white population of the country (~~of which Negroes form over 95%~~) numbered nearly thirteen and a half million. This population has increased during the decade 1930-1940, 7.7% as compared with an increase of 7.2% among the whites. No estimates are yet available concerning the proportion of this colored group which is Indian, Japanese, Chinese, etc., but in 1930 Negroes composed 95.2% of the colored group. The proportion of

colored folk in the American population appears to have slightly increased. There are probably about twelve and a half million in the United States. The colored American population has had the greatest increase in the cities where it has increased in the last decade by 19%. On the other hand, it has actually decreased in the rural areas. In each of the twenty-six states where data by color is available the proportion of colored people at work is much greater than that of the whites due to the large number of working colored women. In the United States as a whole over 37% of colored women fourteen years of age and over are at work while the corresponding per cent for white women is twenty-four per cent. The labor force of the nation in 1940 was composed of forty-seven million whites and five and a half million colored. The whites represented a little over one half of the corresponding population while the colored people represented fifty-eight per cent.

A BOOK OF THE MONTH CLUB

Nearly fifteen years ago when the book of the month club idea began to spread several of us tried to explore the possibility of a Negro Book of the Month Club. We went over the matter very carefully with publishers and those who are expert in these lines, and concluded that we could not expect from the colored public sums large enough to make the Club go, and beyond that, we were not at all certain that every month there would be a book that we would feel like recommending.

I am sure, however, that each year there is published a book by a Negro author, or a book on a subject in which Negroes are interested written by a sympathetic white author. We ought to induce 1,000 or even 2,000 Negroes to buy such a book simply by calling it to their attention, and by stressing the fact that it ought to be bought. This would involve a judgment by a jury whose names should carry conviction.

With a careful beginning ~~with effor~~so as to make the selection of the jury as catholic and authentic as possible, I think the thing might go. The main point is, if Negroes are going to find publishers who are willing to take the risk of publishing their thoughts, the publishers must be assured of a sale. Any publisher who can see a sale for a thousand books will be willing to publish almost any book. A Negro Book-of-the-Year Club with a thousand subscribers would, therefore, insure the publication of a large number of worthwhile books.

36 5-35

Amsterdam News
29 March 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The first military medal awarded in the war in East Africa was given to Corporal Asamu of the Kings African Rifles. Should we cheer or weep?

Street cars in Warsaw are marked Benutzung durch Juden verboten. We are more terse in the United States "whites only".

A Canadian back from the Congo tells of the primitive tribes scaring their children with stories of civilization.

A drunken Italian citizen of Trieste called a policeman an "Englishman". He was sentenced to ten months imprisonment.

AGAIN MY CATHOLIC FRIENDS

I have an astonishing postal card from Miss Bernadine C. Blessitt of 204 West 140th Street which reads "In reference to your answer to Rev. Coogan in last week's Amsterdam News - I am in accordance with your criticism of Roman Catholic policies toward the race problem, and I am a Catholic myself, coming from a family that has been Catholic for four generations. However if we can be polite enough to address Protestant ministers by their clerical titles, why should not the same regard be shown a Catholic priest who is under more strenous vows and therefore more deserving of the title of Father or Rev. Father? A man's title is the badge of his profession and he is properly addressed by that title whether he be doctor, dentist or priest. 'Dear Mr. Coogan' is definitely out of form. Such gross disrespect is inexcusable unless due to ignorance."

This is for me quite unanswerable.

SOUTH AFRICA

There has been rioting in South Africa between those in favor and those against the war. Two hundred thirty persons were sent to hospitals with injuries. Beside these ~~were~~ eight civilians and seventy-five soldiers were arrested. Meantime the Union of South Africa has begun to recruit natives and colored persons for the war and many of them are already fighting in East Africa.

IN THE PHILLIPINES

Our Filipino cousins have their troubles. "Our tenant farmers are living and working under conditions that are onerous and burdensome. Rates of interest are usurious. The ignorant and the poor are exploited in different forms. In the rice provinces such practices have become institutionalized . . . . In some remote parts, even now, for every cavan of rice borrowed at planting time seven cavans of palay are paid at harvest time. Tenant farmers are used as the proverbial hewers of wood and carriers of water. They are not paid for labor in making improvements though these improvements result in the benefit of both the landlord and the tenant. They live in hovels; their yards are unkempt; their pigs are mongrel; their chickens are non-descript; in brief, they live in very miserable surroundings. On top of these, we find our farmers among the most inefficient agricultural producers of the world. Our methods are antiquated and wasteful. The fertility of our soil is being depleted rapidly and, with rare exceptions, nothing is being done to rebuild and improve it. Our population is increasing and the needs of our people are multiplying. Unable to supply our present requirements, yet we are draining our source of supply rapidly with little or no regard for the requirements of the generations to come. The people of our rural communities are living under pre-Magellan conditions. While in the centers of population we find running water, electricity, cinematographs, radios, modern means of transportation, and all the other modern conveniences, these are denied to the barrio inhabitants. While it is true that we did not have these things before, yet in the early days there was a sort of common denominator in our standard of living. The contrast between the rich and the poor was not so marked and consequently not so odious."

Amsterdam News
5 April 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Browder is sent to jail not for lying but for being a Communist. We may disagree with his beliefs but it is cowardly evasion to call it crime.

Our Lend-Lease Bill costs us four times as much money as the whole public school system of the United States in a single year.

If it is wrong to strike for higher wages, it is certainly right to strike for lower profits and high time too.

The Louisville-Courier Journal has unearthed a letter written home by Lieutenant Holcomb who captured the "Amistad" and its crew of slaves after they murdered their way to freedom. His comment is "You can have no idea of what these two whites have suffered!" We have a clear idea of what the sixty stolen Negroes suffered.

36-5-37

BASUTOLAND

Sixty thousand Basutos have been attending the installation of their new Paramount Chief. Seeiso Griffith was chosen to succeed his dead predecessor by the Pitso, the national council. He came dressed in a European suit and riding a fine black thoroughbred horse. He was greeted by tens of thousands of horsemen on the outskirts of Maseru. The heralds sang his praises according to the ancient rites and then the Chief dismounted, took a huge sword and went through the ceremonial dance as the people cried "Peace, Peace! Rain, Rain!" He begins his rule over 660,000 blacks in South Africa and is a direct descendant of the great Moshesh.

THE CALHOUN SCHOOL

The Calhoun School of Lowndes County, Alabama as Mrs. J. W. E. Bowen reminds us in Zions Herald, still lives. It was founded by two cultured New England women, Miss Dillingham and Miss Thorn, and through their efforts brought astonishing cultural contacts to the black belt of Alabama. It was a center not only of education but of land buying and art, and secured the interest of Thomas Wentworth Higginson, the Hallowells, John Bigelow and others. I remember my visits to this lovely and inspiring spot. The founders have passed on, the work lives.

FROM THE DUTCH WEST INDIES

From away to the south, four hundred miles beyond ~~Cuba~~ Haiti and just above Venezuela, comes an air mail letter to me from Neuberry M. Lardy of Orangestad, Curacao. He says "I notice many books written by you and your colleagues but the prices are too high for us. They would enlighten the Negroes here and make them more conscious of themselves if we could get them. May I suggest that, just as we can purchase the works of other races in cheap paper binding, why cannot the Negroes of America get together and do the same? Their work would be new to us and of great interest and thousands might be sold in a short time. I will do my best to help, for I feel sure that the venture would be both a financial and social success to the race."

Amsterdam News
12 April 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-38

My friend, Commander Romero of Peru, has been visiting Atlanta. His Peruvian friends resident here knew me, but assured him "Du Bois is a rabid pro-Nazi." It has taken me a good part of my life to explain and explain again ideas which I wish to promote. Of this I do not complain, but I do plead for at least willingness to understand before final judgment.

In this world crisis I believe in four things:

1. In revolution, that is, not in violence and murder, but in fundamental change particularly in the organization of industry:
   a. in production for use and not for private profit
   b. in planned distribution of wealth and services and not in chaotic gambling and ~~wealth~~ luck
   c. in the utter abolition of the paradox of unemployment in a world which desperately needs work of all kinds.
2. We have three proffered cures for the mess of our present industrial system: the first is the communistic cure which believes that production for use and distribution according to need and the abolition of unemployment can only be affected by violent immediate revolution. I do not believe that this is true but in the case of Russia, revolution came not so much by deliberate plan so much as by blind outside force. Since it has come I hope that democracy in industry will eventually replace bureaucracy.

3. Hitler's cure is state capitalism and the dictatorship of a single political party acting in the name of a so-called master race. The rationalization of German industry is a splendid accomplishment, but the utter repudiation of democratic control and the silly worship of race, make this aspect of Hitlerism one of the most dangerous things in the modern world.

4. The English cure, which America echoes, is "democracy"; but the British Commonwealth of Nations is not a democracy and the United States is not controlled by democratic methods. Above all neither England nor America have any clear plan to introduce production for use, planned distribution and the abolition of un-employment. To be sure the English Labor Party and the American New Deal are looking in this direction but they are violently opposed by the unbroken English aristocracy and by the entrenched and organized wealth of the United States. So long as these groups are in power, it is idle to call the present war, led by them, a war for democracy. In consequence of these four beliefs I cannot see in the present war any answer to the critical problems that front the modern world. I do not regard Russia as a scapegoat but rather as the greatest single hope for future industrial democracy and her neutrality in the present conflict is the best promise for that hope. I do not regard England as a suffering saint. For all the sorrow and blood and disaster that have followed upon the masses of her people I am deeply grieved but I am unable to forget that her ruling classes have for two centuries made other people suffer in the same way and with no clearer cause than the English are suffering today.

I desire the defeat of Hitlerism so far as Hitlerism stands for the denial of a people to have a voice not simply in their own government but in their conditions of work and in the distribution of wealth; and in so far as Hitler foolishly advocates a theory of race which has no basis in science, philanthropy or common decency. But on the other hand, the mere defeat of Hitler is no final gesture and no guarantee for the regeneration of the world unless that defeat leaves untouched the national control of capital and the raticnal planning of the economic state which Hitler to be sure did not initiate but did expand and perfect. So far as England and America wish to smash this aspect of Hitlerism along with his dictatorship and race theory, insofar they are wrong and dangerous.

Amsterdam News
19 April 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

If Hitler triumphs the world is lost; if England triumps the world is not found.

36-5-39

England is re-conquering Ethiopia with South African troops. This bodes ill for an independent Ethiopia.

Hitler has changed plans: instead of smashing England he is trying to hammer Europe into one self sufficing fist and then dispute Britain in Asia and Africa. To this there is one answer: the pawns, yellow men and black, must assert their own will to resist alien dictatorship either German or English.

AGAIN THE CATHOLICS

One cannot indict a race and one cannot indict a church. Any great human organization shows every human mistake and foible. At the same time I resent the assumption of Harold A. Stevens of New York that only a Catholic knows the facts about the Catholic Church or has a right to criticize it. He says, for instance, "There are 386 priests devoting full time to the Negroes in the United States and approximately the same number giving a portion of their time to work among the colored." I do not doubt but what there are seven hundred and fifty Catholic priests working among colored people today and I am glad to know it, but I wonder why Mr. Stevens did not mention the number among these who are colored, because that is the gist of my criticism. It has long been the policy of the Catholic Church to train a native priesthood; to train Irish priests to sheperd the Irish people; African priests to shepherd black folk and

Asiatic priests to guide Asiatics. Why is it that among American Negroes they do not follow the same practice? Why is it that Mr. Stevens fails to mention the number of colored priests among these seven hundred and fifty? Is it because he is ashamed of the number? If he is not, I am. And I print the number here in capitals, FIVE. In other words in all these seven hundred and fifty priests ministering to American Negroes only FIVE by the latest statistics that I can find (and possibly I have not found all. It may be six; it may be seven. Even if it is ten it is a miserably inadequate number). Why is this? I wonder if the answer lies in a cryptic phrase which creeps into another letter from Father Coogan of Detroit when I complain of the few American Negro priests and of the generous admission of the Negro to priesthood in Uganda. He says that the Negroes of Uganda are "unspoiled". It would seem that American Negroes are spoiled.

Isn't this a hell of an answer!

INDUSTRIAL TRAINING

The East Tennessee News reports that in my recent speech at Tuskegee I "clearly indicated" a "change of attitude as concernsplacing higher education above that of industrial training." The News is quite wrong. I still maintain that the end of any education is not to make men carpenters but to make carpenters men. I said this forty years ago and I am still repeating it with increased conviction.

Amsterdam Star News
26 April 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

There is only one enemy of Democracy and that is Poverty.

There is one and only one father of crime and disease and that is Poverty.

There is one and only one permanent program of Reform - abolition of Poverty.

THE WAR ON POVERTY

In February, 1939 Benjamin C. Marsh, executive secretary of Peoples Lobby wrote an article entitled "Americans must win the war on Poverty or be Kidded into Foreign Wars"; we quote at length "A nation's internal or domestic situation profoundly affects its foreign policy. America is today in almost the worst condition of its history. Our debt about equals national wealth. . . . It estimates that in November last year 21,300,000 people, or about one-sixth of our population, were receiving one or more forms of public relief. . . . Last year, 1938, the total relief bill was almost $3,000,000,000, or approximately three times as much as the bill in 1933. . . . At least a million farm families are on relief or need help. We have at least 2,000,000 surplus employables for our economic system. In 1935, 742 corporations, about one-sixth of 1 percent of the corporations reporting, had - Over half of all cash, close to half of all notes and accounts receivable, less than three-tenths of inventories, nearly two-thirds of tax-exempt investments, nearly two-thirds of non-tax-exempt investments, nearly half of all capital assets, and approximately two-fifths of other assets. Most of these corporations, including major railraods, were and are heavily overcapitalized.

"Americans are now in the grip of the world's worst dictators - the one-tenth of the people who own most of the means of production, distribution, and exchange

36-5-40

of everything the American people need to eat, to wear, to live in, to work in - and to enjoy a decent American standard of living. About a third of Americans can't get by on what they are permitted to produce, another third can barely get by, but can't put anything by for old age or unemployment or sickness, and only a third live high or near-high the big owners and their hangers on.

"Government has made laws which let a few people determine what most of us can have, and only Government - that is Congress chiefly, and State legislatures, can change laws, so people can produce and consume what they need. Can Government make private owners of factories, oil wells, and mines produce peoples' needs? Government can meet those needs when Government owns factories, oil fields, mines, et cetera, and taxes land speculators so people can rent land to raise crops. The untaxed value of land in New York City is over $7,000,000,000.

"Appeals to patriotism are Governments' favorite way of getting people's minds off the pangs of their poverty. Don't be fooled by the Governments's talk about lining America up with the 'democracies' against the 'aggressor' nations. The war to make the world safe for 'democracy' failed. Can a war to save imperialist 'democracies' work any better? Don't you need to be protected from the system we helped save in the World War, which denies you a job, and refuses you a hand-out when you can't get a job from it? War is supposed to make us forget our poverty and is apt to make it a jail offense to mention it. Let's get the low-down on the 'have-not' recent aggressors' and the 'have' old-time aggressors, for Great Britain is the mother of imperialism.

Amsterdam Star News
3 May 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

When opportunity knocks be at least in telephone connection with your home.

Here is the paradox: a Negro cannot enter industry by scabbing on white labor and yet that is the only way by which a Negro can enter industry.

Who is responsible for the non-employment of Negroes: the employer who won't hire him or the employee who won't work with him or both?

If you were offered a job only on condition that you work with Negroes would you take it? Careful now, this answer is serious.

36-5-41

A TEACHER

I remember very pleasantly a visit I had in Youngstown, Ohio a number of years ago when I met a successful colored lawyer W. M. Howard. Mr. Howard writes me saying "Since you were last in our city we have succeeded in placing one Negro teacher in the mixed school system. Her name is Miss Mary Ella Lovett and she is obviously a Negro. There is always a funny as well as a tragic side to many of our successful fights for Negro participation in this democracy. The Board of Education adopted a rule in 1916 that all applicants for positions in the school system must be residents of Youngstown. Negroes in this community knew that for twenty-four years, but made no preparation, so when the opportunity came we had only one Youngstown Negro with a High School and grade certificate from the State Department of Education; consequently, we hadonly one eligible.

"Dr. Pliny H. Powers, the former Assistant Superintendent of the Cleveland, Ohio, school system, is our present superintendent of schools under whom this

advancement was made. His children were taught later by Miss Chestnut, one of our Negro teachers in Cleveland, Ohio. Mr. Powers has established a system of having annual examination conducted, I think under the auspicies of the National Educational Society or the National Teachers Association. Negroes know that, but in the last examination had in February of this year only one person took it. So you see we have an opportunity, but we are not doing much with it."

SLAVES

I have read in the American Weekly an interesting comment on early American slavery by Dave Landers: "Course, Africans weren't the first slaves in America. In the British colonies were a few Indians, just like the Spanish had in South America, but they didn't take kindly to slavery. Just curled up and died. Then they brought out indentured folk from England; convicts, folk who sold themselves for their passage and the guarantee of a living. Colonists asked for condemned felons to be sent to the plantations, so instead of hanging them they transported them to the Virginias and so on. I often wonder how many of the fine old families had a gallows for a family tree. After the battle of Worcester in 1650 over 1,000 Scotsmen were sent as slaves to Amerida, and eighty years later Jacobites were transported regularly.

"Course there were Africans in the Spanish Americas and West Indies. That started when a fellow named Las Casas, who believed as most Christians did that it was wrong to enslave Christians but okay to put infidels into slavery, suggested that as Africans were infidels it would be a good ideas to catch a few to work in the Americas.

"That started something."

Amsterdam Star News
10 May 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

Read and think on these words:

24-5-93

If thirteen million people starve to death, it is because they are stupid.

Many American Negroes today are virtually starving.

There is no such thing as lack of useful, needed work.

There is wide and dangerous lack of adequate wage and income for certain individuals

Facing these paradoxes the world is changing its economic organization today to meet them and is planning further change.

We as a minority group must plan also, not in opposition but in intelligent accord with this general world planning.

We must especially beware of propaganda and distortion as to the present economic conditions and changes in the world.

1. We must not assume that business enterprise and economic welfare are synonymous terms and assume that because a business is profitable it is for that reason beneficial to the race or nation.

2. We must not assume that because racial organization cannot hire thirteen million Negroes, it cannot and should not hire thirteen thousand or more.

3. Because, as a minority group, we must in the main conform to the national economic patterns, is no proof that we cannot by intelligent action influence these patterns to our advantage.

Finally, we must get at the facts by the latest scientific technique:

We must gather, study, test, and interpret these facts.

Within limits of law and order we must experiment with and test remedies.

We must remember that the starvation of Negroes in the United States benefits nobody; that full employment at a living wage for all Negroes as well as all whites, is at once the greatest patriotism and the greatest defense against war and evil.

The FIRST PHYLON INSTITUTE and Twenty-Fifth Atlanta University Conference took with them ~~two~~ subjects for study and discussion in preparation for another Meeting in 1941.

In preparation for this conference I sent out April first a call. May I repeat it here?

36-5-43

The bell has struck for the long wished planning of the American Negro's path to economic independence under the guiding leadership of a Talented Tenth.

It was emphasized in the past that training for skills was absolutely necessary for the Negro. It was added that skilled training alone was not sufficient when skills changed, prejudice increased and national unemployment forced us to idleness. It was perceived that in such case higher education must furnish such trained leadership as would guide the mass of American Negroes out of unemployment and exclusion from skilled trades into new methods and fields of earning a living, new ways of abolishing poverty with its evils of crime and disease, and enable us to build a self-sustaining culture in America with a blossoming of art and literature.

But this is only possible if our educated Negroes use their ability and training, not simply for their own profit; not simply for conspicuous consumption; not simply for imitating the mistakes of a decadent civilization now crashing in shameful ruin.

We can only save the world and ourselves if we use our knowledge, our brains and our efforts to begin the planning of a new civilization such as will serve the needs rather than the whims of men; will produce goods for use and not simply for private profit; and will distribute goods and services for the well-being of mankind.

This will be no quick, easy job. It will require the painfully and carefully planned effort of many years merely for reasonable beginnings and it will look to a hundred years of experiment, trial and error, and steady growth for the realization of its full fruition.

This movement should confine itself to no artificial lines of color, race, nationality nor geography; but it must begin now and here with our black folk of America because ours is the instant need and the beckoning opportunity.

Let us gird ourselves carefully and deliberately:

1. To learn what our present economic condition is, not in vague generalizations; but in minute, careful, historical and factual study covering the whole United States and penetrating every state and locality.

2. As we know the truth, historical and present, let us begin slowly and persistently to plan the remedy – to lay down long term plans with infinite pains and never satisfied experiment:

(a) To put the Negro to work.

(b) To ensure for him a decent wage and a civilized standard of living.

(c) To organize his consumers power.

(d) To introduce into his own efforts democratic control of industry and income.

(e) To build eventually on this solid sub-structure of self-support, a political power for organizing real democracy based on government of the people, for the people and by the people, and extending into the control of property, income and industry.

(f) Finally and primarily, to build a new world of culture by loosing human talent of every kind from the chains of poverty and prejudice so that the world may sing and paint and mold, write and portray and say with voice and action whatever it will, unfettered and unrestrained. Not in war, violence, agitation and hatred come peace and civilization but in creative work, human cooperation, the equality of the souls of men and utter freedom of truth and fantasy.

Amsterdam Star News
17 May 1941

36-5-44

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Lest we forget: This is Spring.

There are little light green leaves and ever more beautiful flowers.

There is the gentle patter of rain giving the earth new birth.

This is a world where "every prospect pleases and only man is vile."

One man is dead who ought to have lived forever: Charles Edward Russell was one of the men which this world is least able to spare. I think perhaps looking out from his high window he was glad to die.

THE GREAT SMOKIES

I have just ridden through the Great Smokies from Sevierville to Clingman's Dome, six thousand feet above the sea, through Bryson City over to Murphy and Neal's Gap down to old Dahlonega, to Roswell and Atlanta. It was a dream of beauty and resurrection to look down from bare and wind-swept heights to all the hundred shades of green in the lush vale below, to see the dogwood and the laurel and tiny blooms and vines, to realize the great unfettered strength of these vast mountains and swim and whirl along the roads above, beneath and between them. It was another higher and sweeter world. It was a revelation of springtime and beauty and of the way that the earth out of the destruction of storm and the masque of snow comes forth dressed for a new life and new hope and new realization.

THE TRADITION OF FISK

There are many institutions larger than Fisk University and far more sumptiously housed. Some of the greater and older ones have tradition upon which they may look back, and which uphold their faith in the future but I know of no American institution which has so romantic a past and one which still lives in the vivid present as Fisk. I sat in

chapel and looked up at the picture of the Jubilee Singers, some of the faces are beautifully done and on the whole the posing is not bad. The Dutch painter who did it, could not paint a black skin. He could not conceive it; and yet with all its shortcomings, here is that astounding story: a story of a group of young people singing new and weird music; the hesitation with which white folk first heard it, shunting the dark singers to the loft, lest they startle religion; and then the beginning of that triumphant crusade in Beecher's Plymouth Church, all over the churches of the North, in Europe before kings and emperors, the world over. And then at last they bring back money to build Jubilee Hall. There is no building in Europe, Asia or Africa much less in America that affects me like Jubilee Hall. It leapt full-built from the throats of singers. It was the first miracle of the Negro folk song. We celebrated yesterday seventy-five years of the life of Fisk University.

SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

I had rather unusual greeting when I came to Springfield to speak for the Pathfinders and other organizations. Standing beside the mayor and a Citizen's Committee I saw first Lincoln's Monument and Borglum's writhing countenance of the dead emancipator set[illegible] before it. I went in and put a wreath upon his coffin and then I met the governor. It was all simple and touching courtesy which I appreciated. It was easy to talk to that audience.

CLEVELAND AND CHICAGO

The forum habit, after many a struggle, I think is growing stronger among colored people. I mean the habit of hiring and paying a speaker who has something to say worth hearing and then giving him an audience and asking him questions. I have seen the custom grow in Indianapolis and Detroit, and this year in Cleveland and Chicago. It is the finest approach to intelligent democracy which our age has invented and an off-set to dull sermons and orations which have neither content nor real knowledge. The audiences in the four cities mentioned, mainly colored, compared favorably with the Saturday Lunch Club of Minneapolis.

Amsterdam Star News
24 May 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Hess was the one Nazi leadern concerning whose honest beliefs and lofty idealism there could be no question; Goehring is a fat Junker and Goebbels is Mephistopheles.

All Haile Selassie, King of Kings and Welcome home again!

The frankest failure of American democracy is open confession that the nation cannot tax the rich and must loot the poor in order to defend the nation.

How about lynching Lindbergh and Wheeler and arranging for the beatification of Dorothy Thompson?

THE TWIN CITIES

I have recently addressed two thousand students at the convocation in the great Northrop Auditorium, University of Minnesota. The provision made at this astonishing institution of learning for its fifteen thousand students is overwhelming. One wonders on the one hand whether the fortunes spent and the efforts put forward are really appreciated and worthwhile. There is, for instance, the new Coffman Union where I sat at lunch and answered questions. There is so much of museum, publication, radio, recitation room and laboratory in this city within two cities that one looks South and wonders how little beginnings of university training can cope with and rival this. The answer is neither clear nor easy. I spoke to the homelier and much more unified group at Macalester College and to the Department of Sociology down at Evanston. The education which I received in these three lectures was worth the effort.

36-5-45

FROM YALE

"Incidently I think that it is possible at least at Yale to get a thorough appreciation of the importance of the Negro in American life, an understanding of his history, and a desire to make by objective scientific procedures contributions toward the solution of problems of Negro life. I honestly do not believe, though I do not

(final sentence) Well - if the American Negro is not interested in his African cousin, or not yet interested, tackle him by the Prestige question.

know, that a Negro college could give me a more fundamental, a more objective, and at the same time a more appreciative, knowledge of the history and culture of our race, insofar as it can be obtained through such indirect experiences as lectures and reading. Dr. Davie tells the story that, when he was teaching the undergraduate course in race relations, he was asked by a Southern student whether he had actually known any Negroes who were cultured, refined, and intelligent. He replied, 'Why yes, in fact they are the only Negroes I know. I admit there may be others but I just do not know them'. He reports that the Southerner was astounded and that the rest of the class roared with laughter."

FROM SOUTH AFRICA AGAIN

I am delighted with the contents of your note and not a bit discouraged. If the American Negroes, apart from the "local"-American and burning question I think I am acquainted with, would take up the matter as you and I wish it, it would greatly add to their prestige, internationally add, all over the world. Look at the Jews. Whether we like them or not, we cannot help admiring them for their admirable unity and powerful activities among exclusively the Jews all over the world. ~~Jews of different trades if I may say so, different characteristics, habits and ways: compare those of North Africa, of Greece and Turkey, of Asia with those known in the United States and you will hardly recognize them as brother-Jews, I mean as belonging to the same Jewish race. Maybe I had better said "tribe" instead of "Race".~~ However you will understand me. That organized ~~Great~~-Jewish Help materially before all, adds a great deal to the inter-Jewish Prestige. And why should not one of these very wealthy Harlem Negroes begin by signing a handsome subscription and why could not those eight millions of American Negroes bring up the dream of $800,000 - each one a dime - to begin with at once? You cannot imagine certain things that happen here to the "natives" as they are officially called here, ~~whilst, coloured are half-castes, a separate clann, which personally I do not appreciate~~. Only a week ago a fourteen year old boy had been beaten to death by his white master, who got away with 8 or 9 months of hard labour - one is revolted when one reads these stories which ~~do~~ repeat themselves."

add to the sentence

31 May 1941

Amsterdam Star News

As the Crow Flies
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Those who want to go to war are the ones satisfied with pre-war conditions. We who are dissatisfied are not so eager.

If Hitler wins, down with the blacks! If the democracies win, the blacks are already down.

The great corporations are so patriotic that they are paying five thousand dollars a day a page to advertise their unselfishness.

The Southern coal operators are working day and night for China but not for West Virginia.

I trust the readers of Negro Youth, Vol. I, No. 1 will not burst out in recrimination against its editors before taking careful thought. We might as well face the fact that black people in the United States and especially in the West Indies have long resented the attitudes of mulattoes. In the West Indies this resentment was for many years if not entirely today absolutely justified. The mulattoes did not donsider themselves Negroes and tried so hard to escape identification with Africans that very often the resentment and hatred between mulattoes and blacks exceeded that between blacks and whites and certainly that between mulattoes and whites. The mulattoes, of course, had their own point of view. By law, often if not always, they were free and heirs to at least some of their fathers' wealth and their low status was the result of illegal treatment and cheating. The history of Haiti and of most of the West India islands represents these unfortunate relations between full-blooded Negroes and half-castes. There have been echoes of this attitude in America especially in Charleston and New Orleans and among Northern Negroes particularly before the war. On the other hand it had been the determined policy of all Negro leaders in our time to ignore the difference between full-blooded Negroes and mixed bloods and the continual and increasing intermarriage between these two groups has erased for the most part the sense of difference. On the other hand there is still an attitude among Negroes, not only among mulattoes but among blacks to look upon black people and black blood as something undesirable and contemptible. The lot then of a black man even among his own people is often not enviable and involves more of discrimination and segregation than in the case of mulattoes. It is, therefore, quite natural that from time to time an outburst of indignations such as Negro Youth represents should come and that the hurt beneath that outburst should express itself in quite unjustified attack, slurs and innuendoes against mulattoes. So far as I am concerned I am not at all surprised at the revamped and refirbished and ancient lie that Marcus Garvey's expulsion from America was due to any action or wish of mine. There is ample printed evidence of the support and praise which I gave Garvey for much of his work and the warnings that I often voiced which if they had been followed would have doubtless left him alive today.

36-5-46

There is, however, one matter connected with this Negro Youth propaganda which is serious and disturbing and that is the attempt to use it for economic ends; for promoting cooperative effort among Negroes as Negroes for the sake of intra-race antagonism. This is not only bound to fail but looks very much like a deliberate attempt to exploit the ignorant. We have an idea that the real colored man in the woodpile here is "the founder and field director of the Consumers Economic Union."

Amsterdam Star News
7 June 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-47

The burning question is does democracy and the American way of life give anyone a right to oppose our entrace into the war.

If not, then we are always compelled to do what the owners of the press, the radio systems and organized industry order us to do which is exactly what I call dictatorship.

Of course, there is no real danger but it would be funny if they got all the Negro leaders roped and tied in Washington advising somebody to do what he never intended to do and never will do. In such case the ordinary black man out in the ~~sticks~~ Styx might get a chance to hear himself make a few broken remarks.

We used to plan to fly to heaven but today the earth seems to be flying to hell.

THE FRANCES PLAZA APARTMENTS

This is to repeat and emphasize an act which as the Survey Graphic says "deserves a monument". First, a Negro family in Philadelphia which had been on relief for five years wins $150,000 in a gambling game which ought to be illegal but is not.

There was every temptation and every expectation that this family would go crazy, act silly, waste its money and attempt social climbing. But Pearl Mason went to Raymond Pace Alexander and said "I been thinking that my people has got to get two things. They got to get theyselves homes where the roof don't leak, and they got to get hospitals."

After paying the federal income tax, the Masons had $95,000 and the first thing they did was to pay their debts and the first debt was $2,133 for relief. They did not have to pay this debt. The world owed them a living. The Quaker City had to keep them from starving. The nation had stolen all their labor for three hundred years and most of it for another hundred. They did not stop to argue about this. They went down and paid back every cent of relief which they had received.

Then they look around for a Negro architect. They could not find one for the job they wanted done. We always complain that there is no opening for the kind of thing that we want to do and then when the opportunity comes we are not ready to do it. This is a natural result of haphazard education and employment but nevertheless it makes us talk small. Then they ran up against American business and had to pay $30,000 for property which was not worth half that sum and what long since should have been condemned and seized. They tried to use Negro contractors and the contractors couldn't do the job. They had never had enough experience. They tried to borrow additional capital from banks and insurance companies which had so much money lying idle that they didn't know what to do with it. They were unable to borrow.

They prayed and under the circumstances, I don't see what else they could have done.

Finally, the New Deal, or what is left of it, helped them and the Frances Plaza Apartments went up planned for forty-three families. Two thousand other families are waiting for vacancies.

There are so many lessons to be drawn from this extraordinary event and I will not try to draw any more.

Amsterdam Star News
14 June 1941

36-5-48

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

If you want to lose friends and jobs just oppose war, defend strikes and declare that even communists have rights.

It is proposed to reduce the college course to three years during the war; but why so many years and why so short a time? Let's make it one year for every one forever with time out for inherited impudence.

When it comes to the right to vote, the power to pay two or three thousand dollars a page for advertising puts my little ballot and yours sound asleep.

Anybody with time to waste might now draw the deadly parallel column on Willkie the horny-handed dirt-farmer of that hick town in Kansas; and Willkie the London and Wall Street welcher.

HESS

The saga of Rudolph Hess shows that the Germany of the nineteenth century is not dead. In that Germany was always a streak of mysticism, a love of fairy-lore and a utter disregard of reality. One remembers what they used to say of Europe: to France the land; to England the sea; to Germany the empire of the air. This has been fulfilled in strange ways and the air which Germany dominates is hers mainly by flying might but there is still that upper ether, that idealism, that will impracticable desire for immaterial things which characterises Hess. I remember in 1936 when I head his impassioned declaration of devotion to Hitler there in Weimar where I walked as a student. No one could doubt his sincerity; no one could say here was a mere charlatan, a liar or a thief. He not only believed; he had the will to believe.

What he had done today is part and parcel of that idea. Whether he did it with Hitler's consent or in opposition to the whole Nazi set-up, matters little. He dared single handed and alone to try to bring understanding between two great nations who are murdering each other. Whether his mission fails or not, it was a fine gesture.

FROM CALIFORNIA

From Hertha Vogelstein: "I just finished reading Dusk of Dawn and with my best wishes for the new year of your life I want to combine my thanks for your having written this book.

"When looking back you will be aware of all the plans that have not been carried through, of all the aims that have not been attained, of all the high and, nevertheless, practical ideas that have not become true. This I fully understand since I am a German refugee who still believes - in spite of Hitler and his helpers - that some world-old schemes of humanity and mankind will not become reality but with the cooperation of the Germans and through the enthusiasm of the German spirit, - as it is manifest in Bach and Mozart and Beethoven; in Kant and Schiller and Holderlin.

"Being aware of all the failures, please, do not forget on your birthday what you gave to America and to the world by being this singular personality, by proving throughout a long life those abilities of mind and soul that may be most efficient when being permitted to work freely for the sake of mankind but that are shining forth even more when handicapped and kept in the background by the deficiency of that same mankind for whose sake they are striving.

"Leaving alone your personality for whom I have the deepest veneration, I admire most your flexibility in attacking the Negro problem from another standpoint time and again. The fact that you do not acknowledge the aversion between Black and White being caused by the difference of races but rather by prejudices and by the intention and the wish of white people for having an entire group of people working for them appeals to me very much. Looking at it from this point it would be an extremely important achievement if one day everyone would have to realize that the only differences in existence are those of 'being", 'Wesen' and of what we are longing for. It would be the start of a new world to be compared with the moment when Copernicus moved the Earth of Man from the center of the world rather to its periphery."

21 June 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B . Du B ois

I am an American. So what?

My country has gone to war but whom are we fighting and where and why?

What can we successfully fight for?

Meantime I am in Cuba. Cuba Libre! And Cuba is peaceful and beautiful.

CUBA LIBRE

Why have I never been to Cuba before? T he sail from the United States to Cuba takes less time than that from New Y ork to B oston. T he change in climate, culture and scenery is infinite and striking variety. Cuba has an history which I have known in theory and now see partially in fact. And Cuba is colored.

THE CUBAN COLOR LINE

I t is difficult to sense and set down with any degree of accuracy so curiously vague a conception as the color line. Yet here are certain facts which I give provisionally based on previous study and observation and on long conversation with people white, brown and black in Cuba. First of all the Cuban racial situation is quite different from that in Jamaica, Haiti and the United States. This arises from the fact that the mass of black immigration to Cuba in the eighteenth century was balanced and perhaps more than balanced by the flood of white immigration in the nineteenth century. The result has been an intermingling of blood which makes Cuba on the whole a country of octoroons. Or to put it another way, of the four million Cubans probably sixty per cent

36-5-54

have more or less Negro blood; thirty per cent have evident and acknowledged Negro blood; and only eight per cent or some three hundred twenty-five thousand are what we may call pure Negroes. To this racial mixture has been added a small American Indian ingredient and a Chinese element from the importation of coolies in the early nineteenth century.

But this physical miscegenation is less significant than the culture integration. More than most countries of mixed Negro and white blood Cuba is culturally unified. In its estimate of great men there is no thought of color line: Maceo and Gomez, brown and white, have the most magnificent statues in the city and the culture contacts between black, brown, yellow and white are interrupted only by economic differences. No doubt in miscegenation the tendency has been deliberately to breed white but on the other hand the black element stands and now without prestige and honor.

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Cuba is noisy; the people, the carts, the autos, yell and bang and scream.

Cuba is clean. There is no smoke or dust and one can wear white and be happy. Also there are almost no mosquitoes.

Cuba is hot, but for many hours during every day and night there are breezes from the all surrounding sea and when they come your soul is tuned to enjoy them.

Cuba is colored; light colored broidered with black.

36-5-49

THE ISLAND

Many of us thoughtless think of London as England; of Rome as Italy and even of New York as the United States. In the same way persons visiting Havana might think they have seen Cuba. They should remember that formerly Cubans spoke of going from Havana to "Cuba" and by Cuba they meant the eastern province of Oriente with its capital Santiago. I have motored from Havana to Santiago, stopping in Santa Clara, Trinidad and Camaguey. I have motored eastward through and beyond Havana into Pinar del Rio. Thus in a short time and very superficially, and with but a smattering of Spanish, I have gotten an hasty view of this beautiful and historic and important island which is the sugar bowl of the world. I am amazed that more colored Americans have not made this trip, and that I have waited so long a time to make it myself.

COLOR IN CUBA

I come back to this matter which I have already touched upon, because despite its logical lack of importance, it has tremendous cultural and social implications and ~~nobody and~~ almost nobody talks about it.

I said before that Cuba is essentially octoroon. As I have traveled eastward in the island I am disposed to think that less than forty per cent, perhaps not more than twenty per cent of the Cubans, are of exclusively European descent. As one goes eastward the evident skin color increases; one sees many more Negroes in Oriente than in Havana. Nevertheless, the pattern is for Cubans gradually to breed white and to eliminate color. They are, however, in this way failing to make the most of the beautiful browns. You see brown skins them and see a good many of them but they are not as predominant as the near-whites. In other words, Cuba has not discovered, as we have in the United States, the beauty of the brown skin.

ECONOMIC AND POLITICS

You will find that the average Cuban of better class, both white and colored is critical of Batista. They tell stories of graft on a large scale and they are afraid of further revolution toward communism or gang rule. On the other hand, the reason for B atista is clear: he represents the revolt against American capitalism and its Cuban representatives. There is political graft by American and English capitalism as represented in the West Indies and South America by industrial graft. It is the monopolized power of taxing the masses to the limit for transportation, for much of the food, for all public services and for many raw materials. Thus Cuba spells poverty. T he West Indies spell poverty. Wealth and riotous wealth is only manifest in the great white capitals of the world. White Americans in a country like Cuba represent color caste which they can force upon Cubans by their economic power. B ut more than this, and the cause of this is that America has control of all powerful capital and capital Cuba needs and begs for on its knees. Cuba alone knows no color caste. It has no race segregation or race discrimination but Cuba it does have social patterns along the color line, enforced only by general consent, except when America puts behind it color caste, discrimination in wage, and military force.

Amsterdam Star News
~~5 July~~ 28 June 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

I have been having a month out of the world of war, and realize how little important news there really is.

I have spent a week motoring between Havana and Santiago de Cuba, twelve hundred miles, full of beauty and extraordinary human interest.

I have seen the city square and its meaning.

36-5-53

THE CITY SQUARE

I know the New England Common and the public squares of the continent but I had never seen anything quite like the Cuban city squares. I presume it is Spanish in origin, but in practically all Cuban cities of any size, like Santiago, Santa Clara and Matanzas and villages like Trinidad and Ciego de Avilla, there is in the center of the town a small square. There are trees and flowers, seats and wide promenades. Life begins in the square suddenly about sun-down and lasts until nearly midnight. Almost always there is a band and a well-trained band which plays neither jazz nor swing. Always there are pretty young girls promenading not necessarily chaperoned but very correct and demure. There is no flamboyant flirting, but the village is there or the city is there represented on the whole according to its social strata: there are white people, yellow people, brown and blacks. The blacks are less often represented but they are always there. ~~Sometimes but not always they are servants.~~ The band plays, the children romp, the men and women promenade, and there is a continuous murmur and noise of conversation, laughter and music. It is a lovely social occasion. There is no

drunkenness but there is endless gambling through the state and private lotteries. On perhaps two sides of the square the radio is blaring the news. This keeps up until midnight; in some cities until early morning. Finally, the band plays the Cuban national anthem and marches smartly out.

THE SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS

The Governor of Oriente, the largest province of Cuba, kindly received me in audience about noon and offered a very delicious cocktail. Then when I asked him some questions about schools in Oriente, he said "the superintendent of schools, I am sure, will be glad to talk with you." So I went over to the office of the superintendent of schools. A colored woman, intelligent-looking and well-dressed, received us. She welcomed us to chairs and talked about the schools of Oriente. There are one million one hundred thousand inhabitants in Oriente which means that probably two hundred thousand and more are of school age. Of these ninety-five thousand are enrolled and the attendance is fifty-six per cent. I saw a map of the schools; where they extend back into the mountains and country districts. I saw some of the newer and finer schools along the highway which Batista has built. As I left thanking the lady for her kindness, I said to the interpreter: "And what position does this lady occupy?". "Oh," he said, "this is Senorita Causse, Superintendent of all the schools in the Province of Oriente."

THE HEIGTHS OF BONIATO

After an up-lifting experience always seek the heigths. The Governor sent his own car, his chauffeur and an interpeter and circling Santiago de Cuba we wound up into the great hills until we stood five thousand feet about the sea. Below was the pale cream of Santiago clasping the little bay in her arms with the jewel of Morro Castle. Around rose the hills green with palms, tier on tier; they are the hills of Haiti for yonderward and eastward and over the sea lies Sainte Domingue.

12 July 1941
Amsterdam Star News

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Out of another world of singular beauty with the confusing tracery of pattern, but echoing our world, I come back to solid earth.

The Russo-German War compels nearly all of us to rearrange our thoughts and forecasting.

In 1936, hearing the bitter and disgracefully lying attack of the Nazi assembled at Nuremburg upon the Russian state, I saw a Russo-German War as inevitable.

In 1940, the astounding treaty between Russia and Germany was logically defensible but made me change my previous conclusions.

Now in 1941, the attempt of Hitler to subdue Russia and to fight communism with everything that communism stands for except democracy, sets me puzzled and awhirl.

AFRICA

If Hitl r wins, and in the long run he cannot win, Africa will be parceled out between Germany and Italy. Its people will be subjected to an attempted caste system resembling slavery, except that they will be tra ned to certain modern techniques; techniques which if they are at all valuable to the conqueror will mean his eventual disaster. All of the new cultural patterns which have held revolt in Africa back: Christian missions, modern education and modern languages, will have their holds loosened and one may expect a frightful whirl of unloosened passion which no power in fascist Europe can long hold back.

ASIA

If Hitler wins, and he cannot win, there will be no recognition of Chinese or Indian nationality, so long as he can help it or has power to oppose it. India may temporarily fly to pieces through religious, racial and political faction but not for long. The power which has built the Indian Congress will eventually weld a new unity. And China will see her salvation not in white England and America but in brown India and yellow Japan. Logically Japan, if the fascists win, would dominate Dutch India, British East India and Australia. But that leaves the puzzle of the relation of Japan to Hitler and Mussolini. Eventually Japan must make a tremendous choice. Outside of her justifiable hatred of Great Britain and suspicion of America, she has got to realize that the new industrial revolution which has already essentially transformed the Western World which she has been imitating, must be yielded to in Japan; that will be easier than it appears, for as Matsuoka, himself, once told me: within and essentially, Japan is already communistic.

HITLER

But Hitler cannot win, simply because no such organization as he has today built up, can long command the brains, the loyalty and the man-power which will enable it to conquer the world.

Amsterdam Star News
19 July 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Georgia is beautiful this July beneath a flood of rain. Yesterday I saw a splash of earth, crimson brown with frame of ~~dark~~ lush green grass and tree; crepe myrtle flowered through.

36-5-51

We pass through the strains of change: wage after relief, want after wage, sudden wealth; sudden despair and for all of us, the future darkly veiled.

We have suffered, but nothing of all our ills, from the Middle Passage through the West Indian cane fields and the Southern cotton fields, has hurt more than the hell through which millions of human beings of all colors are being thrust today. Only we who have suffered can sympathize.

WILBERFORCE

The Bishops and trustees of Wilberforce cannot pass the buck to President Walker. He was not a canny, nor a tactful administrator; but he was a hard worker and he had brains; and he did one unforgettable thing for Wilberforce after a lapse of eighty-four years: he made Wilberforce for the first time in its history a class A college, recognized as such by all its fellow colleges in the Middlewest. For the first time a Wilberforce degree had recognised academic standing. In order to do this Walker ousted incompetent teachers and made enemies. Omelets call for broken eggs. In politics undoubtedly Walker was indiscreet; but my God! Wilberforce, itself, has been indiscreet in politics since 1889!

WANTED, A PRESIDENT!

Some young man is looking toward Wilberforce with shining eyes. He has finished his course; he has gotten his degree. Sneer and make fun of this degree

business if you ~~want~~ will but it calls for hard work and sacrifice and it recognizes, no matter how imperfectly, accomplishment. This young man wants a job. He does not care how hard it is or how much it demands in long hours, suffering, and fatigue. He wants to do a good job and the trustees of Wilberforce are looking at him. But let me hand him one word of warning. Let him look the bishops and trustees squarely in the eyes and say: I will accept this position on one condition and that is that its honor and power be united; that I be not only president of Wilberforce University but also head of the State Combined Normal and Industrial Department. In other words that I be an executive not only with nominal but with actual power over the state budget and the church budget under fair rules of procedure. I will not accept the absurdity of two heads to one institution: one called president and the other controlling the funds. If you give me this position, I'll work and work hard, not to be bishop, but to make this institution worthy of its great name. If you won't give me this position, then you can let Wilberforce go straight to hell, whither she is already hastening.

Amsterdam Star News
26 July 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-52.

We do not know what is happening in the world.

We have no reliable data concerning the war between Germany and Russia. The Associated Press and others are fighting brave battles of guess work and pure fiction.

Yet the destiny of an era is being settled on the great plains where once Attila, the Hun, rushed to the overthrow of Rome.

REORIENTATION

The war between Russia and Germany reorientates all our thinking whether we will or no. Before that the colored people of the world and particularly those of Negro descent saw England fighting Germany and Italy in the name of democracy; and Germany and Italy attacking the problem of the relation of politics to industry. England was not a democracy and Germany was putting politics in industry not for the world's good but for the good of those who dominate the German state. If, however, England did win democracy might grow within her Empire by sheer force of logic and despite the past. If Germany won, after having established the principle that work and income are just as much objects of political action as elections, the very impact of this mighty idea might overthrow the faults and limits of class and race. The one thing that seemed in my mind to insure the spread of democracy in industry whether England or Germany won was Russia because Russia was one country which despite all excess, failure and back-sliding had frankly faced the greatest problem of our day: the problem of poverty. She did not solve this problem, but she faced it.

RUSSIA AND GERMANY

Now Germany has laid aside all camouflage. She essays to lead Western Europe against communism. She attempts to halt the spread of the idea that capital belongs to the state; that the state must control industry; that the end and object of all political and industrial life is the well-being of the working masses. This throws the world back a whole generation. There remains no question between democratic and totalitarian methods of government. There remains only the question of the object of any government. The hopes of the modern world rest on the survival of the new conception of politics and industry which Russia represents. England and America see this but see it dimly and act with hestitation. Neither of them really wishes to fight for the kind of industrial democracy which the best ideals of Russia represent, and which must eventually triumph or modern culture fails.

Amsterdam Star News
2 August 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-55

Where shall we fight? In Iceland, the Dutch Indies or Dakar?

Whom shall we fight? Germans, French, Russians or Japanese?

Why should we fight? To kill Hitler, to support England, to overthrow communism or to uphold monopoly in steel, aluminum and oil?

ECONOMIC ILLITERACY

Nothing is more important in the world just now than straight thinking in economics; otherwise we cannot understand present political problems. Take, for instance, the following fourteen statements:

1. Private property is created by individual effort
2. It belongs, therefore, to its owner to be disposed of as he wishes
3. If he squanders it, it is his to squander and his loss
4. If he saves and invests it, he deserves credit and reward
5. If he gives it away, he is a public benefactor
6. The state has a right to tax him but this right is limited and must not be carried far enough to be confiscation
7. The employer gives work to labor
8. For this he furnishes capital which is his property, and for the use of which he should be paid
9. The worker receives wages
10. The amount of wages is determined by the profit of the employer
11. If the employer cannot make profit he will not employ labor
12. The more profit the employer makes the more labor he is willing to employ and the higher wages he is willing to pay

13. Unemployment results when employers cannot make profits

14. The cure for unemployment is higher profits

Of these I consider eight abolutely wrong; five partly wrong and only one right. What I call economic illiteracy is the belief in the essential accuracy of all these fourteenth statements.

I should be very glad to discuss in this column or personally any of the statements made above and indicate the arguments and proofs for and against them. It is the greatest danger of our day that the social sciences which treat the most pressing of present questions are trying as completely as possible in practically every institution of learning to turn away from the real fundamental and vital questions and lose themselves in mathematics and statistics.

A

1. PRIVATE PROPERTY IS CREATED BY INDIVIDUAL EFFORT
2. IT BELONGS, THEREFORE, TO ITS OWNER TO BE DISPOSED OF AS HE WISHES
3. IF HE SQUANDERS IT, IT IS HIS TO SQUANDER AND HIS LOSS
4. IF HE SAVES AND INVESTS IT, HE DESERVES CREDIT AND REWARD
5. IF HE GIVES IT AWAY, HE IS A PUBLIC BENEFACTOR
6. THE STATE HAS A RIGHT TO TAX HIM BUT THIS RIGHT IS LIMITED AND MUST NOT BE CARRIED FAR ENOUGH TO BE CONFISCATION
7. THE EMPLOYER GIVES WORK TO LABOR ○
8. FOR THIS HE FURNISHES CAPITAL WHICH IS HIS PROPERTY, AND FOR THE USE OF WHICH HE SHOULD BE PAID
9. THE WORKER RECEIVES WAGES
10. THE AMOUNT OF WAGES IS DETERMINED BY THE PROFIT OF THE EMPLOYER ○
11. IF THE EMPLOYER CANNOT MAKE PROFIT HE WILL NOT EMPLOY LABOR ○
12. THE MORE PROFIT THE EMPLOYER MAKES THE MORE LABOR HE IS WILLING TO EMPLOY AND THE HIGHER WAGES HE IS WILLING TO PAY
13. UNEMPLOYMENT RESULTS WHEN EMPLOYERS CANNOT MAKE PROFITS ○
14. THE CURE FOR UNEMPLOYMENT IS HIGHER PROFITS ○

20-31-6

Amsterdam Star News
4 October 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-56

We always imagine war as a fight to the death between two principles We always imagine an election as a strife to the end between two ideas. Neither is either. In a war contradictory and paradoxical efforts are on both sides and what either side is really fighting for and desiring neither knows.

There has not been an election in any existent or non-existent democracy where the real questions and issues were clear cut and well-defined and put in such a way that one could vote.

In the present war the cause of our hesitation and double tongue is not merely that those who are mouthing democracy do not admit democratic methods in most of the work of the world ~~and~~ but also that those who are leading totalitarianism are not agreed either with themselves or with others as to the goal toward which they are pressing.

In the United States there are men like the President himself who are eager for the survival of England and willing to accept with that survival much that has made the name of England a scourge to backward and striving peoples of the world. There are those who like Lindbergh wish the triumph of that state domination of capital and industry which Hitler represents even if it brings with it the internecine strife between races and continents.

There are those who like the cabinet minister whom Churchill recently defended hope to high heaven that Germany and Russia will kill each other off and leave the world to the mercy of that imperial industry which once wrecked it and will wreck it again if given a chance.

There are those who believe as I believe that the Russian Revolution in its essence and depth of real meaning was greater than the French Revolution, with more vivid promise of healing the ills of mankind than any movement of our day and we believe this despite the murder of Trotsky and dozens of great Russians who dared to disagree with Stalin.

Under such circumstances what are we to do who sit and listen with nervous folded hands and see the contradiction and paradox builded by the hands of others? One thing we can and must do: know the past; watch the present; and think clearly and unwaveringly toward the future.

Amsterdam Star News
11 October 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

698

Knockouts by Joe Louis are rapidly ceasing to be news.

Pity poor Martin Dies whom Roosevelt is now feeding red herring for breakfast.

And where, may we inquire, is doughty Bishop Manning with his anti-Russian crusade?

Alas, for all friends of Peace and Freedom.

36-5-57

IRONY

I never pen a bit of irony but some reader standing on his head retorts. For instance, I sneered at the fact that "It is the deep and prayerful hope of many followers of Christ, that Germany and Russia will in the end kill and ruin each other, while England and America step in and sift the ashes."

Whereupon, Edna Glasgow of Brooklyn, New York writes me hastily and advises me to acquaint myself with "more knowledge of the strength, justice, and tolerance of Russia"!

And this to me who for thirteen years has defended Russian ideals ever since my first visit in 1928!

THE NEW WAR ALIGNMENT

I have just written an inquiring editor concerning the Russo-German and the Russo-British alliance and I have said: If the United States, Great Britian and France had not from 1917 to 1932 done nearly all in their power to prevent the Soviet Union from success in its momentous experiment in the economic rebuilding of Russia, Hitler would never have gained his present power. The great democracies forced the Soviets into the arms of Hitler. Now that he too has betrayed Russia

236

and conquered France, it is not magnanimity but expiation for former sins which should make England and America join Russia in opposing Hitler with every effective weapon.

On the other hand the sudden American love for China is not repentance for the race hate that still excludes Chinese from our shores, but simply fear of losing to Japan the immense profit of exploiting Asia. The control of Asia by Asiatics could not possibly have such frightful results as the exploitation of Asia by Europe has already had. Let England and America get out of Asia, and clean up their own mess in the Western World.

THE MOVIES

Marshall Gray of Chicago writes me. "While discussing the movie industry as a propaganda agency to maintain the concept of Negro inferiority by always protraying Negroes in the movies as domestics or clowns I met with such a united protest of this belief of mine that I am writing to you to give your opinion of the matter, namely, that the movie industry is guilty of using the movies to maintain the theory of white superiority among the whites as well as among Negroes. I was so shocked that so many Negroes were willing to defend the movie industry that if you agree with me, I should like to see some effort made to acquaint the American Negro of this insidious propaganda."

I have replied saying "The attitude of the Negro toward the movie industry is something like this: Negroes have received some recognition and employment; the roles which they portray have improved somewhat in character during the last twenty years, that is, the Negro appears now not simply as clown and fool but now and then in more human and natural roles. On the other hand, all Negroes are quite aware that anti-Negro propaganda still goes on through the films; that in every scene that brings in a jail there will be Negro prisoners prominently displayed; that the Negro clown is still frequently used; and that almost never can a Negro take a role which involves real manhood.

357

The result is that Negroes hesitate in arraigning the movies because proper attack calls not for mass condemnation but careful reasoned yet persistent criticism. It is no failure to recognize what Negroes have done and been allowed to do in the movie industry, to say that their continued limitation for the most part to minor and disreputable roles, is unfair and a dangerous source of race prejudice. There is no reason in the world why the movie industry should not give Paul Robeson a role worthy of a man, and find a dozen Negro actors who could portray self respecting and heroic men and women.

36-5-58

105

FEDERAL SECURITY

The greatest step taken by the New Deal toward social reform in the United States is illustrated by federal housing and what is loosely called federal security. Throughout the United States, Negroes have been enabled to buy homes through the help of mortgages at a low rate of interest secured by the United States government. Despite the machinations of real estate agents this has been a tremendous boom to colored folk. In addition to this low-cost housing has been furnished by the Federal Government in a dozen different centers of Negro population North and South. These things are pretty well known but in addition to this the work which the government has done for social security is not so clear to the average man. The Federal Security Agency has recently issued eight brief pamphlets to explain just what the Social Security Act means and does. Six of these pamphlets are written by Ira De A. Reid and two by Charles L. Franklin. "Before August 14, 1935, when President Roosevelt signed the Social Security Act, most workers got no help when they lost their jobs. Only one State had a law providing for unemployment compensation - out-of-work insurance to tide people over until they found work once more. When bread-winners grew too old to work and lifetime savings were exhausted, they often had no protection against want because the program of 'old-age and survivors insurance' did not exist. For dependent children, and the blind there was often no help at all."

Today fifty million workers have Social Security Act number cards and three million needy old people, children and blind are receiving public assistance. Moreover, today the newspapers tell us that President Roosevelt is about to lay before Congress plans which will increase the number of persons aided to eighty million and extend old age insurance to farm laborers, domestic servants and workers in charitable institutions.

Du Bois, W. E. B.
Amsterdam Star News

36-5-21

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

It is the world baseball series that prevents the World War from driving us all nuts.

The Secretary of the Treasury asks an extra six per cent on unusual profits while Congress puts on many of us something like sixty per cent extra tax on unusual losses.

The death of Justice Brandeis reminds us that a multitude of Americans of highest respectability bitterly opposed his elevation to the Supreme Bench solely because he was a Jew.

It will be difficult for many Americans to remember that the constitutional right of free speech involves the right of Charles Lindbergh to say exactly what they do not happen to believe.

Ignorance is far more dangerous than Hitler. Why not kill it with a fifty billion dollar blow?

Harlem may cavort, but she will get a black member of the New York City board of aldermen only by having sense enough to give a solid vote to one Negro candidate.

THE PARADOX OF EDUCATION

A young Negro professional man writes me as follows:

"I have ~~just~~ purchased and read Dusk of Dawn which is just what I needed to crystallize the concept of race herein developed. I have long suspected it but I am too young to have drawn it from my experience and have not been educated to gain it by scholarship. Furthermore the interpretation of historical data, revelant to

the Negro, was a technique unknown to me until after graduation from college. I therefore very clearly understood your description of the final, if later, realisation of the bonds between race, economics and politics. There are many in high places who still do not see it. All of this has caused me to doubt that a Negro can be best educated for his problem in life in a white school. I refer only to liberal arts colleges. . . . I am an A. B and M. D. with three months graduate work, all in white colleges. I have always felt that the very best education obtainable was not offered. . . . If I had been in your classes at Atlanta my whole life might have been changed. After reading Frederick Douglass' autobiography where ultimate solution is promised on the basis of a very exceptional life, and taking stock today to see how much of his prophecy has been realized; I was thoroughly disillusioned especially on the heels of interracial flare-up as a result of the defense program. I was disgusted and felt what's the use for a black man, until I came to the solution the chapter Revolution in Dusk of Dawn. Here is definitely an open door if we can find men capable of using it."

THE FACING OF THE PARADOX

There is no clear and final answer to this young man's dilemma but one thing we have got to face, and that is a persistent and exclusive education of colored American children in white schools not only will not solve our problems but will raise other and difficult problems. I was reminded this summer of a daughter of a friend of mine who returned from a well-known New England college. My informant said "I am sorry for her. She is graduated now and has no friends." On the other hand, there is no doubt that the average Negro college is more poorly equipped both in teaching force, library and laboratory facilities than the best white colleges and that consequently education there has more difficulties. But

on the other hand, and this must never be forgotten: the spirit of manhood and womanhood, of pride of racial and individual accomplishment, cannot be found in white colleges; and those colored folk educated there in nearly all cases reveal their handicap in bitter criticism of their own people, basic ignorance of the Negro problem and exaggerated ideas of the eternal domination of the white race.

36-5-22

I do not for a moment advocate the withdrawal of Negro students from white colleges. On the contrary I believe they should press into them and take every advantage of their unparalleled offers for training. On the other hand, no Negro can be thoroughly educated for the life which he is to lead unless at least a part of his education is received in a well equipped Negro school with Negro teachers. The time will come when this will not be true but that will be long after all of us now reading and thinking are dead.

Amsterdam Star News
25 October 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-59

There are nearly enough Englishmen passing the hat in America to form a fair size army of continental invasion.

And by the by, who is the American secretary of State, Lord Hull or Cordell Halifax.

Lindbergh may be dead wrong but German victories make him sound like a prophet.

In return for dribbles of aid we are putting religious pressure on Russia but billions can extricate no promise from England to free India.

THE A. M. E. BISHOPRIC

Bishop Reverdy Ransom is a brave man and often during his long life has spoken true words at great cost. But he has made no more valuable contribution to the advance of the Negro race than his recent dramatic bringing to light of the widely alleged bribery in the election of African Methodist Bishops. Since the last general conferences of 1936 and 1940 there was widespread gossip. I have heard it openly stated that a successful candidate for the bishopric paid as much as four thousand dollars cash for his election. I could find no proof of this assertion nor do I know if it is true now, but I do know how widespread and circumstantial these accusations were. ~~made~~. The fact that today one of the oldest bishops in the church is taking up this subject leads me to believe that these charges have something behind them.

As Bishop Ransom says the African Methodist Church is the largest and oldest institution among American Negroes which is practicing a democratic form of government. The Church is self-supporting and elects its own officials. Nevertheless,

as the Bishop says, some of the present leaders "allegedly spent money lavishly to procure their election". Is not the time come, when a thorough public investigation of this charge should be made by the church itself, helped by honest, reliable, disinterested outsiders?

JAMAICA

The present struggle for the effective right to vote in Jamaica calls for the sympathy of all American Negroes. In 1838, 255,000 slaves were set free in Jamaica for which the English government paid their owners nearly thirty million dollars. There ensured a period of severe depression, the crops of sugar and coffee decreased and all of this misfortune was promptly charged to lazy, black, free labor. Wages dropped as low as sixteen cents a day and then often were not paid. In 1849, the great Thomas Carlyle scolded the Negroes and told them that they would have to be "servants to them born wiser than they were" and that whites were wiser. It was at this time that the first great leader arose in the person of George William Gordon who began an agitation for reform. In spite of the fact that he was a rich mulatto and married to a white English woman, he saw the plight of the blacks and became a leader of the masses. Meetings were held; the blacks were aroused and in 1861 began a riot in which twenty-two persons were killed. As a result, the English governor executed three hundred fifty-four persons by court marshall and killed without trial eighty-five. In addition to these 439, one hundred forty-seven others were killed after the riot had ceased. A thousand Negro homes were burned and Negroes flogged and mutilated. Gordon, himself, was hanged. The constitution of the colony was withdrawn and in 1866 the island was made a crown colony with no right of self-government. ~~This story will be continued in our next issue.~~

In 1886, the voters were given a right to elect a majority of the legislature although the governor and his council still retained large powers including rights of taxation, control of the land and tariff regulations. Meantime while the status of the Jamaican peasant remains low, there arose a large class of educated, well-to-do Negroes and mulattoes. Better educational facilities were provided and commercial and political preferment. Nevertheless, all Jamaica clamored for broader political power and recently the British Colonial Office offered them a new constitution which increased their political power considerably but on the other hand left in the hands of the governor the right to veto all legislation and even to enforce his rules by proclamation. This the legislature refused to accept and we now await further steps on the part of the British Colonial Office.

36-5-60

Amsterdam Star News
1 November 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

BY
W. E. B. Du Bois

Man cannot live by complaint alone.

Servile, uncomplaining satisfaction with evil is death.

Holy Moscow is what the Russians used to call it. I can remember the magnificent blaze of its golden domes stretched across the plain as I saw it thirteen years ago.

36-5-61

Those in America who think that Russia and Germany will kill each other while we get a chance to loot Japan are bound to be disappointed.

There is no death; there is no failure; there is always hope so long as the sun rises day by day and the seasons pass in their glory.

EFFORT FOR UPLIFT

There are social movements necessary among American Negroes, which they themselves can forward despite economic dislocation, despite racial discrimination and despite world war. One is this matter of residential settlements. There have grown up in the recent past a number of excellent new groups of American Negroes in residential quarters. Theoretically many of us are ashamed of them and declare to God that we will accept no such residential segregation. This is, of course, poppycock. If we are going to develop as a group and as a race we have got to have places to live in respectable neighborhoods with congenial neighbors. We can seldom find these in white settlements. The best that can be found there is patient tolerance of our presence, with the very least possible social contact but with the manifest advantage of city and commercial services better than in most places. On the other hand, in settlements like Morgan Park in Maryland, Sixteenth Street in Washington, and at least fifty similar enterprizes, we can find greatly improved city services and congenial neighbors together with companions for our children and beautiful homes. There is no question but that this sort of development is going to increase

among American Negroes and it ought to increase. Instead of being necessarily a step toward permanent segregation it will in the long run be a mighty stride toward showing conclusively to the world that a black neighborhood can be culturally as fine as a white neighborhood. If after that the whites continue to refuse social equality that is their burden and not ours.

CULTURAL CLASSES

There has long been and still is a certain inner stress and strife among American Negroes with regard to class differentiation. Theoretically our tendency has been angrily to deny we make any attempt to recognize and develop better classes as distinct from the masses and the semi-criminal and criminal outcasts. On the other hand and despite such disclaimer in sheer self-defence, class differentiation has gone on among us, is going on and must go on. It is not a question as to whether there shall be classes among American Negroes but rather the question is one of ideals according to which the classes shall be formed and methods through which such differentiation shall be realized. In practice, of course, this is exactly what we have been doing. When in earlier days mulatto free Negroes violently disassociated themselves from black slaves, this was not purely and fundamentally a question of color. It was a question of legal status, education and economic advantage. All these lay with the free mulattoes. Gradually this pattern has changed and is still changing. Today the main basis of differentiation is income and cultural training; while back of that lies the necessity of self-defense against criminal and anti-social tendencies. The Negro group as such has no police force. It must express its will by silent social pressure and not by force. But it is certain that it cannot allow open gambling hells and dens of prostitution to establish themselves next door. It has got to fight them and drive them away. They cannot countenance dirt, brawling

and irregularities even when they are not entirely criminal. There must be certain standards of life and conduct. In order to protect and encourage such standards, there has got to be intelligence and sufficient income. Intelligence means that our boys and girls must go to good schools. Where the public schools are not good we must seek to better them and in the meantime, if possible, use private schools. But our children must be educated. In the matter of income we strike the greatest paradox. Some of the worst anti-social elements among us are making the best incomes. It takes quiet, firm and determined action to keep these elements out of contact and association with the better clas es. Yet it must be done and done openly and clearly.

36-5-62

All this brings us to a consideration of the masses. The overwhelming mass of colored people everywhere is still poor, relatively ignorant and exposed to disease and crime. On the other hand, out of these masses all of us have risen in the past; our better classes will rise from them today; and our hope for the future lies in the strength and ability that these masses can furnish. Our duty is to keep the paths open for the rise of the mass of the people and on the other hand to keep the door shut against the criminal, the lazy and the deliberately ignorant.

8 November 1941
Amsterdam Star News

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Eternal vigilance is the price of race equality.

Separate racial institutions are not the first but the last demands of men.

The cost of segregation is the price of manhood.

If the price of manhood is nothing but segregation; then pay it. But be certain of your facts.

All of which philosophy arises from the current discussion as to the training of Negro officers in the army. The problem that faced us in 1917 was different from the present problem. Then, in the rush of raising a sudden army, the authorities decided that white officers and Negro officers could not be trained in the same schools. We made every effort to change this decision but Woodrow Wilson was adamant. Today Franklin Roosevelt has decided other wise and Negro officers are to be trained in the same way and in the same places as white officers.

36-5-63

To some people this seems to settle the problem, but, of course, it does not settle it at all. The question remains: is this provision being carried out? Are Negroes being admitted to training for status as officers? How many are being admitted? Under what conditions are they being trained? Are they being treated with reasonable fairness and being given a man's chance? Or, under cover of vague orders and general permissions are they being systematically and silently, for the most part, excluded from this training?

Answers to these questions bring two extreme reactions on the part of colored people, each equally indefensible. We know, of course, that whenever colored men are given a chance to try for preferment in company with white men they are not going to

be received with enthusiasm; they are going to suffer a certain amount of discrimination; and that effort is going to be made to discourage them. We expect this and all we ask under such circumstances is a reasonable chance. On the other hand, when some people here of these cases of discrimination they immediately throw up the sponge and ask for the drastic step of separate, segregated training.

On the other hand, some folk having won the theoretical battle of equal admission to opportunity, immediately shut their eyes and ears, and usually their noses, and declare that all is well because there is no segregation. But it does not follow that all is well. It does not follow that the discrimination discovered and noted is negligible, or what we might expect, and really does not hinder opportunity. It is quite possible that the hindrances are fatal and that under a fair facade of equal race treatment, lurks discrimination which will pretty certainly deprive us of Negro officers in the American army.

The same thing happens with regard to schools. We fight, and rightly fight, a proposed segregated school. Our fight is won. Promptly we go to sleep. We fail to see that while colored children are admitted, the criteria of admission is made unusually unfair and the treatment of the children after they get into the school is so insulting and discouraging that they soon leave. What really was called for was active determined investigation and pressure to make the theoretical equal opportunity of the schools result in equal opportunity and treatment. And this calls for just as much work and agitation and expenditure of money as the prevention of a separate school. If, finally and with every effort it is impossible for the children to get decent treatment in the school, a separate school is not only admissable, it is a thing that the victims have got to demand.

In the case of training of officers today, we do not have the facts before us. I know of no way in which I can learn how many Negro officers are being trained and under

what circumstances, and yet these facts are indispensable in this case. They are indispensable in this case and in a hundred other cases of racial discrimination. We have organs which teach us to yell like hell when we are hurt but we have few which conduct tireless, continuous, calm search for facts and show us where and when and how much we are being oppressed and cheated. It is exactly this which we need. We ought to be willing to stand discrimination up to a long limit before we ask for separate institutions. But when discrimination passes that limit and when we know the facts and h ve them proven then we have got to decide which is more important: racial equality which is not equality, or segregation which at least in part will gain for us our main objectives.

30-5-64

What is our aim in the training of Negro officers. It is not mere desire for show, the gratification of Sam Browne belts and shoulder straps. It is because we know today at our cost that the mastery of this world belongs to the masters of technique; that only by knowledge of the ways in which the natural forces of this world can be captured and guided can we have a seat at the world's table of equality. We used to think that what was called for was mental efficiency and moral character. We were right but we only get a chance to show our mentality and our character as we become masters of that technique which is today reducing the world to slavery under Hitler and which yesterday under France and England was doing exactly the same thing on a less spectacular scale. If we can gain this mastery of technique through having our gifted young men trained as officers in a great modern army then we should be willing to submit to any hardship or discrimination in order to accomplish this. But if this is not being accomplished then no mere mirage of equality should keep us from demanding a separate camp where our aim can at least in part be gained. What then are the facts?

Amsterdam Star News
8 November 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

"What can they be bowing under wild and wan?
Speak and push the clouds asunder; wave a dawn!
It will make them rise and wonder
Whither we are gone."

That America alone can whip the world, is a silly idea that imitates Germany in head-long, swine-like descent to the sea.

I am still watching, and as yet not a single peace project or scheme for re-building after this war, faces the future of Africa.

If La Guardia wins, democracy is justified of its works in New York. If he loses, democracy fails fatuously in the commercial and intellectual capital of the nation.

Can the white peoples expect to continue to rule this world by a monopoly of finance, capital and technique? Or would it be far wiser to distribute learning widely among the peoples, to make capital increasingly common property in ownership and to give the widest training to all classes and nations in modern technique? Of course, theoretically this is the only path to millenium. Practically, not a single nation on earth is willing to embark upon this program.

We need to emphasize and reiterate the strong words which Euclid L. Taylor of the National Bar Association voiced before the American Legion Convention in Milwaukee: "The ideology of the dominant white South is no different from that of Hitler. Hitler believes in a superior Aryan race to rule the world. The white South believes in a superior white race to rule the United States. Both Hitler and the white South believe that those whom they rule must be debased. It is the spread of this poisonous prejudice of the white South, in industry, in business, in the Army and Navy, which has driven the American Negro to fight for the right to fight."

A white woman writes me from California: "For some years, many years ago, I lived in the bayou section of the 'piney woods' north of Lake Pontchartrain in Louisiana, before there was any railroad connection with that region, and 'sand-schooners', etc., crossing the lake from New Orleans, were rowed or poled up and down the Bogue Falaya and other rivers by Negroes who sang a number of songs and spirituals which, so far, I have been unable to find in any anthology or anywhere in print." Some of them were quite unusual, some really very beautiful, and recently, in talking over with others the possibility of preserving them, the thought occurred that it might be practicable to plan an uniquely different radion program by using these in a series that would include actual incidents and experiences with which they were contemporary, also some particularly picturesque bits of history regarding that whole region, intimate sympathetic delineation of some of the outstanding Negro personalities there, plenty of humor, (~~in no way derogatory, including no slur or slight~~) an occasional delectable recipe such as the French Negro element delighted in, and that I have never found anywhere else, (~~as bait later on, perhaps, for some food sponsor?~~) an appealing word-fabric of the daily background out of which these particular songs and hymns were, literally woven. Early morning sun, and the jolly songs and rousing versions of bible stories that matched those buoyant hours; and then others, that seemed part of the moonlight nights drenched with the fragrance of magnolia and jasmine and all the forest scents of the riverlands - mellow rhythmed music of haunting cadences, and again the searching appeal of upwelling prayer that must have first been born of depths of need we all have sometimes known - a unison of some of the finest voices I have ever heard, with the beat of the oars far in the distance at first, then nearby for a few moments, then fading into the night again as another bend was rounded. . . .

"There is a point I am particularly desirous to 'get over' gradually in the course of such a series - the utterly unselfish devotion (and occasionally

very real heroism) of all those to whom the care of young children was entrusted; and the inescapeable fact that all of us whose early lives were conditioned by those times are, literally, under libelong obligation for that conditioning - for health, for the education and breadth of experience made possible by a financial competence based upon the labor of others who are still unrequited for what was then forcibly taken from them. It should not of course be 'preached', or 'rubbed in', but just a sentence or two once in a while, a propos of some particular incident, the speaker's own depth of feeling and sincerity evident in tones of his voice.

36-5-70

"Psychologically, this is a 'time of reckoning' all over the world, both inwardly and outwardly - some such realization as this must have come to many others besides those whom I know personally? If 'the note is struck', possibly it would find echo in the understanding of an increasing number, and could perhaps eventuate in some unison of constructive action?"

Amsterdam Star News
15 November 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

We had in 1930 among American Negroes, a million and a half persons engaged in domestic and personal service; of whom nearly a million were what we call ordinary servants. In no other line of work, except agriculture, do so many of us make a living.

36-5-65

Most of us in our own lives, or in the lives of our immediate ancestors, have been in domestic service.

Without the income which the colored servant earns the race today could not survive.

Domestic service today and especially among Negroes, involves three contradictory aspects: first, it is a condition of caste; secondly, it indicates maladjusted labor conditions; thirdly, it involves social service of the highest value.

It is because in our thought and discussion we continually mix these three aspects that our attitude toward domestic service is so illogical and ~~valueless~~ wrong.

CASTE

Consider for instance, the domestic servant as an illustration and survival of caste conditions. The servant is called by her first name and denied any title of courtesy. The servant must enter the house by the back door; must address the members of the household by titles of respect; must eat separately from the family and can have no visitors, save at designated times and places. It is this aspect of domestic service that repells so many self-respecting people and especially repells the educated young people. How far re-organization of domestic service can rid itself of this anachronism and survival of former serfdom and slavery is a question, but it

will undoubtedly come through greater efficiency in the service rendered, higher pay and better conditions of work.

MALADJUSTED LABOR

Most servants today are servants not by choice but by economic compulsion. They either have not been able to succeed in other work because of lack of intelligence and efficiency; or having succeeded in other lines and having done their work well they have, through no fault of their own, lost their jobs. Being compelled to enter a line of work already overcrowded they find themselves underpaid in money wages, compelled to take their wages partly in board and often in food and second-hand clothes, and often their hours of work are unlimited and the conditions of work are bad. If they sleep outside the house, they have considerable distances to travel. If they sleep in they have poor if not unsanitary bedrooms. Arrangements for their meals are casual. Just what work they are to do from day to day is not clear and definite, and depends to an extent upon the whim and temporary disposition of the mistress. Conditions like this throw into the field of house service a vast number of not simply inefficient persons but persons whose whole attitude and work is unsatisfactory and wrong. Such servants feel themselves victims of general economic disorder. They hope to escape from their work as soon as possible. They go about their service negligently and give the occupation a bad name both among employers and laborers.

SOCIAL SERVICE

On the other hand, and in direct contradiction to the matters considered there is no single line of occupation which can match in ethical value and economic return the work which a faithful and well-trained servant can render. The selection and cooking and serving of food is a profession of the first order. The cleaning and arrangement of a home is a matter of fundamental necessity. The care of the sick

and the care of children; the receiving of visitors; the treatment of friends and relatives; all this is most intimate and delicate work. So much so that literature is full of pleasant and even abject thankfulness to servants of the high type which furnishes this sort of labor. But manifestly two things are necessary to secure this labor: first, unusual inducement not simply in money but in sympathy, treatment and desert on the part of the master. And secondly, on the part of the servant unusual and even professional training. This training may come by inheritance and it may come through schools. For the best results it calls for high school and even college training; for a knowledge of physics and chemistry, of the social sciences, of history, of psychology. But evidently if the college trained person of high character is going to be attracted to this work it must more and more lose its caste conditions, be organized to protect its wages, hours and conditions of labor and become a respected branch of human endeavor. In these three lines then lies the problem of domestic service not simply for Negroes but for all men.

36-5-66

Amsterdam Star News
29 November 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-67

Who ever expected to see England and America hailing Russia as the hope of the world?

Who represents the Prince of Peace today: Kurusu or Hull?

Who is the real traitor: Little Steel or John Lewis; or is it not really Big Steal.

The New York Negro has gained some splendid political victories. What is he going to do with this political power?

AGAIN ENGLAND

England is sitting pretty. Russia is fighting her battle in the East; America is fighting her battle in the West; India and Australia are protecting her in the South. The United States is paying her expenses and South America is feeding her.

Is this unfair to England? Is this saying that Hitler's program for us and the world is better and more promising? No. It isn't. But it is saying that the overthrow of England will not take from the world, and especially the colored world, the menace of England. We are facing a choice between two evils. The mere fact that England is the lesser evil does not make her program good.

H. G. Wells the greatest and bravest thinker of modern England supports this when he says: "Our record of land warfare upon the western front, let us face up to it, has been shameful. Outside Europe there has been an emergence of fresh names and a progressive improvement of our military record, but in Europe, and in spite of Joseph Stalin's plain appeal to us to get busy upon the western front, there is paralysis."

ETHIOPIA

The threat of England is shown in her treatment of Ethiopia. Way back in 1896 she egged Italy n to seize Abyssinia. During the World War she promised Italy a free-hand in Ethiopia. After the World War she allowed Italy to seize Ethiopia. Then when the second World War opened, she promised to restore the Emperor. She has done this, but her deeds have a string to them. She has not recognized the independence of Ethiopia. It is commonly believed that she intends to make Ethiopia a protectorate with an English "adviser" to the Emperor, which means that the Emperor will have to accept any "advice" which this Englishman gives. She has not yet recognized the right of Ethiopia to cancel the concessions in mines and lands by which Italy was proposing to strangle this land of the blacks. It may be that England will simply transfer most of these concessions to Englishmen. If this happens or anything like it, ~~it~~ it will be a betrayal of black Africa similar to the betrayal of Egypt and Uganda.

OUR DUTY

The political power of Negroes in America should naturally be used for their own protection but beyond that they should reach out their hands and influence to help Africa and to help Ethiopia in particular. They ought to make it known to the administration that ~~their~~ our fantastically generous help to England is predicated upon ordinary decency in her treatment of Africa after the war and that the United States will not stand by and see Ethiopia transferred from Italy to England in the face of the conscience of the world. We ought to let ~~it~~ this be known that this is the price of our loyalty and cooperation.

OUR VOTE

Big Industry and Big Business must come more and more decentralized and under state control. The Negro's political problem rightly directed will gain him increased access to these national services. Moreover, the legal difficulties in maintaining and developing such group development is being helped today by the same forces that are emancipating and making class-conscious white labor in America. The curtailed political power of American Negroes, if intelligent, can be thrown to strengthening the laws for coope ation, and making the American consumer a definite, active power, instead of a passive victim. The rights of organization for economic purposes which labor demands can be used by black labor as well as by white labor. Moreover, such a movement will meet little opposition for many reasons, some of which are contradictory. There are Americans who would be glad to have it tried simply in order that it should fail and prove to Negroes that their only hope in this country is to be a docile, unambitious labor caste working for low wage. Such cheap labor will save America the costly necessity for colonial development. Other Americans hope that such an effort will succeed, either wholly or even in part, and thus justify their faith in humanity.

36-5-68

Amsterdam News
6 December 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

36-5-71

I am writing from Cuba whither I have flown above land and water to carry greetings from North America to all the Americas.

It is significant that in the Platica which the National Committee of the United States of America on International Intellectual Cooperation is holding in Havana, the American Negro is present as rightfully representing American citizens. Haiti is also there and others.

It is significant that in the future relations of the countries of the American continent the Negroes of the United States are going to take their rightful part.

A LETTER

A colored girl has written me from Brooklyn telling of her listening to a talk of mine at Atlanta University. She says "It is at this moment a hurt, bewildered, strangely puzzled girl at the age of twenty-one writes you today and humbly seeks your advice. Advice I promise in sincere faith to follow and keep. Dr. Du Bois, twenty some years ago a war was started, people were killed, not people of one race but of many races. Hatred's bitterness, frustration and opposition was auctioned off at high bids on Life's Auction. Into this chaos, I was born, not only me but millions like me, born to a mother who was fifty and a father fifty-seven. From them I inherited wisdom, wisdom that mell ws with age, but I was youth and youth still does not posses the wisdom our elders have. Into this world I came. I knew not of its chaotic mess and being a baby I cared less. Then I began to grow. Yes, like a seed I grew until I reached the age of seven years and I too knew what a veil of darkness was. But how cruelly I learned for the way I learned has left

a scar that can never heal. A little mulatto girl smiled upon me that day, but she opened her mouth and she whispered, 'You're black, I can't play with you.' I smiled that day, I've smiled many a day since then Dr. Du Bois. Many have said 'Ruth, you've a beautiful smile', and the irony of it is I still smiled. It took an old woman , an ex-slave, who with her gnarled hands and care-worn face to see behind the mask. 'You've a beautiful smile, child', she said, 'but your heart is broken.' Even at her I smiled until I fell at her feet. She picked me up, this angel of God, laid me on her worn out bed and prayed for me. But can prayer heal an open wound, I think not, it can relieve but not heal. I guess as Topsy said, I just grew, but as I grew I learned things: I saw people hating races despised by each other and dear God I saw children and old women begging for food to eat, for a crust of bread. I saw buildings they call homes dilapidated, run-down, unhealthy conditions, filled with every possible kind of vermin you can imagine. I was young, a child, I couldn't do much, if anything, but I couldn't eat and sleep and see this. I'd dream about it. I joined organizations. That's when I first learned for self not for others. I learned bribery, but I got out, I couldn't stomach this. But inside of me was a voice saying: there must be a way for these people. I began to delve deep in my studies, but you can't study and think of those things. How I got through high school only God knows, maybe through my mother's influence, maybe one of God's miracles. Then I reentered the college of my youth. I tried to make a go out of it but you can't when things aren't right. How I got through I don't know either, probably through the president's goodness. Then I left my home town and came here. My father's death a year before and the fact was brewing caused an emotional setback. Through sheer will power I pulled myself back to normal, but I became a recluse. War broke, I who like many was just beginning to enter the battle ground of life, were given a jolt. Is this a mark that we this generation must carry - twenty-one years. What can I do to avert these problems.

I bow in humility before thee, Dr. Du Bois, I ask how can I a young Negro girl, twenty-one years of age help in these times? What can I do and how can I do it? Where can I most help? And last, I ask a personal problem: why is there so much prejudice within a race? Why do people hate because of color? Does color or character matter. Sometime will you write a column on that? I am told I'm very attractive; am told by members of both races, but that does not alter the fact, my skin is dark. I am fully aware that the dark girl carries a great responsibility because so many are uncouth. But I try to carry myself like a lady and try hard to remember the little courtesies that are due the other person. But that too does not alter the situation. I find too men just don't marry dark girls unless extraordinary. When I entered the office of a prominent Negro citizen in New York here and a leader of our race, I overheard on my way out: "attractive, but too dark!"

36-5-72

AN ANSWER

One cannot deny the basis of truth in this letter. There is no doubt as to how this girl feels and why she feels that way. And yet there is also more or less unconscious exaggeration. It is true that black girls in looking for work and in looking for mates are handicapped as compared with mullattoes. But it is not an impossible handicap. There have been many men wise enough to recognize souls despite skins and certainly there have been employers not so silly as to refuse to hire ability. Black girls have had their successes in the world. One has only to remember black Nefertari of Egypt, Black Patti and Mary Bethune of our day. But with all that can be said the solution depends upon us. Are we going to let the color line of the white world enter our own colored world and ruin it? This may not be an unexpected result but it is certainly a stupid one.

Amsterdam Star News
13 December 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

At the invitation of the American Council of Learned Societies I have been attending this month in Cuba, a Platica, a series of discussions, in which numerous distinguished intellectuals from Europe and the America took part.

Among the universities represented were Columbia, California, Chicago, Michigan, Harvard, Montreal, Mexico and Chile. Other universities were represented indirectly by former professors; these included the Sorbonne, Vienna, Madrid, Oxford and Barcelona. The only Negro institutions represented were Atlanta University and the Haitian Ecole Normale des Instituteurs.

36-5-73

It was a stirring experience to meet in Havana certain men of world-wide reputation: there was Jules Romains of France; and Count Sforza of Italy; Henri Bonnet and Henri Laugier also of France, and Guiseppe Borgese. There was the great Cuban liberal Ortiz y Fernandez; a former Minister of Foreign Affairs of Norway together with authors and poets. Bellegarde of Haiti was one of the most widely known and best liked of the fifty or more delegates and I was very proud of the position which he occupied in the esteem of all. From America came Louis Adamic, Max Ascoli, Freda Kirchwey, and Richard Pattee.

It was a fitting introduction to this curious and intriguing meeting to fly from Atlanta to Havana. It was the longest journey in the air I have ever taken, something like two thousand miles in all - and the comfort and ease and convenience was astonishing. There was no vestige of racial discrimination and the sense of being above a tired and distraught world had infinite compensation. Awhile we rode above the clouds looking down upon a silver glory filled with cliffs and rolls and fluffy waves

glimpses through

of mist; below the dark earth of the Florida everglades; above was the cloudless grey-blue sky. Then came the sea. Sometimes it looked like a glacier of ice and snow; sometimes a single cloud hung over it like a cotton bowl or skein of silk; then we dropped and swooped and grandly swirled and I am in the midst of the broad, clean, cream colored city of Havana.

Perhaps most enlightening in this meeting was a new orientation, a new centering of earthly affairs. Here were men and fine men, cultivated scholars, gentlemen of high social standing who showed their breeding in every movement. And yet they were refugees. They had been driven out of their homes and often away from their families. They had been spit upon and beaten. One felt the tensity of their feeling even when the subject under discussion did not warrant it. I can hear Laugier, humped-backed and near-sighted, almost screaming with shrill voice over some proposed change of word in the resolutions. I can see the calm thin Sforza with his emotions always well in hand and yet kicked across the world in the prime of life.

Looking upon these fellow human beings I wrote out one night a resolution to present to the conference. It was not adopted, but it expressed my thought and I am sure the thought of many others:

"We who represent the brain workers of the world, meeting in Havana in this day of the agony of civilization, solemnly reaffirm our unaltered belief in freedom of thought, breadth of emotion, and liberty of life. We do not dare attempt to apportion among men and peoples of the past, the full balance of blame for a paradox of culture, which has mingled human misery and degradation with miracles of technique and triumphs of knowledge. But in the horror of the present, we unhesitatingly place the guilt for this new and bl ody sweat of mankind, upon the shoulders of those apostles of reaction and deliberate cruelty and hate who, today increase evil without hope of good.

"We disown all those, who for envy or profit or blind delusion deny to any human being the elemental rights of man. By safeguarding the

strength of men, protecting the souls of women and educating the minds of children, we still seek to break from the necks of humanity, the chains of poverty, crime and disease and free mankind for creative effort and civilized life. We welcome to fellowship in a new crusade, all men of every race, creed and hue, for a world movement toward Peace, Beauty, the Good Life and the free Spirit.

"Toward this we see ~~our~~ path alone; a democracy where every man has a voice in government, in art and in work; where every voice has the power of thoughtful utterance and every soul, the will to see the stars."

36-S-74

Amsterdam Star News
20 December 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Youth of the world! We who are about to die salute you!

Sorokin says "The great crisis of sensate culture is here in all its stark reality. Before our very eyes this culture is committing suicide. If it does not die in our life time it can hardly recover from the exhaustion of its creative force and from the wounds of self destruction.

36-5-75

Spengler says "It remains now to sketch the last stage of Western science. From our standpoint of today the gentle sloping route of decline is clearly visible . . . before us there stands the last spiritual crisis that will involve all Europe and America.

THE CUBAN PLATICA

Most curious to me were the Americans and I mean all the Americans: from the West Indies, Central America and South America. They represented perhaps fifty million or more dark Negroes and Indians yet the only dark race openly represented at the council table was impersonated by Bellegarde and myself. I could not help wonder about this. ~~In the countries represented there were to my knowledge at least thirty million persons of Negro descent and perhaps ten million more Indians.~~ In none of the nineteen republics is the color line drawn as clearly, openly and legally as in the United States of America. Yet the United States felt compelled, for what reasons I am not sure, to have as one of its representatives an American Negro. Haiti, of course, being openly and avowedly a Negro state, was represented by an obvious mulatto. But Brazil with its eighteen million Negroes and mulattoes felt no urge or reason to have one of them present. The same was true of the Cubans among whom

sixty per cent have Negro blood. Of course, there were many indications in the features of whites present of Negro and Indian descent but it was not a frankly acknowledged descent although perhaps none of these darker folk would have denied it.

The point is, and that is the thing of greatest importance, these darker people of the West Indies and South America are thinking "white." Their whole conception of the world is a white world. They do not have, as we American Negroes are beginning to have the idea of bl ck and colored cultural patterns; of a world not where one color or form of feature predominates and rules but where several sit side by side, e ch speaking its own language.

I have a pretty distinct idea that the elimination of the more deeply col red people and the obviously Negroid people from public life in South America and the West Indies is very largely by their consent. Of course, at home, in Rio de Janeiro, in Havana, in Jamaica, dark folk are evident in high places but when the country is represented outside its boundaries, by common consent, it chooses white men. I believe this is a tragic mistake and if persisted in will tend to eliminate the darker races from the world because of a concerted rush and scramble on their part to become white. This plan is quite possible of accomplishment. It is clearly evidenced by Cuba. It can be seen in Chile and I presume in Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela, certainly in Mexico. But its mistake lies not simply in the tragedy of narrowing and repudiating souls who happen to have dark skins and krinkly hair; it lies much more evidently in the crying need which this world has for variety of culture, new points of view, new standards of beauty. I believe that much of this decline of Europe and white America in the last few generations comes from a persistent breeding through women who are merely pretty without reference to strength of physique or stamina of brains. The colored

girl who wrote me a week or so ago should be reminded that the homely, strong-willed, and clear brained white woman has absolutely no chance in conventional public opinion when in competition with doll-like regularity of countenance and fairy-like form of limb.

36-5-76

Amsterdam Star News
27 December 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The Man from Mars walked diffidently along the streets. He had just flown from Atlanta to New York and was slightly dizzy. It had been so peaceful up there above the clouds. His dress was homely and not well-pressed, so that when he accosted the smart American on Broadway and said

"I beg your pardon -"

The American was brusque and answered, "No dice!"

The man from Mars looked a bit surprised and said, "I only wanted some information."

The Westerner-on-holiday-in-New York glanced at him again. "Oh," he said, "I thought it was a touch."

"A what?" asked the Man from Mars, looking a bit bewildered.

"Oh, I guess you don't speak American," said the Westerner. "Come on, let's have a drink?" The Man from Mars hesitated and then followed. They sat down at an oaken table with ornate chairs, and the American said, "What's your?".

"Just a glass of water, " said the Man from Mars.

"What?" said the American.

"I thought you said - a drink."

"I see," said the Man ffom Mars, "just water - " "Now, what I wanted to ask was this: it is Christmas time. I see decorations: green and holly, and afar off up there, there is the massive outline of a great church. Just what do you people really believe in?"

"Oh, we are good Christians; Baptists in fact, most of us."

"I see," answered the Man from Mars. "I had heard this but could hardly

believe it. You mean this? He took out a Bible and thumbed it rapidly and read:

"And there was in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. . . . And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men."

"Why, ~~yes~~ yes-s," said the American. Of course you know we are fighting now."

"Fighting?"

"Of course, we are. Where did you come from? We are at war. The whole damn world is at war."

36-5-78

"Oh, I see," said the stranger. "Then, you are not practicing just now this beautiful bit: "He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth."

"Yes, we are," said the American. "We are practicing it good and plenty. You see that hill up there? That is Morningside Heights. We are building up there the biggest, the costliest, most beautiful cathedral you ever heard of. It is called The Cathedral of St. John, the Divine."

"I have heard of him," answered the Man from Mars. He read:

"He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

"Yes, ~~of course~~ sure," answered the American, "but listen: we aren't doing any miracles and we ain't prophets but we are going to clean up this world if we have to hang, Hitler, Mussolini, Franco and Hirohito. We have got to make this a decent world. That is the reason we are building that cathedral up there. Why do you know there are ten windows or maybe it is twelve that cost fifty thousand dollars a piece."

"Yes," said the Man from Mars, hastily. "So I understand, but after you have hanged all these folks, then what?"

"Then," said the American, "we will have a big celebration. We will have the biggest chorus that ever sang the l ngest anthem ever written to the highest notes ever voiced, and we will march and shout and ~~celebrate~~ get drunk. Say, did you ever see a New Year's Eve in New York?"

36-5-79

"No," said the Man from Mars, "I never did. ~~have.~~"

"And look here, do you know how far it is from the door of the cathedral to the high altar?"

"No," said the Man from Mars, answers "and if you will pardon me, I don't give a damn."

The American looked at his retreating figure as he sipped his second brandy. "That's what I have got to say about these foreigners. They just don't understand. Hey, boy, got an afternoon edition?"

Amsterdam Star News
10 January 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

DEBIT AND CREDIT

In the Year of Our Lord 1941
in account with
The American Negro-

DEBIT

36-5-16

In the following matters we colored folk in the United States have reason to grieve with the treatment and conditions which we have received at the hands of the world: 1. War. War under any circumstances is a disaster and particularly does it bear heavily and often fatally upon suppressed social classes. No matter who wins this war, we suffer.

2. Economic discrimination. While we have made many advanced steps in employment it is still more difficult for a Negro to get a decent paying job than for any other element in our population.

3. Discrimination in the army. The basic wrong here is the organization of our national army on race lines so far as the Negro is concerned. It makes absolute equality of treatment physically impossible.

4. Propaganda of race hate. The shrewd politician who is governor of Georgia finds it still good politics to advertise the fact that some people advocate equal educational opportunity for Negroes.

5. Wilberforce. The trouble at Wilberforce has not yet found basic correction. The school pushes on under a temporary arrangement.

6. We have lost this year some irreplaceable leaders: Ernest Just, our greatest biologist; Harry C. Smith, often wrong-headed but always courageous editor; George Arthur, modest and efficient social worker.

CREDIT

We have reason to thank the year and the world for these clear marks of advancement:

1. There are Negro aldermen in New York and New Haven - the latter a woman.

2. Education. In Negro colleges in 1941, forty-one thousand students were enrolled and five thousand graduated. A bill for Federal Aid to Education, designed to decrease race discrimination is before Congress. Legislation has given the Department of Labor $50,000 to continue the study of higher education among Negroes. The first Negro president is elected at Virginia Union, Richmond. A colored girl is queen of the senior prom in the school of education, New York University. Dixon, Phi Betta Kappa leads his class at Bowdin. Broadcast of Freedom's People under the auspices of the United States Office of Education.

3. Union Labor. There has been some break in the anti-Negro labor union set-up as in the case of painters in Kansas City and machinists in the District of Columbia Navy Yard.

4. Anti-Discrimination orders. Both Knudsen and the President, himself, have issued advise and orders against discrimination in the hiring of labor under the defense effort. Negroes are admitted to the air corps. A Negro gets a million dollar contract in defense housing at Louisville.

5. Memorials. The James Weldon Johnson memorial collection of Negro arts and letters has been established at Yale. The Gilpin Homes are building in Richmond.

6. Distinctions. L. D. Reddick becomes lecturer in Negro history at the College of the City of New York. Paul Robeson and Dorothy Maynor continue to sing well. Barthe secures a second Guggenheim. Marian Anderson receives the Bok Award of ten thousand dollars. Dean Dixon conducts a symphony. Reporters voted that

colored Homer Brown is the second ablest member of the Pennsylvania House of Representatives. A Negro is put on the New York State Parole Commission succeeding Lou Gerhig. Negro subalterns are appointed in the C. C. C. A Negro acts as foreman of the New York County Grand Jury. A Negro judge is appointed in Chicago. Joe Louis.

7. Books. The following books published in 1941 by Negroes deserve especial credit: Logan's Diplomatic Relations of the United States with Haiti; Locke's Negro in Art; Johnson, Growin Up in the Black Belt and Statistical Atlas of Souther Counties. White authors have published books about Negroes which deserve reading: Buckmaster's Let My People Go; Warner, Color and Human Nature; Carpenter, The Negro in American History School Textbooks; Willa Cather, Sapphira and the Slave Girl.

36-5-17

Amsterdam Star News
17 January 1941

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

THE MISSIONARIES

36-5-18

They were grouped just outside the docks of the Bull Line in New York, and were really in the way. The head stevedore growled at them several times; but they were so polite and humble that he didn't run them off as he was sorely tempted to do.

"I beg your pardon, Sir" said one of them at last diffidently.

The head stevedore looked them over sourly in the growing light of the morning. He noted that they were dark -- quite brown, with curly hair, and dressed in long robes, none too clean, instead of pants. This did not improve his temper.

"What now," he snorted.

"Why, Sir, we were wondering if perhaps you would be good enough to direct us to St. Thomas' Church"?

The "Sir" and the deferential attitude mollified him a bit.

"St. Thomas? Will it be in Harlem?"

"I think not" answered the leader, in extraordinarily good English; "We have letters to the rector of St. Bartholemew in Harlem. But first we must see the rector of St. Thomas, which we are told is the most powerful in the city. The Bishop of Canterbury--"

"They mean the toffs' church in Fift avenoo," volunteered a by-stander.

"O," said the chief stevedore with more respect, "You better take a cab."

"No, no!" protested the dark man, "We are but poor missionaries, with little money. We will gladly walk. We are strong."

"You'll need to be" said the stevedore, directing them as well as he could. "It's a good six miles"

They smiled gratefully, and trudged happily away with their miscellaneous bundles. Under lowered eyes, they restrained their wonder at the mighty city and the milling Christmas crowds; murmuring apologies, walking off the curb here and there and dodging cars; the butt of much curiosity, many snickers and remarks, until a bit weary they came to staid and haughty St. Thomas. A policeman eyed them suspiciously as they attempted to find entrance. They bowed low before his uniform of authority, and showed him a great aristocratic-looking document "From His Grace, the Arch bishop of Canterbury to the Rector of St. Thomas."

36-5-19

Soon the motley group was standing humbly, and yet with lighted countenances before the rather astonished and certainly very busy rector. He read the Bishop's letter glanced at his visitors and read again. Then he stared at them with a puzzled frown. Finally he said with a perplexed gasp:

"If I get the implications of His Grace's letter, you are here to convert" he coughed- "to convert America, to Christianity?"

"Yes, Sir, we —

"And why, might I ask, did not you first convert England?" And he frowned again at the letter.

"That was our intention, too, Sir. But the Archbishop said that just now England was busy, very busy; and at any rate, he was sure that if America could be converted to Christianity, England and the world would immediately follow. He added Sir that he had great Hopes!"

The Rector could hardly repress a sarcastic smile.

"And why, pray, do you not consider us Christians already?"

The dark man looked uncomfortable and apologetic.

"We beg a thousand pardons" he said softly; "We would not think of offending, but you see we are humble followers of the Great Missionary, who came to us in Africa from America, years ago."

"I see," said the rector, looking relieved "And you want money to carry on his

work in Africa. -- Well, we are pressed, but --"

"O, no Sir, no. We want no money. We have plenty for our few needs. We want simply to preach Christianity to poor, dear America, for no reward--just to convert them"

"And why," asked the rector, haughtily, do you and the Archbishop of Canterbury think us heathen?"

"Well" stammered the speaker, looking genuinely distressed, "We may be wrong-- we sincerely hope we are; but do you believe this? Read, Brother Iguenye." A very little black man unstrapped a bible from his pack and read in a high sweet voice.

> "Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth....Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God....Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

36-5-20

The Rector turned red.

"Sir," he shouted,"We are at war."

"I know it answered the leader. "War is terrible, is it not? And I am afraid it is unchristian. Christ said:"--

Again the sweet, clear voice of the little black man arose,

> "Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you."

The Rector arose

"There is a law against sedition," he shouted

"Yes"said the leader "They crucified Christ!"

"If you don't get out---"

"Let us pray," said the leader; and all the black men dropped to their knees and intoned:

"Our Father, which art in Heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name--Thy Kingdom come---"

AS THE CROW FLIES

by

W.E.B. DU BOIS

The time for determined and purposful fighting is not when all is progress and success, but in the day of clouds and discouragement. Then battles are really won.

Organized Race Riots, Inc., are working overtime and with some success. Yet from the Cincinnatti riots of 1841, through the Philadelphia race wars of 1829 to 1840, the New York Draft Riot of 1863, the riots of Reconstruction from 1865 to 1876, the First World War riots of East St. Louis, Chicago and Washington, down to Mobile, Beaumont, and Detroit, it is only in the current series that the organized Negro-Hater is in hiding, clandestine, and absolutely without open defenders. In every previous outbreak, the killers were aggressive, open, loud-mouthed and truculent. This is progress even though it is through blood.

There is no shadow of doubt but that a people who under handicaps such as ours, continue to make slow but steady and indisputable progress, will eventually emerge as a free people.

Consider the plight of our enemies when they are reduced to saying as did the Alabama Drydock and Ship-building Co., in Mobile: "This is to advise that anyone regardless of rating, found~~ing~~ reading any newspaper or other periodical, with the exception of Fore and Aft (the Company publication) whether they are on shift or off are subject to discharge!" This applied to 20,000 whites as well as to 6000 blacks. When the leading white editor of Mobile protested against judicial bias he was clapped into jail. As often as white America kills its own liberties in curtailing ours, our freedom is in sight.

Investment in Colonies after the war

A California banker writse me concerning my article, "The Realities in Africa", in the current Foreign Affairs. I replied:

I am convinced that the development of Backward Races ans Lands cannot be left to the unguided and uncontrolled power of private investors. Private investment should be welcomed, but it should be under control in Africa, even more than it is in England. In England and all civilized countries today, the wage of labor, conditions of work, the work of women and children, are regulated in the public interest; fu[illegible] more.

popular education is required, rules of sanitation and health are enforced and we are about to enlist on a program guaranteeing regular employment and security in sickness and old age. The public cost of this legislation cuts down the profits obtainable by private industry. Private investors then seek investment in territories where such costs can be evaded; where as in Africa, labor works long hours at 30 to 50 cents a day; where the cost of education and public services ~~xxx~~ paid for by public taxation are negligible. This sort of profit ought ought to be curbed by international legislation and guardianship. And this not simply for philanthropy, but for further insurance against future revolt, war and turmoil.

AS THE CROW FLIES

by W.E.B.Du Bois

After a fiery furnace like that through which our race has just passed, comes the hush of sober afterthought. We suddenly realize that we are not simply angry, murdered people voicing our just resentment in word and deed; no! we are 13 million victims amid ten times that number of fellow Americans; and on them our fate in the long run depends by sheer force of numbers. It is not for us then to express in plain English all we think and feel just now. On the other hand there is no call for us to lie. My good friend, Henry Hunt of Georgia, who today stands before God; used to say in his often day of trial: "I can keep still in seven different languages!".

38-12-55

On the other hand this is no day for weasel words; for denying the eternal justice of our demands and complaint. In calm, measuredreasoning; in unanswerable fact and reference this is the day for steady courteous insistance:

Neither this nation nor the world can exist half slave and half free.

Lawlessness and lynching proves nothing but the spiritual bankruptcy of the nation permitting it.

Until the American Negro becomes a free and equal American citizen, democracy in this land is impossible.

If whites and colored folk cannot live together in peace and progress in America, they cannot live together in Europe, Asia or Africa.

The real war will be won in Detroit, not in Palermo, Orel nor Guadacanal.

Someone asks a very simple question: " Why doesnt England raise the wages of South African Natives? The answer is complicated. One might say, "Because the Union of South Africa is independent of England." But this is not true save in a technical sense. Not only is South Africa absolutely dependent for sheer existence on the British army and navy, but the great mass of invested capital which is the life blood of South Africa; her whole commercial organization, credit and transport centers in London; which means that for income, wage, bread and butter and almost air to breathe, South Africa depends on Great Britain.

Very well, why dont the Englishman pay the African Negro a decent civilised wage, instead of allowing him to strain in poverty and disease for 25 to fifty cents a day? Let me try to explain. Did you ever see the English countryside, in Spring? Yonder is a lovely cottage, nestling in green trees and lawns. A demure and well-trainmaid servant, in clean, becoming uniform opens the door. "Yes, Mrs. Smith is home --

who shall I say is calling? Your hostess appears; she is white-haired, elderly, thoroughly charming and intelligent. There is no trace of color prejudice; no, indeed, her people have always been interested in yours; she is of Abolitionist stock. You stay to tea perhaps to dinner; you have a most enjoyable time, surrounded not by luxury, but by every comfort. You depart, saying , this is real life, this is independence. For the lady is independent; she does not work -- others work and work efficiently for her. Among these "others" are black men in Africa and Yellow men in China. The bank in London has invest- her father's money in enterprises which make enormous profit out of cheap colored labor. The lady does know, could hardly find out just what is the cause of her comfort. She is a charming and "independent English woman. If the wages of South African natives were raised, she might have to give up her cottage and maid and go to work.

The wages of South African natives are not raised.

AS THE CROW FLIES

by W.E.B.Du Bois

It will not be easy this Summer really to rest. Anxiety is too heavy and too widespread.

A vacation is a state of mind. It follows upon bodily rest if one is physically weary. But the weariness of most men today is mental, not physical.

38-12-57

To the man whose thinking has grown stale, whose emotions lag, whose hope, faith, and creative urge are dying, what is needed is not Atlantic City, nor Chicago, nor anywhere necessarily in space. What such weariness needs is other thoughts; the thoughts of others and time to follow them. They are all written down for the souls who have leisure to follow. Imagine a summer with Francis Bacon, John Locke and Robert Owen?

Blue-prints for the Post-War Period.

First of all employment; not the best possible employment, nor the highest paid; but employment that is steady and leads somewhere in breadth of view, in oppertunity of accomplishment.

Organized, co-operative effort to know or find out how far others of your friends or race are also employed. It will not do to leave this to the government, to legislation, to chance. Each one of us has a stake in the others employment, in the others well-being. And nothing in science takes the place of personal knowledge and interest.

Strenth andpurpose in organization. Let the bridge clubs wane. Bring slowly tentatively and intelligently back, the reading clubs, the book circles, the efforts to know and understand the new world, slowly reforming after the chaos of war.

Do not be vastly surprised at crime, sickness and poverty; these are the children of war. Every war xx spawns them and everyone is angry and annoyed when they appear. Not disgust but understanding and scientific remedy is what they call for.

Above all, take into your thought and plans, the Returned Soldier, white and black; young, wrecked, dis illusioned men will surround you; there will be bitterness, bravado, wild imaginings and calloused cruelty; such are the costs of war. You must pay them. You must not hesitate. You cannot.

Finally, build for a future; forge forward toward that brave new world which you talked of in war and afterward promptly forgot. What is that world? Where is it?

Why not use this vacation to find out. If you are embarking upon a journey, is it not worth while to plan it, to know where the end is and the object?

Surely; but believe me, after this war, there will be myriads who will try desperately to forget it quickly, immediately. Who wil say , it is past and gone; never mind what it was about; never mind what caused it; forget it.

This is the American century. Let's grab the world and eat it. Let us as imperial masters, rule mankind as heirs of decrepit England. We own the Air and the Sea. We own the food and iron and oil. We've trained rulers to help our navy keep islands and colonies in their places. Up and on.

When you hear this foolish and fatal talk, what will you say, my friends, What do you know enough to say?

If you wish to know, read this summer:

Waldo Frank: South American Journey, NewYork, $3

Carey McWilliams: Brothers under the Skin, New York, $3

Richard Sterner: The Negro's Share, $4.50

Social Insurance; Report by Sir William Beveridge, $I

Wood Gray The Hidden Civil War $3.75

Anna Graves: Benvenuto had no prejudice against Bronze, $2.

Herbert Agar: A Time for Greatness, $2.50

Harold J. Laski: The Revolution in our Time, $3.50

AS THE CROW FLIES

by W.E.B.DuBois

If the bill to abolish the discrimination against Chinese in our immigration laws passes Congress, it will form an amazing commentary on this war; first, it will prove that the attack on Pearl Harbor forced America to acknowledge the equality of the white and and yellow races; secondly, it will show that the war with Japan was unnecessary, since a similar yielding to Japan would have avoided the chief cause of war.

We have sent to Russia quite characteristiccally, our biggest guns: Secretay of the South, Hull; and two millionaires, from east and west. That gives us complete representation. Just what Stalin will think of it remains to be seen.

If Mr. Rooseveldt should consult us (which he will not) we would advise him to end the Third Term and call it a day, and a long, good one. Then we would sit back and watch a campaign between Wallace and Wilkie, withput much caring which won.

38-12-60

The British - American army is leisurely marching north in Italy, viewing such scenery as the Germans leave behind. We only hope they reach Rome before the Russians march into Berlin.

We still miss, in all the post-war planning , any effort on the part of American Negroes, to lay down special and detailed plans for themselves. They have stated again and again, with clearness, force and ingenuity, just what they want to make themselves free and equal citizens of this republic. They have been pointing out for twenty-fiveyears and more just what white Americans should do to bring this millenium to pass. But they continually fail to indicate just what they themselves should do to make this happen. The implicit and dangerous conclusion seems to be, that only action on the part of the whites can free American Negroes, and that all we can do is to exhort them to action.

But can we do nothing to make such action easier and more likely? And is not such possible action quite apart from brute force? Of course, and there are many courses of action. Wherefore instead exclusively of studying racial tensions, or praying for inter-racial understanding why not say: How can we ourselves attack crime among us? How can we reduce illiteracy? How can we secure fuller employment at decent wages? How can we select ability among our youth and give it a chance?

Let us admit that in all these lines we are doing something; but our effort is half-hearted, because at bottom we do not believe we can accomplish much worth while unless the white effort preceeds and leads ours. This is nonsense, and only a part of the hyp-

notism of present white civilization over the colored world. True it is that thefact that we are deprived of many ordi nary organs of social control, makes our problem more complicated and difficult; but their solution by us is far from impossible, and then accomplishment , despite hindrances is the essence of the race problem in America. Either we solve it mainly by our own unaided effort or we perish. The sooner we realize this the better for us.

We can reduce Negro crime to a minimum by our own effort. For what else in God's name is all our vaunted religion, our thousands of loud-voiced ministers, our uncounted churches? Let us test our religion by one and only one measuring rod: reduced crime.' Allelse is poppycock and bald hypocrisy. Our crime, so far as it is not sheer deviltry and carelessness, is sickness and poverty. Let us attack sickness and poverty. Thirteen million sensible human beings , able and willing to work, can support each other, either by direct employment, or by intelligent group bargaining with the industry of the land. We cannot force our way into white industry simply by wage-cutting or begging; we can only do it by selling our labor through modern selling methods.

And of that problem of sickness and illiteracy, more next time.

38-12-61

AS THE CROW FLIES
By
W. E. B. DuBois

38-12-58

Never did I expect to hear General Motors play "Solidarity Forever"; but I heard it last Sunday. Now anything can happen.

England and America are convinced that Russia is now rependant, converted and ready to play the captitalistic game. I am afraid that this is wishful thinking.

Comes again the unanswered question: After the collapse of Germany, there will still be Germans. What are we going to do about it?

There is no greater question facing American Negroes than that of health. Here Negroes, like so many other classes and groups, have made the least scientific advance. The mass of us still regard disease as a matter of chance or misfortune or ill will. One has but to visit a colored drug store to see that most of the space devoted to the medicine is filled with useless patent stuff, nostrums, dangerous drugs and even poisons. Only last year I heard two prominent Negro pharmacists openly reccomend over the radio the long discredited "Black Draught' for general use.

Yet Medical Science has made great advance in the last fifty years. The arrest or cure of disease is possible to astonishing degree today. Length of life has been greatly extended.

We American Negroes have shared somewhat in this lowering of the death rate; our men die at the rate of 1,578 per 100,000 while whites die at the rate of 1,128. The difference shows what we have got to do

in order to become civilized. We are dying of diseases of the heart, of tuberculosis, cancer, pneumonia, kidney diseases, hemorrhage and softing of the brain and diseases of early infancy. Among 250,000 colored children born alive each year, 22,000 die within the year. This is a variable slaughter of the innocents.

What are we going to do about it? We can do a great deal, we can change these figures fundamentialy; of course we can read the science of health and teach the facts; but more important than all of this, we can change our whole arrangement of physicians and hospitals and our attitude toward them. The private practising physicians catering only to the sick must give place to social medicine. Social medicine is a group organization with physicians on a fixed salary; with available hospitalization and with organizations designed by educational training to prevent the people of the group from getting sick, rather than merely curing them after becoming sick. Group social medicine is largely in vouge in England, under state control. It is increasingly practised here under private enterprise. We Negroes ought to take it as one of our first and most important cooperative efforts. It is feasible, it is of proven practibality, it is cheap. It is our best road to health, survival and civilization.

38-12-59

42-86-95

British Royalty in Africa: The following statement is made by West Africa concerning the visit of King George and the royal family to Africa in February 1947. "The people of South Africa—all the people—have to settle their own difficulties and problems. The trend of feeling at the U.N. meetings and the indications of the U.S.A. and other policies affecting dependent peoples cannot have been without influence in South Africa. Meanwhile, British West Africans, will be glad to know that, whoever had made the arrangements for the tour put forward a programme which affords his Majesty the fullest opportunity for seeing Africans in the Union as they live and work. In such areas as Lovedale (where European boys several of whom became leaders of the community, and African boys were trained together), Umtata, and the three territories of Bechuanaland, Swasiland and Basutoland, this will apply more particularly.

The Belgian Congo: A returned official reports of the Congo in 1946.. "I returned to Belgium at the beginning of 1946. In view of the splendid war effort of the Negroes and the promises made to them, I thought that their lot would be improved. Alas! The big financiers have been enriched as a result of the war, while the lot of the Negroes is more wretched than before---

"It is intolerable that, on the pretext of civilization, after sixty years of occupation-sixty years devoted to exploiting the blacks-beatings are still compulsory.

"One of the worst evils in the Congo is prostitution and the diseases arising from it, syphilis, etc, as well as sexual perversions. It is not unusual to see in large centers of population six year old Negro children, particularly

little boys, indulging in this vile profession because it is more lucrative.

"Needs have been created for the Negroes; but on the other hand, they are given no chance to fill these needs. Just to give you an example, let me point out that the policemen in Banzyville at the end of 1944 got eighteen francs monthly, food included. But two or sometimes three cigarettes cost one franc; while for the whites a package of twenty cigarettes costs three and one half francs."

The Gold Coast: The Africans now have a majority in membership of the Legislative Council of the Gold Coast; but this should not deceive anyone. The Legislative Council is an advisory body, and can only recommend laws. It is the Governor, in whose hands the chief law-making power lies. The governor is appointed by the Colonial office in England, and the Colonial office is notoriously influenced by the great investors in West African industries, agriculture, and mining.

42-86-99

PAN-AFRICA

by

W. E. B. DU BOIS

President, Pan African Congress

42-86-96

Ethiopia: Oxford University is giving local examinations in Amharic which is the major language of Ethiopia.

Egypt is making a false claim to the Eritrean port of Massawa. Neither historically nor morally has either Egypt or Italy any claim to this port.

The emperor of Ethiopia has sent to Chiang Kai-Shek four thousand dollars to relieve the famine districts in the Chinese province of Hunan.

Kenya: In 1944, the Kenya African Union was founded "to bring unity and understanding among the tribes of this colony; to cooperate with our members, representing African interest in the legislative council; to protect the rights of our people in the field of politics and economics; and otherwise." It asks for six representatives on the legislative council, and indicates a new phase of constructive political advance.

Northern Rhodesia: It is proposed that in the legislative council of 1948, there shall be two African members elected by the Northern Rhodesia African representative council.

Population of South Africa: It has been recently estimated that in the African territories from the Belgian Congo, to Uganda, and Kenya, southward; there are fifty million people consisting of forty-six million black Africans, two and a half million Europeans, three hundred and seventy thousand Indians, and just under a million cape colored and other colored people. This is based upon estimates and only partial censuses.

The Colonial Press: A report says.... There is in the Colonial

territories themselves, an appreciable daily and weekly press published and owned by Europeans, by Africans, and by peoples of African descent. Against the European publications, the local African press stands weak and defenceless. It is handicapped in various ways---by lack of capital resources to provide adequate machinery, skill and staff; transport and distribution facilities are inadequate and primitive; while the illiteracy and extreme poverty of the colonial populations preclude the possibility of a large circulation and a secure financial base. Added to these, the Law of Sedition is like a sword of Damocles ever hanging over their heads. All these prevent the African Colonial press from becoming a vital factor in the life of the people.

42-86-97

"Yet there are signs that the African people's press is on the move despite these tremendous handicaps."

<u>The Egyptian Sudan:</u> The Umma, or people's party of the Egyptian Sudan has sent an appeal to the United Nations, from which we may quote... "The Sudanese have a legal and moral right to independence. From the dawn of history up to the last century, we have been independent. Neither Egypt nor Great Britain had any claim to sovereignty over us."

"In 1820, Mohammed Ali, the Turkish ruler of Egypt, acting in the Turkish interest, invaded us in order to exploit us by taking our natural riches, and by selling our youth into slavery and bondage."

In spite of the fact that Mohammed Ali, assisted by Islamic leaders who formed the pioneers to his invading army, maintained that the conquest was in the name of the Ottoman Kalifa, with a view to join the Sudan with the rest of the Moslem world within the framework of the Turkish Empire, the Sudanese fought the invading army in many battles until they were defeated by weapons superior to their own.

From that time until our liberation by the Mahdi, the Turkish flag flew over the Sudan, and under its shadow flourished one of the most oppressive, inhuman, and corrupt regimes in the whole history of mankind. In

1885, under the Mahdi, we regained our freedom and for fourteen years we were completely independent, adknowledging no master except our own rulers. These fourteen years of freedom erased any claims based on the sixty-five years of misrule that had gone before."

" In 1898, the Sudan was invaded for a second time, but on this occassion, the invading forces were not Turkish troops, but a joint force made up of British and Egyptians, The present existing administrative rights of the two powers in the Sudan are based on this conquest. Neither Britain nor Egypt had any rights prior to 1898."

86-58-24

PAN-AFRICA

by

W. E. B. DU BOIS

President, Pan African Congress

42-86-100

Liberia: The late Raymond L. Buell wrote in his last book.." The Liberian Centenary comes in 1947. Already the Monrovia Government has appointed a Centennial Commission, which is working out an elaborate and expensive program. Now there are two ways of celebrating this Centenary. One is merely by eulogizing the Liverian Government and people--and they deserve certain eulogies because of the fact of survival. But eulogies as such will merely cover up deep-seated maladjustments. They must be accompanied by a real rehabilitation program. If the second century of Liberian independence is to be more promising than the first, there is not much time to lose in getting such a program under way.

Basutoland: The British High Commissioner of Basutoland thus described the colony in 1945.." The Basuto are a nation, not a tribe; in fact their tribal origins are extremely diverse. They were made into a nation from many heterogeneous elements by one man -Moshesh-who was not a chief by birth or origin, but who became both a warrior and a statesman. He withstood the impact of the Zulus, of the Matabele, of the Koranas and, less completely successfully, the Trek Boers of the Orange Free State. At a great age he handed over the nation he had forged and the lands he held as an independent ruler to Queen Victoria. Legally, Basutoland is a British Colony, and the Basuto of Basutoland are British-born subjects. Bechuanaland and Swaziland are Protectorates, they have never been legally and fully annexed. Legally, the Natives are still the subjects of their own hereditary chiefs, and otherwise "British protected Persons."

42-86-101

Basutoland is the Switzerland of Southern Africa. In winter much of the land is under snow and even in summer the nights are cold. It has a high rainfall. There is range after range of extremely steep mountains and deep narrow valleys. Transport throughout more than two-thirds of Basutoland is by pack animal and the Basuto are a nation of horsemen. Basutoland is I believe, the only place in Africa where Canadian hard wheat is cultivated successfully.

Gold Coast: On July 3rd, Sir Alan Burns, Governor of the Gold Coast opened the first Legislative Council ever to have an African unofficial majority and thus history was made amidst the colourful spectacle which marked the occasion.

Participating in the ceremonial pagentry of the occasion was Sir Osei Agyeman Prempeh II, K.B.E., Paramount Chief of Ashanti, who accompanied by a numerous retinue, "crossed the river Prah" and thus broke a two hundred year old custom.

Messages were sent to the Council by H.M. the King as well as Mr. George Hall, Secretary of State for the Council with an unofficial majority as signal evidence of the progress in the political evolution of the people of the Gold Coast and Ashanti territories. It expressed the hope and confidence that the power of greater control over their own affairs will be used by representatives with a full sense of their heavy responsibilities and mindful of the furtherance of the welfare of those whom they represent.

2 April 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois
President of the Pan African Congress

Delegates of the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons have toured these countries and been welcomed with enthusiasm. The people have subscribed $48,000 for sending a delegation to London to protest against Richard's Constitution with its ordinances on minerals, land and the appointment of chiefs. To all these, the people are strongly opposed. The delegation declares that the British Government informed the Nigerians eighty-five years ago that its ultimate aim was self-government. The Richard's Constitution is a retrograde step.

****

42-86-1

The Italian Peace Treaty signed by the Council of Foreign Ministers provides that Italy renounce all right and title to Italian territorial possessions in Africa; that the final disposal of these possessions shall be determined jointly by the Soviet Union, the British Empire, the United States and France within one year after the treaty was signed February 10, 1947. Until then the colonies continue under their present administration. Meantime Count Sforza, Foreign Minister, demands the revision of the treaty and the restoration of the former colonies. The United States Ambassador has stated that this country is willing to revise the treaty if other powers agree.

****

The twenty-ninth session of the International Labor Conference arranged for draft treaties covering fundamentals of social policy in non-self-governing territories and the association of the peoples of the territory in framing and administering measures for social progress. The treaties will stress the general principle of non-discrimination, labor policy, education and the status of women. These treaties will come up for adoption in the Geneva meeting of 1947.

****

A British-French Medical Conference was held in Accra, Gold Coast last November. There were experts from the Belgian Congo, Portuguese Guinea, Liberia, French West and Equatorial Africa and the four British West African territories. Representatives of the British and French health service recommended technical cooperation in health matters. Another conference will be called in 1948 or 1949. International work in health and medicine in Africa

has been carried on since 1907. The Rockefeller Foundation especially has been fighting yellow fever and the United Nations propose a world health organization.

****

The question of the relation of the government to the raising and marketing of cocoa in West Africa has been settled for the present by establishing two marketing boards: the Gold Coast marketing board will have ten members of whom four at least nominally will represent the cocoa farmers and the other six the government and cocoa buyers. The Nigerian Board will consist of three to five members appointed by the government with an advisory committee on which farmers and commercial interests will be represented.

****

In 1926, the governments of Kenya, Uganda, Tanganika, Zanzibar, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland began a series of annual meetings to coordinate matters of interest commong to these governments. Their last meeting was held in October 1946. Among other things they discussed the future of Makerere College, the Negro institution of higher learning in Kenya. They propose to bring the annual income of the college up to $180,000. Of course none of the native peoples was represented.

****

The African Representative Council of Northern Rhodesia assembled in November, 1946 for its annual meeting. They are to advise the governor on matters concerning the African people. The Colonial Secretary sent them a communication in which he stated that in 1948 this council would have power to elect two members to the legislative council of the colony. "I wish to congratulate you on your past achievements and to bid you to look forward to your future responsibility.

7 April 1947

Pan Africa

by
W.E.B. Du Bois

It is said that the House of Commons spent just six minutes in considering the new constitution for twenty-two millions of people in Nigeria. The Nigerians are protesting that the constitution is neither adequate nor democratic.

Minerals in the British colonies are now, wherever possible, placed under ownership of the crown. The mines are operated under government auspices but this does not mean that they are socialized or under the control of the native peoples. As a matter of fact, they are under the control of the British Colonial Office and the Colonial Office is controlled by the investors and the corporations who are exploiting minerals.

Ethiopia's total revenues after five years of effort are about twenty million dollars a year which is a small budget for so large and populous a country. Nevertheless, the empire is seeking to introduce compulsory education for all children.

Robert Gardiner, formerly of Fourah Bay College, is now associated with the United Nations. His change is indicative of the situation in West Africa. He was categorically promised the principalship of Fourah Bay College which is the best Negro college in West Africa. But when he returned after study abroad, he became only an instructor and his appointment as principal was delayed. When he indicated his intentions to join the United Nations, immediately the British charged that he was not loyal to West Africa. Gardiner is protesting against the educational program of the Colonial Office for West Africa. He wrote recently: "submission to the dictates of the Secretary of State for the Colonies will fail to arouse the enthusiasm, support and confidence of West Africans. In circumstances such as this, where the authority of the Colonial Office

seems to conflict with the aspirations of the local peoples, some grounds for compromise must be sought; and there are many such points of agreement in the offical proposals and the alternative suggestions put forth by the Achimota and Fourah Bay authorities. We must read into the proposals of the Secretary of State not the whittling down of the scope of work of our college but the broadening of her basis for further progress and development. If Ibadan secures a staff which commands the respect and confidence of the authorities of Achimota and Fourah Bay and the peoples of the Gold Coast and Sierra Leone, West African students will be attracted there."

42-85-3

Early in 1947 Doctor Willard Z. Park headed an UNRRA mission of twenty professional and secretarial workers in Ethiopia. It had its headquarters in Addis Ababa and studied agricultural conditions for a report to the Ethiopian government. The central committee made available one million three hundred thousand dollars of United States money for relief and habilitation supplies for Ethiopia. With this sum, agricultural tools and seeds were to be purchased and sent to Ethiopia free of shipping charges.

The West African Students Union, an organization with headquarters in London, has been raising money to increase its usefulness in that city. The secretary reports pledges of two hundred and forty thousand dollars and the late dean of Westminister before he died made an appeal for further funds.

One of the problems of British Colonies is the number of East Indians present in various colonies. British Guiana has the largest number, 157,000, out of a total population of 361,000. Trinidad has 175,000 out of 522,000; Jamaica has 26,000. Tanganyika in Africa has 35,000; Uganda 26,000 and Kenya 47,000. The relation of Indians and Negroes are complicated by the attitude of the whites who try continually

to throw them into antagonistic groups. But various efforts are being made to bring them into understanding.

A new legislative council in the colony of Aden Africa was inaugurated January 6, 1947. The council will consist of the governor, four ex-officio members, four official members and eight non-official members. This, of course, means that the governor has the right of legislation but it gives the natives some chance to discuss proposals and the scheme is, of course, accompanied by the usual statement that the power of the native population in law making is going eventually to be increased.

4-98-24

14 April 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The radio at Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, broadcasts three programs daily:

One in Amharic, one in English and one in Arabic. The Amharic program consists of news, music and comment. The Arab program includes news from the Sudan, Morocco and Egypt; sometimes there are lectures. The English program includes the British Broadcasting Corporation views, hymns and commentaries.

The Ethiopian Herald commenting on the peace treaties with Italy says in a recent article: "The Treaties which are in general like the drafts submitted to the Paris Peace Conference determine for the former satellite nations such questions as frontiers, political, military, naval and air clauses, withdrawal of Allied Forces, reparation and restitution, economic and technical matters. In the Italian Treaty the United Nations' Security Council assures the integrity and independence of the Free Territory of Trieste. In the case of Ethiopia, the first victim of the European Aggressors, there is a dark and unholy silence with regard to her frontiers. Although her economy was dislocated, her land pillaged, the adverse geographical isolation caused by Italy's aggression, and the separation of her seacoast still leaves her insecure, while the Peace Treaties attribute urgency to the restitution of the satellite nations, this subject is postponed. To the satellite nations--certainty; to Ethiopia, an Ally, a victim and a peace-loving nation by tradition--uncertainty!"

We have had, of course, scant news of the contact of the King and Queen of Great Britain with African natives during their recent trip. Most of the notices have been slight and unimportant anecdotes. There

is, however, one note over International News Service which shows that the King and Queen on their trip to the Northern Transvaal were brought into close contact with the African natives. Some ninety chiefs paid tribute to the sovereigns and an address was made by Doctor Noridi Molema. Molema is a well educated African who has written a book on the Bantu and who spoke to their Majesties in perfect English. The Transvaal has always been the most backward and reactionary of the South Africa states.

9-98-24

The English War Graves Commission reports that the graves of Negro soldiers are being taken care of in the Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, the Somalilands, Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. There are headstones, trees and shrubs in most of these places but the number of the dead is not reported.

An English writer in West Africa speaks of the Nigeria of today as compared with the past: "Perhaps the most important factor in the development of a country is its means of communication. In those days, journeys had to be done on foot through paths, and people had to carry their loads; some beasts of burden; such as the ass and the camel, were used, but this practice was restricted more or less to the far north; canoes were used in the southern creeks; communication was very slow and the outside world had little or no influence upon this country. The means of address was almost exclusively oral. Today, we have "push" bicycles, motor bicycles, motor cars, motor lorries, railway trains, motor launches plying our water-ways, and aeroplanes; our mode of address is no longer exclusively oral; we have post and telegraph facilities, the airgraph letter service was introduced during the last war, the radio and wireless services are at our disposal. By means of steamships and the aeroplanes, cablegrams and the radio we communicate with foreign lands thousands of miles away.

"It used to take a man three months to travel from Ibadan to Kano; today that journey is done by train in less than two days and by the aeroplane in a few hours. By means of the radio, a listener in Nigeria hears the King or the Prime Minister as he delivers an address in England, feat that could not be accomplished in less than three to six months in days when middlemen had to relay the message in writing at first and orally at last. This giant improvement on our means of transportation and communication has a tremendous effect on all aspects of our life today. It has greatly widened our outlook, and has thus drawn our attitude to trade, education, social conditions, politics and economics; it seems as if these changes have combined to render the younger generation somewhat impatient and a little, though pardonably, fastidious."

42-83-7

11

21 April 1947

Pan Africa

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

42-88-8

[16] Of conditions in the Belgian Congo the International Labor Review for May-June 1946, says that nearly one-third of the male population of the Congo is engaged directly or indirectly in work for European undertakings. Among the natives there is increased and almost passionate interest in the social evolution that is taking place. This makes it dangerous to try to reduce the wages which the workers received during the war and unemployment must be relieved in some way. The war-time order which compelled all adult able-bodied male Africans to engage in agricultural labor has been repealed, and there is some movement toward a general reform in education. A government council and provincial councils were set up in July 1945, which provide for the representation of Africans.

[23] South Africa has been called the "happy hunting-ground of race prejudice". There are contacts between the English and the Dutch, Jews and Gentiles, Europeans and non-Europeans, Bantu and colored, Europeans and Indians. The combination of these contacts and prejudices produce an endless variety of attitudes on racial and cultural relationships, and presents a field of study of how the different groups of people in the world are going to be able to live together in amity and prosperity.

[7,8,9,10] About one hundred and sixty-five thousand West Africans were in the British army during the war. That meant that they had a regular money income for a number of years and civilians prospered because of the money they earned and spent. When these soldiers were demobilized there were not enough paid jobs in civilian life to fit in all the clerks, motor-drivers and others into civilian life. There are plans for better roads, better medical facilities, better houses and purer water; but so far they are principally plans.

Prosperity of three of the four colonies are linked with the commodities of world market. Nigeria depends on palm oil and ground nuts; Gold Coast on cocoa; Sierra Leone has no significant export crop. Gambia has ground nuts. There are difficulties about land ownership and land use which has led to a large debt problem for the farmers. The West African is at a dangerous stage of development, with a number of educated professional men, graduates of British universities in the towns, and shading off to less well-educated leaders.

42-86-9

[23] The newly-formed working committee for non-Europeans under the chairmanship of Rhinault-Jones, director of the South African Institute of Race Relations, is trying to establish more Y.M.C.A. centers for the Bantu in South Africa. Appeal has been made for funds to send twenty young men to the Hofmeyr School in Johannesburg for a special six months course. In mine-compounds, municipal hostels, and native townships, leaders will provide recreation and relaxation for their people by developing study clubs, evening classes. The work is planned for the whole of South Africa, but naturally has only just begun.

[18] The proposed changes in legislature in Northern Rhodesia provide four instead of two members representing African interests, and of these four, two will be native Africans, selected by the Northern Rhodesia African Representative Council.

28 April 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

[7,8,9,10] There are at present studying in the United Kingdom three hundred and eighty-one students from Nigeria and West Africa. It is difficult to provide places for West African students in England owing to the claims of white ex-service students.

42-88-10

[7] The new constitution of Nigeria has gone into effect. It is complicated as so many British Colonial Constitutions are apt to be, and is difficult for foreigners to understand. There are three regional councils north, west and east, with their three houses of assembly; and in the north one house of chiefs. These councils choose the unofficial element in the central legislature. In the assemblies, the unofficial membership will have a majority vote and the regional bodies can discuss finance but have no power of legislation over financial matters. The central legislature has authority over all Nigeria, some twenty-three million of people, but here the governor has certain powers "in reserve", which means that he is the ultimate legislative power.

[8] At the opening of the legislature of the Gold Coast, three elected members boycotted the meeting as a protest at the way in which the constitution had been adopted.

[23] While the King and Queen were in South Africa, they saw something of black folk, but the worst things were carefully kept from their eyes. Common Sense which is published in Johannesburg, South Africa, says: "The protection of royal eyes calls for great care in the Border region. Here the reserves are worst because they are the oldest, and the simple pastoral people who were settled on them more than an hundred years ago have let them become desert in many parts, - so an official of the Agricultural Division of the Native Affairs Department reports. He says that 50 per cent of the reserves are bad, and 40 per cent

terrifying.

The King's drive from Kingwilliamstown is tactfully timed to start at 5:45 p.m. Dusk will have fallen on the arid regions that must be traversed before the comfort of the White Train is gained once more. Any contact with the Africans in these parts would be unfortunate for they are really too poor to make an effort to look respectable. An undue proportion are widows, because the mines have drawn their labour from these reserves for a very long time. In spite of the excellent conditions in the compounds, as well as the pay (2/1d to 2/8d a shift), a large number seem to succumb to chest diseases and leave their wives to battle alone. Unfortunately, they infect their families when they return home."

42-8-6-11

Common Sense adds: "The sensitiveness of South Africans to overseas opinion is the measure of their own qualms of conscience. If that is not so, why this adolescent nervousness? That is surely the way to maintain South Africa's good name, and a healthy system of democratic government.

The way to do precisely the opposite is that taken by the Government in refusing to give passports to two Indians to go to India, and to a coloured woman to attend a Conference in England. If anything further is required to convince overseas opinion that South African treatment of non-Europeans is as illiberal and tyrannical as some of the speakers before UNO declared, the Government has here handed them the evidence on a plate."

sent 5 May 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

(3, 12) It is discouraging to find that the great liberal, Carlo Sforza, Italian Foreign Minister, is not only bewailing the loss of Trieste but also declares that the loss of African colonies to Italy will "endanger western Christian civilization". This is an astonishing point of view.

There is no possible historical doubt of Italy's role in East Africa. She tried to seize Ethiopia because she had lost Tunis to France; she became the cat's paw of England in attempting to reduce Menelik II of Ethiopia to a vassal, and finally treacherously attacked and cruelly punished the Ethiopians in a war that precipitated the World War.

Sforza says that the loss of Italian colonies "is felt keenly not only in Rome but in Paris", and he hopes that it will also be felt seriously "in London and in Cape Town". He is certainly right so far as Cape Town is concerned.

(11) The Egyptian Sudan is not a colony but a condominium set up in 1899 by treaty between Great Britain and Egypt. The British and Egyptian flags are used, and supreme authority invested in a governor-general appointed by the Khedive on recommendation of the British. All Europeans and natives are on full terms of equality before the law, and there are no special privileges for whites. The Sudan is in fact run by military men in a highly centralized bureaucratic government. Education at the Gordon Memorial College is designed for training civil servants in the northern Sudan. In the southern Sudan, education is in the hands of the missionaries who are chiefly interested in converting the heathen. There has been efforts on the part of the government to separate the northern and southern Sudan, so as to annex the south to the British African Colonies.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was constituted, made up of British heads of departments. The District Commissioners are British and the deputies were Egyptians up until 1924, when the assassination of the Governor-General led to their expulsion and increased employment of native Sudanese. So called "indirect-rule" was introduced, which recognizes government by native tribal chiefs. This was opposed by the educated Sudanese who knew that these rulers were puppets of the British. Later a system of local government was introduced with municipal town and rural councils and some provincial councils.

21-98-12

The traty of 1936 between Britain and Egypt gave the Sudan some hope of autonomy, but nothing has been done since. The Sudanese fought in the Second World War against the Italians and in defense of their own boundaries without help from Egypt. They joined the allied forces in Eritrea and in Abyssinia and also in North Africa.

(23) Here is a picture of a black tenant farmer in South Africa. His name is Moena; he is fifty-four years old, gray-haired and growing blind. His body is bent and he is sun-tanned and wrinkled. He has served fifteen farmers during his life for periods of from one to five years. They have bought land and automobiles, while he is still desperately poor. As a worker he has built himself ten different houses, built dams, worked twelve hours a day or more. His last master paid him very little, but loaned him fifty dollars, which made him practically a slave for life, because he could not repay it. After forty years of work he owns three chairs, one table, an old stove, a couple of chickens, a cart and two horses. He says "my chief complaint is that I feel so insecure. I have no house of my own; I cannot vouch for the future of my children and yet I have done what could be reasonably expected of me."

(1) Sidi Mohammed, Sultan of Morocco, has come out in defense of the Arab League. In a recent speech at Tangier he said "this wise League has been established in this land which has reenforced union among all the Arabs in the East as well as in the West" and has "permitted them to unify their paths and to march toward moral progress and grandeur of Islam and Arab glory." This black Sultan is a direct descendant of Mohammed.

Sent 15 May 1947

U

Pan Africa

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

[23] Sometime ago the Native Representative Council in South Africa adjourned in protest. The Council told the officials that during the ten years of its existence it has been only addressed once by the Prime Minister and that the Minister of Native Affairs never attended its discussions. Its minutes were never placed before the House of Representatives nor translated into Afrikaans.

Recently spurred by world criticism of South Africa conditions Prime Minister Smuts spoke to six leading members of the Council and promised to enact legislation to giving "some measure of responsibility; some executive authority to the elected representatives of South Africa colored race". He said "we cannot ignore native opinion in this country. We cannot have government which ignores the vast mass of people living here."

However all this was merely a promise and nothing will be done to implement it before the national elections of 1948.

[6 near 7] India proposed to the United Nations Council last fall that the Cameroons and Togoland which ~~was~~ were divided under the Mandate System after World War I should become a nation of some two hundred thousand square miles and nearly three and half million inhabitants. This would be one of the richest agricultural and ivory-producing areas. Togoland which has in addition thirty-five thousand square miles, a million and a quarter inhabitants was a self-supporting colony of Germany before the first world war.

Few people realize the rapid growth of consumers and buyers cooperation in Jamaica, West Indies. It began in 1938 with some consumers stores many of which failed. The government then set up a board and a modern cooperative movement began, called the Jamaica Welfare, Limited.

This includes movements for study for working together; for saving; for buying, selling and owning together.

In 1945 there were reported five hundred and eighty three different cooperative organizations with a total membership of nearly eighty-five thousand persons, and assets aggregating nearly five hundred thousand dollars

A white South African writer has this to say of the future of Africa: "...we must surely feel that in the ultimate test it is merit not colour which will decide leadership in Africa."

"Like all politicans, however, General Smuts has his stock-in-trade of pipedreams. He has his much respected ivory tower too, into which he retreats with sometimes dazzling speed (I'm thinking now of two encounters in New York, one with Dr. Kuma - 'these people don't understand us'; and the other with Mrs. Pandit - 'it's a cruel world, my child')".

[12] Little has been said of the role which Ethiopia played in the meeting of the foreign ministers in Paris. Ethiopia was represented by a small delegation. Its chief was Ato Aklilou Habte-Wolde. The other principal delegates were the Ethiopian Ministers, in England, Blatta Ephrem Medhen; in the U.S.S.R., Blatengheta Lorenzo Taezaz; and in France Ato Tasfae Tenagnen; also Ato Taffara Worq, Private Secretary to the Emperor.

It is notable that the Ministers in London and Moscow are both Eritreans by birth. The deputy delegates included two Somalis, Sheikh Omar Azhari and Haji Farah; and Lij Membere Yayehirad, who was Director of the Ministry of Justice. Ato Imirrou Zallek was Secretary to the Delegation and Tacile Shiffran a Press Officer.

The Delegation from the outset attracted the attention of the press and the public to a marked degree. It happened to be the first to enter the Luxembourg Palace on Monday, the 29th July, when the Conference opened, and the romantic name of Ethiopia and the striking costume of the

71-98-24

sheikh - a green robe surmounted by a white turban - combined to give distinction to the entry.

The first Ethiopian delegate, Ato Aklilou, was the spokesman for his country in the general debate, and his speech, delivered in French, made a marked impression. He made it clear at the outset that the Italian policy of aggression against Ethiopia long preceded the Fascist regime. As France had to endure the invasion of Germany three times within a century, so Ethiopia had to face invasion from Italy three times within half a century. For Ethiopia, then, the peace settlement was a question of a positive assurance that she would be exposed no lohger to invasion. The key-note of his plea was that Ethiopia should have justice, that she should be able to at last to live in peace, free from fear of fresh invasion, that the losses from the past invasions should be restored, that she should no longer be separated from her children in Eritrea and Somalia, torn from her by Italian aggression; finally, that she should no longer be deprived of direct access to world markets, but should have her own ports.

Italian massacres in Ethiopia during February 1937, two years after the invasion, are thus described by eye-witnesses: "... the shooting never ceased all night, but most of the murders were committed with daggers and truncheons. Whole streets were burned down, and if any of the occupants of the houses ran out from the flames they were machine-gunned or stabbed with cries of 'Duce! Duce!".

The London Times reported this massacre in its issue of March 3, 1937 as follows: "With rifles, pistols, bombs, knives and clubs, served out for occasion, gangs of Black Shirts and workmen went through the native quarter, killing every man, woman and child they came across. Others with flame-throwers and tins of petrol fired the flimsy huts and houses and shot down those who tried to escape."

The News Chronicle reported as follows: "So many thousands of Ethiopian men, women, children were massacred, that they cannot be buried,

let alone counted. The authorities are, therefore, piling the bodies into heaps which are soused with petrol and set on fire."

Yet the Council of Foreign Ministers has admitted no claim of Ethiopia for reparations.

42-86-16

Sent 19 May 1947

Pan Africa

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

Mr. Norman Manley of Jamáica speaking in London, November 1946 said: "I do not pretend to know by what miracle of effort, Africa will effect amalgamation of the Continent, but I know it is essential for the final development of the African people themselves. I equally well know that the status of the African the world over will never be regarded as that of a free man by the peoples of the world until Africa is a united and amalgamated Continent. That that is well understood by African leaders in Africa I have no doubt; but we in the West Indies have made in the last ten years a good beginning of wiping out insular failings, insular jealousies and of recognizing that differences and jealousies on small matters is the greatest curse that can afflict peoples; and that others in the like case may look at our condition and profit by it. Indeed the majority of West Indian leaders fully realize the importance of Africa with our own interests and the link with other interests and our own; and I assure you it is a considerable stride forward we have made recently."

The attitude of Africans toward missionaries is described in a recent edition of West Africa: "Old men in Africa, sitting around their fires and over gourds of palm wine, shake their heads for the days that used to be, when a man was a man and, with his spear or sword, bow and arrow, feared no foe. They complain that missionaries have spoilt everything and they weep that missionaries have 'made women of them.' The missionaries condemned their weapons and enjoined them to be like 'gentle Jesus, meek and mild' and, meanwhile, fellow-countrymen of some missionaries came with guns and bayonets and overpowered them. Missionaries have made the young lose customary respect for age, and all is confusion, so say these old men. 'We must desecrate the memory of our ancestors in order to qualify for the City with Golden Gates?'

42-88-18

"Some young people have complaints too: 'the missionaries came with the Bible and asked us to kneel down and close our eyes in prayer. They asked us to lay our treasures in heaven and take no thought of the things of the earth. While we knelt and prayed, race-fellows of missionaries came with swords and guns and planted their flags. When we arose from prayer, our land was gone. When we complained, our illiterate fathers were made to sign treaties selling our land for a few cases of trade gin, beads and cowries.

"Our old men thought they were only granting permission for temporary stay and peaceful trade, but did not know that they were parting with our land, a thing which nobody in Africa can do; because land in Africa belongs to the people as a whole - dead, living, unborn. Each generation holds the land in trust for future generations and none can alienate it. The missionary tells us good people must go to church. We have been to his country. His countrymen hardly go to church."

M. Gaston Monerville, Deputy from French Guiana was elected president of the French Council of the Republic which is the name of the Senate according to the new French Constitution.

Mr. Monerville is a Negro and was formerly under-secretary of state for colonies. He succeeded M. Champetier de Ribes who died recently. Mr. Monerville won the ballot by ten votes over his opponent, Mr. Henri Martel who is a member of the Communist Party and was supported very strongly by this party.

In acknowledging his election, Mr. Monerville said, "It shows that there are bonds between the homeland and the territories overseas that are truly fraternal.

[6] The President of the French Republic, has been making a tour of West Africa in April and May. He visited St. Louis, Conakry and Bamako, and continued to Gao. This is an effort to strengthen the loyalty of African tribes toward the French Government, after the severe revolts in Asia and Madagascar.

Sent 26 May 1947

Pan Africa

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

(9) In April a member of Parliament asked the Colonial Secretary concerning broadcasts in Hausa to the ten million Hausa-speaking peoples in British West Africa. Mr. Creech Jones answered: "Broadcasts in Hausa are already made over rediffusion systems from six stations in Nigeria and it is hoped to provide this year three new stations, all in the Northern Provinces. The resumption of Hausa broadcasts from the Gold Coast is also being considered. The question of arranging broadcasts in Hausa from London will be kept under review. At present, there is an insufficient number of receiving sets in the Northern Provinces of Nigeria to justify the use of staff and wave-lengths urgently required for other services." He was then asked if a supply of broadcasts would not create a demand for sets? "Hausa is understood by more British subjects, outside India, than any other language, except, of course, English".

42-26-19

(6,16) As far back as 1939 conversations were held between the French and British Colonial Offices with a view to copperation. In November 1945 France and Britain held a discussion in London. In Dakar in May 1946, the French and English had talks on veterinary medicine and on medicine in general in November 1946. Also talks on colonial matters have taken place between France and Belgium, and Belgium and England; and a joint session of the three countries will be held in some European capital.

This means of course that the colonial powers are at their usual practice of seeking to settle colonial matters by conference between white colonial officials with almost no representation of the colonials. This is a program which can never result in complete success.

(13, 19) The British Empire is planning slowly to transfer its imperial outposts to Kenya in East Africa and Northern Rhodesia in South Africa. In this way they hope to be able to hold their colonial world. There is only one miscalculation and that is they expect that the Negro in the future,

as in the past, is going to be acquiescent under this plan of empire which has the blessing of the Unionof South Africa and its child, Kenya.

(12) (13)Ethopia at the Paris Conference of Foreign Ministers was the first to enter the Luxembourg Palace on Monday, the 29th of July, when the Conference opened, and the romantic name of Ethiopia and the striking costume of the sheikh-a green robe surmounted by a white turban-combined to give distinction to the entry.

The first Ethiopian delegate, Ato Akilou, was the spokesman for his country in the general debate, and his speech, delivered in French made a marked impression. He made it clear at the outset that the Italian policy of agression against Ethiopia long preceded the Fascist regime. As France had to endure the invasion of Germany three times within a century, so Ethiopia had to face invasion from Italy three times within half a century. For Ethiopia, then the peace settlement was a question of a positive assurance that she would be exposed no longer to invasion. The keynote of his plea was that Ethiopia should have justice, that she should be able to at last to live in peace, free from fear of fresh invasion, that the losses from the past invasions should be restored, that she should not longer be separated from her children in Eritrea and Somalia, torn from her by Italian aggression; finally, that she should no longer be deprived of direct access to world markets, but should have her own ports.

42-86-20

Pan Africa 2 June 1947

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

~~CRIMES~~

In the Bahama Islands sixteen per cent of the population or about 11,000 people are registered voters. Many of who are qualified under the law have not registered. About thirteen out of twenty-nine members of the Assembly are merchants. It is generally agreed that the constitutional machinery must be further overhauled.

In Barbadoes the government consist of the Governor, Legislative Council nominated by the governor and a elected House of Assembly. The main legislative power lies in the governor and the House of Assembly. The Governor has a Executive Committee of nine which includes four members of the House but these are chosen without regard to their party representation and have no collective responsibility. There is, therefore, often a deadlock between the executive and the legislature and collective responsibility for the legislature is demanded for future government.

(8) In the mines of the Gold Coast, West Africa, malaria is no longer the chief cause of death but has been displaced by tuberculosis. This is due to bad housing and living conditions in the villages. Much of the labor used is imported from neighboring colonies and consequently the British disclaim responsibility.

(7) There is in England an organization of officers of Native Administration Staffs in Nigeria; while in Nigeria there is a Native Organization called the Federal Union of Native Administration Staffs. These two organizations are working for the establishment of local government. The cost are borne largely by the native authorities and especial effort is being made to raise the low salaries paid the administration service; to institute cooperative savings and purchase. A native solicitor has been appointed as law officer to this union. There is also a public relations department and a scholarship fund.

(23) E.S. Sachs, South African Mineworkers' Delegate to the International Labour Organization has written an account of South African Goldmining workers' conditions in an article in the Manchester Guardian of September 6th. The goldmining industry employs about 40,000 Europeans and 360,000 Africans who came mainly from the Union, Nyasaland, the Rhodesias, the Portuguese and High Commission Territories. Nine-tenths of the African workers are indentured labourers who leave their families, land and stock, to work in the mines for an average cash wage of fifty cents per shift which is exactly one tenth of the wage paid to the European miner. The miner is provided with food and medical attention but receives no sick-pay or leave-pay except for Christmas Day and Good Friday.

42-86-22

The workers' absence from home for long periods not only disrupts his family life but also seriously dislocates the tribal subsistence economy. But landlessness and abject poverty combine to drive him irresistibly to livelihood in the mines. The prosperity of the Goldmining industry is astounding; of the fifty million pounds annual profits more than one-third is absorbed in dividends.

by

W.E.B. Du Bois

(23) The South African Government by severe repressive measures succeeded in breaking the strike which involved nearly two-thirds of the 300,000 African gold miners. The strike began in August last year with a demand by the Johannesburg gold mine workers for a $1.60 per day wage increase and spread so rapidly that it soon enveloped nearly 200,000 workers. The strikers received considerable support especially from from the Transvaal Municipal African Workers Union and the Indian passive resistance movement of South Africa. Reports from South Africa show that during the period of the strike at least thirty Africans lost their lives and untold hundreds were seriously injured during the brutal suppression of the strike by the police.

Mr. Creech Jones, Secretary of State for Colonies in Great Britain in a recent address said: "So far as Britain is concerned, I think we can assume today that the old Imperialism has come to an end. ...Imperialism has come to an end, too, because it has been subjected to a pretty fierce criticism by economists, by socialists and others who exposed its inner content and made clear that it implied a position of privilege and economic dominance which was unstable and which would bring much danger to mankind if it were persisted in.

"This purpose, so manifest in British policy in recent years, is unfortunately, very much misunderstood in the world today. We are still the butt of a good deal of fierce criticism because we have not paraded before the world the constructive purposes of our administration. There has been, only recently, a number of statements by responsible people in American public life in which Britain has been characterized as an Imperial power pursuing her own material aims and little actuated by the purpose of winning freedom and building up the social life of the people in the Colonies.

"It is unfortunate, too, that this view is shared by those of Negro descent in the United States. The fact is there and we must face it for the reason that this view tends to imperial relations between the great nations; it tends to poison a great deal of the comradeship and the goodwill that ought to exist between the peoples and leads to no end of misunderstanding."

42-6-8-24

(7) One hundred years ago, George Maclean died. He was an Englishman who after five wars between the British and the Ashanti, tried to patch up the differences between the two nations. He was a far-seeing man who in 1831 sent two princes of the Ashanti royal family to England to be educated and made a treaty of peace between the two nations. Missionaries were introduced into Ashanti. He signed treaties with the Ashanti chiefs and practically recognized the celebrated Bond of 1844 which legalized the relations between the two countries.

The chiefs met and formed a legislative body but the English merchants overthrew the work of Maclean and war began again in 1860 which lasted ten years and finally resulted in the British conquest. The work of Maclean was a recognition of the freedom and independence of West Africa; it was overthrown by the British exploiting merchants.

There were two thousand eight hundred vacancies in the British Colonial Service between June first, 1945 and March thirty-first, 1947. More than 14,500 applicants applied for these vacancies in the Administrative, Educational and Engineering Services. This shows why it is that the British do not educate natives for colonial positions: too many Englishmen want the positions, where the pay is high and conditions of work attractive. A correspondent of the Socialist Daily Herald in England asked "why is it we do so well with primitive people, but once they become educated we seem to fail?" The reason lies in the above figures.

Pan Africa

by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The Fifth Earl of Harewood, who has just died, married a daughter of King George V. The vast fortune of this family was founded upon their ownership of slaves and land in Jamaica and Barbados. Slavery had been the source of wealth of numerous British families, who in many cases have also shared Negro blood.

(12)

The Emperor of Ethiopia has recently made a strong case for returning to Ethiopia her colonies of Eritrea and Somaliland. He declares that the people of the area are Ethiopian by blood and history; that the population of Ethiopia is fifteen million and that of the two colonies have ~~14,000~~ only 1,400,000; and it would be a costly farce to set up central administration for these colonies; that the people of these provinces are anxious to return to Ethiopian citizenship of which they were deprived in 1890 by Italian conquest; that the powere who deprived Ethiopia of access to the sea, take toll of Ethiopian exports and imports, and often refuse to furnish ships; that one can gauge how much the American public knows or cares about Ethiopia, by the fact that Henry Wallace made not a single reference to Ethiopia in his European speeches on American Policy.

When Britian needed the help of Ethiopia in the war, including Eritrea and Somaliland they promised freedom to Ethiopia and restoration of these colonies.

(12)

Coal deposits are known to exist in several places in Ethiopia and in some cases are being worked for fuel; also the Sinclair Oil Company which has a fifteen year Ethiopian concession is shipping drilling equipment from the United States. The oil which they have good prospects of producing will be a part of the Middle East oil problem.

(12) In April there arrived in Ethiopia from the United States a consignment of 330 cattle, 60 sheep, and 120 hens selected carefully for improving Ethiopian breeds.

(12) Waizeru Senedu Gabru has produced a play in Ethiopia called "In Graziani Days", which dramatizes the resistance to Italian Conquest. Her own brother was murdered by the Italians and she was a part of the patriot resistance. The Ethiopians were deeply stirred when the play open at the Empress Menen School for Girls, Addis Ababa.

42-86-24

On Empire day , the King of Great Britian sent a message to the colonies declaring that the great ideal of "brotherhood was the foundation of the Empire, and that all were members of one family, brothers and sisters of each other. At the same time it was brought out in Parliament that admission to the army and navy of Great Britian is confined to British subjects "Of pure European descent"; in the Royal Air Force alone is membership open to all British subjects without discrimination of race or color.

(8) Cocoa is still disturbing the British Parliament; a member complained in May that "We in Britian are having to pay a needlessly high price for our cocoa, while the West African native grower is getting an extremely low price." It was explained that while government controled cocoa is sold at the New York price , no concession is made to the British consumer and none to the African grower.

23 June 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Before the war the standard wage in Bermuda was two dollars a day. The war forced wages down to a dollar a day and there was no price or rent control. Workers at the American base received three dollars a day and competed for homes. Trade unions existed and had the right to strike; but their members had no political rights, could not establish a political fund nor publish a newspaper. Only about twelve percent of the adult population have the right to vote which is based on land and many landholders thus have several votes. In 1939 the Hotel Association boasted "Bermuda is not a democracy, taxation is negligible". Education is compulsory but not free and the teachers are poorly paid. There are separate schools for white and colored children. Colored people do the menial work. There are no civil service examinations, and the local hospital which has a government grant paid out of taxation refuses to train or employ colored girls. It has no free beds for the poor. The Bermuda Workers Association with a membership of five thousand has been agitating against these conditions and the British Colonial Office is promising some changes. A Royal Commission is about to investigate conditions and the colonial secretary has promised that colored girls will soon be trained as hospital nurses.

Mr. Creech Jones, Colonial Secretary, plans to attend a

conference at Montego Bay, Jamaica next September, to discuss proposals for closer association of the British West Indian colonies. The conference will be attended by the Governors of Barbados, British Guiana, British Honduras, Jamaica, The Leeward Islands, Trinidad, and the Windward Islands. From each colony three delegates, nominated by the legislature, may be members of the conference. In the meantime the colored people themselves propose to hold an earlier conference, in order to consolidate their demands. Representives of some of these colonies have been in the United States confering with American Negroes.

42-8-29

(14) At the pre-historic conference at Nairobi three pottery heads of outstanding merit were mentioned. They are now on loan to the British Museum and reveal the existence of an early cultural group in the central plateau of Nigeria. The most remarkable exhibit is a beautiful human head which may have been a part of a statue.

(6) The visit of the President of the French Republic to West Africa in April is the first of a series of colonial tours. He plans next to go to South Equatorial Africa, Madagascar, Djibouti, and Reunion. He expects to visit also the Cameroons next January and after that the French West Indies Islands.

30 June 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(14) Kenya is of great strategic importance. It stands at the crossroads of Islam and Christianity, and is becoming more and more a center of the British Empire whence developments in the Near East and India will be watched. It will be developed as a military and naval base, and is already an important air junction. There are large agricultural schemes. Thousands of African soldiers just demobolized after overseas service are in Kenya; they have experienced a standard of living much higher than before and are demanding a chance to work at decent wages.

The British Boxing Board of control still insists on barring non-European persons from contesting in the professional boxing championship of the United Kingdom. They may compete for Empire titles but not for British titles.

(6) The Anglo-French conference on West Africa Road Rail and Telecommunications, opened at Dakar, French West Africa, May ninteenth. One African member of the Legislative Council of Nigeria ~~is~~ was among Nigeria's representives; and on the other hand, two African members of the Council of the French Republic visited Lagos in British West Africa recently, before proceeding to Paris for the next session of the council. This means that a small beginning is being made of recognizing Negroes as having the right to speak for Negro countries.

(8,9,10) An English periodical says: "One of the most pathetic features of the West Coast scene is the egerness for

education which will lead whole families to deny themselves necessities in order to provide schooling for a gifted lad. They buckle down to lessons with an avidity which is incredible to one used to the English boy's stolid acceptance of the inevitable."

42-82-31

(8,9) Delegates from the Gambia Labour Union, the Gambia Amalgamated Trades Union, the Sierra Leone Council of Labour, and the Trades Union Congress of Nigeria attended a Pan-African conference of trade unionists at Dakar last month. There were fifty-eight delegates representing eighteen organizations.

A ban has been imposed on all public meetings and marches, except under police permit, in Jamaica. The ban, which expires in twenty-eight days unless renewed by the Governor prohibits a Socialist demonstration which was to have taken place. The tense situation in the island is due to the approach of the first general elections, and the high cost of living and unemployment.

Barkley b 9-8237

7 July I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(I0) The economic history of Liberia has been a desperate effort to get use of ~~foreign~~ goods capital. It began with the British loan of $500,000 in I870. Of this Liberia actually received less than a fifth, she tried to repudiate the balance, but was forced in I906 to make a second loan with a British company. This was spent in about two years and again little resulted. Receivers for the loans were appointed after the First World War, but it was evident that Europe did not intend to treat Liberia fairly, and she turned to the United States. The Firestone Company loaned her five million dollars in return for large concessions, and three-fourths of this went to pay off the previous loans. After the Great Depression, Liberia appealed to the League of Nations and was offered assistance but on terms which threatened her sovereignty.

President Barkley turned from the loan policy and eventually balanced the budget. In I936 he drew up a three year plan, which resulted favorably by I939. A hundred and thirty miles of roads were completed and farming plots were alloted on a cooperative basis. Agricultural supervisors were trained.

Under the present President Tubman, a harbor ~~costing~~ being constructed at an estimated cost of fifteen million dollars ~~$240,000,000~~ has been completed, with the assi tance of the American Navy. Tubman has restored a great deal of land seized from the tribes and has widened the basis of suffrage, including women.

(7, 8, 9) According to medical statistics in the four colonies of / British West Africa, veneral disease and tuberculosis are showing high rates. In 1943 authorities treated sixty-two thousand cases of veneral disease in a population of twenty six million. The rate among troops was even higher.

(7,8,) The Farmers Committee of British West Africa has sent out the following statement concerning government control of cocoa sales: The Proposals on future policy contained in "the Report on Cocoa Control in West Africa" are timed to start from the season 1945-46. This being so, it is obvious that The Colonial Office were evidently feeling rather embarrassed to suggest establishment of "trusteeship", after having widely advertised "partnership" with the Colonial peoples. In order to overcome this difficulty, the Proposals are being concentrated exclusively on the so-called Co-operative Societies which are established in accordance with the Co-operative Ordinances. Such Co-operative Societies on the Coast are, indeed, under Government trusteeship, i. e., under strict Government supervision without any right of direct relations with the outside without Government permission. At the same time, such a move has some extra advantages, because Co-operation is rather popular now adays; and because the real character of West African official Co-operation is generally unknown, it could be easily confounded with the free and spontaneous Co-operation movement as it is known elsewhere and thus command a large measure of popular approval and support.

I4 July I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(7, 8, 9,) The bulk of Gold Coast Cocoa up to 97 per cent, is produced by farmers who are collectively organized in accordance with the suggestions of the Nowell Commission's Report, with an admixture of special native characteristics which make such organization more understandable and acceptable even to the most illiterate farmer in the distant Bush, without impairing its genuine cooperative spirit.

These farmers are the majority of the population of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, and the bulk of cocoa growers of Nigeria. They are not mentioned at all in the recent report on cocoa control except that they would be obliged to submit themselves to the proposed Government Selling Organization. They declare that such discrimination against the real cooperative Societies of the Gold Coast and Nigeria is incomprehensible. These cocoa producers were almost wholly responsible for the West African cocoa delivered at self-sacrificing prices and for the Cocoa sales effected by the Cocoa Control during the war. They are the majority of the population of West Africa and as such have been helping the Empire's war effort in every way possible such as man-power, money contributions, augumented produce deliveries, etc. The discrimination, say the farmers, is utterly unjustifiable.

"The Farmers Committee of British West Africa Limited would be quite fit to manage the whole affair of the proposed centralized sales in all its aspects. However, if it is insisted upon, they would be agreeable to accept eventually government supervision. They have their plans to meet every emergency and in this connection they are of the opinion that first of all a special International Cocoa

Council should be formed, which would consist of representatives of cocoa producers and consumers all over the world." They futhermore, consider that such a Council would greatly simplify the task of centralized sales of West African Cocoa and that it would also safeguard West Africa's future in the world cocoa trade. "At the same time, the improved scientific research as proposed in the Report, especially if conducted in harmonious collaboration with the Farmers Committee, on the one hand, and the augumented Produce Control on the other hand, would give the fullest satisfaction even to the most exacting consumer of West African Cocoa beans."

42-8-6-35

Madagascar, is an island near the east coast of Africa considerably larger than the whole of France. It is inhabited by a mixed population of Negro and Asiatic descent, who since I8I0 have been ruled by the Hova tribe. Under these monarchs the island attained a considerable degree of civilization; but during the nineteenth century, both Great Britain and France tried to seize control. The French were eventually successful and took over foreigh relations in I885. Finally in I895, Queen Ranavalona III was dethroned and exiled to Algeria where she died in I9I7. Madagascar became a French colony.

During and after the first world war there was widspread conspiracy to get rid of the French, but the quality of French officials was improved. Since then universal compulsory education, from eight to fourteen, has been introduced and some local autonomy given, with the integration of many of the natives into the civil service. Native troops were used in both the first and second world wars. Since the second world war widspread revolt has arisen in Madagascar, the details of which are not clear. In July I947 however, several thousand native rebels assaulted the capital of the island and a battalion of reinforcements were landed. The situation is still uncertain.

21 July 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(17) When the Portuguese arrived at the mouth of the Congo river in the fifteenth century, there had existed for centuries, a great state among the Ba-Congo with its capital at the city now known as San Salvador. It extended over modern Angola and back as far as the Kasai and upper Zambezi rivers. The Negro Mfumu or Emperor was induced by the Portuguese to accept Christianity, His son and several other young Negroes were taken to Portugal and educated. Eventually several of these Negroes became priests of the Catholic Church. Others distinguished themselves at the university, one at least, a bishop. The kingdom of Congo eventually was partially overthrown by the invading Bantu from the north and east, but a ruler with the royal title still reigns today. He is Pedro IV King of Portuguese Congo, a man 75 years old. He arrived in July in Italy with seven hundred pilgrims, on route to the Vatican City, where he will present two great ivory tusks to Pope Pious XII. The King said "I shall be the first of my family, that dates from the Pharaohs, to see the Pope."

(2) When Tunis and other parts of North Africa, including Algeria and Morocco, were liberated in 1943 by the allies, it was hoped that the French would pursue a new policy. Tunis had been occupied by German and Italian forces late in 1942. Facist rule was ruthlessy enforced by the French Resident-General. The people of Tunis resisted and helped the allies overthrow the Facists. Nevertheless outrages against the population continued with executions, martial law, no freedom of the press and no elections. In August 1946 the Tunisian National conference met and despite police viligence they spoke their minds. These are some of their declarations:

"Whereas, Colonial Empires, rightly held to be a cause of rivalry between powers and a source of international conflicts, have been solemnly condemmned by the United Nations."

"Before I88I Tunisia was an autonomous state and internationally recognized. France imposed a protectorate, which was never ratified by popular consent. After 65 years, this protectorate has degenerated until today it has become a regime of colonial exploitation. A protectorate impoverishes the indigenous people; robs the Tunisians of their best lands, makes over to the state officials, who are nearly all French, more than two thirds of the budget over which the people have no control."

The congress asked for independence "immediately." After the resolutions were carried unanimously, the leaders of the congress was arrested on the spot and put in jail for a month without trial. Eventually popular agitation was so great that they were released.

28 July I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Great Britian is planning to increase trade with her African colonies to offset the dollar shortage at home. They are asking the United States not to interpret this as discrimination against American exports which they promised to avoid when negotiating the loan. In other words, while self governing dominions can make their own bargains with the United States, the African colonies will have to let Great Britian bargain for them with a resultant loss to the colonials.

Gugsa the Ethiopian prince who turned traitor to Ethiopia during the Italian invasion, was put on trial for treason in Ethiopia in March. Nine judges were on the bench, and at least one of these was English. There were five counts in the accusation.

The Windward and Leeward islands of the British West Indies cover one thousand two hundred square miles with a population of 360,000. They held a conference on closer union in January I947; as a step toward the future West Indian Dominion. Most of the delegates were elected members of the legislative councils of their islands, and the chairman was a colored West Indian, Sir Clement Malone, chief justice of these islands. The delegates agreed on amalgamation of these two sets of islands under the name "The Carribean Federation" with headquarters at Granada. They proposed a strong central legislature with power over customs, income tax and post office. They recommended that there should be adult suffrage with a literacy test and that membership in the legislature should depend on an income of four hundred dollars a year, or property valued at eight hundred dollars.

(8,9) Since I939 the British Government has had control of the buying and selling of cocoa in British West Africa, especially Nigeria and

the Gold Coast. The West African Produce Control Board which carried on this work has admitted recently in Parliament, that the net profit on cocoa transactions made in eight years has been $81,200,000. This is the sum which the farmers of West Africa claim should be returned to them and and not retained by the government.

42-86-39

(I4, I5) J. Merle Davis, director of social and industrial research for the International Missionary Council and author of Modern Industry and the Africans is in charge of making movies for African natives. He has a grant of $55,000 from the Carnegie Fund, and East African governments have supplemented this. It was found that the native women would not take part and so boys had to be substituted for the female characters. The players are payed seven dollars and a half a month, and a white and black staff collaborate.

Synchronized speech records have to be made in six or more tongues and in some cases black commentators tell the story. The first program was shown to three thousand natives at Banta. There are comedy films and films explaining facts like the poll tax, housing, etc. The British authorities greatly fear the American films because they may give the natives wrong ideas of white supremacy.

4 August I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(I9) Here is an education relief appeal from Port Harcourt, Nigeria, British West Africa, issued in August in I946. It says that in a mass meeting of the Aro-Chuku Improvement League held in August it was revealed that none of the schools run by T. K. Utchay had received government help or aid for teachers; that Utchay had spent over $2,400 above what the students had paid in. It is proposed, therefore, to raise four thousand dollars as a gift to Mr. Utchay.

"Mr. Utchay is not teaching his own children or those of his own town or tribe alone, but he has educated the children of all nationalities in these schools. He did not open his school at Arochuku alone, but his best work is done at Port Harcourt and Aba where every other nation is fully represented.

"It is time that we Africans should encourage true sons of the Country so that patriots may multiply. When we find a person with strong character who will not sell our rights because of hunger for wealth or honour, we should sup ort and protect him, so that he will be incouraged to continue in an undertaking which is for the welfare of the whole people."

The German writer Wallaschek says, "The general character of African music is the preference for rhythm over melody; the union of song and dance; the simplicity not to say humbleness of the subjects chosen; the great imitative talent in connection with the music and physical excitement from which it arises and to which it appears appropriate."

The economic condition of Haiti showed great improvement during six months of I946-47. The revenues of the state amounted to over six million dollars, which was nearly two million more than the amount

collected in the corresponding period of I945-46. Expenditures were about five million dollars which indicated increased expenditure for public work, education and agriculture. The total public debt of Haiti as of March 3I, I947, was $8,900,000. This was a decrease from the ten million dollars owed in I946 and the twelve million in I945. Of this debt, about six million dollars is forei n debt. July seventh there came the welcome news that the Haitian government had deposited six million dollars in the United States to pay off its national debt owed to private and foreign interests.

42-86-41

President Dumarsais Estime made this announcement and also revealed that a ten million dollar plan to develop Haitian industry and agriculture was to be launched. The bonds were to be sold within the country. This apparently marks the end of the control of Haiti by the United States. A large part of the debt which the government has paid was unfair robbery as in the case of the well-known railway deal where a company which had done nothing sold its fr nchise for millions which the nation had to pay.

(23) A conference of the Trade and Labor Council of South Africa was recently held in Port Elizabeth. Nearly one hundred trade unions were represented and I70 delegates representing I35,000 workers. On the other hand, nearly a half million black workers were not represented, simply because 450,000 of them are prevented by law from organizing unions. Progressive Industrial Unions have been demanding that the Industrial Counciliation act be extended to non-whites but the craft unions still oppose this. Since the war the craft unions are supporting a government scheme for parallel but second class unions for natives under government control. However, Negro unionists were admitted to the Trade Council by a narrow vote. On account of this some delegates representing two thousand white unionists withdrew from the Council; among these were representives of the mine workers union, and there is threat that the engineering union may also withdraw.

II August I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(23) When General Smutts, recently talked for the first time to the Native Representative Council in Cape Town, he suggested that the Council might be granted a few functional powers, subject to the authority of government which would retain the final decision. Among the new powers might be a share of management of the natives land reserves. The Negro representive of the council, Professor Matthews, replied as follows: "The demand of the African people is for a chang in Native policy, not for a share in giving effect to a policy with whose fundamental principles they are in total disagreement."

(I5) Mable Shaw, an English missionary, writes that she was once standing on a hillside near Lake Tanganyika watching the sun rise with a little African girl beside her. The child was eager to scale the mountain. She climbed up to a piece of jagged rock and finally stood upright upon it, poised and confident. She stood motionless for a few seconds, her small and beautiful figure outlined against the glory of the morning sky. Then she looked down to Miss Shaw and said, "Do come up here; I can see all the world!" Then lifting her head, she added, "and I can see all the stars," and finally, standing on tiptoe and throwing her arms above her head, she said, "I believe I can almost touch the feet of God."

(7,8,9) Margery Perham in a speech over the British broadcasting system, spoke of th situation in West Africa as illustrating two sets of cultural institutions either running in different directions or running toward each other and threatening to clash. When Britian first set up governments in West Africa they established legislative council which were little parliaments with the governor playing the part of the king; but the kings which they imitated were James I or Queen Elizabeth and not

George VI. He was not only thus an absolute monarch but also a prime minister making policy, head of the civil service, and speaker of the House of Commons. Then these colonies began choosing representives of the unofficial population, white, brown and black to sit on the governors council, along with his officials to help with advice and criticism, but without power. Now the first Africans are sufficiently educated to discuss problems and to be members of the council by election. The unofficial representation in the various councils is in majority but this majority is not wholly an elected majority. Indirect Rule came in to permit the tribes to run their own local affairs and improve and modernize them; but educated and advanced Africans want to rise above the tribal life, and are beginning to talk the language of nationalism and Western democracy, demanding that the legislative council become a real parliament. They criticize Indirect Rule because it tends to stagnate and move toward reaction.

42-88-43

R. K. P. Pankhurst writing in the New Times and Ethiopia News says an important word: "The paradox of modern economic development from the point of view of colonial revival lies in the fact that over-production in the United States of America, coupled as it is with acute political polarisation into the Anglo-American and Soviet Russian blocks has entirely disrupted the old order of society.

The clock has turned the full circle: the colonial areas, upon whose subjugation the might of Western Europe prided itself, are now once again of global importance--yet to-day it is their progress and well-being which is necessary to the well-being of the people of Europe, whose standard of living can only rise with that of the dependent and colonial peoples. In the words of the British Government's "Economic Survey for 1946," the restoration of Asia and Africa is "necessary to enable the Eastern Hemisphere countries to make their currencies convertible, and so allow us (Britian) to use our surpluses with them in order to match our deficits" with America. The same argument may be applied

with equal force to the countries of Europe generally.

Total colonial liberation is essential for the progress and well-being of the colonial peoples themselves; nor, if we consider the matter from the purely European standpoint, can we forget the words of Karl Marx: "A nation that oppresses another cannot be free."

42-8-9-44

Yet the tragic question is: can the colonies be saved in time--can their salvation, their liberation come from the colonial Powers themselves; can the Great Powers be trusted to restore to their dependent peoples the independence which they stole so long ago?"

I8 August I947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(7) Mary Slessor was a Scottish woman who was born in I848 and died in Nigeria in I940. Before she was thirty as a missionary she was apreading a new conception of motherhood in British West Africa, fighting taboos and customs. Especially she opposed those which condemned twins to death by killing, and the abandonment of the mothers. Miss Slessor adopted numerous twin children and saved their mothers lives.

Little attention has been paid to the attempt of France to consolidate and build into a new society her colonial empire. She has planned an organization of a French Union, including all colonials and all people of France itself. Also a Council of State with an Assembly of the union. But revolt in the Far East and in Madagascar have hindered this accomplishment. Some attribute the hesitation of France to her conservatism and the greed of French settlers and businessmen. This brings her to hesitate in colonial as in her home affairs between reaction and revolution which neturalizes her energy. Sooner or later France must make a choice either as to complete assimilation of her various peoples or progressive emancipation. At present the French people in France have been cut off from the rest of the world for five years and do not understand the nature of the crisis which confronts all imperialism; especially French settlers in the colonies do not realize the great idealogical currents of today against colonialism.

The French Press and Information service says in a recent release. "In deciding to establish the French Union, the French nation chose, perhaps without realizing it, to embark upon a great adventure. Some people, and not the least important, fearful of future dangers, deplore the fact that France has assumed so great a risk at such a time. To avoid this formidable undertaking under the present unfavorable circumstances,

they think that France should not have invited dolonial deputies to sit in her first Constituent Assembly; that she should have tried to gain time and "let the storm blow over". But was not this first step a consequence of the Brazzaville Conference and of the actions of the Provisional Government at Algiers, that also acted under the pressure of circumstances? And is not the very choice of the phrase "French Union", a phrase of unquestionable expediency, explained by the unity of the empire, which in I943 rallied, as if by miracle, throughout its length and breadth, in a common effort to liberate the "mother country?" And is it conceivable that, after these years of tribulation, of fidelity and heroism, in a world stirred by such new and powerful currents, France could once more yield to the bureaucratic routine of colonial administration? Our acts bind us, because they form a chai . We cannot return to the past. Nor can we do things by halves. Although it is not yet constituted, the French Union forms a whole, as is proved everyday by the sympathy and fellowship that are developimg within its borders. It must be built as a solid bloc with France or it will disintegrate into fragments. If France cannot make it the successor of her colonial empire, it is the latter that will disappear, like the Dutch and British empires now falling apart around us."

42-86-46

25 August 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

(16) Belgian colonization united the Congo basin, inhabited by nine million colored Africans, to the economic destinies of nine million Europeans. Here, the backward condition of the tribes and the powerful technical organizations created by the whites favors the rule of the great industrial companies. In this fief of the Catholic mission, the African languages are encouraged and the people are carefully shieded from all outside influence. Any change that might be a first step in social or political development along Western lines is considered dangerous, and anyone who advocates rapid emancipation for the colored workers is suspect. The material prosperity of the Europeans, obtained through the use of new techniques, is in sharp contrast with the relative intellectual and social stagnation of the native population, in a land which as yet presents no political problem, byt whose riches are an object of envy for the great industrial powers. If the weaknesses of the colonial administration in this region become too obvious, they will probably not be overlooked by business men in search of raw materials; especially if these latter can count on the moral support in the United Nations of the apostles of black emancipation. The Trusteeship Council will undoubtedly exercise close supervision over the Belgian Congo in the furure.

42-86-47

(20,22) Portugal has always considered its empire as part of its own soil. Following a logical line of reasoning, the mother country has promoted the settlement of a large number of whites in this colony. Angola has proportionally twenty times as many Europeans as any other country of tropical Africa. Intermarriage has increased correspondingly and the "race " problem has been solved by the intermingling of the different bloods. The class problem and merciless exploiting of the poor masses still remains. Angola, like Mozambique, is protected for the

moment by its remoteness and relative poverty. The policy of assimilation, even of fusion, often followed with great assiduity, has not prevented the ports of Portuguese India, any more than it has prevented French Pondichery, from being invaded today by the great wave of emancipation that is sweeping Asia. There are historical fatalities that nothing can conjure away.

(I4) British East Africa was settled by immigrants from the Union of South Africa. Three or four hundred Dutch farmers came in I903 and were joined after the first world war by ex-service officers and privates and English industralists. The total area of Kenya is about 225,000 square miles of which only about 40,000 square miles ~~is~~ are capable of cultivation. Of these 40,000 square miles the government gave over II,000 square miles to Europeans. One of them, Lord Delamere, acquired over one hundred thousand acres of the finest land at one penny per acre. The result was that in I935 the natives forming 80 per cent of the population had but 20 per cent of the land area and this the least fertile, being swamp and desert, and infested by the tetse fly.

42-86-48

Up until recently the natives had no representation in the legislature council. They now have one and soom may have two members. But a significent change has come; it was forcast in I923 when the whites of Kenya got frightened at the influx of East Indians and the prepondence of natives and sent out a manisfesto called "The Thermopylae of Africa, Kenya colony," in this, they propose that at the British Empire should give up its attempt to dominate Asia and should concentrate on Africa. It is of interest to find that today under the Labor Government this is exactly what is happening. The British Empire unable to hold India, and also being on the verge of relaxing its hold upon Egypt, is going to concentrate its military and naval power in East Africa as a stronghold of a new British-African imperialism. It will be interesting to watch further developments of this idea.

6 September 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

British ast Africa is part of the world which must be watched in its current history at development. It consists of five countries, in order of their size the nglo-Egyptian oudan has 969,000 square miles; Tanganyika 360,000 s uare miles; Kenya 225,000 square miles, Uganda 93,000 square miles, and Somaliland 68,000 square miles. In population these countries have six and a half million in the Egyptian Soudan, five million and a half in Tanganyika, four million each in Kenya and Uganda and less than a half million in Somaliland. Together they form a vast area stretching from Egypt to Mozambique, and comprising the richest and most valuable mount in land of Eastern Africa, except Ethiopia. Together these countries are nearly as large as all Europe and have a population larger than that of the rgentine. Great Britain is trying to hold this area as its new life line to Asia. The Sudan belongs historically to Egypt and Egypt is trying to regain its owner-ship. The black Sudanese are divided. One party wishes to stay with Egypt. The other party, a accusing the Egyptians of drawing the color-line choose proppective independence under the British flag. Uganda is legally independent with its own King, but is held as a British Protectorateand economically a prisoner of White Kenya. Its entire trade goes through Mombasa. Tanganyika was a former German colony and is now a Mandate; Great Britian is under solemn promise to give it eventual self-government. In each case there is going to be a fight of European Empire and African freedom and Autonomy.

42-86-49

11 September 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The price of cocoa in the United States is now three and a half times as high as it was before the OPA controls were abolished. The United States is the greatest consumer of cocoa in the world. The present quotation for cocoa is the highest during the last 125 years; therefore the cocoa buyers in America have gone on strike and are determined to cut their buying until the price goes down.

The price has gone through some remarkable changes. After the First World War, cocoa jumped from ten to twenty-five cents a pound. By 1921 it had fallen to five cents a pound; by 1937, thirteen cents a pound brought a reduction in consumption and again cocoa dropped five cents a pound.

Now it is selling at between thirty and thirty-four cents a pound. But all this is simply the American consumers view of the situation. Cocoa as a matter of fact is practically a monopoly of the British Empire. The British Empire controls price and sale of cocoa in West Africa, and has done so since the opening of the Second World War. It controls the amount of cocoa raised among the various British buyers and sets the price which the buyers must pay the cocoa farmers. These cocoa farmers are Negroes working on their own plantations and they raise by far the largest part of the cocoa of the world. There are cocoa plantations in the West Indies raised by the usual momopoly methods but their output is too small to affect seriously the main price.

The cocoa farmers in West Africa regularly share in every fall of price and are reduced to poverty and to mortages. But when the price rises then the cream of the increase goes to the great British cocoa merchants like the Cadburys. These merchants have strong influence with the Colonial Office. They either make the powerful colonial governors or at least they veto the appointment of any persons whom they do not like. A career in West Africa with high salary and pension depends upon the great merchants of England.

In the present pinch of British economy, one of the ways to get dollars is to raise the price of cocoa, especially that sold to America and the result of this is not to enrich the cocoa farmers but the British cocoa merchants. This is a sample of the intricate ways in which capitalistic economy is working today. A man in New York like the president of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company is receiving one hundred dollars an hour. On the other hand, thousands of miles to the west is a poor black peasant in West Africa who is lucky if he get one hundred dollars after five years' work. To some people all this is a matter of desert, hard work, "free enterprise" and "private initiative", but to those who know it is an elaborate system of theft covering the world.

The center of the cocoa industry in West Africa is the Gold Coast with 91,000 square miles and four million inhabitants and Nigeria with 372,000 square miles and twenty-four million inhabitants. Both of these countries have a high rate of illiteracy because of lack of schools but each has a small well-educated intelligentsia who are leading the people in social and political reforms. Their great difficulty has always been as an Englishman recently said that out of ever ten dollars worth of produce which they raise nine went to England and one dollar was left at home.

42-86-51

15 September 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Once upon a time the word "Bondelschwarts" evoked among intelligent readers the response: "Southwest Africa" and "Smuts". But that was twenty-five years ago and we have forgotten. On September 8, 1922, the Assembly of the League of Nations listened to a speech by a Negro from Haiti, Dantes Belleg rde, calling attention to the "League's duties to mankind" and referring to "the recent reported massacre of Bondelschwarts Hottentots by a South African expeditionary force." Bellegarde asked full investigation. The United States controller of Haitian finances promptly disallowed the Haitian delegate's expenses as a member of the Assembly, but the Assembly ordered the Mandates Commission to investigate.

42-86-53

The Commission was embarrassed. It had no right to investigate or summon any witness except the South African Government itself. Prime Minister Smuts admitted that to quell "a revolt" he had sent a force of 390 men with four machine guns and two bombing planes against a tribe of natives of whom less than 200 were alleged to have had shot guns and only 45 guns were actually found. The South Africans killed over a hundred men, women and children, and wounded several hundred more.

"Why?" asked the Mandates Commission, very politely. Well the real reasons for the revolt were not clear. But a commission of inquiry appointed by Smuts, himself, showed that these natives had not paid the tax on sheep dogs. The tax which the Germans, when in control, had not levied at all, had been raised by the Union from no tax on one dog and $1.25 on a second, to $5 on the first and $50 for ten dogs. The natives could not pay and between September, 1921 and January, 1922, over a hundred of them had been arrested as tax delinquents and fined ten dollars each.

There were oth r grievances connected with the fact that hereditary chiefs had bee n displaced and that the poor Boer farmers pouring in from the Union (over 20,000 between 1914 and 1936) had no money to pay hired labor and scarcely needed to, as they were allowed to "recruit" their own labor wherever they found it. Natives naturally complained, but as the white commissioner testified "there was no mass insurrection", and the rising could have been prevented by timely action by the authorities. The Mandates Commission decided in

a burst of understatement that the occurrence was "regrettable" and the repression "carried out with excessive severity."

Thereupon, General Smuts and South Africa, being satisfied that the Mandates Commission was powerless, rolled up their sleeves and went to work. They gave the law-making power over these 300,000 square miles of territory with 300,000 natives exclusively to the Administrator, with a council elected by the whites. They allowed the natives to keep 15% of the land and gave 30% to the whites outright with good prospect of getting the other 55% in due time. They transferred the Union native legislation bodily to the Mandate, with pass-laws and concentration areas. Practically black labor was reduced to serfdom and not a single government school has yet in 1947 been established, although the government gives a pittance to 4,000 native pupils in the 83 mission schools which serve the whole colony.

Why is Mr. Smuts, the great humanitarian, so anxious and insistent on this great expanse of desert, somewhat larger than Texas with only one inhabitant to a square mile? The fact is there are diamonds, gold, tin, vanadium and other minerals in the territory and a good trade in hides. These are being developed by investors from Europe and America. Before the last war over a hundred million dollars of foreign capital had been invested in Southwest Africa, and the Union government had obligingly stepped in and helped protect the diamond monopoly in accordance with the pattern now in use in the Union of South Africa.

Sept. 15 1947 Insert To September 1947

FORGETTING THE BONDELSCHWARTS

By W. E. B. Du Bois

Once upon a t i

Once upon a time the word "Bondelschwarts" evoked among intelligent readers the response: "Southwest Africa" and "Smuts". But that was twenty-five years ago and we have forgotten. On September 8, 1922, the Assembly of the League of Nations listened to a speech by a Negro from Haiti, Dantes Bellegarde, calling attention to the "League's duties to mankind" and referring to "the recent reported massacre of Bondelschwarts Hottentots by a South African expeditionary force". Bellegarde asked full investigation. The United States controller of Haitian finances promptly disallowed the Haitian delegate's expenses as member of the Assembly, but the Assembly ordered the Mandates Commission to investigate.

The Commission was embarrassed. It had no right to investigate or summon any witness except the South African Government itself. Prime Minister Smuts admitted that to quell "a revolt" he had sent a force of 390 men with four machine guns and two bombing planes against a tribe of natives of whom less than 200 were alleged to have had shot guns and only 45 guns were actually found. The South Africans killed over a hundred men, women and children, and wounded several hundred more.

"Why?" asked the Mandates Commission, very politely. Well the real reasons for the revolt were not clear. But a commission of inquiry appointed by Smuts, himself, showed that these natives had not paid the tax on sheep dogs. This tax which the Germans, when in control, had not levied at all, had been raised by the Union from no tax on one dog and $1.25 on a second, to $5.00 on the first and $50.00 for ten dogs. The natives could not pay and between September, 1921 and January, 1922, over a hundred of them had been arrested as tax delinquents and fined ten dollars each.

There were other grievances connected with the fact that hereditary chiefs had been displaced and that the poor Boer farmers pouring in from the Union (over 20,000 between 1914 to 1936) had no money to pay hired labor and scarcely needed to, as they were allowed to "recruit" their own labor wherever they found it. Natives naturally complained, but as the white commissioner testified "there was no mass insurrection", and the rising could have been prevented by timely action by the authorities. The Mandates Commission decided in a burst of understatement that the occurence was "regrettable" and the repression "carried out with excessive severity".

Thereupon, General Smuts and South Africa, being satisfied that the Mandates Commission was powerless, rolled up their sleeves and went to work. They gave the law-making power over these 300,000 square miles of territory with 300,000 natives exclusively to the Administrator, with a council elected by the whites. They allowed the natives to keep 15% of the land and gave 30% to the whites outright with good prospect of getting the other 55% in due time. They transferred the Union native legislation bodily to the Mandate, with pass-laws and concentration areas. Practically black labor was reduced to serfdom and not a single government school has yet, in 1947 been established, although the Government gives a pittance to 4,000 native pupils in the 83 mission schools which serve the whole colony.

42-858

Why is Mr. Smuts, the great humanitarian, so anxious and insistent on this great expanse of desert, somewhat larger than Texas with only one inhabitant to a square mile? The fact is there are diamonds, gold, tin, vanadium and other minerals in the territory and a good trade in hides. These are being developed by investors from in Europe and America. Before the last war over a hundred million dollars of foreign capital had been invested in the Southwest Africa, and the Union government had obligingly

stepped in and helped protect the diamond monopoly in accordance with the pattern now in use in the Union of South Africa.

In other words, Southwest Africa is part of that vast investment of industry in Africa which depends for its profits on the low wages of labor, primitive conditions of work and the seizure of the land. Small wonder that Great Britain agrees with Mr. Smuts, while United States, represented by the pious Mr. Dulles has climbed carefully on the fence to overlook the situation.

42-86-59

[1947]

FORGETTING THE BONDELSCHWARTS

By W. E. B. Du Bois

Once upon a time the word "Bondelschwarts" evoked among intelligent readers the response: "Southwest Africa" and "Smuts". But that was twenty-five years ago and we have forgotten. On September 8, 1922, the Assembly of the League of Nations listened to a speech by a Negro from Haiti, Dantes Bellegarde calling attention to the "League's duties to mankind" and referring to "the recent reported massacre of Bondelschwarts Hottentots by a South African expeditionary force". Bellegarde asked full investigation. The United States controller of Haitian finances promptly disallowed the Haitian delegate's expenses as member of the Assembly, but the Assembly ordered the Mandates Commission to investigate.

42-86-54

The Commission was embarrassed. It had no right to investigate or summon any witness except the South African Government itself. Prime Minister Smuts admitted that to quell "a revolt" he had sent a force of 390 men with four machine guns and two bombing planes against a tribe of natives of whom less than 200 were alleged to have had shot guns and only 45 guns were actually found. The South Africans killed over a hundred men, women and children, and wounded several hundred more.

"Why?" asked the Mandates Commission, very politely. Well the real reasons for the revolt were not clear. But a commission of inquiry appointed by Smuts himself showed that these natives had not paid the tax on sheep dogs. This tax which the Germans when in control had not levied at all had been raised by the Union from no tax on one dog and $1.25 on a second to $5.00 on the first and $50.00 for ten dogs. The natives could not pay and between September, 1921 and January, 1922, over a hundred of them had been arrested as tax delinquents and fined ten dollars each.

There were other grievances connected with the fact that hereditary chiefs had been displaced and that the poor Boer farmers pouring in from the Union (over 20,000 between 1914 to 1936) had no money to pay hired labor and scarcely needed to, as they were allowed to "recruit" their own labor wherever they found it. Natives naturally complained but as the white commissioner testified "there was no mass insurrection", and the rising could have been prevented by timely action by the authorities. The Mandates Commission decided in a burst of understatement that the occurence was "regrettable" and the repression "carried out with excessive severity".

42-86-55

Thereupon, General Smuts and South Africa, being satisfied that the Mandates Commission was powerless, rolled up their sleeves and went to work. They gave the law-making power over these 300,000 square miles of territory with 300,000 natives exclusively to the Administrator, with a council elected by the whites. They allowed the natives to keep 15% of the land and gave 30% to the whites outright with good prospect of getting the other 55% in due time. They transferred the Union native legislation bodily to the Mandate, with pass laws and concentration areas. Practically black labor was reduced to serfdom and not a single government school has yet, in 1947 been established, although the Government gives a pittance to 4,000 native pupils in the 83 mission schools which serve the whole colony.

Why is Mr. Smuts, the great humanitarian, so anxious and insistent on this great expanse of desert, somewhat larger than Texas with only one inhabitant to a square mile? The fact is there are diamonds, gold, tin, vanadium and other minerals in the territory and a good trade in hides. These are being developed by investors from in Europe and America. Before the last war over a hundred million dollars of foreign capital had been invested in the Southwest Africa, and the Union government had obligingly

stepped in and helped protect the diamond monopoly in accordance with the pattern now in use in the Union of South Africa.

In other words, Southwest Africa is part of that vast investment of industry in Africa which depends for its profits on the low wages of labor, primitive conditions of work and the seizure of the land. Small wonder that Great Britain agrees with Mr. Smuts, while United States, represented by the pious Mr. Dulles has climbed carefully on the fence to overlook the situation.

25-98-24

22 September 1947

PAN AFRICA
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

There is a liberal element in South Africa but as many persons have said, "it is a poor sort of liberalism". Dr. Peattie calls it "sham liberalism," Senator Brooks has warned th t the time "in which honorable compromise is possible is drawing to a close." Professor MacCrone has pictured increasing race tension and hopes "that white South Africa will not allow itself to be driven mad before it is destroyed." Professor Frankel formerly of Witwatersrand University says, "that while the superstructure is sometimes as brilliant as Hollywood, the foundations are those of slavery, serfdom and ignorance." Dr. A. B. Xuma, the Negro leader has pointed out that democratic government, when it is real, does not discriminate against any section of the community, and that the government of South Africa does discriminate.

Native Policy is breaking down, and White South Africa has given up the way of real liberalism and has decided that"equal rights for all civilized men" could not be achieved and that democracy is impossible. In the South African Parliament the discussion of native affairs led only to a dead-lock. The Prime Minister said that the attempt to segregate the African people into rural reserves had broken down; this , of course, everybody knew. The urbanization and industrialization of the African people and the impoverishment of the land make all this obvious. Nevertheless, no proposal was made except the Trade Unions Bill. This provided for rigid racial segregation, restricted the right of association and prohibited strikes. It was entirely unacceptable to responsible African leadership. Even this poor proposal brought attack from the Boer nationalists, who called it a surrender to the agitatiors". In reply, the minister of Native Affairs made an apologetic answer and had no forward step to propose. In the (Transkei) the by-election for a white man to

represent the natives h v been boycotted by the majority of voters. The Asiatic Act, which was South Africa's answer to the severe arraignment in the United Nations, is inadmissable to the Indians. The proposals for representation in Parliament are too meager and the property restrictions are highly reactionary. The Union of South Africa has made no step to put former German Southwest Africa, which it holds under mandate of the dead League of Nations, under the new Trusteeship of the United Nations.

42-86-61

Yet this medieval slave-ridden oligarchy is placed in the front rank of the "democracies" of the world. It is a situation too tragic to be even ridiculous.

SEPTEMber-29,19

PAN AFRICA
By
W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-24

Sierra Leone is one of the oldest and most interesting of British colonies. It was established in 1787 as a refuge for recaptured African slaves which British trade tried to suppress early in the nineteenth century, after establishing it in the eighteenth. Investment in British West Indian sugar made cheap labor in other parts of the Caribbean dangerous and Britain tried to stop the trade. Eventually, an American project of the same sort was established in Liberia and became a separate and independent state.

For a long time Sierra Leone expected independence but eventually it became the center of the new political imperialism of British West Africa, with its liberties and quasi-independence gradually suppresed in a council of twenty members. Seventeen members were appointed by the governor. Sierra Leone has been agitating for a council majority of elected members.

Governor Stevenson announced three years ago that he was going to give the people a more acceptable set of laws. To the dismay of the people a bill was introduced and passed into law which was even more restrictive than the old constitution. It vested in the Governor powers both undemocratic and unnecessary. It reduced the city council, of the capital city Fre town, to a mere department of the central government. People refused to register for the purpose of the election, thus creating a deadlock and the matter of the new sonstitution had to be suspended.

After two years the proposal has now been resurrected and a new constitution is to be drawn up. The people ask that in this new constitution the Governor not be given power to approve, disapprove or amend, either in part or in whole, the financial estimates of the council; it asks at least twelve elected members, with seven appointed members.

Also, in Sierra Leone, there has been long argument concerning college training. Fourah Bay College is one of the best in Africa, but it has limited funds from missionary societies, and has been repeatedly attacked for not conforming to the industrial type. It is proposed now that this college be given some government support.

The present Governor is retiring in January. He has made many injudicious appointments, and his attitude toward the new constitution has been regrettable. But he is said at heart to be sympathetic and not self-seeking; but certainly he has not been too bright in his mental processes.

Sierra Leone lies for 189 miles along the Atlantic West Coast of Africa, between French Guinea and Liberia. It has the greatest seaport in West Africa and an excellent harbor. Its area is 27,699 square miles, or it is about the size of Ireland. Its population in 1931 was 1,672,000. It produces ginger, palm kernels, gold and diamonds.

Among the great sons of Sierra Leone are Dr. Edward Blyden and the present Minister of Liberia to the United States, Mr. King. As is usual in British West African colonies, Sierra Leone is divided into a colony and protectorate; the colony still having some remainder of the democratic forms with freedom vested in the original settlers. The protectorate is the vast, rich hinterland, and is governed autocratically by the Colonial Office of the British Empire. Freetown, the capital, is a pleasant city, although very hot, lying beneath the great Lion Mountains after which the colony is named.

Oct. 8, 1947

October 6, 1947

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The problem of Eritrea is simple. Eritrea is the part of Ethiopia which borders upon the Red Sea. Here is the port of Masawa which is one of the two outlets which Ethiopia has to the sea and to foreign trade; the other one is Djibouti seized by the French and the port of Berbera, in Somaliland seized by the British, in the latter half of the 19th century.

42-86-63

Egypt tried to get a foot hold in Eritrea and after annexing the Soudan was hurled back by the revolt of Mohammed Ahmed, the Mahdi. About the same time Egypt was occupied by the British and had to submit to British administration. Both the British and the Egyptians had to retreat before the Mahdi who held the Sudan for sixteen years. The only help upon which the British could rely was Ethiopia and this was obtained by a promise not to encroach upon Ethiopian territory. The treaty was signed in 1884 by the British, Egyptian and Ethiopian governments guaranteeing the frontiers of Ethiopia including what is now Eritrea. Ethiopia carried out her share of the contract, and halted the forces of the Mahdi.

Nevertheless in 1885 the British induced the Italians to occupy the port of Masawa. The Italians spread along the coast and occupied Eritrea. The Emperor Johannes of Ethiopia was caught between the Italians and the forces of the Mahdi and killed in the battle which took place. In 1896 Italy, encouraged, tried to conquer the whole of Ethiopia but was defeated at the great battle of Adua by the Emperor Menelik. Between 1896 and 1935 Ethiopia tried to consolidate her power and lay the foundation of a nation but Great Britain, France and Italy were ready to pounce upon her. In 1935, despite the League of Nations and promises by Great Britain and other countries, Italy entered Ethiopia and the British government recognized the Italian conquest. The speech of protest by the Emperor before the League of Nations on the

Italian conquest was one of the most moving occasions which the League ever saw.

When finally Mussolini joining Germany declared war on Britain and France the Italians swept aside the British forces and added British Somaliland to the conquests. The Emperor Haile Selassie took refuge in England. Britain promised to help the liberation of Ethiopia and the restoration of her lost provinces. But after defeat Britain began to stall. She took back British Somaliland and her officials are now working every scheme to keep Eritrea. The projected meeting of four great powers to discuss Italian colonies is an attempt on the part of Great Britain to hold Eritrea and the port of Masawa and for a third time to break their plighted word to the Ethiopian people.

42-86-94

October 13, 1947

PAN AFRICA
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

East Africa and Rhodesia, the official periodical published by whites of East Africa, gives space to a comment upon the Pan-African Congress by a native Muganda. He says: "Some of us have heard for the first time about the 'Pan-African Congress,' and with mixed f feelings of pleasure and misgiving. With pleasure, because all Africans are gradually, although painfully, awakening to the need for solidarity. The African is becoming more and more aware of the inter-dependence of one country with another, and the present order of things which tends to isolate the interests of one African people from others, will not get us very far socially, economically and educationally... Therefore, anything that may help toward bringing about this solidarity, or oneness of feelings in our common interests, is at once a welcome venture. The Congress has given some of us misgivings because it has introduced itself to us with so much force that we are somewhat taken aback. It is reported to have demanded 'complete political independence' for countries in Eastern Africa. Those words sound very grandiose, but they contain so much dynamic force that they may be a bit dangerous for some of us. To 'work towards' those aims would, to my way of thinking, have been a better expression, and one which would have contained more truth."

This is interesting, first, because the Muganda received notice of the Pan-African Congress only through a newspaper owned and edited by Indians in East Africa. This reminds us how difficult it is for one section of the African people to get authentic news about other sections, because of censorship and deliberate legal prohibition. And secondly, it shows the intelligent interest which African natives have in the Pan-African Movement. Persistent effort has been made by England, France,

and Belgium to hamper the Pan-African Movement: to represent it as revolutionary, as led by fanatics, and as not really African. Letters have been held from delivery and news suppressed. Nevertheless, slowly awareness of the movement grows and penetrates Africa.

42-88-66

October 25, 1947

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

An organization, called MEN OF GOOD WILL, in New York City has published a pamphlet on the problem of "Racial Minorities", written by Alice A. Baily. It has a curious and interesting reference to the Negro : "This problem is totally different to that of the Jews. In the first case you have an exceedingly ancient people who for thousands of years have played their part in the arena of world history"'

In the case of the Negro, we are considering a people who have begun to rise in the scale of human endeavor"! Two hundred years ago, they were what the European and American regarded as "raw savages," divided into countless tribes, living in a state of nature, primitive, warlike, totally uneducated from the modern point of view."

This is ethnologically and historically false. The civilization of Black African Negroes is even more ancient than that of Asiatic Jews,. It is untrue that two hundred years ago Africans were raw savages in a state of nature, totally uneducated and engaged in inter necine wars. Leo Africanus who visited Negro Africa, south of Sahara and north of the Gulf of Guinea in the 15th century, describes Timbuctoo as follows: "The rich king of Tombuto hath many plates an sceptres of gold, somewhereof weigh 1300 poundes: and he keeps a magnificent and well-furnished court. Here are great store of doctors, judges, priests, and other learned men, that are bountifully maintained at the kings cost and charges. And hither are brought dirers manuscripts or written books out of Berbarie, which are sold for more money than any other merchandize...."

The Mellestine fu ther to the west reaches its greatest power between 1307 and 1332. "The Negroes possess some admirable qualities. They are seldom unjust, and have a greater abhorrence of injustice than

PAN AFRICA
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

An organization, called MEN OF GOOD WILL, in New York Cir

any other people. Their sultan shows no mercy to anyone who is guilty of the least act of it. There is complete security in t eir country. Neither traveler nor inhabitant in it has anything to fear, from robbers of men of violence. They do not confiscate the property of any white man who dies in their country, even if it be uncounted wealth. On the contrary, they give it into the charge of some trustworthy person among the whites, until the ri htful heir takes po possession of it."

42-86-68

What was it then that happened "two hundred years ago?" It was the filth and cruelty of Europe led by England which descended upon Africa and inaugurated for a century the African slave trade which tore the people of Africa from their country to become the foundation of the work and development of America. It is to be hoped that the persons who are publishing this estraordinary misinterpretation of the civilization of Africa will try to base their future publications upon the truth and not upon fairytale.

November 1, 1947

PAN AFRICA

By

W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-69

A significant delegation from Africa to England has been received by the Government. This is unusual. For the most part, Africans in London, who try to represent their people and speak for their needs, are brushed impatiently aside by the official world. It is hinted or openly said that they are agitators, irresponsible, and without real backing. There was no reason to believe that an official reception would be accorded to Dr. Nnambi Azikiwe when he brought a delegation recently to London. Dr. Azikiwe has been a thorn in the flesh of the officials of West Africa. He has published radical papers and led and perfected organizations; from time to time his papers have been suppressed and he has even been threatened with assasination. Nevertheless, his power is so great that when he recently came to London at the head of the Pan-Nigerian delegation, he was received; there was no question as to the representative character of this delegation. It was headed by chiefs, and princes, and conspicuous women leaders; it brought credentials from the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons, representing a hundred and eighty-three political groups, trade unions, youth leagues, farmer organizations, student unions, and other societies from all over Nigeria and the British Cameroons. Their aims include political freedom, economic progress, social equality, and religious freedom. They presented a memorandum to the Secretary of State for Colonies, setting out their grievances, and brought a draft constitution for Nigeria based on the principle of eventual self-government.

Their country, Nigeria, covers four hundred and seven square miles, which is three times the size of Great Britain; it has a population of over twenty-one million; and raises palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, ground nuts, rubber, cotton, tobacco, rice, hide, mahogany, coffee, ginger, pepper, potatoes, yams, sugar, dates, pineapples, bananas, grapefruit, grapes, tangerines, oranges,

and other fruits. Mineral resources include bauxite, bitumen, chromite, coal and lignite, iron, kaolin, columbite, diamonds, galena, gold, lead, limestone, magnetite, mica, platinum, salt, silver, tungsten, and zinc.

On the fifth of August, this delegation was received by the Right Honorable A. Creech-Jones, and had an opportunity on the 13th of August, openly and frankly, to discuss their demands with him. He promised to give their demands consideration.

Appeared Nov. 15, 1947

42-86-72

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Africa has moved into a more important position in the world because of the Second World War. The center of European imperialism is shifting to Africa, pushed out by the increasing power of the Arabs, the freeing of India, and the revolt of Indonesia. World War II has placed Africa in the position of being one of the greatest sources of supply for raw materials to Europe. The wealth and power of the Egyptians and other Arabs are pushing the British out of Egypt, while Syria and Lebanon are already independent. In China, Japan, and the islands in the Pacific, imperialism hangs on but it cannot last long. On the other hand, Africa is a source for food, gold, diamonds, uranium. Already, the British government is developing in East Africa eight and one-half million acres of land for scientific raising of food; some seventy-five per cent of the world's supply of urnaium for atomic fission comes from the Belgian Congo. There is a new diamond rush in South Africa, and already the South Africans are loaning the British gold to save them from increasing bankruptcy. From British West Africa, an area as large as Europe, comes cocoa, palm oil, gold, coal, and copper, and also here, comes the first determined and advancing demand of black Africans for autonomy and self-rule. Concessions are being made today both political life and social service,-not much in the aggregate, but still something. Also, in South Africa it is evident that Boer intransigence must yield to some extent before the demand of the natives for increased wage and some political power. It will be well, therefore, to watch the development in Africa during the next quarter century.

The fact is that the whole colonial situation as one of the results of the war is changing. Asia is slowly but surely moving into the position of being a set of independent countries who are going to have a fierce internal fight for existence. On the other hand the grip of colonialism and the whole imperial idea is going to be concentrated upon Africa. There is going to be a determined effort on the part of England, France, Belgium and Portugal to concentrate the colonial system and the exploitation of cheap labor and materials upon Africa. That puts an unusual responsibility upon Black Africa. Black Africa has got to gird its loins and begin a determined fight for autonomy. The Negroes of British West Africa for instance, must not confine their efforts to acheiving status within the British Empire: they must unite with their fellow Africans throughout the world by achieving autonomy. This does not preclude dominion status within the British or the French empires so long as that means really self-rule with the right at any time to assume absolute independence.

42-86-73

mailed Nov 15, 1947

November 15, 1947

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-78

Egypt again is coming to the world's attention today. The rule of black folk in ancient Egypt has been widely discussed. Less has been said of the history of black folk in Egypt since 1,000 years after Christ. A few notes will be of interest.

Black Kafur ruled Egypt for twenty-two years, from 946 to 968 A.D.; he was regent for nineteen years, but the two sons of Ikshid, who was nominally on the throne, were playboys without power. Kafur ruled three years alone, from 965 to 968. He conquered Damascus and Aleppo, and incorporated Syria into Egypt. However, he suffered at home earthquakes, bad Nile seasons, and a revolt in Nubia. Nevertheless, in general, good order was maintained. He died in 968 and was succeeded by a child, then by the Caliph Hoseyn, and finally by Moizz.

Moizz was helped by Killis, a Jew who had been Kafur's righthand man, and had a body guard of four thousand young men, white and black. By the help of Negro troops another revolt at Syria was quelled. Then came the reign of mad Hakin, and finally, Zahir.

Zahir ruled Egypt from 1021 to 1026 A.D. . His wife was a black Sudanese woman, and after the death of her husband, she largely influenced the rule of her son, who came to the throne in 1036 and ruled until 1094, the longest reign in the dynasty. This son, a mulatto, M'add, took the name of Mustansir, and is regarded as the best and ablest of the rulers of his time. He loved and encouraged learning, and had a library of a hundred and twenty thousand volumes. His mother, the "Black Dowager", who had great influence over him, sailed the Nile in her silver barge, and imported additional Negro troops from the south, until Mustansir had in his escort fifth thousand black soldiers and swordsmen, twenty thousand Berbers, ten thousand Turks, and thirty thousand white slaves. For years all Upper Egypt was

held by black regiments.

From the eleventh to the fifteenth century was the day of the Crusades and most people do not realize how the Crusades centered in Egypt and involved the Negro race. Black soldiers fought with and against the Crusades; Europe sought the help of Africa in order to face Mohammedanism in Asia. In the valley of the Nile especially, the duel between Mohammedanism and Christianity was long drawn out, and at last settled by the Christian religion walling itself behind the ramparts of Ethiopia, and Mohammedanism sweeping the lower valley of the Nile.

42-86-71

Then there began cross-currents of culture, in which black folk had large part; the wisdom of Asia and of Africa, passed down and crossed the valley of the Nile into the black kingdoms of North Africa and up into Spain, and the Renaissance was not simply a rebirth of culture in Europe, but Africa deserves just as much credit for the result as Asia. It was the propaganda of American Slavery which was long determined to leave out the part which Africa played here and to emphasize the role of the Arabs.

PAN AFRICA

by

mailed November 17, 1947

W. E. B. Du Bois

Kenya is a land in East Africa, in the region of the tropics where the great highlands send lofty peaks with perpetual snow high into the heavens. At the foot of the peaks lie tropical forest and swampland; but on the stretch between the snow and the swamp is some of the most valuable agricultural land of Africa. This has been seized by whites at a nominal sum and held in vast estates, while every attempt has been made to compel the blacks thus deprived of land to become laborers at low wage on these estates.

The total area of Kenya is about 225,000 square miles, of which by liberal estimate 40,000 square miles are capable of cultivation. The government has given eleven thousand square miles of this land to Europeans, mostly in large blocks and atta nominal price. Lord Delamere, long the leading Denyan politican, acquired over 100,000 acres of the finest land at one penny per acre.

42-26-74

In 1931, there were in Kenya 16,500 white men, women and children of whom 2,100, including a large number of avsentees, owned 11,000 square miles of land. There are 30,000 Indians and three million Africans. The land reserved for the natives is pitifully inadequate. Many have as little as two acres a head, and where they have fifteen acres, much of the land cannot be cultivated. The average native farm has only eight acres, and there are probably 40,000 landless African families in Kenya.

But the black people of Kenya are moving. Recently, the Kenya African Union meeting in 1946 made the following demands on the government. This is of especial importance when we remember that Kenya is the center of the new imperialism which England is seeking to establish in East Africa to off-set her perspective loss of control in Egypt. The following resolutions was passed by the African Union.

That this conference strongly opposes any suggestion regarding the

granting of self-government to Kenya, where only the whites now vote, until such time as the African shares full responsibility in the government; but there the African people of Kenya wish in the meantime to remain under the direction and control of His Majesty's Government of the United Kingdom. This conference most deeply deplores the continuation of the Kipande system (a system of work cards for laborers) which is an affront to the dignity and freedom of the loyal African people of Kenya, and request its immediate withdrawal. Racial harmony and understanding in East Africa entirely rests on the acceptance of the principle of equality between the races; and furthermore, we ask that one of the four unspecified seats also be occupied by an African nominated by the High Commissioner. This conference urges the Kenya Government to repeal the discrimination on liquor ordinances which have led to a tremendous illegal traffic in liquor, as is demonstrated by the flourishing black market now in existence.

42-86-25

" This conference welcomes the statement made by the Right Honourable Arthur Creech-Jones, the Secretary of State for the colonies, approving in principle the increased African representation in the Kenya legislative council, and urges the Kenya Government to make provision for at least six Africans to sit on the legislative council.

"This conference welcomes the government decision to include Africans in the municipality councils and boards, and recommends that the African members be elected. This conference deeply regrets the non-existence of the legal protection for the African women as afforded to the women of other races. In accordance with democratic principles, this conference condemns and repudiates any suggestion of censorship of the African press, and totally disapproves any restriction of freedom of speech and assembly."

Nr 24 mailed
nov 24, 1947

[NOV 14, 1947]

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-76

There has been performing in London an organization called the Ballets Negres Society. The object of this organization is to produce and encourage Negro Ballet, Negro theatrical art, music, and drama; to operate a school of ballet and drama, to give all possible facilities for holding Negro painting and sculpture, and to foster Negro literature.

The head of the organization is Berto Pasuka. Pasuka is 27 years old, was born in Jamaica, and has been called a genius by no less a critic than Sybil Thorndike, who is vice chairman of his organization. Pasuka has created several ballets. Four were performed in London last April, four new ones will be put on the stage early next year. The ballet has come into its own and has had enthusiastic praise from the press. With it has been playing a West African Band with drummers and musicians from the Gold Coast, the West Indies, and British Guiana.

The organization is now planning for a trip to the continent. Including visits to France, Belgium, Holland, Denmark and Sweden. There will also be a tour of Switzerland, November 5-20, and hopes for performances in Vienna and other cities.

The sponsors of the society feel, "that in Berto Pasuka there has been found a worthy interpreter, both as choreographer and dancer of the Negro's vivid sense of dance and rhythm. They consider that through him and his company of dancers and musicians, one aspect of Negro culture can be fittingly presented to the world." The organization cooperates on a non-profit making basis and in appealing for a donation to the inauguration fund of $8,000, Sir Hubert Young said, "We have full confidence in the

Ballet Company to make a strong and lasting appeal to audiences not only to this country and on the continent, but in the West Indies and other parts of the Commonwealth where we hope to send it in due course."

77-98-24

This development throws an interesting sidelight upon the ferment which is now taking place and growing fast among the peoples of Negro descent in the world. Africa has played her part, and a great part in the past; it is destined, and very soon, to play a part in the future of the world.

There has recently come to hand a report of the condition of education in French Africa as of Janurary 1, 1945. French West Africa has 15,000,000 inhabitants. In January, 1945, it had 474 primary schools. Ten schools were provided for advanced primary students in the main cities. Three secondary schools prepared students for higher education and had 2,000 pupils. Higher learning is provided for in the African School of Medicine, the Vetinerary School and the Institute Francais d'Afrique-Noire which specializes in ethnography, archaeology, prehistory, and botany,.

In Paris, the Pasteur Institute has three branches in West Africa where laboratory research is made on local diseases. The professional schools give three-year courses and there are five preliminary practical centers in four cities. There is a commercial center at Dakar. In French Equatorial Africa, with 3,500,000 natives, primary education is given in 286 schools, with 33,500 pupils. There are secondary schools at various places and four agricultural schools. Education in French Africa, while by no means satisfactory or provided for all children, does have a good start, and does not limit the African student to the lower grades, as is true in the Belgian Congo and elsewhere.

Dec. 1, 1947 Dec. 1, 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

The Fabian Colonial Bureau has issued a pamphlet called the KENYA CONTROVERSY. It contains four speeches, two by Europeans, one by an African, and one by an Indian. The Fabian Bureau makes no comment but simply says that the policy of the labor government in Kenya is now being put to the test.

The Govérnor of Kenya, a white Englishman, says, that the English by coming to Kenya have greatly complicated life for the African people. The African cannot go back and does not want to go back to the days before the English came. On the other hand, he is impatient to go on towards civilization; but says the governor, "there must remain for a long, long time, the great inner ignorant mass of peasaantry whom we are all so apt to overlook and for whom the pace must inevitably be so slow, however much we may achieve by education, and there are the stark economic facts of the land and its present diminishing fertility, the rains, the locust, the human skill and honest hard work of which we may be able to dispose. Basic economic facts upon which all else depends. For let me repeat, abject poverty and civilized living are incompatible."

It is, of course, astonishing that English politicians are so absolutely sure that the raising of the mass of African, or any other people must be slow. It is only slow when instead of trying to raise them, the governing classes are seeking to make profit out of their degradation. An African writing in this pamphlet takes another view. He says: "The African in Kenya, and in every other part of Africa for that matter, can rightly claim that he lived more peacefully before the advent of the white man than he does now." He says further, "The British should hesitate to claim that they have emancipated us from the slavery which they introduced into Africa. As it is the white

42-98-24

man who has created for himself a privileged position in Kenya, which he maintains by force of arms, the humanitarism of the eighteenth and nineteenth century, as demonstrated by Wilberforce and others of his thinking, is no more."

The African admits that the British have introduced a new system of education and are applying medical science to the sick, but in no other directions does he see benefit. The General Secretary of the East Indian National Council says, "Are not the Africans in Kenya today, looking with eager eyes to India and the Indians? This is the work, this is the achievement on which the claim of India and her nationals rest but the right and claim of the Indian have been disputed and challenged." The Indian, he says, along with the Arab, had been conveniently forgotten and Great Britain has taken all the credit for everything good that has happened in Kenya.

A European member of the legislative council of Kenya writes the last article and says, "That the African has had our example before him but this selfish type of thought is something from which we hope we as Europeans are emerging, and few of us wish to see the African make the same mistakes and suffer the same penalties." Here are four points of view of the situation in the tremendously interesting and typical area of Kenya, East Africa. The world is going to hear from this area in the future, even more than it has in the past.

42-98-27

mailed Dec. 8, 1947

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The Institute of Race Relations of South Africa has submitted a report to the Native Laws Commission of Enquiry concerning conditions in South Africa. From this report we take the following extracts:

42-86-80

"The Native Urban Area Act has, apart from a few exceptional cases, curtailed even more severely those rights which according to the great A.V. Dicey, are inherent in the expression, 'Rule of Law'--the rights to freedom of person, property, discussion and assembly. This is one major reason for our belief that the increasingly restrictive nature of our laws applying to Natives in urban areas is flying in the face of democracy and freedom.

"Our contention is that an examination of the relevant law will reveal that an urbanised Native has no 'right' freely to enter into a contract for the purchase of a house or other immovable property, or lease of premises, or contract for lodging within the urban area concerned; that broadly speaking, he has not 'right' to accommodation at all; that his residence in a particular place is a 'privilege' conferred on him by some official, a privilege subject to withdrawal. There is no one who will deny that today there is an alarming insufficiency of accommodation for Natives in urban areas."

After a survey of 78 Transvaal locations, each attached to a town with a European population of under 5,000, such towns being too poor according to the authoress to give adequate attention to Native housing, Miss Betty Spence, B. Arch. ("The Problem of the Location," S.A. ARCHITECTURAL RECORD, February, 1943) states that although the Native population according to the 1936 Census was 110,600, the Housing Board's Report of December 31, 1940, revealed only 890 municipal dwellings erected under economic and sub-economic schemes, which meant in effect leaving 90 per cent Native population to find its own housing.

One pound per month is spent on rent out of an average income of £5. 6. 8., or £5.16.1., and that in fact, the average expenditure on food was only £2.14.8., in 1940, yielding a diet described by Dr. F. W. Fox, of the South African Institute of Medical Research, as "grossly deficient...a disgraceful state of affairs." It shows that, in 1940, 86.8 per cent of the families analyzed were below the Poverty Datum line.

42-8-6-81

"On the peripheries of our large towns, like Johannesburg and Capetown, arise desolate settlements characterised as much by their poverty as are the adjacent great cities by their wealth and prosperity."[2]

The liberty is taken here of repeating a paragraph of the Institute's evidence to the Penal Reform Commission in January, 1946.

"It is a sad reflection on human progress that a large group of law abiding and humane people should have been vitiated little by little, and brought to lawlessness by a competitive economic system in an acquisitive society, by the indiscriminate conscription of industrial labor and the consequent detribalisation, and by a super-imposed system of complicated discriminatory laws, pass laws, municipal by-laws, service contract laws etc. We advocate a drastic simplification of the system of control of the African population...."

Normal democratic principles demand that as the Native advances along the path to Western civilization, he can look to an increasing share of political rights now enjoyed by the European. But the trusteeship of the black by the white does not appear to progress any reasonable distance towards the full rights of citizenship. This is not because the black is content with his present status.

Mailed December 15, 1947

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-82

If there is one thing of which the British Empire has boasted, it is the absolute impartiality of its administration of justice in the colonies. A recent case in West Africa, however, seriously contradicts this. In August of 1943, Sir Ofori Atta, paramount chief of the state of Akim Abuakwa in the Gold Coast, a well-known and progressive ruler, died. The funeral rites were postponed until February according to tribal customs. From February 21 to 28, 1944, the chiefs and crowds of subjects assembled at Kibi to complete the funeral rites. Among them was Mensah, a chief, of Apedwe who was participating in the ceremony.

He did not appear and after two months, some bones were found on a river bank and were accepted by the court as the remains of the body of Mensah. Seven men were arrested and charged with murder; one of them was the eldest son of the dead Sir Ofori Atta, and all of them were descended from paramount chiefs.

The accused were irregularly bought to court. Their appeal was refused by the local court and by the Privy Council of London. Various efforts to stay execution were made in vain. One of the men died in prison, two had their sentences reduced to imprisonment for life. A writ of habeas corpus to release the seven surviving men was dismissed, and while another application was being drafted, three of the remaining men were hanged and two others were on the scaffold when notice was received to suspend the execution.

Later the sentence of these ~~two~~ two men was reduced to life imprisonment.

After all this delay, as late as April 1947, the second appeal to the Privy Council had not been acted upon. The Anti-Slavery Reporter has this extraordinary remark: "The conduct of this case reflects little credit on the Crown's legal advisers in the Gold Coast. The Secretary of State for the Colonies has stated that a Commission will be appointed to investigate it. It should be. It is possible that the Commission may find that Criminal Law designed for advanced peoples in Europe is not wholly suitable for backward people in Africa."

It occurs to me to add that it is quite possible that such a Commission if it had ordinary common sense, would conclude that the processes of law among backward people were much too fair to be followed by the advanced people of Europe. Here is a case where no murder has ever been proven; where representatives of the highest class of a Native African State were arrested and charged illegaly, even according to British law. They were illegaly tried. They were executed before the courts had final chance to pass upon their status, and now after death or imprisonment, the British Government is hesitating as to just what ought to be done.

This is not the first time that British justice in Africa has gone wretchedly awry, and the whole story in this case has not been revealed. There can be no doubt but what British officials in West Africa were displeased with the efforts of the great African chief Sir Ofori Atta, who had been foremost in fighting the English cocoa-combine, in cooperating with the Congress of West Africa, and in demanding for his people treatment as modern human beings. It is perhaps for this reason that on his death, his whole family and the chiefs of W

42-86-83

and the chiefs of West Africa have been made victims of either studied neglect, or of determined persecution. This is another black mark on British imperialism in West Africa.

Mailed December 22, 1947

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

There are in the British colonies of Kenya, Tanganyika, and Uganda 14,000,000 Africans, 130,000 Indians, and 43,000 Europeans. Last year the British Labor government laid down a plan for a central Assembly for these colonies with legislative powers restricted to certain subjects of common interests.

In this assembly Indians, Africans, and Europeans, as groups, were to have representatives who would sit with the colonial government officials; and both the government and the colonial officials decided that the representation of each of the three racial groups should be equal. This was a great step toward justice, because even equality of representation between these three groups was a great advance upon previous policies, where only the whites had been represented. If, of course, there had been real democratic representation, the Negroes should have had 300 and the Indians 3, and the whites one representive.

But even this equality of representation was too much for the white colonists who form the social élite of Kenya and have powerful friends and relatives among the British upper classes. They resented any representation at all for Africans or Indians. The result was that a new colonial paper was issued by the Labor Government in England, which changed the representation so as to give a majority to the Europeans.

The faith of both Africans and Indians in the Labor Government was rudely shaken. In April, a mass meeting of over three thousand Africans was held in Nairobi and passed resolutions of protest. The Indian National Council of East Africa met also and declared, "In the event of failure of the Imperial Government to

implement the principle of equal non-official racial representation, the Congress instructs its executives to take effective steps in the matter and to seek the cooperation of Africans and other non-Europeans.

"In furthering of such steps as may be necessary to bring home to the British public the grave injustice in a refusal to accord near equality to non-official racial representation of the Indian and African communities when these communities far outnumber the European communities."

42-86-85

Interracial unity of Indians and Africans has therefore taken a step forward by this action of the British Labor Government, and the Kenya Weekly News, organ of the whites, says that this is a "strong argument against any increase of Indian influence in the affairs of Kenya."

There is bound to follow labor unrest and anti-government movements of one kind or another among the non-whites of Africa, which may be taken as proof that backward people are unfit for self-rule. As a matter of fact, by changing its mind under the pressure of a reactionary minority, the Labor Government has shown that while it stands for African interest in words, in deeds it gives way to white investment and prestige.

We have quoted in the above statement an article by Dina Stock, executive editor of PAN AFRICA, a monthly journal of African life, history and thought currently published in London. This periodical is well worth reading, and American Negroes ought to subscribe for it in large numbers.

As a matter of fact, in Kenya particularly, the theft and monopoly of the best land by whites, and the attempt to reduce the mass of labor to semi-slavery is one of the worst results of British penetration. It is a history characterized by oppression and deliberate hypocrisy, with only a few highlights like Makerere College.

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

We quote from the News Letter, published by the League of Colored Peoples in London, a resume of an unusual address made before a recent meeting of the Synod of the Anglican Church of the Province of South Africa, by the Rt. Rev. S. W. Lavis, Coadjutor Bishop of Cape Town. He said:

"Thoughtful men and womes were puzzled and distressed at the painful contrast between repeated claims of responsible statesmen and other leaders that there must be full freedom for all peoples without discrimination on racial grounds, and the prevailing position of racial prejudice and colour bar in South Africa. President Roosevelt's 'four freedoms' did not ring true in that land, because in it there were deeply-rooted tyrannies which denied human freedom. The truth was that in South Africa they had fallen under the curse of a dual conscience. They had two standards of judging men, two modes of conduct in dealing with human beings, and they discriminated between men and man. What mattered was not man's worth, ability, integrity, or ambition, but the colour of his skin. Often enough the trusteeship which we exercise is not the conception brilliantly set out by General Smuts, but a blasphemous parody of trusteeship built upon the notion of a basic unalterable inferiority of the ward, and the reservation that the ward must never be allowed to come of age...The dual conscience reaches its final shame in the cruelty of the economic colour bar. It deprives those who are its victims of the opportunity of making full use of their capabilities and causes frustration and despair...When these personal beliefs are mobilised to influence the political machinery of the country and result in an economic colour bar, they constitute a challenge to decency, which must be taken up fearlessly and without mincing words...in no other country in the world is it possible for a

42-26-93

group to have its own prejudices legalised and turned into a powerful weapon for serving its own...It may well be that the struggle to win a social order in which human values and not colour-bars are supreme will be a sterner fight than the bloodiest onslaught of tank and bomb."

****

42-86-94

Recently Benedetto Croce, the Italian historian and philosopher, was interviewed by a correspondant for West Africa concerning colonies. He said that self-government was the right of all people, and that it was wrong for a small number of European powers to have exclusive charge of bringing colonial peoples to the stage where they were fit for government. He quoted an article by Mahatama Gandhi, in which it was said that the exclusive control of Africa by a small number of European powers contained the most probable germs of a future world war. Croce wanted Italy to have a chance to help in bringing civilizing influences to Africa. He maintained that it was difficult for the Italian, with no dominions to which he could emmigrate from an overpopulated country, and for that reason he wanted to hang on to the few colonies which Italy had been able to get in the face of the earlier raids of France, Britain, Holland, Belgium, Portugal and Spain. However, he pointed out that the rule of Ethiopia in Africa is of more than passing importance. It is from Ethiopia that certain Africans expect will emerge the new Pan-Africanism.

mailed June 7, 1948

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Tanganyika territory in East Africa has about 373,000 square miles or approximately the size of Egypt or 5 times the size of New England. It is inhabited by over five million natives, twenty thousand European whites, and fifty thousand Asiatics.

This part of East Africa has an old and interesting cultural history. The natives of Bantu stock probably moved into the country from the north.

The Arab writer, Macoudi, in the tenth century, visited the East African coast. The Bantu, or as he calls them, Zenji, "inhabited the country as far sough as Sofala, where they bordered upon the Bushmen. These Bantus were under a ruler with the synastic title of Waklimi. He was paramount over all the other tribes of the north and could put three hundred thousand men in the field. They used oxen as beasts of burden and the country produced gold in abundance, while panther skins were largely used for clothing. Ivory was sold to Asia and the Bantu used iron for personal adornment instead of gold or silver. They rode on their oxen, which ran with great speed, and they ate millet and honey and the flesh of animals."

In 1330 Ibn Batuta visited Kilwa. He found an abundance of ivory and some gold and heard that the inhabitants of Kilwa had gained victories over the Zenji, or Bantu. Kilwa had at that time three hundred mosques and was "built of handsome houses of stone and lime and very lofty, with their windows like those of the Christians; in the same way it has streets, and these houses have terraces, and the wood worked in with the masonry, with

38-5-51

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Tanganyika territory in East Africa has about 373,000 square miles or approximately the size of Egypt or 5 times the size of New England. It is inhabited by over five million natives, between eight and ten thousand European whites, and

plenty of gardens, in which there are many fruit trees and much water."

In the 19th century, Tanganyika became a part of the territory which the English and the Germans sought to annex to their empires. Three German agents landed in 1884, and 1886 and 1890 the English and Germans by treaty divided up East Africa, the English getting Kenya in addition to Pemba and Zanzibar; and the Germans getting what is now Tanganyika. The Germans curtailing the power of the local chiefs, divided the territory into 17 Akidas and proceeded to exploit the territory. During the First World War, Tanganyika was conquered by the British, using black troops, and it became a mandate of the League of Nations under the British.

38-5-52

Under the British mandate, the Governor, Sir Donald Cameron, tried to carry our a policy for the natives; only two million acres of land had been alienated to whites in 1930. since then there has arisen in Tanganyika a cold war between whites who want to exploit and control the territory, and the native population.

Recently a most interesting petition has been presented in behalf of the native population by Marius Fortie, a white man born in Italy and a naturalized American. He has been in East Africa since 1901 up until 1945. He says: "Owing to natural difficulties and cultural limitations, Great Britain governs Tanganyika in the interest of the Governed without consulting them. In Tanganyika nobody votes but, although votesless, the 20,000 Europeans and the 50,000 Asians settled there are by no means voiceless. They speak so loudly, and even imperiously, in Tanganyika itself, from Britain, from India, from Arabia, from South Africa,

that in practice Tanganyika is administered largely in the interest of those few thousand loud-voiced foreigners, under color that their interests are identical with the interests of the 5,300,000 Natives who are voiceless."

38-5-53

Mailed Jan 12, 1948 Jan 12, 1948

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

From Marius Fortie's petition to the United Nations in behalf of Tanganyika we quote these passages:

"There is to be noticed an ominous change in wording and stress in that, while under the League of Nations, the Welfare and development of the native peoples were the primary aims of the Mandate system, under the Trusteeship system the emphasis is on the inhabitants of the Trust Territories. This change of emphasis may be construed as approving and legalizing the administration of Tanganyika which is conducted mainly and primarily for the interests of about seventy thousand settlers, under the convenient assumption that those interests are identical with the interests of the 5,300,000 Natives.

"That assumption is fallacious and false; it causes grave and continuous violations of the letter and spirit of the Trusteeship, grave and continuous injustices and discriminations against the Natives.

"While traveling and residing in Tanganyika from 1932 to 1935, and from 1939 to 1945, mingling with the inhabitants all over the land, contacting them in my official capacity as Crop and Market Supervisor, I found the bulk of the Natives utterly uninformed on Mandate matters, and never noticed any official efforts to spread information and keep it steadily before the Natives.

"The Tanganyika Native can do nothing now to help himself and safeguard his present and long-range interests because, being uneducated and uninformed he does not know those interests and can take no real share in the administrationof his country. That

administration is conducted by aliens for aliens and on alien principles in no way related to the Native's mentality, background or culture, not even related to his present immediate needs.

"The Tanganyika Native cannot foresee the handicaps and the griefs which the present administration piles up for his future. He is still easily hushed and amused with our Western sops and toys, with tinsel and trash; but in the towns he can already be goaded to strikes and to riots by the economic insecurity, the bad housing, the diseases, the vices, the temptations which are some of our bad gifts to those we call savage, backward, primitive, uncivilized. In the towns, the Native is already acutely aware and resentful of the discriminations inflicted on him by aliens in his own land, the only land he has, because we do not allow him to leave it.

38-540

"I will give an example to support my contention that the administration of Tanganyika is extravagantly costly, and utterly aside and beyond native needs. The Government makes much of the fact that droughts and locusts occasionally bring famine to native tribes which might be wiped out or forced to migrate if the white man's Government were not there to supply relief. In 1938, an average pre war year, the total revenue of Tanganyika was about seven million dollars, of which more than two and a half millions was paid by the Natives in poll and hut taxes. That year the Government spent a little over $50,000 in famine relief; it gave $1200 to destitute Natives and $16,000 to support native primary village schools--a total of $67,200. Salaries, passages, house allowances, pensions and gratuities to non-Africans amounted that year to $3,52[illegible],000."

19

Mailed - Jan. 13, 1948

PAN AFRICA
by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons is a federation of 183 political parties, trade unions, professional and business associations, farmers' and peasants' organizations, tribal unions, youth leagues, students' and other cultural organizations scattered all over Nigeria and the British Cameroons.

The NCNC Delegation has been authorized and commissioned by the various communities ~~referred to in Appendix~~ to make certain representations to the Colonial Office in order to promote better relations, thereby cementing ties of friendship to the mutual advantage of the peoples of Great Britain and Nigeria and the Cameroons. Our people feel that there is no need for making the future relations of Great Britain and Nigeria a subject of conflict. Rather, it is a question of adjustment of the political and administrative organization.

28-5-57

Contrary to opinions generally expressed in official and other circles, neither the communities of our country nor the officers and members of the NCNC are victims of chauvinism or xenophobia. However, we are convinced that after many years of Anglo-Nigerian relations, we have had no opportunity in the effective management of the government of our country because the Crown Colony system is despotic and obsolete; being opposed to democracy, it should be abrogated.

It is the desire of our people that we should be granted more political responsibility because the country is ready and prepared for it. The administration of Nigeria and the Cameroons under a Crown Colony system is static, unprogressive, and not in accordance with the democratic ideals for which our country contributed her share in man-power, money, and materials in

World War II. By granting this request, Great Britain has the privilege and honour of helping our people to make a contribution to the larger life of mankind.

The representations which we have been authorised to make are based on the following categories:

(1) Richards' Constitution. To object to the principle involved in the new Constitution which subverts the democratic condition of the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria and the Cameroons and derogates the status of the Paramount Rulers of the country.

(2) Four Legislations. To demand the repeal of certain sections of (a) Public Lands Acquisition Ordinance and Amendment (1945), (b) Crown Lands Ordinance and Amendment (1945), (c) Minerals Ordinance (1945), (d) Appointment and Deposition of Chiefs Ordinance and Amendment (1945).

38-5-58

(3) Basic Human Rights. To request the repeal of certain laws or sections of laws which deny the people of Nigeria and the Cameroons basic human rights.

(4) Acts of Maladministration. To spotlight certain acts of maladministration with a view to their immediate amelioration.

(5) Protectorate Status. To protest against the present official policy of governing Nigeria and the Cameroons (which, in parts, are a Crown Colony, a Protectorate, and Trust Territory) as if they are an exclusive colonial possession of Great Britain; and to ask for a clarification of Anglo-Nigerian relations (a) in the light of treaty

obligations, and (b) in accordance with Protectorate status.

(6) Self-Government. To demand that immediate steps be taken now towards self-government for Nigeria and the Cameroons.

38-5-59

Mailed January 26, 1948

Pub. 2-14

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

I sat last night with two persons from Africa. One was a tall, ill-dressed man, but very straight-forward, simple and earnest. He was Michael Scott, from South Africa. He was a Christian in the sense that Jesus Christ was a Christian. He had come to talk to America about the racial injustice in South Africa, with the British Empire trying to keep his mouth shut and trying to keep him from traveling overseas. His story of the squalor and the poverty among the natives of South Africa in the vicinity of Johannesburg was almost unbelieveable.

38-S-60

Then there was a young, delicately-made, and beautiful white woman, also from the region about Johannesburg, and one story which she told in a low voice gave me extraordinary illumination.

Some ten miles from Johannesburg is a native location called Alexander. The Negro workers who work in the industries of Johannesburg live in large number in Alexander. A street car carries them to work and back, and used to charge ten cents carfare. This amounted to a dollar a week for each worker who earned only twenty dollars a month. But the white company who had the monopoly of the tramline was not satisfied. Consequently they raised the fare to twelve cents, or twenty-four cents for the round trip. The natives, unlettered people, poor, and recently come to town from the country districts, where they were under tribal conditions, struck.

Ten thousand of them each day marched in close array from Alexander to Johannesburg, did their days work and marched back. The company was unable to stand this, and therefore, after three days they surrendered. But they were not without resources; they induced the government of the city to make an ordinance that persons could not

march along the highways in a closed group. Now of course the comradship and the esprit de corps of this march was part of the thing that held the group together. Nevertheless, the group struck again, they walked along the highway, not in close array but singly and in couples, the women of the tribal units undertook policing of the group so that the children would not go astray, or the men get in fights with the white. And then again, for three long weeks, every day ten thousand black folk walked to Johannesburg and walked back, and finally the company surrendered again.

38-5-61

This extraordinary story of the way in which these untrained Africans could stand together and discipline themselves for one great object made me know without question, that in time Black Africa is going to triumph in its own home. It has the intelligence, it has the courage. Meantime Michael Scott wants money to train young Africans here in America. He can get the young folk who are willing to study; despite difficulty he can get permission for them to come here; but funds to pay for their education are lacking. There was a time when the African Methodist Church brought in a considerable number of Africans, students like the Dubes, who became leaders; Charlotte Manye, who became perhaps the greatest woman leader of modern Africa, and many others. Why have we stopped this great service to Africa?

Pub. 2-14 Mailed February 9, 1948

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

Michael Scott has returned to Africa. Not much was said of him while he stayed here. The white press was persistently silent. The colored press knew little about him. Yet he is the sort of Englishman who puts merican Negroes to shame. There have been many of them, not enough, perhaps, we have a right to say; but men like Wilberforce and Bishop Colenso and including Michael Scott, whom we cannot forget. He is a young, clearheaded individual with a career before him. If he conformed to the British line of imperial thought, he might become a well-paid rector, or even a Bishop; but he has deliberately and unselfishly thrown himself into the fray, to represent the disinherited classes of South Africa. He has done it without vain glory, without self advertisement, and with a touching lack of any realization that he is doing something all too rare in our day.

His very attitude disarmed the British. They did not want to let him come to America to represent the blacks of South West Africa. They practically had to permit him for they could not withstand the public opinion of the world and prevent this man, who had voluntarily shared the poverty and dirt of a South African location, from coming to tell the truth about the oppression which the Union of South Africa is visiting upon the Natives.

He was allowed to stay only a short time. He was watched and spied upon. He could not travel, except within a certain district from the United Nations. He was not allowed to give public lectures or anything of that sort. He was treated in something of the same way in which we treat criminals and counterfeiters, and with short notice was ordered home.

38-5-62

It is to be trusted that we will not forget him; or perhaps he would say, if we are going to forget him, we ought certainly to remember the messages which he brought from the black peoples of South Africa. Mr. Scott wrote to the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations:

"It will not be necessary to remind those who have the responsibility of dealing with the peoples who are still a sacred trust of our civilization that the decimation of the Herero people by the Germans in South West Africa remains as the darkest chapter in the whole history of Africa's colonial development.

38-5-63

"The Hereros were deprived of their lands and herds, they were deprived of them by the most shameful methods of deceit and trickery, and, finally, by the most cowardly war of extermination in which, while disarmed, they were reduced from eighty thousand men, women, and children to fifteen thousand.

"These lands were not returned to them in accordance with the promise made by Lord Buxton during the First World War when they fought for the Allies against the Germans; on the contrary, they alleged further tracts of many hundreds of square miles of land, were, after the war, taken away from them by the Union Government, using the Mandatory Power of the League of Nations, and given to white settlers. The Hereros say that they were driven from these lands at Orumbo and elsewhere by the Mandatory Power, that their houses were burned and their windmills rendered useless and that these productive lands in the central part of the territory, comprising many of the more fertile valleys, were given to the white settlers from South Africa and from Portuguese Angola.

"Confined, as they are now, in the reserves on the borders

of the Kalahari Desert and heavily taxed with respect to all the cattle they possess, they are being forced more and more into the European towns and farming areas and are being obliged to work at a wage which the Administrative Power has been unable to stabilise at even the low levels ranging from nine shillings (two and a half dollars) per month laid down in the Minimum Wage Proclamation.

"Great fortunes have be n made by the Karakul farmers who have come in from South Africa to occuoy the Herero lands while their shepherds, brought from their families in the Reserves hundreds of miles away, have remained amongst the most cruelly treated and exploited labourers in Africa; even to the extent of being flogged they say, and sometimes shot and buried on these lands. Meanwhile income tax for Europeans in South West Africa is the lowest for any European community in the world and yet expenditure on education and social services is inordinately high for the European community, while that for the poorest, viz the non-European sections, is inordinately low.

"While there are fifty-three Government schools for the European community, numbering 37,000, there are not more than five Government schools for the Africans, numbering three hundred thousand. The understaffed, and poorly equipped Mission Schools are only very inadequately subsided by the Government."

38-5-64

Pub. 2-21 Mailed February 2, 1948

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

We present the record of a meeting with Frederick Mahareru, Paramount Chief, and other representatives of the Herero people at present in exile in Bechuanaland. The meeting took place at Mafeking on July 14th, 1947.

38-S-54

The Chief said: "I made a request to Chief Tshekedi to be given an opportunity of meeting you. I asked this in order to express my views on the question of appealing for the return of our lands in South West Africa.

"It is the conviction of the whole Herero people that we should have our lands returned to us. And it is the wish of the Herero people living in the Bechuanaland Protectorate that we should return to South West Africa."

Question: Why would you not like your government to be brought under the Union Government?

F.M. I should not like my country to be handed over to the Union Government because that Government adopts the same oppressive policy towards the Native people as the Germans.

The Union Government has no respect for the Native inhabitants of their country as human beings. The Union Government does not want the Native people to progress economically so that they may become economically independent. They restrict them regarding the cattle they may own and regarding other means of livelihood.

Question: Do you not think the Union Government would provide other means of livelihood besides cattle farming for your people?

F.M. There is nothing which the Union Government gives to the Native people which takes the place of their cattle.

F.M. It is the restrictions and barriers which are placed in the way of the Native people so that they become their servants and dependent upon them which has driven the Herero people who lived in tne Transvaal to cross into the country of the Mamangwato.

The Union Government does not encourage education among the Natives because they want the Natives always to remain their servants.

38-5-55

Leonard Ngubauba I am the Uncle of Chief Nicodemus Selatiela of the Banderu in the Beteti District, and I have come here in place of the Chief at his request.

Firstly, I am glad of the opportunity to come here to express our views regarding our Land in South West Africa. That land as it is now is not good for us because it has been spoiled by the Union Government. I was in South West Africa only t[redacted] years ago, and when I was there I found that the land which we had previously occupied has been taken away from our people who have now been sent away from the valleys to sandy soil where food cannot very well be grown-that is to say it can only be grown with great difficulty and not in sufficient quantity.

We had fought aga nst the Germans in our own war with the Germans (The Herero War) because amongst other reasons they had wanted to drive us away from these valleys where there was water and where food could be grown.

We shall only be satisfied if this land which we had occupied namely the river valleys is returned to us. If the Government, with God's help would return this land to us we should be happy. This is our prayer to God that this land be returned to us and that we should go back to reoccupy it. These are the views I came all this way to express."

Question: It is said that the Herero are losing their leadership in

South West Africa because they do not want to depart from the old ways but are looking back to the past, that they only want to remain a cattle rearing people rather than to make progress in other walks of life.

38-5-52

Chief The Germans fought against us and took away our land. That is why they do not want to see any good in us. They converted us to Christianity but did not want to give us any education or to help us to advance. They only preached to us. The Hereros did not learn anything from them except the word "God." The Germans were afraid of the Herero people. They did not want them to learn and to become civilised as we want to day. I was taken to Germany with three others to be shown to the Kaiser because he did not know his black subjects, and also to be taught. There was also an Herero Minister and his wife, and there were four Namas two men and two women in Germany at the same time.

Question: How long were you there and what did you learn?

Chief: We were there one year. We were not taught anything. Only we rode about on horses and dressed and drilled as soldiers.

Pub. ~~2-14~~ 2-28 Mailed February 16, 1948

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

We American Negroes know comparatively little of the great leaders of Africa, even in our day. In May 1946, Herbert Macaulay, C.E. F. R. G. S. founder of the Nigerian National Democratic Party and President of the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons, died on the 7th of May, 1846, at the grand old age of 81 years. He was the grandson of Bishop Adjai Crowther, first African Bishop; and seventh son of Rev. Thomas B. Macaulay, founder and first principal of the C.M.S. Grammar School, Lagos. His death has robbed West Africa in general Nigeria in particular of a great patriot and matured politician.

In spite of his advanced age, the late Mr. Macaulay insisted on accompanying the delegation of the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons in its country-wide tour to explain its aims and objects, and to obtain the mandate of the people before the delegation left for London to place the grievances of the people before the Imperial Government and the British public.

38-5-65

He was rushed back to Lagos from Kano only to die the next day. The Bishop of Lagos in his address on the life of the deceased, referred to his life of many facets--political leader, journalist, musician and historian,--he said he was a great fighter and thinker, and one "who did not spare himself, even in his last hours, in the service of others."

A mamoth crowd from Lagos and environs, estimated at over 100,00 turned out en masse to pay their last respects to the "Doyen of Nigerian Politics," and "Defender of Native Rights and Liberties". As the "West African Pilot" graphically put it: "Never, in the history of Lagos, has there been so great an honor done to the memory of only one individual by so large a crowd."

"As we lay this feeble and mortal frame in the bosom of Mother Earth", said Mr. Nnamdi Azikwe, Secretary of the N.C.N.C., in his stirring funeral oration, "let us realize that this place has now become a hallowed spot in our national history....When he lived, he generated ideas which have inspired millions to look forward to a new life, conceived in the idealogy that man that is born of a woman is not destined to be in servitude for ever.

".....Let us erect a monument on this hallowed spot, as a fitting climax to his glorious life, so that this chapter in our national history, which has now closed, will open a new page in our onward march towards the crystalization of the NEW AFRICA."

38-5-66

Pub. 3-6 Mailed February 20, 1948

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

One of the complaints which Negroes in West Africa have against the British government is the discrimination against them based on color, in the case of appointees to the Civil Service. This is illustrated in the matter of physicians. Between 1859 and 1902 there was no such discrimination in British West Africa. Two natives of Sierra Leone were commissioned in the Army Medical Department to serve with the troops in 1859. In 1862, a Negro medical officer was appointed by the Colonial Government; and Negroes served without a break from then on , two becomming heads of the medical department of colonies. There was equality in pay and promotion between African and European medical officers.

38-5-67

Then came a long period from 1902 to 1932, The West African Medical Staff was formed, drawing the color line and admitting only white men, even though their Native competitiors had had the same training in England and the same degrees. Coloured physicians now were only employed locally and not in the regular staff service.

The last period from 1934 to 1946 saw the West African Medical Staff absorbed into the Colonial Medical Service. No Negroes were for years appointed to this service; but recently a small beginning has been made by promoting some African physicians to higher posts. Dr. M.C.F. Easmon, recently listed 21 points of discrimination in conditions of service between African and Europeans in West Africa. Several colonial secretaries of State in London have declared that there was no discrimination or color line, but African medical officers show by specific points that this is untrue; and in the memorial presented to the Secretary of State in 1934, they especially complained about the status of Negro physicians. Even in the State Papers, Negro physians are referred to repeatedly as "subordinate medical officers."

As a result of this, young Africans have been discouraged, especially in Sierra Leone from entering the medical profession. Most of them prefer to

stay and practice in England where they have a chance to be received upon their merit. When theformer Secretary of State, Colonel Stanley asked for as many African doctors as possible he was told that he could get them if discrimination was stopped.

38-5-98

13 September 1947

Pan Africa

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Kenya was settled by immigrants from the Union of South Africa. Three or four hundred Dutch farmers came in 1903 and were joined after the first world war by ex-service officers and privates and English industralists. The total area of Kenya is about 225,000 square miles of which only about 40,000 square miles are capable of cultivation. Of these 40,000 square miles the government gave over 11,000 square miles to Europeans. One of them, Lord Delamere, acquired over one hundred thousand acres of the finest land at one penny per acre. The result was that in 1935 the natives forming 80 per cent of the population had but 20 per cent of the land area and this the least fertile, being swamp and desert, and infested by the tetse fly.

Up until recently the natives had no representation in the legislature council. They now have one, and soon may have two members. But a significent change has come; it was forcast in 1923 when the whites of Kenya got frightened at the influx of East Indians and the preponderence of natives, and sent out a manisfesto called "The Thermopylae of Africa, Kenya Colony". In this, they proposed that the British Empire should give up its attempt to dominate Asia and concentrate on Africa. It is of interest to find that today under the Labor Government this is exactly what is happening. The British Empire unable to hold India, and also being on the verge of relaxing its hold upon Egypt, is going to concentrate its military and naval power in East Africa as a stronghold of a new British-African imperialism. For this purpose it is fighting for the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. It will be interesting to watch further developments of this idea.

42-86-52

Mailed March 1, 1948

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

The cocoa situation in West Africa still constitutes a scandal in the British Empire. It was discussed in Parliament last June. E. P. Smith, member from Ashford said among other things: "From the outbreak of war until October, 1946, the price was fixed at 8.9 cents per pound, that is, approximately £45 12s. 6d. per ton c.i.f. United Kingdom ports. It is interesting to n te that while the price was approximately £45 12s. 6d. a ton c.i.f. United Kingdom ports, the native cocoa grower was only getting something in the neighborhood of L-15 per ton. In October, 1946, the price was raised to 14.5 cents per pound, or approximately £76 is 3d. per ton c.i.f. United Kingdom ports. Again very much less than that price went to the producer.

28-5-48

"The Ministry of Food buys its cocoa through the West African Produce Control Board, which is under the Colonial Office. Let us examine what the grower is now receiving. Now the price has reached the equivalent of 119s per cwt. c.i.f. United Kingdom ports, According to the Ministry of Food, the grower is receiving 60s. per cwt., which is just half the market price. Where is the difference going? It is going to the West African Produce Control Board, who have accummulated a fund--it would be fair to call it a profit--in the neighborhood of £22,000,000. I want to know what they are going to do with it.

"They must do their best, they say, for the growers. That is an admirable and, indeed, a pious expression which I cannot sufficiently praise, but does doing one's best for the grower include the retention of a fabulous sum of money which by right belongs to him? Is this £22,000,000 to be got throught to the growers? If so, how is

it to be got through to the growers and when? I have an uncomfortable feeling that the Colonial Office, through the West African Produce Control Board, will retain this huge sum and enjoy it in some way other than by directly paying the people who grow the cocoa and to whom it clearly belongs. They were the primary producers.

"If that is so, I consider it would be a scandal of the first magnitude, into which there ought to be some sort of inquiry. Because the grower was starved of a fair price from 1939 to October, 1946, and since then has received less than half the price which his goods have fetched in the world's markets, I want to know if this has been done because the producers are in the main natives?"

38-5-49

Meantime, Consumers Corporations and Producers Corporations are increasing in the United States, although no one would suspect it by reading the newspapers. Over a hundred million people in the world are enrolled in cooperatives in 41 countries and the movement has been growing for over a hundred years.

In the United States, corporatives are carrying on an annual business of $750,000,000 and colored people are joining the corporatives in cities like Chicago and Richmond, and especially in Philadelphia. The history of corporatives among colored people in the Philadelphia is worth revealing. It began in January 1945, with group study and planning and instructors were organized and study clubs covering the entire Philadelphia area with an enrollment of 1,304 representing all races and religions.

The corporative leagues of the United States and the East helped and encouraged the movement. A corporative education service was established. A few corporative stores were established; one in South Philadelphia, one in West Philadelphia, and recently a corporative town at 1126 Jefferson Street, Philadelphia. This organization consists of between 300 and 400 members. Benefits

of membership are: the member becomes part owner of the business, he gets a refund on what is bought, and joint privileges of control of rent and prices, and the group decides who works and who will manage the business.

There is no program for the economic development of America that does as much work as that of the corporative. But we must, of course, remember that all enterprises called corporative are not true Rochdale corporatives. A great many of them are merely investments, and a few are frauds. Whenever a corporative enterprise is started, it ought to be done with careful advice and education. The true corporative is one of the greatest possible steps toward democracy.

38-5-50

People's Voice, NYC

Mailed 3-8-48

PAN AFRICA
by
W.E.B. Du Bois

Africa is forging forward in the news these days. There are two novels, one CRY A BELOVED COUNTRY, by Alan Taton, a white man, "beautifully wrought, this story of the triumph of a sincere and simple faith over adversity and despair, has a compelling spiritual power." His hero is a colored South African. There is also a new novel by Peter Abrahams, who is a colored South African, living in London. THE NEW YORK TIMES, says that Mr. Abrahams can "create character at a stroke;" and the NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE, says: "He has something important to say, and he says it dramatically."

I met young Abrahams and his wife when I was in London for the Pan African Congress. He is a fine fellow and he has recently reminded us of the activities, with regard to Africa, that have taken place recently in London. He writes: "In 1944, there was held in London, a Subject Peoples' Conference. Representatives from Asia and Africa, and other territories, where colored people are to be found, attended. As a result of that Conference a Co-ordination Committee for the Struggle of Subject Peoples was set up.

38-5-69

In 1945, a world Pan-African Congress was held in Manchester. Accredited delegates from all over the Negro world came. They were representatives of labour, political, co-operative, social, and cultural bodies.

In 1946, Professor N. G. Ranga, leader of the All Indian Kisan (Peasant) Congress, published his book "The Colonial and Coloured Peoples--A Programme for their Freedom and Progress." In it he advocates the creation of the "Colonial and Coloured Peoples' Freedom Front" with a distinctive programme.

Ranga had an interview with Gandhi in October 1944, and this is what they said to each other:

Ranga: Do you recognize the need for all the colonial peoples to try to come nearer to each other, learn from each other's experiences in their fight for freedom, and help each other?

GANDHI: Yes. But "Colonial Peoples" is a badly chosen expression. " Oppressed races of the earth" expresses the idea better.

RANGA: Are we right in thinking that your stand against world imperialism is intended to benefit as much the Africans, Chinese, Red Indians, and other non-white masses as the 400 Millions of Indians?

GANDHI: My correspondence with Government (published in May, 1944) while under detention (1942-44) shows that most clearly.

38-5-70

RANGA: The greatest social problem of the modern world is the exploitation of the vast masses of agricultural peoples, by the industrial peoples and countries through the e unequal exchanges imposed upon the former by the latter through their control over the world markets and finance and imperialist machinery. Are we right in thinking that you stand for the abolition of this process of exploitation of the producers of primary commodities and of the agricultural masses of the world?

GANDHI: Root and branch.

RANGA: Are we right in thinking that ours is only a part of the general struggle of colonial peoples against world Capitalism and imperialism, and that India is the vanguard in the world movement of colonial and agricultural masses for freedom, economic and political?

GANDHI: I hope so.

[mailed March 15, 1948]

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E.B.DUBOIS

We Negroes are beginning to understand as news filters through how tremendous an impression was made upon England by the Nigerian delegation, headed by Azikiwe last September. Here are a series of advertisements of the African good will mission to Britain, first, inviting to a meeting in Trafalgar Square, September 14, to join a domonstration by Nigerians in support of a demand for a more democratic constitution in Nigeria.

42-86-86

A meeting September 9, in Houldsworth Etams Gate. A meeting in Cardiff, Friday September 19; a meeting in Birmingham, September 20, a meeting in Liverpoos, September 21. In addition to that, there was a good will mission to Ireland. THE IRISH TIMES, said on September 11, "A seven-strong 'friendship' delegation of West Africans is visiting Ireland. The delegates are here under the auspices of the National Council of Nigeria and the Cameroons, and their object isto strengthen the ties of friendship established between Ireland and Nigeria, through the activities of Irish Christian Missionaries and Irish Universities and colleges which have become intellectual centers for African students."

THE EVENING HERALD, said the same day: "Immediate steps should be taken to train us for self-government, which would solve most of our problems, said Dr. A. Jadj Abu Bakr Ibiyinka Olorum-Nimbe, Vice President of the Nigerian National Democratic Party and one of the leaders of a Pan-Nigerian good will mission to Dublin, when the delegation met journalists in the Four Provinces House, Harcourt Street, today.

"The Mission has been in Britain pressing its claims for self-government with the British Colonial Office, and putting before the public certain

[redacted] facts about the present administration of Nigeria and the Cameroons."

THE DUBLIN EVENING MAIL, said: "Members of the Press, who were received by the delegation today, were told that the principal purpose of the delegation was to place before the people of Ireland the claims of the people of Nigeria for a greater voice in the management of their own affairs."

78-98-24

THE IRISH PRESS, said on September 12th, : "A demand for self-government for Nigeria and the Cameroons and the repeal of existing laws in relation to the franchise, land and minerals was voiced by the Pan-Nigerian delegation which is on a friendship mission to Ireland, in an interview at the Four Provinces House, Dublin Yesterday.

In welcoming the delegation, the Mayor of Dublin said: "The Irish people were always on the side of all peoples struggling for national independence regardless of race, colour or creed." He reminded the African visitors that his country, too, was under the yoke of English imperialism for over 600 years, and that without continued struggle from generation to generation Ireland could never have won her independence.

"Freedom is the birthright of all peoples regardless of their race or colour" asserted the Lord Mayor. "Therefore, the claim of the Africans for self-government from British Imperialism is a legitimate and just demand, which will receive the fullest moral endorsement and support of the people of Dublin."

Mch 22, 1948

1948

PAN AFRICA

by

W. E. B. Du Bois

Mary Attlee, sister of the Prime Minister of Great Britain, has worked in the Union of South Africa for 37 years and lived among Colored people. In a lecture delivered before The Royal Empire Society, April 30, 1947, Miss Attlee spoke in part as follows: "There are large suburbs of South African cities with prosperous European households entirely dependent for domestic help on the women and girls of the Coloured population. It is in one of these suburbs of Cape Town--Claremont---that I have lived since 1929, and I have been trying to see life from their angle. This has been a great privilege. I have tried to listen and see with the ears and eyes of the Coloured community.

42-88-98-24

"The origin of the Coloured people is briefly this; The Dutch settlers could not induce the wild Bushmen and Hottentots to work for them, and so they got imported slaves. In the nineteenth century the slave population was greater than the white, and there were a number of ex-slaves freed by the kindness of their masters and moving about more freely than their brothers still in slavery. The slaves and freed slaves intermarried. Some married with Hottentots and Bushmen. Cohabitation between white masters and slaves was not infrequent, and there was intermarriage between shipwrecked sailors and soldiers and coloured women. It is the descendents of these people who are scattered throughout South Africa today, and there are as many grades in education, culture, intelligence, and general respectability within the Coloured community as within the European. That is what makes it so misleading and cruel to speak of them in a general way as if they were all exactly the same. 'Niggers' is a very common way of speaking of them. Numbers of them are very respectable citizens, Godfearing Christian people, with good home life, loyal, law-abiding. Some of them have gone overseas for advanced education and returned to South Africa as doctors, teachers, clergymen, and lawyers, having appreciated the cultured life of England, and feel very deeply being cut off from European society on their return to South Africa.

"It is not realised here that all good theaters and concerts are barred to such people. If they do obtain admission it is only in the gallery. It is almost impossible for them to find a house or land in certain parts of the city. They have to live in what is called the 'Coloured district'. In travelling long distances they cannot go into a restaurant and are even refused refreshment service at a buffet, as they are in the teashops of Cape Town. There is hardly a place to which one can take a Coloured friend to tea. Benches on station platforms are labelled so as to discriminate between Europeans and non-Europeans. Is it any wonder that these people grow up with an inferiority complex?"

J2-86-89

3-29

PAN AFRICA
by
W. E. B. Du Bois

42-86-90

Today without doubt is the most critical time for Africa since the beginning of the Slave Trade in the 18th century. The power of colonial imperialism has been broken, severely broken. The whole continent of Asia containing the majority of the peoples of the world, is breaking away. It has not wholly succeeded yet, not by a long shot, but it has started on the path which is going to lead to self government, to freedom from exploitation at the hands of Europeans and Americans, and to a new era of autonomy and self-expression, which will mean the re-birth of civilization in the world.

Now, just because of this and as a vast counter movement, there is determination on the part of the United States, France, Belgium and especially Great Britain, to concentrate the power of colonial imperialism on the continent of Africa. The resources of Africa are just being realized. They are already of immense value and have been for many centuries. It would be almost impossible for modern civilization to maintain its present structure without the gold and diamonds of Africa, the vegetable oils, the coffee and cocoa, the valuable minerals and even more valuable fibers and vegetables, and a host of other things; which because, they are priced low as raw material, make vast profits for the processing investors in Europe and America. But everyone who is familiar with Africa knows this is simply the beginning; that with more intense cultivation and industrialization, this black continent will be one of the richest in the world.

Europe is beginning to concentrate on it. The Belgians do not need European recovery aid. They made magnificent profits during the World War, in their sale of all sorts of material which the world needed, not forgetting the material for atomic fission. The colonies themselves, in West Africa and East Africa, and more especially in South Africa, made large profit which it is calling for a good deal of ingenuity to channel out of Africa and into Europe and America. But all this is preliminary

for a tremendous future, for a restored Western Europe, which building upon the products and cheap labor of West Africa can restore would enterprise so as to face and keep back any organization or civilization which may arise in Asia.

The public may be fooled into thinking that the object of European effort and American effort is Russia. The real problem is Asia; how to keep the majority of the people of the world from taking their rightful place in the world and Africa is going to be used as the center of West European and American effort. It is for that reason that we are trying desperately to put down, or at least temporarily appease, the uprising in West Africa seeking autonomy. It is for that reason that we are refusing to give any attention to the efforts of South Africa to spearhead the white rule in Africa by keeping eight million natives in the Union of South Africa in their places and by adding to them the black peoples of South West Africa and of Portuguese Africa. It is for this reason that France is walking softly but carrying a big stick by trying to keep peace in North Africa both black and yellow. And in East Africa, England is beginning to concentrate its military and naval might and make alliance with the Middle East.

All this is one of the greatest of Greek tragedies of modern days--and we use the word "Greek" advisedly. It will be a drama which the world will follow with baited breath and with tremendous self-interest.

42-86-91

[Feb 8, 1936]

Ethiopia

Two matters concerning Ethiopian history have not been emphasized as they should in the current controversy. First, the relation of Ethiopia to ancient Ethiopia, and secondly, the relation of present Ethiopia to the Mahdi.

Modern Ethiopia represents the third step of black human culture. North East Africa backward--or shall we say forward--from the Mediterranean to the Great Lakes, paralleling perhaps a pre-historic movement northward; and every step has shaken the world. Physically these steps have been almost equal--500 miles from the Nile delta to the First Cataract. Then 500 miles fro, Napata to Meroe; and at least 500 miles from the capital of the Candaces and their shield-like island formed by the Atbara and Blue Nile to Axum and Adowa where the retreat--or advance--of black Africa ended until 1935.

All this vast movement and development was stretched over more than 5,000 years and it affected essentially similar, though not identical groups of African people; beginning with the mulattoes of Egypt, more and more drowned in the black blood from the South, which ever threatened them and yet gave them sanctuary. This southern land, called from the beginning "Ethiopia", Land of Burned Faces, had its surging boundaries finally fastened at the First Cataract, until these gates became an opening and refuge whither Egypt retreated before Persia; and Ethiopia, eventually, became a new and conquering Egypt which ruled the Nile Valley from Napata and was the greatest power in the western world from 750 to 600 B. C.

But Asia and the Desert pressed forward again until at Meroe, 500 further miles South and 500 years later, Ethiopia developed a new capital and new dynasties which resisted the power of Greece, Rome and Arabia. Then the land of the Blacks crumpled a third time before black foes sweeping in from the forests of the west, before the new Mohammedanism pressing relentlessly down from the north, before the ever encroaching desert.

Ethiopia retreating finally took her stand with her back against the last great ramparts of the east--the Hills of Abyssinia. Here the black hordes of the region of the Great Lakes had been infiltrated with Semitic blood from the shores of the Red Sea, where Asiatic upheavals drove Jews and Arabs before them and hurled remnants on the African shores. The trading station at Axum, near modern Adowa, was a gateway for merchants and brought Ethiopia and Abyssinia in contact.

34-1-58

This kingdom took its name, "Abyssinia", from a Semitic tribe, "Habesh"; but the people of Habesh were neither contented nor safe in being simply Abyssinians. Trade and defense forced them toward ancient Ethiopia, and they disputed with the Arabs and Nubians over the domination of the island of Meroe. Here they claimed sovereignty as early as 350 A.D., and actually destroyed the capital a century later. Greek and Roman influence filtered into Abyssinia from the East, and trade made Axum flourish. Myths of its obscure origin began to arise: the Jewish myth of descent of its royal house from Solomon; the Negro myth of its descent from Aethiopis, whose tomb was pointed out at Axum.

Now let us bring back the memory of the relation of Ethiopia to the Mahdi.

The story is part of that of the modern European conquest of Egypt. Egypt was groaning under the debt which had been deliberately encouraged by France and England. Her rulers, who had squandered the proceeds, sought to keep up the interest by ruinous and exhaustive taxation. In desperation, the natives rebelled. Ahmed Arabi, a mulatto colonel, led a successful revolt, but the English turned their guns upon Alexandria and defeated Arabi. This left the Egyptian rulers still in nominal control of the whole of Egypt but in actual control only of the Sudan.

Rebellion in the Sudan naturally continued. In 1878, the mulatto Rabah had swept through the Bahr-El-Ghazel and the regions south of Lake Chad. Then there arose a greater leader and a vaster motif. Mohammed Ahmed, son of a priest in Dongola, had established headquarters 150 miles above Khartum. He was a tall, broad-shouldered, majestic black man, with great eyes. He had visions. Disciples gathered around him and eventually he proclaimed himself the Mahdi, the Messiah of the Mohammedan revelation.

34-1-52

The country, groaning under misrule, went into the throes of a religious crusade against Egypt. A holy war was proclaimed and a strong army organised. The Mahdi put down blasphemy, feasting, drinking, smoking and swearing. The Egyptians in 1883 sent an army of 10,000 under the Englishman, Hicks Pasha. They were annihilated. Kordofan, Dahur and the Bahr-El-Ghazel surrendered. Only a German, Emin Pasha, with his black wife and mulatto daughter, still upheld Egyptian power as a pledge to Germany down in the Equatorial provinces next to Uganda. By the end of 1883, the Mahdi was master of a territory equal to Spain, France and Germany, and his army was closing in on Khartum, the capital of the Sudan. Ancient Ethiopia lived again.

England hesitated. She still had the liberal tradition and Liberals were in power. Gladstone went even so far as to say that the Sudanese were "rightly struggling to be free." But his "little Englanders" were fighting a growing and expanding imperialism and as Chamberlain put it--"Empire is Commerce." Eventually the imperialists forced Gladstone to make Chinese Gordon Governor of the Sudan, and Gordon, a tippling fanatic with fits of courage and murder, sought by every subterfuge to force Gladstone to conquer the Sudan. The bluff failed, Gordon died and Gladstone was reviled as a murderer and traitor.

Khartoum fell. For thirteen years, the Mahdi and his successor, the Khalifa, ruled. The Egyptian garrisons on the northern border of Abyssinia were finally withdrawn in 1886 and French, British and Italian possessions on the coast were in danger of being overwhelmed by the Mahdi.

The resultant English diplomacy is well-known. On the one hand, they made alliance with Abyssinia to check the Mahdi; on the other, they encouraged the Italians to make aggression upon Abyssinia and hold her in check. Italy did so and by alliance with Menelik, the pretender to the Ethiopian throne, claimed as the reward of his eventual victory, the annexation of Ethiopia as an Italian colony.

We know how this project failed, but we do not realize the world situation March 1, 1896, when Ethiopia annihilated Italy's army of 20,000 at Adowa.

34-1-58

Suddenly, the headwaters of the Nile, the Nile Valley, Egypt, the domination of the Red Sea, the path from Cape-to-Cairo,--all these were in the hands of black men,--the black dervishes of the Sudan, and Menelik II, King of the Kings of Ethiopia and Emperor of Abyssinia. An English officer wrote: "If I were the Mahdi, I would make Egypt pay for every quart of water that runs down the Nile."

This battle of Adowa, one of the decisive battles of the world, very nearly resulted in European world war. Within a week after the battle, England, having waited 13 years, suddenly discovered that Gordon was a Christian martyr and started to recapture the Sudan while the French started eastward across North Africa. This was in March, 1896, and in September of the same month, the armies of England and France stood at Fashoda, on the headwaters of the Nile, ready to precipitate international conflict.

Copy (February 22, 1936.)

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

When the next war comes, where will Negroes fight and why? Last time we fought to end war and didn't. Time before last, we fought to be free, and aren't. Next time, we might try not fighting at all. We could hardly lose.

•••

Remember at bottom, it is all a matter of work and income. With work worth doing and suited to a man's ability and strength, and with income sufficient for health and home and a minimum of reasonable happiness, we could let all that would be left of problems of color, race, sex, youth, government and war go hang, and settle themselves next year, next century or never.

•••

This year of the presidential election must engage the black man's attention and set him looking forward or backward. Forward there is not much to look at. Al Smith is happy and comfortable. Raskob is secure for his old age. Here is a fine nuculeus for the formation of parties. Those who are happy, secure and comfortable will join the Liberty League; those who are not and see no apparent way to be, will join the Socialists. It will not make any difference for those who are in doubt whether they vote the Republican or Democratic ticket.

•••

The key man of modern me is the consumer. His purchase is his vote, his most powerful vote, his most decisive vote, and in nine cases out of ten today, his only vote. He is not altogether free in this voting, but he still retains a vast and impressive area of freedom. If he lets advertising and ballyhoo, windowdressing and cheap sales determine and direct his buying, he is worse than disfranchised; he is a fool. If he cannot see that the cheapest goods are the dearest, when they involve unemployment of Negroes, sweat shop wages, child labor and disease, then nothing can save such a consumer, not even wealth. Indeed, perhaps wealth least of all.

•••

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

The Registrar of Voters in Atlanta, Georgia is unhappy. The population of Atlanta in 1930 was 270,366, yet the Registrar says:

> "Our registration lists carry only some 40,000 voters. But that is not the worst thing about it. Of the 40,000 registered voters only some 25,000 actually go to the poll on election day and vote. Indeed, in a very important election a few years ago less than 12,000 votes were cast, and one candidate who was elected at that time received less than 5,000 votes."

32-11-83

And this is from the land which asked the disfranchisement of the Negro voter in order to make the white voter free.

• • •

Looking backward for strength and intelligence to vote in the year 1936, let us call to mind facts like this: the Negro voted before the Constitution in every colony, North and South, a free Negro with requisite qualifications had the legal right to vote at some time before 1787. Probably few actually voted, but we know that some did. The English conquest of the Assiento for slave-trading poured so many Negroes into the new world that it led in self-defense to the disfranchisement of free Negroes in most of the colonies between 1715 and 1776.

• • •

The Revolution restored the ballot widely to black soldiers and black freemen of property; but as the Cotton Kingdom began to arise and slavery became commercialized, the Negro gradually lost the ballot a ain between the years 1814-1838. In western territory where his right to vote was guaranteed by the Northwest Ordinance, states disfranchised him on admission, for fear of slave and free Negro competition.

After Emancipation, the Negro asked at most only limited suffrage. The great Negro conventions in North Carolina and South Carolina, in Georgia, in Alabama and Louisiana, asked at first legal protection and the right to work at a decent wage. They went in their demands straight down to the Marxian foundation of a modern state. But the Negro had universal suffrage forced on h im by the needs of Northern business which not only needed a loyal voting population in the South, but feared attack of the restored South on the tariff, the currency, the national debt and the expanding corporations. Northern philanthropy which had hesitated at this extreme demand

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

strove to make this ballot effective with an economic foundation and intelligence--that is, free lands and public schools; but this failed with the deliberately crippled Freedmen's Bureau.

3-11-24

...

Nevertheless the Negro valiantly tried to vote himself schools and economic rights and to join hands with white labor in a new assertion of democracy; but white labor would have nothing of him. One has only to remember that great meeting of the National Labor Union in Chicago in 1867. The Committee on Negro Labor reported that having had the subject under consideration, and after having heard the suggestions and opinions of several members of this convention--pro and con--they had arrived at the following conclusions:

> "That, while we feel the importance of the subject, and realize the danger in the future of competition in mechanical Negro labor, yet we find the subject involved in so much mystery, and upon it so wide diversity of opinion amongst our members, we believe that it is inexpedient to take action on the subject in this National Labor Congress."

~~Whether~~ Senator Borah has strength ... and weakness. He is too intelligent a man to be a politician, and his inconsistencies and disappointments arise from the clash of brains and expediency. He is a man who sees clearly the shortcomings of the plutocracy which governs the United States. He wants to fight it with liberal democracy, but political expediency keeps him from daring to espouse democracy. He knows, for instance, that democracy does not function in the South. Yet he has opposed the 15th Amendment; and he'll do nothing to break down rotten boroughs, like Mississippi, where one voter exercises seven times as much power as a voter in Ohio. Borah hates war and violence, yet he dare not oppose the provincialism of the West which fears the League of Nations, or the lawlessness of the South which demands lynching. He knows that the League of Nations, in its attitude toward Italy, has taken the greatest step toward worldwide suppression of war that civilization has made in our day. Yet Borah will not raise a finger to help it. He knows that there is nothing so disgraceful in modern crime as lynching. Yet he finds himself approving Federal interference with the kidnapping of the rich and opposing Federal interference with the lynching of the poor and black.

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

The paradox of Borah is evident. You cannot today be a free, brave, intelligent man and play politics. You cannot be a successful politician and take an unequivocable stand for justice and right in all cases. Therefore, your Borahs, like many other men, try to pick and choose their just and righteous causes; ignoring those which touch uninfluential minorities and defending with skill and eloquence those which bring large and powerful crowds. It isn't the worse policy; it is better than the policy of the demagogue who leads the crowd without reference to right and justice; but it is worse, far worse than the leadership which the present crisis in democratic government absolutely demands from its successful leaders.

32-11-85

...

Out of the West comes Landon, talking with the tongue of other years and other places. Spend within your income, decrease taxes, limit government, be sane and sensible. It is all true, all true. But all government must live within its income. The only question is whether that income shall be raised by present taxation or by taxing children and unborn grandchildren. Either of these methods may be right and sane and sensible under certain circumstances. The point is not whether money is spent, but what it is spent for. (if it is spent for you, you pay. If for grandchildren, let them pay.) Shall taxation be small or large? The real question is not a matter of size. It is a matter of necessity. If there is a great job for the government to do, it must be done, and there must be money to pay for it. To complain of the amount of money is simply to complain of the size of the job. Government must be limited. All men want that degree of freedom for thought and action which will make life really worth while. But freedom is curtailed by the absolute necessity of human co-operation for sacrificing human wants. Capital, machinery and regimentation ought to decrease the amount of co-operation and the curtailment of freedom which food, shelter and service demand. The government, therefore, should guard and guide these things. Today it does not, and because it does not, we have more government than we ought to have. But the government that we have is in the hands of the rich, of the corporations and of powers outside organized government. It must be restored to its rightful place. Of all this has Alfred Landon any conception? If so, do you feel he has partly concealed it?

But freedom is limited by the necessity of work for satisfying human wants. That work cannot be simply individual work. It must be regimentation with the aid of machinery, tools and material. Such modern production, transportation and distribution curtails human freedom without doubt, and back of that compulsion is the world wide demand for food, shelter and service. By thoughtful planning, economical effort and reasonable distribution of goods and services, this curtailment of human freedom which modern work calls for, can be reduced to a minimum. Who, then, should guide it? Who should own the capital? Who should control labor? Manifestly, the government and the government alone; and to curtail the function of government does not mean that human freedom is increased, it means simply that the real control of human freedom lies in hidden hands: the hands of the wealthy, the privileged, the monopolists; and not in the hands of a government in which the governed have voice. Of all this, it does not seem to us that Alfred Landon has any conception. If so, he has carefully concealed it.

32-11-86

...

No people in the world have the interest in the Jewish problem of Germany that the American Negroes have. It reorientates the whole attitude of the modern world toward race problems. We had, with excess of zeal and effort, tried to make the Negro problem in America a race problem based on biology. We had tried to bring scientific psychology to prove that Negroes were inferior and therefore had no right to protest against discrimination. But here comes an exhibition of race hatred in one of the leading countries of European civilization. This again based on the same biological and psychological foundation which scientists sought to use in blacklisting the Negro. It gives the same manifestations of sex jealousy, murder and theft, public insult, discrimination in education and social ostracism, with which we Negroes are so familiar in America, that they almost seem normal. If this thing could happen to Negroes, America could easily excuse and explain it; but if it can happen to German Jews, there is no reason in the world why under certain circumstances it should not happen to the Irish, to the Latins, to the Slavs, and indeed, to any group of human beings ~~against~~ over whom a temporary or imagined majority hold sway and power. No such affront to the human conscience and to ~~the~~ modern reason has happened in our day.

Feb. 29, 1936 (3)

The logical alignment of parties in the campaign of 1936 would be as follows: on one side, Al Smith, the millionaires and the Republicans in favor of no Federal interference with slavery, wages or prices or monopoly. On the other side, Roosevelt, Norman Thomas and Communists in favor of amending the Constitution so as to put the Federal Government in charge of the right to vote, the right to end unemployment, and the planning of industry for the abolition of private profit and the increase in public welfare. There isn't the slightest chance in the world of any American getting the opportunity to vote in such a clear-cut contest.

One does not know whether to weep or cry at the sight of Eugene Talmadge euloging Abraham Lincoln.

The Pacific and Atlantic oceans were wed through the Panama Canal, the Mediterranean and the Indian Oceans join through the Suez Canal; the Black and the Caspian Seas may make the canal that is about to mingle their waters as fateful for history as Suez and Panama.

Russia would welcome an autonomous Negro state within her boundaries. Are there no Negroes young or old who have the guts to leave America?

This matter of taxes touches everybody. As it is today, one must remember that neither Morgan, Mellon nor Rascob pay proportionately as heavy a tax as a $25 a week stenographer.

The snows of yesteryear have come out of the memories of the past and blanketed the United States from Maine to Georgia and the white sheet from Heaven was blackened the moment it touched the United States.

Ruyard Kipling was not responsible for the white man's burden. His guilt was far greater than that. He made white men think that it was a divine and patriotic duty to smash their heels in colored faces.

The legislators are again at work exterminating crime. Men are poor, discouraged, unemployed. The result is crime, just as sure as the result of gravitation is falling. They who proceed to cure crime by hanging people out of hand and sentencing them to ninety-nine years in jail. It gives them less chance to defend themselves or explain. It is an ancient game.

•••

What does the African native think of Italian aggression in Ethiopia? I have a letter from East Africa which is of interest.

"With regard to the Italio-Ethiopian quarrel, I must say here and now that the unshakable belief prevailing among the natives is that the international treaties are mere scraps of papers which one nation can violate without regard to the interests of the other. In addition to this there is a general strong feeling among the Africans of Uganda against the base aggressive act of the fascist leader of Italian imperialism, and consequently most of them are ready to enlist themselves as volunteers in the cause of Abyssinia. A mass meeting was held on Saturday October 12th with the object in view of collecting some money in aid of the Abyssinian Branchof Red Cross; and also a meeting with a similar object in view was recently held by the Africans of Kenya; and I am glad to have to inform you that no attempts were made in both cases to prevent the meetings from being held."

37-11-13

•••

The theory of colonial imperialism succeeded the African slave trade. The slave trade transported labor to rich land to raise raw material. That raw material was manufactured to the great profit of the leading commercial nations of the world. This trade and labor was so manipulated that the slaves themselves did not actually land in any but the areas where slavery was established. The goods to buy them, on the other hand, went out from Boston and Liverpool; and the raw materials which they raised went to New York and London. The slaves went to South America, the West Indies, and the Southern United States. But both the cruelty and the cost of this precedure aroused on the one hand the philanthropy of men like Wilberforce, and on the other, the attention of statesmen like Palmerston.

Very gradually during the nineteenth century a new policy came into being. Under this policy, colonies were no longer regarded as places where white men settled and lived, but rather as areas where colored men lived under the dominationof white men; and that domination was not primarily political, but economic. Instead of transporting labor, capital was transported. The raw material was raised not in new foreign lands,

but in these old areas. This material was transported to the manufacturing and commercial countries and there transmuted into gold.

The result was a double saving: first in human sentiment and sympathy. There was no open and bloody slave trade. The serfs could be whipped and cowed and murdered at home; and secondly, the cost of transporting labor was saved and there was only the cost of transporting the raw material. Thus empire which had been political rule, became empire which was investment; and the philanthropic plan of carrying civilization to the natives became one and the same as the commercial plan of making native labor pay.

Elaborate propaganda showed the perfect fitness of this arrangement. Lazy and inferior races were made thrifty workers, increasing their own well-being and the income of the whites; and if the increase of well-being among the natives was not always clear and certain, what would you? Was it not better to die working for imperial industry than die sleeping in the shade? To understand the present enterprise of Italy, one must remember that this colonial theory of dominance of the colored races is the thing in the minds of Italians today.

The first breakdown of the theory of colonial enterprise came in the revelations of astonishing and terrible oppression and degradation under colonial rule. One remembers the indictment against the Belgian Congo.

•••

In 1930, out of every thousand Negro breadwinners, that is, persons ten years of age and over who are at work, and not including housewives, there were six working in forests and catching fish, seven were clerks of various sorts, nine were in the public service of cities, states and United States, fourteen were miners, twenty-five in the various professions, thirty-three were in business, as owners and helpers, seventy-two were in transportation of various sorts, one hundred and eighty-six were skilled and semi-skilled artisans, two hundred and eighty-seven were servants, and three hundred and sixty-one farmers. In all of these lines, Negroes occupy the lower ranks; that is, most of them are farm laborers rather than owners; laborers rather than skilled workers.

Historically great changes in Negro occupation have taken place which can be fairly well measured since 1890. The increase, for instance, of Negroes in manufacturing

and mechanical industries, in trade and transportation, in public service and professional service, has followed and sometimes gone faster than the increase in Negro population. On the other hand, the proportion of Negroes in farming has declined. Those in forestry and fishing has varied. The proportion of miners increased rapidly up to 1920 and then more slowly. It is in domestic and personal service that we see the strain and change. The increase from 1890-1900; the decrease from 1900-1920; the great increase during the depression.

The plight of Negro artisans has varied. The number of blacksmiths has decreased, from over five to less than four percent, between 1890-1930. The masons increased rapidly to 1910 and then decreased until in 1930; they are but a little more in number and proportion now than in 1890. The plasterers andcement finishers have increased considerably in number and proportion. The cabinet makers are few. The carpenters have increased in number, but form about the same proportion of all carpenters. The electricians are few in number, but have increased in proportion. The machinists have increased in number and proportion. The painters have greatly increased. The photographers have increased a little. The plumbers and compositors have increased slowly. The tailors have increased, the cobblers a little, the paperhangers a good deal.

The chief losses among Negro artisans was the great decrease among seamstresses and dressmakers owing to the wholesale method of manufacture today. The non-locomotive firemen are decreasing. These are the facts that must be faced in any attempt to increase work and decent income among American Negroes.

We may get some idea of the status of the Negroes in these various pursuits by considering what the position of the Negro is in his industry. In 1930, for instance, of the 5,500,000 Negro breadwinners, a little less than 1,000,000 were in the position of proprietors, manufacturers and supervisors, while over 4,500,000 were hired laborers in various ~~trades~~ kind. There were, for instance, 875,329 farm owners and ~~manufacturers~~ managers. There were 987 in the upper ranks of the public service. There were 26,884 proprietors of laundries. Two thousand seven hundred and forty-seven were builders and contractors and 1,916 ran their own trucks and cabs. Then came the following owners; 185 automobile and ~~labor~~ repair shops, 119 blasting furnaces, 235 printers and publishers, 891 garages, 885 railway foremen and overseers, 270 bankers and brokers, 511 insurance officials,

470 automobile manufacturing foremen and officials, and 31,479 ~~shop men~~ proprietors of retail business.

These are the basic facts upon which any attempt to improve the position of the Negro in industry must start.

The attitude of American Negroes and other colored groups toward Japan is of lively interest. On the one hand, they are subjected to a barrage of propaganda emanating [redacted] from suspicious sources. There are good and plain reasons as to why white Europe and white America are disgusted with the attitude of Japan and with her pan-Asiatic program. The reasons are that Asia, as a field for exploitation, as a source of inordinate profit, and as a playground [redacted] for white people, is gradually but with deep determination being withdrawn. This is partly due to the continuing Chinese revolution, but for all practical purposes, it is due today to the power and hegemony of the Japanese empire. What Japan has done is to take the European imperialism and use it in Asia against Europe. This is of course contrary to all the rules of the game. Imperialism is great and benevolent only when it is conducted by Great Britain or France or the United States of America. In the hands of Japan, it becomes an awful and menancing thing and yet we can only believe in the sincerity of the white nations who criticize Japan when they themselves disgorge the colonial loot on which they are today continuing to fatten. If Great Britain does not like the advance of Japan into Manchuria and Mongolia, she might show her change of heart by giving up her grip on Nigeria and Kenya. If the virtual exclusion of European and American merchants from large areas of China does not please them, they might show their conversion by opening up empty Australia and New Zealand to colored emigration. Of course this failure of white imperialism to change its attitude does not at all excuse Japan for extending Colonial imperialism, if that is what she intends to do. Personally, I do not believe it. In the first place, the Chinese and the Japanese are cousins, and there cannot in all probability be between them anything of the bitter race hatred that exists between the black and white subjects of the British empire. There is in Japan today a leven of economic reform which must in time bankrupt and change the older imperialism learned from the West. In the meantime, the thing that must impress us as colored people is that the chances for economic reform under Japanese imperialism is infinitely greater than any chances which colored people would have under the most advanced white leaders of Western reform.

(4)

The American paradox is delightfully illiterate in the speed of automobiles. An automobile going fifty miles an hour is potential death. Manufacturers are making cars that are doing seventy miles an hour. Legislators are making laws to curb carelessness in driving these engines of death.

We have rediscovered the Leisure Class. Without the Leisure Class, we can have no civilization. Without the Leisure Class most human beings can have neither leisure, food, clothes nor shelter. Isn't civilization costing some of us a bit too much, dear Mr. Morgan?

The Knights of Labor was an industrial union. The I.W.W. was an industrial union. They were both killed by capitalism and monopoly called the American Federation of Labor. They are now looking toward a resurrection through the miners. May the miners dig deep.

The New Deal is not dead and can never die so long as ten million people are unemployed, so long as there are not sufficient houses for the mass of folk to live in, so long as the farmer is bankrupt and so long as the states cannot crush monopoly and the Supreme Court does not allow the Federal Government to attack it.

The voice of Marian Anderson has again through the power of art broken down the Color Line. Breaches in this wall are few and far between, but those which come show what is possible.

The whole effort of the British Empire was put forth to make the funeral of George the V. a symbol of national unity and power. It came at a time when England is threatened by failing national resources, by arming enemies and by colonial revolt. It had great success, but it was not successful.

One cannot wholly escape the artificiality of sanctions. The war between Italy and Ethiopia could be stopped in a day by closing the Suez Canal. It is not stopped because the League of Nations has other interests beyond the integrity of this last land of the blacks.

The manufacture and sale of machines for wholesale murder is the most awful industry on earth and centers in England, America, Germany and France. The men who control it know neither nation or loyalty; their one object is profit, and because of

the power of.

that profit, their activities cannot be curbed, even if they overthrow the world.

The Supreme Court must have had a [redacted] with the TVA. States cannot control the manufacture and sale of electricity because the business is interstate. The Federal Government cannot control the manufacture and sale of electricity because it is interstate. This is the Chinese puzzle that upsets the greatest tribunal in the nation and yet the nation [redacted] it seriously.

The United States must not interfere with private business, says Private Business ponderously. Good, now down with the United States Post Office. This tool of the New Deal has no business to deprive express companies of the legitimate manufacture of millionaires.

I have for many years, since the little conference held in my office about 1914, been emphasizing and insisting upon consumers co-operation for Negroes. Many abortive movements and a few successful ones have come in these lines. But the main difficulty is a natural but fatal misunderstanding of the whole movement. Most people consider co-operation by consumers or producers as a new method of making money. They emphasize the profit that may be made by buying in large quantities and by saving in the expense of rent, advertising and salaries. There are circumstances where such savings can be made, but in the face of the new chain store competition, and the high pressured salesmenship of today, these [redacted] are small, unless they are preceded by widespread and intensive education. This education must lay down a basic proposition,

and that is, that while the object of industry today for the most part is the private profit of those who invest capital and buy labor, the object of co-operation in the larger sense in which I conceive it, is the welfare of the consumer. Now the consumer is the key man for the reorganization of industry. If the political ballot has decreased in significance and power, and it certainly has, the consumer has increased in power and significance and the ballot of the consumer is his power of purchase. That power of purchase is partly taken away today, [redacted] by advertising ballyhoo in the newspapers, over the radio, in the magazines, on the billboards, in the shop windows. The ordinary person who buys, buys with neither intelligence nor knowledge. In addition to this, his choice for buying is sometimes deliberately limited. Vast numbers must buy the company store's goods at the quantity is

bad, if not actually injurious and whose prices are abnormally and inexcuseably high. The average purchaser, however, has still a wide choice as to where he will buy, and if a movement was started to educate the Negro purchaser as to what he ought to buy and where he can find it, and where he can find it at the right price, Negro buyers could begin to revolutionize their industrial purchase. When I say the right price, I do not mean the cheapest price. It is possible today by sweatshop methods and starvation to put sewed and embroidered material into 5¢ and 10¢ stores whose manufacture involves disease and starvation and which never ought to be ought at any price by decent people. It would be impossible for any consumers production enterprise to duplicate these goods and sell them at the price they can be bought. Here, then, is a place where consumers must be taught that their purchase is a ballot and that their ballot can be cast not simply for cheapness, but for decency and justice. The colored people of the United States, or at least hundreds of thousands of their more intelligent groups, could organize themselves and pledge themselves to buy certain goods, manufactured by Negro labor and by Negro labor which was properly paid and worked under decent conditions. They could form in some lines of endeavor by such a process, a closed economic circle which would insure on the one hand decent goods at a reasonable price; on the other hand, the employment of Negroes.

To this, it is often objected that any such economic organization on the part of Negroes would bring reprisals from the whites, the dismissing of Negroes already employed; the intensification of race feeling and other matters in that line. On the other hand, it must be remembered that this retaliation has already taken place, that already you have people refused employment, not because they are unsuitable, but because they are black, and that counter-organization is not a gesture of [redacted] Offense, it is merely a belated gesture of defense. It would put in the hands of colored groups a weapon for economic bargaining, for bargaining with trade unions, for bargaining with manufacturers, and on the other hand, it would educate American Negroes in that new conception of industry which means the abolition of private profit and the price system and the substitution, therefore, of manufacture for use and income according to effort and not because of privilege and monopoly. However, any successful attempt to do this sort of thing involves careful economic planning, including education on a wide scale and guided by a Negro brain trust. Economic planning is the next step in this world. It has got to be taken. It is being taken by white folks, but our part in that planning can be done by no one but ourselves.

March 14, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

Mighty is civilization and invincible is man, until it rains. Then they are suddenly little, wet, crawling worms.

•••

Dr. Mary R. Beard is attacking writers and speakers for neglecting women in history. And we are attacking Dr. Mary Beard for neglecting the Negro in history. We paraphrase her word: "But Beard simply does not know the history of Negroes, or that Negroes have any history to be known."

•••

We suppose that Mitchell is better than no Congressman at all; but we hate to say it; and we pray the good Lord and the bad Chicago to make us less liars next fall.

•••

We seem to remember that in 1863 the race problem was to be settled by Emancipation; and in 1896 it was to be settled by skilled industry; and then in 1906 it was to be done to death by law and court. In 1925 it was to be exorcized by Art; and in 1930, it was to be mercifully knocked to hell by Communism. And yet today its lusty, lively remains are to be decently interred by Industrial Unionism; while tomorrow--but why worry? It lives and thrives and will live until it dies, not by law, ukase or incantation, but by cold human reason and will.

•••

Father Divine and John Davis have severally met in Congress assembled and yet all is quiet along the Potomac and the government at Washington still lives.

•••

"It can't happen here," writes Sinclair Lewis, and he tells of Jew and Negro, Abolitionist and Scottsboro, underground railway and race hate. Yet there are several black folk who have not yet read his book.

•••

The Supreme Court allows us under the sacred Constitution to tax the nation for the benefit of the Steel Trust, the plateglass blowers and the munition makers; the Aluminum Trust and about 100 other manufacturers; but it will allow no tax for farmers. Millions

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

have trusts but not one cent for mortgages.

•••

And the world was snow, fleecy blankets of soft white in Boston and Atlanta, in Peoria and Chattanooga. Beneath the snow lay ice, more marvelous by intricate plan and beauty than the maneating diamonds of Johannesburg. And all about the thin air, hovered cruel cold that bit and starved and killed.

33-11-38

Negro and Tarif

•••

The history of the Negro Republican since 1876 falls roughly into six phases:

1. The attempt to reassert the right of the Negro to vote in the South, 1876-1890.

2. The attempt to combat Populism by the industrial training of black labor whose right to work would compensate for legal disfranchisement and caste, 1885-1900.

3. The attempt to reduce the representation of disfranchised Negroes in the party conventions, 1876-1920.

4. The attempt to force white leadership on remaining Negro voters, 1876-1932.

5. The effort to escape the congressional over-representation of the South by enforcing the 14th amendment, 1900-1924.

6. The organization of the new power of the Northern Negro vote, 1918-1932.

In the early Republican conventions, ~~therefore~~, from 1876-1888, Negro leaders were prominent, aggressive and showed much ability. There were, to mention a few, Lynch and Bruce of Mississippi; Pinchback of Louisiana; Smalls, South Carolina and later Pledger in Georgia and Cuney in Texas. Lynch and Cuney were incorruptible and intelligent. Bruce and Pinchback were politicians ~~neither~~ better nor worse than the whites. Smalls had little education, while Pledger had force and courage, but few scruples. These men represented votes, present or prospective, and if the Negro's suppressed ballot were ever restored, as then seemed inevitable, it would not only be needed by the candidates for nomination to the presidency, but also to hold the Republican party in power.

The efforts of these Negro leaders went toward restoring the Negro vote by nominating candidates who would enforce the law. In 1880, they opposed Blaine who had partially emasculated the 14th Amendment by basing representation on population rather

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

than voters. Grant and Sherman were favorite Negro candidates, but the dark horse Garfield was nominated.

In the convention of 1884 which nominated Blaine, the best Negro leaders united with the opposition. The important movement was the rise of the younger men, Theodore Roosevelt and Henry Cabot Lodge, supported by the reformer, George William Curtis; and it was significant that these men united with the most conspicuous colored leader, John R. Lynch, to defeat Blaine. Lynch beat the carpetbagger, Clayton of Arkansas, for the temporary chairmanship of the Republican convention and thus in many respects the Negro reached his political highwater mark in national politics.

In this convention the movement to reduce the representation of the South in Republican conventions found voice, but Lynch was powerful enough to squelch it by reiterating the Negro demand for a free and fair vote as the only permanent remedy for the dwindling constituency of Negro delegates.

His contention was emphasized by the defeat of Blaine and the return of the Democrats to power for the first time since the Civil War, by a narrow majority. The Negroes were greatly alarmed and in the five years, 1884-1888, southern lawlessness in the form of lynching reached a high-water mark with 797 victims. Labor unrest and industrial expansion marked this era, with vast immigration of cheap foreign labor, expansion of the West and industrialization of the South. The political control of this tremendous economic empire hung in the balance to be settled by a few thousand votes. A restored Negro vote meant the triumph of the Republican party with an industrial imperialism sweeping the land North, South and West. The prize was worth supreme effort and a large campaign fund handled by Platt and Quay elected Harrison president in 1888 and insured a higher tariff and unhampered corporations. Immediately steps to restore the Negro vote were begun.

Harrison suggested in his inaugural a Federal election law in Congressional districts. A bill was reported in 1890 and defended by Henry Cabot Lodge. As Lodge said: "The bill was to protect the Negro in his rights as a citizen of the United States and it was a cowardly government if it did not do this." McKinley declared: "The

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

people of the North will not continue to permit two votes in the South to count as much as five votes in the North." The bill passed 155-141, but the Senate held it up and gave precedence to the McKinley Tariff bill.

This action was deeply significant. Senator Cameron of Pennsylvania explained:

"Northern capital has been flowing into the South in great quantities. Manufacturing establishments have been created and are now in full operation and a community of commercial interests is fast obliterating sectional lines." Quay had the bill postponed and the Federal election bill was sidetracked in favor of the McKinley Tariff.

32-11-90

The Bible Belt ...

A captain of firemen in the City of Atlanta loved another woman and his wife killed her and was duely acquitted by the jury. They then both went before the Board of the Fire Department and pled for Mayfield to retain his job. The Constitution reports his words: "Let him who is without sin cast the first stone," Mayfield shouted at the board. "I know and realize that I am facing a fight for my job. I hope this board will help me and help that woman (pointing to his wife) who has suffered so much, and help us help our son. I am sorry for this thing. I've given the best I had to the Atlanta fire department for the past 21 years.

"If you fire me for this, you might as well fire the whole department from the chief down, and you could include the police department and city heads.

"Friends, I thank you tonight for this opportunity to talk to you. I have prayed throughout long nights for forgiveness and I have been forgiven. I'm proud to say that I am going back into the ministry."

German Colonies ...

Two words of vital interest to the Negro race have lately been said in Europe. The one was the word of Dr. Joseph Goebbels, Minister of Propaganda, who demands the return of the German African colonies, divided between France and England after the World War. The former Governor of German East Africa is head of the German Colonial Society and has scheduled 541 lectures in universities and high schools in Germany and Austria on the subject. During the last year, forty-one doctor's theses in Germany

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

have been written on the subject of colonies. Hitler, like Bismark, was once provincial and cared nothing for German colonial advancement. But now apparently he has changed and stands back of the demand for colonies. With him stands the powerful and farsighted Minister of Economics, Dr. Schacht and a special administrator has been appointed to push this movement.

The second word is the evident rapprochement between Germany, Italy and Austria, with Hungary in the background, toward a new Triple Alliance which would put Germany back of Italy's determination to conquer Ethiopia and make Germany acquiesce, at least temporarily, in Austria's independence. All these things have enormous repercussions for American Negroes and Negroes the world over. They foreshadow a new alignment of European power, a new fight to dominate colored labor and monopolize raw materials and new wars. We will do well to watch with bated breath these developments in Europe.

[March 21, 1936]

THE FORUM OF FACT AND OPINION

PROLEGOMENA

The world's most careful thought today is being given to our economic situation. It is the time, therefore, when we must read books.

•••

There is a little book by James Peter Warbasse, "What Is Cooperation?" which was published by the Vanguard Press in December, 1927.

•••

In proportion to the population, the number of Negroes on relief and the number of those unemployed exceeds that of any group in the United States. We cannot explain this today by shiftlessness, carelessness or unwillingness to work. It indicates more than any other single fact, the breaking down in America of the old assumption that everybody who wants to work can, and everybody who wants to be rich may.

•••

No formula of social change is going to surplant the necessity of thought, study and planning as a way of economic salvation for us.

•••

Not by Might nor by Power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord. Not by Revolution, nor by Murder, but by Work, Thrift and Sacrifice, says the plain common sense of 1936 to black folk.

•••

THE SEARCH FOR EMPLOYMENT

A little town in Indiana is filled with industries. They make glass jars; they manipulate iron; they manufacture machinery and chemicals. In that town, numbers of Negroes have congregated, tempted by the chance of work and good wage. Some of them are getting work; a few are receiving good wages. There are exceptional cases of skilled laborers and foremen. There are other cases where the wages paid

are very low. There are still further cases where the word of a white foreman or the attitude of a stockholder, or the custom of a corporation, denies Negroes all employment. The point of this whole matter is how far employment now depends on personal bias and how precarious the job is when once it's gotten. There can be no intelligent, independent vote among such employees. There can be no successful unions or strikes for higher wages and better conditions. There can be no organized agitation for manhood rights. The menace of losing the job is over every dark man and over many whites.

32-11-31

INDUSTRY IN THE SOUTH

Few people realize how fast the South has become industrialized. Most cotton goods are made today in the South and not in New England. Most of the machinery for cotton mills is in the South and not in the North. Alabama is destined to be the great export region for steel products. The Southern states are destined to become the most important section for the location of industries which use wood and other forest products. The Southern power province, comprising eight states, is the fastest growing center for the production of electric power in the United States, and four Southern states today produce a greater proportion of total power by water than any other states east of the Rocky Mountains. The chemical industries of the South produce one-fourth of the chemical products of the United States and are growing faster than elsewhere in the land. The story could be repeated for other industries and developments and the point of this matter is: that in these new and growing industries, Negroes either have no place at all as laborers or are working for the lowest wages with the most insecure tenure. One need not add agriculture to this. The New Deal has done nothing for the tenant-farmer and sharecropper. The Newest Deal plans less. Yet there are in the United States one million Negro farm laborers and probably one-half million tenants. What are we going to do about this? Suck our thumbs? Complain? Bring a civil rights case in the courts or save one, poor, black devil from lynching? The inadequacy of such a program is more than painful. It is ~~diabetic~~.

THE WAY OUT

The one way out for American Negroes is consumers' co-operation. A wise

laboring man, William King of Brighton, said in England in 1799:

"You are poor because you work for others and not for yourselves. Though you have not capital with which to employ yourselves, you have purchasing power. Combine to purchase. Let the economies of combined buying accumulate as capital."

As a result of listening to this word, there were in England in 1934, seven million consumers' co-operatives doing $1,750,000,000 in annual trade on a billion dollar capital. They have ten thousand retail shops and they deal in soap, bread, coal, meat, gold, tea and other things. Is it possible or even probable that twelve million American Negroes cannot go and do likewise?

THE OBSTACLES

There are formidable obstacles: the competition of chain stores and huge aggregations of capital; our own lack of business training; our inherited doubt about our own abilities and fear to trust each other; the necessity of starting an enterprise like this on a wide scale with supporting education and propaganda; the necessity of quickly accumulating such reserves as will enable the consumers co-operative quickly to support itself with a corresponding producers' co-operative, as competition increases and as deliberate sabotage begins; the difficulties of expanding consumers and producers co-operation so as to include enough basic industry to make survival possible. All this shows the enormous obstacles. But what of that? There was once a pig that climbed a tree. It had to. We have got to. Our survival in America as workers, as citizens, as men, depend upon this economic segregation.

NEGRO ART

Maurice Delafosse says of the African small sculptures in stone, wood, ivory, or modeling in wax, clay or metals. "In these arts, often called minor ones, the Negroes have shown themselves and still show themselves to be ingenious workers, powerfully helped by a high inspiration, a sharp sense of detail and a very profound conception of the form to be given to their ideas. It is to be remarked that their productions in this domain are generally so much the more original and of surer taste the more we have to do with populations that have been little influenced by exterior forces, whether of Oriental or European origin. In this category, Negro art appears the more perfect in the measure

that it is more purely Negro. Indeed it cannot be contested that the funeral statuettes, the sacred masks, the carved seats, the vases, the knick-knacks of bronze or copper, the gold and silver jewelry made in the northern region of the Sudan and in the Europeanized centers are very inferior to the productions of the same order of the tribes of Guinea, of Dahomey, of the Congo and of the Great Lakes.

"On the other hand, it is sufficient to examine a collection of the bronzes of Benin in order to be convinded that the inspiration of the artists was frankly Negro: in the manner of arranging the characters, in designing or modeling the contours and the proportions, as well as in the whole of the composition and the choice of the most ordinary motifs of decoration, one finds the same technique, the same conventional stylization, the same conceptions of the picture, the same ornamental processes as in the whole of the productions of Negro art of all times and all parts of tropical Africa. The metal coverings of the doors of the old city of Benin present to us, with more taste and finish, the same scenes as the coffin tops of the Ivory Coast and the Gold Coast and the high-reliefs on the walls of the royal palace of Abomey; the bronze statuettes and masks coming from early Benin are exactly in the same style, although of markedly superior execution, as the majority of wooden statuettes and masks of the Sudan, Guinea, the Congo, and especially the region of the Great Lakes. The four-petaled rose and the disk of turning flames, which ornaments the spaces having no figures in relief, on the door-plates and the metal vases in collections from Benin are found again in identical form in the objects made at different epochs in the various countries of Negro Africa. The ancient art of Benin is only an episode, to be sure the most remarkable, in the history of Negro art."

33-11-33

March 28, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

Sometimes one feels like sitting down and sighing: "Dear, dear old world. What can the matter be? Is it the mumps, or the measles, or our ancient friend Total Depravity?.

•••

We are having today government by histrionics, mouthing, strutting leaders filled with fustian and full of salutes. One has to admit it is damned good acting with carefully selected scenery and excellent footlights. Let the mimic stage look out for its laurels.

•••

Also, we have government by assassination; a very old and popular form of securing national agreement. In the case of Japan, however, we are left singularly in the dark. Who killed? Who died? Who won? And what is the new government that sits at the table of blood?

•••

And so twenty years after, Germany trots back into the ring, armed cap-a-pie, and says to Mr. France, England, smiling sweetly the while: "Say buddy, got a cigarette? And by the by, how about that purse you lifted of-a me sometime since?"

"Purse? What purse?"

"Yes they did," yelled Italy, turning about snapping its big jaw and kicking the negus in the pants. "They took it and they didn't divide with me."

And then the Purse speaks up. The Purse opens its wide, black mouth, full of bloody gold and oil, and rubber and spice; and the Purse says nothing; for Pan-Africa as yet has taught it no words. But the time will come; and then the white thieves; those that have and have not, will coming to listen.

CO-OPERATION

There has been published this year by the Yale University Press a book by Marquis W. Childs called "Sweden, the Middle Way". It is a book on consumers' co-operation and seeks to show what has been accomplished by one modern country through this means. I venture to quote the advertisement on the folder:

> "The economic events of the last years have led a good many people to the conclusion that the ultimate choice of our ways of living together in the modern world is a choice between two poles--collectivism and individualism. They have forgotten that for a long time the countries of the Scandinavian peninsula have been living under a compromise system that perhaps more than any other lets man indulge himself in life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. Sweden, for example, has muzzled the rapacity of big business, has provided excellent cheap housing, decent living conditions for the working population, and first-rate products--chiefly by organizing the consumer. Utility rates there are the lowest in Europe, and utility services are provided for by a combination of government and private ownership that exploits no one. And all these obvious benefits are part of an intellectual renaissance. In this book Mr. Childs gives an excellent and complete picture of the adjustments that the Scandinavian countries have made to the machine age. He show how a people can solve their economic problems by an exercise of common sense and reason as well as by revolt and terror.

37-11-71

I still believe that the end of economic reform is socialism, or as some would call it, "collectivism"; but I also just as firmly believe that the next step toward this is consumers' co-operation and that for the American Negro it is the only step.

JOHN HOPE

The death of John Hope removed an unusual figure from American life. He was an American of Scotch descent, who had somewhere among his ancestors, a black man. From his physical appearance, no one would have ever suspected this. Biologically, he belonged distinctly to the typical white American race; but by education and social heritage, he was just as typically a Negro. There was no inner soul dissension about this. He was at once white and glad to be black.

He was born in Georgia. He came up among the well-to-do mulattoes and whites of Augusta. Thoroughly and completely, he identified himself with colored people and despite of soul-searing experiences, came through life unusually sweet of temper and unspoiled. This aspect of his character and his patent honesty of purpose, particularly impressed white folk.

Negroes liked him because they felt him so thoroughly a part of them; and yet he was shy and unselfish and with a fine sense of humor. No situation was so tragic and cruel, but what he easily saw its essential comedy. He accomplished an unusual work by any standard. Graduating from a New England private school and from Brown, becoming a teacher and a college president, and then the president of the first

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

equipped graduate school of university grade that Negroes had had, he died attempting to fix this school in its difficult relations to scholarship and to the races in the South.

His methods were enough to bring widespread acclaim. First of all, men recognised his fine simplicity, his unselfish motives, and his delicate, almost painful fear of injustice. He was always desperately afraid that he was not doing quite the right thing by somebody; it led to hesitations and retreats as well as firm advances in his life work. He often said that he ruled by conference, and perhaps conference was his strongest and most successful point. Even his speeches had the nature of personal conference rather than exortation or information. He was at his best when he could sit down about a table with three or six or twenty men of differing temperaments and different beliefs and divergent aims, and then out of this conference and further conferences, interspersed with little, casual, personal conversations, and perhaps a written note or so, and over all Time, Time, Time--while men waited and fretted--at last there came a wide basis of agreement. One seldom thought of giving John Hope credit for this agreement. Each one who agreed believed, and quite rightly, that the basic thought was his.

This method of government and advance and organization did not make for the strong, bold and spectacular, but it did make for accomplishment; it did make for slow, sure advance, and in a world so torn by hate and difference and misunderstanding as that in which John Hope lived, it was perhaps the only sure way. Thus in many respects, his work was more permanently successful than the work of Booker T. Washington; and certainly it outdistanced all the intransigence of Monroe Trotter.

In his premature dying, John Hope, above everything, left friends; not a great number, but a few persons who feel that with him, honest and unselfish devotion to duty has lost a beautiful exemplar; and that they have lost something inexpressably near and absolutely irreplaceable.

ABOUT CONGRESSES

It is practically impossible for any number of earnest and fairly intelligent people to come together in a meeting, large or small, without accomplishing some

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

good. Especially is this true with a race such as ours largely scattered and divided and apt to become locally provincialised, unless through some effort they get personally acquainted in such meetings.

The recent congress in Chicago is a case in point. The practically unanimous report is that the participants were in earnest and many of the speeches worth listening to. Doubtless in the recent meeting in New York under Father Divine, despite the incoherent and impossible resolutions, there must have been a great deal of inspiration and valuable contacts. Certainly in the older and huge congresses of Marcus Garvey, immense enthusiasm and wide acquaintanceship ensued.

Nevertheless, we must not forget that with us congresses are acting as a sort of soporific or narcotic. We are aroused by certain wrongs and oppressions or by the continuance of a series of these things and we feel that something must be done. And then, we are too apt to think that we have done something important and definitive when we hold a meeting.

A meeting can only be effective as it clarifies ideas or leads to action, either to individual action or to organisation. Meetings, then, for such clarification of ideas are always in order. Within reason, there can scarcely be too many of them. The only logical check is their cost and we Negroes are apt to minimise the cost of our traveling to and fro in this wide country. Action, on the other hand, calls for grave consideration. Individual action may be stimulated by meetings or by personal thought and study. Group action calls for long and serious effort and should not be undertaken lightly or by efforts which merely multiply our organisations without increasing their effectiveness or filling unoccupied fields.

There is, however, a sort of Congress which the American Negroes have practically never held; and that is a representative assembly which sends delegates empowered by their election, to speak authoritatively for the great mass of Negroes. The General Conference of the African Methodist Church perhaps comes nearest this, but its main business is pretty straitly limited to religious and church matters. The Baptist Conventions do not consist of regularly elected delegates, although they do represent a wide number of power-

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

ful local churches.

When John Davis proposed a Congress to carry out the action of his committee in criticising and opposing the New Deal, he gave me the impression of having in mind such a representative assembly, and I opposed it because I did not think we were ready for the cost and trouble which it involved. Once in the United States, the colored people of the State of Louisiana held a real election and sent a delegate to Congress. It was a most important and fateful move and it started the astonishing career of Henry Clay Warmoth. To organize today a National Negro Congress with delegates distributed by states and counties according to the Negro population, and duly elected, to bring such delegates together and let them deliberate and take action, would be a tremendous undertaking, both in money and in effort. Sooner or later it must be done, and it ought to be done.

However, before such Congress takes place, a series of carefully thought out plans must be prepared so that the Congress will have before it a chance to decide on certain primary and simple matters and not be plunged into the midst of that whole conglomeration of puzzling facts, doubts and prejudices which we call the Negro problem. The planning, therefore, of such a congress should engage the best talent of the race for a long time.

There have been Negro meetings which had something of a representative character; the Syracuse Conventions of 1854 and of 1864, the earlier Philadelphia conventions, the later labor conventions at Baltimore, Washington and New Orleans, and nearer our day, some of the earlier meetings of the African American Council. Clear thinking, therefore, and thoughtful planning for future Negro congresses is necessary lest we lull ourselves to sleep simply by calling a meeting in a certain city and thinking we have held a congress of American Negroes. The usual result of such a meeting, outside of its value in personal relationships, is a coming together of local people, some from interest and some from curiosity, and some because they have nothing else to do, with a fringe of visitors from out of town. In this lopsided convention, little of lasting value can be decided or done.

April 4, 1936

FOR THE COURIER

Now in the Golgotha of Ethiopia is the time for Pan-Africa to begin the girding up of its loins and moving toward understanding and co-operation among colored folk of Negro descent. Liberia is still in dire danger, and we sit and scold.

•••

You can't fight the man who fences his backyard in defiance of necessity and beauty, but you can give Hitler a fine chance for fume and fury if you magnify the incident and get excited over the Rhineland. The real and only excitement due is the horror of universal rearming and world murder.

•••

The prospective Republican candidates so far are a sorry set. Borah has always kow-towed to the bourbon South and thinks of America as an island in an endless sea. Landon is Hearst and the ghost of Coolidge; Knox is capitalistic reaction, and he helped kick Negroes out of the Bull Moose.

•••

There is only one just method of taxation and that is the sharply graduated income tax with small demands on the poor, heavy demands on the well-to-do, and heaviest exactions from the very rich. All sales taxes, retail licenses, processing taxes and tariff imposts are in the end taxes on poverty.

•••

There is only one unionism in the United States today deserving respect, and that is industrial unionism. The object of craft unionism is and always has been a monopoly of skill, class and race, working hand in hand with the exploiters to grind down common labor. This the American Federation always was and always will be.

•••

If you would read or write the history of Spain, begin with the Inquisition and the ruthless murder and expulsion of the Jews. The depths of poverty, monopoly and superstition to which this plunged one of the noblest lands of the world is now history. Church, society and wealth are fighting still to keep down the poor, ignorant and un-

FOR THE COURIER

fortunate. The results will long be anarchy, unrest and murder. ~~Facilis, Descensus, Avernus~~ Facilis descensus Averno!,

•••

DUTCH INDIA

There is a vast colored nation of which most American Negroes are absolutely ignorant. Here lives a population of sixty million people. They are yellow, brown and black. Their country extends three thousand miles and is three times the size of Germany and in much of this land the density of the population reaches from one to two thousand persons for each square mile. The country raises rice, rubber, tea and coffee, and the whole land forms a rich, complex of races, religions, languages, customs, art and produce.

23-11-24

Of this Dutch India one may read with intense interest the little book by Edwin Embree, Margaret Simon and Bryant Mumford, published by the University of Chicago Press in 1934. The material for this book was gathered by a grant from the Rosenwald Fund and the resulting little volume has been beautifully printed and attractively illustrated.

Much of this great island kingdom which extends from Asia to Australia is known under the name of its various islands, Sumatra and Java, Borneo and New Guinea, the Spice Islands, and the Greater and Lesser Sundas. These sixty million brown people belong to white and European Holland, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, with a population of only seven and one-half million! It is an extraordinary case of that dominance of the white over a darker world which has gradually grown up in the last two centuries.

All Europe has from time to time fought for these islands. The influence of China, India and the Islam has penetrated them. Then came Portugal in 1521 and Spain, and finally, the Dutch and the Dutch East India Company. The Napoleonic wars transferred the islands to England, but they were returned to Holland in 1814 and since then, these islands have been administered by Dutch officials and vast profits from their

FOR THE COURIER

exploitation have poured into Holland.

But Island India has been governed by canny care and forethought. It had to be. Holland had no armies and navies sufficient to govern by force alone. The government, therefore, has been liberalised to a considerable extent and its success has been great. First of all, the Color Line has been mimimized and drawn in between the Dutch officials and the people of mixed blood and of full blood; but on the other hand, between the people of full blood and those of mixed blood, together with the Dutch officials; or in other words, the mulattoes in Island India are counted as white. But this does not mean that the natives become entirely a subordinate caste. On the contrary, their opportunity, at least in theory, is as broad as that for anyone. A school system has been established and two million children in twenty-one thousand schools under five thousand white and forty-two thousand colored teachers. And this education is carried on at an annual cost to the Colonial government of $22,000,000 a year.

But after all, this does not spell perfection. There ought to be at least ten or fifteen million children in school. The health of the population is poor and exploitation for commercial profit is still a dominant idea. Amelioration may, however, come by the increasing incorporation of natives into the civil service and administration; by the development of native art and science; and above all, by the elevation of racial ideals as against worship of European culture. At all events, here is a colored nation which we must not forget. We do not know them. They do not know us. Yet we have common cause in asserting physical and spiritual independence against white domination.

MAUD CUNEY HARE

Maud Cuney was the bravest woman I have ever known. For those born in adversity, fighting fate becomes a habit, rather than a virtue, but when one is born to the purple and is first in mid-life overwhelmed by successive and relentless blows of every kind of cruelty and adversity, then to keep one's chin up, the eye unflinching, and the courage unfaltering, calls for the sort of soul men seldom see.

And Maud Cuney was a princess born; lithe, imperious and more than merely beautiful. Street cars in Galveston, Texas awaited the wave of her hand; her father was the

FOR THE COURIER

most powerful politician in the state and the most honest man in the Republican convention of 1892, when not even Mark Hanna's millions could buy his apostacy. Maud's mother was one of the six Dowdie sisters, ravishing beauties, whose white Mississippi father brought them to Texas in 1864. Wealth, power and [illegible], clothed in frank honesty and real musical ability, sent Maud Cuney to the Massachusetts Conservatory of Music in 1890. She reigned in colored Boston, with me among the hosts of young men bowing before her throne. She fought discrimination in her school and conquered it, and when I left for Germany in 1892, Maud Cuney stood on the top rung of happiness and accomplishment, with music dripping from her fingers.

33-11-28

When years later, I had returned to America, trouble, misfortune and evil had beset her, and it seemed almost that never thereafter for forty long and cruel years did they let her really rest. Her beautiful mother died of tuberculosis; her brave father died a poor man, beaten by the Hanna Republican machine and the bourbon South. Her first husband, quite as old as her father, wanted as little as possible to be bracketed with the colored world, and she left him to his devices. Her one child died suddenly while away from her, and she learned of the death only by telegram. Her music could never be merely popular and made her fight commercialization, in her tight-lipped independence and high emprize.

Her inflexible refusal to compromise with cheapness and prejudice, were the target of sneers, envy and good will. She knew deprivation, insult and lack of understanding, yet she seldom flinched; she seldom faltered; she walked the continuing goddess through life, despising the Color Line; communing with the masters, teaching and believing the best; always planning good and fine enterprises, writing books and articles, lecturing, traveling. Above all, she has left us her books; The life of her beloved father; the Message of the Trees, her still unpublished study of the Creole folk song. She gained and held a few friends; those who came and did not have to be summoned; those who knew and did not have to be told. Fine and gentle friends, who seldom dared affront this suffering soul with offers of either help or sympathy. She was in her extremity of need and ecstasy of pain so magnificently self-sufficient, alert, determined, unafraid, always refusing to be hemmed in and condoned by the provincialism of race. She asked only what she earned and desired; no dole, no charity, no gift.

I am glad that at last she is beyond hurt and pain, simply and completely at rest. She has left only her magnificent courage as legacy to a world always afraid.

...

CO-OPERATIVES

Most co-operatives fail. The co-operative movement persists and increases in value and influence. These two statements are not contradictory, and neither is universally true. If a co-operative movement is once firmly established, the ____ failures are fewer. Sometimes a well-established, general co-operative movement declines, but this is usually due to force from without, as in Germany and Italy.

Why should a co-operative fail? Its theory is logical: a number of consumers come together to buy in concert and in large quantities and to save the middleman's profit. Obviously, they can save also the retailer's profit and much of his rent. The difficulty is, however, that such a co-operative meets internal hardships and external opposition. The internal difficulties lie in securing an honest and capable manager and in inducing

FOR THE COURIER

the managers to live up to their promises and patronize the store. These difficulties, while considerable, can be surmounted.

The external difficulties are greater. Consider for a moment a successful consumers' co-operative, like the one in Gary, or in West Philadelphia. What must they foresee in the line of attack? One of the first things that will happen will be that when they try to buy certain goods of wholesale dealers, they will find that they cannot get as low prices as some of their competitors. Perhaps the wholesaler will sell to them only on condition that the price include a bonus to a local distributor who is the store's competitor; or perhaps he simply will not sell at all. What is the consumers' co-operative to do under such circumstances? It may be able to buy the goods somewhere else. It may be able to substitute another kind of goods; but in the latter case, the substituted goods must be just as good and the co-operative must be honest with its customers, and the customers must believe in that honesty.

37-11-80

Or in other words, the co-operative store must not simply buy and sell goods. It must educate its constituency in fidelity to the cause and confidence in the honesty of its conduct. In the event that the wholesaler is determined to put the consumers' co-operative out of business and either refuse to sell it goods, or sells its competitor goods at so low a price that the competitor can undersell the co-operative, there is only one final recourse; the co-operative must either give up selling these goods or it must go into manufacture. Such co-operative manufacture can only be successful if there are enough consumers to take the product. The chances are that one store could not do this. Therefore, a half-dozen co-operatives must come together to form a producers' co-operative for the preparation or manufacture of some particular kind of goods.

Now this second step in co-operation can only be taken if the original consumers' co-operative has not only sold goods and educated its patrons, but also accumulated a reserve. This accumulation of reserves; that is, of capital for possible future investment, is absolutely necessary and upon the rock of failing to do this, thousands of co-operatives have gone to pieces. If, for instance, five co-operatives can furnish

FOR THE COURIER

from their reserves $5,000 of capital to manufacture soap or to bake bread, or to butcher meat, they cannot get reasonable prices for these goods from the wholesalers, then the local consumers' co-operatives begin their march toward economic independence.

The future way is not clear or easy. A consumers' co-operative dealing in large numbers of goods cannot for a long time accumulate sufficient reserves so as to make it possible in conjunction with other co-operatives to manufacture all these goods. The original co-operative, therefore, must go slowly. It must deal in goods which it is reasonably certain it can get regularly at a fair price. Some of these goods can in time be manufactured by producers' co-operatives, formed and capitalised by the consumers' co-operatives.

Other goods, particularly food in the form of vegetables and garden produce, can be bought directly from the farmers. Here is a chance for real and effective work to make the Negro farm pay. Such a farm must be assured of a regular paying demand for its produce through consumers' co-operatives, and on the other hand, it must raise good, palatable produce and that produce must be transported to the co-operatives. This transportation is easier today than ever before because of the increasing number of good roads and the cheapness of automobile trucks. One form of producers' co-operative might easily be the transportation of goods from farms to consumers. Any number of other ventures of this sort might bring producer and consumer together and make co-operatives increasingly stable and successful. But such work would have carefully to be planned and carried out with honesty, promptness and efficiency.

April 11, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

To starve or not to starve, especially before election, is just now the major problem of Washington and the unemployed.

•••

If someone will kindly tell the Democratic Jackass how to get money without taxation, both the Liberty League and the Smith Republicans will not withhold their generous mead of praise; for escaping taxation is the end-all and be-all of their deepest desire.

•••

Our control over nature and the elements is far more limited than science and religion would like to believe. If anyone doubts this, they might ask Pennsylvania and all its waters and the snows of yesteryear.

•••

The most peace-loving land on earth; the most isolated; the least threatened; the greatest in natural resources; and yet we stand about to spend the greatest peace-time budget ever for war. What do we really fear? Is it that we are afraid of ourselves and of what we might do to us in emergency?

•••

And the court which deems itself Supreme has yet graciously to allow this nation to keep its coal from waste and its miners from starvation; to curb Wall Street gambling with the goods and work of the nation; to decide whether lobbies should rule Congress, or Congress rule lobbies. And a brave and free people will submit to these decisions like gnats.

•••

Vast plans lurching in the right direction; good will toward men; fright that blanched even the tan of bankers; and money enough to pauperize Golconda; and yet we failed to make the Deal right and enduringly New, because our administrators were stupid, untrained, or plain dishonest. The moral is: no nation can rise above its knowledge and character.

...

OUR PLIGHT

We American Negroes are threatened today with lack of opportunity to work according to gifts and training and lack of income sufficient to support healthy families according to standards demanded by modern culture.

In industry, we are a labor reservoir, fitfully employed and paid a wage below subsistence; in agriculture, we are largely disfranchised peons; in public education, we tend to be disinherited illiterates; in higher education, we are the parasites of reluctant and hesitant philanthropy.

In the current reorganization of industry, there is no adequate effort to secure us a place in industry, or to open opportunity for Negro ability, or to give us security in age or unemployment.

Not by the development of upper classes anxious to exploit the workers, nor by the escape of individual genius into the white world, can we effect the salvation of our group in America. And the salvation of this group carries with it the emancipation not only of the darker races of men who make the vast majority of mankind, but of all men of all races.

...

CHARACTER

Back of successful producers' and consumers' co-operation must lie character and unselfish service, education, skill and ability. For many years now the American public in general and the Negro race in particular has been educated toward a theory of economic morals which in effect says, that universal selfishness, the universal will to individual wealth and success, means general and group prosperity, and that this is bound up and a necessary product of individual success; that if A. B. C. and D. strive by every effort to become individually wealthy, that A. B. C. and D. and all their friends will be wealthy. This does not follow. In fact, it may easily happen, that A. and B. become wealthy and successful at the expense of C. D. E. F. and dozens of others. What we have got to substitute, therefore, for private profit and individual success is the prosperity and success of the group.

It will be very easy to sneer at this, to say that any economic system which proposes to base itself upon altruism of this kind, is bound to fail because most folk are mean and selfish. It is true that the proportion of selfishness and greed in the world and in our race is large, both by natural bent and especially by long education, but it is going too far to assume that a wider ideal of universal service can not be substituted for much of this selfishness. Young men and young women may easily be trained to ideals of service which includes a decent material return for themselves and excludes exploitation of the poor and helpless. This is surely possible. If it is impossible, then the survival of the Negro race in America is by that same token impossible.

•••

REVOLT OF 1896

The radical revolt captured the Northern Democracy in 1896 and populism swept over the South. The Poor Whites of the South were not happy as the result of their alliance with capital to suppress Negro labor. Some of them, of course, had risen to wealth and power, but the mass of them were struggling desperately for a living. When the populist movement began to grow in the North it soon found sympathy in the South and by 1890 had swelled to a formidable agrarian movement aimed at the large landholder and the industrial capitalist. It began to triumph in local and even state elections and to sweep into power a new class of white radicals, uneducated and undisciplined. Some of them, like Tom Watson, reached out for open alliance with black labor. Others, like Ben Tillman, were more bitter against competing Negro labor than against exploiting white capital.

The Populist movement was the greatest challenge to the power of organized wealth since the enfranchisement of the Freedmen and it called for desperate measures. The result was that in 1896, government by bribery reached apogee in America. Mark Hanna, with an immense fund furnished by American industry, literally bought the presidency for William McKinley. Honest Negro leaders, like Cuney of Texas, who would not vote for McKinley, were forced out of state and national Republican conventions, while in the South where Democrats had a chance to break the hold of industry on elections, they were estopped by the new bargain between employers and white labor and did not dare appeal to a black labor vote.

•••

AFRICAN ART

Two art critics of standing write:

"At the side of religious art or art for art's sake, there is another domain in which the Negroes are past-masters: it is that of the industrial arts, represented by work in clay, wood, iron, copper, gold, leather, and textiles. Ornamented and glazed pottery of all forms and dimensions, finely carved spoons, gongs, staffs of command, low or high stools each one of which is a masterpiece of patience and elegant execution; harmoniously slender paddles, straight or curved knives having handles of wood incrusted with metal, lances with multiple blades of graceful contours, axes for war or parade, small objects in molded or hammered copper; golden jewelry of filigree or made in a mold, rings and bracelets with delicately wrought openwork, cushions, saddles, boots and sheaths in supple leather diversely colored; curious boxes of oryx skin, trays and mats of colored reeds, fabrics of cotton, wool or raffia that are veritable tapestries with motifs as sober as they are varied and of a very sure taste in coloring; silk or cotton embroideries of a singular richness and happy design."

"African sculptures, no longer considered as hideous idols, have taken their place with Assyrian, Roman and Indian Art, and competent critics have not hesitated to declare the finest examples so rich in artistic qualities as to make them worthy to be placed beside the capital achievements of the greatest schools. African influence on Modern Art has been far reaching and the recognition of its value has given an impetus to the work of distinguished contemporaries in Europe and America that is well-nigh incalculable."

•••

INDIANS AND NEGROES

The great difficulty of bringing about understanding, sympathy and co-operation between the Negroes of America and the peoples of India lies in the almost utter lack of knowledge which these two groups of people have of each other.

First of all, the Negroes, taught in American schools and reading books and articles by American writers, have almost no conception of the history of India.

37-11-37

It practically has no place in our curriculum and references to that great past which every Indian knows bring no intelligent comprehension on the part of the Negroes in America.

On the other hand, the knowledge which educated Indians have of the American Negro is chiefly confined to the conventional story spread by most white American and English writers: ignorant black savages were enslaved and made to do physical labour which was the only thing they could do. Theywere finally emancipated by a benevolent government and given every aid to rise and develop. Much of this aid was mistaken, as, for instance, the bestowing of the right to vote, and proved a hindrance rather than a help. To-day these Negroes are contented labourers occupying that lower sphere for which they are especially adapted.

37-11-38

This false knowledge and lack of knowledge in the two groups are now emphasized by the modern methods of gathering and distributing news. To the editors of the great news agencies, Indians and Negroes are not news. They distribute, therefore, and emphasize only such things as are bizarre and uncommon: lynchings and mobs in the Southern states of the United States, dialect and funny stories; and from India, stories of religious frenzy, fights between Hindus and Mohammedans, the deeds of masters of magic and the wealth of Indian princes.

To this is added deliberate and purposeful propaganda, so that from American newspapers Negroes get no idea of the great struggle for freedom and self-government which has been going on in India, or of that deep philosophy of the meaning and end of human life which characterises the Indian nation. They only hear of what England has done to develop India and to keep the peace.

On the other hand, few Indians know of Negroes able to do more than read and write, of the Negro literature that has been growing and expanding for seventy-five years, and of the leaders who have done their part, not only in the development of black men, but in the development of white America.

To all this must be added the almost insuperable bars of religious difference. Negroes have long been enmeshed in a veil of sectarian Christianity which regards all peoples as "Heathen" who are not Christian, and all Christians as suspect who are not Protestants, and no Protestant as a candidate for Heaven unless he believes in the

Trinity and the "Plan of Salvation".

The Indian, also finds it difficult to conceive of intelligent men who have no real knowledge of either Buddha or Mohammed, and no religious philosophy that forms a part of their real life.

37-11-39

[April 18, 1936]

W E B Du Bois

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

If the Rhine River ran with blood, it could not more fittingly typify its history for a thousand years.

•••

Some changes come to us so gradually that we forget to note their significance. Twenty-five years ago, it would have been very unusual for an American Foundation to regard a Negro as scholar or artist. Lately, no list of Guggenheim Fellows has appeared without two or more black folk. This year it is Harris and Hurston. And both have won by excellence rather than favor.

•••

Most Americans do not connect Hauptman and Scottsboro. They are a piece of the same cloth. America is unable to measure, conceive or punish crime or discriminate rationally between gross delinquency and utter misfortune.

•••

The difficulty with the Townsend plan is its simplicity. Work and income are not simple. To support the old and the sick with adequate income needs must be done; but not by simple ballyhoo.

•••

Far off in outer Mongolia simmer the seeds of war nourished on roots of soil erosion and imperialism.

•••

At the bottom of possible human progress lies drastic economic change. There is not a single line of economic betterment that does not depend on taxation. The problem of America is not to reduce taxes; it is to increase them. But the increase must fall not on those who have nothing, but on those who have all and more.

•••

Mr. Mussolini of Italy has seized the major part of industry in order to conduct it for the interests of the state. But who is the state in Italy? It is certainly neither the poor laborer nor the man who dares to think.

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

...

After the Senate gets through telling Hearst where he gets off, several nice kicks in the rear of his henchman, Arthur Brisbane, would be a great boon for humanity.

...

No longer does Britania rule the wave. She is sharing that bad eminence with the United States of America. And the freedom of the seas is as far off today as ever.

...

32-11-41

[April 18, 1936]

~~FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER~~

SAVANNAH

Mrs. John W. Daniel, State Regent of the Daughters of the American Revolution, has just unveiled a marker at Beaulieu near Savannah, honoring the landing of the French troops under D'Estaing, who came to fight with the Americans in the battle of Savannah. The French government sent the naval attaché of the Embassy in Washington to represent the Ambassador. We regret to say, however, that on this memorable occasion no notice was taken of the services of eight hundred blacks and mulattoes who joined D'Estaing and fought to save Savannah. Richard Rush, our Minister to Paris, placed an official record of this exploit, which he obtained in Paris, in the archives of the Pennsylvania Historical Society. This record says: "This legion saved the army at Savannah by bravely covering its retreat. Among the blacks who rendered signalled services at that time, were: André Beauvais, Rigaud, Villatte, Beauregard and Lambert, who latterly became generals under the convention, and also Henri Christophe, the future King of Haiti." All this took place in 1779 and Savannah has had 157 years to forget it.

•••

AFRICAN LANGUAGES

In the Foreword, "To the African Saga", by Blaise Cendrars, there is this word about the tongues of Africa:

> "Appleyard, Krapf and Steere are unanimous in praising the beauty and the plastic power of these languages, and Wilson observes in particular that 'they are soft, supple, flexible to an almost limitless degree; their grammatical principles are founded on a systematic and philosophic basis, and the number of their words can be augmented to infinity; they can express the most delicate shades of thought and sentiment, and there are perhaps no other languages in the world that have more definite character or greater precision in expression.'"

SOCIALIZED MEDICINE

The next step among American physicians and ~~lawyers~~ is the socialization of their functions. As it is now, their services are built along lines of strong

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

~~industrialism~~ individualism dating back for many centuries. The young intern, armed with his diploma, starts out as a general practitioner and builds up his practice. He may become a public benefac or, working for the cure of disease and the social uplift of his community and receiving hardly pay enough to meet his expenses. On the other hand, he may become a selfish exploiter, bent on collecting fees, specializing in the "chronic" diseases of those who can pay, and making a large income with very little return. In either of these extreme cases and in the thousands that lie between, he is forced to co-operate more or less with his fellows for efficiency. In spite of his ingrained distaste for specialists, he has to turn to them again and again in the complicated cases continually coming to him. And above all, he must have hospital facilities. No private office, no private sanitorium can take the place of a large modern hospital. On the other hand, and from the point of view of those who need medical attention, they are called to pay for it at the worst time; that is, when they are taken ill. In their days of health and strength, they make no provision for possible disease and ultimate breakdown.

The above facts are driving modern countries more and more to a conception of medicine as a group service to be paid for in regular fees by the group, whether they are sick or well. The physician, the specialist, the hospital and the community, both in governmental and voluntary organization, work together for the public health. This excludes the medicinal exploiter and ~~results in~~ as well as the underpaid practitioner. It makes it possible for good physicians to live in country districts where they are needed, instead of congregating only in metropolitan centers. Toward this kind of organized, socialized medicine Negroes ought to turn in larger and larger voluntary groups.

SOCIALIZED LAW

Not so much has been said by most modern communities as to the need of socialized law, but for the poor and for minority groups and the victims of racial and color prejudice, nothing is needed more today. We can get national movements to defend the Scottsboro boys and a few other flagrant cases of injustice which have caught public attention, but of the 14,613 Negroes known to be confined in prison in 1932, and of the thousands of others not reported in Mississippi, South Carolina, Georgia and other states, it is probable that a

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

majority of these unfortunates are incarcerated and ~~being prepared~~ educated for a life of crime, not because of any real wrongdoing on their part, but for lack of legal defense. No group in the United States needs persistent, continual and ~~omniscient~~ present legal defense like the American Negro. ~~It~~ This need not involve, in most cases any great expenditure of money. It simply means that the poor vagrant or unfortunate or physically ill person who is arrested and thrown into jail by the police ~~shall~~ will have real legal defense. If churches and women's clubs, fraternities and schools would unite for this purposes, we could furnish a new career for American Negroes. To defend twelve million Negroes, we have in the United States today only one thousand two hundred Negro lawyers, and the chief reason that we do not have more is because under present conditions Negro lawyers cannot earn a living. The white lawyer who makes fabulous salaries is paid for by corporations. The great white criminal lawyers are paid for by rich malefactors or voluntary contributions. The Negro criminal lawyer has to eke out a living by methods which do not appeal to self-respecting men. If, now, the Negro group was so organized that it could offer young men just admitted to the bar a living wage to act a s defenders for colored folk who are arrested, and if beyond this a considerable number of other lawyers of ability could be retained for the more important cases, we could curb Negro crime in the United States ~~and~~ at its fountain head; namely, in the wretched jails and penitentiaries where innocent Negroes are today confined by the thousands.

THE BOURGEOIS MIND

Many sincere reformers are afraid of what they call "pallatives"; that is, little efforts at betterment which do not go to the root of the social disease. On the other hand, the thing which modern experience shows, we ought to fear most, is the "All or None" type; that is, the tactics long pursued by the Socialists of Europe and to some extent by the Socialists of America, of refusing to take part in government or reform unless they could have a complete socialist state. The result too often has been that when they did get control of a town, a city or a nation, they could not for various reasons carry out the complete-

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

Socialist program. They would have been in much better position to realize their dreams in part if they had been working in part on a social program. In the United States, for instance, and in most nations, the thing that we have got to change is the bourgeois mind; that is, the largely unconscious conviction of most people that the only way in which you can secure the production of goods and the rendering of services, is through the lure of large, private profit. This assumption is not true in any state. It would not be true at all in a Socialist state. It is only partially true in the United States. But what we have got to do is to fight this assumption in our own group. We have got to have merchants whose idea is service and not private profit. We have got to have insurance men with the same social outlook, and the change and education of character by which we are going to get this sortof thing does not depend upon revolution or force or law. It depends upon education and enlightenment and persuasion and these are weapons which we can use in any state and at any time. Among American Negroes the proportion of bourgeoisi, that is, of persons who live by the profit which they make through hiring labor, is very small. But on the other hand, the number of those who think that this kind of thing is not only legitimate but inevitable and whose ambition it is to accumulate property in this way, is large, and what these people need is not blows or mockery, but information, carefully and understandingly given.

April 25, 1936

32-11-46

VISITORS TO TRANS-ETHIOPIA

Twenty-four foreign-born students, including white South Africans, English Colonials, two black men from West Africa and Uganda, and one Chinese student from Hawaii, have been making a unique educational trip. They are all students in the Graduate School at Yale, and under the guidance of Professor C. T. Loram. They have covered a half dozen of the best known Negro institutions in the South, coming in contact, also, with some white institutions. There were men and women in the party. They lived in the dormitories of the colored students and ate beside them in the dining rooms. They held all kinds of conferences, large and small, and private conversations with students and teachers. It was as fine a piece of human contact for information and training that I have seen in many days.

Professor Loram, a white man, was born in South Africa and rose high in the educational system. He was, however, so eager to know the natives and to champion their cause, that he lost favor with the prevailing powers and was not re-appointed to his position at the head of the schools of Natal. He did, however, receive an appointment at Yale, where he is now at work.

...

NEGRO WELCOME

The chief thing that I have thought of in connection with this trip concerns not these African visitors, (who included, by the way, a nephew of General Smuts,) but rather the reaction on Negroes. In at least one Negro university there was an extraordinary manifestation of dislike and misunderstanding for Africa. When in his enthusiasm Mr. Loram talked at length on African civilization, one of the students from the audience piped up and said: "Now tell us about the crocodiles."

This was smart and laughable. There were also professors who inquired rather sharply as to just what connection this group saw between Africa and American Negroes.

All this points to a condition of mind widely prevalent among educated Negroes. It arises from a certain something which we might call racial provincialism; that is, the idea that the race problem in America is a segregated case, standing by itself, and to be settled by itself. That it not only has no real connection with other race

and color problems, but any fancied connection or possible connection must be vigorously fought against. This theory says: we have in the United States a simple problem of citizenship and justice. Here are Americans who are more or less of African descent, but in reality ~~born for many generations~~ in this country, long domiciled here, and more American than the majority of white American citizens. The simple problem concerning them is: how and when are they going to be admitted to their legal and essential rights?

32-11-42

***

THE HISTORY OF RACE PROVINCIALISM

This attitude is not new. It has a long history, going back to the beginning of the African invasion of America. It has appeared in many forms. The mulattoes of Haiti in the latter part of the eighteenth century protested, ~~but~~ that they were neither slaves nor Negroes. They were by right of law French citizens, and the only question was how far the Revolution was going to recognize rights which had hitherto been denied by the prejudice of the planters. They started a local revolution, and would have been overwhelmed and vanquished had it not been that at the critical moment, the great mass of black slaves arose in revolt and made the Haitian nation a reality, and the independence of Haiti recognized by the world.

So in the United States, the free Negroes of Louisiana for a long time ~~fought~~ agitated for their rights with no reference to the rights of black slaves in Louisiana or elsewhere. They claimed their freedom under French and Spanish citizenship and under the Treaty of Annexation with the United States. They were neither Negroes nor Africans. They were American citizens, and they asked and contended for their rights. For a while, they succeeded, ~~and~~ but then as slavery increased, they suffered more and more of degradation and discrimination, and it was not until the Civil War which emancipated all the slaves, that they received their emancipation and freedom.

In the Northern states, for many years, between 1830 and 1856, the Negroes based their attitude and contention upon their freedom, ~~upon~~ and citizenship, and repudiated all references to Negro blood and Africa. They sympathized with the slave, but their problem was a problem apart from the black slave because they were free and citizens and legally entitled to their rights. My grandfather, Alexander Du Bois, of New

Haven, stood strongly and bitterly upon this point of view. "He was not a Negro. He had nothing to do with Africa."

...

PAN-AFRICA

When in 1918, I proposed a Pan-African Congress, I met the same opposition, both from Negroes and whites. Members of the Board of Directors of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People strongly objected to any mingling or attempt to mingle the problems of Africa with the problems of the United States. They said with great force and earnestness: "Haven't we got enough to do here in America with our problem of citizenship, segregation, discrimination and lynching, without wandering over the known world to annex other race problems of which we know nothing and ought to know less?"

I was not, therefore, ~~able~~ in the case of the great Races Congress in London in 1911, or in the Pan-African Congress, which I tried to hold later, able to secure any real and vital interest in the problems of Africa or of other colored peoples on the part of the thinking Negroes of the United States. And yet I think that I was perfectly right and that if I had any claim to the Spingarn Medal, it was as the late Bishop John Hurst insisted due to my small but earnest efforts toward Pan-Africa.

My basic reasons were these: I do not believe that it is possible to settle the Negro problem in America until the color problems of the world are well on the way toward settlement. I do not believe that the descendants of Africans are going to be received as American citizens so long as the peoples of Africa are kept by white civilization in semi-slavery, serfdom and economic exploitation. I may be wrong in this belief, but it is bolstered in my opinion by every fact and occurrence which has come forward in the last twenty-five years: the seizure of Haiti, the perilous present position of Liberia, the imminent conquest of Ethiopia, the pending disfranchisement of black South Africans, the continuation of lynching and segregation in America. All these are pieces of one cloth, evidences of one social pattern, and to it may be added the recrudescence of race prejudice in other lands and countries. I believe that the way to attack this is not by giving up local fights and local agitation, not by having Africans trying to settle problems of America, or Americans trying to settle problems of Africa, but that we are going to fight

intelligently in Africa, America and the West Indies, only as we make common cause with each other, and as we come to mutual understanding.

As it is now, the tendency is not simply for colored groups not to understand each other, but to misunderstand and ridicule each other; to hold, more or less unconsciously, the same opinion of other colored groups as white propaganda has continually put in their minds. An American Negro, educated at Harvard, Yale or Michigan, reading American newspapers and magazines, listening to lectures on the radio, is almost bound, unless he makes special effort, to regard Africans as comic barbarians with whom he has no connection that need be acknowledged, and whose problems he ought not and cannot solve.

37-11-49

Not only is this true, but the finely educated Negroes of British West Africa, the splendid groups of trained colored men in the British and French West Indies, the growing number of educated Negroes in South Africa, the brown peoples of India and the yellow peoples of Asia, each are brought up and trained with the same kind of contempt for American Negroes. They learn from white telegraphic agencies, from white travelers and white writers, that the chief industry of American Negroes is to be lynched, or to play jazz music; that their chance for survival in America is very small, and that it would be simply a waste of time for any growing group of colored people to make common cause with them.

Of course this attitude on the part of foreign colored peoples is not as bad as it used to be. There have come filtering through intimations and reports that the American Negro is progressing; that his system of education is worth studying; that his social development is in many respects marvelous; and that therefore we have now and then excursions like this from Yale under Loram, visitors from Java, India, Africa and the West Indies. These people come to confirm vague intimations that there is a human development going on here worth studying.

•••

PRIDE OF BLOOD

And then what do they meet? They meet on the part of a surprising number of educated American colored people an astonishing ignorance and prejudice against other colored people, against African Negroes, against the history of civilization and art in Africa, and against the religions of India, against the marvelous developments of the

Chinese, against all the inhabitants of the West Indies Islands, and this ignorance and lack of interest is boasted of and made a matter of jokes and smart remarks.

This strikes these visitors with astonishment. One of the young, black graduate students of Yale who was with the group is from Uganda. He is a part of a ruling race that has been acknowledged by all visitors to be among the picked specimens of manhood in the world with a development in government and social organization which is remarkable. They have never been slaves. He is himself a gentleman; the kind of well-mannered, trained human being that the African native so surprisingly presents under curiously diverse circumstances, but when he heard the sneers about Africa in one institution, he turned somewhat in surprise, and said:

"Are you ashamed of your African ancestry?"

He asked this seriously. He didn't think the thing to be possible; but it was possible. These students and these teachers were ashamed of their African ancestry. They proposed in their attempt to settle the Negro problem to mention Africa and think of Africa and study Africa just as little as possible. I regard this attitude as a great and fundamental mistake, and I wish my readers would think about it.

37-11-50

May 2, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

•••

In being defeated and annexed by Italy, Ethiopia will not disappear from the earth. There are still fourteen million yellow and black men who must be reckoned with in the future; and in the same way, the one hundred and fifty or more millions of the dark inhabitants of Africa, no matter who claims suzerainty over them, have got to organize and assert themselves, secure education, and eventually become free and autonomous human beings. No Golgotha of murder, destruction and cruelty can more than interrupt this inevitable program.

32-11-52

•••

Negroes must not be deceived by the vigorous propaganda being carried on by Democrats like Al Smith, and Republicans, like Vanderberg. Remember that what this nation needs is not less money to spend, but more. It must, to be sure, be spent more efficiently, but you increase efficient administration in vain if you cut off the funds which are to be administered. We need immense sums in the United States for education, for land rehabilitation, for public health and social security, and we must have it; and we must get it by taxing those who have and not those who have not.

•••

There is tremendous effort by those who are putting poor, old Townsend and his associates on the rack, to make old-age security seem ridiculous. It is not ridiculous. It is a terrible necessity. The mere fact that Townsend's plan may be unscientific and poorly thought-out, simply means that we must think out a scientific plan. The idea of a rich and prosperous country like the United States, with hundreds of thousands of old people in misery, poor health and starvation, is an indictment of civilization. We can and we should pension the old and the helpless.

•••

The fortification of the Dardenelles by Turkey is an historic event which must be watched. These narrow straits have for decades been kept open in order that Constantinople, the world city, should not be dominated by Turkey, but should be open

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

to aggression by England, France or Russia. Today for the first time since England took Egypt from Turkey, Turkey feels strong enough to assert herself against the Western world. From now on she must be taken into account.

...

TEXAS

32-11-53

Early in the nineteenth century, a slave market was established on Galveston Island and slaves stolen from the regular slave traders were brought here and smuggled into the United States. By 1818, this traffic became large and properous and slaves, which would cost $1,000 in the United States, could be bought for $140 in Texas. The grants made by the Spanish Government to American settlers between 1821 and 1830 increased the slave population to 5,000, as the emigrants could bring their slaves with them and others were purchased. These settlements centered around the Brazos, Colorado and other river bottoms, and cotton was naturally the chief crop. Slaves and Negroes were at the basis of the Texas Revolution of 1836 and that revolution sought to perpetuate slavery and the slave trade in Mexico.

In 1830, there were 20,000 whites and 5,000 Negroes, and in 1847, 100,000 whites and 40,000 Negroes, showing the great increase of the slave population. In 1850, there were 154,000 whites and 58,000 Negroes.

The increase in cotton kept pace with the increase in slaves. In 1850, 58,000 slaves raised 58,000 bales of cotton. In 1855, 105 ,000 slaves raised 105,000 bales; and in 1860, 182,000 slaves raised 182,000 bales.

The slave population, however, was segregated. Northeast Texas had 25,000 slaves in 1857, and East Texas, 25,000; Central Texas, because of its rich land, had in 1847, 56,000 slaves. The bulk of the Negro population still stays in these three sections and has not gone to any extent into the West. The chief change in the twentieth century has been the increase of the city Negro population at the expense of the farms.

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

•••

AFRICAN LITERATURE

Delafosse says:

"It would not be rigorously exact to say that the Negroes possess only an oral literature and that this literature is necessarily of the so-called popular type. Without doubt it is the popular oral literature that has the dominating place in Negro Africa, but we also find there a learned oral literature and a written literature.

"I have spoken above of the intellectual flowering that distinguished Timbuktu in the sixteenth century, but this epoch and this city did not have the monopoly of such literature. Even in our days, the 'marabouts,' as the educated Mussulmans are commonly called in Africa, edit chronicles of local history that are often highly interesting, treatises on exegesis and learned works that constitute a veritable literature, some examples of which would not detract from Arabic literature as a whole.

"Finally, there is another category of written literature, most interesting perhaps from the point of view of the information it can furnish regarding the congenital aptitudes of the Negroes, because it is native in its expression. In certain regions of Africa, the signs of the Arabic alphabet, adapted sometimes, by means of added diacritical marks and new conventions, to the representation of vowel or consonant sounds that do not exist in Arabic, are employed for writing such and such an African Negro language.

"Far more widespread and representative of the native civilization is the unwritten learned literature. Perhaps the epithet of 'professional' would be a more suitable designation than 'learned.' It is, in fact, the appanage of the people belonging to one of the castes or corporations of intellectual workers that we generally include under the term of 'griots.' There are all categories of griots: some are musicians, singers, poets, story-tellers, mimes, dancers, mountebanks; others have the task of learning by memory the genealogies of noble families, the important facts relating to great personages, the annals of States or of tribes, political, juridical or social customs, religious beliefs, and their transmission to the next generation. This is the oral literature in its learned form." (Negroes of Africa, Maurice Delafosse, pp. 254, 255, 260, 261, 263, 265, 266, 267 and 268.)

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

•••

CREDIT UNIONS

One of the simplest forms of co-operation is the credit union. Henry Hunt of Fort Valley has for a year or more been connected with the Farm Credit Administration of the Department of Agriculture at Washington, and has interested himself in the spread of the credit union among American Negroes. It is a simple thing, so simple that most people are apt to miss the point.

32-1-55

Regularly poor people and even people well-to-do, have to borrow money, a small sum for a short time. As matters are organized now in the United States, they will, if they are not careful, fall into the hands of loan sharks; of people who charge outrageous rates of interest, and follow this by threats and intimidation. One red cap at a great metropolitan railway station told Mr. Hunt that sharks would loan $10 to men at a $1 a day interest, and it is quite usual for people to pay from 10%-100% for the loan of a little money.

To correct this credit evil, credit unions have spread all over Europe and in various parts of America and are now beginning to be recognized and established by colored people in the United States. There are many credit unions which admit both colored and white people; as for instance, that of the postal clerks and the packers.

What is a credit union? It is simply a membership corporation which can be organized under the Federal Government and under Federal laws, by which people contribute small sums to a central chest and then loan these sums to their own members at small rates of interest. The whole success of the credit union depends upon the honesty and efficiency with which it is run: they know their own members; the loans are secured, and losses are almost nil. The postal clerks have in this way raised a capital of $50,000,000. There are unions among colored teachers, in Atlanta, Dallas, Jacksonville, and other places, which have available funds which run into the thousands. The credit union is the beginning of larger co-operation. It invests its funds in banks and other safe places, but if sound consumers' and producers' co-operatives could be built up

along side it, it could easily furnish them capital. Those who wish to learn about credit unions and what they are doing and may do in the United States, should write to Henry A. Hunt, Farm Credit Administration, Washington, D. C.

37-11-56

May 9, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

•••

The movements on the European chessboard become increasingly clear. France beckons to Italy; Mussolini moves against British colonies; England moves against Italy; Italy reminds France; France hesitates and recoils toward England; Hitler moves against France; France moves nearer England; England hesitates; Italy seizes the headwaters of the Nile; France moves toward Italy; England moves toward Germany; Russia moves toward France; Japan moves toward Germany; Ethiopia falls while the League of Nations is helpless. For the League of Nations, after all, is England and France. The others hardly count.

•••

It is easy to assume that the relief of agriculture is the relief of the poor farmer. As a matter of fact, it is particularly and almost exclusively the relief of the rich farmer, if it is administered in the way that it has been in the United States; and in the same way, the tariff protection which we have piled on and then piled on again in the United States, does not result in high wages to the worker, but in high profits to the manufacturer.

•••

There is no reason for rejoicing in the triumph of Borah in Wisconsin or of Knox in Illinois, or of Landon anywhere. No one of these represents anything upon which the American Negro can depend for economic emancipation.

•••

The Supreme Court does not say that the public may be cheated by phoney issues of stocks and bonds. But it does say, firmly and eloquently, that if a thief withdraws an unsuccessful attempt to cheat, no gentleman and no free republic will presume to inquire into the facts.

•••

The great American housing movement for the poor has had unparallelled success in everything except housing for the poor.

•••

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

ABOUT LEADERSHIP

32-11-58

Once upon a time there was a man going North because the North star beckoned him and because there was opposition to his going which nettled him. After some marching, he found to his surprise that a number of people were walking with him and even following him, and that they called him "Leader". This, at first, greatly embarrassed him, but afterward, he took it philosophically. He knew that he was not a leader, but merely a pathfinder; and yet he argued: "What's in a name?"

After a while, he was part of a considerable and determined army and they were making progress against the assembled and sinister opposition which objected to Negroes moving toward the stars. But keeping careful watch, he suddenly discovered one day that another large and powerful opposition was gathering upon their right flank, and he said hurriedly to his followers:

"Look here, we'd better move toward the Right to save ourselves lest we be cut off from all possibilities of marching."

Some of his companions saw the point and agreed immediately, but others seemed vastly surprised.

"What!" they said, "Are you giving up? Are you turning around? Are you surrendering? Are you compromising? Are you going back?"

"Nonsense," said the man. "I'm making a right turn in order that eventually I can march forward again."

"But that's compromise; that's surrender," said some.

But the man insisted: "It's plain common sense. You cannot make progress forward if you are cut off in the middle. You cannot gain and maintain civil, political and social rights, if you have no jobs and nothing to eat."

"But that's exactly what was said forty years ago, and then you opposed it."

"It was not what was said forty years ago, because there was no such situation as fronts us now. There was no attacking army upon our right; it was all in front. But it doesn't make any difference whether it was said forty years ago or four hundred years

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

ago. If it's true; it's true. The day when work and fairly remunerative work was open to all Negroes that wanted it is past and gone. The problem of today under the capitalistic regime is unemployment for masses of men, and there's more unemployment for Negroes than for any other class. We have got to fight this attack upon our very existence or we'll do no more fighting in any direction."

"So," sneered some, "you're giving up all idea of the North star."

"I'm doing nothing of the sort," said the man. "I still believe in the stars. I'm keeping my eye on them and moving as fast as possible toward them. But I'm not moving or trying to move faster than possible. I know well that many times in human affairs side movements and even retreats are necessary for permanent advance, and while we must keep our formation intact toward the heavens, and keep up our agitation and make our gestures, we have got to realize much of this is mere gesture until we settle the matter of work and income; until we successfully repel and disperse those who are increasing the current unemployment among Negroes by the use of race prejudice."

"But that's treason," yelled a few. "That's surrendering Heaven and going to Hell."

"All right," said the leader, "go to Hell."

***

CO-OPERATIVES

Nothing is more dangerous or more reasonably sure of failure and defeat than the isolated, single co-operative store. Everybody who has studied co-operation knows this; and yet when such a store is started, here, there and elsewhere, paeans of praise go up as though the deed was done. When as a matter of fact, the effort has barely begun. We have a few successful co-operative stores in the United States: at Gary and in Philadelphia, in Kansas City, Pittsburgh and New York, in Tuskegee and a few other places. Some of these have shown remarkable and praiseworthy success; but ultimate success can never be theirs until they unite themselves with similar co-operatives, colored and white, throughout the nation and then standing together offer a united consumers' power which is able either to make terms with wholesalers and manufacturers, or go into manufacturing themselves.

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

When in any line and to any degree such union is accomplished, the co-operative begins to stand on its own feet, even then it does not see the end of the forests. Some people today, for instance, are fond of sneering at the Austrian collectives, weakened and partially overthrown by the continuous revolution through which Austria has gone since the World War. But it must be remembered that it is not simply co-operation which has failed in Austria, it is nearly every function of civilization. And the argument in favor of attempts at co-operation in countries where human organization is still effective is just as strong today as ever.

37-11-60

May 16, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

•••

Ethiopia has thrown new light on Pacifism. Once I promised never to fight in any war. Then I promised only to fight in holy wars. Then I hesitated, but prayed for peace. Today, I believe that France as usual has shown us the way: an international force to compel peace. There must be world policemen, just as we have city policemen; otherwise a criminal like Mussolini, is always free to stab a gentleman like Haile Selasse in the back and crow over it.

23-11-61

•••

The campaign is narrowing down to what it always does and what it always must so long as the rotten borough South is in the saddle. We are not going to vote about unemployment or old age security or the control of capital. We are going to vote for Franklin Roosevelt because with all his muddle and indecision, he is less reactionary than Hearst's Landon or the incomprehensible Borah or the impossible Republican Party led by the allied and associated Chambers of Commerce. There will be no Farmer-Labor Party.

•••

We are playing with fire and the sparks are represented by legislative halls seized in Colorado and New Jersey, strikes East and West, and twelve million unemployed. The only ready answer is the greatest peace-time expenditure for army and navy that the nation has seen.

•••

But there is no need for discouragement. In the midst of universal disaster, wrecking of ideals and divided councils; in the midst of force, Fascism and anarchy, the right can triumph if the Left has sense enough to sit down and plan and think and work and keep everlastingly at it.

•••

May, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
BY W. E. B. DU BOIS

THE NEGRO AND THE CHURCH

Again the Negro is wrestling with a perennial problem, that of his attitude toward white Christianity. In the settlement of it, would it not be well to recall a little well-known history and note again the three ways, and the three very inclusive ways in which we have sought to settle our problem of religion.

37-11-62

~~Later, In~~ In 1787, ~~there came a different series of events and more scattered efforts at solution.~~ St. George's Church in Philadelphia at Fourth and Vine Streets was a great Methodist Church. The Methodists rather prided themselves that they had followed Jesus Christ rather more fully than the Episcopalians in dealing with slavery. The Church of England had met many difficulties in inducing masters to send their slaves to church. The Methodists had invited them in. St. George's had grown to be the most popular church in Philadelphia. But in 1787, there had begun to pour into the city a large number of freed slaves from Pennsylvania with some fugitive slaves from Delaware and Maryland. So that the number of black folk who worshipped God in St. George's brought difficulties. They were not cultivated; they were not always clean; their manners were not the best. They were, nevertheless, welcomed there until it seemed to the good people of St. George's that something had to be done about this influx of dark Christians.

One Sunday morning two black men were on their knees praying, when the verger tapped them on the shoulder and courteously asked them to continue their prayers in the gallery.

Immediately a problem was presented to these men. Richard Allen was a man of good repute, a leader in a colored group of honest, God-fearing men. He didn't like this sort of thing. He hesitated as to what he should do about it. He knew he had not been asked to go to the gallery simply by the man who tapped him on the shoulder. Undoubtedly it was the decision of the church. He asked to be allowed to finish his prayer and then promised that he would leave and would not come again.

Not all the Negroes agreed. Some said, "What of it?" They could worship

In the gallery just as well. Most of them had never been used to anything else. In fact, the gallery was closer to heaven. Others thought nothing about it. If they were told to go to the gallery, they went.

The little group with Richard Allen and Absolom Jones did not go to the gallery. They walked out of the church and then sat down and thought about where they were going to worship.

They formed a little organization with some insurance features and discussed the future after they had voluntarily segregated themselves from the white congregation. They differed in opinion. One part was invited to form a church under the Episcopalians. Their leader, Absolom Jones, was made rector of the church; but he was never allowed to meet with the white ministers. His group formed a church, but it was a church apart from the other churches. That church has grown; similar churches have grown, until you have 51,502 colored Episcopalians in 7,209 churches in the United States. But the segregation of these churches from white churches has never disappeared.

The men under Richard Allen were not satisfied with this. They said, "We are not going to accept segregated membership in any church. We are going to have our own church." They formed the African Methodist Episcopal Church. This church today has 545,814 members in 6,708 churches. It is a Negro organization, with Negro bishops, and owns 32 millions of dollars worth of property.

That, of course, is no final settlement of the race problem. This church is still a separate body. It lives to itself and it builds up the fences between itself and the other churches.

Nor does this solution end this peculiar case. Some Negroes stayed in St. George's Church, they and their descendants are still Methodists, and number 26,130 members. But they form separate congregations with black ministers and black bishops. There is no reason why the Methodist Church South and the Methodist Church should not unite, except one, and that is this: what is going to be the status of these Negroes in the reunited church? And so here we are again, right back where we started.

...

WHITE WRITERS

In the eyes of white writers, the conception of the Negro has varied. Going back to English literature: in the days of Shakespeare and Southerne, the black man of fiction was a man, a brave, fine, if withal overtrustful and impulsive, hero. In science, he was different but equal, cunning in unusual ways, but mighty with possibilities. Then with the slave trade, he suddenly became a clown and dropped from sight. He emerged slowly, beginning about 1830 as a dull, stupid, but contented slave, capable of doglike devotion, superstitious and incapable of education. Later, in the abolition controversy, he became a victim, a man of sorrows, a fugitive chased by bloodhounds, a beautiful raped octoroon, a crucified Uncle Tom; but a lay figure, objectively pitiable but seldom subjectively conceived. Suddenly a change came after Reconstruction. The black man was either a faithful old "Befoh de wah" darky worshiping lordly white folk, or a frolicking ape, or a villain, a sullen scoundrel, a violator of womanhood, a low thief and misbirthed monster. He was sub-normal and congenitally incapable. He was represented as an unfit survival of Darwinian natural selection. Philanthropy and religion stood powerless before his puny brain and undeveloped morals. In a "thousand years"? Perhaps. But at present, an upper beast. Out of this today he is slowly but tentatively, almost apologetically rising--a somewhat deserving, often poignant, but hopeless figure; a man whose only proper end is dramatic suicide, physically or morally. His trouble is natural and inborn inferiority, slight by scientific measurements, but sufficient to make absolute limits to his possibilities, save in exceptional cases. And here white literature stands today.

...

THE CONSUMER

Organized consumers power is the foundation rock of co-operation and of economic reorganization today. This must never be forgotten. The object of co-operation is not simply to buy things cheap. It is not simply to save. It is so to direct the power of consumption as to control production, to force producers to make goods for use and not for profit, to force producers to pay decent wages to workers, to force production to expend its capital and energies on goods that are needed, and not only not on goods useless to the mass of men; not even on goods that are simply beautiful, while mothers and children

33-11-64

starve. For Beauty and Genius and all possibilities of culture die with children. I find, for instance, in the New Yorker, this striking advertisement: "Diamond bracelet, $3,750; diamond earings, $800; and the while 10 million men have no work to earn bread at 5 cents a loaf.

Organized consumers in the United States today, using their power for the good of men, and for truth and beauty, would make workers direct more attention to the production of food and overcoats, than to the production of diamond bracelets. This is not decrying great works of art and creations of literature, but contrary to what most people think, these things in themselves are not so costly. They gain an artificial price when competed for by private collectors. When made for and open to the use and view of the masses, they may be cheap in cost, no matter how rare in genius. Consumers organizations, democratically directed by intelligent men, can re-organize, re-arrange and revolutionize our present stupid methods of production.

37-11-65

May 23, 1936

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

Love is God and Labor is His Prophet.

•••

The harm that Benito Mussolini has done to humanity by his rape of Ethiopia is incalculable and unending. He has smashed the League of Nations--the noblest dream of a united humanity in a federation of the world since the Holy Roman Empire. He has killed pacifism and disarmament. He has impoverished and ruined Italy in heart and body, and he has killed the faith of all black folk in white men.

•••

Never forget that we the least threatened, most effectually protected land on earth, are spending a thousand million dollars next year in order to make war with Japan or England easier. And yet we're fighting taxes to keep 12 million unemployed from starving.

•••

It was a happy omen when the majority of Negro Methodists voted against unification by segregation, even though they knew that ~~incomplete and~~ the voluntary segregation of the A.M.E. Church was the logical end of their action.

•••

AFRICAN LITERATURE

In this anthology we have not only a record of the wit and wisdom of Africa, but the soul of a people, which may be judged by the criteria of pure letters. In this translation, which has attempted throughout to capture the spirit of Cendrars' book rather than to present an erudite rendition of original sources, English readers have their first opportunity to appriase Africa's contribution to the literature of the world. I venture to believe that they will find it not unworthy to stand beside American Negro Spirituals and African Sculpture. (Arthur Spingarn, Introduction to the African Saga, by Blaise Cendrars.)

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

DEFEATISM

We have within the Negro race today extraordinary defeatism. They have been brought up here to assume that everything White is Right; that the one goal they have to reach is what white people have done and not what ought to be done. We have got to get it out of us. We must realize that we belong to that great majority of mankind for which the better world has got to fight. We have got to have, for the good of the world, supervision by colored peoples and suppressed classes so as to make a world-wide culture worth having. We must see that colored people in the United States get the chance to make themselves as efficient as possible. When we think of the sort of experience through which we colored people have come and yet have kept their souls when everything around was calculated to make for despair, it is a matter of infinite hope for all oppressed men. Having come so far, we cannot be defeated now unless we defeat ourselves.

HUMANITY

Let us take the conception of Humanity; of human progress, increasing happiness, peace and good will toward all men. It is a magnificent conception and it calls for the rasing of every artificial barrier between human beings. It is a dream of "no segregation," full and sympathetic contact between human beings, knowledge of them and effort toward the greatest and widest human development. It recognises that hitherto in the world great men, transcendant ability, genius and character, prosperous groups and great families, have been almost accidental in their appearance because of lack of opportunity for developing ability in the masses of men. It believes that the vast majority of mankind are capable of broad education and culture; that they can achieve and create, and that where with the accidental opportunities of today we have ten great men in science, art and philanthropy, we might easily have ten thousand if all children, for instance, had the attention and care that the Dionne quintuplets are receiving; if we really had universal education of children in small classes with full equipment, under thoroughly educated and carefully selected and deeply devoted teachers; if we had family and social surroundings which would encourage the human soul to blossom and expand and express itself; if every individual and family had work reasonably suited to his ability, and an income which would support him in health and decency,

37-11-67

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

with leisure for recreation and further development.

The doctrine of humanity confines itself to no country, continent or race. It welcomes to human brotherhood black, white, yellow and brown; American, Englishmen, Frenchmen; Japanese, Chinese and Africans. It touches and emphasizes the history and contributions of all people; it exalts no man and no group and no race or nation at the expense of its fellows; and it utterly repudiates the barbarous idea that men must rise by enslaving or insulting, or robbing or murdering their fellows. It finds warrant for all this in the teachings of every great religion, every great Christ, every great Leader: in Christianity, in Buddhism among the followers of Mohammed, and even in the practical precepts of Fetich.

Moreover, no human dream has had more startling and encouraging results. A doctrine of broad humanity has abolished slavery and serfdom; has attempted universal education and has fought poverty and disease; is back of the missionary movement and the International Red Cross, and is the main spring of all philanthropy and social uplift. It has sponsored and is sponsoring today international and inter-racial movements in almost every realm of human activity: in government and law, in commerce and education, in postal and telegraph service, in radio broadcasting, in scientific experimentation, in public health, in trade unions, copyrights, trademarks, weights and measures and Olympic games. It has been emphasized in dozens of international expositions and international conventions. It has been attempted in the League of Nations, and the movement for world peace, and even in something like a Church Universal. It is the broadest and most splendid vision of mankind and it opposes and must logically oppose all artificial separation of human beings by barriers of race or color, of wealth or geography. It demands not a unity of identity and slavish regimentation, but finds the glory of civilization in the freedom and variety of mankind, in the development of genius and art along all lines, and not simply in accordance with ideals of a few. It especially recognizes that human culture is diffused and enriched by human contact. That social contact always was the key to civilization. I know that my own education has been broader and fuller because of the varieties of human beings with whom I have sat in classrooms and worked at scientific tasks and known and lived with. I have gone to school with white students and black students, yellow and brown. I have

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

had friends in England, France, Germany, Spain and Italy. I have worked with Africans and West Indians, Chinese, Japanese and East Indians. I have in this had a priceless opportunity to understand mankind in most of its chief varieties and many of its most illuminating experiences. In the last month, I have talked and conferred and argued with South Africans, East Africans, Nigerians, West Indians, Englishmen, Dutchmen, Jews and Germans. The finest and broadest education can only be built up through such many sided contacts.

37-11-69

1936(?)
[August 22, 1936]

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER
By W. E. B. Du Bois

DISCUSSION

One of the disturbing things about Negroes is the lack of discussion. Dominating assertion and loud talk, we have in common with all ignorant people, but the habit of listening carefully, silently and intelligently to prepared and distinctly stated arguments on opposite sides of an opposite question, with questions and careful thought and follow-up reading; this, we lack, and without it there can be no real education, no learning, no effective democracy. We have been ruined by "eloquent" sermons and speeches; smart, funny, emotional appeals without facts and without careful preparation, and with no opportunity to ask questions or required explanations. We "enjoy" sermons and speeches. This is all sheer damnation. You should listen, question, ponder and remember if you are to be more than a phonograph or microphone.

37-11-22

•••

WHAT HAVE YOU READ?

I have bought this year in all twenty-five new books. This is rather more than my usual , but I am catching up with my professional reading and completing my library in certain directions. Moreover, I am trying to make good the resolution that I adopted several years ago to be quit of the public library habit. I am convinced that nothing has cheapened American intellectual life more than this habit. It has stopped the buying of books, which means that publishers can only afford to issue thrillers, unless they take long chances. The ordinary, serious reader does not pretend to buy books. He says to a author, as people have repeatedly said to me: "I'm going to buy a good book just as soon as I can get it from thelibrary." And the very moment, the person in question was wearing two costly octavo volumes on her head, which wasn't worth it. All the books that I have bought, I have not yet read, but they are standing in order with my eye upon them, and I have read "Middletown".

•••

MIDDLETOWN

"Middletown"is seven years old. I have been going to read it ever since it came out because it was recognized as an unusual social study. The world's social study

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

32-11-23

depended upon schedules and counting; the new social study uses figures, but it uses them sparingly and understandingly. It looks upon a group of human beings as a group of human beings to be thoroughly known by careful contact and thought and prolonged investigation. The Lynds and their fellow workers who did a mid-western city which I visited last year, made an unusually successful, thoughtful and thorough study, and I have read it with great interest. First of all, they found in Middletown so many of the problems among this predominantly white city which we think of as our problems. The difficulty of getting a living; fear of losing the job; the mistakes of marriage; the problems of school and school life; the puzzle of what to do with leisure; the declining influence of the church and yet its continued dominance; the fact that people won't vote; that they do not take care of disease; that they continually think that people out of work are someway to blame and that their newspapers do not give them the facts. It is interesting to see how far problems which we think of as primarily our own group problem, are after all problems of all Americans. And yet one thing the students of Middletown did as extraordinary as it was natural, they left entirely out of account the five percent of colored people in the city. There are not more than seven thousand colored people in Middletown, but I have visited some of them; I have talked to them; I know them. They are, as Mr. and Mrs. Lynd may not realize, human beings. There was no more reason for leaving them out of Middletown than of leaving five thousand white people out. It was simply following the prevalent American pattern. They wanted to study a city of homologous constituency, but they did not realize that one cannot exorcise the Negroes from the American city and have the whole of reality left. If the Negroes were five percent of theppopulation, they must have been ten per cent of the laboring population. Their competition for jobs makes a great difference with the securing of jobs in the city. Their competition for homes; their unwanted presence in the schools, and all that. It was a serious m stake to leave them out of the study of Middletown.

Pittsburgh Courier, February 5, 1937

PORT ARTHUR

Today I stood where in 1905, Japan blockaded the Russian fleet in yonder shining harbor of the Yellow Sea, and creeping the great harsh peeks of these wild mountains, made Europe surrender to Asia. It was historic ground. Manchuria is the natural mainland of the isles of Japan. She wrested it from China in the war of 1895, but Europe made her surrender it. Then the Russians calmly walked in and took it. They extended the Siberian railroad through it and seizing the harbor of Port Arthur, fortified it, and built the city of Dalny. Along came Germany and seized the Peninsula of Shantung, just south, and fortified that. Already England had seized Hong Kong, while France was in Indo-China. Japan was surrounded with guns pointed at her heart. Then came the Russian Japanese war and Japan secured the extreme point of the cape as a lease, but Russia was still behind her and Germany at her side. After the World War, the situation changed. Japan said to England, who held India, Hong Kong, half of Africa and all the continent of Australia; to France who had North Africa and Syria; to America who held half of Mexico, Puerto Rico, the Phillipines and the Canal Zone: I need Manchuria more than you need any of these territories. Manchuria today has no government, but is in the hands of roving bandits. Its land and materials are absolutely necessary to my development and expansion as a nation. Moreover there was one thing more which Japan did not say aloud, but which was even more true: Unless I take Manchuria now when you can't stop me, you will seize it at the very first moment you can. England, France and America, gorged with the loot of the world, suddenly became highly moral on the subject of annexing other people's land. No!, they said, and Japan walked out of the League of Nations and took Manchuria.

YOSUKE MATSUOKA

I talked today a half hour with the man who was the Japanese delegate at the time to the League of Nations, and who walked out when Japan's request was refused. He is a quiet man slow and low of speech, who as president of the state railways of Manchuria, ranks as a viceroy and premier, with the destinies of thirty millions in his hands. And moreover with the responsibility of proving to the world, that colonial enterprise by a

colored nation, need not imply the caste, exploitation and subjection, which it has always implied in the case of white Europe. He took time to talk with me while automobiles with visitors and officials waited, not because I represented power, influence or publicity, but because I was a colored man interested in the development and independence of the colored peoples of the world. We talked of industry, capitalism and communism. He said that in some ways Japan was the most communistic of modern states. In Japan there had never been that strong sense of individual ownership of property that characterized so many peoples. There was a strong sense of common ownership of all wealth, of willingness to give to others and sacrifice for the common good. I ventured boldly to add: you Japanese by your marvellous national discipline, were able, without revolution, to transform Japan from Feudalism to Industrialism. May it not be possible, again without revolution, and with that same discipline and boundless sacrifice, for Japan to make that further inevitable change from private profit to public welfare?

JAPANESE COLONIALISM

I brush aside as immaterial the question as to whether Manchoukuo is an independent state or a colony of Japan. The main question for me is: What is Japan doing for the people of Manchuria and how is she doing it? Is she building up a caste of Superiors and Inferiors? Is she reducing the mass of the people to slavery and poverty? Is she stealing the land and monopolizing the natural resources? Are the people of Manchuria happier or more miserable for the presence of this foreign power on their soil? I have been in Manchuria only a week. But in that time I have seen its borders north, west and south; its capital and their chief cities and many towns; I have walked the streets night and day; I have talked with officials, visited industries and read reports. I came prepared to compare this colonial situation with colonies in Africa and the West Indies, under white European control. I have come to the firm conclusion that in no colony that I have seen or read of is there such clear evidence of

1. Absence of racial or color caste.
2. Impartial law and order.
3. Public control of private ca ital for the general welfare.
4. Services for health, education, city-planning,

housing, consumers' cooperation and other social ends.

5. The incorporation of the natives into the administration of government and social readjustment.

There is undoubtedly much still to be done in all these lines, but the amount already accomplished in four years is nothing less than marvellous. The people appear happy and there is no unemployment. There is public peace and order. A lynching in Manchoukuo would be unthinkable. There are public services to improve crops, market them and increase their prices. Manchoukuans are in the police force and the schools and public services. I could see nothing that savored of caste: their separate schools for Manchoukuans and Japanese. But this is based largely if not wholly on the fact that one people speak Chinese and their is no separation in the higher schools. The Japanese hold no absolute monopoly of the offices of the state. The new housing and new cities take account of the Chinese as well as the Japanese. There has been private investment of capital on a considerable scale; but the railroads are partially owned by the state; electricity, water, gas, telegraph and telephone are public services. The largest open cut coal mine in the world is in Manchuria: these mines send out 23,000 thousand tons of semi-bituminous coal a day; they manufacture coke and sulphuric acid and 24,000 tons of gasoline; they employ 30,000 miners; they have schools, library, hospital, water, sewage and parks. Electricity for a large part of Manchuria is made here - a total of 130,000 kilowatts. Yet all this is not only half owned by the government but the private employee is under strict government control and regulation. This does not mean that the government of Manchoukuo is controlling capital for the benefit of the workers. But neither so far as that is concerned is Japan. There is however no apparent discrimination between motherland and colony in this respect. Nowhere else in the world to my knowledge is this true. And why? Because Japanese and Manchoukuans are so nearly related in race that there is nor can be no race prejudice. Ergo: no nation should rule a colony whose people they can not conceive as Equals.

16-11-32

Conference

Tomorrow I leave Manchoukuo after a stay marked by courtesy, sympathy and hospitality. today for four hours I have sat in conference with citizens, explaining by means of an

interpreter the intricacies of the Negro problem. I was driven to Port Arthur and entertained at lunch and later invited to dinner. Graduates of several American Universities were present. To-night the American consul called.

(signed) W. E. B. Du Bois

16-11-33

COPY undated

THE FALL OF THE BAHA'I.

I remember Abdul Baha of Persia. He visited me personally in New York in 1912. He spoke to colored folk at Chicago that summer and since: "His Holiness, Baha'o'llah, has proclaimed to the world the Oneness of the world of humanity .... The various colors of human kind lend a harmony and beauty to the whole... Therefore all must associate with one another, even as flowers consort harmoniously together in a given garden."

It seemed even then too fine a vision to be true of any ethic with an American following; and it was. I have lived to see the Baha'i follow that dismal procession which began in America with Roman Catholicism. The early Catholic priests fought slavery and then gradually condoned it. The Episcopal Church of the 18th century tried to educate Negroes into freedom and ended by admonishing them to be good slaves. The early Methodists welcomed Negroes and the Baptists and Presbyterians followed them; and they all segregated the blacks in separate churches with inferior accomodations and ministry in order presumably to demonstrate the "Oneness of Christ." The Y.M.C.A. and Y.W.C.A. and even the Salvation Army drew the color line. In fact, in America color discrimination in religion is more complete than in education, civil or political life.

There have come lately certain ethical systems like Unity and Baha'ism. They profess to stress right conduct rather than dogma. Unity started out bravely. In a dozen centers it welcomed Negroes to its meetings and even made a few of them leaders. Then gradually it drew the color line. Only the Baha'i were left, and last year at their meetings in Nashville they succumbed. For the first time they held a public meeting in the Hermitage Hotel to which no Negroes, not even members, were invited; and they voted for color segregation at future meetings.

38-B-303

Not only this but they put the question to the present Guardian, Shoghi Effendi How the matter was presented to him is the secret of certain American leaders. But he answered

"Your Assembly's suggestion that Baha'i public meetings should henceforth be conducted separately for whites and colored and that study classes resulting from such meeting should likewise be conducted separately until individuals of both races are truly confirmed believers is splendid as it will undoubtedly help in removing the misunderstanding and obstacles that have thus far stood in the way of the expansion of the Faith in Southern States."

FOR THE PITTSBURGH COURIER

By W. E. B. Du Bois

The real problem of industry is how to make people who get low wages buy large quantities of goods at high prices. And here is the solution: pay high wages or make goods cheap.

•••

The thing for which men must weep bitter tears, is not the reports of battles in Ethiopia; it is the tale of death and destruction; of legless, armless, blind and deaf men crawling through life; of poverty and suffering in both Italy and Africa, and of the insanity that not only makes this possible, but impossible to halt.

•••

Those who have watched the Hauptman case ask: what is justice and how shall it be achieved? The murder of a helpless baby is not appeased with the murder of a tight-lipped liar. And the greater guilt lies on a nation which has gotten years of sadistic glee out of both these horrible deaths.

•••

It is easy to get sympathy and publicity for floods, fire and tornadoes; but little is done for those in the cold, grey aftermornings, who have lost home, furniture, clothes and jobs. They can only wail and wander.

•••

There are two new moves for Hitler: to abolish the Polish Corridor and to demand the return of German colonies; and these will yet come.

•••

One thing the depression has done. It has made it impossible for wise-acres to declare that all who will may work. It has made it impossible for the state to refrain from competition with private industry. This marks an era.

•••

Usually in Southern calamities, the death list if largely, if not entirely, black. In the recent floods and tornadoes, however, God has shown singular indifference to the Color Line. The Bible Belt should inquire into this.

•••

BOOK MANUSCRIPTS

(NON-FICTION)

AFRICA, ITS GEOGRAPHY, PEOPLE AND PRODUCTS.

By W. E. Burghardt Du Bois.

1.

The Geography of Africa.

Africa is an old and storied continent. It is probable that out of Africa came the first civilization of the world, and certainly, in that continent the tragedy of the history of mankind has played its greatest part. To the Grecian world, to the Roman Empire, as well as to the American and modern European world, Africa has been of supreme importance, and it is well worthwhile to know something of its peculiar situation, history and meaning. It is one of the oldest of the continents. Most of its surface is covered with the limestones and sandstones of the Palaeozoic Age, and with granite, gneiss and crystalline rocks. There are several striking things about its geography. First, there is the Sahara Desert, which cuts the main part of Africa off from the Mediterranean world and makes Mauritania, as we may call North Africa, a sort of island, surrounded on three sides by the sea, and on the fourth side, by the sands of the desert. At various times the ocean, in truth, occupied the desert, and in the Eocene Age or earlier, the sea reached as far as Lake Chad. During the Devonian Age, large parts of Africa now elevated, were under water, forming a vast inland sea with some connections with the ocean. Then, by volcanic and seismic action, the continent was raised, bringing the second great characteristic of Africa, namely; the high mountains and tableland running down from Abyssinia to the Cape of Good Hope.

48-46-46

In this region there came two great falls in the earth's surface, making rifts or deep fissures, where the waters, gathered in the series of Great Lakes, drain North through the Mediterranean to the Nile, and South through the Zambezi to the Indian Ocean. Along this highway of mountain, river and lake, the earliest history of Africa began and the latest is being played today.

There are two other regions of equal importance. The great valley of the Congo River; a basin of one and one-third million square miles; and the Sudan, the tableland mountain and coast, stretching from the Nile straight across Africa to the Atlantic.

Africa extends from Latitude 37 ° North to 34 ° South, and from Longitude 17 ° 20' West to 51 ° 15 ' East; its greatest width is 4,000 miles, and the greatest length, 5,000, and it contains an area of 11,508,793 square miles. Its contrasts, however, with the other continents, with Europe, Asia and America, are striking: Africa is three times the size of Europe, yet, while Europe has 20,000 miles of coast, Africa has a coast line of only 16,000 miles. Thus, Africa is noted for absence of good harbors, and a comparative paucity of islands.

Straight through the center of Africa, from the Gulf of Guinea to the Nile, runs a volcanic belt, which divides the continent in two. North of this line the continent rises to between 1,300 and 1,500 feet above the sea level. South of it, it goes still higher to 3,000 and 3,500 feet. Thus, all Africa is a vast plateau which has often been likened to an inverted plate, rising by a series of terraces from the sea level to the high interior. Each terrace is guarded by an outer rim, higher than the terrace itself. And through this rim the rivers cleave their way from the interior, dropping down a series of falls and rapids, until they reach the narrow coast and the ocean. Thus, Africa is walled against the outer world by rocks and trees, and even the size and variety of its

48-16-47

rivers offers no such invitation to the foreign explorer, as one finds in Europe and in America.

We may distinguish nine main geographical divisions in Africa: (1) The Valley of the Nile, (2) The Sahara Desert, (3) The Atlas Mountains and the Northwest, (4) The Sudan, stretching South of the Sahara, from the Senegal to the Red Sea, (5) The West African Coast, (6) The Congo Basin, (7) The Abyssinian Mountains, (8) The East African Plateaus and Coast, (9) The South African Plateau.

Africa has no great amount of very high or very low land. The lands, 600 feet and less above the sea, are confined to a narrow strip along the Coast, often less than 50 miles wide and seldom as wide as 200 miles. The Uplands, between 600 and 1,500 feet, are extensive, especially North of the Equator, where they form the Sahara Desert and the valleys of the Niger and Nile. Further South, they form much of the Basin of the Congo. Highlands of 1,500 feet or more are extensive South of the Equator and cover nearly all the southern portion of the continent. Indeed, these elevated tablelands, with peaks and ridges, are characteristic of Africa, especially toward the East and South.

The Atlas Mountains are a series of ranges in North Africa, attaining their greatest height in Morocco. The Eastern and Southern plateaus are 2,000 or more feet in height and form the backbone of the African continent. They divide themselves into the Abyssinia highlands, and East African Plateau, and the South African Plateau.

The Abyssinian Highlands are a mountainous mass, built up by volcanic action, rising abruptly toward the East, and gradually toward the West. On the East, they leave a series of maritime plains next to the sea, forming a sort of natural boundary for the Abyssinians and the land claimed by various European powers. Then, comes a series of mountain ranges, parallel to the coast, undulating plateaus, with rivers, lakes and peaks, and finally, the mountainous

48-16-4B

region next to the Sudan with deep ravines.

The high ground of the main axis of Africa spreads out to make the East African Plateau. From this plateau, the waters flow down to feed the Nile, the Congo and the Zambezi, and there are a series of immense lakes and numbers of smaller ones. The coast rises by stages toward the interior, broken by two large valleys, running North and South. Probably, there was formerly a great chain of mountains, from North of Lake Nyasa to the mountains of Abyssinia, and a second chain on the plateau between Lake Nyasa and Lake Tanganyika with a valley between. Then came a great subsiding of land, forming two lines of depression, which come together at Lake Nyasa. In the lowest part of these depressions are the Great Lakes. In the Western depression, are the four great lakes, While the Eastern depression runs North through Kenya to the Red Sea. North of the Victoria Nyanza rises the great granite mass called the Ruwenzori Range, and to the West are the Mufumbiro, a mass of volcanoes, active and extinct. Further South and toward the coast are isolated mountains, like Kilimanjaro and Kenya.

The South African Plateau begins between Lake Nyasa and Tanganyika and spreads over the vast areas of South Africa as far as Table Mountain. These South African mountains appear as flat-topped ramparts, with abrupt sides, pierced by steep ravines. In both South Central and South Africa there were formerly vast inland seas, but most of these have been filled up by the drainage from the higher land and by the action of volcanoes. Southern Africa consists ~~them~~ of a central tableland which culminates in the Drakensberg Mountains, ~~which~~ They extend in a great circle following the curve of the coast from Portuguese African to Cape Colony. From these mountains the South African table land slopes to the West, forming the Basin of the Orange River, and drops abruptly in the East to the sea.

48-16-49

In the region of Lake Nyasa, the mountains are highest toward the West, but fall abruptly in the direction of the Congo, making a magnificent vistas ~~for~~ of scenery. Out of this region, rivers flow to the lakes and to the sea. South of the Zambezi in Rhodesia, appear the high plateaus of Mashonaland and Matebeleland, rich in gold and minerals, and with confused mountaineous masses, overlooking the great Rhodesian plains.

~~Where~~ Southward begin the broken ranges of the Eastern Transvaal, the treasure house of the world, with the Witwatersrand and its fabulous gold fields. West, between the Transvaal and Southwest Africa, is the great Kalahari Desert, corresponding to the Sahara of the North. The Orange River Free State and the lower Transvaal form a great interior plateau, like an inverted saucer, with its edge rising in mountains to separate the interior from the Coast. South of the main ranges of the Drakensberg Mountains are a series of other ranges, parellel to the Coast, including the Great Karroo, and coming down by successive steps to the Southern Sea.

48-16-50

The North and West African plains, ~~indeed,~~ occupy more than half the continent, between the Nile and Cape Verde and the Sahara and the Congo. They are lower than the Southern half of the ~~Congo~~ Continent, with few mountains. In West Africa there is the low, swampy coastland with rivers, creeks and lagoons, and then a ~~belt~~ girdle of ~~thick~~ forests, and behind this high open country with low bush.

In this region, there are two mountain districts: the Futa-Jallon, a granite mass, which is the headwaters of the principal West African rivers; then, ~~there are~~ a series of mountains, like the Kong, and the highlands of Dahomey and Nigeria, down through the Adamawa, forming a mountain rampart on the West Coast, which continues to Cape Colony.

The deserts of Africa show the results of the mountain ramparts

toward the Coast. The Mountains catch and percipitate the monsoon winds monster, so that the interior of Africa, both North and South, tends to dessication, a drying-up of seas and lakes, which has been going on for a long time. On the other hand, the rivers of Africa are large and notable. All the world has read about the Nile and Niger, the Congo, and the Zambezi. Long and large as they are, however, navigation is difficult for various reasons, except at stretches here and there. The rivers fall into four groups, according as they drain into the Mediterranean, the Atlantic and the Indian Ocean, or into the inland seas and deserts. Beside the rivers, we have for navigation, the lakes, and the coast lagoons.

The greatest of the African rivers in length and history is the Nile, and it has the longest stretch of navigable water. The Nile rises in the mountains of the East African Plateau, passes through the Great Lakes, and emerges from Lake Victoria as the White Nile. The Blue Nile comes down from the mountains of Abyssinia and joins the White Nile at Khartum, and further on the Atbara brings more water from the Abyssinian highlands. Then, from Berber to Alexandria, 1,800 miles, the Nile flows through the desert and is the sole source of water for an immense region. From the Lake Victoria to the sea, the river is 3,410 miles long. In West Africa for 900 miles, from Morocco to Senegal, there are no rivers. Then comes the great Senegal, navigable as far as Kayes, with tributaries that form lakes in the wet season. South of the Senegal, is the Gambia, about 1,000 miles long. The Niger River which next to the Nile is perhaps the most celebrated, is 2,600 miles long and rises in the Futa-Jallon highlands. It drains a basin of over a million square miles, and is rather singularly divided into three parts: the Upper Niger, rising in the mountains, carries the tropical rains, North and East to Timbuktu. The Middle Niger, beginning at Timbuktu, expands these waters into lakes and marshes, covering a wide plain. In the hot season, most of

48-16-51

this water evaporates, but some of it flows on into the Lower river. the Lower Niger receives a number of tributaries and becomes the great highway, from the Sudan to the Gulf of Guinea. Its territory extends over 150 miles, and has an intricate system of waterways. Between the Gambia and the Niger, a number of small rivers come down from the highlands and drain into the lagoons and the ocean.

Back in the interior, Lake Chad is a center of drainage with no outlet to the sea; the water escaping by evaporation. In many other parts of Africa, there are similar interior drainage areas.

The next great river is the Congo, which drains a basin of 1,300,000 square miles, and flows through a great central plateau with an enormous numb r of tributary rivers. Originally, the Congo started North and East, and then probably by volcanic action was turned toward the West, and coming down to the Coast tore its way to the sea through a deep gorge, which is so narrow that no railway has been run through it. The gorge has been cut through a range of crystalline rocks of an average height of 2,500 feet.

48-16-52

Much of the present Congo Basin was once a sea, and many lakes and marshes mark the drying-up of the waters. In all, there are some 7,000 miles of navigable waters in the Congo system, but they are not all continuous and the depth of the water depends upon the rainy season. There are about 10 chief navigable tributaries to the Congo; the MAIN ONES being the Lualaba and the Luapula. Between the Congo and the Orange River, there are few streams of importance. The Orange River rises in the East of South Africa in the mountains of Basutoland and runs West a thousand miles into the Atlantic Ocean. It loses, however, most of its water by evaporation.

In South East Africa there are a number of smaller rivers, like the Limpopo, but the great river is the Zambezi. The Zambezi is 1,850 miles long and drains a half million square miles. It flows

Southeast, and on the plateau is broad, shallow and slow, but when it pierces the hills it drops from the high ~~plateaus~~ land, and it becomes a raging torrent, and the Victoria Falls, it drops 357 feet, and finally it emerges in the Mozambique Channel. Formerly, the river probably ran down to South Africa, and then by volcanic action was forced to leap off the steep plateau.

From the Zambezi North, there are few rivers of special importance. The African lakes form as important a part of the economy of the continent as the Great Lakes of North America. They have been formed in the Great Valleys, and the chief ones are Lake Nyasa, 360 miles long and 1,600 feet above the sea; above that to the North, likes the great Lake Tanganyika, 2,550 feet above the sea, and one of the deepest lakes in the world; still further North, and 5,000 feet above the sea, is the small and beautiful Lake Kivu; then comes Lake Edward, 3,240 feet above the sea, and Lake Albert, 2,000 feet above the sea. West of the mountains, is the immense Victoria Nyanza, the largest lake in Africa, with an area of 27,000 square miles. This lake is 3,726 miles above the sea. North, are other lakes and swamps, until we come to Lake Rudolph, on the borders of Abyssinia, with 3,000 square miles, and Lake Tsana, in Northern Abyssinia, nearly 6,000 feet above the sea.

As compared with other continents, Africa is deficient in islands, giving the explorer and the intruder little chance for a base of operations. Consequently, the islands have had very little to do with the development of the mainland. The Azores are over a thousand miles from the coast. The Canary Island, called by the ancients, "The Fortunate Islands", are much nearer, but they face the blank wall of the desert. The Cape Verde Islands, a volcanic group, are about 350 miles from Senegal. The one little island of Goree, which is near the coast, was a celebrated center of the slave trade. Along the south Atlantic Coast

48-16-53

are a few small islands, like Fernando Po and ~~Se-nthome~~ San Thomé. A few small islands are out in the Atlantic, like St. Helena, where Napoleon was imprisoned. The East Coast has also few islands near the mainland, but there is one immense isle, Madagascar, a thousand miles long and 225 miles wide, ~~with a population of 3,000,000,~~ which rises percipitiously on the East but slopes gently toward Africa and has an average height of 4,000 feet. Further North is Zanzibar, noted for spices and slaves.

The geographical conditions thus outlined have greatly affected the history and development of Africa. North Africa and the Valley of the Nile, became early a part of the great circle of the Mediterranean civilization. But Africa, South of the Sahara, and South of Abyssinia, was largely ~~brought~~ walled up from the world. Perhaps in early times this Southern part of the continent was connected directly by land with South America. On this possible fact is based the various legends and narratives of Atlantis, and the presence of Negro blood in ancient America gives some countenance to these theories. Civilization is never a matter of pure isolated races. It arises from a series of contacts between peoples, and the ~~completion~~ development of the strange and the unknown. Africa, cut off by sea and mountain and desert, has had to fight its battle with nature alone, with only ingress here and there by strictly guarded gateways. Another thing must not be overlooked when it comes to the question of African history, and that is climate and disease.

418-16-54

Africa is bisected by the equator, and is consequently, a land of high temperature. North Africa, above the Sahara, and South Africa, have the climate of the temperate zones modified by rainfall. In the hot zone South of the Sahara, the seasons are determined by the rain. On account of the belt of clouds, the heat equator is North of the real equator. It extends from Sierre Leona, past the

great belt of the Niger River, and then to the Red Sea at Jibuti. At the borders of the North and South Temperate Zone; that is, in the Sahara and the Kalahari Deserts, there is least rain-fall. The region of rain lies between these limits, and divides itself into three areas. In one area, some distance from the equator, the wet season begins as soon as the sun is verticle, and lasts two or three months. In the second rain area, further inland toward the equator, there are two rainy seasons, and the rains lasts longer and are more intense; that is, from May to October, the rainy season stretches from Freetown across the continent to the highlands of Abyssinia and South almost to the equator. From November to April, the rainest season is in the basin of the Congo and around the Great Lakes, crossing Africa from the Cameroons to Lake Victoria and from the Cameroons to the Zambezi. At these times, the rain exceeds 40 inches, and sometimes much more. In other parts of Africa, the rainfall is distributed widely, especially on the plateaus and coast lines. In the Cape Provinces, the rain falls during the Southern winter, while in the rest of South Africa there is much variation in the amount of rainfall. The amount of rain is, of course, determined not simply by the heat, but by the winds. Great hot Africa heats the air; it rises, and the cool winds rush in. But these winds ~~from the origin~~, lose their moisture in the mountains. The West winds on from the Atlas Mountains; ~~and~~ the Northeast winds on the mountains of Abyssinia; and the South East winds on the mountains of East Africa.

48-12-53

The diseases of Africa, arising from its climate and other reasons, tell much of its history and condition. In the temperate zones persons suffer from smallpox, plague, typus, enteric and relapsing fever, diphteria and influenza. These, in historic times, have been the greatest destroyers of life in Europe. Their victims either die or recover completely. The only exceptions to this rule are

tuberculosis and syphilis. The situation in the tropics is different. The infections are caused by creatures of a higher type, and these parasites are conveyed by insects, so that it is a complicated and difficult thing to protect them. The vegetation organism which bring diseases in the temperate zone can be attacked by bodies which they themselves give rise to, and these protective germs, not only counteract the attack, but usually give immunity from further attacks. Few such protections have been discovered for the scurges of the tropics, and thus, on the part of white people and black, there is a severe struggle for survival. The animal organisms which produced malaria and dysentery, make their victims ill for indefinite periods, and subject to repeated attacks. Between the Zambezi and the Sahara Desert not one child in five does not suffer from Malaria and more than 20% of them die from this cause. Yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, are causes of large numbers of deaths, and much disability, and besides this, there are many unrecognized and obscure diseases and drains upon health. Such facts explain, not simply the difficulty of African exploration, but the tremendous fight for civilization which the African native has long had.

48-16-56

Africa has many types of vegetation: (1) Mediterranean vegetation, which resembles that of Southern Europe. (2) The vegetation of the desert, where all growth must depend upon occasional showers or moisture underground. (3) Grass and scrub-lands in those districts of East and South Africa where the rainfall is scanty. (4) The grass and bushes which grow on the Savannahs, Northeast and South of the Congo Basin where agriculture is possible. (5) The forests.

~~The Forest.~~ The great forests of Africa extend throughout the whole of the coast regions and ~~from isles~~ for miles inland and then across Nigeria into the French and Belgian Congo. The trees are in great variety. In East Africa, the forest areas are less extensive. They are formed on mountains and along the coasts and on the borders of the rivers. In South Africa the more important forests are on the slopes of the Drakensberg Mountains. In North Africa, there is much wood in Abyssinia, and in some parts of the Egyptian Sudan.

Turning now from the vegetation to the animal kingdom, we must note again that the Sahara has divided Africa into two great parts. North of the Sahara, the animals are those of Europe and Northern Asia. South of it, we have the distinct African fauna. There have been, naturally, migrations of animals to different parts of the continent, but these have been slow. For the most part, this animal migration has been toward the valleys of the Great Lakes. There are certain periodical migrations which still take place.

The wild animals fall in two groups: those of the Grasslands and those of the tropical forests. In the Grasslands, are the antelopes, the zebra, the hippopotamus and the elephant. Of the flesh-eating animals, there are the lion, the leopard, the lynx, the hyena and the jackal. In the forests, are many species of monkies, apes and baboons. The gorilla and the chimpanzee stretch across the heart of the continent. There are many snakes. The crocodile and hippopotamus are in the marshes and rivers. The largest bird is the ostrich and there are many varieties of parrots and game birds. Most of these animals are in danger of extinction because of the hunters. Some of them have retreated to regions where they are safer. The remaining animal life is still large and varied.

418-16-37

The People

The People of Africa, like those of all continents, are very much mixed in origin and in blood. No pure race can be isolated in Africa, Europe or Asia by any known scientific measurement. In Africa, the strongest and most persistent element is the so-called Negro race. The Negro race is a product of climate, water supply and food, together with many other factors of physical and social environment. It is characterized, mainly, by dark brown skin and curly or frizzly hair. But the type varies greatly in different parts of Africa and at different times of historic development. The Negro can be traced widely in the history of the world. He is found in Southern Asia and in Oceanica. There are traces of him in China and Japan. He is clearly discernible in Arabia and in pre-historic times was on the shores of the Baltic and in many other parts of Europe. He is discernible among the aborigines of America. Possibly, mankind already darkened by the sun, came out of Southern Asia in two streams: the long-headed man passed into Africa and became still darker by the climate; the broad-headed man went into Eastern Asia, and a combination of the two might have formed the white inhabitants of Europe. Or perhaps mankind, originating somewhere about the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, might have passed down into Africa and become darker and more Negroid; or there may have been many starting points for the human species in Asia, in Europe, and perhaps in Africa, itself. In historic times, we find these Negroids occupy two-thirds of Africa and are strongly represented elsewhere. It is still a large factor in the population of Southern India and in the Malay Peninsula. It is dominant in the population of Melanesia and Northern Australia, and in Eastern India. In every age this Negro element has freely mingled with other elements of mankind, so that the so-called mixed races are as typical of Africa as the darker element. Even in Algeria today, a writer remarks: "There were all types of the various Algerian soldiers..... amidst the fair and ruddy complexion of the sons of European settlers, and the darker skins of

48-16-58

Berbers and Jews, were to be seen the features and hair of the descendants of the African race." So in Morocco, there is much Negro blood, and throughout Egypt and Arabia, and in South Africa. In all Africa Black blood fades imperceptibly into white and no line can be drawn except in the case of the newer color conscious whites of South Africa.

It is easy in Africa in historic times to distinguish pretty clearly certain waves of migration. If we take the highway of the Great Lakes, we find in the extreme South the Bushman, small yellow crisp-haired and ~~small~~ Asiatic in type. Next, come the Hottentots and then the great mass of the Bantu Negroes, dominating the Southern half of the continent and extending North to the Sudan. Above them are the so-called Hamitic Negroes; tall, black men, allied more closely than the Bantu, with neighboring types of Asia. Finally, in Egypt and in North Africa, are the Semites, less Negroid than the others and yet distinctly African in color and type and indistinguishable from the main mass by any exact line. ¶ Stretching out from this North and South ~~thought~~ line of ~~invasion~~ migration, is the Western Sudan extending to the Atlantic. Here are many types of Negroes: The black tribes of the Gulf of Guinea, whom many have allied with the culture of some ancient Atlantis, the Bantu tribes of the Northern Congo Plateau; the Hamitic and Semitic Negroes of the Sudan South of the Sahara, and the tall, thin black men of that vast district between Lake Chad and the Nile. ¶ In the Valley of the Congo, the Bantu-speaking people, composed of many ethnic elements, were supreme, and extended down until they touched the Hottentots and Bushmen. In the South and Southwest are tribes of Hottentots and Bushmen with a strong modern intermingling of Dutch, English and Portuguese blood.

48-16-59

Here, then, is the panorama of the people of Africa. They would ~~not~~ present no unusual problem of origin and development had it not been for the slave trade. The slave trade for centuries put

the civilized world upon the defensive. Religious leaders and scientists felt compelled to justify slavery. They, therefore, evolved the theory of the "Negro" race, marking it off with a distinctness and elaboration that led to singular results. They tried to describe this race minutely by its color, lips, hair, stature and head-form, and thus to set off a part of the black population in Africa as a "pure" race which had no civilization, and no mentality. They easily proved this by declaring that any Africans evincing culture were not "pure" Negroes. As Ratzel points out: "If with Waitz we assume that Gallas, Nubians, Hottentots, Kaffirs, the Congo races, and the Malagasies are none of them genuine Negroes, and if with Schweinfurth we further exclude Shillooks and Bongos, we find that the continent of Africa is peopled throughout almost its whole circuit by races other than the genuine Negro, while in its interior, from the southern extremity to far beyond the equator it contains only light-colored South Africans, and the Bantu or Kaffir peoples.

"Nothing then remains for the Negroes in the pure sense of the word save, as Waitz says, 'a tract of country extending over not more than 10 or 12 degrees of latitude, which may be traced from the mouth of the Senegal river to Timbuctoo, and thence extended to the regions about Sennaar.' Even in this the race reduced to these demensions is permeated by a number of people belonging to other stocks. According to Latham, indeed, the real Negro country extends only from the Senegal to the Niger. If we ask what justifies so narrow a limitation, we find that the hideous Negro type, which the fancy of observers once saw all over Africa, but which, as Livingstone says, is really to be seen only as a sign in front of tobacco-shops, has on closer inspection evaporated from almost all parts of Africa, to settle no one knows how

48-16-60

in just this region. If we understand that an extreme case may have been taken for the genuine and pure form, even so we do not comprehend the grounds of its geographical limitation and location; for wherever dark woolly-haired men dwell, this ugly type also crops up. We are here in presence of a refinement of science which to an unprejudiced eye will hardly hold water."

It is, therefore, unscientific and untrue to regard the Negro race as a distinct and special creation with sub-human characteristics. The race, so far as it can be decribed and set apart varies tremendously in color, hair and stature. In parts of the continent where it has had to fight malaria, sleeping sickness and other scurges, it has degenerated into an ugly backward type. In other parts of the land where it has had better chance for physical development and has come in contact with other peoples, it has developed states and civilizations.

48-16-61

As Palgrave says: "The normal African type may best be seen "among the statues of the Egyptian rooms of the British Museum; the large gentle eye; the full, but not over-protruding lips; the rounded contour; and the good-natured easy sensous expression. This is the genuine African model." In the past, civilization and culture has been denied Africa by historians and scientists through the simple expedient of attributing every appearance of culture in the dark continent, solely to the influence of alien races. Thus, the great civilization of Egypt, probably the oldest in the world, is regarded ~~supreme of, incidently, as~~ by many Asiatic rather than African. The culture of Ethiopia is almost forgotten; and the development of Abyssinia is attributed solely to Asiatic influence. The State building of the Sudan is looked upon as Arab; the development of the West Coast and of the Congo Valley is attributed to the Portuguese, and the monuments of Zymbabwe in Rhodesia have been credited to almost everybody ~~except by a few~~ but seldom, to black men. This attitude is all the natural logic of slavery and of the slave trade. We know now that nothing African escapes the touch of the Negro. While, on the other hand, there was ~~no more~~ never a pure Negro culture ~~than there~~ no more than there was a pure Greek culture of a pure Nordic culture. Culture arises from ~~contact~~ the contact and mixture of groups of men.

48-16-62

In every branch of human endeavor Africa made advance. In agriculture and irrigation; in the domestication of animals; and particularly in the use of iron and mining of metals; in the manufacture of cloth and utensils; in the building of temples; in the organization of the family, clan, nation and empire; in military organization and genius, and in the great civilizations of the Nile and the Niger; and the lesser but notable cultures of the East and West Coasts and the Congo Valley. In all these ways and places the work was done by black people. Not, indeed, by any purely race of full-blooded blacks, for such a race never existed, but by that great mass of

Negroes and Negroids who inhabit Africa today and have inhabited it during all historic ages.

When black Africa and yellow Asia met in the Valley of the Nile, the result was Egypt, with its thousands of years of world culture. The origin of Egypt is uncertain. Perhaps it had many origins. Some have regarded Egypt as an extension of Asiatic culture up the Nile, and at certain periods during Egyptian history this was certainly true. But the Egyptians themselves regarded their origin as African and as coming Northward along the Nile. Their earliest monuments were well up the Nile, and their language is African and not Asiatic. The mere matter of historic origin, however, is of little importance. The Valley of the Nile became a center of human culture because of its opportunity for the contact of various races of men. Black, yellow and white men ~~or~~ the pre-historic mulattoes which differentiated into these three types and produced an ancient civilization in the Valley of the Tigris-Euphrates, and in the same way, civilization developed in the Nile Valley. All this was part of the great Mediterranean Basin where modern European civilization arose. In the Cretan culture that foreshadowed it, black men from Africa and Asia had their part. Indeed, this gateway of the Nile was for a long time the only chance for black Africa to meet and mingle with the Mediterranean people and devolve by their contact a civilization. Egypt acted as a sort of channel by which the black folk of central Africa were continually drafted int o the service of Europe and Asia. Throughout the 5,000 years and more of history before Christ, the distinct black element surged forward from time to time. The most venerated figure in Egyptian history, as Petrie calls her, was Nefertari, who restored the glory of Egypt after it was overthrown by the Shepherd Kings. Great Egyptian monuments, like the Sphinx at Gizeh, were given typical Negro faces. The dynasty of the builder of the great temple at Luxor and the Colossi at Memnon had new black blood through the

4/8-16-63

Queen Mother, Mutemma. It is significant that when Asia overthrew Egypt Egyptian priests retired to Ethiopia and later the Ethiopian kings re-conquered and ruled Egypt. This Ethiopian center of culture, which was probably older than that of Egypt and survived it, became the center of the culture of the world for a century and more after 750 B.C. Under the influence of Rome and Greece and of the Christian leaders of the Mediterranean regions new Negro centers of culture arose south of Ethiopia, in the Abyssinian highlands, and west in the deserts and oases of the Sudan.

Meantime, small Negro kingdoms and culture were flourishing on the Atlantic Coast and trade between states like Nupe and the Byzantine Empire arose across the deserts. Negro kingdoms flourished in the Western Sudan, with gold mining and manufactures and work in metals.

Then came Islam, which rolled over Egypt but was held back by the ancient Christian kingdom in the highlands of Abyssinia, whence there filtered through the Middle Ages, legends of Prester John. Islam turned North and swept across North Africa into Europe to meet Charles Martell and the battle of Tours. Then, having settled in Spain and Morocco, a return stream flowed south toward the Land of the Blacks.

48-16-64

Islam never conquered the black Sudan, but it converted and transformed it. Arabic became the lingua-franca and a series of Negro kingdoms arose, organized and governed by black men, who professed the Mohammedan religion, and acknowledged the suzerainty of Mecca. Kingdom after kingdom arose, from little black Ghana in the West to Melle and the Empire of the Songhay, which was two-thirds of the size of the United States, and flourished in the 15th and 16th Centuries. Other kingdoms: the Haussa and Bornu, Kanem and Wadai arose toward the eastern Sudan and lasted down to the 19th Century. On the other hand, this Negro Mohammedan development never entirely conquered or overthrew the indigenous Pagan culture of the West Coast.

Here in ~~mountainous~~ isolation with apparently contact only at long intervals with Greece, Egypt, and possibly America, arose that culture which we have seen in modern days in Benin, Yoruba, Dahomey and other lands along the Guinea Coast. ~~Tribenuis~~ Frobenius, summing up Yoruban civilization, says:

"The technical summit of that civilization was reached in the terra-cotta industry, and that the most important achievements in art were not expressed in stone, but in fine clay baked in the furnace; that hollow casting was thoroughly known, too, and practiced by these people; that iron was mainly used for decoration; that, whatever their purpose, they kept their glass beads in stoneware urns within their own locality, and that they manufactured both earthen and glass ware; that the art of weaving was highly developed among them; that the stone monuments, it is true, show some dexterity in handling and are so far instructive, but in other respects evidence a cultural condition insufficiently matured to grasp the utility of stone monumental material; and, above all, that the then great and significant idea of the universe as imaged in the Templum was current in those days."

4/8-1/2-65

Frobenuis identifies this part of Africa with the fabled Atlantis. Here and elsewhere, particularly in the great Congo Valley, the use of iron characterized Africa. As Franz Boaz says:

"It seems likely that at a time when the European was still satisfied with rude stone tools, the African had invented or adopted the art of smelting iron. Consider for a moment what this invention has meant for the advance of the human race. As long as the hammer, knife, saw, drill, the spade, and the hoe had to be chipped out of stone, or had to be made of shell or hard wood, effective industrial work was not impossible, but difficult. A great progress was made when copper found in large nuggets was hammered out into tools and later on shaped by melting, and when bronze was introduced; but

the true advancement of industrial life did not begin until the hard iron was discovered. It seems not unlikely that the people who made the marvelous discovery of reducing iron ores by smelting were the African Negroes. Neither ancient Europe, nor ancient western Asia, nor ancient China knew the iron, and everything points to its introduction from Africa. At the time of the great African discoveries toward the end of the past century, the trade of the blacksmith was found all over Africa, from north to south and from east to west. With his simple bellows and a charcoal fire he reduced the ore that is found in many parts of the continent and forged implements of great usefulness and beauty."

Perhaps the village culture of the West Coast, fighting the imperialism of the black Sudan, was the cause of that great mingling of nations on the Congo Basin which sent the Bantus as conquerers down to Lands End. They were not a united people, but a series of tribes, who by successive steps moved out of the region of the Lake Chad and passed down by the Great Lakes and to the Valley of the Congo. They probably mingled with the aborigines or drove out weaker peoples, like the dwarfs or the Bushmen; then they would settle down; develope agriculture and village industry. Then would come with a new migration of warriors sweeping over them. On the central Plateau there were no natural barriers, like the Alps, to defend the settlers against the marauding intruders. Thus, one can sense layer upon layer of culture; civilization, conquest, barbarism.

4/8-16-46

In the Southeast, there was the wide rule of the Monomotapa. Under Portuguese influence, there arose the Kingdom of the Congo; and probably long before that in Rhodesia, a series of influences and contacts from Bantu, East India, Arabia, and others produced the curious succession of cultures, and Zymbabive, with its mining and irrigation; its trading and building. All of this was swept away in modern days by the Zulu-Kaffirs, with their terrible military

organization, and the counter-part of this came in blood-thirsty tyranny in the West Coast, together with the deadening of initiative in the Sudan. All these were children of the African slave trade which changed the whole face of African life and deprived black Africa of hundred millions of human beings.

The Languages.

There are usually distinguished five families of African languages: the Sudan Family; the Bantu Family; the Hamitic Family; the Semitic Family; and the Bushman group. All the families are divided into many languages. The Sudan Family, for instance has some two hundred languages, mostly monosyllabic, without declensions and using intonations or pitch for distinguishing words. The Bantu languages, on the other hand, are inflected chiefly by means of prefixes. There are over three hundred languages in this group. The Hamitic languages, which include those of Egypt and of the Hottentots, are inflected. Under the Semitic languages are included the Arabic and the ancient language of Abyssinia.

48-16-67

The Products.

In ancient times, Africa exported gold, ivories, ebonies, skins, wood and various works of handicraft. During the Middle Ages, gold, ivories, skins, Kola-nuts, gums, honey and wheat were exported, and manufactures of the cotton cloth. Then, from the end of the 15th Century, up until the Middle of the 19th Century, Africa's trade was chiefly the export of human beings, which was followed naturally by a period of decay and stagnation. In the 20th Century, the products of Africa are beginning to be of increasing importance. First, in importance, perhaps, comes the products of the oil palm, which is a native of the forest of the West Coast from Senegal to Angola. The cocoanut palm, which grows along the rivers all over the Northern part of Africa, is

exported, along with its dried kernels, all copra; and the fiber which is used for mats, sacks and ropes. There are many other oil-producing plants, like the shea butter trees, sesame, and olives. Cotton is becomming a principal crop in Egypt, the Sudan, Uganda, and elsewhere. Sisal-hemp is grown in East and Southeast Africa, and various spices come from East and North Africa. Cocoa is one of the most important industries, and is largely cultivated on the Gold Coast and elsewhere in West Africa. The kola-nut is raised and exported, and in North Africa various European grains are grown. Tobacco is grown in South Africa and in Egypt. The coffee is native to Africa and tea has been introduced by the Indians. Rubber grows over all tropical Africa; in the Congo, on the East Coast, and on the West Coast. Fruits, including oranges and grapes and date palms come fron North Africa; bananas and mangoes from the tropics. Cattle-raising and sheep farming are industries of East and South Africa.

48-16-68

Africa is rich in minerals and the mining industry has greatly affected the modern tropical labor. The principal mining regions are in Algeria; on the West Coast; in the Congo Free State; in Rhodesia and South Africa, and in Madagascar. Other parts are rich in minerals but have not yet been developed. Gold has always been widely distributed and worked. There are ancient gold workings in the Nubian desert; in West Africa and in South Africa. The great modern output of gold came from the elevated ridge between the Vaal and Limpopo Rivers. This deep mass of hard rock is known as the Witwatersrand and it stretches for 50 miles East and West of Johannesburg and yields one-third of the total output of the world's gold. From these mines and others in the Transvaal $200,000,000 worth of gold is gathered annually. About $40,000,000 worth of diamonds come from Cape Province of South Africa, the Orange Free State and the Transvaal. Iron and coal are found in Africa. Iron, having been worked from the earliest days.

Manganese is found on the West Coast; ~~rubber in the Belgian Congo;~~ copper in Rhodesia, and in the Transvaal. Lead, graphite and zinc are widely distributed in the Southern part of Africa. Phosphates are found in the North, and mineral oil in Egypt, Nigeria and East Africa. Soda and salt come from many of the lakes. These are some of the principal products, but beside them are numbers of fibers and vegetables which the civilized world is beginning to use and which eventually will form important ~~rock~~ raw material for the manufacturers and the consumption of the world.

Political Divisions of Africa.

At the end of the Napoleonic Wars, only about 500,000 square miles of Africa ~~was~~ were claimed by Europeans, of which 120,000 square miles was in Cape Colony, South Africa. France, Great Britain, Portugal, had small and more or less shadowy claims. By 1880, these claims had been doubled, especially in South Africa. Elsewhere claims were still undefined. By 1890, the modern division of Africa among European nations had begun to take form: North Africa had been seized; the West Coast partially; the Congo Free State had been formed; Germany had carved out her empire; the Portuguese possessions had been partially yielded, to others and partially consolidated; and Italy and Spain had claims. All this territory amounted to about 1,000,000 square miles with 10,000,000 inhabitants in effective occupation. In 1890, this had increased to nearly 6,000,000 square miles and 75,000,000 inhabitants, while in 1914, the beginning of the World War, the partition of Africa stood as follows:

10-16-07

THE PARTITION OF AFRICA IN 1914.

France	4,283,200	square miles
Britain	3,495,544	
Germany	1,061,000	
Italy	1,091,000	
Belgium	800,000	
Portugal	780,000	
Spain	75,000	
Total	11,555,744	" "

In detail the distribution of this territory was as follows:

(Table adapted from Leonard Woolf's "Empire and Commerce in Africa".

48-16-70

Territory Acquired	Estimated Population	Estimated Extent Square Miles	Acquired by	Date of Acquisition
Northern Coast—				
Egypt	11,300,000	400,000	Britain	1882
Soudan	2,000,000	1,000,000	Britain	1898
Tripoli	1,000,000	900,000	Italy	1912
Tunis	1,800,000	46,300	France	1881
Algeria	5,600,000	1,100,000	France	1830
Morocco	7,000,000	190,000	France	1904-1912
Total, Northern Coast	28,700,000	3,636,000		
West Coast—				
Cape Bogador to Cape Blanco	200,000	75,000	Spain	1885
Senegal	1,250,000	74,000	France	1783,1880-1889
Upper Senegal and Niger	5,000,000	837,000	France	1893-1898
Gambia	146,000	4,000	Britain	Begun before 1880
Portuguese Guinea	400,000	14,000	Portugal	Begun before 1880
French Guinea	1,737,000	92,600	France	1880-1889
Sierra Leone	1,000,000	34,000	Britain	Begun before 1880

18-16-71

Territory Acquired	Estimated Population.	Estimated Extent Square Miles	Acquired By	Date of Acquisition
Ivory Coast . . .	1,216,000	120,000	France	1880-1889
Gold Coast and Ashanti, etc.	1,503,000	80,000	Britain	Begun before 1880. Completed 1901.
Togoland	1,000,000	33,000	Germany	1884
Dahomey	878,000	38,000	France	1892
Sahara	450,000	1,000,000	France	1890-1899
Southern Nigeria	8,000,000	77,880	Britain	Completed 1899
Northern Nigeria	9,000,000	256,000	Britain	Completed 1899
Cameroon	3,500,000	295,000	Germany	1884
French Congo	9,000,000	513,000	France	1885-1912
Belgian Congo	15,000,000	900,000	Belgium	1884-1885
Angola	5,000,000	480,000	Portugal	Begun before 1880
German South-West Africa	120,000	322,000	Germany	1884
Total, West Coast	64,400,000	5,147,480		

48-16-72

Territory Acquired	Estimated Population	Estimated Extent Square Miles	Acquired By	Date of Acquisition
South Africa—				
Cape of Good Hope (including Bechuanaland)	2,560,000	276,000	Britain	Before 1800
Natal	1,190,000	35,290	Britain	Before 1800
Basutoland	350,000	10,300	Britain	Before 1800
Transvaal	1,686,000	110,426	Britain	1902
Orange Free State	528,000	50,389	Britain	1902
Bechuanaland Protectorate	126,000	275,000	Britain	1885-1891
Rhodesia	1,750,000	450,000	Britain	1889-1900
Total, South Africa	8,190,000	1,207,405		

(Woolf. Page 66)

East Coast—

Portuguese East Africa	3,200,000	300,000	Portugal	Before 1880
Madagascar	3,153,000	226,000	France	1890-1896
German East Africa	7,645,000	384,000	Germany	1885
British East Africa	4,000,000	245,822	Britain	1888
Uganda	2,500,000	121,437	Britain	1894-1896
Italian Somaliland	300,000	131,000	Italy	1889
British Somaliland	300,000	68,000	Britain	1884
French Somaliland	208,000	46,300	France	1880-1885
Eritrea	280,000	60,000	Italy	1888
Total, East Coast	21,586,000	1,583,559		

4/8-16-73

1. POPULATIONS, AREAS AND POPULATION DENSITIES IN AFRICAN TERRITORIES

Territory	Total Population	Census Date	Miles	No. of Persons per Sq. Mile
Nigeria	18,660,717	1921	365,602	51.0
French West Africa	12,283,216	1921	1,443,706	8.5
Belgian Congo	10,500,000	1923	907,335	11.6
Union of South Africa	[illegible]293,927	1924	473,089	15.4
Ruanda-Urundi	5,008,025	1921	20,120	249.1
Tanganyika	4,123,493	1924	373,494	11.1
Angola	4,119,000		484,800	8.4
Mozambique	3,800,000	1923	426,712	8.2
Uganda	3,145,449	1924	110,300	28.6
French Equatorial Africa	2,845,936	1921	870,000	3.3
French Cameroons	2,771,873	1924	168,500	16.4
Kenya	2,606,509	1924	245,060	10.6
Gold Coast	2,298,433	1921	91,690	25.3
Sierra Leone	1,541,311	1921	27,250	56.5
Liberia	1,500,000	1926	42,000	35.8
Nyasaland	1,207,983	1925	39,964	29.5
Northern Rhodesia	1,004,182	1924	291,000	3.5
Southern Rhodesia	899,573	1921	150,333	6.0
French Togo	747,437	1924	22,050	33.8
Basutoland	543,078	1921	11,716	46.0
South West Africa	225,855	1921	322,393	0.7
Zanzibar	221,925	1924	1,020	217.5
Bechuanaland	158,152	1921	275,000	0.6
Swaziland	113,772	1921	6,578	16.9

48-16-74

The reason back of the ~~participation~~ partition of Africa was ~~merely~~ mainly economic. It is difficult to show this by figures, but a few facts are significant. Leaving out Egypt and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and the Union of South Africa, but including Liberia, the revenue yielded by the African Colonies amounted to about $285,000,000 a year. Africa imports $710,000,000 worth of goods annually, and exports about $800,000,000 worth. This does not, of course, tell the whole history. These exports are chiefly of raw material, the value of which is greatly enhanced by a more or less extensive manufacturing process. As the raw material is often in the nature of monopoly, the price which can be charged for the manufactured article, is limited only by the wealth of consumers, and the ability of European organized labor to demand its share in wages. The resultant margin of profit is very high and explains the equal rush for African raw material in modern times. We may now turn to the separate parts of Africa.

418-16-75

Independent Africa

Abyssinia occupies about 350,000 square miles in Northeastern Africa and has an estimated population of 10,000,000. It is an ancient country, going back to the 10th Century before Christ. It has had a severe struggle for existence; against the Arabs of the neighboring coast whom it conquered and ruled for a while; against the Romans who called in the Nubians to help them; and against the Mohammedans. England meant to annex Abyssinia but when the Mahdi drove her out of the Sudan she allowed the Italians to undertake the job. They were disastrously overthrown in 1896 at the Battle of Adua with the loss of 6,000. This led immediately to the recognition of the independence of Abyssinia, and Great Britain, France and Italy formed a cordon about her, seizing the coasts and carefully ~~surviving~~ dividing her trade. But they ~~had~~ have not since dared to interfere

in the internal administration of the kingdom. ~~Recently,~~ Abyssinia ~~has become~~ became a member of the League of Nations in 1923. The present titular ruler of Abyssinia is the Empress Zauditu, a daughter of the great Menelik who died in 1903. The real ruler is Ras Taffari, who is the Acting Regent with the rank of King.

The political institions of Abyssinia are feudal, with a modified cabinet government. Domestic slavery is recognized but slave trading is forbidden. The Abyssinians became Christians in the 4th Century, and are connected with the Church at Alexandria. Nearly a quarter of the adult male population consists of priests, monks or deacons. One-third of the land belongs to the ~~King.~~ church The priests have complete control of ~~the mineral facilities and~~ education. There are a few mission schools. Foreigners are subject to the jurisdiction of a special court and sometimes are tried in their own consular courts. The chief industries are the raising of domestics, animals and agriculture. Coffee ~~and cotton~~ culture increasing. There are no manufacturers and very little mining. Hides and skins, coffee, zinc and ivory are exported to the amount of about $12,000,000 a year. ~~They are~~ There is one railway line built ~~the railroad belt and owned~~ by the French, ~~of which there are~~ 488 miles long, leading down to French Somaliland. The Italians are seeking to get part of this trade now by establishing a free port in Italian Somaliland. The present ruler of Abyssinia is making great effort to modernize the country, but he is handicapped on the one hand by the reactionary elements in his own country, and on the other hand, by the determination of European countries to seize Abyssinia whenever they see a chance. Italy is particularly to be feared, but the jealousy between Italy, Great Britain and France may ~~neutralize~~ neutralize the efforts of all of them. Meantime, the Abyssinian mountains are difficult of access and easy to defend, ~~in~~ Even the absence of sea coasts, while the economic handicap, is a political protection.

48-16-76

~~Liberia~~

Liberia was established at the beginning of the industrial revolution and just after the Napoleonic wars. It represented an attempt to transfer to Africa such of the American Negro problems as interfered with the growth of the cotton kingdom. The development of Liberia was co-incident with the spread of the new world commerce ~~of the~~ during the 19th Century and the economic imperialism of Europe in Africa.

The country was settled in 1822. In 1847, the Republic was established and the independence of Liberia was acknowledged by Great Britain in 1848; by France in 1852; and by the United States in 1862. The Republic is governed by a President, a Cabinet of 7 Ministers, and ~~the~~ a Legislature of 2 Houses. Voters must be Negroes and land owners. The total area of Liberia is 43,000 square miles, with an estimated population of 2,000,000. About 20,000 of these are direct descendants of the American Negro settlers. Education is carried on by 22 Government schools, with 700 pupils, and 67 mission schools with 2,300 pupils. Liberia College is the State college and there are 2 mission colleges. The economic situation of Liberia has been precarious because of the political aggression of Europe and the industrial imperialism of modern capital. Liberia needs technical knowledge, machinery, and manufactured goods to develop her large natural resources, and increase her valuable raw material. Efforts to borrow this capital in Europe by the issuing of bonds resulted in her being outrageously ~~beaten~~ cheated. Other efforts in the raising of raw material of wide demand and ready market suffered from commercial manipulation and change in methods of marketing, as in the case of the sugar crop, the coffee crop, and palm-oil. Frustrated in her attempt at economic independence, Liberia, nevertheless, has always been a country of law and order, and by careful diplomacy has kept from being annexed by European countries, although her

48-16-74

claims to a hinterland were ignored by the Congress of Berlin, and she has lost large areas of territory to both England and France.

The growing predomination of German trade in Liberia led to an effort on the part of England to annex Liberia in 1908. This was warded off by an appeal to the United States. Through this appeal her debt was funded until it now stands as an international loan of $1,700,000. For the payment of the interest on this, the revenues are pledged, which now amount to $962,570 a year. This places the country on a solvent basis but still leaves the problem of economic development. The Firestone Rubber Company of the United States has recently come in to raise rubber. This venture succeeds the Liberian Develppment Company, an English concern, which was financed in 1906 on capital promoted on the credit of the Liberian government. The Company failed with its debt saddled on Liberia and its only asset a small rubber plantation. This rubber plantation was bought by the Firestone people, and there are now 6 plantations of 10,000 acres each, which are rapidly becoming the major economic asset of the country. Cocoa, cotton, coffee, palm-oil, Piassava and rice are grown. The total exports amounted to $1,911,000. A little less than half of the trade is with Germany, while Great Britain and the United States each import about $300,000 of Liberian goods, and Holland, about $200,000. There are no railroads in Liberia, but there has been a recent development of good roads and motor trucks. Liberia is a member of the League of Nations.

Raymond Buell says:

"The very fact that the inhabitants of Liberia have been called upon to carry the full burden of government has developed in them qualities which have not yet appeared among natives elsewhere. Moreover, one does not find in Liberia the bitterness between the Creole and the aboriginal native which exists in Sierra Leone, nor

4-8-19-28

the intense feeling which embitters the relations of the Creoles and British officials. The Liberian carries himself as a free man. His feeling was expressed by an American Negro born in Vermont who, during a visit to the United States, said, "I have never been happy until I made Liberia my home."

Partially Independent Africa

There are certain parts of Africa which are ~~normally of~~ legally independent, but which in fact are more or less domimted by Great Britain, and are usually regarded as part of the British Empire, although this is not strictly true.

68-16-79

EGYPT

Egypt has passed through curious vicissitudes since the day when it was the greatest empire of the world. It fell beneath Cambyses and then beneath triumphant Ethiopia. It was overthrown by Greece and by Rome, and finally, by Islam. Eventually, it became a part of the new Turkish Empire; then England and France interfered, ostensibly to protect their debts and to safeguard the Suez Canal. France withdrew and Egypt became a province of the British Empire. In 1914, it was separated from the Turkish Empire ~~and declared a British Empire~~ and declared a British Protectorate and its ruler ~~received the Indian~~ was called Sultan of Egypt. The Protectorate terminated in 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed the King. Nominally, Egypt was an independent country, but in fact, it was still dependent upon England because of the British Army of Occupation and the continued interference of the British with internal affairs. Egypt has a Senate and Chamber of Deputies, Mohammedanism is the state religion, and Arabic the official language. The total area of Egypt, including the Liberian Desert, is 386,000 square miles, of which only 13,600 square miles are cultivated and settled. The population in 1927, 14,168,756 persons. They are of mixed Arab, Berber and Semetic blood, with a large infiltration of Negro blood. There are 2,752 Muhammedan schools, with 5,220 teachers, and 202,795 pupils. One Hundred Thousand of these pupils are under the direct management of the Minister of Education. There is a state university and colleges and technical schools. Egypt owes $450,000,000, upon which there is an annual interest charge of $17,500,000. The revenue amounts to $187,500,000. The exports, 1927, amounted to nearly $250,000,000, and consisted of minerals, skins, cotton and cattle. There are 2,272 miles of railway owned by the state, beside 850 miles of ~~unli~~ light railway.

48-16-80

The Union of South Africa

The Union of South Africa is a free dominion of the British Empire. It was constituted by the South African Act of British Parliament in 1909. This made the self-governing colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, the Orange River Free State, into a legislative union under one government, with the name of the Union of South Africa. There is a Governor General and an Executive Council. The legislative power is invested in Parliament, with a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate consists of forty members, of whom 8 are nominated by the Governor General and thirty-two elected, eight from each Province. Of the eight nominated, four are selected mainly for their "acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-European races." Senators must be of European descent. The House of Assembly consists of 135 members; 51 from the Cape of Good Hope, 17 from Natal, 50 from the Transvaal, and 17 from the Orange Free State. Every electoral district returns one member who must be of European descent, but each colony decides on the qualifications of its voters.

The total area of the Union is 472,347 square miles. The Cape of Good Hope has 276,966 square miles; Natal, 35,284 square miles; the Transvaal, 110,450; the Orange Free State, 49,647. The population in 1921 consisted of 1,519,488 Europeans; 4,697,813 Bantu; 165,731 Asiatic; 545,548 colored.

In 1925, there were 4,679 state and state aided schools for whites, and 3,275 state and state aided schools for colored races.

The total income of the Union, 1926-27, was $140,000,000. The output of minerals was about $300,000,000 annually, 1926, and the exports in 1926 amounted to about $400,000,000. They consisted primarily of gold, diamonds, wool, hides and skins, coal, bark, corn, meats, and Angora hair.

48-16-81

Taking the separate colonies of the Union, we have, first, the Cape of Good Hope, with 650,000 Europeans and 2,131,215 non-European inhabitants. In this colony, colored people who meet the conditions are allowed to vote, but they cannot be elected to the Union Parliament on account of the National Constitution.

Natal has 158,916 white and 1,292,560 colored inhabitants. Natal raises sugar, tea, and bark used in tanning. There is much mineral wealth, especially coal.

The Transvaal was colonized from Cape Colony in 1836-37. It was recognized as independent in 1852, but annexed by Great Britain in 1877. The Boers rebelled in 1880, and became partially independent. War finally arose, 1900-02, which resulted in the annexation of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State to Great Britain. There are in the Transvaal 607,000 Europeans and 1,540,000 natives and colored people. The Transvaal is mainly a stock-raising country, producing corn and tobacco and livestock. There are iron and brass factories, and the gold output amounts to $200,000,000 a year.

The Orange River Free State was settled by Europeans in the middle of the 18th Century. It was proclaimed a British possession in 1848, but recognized as independent in 1854. Native wars ensued, especially with the Basutus, and the British Government stepped in at the invitation of the Basutu King, Moseah, incorporating a part of Basutuland with the Free State and leaving the other part directly under the British Government, as at present. The Free State was annexed with the Transvaal to Great Britain in 1900. There are 200,000 Europeans and 440,000 natives and colored people in the state. The Colony is devoted chiefly to grazing, agriculture and stock-farming.

The Union of South Africa holds as a mandate under the League of Nations the country which was formerly German Southwest Africa. This country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but surrendered to the troops of the Union of South Africa in 1915.

418-16-82

The country is divided into 17 districts controlled by magistrates and a resident Governor. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General, has authority to legislate. The total area of the country is 311,820 square miles. The population is estimated at 234,790 natives and 24,115 Europeans. For the natives, there are 48 government aided mission schools, with 3,945 pupils. Two training schools for native teachers have been opened. The revenue, 1926-27, amounted to $4,500,000. This is a stock-raising country, with little water. The staple export is diamonds, found along the coasts. Besides these, there are copra, vanadium, and tin. The exports in 1926 amount d to over $15,000,000. There are over 1,300 miles of railway.

British Africa

The Empire of Great Britain in Africa began during the slave trade. After the Napoleonic wars, Great Britain held Gambia, Sierra Leone and the Gold Coast in West Africa, and Cape Colony in South Africa. By 1890, she had added to this a claim to Nigeria, some 280,000 square miles in South Africa, 246,000 miles in East Africa, and the Somaliland Protectorate, not to mention Egypt and the Sudan. Between 1890 ~~Just before~~ the outbreak of the war, the Gold Coast and Ashanti were added, the rest of Nigeria, the Transvaal, the Orange River Free State, and Rhodesia and Uganda, making in all, 3,495,544 square miles. By the Treaty of Versailles, this African Colonial Empire of Great Britain was further increased by the addition of German East Africa and a part of Togoland and the Cameroons. Thus, today, British Africa reaches in an unbroken line from the Red Sea, up the Nile, passed the Great Lakes, down to South Africa, together with a strip on the Gulf of Aden, and 4 Colonies on the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Guinea. Let us consider these in detail.

4/8-16-83

The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

Just as Egypt and Ethiopia ~~of course~~ formed culturally,

economically and geographically one land, so Egypt and the Egyptian Sudan have always been united, except in the case of a few unusual interruptions. For instance, in 1882, a rebellion broke out in the Sudan, and from 1885-1898, the black Mohammedan Mahdi and his successor, the Khalifa, held the Sudan against the British armies. His successor was finally subdued in 1899, and a Treaty between Great Britain and Egypt provided for the administration of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, by a Governor-General appointed by Egypt with the consent of Great Britain. British and Egyptian flags were to be used together and the laws were made by proclamation.

TP Recently, the assassination of the British Sidar has led to the virtual exclusion of the Egyptians in the affairs of the Sudan. Instead, the Governor-General and a Council which he appoints makes all laws for the Sudan. The territory consists of 1,014,400 square miles, with a population, 1926, of 7,596,600. The revenue amounted in 1927 to $28,000,000 annually. TP The Sudan is the chief source of gum-arabic and ivory. Beside these, the products are cotton, sesame, senna leaves, ground nuts, hides, skins, gold, millet, cattle and poultry. The exports in 1926 amounted to $25,000,000. There were 1,728 miles of railway. There are eighteen elementary schools, with 8,200 pupils; 11 primary schools, with 1,200 pupils. Gordon College is attended by 370 pupils, who are trained in engineering, surveying, and as teachers and translators. There is also a college attended by 16 students, where Kadis are trained for districtscourts. There are three industrial workshops and a training college for girls of 25 students. There are other girls schools, attended by 555 girls. In addition to that, the Government aids 400 native schools, with 1,500 boys.

48-16-84

Kenya Colony and Protectorate

The process of seizing East Africa was begun by England in 1885: it started at Zanzibar, where for a long time the slave trade, both to Asia and to America, was concentrated. When Great Britain became the ~~protectorate~~ protagonist for the ~~revolution~~ abolition of the slave trade, she concentrated much of her effort at Zanzibar, and gradually her efforts became transformed into an industrial imperialism which brought the British East African Association and certain German Commercial organizations into severe rivalry for the ownership of the land. The result was a partition of East Africa between German and English interests in 1886, which practically meant the seizure of all the lands formerly belonging to the Sultan of Zanzibar. In 1888, the British East African Association became the Imperial British East African Company, with a royal charter claiming some 200,000 square miles of territory and a population of 4,000,000 Africans. In seeking to occupy this territory, they met violent opposition on the part of the natives. Under the pretense of supressing the slave trade, the English under Colonel Lugard, now Lord Lugard, made war against the natives and without legal warrant seized East Africa and Uganda. Finally, in 1894, the British Government annexed British East Africa and Uganda as Protectorates. After the war, the territory was divided. Kenya Colony and Protectorate became a Crown colony in 1920. It is ruled by the white minority, consisting of about 1% of the population. The Governor is appointed by the Colonial Office, and he names a majority of the members of his council. In addition to that, the Europeans elect 11 members; the Indians, 5 members; the Arabs 1 member; while 1 persons, hitherto always a white man, has been nominated "to represent ~~national~~ native interests".

Kenya has an area of 225,100 square miles, and a population of 736,517 in 1926; including 12,529 Europeans, (many of them officials and not permanent residents), 30,583 Indians, and 10,557 Arabs.

48-16-86

The annual revenue is about $13,000,000. Most of the direct taxation falls upon the African natives who are without political voice. Every effort has been made to deprive them of the land. The process of taking the land from the natives began in 1900, and by 1920, practically all the land in Kenya, capable of cultivation, has passed into the hands of Europeans, either as Freehold or on leases for 99 or 999 years. About 10,000 square miles has thus been alienated, and that which is left is of little value. Only about 5,000 square miles of navigable land is left in the native reserves. The great bulk of the land was given away at a rental of a little over 2¢ an acre. In the lease holds can be easily turned into freeholds for small payments. This has been followed by two efforts. First, the effort to concentrate the political power into the hands of less than 10,000 European inhabitants, and secondly, to compel the natives to work on the private farms of the whites. The political movement has taken the form of 3 Imperial Commissions. The latest, of which is the Hilton-Young Commission. Each one of these Commissions has declared that the interests of the natives are too important to be put entirely at the mercy of the handful of white inhabitants. The Report of each Commission has been fiercely repudiated by the white inhabitants.

418-16-86

They argue that Europe must eventually withdraw from Asia and should concentrate on the control of Africa for its labor and raw materials.

Kenya Colony at present raises in the lowlands rice, kola-nuts, cotton, cassava and sugarcane; in the highlands, coffee, corn, wheat and sisal are raised, with diary products and wool. There are ample forests, especially of cedar, rubber and ebony. The undeveloped mineral resources are large. The exports in 1926 amounted to about $40,000,000. There is a railway of 589 miles, from Lake Victoria to Mombasa and steamer service on the Lakes. 42-44

Uganda Protectorate

Uganda was seized by the Imperial British East African Company under Sir Frederick Lugard in 1890. Darcy, a French author says: (Page 288-A. Empire and Commerce in Africa)

"At the head of a considerable military force, Captain Lugard, of the British East Africa Company (Ibea), penetrated as far as Mengo, the residence of King Mwanga, and forced upon him a treaty of protectorate; then turning against the Catholics, he attacked them on some futile pretext, and drove them into a big island on Lake Victoria. There around the king and the French missionaries there had gathered for refuge a considerable multitude of men, women, and children. Against this harmless and defenceless population Captain Lugard turned his guns and Maxims. He exterminated a large number, and then, continuing his work of destruction, he gave full rein to his troops and adherents, who burnt all the villages and stations of the White Fathers, their churches, and their crops."

78-91-87

Uganda was made a Protectorate in 1894 and has a total area of 94,204 square miles, of which 15,000 square miles are lakes. It is divided into four Provinces, and is under direct administration, although the native Kings are allowed to conduct the government of their own subjects. One Province, Buganda, is recognized as a native kingdom under a Kakaka, b with a title of "His Highness." He has three native ministers and a native

assembly. Native needs are dealt with by native courts in all the provinces, but there is an appeal to an English Court and Europeans and foreigners are dealt with by the English courts. Great Britain is represented by a Governor, and a legislative and executive council. The total population of Uganda, 1926, was 3,136,946 persons, including 11,613 Indians and 1,752 Europeans. Of the natives, about 790,000 belonged to the civilized Baganda, who are Christians. Schools have been carried on by missionary societies, but the Government is now taking over education. There were 110,000 boys and 71,000 girls in the mission schools in 1926. Cotton is the principal product and is grown by the natives. There were 583,000 acres under cultivation in 1926. Other products are coffee, rubber, and cocoa, and there are valuable forests. There are steamers on the lakes, and railways running to Kenya. There is a net-work of motor roads.

48-16-88

Nyasaland Protectorate

The Protectorate of British Nyasaland was constituted in 1891 and lies along the Southern and Western shores of Lake Nyasaland. It has a Governor with Executive and Legislative councils, whose members he nominates. The area is 37,890 square miles, and the population consists of 1,290,885 natives, and 1,656 Europeans. In 1926, The chief exports were coffee, tobacco and cotton, tea, cattle and livestock. The total revenue, 1926-27, was $1,750,000. There are 350 miles of railroad, which will complete the line to South Africa when a bridge is built across the Zambezi. There are no government schools, but there were in 1926, 2,702 mission schools, with 179,053 pupils. The government has spent but $20,000 a year in helping these schools.

Zanzibar

Zanzibar is an island 53 by 24 miles on the African Coast. It has long been a center of intrigue between Asia and Africa and th domination of Negroid Arabians here built up an old and interesting civilization. It became a center of Asiatic and American slave trade, and it was here that Great Britain and Germany began to intrigue for their African Empire. The supremacy of British interests was declared in 1890, and Zanzibar was made a Protectorate. The Sultan is nominal head of the state, but his decrees must be signed by the British Resident. The Sultan presides over the Executive Council and the British Resident over the Legislative Council. The population of Zanzibar and the neighboring island of Pembra, 1924, was 216,790. The chief industry is raising cloves. Most of the world's supply of cloves comes from Zanzibar, and the average output is 18,000,000 pounds a year. The large plantations are owned by Arabs and mulattoes, but there are also many small native plantations. Pottery, soap and jewelery are manufactured.

48-16-89

The Somaliland Protectorate

The Somalialand Protectorate may be mentioned here as part of the ~~Egyptian~~ East African British Empire. It forms a sort of Coast Guard of Abyssinia, together with the Italian and French zones. It was laid out in 1894, and consists of 68,000 square miles, with a population of 344,700. The exports and skins, hides, gum, cattle and sheep amountedto $1,225,000 in 1926.

British Protectorates in South Africa

We may consider the South African colonies of Great Britain as a mass of territory of which a part, the Union of South Africa, has become an independent dominion, and the rest is in a state of unstaple equilibrium. The Union of South Africa ~~consists then~~ regards

Rhodesia, Basutoland, Swaziland, and Bechuanaland, are simply territories belonging naturally to the Union which the British Government is rather arbitrarily withholding. They expect that eventually all these territories are going to become part of the Union. On the other hand, the British Government holds these territories by grace of distinct promises to the natives and to liberal England. As long as the Union of South Africa is openly and definantly refusing to give the native recognized political and economic rights, the home government will have some difficulty in giving up its protectorates. On the other hand, the home constituency is not doing to turn out a government because of any native South African question and continued pressure forces the home government, continually to surrender a little here and there to the pressure from the Union of South Africa.

48-16-90

Basutoland

Basutoland illustrates the situation indicated. Basutoland is an elevated plateau east of the Cape of Good Hope. It has an area of 11,716 square miles, and is the best grain-producing country in South Africa. The country is divided into seven districts, presided over by the hereditary chiefs belonging to the Moshesh family. There are today 495,937 natives, 1,069 colored people, 172 East Indians, and 1,603 Europeans. The Basuto is one of the youngest of the South African Bantu native tribes, and were swept into prominence by that great black King, Moshesh, in the Switzerland of South Africa, as Basutoland is called. The Basutos fought with the Boers and defended themselves successfully. Then the British attacked them and Moshesh severely defeated Sir George Cathcart in 1852. The wise Moshesh immediately proceeded to make peace with the British. When the British acknowledged the independence of the Boers, war between the Boers and the Basutos broke out again. The Boers succeeded in seizing some land and Moshesh again appealed to the British.

Finally, the British interfered, making Basutoland a protectorate in 1868, annexing it to Cape Colony in 1871, and finally transferring it to direct imperial administration in 1883. Today, it is governed by a Resident Governor under the High Commissioner for South Africa. Laws are made by proclamation, but there is a native assembly which debates and advises. The expenditure for education, 1927, was $200,000. There are some 531 native elementary schools, with 44,252 pupils. There are also a few normal and industrial schools. The total revenue, 1926-27, was $1,370,000. The chief exports are wool, wheat, mohair, and corn. There is some working of iron, copper and coal.

Bechuanaland

The great territory lying between the Molopo and the Zambezi rivers has 275,000 square miles, and a population, 1921, of 152,982. It contains large stretches of desert, with 5 important tribes ruled by hereditary chiefs. There is a resident British Commissioner under the South African High Commissioner. The government spent $20,000 in 1926-27 on the schools, which were under the missionary bodies. The revenue, 1926-27, amounted to $600,000, and the chief industry is the raising of cattle; and there is some mining of gold and silver.

48-16-91

Rhodesia

North of Bechuanaland and between the Portuguese Africas, lies the vast territory named after Cecil Rhodes. The part South of the Zambezi is called Southern Rhodesia, and the rest Northern Rhodesia. Until 1923, the Rhodesias was administered by the British South African Company. In that year, Southern Rhodesia received a form of government, with a Governor, Executive Council and Legislature. It contains 149,000 square miles, and has a native population, 1926, of 834,473, with 3,500 colored people and East

Indians. The government is practically entirely in the hands of the European population, which amounts to less than 40,000. For the natives, there are 1,297 schools, with 87,305 pupils. Most of the money spent for education goes to the schools for white children. The total revenue, 1925, was about $8,000,000. Most of the land has been taken by the whites, but some land has been set apart as reserves for the natives. The great temptation for the whites in Southern Rhodesia is its mineral wealth. There is gold, silver, coal, copper and asbestos. Twenty-one million dollars worth of minerals were taken out in 1927. There are 2,468 miles of railway.

Northern Rhodesia is a larger, less developed country. It has a Governor and Executive Council, and provision for a Legislative Council. The area is 287,950 square miles, and it is mostly high plateau with thin forests suitable for farming. There is a native population of 1,140,642, and a European population of 4,624. There is one government school and a large number of mission schools. The revenue, 1926-27, was $2,000,000. Minerals, including lead, copper and coal, and grain and tobacco were exported to the amount of $$,500,000. The Rhodesian railroad system runs through Northern Rhodesia from Linvingston to the Congo.

48-16-91a

Swaziland

In the Southeast corner of the Transvaal next to Portuguese East Africa, there is a little area of 6,704 square miles known as Swaziland. It has a population of 112,838, and includes 2,235 Europeans. Swaziland is practically covered by concessions granted in the past by the chiefs to Europeans through bribes of various kinds. Of its area of 4½ million acres, 1,600,000 acres has been set aside for the natives, and they have purchased 77,000 acres in addition to this. The relation of Swaziland to the Union of South Africa and to the British government is complicated by treaties and disputes

of all sorts. Practically, it is a protectorate of the British Government, and has been under the High Commissioner for South ~~West~~ Africa since 1906. Native schools have an attendance of 4,215 pupils. There are a few ~~small~~ schools for ~~colored~~ children. The revenue amounts to about $500,000 a year. The products are cotton, tobacco, corn and livestock. There are minerals, but only tin and gold have been worked to ~~a small~~ any extent. The public debt amounts to $275,000.

British West Africa

Sierra Leone was the beginning of the British Empire in West Africa. It originated in 1788, through a "sale" by a native King, and it was designed as a home for Africans ~~natives~~ who had become ~~were~~ waifs in London. ~~They~~ Afterward, it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave ships. It became a little Republic with Freetown as its capital. The area was 4,000 square miles, and the population, 1921, 85,163, of whom 1,161 were Europeans. There were in 1926, 58 primary schools assisted by public funds, and 4 state primary schools. The average attendance was 5,397 pupils. There were 7 assisted secondary schools, with an attendance of 582. The total government expenditure for schools is about $25,000 a year. There are, also, two or three industrial schools. Fourah Bey College is a missionary school and affiliated with the University of Durham in England. The exports of the Colony in 1926 were kolanuts, palm kernels, palm oil, and peassava. They amounted to about $9,000,000. Connected with the Sierra Leone is the Protectorate. If the voters of Sierra Leone had not been Negroes, this protectorate would have been placed under the control of the Colony. It was proclaimed in 1896, and extended inland 180 miles. It has an area of 27,000 miles, and a population, 1921, of 1,456,148. About five thousand of these are whites. The territory is divided into three provinces, each under a white commissioner. The Governor of Sierra Leone is Governor of the

418-16-92

protectorate and the Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor, ~~nine~~ five official members, three elected members, and seven nominated members, make the laws. Of the nominated members, three must be paramount chiefs. There are 134 mission schools of which 69 receive assistance from the government. The average attendance is 2,993. There are three assisted secondary schools, and industrial schools, and a government school for the sons of chiefs. The government spends about $15,000 a year on the schools.

British Gambia

British Gambia was discovered by the Portuguese and was made a British Crown Colony in 1843. It is administered by a Governor with a nominated legislative council with a few elected members. The colony proper has four square miles and the protectorate 4,130 square miles. The total population is about 210,000. In 1926, there were 7 elementary schools aided by the government and a number of mission schools. The government spends about $8,000 a year on education. The exports of kola nuts, hides, skins and palm kernels, amounted to about £4,500,000 in 1926. There was a public debt of £500,000. The Gold Coast was discovered by the Portuguese in the 14th Century, and Dutch and English slave traders frequented the Coast in the 17th Century. In 1871, the Gold Coast was transferred to the English by the Dutch and Ashanti was added in 1896, and the Northern territories in 1901, through war and intrigue. The total area of all these colonies is about 80,000 square miles, with 2,078,000 inhabitants, including 2,165 Europeans. The chief products are cocoa, palm oil, cocoanuts, palm kernels, lumber, rubber, manganese, gold, diamonds, livestock and dried fish. The Gold Coast is the greatest cocoa-raising area in the world at present. In 1926, the exports amounted to $60,000,000, of which $45,000,000, represented the value of the Congo. There is a public debt of nearly $60,000,000. There are 22 government schools and 221 assisted schools, with 29,332 pupils. The government expenditure for

The Gold Coast

48-16-93

education is $530,000 a year.

British Nigeria

British Nigeria, a vast territory of 335,700 square miles, has a population of 18,765,690, of whom 5,200 are Europeans. This Colony has been built up in various ways. Lagos was "bought" in 1861, and set up as a colony in 1886. Private charter companies purchased British interests in the Niger Valley and obtained a charter in 1886 under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This charter was surrendered to the Crown in 1899, and its territories formedinto two protectorates, Northern and Southern Nigeria. In 1906 to 1914, all of the colonies were consolidated into the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria.

There is a legislative council consisting of the Governor, members of the Executive Council, and other official members, amounting to 27. Beside these, there are three elective members, six members representing a Chamber of Commerce and banking and shipping interests, and eight members, representing African interests, ~~where there are~~ which have no elected members. Indirect rule through chiefs is ~~protested~~ practiced, and there are native courts with appeal to the English courts. In the Northern Province there are 53 government schools, and 124 unassisted schools. Beside these, there are some 29,000 Mohammedan schools. In the Southern Province, there is a boarding school at Bonny, a secondary school at Lagos, and a high school at Kalibar. There are forty-nine government schools, with 9,074 pupils, 205 assisted schools, with 37,000 pupils, and 3,200 unassisted schools, with about 134,000 pupils. The revenue of the colony amounted to about $40,000,000 a year and a public debt of $115,000,000. In many of the native states and provinces, there are native treasuries, ~~where they own~~ which make local expenditures.

The chief products are palm oil and kernels, cotton, cocoa, mahogany and skins. The natives work in iron, lead and tin, and there are undeveloped deposits of coal, silver, maganese and other metals.

The exports amounted to $85,000,000 in 1926. There were 1,359 miles of railway.

48-16-94

Mandated Territories

Under the Treaty of Versailles, Great Britain received a mandate over German East Africa and a part of Togoland and the Cameroons. Germany East Africa is now known as Tanganyika. It has a Governor, a nominated Executive Council, and a Legislative Council with 13 officials and not more than 10 non-official members. The total area is 373,500 square miles, with a population, 1926, 4,319,000 natives, 15,000 Asiatics, and 4,330 Europeans. There were 84 government schools, and 2,345 Roman Catholic schools, and 1,254 Protestant schools. The total enrollment was 167,383 pupils. Upon these the government spent, 1926-27, $295,000. There are 4,000 square miles in forests, and extensive plantations of sisal, coffee and cotton. Groundnuts, kolanuts, corn, tobacco and tea, are raised. There are 4½ million head of cattle and 4½ million head of sheep and goats in the territory. Coal, iron, gold, lead and copper are present, but not developed. The total exports, 1926, amounted to over $15,500,000. There are 1,206 miles of railway. Great Britain received 12,600 square miles of German Togoland. This territory is attached to the Gold Coast colony and has a population of 188,265, of whom only 15 are Europeans. There are 107 state and mission schools, with nearly 2,000 pupils. Of the German Cameroons, the British received 31,000 square miles, with a population of 660,000 people. The exports are palmoil, palm-kernels, cocoa and coffee, amounting to $1,100,000 in 1926. This territory is attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

418-16-95

Belgian Africa. The Congo Valley, with its world of forests, rivers and plateaus, has had an interesting and only partially known history. For a time it was the refuge of weaker people. Into them the tribes retired to escape the empire-building of Egypt and Ethiopia. Later, the native peoples who were resisting the Mohammedanized Negroes of the Sudan, went into the Congo forests; and into the forests eventually the West Coast civilization of Benin and Yoruba extended. Out of these

and other elements, and especially out of migration from the region South and East of Lake Chad, there developed great ~~numbers~~ mass movements. First, from East to West, then back again Eastward, skirting the forests and passing down the Great Lakes. Then the stream divided, and a part of it went Northward, and a part of it Southward, and another part West, along the river. Interesting centers of industry and civilization were built up. Agriculturist, miners and workers in metals appeared. Large towns were built, and widespread kingdoms developed. Then came the slave trade, with its disintegration and war raids. Finally, came Henry M. Stanley, working for the Belgians, who proposed to establish in the Valley of the Congo, an independent free state, as a center of Christianity and civilization. The state was founded by Leopold, II, of Belgium in 1885, by international treaty. It became practically Leopold's private property, and the exploitation and cruelty when revealed, aroused the civilized world.

"Europe was staggered at the Leopoldian atrocities, and they were terrible indeed; but what we, who were behind the scenes, felt most keenly was the fact that the real catastrophe in the Congo was desolation and murder in the larger sense. The invasion of family life, the ruthless destruction of every social barrier, the shattering of every tribal law, the introduction of criminal practices which struck the chiefs of the people dumb with horror—in a word, a veritable avalanche of filth and immorality overwhelmed the Congo tribes."

4-8-16-26

Finally, in an effort to reform the situation, the colony was annexed to Belgium in 1927, with a Governor-General and Colonial Council, ~~and Vice Governor~~. The area of the Belgian Congo is 918,000 square miles, with a native population, which has been reduced in a generation to 8,500,000 from a number nearly twice as large. The white population is 18,169. The chief products are palm-nuts and palm-oil, white copra, rubber, cocoa, ivory, coffee, rice and cotton. The minerals are gold, diamonds, copper and tin. The total exports amounted to

729,000,000 francs in 1926, and the debt was 1,893,000,000 francs. There are about ~~5,000~~ 300,000 children receiving elementary education in mission schools. The total expenditure of the state for education in 1927 was 11,200,000 francs. The Congo and its branches furnish 1,784 miles of navigable water, and there are 1,623 miles of railway.

French Africa

French Africa consists of Algeria, with 847,000 square miles: Tunis, with 48,300 square miles; Morocco, 300,000 square miles: French Equatorial Africa, 975,635 square miles; French West Africa and the Sahara, 1,247,191 square miles; Madagascar, 241,094 square miles, and smaller colonies of Reunion, Somaliland, together with the mandated territories. Up until 1830, the Northern Coast of Africa was nominally a part of the Turkish Empire. The French, then, started to interfere in Algeria, ostensibly on account of pirates. Economic imperialism began to work through debts and questions of national honor until Algeria was annexed to France. ~~in 1830.~~ From 1830 to 1847, the conquest went on. Then, a policy was inaugurated of settling French peoples from the South of France in Algeria and a process of amalgamation between the natives and the French proceeded. The result is that gradually Algeria is becoming French, with considerable political ~~slavery~~ autonomy. Its people are Berbers, Arabs, and French with some Negroes, and inter-mixtures of all these races. Algeria has an area of 847,000 square miles, with 6,064,865 inhabitants, of whom 872,439 are Europeans. The value of the exports in 1927 amounted to 3,520,000,000 francs. The chief exports were sheep, prosphates, eggs, wheat, figs, tobacco and wines. There is a University and 17 establishments for secondary education, with nearly 10,000 pupils. British, French and Italian foreigners in Tunis stirred up economic and social trouble, which gave Europe a

48-16-97

chance to intervene. At the Berlin Congress of 1878, it seemed probable that Bismark suggested the seizing of Tunis by France, to the great disgust of Italy which regarded Tunis as naturally Italian. At any rate, Great Britain and Germany did not interfere, and in 1881, the French made military intervention and undertook what was called a temporary occupation of Tunis. In 1883, the government of Tunis was placed completely under French control, and with 1898, Tunis became an integral part of the French Empire. Tunis has an area of 48,300 square miles, with 1,986,427 natives, and 173,281 Europeans. The exports, 1925, amounted to 1,270,000,000 francs. They consisted chiefly of grain, marble, metals, cane, fruits, hides and live animals. Morocco was the last ~~of the survivors~~ acquisition of North African territory made by the French. It had been conquered by the Mohammedans between the 7th and 11th Centuries. During the 18th Century, Morroco was more or less in disorder, and France proposed to occupy it. At the Conference at Madrid in 1880, Bismark gave France free hand. A Treaty was signed in 1901 for policing the frontier and training the Moorish army. By recognizing the claims of Italy to Tripoli, France obtained a freer hand and then turned to Spain and Great Britain. Peaceful penetration of Morroco by the French began, but some opposition appeared in Germany among the Pan-Germans. In 1904, the Kaiser visited Tangier in his yacht and declared for a free and independent Morocco. The division of Morroco between France and Spain had been practically ~~decided~~ upon, but now a Conference was called at Algeciras ~~adopted~~ attended by 12 European countries. The resulted in a duel between France and Germany, with Russia, Great Britain and Spain on the side of France. In fact, the Conference foreshadowed the World War. The result of the Conference ~~was~~ was conclusive, although Germany maintained her right to be consulted, and France obtained charge of the police in Morocco. Matters simmered on until 1909, when the Morocco Pact was signed, in which Germany recognized the special political interests of France in Morocco

4-8-16-98

and France promised to maintain "the integrity and independence of the country". Unrest in Morroco spread, and in July, 1911, a ~~British~~ German warship was sent to Adagir. This brought matters to a crisis and very nearly resulted in ~~much excitement~~ war. As a result, France gave Germany a slice of territory in the French Congo, and in March, 1912, made Morocco a French Protectorate. At present, there is a small Spanish zone which Spain dominates, while in Tangier the power is ruled by an International Agency. ~~Nearly the whole~~ All the rest of Morroco is dominated by the French, and contains 200,000 square miles. The population consists of 4,229,146, of whom 104,000 are foreigners. The native population consists of Berbers, Arabs, and Jews, most of them with a large intermixture of Negro blood. There are 90 French schools, with high schools for boys and girls. The Morocco debt consists of French loans to the amount of 705,000,000 francs. Agriculture is the most important industry. There are forests and cereals and vegetables are raised. There are mines of prosphates, lead and magganase. The exports amounted to 710,000,000 francs in 1926.

~~French Equatorial Africa.~~ There is a story that French seaman found the Gold Coast in the 14th Century. It was not, however, until the 17th Century that the French founded a settlement at the mouth of the Senegal and began to compete with the Dutch in the slave trade. The French lost their Senegal settlements to the British several times, but finally received them permanently after the Napoleonic wars. Under General Faidherbe, who became Governor-General of Senegal in 1854, they began to exploit and annex the Hinterland. This was continued after the Franco-German War. Gradually, they extended their conquests to the Negro kingdoms on the Niger. In 1884, they had occupied the land extending from the Niger to the Gold Coast and parts of the Ivory Coasts, and Dahomey was conquered in 1893 by the mulatto General Dodds. Timbuctoo was captured in 1894. Gradually, the French African empire was pushed toward the East until it came in contact with the

48-16-99

with the British claims, and in 1899, because of the appearance of Major Marchand at Fashoda, war was imminent between Great Britain and France over that part of the Nile Valley. Mutual concessions were made; Marchand withdrew, and the French Empire was consolidated.

French West Africa and the Sahara has an area of 1,247,191 square miles, with 13,541,611 inhabitants, of whom 15,000 are white. This territory is divided into 9 colonies, of which the more important are Senegal, Guinea, the Ivory Coast, the Sudan, the Niger and ~~Dehar~~ Dakar. Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor-General and Council, and each of the colonies has a Lieutenant Governor. The general and local budgets amount annually to 749,000,000 francs. There were in 1927, 292 village schools, with 24,700 pupils; 77 urban schools, with 4,700 pupils, and 81 high schools, with 558 pupils. Beside this, there are evening schools and orphan schools and 3 excellent higher technical schools with 250 pupils. The expenditure for education is nearly 12,000,000 francs. The exports of French West Africa for 1926 amounted to 1,412,000,000 francs. They consisted of kola-nuts, hides, skins, rubber, gum, metal, gold, palm-oil and mahogany. Agriculture and cattle-raising are followed, and there are many native industries in weaving, pottery, leather-making, brick-making and jewelery.

48-16-100

French Equatorial Africa started with the French claim on the Gabun River in 1841. In 1911, France ceded part of it to Germany in return for recognizing her protectorate in Morocco. This was restored by the Treaty of Versailles. There are 4 colonies in this division, Gabun, Middle Congo, Ubangi-Shari, and the Chad Colonies. The area is about 975,635 square miles, with a population of 3,127,707, of which 2,505 are Europeans. This territory is much less developed than the colonies about Senegal, and has been a center of exploitation and cruelty. It is not well explored, and the climate is difficult. There is a Governor-General with a Lieutenant-Governor over the separate

colonies, and administrative councils. The general budget amounted to 46,550,000 francs, and there are local budgets of 50,000,000 francs. In 1927, there were 50 public schools, with 3,553 pupils. There is one higher elementary school. The resources of the colony are undeveloped, and consist of great tropical forests with wild rubber and palm-oil. Coffee, cocoa and cotton are cultivated, and livestock is raised and ivory exported. The total exports amounted to 94,249,135 francs in 1926. The French seized Madagascar in 1885, and after some fighting, declared at a French colony in 1896. The colony is not represented in the French Parliament, but has a delegation, which consists of 24 Frenchmen and 24 natives. There is the native participation to some extent in local government. The area of the island is 241,094 square miles, and the population, 3,621,342, of whom 29,000 are whites. There is compulsory education from eight to fourteen years of age, and in 1925, there were 999 schools with 90,833 pupils. The chief crops are rice, sugar, coffee, cotton, cloves and rubber. There is cattle-breeding and graphite, gold and mica and phosphates are mined. The exports in 1926 amounted to 535,856,000 francs. There are 430 miles of railway.

48-16-101

Reunion is a small island with 186,000 inhabitants mostly mulattoes. They have a good educational system, and are represented in the French Parliament. They export 165,000,000 francs worth of sugar, rum and coffee each year.

French Somaliland has 56,000 inhabitants, and a territory of 5,790 square miles. Much of the trade from Abyssinia comes by railway through this territory. The railroad to the capital of Abyssinia is 485 miles long. The French have two mandates in Africa: a part of former German Togoland, with 21,893 square miles, and a population of 762,208, of whom 245 are white. The country is hilly inland, with strips of forests. Oil-palms, rubber and dyewood grow in the forests. Corn, yams, groundnuts, cocoa and cotton are raised. There is

some native mining in iron. The exports were valued 70,344,000 francs in 1896. There were 204 miles of railroad.

Of the German Cameroons, the French hold as a mandate 166,489 square miles, with a population of 1,878,683, of whom 1,570 are white. There are 73 government schools, a high school, together with village schools and 7 professional schools. The total attendance is 10,549 and there are also 36 private schools. The expenditure for education are 938,000 francs a year. There are 369 miles of railway.

Portuguese Africa. Portugal, under the lead of Henry, the Navigator, was the discoverer of ~~Northern~~ modern Africa, South of the Sahara. She began the slave trade on the West Coast; explored the West Coast down as far as the Cape of Good Hope and up the East Coast to the Gulf of Aden. A native kingdom was set up under Portuguese protection in the Congo in the 15th Century, and a native Bishop ordained. Out of this arosed the Portuguese empire in Africa. From its greatest extent in the 15th and 16th Centuries, it has been cut down by the aggression of the English, and the establishment of the Congo Free State, until today it consists of 2 large and 2 small colonies. ~~West~~ all of the Portuguese Colony ~~is~~ do have partial ~~autonomy~~ autonomy, and the right to ~~establish~~ pass laws ~~their own laws~~. However, the ~~In fact, these~~ theoretical rights do not amount to much.

Angola, or Portuguese West Africa, has a coast line of 1,300 miles, and about 5,000,000 inhabitants, inhabitating an area of 510,000 square miles. There are 52 government schools and a few others, with 2,410 pupils. The chief products are coffee, rubber, wax, sugar, oils, cocoanuts, ivory, oxen and fish. Petrolem, asphalt, malachite, copper, iron and salt are mined. Some gold and diamonds are found. There are 818 miles of railroad, and the exports, 1926, amounted to 188,459,000 escudos.

49-16-102

Mosambique or Portuguese East Africa has an area of 428,132 square miles, and is divided into 3 provinces: the larger one, administered by the state, and two smaller ones, administered by private companies. In the state province, there is a governing council, composed of officials and representatives elected by the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes. There are about 450 miles of railroad, which when the bridge is built over the Zambezi, will connect with South Africa. Sugar, corn and cotton and mining products are produced, and the exports amounted in 1922 to about $5,000,000. Other Portuguese territory in West Africa consists of the Cape Verde Islands, with 134,000 inhabitants; Portuguese Guinea, with 770,000 inhabitants, and the islands of Santhome and Principe. On the islands, Cocoa, coffee, rubber and cinchona are raised.

Spanish Africa contains altogether 128,696 square miles, with 748,341 inhabitants. It consists of a part of Morocco, and Spanish Guinea, and other small colonies.

~~Italian Africa~~. Italian Africa is in four parts: Tripolitania, with about 900,000 square miles; 550,000 natives, and 20,716 Europeans. Negroes form about one-third of the population. The chief products are fruits, cereals, ostrich feathers and fish.

Cyrenaica has a total area of 336,980 square miles. The population is 185,000, of whom 10,000 are Europeans. Barley, sponges and fish are the chief products.

~~Eritrea.~~ Eritrea has an area of 45,754 square miles, and a population of 409,793 natives, and 4,254 Europeans. There is cattle-raising, palm, pearl fishing, palm nuts and a few gold mines. The exports in 1926 amounted to 94,000,000 lire.

Italian Somaliland has 190,000 square miles, with a population of 900,000, including 1,000 Italians. Cattle-raising and agriculture are the chief industries. The exports consist of sesame, oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and ivory.

98-16-103

Such is Africa today: an old land peculiar in its physiography and its climate which has seen every tragedy. Europe strong in a new technique of invention and discovery seized upon Africa as a storehouse of labor and raw material to be developed for the benefit of the white world. Africa yielded retrogressed and then began to stir with new life. It is still being held in subjection by the economic power of Europe. This is a temporary situation which education and increasing contact with the world must eventually change. Africa during the 20th Century is bound to be the scene of interesting and fateful human development.

Books for Further Reading

R. L. Buell: The Native Problem in Africa. 2 Volumes. Macmillan, 1898.

A. Werner: The Language Families of Africa. London, 1915.

W. E. B. Du Bois: The Negro, Home University Library. No. 91, Holt, 1915.

Statesman's Year Book, 1928.

J. S. Keltie: The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

H. H. Johnston: Colonization of Africa. Cambridge University Press, 1905.

E. Lewin: Africa. Clarendon Press. 1924.

J. Thomas: Africa and Australia. London, 1923.

F. Starr: Liberia. Chicago, 1913.

B. Cendrars: The African Saga, New York, 1927.

G. W. Ellis: Negro Culture in West Africa, New York. 1914.

L. Frobenius: The Voice of Africa. (Tr. by Pory). 1896.

48-16-104

KENYA

UGANDA

NYASALAND

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

NATAL

TRANSVAAL

NIGERIA

GOLD COAST

SIERRE LEONE

ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

TANGANYIKA

SOUTHWEST AFRICA

BRITISH GUIANA

BARBADOS

JAMAICA

ABYSSINIA

BELGIUM CONGO

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA

FRENCH WEST AFRICA

GUADELOUPE

HAITI

LIBERIA

ANGOLA

MOZAMBIQUE

47-4-56

KENYA

Pagan, Mohammendan, Roman Catholic, Protestant.

10 Government schools, 900 mission schools.

Revenue, 1927, £2,580,955.

Imports, 1925, £8,061,448.

Exports, £9,576,153.

Main exports:

Cotton (from Uganda)
Coffee
Fibers
Corn
Hides and skins
Ivory
Seeds
Carbonate of Soda
Rubber
Wool

UGANDA

Catholic, Protestant, Pagan.

Mission schools, 1925, 106,000 boys and 68,000 girls.

Revenue, 1925, £1,479,284.

Exports, 1925, £5,096,717.

Chief exports:

Cotton, 4,685,992, $17,300 acres.
Coffee
Rubber
Cocoa

NYASALAND

Mission schools, 2,663; 1925. 197 European teachers, 163,804 pupils, 111,509 average attendance, 2,000 Government aids.

Revenue, 1925, £322,160.

Imports, 1925, £591,654.

Exports, £564,926

Chief exports:

Coffee
Tobacco
Cotton
Tea

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Non-Europeans in Dutch Churches 276,486. Anglican, 420,059. Protestants, 115,897. Congregationalist 145,723. Wesleyans, 730,022. Other Christians 57,186. Lutherans, 241,807. Catholics, 82,008. Hindus, 109,260. Buddhists, etc. 14,127. Mohammedans, 49,936. Pagans, 2,402,652. unspecialized, 763,928. total, 5,409,021. 1924. 3,259 schools for non-Europeans with 262,763 scholars; 21,005 teachers. Those of primary and secondary schools. 372 private schools with 16,892 colored pupils.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

174,295 non-European pupils, primary and secondary schools; 4725 teachers.

NATAL

492 native schools, 52 Asiatic, 22 colored schools, all primary and secondary. Colored children in school, 1924, 40,112.

Expense, £99,373, 1924-5. Corresponding expense for whites £538,284.

TRANSVAAL

3 training schools for colored teachers with 257 students. 386 primary and secondary schools for colored native and Indian students with 44,629 pupils.

NIGERIA

Northern Provinces.

Mohammedans, Protestants and Catholics.

53 Government schools with 2,125 pupils. 124 unassisted private schools. 38,702 Mohammedan schools with 335,208 pupils. Training college for Mohammedan native teachers at Katsina.

Southern Provinces.

1925, 49 Government schools with 9,074 scholars. Average attendance,

47-4-58

NIGERIA (continued)

7,751. 205 Assisted schools, 37,077 pupils, 29,718 average attendance. 3,200 unassisted schools, 133,900 pupils, 87,876 average attendance. 1,000 Protestant and Catholic churches.

Revenue, 1925-6, £[illegible]268,928.

Public debt, £9,309,210.

Each native state in the Northern Provinces has a treasury for expending a part of the local revenue. There are a few such treasuries in the Southern Provinces.

Exports, 1925, £17,370,161.

Products:

Palm oil and kernels
rubber
gold
nuts
ivory
hides
live stock
Ostrich feathers
cotton
cocoa
coffee
mahogany
tin

GOLD COAST

22 Government schools, 212 assisted mission schools, average attendance 29,753. Enrolled 33,127.

Government expenditure for education, 1925, £147,023. School for secondary education opened at Achimota, 1927.

Revenue, 1925, £5,871,556.

Exports, £10,890,223. Chief exports:

cocoa
palm oil
nuts
palm kernels
lumber
rubber
manganese
gold and diamonds

47-4-58 a

GOLD COAST (Continued)

in 1925, 218,151 tons of cocoa were exported worth £8,223,263.

There is an Agricultural and Forestry Training Center in Ashanti with 28 students. Trade school at Yandi in the Northern Territory, 120 boys.

SIERRE LEONE

121 primary mission schools assisted, 14 government primary schools, average attendance 8,418. Government grant, 7,508. 8 assisted secondary schools, 502 pupils, 5 industrial schools, 210 pupils. Tourah Bay College. Government model school of 201 pupils. New Government secondary school, 99 pupils.

Revenue, 1925, £945,581.

Exports, £1,820,635.

In the Protectorate there are 100 mission schools, 55 assisted. Government schools for sons of native chiefs at Bo, 154 pupils. Agricultural training school at N'jala, 110 pupils.

47-4-59

ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

99 elementary schools, 7,900 pupils. 10 primary schools, 1200 pupils. Gordon College, 300 pupils for engineering, surveying, teaching and translating. Training college for Kadis in District Courts, 10 pupils. 3 industrial work shops, 350 boys apprentices. Training college for girls, 20 students, 7 girls schools, 475 students, 250 native schools, 10,000 boy pupils.

Revenue, 1923, £5,210,000.

Exports

gum arabic
ivory
cotton
senna leaves
gold
nuts
dates
hides

Exports, 1925, £3,801,348.

TANGANYIKA

78 government schools, 1,703 Catholic schools, 865 Protestant schools, 160,814 pupils.

Expense £32,000

SOUTHWEST AFRICA

48 government aided mission schools with 3,945 pupils. 12 other mission schools. 8 training schools for native teachers, 41 students.

Stock raising
diamonds

Exports, 1922, £2,690,021.

BRITISH GUIANA

265 schools costing £65,944, 43,453 pupils. Attendance, 28,057. Teachers, 1,329.

BARBADOS

136 primary schools, 22,180 pupils. 14,220 average attendance. 6 secondary schools, 395 pupils. Codrington College, 15 pupils. Government expense for education, £43,479.

JAMAICA

Church of England, 249 churches, Protestant, 91, Catholics, 80, Methodists, 168, Baptists, 204, Morabian, 32, Christian, 24, Congregationalists, 32, Salvation Army, 40, others 83. 679 public elementary schools, 117,874 enrolled. 73,705 attending. Government grants, £117,461. 3 training colleges for women, 1 for men. 2 secondary schools. Endowed secondary and high schools and industrial schools.

Total expense for education, £155,271.

Revenue, £2,021,046.

Exports, £3,935,059. Chief exports:

JAMAICA (Continued)

cocoanuts
log wood
sugar
coffee
rum
cocoa
ginger
cigars
permento
oranges
bananas

Abyssinia

Coptic Church, 100,000 Priests. One-fourth of the attendance -- are priests, monks or deacons. One-third of the land belongs to the church. Clergy are only teachers. Schools in 2 cities. Attendance small. A few foreign missions with educational work.

BELGIUM CONGO

247 mission stations, 88 Catholic and 518 Protestant missionaries. 200,000 enrolled. 10 training schools. Government grant to missions for education, 2,417,000 francs. Total expenditure in education, 4,265,700 francs. Every expenditure for buildings and schools venture 1,916,071 francs.

Revenue, 1,555,000 francs. Total expenditure for revenue and education, 7,527,800 francs. For the army, 26,053,300 francs.

Chief products:

rubber
palm oil
palm nuts
white copal
cacao
ivory
coffee
rice
cotton
tobacco
gold
diamonds
copper
tin

Exports, 1925, 628,573,946 francs. This included 91,000,000 kilograms of copper, 74,000,000 kilograms of palm nuts.

47-4-61

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

1920, 972 public schools, 105,000 pupils, 15,044 teachers.

Revenue, $11,968,000.

Exports, $20,770,611. Chief exports:

sugar
cacao
coffee
tobacco

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA

25 public schools, 2,800 pupils, 19 European teachers. 2 higher schools.

FRENCH WEST AFRICA

Revenue, 621,000,000 francs.

275 village schools, 23,163 boys, 1,205 girls. 71 Urban schools with 4,580 pupils. 7 high schools, 664 pupils for general instruction and 294 manual instruction. 142 evening schools for adults with 5,614 pupils. 6 orphant schools with 253 pupils. 2 Mohammedan schools with 89 pupils. 3 higher technical schools, 239 pupils. 1 Lycee, 181 pupils. Expenditure for education, 9,440,000 francs.

Exports, 1925, 899,063,623 francs.

At Dakar are superior technical schools for all the colony. Normal schools for teachers, professional school, commercial and administrative school, school of medicine. At St. Louis are professional schools for interpreters. Kaids for chief s ns. A large hospital at Dakar.

GUADELOUPE

1 Lycee, 360 pupils, Secondary school for girls, 27 pupils, 103 public and private elementary schools. Public elementary school, 139 teachers, 15,635 pupils; private elementary school, 872,33 teachers.

Exports

4-4-23

GUADELOUPE (Continued)

sugar
coffee
rum
vanilla
bananas

HAITI

Roman Catholic, Arts Churches and 4 Suffragan Churches. 944 schools, 74,496 pupils. Normal school and University of Haiti.

Annual expense, $1,000,000.

Revenue, $8,111,504. Debt, $21,772,682.

Products:

coffee
cocoa
cotton
tobacco
sugar

LIBERIA

Protestant.

22 government schools, 700 pupils.

67 mission schools, 3,200 pupils. Government college, 132 students. 3 mission colleges.

Total debt, $2,150,000.

New negotiated, $5,000,000.

Products:

rubber
coffee
cocoa
cotton
Piassava
Palm oil

Exports, 1925, $1,715,060.

ANGOLA

52 government schools, 9 private schools. Total of 2,410 pupils.

Exports, 275,914,979 Escudos.

47-4-63

MOZAMBIZUE

Revenue 64,410,533 Escudos.

Exports

sugar
cotton
gum
ores
ivory

97-41-64

Revenue & Exports £

	Revenue	Exports	
Kenya	£12,900,000	£47,880,000	Coffee, hides, corn, hides & ivory, seeds
Uganda	7,365,000	25,480,000	Cotton, coffee, rubber, cocoa
Aden	1,610,000	2,820,000	Coffee, Tobacco, Cotton, Tea
Nigeria	41,340,000	86,850,000	Palm oil & kernels, Rubber, gold, nuts, ivory, hides, cotton, cocoa, coffee, manganese
Gold C.	29,355,000	54,450,000	Cocoa, Palm oil & kernels, nuts, timber, rubber, manganese, gold.
S Leone	4,725,000	9,100,000	
Sudan	£26,050,000	16,005,000	gum arabic, ivory, cotton, senna, gold, nuts, dates, hides
Tanganyika	£7,790,000	£16,000,000	sisal, cotton, hides, copra, coffee, nuts.
Southwest Africa	£3,530,000	13,450,000	diamonds, copper

4-7-65

	Revenue	Exports	
British Guiana	$5,500,000	$5,500,000	sugar, rice, Coconuts, coffee, gold, molasses
Barbados	$2,100,000	$1,105,000	sugar, cotton, rum, cotton
Jamaica	$10,000,000	$9,675,000	bananas, cocoa, logwoods, sugar, coffee, rum, cocoa, ginger, pimento
Abyssinia	———	$10,100,000	hides, coffee, wax, ivory, civet, hides,
Belgium Congo	$7,327,100	$31,400,000	rubber, palm oil & nuts, copal, cocoa, ivory, coffee, copper, diamonds
Dominican Republic	$11,968,100	$20,770,000	sugar, cocoa, coffee, tobacco
French Equatorial Africa	$1,100,000	$3,350,000	ivory, coffee, cocoa,
French West African	$31,000,000	$45,000,000	

47-4-66

Guadeloupe	1 50 000	7, 750, 000	Sugar coffee rum Cacao Vanilla bananas
Haiti	8, 111, 504	20, 184, 000	Coffee, Cocoa Cotton Tobacco Sugar
Liberia	943, 208	1, 715, 060	Rubber, Coffee Cocoa, Cotton Piassava Palm oil
Nigeria	6, 762, 900	13, 795, 700	~~Corn, Sugar, Gold Live stock~~ Coffee Corn oil seeds, fish
Mozambique	3 200 000	13, 150 000	Sugar, Cotton Corn oils Ivory

47-4-67

COFFEE

FIBERS

CORN

HIDES

IVORY

SEEDS

COTTON

RUBBER

COCOA

TOBACCO

TEA

PALM OIL and PALM KERNELS

GOLD

NUTS

MAHOGANY

LUMBER

MANGANESE

GUM ARIBIC

SENNA

DATES

SASISAL

COPRA

DIAMONDS

SUGGAR

RICE

COCOANUTS

MOLASSES

RUM

BANANAS

LOGWOOD

GINGER

PIMENTO

WAX

CIVET

BUTTER

COPAL

VANILLA

PIASSAVA

FISH

ORES

89-4-68

38-4-58

Kenya Colony and Protectorate. Area 200,000 square miles. Population 1921 - 9,651 Europeans, 22,822 Indians, 10,102 Arabs, total population 2,376,000. The Negro population consists of Swahlies, Bantus, Masai, Somalai and Gallas. Government: belongs to Great Britain, legislative council consists of eleven elective representatives of the Europeans, 3 nominated members, 2 representatives of the Indians and one of the Araba and a sufficient number of official members to give a majority in the council. Legislation is by the government with the advice and counsel of the council. The colony is divided into white settled areas under resident commissioners and native reserves under district commissioners. There are seven government schools including three European with 733 pupils spending 294,000 rupees a year. There are many Christian missionaries. The revenue in 1921 was 2,978,786 pounds. This was raised by customs 239,000 pounds, licenses and internal revenue 657,000 pounds, posts and telegraphs 93,000 pounds, rents 29,000 pounds, fees 82,000 pounds miscellaneous 133,000 pounds. Productions are rice, cocoanuts, cotton, sugar cane, bannas, wheat, barley, corn, flax, coffee, live stock, lumber and minerals.

****

The Uganda Protectorate. Area 110,300 square miles. Ruled by a governor. In each of the five provinces there is some native rule. The Kabaka or king of Uganda is his Highness Daudi Chwa grandson of the celebrated Mutsa. He is assisted by three native ministers and a native Assembly. In three of the other provinces there are native kings and assemblies who deal with native matters but in serious cases there is an appeal to the English courts. There is an armed con-

stabulary under a British commissioner. The population is as follows: natives 3,059,583, Asiatics 5,464, Europeans 1,280. The Bagandas number 640,000, are intelligent and civilized. In the mission schools in 1921 there were 93,900 boys and 58,500 girls. The Bantus number 1,700,000 and the other natives are Masia, Mylatic and Sudanese. Cotton is the chief product together with coffee, ruber, cocoa and oil seeds. There are valuable forests. The revenue in 1921 was 803,183 pounds. In 1921 the pole tax amounted to 382,000 pounds and the customs 157,000 pounds.

28-4-59

******** ************

Zanzubar and Penda - 640 and 380 square miles. Under Great Britain. Ruled by a Sultan, a high commissioner and a British Resident. Legislation consists of decfees of the Sultan countersigned by the British resident. There is an advisory council ~~of~~ over which the Sultan presides with the British resident as vice president, with three official and four non-official residents. Population 197,000. According to the 1921 census there were 14,125 non-native inhabitants including 270 Europeans, 12,900 Britisn Indians. There are government schools mainly for Moslems, Mission Schools and Indian schools. There is British and Sultans court. The revenue in 1921 was 455,773 pounds. The chief industry is cloves yielding the bulk of the world's supply. Next comes cocoanuts, pottery, soap, oil, etc.

****

Nyasaland Protectorate. Under the British Administration but Governor and Commander-in-Chief as executive and legislative councils both consisting of nominated members. Area 39,573 square miles divided into 20 districts each administered by a resident. Population 1921 1,486 Europeans, 563 Asiatics, 1,199,934 natives. No government schools but eleven Christian Missions. In 1920 there were 2,191 Mission schools with 123,928 pupils, 73,236 in average attendance. The

32-4-35

	GOVERNMENT
KENYA	One nominated member of the legislative council "to represent African interests".
UGANDA	Direct white administration. Local government under chiefs.
PROVINCE OF BUGANDA	Native kingdom under the Kabaka, His Highness Daudi Chwa. Three native ministers and a native assembly. Appeal lies to British courts.
NYASALAND	Nominated white council.
BASUTOLAND & BECHUANALAND.	Resident Commissioner under the High Commissioner for South Africa. Legislation by proclamation. Local government under chiefs.
SOUTHERN RHODESIA	Governor and legislature of whites. Local native councils "may be established".
NORTHERN RHODESIA	Governor and councils by whites.
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA	Legislators "must be of European descent". Senators: thirty-two are elected, eight nominated. Four of these are selected for their acquaintanceship "with the reasonable wants and wishes of non-European races". House of Assembly has 135 members: Cape of Good Hope, 51; Transvaal, 50; Natal and Orange Free State, 17 each. In the Cape of Good Hope colored citizens can vote with certain property restrictions.
NIGERIA	Governor and legislative council. Official members of council 27; elected members, 4; 6 members selected by commercial interests; 8 appointed members to represent native African interests.
GOLD COAST	Governor and councils with 14 nominated unofficial members.
SIERRA LEONE	Governor and councils: 11 official members; 3 elected members; 3 paramount chiefs; and 4 nominated members. Franchise confined to men.
ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN	British governor general and 15 British district commissioners. Laws by Governor General in council. Some natives employed in administration.

38-4-54

TANGANYIKA (Mandate)	Governor and councils. Legislative council with 13 official and 10 non official members. Native affairs department.
SOUTHWEST AFRICA (Mandate)	17 districts controlled by magistrates. One native commissioner in charge of "native affairs". Chief administrator appointed by Union of South Africa.
BERMUDA	Governor and Executive Council with 4 official and 3 appointed members. Legislative Council with 3 official and 6 appointed members. Elected House of Assembly of 36 members. 1436 voters.
BRITISH GUIANA	Governor and council with 5 official and 7 appointed members.
BAHAMAS	Governor and councils. Representative assembly of 29 members elected. Voters have property qualification.
BARBADOS	Governor, appointed councils, assembly with 24 members elected. 3385 voters.
JAMAICA	Governor and councils with 5 official, 10 nominated and 14 elected members. Men and women vote.
TRINIDAD	Governor and council. Legislative council with 12 official, 6 nominated and 7 elected members. Women over 30 vote.
ABYSSINIA	Empress Waizeru Zaudita and Regent Ras Taffari. Feudal government modified by a cabinet.
BELGIAN CONGO	Minister for the Colonies is president of the Colonial Council. Council consists of 15 members: 8 appointed by the king; 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the House of Representatives. Council appoints Governor General. Four provinces, each with a Governor. Twenty-one districts with commissioners. 188 territories.

38-4-57

BRAZIL	Republic
CUBA & DOMINICAN REPUBLICS	Universal suffrage.
EGYPT	Kingdom with republican institutions. British military control.
FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA	Three colonies. Governor and three lieutenant Governors. Councils.
FRENCH WEST AFRICA	8 colonies. Governor General and council. Lieutenant Governors for the colonies. In Senegal: the natives of 4 cities and their descendants are French citizens. Lieutenant Governor with council of 40 members; 20 elected by the citizens and 20 by representatives of native chiefs.
MARTINIQUE	Governor and council. Elected municipal councils. Senator and 2 deputies in France.
GUADALOUPE	Governor and elected council. Senator and 2 deputies in France.
GUIANA	Governor and council elected by French citizens in Guiana. One deputy in France.
HAITI	Republic. Dominated by the United States.
LIBERIA	Republic
SURINAM	Governor and nominated council. Legislative body of 13 members, elected.
PORTUGUESE AFRICA	Partial autonomy
ANGOLA	Has High Commissioner
MOZAMBIQUE	Government council of official and elected members and representatives selected by commercial and industrial classes.

	NEGRO POPULATION
GREAT BRITAIN	50,197,709
FRANCE	25,279,819
UNITED STATES	10,850,244
ABYSSINIA	10,000,000
BRAZIL	9,000,000
BELGIAN CONGO	8,500,000
PORTUGUESE AFRICA	7,736,600
EGYPT	4,000,000
LIBERIA	2,500,000
HAITI	2,028,000
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	897,405
CUBA	829,201
ITALY	652,793
PANAMA	400,000
SPANISH AFRICA	184,341
HOLLAND	146,994
HONDURAS	100,000
NICARAGUA	100,000
VENEZUELA	60,000
COLOMBIA	30,000
GUATEMALA	25,000
SALVADOR	25,000
COSTA RICA	24,000
BOLIVIA	10,000

11-4-87

	Hospitals	Schools		Teachers	Students	govt Contrib £
		government	mission &c			
Kenya		10	900			
Uganda					174,000	
Nyasaland			2663	197(W)	163804	£10,000
S. South Africa		3259	372	21,005	279,855	
C. good Hope				4725	174295	
Natal		514			40112	476,868 (white £2,691,009)
Transvaal	3	386			44629	
Free State					21000	
Nigeria		102	3329			
			(28702 Mohammedan)		182,186	
Gold Coast	1	22	212		33127	£735,000
						£37,540+
Sierra Leone	1	14	235			
A-E. Sudan	1	109	250		19915	
Mauritius		78	2568		160,814	£150,000
S.W. Africa		1	48		3945	
S. Guiana		265		1329	43,453	£25,000
Barbados	1	142			22,575	£35,000
Jamaica		681			117,874	£85,000
B Congo		247	247		200000	£12,500
Dominican Republic		972		15044	105000	
French Equatorial Africa	2	25			2800	
~~W. Indies~~	5					

91-4-16

	G	M	T	S	E
Fulton W. Akins	501			36,902	472,000
Guadalcanal			172	16,997	
Hart	944			74,496	№ 1,000,000
Lockwood	22	67		3,900	
Angola	52	9		2,410	
Mozambique					

48-4-10

48-4-12

ECONOMICS OF AFRICA

48-4-224

	Revenue ~~REVENUE and EXPORTS~~	Exports	
KENYA	$12,900,000	$47,880,000	Coffee, fibres, corn, hides, ivory, seeds.
UGANDA	7,365,000	25,480,000	Cotton, coffee, rubber, cocoa.
NYASALAND	1,610,000	2,820,000	Coffee, tobacco, cotton, tea.
NIGERIA	41,340,000	86,850,000	Palm oil and kernels, rubber, gold, nuts, ivory, hides, cotton, cocoa, coffee, mahogany.
GOLD COAST	29,355,000	54,450,000	Cocoa, Palm oil and kernels, nuts, lumber, rubber, manganese, gold.
SIERRE LEONE	4,725,000	9,100,000	
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN	26,050,000	16,005,000	Gum arabic, ivory, cotton, senna, gold, nuts, dates, hides.
TANGANYIKA	7,790,000	15,000,000	Sisal, cotton, hides, copra, coffee, nuts.
SOUTHWEST AFRICA	3,530,000	13,450,000	Diamonds, copra.
BRITISH GUIANA	5,500,000	5,500,000	Sugar, rice, cocoanuts, coffee, gold.
BARBADOS	2,000,000	7,105,000	Sugar, molasses, rum, cotton.
JAMACIA	10,000,000	19,675,000	Bananas, cocoanuts, logwoods, sugar, coffee, rum, cocoa, ginger, perment.
ABYSSINIA		10,000,000	Hides, coffee, wax, ivory, civet, butter.
BELGIUM CONGO	7,327,000	31,400,000	rubber, palm oil, nuts, copal, cocoa, ivory, coffee, copper, diamonds.

48-4-223

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	$11,968,000	[illegible]	Sugar, cocoa, coffee, tobacco.
FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA	1,000,000	[illegible]	Ivory, coffee, Cocoa.
FRENCH WEST AFRICA	31,000,000	45,000,000	
GUADELOUPE	1,500,000	7,750,000	Sugar, coffee, rum, cocaio, vanilla, bananas.
HAITI	8,111,504	20,184,000	Coffee, cocoa, cotton, tobacco, sugar.
LIBERIA	943,208	1,715,060	Rubber, coffee, cocoa, cotton, piassava Palm Oil.
ANGOLA	6,762,900	13,795,700	Coffee, corn, oil seeds, fish.
MOZAMBIZUE	3,200,000	13,150,000	Sugar, cotton, corn, ores, ivory.

GOVERNMENT

KENYA	One nominated member of the legislative council "to represent African interests".
UGANDA	Direct white administration. Local government under chiefs.
PROVINCE OF BUGANDA	Native kingdom under the Kabaka, His Highness Daudi Chwa. Three native ministers and a native assembly. Appeal lies to British courts.
NYASALAND	Nominated white council.
BASUTOLAND & BECHUANALAND.	Resident Commissioner under the High Commissioner for South Africa. Legislation by proclamation. Local government under chief
SOUTHERN RHODESIA	Governor and legislature of whites. Local native councils "may be established".
NORTHERN RHODESIA	Governor and councils by whites.
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA	Legislators "must be of European descent". Senators: thirty-two are elected, eight nominated. Four of these are selected for their acquaintanceship "with the reasonable wants and wishes of non-European races". House of Assembly has 135 members: Cape of Good Hope, 51; Transvaal, 50; Natal and Orange Free State, 17 each. In the Cape of Good Hope colored citizens can vote with certain property restrictions.
NIGERIA	Governor and legislative council. Official members of council 27; elected members, 4; 6 members selected by commercial interests; 8 appointed members to represent native African interests.
GOLD COAST	Governor and councils with 14 nominated unofficial members.
SIERRA LEONE	Governor and councils: 11 official members; 3 elected members; 3 paramount chiefs; and 4 nominated members. Franchise confined to men.
ANGLO EGYPTIAN SUDAN	British governor general and 15 British district commissioners. Laws by Governor General in council. Some natives employed in administration.

40|86|12

TANGANYIKA (Mandate)	Governor and councils. Legislative council with 13 official and 10 non official members. Native affairs department.
SOUTHWEST AFRICA (Mandate)	17 districts controlled by magistrates. One native commissioner in charge of "native affairs". Chief administrator appointed by Union of South Africa.
BERMUDA	Governor and Executive Council with 4 official and 3 appointed members. Legislative Council with 3 official and 6 appointed members. Elected House of Assembly of 36 members. 1436 voters.
BRITISH GUIANA	Governor and council with 5 official and 7 appointed members.
BAHAMAS	Governor and councils. Representative assembly of 29 members elected. Voters have property qualification.
BARBADOS	Governor, appointed councils, assembly with 24 members elected. 3385 voters.
JAMAICA	Governor and councils with 5 official, 10 nominated and 14 elected members. Men and women vote.
TRINIDAD	Governor and council. Legislative council with 12 official, 6 nominated and 7 elected members. Women over 30 vote.
ABYSSINIA	Empress Waizeru Zaudita and Regent Ras Taffari. Feudal government modified by a cabinet.
BELGIAN CONGO	Minister for the Colonies is president of the Colonial Council. Council consists of 15 members: 8 appointed by the king; 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the House of Representatives. Council appoints Governor General. Four provinces, each with a Governor. Twenty-one districts with commissioners 188 territories.
BRAZIL	Republic
CUBA & DOMINICAN REPUBLICS	Universal suffrage.
EGYPT	Kingdom with republican institutions. British military control.

40/8/b/13

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA	Three colonies. Governor and three lieutenant Governors. Councils.
FRENCH WEST AFRICA	8 colonies. Governor General and council. Lieutenant Governors for the colonies. In Senegal: the natives of 4 cities and their descendants are French citizens. Lieutenant Governor with council of 40 members; 20 elected by the citizens and 20 by representatives of native chiefs.
MARTINIQUE	Governor and council. Elected municipal councils. Senator and 2 deputies in France.
GUADALOUPE	Governor and elected council. Senator and 2 deputies in France.
GUIANA	Governor and council elected by French citizens in Guiana. One deputy in France.
HAITI	Republic. Dominated by the United States.
LIBERIA	Republic
SURINAM	Governor and nominated council. Legislative body of 13 members, elected.
PORTUGUESE AFRICA	Partial autonomy
ANGOLA	Has High Commissioner
MOZAMBIQUE	Government council of official and elected members and representatives selected by commercial and industrial classes.

40/82/14

Map of Africa

Maps of Africa from "Negro"

African railways

African populations

" Cities

Black World.

African groups (& scale maps populations & cities

" Government

Negro populations in U.S.A.

" Industries

" Exports & imports

Wealth & Taxes

40-8-6/10

KENYA

Pagan, Mohammendan, Roman Catholic, Protestant.

10 Government schools, 900 mission schools.

Revenue, 1927, £ 2,580,955.

Imports, 1925, £ 8,061,448.

Exports, £ 9,576,153.

Main exports:

Cotton (from Uganda)
Coffee
Fibers
Corn
Hides and skins
Ivory
Seeds
Carbonate of Soda
Rubber
Wool

UGANDA

Catholic, Protestant, Pagan.

Mission schools, 1925, 106,000 boys and 68,000 girls.

Revenue, 1925, £ 1,479,284.

Exports, 1925, £ 5,096,717.

Chief exports:

Cotton, 4,685,992, 617,300 acres.
Coffee
Rubber
Cocoa

NYASALAND

Mission schools, 2,663; 1925. 197 European teachers, 163,804 pupils, 111,509 average attendance, 2,000 Government aids.

Revenue, 1925, £ 322,160.

Imports, 1925, £ 591,654.

Exports, £ 564,926

Chief exports:

Coffee
Tobacco
Cotton
Tea

48-4-10

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Non-Europeans in Dutch Churches 276,486. Anglican, 420,059. Protestants, 115,897, Congregationalist 145,723, Wesleyans, 730,022. Other Christians 57,186, Lutherans, 241,807, Catholics, 82,008, Hindus, 109,260, Buddhists, etc. 14,127, Mohammedans, 49,936, Pagans, 2,402,652, unspecialized, 763,928, total, 5,409,021. 1924, 3,259 schools for non-Europeans with 262,763 scholars; 21,005 teachers, those of primary and secondary schools. 372 private schools with 16,892 colored pupils.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

174,295 non-European pupils, primary and secondary schools; 4725 teachers.

NATAL

492 native schools, 52 Asiatic, 22 colored schools, all primary and secondary. Colored children in school, 1924, 40,112.

Expense, £99,373, 1924-5. Corresponding expense for whites £538,284.

TRANSVAAL

3 training schools for colored teachers with 257 students. 386 primary and secondary schools for colored native and Indian students with 44,629 pupils.

NIGERIA

Northern Provinces.

Mohammedans, Protestants and Catholics.

53 Government schools with 2,125 pupils. 124 unassisted private schools. 28,702 Mohammedan schools with 335,208 pupils. Training college for Mohammedan native teachers at Katsina.

Southern Provinces.

1925, 49 Government schools with 9,074 scholars. Average attendance,

NIGERIA (continued)

7,751. 205 Assisted schools, 37,077 pupils, 29,718 average attendance.

3,200 unassisted schools, 133,900 pupils, 87,876 average attendance.

1,000 Protestant and Catholic churches.

Revenue, 1925-6, £8,268,928.

Public debt, £9,309,210.

Each native state in the Northern Provinces has a treasury for expending a part of the local revenue. There are a few such treasuries in the Southern Provinces.

Exports, 1925, £17,370,161.

Products:

palm oil and kernels
rubber
gold
nuts
ivory
hides
live stock
Ostrich feathers
cotton
cocoa
coffee
mahogany
tin

4/8-4-13

GOLD COAST

22 Government schools, 212 assisted mission schools, average attendance 29,753. Enrolled 33,127.

Government expenditure for education, 1925, £147,023. School for secondary education opened at Achimota, 1927.

Revenue, 1925, £5,871,556.

Exports, £10,890,223. Chief exports:

cocoa
palm oil
nuts
palm kernels
lumber
rubber
manganese
gold and diamonds

GOLD COAST (Continued)

in 1925, 218,151 tons of cocoa were exported worth £8,223,263.

There is an Agricultural and Forestry Training Center in Ashanti with 28 students. Trade school at Yandi in the Northern Territory, 120 boys.

SIERRE LEONE

121 primary mission schools assisted, 14 government primary schools, average attendance 8,418. Government grant, 7,508. 8 assisted secondary schools, 502 pupils, 5 industrial schools, 210 pupils. Fourah Bay College. Government model school of 201 pupils. New Government secondary school, 99 pupils.

Revenue, 1925, £945,581.

Exports, £1,820,635.

In the Protectorate there are 100 mission schools, 55 assisted. Government schools for sons of native chiefs at Bo, 154 pupils. Agricultural training school at N'jala, 110 pupils.

ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

99 elementary schools, 7,900 pupils. 10 primary schools, 1,200 pupils. Gordon College, 300 pupils for engineering, surveying, teaching and translating. Training college for Kadis in District Courts, 10 pupils. 3 industrial work shops, 350 boys apprentices. Training college for girls, 20 students, 7 girls schools, 475 students, 250 native schools, 10,000 boy pupils.

Revenue, 1923, £5,210,000.

Exports

gum arabic
ivory
cotton
senna leaves
gold
nuts
dates
hides

Exports, 1925, £3,801,348.

TANGANYIKA

78 government schools, 1,703 Catholic schools, 865 Protestant schools, 160,814 pupils.

Expense £32,000

SOUTHWEST AFRICA

48 government aided mission schools with 3,945 pupils. 12 other mission schools. 2 training schools for native teachers, 41 students.

Stock raising
diamonds

Exports, 1922, £2,690,021.

BRITISH GUIANA

265 schools costing £65,944, 43,453 pupils. Attendance, 28,057. Teachers, 1,329.

BARBADOS

136 primary schools, 22,180 pupils. 14,220 average attendance.

6 secondary schools, 395 pupils. Codrington College, 15 pupils.

Government expense for education, £43,479.

JAMAICA

Church of England, 249 churches, Protestant, 91, Catholics, 80, Methodists, 168, Baptists, 204, Morabian, 32, Christian, 24, Congregationalists, 32, Salvation Army, 40, others 83. 679 public elementary schools, 117,874 enrolled. 73,705 attending. Government grants, 117,461. 3 training colleges for women, 1 for men.

2 secondary schools. Endowed secondary and high schools and industrial schools.

Total expense for education, £155,271.

Revenue, £2,021,046.

Exports, £3,935,059. Chief exports:

91-4-87

JAMAICA (Continued)

cocoanuts
log wood
sugarr
coffee
rum
cocoa
ginger
cigars
permento
oranges
bananas

Abyssinia

Coptic Church, 100,000 Priests. One-fourth of the attendance -- are priests, monks or deacons. One-third of the land belongs to the church. Clergy are only teachers. Schools in 2 cities. Attendance small. A few foreign missions with educational work.

BELGIUM CONGO

247 mission stations, 88 Catholic and 518 Protestant missionaries. 200,000 enrolled. 10 training schools. Government grant to missions for education, 2,417,000 francs. Total expenditure in education, 4,265,700 francs. Every expenditure for buildings and schools venture 1,916,071 francs.

Revenue, 1,555,000 francs. Total expenditure for revenue and education, 7,527,800 francs. For the army, 26,053,300 francs.

Chief products:

rubber
palm oil
palm nuts
white copal
cacao
ivory
coffee
rice
cotton
tobacco
gold
diamonds
copper
tin

Exports, 1925, 628,573,946 francs. This included 91,000,000 kilograms of copper, 74,000,000 kilograms of palm nuts.

61-4-84

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

1920, 972 public schools, 105,000 pupils, 15,044 teachers.

Revenue, $11,968,000.

Exports, $20,770,611. Chief exports:

sugar
cacao
coffee
tobacco

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA

25 public schools, 2,800 pupils, 19 European teachers. 2 higher schools.

FRENCH WEST AFRICA

Revenue, 621,000,000 francs.

275 village schools, 23,163 boys, 1,205 girls. 71 Urban schools with 4,580 pupils. 7 high schools, 664 pupils for general instruction and 294 manual instruction. 142 evening schools for adults with 5,614 pupils. 6 orphan schools with 253 pupils. 2 Mohammedan schools with 89 pupils. 3 higher technical schools, 239 pupils. 1 Lycee, 181 pupils. Expenditure for education, 9,440,000 francs.

Exports, 1925, 899,063,623 francs.

At Dakar are superior technical schools for all the colony. Normal schools for teachers, professional school, commercial and administrative school, school of medicine. At St. Louis are professional schools for interpreters, Kaids for chief sons. A large hospital at Dakar.

GUADELOUPE

1 Lycee, 360 pupils, Secondary school for girls, 27 pupils, 103 public and private elementary schools. Public elementary school, 139 teachers, 15,635 pupils; private elementary school, 872,33 teachers.

Exports

61-4-18

GUADELOUPE (Continued)

sugar
coffee
rum
vanilla
bananas

HAITI

Roman Catholic, Arts Churches and 4 Suffragan Churches. 944 schools, 74,496 pupils. Normal school and University of Haiti.

Annual expense, $1,000,000.

Revenue, $8,111,504. Debt, $21,772,682.

Products:

coffee
cocoa
cotton
tobacco
sugar

LIBERIA

Protestant.

22 government schools, 700 pupils.

67 mission schools, 3,200 pupils. Government college, 132 students. 3 mission colleges.

Total debt, $2,150,000.

New negotiated, $5,000,000.

Products:

rubber
coffee
cocoa
cotton
Piassava
palm oil

Exports, 1925, $1,715,060.

ANGOLA

52 government schools, 9 private schools. Total of 2,410 pupils.

Exports, 275,914,979 Escudos.

42-4-20

MOZAMBIQUE

Revenue 64,410,533 Escudos.

Exports

sugar
cotton
gum
ores
ivory

48-4-21

TEA
COFFEE
SUGAR
COCOA
CHOCOLATE
SPICES
DATES
COCOANUTS
COTTON
COPPER & MINERALS
GOLD
DIAMONDS & JEWELS
TIN
VEGETABLE OIL
PETROLEUM
TOBACCO
RUBBER
LUMBER

QUININE
HIDES
MEAT
FRUIT
WHEAT
FIBRES
FLOWERS
BIRDS
SILK
WOOL
HORNS
FUR
BRISTLES

42/8F/2

AFRICA

Its Place in Modern History

By W. E. Burghardt Du Bois

'Semper novi quid ex Africa,' cried the Roman proconsul; and he voiced the verdict of forty centuries. Yet there are those who would write world-history and leave out this most marvelous of continents. Particularly today most men assume that Africa lies far afield from the centres of our burning social problems, and especially from our [redacted] problem of World War.

Yet in a very real sense Africa was one of the prime causes of that terrible overturning of civilization which we saw in 1914-18; and these words seek to show what place the Dark Continent has occupied in Modern history.

Always Africa is giving us something new or some metempsychosis of a world-old thing. On its black bosom arose one of the earliest, if not the earliest, of self-protecting civilizations, and grew so mightily that it still furnishes superlatives to thinking and speaking men. Out of its darker and more remote forest fastnesses, came, if we may credit many recent scientists, the first welding of iron, and we know that agriculture and trade flourished there when Europe was a wilderness.

Nearly every human empire that has arisen in the world, material and spiritual, has found some of its greatest crises on this continent of Africa, from Greece to Great Britain. As Mommsen says, "It was through Africa that Christianity became the religion of the world." In Africa the last flood of Germanic invasions spent itself within hearing of the last gasp of Byzantium; and it was again through Africa that Islam came to play its great role of conqueror and civilizer.

4/8-16-105

With the Rennaissance and the widened world of modern thought, Africa came no less suddenly with her new old gift. Shakespeare's Ancient Pistol cries,—

'A foutre for the world, and worldlings base!
I speak of Africa, and golden joys.'

He echoes a legend of gold from the days of Punt and Ophir to those of Ghana, the Gold Coast, and the Rand. This thought had sent the world's greed scurrying down the hot, mysterious coasts of Africa to the Good Hope of gain, until for the first time a real world-commerce was born, albeit it started as a commerce mainly in the bodies and souls of men.

So much for the past; and now, today: the Berlin Conference to apportion the rising riches of Africa among the white peoples met on the fifteenth day of November, 1884. Eleven days earlier, three Germans left Zanzibar 'whither they had gone secretly disguised as mechanics), and before the Berlin Conference had finished its deliberations they had annexed to Germany an area over half as large again as the whole Germany Empire in Europe. Only in its dramatic suddenness was this undisguised robbery of the land of seven million natives different from the methods by which Great Britain and France got four million square miles each, Portugal three quarters of a million, and Italy and Spain smaller but substantial areas.

48-16-106

The methods by which this continent has been stolen have been contemptible and dishonest beyond expression. Lying treaties, rivers of rum, murder, assassination, mutilation, rape, and torture have marked the progress of Englishman, German, Frenchman, and Belgian on the dark continent. The only way in which the world has been able to endure the horrible tale is by deliberately stopping its ears and changing the subject of conversation while the deviltry went on.

It all began, singularly enough, with Belgium. Many of us remember Stanley's great solution of the puzzle of Central Africa when he traced the mighty Congo sixteen hundred miles from Nyangwe to the sea. Suddenly the world knew that here lay the key to the riches of Central Africa. It stirred uneasily, but Leopold of Belgium was first to his feet, and the result was the Congo Free State—God save the mark! But the Congo Free State, with all its magniloquent heralding of Peace, Christianity, and Commerce, degenerating into murder, mutilation and downright robbery, differed only in degree and concentration from the tale of all Africa in this rape of a continent already furiously mangled by the slave trade.

It will always be a matter of endless curiosity for men to seek to explain how it happened that on the very day of the culminating power of the organized Christian church and when there had taken place in Europe a renaissance of learning and there had begun a reformation of religion, that at the same time there also began a trade in the bodies and souls of men that lasted four hundred years and the results of which are still puzzling to the modern world. The fact of the matter is, that the whole slave trade was not a matter of religion or education but a set of economic phenomena.

4-8-16-107

The world, ancient and medieval, was familiar with slavery. At best the masses of working men were held to the soil and labored for the owners of the soil just as Russian peasants did before the Revolution. But when in the 15th Century there was discovered overseas endless tracts of rich and unappropriated land, the basis of European slavery was singularly changed and instead of laborers being held to work on limited plots of land, there was endless land and a great demand for labor. Land for the first time in modern history became free, laborers were eagerly sought for. White laborers came from Europe. Some came voluntarily, some were stolen and kidnapped in the slums of London, in

Germany and elsewhere.

Religious and political strife in Africa [redacted] gave unusual opportunity for stealing and kidnapping men there. The empire building Negroes of the Sudan had driven the village artisans down to the west coast, and Mohammedanism and the ancient African religion of fetish came into strong combat.

Some Negroes were brought to Europe by the Spaniards in the fourteenth century, and the small trade was continued by the Portuguese in the early fifteenth century. Later, the Portuguese began to sail down the west coast in quest of trade. They reached the River of Gold in 1441, and their leader seized certain free Moors which the next year were exchanged for ten black slaves, hides, ostrich eggs, and gold dust. The trade was justified on the ground that the Moors were Mohamedans and could not be converted to Christianity, while heathen Negroes would be subjects for conversion and stronger laborers.

48-16-108

In the next few years a few Negroes continued to be imported into Spain and Portugal as servants. We find, for instance, in 1474, that Negro slaves were common in Seville. There is a letter from Ferdinand and Isabella in the year 1474 to a Negro, Juan de Valladolid, nominating him to the office of "mayoral of the Negroes" in Seville. The slaves were allowed to keep their own dances and festivals, and to have their own chief, who represented them in the courts, as against their own masters, and to settle their private quarrels.

Columbus suggested Negroes for America, but Ferdinand and Isabella refused. Nevertheless, by 1501, we have the first mention of Negroes going to America in a declaration that Negro slaves "born in the power of Christians were to be allowed to pass to the Indies, and the officers of the royal revenue were to receive the money to be paid for their permits."

About 1501 Ovando, Governor of Spanish America, was objecting to Negro slaves and asking "that no Negro slaves should be sent to Hispaniola, for they fled amongst the Indians and taught them bad customs, and never could be captured." On the other hand, a letter from the king to Ovando, September 15, 1505, says, "I will send more Negro slaves as you request: I think there may be a hundred. At each time a trustworthy person will go with them who may have some share in the gold they may collect and may promise them ease if they work well."

After this time frequent notices show that Negroes were common in the new world. When Pizarro was slain in Peru, his body was dragged to the cathedral by two Negroes. After the battle of Anaquito the head of the viceroy was cut off by a Negro, and during the great earthquake in Guatemala, a gigantic Negro seen in various parts of the city. Nunez had thirty Negroes with him on the top of the Sierras, and there was rumor of an aboriginal tribe of Negroes in South America. One of the last acts of King Ferdinand was to urge that no more Negroes be sent to the West Indies, but under Charles V., Bishop Las Casas drew up a plan of assisted migration to America and asked in 1517 the right for immigrants to import twelve Negro slaves, in return for which the Indians were to be freed.

Las Casas, writing in his old age, owns his error: "This advice that license should be given to bring Negro slaves to these lands, the Clerigo Casas first gave, not considering the injustice with which the Portuguese take them and make them slaves; which advice, after he had apprehended the nature of the thing, he would not have given for all he had in the world. For he always held that they had been made slaves unjustly and tyrannically; for the same reason holds good of them as of the Indians."

As soon as the plan was broached a Savoyard obtained a monopoly of this proposed trade and shrewdly sold it to the Genoese for twenty-five

418-16-109

thousand ducats. Other monopolies were granted in 1523, 1527, and 1528. Thus the American trade became established and gradually grew, passing successively into the hands of the Portuguese, the Dutch, the French, and the English.

At first the trade was of the same kind and volume as that already passing northward over the desert routes of Africa. Soon, however, the American trade developed. A strong demand for brute labor in the West Indies and on the continent of America grew in the eighteenth century, when Negro slaves were crossing the Atlantic at the rate of fifty to one hundred thousand a year. This called for slave raiding on a scale that drew upon every part of Africa—the west coast, the western and Egyptian Sudan, the Valley of the Congo, Abyssinia, the lake regions, the east coast, and Madagascar. Not simply the degraded and weaker types of Negroes were seized, but the strong Bantu, the Mandingo and Songhay, the Nubian and Nile Negroes, the Fula, and even the Asiatic Malay, were represented in the raids.

Thus began in modern days a new slavery and slave trade. It was different from that of the past, because it came to be founded on racial caste, and this caste was made the foundation of a new industrial system. For four hundred years, from 1450 to 1850, European civilization carried on a systematic trade in human beings of such tremendous proportions that the physical, economic, and moral effects are still plainly to be seen in the world. To this must be added the large slave trade of Mohammedans, which began with the seventh century and raged until the end of the nineteenth century.

These were not days of decadence; they gave the world Shakespeare, Martin Luther, and Raphael, Haroun-al-Raschid and Abraham Lincoln. They were days of the greatest expansion of two of the world's most pretentious religions and of the beginnings of the modern organization of industry. In the midst of this advance this slave trade and slavery

48-16-110

spread more human misery, inculcated more disrespect for and neglect of humanity, a greater callousness to suffering, and more petty, cruel, human hatred than can be calculated. We may excuse and explain it, and try to forget it; but it remains the most despicable blot on modern human history.

The Portuguese built the first slave-trading fort at Elmina, Gold Coast, in 1482, and extended their trade down the west coast and up the east coast. Under them the traffic grew larger and larger, until it became far the most important in money value of all the commerce of the Zambezi basin. There could be no extension of agriculture, no mining, no progress of any kind where it was extensively carried on.

The Dutch launched the oversea slave trade as a regular institution. They began their fight for freedom from Spain in 1579; in 1595, as a war measure against Spain, who at that time was dominating Portugal, they made their first voyage to Africa. By 1621 they had captured Portugal's various slave forts on the west coast and they opened sixteen forts along the coast of the Gulf of Guinea. Ships sailed from Holland to Africa, got slaves in exchange for their goods, carried the slaves to the West Indies or Brazil, and returned home laden with sugar. In 1621 the private companies trading were all merged into the Dutch West India Company, which sent in four years fifteen thousand four hundred and thirty Negroes to Brazil, carried on war with Spain, supplied even the English plantations, and gradually became the great slave carrier of the day.

48-16-111

The commercial supremacy of the Dutch excited the envy of the English. The Navigation Ordiance of 1651 was aimed at them, and two wars were necessary to wrest the slave trade from them and place it in the hands of the English. The final terms of peace, among other things, surrendered New Netherlands to England and opened the way for

England to become henceforth the World's greatest slave trader.

The English trade began with Sir John Hawkins' voyages in 1562. Desultory trade was kept up until the middle of the seventeenth century, when English chartered slave-trading companies were formed. In 1662 the "Royal Adventurers", including the King, the queen dowager, and the Duke of York, invested in the trade, and finally the Royal African Company, the world's chief slave trader, was formed in 1672 and traded for a quarter of a century. Jamaica was captured and held by Oliver Cromwell in 1655 as a West Indian base for the slave trade.

The chief contract for trade in Negroes was the celebrated "Asiento" or permission of the King of Spain to import slaves into Spanish colonies. The ~~Spain's~~ Pope's Bull of Demarkation, 1493, debarred Spain from Africa and compelled her to contract with other nations for slaves. This contract was held by the Portuguese in 1600; in 1640 the Dutch received it, and in 1701 the French. The War of the Spanish Succession brought the monopoly to England.

48-16-112

This Asiento of 1713 was an agreement between England and Spain for a monpoloy of the Spanish colonial slave trade for thirty years, and England engaged to supply the colonies with at least one hundred and forty-four thousand slaves a year. The English regarded this contract as the greatest result of the Treaty of Utrecht (1713), which ended the mighty struggle against the power of Louis XIV. They held the monopoly until the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (1748), although they had to fight for it in 1739.

From this agreement, slave traders reaped a harvest. The trade centered at Liverpool, and that city's commercial greatness was built on slavery. In 1709 it sent out one slaver of thirty tons' burden;

encouraged by Parliamentary subsidies the trade amounted to fifty-three ships in 1751; eighty-six in 1765, and at the beginning of the nineteenth century, one hundred and eighty-five, which carried forty-nine thousand two hundred and thirteen slaves in one year.

The slave trade thus carried on by the Portuguese, Dutch and English centered on the west coast near the seat of one of the oldest cultures of Africa. The culture of Yoruba, Benin, Mossiland, and Nupe had exhausted itself in a desperate attempt to stem the flood of Mohammedan culture. It had maintained its small, loosely federated city-states suited to trade, industry, and art. It had developed strong resistance toward the Sudan state builders toward the north, but behind this warlike resistance lay the peaceful city life which gave industrial ideas to Byzantium and shared something of Ethiopian and Mediterranean culture.

The first advent of the slave traders increased and encouraged native industry but soon this was pushed into the background, for it was not bronze metal but bronze flesh that Europe wanted. A new tyranny built on war, forced itself forward in the Niger delta. The powerful state of Dahomey arose early in the eighteenth century. Ashanti began its conquests in 1719 and grew with the slave trade. Thus state building in West Africa began to replace the city economy, but it was a state built on war supported and encouraged largely for the sake of trade in human flesh. The native industries were changed and disorganized. Family ties and government were weakened. Far into the heart of Africa this disintegration coupled with rum and Mohammedan raiding, penetrated. The face of Africa was turned south on these slave traders instead of northward toward the Mediterranean, where for two thousand years and more Europe and Africa had met in legitimate trade and mutual respect. Hereafter Africa for centuries was to appear before the world, not as the land of gold and ivory,

48-16-13

of Mansa Musa and Meroe, but as a bound and captive slave, dumb and degraded.

The natural desire to avoid a painful subject has led historians to gloss over the details of the slave trade and leave the impression that it was a local West Coast phenomenon and confined to a few years. It was, on the contrary, continent wide and centuries long and an economic, social, and political catastrophe probably unparalleled in human history.

The exact proportions of the slave trade can be estimated only approximately. From 1680 to 1688 we know that the English African Company alone sent 249 ships to Africa, shipped there 60,783 Negro slaves, and after losing 14,387 on the middle passage, delivered 46,396 in America.

It seems probable that 25,000 Negroes a year arrived in America between 1698 and 1707. After the Asiento of 1713 this number rose to 30,000 annually, and before the Revolutionary War it had reached at least 40,000 and perhaps 100,000 slaves a year.

48-16-114

The total number of slaves imported is not known. Dunbar estimated that nearly 900,000 came to America in the sixteenth century, 2,750,000 in the seventeenth, 7,000,000 in the eighteenth and over 4,000,000 in the nineteenth, perhaps 15,000,000 in all. Certainly it seems that at least 10,000,000 Negroes were expatriated. Probably every slave imported represented on the average of five corpses in Africa or on the high seas. The American slave trade, therefore, meant the elimination of at least 60,000,000 Negroes from their fatherland. The Mohammedan slave trade meant the expatriation of forcible migration in Africa of nearly as many more. It would be conservative, then to say that the slave trade cost Negro Africa 100,000,000 souls. And yet people ask today the cause of the stagna-

tion of African culture since 1600!

Such a large number of slaves could be supplied only by organized slave raiding in every corner of Africa. The African continent gradually became revolutionized. Whole regions were depopulated, whole tribes disappeared; villages were built in caves and on hills or in forest fastnesses; the character of peoples like those of Benin developed their worst excesses of cruelty instead of the already flouishing arts of peace. The dark, irresistible grasp of fetish took firmer hold on men's minds.

Further advances toward civilization became impossible. Not only was there the immense demand for slaves which had its outlet on the west coast, but the slave caravans were streaming up through the desert to the Mediterransan coast and down the valley of the Nile to the centers of Mohammedanism. It was a rape of a continent to an extent never paralleled in ancient or modern times.

In the American trade there was not only the horrors of the slave raid, which lined the winding paths of the African jungles with bleached bones, but there was also the horrors of what was called the "middle passage", that is, the voyage across the Atlantic. As Sir William Dolben said, "The Negroes were chained to each other hand and foot, and stowed so close that they were not allowed above a foot and a half for each in breadth. Thus crammed together like herrings in a barrel, they contracted putrid and fatal disorders; so that they who came to inspect them in a morning had occasionally to pick dead slaves out of their rows, and to unchain their carcases from the bodies of their wretched fellow-sufferers to whom they had been fastened."

It was estimated that out of every one hundred lot shipped from Africa only about fifty lived to be effective laborers across the sea, and among the whites more seamen died in that trade in one year

48-16-115

than in the whole remaining trade of England in two. The full realization of the horrors of the slave trade was slow in reaching the ears and conscience of the modern world, just as today the treatment of dark natives in European colonies is brought to publicity with the greatest difficulty. The first move against the slave trade in England came in Parliament in 1776, but it was not until thirty-one years later, in 1807, that the trade was banned through the arduous labors of Clarkson, Wilberforce, Sharpe, and others.

Denmark had already abolished the trade, and the United States attempted to do so the following year. Portugal and Spain were induced to abolish the trade between 1815 and 1830. Notwithstanding these laws, the contraband trade went on until the beginning of the Civil War in America. The reasons for this were the enormous profit of the trade and the continued demand of the American slave barons, who had no sympathy with the efforts to stop their source of cheap labor supply.

48-16-116

However, philanthropy was not working alone to overthrow Negro slavery and the slave trade. It was seen, first in England and later in other countries, that slavery as an industrial system could not be made to work satisfactorily in modern times. Its cost was too great, and one of the causes of this cost was the slave insurrections from the very beginning, when the slaves rose on the plantation of Diego Columbus down to the Civil War in America. In North America revolt finally took the form of organized running away to the North, and this, with the growing scarcity of suitable land and the moral revolt, led to the Civil War and the disappearance of the American slave trade.

There was still, however, the Mohammedan slave trade to deal with, and this has been the work of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. In the last quarter of the nineteenth century ten thousand slaves annually were being distributed on the southern and

eastern coast of the Mediterranean and at the great slave market in Bornu.

On the east coast of Africa in 1862 nineteen thousand slaves were passed into Zanzibar and thence into Arabia and Persia. As late as 1880, three thousand annually were being thus transplanted, but now the trade is about stopped.

"Such is the story of the Rape of Ethiopia—a sordid, pitiful, cruel tale. Raphael painted, Luther preached, Corneille wrote, and Milton sung; and through it all, for four hundred years, the dark captives wound to the sea amid the bleaching bones of the dead; for four hundred years the sharks followed the scurrying ships; for four hundred years America was strewn with the living and dying millions of a transplanted race; for four hundred years Ethiopia stretched forth her hands unto God."

Then the world changed. Instead of taking laborers to the land quicker transportation and imperial expansion made possible the use of native labor on its own land and exportation of the raw material. Thus the world began to invest in color prejudice. The 'Color Line' began to pay dividends. For indeed, while the exploration of the Valley of the Congo was the occasion of a new scramble for Africa, the cause lay deeper. The Franco-Prussian War turned the eyes of those who sought power and dominion away from Europe. Already England was in Africa, cleaning away the debris of the slave trade and half-consciously groping toward the new Imperialism. France, humiliated and impoverished, looked toward a new northern African empire sweeping from the Atlantic to the Red Sea. More slowly Germany began to see the dawning of a new day, and, shut out from America by the Monroe Doctrine, looked to Asia and Africa for colonies. Portugal sought anew to make good her claim to her ancient African realm; and thus a continent where Europe claimed but a tenth of the land

46-16-117

in 1875, was in twenty-five more years practically absorbed.

Why was this? What was the new call for dominion? It must have been strong, for consider a moment the desperate flames of war that have shot up in Africa in the last quarter of a century: France and England at Fashoda; Italy at Adua; Italy and Turkey in Tripoli; England and Portugal at Delagoa Bay; England, Germany, and the Dutch in South Africa; France and Spain in Morocco; Germany and France in Agadir; and the world at Algeciras.

The answer to this riddle we shall find in the economic changes in Europe. Remember what the nineteenth and twentieth centuries have meant to organized industry in European civilization. Slowly the Divine right of the Rich to determine economic income and distribute the goods and services of the world has been questioned and curtailed. We called the process Revolution in the eighteenth century, Democracy in the nineteenth, and Socialism in the twentieth. But whatever we call it, the movement is the same: the dipping of more and grimier hands into the wealth-bag of the nation, until today only the ultra stubborn fail to see that democracy in determining income is the next inevitable step to Democracy in political power.

With the waning of the possibility of the Big Fortune, gathered by starvation wages and boundless exploitation of one's weaker and poorer fellows at home, arose more magnificently the dream of exploitation abroad. Always, of course, the individual merchant had at his own risk and in his own way tapped the riches of foreign lands. Later, special trading monopolies had entered the field and founded empires overseas. Soon, however, the mass of merchants at home demanded a share in this golden stream; and finally, in the twentieth century, the laborer at home is demanding and beginning to receive a part of his share.

48-16-118

The theory of this new democratic despotism has not been clearly formulated. Most philosophers see the ship of state launched on the broad, irresistible tide of democracy, with only delaying eddies here and there; others, looking closer, are more disturbed. Are we, they ask, reverting to aristocracy and despotism—the rule of might? They cry out and then rub their eyes, for surely they cannot fail to see strengthening democracy all about them?

It is this paradox which has confounded philanthropists, curiously betrayed at times even the Socialists, and reconciled the Imperialists and captains of industry to any amount of "Democracy". It is this paradox which allows in America the most rapid advance of democracy to go hand in hand in its very centres with increased aristocracy and hatred toward darker races, and which excuses and defends an inhumanity that does not shrink from the public burning of human beings.

Yet the paradox is easily explained: the white workingman has been asked to share the spoil of exploiting 'chinks and niggers'. It is no longer simply the merchant prince, or the aristocratic monopoly, or even the employing class, that is exploiting the world: it is the nation; a new democratic nation composed of united capital and labor. The laborers are not yet getting, to be sure, as large a share as they want or will get, and there are still at the bottom large and restless excluded classes. But the laborer's equity is recognized, and his just share is a matter of time, intelligence, and skillful negotiation.

Such nations it is that rule the modern world. Their national bond is no mere sentimental patriotism, loyalty, or ancestor-worship. It is increased wealth, power, and luxury for all classes on a scale the world never saw before. Never before was the average citizen of England, France, and Germany so rich, with such splendid prospects of greater riches.

418-16-119

Whence comes this new wealth and on what does its accumulation depend? It comes primarily from the darker nations of the world— Asia and Africa, South and Central America, the West Indies and the islands of the South Seas. There are still, we may well believe, many parts of white countries in America, not to mention Europe itself, where the older exploitation still holds. But the knell has sounded faint and far, even there. In the lands of darker folk, however, no knell has sounded. Chinese, East Indians, Negroes, and South American Indians are by common consent for governance by white folk and economic subjection to them. To the furtherance of this highly profitable economic dictum has been brought every available resource of science and religion. Thus arises the astonishing doctrine of the natural inferiority of most men to the few, and the interpretation of 'Christian brotherhood' as meaning anything that one of the 'brothers' may at any time want it to mean.

Like all world-schemes, however, this one is not quite complete. First of all, yellow Japan has apparently escaped the cordon of this color bar. Then, too, the Chinese have recently shown unexpected signs of independence and autonomy and India is in turmoil.

One thing, however, is certain: Africa is prostrate. There, at least to most folk, few signs of self-consciousness, other than that need to be heeded. To be sure, Abyssinia must be wheedled, and in America and the West Indies, Negroes have attempted futile steps toward freedom; but such steps have been pretty effectually stopped (save through the breech of 'miscegenation'), although the ten million Negroes in the United States need, to many men's minds, careful watching and ruthless repression.

Thus the white European mind has worked and worked the more feverishly because Africa is the Land of the Twentieth Century. The world knows something of the gold and diamonds of South Africa, the

48-16-120

cocoa of Angola and Nigeria, the rubber and ivory of the Congo, and the palm oil of the West Coast. But does the ordinary citizen realize the extraordinary economic advances of Africa, and too, of black Africa, in recent years? The export of palm oil from West Africa has grown from 283 tons in 1800, to 118,000 tons in 1926, which is worth today $120,000,000 annually. Native Gold Coast labor, unsupervised, produces half the cocoa of the world, exporting 231,000 tons in 1926, worth nearly 50 millions of dollars annually. The cotton crop of Uganda has risen from 23,000 hundred weight in 1909 to a half million in 1924 worth 33 million dollars. France and Belgium are no more remarkable in the cultivation of their land than the Negro province of Kano. The trade of Abyssinia amounts to only $10,000,000 a year, but it is its infinite possibility of growth that is making the nations crowd to Adis Abeba. All these things are but beginnings; nevertheless, tropical Africa and its peoples are being brought more irrevocably each year into the vortex of the economic influences that sway the western world.'

4/8-16-121

The economic resources are vast: First, there is the agriculture, which may be divided into two parts, native agriculture for the needs of the natives, and agriculture by native laborers for crops demanded by the world. The transition from one to the other has varied. Of the world crops, there is cotton, grown in the Nile Valley and the Sudan and in West Africa. Egypt exports $135,000,000 worth of cotton a year and the cotton areas being increased by irrigation and dams. There are large cotton areas, like that about Lake Chad, still to be developed. Sisal, hemp and flax are considerably grown in Tanganyika, Kenya and Mozambizue. Other fiber plants grow in many parts of Africa. There is an enormous demand for vegetable oil and this is supplied largely by West Africa. The oil is used for soap, artificial butter, lubricants, etc.

First, comes the palm oil of West Africa, made from the palm kernels which are themselves exported. The oil palm grows from Senegal to Angola. Ground nuts and cocoa nuts are favorable producers of oil. In Nigeria, between 1908 and 1917, the export of ground nuts increased from four tons to 41,000 tons. Copra, which is the dried kernel of the cocoanut, is largely exported. The shea butter tree is used for oil, and also sesame, caster-oil bean and other products. Cocoa has become one of the great industries of West Africa. It centers in the Gold Coast, but it is raised in other West African colonies. It began to be exported from the Gold Coast in 1891, and is now one of the main exports. The kola nut is raised and used by the natives. European grains are grown in North Africa and corn in many parts of Africa. Barley, oats and millet are grown to some extent and also rice. Tobacco is a prize crop of South Africa and sugar is grown in Egypt. Tea is raised in Natal and coffee is indigenous to Africa. It is extensively grown in Uganda, Kenya, Abyssinia and Liberia. Rubber grows all over tropical Africa. Spices are raised in Northeast Africa, cloves, particularly in Zanzibar. Alfalfa grass is raised, for b[illegible]ring. Fruits are exported from every part of Africa, and dates especially flourish in the deserts.

Cattle and sheep are largely raised in Africa, except where flies and disease attack them. The mineral development of Africa is large, and the problem of native labor has involved in the past slavery, and serfdom in the present. The chief mining regions are in Algeria, the Gold Coast, the Congo, the Gaboon colony and Natal, Southern Rhodesia and the Transvaal, and Madagascar. Other countries, like Abyssinia, Angola, the Belgian Congo, are rich in minerals, but at present undeveloped. The chief minerals are gold, all over Africa, and in modern times, especially the Transvaal; diamonds, whose value in 1917 was nearly $40,000,000; coal, in South Africa; iron in many

parts of Africa and from earliest times; Manganese in West Africa; copper in Katanga in the Northern Transvaal; and in other parts of South Africa. Lead, graphite, zinc are found. Phosphates are in North Africa, Mineral oil has been found, and soda and salt are largely exported.

There can be no doubt of the economic possibilities of Africa in the near future. There are not only the well-known and traditional products, but boundless chances in a hundred different directions, and above all, there is a throng of human beings who, could they once be reduced to the docility and steadiness of Chinese coolies or of seventeenth and eighteenth century European laborers, would furnish to their masters a spoil exceeding the gold-haunted dreams of the most modern of Imperialists; or on the other hand, if according to the vision of Phillip Snowden the purchasing power of the native should be raised by higher wages to something approaching European standards a vast new market for goods would open to the world.

4/8-16-123

This, then, is the real secret of that desperate struggle for Africa which began in 1877 and is now culminating. Economic dominion outside Africa has, of course, played its part, and we were on the verge of the partition of Asia when Asiatic shrewdness warded it off. America was saved from direct political dominion by the Monroe Doctrine. Thus, more and more, the Imperialists have concentrated on Africa.

The greater the concentration, the more deadly the rivalry. From Fashoda to Agadir, repeatedly the spark has been applied to the European magazine and a general conflagration narrowly averted. We speak of the Balkans as the storm-centre of Europe and cause of war, but this is mere habit. The Balkans are convenient for occasions, but the ownership of materials and men in the darker

world is the real prize that is setting the nations of Europe at each other's throats today.

The world war was then the result of jealousies engendered by the recent rise of armed national associations of labor and capital whose aim is the exploitation of the wealth of the world mainly ourside the European circle of nations. These associations, grown jealous and suspicious at the division of the spoils of trade-empire, are fighting to enlarge their respective shares; they look for expansion, not in Europe but in Asia, and particularly in Africa. 'We want no inch of French territory,' said Germany to England, but Germany was 'unable to give' similar assurances as to France in Africa.

Let us now trace the steps in the partition of Africa. They were preceded by a long and romantic period of exploration which greatly interested the world in this dark and unknown continent.

4/8-16-124

The Phoenicious were sent around Africa by the Egyptian Pharaoh Necho, 600 B. C. Cambyses, the Persian King, lost his life in endeavoring to find the source of the Nile. In 525 B. C., Hanno, the Cartharginian, made an expedition around the West Coast of Africa as far as Liberia. Herodotus, journeyed in Egypt 450 B.C. and other Greeks explored down into 140 B. C. In the second century of the Christian era, Ptolemy compiled much of our geographical knowledge. Exploration declined when the Romans conquered Africa, but revived under the Mohammendans in the 10th Century. Ibn Batuta, in the 14th Century, and Leo Africanus in the 16th Century, visited the Niger and Lake Ch ad. The Portuguese sent many explorers in the 15th, 16th and 17th Century, the exploration of the Niger began.

In 1795, Mungo Park, a Scotchman, started his celebrated journey. The Portuguese Lacerda made a journey up the Zambezi in 1798, and

two colored men, Baptista and José, crossed Africa early in the 20th Century. Dr. Henry Barth began his celebrated explorations in the Sudan in 1850. Livingston settled in South Africa in 1841 and began his journeys.

~~began his journeys.~~ In 1851, he reached the Zambezi. Sending his family back to England, he explored that part of Africa, returning to London in 1856.

Meantime, Burton and Speke discovered the Great Lakes already reported by German missionaries. Speke, Grant and Baker travelled from the Great Lakes down the Nile to Egypt. Livingston was sent back to the Zambezi and continued explorations from 1856 to 1864, discovering Lake Nyasa. In 1866, he explored East Central Africa, discovering lakes and rivers. Stanley was sent to his relief and found him, and Livingston finally died in 1873.

48-16-125

Cameron crossed Africa in 1875 and earlier Rohlfs began to explore Morocco. Matteucci and other Italians explored the Sudan. Dr. Nachtigal made very important journeys in North Africa, and Paul du Chaillu travelled in the Gaboon district in 1850 to 1860. Schweinfurth, a botanist, explored the Nile Valley, starting in 1868, and Joseph Thomson continued the exploration of the Great Lakes. Stanley's search for Emin Pasha, who had retreated after the British's loss of the Sudan, and had appealed for help, was made late in the 19th Century.

Along with the explorers went the missionaries.

Portuguese Catholic Priests and Jesuits went with most of the early explorers to Africa. Congo natives were brought to Portugal in 1485 and were baptised into the Catholic faith. In 1491, the King and Queen of the Congo were baptised and a native Congolese, who had been educated in Portugal, was made Bishop of the Congo area in the 16th Century. In Portuguese East Africa, Christianity was introduced but the Mohammendans eventually got most of the converts. Portuguese priests traveled in Abyssinia toward the end of the 15th Century.

Protestant missions did not begin until the end of the 18th

Century when the Huguenots and the Moravians worked in South Africa. Methodist missionary work began in Sierra Leone. By the end of the 18th Century, the London Missionary Society and two Scottist Societies were sending out missionaries to West Africa. The Church Missionary Society sent German missionaries to East Africa and educated the first Protestant Negro bishop, Samuel Crowther, on the Niger. The Westleyan Methodists worked in South Africa.

Roman Catholic missions entered North Africa after Algeria was annexed, and in 1846, the Roman Catholics moved toward the Sudan through Egypt. In 1878, Cardinal Lavigerie started the mission of the White Fathers. This worked in the Sudan and on the Congo and eventually clashed with the British Protestants in Uganda. The Jesuits, late in the 19th Century, began again to work on the Zambezi, and both Catholics and protestants priests worked in Madagascar.

Stirred by Stanley, the English Church Missionary Society went into Uganda and in Tanganyika. Swiss Protestants worked on the Gold Coast and German Protestants followed. French Protestants began in 1829 in Basutoland and South Africa. The Scotch Church founded educational establishments at Lovedale and on the Zambezi, and American missions began to work in the 19th Century. Finally, American Negro churches sent missionaries to South and West Africa.

First, discovering and the slave trade; then missions; then the Imperialists. The whole imperial movement is too intricate to follow in this little book but we may best understand it by tracing the policies of Portugal, Holland, England, Italy and France.

Portugal was the first Imperialists in Africa and from exploration and discovery had a claim to the whole of central, east and west Africa in the 16th Century. The Portuguese recognized Negro kingdoms like this of the Monomotapa and of Muato Yanvo; established the Kingdom of Congo; got in touch with Abyssinia and

48-16-126

began the slave trade. Then came the Dutch.

The Dutch began to trade with the Guinea Coast soon after their emancipation from Spain. They secured various trading places on the West Coast, gradually supplanting the Portuguese.

With the abolition of the slave trade, Dutch commerce decreased and in 1872, the last of the Dutch possessions were transferred to Great Britain. Meantime, the Dutch East India Company made settlements in South Africa, taking possession of Table Bay in 1652. They fought with the Hottentots and Bushmen and secured a small strip of coast where they stayed for one hundred years.

In 1685, French Protestants, driven out by Louis XIV, received free passage and grants of land in Dutch South Africa. Early in the eighteenth century the Dutch settlers began to cross the mountains and reached the Orange River in 1760. There were altogether, 10,000 inhabitants in Cape Colony in 1770. They were attacked by the British during the war between Great Britain and Holland in 1780. At the same time the Dutch began to clash with the Bantu who had been gradually invading South Africa for a thousand years and more.

4/8-16-147

The first Kaffir war took place in 1781, and others at frequent intervals therefore. In 1795, the Prince of Orange gave the British the right to occupy Cape Colony which they did after some resistance. The Kaffirs began to raid again and although the English abandoned the colony in 1803, they took it again in 1806. In 1814, Cape Colony was formally ceded to Great Britain for a cash payment of $30,000,000.

Some of the Boers refused to submit to the British and passed into the wilderness beyond the Orange River where again they came into contact with the Kaffirs and Zulus. The British moved after the Boers but the Boers maintained, finally, their complete independence in the Orange River Free State and in the Transvaal.

In 1877, the Transvaal was suddenly annexed to Great Britain but fought and maintained its independence in 1881, subject to vague

British supremacy. This situation was ratified by treaty in 1884. Then, gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and a mass of British subjects poured into the Transvaal. A lawless force under Dr. Jameson, backed by Cecil Rhodes, invaded the Transvaal in 1895, and were captured and handed over to the British Government. Dutch Africa now merges with British Africa.

Trade, first in spices, then in gold, and finally in slaves attracted English seamen in the sixteenth century. When Portugal was absorbed by Spain, and Spain was at war with England, Queen Elizabeth chartered English traders to Africa. They made settlements on the West Coast, including the settlement of Sierra Leone, which, after the abolition of the slave trade, became a refuge for re-captured slaves. After the abolition of the slave trade, the English acquired the Dutch settlements and became involved in war with the Ashanti, with whom they fought in 1824 and 1872, and finally conquered in 1895.

Lagos was conquered by a naval expedition in 1851, and became a British colony in 1861. To this was added gradually, the territory now known as Nigeria, which England gained by trading her claims in the Valley of the [redacted] the Congo, at the Conference of Berlin. In Nigeria were included four great Negro peoples, the Songhai, the Hausa, the people of Bornu, and of Nupe.

But the policy of the British in West Africa is epitomized by the history of Sierra Leone. The slave trade declined and this coast became a refuge for recaptured slaves. Black and poor prowlers from England, Maroons from Jamaica and Nova Scotia, load after load of slaves recaptured on the high seas, not to mention a cargo of white prostitutes from England, were dumped on these shores to stew and strive and live and die. All of these pieces of peoples, ~~interwingled groups of individuals from the West Indies, from all parts of the African interior, from the United States and from Nova Scotia,~~ began to settle down and develop along certain lines. By the middle of the nineteenth century the

4/8-16-128

English mission schools were turning out some fairly well educated young people. The older people were grasping at a more or less stable economic foothold; buying from England, selling some raw products. As time went one some of them sent their sons and daughters to England. Some sent their wives, too, and established their families there for purposes of education.

Very slowly, but certainly, there arose in British West Africa a group of Negroes with educated leadership, a few with the best modern university training. England was rather negligently proud of them. They were curiosities when they appeared in London. Queen Victoria's government promised them eventual autonomy and the chance to set up for themselves, presumably as an independent country. On March 3, 1865, a select committee of the House of Commons resolved "that the object of our policy should be to encourage in the natives the exercise of those qualities which may render it possible for us more and more to transfer to them the administration of all the Governments with a view to our ultimate withdrawal." Pursuing this policy and with the energetic pushing forward of the Negroes the colony was virtually in the hands of black folk by 1890. Sir Samuel Lewis, a colored man, had been Chief Justic. McCarthy was Queen's Consul and the people were voting and electing their own officials.

48-12-129

Meantime, matters changed. Africa became a great open land for new raw material. Instead of giving up African colonies, the European nations after the middle of the nineteenth century began to scramble for all the territory they could get there and by 1885 had it definitely divided up. English business began to move out to Africa, and when it moved to West Africa it met the educated Negro leader. What happened?

~~Manifestly,~~ Here in Africa and in a country with a small but evident black leadership, there ~~was~~ are social and residential segregation by race; there was a degree of disfranchisement that left the Negroes almost without political power; there was a peonage of the great mass

of natives that kept them at work at low wages with little profit, and there was very little popular education.

Sierra Leone proper, with Freetown and some 450 square miles about it, is a settlement dominated by civilized Negroes of all types. When the partition of Africa added 31,000 square miles of hinterland to this, there arose a dilemma. Legally, Freetown would rule the hinterland and if Freetown had been white there would have been no questions raised; it would have been "home rule" by divine right. But Freetown was black and agressively black, and true to its great principle of "Divide and Conquer", England proceeded to drive a wedge between native and civilized blacks and to back this movement with propaganda; the black West African was all right in a way and capable of some training; rather good as a clerk and small merchant, but he would never do as a ruler. White men must rule.

At a time, then, when blacks were rising in the Government and civil service of Sierra Leone, the professions and trade, and were on the way to dominate colony and protectorate, there came a new dispensation. The power of the blacks was strictly confined to the 450 square miles of Freetown and vicinity, and here their political power was narrowed and curtailed. Around the little Negro republic which centred at Freetown, there was built up a great protectorate. This super-government surrounded and choked and overshadowed the original black republic. The republic still has its feebls forms of government operating within the confines of Freetown. It has a City Council. It elects the Mayor and some other local officers.. But its funds and powers of execution and expenditure are strictly curtailed. Practically direct taxation on land and houses is its only form of revenue. Police, sanitation, the harbor, business and commerce in general and all matters to do with the natives and educating are all under the protectorate Government. And not only are the courts under the white

418-16-/30

protectorate, but as jurors must be black, the white court can at its will in criminal cases abolish trial by jury; and in all cases the white Judges sitting as a Court of Appeal pass on their own judgments!

Thus, the Government of the Protectorate is white, and is overshadowing, and all-powerful. At the head of this Government is the autocratic Governor who is practically a king by divine right. He is in reality responsible only to the Colonial Office and the Colonial Office in London is responsible to no one. The policy of the white government is to curtail the functions of what remains of the Negro government; to keep the educated and voting Negroes as far as possible from all contact with the natives and the natives from all such leadership. The territory where the natives live is divided into districts, and over each is a white District Commissioner responsible to the Governor and with practically unlimited power over the natives.

The civil service in its upper branches is largely confined to white men who receive high salaries with many and valuable perquisites. In a country where the income of the mass of people is very small, and where the average pay of colored civil servants is $350 a year, the Governor gets $20,000 a year, a mansion and Summer bungalow; the Secretary, Treasurer, Controller of Customs, three Commissioners and medical officials get from $5,000 to $6,000 a year each and homes. The Chief Justice and Attorney General get $10,000 and $6,000 and homes; and other white men receive from $4,000 to $5,000. In all, 203 Europeans receive nearly $550,000 a year in salaries. In addition to this are numerous pensions, paid in England from the local revenue, ranging from $50. to $2,500 a year. A man who could scarcely earn $2,000 in England comes out to Sierra Leone at a salary of $5,000 with all the witchery of authority over "niggers".

The native tribes are ruled by the Governor and his Commissioners through their chiefs; that is, chiefs who accept white rule and behave

48-16-131

and send down palm oil, kernels, rice and other articles, receive money and favors from the Government and its Commissioners and are held in power. Those who do not soon lose their influence and are driven from power. In return, the Government builds roads, makes crop experiments and furnishes a little education for the chiefs' sons through elementary schools superintended by white men. The Governor and his appointees raise by indirect taxation a revenue of about $4,000,000 a year. Nearly all the white people in the colony are officials and merchants. The officials have a special status made for them because they are officials. The most beautiful and salubrious residential district in the colony is officially assigned to these persons for residence. The Government makes their roads, builds their houses, lays out their tennis courts and golf links. The officials ride on a special car on the trains, thus practically inaugurating a "Jim Crow" car system. The sanitary and medical systems are announced as inaugurated "to make Sierra Leone habitable by white folk."

48-16-132

The white merchants are united in a Chamber of Commerce, which has representation upon the Governor's Council, and consequently the right to present its views. Moreover, since its represents the chief source of revenue upon which the Government is based, and since through its English commercial connections it exerts strong influence in the Colonial Office in London, its views must be received with attention. There is no evident color line to the membership in this Chamber of Commerce and there are a few colored members; but the membership fee is high—$25 a year—and there is no restriction upon the number of memberships which any commercial organization may take. The great Elder-Demster shipping monopoly and similar companies may easily take out a dozen or more memberships should that be necessary in order to dominate the chamber. On the other hand, most small black merchants ~~would~~ do not join at all. Why should they waste ~~[illegible]~~ $25,'

Education hitherto has been almost entirely missionary. Sometimes the missionaries have done good work, as in the case of Fourah Bay Colley, the only effective institution of higher learning today in all West Africa. In other cases the work has been fragmentary and of littl account. Recently the government has begun to assist education. The system is incomplete and the appropriations amount to only $125,000 a year.

The whole administration of the natives in the interior has to have for its paramount object revenue - revenue to the State, profit to the trader and cheap raw materials for the English manufacturers.

Here, then, is the problem: One is astonished at the ingenuity of its solution. One wonders how much might not have been accomplished if half the ingenuity used here had been used really to build up and develop the African in Africa. As it is, there is inevitably race conflict in West Africa. On the one hand, one hears of impudent and half-educated Negro leaders in silk hats and long coats who want to rule and exploit the natives for their own aggrandizement; and, on the other hand, one hears of English officials living in luxury at high salaries, pensioned for life at the expense of the black taxpayers after a comparatively few years' service, responsible to nobody for their actions, and desiring only self-aggrandizement and profit for English merchants and investors.

Out of this situation has grown agitation. This agitation has naturally thrown the black community into warring conflicts. There are colored people who gain by the present arrangement. Always the Government has something in its gift for colored men. There are few but possible imperial "honors" to be distributed. Then there is a large class that says: "What's the use? What can we do against the might of England? After all England does do things well. She brings out English experts who can give us better sanitation than Africans can.

48-6-33

She brings out trained administrators with whom we cannot compete. She administers our finances. Why not bear it and hope for adjustment in the future?" Then there are the radicals with wild criticism, with personal grievance, with personal failures. Despite all this there were always strong Negroes in Sierra Leone who declared that West Africa belongs to West Africans and demanded the abolition of color discrimination in the civil service and color discrimination in residence. Such men were marked, naturally, for governmental disapprobation, and against them were pushed forward puppets, "white folks' niggers", who pretended that all was well when one considered the shortcomings of the black folk.

The first reaction of black West Africa was to win the battle by individual ability: to push their young men forward; to give them the best university training, particularly in the professions, and thus gradually to work colored men into the civil service and into power. This path of advance was pretty effectually stopped by governmental action. Whereas in 1892 a black man, Sir Samuel Lewis, was acting Chief Justice of Sierra Leone, and Maxwell, Chief Magistrate of Gambia and Frank Smith Acting Chief Justice of the Gold Coast, lately no black man has been appointed Judge or held any permanent judicial office under the Government. For a while it was impossible for competent black men with first-class university degrees in medicine to secure appointment in the African Medical Service, and when finally, by continued agitation, some were appointed, they were put in a special African department at lower salaries than the white men who had pursued exactly the same courses and passed the same examination. The black people began to see that their fight for individual advancement was not only systematically blocked by the white Governors and their appointees, but that they were losing in their battle the support and sympathy of the natives.

Now the natives of Sierra Leone and its hinterland are a man with a

48-16-134

mighty history back of them, a history of organization, education, state building, literature and art. They are a part of that great development of human culture in Western African which lately has been brought to the attention of the civilized world. They come within the history of the coast reaching from the mouth of the Gambia to the mouth of the Niger, 3,000 miles, where a marvelous drama of world history has been enacted. Here, as Frobenius thinks, was the fabled Atlantis; here came Phoenicians and Carthaginians; and from the interior came the Yoruba-Benin-Dahomey peoples. Behind them came the Mossi, and upon the high plateau toward the Central Sudan arose, in the past, the great empires of the Mellistine and the Songhay. War, conquest and the slave trade have swept over these peoples and left them disintegrated and bewildered, but they have still the material of great nations. Gradually, then, the new and Europeanized blacks, [redacted] leading Sierra Leone, began to get in touch with the chiefs and thinkers of the remaining groups of these native states. This was easier as time went on because some of the sons of the chiefs and of the great families had been among the young men educated in the missionary schools and sent to Europe.

48-16-135

Finally, this whole agitation and fight came to a head in a National Congress of British West Africa, which first met at Accra on the Gold Coast in 1920. There were present representatives from Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast and Nigeria. The meeting had been projected in 1915 and pushed further in 1915, but came to a head finally only in 1920.

The Conference sat for a week, debated the situation thoroughly, drew up a splendid set of documents and sent a deputation to England. Official England refused to receive the deputation. English newspapers were dumb. The door of the Colonial Office was closed in their faces. But all this was in vain. The Congress became a permanent body.

It met again in Bathurst in January, 1922, and ~~is preparing for a third meeting.~~ regularly thereafter. A permanent office under a General Secretary is maintained at Secondee, Gold Coast.

Despite the official attitude which the British Government at first assumed, it was compelled to give way. In 1922, Nigeria was granted a Legislative Council with a minority of elected members in the majority still ~~main~~ appointed by the autocratic Governor. In 1923, the Gold Coast was given a similar grant, and in 1924, and after Sierra Leone ~~leaving~~ and Gambia. ~~for subsequent action.~~ To gauge the meaning of this we must remember that in Sierra Leone the former Legislative Council consisted of twelve persons, eight white colonial officials and four "unofficial" members (three black and one white). All these were appointed by the Governor. The new system has twenty-one members of Council, eleven official and ten unofficial. Of the unofficial members three are elected by the people, two nominated by commercial interests and five appointed by the Governor. Of these five, three are to be native chiefs and two others colored men. It is a muddled and indefinite step, but it is a little step toward democracy in West Africa. PP Naturally, the Africans are not placated with this sop and they are protesting and pushing. Concessions in the civil service are being made. In the West African Medical Service, established "for the health of the whites", seven of the twenty physicians are now Negroes. Certain "African" assistants in the Treasury and Colonial offices are being appointed, junior to the white Secretaries and with less pay. This slow and grudging and illiberal yielding is in vain. Black British West Africa is out for self rule and in our day it is going to get it.

4/8-16 - 136

We have already seen how the British ousted the Dutch in South Africa; this brought the British in contact with the Kaffirs. The first British-Kaffir war took place in 1809, and this stopped the Kaffirs at the Great Fish River. In 1819, came another Kaffir war, which resulted in the establishment of neutral land between the blacks and whites near the Great Fish River. This truce was broken by the British granting land in the territory to white settlers.

The slave trade was abolished in 1807, but numbers of free Negroes and rescued slaves came in so that there were 60,000 slaves in South Africa in 1824. Slavery was abolished in 1833, to become final in 1838 and some compensation was given owners, who were chiefly Dutchmen. They did not, however, consider that they had enough.

In 1834, 12,000 armed Kaffirs attacked the Europeans. For a time, they swept all before them; but the British checked them in 1835. Ten years of intermittent war followed, and the Dutch withdrew to form their two independent states. In 1846, another Kaffir war broke out and in 1850, still another. In 1853, the strongholds of the Kaffirs in the mountains were captured and the Kaffirs driven back. In 1877 and 1878, the last Kaffir war took place. Cetewayo lead the Zulus, a tribe of the Kaffirs, into the war of 1877. At first, they cut to pieces 800 British troups and killed the Prince Imperial of France. Eventually, however, they were overcome and the King taken prisoner. At last, by machine guns against assegais, the British Empire subdued a Negro tribe and took their land and natural wealth.

Diamonds and gold were discovered in 1867 and later in the Dutch States; and Indian coolies were introduced in 1860 into Natal. Following up Livingston's explorations on the Zambezi, a trading company was established and eventually Nyasaland became another British Colony and Cecil Rhodes plotted and arranged for further African exploration and annexation of territory.

418-16-137

The Boer War of 1899 to 1902 overthrew the Dutch republics. The Negroes largely helped the English hoping for freedom and citizenship. The Union of South Africa was established in 1906.

Today, the Union of South Africa in the hands of the Dutch and British is a free dominion of the British Empire with less than 2 million whites and 5½ million natives, is seeking to monopolize all the best land, prohibit Negroes from voting or pursuing skilled trades and reduce them to a contented peasantry of agricultural workers and servants with limited education. The natives are protesting to the world increasing education and using their present voting power which is limited and exercised only in one province to regain their land, increase their education and gain the right to work.

4/8-16-138

France began her adventure in North Africa in 1830. The expedition was entirely the work of Charles X., and the coterie around him. The Algerian question at that time was the problem of suppressing piracy. For years the subjects of the Dey of Algeria had preyed upon the commerce in the Mediterranean. During the first quarter of the 19th Century this was a grave problem for Europeans and Americans. The English bombarded the Algerians in 1816, but no one power wanted to take the initiative, lest the "balance of power" of Europe be upset. It was indeed charged that while England wanted to stop the Negro slave trade, they encouraged the Algerian pirates and sold them vessels.

About 1827, there arosed an acute dispute between France and the Dey of Algiers. This was partly the matter of piracy and was partly because of monies loaned by Algerian bankers to Europeans during the Napoleonic wars. Especially, the French government had borrowed to pay for the supplies of the army in Africa. By 1815, the French debt to the Algerian banker was 13,000,000 francs. The Dey pressed for payment, and when payment was delayed, slapped the face of the French Consul. This gave France two excuses for intervention. England was much upset to hear of the French design to attack Algeria and the threat of war was in the air. But the government of Charles X. was already about to fall and they grasped this Algerian expedition to restore their prestige. Before the successful expedition had returned from Algiers, Charles X. was driven from his throne by the July Revolution of 1830 and Louis Philippe had succeeded.

Meantime, France had overthrown the government of Algiers and had acquired her first African possession. Having landed her army to avenge an insult, France stayed in Algiers to suppress piracy. For several years the French struggled to complete their conquest and absorption of Algiers. The Revolution of 1848 took place with a new emphasis upon liberty and equality. Traders began to move across

48-1-139

from French Algeria to the neighboring independent state of Tunis. Pressure was brought to bear upon the Bey of Tunis because of his harsh treatment of some of these merchants, and as a result of a new treaty in 1857, the French received certain economic advantages: a monopoly of the telegraphic service; the concession for supplying Tunis with water.

Meantime, however, the English were not idle and they proceeded to get concessions for a railway, and thus the battle for economic absorption of Tunis was on. Soon, the administration was entirely in the hands of European speculators and money-lenders. The Bey borrowed money at high interest in return for new concessions, territory and mines. Companies were floated in Europe on the basis of these concessions. Taxation increased in Tunis and insurrections arose. In 1863, the Bey owed 28,000,000 francs. This debt was funded into a debt of 35,000,000 francs, and soon the Bey found that he was owing through the process of conversion 60,000,000 francs. Still the Bey was compelled to borrow more to put down rising rebellion due to taxation.

Meantime, France, England and Italy watched Tunis and watched each other. The European creditors agreed upon joint intervention to protect their financial interests in 1869. Then came the Franco-Prussa War and the Italians began to increase their influence in Tunis. This did not suit the English, who soon used their economic power against the Italians. In 1878, at the Congress of Berlin, Bismark and Lord Salisbury agreed upon turing over Tunis to France. Probably Bismark looked upon this as a sort of compensation to France for the seizure of Alsace-Lorraine. Fortunately, for the conspirators a rebellion took place on the Algerian and Tunis frontier. The French sent an army and entered Tunis. A treaty was signed immediately in which the Bey "agreed" that his kingdom should become a protectorate of France in 1881.

48-16-140

Immediately, there ensued a duel between France and Italy with regard to a third North African country, Tripoli. France was determined that under the doctrine of the Hinterland, the Italians, even if they seized Tripoli, should ~~not~~ no have claims that would lead them to Lake Chad. The French, therefore, sent expedition, and gradually cut into the territory behind and South of Tripoli.

The Treaty of 1890 between France and Great Britain brought recognition of Great Britain's claims in Zanzibar; of the French Protectorate of Madagascar and of a French sphere of influence in Central Africa South of her Mediterranean possessions and around Lake Chad.

French exploration, therefore, went on methodically. Young military men were sent from Algeria, Dahomey and the Congo across Africa in all directions, ~~and thus~~ consolidating an immense French empire in Africa. Thus, the whole of the valuable Hinterland which Italy wished to claim when she annexed Tripoli was cut off. When, therefore, political understanding between France and Italy came in 1900-1902, France was willing to give Italy free hand in what was left of Tripoli and Cyrenaica, while France received a free hand in Morocco. Italy declared war upon the Turkish Empire in 1911, and seized Tripoli by a series of events that led directly to the World War of 1914.

4/8-1/9-141

Two of the great rivers that formed the Nile, ~~mainly~~ namely the Blue Nile and the Atbara, rise in Abyssinia. This makes Abyssinia a strategic point for anyone ruling in Egypt. When the Suez Canal was constructed, Egypt became economically and stragically necessary to England, and consequently, the coasts of the Red Sea and the mountains of Abyssinia became important. The Suez Canal was opened in November, 1869. In 1875, when the Khedive Ismail was near bankruptcy, England bought for $20,000,000 the Egyptian ruler's shares in the Suez Canal Company. In 1876, the Dual Control

of France and England over Egyptian finance was instituted, and in 1877, the man who was later known as Lord Cromer, went out from England to rule Egypt. The Khedive was deposed by England, Germany and France in 1879. In 1881, there came the Egyptian revolt under Arabi Pasha, and in 1882 the riot at Alexandria. A British army was landed in Egypt "to restore order" and has been there ever since. South of Egypt lay the Sudan and Abyssinia controlling the headwaters of the Nile.

Abyssinia had been converted to Christianity by Bishop Frumentius in 400 B. C. Its population consists of Negroes with an infiltration of Semitic blood. It has an old civilization and its climate and temperature is such that Europeans could easily live there. For centuries, it has been ruled by an Emperor and its various districts by hereditary chiefs. There has always been strife between the district chiefs and the Emperors. In 1850, under the Emperor Johannes, the central Government was weak and the chiefs almost independent. Out of this situation arose the man who became the Emperor Theodore. He was local chief, but by 1855, had conquered the other chiefs and became Emperor of Abyssinia.

4/8-16-1412

Between 1855 and 1865, various foreigners came to Abyssinia. He was interested in them and well disposed, but he was proud and conscious of his dignity and did not tolerate insult. He was especially suspicious of missionaries and said so.

He had treated the British very well and once sent a letter by the British Consul to Queen Victoria. The Colonial Office neglected to answer. When the Consul returned without an answer, Theodore seized him and several other consuls and threw him in jail. The British Government sent General Napier against him in 1867 with an army equipped with modern firearms. The Abyssinians were armed with old guns and were massacred. The Emperor committed suicide. This was long before British policy in Africa had been defined. The army, therefore, withdrew without attempting to hold Abyssinia and anarchy followed until Johannes VI gained the crown.

~~the various chiefs fighting with each other between 1868 and 1872.~~ ~~when Johannes, VI., proclaimed himself Emperor.~~ Meantime, the new European imperialism made the annexation of Abyssinia increasingly desirable. In 1881, France seized territory on the Red Sea under some old claim of purchase. About the same time, the Italians made similar claims to territory which afterward became Eritrea. Meantime, the British fleet had bombarded Alexandria, and the occupation of Egypt was began. The English declared that the occupation was temporary and at the same time they wanted to extend their claims so as to include Abyssinia, since Abyssinia controlled a large part of the waters of the Nile. They were also afraid of the advance of the French from the West which might threaten their hold upon the White Nile: the main tributary of the river from the Great Lakes. In 1884, Great Britain took her first forward step toward Abyssinia and seized Somaliland.

48-16-143

Thus, the three powers, France, Italy and Great Britain, found themselves on the coast surrounding Abyssinia. They began immediately to struggle for the Abyssinia market. The rivalry between the French and the British actually led to bloodshed in 1885, but the whole face of affairs changed between 1881-1885 because of the British occupation of Egypt and the rise in the Sudan of the power of the black Mahdi. The Mahdi and his Dervishes captured Kordufan and Dafur by 1883 and defeated the Anglo-Egyptian army. Next year they advanced to the Nile, and in 1885, captured Khartum, and killed the English General, Gordon, who had disregarded his orders.

The English, therefore, had to withdraw from the Sudan and give up their attempts to annex territory in Abyssinia. ~~The~~ Her next step was ~~that England determined~~ to ally herself with Italy, rather than with France, in encouraging agressions upon Abyssinia. With her approval, therefore, Italy seized the Port of Massowah, and ~~Italy~~ was told that Great Britain would be glad to see her in possession of Abyssinia.

Italy warded off the approach of the Dervishes from the North and sought to make Abyssinia an Italian sphere of influence. Meantime, the Emperor of Abyssinia, Johannes VI., had made an alliance with the British against the Madhi and helped the British evacuate the garrisons in the Sudan. The permission to Italy to occupy Massowah was in affect a permission under this treaty of Great Britain with Johannes. The Abyssinian emperor was unpleasantly surprised, therefore, when the Italians began to advance inland, and an Italian army was surrounded and defeated at Godali in 1887. But the position of the Emperor was difficult. The Madhi was threatening Abyssinia from the West, while in the South, one of the Abyssinian chiefs, Menelik, had entered into an alliance with the Italians and was receiving arms from Massowa. At a favorable opportunity, he intended to seize the Imperial Crown. In the East, the tribes were being stirred up by the Italians and at the North the Italians were waiting for more troops in order to plan an advance. Johannes' only ally was Great Britain.

The British public did not know about this, but, on the other hand, they were regaled by various stories of the cutting off the noses of people in Abyssinia who took snuff, because the Emperor was opposed to the use of tobacco. Johannes, in order to extricate himself, attacked at Dervishes in 1888 and defeated them. He made preparation for a decisive campaign against them the next year. In 1889, the Italians and Menelik signed the treaty of Uccialli. The Emperor marched against Dervishes again and totally defeated them but was also himself killed.

Menelik succeeded to the throne. Immediately the Italians occupied certain provinces which had been promised them by Menelik as a condition of their support. The French and British on the Coast now found themselves confronted by a powerful rival to the trade of Abyssinia. Meantime, the interpretation of the treaty of Uccialli came up.

48-16-144

The 17th Clause dealing with the foreign relations of Ethiopia was written in Amharic, so as to say that the Emperor of Ethiopia "shall have the liberty to avail himself of the Italian Government for any negotiations which he may enter into with other powers." In the Italian version, this was changed and read: "Shall be obliged to avail himself, etc."

In 1889, the Italian Government sent a circular letter to the great powers notifying them that Abyssinia was an Italian Protectorate. As soon as Menelik heard of this, he refused to ratify the treaty and later denounced it. He sent also a circular letter to the great powers declaring that he had never consented to become an Italian Protectorate. Nevertheless, two treaties were signed between Italy and England in 1891, and 1894. These practically recognized the annexation of Abyssinia to Italy, and, with the exception of French and British Somaliland, gave the Italians the Northeastern part of Africa, while reserving for the British the Valley of the Nile. A map of this arrangement was actually published with the consent of the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

4/8-1/6-46

This brought vigorous protest from the French. Meantime, Menelik, the Emperor of Abyssinia, denounced the Treaty with Italy and the following year he placed himself at the head of his armies and declared to the world: "Ethiopia has need of ~~no one~~ nothing. She stretches out her hand to no one but to God." At the same time, Menelik made overtures to France and through the Djibuti received easily the munitions and modern arms which he needed and without which he could not cope with the Italians.

In 1895, began the attempt of the Italians to take Abyssinia by force. The Commander Baratieri, attacked against his best judgment, and the result was a battle at Adua, March 1st, 1896. Five thousand Italians were killed and 2,000 taken prisoners. The Italian hopes of

conquering Abyssinia were destroyed.

The defeat at Adua overthrew Italian imperialism for a while and a treaty of peace was signed in 1896, recognizing the independence of Abyssinia. ~~Meantime,~~ However there remained the struggle between France and England for the Nile Valley. In 1894, England was established in Egypt and the Nile Valley was still in the hands of the Mahdi. Meantime, in South Africa, Cecil Rhodes had begun his "Cape to Cairo" dream. This was a proposal to carry British territory straight from Cape Colony to the Nile Valley. This was the pivot of British imperialistic policy from 1890 to our own day. Rhodesia was acquired; the Hinterland of Portuguese Africa was seized, by subsidizing the African Lakes Company, which was operating in Nyasaland, and then compelling the Portuguese Government to withdraw claim to this land. This brought British territory up to Lake Tanyanika, where German and Belgian territories cut if off until the World War. The problem then from 1894-1914 was to secure the Sudan and Uganda and in some way to get a strip of territory between Lake Tanganyika and Uganda. French policy was distinctly opposed to this, and involved the annexation to France of a block of territory running from the West Coast to the East Coast of Africa.

418-16-146

The French had already acquired the French Congo, but on the West the boundary was still undefined. Before 1894, the French had reached Lake Chad, so that the French Congo was joined up with the French Sahara, and French territory was moving Westward toward the Nile. Clearly French imperialism aimed to cut across the Cape to Cairo scheme and the French wished to penetrate the Nile Valley and Abyssinia.

Here were two opposing schemes of empire, and 1894 was a crucial year. In that year, Great Britain signed a treaty with Italy which reserved to her the Nile Valley and gave Abyssinia to Italy. The same year, the British Government signed an agreement with Leopold, II., the Sovereign of the Belgian Congo. By this treaty, Leopold got

a block of territory in the Nile Valley, while Great Britain got a lease of land between Lakes Albert, Edward and Tanganyika. This was followed by the proclamation of a Protectorate of Uganda, and this a solid British block of territory ran from Alexandria to Capetown between the Cape-to-Cairo railroad.

The French, however, refused to admit this. The two treaties caused great excitement, and [redacted] a decisive threat of war for the control of the Upper Nile. As a result of this, on June 22, 1894, the agreement between the Congo state and Great Britain was given up, and the strip of territory returned to the Congo state, while the part of the Nile Valley that had been granted the Congo state, was surrendered.

One month later, the French Colonial Minister sent a Commissioner to the French Congo and told him to extend his exploration as far as the Nile. Two other officers were sent to approach the Nile from the side of Abyssinia. The understanding between Abyssinia and the French had led to a concession to the French to build a railroad from French Somaliland into Abyssinia, and the training of the Abyssinian army was intrusted to French officers. It looked as though the French policy was going through. In the House of Commons, 1895, Sir Edward Gray, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs notified France that Great Britain claimed the whole of the Nile Valley and would consider any attempt to dispute this claim as unfriendly. This warning made the French hesitate. And through this hesitation they lost. The time for realizing French ambitions was between 1894-1896, while the English were kept out of the Nile Valley by the Madhi. The Italians were defeated in 1896 on March 1st. The news reached Europe March 5th. On March 12th, the British Government moved its army toward the Sudan. It was represented in England to be very necessary to avenge the death of General Gordon which took place ten years before. As a matter of fact, the eastern side of the Nile Valley suddenly became valuable since

418-16-147

the defeat of the Italians, and Great Britain determined to move in.

Kitchener began his march in March, 1896. Captain C. Marchand was sent to the French Congo in April with orders to march ~~West~~ east to the White Nile. Other orders were sent to the Governor of French Somaliland to March West, while a third expedition was to pass through Abyssinia. When Marchand reached the Nile, he was to find there permanent fortifications with the Abyssinian and French flags. Thus the claim to a French foothold on the Nile was to be made perfect. The plan was not carried through. When Marchand reached Fashoda, he found neither the French nor the Abyssinians there, while after the battle of Omdurman in September, 1898, Kitchener proceeded to Fashoda.

Both England and France ~~were~~ were deeply stirred and for a moment war was in the balance. Both claimed their rights, but as a matter of fact, neither had any rights in Egypt, the Sudan or on the Nile. France backed down and recalled Marchand because the British had a victorious army of many thousands, while Marchand had only a handful of men; and the French fleet was inferior to the British fleet and the British fleet already had been mobilized on the North Coast of Africa.

4/8-16-148

March 21, 1899, a joint declaration was issued by the English and French. By this the frontier between British and French Africa gave ~~to~~ the Nile Valley and Darfur to the British. Abyssinia was now left in a curious position. She had ~~continually~~ always claimed that her territory extended to the banks of the White Nile, and it was this claim that the French were trying to substantiate and co-operate with. After the agreement between France and England, both ~~the British and the French~~ sent emissaries to Abyssinia. The English succeeded in settling the Eastern boundary between the Abyssinia and Somaliland, but could get no satisfaction as to the Western boundary. The French signed a treaty of commerce and boundaries which probably recognized the

Abyssinia's claim to the right bank of the Nile. Also, the French began enegertically the construction of the railroad which they had arranged for in 1894.

But Italy did not give up her dreams and in 1915 Russia, England and France promised her in the Treaty of London that if she would declare war against Germany and if German colonies went to France and England they would allow Italy to extend her African possessions "in Eritrea, Somaliland and Lybya", which of course meant Abyssinia.

In 1885, no European nation had any hold on the African East coast. In 1914, it was in the possession of Italy, England and Germany, and African sovereignity and independence was completely overthrown.

Zanzibar and the Coast of East Africa had been under the rulership of Muscat from the middle of the 18th Century, and in 1856, one of the Sultan's established himself in Zanzibar and developed the East African trade. Eventually, the Zanzibar sovereigns became separated from the sovereigns of Muscat. Great Britain came into the picture because of the slave trade.

48-16-149

The Congress of Vienna took a stand against the slave trade and England became the leading power to put it down. Zanzibar was the center of the slave trade, both to America and to Asia, and Frenchmen, Portuguese, Americans and Arabs were in the trade. During the five years from 1862-67, probably 32,000 slaves a year were exported from Kilwa. In 1871, Great Britain made a treaty with Zanzibar to stop the trade, and, at the same time, she was able to place English men in stragic positions in the government of Zanzibar. By 1880, England had certain shady claims of sovereignty, although the Sultans were still ruling.

Meantime, Germany comes into the picture. German firms had begun trading as early as 1840. On this trade the Germans had set up certain claims. In 1884, Karl Peters, and other German

colonailists founded the German Colohial Society. They determined to make an actual Colony, and in great secrecy sent out four men in disguise under Peters. Peters tells the story: They would invite a chief to dinner; get him drunk, and ask him to sign a document of "friendship". Then Peters would run up the German flag and fire a salute. All these treaties gave to Peters and his company for eternity all rights of sovereignty and land, houses, roads, mines, forests, rivers, etc. Peters arrived in Berlin in February, 1885, and immediately the Imperial Government granted a charter and notified the nations. Thus ~~Then~~ the German Company had acquired territories and sovereign rights in African West of the Kingdom of Zanzibar. The Sultan's of Zanzibar protested, but Germany paid no attention to it. The English when notified suggested a conference for delimitating territory. The German Government accepted Lord Salisbury's proposal, and in 1885 Great Britain and Germany recognized the sovereignty of the Sultan over the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, and over territory ten miles deep on the mainland. The rest of the territory was divided into two spheres of influence, the Southern of which became German East Africa, and the Northern British East Africa. The Sultan, of course, was forced to agree, and the two groups of Capitalists seized these immense countries in 1887 and 1888. They also took possession of the ten-mile strip on a lease for fifty years.

48-16-150

British East Africa at this time consisted of about 200,000 square miles of territory with 4,000,000 inhabitants. Germany was not yet satisfied. By taking sides in a dispute at Witu, North of Zanzibar, she developed a claim to territory much further North than Great Britain was willing for her to have. At the same time, 1890, the Emin Pasha Expedition took place and Karl Peters appeared North of the Victoria Nyanza in Uganda. This meant that Germany was trying to get hold of Uganda.

The British immediately got busy. In 1889, the East African Company negiotiated with soldier adventurer, F. D. Lugard, to lead an expedition into Uganda. Uganda was an independent country. Neither Great Britain nor Germany had a shadow of a right there. As early as 1876, the Church Missionary Society of Great Britain had sent missionaries there. The French Roman Catholics and the Mohammedans also sent missionaries. These three religions fought for mastery in Uganda, rousing natural suspicion on the part of the kings. In 1884, the British sent Bishop Hannington, who was killed by King Mwanga. He was immediately pictured as a blood-thirsty tyrant. The Christians and Mohammedans tried to drive out Mwanga in 1888. They were defeated and Mwanga restored. There grew up, then, two parties; the French-Roman Catholic Party, and the English Protestant Party struggling for control. It was at this time that Lugard started inland without any legal power, but with an army. He formented civil war.

Mwanga was compelled to sign a treaty by which his whole sovereignty passed to the control of the British East African Company. Meantime, in England public opinion was not supporting the matter and Lugard was ordered home. He did not obey the orders at first, but in 1892, he returned to England and talked before missionary societies. The Church Missionary Society raised nearly $60,000; the Arch bishop of Canterbury asked prayer for the cause, and finally, in 1893, a Government Mission was sent out. They roundly denounced the activities of the British East African Company, and consequently in 1894, Uganda became a British Protectorate. The Church Missionary Society's report said that "this must be regarded as an answer to the Churches prayer."

48-16-151

This story might be indefinitely prolonged and expanded but enough has been said to indicate the place of Africa in modern history. What is the resultant situation?

INSERT: AFRICA, ITS PLACE IN MODERN HISTORY

By W. E. B. Du Bois

Finally, ~~First~~, let us consider briefly events during and since the World War. Africa, although held by Europe, is held mainly by black troops. During the World War, therefore, Negroes not only fought and worked in Europe and in Asia, but Negro troops were the main means of conquering the German Colonies. These troops came from Africa itself, West and South, and from the West Indies.

After the war, the German Colonies were divided between England and France, the former getting the lion's share under the Mandate System. So far, the Mandates of the League of Nations have been little more than "scraps of paper", and the German Colonies are virtually integral parts of the English and French Colonial System, save that Southwest Africa is directly under the Union of South Africa.

The result has been a beginning of mental and moral upheaval among African natives. They are protesting in Kenya where a handful of white people want absolute control of the whole colony and want to have former German Africa annexed. They are protesting in South Africa and in Rhodesia. They have protested to the League of Nations in Southwest Africa, and I have outlined something of the protest in West Africa. Liberia is in economic development with American capital, and part of French Africa has been in revolt. Here, then, is the situation of African imperialism today.

418-16-152

The difficulties of this imperial movement are internal as well as external. Successful agression an economic expansion calls for a close union between capital and labor at home. Now the rising demands of the white laborer, not simply for wages but for conditions of work and a voice in the conduct of industry, make industrial peace difficult. Democracy in economic organization, while an acknowledged ideal, is today working itself out by admitting to a share in the spoils of capital only the aristocracy of labor—the more intelligent and shrewder and cannier workingmen. The ignorant, unskilled, and restless still form a large threatening, and, to an extent, revolutionary group in advanced countries.

The resultant jealousies and bitter hatreds tend continually to fester along the color line. We must fight the Chinese, the laborer argues, or the Chinese will take our bread and butter. We must keep Negroes in their places, or Negroes will take our jobs. All over the world there leaps to articulate speech and ready action that singular assumption that if white men do not throttle colored men, then China, India, and Africa will do to Europe what Europe has done and still seeks to do to them.

48-16-153

On the other hand, in the minds of yellow, brown, and black men the brutal truth is clearing: a white man is privileged to go to any land where economic advantage beckons and behave as he pleases; the black or colored man is being more and more confined to those parts of the world where life for climatic, historical, economic, and political reasons is most difficult to live and most easily dominated by Europe for Europe's gain.

What, then, are we to do, who desire peace and the civilization of all men? Hitherto the peace movement has confined itself chiefly to figures about the cost of war and platitudes on humanity. What do nations care about the cost of war, if by spending a few hundred millions in steel and gunpowder they can gain or thousands millions in

diamonds and cocoa? How can love of humanity appeal as a motive to nations whose love of luxury is built on the inhuman exploitation of human beings, and who, especially in recent years, have been taught to regard these human beings as inhuman?

We, then, who want peace, must remove the real causes of war. We have extended gradually our conception of democracy beyond our social class to all social classes in our nation; we have gone further and extended our democratic ideals not simply to all classes of our own nation, but to those of other nations of our blood and lineage—to what we call 'European' civilization. If we want real peace and lasting culture, however, we must go further. We must extend the democratic ideal to the yellow, brown, and black peoples.

To say this, is to evoke on the faces of modern men a look of blank hopelessness. Impossible! we are told, and for so many reasons, —scientific, social, and what not,—that argument is useless. But let us not conclude too quickly. Suppose we have to choose between this unspeakably inhuman outrage on decency and intelligence and religion which we call the World War and the attempt to treat black men as human, sentient, responsible beings? We have sold them as cattle. We are working them as beasts of burden. We shall not drive war from this world until we treat them as free and equal citizens in a world-democracy of all races and nations. Impossible? Democracy is a method of doing the impossible. It is the only method yet discovered of making the education and development of all men a matter of all men's desperate desire. It is putting firearms in the hands of a child with the object of compelling the child's neighbors to teach him, not only the real and legitimate uses of a dangerous tool but the uses of himself in all things. Are there other and less costly ways of accomplishing this? There may be in some better world. But for a world just emerging from the rough chains of an almost universal poverty, and faced by the

48-16-154

temptation of luxury and indulgence through the enslaving of defenseless men, there is but one adequate method of salvation—the giving of democratic weapons of self-defense to the defenseless.

Nor need we quibble over those ideas,—wealth, education, and political power,—soil which we have so forested with claims and counter-claim that we see nothing for the woods.

What the primitive peoples of Africa and the world need and must have if war is to be abolished is perfectly clear:—

First: land. Today Africa is being enslaved by the theft of her land and natural resources. A century ago black men owned all but a morsel of South Africa. The Dutch and English came, and today 1,250,000 whites own 264,000,000 acres, leaving only 21,000,000 acres for 4,500,000 natives. Finally, to make assurance doubly sure, the Union of South Africa has refused natives even the right to buy land. This is a deliberate attempt to force the Negroes to work on farms and in mines and kitchens for low wages. All over Africa has gone this shameless monopolizing of land and natural resources to force poverty on the masses and reduce them to the 'dumb-driven-cattle' stage of labor activity.

Secondly: we must train native races in modern civilization. This can be done. Modern methods of educating children, honestly and effectively applied, would make modern, civilized nations out of the vast majority of human beings on earth today. This we have seldom tried. For the most part Europe is straining every nerve to make over yellow, brown, and black men into docile beasts of burden, and only an irrespressible few are allowed to escape and seek (usually abroad) the education of modern men.

Lastly, the principle of home rule must extend to groups, nations, and races. The ruling of one people for another people's whim or gain must stop. This kind of despotism has been in latter days more and more skillfully disguised. But the brute fact remains: the white

48-16-155

man is ruling black Africa for the white man's gain, and just as far as possible he is doing the same to colored races elsewhere. Can such a situation bring peace? Will any amount of European concord or disarmament settle this injustice?

Political power today is but the weapon to force economic power. Tomorrow, it may give us spiritual vision and artistic sensibility. Today, it gives us or tries to give us bread and butter, and those classes or nations or races who are without it starve, and starvation is the weapon of the white world to reduce them to slavery.

We are calling for European concord today; but at the utmost European concord will mean satisfaction with, or acquiescence in, a given division of the spoils of world-dominion. After all, European disarmament cannot go below the necessity of defending the aggressions of the whites against the blacks and browns and yellows. From this will arise three perpetual dangers of war. First, renewed jealousy at any division of colonies or spheres of influence agree upon, if at any future time the present division comes to seem unfair. Who cared for Africa in the early nineteenth century? Let England have the scraps left from the golden feast of the slave trade. But in the twentieth century? The end was war. These scraps looked too tempting to Germany. Secondly: war will come from the revolutionary revolt of the lowest workers. The greater the international jealousies, the greater the corresponding costs of armament and the more difficult to fulfill the promises of industrial democracy in advanced countries. Finally, the colored peoples will not always submit passively to foreign domination. To some this is a lightly tossed truism. When a people deserve liberty they fight for it and get it, say such philosophers; thus making war a regular, necessary step to liberty. Colored people are familiar with this complacent judgment. They endure the contemptuous treatment meted out by whites to those not 'strong' enough to be free. These nations and races, composing as they do a

418-19-152

vast majority of humanity, are going to endure this treatment just as long as they must and not a moment longer. Then they are going to fight and the War of the Color Line will outdo in savage inhumanity any war this world has yet seen. For colored folk have much to remember and they will not forget.

But is this inevitable? Must we sit helpless before this awful prospect? While we are planning, as a result of the past holocaust, the disarmament of Europe and a European international world-police, must the rest of the world be left naked to the inevitable horror of war, especially when we know that it is directly in this outer circle of races, and not in the inner European household, that the real causes of present European fighting are to be found?

Our duty is clear. Racial slander must go. Racial prejudice will follow. Steadfast faith in humanity must come. The domination of one people by another without the other's consent, be the subject people black or white, must stop. The doctrine of forcible economic expansion over subject peoples must go. Religious hypocrisy must stop. 'Blood-thirsty' Mwanga of Uganda killed an English bishop because he feared that his coming meant English domination. It did mean English domination, and the world and the bishop knew it, and yet the world was 'horrified'! Such missionary hypocrisy must go. With clean hands and honest hearts we must front high Heaven and beg peace in our time.

In this great work who can help us? In the Orient, the awakened Japanese and the awakening leaders of New China; in India and Egypt, the young men trained in Europe and European ideals, who now form the stuff that Revolution is born of. But in Africa? Who better than the twenty-five million grandchildren of the European slave trade, spread through the Americas and now writhing desperately for freedom and a place in the world? And of these millions first of all the ten million black folk of the United States, now a problem, then a world-salvation.

4/8-16-57

Twenty centuries before the Christ a great cloud swept over sea and settled on Africa, darkening and well-nigh blotting out the culture of the land of Egypt. For half a thousand years it rested there until a black woman, Queen Hefertari, 'the most venerated figure in Egyptian history', rose to the throne of the Pharaohs and redeemed the world and her people. Twenty centuries after Christ, black Africa, prostrate, raped, and shamed, lies at the feet of the conquering Philistines of Europe. Beyond the awful sea a black woman is weeping and waiting with her sons on her breast. What shall the end be? The world-old and fearful things, War and Wealth, Murder and Luxury? Or shall it be a new thing—a new peace and new democracy of all races: a great humanity of equal men? "Semper novi quid ex Africa!"

418-16-158

France began her adventure in North Africa in 1830. The expedition was entirely the work of Charles X., and the coterie around him. The Algerian question at that time was the problem of suppressing piracy. For years the subjects of the Dey of Algeria had preyed upon the commerce in the Mediterranean. During the first quarter of the 19th Century this was a grave problem for Europeans and Americans. The English bombarded the Algerians in 1816, but no one power wanted to take the initiative, less the balance of power of Europe be upset. It was indeed charged that England wanted to stop the Negro slave trade; that they outwardly encouraged the Algerian pirates and sold them vessels. About 1827, there arosed an acute dispute between France and the Dey of Algiers. This was partly the matter of piracy and was partly because of monies loaned by Algerian bankers to Europeans during the Napoleonic wars. Especially, the French government had borrowed to pay for the supplies of the army in Africa. By 1815, the French debt to the Algerian banker was 13,000,000 francs. The Dey pressed for payment, and when payment was delayed slapped the face of the French Consul. This gave France two excuses for intervention. England was much upset to hear of the French design to attack Algeria and the threat of war was in the air. But the government of Charles X. was already about to fall and they grasped this Algerian expedition to restore their prestige. Before the successful expedition had returned from Algiers, Charles X. was driven from his throne by the July Revolution of 1830 and Louis Philippe had succeeded. Meantime, France had overthrown the government of Algiers and had acquired her first African possession. Having landed her army to avenge an insult, France stays in Algiers to suppress piracy. For several years the French struggled to complete their conquest and absorption of Algiers. The Revolution of 1848 took place with a new emphasis upon liberty and equality. Traders

began to move across from French Algeria to the neighboring independent state of Tunis. Pressure was brought to bear upon the Bey of Tunis because of his harsh treatment of some of these merchants, and as a result of a new treaty in 1857, the French received certain economic advantages: a monopoly of the telegraphic service; the concession for supplying Tunis with water. Meantime, however, the English were not idle and they proceeded to get concessions for a railway, and thus the battle for economic revolution of Tunis was on. Soon, the administration was entirely in the hands of European speculators and money-lenders. The Bey borrowed money at high interest in return for new concessions, territory and mines. Companies were floated in Europe on the basis of these concessions. In Paris, London and Rome taxation increased. Insurrections arosed. In 1863, the Bey owed 28,000,000 francs. This debt was funded for a debt of 35,000,000 francs, and soon the Bey found that he was owing through the process of conversion 60,000,000 francs. Still the Bey was compelled to borrow more to put down rising rebellion due to taxation. Meantime, France, England and Italy watched Tunis and watched each other. The European creditors agreed upon joint intervention to protect their financial interests in 1869. Then came the Franco-Prussa war and the Italians began to increase their influence in Tunis. This did not suit the English, who began to use their economic power against the Italians. Meantime, in 1878, at the Congress of Berlin, it is fairly certain that Bismark and Lord Salisbury agreed upon turing over Tunis to France. Probably Bismark looked upon this as a sort of compensation for the seizure of Alsace-Lorraine. Great Britain got Cyprus out of the deal, and at the same time, the Egyptian question came up, so that Great Britain received additional compensation there. At any rate, between 1878-1881, Great Britain withdrew her objections. There ensued a struggle for a railway concession between the British, French and

Africa in all directions and thus consolidating an immense French empire in Africa. Thus, the whole of the variable Hinterland which Italy wished to claim when she annexed Tripoli was cut off. When, therefore, political _____ between France and Italy came in 1900-1902, France was probably willing to give Italy free hand in Trippli and Cyrenaica, while France received a free hand in Morocco. Italy declared war upon the Turkish Empire in 1911, and seized Tripoli by a series of events that led directly to the World War of 1914.

3-8-9-11

Two of the great rivers that formed the Nile, mainly the Blue Nile and the Atbara, rise in Abyssinia. This makes Abyssinia a stragic point for anyone ruling in Egypt. When the Suez Canal was constructed, Egypt became economically and stragically necessary to England, and consequently, the coasts of the Red Sea and the mountains of Abyssinia were becoming important. The Suez Canal was opened in November, 1869. In 1875, England bought for $20,000,000 the Egyptian rulers shares in the Suez Canal Company. In 1876, the dual control of France and England in Egypt was instituted, and in 1877, the man who was later known as Lord Cromer, went out fro m England to rule Egypt. The Kahedive was deposed by England, German and France in 1879. In 1881, there came the Egyptian ____, and in 1882, the British army was landed in Egypt. Between 1880 and 1890, Europe began to look narrowly at Abyssinia. Abyssinia was converted to Christianity by Chief Frumentius, 400 B.C. Its population consists of a mixture of Negroes of Semitic blood. It has an old civilization and an autonomous chief and its climate and temperature is such that Europeans could easily live there. For centuries, it has been ruled by an Emperor and its various districts by heretary chiefs called Ras. There has been a good deal of strife between the district chiefs and the Emperors. In 1850, under the Emperor Theodorus, the Central Government was weak and the chiefs were almost independent. Out of this

He had treated the British very well and sent a letter by the British Consul to Queen Victoria. The Colonial Office neglected to answer. When the Consul returned without an answer, Theodore seized him and several other consuls and threw him in jail. The British Government sent General Napier against him in 1867 with an army of men and armed with modern rifles. The Abyssinians were armed with old guns and were massacred. The Emperor capitulated and surrendered over the English prisoners and sent a gift of cattle and sheep. But Napier demanded the surrender of the Emperor himself. This was refused and the English attack with artillery; killing Theodore's troops, and the Emperor committed suicide. His body was brought before the English Commander, who let the corpes be mistreated until it was left nearly naked with clothes torn off. Napier was given a peerage, decorations and a function. He then left Abyssinia and withdrew. Anarchy followed the various chiefs with each other between 1868-1872. Then Johannes, the VI, proclaimed himself Emperor. Meantime, the English had attack Abyssinia and in 1875, although the English were helped by Europeans, they were defeated by the Abyssinians in 1875, and especially at Gura in 1875. Meantime, the new European imperialism made the abolition of Abyssinia increasingly desirable. In 1881, France seized territory on the Red Sea under some old claim of purchase. About the same time, the Italians made similar claims to territory which afterward became Eritrea. Meantime, the British fleet was bombarded. Alexandria and the occupation of Egypt began. They declared that the occupation was temporary and at the same time they wanted to prove their claims so as to include Abyssinia, since Abyssinia controlled a large part of the waters of the Nile. They were also afraid of the advance of the French from the West which might threaten their hold upon the White Nile; the main tributary of the river from the Great Lakes. In 1884, Great

33-9-11

Britain took her first forward step toward Abyssinia and seized British Somaliland. Thus, the three powers, France, Italy and Great Britain, found themselves on the coast surrounding Abyssinia. They began immediately to struggle for the Abyssinia market, especially in the district of Harrar, which lay nearest them, and was the center of commerce. The rivalry between the French and the British actually led to bloodshed in 1886, but the whole face of affairs changed between 1881-1885 because of the rise in the Sudan of the power of the black Mahdi. The Mahdi and his Derovishes captured Kordufan and Dafur by 1883 and defeated the Anglo-Egyptian army. Last year they advanced to the Nile, and in 1885, captured Khartum, and killed the English General, Gordiri. The English, therefore, had to withdraw from the Sudan and give up their attempts to mobolize territory in Harrar. The next step was that England determined to ally herself with Italy, rather than with France, encouraging agressions upon Abyssinia. With her approval, therefore, Italy, seized the Port of Massowah. Italy was told that Great Britain would be glad to see her in possession of Abyssinia. Thus, Italy warded off the approach of the Dervishes from the North and made Abyssinia an Italian sphere of influence. Even Italy acquired Massowah. Crispi planned exploration into Abyssinia. The Italians attempted a semi-military expedition, but were repulsed. Meantime, the Emperor of Abyssinia, Johannes, VX, had made an alliance with the British against the Madahi. He helped the British evacuate the garrisons in the Sudan. The permission to ____ to occupy Massowah was in affect a permission of this treaty of Great Britain with Johannesburg. The Abyssinian emperor was unpleasantly surprised, especially as the Italians began to advance inland. Great Britian between Italy and Abyssinia, and an Italian army was surrounded and deleted at Godali, January 26, 1887. Re-inforcements from Italy were asked. Meantime, the position of the Emperor was difficult. The Madahi was threatening Abyssinia

32-9-8

from the West and in the South, one of the chiefs, Menelik, had entered into an alliance with the Italians and was receiving armies from Massowali. At a favorable opportunity, he entered to seize the Imperial Crown. In the East, the tribes were being stirred up by the Italians and at the North the Italians were waiting for more troops in order to plan to advance. Johannesburg only ally was Great Britain. The British Vice Consul, at the time, A. B. Wylde (Copy 164 B.)

30-7-7

The British public did not know about this, but, on the other hand , they were regaled by various stories of the cutting off the the noses of people in Abyssinia who took snuff because the Emperor was opposed to the use of tobacco. Johannes, in order to extricate himself, attacked at Dervishes in 1888 and defeated them. He made preparation for a decicise campaign against them the next year. That same year, 1889, the Italians and Menelik signed the separate treaty of Uccialli. The Emperor marched against Dervishes and totally defeated them. He was also himself killed. Menelik succeeded to the throne. And immediately the Italians occupied certain provinces which had been promised them by Menelik as a condition of their pay. The French and British on the Coast now found themselves confronted by a powerful rival to the trade of Abyssinia. They entered into a secret agreement in 1888 that they would not either of them annex Harrar, and that they would not remove the rights of opposing attempts on the part of any other power to seize Harrar. Meantime, the interpretation of the treaty of Uccialli came up. The 17th Clause dealing with the foreign relations of Ethiopia was written in Amharic, so as to say that the Emperor of Ethiopia "shall have the liberty to avail himself of the Italian Government for any negiotiations which he may enter into with other powers." In the Italian debt, this was ordained and in all probability, tempor arily ordained to read: "Shall be obliged to to avail himself, etc."

In 1889, the Italian Government sent a circular letter to the great powers notifying them that Abyssinia was an Italian Protectorate. As soon as Menelik heard of this, he refused to rectify the treaty and later denounced it. He sent also a circular letter to the great powers declaring that he had never consented to become an Italian Protectorate. Nevertheless, two protectorates were

signed between Italy and England in 1891, and in addition, agreement in 1894. These practically recognized and ordained the annexation of Abyssinia to Italy , and with the exception of French and British Somaliland, gave the Italians the Northeastern part of Africa, while receiving for the British the Valley of the Nile. This may was actually published with the consent of the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. This brought vigorous protest from the French, and a revelation of the secret treaty concerning Harrar. The English temporarized with the French and assured them that there was to be no change in Harrar, which was of course all right. Meantime, Africa, the Emperor of Abyssinia, actively entered upon the same. In 1893, he denounced the Treaty with Italy and the following year he placed himself at the head of his armies and declared to the world: "Ethiopia has need of no one. She stretches out her hand to no one but God." At the same time, Menelik made overtures to France and through the Gibuti received easily the m___ and northern armies which he needed and without which he could not cope with the Italians.

In 1895, began the attempt of the Italians to take Abyssinia by force. The campaign ____ on. Early in 1896, Crispi wrote to the Commander of the Italian troops: "This is m litary h___ and not a war." He required him to make new sacrifice to save the honor of the Monarchy. The Commander Baratieri, attacked against his best judgment, and the result was a ____ ____ between Abyssinia and Adua, March 1st, 1896. _____ wer killed and taken prisoners. The Italian hopes of conquering Abyssinia were distroyed. In addition to that, Menelik, she already had left Italian Somaliland. The fear was that the treaty was signed with Abyssinia at Crispi entered to make the whole of Abyssinia and Italian Protectorate. The Italian ____ at Zanzibar had discovered Italian claims to the

Both England and France were deeply stirred and for a moment war was in the balance. Both claimed their rights, but as a matter of fact, neither had any rights in Egypt, the Sudan or on the Nile. France backed down and recalled Marchand because the British had a victorious army of many thousands, while Marchand had only a handful of men and the French fleet was inferior to the British fleet and the British fleet already had been mobilized on the North Coast of Africa. March 21, 1899, a joint declaration was issued by the English and French. By this the frontier between British and French Africa gave up the Nile Valley and Darfur to the British. Abyssinia was now left in a curious position. She had continually claimed that her territory extended to the banks of the White Nile, and it was this claim that the French were trying to substantiate and co-operate in. After the agreement between France and England, both the British and the French sent emissaries to Abyssinia. The English succeeded in settling Eastward boundary between the Abyssinia and Somaliland, but could get no satisfaction as to the Western boundary. The French signed a treaty of commerce and boundaries which probably recognized the Abyssinia claim to the right bank of the Nile. Also, the French begameenegertically the construction of the railroad which they had arranged for in 1894. At the same time, the financial circles in London, led by officials who had taken part in the acquisition of the British East Africa, began to invest in the French enterprise and obtained a representative on the Board of Directors and a very large proportion of the stock. The railroad was already built through French territory and extended 90 kilometers into Abyssinian territory. The British then proposed that the end of the line should be not simply in French territory but a Branch should go to English Somaliland. This proposal the French resisted and made such a complaint that the government came forward to help them. They agreeded to an annual subvention on condition that

30-1-126

eventually the railroad should belong to the French Government. This aroused the Emperor Manilik. The French agreement was signed February 6, 1902, and May 15, 1902 the Emperor made his treaty with Great Britain on the boundaries of Abyssinia and the Nile Valley and the right of the Cape to Cairo railroad to pass through a part of Abyssinia. In other ways, Abyssinia blocked the further building of the railroad. It was then proposed that the railroad be made an International road. The Emperor summoned the Minister in 1905 and supported this idea, and it is significant that the Italians were now represented. However, the dispute was brought to a quick conclusion because of the appearance of Germany on the Seine. A German Consulate was established at Addisabbaba and the struggle for Morocco had begun. The conference at Algeciras took place in January, 1906. On July 6, 1906, the governments of France, Great Britain and Italy, signed an agreement. The three states bound themselves to respect the i_____ of Abyssinia. Abyssinia promised not to interfere with the upper waters of the Nile, and Italy got the right to extend her railway and telegraphic system into Abyssinia, and France got the right to construct the Djibuti-Addis Abbaba railway. But, with the perception that the Board of Administration should include their Abyssinia for Englishmen and for Italians. Abyssinia agreed to adhere to this December 13th, and thus the economic struggle for imperialism was brought to a close. It is significent, however, that in the back of the minds of Europe is still the idea of the conquest of Abyssinia. At the secret treaty of London, signed by Great Britain, France, Russia and Italy, April, 1915, through which the entrance of Italy into the war on the side of the Allies, was secured. This Clause appears: Should France and Great Britain extend their colonial population in Africa at the expense of f____? They will admit in principle, Italy, regard to demand with con____ by way of an extending of her

30-1-127

population in Eritrea, Somaliland and Libya. This could only mean, if it means anything, that Italy was to be given free hand to try again the abolition of Abyssinia.

Zanzibar and East Africa.

In 1885, no European nation had any hold on this coast. In 1914, it was in the possession of Italy, England and Germany, and African sovereignty and independence was completely overthrown. Zanzibar and the Coast of East Africa was under the rulership of Oman from the middle of the 18th Century, and in 1856, one of the Sultan's established himself in Zanzibar and developed the East African trade. Eventually, the Zanzibar sovereigns became separated from the sovereigns of Muscat. Great Britain came into the picture because of the slave trade. The slave trade early in the 19th Century was at its height and had produced a state of anarchy in Africa probably unparalled in the history of the human race. It was a state of uniformal war, and in order to carry it on, foreign slave raiders were needed and firearms which were supplied by Europe. Meantime, the current of emotionalism which had swept over Europe, showed itself in Europe in a time to stop the slave trade. The conquest of Vienna took a stand against the slave trade and England became the leading power to put it down. Zanzibar was the center of the slave trade, both to America and to Asia, and Frenchmen, Portuguese, Americans and Arabs were in the trade. During the five years from 1862-67, probably 32,000 slaves a year were supported from Kilwa. In 1871, Great Britain maddea treaty with Zanzibar to stop the trade, and, at the same time, shw was able to place English men in stragic positions in the governments of Zanzibar. By 1880, England had certain shady claims of sovereignty, although the Sultans

were still ruling. Meantime, Germany comes into the picture. Germany firms had begun trading as early as 1840. On this trade the Germans had set up certain claims. In 1884, Karl Peters, and other Germany colonialists founded the German Colonial Society. They determined to make an actual Colony, and in great secrecy set out four men in disguise under Peters. They returned to Zanzibar dressed as poor emigrants. November 10th, they returned on the coast, and disappeared into Africa. Peters tells the story: They would send priests to a ship; invite him to dinner; get him drunk, and ask him to sign a document of "friendship". Then Peters would run up the German flag and fire a salute. All these treaties gave to Peters and his company for eternity all rights of sovereignty and land, houses, roads, mines, forests, rivers, etc. Peters arrived in Berlin in February, 1885, and immediately the Imperial Government granted a charter to The German Navigation Society and notified the nations. Then the German Company had acquired territories and sovereign rights in Africa West of the Kingdom of Zanzibar. The Sultans of Zanzibar protested, but Germany paid no attention to it. The English when notified suggested a conference for delimitating territory. The British East African Association was the instrument of English aggression. It was founded in 1885 and in 1888 received a royal charter as the Imperial British East African Company, and had some very influential men as Directors, and was substantiating the same group of people who had been working for British interests in Abyssinia. The German Government accepted Lord Salisbury's proposal, and in 1885, France finally and Great Britain were appointed Commissioners. They reported in June, 1886, and recognized the sovereignty of the Sultan over the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, and on the mainland of territory ten miles deep. The rest of the territory was divided into two rivers of importance, the Southern, of which came German East Africa, and the Northern British East Africa. Great Britain

30-1-129

Great Britain engaged to support negiotiations by which the Sultan should lease to Germany the Port of Dar-es-Salaam and Pangani. The Sultan, of course, was forced to agree, and the two groups of Capitalists seized these immense countries. In 1887 and 1888. They also took possession of the ten-mile strip on a lease for fifty years. British East Africa this time consisted of about 200,000 square miles of territory with 4,000,000 inhabitants. The priests on the coast objected to both the Germans and the British, and a rebellion broke out. Immediately, two British warships appeared and the rebellion was put down. Together with the Germans they blockaded the coast. The Germans on the pretense that they were suppressing the slave trade, helped with the military operations, while now the general division of the treaty between Great Britain and Germany had been to make upon ? the exact line between was not settled, and Germany proceeded to press her claims. By taking sides in a dispute at Witu, North of Zanzibar, he developed a claim to territory much further North than Great Britain was willing for her to have. At the same time, 1890, the Emin Pasha Expedition took place and Karl Peters appeared North of the Victoria Nyasaland in Uganda. This meant that Germany was trying to get hold of Uganda. The British immediately got busy. In 1889, the East African Company negiotiated with Soldier Adventurer, F. D. Lugard, to lead an expedition into Uganda. Uganda was an independent country. Neither Great Britain nor Germany had a shadow of a right there. As early as 1876, the ____ Missionary Society of Great Britain had sent missionaries and two of whom were killed but others ___. The missionaries were busy. The French Roman Catholics sent in missionaries. These three religions fought for mastry in Uganda, rousing natural suspicion on the part of the kings. In 1884, the British surrendered Bishop Hannington, and in 1885, he was killed by Mwanga, who had

36-1-130

succeeded Mtesa as king. He was immediately pictured as a blood-thirsty tyrant. The Christians and Mohammedans tried to drive out Mwanga in 1888. They were defeated and Mwanga restored. There grew up, then, two parties; the French-Roman Catholic Party, and the English Protestant Party struggling for control. It was at this time that Lugard started inland without any legal power, but with an army and ____. Uganda was as large as the British Indies and had 2½ millions of the most advance people of Africa. Lugard formented civil war, anda ____ civil war ensued. Darcy tells of one incident.

30-1-131

(288-A. WOOLF)

"At the head of a considerable military force, Captain Lugard, of the British East Africa Company (Ibea), pemetrated as far as Mengo, the residemse of King Mwanga, and forced upon him a treaty of protectorate: then turning against the Catholics, he attacked them on some futile pretext, and drove them into a big island on Lake Victoria. There around the king and the French missionaries there had gathered for refuge a considerable multitude of men, women, and children. Against this harmless and defenceless population Captain Lugard turned his guns and Maxims. He exterminated a large number, and then, continuing his work of destruction, he gave full rein to his troops and adherents, who burnt all the villages and stations of the White Fathers, their churches, and their crops."

Mwanga was compelled to sign a treaty b which his whole sovereignty passed to the control of the British East African Company. Meantime, in England public opinion was not supporting the matter and Lugard was ordered home. He did not obey the orders at first, but in 1892, he returned to England and talked before missionary societies. The ____ missionary society raised nearly $60,000: the Arch Bishop of Canterbury asked prayer for the cause, and finally, in 1893, a Government Mission was sent out. They roundly denounced the activities of the British East African Company, but, nevertheless,

in 1894, made Uganda a British Protectorate. The Church Missionary Society's report said that "this must be regarded as an answer to the church's prayer."

30-1-132

When England drove the French from Egypt during the Napoleonic Wars, she conceived the idea that Egypt ought to be British because it was the shortest route to India. After the withdrawal of the French, the British tried to land a force but were defeated by the Egyptians and withdrew for a quarter of a century.

Then, the French, with Lesseps dug the Suez Canal. This led to the impoverishment of Egypt through debt and encouragement of her rulers to squander money. So that, ostensibly to protect their interests, France and England established the Dual Control in 1876. Five years later the Egyptians revolted and in 1882, there was a riot against the government of Egypt in Alexandria. The French withdrew, but the English intervened and seized Egypt with the repeated assurance of speedily leaving. A revolt in the Sudan under the Mahdi, drove the English back and Egypt was free of them until 1898, when Kitchener, at the battle of Omdurman, over threw the Mahdi, and at the same time turned back the French at Fashoda by a threat.

31-11-17

In 1899, a treaty was made between France and Great Britain by which the whole Nile Basin was recognized as a British "Sphere of influence". Already the British had been busy in East Africa, and spurred by the appearance of the Germans, they seized the territory of the Zanzi, and through a company endeavored to administer British East Africa and Uganda.

French, English, and Germans; Mohammadanism, Catholicism, and protestantism fought for Uganda. Eventually, the British triumphed. After 1894, all this land came under the direct control of Great Britain and the trading companies gave up their rights to rule.

Italy In Africa

The Italian cities traded with North Africa after the fall of Rome. Italy did not make claims upon Africa until about 1860, when they moved to annexed Tunis; but the French seized Tunis and Italy had to satisfy herself with Tripoli. As early as 1870, she had coveted Abbysynia and the English had encouraged her after the revolution of the Mahdi. In 1896, the Italians and Abbysynians met at Aduah, where one-half of the Italian army was killed and most of the rest taken prisoner. Since that time, the Italians have contented themselves with sitting outside Abbysynia and looking on.

Germany In Africa

31-11-16

German Merchants traded with Africa in the seventeenth century, But the real beginning of German Africa was with the explorers of the nineteenth century, and the foundation of the German African Society in 1878. In 1883, agents of the German Colonial Society landed in East Africa and hoisted the German Flag over what became German East Africa. The British tried to make some protest but eventually, they had to recognize the colonies. The same summary manner, gave Germany the Camerones, Togo land, and South-West Africa, ~~which~~ she secured by arrangement with Portugal.

France In Africa

The French East India Company made claim to Madagascar in the seventeenth century. Missionaries were sent, but the Natives, lead by their Queen, tried to drive them out. The French kept interfering with the government and eventually declared a protectorate in 1886.

eventually the railroad should belong to the French Government. This aroused the Emperor Manilik. The French agreement was signed February 6, 1902, and May 15, 1902 the Emperor made his treaty with Great Britain on the boundaries of Abyssinia and the Nile Valley and the right of the Cape to Cairo railroad to pass through a part of Abyssinia. In other words Abyssinia blocked the further building of the railroad. It was then proposed that the railroad be made an International road. The Emperor summoned the Ministers in 1905 and supported this idea, and it is significant that the Italians were now represented. However, the dispute was brought to a quick conclusion because of the appearance of Germany on the scene. A German Consulate was established at Addis Ababa and the struggle for Morocco had begun. The conference at Algeciras took place in January, 1906. On July 6, 1906, the governments of France, Great Britain and Italy, signed an agreement. The three states bound themselves to respect the independence of Abyssinia. Abyssinia promised not to interfere with the upper waters of the Nile; and Italy got the right to extend her railway and telegraphic system into Abyssinia, and France got the right to construct the Djibuti-Addis Ababa railway. ~~But, with the perception that the Board of Administration should include their Abyssinia for Englishmen and for Italians. Abyssinia agreed to adhere to this December 13th, and~~ thus the economic struggle for imperialism in Abyssinia was brought to a close. It is significent, however, that in the back of the minds of Europe is still the idea of the conquest of Abyssinia. At the secret treaty of London, signed by Great Britain, France, Russia and Italy, April, 1915, through which the entrance of Italy into the war on the side of the Allies, was secured, This Clause appears: Should France and Great Britain extend their colonial population in Africa at the expense of Germany They will admit in principle, that Italy, has the right to demand compensation by way of an extending of her

31-11-18

THE BLACK MAN AND THE WOUNDED WORLD

RESEARCH MATERIAL

Last copy

Manuscript entitled:

THE BLACK MAN AND THE WOUNDED WORLD

by W. E. B. Du Bois

This manuscript is based upon material and books collected by the author between the fall of 1918 and the present.

Directly after the Armistice, the author was in France and in close connection with colored troops. He was also instrumental in assembling in Paris a Pan-African Congress with limited representation from a large number of Negro groups throughout the world. After he returned to the United States he continued the collection of material and the purchase of books.

On this basis he has prepared a manuscript which at present consists of 808 typewritten pages of paper of this size. A few of the chapters have not been finished and all of them will need rewriting and condensation. In addition to the narrative, there are a large number of notes and documents in manuscript.

The present manuscript (February 22, 1936) consists of the following chapters:

Chapter I - INTERPRETATIONS - 9 pages.

An attempt to enquire into the causes of the World War and the reasons why black folk were forced to take part in it.

Chapter II - THE STORY OF THE WAR - 18 pages.

A succinct attempt to epitomize the main movements of the war, especially with reference to colored troops and peoples.

Chapter III - THE WORLD OF BLACK FOLK -

This chapter is not written but will seek to show how the exploitation of the darker races by white Europe and America made their connection with the world industrial organization so close

47-11-121

as to intensify their problems of race contact and internal group problems and set over against the problems of the white world.

Chapter IV - BLACK FRANCE - 43 pages.

A story of the condition of the black folk in French colonies at the beginning of the war and the way in which they were forced into the conflict; also the probable results of this action on white and black France and the whole colonial situation.

Chapter V - BLACK ENGLAND - 69 pages.

This chapter is incomplete and consists at present principally of the story of the participation of West Indians in the Mesopotamian campaign. It is based on a suppressed but authentic manuscript and shows the extraordinary friction of Egyptians, Anzacs, Englishmen, and Negroes in the effort to kill Arabs, Turks, and others for no clear reason. Since it was written several books have been published to show the participation of Negro troops in the armies of the Union of South Africa, and in East and West Africa. The interpretation shows how the participation of black troops intensified the Negro problems in the various English colonies.

Chapter VI - OTHER BLACK FOLK - 20 pages.

This is only partially written. It is the story of Negroes fighting with Belgians, Germans, Portuguese, Italians and Turks, in Africa and Europe. Its basis of fact is not as complete as in the other chapters and it will need further additions from recently published literature and State papers.

Chapters VII to XIX have to deal with Negroes in America.

Chapter VII - BLACK AMERICA - 16 pages.

The story of the Negro problem in the United States as it was in 1914 with a general statement of its growth and development.

Chapter VIII - THE CHALLENGE - 16 pages.

This chapter examines the hesitations, contradictions, and internal conditions of American Negroes when they were called upon to help in the war.

Chapter IX - THE DRAFT - 34 pages.

This chapter shows the difficulties and discriminations which arose in incorporating black men into the Federal army.

Chapter X - THE BATTALIONS OF LABOR - 37 pages.

The chief participation of American Negroes in the World War was their work as stevedores and this chapter gives the history of the various Labor Battalions, their camps, transportation difficulties and sufferings, the discriminations against them, and their accomplishments in work.

47-11-123

Chapter XI - THE EIGHTH ILLINOIS - 37 pages.

This is the study of a Negro Militia Regiment which became incorporated in the A.E.F. with Negro officers throughout. They had the extraordinary experience of being made part of the French army because the American army did not want them.

Chapter XII - THE FIFTEENTH NEW YORK - 21 pages.

This is a similar story of a New York Negro Regiment with white and colored officers. It was also incorporated in the French army at first and was one of the first Negro fighting units to land in France, where it faced anomalous and trying situations.

Chapter XIII - THE NINETY-THIRD DIVISION - 16 pages.

This is the story of two black regiments with white officers designed to form a colored division; but this division was never organized. These regiments also went into the French army and encountered difficult situations.

Chapter XIV - THE NINETY-SECOND DIVISION - 144 pages.

This is the longest chapter in the book and probably will have to be divided up and condensed. It is the story of the attempt to put into the World War, a separate division of Negro American troops with Negro line officers and white general officers. Its experiences both in formation and transportation, and treatment in France brought out, to the full degree, the extraordinary race problem of America as reflected and emphasized by war. The author has gone into this history intensively and has collected a large number of documents and much testimonies. It forms, in some respects, the kernal of the story and is continued in detail in the two following chapters.

Chapter XV - THE 365TH, 366TH, AND 367TH REGIMENTS - 108 pages.

This is the story of three of the regiments of the Ninety-Second Division covering their history in the United States and their movements and experiences in France.

Chapter XVI - BLACK OFFICERS - 114 pages.

This is the history of the 368th Regiment which became the center of controversy in the World War. The regiment and its officers maintain that every effort was made to discredit it and throw the blame upon the black line officers and that they were suddenly thrown into the Battle of the Argonne without preparation and without equipment. On the other hand numbers of white writers claim that the regiment was cowardly and lead by inefficient Negroes, and as a result a large number of these officers were court martialled; but all were eventually

acquitted. The whole story shows the extraordinary interaction of war and race prejudice.

Chapter XVII - ARMISTICE - 45 pages.

This chapter shows the reaction after the War both in France and America and the incidents following the return of Negro troops together with the riots and clashes which had economic and industrial causes.

Chapter XVIII - THE WAR WITHIN THE WAR - 67 pages.

This is the story of what went on in the United States during and after the war in the treatment of Negroes in the camps and those outside the army.

Chapter XIX - BEHIND THE LINES)
Chapter XX - THE END) are not written.
Chapter XXI - THE BEGINNING)

These were planned at first as a summary of the factual material brought together in this study; but as the author has examined and gone over the work, his plans have changed and he now proposes two or more chapters here to show the utter failure of war as a solution of the race problem or of any other pressing problem. Rather he sees in the World War the cause of the depression and social anarchy which followed it and the urgent demand for the solution of race problems by the abolition of war and the concentration of attention and action on the underlying economic maladjustment.

4-7-11-135

Atlanta University.
February, 1936.

MANUSCRIPT entitled:

THE BLACK MAN AND THE WOUNDED WORLD

By W. E. B. Du Bois

This manuscript is based upon material and books collected by the author between the fall of 1918 and the present.

Directly after the Armistice, the author was in France and in close connection with colored troops. He was also instrumental in assembling in Paris a Pan-African Congress with limited representation from a large number of Negro groups throughout the world. After he returned to the United States he continued the collection of material and the purchase of books.

4/7-11-22

On this basis he has prepared a manuscript which at present consists of 808 typewritten pages of paper of this size. A few of the chapters have not been finished and all of them will need rewriting and condensation. In addition to the narrative, there are a large number of notes and documents in manuscript.

The present manuscript (February 22, 1936) consists of the following chapters:

Chapter I - INTERPRETATIONS - 9 pages

An attempt to inquire into the causes of the World War and the reasons why black folk were forced to take part in it.

Chapter II - THE STORY OF THE WAR - 18 pages.

A succinct attempt to epitomize the main movements of the war, especially with reference to colored troops and peoples.

Chapter III - THE WORLD OF BLACK FOLK -

This chapter is not written but will seek to show how the exploitation of the darker races by white Europe and America made their connection with the world industrial organization so close as to intensify their problems of race contact and internal group problems and set over against the problems of the white world.

Chapter IV - BLACK FRANCE - 45 pages.

A story of the condition of the black folk in French colonies at the beginning

of the war and in the way in which they were forced into the conflict; also the probable results of this action on white and black France and the whole colonial situation.

Chapter V - BLACK ENGLAND - 69 pages.

This chapter is incomplete and consists at present principally of the story of the participation of West Indians in the Mesopotamian campaign. It is based on a suppressed but authentic manuscript and shows the extraordinary friction of Egyptians, Anzacs, Englishmen, and Negroes in the effort to kill Arabs, Turks, and others for no clear reason. Since it was written several books have been published to show the participation of Negro troops in the armies of the Union of South Africa, and in East and West Africa. The interpretation shows how the participation of black troops intensified the Negro problems in the various English colonies.

Chapter VI - OTHER BLACK FOLK - 20 pages.

This is only partially written. It is the story of Negroes fighting with Belgians, Germans, Portuguese, Italians and Turks, in Africa and Europe. Its basis of fact is not as complete as in the other chapters and it will need further additions from recently published literature and state papers.

Chapters VII to XIX have to deal with Negroes in America.

Chapter VII - BLACK AMERICA - 16 pages.

The story of the Negro problem in the United States as it was in 1914 with a general statement of its growth and development.

Chapter VIII - THE CHALLENGE - 16 pages.

This chapter examines the hesitations, contradictions, and internal conditions of American Negroes when they were called upon to help in the war.

Chapter IX - THE DRAFT - 34 pages.

This chapter shows the difficulties and discriminations which arose in incorporating black men into the Federal army.

Chapter X - THE BATTALIONS OF LABOR - 37 pages.

The chief participation of American Negroes in the World War was their work

47-11-23

as stevedores and this chapter gives the history of the various Labor Battalions, their camps, transportation difficulties and sufferings, the discriminations against them, and their accomplishments in work.

Chapter XI - THE EIGHTH ILLINOIS - 37 pages.

This is the study of a Negro Militia Regiment which became incorporated in the A.E.F. with Negro officers throughout. They had the extraordinary experience of being made part of the French army because the American army did not want them.

Chapter XII - THE FIFTEENTH NEW YORK - 21 pages.

This is a similar story of a New York Negro Regiment with white and colored officers. It was also incorporated in the French army at first and was one of the first Negro fighting units to land in France, where it faced anomalous and trying situations.

Chapter XIII - THE NINETY-THIRD DIVISION - 16 pages.

This is the story of two black regiments with white officers designed to form a colored division; but this division was never organized. These regiments also went into the French army and encountered difficult situations.

97-11-24

Chapter XIV - THE NINETY-SECOND DIVISION - 144 pages.

This is the longest chapter in the book and probably will have to be divided up and condensed. It is the story of the attempt to put into the World War, a separate division of Negro American troops with Negro line officers and white general officers. Its experiences both in formation and transportation, and treatment in France brought out, to the full degree, the extraordinary race problem of America as reflected and emphasized by war. The author has gone into this history intensively and has collected a large number of documents and much testimony. It forms, in some respects, the kernel of the story and is continued in detail in the two following chapters.

Chapter XV - THE 365TH, 366TH, AND 367TH REGIMENTS - 102 pages.

This is the story of three of the regiments of the Ninety-Second Division covering their history in the United States and their movements and experiences in France.

THE BLACK MAN AND THE WOUNDED WORLD

Chapter XVI - BLACK OFFICERS - 114 pages.

This is the history of the 368th Regiment which became the center of controversy in the World War. The regiment and its officers maintain that every effort was made to discredit it and threw the blame upon the black line officers and that they were suddenly thrown into the Battle of the Argonne without preparation and without equipment. On the other hand numbers of white writers claim that the regiment was cowardly and lead by inefficient Negroes, and as a result a large number of these officers were court martialled; but all were eventually acquitted. The whole story shows the extraordinary interaction of war and race prejudice.

Chapter XVII - ARMISTICE - 45 pages.

This chapter shows the reaction after the War both in France and America and the incidents following the return of Negro troops together with the riots and clashes which had economic and industrial causes.

Chapter XVIII - THE WAR WITHIN THE WAR - 67 pages.

This is the story of what went on in the United States during and after the war in the treatment of Negroes in the camps and those outside the army.

Chapter XIX - BEHIND THE LINES*)
CHAPTER XX * THE END)are not written.
CHAPTER XXI - THE BEGINNING)

These were planned at first as a summary of the factual material brought together in this study; but as the author has examined and gone over the work, his plans have changed and he now proposes two or three chapters here to show the utter failure of war as a solution of the race problem or of any other pressing problem. Rather he sees in the World War the cause of the depression and social anarchy which followed it and the urgent demand for the solution of race problems by the abolition of war and the concentration of attention and action on the underlying economic mal-adjustment.

Atlanta University,
February, 1938

93-11-47

2nd edition
Copy with one Carbon

Manuscript entitled:

THE BLACK MAN AND THE WOUNDED WORLD

By W. E. B. DuBois

This manuscript is based upon ~~manuscript~~ material and books collected by the author between the fall of 1918 and the present. Directly after the Armistice, the author was in France and in close connection with colored troops. He was also instrumental in assembling in Paris a Pan-African Congress with limited representation from a large number of Negro groups throughout the world. ~~The Negro troops in France furnished him with a good deal of information and manuscript material.~~ After he returned to the United States he continued the collection of ~~such~~ material and the purchase of books. On this basis he has prepared a manuscript which at present consists of 808 typewritten pages of paper this size. A few of the chapters have not been finished and all of them will need rewriting and condensation. In addition to the narrative, there are a large number of notes and documents in manuscript. The present manuscript (February 22, 1936) consists of the following Chapters:

Chapter I - INTERPRETATIONS - 9 pages.

~~This is~~ An attenpt to enquire into the causes of the World War and the reasons why black folk were forced & take ~~took~~ part.

Chapter II - THE STORY OF THE WAR - 18 pages.

~~This is~~ A succinct attempt to epitomize the main movements of the war, especially their reference to colored troops & peoples. ~~in the final manuscript it could probably be omitted.~~

Chapter III - THE WORLD OF BLACK FOLK -

This chapter is not written but will seek ~~be an attempt~~ to show how the exploitation of the darker races by white Europe and America made their connection with the world industrial organization so close ~~that~~

~~despite everything they were drawn into the war, and~~ their ~~own group~~ and internal problems ~~thus intensified~~ and set over against the problems of the white world.

Chapter IV - BLACK FRANCE - 43 pages.

~~This is~~ A story of the condition of the black folk in French colonies at the beginning of the war and the way in which they ~~took part~~ in the conflict; also the probably results of this ~~cooperation between~~ white and black France.

Chapter V - BLACK ENGLAND - 69 pages.

This is incomplete ~~but~~ consists at present principally of the participation of West Indians in the Mesopotamian campaign. Since it was written several books have been published to show the participation of Negro troops in the armies of the Union of South Africa, and in East and West Africa. The interpretation shows how the participation of black troops intensified the Negro problems in the various English colonies.

Chapter VI - OTHER BLACK FOLK - 20 pages

This is only partially written, ~~and has about 20 pages~~. It is the story of the Negroes fighting with Belgians, Germans, Portuguese, Italians and Turks. Its basis of fact is not as complete as in the other chapters and it will need further additions from recently published literature and State papers.

Chapters VII to XIX have to deal with Negroes in America:

Chapter VII - BLACK AMERICA - 16 pages.

The story of the Negro problem in the United States as it was in 1914 with a general statement of its growth and development.

Chapter VIII - THE CHALLENGE - 16 pages.

This chapter examines the hesitations, contradictions and internal conditions of American Negroes when they were called upon to help in the war.

Chapter IX - THE DRAFT - 34 pages.

This chapter shows the difficulties and discriminations which arose in incorporating black men into the federal army.

33-11-98

Chapter X - THE BATTALIONS OF LABOR - 37 pages.

The chief participation of American Negroes in the World War was their work as Stevedores and this chapter gives the history of the various Labor Battalions, their camps, transportation difficulties and sufferings, and the discriminations against them, and their accomplishments in work.

Chapter XI - THE EIGHTH ILLINOIS - 37 pages.

This is the study of a Negro Militia Regiment which became incorporated in the A.E.F. with Negro officers throughout. They had the extraordinary experience of being made part of the French army because the American army did not want them. ~~This gave them an unusual opportunity but they lost most of their Negro officers.~~

Chapter XII - THE FIFTEENTH NEW YORK - 21 pages.

This is a smiilar story of a New York Negro Regiment with white and colored officers. It was also incorporated in the French army at first and was one of the first Negro fighting units to land in France, where it faced anomalous & trying situations

Chapter XIII - THE NINETY-THIRD DIVISION - 16 pages.

This is the story of two black regiments with white officers designed to form a colored division; but this division was never organized. The regiments also went into the French army and ~~went through various experiences.~~ and encountered different situations

Chapter XIV - THE NINETY-SECOND DIVISION - 114 pages.

This is the longest chapter in the book and probably will have to be divided up and condensed. It is the story of the attempt to put into the World War, a separate division of Negro American troops with Negro line officers and white general officers. Its experiences both in formation and transportation, and treatment in France brought out, to the full degree, the extraordinary race problem of America as reflected ~~in its troops~~ and emphasized by war. The author has gone into this history in extensively and has collected a large number of documents and much testimony. It forms, in some respects, the kernal of the story and is continued in detail in the two following chapters.

32-11-29

Chapter XV - THE 365TH, 366TH, AND 367TH REGIMENTS - 102 pages

This is the story of three of the regiments of the Ninety-Second Division covering their history in the United States and their movements and experiences in France.

Chapter XVI - BLACK OFFICERS - 114 pages.

This is the history of the 368th Regiment which became the center of controversy in the World War. The regiment and its officers maintain that every effort was made to discredit it and throw the blame upon this line black officers and that they were suddenly thrown ~~sent~~ into the Battle of the Argonne without preparation and without equipment. On the other hand numbers of white writers claim that the regiment was cowardly and lead by inefficient Negroes, and as a result a large number of these officers were court martialled, but all were eventually acquitted. The whole story shows the extraordinary interaction of war and race prejudice.

Chapter XVII - ARMISTICE - 45 pages.

This chapter shows the reaction after the War both in France and America and the incidents following the return of Negro troops together with the riots and clashes which had economic and industrial causes.

Chapter XVIII - THE WAR WITHIN THE WAR - 67 pages.

This is the story of what went on in the United States during and after the War in the treatment of Negroes ~~within~~ in the Camps and ~~without~~ those outside the army.

37-11-100

Chapters XIX, XX, and XXI are not written.

They were planned at first as a summary of the factual material brought together in this study, but as the author has examined and gone over the work, his plans have changed and he now proposes two or more chapters here to show the utter failure of war as a solution of ~~a major social~~ the race problem or of any other pressing problem. Rather he sees in the World War the ~~germ~~ cause of the depression and social anarchy which followed it and the urgent demand for the solution of ~~economic problems which shall include the solution of race problems and he proposes to interpret race problems in the light of the War as primarily~~ race problems by the abolition of war and the concentration of attention + action on the underlying economic ~~real~~ - adjustments

Atlanta University,
February 22, 1936.

Chapter 9. The Draft. 27 pages.

Chapter 10. The Battalions of Labor. Partially written. 20 pages.

Chapter 11. The 8th Illinois Regiment. 37 pages. This is the story of the only Negro regiment starting in the war with a full complement of colored officers. It was afterward brigaded with the French.

Chapter 12. The 15th New York. 21 pages. This is a story of the colored regiment of the New York National Guard with the white and colored officers afterward brigaded with the French.

Chapter 13. The 93rd Division. This is the story of the 371st and 372nd Regiments.brigaded with the French. 18 pages.

Chapter 14. The 92nd Division. This is the story of the only complete division of Negro troops in the American army during the World War. 144 pages.

Chapter 15. The 365th, 366th and 367th Regiments. These were a part of the 92nd Division. 101 pages.

Chapter 16. Black Officers. This is the story of the 368th Regiment, around which the greatest controversy raged. 114 pages.

Chapter 17. The Armstice and propaganda. 45 pages.

Chapter 18. The War Within the War. This is the story of various things that took place in the United States during the War and directly afterward. 67 pages.

In addition to this, there are planned one or two chapters of general conclusions and appendices of documents.

The general plan and argument of the work is to study the effect of war upon a laboring class, who in addition to their economic handicap, are the object of bitter and deep-seated racial

47-4-20

prejudice. It seeks to show that with all the high ideals which the leaders of the war professed, the result of the war was to intensify prejudice and make economic adjustment more difficult. Out of the war the Negro got certain advantages because of the stopping of migration and his entrance into industry into the North. But this advantage is balanced by the disadvantage of the new emigation policy on the suppressed peoples and classes of the world. The net result of the war has been to intensify color consciousness throughout the world and to bring nearer the possibility of a war across the color line deep-rooted in economic gain.

Completed and revised, the manuscript should run to about 1,000 pages with perhaps 250 pages of documents.

To complete the manuscript the following work is necessary:

1. Further research in libraries, especially in Washington, on recent publications of literature and documents touching Negro troops.

2. Clerical help for re-writing the whole manuscript and arranging notes.

3. Classification and copying of documents.

After this the question of printing and publishing would remain to be settled. If I could have the services of 2 or 3 trained historical students during the summer of 1929 and two stenographers, the research and clerical work could be done and the manuscript ready for publication in the fall.

47-4-21

several minutes. The tree saved the men from serious injury and only slight wounds were received by the two men operating the gun. Lieutenant Seymore E. Williams of Company A 350th Machine Gun Battalion was in charge of the guns at the time of the attack and immediately recovered from the shock and resumed the firing.

The 351st Machine Gun Battalion was in this sector and actively participated in the defensive operations from August 29th to September 20th. No casualties resulted from these activities, no one was seriously wounded.

33-6-30

IN THE ARGONNE FOREST.

It was not until the 92nd Division entered the Argonne Forest Sept. 25th 1918 that it engaged in an extensive offensive operation. Headquarters were established at Beauchamp Farm and subsequently at Ste. Menehould. The French Divisions were fighting in this sector and preparations were being made for an extensive drive along the whole allied front extending from the Swiss border to the North sea. The 368th Inf. was designated by the Division Commander to go into the line and the fight started at 5:30 on the morning of Sept. 26th. The night of Sept. 25th was one of the greatest nights for artillery preparation that the war had witnessed since the arrival of the Ameridan forces in France. More than two thousand big guns thundered continuously for more than six hours and the reports from them resembled a terrific thunderstorm in the night and the pyrotechnics flashing in the darkness were indescribable. This preparation was necessary to destroy the enemy's barbed wire entanglements and to enable our fordes to move forward with less difficulty. This terrible bombardment was only a prelude to a more terrible advance, and the next morning at five o'clock the entire line extending from the Swiss border to the North sea surged forward with a grim determination to crush the Huns. This advance proved to be the beginning of the End of the great war. The 2nd Battalion of the 368th Infantry was selected to be the assaulting

Wave

unit with companies F, G, and H in the assault wave and Company E in support. At 5:30 on the morning of Sept. 26th, an hour never to be forgotten by any of the men that took part in that terrible conflict, the three companies in the assault wave bounded over the top of their trenches with but one thought in their minds, that of winning the struggle, not to die in the attempt but to win. So on they rushed perfectly oblivious of the danger confronting them, oblivious of the bursting shells and murderous Machine gun fire from German machine guns and cannon. They were sandwiched in between French troops on the right and left. Company E followed the advancing troops at 9:30, four hours later, but with a perfect chain of liaison runners kept in constant touch with the advancing companies and knew the progress they were making. Their success in advancing was quite encouraging and almost all of the members of Company E lamented the fact that they were not permitted to go over with them at the start. In moving forward there was no need for Company E to exercise precausinn because the assaulting troops were far in advance. We crossed the first line held by the enemy at the beginning of the attack and from which they had been driven, but nothing was observed save scattered German helmets, hand grenades that resembled potato mashers and a few other articles of German soldier's equipment. There was an abundance of wire and a long line of partially demolished trenches. We continued our advance and soon came upon the enemy's second line of defense. Here we came in contact with the right platoon of Company H which was the right assault company of the Battalion. In moving through these trenches we came upon a member of Company H who had been shot by a German sniper and from that point on it became necessary to exercise considerable precaution. It was here that the Battalion Commander called for a strong patrol to go out and locate any resistance that might be encountered in our line of advance or its immediate vicinity. This patrol was organized under the leadership of First Lieutenant Oscar H. Smith and after a cautious but thorough scout-

33-6-31

ing he reported that no enemy was observed. The advance was resumed but when Company E and that part of Company H which had been overtaken were moving up a narrow gauge railway they were fired upon by snipers and scattered burst of machine gun fire. Another patrol under the leadership of Lieutenant Smith was sent out but the terrain at this point was in favor of the enemy, there being a large stretch of dense wood almost impenetrable in which they were located. The left assault platoon of Company H swung off to the left and in going up a small draw between two wooded hills encountered a small force of the enemy and immediately opened fire killing two and wounding another before they escaped. Two platoons of the 368th Infantry's Machine Gun Company arrived at this time and two other patrols were organized and sent out, one under Lieutenant Smith and the other under Second Lieutenant Vincent B. Thomas. The latter patrol encountered the enemy in large force near a dugout, opened fire and soon the encounter took on the appearance of a real engagement. Here the enemy was firing on the patrol from the front and the flank with machine guns which were concealed in the dense wood. Company E suffered no casualties and Company H only three because the enemy's fire was directed over the heads of the troops. It appeared that we had been caught in a trap and since no support was available further advance was impossible. The Battalion Commander ordered our retirement and after considerable firing we were able to move back in an orderly manner. During our retirement an enemy air plane flying directly above us dropped hand grenades in our midst wounding eight members of Company E. After dark, because of the unfavorable terrain, it was impossible to keep in touch with the troops in front and as a result Company E and a part of Company H were compelled to spend the night in no man's land. Comfort was completely out of the question even for the wounded men, but only one of them died during the night. The time spent in this precarious position was fraught with many dangers:- No Man's Land was never a safe place in which to rest, but we were there and could do no better. During the night the Germans constantly sent up star

33-6-32

shells and other illuminating pyrotechnics and swept the position with shell fire. The only thing that saved us from annihilation was the fact that the enemy thought that we were much further back than we were. We had moved back only 400 yards from where the last encounter took place. About two o'clock in the morning several enemy planes coasted near the ground over us in an effort to locate our position and it was with great difficulty that we kept the tired and sleeping soldiers from snoring.

33-6-33

During all of the time that Company E was supporting the assault Companies and fighting for its own existance, Companies F, G, and a part of H were fighting like real heroes. It can never truthfully be said of them that they failed to up hold the traditions of the race as brave fighters. They encountered stubborn resistance but nevertheless moved forward and did not yield a single foot of the ground captured. With the darkness came a suspension of intensive firing, trenches were again occupied and a little opportunity afforded the troops for reorganization and rest for a renewed attack the next morning.

On the morning of the 27th the attack was renewed with added vigor and determination if such was possible. Upon reorganization however, other units of the 2nd Battalion were placed in the assault line and occupied the trenches. Company E was the right assault Company with Company F on the left. With the advance were two sections of the Machine Gun Company and the fight started at eight o'clock a.m. The assault companies had advanced but a short distance when they encountered heavy machine gun fire delivered upon them from the front, flank and the dense woods. The companies were now in these woods and a good firing line was established and maintained with great difficulty. The enemy machine guns were finally located and the assaulting companies opened fire on them. They soon found themselves without rifle and hand grenades which were indispensable to a successful attack upon machine gun nests in the woods but the fig[illegible] a little more than two hours, the companies advancing all of t[illegible]

(1)

MAN

AN ESSAY TOWARD A HISTORY OF THE BLACK IN THE GREAT WAR

By W.E.BURGHARDT Du BOIS

The mayor of Domfront stood in the village inn, high on the hill that hovers green in the blue skyof Normandy; and he sang as we sang: "Allons, enfants de la patrie!" ~~+~~ God! How wesang! How the low, grey-clouded room rang with the strong voice of the little Frenchman in the corner, swing his arms in deep emotion; with the vibrant voices of a score of black American officers who sat round about. Their hearts were swelling-- torn in sunder. Never have I seen black folk-- and I have seen many-- so bitter and dissolusioned at the seemingly bottomless depths of American color hatred-- so uplifted at the ~~Vis~~-ion of real democracy dawning on them in France.

34-4-229

The mayor apologized gravely: if he had known of my coming, he would have me formally at the Hotel de Ville-- me whom most of my fellow-countrymen receive at naught but back doors , save with apology. But how could I explain in Domfront, that reborn feudal town of ancient memories? I could not-- I did not. But I sang the Marseillaise-- "Le jour de gloire est arrive!"

Arrived to the world and to ever widening circles of men-- but not yet to us. Up yonder hill, transported bodily from America, sits "Jim Crow"-- in a hotel for white officers only; in a Massachusetts Colonel who hates "~~N~~iggers" and segregates at every opportunity; in the

frankly

them

34-4-250

1 1/2

A N ESSAY ~~ON THE~~ HISTORY OF THE BLACK MAN IN THE GREAT WAR

BY W.E.BURGHARDT DU BOIS

The mayor of Domfront stood in the village inn, high on the hillthat hovers green in the blue sky of Normandy; and he sang as we sang:-- "Allons, enfants de la patrie!" God, how we sang! How the low grey-clouded room rang with the strong voice of the little Frenchman in the corner, swinging his arms in deep emotion-- with the vibrant voices of twenty-five black American officers who sat round about. Their hearts were swelling-- torn in sunder. Never have I seen black folk so bitter and disillusioned at the bottomless depts of American color hatred-- so uplifted at the Vision, the reality of real Democracy in France.

The mayor apologized gravely: if he had known of my coming he would have received me formally at the Town Hall-- me, whom few of my fellow-countrymen at aught but kitchen doors save with apology! But how could I explain in Domfront, that feudal town of ancient memories? I could not-- I did not. But I sang the Marseillaise-- "Le jour de Gloire est arrive!"

Arrived in the world, and to ever wider circles of men-- but not yet to us. Yonder up the hill the white Americans officers had a hotel to themselves; the colonel, from Massachusetts, hated "niggers" frankly and "jim-crowed" them on all occasions. The General, from Georgia, who openly and officially stigmatized his black officers as no gentlemen, by ordering them never to speak to French women in public or receive the spontaneously offered social recognition. All this ancient and American race hatred and insult in a purling sea of French sympathy and kindliness, of human uplift and giant endeavor, amid the mightiest crusade humanity ever saw for Justice!

This, then, is a first attempt at the story of the Hell which war, in the fateful years of 1914-1919, meant to Black Folk, and particularly to American Negroes. It is only an attempt, full of the mistakes which nearness to the scene and many necessarily missing facts, which only time can supply, combine to ~~emphasize~~ foil in part. And yet, written now in the heat of strong memories, it contains truth which cold delay can never bring back. Later, in the light of official reports and supplementing information, I shall revise and expand this story into a volume for the popular reader; and still later, in the passage of years, I hope to lay before historians, the documents and ~~carefully gathered~~ statistics and sociologists

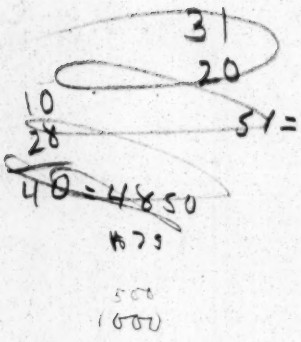
I "Contre nous de la tyrannie
L'etendard sanglant est levé!"

and in the place of skulls,

II and with a corps of coworkers,
Consisting of officers and soldiers
and scholars,

upon which my final views are based.

III


31
20
10
28
51=
40=4850

34-4-231

To everyone war is, and, thank God, must be disillusion. This war has disillusioned millions of fighting white men — disillusioned them with its frank truth of dirt, disease, cold, wet and discomfort; murder maiming and hatred. But the ~~Coloured~~ Negro disillusion of American troops was more than this, or rather it was this & more — the flat, frank realization that however nobly ~~its~~ her hosts, ~~its~~ her great duty, is to hate "Niggers."

as conceived by an astonishing number of able men, brave and good, as well as of other sorts of men, ~~its great duty~~

Not that this double disillusion has for a moment made black men doubt the wisdom of their wholehearted help of the Allies. Given the chance again they would again do their duty. But these young men see today with shrewd eyes and strained faces the true & bitter visage of the Negro problem in America.

— for have they not seen and known France!

— — —

~~AMERICA~~

This, then, is the story of the Black Man in the Great War-- told roughly and in broad outline, with many mistakes and much to be filled in. It is a story as heart-breaking as that old Greek tale over which we pored in other days-- of Cyrus and ~~10,000~~ ten thousand caught between foe and foe. Of its first and perhaps greatest chapter, but a word: When the German host-- grey, grim, irresistable, poured through Belgium, out of Africa France called her Sons-- they came : hundreds of thousands of black Senegalese-- volunteers , not drafted, and they hurled the Boches back across the Ourcq and the Marne on a ghastly bridge of their own dead. It was the crisis-- four long, bitter years the war wore on; but Germany was beaten at the first battle of the Marne and by Negroes. ~~Beside~~ Beside the Belgians, too, stood, first and last, ~~30,000~~ thirty thousand black Congoese, not to mention the black troops who conquered German Africa and fought in Arabia under the English and the Black French Colonials in the French armies.

But here it was principally a story of fighting and generous reward, except, of course, with the English in Africa, where there was the usual stories of cruelties and neglect. But the story ~~of story~~ of stories is that of the American Negro. Here was a man who bravely let his head could not follow; who for the first time, as a nation within a nation, ~~within a nation~~ did its bitter duty because it was its duty, knowing what it might expect but scarcely ~~dreaming~~ foreseeing the whole truth.

We gained the right to fight for civilization at the cost of being "Jim-crowed" from the beginning; we gained ~~1000~~ five thousand officers by submitting doggedly to insult; the majority of our boys were drafted as laborers, put under "nigger-drivers" from southern turpentine camps and worked like slaves in France-- 12 and 14 hours a day; half-clad ~~poorly fed~~, wretchedly housed, beaten, "Jim-crowed" and insulted, and yet they saw the Vision; they saw a nation of splendid people ~~raped~~ threatened and torn by a ruthless enemy; they saw a democracy which simply could not understand color prejudice. They received a thousand little kindnesses and half-known words of sympathy from the puzzled French; French law and custom stepped in repeatedly to protect them, and the only thing they learned to hate and fear was the average white American! But ~~they~~ they worked-- God! how they worked! Everybody joins to testify to this-- the white slave-drivers, the Army officers, the French, the visitors-- all say that the American Negro was the best laborer in France, of all the world's peoples gathered there; and if American food and materials saved France in the end from utter exhaustion, it was the Negro stevedore ~~that~~ who made that aid effective, ~~after the white engineers had opened the way~~.

All this was expected. America knows ~~in its sober moments~~ the value of Negro labor. Negroes knew that in this war as in every other ~~place~~ war they would have the drudgery and the dirt; but with set teeth they determined that this should not be the end and limit of their service. They did not make the mistake of seeking to escape ~~all~~ labor, for they knew that modern war is mostly ordinary toil; they even took without protest the lion's share of the common labor, but they insisted from the first that black men must serve as soldiers and officers. The white Negro-hating oligarchy ~~was~~ were willing to have some Negro soldiers-- the privilege of being shot in real war being one which they were easily persuaded to share-- provided ~~the~~ the blacks did not get too much notoriety out of it. But against Negro officers they set their faces like flint. The dogged insistence of the Negroes, backed eventually by ~~the~~ decision of Secretary Baker, encompassed the first defeat of ~~the~~ this oligarchy and nearly ~~1000~~ two thousand black officers were eventually commissioned. Then the battle began and it divides itself into four parts: ~~1st~~, First an effort to deprive Negroes troops of ~~their~~ thoroughly Negro [illegible]rs;—

and so early, to fight Cruel and [illegible] when his heart at first repeated use of the Senegalese as "shock" troops in France. Their dead comrades covered fields like grass and their wounded died two often and uninterested fed

the unexcited

3

First and foremost, war is war & military organization is & must be Tyranny. That is, perhaps, greatest & most barbarous curse of war & the most pressing reason for its abolition from ~~our~~ civilization. As war is & must be the Company Officer is at the mercy of his superiors. The company officers of the Colored troops were largely colored; the field officers were invariably white with few exceptions (two or three Majors & one Colonel) while ~~Everything~~ the fate of the colored officers depended almost absolutely on those placed in his command. There was one man in the United States who by every consideration of justice & efficiency and long, faithful service should have been given the command of a division of colored troops. Colonel Charles Young is a graduate of West Point & by universal admission one of the best officers in the army. He has served in Cuba, Haiti, the Philippines, Mexico, Africa & the West with distinction. Under him the Negro division would have been the most efficient in the Army. He was and given a chance. He was not allowed even a minor command or a chance & act as instructor. On the contrary, the 92nd & 93rd Divisions of Negro troops were given commanding officers who found a half-dozen excuses either to evacuate Negroes or actively and persistently opposed colored officers under any circumstances. A certain number of these white officers from the first showed more time and ingenuity in making the best of the Negro

3 S 2 - D - 125

Immediately American military officials & legal precedent are antagonistic & cruelly unfair. Whether the charge is true or false the accused is determined

officer hood and the manner of the Negro soldier limited, than they did in the having it with the Germans. These efforts fell under various heads; giving the colored officers no instruction in certain lines & then claiming that none were fitted for the work, as in artillery and engineering; persistently picking the poorest candidates instead of the best for examinations and tests so as to make any fool one sometimes; using court martials & efficiency boards for trivial offences & wholesale removals; subjecting officers and men to persistent insult and discrimination by refusing salutes, "Jim-Crowing" places of accommodation & amusement, refusing leaves, etc; by failing to supply the colored troops with proper equipment and decent clothes; and finally by a systematic attempt to poison the minds of the French against the Negroes and compel them to follow the dictates of American prejudice.

34-4-234

These are serious charges. The full proof of them cannot be attempted here, but a few examples will serve to indicate the nature of the proof.

Colonel Young, our only West Pointer, and by general consent one of the best officers in the U.S.Army, could have turned out a Negro fighting division equal to anything in Europe. He was promptly retired from active service and given active "duty" with nothing to do until after the armistice was signed, when he was given a camp of casuals! At the colored officers' training camp no instruction was given in artillery and a dead-line by which no one was commissioned higher than Captain, and officers with the hope that they would be more

362nd Inf. Reg.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co., & Supply Co. — Villeneuve
Mach. Gun Co. — Le Haut
Bn. Hq. & Cos. A & B — St. Georges
Cos. C & D — Champgenetteux
Bn. Hq. & Cos. E, F, G, & H. — Javron
Bn. Hq. & Cos. I, K — Javron
Co. K. — Chevaigne
Co. M. — Villepail

360th Inf. Reg.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co., Supply Co. & Mach. Gun Co. — Contrain
Bn. Hq. & Cos. A & B. — Meritte
Co. C — La Patte
Co. D. — Le Londin
Bn. Hq. & Cos. E, F. — St. Aignan
Co. G — St. Cyr-en-Pail
Co. H. — Les Chapelles
Bn. Hq. & Cos. I & K. — Madre
Co. K — St. Julien
Co. M. — La Baroche

34-4-285

The Chief of Staff of the only complete Negro division wrote of a U/S/ Senator, contrary of all army rules, a letter in which he said:

Colonel Tupes of the 372nd, Colored, Infantry started with persistent attempts of removing all his Colored officers before he had tried & known and left them. He wrote of, ~~G.H.Q aug 24~~ General Headquarters, August 24, 1918:

The Court martials of Negro officers were often outrageous in their contravention of common sense & military law, ~~courtesy~~. The experience of one Eastham will illustrate. Captain V. M. Daulé was a college man, with military training, who opened a Cafe in Des Moines — a very difficult accomplishment — and was from the first re —

92 Division

Divisional Hqrs. + Hqrs. Troop — Mayenne
183 Brig. Hqrs. — Lamballe
184 " " — Jaurin

365th Inf. Reg.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co. Supply Co. + Mach. Gun Co. — Aux Frières
Bn. Hq. + Cos. A + B — " Des Pas
Co. C. — Conesmes
Co. D. — Ceaucé
Bn. Hq. + Cos. E. F. + G. — Le Housseau
Co. H. — Dissenne
Bn. Hq. + Cos. I + K. — Le Haïd
Co. L. — St. Mars
Co. M.

366th Inf. Reg.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co., + Supply Co. — La Chapelle
Mach. Gun Co — Hardanges
Bn. Hq. + Cos. A + B. — Aron
Co. C. — Graon
Co. D. — Marcillé
Bn. Hq. + Cos. E. + F. — Chaufour
Co. G. — Mont Frenil
Co. H. — St. Fraimbault
Bn. Hq. + Cos. I. + K. — Le Hoziès
Co. L. — Le Ribay
Co. M. — Charchigné

garded as an efficient officer by his fellows, but the Major of his battalion was from Georgia, and recently graduated from West Point. This ~~captain~~ Captain was too independent to suit him. He suddenly ordered him under close arrest and after long delay preferred 25 charges against him. These he afterward reduced to 7, continuing meantime to heap restrictions and insults onthe accused, but untried, officer. Instead of breaking arrest or resenting his ~~his~~ treatment the officer kept cool, hired a good colored lawyer in his division and put up so good a fight that the court martial acquitted him and restorred him to his rank. Many colored officers marked for slaughter were less fortunate; some were naturally incompetent, but these were not so often molested as the better officers and more independent men. Here, however, as so often afterward, the French stepped in, quite unconsciuosly, and upset careful plans. While the American officers were convinced of the Negro officers' incompetency and were beseiging General Headquarters to remove them en masse, the French instructors at the Grandecourt Training School, where Captains and selected Lieutenants were sent for training, reported that the Negroes were among the best Americans sent there! It was evident that the French needed instruction in American prejudice.

As the Negro troops began moving toward the Vosges sector of the battle-front August 6, 1918, active anti- Negro propaganda became evident. From the General Headquarters of the American Army at Chaumont the French Military Mission was asked to send out, not simply to the French Army, but to all the Prefects (corresponding roughly to our governors and mayors) and Sous-Prefects of France, setting forth at length the American attitude toward Negroes; warning against social recognition, stating that Negroes were prone to deeds of violence, were America with degeneration, etc. The white troops backed this propaganda by warnings and tales whereever they preceded the blacks. All this misguided effort was lost on the French. In some cases peasants and villagers were seriously at the approach of Negro troops, but this was but temporary and the colored troops everywhere they went soon became easily the best liked of all foreign soldiers. They were received into the best homes, and where they could speak French or their hosts understood English they poured their story of injustice and wrong into deeply sympathetic ears. The impudent swagger of white American troops, with their openly expressed contempt for "Frogs" and their evident failure to understand the first principles of Democracy in the most democratic of lands, finished the work thus begun. No sounding words of President Wilson can off-set in the minds of thousands of Frenchmen the impression of disloyalty and coarseness which the attempt to force color prejudice made on a people who just owed their salvation to black West Africa! Little was published or openly said, but the circular on American Negro prejudice was quietly collected and burned! And in a thousand delicate ways the French expressed their silent disapprobation. For instance, in a provincial town a colored officer entered a full dining-room; the smiling landlady hastened to seat him (How natural!) with a table full of white American officers, immediately they began to show their displeasure. A French officer at a neighboring table filled with other French officers quietly glanced at the astonished landlady. Not a word was said, no one in the dining-room took any apparent notice, but the black officer was soon seated beside the courteous Frenchmen.

On the Negroes this double experience of deliberate and devilish persecution from their own countrymen, coupled with a taste of real democracy and world-old culture, was revolutionizing. They began to hate prejudice and discrimination as they had never hated it before. They began to realize its eternal meaning and implications. Far from filling them with a desire to escape from their race and country, they were filled with a bitter, dogged determination never to give up the fight for Negro equality in America, if it cost them their lives! If American color prejudice counted on this war experience to break the spirit of the young Negro, it counted without its host. A new radical Negro spirit has been born in France,

which leaves us older radicals far behind. Thousands of black men have died for the lilies of France and they return ready to offer their lives in France that it grove the [illegible]. It was not the German barrage in front, but it was the American barrage of insult and discriminination in the rear that broke the spirit of the black troops in France. I have seen in black folk so intense and universal bitterness against studied and deliberate and unceasing injustice.

Copy

I

One colored officer, Walker, turned and exposed his unfair practices and the Court Martial revealed to an astonishing degree the way in which he had been favored. Lieutenant Henry Dunn of the 350th machine gun Battalion was employed at intelligence and secretarial work. He was dismissed & reinstated three times because the White officers who succeeded him could not do the work. Finally he was under arrest for one & one-half months and was dismissed from service, but General Headquarters GHQ investigated the case and restored him to his rank.

II

was brought to the attention of the French Ministry, and

American 7

The first Negroes to arrive in France were the Labor Battalions, comprising all told some

34-4-237

The Negro fighting units were the 92nd and so-called 93rd Divisions.

But the record of the Negro did not end with the honorable but incomplete record of the 92nd. The so-called 93rd Division was from the first a thorn in the flesh of the Bourbons. It consisted of Negro National Guard troops almost exclusively officered by Negroes - the 8th Illinois, the 15th New York, and Battalions from D. of C., Maryland, Ohio, and Tennessee. The Division was thus incomplete and never really functioned as a division. For a time it was hoped that Colonel Young might be given his chance here, but nothing came of this. Early in April when the need of the French for reenforcement was sorest, the black troops were hurriedly shipped to France. The 15th N.Y. became the 369th Regiment and was made apart of the 2nd French army. This Regiment was originally authorized by Governor Sulzer, but its foration was long prevented. Finally it was organized with ~~nearly all white~~ but with Negro officers. ~~officers, but with 5 Negro Negro officers. No sooner had the regiment reached France than the Col. S.~~

The 369th landed in France January ~~1st.~~, and went to the front at Verdun, where they were brigaded with the 153rd French Division. Colonel Hayward had all his ~~few~~ colored officers transferred by ~~G.H.Q.~~ General Headquarters order before the Champagne drive, except the bandmaster and chaplain. In the Champagne drive 200 were killed and 800 wounded and gassed. The regiment went into battle with the French on the left and the Morrocans on the right, and ~~They~~ got into ~~their~~ own barrage by advancing faster than the other units. They were in line 7& 1/2 days, when 3-4 is usually the limit. They were American colored unit in battle and perhaps the first ~~colored or white.~~

34-4-238

8 5 7 5 in a state of irritation many times

vote. The regiment was on the edge of revolt but it was restrained by the influence of the non-commissioned officers-- very strong in this case because the regiment was all from New York and mainly from Harlem-- and especially because being brigaded with the French they were from the first treated with on such terms of terms of equality and brotherhood that they were eager to fight. There are charges that Colonel Heyward and his white officers needlessly sacrificed the lives of the men. This, of course, is hard to prove but certainly the casualties in this regiment were heavy and in the great attack in the Champagne, in September and October, and afterward in the Vosges, they were 191 days under fire-- a record for any American regiment. They received over 170 citations for the Croix de Guerre and Distinguished Service Crosses and were the first unit of the Allied armies to reach the Rhine, Nov. 18, with the 2nd French Army.

The 371st Regiment was drafted from S.C., and had white officers from southern the first. They were mobilized at Camp Jackson Oct. 5-17, and embarked for France April 9, from Newport News. They were trained at Remercourt-aux-Ports (Meuse) and left for the region near Bar-le-duc June 5. They arrived in the Argonne June 22nd. They were brigaded with the 157th French division, 13th Army Corps. and They were in the battle-line, front and reserve, until the Armistice was signed. They had many citations for bravery.

The 372nd Regiment consisted of the 9th Colored Battalion from Ohio, a the First Seperate Battalion from D.C., and four companies, Mass, Conn., Md., and Tenn. They had , at first, one colored Major, and all colored Nine Company officers, except the heads of the Supply , M.G., and Headquarters Companies. The colored Major was relieved March 21, and the regiment started for France March 30. They were over 6 weeks and near Bar-le Duc for training. The officers were sent ahead for advance reconnaissance in the Argonne forest May 14-19. They were on patrol duty and under instruction. The Regiment arrived, May 26, and were brigaded with the French XXXX 63rd Division, under General Echochard. In August the Colonel of the regiment, Tupes, recommended to General Headquarters a policy of replacing colored by white officers, which was approved. By Oct. 27th all the colored officers were transferred, sent home, etc., except one captain, two dentists and two chaplains.

After one month they were transferred to the 157th Division 9th Army Corps.

The first batch of colored officers were was transferred Sept. 12, when X 21 were ordered before efficiency boards. Of these 9 were discharged, 11 sent to Blois for reclassification and one (afterwards killed in battle) was returned to duty. Notwithstanding this the Regiment went into the Champagne battle with 50% of its officers colored. After the battle and after the Division had commended officers and men of the Regiment highly and the whole regiment was cited for bravery, but the citation was held up by G.H.Q. After the division had been relieved on the battle-front all the colored officers were relieved except the physicians and one lieutenant. The Regiment then went to the Vosges sector and remained in a quiet sector (LAVALLINE) until the end.

4 officers killed in C. Fully.

dentists + chaplain.

one battalion?

with ninth Argonne May 26 - with third Champagne-Marne June 4

* 9 and 92nd division + after 3 days sent to 370th 2 at school @ Gondrecourt divisions where went

The colonel Captain, Pryor, whose company was the best and most commended in the Regiment was given honorable release for "age" with and promotion

& this found the anti-Negro propaganda clear and fairly consistent and unopposed; General Headquarters has not only sent out instructions in Negro prejudice & the French but also consented to wholesale removals of officers, army, Tank Engineers & Infantry on the mere ground of color. Even the French in at least one case have been persuaded that Negro officers are the cause of certain inefficiencies in Negro units.

a change came with the advent of the 370th Regiment.

34-4-239

Undoubtedly the cruel losses of the 369th Regiment were due in part to the assumption of the French at first that the American Negroes were like the Senegalese; these half-civilized troops could not in the time given them be trained in modern machine warfare,- but rushed at the enemy almost with naked hands. The resulting slaughter was horrible. Our troops tell of great black fields of stark and crimson dead after some of these superhuman onrushes-- and this blood-bathed sacrifice saved France. It was this kind of Fighting that the French expected of the black Americans at first, and white American officers did not greatly care so long as they got the glory. It was another story, however, when the 370th Regiment came. This was the famous 8th Illinois, and it had a full quota of Negro officers, from the Colonel down. It had seen service on the Mexican border, it went to Houston, Texas, after the Thirteen had died for Freedom, and was treated with wholesome respect. It was sent to Newport News for embarkation; once Colonel Dennison refused to embark his troops and marched them back to camp because he learned they were to be "Jim-Crowed" on the way over. Arrived in France, the Regiment was brigaded with the French 59th Division of the 10th Army. When at the first encounter they did not adopt the tactics of "shock" troops, the white Americans took their cue and inspired a speech which the French General which the colored men could not understand. It was not long, however before the General publically apologized for his first and hasty criticism and afterward repeatedly commended both officers and men for their bravery, intelligence and daring. This Regiment received more citations than any other American Regiment for bravery on the field of battle. There was, of course the fly in the ointment; the effort to substitute white officers was strong and continuous, notwithstanding the fact that many of the black officers of this Regiment were among the most efficient in the American Army. First the colored Colonel, the ranking Negro officer in France, was sent home. The reason of this is not clear. Some say health, some say prejudice. some even hint at "cold feet". At any rate Colonel Dennison was replaced by a white Colonel who afterward accepted a Croix de Guerre for an exploit which was actually performed by a Negro officer while the Colonel was sitting snugly in his tent. The men of the Regiment openly jeered him, crying out: " Blue Eyes ain't our Colonel -- Duncan's our Colonel!" referring to the colored Lieutenant-Colonel. But the white Colonel was diplomatic: he let the colored officers run the Regiment, posed as the Moses of the colored race(to the open amusement of the Negroes) and quietly tried to induct white officers. " I cannot understand why they sent this white lieutent," he said plaintively to a colored officer; the officer at that moment had in his pocket a copy of the Colonel's telegram asking General Headquarters for white officers! But the armistice came before the Colonel suceeded in getting but two white officers,- his brother as Major without a battalion command and the lieutenant. The organization that ranked all America in distinction remained, therefore, a Negro organization, for the white Colonel was only "commanding" and Dennison is still [illegible]

[illegible] went to Grand Villers (Meuse-Argonne) near
Belfort since 27 – June 12; [illegible] near Cunnecy
Bar-le-Duc (was 34th Div) to June 17; armed Liopaieres left 2
with front-line @ St Michiel (34th Divn) June 30 – July 3; back to
Liguieres; July 5 to Ragicourt (in Meuse-Argonne) with 36th Divn; @ Vaquois
sector; Argonne front (Germans evac July 12) stayed until Aug 16; [illegible] some help in
battle with Stokes mortar platoon – commended by General Mittelhauser;
then to rest camp, Fains, Aug 16 – Sept 1; then
Marcuil sur Bourg with 59th (10th army (Gen Mangin)) (Somme front) Sept 1-14 in back
line; trenches on Sept 16th @ Moisy-Fermes (near Mont Dessonges) now a part
of Divisn – one of 39 Infantry Regiments – fighting Sept 16 – [illegible] – Oct 12,

The French easily misunderstood the situation
at first and assumed that the Negro
officers were to blame, especially as this was
continually suggested to them by the Americans.

Then Regt [illegible] Oct 12 to Laon (recreation Oct 15)

(See X
No 1)

General Headquarters by this time had Regt to change
its attitude and conf the Bambons. It announced that it
was not the policy of the army to make wholesale removals
simply on account of color and it allowed the
citations for bravery of Negro troops to be approved.
Nevertheless, the [illegible] continued.

So much for the 93rd Division: Its troops fought magnificently in the Champagne, the Argonne and elsewhere and were given unstinted praise by the French and even commendation by the Americans. They fought well, but, despite the color of their officers — the 371st Reg. 371st under whites, the 372nd Reg under ~~both~~ whites & ~~both~~ colored, ~~&~~ the 371st Reg under colored were equally brave; except the 372nd Reg made the most conspicuous record. One might conclude under ordinary circumstances that it was a matter of efficiency in officers & not of race, but, unfortunately, the efficient colored officer had almost no chance even to try, except in the 370th Reg & ~~in~~ the Champagne battle ~~with~~ the 372nd Reg with a fair chance there is no doubt but he could have led every one of that Regiment to fight as well as the whites. It would pay the Commander to commend this all the more. Commanding officers in all these Regiments were negros.

The storm center of the Negro troops was the 92nd Division. The brigading of the 93rd Div with the French made wholesale attacks & deprecations different, since it was intrinsically annulled ~~annulled~~

34-4-240

351st. Reg. Heavy Field Artillery.

Reg. Hq. + Hq. Co. + Supply Co.	Contoire
Bn. Hq. + Cos. A + B.	"
" " " C + D.	"
" " " E.	Thetroef
French Mortar Bn.	Autreigny

Services.

3/7 H. Ammunition Train ~~Motor Section~~
Train Headquarters — Dommartin
Bn. Hq. + Cos. A, B, C, + D. — "

Horse Section
Caisson Cos. A + B. — Dommartin
Major C. C. — "
Mobile Ord. Repair Sh. J. — "

by the generous appreciation of the French & 92nd by Americans, was damned as a complete Negro division, manned by Negro company officers. Everything depended then, on the General & field officers as to how fair the experiment should be.

From the very first there was open & covert opposition and trouble. Instead of putting Colonel Young at the head, & with him General Ballou, was chosen & surrounded by Southern white officers & the dearest "nigger" officers. Gen. Ballou himself was well-meaning, kind hearted, vacillating, weak and of great ability and afraid of southern criticism. He was morbidly impressed by the horror of this "experiment" & harassed from the start & till the end of his tenure by orders and counter orders. He sought & made his Negro officers feel personal responsibility for the Houston outbreak; he tried & accused them indirectly of German propaganda & finally he virtually ordered them ~~something~~ & permit & contain

34-4-241

Services

Sanitary Train — Mayenne
Hqrs. Train & Military Police — "
Supply Train — "
325th Field Signal Bat. — "
349th, 350th & 351st Mach. Gun Bns. — L'assay

167th Artillery Brig. Headquarters — Dompfront.

349th Reg. Light Field Artillery.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co. & Supply Co — Dompfront
Bn. Hq. & Cos. A, B & C — "
" " " S. E & H. — "

350th Reg. Light Field Artillery.

Reg. Hq., Hq. Co. & Supply Co. — La Chapelle Moche
Bn. Hq. & Cos. A. — "
Cos. B & C — Juvigney-sous-Andaine
Bn. Hq. & Cos. D. & E. — La Chapelle Moche
Co. F — Genicslay

several humiliations & discriminations without protest! Thus, before the Division was fully formed Gen. Dallon had spread hatred & distrust among his officers & men. "Bad old Dallon stuff" became a by-word in the Division for anti-Negro propaganda.

The main difficulty lay in a common misapprehension in white men of the meaning & method of race contact in America. They sought desperately & rebelliously in the Division & in France the racial restorations of America ~~of time~~ on the theory that any new freedom meant "spoil" for blacks. But they did not understand the fact that men of the type who became officers do not protect themselves from continuous insult & discrimination by making & moving in a world of their own; they associate socially where they are given them welcome; they live for the most part beside neighbors who like them; they attend schools where they are not invented and they work where their work is appreciated. Of course, every once in a while they ~~[illegible]~~ frame & smile & resent encroachments upon their world — new discom-

34-1-242

365

Capt M.V. Battles

nations in Law & custom, and this is occasionally & not continuous. The world which Gen Ballou & his black officers tried to re-create for Negro officers was a world of continuous daily insult & discrimination to an extent that none had ever experienced. And they did this in a country where the discrimination was artificial & entirely unnecessary, & arousing the direst astonishment & mystification. In instances when the Headquarters Company / the Division assigned to elaborate at Brest, ~~it was found that~~ quarters in the best hotel were reserved for white officers & enlisted barracks, with hard beds & in the cold & mud, were assigned Negro officers. The colored officers went & their quarters & then returned to the city. They found that the white Americans made & made themselves comfortable in French had not taken their reservations had gone to quarters & frozen hotel. The black officers immediately explained and took the fine reservations!

34-4-243

The fighting units of the Negroes were in the 92nd and the so-called 93rd Divisions. The 92nd Division consisted of four regiments of infantry: the 365th trained at Camp Grant, and drafted from Illinois Washington, Oklahoma, California, and North Carolina and Ohio--showing how the race seperation law mixed the colored regiments and eliminated all local esprit du corps. The 366th regiment wsa mainly from Southern States and at Camp Dodge, Ia. The 367th was recruited from New York, and the South and trained at Camp Upton; Recruits from Maryland D. of C. and Tenn. formed the 368th at Camp Meade, Md. The Field Artillery for the Division was decided on at the last moment, after much hesitation. Three regiments, the 349th, 350th, and 351st were started at Camp Dix, N.J. As no Negroes had been trained in Artillery it was claimed immediately that none were competent. Nevertheless, some were finally found to qualify. Then it was claimed that technically trained privates were impossible to find. There were plenty to be had if they could be gathered from the various camps. Permission to do this was long refused, but after endless other delays and troubles, the Field Artillery finally with a few colored officers. Before the artillery was ready, the Division mobilized at Camp Upton, between May 28 and June 4, and all embarked by the 10th for France.

All arrived at Brest by June 20, and immediately the Jim-crowing began-- the white officers going to hotels, and the colored to unprepared barracks where they refused to stay. A week later the whole Division went to Bourbonne-les-bains where they stayed in training until August 6. Here a determined effort at wholesale replacement of colored officers took place. Fifty white lieutenants were sent to the camp to replace Negroes. "Efficiciency" boards began to weed out colored men. The experience of one Captain is an example. He was re-

[illegible] colored as
[illegible] much inefficiency, due to lack of
[illegible], training & the leaving of their units. But in
the case of the Negro officers repeatedly the race question
came to the front & permission was repeatedly asked
to remove them, because they were colored, while
the inefficiency charge was a wholesale one against
their race & nature.

G.H.Q. by this time, however, had settled
down to a policy of removing individual rather
than wholesale accusations, & while this made a
difference yet in the army no officer could hold
his position long if his superiors for any reason
wanted to get rid of him. While there, many of the
waiting white lieutenants went away, the colored
officers began to be systematically restricted in number.

Beginning the 6th of August the 92nd Div began to occupy the Vosges sector of the great Allied battle-line, from St. Die to Rayon l'Etappe, where they stayed until September 20. It was a quiet sector, with only an occasional German raid to repel. Beginning September 16th the Division began to move to the Argonne, where the great American drive to cut off the Germans was to take place. The colored troops were not to enter the front-line s, and were entirely unequipped, as General Pershing himself afterwards said, for battle service. Nevertheless, the 368th Regiment which arrived in the Argonne Sept 24, was suddenly sent into battle on the battle line on the morning of the 26th. As this is a typical instance of the discrimination of Negro officers & troops, it deserves recital in detail.

It is the story of the failure of white field officers to do their duty & the partially successful & long-continued effort of company officers & men to do their duty despite this. That there was inexperience & incompetency among the colored officers is probable but it was not confined to them & in their case the greater responsibility lay elsewhere! for it was the plain duty of the field officers: first, to see that the men were equipped for battle second, to have the plans clearly explained, at least step by step, to the company officers & to third, to maintain liaison between battalions & between the regiment and the French & other American units

34-4-245

Here follows the story as it was told to me point by point by those who were actually on the spot. They were earnest, able men, mostly lieutenants & Captains, & one could not doubt, there in the dim, smoke-filled tents about de Mans, their absolute earnestness & frankness.

16 49

The 368th Regiment went into the Argonne September 24 and the drive were put into
~~started~~ on the morning of the 26th. They ~~were brigaded with the French~~ duty was
~~for this battle and their~~ "combat liaison" with the French 37th Division
and the 77th (white) Division of Americans. ~~The second Battalion went in-~~
~~to battle first, then the third, and then the first.~~ The Regiment as a
whole was not equipped for battle in the front-line. They had no artillry
support until the 6th day of the battle; they had no hand grenades,
no rifle trombones, no signal flares, no airplane panels for signal-
ing, no maps, and were at no time given definite objectives.

The Second Battalion entered battle on the morning of the
26th, Major Elser in command; all the ~~line~~ company officers were colored;
F Company went over the top at 5:30 A.M. H Company, which Elser him-
self was, went over at 12:30, noon. Advancing 4 kilometers the Battal-
ion met the enemy's fire. The Machine Gun Company silenced the fire, but Major
Elser, who had halted in the woods to collect souvenirs from dead Ger-
man bodies, immediately withdrew part of the Battalion to the rear in
single file about dark with notifying the rest of the Battalion. Cap-
tain Dabney and Lieutenant Powell of the M.G. Co. led the rest out in
order about 10 P.M. (over)

The wire-cutting shears given them were absolutely useless with the
heavy German barbed wire, and they were finally able to borrow only
16 large shears which had to serve the whole attacking battalion. finally they had

Next morning Elser commended the M.G.Co. for extricating the
deserted part of the Battallion, and moving forward again at 11 A.M.,
sent two companies over the top at 4P.M. Without liason. With the
rest of the battalion again, these companies went forward 1 &1/2 Post of Command
kil. Major Elser stayed back with the ~~P.C.~~ Enemy fire and darkness
again stopped the advancing companies and Captain Jones fell back
500 metres, and sent a message to the Major asking reinforcements
(about 6 A.M. on the morning of the 28th. Jones stayed under snipers'
fire until about 3P.M. and ~~although~~ no answer to his request came
from the Major, Jones went over the top again and retraced the same
500 metres. Heavy machine gun and rifle fire now greeted him. He
took refuge in near-by trenches and his men began to drift away in
confusion, ~~being now lost so far as the other battalions~~ were concerned.

Meantime on the 27th, 4:30 P.M., the Third Battalion moved
forward. It was commanded by Major Norris, a white New York lawyer, a
graduate of Plattsburg with no experience on the line. ~~There advance c~~
companies of the battalion advanced ~~about~~ 2& 1/2 kil. and about 6:30P.M.
were fired on by enemy machine guns. The Major who was in ~~the rear~~ with
one company and a platoon of machine guns, ordered the machine guns to
trenches 75 yards in the rear. ~~In this case as in the whole movement~~
Major Norris' orders were confused and the company as well as the pla-
toon retreated to the trenches, leaving the firing line unsupported. Subject-
ed to heavy artillery, grenade, machine-gun, and rifle fire during the whole
night of the 27th, and being themselves without artillery support or gren-
ades, the firing line broke and took refuge in the trench with the Major,
where ~~xxNxxtxxx~~ all spent a terrible night under rain and bombardment.
~~Nextxxxxxingxxtxexx28txxatxx7x30xAxMxxtxexfiringxlxexxxxrefarmedxand~~
~~advxxxedx2&1/2xxilxx~~ Next morning, the 28th, at 7:30 A.M., the firing-
line was restored and an advance ordered. The ~~weary~~ men led by their
colored ~~line~~ company officers ~~grimly~~ responded. They swept forward 2& 1/2 kil. ~~and~~ but
advanced beyond both French and Americans on the left and right. Their field
officers failed ~~them utterly. Not only did they fail~~ to keep liaison
with the French and American white units, ~~but they~~ even lost track of their
own 2nd Battalion which was dribbling away in one of the front trenches. The
advancing firing-line of the 3rd Battalion met a withering fire of trench
mortars, 77s, machine guns etc. They ~~have~~ no artillery support ~~still~~,

(Still had)

A) When the broadside opened on the 26th, Major Elder stood wringing his hands and crying: " What shall I do! what shall I do!" At night he deplored the occurence and said it was all his fault.

All this time the Major was in the rear. On the 28th he was releived of the command of the Battalion and entered the hospital for "psycho-neurosis" ~~& the physicians' name for plane funk~~. Later he was promoted to Lt. Colonel and transferred to a labor Battalion!

B

or "Shell shock" — a ~~Simplasm~~ Disease which Often covers a multitude of sins.

34-4-248

and being, in advance, received the German fire front, flank, and rear, ~~there is nothing to do but retreat and after 5 hours of shilling pun~~ the line breaks at 12:30 and retreat to the support trench where the Major also reprimanded the colored officers severely. They reported the intense artillery fire, and their lack of equipment; their ignorance of objectives and their lack of maps for which they have asked. They are ordered to reform and take up positions, which they do. Many contradictory orders pass to the company commanders during the day: to advance, to halt, to hold, to withdraw, to leave woods as quickly as possible. Finally at 6:30P.M., they are ordered to advance. They advanced three kil. and met exactly the same conditions as before - heavy artillery fire on all sides. The company commanders are unable to hold their men ~~who break in confusion~~ and the Colonel ordered the Major to withdraw his battalion from the line. Utter confusion resulted - there are many casualties and many gassed. Major Norris withdraws, leaving a platoon under Lt. Dent on the line and ignorant of the command to withdraw. They escape unaided during the night.

From the 26th to the 29th the 1st Battalion under Major J.N. Merrill were in support of regiment in the front-line French trenches. On the night of the 28th they prepared to advance, but after being kept standing ~~waiting~~ under shell fire for two hours, they were ordered back to the trenches. A patol was sent out to locate the third battalion, but being refused maps by the Colonel they were a long time on the quest and before they returned the 1st battalion was ordered to advance on the morning of the 29th. By 1P.M. they had gone one mile when they halted to find Major Merrill, ~~who was~~ finally located after two hours' search. ~~Meantime~~ A French Lieutenant had guided them to positions in an old German trench. Major ~~Merrill at last appeared and~~ ordered them forward 600 yards to other deserted German trenches. Terrific shell fire met them here, and there were many casualties. They stayed in the trench during the night of the 29th and at noon on the 30th were ordered to advance. They advanced 3 kil. through the woods, ~~through~~ through shell and machine gun fire and artillery barrage. They dug in and stayed all night under fire. On Oct. 1st the French artillery came up and put over a barrage. Unfortunately it fell short and the battallion was caught between the German and French barrages and compelled hastily to withdraw.

The regiment was soon after releived by a French unit and taken by train to the Marbache sector. Major Elser of the 2nd Battalion made no charges against his colored officers, ~~but his own responsibility to them;~~ Major Merril made no charges; but Major Norris on accounts of the two breaks in the line of the 3rd Battalion on the 28th ordered 5 of his colored line officers court-martialed, a Captain, two First Lieutenants, and a Second Lieutenant. Only one case - that of the Second Lieutenant, had been decided at this writing. He was found guilty by the court-martial, but on review of his case by G.H.Q. he was acquitted and restored to his command.

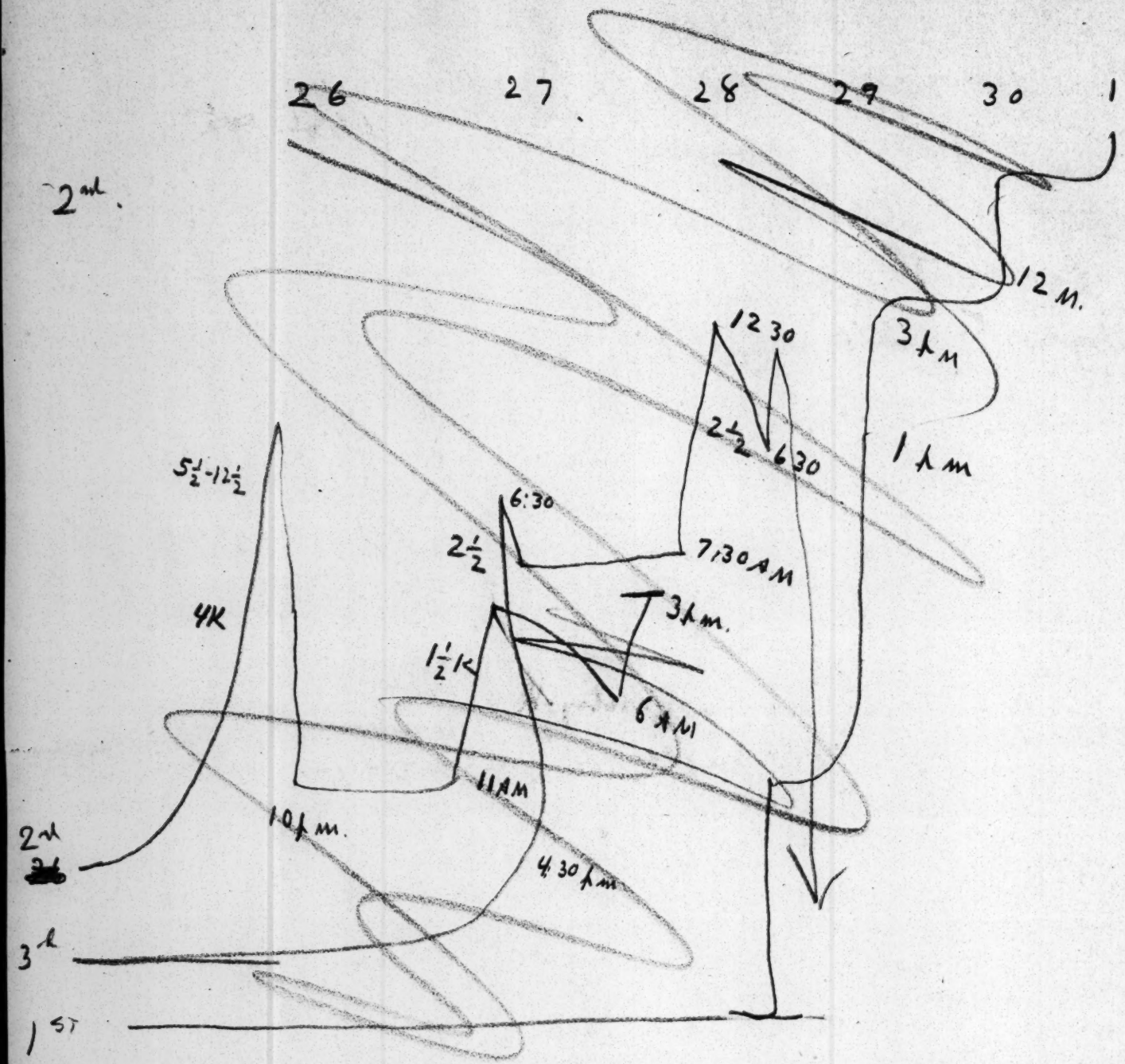
La Perouse

Quai Richmond

This effort of the 368th Regiment was seized upon by Army gossip and widely heralded as a "failure" of ~~Colored~~ Negro troops & particularly of Negro officers. Yet the same sort of troops & many Negro officers in the Champagne & afterward in the Argonne under French leadership covered themselves with glory. The real failure in the initial Argonne drive was in American field strategy which was totally unequal & German methods & hard to learn by bitter experience. It is worse than useless to write off the first experience & the discredit of ~~Colored~~ Negro troops & commissioned officers who did all that was humanly possible under the circumstances.

34-4-249

The 365th, ~~&~~ 366th and 367th Regiments did not enter the battle-line at all in the Argonne and the whole Division after the withdrawal of the 368th was, beginning noon Sept 29, transferred to the Metz sector preparatory to the great drive on that fortress, which was begun, rather needlessly, as the European war ended, on the day before signing the Armistice, Nov. 10. According to plan, the 56th White American Division was on the ~~right~~ left, the 92nd Division in the center & the French on the right.


26
27
28
29
30
1
2nd.
12 M.
12 30
3 A M
2½
6 30
1 A M
5½-12½
6:30
2½
7:30 AM
4K
3 A M.
1½ K
6 A M
11 AM
10 A M.
2nd
4 30 A M
3rd
1ST

The 367th Regiment led the advance & forged ahead of the flanking units; but this time brave field direction led them back, and for the first time they were reinforced by their own Oregon Field Artillery.

34-4-250

principally, and trained at Camp Upton. They left the U.S. June 10th and were trained at Bourbonne-les-Bains,; they then occupied aquiet s sector in the Vosges andin September went to the Argonne where thy were in reserve. In Oct. they went to the Metz sector and took part in that d drive, where their position was next thewhite 56th division (Ontheir left) with the 365th and the 366th on their their right. The 367th led all the American regiments in the advance, and after the Armistice, the First Battalionwent to Noveant (LORRAINE) with the Army of Occupation, Nov. 30 to Dec. 5 and received the first French prisoners returning from Germany,

Beside the four Infantry Regiments the 92nd Division had the usually other units.

The 325th Field Signal Battalian, attached to Division Headquarters, was composed of 4 companies organized at Camp Sherman. They had 10 colored and 20 white officers. They were in France at Bourbonne-les-Bains and then went to the Vosges. They were split into detachments and attached to regiments under a Chief Signal Officer. While at school at Gondricourt, July 13-August 18, they made one of the best records of any unit. Many were cited for bravery, and they were most efficient in their work.

The 167th Field Artillery Brigade consisted of 2 regiments of light artillery (75s) trained at Camp Dix (the 349th & 350th) and one regiment of heavy artillery (the 351st) trained at Camp Meade, who used 155 howitzers. They experienced extraordinary difficulties in training: there can be no doubt but that deliberate effort was made to send up for examination in artillery not the best, but the poorest equipped candidates. Difficulty was encountered in getting Colored men with the requisite technical training ~~inducted into the~~ service. If the commanding officer in this case had been as prejudiced as in the case of the engineers and other units, there would have been no Negro Artillery. But Colonel Moore, although a Southerner, insisted on being fair to his men. The Brigade landed ni Brest June 26th and at Monmorillon (Vienne) They were favorites in the town and were received into the social life on terms of perfect equality. There were 5 colored company officers and 8 medical officers. ~~The~~ The officers were sent to school at La Cortine and ~~made a good record.~~ The brigade went into battle in the Metz drive and did ~~their~~ work without a hitch, despite the fact that they had no transport facilities for their guns, and had to handle them largely by hand.

The 317th Ammunition Train, which was attached to Division Headquarters , but was under the artillery in battle, was organized at Camp Funston in December, and had 1333 officers and men, divided into 2 battalions, one motor and one horse, with 7 companies. There 33 colored officers and 3white. The battalion landed in France June 27 and went to Montmorillon, and the artillery training school at La Cortine with the Field artillery. The Colonel in charge of this French school said that the work of the colored Artillery Brigade was better at the end of two weeks than that of any other American unit that had attended the school. They arrived at Marbache Oct. 18 and took part in the Metz drive. They had charge also of the corps ammunition dumps. During the drive all the officers were colored and Major Dean wasin command. General Sherbourne, one of the few commanding officers fair to Negro troops warmly commended the work of t the artillery. No general court martial took place in the organization from the beginning and no efficiency boards sat. This was one one of the very few units in which Negroes were promoted--4 being made Captains, 3 first lieutents, 11 second lieutenants, and one a Major. Near the close of the war, 35 colored lieutenants commissioned at Camp Taylor, arrived in France and were sent to school near Nantes. They were subjected to many ~~sorts of~~ indignities ~~and insults~~ by the American officers and men-- compelled to enter the class-room after the whites, refused leaves to town, reprimanded for conversing with the women of the city , who were anxious to be kind and sympahtetic to the obviously oppressed strangers. Notwithstanding all this the men made good records, and joined their command after the armistice.

The 317 Engineers were assembled at Camp Sherman in Dec., with 1350 officers and men. There 2 battallions, and all the officers were colored except 4 field officers. The commanding officers however were from the first determined to get rid of the Negroes. On May 10 ~~all~~ the colored captains were relieved, and sent to the 365th and 366th regiments The regiment came to France in June and was trained near Bourbonne-les-Bains until July 20. On July 22 all the remainign colored officers except 2 lieutenants, the chaplain, and the medical officers were relieved at the repeated requests of Col. Brown of Georgia and Lt. Col. Finch of Texas, ~~who had formerly been with the regiment~~ but had been transferred

This regiment went to the Vosges in August, and then to the Argonne, do- excellent technical work in building and construction. All but one company wer attached to the 4th army corps until Dec. 22, Only Company E remained with the 92nd division.

The 366th Field Hospital was a colored unit with only 2 or 3 whites. They handled 10,000 cases during the Metz drive, 4 weeks, and were rated best in the A.E.F. Lieutenant Wright, the colored physician in charge, was promoted to a captaincy.

Of the assisting agencies the only one that paid any attention to Negro troops was the Y.M.C.A. ~~The Red Cross paid them practically no attention.~~ The few that came to Red Cross hospitals were , with a few exceptions, not only "jim-crowed" but ~~insulted~~. The white ~~xxxxxxxx~~Y.M.C.A. secretaryes usually refused to serve Negroes in any way. Very few Colored secretaries were sent and an attemt was made at first to get rid of the best of these on the ground that their beliefs on the manhood rights a and human equality of Negroes ~~xxxxxxxxx~~ were "seditious". Matters were greatly improved when a colored man was placed in general charge of the colored work. He was never , however, furnished enough men and only 3 women for his vast field.

On one subject the white commanding officers showed more solicitude than on the organization and fighting efficiency of the troops. That was the relations of the colored officers and men with the women of France. They began by officially stigmatizing the Negroes as rapists; They solemly warned the troops in speeches and general orders not even to speak to women on the street; they ordered the white military police to spy no the blacks and arrest them if found talking with French women. The white troops taking their cue from all this senseless pother, spread tales and rumors among the peasants and villagers, and sought to chastise Negroes and offending women. One ~~xxx~~ officer, a high-minded gentleman, graduate and Phi Beta Kappa man of aleading American institution, was court- martialed for keeping company with a perfectly respectable girl of a family of standing in one of the towns where Negroes were quartered, and while G.H.Q. did not uphold the court-martial, they took occasion severely to reprimand him and remove him to a labor battalion!

The result of all this a-do was simply unneccessary bitterness among Negroes and mysification among the French. The Negroes resented bepublically stigmatized by their own country as unfit for decent association with decent people, and the French men and women much preferred the courtesy and bonhomie of the Negroes to the impudence and swagger of the ~~average~~ whites. In practically every French town where the Negro troops stayed they left close and sympathetic friends among men , women and children.

While the 92nd division was in France , there were 14 trials for attacks on women, and ~~16~~ of these were acquitted. Of the other 8, 3 men were convicted of simple assault, leaving ~~5~~ possible cases of grave crime against women; of these three are still undecided at this writing, one has been acquitted by the court but the verdict has not been reviewed, and ONE man has been found guilty and hanged. It is only fair to add that this man belonged to a labor battalion and was sent to the division simply for trial,. No other American division in France has a better record in this respect.

34-4-252

22e 92nd dumm received distinguished
service crosses, of which

(23)

el was only "commanding" and Col- 6 onel Dennison is still titular Colonel.

The 371st regiment was a drafted unit ofsouthern colored men with white officers and colored under oficers. It was also brigaded with the French, saw much service and was frequently cited for bravery in battle. The other battalions of colored national gaurd troops formed the 372nd regiment who were brigaded with the 152nd division of the French Fourth Army from July to December. They had originally nearly a full quota of colored officers. The majors and some of the captains were eliminated in the U.S., and in France the work went on, Captain Pryor of the former Company L, 6th Mass. had by general admission the best trained company in the regiment and the one that received the most citations-- but he was discharged by an "Efficiency Board" on account of age, and without promotions. Others were transferred to steyedore regiments etc. until the 372nd was left with not more than a half dozen black officers.

Neary all the colored officers wre also eliminated in the 317th colored engineers, and strong effort was made to disband the whole regiment; but some colored officers remained, togethers with excellent non-commissioned officers and men who became expert in radio-telegraphy, signalling, building and construction of allkinds.

This is a partial and preliminary statement of the patr the Negro played in the great war. There is much in the tale that is missing, and some mistakes to be corrected by fuller information and reference to documents. But the main outlines are clear: A nation with a great disease set out to rescue civilization; it took the disease with it in virulent form and that disease of race hatred and prejudice hampered its actions and discredited tis finest professions. No adequate excuse for America's actions can be offered: granted that many of the dismissed and transferred officers wre incompetent there is no possible excuse for the persistent and studied harrowing of admittedly competent men to which every black officer testifies with a bitterness unexampled in Negroo American history; there was no excuse for the persistent refusal to promote Negroes despite their reords testified to even by the French; there wasno excuse for systematically refusing Negro officers and soldiers a chance to see something of greater and more beautiful France by curtailing their leaves, and quartering them i n the back districts. On the other hand not a black soldier but is glad he went: glad to fight for France the only real white democracy; glad to have anew clear vision of the real inner spirit of American prejudice. The day of camouflage is gone .

This histoy will be enlarged and expanded, embellished with maps and pictures and with the aid of an editorial board consisting of the leading Negro American scholars and the most distinguished of the black soldiers who fought in France will be issued by the N.A.A.C.P. in three volumes in honor of the first great struggle of the modern Negro race for liberty.

34-4-253

Colonel

Foreign legion
Red Cross — Hospitals

"A great impression was made upon both sections of the Nigerian public by the departure of the Negro Nigerian contingent for the War in East Africa. These men were going some 5,000 miles from their homes to fight for the Empire. They had already done splendid work in the Cameroons. Their loyalty even attracted attention and comment from the French Press in the adjoining protectorate of Dahome" (West Africa, March 18, 1917.)

'A tribute, indeed, ought to be paid to the loyalty of all the tribes in British Nigeria, both Muhammadan and pagan, and this notwithstanding the very active propaganda of the enemy among our Muhammadan troops. Appeals printed in Arabic, and alleged to emanate from the Sultan of Constantinople, were distributed throughout Northern Nigeria and the Northern Cameroons, usually enclosed in bottles and attached to trees, but the attempts to influence Fula, Hausa, Songhai or Kanemi were utterly futile.(P. 28)

The Buluwayo Chronicle told of the heroism of an Angonia sergeant in the Northern Rhodesia Police during the early fighting on the Anglo-German frontier in East Africa. An officer and five negro soldiers had been killed, and many more wounded in a surprise attack by the Germans, who were in considerable force. But the Germans received a severe drubbing from our Negro soldiers. Being in great force, they were able to get their killed and wounded away, but the white officer who was killed, fell in long grass. The Negro sergeant stood over the body, firing with his rifle, and calling to his comrades not to let the 'bwana" fall into the enemy's hands. He stood his ground under heavy fire, and eventaally got the officer back under cover. That officer was a Belgian, and although twice wounded had refused to leave the firing-line. The native sergeant in question was recommended for the D.C.M. The newspaper correspondent reporting the incident, added, "I have heard of men with dusky skins being pure-white inside, and I have certainly had proof of that on more than one occasion on this border." (P.66-67)

units left Mayenne on the 29th of January, passing through the forwarding camp at Le Mans and arriving at Brest the first week in February. The first transports left Brest bearing our troops homeward on the 5th of February and were followed by others throughout the month and until the

The preparation for returning to the United States consisted in getting all organization records in perfect condition, delousing and reissuing to each man a complete equipment and new clothing. Upon completion of this work the troops were moved to Brest to await orders to sail.

Three miles outside the city of Brest is located the famous Pontenezen Barracks.where thousands of troops were stationed. The area around these barracks was being enlarged to accommodate the returning American soldiers. Roads were being repaired and new ones being constructed. Buildings for administration purposes and living quarters were being rapidly completed. Thousands of soldiers were living in thousands of tents all eagerly waiting for orders to embark.

The Fifteenth New York was the first to sail followed by the Eighth Illinois. In the mean time the 371st and the 372nd Infantries moved out. The several organizations of the 92nd Division were the last of the colored fighters to leave France.

On this occasion General Pershing reviewed the troops of the Division for the last time before its embarkation for the United States. In the course of his address to the officers and soldiers of the Division, the Commander-in-Chief, General Pershing, said:

"I want you officers and soldiers of the 92nd Division to know that the 92nd Division stands second to none in the record you have made since your arrival in France. I am proud of the part you have played in the great conflict which ended on the 11th of November, yet you have only done what the American people expected you to do and you have measured up to every expectation of the Commander-in-Chief. I realize that you did not get into the game as early as some of the other units, but since you took over your first sector you have acquitted yourselves with credit, and I believe that if the armistice had not become effective on the 11th day of November, the 92nd Division would have still further distinguished itself. I commend the 92nd Division for its achievements not only in the field, but on the record its men have made in their individual conduct. The American public has every reason to be proud of the record made by the 92nd Division."

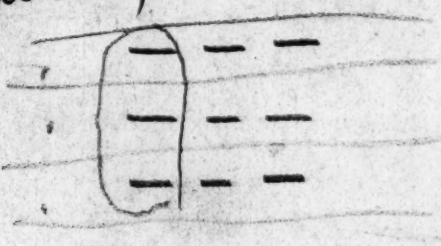
The Army officers school opened Aug 1 @ Langres for 8 weeks. Each of 4 regts of the 93d Div were ordered to send ten men. The 369th Reg sent 10 & the 372nd Reg sent but. None of men were sent from the other regiments, & General Smith, of area where school was, complained that none were sent. Ten finished & were given commissions. Sent 370th Reg. at the 2nd army officers school 92nd & 93rd Div sent 63 men. Of 63, 55 finished, & 20 were sent to the 370th Reg & the rest to the 92nd Div. They made a fine record.

34-4-246

34-4-254

rebukes after coming of Capt. John T. Priest who was assigned to 1st battalion. Stokes relieved right after; (Major R.M. Stokes' slow).

Oct 24 the Division went again in the front-line near Grand Luh. 1 & 2 Battalions in outpost & 3 in reserve; (Col. Roberts was mixed battalions so as to put French Colonels for second front line & Col. Roberts for reserve (& not named by Third)— orders from Division;



under shell & M.G. fire; Shell on A Co Nov 3 (34 killed 52 W); Nov 5 enemy withdrew; Commendation from General Vincendon & personal thanks. All 3 battalions of regiment alternated in front line; Co C took battery @ Val St. Pierre; (awarded army citation); 2 Second Battalion held Beaume & Quennetton & 3 Third Bat. @ Armistice was across Belgium frontier NW; Rocroi;

(16 DSC to regiment;)

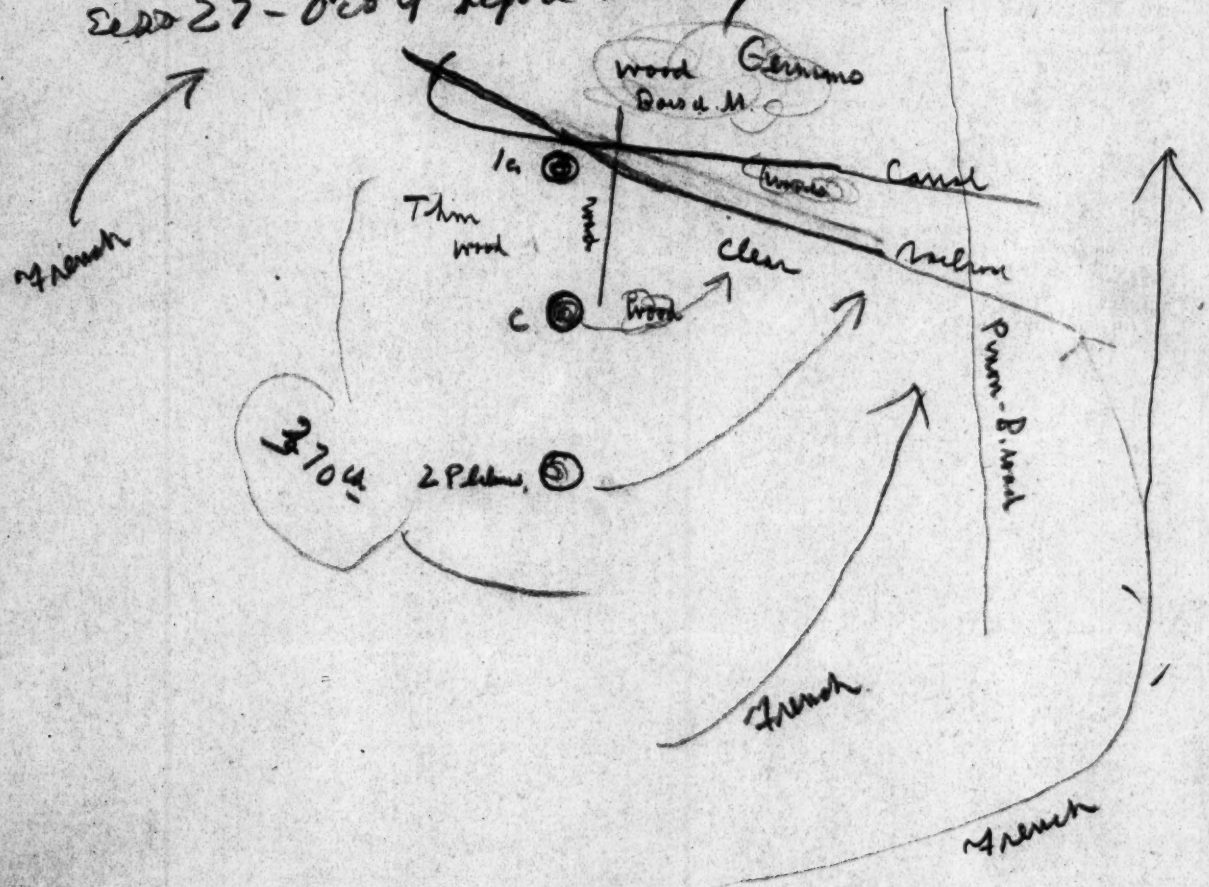
about 75 Croix de G

The general Courts Martial of the 370th Negroes is

Colored: Lewis E. Johnson was Judge Advocate; Lt R.A.J. Shaw & Lt L.C. Washington, Assts; Lt Col. O.B. Denison, President; Frederick Abbott, Asst. Adj. Gen. first after preliminary training Pending — Only 1 case of murder — no rape.

X No 1

6th Sept 15 the Reg. was in the Vaussaillon area; 4 triple communications with 2 Saxon Regiments – took Mt Descuiges & adjacent woods; severe fighting; gained all objectives, ~~fighting~~ up to Sept 22; given sector alone Sept 22 on Canal L'Oise et l'Aisne Canal (from ~~Bois~~ L'Ecluse in front of the point of the Bois de Mortier to point on Canal 300 metres of the Crossing of the Pinon - Braucourt Road) Attack on L'Ecluse Sept 27 - Oct 4 before enemy driven back.



The Reg. lost ~~many lost~~ but it was not demoralized & the morale was good. Objectives were gained Oct 4-12; still fighting @ L'Ecluse Oct 12. general advance; enemy retreat; 1st and 2nd Bat. complimented by Gen. Vincendon (3rd in reserve) (Stokes + Patton) ordered to rest Oct 14. Gen. Vincendon

15th Inf Bde
372nd

On September 15 the Regiment was in the Vauxaillun area; four Rifle Companies with two French Regiments took Mt. Deseinges and adjacent woods; severe fighting; gained all objectives, fighting up to September 22; given sector alone September 22, on Canal L'Oise et Aisne (from L'Ecluse in front of the point of the Bois-de-Mortier to point on Canal 300 metres of the crossing of the Pinon - Brancourt Road) attack on L'Elluse, September 27-October 4, before enemy was driven back.

34-4-256

(diagram)

370th ?

The Regiment lost men, but it was not demoralized and the morale was good. Objectives were gained October 4-12; still fighting at L'Ecluse October 12; general advance; enemy retreat; First and Second Battalions complimented by General Vincendon; ~~(3rd in reserve) (Stokes and Patton)~~ ordered to rest, October 14. General Vincendon rebukes after coming of Captain John T. Prout, who was assigned to First Battalion. Major Stokes was relieved right after, (Major R. M. Stokes's story). On October 24, the Division went again in to the front-line, near Grand Lup; First and Second Battalions in support and three in reserve; mixed Battalions, so as to put French Colonels for second front-line and Colonel Roberts for reserve (and not much of that) orders from Division;

(diagram)

under shell and machine gun fire; shell on A Company, November 3 (34 killed and 52 wounded); November 5, enemy withdrew; commendation from General Vincenden. All three Battalions of Regiment alternated in front-line; Company C took battery at Val-et-Pierre; Army citation; Second Battalion helped at Beaume and Aubenton and Third Battalion ~~at~~ when the Armistice came was across Belgian frontier, N.W. Rocroe; ~~15 D.S.C.~~ sixteen distinguish Service Crosses to Regiment; about ~~75~~ seventy-five Croix de Guerre. The general court martial of the 370th Regiment ~~Infantry~~ was ~~is~~ colored; Lewis E. Johnson, ~~was~~ Judge Advocate; Lieutenants ~~Ha~~ ? Shaw and ~~Lieutenant~~ L. C. Washington, Assistants; Lieutenant-Colonel Otis B. Duncan, President; appointed by General Pershing just after preliminary training. There was only one case of murder; no rape!

34-4-255

A82

Mrs. James L. Curtis began her work atCamp Upton the day before Christmas, 1917, being in charge of the women who came for training in the new Hostess House. She remained there for three months.

34-4-209

The illiteracy of the soldiers was especially noticeable and their partings from their families led Mrs. Curtis to want to carry on her work abroad.

Mrs. Curtis was appointed through Mrs. Slade, with the understanding that only rich women were going and that she must furnish her own equipment and fifty dollars a month; passage would be free.

Through the influence of Mr. Fred Moore this rule was modified and when Mrs. Curtis reached France, she found that all the women except the very rich were being paid one hundred dollars a month. Mrs. Curtis furnished her own first equipment, but everything else when she got to France was furnished by the Y.M.C.A.

Mrs. Curtis went over on the French liner, landing at Bordeaux, on the sixteenth of May, 1918. She was the only colored passenger.

Ten days' conference was held in Paris on the needs of the work.

Mrs. Curtis' first [redacted] service was at the canteen at St. Sulpice, during May and June.

At St. Sulpice there were three or four thousand colored soldiers and nearly the same number of whites. The colored soldiers were all stevedores and engineers.

On two or three of the streets in front of the most conspicuous barracks facing the county roads concrete walls had been laid and decorated with large white concrete dice, two feet square.

Very severe rules were in vogue with regard to the colored troops, especially as to talking with white women. No colored soldier could talk even with his washerwoman without having a white [redacted]

non-commissioned officer present.

The colored soldiers were restricted to visiting only one village, but there they were not allowed to talk to any French women, and white military police enforced the rule.

Terrible tales about the colored soldiers had been spread among the French.

33-4-210

Before Mrs. Curtis arrived, a French girl, clerk in a store, had been attacked by a white soldier. Her screams brought a colored soldier to her rescue, and he took her home. The colored boy was immediately transferred from the camp. Up to the time when Mrs. Curtis left, the white soldier had not been punished.

There was one case of an attack on a French woman by a colored boy, the day before Mrs. Curtis left.

While the colored soldiers were working, white non-commissioned officers exclusively were employed. There were a few non-commissioned colored officers in the kitchens and in the barracks. White and colored soldiers worked the same hours and had the same foodm but they did not work together.

At another camp, Bassin, there were about 10,000 Negroes. The whole base was under General Scott of Texas.

General Scott had set aside a special house of prostitution for Negro soldiers, and disease was being widely spread among them. Mrs. Curtis went down to see the sick soldiers and while there had a conversation with one of the Y.M.C.A. secretaries, - Kidd, a son-in-law of General Armstrong, and former teacher at Hampton.

Mr. Kidd told Mrs. Curtis that he was then writing to Major Moton and that the colored secretaries who were over there represented the wrong type of Negro. Mr. Kidd and Mrs. Curtis had some plain words with each other.

Mr. Miller, a colored chaplain with the grade of First Lieutenant, together with Y.M.C.A. secretary Bullock and Chaplain Rogers, also a First Lieutenant, then went to put matters before General Scott.

General Scott invited them tocome right in, saying that he was from Texas, and used to "niggers." Afterward a number of officials came and took the sworn statements of the chaplains and Mr. Bullock.

34-4-211

A few days later all the colored workers were ordered to Paris - Bullock, Peale, Wiley, James and Mrs. Curtis. This was late in June. They were told that they were out of favor with the Army, and were ordered home. No charges were stated. The official gave them no chance to make any reply, and the men started in and got their movement orders. Mrs. Curtis refused and went to the Embassy.

At St. Sulpice attempts were made to keep the white soldiers and the English soldiers from coming tothe Y.M.C.A., but the workers made no discrimination.

Mrs. Curtis immediately went to the American Embassy, whewe she was known, and told the secretary the conditions at St. Sulpice.

The secretary promised to get Mrs. Curtis an audience with Mr. Carter, the head of the Y.M.C.A.

The next day Mr. Carter had an interview with Mrs. Curtis and exhibited about fifty pages of charges of all sorts against the five Y.M.C.A. workers.

Some days afterward the other men were sent for, but in no case were all the charges read to them.

They were finally interviewed by the Y.M.C.A. lawyer, who asked various questions, showing that he had got his information from Mr. Kidd.

After ten days, without any additional information as to the charges, they were all reassigned, Mrs. Curtis going to Haussimont.

Mrs. Curtis was on her way to the front with the Fifteenth, New York, or the Eighth Illinois; but on account of the drive she could not go and stayed at Haussimont with ~~xxxx~~ white soldiers.

Afterward Mrs. Curtis went to St. Nazaire, from August to December. There were about 7,000 colored troops here, - engineers, stevedores, labor battalions, etc.

34-4-212

It was at St. Nazaire that Mrs. Curtis specialized in food and gained a reputation throughout the Army.

The white chaplain, formerly at. St. Sulpice, was also at St. Nazaire. He was a Southerner, and thought that colored people ought to be kept in their place. There were several other white chaplains who made it their duty to preach race ~~xxxx~~ inferiority and the separation and segregation of the colored troops in France.

Special effort was made to make Mrs. Curtis discriminate against the white soldiers, but she refused to do so, saying that she had come to serve the Army.

They tried to make her discharge two white girls who were with their mother and brother helping her. The girls, who were said to be too young to work with Mrs. Curtis, went over to the white Y.M.C.A., two blocks away, and were employed without any hesitancy.

The treatment of the colored troops at Montoir, where there was a battalion of colored troops who took care of themselves, was such that they secretly avenged every affront to the colored troops. This led to better treatment.

Most of the non-commissioned officers at St. Nazaire were colored.

Some of the colored troops were sent over clad in the left-~~xxxx~~over Spanish American War blue uniforms. No white soldiers were so clad. It made the colored soldiers a laughing stock. Afterward they were given over-alls.

Mrs. H. Curtis
208 W. 134th St

3/6/8

Mrs. James L. Curtis began her work at Camp Upton the day before Christmas, 1917, being in charge of the women who came for training in the new Hostess House. She remained there for three months.

The illiteracy of the soldiers was especially noticeable and their partings from their families led Mrs. Curtis to want to carry on her work abroad.

Mrs. Curtis was appointed through Mrs. Slade, with the understanding that only rich women were going and that she must furnish her own equipment and fifty dollars a month; passage would be free.

Through the influence of Mr. Fred Moore this rule was modified and when Mrs. Curtis reached France, she found that all the women except the very rich were being paid one hundred dollars a month. Mrs. Curtis furnished her own first heavy equipment, but everything else when she got to France was furnished by the Y.M.C.A.

Mrs. Curtis went over on the French liner, landing at Bordeaux, on the sixteenth of May, 1918. She was the only colored passenger.

Ten days' conference was held in Paris on the needs of the work.

Mrs. Curtis' first service was at the canteen at St. Sulpice, during May and June.

At St. Sulpice there were three or four thousand colored soldiers and nearly the same number of whites. The colored soldiers were all stevedores and engineers.

On two or three of the streets in front of the most conspicuous barracks facing the county roads concrete walls had been laid and decorated with large white concrete dice, two feet square.

Very severe rules were in vogue with regard to the colored troops, especially as to talking with white women. No colored soldier could talk even with his washerwoman without having a white

non-commissioned officer present.

3/6/25

The colored soldiers were restricted to visiting only one village, but there they were not allowed to talk to any French women, and white military police enforced the rule.

Terrible tales about the colored soldiers had been spread among the French.

Meantime, before Mrs. Curtis arrived, a French girl, clerk in a store, had been attacked by a white soldier. Her screams brought a colored soldier to her rescue, and he took her home. The colored boy was immediately transferred from the camp. Up to the time when Mrs. Curtis left, the white soldier had not been punished.

There was one case of an attack on a French woman by a colored boy, the day before Mrs. Curtis left.

While the colored soldiers were working, white non-commissioned officers exclusively were employed. There were a few non-commissioned colored officers in the kitchens and in the barracks. White and colored soldiers worked the same hours and had the same foodm but they did not work together.

At another camp, Bassin, there were about 10,000 Negroes. The whole base was under General Scott of Texas.

General Scott had set aside a special house of prostitution for Negro soldiers, and disease was being widely spread among them. Mrs. Curtis went down to see the sick soldiers and while there had a conversation with one of the Y.M.C.A. secretaries, - Kidder, a son-in-law of General Armstrong, and former teacher at Hampton.

Mr. Kidder told Mrs. Curtis that he was then writing to Major Moton and that the colored secretaries who were over there represented the wrong type of Negro. Mr. Kidder and Mrs. Curtis had some plain words with each other.

Mr. Miller, a colored chaplain with the grade of First Lieutenant, together with Y.M.C.A. secretary Bullock and Chaplain Rogers, also a First Lieutenant, then went to put matters before General Scott.

General Scott invited them tocome right in, saying that he was from Texas, and used to ~~"niggers."~~ darkies Afterward a number of officials came and took the sworn statements of the chaplains and Mr. Bullock.

3/6/33

A few days later all the colored workers were ordered to Paris - Bullock, Peale, Wiley, James and Mrs. Curtis. This was late in June. They were told that they were out of favor with the Army, and were ordered home. No charges were stated. The official gave them no chance to make any reply, and the men started in and got their movement orders. Mrs. Curtis refused and went to the Embassy.

At St. Sulpice attempts were made to keep the white soldiers and the English soldiers from coming tothe Y.M.C.A., but the workers made no discrimination.

Mrs. Curtis immediately went to the American Embassy, where she was known, and told the secretary the conditions at St. Sulpice.

The secretary promised to get Mrs. Curtis an audience with Mr. Carter, tha head of the Y.M.C.A.

The next day Mr. Carter had an interview with Mrs. Curtis and exhibited about fifty pages of charges of all sorts against the five Y.M.C.A. workers.

Some days afterward the other men were sent for, but in no case were all the charges read to them.

They were finally interviewed by the Y.M.C.A. lawyer, who asked various questions, showing that he had got his information from Mr. Kidd.

After ten days, without any additional information as to the charges, they were all reassigned, Mrs. Curtis going to Haussimoht.

Mrs. Curtis was on her way to the front with the Fifteenth, New York, or the Eighth Illinois; but on account of the drive she could not go and stayed at Haussimont with ~~xxxx~~ white soldiers.

Afterward Mrs. Curtis went to St. Nazaire, from August to December. There were about 7,000 colored troops here, - enginners, stevedores, labor battalions, etc.

34-4-213

It was at St. Nazaire that Mrs. Curtis specialized in food and gained a reputation throughout the Army.

The white chaplain, formerly at. St. Sulpice, was also at St. Nazaire. He was a Southerner, and thought that colored people ought to be kept in their place. There were several other white chaplains who made it their duty to preach race ~~xxxx~~ inferiority and the seperation and segregation of the colored troops in France.

Special effort was made to make Mrs. Curtis discriminate against the white soldiers, but she refused to do so, saying that she had come to serve the Army.

They tried to make her discharge two white girls who were with their mother and brother helping her. The girls who were said to be too young to work with Mrs. Curtis went over to the white Y.M.C.A., two blocks away, and were employed without any hesitancy.

The treatment of the colored troops at Montoir, where there was a battalion of colored troops who took care of themselves, was such that they secretly avenged every affront to the colored troops. This led to better treatment.

Most of the non-commissioned officers at St. Nazaire were colored.

Some of the colored troops were sent over clad in the left-~~xxx~~over Spanish American War blue uniforms. No white soldiers were so clad. It made the colored soldiers a laughing stock. Afterward they were given over-alls.

3/6/19

When a convoy of soldiers arrived sick with the influenza, the colored men were at first treated well in the hospitals; later screens were put up to separate them from the whites. One man asked the nurse if there would be screens put up in the trenches. Finally, a high official came along and had the screens taken down.

Late in December Mrs. Curtis went to the leave area at Chambery. This was the first leave area which the colored soldiers had had. Before this very few colored soldiers had had leaves.

When Mrs. Curtis arrived at Chambery, the white troops had not left, and she found that a regular propaganda had been carried on to set the people against the colored troops.

There had been formed at Chambery a committee of white French women to work with the American white women who were the Y.M.C.A. workers. The woman who was at the head of the leave area for white troops, Miss Gertrude Davidson and a Miss Haynes, a graduate of Vassar or Smith College, called this committee together and told them that she thought it was her duty to let them know what the situation was in the United States, - that there was no social intercourse between the races and that a white woman who shook hands with a colored man would be disgraced and that white and colored women had no connection. She asked the white women to observe the same rule with the colored troops and colored workers when they came there.

Mlle. Montrillion, Professor in the local college, was vice-president of the committee. She rose and protested in this meeting, saying that she could not understand the way in which the United States Government treated some of its citizens, that she thought the word Christian ought to be taken out of the Association's name, that she had been among the first to welcome the white workers and that she would be among the first to welcome the black workers. She, therefore,

left the meeting.

Through Mlle. Montrillion's efforts, six women teachers from the college volunteered their efforts and several ladies from the town.

Mrs. Curtis alone was replacing eleven white women. Mrs. Slade said that in the whole organization, Mrs. Curtis' work was the larger. Her work was used in the lectures.

3/6/34

Mrs. Haynes, however, told the servants not to speak of the black women as ladies; they were not ladies, - they were always servants.

One of the Y.M.C.A. secretaries who was afterward at the head of the leave area ~~and who became a good friend of Mrs. Curtis~~' went around among the town people and warned them against the colored ~~troops~~ troops. He told the shopmen that they would steal; he told the hotelkeeper that they were not used to good accommodations, and would attack the women, etc. The whole town was stirred up. The principal of the college and some of the chief officials had been given orders that Miss Haynes felt that the teachers ought not to associate with the colored soldiers. So the teachers came there at the risk of their jobs.

During the time that the boys were at Chambery, January 1 to June 1, there was not a single rape, house breaking or burglary ~~or theft~~. The White girls danced with them and the Mayor had a reception for them - I think that several cases of the boys taking things from each other -

The colored troops were invited to the funeral of D'Annunzio's friend, and furnished the music.

At Chambery the troops made various excursions to the Black Madonna of Savoy, Hannibal's Pass, to the birth place of Rousseau and through Aix-le-bain. The Prefect's wife had a reception for the Y.M.C.A. and the military authorities in the Palace of Savoy.

When Mrs. Curtis and Mrs. Hunton were leaving Chambery for the Pan-African Congress, they were in uniforms and occupied seats in the

first compartment. An American Captain and Lieutenant were shown seats there, as the only seats left on the train. The Captain said, "Do you suppose I am going to ride here with these damn niggers?"

When Mrs. Hunton and Mrs. Curtis were in Paris there were two air raids in one night. At the second raid, they were late in getting down to the sub-cellar of the hotel. There were only two seats left, on part of a bench. Three American Red Cross workers who occupied the rest of the bench got up when these ladies sat down.

Time and time again Red Cross workers and Y.M.C.A. Workers and Army officials left the table.

After Chambery Mrs. Curtis went to Romaigne, where the dead soldiers were being buried.

There was danger of munity at Romaigne among the colored soldiers. They had been detailed to bury the dead, a task which the white soldiers had refused to do. The particular occasion for the mutiny arose from the ~~fxxking~~ filling in and camouflaging of a cemetery for the benefit of General Pershing, who was there on the thirtieth of May. Afterward the troops were ordered to open this and bury the dead.

The men were very unhappy and cocoa was being sold to them ~~fxr~~ at ~~txx~~ ten cents a cup. Mrs. Curtis arranged for cold drinks and made 3,000 doughnuts a day, which were given away.

There came near being mutiny at the camp afterward. The Knights of Columbus put up signs for white and colored soldiers on their two ~~txxxx~~ tents. The colored boys tore the signs down and dared anyone to put them back or to enter either tent. One of the officials ordered the military police to draw their guns and disperse the crowd. The colored boys went up the hill and said they had guns, too. At this critical juncture the Colonel ordered the white military police to ~~the~~ quarters and put camp under the charge of colored military police, and this stopped the trouble. After twenty-four hours the white military police were

restored. Later two Negro boys were shot, but not killed. This led to another uproar, but it was finally quelled by the distribution of cigaretts and chocolates, etc.

3/6/35

At Romaigne ~~German~~ German prisoners nursed the sick colored boys. The Red Cross nurses confined their attentionto the white boys. Over the German prisoners were non-commissioned colored officers. There were 2,000 white troops there who, ~~drew~~ drove the trucks and worked in the coffin factory and as military police. There were 8,000 Negro troops.

The process of re-burying the dead was as follows: the troops would go over the ground through the Argonne Forest in battle formation until an American ~~cross~~ cross was found; when a grave was found, some soldiers would dig up the half-putried bodies and put the remains in a sheet, searching them for identification marks. Other would go perhaps one or two miles for a coffin and the bodies would be put in the coffins and another long journey taken ~~through~~to the truck and the boys would ride home on the truck. Reveille was sometimes at three and sometimes at five, and the men would stay out sometimes as long as twenty-four hours.

The stench of the returning workers was terrific. No disinfectants were used. There was ~~large~~ much sickness among the troops, but not many deaths.

(INSERT) At St. Sulpice ~~Nazaire~~ the mess hall was set aside for the colored boys to openly gamble in at night.

after she got to France, was furnished by the Y.M.C.A.

She landed at Bordeaux May 16,1918 and proceeded to Paris where there was a 10-days conference on the needs of the work. During May and June she was assigned to the canteen at St. Sulpice. Here there were between three and four thousand colored soldiers and about the same number of whites. The colored men were all stevedores and engineers. Mrs. Curtis was astonished to find that on two or three of the streets in front of the most conspicuous barracks of the Negro soldiers and facing the county roads, concrete walls had been laid and decorated with large white dice about 2ft. square. The rules with regard to the colored troops were very severe especially as to their talking with white women. A Negro could not even talk with his washerwoman without having a white non-commissioned officer present. They were restricted to camp and could visit regularly only one of the many villages round about and there the military police busied themselves in seeing that the Negroes did not talk to white women. Terrible tales about the Negroes had been spread among the French and the French women undoubtedly suffered from the soldiers. There was one case of attack on a French woman by a colored boy. There was another case where a French girl clerk in a store had been attacked by a white soldier and a colored soldier had rescued her and taken her home. The colored boy was immediately transferred from the camp and up to the time Mrs. Curtis left, the white soldier had not been punished.

All the non-commissioned officers except a few in the canteens and in the barracks were white. The white and colored men had the same hours of work and the same food but did not work together. The whole base was under General Scott of Texas and he had set aside a special house of prostitution for Negro soldiers. Disease was widespread. These conditions led the two colored chaplains, who were graded as first lieutenants,

together with the Y.M.C.A. secretary, Bullock, and Mrs. Curtis to make complaint. Mrs. Curtis had a conversation with one of the white Y.M.C.A. secretaries, Mr. Kidder, son-in-law of the late General Armstrong and a former teacher at Hampton. Kidder complained of the attitude of the colored secretaries and said that he was writing Major Moton to say that the wrong type of Negro had been sent over as secretaries. He and Mrs. Curtis had some plain words.

32-3-21

Meantime the chaplains and secretary went to General Scott. General Scott invited them to come right in, saying that he was from Texas and was used to "darkies". Afterward a number of officials came in and took the sworn statements of the chaplains and Mr. Bullock A few days later all the colored workers were ordered to Paris late in June. This included Bullock, Peele, Wiley, James and Mrs. Curtis. There they were told briefly that they were out of favor with the Army and were ordered to go home. No charges were made, no chance was given by the Y.M.C.A. officials to make any reply, and the men started in to get their movement orders.

But Mrs. Curtis rebelled and went to the American Embassy. There her status as the widow of a former United States diplomat gave her entree and she told the Secretary of the Legation of conditions in St. Sulpice. Through him she obtained audience with Mr. Carter, head of the Y.M.C.A. Mr. Carter exhibited about fifty pages of charges of all sorts against the five Y.M.C.A. workers. Afterward the men were sent for and some of these charges read, but in no case was all the charges read nor were copies given to the accused secretaries. Later the law officer of the Y.M.C.A. interviewed the secretaries and asked various questions the tenor of which showed it had gotten much of its information from Mr. Kidder. Ten days went by and then, without further information, all of the secretaries were reassigned. In this way the attempt to get rid of the colored "Y" workers in France collapsed and they were allowed to

Chapter 4

BLACK FRANCE

"Modern France is no longer bounded on the south by the Mediterranean but by the Congo . A. Guignard, in the 'Revue des deux Mondes,' June, 1919. Pages 849-79.

The population of darker France has been estimated at about 43 millions of people. This includes 9 million Arabs and mulattoes in northern Africa, 17 millions of blacks in French West Africa, and French Equatorial Africa, and in the territory taken from the Germans and now under the control of the French. It also includes three and one half millions of the people of Madagascar and Somaliland and 14 millions in Indo-China. To these must be added the population of the French West Indies and Guiana with about one half million people. Black France comprises then some 20 millions of people and colored France 23 millions more. Of these colonists the French government employed nearly a million colored men in the great war of whom 695 thousand were fighting men and 238 thousand laborers. Of these black Africa furnished 185,152 fighting men while the rest came from northern Africa, eastern Africa, the French West Indies and Indo-China. Alfred Guignard writes:

"Among the unexpected factors in our success, there stands forth, not yet as decisive, but still much more than merely useful and emerging with a very honorable place, the military aid brought us by our colonies, some 600,000 soldiers or workmen. It was a discovery. The dogma of the short war, which made the Great War so long, and also, let us confess it, our proverbial ignorance of

those cold and hot acres, which have become today vast empires, caused us five years ago to qualify as "mere rambling" the very idea of counting on forces so far away. Necessity forced us to appeal to them, and among them, to the one most within reach and also one of the most effective -- the black troops.

Their place in the ranks of the poilus in the course of the war became increasingly larger. Without impediment, the plastic Soudanese peasant adapted himself to the conditions of the European struggle. In his rough hands the most improved weapons replaced the bow and arrow of his ancestors. He learned how to fix without fright upon his good natured, amused face the gas-mask, astonished only that the white demigods were such ferocious enemies. He lost neither his fatalisms, not his inherited bravery.

In 1918, as soon as the fine weather had brought back to our western front the Senegalese battalions, which had spent the winter under milder skies, they caused remark even more than ever. In Rheims in ashes, but unconquered, on the Marne, at Mont de Choisy, the German rage broke itself to pieces against their mettle and their indomitable tenacity. From spite the newspapers from beyond the Rhine tried to avenge the humiliating reverses of their Stoss-truppen by sarcasms and heavy pleasantries. On their side, our Africans did not fail to repeat the offence. At every minute of the last quarter of an hour, the press was full of their deeds of valor."

This is not the first war in which France has used colored troops. In the 17th century about two thirds of the militia in the French islands were colored men, and

slaves formed part of nearly every military expedition making a distinguished record. In 1697, for instance, they took part in the assault on Carthogena and were liberated by the King in gratitude. Marshal Saxe incorporated in his famous body guard numbers of black West Indians and mounted them on white horses. The troop became so popular that its green uniform was handed down for a century to the French Dragoons. The marshal was so taken by the black troop that he submitted to the King a plan for a whole black army.

44-4-220

Victor Hugues, governor of Guadalupe, during the revolution enlisted two thousand colored troops with whom he preserved a colony which had been abandoned by Paris. But especially noted was the Royal African Regiment forming the Battalion of Pioneers and composed of black troops, thrown into France during the upheavals in the West Indies. They forming a corps d'elite in the Napoleonic army, fought the English at Gaeta, in Fra Diavolo in Calabria, the Cossacks in Russia, and all Europe in the great battle of Leipzig. Segur, in his Souvenirs d'un Aide-de-Camp de Napoleon, pays homage to the careless bravery of the blacks of the Royal African Regiment. Colonel Malenfant said in 1814:

"There are those who do not cease to say that Negroes are cowards! Let them ask 30,000 Franchmen who have seen the black regiment in the colonies and at the siege of Gaeta, the blacks of San Domingo and the French colonies. There is not an officer, not a soldier, who has not admired the excessive audacity of that regiment."

"At the siege of Gaeta they performed prodigies of valor, and the balls carried them away in rows; they were not more shaken than the most intrepid Frenchmen; they ran to the shells, and with turf in their hands, prevented

them from exploding.

In 1808, a company of blacks, commanded by a white captain and a black subaltern, was sent as a mobile column into the mountains of Calabria. They were attacked by more than 1500 Calabrians. The company took a position and fought with a coolness worthy of their chief and of themselves. Having no cartridges, having lost 50 of their number, they were asked to surrender. They refused. "What! Surrender? What! The Royal African Regiment dishonor the French army? No," said the Negro lieutenant and all the others.

"But, we are surrounded!"

"Charge with bayonets, Captain, and we will pass through these brigands."

The captain had the weakness to yield, but the Negroes did not want to lay down their arms. Arrived at their destination, and believing themselves in safety, they were shot down with their captain.

This horrible action so enraged the Africans that we did not dare to send the regiment into Calabria, for fear it would kill every one."

41-4-281

Chapter 4

BLACK FRANCE

Modern France is no longer bounded on the south by the Mediterranean but by the Congo . A. Guignard, in the 'Revue des deux Mondes,' June, 1919. Pages 849-79.

The population of darker France has been estimated at about 43 millions of people. This includes 9 million Arabs and mulattoes in northern Africa, 17 millions of blacks in French West Africa, and French Equatorial Africa, and in the territory taken from the Germans and now under the control of the Franch. It also includes three and one half millions of the people of Madagascar and Somaliland and 14 millions in Indo-China. To these must be added the population of the French West Indies and Guiana with about one half million people. Black France comprises then some 20 millions of people and colored France 23 millions more. Of these colonists the Franch government employed nearly a million colored men in the great war of whom 695 thousand were fighting men and 238 thousand laborers. Of these black Africa furnished 185,152 fighting men while the rest came from northern Africa, eastern Africa, the French West Indies and Indo-China. Alfred Guignard writes:

"Among the unexpected factors in our success, there stands forth, not yet as decisive, but still much more than merely useful and emerging with a very honorable place, the military aid brought us by our colonies, some 600,000 soldiers or workmen. It was a discovery. The dogma of the short war, which made the Great War so long, and also, let us confess it, our proverbial ignorance of

those cold and hot acres, which have become today vast empires, caused us five years ago to qualify as "mere rambling" the very idea of counting on forces so far away. Necessity forced us to appeal to them, and among them, to the one most within reach and also one of the most effective -- the black troops.

Their place in the ranks of the poilus in the course of the war became increasingly larger. Without impediment, the plastic Soudanese peasant adapted himself to the conditions of the European struggle. In his rough hands the most improved weapons replaced the bow and arrow of his ancestors. He learned how to fix without fright upon his good natured, amused face the gas-mask, astonished only that the white demigods were such ferocious enemies. He lost neither his fatalisms, not his inherited bravery.

In 1918, as soon as the fine weather had brought back to our western front the Senegalese battalions, which had spent the winter under milder skies, they caused remark even more than ever. In Rheims in ashes, but unconquered, on the Marne, at Mont de Choisy, the German rage broke itself to pieces against their mettle and their indomitable tenacity. From spite the newspapers from beyond the Rhine tried to avenge the humiliating reverses of their Stoss-truppen by sarcasms and heavy pleasantries. On their side, our Africans did not fail to pepeat the offence. At every minute of the last quarter of an hour, the press was full of their deeds of valor."

This is not the first war in which France has used colored troops. In the 17th century about two thirds of the militia in the French islands were colored men, and

slaves formed part of nearly every military expedition making a distinguished record. In 1697, for instance, they took part in the assault on Carthogena and were liberated by the King in gratitude. Marshal Saxe incorporated in his famous body guard numbers of black West Indians and mounted them on white horses. The troop became so popular that its green uniform was handed down for a century to the French Dragoons. The marshal was so taken by the black troop that he submitted to the King a plan for a whole black army.

44-4-27a

Victor Hugues, governor of Guadalupe, during the revolution enlisted two thousand colored troops with whom he preserved a colony which had been abandoned by Paris. But especially noted was the Royal African Regiment forming the Battalion of Pioneers and composed of black troops, thrown into France during the upheavals in the West Indies. They forming a corps d'elite in the Napoleonic army, fought the English at Gaeta, in Fra Diavolo in Calabria, the Cossacks in Russia, and all Europe in the great battle of Leipzig. Segur, in his Souvenirs d'un Aide-de-Camp de Napoleon, pays homage to the careless bravery of the blacks of the Royal African Regiment. Colonel Malenfant said in 1814:

44-4-3

"There are those who do not cease to say that Negroes are cowards! Let them ask 30,000 Franchmen who have seen the black regiment in the colonies and at the siege of Gaeta, the blacks of San Domingo and the French colonies. There is not an officer, not a soldier, who has not admired the excessive audacity of that regiment."

"At the siege of Gaeta they performed prodigies of valor, and the balls carried them away in rows; they were not more shaken than the most intrepid Frenchmen; they ran to the shells, and with turf in their hands, prevented

them from exploding.

In 1898, a company of blacks, commanded by a white captain and a black subaltern, was sent as a mobile column into the mountains of Calabria. They were attacked by more than 1500 Calabrians. The company took a position and fought with a coolness worthy of their chief and of themselves. Having no cartridges, having lost 50 of their number, they were asked to surrender. They refused. "What! Surrender? What! The Royal African Regiment dishonor the French army? No," said the Negro lieutenant and all the others.

"But, we are surrounded!"

"Charge with bayonets, Captain, and we will pass through these brigands."

The captain had the weakness to yield, but the Negroes did not want to lay down their arms. Arrived at their destination, and believing themselves in safety, they were shot down with their captain.

This horrible action so enraged the Africans that we did not dare to send the regiment into Calabria, for fear it would kill every one."

Chapter 4

BLACK FRANCE

"Modern France is no longer bounded on the south by the Mediterranean but by the Congo". A. Guignard, in the 'Revue des deux Mondes,' June, 1919. Pages 849 - 79.

34-4-154

The population of darker France has been estimated at about 43 millions of people. This includes 9 million Arabs and mulattoes in northern Africa, 17 millions of blacks in French West Africa, and French Equatorial Africa, and in the territory taken from the Germans and now under the control of the French. It also includes three and one half millions of the people of Madagascar and Somaliland and 14 millions in Indo-China. To these must be added the population of the French West Indies and Guiana with about one half million people. Black France comprises then some 20 millions of people and colored France 23 millions more. Of these colonists the French government employed nearly a million colored men in the great war of whom 695 thousand were fighting men and 238 thousand laborers. Of these black Africa furnished 185,152 fighting men while the rest came from northern Africa, eastern Africa, the French West Indies and Indo-China. Alfred Guignard writes:

"Among the unexpected factors in our success, there stands forth, not yet as decisive, but still much more than merely useful and emerging with a very honorable place, the military aid brought us by our colonies, some 600,000 soldiers or workmen. It was a discovery. The dogma of the short war, which made the Great War so long, and also, let us confess it, our proverbial ignorance of those cold and hot acres, which have become today vast empires, caused us five years

ago to qualify as "mere rambling" the very idea of counting on forces so far away. Necessity forced us to appeal to them, and among them, to the one most within reach and also one of the most effective -- the black troops.

Their place in the ranks of the poilus in the course of the war became increasingly ~~longer~~ larger. Without impediment, the plastic Soudanese peasant adapted himself to the conditions of the European struggle. In his rough hands the most improved weapons replaced the bow and arrow of his ancestors. He learned how to fix without fright upon his good natured, amused face the gas-mask, astonished only that the white demi-gods were such ferocious enemies. He lost neither his fatalisms, nor his inherited bravery.

34-4-155

In 1918, as soon as the fine weather had brought back to our western front the Senegalese battalions, which had spent the winter under milder skies, they caused remark even more than ever. In Rheims in ashes, but unconquered, on the Marne, at Mont de Choisy, the German rage broke itself to pieces against their mettle and their indomitable tenacity. From spite the newspapers from beyond the Rhine tried to avenge the humiliating reverses of their Stosstruppen by sarcasms and heavy pleasantries. On their side, our Africans did not fail to repeat the offence. At every minute of the last quarter of an hour, the press was full of their deeds of valor."

This is not the first war in which France has used colored troops. In the 17th century about two thirds of the militia in the French islands were colored men, and slaves formed part of nearly every military expedition making a distinguished record. In 1697, for instance, they took part in the assault on [redacted], and were liberated by the King in gratitude.

Carthagena

Marshall Saxe incorporated in his famous body guard numbers of black West Indians and mounted them on white horses. The troop became so popular that its green uniform was handed down for a century to the French Dragoons. The marshall was so taken by the black troop that he submitted to the King a plan for a whole black army.

34-4-156

Victor Hugues, governor of Guadalupe, during the revolution enlisted two thousand colored troops with whom he preserved a colony which had been abandoned by Paris. But especially noted was the Royal African Regiment forming the Battalion of Pioneers and composed of black troops, thrown into France during the upheavals in the West Indies. They forming a Corps d'élite in the Napoleon army, fought the English at Gaeta, in Fra Diavolo in Calabria, the Cossacks in Russia, and all Europe in the great battle of Leipzig. Segur, in his Souvenirs d'un Aide-de-Camp de Napoleon, pays homage to the carless bravery of the blacks of the Royal African Regiment. Colonel Malenfant said in 1814:

"There are those who do not cease to say that Negroes are cowards! Let them ask 30,000 Frenchmen who have seen the black regiment in the Colonies and at the siege of Gaeta, the blacks of San Domingo and the French colonies. There is not an officer, not a soldier, who has not admired the excessive audacity of that regiment."

"At the siege of Gaeta they performed prodigies of valor, and the balls carried them away in rows; they were not more shaken that the most intrepid Frenchmen; they ran to the shells, and with turf in their hands, prevented them from exploding.

In 1808, a company of blacks, commanded by a white captain and a black subaltern, was sent as a mobile column into the mountains of Calabria. They were attacked by more than 1500 Calabians. The company took a position and fought with a coolness worthy of their chief and

of themselves. Having no cartridges, having lost 50 of their number, they were asked to surrender. They refused. "What! Surrender? What! The Royal African Regiment dishonor the French army? No," said the Negro lieutenant and all the others.

34-4-152

"But, we are surrounded!"

"Charge with bayonets, Captain, and we will pass through these brigands."

The captain had the weakness to yield, but the Negroes did not want to lay down their arms. Arrived at their destination, and believing themselves in safety, they were shot down with their captain.

This horrible action so enraged the Africans that we did not dare to send the regiment into Calabria, for fear it would kill every one."

20)

~~One writes me:~~ ~~LA CROIX ROUGE~~ B-15

"Few people fully appreciate the heroic service rendered by the First Aid Men of the Medical Department. To the front, in the trenches, over the top, through the thickest of the fight they go with their comrades rendering the best of care to any who, overcome by fatigue or pierced by the bullet of the enemy, may fall on the field of battle. To an unexperienced man the most terrific fight of all against "Shrapnel," which flies from the monstrous shell sent forth by the Huns for the destruction of human lives, is at first a bit unnerving. When they are approaching one takes a long breath, for it seems almost the last because of that chilly feeling which you can not describe, but our men march on. Now an Austrian Eighty Eight sends forth shells which have the crash, ziz and double explosive for concusion which is really heart rendering. There is a "Bang" that will take the pep out of most any man, but still we are advancing under fire and fighting our way through the barrage. By and by a direct hit is made, some of our comrades have received a severe wound or some one is pierced by a Sniper's bullets. Then comes the cry along the line or throughout the trench, "Medical man to the front," and in responce to the call there is an answer from some one crouching near by or in crawling distance of his patient. ~~Who?, Why?, and What?. These words with only one thought, to preform his duty regardless of the task, how great it may be.~~

" Who?, The First Aid Man of the Medical Department.
" Why?, To save the life of his Comrade.
" What?, Nothing of hinself, for his very next move may end ~~resent~~ his own life.

"He takes the chance to reach the friend, pal or whoever he may be to preform his duty. Then he is busy administering first aid treatment or for what the case may require. Gased, Wounded, a Broken bone or any critical condition that exists in the horrows of War. We have faced horrible scenes and witness human slaughter of our comrades when called to emergency duty. After our first treatment our wounded are sent from the field to our Battalion Aid Station in the rear, or transported in some way to an ambulance en-route to the hospital. Back in the hospital they are given ~~dental~~ care and rest. Far behind the lines, away from the sound of huge guns, they are left, but their comrades who perhaps will never see them again continue their great drive in battle. "Old Doc" as the boys call us is now forgotten, but he is still in action and on the job. Some do not realize that first treatment rendered on the battle field, however small or great it may have been; has resulted in saving a comrade's leg, arm, or even his life. On the front or behind the lines Doc is there on all occasions performing his duty in behalf of his fellowmen. ~~The loss of many of these men in action would be most serious for the Army in regards to the protection and health of our soldiers.~~

3/11/58

" There have been occasions while in action in the "Argonne Forest", when only one medical man was stationed with (250) men and Officers of one company to render first aid treatment. Each Medical Detachment of the fighting units never exceeded (52) men in action distributed among our regiment of three thousand or more Line Men. This shortage accounts for the importance and the necessity of every man in our department preforming his duty when called upon. A small group with mighty deeds to preform under the administration of our Superior Officers, we are indeed a busy set. "Dangling" for a place is the expression used by our boys in seeking shelter or a resting place when possible. United as one firm and unmoveable structure, the Line Men and the Medical Men have stood like a stone wall against the penetrating forces of the "Terrific Huns." In pressing onward and performing the duty of good soldiers and strong honorable men of our race, we have demonstrated to the world our "Loyalty"."

ago to qualify as "mere rambling" the very idea of counting on forces so far away. Necessity forced us to appeal to them, and among them, to the one most within reach and also one of the most effective -- the black troops.

30-12c -19

Their place in the ranks of the poilus in the course of the war became increasingly ~~longer~~ larger. Without impediment, the plastic Soudanese peasant adapted himself to the conditions of the European struggle. In his rough hands the most improved weapons replaced the bow and arrow of his ancestors. He learned how to fix without fright upon his good natured, amused face the gas-mask, astonished only that the white demi-gods were such ferocious enemies. He lost neither his fatalism, nor his inherited bravery.

In 1918, as soon as the fine weather had brought back to our western front the Senegalese battalions, which had spent the winter under milder skies, they caused remark even more than ever. In Rheims in ashes, but unconquered, on the Marne, at Mont de Choisy, the German rage broke itself to pieces against their mettle and their indomitable tenacity. From spite the newspapers from beyond the Rhine tried to avenge the humiliating reverses of their Stosstruppen by sarcasms and heavy pleasantries. On their side, our Africans did not fail to repeat the offence. At every minute of the last quarter of an hour, the press was full of their deeds of valor."

(Grunwald)

A DOUBLE SACRIFICE (1914)

34-4-153

It was then in this stunted form - two "experimental" battalions - that the vast projects of a Black Army sustained the supreme test. What could such a tiny human wave expect in the ocean of multitudes facing it to test its valor? Sacrifice, a particular specialty of the black soldier. Such was its lot, in the autumn of 1914, in the icy fogs of Flanders.

Whenever there was in the course of the war hard work to do, there would be seen the bronze silhouettes of the Senegalese sharpshooters. The honor of having been employed as ~~sharp~~ shock troops resulted in their always being in the "good place". They attacked the Germans on the Somme between July and November 1916. The situation of the Germans was regarded as impregnable, but the colonials and the Senegalese took it. The assault was launched by the French and the dash of the blacks was admirable. The 58th Colonial regiment had 197 killed in three days, 674 wounded and 120 missing. And at the same time they took more than

34-4-152

~~January 3-10, 1919.~~ At the Grande Hotel, Negro Affairs

Previous to the time when the Moderne Hotel was placed on "off limits" colored officers coming to Division Headquarters and having to remain overnight found ~~that no accomodations were available at~~ the Moderne Hotel full and went to the Grand Hotel ~~to secure accomodations~~, they were promptly informed that it would not be possible to accomodate them, and the owner would not hesitate to tell them that they had been ordered not to permit colored officers to have accomodations. The following incident occurred immediately after the arrival of the Division at Mayenne which shows the method pursued:

President Hope of Morehouse College and Lieutenant McKaine of the 367th Infantry arrived in Mayenne and went to the Grand Hotel to secure rooms, not knowing of the order that had been issued relative to the separate hotels. When they saw the proprietor President Hope who looks like a mulatto man was informed that he could secure a room, but that it would not be possible to accomodate Lieutenant McKaine. When asked the reason for such action he informed Mr. Hope of the order.

On the night after the Moderne Hotel was placed "off limits" Lieutenant Shaw went to the Grand Hotel to see a staff officer, and in passing through the cafe saw white officers drinking champagne and cognac, which were forbidden drinks. He also observed several white officers in company with women who were known as prostitutes, which absolutely against orders

33

34-4-101

It was not , however ,an easy ~~task~~ task to convince France of the practworth of black soldiers. Guignard says: (1919)

Born at the epoch of Fachoda, the first idea of black troops links the names of General de Gallifet, then Minister of War, and generals -- at that time Captains -- Mangin, just back from the Marchand Mission, and Gourard, the vanquisher of Samory. Time passed. The idea had no result. But, in 1908, Lieutenant-Colonel Mangin, became chief of staff of West Africa, took it up again, foreseeing this time a general European war. His propositions, strongly recommended by his superiors, General Audeoud, commander-in-chief of the troops of French West Africa, and General Achinard, commanding the army corps of colonial troops, and warmly commended on two occasions to the war offices by General de Lacroix, met with no response, in spite of the favorable reports of the Governor-General of Algiers, of the Resident of Tunis, and of General Voyron, one of the most experienced officers in our colonial wars.

This silence determined Lieutenant Colonel Mangin, in September, 1900, to reach public opinion through the press. The effect was immediate. A veritable abundance of articles and of interviews, for the most part favorable, brought the question of black troops suddenly into full publicity. Prospective politicians gave resounding interviews on

(2)

Let us now leave for at last a for the last time the 92nd Division is together & functioning as a unit. We will then proceed to examine its

Within the Ninety-Second Division Headquarters there were several departments. Aside from the Chief of Staff and the General's Aide-De-Camp, the most important of these departments were the Adjutant General's Department, Inspector General's Department, Judge Advocate General's Department, Quarter Master's Department and the Medical Department. Each of these departments had its corps of assistants and the officers at the head of the various ~~Depts.~~ departments constituted the Division's Staff, and were frequently called in by the Commanding General of the Division for consultation on matters pertaining to their respective offices. There were seven colored officers, assistants in the several departments and two Army Field clerks at the time the armistice was signed. They were Captain Charles Ecton, who had charge of the Statistical Section, First Lieutenant Ewell W. Clark, assistant to the Personnel Adjutant, First Lieutenant Toliver T. Thompson Division Historian, First Lieutenant Charles A. Shaw, Message Center, First Lieutenant Clarence B. Curley Assistant to Division Quarter Master, Lieutenant Clarence A. Guillot, Interpreter, and Lieutenant Alexander E. Williams, Assistant to Division Adjutant. Army Field Clerk Isaac Braithwait was stenographer in the Adjutant General's Department and Thomas A. Andrews was in the office of the Division Quarter Master.

~~22~~

DIVISION JUDGE ADVOCATE'S OFFICE.

34-4-111

At the head of this Department was Major Adam E, Patterson, the only colored officer on the Division's General Staff. Major Patterson was commissioned Captain at Fort Des Moines, Iowa and assigned to command Company "A" of the 365th Infantry at Camp Grant, Illinois. He trained his Company for overseas service in the United States and in France behind the lines, and was not relieved of his command to take up the duties of trial Judge Advocate ~~for~~ of a General Court Martial ~~of~~ for the Division until August 14th, 1918, although he had been on duty with the Court since the middle of July. He was assigned as assistant Division Judge Advocate September 1st, but performed the duties of Division J.A.

22

~~office did not cease to function until the office was closed, [illegible] Sept. 1919.~~

22

~~in that capacity~~ until promoted to the rank of Major and assigned by the Judge Advocate General's Department as Judge Advocate for the Ninety Second Divison, October 5th, 1918.

Captain Austin T.Walden of Georgia, an officer of splendid legal ability, was ~~x~~ made Assistant Judge Advocate for the Division upon the promotion of Major Patterson, and from September 1st until the Division was preparing to embark for the United States prosecuted all important cases that arose within the divisional area.

Lieutenant Wesley H.Jamison of Topeka, Kansas, was on duty in the office of the Division Judge Advocate for a period of six weeks ~~prior~~ before the Division ~~sailing~~ sailed for America. His chief duties consisted in examining General Court Martial records of trials and writing legal opinions.

34-4-112

Major
Battalion Sergeant Benj. A.Greene of ~~Mt. Byron~~ Mound Bayou, Miss., ~~was~~ a graduate of Harvard Law School, was assigned to the Division J.A. Department in October, 1918, from the 317th Ammunition Train, upon the recommendation of Major Milton T.Dean and Lieutenant Alexander E.Williams, and his legal ability soon enabled him to become an expert in the examination of records of trials and in writing legal summaries. It was said by Major Patterson, head of this department, that the most difficult records were given to Battalion Sergeant Major Greene for review.

Regimental Sergeant Major Jerrymiah Southwell was an indispensable fixture in this department and had charge of the review of all Summary and Special Court Martial records, averaging approximately two hundred per month. Sergeant Southwell was also custodian of all the files and records of the Judge Advocate's office.

The Division Judge Advocate functioned as the legal adviser for his Division, rendered all legal opinions, detailed members for General Court Martial trials and ~~the~~ appointed trial Judge Advocates upon the order of the Commanding General. He examined all records of General Court Martial trials to determine their legal sufficiency to support the findings and sentences of the Court, ~~and~~ wrote a summary of the evidence, and made recommendations to the Commanding General as to what his actions in ~~the~~ each case should be. The Judge Advocate's Office did not cease to function until the officers were discharged at Camp Meade, ~~Md.~~ March 1st, 1919.

There was one thing that struck us all as we started on our first hike in France, and that was the excellent condition of the roads. That impression was deepened every where we went in France, for their roads are wonderful and evidence a care in building and maintenance unknown, generally, throughout America. This is due principally to two things, military and industrial necessity. Before the age of steam France was a great battle ground and some of the roads through it had their beginning in the days of those great road builders, the Romans, about the time of Julius Ceasar. Napoleon who realized the great necessity for quick mobility for armies fostered road building. Since the days of steam however the railroad lines connect only the most important villages, towns and cites, the net work of rail being not nearly so closley woven as in America where nearly every hamlet has some railroad line running through it. In order to facilitate constant communication therefore not only have the old roads been maintained but new roads have been built and with the same painstaking care as in early days. They played one of the great factors that helped an allied victory.

34-4-107

As our columns marched along this warm day, other things struck our notice forcibly, such as the intense cultivation of the fields; the use of allavailable land; the lack of great waste places as in our own country; the lack of huge disfiguring sign boards; the presence of parapets of sod which marked the boundries of the peasant's fields

from those of his neighbor; the stone cottages roofed with red tile and with the universally present stack of manure at the front and a beautiful garden and flower plots in the read; the lack of young men in the towns behind the lines; the employment of women of all ages and old men in the fields and factories. These things set us to thinking and comparing them with conditions over home, diverting our minds somewhat from the anticipation of the part we were to play in the great conflict.

34-4-102

34-4-105

Efforts were then made at getting provisions for supper for the men. It was here that those who could speak French employed it to good advantage in procuring such delicacies as eggs, milk and jam until our reserve rations could be brought up. The peasants of the country side came flocking around and those who had articles to barter were finding quick slaes, the sign language and American silver being employed as the chief medium of exchange.

The division rested in this area for four days before moving to its training area around Bourbonne-les-Bains. While here the boys established friendly relationships with the people and picked up little French idioms and phrases which they usefully employed in contact with the native population in succeeding stations. We rested in this beautiful quiet region from the 26th day of June to the 11th day of

34-4-103

August 1918 and during this time the officers and men came into contact with the people who formed the real back bone of the French nation, the bourgeoise and peasants of the prosperous class. However scattered throughout this department were the homes of various aristocrats of the old royalist school, and among them some of our officers were quartered or as the French say, billeted. In no case was there any difference in the treatment accorded our soldiery whether billeted with peasant or with aristocrat save in an ability by the latter to render comfort and material pleasure to a greater degree.

country such a law or custom would probably cause quite a bit of friction and at first there might be a tendency towards evasion, but in France the custom is an old one and as far as we were able to discern was accepted without complaint, and among the humbler people welcomed as a means of bringing additional revenue in to the family till. The rates are fixed by the French government and were one franc or about 18 cents in American money per diem, for an officer who was furnished a comfortable bed and linen and the room; about ten centimes or about 1 cent for enlisted men, who were simply furnished a clean loft or attick although often times hay as well. If there

34-4-106

were more rooms than were required for officers, as was often the case, the non-commissioned officers usually occupied them, the government paying one half franc per day and the non-commissioned officers another half franc, if he desired linen.

34-4-104

29th September.

1. Co. G was relieved on the morning of the 29th and returned to the positions along the Vienne le Chateau and La Harazee road.

2. Two platoons of F Co. which withdrew on the evening of the 28th moved along tramway running south to 294.2--272.0 occupied trench Du Cimetiere near this point and held this position until relieved on the 29th about 11 o'clock.

3. Scout Platoon moved out of the Bn. sector on the morning of the 29th about 11.30 a. m. after that unit had been relieved by the 1st Bn. of this regiment.

4. Cos E & H had already been sent to the rear, the remainder of the day of the 29th and the day of the 30th was spent in reorganizing and equipping the several units.

30-5-18

THIS REPORT WAS COMPILED FROM PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS, AFTER CONSULTING THE DIFFERENT ORGANIZATION COMMANDERS AND CHECKING ON REPORTS RENDERED BY THEM.

(signed)Max A. Elser

Max A. Elser

Commanding Bn.

of the front covered and the necessity for advancing by small groups, the Battalion Commanders could only influence a small part of their command.

I personally conducted a reconnaissance to a point further to the front than had been reached by either battalion during the attack on the 27th of September. I had with me only my Regimental P.C. Personnel. We encountered Machine Gun fire but pressed into the German Lager position, capturing two machine guns and nine prisoners and broke up a number of rifles.

30-5-10

At that time I assumed, and reports indicated, that the battalion were also pressing to the front. This proved to be true only as to small detachments, and especially to parts of the 3rd Battalion which advanced the first day approximately as ordered.

The 2nd Battalion, supported by ½ Machine Gun Company, 368th Infantry, signally failed in its assigned mission- both on the 27th and the 28th of September. The C.O. of Company "E" states in his report (referring to the 27th September) "The day was spent in reorganizing the Companyand awaiting orders. Received orders on the evening of September 27th to detach one platoon to form connection between the right of Company "H" and a mixed post further to the right. The remainder of the company was in support. On account of heavy machine gun fire and gas shell fire we were unable to send out this platoon. Neither were the two companies able to advance." Special attention is invited tothe rest of his report (Hereto appended).

The C.O. Company "H" states in his report, "On September 27th we took up a position in the rear of Zeppelin trenches. On September 28th we advanced up railroad track to cemetery 272.09-293.06. We gained contact with the enemy at this point, but was held up by a nest of machine guns. Was unable to get in connection with company on my right."

On the 27th of September the C.O. 2nd Battalion ordered Companies

. . . . . .

Braun

A careful reading of the unsatisfactory and incomplete reports of Company Commanders will show how the companies and battalions utterly failed to carry them out, and, as I firmly, believe, without justification, and due almost entirely to the inefficiency and cowardice of the company officers who repeatedly withdrew their companies and platoons, without orders and without suffering losses which could possibly justify such action.

4. The character of the terrain and the German defense system made the advance depand entirely on the aggressiveness and leadership of the company and platoon commanders.

In this they failed and whatever advance they made was usually due to the presence and energy of the battalion commanders. Owing to the extent

30-5-9

"F" and "G" in first line and Companies "E" and "H" in support. On the 28th of September he ordered Companies "E", "F", and "H" in front line and Company "G" in support.

Attention is invited to the fact that I personally with a small party of my P.C. personnel on the late afternoon of the 27th September entered this same zone over which the 2nd Battalion was supposed to have advanced and captured two machine guns and nine prisoners in Zeppelin trench and Boche Lager position to the North of the point referred to above.

30-5-11

My party advanced north along the light railway just to the east of the Fribourg Boyau, and thoroughly explored the Lager position near railway intersection (numbered 3629 on attached map). Had my orders been carried out this position would have been in rear of the 2nd Bn. prior to the time of my reconnaissance.

The C.O. Company "G" states (referring to the 27th September) "The Company moved back about 400 yards to position where it remained all day." (And referring to 28th September) "After which the company was ordered to take up position in front of Bn. P.C. as reserve to Company "H" at the line of trenches at Bois de Finland" (presumably Finlande Trench). "At 3 p.m. the company was called up to support Company "H"?. The company marched in rear of Company "A"? on the railroad and remained there until ordered to remove by the Commanding Officer and take up line of resistance on railroad."

From Elser. At 293.60-271.80; Sept.27;16.04 H; No.4: To Brown.

My advanced troops are located in Damas Trench line running easterly and westerly. Company "G" arrived 15:50 H. Placed in line at left of Company "F".

Elser.

From C.O.2nd Bn.; At Damas Trench; 293.60-271.80; Sept. 27; 17:50 H; No 6. To Brown.

Am moving forward to next trench.

Elser.

From C.O. Co. "G"; At Bois Long; 271.25-292.25; Sept.27; 14:30 H; To C.O.2nd Bn.

We are checked by enemy M.Gs. 200 meters north of Bois Long via B-9 trail. M.Gs, are firing at every movement our soldiers make in cutting their wire. They have a good position. Two of my platoons are trying to go through at the above place now, but I don't think they will make much headway because I am up close and can hear the Machine Guns firing.

From C.O. 2nd Bn.; Sept. 28; 5:50; To Brown.

At 5:10 rifle fire, possibly forty rifles opened on us directly opposite our P.C. 150 meters- also vidious M.G. fire. We are trying to get to trenches to our left.

30-5-13

28th September

1. On the morning of the 28th Co. G was resupplied with rations and water and placed temporarily in reserve. About 14.30 o'clock 2 platoons were sent forward to support Co. H near 294.6--272.5; the remaining 2 platoons were sent forward later to the same point and remained in position

30-5-14

9. 30-5-15

From C.O. 368th Infantry. At 292.65-271.65. Sept. 28, 7.20 H. No. 31. To Major Elser.

(Delivered personally).

Major Elser will send two patrols at once to reconnoiter the Ravine De Mitrailleuses - Ravin De Bel Abri - Tr de Damas -along the general line of Tr de Suede - Tr de Kronprinz. Reconnaissance will be continued until contact with the 308th on our right is secured and information gained regarding their leading units on our right. Patrols will be commanded by officers.

By order of Colonel Brown:

James T. Burns,

O&I. Officer.

30-5-16

From J.B.W.N.; At Bn. P.C.; Sept. 28; to Mr. Anderson.

Send two platoons to support "H" Company at once. Have them come here at once.

Williams.

Two platoons have reported by V.B.C.P. at 3:00. Please let me know if you want other two and myself.

Anderson. 30-5-17

The next morning (27th)

at 9:25 Smith through Goodloe reported that the 1st Battalion of the 308th had halted the afternoon before at 5:30 because it met resistence. It began to move forward at 6:00 o'clock. The wounded were still passing through. 30-5-7

Told W. E. B. Du Bois at Le Mans, France

368

Went to Argonne Sept. 24. Drive started morning of 26th. Were brigaded with French front for this work. (other regiments 365, 366 and 367 were in rear clearing up)

Mission was "combat liaison"

White 37th

White 77th Amer.

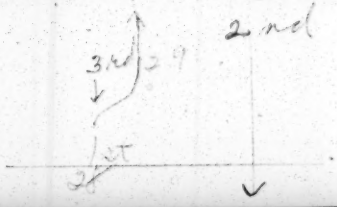
French Div.

368

2nd battalion went first

2bn
3 bn } entered
1 bn } line

1st battalion at bridge in column of fours. Major J. N. Merrill in command. 26th to 29th in support of regiment and were in French front line trenches



43

13

Sept. 23) The 1st Battalion a portion of the Supply Company detachment of the Field Signal Battalion, and pickups

30-5-46

arrived at CIVRY ARGONNE and marched to LA NEUVXILIE and then later in the day to BOURRONVILLE. The entire regiment marched from BOURRONVILLE at 20 H 30 for CAMP SOUNAIT.

The Regiment arrived at CAMP SOUNAIT at 9.00 H and went into billets. The regiment was reported to 1st D. C. P. French in accordance with instructions contained in letter from the 1st Army Corps Headquarters to the Commanding General, 92nd Division, dated 23rd September, 1918, and was assigned to the Brigade commanded by Colonel Durand. At 21.00 H the regiment marched from CAMP SOUNAIT to the front assigned to it on the RIGHT BANK OF THE AISNE, NORTH of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU and La HARAIRE, and on the following day took the following positions:

30-5-46

P. C. of the Regiment-LaCAPINIERE
2nd Battalion P. C. - La PONNTIERE
3rd Battalion P. C. - La PLACARDEKKE
1st Battalion P. C. - La HAUTE BATIS

From C. O. Co. "I" 368th Inf.; At De La Tour; 26th Sept.; 4130 p.m.; No.12; By Foot Messenger to C.O. 3rd Bn.

I have never lost contact with Companies "E" and "H". I established a line of relay posts at 1:00 p.m. "H" Company was so far ahead of my front line it was reported to me at 4:15 that Companies "H" and "E" were in the enemy's second line trench surrounding a M. G. Estimated distance from our front line- about 1 mile North. I have no map of this position. Therefore I ..... ~~(Balance of message is missing)~~

30-5-8

Co. E.

The 29th and 30th of September were occupied in reorganizing the company, giving them equipment, clothes, etc.

(Signed) Richard Simmons,

Captain 368th Infantry.

4/26/19

6. I realize fully your feeling of shame that an organization led by you should have failed either in courage or leadership. Frankly I do not wish to lose your services with the 184th Brigade nor do I wish you to take a step as serious as the one you contemplate without giving you an opportunity for further reflection. I, therefore, return your application herewith and desire that you reconsider the whole matter in the light of what I have written above.

2/26/133

W. H. Hay

WHH/el

Brigader General, U.S.A.,

Commanding.

5th Ind.

Hq. 184th Brigade, 92nd Division, A.P.O., 766, October 10, 1918. - To Commanding General, 92nd Division.

1. Forwarded, inviting attention to the within letter and preceding

it against all its enemies whomsoever they may be. It is not only the right but also the duty of the negro to fight for our common country.

Of the 5,000,000 men to be raised at least one tenth or 500,000 should be negroes. What is to be done with this large number of men? Is the nation to be deprived of such a large force just because they are negroes; or, on the other hand, are they to escape the burden imposed upon them by the Constitution when they were granted full citizenship? There is only one answer to this question and it is <u>no</u>. Consideration of National Policy as well as of military necessity dictated the decision of the President when he ordered that in the application of the draft all negroes should be treated the same in every respect as white men were to be treated; and the assignment of white officers in the grades of general, field and staff officers was inevitable because there were no colored officers capable of filling those places.

2/27/134

Ch. Bmnt. " The regiment deserves commendation for its successful performance of the move from the St. Die Sector, constant night marches with half its allowance of animals, short rations for men and animals due to failure of the 92nd Division to supply us as directed.

" It deserves commendation for successfully performing its original mission of liaison between the 38th (French) Corps and the 77th Division(U. S.).

" It deserves commendation on a whole for successfully advancing as rapidly as did the French units on our left, in spite of the many difficulties encountered. " +

2/26/136

(4)

* official report

13

I am far from satisfied with the actions of many individual officers and men and the lack of the aggressive spirit and the will to advance and conquer displayed by the great majority of ~~the~~ officers and men.

The resultant inertia was too great for the 3rd Battalion Commanders and the Regimental Commander alone to overcome. I have taken the necessary disciplinary measures to rid the service of the worse cases but without the leadership of efficient officers, who are not in constant fear for their own personal safety, it is worse than useless to expect aggressive, determined work on the part of the enlisted men.

I have asked for white officers because I knew that sufficient efficient colored officers were not available. There are a number of efficient colored officers and I have given commendation where deserved, but I have also condemned where it seemed to be necessary.

2/26/137

The black army was the creation of General Mangin. His idea was first to create a force capable of meeting colonial needs so as to relieve French soldiers of distant expeditions. Secondly, in the event of a European War, to give France troops on which she could rely and who would offset her decreasing birth rate. Since Mangin was not listened to, only 35,000 Senegalese were enlisted in 1914 and many of these were of inferior quality and physique. Then the government began to work in feverish haste, but the results were poor. The chiefs sent the worst material, and indeed, all tribes were not equally suited for war. The first season, troops were decimated on the Marne and the Yser while the new drafts showed up badly. A camp for their training was established at Fréjus. The blacks were slow to understand but diligent, willing, but hard to teach, awkward but persistent. But they were not afflicted with nerves and had a fine swing to their walk which made them imposing soldiers. At the attack on Berri-au-Bac, October 15, 1914, the troops engaged were badly recruited and poorly instructed. But they made a brave attack.

34-4-69

The defense at Dixmude was made in November. The Colonel of the regiment, Merienne-Lucas, reports as follows:

(Séché, Page 100)

34-4-120

2/26/152

At the same meeting General Sherburne roused enthusiasm by telling of the success of the Negro artillery which he had commanded. His command not only met all the exacting demands made upon it, but was highly praised by military authorities. The most spontaneous praise came from the intelligence officer of the German division opposite who came over at the close of hostilities. He refusedto believe that the artillery which had been opposed to him had not been French artillery.

2/26/158

From Norris; At P.C.;Sept. 26,1918; 2:05 H; No.6; Runner; To Brown.

Considerable gas reported from support line of first position on our right flank. No mention of casualties. Nothing else to report.

Norris

2/26/156

I Sept 26

On Sept. 26 the company moved forward and occupied position occupied by Co. "H". Three platoons occupied support position and one platoon maintained liaison with Cos. "E" and "H" as they moved forward.

2/26/157

L Sunday 27

On Sept. 27th 2 officers and 40 men were ordered to relieve Company "F", 368th Infantry, on outpost duty 1 kilometer North of the Vienne-le-Chateau - La Harazee Road; this detachmeht was relieved at 9:00 a.m.; in accordance with orders, the company began, at 11:00 a.m. to follow Co. "I", 368th Inf., at Battalion Reserve at 800 meters North on right of Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville Road. At 7:00 p.m. we halted 400 meters south of the Moreau Ravine, where we remained until 5:30 p.m. Sept. 28.

U. S. Army Field Message

From: Norris

At: P. C. entrance trench Stutt Gart

Date: 27 Sept./18 Hour 1:30 No: 37 How Sent: Runner

To: C. O. Co. "M"

Dommence advance at once

Norris

2/7/19

2/26/160

From Capt. Smith; C.O. Liaison Combat; September 26;16:30 H; Runner; To C.O. 2nd Bn.,268th.

1st Battalion of 308th Inf. has advanced about 3 miles (attacking line). 1 prisoner brought in showing insignia on collar of 122 Inf. at 16:30 H. All prisoners have been very old men poorly clothed. (Relayed by Southern). 17:05 H. Goodloe.

2/26/161

From Capt. Smith.; C.O. Liaison Combat; 9:26 H; Runner; To C. O. 2nd Bn. 368th.

1st Bn. 308th halted, 17:30 H. Met resistance. Reported moving forward at 18:00 H. Wounded from front line still passing as going to Evacuation Station.

Goodloe.

2/26/162

FromnCaptain Smith; September 26,1918;9:00 H; At C. O. Liaison Combat; To C.O. 2nd Bn., 368.

In touch with 1st Bn. of 308, through C. O. 2nd Bn., 308. 1st Bn. 308 has advanced about 3 kilometers. Prisoners coming in. 2 Officers and 4 soldiers have passed us. Information from prisoners is that our artillery fire is ruinous, Insignia on collars of prisoners was "122"

Goodloe.

. . . . . .

25
2726/152 I

Operations Report, "I" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inc.

On September 25, left support position at Placardelle, at 9:00 p.m. and took position in support of Company "H" 368th Infantry, along the Vienne-le-Chateau - La Harazee Road, North of Biesme River.

16.

2726/164 25 L

Operations Report of "L" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30, 1918, inc.

Sept. 25 the company, as Battallion reserve, moved into position at crest of hill 1 kilometer East of Vienne-le-Chateau.

ing he reported that no enemy was observed. The advance was resumed but when Company E and that part of Company H which had been overtaken were moving up a narrow gauge railway they were fired upon by snipers and scattered burst of machine gun fire. Another patrol under the leadership of Lieutenant Smith was sent out but the terrain at this point was in favor of the enemy, there being a large stretch of dense wood almost impenetrable in which they were located. The left assault platoon of Company H swung off to the left and in going up a small draw between two wooded hills encountered a small force of the enemy and immediately opened fire killing two and wounding another before they escaped. Two platoons of the 368th Infantry's Machine Gun Company arrived at this time and two other patrols were organized and sent out, one under Lieutenant Smith and the other under Second Lieutenant Vincent B. Thomas. The latter patrol encountered the enemy in large forde near a dugout, opened fire and soon the encounter took on the appearance of a real engagement. Here the enemy was firing on the patrol from the front and the flank with machine guns which were concealed in the dense wood. Company E suffered no casualties and Company H only three because the enemy's fire was directed over the heads of the troops. It appeared that we had been caught in a trap and since no support was available further advance was impossible.

. When the broad side opened up Elser wrung his hands. "What shall I do" he cried and without waiting to notify the rest of the battalion he immediately withdrew his part of the battalion to the rear in single file about dark.

Captain Dabney and Lieutenant Powell of the Machine Gun Company led the rest of the men out about 10 P.M. of the 26th after silencing the enemy fire.

. During our retirement an enemy air plane flying directly above us dropped hand grenades in our midst wounding eight members of Company E.

From M.A.Elser; At 2nd Bn. P.C.; Sept. 26;5:05 H; No.6;Foot Messenger; To Brown.

The mixed post on my left reports all in position. A French Officer in command. Company "G" reports no enemy movement. "F" and "H" - N.T.R., except a few gas shells. It is possible to detect slight gas here occasionally. The scouts of the advance patrol are cutting the passage now. Grenades, etc,, have arrived, not all unloaded. If the trombloms are there have not found them yet.

M.A.E.

From M.A.E.; Sept.26; 5:10 H;Runner from 308;3rd Battalion support; To Brown.

I am at point 272.80-294.45 with Companies "H" and "E" and 4 machine guns. we killed two Boche here and captured one wounded and their machine gun and ammunition. Am reconnoitering German trenches here. Will try to establish liaison with Companies "F" and "G" also the first line troops of the 308th on my right.

2/24/18.

From M.A.E.; Sept. 26th; 6:35 H; Foot Messenger: To Brown.

"H" Company (right) reports platoons are working way into the Boche wire; no Boche.

M.A.E.

From M.A.E.; Sept. 26th; 6:45Hour; Foot Messenger; To Brown.

Please arrange to have my two water carts go for water. It is rumored that source has been gassed. N.T.R.

M.A.E

From M.A.E.; Sept. 26; 6:55 H; Foot Messenger; To Brown.

N.T.R.

M.A.E.

. . . . . .

From C.P. 368th Inf.; At Sapiniere; Sept. 26;' H 35; Phone and messenger; To C.O. Brigade.

Patrols of Center Co. leading Battalion working of enemy wire at 7:35. Still going forward at 8:05. No Boche encountered. Mixed post on right reports supporting Bn. of regt. on our right is moving forward.

Brown.

. . . . . .

From C.O. 368th Inf.; At Sapiniere; Sept. 26; 9 H 30; No. 22; Phone and Messenger; To C.O. Brigade.

2/26/169

P.C. leading Bn. moved forward of our wire. 1st platoon "F" Co. across enemy front line.

Brown.

. . . . . .

From C.O. 368th Inf.; At Sapiniere; Sept. 26; 10 H 35; No. 24; Phone

2/26/170

Sept. 27th - Four of the combat wagons returned from the La Renarde Farms with - 20,000 rounds of chauchat ammunition and 2,000 V.B. grenades. The Regimental Munitions Officer along with a French guide made a visit to the Farms to locate pryotechnics that were claimed to-be there but was unable to find any at that time after a through search with the guide. The following issue was made that date:- 200 rounds of Stokes Mortar Shells to the Stokes Mortar Platoon. 500 of Cal. 45 to the Signal Platoon.

2/26/171

From C.O. 368th Inf.; At P.C.; Sept. 28; 14:30; No.38; To Major Elser. Give bearer present position of your cmmpanies by coordinates as well as trench and geographical names. Be as definite as possible. This information isqvery necessary and important.

Brown.

2/26/172

to the Major for reenforcements.at 6 A.M. on the 28th having waited and sent a message Jones all night. He received none. He waited under Snipers fire until 3 P.M. without food or water and then went over the top again and went forward about 500 meters. He met heavy machine gun and rifle fire from the enemy and fell back a few yards to the trenches. He fell back a few yards to the trenches but in the rain and disorder the men began to drift away. All this time the Major stayed back at the post of command and on the 28 was relieved of the command of the battalion and entered the hospital for shell shock.

From C.O. 2nd Bn. 368th Inf.; At P.C. 293.60-271.80;27th Sept.; No. 7 Runner; 17:20 H; To C.O. 3rd Bn.

Am moving forward.

Elser. (per J.B.W.).

2/24/173

From Elser. At 293.60-271.80; Sept.27;16.04 H; No.4: To Brown.

My advanced troops are located in Damas Trench line running easterly and westerly. Company "G" arrived 15:50 H. Placed in line at left of Company "E".

Elser.

From C.O.2nd Bn.; At Damas Trench; 293.60-271.80; Sept. 27; 17:50 H; No 6. To Brown.

Am moving forward to next trench.

Elser.

2/24/174

Co. E

The day was spent in reorganizing the company and awaiting orders. Received orders on the evening of Sept. 27th to detach one platoon to form a connection between the right of Company "H" and a mixed post further to the right. The remainder of the company was in support. On account of heavy machine gun and gas shell fire we were unable to send out this platoon. Neither were the two companies able to advance. This situation was made known to the Battalion Commander and orders were received to enter the front line trenches of the Germans at 5:00 a.m. the morning of the 28th.

Captain R. Simmons

2/26/175

From M.A.E.; Sept.26; 10.05 H; To Brown.

My first line is against the Boche wire. I am now at my original P.C.

M.A.E.

2/26/176

September 26th; Mr. Brown.

Have caught up with "H" Company. Wire is very dense. Will maintain liaison as well as I can. Elser. 12.1 9H.

2/26/177

From Co. M; At Boyau 11- Boyau Transversal; 26th Sept.;1:30 p.m.; No.1; To C.O. 3rd Bn.

Company "G" and French on left not progressing. "G" Company and 1 platoon M.G. Company in front line trenches. 3 platoons Co. M in boyau 11 and boyau transversal. (relayed by Southern:. R.A.Williams, Captain.

2/26/178

Sept. 26; 16:20 H; C.O. Brown.

I am trying to get a definite location of M.G. encountered by "F" Company.

L.O. 2nd Bn.

2/26/179

Mr. Brown:

"K" is in third line trenches in "F" sector with two wounded; no prisoners. This is what information was obtained verbally from the C. O. of "K". Other wise situation the same.

Sept. 26;15:00 H. L.O. 2nd Bn.

line. I placed these two companies in the Bosche trenches near 294.3--272.1. Patrols sent to the front and flanks reported no sight of the enemy and no contact with Infantry Regiment 308th on the right.

4. The advance from this point started about 13.15 o'clock, following the general route of the tramway running north from near this point. The advance was covered by patrols and no enemy was met with until a position near 294.4--272.9 was reached; here the leading patrol killed 3 of the enemy and captured 1, also took a light machine gun. The companies halted here and there was active patrolling and reconnoitering On request of our avion (by signal) our position was indicated to him. One of our patrols picked up near the rear of Co. "E", (which was in support,) 2 privates of the 308th Infantry who had gotten lost in the woods. A message had been sent to the Commanding Officer of the 368th Infantry when the advance began about 13.15 o'clock. The wounded prisoner captured was sent back with a special detail accompanied by the 2 privates from the 308th Infantry with a message to their battalion commander of the 308th Infantry on my right, requesting his location by coordinates and informing him of my location by coordinates. I also requested him to inform the special detail of a route to return to Vienne le Chateau with the prisoner. No reply was received from this message to the 308th Infantry. Later in our advance one of our patrols was fired on by an enemy machine gun, killing one man and creating considerable confusion in addition. A Boche plane flew very low over our position and dropped 2 or 3 bombs about this time but no one was injured.

To C.O. Brigade.

Front Bn. is against Boche wire and working their way through. Support Bn. now moving in eschelon formation into original French front line position. With no tools nor artillery preparation passage of enemy's wire very difficult.

Brown.

. . . . . .

From C.O. 368th Inf.; At Sapiniere; Sept. 26; 11 H 42; No. 25; Runner and Phone; To C.O. Brigade.-

One platoon center Co. leading Bn. reached tramway at point 293.10-271.35 when they were fired on by M.Gs. in trench de Dumas at point 293.10-271.55 at about 11:00 H. Later enemy artillery fired on them. At 11 H 30 they retired to original front line trenches of center company. One killed and four wounded. Other patrols working in wire and in enemy trenches.

Brown.

. . . . . .

From C.O. 368 Inf.;At Sapiniere;Sept.26;17 H 50;No.27;Phone and Messenger;To C.O. Brigade-

Left units leading Bn. held up by M.G. fire from approximately 93.10-71.15. They are now in position in our front line trenches. Have requested destruction of these positions by artillery tonight.

Brown, Colonel.

About 12.30 p.m. message was received from the Commanding Officer directing the platoon commander with his unit to report to the Bn. P. C. which was at this time near 294.05--271.95, this point was reached about 2.30 p.m. From this position the platoon moved forward past the Finlande trench to the Karl trench about 294.20--272.5. It was just about dark at this time and since liaisons with Cos. G & F could not be established by order of the Commanding Officer, they returned by way of Boy de Kehl to the tramway and from thence to the Damas trench where they remained during the night.

2/26/182

5. Co. H. with two platoons in trench Suede sent forward another platoon to trench Tringle near 294.4--272.3. The two platoons in trench Suede moved forward to trench Courland near 294.4--272.1 at 12 noon. There was some artillery and machine gun fire on this position; no liaison could be established with units on the right or left. Co. E was in support and this position was occupied until 3 o'clock the morning of the 28th when both companies E and H moved to the Damas trench in a position near 293.1--272.6, being resupplied here with rations andwater.

6. E Co. was in a position in support of H near 294.5--272.1, reaching this position about 12 o'clock. There was some artillery fire and heavy machine gun fire, one platoon of E Co. working east through the Courland trench endeavored to get liaison with the 308th Infantry to the right but without success. This Co. remained in support of H Co. until about 3 o'clock the morning of the 28th when it moved to a position in the Damas trench near 293.1--271.6, here they too, were resupplied with rations and water.

3rd (Morris) Battalion, in accordance with plan, supported the advance of the 2nd Battalion and occupied the trench system vacated by the latter battalion when it moved forward at H hour, which position it continued to hold after the 2nd Battalion had passed through it on its withdrawal. 1st (Merrel) Battalion (Divisional Reserve) moved forward late in the day from HAUTE BATIS to P. C. CAPINERE.

2/76/187

From C.O. 368th Infantry. At 292.65-271.65. Sept. 28, 7.20 H. No. 31.
To Major Elser.
(Delivered personally).

Major Elser will send two patrols at once to reconnoiter the Ravine De Mitrailleuses - Ravin De Bel Abri - Tr de Damas -along the general line of Tr de Suede - Tr de Kronprinz. Reconnaissance will be continued until contact with the 308th on our right is secured and information gained regarding their leading units on our right. Patrols will be commanded by officers.

2/76/184

By order of Colonel Brown:

James T. Burns,

O&I. Officer.

From M.A.E.; Sept. 26;7:25 H; No. 1; Foot Messenger; To Capt. Burns.

Re Water carts. All I want is for some officer there at headquarters to arrange a plan to obtain water. After the carts are filled they will report here to me. I will tell them what to do. But to get them filled promptly is important.

M.A.E.

From M.A.E.; September 26,1918; 7:50 H; Foot Messenger: To Brown

Am getting ready to move my P. C. forward. Have authorized my first line companies to do the same. I am sending them 10 messages an hour on liaison. N.T.R.

M.A.E

From M.A.E.;Sept. 26;8:05 H; Foot Messenger; To Brown.

"F" Company reports two patrols working in Boche wire at 7:35. Still going. No Boche. M.A.E

From C.O. 2nd Bn.; At 2nd Bn. P.C.;26th Sept.;31 H; Runner; To C.O.368th Inf

Yes we have sent out strong patrols. Location of P.C. given French Captain who will inform you.

M.A.E.

19.20

2/24/18

At P.C. 2nd Bn.; To C.O. 2nd Bn.

We are up in the trenches and it is quite crowded there if shelling should occur.

Thomas.

Co. H.

On September 27 we took up position in rear of Zeppelin trenches, and on September 28 advanced up railroad track to cemetery at 272.09-293.06. We gained contact with the enemy at this point but were held up by a nest of M.Gs. Was unable to get in connection with company on my right. It was while at this point that I received orders from the C.O. 368th Inf. that I had been relieved of command of the company.

2/24/18

(Signed) Bob Thomas,
Captain 368th Infantry.

Co. F

On the 27th of September the company formed in attack in Ravin de Bel Abri with Company "G" on my right. We advanced about three kilometers when our advance was stopped by M.G. nests. We engaged the enemy in fire fight for about one hour. During the fighting liaison communication with "G" Company was lost. We held our position until the next morning (Sept. 28) at 9:00 o'clock.

2/24/18

Capt. J N James

3. On the morning of the 27th F Co. took the position in the Finlande trench between Boy de Kehl and Boy von Mudre. From this position advanced along the general line of Boy de Mudre to the Tirpitz trench reconnoitering the ravine of the Charlottenta; advancing later to a position directly in front of the Falkenhayn trench and astride Boy de Manioc. This position was occupied until about 21 o'clock being subjected to stick bombs, Stokes mortar and machine gun fire during the entire period. About 22 o'clock the company withdrew to the Zeppelin trench near the point where it meets Boy de Manioc and remained in this position until about 5 a. m.

4. The Scout Platoon moved forward with Co. G on the morning of the 27th to a position just south of trench de Euphrate about 9 a. m.

2/26/188

Next

morning 27th, Elser, after commending the Machine Gun Company and without criticising the battalion in any way, moved out at 11 o'clock and sent two companies over the top about 4 P.M., and without providing for liaison with the rest of the battalion.

2/26/189

27th September.

1. Co. "G" moved forward the morning of the 27th, took position just south of trench De Euphrate being held up at 292.25--27.0 by machine gun. Connection with the French on the left was established at this point about 9.00 a.m. The Co. being to the left of its correct position withdrew under instructions by way of the Ravin de Mitrailleuses, took a position in trench de Finlande at point 293.75--272.1 about 4 p.m. At 4.30 p.m Cos. F.& G began an advance to the Fripitz trench, G Co. was on the right. This trench was reached near 294.0--272.7, liaison with Bn. P. C. and with Co. F could not be maintained. During the night there was heavy artillery and machine gun firing on this position and at 4 a.m. Co. G withdrew to the Finlande trench but was unable to get liaison with Co. F.

2/26/190

Co G

On Sept. 28, the company was ordered to take up position in front of Battalion P.C. as reserves to Company "H" at the line of trenches at Bois De Finlande. At 5:00 p.m. the company was called up to support Company "H". The company marched in rear of Company "H" on the railroad and remained there until ordered to remove by the Commanding Officer and take up line of resistance on railroad. The company took up line of resistance and remained at alert the entire night and was relieved the next day (29th) at 10:00 a.m. by a French Colonel.

2/26/191

(Signed) Leon M. Anderson,
1st Lieut., 368th, Infantry

2. The order of the attack for the morning of the 26th was issued to all organization commanders the evening of the 25th. Special instructions being given for opening gaps in our wires during the night. On advancing from the French Trenches the morning of the 26th much wire was met with by all organizations, and owing to the fact that none had wire cutters considerable disorganization resulted in the companies, especially in the matter of liaison. "E" Company was directed on the morning of the 26th to follow and support Company "H".

2/26/192

As much time had been consumed decided to push these companies out into the Bosche trenches and to make a reconnaissance to determine the situation in front of the right of my

2/26/193

From P.C.; To Major 2nd Bn.

Please let me know if any of my platoons are in there. I am waiting to get the Company together. We are being shelled now.

J.W.J.

2/26/194

To M.A.E.

I have arrived at point where I can't go any further until I have flanked those guns that are holding me up. I cannot do anything at all with the men.

Map Reference- 273.10-293.10.

Thomas.

Received the order re the hour of reporting. Will keep you posted.

M.A.Elser.

From M.A.Elser; September 25;11.35 H; No.2; Foot Messenger. To C.O. Brown

Group for mixed post left here going to their position at 11.15. Scout Platoon at "G" Company P.C. is a local support subject to my order only. Norris never located in trenches we spoke of. We put on our gas masks at 11.29, but there was no gas. No answer to my No.1 message.

M.A.Elser

2/26/195

2.

From Norris; At New P.C.; 25th Sept. 23.02 H; No. 3; To Brown.

Everything in position. Smith and platoon from "K" going to mixed post to arrive by 1:00H. Shrapnel now falling on P.C.

NORRIS.

2/26/196

~~3. In attempting to advance my Battalion P. C. the morning of the 26th to a position in the rear of companies "G" and "F" I was unable to get liaison with either company;~~ neither was I able to get liaison with my advance post, or company "H" laterally on account of wire and other obstacles. I then returned to the rear of the lines and moved up in behind of companies "H" and "E", on the right, of my line to a position Co. "H" had reached in the first German trench."

2/26/199

MESSAGES

From M. A. Elser; Sept. 25;5.50 H; To Brown.

Patrols are cutting through wire. Have reported no contact no enemy movements. Have sent them word to speed on to their work.

M.A.E.

From M. A. Elser; To Brown; Time 6.05 H.

Mixed post on my right has its liaison with the left battalion of 308. N.T.R.

M.A.E.

From M.A.E.; Sept. 25; 10.21 H; No. 21; To Brown.

Am going to move P. C. to point 271.25-293.45. Will reorganize my liaison along the road running east - west between our trenches and the Boche trench. Jones reports at 9.26 that he is losing touch with his platoons. Request Norris to give me a company to go to my new P.C. (O.K. by phone to Norris).

From M.A.Elser; September 25; 11.00 H; No. 1. By Foot Messenger.

The 2nd (Elser) Battalion went over the top on the morning of September 26. Company F single file with Captain Jones went over the top at 5:30 A.M. Companies G + H followed — H keeping on the right. They advanced four kilometers and met the enemy fire, but the Machine gun platoon of battalion silenced at this fire. Company E, with Elser himself, ~~although due to go over the top at 5:30 did not actually start until~~ went over the top at 12:30. Being back of the assaulting line Elser with his men halted in the woods hunting for German souvenirs.

We crossed the first line held by the enemy at the beginning of the attack and from which they had been driven, but nothing was observed save scattered German helmets, hand grenades that resembled potato mashers and a few other articles of German soldier's equipment. There was an abundance of wire and a long line of partially demolished trenches. We continued our advance and soon came upon the enemy's second line of defense. Here we came in contact with the right platoon of Company H which was the right assault company of the Battalion. In moving through these trenches we came upon a member of Company H who had been shot by a German sniper and from that point on it became necessary to exercise considerable precaution. It was here that the Battalion Commander called for a strong patrol to go out and locate any resistance that might be encountered in our line of advance or its immediate vicinity. This patrol was organized under the leadership of First Lieutenant Oscar H. Smith and after a cautious but thorough scout-

2/26/200

. . . . . .

Operations Report, "H" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

2/26/201

On September 26, 1918, I received orders to advance Northward with Company "H". We advanced and gained contact with the enemy at Triangle trenches 272.04-294.03. The advance was continued North to Falkenhayn trenches 273.01-294.04. At this point an engagement took place. We captured one man, killed two, and took 1 M.G. Lost 1 man. At night we returned to the Company P.C.

Capt B. Thomas

Operations Report, "E" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

2/26/202

After the bombardment of the night September 25-26, the company, minus 1 platoon and 28 men left behind for liaison, made an advance. On reaching the German 2nd line we were joined by Company "H" and from there continued until very near their 3rd line. About 5:30 p.m. we were attacked

by the enemy and on account of heavy M.G. fire, grenades, and bombs dropped from aircraft, were forced to withdraw. In this slight action the company suffered nine men wounded, and in the effort to bring all of them safely in, became separated from the head of the column. We were compelled to remain the night of September 26-27 in No Man's Land, reaching our original position about 9:30 a.m. Sept. 27.

Captain R. Simmons.

2/26/203

1. September 25th, 1918 companies "G", "F" and "H" occupied the French Trenches in the sector north of the Vienne Le Chateau - La Harazee Road, in the order named from left to right, with Company "E" in reserve behind Company "G". The Scout Platoon was sent to a position immediately in rear of Company "G" the night of the 25th. A mixed post was on my left flank connecting with the French Troops and another was on my right flank connecting with the 308th Regiment of the 77th Division.

Co G

. . . . . .

2/26/204

Operations report, "G" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

On Sept. 26 the company took up position in the front line trenches at the point 71.5, 92.5 (Foret D'Argonne Map) in the Bois de Long Woods. The day and a part of the night were spent in reconnoitering and wire cutting in front of front line trenches under machine gun fire. Patrolling and wire cutting were successful.

Lieut L M Anderson

2/28/1

1.
6.

SECRET.

P.C. 368th Infantry,
Sapiniere
26 September 1918.
24.35 H.

OPERATIONS ORDER
No.38

Map Reference: Foret D'Argonne.

1. The following addition is made to paragraph 6, Operations order No 37:

(d) This Battalion will insure liaison with the supporting battalion of the 308th U.S. Inf. on its right, by detailing a platoon of Infantry and a Machine Gun Section under the command of an officer to report at Cote 215 (49.09) at H minus 4 hours and by connecting patrols.

2. This order is in conformation of orders given verbally and by message at 21.00 H on the 25th.

By order of Colonel Brown:
James T. Burns.
Captain 368th Infantry,
O. & I. Officer.

2/28/3

From Elser; At 2nd Bn. P.C.; September 26th, 1918; Hour-01 27½; No.3; (LiaisonF.M.). To C.O. 368th Infantry.

No more Boche shells . If we want artillery, will let you know. Thank you.

M.A.Elser

2/28/4a

Co. F.

We remained until daylight, when we withdrew to the Finlande trench, where we remained until we received orders to withdraw to the Company P.C. On the 29th and 30th of September, 1918, Company "F", 368th Infantry, was in reserve.

Sept 29

2/28/4

Casualties. On the 26th- 2 killed, 6 wounded; 27th- 1 killed, 10 wounded; 28th- 2 killed, 15 wounded; missing- 1 Corp. and 2 Privates (since Sept. 26).

(Signed) J.W. Jones,
Captain 368th Infantry.

5. My orders for the operations on the 27th were as follows:

2/28/2

(Message). From C.O. 368th Inf.; At Sapiniere; 26th September, 1918; At 17.00 H; No. 28-Phone and Messenger; To C.O. Brigade.

2/28/6a

Sept. 27, 1918, ½ company joined 2nd Bn. and ½ joined 3rd Bn. both parts of company advancing beyond Breslau trenches. On Sept. 30, 1918, all units ofcompany returned to Vienne-le-Chateau and reformed.

Total casualties 17 (wounded); killed, none.

(Signed) Joe Dabney,

Captain, 368th Infantry.

2/28/6b

Report of part taken by the 37 M.M. Platoon, 368th Infantry, in operations of the Regiment from September 25 - 30, 1918.

1. From September 25th to 9 a.m. September 28th, the 37 M.M. Platoon was commanded by 1st Lieut. Joseph E. Martin, 368th Infantry.

2/28/6

The Army Officers School opened August ~~one~~ 1, at Langnes, for eight weeks. Each of the four Regiments of the 93rd Division ~~were~~ was ordered to send ten men. The 369th Regiment sent ten and the 372nd Regiment sent one. None ~~were~~ was sent from the 370th and 371st ~~other~~ Regiments. ~~General Smith, of area where school was, complained that more~~ new ~~were not sent~~. Ten of the candidates finished and were given commissions and sent to the 370th Regiment. At the ~~2nd~~ second Army Officers School the 92nd and 93rd Divisions sent ~~63~~ sixty-three men. Of ~~63~~ these, ~~55~~ fifty-five finished; ~~and~~ ~~20~~ twenty of whom were sent to the 370th Regiment and the ~~rest were sent~~ remainder to the 92nd Division. ~~They made a fine record.~~

3/13/43

The return voyage was not as agreeable as the first trip across the Atlantic but the knowledge that Germany and her allies were whipped ~~in x~~ and the joy in the fact that we were returning to our homes more than compensated for the rough sea encountered. No lights were extinguished as on the first trip, smoking was permitted at all times and places and there were fewer details for fatigue and guard duty. There were fewer drills and no vigilence squads to watch for sub-marines.

The officers and enlisted personnel plainly showed ~~the~~ lack of personal responsibility that characterized their first voyage.

There was more sea sickness among the soldiers and officers on the return trip than there was on the first, due to the rough sea encountered. At times the wind blew at the rate of approximately one hundred miles per hour. Huge waves that resembled great mountains as the prow of the big ship sank with a receding swell only to rise again upon another, rose to heights estimated at from one hundred to one hundred and twenty-five feet.

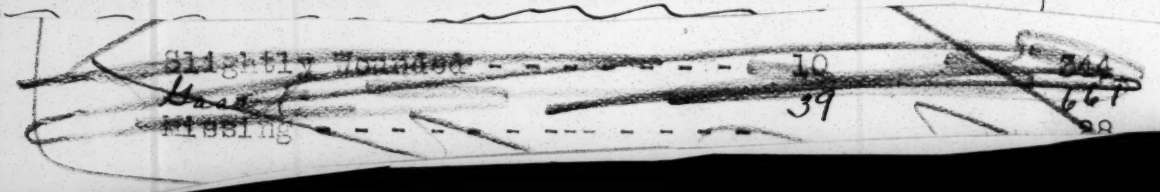
Upon reaching the United States the several organizations were temporarily stationed at the various debarkation camps until the men were organized into groups to be sent to camps nearest their homes to be discharged.

(4)

II. (a) The mission of the 92d Division is to hold the line of resistance of the MARBACHE SECTOR. This mission will be executed with the spirit of the offensive. No commanding officer will permit the occupation of his sub-sector to become passive. No opportunity will be lost to harass and weaken the enemy by activity in patrolling and control of no man's land. All plans will contemplate readiness for resumption of the offensive.

(b) On account of the importance of holding the region on XON and due to the terrain conditions the Sector is to be organized in an unusual manner and dispositions are necessary to meet a condition which requires a line of resistance in close proximity to the outpost line of observation.

To compensate for this absence of echelonment in depth, a barrier zone will be established in front of the STE. GENEVIEVE heights line.



3/6/21 Qmc

Next we were withdrawn to another defensive sector where we remained until the armistice; having some minor engagements against any enemy who had no offensive intentions.

3/6/21

was absolutely contrary to orders.

Attached herewith is G. O. 40 issued December 26, 1918, when the Division was in the forwarding area. Attention is called to paragraph 5 (e). After this order was put into effect it created quite a deal of comment on the part of the French population who felt that it was a reflection on the French women. Attempts were made to have this order revoked, but to no avail.

****

Co's "B" and "C" of the Motor Battalion, and Motor Battalion Headquarters arrived at the 92nd Division Headquarters at Bourbonne les Bains August 6, 1918. The remainder of the Train reached Division Headquarters at Dieulouard, Meurthe and Moselle, October 18, 1918.

Since arrival over seas the organization has been stationed at the following places:

The Train with the exception of the Horse Battalion, Pontanezen Barracks, June 27 to July 1; Montmorillion, Vienne, July 3, to July 6, Camp Cardonne, St Leomer, Vienne July 6 to August 14, 1918; the Horse Battalion rejoined the remainder of the Train at Camp Cardonne, moving there from Brest, thru Pontanezen Barracks; Camp La Courtine, Creuse August 15, to Oct 15; Dieulouared, Meurthe and Moselle, Oct 18 to Oct. 28, Marbache, Meurthe and Moselle, Oct 28 to present.

Headquarders Motor Battalion and Co's "B" and "C" of the Motor Battalion were detached at Camp Cardonne on July 23 and sent to Marseilles, France, remaining there from July 26 to August 2. This detachment has been stationed as follows since it's separation; Baurbonne les Bains August 6 to August 12:

Bruyeres August 13 to August 23, Raonl Etape August 24, to September 22; Argonne Forest near Fleury September 24, to September 30; Ste. Menehould October 1, to October 7; Belleville, October 8, to present.

January 10-20, 1919.

3/6/1e

When Dr. DuBois was in Mayenne he asked that Lt, Shaw get in communication with Capt, Roy Nash (white) Adjutant of the 350th F. A. informing him that he (Dr. DuBois) would pass through Domfront that evening, and desired to see him. Captain Nash received the message and met Dr. DuBois as per his request. On the same evening that Dr. DuBois arrived at Domfront a dance was being given by the Town Mayor for the officers of the Artillery Regiment. Capt. Nash invited Dr. DuBois to attend as his guest, and the invitation was accepted. All of the officers who attended the dance were white and all of the ladies were the French ladies of Domfront. The next morning Captain Nash was relieved as Adjutant of the Regiment.

At the time the order came to cease firing on the morning of November 11th at 11 o'clock the 367th Infantry had not sustained a single man killed.

The world knows that the Negro soldiers are good fighters. It has been proven in all previous wars and was clearly demonstrated in the war that has just ended. They marched forward with grim determination to prove to the world that bravery and valor in war are not the heritage of any particular race but the indiscriminate gift of God to all men. The Negro in common with all other American soldiers made the supreme sacrifice that democracy might not perish from the face of the earth.

3/313-0

Total killed, Officers - 6 - men 106

See appendage attached A. E. F.

3/3//3 Note

CASUALTIES, 92nd DIVISION

**** ******* ****

	Officers	Soldiers
Killed	6	106
Died of Disease		40
Died of Wounds	1	31
Deaths, Other causes		4
Severely Wounded	6	199
Slightly Wounded	10	344
Gassed	39	661
Missing		28

10

1416

4

Killed and
Wounded

(14)

1919

A PROPOSED HISTORY AND SURVEY OF THE AMERICAN NEGRO DURING THE GREAT WAR.

The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People has made a preliminary appropriation of $2,000 for the compilation of a History of the American Negro in the Great War. They have asked Dr. W.E. B. DuBois as Director of Publications and Research of their organization to plan and begin the carrying out of this work. Dr. DuBois has made the following proposals:

(1) That every effort be made to unite in the prosecution of this work the leading scholars and writers of the Negro race, and such Negro officials as have been intimately connected with the recent events. With this in mind he has invited the following persons to join him on an Editorial Board: Emmett J. Scott, Assistant to the Secretary of War; George E. Haynes, Director of the Bureau of Economics, Department of Labor; Carter G. Woodson, Editor of the JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY; E. C. Williams, Librarian of Howard University; Colonel Charles Young, U.S.Army, retired; J. E. Moorland, International Committee of the Y.M.C.A.; Eva Bowles, International Committee of the Y.W.C.A.; John Hope, Special Inspector in France, colored Y.M.C.A.; Benjamin G. Brawley, Dean of Morehouse College; R. R. Wright, Jr., Editor of the CHRISTIAN RECORDER; Kelly Miller, Dean of Howard University; W. T. B. Williams, Field Agent of the John F. Slater Fund.

(2) That representatives of the leading organizations interested in and working among colored people should be called together in order to make an effort to collect a fund of at least $10,000 for the proper financing of the History.

(3) That the object of the work should be (a) to preserve the facts in regard to the American Negro in the Great War (b) to interpret these facts in a readable, popular way (c) to make a survey of the present condition of the Negro and his needs in the reconstructing following the war.

34-4-129

collecting facts. These committees would be distributed one in each state, one in each cantonment, one in each large city and one in each county where there is considerable Negro population (c) ~~t~~ an Editorial Board, ~~mentioned above~~. This Board would arrange and plan a History something as follows: ~~A~~ a preliminary volume of a popular character, giving a rapid survey, and designed for general sale; three volumes of documents and records and experiences; a fifth volume, dealing with welfare and philanthropic work; and a final volume, which would be a summing up and forecast of reconstruction.

34-4-130

This is simply a tentative proposal and liable to change, according to the amount of money raised and the opinion of the Editorial Board.

April 14, 1919

THE BOOK

Correspondence
Peabody - Scott - Woodson
Stockbridge
The Thanksgiving Suggestion
Telephone to Scott
Late answer
Friday midnight to Washington
Early visit to Scott 9 A.M.
Visit to Creel's office 10 A.M.
Visit to Secretary of State Office 10:30 A.M.
Pictures 11 A.M.
Visit to Scott 12 M.
Moton's quest
Visit to Creel - 12:30 P.M.
Visit to Secretary of State - 1 P.M.
Visit to Secretary of State - 3 P.M.
Passport at 4 P.M.
Office telephone to Scott
Arrive at 10:30 P.M.
Packing and Embarkation
Morning start with auto
Whitehall Street
Custom House
French consul - McClure
Custom House
Office and cab
French consul
$7.00
Baggage room
Back for registration
Creel
Motor
Scott
On board at 2 P.M.
The ORIZABA
Jim-Crow
The people
McClure - M.Glass
The N.Y.World, etc.
Lectures - The ORIZABA
Me
Moton
The Moton Problem
The fight among the correspondents
Brest - Paris
Paris
Mourning
Sugar
Bread
Weather
Prices
Early closing, crowded trains
Hotel du Cloitre Et Honore
Chope de l' univers

34-4-113

34-4-114

The Moton Problem
His travels and letters
T. Jesse Jones
Colonel House
Pershing
My Pass
Hope and Toul
Mud and cold - Tim Brimm
Y.M.C.A.
Truck
Etenenim and Scroggins
Crowded trains
Tickets
Spingarn - Xmas Dinner
Mme. Calmon-Levy
Herr and Otlet
Lippman and R. Stannard Baker
Jackson - Diagne
The language difficulty
The question of haste
The difficulty of understanding
Letters from home
History of Troops
My second pass
The two weeks
G.H.Q.
Captain Boutte
Visiting troops
(92nd at Maron
The family)
370th at Le Mans
371st and 372nd at Le Mans
368th at Le Mans and Brest
367th at Le Mans
369th at Le Mans and Brest
H.Q. at Mayenne
349th and 351st at Dourfont and Ambriere
Transients at Paris
The Intelligence Bureau
The spirit of the troops
The officers, white and colored - saluting Boutte
Sleeping in camp
Hunting hotels
Transportation
The question of the front
The battlefields
Chalons
Chateau-Thierry
Rheims
Verdun
Toul - breakdown.
Nancy_
Pont-aMousson
Battle of Metz
Rayon l'Etappe and friends
St. Die and family
The line held
Home by Epinay and Bourbonne les Bains

34-4-115

- Chaumont and train
- Mrs. Hunt
- Visitors to Congress
- Y.M.C.A. secretaries

Congress

- First memoranda
- Visit of Diagne to front
  - Trocadero
- Clemenceau and Pichon
- The dinner
- The place
  - A bureau
  - Question of expense
- Fredericks
  - Second meeting
  - The second postponement
  - Grand Hotel - Mrs. Hunt
    - Printing
      - Invitations
      - Pneumatic
  - Speakers and audience
    - Cab hire
  - Jackson and Diagne
    - Clerks and typewriting
    - Letters from home
  - First session
    - The dinner
      - Russell and Walling
    - The resolutions
      - Diagne's reaction
      - Van Oberbergh
    - Otlet - Belgium, Portugal - general talk
    - ILLUSTRATION artist
  - The third session
    - Dead-lock on resolutions and surprise
      - The Colonial office
      - The old friend
    - The committee
    - Candace
  - The final session and bills

Aftermath

- Publicity
  - French (Temps)
  - American
  - Cable and cable notes
- Attacking the Peace Conference
  - Printing resolutions, etc.
- Prime Ministers
  - Diagne and balk
  - Simmons
  - Final agreement
  - Clemenceau, Vandervelde and Dandrade
  - Time
  - The great chance
  - Boisson and Ligne dract d' lopouse
  - I go

SOS - YMCA (1) (17)

Bullock

7. Belin, Mayor Dompierre, district

Moving Picture @ Bordeaux — Negroes as savages dressed modern - war with a "revolt" quelled. French people seeing it. Bullock present. No answer.

34-4-265

9 m men; 1500 white & 1500 colored (505 + 506 Engineers — all officers & non-coms white @ St Sulpice. ~~2~~ 2 two others had colored non-coms 2 co. 312 companies (col. non coms) 5 companies in all. All white ~~2 system~~ officers, Camp commander + Col. would not allow boys to work on Col. YMCA Put up with French labor (7 wks) worked in mess halls. Others (workers) sent (several men + Miss Curtis) Wylie started & show a French party of) workers' ~~wife~~ wives + daughter. Stopped by M.P., Camp Commander denied that there was any rule against working with white women. Was told Wylie had arms around woman — a lie. Clifford Miller came as chaplain (Lt.) Officers objected. Rogers came also as chaplain + another. Rogers wanted no salutes

34-4-266

P.M. Gills of unwritten order @ & white women & men. Brot up matter @ Y M C A. Conference. Mrs. Vincent Astor very helpful (Colored boy killed) Portrait of athletic director that southern conditions showed heroic. White chaplain complains & talks on race question. Bullock replies coldly - bullies them on by raw statements "Too bad that Amer. white is treating negro so as & make him ultimately a traitor". What caused they obj? Kill. - the way of getting negro. The white girls - lonesomeness & c Chaplains hope & go & Gen. Winfield Scott of Tex. over base section No 2. Asked for colored non coms. - kept out ~~drummed~~ of cafés in & a nearby town. Define status of Colored soldier in Camp. "I like darkies - but - " women are whole trouble. Insecticide gone sent. Truck came for Y M C A baggage. Refused & go until ordered regularly. Finally secretary told he & had been hearing a strange doctrine. Showed letter from General & Inspector that had been talking of intermingling of races. He was enraged & sorry. Ridder was secretary at Bassens & Mrs. C. was asked & speak there. Overtures tactfully worked & get them back out

went & see Barnes. He said they must go home (Chs S - B. cmdg Poole James Wiley) & Refused Charges. Refused & go without charges. Put in Edmunds hands & he inquired into who they were in the states. Edmunds told they had complained as & food housing & c. They had not. Given temporary assignments. No further word

(Outside) H. — (1.) 978-4

Brest — 4000 — no col. officers except one chaplain (sent.) some col. non-com. loading & unloading docks — loading trains. Many white stevedores dirt floors — wooden barracks — food good some rough & canteen offices — others good (YMCA — Lt Jenkins col. chaplain of S.C., Waller Nelson YMCA. secretaries N.C. Univ Camden Knoxville.) Some terrible treatment (see Traylor, Atlanta a.v. Col by shot gun (see Jenkins) Fact read by whites

St Nazaire 5-10 thousand — good quarters in town & fairly good elsewhere. good food. Wooden & dirt floor barracks. Merilees, & other places for camps. Loading & unloading docks & railroad yards - Biggest AEF railroad yard. Col. dentists & one or two colored officers. Some non-coms including Sergeant. Kimball of York (YMCA sec. in U.S.) was Sergeant. Biggest YMCA. — 3 huts all colored sec. Some Merilees stevedores came as early as 2 years ago

Vernon, Melun & ~~Givors~~ 2-300 at V., Melun 500-1000 (mine since) Traylor, Dayton. O. & Earnest Richardson Princeton & Colorado &c at Melun. No col. officers & did not transit ~~col~~ secretaries.

Givors 7 or 8 000. Largest segregating plant in France & railroad yard. YMCA & Army warehouse machine shops. Small town — Chemicals & white & black soldiers — organized like a factory. No col. YMCA sec. (except), No officers ~~& non-coms~~, Rosenwald checks in September — "Col do not ~~look~~ drink fair chance — & do not give them fair chance" &c

34-4-267

34-4-268

2 Lis assumed Negroes. (Wiley, see from Secretary) only colonel rec. left. Col. secretary now asked for. No rule as to non-coms. - detailed on Cathedrals. One Pa. man used all colored non-coms - cleaned home & yard of any cowboy in camp. 2 col. secretaries. Not many clerks. Worked in separate gangs but some general kinds that Negroes got assigned work - but in real fine times as at work Dep. also place near G. - for assembly

Boadeaux

St Sulpice, Bassens, Genicart, Ancona etc)

15 - 20000 Negroes sometimes as many as 40000 (Extended as far as Pyrenees, along mines etc.) Worked in shifts day & night, Quadry & Hinckley, auto assembly airplane, Wareheuses (14 miles of warehouses at St Sulpice) Colored chauffeurs. Valley as many as three Infantries Some col. officers at St Sulpice & Ancona (Capt Brown Cleveland, Capt Hadley Nashville, Lt Hill, Kans. Chaplain C.L. Miller) Good many non-coms. Y.M.C.A. - Carey Mrs Curtis, Bullock, Craighead, Green (N.C.), Wiley, Misses Davis (Evansville) Sadler. One office kind comfortable clubrooms "Quiet & seclusion" Collection was made Chaplain. After armistice (from March 18 - Oct 18) colored secretaries asked again. But few available Kidder was even recommended to be kindly rudenced. Now 6 col. Sec.

Few deaths guicen & col. soldiers - quarantining for disease & disinfections. White women fraternal cause long hours. Educational programs - football - theatres movies etc.

34-4-220

Wood chuckers in 3 Pyrenees.

Rochefort 600 men - YMCA cal hut - some non coms (Hall, St. Paul) Seaport - ~~more~~ more whites than colored, a nice ballet one

La Rochelle mostly white - 3 miles out is La Pallice a sea port - many ships - 3-5 thousand Negroes - 24 hours a day in shifts loading & unloading ships. Some whites. ~~Few~~ No offices - few non coms. Rough town drunkenness & stringent rules - unhopeful in town. Effort to keep them out of brothels (Col. soldiers make friends with women & children)

Marseilles ~~5~~ 5000 men - ~~Few~~ loading & unloading ships - moves noon & midnight - some detachments coming & going but not excluded (Area normally in city - 27 companies) Own band, transported in trucks) No offices & few non coms.

(Sanitation, Morale & Base intelligence & S.O.S.)

Le Mans Recently men & returned wounded (1000 or less)

Tours 1000 men or less; airplanes & railroads, woodworkers, few non coms of any.

Verdun 5000 - salvage - in region of 20 miles around, Qual. Non coms - chaplains, dentists (Cobb, of St Joseph Mo.) [George V. Cloud, Knoxville, & Kansas - Sergeant Major - reg. army)

Chaumont ~~150~~ 3-4000 (region extends to Switzerland)

Roadbuilding - dump men supplies, ammunition &c fine sector du centre in Argonne heights - worked

Chalcipeaux

Col. more comes & fair treatment (Sadler)
S. manned of this Cold. - stench of the current officer who was drunk - reported and never called me. Much wood chopping near Sundersland. Whales also

Valdahon [ordnance school] 1000 col - servants & laborers - 2 col. Lieutenants - Walker, Cleveland Jackson, Bell. eat in officers commons at sep. table. - others soldiers in woods. Sick horses, especially (D.C. Ross atlanta)

Beaune A.E.F Univ. - 15-20,000 enrolled - of these 20 a mine colored. At mid 1000 col. laborers (Wright)

90-mile-Ville 8000 col., Big supply camp more horses, clothes, food. Many mules. Some more comes - 1 chaplain (Robinson, Methodist West) YMCA sec. Jackson, Leader Louisville, Ky. (Sterling Ross of Atlanta)

Bar-le-duc during more one of the assaults & the argonne - many hundreds col. Also Lieut - engineers, re-enlistment (Lieut Jones - colored boys did wonders of this) roads ammunitions Clearing mine. - More comes, in engineers

Nantes 2000 col. sea port Some stevedores. Colored teaching Negroes and of city. C.S. Ross of Lime home Sergeant (Oscar Mitchell, Benton Harbor, Mich. Sergeant in office)

Issoire Area Aix les Bains, Chalonnes, Chambery, Grenoble YMCA. Some clashes - as a result Chalonnes & Chambery arrests several colored soldiers - day time arrest of Aix les bains etc Running colored people -

34-4-271

4-5th a week - 10 acc. Other arrest Jan 15 - 7 days Leave Bivouac 4th Div. 1 W.H.D Christmas

Wood [illegible] work was worst — merchant redress
Captain charmed region kills soldier — drunk and [illegible] and
weeping. Another officers kicks one to [illegible] death
St clair the chaplain who runs Y.M.C.A. in mud
Envelope costumes Wanderjung

34-4-269

D5-17

Liste des Maires.

D5-17

- BORDEAUX Gironde
- SAINT NAZAIRE Loire Inf.
- LIVERDUN Meurthe & Moselle
- FRESNES/MARNE Marne
- BELLEVIELE Meurthe & Moselle
- BREST Finistere
- MARSEILLE Bouches du Rhone
- MARBACHE Meurthe & Moselle
- LOISY Meurthe & Moselle
- MANS Sarthe
- SAINT DIE Vosges
- BOURBONNE LES BAINS Allier
- RAYON L'ETAPPE Vosges
- SERQUIEU Hte Marne

3/15/3

- (Domremy
- (Nancy
- (Montmédy)
- (——)

D5-17

3/15/2

Dr. DuBois' Questionnaire to French Mayors of towns having Negro troops.

with 15 Responses.

368 (1)

Went to Argonne Sept 24

Drive started morning of 26th

were brigaded with French first

for this work

(Other regiments 365, 366 & 367 were in rear cleaning up)

Mission was "Combat Liaison"

↑ ↑

White 37th ↑ White 77th armies.

French div. 368

2nd Battalion went front

2 bn
3 bn
1 bn
} entire line

3/3/6

~~Brought back in order~~ 7 met first
of bn under Elder went forward.
~~and~~ & halted in woods (Louvencourt)
met enemy fire. M G Company
Relieved fire. Without Wait
Elder immediately withdrew
~~him~~ first of bn. To rear in
single file picked up knowledge
of rest of battalion about dark. Rest was taken
taken out in order by Capt Dabney
& Lt. Powell of M G Co. about
~~Early dawn~~ midnight 10 A.M. of 26th.
Next morning 27th ~~the~~ after command by
M G. Co. & without reporting battalion
~~sent~~ Elder moved out at 11 & sent 2
companies over the Crk about 4 A.M.

2/3/17

2nd Bn. extend line moving off 21st ~~over to C 5.30 AM~~ Major Elsey in Command all other Colonel Officers Admiral & Kilometre ~~Refers~~ meet enemy fire. ~~Refers of 366th M G silence fire with battalion withdrawn~~ (Equipment of 36th Brigade — not a single grenades — no artillery fire. Not a rifle bombs — no flares — no aeroplane panels for signals — no maps — no definite objectives.)

Hartley in disorder, 1st half under Elsey broke away entirely first other half under Capt Pabney & 1st Power of M G Company was

7 Co. over 5th C 5.30 — H Co with Elsey went over 12.30 — dug at 5.30 Capt Elsey with Gore

~~Could~~ in vain. Everything discouraged & battalion drifted away
~~Later~~ Major Elliott took all
Other home & I was relieved of
Command of Bn. on 28th Entered
hospital 28th for "Psycho-neurosis".
3/3/18
I M.C. Stetson fell back in charge of
regimental P.C.
(Major Elliott went headquarters
opened up on 26th Elliott wrung
his hands — what shall I do
At night deployed ourselves —
all his fault — wouldn't happen
again — Commended M.C. next
day)

Middlemist Liaison with Right Bn. Went forward 1½ kilometres stopped by enemy fire. Darkness ~~Fell back~~ Major Lloyd back with P.C. Cadden Jones, Emmett, Bell Fwd about 500 meters. ~~Stood Bell among 28~~. with 2 compass Sent message to Major for new ~~instructions~~ @ 6 pm 28th. Reed none. Jones ~~went over left~~ Lloyd under compass fire with 3 Sections to ford - no water - went over left again & went forward the same 500 meters. Heavy M.G. & rifle fire from enemy. Fell back a few yards & trenches. Men drifted away

3/3/15

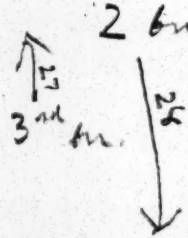
3rd bn. moved out @ 4.30 pm. on 27th. (Note of missing ~~in~~ of Orders & Casualties) 3 companies in front line. Other Co. & 1 platoon of M.G. in support with Major. Companies advanced about 2½ kil. About 6:30 p.m. whole bn. fired upon by enemy M.G. Major ~~etc~~ killed support. M.G. platoon ordered back to trenches 75 yds in rear. Orders confused — all support retired to these trenches. Enemy support of 27 suspected & heavy artillery grenade M.G. & rifle fire of enemy. Front line ~~& support~~ (3 companies) breaks

3/3/18

intense artillery fire (trench mortars 775, + M.G. + c) (no artillery fire 368 at all. Lose liaison with French + 2nd battalion + are ahead of both Trenches + Artillery support + fire from left + right rear as well as flank + front. About 12.30 p.m. line breaks, many men + a few officers retreat + rear of Major's P.C. in support trench. (Notes major of 3rd bn.) (orders with no maps — contradictory orders) Those officers reformed + questioned + report intense fire + own lack of equipment. Ordered

(had only rifles) Many men
rush back & entrench behind
all night under rain &
fire — terrible night.

Next morning 28th at 7.30
fire line restored & advance
ordered (9th Lancs lined them
but lost touch with 2nd
battalion on right & none touch
77th division)



go forward 2½ kilometers. Next

[1 Platoon (Co M. 3rd Bn.) as
for in advance at all times
that commander Lt Dent receives
none of orders & could draw
when Battalion left line night
of 28th Platoon left there all
night. Battalion Major took no
items & left them. Evacuated
night of 28th]

3/3/18

1st Battalion

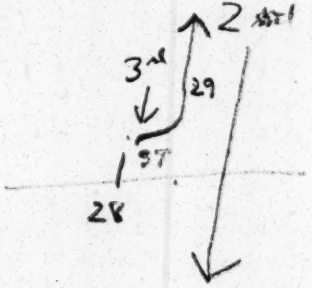
[Morris only a headquarters officer —
a Philadelphia gentleman & businessman
keeping diary not trained as professional —
B.Y. Morris, NY Lawyer)

& return & ~~advance~~. take up
positions. Many orders from behind
Major & Company commanders, e.g.
& advance — & halt — & hold —
& withdraw — same words as
quickly as possible. Ad 6.30 h on
28th order & advance, Ad. 3 Kil.
meet same conditions with
same results. Major ordered by
Col. & withdraw battalion from
line. Utter confusion, MG fire
& rain, many casualties & many
gassed (8 km)

~~Left & advance with line &~~
~~grenade sees battalion in Col. & &~~
~~form~~

Battalion reported works by Col.)
Patrol ~~from~~ returned at mg Sd. Be
fore this & withdrawn knowing where-
abouts of 3rd bat. The 1st was
ordered & advance @ 9.30 AM Ad-
vanced 1 mile by 1 pm. Halted
& tried & found battalion com-
mander for 2 hours. French Lt.
~~Conducted us to Gen~~ but them
on position in old German trench
Major appeared & ordered them
forward 600 yds & deserted Germ
trenches. Terrific shell fire.
Casualties. In trench all night of
29th. Noon 30th ordered & advance

1st Battalion at Bridge in Col 4s. Major J. N Merrill in command. 26th - 29th in reserve of regiment & trench line Ypres front line trenches



Patrol X advance on night of 28th. 2 hrs under shell fire daily - ordered & relieved trenches. Start and arrival of 29th. ~~XXXXX~~ (Patrol & front 3rd

went thro woods (3 co in line, ✕ M.G. 1 in centre, ✕ M.G.) 3 kil. Shell ✕ M.G. fire ✕ artillery barrage Dug in ✕ stayed all night under fire.

Our artillery (Friendly) came up & Over 1 Bde fired 2 Bde. Carry'd between both barrages. Relieved by Saxons & ordered out of line Major send word — did not land.

Assembled in dug — ✕ taken by train & Marbache area

Charged under 75th artillery
Law (Correction & abandonment)

2 Breaks in 3rd battalion

No changes in Court
Martials in 2nd & 1st Bgs.

5 C.M in 3rd Meeting

1 Cadet. 2 1st Lt & 2 2nd.

1 2nd Lt. has been vacated
(R.E. Johnson.

371

Drafted from S.C. No Col.
Offrs. Lowden is Field Offrs
Mob @ Camp Jackson Oct 5-17
Embark for France April 9
from N. News. Landed @ Brest
Went to Rembercourt-aux-
Pots (Meuse) for training
(all Col. now Comd) Left Jun 5
for Vedettes (near Bar-le-duc)
Left in front, arriving Argonne June 22
with 157th French div.
13th army Corps. In battle
line, reserve & front, till armistice

3/13/31

371

Comdt marines

Col. ~~Lilly~~ P.L. Miles

3/3/32

372

Is Tupelo insane?

Nervous breakdown

Rate annum

Cibul Tracks 92nd Comm'd

3/11/61

Where have been:

1 Case — hanged — date

Battalion unit of 92nd

only conviction [illegible]

hanged on 18th of Jan 15

[3 cases pending final determination]

9 track for attempt —

3 sentenced 12 months under

6 acquitted for similar assault

(one)

Many calotes

[1 acquitted, pending
final determination

14 cases:
1 hanged
6 acquitted
3 remitted until arrest
3 pending
1 acquitted – pending

Black Folk & The War of the World

Du Bois
- Regular edition — $2.00
- Extension Edition - Maps & pictures — $3.00
  with extension for 2 other volumes — $7.50

Williams & Du Bois
- Vol 2 — Documents maps & pictures 3.00
- Vol 3 " " " 3.00

12 books @ $1 each, to ... and
1 part every 2 months

3/14/57

1919

Folder A - Memos.

" B - The Meeting in Paris

" C - Correspondence

" D - Newspaper Clippings

Folder of duplicate resolutions etc

This material has been organized

RL

42/84/1

[Enc.]

CARNEGIE LIBRARY
E. C. WILLIAMS, Librarian

Howard University

Washington, D. C.

J. STANLEY DURKEE, A. M., Ph. D
President
EMMETT J. SCOTT, A. M., LL. B
Secretary-Treasurer

3/14/55

A few general works on the Great War

New York Times Current History 20 vols. 1915-19.

Dpyle, A. C. History of the Great War. 4 vols. now out. Doran. $2.50 each.

March, F. A. History of the world war. Winston. $3.25 (Contains many official reports, etc.)

Buchan, J. Nelson's History of the war. Nelson. About 23 vols. now out.

Collier's History of the war. 8 vols. Collier. $24

N. Y. Times Midweek pictorial. War of the nations. Portfolio in rotogravure. 528 pages. 1919. $13.

Harper's pictorial library of the world war. Harper. 1919. subs.

Simonds, F. H. History of the World War. Doubleday. (Rev. of Rev.) 4 vols. now out.

Chambrun & Marenches. American Army in the European Conflict. Macmillan. 1920. $3.

Complete history of the colored soldiers in the World War. paper. 1919. Bennett & Churchill. 373 Fulton St., Brooklyn. $1

Hampton N. & I. Institute. Brief sketch of the Negro and Indian in the Great War. paper. Hampton. 1919.

Lynk, M. V. Negro pictorial review of the great world war/ 1919. Memphis. 20th Century Art Co. $1.50

3/13/39

War Memoirs

Barnum

Ennis

Thomas (Baltimore)

E E Thompson

Companies "A", "B", "C"
All colored officers
Company "D"
1 white officer
5 colored officers
Medical Detachment
2 colored officers
Attached
1 colored officer

167th Field Artillery Brigade Headquarters F & S
18 white officers
1 colored chaplain

2/23/37

A 79

3/6/12

Negroes in Aviation

Story of a man & a drop of water

made of round shell

Wm Pagnall

W
A2

2/2/37

Thanks

to 317. Engineers

Sig. IV

W
A2

3/20/36

The

317. Engineers

Sig. IV

W
A2

2/27/37

to 317 Engineers

Sig. IV

W
A 13

Chaplain Sinclair, 317 Engrs
delivering the prayer.

Portland

Nov. IV

3/20/18

W
A 13

Thanksgiving [illegible] 317 Engrs
[illegible]

Portland

Nov. IV

11/28/18

W
A 13

See under "M"

Band 317 Engrs. 41

11/21/18

W
A 13

317 Engineers

Lt. Wm Robinson
Chaplain Singleton
Capt. W. H. Thompson

11
A 13

369th Inf.

A 14

325 Field Signal Bn

W
a 14

325th Field Signal Bn.
Stringing wire in No man's land
Biviers, France.

2/20/42

Env. IV

W
a 31

Flag of 15th N.Y. (369th Inf.)

(2 views)

2/20/42

Large photos

W
a 14

"Jakela Tautrum" presented
by the 325th F. Signal Battalion
Jan 21-23/19 at Mayence, France

11½ X 10½

299K

2/20/42

W
a 31

369th in France.

2/20/42

Env. IV

a 31

369th Infantry

2/20/42

W
a 31

15th N.Y. (colored) football team,
Liverdun

2/20/42

(2 photos)

Crisis III: 73

W/a31 The Black Soldier

a) Troops [illegible] at Washington

b) 15th [illegible] N.G. (369th)

2/20/18

W/a1 Troops of soldiers at the front

Cut round

filed in folder W a1-16

2/20/18

W/a1 92nd in France

a) Truck stuck in mud Sept 15/18

b) " " "

2/20/18

Encl IV

W/a' 92d Div. in France

Truck trains including troops at Bougeres Aug 9/18.

2/20/54

Lieut. IV

W/a' 92d in France.

7 Ins German Aviators at Hdqrs. 92d Div. St. Aug 9/18

2/20/54

Lieut. IV

a9-11 167 F. A. Brigade

55/20/2

W/a' Crisis 17:223

Wounded American soldier in Paris

25/20/2

ortraits — arr. alphabetically

95/20/2

Wm Stevenson

2/20/2

All articles here
are by W. E. B. D —
are to be used in this
War History

W / a 31 (369th) Crisis 13 : 12

Gov. White receives 1st Lt. regiment into N.Y.N.G.

2/20/4

W / a 32 Crisis 16 : 67

Officers of former 8th Regiment. (370th Inf.)

2/20/5

W / a 32 Crisis 10 : 209 (Cover) & 234, 235, 236

Portraits of Colonel & Officers of the 8th Colored Regiment.

2/20/6

W / a¹

92d in France

Traffic on a dangerous road.
Oct. 2/1918

2/20/7

Sw. IV

W / a⁴

367th Inf

367. Inf. Band Camp Upton

E.E. Thompson, Hammondsport

2/20/10

Sw. III

W / a¹

92d in France

2 captured German messenger dogs at 92nd Div. Hqrs. at St Dié Sep/18

2/20/8

Sw. IV

W / a⁴

367th Regt

Gen. Whitman & Mayo of N.Y. Division of the 367th

2/20/11

Camp photo

W / a¹

92d in France

a) View of Bombrement - les-Bains 92d Div. Hdqrs. June/18

b) Section of street in which Hqrs was located.

2/20/9

Sw. IV

W / a⁴

Crisis

2/22/12

W
a 4

367th Inf. Crisis 17:136

Some "Buffalo" officers with the A.E.F.

2/20/13

W
a 4

See under "T"

Group at open [illegible] Buffaloes
Audubon [illegible]

4/20/2

W
a 4

367th Reg

See Portrait y

Lt. Chas. E. Lane, jr
Col. Moss.
Lt. [illegible] jr

2/20/13

a5 368th Infantry

2/20/19

W
a5 See Medal "B"

Medical room of the 368th,

2/20/19

W
a5 368. Inf at front
Advancing in Camouflaged road
at Binarville Oct 2/18

2/20/19

W
a5 368. Inf
~~see Retreat Op~~
Lt. Robt L Campbell
Lt. F.M Dent
Lt. Jesse S. Heely
Capt. L. K. Mehlinger
Lt. S. R. Sewell
Capt. Daniel Smith

2/20/19

W
a5 368th Inf in France (at front)
Section preparing to attack.

Env. IK

3/20/19

a7 350th M.G. Bn

1/20/19

W / A7

Crisis 15:286-7

350th [illegible] Bn. &c, Camp Grant, Ill.

2/22/22

W / a7

350 MG Bn

See portrait ✓

Lt S. E. Williams

2/22/22

a8 351. m.G. Bn

2/22/22

W
a8 357. M.G. Bn

See portraits of

Lt. W. F. Bazell

Capt. Spahr H. Dickey

2/20/21

W
a12 317 Ammunition Train

See portraits of

Maj. milton T Dean

2/20/21

W
a9-11 167 F.A. Brigade Hdqrs

See Portrait of

Radio Sgt. Chas. E. Duncan

Ben. Sherburne

2/20/21

a13 317th Eng. Regt

2/20/21

a12 317th ammun. Train

2/20/21

IV
a10 317. Engineers (Colored)
Camp de Mans!

2/20/21

Portland

Envi IV

W
A13

Hdq. 317 Engineers, Grandpré
en Argonne

2/20/31

Portland

Env. IV

W
A13

317. Engineers Regimental Band
(Camp Sherman) Jan 1918

Lt. Thomas E Green, Director
Lt. Geo. J. Austin, Mngr

2/20/32

large
photo
with 2 smaller
portraits attached

M

W
A13

Thanksgiving services, Nov. 24/18.
Grandpré en Argonne.
Chaplain Craig Cotton, 317 Engs. preaching

2/20/33

Portland

Env. IV

W
a 13

317. Engrs. at work building railroad at Grand pré en argonne.

2/20/34

postcard

Env. IV

W
a 13

317. Engineers in Band.

2/20/35

postcard

Env. IV

B9 = Conditions among draftees & enlisted men, illiteracy &c

1- Letter of Lt. Pinchett about Alabama recruits

34-1-9

material in The Crisis:

Letter of J.E. Watson about conditions among Negro troops 16:60
literacy test in the army, 18:96-97

B6 = Physical measurements & health of colored draftees

material in Crises:

Health & morale of colored troops (Capt. Springarn) 16:166 ff
White & colored soldiers, Kentucky, Alabama, Tennessee &c 18:204
(comparative figures)

34-1-R

C^b, C^c, C^d

For material in Crisis
See over

C^b = Treatment of returning soldiers on trains, ships &c

-1 Appeal of officers of 365th to C.O. Hms. Olympic for fair treatment.

-2 Pullman porter's account of the treatment of returning colored soldiers.

C^c = Unfair restrictions placed on colored soldiers

3½ pp.

-1 C.R. Isum, Sgt Med. Det 365th. Acct of his bad treatment following alleged assault on French woman

-2 Sgt. Venters account of the method of carrying out orders restricting liberty of colored soldiers.

-3 " " " " " " " "

-4 Copy of Gen. Orders No. 40 (Gen. Erwin).

-5 Text of order of Maj. Garrett, 804 Pioneer Inf., re serving of drinks to soldiers, discriminating explicitly against colored soldiers. (from 7th Sanitary)

-6 Memo. Hdqrs Mil. distr. of Nassau, refusing colored soldiers the liberty of the café.

-7 Lecture of Gen. Sherburne, urging men to restrain their natural feeling of resentment regarding Gen Order 40 (as reported by Sgt. Venters)

-8 Lecture of Col. Prosser, begging men not to spoil true record or acct of resentment of G.O. No. 40 (as reported by Sgt. Venters).

-9 First experiences of the 368th at rest camp at Pontanezen Barracks. Discrimination of both officers & enlisted men. Humiliation of officers.

-10 Letter of Sgt. Mohr, 329 Service Bn, Q.M.C.

-11 " " Cpl. J.W. Manor, 530 Eng. Bn.

-12 " " J.a. Reynolds N.C.O. 801 Pioneer Inf. detailed from selective

-13 " " Lincoln Trunkum, 324 Labor Bn " " "

C^d = Ballou & Greer

-1 Ballou's attitude (Lt. Shaw's material). 3 pp.

-2 " Memo. No. 41 (Nov. 7/18) in praise of troops.

-3 " Memo. Nov. 18/18, farewell in praise of troops

-4 Copy of Greer's letter to Sen. McKellar.

-5 Letter of W. Willard re Greer's inconsistency &c, and his quotation of Maj. Morris, &c.

-6 letter of Lieut. Hinkson re Greer, Ballou & Tupper.

-7 Hdqrs. 92d div. memo. Sept 11/18. Re status of White officers in the division.

-8 " " " Gen. Orders No. 31 re fine conduct of Negro troops.

-9 " " " " " No. 32 Mention in orders of numerous officers & men for bravery &c

-10 " " " " " No. 36 " " " " two soldiers " " "

-11 " " " " " No. 37 " " " numerous " " " " "

-12 Letter of E.A. Carter Attorney re

-13 Letter of P.L. Everett

(Continued on page 3 / continued)

(For material in Crisis

Cd - Material in Crisis:

Letter of Gen. Ballou explaining Bulletin 35 &c. 16:62

League for democracy attacks Greer. 18:151[2]

Cd = Ballon Release (Continued from inside cover, front)

—13 — Famous Bulletin 35 Issued at Camp Funston by Balloon.

34-1-11

34-1-12

C^{ε} Cf

For material in Cases see over

C^{ε} = Special discriminations and indignities to colored officers.

-1 Overseas trips of the 368th Inf. Discrimination against officers.

-2 Statement of Surgeon-General to Dr. Potthoff that "we cannot use colored dentists as dentists".

-3 C.O. 372nd Inf. (Tapes) to A.E.F. Hdqrs - Request that colored officers be replaced by white. Criticism of colored officers. &c.

-4 Shaw's material. Treatment of officers. 6 incidents. (Capt. Roy Nash &c &c)

-5 Capt. Mehlinger. Charges against white soldier for failure to salute.

-6 Letter of Lieut. N. Lewis, 349 7a., giving instances of contempt for colored officers.

-7. Photo. of Memo. Hdqrs. to C.O. 367th. Discrim. against colored officers at meals. 2¼ pp.

-8 Letter of Clarence D. Lee re discrim against Col. officers. Promise of Gen. Bowman.

-9. C.O. 92d Div. memo to officers 23 July 18. Rebuke to officers.

Cf = Ignoring by authorities of merit or distinguished service in colored soldiers.

-1 Letter of Lt. T. L. Drye charging failure of C.O. 365th Inf. (Mc Martin) to recognize or reward merit or efficient service. Drye rec'd by Bn C.O. for D.S.C.
Letter of Capt. Green rec'd Drye for D.S.C.
Drye's Officers Record Book. Photo Copy!

For material in Cases see over

CE — material in Crisis:

"Colonel Young" — editorial 14:286

"To Gen. H. P. McCain re retirement of Col. Young. 15:165

Gen. Pershing's recommendation of Col. Young. Aug 21/1916 15:218

"Negro Officers." 18:95-96

(Not Gathered in Crisis See over)

D5 = Conduct & morale of colored troops. Testimonials & expressions of French officials and others.

1- C.O. 157° Inf. Div. (French) praising 371° & 372°. (French text)
2- " " " " " " (English)
3- C.O. 10° Army Corps (" ") " " 157° division.
4- 157° Div. (French) Gen. Orders 845. Farewell to 371° & 372° by General Goybet.
5- { 9° Army Corps (Gen. Duplessis) farewell to 3 divisions. Salutes three Amer. regiments (371 & 372)
Gen. Goybet's Gen. Order 234 transmitting above, & praising 371° & 372°.
6- Letter of Lt. C.W. Harding &c.
7- Gen. Bernard's farewell to 183d Brigade (365° & 366° reg.). Commendation.
8- Gen. Vincendon's farewell to 370th.
9- Maj. Bubb to Commandant, 1st Corps School, on Proficiency of colored officers.
10- Ballou's farewell Memo. of Nov. 18th, commending 92nd Division.
11- " Operation Memo. no. 41 (Nov. 7/18), praising 92nd division.
12- Capitaine Petit (French Mayor of Docelles), letter introducing Capt. Mahlenger.
13- "Morale of the colored soldier in France": Testimony of American officers.
14- "Conduct " " " " " " " " " " " "
15- Ballou's Gen. Orders 31. Praise of conduct & leave quotas.
16- Asst. Major of Vienne. Letter to Adjutant, 349 F.A. praising conduct of men. 3 Aug 12/18
16a- " " " " " Letter to Gen. Sherburne, 167. Fa Brigade " " " " "
17- Dr DuBois' questionnaire re: Conduct of Negro troops by French towns, & 15 Replies.
18- Batch of 19 certificates & Letters of Mayors praising conduct of the 368th Inf.
19- Hdqrs. 805. Pioneer Inf. - Memo. - Inspection by Gen. Pershing.
20- Address by Irvin Cobb at Carnegie Hall, Nov 2/18
21- Printed Copy of Mayor of Denfrant's praise of the 167 F.A. Brigade.
22- a) Clipping from French paper. "Jeanne Barges "Les Americains Noirs en France" (French & English)
b) English translation of above as printed in Crisis.
23- Mayor of Chambery's address to departing Negro soldiers Jan 27/19
24- Clipping fr Atlanta Constitution, Oct 1/18. "Negroes good at Patrol work".
25- Letter fr mayor of Montmorillon praising colored troops, w. accomp. letter of Gen Sherburne
26- Circular by Colored Protective Unit - Vict. Assn Comm. Studs - Negro no Bolshevist. (Russ.)
27- Letter from Chaplain of 317. Engineers -
28- Aswell, R.W. - Remarks in House of Reps. on Colored soldiers in France &c
(Not gathered in Crisis)

3/15/115

Material in Crisis:

Gen. Smuts on Africans as soldiers. 13:245
Loyalty. Views of Col. Young, R. C. Simmons, et al 14: 22-3
Black soldiers. Tributes to colonials & afro-Americans from various sources. 15: 33-35
Gen. Blanding in praise of the 370th Inf. 15:242
The War. Comment from various sources, in part about Colonials. 16:21-24
Newton D. Baker's letter about colored soldiers in France. 16:59
Col. Moss (367.) & Capt. Fish (369.) on Negro's fighting quality 16: 68-69
Awakening South. Southern praise from Albany (Ga.) Herald & Atlanta Constitution. 16:69
Over there. Praise from Collier's & N.Y. Times. 16:178
The negro measures up. Anecdotes &c. 17: 25-26
Last echoes. Quot. fm newspapers. 17:133
Hospital morale of colored troopers. Tribute of American nurse 17:193
Colored field artill. wins 1st place in compet. with 24. White regs. (Camp Jackson) 17:193
Tribute of amer. officer (white) assigned against will to col. 17:19
C.O. Gen orders no. 11 quoted. Tribute to 167th regiment 17:19
'Black man in the revolution of 1914-18.' (Dubois.) 17:19
Official French tributes passim 17:218
Tribute of French officer to colored men in army school 15:242
"Rape" Editorial 18:12-13
Col. L. Hill on [illegible] quoted. 18:27

F' = Memos. & reports to & by Intelligence officers.

-1 92nd division - Hdqrs. - Intelligence memo. 20th Nov/18. "Contre-Espionage Organizing"

-2 " " " " - Memo. to C.E. Officers. 14 Jan/19 Disloyalty & morale

-3 " " " " - Secret memo. re Du Bois (Jan 3/19) (No duplicate)

-4 " " " " - Bulletin for Int. Officers (Jan 3/19) Instructions for reports.

-5 Intell. officer 349th M.G. Bn - Intelligence report to G-2 92d Div. Jan 4/19

-6 " " " " " - " " " " " Jan 17/19

-7 " " " " " - " " " " " Jan 24/19

34-13

Z 51 = Correspondence relating to history

Letters from or to the following persons:

a1 Adams, E. D.
a2 Allen, Robt. C.

-b1 Bailey; mrs. Isaac
-b2 Barnett, C. H.
-b3 Bond, W.S.
-b4 Bowen, J.W.E.
-b5 Buster, G.B.
-b6 Buchanan, W.S.
-b7 Bowles, Sra D.
-b8 Brawley, B.
b9 - Buttle, Capt

-c1 Cromwell, Mary

-d1 = Dubois, W.E.B. (2)

2/22/4

-f1 Foster, H.D.
-f2 Forse, L.B.
-f3 Fox, M.C.
f4 - Foster, C.M.
f5 - Farrand, May

-g1 Giddens, E.D.
-g2 Greene, Evarts B.

-h1 Harris, N.S.
h2 Hart, G.W.
h3 Hodder, F.H.
h4 Hoar, Albert Bell
h6 - Howland, A.C. (3)
h7 - Howell, Jos. A.

-j1 James, J.A.

-k1 Keppel, F.P.

-l1 Lewis, Julian H.

-m1 McKinney, Capt. U.S.N.
-m2 McLaughlin, A.C.
-m3 Mallory, A.A.
-m4 Matthews, C.S.
-m5 Morris, Geo P.
-m6 Mossell, Sadie T (Mrs)

-p1 Patterson, A.E.
-p2 Patterson, J.H.
-p3 Plum, H.C.
-p4 Patton, J.H.
-p5 Perry, G.W.
p6 Pickett, H.J.
p7 Peabody, Geo. F.

-r1 Rogers, Alex.
-r2 Rivero, E.A.
-r3 Roman, C.V.
-r4 Régnier, Colonel

-s1 Selling, E.C.
-s2 Stephens, H. Morse
-s3 Stevens, J.F.
s4 - Smith, Chas.
s5 - Scott, E.J.
s6 - Shaw, E.A.

-t1 Tice, J.E. Tza-Tallent
-t2 Thompson, T.T.

-v1 Venters, G.W.

-w1 Williams, James
-w2 Will[illegible], W.T.B.
w4 - Worthen, C.G.
w5 - Woodbury

1 – Synopsis of ... Inclusive Council of Bishops of A.M.E. Church [illegible]

2 – "World War & Democracy" by Chas. B. Johnson (pam of 63 pp.)

3 – Welfare Work for colored people at Badin, N.C.

[illegible]

[illegible] Material in Crisis:

The War: Quotations from various papers. 10: 125-6

"New Negroes": Incidents 17:26-27

After the War. Editorial 17:114

Reconstruction. Black soldier the world over 17:130-1

Reconstruction and the Negro. (M. W. Ovington) 17: 169-73

National Board for Voca. Educ. - Training for disabled soldiers. 17:193

Negro soldiers & labor. 17:239

Negro's demobilization. 17:290-1

Negro soldiers. Editorial 18:13-14

18:29-30

Editorial 18:130-1

[illegible] future. (Ida Gibbs

October 1918

General Sherburne, Commanding Officer of the 167th Field Artillery (92nd Division) said to Major Patterson (Colored), Division Judge Advocate, that there was a concerted action on the part of the white officers throughout France to discredit the work of the Colored troops in France, and that everything was being done to advertize those things that would reflect discredit upon the men and officers, and to withhold anything that would bring to them praise or commendation.

The truth of this remark was evidenced, when in November, immediately after the armistice, I made a trip to Paris, stopping enroute in several towns on the front, and everywhere an opportunity presented itself I talked with white officers relative to the work of the Colored soldier, in almost every instance they were referred to as cowards, rapists, or other remarks made relative to their work which were absolutely untrue, and which were intended to cause a bad impression.

In Nov. 20, 1918.

An instance of such propaganda occurred on a train between Nancy and Paris, where I occupied a compartment with three other American (white) officers and two French officers. As the conversation progressed it developed into a discussion of the Colored soldiers of France and America. The French officers stated that they had nothing but the highest of praise for there black soldiers, the Sengalese, and that they loved them for the work that they had done at Verdun, and on all of the other fronts. There was an American officer in the discussion who hailed from Virginia, and he said to the Frenchmen that they had no use for "niggers" in the United States, and were only trying them out in the war, that so far they had proved themselves a bunch of cowards, and that everyone of the ----------would rape a white woman if he was not held down by the whites. In concluding his remarks he said that one of the first things that he wanted to do upon his return to the States was to join in a lynching bee, and said to the Frenchmen, that he would "send them a piece of a nigger as a souvenir".

French Military Mission August 7, 1918

Duplicate

7-h-23

Confidential

Concerning Black American Troops.

1. It is well for French officers who are called upon to command Negro American Troops, or to live near them, to understand clearly the sitiuation regarding the Negro in the United States. They ouhgt, therefore, to learn of the things told in the following note, and it is important that they be generally known and deseminated It is the province of the French military authorities to inform the French population, through the French civil authorities, at the cantonments of colored American troops upon this subject.

2. The American point of view on the Negro question may seem strange to the Frenchman, but the French have no right to discuss what is known as prejudice. American opinion is unanimous upon the Negro question and does not admit of discussion.

The lagre nujber of Negroes in the United States , about 15,000,000, threatens the degeneration of the white race in the Republic unless there is an inexorable separation between blacks and whites.

As this danger does not exist for the French people they are accustomed to treat the Negro familarly and to accept attentions from them.

This indulgence on their part and this familarity profoundly hurst the Americans. They consider it a blow to their national doctrine. They fear that contact with the French will fill American Negroes with ideas which the whites consider intolerable. It is important that every effort be made to avoid profoundly estranging American opinion.

a source of profound ~~xxxxxx~~ regret ~~to~~ in our cononial experimnets, (de nos coloniaux experimentes) since they are a serious danger to the presitge of the white race.

The military auhtorities cannot directly intervene on this question but they can influence the population thorugh the civil authorities.

34-1-4

Expéditeur : Mr. Mengant. Brest (France). C 6

L'opinion d'un Français, concernant l'article de Mr. Linard, tentant d'insinuer par une propagande aussi injuste que stupide, un renversement dans les idées françaises au sujet des Américains de couleur.

2/24/47

Il est un fait connu de tous les Français qu'il existe entre les Américains blancs et noirs, une barrière infranchissable ne leur permettant pas de vivre en bonne intelligence entre eux. - Mais lorsqu'on se trouve en présence d'articles semblables à celui-ci-dessus désigné et dont le fondement n'a pour base qu'une jalousie, ne reculant devant rien pour arriver à un but déterminé, on se demande si ces paroles émanent d'un être humain, sain d'esprit, - car il est inadmissible qu'une nation comme l'Amérique ait recours à de tels agissements à seule fin d'arriver à introduire en France, les procédés ignobles et barbares qui existent aux Etats-Unis et qui touchent les noirs.

J'ose croire qu'il y a en Amérique des gens civilisés et intelligents comme il en existe partout ailleurs, surtout dans le siècle que nous traversons, et qu'il serait odieux de la part de gens civilisés, de continuer de tels agissements.

Je ne discuterai pas les ordres donnés aux officiers français qui commandent ou qui vivent avec les troupes noires

car je connais l'esprit juste et loyal de mes compatriotes, et ce n'est pas avec des arguments pour la plupart mensongers et déloyaux que l'on corrompt les Français, qui ont pour habitude de n'agir que suivant leur conscience et sans parti pris.

Les troupes noires Américaines qui sont venues en France sur terre comme sur mer, ont répondu à l'appel qu'on leur a adressé avec autant d'enthousiasme que leurs frères blancs ; tous ont fait leur devoir dans la sanglante mêlée qui s'est déroulée sur la terre de France, et où beaucoup hélas! dorment leur dernier sommeil. Au point de vue militaire, si ces hommes commettent quelques fautes de la compétence des officiers français, ces officiers sauront les juger avec toute leur impartialité habituelle, et si ces soldats ont droit à des éloges, nous sauront les leur décerner en tout temps et devant qui que ce soit.

Voilà où se bornera tout ce que je pourrai dire, concernant les ordres militaires, mais il est nécessaire que je réponde aux questions les plus importantes parues dans ce fameux article

Si les Français traitent actuellement les noirs avec familiarité et indulgence, c'est qu'ils ont appris à comparer. — A part quelques commerçants français intéressés (car l'influence néfaste du dollar à malheureusement produit son effet chez certains) non pas que ces derniers pensent indifféremment des autres français, mais ces derniers ont une raison : La marche de leur commerce

la généralité des français, estiment les noirs, qui sont pour nous qui ne les maltraitons pas d'une correction parfaite, et malgré tous les efforts des blancs pour nous montrer ces hommes sous la plus hideuse forme, nous sommes obligés de reconnaître que les blancs Américains ne se conduisent pas chez nous de la même façon. — Je sais parfaitement que parmi les noirs il existe de mauvaises natures, mais y a t'il sur la terre quelqu'un de parfait et sans défaut ?-

Si l'on établissait une statistique pour les délits, agressions, vols, etc..., commis par les troupes américaines en France, le total de ces délits serait infiniment plus élevé du côté blanc; car ces derniers qui ont été reçus en France, comme jamais étranger ne l'a été voient avec jalousie que les Français les délaissent pour reporter sur les noirs l'estime qu'on leur avait confié. — Les blancs à leur arrivée ont affecté pour nous des sentiments qu'ils n'ont jamais éprouvés. — Las, de jouer la comédie, ils se sont enfin découverts tels qu'ils sont : Impolis, Brutal, Injuste, et même poltrons suivant le cas. (Je possède d'ailleurs des faits de nature à démontrer que les paroles que je prononce, sont l'exacte vérité; ces faits trop longs à énumérer je les tiens à votre disposition si vous le désirez.).

Je ne répondrai pas aux allusions faites au sujet du caractère de l'intelligence, et surtout du vice dont parle Mr. Linard, pas plus que je ne répondrai aux conclusions de ce dernier; je ne dirai aux Français que ces seuls mots : Jugez et appréciez.

Les blancs devraient savoir que l'on arrive beaucoup mieux à faire ce que l'on veut de quelqu'un par la douceur que par la brutalité, et si il vous est donné quelquefois de réprimer rudement pour exemple cela n'aurait pas lieu si ces hommes étaient traités comme tels et non comme des bandits ou des pestiférés.

Vous prétendez avoir fait un choix des meilleurs hommes de la race noire pour envoyer en France, Cela est insensé et soyez persuadé que vos arguments sont pour les français tout à fait inoffensifs. — Les blancs ont décidément l'épiderme trop chatouilleux et c'est regrettable, car cette sensibilité est même risible et exagérée

Je suis en relations amicales depuis seize mois avec bon nombre de noirs, et jamais je n'ai eu à me plaindre de leur manière de faire, ce qui n'aurait certainement pas duré avec les blancs car pour eux "les crapauds" (nom vulgaire donné aux français par ces Messieurs) sont trop ignorants et pas assez civilisés ni intelligents pour rester en bonne relations; Je crains fort qu'avec leur fierté et leur dédain pour tout ce qui n'est pas Américain ils ne deviennent complétement " gaga ".

Que les autorités militaires se détrompent en croyant exercer sur la population civile une influence quelconque, — Ce sera une campagne absolument désastreuse; — Pour ma part mon opinion est trop bien implantée, et il suffira à mes compatriotes de lire des articles comme ceux que vous imaginez pour que leur opinion égale la mienne

" Bon crapaud ": mais Français, ce qui est synonyme de : Justice, Liberté, Egalité, Fraternité et Humanité

See p. 4

Translation

From Mr. Mengant, Brest, France.

(1)

(78)

The opinion of a Frenchman concerning the article of M. Lisard, trying to insinuate by a propaganda as unjust as it was stupid a reversal in French ideas regarding Colored Americans.

It is a fact known to all Frenchmen that there exists between white and black Americans an insurmountable barrier, which does not permit them to live together with a good understanding. But when one finds himself in the presence of articles like that indicated above, articles whose foundation is jealousy, and which stop at nothing to attain the end determined upon, one is forced to ask himself if these words emanate from a sane human being, — for it cannot be admitted that a nation like America would have recourse to such actions in order to introduce into France the ignoble and barbarous methods which exist in the U.S. concerning the blacks.

I dare to believe that there exist in the U.S. people as civilized as are to be found anywhere else, especially in this century, and that it would be odious to such civilized people to customize such methods,

I will not discuss the orders given to the French officers who command or live with black troops, for I know the just and loyal spirit of my compatriots, and it is not by arguments for the most part false and disloyal that Frenchmen are corrupted, - Frenchmen, who have the habit of acting according to their conscience and without prejudice.

The black American troops who have come into France on land as on the sea, have responded to the call addressed to them with as much enthusiasm as their white brothers; all have done their duty in the bloody mêlée upon the soil of France, where many alas, sleep their last sleep. From a military point of view, if there were commit blunders in the judgment of the French officers, these officers will judge them with their habitual impartiality, and if these soldiers have earned the right to praise, we shall praise them at any time and in any presence.

I shall stop here as far as the military orders are concerned, but it is necessary that I should answer the most important questions which have appeared in this famous article.

If Frenchmen at present treat the blacks with familiarity and indulgence, it is because they have learned [illegible] comparisons. Aside from certain interested French merchants

(for the evil influence of the dollar has unhappily produced its effect with some) not that these latter think differently from other Frenchmen, but they have a reason: the progress of their business) the generality of Frenchmen esteem the blacks, who are most correct in their conduct towards those of us who do not mistreat them, and in spite of all the efforts of the whites to show us these men under a most hideous aspect, we are obliged to recognize that white Americans do not conduct themselves as well in our homes. — I know perfectly well that among the blacks there are bad natures, but is there on earth anyone perfect?

If one should make a table of the crimes, acts of aggression, robberies, etc., committed by American troops in France, the total of these crimes would be infinitely higher on the side of the whites; for the latter, who have received in France as no foreigner has been, see with jealousy that the French forsake them and transfer to the blacks the esteem which one had (at first) for them. — The whites on their arrival have affected sentiments toward us which they have never felt. Tired of playing comedy, they have at last shown themselves such as they are; impolite, brutal, unjust, and even cowardly, as the case may be. (Furthermore I have in my possession facts of a nature to demonstrate

that [illegible]ords which I have just pronounced are the exact truth. These facts, too many to enumerate here, I hold at your disposal, if you desire them).

I shall not respond to the allusions ~~made~~ on the subject of character, of intelligence, and especially of race, made by M. Luiard, and neither will I discuss the conclusions of the latter. I shall say to Frenchmen only these words: Judge and appreciate!

The Whites ought to know that one can do more with people by kindness than brutality, and if they sometimes have occasion to repress them rudely, these occasions would not arise if these men were treated as such, and not as bandits and outcasts.

You claim to have made a selection of the best men of the black race to send to Europe. This is senseless (talk), and you may be persuaded that your arguments are to the French quite harmless. The Whites have a skin too sensitive, and it is to be regretted that this sensibility is even laughable and exaggerated.

I have been in friendly terms for sixteen months with a large number of blacks, and I have never had to complain of their actions; a situation which would certainly not have

...with the whites; for for them "les crapauds"
(the name given to Frenchmen by these messieurs) are to
ignorant and not enough civilized to remain on good terms.
I fear that with their pride and their contempt for everything
not American they would become completely "gaga".

How can authorities undeceive themselves ~~when~~ they think
that they exercise on the civil population any influence.
It will be an absolutely disastrous campaign. For my
own part, my opinion is too well fixed, and it will
suffice for my fellow-countrymen to read articles like
those which you imagine in order that their opinions
will coincide with mine.

"Oby crapaud", but French, which is the
synonym for Justice, Liberty, Equality, Fraternity, and
Humanity!

Return to W.E.B.D

3/6/23

BUSINESS DEPARTMENT
THE CRISIS
A MONTHLY MAGAZINE
70 FIFTH AVENUE
NEW YORK

CIRCULATION
90.000

W. E. B. DUBOIS
Editor

A. G. DILL
Business Manager

C E

Capt G's statement to E. C. W.

Aug 19 that his Colonel had just resigned from the army fearing a Courtmartial for irregularities in accounts and records, that he had spent all of his time trying to make trouble for his colored officers, & they, in turn, were meticulously careful in all their official work and partic. in the matter of receipts & Returns

(over)

Govt
as to a property &c. So careful, in fact, were they that
C.O. was caught in his own trap, & he never
realized that they knew enough to protect
themselves.

Ever Aug 15 Mary

Incidentes en Rad 350 M.O. 8m

2/26/118

U.S.A. a-7
Pvt. Louis Williams

TO THE OFFICERS OF THE NINETY-SECOND DIVISION:

Name Seymore F. Williams, Rank 1st Cl, Company Co A, ~~Regiment~~ 350 M.G.Bn.
~~Division~~

My address in the United States is, No. 535, Nebraska Avenue,
City of Kansas City, State of Kansas.

Give in the space below, your personal experiences and observations. Do not be too modest. A full and complete account of your personal experiences and observations is exactly what is wanted. For example, if a big shell struck your P. C., and tore the roof off and you narrowly escaped, put it in here. If you went to the German trenches and at the point of your revolver made a dozen or more Huns line up and while just in the act of marching them off to your line they discovered that you were alone and refused to go, put that in. It will require only a few minutes, so do not lay this aside for later compliance, but do it now and return it to the Division Judge Advocate at once.

2/26/118

Upon reaching the States send your photograph to me at 3102 South State St, Chicago, Ill.

ADAM E. PATTERSON,
Major, Judge Advocate.

On Sept. 19, 1918 while defending the village of Frapelle in the Vosges, during a german attack & bombardment a german shell struck a tree about 6 feet from the emplacement tearing a large limb off of the tree and tearing a portion of the door of the dugout away, which was directly behind us and totally covering a corporal two pointers & myself with pieces of wood & dirt. The gun emplacement which was upon a mound of dirt was partly ~~torn~~ torn down and this gun ~~emplacem~~ put out of action for a short time. We remained with the gun & immediately continued the fire. The tree evidently saved us & the gun. Only slight bruises were received by us. At this time I was with Co. H. 350 M.G. Bns

On Nov. 4, 1918 I was sent with a section of machine gun, from Co. A 350 M.G. Bn. to assist a platoon from Co. K. 366 Inf in a raid upon Effy a small villages on the Seille River. Effy was 3 kilometers from our most advance post. We entered the town just about day break & the infantry took the town. I discovered a band of german ~~Boot~~ beyond the town with M.G. fire. We remained in the town about one hour and in the meantime the Germans out numbering at least 3 or 4 to one pushed in on our left flank through the edge of the town & got between us and our lines. We withdrew to the edge of the town (over)

were slightly wounded. I received a slight bruise in the side from the enemy shell fire, several cut from the enemy wire & was shot through my rain coat by a rifle. The brave work of the machine gun section saved the lives of the infantry & their own lives as well. One private (Pte. Lewis Watkins) received a D. S. C. for his work.

opened fire long enough to reduce the enemy fire advanced 5-0 yds & went into action & repeated the process. Again I took my guns out of action & withdrew from the town but advanced to within about 5-0 yds of the position - held by some of the enemy. I again put my guns into action & held the enemy fire under our control with two machine guns & 18 men with pistols, while the infantry withdrew. The pistols & five of the withdrawing infantry held the German who were close at hand, while the machine guns kept those from 100 to 200 yds away from advancing. After the infantry had withdrawn, I had the guns taken out of action and withdrew along a road leading to our lines. Only the distance of the road being between us and a number of German light machine guns. Only a shallow water drain kept us from being hit. We being forced to crawl with a snake like motion through water & mud. The German artillery put a box barrage around out making it necessary for us to either crawl directly into the barrage or give up. I was determined not to give in so I led my men straight through the artillery barrage. After crawling for ½ kilometers we were all by keeping low & making short rushes reached our lines. I lost one Sergt. killed by rifle fire & several

(Over)

2/26/105

But here is the situation: These men belonged to the Sixth Pioneer Infantry, and when they left the Sixth Pioneer Infantry, I don't kno w whether it was the colonel of that regiment or not, but somebody told them that they were only going to stay up in this labor battalion for a few weeks and then they were going to be discharged; and the next thing that happened in the Service Battalion down there was that they "busted" the non-coms; they did not want any colored non-coms; they were going to have white non-coms. That was the next thing. Then they transferred the officers they had and gave them some quartermaster officers and they did not like that, and they turned them out and gave them some line officers. They did not get to know who was in command of them; one came and went; they were all new to them, every one of them.

The men were in fact all around all the time; they were sent out all over camp, and Major Smith has already commented on that. They came in contact everywhere with the men who were being discharged.

Gentlemen those of us who have been here---every one knows who has been here, that it is hard enough in the companies where you had men who have graduated from High Schools and colleges, and men in white organizations, to keep them satisfied, to keep them contented. I sat in the orderly room and I know my experience is not any different from that of all of the rest of the camp. Any one who has been engaged in demobilization and listening to all the complaints, and trying to keep them satisfied knows what it means. And still those men over there got on their fatigue uniforms every morning and went out to fix the fires and police the camp and take care of the organizations; and nobody listened to hear whether they wanted to go home, or whether they had a chance to go home.

When they came over, they did the most natural thing that any child would do. They came over and they asked the company commanders and he could not tell them, so they went over and asked the battalion commander and he could not do anything for them, and what did they do next?

The next thing they did they went down and asked the camp commander. Perfectly natural!

And when they had a meeting down at the Liberty Theatre, the commanding general, as Mechanic Henderson and Wickliffe, both testified, told them "now you have acted like children, you have acted like children," he said, "we are going to forget this. You go back tomorrow and go out to work, and I will forget it."

2/24/156

p. 842, 843

Q. Do you remember of any papers being passed around down there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Do you know what they were about?

A. They was about "busting" the colored sergeants; that is the only thing I remember.

Q. About "Busting" the colored sergeants?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What colored sergeants?

A. Those that were shipped down there out of the Pioneer Regiment.

Q. Oh, those that were transferred down from the Pioneer Regiment?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. They were all made privates when they were cut down on the labor organization?

A... No, they was not made privates; they was cut down to corporals.

Q. Some of them had been sergeants?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. When you were down in V section did you ever hear anything about any strike in the utilities department, the quartermaster's?

A. Yes, sir. Why the whole company, our Company C, the whole company worked over into the Quartermaster's Departments, and that was the talk they have been there, how the white fellows got out, and what the

p. 843

white fellows would tell them they ought to do, the same thing to get out.

Q. What did the white fellows do down there?

A. Why, stopped work.

Q. What did they do then after they stopped work, do you know?

A. They discharged them, I guess, I do not know.

Q. Where did you men, Company C, work over in the utilities?

A. Why, some of them worked with the plumbers, some of them worked with the carpenters, some of them worked with the automobile fellows.

Q. What were you, just helpers with them, just helpers with the mechanic?

p. 172

Q. General Glenn talked to you there?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. What did he say?

A. I don't know exactly what he did say. He said he would have told them about getting passes, and being paid off, and he thought that had been done--- I don't remember what he said.

Q. Do you remember anything that he told the Battalion to do?

A. Well, he told them, he says, "I want you to go back and fall out in the morning on fatigue," and we said we would.

p. 65

A. Well, I will give you one incident. On the morning of May 5th, I heard Green talking and he made the statement that he said, "I haven't had a square meal since I have been in the United States Army." That is one statement.

p. 113

A. There was a gathering in front of my quarters in building N-1

Q. At what hour?

A. 7:10 when it first came to my attention, 7:10 A.M.

Q. State who assembled at that time and place?

A. The members of the various companies of the 418th Service Battalion.

Q. The five companies?

A. No, sir, in one gathering.

Q. About how many?

A. Approximately three hundred.

Q. At that time how many composed the battalion?

A. 824.

Q. What happened when they gathered in front of N-1?

A. The crowd was noisy, the gathering was unauthorized and I asked them what they wanted, and they proclaimed in various shouts that they wanted to know when they were going to be discharged.

Q. Can you identify any of the accused as being present on that occasion?

A. I can not.

Cond Trans of E Johnson
+ 12 men

2/26/68

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

by

A Chaplain.

As soon as America declared war, as College Pastor at Talledega, I warmly advocated 100% loyalty to our Flag. I never dreamed that one year later, the vortex of the World's Whirlpool, would draw me under orders to sail to France. The office of Chaplaincy begged me to accept. When all the aspirants of my church for the post failed to qualify, in order to complete the Congregational quota of colored chaplains, Dr. A. C. Garner of Washington, asked my permission to use my name. I consented with the understanding that he was to be diligent beyond measure, to induce some of the younger ministers to volunteer to serve the boys.

Into my home, after war had been declared, there had arrived a child, a girl baby. Her coming seemed to have made any voluntary service to my country very remote. To my surprise, in February 15, 1918, I was commissioned as First Lt. Chaplain of U. S. A.

I had no clear conception of my new duties. In some vague way, I thought of myself as an Ambassador of God to minister to the moral and religious needs of our boys, at an abnormal time in the life of the world. I had no special training for my office, in order to perform my task in a comprehensive, liberal and efficient way. And I discovered, that our Army had made no provision to furnish the raw Chaplains the desired instruction. Later, there was a Chaplain's School at Fort Monroe, Va.

From civilian to military life, I plunged, without any knowledge of military rules, regulations and courtesies. I was so green, that the high sounding name of Sergeant-Major, was enough to compel me to stand at attention and give him a snappy salute. During my brief stay of less than a week at Camp Lee, two Company Commanders had me inspecting with them their troops on eve of leaving for France.

After one month in the Army, I was in Blois, France, where for the first time, I who had inspected the drilling of others, drilled for the first time myself.

The Congregational Denomination of Churches had provided no funds to equip me to exercise the duties of Chaplain effectively. To make bricks without straw is a real hardship in an army, but to make them without clay is well nigh impossible.

With these handicaps, I began to minister in France to the 506 Service Battalion of Engineers. I was soon to find another serious one in the hostile attitude of the Army Authorities. What was it ?

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

****

As one old Chaplain of the regular army expressed it to me, as he had heard it frequently, "A damned Chaplain," say some officers, "hasn't anything to do but meddle." My assignment as Chaplain, to be stationed at Camp St. Sulpice near Bordeaux, was for most part interpreted. The Authorities, who could have helped me, stood aloof, as I waded into deep water, to watch me drown. I had gumption enough to realize I was the first - and only Chaplain in this camp, - and I had it within my power to honor or dishonor this office of Chaplaincy. I loved its good name, and believed I could through it, do some good for the boys.

I was to find both my greatest draw back and opportunity in my color. Racial frictions were bitter and threats of racial wars and mutiny of black troops were talked altogether too loosely, by both races. My contribution to help win the war, was to be in my ministry of reconciling the white and black troops, that they war not on each other and work harmoniously to speed up the war and win a victory that would end slaughter and suffering.

On my arrival at Brest, I, who had visited France before the war, was surprised to find evidences of the Color Line as it exists in the South today. I was not impressed by the slovenly military bearing of the Stevedores - as American Soldiers on foreign soil. I explained this defect to my own satisfaction by the herculean activities of these black men in unloading the many convoys of troops and materials, that left little time for their military training.

At the Casual Officer's Camp at Blois, no experience encountered or conversation over heard, lent any suspicion of the Color Line, working to break the spirit of black men on or behind the battle line.

During my first days with the boys of 506th Service Battalion, I was lionized. They had been in France five months without a religious service. They showed the moral deterioration that over takes men, when beyond the influences of good women. My first service in their midst, was on Mother's Day. The unfinished Y. M. C. A. hut was crowded. The Battalion Band furnished the music. I spoke on the "Heart of a Mother." Fourteen boys "hit the saw dust trail." The start of my ministry, without song books and pulpit, had been made. The response was heartening; there was a place of usefulness for me in the Army.

My quiet personal contact with the men in the barracks and on the project, laying steel, at the ware houses loading supplies for the front, revealed that they chafed under the yokes of homesickness, racial propoganda, lack of incentive of promotion as all white engineers enjoyed to all non-commissioned offices, and the woman question, - and social relationship with the French people. They were in danger of believing as a Colored Captain expressed it, "That the only good white man is a dead one with the marble slab securely fastened."

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

My cool investigation of conditions at this camp, revealed that the hours of work were long; that moral laxities were pronounced; that recreation was much neglected; that racial discriminations were countenanced in the Camp; that the status of the Negro Soldier at St. Sulpice was not clearly defined. I over heard a white corporal saying in all earnestness to a Frenchman; "You can't work a nigger too hard, I'm a foreman and I know."

The Authorities were unequal to cope with this ugly situation. With each rise of insurgent spirit by these black boys, their newer spirit was met by more brutal use of force. The Provost Marshall of this camp and its environs was daubed "the Beast." He admitted to me, that he had instructed his military police, to "beat up" all saucy soldiers. I saw more than one head beaten to pulp. And the wages of oppression, was a broken morale. A private was overheard to say, "God has done resigned and hell is running amuck." Our Camp was frequently referred to as the "Hell Hole" of France.

3/13/20

Unlike Moses, who when he saw his own flesh and blood beaten, tried to right the wrong by slaying the Egyptians, I took time to try to get the sympathetic point of view of the white officers, before striking my blow to improve conditions. I found that the woman question in France had, in the main, inflamed racial antipathies and dethroned reason and moderation. Many white officers honestly felt that the status of Negro soldier ought not be any different in France than in Georgia. Some were ready to concede that social recognition should be given, where the individual soldiers made good in France. Only a few took the sane attitude that after all is said and done, social relations adjust themselves in France as in America. I felt that much of the racial trouble began in the way a white man's psychology ~~thinks of~~ prints the Negro. I would have him think the Negro human, patriotic and loyal to his flag.

From the French point of view, I found a good deal of genuine appreciation for sacrifices the black boys were making to save France. The French temperament naturally admired certain of the Negro's traits more than the Anglo-Saxons. The Negro was polite to an extraddinary degree. And the Negro's love for the children and respect for his elders, his capacity to sing and dance and smile in a strange land, won for him a warm place in hearts of the substantial middle class of French people.

The first step had to be made to relieve the racial strain. I would in certain quarters be called "meddlesome," in others, I would be soundly abused as "a damned meddlesome nigger Chaplain." After mature thought, I could not do other than memoralize General Scott of the Base Headquarters to reduce the hours of work, provide recreation, abolish racial discrimination in Camp, and define clearly the status of the black boy - soldier or serf.

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

In preparing this memorial, I was ably assisted by the Y Hut Secretary, Matthew Bullock, the former Negro Dartmouth Football Player. Having a Lawyer's training, he was asked to draft the form.

To bring peace and good-will and cooperation to our Camp, we went so far as to suggest ways to the General to effect this:- Give the same opportunity to the Negro Soldier to advance as the white; provide non-commissioned posts for these Negro Units; exclude all women from the Camp; provide more Chaplains for the troops; have Negro Military Police where Negro units are in preponderance.

Our boldness at first angered this General of Southern birth and traditions, but our quiet confidence in his patriotic devotion to the welfare of all his troops, and our own gentlemanly manners, at least won a hearing and a promise to investigate first hand conditions at Camp St. Sulpice.

As the news of our mission leaked out and gained currency, Major Clemons of my Battalion asked "Did you sign the petition? You've stirred up a lot of hostile feeling and you are likely to be punished." On every hand, the white officers expressed their disapproval of my course.

There were other minor conditions in our camp life, that made difficult a fruitful ministry of consolation and inspiration. On Sunday mornings at the Chaplain's bugle call to worship, our Camp was always a bee hive of activity with drills and inspections. The officers defended this practise on the score of Sunday being the only free day. They resented a suggestion of a different hour. It never dawned on their minds, that a service of song and worship might under-gird the morale of the army far more than drills. The officers seemed to fear the message of the Chaplain, as a devilish device for spreading and deepening discontent. They had no confidence in my mission to serve the men in such a helpful way as to make better soldiers.

The decisions of the Summary Courts were flagantly unfair, making the arbitrary wills of tyrannous officers, work ill and hardships to the privates. I have known of a petty thief of a box of candy, worth 30 cents, being sentenced six months to the "jug." And behind the thievery of this soldier, was a sugar starvation; due to scarcity of sweets. The Summary Court was a daily irritant of peaceful race relations.

Many crimes were born in idleness and ignorance. I thought, if only our Army could get some of the ignorant boys in school, during their off hours, the number of petty crimes would be reduced and these

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE
****

men started in right direction of American citizenship.

Three evils especially seemed to lay snares for the boys, and they were caught by the thousands. These evils were cognac, prostitutes, and gambling.

There were six prophylatic stations in Bordeaux, where soldiers when taking their days off, if exposed, could receive treatment. During the month of May, 1918, it is reported that 10,000 cases were treated at these stations. On July 4th, at Bassens, it is claimed, when 1,600 soldiers were on pass, 600 reported for treatment. Some of the short-sighted officers advised me to confine all my sermons wholly to the theme of social purity. I listened courteously, but followed my own mind, as my tongue belonged only to God. I was between Sylla and Chyrabdis. To have so preached, would have destroyed the faith of my soldiers in my unmuzzled speach, as I would have appeared a tool of prejudiced Army Authorities. I found it impossible to attack this evil effectively, on the ground that it multiplied racial misunderstanding and that the peril to health was great. My public presentation of this topic was purely religious. The body of every soldier is the temple of God. The way to honor it, is to keep it from all uncleanliness. God would require a strict account of all deeds done in the body. The truth of this, my boys never questioned. And this message never lent suspicion, that I was the tool of thos military authorities, obsessed unduly with sex relations, as a constant religious theme.

3/13/22

Gambling made no pretense to hide its head in our Camp. In fact, rumours abounded that it had the sanction of most officers and M. P. protection. Some officers were under suspicion of getting profits from the games, carried on in the open, especially with detached outfits. Co. C. of 506th Battalion, before its headquarters, had a mammoth dice, worked in white sand stone, enthroned as the central figure in an artistic design, prepared by a mechanical wizard of Pittsburgh. There was a tolerance of this evil, on the part of some American officers that was, to say the least disloyal to the best traditions of our American Flag. I felt the humiliation of having our iniquities, exposed in the full gaze of the French people. I found the white soldiers as prone to gamble as the blacks. At La Gorp, a small town where Co. D. was busy laying steel, I went there to hold an open air service on a beautiful afternoon in May. These boys also had been five months in France without a religious service of any kind. They were detached and under canvas in a small town. Under the eyes of the officers and the gaze of the French people; the boys carried on dice shooting with great animation. I encircled all these gamblers in an open air service and made them a part of my audience. During the service, they all promised to renounce the game. I was elated. One gambler said, "When the Chaplain said, you get on your knees, I felt like standing up and dusting mine, for I was just off my knees." My joy was short lived, for the next day when I passed by on the train, I saw that the boys in

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

this lonely spot, were still "rolling the bones," same as ever, showing that a good influence must be steady and constant in its operation to bear fruit.

Most of the more serious crimes were committed, when the soldiers had too many drinks of cognac. Alcoholic drinks were not supposed to be obtained in the camp. Actual drunkeness seem to speak otherwise. This I do know, that wine was obtained near the camp all too easily, and indulged in all too freely, for the morals of the men and discipline of the Army. One American Bar was just across the main highway, passing our Camp.. One bright observer of Drunken soldiers said, "The soldier 50% stewed up is inclined to be careless; 75% he'll do anything; and 100% does not know when he has committed a heinous crime."

While all these problems were begging solution, I felt the bottom of despair, when all our colored Y. M. C. A. workers of St. Sulpice were summarily dismissed and ordered to report to Paris for their sailing orders. How could I tread the wine press alone? What good would my lone voice in the wilderness be? These workers had at least given me their sympathy. And I needed them to be equal to my task. Some over-zealous and neurotic busy body had mis-represented our fine staff of Y. workers to Gen. Scott as of the Niagra Movement in France, for the expressed purpose of warming up the discontent of black soldiers to delay victory. I doubt if all those workers had even heard of this movement, that had before the war, come to grief.

3/3/23

Just at my darkest hour of despair, light began to break to save my faith in the American Army. Following hard in the wake of an Investigating Committee, sent by General Scott, as result of the memorial, Capt. Simmons, Camp Commander, under whom these evils existed, was removed and Colonel Gray of 6th Cavalry was put in command. He was a cold, crusty personality, but every inch, an American Soldier. And he called all the camp officers to interview him, among them myself and [redacted] another colored Chaplain, that was now stationed here; and he gave us all to understand, that from henceforth, the camp would have just one head - himself; and that every soldier in Khaki would be treated as an American soldier.

His first orders were light shining in darkness. There would be no more Sunday drills; no more trials by Summary Court. There could, under the two Chaplains, be a post school, but attendance would be voluntary. Gambling be prohibited.

In a further interview with Col. Gray, he encouraged me to promote amusements, assist the soldiers in every possible way. On the other hand, he warned me to stick to the simple gospel. [redacted]

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

I was told not to mix politics, nor to set myself up to rule Military Authorities. He asked me not to try to settle the social question. I hardly needed this specific advice, but received it in the spirit given, to the end that our great camp might function efficiently to bring swiftly Germany to her knees. This objective I kept ever before me, even when it was darkest.

That the military authorities saw the fairness and reasonableness of colored non- commisioned officers was shown by Col. Gray's willingness to adopt this plan. The white non-commissioned officers, by a vigorous and united vice, defected this reform. A deep seated fear of M. P. reform and social relief, which would have given the Negro soldier, equality with the white soldiers, made this change too difficult to effect in a short time. These limitations are those of the American nation with its Nordic superiority complex. Had they not existed in America, we would not have been troubled with them in France.

Col. Gray did remove the "White Only" signs at bath houses and lavatories. In one infamous and clever order, he sought himself to regulate in our camp the social question of France. "No white soldier shall go with colored woman inside the camp and no colored soldier shall go with a white woman inside the camp." This order awakened little fury, as in the camp itself-, the colored soldier had a timidity of socializing under the critical eyes of his own white officers, many of whom came from the South. It was resented mostly for the social stigma it gave the Negro in the eyes of the French people, quick to interpret every move of the A. E. F. for the full meaning. I have documentary evidence that high military authorities tried to change the French attitude on the race problem.

3/13/24

The coming of Colonel Mc'Mahon to be our Camp Commander, and the signing of the armstice, encouraged me to hope to help right one other wrong, that would contribute so largely to the peace and happiness of the large number of men in our camp. On November 21st, I received an order making me Chaplain for the Colored Troops, stationed at Camp St. Sulpice. This period of slow demoblization of service troops would be a great opportunity to serve. The Y. M. C. A. had suffered in the esteem of all the men in our camp. I quote from a letter I censored of a private:- "The Y. M. C. A. in the states is alright. Here in France it is out to collect the coin. The only thing it ever does for the buck private is to give a little paper. It overcharges for everything else." One lone white secretary over the colored hut, where there had been six workers, was the most unqualified worker I have ever seen enlisted in religious work. He also holds the record for laziness. His motive for being in the Y. work was evidently "to see France." Here was a great Christian organization, functioning inefficiently and hurting the cause of religion in the eyes of the men it ought to have served.

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE

Once again I had to risk being called "meddlesome," and let our Camp Commander know exactly how the men felt towards the Y. M. C. A., and the desire of colored soldiers to be ministered unto by colored workers. The Colonel saw this situation from a sympathetic point of view, and promised relief. His first step was to dismiss this white secretary that gave the Y the black eye. He was assigned duty at Y. M. C. A. Ware Houses in Bordeaux. No white hut would have him; and colored did not want him.

Then one of those strange things of Providence took place. There was assigned to our Camp Secretary Howard, as white a white man, as God ever made. He loved the Lord and he loved black men. When there was added to his staff, two colored secretaries, which was sign of promise of an all colored staff of workers, in behalf of all our grateful soldiers, I assured this white secretary that we were one, in wanting him to remain as our hut leader. As he felt deeply that a staff, all colored, would best serve the boys, so against our wishes, he insisted on this policy being carried out, and in January of 1919 he left, with our love and good wishes.

There appeared in our section Ben Seldon that had a splendid record as Y. Worker in France with the Buffaloes. I thought him the right man for the post and requested our Camp Commander to endorse him. He very graciously said, "You remember Chaplain, that three months ago, I took the position of Colored Workers for Colored men. I have not changed my opinion. The making good of the two colored secretaries confirm my opinion that Mr. Seldon as General Secretary will do well. Tell the General I endorse Mr. Seldon."

The coming of Mr. Seldon, six months after the expulsion of all our colored workers, was interpreted by all of my own race, as the triumph of a just cause. Under him, the hut functioned as never before to meet the needs of the men.

The scandal attending so much of the Y activities was unfortunate. There are certain conditions that will modify adverse opinions if taken in consideration. The supplies to suit the needs of the soldier were often difficult to purchase. Equally as difficult, at most times, was to secure transportation of supplies to the soldiers in the camps, so widely separated. The secretaries were trained not primarily in bookkeeping. Whatever, had been the mistakes of the Y. M. C. A., honest efforts were made to repair them. The days following the Armstice, witnessed some highly consecrated men in the Y. M. C. A. service in the S. O. S. and some consecrated work done.

I had, in addition, to carrying the weight of these racial adjustments to be handy man, to censor letters, to make trips to city for the boys, defend soldiers at court-martial, visit hospitals and prisons and act as sort of Clearing House for all manner of complaints and co-

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE
****

operate to coordinate all camp activities to avoid frictions and overlapping. My position had presented, many and increasing difficulties, which I would always try to solve in cooperation with the Commanding Officer. By nature I am shy, and thrive best in an atmosphere of love and appreciation. Circumstances had forced me out in the open to risk many things for the fair peace and contentment of the boys. A Frenchman said:- "By nature you are strangely modest and bold." I wanted to promote good will and cooperation among the races, knowing that my usefulness was at an end, unless in all things I proved fair to both races. I shared the feelings of one of the expelled Y workers:- "I sometime wonder why I have so much trouble. I try to be conservative and do my level best, but when I would do good, evil is at hand."

3/3/26

In point of service in this camp, few if any officers had a longer record for service than I. I had put in all my time of service in France and in the Army in just one camp. I had seen this camp outgrow its headquarter, its buildings for social activities, its hospitals and guardhouse and change commanders four times. I had seen our population increase from three thousand to at least eleven. I had seen for our physical comfort, electric lights and shower baths installed. The very moral tone of the Camp, I had seen, undergo a change for the better. Six Chaplains soon served, where there had been just myself.

Always my endeavour had been to get the camp together, grow together and be godly together. I found the camp far from this ideal. I had been able to help it move up a notch. On the one hand, one of the well informed colored privates wrote me this, "I have some knowledge, as you know, of the fight that you made at this place, without the flying of banners and at the risk of much indeed. I am too firm a believer in the cause you represent to doubt your good efforts will not be fruitful. Some good has already come of them." Chaplain Freeland of the 6th Cavalry said to me of the other colored Chaplain of our camp that had been assigned to the 92nd Division, that after four month's service, if he had used my tact, he might not have been ordered to join the 92nd Division. And the most hated officer among the whites, "The Best" gave me the surprise of my life, when he expressed his readiness to give every soldier a square deal. After four months of resenting my presence and ignoring my existence, it seemed strange that this man of all men should change his attitude enough to make this admission. His death from the "flu" was interpreted by the boys as judgment of God. In the end, all things came out well; I had the love of my boys and the confidence and cooperation of Military Authorities.

As I look back on my activities, nothing pleases me any more than the thought I had some share in keeping up the spirit of the soldiers who were "The stomach of the Army." One of the boys of the Battalion Band after a year's sojourn in France, said he was contented with his lot because he

CHAPLAIN'S WORK AS I FOUND IT IN FRANCE
****

smiled. "The smile is the thing. You must smile and smile, until your smile becomes a grin. When you get so you can smile and chew quinine pills at the same time, you will make it a go in France." I had to learn this lesson at St. Sulpice. In censoring a letter of a white corporal, I have treasured the compliment he paid the Negro soldier. "If it were not for the continual happiness of the Negro," writes he, "I would often become lonesome. He is always up to some new mischief. We have no trouble with him. He works fine." I happen to know that the "cheerful" Negro would have made trouble, if conditions had not changed. The change had cost me many a tear and prayer and cross. Without the help of God, I would have failed. I lived to see vice in the open disappear. Company C., on its own will and accord enthroned a cross, where a huge dice was its decoration. When our religious hut functioned 100%, the number of arrests decreased. I had detailed as my assistant, a young man, an expert as physical director. We had a recreational program always to engage the idle soldier.

As the Negro loves music, I planned a series of French Concerts, paid for from the Chaplain's fund, that brought to our camp first rate French musicians. This was a good course in appreciation of French music; and a good change from Jazz music.

3/13/27

I saw the fear of the white officers dispelled as we had a finer morale among our men. While the social, moral and physical welfare was of deep concern, I majored, primarily in trying to get the gospel message lodged into the hearts of the men. Religion is a great dynamic. I remember one series of sermons I preached on the Strange Land: Songs in Strange Land; Honor; Self Control and Home Hunger. One private said, "You preached to me this morning. I replied, "I had to have a target." To this he said, "You surely did hit the bull's eye."

Through all the trials and perplexities of my army life, day by day, I felt the hand of God leading me safely by pitfalls and bogs. And as I was lead safely, I was emboldened to try to lead the boys to the "Unerring Guide." The boys forced on me a loving cup, but nothing so pleased me during my stay in France, as Secretary Brick, who said in the hut, "I have met several men in Europe, none of whose spirit I admire more than Chaplain ————. His spirit is one of being used without cost. You are fortunate to have him as a leader."

I went to France with the purpose of being used, regardless of cost. If to any degree I succeeded, the glory belongs not to me, but to God. I saw all things made visible by light, and know that God is light. Truly on reaching France I dwelt in darkness, and often my faith all but failed me that the Light would shine. I rejoice now that I kept the faith. It meant something to the boys of St. Sulpice.

34-4-214

Salem

Saint Sulpice,

I did not go to Saint Sulpice until January 1919, but Rev. Clifford Miller (Chaplain there) gave me this information. He handled this case.

51 Claud Wilson was hanged on Sept. 1, 1918 for attempting to assult an old French women. He was a green country boy 19 years old of the 356 Engineers and from South Carolina. He could not talk French. The women accepted his money; he thought this opened the way for him. Capt. Ware, who died one month after with the flu', pushed the matter. The boy never should have been hanged. As fate would have it on the day he was hanged a white boy committed rape in the same camp. He was judged half crazy and given twelve (12) years, but why any sentence if he was crazy.

Rev. Miller who was chaplain and with the boy up to his death will verify this. Address 77 Copeland Street, Boston, Mass.

---

p. 49

Salem

34-4-215

~~Rape.~~

One of the worse cases of rape I have ever known happened during my time at Saint Sulpice. I knew the little girl well and the man who tried to catch the criminal. The funny thing about the whole affair is that they tried to blame it on some light colored fellow, but Monsieur Jean Delteil, with whom I lived) who saw the man running said it was a Marine. They never found the man. The little girl's name is Odette Mazelle. She was nine years old. The people of St. Sulpice were very indignant about it.

In the early part of January, 1918 orders came to our Regimental Headquarters, Ninth Cavalry, Camp Stotsenburg, Pampanga, Philippine Islands, extending an invitation to volunteers to come to America and assist in the organization of a colored Artillery. Knowing full well the value of artillery, having served in Camp with the Sixth Field Artillery, at Douglass, Arizona, during the years of 1914-1915, and having had in addition two years foreign service with the Second Field Mountain Artillery, at Camp Stotsenburg, Philippine Islands, I at once realized the glorious opportunity to be of some assistance in the world's great struggle.

3/13/18

Without delay I forwarded my application along with others, to Division Headquarters, Manila, P. I. My application was accepted. In about fifteen or eighteen days an order came for me to proceed by the first available transportation to Camp Dix, New Jersey. On February 15, 1918 thirty-seven members of the Ninth Cavalry, and I set sail for America by way of Nagasaki, Japan, and Honolulu. H.T. We arrived in San Francisco, Cal. March 18, 1918. After remaining there until March 25, we entrained for Camp Dix, New Jersey, by the Southern Route, arriving at the Camp, April 25, 1918.

Upon our arrival we were separated and assigned to different organizations at the direction of the Commanding Officer, Colonel Dan T. Moore. Fortunately for me I was assigned to Battery "F" 349th Field Artillery, April 5, 1918 and was appointed First Sergeant April 8, 1918. I found the Battery already partly organized with Captain Thomas D. Wadelton in command. It was considerable time before we were organized completely. We were blessed from time to time with fresh recruits from other Camps.

Day after day we labored unceasingly with the "Three-inch guns", without a thought of weakening. In June our efforts were crowned

with success, and we were ready to sail for Europe. On the morning of June 13, 1918, we entrained from Camp Dix, N. J. to Pier 54, Forty-second Street, New York City. From there we sailed for France aboard the U.S.S. Ringdam, June 15, 1918.

We arrived at Brest, Finistere, France, June 27, 1918. We left Brest June 30, 1918, arriving at Montmorillon, France, July 2, 1918. Here we were cordially received by the civilian population. On the fourth of July, 1918 we paraded in that French city. We remained in Montmorillon until August 12, 1918. While at this place Captain Noble M. Coe, assumed command of the Battery. From Montmorillon we went to La Courtine, (Creuse), France. Here we received six weeks training with the French 75mm. guns, concerning which we were absolutely unfamiliar when we arrived in camp.

3/13/11

After the close of our course of instruction and repeated target practice on the range we were pronounced efficient artillerymen. This news was received with delight by everyone in the Battery. On October 13, 1918, we left La Courtine in box cars for the firing line, arriving at the front a few days later. We first stopped at Toul, France, October 16, 1918. In the vicinity of this historic city we took quarters at a modern French Fortress called Villy de Sec.

After loading trucks with our guns, we departed from this fortress October 18, 1918, arriving at Ville au Val (Village of the Valley) October 19. Here we placed our guns in position on the night of October 20. Our Third and Fourth Sections moved their "pieces" to Atton where they took position in an open field. The other sections soon followed. Soon we were in a position near Mousson, an historic hill in the neighborhood of Pont-a-Mousson from which a statue of Joan of Arc still stands, unharmed, notwithstanding the repeated shell attacks from the Germans during the war.

Our telephone detail of which we have every reason to be proud,

established communications between Ville au Val and our Regimental Headquarters, and between our positions and the Battalion Headquarters. They indeed worked and fought faithfully and bravely through shell fire and poisonous gases with nothing in mind but "Victory". This same splendid fighting calibre characterized all of the men while they were facing the enemy.

After our guns were placed in position the drivers and other men who were not in action were stationed at our Battalion "Echelon", near Belleville, France. Here they were kept in constant danger from the enemy's artillery bombardment and air raids. Although our men endured many hardships and privations and came dangerously near being gassed, shell shocked, or struck by falling shrapnel, they remained on the firing line until the enemy surrendered by signing the Armistice which went into effect at eleven o'clock November 11, 1918. Fortunately indeed, we did not lose a single man in action.

5/13/12

After the fighting ended, we repaired, November 15, 1918, to an old shell-torn tannery at Dieulouard, France. Although this was not an ideal place for Barracks it was heartily welcomed by our tired and worn out fighters. Upon leaving Dieulouard, we marched to Pont-a-Mousson, France, arriving there December 10, 1918.

We found Pont-a-Mousson in a wrecked condition. We managed to make life comfortable in the shell-torn houses in which we quartered. We were surprised to find in this shell-torn city a few houses that were in a condition as perfect as they were before the bombardment by the Germans.

We left here December 19, 1918, arriving two days later at Liverdun, France. Our men were much attracted at the beauty of Liverdun and the country surrounding it, perhaps the most picturesque in France. We marched from this place on December 22, 1918, arriving at Maron the following day. Here we entrained in box cars for Domfront (Orne), France

which is in the very heart of Normandy. We remained here from December 26, 1917 to January 23, 1919.

From Domfront, we went to LeMans, France the next day, an embarkation center. We left this place February 1st 1919, arriving at Brest, France, the next day. During our stay here, duty was very regular but our men responded remarkably. The worst feature of our sojourn in Brest was the weather. It rained nearly every day. On February 25,1919, we went aboard the "H. M. T. Carolina", at Brest, and sailed for the U. S. A., arriving at New York City, March 6. From here we went immediately t to Camp Upton to await orders for demobilization.

3/13/13

The 349th Field Artillery was trained at Camp Dix. They sailed June 15th and reached Brest June 27, 1918. They received training at the artillery range LaCourtine and their work was commended by French and American officers. October 18 they were sent to the front in the Toul Sector relieving the 135th Field Artillery. They were in the sector east and west of the Mosselle River at Pont-a-Mousson and supported several infantry raids. They were holding the Bois Frehaut and Bouixières when relieved. They participated in the advance of the second army October 10 and 11th toward Metz.

3/13/14

Zellner

On the 19th of June 1918 I landed at Brest. On going to the Head Quaters of one of the colored labor Co. commanded by white commissioned and non-commissioned officers I asked could I use the phone' to call up Y Head Quaters for provisions for our men; while using the phone' a Leuit. came in and asked the Sargent if the Coons had finished a certain piece of work. He could not have seen me at first for after a pause he asked the same question only using the word Shine instead of Coon. I turned around and looked him square in the eyes. He then addressed me saying "I hope I have not offended you, they would rather be called Coons or Shines instead of colored." I told him that he knew as well as I that what he said was untrue.

At Marseille I stopped at the Hotel Splendid. A southern Leut. tr tried to induce the manager to put me out of the dinning room. Not succeeding in the attempt he would not finish his dinner and left the hotel in company with another Leut. Both of these officers behaved themselves badly in the dinning room. When they went out two white officers, a Captain and a Leut, came and took a table near me.

S.C.Lee

P-8

A NEGRO SOLDIER WRITES OF HIS LIFE IN FRANCE

Miss Mary A. Lynch, Livingstone College

Dear Miss Lynch: I am quite sure you will be surprised to hear from me at this time, since it has been so long since I was in your class. However, I think of you very much, and especially since I am in France. I am thinking now of the things that you very often told us about while over here years ago. I don't suppose that you would like to be over here now anyway, ha! ha!

Ever since being in the army I have had good health, and at this time I am enjoying the best health of my life. Am hoping that you are quite well as when I left, and hope that it may ever remain so through the passing years; so that your great work as a teacher may never be abridged.

3/4/19

There was a motto I signed once that ever comes up before me now; it was a temperance pledge, and everywhere I am reminded of it. This is a "wet" country as you know. Every time I think of this I am reminded of you and the great work that you are so nobly trying to finish to the end. May I state that I have not broken that pledge, and am striving every day not to?

There is no need for me to state anything about the beauty of France, because you saw it before I. However, I may state that it has not lost any of its beauty since your visit. The venerable buildings that were once so prized may be gone to ruins, yet the greatness, heroism and sufferings that they stood for are still seen in the debris.

Although you may not think so, yet I am striving to stand at the top in whatever position I am serving in; and this moment I am thinking of that, not only for today but for tomorrow as well. I am now ward master in the Infirmary spoken of in the address given. I hope that by my next writing that I may be able to say that I have some higher rank.

I am dying, as you might say, to hear from dear old "L. C." and the way that everything went on there this year. Suppose that quite a few of the boys were drafted, Heard of Roy Brown, Jesse and a few of the others, being taken away. It is also stated that the latter is in France.

Had to stop a little while just now to help the doctor sew a bad cut a soldier got from a piece of flying shell. Such things happen every day; my days are full of such, therefore I cannot begin to relate them, as it would take to long. Please give my regards to all concerned, especially Miss Richardson, another one of my teachers of yesterday. Am hoping that you are not too busy to answer for I am anxious to hear from home, and especially one of my old teachers. If you should see Wesley tell him to please write.

I'll recite to you your ditty taught me in the 7th grade from the Psalm of Life:

"In the world's broad field of battle,
In the bivouac of life,
Be not like dumb driven cattle,
Be a hero in the strife."

That's my motto. Hoping never to prove the reverse in any of the teachings you gave me of an ideal man, I remain

Ever your scholar and soldier,

C. A. Carson,

Medical Dept., Camp Infirmary, A. P. G., 716, A. E. F.

3/6/14

Coa-25

AMERICAN RED CROSS

Camp Pontanezen
BREST. France

19 feb. 1919

I have been hoping that you would be able to drop in on us here before our departure. We are slated to leave here at 4 A.M. on the 21st supposedly abroad the Aquitania. It was my desire to talk with you about the offer to officers and men in the A.E.F. to attend a schove in France or England. I made application and was shown the endossement by the Regt Commander that the offer did not apply to transient officers. The knowledge was obtained from a telegram received from Hdq. One our officers went to the Commanding General of this Camp to obtain a copy of the telegram which could not be or was not produced. Capt Chas. Fisher went in person to the General and requested permission to attend stating that he volunteered for service, left his practisi and family at a sacrifice and that he thought the Goot owed it to him to give him a chance and attend school here. The General took his name and the Organization to which he belongs promising to let him hear from him, but as yet nothing has been done. This Camp is practically a penal institution and prejudice against us is very strong. Some day there is likely to be some grave disturbance here. The conditions aressimply awful: mud every where, leaky tents and barracks and lack of sufficient and proper toilets. The men are worked quite hard, some at night and others in the day, rain or shine. As a consequence there are quite a number of sick men in our organization. Since our arrival here, the roads have been improved quite a bit (due to the work of the 92nd div.) and you do not have to wade an ankle deep mud. Boards walks have been placed on the main thorofares and duck board walks here to nearly all the tents and barracks. There is so much talk about the rotten conditions that the Camp Officials are making feverish efforts to be ready for the proposed inquiry.

The work of each organization is graded by the Camp Officer in Charge of details and if not satisfactory, the organization may be placed at the bottom of the sailing list or removed temporarily. Commanding Officers of separate units or regiments are practically helpless and if they complain too much against the treatment accorded them, are kept here until the Commanding General sees fit to let them go

I am begining to wonder whether it will ever be possible forme me tossee an American (~~blanc~~) without wishing that he were in his Satanic Majesty's private domain. I must pray long and earnestly that hatred of my fellow man be removed from my heart and that I can truthfully lay claim to being a Christian.

If you could possibly aid some Negro Officer to obtain permission to enter one of the noted Universities over here, it would open wonderful opportunities for us. If we leave on the 21st as Scheduled, it will be too late for me to enjoy that earnestly bought for opportunitiy. Whether I am permitted to stay or not it is my purpose to post at some respectable Medical School before resuming civil practice

Citation in the Order of the Army.

Private Kenneth LEWIS, 372 Reg. U. S. Inf.

"An excellent soldier, devoted to his duty. Was seriously wounded at his post of combat."

Order No. 10.168 "D"

General Headquarters, September 26, 1918.

The Marshal Commander in Chief of the Armies of the East.

PETAIN.

2/28/18

Please return

Mrs Hettie B. Reid

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS
of the

Armies of the North

and Northeast.
STAFF

Personnel Bureau
(Decorations)

ORDER NO. 10.168 "D" (EXTRACT)

2/28/19

With the approbation of the Commander in Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in France, the General Commander in Chief cites in the Order of the Army.

. . . . . .

Private Lewis KENNETH, 372 Reg., Inf.

"An excellent soldier, devoted to his duty. Was seriously wounded at his post of combat."

. . . . . .

At General Headquarters, September 26, 1918.

The General Commander in Chief,

PETAIN.

For Original Extract:
The Lieutenant Colonel,
Chief of Personnel Bureau.

Official Tribute

S. P. 179, France,

August 13, 1918.

My dear Mrs. Lewis:

Please pardon the informality of a total stranger addressing you, but I desire to express my sympathy to you in your hour of sacrifice.

Kenneth Lewis was particularly near and dear to me, for he was my orderly in Camp Stuart and on our voyage to France.

I chose him here in "the line" as one of the twelve best men in my detachment of forty-six. He lived up to my expectations in every way and conducted himself as a good, clean man and a soldier. Though sorely wounded he displayed true American grit to me and to his nurses in the hospital.

In recognition of his devotion, courage and sacrifice the French Army granted him the Medal Militaire, a high honor.

Not only as his commanding officer, but as his friend, permit me to extend my condolences in your sorrow and to assure you that he gave up his life like a man, for honor and his Country.

Most sincerely yours,

(Signed) John L. Blackman,

Capt. M. R. C., Surgeon 372 Inf.

Please return
Mrs Hattie B Lewis

Please return

Mrs H. B. Lewis

Kenneth Lewis :

S.P.179 France
August 2/1918.

Inform Mr. Pew -

Mrs Lewis,
Dear madam :-

If according to the mode of precedings in the A.E.F.of notifying by telegram,the parents of those listed among the casualties,within 24 hours or as shortly thereafter as possible this bit of informartion I am about to disclose,you will the better be prepared to absorb.

I am the fellow who lived across the street at 2003/12th street,and Kenneth (Lewis) and I have been in the same detachment since May 1917 when he enlisted,being one so closely allied with him I deem it my duty to appraise you of his misfortune.

On the 31st of July /18.during a short bombardment by the enemy,he was struck by a piece of shrapnel as he was entering his underground shelter the small scrap of iron entered his abdomen from the rear and passed out of his thigh.

He died this afternoon,every thing possible was done for him,but I fear that his intestines were punctured and(Perontinitis) set in,few men

2/28/21

survive such wounds.

He has been given a(Croix de Geurre)or(Medaille de Honeur)I dont know which,it is a fitting tribute of the French Government showing their heartiest appreciation for services rendered in their behalf.Though small recompense for the supreme sacrifice that he has made,it show that he was not alone in this struggle or his efforts in vain.

A boy among men he had a splendid reputation in the making when the grim reaper chose to call it to a close,he was in charge of a dressing station with the 1st Battalion,twice he had been of servâce to the wounded,and acquitted himself nobly,once under fire.

I can imagine your grief,placing you in my mother place,such news to her in regards to me or my brother would be extremely heart-rending.

You have my greatest sympathy and deepest regrets I truly hope you will bear up well under this occurance,and feel that though a loss irreparable to you it was one of necessity to humanity,and any profits

22/82/2

The French Republic.

MILITARY MEDAL.

Valor Discipline.

In the name of the President of the Republic,

the General Chancelor of the National Order of the Legion of Honor,

delivers the present certificate to Mr. KENNETH LEWIS,

Private in the 372 regiment, American Infantry.

Decorated with the Military Medal by the decree of Sept. 7, 1918.

Paris, September 7, 1918.

By the Grand Chancelor,

the General Secretary.

Inspected, verified, sealed and registered No. 4.287

The Chief of the First Bureau.

2/82/22

the race may attain through our efforts "Over Here" and he may be classed as a martyr, the same as our Saviour, as one who gave his life to make it possible.

I must close as you doubtless will not find any large amount of pleasure in this letter.

Yours truly

William B. Smith.
Corp. Med. Corp 372nd Infty.
179 S.P. France

P.S. I am sending a letter that arrived the 2nd of August. Regards to your husband, whom I met before we left Washington extend my condolence to him also.

O.K.
John S. H. Barkman
Capt. M.R.C.

P.S.
please handle
carefuly and return
Mrs Hettie B. Lewis

2008-12

DISTRICT COUNCIL OF DEFENSE

WASHINGTON

ROOM 502, DISTRICT BUILDING

E

WM. H. BALDWIN, CHAIRMAN
WM. B. KING, VICE-CHAIRMAN
JOHN POOLE, TREASURER
EDWIN S. HEGE, SECRETARY

CHAIRMEN OF COMMITTEES

COORDINATION OF SOCIETIES	WM. H. BALDWIN
FINANCE	JOHN POOLE
FOOD SUPPLY AND CONSERVATION	WM. B. KING
HOUSING	DR. GEORGE M. KOBER
LABOR	ARTHUR E. HOLDER
LEGAL PROBLEMS	JOSEPH W. COX
PUBLICITY	JEREMIAH A. O'LEARY
SANITATION AND MEDICINE	DR. W. C. WOODWARD
WOMAN'S COMMITTEE	MRS. ARCHIBALD HOPKINS

September 19, 1918.

372

Mr. George Lewis,
2008 - 12th Street, N. W.,
Washington, D. C.

42/82/2

Dear Sir:-

In behalf of the District Council of Defense and of the community, I desire to express our heartfelt sympathy with you and Mrs. Lewis in the loss of your son, Maxwell Kenneth Lewis, who is reported as having died of wounds received in action.

Nothing can make up to you the loss of your son but the brave manner in which he met his death will I know be a great consolation to you as well as the thought that he has helped to add to the brilliant record which has already made the world debtor to the brave Americans who have successfully faced and pushed back the best troops of the merciless Germans.

Assuring you of the sympathy of the community in your bereavement, I am,

Yours very sincerely,

Wm B King

Vice-Chairman.

Please return

Mrs Phillip B. Lewis

The citizens of Washington have ample reason to feel proud of the signal honors brought to this city , and to the Negro race, by the heroic conduct of one of the youngest volunteers in the present war.

An undergraduate of the Dunbar High School when war was declared, and anxious to do his bit to see that the world, including his own home-land, should be made a decent place to live in, Kenneth Lewis, of 2008 12th Street, N.W., eighteen years of age, volunteered as a member of the First Separate Battalion, District of Columbia National Guard, in May 1917, and with the whole organization was inducted into the National Army in August of the same year.

2/28/25

As soon as our boys reached the shores of France, Lewis showed unusual aptitude to do hard things and frequently risked his life to keep up the good name of our colored boys "over there." So distinguished was his conduct on the front that the French government immediately recognized in him a young intrepid soldier of fearless determination and as a consequence of of heroic action on his part publicly awarded him the coveted prize of the French nation," A medal of Honor"

Thus the tradition of our Negro soldiers is kept alive by the youth of the land, while fighting "over there" Letters recently received show that our boys have been in the thick of the fiht on the west of Verdun during the heaviest of fighting in that sector and on the Argonne salient. Very recently they have been in actual conflict on the east of Verdun, as well as in the Vosges regeion. The very latest news fron the front shows that we are not only fighting side by side with the white soldier but that we are capturing villages , taking prisoners, and treating the inhabitants as they should be treated.

Kenneth Lewis was wounded on July 31, being struck by a piece of shrapnel which passed entirely through his body, the result of which he died August 2, 1918.

We should honor and perpetuate the memory of our first hero of the First Separate Battalion as he died as the result of his volunteer action and

Please return

Mrs Hettie B. Lewis

We should honor and perpetuate the memory of the first hero of the First Separate Battalion because he died as a result of his volunteer action and not because he was forced into the fighting arm of the government. His conduct is but typical of the attitude of our young, vigorous, courageous man power of the race, who although they suffer untold persecutions, and humiliations at home, yet they are willing to enter the fight to make the world a decent place to live in.

Having known of the death of Kenneth Lewis, who was a member of the 19th Street Baptist Church for about five years, the pastor of that church has contributed the following poem as a heart-balm to the bereaved mother, and has dedicated the same to the First Separate Battalion, National Guard:

2/28/26

See 3/m poem

W. P. Star

1

A gold star will be added to the service flag of the Nineteenth Street Baptist on Sunday , September 15 in honor of this young hero who thus brings added honor to his chirch, his race, and his country.

B T Washington

2/28/17

For Mr. Morton, F.2.,
Sent May 16 79 MGB

Charles Young, third Negro graduate United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y., Major 9th U. S. Cavalry; was instructor in military science and tactics, also in French and trigonometry, at Wilberforce University; for some time later appointed on special duty to Liberia.

3/2/43

Born in Kentucky 1868. Educated in public schools of Ohio. Graduated from West Point 1889. Has served in the 7th, 9th and 10th Cavalry and 25th Infantry of the United States Army. Was a Major in the Spanish War, Superintendent of the Sequoia and Grant National Parks of California, and has seen military service in Haiti, the Philippines ~~and~~ Liberia,

Finance

3/2/18

What these men did in civil life

Lieutenant Clarence B. Curley was a graduate of the Kortrecht High School of Memphis, and of the college, commercial, and law departments of Howard University. He was at various times Assistant Principal of the Manassas Industrial School, Cashier of Howard University, and a teacher in its Commercial Department. In 1917 he was made secretary of the committee of college men which rendered such fine service in the campaign for a training camp for colored officers. Lieut. Curley has a wife and three children. Sgt. Burgess was a college professor in Elizabeth City, N.C., before entering the service. Sgt. Owens was a student at Morristown Normal and Industrial College, a member of the Press Reporting Syndicate of St. Louis, and associate editor and business manager of the Progressive messenger, Charlotte, N.C. He was highly recommended by Captain Douglas for his efficiency and zeal in the work of the Finance and Accounting Office. Sgt. Miller, a former student of Talladega College and of Oberlin Business College, had been bookkeeper and teller for the Alabama Savings Bank, Birmingham, and at the time of his induction into the service was in the office of the Chief accountant of Tuskegee Institute. A few days before the division sailed for America Sgt. Miller's was commended highly by the inspector for the A. E. F. Harry was a student in Boston, Mass., N. B. Ellis a teacher in the public schools, Birmingham, Ala., N. B. Kimbrough an insurance inspector, Salem, N. C., and the other members of the department were either students or were following their civilian trades when called into the military service.

Ballou (p. 7)

The Commander of the 92nd Division

The command of the 92nd division was given finally to General C.C. Ballou, ~~a native of Louisiana~~, Ballou of the Des Moines Training Camps. Ballou of the disputed Bulletin 35.

a native of Louisiana,

Ballou, regarded by many as well-meaning, but undoubtedly, as the facts show, weak, vacillating, without great ability, and inadequately fearful of southern criticism, antagonized this division from the very beginning. Just as at Des Moines, so here at his new command, he seemed morbidly impressed by the horror of this unusual 'experiment' and proceeded from the very first to kill the morale of his troops with orders and speeches,

Insert rest of Paragraph 3, Crisis Jan. 1919 (Vol. 18, 20) / p. 79

Then follow up with Paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 " " " "

Robin (p. 7)

The Commander of the 92nd Division

The command of the 92nd Division was given finally to Generaal C.C. Ballou, ~~a native of Louisiana~~. Ballou of the Des Moines Training Camps, Ballou of the infamous Bulletin 35. a native of Louisiana, Ballou, regarded by many as well-meaning, but undoubtedly, as the facts show, weak, vacillating, without great ability, and immediately fearful of southern criticism, antagonized this division from the very beginning. Just as at Des Moines, so here at his new command, he seemed morbidly impressed by the horror of this unusual 'experiment' and proceeded from the very first to kill the morale of his troops with orders & speeches,

insert rest of Paragraph 3, Crisis Nov. 1919 (Vol. 18 No. 1) p. 29

Then follow up with Paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 " " " " "

317th. Engineers Regiment,

Camp Sherman, Ohio.

The following is brief outline of life of Capt. William H. Thompson, from which you can use along with photo.

Capt. William H. Thompson, 317th Engineers, recently commissioned from the training camp at Fort DesMoines, Iowa, is the son of Rev. T.A. Thompson D.D., an eminent minister of the A.M.E. church, who held pastorate in Pittsburg, Pa., Columbus, Ohio, Cincinnati, Ohio, Louisville, Ky and Covington, Ky., and Nashville, Tenn.,

Capt. Thompson is peculiarly fitted for the honor conferred upon him in being commissioned a captain in the army as he is a battle scarred veteran of the Spanish-American war in Cuba, 1898 the Philippine insurrection, 1899; the Boxer insurrection in China, 1900; the Mexican trouble where a number of the famous 10th Cavalry were killed at Carrizal.

He first enlisted in the 25th. U.S. Infantry, 1897, and his ability as a soldier was soon recognized and his advance went to the highest position held by an enlisted man. He served through the grades of First Sergt. of Co.L. 25th Inf. and later joined the Tenth Cavalry in 1900, where he saw active service with that magnificent body of horsemen and rising to the rank of Regt. Supply Sergt. from which position he was chosen to attend the officers training school at Ft. Des Moines, Ia., where he was appointed assistant instructor in military science in Co.No.3.

Capt. Thompson is a very congenial gentleman and enjoys the respect and confidence of all his speriors as well as of a host of friends who are eagerly waiting the time when he will be promoted to the rank of Major which so rightful deserves. He has in his possession numerous testimonials from officers of the highest rank in the army testifying to his achievements and ability as a soldier. Capt. Thompson has traveled extensively here and abroad which has added to his already rich store of knowledge, .He is a well informed man, full of wit and wisdom, a credit to his country and his race.

Capt. Charles Ecton, Adjutant 317th. Engineers, is a native of Ohio, and a graduate of the Fort Bes Moines officers training camp.

Capt. Ecton first entered the service of the United States, My 14, 1898, as a member of Co. "A", 9th Ohio Vol. Inf., and served during the Spanish-American War with that organization. He served during the Philippine insurrection in Co. C, 48th U.S. Vol., from Spptember 19, 1899, to June 3o, 1901. He re-enlisted on September 29 1901, for the 24th U.S. Inf., and served continuously in that regiment until October 14, 1917 when he was discharged to accept commission as Captain in the Officers Reserve Corps. He has served four tours of duty in the Philippine Islands and was a member of Pershing's punitive expedition in Mexico from March 26, 1916 to February 5, 1917. At the time of his commission as Captain, he was a Regimental Supply Sergeant of the 24th. Infantry.

2/26/54

2/24/55

Capt. Joseph S. Lowe, U.S.R., enlisted in the service of the U.S. army on the 17th. day of October, 1898, at St. Louis, Mo., Appointed Corporal 19th day of February, 1904; appointed Sergeant 6th. day of April, 1905; appointed First Sergeant, 1st day of August, 1913; commission as captain 15th day of October, 1917. Service in Philippine Islands, July 28, 1899 to February 16. 1902, and from September 13 1907, to September 11, 1909. Service in Hawaiian Islands from January 14, 1913, to June 6, 1917. I have travelled the U.S. from Canada to the Mexico and from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, and now enroute for over there. I will tell you about it when I return.

Joseph S. Lowe,

Capt. 317th. Engineers.

2/24/52

First Lieut.Wm.W. Robinson enlisted in the regular army September 5,1898,and was assigned to Co.G. 24th Infantry,Camp Wikoff, Montauk Point,L.I.N.Y. Served at the following named places; Ft. Douglas,Salt Lake City,Utah;Vancouver Bks.,Wash.;Ft. Wright,Wash.; Ft. Harrison,Helena, Mont.; Presidio,San Francisco,Cal.;Madison Blk., N.Y. Ft.Russell,Wyo.;Ft. Bliss,Texas, and Ft. Des Moines,Iowa.

Served in the Philippine Islands against insurgents on Luzon from October 29,1900 to July 6 ,1902;from November 30,1906 to February 7,1908, he served on the islands of Leyte,Samar and Cebu against Pulajanes (outlaws). His last service in the islands was from January 1,1912 to September 14,1915. He also served in ~~the~~ Mexico from April 22,1916 to February 7,1917. He was a member of Co.B. 24th. Infantry,from March 22,1899 to October 14,1917 the date he was commissioned. He has had several visits to Nagaski,Japan and Honolulu ,H.T. en route to and from Manila,P.I.

Robert E. Anderson, A.F.&A.M. First Lieutenant 317th Engineers, was born in the state of South Carolina. He was educated in the public schools of Charleston, the Garrison School of the U.S.A. and the school of Application for Cavalry and Field Artillery for non-commissioned officers, 1904-1905. At Reserve Officers Training Camp June, 1917 to October, 1917.

Served during the Spanish-American War and the Philippine insurrection. Two years in the S.C. Militia and twenty years in the Regular Army.

2/24/57

Company D, 317th Engineers.

Camp Sherman, Ohio.

Leroy H. Godman is a product of Columbus, Ohio, where he was educated, having finished the high school there, attended the Ohio State University for three years and graduated from the Law School of Howard University. In civil life he was enjoying a good practice in law; active in Y.M.C.A., Masons and Episcopal church, being director and tenor soloist.

He was the first colored Assistant Attorney General of the state of Ohio and before that an attache of the United States court He is a member of the Alpha Phi Alpha and numerous other organizations among colored people.

He was one of the "A" class men from Ohio and at the Officers Training Schhol, he was an instructor in military Law and Court Martial for Cos. 8 and 10. He received a commission as captain being one of the very few civilians to receive the same.

At Camp Sherman he has had the distinction of appearing as counsel before the General and Special Courts Martial in several cases with much success and is at present with the Engineers Regiment at said place.

4/26/58

B

Ca 5

Headquarters Ist Bn. 317thEngrs.
A.P.O.766 Mobile
July 24, 1918.

2/26/50

To whom it may concern:

This is to certify that Lieut. James O. Jones has served under me as a Platoon leader of Company "A", 317th Engineers for the past nine months.

I have found him to be energetic, capable, a man of good habits, and he has always performed the duties intrusted to him ina most satisfactory manner.

While Lieut. Jones is an Infantry Officer, he has shown a good deal of ability in handling men on technical work.

I take pleasure in commending him to his future Commanders or Employers.

William H. Ferguson
Major, Ist Bn. 317th Engineers.

¶ The Distinguished Conduct Medal has been given by the English government to the following Negroes: Color-Sergt. Mohammad Osman, Mohammed Abukker, Sergt.-Maj. Disi, Sergt. Yohanne, Sergt.-Maj. Mumuni Moshi and Lance-Corporal Akanno Ibadan.

22
15=192

GS
3/11/66

¶ Arthur Johnson, a Negro youth of Uniontown, Pa., was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* with one palm, which was presented to him personally by Marshal Foch for gallant conduct exceeding the line of duty; and also the Distinguished Service Cross, personally presented to him by General Pershing for valiant service at Soissons.

¶ The United States Government is in need of competent stenographers and typists. Salaries range from one thousand to twelve hundred dollars per year.

¶ Negro soldiers of the 24th Infantry killed seventeen white persons in Houston, Tex. The entire battalion of 636 members has been removed to Columbus, N. M. Thirty-four of them are charged with murder.

14-313

32-3-15

¶ Negro soldiers of the 24th Infantry killed seventeen white persons in Houston, Tex. The entire battalion of 636 members has been removed to Columbus, N. M. Thirty-four of them are charged with murder.

14-313

¶ Two thousand colored draftees from the South have been sent to Camp Devens, Mass., and three thousand more are to follow.

¶ The Bates Hotel has been turned into a club house for colored soldiers in Chillicothe, Ohio. When the colored troopers are removed the building is to be used as a social settlement for Negroes.

¶ The thirty-five Negro draftees in Ocala, Fla., were given a reception at the Metropolitan Theatre, where addresses were delivered by the Mayor, postmaster, and prominent Negroes.

¶ Three thousand Negro draftees will be housed at Fort Wayne, Detroit, Mich., at the home of the Twenty-sixth Regular Infantry.

¶ The city of Pittsburgh has accepted a Negro battalion of three hundred as a part of the Home Defense League.

¶ The Army Club of the 366th Infantry, colored, in Des Moines, Iowa, is the largest club for colored soldiers in the United States. It is run at the expense of $400 a month. The secretary is Herbert Wright, formerly U. S. Consul to Venezuela.

¶ The Circle for Negro War Relief has over fifty units in twenty-five states. It has distributed over five hundred knitted garments, besides numbers of comfort kits. One unit has an ambulance nearly paid for.

¶ Colored officers for two colored companies of the Minnesota Home Guard have been commissioned.

¶ An improvement is noted at the stevedore camp, Camp Hill, Va., where Y. M. C. A. activities, moving pictures, etc., have been started.

¶ The ratio of Negroes accepted for the National Army to those called has been 11 per cent higher than the ratio of white men accepted to those called, according to the United States Official Bulletin.

¶ Dr. Robert R. Moton, Principal of Tuskegee Institute, Ala., announces that the institution has been selected by the War Department as a place to train Negro soldiers in various trades. Approximately 400 Negro soldiers, selected from army camps, will be assembled at the institute, May 15, and will be given intense courses in auto mechanics, carpentry, blacksmith work and other trades. After completing a two months' course the first contingent will be succeeded by other groups.

¶ A Hostess House under the Y. W. C. A. has been opened for colored troops at Camp Upton. Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt gave the first money toward it. Miss Eva D. Bowles has appointed Mrs. Emilie D. Brown as hostess director and workers will be trained here under the direction of Mrs. John Hope, wife of President Hope of Morehouse College, Atlanta, Ga., for other houses soon to be opened at Camp Dix, New Jersey; Camp Jackson, South Carolina; Camp Gordon, Georgia; Camp Dodge, Iowa; Camp Sherman, Ohio; and Camp Funston, Kansas. Among the women in training are Mrs. Amanda Gray and Mrs. B. F. Highwarden of Washington, D. C.; Mrs. R. B. Hucles and Mrs. C. Viola Grey, of Richmond, Va.; Mrs. Charlotte Seabroke, of Columbia, S. C., Mrs. Kallie Edwards, of St. Louis, Mo.

¶ Among ten men cited for bravery recently by the Secretary of the Navy was Robert E. Hill, a colored gunner's mate.

¶ Seventy-five thousand Negroes have already been certified for service in the National Army, or eight per cent of the total enlistment. Of every one hundred colored men called thirty-six were certified for service, as against twenty-five out of every one hundred white men.

LT. JACKSON

¶ Lieutenant Charles C. Jackson, of Akron, Ohio, was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* for capturing the Belgian town of Lorgny, while he was with a machine-gun company serving with the "Suicide Squad" of the Ninety-second Division.

¶ Among ten men cited for bravery recently by the Secretary of the Navy was Robert E. Hill, a colored gunner's mate.

¶ Arthur Johnson, a Negro youth of Uniontown, Pa., was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* with one palm, which was presented to him personally by Marshal Foch for gallant conduct exceeding the line of duty; and also the Distinguished Service Cross, personally presented to him by General Pershing for valiant service at Soissons.

¶ Francis Cain, an American Negro, has been recently decorated for bravery by the French. He has been wounded five times and has three colonial medals for distinguished conduct.

¶ Francis Cain, an American Negro, has been recently decorated for bravery by the French. He has been wounded five times and has three colonial medals for distinguished conduct.

LT. JACKSON

¶ Lieutenant Charles C. Jackson, of Akron, Ohio, was awarded the *Croix de Guerre* for capturing the Belgian town of Lorgny, while he was with a machine-gun company serving with the "Suicide Squad" of the Ninety-second Division.

¶ First Sergeant Clarence S. Janifer, M. R.C., a medical student of Howard, received the Croix de Guerre, while his division was with the Fourth French Army.

¶ First Sergeant Clarence S. Janifer, M. R.C., a medical student of Howard, received the Croix de Guerre, while his division was with the Fourth French Army.

¶ The Military Training Camp, inaugurated by Dr. J. E. Spingarn of New York, is now assured of success. General Wood's demand that at least two hundred and fifty enroll before he organized the camp has been more than met. On April 5th, two hundred and eighty-one applications had been received. Of these eighty-one are under-graduates of Howard University, forty-six of Hampton, three of Fisk. Every business and profession is represented, including law, medicine, the ministry, dentistry, high-school and college teaching (including one president!), government service, banking, journalism, etc. It is a fine body of men, as fine as any body in the country regardless of race, creed or color. Nearly all have had college training, and many have military experience of some sort. At least ten pastors of prosperous churches are among those anxious to serve their country. A number of physicians have enrolled in order to get the necessary military preparation to serve as surgeons in the army.

As we go to press the exact details of the camp have not yet been settled. The sudden exigencies of war may change all the plans for military training camps this summer, but unless this happens, the camp is assured. The authorities at General Wood's headquarters are considering place, date, and other details. It is likely that the camp will be held from June 5th to July 2nd, at some fort or army post along the eastern seaboard between New York and Washington. Any man between nineteen and forty-five who has had a high-school, normal school or college education is eligible for admission. The cost will be entirely defrayed by the government, but men must pay their fare to the camp and leave a deposit for the use of their uniform. Both fare and deposit will be returned at the end of the camp, and transportation home furnished free. All applications should be sent to Dr. Spingarn at 9 West 73rd Street, New York.

¶ Francis Kane, a member of the Twenty-fourth Infantry in France, has been given the red, white and blue salvage medal for catching a spy. He has three colonial medals for bravery and distinguished conduct. Several times he has been wounded in battle.

¶ Francis Kane, a member of the Twenty-fourth Infantry in France, has been given the red, white and blue salvage medal for catching a spy. He has three colonial medals for bravery and distinguished conduct. Several times he has been wounded in battle.

¶ The Military Training Camp, inaugurated by Dr. J. E. Spingarn of New York, is now assured of success. General Wood's demand that at least two hundred and fifty enroll before he organized the camp has been more than met. On April 5th, two hundred and eighty-one applications had been received. Of these eighty-one are under-graduates of Howard University, forty-six of Hampton, three of Fisk. Every business and profession is represented, including law, medicine, the ministry, dentistry, high-school and college teaching (including one president!), government service, banking, journalism, etc. It is a fine body of men, as fine as any body in the country regardless of race, creed or color. Nearly all have had college training, and many have military experience of some sort. At least ten pastors of prosperous churches are among those anxious to serve their country. A number of physicians have enrolled in order to get the necessary military preparation to serve as surgeons in the army.

As we go to press the exact details of the camp have not yet been settled. The sudden exigencies of war may change all the plans for military training camps this summer, but unless this happens, the camp is assured. The authorities at General Wood's headquarters are considering place, date, and other details. It is likely that the camp will be held from June 5th to July 2nd, at some fort or army post along the eastern seaboard between New York and Washington. Any man between nineteen and forty-five who has had a high-school, normal school or college education is eligible for admission. The cost will be entirely defrayed by the government, but men must pay their fare to the camp and leave a deposit for the use of their uniform. Both fare and deposit will be returned at the end of the camp, and transportation home furnished free. All applications should be sent to Dr. Spingarn at 9 West 73rd Street, New York.

for colored soldiers. He is co-operating with the American Library Association and may be reached at 61 Bible House, New York City.

¶ The work of constructing the new colored Y. M. C. A. building on 135th street, New York City, has begun. It is to be six stories high and will cost $200,000.

¶ White people of Baltimore are backing a campaign to save St. Elizabeth's Home, a colored orphanage with three hundred inmates, which is in financial difficulty.

¶ Federal Judge Dyer, of St. Louis, Mo., has made permanent his temporary injunction against the Negro segregation ordinance.

¶ Edith Durant, a colored girl of Oklahoma, will be of age July 2. She owns an oil well in Tulsa County which gives her a large income. She will receive something like $150,000 in cash and title to land worth a million dollars. Mrs. Sallie Hodge Lee also comes of age this year and will receive a large fortune. She is married and has one child. Bertha Rector, who has already been mentioned several times, is only fourteen years old and is worth close upon a million dollars. White guardians have done much to waste the money belonging to these minors.

¶ When the colored school children found that their parents were being segregated at a concert which the children were giving at the Colored High School, Evansville, Ind., they struck until the colored people were allowed to sit where they pleased.

¶ As a result of a bill appropriating $5,000 for a public employment office in "that locality which in the opinion of the Industrial Commission would best serve the interest of the Negro population," an office has been opened in the Harlem section of New York City. Assemblyman E. A. Johnson was the author of the bill.

¶ A parade in Atlanta, Ga., represented every phase of colored life. It was reviewed by the Governor and the Mayor. Thousands of school children were in line. Negro troops from Camp Gordon took part in the procession and were enthusiastically applauded.

¶ President Wilson received in conference recently Dr. R. R. Moton, the Hon. Emmett J. Scott, Dr. Ernest Lyon and the Hon. William H. Lewis. The subject of a loan to Liberia was discussed.

¶ The Kentucky Legislature has passed

32-2
310

[illegible] has signed the bill for the establishment of a tuberculosis sanitarium for colored people. The appropriation for the first year is $50,000, and the second $25,000.

¶ Through efforts of the local branch of the N. A. A. C. P., the "Jim-Crow" signs at Hog Island, near Philadelphia, effecting 3,500 colored men employed in government shipbuilding, have been removed.

¶ A five day campaign for one thousand members has added 1,365 members to the Twelfth Street Branch of the Y. M. C. A. in Washington, D. C. S. W. Rutherford was general chairman and R. P. Hamlin [illegible] rector.

16-63 308-6-19

¶ Two thousand colored draftees from the South have been sent to Camp Devens, Mass., and three thousand more are to follow.

¶ The Bates Hotel has been turned into a club house for colored soldiers in Chillicothe, Ohio. When the colored troopers are removed the building is to be used as a social settlement for Negroes.

¶ The thirty-five Negro draftees in Ocala, Fla., were given a reception at the Metropolitan Theatre, where addresses were delivered by the Mayor, postmaster, and prominent Negroes.

¶ Three thousand Negro draftees will be housed at Fort Wayne, Detroit, Mich., at the home of the Twenty-sixth Regular Infantry.

¶ The city of Pittsburgh has accepted a Negro battalion of three hundred as a part of the Home Defense League.

¶ The Army Club of the 366th Infantry, colored, in Des Moines, Iowa, is the largest club for colored soldiers in the United States. It is run at the expense of $400 a month. The secretary is Herbert Wright, formerly U. S. Consul to Venezuela.

¶ The Circle for Negro War Relief has over fifty units in twenty-five states. It has distributed over five hundred knitted garments, besides numbers of comfort kits. One unit has an ambulance nearly paid for.

¶ Colored officers for two colored companies of the Minnesota Home Guard have been commissioned.

¶ An improvement is noted at the stevedore camp, Camp Hill, Va., where Y. M. C. A. activities, moving pictures, etc., have been started.

¶ The ratio of Negroes accepted for the National Army to those called has been 11 per cent higher than the ratio of white men accepted to those called, according to the United States Official Bulletin.

¶ Dr. Robert R. Moton, Principal of Tuskegee Institute, Ala., announces that the institution has been selected by the War Department as a place to train Negro soldiers in various trades. Approximately 400 Negro soldiers, selected from army camps, will be assembled at the institute, May 15, and will be given intense courses in auto mechanics, carpentry, blacksmith work and other trades. After completing a two months' course the first contingent will be succeeded by other groups.

¶ A Hostess House under the Y. W. C. A. has been opened for colored troops at Camp Upton. Mrs. Theodore Roosevelt gave the first money toward it. Miss Eva D. Bowles has appointed Mrs. Emilie D. Brown as hostess director and workers will be trained here under the direction of Mrs. John Hope, wife of President Hope of Morehouse Col- ge, Atlanta, Ga., for other houses soon to

The Philadelphia, Pa., *North American* speaking of the same action, says:

Lieutenant R. C. Grame was in command of the group which received the brunt of the enemy fire which, besides the barrage, added a heavy fire of large minenwerfers. There was no flinching; the group always worked under perfect control, keeping all combat posts manned, though three men were knocked down by the explosion of shells. Others commended for courage in the face of fire are Corporal Frank Harden, Private H. D. Brown, Corporal Bean, Sergeant G. A. Morton and Private Sanders.

15-60 308-6-2 **BAKER.**

LET us raise our hats to Newton Diehl Baker, Secretary of War. He has not done everything we could wish, but he has accomplished so much more than President Wilson or any other member of this administration that he deserves all praise. He has carried out the draft with absolute fairness, notwithstanding delays. He has put black troops in nearly every cantonment. He has commissioned nearly 700 Negro officers in the United States Army. He has sent black troops to the front. He has made no discrimination in treatment or pay or opportunity. To be sure, we are segregated; but that was according to a foolish law for which the Secretary was not responsible. We are not permitted to volunteer beyond our four regiments but there, again, the authority of the Secretary is, at least, in doubt. Considering his limitations and the tremendous opposition to any act of justice to the Negro, Secretary Baker has done well. And he has crowned his well-doing by appointing an official advisor who belongs to the Negro race.

There remains one more thing for Secretary Baker to do. We have not yet our full quota of Negro officers. There were 86,300 Negroes called in the first draft. Allowing us no officers higher than captain, this would call for a thousand colored officers, and if we furnish 200,000 Negro troops in the second draft, as seems likely, we should have at least three thousand officers. We have at present seven hundred. *We need a second officers' training camp next January.* We can furnish the men; will the Government furnish the instruction? Every reader of THE CRISIS should urge this upon Secretary Baker and upon his congressmen. *Don't delay. Write immediately.*

CRISIS, VOL. XV, #2
DECEMBER, 1917
P. 61-62
APTHEKER # 593
PARTINGTON # 367

A HERO.

308-6e-
32

THE New York *American* publishes the following story of heroism in the War Transport Service:

There were white men and Negroes on the lifeboat, and the struggle quickly became a race battle. White men tried to pull their fellows up on to the boat and shove the Negroes off, and the Negroes did the same.

A man stood as much chance of stopping it as he did of pushing over the Rock of Gibraltar—at least, that is the way it seemed, until one Negro, a horseman named Green from Newport News, rose so far above the ruck of humanity about him that he turned the brutal, fighting tumult into men again. He restored democracy on the bottom of that lifeboat.

A few of us had kept cool enough to lie quietly on the overturned craft, trying to talk the others into manhood once more, but we might as well have ordered the sea to become calm.

All of a sudden something hit me in the back of the head. Something else grabbed me under the shoulders, and I found myself in the water.

The blow on the head had nearly stunned me, and I was just able to flounder around enough to keep afloat. Suddenly I felt a body bump against me, and saw the big black face of the Negro, Green, right beside my own.

I went mad. I thought he was going to drown me, to make one less white man in the beastly fight for life that was still raging. I would have struck at him, but my arms would not work.

As though in a dream, I felt his arms slip under my shoulder.

"You'll be all right, boss," he said, and struck out for the lifeboat, keeping my head above water. He put me with my hands on the edge and swam off again. White men on the boat's bottom pulled me out of the water. Presently the Negro returned with another white man in his arms. This man also was pulled on to the boat. Next time the big black returned he had one of his own race.

By then, I was strong enough to help pull the rescued Negro on board, and some of the other white men, who had seen Green save two of us, fought their own men off when they tried to throw the rescued black back into the water.

Three times more, Green returned to the lifeboat, each time supporting the head of a drowning man, black Negro and white alike. One by one, those of us on the boat and around it, began to fight, not for places, but to subdue those who were trying to save themselves by drowning others.

It was the heroism of this big Negro from Newport News which redeemed the disgraceful conduct of the men in the capsized boat. For an equivalent act in the trenches, men are decorated, but Green was only a horseman. I never even saw the story of his bravery published.

E - 14 - 305

New York World - Dec. 31, 1920.

3/6/11

79

French Deputies Taunt America on Race Feeling

PARIS, Dec. 30.—In the Chamber of Deputies to-day, during a debate on Algeria, Deputy André Berthon said he regretted that the nations had not rallied to the doctrine of President Wilson.

"He ought to have commenced by regulating the question of the blacks in the United States," interjected Deputy Molinie. "There is no such question among us."

M. Berthon, in reply, said: "There is also in America a certain imperialism. I was pained during the war at seeing American officers refuse to salute black officers who were fighting in the same cause for civilization and justice."

1919

BUSINESS DEPARTMENT

THE CRISIS

A MONTHLY MAGAZINE

70 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK

W. E. B. DUBOIS
Editor

A. G. DILL
Business Manager

CIRCULATION
90.000

PRIVATE BERNARD LEWIS. — Infantry.—Near Dimerville, France, on September 29, 1918, Private Lewis, during an attack on Dimerville, volunteered to go down the road that leads into the village to rescue a wounded soldier of his company. To accomplish this mission he was compelled to go under heavy machine-gun and shell fire. In total disregard of personal danger he brought the wounded man safely to our lines. Home address: Mrs. Martha Lewis, mother, 235 North street, N.W., Washington, D.C.

E-10
368th
94th

MOORFIELD STOREY
President

MAJOR J. E. SPINGARN
Acting Treasurer

JOHN R. SHILLADY
Secretary

ADVANCEMENT OF COLORED PEOPLE

70 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

TELEPHONE, CHELSEA 9386

DR. W. [illegible]
Director of Publications and Research

JAMES WELDON JOHNSON
Field Secretary

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Chairman: MARY WHITE OVINGTON, New York

Baltimore	Bishop John Hurst	*New York*	Rev. Hutchens C. Bishop	*New York*	Major J. E. Spingarn	*Philadelphia*	Dr. William A. Sinclair
Boston	Joseph Prince Loud		Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois		Capt. Arthur B. Spingarn	*Springfield*	Rev. G. R. Waller
	Moorfield Storey		Rev. John Haynes Holmes		Charles H. Studin	*Wilberforce*	Col. Charles Young, U. S. A.
	Butler R. Wilson		Dr. V. Morton Jones		Lillian D. Wald	*Washington*	Prof. George William Cook
Buffalo	Mary B. Talbert		Florence Kelley		William English Walling		Archibald H. Grimke
Chicago	Jane Addams		Paul Kennaday	*Memphis*	R. R. Church		Charles Edward Russell
	Dr. C. E. Bentley		John E. Milholland				
New Haven	George W. Crawford						

To the Editor: **The following news story is sent you without charge and the accuracy of the statements herein made is guaranteed. JOHN R. SHILLADY, Secretary.**

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE:

An Address to the Nation calling upon Congress for an investigation of lynching in the United States was made public today over the signatures of ex-President William Howard Taft, A. Mitchell Palmer, Attorney General of the United States; Elihu Root, Charles Evans Hughes, ex-Governor Emmett O'Neal of Alabama, Dr. Henry Van Dyke, ex Minister to the Netherlands; six state governors, seven presidents of universities, six bishops and more than 100 prominent persons throughout the country.

The document is the outcome of the National Conference on Lynching, held in New York City on May 5 and 6 last, at which it was decided to draw up an address to the nation.

"The people of the United States suffer justly under the grievous charge that they continue to tolerate mob murder," says the address. "In the year 1918 no less than 67 persons were done to death without trial or any process of law, having been denied the right to a day in court accorded by the federal and state constitutions to all citizens.

"Mobs have even invaded court rooms and prisons to seize and murder prisoners whose punishment had already been fixed. Early in 1919, a hospital was invaded by a mob, and the attack resulted in death from shock of a patient that day operated upon. Local and state authorities frequently offer only the feeblest objection to the actions of the mob which is permitted to do its will unchecked.

"The time has come," the document continues, "when

...and ...
...geants ... and so t...
From th... lieutenant... me w...
greeting ... ahead. ... and ...
The soldi... sidewalks c... swer...
orally. bu... om relative... give ...
heads a ... s did not ... wink ...
tentously ... they wou... al direct...
whence ca... e twist ... of cheer. The
men kept p... the gen... and step.
They were big wor... oad and fairly
radiated good health. They demonstrated the care that Uncle Sam took of his men "over there."

And at their head, and in command of the contingents, strode a Cincinnati man — Lieut. Col. Answell Deitsch, son of the late Chief of Police Philip Deitsch. He was second in command of the 365th infantry in France and was commended for gallantry in action in the Argonne. He left here many years ago, but there were several old friends along the line of march who greeted him.

School Children—

When the parade swung ou... Central Union depot it marched ... over Fourth street, between lin... children from the Stowe and D... lass schools, which had been ... missed for the day in order to ... ticipate in the home-coming ... onstration. It seemed as if every colored man, woman and child in Cincinnati had massed on the Fourth street sidewalks. They carried small flags which they waved in time to the music as the men swung along.

"This is worth going to war for," ejaculated one big sergeant, as he acknowledged with a salute the cheers of a group of colored girls.

Three Cincinnati colored officers also were in the parade. They were Lieutenants F. H. Gow, A. E. Gamblee and George E. Austin. Lieutenant Gamblee, who lives on Kerper avenue, was severely wounded and gassed during the Argonne fight. His name appeared only last week on the casualty list.

The Citizens' Reception committee, composed of twenty-five colored citizens, greeted the soldiers at the depot and distributed chocolates and cigarettes among the men. At the Armory a feast awaited the soldiers. It was the supreme culinary products of hundreds of colored cooks. The afternoon was devoted to dancing.

308-6K-2

COLORED OFFICER WINS

Order Barring Him ... Commission Because of Race Rescinded.

Special Dispatch to The American.

Washington, M... 17.—Following protests from colored people in all sections of the country, General March, chief of staff, has overruled the finding of an examining board at Camp Meade, which turned down an applicant for a commission in the regular Army on account of his race.

The man in question was Lieut. T. M. Dent, Jr., who served in France with the 368th Infantry. Following his return from France he sought a commission in the regular Army. His application was turned down, the examining board ruling that he was "unqualified by reason of the inherent qualities of his race."

Bishop Charles P. Smith, of the African Methodist Episcopal Church; W. T. Anderson, publisher of the Baltimore Daily Herald, and many others protested to the War Department. Emmett J. Scott, special assistant to the Secretary of War, took the ... up with General March, ... scinding order followed.

L'ALSACE-LORRAINE ET LA GUERRE

La nature a été généreuse pour l'Alsace. La plaine étend à perte de vue, des Vosges au Rhin, son riche damier de cultures, coupé de forêts. La montagne est couverte de sapinières, de hêtraies, de chênaies magnifiques. A ses pieds courent, d'un bout à l'autre, ces jolis coteaux qui portent le vignoble, flanqué de vieux châteaux roses. Tout pousse dans ce sol fertile. Et le climat est généralement doux. Bref comme paradis, il n'y aurait pas beaucoup mieux... si les Boches ne l'occupaient pas, ces maudits Boches que la population alsacienne appelle, dans son patois, depuis l'invasion, les *accourt-tout-de-suite*. La Lorraine, de son côté, n'est pas moins favorisée — les environs de Metz, par exemple, forment un immense verger — et son industrie représente d'énormes richesses naturelles.

Eh bien ! même pour reconquérir ces magnifiques provinces, qui nous furent arrachées en 1870, nous n'avons pas voulu la guerre.

Depuis quarante-huit ans, la France a multiplié les sacrifices pour sauver la paix !

En 1875, pour avoir, par simple prudence, refait son armée, elle est menacée par Bismarck d'une nouvelle attaque : elle avait encore tout vibrant le souvenir de ses provinces perdues, et pourtant elle n'a pas fait la guerre.

Un peu plus tard, l'Allemagne essaya de nous provoquer en organisant des incidents à la frontière d'Alsace : un magistrat fut attiré dans un guet-apens, deux chasseurs assassinés par un soldat allemand. Toute l'Europe s'en émut, mais la France garda son sang-froid et évita la guerre.

Puis ce furent les persécutions contre les Alsaciens-Lorrains, l'interdiction pour les Français de se rendre dans le pays, même pour fermer les yeux aux vieux parents restés là-bas... L'Alsace elle-même a préféré ses souffrances à la guerre, et la France a maintenu la paix.

Sans cesse elle l'a maintenue depuis, même lorsque le kaiser voulut, malgré l'Europe, se mêler de nos affaires en Afrique, même quand des Allemands venaient chez nous étaler leur arrogance et provoquer du tumulte à Nancy, même quand à Saverne un officier prussien lança contre l'Alsace, et contre le drapeau français, d'ignobles injures, et fut complimenté pour cela ! La France et l'Alsace, d'un même cœur, sacrifiaient leurs justes griefs à la paix du monde.

L'Allemagne nous accuse en vain : c'est bien elle qui a voulu la guerre.

Et maintenant qu'elle a commis ce crime de nous assaillir et de déchaîner les pires calamités à travers le monde, oui, maintenant nous voulons l'Alsace et la Lorraine ! Nous les voulons, pour que la défaite de l'Allemagne serve à jamais d'exemple aux nations de proie, pour que les braves — Français et Alliés — qui se sont fait tuer, ne se soient pas sacrifiés en vain, pour que nos frères annexés, qui ont longtemps souffert, soient enfin libérés, et pour que la paix soit désormais assurée !

Offert à leur clientèle par les GRANDS MAGASINS DU LOUVRE

Maison Française fondée depuis 1855

Les Alsaciens et les Lorrains sont Français de droit

C'est du dix-septième au dix-huitième siècle que l'Alsace et la Lorraine sont devenues françaises. Elles ont été réunies à la France aux mêmes époques que la Franche-Comté, les Flandres et le Roussillon.

Lorsqu'aux premiers jours de la Révolution elles ont pu exprimer librement leur opinion, elles se sont données à la France, le 14 juillet 1790, à la Fête de la Fédération, de même que toutes nos autres provinces. Elles firent donc partie intégrante de la France *une et indivisible*.

Toujours elles ont été loyales et dévouées. Toujours leurs enfants ont servi la grande Patrie, avant comme après la Révolution. Vingt-huit généraux alsaciens-lorrains ont leur nom gravé sur l'Arc-de-Triomphe, à Paris.

Aux mauvais jours de 1871, l'Alsace et la Lorraine ont protesté solennellement, par la voix de leurs députés à l'Assemblée de Bordeaux, contre toute cession à l'Allemagne, dans une admirable et énergique déclaration. En 1874, elles ont protesté, avec la même solennité, devant le Parlement de Berlin, et les Allemands leur ont répondu par des rires et des sarcasmes. Elles n'ont pas cessé de protester et de lutter depuis, inlassablement, contre l'envahisseur.

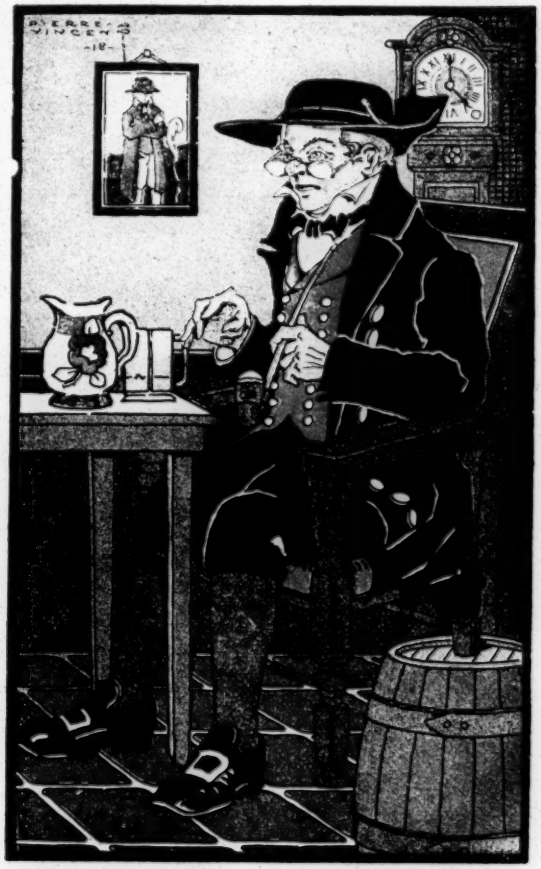
Le traité de Francfort, en vertu duquel nos provinces ont été cédées, a été déchiré par l'Allemagne, comme un « chiffon de papier », en août 1914, et 20.000 Alsaciens-Lorrains sont venus servir sous nos drapeaux.

C'est pourquoi, si le Droit des Peuples, qui donne aux nations le libre choix de leurs destinées, n'est pas un vain mot, les Alsaciens-Lorrains redeviendront Français comme avant 1871, selon la simple application de ce Droit, et en vertu de leur choix solennellement proclamé, historiquement reconnu.

Il n'existe aucune différence entre nos départements d'Alsace et de Lorraine et ceux qui sont actuellement envahis... Et la France, leur Mère-Patrie, leur tend les bras, avec cet amour infini qu'elle réserve également à tous ses enfants, et dont le poète a pu dire :

Chacun en a sa part et tous l'ont tout entier.

L'Alsace est Française



Les anciens d'Alsace se souviennent de la grande épopée. Napoléon Ier disait d'eux : « *Qu'importe leur patois alsacien ; ils chargent en français !* » — Si cet ancien, buvant la bonne bière et fumant le bon tabac d'Alsace, fut un des combattants de 1870, il a demandé d'être enseveli dans le drapeau tricolore...

BLEU — BLANC — ROUGE — Le peintre alsacien qui décore les poteries de Soufflenheim pense au drapeau français !

○ ○ ○

Le foie gras truffé de Strasbourg fut *inventé*, au dix-huitième siècle, par le cuisinier du maréchal de Contades, gouverneur d'Alsace. L'inventeur rendit populaire ce bon mets français, quand il monta boutique à Strasbourg.

L'Alsace est Française

Dès l'empire romain, l'historien Probus célébrait les vignobles d'Alsace. Les crus alsaciens de Riquewihr, de Hunawihr, de Turckheim, le Rangen, le Kitterlé, le Finkenwein savourés, autrefois, par le Tourangeau Rabelais, sont les trésors des bonnes caves françaises. »

JOUR DE FÊTE EN ALSACE

« La ménagère alsacienne, en ses plus beaux atours, apporte le gâteau national (kougelhopf) où elle a pris soin de piquer, entre le rouge et blanc d'Alsace, le dr peau tricolore. »

« La légende de la Grèce antique nous montre Pénélope, fidèle épouse du roi Ulysse, filant sans trêve en attendant le retour de celui qui était parti pour de longues et périlleuses aventures. L'Alsacienne fidèle fait tourner son rouet en attendant le retour de la France qu'elle aime ! »

Imp. Jean Cussac, Paris.

Groupement Rive Droite P.C. le 27 Septembre 1918.

No 27

Copie Conformr notifiée pour exécution à Monsieur le Colonel Cdt le 368° R.I.U.S., M. le Lt-Colonel Cdt le 11 C.P., M. le Colonel Cdt le Groupement d'artillerie rive droite

1 - Le 11° Cuirassiers poussera dès le point du jour des reconnaissances vers la Cote 140 et la croupe au Norde de la Vallée Moreau; il commencera le plus tôt possible à progresser vers le Nord Est.

AXE de MARCHE - Boyau de Mossoul, Corne Ouest du Bois de la Biche, La Moinerie Fme, et la tr. de la Palette.

Liaison à droite avec le 368° R.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 9° Cuirassiers.

Les nids de résistance seront reduits soit par l'artillerie, soit par le débordement. Il n'est pas admissible qu'un Bataillon se laisse arrêter indéfininment par quelques mitrailleuses.

Le 11° Cuirassiers disposera en principe d'un groupe de 75 et du groupe de 155 - Emploi à réaliser par entente directe avec le lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

II.- Le 368 R.I.U.S. prendra le dispositif presorit par l' ordre de la D.C.R. c'est-à-dire, 2 Bataillons accolés en 1ère ligne (ces bataillons restat échelonnes en profondeur); un bataillon en réserve de P.C.P. à la Sapinière. (P.C. à la Sapinière)

Le Colonel Cdt le 368° R.I.U.S. poussera dès la pointe du jour des reconnaissances vers les tranchées Clotilde et du Dromadaire et commencera le plus tôt possible à progresser vers le N.E.

AXE de MARCHE - Boyau de Stuttgart, Binarville, Tr. de Charlevaux.

Lisison à droite avec la 77° D.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 11° Cuirassiers.

Même observation qu'au 1 en ce qui concerne la réduction des nids résistance.

Le 368° R.I.U.S. disposera en principe d'un groupe d'appui de 75. En à réaliser par entente directe entre le Colonel du 368° et le lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

2/28/115 dup

III. - Le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie préparera le déplacement éventuel des pes d'appui en vue de suivre la progression.

IV.- Le Génie poussera aussi activement que possible la remise en état de routes Servon-Autry-les-Conde et Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville, à mes que la progression le permettre.

Le Colonel Cdt Le Groupemente Rive Droite

Destinataires:

368° R.I.U.S.

11° Cuirassiers

Artillerie

Génie

D.C.P. a tutre de compte-rendu

I.D./D.C.P.

77° D.I.U.S.

Reed 3.46 H
21-9-18

Groupement Rive Droite — P.C. Le 28 Septembre 1918

No 39 — (2 heures 15)

Ordre

1.- Le 368° R.I.U.S. attaquera en direction de Binarville, à cheval sur la route Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville, en maintenant sa liaison à droite avec la 77° D.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 11° Cuirassiers. Il sera renforcé par un escadron à pied du 10° Dragons (voir ordre de la D/C.P.) et sera appuyé par un groupe de 75 et un groupe de 155. Emploi à régler par entente directe avec le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

II.- L'heure de l'attaque sera fixée par le Colonel Cdt le 368° R.I.U.S. après entente avec le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie, cette heure sera communiquée le plus tôt possible au Colonel Cdt le groupement Rive Droite.

II.- Le Btn du 368° R.I.U.S. en réserve à Vienne le Chateau se portera au point du jour dans l'ancienne tranchée de première ligne allemande (tr. de Breslau):

Une compagnie à l'Ouest de route Vienne le Chateau - Binarville;

Deux compagnies à l'Est de cette route.

Une Cie en soutien dans l'ancienne ligne de surveillance française.

Ce Btn se tiendra prêt à repousser toute contre-attaque ennemie Venant du Nord ou du Nord-Est.

P.C. du Chef de Btn: au voisinage du carrefour Vienne le Chateau - Binarville et Servon-Bagatelle (vers 28.12)

Le chef de Btn fera reconnaitre l'emplacement exact des deux Btns de 1° ligne et établira par des patrouilles la liaison avec la gauche de la 77° D.I.U.S.

III.-Le Btn de droite du 11° Cuirassiers (btn LaHure) se conformera au mouvement du 368° et cherchera à prendre pied sur les crêtes au Nordm de la vallée Moreau; la manoeuvre consistant à faire tomber les organisations défensives de l'ennemi en les débordant par la droite.

Le Btn de gauche continuera à progresser dans la direction de la Vallée Moreau.

IV.- L'artillerie appuiera le mouvement du 368° R.I.U.S. avec un groupe de 75 et un groupe de 155 et celui du 11° Cuirassiers avec un groupe de 75.

V. - Cavalerie: l'Escadron de l'Hermitte précèdera le mouvement du 368° R.I.U.S. en direction de Binarville et maintiendra la liaison avec la droite du 11° Cuirassiers.

Le Colonel Cdt le groupement Rive Droite

signé : Durand.

11° R.C.P. (4 H. 5) Le 28 Septembre 1918.

Copie conforme notifiée pour exécution chacun en ce qui le concerne à : 1° 2° 3° Btns 368° R.I.U.S. - 9 Cuir. (à tI. rens.)

Ordre du Regiment No 4.

I. - Le Btn LaHure liera son mouvement au mouvement du Rgt de droite.

II.- Le Btn Lussaud maintiendra un contact étroit avec l'ennemi et le fixera

2/28/115 dup

sur son front.

III. Le Btn Sagot se tiendra prêt à exécuter le passage de ligne prévu, dés que la progression sera reprise au Nord de la vallée Moreau.

Le Lt-Colonel Cdt le 11°R.C.P.

P.C. le Captaine adjoint

F. Monquis

Groupement Rive Droite

P.C. le 29 Septembre 1918.

No 56

ORDRE

Le 9°Cuirassiers attaquera à l'heure H. la tranchée du Dromadaire entre la route de Binarville et le point 34.34.

Base de départ : Ravin de la Vallée Moreau, à l'Est de la route.

L'occupation de l'objectif sera signalée par la fusée : "Je Suis ici"

ARTILLERIE.-

La préparation sera maintenue sur l'objectif jusqu'a H plus 15.

À H plus 15, le tir sera reporté sur la lisière Nord du Bois de la Grurie et continuera en stalentissant progressivement la cadence jus - qu'à, la fin de l'operation (annoncée par téléphone).

LIAISON.-

Liaison assurée avec le 11°Cuirassiers par le détachement de l' Hermite sur la base de départ et ultérieurement à la Cote 182 si possible.

Ordre particulier adressé au Capitaine de l'Hermite.

Le Colonel Cdt le Groupement Rive Droite.

Nota.- Le 368°R.I.U.S. ne prendra pas part à l'opération. Le Btn de lère ligne continuera à occuper la tranchée Tirpitz et se mettre en liaison avec la 77°D.I.U.S., vers le Boyal des Cuistots.

Destinataires :
Général Cdt la lère D.C.P.
Général Cdt la Rive Gauche
ARTILLERIE
9me Cuirassiers
Régiment de droite
Division de droite.

dep 5118212

GROUPEMENT RIVE DROITE

N° 27

P.C. le 27 Septembre 1918.

A5-10

COPIE CONFORME notifiée pour exécution à Monsieur le Colonel Cdt le 368° R.I.U.S., M. le Lt-Colonel Cdt le 11° C.P., M. le Colonel Cdt le Groupement d'artillerie rive droite.

I.- Le 11° Cuirassiers poussera dès le point du jour des reconnaissances vers la Cote 140 et la croupe au Nord de la Vallée MOREAU; il commencera le plus tôt possible à progresser vers le Nord Est.

AXE de MARCHE - Boyau de MOSSOUL, Corne Ouest du Bois de la BICHE, La MOISERIE Fme, et la tr. de la PALETTE.

Liaison à droite avec le 368° R.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 9° Cuirassiers

Les nids de résistance seront réduits soit par l'artillerie, soit par débordement. Il n'est pas admissible qu'un Bataillon se laisse arrêter définiment par quelques mitrailleuses.

Le 11° Cuirasssiers disposera en principe d'un groupe de 75 et du groupe de 155 - Emploi à réaliser par entente directe avec le lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

II.- Le 368° R.I.U.S. prendra le dispositif prescrit par l'ordre de la D.C.P. c'est-à-dire, 2 bataillons accolés en1ère ligne (ces bataillons restant échelonnés en profondeur); un bataillon en réserve de D.C.P. à la Sapinière. (P.C. à la Sapinière).

Le Colonel Cdt le 368° R.I.U.S. pussera dès la pointe du jour des reconnaissances vers les tranchées CLOTILDE et du DROMADAIRE et commencera le plus tôt possible à progresser vers le N.E.

AXE de MARCHE - Boyau de STUTTGART, BINARVILLE, Tr. de CHARLEVAUX.

Liaison à droite avec la 77° D.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 11° Cuirass

Même observation qu'au § 1 en ce qui concerne la réduction des nids résistance.

Le 368° R.I.U.S. disposera en principe d'un groupe d'appui de 75, à réaliser par entente directe entre le Colonel du 368° et le lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

III.- Le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie préparera le déplacement éventuel des pes d'appui en vue de suivre la progression.

IV.- Le Génie poussera aussi activement que possible la remise en état de routes SERVON - AUTRY-les-CONDE et VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - BINARVILLE, à mesure que la progression le permettra.

Le Colonel Cdt le Groupement RIVE DROITE

Destinataires :
368° R.I.U.S.
11° Cuirassiers
Artillerie
Génie
D.C.P. à titre de compte-rendu
I.D./ D.C.P.
77° D.I.U.S.

GROUPEMENT RIVE DROITE

N° 39

P.C. LE 28 SEPTEMBRE 1918
(2 heures 15)

O R D R E

I.- Le 368° R.I.U.S. attaquera en direction de BINARVILLE, à cheval sur la route VIENNE le CHATEAU - BINARVILLE, en maintenant sa liaison à droite avec la 77° D.I.U.S., à gauche avec le 11° Cuirassiers. Il sera renforcé par un escadron à pied du 10° Dragons (voir ordre de la D.C.P.) et sera appuyé par un groupe de 75 et un groupe de 155. Emploi à régler par entente directe avec le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie.

L'heure de l'attaque sera fixée par le Colonel Cdt le 368°R.I.U.S après entente avec le Lt-Colonel Cdt l'Artillerie, cette heure sera communiquée le plus tôt possible au Colonel Cdt le groupement RIVE DROITE.

II.- Le Btn du 368° R.I.U.S. en réserve à VIENNE LE CHATEAU se portera au point du jour dans l'ancienne tranchée de première ligne allemande (tr. de BRESLAU) :
Une compagnie à l'Ouest de route VIENNE le CHATEAU - BINARVILLE;
Deux compagnies à l'Est de cette route.
Une Cie en soutien dans l'ancienne ligne de surveillance française.
Ce Btn se tiendra prêt à repousser toute contre-attaque ennemie venant du Nord ou du Nord-Est.
P.C. du Chef de Btn : au voisinage du carrefour VIENNE le CHATEAU BINARVILLE et SERVON-BAGATELLE (vers 28.I2)
Le chef de Btn fera reconnaître l'emplacement exact des deux Btns de 1° ligne et établira par des patrouilles la liaison avec la gauche de la 77° D.I.U.S.

III.- Le Btn de droite du 11° Cuirassiers (btn LAHURE) se conformera au mouvement du 368° et cherchera à prendre pied sur les crêtes au Nord de la vallée MOREAU ; la manoeuvre consistant à faire tomber les organisations défensives de l'ennemi en les débordant par la droite.
Le Btn de gauche continuera à progresser dans la direction de la vallée MOREAU.

IV.- L'artillerie appuiera le mouvement du 368° R.I.U.S. avec un groupe de 75 et un groupe de 155 et celui du 11° Cuirassiers avec un groupe de 75.

V. - CAVALERIE : l'Escadron de l'HERMITTE précèdera le mouvement du 368° R.I.U.S. en direction de BINARVILLE et maintiendra la liaison avec la droite du 11° Cuirassiers.

Le Colonel Cdt le groupement RIVE DROITE.
signé : DURAND.

11° R.C.P.

N° 78/S

(4 H. 5) LE 28 septembre 1918.
Copie conforme notifiée pour exécution chacun en ce qui le concerne à : I° 2° 3° Btns 368° R.I.U.S. - 9° CUIR. (à tI.rens.)

O R D R E du R E G I M E N T N° 4.

I. - Le Btn LAHURE liera son mouvement au mouvement du Rgt de droite.
II.- Le Btn LUSSAUD maintiendra un contact étroit avec l'ennemi et le fixera sur son front.
III. Le Btn SAGOT se tiendra prêt à exécuter le passage de ligne prévu dès que la progression sera reprise au Nord de la vallée MOREAU.

Le Lt-Colonel Cdt le 11° R.C.P.

P. O. le Capitaine adjoint

F. Monquin

GROUPEMENT RIVE DROITE

N°

P.C. le 29 Septembre 1918.

O R D R E

Le 9° Cuirassiers attaquera à l'heure H. la tranchée du DROMADAIRE entre la route de BINARVILLE et le point 34.34 .

Base de départ : Ravin de la Vallée MOREAU, à l'Est de la route .

L'occupation de l'objectif sera signalée par la fusée : " Je suis ici "

ARTILLERIE.-

La préparation sera maintenue sur l'objectif jusqu'à H plus 15 .

A H plus 15, le tir sera reporté sur la lisière Nord du Bois de la GRURIE et continuera en atalentissant progressivement la cadence jusqu'à la fin de l'opération (annoncée par téléphone).

LIAISON.-

Liaison assurée avec le 11° Cuirassiers par le détachement de l' HERMITE sur la base de départ et ultérieurement à la Cote 182 si possible.

Ordre particulier adressé au Capitaine de l'HERMITE.

Le Colonel Cdt le Groupement RIVE DROITE.

NOTA.- Le 368° R.I.U.S. ne prendra pas part à l'opération . Le Btn de 1ère ligne continuera à occuper la tranchée TIRPITZ et se mettra en liaison avec la 77° R.I.U.S., vers le Boyau des CUISTOTS.

Destinataires :
Général Cdt la 1ère D.C.P.
Général Cdt la Rive Gauche
ARTILLERIE
9me Cuirassiers
Régiment de droite
Division de droite.

2/24/43

By writing to the above mentioned officers and inquiring about the two colored officers, they may be able to help quite a bit in giving you information valuable to you in your preparation of the history of the Colored Buffalo Division.

The Surgeon was Jonathan N. Rucker, 1st Lieut. MRC. Chaplain, 1st Lieut. H. A. Rogers.

I would also like to add something in reference to the infamous General Order No. 40 Headquarters 92nd Div., Mayenne, France, published and issued to all of us by our Division Commander, Brig. Gen. Irwin, prohibiting our speaking to French inhabitants. We felt that a great injustice was done us. Of course, at that time we were under military discipline and didn't dare speak as we now can. The treatment accorded us by our American (white) comrades was as a rule almost unendurable, altho the French treated us extraordinarily well. Our American comrades as you know, tried hard to plant the seed of prejudice in France, but thank Heaven the result were contrary to their efforts and desires.

Please return the manuscripts when you have finished with them and verified my statements and facts.

Respectfully,

Clarence C. Holmes

135-26th St.
Ogden Utah

Formerly Sgt. QMC Co. C, 317 Motor Supply Train.

P. S. I would like to add that my Uncle, Mr. Charles Holmes (1105 Bragdon Ave, Pueblo, Colo) is president of the Pueblo National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, although I am not a member at the present time.

Continuation of anonymous article by
"X" entitled "L'Utilisation des Troupes Noires" in the Revue de Paris,
24e Année, Tome 6 (1917)
[Nov.-Dec. 1917]
pp.872 - 894.

[These pages in continuation begin on Page 881]

The question of footgear is always important for infantrymen, but it is of capital importance for the black troops. It is perhaps the great cause of the frozen feet in the month of April [1917]. The drenching of the shoes in the rain in the trenches, and their subsequent shrinking under the action of the icy wind which blew on the Chemin des Dames, cut off in a most painful way the circulation of the blood in the swollen members. But, more than this, the shoes present for the black soldiers permanent inconveniences.

Why do the Senegalese battalions of France wear shoes? To tell the truth, we do not know. The shoes are given to them in Morocco or Algiers, without any other reason than that the other troops in the vicinity, Europeans or Arabs..... are provided with them. The native African, at home, goes barefoot. Through a naive desire for uniformity we hampered with the regulation shoes the Turcos..... and, through the contagion of example, fifty years later, we did the same thing to the Senegalese, who had become their brothers in arms in Morocco and Algiers, though the Senegalese had been running through Africa for thirty years barefoot. Unfortunately, the feet of the black soldier are immense, and of a peculiar shape. For the want of a model better thought out we shoe them with "gunboats" of gigantic size, a mass of leather and nails of unbelievable weight. Very proud, as they are, to be provided with these beautiful ornaments, these great agile monkeys lose none the less one of their best qualities as infantrymen -- their elasticity of step. They gain in place of it a tendency to quick fatigue and a heavy, labored gait. They learn to know the vexation of blisters..... miseries which they have up to this time been ignorant of. Is it in reality necessary to impose these things upon them at the expense of their greatest usefulness? The question comes up for revision. To get the best out of it, we should bring to its solution neither prejudice nor preconceived idea.

In the first place, our beautiful French roads, even our fields, ploughed or mown, ought to be no worse for marching than the uncultivated soil of Africa; furthermore, the experiment has never been tried, in France or elsewhere, of letting the Senegalese tirailleur go without shoes, as he does at home. Thus, no argument drawn from practice can be alleged against it. Finally, if the shoe is intended to combat the cold and the freezing of the feet, it has been proven, as was to be expected, that it is completely useless and even harmful. And this is how the black soldier acts. He wears his shoes through vanity and to do as his neighbor does. But he does not learn the rules for the care of leather, which are, besides, difficult to follow out during a campaign. Once soaked, his shoes harden, and hurt him. Then, without intending any harm, he cuts away the part which troubles him, and the usefulness of the shoe is gone.

These facts lead to the following conclusion: we have the good luck to have an infantryman with a natural sole. Before making him lose his native agility, ought we not to seek to utilize him just as he is? For difficult cases (rocky roads, wire, etc.) we should furnish him, as he furnishes himself in his own country, with footgear suited to the emergency, quickly donned and quickly removed, something, for example, like the Soudanese samara, the Catalan espadrille, or, perhaps better, the thick sandal of alfa (grass) in use in the south of Algeria. An urgent, but soluble, question.

The question of the knapsack (or pack) presents an interest serious, if less so than the shoes. Indeed, as easy as we have made it for them, the tirailleurs have an

excellent means of getting rid of the trouble -- they throw it away without more ado. But, if this is the case, the inutility of the pack is proven. Why impose it upon people who never get completely used to it? The blacks, it is true, are used to bearing enormous burdens. In the immense African regions where the climate has not allowed beasts of burden, man is the only vehicle of all that is transported. The black man is a born porter -- but in his own manner, which is not ours. Outside of the forest races, little or not at all represented in the recruiting of the battalions, everyone carries his burden on his head and not on his back..... To help "Toumané" to live properly with "Azor" we have laid violent hands on the "regulation kit". It is, however, a pure loss. The sacrifice is not sufficient. Let us try an experiment. Here is a line of Senegalese with pack on back and at "attention", and so, by definition, motionless. Now look at this line at a little distance. It gives the impression of undulating, oscillating, without ceasing. Give the order "Sac à terre!" Now the line is rigid.....The pack is for the black soldiers an instrument of torture. Besides the fatigues which it causes to all infantrymen in general, it has for the blacks special inconveniences: pressure by the straps on the chest, already imprisoned by the coat (which also has inconveniences), and from this comes shortness of breath. Besides, and this is more grave, when the man perspires, the pack, by its pressure, makes a moist spot on the outer clothing, exactly over the respiratory organs. If the soldier puts down his pack there is produced, exactly over the lungs, a rapid evaporation, and consequently a chilling, and cold is a redoubtable enemy of the black soldier. One has ascribed to this cause, probably with justice, the fact frequently noted that numerous respiratory troubles declare themselves in summer after marches and violent exercises. For these reasons the pack is, for the Senegalese, undesirable. But how shall we replace it?

Here, too, it is necessary to begin at the beginning, without regard to precedent. Given a certain irreducible weight, what is, [redacted] suit the pleasure of the tirailleur, the best way to carry it?

darkest

This first is to be noted: in Africa the marches are long, the revictualling difficult, and the troops have no regimental means of transport, no company wagons, for there is no road over which they may go. The men themselves are therefore obliged to carry all that is needed. [redacted] The author of these lines has seen tirailleurs march and fight under the sun of the Soudan, and, because of the lack of water, carry eighteen days provisions besides the other indispensable things. The normal load of the black is heavier than that of our infantrymen, and permits a minimum supply of two hundred cartridges, of ordinary model 74, and consequently heavier than those with ball "D". How are they to carry this weight? At home, the tirailleur distributes it in his goatskins, which have over the pack and the knapsack the advantage of being impermeable. It is probable that he would do the same thing in Europe, if he was left free. It is in such liberty that resides, probably, the solution sought for. We can try this: eliminate from the pack various objects useful only to the European, as brushes, etc. Our man almost never sews on a button, except in the last extremity, for buttons are replaced by his national method of fastening, string. ..... He prefers, to retain the marvelous natural beauty of his teeth, to chew assiduously some fibrous wood, rather than use our tooth-brushes, which he ~~prefers~~ likes to use in oiling his arms. Holding ourselves to what is strictly indispensable, that is, change of clothing, food, and cartridges, let the tirailleurs arrange this load to suit themselves in knapsacks, if we do not find goatskins. ..... If we insist on the aesthetics of uniformity, we have only to choose, or rather let the men choose, the most practical model, which will then be prescribed.

[] [] []

[]
[] []

Let us suppose that the defects noted above have been eliminated. Here is our African equipped as he wishes to be. Now what are we going to do with this fellow? He is a 'voltigeur' (light infantryman), as we have seen. Yes, but a 'voltigeur' extraordinarily lightened, and capable, in consequence, of a more considerable physical effort, of a more rapid and more prolonged effort, than the soldier loaded down. The utilization of this soldier appears very clearly. He is the instrument indicated for the supreme act of assault, the last shock, brutal and brief, which will bring success, and then for the exploitation of that success by pursuit.

Of such a troop..... the Germans would not have the XXXX equivalent. Their famous XXXX Stosstruppen, which we have seen appear this year on the battlefields of the Aisne, have the dash and the spirit of sacrifice required for their perilous role, and they handle in a superior manner modern engines of war. But they would lack the lightness, and consequently the ardor, which we would obtain, without any possible comparison, from our own Senegalese under their normal conditions. Let us remark that the Stosstruppen have, besides, a grave inconvenience. They skim the cream off the mass of the infantry (so to speak), taking away, for their murderous ends, the best elements. Nothing like this is true of the black battalions of shock troops. XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX In their bounds forward with their sidearms their losses are in inverse ratio to their swiftness. Besides, the Senegalese remain at the front only about six months. Thus there is an automatic diminution of half in the using up of the units. We shall have, then, the power to throw into the struggle a combat element probably superior to those at the disposal of our adversary, and that without weakening in any respect the value of our other resources. It would be an excellent reply to his shock troops (of quite a different model, it is true), with the added certainty that he has not the material from which to forge the same tool.

How shall we realize this conception in actual practice? After the experiment made, it seems that the solution is to unite among themselves black and white units, in the proportion, for example, of one Senegalese battalion to two European, a union which has stood the test. Employed as third or fourth battalions, as the case may be, our Senegalese formations will permit us to realize a gain of three European battalions, that is one regiment per division, twenty regiments for sixty black battalions, in the total of about seven European divisions.

The magnificent dash of the troops of this composition, on the Aisne and more recently at Avocourt, where the blacks have struck, authorizes us to think that army corps of this type would possess, for shock purposes, a superior value to others. We have learned this from the German newspapers, for a somewhat ungrateful silence continues to weigh down upon the obscure devotion of our poor "Toumanés". Such troops would constitute, in an action of wide sweep -- as, for example, the broad and definitive rupture of the enemy front, the taking of an ensemble of positions particularly redoubtable, operations with strategic ends to which we shall return presently -- the offensive troop par excellence, and, subsequently, the necessary masse de manœuvre.

[]
[] [][]
[][] [][] []

Other remarks obtrude themselves in connection with the tool of war which is confided to us. Such as we are able to shape it in the course of operations, it needs, be it understood, certain conditions of employment. First of all, and a most important point, the authority which handles it must be adapted to it. It does not support incompetence. It is necessary to consider that this "human material", as the military experts from beyond the Rhine call it, is what it is. To obtain full service from black troops, their officers must have acquired practice, proven by the only argument which counts -- previous success. It is in the past that it will be necessary to demand guaranties for the future. Every colonial whom chance has placed at the head of these special troops does not find himself invested, ipso facto, with the aptitude to command them. It is necessary that he should know not only their material needs, but also the mental characteristics of the race. This is not acquired: it is a pure gift of nature. Among white men there are those who may have lived for years in the midst of the native races, and yet are as ignorant of their intimate soul as they were the first day. The leader enters here into the domain of the imponderable, of the moral, and here some know how to move and others do not. However, this constitutes the chief factor of success. Before demanding the supreme sacrifice from men, who are animated alone by their doglike devotion and their simple loyalty, a commander of black units must avoid tying them down to the role of beasts of burden, on account of other troops less exposed. For the tirailleur, this savors of African slavery. He feels that he is placed, in relation to his companions in arms endowed by fortune with a white skin, -- but from whom danger exacts no more than from him -- upon a lower plane, whose position he measures perfectly. This is, indeed, the fortune which awaits him -- experience has proven it -- if he finds himself distributed in groups too small, if he has not the force which comes from a certain mass, if he gives the impression of the poor relation trailing behind comrades in compact formations. To see themselves in large numbers is for these exiles, these 'uprooted' ones, a great comfort. In a troop they feel less strange. It is a little of their composite Africa, with its diverse races recognizable for them by the tattooing of the ethnic families, of its countries -- in the French sense of the word -- that their assembling realizes for them; something, in a word, of the patrie, which without doubt is not for them a political reality, but of which they have the equivalent in the very lively sentiment of race. In the mud of the trenches, at the bottom of damp shelters, around the plate of rice fearfully and wonderfully spiced, good humor and unconcern, which are the very foundation of their fatalistic bravery, will be just as much more lively, more enduring and more solid, as there are more voices raised in the greater number of idioms, evoking the more villages, rivers, corners, and common aspects of the natal land.

From a consideration of these data this need results -- a minimum numerical grouping. To what unit must it correspond? The 6th Army included three magnificent regiments, two of which were enlisted just as they came. Endowed with cohesion, spirited, fashioned with a master-hand by two expert corps commanders, composed, it is true, of the élite of our black troops, they proved once more that veteran tirailleurs can constitute units of a value equal -- or even superior, their officers say -- to any European unit. The experiment with the unit next above, the black brigade, remains to be made. The time for this does not appear ripe, and, under the present harsh conditions, we have no opportunity to see it tried without imprudence. Let us admit, then, that the regiment offers us, as the case stands now, the highest limit fixed by actual experience. The limit immediately below, the battalion, has also given entire satisfaction, under circumstances even more difficult. In this unit the number of natives is great enough to enable them to live after their own fashion, and, in consequence, to act through esprit de corps, to create their own traditions, to "former corps", to use their own definition, which is as expressive as it is accurate. It is thus that the

tirailleurs of the Paulet Battalion, the 34th, already cited at Douaumont, had the fixed idea of obtaining on April 16th, at Hurtebise, their second citation, which would give them the right to wear the fourragère.

A smaller division or unit (than the battalion) should not be adopted. In a unit capable of leading an action, that is to say, of sufficient importance to count tactically, no importance at all will be attached to the little company placed humbly on the left of the main body, perhaps somewhat as an experiment. Sometimes this method was adopted through the curiosity of the commanding officer, to see how the new recruits, newly come from the instruction camps, would act on the battlefields fertile in surprises for the young Africans. This same method is one of simple prudence in the case of any newly arrived native troop, and the same reasons have obliged us to divide up our recruits among the veterans already accustomed to the impressions of modern war, or to have them participate only after a period of careful preparation. But, this experiment once made, it is better not to prolong it, under pain of injuring the morale of the black soldiers. We know, through the publicity given to the affair, that in a certain important unit the Senegalese were broken up into companies lost amid the other units, and this in spite of warnings, and that, a short time afterward, the minister himself communicated to the press his order to revoke this unfortunate measure..... Such measures are condemned by the understanding which we ought to have of our native troops.

[] [] [] [] []

Thus motives purely military exact that the black troops should be grouped in units of sufficient size to give them consistency. Administrative reasons strengthen this conclusion.

We have tried to feed these troops completely in the European fashion. This method, from the standpoint of uniformity, presented incontestable advantages. Unfortunately, the black soldier, sparing when he must be, eats much. These Africans should have the proper nourishment whenever it is possible to give it to them. To convince ourselves of it, it is sufficient to note that the cultivated surface of French West Africa is much more extensive that the total surface of France. They have there two, and in some regions three, harvests annually, although the total population is not half that of France. Nevertheless, if we except a very small quantity of maize exported to Dahomey, no grain leaves the country, but it is all consumed there, a fact which does not prevent the occurrence of shortages.

But what is this production, this element of native nourishment? Farinaceous entirely. The use of meat, among the Soudanese, is quite exceptional. The preparations with a cereal and starchy base constitute, for the Nigerian who has become a soldier, the basis of nourishment. What does European food offer him? Bread, certain vegetables, potatoes, beans, which he accepts, but as condiments accompanying the principal dish, that is, the bowl of rice, maize, millet or bananas, which fills his stomach. In our culinary art, otherwise very much appreciated by him, this dish is lacking. The bread, without doubt, is a very agreeable novelty. The soft part has some likeness to the famous bowl which he regrets. But what is he to do with the crust, except to throw it away, or, better, to exchange it with some shrewd and famishing gamin for tobacco picked up on the sidewalks in the form of cigarette-ends, ... or for matches? On the whole, our man has not had his fill, and he ought to have it. We ought to return to his native dish, boiled rice, which is given to him as a supplementary ration.

Similarly, his clothing is not like that of the other poilus. He has no war-time "marraine" to knit him sweaters, which he needs even ~~before~~ more than the others do. He can count only upon the liberality of the clothing-shop for shoes and other

(Utilisation)

Continuation of anonymous article by "X" entitled "L'Utilisation des Troupes Noires" in the Revue de Paris,

24e Annee, Tome 6 (1917)
(Nov.-Dec. 1917)
pp. 872 - 894.

(These pages in continuation begin on Page 881.)

The question of footgear is always important for infantrymen, but it is of capital importance for the black troops. It is perhaps the great cause of the frozen feet in the month of April (1917). The drenching of the shoes in the rain in the trenches, and their subsequent shrinking under the action of the icy wind which blew on the Chemin des Dames, cut off in a most painful way the circulation of the blood in the swollen members. But, more than this, the shoes present for the black soldiers permanent inconveniences.

Why do the Senegalese battalions of France wear shoes? To tell the truth, we do not know. The shoes are given to them in Morocco or Algiers, without any other reason than that the other troops in the vicinity, Europeans or Arabs ..... are provided with them. The native African, at home, goes barefoot. Through a naive desire for uniformity we hampered with the regulation shoes the Turcos.....and, through the contagion of example, fifty years later, we did the same thing to the Senegalese, who had become their brothers in arms in Morocco and Algiers, though the Senegalese had been running through Africa for thirty years barefoot. Unfortunately, the feet of the black soldier are immense, and of a peculiar shape. For the want of a model better thought out we shoe them with "gunboats" of gigantic size, a mass of leather and nails of unbelievable weight. Very proud, as they are, to be provided with these beautiful

ornaments, these great agile monkeys loss none the less one of their best qualities as infantrymen -- their elasticity of step. They gain in place of it a tendency to quick fatigue and a heavy, labored gait. They learn to know the vexation of sores, blisters..... miseries of which they have up to this time been ignorant. Is it in reality necessary to impose these things upon them at the expense of their greatest usefulness? The question comes up for revision. To get the best out of it, we should bring to its solution neither prejudice nor preconceived idea.

2/12/100

In the first place, our beautiful Franch roads, and even our fields, ploughed or mown, ought to be no worse for marching than the uncultivated soil of Africa; furthermore, the experiment has never been tried, in France or elsewhere, of letting the Senegalese tirailleur go without shoes, as he does at home. Thus, no argument drawn from practice can be alleged against it. Finally, if the shoe is intended to combat the cold and the freezing of the feet, it has been proven, as was to be expected, that it is completely useless and even harmful. And this is how the black soldier acts. He wears his shoes through vanity and to do as his neighbot does. But he does not learn the rules for the care of leather, which are, besides, difficult to follow out during a campaign. Once soaked, his shoes harden, and hurt him. Then, without intending any harm, he cuts away the part which troubles him, and the usefulness of the shoe is gone.

These facts lead to the following conclusion: we have the good luck to have an infantryman with a natural solo. Before making him lose his native agility, ought we not to seek to utilize him just as he is? For difficult cases (rocky roads, wire, etc.) we should furnish him, as he

furnishes himself in his own country, with footgear suited to the emergency, quickly donned and quickly removed, something, for example, like the Soudaness samera, the Catalan espadrille, or, perhaps better, the thick sandal of alfa (grass) in use in the south of Algeria. An urgent, but soluble, question.

The question of the knapsack (or pack) presents an interest serious, if less so than the shoes. Indeed, as easy as we have made it for them, the tirailleurs have an excellent means of getting rid of the trouble -- they throw it away without more ado. But, if this is the case, the inutility of the pack is proven. Why impose it upon people who never get completely used to it? The blacks, it is true, are used to bearing enormous burdens. In the immense African regions where the climate has not allowed beasts of burden, man is the only vehicle of all that is transported. The black man is a born porter -- but in his own manner, which is not ours. Outside of the forest races, little or not at all represented in the recruiting of the battalions, everyone carries his burden on his head and not on his back....To help "Toumane" to live properly with "Azor" we have laid violent hands on the "regulation kit". It is, however, a pure loss. The sacrifice is not sufficient. Let us try an experiment. Here is a line of Senegalese with pack on back and at "attention", and so, by definition, motionless. Now look at this line at a little distance. It gives the impression of undulating, oscillating, without ceasing. Give the order "Sac a terre!" Now the line is rigid . . . The pack is for the black soldiers an instrument of torture. Besides the fatigues which it causes to al infantrymen in general, it has for the blacks special inconveniences: pressure by the straps on the chest, already imprisoned by the coat (which

also has inconveniences), and from this comes shortness of breath. Besides, and this is more grave, when the man perspires, the pack, by its pressure, makes a moist spot on the outer clothing, exactly over the respiratory organs. If the soldier puts down his pack there is produced, exactly over the lungs, a rapid evaporation, and consequently a chilling, and cold is a redoubtable enemy of the black soldier. One has ascribed to this cause, probably with justice, the fact frequently noted that numerous respiratory troubles declare themselves in summer after marches and violent exercises. For these reasons the pack is, for the Senegalese, undesirable. But how shall we replace it?

2/12/01

Here, too, it is necessary to begin at the beginning, without regard to precedent. Given a certain irreducible weight, what is, to suit the pleasure of the tirailleur, the best way to carry it?

This first is to be noted: in darkest Africa the marches are long, the revictualling difficult, and the troops have no regimental means of transport, no company wagons, for there is no road over which they may go. The men themselves are therefore obliged to carry all that is needed. The author of these lines has seen tirailleurs march and fight under the sun of the Soudan, and, because of the lack of water, carry eighteen days provisions besides the other indispensable things. The normal load of the black is heavier than that of our infantrymen, and permits a minimum supply of two hundred cartridges, of ordinary model 74, and consequently heavier than these with ball "D". How are they to carry this weight? At home, the tirailleur distributes it in his goatskins, which have over the pack and the knapsack the advantage of being impermeable. It is probable that he would do the same

thing in Europe, if he was left free. It is in such liberty that resides, probably, the solution sought for. We can try this: eliminate from the pack various objects useful only to the European, as brushes, etc. Our man almost never sews on a button, except in the last extremity, for buttons are replaced by his national method of fastening, string. . . He prefers, to retain the marvelous natural beauty of his teeth, to chew assiduously some fibrous wood, rather than use our tooth-brushes, which he likes to use in oiling his arms. Holding ourselves to what is strictly indispensable, that is, change of clothing, food, and cartridges, let the tirailleurs arrange this load to suit themselves in knapsacks, if we do not not find goatskins. . . . If we insist on the aesthetics of uniformity, we have only to choose, or rather let the man choose, the most practical model, which will then be prescribed.

Let us suppose that the defects noted above have been eliminated. Here is our African equipped as he wishes to be. Now what are we going to do with this fellow? He is a 'voltigeur' (light infantryman), as we have seen. Yes, but a 'voltigeur' extraordinarily lightened, and capable, in consequence, of a more considerable physical effort, of a more rapid and more prolonged effort, than the soldier loaded down. The utilization of this soldier appears very clearly. He is the instrument indicated for the supreme act of assault, the last shock, brutal and brief, which will, bring success, and then for the exploitation of that success by pursuit.

Of such a troop . . . the Germans would not have the equivalent. Their famous Stosstruppen, which we have seen appear this year on the battlefields of the Aisne, have the dash and the spirit of sacrifice required for their perilous role, and they handle in a superior manner modern engines of

war. But they would lack the lightness, and consequently the ardor, which we would obtain, without any possible comparison, from our own Senegalese under their normal conditions. Let us remark that the Stosstruppen have, besides, a grave inconvenience. They skim the cream off the mass of the infantry (so to speak), taking away, for their murderous ends, the best elements. Nothing like this is true of the black battalions of shock troops. In their bounds forward with their sidearms their losses are in inverse ratio to their swiftness. Besides, the Senegalese remain at the front only about six months. Thus there is an automatic diminution of half in the using up of the units. We shall have, then, the power to throw into the struggle a combat element probably superior to those at the disposal of our adversary, and that without weakening in any respect the value of our other resources. It would be an excellent reply to his shock troops (of quite a different model, it is true), with the added certainty that he has not the material from which to forge the same tool.

2/12/101

How shall we realize this conception in actual practice? After the experiment made, it seems that the solution is to unite among themselves black and white units, in the proportion, for example, of one Senegalese battalion to two European, a union which has stood the test. Employed as third or fourth battalions, as the case may be, our Senegalese formations will permit us to realize a gain of three European battalions, that is one regiment per division, twenty regiments for sixty black battalions, in the total of about seven European divisions.

The magnificent dash of the troops of this composition, on the Aisne and more recently at Avocourt, where the blacks have struck, authorizes us to think that army corps of this type

would posses, for shock purposes, a superior value to others. We have learned this from the German newspapers, for a somewhat ungrateful silence continues to weigh down upon the obscure devotion of our poor "Toumanes". Such troops would constitute, in an action of wide sweep -- as, for example, the broad and definitive rupture of the enemy front, the taking of an ensemble of positions particularly redoubtable, operations with strategic ends to which we shall return presently -- the offensive troop par excellence, and, subsequently, the necessary masse de manoeuvre.

Other remarks obtrude themselves in connection with the tool of war which in confided to us. Such as we are able to shape it in the course of operations, it needs, be it understood, certain conditions of employment. First of all, and a most important point, the authority which handles it must be adapted to it. It does not support incompetence. It is necessary to consider that this "human material", as the military experts from beyond the Rhine call it, is what it is. To obtain full service from black troops, their officers must have acquired practice, proven by the only argument which counts -- previous success. It is in the past that it will be necessary to demand guaranties for the future. Every colonial whom chance has placed at the head of these special troops does not find himself invested, ipso facto, with the aptitude to command them. It is necessary that he should know not only their material needs, but also the mental characteristics of the race. This is not acquired: it is a pure gift of nature. Among white men there are those who may have lived for years in the midst of the native races, and yet are as ignorant of intimate soul as they were the first day. The leader enters here into the domain of the imponderable, of the moral, and here some know how to move and others do not. However, this

constitutes the chief factor of success. Before demanding the supreme sacrifice from men, who are animated alone by their doglike devotion and their simple loyalty, a commander of black units must avoid tying them down to the role of beasts of burden, on account of other troops less exposed. For the tirailleur, this savors of African slavery. He feels that he is placed, in relation to his companions in arms endowed by fortune with a white skin, -- but from whom danger exacts no more than from him -- upon a lower plane, whose position he measures perfectly. This is, indeed, the fortune which awaits him -- experience has proven it -- if he finds himself distributed in groups too small, if he has not the force which comes from certain mass, if he gives the impression of the poor relation trailing behind comrades in compact formactions. To see themselves in large numbers is for these exiles, these "uprooted" ones, a great comfort. In a troop they feel less able for them by the tattooing of the ethnic families, of its countries -- in the French sense of the word -- that their assembling realized for them; something, in a word, of the patrie, which without doubt is not for them a political reality, but of which they have the equivalent in the very lively sentiment of race. In the mud of the trenches, at the bottom of damp shelters, around the plate of rice fearfully and wonderfully spiced, good humor and unconcern, which are the very foundation of their fatalistic bravery, will be just as much more lively, more enduring and more solid, as there are more voices raised in the greater number of idioms, evoking the more villages, rivers, corners, and common aspects of the natal land.

From a consideration of these data this need results -- a minimum numerical grouping. To what unit must it cor-

2/12/106

respond? The 6th Army included three magnificent regiments, two of which were enlisted just as they came. Endowed with cohesion, spirited, fashioned with a master-hand by two expert corps commanders, composed, it is true, of the elite of our black troops, they proved once more that veteran tirailleurs can constitute units of a value equal -- or even superior, their officers say -- to any European unit. The experiment with the unit next above, the black brigade, remins to be made. The time for this does not appear ripe, and, under the present harsh conditions, we have no opportunity to see it tried without imprudence. Let us admit, then, that the regiment offers us, as the case stands now, the highest limit fixed by actual experience. The limit immediately below, the battalion, has also given entire satisfaction, under circumstances even more difficult. In this unit the number of natives is great enough to enable them to live after their own fashion, and, in consequence, to act through esprit de corps, to create their own tradition, to "former corps", to use their own definition, which is as expressive as it is accurate. It is thus that the tirailleurs of the Paulet Battalion, the 34th, already cited at Dousumont, had the fixed idea of obtaining on April 16th, at Hurtebise, their second citation, which would give them the right to wear the fourragere.

() () () () ()
() ()()
() ()

Thus motives purely military exact that the black troops should be grouped in units of sufficient size to give them consistency. Administrative reasons strengthen this conclusion.

We have tried to feed these troops completely in the

European fashion. This method, from the standpoint of uniformity, presented incontestable advantage. Unfortunately, the black soldier, sparing when he must be, eats much. These Africans should have the proper nourishment whenever it is possible to give it to them. To convince ourselves of it, it is sufficient to note that the cultivated surface of Franch West Africa is much more extensive that the total surface of France. They have there two, and in some regions three, harvests annually, although the total population is not half that of France. Nevertheless, if we except a very small quantity of maize exported to Dahomey, no grain leaves the country, but it is all consumed there, a fact which does not prevent the occurrence of shortages.

80/1/21/2

But what is this production, this element of native nourishment? Farinaceous entirely. The use of meat, among the Soudanese, is quite exceptional. The preparations with a cereal and starchy base constitute, for the Nigerian who has become a soldier, the basis of nourishment. What does European food offer him? Bread, certain vegetables, potatoes, beans, which he accepts, but as condiments accompanying the principal dish, that is, the bowl of rice, maize, millet or bannanas, which fills his stomach. In our culinary art, otherwise very much appreciated by him, this dish is lacking. The bread, without doubt, is a very agreeable novelty. The soft part has some likeness to the famous bowl which he regrets. But what is he to do with the crust, except to throw it away, or, better, to exchange it with some shrewd and famishing gamin for tobacco picked up on the sidewalks in the form of cigarette-ends, . . . or for matches? On the whole, our man has not had his fill, and he ought to have it. We ought to return to his native dish, boiled rice, which is given to him as a supplementary ration.

Similarly, his clothing is not like that of the other poilus. He has no war-time "marraine" to knit him sweaters, which he needs

even more than the others do. He can count only upon the liberality of the clothing-shop for shoes and other

2/12/109

(Utilisation)

Continuation of anonymous article by "X" entitled "L'Utilisation des Troupes Noires" in the Revue de Paris,

24e Annee, Tome 6 (1917)
(Nov.-Dec. 1917)
pp. 872 - 894.

(These pages in continuation begin on Page 881.)

The question of footgear is always important for infantrymen, but it is of capital importance for the black troops. It is perhaps the great cause of the frozen feet in the month of April (1917). The drenching of the shoes in the rain in the trenches, and their subsequent shrinking under the action of the icy wind which blew on the Chemin des Dames, cut off in a most painful way the circulation of the blood in the swollen members. But, more than this, the shoes present for the black soldiers permanent inconveniences.

Why do the Senegalese battalions of France wear shoes? To tell the truth, we do not know. The shoes are given to them in Morocco or Algiers, without any other reason than that the other troops in the vicinity, Europeans or Arabs ..... are provided with them. The native African, at home, goes barefoot. Through a naive desire for uniformity we hampered with the regulation shoes the Turcos.....and, through the contagion of example, fifty years later, we did the same thing to the Senegalese, who had become their brothers in arms in Morocco and Algiers, though the Senegalese had been running through Africa for thirty years barefoot. Unfortunately, the feet of the black soldier are immense, and of a peculiar shape. For the want of a model better thought out we shoe them with "gunboats" of gigantic size, a mass of leather and nails of unbelievable weight. Very proud, as they are, to be provided with these beautiful

ornaments, these great agile monkeys loss none the less one of their best qualities as infantrymen -- their elasticity of step. They gain in place of it a tendency to quick fatigue and a heavy, labored gait. They learn to know the vexation of sores, blisters..... miseries of which they have up to this time been ignorant. Is it in reality necessary to impose these things upon them at the expense of their greatest usefulness? The question comes up for revision. To get the best out of it, we should bring to its solution neither prejudice nor preconceived idea.

In the first place, our beautiful Franch roads, and even our fields, ploughed or mown, ought to be no worse for marching than the uncultivated soil of Africa; furthermore, the experiment has never been tried, in France or elsewhere, of letting the Senegalese tirailleur go without shoes, as he does at home. Thus, no argument drawn from practice can be alleged against it. Finally, if the shoe is intended to combat the cold and the freezing of the feet, it has been proven, as was to be expected, that it is completely useless and even harmful. And this is how the black soldier acts. He wears his shoes through vanity and to do as his neighbot does. But he does not learn the rules for the care of leather, which are, besides, difficult to follow out during a campaign. Once soaked, his shoes harden, and hurt him. Then, without intending any harm, he cuts away the part which troubles him, and the usefulness of the shoe is gone.

These facts lead to the following conclusion: we have the good luck to have an infantryman with a natural solo. Before making him lose his native agility, ought we not to seek to utilize him just as he is? For difficult cases (rocky roads, wire, etc.) we should furnish him, as he

furnishes himself in his own country, with footgear suited to the emergency, quickly donned and quickly removed, something, for example, like the Soudanese samera, the Catalan espadrille, or, perhaps better, the thick sandal of alfa (grass) in use in the south of Algeria. An urgent, but soluble, question.

The question of the knapsack (or pack) presents an interest serious, if less so than the shoes. Indeed, as easy as we have made it for them, the tirailleurs have an excellent means of getting rid of the trouble -- they throw it away without more ado. But, if this is the case, the inutility of the pack is proven. Why impose it upon people who never get completely used to it? The blacks, it is true, are used to bearing enormous burdens. In the immense African regions where the climate has not allowed beasts of burden, man is the only vehicle of all that is transported. The black man is a born porter -- but in his own manner, which is not ours. Outside of the forest races, little or not at all represented in the recruiting of the battalions, everyone carries his burden on his head and not on his back....To help "Toumane" to live properly with "Azor" we have laid violent hands on the "regulation kit". It is, however, a pure loss. The sacrifice is not sufficient. Let us try an experiment. Here is a line of Senegalese with pack on back and at "attention", and so, by definition, motionless. Now look at this line at a little distance. It gives the impression of undulating, oscillating, without ceasing. Give the order "Sac a terre!" Now the line is rigid . . . The pack is for the black soldiers an instrument of torture. Besides the fatigues which it causes to al infantrymen in general, it has for the blacks special inconveniences: pressure by the straps on the chest, already imprisoned by the coat (which

also has inconveniences), and from this comes shortness of breath. Besides, and this is more grave, when the man perspires, the pack, by its pressure, makes a moist spot on the outer clothing, exactly over the respiratory organs. If the soldier puts down his pack there is produced, exactly over the lungs, a rapid evaporation, and consequently a chilling, and cold is a redoubtable enemy of the black soldier. One has ascribed to this cause, probably with justice, the fact frequently noted that numerous respiratory troubles declare themselves in summer after marches and violent exercises. For these reasons the pack is, for the Senegalese, undesirable. But how shall we replace it?

Here, too, it is necessary to begin at the beginning, without regard to precedent. Given a certain irreducible weight, what is, to suit the pleasure of the tirailleur, the best way to carry it?

This first is to be noted: in darkest Africa the marches are long, the revictualling difficult, and the troops have no regimental means of transport, no company wagons, for there is no road over which they may go. The men themselves are therefore obliged to carry all that is needed. The author of these lines has seen tirailleurs march and fight under the sun of the Soudan, and, because of the lack of water, carry eighteen days provisions besides the other indispensable things. The normal load of the black is heavier than that of our infantrymen, and permits a minimum supply of two hundred cartridges, of ordinary model 74, and consequently heavier than these with ball "D". How are they to carry this weight? At home, the tirailleur distributes it in his goatskins, which have over the pack and the knapsack the advantage of being impermeable. It is probable that he would do the same

thing in Europe, if he was left free. It is in such liberty that resides, probably, the solution sought for. We can try this: eliminate from the pack various objects useful only to the European, as brushes, etc. Our man almost never sews on a button, except in the last extremity, for buttons are replaced by his national method of fastening, string. . . He prefers, to retain the marvelous natural beauty of his teeth, to chew assiduously some fibrous wood, rather than use our tooth-brushes, which he likes to use in oiling his arms. Holding ourselves to what is strictly indispensable, that is, change of clothing, food, and cartridges, let the tirailleurs arrange this load to suit themselves in knapsacks, if we do not not find goatskins. . . . If we insist on the aesthetics of uniformity, we have only to choose, or rather let the man choose, the most practical model, which will then be prescribed.

Let us suppose that the defects noted above have been eliminated. Here is our African equipped as he wishes to be. Now what are we going to do with this fellow? He is a 'voltigeur' (light infantryman), as we have seen. Yes, but a 'voltigeur' extraordinarily lightened, and capable, in consequence, of a more considerable physical effort, of a more rapid and more prolonged effort, than the soldier loaded down. The utilization of this soldier appears very clearly. He is the instrument indicated for the supreme act of assault, the last shock, brutal and brief, which will, bring success, and then for the exploitation of that success by pursuit.

Of such a troop . . . the Germans would not have the equivalent. Their famous Stosstruppen, which we have seen appear this year on the battlefields of the Aisne, have the dash and the spirit of sacrifice required for their perilous role, and they handle in a superior manner modern engines of

war. But they would lack the lightness, and consequently the ardor, which we would obtain, without any possible comparison, from our own Senegalese under their normal conditions. Let us remark that the Stosstruppen have, besides, a grave inconvenience. They skim the cream off the mass of the infantry (so to speak), taking away, for their murderous ends, the best elements. Nothing like this is true of the black battalions of shock troops. In their bounds forward with their sidearms their losses are in inverse ratio to their swiftness. Besides, the Senegalese remain at the front only about six months. Thus there is an automatic diminution of half in the using up of the units. We shall have, then, the power to throw into the struggle a combat element probably superior to those at the disposal of our adversary, and that without weakening in any respect the value of our other resources. It would be an excellent reply to his shock troops (of quite a different model, it is true), with the added certainty that he has not the material from which to forge the same tool.

How shall we realize this conception in actual practice? After the experiment made, it seems that the solution is to unite among themselves black and white units, in the proportion, for example, of one Senegalese battalion to two European, a union which has stood the test. Employed as third or fourth battalions, as the case may be, our Senegalese formations will permit us to realize a gain of three European battalions, that is one regiment per division, twenty regiments for sixty black battalions, in the total of about seven European divisions.

The magnificent dash of the troops of this composition, on the Aisne and more recently at Avocourt, where the blacks have struck, authorizes us to think that army corps of this type

would posses, for shock purposes, a superior value to others. We have learned this from the German newspapers, for a somewhat ungrateful silence continues to weigh down upon the obscure devotion of our poor "Toumanes". Such troops would constitute, in an action of wide sweep -- as, for example, the broad and definitive rupture of the enemy front, the taking of an ensemble of positions particularly redoubtable, operations with strategic ends to which we shall return presently -- the offensive troop par excellence, and, subsequently, the necessary masse de manoeuvre.

Other remarks obtrude themselves in connection with the tool of war which in confided to us. Such as we are able to shape it in the course of operations, it needs, be it understood, certain conditions of employment. First of all, and a most important point, the authority which handles it must be adapted to it. It does not support incompetence. It is necessary to consider that this "human material", as the military experts from beyond the Rhine call it, is what it is. To obtain full service from black troops, their officers must have acquired practice, proven by the only argument which counts -- previous success. It is in the past that it will be necessary to demand guaranties for the future. Every colonial whom chance has placed at the head of these special troops does not find himself invested, ipso facto, with the aptitude to command them. It is necessary that he should know not only their material needs, but also the mental characteristics of the race. This is not acquired: it is a pure gift of nature. Among white men there are those who may have lived for years in the midst of the native races, and yet are as ignorant of intimate soul as they were the first day. The leader enters here into the domain of the imponderable, of the moral, and here some know how to move and others do not. However, this

constitutes the chief factor of success. Before demanding the supreme sacrifice from men, who are animated alone by their doglike devotion and their simple loyalty, a commander of black units must avoid tying them down to the role of beasts of burden, on account of other troops less exposed. For the tirailleur, this savors of African slavery. He feels that he is placed, in relation to his companions in arms endowed by fortune with a white skin, -- but from whom danger exacts no more than from him -- upon a lower plane, whose position he measures perfectly. This is, indeed, the fortune which awaits him -- experience has proven it -- if he finds himself distributed in groups too small, if he has not the force which comes from certain mass, if he gives the impression of the poor relation trailing behind comrades in compact formactions. To see themselves in large numbers is for these exiles, these "uprooted" ones, a great comfort. In a troop they feel less able for them by the tattooing of the ethnic families, of its countries -- in the French sense of the word -- that their assembling realized for them; something, in a word, of the patrie, which without doubt is not for them a political reality, but of which they have the equivalent in the very lively sentiment of race. In the mud of the trenches, at the bottom of damp shelters, around the plate of rice fearfully and wonderfully spiced, good humor and unconcern, which are the very foundation of their fatalistic bravery, will be just as much more lively, more enduring and more solid, as there are more voices raised in the greater number of idioms, evoking the more villages, rivers, corners, and common aspects of the natal land.

From a consideration of these data this need results -- a minimum numerical grouping. To what unit must it cor-

respond? The 6th Army included three magnificent regiments, two of which were enlisted just as they came. Endowed with cohesion, spirited, fashioned with a master-hand by two expert corps commanders, composed, it is true, of the elite of our black troops, they proved once more that veteran tirailleurs can constitute units of a value equal -- or even superior, their officers say -- to any European unit. The experiment with the unit next above, the black brigade, remins to be made. The time for this does not appear ripe, and, under the present harsh conditions, we have no opportunity to see it tried without imprudence. Let us admit, then, that the regiment offers us, as the case stands now, the highest limit fixed by actual experience. The limit immediately below, the battalion, has also given entire satisfaction, under circumstances even more difficult. In this unit the number of natives is great enough to enable them to live after their own fashion, and, in consequence, to act through esprit de corps, to create their own tradition, to "former corps", to use their own definition, which is as expressive as it is accurate. It is thus that the tirailleurs of the Paulet Battalion, the 34th, already cited at Dousumont, had the fixed idea of obtaining on April 16th, at Hurtebise, their second citation, which would give them the right to wear the fourragere.

Thus motives purely military exact that the black troops should be grouped in units of sufficient size to give them consistency. Administrative reasons strengthen this conclusion.

We have tried to feed these troops completely in the

European fashion. This method, from the standpoint of uniformity, presented incontestable advantage. Unfortunately, the black soldier, sparing when he must be, eats much. These Africans should have the proper nourishment whenever it is possible to give it to them. To convince ourselves of it, it is sufficient to note that the cultivated surface of French West Africa is much more extensive that the total surface of France. They have there two, and in some regions three, harvests annually, although the total population is not half that of France. Nevertheless, if we except a very small quantity of maize exported to Dahomey, no grain leaves the country, but it is all consumed there, a fact which does not prevent the occurrence of shortages.

But what is this production, this element of native nourishment? Farinaceous entirely. The use of meat, among the Soudanese, is quite exceptional. The preparations with a cereal and starchy base constitute, for the Nigerian who has become a soldier, the basis of nourishment. What does European food offer him? Bread, certain vegetables, potatoes, beans, which he accepts, but as condiments accompanying the principal dish, that is, the bowl of rice, maize, millet or bannanas, which fills his stomach. In our culinary art, otherwise very much appreciated by him, this dish is lacking. The bread, without doubt, is a very agreeable novelty. The soft part has some likeness to the famous bowl which he regrets. But what is he to do with the crust, except to throw it away, or, better, to exchange it with some shrewd and famishing gamin for tobacco picked up on the sidewalks in the form of cigarette-ends, . . . or for matches? On the whole, our man has not had his fill, and he ought to have it. We ought to return to his native dish, boiled rice, which is given to him as a supplementary ration.

Similarly, his clothing is not like that of the other <u>poilus</u>. He has no war-time "<u>marraine</u>" to knit him sweaters, which he needs

even more than the others do. He can count only upon the liberality of the clothing-shop for shoes and other

Gustave Mercier - Indigènes Nord-Africains et la guerre.

Revue de Paris, 1918, Tome 4, pp. 203-222.

Free translation:

The role played during the war by the native populations of our colonies, and especially by those of North Africa, attracts attention to their present and future situation with regard to the mother country. The French colonies are not, like the English Dominions of Canada or Australia, children of full age and emancipated from home government, who come spontaneously to group themselves around her in the hour of danger. But, although younger and more dependent, their aid has not been the less efficacious, and one can say that the help of North Africa has been one of the elements essential to success. All the world knows the splendid part played at Charleroi, on the Marne, in Champagne, at Verdun, and on the Somme, by our zouaves, our tirailleurs, our Moroccan division, those shock troops par excellence. It is a matter now, after having studied near at hand how these native troops have been made up, of seeing under what form our gratitude toward them can be made manifest.

On the other hand, the coming into France of some tens of thousands of arabised Berbers, a certain number of whom create attachments in the country which survive the war, produces various results which also interest us.

The rules which will guide us in our new relations with the natives will influence, in a very large measure, the future of our colonies. May the experience of the past keep us, in such matters, from yielding to headlong impulses!

****

Until recent years the participation of the Algerian natives in the national defence was purely voluntary. The three regiments of tirailleurs and the three regiments of spahis of Algiers were recruited only through enlistments. The Berbers went into the infantry, attracted

by the double-allurement of a bonus and a retiring allowance, granted after twelve years of service. A small allowance, indeed (from two to three hundred francs), but one which not the less made of its beneficiary a privileged person, a man with an assured existence, in a society little exacting and where life is hard.

The Arabs of the half-nomadic tribes of the High Plateaus and of the South have always had an aversion to service in the infantry, in which one must carry the knapsack, which they call by a term of contempt the 'bardaa', the pack-saddle of an ass or mule. The flaming burnoose of the spahis, on the other hand, has always excited their desire. The Arab is at bottom an aristocrat. He is a horseman, a cavalier. He consents to serve us only if we permit him to satisfy his tastes. The ideal of the military state for him is that of the Arab cavalier of the bureau, who is an officer of administration as well as a soldier, that is, one who proceeds from the chief and his authority. To conform to the political ideas of the Arabs, and to please them, it is necessary that this authority should be absolute, or should seem to be so.

Our native contingents had given satisfactory proofs in many a colonial expedition, and more recently in Morocco. There could be not the shadow of a doubt concerning their loyalty. They have proven that it was superior to every other sentiment, even religious. Tirailleurs and spahis have shown, against Moroccoans of their own race and faith, an ardor without equal, and which, indeed, it was sometimes difficult to restrain. But the tested loyalty and valor of this handful of regular troops could not give them an important role in a contest in Europe.

To tell the truth we had been busy for several years trying to get a better advantage from the seven millions of Mohammedan subjects of Algiers and Tunis. Tunis has always known, even before the time of our occupation, obligatory military service. The antiquated recruiting-system of the army of the Bey had been adopted for our own troops, for

the want of a better. The people accepted it just as it was, and it was relatively easy to develop and intensify it. In Algiers the question was much more complex. Compulsory service had not been put into practice since the conquest. The natives disliked it intensely. They invoked against it the terms of the capitulation of Algiers, which pledge respect for their statutes. They had never, even in the time of the Turks, furnished the elements for regular armies, and they offered us generously 'goums' and footsoldiers, to constitute a local militia. From the French colonists, too, there was lively resistance, but for very different reasons. The three general councils of Algiers, and especially that of Constantine, saw in the obligatory service of the natives a dangerous similarity to the obligations incumbent upon Frenchmen alone, and feared that parity of duties might bring parity of rights, and that military service must sooner or later mean suffrage. They foresaw in the native mass an opposition which could become even insurrection, and mean for the colony an era of troubles and difficulties. To meet the needs of the hour they advocated the development of the system of voluntary enlistments, through an intense propaganda and through the offering of bonuses and pensions.

The government acted, but took account, in large measure, of the objections which had been set up. The system adopted had nothing in common with the French military law. It managed the transition by establishing a very mild form of drawing lots, which was to take only ten per cent of the annual contingent. It authorized substitutes, although these were prejudicial, in a way, to voluntary enlistments, and it gave bonuses to those called, in order to place them on a par with those who had enlisted. Finally, it offered no compensation in the way of political rights.

The first class was called in 1912. The recruiting took place without trouble. The cases of individual resistance took the form of

insubmission, and were relatively numerous. None the less an important step had been taken. Compulsory service was instituted and was functioning in some fashion at least, and the Arab tribes consented to serve the 'roumi' (the Christian), and even in the infantry! Time would do the rest, and with it would come further developments of the system. But it was just this element of time that was going to be lacking.

The nuclei of new regiments were set up in 1912, and were to increase by the addition of the contingents of the two following years, the term of service being three years. The incorporation of the class 1913, as small as that of 1912, was made without difficulty, but the war surprised us in the midst of our organization, and before the new plan had been able to bear fruit and develop normally.

****

We acted then under stress of necessity rendered pressing by events and by the needs of our effective forces. The task of the organizers was complex, for the combats of August and September, 1914, had been especially deadly to our native troops. The number of African regiments having been once fixed . . . . . it was necessary to keep them up, responding steadily to the needs of the armies. The solution was very wisely left to voluntary enlistments. A new kind of enlistment was improvised, and immediately gave excellent results. The enlistment was for the duration of the war, estimated provisionally at six months, but this estimate had no consequence for the enlisted man other than this, that it gave him a right to a renewal of the bonus at the end of each completed period,. It was sufficient to fix this bonus at one hundred francs, and the enlistments flowed in. A subsequent law raised it to two hundred francs, but only for the first enlistment period.

It is not for us to say here what resources these enlistments procured for us, nor to set down the figures. It suffices to affirm that the expectation of the organizers was not deceived. The great needs for men which were manifest in the last months of 1914 could be compl[illegible]

satisfied. Any other method of recruiting would have probably provoked in North Africa grave complications, at a time when it was indispensable that we have absolute tranquillity.

The native populations had no very precise notions about the war. The country people are so ignorant that France is for them a word almost without meaning. They knew only that from there came the roumis (christians), and that it was necessary to cross the sea to get there. Is it a city, or several cities, or a country, and of what extent? God knows. I talked recently with one of the imans sent into France at the very beginning of the war for the religious service of the Mohammedan troops. He was a very keen man who, in spite of his complete ignorance of the French language, has adapted himself perfectly to the new existance into which he has been thrown in one of our pretty villages of the South of France. As I was astonished at his complete isolation, and asked him if his family was not planning to join him, he said, "They are savages. They will never consent to cross the sea. They imagine that the war is in Marseilles."

It would have been dangerous, under such conditions, to have developed intensively a system of conscription established over night, and to call out large quotas of young soldiers whom their parents would regard as doomed to a certain death. It was necessayy also to avoid the danger of a yielding which would have been interpreted as a mark of weakness and fear. The government and the Algerian administration proceeded in this matter with wisdom and prudence. They levied at the usual time, as in preceding years, a small fraction of the classes of 1914, 1915 and 1916. But the calling out of the class of 1917 was made somewhat earlier, and the proportion of those called was increased. The local resistance which this measure met in Algiers proved that we had been inspired wisely in not pressing the matter before.

But it is important to note that for two years there has been a

considerable change of feeling. France is better known, and the dangers of the war are more justly appreciated. The fantastic stories which circulate in savage countries, and which some of the enlightened still peddle about, encounter today ears that are less credulous. The government was able to decide to levy the whole of native class 18 without provoking the least protest. The annual contingent of those called out is multiplied ten times. Thus a few years have sufficed to give to the problem which excited so many apprehensions a complete and adequate solution.

It remains now to explain how voluntary enlistments have been able to produce, alone or almost alone, such fine results from the beginning of the war, when the native population was, as a mass, hostile to military service. It is not necessary to see in these enlistments a movement comparable to that of the volunteers of the French Revolution, who came, in the face of a foreign danger, to make the sacrifice of their lives upon the altar of their country. What motive, then, could drive this mass of men who were not candidates for a military career, since they preferred to limit their service by the length of the war, rather than choose an enlistment for a definite term, which would entitle them to a pension? Some of them - and it would be most unjust not to recognize it - were driven by a sincere love of France, but these belonged to an élite small in numbers, and we have seen that the élite were, at bottom, averse to service in the infantry. The great chiefs, the young men of noble family, wished to organize tribal cavalry and enroll themselves therein. In this way they satisfied their patroitic sentiments and their taste for display and parade; but the tribal horseman have not played and could not play, in this struggle so different in character from that which we had foreseen, anything but a secondary role. There is no place in the trenches for a feudal troop, nor for fantasy! The tirailleur, on the other hand, found his place there, and was all the more in place, when it was necessary to climb out for an attack, were it

against barbed wire badly demolished by artillery, or under a hail of shells and shrapnel!

The fact is that this tirailleur is a soldier in his soul. He was quite unaware of his powers, a peaceable agricultural laborer or a 'khammes' (farmer on shares), but the war breaking out, has reawakened in him atavistic instincts, dormant forces. There is in Algiers a whole class of people who, without having any assured means of existence, nevertheless pass their lives doing nothing. They call themselves 'chemmas', that is, 'drinkers of the sunlight'. Stretched out in the sun all day long, they work only when they cannot do otherwise, and stop as soon as they have wherewith to satisfy their immediate needs. For the 'chemmas' the allurement of a bonus, which though small, is immediately available, is irresistible. Now a few months suffice to make of the 'chemmas' a soldier.

Another excellent recruiting agent was the daily allotment, generously accorded to native, as to French, families. In this society with rudimentary needs a monthly allowance of thirty-five francs and more gives comfort, almost riches. A number of families get together and persuade one of their members that it is his duty to sacrifice himself for the good of all. One knows how powerful has remained the authority of the father of the family in native society. It is he who assigns to each one his duty, and at need even imposes on him a sacrifice. We have seen cases where he has driven one of the younger sons to accuse himself falsely, to save the oldest son who was justly accused of murder. A large number of those who enlisted for the war did so under pressure of their families, who sacrificed them for the common good. In the case of these poor people, always uncertain of tomorrow's subsistence, future security was based, as it were by the irony of fate, on the most frightful catastrophe which has ever overwhelmed the human race, and the very duration of that catastrophe rendered the profit more advantageous.

Finally, there was that crowd of men without a fixed domicile nor a known profession, those who encumber the sidewalks of the cities, and who, in the country, busy themselves with the theft of cattle and with nocturnal excursions. With these the official propaganda was all the more efficacious since they felt themselves menaced by previous convictions. They found in the army an asylum, a refuge, a security against possible disasters.

For all it was, besides, the great adventure. Many of these young men had never seen the sea. They knew our great cities, our Algerian ports, only by hearsay. They were going to traverse the Mediterranean, to see France - the unknown, almost fabulous land - and, more than all, they were going to fight! These are indeed the men who gave to Carthage those mercenaries capable of crossing the Alps and of exterminating the Roman legions at Trasimus and at Canne. In them still boils the blood of the troops of Jugurtha, who every year left the plow to indulge in raids.

As to what this war could be they had certainly no clear notion, but none of them was ignorant of the dangers of it. The power of Germany was known, and it was known also that she had formerly vanquished France. If they did not know exactly what her means of action might be, they knew at least that they were formidable. They knew also her desires, they knew that she coveted North Africa, Morocco and Algiers. In the most distant villages exaggerated or absurd rumors found belief. A chief from the South told me that many under his charge had been shaken because they had been assured that Germany would reduce their taxes to fifty centimes a head. Others spoke of a landing of Turks in the south of Tunis, and of an attack by the Tripolitans in southern Algiers. From time to time some fanatic would run through the villages, announcing that the government no longer existed, and that there was no more law or police.

It was the business of the war councils to prove that the law

of that Moroccan division -- composed mainly of Algerians -- who, in May 1915, near Arras, penetrated the German lines to a depth of seven kilometers, and were cut to pieces. What officers and what 'non-coms' were those Europeans who directed and lead such troops. The hard thing for the company commander is, not to carry them with him, but to keep up with them, for nothing can restrain their madness but their love for their leader, which holds sway over them even in the hour when their savage instincts are let loose. For one of the most touching characteristics of these warriors is that they never abandon their leader, and innumerable instances are known of tirailleurs who have been killed trying to save a wounded officer, or bring his body into our lines.

****

These qualities of the professional soldier we shall find in the twenty-year old, in the recruits of the classes of 17 and 18, for they are qualities of the race. With them the separation from their families is painful, and sometimes not effected without resistance, for, to break bonds so strong in a native society, there are not great enthusiasms such as ~~have~~ have performed miracles among us Frenchmen -- the love of country, devotion to ~~superior~~ lofty ideas, to a form of civilization, to an ideal whose safety is preferred to life itself. It was absolutely necessary to withdraw these young men from the depressing influence of the family circle. Their military education will be given henceforth in France -- a happy thought, whose first consequence is to awaken the minds of young men lacking neither in intelligence or power of adaptation by showing them a form of life so different from their own.

An imperious religion, exacting to the degree of dominating all the habits of life, including even food and clothing, has so fashioned their spirits that they are offended, wounded, by a thousand daily details -- the necessity of eating the flesh of animals not killed according to certain rites, the eating of leavened bread, the impossibility of saying the five daily prayers preceded by the prescribed ablutions, and above all, the

rigid discipline, the regular employment of hours and minutes hitherto spent in idleness, all these new things make the process of detachment from the home-land a painful one. The young man who has never left his 'mechta' or village is homesick for a nature more ardent, a sun more warm, and for the days of idleness in the midst of his family. His first letters to his parents show prejudices so great that they hide the truth from him, and we find in them an appreciation of their new country of residence hardly to be expected from inhabitants of the semi-desert steppes. "They told us", said one of them, "that France was a beautiful country, but in reality it is a monotonous country, a poor country, a country of mountains."

But soon, whatever his disappointments, he has to yield to the evidence. The young soldier is better clothed, better lodged than at home, and he wears with pride his fine red chechia (cap) and his long khaki coat. The food, richer and more abundant, develops him in a few weeks, and he feels his strength grow in the good air of France and with the daily exercise. The visits of the imam quiet his scruples about the non-observance of the rules of the Koran, for has not God said that in war-time even the fast of the Ramadan, the first and most rigorous of religious rules, is not imposed on the soldier, for it would weaken the fighter for the great benefit of his enemies? Little by little, in contact with the veterans and with the non-commissioned officers, the military spirit does its work. The life of the regiment, so absorbing in its minutiæ, so completely regulated in its smallest details, takes possession of the whole man. The officer, by interesting himself in his men, by speaking to them as he would do to children, acquires a great ascendancy over them. The visits of the officer-interpreters, and their talks, awaken in these young men new ideas about France, about civilization, and about the great war the world is waging against the powers of oppression, murder and pillage. Has not even the head of the Mohammedan religion placed himself on the side of justice, and in opposition to the false Mohammedans, servants of William, the incendiary?

Thus a moral conquest has been effected of which our country should be proud. No means have been used which did not appeal to reason or to the moral sentiments, and there have been no brutalities such as the Germans have used in similar cases, and whenever they have wished to use native troops in their colonies. No corporal punishment has ever been inflicted, and there has been no occasion for it, and this is indeed a subject for wonder, when we think that these people, left to themselves, have always made of tortures and physical punishments their principal means of government.

Their satisfaction is expressed in their correspondence in naive formulas, with a phraseology entirely oriental . . . . . .

"To that golden chain, that mine of generosity and of perfect education, my brother. To him be a thousand greetings, and may each one be followed by a thousand others, with as many benedictions from God. To that noble and glorious lady, also, our mother, give a thousand greetings, and twice a thousand to that intrepid knight, our father. (He who speaks thus is the son of a peasant, a humble fellah.) Know that I am well, that I praise God if you are as well as I."

Another has a personal touch:

"The major sent for me, and I think he takes me for the son of a cadi. When he observed that I spoke French he said, "You do your duty well, you are intellgient, and I shall make you an acting corporal." So when I come to see you on leave I shall have on my sleeve those two proud little wool stripes! Tell this to my wife. I hope, indeed that henceforth you will address her as "Madame corporal."

These nineteen-year old children, many of whom are already married, have a clear notion of their duties, and the desire to do them. One of them writes to his parents:

"Be tranquil on my account. I neither drink, gamble, nor frequent evil resorts, but on the contrary I am busy about my duty. If God decrees my

death, bow in submission, and be not troubled. If He permits me to return to you, may He be praised!"

Such is the spirit of this young class. Can one doubt, if he should go into battle, that he will show himself worthy of the professional soldiers, who have constituted up to now, with those enlisted for the war, the bulk of our regiments of tirailleurs?

But, forstalling events, let us ask ourselves what is going to become, after the victory, of so many natives who will have lived for years the life of Europe, and who will have received ideas which had never stirred the minds of their fathers. What will be, with relation to us, the new situation of these natives, not only soldiers, but thousands of Algerian, Tunisian and Moroccan workmen, whom the scarcity of labor has drawn into our shops to satisfy the needs of war and industry?

The soldiers called out, and the workers, too, who were drafted, have no thought other than to return there to take their places once more amid their own people and to busy themselves about their own affairs. These will certainly give France some good advertising, a propaganda spreading into the remotest villages. Life for the farmer is hard in Algiers, amid the caprices of a climate in which the extremes -- mistral and sirocco, frost and blazing sun, drought and inundation -- alternate with other scourges, of which the locusts are not the least. They will recall the easy and assured life which they led in France, and that life, once free from the dangers and chances of war, will appear tempting to many others, who will want to enjoy it. Unfortunately, the movement of emigration thus set up will not bring into the mother-country the best elements of native society. All those who have the means of assured existence, a family to which they are firmly attached, will not think of leaving their native country. To tear them from their environment, there would be needed an irresistible force like that which draws them today, and which, let us hope, will not be manifest again. On the other hand, the disinherited, the men out of work,

the Kabyle workmen who came even before the war to sell their labor in the mines of the North, will come in crowds. Our industry will find in them a considerable resource, which the scarcity of labor will make valuable; but certain dangers may arise out of it, and to these I will return later on.

The former tirailleurs, the survivors of the first engagement, who, for the most part, have made long stays in our sanitariums and our convalescent depots, have undergone an evolution of ideas in these three years. They have contracted new habits -- not always good ones, alas, notably that of drinking -- and these have become for them second nature ..... They have become accustomed to 'sweet France'. Some have formed attachments, and ask to establish themselves here. Many wish to be discharged in France. They have been the object, in the hospitals and in the course of their convalescence, of care so devoted that they cannot forget it. How many times have I seen them manifest a lively and sincere gratitude for their admirable nurses.

"What they have done for me," said a native officer, who was to die under the beattiful sky of Nice after eights months of suffering, "neither my mother nor my sister will ever do."

Their desire is contrary to the regulations, which try to obviate the multiplication of false situations by yielding to the infatuation of a day, and encumbering the mother-country with people without any means of subsistence except a pension, (which is usually insufficient), and whom it will be necessary to repatriate later. But, on the other hand, is it not to be feared that these discharged soldiers, discontented on account of the smallness ot their pension, weaned away from the life of the Algerian bled, and many of them crippled, may not give us a very bad name in their native country, and become there centers of influence hostile to our cause? It must be admitted that, if it is too often true that their attachments in France are little to be commended, there are also

those which rest on a more serious basis, and have sometimes received legal consecration. Mixed marriages have already taken place, and others are on the way. Ought we to favor them, or on the contrary to prevent them by every means possible? A grave question, which merits serious study.

In general, these legitimate unions are not viewed in a favorable light by the authorities, and for many reasons. Too often the wife-to-be comes from a questionable environment, and sees in this 'regularization' only an occasion to profit by the advantages granted the wives of soldiers, as in the case of the allotment. On the other hand, the tirailleur married in France undergoes the domination of his new family, who often give him false ideas as to his rights and duties, ideas little in harmony with the exigencies of military service. If on the other hand the wife is an honest woman, it is she who runs grave and multiplied risks. To confine ourselves to the moral inconveniences, let us remember that the Mohammedans have a conception of marriage quite different from ours. They divorce and repudiate their wives at their own desire, and they are polygamous. Who can prevent these husbands, if they should return to Algiers, from contracting before the cadi, or merely before two witnesses of their own tribe, one or several marriages entirely valid according to Mohammedan law? And what will be the value of the union contracted in Europe, and quickly forgotten? What will be the legal status of the children?

And so we raise a great question, that of the validity of such marriages -- a very fine legal question, for we cannot compare these unions, at any rate as far as the Algerians are concerned, with marriages contracted by Frenchwomen with foreigners. The Algerian Mohammedan native is not, from the standpoint of international law, a French subject, but he is a Frenchman under a special rule of law, who has a personal and hereditary status entirely different from that of our codes. The Frenchwoman who marries him does not change her nationality. Can it be maintained that she changes her personal status? Not at all. And yet her husband can, according to his personal status, be a bigamist.

These difficulties sometimes lead the administrative or military authorities to consider that from a legal point of view these marriages have no value and must remain of no effect. As far as we are concerned, we find ourselves unable to admit this conclusion, which appears neither logical or equitable. It is not logical, for it would regard as invalid the marriage of a Frenchwoman with one of our colonial subjects, while the marriage of this same Frenchwoman with a foreigner would be valid. It is not equitable, for hostility shown toward legal unions will in fact set up a propaganda in favor of free unions, which cannot be restricted, prohibited or controlled. It is necessary, too, to think of the children, and to assure their civil state, if not their future. It would appear absolutely necessary, then, that there should be legislative intervention with a view to regulating the matter. The special civil law which we have given to the natives of Algiers provides that their voluntary appearance before a French public official, as a notary, for the drawing up of a contract, involves the renunciation of their personal status and the adoption of the French law in place of the Mohammedan custom. Why should it not be provided similarly that the appearance of the couple to be married before the French civil official should involve the same consequences? The future husband would then acquire the full French personal status. This would be a sort of civil naturalization, which would be affected automatically, and we are convinced that from a moral point of view the relations between the races would be improved thereby. It is most unjust to regard these unions as necessarily doomed to failure. I know non-commissioned officers . . . who have enough morality to make good husbands and excellent fathers of families.

This question leads one to the consideration of another which is allied to it -- naturalization. There are many former tirailleurs who, having shed their blood for France, desire to be numbered among her true

sons. We must admit that the thing is not made easy for them, as well because of the many formalities to be gone through, as because of the difficulties often raised by the Algerian administration.

It seems, however, that naturalization ought to be made easy for those who have served France as volunteers. It ought to be a right for those who have obtained a promotion, or an honorable distinction, as the croix de guerre. Just as it would be dangerous and foolish to grant political rights en bloc to people not at all prepared to receive them, at the risk even of endangering French domination and the work of colonization magnificently begun on the other side of the Mediterranean, just so it is fitting to welcome loyally those who come to us of their own will and desire, and who have given unequivocal proofs of their attachment. Those who have sealed with their blood their alliance, and who present besides the desired guaranties, should be received by France with open arms. It is indispensable, if we wish to hasten the work of civilization, that we should favor as much as we can the evolution of individuals.

A dangerous formula, and one which appeared to be very much in favor just before the war, consisted in crying up for Mohammedan natives NATURALIZATION IN THEIR OWN STATUS, that is to say, naturalization which would permit them to become French citizens without renouncing polygamy, or their customs which were established once for all, thirteen centuries ago in Arabia. It is clear that such a naturalization would have only one effect, that of conferring on them political rights. But this is the very last thing for which they care, and it is for us the most dangerous thing to grant. It is really putting the cart before the horse to try to make them electors before making them civilized men. Let us commence then by putting an end to this mediaeval confusion between religion and civil rights, which has prevented the evolution of Islam for so many centuries. Let us teach our subjects to distin-

guish between these domains. Let us give them a proper understanding of civil rights, and of property, and give them the independence and the dignity of life which proceed therefrom. Let us better their conditions of life from an economic and fiscal standpoint, and let us, first of all, equalize the taxes for them and the Europeans. Let us better also their administrative conditions, and in the political domain, just in proportion as instruction penetrates among them, let us commence by initiating them into the direct rule of their villages, by the election of their immediate representatives. They will come to us deliberately as soon as they understand our ideas and are capable of appreciating them. The effective bringing together of the two races is more a moral than a material work. It is the end of an entire evolution.

Generous beginnings have been made manifest recently with a view to granting to our North African subjects reforms which will be a tangible evidence of France's gratitude toward them. The nomination of M. Jonnart as governor-general of Algiers was a first pledge, for our natives know with what attentive solicitude he has always surrounded them, and how benevolent and wise is his guardianship.

Under M. Jonnart the program sketched above has entered into the era of realization. A decree of the new governor has reestablished the djemaas de douar, that first nucleus of native political life, by opening them to election. A complete recasting of the Algerian fiscal system, involving the equalization of French and native taxes, has been presented to the Algerian assemblies. Various laws have been proposed before Parliament, one of which, proposed by the government, has already received the approbation of the proper committees of the Chamber.

It provides, for certain classes of natives and particularly for those who have served France, complete naturalization, which will be henceforth a right, and no longer a favor. We applaud this most heartily. Let us open our arms wide to those who of their own free will come to us, and who

are worthy. But the proposed law grants, besides, special political rights to large classes of natives, who will in the future elect, not only their municipal councilors, but a third of the members of the general councils and one of the three financial delegations. This sudden extension of political rights may seem considerable. Finally, the native municipal councilors will have the right henceforth to participate in the election of mayors. In reality a large share of the municipal administration passes into their hands. Are they sufficiently prepared to exercise it? Let us not forget that an evolution can take place only by degrees, that by hurrying one risks spoiling everything. The principle of individual accession is a good one. Too rapid generalizations, and the passion for equality which remains one of the eccentricities of our national character, may have in such a case unforeseen consequences. Let us be prudent, and, while preserving a clear view of the goal toward which we must proceed, let us not forget that time is an indispensable auxiliary.

At the point we have now reached in the gigantic conflict which puts at grips over the whole earth the religion of force and the principles of justice and liberty, we are commencing to see certain fruitful germs which the war has brought forth, certain evolutions which it has hastened. Among the nations who have voluntarily united to fight against Germany, it must have created bonds of real relationship; and not only will the relations between free nations be established on bases entirely different, in the future international law which will arise from the defeat of the Central Powers, but the nations themselves will have contracted new obligations in relation to those younger peoples who brought aid which, while less ~~thoughtful~~ reflective, was none the less precious. These younger brothers will know us better, and there will be established between them and us more frequent, more regular, more intimate relations. The material benefit

will be doubled. The surplus of the population of the colonies will find in Europe its employment, and the problem of labor, in our own country especially, will find a more and more complete solution. The moral benefit will be immense. For the older nations this will consist in a clearer and more intimate consciousness of their duties, of their mission; for the protected peoples it will consist in a new-found confidence in their protectors, and above all in their entrance into intellectual and moral domains hitherto closed to them. Thus is the future unfolded in the noble fraternity of the blood shed in common for the most just cause.

(Gustave Mercier)

[Revue de Paris]

Gustave Mercier - Indigenes Nord-Africains et la guerre.

Revuede Paris, 1918, Tome 4, pp. 203-222

Free translation:

The role played during the war by the native populations of our colonies, and especially by those of North Africa, attracts attention to their present and future situation with regard to the mother country. The French colonies are not, like the English Dominions of Canada or Australia, children of full age and emancipated from home government, who come spontaneously to group themselves around her in the hour of danger. But, although younger and more dependent, their aid has not been the less efficacious, and one can say that the help of North Africa has been one of the elements essential to success. All the world knows the splendid part played at Charleroi, on the Marne, in Champagne, at Verdun, and on the Somme, by our zouaves, our tirailleurs, our Moroccan division, those shock troops par excellence. It is a matter now, after having studied near at hand how these native troops have been made up, of seeing under what form our gratitude toward them can be made manifest.

On the other hand, the coming into France of some tens of thousands of arabised Berbers, a certain number of whom create attachments in the country which survive the war, produces various results which also interest us.

The rules which will guide us in our new relations with the natives will influence, in a very large measure, the future of our colonies. May the experience of the past keep us, in such matters, from yielding to headlong impulses!

****

Until recent years the participation of the Algerian natives in the national defence was purely voluntary. The three regiments of tirailleurs and the three regiments of spahis of Algiers were recruited only through enlistments. The Berbers went into the infantry, attracted by the double-allurement of a bonus and a retiring allowance, granted after twelve years of service. A small allowance, indeed (from two to three hundred frances), but one which not the less made of its beneficiary a privileged person, a man with an assured existence, in a society little exacting and where life is hard.

The Arabs of the half-nomadic tribes of the High Plateaus and of the South have always had an aversion to service in the infantry, in which one must carry the knapsack, which they call by a term of contempt the 'bardaa', the pack-saddle of an ass or mule. The flaming burnoose of the spahis, on the other hand, has always excited their desire. The Arab is at bottom an aristocrat. He is a horse-man, a cavalier. He consents to serve us only if we permit him to satisfy his tastes. The ideal of the military state for him is that of the Arab cavalier of the bureau, who is an officer of administration as well as a soldier, that is, one who proceeds from the chief and his authority. To conform to the political ideas of the Arabs, and to please them, it is necessary that this authority should be absolute, or should seem to be so.

Our native contingents had given satisfactory proofs in many a colonial expedition, and more recently in Morocco. There could be not the shadow of a doubt concern-ing their loyalty. They have proven that it was superior to

2/19/2

every other sentiment, even religious. Tirailleurs and spahis have shewn, against Morocceans of their own race and faith, an ardor without equal, and which, indeed, it was sometimes difficult to restrain. But the tested loyalty and valor of this handful of regular troops could not give them an important role in a contest in Europe.

To tell the truth we had been busy for several years trying to get a better advantage from the seven millions of Mohammedan subjects of Algiers and Tunis, Tunis has always known, even before the time of our occupation, obligatory military service. The antiquated recruiting-system of the army of the Bey had been adopted for our own troops, for the wantof a better. The people accepted it just as it was, and it was relatively easy to develop and intensify it. In Algiers the question was much more complex. Compulsory service had not been put into practive since the conquest. The natives disliked it intensely. They invoked against it the terms of the capitulation of Algiers, which pledge respect for their statutes. They had never, even in the time of the Turks, furnished the elements for regular armies, and they offered us generously, 'goums' and foot-soldiers, to constitute a local militia. From the Franch colonists, too, there was lively resistance, but for very different reasons. The three general councils of Algiers, and especially that of Constantine, saw in the obligatory service of the natives a dangerous similarity to the obligations incumbent upon Franchmen alone, and feared that parity of duties might bring parity of rights, and that military service must sooner or later mean suffrage. They

2/15/3

foresaw in the native mass an opposition which could become even insurrection, and mean for the colony an era of troubles and difficulties. To meet the needs of the hour they advocated the development of the system of voluntary enlistments, through an intense propaganda and through the offering of bonuses and pensions.

The government acted, but took account, in large measure, of the objections which had been set up. The system adopted had nothing in common with the Franch military law. It managed the transition by establishing a very mild form of drawing lots, which was to take only ten per cent of the annual contingent. It authorized substitutes, although these were prejudicial, in a way, to voluntary enlistments, and it gave bonuses to those called, in order to place them on a par with those who had enlisted. Finally, it offered no compensation in the way of political rights.

2/19/4

The first class was called in 1912. The recruiting took place without trouble. The cases of individual resistance took the form of insubmission, and were relatively numerous. None the less an important step had been taken. Compulsory service was instituted and was functioning in some fashion at least, and the Arab tribes consented to serve the 'roumi' (the Christian), and even <u>in the infantry</u>! Time would do the rest, and with it would come further developments of the system. But it was just this element of time that was going to be lacking.

The nuclei of new regiments were set up in 1912, and were to increase by the addition of the contingents of the two following years, the term of service being three years. The incorporation of the class 1913, as small as that

of 1912, was made without difficulty, but the war surprised us in the midst of our organization, and before the new plan had been able to bear fruit and develop normally.

***** **********

We acted them under stress of necessity rendered pressing by events and by the needs of our effective forces. The task of the organizers was complex, for the combats of August and September, 1914, had been especially deadly to our native troops. The number of African regiments having been once fixed . . . it was necessary to keep them up, responding steadily to the needs of the armies. The solution was very wisely left to voluntary enlistments. A new kind of enlistments was improvised, and immediately gave excellent results. The enlistment was for the duration of the war, estimated provisionally at six months, but this estimate had no consequence for the enlisted man other than this, that it gave hime a right to a renewal of the bonus at the end of each complete period,. It was sufficient to fix this bonus at one hundred francs, and the enlistments flowed in. A subsequent law raised it to two hundred francs, but only for the first enlistment period.

2/19/5

It is not for us to say here what resources these enlistments procured for us, nor to set down the figures. It suffices to affirm that the expectation of the organizers was not deceived. The great needs for men which were manifest in the last months of 1914 could be completely satisfied. Any other method of recruiting would have probably provoked in North Africa grave complications, at a time when it was indispensable that we have absolute tranquillity.

The native populations had no very precise notions about the war. The country people are so ignorant that France is for them a work almost without meaning. They knew only that from there came the roumis (christians), and that it was necessary to cross the sea to get there. Is it a city, or several cities, or a country, and of what extent? God knows. I talked recently with one of the imans sent into France at the very beginning of the war for the religious service of the Mohammedan troops. He was a very keen man who, in spite of his complete ignorance of the French language, has adapted himself perfectly to the new existence into which he has been thrown in one of our pretty villages of the South of France. As I was astonished at his complete isolation, and asked him if his family was not planning to join him, he said, "They are savages. They will never consent to cross the sea. They imagine that the war is in Marseilles."

It would have been dangerous, under such conditions, to have developed intensively a system of conscription established over night, and to call out large quotas of young soldiers whom their parents would regard as doomed to a certain death. It was necessary also to avoid the danger of a yielding which would have been interpreted as a mark of weakness and fear. The government and the Algerian administration proceeded in this matter with wisdom and prudence. They levied at the usual time, as in preceding years, a small fraction of the classes of 1914, 1915 and 1916. But the calling out of the class of 1917 was made somewhat earlier, and the proportion of those called was increased. The local resistance which this measure met in Algiers proved that we had been inspired

wisely in not pressing the matter before.

But it is important to note that for two years there has been a considerable change of feeling. France is better known, and the dangers of the war are more justly appreciated. The fantastic stories which circulate in savage countries, and which some of the enlightened still peddle about, encounter today ears that are less credulous. The government was able to decide to levy the whole of native class 18 without provoking the least protest. The annual contingent of those called out is multiplied ten times. Thus a few years have sufficed to give to the problem which excited so many apprehensions a complete and adequate solution.

It remains now to explain how voluntary enlistments have been able to produce, alone or almost alone, such fine results from the beginning of the war, when the native population was, as a mass, hostile to military service. It is not necessary to see in these enlistments a movement comparable to that of the volunteers of the French Revolution, who came, in the face of a foreign danger, to make the sacrifice of their lives upon the alter of their country. What motive, then, could drive this mass of men who were not candidates for a military career, since they preferred to limit their service by the length of the war, rather than choose an enlistment for a definite term, which would entitle them to a pension? Some of them - and it would be most unjust not to recognize it - were driven by a sincere love of France, but these belonged to an elite small in numbers, and we have seen that, the elite were, at bottom, averse to service in the infantry. The great chiefs, the young men of noble family, wished to organize tribal cavalry

and enroll themselves therein. In this way they satisfied their patroitic sentiments and their taste for display and parade; but the tribal horseman have not played and could not play, in this struggle so different in character from that which we had foreseen, anything but a secondary role. There is no place in the trenches for a feudal troop, nor for fantasy! The tirailleur, on the other hand, found his place there, and was all the more in place, when it was necessary to climb out for an attack, were it against barbed wire badly demolished by artillery, or under a hail of shells and shrapnel!

The fact is that this tirailleur is a soldier in his soul. He was quite unaware of his powers, a peaceable agricultural laborer or a 'khammes' (farmer on shares), but the war breaking out, has reawakened in him atavistic instincts, dormant forces. There is in Algiers a whole class of people who, without having any assured means of existence, nevertheless pass their lives doing nothing. They call themselves 'chemmas', that is, 'drinkers of the sunlight'. Stretched out in the sun all day long, they work only when they cannot do otherwise, and stop as soon as they have wherewith to satisfy their immediate needs. For the 'chemmas' the allurement of a bonus, which though small, is immediately available, is irresistible. Now a few months suffice to make of the 'chemmas' a soldier.

Another excellent recruiting agent was the daily allotment, generously accorded to native, as to French, families. In this society with rudimentary needs a monthly allowance of thirty-five francs and more gives comfort, almost riches. A number of families get together and persuade one of their members that it is his duty to sacrifice himself for the good of all. One knows how powerful has remained the authority of the father of the

family in native society. It is he who assigns to each one his duty, and at need even imposes on him a sacrifice. We have seen cases where he has driven one of the younger sons to accused of murder. A large number of those who enlisted for the war did so under pressure of their families, who sacrificed them for the common good. In the case of these poor people, always uncertain of tomorrow's subsistence, future security was based, as it were by the irony of fate, on the most frightful catastrophe which has ever overwhelmed the human race, and the very duration of that catastrophe rendered the profit more advantageous.

Finally, there was that crowd of men without a fixed domicile nor a known profession, those who encumber the sidewalks of the cities, and who, in the country, busy themselves with the theft of cattle and with nocturnal excursions. With these the official propaganda was all the more efficacious since they felt themselves menaced by previous convictions. They found in the army an asylum, a refuge, a security against possible disasters.

For all it was, besides, the great adventure. Many of these young men had never seen the sea. They knew our great cities, our Algerian ports, only by hearsay. They were going to traverse the Mediterranean, to see France - the unknown, almost fabulous land - and, more than all, they were going to fight! These are indeed the men who gave to Carthage those mercenaries capable of crossing the Alps and of exterminating the Roman legions at Trasmemus and at Canne. In them still boils the blood of the troops of Jugurtha, who every year left the plow to indulge in raids.

As to what this war could be they had certainly no clear notion, but none of them was ignorant of the dangers of it.

The power of Germany was known, and it was known also that she had formerly vanquished France. If they did not know exactly what her means of action might be, they knew at least that they were formidable. They knew also her desires, they knew that she coveted North Africa, Morocco and Algiers. In the most distant villages exaggerated or absurd rumors found belief. A chief from the South told me that many under his charge had been shaken because they had been assured that Germany would reduce their taxes to fifty centimes a head. Others spoke of a landing of Turks in the south of Tunis, and of an attack by the Tripolitans in southern Algiers. From time to time some fanatic would run through the villages, announcing that the government no longer existed, and that there was no more law or police.

2/15/10

It was the business of the war councils to prove that the law of that Moroccan division -- composed mainly of Algerians -- who, in May 1915, near Arras, penetrated the German lines to a depth of seven kilometers, and were out to pieces. What officers and what 'non-coms' were those Europeans who directed and lead such troops. The hard thing for the company commander is, not to carry them with him, but to keep up with them, for nothing can restrain their madness but their love for their leader, which holds sway over them even in the hour when their savage instincts are known of tirailleurs who have been killed trying to save a wounded officer, or bring his body into our lines.

****

These qualities of the professional soldier we shall find in the twenty-year old, in the recruits of the classes of 17 and 18, for they are qualities of the race. With them the separation from their families is painful, and sometimes not effected without resistance, for, to break bonds so strong in

a native society, there are not great enthusiasms such as have performed miracles among us Frenchmen -- the love of country, devotion to lofty ideas, to a form of civilization, to an ideal whose safety is preferred to life itself. It was absolutely necessary to withdraw these young men from the depressing influence of the family circle. Their military education will be given henceforth in France -- a happy thought, whose first consequence is to awaken the minde of young men lacking neither in intelligence or power of adaptation by showing them a form of life so different from their own.

An imperious religion, exacting to the degree of dominating all the habits of life, including even food and clothing, has so fashioned their spirits that they are offended, wounded, by a thousand daily details -- the necessity of eating the flesh of animals not killed according to certain rites, the eating of leavened bread, the impossibility of saying the five daily prayers preceded by the prescribed ablutions, and above all the rigid discipline, the regular employment of hours and minutes hitherto spent in idleness, all these new things make the process of detachment from the home-land a painful one. The young man who has never left his 'mechta' or village is homesick for a nature more ardent, a sun more warm, and for the days of idleness in the midst of his family. His first letters to his parents show prejudices so great that they hide the truth from him, and we find in them an appreciation of their new country of residence hardly to be expected from inhabitants of the semi-desert steppes. "They told us", said one of them, "that France was a beautiful country, but in reality it is a monotonous country, a poor country, a country of mountains."

But soon, whatever his disappointments, he has to yield to the

2/19/11

evidence. The young soldier is better clothed, batter lodged than at home, and he wears with pride his fine red chechis (cap) and his long Haki coat. The food, richer and more abundant, develops him in a few weeks, and he feels his strength grow in the good air of France and with the daily exercise. The visits of the iman quiet his scruples about the non-observance of the rules of the Koran, for has not God said that in war-time even the fast of the Ramadan, the first and most rigorous of religious rules, is not imposed on the soldier, for it would weaken the fighter for the great benefit of his enemies? Little by little, in contact with the veterans and with the non-commissioned officers, the military spirit does its work. The life of the regiment, so absorbing in its minutiae, so completely regulated in its smallest details, takes possession of the whole man. The officer, by interesting himself in his men, by speaking to them as he would do to children, acquires a great ascendancy over them. The visits of the officer-interpreters, and their talks, awaken in these young men new ideas about France, about civilization, and about the great war the world is waging against the powers of oppression, murder and pillage. Has not even the head of the Mohammedan religion placed himself on the side of justice, and in opposition to the false Mohammedans, servants of William, the incendiary? Thus a moral conquest has been effected of which our country should be proud. No means have been used which did not appeal to reason or to the moral sentiments, and there have been no brutalities such as the Germans have used in similar cases, and whenever they have wished to use native troops in their colonies. No corporal punishment has ever seen inflicted, and there has been no occasion for it, and this is indeed a subject for wonder, when we think that these people, left to themselves, have always made of tortures and physical punishments their principal means of

2/19/12

government.

Their satisfaction is expressed in their correspondence in naive formulas, with a phraseology entirely oriental . . .

"To that golden chain, that mine of generosity and of perfect education, my brother. To him be a thousand greetings, and may each one be followed by a thousand others, with as many benedictions from God. To that noble and glorious lady, also, our mother, give a thousand greetings, and twice a thousand to that intrepid knight, our fater. (He who speaks thus is the son of a peasant, a humble fellah.) Know that I am well, that I praise God if you are as well as I."

Another has a personal touch:

"The major sent for me, and I think he takes me for the son of a cadi. When he observed that I spoke French he said, "You do your duty well, you are intelligent, and I shall make you an acting corporal." So when I come to see you on leave I shall have on my sleeve those two proud little wollen stripes! Tell this to my wife. I hope, indeed that henceforth you will address her as "Madame corporal."

These nineteen-year old children, many of whom are already married, have a clear notion of their duties, and the desire to do them. One of them writes to his parents:

"Be tranquil on my account. I neither drink, gamble, nor frequent evil resorts, but on the contrary I am busy about my duty. If God decrees my death, bow in submission, and be not troubled. If He permits me to return to you, may He be praised!"

Such is the spirit of this young class. Can one doubt, if he should go into battle, that he will show himself worthy of the professional soldiers, who have constituted up to now, with those enlisted for the war, the bulk of our regiments of tiraillerus?

But, forstalling events, let us ask ourselves what is going to become, after the victory, of so many natives who will have lived for years the life of Europe, and who will have received ideas which had never stirred the minds of their fathers. What will be, with relation to us, the new situation of these natives, not only soldiers, but thousands of Algerian, Tunisian and Moroccan workmen, whom the scarcity of labor has drawn into our shops to satisfy the needs of war and industry?

The soldiers called out, and the workers, too, who were drafted, have no thought other than to return there to take their places once more amid their own people and to busy themselves about their own affairs. These will certainly give France some good advertising, a propaganda spreading into the remotest villages. Life for the farmer is hard in Algiers, amid the caprices of a climate in which the extremes -- mistral and sirocco, frost and blazing sun, drought and inundation -- alternate with other scourges, of which the locusts are not the least. They will recall the easy and assured life which they led in France, and that life, once free from the dangers and chances of war, will appear tempting to many others, who will want to enjoy it. Unfortunately, the movement of emigration thus set up will not bring into the mother-country the best elements of native society. All those who have the means of assured existence, a family to which they are firmly attached, will not think of leaving their native country. To tear them from their environment, there would be needed an irresistible force like that which draws them today, and which, let us hope, will not be manifest again. On the other hand, the disinherited, the men out of work, the Kabyle workmen who came even before the war to sell their labor in the mines of the North, will come in crowds. Our

2/15/44

industry will find in them a considerable resource, which the scarcity of labor will make valuable; but certain dangers may arice out of it, and to these I will return later on.

The former tirailleurs, the survivors of the first engagement, who, for the most part, have made long stays in our sanitariums and our convalescent depots, have undergone an evolution of ideas in these three years. They have contracted new habits -- not always good ones, alas, notably that of drinking -- and these have become for them second nature . . . They have become accustomed to 'sweet France'. Some have formed attachments, and ask to establish themselves here. Many wish to be discharged in France. They have been the object, in the hospitals and in the course of their convalescence, of care so devoted that they cannot forget it. How many times have I seen them manifest a lively and sincere gratitude for their admirable nurses.

"What they have done for me," said a native officer, who was to die under the beautiful sky of Nice after eight months of suffering, "neither my mother not my sister will ever do."

Their desire is contrary to the regulations, which try to obviate the multiplication of false situations by yielding to the infatuation of a day, and encumbering the mother-country with people without any means of subsistence except a pension, (which is usually insufficient), and whom it will be necessary to repatriate later. But, on the other hand, is it not to be feared that these discharged soldiers, discontented on account of the smallness to their pension, weaned away from the life of the Algerian <u>bled</u>, and many of them crippled, may not give us a very bad name in their native country, and become there centers of influence hostile to our cause? It must be admitted that, if

it is too often true that their attachments in France are little to be commended, there are also those which rest on a more serious basis, and have sometimes received legal consecration. Mixed marriages have already taken place, and others are on the way. Ought we to favor them, or on the contrary to prevent them by every means possible? A grave question, which merits serious study.

In general, these legitimate unions are not viewed in a favorable light by the authorities, and for many reasons. Too often the wife-to-be comes from a questionable environment, and sees in this 'regularization' only an occasion to profit by the advantages granted the wives of soldiers, as in the case of the allotment. On the other hand, the tirailleur married in France undergoes the domination of his new family, who often gives him false ideas as to his rights and duties, ideas little in harmony with the exigencies of military service. If on the other hand the wife is an honest woman, it is she who runs grave and multiplied risks. To confine ourselves to the moral inconveniences, let us remember that the Mohammedans have a conception of marriage quite different from ours. They divorce and repudiate their wives at their own desire, and they are polygamons. Who can prevent these husbands, if they should return to Algiers, from contracting before the cadi, or merely before two witnesses of their own tribe, one or several marriages entirely valid according to Mohammedan law? And what will be the value of the union contracted in Europe, and quickly forgotten? What will be the legal status of the children?

2/19/16

And so we raise a great question, that of the validity of such marriages -- a very fine legal question, for we cannot compary these unions, at any rate as far as the Algerians are

concerned, with marriages contracted by Frenchwomen with foreigners. The Algerian Mohammedan native is not, from the standpoint of international law, a French subject, but he is a Frenchman under a special rule of law, who has a personal and hereditary status entirely different from that of our codes. The Frenchwoman who marries him does not change her nationality. Can it be maintained that she changes her personal status? Not at all. And yet her husband can, according to his personal status, be a bigamist.

These difficulties sometimes lead the administrative or military authorities to consider that from a legal point of view these marriages have no value and must remain of no effect. As far as we are concerned, we find ourselves unable to admit this conclusion, which appears neither logical or equitable. It is not logical, for it would regard as invalid the marriage of a Frenchwoman with one of our colonial subjects, while the marriage of this same Frenchwoman with a foreigner would be valid. It is not equitable, for hostility shown toward legal unions will in fact set up a propaganda in favor of free unions, which cannot be restricted, prohibited or controlled. It is necessary, too, to think of the children, and to assure their civil state, if not their future. It would appear absolutely necessary, then, that there should be legislative intervention with a view to regulating the matter. The special civil law which we have given to the natives of Algiers provides that their voluntary appearance before a French public official, as a notary, for the drawing up of a contract, involves the renunciation of their personal status and the adoption of the French law in place of the Mohammedan custom. Why should it not be provided similarly that the appearance of the couple to be married before the French civil official should involve the same consequences? The future husband would then acquire the full

French personal status. This would be a sort of civil naturalization, which would be affected automatically, and we are convinced that from a moral point of view the relations between the races would be improved thereby. It is most unjust to regard these unions as necessarily doomed to failure. I know non-commissioned officers . . . who have enough morality to make good husbands and excellent fathers of families.

This question leads one to the consideration of another which is allied to it -- naturalization. There are many former tirailleurs who, having shed their blood for France, desire to be numbered among her true sons. We must admit that the thing is not made easy for them, as well because of the many formalities to be gone through, as because of the difficulties often raised by the Algerian administration.

It seems, however, that naturalization ought to be made easy for those who have served France as volunteers. It ought to be a right for those who have obtained a promotion, or an honorable distinction, as the croix de guerre. Just as it would be dangerous and foolist to grant political rights en bloc to people not at all prepared to receive them, at the risk even of endangering French domination and the work of colonization magnificently begun on the other side of the Mediterranean, just so it is fitting to welcome loyally those who come to us of their own will and desire, and who have given unequivocal proofs of their attachment. Those who have sealed with their blood their alliance, and who present besides the desired guaranties, should be received by France with open arms. It is indispensable, if we wish to hasten the work of civilization, that we should favor as much as we can the evolution of individuals.

A dangerous formula, and one which appeared to be very much in favor just before the war, consisted in crying up for Mohammedan natives NATURALIZATION IN THEIR OWN STATUS, that is to say,

naturalization which would permit them to become French citizens without renouncing polygamy, or their customs which were established once for all, thirteen centuries ago in Arabia. It is clear that such a naturalization would have only one effect, that of conferring on them political rights. But this is the very last thing for which they care, and it is for us the most dangerous thing to grant. It is really putting the cart before the horse to try to make them electors before making them civilized men. Let us commence then by putting an end to this mediaeval confusion between religion and civil rights, which has prevented the evolution of Islam for so many centuries. Let us teach our subjects to distinquish between these domains. Let us give them a proper understanding of civil rights, and of property, and give them the independence and the dignity of life which proceed therefrom. Let us better their conditions of life from an economic and fiscal standpoint, and let us, first of all, equalize the taxes for them and the Europeans. Let us better also their administrative conditions, and in the political domain, just in proportion as instruction penetrates among them, let us commence by initiating them into the direct rule of their villages, by the election of their immediate representatives. They will come to us deliberately as soon as they understand our ideas and are capable of appreciating them. The effective bringing together of the two races is more a moral than a material work. It is the end of an entire evolution.

2/19/15

Generous beginnings have been made manifest recently with a view to granting to our North African subjects reforms which will be a tangible evidence of France's gratitude toward them. The nomination lf M. Jonnart as governor-general of Algiers was a first pledge, for our natives know with what attentive solicitude he has always surrounded them, and how benevolent and wise is his guardianship.

Under M. Jonnart the program sketched above has entered into the era of realization. A decree of the new governor has reestablished the djemaas de douar, that first nucleus of native political life, by opening them to election. A complete recasting of the Algerian fiscal system, involving the equalization of French and native taxes, has been presented to the Algerian assemblies. Various laws have been proposed before Parliament, one of which, proposed by the government, has already received the approbation of the proper committees of the Chamber.

It provides, for certain classes of natives and particularly for those who have served France, complete naturalization, which will be henceforth a right, and no longer a favor. We applaud this most heartily. Let us open our arms wide to those who of their own free will come to us, and who are worthy. But the proposed law grants, besides, special political rights to large classes of natives, who will in the future elect, not only their municipal concilors, but a third of the members of the general councils and one of the three financial delegations. This sudden extension of political rights may seem considerable. Finally, the native municipal councilors will have the right henceforth to participate in the election of mayors. In reality a large share of the municipal administration passes into their hands. Are they sufficiently prepared to exercise it? Let us not forget that an evolution can take place only by degrees, that by hurrying one risks spoiling everything. The principle of individual ascession is a good one. Too rapid generalizations, and the passion for equality which remains one of the eccentricities of our national character, may have in such a case unforeseen consequences. Let us be prudent, and, while preserving a clear view of the goal toward which we must proceed, let us not forget that time is an

2/19/20

indispensable auxillary.

At the point we have now reached in the gigantic conflict which puts at grips over the whole earth the religion of force and the principles of justice and liberty, we are commencing to see certain fruitful germs which the war has brought forth, certain evolutions which it has hastened. Amont the nations who have voluntarily united to fight against Germany, it must have created bonds of real relationship; and not only will the relations between free nations be established on bases entirely different, in the future international law which will arise from the defeat of the Central Powers, but the nations themselves will have contracted new obligations in relation to those younger peoples who brought aid which, while less reflective, was none the less precious. These younger brothers will know us better, and there will be established between them and us more frequent, more regular, more intimate relations. The material benefit will be soubled. The surplus of the population of the colonies will find in Europe its employment, and the problem of labor, in our own country especially, will find a more and more complete solution. The moral benefit will be immense. For the older nations this will consist in a clearer and more intimate consciousness of their duties, of their mission; for the protected peoples it will consist in a new-found confidence in their protectors, and above all in their entrance into intellectual and moral domains hitherto closed to them. Thus is the future unfolded in the noble fraternity of the blood shed in common for the most just cause.

(Gustave Mercier)

2114/21

La Dépêche Coloniale illust. pp. 6-7

p. 6

Quotations and citations on bravery of Senegalese.

A French Captain who lost an arm in the Dardanelles campaign, writes to M. Lebrun, former Minister of the Colonies:

"Their dash was the same as that which made the reputation of their elders, and they ~~have shown~~ showed themselves shock troops of the first rank when they threw themselves into the sea at Koum-Kaleh, to take a village with the bayonet . . . . .their docility was exemplary, and they always left their shelter on the given signal to bound forward; their tenacity was perfect as long as they had officers whom they knew; they were devoted and attached to their chiefs, as in their tradition, and numerous are the examples of unknown tirailleurs exposing their lives to carry out of the fight a fallen officer."

Citation -- order of the Army.

Mamadou Diarra, Sergeant. Served as an auxiliary in 1898 in the column sent against Samory. In 1903 he became a regular tirailleur, and in 1913, at Kenifra (Morocco) was decorated with the 'medaille militaire'. Because of the following citations he has been proposed for the Legion of Honor.

Citation: non-commissioned officer of incomparable bravery and fierce energy. On July 9, 1916, has magnificently lead his tirailleurs in the assault, under a murderous fire of machine guns and artillery; has clung with a handful of men to a few yards of hostile trench into which he has flung himself at a favorable moment; has taken there 130 prisoners, including 7 officers, and captured 5 machine guns. Although afflicted with a penetrating bullet wound in the chest, has continued the fight foot by foot in the trench, and next morning has defended it against a violent counter-attack. Has left two days later, and only when ordered."

8/12/43

a hand to hand struggle. It is the needed shock which forever assures the infantry its title of queen of battles. Of moral rather than material significance, the phenomenon is symbolic and unchangeable. But its means vary without ceasing, and the whole terrifying machinery of war denominated "firearms" and "artillery" is only the putting of it to work. They have been so increased and so perfected, in the past three years, that they forsake the domain of the simple acts permitted in the midst of the tumult of battle to the infantryman with fixed bayonet, who makes up the mass of the waves of assault. Of him are demanded only courage and sacrifice. He has enough in him to make a hero, but not enough to make a good 'fusilier-mitrailleur, a 'mitrailleur,' or a 'canonnier de 37', whose machines need expert workers, specialists trained to their work.

3/20/29

The black soldier seemed to belong to the 'voltigeur' or light infantry class. His great physical strength . . . predisposes him to the throwing of the grenade. He excells in this. But automatic rifles amaze him at first, their frequent failures just at the worst crises of the fight, are a mystery to him, and weaken his faith in these complicated arms, which in his hands are not very sure. What happens? In the confusion he either ignores them or throws them aside, seizes his rifle, with his bayonet, or his trench-knife, and here he is once more an old-style infantryman. Is he then condemned to remain so indefinitely? Certainly not, and exceptions so numerous and so conclusive, invalidate the rule by taking away from it any general application. The machine-gun has given up all its secrets to the old tirailleur, long since trained to war. In using it these professional soldiers have acquired a complete automatism, analogous to that of the experienced automobilist or bicyclist, who drive their machines, so to speak, instinctively, and make the necessary motions by reflexes and quite unconsciously.

This familiarity of the man with the tool or machine can arise only from frequent and continuous handling, and this brings us back to our initial point -- the state of unpreparedness existing before the war. The effort put forth since has been considerable -- an effort, at first, of organization. In those few corners of France where the soldiers, transported suddenly from the tropics, has a chance to weather the somewhat mitigated rigors of our winter, there arose, conceived and realized in the American fashion, veritable black military cities, furnished with ranges, and with drill grounds suitable for trench work, and where fifteen or twenty thousand men could work without being too much in each other's way. . . . . But the events of the war showed how improvised were these efforts . . . . . The conclusions to which we were forced were that the Senegalese showed excellent spirit in operations of assault, but insufficient practice with complicated weapons. Besides certain defects appeared in the preparation of the man for combat.

To bring them up to the mark time was lacking. Whence it became necessary, during the summer campaign which was beginning, to restrict the use of the Senegalese in accordance with their powers. Simple good sense dictated that they should be relieved of incumbering material. Furnished with the side-arms, rifles, and a large stock of grenades, the black soldiers had just realized the type of light infantryman, but nothing else. Other and analogous facts relating to equipment obtrude themselves also.

There are no small details when it is a question of utilizing the forces of the soldier. Now, for example, two points have caused discussions without end among the officers of the black battalions, and these are his shoes and his carrying of the knapsack. [See attached pages 10 - 16 for Cahiers.]

The question of shoes is always important for the infantryman, but of capital importance for the black soldier. They are perhaps the chief cause of the frozen feet in the month of April. The drenching in the rain of the trenches, then the drawing-up under the action of the icy wind which blew

Stories from Seche -- Les Noirs.

p. 38 Direct translations from Seche. Anecdote I.

A tirailleur was left alone by Marchand on the banks of the Oubangh to guard the flag. A Belgian detachment comes up.

"You get out of here," says the Senegalese, "This belongs to the French. You can't stay here."

The Belgians, strong in numbers, pay no attention to the protestatio of our tirailleur. He grows suddenly angry.

"I am going to 'make war' on you," he says.

And, adds our narrator, he did 'make war', just as he had said, all alone, that is, he killed everyone he could, until he was himself killed. Madness? No. He regarded himself as absolutely reasonable, and believed that if he disobeyed an order given that there would happen to him, after death, things worse than death, for the White man's order, too, is a fetish.

The order of the white man, the order of the chief, is included for the black man in that prophetic expression which he is always repeating "y a service" (it is duty, it is service). When it is duty ', that suffices for him. He does not discuss, he does not seek to understand. He would kill father, mother, wife, children, in carrying out the order received. He is not responsible, a superior will guides his. "Y a service" -- these three words hold all that is above personal egoism, above interest, above desire, that is, duty, honor. And this conception, circumscribed and unshakable, is at once childish and sublime, like the one who yields to it.

In all the acts of the blacks, one finds this mixture of childishness and heroism, so much so that one is tempted to believe that t ir courage is an effect of the simplicity of their nature. Not at al The Senegalese is brave by nature; a primitive being, he does not One gives him an order, he obeys it without any th

may happen to him, There exist among the blacks magnificent examples of that which we may call "sacrifice to the sense of duty."

34-4-159

Anecdote II

p 39-41

In a lecture which he gave in 1911, at L'Ecole des Sciences Politique General (then Colonel) Mangin told the following:

Translation:

Captain of Engineers Cazemajon and interpreter Olive, sent on a mission into the region between the Niger and the Tchad with a small escort of Senegalese tirailleurs, were drawn into a trap by the Sultan of Zinder, assassinated in a most cowardly way, and their bodies were thrown into the bottom of a well, which was immediately filled up. At the same time the native sergeant who commanded the escort was seized treacherously in the market-place of Zinder, and put in irons together with some of the tirailleurs.

Corporal Kouby Kaita immediately took command, and put his camp in a state of defense. On that very day on which he repulsed two terrible assaults, in which he lost three men killed and five wounded, he summoned the sultan to surrender the prisoners, threatening otherwise to burn the town, in spite of its 10,000 inhabitants and its fortifications; and with eight men who ~~are~~ were left him he went during the night to burn a group of houses outside the town, without the enemy daring to budge.

The next day the sultan, frightened, delivered up the prisoners, and proposed to the tirailleurs to take them into his service!

"Give us first the bodies of our officers, and that which you have stolen, and then we shall see," responded haughtily Sergeant Semba Taraore, and the sultan promised on the next day to surrender the bodies of the white men.

Semba Taraore waited two days for the fulfillment of this [illegible]

which of course was impossible to keep, and then he at the wells where the inhabitants of Zinder go to get water, fortified himself there, and prevented access to the wells during four days of fighting. But a cloud of enemies finally drove him back into his fortified camp, and the brave Corporal Kouby Kaita, together with two tirailleurs, is killed, a servant wounded, and the munitions were almost exhausted. Semba Taraore, who has 'to report', resolves to withdraw to the first French post, which is 1100 kilometres from Zinder (the distance from Dunkirk to Perpignan). He commenced his retreat in the night, and was pursued during three days, losing one more man killed and three wounded, and at a cost of unheard-of privations and fatigues he arrived at last, after 54 days marching, at the first French post on Niger. (Thus far General Mangin).

30-12c-26

Seche continues:

Semba Taraore had 'to report'. It is always the same "y a service," always the same sacrifice to the sense of duty, -- for it is not reflection, not conscience, it is impulse, obstinacy, instinct. It is also a total absence of fear, and absolute scorn of death, dependent no doubt as much on the Senegalese's lack of 'nerves' as upon his beliefs. The calm of the blacks is akin to insensibility and thoughtlessness, and is blended, morever, with their heorism.

Anecdote III

"You are not wounded? You are not hurt?"

The Senegalese assumed the proper military position, [illegible] with his hand open along his bayonet sheath, his eyes front. He answered according to the formula taught him by the non-coms: "Nothing new."

The explosion had blown him to the bottom of the counterscarp, and he had picked himself up, recovered his rifle, and resumed his duty, for the order had not been changed.

(from E. Nolly - Gens de guerre au Maroc.)

30-12c-22

Anecdote V

p 44-45

Translation:

Lieut. Mallet relates the following:

He was at Reims with his black troops, and, knowing every corner of the city, he had succeeded in doing something thought to be impossible -- he had gotten some eggs! With a few tirailleurs he was going back to his quarters. Daba Doumbia was going ahead carrying the eggs in a basket.

"If you break them! . . . . . "said the lieutenant with an eloquent gesture.

So the tirailleur was carrying his basket with veritable respect. The little party was passing the theatre when a shell fell on the roof of that structure.

"Down, close to the houses!"

The lieutenant himself set the example. After the explosion he arose. There is Daba Doumbia, in the middle of the street, standing straight as a post.

"Did you not hear me? Why did you not get down?"

Then said Daba Doumbia, with the utmost composure, "Well, lieutenant, you said 'Lie down!' and you said that the eggs must not be broken, and I held on to the eggs!"

This is foolish, and it is magnificent. Because it was his duty, Daba Doumbia would not risk breaking the eggs confided to his care, even to avoid being killed.

Anecdote VI

(p. 45-47)

Translation from Séché:

I should not like to omit an eloquent page of General Baratier, in which that fine soldier, who was also a writer of great talent, has recorded the exploit of a tirailleur, an exploit worthy of a place among the finest acts in our history. It is well known, but the fact which it illustrates cannot be too often related.

The affair happened on the Ivory Coast.

(Says General Baratier:)

"At the taking of Kami, Lieutenant Kauffman asked for a man to reconnoitre a stockade which seemed deserted, but from which, a moment before, had come a terrible fusilade.

Baba Toure presented himself, first among several. He set out, concealed himself, and crawled through the brush. He drew near to the stockade. Nothing moved. He advanced a little nearer and reached the lower part of the stockade. He rose up and looked.

Not a man did he see. The place had been deserted. Just as he is going to announce the good news his voice is checked. At the left, twenty metres distant, is a trench filled with the enemy. Their guns are leveled at him. Let him but remain motionless, mute, and the natives will not fire, in order not to reveal their ambuscade. He does not hesitate, and, the better to indicate to his chief the direction whence are going to come the balls destined for him, he aims at those who are watching him, and fires first.

Twenty reports resound, and he falls seriously wounded. Presently his enemies will seize upon him

difference does it make? His officer is warned. And he raises his head above the grass to give a last look at those he has saved. What does he see? The lieutenant has just ordered 'Forward!', He does not imagine that it is to come to his aid, but he says to himself that he has not been understood, that his officer is going to fall into the trap, and that he must complete his information. Gathering up his strength he stands erect, offering himself as a target for the enemy, and before falling again he has time to cry out: "Do not advance, there are savages here!"

Brave petit tirailleur, (concludes Gen. Baratier with emotion), the sublime cry: "A moi Auvergne, voila l'ennemi!" He knew nothing of Assas, but he has a heart like him.

"I am black, but like you I have a white heart," the Senegalese are always saying, and many there are who have proved it!"

*Similar anecdote told of Louis, Chevalier d'Assas, belonging to the Auvergne regiment (1760). I have made a slight correction in the quotation.

E. C. W.

which of course was impossible to keep, and then he [illegible] at the wells where the inhabitants of Zinder go to get water, fortified himself there, and prevented access to the wells during four days of fighting. But a cloud of enemies finally drove him back into his fortified camp, and the brave Corporal Kouby Kaita, together with two tirailleurs, is killed, a servant wounded, and the munitions were almost exhausted. Semba Taraore, who has 'to report', resolves to withdraw to the first French post, which is 1100 kilometres from Zinder (the distance from Dunkirk to Perpignan). He commenced his retreat in the night, and was pursued during three days, losing one more man killed and three wounded, and at a cost of unheard-of privations and fatigues he arrived at last, after 54 days marching, at the first French post on the Niger.

(Thus far General Mangin).

30-12-21

Séché continues:

Semba Taraore had 'to report'. It is always the same "y a service," always the same sacrifice to the sense of duty, -- for it is not reflection, not conscience, it is impulse, obstinacy, instinct. It is also a total absence of fear, and absolute scorn of death, dependent no doubt as much on the Senegalese's lack of 'nerves' as upon his beliefs. The calm of the blacks is akin to insensibility and thoughtlessness, and is blended, morever, with their heroism.

Anecdote III

Citation - order of the army - French West Africa - Togoland:

"Thompson, English lieutenant in the Gold Coast regiment: placed, on August 22nd, before the fight at Chra, under the orders of Captain Chastaing of the Dahomey brigade, has given proof of great courage and of fine qualities of command, while leading his tiralleurs to the attack of the vigorously-defended German trenches. He fell mortally wounded fifty yards from the enemy. He merited by his fine example that almost the whole of the French (African) tirailleurs temporarily placed under his orders were killed defending his body."

34-4-164

Generals who have commanded the tirailleurs are not stingy in praise of them.

Gallieni says: " My tirailleurs obeyed coolly all my orders, crying out to me that they would defend themselves to the last extremity."

Mangin writes: "The attachment of the Senegalese to France is absolute. A few very rare examples of desertion and even of treason are cited in the civil personnel in our service, which Mohammedan fanaticism has sometimes provoked; but none of our soldiers has ever been suspected of an act of this nature; never has there been in the ranks the least hesitation. The Senegalese are as proud of their officers as their officers are proud of them, and Senegalese who have seen foreigners say: "Senegalese first among blacks; Frenchmen first among whites."

Letter of Senegalese soldier written during the terrific Dardanelles campaign (in very imperfect French): (Text is given in Séché)

Dardanelles, 10 August 1915.

My dear Brother:-

I am going to tell you a little about my trench. I sleep beside a stream and the frogs keep me from sleeping, and then there is a rat in a hole and the rat keeps me from sleeping. He has made a hole

and when I am sleeping he drops earth down on my neck, but I stopped up the hole, and now he won't make any more earth fall on my neck. When you send me a box put in some licorice ~~bonbons~~ sticks. For since there is no licorice my teeth fall out, and I have only 27 teeth left, no more.
To M. Aboudoulaye. Mamame.

34-4-165

The quaint French of this is worth producing. See typewritten sheet annexed.

"Camp of Frejus. - I am the brother of Samory, I am sergeant Babaki Kamara, the son of Guisamari Kamara at Sanankoro.

If the French win everything is saved, and I shall be happy. If the French do not win, I shall be dead. It is necessary to work for the French.

To Sergeant Pauli Kamara.

Characteristic letters from Africa to Senegalese at the Front;

Kouroussa, 2 September. - My beloved husband . . .

Try to crush the Boches like a clod of earth. You must listen to your officers without murmuring: there are no roses without thorns.
His wife Dielema Keita to Namouron Courouma.

Dakar 28/9 1915. My dear husband . . . .I wish you good courage and success over the dirty Boches. Weapon in hand, and with fixed bayonet, kill as many as you can. Vive La France and success to the Senegalese
Your wife: Nianon Sohouba to Damba Diarra,
Menton.

Le Dépêche Coloniale — Quotations, citations, letters, etc.

Dardanelles, 15 10 aout, 1915.

Mon brave frère . . .Je men vais te parlai un peu deu mon tranchée. Je couche à côtai dun ruisseau et les grenouilles m'empèche deu dormir et pis dans un trou y a un rat qui m'empèche deu dormir la nuit. Il y a fait un trou et quand je dor il me fait descendre deux la terre sur mon gueule, mai moi y a boucher le trou alors maintenant il me fera plus descendre deu la terre sur mon gueule. Et pis quand tu m'anvarra un colis tu me maitras des ~~bobons~~ bâtons de réglisse. Alors depuis que y a plus réglisse, moi y a tomber tout dents, alors il m'en reste 27 dents, pas plus.

A M. Aboudoulaye.

Mamame.

34-4-166

I shall never forget the emotion these words caused me. They were for me a sudden proof that the radiation of our civilisation, of our race, is not a vain and false expression of political rhetoric.

"The New Frenchmen are ready to exert their utmost efforts to remain French," said General Mangin in 1911. My Dahoman sergeant illustrates these words of the chief, who for ten years has devoted his tenacious activity to the formation of a powerful black force ('force noire').

I saw, in the camp of Fréjus, a tirailleur, Daouda Camara, who had been captured by the Turks in the Dardanelles Campaign. One night he succeeded in escaping, by crawling and by digging a passage with his hands under the barbed wire.

-- "Are not the Turks good people?" I asked him. He repeated, "Turks not good." Then he added: "Boches not good, English not good. French only good people." . . . . . .

E-19 (see over)

2/26/151

The Crisis (news item):

The "fourragère", or shoulder-knot, is a French military decoration which is worn by every soldier of a regiment when the whole regiment has been citrd in army orders a certain number of times for extraordinary heroism. The 53rd Battalion of Senegalese Tirailleurs has just been awarded the right to wear the green and red shoulder-knot of the croix de guerre, which means that this black battalion has been citrd twice for extraordinary heroism.

(authority: Le Matin, Paris, Dec. 29/18)

See other side

~~2~~

Shoulder knot of the Croix de Guerre
(green + red) = 2 citations.

Do. of the médaille militaire
(green + yellow) = 5 citations.

Do. of the Légion d'honneur
(red) = 8 citations.

Alfred Guignard -- Les Troupes Noires

pendant la Guerre.

(Revue des deux Mondes, 6th Period, Tome 51 (May-June, 1919),

(pp. 849-879)

34-4-160

Translation:

The Great War is over. As after a battle the roll of the survivors is called in preparation for new battles; so each people coming out of the tumult commences to strike a balance. Ours is heavy. Over against a debt such as France has never had before, she can hardly inscribe more than this word -- Victory. But it shines with a splendor so brilliant, and embodies latent realities so wonderful, that we have the right to carve on our door-sill the 'Salve' of our Roman ancestors, under the feet of the goddess who restores our home.

A right which quite naturally involves for us, on the other hand, special duties, as guardians of the Latin peace on the Rhine: Si vis pacem . . . . . What were the factors in the triumph? What is their relative value in the whole of our force? Urgent questions to be delimited, and set in their exact places in the whole round of our possibilities of tomorrow. Now among the unexpected factors in our success, there stands forth, not yet as decisive, but still much more than merely useful and emerging with a very honorable place, the military aid brought us by our colonies, some 600,000 soldiers or workmen. It was a discovery. The dogma of the short war, which made the Great War so long, and also, let us confess it, our proverbial ignorance of those cold and hot acres which have become today vast empires caused us five years ago to qualify as "more rambling" the very idea of counting on forces so far away. Necessity forced us to appeal to them, and, among them, to the one most within reach and also one of the most effective -- the black troops.

Their place in the ranks of the poilus in the course of the war

34-4-161

became increasingly longer. Without impediment, the plastic Sondanese peasant adapted himself to the conditions of the European struggle. In his rough hands the most improved weapons replaced the bow and arrow of his ancestors. He learned how to fix without fright upon his goodnatured, amused face the gas-mask, astonished only that the white demi-gods were such ferocious enemies. He lost neither his fatalisms, nor his inherited bravery.

In 1918, as soon as the fine weather had brought back to our western front the Senegalese battalions, which had spent the winter under milder skies, they caused remark even more than ever. In Rheims in ashes, but unconquered, on the Marne, at Mont de Choisy, the German rage broke itself to pieces against their mettle and their indomitable tenacity. From spite the newspapers from beyond the Rhine tried to avenge the humiliating reverses of their Stosstruppen by sarcasms and heavy pleasantries. On their side, our Africans did not fail to repeat the offence. At every minute of the last quarter of an hour, the press was full of their deeds of valor.

To discuss them at the beginning of this article is, it seems to me, to begin at the end. They appear, indeed, as a conclusion, a result of experiment to which the practice of the art of war has led. They put an end at last to ten years of obstinate struggle, full of controversies and of objections. . .in which oft times the meaning of realities profitable to our country was completely lost. Such we are, be it credited to us as a good or an evil. Our national dilettantism, fearing not to attain absolute perfection, once more neglected excellence.

There was, moreover, a precedent, and a very notable one. According to their leader, Colonel de Wimpffen, a personal friend of Napoleon III, the Algerian tirailleurs must be tried for the first time in Europe before Sebastopol. From the results of this experiment came the legendary Turcos of Wissembourg, then of the last war, shock-troops <u>par excellence</u>

34-4-162

The same thing happened to the black troops -- certainly in respectable numbers in our ranks today -- but not a tithe of what they might have been and should be, since, however, with arms in their hands and without being called they have won their case, which we showed little interest in having them plead.

In these days of victory, let us not indulge in recriminations . . . . . The Sondan is so far away! . . . We had not enough faith in the workers of the first hours, nor their master, the apostle, who devoted himself body and soul to this work of public safety -- to supplement our weakening forces by the black army. . . .

The Idea and its Promoters

Born at the epoch of Fachoda, the first idea of black troops links the names of General de Gallifet, then Minister of War, and generals -- at that time Captains -- Mangin, just back from the Marchand Mission, and Gourand, the vanquisher of Samory. Time passed. The idea had notresult. But, in 1908, Lieutenant-Colonel Mangin, became chief of staff of West Africa, took it up again, foreseeing this time a general European war. His propositions, strongly recommended by his superiors, General Audeoud, commander-in-chief of the troops of French West Africa, and General Achinard, commanding the army corps of colonial troops, and warmly commended on two occasions to the war offices by General de Lacroix, met with no response, in spite of the favorable reports of the Governor-General of Algiers, of the Resident of Tunis, and of General Voyron, one of the most experienced officers in our colonial wars.

This silence determined Lieutenant Colonel Mangin, in September, 1909, to reach public opinion through the press. The effect was immediate. A veritable abundance of articles and of interviews, for the most part favorable, brought the question of black troops suddenly into full publicity. Prospective politicians gave resounding interviews on

the future to be expected from these unlooked-for hopes of military reinforcement. They began on all sides to discover Africa.....
The impulse had been given, the matter "launched" before the public.....

34-4-163

The creation and organization were provided for in Algiers of two battalions called "experimental", and commission was sent into West Africa to guage the probable yield of this human reservoir. Made up, besides its head, of Colonel Mangin and four functionaries as colonial officers, it embarked at Bordeaux, May 18, 1910 where it received the last one of its members - the writer of these lines - and returned on Feb. 3, 1911. All of our West Africa had been visited. From a careful estimate done in collaboration, and supported by signed reports, by the local administration, the natives and the Commission, it resulted that an appropriate and well-managed campaign of propaganda, with some very small concessions made to the tirailleurs, would insure us probably an annual contigent of about 40,000 volunteers. This was destined to increase if the matter was properly advertised among a population. whom the French peace, the diffusion of vaccination, and polygamy (utilitarian and not luxurious), was increasing rapidly. This advertising was necessary to take the place of our system of recruiting in these countries without civil status. On the basis of these data Coponel Mangin in 1911* looked forward, <u>semi-officially</u> - for, curiously enough, he was never <u>officially</u> authorized, as things turned out, to put his idea into execution - to the creation in four years of seven divisions and of a "reservoir" destined to feed them.

What evil genius hindered the methodical development of this program? Ask it of the spirit of unpreparedness of the period before the war. In any case, the plain fact is this, that of the two experimental battalions provided in 1910 in Algiers the second was not created until 1913. The

without delay, had permitted the sending into Europe of forces employed elsewhere. Among the number was, notably, the 3rd Battalion of Morocco - the Frèrejean Battalion - which came from Taza into Champagne, and then by autobus into Flanders. Being placed on October 24th at the disposal of General d'Urbal, commanding the 8th Army, he formed a regiment of it under the orders of Major Pelletier, and after he was wounded, of Major Frèrejean, together with the two battalions from Algiers, whose lot it shared. As did they, it melted away in the battle on the Yser. To give all the details would be to indulge in repetitions, a few other bodies having come from Morocco, followed a little later. To all the troops who came from this source could be applied that remark of such a connoisseur as Colonel Debieuvre, that they "made a good showing. Good fighters, but we might reproach them with a lack of finish in their training."

34-4-171

Unfortunately, we could not rely upon having there solid units. The unpreparedness before the war was bearing fruit. The 'specialists' in black troops had feared for a long time in advance, and rightly, that, under the lash of necessity, we should no longer employ upon the European battlefields trained troops, but bands of black recruits -- a fatal consequence of the haste which succeeded our inertia.

The mobilization had, indeed, its echo in Western Africa, as it did in Morocco. M. Merlaud-Ponty, governor general of that land of the black troops, hastened to make up for the time which had been lost through no fault of his. Picking up such available forces as he could find within reach, in Senegal, Mauretania, and the lower Soudan, he made use of them to enroll such recruits as were encountered, men out of work, professional idlers yawning in the sun on the docks of Dakar. From the whole a regiment was formed, which embarked just as it was for France. It comprised, as does every unit, good and bad, a mixture from which the special effect of our discipline on the blacks would have made a unit as good as any other. But under the stress of events, as soon as they arrived in Marseilles, and

been assigned . . . . . .

The twelve or thirteen millions of inhabitants of French West Africa can surely give us 200,000 soldiers in less than a year. These are precious resources, which we have surely available, and which we must not neglect."

34-4-168

I stop here with my quotations. They are sufficiently strong to prove without question the value of the forces we have been so long in discovering.

Our black Africa is an immense land without railroads. The thousands of kilometers of countries rich in men are traversed for the most part on foot to the waterways or railways, which are still rare, and which lead to the ports of embarkation for Europe.

The full effect of the recruiting measures decided upon near the close of 1915, and badly carried out, as I have said, made themselves felt in the practical result (the entry into line of a large number of battalions) not until some time in 1917. The preparation was made, as in the preceding winter, on the Cote d'Azur, around Frejus, in Algeria-Tunisia, and in the too cold and too damp camp of Courneau, not far from Bordeaux. This improvised preparation of a relatively large number of troops -- a little more than 50,000 men -- did not go on without some difficulties.

The black recruiting material is as it is. It has its qualities, sobriety, rusticity, recklessness, but also its defects and sensibilities, a particular nosology, a propensity toward certain troubles and not to others, notably to those of the respiratory passages when the process of acclimatization is too much hurried. In brief, the black troops are more solid, physically, in certain respects, and less so in others, than the white troops. They are different. Such a state of things brings out

34-4-183

certain incontrovertible principles in connection with their training and the conditions of their instruction. To neglect these will be to place them, as it were, on the bed of Procrustes.

To create veritable black cities of several thousand inhabitants in a few months and under existing war conditions was no small affair. The department of the War Ministry charged with the direction of the colonial troops put its whole heart into the work, and succeeded in solving the problem in time. Our country owes it gratitude for this. Of course it could not make up entirely the time lost, and some lacunae in the instruction of certain Senegalese units was the inevitable consequence. However, it delivered to the armies of operation, by the end of March, 1917, not less than 26 black battalions (about 30,000 men), certain ones of which, notably the six which made up the 57th and 58th regiments of colonial infantry (Colonels Jacobi and Debieuvre), and each more than 3,500 strong, had not perhaps their equals, at this time, in the whole mass organized for the spring campaign.

The offensive of April 16,(1917), has been the subject of too many polemics, and it is perhaps unwise for the uninitiated to touch upon it. I believe that I can, without provoking new discussions, affirm in a purely objective way that General Nivelle proposed as his objective the destruction of that strategic absurdity, the front, where for three years we endured, with considerable losses, the invading will of the enemy, and the obscuring of all our offensive qualities as a warrior race. Such an objective naturally presupposed the existence of large resources, conforming to the great principle of Napoleanic good - sense - to attack everywhere . . . The execution of this gigantic manoeuvre, carried out by the English and by us from Arras to the Argonne, set to work several armies. That to which fell the principal role, the 6th Army, massed from Soissons to the West of Rheims, and comprising almost half a million men, was confided to General Mangin. It was to carry by assault the formidable bastion called "Chemin des Dames", where, dug in since 1914, . . . the

The Senegalese in 1918

34-4-167

Withdrawn from the front at the opening of winter, with their ranks filled out with recent recruits . . ., the Senegalese battalions recruited in 1915-16 went into the camps of the South to reform, organized this time in a superior way, and directed by one of the colonial generals, who, as he had made magnificent use of the black soldiers on the field of battle, knew them best. From the hands of this energetic soldier came the five organizations the stamina of which the Germans were able to put to the test in the spring of 1918. Composed of men most of whom had at least two years of service, they made a military tool suited for all kinds of w work. Facts, once more, have proved it. But can you believe that, in spite of the past, certain prejudices still existed toward our black soldiers at the very hour in which we were to make use of them? An illustrious colonial general received the echoes of these prejudices just two days before the German attack of the Chemin des Dames. "The Senegalese," some one said to him, "are afraid of artillery-fire!" Certainly they are, just as everyone is, and no more. According to this statement, which for some was a dogma to be accepted without question, the black soldiers must be placed in a quiet sector, on the 27th of last May, at Rheims. Now, to take possession of this, was part of the German's plan of surprises.

Between the martyr city and Soissons, ancient pillars of the gates of Paris, the German torrent was trying to squeeze through. Our first line troops were sustaining an unequal contest when the Senegalese came up. The German soldierx fears his black adversary, who is taller, stronger and more agile then he, who is fierce, and loves cold steel and the hand to hand combat, and who gives him generously blow for blow, and tries, moreover, as often as possible to strike first. These revelations we owe to the German newspapers, to their humanitarian clamors against the employment of black troops, and also to captured letters. The contact renewed in 1918 with these battalions . . . . .was to the assaulting enemy a disagreeable surprise. They did not keep on. Their blow had fallen short. They counted

The Question of the Black Force

34-4-192

The sad year of 1917, unfortunate in so many ways, full of political quarrels, was not favorable to military questions. The fashion was to look at them from a pacific -- indeed, a pacifist -- point of view. The eddies of these waves had submerged for a time the slight desire for recruiting black troops. It was admitted that there would be no more recruiting in our "Nigritie", people with about 30 million souls, of whom hardly a hundred thousand, (and they as many workmen as soldiers), had been sent to Europe. On the other hand interests apparantly economic, but perhaps not entirely public, were very much helped by an intensification in the exportation of munitions of war, whose list is evidently elastic . . . .

The coming of the Clemencean cabinet put things in place. In the sessions of the senatorial committees of the Army and of Foreign Affairs, over which he had presided, our present Premier had seen gathering over our heads the formidable storm against which the Russian treason had obliged us to struggle. Always preoccupying, the question of troops became, suddenly, the heaviest of his responsibilities. Our hour had come, as said Lloyd George, "to square our shoulders and shut our jaws," calling to our aid our resources.

Many political personalities, as one knows, had not subscribed to the parliamentary reprimand taken, in May, 1917, against General Mangin, against whom one could only bring 'the reproach that he was only a soldier', as M. Clemenceau said to an important personage . . . . . One of the first cares of the New President of the Council in taking charge of affairs was to proceed to the examination of the system of colonial recruiting. The results of this examination led to the establishment of a new program of action. There resulted eight decrees dated January 14, 1918, heavy with a new harvest of African bayonets. The 8th of February following the Bayerischer Kurier, a semi-official sheet circulated in South Germany, expressed its displeasure at this, moved in the name (of course)

Their employment is, besides, immediate, although, once more, it is late. There are upon the left bank of the Rhine, perhaps even further tomorrow, vast German territorial or economic pledges, which must be guarded now and for a long time in the future. For every black battalion on guard there, there is a white battalion, made up of our Soldiers of France, workmen, farmers, liberated for productive tasks. Are such workers lacking in our devastated regions? There is also the technical and profound study of the military value of the black, a study pursued in serene times of peace, which will drive away the nightmare of that which is to be one day the Greatest War. The stronger we shall be, the less we shall be menaced. The road is a broad one before our world mission, national and civilizing . . . . . Of this fecond future the first hour sounds. . . . . .

34-4-196

the future to be expected from these unlooked-for hopes of military reinforcement. They began on all sides to discover Africa..... The impulse had been given, the matter "launched" before the public.....

The creation and organization were provided for in Algiers of two battalions called "experimental", and a commission was sent into West Africa to guage the probable yield of this human reservoir. Made up, besides its head, of Colonel Mangin and four functionaries as colonial officers, it embarked at Bordeaux, May 18, 1910 where it received the last one of its members - the writer of these lines - and returned on Feb. 3, 1911. All of our West Africa had been visited. From a careful estimate done in collaboration, and supported by signed reports, by the local administration, the natives and the Commission, it resulted that an appropriate and well-managed campaign of propaganda, with some very small concessions made to the tirailleurs, would insure us probably an annual contigent of about 40,000 volunteers. This was destined to increase if the matter was properly advertised among a population, whom the French peace, the diffusion of vaccination, and polygamy (utilitarian and not ~~luxurious~~ lustful), was increasing rapidly. This advertising was necessary to take the place of our system of recruiting in these countries without civil status. On the basis of these data Coponel Mangin in 1911* looked forward, <u>semi-officially</u> - for, curiously enough, he was never <u>officially</u> authorized, as things turned out, to put his idea into execution - to the creation in four years of seven divisions and of a "reservoir" destined to feed them.

What evil genius hindered the methodical development of this program? Ask the spirit of unpreparedness of the period before the war. In any case, the plain fact is this, that of the two experimental battalions provided in 1910 in Algiers the second was not created until 1913. The

black units in service in Morocco were increased by a few others, eleven in all. But, absorbed by the necessities of conquest and occupation, these did not constitute, properly speaking, a force available in Europe. So that the "Black Army", a subject of interminable controversies, comprised in August, 1914, including the divisions and "reservoir", not from 200,000 to 240,000 men, as it should have done, but two lone Algerian battalions. Were there no consequences? Alas, nothing is lost, and this is particularly true of mistakes. Now that the value of our Senegalese is no longer disputed, but admitted, we can say that the presence at Charleroi of 100,000 of them or more, soldiers by vocation of two years or more of service - troops not made up in part of reservists called such as they were from Algiers by a telegram of mobilization - and officered by veterans grown old in the service would probably have weighed heavily in the battle, to judge by what followed. The shock of the Marne, for instance, would have been produced on the Aisne, rolling back the German flood as far as the Meuse. Have not the documents captured in 1917, at the time of our April offensive, revealed that the first line of resistance in case of the retreat of the enemy would have been located at that point? Thus, in the second month of the war our country would have been saved from invasion. A vain conjecture, you say? Who knows?.....

3/20/27

[INCOMPLETE]

followed immediately, carried with it most of the survivors, who threw themselves upon the enemy. Their rush stopped at the trench, then gave ground. The Germans were too many, the Senegalese too few. They retreated without panic to their lines, and there, strengthened by their reserves, they stopped and could not be budged. Six times during the night the Lavenir regiment, commanded then by Col. Merienne-Lucas, made counter-attacks, paying its large share of blood. The result we learned from the German Newspapers. In that vexed, inimitable tone of the Boches they recognized that the black soldiers were "good troops", "fought well," and that they had "never been attacked with so much fury" as on that occasion. In fact, ~~from~~ for the time during which the defence of Arras had been entrusted to it, the Lavenir regiment had saved Arras.

24-4-72

By what injustice of fortune or of men did this very honorable episode serve to cast anathema upon this unfortunate unit? Let us not try to find out. But the fact is that, when cut to pieces again and again, without men or officers, and because of this and the approaching winter, it was sent from the front to Morocco to be ~~reformed~~ discharged, it was followed on its whole journey by an undeserved story of cowardice. The future will later throw light on this episode, still too often used against this unfortunate regiment. Would any other regiment have done much better under similar circumstances?

In the Hell of Gallipoli

I have expanded somewhat more in detail on the first efforts of the black troops than may seem justified by their numbers. I do it because to the truth these moments of their history have been of capital importance. If the initiated, our officers of the "épopée africaine", had never doubted but that their black soldiers, properly trained, would equal any others in European value, general opinion, less informed, had for the most part waited for deeds. This time there was no longer room for doubt, and the truth appeared. A call was made for all available troops for the

Dardanelles expedition. Alas, there were only a few battalions which Morocco could furnish, and a few recruits gleaned in West Africa . . . . . .I cannot resist quoting the following document, a pathetic letter of one of our generals who is a 'specialist' in black troops, and at that time colonel of a mixed colonial regiment, (comprising one or two black battalions in every three or four), and who, as such, made a diversion on the Asiatic bank of the Bosphorus.

34-4-173

"Peninsula of Gallipoli, May 17, 1915 . . . The terrible storm, thanks to which we have set foot by main force on Turkish soil, commenced the 25th of April and has just ended. A period of nightmare, lived in the midst of fatigue, insomnia, heat by day, icy cold by night, amid a constant whining of bullets, the strident noise of shells, and the rattle of shrapnel . . .This end of the peninsula has been a veritable hell, a diabolical crucible in which our beautiful regiments have been melted down in striking from the front fanatic hordes, ~~led~~ led by excellent German officers, and preceded by imams, leading the Crescent in the charge against the Cross. The orders of operations taken by us from the dead bodies of Turkish officers show a savage energy.

On April 25th, at 5:30 in the morning, we arrived at the entrance of the Dardanelles. To my fine colonial regiment, the .....th, is given the honor of opening fire. We disembark by force at eleven in the morning ... A landing under a mad fusillade and a hail of 210-caliber shells, the very first of which fell in a loaded boat and killed and wounded thirty-eight men. . . My Senegalese did not like this, and, fixing bayonets, leaped into the water up to their necks, and in one black, irresistible tide, took the fort of ~~Koum~~ Kale.

I came up with the second line (white), and the same thing is repeated. I scale a steep slope in three jumps. One no longer feels fatigue at such times. The white tide follows me, bayonets High, and spread out over the fort behind the Senegalese, and over the village which is behind the fleeing Turks.

I organized the defense.

Bullets and shells rained continuously. Everyone smiled, for you get accustomed to it quickly. And the day passed in a mad struggle, which redoubled in fury at night under the incessant assaults of 10,000 Turks, (the whole Erenkeui division, comprising the 31st, 32nd and 39th regiments), amid a varied bombardment without respite. We fight at close quarters behind a thin network of wire which I was able to set up in haste. At dawn almost 2500 Turkish bodies are piled up all about us . . . . . .The combat diminished in intensity. We made 500 prisoners of those terrorized by our 75's. That night at seven we received the order to embark again . . . . . Our operation was a simple feint which cost us 17 officers and 780 men. At nine o'clock a large-caliber shell killed sixty of our men, wounded as many, scattered my baggage and wounded my orderly in three places.

34-4-171

The delicate operation of the withdrawal and the re-emparking succeeded marvelously. While it was going on a ball went through my left arm. There was nothing broken. It was my first wound.

The first of May, in the evening, we had been encamped for three days in the second line, upon an eminence making a continuation of the landing point facing the North. Before us was a little plain, that of Morto Bay. Beyond, other heights mount by gentle slopes toward the lofty summit of Achi-Baba, which dominates the whole region. Our first line is upon these slopes, the ...th mixed colonial regiment on the left. On the first, at eight o'clock in the evening, a furious combat began, which overwhelmed the thin line of a Senegalese battalion until 3 in the morning. The ...th Colonial was ordered to go to the rescue. We went in haste.

We were at the foot of the heights, at the base of a cliff 30 to 40 meters high. Above us is a furious fusillade, cries and vociferations. Behind, five batteries were firing continuously . . . . . .

We climbed the cliff. There are the Turks fifty meters away following up their victorious charge with fierce energy. There is no time to hesitate, nor to make calculations . . . . . "Come, my Marsouins, forward! Charge!" And my first battalion (European) goes forward like a flash, with magnificent dash. My Senegalese tirailleurs follow with the same spirit. Lieutenant-Colonel Yacher, commanding the ...th mixed regiment, fighting desperately with a handful of men, sounded the charge, too, and we carry the Turks back, not merely to our lost trenches, but 800 meters beyond. . . . . The 1st division, which left France with 14,000 men, lost in 10 days of battle 200 officers and 9,000 men. .....I left Toulon with 54 officers and 3,000 men, on March 4th. There remained on May 9th four officers (of which number I, twice wounded, made one), and 900 men. My third battalion (Senegalese), which set out with about 1,000 men, was reduced to 250.

It was a hard morsel. It is hard still. Behind their trenches we find once more the Turks of Plevna and of Tchataldja."

Before Verdun (1916)

While the last trained black battalions were being used up under fire without possibility of replenishing, the dream of the short war was vanishing, if not in all minds, at any rate in the most clearsighted, before the stern logic of facts. The new idea of a war of 'wear and tear', of hitherto unknown form and with an end impossible to foresee, but most likely very long, caused unsuspected problems to arise, among the first of which was the agonizing question of troops. "The Germans make war with material; and we with human bodies." With this formula M. Paul Doumer, setting out to ask the Czar Nicholas for reinforcements, summoned up a situation which was beginning to worry many. But where were the men to be found? Visits to the exempted and the discharged. . . furnished hardly as many as we might have expected, ... and these did not correspond either in number or quality to the growing gaps in our ranks. Class for class, the German contingents, known and increasing, were each year outstripping ours, which were constantly diminishing.

Our resources appeared to be reaching their limits. . . unless a sweeping gaze over our dominions should discover that Modern France is no longer bounded on the South by the Mediterranean, but by the Congo, and that, from its blood generously shed during forty years there had been born in the four corners of the world new Frances. There fifty millions of apprentice-Frenchmen, no doubt unconscious of our griefs, but saved by us, however, from savage German enterprise, would benefit, when peace should come, by our victory. What would be more just than to have them participate in our sacrifices? Besides, if we were to associate them with us in these sacrifices, why not explain to them, as far as possible, their sacredness. Thus, ceasing to reduce our world expansion to this question of a purely economic order . . . . . let us place this revenge for our European deceptions in its true light, which is humanitarian and simply human. Equity and interest both agree in asking from our exotic populations the aid which

34-4-176

the mother country in danger would very quickly need, that is, hundreds of thousands of soldiers, sturdy peasants of Asia and Africa, fighting side by side with their brother, the peasant of France, for her sacred soil.

This colonial conception, perhaps unexpected, will not fall in with the views of all. When I first proposed it, they told me peremptorily, "We shall put in line for the spring of 1916 eight battalions, eight fine Senegalese battalions, and not one more!" Eight, why eight? Did this arbitrary figure, perchance, measure the capacity of our black reservoir or the limits of our faculty of absorption? The moment appeared badly chosen for an experiment in military Malthusianism.

34-4-177

Two young deputies, full of that fever of energy which the experiences of war lived amid soldiers had given them, appeared. One of them, M. Pierre Masse, had already won his croix de guerre and his captaincy . . . . .; the other, the lamented Maurice Bernard, since killed as an aviator, had made his campaign as lieutenant in the chasseurs. Views exchanged resulted in the proposal of a law, set forth Sept. 16, 1916, by MM. Pierre Masse, Maurice Bernard, and Maurice Ajam. It provided for the creation of a native army drawn from all our colonies, except North Africa, and it set up there through appropriate means a system of mobilisation hitherto unused, which would be capable of calling out and absorbing the maximum human contribution of our possessions for our national defense. The most illustrious of our great colonial soldiers, creators of our empire over-seas, Generals Archinard, Gallieni, and Pennequin, and the writers, at the head of whom we must place M. Paul Adam, one and all supported these projects, publicly and pointedly. In the course of a long interview with M. Briand I was able to show him the fruitful consequences of the labors with which, in times of peace, General Mangin had kept him familiar. The President of the Council did not conceal the interest he felt in the question, and it was sure to find in him, personally and officially, an ardent supporter. If ever a matter presented itself under circumstances favoring success, it was this one. But nothing came of it. This is neither the time nor the place

to reveal how the political-financial influences, blinder even to their own interests than to the interests of their country, but all-powerful in certain colonial centers, made it fail. The Masse Law which, if it had been passed, would have given us at the critical moment an overwhelming and perhaps decisive increase of forces, succumbed under their attacks. Brought by M. Maurcie Bernard on Nov. 12, 1915, before the Committee on the Army, which adopted it unanimously, its career, without apparent cause, ended quickly with this ephemeral triumph. Let us not ask why . . . . . .

34-4-178

Between Chamber and Senate it disappeared. Broken up into fragments, from which all idea of it as a whole had been carefully removed, it served, thanks to the support of M. Clemenceau, president of the Senate Committee on the Army, and to the energy of M. Henri Berenger, ... to make up a series of special laws for each individual colony. The law which had practical charge of furnishing us with black troops for use in Europe is the law of Oct. 9, 1915. From semi-official statements made to the press, and notably to the Temps, it appeared that the special point about the new effort . . . . . would be the limiting of the recruiting for black Africa to 50,000 men. Of course even this was better than the "eight fine battalions" of the year before. But, levied in haste, . . . this contingent had to be sent over seas at once. It came into France in the course of a winter which was rough even on the 'Côte d'Azur', which was powdered with frost that year, and was installed in inadequate cantonments. Even in these specially unfavorable conditions, it was able, in the few months which preceded the campaign of the summer, in 1916, to combine with what remained of the old tirailleurs and to make a considerable number of units . . . . . .

A dozen battalions were able to take not merely an active but a glorious part in our operations, constantly reinforced by corps of the second

line. At the time the press reported with much detail the exploits of the Senegalese at Barleux, La Maisonnette, before Peronne, at the time of the offensive of General Fayolle on the Somme, and before Verdun, notably at Douaumont, during the operations carried out by General Mangin. I have under my eyes interesting reports of the end of the campaign, in which appear with singular clearness the strength and weakness of the young troops which we have thrown into battle a little hurriedly, but which were, however, capable of good work.

34-4-179

We read in one of them:

"In the attack of October 24th the black troops placed at the disposal of group D. E. (Mangin's group) were composed of the 43rd and 36th battalions of Senegalese tirailleurs, which had four companies each, and of two companies (2nd and 4th) of the 1st Battalion of Somali tirailleurs.

One of these battalions, the 36th, had been engaged on the 5th of September in the attack at 'The Quarries', 1200 meters north of Souville.

The battalion . . . . had drawn up three companies for the attack. One company, in support at the Quarries, was charged besides with the defense of the Quarries themselves. At seven o'clock the attack was launched. The tirailleurs, came out of their shell-holes and marched just as if at drill. But the disorder began as soon as the first Germans, frightened, fled toward the Quarries. Several tirailleurs were hit by the bullets of their own comrades. Similar things happened throughout the time of the assault. Not a prisoner was brought to the rear, and yet the prisoners must have been numerous.

The terrible barrage fire of the artillery and the fire of the machine-guns were evidently one of the reasons for the turning back of the tirailleurs. There was, however, another reason -- the Germans had fled before them. They had "gained the battle. I am going to rest." This is what many of them responded when stopped at the Quarries. Certain groups were seen around shell holes in which several dead Germans were found, giving themselves the commands of the bayonet exercise, and executing the

under fire — it was the war dance after victory. Others threw grenades in the holes, and leaned over the edge to see the effect of the explosion.

It is evident that with old tirailleurs who knew French better, and were better trained, these things would not have happened, and many losses would have been avoided.

Another gap in their training was that they had never seen machine-guns, and had not enough practice in throwing grenades. Many have wounded themselves with these things (report of Major G.)."

34-4-180

The preceding document does not lack the picturesque element. It demonstrates, at all events, the degree of inexperience and the youth of troops led, under such conditions, into the terrible hubbub of Douaumont...

Let us have a few more details. Another report says: "By the 24th of October the training of the ...th Battalion had not been much advanced. They did not yet know how to use either machine-guns, automatic rifles, or grenades . . . . . .

These were troops from the depot brigade, and had been employed as laborers in the sector up to the beginning of October. Under such conditions it was hardly prudent to engage them in the first line. So the command resolved to put them in the second line. It is in this situation, then, that the battalions were engaged on October 24th.

At the moment of attack the Senegalese companies left their trenches without hesitation, with much dash and courage, to the admiration of all their officers. One of them, Company D, even rushed to the assault in the first line under very difficult conditions. The signal for the attack had just been given, and the 4th Battalion of the regiment* of Colonial infantry of Morocco, to which Company D is attached, left its trench, when it was assailed by very violent rifle and machine-gun fire.

---

*This regiment has more citations than any in the whole French Army.

There is an instant of hesitation. Major M. and the company officers urge the men forward, aided by some non-commissioned officers and a few soldiers of magnificent courage. The two companies at the head of the battalion move forward. But there is a gap in the line, and an enemy group under cover of the mist has slipped into the center of the battalion. The Senegalese Company D did not hesitate. It rushed forward, attacking also in the first line. Thanks to its courageous intervention the German resistance is broken in a hand to hand struggle.

34-4-181

This magnificent dash of the Senegalese did not slow up. Everywhere they show great impetuosity in attack, even against machine-guns in action. Thus, at the moment in which the center of the line of attack of the ...th division, quitting the ravine of the Basil, its first objective, arrived on the western face of La Fausse-Côte, the whole line, met by machine-gun fire, stopped. Before the intensity of the fire the men in the first line lay down in the shellholes, and the fusillade continued. The 1st and 3rd companies of Senegalese tirailleurs, placed in the second line, CONTINUED TO GO FORWARD. They arrived at the crest of the first assault wave, they crossed it with a superb rush, and threw themselves upon the German machine guns, which they captured. Carried along by the magnificent dash of the Senegalese, the whole line rose up, and the Germans threw down their arms and surrendered. The whole German position was taken . . . . . .

The native units which took part in the attack at Douaument (concludes the general report) were composed of untrained recruits . . . . . The officers generally lacked experience, and few of the non-coms had been under fire. Many came from the cavalry, and had little experience with native troops. Besides, these battalions had no machine-gunners and their tirailleurs had little familiarity with the automatic rifle and the bomb-thrower. Therefore they were afraid to leave these companies grouped into battalions . . . . . but each native company formed the fourth company in a European battalion. These companies were usually placed in the second line. But,

[p21 MISSING]

34-4-182

Our black Africa is an immense land without railroads. The thousands of kilometers of countries rich in men are traversed for the most part on foot to the waterways or railways, which are still rare, and which lead to the ports of embarkation for Europe.

The full effect of the recruiting measures decided upon near the close of 1915, and badly carried out, as I have said, made themselves felt in the practical result (the entry into line of a large number of battalions) not until some time in 1917. The preparation was made, as in the preceding winter, on the Côte d'Azur, around Fréjus, in Algeria-Tunisia, and in the too cold and too damp camp of Courneau, not far from Bordeaux. This improvised preparation of a relatively large number of troops -- a little more than 50,000 men -- did not go on without some difficulties.

The black recruiting material is as it is. It has its qualities, sobriety, rusticity, recklessness, but also its defects and sensibilities, a particular nosology, a propensity toward certain troubles and not to others, notably to those of the respiratory passages when the process of acclimatization is too much hurried. In brief, the black troops are more solid, physically, in certain respects, and less so in others, than the white troops. They are different. Such a state of things brings out

certain incontrovertible principles in connection with their training and the conditions of their instruction. To neglect these will be to place them, as it were, on the bed of Procrustes.

34-4-184

To create veritable black cities of several thousand inhabitants in a few months and under existing war conditions was no small affair. The department of the War Ministry charged with the direction of the colonial troops put its whole heart into the work, and succeeded in solving the problem in time. Our country owes it gratitude for this. Of course it could not make up entirely the time lost, and some lacunae in the instruction of certain Senegalese units was the inevitable consequence. However, it delivered to the armies of operation, by the end of March, 1917, not less than 26 black battalions (about 30,000 men), certain ones of which, notably the six which made up the 57th and 58th regiments of colonial infantry (Colonels Jacobi and Debieuvre), and each more than 3,500 strong, had not perhaps their equals, at this time, in the whole mass organized for the spring campaign.

The offensive of April 16,(1917), has been the subject of too many polemics, and it is perhaps unwise for the uninitiated to touch upon it. I believe that I can, without provoking new discussions, affirm in a purely objective way that General Nivelle proposed as his objective the destruction of that strategic absurdity, the front, where for three years we endured, with considerable losses, the invading will of the enemy, and the obscuring of all our offensive qualities as a warrior race. Such an objective naturally presupposed the existance of large resources, conforming to the great principle of Napoleanic good - sense - to attack everywhere . . . The execution of this gigantic manoeuvre, carried out by the English and by us from Arras to the Argonne, set to work several armies. That to which fell the principle role, the 6th Army, massed from Soissons to the West of Rheims, and comprising almost half a million men, was confided to General Mangin. It was to carry by assault the formidable bastion called "Chemin des Dames", where, dug in since 1914, . . . the

German army had checked, at long range, our thrusts into Cha... the Somme, and virtually menaced our communications toward the Eas... Paris . . . . . .

34-4-185

It was figured in advance that the shock would be formidable and would need especially fine troops.

. . . At Fismes . . . the headquarters of General Mangin, I had the honor of hearing him, April 10th, develop the probable plan of battle and the last instructions which he gave his generals -- a brutal, irresistible assault .v. . after which, toward Laon, toward Saint-Quentin, free space, space reconquered, and the pursuit on the heels of the routed enemy. For the first effort at breaking the line the black army was particularly destined. The blind rush of the Senegalese under fire. . . is their military 'raison d'etre'. Three army corps, the 1st, the 6th and the 2nd formed the line of assault.

These great units had unequally divided among them the black battalions . . .

Truly a fatality seems to have hung over the battle. A freakish prolonging of winter retained over the land the bitter winds and tempests of snow. Coming from the South, where the first rays of the spring sun were already warming them, the blacks were caught in that liquid mud peculiar to the trenches, which the melting snow maintained near freezing-point. The last hours before the assault were cruel to the poor devils of Africans, motionless and benumbed with the cold in their trenches.

The assault was their deliverance. At dawn their assault waves bounded forth with a dash which pierced the first German line as if it were paper -- a matter of a few minutes. From five to seven kilometers, though a network of defences, were traversed. German officers fled. We know that the French torrent, black and white, was suddenly stopped. At ten o'clock it was motionless by order before the second German line, bristling with machine guns, with armed hollows, and organized shell-holes. This check was fatal to the blacks. They passed the day and night motion-

less in hiding-places, in trenches, and chance shelters, under an icy wind which swept the plateau. In their soaked and stiffened shoes, a foot covering to which they were not accustomed, but which an absurd mania of administrative uniformity had imposed on them, their gigantic feet, squeezed in, froze on account of lack of circulation. When the 2nd Colonial Corps was relieved, on the 18th, thousands of Senegalese could not walk. Such was the extent of the evil that entire battalions were temporarily disorganized. To cap the climax, being evacuated first because first in line, the blacks were scattered by the sanitary transports throughout the whole territory back of the lines, from Berck-sur-Mer to Neuchateau in Lorraine. The freezing, thanks to the season, was happily superficial, and the serious cases rare. The cures might have been effected nearer at hand, in a few days, and within reach of the various units. This scattering of the Senegalese was not necessary. When, cured, they rejoined their corps, General Mangin no longer commanded the army. Besides, the vast offensive projects had been abandoned.

34-4-186

Therefore, all the more reason for retaining this mass of shock troops under the hand most capable of making use of it. At the close of 1917 the black battalions were scattered throughout the whole of the front. Some divisions which received them found them a hindrance. Some were even astonished to see them with rifles. Little known by their new commanders, they were at first employed as units of laborers. Progressively, from obscure tasks, the repairing of roads, escorting of prisoners, some, appreciated, regained the rank of third battalions or fourth companies, in the weak formations holding tranquil sectors . . . . Honorably they participated, notably around Verdun, in the rare operations of that campaign. In fact, the lamentable year 1917, so rich in promise, failed the black troops as it did the others.

The Senegalese in 1918

Withdrawn from the front at the opening of winter, with their ranks filled out with recent recruits . . ., the Senegalese battalions recruited in 1915-16 went into the camps of the South to reform, organized this time in a superior way, and directed by one of the colonial generals, who, as he had made magnificent use of the black soldiers on the field of battle, knew them best. From the hands of this energetic soldier came the five organizations the stamina of which the Germans were able to put to the test in the spring of 1918. Composed of men most of whom had at least two years of service, they made a military tool suited for all kinds of w work. Facts, once more, have proved it. But can you believe that, in spite of the past, certain prejudices still existed toward our black soldiers at the very hour in which we were to make use of them? An illustrious colonial general received the echoes of these prejudices just two days before the German attack of the Chemin des Dames. "The Senegalese," some one said to him, "are afraid of artillery-fire!" Certainly they are, just as everyone is, and no more. According to this statement, which for some was a dogma to be accepted without question, the black soldiers must be placed in a quiet sector, on the 27th of last May, at Rheims. Now, to take possession of this, was part of the German's plan of surprises.

Between the martyr city and Soissons, ancient pillars of the gates of Paris, the German torrent was trying to squeeze through. Our first line troops were sustaining an unequal contest when the Senegalese came up. The German soldierx fears his black adversary, who is taller, stronger and more agile then he, who is fierce, and loves cold steel and the hand to hand combat, and who gives him generously blow for blow, and tries, moreover, as often as possible to strike first. These revelations we owe to the German newspapers, to their humanitarian clamors against the employment of black troops, and also to captured letters. The contact renewed in 1918 with these battalions . . . . .was to the assaulting enemy a disagreeable surprise. They did not keep on. Their blow had fallen short. They counted

34-4-181

on returning in force to the attack. The Wolff Agency explained to the world that 'the French have given up guarding Rheims, where they are maintaining only Negroes and Colonials' -- a warning notice of the second attack, begun on June 12th to the east of the city. A furious assault gave the enemy one of the key positions, the fort of La Pompelle, and there he commenced to organize his forces in feverish haste. But this time, too, he had reckoned without his host, for a mad rush of the Senegalese drove him out, and so fierce and murderous was the onslaught that the enemy was able to make no counter-attack. . . . . .To lessen the sting of this repulse they had to make a serious attack. On June 18th the Crown Prince gave the order to finish the job, cost what it might. It was an extensive affair. Over an extent of 25 kilometers, from West to East, from Vrigny to Pompelle, three first line divisions assaulted the circle of our defences, aiming, in the center, at the city, which held one of our metropolitan divisions enclosed, on its right from Ornes to Vrigny, and on its left from Sillery to La Pompelle, between two colonial divisions. There was the violent and customary preparation by gas shells, overmatched by our batteries. Its failure was monumental. The whole German effort spent itself on our advanced posts without touching our first lines. In one point alone, north of Sillery, the enemy penetrated a little under cover of the woods -- an ephemeral success. Once again Rheims was saved, and . . . the blacks had their large share in it.

"We fought," wrote a German officer, who was taken prisoner some days later, "against these Negro soldiers who hold like walls, wait until we are five yards away and throw themselves upon us."

The surprise of the Chemin des Dames brought the Germans, as we know, from the Ailette to the Marne in four days. The invading torrent swept the country clean. Terrified, the people fled, frightened processions marching directly to the South, toward the bridges. Upon the Chateau-Thierry road there was an endless column of fugitives. Behind it,

34-4-188

the broken debris of our decimated regiments, overflowing, little groups marching without confusion . . . . . Following, but not pursuing, at a little distance, without stopping or hastening, pushing before them the vanquished, came the German advanced guard. In the city, a scene of collective madness. In the streets, on the bridges, a crowd without guides, without chiefs, surging, moving without advancing, calling upon the soldiers for help, submerging them in its eddies, itself paralyzing its own defense. A human sea in which the enemy, firing shrapnel from the heights to the north of the city, sowed panic and death. In the midst of this tumult, cleaving the crowd, a man arrives, -- a general, whom a legendary crossing of Africa has already made illustrious. His energy and bravery are celebrated. He throws himself in front of a group of soldiers, lays hold of them, harangues them. "You know who I am," he cries, showing his stars and the insignia of a 'grand-officier' which gleam on his breast. "For yourselves, for these people, for France, my children, stop! Half-turn and hold fast. You must do it! I am bringing help. My division is following me!"

34-4-189

Wasted effort. In vain the men try to reform. Blindly, the crowd turns on itself, passes in a torrent, dragging along the soldiers in its flood. Now, the division, also, was far away. It was rolling along, in automobiles, yet leagues behind, and the general had with him, as an advance guard, only three battalions, one of which was of black troops. No matter! with that he will bar the way. The little troop jostles against the crowd, ascends the stream (sic). At the far end, in the proud ruins of the chateau, he installs his Senegalese. The order was: do not budge, defend the place without giving ground -- to the last. It was kept. The German flood beat vainly against the old walls, giving a little respite to the city, where the evacuation was able to organize. The rage of the assailants exhausted itself on the tenacity of the blacks. Against this handful of men it needed reinforcements, but without any result. An entire division was used up there. Meanwhile, our troops arrived, and when the ---th Senegalese

battalion received its order of relief, it marched forth in perfect order, taking its dead and wounded, in the face of the Germans, stupefied at the small number of their adversaries.

In rare cases, these acts of bravery have been made public. The Senegalese always share in the pain, but not always in the honor. Up to this time they have hardly benefited by the information "from an authorized source" abundantly furnished regarding other corps. On the other hand, they received the credit for a purely legendary exploit, and one has let it go. The black troops are supposed, on the 11th and 12th of June, at Courcelles and on the plateau of Mery, to have broken up the army of Von Hutier, to have saved Compiegne, and the road to Paris. AMICUS PLATO, SED MAGIS AMICA VERITAS. The truth compells me to say that during these glorious days the Senegalese were represented only by a single one of their troops: the faithful and devoted Baba Koulibaly, orderly of General Mangin.

34-4-190

The Question of the Black Force

The sad year of 1917, unfortunate in so many ways, full of political quarrels, was not favorable to military questions. The fashion was to look at them from a pacific -- indeed, a pacifist -- point of view. The eddies of these waves had submerged for a time the slight desire for recruiting black troops. It was admitted that there would be no more recruiting in our "Nigritie", people with about 30 million souls, of whom hardly a hundred thousand, (and they as many workmen as soldiers), had been sent to Europe. On the other hand interests apparently economic, but perhaps not entirely public, were very much helped by an intensification in the exportation of munitions of war, whose list is evidently elastic . . . .

34-4-191

The coming of the Clemencean cabinet put things in place. In the sessions of the senatorial committees of the Army and of Foreign Affairs, over which he had presided, our present Premier had seen gathering over our heads the formidable storm against which the Russian treason had obliged us to struggle. Always preoccupying, the question of troops became, suddenly, the heaviest of his responsibilities. Our hour had come, as said Lloyd George, "to square our shoulders and shut our jaws," calling to our aid our resources.

Many political personalities, as one knows, had not subscribed to the parliamentary reprimand taken, in May, 1917, against General Mangin, against whom one could only bring 'the reproach that he was only a soldier', as M. Clemenceau said to an important personage . . . . . One of the first cares of the new President of the Council in taking charge of affairs was to proceed to the examination of the system of colonial recruiting. The results of this examination led to the establishment of a new program of action. There resulted eight decrees dated January 14, 1918, heavy with a new harvest of African bayonets. The 8th of February following the Bayerischer Kurier, a semi-official sheet circulated in South Germany, expressed its displeasure at this, moved in the name (of course)

of 'right and humanity', interested, it would seem, in not letting savages with white skins, the destroyers of Louvain and Rheims, be beaten by honest peasants coming from the banks of the Niger, but who happened to be black.

We lack space here to examine the measures taken by the Administration of the Colonies for the carrying out of this program. All evidenced great good will . . . . . The recruiting operations were turned over to a special mission, headed by a Commissioner of the Republic, chosen in Parliament, M. Blaise Diagne. Keen, unusally intelligent, this fluent - nay, even eloquent - Senegalese had lived a long time in France. Of the immense West Africa he knew only the vestibule, Lower Senegal. But M. Diagne, being himself black, enjoyed over all possible European functionaries an immeasurable advantage. He understood this very well, and multiplying his force, he made up his mission of brothers of his own race: Young men belonging to the first families of our West Africa, former pupils of our lycées, enlisted as simple tirailleurs at the time of mobilisation, now officers who won their rank at the point of the sword, chevronned, cited, knights of the Legion of Honor such as Prince Ald-el-Kader Mademba, delicate poet, and his brothers, sons of the old King of Sansanding, Mademba, our faithful friend of six lustrums. Having the recruiting crusade preached by such apostles, very skilfully, M. Diagne nationalized it in the race, which he associated with the work of common liberation. The effort demanded ceased to be an unintelligible tax of blood, for distant and invisible ends, exacted by threats and very unpopular. It was the consent obtained from the mass of the people . . . . .

It is possible today to reveal, for the confusion of certain prophets, the number recruited, with the certainty of seeing it increase. There were 73,000 men in four months. They quite outstripped the calculations which M. Angoulvant, the distinguished Governor-General of our black Africas, believed himself justified in making. Themselves forcing the barriers, they saw for an instant the possibility of the regular absorption, through

34-4-193

permanent organs, of our black African availables, up to that time taken in unsystematically and by jerks. These beginnings caused the Germans painful surprises, conditioning, to a degree, the military contingencies which 1919 has spared us; and to our poilus, of settled age, it would have been good. . . to assure them young companions.

Thus . . . the question of the black troops has developed, so to speak, by force, under the pressure of events. Painfully, the function has created the organ. There, too, the conception of the whole war has taken time to come to light: three years of a vital, ferocious struggle, with the German steel at our breast, a delay which has not permitted the formation of the black army in shock divisions of which its author dreamed. But, at least, the Black force, intercalated among our own troops in the hours of supreme struggle and of the final assault, has been able to take its merited part in a noble task: the salvation of the most splendid country by the most splendid soldiers. It is through the door of victory that these new sons of France have entered the house, giving back to her a hundred-fold her blood shed for their liberation.

34-4-194

From the successful experiment it remains to draw this practical conclusion: the war has revealed a new factor of French power, the Black Army, whose general valor, as much European as Colonial, tested now, can no longer be doubted. It must then be used just as are our other elements of power. First, because it is one of those elements. Then, by simple reason of equity. Unconsciously no doubt, but none the less really, our black populations have participated in the benefits of victory. It has saved them from abominable German colonial slavery. It is then just that they should share our common military burdens. So, motives of right and of fact unite to oblige us to increase, as far as we can, the development of our black recruiting, beyond the duration of present circumstances.

Their employment is, besides, immediate, although, once more, it is late. There are upon the left bank of the Rhine, perhaps even further tomorrow, vast German territorial or economic pledges, which must be guarded now and for a long time in the future. For every black battalion on guard there, there is a white battalion, made up of our Soldiers of France, workmen, farmers, liberated for productive tasks. Are such workers lacking in our devastated regions? There is also the technical and profound study of the military value of the black, a study pursued in serene times of peace, which will drive away the nightmare of that which is to be one day the Greatest War. The stronger we shall be, the less we shall be menaced. The road is a broad one before our world mission, national and civilizing . . . . . Of this second future the first hour sounds. . . . . .

34-4-195

[Guignard, Alfred]

These pages "a" to "t" inclusive are a continuation of an unfinished translation, the beginning of which is already typewritten, that is, Alfred Guignard's Les Troupes Noires pendant la Guerre, in the Revue des Deux Mondes, June 15, 1919. Bound volume reference is R. d. D. M. -- Period 6, Tome 51, pp. 849-879.

Please have these pages typewritten and added to those already written.

NOTE: The paging should be made continuous with that of the part already typewritten.

NOTE WHAT GUIGNARD SAYS ABOUT DIAGNE AND HIS MISSION -- See last pages of ms.

3/20/112-124 dup

Continuation of (Guignard) (a)

Les Troupes Noires pendant la Guerre

by alfred Guignard.

(Revue des Deux Mondes, June 15, 1919) [6th Period, Vol. 51 May-June, 1919.]

(Continuation) Our black Africa is an immense land without railroads. The thousands of kilometers of countries rich in men are ~~a~~ traversed for the most part on foot to the waterways or railways which are still rare, and which lead to the ports of embarkation for Europe.

The full effect of the recruiting measures decided upon near the close of 1915, and badly carried out, as I have said, made themselves felt in the practical result (the entry into line of a large number of battalions) only until some time in 1917. The preparation was made, as in the preceding winter, on the Côte d'Azur, around Fréjus, in Algeria-Tunisia and in the too cold and too damp camps of Courneau, not far from Bordeaux. This improvised preparation of a relatively large number of troops — a little more than 50,000 men — did not go on without some difficulties.

The black recruiting material is as it is. It has its qualities, sobriety, rusticity, recklessness, but also its defects and sensibilities, a particular nosology, a propensity toward certain troubles and

not to others, notably to those of the respiratory passages, when the process of acclimatization is too much hurried. In brief, the black troops are more solid, physically, in certain respects, and less so in others, than the white troops. They are different.

Such a state of things brings out certain incontrovertible principles in connection with their training and the conditions of their instruction. To neglect these will be to place them, as it were, on the bed of Procrustes.

To create habitable black cities of several thousand inhabitants in a few months and under the existing war conditions was no small affair. The department of the War ministry charged with the direction of the colonial troops put its whole heart into the work, and succeeded in solving the problem in time. Our country owes it gratitude for this. Of course it could not make up entirely the time lost, and some gaps lacunae in the instruction of certain Senegalese units was the inevitable consequence. However, it delivered to the armies of operation, by the end of march, 1917, not less than 26 black battalions (about 30,000 men), certain ones of which, notably the six which made up the 57th and 58th regiments of colonial infantry (Colonels Jacobi and Debieuvre), and each more than 3,500 strong, had not perhaps their equals, at this time, in the whole mass organized for the spring campaign.

(1917) Guiguard (c)

The offensive of April 16 has been the subject of too many polemics, and it is perhaps unwise for the uninitiated to touch upon it. I believe that I can, without provoking new discussions, affirm in a purely objective way that General Nivelle proposed as his objective the destruction of that strategic absurdity, the front, where for three years we endured, with considerable losses, the invading will of the enemy, and the obscuring of all our offensive qualities as a warrior race. Such an objective naturally presupposed the existence of large resources conforming to the great principle of Napoleonic good sense — to attack everywhere ... The execution of this gigantic manoeuvre, carried out by the English and by us from Arras to the Argonne, set to work several armies. That to which fell the principal role, the 6th army, massed from Soissons to the West of Rheims, and comprising almost half a million men, was confided to General Mangin. It was to carry by assault the formidable bastion called "Chemin des Dames", where, dug in since 1914, ... the German army had checked, at long range, our thrusts into Champagne and on the Somme, and virtually menaced our communications around the East and Paris .....

(Lassigny) (d)

~~It was figured~~ in advance that the shock would be formidable and would need especially fine troops.

... at Frismes, ... the headquarters of General Mangin, I had the honor of hearing him, April 10th, develop the probable plan of battle and the last instructions which he gave his generals — a brutal, irresistible assault... after which, toward Laon, toward Saint-Quentin, free space, space reconquered, and the pursuit on the heels of the routed enemy. For the first effort at breaking the line the black army was particularly destined. The blind rush of the Senegalese under fire... is their military 'raison d'être'. Three army corps, the 1st, the 6th and the 2nd, formed the line of assault.

These great units had unequally divided among them the black battalions. . . .

Truly a fatality seems to have hung over this battle. A freakish prolonging of winter retained over the land the bitter winds and tempests of snow. Coming from the South, where the first rays of the spring sun were already warming them, the blacks were caught in that liquid mud peculiar to the trenches, which the melting snow maintained at near freezing-point.

the last hours before the assault were cruel to the poor devils of Africans, motionless and benumbed with the cold in their trenches.

The assault was their deliverance. At dawn their assault waves bounded forth with a dash which pierced the first German line as if it were paper — a matter of a few minutes. Four five to seven kilometers, through a network of defences, were traversed. German officers fled. We know that the French torrent, black and white, was suddenly stopped. At ten o'clock it was motionless by order before the second German line, bristling with machine guns, with armed hollows, and organized shell-holes. This check was fatal to the blacks. They passed the day and night motionless in ~~the~~ hiding-places, in trenches, and chance shelters, under an icy wind which swept the plateau. In their soaked and stiffened shoes, a foot covering to which they were not accustomed, but which an absurd mania of administrative uniformity had imposed on them, their gigantic feet, squeezed in, froze ~~for want~~ on account of lack of circulation. When the 2nd Colonial Corps was relieved, on the 18th, thousands of Senegalese could not walk. Such was the extent of the evil that entire battalions were temporarily disorganized. To cap the climax, being evacuated first, by the sanitary transports, became first in line, the blacks were scattered throughout the whole territory back of the lines, from Berck-sur-Mer

to Neufchateau in Lorraine. The freezing, thanks to the (Guignard) (6)
season, was happily superficial, and the serious cases
rare. The cures might have been effected nearer
at hand, in a few days, and within reach of the various
units. This scattering of the Senegalese ~~was not~~ was
not necessary. When, cured, they rejoined their corps,
General Mangin no longer commanded the army.
Besides, the vast offensive projects had been
abandoned.

Therefore, all the more reason for retaining the
mass of shock troops under the hand most
capable of making use of it. At the close of 1917
the black battalions were ~~dispersed~~ scattered throughout
the whole of the front. Some divisions which received
them found them a hindrance. Some were even astonished
to see them with rifles. Little known by their new
commanders, they were at first employed as units
of laborers. Progressively, from obscure tasks, the
repairing of roads, escorting of prisoners, some,
appreciated, regained the ranks of third battalions or
fourth companies, in the weak formations holding
tranquil sectors..... Honorably they participated,
notably around Verdun, in the rare operations of
that campaign. In fact, the lamentable year 1917,
so rich in promise, failed the black troops
as it did the others.

(Guignard) (9)

The Senegalese in 1918

Withdrawn from the front at the opening of winter, with their ranks filled out with recent recruits . . . , the Senegalese battalions ~~of the 1915-16~~ recruited in 1915-16 went into the camps of the South to reform, organized this time in a superior way, and directed by one of the colonial generals, who, as he had made magnificent use of the black soldiers on the field of battle, knew them best. From the hands of this energetic soldier came the fine organization ~~that~~ the stamina of which the Germans were able to put to the test in the spring of 1918. Composed of men most of whom had at least two years of service, they made a military tool suited for all kinds of work. Facts, once more, have proved it.

But can you believe that, in spite of the past, certain prejudices still existed toward our black soldiers at the very hour in which we were to make use of them? An illustrious colonial general received the echoes of these prejudices just two days before the German attack of the Chemin des Dames. "The Senegalese," someone said to him, "are afraid of artillery-fire!" Certainly they are, just as everyone is, and no more. According to this statement, which for some was a dogma to be accepted without question, the black soldiers

must be placed in a quiet sector, on the 27th of last May, at Rheims. Now, to take possession of this, was part of the German plan of surprises.

Between the martyr city and Soissons, ancient pillars of the gates of Paris, the German torrent was trying to ~~squeeze through~~. Our first-line troops ~~sustained~~ were sustaining an unequal contest when the Senegalese came up. The German soldier fears his black adversary, who is taller, stronger and more agile than he, who is fierce, and loves cold steel and the hand to hand combat, and who gives him generously blow for blow, and tries, moreover, as often as possible to strike first. These revelations we owe to the German newspapers to their humanitarian clamors against the employment of black troops, and also to captured letters. The contact renewed in 1918 with these new battalions ..... was to the assaulting enemy a disagreeable surprise. They did not keep on. Their blow had fallen short. They counted on returning in force to the attack. The Wolff Agency explained to the world that "the French have given up guarding Rheims, where they are maintaining only Negroes and Colonials" — a warning notice of the second attack, begun on June

12th to the east of the city. A furious assault gave the enemy one of the key positions, the fort of La Pompelle, and there he commenced to organize his forces in feverish haste. But this time, too, he had reckoned without his host, for a mad rush of the Senegalese drove him out, and so fierce and murderous was the onslaught that the enemy was able to make no counter-attack. .... To lessen the sting of this repulse, they had to make a serious attack. On June 18th the Crown Prince gave the order to finish the job, cost what it might. It was an extensive affair. Over an extent of 25 Kilometers, from West to East, from Vrigny to La Pompelle, three firstline divisions assaulted the circle of our defences, aiming, in the center, at the city, which held one of our metropolitan divisions enclosed, on its right from Ormes to Vrigny, and on its left from Sillery to La Pompelle, between two colonial divisions. There was the violent and customary preparation by gas shells, overmatched by our batteries. Its failure was monumental. The whole German effort broke spent itself on our advanced posts without touching our first lines. In one point alone, north of Sillery, the enemy penetrated

a little under cover of the woods — an ephemeral success. Once again Rheims was saved, and ... the blacks had their large share in it.

"We fought," wrote a German officer, who was taken prisoner some days later, "against these Negro soldiers who hold like walls, wait until we are five yards away and throw themselves upon us."

The surprise of the Chemin des Dames brought the Germans, as we know from the Ailette to the Marne in four days. The invading torrent swept the country clean. Terrified, the people fled; frightened processions marching directly to the South, toward the bridges. Upon the Chateau-Thierry road there was an endless column of fugitives. Behind it, the broken débris of our decimated regiments, overflowing, little groups marching without confusion, following, but not pursuing, at a little distance, without stopping or hastening, pushing before them the vanquished, came the German advanced guard. In the City, a ~~spectacle~~ scene of collective madness; in the streets, on the bridges, a crowd without guides, without chiefs, surging, moving without advancing, calling upon the soldiers for help, submerging them in its eddies, itself paralyzing its own defense. A human sea in which the enemy, firing shrapnel from the heights to the

Guiguard

north of the city, sowed panic and death.
In the midst of this tumult, gleaming the crowd, a
man arrives, — a general, whom a legendary
crossing of Africa has already made illustrious,
His energy and bravery are celebrated. He throws
himself in front of a group of soldiers, lays hold of
them, harangues them. "You [illegible] Where are
[illegible] the cross, showing his stars and the
insignia of a 'grand-officier' which gleam on his
breast. "For yourselves, for these people, for
France, my children, stop! Half-turn and
hold fast. You must do it! I am bringing
help. My division is following me!"
Wasted effort. In vain the men try to
reform. Blindly, the crowd turns in itself,
passes in a torrent, dragging along the soldiers
in its flood. Now, the division, alas, is far
away. It was rolling along, in automobiles, yet
leagues behind, and the general had with him, as
an advance guard, only three battalions, one of which
was of black troops. No matter! with that he
will back the way. The little troop jostles against
the crowd, ascends the stream (sic). At the far

(Gaignard → L

end, in the pond ruins of the Chateau, he installed a Senegalese. The order was: do not budge, defend the place without giving ground — to the last. It was kept. The German flood beat vainly against the old walls, giving a little respite to the city, where the evacuation was able to organize. The rage of the assailants exhausted itself on the tenacity of the blacks. Against this handful of men it need reinforcements, but without any result. An entire division was used up there. Meanwhile, over troops arrived, and when the ---th Senegalese battalion received its order of relief, it marched forth in perfect order, taking its dead and wounded in the face of the Germans, stupefied at the small number of their adversaries.

In rare cases, these acts of bravery have been made public. The Senegalese always share in the pain, but not always in the honor. Up to this time they have hardly benefited by the information "from an authorized source" abundantly furnished regarding other corps. On the other hand, they received the credit for a purely legendary exploit, and one has let it go. The black troops are supposed, [redacted] on the 11th and 12th of June, at Courcelles and

on the plateau of Mery, to have broken up the army of Von Hutier, to have saved Compiègne, and the road to Paris. Amicus Plato, sed magis amica veritas. The truth compels me to say that during these glorious days the Senegalese were represented only by a single one of their troops: the faithful and devoted Baba Koulibaly, orderly of General Mangin.

(Guignard) 11

The Question of the Black Force

The sad year 1917, unfortunate in so many ways, full of political quarrels, was not favorable to military questions. The fashion was to look at them from a pacific — indeed, a pacifist — point of view. The eddies of these waves had submerged for a time the slight desire for recruiting black troops. It was admitted that there would be no more recruiting in our "Afrique", peopled with about 30 million souls, of whom hardly a hundred thousand (and they as many workmen as soldiers) had been sent to Europe. On the other hand interests apparently economic, but perhaps not entirely public, were very much helped by an intensification in the exportation of munitions of war, whose list is evidently elastic.....

The coming of the Clemenceau cabinet put things in place. In the sessions of the senatorial committees of the Army and of Foreign affairs, over which he had presided, our present Premier had seen gathering over our heads the formidable storm against which the Russian treason had obliged us to struggle. Always preoccupied,

the question of troops became, suddenly, the heavi
of his responsibilities. War hour had come,
as said Lloyd George, "to square our shoulders
and shut our jaws," calling to our aid all our
resources.

Many political personalities, as one knows,
had not subscribed to the parliamentary reprimand
taken, ~~[illegible]~~ in May, 1917, against General Mangin,
against whom one could only bring the reproach
that he was only a soldier; as M. Clemenceau
said to an important personage, ... One of the
first cares of the new President of the Council
in taking charge of affairs was to proceed to the
examination of the system of colonial recruiting.
The results of this examination led to the establishment
of a new program of action. There resulted eight
decrees dated January 14, 1918, heavy with a new harvest
of African bayonets. The 8th of February following
the Bayerischer Kurier, a semi-official sheet
circulated in South Germany, expressed its displeasure
at this, moved in the name (of course) of right
and humanity, interested, it would seem, in
not letting savages with white skins, the destroyers
of Louvain and Rheims, be beaten by honest
peasants coming from the banks of the Niger, but

· who happened to be black.

We lack space here to examine the measures taken by the Administration of the Colonies for the carrying out of this program. All evidenced great good will..... The recruiting operations were turned over to a special mission, headed by a Commissioner of the Republic, chosen in Parliament, M. Blaise Diagne. Keen, unusually intelligent, this fluent ~~Senegalese~~ — nay, even eloquent — Senegalese had lived a long time in France. Of the immense West africa he knew only the ~~capital~~ vestibule, Lower Senegal. But M. Diagne, being himself black, enjoyed over all possible European functionaries an immeasurable advantage. He understood this very well, and multiplying his force, he made up his mission of brothers of his own race: young men belonging to the first families of our West africa, former pupils of our lycées, enlisted as simple tirailleurs at the time of mobilisation, now officers who won their rank at the point of the sword, chevronned, cited, knights of the Legion of Honor, such as Prince Ald-el-Kader Mademba, delicate poet, and his brothers, sons of the old King of

Sansanding, Madeamba, our faithful friend of six lustrums. Having the recruiting Croesade preached by such apostles, very skilfully, M. Diagne nationalized it in the race, which he associated with the work of common liberation. The effort demanded ceased to be an unintelligible tax of blood, for distant ends, and invisible exacted by threats and very unpopular. It was the consent obtained from the mass of the people ..... [redacted]

✓ It is possible today to reveal, for the confusion of certain prophets, the number recruited, with the certainty of seeing it increase. There were 73,000 men in four months. They quite outstripped the calculations which M. Angoulvant, the distinguished Governor-General of our black Africas, believed himself justified in making. Themselves forcing the barriers, they saw for an instant the possibility of the regular absorption, through permanent organs, of our black African availables, up to that time taken in unsystematically and by jerks. These beginnings caused the Germans painful surprises, conditioning, to a degree, the military contingencies which 1914 has spared us; and to our foibles, of settled age, it would have been good ... to assure them

...ying companions.

Thus ... the question of the black troops has developed, so to speak, by force, under the pressure of events. Painfully, the function has created the organ. There, too, the conception of the whole war has taken time to come to light: three years of a vital, ferocious struggle, with the German steel at our breast, a delay which has not permitted the formation of the black army in shock divisions of which its author dreamed. But, at least, the black force, intercalated ~~in the~~ among our own troops in the hours of supreme struggle and of the final assault, has been able to take its merited part in a noble task: the ~~glory~~ salvation of the ~~most~~ splendid country of the most splendid soldiers. It is through the door of victory that these new sons of France have entered the house, giving back to her a hundred-fold her blood shed for their liberation.

From the ~~experiment~~ successful ~~it~~ remains to draw this practical conclusion: the war has revealed a new factor of French power, the Black

Army, whose general valor, as much European as colonial, tested now, can no longer be doubted. It must then be used just as are our other elements of power. First, because it is one of the elements. Then, by simple reason of equity, unconsciously no doubt, but none the less really, our black populations have participated in the benefits of victory. It has saved them from abominable German colonial slavery. It is then just that they should share the common military burdens. So, motives of right and of fact unite to oblige us to increase, as far as we can, the development of our black recruiting, beyond the duration of present circumstances.

Their employment is, besides, immediate, although, once more, it is late. There are upon the left bank of the Rhine, perhaps even further tomorrow, vast German territorial or economic pledges, which must be guarded now & for a long time in the future. For every black battalion on guard there, there is a white battalion, made up of our Soldiers of France, workmen, farmers, liberated for such workers productive tasks. Are we lacking in our

Safeguard (t.

devastated regions? There is also the technical and profound study of the military value of the blacks, a study pursued in serene times of peace, which will drive away the nightmare of that which is to be one day the greatest War. The stronger we shall be, the less we shall be menaced. The road is a broad one before our world mission, national and civilizing ..... Of this second future - the first hour sounds, ...

Continuation of

LES TROUPES NOIRES PENDANT LA GUERRE
by Alfred Guignard

(Revue des Deux Mondes, June 15, 1919) (6th Period, Vol.51 May-June, 1919)

(Continuation)

Our Black Africa is an immense land without railroads. The thousands of kilometers of countries rich in men are traversed for the most part on foot to the waterways or railways, which are still rare, and which lead to the ports of embarkation for Europe.

The full effect of the recruiting measures decided upon near the close of 1915, and badly carried out, as I have said, made themselves felt in the practical result (the entry into line of a large number of battalions) not until some time in 1917. The preparation was made, as in the preceding winter, on the Cote d'Azur, around Frejus, in Algeria-Tunisia, and in the too cold and too damp camp of Courneau, not far from Bordeaux. This improvised preparation of a relatively large number of troops - a little more than 50,000 men - did not go on without some difficulties.

The Black recruiting material is as it is. It has its qualities, sobriety, rusticity, recklessness, but also its defects and sensibilities, a particular nosology, a propensity toward certain troubles and not to others, notably to those of the respiratory passages when the process of acclimatization is too much hurried. In brief, the black troops are more solid, physically, in certain respects, and less so in others, than the white troops. They are different. Such a state of things brings out certain incontrovertible principles in connection with their training

and the conditions of their instruction. To neglect these will be to place them, as it were, on the bed of Procrustes.

To create veritable black cities of several thousand inhabitants in a few months and under the existing war conditions was no small affair. The department of the war ministry charged with the direction of the colonial troops put its whole heart into the work, and succeeded in solving the problem in time. Our country owes it gratitude for this. Of course it could not make up entirely the time lost, and some lacunae in the instruction of certain Senegalese units was the inevitable consequence. However, it delivered to the armies of operation, by the end of March, 1917, not less than 26 black battalions (about 30,000 men), certain ones of which, notably the six which made up the 57th and 58th regiments of colonial infantry (Colonels Jacobi and Debieuvre) and, each more than 3,500 strong, had not perhaps their equals, at this time, in the whole mass organized for the Spring campaign.

The offensive of April 16, 1917 has been the subject of too many polemics, and it is perhaps unwise for the uninitiated to touch upon it. I believe that I can, without provoking new discussions, affirm in a purely objective way that General Nivelle proposed as his objective the destruction of that strategic absurdity, the front, where for three years we endured, with considerable losses, the invading will of the enemy, and the obscuring of all our offensive qualities as a warrior race. Such an objective naturally presupposed the existence of large resources, conforming to the great principle of Napoleonic good sense - to attack everywhere. . . The execution of this gigantic manoeuvre, carried out by the English and by us from Arras to the Ar-

gonne, set to work several armies. That to which fell the principal role, the 6th army, massed from Soissons to the West of Rheims, and comprising almost half a million men, was confided to General Mangin. It was to carry by assault the formidable bastion called "Chemin des Dames", where, dug in since 1914, . . . the German army had checked, at long range, our thrusts into Champagne and on the Somme, and virtually menaced our communications toward the East and Paris. . . . . .

It was figured in advance that the shock would be formidable and would need especially fine troops.

. . . At Fismes, . . . the headquarters of General Mangin, I had the honor of hearing him, April 10th, develop the probable plan of battle and the last instructions which he gave his Generals - a brutal, irresistible assault . . . After which, toward Laon, toward Saint-Quentin, free space, space reconquered, and the pursuit on the heels of the routed enemy. For the first effort at breaking the line the Black army was particularly destined. The blind rush of the Senegalese under fire . . . is their military 'raison d'etre'. Three army corps, the 1st, the 6th and the 2nd, formed the line of assault.

These great units had unequally divided among them the Black Battalions. . . . .

Truly a fatality seems to have hung over this battle. A freakish prolonging of winter retained over the land the bitter winds and tempests of snow. Coming from the South, where the first rays of the Spring sun were already warming them, the Blacks were caught in that liquid mud peculiar to the trenches, which the melting snow maintained near

freezingpoint. The last hours before the assault were cruel to the poor devils of Africans, motionless and benumbed with the cold in their trenches.

The assault was their deliverance. At dawn, their assault waves bounded forth with a dash which pierced the first German line as if it were paper - a matter of a few minutes. From five to seven kilometers., through a network of defences, were traversed. German officers fled. We know that the French torrent, Black and White, was suddenly stopped. At ten o'clock it was motionless by order before the second German line, bristling with machine guns, with armed hollows, and organized shell holes. This check was fatal to the blacks. They passed the day and night motionless in hiding-places, in trenches, and chance shelters, under an icy wind which swept the plateau. In their soaked and stiffened shoes, a foot covering to which they were not accustomed, but which an absurd mania of administrative uniformity had imposed on them, their gigantic feet, squeezed in, froze on account of lack of circulation. When the 2nd Colonial Corps was relieved, on the 18th, thousands of Senezalese could not walk. Such was the extent of the evil that, entire battalions were temporarily disorganized. To cap the climax being evacuated first because first in line, the Blacks were scattered by the sanitary transports throughout the whole territory back of the lines, from Berck-sur-Mer to Neuchateau in Lorraine. The freezing, thanks to the season, was happily superficial, and the serious cases rare. The cures might have been effected nearer, at hand., in a few days, and within reach of the various units. This scattering of the Senegalese was not necessary. When, cured, they rejoined their corps, General Mangin no longer commanded

the army. Besides, the vast offensive projects had been abandoned.

Therefore, all the more reason for returning this mass of shock troops under the hand most capable of making use of it. At the close of 1917 the Black battalions were scattered throughout the whole of the front. Some divisions which received them found them a hindrance. Some were even astonished to see them with rifles. Little known by their new commanders, they were at first employed as units of laborers. Progressively, from obscure tasks, the repairing of roads, escorting of prisoners, some, appreciated, regained the rank of third battalions or fourth companies, in the weak formations holding tranquil sectors . . . . . Honorably they participated, notably around Verdun, in the rare operations of that campaign. In fact, the lamentable year 1917, so rich in promise, failed the Black troops as it did the others.

3/20/116

The Senegalese in 1918

Withdrawn from the front at the opening of Winter, with their ranks filled out with recent recruits . . ., the Senegalese battalions recruited in 1915-16 went into the camps of the South to reform, organized this time, in a superior way, and directed by one of the colonial generals, who, as he had made magnificent use of the Black Soldiers on the field of battle, knew them best. From the hands of this energetic soldier came the five organizations the stamina of which the Germans were able to put to the test in the Spring of 1918. Composed of men most of whom had at least two years of service, they made a military tool suited for all kinds of work. Facts, once more, have proved it.

But can you believe that, in spite of the past, certain prejudices still existed toward our Black Soldiers at the very hour in which we were to make use of them? An illustrious

Colonial General received the echoes of these prejudices just two days before the German attack of the Chemin des Dames. "The Senegalese", some one said to him, "are afraid of artillery-fire!" Certainly they are, just as everyone is, and no more. According to this statement, which for some was a dogma to be accepted without question, the Black Soldiers must be placed in a quiet sector, on the 27th of last May 1 at Rheims. Now, to take possession of this, was part of the German's plan of surprises.

Between the martyr city and Soissons, ancient pillars of the gates of Paris, the German torrent was trying to squeeze through. Our first line troops were sustaining an unequal contest when the Senegalese came up. The German Soldier fears his Black adversary, who is taller, stronger and more agile than he who is fierce, and loves cold steel and the hand to hand combat, and who gives him generously blow for blow, and tries, moreover, as often as possible to strike first. These revelations we owe to the German newspapers, to their humanitarian clamors against the employment of black troops, and also to captured letters. The contact renewed in 1918 with these new battalions . . . . . was to the assaulting enemy a disagreeable surprise. They did not keep on. Their blow had fallen short. They counted on returning in force to the attack. The Wolff Agency explained to the world that 'The Franch have given up guarding Rheins, where they are amintaining only Negroes and Colonials' - a warning notice of the second attack, begun on June 12th to the east of the City. A furious assault gave the enemy one of the key positions, the fort of La Pompelle, and there he commenced to organize his forces in feverish haste. But this time, too, he had reckoned without his host, for a mad rush of the Senegalese drove him out, and so fierce and

murderous was the onslaught that the enemy was able to make no counter-attack . . . To lessen the sting of this repulse, they had to make a serious attack. On June 18th the Crown Prince gave the order to finish the job, cost what it might. It was an extensive affair. Over an extent of 25 kilometers, from West to East, from Vrigny to La Pompelle, three firstline divisions assaulted the circle of our defences, aiming, in the center, at the city, which held one of our metropolitan divisions enclosed, on its right from Ornes to Vrigny, and on its left from Sillery to La Pompelle, between two colonial divisions. There was the violent and customary preparation by gas shells, overwatched by our batteries. Its failure was monumental. The whole German effort spent itself on our advanced posts without touching our first lines. In one point alone, North of Sillery, the enemy penetrated a little under cover of the woods - an ephemeral success. Once again Rheims was saved, and . . . the Blacks had their large share in it.

"We fought," wrote a German officer, who was taken prisoner some days later, "against these Negro soldiers who hold like walls, wait until we are five yards away and throw themselves upon us."

The surprise of the Chemin des Dames brought the Germans, as we know, from the Ailette to the Marne in four days. The invading torrent swept the country clean. Terrified, the people fled, frightened processions marching directly to the South, toward the bridges. Upon the Chateau-Thierry road there was an endless column of fugitives. Behind it, the broken debris of our decimated regiments, overflowing, little groups marching without confusion . . . . Following, but not pursuing, at a little distance, without stopping or hastening, pushing before them the vanquished, came the German advanced guard. In the city, a

scene of collective madness. In the streets, on the bridge, a crowd without guides, without chiefs, surging, moving without advancing, calling upon the soldiers for help, submerging them in its eddies, itself paralyzing its own defense. A human sea in which the enemy, firing shrapnel from the heights to the north of the city, sowed panic and death. In the midst of this tumult, clearing the crowd, a man arrives, - a general, whom a legendary crossing of Africa has already made illustrious. His energy and bravery are celebrated. He throws himself in front of a group of soldiers, lays hold of them, harangues them. "You know who I am", he cries, showing his stars and the insignia of a 'grand-officer' which gleam on his breast. "For yourselves, for these people, for France, my children, stop! Half-turn and hold fast. You must do it! I am bringing help. My division is following me!"

Wasted effort. In vain the men try to reform. Blindly, the crowd forms in itself, passes in a torrent, dragging along the soldiers in its flood. Now, the division, alas, was far away. It was rolling along, in automobiles, yet leagues behind, and the general had with him, as an advance guard, only three battalions, one of which was of black troops. No matter! with that he will bar the way. The little troop jostles against the crowd, ascends the stream (sic). At the far end, in the proud ruins of the chateau, he installs his Senegalese. The order was: do not budge, defend the place without giving ground - to the last. It was kept. The German flood beat vainly against the old walls, giving a little respite to the city, where the evacuation was able to organize. The rage of the assailants exhausted itself on the tenacity of the blacks. Against this handful of men it needs reinforcements, not without any result.

An entire division was used up there. Meanwhile, our troops arrived, and when the - - - th Senegalese battalion received its order of relief, it marched forth in perfect order, taking its dead and wounded in the face of the Germans, stupefied at the small number of their adversaries.

In rare cases, these acts of bravery have been made public. The Senegalese always share in the pain, but not always in the honor. Up to this time they have hardly benefited by the information "from an authorized source" abundantly furnished regarding other corps. On the other hand, they received the credit for a purely legendary exploit, and one has let it go. The black troops are supposed, on the 11th and 12th of June, at Courcelles and on the plateau of Mery to have broken up the army of Von Hutier, to have saved Compiegne, and the road to Paris. Amicus Plato, sed magis amica veritas. The truth compels me to say that during these glorious days the Senegalese were represented only by a single one of their troops: the faithful and devoted Baba Koulibaly, orderly of General Mangin.

3/20/120

THE QUESTION OF THE BLACK FORCE

The sad year 1917, unfortunate in so many ways, full of political quarrels, was not favorable to military questions. The fashion was to look at them from a pacific - indeed, a pacifist - point of view. The eddies of these waves had submerged for a time the slight desire for recruiting Black troops. It was admitted that there would be no more recruiting in our "nigritie", peopled with about 30 million souls, of whom hardly a hundred thousand, (and they as many workmen as soldiers) had been sent to Europe. On the other hand interests apparently economic, but perhaps not entirely public, were very much helped by an intensification in the exportation of munitions of war, whose list is evidently elastic . . . . . .

The coming of the Clemenceau cabinet put things in place. In the sessions of the senatorial, Committees of the Army and of Foreign affairs, over which he had presided, our present Premier had seen gathering over our heads the formidable storm against which the Russian treason had obliged us to struggle. Always preoccuping, the question of troops became, suddenly, the heaviest of his responsibilities. Our hour had come, as said Lloyd George, "to square our shoulders and shut our jaws," calling to our aid all our resources.

Many political personalities, as one knows, had not subscribed to the parliamentary reprimand taken, in May, 1917, against General Mangin, against whom one could only bring 'the reproach that he was only a soldier', as M. Clemenceau said to an important personage . . . . . One of the first cares of the New President of the Council in taking charge of affairs was to proceed to the examintion of the system

of colonial recruiting. The results of this examination led to the establishment of a new program of action. There resulted eight decrees dated January 14, 1918, heavy with a new harvest of African bayonets. The 8th of February following the Bayerischer Kurier, a semi-offical sheet circulated in South Germany, expressed its displeasure at this, moved in the name (of course) of 'Right and humanity', interested, it would seem, in not letting savages with white skins, the destroyers of Lonvain and Rheims, be beaten by honest peasants coming from the banks of the Niger, but who happened to be Black.

We lack space here to examine the measures taken by the Administration of the Colonies for the carrying out of this program. All evidenced great good will . . . . . The recruiting operations were turned over to a special mission, headed by a commissioner of the Republic, chosen in Parliament, M. Blaise Diagne. Keen, unusually intelligent, this fluent - May, even eloquent - Senegalese had lived a long time in France. Of the immense West Africa he knew only the vestibule, Lower Senegal. But M. Diagne, being himself black, enjoyed over all possible European functionaries an immeasurable advantage. He understood this very well, and multiplying his force, he made up his mission of brothers of his own race: Young men belonging to the first families of our West Africa, former pupils of our lycees, enlisted as simple tirailleurs at the time of mobilization, now officers, who won their rank at the point of the sword, chevronned, cited, knights of the Legi: of Honor such as Prince Ald-el-Kader Mademba, delicate poet, and his brothers, sons of the old King of Sansanding, Mademba, our faithful friend of six lustrums. Having the recruiting crusade preached by such apostles, very skillfully, M. Diagne nationalized it in the race, which he associated

with the work of common liberation. The effort demanded ceased to be an unintelligible tax of blood, for distant and invisible ends, exacted by threats and very unpopular. It was the consent obtained from the mass of the people . . . . . .

It is possible today to reveal, for the confusion of certain prophets, the number recruited, with the certainty of seeing it increase. There were 73,000 men in four months. They quite outstripped the calculations which M. Angonlvant, the distinguished German-General of our black Africas, believed himself justified in making. Themselves forcing the barriers, they saw for an instant the possibility of the regular absorption, through permanent organs, of our Black African availables, up to that time taken in unsystematically and by jerks. These beginnings caused the Germans painful surprises, conditioning, to a degree, the military contingencies which 1919 has spared us; and to our poilus, of settled age, it would have been good . . . to assure them young companions.

Thus . . . the question of the Black troops has developed, so to speak, by force, under the pressure of events. Painfully, the function has created the organ. There, too, the conception of the whole war has taken time to come to light: three years of a vital, ferocious struggle, with the German steel at our breast. A delay which has not permitted the formation of the Black army in shock divisions of which its author dreamed. But, at least, the Black force, intercalated among our own troops in the hours of supreme struggle and of the final assault, has been able to take its merited part in a noble task: the salvation of the most splendid country by the most splendid soldiers. It is through the door of victory that these new sons of France have entered the house, giving back to her a hundred-fold her blood shed for their liberation.

From the successful experiment it remains to draw this practical conclusion: the war has revealed a new factor of French power, the Black army; whose general valor, as much European as Colonial, tested now, can so longer be doubted. It must then be used just as are our other elements of power. First, because it is one of those elements. Then, by simple reason of equity. Unconsciously no doubt, but none the less really, our Black populations have participated in the benefits of victory. It has saved them from abominable German Colonial slavery. It is then just that they should share our common military burdens. So, motives of right and of fact unite to oblige us to increase, as far as we can, the development of our Black recruiting, beyond the duration of present circumstances.

Their employment is, besides, immediate, although, once more, it is late. There are upon the left bank of the Rhine, perhaps even further tomorrow, vast German territorial or economic pledges, which must be guarded now and for a long time in the future. For every black battalion on guard there, there is a white battalion, made up of our Soldiers of France, workmen, farmers, liberated for productive tasks. Are such workers lacking in our devastated regions? There is also the technical and profound study of the military value of the Black, a study pursued in serene times of peace, which will drive away the nightmare of that which is to be one day the greatest War. The stronger we shall be, the less we shall be menaced. The road is a broad one before our world mission, national and civilizing . . . . . Of this fecund future the first hour sounds . . . . . .

West Indian

13-32-24

Statements taken from a manuscript
WEST INDIAN IN THE LATE EUROPEAN WAR
by C. E. L. Pitt or Celp
Ex-Sergeant of the 9th Service Battalion
From St. Georges, Granada, B. W. I.
Served with the West Indian Regiment and the
Royal Medical Corp.

In the British Army, it was impossible for a full-blooded Negro to advance beyond the rank of Sergeant-Major. The Battalion embarked December 8, 1917, on Her Majesty's troop ship, the Magdelena. They were accompanied by three other transports with soldiers from Australia. They landed at Brest Christmas day. Many in hospital or on board on account of bronchitis. Welcomed by the French. Left December 26 and went through by train to Nantes, Bordeaux. Arrived in Marseilles December 31. Met artillery helpers. Sick a week in hospital. With full equipment, journied three days and nights to Rouen through Paris to British Rest Camps. Decided to re-inforce the 9th west Indian Regiment. They camped at St. Naen. This Battalion had been through the Battle of Aypres, assisting the artillery in the summer of 1917. Prepared to go to the front. Whole village up at 6 A.M. to bid them goodbye. Leave the stationof Buchy; went by the La Basse Canal and the Air-Sure-La Lise Canal. Bombardment lasted a week. The earth for hundreds of yards around shook as if it were a severe earthquake. Bombing planes dropped bombs and used their machine guns on the mine. West Indian regiments carried amunition and shells to their batteries and sometimes assisted

13-32-25

in the loading. Quit position the 20th of July. Stationed a few hundred years behind Diny Ridge beyond fire. "We cannot but blame some of the officers of the British West Indian regiment for their seeming indifference in so far as our men were concerned. If we had had th right type of officers, a greater number of West Indian soldiers would have returned to their homes with medals, as we are aware that there were many deeds performed by men in the B.W.I. regiment. The battallion went to Rouen; than by Paris to Marseilles to Italy. Finally, on the night of November 11, arrived at Toronto. We were highly amused on more than one occasion to hear the West Indians soldiers in France referred to as labour Battallion on our return home by the uninformed, and people who ought to have known better, a few facts about the difference between a labour Battallion and an Infantry Battallion may not be out of place at this time. The British Labour Battallions were paid higher wages than the British fighting troops, West Indians in France were always regarded as British troops, and received the same rate of pay as the Tommies. We carried full equipment as the English Infantry, and were only allowed to have oneblanket and the suit on our backs when up the lines. The Labour Corps were allowed to have more than one suit, and three blankets, and were only allowed to be behind the danger zone, and not on the field. They also had transportation to carry their kits, etc. We as other British soldiers had to carry our full equipment on our banks, except on long distances.

It is true that some of our men were called upon to perform certain duty which they rightly or wrongly regarded as labour work;-- but the Tommies were called upon to do the same kind of work, so we were not singular in that respect. But after all is said and done, the true criterion of service is to do whatever seems best, necessary, and

right to do at the moment not counting self.

The Battallion served with the Artillery successfully in the battles of Ypres in 1917, and in the Spring Offensive on the La Bassee Canal, and other sectionof that front, and in the final drive in 1918, at Mont St. Eloi, Vimy, Cambrai, Saint Quentin, right on to Douai and Valenciennes. Lost a good many men, and had several casualities from the effects of exposure on the field, killed, and wounded by enemy shells, and a few gassed.

13-32-36

Served with the 5th Army, the 1st, 51st. and 52nd Division, Divisions that have written their names in History, in letters of gold. Letters were received by our Commanding Officer, and read to the Battallion from the Commaners of the Army and Divisions named, expressing their appreciation of our services.

Saved four or more ammunition dumps from terrible explosions, by rushing to remove fuse, when enemh shells burst in the dump, and putting out fire under fire.

Names of more than twelve men were mentioned in despatch for bravery in the field. Three were recommended for Medals for distinguishing themselves in the field, one man to our certain knowledge received his medal after the war in Taranto, Italy. The battallion was on different section of the field from late in the spring right on to October 31st without retiring to rest for a single day behind the lines.

To us Colonel Willis was a good type of a man, as men go, but he had not the tact it appears to handle a crude type of soldiers, as the majority of the men of the 9th Battallion were, moreover, it appears that he had already associated with the Jamaicans in the 6th Battallion, and may not have formed a good impression, and had pleasant recollections of his days among them, at least, this was the impression we had, and formed from the conversation which we

13-22-27

overheard, however, be that as it may in fairness to the Colonel and the brave men of the 9th, it must be positively stated that the Colonel did not display that amount of wisdom which was necessary in one placed in the position as Commander of the Regiment,—one example should be adequate in support of this statement. On our way from Arras, we stopped on a bridge in Douai, It appears that the order was passed that the troops were to fall outon one side of the train only. Several of the men who were inthe back coaches were aware of such an order, Only when the Adjutant on the instructionof the Colonel directed the N. C. O.'s in charge of the various coaches to have all the men who fell out on the wrong side of the train to be placed in the guard room. This was the beginning of troubles, as several of the men were charged, and brought guilty for disobeying orders of which they were ignorant. By the time the train arrived in Taranto there were nearly a platoon of men in the compound undergoing punishment. Rightly or wrongly the men felt that they were not being given a square deal, and that they had a Commaner who was not in sympathy with them.

Armistice Message was Read Out With a Threat.

Whilst the world rejoiced as the result of the signing of the Armistice, there was just the opposite atmosphere among the men of the 9th Battallion. The day after the arrival in Taranto, the Battallion was drawn up and the Colonel read out Sir Douglas Haig's message on the signing of the Armistice, and without giving our men the opportunity to rejoice, he ended up with the threat that although the war was over, or rather an Armistice was signed, the men need not think that they could do as they want, or words to the effect, as he was there to discipline them, etc.; it was all so unbecoming that we drew a sigh of relief when we were dismissed. This atmosphere

3-32-28

of suspicion and istrust continued for days and weeks and the prisoners in the barbed wire compound grew in numbers. Finally, the tension broke, and on a bright evening and without warning the prisoners in the compound overpowered the guards, razed the barbed wire compound to the grounds, rushed to the Colonel's tent, laid hold of him, dragged him out of his tent, and belaboured him with blows. Fortunately, for the Colonel, Captain Norton and the narrator were not far off, being in the Medical Marquee, and on hearing the noise, we rushed to his aid. Captain Norton especially covering the Colonel with his own body, and as the men had the greatest respect for Captain Norton, he succeeded in persuading them to keep off, and so the life of the Colonel was saved, thanks to Captain Norton. As the men said openly afterwards, that it was their intention to beat the Colonel to death. Enraged at the thought that they were not allowed to carry out their self-appointed tasks, the now liberated prisoners fired volley after volley into the air from the rifles which they had taken from the guards.

An inquiry subsequently followed, the men were severely punished, and the Battallion was disbanded, and so ended the career of the brave and gallant 9th, which had covered itself with glory, first at Passchendaele, then at La Bassee, at Vimy, Hill, 60, Arras, Cambrai, etc. Such is the irony of war, and the result of an incompetent leader.

34-4-109

According to the Sydney Morning Herald several Australian aborigines have gone to the front with the Australian military forces. One of the most remarkable of these was Douglas Grant, who left Sydney with an Australian contingent in October, 1916. He was ready to go a couple of months before when he passed the sergeant's examination, but at the last moment a Government official discovered a regulation preventing an aboriginal from leaving the country, and much to his disgust and that of his comrades, for he was one of the most popular in the company, Grant had to stay behind till last week, when the authorities gave him the required permission to leave. He was the adopted son of the chief taxidermist at the Australian Museum, who came across him on an expedition in Northern Queensland. He was then a little child about two years old, abandoned and starving in the bush, his parents having been killed in a tribal disturbance ... Mr. Grant decided to adopt him and bring him south: he was well educated, and soon manifested a taste for drawing, and took a keen interest in the cadet movement. On reaching manhood he entered the service of a dock and engineering company, and was employed there for ten years as a draughtsman, becoming one of the most proficient. Outdoor life, however, naturally made a strong appeal to him. Having gained experience as a wool-classer, he

accepted a position of importance on a homestead. "This young aboriginal soldier is a man of high intelligence, with a great love for Shakespeare and poetry generally. He is a very good artist, and plays the bagpipes as well as any Scot." (p. 95)

Altogether the Negro peoples within the Union have been most eager to help the British and the South African Dutch in their struggle with the German Empire. Besides contributing to the contingent of about 40,000 workers which greatly assisted General Botha in his conquest of the region between the Orange River and the Kunene, they have even more eagerly contributed a valuable labour force to the war on the French front. They would have enlisted as actual soldiers and have made a dauntless dark-skinned army,

34-4-108

which would have become in a short time as disciplined as that of any European state. But there are two elements in Dutch-speaking South Africa. There is that which is represented so splendidly by General Botha and General Smuts, and which fortunately includes the best-educated and most intelligent of the descendants of the Dutch and German colonists. This party realises that there could never be a wholly Dutch South Africa any more than there could have grown up a wholly Dutch State of New York or a Dutch republic in North America. It realises its inherent kinship in language and racial characteristics with the British people, and is resolved to make common cause with them in building up and maintaining a British Empire of liberal institutions. But the other so-called Nationalist section, led by Dr. Hertzog, represents a singularly narrow outlook. These embittered Dutch people know practically nothing of Africa outside the borders of the Orange State, Cape Colony and the Transvaal. In their eyes the Negroes have no rights of any kind whatever. They were the predestined serfs of the White man. (P.76-77)

Company F went "over the top" at 5:30 A. M.; Company H, with which the Major was, went "over" at 12:30 noon; advancing four kilometers the battalion met the enemy's fire; the Machine Gun Company silenced the fire; Major Elser, who had halted in the woods to collect souvenirs from dead German bodies, immediately withdrew part of the battalion to the rear in single file about dark without notifying the rest of the battalion. Captain Dabney and Lieutenant Powell of the Machine Gun Company led the rest of the men out in order about 10:00 P. M. When the broadside opened on September 26, Major Elser stood wringing his hands and crying: "What shall I do! What shall I do!" At night he deplored the occurrence, said it was all his fault, and the next morning Major Elser commended the Machine Gun Company for extricating the deserted part of the battalion. Moving forward again at 11 A. M., two companies went "over the top" at 4 P. M. without liaison. With the rest of the battalion again, these companies went forward one and one-half kilometers. Major Elser stayed back with the Post-of-Command. Enemy fire and darkness again stopped the advancing companies and Captain Jones fell back 500 metres and sent a message about 6 A. M. on the morning of September 28 to the Major asking for re-enforcements. Captain Jones stayed under snipers' fire until about 3 P. M. and when no answer to his request came from the Major, he went "over the top" again and retraced the same 500 metres. Heavy machine gun and rifle fire again greeted him. He took refuge in nearby trenches, but his men began to drift away in confusion. All this time the Major was in the rear. On September 28, however, Major Elser was relieved of the command of the battalion and entered the hospital for "psycho-neurosis," or "shell-shock,"—a phrase which often covers a multitude of sins. Later he was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel and transferred to a Labor Battalion.

Meantime, on September 27, at 4:30 P. M., the Third Battalion of the 368th Infantry moved forward. It was commanded by Major B. F. Norris, a white New York lawyer, a graduate of Plattsburg, and until this battle a Headquarters Captain with no experience on the line. Three companies of the battalion advanced two and one-half kilometres and about 6:30 P. M. were fired on by enemy machine guns. The Major, who was in support with one company and a platoon of machine guns, ordered the machine guns to trenches seventy-five yards in the rear. The Major's orders were confusing and the company as well as the platoon retreated to the trenches, leaving the firing-line unsupported. Subjected to heavy artillery, grenade, machine gun and rifle fire during the whole night of September 27 and being without artillery support or grenades, the firing line broke and the men took refuge in the trench with the Major, where all spent a terrible night under rain and bombardment. Next morning, September 28, at 7:30 A. M., the firing-line was restored and an advance ordered. The men led by their colored officers responded. They swept forward two and one-half kilometres and advanced beyond both French and Americans on the left and right. Their field officers failed to keep liaison with the French and American white units and even lost track of their own Second Battalion, which was dribbling away in one of the front trenches. The advancing firing-line of the Third Battalion met a withering fire of trench mortars, seventy-sevens, machine guns, etc. It still had no artillery support and being too far in advance received the German fire front, flank and rear and this they endured five hours. The line broke at 12:30 and the men retreated to the support trench, where the Major was. He reprimanded the colored officers severely. They reported the intense artillery fire and their lack of equipment, their ignorance of objectives and their lack of maps for which they had asked. They were ordered to re-form and take up positions, which they did. Many contradictory orders passed to the Company Commanders during the day: to advance, to halt, to hold, to withdraw, to leave woods as quickly as possible. Finally, at 6:30 P. M., they were definitely ordered to advance. They advanced three kilometres and met exactly the same conditions as before,—heavy artillery fire on all sides. The Company Commanders were unable to hold all their men and the Colonel ordered the Major to withdraw his battalion from the line. Utter confusion resulted,—there were many casualties and many were gassed. Major Norris withdrew, leaving a pla-

toon under Lieutenant Dent on the line ignorant of the command to withdraw. They escaped finally unaided during the night.

The Chief of Staff said in his letter to Senator McKellar: "One of our majors commanding a battalion said: 'The men are rank cowards, there is no other words for it.'"

A colored officer writes:

"I was the only colored person present when this was uttered: It was on the 27th of last September in the second line trenches of Vienne Le Chateau in our attack in the Argonne and was uttered by Major B. F. Norris, commanding the 3rd Battalion. Major Norris, himself, was probably the biggest coward because he left his Battalion out in the front lines and came back to the Colonel's dugout a nervous wreck. I was there in a bunk alongside of the wall and this major came and laid down beside me and he moaned and groaned so terribly all night that I couldn't hardly close my eyes—he jumped and twisted worse than anything I have ever seen in my life. He was a rank coward himself and left his unit on some trifling pretext and remained back all night."

From September 26-29 the First Battalion of the 368th Infantry, under Major J. N. Merrill, was in the front-line French trenches. On the night of September 28 it prepared to advance, but after being kept standing under shell-fire for two hours it was ordered back to the trenches. A patrol was sent out to locate the Third Battalion, but being refused maps by the Colonel it was a long time on the quest and before it returned the First Battalion was ordered to advance, on the morning of September 29. By 1:00 P. M. they had advanced one mile when they were halted to find Major Merrill. Finally Major Merrill was located after two hours' search. A French Lieutenant guided them to positions in an old German trench. The Major ordered them forward 600 yards to other deserted German trenches. Terrific shell-fire met them here, and there were many casualties. They stayed in the trench during the night of September 29 and at noon on September 30 were ordered to advance. They advanced three kilometres through the woods, through shell and machine gun fire and artillery barrage. They dug in and stayed all night under fire. On October 1 the French Artillery came up and put over a barrage. Unfortunately, it fell short and the battalion was caught between the German and French barrages and compelled hastily to withdraw.

The regiment was soon after relieved by a French unit and taken by train to the Marbache sector. Major Elser, of the Second Battalion, made no charges against his colored officers and verbally assumed responsibility for the failure of his battalion. There was for a time strong talk of a court martial for him. Major Merrill made no charges; but Major Norris on account of the two breaks in the line of the Third Battalion on September 28 ordered five of his colored line officers court-martialed for cowardice and abandonment of positions—a Captain, two First Lieutenants, and a Second Lieutenant were accused. Only one case,—that of the Second Lieutenant, had been decided at this writing. He was found guilty by the court-martial, but on review of his case by General Headquarters he was acquitted and restored to his command.

Colonel Greer in the letter to Senator McKellar on December 6, writes as follows: "From there we went to the Argonne and in the offensive starting there on September 26, had one regiment in the line, attached to the 38th French Corps. They failed there in all their missions, laid down and sneaked to the rear, until they were withdrawn."

This is what Colonel Durand, the French General who was in command in this action, said in a French General Order: *"L'Honneur de la prise de Binarville doit revenir au 368th R. I. U. S."*

And this is what Colonel Greer himself issued in General Order No. 38, Headquarters 92nd Division, the same day he wrote his infamous letter to this senator: "The Division Commander desires to commend in order the meritorious conduct of Private Charles E. Boykin, Company C, 326th Field Signal Battalion. On the afternoon of September 26, 1918, while the 368th Infantry was in action in the Argonne forest the Regimental Commander moved forward to establish a P. C. and came upon a number of Germans who fled to the woods which were FOUND TO BE ALIVE WITH MACHINE GUNS. The Commanding Officer ordered the woods searched to the top of the hill, the officer in charge of the scouting (2nd Lieutenant C. W. Carpenter) called

for volunteers and Private Boykin, a telephone linesman, offered his services and set out with the rest of the detail. While trying to flank an enemy machine gun another opened fire killing him instantly."

This effort of the 368th Regiment was seized upon by Army gossip and widely heralded as a "failure" of Negro troops, and particularly of Negro officers. Yet the same sort of troops and many Negro officers in the Champagne and afterward in the Argonne under French leadership covered themselves with glory. The real failure in the initial Argonne drive was in American field strategy which was totally unequal to German methods and had to learn by bitter experience. It is worse than unfair to write off the first experience to the discredit of Negro troops and company officers who did all that was humanly possible under the circumstances.

30E-6-42

place in the organization from the beginning and no efficiency boards sat. This was one of the very few units in which Negroes were promoted: four being made Captains, three First Lieutenants, eleven Second Lieutenants, and one a Major.

Near the close of the war thirty-five Lieutenants commissioned at Camp Taylor arrived in France and were sent to school near Nantes. They were subjected to many indignities by the American officers and were compelled to enter the class-room after the whites; they were refused leaves to town; reprimanded for conversing with the women of the city, who were anxious to be kind and sympathetic to the obviously oppressed strangers. Notwithstanding all this the men made good records and joined their command after the Armistice.

The 317th Engineers were assembled at Camp Sherman in December with 1,350

The officers of the Division, November 1st, 191[illegible] were as follows:

3/6/19

Brannon, Clyde R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
Robinson, William W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
Stith, William A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
Darragh, Alonzo L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-3
Shaw, Charles A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-3
Ecton, Charles	Capt. Inf.	Duty with Stat. Section
Clarke, Ewell, W.	1st Lt. Ibf.	Asst. Personnel Adjt.
Thompson, Toliver T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. Personnel Adjt.
Williams, Alexander E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. Adjt.
Guillot, Clarence A.	2nd Lt. Cps. Intprs.	Interpreter
Patterson, Adam E.	Major J. A.	Div. Judge Advocate
Curley, Clarence B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. C. M.
Kincaid, Orestus J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. C. M.
Corbett, Chesley E.	1st Lt. Ihf.	Div. Casual Officer
Rhoten, Marion C.	1st Lt. Ibf.	Duty with Troop
Williams, Arthur R.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Troop
Crawford, Daniel W.	1st Lt. M. C.	Cmdg. Med. Det.
Wright, Elmer M. M.	Chaplain (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
Hayden, William L.	1st Lt. D. C.	Bn. Dentist
Smith, Charles S. Jr.	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Company
Battle, Richard	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
Walker, Richard H.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Attd with Co. 'C'
Fuller, Earl H.	Capt. S. C.	
Roberts, Homer B.	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
Doss, James L.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
Herbert, William G.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
Wilson, Butler R.	2nd Lt. S. C.	D. S. with 167th F. A.
Firms, Thomas A.	Capt. Inf.	Attd. to Hqs. Det.
Fearing, Charles H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 1st Bn.
Davis, Henry C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 3rd Bn.
Pritchard, John F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
Lawson, Wilfrid W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Intel. Iffr. 3rd Bn.
Robinson, Uriah J.	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
Love, Charles C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	1st Bn. Intel. Offr.
Horace, James L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intell. Officer 2nd Bn.
Boutte, Virgil M.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
McClain, Carey	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Hudgins, Jefferson E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Winstead, Rolland T.	2nd Lt. Ihf.	Duty with Co.
Ryder, Earl	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Lewis, Homer	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Moseley, Benedict	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Bently, Albert P.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. O. 3rd Bn.
Bruen, Charles E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Matthews, Joseph E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

3/6/17

Scott, Cornelius C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. O. 2nd Bn.
Capehart Lovelace B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. O. 1st Bn.
Allen, John H.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Burns, Dace H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Austin, George J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Simpson, Lawrence	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
Bank, Julian C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Jacobs, Joyce G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Upshaw, Shradrach W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Marshall, Napoleon B.	Capt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Lowe, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Alberga, Aurelious P.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. D.
Wilson, William A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. D. 1st Bn. Hqs.
Matthews, Gus	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Jones, James O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Williams, Grant T. A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Thomas, Benjamin F.	Captain Inf.	Sk in hospital
Love, George, B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Fairley, John R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Payne, Clarence H.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Regtl. Gas Offr.
Powell, William J.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Liaison Offr.
Cook, Lloyd F.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Munition Offr.
Racks, Washington H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Smith, Joseph W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. D. with Bn. Scout
Harper Ted O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Roger, Henry H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Kemp, John B.	Capt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
Johnson, Merle O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Dickson, James B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
Southe, Levi E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Gas Officer
Taylor, James M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Pierce, David A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Hollingsworth, James G.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co. & 1st Bn.
Dawson, Charles C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jackson, Landon C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Reed, Charles G.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Taylor, James A. B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Sanders, Walter R.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Dawson, William C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Drye, Frank L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Bly, William B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Lightfoot, Victor B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Dickerson, Earl B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S.D. Regtl Liason Offr.
Mills, Harry W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Stewart, Leon	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Scout Officer
Rowe, John W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jackson, George W.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Gas Officer
Lewis, Garrett W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Johnson, Andrew G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Reid, Robert S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

Cranson, James W.	Capt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
Lyons, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Davis, Irby D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Brown, William H.Jr.	1st Lt. Inf.	Ab. sick
Linton, Redden L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Gaines, George L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Green, William W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Brooks, Deton J.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Regtl. Ins. Officer
Ford, Benjamin F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Harris, Bravid W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Stewart, Thomas R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
Atkins, Russell C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Wood, Ernest M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Phillips, Joseph	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. 3rd Bn.
Jackson, Joseph T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Gilmer, Floyd	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
Reese, Lightfoot H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Buggs, Felix	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Echols, Cjarles J.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Smith, Walter H.	1st. Lt. Inf.	S.D.
Burgess, John B.	1st Lt.	Duty with Co.
Peters, Harry B.	2nd Lt.	Duty with Co.
Person, Hansom A.	2nd Lt.	Duty with Co.
Carson, Early	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Kinbrough, Jessee L.	1st Lt. Inf.	D S M. G. School
Black, Harrison	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Gamblee, Ellsworth	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
Ousley, Benjamin L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Crumpler, Chester H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Stevens, Robert K.	Capt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
Blackwood, Charles J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
Gow, Francis H.	1st Lt. Inf.	SD. Hqs. 3rd Bn
Green, Thomas E.	1st Lt. Inf	Duty with Co.
Gleeded, Jesse J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Roberts, Clyde	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Stokes, Frederick A.	Capt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Stovall, Leonard	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Zuber, Thomas L.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Booker, Arthur J.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Granberry, Dorsey B.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Gilmore, Lucius H.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
Brock, Theophilious C	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
Davis, Thomas B.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
DeHaven, Burrell	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
Williams, William W.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Min. Officer
Walden, Austin T.	Capt. Inf.	D S. Div. J.A. Officer
Turpin, Charles U.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Hardy, Clifton S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Godman, Leroy H.	Capt. Inf.	Rengt. Ins. Officer
Houston, Henry C.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Gas Officer
Kelly, Charles G	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Mun. Officer

3/6/4

Pinkett, Harrison J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt 1st Bn.
Blocker, Isaiah S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 3rd Bn.
Short, Hal	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
Wimbush, Christopher C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Gas Officer 1st
Clarke, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Hqs. 2nd Bn.
Newman, Allen O.	Chaplain (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
Brown, John H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 2nd Bn.
Mizell, Ralph E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 1st Bn.
Morris, James B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 3rd Bn.
Frierson, Eugene P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Hqs. 3rd Bn.
Abbott, Cleve L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Rodgers, Julian P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Parker, Charles S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Willis, Elmore S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Redmon, James O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Powell, Wade H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jones, Dee	Capt. Inf.	Attached
Hill, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jefferson, Charles	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Turner, John A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Gillum, William	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Thompson, Pierce McN	Lst Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
King? Cornelius A	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Mitchell, James W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Saunders, Elliott D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Francis, Frank L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Abrams, Thomas J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Holland, George A.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Johnson, William T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Clarke, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jones, William	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Bampfield, Robert C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Simms, Austin	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS M.G. School
Nash, Earl H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	attached
Thompson, William W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Johnson, Willie	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Proctor, Henry H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Everett, Percival	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Howard, Clarence L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Allen, Clarence W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS Liaison School
White, Emmett	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
Allen Robert C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Jones, Clifford W	1st Inf.	Duty with Co.
Holder, Horatio B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Elliott, James L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Cooley, Howard	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Hart, Byrd McD	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Long, Victor	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

Gaines, James H. L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached (sk in
McEwen, Robert A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Taylor, Eugene A	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS Div. M. G. Sc
Wright, Cecil	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Kennedy, James A.	Capt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Moore, Isaac E.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Strawn, Estil Y.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Carter, Raymond H.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Welker, Leo E.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Brown, Vanderbilt	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
Dowdell, Crawford B.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Reg t.
Jones, Edward C.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
Myers Christopher	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
Ferguson, Alonzo G.	1st Lt. Inf.	Liaison Officer
Simpson, James T.	1st Lt. Chaplain	Chaplain
Potts, Anderson F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjutant
Watson, Alstyne M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Munition Officer
Dunn, Henry E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Johnson, Thomas J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Williams, Seymore	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Colston Leonard O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Minkins, Charles E., Jr.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Rice, John F.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Steele, Waddell C.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Williams, John	2nd Lt. Inf	
Green, Miles M.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Cagle, Walter W.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Evans, Alexander E.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Jackson, Beecher A.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Holmes, Joseph G.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Matthews, Dennis McG	1st Lt. Inf.	
Jackson, Maxey A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Barbour, Charles H.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Richardson, Leonard H.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Browne, Sylvanus	1st Lt. Inf.	
Lawless, Oscar G.	1st Lt. Inf.	
Taylor, Daniel T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
Taylor, Hannibal T.	2nd Lt. Inf	
Tinsley, Thomas C.	1st Lt. M. C.	Surgeon
Beshears, Rufus P.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
Alexis, Lucien V.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
Stark, Geo. S.	Chaplain (Lst Lt)	Chaplain
Scott, James E	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Fisher, Octavius	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached DS Liaison S
White, Lorenzo C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Towsend, Frederick H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Brown, Oscar	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co. Rgt. Si
Fearing, Robert W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Gibbs, Wormoth P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Moore, George E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached Sk in hos

Dinkins, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Sanders, Joseph B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Walker, John P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Stevens, Joseph L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	D. S. 1st Corps School
Heard, Alonzo	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Tulane, Victor J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Lindsey, John Q.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Wilson, Harry E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Williams, Major	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Brooks, William H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
Owens, Charles W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Hardin, Clarence W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Rush, Mallalieu W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Barclay, Charles H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Short, Harry W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Freeman, John W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Cade, John B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS 1st Corps School
Lowe, Joseph	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Madison, Amos B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Butler, Herman L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Turner, Edward	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Johnson, William N.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Nabors, William D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Topton, Samuel J.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Martin, Cuby	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Canady, Guy W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Howard, Charles P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Richmond, Maceo A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Brown, George A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Love, Frank W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Young, Charles	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Bryant, James A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Callahan, Andrew B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Greer, Frank W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Burford, Lorenzo F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Hill, Williams	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Trapp, Amderson	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Adams, Charles J.	1st Lt. Inf.	DS 1st Corps School
Nelson, William F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Ivey, James E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Green, James	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
May. Anderson N.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Robinson, George C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Benson, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Firse, Dillard J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Smythe, Nathan C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Garrett, Lucuan P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Ellis, Charles J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.
Simpson, Abraham L.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Morris, Elias A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Ellis, Harry C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Booker, Elbert L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

Brown, George E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Ivey Louis Jr.,	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Chubb, Robert B.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Latimer, Benton R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Conrad, Barton W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Actg. Rgt. Intel Offr.
Gould, Herbert R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Stockett, James N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Nelson, William S	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached, DS M.G. Sch.
Jenkins, Frank L. T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Hardaway, Rodney D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Washington, Genoa S.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Nobles, James P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Hurt, Frederick A.	1st Lt. Inf.	A. W. O. L.
Gould, James E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Colson, William M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Moman, Hubert M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
Conway, Bertrand	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Scott, William F.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Waring, James H. N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Oxley, William W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Walters, Thomas H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Raine, Hazel L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
Franklin, Henry O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS M. G. School
Williams, Oscar H	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Russell, John	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co. & 3rd Bn.
Cherry, David K.	Capt. Inf.	Attached
Lewis, Henry O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Intel Officer 3rd BN
Lane, Charles E.	1st Lt. Inf.	DS M. G. School
Hutchinson, Samuel B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Scout Offr. 3rd Bn.
Owings, Charles G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Joyce, Charles W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	attached
Grundy, Thomas	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Brown, Rosen T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Dugger, Edward O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Green, Jesse J.	1st Lt. Inf.	attached
Thornton, James W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Guppy, Herbert H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	actg. Adjt. 3rd Bn.
Wright, Benjamin F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	D. S. Liaison Sch.
Hopkins, Wayne L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
Horner, Reuben	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Clifford, Joshua W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Chisholm, Frank R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Sawyer, Elmer P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. D. 3rd Bn Hqs.
Watson, Baxter W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Williams, Walter B.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Mun. Officer
Lee, Edwin H.	Capt. M. C.	Asst. Regtl Surgeon
Punche, Albert E.	1st Lt. M. C.	
Oliver Hudson J.	1st Lt. M. C.	
Jackson, Walter J.	1st Lt. M. C.	
Bouden, Harry E.	1st Lt. D. C.	
Booth, George C.	1st Lt. D. C.	
Raiford, Frank P.	1st Lt. M. C.	

(90) D3

CENTRAL RECORDS OFFICE
CAMP DIX, N.J.

June 2nd 1919.

Report Sam June 3 1919. Unit No. 4

(505th Engineering Det.)

2/24/29

Asten, Charles H.
Anderson, Solomon
Adams, Samuel G.
Arnett, David
Archer, Hilton
Anderson, James W.
Allison, Charles
Adams, James
Adkins, James
Allen, Clifton
Anthony, Eddie
Anderson, John W
Bruton, Adolphus W.
Burge, Roy
Burruss, Henry
Brown, Lawrence W.
Bell, Robin T.
Benford, Harry Y.
Bouldin, Joseph L.
Brandon, Royal
Brown, Walter E.
Butler, Joseph S.
Burkley, John
Burke, Cyrel E.
Burford, Standhope
Brown, John
Brown, Duglas L.
Brown, Abner
Bronson, Amos
Brown, Roscoe
Benjamin, Lee A.
Baity, Charles
Berry, Moses
Pallard, David J.
Bonner, William M.
Bassett, Ocie
Beamer, James H.
Beckham, Melvin P.
Benton, Woodie
Bines, Shorley F.
Bundy, Henry
Burroughs, Sylvester
Butler, Thomas A.
Brown, Arthur J.
Carter, Conrad C.
Clanton, Earnest
Chapman, Leroy
Clark, Norman
Coby, Herbert
Clark, Robert
Coleman, James
Cook, Beverly
Combs, Allen
Coger, Lawrence
Carwell, Joseph
Carter, Henderson
Carroll, Robert
Campbell, Harry
Campbell, Howard
Crispell, Thomas C.
Cotman, Robert
Cooper, William E.
Criswell, Harry B.
Carpenter, Charles H.
Carter, Clifton T.
Coleman, Caesar M.
Coleman, Laney P.
Cook, James S
Craig, William
Crowley, Daniel
Curry, Edward
Crowley, John
Cuff, Wilbur A.
Dalton, Jesse J.
Dudley, David W.
Duncan, William H.
Denny, Willis C.
Duncan, George W.
Dennis, Henry
Davis, Ernest
Daniel Charles
Dillingham, Clovell
Dorman, Frank
Forman, George M.
Downer, James
Dorr, George M.
Dudley, Josia
Dykes, John W.
Dabney, Arthur R.
Davis, Joseph

505 are -
- All Best Men

Also make copies of these names for papers
Double space in here

(93) JH

CENTRAL RECORDS OFFICE
CAMP DIX, N.J.

June 2nd, 1919.

Report Sam June 3 1919. Unit No. 4

(505th Engineer Det.)

Demar, John
Diggs, Robert
Evans, Henry
Frierson, Joseph
Harris, William
Ellis, William
Enty, Frank
Hagan, John
Eldridge, Walter
Evans, Howard
Goode, Arnette
Goldsby, William
Glasgow, John
Germaney, Robert
Gear, Walter
Grose, Charles
Gaines, Frank
Goodrich, William
Gordon, Winston
Gant, Theordore
Gregory, Aaron
Gray, Clarence
Farrell, James
Fields, Milton
French, Ruben
Freeman, William
Fleming, Lartheilus
Harley, James
Eldridge, Monroe
Enbanks, James
Ford, Randall
Foster, Jesse
Fulton, William
Davis, Edward
Evans, Charles
Ellis, James
Spriggs, Herbert
Spriggs, [redacted] Harry
Snadon, David
Smith, Joseph
Tindale, Rufus
Taylor, Harry
Guinn, John
Thorton, Roy
Thomas, Carl
Turner, John
Tyler, James
Tracey, Charles
Tolbert, Spencer
Titus, Felix
Tillman, John
Thurston, Carroll
Toye, Robert
Velar, Seward
[redacted] Price, Robert
Williams, Elmer
Williams, Harry
Wright, William
Wood, Willie
Wood, John
White, Robert
Wilson, Frank
Wilson, David
Winfield, Stewart
Woodward, Walter
Clay, William
Williams, Benjamin
Updyke, John
Ware, Ernest
Walker, Charles
Ware, Julian
Welch, Hamit
Welch, Gene
Williams, Turner
Williams, Hon
Williams, Herman
Whitlock, Elwood
Williams, Charlie
Whiting, Floyd
White, Moses
White, Allen
Williams, Thomas
Wade, Harry
Witherspoon, George
Williams, Plummer
Walker, Luther
Whatson, Alexander
Ward, Albert
Walker, Fred
Wheaton, Roy
Williams, Archie
Ward, John
Young, William

(74 Men)

CENTRAL RECORDS OFFICE,
CAMP DIX, N.J.

(NK)

JUNE, 2nd, 1919.

REPORT 8 am JUNE 3 1919 UNIT NO 4

2/26/31

(509th Eng Det)

Smith, Clayton.
Spriggs, John H.
Saunders, Wesley.
Smith, Jesse E.
Stokes, Frank F.
Stokes, Richard.
Steve, Reliegh W.
Swann, Engelbert B.
Swanson, David F.
Shopp, Andrew H.
Shaw, Will.
Sharp, Samuel.
Scott, Harry W.
Seifert, Paul B.
Sellers, Benjamin.
Scott, Joseph.
Scott, James.
Scott, Charles.
Saunders, John W.
Strubbfield, Joseph.
Stoudurant, William J.
Lawman, Joseph,
Smith, Ernest.
Stratton, Harry.
Sims, Fleasy.
Smith, Alfonzo.
Smith, Stanley.
Smith, John C.
Stephen, David.
Robinson, Elmer P.
Robinson, Edward.
Robinson, David.
Redding, John.
King, Matthews.
Ritchey John C.
Rentz, Thomas H.
Robinson, William B.
Randolph William.
Lewis, Lonnie.
Robinson, Scott,
Reid, Oscar.
Reed, Laurence.
Price, William H.
Pete, James.
Peoples, Elmer F.
Poole, James A.
Price, Nelson.
Phillips, Walker A.
Pendleton, Patrick H.
Paul, James.
Page, Russell.
Palmer, James J.
Parker, Cephus.
Pelin, Francis.
Quarles, George .
Payne, Salomon,
Oaks, Herbert.
Nixon, James.
McNeil, Charles. W.
Marshall, James. C.
Montgomery, George.
Miller, James.
Monroe, William O.
Miller, Robert.
Montgomery, Walter H.
Mahon, Dock.
Magruder, Leroy.
Manson, Edward D.
Marshall, David L.
May, Robert F.
Ward, Clarence. I.
Meskins, Oscar J.
Miller, Miller, Sylvester.

(R (100)

(M.)

CENTRAL RECORDS OFFICE
Camp Dix, N. J.

June 2nd 1919

Report 9 Pus June 3 1919. Unit No. 4

(X 505th Engineer Det.)

2/26/32

Lagen, William H
Lewis Charles M
Lewis Charles W
Lott Walter
Laur Lee L
Lincoln Robert
Lightfoot Howard A
Lewis Richard
Lewis George W
Leftwich Mehemiah H
Lee Wesley H
Lee Arthur W
Leach John
Miller John T
Miller Webster E
Moody Ralph C
Moore Cleveland
Myers Claude
Murray Fred S
[redacted]
Morris Rosie
Melvin John W
McDowell, Robert
Moore, Silas
Mcrehens Waldon
McCoy Andrew
McCue Rosrdie
McNeil William
Newman Allen
Newman, Edward
Moore Klenge
Mills John H
Jackson Kenneth
Jackson Raymond A
Jackson William
Ketchum William
King Luther
Kyd Warren
Kenney Herbert
Bowen, John
Jordan, Cornelius
Johnson Walter
Johnson Paul
Johnson John
Johnson Harry R
Jewel Anderson
Johnson Charles
Johnson Quilly
Johnson Roy
Johnson, William E
Johnson, Sterling C
Johnson Jerry
Johnson, Rufus
Jones William
Jackson Ernest
Jackson Frank E
Jackson John
Jeffery Virge
Jenkins William P
Johnson [redacted] Carl
Johnson Caesear C
Jacobs George
Jeffress Langston
Jennings John L
Perkins Jesse B
Phelps Harrison
Porter Lawrence
Price Benjamin
Lightfoot Walter M
Lockridge Thomas
Long Henry
Luby Carl
Page Thomas F
Irving Arthur
Haynes Fred D
Herron Albert
Hinkle John R
Holmes, Norman B
Hughes Ashley
Hurt Robert
Gray Samuel
Harris, Ray J
Hallman, Fletcher
Harris John C
[redacted]
Herring Victor
Horn, Frank
Hamilton John W
Hall, George
Heinrich Frank J
Henderson Charles
Henderson Robert
Handsberry Christopher
Harris John T
Harris Miner M
Harris Samuel
Hairston Henry
Hutson Virgil H
Hinkson Robert
Hill, John M
Hinton John B
Hogans Kiddel
Holliday Burne
Hollinger Elmer
Holloway Benjamin
Hook, William
Howard Charles H
Hugley Thomas
Howell Nathen
Harris William B
[redacted]
Harvell, Benjamin

2/26/70

The officers of the Dominion Nov 1, 1918

were as follows:

(Only names declared)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ 922

HEADQUARTERS 92ND DIVISION
Statistical Section

ROSTER OF OFFICERS, 92nd DIVISION
A. P. O. 766
1 November 1918.

A 1 - 5

For roster of 317th Engrs. See A 13-1) main Report 2 Hdqtrs. 317 Engrs

COMMANDING DIVISION

~~Ballou, Charles C.~~	Maj. General	Division Commander

AIDE-DE-CAMP

~~Raney, Chauncey~~	Captain F. A.	Aide-de-Camp

The red circles have no significance whatever

GENERAL STAFF

~~Greer, Allen J.~~	Col. G. S.	Chief of Staff

Have crossed out all white officers the * means colored

2/24/71

Barney, James P.	Lt. Col. G. S.	Asst. Chief of Staff A.E.P.
Buck, Charles S.	Major Inf.	Asst. G-1
Buttolph, Lyman F.	Captain Inf.	Asst. to G-1
Handy, Mitchell	2nd Lt. Ord.	Asst. to G-1

(G-2)

~~Schoonmaker, Frederick P.~~	~~Major Inf.~~	Asst. Chief of Staff
* Brannon, Clyde R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
* Robinson, William W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
* Stith, William A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-2
~~Ofstie, Harold S.~~	~~2nd Lt. Inf.~~	Asst. to G-2

(G-3)

~~Wills, Van L.~~	Lt. Col. Inf.	Asst. Chief of Staff
~~Besson, Harlan~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Asst. to G-3
~~Bradstreet, Edwin D.~~	~~1st Lt. Inf.~~	Asst. to G-3
Darragh, Alonzo L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-3
* Shaw, Charles A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to G-3

(ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT)

~~Turgeon, Edward J.~~	~~Major Inf.~~	Asst. Adjt. Actg. Div. Ajt.
~~Colman, Richard W.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Div. Personnel Adjt.
* Ecton, Charles	Capt. Inf.	Duty with Stat. Section
~~Berryman, Leslie H.~~	~~1st Lt. Inf.~~	Asst. Personnel Adjt.
* Clarke, Ewell W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. Personnel Adjt.
* Thompson, Toliver T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. Personnel Adjt.
* Williams, Alexander E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. Adjt.

(CORPS INTERPRETER)

~~Frissell, Sidney D.~~	~~1st Lt. F. A.~~	Interpreter. On DS.
* Guillot, Clarence A.	2nd Lt. Cps. Intprs.	Interpreter
~~Torrison, Alfred~~	~~2nd Lt. Inf.~~	Interpreter, G-2

(INSPECTOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT)

~~Davidson, Clifford A.~~	Major I. G. D.	Div. Inspector; On D.S.

(JUDGE ADVOCATE'S ~~X~~ Generals DEPARTMENT)

* Patterson, Adam E.	Major J. A.	Div. Judge Advocate

A roster of all colored officers with the 92nd Div. on 1st of Nov. 1918. Many others were formerly with the Division but transferred or dismissed the service before this date.

(QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT)

Byrne, Joseph T.	Major Q. M. C.	Actg. Div. Q. M.
Phillips, Ephriam C.	Capt. Q. M. C.	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
Douglas, D. Delmar	Capt. Q. M. C.	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
Markham, John L.	1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
~~Berry, Marion W.~~	~~1st Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
** Curley, Clarence B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
* Kincaid, Orestus J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Asst. to Div. Q. M.
~~Hacker, Christopher G.~~	~~2nd Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Prov. Salvage Officer
~~Barber, James A.~~	~~2nd Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Asst. to Div. Q. M.

(MEDICAL DEPARTMENT)

White, Jonas S.	Major M. C.	Div. Surgeon
Howard, William A.	Major M. C.	Asst. to Div. Surgeon
Johnson, Edward H.	Major M. C.	Asst. to Div. Surgeon
Ritchey, Romney H.	Major M. C.	Asst. to Div. Surgeon
Bernd, Leo H.	Major M. C.	Div. Urologist
Jones, Harry J.	Capt. M. C.	Asst. to Div. Surgeon

(DENTAL CORPS)

~~Brause, Jacob L.~~	1st Lt. D. C.	Div. Dental Surgeon

(CORPS VETERINARIAN)

~~Hofferd, Raymond H.~~	Capt. V. C.	Div. Veterinarian
~~Stirrett, Chester S.~~	2nd Lt. V. C.	Div. Meat Inspector

(ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT)

~~Russell, Warner F.~~	Capt. Ord.	Actg. Div. Ord. Officer

(SIGNAL CORPS)

Spencer, Thomas C.	Lt. Col. S. C.	Div. Signal Officer
~~Downs, Charles W.~~	2nd Lt. S. C.	Div. Photographer

(GAS SERVICE)

Lyne, Wicklisse B.	Capt. C. W. S.	Div. Gas Officer
Cawthon, J. L.	2nd Lt. C. W. S.	Asst. Gas Officer
Andregg, Rupert A.	2nd Lt. C. W. S.	Asst. Gas Officer

(MOTOR TRANSPORT SERVICE)

Hanley, Frank A.	Capt. M. T. C.	Div. M. T. O.
Parker, Fred M.	2nd Lt. M. T. C.	Asst. Div. M. T. O.
Swap, Walter	2nd Lt. M. T. C.	Asst. to Div. M. T. O.

(POSTAL SERVICE)

Iverson, Samuel G.	1st Lt. A. G. D.	Div. Postmaster.

(CORPS ARTILLERY)

Addinsell, Harry M.	Capt. F. A.	Div. Munition Officer
Prosser, William E.	Capt. F. A.	Div. Billeting Officer

(MACHINE GUN OFFICER)

Sterrett, Robert	Lt. Col. Inf.	Div. M. G. Officer

(CHAPLAIN)

~~Farr, James M.~~	Chap. (Captain)	Div. Chaplain

(TOPOGRAPHICAL OFFICER)

~~Rigby, William A.~~	1st Lt. Inf.	Div. Topographical Officer

(CASUAL DETACHMENT)

*Corbett, Chesley E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Div. Casual Officer

(DIV. HEADQUARTERS TROOP)

~~Patman, Frank P.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Hqs. Troop
* Rhoten, Marion C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Troop
* Williams, Arthur R.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Troop

(325th F. S. BATTALION)

HEADQUARTERS F & S

Deems, Irving	Major S. C.	Cmdg. Bn.
~~Heckman, Lloyd H.~~	~~1st. Lt. S. C.~~	Bn. Adjutant
~~Riddle, Theodore H.~~	~~Capt. S. C.~~	Bn. Supply Officer
*Crawford, Daniel W.	1st Lt. M. C.	Cmdg. Med. Det.
* Wright, Elmer M. M.	Chaplain (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
*Hayden, William L.	1st Lt. D. C.	Bn. Dentist

Company 'A'

~~Hull, Luther N,~~	~~Capt. S. C.~~	Cmdg. Company
* Smith, Charles S. Jr.	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Company

Company 'B'

~~Fuller, Erle H.~~	~~Capt. S. C.~~	Cmdg. Company
* Battle, Richard	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
* Walker, Richard H.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Attd. to Co. 'C'
* Fuller Erle H	capt. S. C.	

Company 'C'

~~Beck, Harry L.~~	~~Capt. S. C.~~	Cmdg. Company
* Roberts, Homer B.	1st Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
* Doss, James L.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
* Herbert, William C.	2nd Lt. S. C.	Duty with Co.
* Wilson, Butler R.	2nd Lt. S. C.	D.S. with 167th F. A.

Unassigned

* Firms, Thomas A.	Capt. Inf.	Attd. to Hqs. Det.

FRENCH ATTACHED

~~I li, Pierre~~	~~2nd Lt. 8th Engrs.~~	Advisor

(183rd INF. BRIGADE HQS.)

Barnum, Malvern Hill	Brig. General	Cmdg. 183rd Brigade
Brown, Albert E.	Major Inf.	Brigade Adjutant
Griffitts, Samuel P.	1st Lt. F. A.	Aide-de-camp, Liaison Off.
Hagerty, Roy N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Aide-de-camp
Harriss, David L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Hqs. Detachment.

426/72

HEADQUARTERS F & S

Deitsch, Answell E.	Lt. Col. Inf.	Cmdg. Regiment
Sturdevant, Edward W.	Major Inf.	DS Army School
Roberts, William H.	Major Inf.	D S Army School
Ross, Warner A.	Major Inf.	Cmdg. 2nd Bn.
Sweitzer, Frederick E.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Adjutant
Hill, Raymond E.	Capt. Inf.	Personnel Adjutant
~~Hopkins, Theodore C.~~	Capt. Inf.	Intell. Officer
* Fearing, Charles H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 1st Bn.
* Davis, Henry C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 3rd Bn.
* Pritchard, John F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
* Lawson, Wilfrid W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Intel. Offr. 3rd Bn.
* Robinson, Uriah J.	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
* Love, Charles C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	1st Bn. Intel. Offr.
* Horace, James L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intell. Officer 2nd Bn.

(HEADQUARTERS COMPANY)

* Boutte, Virgil M.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* McClain, Carey	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Mudgins, Jefferson E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Winstead, Rolland T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Ryder, Earl	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Lewis, Homer	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(SUPPLY COMPANY)

~~Willis, Rolland E.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Regtl. S. O. Cmdg. Co.
* Mosely, Benedict	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Bently, Albert P.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. O. 3rd Bn.
* Bruen, Charles E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Matthews, Joseph E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Scott, Cornelius C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. O. 2nd Bn.
* Capehart, Lovelace B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. O. 1st Bn.

(M. G. COMPANY)

* Allen, John H.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Burns, Dace H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Austin, George J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Simpson, Lawrence	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Bank, Julian C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Jacobs, Joyce G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Upshaw, Shradrach W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'A')

* Marshall, Napoleon B.	Capt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
* Lowe, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Alberga, Aurelious P.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D.
* Wilson, William A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. D. 1st Bn. Hqs.
* Matthews, Gus	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Jones, James O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Williams, Grant T. A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'B')

* Thomas, Benjamin F.	Captain Inf.	Sk. in hospital
* Love, George B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Fairley, John R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Payne, Clarence H.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. D. Regtl. Gas Offr.
* Powell, William J.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. D. Bn. Liaison Offr.

(Company 'B' Continued.)

* Cook, Lloyd F.	1st Lt. Inf.	S.D. Bn. Munition Offr.
* Racks, Washington, H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Smith, Joseph W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S.D. with Bn. Scout
* Harper, Ted O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Boger, Henry H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'C')

* Kemp, John B.	Capt. Inf.	Sk. in Hospital
* Johnson, Merle C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Dickson, James B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
* Southe, Levi E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S D. Bn. Gas Officer
* Taylor, James M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Pierce, David A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'D')

* Hollingsworth, James G.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co. & 1st Bn.
* Dawson, Charles C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Jackson, Landen C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Reed, Charles G.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Taylor, James A. B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'E')

* Sanders, Walter R.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Dawson, William C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Drye, Frank L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Col
* Bly, William B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Lightfoot, Victor B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Dickerson, Earl B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	SD. Regtl Liaison Offr.

2/26/73

(Company 'F')

* Mills, Harry W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Stewart, Leon	1st Lt. Inf.	SD Bn. Scout Officer
* Rowe, John W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Jackson, George W.	1st Lt. Inf.	SD. Bn. Gas Officer
* Lewis, Garrett W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Johnson, Andrew G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Reid, Robert S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'G')

* Cranson, James W.	Capt. Inf.	Sk. In hospital
* Lyons, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Davis, Irby D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Brown, William H. Jr.,	1st Lt. Inf.	Ab. sick.
* Linton, Redden L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Gaines, George L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'H')

* Green, William W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Brooks, Deton J.	1st Lt. Inf.	S D. Regtl. Ins. Offr.
* Ford, Benjamin F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Harris, Bravid W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Stewart, Thomas R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
* Atkins, Russell C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Wood, Ernest M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'I')

Phillips, Joseph	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. 3rd Bn.
* Jackson, Joseph T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Gilmer, Floyd	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
Reese, Lightfoot H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Buggs, Frlix	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital

(Company 'K')

Echols, Charles J.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Smith, Walter H.	1st Lt. Inf.	S D
* Burgess, John B.	1st Lt.	Duty with Co.
* Peters, Harry B.	2nd Lt.	Duty with Co.
* Person, Hansom A.	2nd Lt.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'L')

* Carson, Early	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Kimbrough, Jessee L.	1st Lt. Inf.	D S. M. G. School
* Black, Harrison	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Gamblee, Ellsworth	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
* Ousley, Benjamin L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Crumpler, Chester H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'M')

* Stevens, Robert K.	Capt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
* Blackwood, Charles J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
* Gow, Francis H.	1st Lt. Inf.	S D. Hqs. 3rd Bn.
* Green, Thomas E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Gleeden, Jesse J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Roberts, Clyde	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital

(MEDICAL DETACHMENT)

~~Simmons, Edward B.~~	~~Major M. C.~~	Cmdg. Det.
* Stokes, Frederick A.	Capt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
* Stovall, Leonard	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
* Zuber, Thomas L.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with regt.
* Booker, Arthur J.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
* Granberry, Dorsey B.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.
* Gilmore, Lucius H.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Regt.

(Dental Corps)

* Brock, Theophilious C.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
* Davis, Thomas B.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
* De Haven, Burrell	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.

(Unassigned)

* Williams, Willlam W.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Mun. Officer
* Walden, Austin T.	Capt. Inf.	D S. Div. J. A. Office
~~McCarty, Glenn R.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Attached
~~Lynch, Matthew H.~~	~~1st Lt. Inf.~~	
~~Garber, Paul O.~~	~~1st Lt. Inf.~~	
* Turpin, Charles U.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
* Hardy, Clifton S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(366th INFANTRY)

HEADQUARTERS F & S

Parrott, Ralph E.	Col. Inf.	Commanding Regt.
Rethorst, Otto W.	Lt. Col. Inf.	Cmdg. 1st Bn.
Sampkins, Alfred E.	Major Inf.	Cmdg. 2nd Bn.
Gardner, Andrew G.	Maj. Inf.	Cmdg. 3rd Bn.
McCord, Russell D.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Adjutant
~~Aldrich, Adelbert C.~~	Capt. Inf.	Personnel Adjutant
* Godman, Leroy H.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Ins. Officer
* Houston, Henry C.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Gas Officer
* Kelly, Charles G.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Mun. Officer
* Pinkett, Harrison J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 1st Bn.
* Short, Hal	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
*Blocker, Isaiah S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 3rd Bn.
*Wimbush, Christopher C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Gas Officer 1st Bn.
*Clark, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Hqs. 2nd Bn.
*Newman, Allen O.	Chaplain (1st Lt)	Chaplain
*Brown, John H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 2nd Bn.
*Mizell, Ralph E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 1st Bn.
*Morris, James B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 3rd Bn.
*Frierson, Eugene P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Hqs. 3rd Bn.

2/24/44

(HEADQUARTERS COMPANY)

~~Jones, Lawrence E.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Company
* Abbott, Cleve L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Rodgers, Julian P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Parker, Charles S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Willis, Elmore S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Redmon, James O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Powell, Wade H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Supply Company)

~~Speece, Newton W.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Co.
*Jones, Dee	Capt. Inf.	Attached
* Hill, Walter	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jefferson, Charles	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Turner, John A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(M. G. Company)

* Gillum, William	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
* Thompson, Pierce McN.	1st. Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* King, Cornelius A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Mitchell, James W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Saunders, Elliott D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Francis, Frank L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Abrams, Thomas J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'A')

*Holland, George A.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Johnson, William T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Clark, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jones, William	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Bampfield, Robert C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Simms, Austin	2nd Lt. Inf.	D.S. M. G. School
*Nash, Earle H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.

(Company 'B')

* Thompson, William W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
* Johnson, Willie	1st Lt; Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'B' continued)

*Proctor, Henry H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Everett, Percival	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Howard, Clarence K.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Allen, Clarence W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS Liaison School

(Company 'C')

*White, Emmett	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
*Allen, Robert C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jones, Clifford W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Holder, Horatio B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Elliott, James L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Cooley, Howard	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'D')

*Hart, Byrd McD.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Long, Victor	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Dinkins, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Walker, John P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Sanders, Joseph B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Stevens, Joseph L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	D S. 1st Corps School.

(Company 'E')

*Heard, Alonzo	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Tulane, Victor J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Lindsey, John Q.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Wilson, Harry E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Williams, Major	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Brooks, William H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital.

(Company 'F')

*Owens, Charles W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Hardin, Clarence W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Rush, Mallalieu W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Barclay, Charles H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Code, John B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS. 1st Corps School
*Short, Henry W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Freeman, John W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'G')

*Lowe, Joseph	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Madison, Amos B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Butler, Herman L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Turner, Edward	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Johnson, William N.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Nabors, William D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'H')

*Tipton, Samuel J.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Martin, Cuby	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Canady, Guy W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Howard, Charles P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Richmond, Maceo A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Brown, George A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

300

(Company 'I')

Love, Frank W.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Young, Charles	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Bryant, James A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Callahan, Andrew B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Greer, Frank W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Burford, Lorenzo F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.

(Company 'K')

*Hill, William	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Trapp, Anderson	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Adams, Charles J.	1st Lt. Inf.	DutyS. 1st Corps School
*Nelson, William F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Ivey, James E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Green, James	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'L')

*May, Anderson N.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Robinson, George C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Benson, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Firse, Dillard J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Smythe, Nathan C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Garrett, Lucian P.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Ellis, Charles J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.

2/26/75

(Company 'M')

*Simpson, Abraham L.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Morris, Elias A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Ellis, Harry C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Booker, Elbert L.	1st Lt, Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Gaines, James H. L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached, (sk in hospital)
*McEwen, Robert A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Taylor, Eugene A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	DS. Div. M. G. School
*Wright, Cecil	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Medical Detachment)

~~*Williams, Harry B.~~	~~Major M. C.~~	Cmdg. Det.
*Kennedy, James A.	Capt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
*Moore, Isaac E.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
*Strawn, Estil Y.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
*Carter, Raymond H.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
*Welker, Leo E.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.
*Brown, Vanderbilt	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Det.

(Dental Corps)

*Dowdell, Crawford B.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
*Jones, Edward C.	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.
*Myers, Christopher	1st Lt. D. C.	Duty with Regt.

350th Machine Gun Bn.

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

~~Biggs, Claude V.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Bn.
~~Walson, William H.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Supply Officer
*Ferguson, Alonzo G.	1st Lt. Inf.	Liaison Officer
*Simpson, James T.	1st Lt. Chaplain	Chaplain
*Pitts, Anderson F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjutant
~~Stokes, Sidney~~	~~1st Lt. V. C.~~	Veterinarian
*Watson, Alstyne M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Munition Officer

(Company 'A')

~~Kemp, Frank A. Jr.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Co.
*Dunn, Henry E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Johnson, Thomas J.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Williams, Seymore	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'B')

~~Yowell, Donovan~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	DS. Machine Gun Sch.
*Colston, Leonard O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Hinkins, Charles E. Jr.,	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Rice, John F.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Steele, Waddell C.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Williams, John	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'C')

*Green, Miles M.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Cagle, Walter W.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Evans, Alexander E.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Jackson, Beecher A.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Holmes, Joseph G.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Matthews, Dennis McG.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Jackson, Maxey A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'D')

*Barbour, Charles H.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Richardson, Leonard H.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Browne, Sylvanus	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Lawless, Oscar G.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Taylor, Daniel T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Taylor, Hannibal T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Medical Detachment)

*Tinsley, Thomas C.	1st Lt. M. C.	Surgeon
*Beshears, Rufus P.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon

184th INF. BRIGADE

Blanding, Albert M.	Brig. Gen.	Commanding Brig.
Sinclair, John B.	1st Lt.	Aide-de-camp
Russell, William P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Actg. Brig. Adjt.
Daily, Hugh F.	2nd Lt. V. C.	Brig. Vet.

11

367th INFANTRY

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

Doane, William G.	Col. Inf.	Cmdg. Regiment
Appleton, Charles L.	Major Inf	Cmdg. 1st Bn.
Pull, Frederic	Major Inf	Cmdg. 2nd Bn.
Bruett, Elmer A.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Adjutant.
~~Pennainger, Jacob J.~~	Capt. Inf.	Personnel Adjutant.
*Alexis, Lucien V.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
*Stark, George S.	Chaplain (1st Lt.)	Chaplain

(HEADQUARTERS COMPANY)

*Scott, James E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Company
*Fisher, Octavius	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached DS Liaison Sch.
*White Lorenzo C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Townsend, Frederick H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Brown, Oscar	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Fearing, Robert W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co. Rgt. Sig.O.
*Gibbs, Wormoth T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Moore, George E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached. Sk in hosp.

2/24/76

(Supply Company)

*McKine, Osceola E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Smith, Fairel N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*White, Journee W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Windsor, George M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(M. G. Company)

*Morris, Thomas E.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Johnston, Virginius D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Henderson, Almando	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Beaty, Thomas J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Hubert, William H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Russell, Louis H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jones, Edward D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'A')

*McCall, Peter	Capt. Inf	Cmdg. Co.
*Penn, Robert R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Tribbett, Charles A.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*White, Chauncey D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Bowman, William	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached. SD Rgt. Hqs.
*Hernandez, Robert T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.
*Lee, Lawrence A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'B')

*Campbell, Alonzo B.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Dabney, Edward L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk. in hospital
*Daly, Victor R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Actg. Adjt. 1st Bn.
*Hunton, Benjamin H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Collier, William	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Greenlee, Nello B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Regt. Gas Officer
*Miller, Reginald A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Att. to Co 'B'

(Company 'C')

*York, Edward	Capt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
*Weare, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Williams, Everett B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Gas Officer 1st Bn.
*Lancaster, Paige I.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Williams, Robert C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Gordon, Eugene	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached. S. O. [illegible]
*Nutt, Ambrose B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Scout Offr. [illegible]

(Company 'D')

*Gilbert, Howard C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Davidson, Eugene L. C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Johnson, Benjamin R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Kerr, Otho D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Porter, Herman W.	2nd Lt. Inf. i	Sk in hospital
*Hough, Charles S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Williams, Vivian L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'E')

*Bryson, William L.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Morse, Abraham	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Kelley, Elliott H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*McLee, Archie	1st Lt. Inf.	Scout Offr. 2nd Bn.
*Douglas, Seaborn	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Liggins, Everett B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Gas Offr. 2nd Bn.
*Henderson Lloyd	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'F')

*Kenney, John M.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Blaney, William	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Mills, Benjamin F.	1st Lt. Inf.	S. O. 2nd Bn.
*Rudd, Edward P	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co. 'K'
*Anderson, Robert	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Brown, George E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Ivey, Louis Jr.,	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached.

(Company 'G')

*Chubb, Robert B.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Latimer, Benton R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Conrad, Barton W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Actg. Rgt. Intel. Offr.
*Gould, Herbert R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Stockett, James N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Nelson, William S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached. D.S. M. G. Sch.
*Jenkins, Frank L. T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Hardaway, Rodney D.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'H')

*Washington, Genoa S.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Nobles, James P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Hurt, Frederick A.	1st Lt. Inf.	A W O L
*Gould, James E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Colson, William N.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Homan, Hubert M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Conway, Bertrand	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'I')

* Scott, William F.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Waring, James H. M.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Oxley, William W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Walters, Thomas H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Raine, Hazel L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Franklin, Henry O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	D. S. M. G. School
*Williams, Oscar H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'K')

*Russell, John	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co. & 3rd Bn.
*Cherry, David K.	Capt. Inf.	Attached.
*Lewis, Henry O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 3rd Bn.
Lane, Charles E.	1st Lt. Inf.	D.S. M. G. School
*Hutchinson, Samuel B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Scout Offr. 3rd Bn.
*Owings, Charles G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Joyce, Charles W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	attached

(Company 'L')

*Grundy, Thomas	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Brown, Rosen T.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Dugger, Edward O.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Green, Jesse J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Thornton, James W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Guppy, Herbert H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Actg. Adjt. 3rd Bn.
*Wright, Benjamin F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	D. S. Liaison Sch.
*Hopkins, Wayne L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'M')

*Horner, Reuben	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Clifford, Joshua W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Chisholm, Frank R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Sawyer, Elmer P.	2nd Lt. Inf. S	S. D. 3rd Bn Hqs.
*Watson, Baxter W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Unassigned)

*Williams, Walter B.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Mun. Officer

(Medical Detachment)

~~Conard, Robert~~	~~Major M. C.~~	Regtl Surgeon
*Lee, Edwin H.	Capt. M. C.	Asst. Rgt. Surgeon
*Punche, Albert E.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Oliver, Hudson J.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Jackson, Walter J.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bouden, Harry E.	1st Lt. D. C.	
*Booth, George C.	1st Lt. D. C.	
*Raiford, Frank P.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Wilson, Rosko J.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Rosenburg, Samuel H.	1st Lt. D. C.	

368th INFANTRY

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

Brown, Fred R.	Col. Inf.	Commanding Regiment
Terrell, Henry S.	Lt. Col Inf.	
Elser, Max A.	Lt. Col. Inf.	Cmdg. 2nd Bn.
Morrill, John H.	Major Inf.	Cmdg. 1st Bn.
Morris, Benjamin F.	Major Inf.	Cmdg. 3rd Bn.
Earle, James T.	Capt. Inf.	Adjt. & Operations Offr.
~~Fuhler, Richard M.~~	Capt. Inf.	P. Adjt. & Stat. Offr.
*Barnes, William I.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 1st Bn.
*Dyrd, Napoleon L.	1st. Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
*Campbell, Robert L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjt. 3rd Bn.
*Love, Edgar	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain

(HEADQUARTERS COMPANY)

*McCrimmon, Milton A.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding Company
*Mehlinger, Louis R.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Intel. Officer
*Knight, Lawrence E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Anderson, Levi	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Martin, Joseph H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Carpenter, Curtis W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Regtl. Liaison Officer
*Richardson, Douglas C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Caldwell, Charles W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Buford, John E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Regtl. Burial Officer
*Herbert, William G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Regtl. Signal Officer

(Supply Company)

~~Grant, Percy S.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Co.
*Gray, Thornton H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Middleton, Louis R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Seamon, George F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Penn, James R.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(M. G. Company)

*Dabney, Joe	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Heslip, Jesse S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Powell, James C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Queen, Richard R.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Scott, James E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Young, William A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Goodloe, Nathan O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'A')

*Atwood, Henry O.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Sewell, Shermont R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Harris, Edward H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Diggs, Elder W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Burrell, William H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Cleaves, Lane C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Lucas, Eugene	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'B')

*Stafford, Lloyd A.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Hunt, John R.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Robinson, Peter L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Lee, George E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Bettis, Benjamin	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'C')

George, Clayborne	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
Steele, Percy H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Faulkner, Leonard J.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*McReynolds, Albert	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Lee, George W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Liaison Officer 2nd Bn.
*Robinson, Charles W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'D')

*Marchbanks, Vance H.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding Company
*Reynolds, Elijah H.	Capt. Inf.	Attached, Cmdg. O.
Divers, Harold L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Carter, John C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Sk in Hospital
*Hayson, Merriam C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Reese, William L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Hawkins, Lawrence	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Roper, Roscoe E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Intel. Officer 1st Bn.

2/26/78

(Company 'E')

*Smith, Oscar H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Simmons, William E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Dent, Francis M.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Brown, Samuel C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Anderson, Edward L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Williams, James B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co

(Company 'F')

*Jones, James W.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding Company
*Simmons, Richard	Capt. Inf.	Attached
*Thomas, Robert	Capt. Inf.	Attached
*Henderson, Douglas M.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jones, Paul W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Long, Howard H.	1st Lt. Inf.	Gas Officer 2nd Bn.
*Grady, William T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S. D.
*Henderson, Lorcy R.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Marshall, Cyrus W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Savoy, Walker L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	S D. Bn Scout.

(Company 'G')

*Anderson, Leon M.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Kernts, Will	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
Abrams, Silas S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Ford, Coit C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Turner, Theodore B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'H')

*Coleman, Frank	1st Lt. Inf.	Commanding Co.
*Alexander, Levi	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Koger Azzie B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Clark, Frank C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Smith, Enos B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Thomas, Vincent B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Conway, William C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
* Harden, Grover C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'I')

Queen, Howard D.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Cross, Judge	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Crawford, Horace R.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Johnson, Robert E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Cheers, Robert W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
* Williams, Walter F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'K')

*Marsh, Leon F.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Koger, Linwood G.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Reed, Andrew T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Scott, Walter W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*York, William H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Wimbish, Hugh H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'L')

*Dent, Thomas M.	~~1st Lt. Inf.~~ Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Richardson, Harry D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Lomack, James B.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Alexander, Fritz W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Johnston, Hillery W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Sick in hospital
*Meeks, Jeff F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'M')

*Williams, Richard A.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Sandridge, Clifford A.	Capt. Inf.	Attached
*Smith, Daniel	Capt. Inf.	Attached
*Henry, Joseph S.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*McAden, Mosby B.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Bn. Scout Officer
*Wiley, Joseph E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Gas & Intel Offr. 3rd Bn.
*Hill, Daniel G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Bn. Intel. Officer

(Unassigned)

*Trigg, Joseph E.	Capt. Inf.	Regtl. Munitions Offr.

(Medical Detachment)

~~Lawrence, Jackson S.~~	~~Major M. C.~~	Surgeon
*Ponder, James M.	1st Lt. M. C.	With 1st Bn.
*Harris, William A.	1st Lt. M. C.	With 2nd Bn.
*Jones, Thomas E.	1st Lt. M. C.	With 3rd Bn.
*King, Max C.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Whittico, James A.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bailey, Clarence C.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
*Butler, Louis A.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
*Henderson, Crispus A.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
Dragoo, Dickman D.	2nd Lt. V. C.	Veterinarian

351st MACHINE GUN BATTALION

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

~~Rothwell, Thomas A.~~	~~Lt. Col. Inf.~~	Commanding Bn.
*Brown, Oscar C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjutant
*Jones, Percy L.	1st Lt. Inf.	Supply Officer
*Mims, Warren N.	1st Lt. Inf.	Billeting Officer
*Jefferson, Matthew M.	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain

(Company 'A')

*Booker, James F.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Alexander, Edward I.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Williams, Gus	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Rivers, Francis E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Turner, Samuel L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Hayes, Charles M.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.

(Company 'B')

*Dickey, Spahr H.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Butler, Homer C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Douglass, Vest	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Hollomand, George C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Gonzalez, Lemontte V.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

(Company 'C')

*Chapman, Leslie J.	Capt. Inf.	Sk in hospital
*Ramsey, Reed D.	1st Lt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Gee, William L.	1st Lt. Inf.	S D. Bn. Hqs.
*Aldridge, Ira L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Austin, Charles A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Transp. Officer
*Dickson, George T.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
*Hunter, Bush A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached

2/26/77

(Company 'D')

~~Lundburg, Levi E.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Cmdg. Co.
*Neely, Homer C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Mason, Eric P.	1st Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Abner, Ewart G.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Gaillard, Tacitus E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Duty with Co.
*Jamison, Wesley H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Bn. Munitions Offr.

(Medical Detachment)

*Johnson, Douglas B.	1st Lt. M. C.	Surgeon
*French, John R.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon

(Attached)

*Myers, Alonzo	Capt. Inf.	

167th F. A. Brigade

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

Sherburne, John H.	Brig. Gen.	Cmdg. Brigade
Bouve, Clement L.	Capt. F. A.	Actg. Adjutant
Livermore, George K.	1st Lt. F. A.	Aide-de-camp
Talbot, John A.	1st Lt. F. A.	Aide-de-camp
Tootle, Harry K.	1st Lt. F. A.	Asst. Adjutant
Tillotson, Henry B.	1st Lt. F. A.	Intell. Officer
Faithorn, Dudley B.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Asst. Intell. Officer
Watson, Harry D.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Asst. Mun. Officer
Purcell, William O.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Asst. Operations
Westerfield, Milo H.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Adjt. Offr. Asst. Admstr.

349th FIELD ARTILLERY

(HEADQUARTERS F & S)

McBride, Allen C.	Lt. Col. F. A.	Commanding Regt.
Townsend, Dallas	Major F. A.	Cmdg. 1st Bn.
Nielson, William W.	Major F. A.	Cmdg. 2nd Bn.
Mavius, Hallam L.	Capt. F. A.	Regt. Adjutant
Middelton, Thomas B. Jr.,	Capt. F. A.	Personnel Adjutant
Crocker, Percy K.	Capt. F. A.	Duty as Town Major
Churchhill, Alford B.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Adjt. 1st Bn.
~~Shattuck, Maxwell C.~~	~~1st~~ Lt. F. A.	Adjt. 2nd Bn.
*Rankin, Arthur E.	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain (Sk in Hospital

(Headquarters Company)

Bain, Hugh	Capt. F. A.	Cmdg. Co.
Annis, Harold	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Beebe, Frederick C.	1st Lt. F. A.	A W L
Benton, George B.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Brogan, Lawrence E.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Robinson, Henry H.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Seeger, Frederick M.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Cleveland, Walter H.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Denison, John M.	2nd Lt. F. A.	DS. A P O 725
Dunovant, Robert C.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Emery, Fred H.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Jesse, Robert D.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Kinard, John Q.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Lawrence, Bertram I.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Macdonald, Wallace W.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Shoemaker, Orlando	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Williams, Robert L.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.

(Supply Company)

Culver, James	Capt. F. A.	Cmdg. Co. Regtl S. O.
Royal, Villard H.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Van Valen, Maurice	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Watson, Stanley A.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Co.
Young, Cullis M.	~~2nd Lt. F. A.~~	Duty with Co.
Brymn, James T.	2nd Lt. F. A. Band leader ~~(Battery 'A')~~	

Schulze, John C.	Capt. F. A.	Cmdg. Bty.
Gillen, William C.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Walz, Chester D.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
~~Allen, Morris C.~~	~~2nd Lt. F. A.~~	Sk in hospital
*Bowie, William R.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
~~Mason, Howard F. R.~~	~~2nd Lt. F. A.~~	Duty with Bty.
* King, Raymond - 1st Lt. D. C.	~~(Bty 'B')~~	
* Parks, Cornelius G. 1st Lt. - Chaplin.		

McNally, Joseph H.	Capt. F. A.	Cmdg. Bty.
Dwyer, Leo F.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Norris, Wendell H.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Anderson, Rudolph H.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Ten Broeck, William D.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
~~Chase, Daniel W.~~	~~2nd Lt. F. A.~~	Duty with Bty.
*Parker, Walter E.	2nd Lt. F. A.	DS. A P O 725
Hilton, Clarence O.	1st Lt. F. A.	
Johnson, Everette W. -	1st Lt. F. A.	
Peebles, William W. -	Capt. D. C.	
Fisher, Charles S. -	Capt. M. C	
Middleton, Chas. C -	1st Lt. M. C	

(Battery 'F')

Clemmer, Richard H.	Capt. F. A.	Cmdg. Bty.
Halsey, Ralph W.	1st Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Southard, Lawrence	1st Lt. F . A.	Duty with Bty
Collins, George R.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Donovan, Thomas J.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Hawes, Clayton P.	2nd Lt. F. A.	Duty with Bty.
Carlton, Francis J.	2nd Lt. F . A.	Duty with Bty.

(Medical Detachment)

High, Daniel L.	Major M. C.	Surgeon
Meyer, Henry J.	Capt. M. C .	Duty with 2nd Bn.
Carley, Arthur W.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with 3rd Bn.
*Howard, William J.	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with 1st Bn.
*Sargeant, Leonard F.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon

(Ordnance Corps, Attached)

Jones, Walter	Capt. Ord.	
Callander, Frank G.	2nd Lt. Ord	

317th TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY

Deane, Randolph F.	1st Lt. F. A.	Commanding
Wise, William B.	1st Lt. F. A.	
Hart, Henry B.	2nd Lt. F. A.	
Martindale, Claude	2nd Lt. F . A.	

HEADQUARTERS 317th TRAINS

Jenks, Isaac C.	Col. Inf.	Commanding
Wilson, Joseph C.	Major Inf.	A. P. M.
*Freeman, Arthur	1st Lt. Inf.	Actg. Adjutant

(Medical Detachment)

*Darnell, William T.	Capt. M. C.	Surgeon
*Brock, Alonzo S.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
Watson, Sherman B.	2nd Lt. V. C.	
Van Der Veen, Henry E.	2nd Lt. V. C .	
Bruce, Ernest	2nd Lt. V. C.	

92nd MILITARY POLICE COMPANY

*Broadus, Lewis	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Henry, Vodery	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Ammons, Benjamin E.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Mitchell, Pinkney L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Wright, Elbert S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Attached to Police Co.)

*Staten, Moody	Capt. Inf.	
Ridgely, Charles R.	Capt. Inf.	
*Harris, Eugene	Capt. Inf.	
*Norris, Richard M.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Hamilton, George W.	1st Lt. Inf.	
	1st Lt. M. C.	Duty with Rgt.
*Browne, Arthur D.	1st Lt. M. C .	Duty with Rgt.
* Scott, Egbert T.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon
*Gould, Ernest M.		
* Woolfolk, Elkin O -- Chaplain. 1st Lt. F. A. (Veterinary Detachment)		

349th MACHINE GUN BATTALION

HEADQUARTERS

~~Hagens, John H.~~	~~Major Inf.~~	Cmdg. B n.
*Knox, Edward C.	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjutant
*Edwards, George E.	1st Lt. Inf.	Supply Officer
*Watkins, Boliver E.	1st Lt. Inf.	M.T.O. & Burial Offr.
*Barnes, George S.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Liaison & Intel Offic.

(Company 'A')

*Clayton, Roscoe	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Fearonce, William H.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Shobe, Robert T.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Fhadger, James E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Hicks, Victor L. N.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Lott, Lonnie W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'B')

*Davis, William E.	Capt. Inf.	Cmdg. Co.
*Hubbard, Arthur	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Mosby, Benjamin H.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Jones, Charles A.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Lane, Frank L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
*Stonestreet, Wilbur F.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Medical Detachment)

*Johes, Elisha H.	Capt. M. C.	Surgeon
*Black, John W.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon

317th SANITARY TRAIN

HEADQUARTERS

~~Downing, David B.~~	~~Lt. Col. M. C.~~	Commanding.
~~Gardner, Wilford M.~~	~~Major M. C.~~	Cmdg. F. H. Section
~~Evans, Edwin J.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Cmdg. Amb. Section
*McKenzie, Andrew B.	Capt. M. C.	Att. Acting Adjt.
~~Kennedle, Robert E.~~	~~1st Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Supply Officer
~~McCaul, Micheal L.~~	~~1st Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Supply Officer
*Peacock, Burnie L.	2nd Lt. San. C.	Personnel Officer

(Ambulance Company 365)

*Hickman, Sherman B.	Capt. M. C.	Cmdg. Co.
*Hodge, Orlando W.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Brannon, Horace S.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Martin, James L.	1st Lt. M. C.	

(Ambulance Company 366)

*Garvin, Charles H.	Capt. M. C.	Cmdg. Co.
*Brown, Harvey L.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Felder, William W.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Johnson, Romeo A.	1st Lt. M. C.	

(Ambulance Company 367)

*Martin, Ulysses G. B.	Capt. M. C.	Cmdg. Co.
*Bryant, William H.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Buford, Charles G.	1st Lt. M. C.	

(Ambulance Company 368)

*Walker, Henry H.	Capt. M. C.	Cmdg. Co.
*Baldwin, Dana O.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bates, Edward W.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*McDonald, Allen A.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Smitherman, Jackson	1st Lt. M. C.	

(Field Hospital 365)

~~Barker, James A.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Commanding.
*Hirkson, DeHaven	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Grubb, Royal W.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bradfield, Joseph C.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*McLaughlin, English N.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Anderson, Henry B.	1st Lt. D. C.	Attached
*Thompson, Howard R.	1st Lt. M. C.	

(Field Hospital 366)

~~Holsood, Clarence S.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Commanding
~~Severance, R. N.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Attached
~~Mogrial, Emmerson~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Attached
*Taylor, John Q.	Capt. M. C.	Attached
*Owens, James A.	1st Lt. M. C.	Supply Officer
*Nash, Homer E.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bailey, Everett, R.	1st Lt. M. C.	
~~Springer, Altha R.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	Attached(Mobile F. Lab.)
~~Atherton, Jasper L.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	Attached (Mobile F. Lab.)
~~Knotts, Roy R.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	Attached
*Slaughter, Fred K.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Wilson, Arthur H.	1st Lt. M. C.	Attached
~~Cox, O. F.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	Attached
~~Sawyer, A. R.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	Attached
*Wright, Louis T.	1st Lt. M. C.	
~~Browne, Alexander C.~~	~~1st Lt. D. C.~~	Attached

(Field Hospital 367)

~~Painter, Jesse C.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Commanding
*Rodgers, Linnel L.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Pearl, Frank A.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Curtis, Arthur L.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Draper, Edgar A.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Miller, Thomas	Capt. M. C.	Duty with San Sqd. #31
*Burney, William	1st Lt. D. C.	Attached

(Field Hospital 368)

~~Knoeshaw, Robert S.~~	~~Capt. M. C.~~	Commanding
*Wallace, James C.	1st Lt. M. C.	Supply Officer
*Gloster, Clarence M.	1st Lt. M. C.	
~~Greeney, William F.~~	~~1st Lt. M. C.~~	
*Vass, Rufus	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Bush, James E.	1st Lt. D. C.	Attached

Sanitary Squad #31

~~Gunderson, Elmer A.~~	1st Lt. M. C.	Sk in hospital.

Sanitary Squad #32

~~Griswold, Charles H.~~	1st Lt. M. C.	Commanding.

Division Medical Supply Unit.

*Montgomery, Moses	1st San. Corps	Div. Med. Supply Offic

2/24/81

317th SUPPLY TRAIN

HEADQUARTERS

~~Douglas, John N.~~	~~Capt. Q. M.C.~~	Commanding Train
~~Kemp, Chester C.~~	~~2nd Lt. Q. M. C.~~	Adjutant
*Rodgers, H. A.	Chap. (1st Lt.)	Chaplain
	(Company 'A')	
Barrow, John D.	Capt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Mitch[illegible], Joseph	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	
	(Company 'B')	
Brandon, Clifford D.	Capt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Mosby, Willian H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	
McGladrey, Ira B.	22nd Lt.	Attached
	(Company 'C')	
Foote, Chappelle K.	1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Basler, Irwin	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	
	(Company 'D')	
Miller, Winlock W. Jr.,	1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Barcff, Morris	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	
	(Company 'E')	
Wilmot, Fred D.	1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Claypool, John B.	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	
	(Company 'F')	
Welsh, Edgar C.	1st Lt. Q. M. C.	Commanding
Kleinhenz, Julius	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	
Pennington, Everett L.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Attached
	(Medical Detachment)	
*Lucker, Jonathan N.	1st Lt. M. C.	Surgeon
* Slowe, William M.	1st Lt. D. C.	Dental Surgeon

317th AMMUNITION TRAIN

HEADQUARTERS

~~Springer, Edward F.~~	~~Capt. Inf.~~	Adjutant (Train Djt)
* Thompson, Joseph	Capt. Inf.	Train Supply Officer
*Houston, Norman O.	2nd Lt. Inf.	Train P. Adjutant.
	(Headquarters Horse Bn.)	
*Dean, Milton T.	Major Inf.	Cmdg. Bn.
*Brown, Emmett	1st Lt. Inf.	Adjutant
*Combs, John	1st Lt. Inf.	Supply Officer
	(Company 'A')	
* Reid, Samuel	Capt. Inf.	Commaning.
* Wily, Meredith B.	1st Lt. Inf.	
* Carey, Wilson	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'B')

*Day, AAron Jr.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding
*Campbell, William B.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Wilson, John E.	1st Lt. Inf	
* Evans, Will H.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'C')

*Hicks, Lee J.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding
*Abernathy, Joseph J.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Barrows, Stephen D.	1st Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'D')

*Whittaker, Johnson C.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding
*Perry, Marion R.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Hunter, Clay E.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'E')

*Graham, William H.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding
*Beard, James E.	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Washington, George C.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'F')

*Dorsey, Beverly L.	Capt. Inf.	Commanding
*Harper, Clay	1st Lt. Inf.	
*Locust, Glenda W.	2nd Lt. Inf.	

(Company 'G')

*Greenlee, George B .	1st Lt. Inf.	Commanding
*Wynn, John	2nd Lt. Inf	
*Sheppard, Harry	2nd Lt. Inf	

(Headquarters Motor Bn.)

~~Brown, Charles C.~~	~~Major Inf.~~	Commanding Bn.
*Cox, Harry W.	1st Lt. Inf.	Bn Supply Officer

(Medical Detachment)

*Dawson, Julian	Capt. M. C.	Surgeon
*Leach, Jesse L.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Dyer, William H.	1st Lt. M. C.	
*Brazier, Joseph C.	1st Lt. D. C.	Attached
*Swayne, Russell M.	1st Lt. D. C .	Attached

317th ENGINEERS TRAIN

*Smith, Pitman E.	1st Lt. Inf	Cmdg. Train
*Beattie, Ether	2nd Lt. Inf	

2/24/82

White ?
See A.E.P.
Hist 92d Div. p. 1

317th MOBILE ORDNANCE REPAIR SHOP

McKinney, Robert G.	Capt. Ord.	Cmdg. Shop
Purnell, John R.	1st Lt. Ord	
Seely, Warner	1st Lt. Ord.	

MACHINE SHOP TRUCK UNIT #311.

Wyman, Cullen E.	Capt. M. T. C.	Cmdg. Unit.

MACHINE SHOP TRUCK UNIT #388.

Mudd, Melbourne M.	1st Lt. M. T. C.	Cmdg. Unit.

SALES COMMISSARY UNIT #6.

Boydell, John F.	2nd Lt. Q. M. C.	Commanding.

* - Colored Officers

d

Division Judge
Advocate
42nd Div.

Headquarters 317th Engineers,
A.P.O. 766 Mobile,
December 3, 1918.

A13-1

M A I N R E P O R T.

Under Order No. 105, Paragraph 13, War Department, October 26, 1917, Colonel Earl I. Brown reported to the Commanding General of Camp Sherman, Chillicothe, Ohio, for assignment to duty with the 317th Engineers.

The following Officers were also on the sameorder.

Lieutenant Colonel, Henry A. Finch.

Captain Frazer A. Hilder
Captain Richard W. Reading
Captain David J. Castleman
Captain Willis R. Tenny
Captain Gordon T. Whelton
Captain Samuel K. Kerns
Captain Edwin R. Quimby
Captain Chester B. Starbird
Captain Sidney P. DeLemos.

The Lieutenant Colonel continued with the regiment till it embarked for over-seas duty but the above Captains were ordered overseas under Order No. 127, W. D., November 21, 1917. This order also included Captain George A. Hunt whose record of reporting was not on file.

Order No. 1 of the regiment dated November 4, 1917, divided up the men taken over from the 158th Depot Brigade into Companies. There were about 2000 men taken over.

The first assignment of Officers was as follows:

Colonel,
Earl I. Brown.

Lieutenant Colonel,
Henry A. Finch.

Adjutant, Capt. Frazer C. Hilder,

Supply Officer Capt. Chester B. Starbird,

Topographical Officer Capt. Geo. A. Hunt.

1st Battalion.

Major

William H. Ferguson

Adjutant
Capt. Samuel K. Kerns.

Company "A"
Capt. Richard W. Reading
1st Lieuts. A. A. Browne
" Jno. W. Rowe
" Jas. A. Bryant
2nd " Archibold R. Tuck
" J. O. Jones

2nd Battalion

Major

(Not Reported)

Adjutant
Captain Gordon T. Whelton

Company "D"
Captain Willis R. Tenny
1st Lieuts. Elmore S. Willis
" Dillard J. Firse
" William S. Nelson
2nd " Wayne L. Hopkins
" Chas. S. Hough.

Company "B"
Captain Gustave A. Loed
1st Lieuts. Ellsworth Gamblee
" Those. E. Green
" Pitman E. Smith
2nd " Lucien H. Garrett
" Ted O. Harper

Company "C"
Captain Edwin R. Quimby
1st Lieuts. Wm. W. Robinson
" Thos. J. Batey
" Octavius Fisher
2ns " Mazey A. Jackson
" Chas. Jefferson

Company "E"
Captain Sidney P. DeLomos
1st Lieuts. Robert Anderson
" William A. Stith
" Chas. Bruen
2nd " Bush A. Hunter
" Ether Beattie

Company "F"
Captain David J. Castleman
1st Lieuts. Hazel L. Raine
" George J. Austin
" Jesse J. Green
2nd " Henson A. Person
" Chas. M. Hayes.

Special Duty: For Regt. Adjt., 1st Lieut. Geo. J. Austin.
" " Supply Officer, 1st Lieut. Pitman E. Smith.

These Lieutenants had been assigned by the 83rd Division. They were Infantry Officers.

Lieutenant Hugh W. Dicken has been assigned to the Casual Colored Detachment on October 27, 1917, by S.O. 59, Paragraph 8, Hdqrs. 83rd Division, which assignment was changed to the 317th Engineers on November 7th, by S.O. 70, Paragraph 10, Hdqrs. 83rd Division. He accepted a Captain's commission on November 30, 1917.

Under S.O. No. 264, W. D., November 12, 1917, Paragraph 32, Major Arthur E. Wenige was ordered to active duty and assigned to the regiment. Paragraph 48 notes, that the acceptance of the commission as Major in the Engineer Reserve Corps served to automatically vacate his commission as Captain, 15th Infantry, National Guard (New York). Major Wenige was relieved just as the regiment was about to sail.

First Lieutenant Henry H. Duke, Medical Reserve Corps, was ordered from the Medical Officers' Training Camp. Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., November 14, 1917. He was made a Captain on December 22, 1917.

The first set of Captains who were ordered over-seas were replaced by Infantry Officers, and the new assignments were made under S.O. No. 4, Paragraph 3, Hdqrs. 317th Engineers, December 5, 1917, asfollows:

Colonel
Earl I. Brown.

Lieutenant Colonel
Henry A. Finch.

Adjutant
Capt. Chas. Ecton

Supply Officer
William W. Thompson.

Topographical Officer
Capt. Robert K. Stevens.

1st Battalion
Major
William H. Ferguson

Adjutant
1st Lieut. George J. Austin

Company "A"
Captain Joseph Phillips
1st Lieuts. Arthur E. Browne
" John W. Rowe
" James A. Bryant
2nd " Archibold R. Tuck
" James O. Jones

2nd Battalion
Major
Arthur E. Wenige.

Adjutant.
1st Lieut. William W. Robinson.

Company "D"
Captain Leroy H. Godman
1st Lieuts. Elmore S. Willis
" Chesley E. Corbett
" William S. Nelson
2nd " Wayne L. Hopkins
" Charles S. Hough

Company "B"
Captain Joseph Lowe
1st Lieuts. Ellsworth Gamblee
" Thomas E. Green
" Dillard J. Firse
2nd " Lucien P. Garrett
" Ted O. Harper

Company "C"
Captain Walter R. Sanders
1st Lieuts. Thomas J. Batey
" William H. Brown
" Octavius Fisher
2nd " Maxey A. Jackson
" Charles Jefferson

Company "E"
Captain William Glass
1st Lieuts. Robert Anderson
" William A. Stith
" Clifford C. Bruen
2nd " Bush A. Hunter
" Ether Beattie

Company "F"
Captain Henry Houston
1st Lieuts. Hazel L. Raine
" Azzie B. Koger
" Jessie J. Green
2nd " Henson A. Person
" Charles M. Hayes.

Hq. Co. and Engr. Train.

1st Lieut. Pitman E. Smith,
2nd " Jesse M. H. Graham.

The above Captains had served as instructors for a short period just after the formation of the regiment. They had been relieved by the Captains noted of the first assignment order from the War Department.

The special order forming the regimental Orchestra was dated January 15, 1918, and Lieut. Thomas E. Green was placed in charge. The list included the names of 39 enlisted men. Further additions were made on April 9.

First Lieutenand Pitman E. Smith, and Secomd Lieutenant Ether Beattie, with eighty-two enlisted men were named in S.O. No. 13, of the regiment, dated January 24, 1918, for duty with the 317th Engineer Trsin. These Officers remained with the Train throughout the operations in France.

On February 21, 1918, 89 enlisted men were received from the 158th Depot Brigade, and assigned to the 2nd Battalion.

Seconf Lieutenant Henry E. Van DerVeen, Veterinary Corps, was ordered for duty with the 317th Engineers., 324th Engineer Train, 92nd Division, under Order No. 35, Paragraph 16, W.D., February 11, 1918. He served with the regiment until September 18, 1918, when he left to take charge of the Division Veterinary Hospital.

Chaplain George A. Singleton's appointment was announced, and he was assigned to the regiment under S.O. No. 48, Paragraph 129, W.D., February 27, 1918. He has served with the regiment to date.

First Lieutenant Leon F. Marsh and Second Lieutenant John A. Turner were ordered for duty with the regiment through Hdqrs. 83rd Division on March 9, 1918.

The largest single addition, of a permanent nature to the Officer Personnel of the regiment prior to embarkation was made under S.O. No. 64 Paragraph 83, W.D., March 18, 1918, when the following Captains were attached.

William H. Thomson Jr.,
Robert H. Reese,
Herbert R. Simonds.
Edgar L. Clemmer
Guy T. Kuntz
James W. Morris
James J. Morgan
Edward M. Turner
Andrew C. Birkland
James H. Hoskins
Frank G. Eason.

They were ~~and~~ sent directly from the Third Engineer Officers' Training Camp, Camp Lee, Va., and were first used as instructors in the regiment.

All sailed with the regiment, Captain Hoskins being relieved at the boat, ans sailing as a Casual. The remainder served with this Unit through the Argonne Offensive.

2/26/62

On April 15, 1918, Capt. Wm. Glass Inf. N.A., was relieved of command of Company "E" and transferred all funds and property to Captain Edgar L. Clemmer. This was the beginning of the replacement of Colored Infantry Officers by White Engineer Officers.

Special Orders No. 96, Paragraph 356, April 24, 1918, announced the promotion of Captain Hugh William Dicken M.R.C. to be Major, and Paragraph 344 of the same order announced the promotion to Captain of Lieutenant Frank Edwin Boston, M.R.C., to be Captain. These Officers had reported for duty with the regiment on November 7, 1917. During the absence of Lieutenant Boston on other duties, Captain Wm. A. Stone, M.R.C., had served with the regiment.

On May 10, 1918, Captain Edward M. Turner was placed in command of Company "B" during the absence of Captain Joseph Lowe. The latter was made assistant to the Regimental Supply Officer, and Captain Turner assigned to the Company on May 17, 1918. The following day saw the permanent assignment of the remainder of the Captains mentioned in the War Department Order of March 18, 1918. The names and duties were as follows:

(Ecton) —	Adjutant,	Capt. Wm. H. Thomson Jr.,
(Thompson) —	Topographical Officer	Capt. James G. Morgan
	Supply Officer	Capt. James W. Morris
	Adjutant, 1st Battn.	Capt. Andrew C. Birkland
	Company "A"	Capt. Frank G. Eason
	Company "C"	Capt. Robert H. Reese
	Company "F"	Capt. Herbert R. Simonds.

Sixty-one enlisted men were transferred from the 158th Depot Brigade on May 28, 1918, and 50 were sent to the same Brigade on May 31, in preparation for over-seas movements.

The remainder of the regimental history is almost entirely covered by the Monthlu Report on Operations. In order to get ~~an~~ a full "Chronological" section for the MAIN REPORT it seems best to smplify the Monthly Reports with the names of places and departments and also officers changed in the personnel. Nothing particularly technical was developed either in the way of equipment or construction. The pick, shovel, axe, and ordinary tools were kept in constant use and the usual types of dug-outs, trenches, roads, amd railroads constructed.

Report Of Operations For The Month Of June 1918.

The first day of the month of June found the regiment on Board Train en route from Camp Sherman, Ohio, to Camp Upton, Long Island. The regiment arrived at the latter place on the 2nd day of June, and went into Camp at that place ~~for~~ for the purpose of awaiting transportation Overseas. The time at Camp Upton was spent in completing the outfitting of the Regiment which had not been completed at Camp Sherman, and in turning in such surplus equipment as was not required for Overseas service. The Regiment left Camp Upton on the 9th day of June, and embarked on Transport on the same date, the Steamer sailing about 6:00 P.M., June 10th.

On Board Transport the usual Transport duties were performed, including Guard duty. The Regiment arrived in France on June 19th disembarking the same date, and went into Camp in the vicinity of Port of ~~Embarkxx~~ Debarkation, awaiting Railway transportation to its final destination.

The Regiment entained on June 25th, and arrived at its present destination on the night of June 27th, detraining the next day, and proceeded to the Billets which it occupies at present. The remainder of the month was occupied in getting settled in Billets and preparing a detailed schedule of instruction in Engineer and Infantry work, which schedule into effect at the end of the month.

While at Camp Upton and during embarkation, Lieut. Col. Finch, Major Wenige, and Capt. Hoskins were relieved from duty and replaced by:

Lieut. Col. James Edward Cassidy,
Major Clay Anderson
Captain Thomas M. Poyner.

There were 50 officers and 1327 men in the regiment.
The transport mentioned was the U. S. Mt. Vernon, and the Port of Debarkation, Brest. The regimental headquarters after being settled in billets were at Blondefontaine, (Haute Saone) with 1st Battalion headquarters at the same place, and 2nd Battalion headquarters at Barges. Thisis called the Bourbonne-les-Bains (Haute Saone) area, from the headquarters town of the division.

While in the training area the Pioneer Platoons of the 365th, 366th, 367th and 368th Infantry Regiments were assigned for instruction with this regiment. Secong Lieut. Alex F. Sachs, 307th Engrs. was assigned by S.O. No. 20, par.4, Hdqrs. 4th Army Corps, as instructor for four weeks.

The Army Engineer School at Lagres, France supplied the greatest number of officers to the regiment. At the general drive all of the lieutenants but two had had at least one of the several courses. Under S.O. No. 189, par. 2, July 12th, 1918, Hdq. Army Schools, the following were ordered for duty with the regiment.

Captain Gale S. Dunbar,
Captain John R. Haswell,
1st Lieutenant Murray S. Hanes
1st Lieutenant James H. Childs
1st Lieutenant Miles E. Clark.

The following 1st Lieutenants were ordered for duty in Paragraph 6 of the above order:

A. W. Barker,
S. W. Booth Jr.,
W. M. Butts,
Ralph W. Clark,
M. B. McDermott,
E. L. Homan,
C. W. Cummings,
H. R. Haar,
J. K. Doe,
J. I. Quinn,
G. A. Collins,
T. G. Townsend.

The first group was taken from the instructor course and the second from the detached officers' school then in operation.

The Army Candidates school supplied the following second lieutenants, Engineer Corps, N.A., under S.O. 195, Hdq. Army Schools, Par. 11, July 18, 1918.

John W. Damon,
Curtis C. Beery,
Lloyd L. Mansfield,
John O. Arrowsmith,
William K. Widger.
Nicholas I. Colamn,
Douglass McKnight,
Jean M. Britt,
Edgar O. Miles,
Howard R. Woodburn,
Ray G. Mills,
Alvin O. Beck.

First Lieutenant William W. Wallace, M.R.C. was transferred to the regiment from the 317th Sanitary Train on July 16, 1918.

The lieutenants who sailed with the regiment and whose duties were taken over by the officers from the Army Schools, noted above, were ordered to other units in the Division by S.O. No. 141, Hdqrs. 92nd Division, July 22, 1918. There were twenty-seven names on the list. The remainder were moved on July 25.

Report of Operations for Month of July 1918.

"During the month of July the Regiment as a whole was engaged in carrying out a four weeks Program of Training prescribed for the entire 92nd Division. The Regiment remained in Billets for the entire month at the same station. Details were furnished by the Regiment for the erection of Adrian Type of Barracks at FRESNES, SENAIDE and AINVILLE: also for laying 1600 feet of new track and making certain alterations in the Railhead at BOURBONNE-LES-BAINS. It also furnished details for unloading freight received for the regiment and the material received for the construction of the Adrian Barracks."

"During the month, the Colonel, three Captains and six 1st Lieutenants were detached from the Regiment and sent to various schools for Courses of Instruction varying from two weeks to four weeks."

A further addition was made to the engineer officer personnel from the Army Schools under S.O. 212. Hdqrs. A.S., Aug. 4, 1918, included the following:
First Lieutenants:

L? H. Hibbard
J. B. Howard
W. J. McGraw
V. J. Flanagan.

Lieutenant Hibbard was relieved from duty by the regimental commander for a short period of special work. Soon after he rejoined the unit, he broke his ankle and wasevacuated.

Report of Operations for Month of August, 1918.

"From August 1st to August 11th the Regiment remained at the same station as during the month of July. On Monday August 5th, in pursuance to General Order, 92nd Division Headquarters, the entire Command went into camps. One camp containing Headquarters Detachment and 1st Battalion, just outside Blondefontaine, (Haute Saone). The 2nd Battalion ~~xxxHeadquartersxDetachmentx~~ moved into a camp a short distance from the town in which they had been billeted, Barges, (Haute Saone)?

"On August 12th, pursuant to secret orders, the entire command broke camp and proceeded by motor trucks to fron area. The journey began at 6:00 A. M. and was completed by 6:00 P. M., the same date. However, the complete journey was not made at this time; the 1st Battalion and Headquarters Detachment resting in a city of about two thousand inhabitants, (Pouxeux, Vosges), while the 2nd Battalion was billeted about three kilometers away, (Archette, Vosges).

"The usual course of training was continued while the regiment remained in this ~~xxxxxxx~~ locality. On August 20th, the regiment again embussed. The movement began at 5:00 A. M., and was completed the same day. The Regimental Headquarters was established a short distance away from our present location, while the remaining companies of the command proceeded to their destination the same day. On August 23rd the Headquarters Detachment, together with the Regimental Headquarters were removed to this station, (St. Die, Vosges).

"Construction work, such as building of dugouts, making such bomb proof, the construction of trenches, and general engineer work such as Sapper Engineer are called upon to do, was pursued the remainder of the month.

"On August 23rd a Platoon of Company E was sent into the recently captured town of FRAPELLE, to make captured dug-outs gas-proof. Lieut. G. H. Collins,

2/24/65

Company E, was in command of the platoon and remained in the town with a detail for the purpose of constructing trenches and dug-outs, until the work was completed. A carrying party of 25 other members of the same company made two trips from Engineer Dump with material, going back and forth under shell fire, from that part of the town which had received intense gas shell bombardment for ~~part~~ five days. Mustard gas was encountered in large quanities, the first day, and Phosgene on the second day. The working party which remained in the town all day and night was constantly under shell fire during the 36 hours and worked continuously. The bahavior of the men under shell fire was excellent. There were no casualties.

"On August 25th and August 26th, Company D, this command was shelled in its billets; some gas was also discovered. At this time after assembling the men in dug-outs and the roll was called, three were found absent, upon investigation by an officer they were found to have taken refuge in another dug-out. There were four casualties from shell fire; the injuries were slight.

"During the nights of August 27th to 31st inclusive, the various companies of this command were shelled in their billets, by both high explosives and gas shells. No casualties."

Lieut. M. B. McDermott was ordered to the 7th Engineers on September 16, 1918, and reported killed in action in the Argonne.

A great reduction in officer personnel occurred under S. O. 270, par. 27, G. H. Q., A. E. F., September 27, 1918, when the following were sent to the 6th Engineers.

Second Lieutenants:

W. R. Woodburn
L. L. Mansfield
R. C. Mills
W. K. Widger
D. McKnight
A. O. Beck

Second Lieutenant E. C. Miles was relieved from assignment and ordered to the Army Engineer School as an instructor by S. O. No. 274, par. 73, G. H. Q., A. E. F., October 1, 1918.

The 116th Engineers supplied the following on S. O. No. 198, par. 6, August 15, 1918.

1st Lieut. J. L. Goldman

and on par. 14, same order

1st Lieut. E. R. Math. Regimental order No. 200, par. 2, August 17, 1918, ordered the following for duty with the 317th Engineers:

1st Lieut. Francis B. Foote.

The officer personnel which continued into the Argonne offensive was as follows:

BROWN, EARL I.	COLONEL, Commanding.
Cassidy, J. Edward	Lieut. Colonel
Ferguson, William H.	Major, 1st Battn.
Anderson, Clay	Major, 2nd Battn.
Thomson, Jr., Wm. H.	Capt. Regt. Adjutant.
Kuntz, Guy T.	Capt. Personnel Adjutant.
Birkland, Andrew C.	Capt. 1st Bn. Adjutant.
Dunbar, Gale S.	Capt. 2nd Bn. Adjutant.
Morgan, James G.	Capt. Topographical Officer
McGraw, W. J.	1st Lieut. Supply Officer
Singleton, George A.	1st Lieut. Chaplain
Haswell, J. R.	Captain (attached)
Morris, James W.	Captain, (Assigned)

2/26/66

COMPANY A:

Eason, Frank G.	Captain
Barker, H. W.	1st Lieut.
Clark, R. W.	1st Lieut.
Howard, G. B.	1st Lieut.
Miles, E. C.	2nd Lieut.

COMPANY B:

Turner, Edward M.	Captain
Booth, S. W.	1st Lieut.
Haar, G. R.	1st Lieut.
Berry, C. C.	2nd Lieut.

COMPANY C:

Reese, Robert H.	Captain
Childs, J. H.	1st Lieut.
Townsend, T. G.	1st Lieut.
Math, E. R.	1st Lieut.
Damon, J. W.	2nd Lieut.

COMPANY D:

Poyner, Thomas M.	Captain
Butts, Wm. M.	1st Lieut.
Doe, J. K.	1st Lieut.
Flanagan, V. T.	1st Lieut.
Britt, J. M.	2nd Lieut.

COMPANY E:

Clemmer, Edgar L.	Captain
Collins, G. H.	1st Lieut.
Homan, E. L.	1st Lieut.
Clark, M. E.	1st Lieut.
Colman, N. I.	2nd Lieut.

COMPANY F:

Simonds, Herbert R.	Captain
Quinn, J. I.	1st Lieut.
Cummings, C. W.	1st Lieut.
J. L. Goldman	1st Lieut.
Foote, Francis B.	1st Lieut.
Arrowsmith, J. O.	2nd Lieut.

HDQRS. DET.

Hanes, M. S.	1st Lieut.

MEDICAL DET.

Dicken, Hugh W.	Major
Boston, Frank E.	Captain
Wallace, Wm. W.	1st Lieut,
Cobb, Edward J.	1st Lieut.
Crawford, James L.	1st Lieut.

VETERINARY DET.

Watson, B. B.	2nd Lieut.

Report of Operations For Month of September, 1918.

"The Regiment remained in the same location, St. Die Sector, as reported in August until the 20th of the month. Trench, wire Entanglement and Dug-out construction was carried on.

"On September 10, Company D, working in the vicinity of Angleterre was called into support of the Infantry and did such work as [illegible]

rendered excellent service, and a Regimental General Order was made announcing same.

"On September 19, the Regiment began to concenstrate the property near Corcieux, and then to Bruyeres where it entrained on Saturday the 21. There were 56 officers and 1499 men on roster.

"The Regiment arrived at Villars-Daucourt (Mayne) the morning of Septemver 22 and marched to Brizeaux. It remained there until the 25, Wednesday night, 8:00 P. M., when the Regiment less three-fourths of Headquarters Detachment marched to Clermont Woods, on Main Roas Les Islettes, Clermont Meuse, arriving there at 3:00 A. M. The march was made easily and all of the men were in good condition.

"The following afternoon the Regiment was sent to the following locations:
A & B to vicinity of Neuvilly under command of Major Ferguson
C & D to vicinity of Le Claon under command of Lieut. Col. Cassidy.
E & F to vicinity of Le Croix de Pierre under command of Major Anderson.

"Each two companies were re-enforced by a Battalion of Infantry from the 92nd Division, and engaged in maintaining, repairing and constructing Roads.

"As the work progressed the location of these companies changed from time to time. The Headquarters Detachment remained with the Regimental Commander, at the P. C., in the Woods near Clermont. While the work engaged in by the Regiment was at all times fraught with danger, yet few casualties were recorded.

"On the morning of September 26, Sgt. Adams and Pvt. Edward Pickering of Company E were wounded by shell fire while working near Croix de Pierre. Sgt. Adams died October 4, from effects of this wound.

Report of Operations For the Month of October, 1918.

"The Regiment was located at various places in the Argonne Forest during the entire month of October. Road and light railway, repair, construction, and maintenance, together with operation of the railway, constituted the work of the regiment during the month. The location of the companies and the regimental headquarters changed from time to time as the work demanded. On the first of the month the regiment was distributed as follows: Company A, Roads south of Cheppy; Company B, Roads south of Cheppy; Company C, Valley Roads Les Islettes Vinenne and near La Four De Paris; Company D, Valley Road Les Islettes Vinenne and near Four De Paris; Company E, south of Varennes and at Pierse Croise; Company F, south of Varennes and at Peirre Croise. All doing work on highways. The Regimental Headquarters was located in the woods one kilimeter west of Clermont, and the Engineer Train one-half kilometer west of Regimental Headquarters.

"On October 4, Headquarters Detachment and Companies C, D, E, and F, broke camp and marched to Camp Cabaud. The following day Companies A and B arrived at Camp Cabaud, about 9:00 A. M. At 1:00 P. M., the day following, October 6, the entire regiment again broke camp and marched to a point on the Ridge Road about one kilometer south of the junction with Four de Paris-Varennes Road.

"Headquarters remained here until October 14; the Companies moving from place to place in the neighborhood best suited to the location of their work. The Companies were assigned as follows: A and C, under Lieut. Col. Cassidy, to work on the Four de Paris-Varennes Road; Company B, to work on 60 C. M. railway, under Major W. H. Ferguson; Company D, to work on Ridge Road and on railway; Company F, was sent to Abin Court Farm to work north and south highways in the neighborhood of Varennes; while Company E, was sent, on October 10, to report back to Headquarters, 92nd Division.

"Reconnaissance of the various bridges on 60 C. M. railway and of the adjacent ter itory led to the adoption of a plan to build a new line south across No Man's Land from a point on the 60 C. M. railway, at co-ordinates 300.7-270.8, which point is nearest the junction of the Ridge Road and Four de Paris-Varennes Road to connect the system previously used by the Germans with the railway then being operated by the French at Maison Forestre. Company B and a part of Headquarters Detachment eere put on this work October 11. Company D assisted from time to time and the connection was finally made on October 22d. The first load of ammunition was hauled over this track on October 26.

"On October 15 Regimental Headquarters was moved to Camp Mahaut which had been recently vacated by the 77th Division. The day following the move the 77th Division returned and Regimental Headquarters went under canvas one-half kilometer further north, at a point on the railroad, co-ordinates 300.0272.0.

"On October 21, Lieut. Maggs, First Army Corps, with a detail of Signal Corps men, assisted by a detail from Headquarters Detachment installed telephone connection along the 60 C. M. railroad.

"Company F moved from Abin Court Farm to Manhattan Junction on October 16 and undertook the work of rehabilitating the road through Montblainville and north, moving forward on October 21 to Lancon.

"On October 21 one platoon of Company D moved into Cornay and completed the repairs on the railway to Grandpre. Lieut. Flanigan of this platoon made trips into Grandpre while still under shell fire of the enemy and brought out tractors and rolling stock for use in operating.

"On October 20 2 gasoline tractors were received from 21 Engineers and put into operation with the assistance of six men from that regiment. On the 25th, 43 men from the111th Engineers also came and assisted in operating railway - more engines and rolling stock had been received.

"Operation of the railway, repairing of extensions of the same to the north and improving new track across "No Man's Land" occupied the balance of the month. The following is a portion of the report of the Commanding Officer:

Headquarters 317th Engineers,
A. P. O. 766 Mobile,
6 November, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 317th Engineers.

To: Chief Engineer, 1st Army Corps, American E. F.

Subject: Operations in connection with Light Railways.

"Under your instructions the undersigned began work of repairing the German lines of light railways in the Argonne Forest, and the connections across "No Man's Land" between this system and the French system extending down through the Forest to Les Islettes, about the middle of October.

"It was my understanding at the time that this work was undertaken that the Army Railway Engineers had made reconnaissance of the German Argonne system and had pronounced it impracticable for any use in an army system. Our main consideration therefore, in undertaking the work was to provide a means, as rapidly as possible to assist in the supply of the 1st Army Corps, and to relieve the enormous congestion of traffic on the roads which the continued rains rendered difficult to maintain.

"After a reconnaissance of the various routes availavle for a connecting line it was found desirable to continue the German system down the ridge from near Bas Jardinet to the French system near Dept Fontaines, a distance of almost exactly two miles. Work was immediately begun with two companies of this regiment, building the extension, and repairing the German system. The connection across "No Man's Land" was completed as to grading and laying of rails on October 25, and the operation of trains drawn by light gasoline tractors begun.

"The German system was constructed with rail of various sizes and types. The main lines were of heavy rail varying in weight from 40 to 60 pounds, laid on wooden ties. The secondary distributing lines were of the Decauville type, that is rails bolted to steel ties, ready assembled in sections. These sections were of rail varying in weight from 8 pounds to 20 pounds depending upon whether the line was used for tractor service or horse drawn cars. To secure rail for the extension it was necessary to tear up some of the tracks which it was known would not be needed. As there was available plenty of the 18 and 20 pound rail, it was decided to use only those sizes. However, owing to transportation difficulties, it became necessary to lay 650 feet of the 14.5 pound rail, with the idea that when the line was opened, it would be replaced by the standard rail which would then be hauled to the ground. No rail any lighter than this was used on any

2/4/19

[illegible] part of the lines and any found previously constructed German and French [illegible] were renewed. I may add here that the replacing of the 14.5 pound rail by the 18 to 20 pound rail has also now been completed by this Regiment so that the entire connection is now of the size rail adopted originally.

"Just prior to the completion of this connection two gasoline tractors were provided which were sent in over the temporary line built to the French System near La Harazee by the 302d Engineers. By the time the connection was completed, repairs had been completed to Lancon, Apremont and Montblainville, and there was an immediate demand for freight to be hauled, even before the connecting line could be ballasted.

"An arrangement was made whereby ballast was to be delivered from the Army Quarries over the French lines at the rate of 12 cars per day, although actual deliveries seldom ever exceeded six cars perday. These deliveries ceased October 30, at which time 6200 feet were on ballast and 4500 partly ballasted, the total length being 10,700 feet. Ballasting would have been completed had it not been that preference was given to transporting ammunition to the front, which consumed all our limited capacity.

"During the few days we operated this line we had no difficulty with the track excepting a few places were new fills necessitating slow progress of trains over these spots.

"Three additional gasoline tractors of the 35 H. P., 5 flat cars of American make and one steam locomotive were turned over to us to operate on the line about October 25, and were used from that date until the end of the month, except that the steamer was under repairs for 4 days of this time."

Over 2000 tons of freight were handled to November 1, 1918, when at 7:00 A. M. the Argonne Railroad was turned over to the 21st Engineers.

Of the 1250 men with the regiment at this time 112 were voluntary enlistments and 1138 were drafted; 575 were from Ohio, 322 from Oklahoma, 77 from Pennsylvania; 65 from Kentucky; and the remainder widely scattered. The following are the percentages by occupation previous to the war: Trades 40; agricultural 21; contractors' organizations 17; railways 8; educational institutions and students 4; clerical 2; and the remainder a very miscellaneous collecton of positions.

(COPY) A-6

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION

A. P. O. 766
5 August 1918.

MEMORANDUM: For Regimental Commanders, 92nd Division:

. The following copies of cables regarding regimental intelligence officers and battalion scout officers will be of interest to you:

"Par. 1-B, Cable 1179-S. With reference to Paragraph 4 your cablegram 1343. Battalion Scout Officers should be additional and not perform company duties. PERSHING.

Par. 1-g, Cable 1084-S. Recommend that one captain be added to Headquarters Infantry Regiment to perform functions of Operations and Intelligence Officer. It has been found in practice that one large regiment requires an additional staff officer to assist as indicated. PERSHING.

Par. 4, Cable 1346-R. Your recommendations requested whether battalion scout officers should be additional and not perform company duties. MARCH

Par. 2, Cable 1452-R. With reference to paragraph 1-G your 1084 and paragraph 1-B your 1179. Your recommendation approved. Tables of Organization amended satisfactorily. MARCH.

Par. 1-C, Cable 1281-S. With reference to paragraph 2 your cablegram 1452, request information of rank authorized for battalion scout officers. Recommend rank of first lieutenants if not already decided. PERSHING.

Par. 3, Cable 1569-R. In reference to paragraph 1-C your 1261. It has already been decided that these officers shall have rank of second lieutenants. In Tables of Organization they are called Battalion Intelligence Officers. MCCAIN."

By command of Major General Ballou:

R. H. LEAVITT,
Major, Infantry, N. A.
Adjutant

EPS/chb

82/82/2

HEADQUARTERS 92d DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A P O 7 6 6
26 September 1918

E-2
A2 8006

General Orders)
No.26)

I. The conduct of the following named enlisted men of Company G 365th Infantry, during the bombardment of their position on the morning of September 10, 1918, is considered to be such that it deserves mention and commendation in General Orders:

Sergeant William W. Boyd.
Corporal Charlie Reid.
Private Rufus Cotton.
Private Bennie Blackwell.

II. Orders for gas defense against enemy gases, issued by Corps or Division Commanders, will be strictly obeyed by all Army Troops within the Corps or Division areas. Division and Corps Commanders are responsible that effective measures for protection against enemy gases are taken by Army troops in their respective areas, and will require the gas officers on their staffs to make inspections of such units. Such assistance as is possible will be rendered these odd units in the matter of equipment; and defects in equipment, discipline or training will be brought to the attention of the Chief Gas Officer of the Army, as well as to the Commanding Officer of the unit concerned. This order is not to be construed as limiting the duties of the Chief Gas Officer of the Army, with respect to Army troops. (G.O. 18, c.s., Hq. 1st Army)

2/28/8

III. The following cablegram has been received by the Commander-in-Chief and is published for the information of all concerned:

"Accept my warmest congratulations on the brilliant achievements of the Army under your command. The boys have done what we expected of them and done it in the way we most admire. We are deeply proud of them and of their Chief. Please convey to all concerned my grateful and affectionate thanks.

WOODROW WILSON."

While we are all proud of the splendid success that has come to the Army even in its initial effort, and while we feel that our countrymen are justly exultant, let us fix our minds firmly on the final victory and strive more earnestly than ever to carry out our great purpose. (G.O. 18, c.s., Hq. 1st Army).

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER
Lieutenant Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

R. H. LEAVELL,
Lt. Colonel, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS 92nd DIVISION
Official Copy
U.S. Army

Also Pvt Louis Watkins 350 M.G. Co 365

D.S.C. A.E.F.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

23 October 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS
NO. 18.

CORRECTED COPY

Extract

* * * * * *

Par. 2. A general court-martial is appointed to meet at Headquarters IV Army Corps, A. P. O. 775, American E. F., France, at 10:00 o'clock A. M., Wednesday, October 23, 1918. or as soon thereafter as practicable for the trial of such persons as may be properly brought before it.

DETAIL FOR THE COURT.

Brigadier General Edward T. Donnelly, F. A.
Colonel Edward Carpenter, I. G. D.
Colonel Irving J. Carr, Signal Corps.
Lieutenant Colonel J. V. Kuzmik, Infantry.
Lieutenant Colonel Mack Garr, G. S.
Lieutenant Colonel G. D. Armitage, F. A.
Lieutenant Colonel James W. Frew, Medical Corps.
Major William T. Lloyd, Medical Corps.
Major Robert P. Wyatt, F. A.
Major Wyatt Belkirk, Infantry.
Major Philip L. Schuyler, Infantry.
Major E. D. Milliken, Infantry.
Major E. M. Lebenk, M. R. C.

Major Nathaniel B. Barnwell, Judge Advocate General's Dept.
Judge Advocate.

The employment of a stenographic reporter is authorized.

* * * * *

By Command of Major General BULLARD:

Stuart Heintzelman,

Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

A. H. AHRENDS,
Adjutant General.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY - A.E.F. OFFICIAL

Copy furnished each Medical and Dental officer 6 Nov 1918 Surgeon

Copy to all Med Officers.

B-3

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
OFFICE OF DIVISION SURGEON
USAPO 766 - A. E. F.
4 November, 1918.

MEMO TO UNIT SURGEONS:

1. Circular # 6, c.s. A.E.F., calls attention to all Medical Officers that upon the recognition of so-called "Trench Foot", with or without skin abrasions; also in all cases of Frost Bite, Anti-Tetanic Serum will be administered.

2. Pursuant to instructions from Chief Surgeon, A.E.F., army troops, detached corps troops and all other troops in area occupied by 92nd Division who are not supplied with medical officers, will be furnished medical attention by the sanitary personnel of this division. This includes sick calls and evacuation of sick and wounded.

3. A portable laundry is located in Belleville and will be ready to do work at the rate of 5000 pieces daily, beginning 5 November, 1918.

4. Attention is again called to the frequent occurence of infectious respiratory cases being sent to Triage UNMASKED. This practice will not be tolerated.

2/23/21

5. I would like to call attention to the medical personnel of this division to the fact that a great many favorable comments have been made on the handling of the sick of this division while they are in transit and under treatment. A great deal of this praise is due to the hearty co-operation on the part of the entire Medical Department of this division in instituting and enforcing the measures recommended. The hospital is visited almost daily by French and American medical authorities to observe and comment on the very thorough painstaking care that is being given the sick of this command.

J. S. WHITE
Major, Medical Corps
Division Surgeon

JSW-war

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

10 November, 1918.
3 hours

FIELD ORDER NO. 24.

The Order

1. 2nd Army attacks at 7 hours 10 November, 1918.
VI Corps attacks with Western boundary same as at present, extending North - PRENY (exclusive) GORSE (exclusive).
Eastern limit of action - SEILLE RIVER.

2. 92nd Division will attack in the direction of CORNY, advancing from present front at 7 hours 10 November, 1918.
Decisive results will be obtained and all ground taken will be held.

3. (a) DIVISIONAL Artillery will support advance with standing and rolling barrage East of the MOSELLE in initial phase of advance, thereafter following advancing infantry with all mobile elements and supporting further advance as occasion presents.
(b) 183rd Infantry Brigade will attack East of the MOSELLE with elements of two battalions in line maintaining liaison with the 165th Division (Fr.) on the right.
(c) 367th Infantry will attack West of the MOSELLE with two companies in line maintaining close contact with elements of the 7th Division on its left.

(X) Liaison between advancing elements East and West of the MOSELLE will be maintained by all means possible. Strong Combat Liaison between all advancing elements will be maintained and liaison from front to rear will be given particular attention.

(Y) DIVISION reserve will await orders in alert positions.

4. Administrative instructions follow.

5. P. C's later.

By command of Major General BALLOU:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

VLM/s

Dr. DuBois. It was my idea to use only so much of this order as is enclosed within the lines. A.E.P.

Reserve

Z.D.224

Headquarters 92nd Division
A P O 7 6 6
16 November 1918

Mes. Center E-4

General Orders)
No.32)

1. The Commanding General wishes to call the attention of the command to the excellent and meritorious conduct of the following officers and enlisted men:

Major Warner A. Ross, 365th Infantry.
Captain William W. Green, 365th Infantry.
Sergeant Rufus Bradley, 2073505, Company E, 365th Infantry.
Bugler Junius Jules, 2073822, Company H, 365th Infantry.

During the advance of November 10, 1918, in the action of Bois Frehaut, these officers and men displayed such exceptional bravery and coolness under fire as to merit commendation in orders.

This order will be read to the command at first assembly after its receipt.

A3

2/28/9

2. The Commanding General wishes to call the attention of the command to the excellent and meritorious conduct of the following officers and enlisted men:

1st Lieutenant William H. Clark, Company A, 366th Infantry.
1st Lieutenant William Jones, Company A, 366th Infantry.
1st Sergeant Eugene Love.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Sergeant Gus Hicks.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Sergeant Richard Parker.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Sergeant James E. Green.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Corporal John H. James.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Corporal Fred Lewis.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Corporal Ben L. Moore.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Bugler Irvin Harpin.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Fred Littlejohn.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Ed Martin.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Riley Porter.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Amos Robertson.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Mathew Rose.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Lonnie Rice.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Richard Wells.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Pvt. 1st Cl. Henry Williams.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Conco Cooks.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Willie Coles.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Charles Dozier.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Frank W. Franklin.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Harvey Hite.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Leonard Horton.....Company A, 366th Infantry.
Private Clarence Leake.....Company A, 366th Infantry.

In the action near Bois de Voivrotte, France, on November 11, 1918, these officers displayed such excellent qualities of leadership and courage, and the men such heroic conduct and attention to duty under fire as to merit commendation in orders.

This order will be read to the command at first assembly after its receipt.

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS 92nd DIVISION OFFICIAL COPY U.S. ARMY

Official:

EDWARD HUNTINGTON
Major, Infantry, U S A
Adjutant.
f.

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
OFFICE OF DIVISION SURGEON
APO 766 - A.E.F.
16 November, ~~1918.~~

L. J. Wright Bt 4

MEMO TO ALL MEDICAL OFFICERS, 92ND DIVISION:

1. The following letter is circulated among the medical officers of this Division so that all may realize how thoroughly their good work is appreciated:

* * * * *

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
OFFICE OF CHIEF SURGEON

November 15, 1918.

FROM: Chief Surgeon, 2nd Army

TO: Division Surgeon, 92nd Division, A.E.F.

SUBJECT: Field Hospitals at Millery.

1. I desire to express my admiration and appreciation of the splendid hospital organized and administered by the Medical Department of the 92nd Division at Millery.

Your department has received most favorable comments by the Army Commander, the Sanitary Inspector, Second Army, Chief Medical Consultant, Second Army, and the officers in charge of the section in Sanitation in the office of the Chief Surgeon, American Expeditionary Forces, and of all medical officers who have visited the institution.

The transportation and hospitalization of the battle casualties and respiratory diseases have been accomplished in accord with the principles of military surgery and preventive medicine, which reflects the intelligence and training on the part of the officers, nurses and enlisted men of the Medical Department of the 92nd Division, in which pride may be justly felt.

C. R. REYNOLDS,
Colonel, Medical Corps, USA.

CRR/1/hlw

* * * * *

J S WHITE,
Major, Medical Corps, USA
Division Surgeon

JSW/hlw

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

F 1-1

INTELLIGENCE MEMORANDUM: 20 November, 1918.

SECRET

CONTRE - ESPIONAGE ORGANIZATION

1. It is imperative that an effective contre-espionage service be maintained at a high state of efficiency wherever troops are stationed so that nowhere within the Army can the activities of enemy agents or enemy sympathizers be carried on unobserved. Therefore, the service will be continued in those organizations in which it now exists and it will be established immediately in all other units.

2. The contre-espionage service is of a strictly secret nature, and the nature of its functions within the unit is not communicated to any officer thereof save the Commanding Officer, the Intelligence Officers and, to a limited extent, to those officers and men who form a part of the organization.

3. The object of the service is to detect enemy propaganda, espionage, sabotage or other activities tending to destroy military efficiency and also such dissention, disloyalty, and general disturbance of morale by individuals or groups as may or may not be inspired directly by the enemy but, nevertheless, operates directly in his interest.

4. The function of the contre-espionage service is informational and preventative rather than punitive. It collects information upon which proper authorities may act to prevent or suppress disloyalty or sedition and to apprehend enemy agents or sympathizers, but it does not usurp the functions of executive officers in making arrests and directing punishment, nor that of the Judge Advocate in preparing evidence for courts martial.

2/23/23

5. The organization whereby the Intelligence Officer obtains the desired information and keeps in touch at all times with the situation within each group is based upon the selection of a number of men of approved loyalty and discretion throughout the unit who are charged with the duty of observing and reporting such suspicious circumstances as fall within their observation. The proportion of such men in any body of troops varies according to circumstances within the discretion of the Intelligence Officer, but there should be in general, two such operatives, unknown to each other, in each group of men so that there may be counter-check.

6. The operatives so selected are not placed on special duty nor do they require a detailed course of instruction. They should be advised that their duties as observers are important and necessary for the protection of themselves and their comrades against enemy activity and that they are not expected to tell tales on their companions regarding matters not connected with disloyalty and espionage.

7. Each operative will be impressed with the dignity of his position as a man of tried loyalty charged with a duty of grave importance and peculiar value to his country, also with the strictly confidential nature of the service in which he is engaged and the necessity that the existence of his mission be kept inviolably secret.

8. Reports of operatives should be in writing, except in case of great emergency, and each operative should be required to report weekly, even if he has only to report that nothing has been observed.

9. The Regimental Intelligence Officers of all infantry and artillery Regiments and the specially designated Contre-Espionage personnel of other units within the Division (who will be appointed for the purpose by their unit commanders) will appoint two officers or men for each company or separate detachment, charged with the duty:

(a) Of submitting weekly on Saturday of each week to the Regimental or other designated Contre-Espionage Intelligence Officer, a situation report from

counter-espionage point of view containing a report of all happenings which would unfavorably affect the morale of the troops, [illegible] their military efficiency, or sow seeds of discontent or disloyalty [illegible].

(b) Of submitting reports on individual cases as occasion arises.

(c) Of submitting special reports on cases not covered by individual reports which would cover, for instance, the growth of some dangerous tendency within the unit.

10. On Sunday of each week the Regimental Intelligence Officer and the specially designated counter-espionage Intelligence Officer of other units will submit their weekly summary or estimate of the situation direct to G-2 of Division from the facts gathered from their own investigations as those of their duly appointed counter-espionage personnel and will also from time to time as occasion arises make the necessary individual and special reports affecting their units. Brigade Intelligence Officers likewise submit weekly reports on Sunday of each week of all counter-espionage intelligence items coming to their attention.

11. The only effective method of truly gauging the morale status of a unit is through the counter-espionage system. Particular vigilance must be employed to detect insidious propaganda of Bolshevik, I.W.W., Socialistic, Pacifistic and Anti-Ally origin. It is known that strong efforts will be made to promote disaffection in the ranks of the Allied forces after the actual hostilities have ceased, and the operations of our present enemies and the enemies of law and orderly government may take different forms and courses. Consequently extra-ordinary and constant vigilance will be essential during all of the time the troops of the United States are in occupation of European territory.

12. The confidential nature of these instructions render it necessary that they be communicated only to Regimental and other unit commanders and through them to the intelligence officers of the units.

By command of Major General MARTIN:

F. P. Schoonmaker

F. P. SCHOONMAKER,
Major, Inf., U. S. A.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

Return to Dr. Wright

B-2

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
Office of the Chief Surgeon
Services of Supply.

FRANCE, NOVEMBER 25, 1918

WEEKLY BULLETIN NO. 35.

INFLUENZA

EFFECTIVE CUBICLE ISOLATION (In italics). Field Hospital No. 366, 92nd Division, used sheet cubicle system about beds and masks for patients and attendants so consistently and thoroughly that none of the attendants, doctors, or orderlies acquired influenza or pneumonia although the wards were often full of both diseases.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

(Official) CHIEF SURGEON'S OFFICE.

2/23/20

Headquarters 92nd Division
A P O 7 6 6
28 November 1918.

General Orders)
No.35)

I. LEAVES OF ABSENCE.

All leaves of absence granted to take effect on or about November 28, 1918 and thereafter, are revoked and will not be taken advantage of, but officers already on leave will not be recalled unless directed by these Headquarters.

II. PVT. BERT WALKER, 367th INFANTRY.

The Division Commander desires to commend in orders the meritorious conduct of Pvt. Bert Walker, 367th Inf. Pvt. Walker, on November 9, 1918, in the vicinity of Villers-sous-Preny, - after it was learned that the road leading to Villers-sous-Preny had been so heavily shelled by gas shells as to make it almost impassable - volunteered to assist in carrying gas masks down this road to organizations in position, and made several trips thru this gassed area, helping to equip and protect against a heavy gas attack which troops were later subjected to.

III. LIEUT. E. B. WILLIAMS, 367th INFANTRY.

The Division Commander desires to call the attention of the entire command to the excellent work and meritorious conduct of Lieut. E.B. Williams, 1st Battalion Gas Officer, 367th Infantry. During the action around Villers-sous-Preny, this officer was gassed but maintained his post until all shell holes were properly covered and his entire area free from gas. Lieut. Williams refused to rest until ordered to do so by his superior officer.

By command of Major General Martin:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
Edw. J. Surgeon
EDW. J. SURGEON
Major, Infantry, U S A
Adjutant.
f.

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
Army Post Office #766
American Expeditionary Forces

E-6

General Orders,)
:
No. 36.)

29th November, 1918.

A5
A8.

I. 2d LIEUT. NATHAN O. GOODLOE, 368th INFANTRY.

The Division Commander desires to call the attention of the entire command to the excellent work and meritorious conduct of 2d Lieutenant Nathan O. Goodloe, Machine Gun Company, 368th Infantry. During the operations in the Foret D'Argonne, September 26th to 29th, 1918, this officer was attached to the 3d Battalion of his regiment, and on September 28th, during the course of action, it became necessary to reorganize the Battalion and withdraw a part of it to a secondary position, and he rendered valuable assistance. The movement was carried out under a continual machine gun fire from the enemy, and Lieut. Goodloe's calm courage set an example that inspired confidence in his men.

2/28/11

II. WAGONER TOM BROWN, 1725697, HQ. DET., 351st M. G. BN.

The Division Commander desires to commend in orders the meritorious conduct of Wagoner Tom Brown, 1725697, Headquarters Detachment, 351st Machine Gun Battalion, who, as driver with a combat wagon carrying ammunition to organizations going into action near Vienne le Chateau, in the Argonne Forest, on September 27, 1918, displayed marked devotion to duty, exceptional coolness, and great courage under fire. The ammunition was hauled over a shell swept road and Wagoner Brown insisted in completing his work, even after his wagon and horses had been hurled into a ditch; he, dispite a painful injury, worked faithfully until he had extricated his horses, and his conduct was such as to merit having it called to the attention of member of the Division as worthy of imulation.

By command of Major General Martin:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
Edw. J. Turgeon
EDW. J. TURGEON
Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

/p

HEADQUARTERS NINETY-SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

29 November 1918.

GENERAL COURT-MARTIAL
ORDER NO. 34.

Before a General Court-Martial which convened at Headquarters 92d Division, American Expeditionary Forces, A. P. O. 766, France, pursuant to paragraph 2, Special Orders No. 183, 2d September 1918, these Headquarters, was arraigned and tried:

Private Johnnie Crofford, (805311) 331st U. S. Labor Battalion.

CHARGE: Violation of the 93rd Article of War.

SPECIFICATION: In that Private Johnnie Crofford, 331st U. S. Labor Battalion, did, near Montagne, Arondissement of St. Die, France, on or about the 15th day of August, 1918, feloniously assault, Alice Brignon, a female, with intent to rape the said Alice Brignon.

PLEAS.

To the Charge and the Specification thereunder: "Not Guilty".

FINDINGS.

Of the Specification: "Guilty".

Of the Charge: "Guilty".

SENTENCE.

"To be dishonorably discharged the service, to forfeit all pay and allowances due or to become due, and to be confined at hard labor, at such place as the reviewing authority may direct, for twenty (20) years".

The Office of the Acting Judge Advocate General for the American Expeditionary Forces having determined, under authority of General Order No. 7, War Department, 1918, as amended by General Order No. 84, War Department, 1918, that the redord is legally insufficient to support the sentence adjudged and approved, or any sentence, the said sentence is disapproved. Gross and inexcusable error was committed to the prejudice of the accused, and the legal evidence is not such as substantially to compel a finding of Guilty. (A.J.A.G.O., 201-282.).

By Command of Major General C. H. Martin:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

Edw J Turgeon

EDW. J. TURGEON,
Major, Infantry, U. S. A.,
Adjutant.

Not Favors case (Companion case)
F. was hanged
Be sure to see record of this case

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
Army Post Office #766
American Expeditionary Forces

E-7

General Orders,)
: 1st December, 1918.
No. 37,)

I. The Division Commander desires to commend in orders for meritorious conduct in action at Bois Frehaut near Pont-a-Mousson, France, November 10-11, 1918, the following named officers and enlisted men:

(White) Major E. B. Simmons, Regimental Surgeon, 365th Infantry;
Captain John H. Allen, Machine Gun Company, 365th Infantry;
1st Lieut. Leon F. Stewart, 2d Bn. Scout Officer, 365th Infantry;
1st Lieut. Frank L. Drye, Company "E", 365th Infantry;
1st Lieut. Walter Lyons, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
1st Lieut. Bravid W. Harriss, Company "H", 365th Infantry;
1st Lieut. Benjamin F. Ford, Company "H", 365th Infantry;
2nd Lieut. George L. Gaines, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
2nd Lieut. Russell C. Atkins, Company "H", 365th Infantry;
Sergeant Richard W. White, 2073368, 2d Bn. Scouts, 365th Infantry;
Sergeant John Simpson, 2074325, M.G.Co., 365th Infantry;
Sergeant Robert Townsend, 1967208, Company "E", 365th Infantry;
Sergeant Solomon D. Colston, 2073518, Company "E", 365th Infantry;
Sergeant Ransom Elliot, 1967307, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
Supply Sergeant Charles Jackson, 2073816, Company "H", 365th Infantry;
Corporal Thomas B. Coleman, 1967082, Company "E", 365th Infantry;
Corporal Albert Taylor, 2091596, Company "E", 365th Infantry;
Corporal Charles Reed, 2073745, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
Corporal James Conley, 2073730, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
Private 1st Class Jesse Cole, 2817706, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
Private 1st Class Earl Swanson, 1967391, Company "G", 365th Infantry;
Private 1st Class James Hill, 2091205, (deceased), Co. "H", 365th Infantry;
Private 1st Class Charles White, 2089235, Company "H", 365th Infantry;
Private George Chaney, 2655690, Company "H", 365th Infantry.

II. The Division Commander desires to commend in orders for meritorious conduct in action as specified below, the following named Officers and enlisted men:

During action near Frapelle, France, September 3, 1918:
Sergeant Isaac Hill, 2169092, Company "F", 366th Infantry.

During action near Lesseux, France, September 7, 1918:
1st Lieut. John Q. Lindsey, Company "E", 366th Infantry,

During Action near Heminville, France, November 10-11, 1918:
1st Lieut. Edward W. Bates, Medical Corps, Ambulance Company No. 368;
Sergeant Werter L. Gross, 2167835, Company "A", 366th Infantry.

By command of Major General Martin:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
Edw. J. Surgeon
EDW. J. SURGEON
Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

/p

E-8

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
Army Post Office #766
American Expeditionary Forces

General Orders,)
: 6th December, 1918.
No. 38.)

I. SERGEANT RUFUS B. ATWOOD, 1974547, 325th FIELD SIGNAL BATTATION:

The Division Commander desires to call the attention of the entire command to the excellent work and meritorious conduct of Sergeant Rufus B. Atwood, 1974547, 325th Field Signal Battalion. On the morning of November 10, 1918, while returning to the switchboard in Pont-a-Mousson, a shell struck the house in which the switchboard was being operated, breaking all the lines. Sergeant Atwood rendered valuable assistance to the officer in charge in reconstructing the switchboard and connecting new lines under heavy shell fire. When the ammunition dump began to explode in the same neighborhood, he remained on the job tapping new connections. After repairs were made from the first explosion, there were two to follow which completely wrecked the switchboard room and tore out all the lines which were newly fixed. Sergeant Atwood was left alone, and he established a new switchboard and the same connections they had at first. The coolness with which he went about his work and the initiative he took inhhandling the situation justifies his being mentioned in orders.

II. PRIVATE CHARLES E. BOYKIN, (DECEASED), CO."C", 325th FIELD SIGNAL BN.:

The Division Commander desires to commend in orders the meritorious conduct of Private Charles E. Boykin, Company "C", 325th Field Signal Battalion. On the afternoon of September 26, 1918, while the 368th Infantry was in action in the Argonne Forest, the Regimental Commander moved forward to establish a P. C. and came upon a number of Germans who fled to the woods which were found to be alive with machine guns. The Commanding Officer ordered the woods searched to the top of the hill, the officer in charge of the scouting called for volunteers and Private Boykin, a telephone linesman, offered his services and set out with the rest of the detail. While trying to flank an enemy machine gun another opened fire killing him instantly.

By command of Major General Martin:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

EDWIN J. TURGEON
Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

CX-4

(62)

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
A.P.O. 766

16 December 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

Dr. R. R. Moton, President of Tuskegee University, will be present in the Divisional area for the next few days. The Division Commander directs that commanding officers render all possible assistance in any visit or inspection Dr. Moton desires to make. They will also see that he is accorded every opportunity to make any observation he may wish to make.

2/23/9

HEADQUARTERS 92nd DIVISION
OFFICIAL
U. S. A.

Edw. J. Turgeon
EDW. J. TURGEON,
Major, Infantry, U. S. A.,
Adjutant.

EJT/cho

DISTRIBUTION:

167th F.A. Brig.	349th F. A.	Hdqrs. Troop
183rd Inf. "	350th F. A.	325th F. S. Bn
184th Inf. "	351st F. A.	Div. Med. Sup. Of.
365th Infantry	317th Trns. Hq.	Salvage Unit #25
366th "	317th Engineers	Commissary Unit #6
367th "	317th Engr. Trn	Clothing Unit #4
368th "	317th Am. Train	Postmaster
349th M. G. Bn	317th Sup. Train	Casual Officer
350th M. G. Bn	317th San. Train	San. Sq. #31
351st M. G. Bn.	317th Tr. Mor. Bty.	San. Sq. #32

Bulletin Board

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

26 December, 18.

General Orders)
:
No. 40)

1. There will be two general roll calls daily under arms - reveille and retreat - the former at 6:30 a.m., the latter at 4:30 p.m. All officers will attend these calls with their organizations. Call to quarters will be at 9:30 and taps 10:00 p.m. All calls will be sounded. Men out of billets after 10:00 p.m. without written pass will be arrested, confined and punished.

2. Six hours daily, except Saturdays after 12:00 noon and Sundays, will be devoted to drill or other military exercises and ceremonies. All officers will attend with their organizations. Clerical work will not be done during these hours. One practice march with full pack of at least 18 kilometres will be held each Friday.

3. There will be a minute and strict inspection made of each organization on Saturday forenoon. It will include the inspection of the person, clothing, arms, equipment, bedding, billets, kitchens and latrines of the men. After this inspection in any place where two or more companies are billeted, battalion parades, reviews and inspections will be practiced until 12 noon. In billets of one company, company close order drill will be held until noon.

4. Regimental Commanders will submit through Brigade Headquarters schedule of drills based on above requirements, giving subject of drill and time given to subject. This schedule will be for four weeks, will be progressive and embrace the schools of the Soldier, Squad, Platoon, Company and Battalion, bayonet exercise, Combat Groups principally on the offensive, aiming, sighting and position drills and physical exercise intended to develop quickness and snap. A target range will be located and prepared near the billets of organizations. Special report will be made to these Headquarters without any delay from every billet in this Division on the subject of ranges.

5. It is expected that a local military police detachment will be stationed in every town billeted by organizations of this Division, this force will be augmented by the necessary details from the military police of the Division so that there will be sufficient force in each town to maintain the strictest order and discipline at all times, day and night. In addition, the commanding officer of each town will employ the necessary sentinels to prevent men from leaving the town in which billeted without written permission. The especial duties with which the Military Police and Sentinels are charged are:

(a) To insure order and proper behavior by enlisted men at all times.
(b) To prevent them from loitering on streets and congregating in groups.
(c) To enforce proper dress and saluting by enlisted men.
(d) To prevent enlisted men from leaving the town in which billeted without permission.
(e) To prevent enlisted men from addressing or holding conversation with the women inhabitants of the town.
(f) To prevent enlisted men entering any building other than their respective billets with the exception of stores, places of ammusement and cafes.

6. The commanding officer of each town in which troops are billeted will station a military police or N. C. Officer in each cafe whenever they are opened for trade with enlisted men, to enforce order at all times and insure compliance with orders relative to the sale of liquor, etc. No enlisted man will be allowed in any other room of the building except the cafe. In the event of any misbehavior in any cafe in any town the commanding officer will at once close all cafes in that town to soldiers, and will keep them so closed until the conduct of every man of his command is a guarantee of future good order. This is punishing the many for the sins of the few but is a necessary measure until the many will assist the authorities in getting rid of the few who are a menace to the public and to the good name and reputation of this Division.

H H Slaven

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

26 December, 18.

General Orders)
:
No. 40)

1. There will be two general roll calls daily under arms - reveille and retreat - the former at 6:30 a.m., the latter at 4:30 p.m. All officers will attend these calls with their organizations. Call to quarters will be at 9:30 and taps 10:00 p.m. All calls will be sounded. Men out of billets after 10:00 p.m. without written pass will be arrested, confined and punished.

2. Six hours daily, except Saturdays after 12:00 noon and Sundays, will be devoted to drill or other military exercises and ceremonies. All officers will attend with their organizations. Clerical work will not be done during these hours. One practice march with full pack of at least 18 kilometres will be held each Friday.

3. There will be a minute and strict inspection made of each organization on Saturday forenoon. It will include the inspection of the person, clothing, arms, equipment, bedding, billets, kitchens and latrines of the men. After this inspection in any place where two or more companies are billeted, battalion parades, reviews and inspections will be practiced until 12 noon. In billets of one company, company close order drill will be held until noon.

4. Regimental Commanders will submit through Brigade Headquarters schedule of drills based on above requirements, giving subject of drill and time given to subject. This schedule will be for four weeks, will be progressive and embrace the schools of the Soldier, Squad, Platoon, Company and Battalion, bayonet exercise, Combat Groups principally on the offensive, aiming, sighting and position drills and physical exercise intended to develop quickness and snap. A target range will be located and prepared near the billets of organizations. Special report will be made to these Headquarters without any delay from every billet in this Division on the subject of ranges.

5. It is expected that a local military police detachment will be stationed in every town billeted by organizations of this Division, this force will be augmented by the necessary details from the military police of the Division so that there will be sufficient force in each town to maintain the strictest order and discipline at all times, day and night. In addition, the commanding officer of each town will employ the necessary sentinels to prevent men from leaving the town in which billeted without written permission. The especial duties with which the Military Police and Sentinels are charged are:

(a) To insure order and proper behavior by enlisted men at all times.
(b) To prevent them from loitering on streets and congregating in groups.
(c) To enforce proper dress and saluting by enlisted men.
(d) To prevent enlisted men from leaving the town in which billeted without permission.
(e) To prevent enlisted man from addressing or holding conversation with the women inhabitants of the town.
(f) To prevent enlisted men entering any building other than their respective billets with the exception of stores, places of ammusement and cafes.

6. The commanding officer of each town in which troops are billeted will station a military police or N. C. Officer in each cafe whenever they are opened for trade with enlisted men, to enforce order at all times and insure compliance with orders relative to the sale of liquor, etc. No enlisted man will be allowed in any other room of the building except the cafe. In the event of any misbehavior in any cafe in any town the commanding officer will at once close all cafes in that town to soldiers, and will keep them so closed until the conduct of every man of his command is a guarantee of future good order. This is punishing the many for the sins of the few but is a necessary measure until the many will assist the authorities in getting rid of the few who are a menace to the public and to the good name and reputation of this Division.

7. All conflicting orders and memorandums are hereby revoked.

By command of Brigadier General ERWIN:

G. K. WILSON,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL COPY

Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

JBE/s

DISTRIBUTION:
To include companies.

7. All conflicting orders and memorandums are hereby revoked.

By command of Brigadier General ERWIN:

G. K. WILSON,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

EDW. J. TIRSON,
Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

JBE/s

DISTRIBUTION:
To include companies.

Colored Soldiers

351st

HEADQUARTERS MACHINE GUN BATTALION

A. P. O. 766 AMERICAN E. F.

27th December 1918.

Capt. S. H. Dickey Special folder

From: The Commanding Officer.

To: The Commanding General 92nd Division.

Subject: Transfer of Officers.

1. It is recommended that the following named officers of this battalion be relieved from duty with the 92nd Division for the reason set opposite their names.

-/- -/- -/- -/- -/-

4. Captain Spahr H. Dickey. Captain Dickey is an inefficient company commander. He has a habit of missing calls, and a very plausible explainer. He is a very poor handler of men. The enlisted men of his company are always complaining to this office. He is more of a society man than a soldier, and is a debit rather than an asset to the Battalion.

7/

2/23/31

-/- -/- -/- -/- -/-

Thomas A. Rothwell
Lieutenant Colonel, 351 M. G. Bn.
Comdg.

COPY
Per J. M. B.

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
Army Postoffice #766
American Expeditionary Forces

30th December, 1918

Bulletin.)
No. 121.)

IV. KEEP OUT OF HOUSES OF PROSTITUTION :

The attention of all members of this command is called to the fact that the number of houses of prostitution in this area is rapidly increasing. All officers will keep their men from visiting these places. All men be informed that those who contract venereal diseases will not be returned to the United States with the Division, but will be placed in a venereal detention camp in France, and then sent to the United States as Casuals.

All officers and enlisted men of this command are forbidden to be on the streets, in Cafes, Theatres, vehicles or other places in company with prostitutes.

This order will be read to all organizations at the first formation after its receipt, and will thereafter be kept posted.

By command of Brigadier General ERWIN

G. K. WILSON
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:

Edw. J. TURGEON
Major, Infantry
Adjutant

True Copy

Memoranda like this must record.

CC-6

Headquarters Military District of Lassay
Department de la Mayenne France.

31, December 1918.

3/3/4

34

MEMORANDUM:

Hereafter no COLORED soldiers will be allowed in Cafe Chevalde Blanc. This cafe will be reserved for the enlisted personnel 2nd. Company, 16th Battalion, Military Police Corps.

By order of Lieut Col. Maye:

A.F.Pitts
1st.Lt & Adjutant
350th M.G.Bn.

Copies to
349th M.G.Bn.
351st M.G.Bn.
350th M.G.bn.

A true copy F.M.White 1st.Sgt.Co."B".
January 1, 1919.

[U.S. Army, 92nd Div.]

F 1-4

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

3 January, 1919.

BULLETIN:

For Intelligence Officers -

I. By direction of Memorandum from GHQ the weekly report of Intelligence Officers will not be in the stereotyped form "Nothing to Report", and will be under seven (7) headings covering the items hereinafter enumerated.

1. General impressions of week.
   (a) Activities from C.E. viewpoint.
   (b) Observations of C.E. Officers.

2. Position of unit - general location, and actual location of unit P. C.

3. Condition of troops.
   (a) Morale.
   (b) Health.
   (c) Strength.

4. Activities of troops.
   (a) Military.
   (b) Recreational.

5. Situation survey - Propaganda and other enemy activities.

6. Special cases - Progress made in cases already sent in by special report.

7. Miscellaneous.
   New cases should not be included in summary, but made the subject of special report.

II. All C.E. Officers will state in their next report whether the C.E. system is completely organized, and how it is operating within the unit.

III. C.E. reports will be continued weekly until Division is demobilized.

IV. Attention of Intelligence Officers is directed to the importance of keeping the C.E. secret. No C.E. officers or any operative should ever divulge his connection with any secret service or knowledge of any such service ever existed.

V. The C.E. service has accomplished what it set out to do. The Army may need it again. It has succeeded in its task because it was kept under cover, and must ever remain so. The very fact of its existence, to say nothing of the system by which it operates, must, so far as humanly possible, be kept inviolably secret.

By command of Brigadier General Erwin

F. P. SPRINGER
Major, General Staff,
A. of S., G-2.

HEADQUARTERS 92nd DIVISION ★ U.S. ARMY ★ OFFICIAL

FPS/s

SECRET

Co., B 34[illegible]th M.G.Bn.

A.P.O.No., 766 Jan., 4, 1919.

F-5

[U.S. Army, 92nd Div.]

A6

From: Intelligence Officer 349th M.G.Bn.

To: G-2 92nd Division.

Subject: Intelligence Report.

1. C.E., system well organized in this Unit. There is one trusted Non-commissioned Officer in each company who makes bi-weekly reports. Conferences are held with them separately to discuss and work and it's significance. (2) The C.E., Officer of this Battalion, by pidicous mingling with Officers and men of the Command aims to be in the spirit of all, and to detect anything insidueus.

3/3/3

2. This Unit is located at Lassey, Department of Mayenne. The Battalion Headquarters are at

3. There is intense restlessness among the men due to anxiety to get home, and chaffing due to seeing delay. Their billets are not heated and they feel that there is a feeling higher up of unconsern as to whether they return home alive or not. (b) There are good many colds among the men, and sore feet due to hikes. (c) Strength of the Unit is 332 Men.

65

4. The drills are long and monetoneous and add to the feeling of discontent. There is no compensating variation. Just a daily grind. There are no recreations whatever. Nothing planned for the comfort and pleasure of the men, hence there is nothing to keep their minds off of themselves. The men literally get up drill and then go to bed.

5. I have been unable to detect any enemy propaganda in this Unit. There is a feeling that Army life is dull and irksome and that the time of their discharge be hastened.

6. Some of the orders from the Division Headquarters and elsewhere at times stir up feelings such as G.O.40 paragraph 5, sub-paragraph E & F. Also Memorandum of Dec., 31, 1918 issued by Lieut., Col., Mayo, 350th M.G.Bn.

7. No propaganda follows but it creates a new discontent and feeling of greater desire to get out of it all.

1st Lieut., 349th M.G.Bn.
Intelligence Officer.

[U.S. Army, 92nd Div.]

F 1-2

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
A. P. O. 766.

14 January, 1919.

MEMORANDUM:

To C. E. Officers - SECRET

3/3/16

There are two great fields that must have the careful attention of all C. E. Officers and Operatives, viz; DISLOYALTY and MORALE. The following outline indicates the points under each main heading that must be covered by all echelons of the C. E. Service. Having covered these points, a careful and detailed report must be rendered to the A. C. of S., G-2. In these reports, mere generalities are not sufficient. Actual incidents must be cited and examples to prove a general statement must be given:

DISLOYALTY

1. Enemy agents in the American E. F.;
2. Enemy agents not in American E. F., but dealing with members of the Military Establishment;
3. Enemy agents among civilians of area;
4. Presence of enemy aliens in ranks of American Army;
5. Treasonable or careless disclosure of government secrets or of military information.;
6. Sabotage:
   (a) Attempts against life or health of troops;
   (b) Damage to government buildings, property or supplies;
7. Presence, repetition and origin of discouraging rumors or of enemy propaganda lies;
8. Pro-enemy attitude or remarks;
9. Advocation of leniency toward Germany, now that the war has been won;
10. Questioning of America's war aims;
11. Unfavorable criticism of the President, of the Commander-in-Chief, of the delegates to the Peace Conference, or of any other high officials;
12. Unfavorable criticism of American E. F. policies or orders;
13. Unfavorable criticism of immediate superior officers;
14. Activity of any military or non-military person to promote relaxation of effort by members of American E. F.;
15. Presence of anarchistic propaganda:
   (a) Bolshevik agitation and literature,
   (b) I.W.W. agitation and literature,
   (c) Tendencies toward rabid Socialism;
16. Presence of pacifistic propaganda;
17. Distribution or appearance of newspapers, books, pamphlets, or form letters of disloyal type among soldiers;
18. Antagonism towards British, French, Italians, or other nations affiliated with the Entente;
19. Presence of suspicious characters among the itinerants or transients;
20. Correspondence between American soldiers and strangers.

MORALE

1. Physical and material conditions affecting morale:
   (a) Food, quarters and clothing,
   (b) Sleeping accommodations,
   (c) Sanitary accommodations and bathing facilities,
   (d) Recreation and entertainment,
   (e) Regularity of pay,
   (f) Treatment received in hospitals and convalescent camps;
2. Moral conditions affecting Morale:
   (a) Availability of intoxicating liquors,
   (b) Excessive use of intoxicating liquors,
   (c) Presence of prostitutes in Area,
   (d) Spread of venereal disease,
   (e) Gambling;
3. Mental conditions affecting morale:
   (a) Anxiety over home and relatives,
   (b) Anxiety over procuring work after the war,
   (c) Mistrust of the industrial situation,
   (d) Feeling that C.O. has no personal interest in men;

4. Discipline;
   (a) Saluting of officers and enlisted men,
   (b) Status of non-commissioned officers,
   (c) Appearance of officers and men,
   (d) Up-keep of arms and equipment,
   (e) Obedience of orders;
5. Feeling between native Americans and foreign-born soldiers;
6. Desire for discharge in France:
   (a) By native American soldiers,
   (b) By foreign-born soldiers;
7. Presence of an reasons for unnatural desire to return to the U. S.;
8. Willingness to continue in service in France, or to become a part of the Army of Occupation;
9. Desire to become a member of the Regular Army;
10. Desire to remain in or return to a foreign country for business reasons;
11. Attitude of French people toward American soldiers;
12. Over-charging of American soldiers by French shop-keepers;
13. Price discrimination between officers and enlisted men;
14. Willingness, or unwillingness, to give the allies of American the credit due them;
15. Interest of officers and men in political and international affairs:
   (a) Attitude toward League of Nations, Freedom of the Seas, the probable demands of Allies at Peace Conference, etc.
16. Attitude of officers and men toward revival of political quarrels in the United States;
17. Attitude toward Germany, now that the armistice has been signed;
18. Services rendered by various volunteer organizations, such as Y.M.C.A., K. of C., Red Cross and Salvation Army;
19. Experiences of enlisted men while on leave, especially in leave areas;
20. Experiences of enlisted men in rest camps;
21. Attitude of casuals toward their lot in the army;
22. Existence of "gangs" or cliques in any organization;
23. Disappointment on the part of private soldiers over not having been rewarded in some way, as by promotion, for services rendered;
24. Over-work;
25. Lack of sufficient work to keep men contented;
26. Lack of news from home, or aggravating delays in delivery of mail;
27. Types of letters written home by enlisted men;
28. Discrediting of official American casualty figures;
29. Activity of any person toward promoting dissatisfaction among soldiers, or in spreading false rumors that prey upon the minds of soldiers.

HEADQUARTERS 92nd DIV. * U. S. ARMY *

F. P. SCHOONMAKER,
Major, General Staff,
Actg. Chief of Staff, G-2.

s

[U.S. Army, 92nd Div.]

Co., B 349th M.G.Bn.

A.P.O.No., 766 Jan., 17/19.

(F-6)

A6

From : Intelligence Officer 349th M.G.Bn.

To : G-2 Hqrs., 92nd Division.

Subject : Intelligence report.

1. There is an undercurrent of feeling hostile to the Commanding Officer of Lassey, Lieut., Col., Mayo. There is the feeling that he is Prejudiced to the colored men and entirely out of sympathy with them. Some of the Officers in his immediate Battalion have expressed a decision to make a written request to the Commanding Officer of the Division requesting reclassification in the S.O.S. in order to get out from under his Command.

There is again the feeling that the Lieut., Col., has transmitted his feelings and attitudes to the Commanding Officers of the other two Battalions situated here, namely 349th and 351st. That these other Commanding Officers are expressing an attitude toward the men and Officers in their Battalions. The feeling in the 351st M.G.Bn., has been bitter. I learned that a letter was sent by Capt., Spab Dickey, who was recently sent to the S.O.S., for reclassification, directly to General Pershing and not through Military Channels. Although I did not see the letter I learned that it was a masterpiece portraying the alleged sentiments and feelings of the men of that Battalion.

(b) Only Tuesday night of this pass week, a serious condition of affairs did not come to head because of the prompt action of several cooler heads. The white Military Police, of whom there are sixteen stationed here, have been indulging in some practices, the which if continued will surely bring on bitter race strifes. Some of the loose tongued members of this detachment indulged in some remarks to the proprietress of the Red Front Cafe, near the Y.M.C.A., canteen, Rue du Grande. His remarks were degrading and unkind toward the members of Negro Race. The proprietress and the speaker did not recognize a soldier, who was on hand as a negro, because of his fairness. Consequently the Cat was let out of the Bag. a critical condition arose. The provost Marshall was on the job and although a crowd assembled in front of the Cafe, nothing of disorder occured. As a result of the affair, no soldiers have been patronizing the place for the last few days. The feeling of the men toward the white Military Police is bitter. I believe them to be a constant menace to the welfare of this community. There are expressions among men and Officers to the effect that these Police are receiving special favors from the Commanding Officer of the town, who is said to be in rapport with their views. The truth of this is probably difficult to prove.

2. Position of Unit - Unchanged.

3. The morale of Troops is low due to (a) Feeling that their superior Commanders are making life extremely burdensome for them by very severe Local Orders. Wednesday it rained severly, yet all were forced to drill up and down the streets until clothing and shoes were soaking wet.

As a result 103 men in Co.,A went on Sick Report,and after dinner all of Co.,B less 5 men went to the Inifrmary unable to drill because of wet clothing and shoes.(b) The men feel that they are being driven more now than when preparing to come to Europe to fight.They want to get out of the Army and the"tyranny " of it as soon as possible. They will never look kindly toward it in the future. The men do not get the proper medical attention.The Surgeon Capt.,E.H.Jones is a camonflage of the first water.He docters up his reports which are not always true in fact but read well for his superiors.He has neither Epsom Salts nor Castor oil on hand.All cases of ailment from wet feet to ear ache are treated with a dose of compound cathartic pills.I was ill for a week with La grippe and after three days' effort,finally received 3 C.C.pills. There have been times in the immediate past when he did'nt arrive at the Infirmary until 8'Oclock although sick call goes at 7 A.M. Frequently Dr.Black,a dentist formerly assigned to our Battalion,lately transferred answered sick calls at the Infirmary for him.The facts were given me by the men of my Company and the Infirmary clerk,Corpl.,Norman Williams, whom I have known for a number of years,and who was a pupil of mine at one time.Men and Officers of this Battalion would rather go to Beelzebub for treatment than to the Surgeon.The sleeping accommodations here are very poor. The bathing facilities are wretched.The food is good also the clothing.There is good discipline among the troops of this Battalion. If the men felt that remaining in the Army of Occupation,they would receive what they term "fairer treatment,their burden would be lighter. There is a keen desire among the Officers to return to America to escape what they term the "unfairness of the Division". I believe that many letters have already been sent influential persons in the United States conserning their ruffled feelings. I am not conserned withe the justification of these feelings.I do believe that many ugly things will develope from the 92nd Division's sojourn in France.Some of it may be turned into politics. The race feeling in our Division has been and remains high.I,myself have received but the kindest treatment from the two Commanding Officers of my Battalion.Conversation with nine out of every ten which show deep race feeling but no progermanism.Many negroes will never remain the U.S.,Army after this War.Some will go to South America,some will return to France. I believe that there should be a special department of recreational avtivities just as the intelligence or any other department in the Division.More good would then be accomplished.All efforts would then be more conserted,united and intelligent, than those now pursued.I served as athletic Officer in Camp Funston in the States,and also assistant activity Officer,so that I am familiar with what can be accomplished. Many of the efforts at this writing are unorganized,and not well nor thoroughly thought out.

I believe a department of recreational activities with it's ramification thruout the Units of this Division could do much to soften the routine for the men and increase the morale 100%.At present in our Unit and the other two Units,such activity a practically nihil.

1st Lt.,349th M.G.Bn.
Intelligance Officer.

[U.S. Army, 349th]

F'-7

A6

Co., B 349th M.G.Bn.

A.P.O.No., 766 Jan., 24, 1919.

From : Intelligence Officer 349th M.G.Bn.

To : G-2 92nd Division.

Subject : Intelligence Reports.

1. General improvement in general situation.

Relationship between Immediate Superior Officers and their Units much improved. Welfare of the Unit given considerable attention.

2. Location of Battalion same.

3. Morale of the men much improved due to (a) fire in billets. (b), good food and clothing (c) contemplated movement to Le Mans with Brest as a final destination (d) last but not least, improved activity and real service contributed by the Medical Detachment to the men of this Battalion. There has been a big decrease of men on Sick Report.

The drills are not so tiring as formerly. A part of the drill is given over to athletic exercises and games. A half hour is also given over to physical drill. The bathing facilities have been increased and are very good under the circumstances.

The C.E., Officer of the Battalion has been able to render material aid to the authorities here to get at the root of the apread of Venereal disease in this city.
There is little gambling and intoxication, due probably to the fact that the men have no money.

4. The Medical Detachment has increased it's service and has improved 50 % due to the last report. There has been a general house cleaning and a revival of effort.
The Military Police mentioned in the last report are deporting themselves in a more conservative manner. Although the Cafe is still Boycotted, there is very little if any racial feeling now.

1st Lieut., 349th M.G.Bn.
Intelligence Officer.

[U.S. Army, 367th Infantry]

(2)

Headquarters, Area "D"
January 25, 1919.

MEMORANDUM:

TO: C. O. 367th INFANTRY.

White officers desiring meals in their quarters will have their orderlies report to Lt. Williams at the Tent adjoining Area Headquarters for cards to present at Officer's Mess.

All colored officers will mess at Officers Mess in D-17.

F.M.Crawford,
1st Lt. Infantry,
Area "D".

3/11/48

A TRUE COPY

William Bowman,
2nd Lt., 367th Inf.

HEADQUARTERS FORWARDING CAMP.
AMERICAN EMBARKATION CENTER.
A.P.O. 766. A.E.F.

January 21, 1919.

MEMORANDUM: #229 -E. O.

To - All Organizations.

1. For your information and guidance.

PROGRAM REFERENCE VISIT OF GENERAL PERSHING.

9:30 A.M. Arrive Forwarding Camp. All troops possible, except Colored, to be under arms.

Formation to be as designated by General Longan.

Only necessary supply work and police work to be performed up to time troops are dismissed in order that they may prepare for reception of General Pershing. As soon as dismissed men to get

(2)

into working clothes and to go to their respective tasks in order that Commander in Chief may see construction going on. (Work of altering dry delousing plant not to be interrupted).

(37)

Colored troops who are not at work to be in their quarters or at their tents.

BY COMMAND OF BRIGADIER GENERAL LONGAN

RICHARD I. LEVY,
Major, C.A.C.U.S.A.
Camp, Adjutant.

A [redacted].

3/11/49

HEADQUARTERS, AREA "D"
January 25 ~~1919~~.

MEMORANDUM:

3|9|35

TO: C.O. 367th INFANTRY.

WHITE OFFICERS desiring meals in their quarters will have their orderlies report to Lt. Williams at the Tent adjoining Area Headquarters for cards to present at Officers Mess.

All colored officers will mess at Officers Mess in D-17

F.M. Crawford,
1st Lt. Area D.

A TRUE COPY
William Bowman,
2nd Lt. 367th Inf.

[U.S. Army, 367th]

HEADQUARTERS, AREA "D"
January 25 1919

MEMORANDUM:

TO: Co. 367th INFANTRY.

WHITE OFFICERS desiring meals in their quarters will have their orderlies report to Lt. Williams at the Tent adjoining Area Headquarters for cards to present at Officers Mess.

All colored officers will mess at Officers Mess in D-17

F.M. Crawford,
1st Lt. Area D.

A TRUE COPY
William Bowman,
2nd Lt. 367th Inf.

3/7/1

Duplicate

Gr. 7. E Boston
813 N. 16th
Phila

AEF -18

3/6/24

HEADQUARTERS, 317TH ENGINEERS,
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,
A. P. O. 766, MOBILE,

General Orders
No. 7

France, 3 February, 1919.

1. Pursuant to orders from General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces, this regiment moves to a port of Embarkation for early return to the United States.

2. On the eve of departure of the regiment from France, it is fitting that the Commanding Officer should address the regiment in orders covering its work overseas. The regiment came overseas on a stern duty and with a trust imposed in it by the people of the United States of America. You have been true to that trust in the fullest sense and you can return home and face the people of our country with a proud consciousness that your work has been of a high and efficient order. For more than a hundred years the Corps of Engineers has maintained a proud record of achievement, whether in peace or war, from the blazing sun of the tropics to the eternal ice and snow of the Arctic regions, and it is a pleasure to the present as well as to the former commanding officer of the regiment to be able to say that your work has been in accordance with the best traditions of the Engineer service.

3. The regiment owes a great debt of gratitude to its former commanding officer, Colonel Earl I. Brown, for the regiment is as it was moulded under his training. The untiring efforts of the officers and men in the training area are deserving of mention, as the work of the regiment at the front demonstrated the effectiveness of this training. You have done well, but you have only done what was expected of you. An Engineer regiment is not merely an aggregation of some seventeen hundred officers and men—it is a team, and it has been the team-work that has enabled you to produce results.

4. It will probably not be many weeks until you will be mustered out of the service, and when your service is terminated you can take back to civil life the knowledge that you have "played the game," without fear or favor and without grumbling. Continue to "play the game" as you played it in the St. Die sector and in the Argonne-Meuse offensive. You are no longer merely men in uniform doing whatever work may come your way, but are soldiers with an excellent record of service of practically three consecutive months in front line work in the Vosges, Argonne and Ardennes, and no officer or man should ever feel that he has the right to do anything that will besmirch that record.

5. Discipline is the foundation of the military service and an organization without discipline is nothing more than a mob. Officers and men will remember at all times that any questionable acts committed by them will reflect on the organization more than on the individual, therefore there must be no relaxation in discipline.

6. The meritorious work of the regiment as a part of the 33rd Corps of the 7th French Army in the VOSGES, at FRAPELLE, LAFONTANELLE, LESSEUX and other points in the ST. DIE SECTOR; and as a Corps regiment of the First Army Corps, First American Army from September 25, 1918, to and after the close of hostilities on November 11 in the ARGONNE FOREST, at NEUVILLY, BOURIELLES, CHEPPY, VARENNES, FOUR DE PARIS, ABRI DE CROCHET, LA BESOGNE, LANCON, GRAND PRE, ST. JUVIN, ST. GEORGES, LE MORT HOMME, BRIQUENAY and BUZANCY, in the ARDENNES—is deserving of the highest commendation.

7. In returning to your homeland, remember the many thousands of your fellow soldiers who played the game to the end and who are sleeping their last sleep in the soil of France—you owe it to them to "carry on," and if you fail to "carry on," you are dishonoring their memory and smirching your own good record. Remember what you have done in the VOSGES, the ARGONNE and the ARDENNES, and play the game to the finish.

BY ORDER OF LIEUT. COLONEL CASSIDY,

G. B. Howard,
1st Lieut. Engineers, U. S. A.,
Adjutant.

exhibit

HEADQUARTERS THREE SIXTY FIFTH INFANTRY
Army Post Office No. 766
American Expeditionary Forces

C t-2

Feoruary 7, 1919.

From: 2nd Lieut. Chas. U. Turpin.

To: Commanding General, Camp Pontanezen, Base Section No. 5, S. O. S.

Subject: Continuance of Service in France.

3/11/23

1. In accordance with authority contained in Memorandum, January 9, 1919, Headquarters Camp Pontanezen, request to remain in France for period of six months.

2. My Qualifications are —

(a) 3 years, University of Illinois and am qualified to teach in army schools, especially among colored troops.

(b) Director of Varsity Gym. Team, two years, and am qualified to teach physical culture and gymnastics.

(c) Dramatic student. Advance agent for Onaip Company for season 1914-15. Manager and director of various vaudeville acts, Booker Washington Theater, St. Louis, Mo., for four years and can qualify as an amusement director in the A. E. F.

(d) Present duty — Assistant Regimental Intelligence Officer, 365th Infantry.

Chas. U. Turpin

CHAS. U. TURPIN

Fwd, 2/11

1st Ind.

Hdrs., 365th Infantry, A. P. O. 765, AEF., February 10, 1919. To the Commanding General, Camp pontenezen.

1. Forwarded, approved.

Geo H McMaster
GEO. H. McMASTER,
Colonel, 365th Infantry,
765

C.

HEADQUARTERS
RECEIVED
FEB 10 1919

201- Turpin, Ch. W.

3/11/24

[U.S. Army, 365th Inf]

Ct

WRAPPER IND.

Hd., Camp Pontanezen, 11 February 1919, - To C. O., 365th Infantry.

1. It is prohibited to transfer officers from colored organizations.

By command of Brigadier General Butler.

M. J. McGEHSEN
Captain, C. A. C.,
Asst. Adjutant.

Hdrs., 365th Inf.

To Lieut. C. U. Turpin.

Returned.

F. E. S.

55

3/11/22

2048
MAR 27 1919

C+-5

HEADQUARTERS BASE SECTION NO. 5
SERVICES OF SUPPLY
U. S. ARMY POST OFFICE NO. 716

9 February 1919

BULLETIN
NO 21

1. The following telegram from Headquarters, American E. F., dated February 8, 1919 is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"NUMBER4072 G 5. OPPORTUNITY HAS BEEN OFFERED OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS TO ATTEND AS STUDENT FRENCH AND BRITISH UNIVERSITIES. FRENCH UNIVERSITIES OFFER EXTENSIVE COURSES IN LETTERS SCIENCE LAW AND MEDICINE. BRITISH UNIVERISITES GENERAL UNIVERSITY SUBJECTS OF HIGH GRADE. QUALIFICATION OF APPLICANTS COLLEGE GRADUATES OR A MINIMUM OF TWO YEARS COLLEGE WORK OR ITS EQUIVALANT. OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS WILL BE ORDERED TO DETACHED SERVICE FOR THIS WORK. SOLDIERS WILL RECIEVE COMMUTATION OF SUSSISTENCE AT TWO DOLLARS PER DAY AND REIMBURSEMENT FOR ACTUAL COST OF ROOM RENT NOT TO EXCEED ONE DOLLAR PER DAY TOTAL FEES FOR FULL NUMBER OF COURSESABOUT TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY FRANCS TO BE PAID BY STUDENT OFFICER OR SOLDIER. EQUIPMENT FOR SOLDIERS WILL BE FULL PACK WITHOUT ARMS OR AMMUNITION. GREAT CARE WILL BE EXERCISED IN MAKING SELECTIONS ONLY MEN OF EXCELLENT MILITARY CHARACTER WILL BE CHOSEN. IN ORDER TO DETERMINE DEMAND AND MAKE TELECRAPHIC REPORT OF NUMBER OF OFFICERS APPLICANT AND SOLDIER APPLICANTS YOUR ORGANIZATION ADDRESSED TO A. C. OF S G 5 CHQ WILL BE MADE FEBRUARY SIXTEENTH AS FOLLOWS FIRST NUMBER FOR FRENCH UNIVERSITIES UNDER THE GENERAL HEADINGS LETTERS SCIENCE LAW MEDICINE SECOND NUMBER FOR BRITISH UNIVERSITIES WITHOUT GENERAL HEADINGS THIRD AS NUMBER TO BE SENT BRITISH UNIVERSITIES IS SMALL NUMBER OF APPLICANTS WHOSE FIRST CHOICE IS BRITISH UNIVERSITIES AS SECOND CHOICE UNDER HAEDINGS LETTERS SCIENCE LAW MEDICINE IN EVENT ARRANGEMENTS ARE COMPLETED THESE REPORTS WILL FORM THE BASIS OF ALLOTMENTS TO UNIVERSITIES MEMBERS OF ORGANIZATION UNDER ORDERS TO UNITED STATES MAY MAKE APPLICATION ALL APPLICANTS MUST AGREE TO REMAIN FULL TERM WHICH ENDS ABOUT JUNE THIRTIETH ALL ORGANIZATIONS WITHIN YOUR ZONE EXCEPT ARMIES CORPS AND DIVISIONS WILL SUBMIT NUMBER OF APPLICANTS TO YOUR HEADQUARTERS."

All applicants for this detail must reach these Headquarters by February 14, 1919. Any received later than that date will not receive any consideration.

By command of Major Helmick:

OFFICIAL:
E. S. ADAMS
Lt. Col., 42nd Inf.,
Adjutant

ASA L. SINGLETON
Colonel, General Staff
Chief of Staff

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

April 24 1919.

MEMORANDUM:
NO. 111.

I. 1. Organization Commandors in forwarding applications for dischargo in Europe to highor authority, will includo in thoir indorsomont a statomont as to the citizonship of the applicant.

II. 1. Tho following extract of a lottor from G.H.Q., transmitting a report from the French Military Mission concorning a rapo committed by an American soldior is quoted for the information and compliance of all concornod:

EXTRACT

"The increasing numbor of assaults of this nature committed by American negro soldiors indicates clearly that the most stringont offorts must bo made to combat them. The Commanding Officors of those organizations must be required to maintain a stricter supervision of thoir men and a more extensive police of the territory occupied by them to the ond that such assaults bo prevented and when committed that the offondor bo rapidly apprehended and brought to justico. The military police department should also cooperate to the fullest possible extent both in preventing such assaults and in apprehending the offondors. A most careful consideration of this subject that such action as you deem proper is directed."

2. It is especially important thay extraordinary vigilance be maintained as troops are withdrawn from the devastated territory in the Departments of Meuse and Meurthe-et-Moselle to more thickly populated regions. Unless Unit Commandors realize their responsibility for the control of their men, the work of Welfare and Entertainment Organizations, in providing suitable diversion and amusement to offset the tendency of the men to crime of this nature, is of no avail. The fact that a man is apprehended and brought to justice does not compensate for the crime committed from the point of view of the victim.

3. Energetic cooperation is directed in carrying out the instructions of the Commander-in-Chief with reference to the prevention of these assaults.

By command of Brigadier General SAMPLE:

JOHN S. SWITZER
Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:
R. A. Segarra
R. A. Segarra
Adjutant.

History of 505th Engineers and Services Over Seas.

The men compsoing the personnel of the 505th Engineers Battalion are from Western Virginia and Pittsburgh and were among the first to respond to the call of their country and to be sent over seas. They left Pittsburgh on October 30th, 1917, for Camp Lee, Petersburg, Va., where they arrived, November 1st. For five weeks they trained strenuously; then came the call for men to go "over seas" immediately to which call the men responded with a will that called forth admiration and praise. On December 11thm 1917 after having been reviewed by Secretary Baker, we quietly entrained for Hoboken, N.J. and embarked on the President Lincoln, December 12th, sailing for France the following night. We arrived at Brest, France, after a long and exciting trip. January 1st, 1918 was a "red letter day", for on that day the battalion was disembarked and proceeded by trained to Camp Genicart, Lormont, France. Forty-eight hours were spent in quarantine, then we started to work on the construction of a dock near Bordeaux at Bassens, which dock is said, by Army Engineers to be one of the most wonderful feats of labor and engineering performed during the war. Day and night, amid all kinds of weather we labored, being aware of the importance of our task, though it was far in the rear of the actual fighting.

3/13/28

When this dock was finished, and this was done in less than the allotted time, we moved on to St. Sulpice, St. Loubes and La Graave. At these places we helped to construct more than two hundred warehouses, sixty miles of railroad, constructed highways and drainage systems. These tasks, while of the utmost importance, were as nothing compared to what we later were called upon to do, to suffer and endure. The labors performed in these French towns and their vicinity was carried on without any let up. We had moved to St. Sulpice (Co. D), Company "A" at St. Loubes, Co. "B" at La Graave and Co. "C" at Bassens on or about March 27th, 1918, and during our stary in and about these towns, the men of this command, endeared themselves to

the inhabitatns, because of their hard work for the cause of Democracy, their gentlemanly conduct, fortitude, in the face of obstacles, kindness and unfailing good nature.

On August 24th the Battalion was ordered to proceed to the "front" because of its wonderful record for work and efficiency and good moral; being the first Colored organization of Engineers to be so honored up to that time. The men of the 505th Engineers were the first Colored engineers in the advance sector, saw more active service, and advanced farther than any other Colored Engineers, having gone as far as the "Zone of Occupation."

We left La Graave, St. Loubes and St. Sulpice, Aug. 24th amid scenes never to be forgotten, tears, handshaking and farewells from the entire population, men, women and little children fairly over riding the station guard in an endeavor to bid us God's speed. Aug. 30th, 1918 saw our arrival at Bellville, the first stop; stayed there four days then advanced to Mannonville where we stayed one night then marched to Novi[illegible], arriving there Sept. 5th. While here the men labored day and night, all hours, repairing roads torn up by shell fire and constructing light railways. All of these things were done under constant gas attacks, shell fire and aeroplace raids. Sunday November 10th orders came to advance to Bauinville, which place we reached after a forced marched on the same day, and on the day that the armistice was signed we were held in reserve, ready to go "over the top" to help put the "hibosh" on the kaiser with cold steel, all the time being under a constant stream of shell fire.

3/3/29

The men of this command were at Noviant, near Pont Mousson, on Sept. 12th, 1918 and took part in the great St. Mihiel Drive of the American Army, were commended by Officers and men alike of other organizations, with which they were engaged, for their labors and tasks performed under fire and for the utter disregard of danger.

The next day, Nov. 12th, we fell back to Flirey, Essey, Pannes

34-4-264

The 349th Field Artillery was trained at Camp Dix. They sailed June 15th and reached Brest June 27, 1918. They received training at the artillery range LaCourtine and their work was commended by French and American officers. October 18 they were sent to the front in the Toul Sector relieving the 155th Field Artillery. They were in the sector east and west of the Mosselle River at Pont-a-Mousson and supported several infantry raids. They were holding the Bois Frehaut and Bouixières when relieved. They participated in the advance of the second army October 10 and 11th toward Metz.

34-4-225

HISTORY OF THE NINETY-SECOND DIVISION'S ENGAGEMENTS IN FRANCE.

The Ninety-second was the only Division in the American Expeditionery Force in which the entire enlisted personnel was composed of colored men. The several auxiliary units comprising this Division were the 183rd Infantry Brigade commanded by Brigadier Malvern Hill Barnum and included the 365th, the 366th Regiments and the 350th Machine Gun Battalion; the 184th Infantry Brigade commanded by Brigadier William H. Hay who was succeeded by Brig. General Albert N. Blanding comprised the 367th, the 368th Regiments and the 351st Machine Gun Battalion. Within each Regiment there was a Medical Detachment a Dental Corps and a Medical Detachment with each Machine Gun Battalion. The 167th Field Artillery Brigade commanded by Brig. General John H. Sherburne and comprising the 349th, 350th and 351st Field Artillery Regiments. With each of these Regiments were a Medical and Veterinary Detachment, also with the Artillery was the 317th Trench Mortar Battery. The 317th Trains and Military Police commanded by Colonel Isaac C. Jenks; the 317th Sanitary Train, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel David B. Downing; the 317th Supply Train commanded by Major John N. Douglas; the 317th Ammunition Train commanded by Major Milton T. Dean for several weeks, then by Lieut. Colonel Bert S. Hyland who assumed command near the close of the war; the 317th Engineers Train commanded by First Lieutenant Pitman E. Smith (white); the 317th Mobile Ordnance Repair Shop commanded by Capt. Robert G. McKinney (white); the Machine Shop Truck Units, Nos. 311 and 388 and a Sales Commissary Unit No. 6.

The officers and enlisted personnel of the Division numbered approximately 30,000 men including 738 colored officers and 372 white. During defensive or offensive operations of the Division in France every unit composing it was actively engaged in the performance of its own specific duties.

34-4-226

IN THE VOSGES SECTOR.

The Ninety-second Division went into a defensive positio
Vosges sector August 20th 1918, with Headquarters established a
In this sector it was not expected that any offensive drives wou
dertaken, it was known as a quiet sector and used largely to acqu
troops occupying it to trench life and in preparing them for the
strenuous life in the active sectors where fighting was continuou
combat unit in the Division held a part of this front during the
nine days the organization was there.

Company "H" of the 365th Infantry commanded by Capt. William W. Green was the first Company to enter the front line trenches in this sector at La Paire, relieving a French unit August 20th 1918. Five days later Pvt. Moses Justice was killed by German shell fire at Ban-De-Sapt on the fr
held by Company H, and was the first casualty of the Divis
soil. The Second Battalion of the 365th Infantry entered and
in this front line position at La Fontinelle almost continuously during the time the Division remained in the Vosges. Company A of the 365th entered the front line at Hurbache Sept. 3rd, and established its P.C. (Post Command) at Pansieux with First Lieutenant Walter Lowe in command. While no casualties resulted in this company from the enemy's fire the sector by this time had become very active and heavy artillery fire and gas shells were frequently exchanged between the opposing forces, and, because they furnished excellent targets for the German big guns. Lieutenant William J. Powell of Company B, 365th Infantry, and Munitions Officer for the First Battalion, while leading an ammunition train up to the front lines occupied by his battalion, was attacked, a large shell exploding about five feet to his right front instantly killing the horse he was riding though the officer himself escaped uninjured. Lieutenant Wm. Prichard, Munitions Officer for the Third Battalion, had several similar experiences and at one time while delivering ammunition to his organ-

the principal roads leading to and from the trenches were

ization was caught in an artillery barrage laid down by the Germans, and escaped death only by crouching in a shell hole not much larger than himself until the firing ceased.

34-4-227

The units of the 366th Infantry first entered the front lines in the Vosges August 21st, ~~1918~~. The 367th Sept. 13 and the 368th August 21 and 28, 1918. The First Battalion of the 366th relieved the 3rd battalion of the same organization August 28th at Raid-De-Robache under heavy shell fire, There were many narrow escapes from bursting shrapnel and gas attacks but no casualties resulted while perfecting this relief. The Third Battalion of the 367th Infantry entered the front line in this sector September 13th at Mere Henry with the Second Battalion in reserve. Patroling and reconnoitering parties were sent out quite frequently to assertain the movements of the enemy and to observe the general conditions of our wire. This regiment did not suffer any casualties from the frequent attacks while in this sector. The 368th Infantry did not fare as well as some of the others. Company K of the 368th entered the trenches at La Haut Cello Plains August 21st but a majority of the remaining companies did not enter until August 28th. A patrol under the leadership of Lieutenant W. E. Simmons and Oscar H. Smith while doing some reconnoitering work in their company front were fired upon by German Machine gunners resulting in five casualties.

The object with which the Division entered the Vosges sector was successfully attained because here the troops had many experiences that were of inestimable value to them when they entered the Argonne and Marbache sectors a few weeks later.

The 350th and 351st Machine Gun Battalions had a few thrilling experiences in the Vosges along with those of the Infantry. On Sept. 19th while defending the village of Frapelle against a German bombardment a large shell struck a tree standing about six feet from the Machine Gun emplacement, tearing away most of the trees and greatly damaging the dugout occupied by the gunners and putting the Machine Gun out of action for

These men were known chiefly as stevedores and labor battalions. Somehow a widely circulated report gained credence that they had been gathered indiscriminately, and had been landed on foreign soil, a mere group of servants for the white soldiers. We do not know who first sought to thus humiliate these soldiers by such unjust and undeserved rating. One might easily believe, of course, because of the constantly unfair attitude of some of their officers toward them, that there was some such assumption to that effect. But the world has learned now, that in spite of all handicaps, there could be found nowhere in the army stouter and braver hearts, or more loyal and self-sacrificing spirits. Subjected to a stern discipline; with discriminations, cruel in their intent and execution; long hours of toil; scant recognition for service or hope of promotion, they still kept their faith. Throughout the war they wrought as weavers who are given to see only the wrong side of the glorious pattern they are weaving.

The first day we entered that busy military port of St. Nazaire, we saw a colored lad standing under the ancient clock in the center of the square. He had M.P. (military police) on his arm band in large red letters, and in his hand a stick with which he quietly directed the tremendous traffic of that town. Auto-trucks, auto-cars of officers from the highest to the lowest rank, auto-busses for welfare workers, sidecars, bicycles, used so constantly by French women as well as men, and the typical French voiture made a constant noisy stream. And this colored lad, who had come from a rural district of the far South, stood there calmly pointing his stick, now left, now right, or holding it up in demand for a pause. Surely he was there by Divine Thought.

The very first group of colored soldiers to leave for France in the autumn of 1917 were stevedores and labor battalions. Another group

reached St. Nazaire, by the way of Brest, Christmas eve of the same year. Time and time again in camp they told us the story of that first winter of hardship. Christmas day found them cold and cheerless, with hard tacks and beans for their rations. All that winter they worked, poorly equipped for their severe task. In the dark hours of the night and the morning, they plunged through the deep mud of the camp and city, without boots. On the dock they handled the cool steel and iron without gloves.

Page 99, 100

2/24/72

All who were at work in France well remember that "Race to Berlin" contest, upon which the last great forward move of our troops so largely depended. The world looked out only toward Metz, where our great combat army was centering, but just as often, anxious eyes were upon the rear where our men were toiling like mad that peace should not be delayed through any failure of theirs. With feverish haste and anxiety they battled with great bulks of ammunition and supplies. For weeks at Marseilles, Bordeaux, St. Nazaire, Brest and other ports they worked with almost superhuman strength.

Page 101

...."Riding along the coast one day, looking out upon the long lines of warehouses, hearing the hum of the thousands of men at work, she said: "I have gained with the years of growing appreciation and love for the colored people, and I have seen nothing in France finer than the work of the stevedores. I have written and dedicated a poem to them." That afternoon, after she had spoken for a few minutes to the thousands of swarthy soldiers, assembled to pay her homage, her companion read the poem as follows:

"We are the army stevedores, lusty and virile and strong.
We are given the hardest work of the war and the hours
are long.
We handle the heavy boxes and shovel the dirty coal;
While soldiers and sailors work in the light, we burrow
below in the hole.

But somebody has to do this work, or the soldiers could not fight

And whatever work is given a man, is good if he does it right.

So often in addition to this "Hardest work of the War," was added treatment accorded no other soldier. While white American soldiers were permitted to go freely about the towns, the great mass of colored American soldiers saw them for the most part, as they marched in line to and from the docks. Passes for them were oftener than otherwise as hard to secure as American gold. Always they were aware of some case of cruel injustice for which there seemed absolutely no redress. We found in our camp a young college student, who, believeing that war spelled opportunity, was among the first to enlist. His education placed him at one in the office of his company, and he went to France a sergeant. He did not find that war meant for him what he had dreamed it would, but he kept loyal; his work commanded respect, and, for a time, all went well. But a company commander came who resented the pride of the colored boy, and then began a series of humiliations that took away rank, sent him to the guard-house and dock. Retribution is rather swift at times, and so this officer's downfall came soon. He never knew, however, that the fond mother back home was the only thing that stood between him and death. The young man has since told us how happy he was to return home with his honor maintained, rank restored. But in camp his face hurt us as often as we looked upon it, so full it was of the endurance of an outraged manhood.

Even a short outing might be robbed of its pleasure. For how well we remember a company that had been granted a week-end leave as a reward for exceptional work. They were going to a neighboring summer resort -- a miniature of Coney Island. It had been arranged for them to tent on the beach. Just like children, they made us listen to all their enthusiastic plans and dreams of this outing. They went, but came back dumb in the despair

of outraged truth and justice. A runner had preceded them, and the French restaurants and places of amusement had been warned not to receive them, since they were but servants of the white soldiers. Later the French knew better, but at that time it required more spirit than this company had, to convince the French people of the injustice of it all.

2/24/38

Always there was the knowledge that for them, loyalty, devotion, and energy, led to no higher rank, no possibility of promotion. Time, orders were often issued that for the moment, seemed to include the colored soldier in their opportunity for advancemtnt, but just as soon as he attempted to make himself a part of these orders, some subterfuge would be used to deny him the privilege of the army of which he was a part. Well for the colored soldier in France, well for all, that he possessed the far-visioned faith and the endurance of his fathers!

Labor battalions were to be found not only at the ports of France , but more than any other class of soldiers, they were spread over all France. Whether near the Belgian or Swiss border, or in "No Man's Land," one would be sure to find these indispensable troops. Oftener than otherwise these battalions would be split, and a company of two would be at Verdun or some other important center, while another company would be found in some woods cutting trees.

There was one special group within this group for whom we had great sympathy and deep respect. They were the regular army men, who had seen real fighting, who were still in their prime, and longing for the opportunity to go "over the top." There were men who had seen service in Russia, the Philippines, Hawaii, heroes of the Spanish American War; men who had known the hideousness of Carrizal, all kept in the S. O. S. But they were soldiers and they knew how to hold their peace and obey. One had to but look at men like Sergeants Blue, Banks, Clark and Dogan, to know that even without the bars on shoulders, they were finer soldiers than many who wore them.

The colored engineers, however, although sometimes trained with arms in the United States were, for the most part, not permitted the use of them in France. A corporal of the 546th Engineers writes, "Although some of us worked quite close behind the lines, within range of shot and shell, we did not see arms except such as lay discarded about the woods and in the fields."

2/24/39

The 37th Engineers served as a part of the French corps and were afterwards with the First American Army and were cited for high efficiency. The 546 Engineers spent many months in various parts of the Argonne Forest and were commended for their meritorious service. The Pioneer Regiments were formed usually out of provisional troops with a few men drawn from the army and specialists from the various schools. The 805 Pioneer Infantry Regiment was formed at Camp Funston out of provisional Brigades together with twenty-five men from the 25th Infantry, brought over from Hawaii; thirty-eight mechanics from Prairie View Normal School, twenty horseshoers and men skilled in the care of horses from Tuskegee and eight carpenters from Howard University.

The 805 sent three men to the University of London during the educational period. The 806th Pioneer Infantry was formed at Camp Funston and made up in much the same way as the 805. The 802the Pioneer Infantry was formed out of 1200 enlisted men of the 158th Depot Brigade and other groups from the army were distributed through the regiment. The Pioneer Regiments were mobilized rapidly and sent to France after from three to six weeks training.

Page 119, 120, 121.

HEADQUARTERS, 807th PIONEER INFANTRY,
M. T. C. Reception Park, 714,
Bourg (Haute Marne), France.
A. P. O. 714

April 26, 1919.

General Orders No. 2.

1. The commanding officer takes pleasure in publishing to the command the following letters received from General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces, relative to participations of the 807th Pioneer Infantry in the Meuse-Argonne Offensive. It is desired that this order be published to all troops, and that proper recognition of the same be made on all records pretaining thereto. It is the intention of the Commanding Officer to present this ribbon when the regiment has again assembled. Service ribbons as prescribed, will be forwarded as soon as received.

2/26/40

France, April 19, 1919.

From: The Adjutant General, American E. 1.

To: Commanding Officer 807th, Pioneer Infantry.

Subject: Ribbons.

1. Herewith is a copy of the order issued at these Headquarters on the subject of the award of silver bands to be engraved and placed upon the Pike of Colors of Lance of the standards of the organizations which have prescribed silver bands, it would be impossible to have the engraving done in time to present them to the divisions entitled to them. For that reason each organization is given a ribbon which shows which battle it participated in. This ribbon will be retained until the proper silver band is presented by the War Department.

2. The Commander in Chief directs me to send the ribbons to you, and to ask you to present them with appropriate ceremonies to the units for which they are intended. He regrets that this cannot be done by him in person.

By Command of General Pershing.

J. A. Jones.

From: Commander-in-Chief, American E. F.

To: Commanding Officer 807th, Pioneer Infantry

Subject: Battle Participation.

1. Following is a list of battle engagements of the 807th Pioneer Infantry Regiment, during the War with Germany, including organizations which are entitled to the silver bands awarded under paragraph 244, Army Regulations. The ribbons furnished herewith are in lieu of the bands which will be supplied by the Adjutant General of the Army later.

(1) Meuse-Argonne Offensive, France, October 25 to November 11, 1918. Organization entitled to silver band: 807th Regiment of Pioneer Infantry.

By Command of General Pershing.

J.A. Jones,
Adjutant General.

By Order of Colonel Cary.
Charles W. Rooth,
Captain, 807 Pioneer Infantry
Acting Adjutant.

Most of the regiments when they reached France were sent to the Haute-Marne training area where they were instructed in French warfare. From there they were sent forward and if the war had been prolonged would have probably been used as combat troops in the first line. The 809th Pioneer Infantry Regiment was from the middle west and the northwest and arrived in France early in October 1918. They were immediately ordered to the front. They had been formed September first and had sailed for France September 21. Afterward the order sending them to the front was revoked and most of the regiment was sent to Nantes where they stayed until the summer of 1919. This regiment had a large percent of professional men and skilled artisans among them the runner, Howard Drew. Three of them afterward went to the University of London. The Pioneer Regiments

were called the "8's" and ranged in number from 801 to 816. The 808 Pioneer Regiment landed in Brest September 7, 1918. They had a number of men of intellect and character. These men were called to help the 12th Engineers in contracting a narrow gauge railway at the front.

"As they worked, shot and shell rained over them. In their dugouts they were tortured by rats and "Cooties". Small wonder that an officer who had observed it all should have remarked: "We cannot understand their make-up, for under hardest conditions they hold themselves together and are able to raise a song."

2/26/42

The 813 Pioneer Regiment was used at various fronts and finally reached St. Remy a few miles from Metz. There it was ordered to fight at two o'clock in the morning and at four moved forward. For two days they were under constant fire. They had colored noncommissioned officers including Sergeant-Majors W. W. Tyler and Williams. This regiment was among those chosen for the burial of the dead.

Many of the Pioneer Regiments and some of the Labor Battalions landed at Liverpool and were held there for service. The 802 Pioneer Regiment landed at Liverpool crossed Southampton and landed in France at Harve. These men came generally from West Virginia, Ohio, Pennsylvania. After long and exhausted marches it reached the First Army.

'"Our Regiment was divided about October 1st into three sections. The first battalion was given the task of helping the engineers build a standard gauge railway from Aubreville to a point north, half-way to Varennes - a distance of ten kilometers. The second battalion was to connect up with the first battalion at this point -- thence northward five kilometers beyond Varennes. The third battalion was given the task of furnishing rock from the stone quarries for the repair of the highway. All this work was highly essential in order to keep the firing line supplied with ammunition, rations, etc. The conditions in the sector were at all times most trying. The men were subjected to bombardment from enemy long range

guns and aerial attacks almost daily. But the railroad was completed in a short time, and supplies were speeding up to the front for the final drive."

On November 18, the entire 802 Pioneer Regiment was highly commended in general orders by the Chief Engineer of the First American Army. He declared their service indispensible to the final drive. The 801 and 803 Pioneer Regiments both made hard fights for right treatment.2 At Brest the 801 transformed the Pontanezen Camp from a mudhole to a clean modern camp. These men came from Indiana and Kentucky and the regiment was formed at Camp Taylor mostly out of the 157 and 159 Depot Brigades. The 803 Pioneer Regiment had one thousand men from Chicago. This regiment along with most of the other pioneer regiments had sergeants from the regular army. The 806 Pioneer Regiment noted for its good-looking men helped to build the celebrated Pershing Stadium and served on the front at Montrichard, Orley and near Paris. The 811th and 814th Pioneer Regiments were split up from the beginning and used at many points chiefly in the S. O. S. Some companies of the 814 saw service in England. The 815 Pioneer regiment was composed largely of California men. The 816 came from the central west. The 608th Labor Battalion was stationed at St. Nazaire. The 332 and 349 Labor Battalion helped in the burials as Romagne. The 807 Pioneer Infantry had a celebrated ban under Lieutenant Vodrey. There were also fine bands with the 803, 815, 816 and 802 Pioneer Infantries. The 809th Pioneer Infantry arrived in October at St. Nazaire.

"These men were drafted into the army often without regard to age or physical fitness. One man from Texas, upon delivering a company of men to a lieutenant whom he thought to be white, remarked that he had brought him a good bunch of Negroes, and had plenty more down there if he wanted them. At first, he said, they took all the men who had just purchased little farms, so that the property would soon return to the orignial owners, and then they just went out through the country and gathered them up everywhere, so that they could get their full quota without sending their white

boys. Of course, he said, the Negroes didn't know any better and just thought they had to come."

3/6/75

In the spring of 1919 it was necessary to hasten the burial of the dead. This was a repulsive and unhealthful task taking weeks of hard toil in mid-summer. Burial grounds were necessary far from towns or cities at or near the battle fields. The white soldiers refused to do it and it became the duty of the 813, 815 and 816 and numerous labor battalions to construct the cemeteries at Romagne, Beumont, Thiencourt, Belleau Woods, Fere-en-Tardenois and Soissons.

We watched them as they toiled day and night, week after week, through drenching rain and parching heat. And yet these physical ills were as naught compared with the trials of discriminations and injustices that seared their souls like hot iron, inflicted as they were at a time when these soldiers were rendering the American army and nation a sacred service. Always in those days there was fear of mutiny or rumors of mutiny. We felt most of the time that we were living close to the edge of a smoldering crater. At Belleau Woods the soldiers en-masse banished some who mistreated them.

We had gone from Romagne -- women of fine spirit had taken our place and were lovingly ministering to the needs of these soldiers, when things happened too grievous to be calmly borne. At one stroke down came tents of discrimination and injustice, but the work there went on and the soldiers completed the difficult task assigned them.

For weeks at Romagne we watched these men fare forth with the dawn to find the dead on the 480 square miles of battlefields of the Meuse-Argonne. At eventide we would see them return and reverently remove the boxes from the long lines of trucks and place them on the hillside beside the waiting trenches that other soldiers had been digging all the long busy day. Far into the night we would sit in our darkened tent looking out on the electric-lighted cemetery, watching the men as they lowered the

the boxes into the trenches. Sometimes we could hear only a low murmur, of voices, and sometimes again there would come to us a plaintive melody in keeping with the night hour and its peculiar task.

"As we moved about the battlefield later, we saw in the fields, in groves, on hillsides, and even in the yards of what had been the houses of French villages, groups of Negro soldiers at their worthy but infinitely slow task of calling the roll of our American dead and gathering them together at the hillside rendezvous of Romagne.

"One of the burning pictures of all this war to me was a view of these Negro sexton-soldiers working on a hilltop one rainy evening at dusk. They were outlined against the gloomy sky. Their huge motor-truck stood near by, ready to carry their burden to Romagne. I thought of the home back in the United States where this one doughboy's empty chair held its sacred place; of how the 'home fires,' of which our doughboys had so often sung, had been kept burning for him. I thought of how the heart-love in that home would flask across the Atlantic to this bleak French hilltop faster than any wireless message -- if the homefolk only knew."

A 60

2/26/108

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF 546th ENGINEERS

for Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois,

of New York City.

(William Service Bell, Hartford, Conn.

Men mustered into service at Camp Devens August, 1918, transferred to Camp Humphreys, Virginia, August 26, 1918. Formed into Engineer Batallion. Batallion left Humphreys September 18th, reached Camp Merritt 19th, 1918.

Co's A., B., and C. left Merritt 9:30 A.M. September 20th.

Co. D. detained on account of illness.

Sailed morning of the 25th of September, on H.M.S. Scotian for Liverpool, Eng.

Co. D. caught up and shipped in same convoy. Arrived at Liverpool October 7th, at 1:30 P.M.

Entrained for Southhampton, reached there about midnight.

Co. D. reached Southhampton, October 8th.

Arrived at Le Havre October 10th, at an English Rest Camp - left there, reaching Le Mans October 12th.

On arriving at Le Mans, after about two weeks, entrained for Auzeville, reaching there October 27th. Left there October 28th; reached Avacourt that night. Next morning batallion separated.

October 29th to November 12th:

October 29th to November 12th, 1918, the Companies A and B Argonne Woods, near Avacourt.

Co. C at Ainse and Mt. Faucon

Co. D at Malancourt.

November 12th to 16th:

A & B at Verdun

and C. is still at Mt. Faucon

D. at Dombasl.

November 16th to December 28th:

Co. A. at Suilley

B. at Samogneux, sur Meuse

C. at Mt. Faucon. November 24th they moved to Dombasl

D. at Dombasl.

December 28th to April 22d:

Cos. A and B at Pont a Mouss on.

Co. C at Pont a Mousson.. January 4th moved to Rosieres en Hayes

D at Azerailles, and then to Belleville.

April 22d:

Cos. A and B left Pont a Mousson for Is sur Tille, expecting to pick up Cos. C. and B. at Belleville, but through some misunderstanding the engineer of the box car special, having no orders to stop there, passed on through, leaving these companies staring in surprise while the train sped on, as French trains speed, the rations having previously been loaded on by details of their men at Pont a Mousson, arriving at Is sur Tille, Cos. A and B were placed in large warehouses, where Co. C joined the next day, Co. D going on to Dijon where a few days later they were divided for special duty, part going to Mirbeau and part going to Arc sur Tille. A few days after arrival at Is Sur Tille, transfers were made from Cos. B, C and D into Co. A, as Headquarters Company, it having been previously hardly a company at all. Co. B. after a day or two at Is sur Tille moved to Lux.

8/26/111

Co. C to Gemeaux, and then to Liffol le Grande, and to Rie Macourt, Co. D being part at Arc Sur Tille and part at Mirbeau. Co. A remained at Is sur Tille, where it took charge of the motor transportation and gas pump stations, Co. B still continuing its work on road-building and reconstruction, which had been the batallion's work ever since its arrival in France. Co. C also did road work as did Co. D, which had also one detail of motor trucking.
Co. C moving to Rie Macourt, was removed from the department of Cote D'Or, therefore out of the jurisdiction of the batallion commander, which being the case, they made a plunge for home, but by some mischance were delayed at Le Mans, where they had arrived May 24th. On May 28th Cos. C and D reached Le Mans, being followed by B a day later.

After many pack inspections, the batallion, with thousands of other colored troops, tramped out of Le Mans, later separating for many camps, The 813th Labor Batallion and the 546th Engineers being booked together for sailing orders. These two batallions arrived at La Suze, having hiked the distance from Le Mans of about 21.9 kilos.

Both batallions left La Suze on June 11th at about 2:45 A.M. reaching St. Nazaire at 2 P.M. the next day. Camp No. 2 was reached after about a three-mile hike, and the next day they were removed to Camp No. 1. The two batallions left St. Nazaire for the ship on Friday, June 13th, which sailed from port Saturday, the 14th. The U.S.S."Virginian" - an old freighter - reached Newport News after a calm, uneventful voyage on June 25th.

The men were conducted to Camp Alexander for final disposition before mustering out. Most of the men were mustered out

Bg- Corp. J. L. Reddix

ARMY AND NAVY
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION
"WITH THE COLORS"

YMCA

2/26/91

History of the 304th Regt: Band, Engineer Corps, Camp Alexander

Kipling has said that: "A few old band instrument or a fife and drum corps will take many a weary ~~mile~~ from a long hike."

When the site of Camp Alexander was selected to be a concentration point for the men of the Stevedores and labor organizations, in the late fall of 1917; no sooner had the men began ~~to~~ pouring in from all parts of the United States, than the need of a band and proper entertaining force to lighten the morale of the men, was foreseen and the need keenly felt.

I will say briefly that it was seen here as well as ~~the~~ other of the new cantonments that the United States was learning a great lesson in changing from a peaceful nation in the Spring of 1917 to ~~fade~~ wade away against so skilled an enemy as Germany in the fall. And it all

Came like a peal of thunder from a cloudless sky. Few people or rather the mass of the people could fully realize that the war was a serious matter as it really was. [illegible]

drafted from civilian life to the army to be trained as soldiers. Railroads and transportation facilities were congested hauling the many men who were answering the call and moving the many products necessary for the waging of war. Men from all parts of the world were being interminglied and brought together forming an army. Needless to say, there was a confusion. When men from all walks of life were being changed into soldiers, they had various experiences.

Thus the draft of 1917 [illegible] drafted, where as in the Civil War men enlisted in [illegible] Camps. These men had very few comforts and amusements as the camps at that time were only supposed to be concentration

2/24/92

point and probaly not a permanent Camp. Among these enlisted men who came here was Sgt. James Mayers from New York, a native of Barbadoes West Indies, who when he came here in Nov., was made Chief of the Buglers. He is a man with musical talent of note and of organizing genius, with experence all over the Country, in music and other walks of life. At about that time a number of Non-commissioned officers were sent here to help in organizing the men. Among these men was Sgt. William McCauly an old soldier, having seen service in Mexico, Cuba and elsewhere where the 10th U. S. Calvary has campaigned. To Sgt. Mayers with the aid of Sgt. McCauly may be given the honor of having the brain and fore thought of the Military band at Camp Alexander. Sgt. Mayers brought two cornets with him and Sgt. McCauly brought a baritone horn with him: With these three instrument and a trombone and and a set of drums, ~~that one of the boys in~~ purchased by one of the

boys of company "M" - 304 - Stevedore Regt.:
a band of fine peices was gotten together
and was the inspiration of the of the
304 - Engineer band whose record and
fame was destined to be known all over
the country. This band, which could
hardly be called a band made its first
parade on Jan. 1, 1918 with the troops
in a emancipation day programme. The
band at that time was not used in
a military sense at all; but was only
used as self amusment for the men.
Sgt Mayers would often take two or
three dist. and play around the camp
at dances for the Officers. Much credit
can be given to the officers of the camp
at that time especialy Captain Kelly
and Lt. Daily of Co. M., in helping
and encouraging the men. Nothing
was done for the band in a military
sense until Col. O'leary our Commdg
Officer at that time and Capt. Hayes
took the the matter up and it was
found that there probably was no
provision for a band in
that branch of the service. Ju
friends of the Col's donated the

2/24/64

the men a double set of Band Inst. about fifty pieces. About that time Col. Welch became Commdg Officer of this Camp, and Officer upon the Colored troops and people in the part of Embarkation Wee never forget; a great lover of music and interested in the ... Thru Capt. French the Band of 312 Inf. Bat. the Col. gave the instruments to the men to practice for a certain parade about the 15th of Mar. 18. Musicians were called for, but few could be found among the men. So a good many of the brightest boys had to be taken in to fill out for the regiment. That was quite a job to take an inexperience man and make him proficient in an art in a few days. So under the direction of Capt. French the boys were passed in about 35 in number, and given an instrument. If a man could fill an inst. and play any kind of a simple scale, he was considered a very proficient musician. Some of the boys had had some experience and could play simple tunes like "Swanee River", but the

greater percentag could not play a full scale out on the 1st. Under the direction of Sgt. Mayers the band was finaly able to play several familiar airs as; "Good Bye Broadway," "Are you from Dixie," "Over there" etc. These selection being the band's compleat album. Later a few other simple selections were added as the band began to take on somewhat of a Military aspect. The band played the Star-Spangled Banner in front of headquarters at retreat for the first time on the evening of the 21st of Mar. As it were the Officers must have been foreseeing men to support the band to play such music as they were playing at that time. The organization which the boys were drawn from were expected to leave for France at anytime. The band boys naturaly were expecting to leave with their companies. But to the disappointment of Captain Franke and the boys of old 313 313, Bats., the Comdn. Officer had the band transfered and attached to headquarters to remain at this camp indefinitely. After being together about three

Weeks the Col. secured a very competent musician, Prof. Chelli, an Italian, to help Sgt. Mayers in instructing the men in the rudiments of music. Prof. Chelli was very highly paid and taught the band two hours three times per week for a month and a half. After Prof. Chelli left Sgt. Mayers kept working hard bringing out the different sections of the band. Every body began to notice a great change in the band for the better and the band was greatly improved by having several good musicians to join it since being organized. Some of these being James R. Jackson a show and band man of very great experience; Amos Pillard trombone player of wide experience; Jack Russel Cornet player of note; Albert Briner trombone player; Allen Morris, clarinettest; John Carter Saxaphone player. With aids and support of these men the band was brought up to the point where it could begin to play some of the standard marches, overtures and selections. By hard work and practice day and night in the

tent and in the woods the band could begin to compete with other Military bands. The band began to give Worthy open air concerts, mount guards, play retreat and play on other Military occasions. This band was written up as a sort of port-of-embarkation band. It played all troops out of camp and down to the boats that were leaving for France, cheered the boys up and played the last farewell to thousands of the men boarding "over there". The band during the summer months became very popular and greatly in demand and would sometimes have engagements for everyday and every night during the week. It would hardly see the inside of its quarters.

During the summer it played on many occasions of note and was commended as many times by people of note. The band played for a parade in Newport News on the fourth of July in which several thousands troops took part. It had a great parade labor day, the greatest that had ever been in the city. It played on numerous

occasions for high officials and for the great Liberty Loan drive that will be held go down in history and the people of Newport News will never forget. Beginning in Sept. the bands plays every Thursday evening a concert to the wounded soldiers from the Trenches that are in the base hospital at Camp Stewart.

It must be admited that the band plays all the late and standard music.

Some of the best marches are:

"Hall's Famous marches,
"Semper Fidilis" — March — Sousa.
U. S. Field Artillery" — " — "
"The Stars and Stripes Forever" — "
"El Capitan" — " — "
"The Volunteers" — " — "
"Loyal Comrades" — " — Blankenburg
"Carry On" — " — Lake.
"Ni Hamza Triumphal" — " — Favar.
"Spirit of Independence" — " — Kalyman.
"Sons of Uncle Sam" — " — McCoy
"Chicago Tribune" — " — Chambers
"Caesar's Triumphal" — " — Mitchell

Some of the standard overtures and Selec:
"Rigoletto," from Verdi's opera, — Saffroney.
"William Tell," — Overture, — Rossini.
"Tainhauser," — Selec., — — Wagner.
"The Princess of India", Overture, - King
"Poet and Peasant," — " , Meyrelles.
"Zampa," — — " , Herold.
"The Fighting Allies," — Selec., —; Lake.
"The Viking Poet," — " — ; Gottschalk
and all the late songs and dance music.

A Programme: —

"National Emblem, March" — : Bagley
I — "Poet and Peasant," — Overture —: Meyrelles
II — "Iva Thomas Cake," — grotesque two step —: Smith
III — "The Missouri Waltz" — — —: Logan-Eppel.
IV — "Evening Song," — — — — : Schumann.
V — "The Princess of India," — Overture: King
VI — "Smiles," — Fox trot — —: Roberts.
VII — "Romany Waltz," — — —: Kiser.
VIII — "There's a long, long trail," — song —: Elliott.
IX — "Zampa" — Overture, — — —: Herold
X — "N'every thing" — fox-trot, — —: Kahn-Jolson.
XI — "Till we meet again," — song [Cornet solo] —: Whiting.
XII — "The Fighting Allies," — Selec. — —: Lake.
"Star-Spangle-Banner."

The men come from many of the states
as will be seen from the roster:

Master Engineer, Junior Grade.
James Mayers - Bandmaster
New York, N.Y.

2/26/141

Master Engineer, Junior Grade,
William Mc Cauly - Drum Major.
Fredericksburg (Gen. Del) Va

——— Corporals: ———

Claude E. Davis - Bass —
Madison, Ark, - Bx - 62 —
Jacob L. Reddix — Mellophone —
Vancleave, Miss.

——— Musicians: ———

Ronie Nelson - Solo Cornet,
950 - Elmer St. - Biloxi, Miss.
Jack Russel - Solo Cornet,
209 - Pott St. - Hiswatha, Kas.
William Wilson - Solo Cornet,
204 - Frank - St.; Terrell, Tex.
Richard Williams - Solo cornet
2420 - 9th Ave. + 24th St., Bessemer, Ala.
(Deceased) James Deveraux, Solo Cornet.
638 - E - Costella St; Colorado Springs. Col.
James Watson - Cornet
1015 - Peter St.; Richmond, Va.
August J. Lee, - Cornet.
904 - Toulouse St. New Orleans, La.
Robert H. Johnson - cornet
1911 - L. - St., N.W.; Washington, D.C.

Allen Morris - Solo Clarinett -
1127-N. 31st St., Richmond, Va.
Attis N. Ross - Solo Clarinett
2310-Old Dominion, St; Richmond, Va.
N. Francis Rector - Solo Clarinett -
151-Boston St., W. Lynn, Mass.
Charles O. Mosley - Clarinett
224-S.-39th St., W. Philadelphia, Pa.
James Elbert - Clarinett
605-W-31th St.; Savannah, Ga.
Roy N. Anderson - Clarinett
New Haven, Conn.
Robert R. Fuller - Solo Eb-Clarinett
1103-Yuba St. Marysville, Cal.
Joe N. Crenshaw, Piccolo and Flute,
R.F.D.-6 Box 40, Greenville, Ala.
John N. Carter, Soprano Saxophone
Nixton, Tex.
James L. Simms, Alto Saxophone,
1201 Baron St., Waco, Tex.
James Kennamon, - Tenor Saxophone
761-Pine St., Camden, N.J.
James Hudson - Baritone Sax.,
404-8th Ave. W., Cordele, Ga.
Albert W. Chapman, - Solo Mellophone
1143-Clover St. Camden, N.J.
Charles E. Whitley - Solo Mellophone.
1214-Pease Ave., Houston, Tex.

Sanay Michael, - Mellophone
-1125 Mark St.; Augusta, Ga.
Herbert S. Rambo, - Mellophone,
P.O. Box, 26 -; Tucker, Ark.
William R. Stewart, Mellophone
Walter J. Fulton, - Mellophone,
49 - Withica Ave; Brooklin, Ny.
James R. Jackson, - Solo Baritone
4515 - Harrison St. Bellaire, O.
R. Blair Harris, - Baritone,
715-N-5th St.; Richmond, Va.
Albert Driver, Solo Trombone
819 - Wollaston St.; Wilmington, Del.
Vernon E. Godette, Solo Trombone;
129 - E. Vine St, Oberlin, O.
Walter S. Jones, Solo Trombone,
515-S.-Cobrt Ave.; York, Pa.
Clarence McWheeler, - Trombone
1131 - Melon St.; Philadelphia, Pa.
James Copeland - Trombone,

Richard A. McKinzie, - Trombone
Port Deposit, Md.
Warman A. Fisher, Solo Bass,
710 - Eshland Ave.; Jacksonville, Ill.
George Monroe, - Bass -
1317 - Walnut St., Walace, St.; Harrisburg, Pa.

John Verdum — Drums
2514 - Bravier St. New Orleans, La.

James J. Jordan — Drums —
Star Hope, Pl.; Boston, Mass.

2/24/104

Lester G. Hubbard, — Drum
1631 - Ogden St.; Philadelphia,

Alonzo Yoakum — Piano
418 - Pine St.; Bonham, Tex.

On Dec. When Col. Dulin left this Camp to take up duties in Col., he commended each man for the excellent work that the band had been doing. He took leave of each man and said to the men that he had kept the band under his personal care and observation and had noted the fine team work and conduct among the men: that the men of the band had indeed made records for themselves as well as for the race. Before leaving he presented each man with the instrument that he had played to take back to Civilian life when discharged.

End

Joseph Alexis — Drums
Bay Saint Louis, Miss.

ARMY AND NAVY
YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION
"WITH THE COLORS"

To the Writer: Save by Writing on Both Sides of this Paper

To t

Helper at Home: Save Food, Buy Liberty Bonds and War Savings Stamps.

92d DIVISION MESSAGE CENTER.

GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH THE PERSONNEL.

G. A. 2

P-3

In charge of the Message Center is Lt. Chas. A. Shaw,
A Negro Officer and expert on Business Law.
A typical Race man, true and tried,
To have him as a leader fills us with pride.
And if of Atlanta you ever heard him chirp,
He'd make you believe it's the only place on God's green earth.

As a first assistant, none better could be found,
Than the Regimental Sergeant Major, O. R. Bourne.
He has proven his ability as a first-class clerk,
A student indeed, on army paper work.
But if you didn't know him, and heard him converse,
You'd think him a capitalist, who had met a reverse.

Another assistant, from the far West he came,
Sgt. L. Turner, a worthy product of the Californian plains.
"Local Distribution", the task to which he was assigned,
Was handled by him in a manner that was extremely fine.
This "Little Sergeant", always seemed quiet but game,
And possessed a marvelous ability, for shifting all blame.

Of course old New York had to be represented,
So with Sgt. Williams in their midst, they were all quite contented.
As an entry and record clerk he was hard to beat,
For his work was so exact; and very neat.
There was nothing that came up, he didn't know something about,
And alas! the boys soon commenced some of his statements to doubt.

Another in our Office, we must not fail to mention,
Is Sgt. Fred Cooper, who to our motorcycles gave his attention,
Although in St. Louis, he claims he was some sport,
The list of St. Louisans who knew him, was extremely short.
In charge of our motorcycle orderlies, who all were speed kings,
When they got him on the road, to him they didn't do a thing.

The pride of the South is Old Virginia,
Whence came Corp. Brown, quite lacking in ginger.
"Unit Distribution", assigned to him, was quite a task,
But he functioned wonderfully, with a great deal of class.
A little old fashioned, yet steady and true,
In civil life, with a ten cent policy, he'll be looking for you.

Howard University has contributed to us, some good talent,
In Pvt. 1st Cl. Oliver, easy going and always contented.
Although, as a clerk, he has not been long in the game,
To our Office, he's been a valuable assistant, just the same.
And whenever to settle our arguments, an almanac we lack,
We just call on Old Oliver, the Human Almanac.

The "Old Army Hobnail", edited by "Buck Everet Lane,
In the "Baltimore Sporting Dailies", often you've seen his name.
E. Henderson, J. Early and F. Keenan, of Washington's best sort,
All four are radio experts, from our Signal Corps.
Hansberry, Brown, and Bivens, who of speed records loved to gloat,
Jefferson and Mays, also were orderlies of some great note.

They were all jolly fellows, with but one point in view,
That complaints, of the Message Center, should always be few.
Their wondrous work, soon gave them the fame,
Of being the best in this A. E. F. war game.
Soon we will disband, and in various pursuits, we will enter,
But none of us can ever forget, the "Old Message Center".

Sgt. Jesse Wilkerson
Message Center.

3/6/17

Additional Note

The regimental band was organized and instructed by Edward Baily, former director of the "States " theatre orcestra, Chicago Ill, they have toured practially all of France and have went "big" so to speak. General Cronkhite, commander of the 6th Div. Army of Occupation, declared that it was the best band that he had heard in France, General Bullard, commander of the 2nd. American Army, stated the same thing; the French-Mission stationed at Brest, declared that it was the best band that had pass through that port; Sgt. Baily has been recomended for a commission by the Regimental commander.

a77-13

N H Evening

TO LIEUT. GEORGE AUSTIN (92nd Division) Property of Sgt. Maj. A. Woodard.

The scene was a quiet village in France, far from the front. It is a beautiful day in June full of the perfume of roses and made more beautiful by the resplendent summer sun which beams down upon the village totally oblivous to the quarrell, the hatred and agitation of the human family.

The village (Wag.), a boy of ten swaggers down the street, beating an improvised drum in imitation of the town cryer who had for several months passed announced from the street corners the coming of the American Soldiers, and that the citizens were expecting to give them a cordial welcome and proclaiming as he goes, (The American are coming) The American soldiers are coming!

Crowds of people gathered in the village square, their curiosity is great for they have heard of the coming of the American and they are anxiously expecting them. While they gather they perceive far off down the white road the first ranks of the approaching Allied soldiers as they march steadly on, nearer and nearer they come.

But Oh! surprise, They Are The Blacks! They are colored soldiers ~~xxxxxxx~~ astonishment spread over the crowd and a few are frighten. The villagers are informed, are familiar with the French colonials blacks of Africa, but these soldiers are from America , the country of the classic type of face and figure, popularized by dark faced troop come from America? They did not believe their eyes.

The poeple questioned each other in excitment some women grew frightened, one tall man mockingly that she is beginning to feel sick at the stomach. With a smile I replied reassuringly to this lady, be quiet, they dont eat human flesh. In two ar three days you will become accustomed to them. But two or three days were not necessary that same evening acquaintances began to be made, Friendly smiles between the new comers and the natives were interchanged, and at once they began to understand each other. The next morning every where in the village small children were clinging to the hands of the strangers or nestling, in their strong arms with pink cheeks cressed against those of ebony while mothers looked on approvingly.

Very quickly a strong sympathy is formed for these men who only yesterday were unknown. Immediately the inhabitants are not only convinced that there is nothing of the savage about these men but on the contrary no soldier could be found who was more correct inhis manners, or more affable and tender than these children of the sun whose ancestors dreamed thru the marvelous nights on the shores of murmuring rivers. The people admired their handsome forms, their loyal and intelligent faces and their great bright eyes often dreamy and at thimes melancholy.

The time is now far distant when some one thought her stomach would fail at the sight of these men. It is now an honor to have them at our tables, Long periods are passed with them in conversation. We help them with their dictionaries their conversation beooks and mimics and show them the picutres of our sons and husbands and brothers at the front. And the eyes of white mothers are filled with tears as they look at the pictures brought by these men across the sea of the dark faced mothers, sisters and sweethearts left at home. The sweethearts of our own soldiers take deep interest in the pictures of the newcomers. They study their faces, the mode of dress, the style of their hair and all those womanly thing that in all countries and in all ages have made all womanly women alike. In the late hours of the evening each day, the toiler from the fields forget their fatigue and the toils and cares of the day as they listen in the quiet summer night to the melancholy songs of these soldiers as their souls goes out to their distant home. and on the road and along the flowery hedges many a fair-headed blonde walks passively by the side of a curly-headed soldier while the twilight makes blue

the faraway hills that softly croons the song of the Night.

And then comes a parting day. These soldiers who have become our friends must leave. Evening come on which farewells are exchanged. Have I said Farewell? My will not have it "Farewell" but Au Revoir. They promised to write and to come again if given permission. On each side some tears are shed, and when on the following day, the heavy command move in the cool early morning, marching towards the front these newcomers who have been our guest, at a true sorrow binds our heart. Soldiers, Friends, our hearts and our wishes accompany you. We pray that God will be good to you and that the bullets of the enemy will spare you. We pray that if some of you must fall in battle and be not permitted to return to your native, land, you will find the soil of our dear France a tender resting place, Soldiers! You who come to our homes on that beautiful day in June full of the scent of roses always you shall live in our hearts.

Sgt. Maj. Ambrose Wiedard,
Hqrs. 92nd Division.
APO. 766. AEF.

Center Ave. Branch Y. M. C. A.
1847 Center Ave., Pgh., Pa.

The following is a statement made by Corp. Geofge Perry of the 506th Engineers.

2/24/33

"Our glory on the other side was almost our downfall on this side."

These words were uttered by Sgt. Perry of the 506 Engineers in my office while speaking of the attitude of the whites toward the negro soldier.

S. R. Morsell

from A. Patterson

a 1-2

FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT OF THE NINETY SECOND DIVISION.

26

34-4-216

The organization of the Ninety-Second Division and its operations as a part of the great American Army in France were productive of many astonishing developments, not because it was thought that sufficient competent colored men could not be found within the Division to handle successfully in due time the various duties common to a fighting organization of such magnitude, but it was doubted by many that the degree of efficiency essential to immediate success in some departments could not be attained without much preparation and study. One of the many surprises was found in the Finance and Accounting Department of the Ninety Second Division, the first of its kind operated by colored men in the history of the American Army.

The functions of this department were to pay the enlisted personnel, the officers and public debts of the Division in the field.

At first there was much opposition to the plan to organize this important department with colored soldiers because it was thought by the heads of the several departments of the Division that colored men lacked experience in the modern methods of finance and accounting. However four of the most promising young men were picked out for the work and received some training in the more important duties of the department at Camp Funston, Kansas, but the department was not organized until after the arrival of the Division in France, June 1918.

At Bourbonne-les-Bains this branch of the work was organized with Major O.H.Sampson in charge and Lieutenant Millard Crane assistant, both white, and four colored men of the enlisted personnel. It was immediately discovered that this force was entirely inadequate to handle the work of paying off an army division. As a result a Division order was issued calling for a dozen or more enlisted men of good education to take instruction in finance and accounting. Shortly thereafter fourteen men were added to this department for instruction. It must

be born in mind, however, that we were in France for the sole purpose of fighting, and it soon became apparent that practically no time could be utilized for special instructions, and, furthermore, these men were needed at once to carry on the ordinary business incidental to the operations of the Division, and so they were compelled to start immediately on actual work instead of being first instructed, as was originally contemplated. At this time preparations were being made to move to the front, and every one was busy with his own individual work. It was at this time that First Lieutenant Clarence B.Curley was assigned to the department as assistant to the disbursing officer. The spirit and zeal with which he entered into his new duties, and the interest he manifested in the young men associated with him in the office, soon made him indispensable to the department, and under his tutorship and supervision the success of the experiment became a reality, and within less than two months the office force in this department of the Ninety-Second Division was acknowledged by the Quarter Master's Department as being one of the best in the American Expeditionary Force.

Major Sampson was relieved of his duties with the Finance Office while the Division was at St. Dié, in the Vosges Sector, and his successor, Captain Delmar D.Douglas, with the assistance of Lieut. Curley and Reginald W.Overman, chief clerk in the office, soon brought the department to its highest degree of efficiency, notwithstanding the Division was constantly on the move and at times were parts of it widely separated.

During the four months that Captain Douglas was disbursing officer and Lieut. Curley and his fourteen enlisted men attending to the details of the office, approximately $4,500,000, or 24,525,000 francs, were handled by this department, and at the time the armistice was signed its books were balanced up to date and not a single dollar of the millions handled was unaccounted for.

~~FUNCTIONS OF THE OFFICE.~~

The more important functions of this office were not numerous but extremely technical and exacting. Accuracy must always be had. These duties consisted in paying the commissioned officers

27 and the enlisted personnel of the Division, the members of the Army Nurse Corps, the French Mission attached to the Division, the public debts and milage claims, and paying enlisted men commutation of rations and liquid coffee money.

The respective duties of the enlisted personnel of the department were as follows: Sergeant First Class, Reginald W.Overton, chief clerk, payment of liquid coffee funds, and charge of abstracts of funds received and of funds transferred and commutation of rations; Sergeant First Class Walker D.Miller, disbursing of accounts amounting sometimes to more than one million dollars per month; Sergeant First Class Wilmot A.Burgess, charge of pay rolls of the enlisted personnel of the Division. This class of work is quite technical and requires an expert to properly perform it. He also computed these pay-rolls, made abstracts of allotments and War Risk Insurance, and made a general check and inspection of pay-rolls before they were officially received in the office. Sergeant Arthur Owens, one of the ablest men in the office, had charge of officers' pay-rolls and public vouchers. Between twelve hundred and fifteen hundred officers were paid each month.

Harry W.Wells was the official office stenographer.

Napoleon B.Ellis and Napoleon B.Kimbrough had charge of abstracts; Elmer A.Carter, McDonald Spencer, Sebastin Crealey, Fred Duncan, Floyd Martin, Charles B. Washington and James D.Wentz charge of general pay-rolls; and Howard W.Beach was assistant to the Chief Accountant.

34-4-218

A-3a

THE AMERICAN POST OFFICE.

28

The Post Office for the 92nd Division was organized under General Order No. 72, General Headquarters, May 23rd, 1918, and by the same order the Military Postal Express Service of the American Expeditionary Forces was established.

The army post office was one of the greatest sources of contentment the American soldiers found in France. It was their friend and seldom failed them when they were eager for news from home. The people back in America however were not nearly so lavish in their praise as the soldiers in France and their complaints were not entirely without cause.

34-4-219

Upon the arrival of the 92nd Division Headquarters in Bourbonne-les-Bains, France, June 1918, the Post Office was established, but it was not until the Division entered the advance zone of operation that the Postal Code "766" was assigned to it.

The postal detachment was in charge of First Lieutenant Samuel G.Iverson, (white) of the Adjutant General's Department, but all the other members of the detachment were colored and selected from the enlisted personnel of the several organizations composing the Division. Some of the members of the detachment were men of experience in post office work and without their valuable assistance the department would have been a source of annoyance instead of a pleasure.

The enlisted personnel consisted of Sergeant Major Thomas E.Mason; Sergeants Wynn D.McCullouch and William L.Jackson; Corporals Noble G.Penn, Alfred G. Hicklin and Richard B. Randolph; and Privates Charles Minor, James C.Phillips, Lawrence Lomax, James Major, Humphry Bowen and Dune Howard.

This small post office force handled on an average of 13000 pieces of mail daily exclusive of several thousand news papers. This mail usually came to the American Expeditionery Forces through the large distributing office at Paris, then on trains to the Division Post Office or to points nearest to it. From the Division Post Office the mail was sent to the several organizations composing the division in army motor trucks. The way in which the mail was handled caused considerable delay but this was unavoidable under the circumstances and conditions attending the war.

On September 26th, 1918, a Money Order Department was added to the Division Post Office and from that date until December 14th, a period of seventy nine days, money orders in the sum of $44,577.58 were purchased by the Soldiers and sent to the United States. Money Orders were paid out in the sum of $1,838.38 to soldiers and 17767 stamps were sold and used largely on souvenier packages sent to the United States.

The post office was not discontinued until the Division Headquarters reached Brest, February 1st, 1919.

317

(Engineers)

3/6/42

* Capt. 7 E Boston, 813 N 16th St., Philadelphia

Lt. Beatty

Private Mullin

Corporal Crumpler

" B. Taylor

* Chaplain Singleton

B-11

THE 317th SANITARY TRAIN.

19

The personnel of the 317th Sanitary Train was trained for overseas service at Camp Funston, Kansas, beginning in November 1917. After a little more than seven months training in practical and theoritical sanatation, hygiene, anatomy, physiology, litter drills and company ambulance practice, and in First aid and care and treatment of the wounded in the field, the organization moved to Camp Upton, New York to receive overseas equipment and to prepare to sail for France. On June 19th ~~the~~ 1918 the 317th embarked for France and arrived at the port of Brest June 27th.

The training begun at Camp Funston, Kansas was resumed in France but on a much broader scale and was considerably more intensive. As soon as the Division left Bourbonne les Baine and enterd the Vosges sector with Headquarters at St. Die, the 317th organized four Field Hospitals, the 365th, 366th, 367th and the 368th. The functions of these Field Hospitals were to administer to the sick and wounded of the Division. In addition there was a large number of men employed as streatcher bearers and litter carriers. Hospitals were established at Raon l'Etape, St. Dié and at Bruyreres in the Vosges about August 23rd 1918.

3/11/51

The greatest volume of work performed by the 317th Sanitary Train was during the engagements of the Ninety Second Division in the Marbache sector south of the city of Metz where the four Field Hospitals were practically busy all of the timex from October 10th until after the armistice was signed November 11th and for two or three weeks thereafter. At one time there were more than 540 patients in the hospital at Mallory suffering mostly from gas and shrapnel wounds.

The Sanitary Train was the largest of the several trains within the Division and engaged more than sixty officers eighty per cent of which were colored. Those with the Train on December 29th 1918 are as follows:

See attached list of Officers.

A.G.P.

[Encl.]

Headquarters, 317th. Sanitary Train, 92nd. Division.
Army Post Office 766, AEF. 29 December 1918.

(note)

ROSTER of OFFICERS.
317th. Sanitary Train.

Andersen, Henry B.	(C)	1st. Lieut. D.C.	Att Field Hospital 365
~~Atherton, Jasper L.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. M.C.~~	~~Mobile Field Lab.~~
Bailey, Everett R.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 366
Baldwin, Dana O.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 368.
~~Barker, [illegible]~~	~~(W)~~	Capt. M.C.	Com'd'g. F. H. 365
Bates, Edward W.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 368
Brannon, Horace S.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 365
Brown, Harvey L.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Amb. Company 366
Brown, Robert T.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	
Brown, Alexander C.	(C)	1st. Lieut. D.C.	Att. Field Hospital 366
Bryant, William H.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 367
Bradfield, Joseph C.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Field Hospital 365
Buford, Charles G.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 367
~~Burney, [illegible]~~	~~(C)~~	~~1st. Lieut. D.C.~~	~~Att. Field Hospital 367~~
Bush, James E.	(C)	1st. Lieut. D.C.	Att. Field Hospital 368
~~Bunning, David B.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Lieut-Colonel M.C.~~	~~Comdg. Train.~~
Draper, Edgar A.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 367
~~Evans, Rice C.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Capt. M.C.~~	~~Comdg. Amb. Section.~~
Felder, William W.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 366.
~~Gardner, Wilfred H.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Major M.C.~~	~~Comdg. F. H. Section.~~
Gloster, Clarence M.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 368.
~~Griswold, Chester H.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. M.C.~~	~~Comdg. San. Squad 32.~~
Grubbs, Royal W.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 365.
~~Gunderson, Elmer A.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. M.C.~~	
Hickman, Sherman B.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Comdg. Amb. Co. 365.
Hinbeau, DeHaven	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 365.
Hodge, Orlando W.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 365.
Johnson, Romeo A.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 366.
~~Kneeshaw, Robert S.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Capt. M.C.~~	~~Comdg. F.H. 368.~~
~~Kornvdle, Roberb E.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. Q.M.C.~~	~~Tr. Hq. Supply Officer.~~
Martin, James L.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 365.
Laws, Charles H.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 367.
McKenzie, Andrew B.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Field Hospital 365.
~~McCuen, Michael M.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. Q.M.C.~~	~~Tr. Hq. Supply Officer.~~
Martin, Ulysses G.B.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Comdg. Amb. Company 367.
McDonald, Allen J.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 368.
McLaughlin, English N.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 365.
~~Mothershead, Clarence S.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Capt. M.C.~~	~~Comdg. F. H. 366.~~
Miller, Thomas E.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Comdg. San. Squad 31.
Montgomery, Moses	(C)	1st. Lieut. S.C.	Div. Med. S. Officer.
Nash, Homer E.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 366.
Owens, James A.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 366.
~~Painter, Roscoe B.~~	~~(W)~~	~~Capt. M.C.~~	~~Comdg. F. H. 367.~~
Peacock, Burnie L.	(C)	2nd. Lieut. S.C.	Tr. Hq. Personnel Adjutant and Acting Unit Adjutant.
Ranche, Albert E.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 366.
Pearl, Frank A.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Field Hospital 367.
Rodgers, Linnel L.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 367.
Slaughter, Fred K.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 366.
~~Springer, Alpha R.~~	~~(W)~~	~~1st. Lieut. S.C.~~	~~Mobile Field Lab.~~
Smitherman, Jackson	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 368.
Stokes, Frederick A.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Amb. Company 367.
Thompson, Howard R.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 365.
Vass, Rufus S.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 368.
Wallace, James C.	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Field Hospital 368.
Walker, Henry M.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Comdg. Amb. Co. 368.
Wilson, Arthur H.	(C)	Capt. M.C.	Att. F. H. 366.
Wilson, Roscoe	(C)	1st. Lieut. M.C.	Amb. Company 366.

3/11/52

Gaughn, Clarence L. Capt. M.C. Field Hospital 368

Total 44

Burnie L. Peacock
2nd. Lieut. Sanitary Corps
Personnel Adjutant.

American Expeditionary Forces,
Headquarters 1st Battalion
369th U.S. Infantry, N.G.

E-1
A31

July 27, 1918.

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 369th U.S. Infantry.

To: Commanding Officer, 369th U.S. Infantry.

Subject: Compliance with Regimental Memorandum re citations for bravery.

411.2/2

1. Pursuant to directions to submit account of acts of officers and men of this battalion of devotion to duty outside of and beyond the strict limits of the requirements of their station, I report as follows:

General Situation prior to, July 14th: The battalion had been under very heavy strain of unusually severe work and anxiety. In common with the units of the entire regiment, the battalion had been continuously in sector and ten days of half rest for each monthly period. The periods of half rest to many and particularly to most of the officers, represented periods of more severe work and strain than the periods of Sector holding, on account of the necessity for such drills and manoeuvres as if was possible to undertake. Very heavy policing necessities of a billeting town which had been frightfully neglected from the sanitary point of view and very heavy provost guard duty caused by the sudden accession of comparative weath upon the part of the enlisted personnel, following a period of practical bankruptcy, when three months of accummulated was distributed. The battalion was relieved from its final tour of sector duty in S/Sector "Afrique", C.R. Melzicourt upon July 1st. Its period of half rest, which normally would have extended to July 10th, became period of alert, owing to report menacing activity upon the part of the enemy. The men were all confined to camp limits, except for working details, under commissioned officers, and all roads surrounding our camps(first, La Charmeresse and secondly, Maffrecourt) were covered by patrols to enforces the confinement to camp limits regulation. From the night of July 4th to the night of July 14th, inclusive, with the omission of two nights upon which occasions late recalls were issued, the battalion stood to every night upon its defense position at C.R. Courtemont from 10;30 in the evening; until 2;45 the morning, After relief from stand to, a march approximately 3 kilometres to Maffrecourt where the personnel was enable to retire to bed at about 5:00 A.M. Routine schedules arranged for complete rest until the noon hour, but duty requirements didn not admit of any such period of rest. Orders had to be received and receipted for, and in some cases put into operation by officers at any and all hours subsequently to 8:00 A.M. and upon at least one occasion it was necessary for the full personnel of the officers of the battalion to make reconnaissance of the Mount Tetu sector La Main de Massiges, at a time of day and in response to a summons which admitted of no time even of a breakfast of coffee and toast before starting, and which brought the officers back to Maffrecourt after many miles of walking and riding, at an hour which admitted of one half hour of eating of their only meal that day before reporting for stand to upon the defense position at C.R. Courtemont that night. Pursuant to Divisional Orders for all but one day of the period, July 5th to July 14th, the enlisted personnel, except when on duty, was required remain in barracks during daylight hours and in order to enfofces this rule the battalion was required to have continuously upon so- called daylight patrol service, two officers. In addi addition to this, the battalion had its required guard with an officer of the Day. During most of this time the battalion had no more than seven officers for duty, owing to a number of incidents of development including sickness and permissions, on top of a fundamental situation of officer shortage, As a result of the conditions enumerated, a strain both physical and mental had brought most of the officers of the battalion to a condition verging upon collapse. Upon July 10th, the day following the return of five of our officers from permission, came down with severe illness for which two had to be evacuated. Two other officers who had returned from permission upon July 11th came down with illness from which one had to be evacuated.

Captain Samuel Shethar, Co. "A",(1st M.G. Co.) 369th U.S. Inf., Early upon the morning of July 14th, Captain Samuel Shethar (after nineteen hours of continuous duty superintending labor assignment of his entire company upo

boyaux in front of C. R. Courtement) was put to bed by the surgeon with a malarial grippe feaver, which upon several occasions during the day and early evening of July 14th caused delirium. Captain Shethar had been on permission from July 3rd to July 11th. During the night of July 14th, all three officers of the Machine Gun Company being very ill, Captain Shethar was included. Captain Shethar heard what was planned for him, and immediately after hearing the opening of the engagement of midnight, July 14th - 15th escaped the notice of the surgeon and walked from Maffrecourt to Courtement and reported to the Battilion Commander for duty at exaerly 10 minutes past one. Captain Shethar was very weak, he perspired freely with cold sweat and vomitted intermittently, but he kept command of his company with full energy and complete control until about 5 A. M. When orders were received from the Commanding Officer of the regiment, assigning him to duty at Regimental Headquarters as Regimental Machine Gun Officer. The night of the 19th, having received orders to prepare for an offensive action to take place upon July 20th, I requested that Captain Shethar be returned to duty with his company which request was granted. The plan for offensive action was cancelled. During thesafternoon of July 20th this battalion received orders to proceed with two rifle companies and its machine gun company to C. R. Calvaire. Reconnaissance had to be made under a difficult situation, (including absence of maps, indifferent guiding and under constant shell fire, of high explosives and gas) which required an unuaual expenditure of time and did not admit of return of officers making reconissance to P. C. Wilson to accompany the movement of troops. During this reconnissance, Captain Shethar became badly sickened from gas, He was under continuseus fire from gas and shrapnel from 4.3) P. M. well into the next morning up to about 5 A.M. Despite Captain Shethar's illness from gas and his general weakened condition, he persisted in attending to his duty and performed inestimble service, in connection with getting battalion into secter for the relief of the French units evacuating and at the same time set a splendid example for the guidance of all concerned. About a month ago, Captain Shethar had been slightly affected by yperite gas, which undoubtedly rendered him more than ordinarily susceptible to the gas of which this battalion was bombarded during the nights of July 21st and 22nd. During the night Captain Shethar received treatment and assistance many times from the Medical Officers, but refused to give up or retire from his command or work.

1st Lieut. Harold M. Landon, Battalion Adjutant. Lieut. Landon was returned from permission, July 11th and was indifatible in his attention to duty during the days, July 15th and 22nd, in addition to his required duties. Lieut. Landon recognizing the difficulties of the general situations of the battalions on account of a great shortage of officers, voluntarily assumed the duties of Supply Officer, Train Master and Liaison Officers all along the line from higher headquarters to lower, in which latter capacity, he was of great service on account of his ability to speak the French language. Upon the night of July 21-22nd, covering the movement of the battalion from P. C. Wilson to C. R. Calvaire, Lieut. Landon was the only line officer to accompany the troops, all other officer of the battalion, having been forced, by the exigencies of time, to make reconnaissance at P.M. Calvaire which continued right up to the moment for the departure of the troops from P. C. Wilson. The enemy must have gained knowledge of the movement of the battalion for relief, as the entire secteur was kept under heavy bombardment from 4.30 P. M. July 21st to 5 A.M. July 22nd and the road approaching the new position was included in the bombardment. The troops forced to go through the bombarded area and receiving the very first serious gas attack suffered to some extent from loss of morale in their ignorance of the various kindes of gasses, the gasing from which they suffered - which was presumably a lachrimose gas were assumed by many of them to be the fore runners of the fatally, and the men upon arriving at the P. C. of the battalion down upon the main road running along the base of the hill, crowded into the abris in the tunnels leading to Post Secours, yielding to many forms of extravagances in expression of distress. Bringing up the rear of the battalion movement was wagon train of three Kitchens and a number of carts. All of the drivers of these vehicles abandoned their stations and sought shelter. This abandonment occurred after the train had crossed the bridge known as Pont de Minaucourt. Lieut. Landon, personnally and aided by one soldier, Acting Mess Sergt. D. W. Lewis led these vehicles to places of

safety. Up the road to where the battalion was stationed, where he secured assistance in having the vehicles parked with a view to such safety as the conditions rendered. Lieut. Landon did not know how to drive horses, he therefore had to lead the horses attached to these vehicles and in number of cases ;eading four horse teams. During the bombardment one horse was destroyed by the fire of the enemy. At the conclusion of thid duty Lieut. Landon returned to P. C. Wilson to gather up all stragglers and to bring in such supplies and vehicles as had bet been brought in the night before, after which he went back over the line and make contact with the regimental Supply Department to insure reasonable continuity of supplies. As a result of LieutL Lamdon's devotion to duty outside of the fine example set the battalion has been enabled to occupy its first line position under almost continuous shell fire, without suffering any hardships. (merely some inconvenience). in connection with hits food supplies.

2/28/16

Captain Chas. W. Fillmore, Company "B", 369th U.S. Infantry: During the scenes of confusion and semi-panic described above in connection with the arrival of the personnel of the battalion at Battalion Headquarters on the at C.R. Calvaire, when the suggestion was heard upon all sides that relief of the French Battalion, under the conditions existing, would be impossible of accomplishment, Captain Fillmore with great calmness and courage and persistency moved among the troops upon the road and seeking shelters in the dugouts, serving as Captain, Lieut., Sergeant and Corporal in the formation of unit, after unit, and forced the troops to leave the road area which was saturated with gas, and proceed with their French Guide up intom the Secter to take their positions. In driving the troops forward, Captain Fillmore, with fine spirit, explained to the troops that as soon as they got upom the heights of the Secterthey would be able to remove their gas masks without danger, and by such means of example, explanation and ordering company "B" sent forward and a successful relief, without casualties, was effected. Captain Fillmore during this period, called many times upon his officersby name, but did not succeed until the very last in locating his officers. Owing to the darkness and confusion, it is impossible to state where his officers were or what they were doing. It is to be hoped that were doing their duty, but of their whereabouts, expected the moment of final moving off of the company. after its formation by Captain Fillmore, the Battalion Commander has no personel Knowledge.

The other company, "D" and "A", (Machine Gun Co) were sent forward by simular efforts upon the part of other officers. (in the case of company D, not their own officers) and the relefs all accomplishedwithout casualtie Lieut. Williamd H. Keenan, Med. Officer##; the service of Dr. Keenan during the entire period July 14th to July 22nd was unique and admireable its exhibition of willingness to serve the cause without drawing technical lines as to departmental proprieties or necessities th of call for duty. Upon the night of July 14th, when the battalion took its stand at C.R. Courtement without officers for the Machine Gun Company, with one 2nd Lieut, alone in command of one company and short of officers in both of the other companies, Dr. Keenan voluntarily inspected and checked the implacement of each Machine Gun section(he having made himself familiar with these implacements by accompanying the Machine Gun Officer upon an inspection tour of mere courtesy courtesy curiosity the day preceeding) after going over the line , he reported to Battalion Commander, that Machine Gun sections were all in proper and then he took his po station at his own Poste de Secours. Upon the movement from P.C.Hey to P.C. Wilson, owning to the confusion of meeting other troops upon road at night, two rolling kitchens became lost and contact was lost for the best part of a day with Regimental Distrubution. Dr. Keenan volunteered, in addition to his other duties, to serve as battalion Supply Officer in reenforceing the efforts of Lieut. Landon, as there was much territory to be covered. As a result, with exception of one day, July 20th, when the battalion resort to reserve rations for food, the battalion was kept fair supply of rations. A considerable part Dr. Keenan work and travel was preformed under heavy shelling of roads. Upon the morning of July 22nd after Lieut. Landon made known the difficulty he was having with his supply train, Dr. Keenan voluntairly went back over the road to assist in that situation and driving some of his litter bearers before him succeeded with their help in pulling out of the mire, th a cart containing valuable supplies, which was later brought into camp in safety. In addition to these duties preformed outside of his regular professional lines, Dr. Keenan preformed exceptibilities

of all his professional duties. He remained under shelter only at such moments as those in which he was sacually treating men/ At other moments he paraded the road and gave assistance to Captain Fillmore, and other officer in placing and holding in order the alarmed troops and getting them started upon their reliefs of French Troops in the sector.

Acting as Mess Sergeant Daniel W. Lewis, Company A, 369th U.S. Infantry; During the night, of July 21st- 22nd, Sgt. Lewis attached himself to Lieut. Landon and assisted in all of the work of bring up the Supply train which had been described in connection with Lieut. Landon's effort of that night, after the drivers abandoned their post. During this work, Sgt. Lewis was struck by a piece of shrapnel upon the arm. Fortunately the blow did not cause a wound in the sense of causing blood or disability. It did cause a bruise, however, bad enough to require medical attention the next day. and the arm was, for several days badly swollened and painful. Sgt. Lewis showed and excellent spirit of devotion to duty.

2/2817

In all of the instances recorded above, it is possible that a conclusion might be reached that the preformances recorded were merely excellent preformances of duty not widely outside of the reasonable calls of duty. My conception of such an analysis is that general situation and standard of the average bearing and preformance of duty forms an important element in the analysis of demarkation between line of duty and line outside of duty. It is upon the basis of such conception for citation of honor, If these officers and men preformed merely their duty, my opinion it must be excepted as the truth that if they had preformed their mere duty in any less degree than they did preform it, in veiw of the situstion existing in general thru the battalionm the relief would not have been accomplished, the roads would have been crowded, for many hours in casualties both from shrapnel and gassing, might well have resulted.

Arthur W. Little,
Major Commanding.

COPY

157th Division
Staff

October 8, 1918.

From: Commanding General, 157th Division

To: Commanding Officers, 371st and 372nd Infantries

Your troops have been admirable in their attack. You must be proud of the courage of your officers and men, and I consider it an honor to have them under my command.

The bravery and dash of your regiments won the admiration of the 2nd Morrocan Division, who are themselves versed in warfare. Thanks to you, during those hard days, the Division was at all times in advance of all other Divisions of the Army Corps. I am sending you all my thanks and beg you to transmit them to your subordinates.

I called on your wounded. Their moral is higher than any praise.

GOYBET

(Copy of translation.)

and "C". Company to Base No. 2, C. [illegible]on Blanc and "D". Company to Base No. 1, St. Nazairre, the following day.

Sept. 9th, the morning broke gray and cold with pouring rain and a raw gale from the sea. The intensity ~~from~~ of the storm increased toward nightfall. At 5 o'clock the camp was broken, the wet shelter- halves rolled into packs and the march for the railway was commenced. "A". and "B". Companies, Hqrs. Detachment and a part of the Medical Detachment with Capt. Erskine formed the column under command of Major Christophel. The mud splattered and the rain soaked through the slickers and clothing. The station was reached thirty minutes before entraining time . Although the carriages, it turned out, were standing on adjacent track the orders forbade entering them, or even stowing the baggage and rations until they were marked. The men stood shivering on the unsheltered platform. An hour and a half after entraing time the train was set to the pa platform and a half hour later a 2nd Lieut. of the Quartermaster's Corps showed up, marked the train and issued the rations. The drenched men had stood unnecessarily, exposed to the storm two hours and a half. It had been explained to us that passenger cars instead of goods vans were given colored troops because of their susceptibility to pneumonia and influenza. The baggage and rations were pitched aboard, as but a few minutes were left and the men rapidly entrained a squad to a compartment (third class). A first-class compartment was provided Commanding Officer and Staff, and a second class for the six company officers.

The journey lasted through the following day and night and on the second morning about nine o'clock the trian reached Givres and the two companie and Detachments detrained and pitched ~~tents~~ camp in the rain in pup tents at the Engineer Sub-Post.

Telegraphic word was received soon after that the other two companies had also reached their destinations. The Battalion had arrived at the objec of its labors. Since its organizations no deaths had occured, one compan Co. "A", had had no court-martial, summary or other; with one exception for that of a sergeant for selling passes, no courtmatial higher than summary sat in the Battalion. The letters quoted from Colonel Caples and Colonel Woodward speak for the Battalions past record.

Now to do the work it was created for: Co. "B". went to work at once in the yards loading and unloading cars. "A". Co. to drainage at the Sub-Post, policing and embellishing grounds and repairing the roads. "C". Co. at St. Sulpice to drainage and railway maintenance. "D". Co. at St Nazai to loading and unloading cars.

Barracks being unprocurable although there were many hundreds in storage in the Depot, the men remained in pup-tents under their shelter-halves for a week of cold and rain. The quarter-master was then appealed to for pyramidal tents. In these tents the battalion has convinued to live.

The Engineer was found in a chaotic state. Changes of administration had obscured any original plan. Materials rushed in from Base Ports had been dumped (in order to relieve cars) where ever the cars chanced t be spotted. Urgent requisitions from the front line admitted no delay and the confusion can be abetter imagined than described. Major Christop and his Pioneer Officers were of immediate service. With a spirit of her is a job to-do do-it."

[illegible] they pitched in with vigor.

With Lieut. Berry the Major took charge of sorting the material and packing the pioneer tool and combat wagons. With his special knowledge of topographic equipment and material, Capt. Whitney was of considerable assistance in his spare time.

"B". Co. in the meanwhile went into the yard to load and unload cars, etc. Capt. Purrell was made administrative officer and Lieut. Cunningham transferred to Lyons on special duty.

"A". Company at Major Fyffe's request, under its commander Capt. Whitney (Administrative Officer) and 2nd Lieut. Butts, was put to the neglected work of policing the sub-post, repairing the streets, constructing new paths and roads, improving the drainage and generally bettering the sanitation and appearance of the station. 1st Lieut. Lyford of this company was transferred to Montierchaume x on special duty.

Soon after the Battalion's arrival at Nievres the Depot Officer was again changed. Major Christophel's energy and success in the Pioneer Department compelled recognition. He was called into new councils, where his sense for for organisation and leadership became at once apparent. Realising that some plan must be formed and adhered to that would bring order out of chaos he urged, successfully, the working out of such a plan. He was appointed Yardmaster and thenceforth made it his business to see the plan executed against the myriad objections.

The urgent work of the Sub-post done, half of "A". Co. was detached to to the heavy labor of the steel yard, the loading of structural material of the Barracks and Buildings Department. Details for road work, drainage, bridge and culvert building, and well-digging were formed from the remainder. Work of the Sub-post was continued and commenced in earnest in the Engineer Depot Yard. The drainage work begun by the 15th Engrs was pushed and extended, roads and paths opened up or rebuilt, an infirmary put up where reasonable care and humane treatment could be given to the sick and injured, and a fifty-foot macadam road was built from the Sub-post to the Depot and L.C.I platform.

The 536th band furnished music for guard mount and for such perfunctory military ceremonies as at first, from the crowded hours of incessant labor time was taken. Military formalities at this post consisting afterward of sundry roll calls, bugle calls, and multitudinous infringements of liberty. The fame of the 536th male quartet, the buck and wing dancer, the trap drum artist and the instrumental trio spread through A.E.F. Corporal Ellis organized a church, improvised a building and nightly preached the doctrine of good soldiering. A bank was also started to induce habits of thrift. It may be seen that the 536th Engrs. Service Battalion was a well rounded institution, looking forward both the secular and the spiritual welfare of its men insofar as the exigencies of Nievres would permit.

The yard began to assume an appearance of order. Peace soon after being declared, time was now available for setting the house in order and protecting and conserving the Government's damageable property. Capt. Whitney had, at the instructions of Ours, photographed the Officers of the Subpost for their identification cards; and in compliance with the Chief of Engrs. Bulletin no. 2., had planned a complete photographic record of the Battalion and of . . . . No.1 . The commanding Officer cut a summary quietus on this and subsequently record of value and interest is lost.

A few pictures fortunately were obtained showing the condition of the yard in process of cleaning up (November 10th) as well as at the present writing, (January) showing the results being achieved by Major Christophel's plan. Any separation of the Major from the yards' activities was disastrous as may be surmised from the following letter written to relieve him from the general court.

American Expeditionary Forces
Intermediate Engineer Supply Depot. No. 2.
A. P. O. 713.

January 4, 1919.

From: Depot Engineer Officer, Engr. Sub-Post.

To: Commanding General, Intermediate Section, S.O.S.

Subject: Relief of Major Arthur P. Christophel, 536th Engrs., from General Court Martial.

1. Major Arthur P. Christophel, 536th Engineers, occupies the position of general labor and transportation boss in the Engineer Depot at this post. For their efficient performance his duties require that he personally supervise and very frequently inspect the work being done in the depot, such as loading and unloading cars, storage of materials, work of drainage, road repair and construction, switching of cars, etc.

2. I have been informed that the General Court Martial on which Major Christophel had been recently appointed has a total of more than thirty cases to try. During the last week this court has been in session three whole days and one-half day, during which time Major Christophel was able to give scarcely any attention to his duties in the Engineer Depot. The position in which Major Christophel is working in this depot is one in which it is not easy to make temporary delegation of duties to other officers for any length of time; neither is there any officers of proper rank and experience available for replacement.

3. It is requested that if it is possible to do so Major Christophel be relieved from General Court Martial duty at an early date.

A. R. ERNST,
Colonel, Engineers.

Company "C". had been transferred from Brest to Base Sec. No. 2. at St. Sulpice: Company "D". to Base No. 1. at Montoir. Capt. Gruber took charge of the warehouse drainage at the St. Sulpice project using at first the majority of "C". Company men and then from two to three hundred prisoners.

On Oct. 8th, he took supervision of the railroad details and track raising and ballasting using fifty men of his company, thirty from the Engr. Units, seventy-five infantry men, two switching crews and from one to five hundred prisoners of war. Prior to the end of October some forty miles of track had been put to xxx grade and half of the hump to the classification yard completed. In October both Lieuts. Smith and Dee were put on special duty with the R.D.C., leaving the entire administration to Capt. Gruber. Men of the company not used in railway work and on drainage were employed in the yards and shops. Of this work Major Fitzgerald writes:

ENGINEER IN CHARGE OF CONSTRUCTION
St. Sulpice -- Izon

November 12, 1918.

FROM: Engineer in Charge of Construction.

TO: Major Arthur E. Christoffel, C. O., 56th Engrs., A.P.O. 713.

SUBJECT: Services of Officer and Men of Co. "C". 56th Engrs.

1. Under agreement with the Engineer Depot Officer here, to whom your Company was assigned, I secured the service of fifty men of "C". Company on track laying, and they have done excellent work onntee surfacing of this project.

2. Capt. Gruber was in charge of the surfacing work from Oct. 11th, to November 9th, and he had also, the drainage of the Warehouse District. Lieut. Smith was on ditching work, under Capt. Gruber for a while, and did good work, but was returned to the . . . as he needed his services. Lt. Dee was also working for us on track raising, but was returned to the . . . on Oct. 10th. Sergeant Dieters of "C". Company also ran levels for the ditches and supervising the digging of ditches. Captain Gruber has been taken away from us, and we regret losing his services, as they were a valuable aid on this project, both in the ditching and the surfacing of track.

This ditching work was one where a good deal of common sense and good judgement had to be used, as it was among warehouses and tracks in a very level country, where very little fall could be obtained, and I think very good results were accomplished. It certainly has been a relief to have it done, as heavy storms might ahve caused much damage to this project.

3. I wish you to know of the good work by your officers and men, and want to compliment you on them and their work.

F. C. FITZGERALD,
Major, Engineers, U.S.A.

Inspector's report on Company "C". paper work.

1. The records of Company "C". 56th Engrs.

have this date been inspected and found to be in the following condition:
No inserts, very few masters.

Service Records (85) per cent Mo. and Allot. entries to be initialled.

Pay cards: (90) per cent

Pay books: (90) per cent

Individual equipment record: (Form 627) (88) per cent

Correspondence book: (86) per cent

Document File: (90) per cent

Sick Report : (90) per cent

Company Funds' Book: (90) per cent

General Condition of Order Files: (90) per cent

General Condition of paper work: (88) per cent

GRADE OF MARKINGS:

Excellent	:	86 to 100
Very Good	:	70 to 85
Good	:	56 to 70
Poor	:	00 to 55

Present Company Commander (Captain W. W. Gruber) has been in command of Company from (May 1918)

Remarks Signed (C. C. Boundy) "A TRUE COPY".
Capt. INC.

The Company barber, tailor and order lies in their spare time had taken pride in making a model area. Their success is approved by the following letter:

Camp St. Sulpice-Izon
France.

January 31, 1919.

From: The Sanitary Officer, Camp St. Sulpice.

To: C. O., Co. C. 56th Engrs., A.P.O. 705.

Subject: Camp Sanitation.

(Letter next page)

1. Under date of January 14th, 1919 the Camp Commander has been informed of your untiring and painstaking efforts and co-operation, this office has received from you, in which every recommendation has been carried out, with the result that your grounds, buildings occupied by your men, kitchen and mess hall have an air of individuality which surely is deserving of praise and commendation.

3/6/46

Adolphus Koschler
1st Lt. Sanitary Corps.

At Camp Montoir "D". Company was also giving a good account of itself. The entire Company was used in the Depot, loading and unloading cars. Ten per-cent extra rations were allowed on account of the arduous work which has kept the Company tailor busy, sewing over buttons and letting out waist seams. Owing to the unfortunate location of the barracks in an unsightly hole, the opportunity to instill pride in a model company area was not afforded.

In November Capt. Burrell of Co. "D". was put in charge of the General Department at I. .S. .., No. 1., in addition to his company duties. Lt. Butts of "A". Company was made Assistant Administrative Officer of both A. & B. Companies. Capt. Whitney beside his administration work was Supervisor of roads, drainage, and post maintenance, official photographer, (permission was granted in January to photograph the yard) and police officer of Lines Sent.

Lieut. Berry was detached on Salvage work, Lt. Cardence was put in charge of his(Troop Property) Department and later made Assistant Photographer. Lieut. Butts was made Police Officer.

Capt. Burrell at once threw the spirit of the 556th into the General Department Work. The transformation, not only of this Department but of the whole yard under the "Labor Boss's aggressive system" is indicated by the photographs. Under the most trying, discouraging and unreasonable conditions the 556th officers and men have worked faithfully without reward. They came with high motives and resolution, and had earned the right to be called soldiers.

[illegible] EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
[illegible] SERVICES OF SUPPLY
[illegible]
OFFICE OF CHIEF ENGINEER

Division of Military Engineering & Engineer Supplies.

January 20, 1919.

From: Director of S. S. & E.F.

To: Commanding Officer, 556th Engrs., A.P.O. 713.

Subject: Award of Good Conduct.

3/127

1. In view of your Battalion having been tentatively placed on schedule for early release from this Division, it is appropriate to make commendatory mention of the service performed by it, so that the records of your Battalion will show the proper appreciation of this Division, of the continous and efficient service performed by your Command at the important Engineer Depot at Sievres.

2. Colonel A. S. Ehrnbeck, Engineer Depot Officer at the S.I.S., under date of January 27th, 1919, makes the following acknowledgement of the service rendered by your Battalion.

> " This Battalion has two companiesnon duty here. They are a Colored Service Battalion with white sergeants. The Officers are all Pioneer men of excellent qualifications. These companies here have been the most valuable unskilled labor in the Depot and have at all times worked and faithfully. Their disciplinary record is excellent, there being only one case of General Court Martial."
>
> "In my opinion both officers and men are deserving of very high commendation and credit for their performance of duties and conduct while at the Engineer Depot at Sievres. I have seldom seen better labor even on civil jobs."

3. Further remark may be made of the diligence and effectiveness of your enlisted personnel, especially when during the trying times immediately preceding the cessation of hostilities, your command was called upon for unceasing work in the loading out of Engineer supplies for front line troops.

J. P. McILROE,
Brigadier General, Engrs. USA.

A'3-6

OPERATIONS OF THE 317TH ENGINEERS IN THE ARGONNE FOREST, FRANCE, FROM SEPTEMBER 21ST 1918 TO NOVEMBER 14TH 1918.

Headquarters 92d Division, A. E. F., A. P. O. 766 Mobile,
Fifteenth November 1918.

From: The Commanding Officer 317th Engineers.
(Col. Earl I. Brown.)

To: The Chief of Staff, 92d Division.

Subject: Operations in the Argonne Forest.

ORDERS--92d Division:

1. Directed that you submit the report of the operations of units under your command between 26th September 1918, and November 8, 1918 in the recent offensive conducted by the 1st Army.

ALLEN J. GREER,
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

PREPARATORY

On September 26th the 317th Engineers consisting of 1508 men and 41 officers (1st and 2d Battalions, and Hqrs. Det.) was en--route from St. Die, Vosges, to Bruyeres Sept. 21, 1918. The regiment arrived and entrained at Bruyeres, leaving via railway in two sections. 1st Battalion, and Hqrs. Det. in the first section de--parted at 2 P. M., and section with 2d Bn. following. Next day Sept. 22, 1918 the regiment arrived at Villars Daucourt from Bruyeres at 6 A. M. and unloaded baggage, and marched to Brizeau arriving by companies between the hours of 9:00 P. M., and 2:00 A. M. The weather and health of the men was good.

On Septamber 24th 1918, pursuant to instructions of the Regimental Commander, the regiment with 1500 men and 39 officers broke camp and marched out of Brizeau at 8:00 P. M., wagon train following. A detail from Headquarters Detachment remained at Brizeau to guard regimental property. The regiment marched to and took station in woods west of Clermont.

The situation--in ARGONNE FOREST--at beginning:- According to Field Orders No. 12, Sept. 25. 1918: "1. (a) The enemy holds the front from the Meuse to the Aisne with five (5) divisions. The Allied Armies attack on the front between the Meuse, and the Suippe Rivers. *** The objectives were as shown on the maps. The Forest D'Argonne will be reduced by flanking from the East. 1st Line Divisions will be prepared to advance from the Corps object at H plus 4 1-2 hours. (2) b. The 317th Engineers will be placed at the disposal of the Corps on D minus 2 Day, on which the Commanding Officer 317th Engineers will report to Corps Engineer Office for further instructions.****

One battalion from each regiment will be subject to call of the Division Officer for use in constructing passages across "No Man's Land."

C. C. BALLOU,
Major Gen. Comd'g Div.

2/26/84

1

The attack of the American First Army was made with three Corps in line, and three divisions in line in each Army Corps: the 77th, 28th, and 35th Divisions from left to right, being in the First Army Corps. Two companies of the regiment were assigned to each of the divisional sectors of the 1st Army Corps, Companies "A", and "B" under command of Major William H. Ferguson to the 35th Division sector; Comapnies "E"? and "F" under command of Maj. Clay Anderson to 28th Division sector. and Companies "C", and "D" under command of Lieut.-Col. J. Edward Cassidy. proceeded to vicinity of and took station at La Claon. Companies "E", and "F" to 77th Division sector.

According to Field Order No. 3, 1st Corps, September 25, 1918, Comapnies "A", and "B" under command of Major William H. Fergusaon proceeded at 8 P. M. under cover of darkness to and took station at Neuvilly. Comapnies "C", and "D" under command of Lt.- Col Cassidy proceeded to the vicinity of and took station at La Claon. Companies "E", and "F" under command of Major Clay Anderson proceeded to the area of 28th Division Croix De Pierre. Hqur. Det. remained at woods west of Clermont, less the details still at Brizeau guarding regimental property.

OPERATIONS.

In accordance with Regimental Field Orders No. 3, Sept. 25th 1918, based on opera ions order 1st Army Corps, 1st Army, Lt.-Col. J. Edward Cassidy, assumed command of omapnies "C ", and "D", 317th Engineers, and one battalion of the 365th Infantry, and directed these organizations to proceed to the woods east of La Claon on the afternoon of September 25th 1918 and camp there for the night. After consultation with Colonel Baker of the Corps Engineer Regiment it was arranged that Col. Cassidy take charge of the Corps sector and work in conjunction with the Division Engineer Regiments instead of following up the work of the Corps Regiment. Lt.--Col. Cassidy took charge of a sector over the Les Islettes-Vienne le Chateau Road from La Claon to La Haraze and open the La Four de Paris--Varennes Road, and the road running east to Apremont, and Chatel Chehery. On the afternoon of Sept. 25th 1918 the advance tool dump was establisht at La Claon. Lt.-Col. Cassidy establisht his advance P.C. at La Florent for the night in order to be in touch with the Corps Engineer of the 77th Division. On the night of Sept. 25th, 1918, Major William H. Ferguson conducted a detachment consisting of "A", and "B" Comapnies of this regiment and the 3d Battalion of the 367th Infantry, from the assembly point above Clermont thru the woods to a point about five kilometres southwest of Neuvilly, where men were bivouacked on edge of woods at 12:30 P. M. The trail was followed because of congestion and constant

shell fire on the Neuvilly road. Our artillery put down a barrage, and a general advance was made at an early hour, the 26th, the heavy bombardment lasted three hours, and then was changed to a creeping barrage. The troops of the 77th, 28th, and 35th Divisions went over the top and in spite of highly organized positions protected by masses of barbed wire entanglements, good progress was made.

While the advance line of Infantry was still fighting in and about Boureulles, Major Ferguson made a reconnaisance of the main road as far north as a large crater and a half kilometers So. of Boureulles, and returned to Neuvilly to meet the detachment which had moved under command of Lt.-Col. Minnegerode and which arrived about 10:30 A. M. the 26th

On the morning of September 26th after a heavy bombardment Companies "C", and "D", 317th Engineers, under command of Lt.-Col Cassidy, at 9:30 A. M. and one battalion of the 365th Infantry moved north to the Les Islettes-Vienne la Chateau Road. One company of the 365th Infantry was detached and assigned to repairing the Lew Islettes-Vienne la Chateau Road from La Claon to La Four de Paris. Co. "D", 317th Engineers, Lt. Flannigan commanding, took over work on the Les Islettes- ienne Road from La Four de Paris to la Haraze thru "No Man's Land" at 11:00 A. M. Co. "C", 317th Engineers, Lt. Townsend commanding and three companies of the 365th Infantry, Lt. Rothorst commanding, took over the work of consolidaying "No Man's Land" and opening the La Four de Paris-Varennes Road. From La Four de Paris to a point near the German front line trenches, the road had been blasted out of existence and as the ground was of a swampy nature corduroying and planking was resorted to temporarily. The heavy French barricades and four German barricades had to be removed.

One mine crater about 100fe t across and 40 feet deep was blown back of the second trench line. A road was built around the edge and the wire cutters available not being suited to the task, Lt. Col. Cassidy visited a German Engineer Dump in Meurrison's Valley which was under maching gun fire and salvaged twenty pairs of excellent German wire cutters, which enabled work to be expedited.

Major Clay Anderson in command of Companies "E", and "F", 317th Engineers was camped on the morning of Sept. 26th 1918, at Croix de Pierre, a point six kilometers back of our front line trenches. Major Anderson assigned Co. "F" to reconstruction of the highway running north from Croix de Pierre across "No Man's Land," and Co. "E" to assist in repairing the road at Mine Crater, a point three kilometers north of Neuville on the Neuvilly-Varennes Road. It develppt that the road assigned to Co. E across "No Man's Land" had been so thoroly obliterated that not even a trace of the old road could be found. The road was located and by night a narrow way permitting the passage of wounded men, and amunition carts was opened. Co. "E" commenced the construction of a new road around the shell crater and moved to the immediate sight of the work. This Co. was at intervals subject to shrapnel fire while working. Co. "E" suffered two shrapnel casualties while working at this point. Co. "F", and 22 Bn Hqrs. moved to a former Engineer French camp on Cr Croix de Pierre-Carr des Meurrison Road at a point 1 1-4 south of the American advanceed trenches.

2/26/86

At noon the roads between Neuvilly, and "No Man's Land" were taken over as per Corps Order for sector occupied by the 35th Div. "A" Company, Captain Eason Commanding, worked on Eastern Road to Bourelles. Co. "B", Lt. Booth commanding, worked on the main Road; Co. "M", 365th Infantry was detailed to assist the 111th Engineers at the crater near Bourelles (Boureuilles) and the remaining three companies of the 367th Infantryhaving been proceeded N. E. over Route des Faascines Des Allieux, repairing road, assisting traffic and military police. The reconnaisance had shown this route to be badly blocked by ammunition and truck trains and traffic practically at a stand still. The entire detachment. Engineers and Infantry continued to work with necessary details thru the night.

By 5:30 P. M. Sept. 26, 1918, the La Four De Parisp-Varennes Road was opened for ambulances as far as Pavilion Barricade, and at 6:00 P. M. the same day the Regimental Commander of the 304th F. A. was notified that the artillery could move as far as Pavilion Barricade. In opening this road about 150 land mines (contact) and anti tank mines were removed and destroyed. In the direction of Varennes and Abri de Crochet, the roads were under machine gun fire some two hundred yards from Pavilion Barricade. Detachments from Co. "C" 317th Engineers repaired shell holes in Varennes-Abri de Crochet Roads to within 150 Yards of our front lines, this work being charge of 1st Lt. William M. Butts, senior officer Co. "D" but who was detached from his company as the assistant to Lt.-Col. Cassidy during this period of operations. In the first day's work the command of Lt.-Col. Cassidy passed thru and ahead of the divisional Engineer Troops. The units of his command were shelled intermittently with both gas and shrapnel during the night of Sept. 26th 1918, but no casualties occured.

On September 26th 1918 the work of improving La Four de Paris Varennes Road was continued. Detached two companies of the 365th Infantry under direction of Captain Haswell, and Lt. John Doe, openen approaches to bridge across valley from La Four de Paris and to construct an artillery road to new artillery positions for two battallions of artillery. Then they assisted in constructing gun positions and emplacing one battalion of 304th F. A. Co. "D" 317th Engineers was assigned to advance work on roads leading north from Four de Paris- Varennes Road. Three roads were opened northward for ambulances.

On Sept. 27th 1918 Major Ferguson, accompanied by Lt. Howard made a reconnaisance of all roads in the sector north of Varrennnes and cheppy, the fighting having advanced to Very and Chanpentry, During the night Co. "M", 367th Infantry moved to a cut-off road between Boureuilles and Cheppy. Major Ferguson took over this work at the suggestion of Col. Clark, Divisional Engineer, 35th Div., the work having been started by the 110th Engineers who were this day ordered into the line of advance. Co. "E", and "F" under command of Major Clay Anderson, assisted by other Engineers operated north of Pierrecroisee, Co. "F" developing the new road across "No Man's Land by night. This road was in condition to pass light horse-drawn traffic necessitating building two kilometres of entire new road, and utilizing local material, including concrete blocks mine timbers from the old German trenches; "E" Co. moved to another mine crater on the Neuvilly North Road and suffered one casualty

from a land mine on which the artillery drove a gun.

On September 28th, and 29th 1918 Co. "D" continued working on roads in different directions from Abri de Crochet. This Co. was under machine gun fire on numerous occasions. Lt. Col. Cassidy establisht his advanced P. C. in a German dugout on the La Four De Paris--Varennes Road two hu dred yards west of the Pavilion Barricade; started operations on Sept. 30th on Meurrison's--Croix de Pierre Road; continued there operstions on October 1st 1918 and in addition sent three companies back to Les Islettes--Vienne le Chateau Road.

On September 28th 1918 the detachment P. C. of Major Ferguson and Co. "A" moved into Cheppy, and "B" Co. located at 304.5-272.2. Both companies worked on Cheppy cut-off which work was continued thru the 29th. On the 30th Oct. 1918 the third battalion 367th Infantry was relieved and replaced by the 2d Battalion, 365th Infantry commanded by Capt. Warner A. Ross. The detail of Hqrs. Det left to guard regimental property at Brizeau rejoined the detachemnt at noon Sept. 30th 1918. Platoons from Co. A worked on the Cheppy-Very, Cheppy-Varennes, and Cheppy-Aubreville Road; all of companies being employed on latter. One company of Infantry was put on a cut-off between 307.5270.5 and the Varennes-Aubreville Road. On Oct. 1, 1918, one platoon from Co. B was sent to assist traffic at the same cut-off, the other companies and platoons under Major Ferguson's command continuing their work with exception of one Company of Infantry which was put on Varennes-Aubreville Road. A reconnaisance was made of the Avoucourt branch of this road. The work was continued on the 2d. On the night of the 2d, the Commanding General of the 1st Division ordered all troops to evacuate Cheppy as the town was being shelled daily and was getting overcrowded. On Sept. 28th, Co. "F " brot the new road into condition to pass light artillery and some batteries did pass thru. Co. "E " continued work on detour around Mine Crater. Sept. 29th 1918, heavy rains rendered roads difficult and those companies continued to improve them. (Batteries of 75s passed thru). September 30, 1918, Co. "E" shifted on to maintainance of the Abencourt Road, a road roughly paralleling the Neuvilly-Varennes Road. Work consisted pf replacing rotten corduroy, placing rock from burned buildings in bad mine holes. On Oct. 1, 1918 Co. "E" assisted Artillery in mov - ing from difficult position in woods near Abencourt Farm.

On Oct. 2, 1918, the working forces of Lt.-Col. Cassidy were increast by two battalions of 365th Infantry, one battalion 365th Infantry and Machine Gun Battalion 183d Brigade making a total force of 4,750 men; obtained trucks for hauling stone. This force was distributed over Les Islettes -Vienne le Chateau Road between La Chalade, and La Haraze, and La Four de Paris-Varennes Roads. Roads were built to artillery positions and assistance in emplacing batteries was rendered. Narrow guage railroads was repaired for hauling heavy shells to French artillery positions. These co-operations were continued on Oct. 3, and 4, 1918. On Oct. 4th 1918 all Infantry working parties were ordered back to their organizations and Engineer companies ordered to assemble at Camp Cabaut between ~~Four-de-Paris-and-Les-Islettes~~ Croix de Paris de Paris, and Les Islettes . Headquarters Detachment broke camp and marched to woods west of Clermont at 2:30 P. M. arriving at Camp Cabaut, 5 P. M.

animals, and animal transportation following. Comapnies "C", "D", "E", and "F" broke camp at their last named stations and joined in the concentration of the regiment at Camp Cabaut. Next day, Oct. 5, 1918, Companies "A", and "B" broke camp south of Cheppy, and joined regiment at Camp Cabaut at three P. M. that date, animals and animal transportation following. On Oct. 6, 1918, the re-united regiment (for the first time since we landed in France) broke camp at Cabaut and marched to new stations. Companies "A", and "C" under Lt. Col. Cassidy building road at 300.5-270.8; Co. "D" building 60 C. M. railway at 300.5-270.8 under direction of Major Ferguson, Commanding Officer 1st Battalion; Companies "D", and "E" building road at 300.55-271.1, and C. "F" moved to Abincourt Farm. On Oct. 8, 1918 Capt. Morris, and Capt. Haswell, and all available men from Hqrs. Det. were attached to Major Ferguson's detachment for the construction of light railway connection across "No Man's Land" between the French, and the German light railway system. Capt. J. W. Morris, and Capt. J. R. Haswell were engaged in reconnaisance and surveying within this area. Hqrs. Det., and Band assisted Companies "D", and "E". Oct. 9, 1918, Co. "E", 317th Engineers marched from 300.5-271.1 enroute to rejoin the 92d Division at Jailon. Companies "A", and "C" resumed wo work of building roads; Company "B", and Hqrs. Det. resumed work of building 60 C. M. railroad; Companies resumed work of building roads. On Oct. 15, 1918 Hqrs Det. moved from 300.5-271.1 to 300.0-271.1. On Oct. 16, 1918 Companies "D", and "F" again began rail road construction work. Co. "B" at 300.25-271.1 and Co. "F" from Abincourt Farm to Manhattan Junction, after Oct. 18, 1918 thence forward toward Lancon. On Oct. 21, 1918 Companies "A", and "C" resumed construction work; Companies "B", and Hqrs. resumed construction on 60 C. M. railway. Lt. Maggs of the 1st Army Corps with a detail of Signal men assisted by a detail from Hqrs. Det. installed telephone communications. One platoon from CO. "D" moved to Cornay to repair roads; remainder of Co. "D" worked on salvage. Co. "F" upon arrival at Lancon resumed railway construction there. On Oct. 23, Co. "A" working in Stone Quarry at Apremont, repairing and constructing roads. Co. "C" worked at Varennes Quarry, and constructing and repairing roads. Co. "B", and Hqrs Det. were still engaged in constructin 60 C. M. railway; a detail from Hqrs. Det. was assisting Signal Corps men in the installation of telephone communications; the platoon of Co. "D " returned from Cornay and with Co. "D" resumed work on salvage; Co. "F" resumed railway construction work. On Oct. 26, 1918 Co. "D" moved via 60 C. M. railway at 79.8-95.2 resuming railway construction work upon arrival. On Oct. 26, 1918 the connection of the 60 C. M. railway across "No Man's Land" was completed as to grading and to laying of rails, and the operations drawn by light gasoline tractors began. At the time this work was undertaken the Army Railway Engineer had made a recannaisance of the German Argonne system and had pronounced it impracticable for any use in the Army System. Our main consideration, therefore, in undertaking the work to was to provide a means, as highly as possible to assist in the supply of the 1st Army Corps, and relieve the enormous congestion on the roads which the continuous rains rendered difficult to maintain. By the time the congestion was completed, repairs had been completed to Lancon, Apremont, and Montblanville, and there was an immediate demand for freight to be handled, even before connecting line could be ballasted.

From Oct. 15, 1918 until Nov. 1, 7.00 A. M. when the Ar-- gonne 60 C. M. Railway was turned over to the 21st Engineers, our regiment had handled 2,181 tons of such traffic gravel, ammunition, lumber, ballast, wire and rations, ties, timbers, and salvaging. On the 29th Oct. 1918 Companies "A", and "C" resumed construction of 60 C. M. Railway; Co. "D" was working on grade connections of railway between Lancon-La Besogne, and Marcq branches; Company "F" was repairing Bridge Timber, ballasting La Besogne line and maintainance to Lancon South line.

On Oct. 31, 1918 Co. "A" was repairing roads and craters (1 1-2 platoons) at Apremont Quarry; Co. "C" resumed road construction, one platoon at quarry two kilometers east of Varennes; Co. "B", and Hqrs. Det. resumed construction of 60 C. M. Railway; Co. "D" on railway construction at Lancon-La Besogne, and Marcq branches to a point south of the Marcq defensive position; Co. "F" reconstructed line from Lancon to a point near Grandpre; one platoon had opened La Besogne line to a point near Grandpre and one kilometer beyond La Besogne. No other engineers worked at this point. This platoon worked on a two kilometer stretch at the neighborhood of Summit Junction on ballasting. Co. "F" also had two crews of Boche locomotives transporting material for bridge construction.

On Nov. 1, 1918 Co. "A" marched to and took station at Fleville; Co. "C" marched to and took station at Fleville, worked all night under shell fire repairing roads, and loading stone on trucks. Co. "B", and Hqrs. Det. resumed railway construction work. Co. "D" marched to the above-named station; Co. "F" resumed work in operation of railroad in Argonne Forest turned over to the 21st Eng. On Nov. 2, 1918 Co. "A" worked all night between St. Juvin and St. George on roads and craters. Co. "C" worked on stone pile afternoon and night at St. Juvin; Co. "B", and Hqrs. Det. resumed railway construction work. Co. "D"--two platoons--worked on recon-- naisance of Narrow Guage Bridge at Grandpre. Co. "D" was constructing railway in vicinity of Lancon.

On Nov. 3, 1918, Co. A marched to St. George; Co. "C" moved to St. Juvin arriving at noon, and and unloading stone in afternoon; Co. "B" was doing construction work; Hqrs. Det. moved to Grandpre; this move was made after having operated 60 C. M. railway under Major Ferguson Nov. 1st, when it was turned over to Army Engineers. During this time much ammmition, ffeight and railroad material had been delivered under shell fire, directly to the batteries. Major Ferguson having moved Battalion Headquarters to Grandpre made a reconnaisance of the standard guage railway system to its west and southern connection, and as far north as Harricourt. The connection to the west was found to be unpractical for quick repairs owing to two large bridges being destroyed. Where the damgge done by the enemy to the north and south consisted in blowing up rails, bridges and colverts which were of small span. Co. "D" was doing bridge work and railroad construction; Co. "F"-- one platoon repaired shelled road into Grandpre; the remainder of company in construction work on standard guage in vicinity of Grandpre.

On Nov. 7, 1918 Hqrs. Det. repaired depot building at Grandpre; Co. "A" marched to Briquenay; Co. "D" engaged in railway construction from Grandpre from one kilometer north of La Morthomme; did construction and repairs on the standard guage railway from Grandpre to Apremont, and repairing standard railway bridge near the Aire River near St. Juvin. On.Nov.8th 1918 Hqurs. Det. was engaged in policing area around depot buildings in Grandpre, Cos. "A", and "B" did construction on 60 C. M. railway; Co. "D" did construction on 60 C. M. railway and repaired bridge; Co. "D" engaged in railway construction; Co. "F" engaged in repairs to standsrd guage railway in vicinity of Grandpre station and completed repairs from Grandpre to a point opposite St. Juvin, building one small bridge. On Nov. 9, 1918 Hqrs. Det. policed area around depot building at Grandpre; Cos. "A", "B", and "C" did construction work on 60 C. M. railway; Cos. "D", and "F" engaged in reconstruction of standard guage railway from St. Juvin to Briquenay and thru Grandpre. One platoon from Co. "D" repaired road in Grandpre.

On Nov. 11, 1918 Co. "F " was repairing 60 C. M. Railway from Buzancy to Harricourt, Co. "B"repaired 60 C. M. Railway from Canal de Thenorges to Buzancy; Co. "C" repaired standard guage railway between Briquenay, and Boult; Co. "D"-one platoon was clearing out shelled trestle two kilometers south of Briquenay; Co. "F" resumed railway construction and repairing shelled road at Grandpre.

On Nov. 12, 1918, Hqrs. Det. policed area around Grandpre; Cos. "A", "B", and "C" marched to St. Juvin; Co. "D" used the day for policing and making preparations to move; Co. "F" resumed repairing road-shelled and policing of personnel. On Nov. 13, 1918 Cos. had rifle inspection in the morning and close-order drill in the afternoon. Since Nov. 14th 1918 Companies have had close order drill, and battalion parades and reviews while waiting transportation to rejoin 92d Division at Marbache; Nov. 24th 1918 the 1st Battalion changed its station from St. Juvin to Grandpre thus making the transportation of the regiment complete, Co. "E" having already joined the Division.

LETTERS OF APPRECIATION AND COMMENDATION:

Memorandum from Colonel Hoffman, Chief Engineer, 1st Corps, Nov. 10, 1918.

The Chief Engineer, 1st Army Corps, desires to extend his appreciation to the Corps and Division troops of the 1st Corps, in assisting the rehabilitation of the Standard Guage, and 60 C. M. lines in the area of the 1st Corps.

"ESPECIAL CREDIT IS GIVEN TO THE 317TH ENGINEERS WHICH WERE VERY INSTRUMENTAL IN THE REHABILITATION OF THE LINES IN THE FOREST D'ARGONNE AND ON THE LINES FROM ST. JUVIN TO THE NORTH."

G. H. SPAULDING,
Colonel, Chief Engineer 1st Army.

2/26/90

Hqrs. 1st Army Corps, OPERATION Order No. 9, Nov. 11, 1918:

1. The 317th Engineers now attached to the 1st Army Corps, are relieved from further duty with the 1st Corps.

2. The regiment will be assembled at Grandpre, Chevieres, and St. Juvin for preparation to being embussed and moved to rejoin their (92d Division) Division at Marbache.

oOo

Hqrs. 1st Army Corps, General Order No. 17, Nov. 11th 1918:

"During this pause in the operations of these headquarters the Corps Commander desires that the units which have contributed to the constant success of the 1st U. S. Corps be informed of his full appreciation of the services each has rendered to the common end.

This appreciation must be expended to every element of the Corps and the Divisional units, for it goes without saying that the work of each man, no matter what his station, has contributed powerfully to the accomplishment of the common aim--the DEFEAT OF THE ENEMY.

It is the desire of the Corps Commander that his sincere thanks and best wishes and assurances of his appreciation reach every member of the units which have contributed to the steady and unfailing success of the Corps.

By Command of Major-General DICKMAN;

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of S t a f f.

The above is an historical sketch of the operations of the 317th Engineers (92nd Division) attached to the 1st Army Corps during the Meuse-Argonne offensive. It is a foregone conslusion that the organization covered itself with glory which is attested by the letters of appreciation from the 1st Corps Commander and, the Corps Engineer.

The regiment was the only regiment of Negro troops with the 1st Army. It was the first Engineer Regiment to be composed of Negro troops in the history of the Army. They rightly earned for themselves the apellation of "BEAVERS."

	Officers	Men	Total
Labor Battalions	502	32009	32511
	445 447	4253 7754	4698 8201
Stevedores	156	8271	8427
Engineer Service Battalions	1105	48054	49159
Totals	324	6666	6990
Infantry	1429	54720	56149
Totals			

	Officers	Men	Total
372nd. Infantry	94	2108	2202
371st. "	128	2133	2261
370th. "	102	2425	2527
Totals	324	6666	6990

2/26/43

Total Page.

MJM/w

3/6/72

before July 4th, and were home to celebrate.

The Batallion has been recorded for participation in the Argonne-Meuse offensive, its two weeks of construction work being carried on for the most part under shell-fire. It also, like a great many other colored batallions, was especially commended. Like most army efforts, theirs was aarried on under almost impossible conditions. When stones were required to repair shell-torn or worn roads, there was not a stone within reach, until some good scout would discover a temporary supply, sometimes a detail of men being required to bring them quite a distance in salvaged wheelbarrows, through very soft mud, over ditches and shell-holes.

On the whole, the spirit and humor of the men was splendid, The morale and stamana impeccable, and the conduct as a batallion left nothing to be desired. This was due probably as much to the cheerful spirit and policy of the batallion commander, Capt. R. H. Nichoson, as perhaps anything else.

In December, about Christmas time, the Rev. F. O. Crimminger, (white) of Heath Springs, S. C., joined the batallion; his efforts in behalf of the men were untiring. As a Southern man, being white, and for the first time in his life coming onto close relationship with colored men on a common ground, his spirit was excellent.

He learned much of colored men in this contact, and his appreciation of them became very keen.

(We often talked over the questions relating to the sourhern attitude in his rooms at Pont a Mousson, where he told me how natural his, as well as many southerners, attotudes toward colored men, having been fed with it from childhood and directed to the works of Dixon and Page and others of their type. When he received his appointment to the 546th Engineers, a colored minister

3/6/73

who was attending Chaplain's school with him, advised him not to accept, as the colored engineers, he said, were composed of the very lowest types of colored men, and were comparable with the Chinese Cooley laborer. His desire, however, was to learn and to temper himself to human nature, so he came and learned, and went away gratified.

In a recent letter he referred to our chats in these words: "I, too, recall with happy recollections the evenings we used to spend there at Pont a Mousson. Those were indeed happy days."

E

Although everything was done to bring about a decrease in the morale of the men who were doing hard fighting at the front, and to discredit them for anything that would bring about commendation, there were twenty-one who received the Distinguised Service Cross, and the attached General Orders will show some of the men who received citations for bravery and meritorious action.

2/26/53

HISTORICAL TECHNICAL REPORT.

536TH ENGINEER SERVICE BATTALION.

APPENDIX NO. 1.

During February Major Christophel was appointed Assistant Engineer Depot Officer of I.E.S.D., No. 1., in accordance with Office Memorandum No. 219, Feb. 11/19. This depot was made Co-ordination Center for other depots in the S.O.S. and Montierchaume was merged into it.

Capt. Whitney added the Construction Materials' Department to his other duties. Capt. Durrell was detached to Montierchaume as Depot Officer. 1st Lieut. Perry in the meantime having returned from D. S. assumed command of "B". Co., and took over Capt. Durrell's duties in the General Department. Lt. Cardenao acting as Asst. Administrative Officer of "B". Co., while also continuing in his duties as Battalion Supply Officer and Asst. Photographer.

Work continued in the various companies as heretofore. Both "A. & B" Company drivers brought convoys of trucks from Bordeaux. Drivers for trucks in G.I.S.D. were also detailed to the M.T.C.

The drill and educational orders being finally interpreted to apply in a quasi way to Gievres, a much needed half-hour was allowed daily to disciplinary exercise; and the erection, heretofore refused, was made possible, of a school building which could also serve as a recreation room for the men.
These were two great strides forward in the accomplishment of good discipline.

APPENDIX No. 2. (concluded)

Officers 536th Engineers' Service Battalion.

3/6/95

1st Lt. Alfred W. Smith

1st Lt. Alfred W. Smith was born in the year 1889, of American parents. Following his grammar and high school study, he spent a year at Rennsaelar Polytechnic Institute and then entered Syracuse University graduating in 1916 with degree of Bachelor of Science. His professional experience has been entirely in commercial structures, steel, masonry and reinforced concrete.
Lt. Smith entered first E.O.T.C., at Ft. Benjamin Harrison, and was commissioned 2nd Lt. Aug. 15th, 1917, at Ft. Leavenworth and attached to 310th Engineersat Camp Custer. He was assigned to the same regiment Oct. 29th, 1917, promoted to 1st Lt. July 6th, 1918, and transferred to 536th Engineers July 11th, 1918.

1st Lt. Mathew H. Keefer

1st Lt. Mathew H. Keefer was born in the year 1884. He graduated from Kansas University, Medical Department , in 1907; and served as intern one year. For the past ten years he has been in general practice. Five summers he took post graduate work at Kansas University.
Lt. Keefer was commissioned in M.R.C. July 14th, 1917; attended the M.O.T.C. at Ft. Riley from Aug. 27th to Dec. 20th, and Department Laboratory at Ft. Leavenworth; from then until March 30th, 1918. He was then assigned to the 160 Depot Brigade , Camp Custer, Mich. and June 6th, 1918, was transferred to 536th Engineers.

2nd Lt. Norman C. Butts

2nd Lt.Norman C. Butts was born August 8th, 1888,at Poughkeepsie,N.Y. His ancestry is American for several generations. He was educated in Poughkeepsie grade schools, Riverview Academy and Cornell University, specializing in the latter, in landscape architecture, and graduating as Bachelor of Science in Agriculture in 1911. He spent a year as draughtsmanfor Landscape Architect and then four years as Manager of Landscape Department, Ashford Park Nurseries, Atlanta, Ga. From 1916 to 1917 he managed planting for George Burnap, Landscape Architect, Washington, D.C.
Lt. Butts graduated from Riverview Academy as Cadet 2nd. Lieutenant. He attended Civilians Training Camp at Plattsburg Aug. 16th, was referred admission to first R.O.T.C. and drafted into National Army, was assigned to Co. A. 312th, A.G. Bn. Sept. 25th, 1917; promoted to Corporal Nov. 1st, 1917; transferred as Pvt. to 304th Engineers Nov. 19th; (continued)

2nd Lt. Norman C. Butts. (continued)

On Dec. 5th, 1917, was prmoted to Corporal ; Dec. 27th, 1917, to Sergeant and sent to 4th E.O.T.C. May 5th, 1918, Commissioned 2nd Lt. May 25th 1918, and assigned to 536th Engineers.

3/6/19

2nd Lt. Louis Cardeneo

2nd Lt. Louis Cardeneo was born in Melrose Park, Ill., Aug. 3rd, 1896. Both parents were merican born, his father of erman Italian ancestry and his mother of Scotch. He graduated from Bayonne , N.J. grade schools and spent two years at high school.
he enlisted in U.S. Army, August 1913, and was assigned to Co. I. 18th Infantry. He served his three year enlistment as private and non-commissioned offi cer part of the time being on the border. January 1917 he enlisted in Co. I., 4th, N.J. Infantry, was promoted to Corporal the following March, to Sergeant in May 5th, 1917, and transferred to 104th Engineer Train Oct 29th, 1917. He was assigned to 4th E.R.O.T.C. and commissioned 2nd Lt. May 25th, 1918, and assigned to 536th Engineers.

2nd Lt. William T. Carr

2nd Lt. William T. Carr was born July 13th, 1892 at St. Paul, Minn. of Scotch parentage. He graduated from Des Moines , Ia., grade and high schools and spent one year in "Animal Husbandry" course at Iowa State College 1910-1911. He was then associated with Evans Lloyd Fuel Co. of Chicago as Salesman. (Des Moines as Yard Supt + Salesman + with Plumb-Seymour Co of)
Lt. Carr enlisted in the Iowa Engineers , June 24th, 1918, entered active service July 16th , promoted to Sergeant Sept 21st, Sgt. 1st Class, July 14th, 1918, in 109th Engineers; entered 4th, E.R.O.T.C. at Camp Lee, commissioned 2nd Lt. N.A. May 25th and assigned to 536th Engineers.

2nd Lt. Hal V. Cunningham

2nd Lt. Hal V. Cunningham was born at San Angelo, Texas, Nov 6th, 1890 of Ameri can ancestry. He was educated in public and high schools of San Angelo and attended the University of Texas, one year in Academic work and three in Civil Engineering.
From August 1912 to June 1913 he was rodman and levelman on construction with K.C. M.&O. Railroad ; the next four years as levelman, plane-tableman, draughtsman, instrumentman and chief of party with U.S. Reclamation Service on Rio Grande, New Mexico and Texas project. He was then instrument man with City Engineering Department of El Paso. Was drafted into National Army and a signed to 315th Engineers, promoted to Corporal and Sergeant and assigned to 4th E.R.O.T.C. at Camp Lee. Was commissioned 2nd Lt. May 16th, '18 and assigned to 536th Engineers.

3/6/97

2nd Lt. Oliver Dee

2nd Lt. Oliver Dee was born at Fairchild, Wis., Jan. 19th, 1892. His father was of English and his mother of Scotch birth. He graduated from grade and high schools and was then employed as locomotive fireman and steam engineer.
March 24th, 1914, he enlisted at Angel Island , Cal., was promoted to gun pointer, Feb. 15th, 1915; observer March 23rd, 1915; sent to land fortification school from June 1915 to June 1916; promoted to Corporal June 26th, 1916; to Sergeant Oct. 22nd. 1917; sent to 4th E.O.R.T.C. and commissioned 2nd Lt. May 16th, 1918, and assigned to 53d Engineers

--oOo-- * --oOo--

3/189

HISTORICAL -- TECHNICAL REPORT.

536TH ENGINEER SERVICE BATTALION.

March 10th, 1st Lieut. Samuel Stein, M. C. was attached to the Battalion as Surgeon under Par. 3. S. O. 114, G.I.S.D. Capt. Erskine having been sent to Hospital Center, Savenay, for disposition as Class "D"., because of chronic bronchial trouble.

March 20th, the following Special Order detached Major Arthur P. Christophel to St. Nazaire as Depot Engineer Officer:

March 20th, 1919.

Special Order
No. 79.

EXTRACT.

154. Major Arthur P. Christophel, 536th Engrs., (SB) is relieved from duty in the Engineer Depot at Gievres. He will proceed from Gievres to Montoir, (Loire-Inf), reporting to the C.G., Base Section No. 1, for duty as Depot Engineer Officer, vice Major D.C. Rhynsburger, Engineers, relieved.

The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL HARBORD:

Official:
L. H. Bash,
Adjutant General.

W. D. Connor,
Chief of Staff.

Capt. Durrell accompanied the Major, Capt. Kinney E.D.O. at Montier-chaume having returned to his post. Lieut. Lyford remained at Montierchaume as executive officer.

In Major Christophel's absence Capt. Whitney assumed command of the Battalion. Company "B". was transferred from Capt. Durrell to 1st Lieut. Stanley Perry.

10 * On March 23rd, Corporal Love Ellis, of Company "A"., acting mess sergeant and pastor of the colored church, died in the hospital at Aix-les-Baine, having contracted pneumonia while on leave. Corporal Ellis' excellent spirit and leadership, his enthusiasm and good soldierly qualities make his absence a personal loss.to all who knew him and particularly to his own company.

Sergeants Herman Landwehr ("A".Co), John L. Swigert ("B". CO.) and Charles W. Hollman ("B". Co.) secured discharges to return to their civilian duties and were sent to the Replacement Depot at St. Aignan.

3/6/20

Work in the various depots continued as heretofore. Most of the men of the battalion being employed in loading and unloading cars and sorting material, a fair percentage working on technical details for which they were peculiarly fitted.

3/6/91

HISTORICAL TECHNICAL REPORT
Appendix No. 2
536th--ENGINEERS SV. BN.

Major Arthur P. Christophel

Major Arthur P. Christophel was born on August 25th,1881, at New Hampton, Ia. His father was American born, his mother and grand parents coming from Alsace-Lorraine. Major Christophel was educated in the grade and high schools of Milwaukee, Wis., and spent two years at Iowa State College. In 1901, he entered the service of the Allis-Chalmers Co. on construction work. Leaving their employ after three years, he engaged in real estate business for himself and a year later enlisted in the 1st. Battalion of U. S. Engineers. He was honourably discharged at the end of four years as non-commissioned officer, and qualified for commission as Lieutenant in the U. S. Engineers. (Volunteer) He then entered the Civil Service of the U.S. Engineers at Milwaukee, Wis., as Supt. of Construction on River and Harbor Work.
He attended the First Officers' Training Camp at Ft. Sheridan and Ft. Leavenworth, and was commissioned Captain, E.O.R.C. on Aug.10th, and assigned to 310th Regt. of Engineers as Commander of "D".Co. May 1st,1918 he was made Regt'al Supply Officer, and on May 18th, transferred to 536th Engineers as Commanding Officer, being promoted to Major May 24th,1918.

Capt. Alfred C. Whitney

Capt. Alfred C. Whitney was born January 1st, 1881, at Hyde Park, Ill. His ancestry on both sides being American from Pilgrim Times. His early education was in the public schools and Mechanical Arts High Schools of St. Paul, Min. Four years later he was graduated as Bachelor of Science in Engineering from the University of Minnesota. His next six years was spent in Railway and Steamboat Operation, he then became associated with a manufacturing Corporation in the construction of heavy business wagons, motor trucks bodies, railway expresstrucks, etc. He resigned Presidency of this Corporation to enter the 1st. Officers' Training Camp at Ft. Snelling and Ft. Leavenworth. Was commissioned Captain July 2nd. and attached to 310th Engrs. Sept 1st. One month later he was assigned to this Regt. as Topographic Officer; on January 1st, made Battalion Adjutant and May 1st, Commander of "D". Co. While Topographic Officer he mapped out 120 sq. miles adjacent to Camp Custer, for military maneuvres. May 18th, was transferred to 536th Engineers as Commander of "A".Co.

Capt. Royal S. Durrell

Capt. Royal S. Durrell was born March 2nd,1887, at Cheyenne, Wyo. His ancestors were of English, Irish, French and Spanish origin, but long settlement on this continent had the stock typical Yankee. He was educated in the grade and high schools of Chicago, Kansas City and Columbus, O.; at the Preparatory School at Columbus, and four years later was graduated as Civil Engineer from the Ohio State University. Four years experience in Railroad Construction and Maintainance was followed by three years of Municipal Engineering in sewer surveys, construction and design, and then by nine mths of River and Harbor Work with the U. S. Engrs. Cincinnati, Ohio. He was then Ast. Engineer, State Board of Health, for twenty months; specializing in construction, design and operation of sewers and sewerage disposal plants. Capt. Durrell then entered the commercial side of sewerage, as Engineer for the Sewer Pipe Manufacturing Ass'n.

3/6/92

Capt. Royal S. Durrell (contd)

Entering the 1st. Officers' Training School (Camp) at Ft. Benjamin, Harrisson, Ind., and Ft. Leavenworth, he was commissioned as 1st.Lt. Engineer Section, O. R.C. on June 12th,'17., and commissioned as Captain Aug.15th, and assigned to the 308th Engrs as Commander of Co. "F". He entered the Infantry School of Arms and Field Fortification Class at Ft.. Sill, March16th to April 15th, '18.; from then until May 17th, '18., he acted as Battalion Adjutant to the 308th Engrs, and was then transferred to the 536th Engineer Service Battalion and assigned to Co. "B". as Commander. On January 31st, 1918, Capt Durrell was married to Miss Dorothy A. Jones.

Capt. Walter W. Gruber

Capt . Walter W. Gruber was born at Stone Creek, Ohio, December20th, 1884, of American born parentage of German descent. He was educated in the Stone Creek Schools and graduated from Collegeof Engineers at the Ohio Northern University in 1905, with degrees of Civil and Electrical Engineer. In 1905 he was commissioned Cadet Majorand commanded the Ohio Northern Universityin 1st Battalion . In October 1905, he entered the Maintainance of Way Dept.of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad , leaving this in Aug. 1908 to enter the U.S. Indian- Service on Irrigation Construction. In March 1911, he entered left the Service for Railroad Construction Work with the Kentucky & Indiana Terminal Railroad and two years later returned to the B. & O., being for two years employed with them on preliminary surveys and from June 1915 to May 1917, on railroad valuation, being in charge of surveys and valuationof 460 milesof main line railroad. Capt Gruber was for six years in the Ohio National Guard, being commissioned as 2nd.Lt. in the 4th-Regt January '17. He resigned in 1909 and entered the E.O.T.C. at Ft. Benjamin, Harrisson, May 11th '17, and was commissioned Capt. E.O.R.C. Aug.15th'17, and assigned to ~~to~~ command of "D".Co. 308th Engrs. commanding this until Company until his transfer to the 536th Engrs. Service Battalionon May 24th'18,from which day has commanded "C". Co. of this Battalion.

Capt. John M. Lawler

Capt John M. Lawler was born at Carrlton, Ohio.,Nov 22nd, 1889. His ancestry being Scotch- Irish. He was educated in the grade and high schools at Carrlton, and graduated from the Rose Polytechnic Institute. He was employed as Asst City Engr. at Cuyahoga Falls, and then as Asst City Engineer at Alliance,Ohio in January 1914. He was then for two years Tax Map Draughtsman and then Asst. Highway Supt. of Carrlton County, O., until May 15th,'17, when he was entered the E.O.T.C. Aug. at Fort Benjamin, Harrisson. He was commissioned First Lieutenant E.O.R.C. and assigned to the 308th Engrs. May 16th, was transferred to the 536th Engineer Service Battalion and on July 6th, made commander of "D".Co; and on July 6th, promoted to Captaincy.

Capt. Elsworth D. Erskine

Capt. Elsworth D. Erskine was born at Springfield, Ohio January 29th, 1870. He was of Scotch-Irish ancestry. Attended Mt. Union College and received degree M.D. from the Baltimore Medical College, (now the Maryland University) in 1893, and since that time has practiced Medicine and Surgery. He was commissioned 1st. Lt. M.R.C. April 24th, 1917, and reported at Ft. Benjamin, Harrisson, on Aug. 4th, for course of instruction. Sent to Camp Custer Aug 2nd,,and assigned to the 337th Infantry Med. Det. On June 1st,

'18 was transferred t

Capt. Elsworth D. Hawkins (contd)

On June 1st, 1918, was transferred to the Depot Brigade No 160, and on June 6th, assigned to the Medical Detachment of the 536th Engineer Service Battalion. He was later promoted to Captaincy on July 9th.

1st. Lt. Willard Ray Davis

1st, Lt. Willard Ray Davis was born at Logansport, Ind. Oct 19th, 1890, of Welsh parentage. He was educated in the Logansport public school and high schools and graduated from Purdue University as Mechanical Engineer. After this he spent a year in railroad shop work and six in automobile shop work; then six years as Asst. Engineer in an Artificial Gas Co. At the end of this period he spent three months designing foundries and foundry equipment, and afterward joined the the Faculty of Purdue University as Instructor of Mechanical Draughting and Descriptive Geometry. Lt. Davis drilled two years as Cadet at the University holding commission as 1st. Lt. He entered the E.O.T.C. at Ft. Benjamin, Harrisson May 13th, 1917; was commissioned 2nd. Lt. June 19th, '17 and assigned to the 310th Engineers May 19th, 1918; and was later transferred to the 536th Engineers and on May 24th promoted to 1st. Lt. N.A.

1st. Lt. Darrt H. Lyford

1st. Lt. Darrt H. Lyford was born March 19th, 1888 at Minneapolis, Minn. His father was a New Hampshire Yankee; his mother of Dutch American descent but born in Minnesota., He was educated in the grade and grammar schoolsand high school of Minneapolis and graduated as Electrical Engineer from the University of Minnesota in 1911. He was employed successively in public utilities appraisal for the Westinghouse Electrical and Manufacturing Co., at East Pittsburg, in their apprentice course from Sept1911, to Feb. 1913, and then as Asst. to the Master Mechanic of the Cleveland Railway Co. of Cleveland, O. Feb 1913 to Dec 1913, and Asst. Commercial Engineer of the Great Northern Power Co. Duluth, Minn. from Dec 1913 to April 1914. The next year and six months he spent he spent with the Public Utilities Commission at Washington, D.C. as Engineer of Appraisal Work, and then returned to the Westinghouse Electricake Manf'g Co. this time at ST. Louis Mo. as salesman of Power Plant and Railway Apparatus. He entered the O.R.T.C. at Ft. Riley, Kansas, May 17th, '17 and was commissioned 1st. Lt. E.O.R.C. and assigned to the 310th Engrs, Camp Custer. May 18th, he was transferred to the 536th Engineer Service Battalion and appointed Acting Battalion Supply Officer and later as First Lieutenant of "A".Co.

1st. Lt. Stanley Perry

1st. Lt. Stanley Perry was born at Butler, Ky. of Colonial ancestry of French, English, Irish and German derivation. He was educated in the common and high schoolsof Butler and for a year in the Cincinnati Technical School. In 1908 he joined the Co-operative Electrical Schoolof Cincinnati,O., graduating with the degrees of Electrical Engineer. He spent two years at House Carpentry, and then five years with the Bullock Electrical Co. of Cincinnati in Miscellaneous Foundry and Machine Shop assembling and testing. He was then employed as Construction Engineeroff the Dayton,O. Power and Light Co, and then two years later as Factory and Maintainance Engineer of the Delco Co. at Dayton, Ohio. Hee entered the 1st.

3/6/94

He entered the first R.O.T.C., May 15th 1917 at Ft. Benjamin Harrision. Was commissioned 2d Lt. of Engineers, R.C.R.C. Aug. 27th, and assigned to the 308th Engineers. Transferred to the 536th Engineer Service Battalion on May 15th and promoted to First Lieutenant Engineers N.A. May 23rd, 1918.

abstract

A80-1

3/6/63

THE PHOTOGRAPH

Company 22, 6th Battalion, 163rd Depot Brigade, Camp Dodge, Iowa.

This Company probably enjoys the distinction of being the only organization in the Depot Brigades of the Army of the United States entirely officered by Colored men. It has had an enviable record in the training of recruits and is now being retained as a demobilization unit for discharging overseas troops. Five of the six officers are applying for commissions in the Regular Army and are attending a special school for that purpose.

.....

THE OFFICERS.

Captain C. C. Cooper of Washington, D.C., who is in command of the company, is a product of the Regular Army, having seen over twenty years service in the Spanish-American War, in the Philippines, and in Mexico. He has served in the cavalry, infantry, and medical department; he was the only one to receive a commission from the last named branch of the service at the Fort Des Moines Officers Training camp. He is a native of Indianapolis, Indiana and a product of the schools of that city. He was in command of Co. "M", 368th Inf., from its organization until July, 1918, when he was returned from France on account of ill-health incident of the service. He has been in command of Co. 22 since Oct. 1, 1918 and is the Morale Officer of the 6th Battalion.

.....

1st Lieut. Thomas M. Gregory was also commissioned at Fort Des Moines. He had been Assistant Professor of English at Howard University since 1910. He was a member of the Committee which with the cooperation of the N.A.A.C.P. was instrumental in having the War Department establish the Fort Des Moines Training camp. He was with the 349th Field Artillery from Nov. 1917 to June 1918, when he was transferred to the General Staff, Washington, D.C., in the Bureau of Military Intelligence; in August he was assigned as military instructor at the S.A.T.C. at Howard University, and since Oct. 1st, 1918 has been at Camp Dodge. Iowa.

.....

2nd Lieut. Errol Stanley Horne of Brooklyn, N.Y., has seen five years service in the 24th Inf. and the Quartermaster Corps. He served in the Phillippines, in Mexico, and was Sergeant Major of the 367th Inf. (THE BUFFALOES). He was commissioned August 26th, 1918.

.....

2nd Lieut. Joseph E. Oliver, was 1st Sergeant of Hq, Co. 368th Inf. at Camp Meade, Md. and was commissioned at Camp Meade, June 1st, 1918. He was an instructor at the 4th O.T.C., 92nd Div., Camp Dodge, Iowa, and at the Central O.T.C. Camp Pike, Ark., June 15, 1918 to August 15, 1918.

.....

2nd Lieut. William B. Hall of Washington, D.C., was a senior in the Pharmaceutical College of Howard University, a graduate of the Dunbar High School when assigned to the 368th Inf., Camp Meade, Md., Nov. 18th, 1917, where he was a corporal. Later transferred to the medical detachment where he had charge of the prescription work, and was sent to the 4th O.T.C. at Camp Dodge, Iowa, being commissioned at Camp Pike, Arkansas.

.....

2nd Lieut. Willis C. Dickerson of Philadelphia, Pa., finished Mauchchunk Pa., high school, and attended Howard University, Washington, D. C. Was assigned to 368th Infantry, Camp Meade, Md., ~~Nov.~~ 19 Oct. 1917. Promoted sergeant, Supply Company of that regiment. Attended 3rd Officers' Training Camp, at Camp Meade. Commissioned 2nd Lt., Infantry, June 1/1918, and sent to Camp Pike, Ark., as Instructor, 4th Officers' Training Camp.

.....

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES A.P.O. 766
4 January 1919.

2/26/22

From: The Commanding General.

To: The Commanding General, S. O. S.

Subject: Incompetent Officers.

1. Under the provisions of par. 1V, G. O. 131, General Headquarters, c. s. Captain Spahr H. Dickey, 351st Machine Gun Battalion, is relieved of assignment to and duty with this Division and pursuant to Par. 4, S. O. 2, these Headquarters c. s. has been directed to report to the Commanding General at BLOIS.

2. Captain Spahr H. Dickey, 351st Machine Gun Battalion, is unfit for combat duty; he lacks the necessary qualities in that he has not the capacity, does not possess the qualifications of an Officer and is inefficient. To continue him on duty with a combat division would be a detriment to the service.

3. Report from the 351st M. G. BN., in the case of this officer, attached.

J. B. ERWIN,
Brigadier General, U. S. A.
Commanding.

COPY
Per J. M. B.

E(?)

Co. E. 366th Inf.

2nd Lt. A. E. Fisher
1st Lt. J. O. Lindsey
Sgt. W. A. Turner
Corp. W. P. Shenault.

Privates.

Joe Williams
Roy Brown
Ed Merrifield
George Bell
Andy Hall
Ivory Morris
Patrick Bruton
John R. Hatcher
Allen Nooles
Alonzo Curry
Frank Joyner

2/26/54

(14)

(B-8)

A5-

Operation report of the Medical Department, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30

1. Organization and equipment. The Sanitary Detachment was divided into four sections, viz., three Battalion Sanitary Detachments, each consisting of one Battalion Surgeon, one junior Medical Officer, one Dental Officer with the first and third battalions, one Sergeant Medical Department and thirteen enlisted men; and one Camp Infirmary party, consisting of one Dental Officer and one Sergeant First Class, Med. Dept., and five enlisted men. Each Battalion Detachment was equipped with one combat equipment, Med. Dept., a supply of new Red, White, and Blue Front Line Dressings, anti-tetanic serum, 100 C.C. Luer Syringes, blankets, Chlorinated Lime Tubes, Thomas, ladder, and chicken wire splints, all of which was carried on Medical Carts, one to each Battalion. The Rifle Companies, Headquarters and Machine Gun Companies were given their supply of litters and these were signed for as follows: five to each Rifle Company, and six to Headquarters Company. The Camp Infirmary Party was equipped with one Camp Infirmary, Med. Dept., and a reserve stock of the articles mentioned above. These were transported on a fourgon supplied by the director of ambulance companies of the 317th Sanitary Train. One of the horses had to be shot later because it developed paralysis. The Surgeon was in supervision of the whole and was not permanently attached to either section. The Medical Department thus went into action fully equipped which was due largely to the foresight of the Division Surgeon, the Sanitary Inspector, and Lieut. Cheney, Med. Corps.

10-6

2. Approach to the ARGONNE. This was accomplished on the 25th and 26th but presented no points of interest. Several men were taken sick and were tagged and left at collecting points to which ambulances were later directed. The straggling was rather marked but was not due in many cases to illness.

10-1-52

3. Action in the ARGONNE, 26th September, 1918.

(a) The Second Battalion went into action on the 26th of September. The Battalion Surgeon, 1st Lieut. William A. Harris, M.C., established his 1st Aid Station in a bomb proof structure on the LA HARAZEE - VIENNE-le-CHATEAU ROAD, 1½ kilometers East of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU, which, in addition to being near the Bn. P.C., had the advantage of being a central point to all the trails and too, the two main roads leading into the Boche or Forward Sector. Two enlisted men of the Medical Department were attached to each company to dress all wounds on the spot and carried into action an ambulance box filled with dressings in addition to their belts. The companies were supposed to take their litters but did not do so very often. The actions of the companies of this battalion were so erratic on this day that it was impossible to develop a logical system of advance for the Bn. Aid Station. However the Bn. Surgeon attempted to maintain touch with the right flank of the Bn. and advanced and retired several times while the Surgeon did the same with the left flank. There was but one casualty on this day- a man in Co. "F", evacuated with difficulty by litter bearers from Co. "F" and the Surgeon through uncut wire.

(b) 27th September, 1918. Throughout this day Lieut. Harris kept his Aid Station mobile always along side the Bn. P.C. The casualties numbered forty-four, of which fifteen were in Company "F", four in Machine Gun Company, four in Company "H", one in Company "G", three in Company "E", six in Company "K", of which four, including 2nd Lieut. Walter Scott were gas suspects and claimants, three in Company "I". One gas suspect was in Company "L"; two other officers, Captain Peeks and Lieut. Young. The 3rd Battalion Aid Post was established ½ kilometer North of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU on the BINARVILLE ROAD. Patients were evacuated from the Battalion Aid Post by ambulances direct to French hospital and by a relay of litter bearers squads from the Bn. Aid Stations to the Regimental Infirmary at SAPPICOURT in intervals when the ambulances were absent. The litter bearer squads came from the band. At the 1st Aid Station each wounded man was given an injection of 1,000 units of anti-tetanic serum under asceptic conditions, his dressing (applied in the trench by the sanitary soldier) inspected and renewed if necessary and given a cup of beef tea. The Surgeon personally inspected the work from the advanced groups to the rear several times during the day.

(c) 28th September 1918. Ninety cases were seen by the Battalion Surgeons, of which twenty-five were gas suspect cases. The Surgeon states gas suspects because he did not see a veritable case of gas suffocation throughout the period. The Bn. Surgeons, however, fulfilled their duty in tagging these cases and sending them back to the Infirmary as they followed instructions. Numbers of these cases were kept

under observation at Infirmary and then returned to duty, but quite a number were picked up by ambulances along the road which they had been directed to proceed to the Infirmary and some were sent from the Infirmary as the result of a scare at SAPINIERE in the absence of the Surgeon. The casualties on that date were as follows:

Company "E"	13 cases	Company "D"	1 case
Company "F"	6 "	M. G. Co.	4 cases.
Company "G"	8 "	351 M.G. Bn.	1 case
Company "H"	5 "	San. Det. 368 th	1 "
Company "I"	5 "	Scouts	1 "
Company "K"	3 "	325th Signal Bn.	1 "
Company "L"	2 "	Co. unknown	2 cases.
Company "M"	7 "		

10-6

1st Lieut. Thomas E. Jones, MC, Bn. Surgeon, 3rd Bn. advanced to Aid Station to the trench occupied by the Bn. and remained there until after the Bn. broke, and rendered cool and efficient service.

(d) 29th Sept. 1918. On this date the 1st Bn. was in advance. The Bn. Surgeon, 1st Lieut. James M. Ponder started with his Aid Station in the Hager Trench. An advance on BINARVILLE was made by Major Merrill. The wounded were cared for at the Bn. Aid Station and evacuated by trench back to the BINARVILLE ROAD. The companies of this Bn. went into action not fully equipped with litters. This is mentione because the Surgeon is in receipt of a complaint from Capt. Marchbanks who, amongst other things, states that the wounded were not evacuated from the field to the Bn. Surgeon. This is the duty of the litter bearers of the company. The Sanitary Soldiers on duty with each company are there to dress the wounds. If they are used for litter bearing long intervals may elapse in which men would remain undressed. It would require a Medical Personnel double its present strength to supply the litter bearers for each company. The Surgeon was with parts of each battalion each day when they went into action. He personally saw that the wounded were being excellently dressed by the Sanitary Soldiers attached to each company, who in many cases stayed at their posts after the companies had fled. The Aid Station of the 1st Bn. remained at its post all this night. On the 29th September 1918 there were 24 cases under observation of which 13 were casualties and 11 gas suspects. The casualties were distributed as follows: Company "E", 1 case; "F", 1 case; "G", 1 case; "I", 2 cases; "L", 3 cases, "M", 1 case; Supply Co., 4 cases.

(e) 30th September 1918. Casualties were 15; gas suspects 4. Casualties were distributed as follows; Company "A", 2 cases; Company "H", 1 case; Company "C", 1 case Company "D", six cases; Company "K", 2 cases; Machine Gun Co., 1 case.

(f) 1st October 1918. One gas suspect.

4. The actions of 1st Lieut. William A. Harris, MC, and 1st Lieut. Thomas E. Jones, MC, were of a nature that calls for special mention, as does that of Pvt. Thomas H. Davis, Med. Dept. It can be noted that the Medical Dept. functioned surprisingly well under the disadvantage of the erratic movements of the companies. This is especially true of the Medical Officers and men of the 2nd Battalion, who on one day to my knowledge changed and formed new stations six times. On one occasion, Lieut. Harris was abandoned and exposed to the fire not only of the enemy but of our own men, but persisted until he had finished his work. Lieut. Jones at his personal risk brought in a wounded man. Private Thomas Davis exposed himself to machine gun fire at BINARVILLE to help bring in a dying man. Special reports will be made of these and other noteworthy actions.

(Signed) Jackson S. Lawrance,
Major Medical Corps,
Surgeon 368th Infantry.

12

34-4-139

IN FRANCE--PERIOD FROM JUNE 19, 1918 to FEBRUARY 1919.

This period may be divided as follows:

At Training Area in Haute-Marne	June 25 to August 12, 1918
In the Vosges	August 15 to Sept. 16, '18
In the Argonne	Sept. 25 to Oct. 6, '18,
Metz Front	Oct. 10 to Nov. 11, '18

The official date of arrival of the Division in France was June 19, 1918. The journey overseas occured without mishap, most of the units sailing from Hoboken, N.J., between June 1 and June 15, 1918. After arriving in France, each outfit remained at Brest for three or four days, after which the Divison moved into its training area, at this time Division Headquarters and the Office of the Division Surgeon were located at Bourbonne-le Bains, while the other units were distributed about in the surrounding towns.

During the training period, apparently, the main end which Division Headquarters desired that the medical department effect was the prevention of association of the colored officers and soldiers with the

French women as shown by repeated instructions to all medical officers.

One of the most insulting outrages, perpetrated on colored officers, through the medical department occured at Corre, France. The acting Battalion Commander of the 3rd Battalion of the 367th Infantry ordered a veneral inspection of just the officers of his battalion one Sunday afternoon, during the latter part of July 1918. Major Robert Conard, M.R.C., white, made the inspection. To order such an inspection was a violation of one of the oldest customs of the service, as well as of an officers commission, that is, that an officer is always a gentleman. It is proper to state that not a single case of veneral disease was found at this inspection. Lieutenant Walter J. Jackson, M.R.C. told me that Major Conard remarked to him that he "made the inspection under protest".

IN THE VOSGES

While the Division was on this front the distribution of the various Hospitals were as follows: The 365th Field Hospital was at Rann L'Etape, the 366th Field Hospital was at St. Die, at which place Division Headquarters was located and the 367th Field Hospital acted as an evacuatting the wounded at the various aid stations was deserving of the greatest commendation; and especially did they do remarkable work relative to the evacuation of the wounded in spite of the mountainous nature of the country. During this period Captain John Q. Taylor was made Acting Consultant on Disease of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, and Lieut. A.H. Wilson was made Assistant Divisional Urologist. A white First Lieut. was made Division Dental Surgeon, although there were several colored dentists with the Division of higher rank and who had been in the service for a greater period of time. Among the colored dentists were graduates of Northwestern University Dental School, University of Pennsylvania Dental School and other Dental Schools of equally as high standing. When the Field Artillery joined the Division a colored Dental Captain was made to serve under this white First Lieutenant

341-4-140

of the Dental Corps, because of his appointment as Division Dental Surgeon, which was contrary to all regulations of the Army. It is however needless to state that the white Dentist was promoted but that did not occur until after the armistice and yet he was ranked by the Colored Captain in the Dental Corps. While in the Vosges a Surgical Team, composed of three white medical officers and two nurses joined the Division as well as a Mobile Field Laboratory, the personnel of which was composed of two white 1st. Lieutenants and three white enlisted men.

34-4-141

On the 15th of August I was sent to the front to make a medical survey of the 61st Infantry prior to the arrival of the 367th Infantry, which organization was to replace the 61st on that front. The Headquarters of the 61st was at Moyenmoutier, and upon my arrival I applied to the Billeting Officer of the 61st Infantry for a billet and he stated that there were no more billets in town although such was not the case. This in ~~after the Division Field Hospital 366 ordered~~ spite of the fact, that I carried a letter from the Division Surgeon of the fifth division to the regimental Surgeon of the 61st Infantry requesting that every facility be given me. I encountered the same difficulty in obtaining food in most places where the 61st Infantry units was stationed.

After the Division left this area, Field Hospital 366 was ordered to remain in operation at St. Die until the Division Surgeon of the incoming Division (81st) said that they were able to look after the sick and wounded of their Division. Therefore Field Hospital 366 remained behind and for ten days took care of the sick and wounded white soldiers of the 81st Division (who were for the most part, from South Carolina). At this time there was an epidemic of influenza among the men of the 81st Division. In St. Die, because of the general coarseness and roughness

of the 81st Division men, the French civilians repeatedly told the colored officers and men of the 366 Field Hospital how they regretted the departure of the 92nd Division and how they disliked the 81st Division. Beeause of the fact that the 81st Divison was composed to a large extent of Southerners there were many alterations between the soldiers of the two divisions. Upon the arrival of the 81st Division Medical Department, which was without medical equipment, the officers of their Field Hospitals wished to take all of the equipment of Field Hospital 366, just because they ordered it. They were however informed that their officers should have seen to it that they were equipped before coming to the front.

34-4-142

During the entrainment of Field Hospitals 365 and 366 at Raon L'Etape, on the night of September 26, 1918, Lieut. Col. David B. Downing, after ordering some colored officers from one of the compartments of the train not only used coarse and abusive language, but kicked the food which they had placed on the ground with his foot.

IN THE ARGONNE

During this period only one of the Field Hospitals was in operation and that was field Hospital 365 which was opened at St. Menehould, and remained in operation while the Division was on this front.

On October 1, 1918, while the Sanitary Train was at Les Islettes Captain John Q. Taylor and myself were appointed the "Shock Team" of the 92nd Division. The duty of the shock team was to treat all of the severely wounded of the Division and were the only officers authorized at any of the hospitals to do blood transfusions in cases that could not be saved otherwise--they were also in similar cases the ones to do infusions with gum acacia solutions, which were used as a substitute for blood.

On the afternoon of October the 1st, 1918, I went up forward to the Triage Hospital of the 77th Division , which was at La Chalade, and there spent the night. The object of my mission was to observe the methods used at that hospital in treating "Shock" cases. This was the only place where I received the courteous treatment, that should be accorded officers under all circumstances, by the officers and enlisted men.

On or about the 6th of October, 1918, Lt.Col. Boyer was transferred from the Division and Major Jonas S. White was made Division Surgeon. This change was one for the better as Lt. Col. Boyer, never praised or commended good work, but was always dissatisfied most of the time with all the work that was done. Major White praised good work at all times and this raised the spirits of the officers and men tremendously. It was under Major White that the colored officers who were promoted in France received their promotions.

34-4-143

METZ FRONT----MARBACHE SECTOR.

During the movement of the Division from the Argonne to the Marbache sector, the Sanitary Train entrained at Givry. Because three colored officers rode in the same compartment with four white officers (1st. Lieutenants), from Givry to Nancy, three of these white Lieutenants, namely, Lts. Atherton, Springer and Greany wrote a letter to the Division Headquarters, complaining that they were forced to ride in the company of Negroes, namely: Capt. John Q. Taylor and Lieuts: English N. McLaughlin and Louis T. Wright.

On this front the Office of the Division Surgeon was at Marbache, Field Hospitals 366 and 368 combined and their personnel conducted the so called "Triage Hospital " of the 92nd Division. A "Triage" Hospital is a hospital where all of the sick and wounded of a Division are concentrated. Serious cases are treated here,, while less serious cases are sent to hospitals farther in the rear for definitive treatment.

The assignments of the Hospital personnel were as follows:

Lieuts.:Arthur M. Curtis and Fred R. Slaughter, Receiving Ward; Lieut. Homer E.Nash,Evacuation; Lieut. James L. Owens,Office and Paperwork,, Lieut. Louis T. Wright, Surgery and Shock; Lieuts: Royal W. Grubbs, English N. McLaughlin and Rufus S. Vass,Medical Wards;Capt. John Q. Taylor,Eye,Ear,Nose and Throat Ward and Shock; Lieut. Clarence M. Gloster,Neurological Ward, and Lieut. A. M. Wilson, Venereal Ward. Lieut. Bailey had charge of all the wards for gassed cases and his work was especially worthy of commendation.

Soon after the hospital opened, a group of white nurses were assigned to the Surgical and Medical wards and they remained with the hospital until it closed; and it is but proper to state that their work was of the highest grade throughout. One of them, Miss Kreps, not only worked over hours but when the hospital caught on fire about the middle of December, the writer found Miss Kreps in one of the Surgical wards by herself trying to drag out beds containing patients so as to save their lives. The heroic efforts of Captain John Q. Taylor saved the hospital from being destroyed. As it was no one was injured.

At first the writer was doing all of the work on the surgical wards and as the wounded began to pour in he was assigned two assistants, one a colored officer , Lieutenant Edgar A. Draper, and the other a white officer, Lieutenant William P. Greany. Soon after his assignment Lieutenant Greany wrote a letter to the Division Commander requesting that he be transferred to another division so that he would not have to come in contact with colored officers. He stated that he was born in Alabama, that he was educated at Georgetown University, and that he was not accustomed to coming in co ntact with colored men on such terms as he was having to do in the 92nd Division. His letter was returned with an endorsement stating that "in cases where friction occures between two officers, the trouble was usually on the part of the complaining officer" and that if he failed to properly perform his duty, that disciplinary action would be taken."

34-4-144

During the writers entire time at the hospital he did not see either General Ballou of Brigadier General May on any of the wards, while Brigadier General Barnum visited the hospital almost daily and personally saw each man of his Brigade that was wounded.

While on this front the Ambulance Companies operated for the first time, as this was the first time that they were supplied with ambulances. During the entire drive the wounded were evacuated by ambulance companies, the Commanding Officers of whom were colored.

34-4-145

The 92nd Division Triage Hospital opened on October 10th 1918 and remained opened until November 24th 1918. It was located at Millery a small French village on the road between Nancy and Pont-a-Mousson, a distance of approximately fifteen kilometers from the front. While in operation over 7000 cases were treated. Over 200 cases of pneumonia were treated here and the mortality was only 8% which is probably the lowest mortality rate of any field hospital that was in France. No cases of tetanus were reported from the Division which is indicative of the thoroughness with which antitetanic serum was used by the medical officers of the regiments as well as those of the hospitals. Approximately sixty cases of trench foot occured-- a disease which in other commands sometimes disabled thousands of soldiers. According to a fairly accurate estimate it is certain that not more than 100 cases of psychoneurosis (shell-shock) occured during the entire stay of the Division at the front which is more than a fair index of the stability of the Negro's central nervous system.

The Chief Surgeon of the American Expeditionary Forces and members of his Staff visited the hospital, and it was their opinion that no Field Hoppital's Shock room surpassed that of the 366th.

Paragraph 5, of a memorandum to "Unit Surgeon, is as follows: "I would like to call attention of the medical personnel of this division to the fact that a great many favorable comments have been made on the handling of the sick of this Division while they are in transit and under treatment. A great deal of this praise

is due to the hearty cooperation on the part of the Medical Department of this Division in instituting and enforcing the measures recommended. The Hospital is visited almost daily by the French and American Medical authorities to observe and comment on the very thorough and painstaking care that is being given the sick of this command". An extract from Weekly Bulletin Number 33, an official publication of the Chief Surgeon's Office, American Expeditionary Forces, dated November 25, 1918, is as follows: "Influenza"--Effective Cubicle Isolation (in italics) Field Hospital 366, 92nd Division, used sheet cubicle system about beds and masks for patients and attendants so consistently and thoroughly that none of the attendants, doctors or orderlies acquired influenza, although the wards were often full of both diseases.

34-4-146

Below is another interesting communication:

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
OFFICE OF DIVISION SURGEON
APO 766 - AEF
18 November, 1918.

MEMO TO ALL MEDICAL OFFICERS, 92ND DIVISION:

1. The following letter is circulated among the medical officers of this Division so that all may realize how thoroughly their good work is appreciated:

****

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SURGEON

November 15, 1918.

From: Chief Surgeon, 2nd Army

To: Division Surgeon, 92nd Division, AEF

Subject: Field Hospital at Millery.

1. I desire to express my admiration and appreciation of the splendid hospital organized and administered by the Medical Department of the 92nd Division at Millery.

Your Department has received most favorable comment by the Army Commander, the Sanitary Inspector, Second Army, Chief Medical Consultant, Second Army, and the officers in charge of the section in Sanitation in the office of the Chief Surgeon, American Expeditionary Forces, and of all

medical officers who have visited the institution.

The transportation and hospitalization of the battle casualties and respiratory diseases have been accomplished in accord with the principles of military surgery and preventive medicine, which reflects the intelligence and training on the part of the officers and enlisted men of the medical department of the 92nd Division in which pride may be justly felt.

C.R. Reynolds,
Colonel, Medical Corps, USA

CRR/1/jlw

****

34-4-147

J.S. White,
Major, Medical Corps, USA
Division Surgeon.

Ammunition

Captain Dawson was made Surgeon of the 317th ~~Sanitary~~ Train when Major Howard, White, was transferred from the train. Major Howard was transferred when Major Dean, a colored man, was made Commanding Officer of the Ammunition Train.

Much has been written lately concerning the prevalance of Veneral Disease among Negroes. On this point an extract from the Medical History of the 367th Infantry during the months of July to December inclusive is both interesting and illuminating;

Following tabulation shows that for a command of approximately 4000 men, the veneral problem has been fairly well under control.

MONTH 1918	NEW CASES	NO PER 1000 STRENGTH	VENERAL PROPHYLAXIS GIVEN
July	2	54/100	36
August	8	2-24/100	23
Sept.	1	25/100	10
October	3	7/10	3
Nov.	3	7/10	15
Dec.	2	5/10	16

The same writer also states that when he first joined the regiment that there were about 100 syphilitics under treatment, which is a percentage of approximately 2½ %. Major Frederick F. Russell found the hospital admission rate per thousand in white troops of the American Army to be for the year 1911 approximately 44/30. Morrow estimates that approximately ten per cent of the inhabitants of New York City

to be syphilities, while Gerrish states that fifteen to twenty per cent of the inhabitants are afflicted with ~~xyphilitic~~ ~~xyphilitic~~ syphilis. Major White stated to Mr. Ralph Tyler that the veneral rate for the entire 92nd Division was less than 1/2 of one per cent. This includes not only syphilis but also gonorrhea.

34-4-148

The excellent work of the Dental Officers has well as the enlisted men is worthy of the highest commendation. At the Battalion Aid station the Dentist rendered wonderful aid in administering first aid to the wounded, and occupied positions of danger equal to those occupied by Medical Officers. Major Conard of the 367th Infantry, in the Medical History of the Command, states "they performed ~~the~~ a most useful function and unquestionably prevented much disability from defective teeth and other conditions within their province. The work of the Dental Surgeons with this organization was the subject of much favorable comment at Camp Upton and they have ~~under~~ successfully under Field conditions rendered valuable assistance in the operation of aid stations in forward positions. The same writer, ~~speaking of him~~ concerning the work of the medical officers under him, states: "the plan of organization of the regimental medical personnel which ~~is being~~ has been followed throughout since leaving Camp Upton, has been that of three Battalion groups. Two Medical Officers , one Dental Officer, one Sergeant, and fourteen Privates were charged with the duty of looking after each Battalion. This plan of organization was designed to put the individual medical officer in a position of personal responsibility, and since practically all the professional work of the organization has been done by these officers, it is proper to say that their responsibility has been ~~duuixhyxthexxxaffiaxxxyxixxix~~ well and capably met and that their work has been conscientiously and thoroughly done.

After the Armistice was signed Lieut. Col. David B. Downing, when about to be transferred from the Division, to the S.O.S., requested the colored Commanding Officers of the Ambulance Companies, to furnish him with letters stating that

he had been fair and square in his dealing with every one in the Sanitary Train. This the colored officers refused to do and he was transferred from the Division.

Promotions:

The first medical officers to be promoted in the Division while it was in France were not promoted until the latter part of October ~~1918~~, and the first half of November, 1918, and during this time approximately ten more colored medical officers were promoted from the rank of First Lieutenant to that of Captain. It is proper to state here that others, who would have otherwise been promoted, were not because of their age; it being an A.E.F. rule to promote only men of the medical department who were above the draft age. Only one officer under the draft age was promoted. But this number of promotions did not in any way suffice to give adequate rank to men who were and who had successfully held positions in the Medical Department, which entitled them to higher rank. No Officer in the Division was promoted to a Majority. Captain H. M. Ward, who was transferred from the Division, was after his transfer promoted to the rank of Major while he was back in the S.O.S.

64-4-149

Policy as to Leaves:

The withholding of leaves from officers was one of the worst discriminations in the Medical Department. The A.E.F rule was that an officer was entitled to a leave of seven days following each four months service. Not more than approximately six of all the colored medical officers were granted leaves, although the Division was in France for almost eight months. And after the armistice was signed there was no military exigency that could reasonably excuse the withholding of ~~such~~ leaves. Practically every white officer in the Medical Department of this Division was granted a leave ~~fro~~ when the time for it came.

Distinctions:

Captain T.E. Jones, who was on duty with the 368th Infantry, was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross for extroardinary bravery in action while his regiment was in the Argonne. Captain James A. Kennedy, who was

34-4-150

on duty with the 366th Infantry, was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross, for "conspicous gallantry under fire", while with his regiment during the Metz drive. Lieutenant Edward W. Bates, who was on duty with the 367th Ambulance Company was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross for establishing a Dressing Station under heavy enemy fire near Atton on the Metz front. It is a well known fact that it requires a highest degree of moral courage to serve as a Non-combatant with fighting troops at the front. Several writers have stated that during the recent war, casualties in the medical department have been second in number only to those of the infantry.

Casualties:

The following medical officers were wounded during the Divisions' activities at the front:

Captain	Louis T. Wright	gassed	Vosges
Lieut.	James L. Martin	gassed	Vosges
Lieut.	George C. Booth (Dental Surgeon)	gassed	Vosges
Lieut.	William Strong	gassed	Marbache Sector
Lieut.	John L. Zuber	gassed	Marbache Sector

A.E.F Society:

At Mallory an A.E.F. Society of colored medical and dental officers was formed early in November. The idea was conceived by Lieut. Arthur M. Curtis of Washington. The aims of the organization are as follows:

1. To do everything possible so that colored medical officers will be retained in the army.

2. To investigate and report on subjects relative to sanitation in colored communities.

3. To foster the comradeship that had grown up among the officers while in the service.

The following officers were elected: Lieut. Arthur M. Curtis, President; Captain A.B. McKenzie, Secretary and Treasurer. Executive committee: Captain E.D. Ridgeway, Chairman, Captains Sherman B. Nickman, Charles M. Garvin, Louis T. Wright, and Lieut. Hudson J. Oliver.

Investigations Carried out by Colored Medical Officers:

Slow Intravenous Injection of Antiserum to Prevent Acute Anaphylactic Shock. Julian H. Lewis, * Ph.D.,M.D.,First Lieutenant,M.R.C.,Journal of the American Medical Association, Volume 72,Number 5,Feb.1, 1919,page 329.

Intradermal Vaccination Against Smallpox. Louis T. Wright,M.D.,First Lieutenant,M.C.,Journal of the American Medical Association ,Volume 71, Number 8, August 24, 1918,page 654.

Lieutenant A.D.Browne,M.C., in a letter to the Surgeon General made suggestions relative to the more effective handling of venereal cases, to which he received a favorable reply.

* Lieutenant Lewis was commissioned but never ordered to active duty. It is said that he was slated to go across with a white Chicago Unit, but was not sent because he was colored.

Louis T. Wright

Louis T. Wright
2311-7th Ave.,
New York.

24-4-151

OFFICE OF THE SURGEON, 367TH INFANTRY,
A.P.O. 766 American E.F., December 28, 1918.

A 4

From: The Surgeon, 367th Infantry.

To: Division Surgeon, 92nd Division.

Subject: Medical History of Command.

also B

I. Complying with Memo., Office of the Division Surgeon, 13 November, 1918, submit the following report of the medical history of the 367th Infantry:

1. CAMPS OCCUPIED AND DATES:

Camp Upton, N.Y., Nov. 1, 1917- June 9, 1918.
USS American, June 10, 1918- June 18, 1918.
Pontanezan Barracks (shelter tent camp) near Brest, France, June 19- 21, 1918.
En route to training area, Dept. Haute Saone, by train, June 22-25, 1918.
In billets at Preigny, Montigny, and Vitrey, Haute Saone, June 25- 30, 1918.
In billets at Cerre, Passavant, Martineville and Regneville, July 1- August 12, 1918.
In billets at Lepanges, Fays, Beaumenil, Fimenil, Herpilmont and Laval, Dept. Vosges, August 13- 22, 1918.
On line near Moyenmoutier, Vosges, August 22- Sept. 18, 1918. Reserve battalion billeted at Etival.
In billets at Carelaux, Vosges, Sept. 20- 2, 1918.
In billets at Villers en Argonne, Vieil Dam Pierre and Ante, Dept. Marne, Sept. 23, 1918.
Bivouac, Camp des Roumains, in Forst de Argonne, 3 miles N. of Passavant, Dept. Marne, Sept. 24, 1918.
Bivouac, at La Noue, near les Islettes, Sept. 25- 30, 1918.
Camp Beuniat, 2 miles N. Ste, Menehould, Sept. 30, Oct. 4, 1918.
Camp des Roumains Oct. 4- 6, 1918.
Bivouac near Villers Daucourt, Night of Oct. 6, 1918.
Bivouac at woods South of Saizerais, Dept. Meurthe et Moselle, Oct. 8- 11, 1918.
Billeted at Jaillon, Francheville, Villey St. Etienne, Oct. 12-24, 1918.
On line at Vandieres sector, Oct. 24- Nov. 11, 1918. Reserve battalion at Jezainville. Occupying Montauville, Norrey, Villers sous Preny, Vandieres and line west of Moselle, near Vandieres, to near Preny.
After declaration of armistice, same sector, until Dec. 6, 1st battalion at Novoant, Lorraine. 2nd Battalion at Montauville, 3rd Battalion at Pont a Mousson and on support line west of Norrey.

5. VENEREAL DISEASE AND PROPHYLAXIS.

This problem was an appalling one at the time the writer first joined the organization. There were about 100 active syphilitics under treatment. The number of inactive cases was never determined, but was very large. A plan to survey the regiment with this in view was never carried out, as necessary laboratory facilities were not available in the limited time allowed.

There were at one time 475 chronic gonorrheas under treatment. Effort was made to eliminate all of these, but with only partial success. Replacements, among which were discovered a great many of the same old venereal cases, transferred away only a few days before, were sent to the regiment at the last moment, and as a consequence, there were with the regiment some 46 syphilitics and about 54 cases of chronic gonorrhea on landing in France.

Inspection of the command while on board eliminated from the venereal list a large number of men who at the time examined showed slight discahrge which microscopical examination showed to be non-Specific. Over 200 men were found who had an urethral discharge and 54 only were determined to be specific.

It is of interest to note that practically all of these cases cleared up within a short time of landing, and that the present time chronic gonorrhea is less in evidence than at any time in the history of the command..

It is suggested that there are three factors at least operating to bring about this result.

(a) The very active treatment which these cases were receiving and which some of them had been receiving for months was discontinued on taking the field.

(b) Conditions of field service under which the regiment has been since leaving the US practically enforced continence. While at Camp Upton, week end passes were freely issued to the men with permission to visit New York, and while there was restriction of the acute cases there were continual additions to the list of chronic cases with acute exacerbation while under these conditions.

(c) Alcoholism has been practically negligible during the period since leaving the US.

Following tabulation shows that for a command of approximately 4000 men, the venereal problem has been fairly well under control.

MONTH	NEW CASES	NO PER 1000 STRENGTH	VEN. PROPHYLAXIS GIVEN
July	2	54/100	36
Aug.	8	2-24/100	23
Sept.	1	25/100	10
Oct.	3	7/10	3
Nov.	3	7/10	15
Dec.	2	5/10	16

hauled away daily and burned in an incinerator. The buildings and grounds were kept neatly policed at all times, and daily sanitary inspections made by the Surgeon to see that this was being done, also by the Division Sanitary Inspector. A system of rating - on sanitary conditions - was instituted: and the general average of the Battalion while at Camp Upton was between 90 and 95%.

Water Supply. The water used by the troops was filtered and sterilized before drinking, and laboratory examinations made of it from time to time to determine its portability. There was always sufficient for bathing, cooking and drinking.

Food Supply. The food supply was ample, and well prepared.

Clothing. The clothing was sufficient ~~was*su*~~ at all times to protect the men from the various weather conditions.

Marches. The training in the States was confined mostly to close order drills, theory, and target practice. There were no marches of any consequence, other than to and from target range, or when on gas drill, and then it was without the heavy pack.

IN FRANCE.

The 351st.M.G.Bn. 92nd. N.A. embarked for France June 9,1918 and arrived at Brest,France June 19,1918. The first Camp occupied by this Battalion after its arrival in France was a rest Camp about 3 miles from Brest where the men were bivouaced in tents and allowed to rest up from their trip across the Atlantic. There were no cases of serious illness aboard, no epidemics, and none had to be retained aboard. There were 4 cases of gonorhea to develop aboard, which cases were allowed to land but were kept in confinement and treated at the Infirmary until cured.

2/23/16

Below are the names of the areas and villages occupied by this Battalion since its arrival in France with nothing of especial importance in the Incidence of Disease or Epidemics to note under either:-

Area.	Village.	Dates.
Haute-Marne	Fresnes-sur-Apance	June 27/18----Aug.12/18.
Vosges	La Baffe) Mossoux)	Aug.13/18 -----Aug.22/18.
	Domfaing	Aug. 23/18.
	Clairfontaine	Aug. 24/18 --- Sept.17/18.
	Biffontaine	Sept. 18/18 ---Sept.22/18.
Mouse.	Someilles (In Argonne)	Sept.22/18 --- Sept.23/18.
	La Neufour (In Argonne)	Sept.25/18 --- Sept.29/18.
	La Chalaides	Sept.29/18 ---Sept.~~.~~/18
Mewrthe-Moselle	Ailgeray	Oct.10/18 --- Oct.28/18.
	Pompey	Oct.29/18.---Nov.4/18.
	Griscourt	Nov. 4/18.-----Dec.15/18.
Mayenne	Lassay	Dec. 19/18 --- Dec.31/18.

Incidence of Disease. The sick-rate since the Organization has been in France has been considerably lower than while in the United States. This is due,in the opinion of the writer, mainly to the fact that all of the physically unfit,as was said before , were eliminated before leaving the United States. The living conditions of the troops,due to the exigencies of war,have been far worse than while in the States. The diseases the troops have suffered most from ~~they*have~~ since they have been in the A.E.F. are Influenza and Diarrhoea. The former due to

exposure in dampness and cold, as well as to the epidemic nature of the disease; the later to errors in diet, and long subsistence on field rations.

There has been 6 cases of Pneumonia with 1 death, the only death from disease that has occurred since the Organization has been in France.

Epidemics. There have been no epidemics in the Command since its arrival overseas, other than that of Influenza which has not proved fatal in a single instance.

Venereal Disease and prophylaxis. The Venereal disease rate has been exceedlingly low in France. Only 4 new cases has developed in a command of 785 Officers and men during a period of over 6 months, each of which has been promptly court-martialed. This excellent record is due, in the opinion of the writer, to the following facts:- 1. That punishment of those contracting a venereal disease has been prompt and severe. 2. Sexual intercourse has not been practiced here to the extent it was in the United States. 3. The men have reported more promptly for prophylaxis. 4. Inspections have been made regularly and minute, and the importance of early prophylaxis and cleanliness urged upon the men at every available opportunity.

16

Sanitation. The sanitation has not been ideal in all places occupied by this Organization in France. This is due to the fact that the troops have been billited with natives, in many instances, in towns and villages where sanitation seemed to have been unheard of. Though shortly after arrival the troops have policed these towns and made them as sanitary as existing circumstances would allow. At all times however the following sanitary code has been adhered to:- 1. All drinking water has been sterilized before drinking. 2. All wastes and garbage has been disposed off by burrying the same in covered pits, or in rare cases by giving it to the natives who hauled the same away daily. 3. The latrines used by the troops have been constructed fly-proof and urine soakage pits placed near them. 4. Policing of billets and grounds has been thourough.

2/23/17

Water - Food Supply. All drinking water has been sterilized since arrival in France. The food supply has been ample and well prepared.

Clothing. The clothing has been sufficient at all times, and the men have been able to keep dry and warm at all times.

Marches. The various changes of station made by this Battalion since its advent into France, with the exception of three where the distance has been over 40 kilometers, has been made by marching, and the record of these marches has been exceptionly good. Straggling and falling out has not been permitted and in only one instance has the Surgeon been forced to tag a man for the Hospital, on account of illness. This excellent record is due to a very large extent by the very excellent march discipline maintained in the command, also to the Medical Department whose personnel has made regular inspections of the mens' feet and corrected minor defects in their incipiency.

Action on the Front. This Battalion has seen action action on the 3 fronts that the Division has been assigned to while in combat, with the following results:-

Killed in action	1
" accidently	1
Wounded, slightly	2
Gassed, Slightly	4

There has been only 4 deaths in the Battallion since it has been in France, 2 as stated above,, 1 died of Pneumonia, and 1 was accidently drowned.

1st. Lieut. Douglas B. Johnson, M.C.
Surgeon 351st. M.G. Bn.

(One of the Colored Battalion Surgeons)

HEADQUARTERS NINETY SECOND DIVISION
Army Post Office #766
American Expeditionary Forces

General Orders,)
No. 27.)

11th October, 1918.

The Commanding General desires to call the attention of the entire command to the excellent work and meritorious conduct of Captain R. A. Williams and First Lieut. T. M. Dent, both of the 368th Infantry. During the days of the fight around Vienne le Chateau both of these officers displayed courage and leadership, and their conduct should be an example to the other officers of the Division.

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER
Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

EDW. J. TURGEON
Major, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Adjutant.

C c-9
A5
Ce

ARRIVAL OF THE 368th, IN FRANCE

We arrived a Brest, France June 27th. there we disembarked and marched about four four miles to Pontanazen Barracks, know as a rest camp Of courst at that camping ground was limited as the French people was using every inch of their land for farming. We were alloted a very small space and Guards were placed all round, Military Police (White) were at every corner. Orders were issued as usual. that we were not allowed to converse with French Women We were not allowed out outside of our camping ground according to the orders the M.P.s. had. I remember one afternoon a few officers were standing outside talking to some wealthy French people who had come out to the camp to see what the colored soldier looked like. as they had hheard so much talk about them by the White Man. These officers was standing at the automobile, talking in a language that would make a jack ass laugh, but being understood by the French, and was a very pleasent conversertion.during the conversertion I noticed a corporal and a Sergeant of the Military police (White) standing on the corner, moving aimlessly around conversing with each other. Finely the Corporal got up nerve to approach the officers, and he did but in a very polite and military manner, and said. SIR YOU ARE NOT ALLOWED TO CONVERSE WITH FRENCH WOMEN. The officers relizing the corporal was performing his duty. moved to the other side of the street and sat down. again the corporal came up and said SIR YOU ARE NOT ALLOWED TO SIT OUT HERE WITHOUT A PASS. This the Officers resented, as the street was full of enlisted men sitting around. This matter was taken up with the Regimental Adjutant who was a white man. and he said it was orders that the officers and men both had to confine themselves to camp limits, and was not allowed out in the street. This matter was referred to the provost Marshall Marshall. and we asked to be furnished with copies of the order. WERE WE FURNISHED WITH ANY.? NO. WHY. THERE WAS NO SUCH ORDER IN EXISTANCE

So after remaining there for a day or t o The People began to tell us the propa anda that the white man had spread about the Negro. But Our boys over come all that and was the favorate of those people.I forgot to mention there was a cafe just outside a Guard was placed there with orders not to allow any officers or men of the 368th, Infantry to enter. But The Adjutant, supply officer, and other white officers could go in.

This is simply a gist of the happening at the rest Camp, of all my service in great many foreign countries, Never was I told that I could not talk to people.

11/22/2

C E-1

95

TRIP ACROSS THE SEA OF THE 368TH, INFANTRY.

Regiment sailed June 15th, at 11:55 A.M. There our blood began to boil again. Our Officers were assigned 2nd class State rooms on D. Decek. and the other fellow(White) was placed in 1st Class State Rooms on A.& B decks. Why the Non-Commissioned Officers were on the dame deck with us and had better accomodations. And of course I being an old timer a few of the officer from civil life came to me and asked what the custom of the service was on transports. I could give no information, only this. WHEN I WAS A 1ST SGT: I TRAVELED JUST AS SAME AS WE ARE TRAVELING NOW SO THIS IS NOTHING NEW TO ME. We were given the 2nd, class dining room Of course the Service was the same, but I just wist to mention the humiliation our officers had to go through. leaving home to fight for democrady After being at sea for three or four days, our band began concert and we had on board a great many White Officers. And naturally every body wanted to hear the music, so we played the old game. First come first served. and we would be on deck and get comfortable seats, and the other fellow(white officer) as usual would come when he got ready, therefore when he would come there would be no place, or seat for him to stand unless he sit down by a colored officer, of stand by a colored officer. and they put in a complaint. which was followed by an Order as follows.

2/28/1112

THE COLORED OFFICERS ARE COMSUMING ENTIRELY TOO MUCH SPACE ON DECK? YOU MUST CONFINE YOURSELVES TO ONE SIDE OF THE BOAT.

And the results of this order was. the next day when the band began to play, all the colored officers lefet the deck, until the concert was over.

Even the Barbers refused to shave our officers, WAS THAT THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE SHIP.? NO. IT WAS ORDERS OF THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF THE TROOPS ON BOARD.

Gentlemen I have served my country for over 23 years, and have crossed the seas some 5 or 6 times as a N.C.O. and on all kinds of ships, and there was never a time that I could not go any place on the ship I wished too. I even had my meals in the 1st class dining room.

Why this is just a synopsis of the things that happened on that trip

Way the moral of the Officers was distroyed before they ever reached France,

B+

368th

a -3

FIRST TRAINING AREA. IN FRANCE.

July 4th, we moved to the Burbonne La Bain Area for extensive training there the whold Division was assembled for this training. We would have Maneuvers by Battalions, one day, By Regiments another, By Brigades another, and lastly bo the whols Division For these Maneuvers, there would be Officers of all the Allied Forces, to make Criticisms , and correct the faults of different Company Commanders, At that time all Battalion Adjutants were Colored Officers . And the Manuevers would cover an area of about 20 or 25 Kilometers, and some times more. It has been my ecperance, for over 20 years of service, for the Battalion Commander to carry his Adjutant along with him, no matter where he went, and how he went, as the Adjutant simply a secretary. But in the 92nd, especialy the 368th, Infantry. this was not the case, But this is the way it would happen, . The Order would be issued for the Maneuvers, The Battalion Commander. Colonel, and all other officers,(White) would Get in a car and be conveyed to the place of assembly. And the Black Adjutant would receive orders to walk. They never taken him in the Car, and he would have to walk for 20 or 25 Kilometers. And the worst of all after the Manuevers was over, The Battalions would be dismissed, Cars come up and and get all Officers Except Colored, and they would have to hike back to there billets after a hards days work. Of course that was alright for the Company Commanders, but the Adjutant should have been taken in the car with the Battalion Commander. I Remember in the 368th, Infantry. 1st Battalion. We had a 1st; Lieut; a very dark man, and the Battalion Commander decided that he wanted a white man, although this adjutant he had was a very, very efficient man for the job, having had 23 years of service in regular Army. So he the BattalionCommander had this man releived and Detailed a 1st Lieut; that was of a lighter color. well we t ought that was alright, and he would carry him in his car ,DID HE.? NO. HE WAS A NEGRO. Then latter there came to the Regiment about 20 or 30 1st, and 2nd Lieuts. (White) who had just been commisioned, and they were attached to different Companies, And the Company Commanders received Orders that they must obey the 2nd, and first Lieuts,Because they had had some great experiences in the front Line. But when the Company Commanders found out the real truth, these men had just been commisioned, from Non-Commisioned Officers for the Regular Army, and sent there to receive furthur Instructions, But the White Officers of this Regiment and Division was determind that the Negro Officers were not to be the boss. And to our sorrow the Battalion Commander kicked out his Black Adjutant and put in a White Lieut; Now Going back to the Maneuvers. After the Maneuvers are over all Officers assemble at a designated place to receive the critism from the General and the Umpires. Of course we all would go with the feeling that we were to hear something that would be a benifit to us , and to learn something. Well all the Officers and Staff would assemble. And to our supprise instead of the General Ballou and Col; Greer, Correcting,the faults of the different Officers, or complementing them, the Critic would be of this nature.

2/28/113

THE RAPE IN THIS DIVISION HAS GOT TO BE STOPPED. OR I SHALL SEND ALL OF YOU TO THE S.O.S. THIS IS A RAPE DIVISION. WE WHITE PEOPLE MADE THIS DIVISION AND WE CAN BRAKE IT.

This is the kind of stuff we had to listen too in the presence of all Allied officers. If our General Ballou and Col; Greer wanted to speak to his officers on such a subject would(nt it of been proper to have them assemble at some given point and give the lecture on the subject.? No that was not there aim, it appeared to me that it was there full entention to fill the hearts of the French, English, and other officers that the Negro was just what they had represented them to be. But by The help of God We soon proved ourselves far better than the avera e White Man. hy they could or spoke some words of encouragement to their Officers in the presence of the Allied Officers, so as to make them feel proud of there uniforms. No, it was there delight to make us ashame of our uniform, and poison the Hearts of the French against us, and keep the French Women from talking to us. This was a constant thing for this Critic. Why They never once mentioned the good work of there officers Now Gentlemen I will say and feel safe in saying so. That the rape or attempted rape in this division was smaller in 9 months than that of any other division. Take the news papers, read down the causualty list and you will notice, KILLED. IN ACTION. WOUNDED IN ACTION. SEVERALY WOUNDED IN ACTIONS DIED FROM DESEASE. and lastly DIED FROM OTHER CAUSES. Who knows what other causes ment.? How many times have you read such BULSHEVIC.? Why the precentage of Crimes committed by the other fellow (white) in the national Army in France, is one hundred percent grater in nine months than that of the whole Negro population in the National Army and in France togather. Also the U.S. Yes it was the intention of the whole staff of the Division to put in the hearts of the French people what they carried into France in their Hearts. But by the help of the almighty and the Colored officers, and men , that that feeling could not be placed in their hearts, as our gentlemanqualities, put us far beyond the average white man. I remember in this sector, on or about August the 5th, An Order was issued for all the Companies to take the field, And they prepared a Camp Just outside of the Town . Chatlion and moved all the troops out of there comfortable billets, and had them go into shelter tents. And placed a Guard alround the Camp. And No Officer or Soldier was allowed to return to the towns. But the White Officers remained in there Billets in town. They would not even allow visitors in the Camp, But Our Boys had made so many friends , The French Protested against not being allowed to come into the Camp, and ignored the orders and came on just the same, I Remember a very wealthy Woman and her Two Daughters coming out to the Camp to visit some of the officers that had been billeted in her house, and she was refused, and her reply was. IF YOUR PEOPLE BEHAVE HALF AS GOOD AS THE COLORED MEN HAVE, I WOULD BE AS PROUD OF YOU AS I AM THEM. BUT THEY OUR OUR BOYS AND ARE GOING TO SEE THEM. AND THEY CAME IN.

~~Gentlemen WHY WAS ALL THIS.? WERE WE NOT HUMAN.? AS THE OTHER FELLOW.?~~ And upon leaving for the front. The Whole population for miles around were out, and were sheading tears, and it was some sight to see, such hugging and kissing you never seen befors.

This is what we had to content with in this sector.

2/28/14

92, in The Vosges. 368th

A5-28

The Division moved to Reserve position in this sector, August 12th, Arriving there August 13th, and was Brigaded with the 172 Regiment French. We releived the French from the Trenches. August 29th, August 31st we received our first Baptism of shell fire which lasted from 12 midnight until 5:30. A.M. September 1st. Our bous stoof this like heros with a very few causaulties. Sept 4th, there was a German patrol numbering about 16 approaching a position Commanded By Lieut Reese of the 368th, Infantry. This Lieut with 8 men repulsed the German raid, and went over the top and captured 2 of the raiding partie and wounding several and drove the others off. These were the only Prisoners that had been captured in this sector for 4 years. WAS HE DECORATED.? NO. BUT THE FILLOW WHO WAS FAR BEHIND THE LINE WAS. WHY .? HE WAS WHITE. I must say upon going into the trenches we expected to find all mud. but to our supprise, the Dugouts were all electrically lighted. Brass Beds. Large arm chairs. and some of them elaborately funished. A Regular suummer resort. This sector was used to accustom new troops to shell fire, and there had not been any fighting there to amount to any thing for 4 years, but beleive me our boys started the ball to rolling. The weather was cold at nights, and our Boys did not have heavy undercloths. nor Over coats we had to borrow overcoats from the French.

2/28/101

We were not properly equipped, WHOS(S FAULT WAS THAT.? THE COLORED OFFICERS I SUPPOSE. IN SPITE OF ALL THE REQUISITIONS HE SUBMITTED.

Arrival of the 368th, In France

We arrived at Brest, France June 27th, There we disembarked and marched about four miles to Pontanazen Barracks, known as a rest camp. Of course at that camping ground was limited as the French people was using every inch of their land for farming. We were alloted a very small space and Guards were placed allaround, Military Police (white) were at every corner. Orders were issued as usual, that we were not allowed to converse with French women. We were not allowed outside of our camp-in g ground according to the orders the M. P. S. had. I mmember one afternoon a few officers were standing outside talking to some wealthy French people who had come out to the camp to see what the colored soldiers looked like, as they had heard so much talk about them by the white man. These officers were standing at the automobile, talking in a language that would make a jack ass laugh, but being understood by the French and was in a very pleasant conversation. During the conversation I noticed a corporal and a sergeant of the military police (white) standing on the corner, moving aimlessly around conversing with each other. Finally the corporal got up nerve to approach the officers, and he did but in a very polite and military manner, and said, "Sir you are not allowed to converse with French women." The officers realizing the corporal was performing his duty moved to the other side of the street and sat down. Again the corporal came up and said, "Sir you are not allowed to sit out here without a pass." This the officers resented, as the street was full of enlisted men sitting around. This matter was taken up with the Regimental Adjutant who was a white man, and he said it was orders that the Officers and men both had to confine themselves to camp limits, and was not allowed out in the street. This matter was referred to the provost Marshall, and we asked to be furnished with copies of the order. WERE WE FURNISHED WITH ANY? NO. WHY? THERE WAS NO SUCH ORDER IN EXISTANCE.

So after remaining there for a day or two the people began to tell us the propaganda that the white man had spread about the Negro. But our boys

2/28/111 dup

over came all that and was the favorite of those people. I forgot to mention there was a cafe just outside. A guard was placed there with orders not to allow any officers or men of the 368th Infantry to enter. But the Adjutant, supply officer, and other white officers could go in.

This is simply a gist of the happening at the rest camp. Of all my service in great many foreign countries never was I told that I could not talk to people.

TRIP ACROSS THE SEA OF THE 368th, INF.

Regiment sailed June 15th, at 11:55 a.m. There our blood began to boil again. Our officers were assigned 2nd class Staterooms on D Deck and the other fellow (white) was placed in 1st class staterooms on A & B decks. Why the non-commissioned officers were on the same deck with us and had better accomodations. And of course I being an old timer a few of the officers from civil life came to me and asked what the custom of the service was on transports. I could give no information, only this: WHEN I WAS A 1st SGT. I TRAVELED JUST THE SAME AS WE ARE TRAVELING NOW SO THIS IS NOTHING NEW TO ME. We were given the 2nd class dining room. Of course the service was the same, but I just wish to mention the humiliation our officers had to go through. Leaving home to fight for democracy. After being at sea for three or four days, our band began a concert and we had on board a great many white officers, and naturally everybody wanted to hear the music, so we played the old game. First come first served, and we would be on deck and get comfortable seats and the other fellow (white officer) as usual would come when he got ready, therefore when he would come there would be no place, or seat for him to stand unless he sit down by a colored officer, or stand by a colored officer. They put in a complaint which was followed by an order as follows.

THE COLORED OFFICERS ARE CONSUMING ENTIRELY TOO MUCH SPACE ON DECK. YOU MUST CONFINE YOURSELVES TO ONE SIDE OF THE BOAT.

And the results of this order were: the next day when the band began to play, all the colored officers left the deck, until the concert was over.

2/28/111dup

Even the barbers refused to shave our officers. Was that the rules and regulations of the ship? No. It was the order of the commanding officer of the troops on board.

Gentlemen I have served my country for over 23 years, and have crossed the sea some 5 or 6 times as a N. C. O. and on all kinds of ships, and there was never a time that I could not go any place on the ship I wished to. I even had my meals in the 1st class dining room.

Why this is just a synopsis of the things that happened on that trip.

Why the moral of the officers was distroyed before they ever reached France.

FIRST TRAINING AREA IN FRANCE.

July 4th, we moved to the Burbonne La Bain Area for extensive training. There the whole division was assembled for this training. We would have maneuvers by battalions, one day, by regiments, another, by brigades another and lastly by the whole division. For these maneuvers there would be officers of all the Allied Forces, to make criticisms, and correct the faults of different Company Commanders, At that time all Battalion Adjutants were colored officers. And the maneuvers would cover an area of about 20 or 25 kilometers and sometimes more. It has been my expefience for over 20 years of service, for the Battalion Commander to carry his Adjutant along with him, no matter where he went, and how he went, as the Adjutant is simply a secretary. But in the 92nd, especially the 368th, Infantry, this was not the case, but this is the way it would happen. The order would be issued for the maneuvers, the Battalion Commander, Colonel, and all other officers, (white) would get inna car and be conveyed to the place of assembly. And the Black Adjutant would receive orders to walk. They never took him in the car, and he would have to walk for 20 or 25 kilometers. And the worst of all after the maneuvers was over, the Battalion would be dismissed, cars come up and get all officers except colored, and they would have to hike back to their billets after a hards days work. Of

course that was all right for the Company Commanders, but the Adjutant should have been taken in the car with the Battalion Commander. I remember in the 368th, Infantry, 1st Battalion, we had a 1st. Lieut. a very dark man, and the Battalion Commander decided that he wanted a white man, although this adjutant he had was a very, very, efficient man for the job, having had 23 years of service in regular army. So he, the Battalion Commander, had this man relieved and detailed a 1st Lieut. that was of a lighter color. Well we thought that was all right, and he would carry him in his car, DID HE? NO. HE WAS A NEGRO. Then later there came to the regiment about 20 or 30 1st and 2nd Lieuts. (white) who had just been commissioned, and they were attached to different companies, and the Company Commanders received orders that they must obey the 2nd, and 1st lieuts. because they had had some great experiences in the front line. But when the Company Commanders found out the real truth, these men had just been commissioned, from non-commissioned officers for the Regular Army, and sent there to receive further instructions, but the white officers of this Regiment and division was determined that the Negro Officers were not to be the boss. And to our sorrow the Battalion Commander kicked out his Black Adjutant and put in a white lieut. Now going back to the maneuvers. After the maneuvers are over all officers assembled at a designated place to receive the criticism from the General and the umpires. Of course we all would go with the feeling that we were to hear something that would be a benefit to us, and to learn something. Well all the officers and staff would assemble, and to our surprise instead of General Ballou and Col. Greer, correcting the faults of the different officers, or complimenting them, the critic would be of this nature:

THE RAPE IN THIS DIVISION HAS GOT TO BE STOPPED OR I SHALL SEND ALL OF YOU TO THE S.O.S. THIS IS A RAPE DIVISION. WE WHITE PEOPLE MADE THIS DIVISION AND WE CAN BREAK IT.

This is the kind of stuff we had to listen to in the presence of all Allied Officers. If our General Ballou and Col. Greer wanted to speak to

2/28/11 dup

his officers on such a subject wouldn't it have been proper to have them assembhà at some given point and give the lecture on the subject? No, that was not their aim. It appeared to me that it was their full intention to fill the hearts of the French, English, and other officers with the idea that the Negro was just what they had represented them to be. But by the help of God we soon proved ourselves far better than the average white man. Why they could have spoken some words of encouragement to their officers in the presence of the Allied Officers, so as to make them feel proud of their uniforms. No, it was their delight to make us ashamed of our uniform and poison the hearts of the French against us, and keep the French women from talking to us. This was a constant thing for this Critic. They never once mentioned the good work of their officers. Now Gentlemen I will say and feel safe in saying so, that the rape or attempted rape in this division was smaller in 9 months than that of any other division. Take the newspaper read down the casualty list and you will notice, Killed in Action, Wounded in Action, Severely Wounded in Action, Died from Disease, and lastly Died from Other Causes. Who knows what other causes meant? How many times have you read such Bolshevik? Why the precentage of Crimes committed by the other fellow (white) in the national army in France, is one hundred per-cent greater in nine months than that of the whole Negro population in the national army and in France together. Also the U. S. Yes it was the intention of the whole staff of the Division to put in the hearts of the French people what they carried into France in their hearts. But by the help of the Almighty and the colored officers, and men, that that feeling could not be placed in their hearts, as our gentlemanly qualities, put us far beyond the aver-age white man. I remember in this sector, on or about August the 5th, an order was issued for all the companies to take the field, and they prepared a camp just outside of the town, Chatlion and moved all the troops out of their comfortable billets, and had them go into shelter tents. And placed a guard all around the camp, and no officer or soldier was allowed to return

S9/82/2

to the towns. But the white officers remained in their billets in town. They would not even allow visitors in the Camp, but our boys had made so many friends, the French protested against notbeing allowed to come into the camp, and ignored the orders and came on just the same. I remember a very wealthy woman and her two daughters coming out to the camp to visit some of the officers that had been billeted in her house and she was refused, and her reply was, "If your people behave half as good as the colored men here, I would be as proud of you as I am of them. But they are our boys and we are going to see them," and they came in.

And upon leaving for the front the whole population for miles around were out, and were sheding tears, and it was some sight to see, such hugging and kissing you never seen before.

This is what we had to contend with in this sector.

2/28/66

Ehrw

92, in The Voges. 368th

The Division moved to Reserve position in this sector, August 12th, Arriving there August 15th, and was Brigaded with the 172 Regiment French. We relieved the French from the Trenches. August 29th, August 31st we received our first Baptism of shell fire which lasted from 12 midnight until 5:30 A. M. September 1st. Our boys stood this like heroes with a very few casualties. Sept. 4th, there was a German patrol numbering about 16 approaching a position commanded by Lieut. Reese of the 368th, Infantry. This Lieut. with 8 men repulsed the German raid, and went over the top and captured 2 of the raiding parties and wounding several and drove the others off. These were the only prisoners that had been captured in this sector for 4 years. WAS HE DECORATED.? NO. BUT THE FELLOW WHO WAS FAR BEHIND THE LINE WAS. WHY? HE WAS WHITE. I must say upon going into the trenches we expected to find all mud, but to our surprise the dugouts were all electrically lighted. Brass beds, large arm chairs, and some of them elaborately furnished. A regular summer resort. This sector was used to accustom new troops to shell fire, and there had not been any fighting there to amount to anything for 4 years, but believe me our boys started the ball to rolling. The weather was cold at nights, and our boys did not have heavy underclothes, nor overcoats. We had to borrow overcoats from the French.

We were not properly equipped, WHOSE FAULT WAS THAT? THE COLORED OFFICERS I SUPPOSE. IN SPITE OF ALL THE REQUISITIONS HE SUBMITTED.

2/28/101 dup

Reg Hdq S.O.

368th

G5

14

Company C,
September 14,1918., A.E.F.A.P.O.766.

Memo to Batt Commander :

Following is report on shelling of my position on the night of Sept 13,1918-

1- Shelling began at about 21:oo o'clock,Sept 13th-lasted about one and one half hours.

POSITIONS SHELLED:

Bennemix-	443.85- 183.75-	Six shells fired near this position.
La Rouse-	444.05- 184.38-	Three " " over this position-a few hand grenades was thrown by the enemy out in fornt of our wire-No shots fired by our men.
Grand Rouse-	443.95-185.05-	Seven shells exploded near this position,one shell wound Donkey-near Co.PC.
Hill 445-	443.09-184.01	Reported that about eight shells fell in rear of this position-cutting down several trees.

The firing-or shells came from the East of PC Grand Rouse.

Captain Reynolds

To Capt Burns:- This confirms my previous statements that the P.C. of this position should be at rear as nearly every time they are bombarded the Co.C.O. has to crawl underground - and a procedure conducive to calm thinking.

J.N. Merrill
Major
Sept. 14/18

RECEIVED

368TH INF.
SEP 14 1918 P.M.

Passed 2nd Lieut MC 9420
Runner Galveston

Left U.S. June 15th 1918. A5 -25

Arrived Brest France. June 27th 1918.

St. DIE SECTOR, VOSGES, 23 Aug. 1918 20 Sept. 1918. MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVE, between 20th Sept. and 4th Oct., 1918. MARBACHE SECTOR 9th Oct., to 11th Nov. 1918.

(Direction of attack CORNY)

2128/47

? 368th ?

Munitions Officer , 368th Infantry.
A.P.O. # 766, 15th October 1918.

G5-4

From : Regimental Munitions Officer, 368th Infantry,

To : Commanding Officer, 368th Infantry.

Subject : Report on operations from Sept. 25th to Sept. 30th 1918.

1. In compliance with Secret O.& I. Memo.# 11 Headquarters 368th Infantry, 14th October 1918, I submit the following report on operations from Sept. 25th to Sept. 30th 1918:-

Sept. 25th * Before the regiment left CAMP SOUHAIT the following was made in order that all soldiers carried their prescribed amount of cal. 30 ammunition :-

1st Bn.-------- 105,600 rounds cal. 30
2nd Bn.-------- 105,600 " "
3rd Bn.------ - 94,800 " "

On the night of Sept. 25th the regimental munitions dump was established at VIENNE LE CHATEAU. The combat train was also moved to that point , seven of the combat wagons were unloaded and sent back to the LA RENARDE FARMS to get French Munitions.

Sept. 26th - On the afternoon of this date 532,800 rounds of cal. 30 ammunition was received from the French and placed in the dump at VIENNE LE CHATEAU.

Sept. 27th - Four of the combat wagons returned from the LA RENARDE FARMS with - 20,000 rounds of chauchat ammunition and 2,000 V.B. grenades. The Regimental Munitions Officer along with a French guide made a visit to the Farms to locate pryotechnics that were claimed to be there but was unable to find any at that time after a through search with the guide. The following issue was made that date:- 200 rounds of Stokes Mortar Shells to the Stokes Mortar Platoon. 500 of Cal. 45 to the Signal Platoon.

Sept. 28th - On the morning of this date 3 combat wagons loaded with - 30 boxes of cal. 30 ammunition
10 boxes of chauchat ammunition
4 boxes of cal. 45 ammunition
were moved up the VIENNE LE CHATEAU - BINARVILLE ROAD as far as TR. DES BALEINES and an advance distributing point was established in the FOSSE A TANKS along the side of the road. The combat wagons were unloaded and returned to VIENNE LE CHAUTEAU. This ammunition was taken over by the 3rd Br The following issue was made - 2000 rds. Cal.45 to Hqrs Co.

Sept. 29th -The Regimental Munitions Officer returned to the LA RENARDE FARMS and was able to locate with the assistance of the French Officer stationed there and obtain the following pryotechnics:-

Flag rockets ------- 10
Yellow Smoke R.---- 12
Illuminating R.---- 12
V.B. Green --------- 20
V.B. Red ----------- 30

V.B. 1star White ---------- 10
V.B. 3 star- " ---------- 15
V.B. 6 star " ---------- 15
Pistol Cart. Green--------- 10
" " Red ------- 20
" " 1 satr ------- 20
" " 3 star ------- 10
And some miscellaneous pryotechnics.

These pryotechnis were carried to the regimental dump and distributed from there to the different battalions on Sept. 30th.

Sept. 30th - 1000 V.B. grenades were issued to the 2nd Bn.
1000 V.B. grenades were issued to the 1st Bn.
500 F-1 grenades were issued to the 2nd Bn.
24000 rounds cal. 30 issued to 2nd Bn.
On this date there was recieved from the D.M.O. 52 boxes of cal. 45 ammunition.

During the operations there was no damage done to any of the combat wagons or to any of the ammunition dumps.

EH/821/2

Joseph E. Trigg
Joseph E. Trigg
Capt. 368th Infantry,
Munitions Officer.

RAPE.

34-4-220

I have written to Maj. Adam E. Patterson, Division Judge Advocate, 92nd Division asking that he forward to this office a complete record, with all data, relative to rape committed by members of the 92nd Division while in France, where actual convictions were brought in against the defendant.

24

The 368th Regiment of Infantry, 92nd Division was stationed at Pompey and Liverdun during the early part of October, together with some white troops. These troops constituted the reserve forces to supplement the regiments then holding the trenches in the Marbache sector, which sector was directly in front of Metz. After the regiment had been in this area a few days areport was sent into Division Headquarters stating that a rape had been committed upon a 65 year old woman in a field inthe vicinity of Pompey. The Division Inspector, together with an interpreter from the French Mission, hastened to the home of the woman involved and interviewed her. The woman stated that she was working in her field when she was approached by a white soldier and offered money. That she refused the money and told him to go away and leave her alone. The soldier then took her forcibly into his arms and kissed her, after which he threw her on the ground, lifted her clothes, and proceeded to rape her. She fought the soldier in an attempt to free herself, but was unsuccessful until penetration had been madeand the rape committed. This interview was translated by the French interpreter and forwarded in writing to the office of the Chief of Staff. After reading the report of the interview the Chief of Staff ordered it sent back to the Division Inspector with the instructions that a further investigation be made, and to see if the woman did not intend to say that the rape was committed by a Colored soldier. This investigation was made, and the woman stated that it was not a Colored soldier who had committed the crime, but was a white soldier, as she had stated at first. When the second report was made to the Chief of Staff no action was taken, and thematter dropped.

There is a [illegible] more legible

I have made a separate report on the behavior of certain officers of the regiment.

8. During the afternoon of the 28th September, upon learning that the 2nd Battalion was not progressing, I ordered forward the 1st Bn. (which had been until then withheld as Division Reserve) to support the 3rd Battalion. It had reached my P.C. en route to the front when the 3rd Battalion broke. As it was then too late in the day to renew the attack, I put the 1st Battalion back in the reserve position for the night and on the following day put them in the [illegible] ready to renew the attack. The 3rd Battalion was placed in support in the [illegible] (by order of Brigade Commander) and the 2nd Battalion was placed in reserve in the old French first line trenches. The 9th Cuirassiers made a raid on the [illegible] on 29th September after intense artillery bombardment, and on the 30th September they moved forward. The 308th Infantry was ordered to hold their positions but Major Merrill (commanding the 1st Battalion) in the belief that an order to advance had miscarried, decided to push forward with the French, covering their right flank. The 1st Battalion advanced with the French and the orders for their withdrawal did not reach Major Merrill till after the line had reached [illegible].

9. RECORD OF EVENTS AND OPERATIONS OF THE 308th INFANTRY, U.S.A.

From 15th September to 8th October (incl.) 1918.

15th September 1918. Regiment holding lines in Sub-sector [illegible] in ST. [illegible] DESERTS.

15 - 19 Night. 2nd Battalion relieved from C.R. [illegible] by 3 companies of French Regiment and 1 company of 301st Infantry, 91st Division, U.S.A., rendezvous [illegible].
3rd Battalion relieved from C.R. [illegible] by a battalion of French Regiment, rendezvous [illegible].

19 - 20 Night. 1st Battalion relieved from C.R. [illegible] by 1 battalion of French Regiment. 2nd Battalion embussed at [illegible] at 23 H 30 for [illegible] and LA [illegible].
3rd Battalion embussed at La [illegible] at 20 H 30 for [illegible].

20th Sept. At 10.00 H command of Sub-sector [illegible] passed to Colonel Zopff, French Regiment. 2nd Battalion arrived at [illegible] and LA [illegible]. 2nd Battalion entrained at [illegible] entraining area for [illegible].

21st Sept. 1st Battalion, Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and Supply Company arrived in [illegible] entraining area at 5.00 H. 3rd Battalion, Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and a portion of the Supply Company entrained at [illegible] for [illegible].

22nd Sept. 2nd Battalion arrived at [illegible] and marched to [illegible]. At 1 H 30 the 1st Battalion, the remainder of the Supply Company, a detachment of the 308th Field Signal Battalion, and "pickups" entrained at [illegible] for [illegible]. 3rd Battalion, Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and a portion of the Supply Company arrived at [illegible] and marched to LA [illegible].

23rd Sept. The 1st Battalion, aportion of the Supply Company, detachment of the Field Signal Battalion, and pickups arrived at [illegible] and marched to LA [illegible] and then later in the day to [illegible]. The entire regiment marched from [illegible] at 20 H 30 for Camp [illegible].

3/14/5

26th Sept. The Regiment arrived at CAMP BOURAIT at 8.00 H and went into billets. The regiment was reported to 1st D.C.P. French in accordance with instructions contained in letter from the 1st Army Corps Headquarters to the Commanding General, 92nd Division, dated 23rd September, 1918, and was assigned to the Brigade commanded by Colonel Durand. At 21.00 H the regiment marched from CAMP BOURAIT to the front assigned to it on the RIGHT BANK OF THE AISNE, NORTH of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU and LA HARAZEE, and on the following day took the following positions:

X

27th Sept.

P.C. of the Regiment- LA CAPITELLE
2nd Battalion P.C.- LA POMMERAIE
3rd Battalion P.C.- LA PLAGNOLETTE
1st Battalion P.C.- LA HAUTE BATIE

The zone of action of the Regiment: Left boundary- Boyau 13, western edge of BOYAU CHAMP-DOUX de la COTE 176 (exclusive)-500 metres west of BINARVILLE. Right boundary- LA MARAZEE (exclusive) Cross road of the road MARVOS-CHAMPIGNEUL-PAVILLON and the way N.E. LA HARAZEE-CHAMPIGNEUL-sur-CHARNE-BINARVILLE-LAMOUR.

Disposition of the regiment:

(a) 2nd Battalion in the front line, 3 companies in the front and 1 in support.

(b) 3rd Battalion in close support with 2 companies on NORTH bank of BIESNES RIVER, and 1 company on SOUTH bank BIESNES RIVER.

(c) 1st Battalion at CAMP DE HAUTE BATIE as Reserve 1st D.C.P.

28th Sept. 2nd Battalion at 5 H 05, which was H hour, reconnoitred the enemy trench position opposite it and progressed at a slow pace, because of the abundance of wire, until the right half had made an advance of 5 kilometers, where it met with strong opposition of machine gun nests. It then withdrew to the rear, without orders, to trenches of the French system, in rear of the trenches from which it had departed in the morning.

3/14/6

3rd Battalion, in accordance with plan, supported the advance of the 2nd Battalion and occupied the trench system vacated by the latter battalion when it moved forward at H hour, which position it continued to hold after the 2nd Battalion had passed through it on its withdrawal. 1st Battalion (Divisional Reserve) moved forward into the day from HAUTE BATIE to P.C. CAPITELLE.

29th Sept. At 4 H 30 orders were received from Colonel Durand, commanding the Brigade, for an attack to be made at 5 H 15 by the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, side by side, the objective being beneath de MONTAUBERT. 2nd Battalion was assigned to zone East of BOYAU CHAMPAGNE (exclusive). It was brought up from the rear and launched its attack from RAVIN DE DEUX ARBRES at about 11 H 30, progressing to the front about 2 kilometers against M.G. fire. Elements of this battalion held this advanced position until 9.00 H the following day.

3rd Battalion advanced in its zone from BOYAU CHAMPAGNE-inclusive- on the east to boundary of Regiment on the west at 7 H 30, until it had reached the enemy trench line HURTEBISE.

(over)

I have made a separate report on the behavior of certain officers of the regiment.

8. During the afternoon of the 28th September, upon learning that the 2nd Battalion was not progressing, I ordered forward the 1st Bn. (which had been until then withheld as Division Reserve) to support the 3rd Bn. It had reached my P.C. en route to the front when the 3rd Bn. broke. As it was then too late in the day to renew the attack, I put the 1st Battalion back in the reserve position for the night and on the following day put them in the TIRPITZ trench ready to renew the attack. The 3rd Battalion was placed in support in the BRESLAU TRENCH (by order of Brigade Commander) and the 2nd Bn. was placed in reserve in the old French first line trenches. The 9th Cuirassiers made a raid on the CLOTILDE-DROMADAIRE TRENCHES on 29th September after intense artillery bombardment, and on the 30th September they moved forward. The 368th Infantry was ordered to hold their but Major Merrill (commanding the 1st Battalion) in the belief that an order to advance had miscarried, decided to push forward with the French, covering their right flank. The 1st Battalion advanced with the French and the orders for their withdrawal did not reach Major Merrill till after the line had passed BINARVILLE.

Feb. 26. 1919. (Thurs) CE

The following morning after the arrival of the 368th Inf. at Camp Meade for demobilization several officers of this unit, among whom were Capt, Grastty, Lt. Clifford and Lt. Lewis, went to the Hostess House near the area in which they were stationed andasked if breakfast was being served. The white Y. W. C. A. worker informed them that it was, whereupon the officers made their way toward the dining room. The worker hastened after them and informed them that there was a Hostess House at Midway where the Colored officers and men could be served. Midway was quite some distance away. Capt, Grastty informed her that they were just from the trenches in France where they had endured the same conditions as the white troops, and that he did not care which Hostess House was designated for Colored Troops, but that all he desired was to secure something to eat, and if breakfast was being served there he intended to eat there. The Y. W. C. A. worker then called the Colonel of the camp. He came to this House and informed the officers that they could not be served there. Capt, Grastty stated that he did not desir to be insubordinate, but that he intended to stay where he was. The Colonel then asked for each of the officers names, which were given, and the officers, in turn, asked that they be furnished with his name. After considerable argument the Colonel instructed the Y. W. C. A. worker to serve the officers present, but instructed her that no other Colored officers or men were to be served. The next day an order was issued to this effect.

3/14/17

Feb/ 26, 1919.

3

The following morning after the arrival of the 368th Inf. at Camp Meade for demobilization several officers of this unit, among whom were Capt. Grastty, Lt. Clifford and Lt. Lewis, went to the Hostess House near the area in which they were stationed and asked if breakfast was being served. The white Y. W. C. A. worker informed them that it was, whereupon the officers made their way toward the dining room. The worker hastened after them and informed them that there was a Hostess House at Midway where the Colored office rs and men could be served. Midway was quite some distance away. Capt. Grastty informed her that they were just from the trenches in France where they had endured the same conditions as the white troops, and that he did not care which Hostess House was designated for Colored Troops, but that all he desired was to secure something to eat, and if breakfast was being served there he intended to eat there. The Y. W. C. A. worker then called the Colonel of the camp. He came to this House and informed the officers that they could not be served there. Capt. Grastty stated that he did not desire to be insubordinate, but that he intended to stay where he was. The Colonel then asked for each of the officers names, which were given, and the officers, in turn, asked that they be furnished with his name. After considerable argument the Colonel instructed the Y. W. C. A. worker to serve the officers present, but instructed her that no other Colored officers or men were to be served. The next day an order was issued to this effect.

8/4/3

(Prisoners taken)- cont'd.

Sept. 27th. 1 (from 11th Co., 3rd Bn., 354th Infantry) taken by Company "K", 3rd Bn., 308th Infantry.

(c) Material captured.

1 machine gun by Company "F".
1 machine gun by Company "H".
2 machine guns by Colonel's Regimental P.C. party.
1 machine gun by 2nd Battalion.

(d) Casualties.

	Officers.	Enlisted Men.
Killed	1	36
Severely Wounded	2	84
Slightly Wounded	1	87
Gassed	5	45
Missing	0	7

Total casualties: Officers 9; enlisted men 269.

(e) Employment of infantry weapons.

(1). Insufficient use of the infantry rifle.

(2). But little use was made of machine guns owing to the character of the terrain. They were with each Battalion seeking opportunity and ready.

(3). The character of the terrain and the movements of the companies prevented much use of the Stokes Mortars. They were in position on the morning of Sept. 26th, but the enemy was found to have withdrawn beyond range. It was not till Sept. 30th that it became possible to transport them and ammunition to the front. They were used slightly on that day.

(4). Though repeatedly asked for, the French rifles, trombloms, and V.B's. were not furnished the companies till Sept. 30th - and then but 100 for the entire regiment were received, through special appeal to General Hay.

(f) No tanks, gas troops, nor other specialties assisted.

(g) No artillery preparation took place on our front. We had to cut our way through by the use of our small and useless wire-cutters and the few large ones borrowed from the French. Where it was impossible to cut the wire, the men climbed through it or over it. There was slight artillery assistance on the 28th September.

2/26/37

I have made a separate report on the behavior of certain officers of the regiment.

8. During the afternoon of the 28th September, upon learning that the 2nd Battalion was not progressing, I ordered forward the 1st Bn. (which had been until then withheld as Division Reserve) to support the 3rd Bn. It had reached my P.C. en route to the front when the 3rd Bn. broke. As it was then too late in the day to renew the attack, I put the 1st Battalion back in the reserve position for the night and on the following day put them in the TIRPITZ trench ready to renew the attack. The 3rd Battalion was placed in support in the BRESLAU TRENCH (by order of Brigade Commander) and the 2nd Bn. was placed in reserve in the old French first line trenches. The 9th Cuirassiers made a raid on the CLOTILDE-DROMADAIRE TRENCHES on 29th September after intense artillery bombardment, and on the 30th September they moved forward. The 368th Infantry was ordered to hold their but Major Merrill (commanding the 1st Battalion) in the belief that an order to advance had miscarried, decided to push forward with the French, covering their right flank. The 1st Battalion advanced with the French and the orders for their withdrawal did not reach Major Merrill till after the line had passed BINARVILLE.

9. RECORD OF EVENTS AND OPERATIONS OF THE 368th INFANTRY, U. S. A.
From 19th September to 5th October (incl.) 1918.

18th September 1918. Regiment holding lines in Sub-sector Ravines in ST. DIE District.

19 - 19 Night. 2nd Battalion relieved from C. R. COIROTS by 3 companies of French Regiment and 1 company 321 Infantry 91st Difision, U. S. A., Rendezvous STIVAL. 3rd Battalion relieved by C. R. COLXNS by a battalion of French Regiment, rendezvous RAGE L'STAPE.

19 - 20 Night. 1st Battalion relieved from C. R. COLXNS by a battalion of French Regiment. 2nd Battalion embussed at PAJAILS at 20 H 30 for VANEMONT and LA COTE. 3rd Battalion embussed at La Haute-NOUVIVILLE at 20 H 30 for CONCIZUK.

20th Sept. At 10.00 H command of Sub-sector RAVINES passed to Colonel Zopff, Prench Regiment. 2nd Battalion arrived at VARIMONT and LA COTE. 2nd Battalion entrained at CORCIKOL entraining area for CIVAY-on-ARGONNE. 1st

21st Sept. Battalion, Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and the Supply Company arrived in CONCIEUK entraining area at 5.00 H 3 Battalion, Headquarters Company, Machine Gun Company, and a portion of the Supply Company entrained at CONCIEUK for CIVRY-on-ARGONNE.

22nd Sept. 2nd Battalion arrived at CIVRY-on-ARGONNE and marched to BOURNONVILLE. At 1 H 30 the 1st Battalion, the remainder of the Supply Company, a detachment of the 365th Field Signal Battalion, and "pickins" entrained at CONCIEUK for CIVRY-on-ARGONNE and marched to LA NEUVILLE.

Sept. 23 The 1st Battalion a portion of the Supply Company detachment of the Field Signal Battalion, and pickups

arrived at CIVRY ARGONNE and marched to LA NEUVXILIE and then later in the day to SOURRONVILLE. The entire regiment marched from BOURRONVILLE at 20 H 30 for CAMP SOUNAIT.

The Regiment arrived at CAMP SOUNAIT at 9.00 H and went into billets. The regiment was ~~re~~ported to 1st D. C. P. French in accordance with instructions contained in letter from the 1st Army Corps Headquarters to the Commanding General, 92nd Division, dated 23rd September, 1918, and was assigned to the Brigade commanded by Colonel Durand. At 21.00 H the regiment marched from CAMP SOUNAIT to the front assigned to it on the RIGHT BANK OF THE AISNE, NORTH of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU and La HARAIRE, and on the following day took the following positions:

2/26/140

P. C. of the Regiment-LaCAPINIERE
2nd Battalion P. C. - La PONNTIERE
3rd Battalion P. C. - La PLACARDEKKE
1st Battalion P. C. - La HAUTE BATIS

The zone of action of the Regiment: Left boundary - Boyau 10, eastern Edge of BOYAU-CARNE-BOYAU de la COPE 176 (exclusive)- 500 meters west of BINARVILLE. Right boundary - LA SURALLE (exclusive) Cross road of the road SREVOT-DAGATELLE-PAVIELON and the way ~~and the way~~ N. S. LA HARALES FORTALIE-aux-CHARMES-BINARVILLE-LAISON.

Dispositions of the regiment:

(a) 2nd Battalion in the front line,3 companies in the front and 1 in suppport.

(b) 3rd Battalion in close support with 3 companies on NORTH BANK of BIESNES RIVER, and 1 company on RIGHT bank BIESNES RIVER.

(c) 1st Battalion at CAMP DIE HAUTS BATIS as reserve 1st D. C. P.

26 Sept. 2nd Battalion at 5 H 23, which was H hour, reconnoitered the enemy trench postion opposite it and progressed at a slow pace, because of the abundance of wire, until the right half had made

an advance of 3 kilometers, where it met with strong opposition of machine gun nests. It then withdrew to the rear, without orders, to trenches of the French system, in rear of the trenches from which it had departed in the morning.

2rd Battalion, in accordance with plan, supported the advance of the 2nd Battalion and occupied the trench system vacated by the latter battalion when it moved forward at H hour, which position it continued to hold after the 2nd Battalion had passed through it on its withdrawal. 1st Battalion (Divisional Reserve) moved forward late in the day from HAUTE BATIS to P. C. CAPINERE.

2/26/141

27 Sept. At 4 H 30 prders were received from Colonel Durand, commanding the Brigade, for an attack to be made at 5 H 18 by the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, side by side, the objective being trench LEOMADTHE, 2nd Battalion was assigned to zone East of BOYAU STUTIMET (exclusive). It was brought up from the rear and launched its attack from RAVIN DE DEL ADRI at about 11 H 30, progressing to the front about 2 kilometers against M. G. fire. Elements of this battalion held this advanced position until 9.00 H the following day.

3rd Battalion advanced in its zone from BOYAU STUTTSANT- inclusive-on the east boundary of Regiment on the west at 7 H 30, until it had reached the enemy trench line EUPIRATES.

1st Battalion was moved up to the front line trenches of the original French system. A reconnoissance party under Colonel Brown, commanding the regiment, and including Captain Burns, Lieut. De Soulancey (French Army) and Lieut. Carpenter, made 9 prisoners and took 2 machine guns at enemy position in the Lager? Line at 203.56-272.85.

28 Sept. The task of taking the trench du DROMMATHE was consigned to the 2nd and 3rd Battalions with the zones unchanged.

2nd Battalion left from Trench Pinlado about 12 H 30 with Companies "H", "F", and "N" in the advance and "G" in support. These units advanced some 800 meters when they were subjected to fire from M. G. nests, whereupon they withdrew to the first mentioned positions.

2/24/42

Another attack was organized and launched from RAVIN DE DEL ADRI at about 15.00 H. The battalion was unable to advance against the M. G. nests in the woods and retired, without orders, to the ravine in the rear of the trench FINLAIES-COURLAIDN. By V. O. of the C. O. 268th Infantry, Captain Burns was placed in command of the 2nd Battalion at this point at about 17.00 H because of the physical exhaustion of Major Elser. Before another attack could be organized, the battalion was attacked in the above position by 1 machine gun and rifles estimated at about 30, and when dusk fell the remnants of the battalion were placed in a trench system parallelling East and West coordinate 272 to the East of BINARVILLE ROAD.

Detachments of the battalions which were straggling to the rear were stopped by Colonel Brown in person and disposed of in trench system. Company officers were not exercising the duties of their officex and could not be distinguished from their men. 3re Battalion advanced along the BINARVILLE ROAD. Strong machine gun opposition developed at BOREAU LAGER, but the advance was continued until the battalion had crossed the LAGER LINE and was within 200 merers of the objective (Trench du Drommathe) at about 16.00 H. Under a heavy enemy fire its advanced companies withdrew, without orders, to the trench system DUPHRATES to BOYAU STUTTANT, with the exception of Company "H" which maintained its position during the night and until it was relieved the following morning. 1st Bn, no change.

29 Sept. 2nd Battalion relieved from position in trench by 1st Battalion and went to reserve position on North bank VUSGSE-le-CHATEAU - LA NARATHE ROAD. 3rd Battalion remained in trenches DAMAS-BRESIAU. 1st Battalion relieved 3nd Battalion at 11 H 30, Sept 30, at 14 H 30 the 1st Battalion (on the initiative of Major Merrill, who feared that orders to advance had failed to reach him) joined the 9th Cuiressiers (French) in the advance on DINARVILLE, and progressed until the leading company was 206 meters N. E. of BINAHVILLE. At 23.00 H the Battalion was ordered to the rear in compoiance with orders of Colonel Durand, commanding the Brigade. The position of the regiment on this date was:

2/26/143

Oct. 1st.

P. C. Regiment - TOUR D'AUVERGIE.

1st Battalion - Rear BIRANVILLE, under orders to return to Trench DAMAS, 203.56 272.85.

2nd Battalion - RAVINE DES PONNERESS.

3rd Battalion - COTE 188.

Headquarters Company, Supply Company } North bank Vienie-le-LA NARATHE ROAD.

Machine Gun Company - LA SAPNIERE.

During the operations described above, the Machine Gun Company, 309th Infantry, acted with the 2nd and 3rd Battalions. Company "B", 381st N. G. Battalion, acted with 3rd and 2nd Bns. Company "A", 351st N. G. Battalion acted with 1st and 3rd Bns.

Oct 2-3. Regiment in reserve trenches in ARGONNE with P. C. at TOUR D'AUVRNONE.

Oct. 4-6 On the night of the 4th, the regiment moved by marching from the trenches to Camp LA NEUVE, remaining in this position until the afternoon of the 5th October, when it moved to entraining point.

RESUME

On September 26, the mission of the 2nd Battalion (in front postitios) was:

"(a)n To maintain contest with the enemy.

(b) To insure liaison between the 11th Cuirassiers on our left and the 305th U. S. Infantry on our right.

(c) To follow the enemy in his retreat; to send out strong patrols which were to take and occupy enemy positions not not strongly held. From these positions further patrols to be sent forward to proceed in like manner."

Company "G" and the Scout Platoon carried out the mission stated above but did not progress far. Casualties: 1 killed, 2 wounded, 1 gassed (doubtful). Company "F" made an excellent advance, two platoons reaching the TIRPITZ TRENCH, killing 3 Boches, capturing 1 prisoner and 1 machine gun, but withdrew to their ~~te~~ original departure position in first German trench. The other platoons advanced only to the RAVIN DES NEIRAILIEUSES from which they claim they were driven back to the original departure trench. The losses of Company "F" on the 26th Sept. were only 4 men wounded 1 gassed (doubtful). They did not "take and occupy enemy positions not strongly held" as ordered.

Companies "H" and"E" and 4 machine guns on the 26th September, under Major Elser (who had pushed through the Boche wire and joined them) advanced to a point near the Zeppelin trench but further to the east than the line of advance of Company "F". Here 3 Boches were killed and 1 captured, and 1 machine gun captured. Instead of holding the advanced position reached, the entire force withdrew and all but three platoons came entirely back to rear of the 3rd Battalion then occupying the front line in the former French position. The claim was that were out of water. Arrangements had been made to send it to them that night. The losses of these two companies on the

26th Sept. were Company "E" 6 men wounded; Company "H" no casualties; Machine Guns Company, 7 wounded; Company (how many of these were with the four guns with Major Elser is not known).

The net result of the work of this battalion on the 26th was the withdrawl of half of it to a point within our own lines and the consequent disorganization of Companies "H","F", "E", which it took the greater part of the 27th to drive into a renewal of the advance on BINARVILLE. They thus on the 27th simply retraced their steps over the ground abandoned by them on the 26th.

2/24/145

On the 27th September the mission of the 2nd and 3rd Battalions in the first line was;- "At daybreak to push reconnaissances towards the trenches CLOTILDE and DROMANAIRE and to advance their line maintaining liaison to right and left." On this day (27th), Company "E" reached a position in support of Company "H" at 12 Noon and remained there until 3.00 H on the morning of the 28th when it moved to the rear, to the DAMAS trench to get rations and water- (for which carrying parties should have served). Losses, 1 killed; 1 wounded.

Company "F" - Advanced to PINLANDE TRENCH thence to TIRPITE and then nearly to FAIKENHAYN trench and remained there till 5.00 22.00 H, and then withdrew to the ZEPPELIN trench and remained there till 5.00 H on the 28th. Losses on the 27th- 1 killed; 5 wounded.

Company "G"- moved forward and to the eastward from its position of the 26th to trench PINLANDE and from there advanced with Company "F" to the TIRPITZ TRENCH, but there lost touch with Company "F" and remained there till 4 o'clock on the morning of the 28th, when it withdrew "under artillery and machine gun fire" to the PINLANDE TRENCH. Losses(on the 27th)12 wounded.

Company "H" - Advanced one platoon to TRIANGLE TRENCH, followed by two platoons to the COURIANDE TRENCH and remained there till 3.00 o'clock on the morning of the 28th, when it moved to the left and rear to get rations and water. Losses on 27th 3 killed; 4 gassed(doubtful)

Net result was the patrolling accomplished and the advance of the battalion to the general line of the PINLANDE TRENCH (by parts only of the battalion).

On the 27th the Third Battalion advanced in its zone, just east of the 2nd Battalion, from its original position in occupation of the old French front line, to include the taking and holding of the MOREAU VALIES and line of BOCHE LAGERS near ZEPPLIN TRENCH and BINARVILLE ROAD, bu its advance elements.

On the 28th the 2nd Battalion attempted an orderly advance with Companies "E", "F", and "H"(from right to left) in front line and Company "G" in support. The advance was necessarily made by boyous and tramway lines as the intervining torrain was a jungle of wire entanglements, cheveaux de frise, and ruined forest. Again the officers failed to hold the ground gained, and also failed to hold their companies and platoons together. I stopped the disorganized mass of men when they reached the line of trenches near which my P. C. was located.

On the 29th September a rearrangement of the Brigade Sector was made, the western half of it being occupied by the 9th Cuirasciers.

On the 30th September the 1st Battalion, then in front line, advanced on the right of the 9th Cuirassiers, maintaining liaison with the 308th Infantry on the right. This Battalion reached the town of DINESVILLE. Orders to withdraw and assemble the regiment in positions in German and French trenches in support were then received. This change took place on September 30 and October 1st.

11. The enemy units engaged were the 23rd Regiment and the 384th Infantry Reserve Regiment.

12. Summary-

(a) Depth of advance- 4½ kilometers.

(b) Prisoners taken-

Sept. 26th. 1 (from 7th Co., 2nd Bn., 83rd Regt.), taken by 2nd Battalion, 365th Infantry.

Sept. 27th. 9 (from 11th Co., 3rd Bn., 284th Infantry Reserve Regiment) taken by Regimental P. C. personnel, led by the C. O. 368th Infantry.

Sept. 27th 1 (from 11th Co., 3rd Bn., 284th Infantry) taken by Company "E", 3rd Bn., 368th Inf.

(c) Material captured.

1 machine gun by Company "F".

1 machine gun by Company "H"

1 machine gun by Colonel's Regimental P. O. party.

1 machine gun by 2nd Battalion.

(d) Casualties.

	Officers.	Enlisted Men.
Killed	1	36
Severely Wounded	2	94
Slightly Wounded	1	87
Gassed	5	45
Missing	0	7

Total casualties: Officers 9; enlisted men 269.

(e) Employment of infantry weapons.

(1). Insufficient use of the infantry rifle.

(2). But little use was made of machine guns owing to the character of the terrain. They were with each Battalion seeking opportunity and ready.

(3). The character of the terrain and the movements of the companies prevented much use of the Stokes Mortars. They were in position on the morning of Sept. 26th, but the enemy was found to have withdrawn beyond range. It was not till Sept. 30th that it became possible to transport them and ammunition to the front. They were used slightly on that day.

2/24/43

(4). Though repeatedly asked for, the French rifles, trombloms, and V. B's. were not furnished the companies till Sept. 30th - and then but 100 for the entire regiment were received, through special appeal to General Hay.

(f) No tanks, gas troops, nor other specialties assisted.

(g) No artillery preparation took place on our front. We had to cut our way through by the use of our small and useless wire-cutters and the few large ones borrowed from the French. Where it was impossible to cut the wire, the men climbed through it or over it. There was slight artillery assistance on the 28th September.

(h) Terrain. The position had been held by bothFrench and Germans for the entire war and had been constantly improved. It consisted of a rolling country cut up by ravines and covered with the ruined debris of the ARGONNE FOREST, blasted by four years of shell fire, and interlaced by solid wire defenses of all kinds.

Numerous lines of well built trenches, boyaus, dugouts, shelters and tramways made this one of the strong parts of the Hindenburg line.

(i) Conclusions.

The regiment deserves commendation for its successful performance of the move from the St. Die Sector, constant night marches with half its allowance of animals, short rations for men and animals due to failure of the 92nd Division to supply us as directed.

It deserves commendation for successfully performing its original mission of liaison between the 38th (French) Corps and the 77th Division(U. S.).

It deserves commendation on a whole for successfully advancing as rapidly as did the French units on our left, in spite of the many difficulties encountered.

I am far from satisfied with the actions of many individual officers and men and the lack of the aggressive spirit and the will to advance and conquer displayed by the great majority of the officers and men.

The resultant inertia was too great for the 3rd Battalion Commanders and the Regimental Commander alone to overcome. I have taken the necessary disciplinary measures to rid the service of the worse cases but without the leadership of efficient officers, who are not in constant fear for their own personal safety, it is worse than useless to expect aggressive, determined work on the part of the enlisted men.

2/26/149

I have asked for white officers because I knew that sufficient efficient colored officers were not available. There are a number of efficient colored officers and I have given commendation where deserved, but I have also condemned where it seemed to be necessary.

I regret that the loss of two Field Message Books, during one of our many changes of station, prevents giving in full all orders given by us.

As all maps of the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU sector were turned in by Division order, the only ones available are the two attached, thus leaving the Regiment without a file copy. Four airplanex views of parts of the trench system are also attached.

Appended will be found the detailed reports of Battalion and Company Commanders. The latter are not accurate in statements as to results accomplished nor as to some other details.

As this report was practically completed when called for, it does not follow exactly the form indicated.

F. R. Brown,

Colonel 308th Infantry.

(h) Terrain. The position had been held by both French and Germans for the entire war and had been constantly improved. It consisted of a rolling country cut up by ravines and covered with the ruined debris of the ARGONNE FOREST, blasted by four years of shell fire, and interlaced by solid wire defenses of all kinds.

Numerous lines of well built trenches, boyaux, dugouts, shelters and tramways made this one of the strong parts of the Hindenburg line.

2/26/178

(i) Conclusions.

The regiment deserves commendation for its successful performance of the move from the St. Mihiel sector, constant night marches with half its allowance of animals, short rations for men and animals due to failure of the 90th Division to supply us as directed.

It deserves commendation for successfully performing its original mission of liaison between the 38th(French) Corps and the 77th Division (U. S.).

It deserves commendation as a whole for successfully advancing as rapidly as did the French units on our left, in spite of the many difficulties encountered.

I am far from satisfied with the actions of many individual officers and men and the lack of the aggressive spirit and the will to advance and conquer displayed by the great majority of officers and men.

The resultant inertia was too great for the 3rd Battalion Commanders and the Regimental Commander alone to overcome. I have taken the necessary disciplinary measures to rid the service of the worst cases but without the leadership of efficient officers, who are not in constant fear for their own personal safety, it is worse than useless to expect aggressive, determined work on the part of the enlisted men.

I have asked for white officers because I knew that sufficient efficient colored officers were not available. There are a number of efficient colored officers and I have given commendation where deserved, but I have also condemned where it seemed to be necessary.

I regret that the loss of two Field Message Books, during one of our many changes of station, prevents giving in full all orders given by me.

As all maps of the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU sector were turned in by Division order, the only ones available are the two attached, thus leaving the Regiment without a file copy. Four airplane views of parts of the trench system are also attached.

Appended will be found the detailed reports of Battalion and Company Commanders. The latter are not accurate in statements as to results accomplished nor as to some other details.

As this report was practically completed when called for, it does not follow exactly the form indicated.

J. N. Brooks,
Colonel 368th Infantry.

American Expeditionary Forces, France,

P. C. Sapiniers, 27th September, 1918.

From: Captain Louis R. Mehlinger, 368th Infantry. U. S. Army.

To: The Commanding Officer, 368th Infantry.

Subject: Conduct of Regimental Surgeon toward wounded officers and enlisted men.

2/26/50

1. Believing that the conduct of the Regimental Surgeon, 368th Infantry, in his treatment of wounded officers and enlisted men in the presence of officers and men, when sent to this aid station for his disposition, to be prejudicial to good order and discipline in in the military service and such as brings discredit upon the same, and that if the same is permitted to be continued the morale of the personnel of the regiment will be shattered if the officers and men are made to feel that they may at any day be subjected to the same treatment by the Regimental Surgeon, the following observations are made for the consideration of the Commanding Officer:

(a) Case of 1st Lieut. James C. Pinckston: This officer was wounded sometime during the night of 26th September. He arrived at the aid station about noon Sept. 27th in a very weakened condition, being borne on a litter by soldiers from his company. The Surgeon ordered him to get up from the liter and walk to the ambulance. When the officer was slow in moving the Surgeon asked "Are you able?" On replying that he did not know, the Surgeon remarked indignatly "Well I dont care. If you dont want to go, stay!" and turned away from him. He then would not permit the officer to recline on a liter, but made him sit up unassisted. He then fell over but was placed on an unoccupied liter by some officers. After this one of the medical officers gave him medicine hypodermically, at least three times, as he seemed to

be in a dying condition. The liter could have been used for the comfort of this officer as they were unoccupied during this time. The officer left the aid station at 3.37 p.m., in the ambulance with Lt. Banks.

(b) Case of 1st Lieut. James C. Banks: This officer was disabled by gas about 3. p.m., 26 Sept., and owing to his being cut off from his unit remained out in No man's land during the entire night. After having his case diagnosed he walked to the Regimental aid station, arriving at about 11.30 a.m., 27th September. When he was conducted to an ambulance he was refused admittance by the Surgeon and directed to wait for the next trip. When the next ambulance came he was assisted upon the front seat. While the ambulance was waiting its load the Surgeon came out and ordered him to dismount the second time, saying sharply "Who told you to get on this ambulance? Get off that ambulance." The officer crawled down and hobbled over to a liter, there being nothing else available to sit on. The Surgeon followed him and ordered him te in a rebuking manner "Get off that liter." This required him to stand up beside the fence until some one provided a box for him. There are instructions to the effect that all persons gassed or even suspected of being gassed are not to be permitted to exert themselves even if the desire to do so, not to say anything about being held up at an aid station. This officer did not get away from this aid station until 3.37 p.m., and not then until an officer made efforts to secure an ambulance for his removal.

(c) Case of Private Joseph (2105887) Lamell, Company E. This soldier was brought here after being shot in both legs and feet. The Surgeon made him get off the liter and walk to the ambulance and ordered him to get in unassisted and would not permit him to recline. Before going to the ambulance he ordered another soldier to put shoes on the soldier's feet although they were both bandaged and caused him considerable pain.

(d) Case of Corporal George (1800366) Allen, Company E: This

soldier had penetrating gun shot wounds in the right and left hips. The Surgeon made him sit up during the time he was waiting his turn to get in the ambulance. When the soldier attempted to lie down to relieve his suffering the Surgeon remarked to him: "If I catch you lying down, I will throw you in the mud."

2. This conduct of the Surgeon toward these wounded officers and men caused such a gathering in the vicinity of the aid station and the ambulances it was necessary to clear the road and the space in front of the aid station. This was done at the request of one of the junior medical officers. A guard was then placed to keep the men moving. At one time the Surgeon remarked: "If you don 't get away from around here I will take a gun and shoot every damned one of you."

2/26/32

3. The following officers and men can furnish information that will substantiate the above in the event the Colonel thinks an investigation worthwhile:

Captain Harry O. Atwood
Captain Milton A. McCrimmon
Lieut. Lucius Butler
Lieut. John H. Williams
Private James Butler
Lieut. Edgar L. Love, Chaplain
Lieut. Edward Harris
Lieut. Percy Stelle
Lieut. James Ponder
Sgt. Robert S. Boyd
Sergeant Robert L. Harrison.

(signed) Louis R. Mehlinger.

Doeelles 21 Aout, 1918.

Camarade

Je vous presente par ~~cette~~ cette lettre le Captaine Mehlinger
...ier de Cantonnement du 368 I. U. S. A.

Le Captaine Mehlinger a ete pour moi, pendant le trop court sejour qu'il a fait a Doeelles un excellent camarade et un parfait collaborateur.

Je N'ai qu'un Soukait a formuler c'ett qu'il troude aupres de vous l'accueil le plus sympathique

Je le repete e'est un excellent camarade et je regrette profondement son depart.

Veuilles agreer, mon cher Camarade, una cordiale poiguee de mains.

Captaine Petit
Major de Cantonnement du groupement de Doeelles

2/24/127

Headquarters 368th Infantry

Army Post Office # 766

3rd November 1918.

From: The Adjutant 368th Infantry.

To: Captain Richard Simmons, 368th Infantry

Subject: Efficiency.

2/24/128

1. The following memorandum of the Division Commander, dated 1st November 1918, is quoted for your information:-

"1. The Division Commander, desiring to give to every officer the fullest opportunity to demonstrate his worth, and regarding efficient service in the face of the enemy as the supreme test, presents the following opportunity to all concerned:

If any officer who is, or has been, before an efficiency Board, and whose case has not yet received final action, believes that he possesses the qualities of leadership that will enable him to rehabilitate himself, and desires to do so, such officer will, upon application to the Commanding General, 92nd Division, be given a further opportunity to demonstrate his fitness by being assigned to front line duty with the special mission of taking prisoners. Undertaking this duty will demonstrate courage-succeeding in it will demonstrate efficiency and courage."

By command of Major General Ballow:

(signed) Edw. J. Turgeon

Major Infantry, U. S. Army,

Acting Adjutant

GGB/tja.

2. This communication is forwarded for your consideration and remark.

(signed) James T. Burnes

Captain, 368th Infantry,

Adjutant & Operations Officer.

(A similiar letter was sent to all officers who had been or were to go before Efficiency Boards)

2/26/128

and Bernecourt, with Headquarters at Trimblecourt; stayed until December 1st then advanced to Conflans, Labry, Jarny and Droitomant. Company "A" then advanced to Hatrize; Co. "C" to Avril and Aumetz and Co. "D" to Briey, France, near the border of Germany; Company "B" remaining at Droitomant. Co. "D" moved to Briey Jan. 4th, 1919 where we remained until ordered back to the U.S.A. The town of Briey situated in Loraine in the centre of the "Briey Basin" and the heart of the coal and iron towns which Germany demanded from France in 1914 as a guarantee to remain neutral. When this was refused Germany occupied this town and held it for fifty-one months. It was evacuated the day after the armistice was signed. We stayed there until April 25th, meantime, having allotted to us the task of maintaining all main roads in advance sector District "J".

We marched out of Briey April 25th for Confaus, where we entrained and began the first leg of our return journey to America. Arrived at Marseilles, France, May 28th and proceeded to Camp Covington; stayed nine days and on May 7th embarked on Steamer "Roma" sailing at 1 p.m., reached Oran on the north coast of Africa on May 10th, stopped for twleve hours and reached Gilbraltar next day. After staying there for five days and taking on coal and provisions, we started on last part of return trip, May 15th, arrived off New York May 26th disembarked next day having been seventeen months in foreign service.

After the armistice was signed, there was organized in our battalion a band of twenty-five pieces, led by Bugler James Peck. This Band furnished music for the entertainment of them men. But the pride of the Battalion is a "Jazz Band" led by Bugler Buddy Meyers. This "Jazz Band" has played before thousands of soldiers and civilians in France, Belgium and Germany and is accredited by the vast majority to be the finest of its kind and size in the A.E.F. There was also organized a vaudeville and minstrel troupe and the three "shining" lights of this outfit were Cpl. Stanhope ("Hopie") Burford, Charles Carpenter and Samuel M...

Murray. As a comdeian, dancer and end man Cpl. "Hopie" is in a class by himself and he has been the delight of many audiences. Prvt. Chas. Carpenter, as a finale impersonator, was said to be one of the best ever seen in France. Together with Cpl. Burford they formed a vaudeville team that was hard to beat. Bugler Myers', Jazz Band and a theatrical troupe of fourteen comprising twenty-six men in all, formed a bunch of entertainers that was hard to beat and that was in great demand. They played in some of the largest theatres in France, to capacity houses. The entire outfit was under the personal direction of Cpl. David Robinson, Co. "D".

2/26/27

The officer in command of the Pittsburgh boys, 1st. Lieut. J.H. Storar of Ambridge, Pa., is one of the most dearly beloved and respected and honored officers of our Battalion. Always he has been one of the first to seek to promote the happiness, welfare and work of his men. The men fairly idolized him, for it was he, who led the men of Co. "D" when we went to the front and on that never-to-be-forgotten march to Bouinville. He is an officer and a gentlemen, deatly beloved and honored by his men and they are proud to have him return to Pittsburgh with them.

The men of this command, 368 in all are at Camp Dix, N.J. waiting to be discharged.

Written by Corp. David Robinson of Pittsburgh.

Pittsburgh, Pa
October 30/19
The above is a copy of the original historical sketch of the 303rd Engineers prepared for me by Sgt. Robinson, June 5/19.

S.R. Morsell, Exec. Secy

Center Ave. Branch Y. M. C. A.
1847 Center Ave., Pgh., Pa.

A5-19 C

Headquarters 368th Infantry, A.P.O.766,
5th November, 1918. 17.55 H.

Memorandum for the Commanding Officer:

1. As per orders given direct by the Commanding Officer, I billeted the Supply, Headquarters and Machine Gun Companies, officers and men, in the town, using the available rooms for the officers; and billeted the 3rd Battalion as directed in the wooden barracks and in the dugout, reserving the small barracks building for the officers as directed by the Commanding Officers after his consultation with the Lieutenant of the 64th Infantry as to how many officers the barrack would accommodate and the condition of the same.

2. After the assignments had been made as best as possible, the Adjutant of the 3rd Battalion came to me and stated that he had been put out of his room and demanded that it be reassigned to him. I asked him how he had obtained the room and he stated that he secured it himself and came to arrange the matter with the Town Major, referring to the Sergeant of the 64th Infantry, who was preparing the list of the rooms by direction of the Lieutenant with whom you had been talking in regard to the town's accommodation. I called Lt. Campbell's attention to the fact that he had no right to obtain a room except through the Town Major and in obtaining it otherwise he had violated all orders on the matter of billeting including those of G.H.Q., A.E.F., Hq.92nd Div., and those of his commanding officer. I also explained to him that I could not give him the room as I was carrying out the orders of the Commanding Officer that the officers of the 3rd Battalion would be billeted in the small barrack which was as good if not better than the rooms in the village.

2/28/18, 99, 100 dup

3. About 16.45 H the Commanding Officer of the 3rd Battalion sent for me and stated that I had put his Adjutant out of his room and he wanted him to have it delivered to him. I explained to the Major that I had not done such as Lt. Campbell had not been assigned a room and had violated orders in attempting to obtain one from the civilians without authority from the Town Major. I also attempted to explain to the Major that I had simply obeyed the orders the Commanding Officer gave me personally to billet the officers of his Battalion in the small barrack and the men in the others and the dug out which was a repetion of what I had told him when he arrived in the town a few minutes after the Commanding Officer had departed. He stated that did not matter and ordered me to put out a 2nd Lieutenant from any one of the other companies and give the room to his adjutant. I called the Major's attention to the fact that his order for me to billet his adjutant in the village would be in disobedience of the orders I had already received from my Commanding Officer. He replied that "You are a captain and capable of deciding for yourself and this is a matter for your own opinion. The question is whether you are going to obey my order." I said to the Major "I stand to the orders of the Commanding Officer" and consequently in doing so I have not removed any officer from the other companies, and the Commanding Officers orders are being obeyed. I have always tried to the very limit of my ability to obey all lawful orders given me by my superior officers but this does seem that an advantage is being taken of me and I appeal to the Commanding Officer for that protection due an officer when he attempts to obey lawful orders in the performance of the duties assigned to him, particularly when it does not call for anyconstruction as to what the Commanding Officer meant.

4. As to the matter of billeting the officers I have endeavored to distribute them so that the largest number can have the greatest comfort possible out what is assigned, and in this respect report the following: To Lt.Col.Terrel, Regtl Surgeon and the C.O.3rd Bn: To.ColTerrell, No.6 Rue de Remaillo; to Major Norris and Major Lawrence No. 1 Rue de Mamey. This distribution would have given Col.Terrel the next best room on the list and made it possible for the Surgeon and the Bn.C.O. to occupy a large room with 2 separate beds in it, and provide 2 additional rooms with 1 bed in each which would have accommodated 4 officers from the other 3 companies. Col.Terrel took the room with 2 beds, Major Norris took the room intended for the Colonel and Maj.Lawrence took a communicating room in another place. They are located now as shown on [illegible] ting list of officers attached hereto. The result is this [illegible] gre[illegible] to oth[illegible] officers who, because of the fact that it has not [illegible] ey of [illegible] and co[illegible] officers to share rooms in comm[illegible] [illegible] beds in the meantime [illegible]

Headquarters 368th Infantry, A. P. O. 766,

5th November, 1918. 17.55 H.

Memorandum for the Commanding Officer:

1. As per orders given direct by the Commanding Officer, I billeted the Supply, Headquarters and Machine Gun Cpmpanies, officers and men, in the town, using the available rooms for the officers; and billeted the 3rd Battalion as directed in the wooden barracks and in the dugout, reserving the small barracks building for the officers as directed by the Commanding Officers after his consultation with the Lieutenant of the 64th Infantry as to how many officers the barrack would accommodate and the condition of the same.

2. After the assignments had been made as best as possible, the Adjutant of the 3rd Battalion came to me and stated that he had been put out of his room and demanded that it be reassigned to him. I asked him how he had obtained the room and he stated that he secured it himself and came to arrange the matter with the Town Major, referring to the Sergeant of the 64th Infantry, who was preparing the list of the rooms by direction of the Lieutenant with whom you had been talking in regard to the town's accommodation. I called Lt. Campbell's attention to the fact that he had no right to obtain a room except through the Town Major and in obtaining it otherwise he had violated all orders on the matter of billeting including those of G. H. Q., A. E. F., Hq. 92nd Div., and those of his commanding officer. I also explained to him that I could not give him the room as I was carrying out the orders of the Commanding Officer that the officers of the 3rd Battalion would be billeted in the small barrack which was as good if not better than the rooms in the village.

3. About 16.45 H. the Commanding Officer of the 3rd Battalion sent for me and stated that I had put his Adjutant out of his room and he wanted him to have it delivered to him. I explained to the Major

that I had not done such as Lt. Campbell had not been assigned a room and had violated orders in attempting to obtain one from the civilians without authority from the Town Major. I also attempted to explain to the Major that I had simply obeyed the orders the Commanding Officer gave me personally to billet the officers of his Battalion in the small barrack and the men in the others and the dugout which was a repetion of what I had told him when he arrived in the town a few minutes after the Commanding Officer had departed. He stated that did not matter and ordered me to put out a 2nd Lieutenant from any one of the other companies and give the room to his adjutant. I called the Major's attention to the fact that his order for me to billet his adjutant in the village would be a disobedience of the orders I had already received from m y Commanding Officer. He replied that "You are a captain and capable of deciding for yourself and this is a matter for your own opinion. The question is whether you are going to obey my order." I said to the Major "I stand to the orders of the Commanding Officer" and consequently in doing so I had not removed any officer from the other companies, and the Commanding Officers orders are being obeyed. I have always tried to the very limit of my ability to obey all lawful orders given me by my superior officers but this does seem that an advantage is being taken of me and I appeal to the Commanding Officer for that protection due an officer when he attempts to obey lawful orders in the performance of the duties assigned to him, particularly when it does not call for any construction as to what the Commanding Officer meant.

4. As to the matter of billeting the officers I have endeavored to distribute them so that the largest number can have the greatest comfort possible out what is assigned, and in this respect report the follwwing: To Lt. Col. Terrel, Regtl Surgeon and the C. O. 3rd Bn: To Col. Terrell, No. 6 Rue de Remaillo; to Major Norris and Major Lawrence No. 1 Rue de Mamey. This distribution would have given Col. Terrel

2/23/99

the next best room on the list and made it possible for the Surgeon and the Bn. C. O. to occupy a large room with 2 separate beds in it, and provide 2 additional rooms with 1 bed in each which would have accommodated 4 officers from the other 3 companies. Col. Terrel took the room with 2 beds Major Norris took the room intended for the Colonel and Maj. Lawrence took a communicating room in another place. They are located now as shown on billeting list of office rs, attached hereto. The result is this is a great disadvantage to other officers who, because of the fact that it has not been the policy of white and colored officers to share rooms in common, are without any accommodations and these beds in the meantime are used.

(signed) Louis R. Mehlinger, Captain,
368th Inf. B. B.

2/28/18

(G-12)
G5

Headquarters 92nd Division
A P O 7 6 6
20 October 1918

Special Orders }
No. 228 } E x t r a c t

15. Capt. L. H. Godman, 366th Infantry, is detailed as counsel for Capt. Daniel Smith, 368th Inf., 1st Lieut. Judge Cross, 368th Inf., 1st Lieut. H.R. Crawford, 368th Inf., 2nd Lieut. R.W. Cheers, 368th Inf., and 2nd Lieut. R.M. Johnson, 368th Inf., in general court-martial proceedings now pending.

He will consult with the Chief of Staff relative hours, dates and other matters.

By command of Major General Ballou:

ALLEN J. GREER,
Lieut. Colonel, General Staff,
Chief of Staff.

HEADQUARTERS 92ND DIVISION
OFFICIAL
U.S. ARMY

Official:

RDW. J. TORRENCE,
Major, Infantry, U S A
Acting Adjutant.

G-17
a5

WRITTEN STATEMENT OF CAPTAIN DANIEL SMITH.
OCTOBER 23rd. 1918.

Mr. President, Judge Advocate and Members of the court. I submit to a written statement of operation since 25th, September, and my behavior before the Enemy, for your information, and consideration.

1. I being attached to Company "K" just prior to going into the front line. I being in arrest and no duties to perform, I did not know anything about the Company. Never the less I were brought along with Company, I were placed in arrest Sept; 17th, 1918. On 25th of September Orders were received that the Bn. would attack on morning of 26th. I being in arrest the Company Commander then (Captain Peaks) Asked the Bn: C.O. what disposition he should make of me. He the (Bn; C.O.) gave orders. You can do as you like, carry him with you are leave him where he is. This the Company Commander related to me. So He (Captain Peaks) decided to carry me along, and assigned me a platoon. Which is contrary to Regulations, but anxious to be in the fight I said nothing.

2. At about 12:midnight, I received orders to proceed with one platoon, from Company "E" one platoon from Company "K" and a section of Machine Gun Company, and establish a combat liason between the 308 Infantry and the 368th, Infantry. There caught between our own Barrage and the Enemies. but maintained control.

3. On morning of 27th Sept; I received orders to withdraw my detachment and report at Bn; Headquarters, upon reporting I was given orders to have all other platoon report to there respective companies and me with my platoon report to Captain Peaks. I gathered up all straggling men of the company numbering in all 104 and reported at the place ordered. Had no map but was given a guide. upon reporting the Captain was not there, Lieut; Koger had command of about 29 men, not seeing the Captain I asked the Lieut; What was the order for the attack. All he knew was that the Bn; would attack at 5:30. P.M. I asked what was the objective, the direction, Have you a map, Have you recornnorted the ground, have you any patrols out, Have you connections with any one on your right or left. He the Lieut; did not know anything about any of the above questions. I not being satisfied taking a new company to the attack and not having anything as a mission. I decided to go and report to the Bn; Commander the circumstances, and accertain his plan for attack. I arrived at Bn; Hdqrs about 4;30. reported. and asked what was the hour for the attack, I were told the Bn; would attack at 5:30. I asked the objective, my directions, and for a map. I were given no objective, no direction nor map. all the information I received was that Company M" is on your left, and the 2nd Bn; is on your right. And that was given haphassard. He thru his map at me, and said find yourself, then snatched it from me. It getting late and the attack was to start at 5:30 I moved back to Company as fast as I could.

I arrived about 5:20. I formed Company, having only three platoons and one Officer, I at once begin to inspect for Grenades, and rifle grenades, there were none in company. I then sent a patrol to the right to get liason with the 2nd Bn: it being dark the patrol lost there way. At 5;30. Company moved out, Two platoon in the front line and one in support less two squads, which I detached and sent to the right flank as a combat patrol, as I had no connections with any one on the right. As I had only one officer I established my P.C. any place along the front line and there I remained, keeping my platoons connected, as the country was very thick with undergrowth it was very easy for one to loose there way. After advancing about 100 yards, I received a message from the rear that Company "I" was moving directly in my rear. I halted and had a conference with the Captain of thatCompany. Who said that he had been assigned to that sector, but after I had explained what had happened to me, and had no sector assigned to me, he decided to take the right. as soon as he had moved into position we started the advance. At about 9:00 P.M. Runner brought a Verbel order from Bn: Headquarters, Halt until further orders By order of Bn: Commander. And the Bn; Co had issued orders that all of his orders would be in writing signed by him, still he sent thatorder. At that time we had come under fire from Machine Guns. Having no Grenades , we opened fired with rifles I thought of my flanks and sent one platoon to the right flank, from Company I" and then sent for my other platoon in support and placed them on the left flank. and held that position all night under heavy boombardment of the Enemies Gas and Shrapnels, no cover. I sent runner to Bn; Hdqrs stating as near as possible my position and what was going on. this message was verbel, as it was raining and dark and I could not write a message. This runner never returned I since lerned that he was gassed and in Hospt; At 4:30 in all there were 14 men reported to me saying that they were sick, and felt liked they had been gassed, all of them N.C.O.s. and one Officer. I sent them ~~fifo~~ to the aid station. I then taken the advantage of darkness and withdrew to cover. and reformed Company. I then sent a message to Bn; Commander stating what I had did. I received a message that the Bn; will attack at 7:30. I with no officers and only a few N.C.O.s formed Company still had no connection with companies on my right, I reconnorted the flank myself for about 2 Kilo's and could not locate any one. I then thought that the gap that was betwee mycompany and the 2nd Bn; was going to be unobserved, I strung my company out as far as I could, far beyond control, but the situation called for it. I was to take the right, and "I Company was on my left. I moved out at the appointed time, keeping close to my line not having any officers I tried to control the whole line. all went well until we came under fire, of course the platoon that I was close too I had under control, Maching Guns was playing all along the line, I pushed the platoon forward, and arrived at a revene where Enemy had a supply depot, I did not know where I was or where I were going, only keep going. I halted at the revene, and taken observation, I thought the enemy might shell the position that I hel so I rushed the platoon across to the crest on north side of revene. and taken up position,

2/28/105

It then About 9:40 A.M. My other platoon had lost there way and being under the command of Sgt; and under fire had dispersed, I sent runner to locate them with orders for them to join me at double time, runner returned reporting that he saw nothing of them. I then sent a message to the Regimental Commander, and one to the Bn; Commander stating my position as near as I could not having a map, these messages was by a French Liason officer. I ask for support, and Art; preparation as I was under Machine gun fire and the enemies Barrage. At about 12:00 I had received no message from the Bn; Commander, and "Company "I had not yet come up in position, and men was coming to me claiming they was gassed, numbering in all 12. I decided to withdraw to another position out of the gas area, I withdrew and taken up position along side of road, about 75 yards. and Went to the Bn: commander to explain my actions, and my conditions as I not received any message from those headquarters, and all runners that I had sent had been wounded or gassed, that is why I went myself. upon reporting to the Bn; Commander. Why: he would not allow me to say ~~anything~~ thing. I reported to him that I did not have any officers and could not control my whole line, Why he then went ~~into~~ up in the air. and said I did have officers, I again said I did not have any. He then showed me a message from a Lieut; Reed whom I had never seen. althou this officer was just reporting from school, and had not yet joined the company. The officer Lieut Reed had sent a message to the Bn; Commander, stating have just reported to company, but have not seen Captain Smith, have two Platoons, and on way to join Captain Smith. The Bn; Commander sent the following message to Lieut Reed; Hold Captain Smith has just reported and is coming to your support. He Lieut: Reed about a Kilo in rear of the line, with the platoon that had got lost from the company that morning. And another thing the Bn; Commander sent a Verbel Order to the companies in the front line, about 1200noon to move back as he had asked for a Barrage, of course that did not concern me as I had taken the steps and moved company from the gassed area. This was not a retreat it was a complete movement and well organized with what men I had, no running except when crossing the revene, as the maching guns was playing in revene, then that was not a run a double time, under my command. I considered that the best thing to do, to save men and I think any other man with common sense would do the same thing. If he thought ~~into~~ and knew the ground that he occupied was all full of gassed shell holes, and the enemy had been shelling ~~into~~ with gass shell and, Bn commander flank fire had the position well filled with gass, and had lost a great many men gassed, and did not move back, I dont think he would be using common sense, regardless to orders. After reporting to the BN; C.O. I was ordered back into the position that I had previously occupied, I had not more than occupied the position when my 1st; Sgt Came to me and Captain I have been Gassed, Then the last runner I had reported, Gassed. Leaving me with about 10 men, as my other platoons had not yet arrived, although I sent for them again to report at the double time. The Bn; Commander had issued orders that all of his orders would be in writing and signed by him. and no Verbel orders would be issued. At 6:00 P.M. verbel orders came from his headquarters. The Bn; will move to the attack at once, this order came to me by runner. Althou Verbel orders were not to by obeyed but he still sent them, We had advanced about 100 Yds, when some Runners came to me and wanted me let them know where My P.C. was, and where it would be for the night. I told runners that My P.C. would be anywhere along this line as I had no officers, I would remain with the line. The runners left, and returned saying the Bn; Commander wanted me to establish a P.C. at ~~once, just at that time I was~~

once. Just at that time some one shouted out Halt. Ihad started to locate a P.C. as ordered, still had in mind that verbel orders were not to be obeyed, but by the second order coming I thought best to make some effort to carry it out, Then I heard some one sa move back in a hurry. I assumed command of both companies and commanded Halt; WHERE IN THE HELL ARE SUCH ORDERS COMING FROM.? HOLD THAT LINE UNTIL I CAN SEE WHO IN THE GOD DAM IS GIVING SUCH O ORDERS, This in presents of Lieut; Cross. Lieut; Cheers; the whole of Company "I". I then started to see and try and accertain as to who was giving such orders, and also establish my P.C. as ordered the second time verbelly, Just as I arrived in the Revene the Enemy began to boombard, and machine Guns was playing in the Revine, I with two runners from Bn; Hqrs, Halted and taken cover . I looked back and saw all of the men coming of the hill, I halted Company "K" and placed them under cover, and while so doing . another verbel order came for all Company officers to report to the B Bn: commander, then the second one come. I then reported , He the Bn; commander wanted to know what I were doing there, as I started to say that he ordered me there,/#/#/ he said you all are the biggist bunch of cowards #/ I ever saw. of course he may have had a reason for saying that, but I dont think he should have said that about me . I remained there for orders and never received any from him, and the Adjutant ordered me back into position althou my company hadn never been out of position only where I had assembled them to await my return. I returned to company and taken up position, remained. About 10: 00 P.M. Another Verbel order came from the Bn; Headquarters, THE BN: WILL RETIRE AT ONCE.I did not give runner time to say where the Bn; would retire,as the order was verbel. About 2:30 I sent runner to see if the Bn; had moved, he returned reporting that the Bn; had moved, I then left Company in Trenches and went to see for myself. and when I got to where Bn; headquarters had been I found nothing, I heard men talking some distance off. I made my way to them, and there I found bunches of men standing in the rain, with no officers, I asked where the Bn; Had;moved to. they knew nothing, only they heard some one say move back and every body left in a hurry, I then went to where I thought they may have moved, I found nothing there, it raining I returned to company about 5:00A.M. the 29th, I sent a message to Bn; C.O. I received a message in writing. YOU WILL BE RELEIVED FRENCH TROOPS. upon being releived I reported to the Bn; Co; and asked why he sent verbel message about the Bn; moving back,? Hasked me if I received it. I said yes; but as it was verbel I did bother ##### with it. He said WELL THAT IS THE FIRST ONE I EVER SENT YOU DID NOT CARRY OUT. THIS IN RESENT OF C PTAIN DICKIE.

Cpl Elliot of
about two runners
coming the 2nd
time with Orders
from Bn CO for
me to establish
a P.C.

2/28/1080

You may see
all N.C.O's of Co. I
as to my behavior
before the enemy,
also a Mr Banks,
of the Y.M.C.A.
who was with
me in operation
of the 27th

ask Lt. Crawford
about the Order
at 6:00 for all officers
to report to Bn CO.

2/28/110

See.
Capt Williams
about the C.O that
came from Bn C.O.
for Bn. to move back
as he the Bn. C.O had
ordered a barrage

See also where I
was at with a
part of my Co
at 6:00 P.M.

1273 Do

Lt Cross Cheers,
and Crawford
as to halted the
line ~~and~~ after it
started to move
back.

See Sgt Hill re
as to How I moved
the Company back
to another Position

WRITTEN STATEMENT OF CAPTAIN DANIEL SMITH.

OCTOBER 23rd. 1918.

Mr. President, Judge Advocate and members of the court.
I submit to a written statement of operation since 25th September, and my behavior before the Enemy, for your information, and consideration.

1. I being attached to Company "K" just prior to going into the front line. I being in arrest and no duties to perform, I did not know anything about the Company. Never the less I were brought along with Company, I were placed in arrest Sept: 17th, 1918. On 25th of September orders were received that the Bn. would attack on morning of 26th. I being in arrest the Company Commander then (Captain Peaks) asked the Bn: C. O. what disposition he should make of me. He the (Bn; C. O.) gave orders. You can do as you like, carry him with you or leave him where he is. This the Company Commander related to me. So he (Captain Peaks) decided to carry me along, and assigned me a platoon. Which is contrary to Regulations, but anxious to be in the fight I said nothing.
2. At about 12: midnight, I received orders to proceed with one platoon, from Company "E" one platoon from Company "K" and a section of Machine Gun Company, and establish a combat liason between the 308 Infantry and the 368th, Infantry. There caught between our own barrage and the enemies, but maintained control.
3. On morning of 27th Sept; I received orders to withdraw my detachment and report at Bn. Headquarters, upon reporting I was given orders to have all other platoon report to their respective companies and me with my platoon report to Captain Peaks. I gathered up all straggling men of the company numbering in all 104 and reported at the place ordered. Had no map but was given a guide. Upon reporting the captain was not there. Lieut. Koger had command of about 20 men, not seeing the captain I asked the Lieut. "What was the order for the attack. All he knew was ~~g~~ that

the Bn. would attack at 5.30 p.m. I asked what was the objective, the direction, have you a map, have you reconnoitered the ground, have you any patrols out, have you connections with any one on your right or left? He the Lieut. did not know anything about any of the above questions. I not being satisfied taking a new company to the attack and not having anything as a mission. I decided to go and report to the Bn. Commander the circumstances, and ascertain his plan for attack. I arrived at Bn. Hdqes about 4.30 reported and asked what was the hour for the attack. I were told the Bn. would attack at 5.30 I asked the objective, my directions, and for a map. I were given no objective, no directions nor map. All the information I received was that Company "M" is on your left, and the 2nd Bn. is on your right. And that was given haphassard. He threw his map at me, and said find yourself, then snatched it from me. It getting late and the attack was to start at 5.30 I moved back to company as fast as I could. I arrived about 5.20. I formed company, having only three platoons and one officer, I at once began to inspect for grenades, and rifle grenades, there were none in company. I then sent a patrol to the right to get liason with the 2nd Bn. it being dark the patrol lost it's way. At 5.30 company moved out, two platoons in the front line and one in support less two squads, which I detached and sent to the right flank as a combat patrol, as I had no connections with any one on the right. As I had only one officer I established my P. C. any place along the front line and there I remained, keeping my platoons connected, as the country was very thick with undergrowth it was very easy for one to loose his way. After advancing about 100 yards, I received a message from the rear that Company "I" was moving directly in my rear. I halted and had a conference with the Captain of that Company, Who said that he had been assigned to that

2/28/104 dup

sector, but after I had explained what had happened to me, and had no sector assigned to me, he decided to take the right, as soon as he had moved into position we started the advance. At about 9.00 P. M. runner brought a verbal order from Bn. Headquarters, Halt until further orders by order of Bn. Commander. And the Bn C. O. had issued orders that all of his orders would be in writing signed by him, still he sent that order. At that time we had come under fire from Machine Guns. Having no grenades, we opened fire with rifles. I thought of my flanks and sent one platoon to the right flank, from company "I" and then sent for my other platoon in support and placed them on the left flank, and held that position all night under heavy bombardment of the enemies gas and shrapnels, no cover. I sent runner to Bn. Hdqrs stating as near as possible my position and what was going on. This message was verbal, as it was raining and dark and I could not write a message. This runner never returned. I since learned that he was gassed and in hospital. At 4.30 in all there were 14 men reported to me saying that they were sick, and felt like they had been gassed. All of them were non-commissioned officers and one officer. I sent them to the aid station. I then taken the advantage of darkness and withdrew to cover, and reformed company. I then sent a message to Bn. commander stating what I had done. I received a messagh that the Bn. will attack at 7.30. I with no officers and only a few N. C. O's formed company still had no connection with companies on my right, I reconnoitered the flank myself for about two kilometers and could not locate any one. I then thought that the gap that was between omy company and the second Bn. was going to be unobserved. I strung my company out as far as I could, far beyond control, but the situation called for it. I was to take the right, and "I" company was on my left. I moved out at the appointed time, keeping close to my line and not having any officers I tried to control the whole line

2/28/104 dup

all went well until we came under fire, of course the platoon that I was close to I had under control, machine guns were playing all around the line, I pushed the platoon forward, and arrived at a ravine where the enemy had a supply depot. I did not know where I was or where I was going only keep going. I halted at the ravine, and took observation. I thought the enemy might shell the position that I held so I rushed the platoon across to the crest on the north side of the ravine and took up position. It was then about 9:40 a.m. My other platoon had lost it's way and being under the command of a sergeant and under fire had dispersed. I sent a runner to locate them with orders for them to join me at double time, the runner returned reporting that he saw nothing of them. I then sent a message to the Regimental Commander, and one to the Bn. Commander stating my position as near as I could, not having a map. These messages were by a French Liaison officer. I asked for support, and artillery preparation as I was under machine gun fire and the enemy's barrage. At about 12.00 I had received no message from the Bn. Commander and company "I" had not yet come in position and men were coming to me claiming they were gassed, numbering in all 12. I decided to withdraw to another position out of the gas area. I withdrew and took up a position along side of the road about 75 yards, and went to the Bn. Commander to explain my actions, and my condition as I had not received any message from those headquarters, and all runners that I had sent had been wounded or gassed, that is why I went myself. Upon reporting to the Bn. Commander why, he would not allow me to say a thing. I reported to him that I did not have any officers and could not control my whole line. Why he then went up in the air and said I did have officers. I again said I did not have any. He then showed me a message from a Lieutenant Reed whom I had never seen, although this officer was just reporting from school, and had not yet joined the company. The officer Lieutenant Reed had sent a message to the Bn. Commander, stating have just reported to company

2/28/1944 dup

but have not seen Captain Smith, have two platoons, and on way to join Captain Smith. The Bn. Commander sent the following message to Lieut. Reed: "Hold, Captain Smith has just reported and is coming to your support." He Lieut. Reed about a kilometer in rear of the line with the platoon that had got lost from the company that morning. And another thing the Bn. Commander sent a verbal order to the companies in the front line about 12 noon to move back as he had asked for a barrage. Of course that did not concern me as I had taken the steps and moved company from the gassed area. This was not a retreat. It was a complete movement and well organized with what men I had, no running except when crossing a ravine as the machine guns were playing in the ravine, then that was not a run a double time, under my command. I considered that the best thing to do to save men, and I think any other man with common sense would do the same thing, if he thought and knew the ground that he occupied was all full of gassed shelled holes, and the enemy had been shelling with gas shell and, being under flank fire had the position well filled with gas, and had lost a great many men gassed, and did not move back, I don't think he would be using common sense regardless of orders. After reporting to the Bn. C. O. I was ordered back into the position that I had previously occupied. I had not more than occupied the position when my first sergeant came to me and, "Captain I have been gassed." Then the last runner I had reported gassed. Leaving me with about 10 men, as my other platoons had not yet arrived, although I sent for them again to report at the double time. The Bn. Commander had issued orders that all of his orders would be in writing and signed by him, and no verbal orders would be issued. At 6:00 p.m. verbal orders came from his headquarters. The Bn. Will move to the attack at once, this order came to me by runner. Although verbal orders were not to be obeyed but he still sent them. We had advanced about 100 yards when some runners came to me and wanted me to let them know where my P.C. was and where it would be for the night. I told the runners the

2/28/1042 dup

P. C. would be anywhere along this line as I had no officers, I would ~~not~~ remain with the line. The runners left, and returned saying the Bn. Commander wanted me to establish a P. C. at once. Just at that time some one shouted out Halt. I had started to locate a P. C. as ordered, still had in mind that verbal orders were not to be obeyed, but by the second order coming I thought best to make some effort to carry it out, then I heard some one say, "Move back in a hurry." I assumed command of both companies and commanded, "Halt." "Where in the hell are such orders coming from? Hold that line until I can see who in the God dam is giving such orders." This in presents of Lieuts. Cross and Cheers and the whole of Company "I". I then started to see and try and ascertain as to who was giving such orders and also establish my P. C. as ordered the second time verbally. Just as I arrived in the ravine the enemy began to bombard, and machine guns were playing in the ravine, I with two runners from Bn. Hdqrs. halted and took cover. I looked back and saw all the men coming off the hill. I halted company "K" and placed them under cover, and while so doing another verbal order came for all company officers to report to the Bn. commander, then the second one came. I then reported. He, the Bn. Commander wanted to know what I was doing there, as I started to say that he ordered me there he said you all are the biggest bunch of cowards I ever saw. Of course he may have had a reason for saying that but I don't think he should have said that about me. I remained there for orders and never received any from him, and the Adjutant ordered me back into position although my company had never been out of position only where I had assembled them to await my return. I returned to company and took up position, remained. About 10.00 p.m. another verbal order came from the Bn. Headquarters, "The Bn. will retire at once." I did not give runner time to say where the Bn. would retire, as the order was verbal. About 2.30 I sent a runner to see if the Bn.

2/28/1041 dup

had moved. He returned reporting that the battalion had moved. I then left company in trenches and went to see for myself, and when I got to where Bn. Headquarters had been I found nothing. I heard men talking some distance off. I made my way to them, and there I found bunches of men standing in the rain, with no officers. I asked where the battalion had moved to. They knew nothing, only they heard some one say "Move back," and every body left in a hurray. I then went to where I thought they may have moved. I found nothing there, it raining I returned to company about 5.00 a.m. the 29th, I sent a message to Bn. C. O. I received a message in writing, "You will be relieved French Troops"." Upon being relieved I reported to the Bn. C. O. and asked why he sent verbal messages about the Bn. moving back? He asked me if I redeived it. I said, "Yes," but as it was verbal I did not bother with it. He said, "Well that is the first one I ever sent you did not carry out." This in presents of Captain Dickie.

Corporal Elliot K about two runners coming the second time with orders from Bn C. O. for me to establish a P. C.

You may see all N. C. O's of Co. K as to my behavior before the enemy also a Mr. Banks, of the Y. M. C. A. who was with me on operations of the 27th.

See Capt. Williams about the V. O that came from Bn. C. O for Bn. to move back as he the Bn C. O. had ordered a barrage.

See also where I was at with a part of my Co. at 6:00 P. M.

Lt. Cross Cheers, and Crowford as to halted the line after it started to move back.

See Sgt. Hill K. as to How I moved the company back to another position.

Ask Lt. Crawford about the order at 6:00 for all officers to report to Bn. C. O.

2/28/108, 109, 110 dup

Corporal Elliot K about two runners coming the second time with orders from Bn. C. O. for me to establish a P. C.

You may see all N. C. O's of Co. K as to my behavior before the enemy also a Mr. Banks, of the Y. M. C. A. who was with me on operations of the 27th.

See Capt. Williams about the V. O that came from Bn. C. O for Bn. to move back as he the Bn C. O. had ordered a barrage.

See also where I was at with a part of my Co. at 6:00 P. M.

Lt. Cross Cheers, and Crowford as to halted the line after it started to move back.

See Sgt. Hill K. as to How I moved the company back to another position.

Ask Lt. Crawford about the order at 6:00 for all officers to report to Bn. C. O.

3/3/41

Company K.in"No Mans Land" is subject matter for another story,so also is How Captain Smith Managed Company K.Under The Fire Of Friends.
But things happen.Captain Smith noble and fearless was arrested for Cowardice in the way he led in the Argonne Fight.

Chaffing within,but genteel and loyal without,he bore his lot as befit the son of his people.
Nor Gas,nor Shells,nor Fire,nor Death,could stop him,
Nor Cannon in Front of him,nor CANNON BEHIND HIM make him quail
If this be"Cowardice",--GOD MAKE US A RACE OF COWARDS.

2/26/165

E.T.Banks
Y.M.C.A.Secy.
With 92 Devision
In France

(Separate Regt. by Lt. Koger)

Report of Operations, Company "K", 368th Infantry, for period September 25-30, 1918.

Company "K", 368th Infantry, received orders from Major Elser at 11:50 a.m. to go over the top immediately with Captain Jones of 2nd Battalion. Complied with orders as soon as possible. Left Vienne-le-Chateau about 12 Noon. Reached Captain Jones about 1:30 p.m. Captain Jones told us our first objective and mission, and the third platoon, Lieut. Koger commanding, went over with Capt. Jones andtwo platoons of Company "F" at 1:46 p.m. We employed the assault formation and advanced about 1500 meters to our first objective, the trench where we joined Lieuts. Colman and Henderson, both of Company "F", with their platoons. They had been halted by machine guns. We were followed by the rest of "K" Company, Captain Peeks commanding, as support and later they joined us in the same trench. After consultation between the two Captains it was agreed that Co. "F" would leave this trench for their next objective, Stuttgart Trench at 3:15 p.m. with Company "K" following in support. This was executed. The third platoon of Company "K" under Lieut. Koger, was left to "mop up" the trenches just left. The next objective was reached and the Stuttgart was cleared. One prisoner was taken, Co. "K" joining Co. "F" before this was done. After the 3rd Platoon, Co. "K" had mopped up the trenches Lieut. Koger proceeded to follow in rear of the assaulting waves, when they met Capt. Jones with Co. "F" and Capt. Peeks with the remainder of Co. "K". After consultation Capt. Peeks and Lieut. Koger decided that it was better to push forward and find competent dugouts for the night. We came upon a network of trenches which branched off in various directions for reconnaissance and he, Lieut. Koger, and thirty six men continued the advance up in the main trench. We came upon a trench, presumably a communication trench, which ran perpendicular to the Stuttgart, but seemed to have been frequented quite often and here we found a large dugout which seemed to have been used for a kitchen.

2128/102, 103 dupl

We sent 5 men back to the Battalion P.C. with a message of our location. All the rest of us stayed in the large dug-out the night of September 26th with the exception of eight men who formed four double sentry posts. Just before daybreak we all took posts to prepare for a counter-attack. There was none. During the night sentries heard machine gun fire on our flanks, so patrols were dispatched after daybreak to our flanks to locate them. One on our left was located. Finding that the rest of our company was missing we sent back a small patrol to either find them, for we knew the general direction of the trenches just mentioned above threw them somewhere behind us, or to return to the Battalion P.C. with a message as to our location and our being cut off without food or water. This was about 6:30 a.m. The message had not returned by 10:00 a.m. and Captain Peeks himself said that he was going back and get help of some kind, leaving Lieut. Koger in command. About 2:30 p.m. the rest of the company returned under the command of Captain Smith then attached to the company. Lieut. Koger then informed Captain Smith of his surroundings as had been discovered by patrols and observation. Captain Smith directed the Lieut. to send out patrols and to establish liaison with friendly units on our right and left. This was done, but at 4:30 p.m. Capt. Smith left Lieut. Koger in command and said he was going out to find out who was on our right and left, but he returned about 5:00 p.m. and told the Lieut. that Co. "I" was advancing on our left and that he had orders from the Major to advance when Co. "I" had gotten up, but let him know when this time had come. It was about 5:30 p.m. when we went over the top again, and this time ttwo platoons were in the assaulting waves, the 2nd and 3rd, and the 1st was in support under Captain Smith. The Platoon Sergeant who was commanding the 2nd Platoon seemed to have difficulty in keeping his lines straight or regular, so Lieut. Koger who was still commanding the 3rd Platoon placed himself at the junction of the two platoons and directed the assault.

2/28/103, 103 dup

After going about 75 meters a runner brought a message to Lieut. Koger, verbally, that Captain Peeks had sent an order, at which time Lieut. Koger asked the messenger, "Did you say Captain Peeks or Capt. Smith said do etc." He said Capt. Peeks. Lieut. Koger complied. After we advanced about 400 meters Lieut. Koger who had reached a trench about 2½ to 3 feet in depth directed the first wave to halt there until the line was straightened out again. The little trench had somewhat of a crescent shape and just before all the men had entered the trench a nest of machine guns opened up fire fromvarious directions.

2/28 1102, 103 dup

The reports of seven distinct machine guns were heard from the flanks and front. Our men opened heavy firing and kept it up for 20 minutes or half an hour. They pushed the enemy back just a little and silenced his machine guns. It was then 7:30 or 8:00 p.m., and well dark. Runners were sent in various directions to look for both Capt. Peeks and Capt. Smith but neither was found. Later a message came from Capt. Smith to withdraw to a better position some distance to the rear if you can. This was done by having the men come out of the trenches by the infiltration method at 2 or 3 minute intervals, and sneak up a road which had machine guns trained on it, but the wire behind us was too dense to withdraw through and the machine guns swept it at frequent intervals. We succeeded in withdrawing to the designated positionabout 1:15 a.m. While in trench many large shells exploded in its vicinity. We put on our gas masks for nearly one hour, but later we removed them after a test for gas by our Gas N.C.O. We retired without a casualty, except Lieut. Koger, who said he felt slightly gassed.

(signed) Lindwood C. Koger,

1st Lieut., 368th Infantry.

(Separate Report of Lt. Koger)

95-7

Report of Operations, Company "K", 368th Infantry, for period September 25 - 30, 1918.

Company "K", 368th Infantry, received orders from Major Elser at 11:50 a.m. to go over the top immediately with Captain Jones of 2nd Battalion. Complied with orders as soon as possible. Left VIENNE-le-CHATEAU about 12 Noon. Reached Captain Jones about 1:30 p.m. Captain Jones told us our first objective and mission, and the third platoon, Lieut. Koger commanding, went over with Capt. Jones and two platoons of Company "F" at 1:46 p.m. We employed the assault formation and advanced about 1500 meters to our first objective, the trench where we joined Lieuts. Coleman and Henderson, both of Company "F", with their platoons. They had been halted by machine guns. We were followed by the rest of "K" Company, Captain Peeks commanding, as support and later they joined us in the same trench. After consultation between the two Captains it was agreed that Co. "F" would leave this trench for their next objective, STUTTGART TRENCH at 3:15 p.m. with Company "K" following in support. This was executed. The third paltoon of Company "K", under Lieut. Koger, was left to "mop up" the trenches just left. The next objective was reached and the STUTTGART was cleared. One prisoner was taken, Co. "K" joining Co. "F" before this was done. After the 3rd platoon, Co. "K" had mopped up the trenches Lieut. Koger proceeded to follow in rear of the assaulting waves, when they met Capt. Jones with Co. "F" and Capt. Peeks with the remainder of Co. "K". After consultation Capt. Peeks and Lieut. Koger decided that it was better to push forward and find competent dug-outs for the night. We came upon a network of trenches which branched off in various directions for reconnaissance and he, Lieut. Koger, and thirty six men continued the advance up in the main trench. We came upon a trench, presumably a communication trench, which ran perpendicular to the STUTTGART, but seemed to have been frequented quite often and here we found a large dugout which seemed to have been used for a kitchen. We sent 5 men back to the Battalion P.C. with a message of our location. All the rest of us stayed in the large dug-out the night of September 26th with the exception of eight men who formed four double sentry posts. Just before daybreak we all took posts to prepare for a counter-attack. There was none. During the night sentries heard machine gun fire on our flanks, so patrols were dispatched after daybreak to our flanks to locate them. One on our left was located. Finding that the rest of our company was missing we sent back a small patrol to either find them, for we knew the general direction of the trenches es just mentioned above threw them somewhere behind us, or to return to the Battalion P.C. with a message as to our location and our being cut off without fod or water. This was about 6:30 a.m. The message had not returned by 10:00 a.m. and Captain Peeks himself said that he was going back and get help of some kind, leaving Lieut. Koger in command. About 2:30 p.m. the rest of the company returned under the command of Captain Smith then attached to the company. Lieut. Koger then informed Captain Smith of his surroundings as had been discovered by patrols and observation. Captain Smith directed the Lieut. to send out patrols and to establish liaison with friendly units on our right and left. This was done, but at 4:30 p.m. Capt. Smith left Lieut. Koger in command and said he was going out to find out who was on our right and left, but he returned about 5:00 p.m. and told the Lieut. that Co. "I" was advancing on our left and that he had orders from the Major to advance when Co. "I" had gotten up, but let him know when this time had come. It was about 5:30 p.m. when we went over the top again, and this time two platoons were in the assaulting waves, the2nd and 3rd, and the 1st was in support under Captain Smith. The Platoon Sergeant who was commanding the 2nd Platoon seemed to have difficulty in keeping his lines straight or regular, so Lieut. Koger who was still commanding the 3rd Platoon placed himself at the junction of the two platoons and directed the assault.

2/28/102

After going about 75 meters a runner brought a message to Lieut. Koger, verbally, that Captain Pecks had sent an order, at which time Lieut. Koger asked the messenger, "Did you say Captain Pecks or Capt. Smith said do etc." He said Capt. Pecks . Lieut. Koger complied. After we advanced about 400 meters Lieut. Koger who had reached a trench about 2½ to 3 feet in depth directed the first wave to halt there until the line was straightened out again. The little trench had somewhat of a crescent shape and just before all the men had entered the trench a nest of machine guns opened up fire from various directions.

The reports of seven distinct machine guns were heard from the flanks and front. Our men opened heavy firing and kept it up for 20 minutes or half an hour. They pushed the enemy back just a little and silenced his machine guns. It was then 7:30 or 8:00 p.m., and well dark. Runners were sent in various directions to look for both Capt. Pecks and Capt. Smith but neither was found. Later a message came from Capt. Smith to withdraw to a better position some distance to the rear if you can. This was done by having the men come out of the trenches by the infiltration method at 2 or 3 minute intervals, and sneak up a road which had machine guns trained on it, but the wire behind us was too dense to withdraw through and the machine guns swept it at frequent intervals. We succeeded in withdrawing to the designated position about 1:15 a.m. While in trench many large shells exploded in its vicinity. We put on our gas masks for nearly one hour, but later we removed them after a test for gas by our Gas N.C.O. We retired without a casualty, except Lieut. Koger, who said he felt slightly gassed.

(Signed) Linwood G. Koger,
1st Lieut., 308th Infantry.

2/28/103

10-P

95-3

Report of operations of 1st Battalion, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 25 - 30, 1918.

(In addition to previous information supplied about the battalion while in the ARGONNE FOREST Sector, the following is submitted).

September 26, the battalion was moved up as reserves for the French First Division and took station at HAUT BATIS about 3½ miles south of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU on the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - BINARVILLE ROAD, and some ¼ of a mile east of that road in the forest. The night of the 26th the battalion was rather heavily shelled, but had no casualties.

September 27 we moved up to take station in the dugouts at [illegible] about ½ mile west of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU where we were again shelled. One sentry was wounded by shrapnel.

At 6:00 o'clock on the morning of Sept. 28 the battalion still as reserves was moved forward to occupy an old line of French trenches on the plateau north of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU some 1½ kilometers north of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. Remained in the trenches for the night under shell fire. No casualties. About 6:00 p.m. the night of Sept. 28, the Colonel directed the battalion to proceed to relieve the 3rd Bn. but after a conference with the C.O. of the 3rd Bn. and upon his and my recommendations, the attempt was not made because of the uncertainty as to the location in the forest of the units to be relieved and it was decided to wait until daylight.

September 29th, at 11 a.m. the battalion advanced to the FLAPITZ line of trenches occupying the line formerly held by the 2nd and 3rd Bns. who were relieved the same day and returned to the rear. Companies "A","B", and "C" were put in the front lines with Company "D" in support about 1000 yards in rear of the FLAPITZ trenches. My P.C. was located in the rear of the center of my front line in the FLAPITZ trench. During the night the company in support was shelled and had eight men wounded by shell fire. Going into position the front line companies came under shell fire which at one time amounted to a barrage but the main part of which fell about 100 yards in front of our position.

September 30 I made a reconnaissance about 1000 yards north of my front line and across the front. Finding the ground clear of the enemy I moved the companies in the front line forward to occupy a line of German dugouts at this point, at the same time moving Company "D" up as a support to the FLAPITZ trenches. From the German or dug out line I at once sent forward three patrols of a platoon each in charge of the three Captains of the front line companies to push on up to the front and take possession of the BAUMADAM trenches. They were instructed to hold them, and while contact patrols were being sent out from that advanced point, to send back guides and bring up the remainder of their companies. Hearing about this time that the 3rd Battalion of the 9th Cuirassiers (French) on my left were advancing and that on my right the 308th Infantry of the 77th Division (U.S.) were far north of us, and although my last orders were to remain where I was, I nevertheless decided to order advances made by all three front line companies. Orders were given to push on hard to the front and attempt to occupy BINARVILLE before the French could get there. In the mean time Company "D" was moved up to the line we had just left. The companies were sent forward in lozenge formation, the battalion also being in lozenge formation. We encountered more or less M.G. fire and rather heavy shelling, especially "A" Company on the right, but they successfully passed by the M.G. nests after having opened up on them with the 37 M.M guns. The advance was begun at 2:00 p.m. and at about 4:00 p.m. the Battalion, except "D" Company, entered BINARVILLE close upon the heels of the French whose right flank was slightly overlapped by my left flank. At BINARVILLE itself we were met with heavy shell fire and the fire of several M.G. nests. Upon the advice of French officers present the advance was halted while the French sent for guns to reduce the M.G. nests. By the time this was done it had grown dark and all operations were halted for the night by the French and Americans alike.

At 10:00 p.m. I received orders to retire my battalion to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU but was unable to do so because of the large field of barbed wire and the darkness. The battalion was withdrawn at daylight on October 1, and went back to occupy the DAMAS line of trenches about 2 kilometers North of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

Having entered BINARVILLE with Companies "A", "B", and "C", the support company "M", was halted about 1000 yards south of the town and remained there the night of September 30-October 1, until relieved with the rest of the Battalion on the morning of October 1. "M" Company got some lively shelling from heavy guns while in this position. BINARVILLE itself got so hot at about 5:30 p.m. that the French and Americans withdrew to a point about 400 yards south of the town. "M" Company was at in liaison with a French Company of the 3rd Battalion of the 9th Cuirassiers and went north and to the left of the town according to their report to a point over 2 kilometers beyond the town. On the right the shell crashers at a point about [illegible] yards north of the right of the town were held all night under M.G. fire by approximately 100 of our men. While the battalion was in BINARVILLE itself, seven 8 inch shells came over dropped but did not result in any casualties.

(Signed) J.F. Morris,
Major, Commanding.

.....

2/28/89

26

Report of Operations of 3rd Bn., 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30, 1918.

1. Battalion less Co. "L" moved from support position at PLACARDELLE to Support position north of BIESME RIVER, extreme right- Co. "I", resting on LA HARAZEE, Co. "K" center, extreme left- Co. "M" resting on VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. Move completed between 20 and 22 o'clock Sept. 25. Co. "L" took position in trench, ridge south of BIESME RIVER at 292.50-269.85 to 294.50-269.75.
2. Co. "I" moved at 13 o'clock to support Co. "M", 2nd Bn., moved north along gener line 270.05 bounded east by 294.80, west by 294. Co. "K" 3 platoons moved to support Co. "F" along line bounded east by 294, west by 293.80, Co. "M" moved to line 270.60 bounded east by 292.70, west by 293.80. Movement forward by Co. "K" halted at TIRPITZ Trench 273.60. Co. "L" moved in position vacated by Co. "K".
3. 1 platoon Co. "K" constituted Co mixed post to maintain liaison along line 295, 1 platoon Co. "M" moved to Ravine d'Artillerie for liaison.
4. Battalion less Co. "K" and 1 platoon Co. "M" moved to position East of BINARVILLE ROAD on line 271 in order designated "M", "I", and "L", thence north along line bounded east by 292.70, west 292.40 (had 2 platoons M.G. Co.).
5. Advance began at 9 o'clock and continued north along this line until stopped by M.G. fire south of MOREAU VALLEY, line 273 north of MOREAU VALLEY bounded east by BINARVILLE ROAD, west by 292.30 was reached by 1 platoon Co. "M" at 19:00 H. Co. "I" moved forward east of BINARVILLE ROAD to point on line 272.50 running east and west from BINARVILLE ROAD to STUTTGART trench. P.C. on BINARVILLE ROAD at 292.70-272.40. Co. "K" in prolongation of line held by Co. "I" extending to 293.15, Co. "L" and M.G. Co. 2 platoons at 292.40-272.40, 292.70-272.40.
6. 1 platoon Co. "M" advanced at 7:30 to line North of MOREAU VALLEY 293.50-273.00, 292.80-273.00. 2 platoons occupied trench TARTARIN 292.50-272.80, 292.80-272.80. Cos. "I" and "K" in position east of BINARVILLE ROAD 292.80-272.50 to 293.15. Company "L" and two platoons M.G. Co., 368th Inf., in reserve trench RONCES. Company "L" moved into position vicinity 293.00-273.00 to attack on left flank of 2nd Bn. at 16.00 H.
7. On Sept. 29th, battalion withdrew to trench BRESLAU and MADGEBOURG trench, 293.40-271.50 to 294.00-271.50. Two platoons M.G. Co., 368th Inf. relieved by Co. "B", 351st M.G. Battalion.
8. Special report of conduct of individual officers and men previously made, report of casualties made in company reports already submitted.

(Signed) B.F.Morris,
Major 368th Infantry,
Commanding.

Operations Report, "A" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept.26-30, 1918, in

At 1:30 p.m. September 26, 1918, the company left HAUT BATIS on route to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU, arriving there at 5:15 p.m. The men were billeted there.

On September 27th, 1918, the company left VIENNE-le-CHATEAU at 9:30 a.m. and moved to the front line trenches, 1 kilometer North of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU, and arrived there the same day. They remained there until September 29th.

On September 29, 1918, the company proceeded to the FINLANDE trench, 1½ kilometers due North, at 1:00 p.m.

On September 30, 1918, the company advanced to the TIRPITZ trenches, from which place an attack was started in the direction of BINARVILLE. The attack was successful and resulted in the evacuation of BINARVILLE by the enemy. In the above attack one enlisted man was killed and eight were wounded. On the night of September 30, the company advanced 1½ kilometers Northwest of BINARVILLE and took position on the right of the 9th Cuirassiers (French Army) where it remained in the front lines until 7:00 a.m. on the morning of October 1, 1918. The company then withdrew, under orders, to VIENNE le-CHATEAU.

(Signed) Henry O. Atwood,
Captain 368th Infantry.

. .....

2/28/90

Operations Report, "B" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

September 26, 1918. Moved from French camp HAUT BATIS to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

" 27 Company in billets at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

" 28 Moved from VIENNE-le-CHATEAU to the KEHL trench, a distance of about 1 kilometer, at 6:30 o'clock.

" 29 At about 13:30 o'clock, the company moved from the KEHL trench to the TIRPITZ trench, about 3 kilometers Northeast of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

" 30 At about 14:00 o'clock, under both M.G. and artillery fire, moved from the TIRPITZ trench and advanced upon the enemy at BINARVILLE. Remained within about 200 yards of the enemy until about 4:00 o'clock, at which time we were withdrawn to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. (On October 1st, we moved from VIENNE-le-CHATEAU to the DAMAS trench, about 2 kilometers North of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU).

(Signed) L.A. Stafford,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Commanding Company.
(Per 1st Lieut. C. George).

.....

Operations Report "C" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept.26 - 30, 1918, inclusive.

September 26, 1918. Moved from French Camp BOIS DES HAUT BATIS to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

" 27 Camped at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.

" 28 Moved from VIENNE-le-CHATEAU to the KEHL trench about 6:30 a.m.

" 29 About 13:30 H moved from KEHL trench to TIRPITZ trench, about 2 kilometers N.E. of KEHL trench.

" 30 On this date, under both M.G. and artillery fire, moved from TIRPITZ trench and advanced upon enemy at BINARVILLE. Remained within 200 yards of and in contact with the enemy until 4 a.m. at which time we were withdrawn to VIENNE -le - CHATEAU.

(Signed) Elijah Reynolds,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Comdg. Co.

Operations Report, "D" Company 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, incl.

September 26, 1918. In Battalion support at HAUT BATIS.

" 27 In Battalion support at HAUT BATIS.

" 28 In reserve at SAPINIERE.

" 29 In support in TIRPITZ trench.

" 30 Left the TIRPITZ trench in support of the Battalion upon its advance. The advance was halted in an orchard about 1 kilometer east of BINARVILLE.

On September 28, 1918, Company "D" was in an old first line trench (French) with two platoons East and two platoons West of the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - BINARVILLE ROAD. On Sept. 29, I sent 2nd Lieut. Hawkins with the second platoon (this company) to carry water and rations to the 3rd Battalion in the front lines. On the night of the 29th I sent 75 men from the TIRPITZ trench to bring ammunition for the Stokes Mortar. Two men were wounded by shell fire while on this trip. Ten additional men were sent for M.G. ammunition. At about 7:00 p.m. six of the men in support in the TIRPITZ trench were wounded by shell fire and were sent to the rear. On the same morning, September 29, I received an order from the Battalion Commander to send an officer. I sent 2nd Lieut. Hawkins with 20 men from each of the 1st Battalion Companies (total 80 men) to find the location of the 3rd Battalion, and to reconnoiter the TIRPITZ trench and send back guides to conduct the 1st Battalion to its position. On the 30th we went in to the attack with Company "D" in support. At 4:00 p.m. the advance was halted in an orchard about 1 kilometer east of BINARVILLE. During the night we remained in support, along with Company "B", 351st M.G. Bn. The total number of casualties during the operation was 1 man killed, 10 wounded by shell fire, and 2 missing.

2/28/91

(Signed) V. H. Marchbanks,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Commanding Co. "D".

.....

Operations Report, "E" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

After the bombardment of the night September 25 - 26, the company, minus 1 platoon and 28 men left behind for liaison, made an advance. On reaching the German 2nd line we were joined by Company "H" and from there continued until very near their 3rd line. About 5:30 p.m. we were attacked by the enemy and on account of heavy M.G. fire, grenades, and bombs dropped from aircraft, were forced to withdraw. In this slight action the company suffered nine men wounded, and in the effort to bring all of them safely in, became separated from the head of the column. We were compelled to remain the night of September 26-27 in No Man's Land, reaching our original position about 9:30 a.m. Sept. 27. The day was spent in reorganising the company and awaiting orders. Received orders on the evening of Sept. 27th to detach one platoon to form a connection between the right of Company "H" and a mixed post further to the right. The remainder of the company was in support. On account of heavy machine gun and gas shell fire we were unable to send out this platoon. Neither were the two companies able to advance. This situation was made known to the Battalion Commander and orders were received to enter the front line trenches of the Germans at 5:00 a.m. the morning of the 28th. About 9:30 a.m. this company, in conjunction with Company "F", 368th Infantry, started an advance from the front line trenches of the Germans. In our advance through the underbrush we were constantly exposed to sniper's and isolated M.G. fire. Finally, on entering a very heavy growth of underbrush and trees, we were exposed to such terrific fire from machine guns and grenades that we could not advance. We were forced to retire to our original position in the front line trenches where we reorganized and remained for the night. In this last encounter, 2nd Lieut. Norwood C. Fairfax was killed while attempting to advance his platoon together with four of his men. The company also suffered nine wounded and two missing in this same encounter. The 29th and 30th of September were occupied in reorganising the company, giving them equipment, clothes, etc.

(Signed) Richard Simmons,
Captain 368th Infantry.

Operations Report, "F" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918.

On the morning of the 26th of September the Company, with two platoons in assault and two platoons in support went "Over the Top" from the company front line sector. The two platoons on the left were driven in by shrapnel fire . The two platoons on the right, in charge of Lieuts. Coleman and Hendersen, advanced about two kilometers , and their advance was stopped by M.G. nests. I received a message to this effect and secured one platoon from "K" Company and in support joined the two platoons on the right. I advanced about 1½ kilometers further North, driving out four M.G. positions, killing four, and capturing one of the enemy. I remained there until dark trying to establish liaison with units on my right and left. I was unable to do so and as the trench which we were occupying was being shelled, I was forced to withdraw.

On the 27th of September the company formed in attack in RAVIN DE BEL ABRI with Company "G" on my right. We advanced about three kilometers when our advance was stopped by M.G. nests. We engaged the enemy in fire fight for about one hour. During the fighting liaison communication with "G" Company was lost. We held our position until the next morning (Sept. 28) at 9:00 o'clock.

Our position was shelled with Stokes and 77's and having no dug-outs for protection wewithdrew to the ZEPPELIN trench and remained there until 10 o'clock when we were again shelled and we withdrew to the FINLANDE trench. On the afternoon of the 28th we again formed in RAVIN DE BEL ABRI with "E" Company on our right. We advanced about 2 kilometers when we again ran into intensive M.G. fire. The advance was made in two waves and when attacked, I immediately reinforced my first wave with the second wave in both platoons. The two platoons on my right were in advance of the two platoons on the left. Thw two platoons on the left were pushed forward until we finally came to an abandoned trench. Realizing this was a good place to make a stand I immediately sent a message to the two platoons on my right to withdraw and join me. Through faulty liaison the message they received was "To withdraw". We defended our position in the trench and at the same time endeavored to get the two platoons on my right to join me , when the report came to me that the enemy had closed in on my right flank and that we were completely surrounded. We drove the enemy back from our flank and our position was shelled with stick bombs. We withdrew to the ZEPPELIN trench where we were again shelled with Stokes and 77's. We remained until daylight when we withdrew to the FINLANDE trench, where we remained until we received orders to withdraw to the Comay P.C. On the 29th and 30th of September, 1918, Company "F", 368th Infantry, was in reserve.

Casualties. On the 26th- 2 killed, 6 wounded; 27th- 1 killed, 10 wounded; 28th- 2 killed, 15 wounded; missing- 1 Corp. and 2 Privates (since Sept. 26).

(Signed) J.W.Jones,
Captain 368th Infantry.

.....

Operations report, "G" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

On Sept. 26 the company took up position in the front line trenches at the point 71.5, 92.5 (FORET D'ARGONNE MAP) in the BOIS DE LONG Woods. The day and a part of the night were spent in reconnoitering and wire cutting in front of front line trenches under machine gun fire. Patrolling and wire cutting were successful.

On the morning of the 27th of September the company was ordered by the Commanding Officer to move forward and take up position on knoll of Hill 176. The Company went forward at 4:30 a.m. across 3 lines of enemy trenches and encountered M.G. fire and snipers, who were driven off with the loss of one man. After entering the 3rd line trenches of the enemy, the company was fited upon by artillery, which killed two, wounded one officer, and eleven men. Lieut. J.C.Binkston gallantly led the men to the 3rd line trenches and held them until the Commanding Officer arrived. The company organized and formed a skirmish line along the points 71.50-93.00 and marched to knoll of Hill 176. OBJECTIVE REACHED. The company met with machine gun fire on Hill 176 and sent back for light artillery. While waitingoon Hill 176, the company received an order to withdraw down to the railroad and take up position in line of trenches of BOIS STUTTGART WHERE THE company went over abreast of Co. "F", about 4:00 p.m.

The Company marched North in two waves with two platoons in support to trench DU DROMADAIRE where it was checked by M.G. fire and shelling of artillery. The Company moved back about 400 yards to position where it remained until day, thereafter reporting to the Commanding Officer for instructions.

On Sept. 28, the company was ordered to take up position in front of Battalion P.C. as reserves to Company "H" at the line of trenches at BOIS DE FINLANDE. At 3:00 p.m. the company was called up to support Company "H". The company marched in rear of Company "H" on the railroad and remained there until ordered to remove by the Commanding Officer and take up line of resistance on railroad. The company took up line of resistance and remained at alert the entire night and was relieved the next day (29th) at 10:00 a.m. by a French Colonel.

(Signed) Leon M. Anderson,
1st Lieut., 368th Infantry.

.....

Operations Report, "H" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

On September 26, 1918, I received orders to advance Northward with Company "H". We advanced and gained contact with the enemy at TRIANGLE trenches 272.04-294.03. The advance was continued North to FALKENHAYN trenches 273.01-294.04. At this point an engagement took place. We captured one man, killed two, and took 1 M.G. Lost 1 man. At night we returned to the Company P.C. On September 27 we took up position in rear of ZEPPELIN trenches, and on September 28 advanced up railroad track to cemetery at 272.09-293.06. We gained contact with the enemy at this point but were held up by a nest of M.Gs. Was unable to get in connection with company on my right. It was while at this point that I received orders from the C.O. 368th Inf. that I had been relieved of command of the company.

2/28/93

(Signed) Bob Thomas,
Captain 368th Infantry.

.....

Operations Report, "I" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

On September 25, left support position at PLACARDELLE, at 9:00 p.m. and took position in support of Company "H", 368th Infantry, along the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - LA HARAZEE ROAD, North of BIESME RIVER.

On Sept. 26 the company moved forward and occupied position occupied by Co. "H". Three platoons occupied support position and one platoon maintained liaison with Cos. "E" and "H" as they moved forward.

On Sept. 27 the company took position in support of Co. M at 11:00 a.m. and found that we were too far west. The company followed Co. M to the right of BINARVILLE ROAD and at 5:00 p.m. the company moved forward in assault formation, with the left resting on the BINARVILLE ROAD. The enemy was encountered at about 7:30 p.m. and the line halted at about 200 yards south of VALLEE MOREAU. Company maintained this position during the night. 1 man was wounded.

On Sept. 28 the company moved forward at 7:30 a.m. with Co. "M" on their left and Co. "K" on their right. We encountered the enemy at about 200 yards N.E. of the position that the company occupied during the night. The company crossed the VALLEE MOREAU and encountered heavy M.G. fire from the North, East, and West, and also enemy artillery fire. At 2:30.p.m. the company withdrew under cover in VALLEE MOREAU. At 5:30 p.m. the company again moved forward and encountered the enemy and heavy M.G. and artillery fire forced a withdrawal to a position to a position 200 yards south of VALLEE MOREAU. During the attack 5 men were killed, 14 wounded, and 2 were gassed.

On Sept. 29th Captain Walter Green was fatally wounded by shrapnel at 5:00 a.m. in trench along the BINARVILLE ROAD 200 yards south of VALLEE NOREAU. Company was relieved at 1:30 p.m. by the French and took up position in TRENCH MAGDEBOURG in ravine DE ABRI. (Sept. 30, same position as Sept. 2). I took command of the company Sept. 29, 1918.

(Signed) Judge Cross,
1st Lieut., 368th Inf.

Operations Report, "K" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30,1918, inclusive.

One platoon under command of Captain Smith was detached to establish combat liaison between the front line of the 2nd Bn., 308th Infantry, and Headquarters Of the 368th Inf. The platoon marched to position arriving at 12:00 Midnight and was caught under a barrage of enemy gas shells and remained in skirmish line until 5:30 a.m. On the 26th at 5:55 a.m. the 308th Inf. went over the top. Liaison was established with the front line.

On September 26th, liaison with the first line was maintained, keeping the 368th Infantry informed of the advance of the 308th. On September 27th the platoon was withdrawn in order to join the company under the command of Captain Peeks at Trench TAGGETT. The platoon was marched under the command of Captain Smith with all men that were lost from the company on Sept. 25th, numbering in all 189. Reported at Trench BRESLAU at 4:00 p.m. and found the company under the command of 1st Lieut. Koger, with only 30 men. He did not know where the Captain was. I took command, and found that he had none except that company would advance at 5:30 with no objective. The company was formes and scouts sent out. I followed my first line. Two platoons were in first line and one in support. They advanced about 1 kilometer. The Scouts drew fire from the enemy and the first line opened fire. No cover was available for our men. The company was under a barrage of gas from 9:40 p.m. to 11:00 p.m. We remained in skirmish line until 4:30 a.m. the 28th, and withdrew to cover under cover of darkness to reform. Casualties: 1 killed, 1 officer and 2 enlisted men gassed.

2/28/94

On September 28, the company moved forward at 7:30 a.m. with 2½ platoons, no officer The Sergeant commanding platoon reached RAVINE DE MITRALLEUSES at 9:30 a.m. Caught under enemy barrage, the line halted on south side of Ravine. After barrage lifted, we crossed ravine, putting the enemy to flight and killing one. One platoon took up a position on a crest on north side of ravine at (9:40 a.m. Another enemy barrage of gas was launched. Two platoons, under command of a Sergeant, lost direction and were lost. I held position with one platoon until 2: 00 p.m. Being fired on from both flanks, the platoon withdrew to cover, and were held there until 5:00 p.m. Co. "I" came up.on the left, and the order came to mobw forward. The line moved about 200 yards forward when the order came to halt. Another order came- to move to the rear. I, being Senior, assumed command of both companies, and ordered a halt until I found out where the order came from to move to the rear, and on my way to Battalion Headquarters was caught under a barrage of the enemy. I looked back and all companies were coming off the hill. I halted Co. "K", and assembled them, placed them in position and then an order came that all Company Commanders should report to Bn. Commander. I reported and was ordered back to position. I remained in position until 3:30 a.m. Sept. 29th, then withdrew to cover, and found that the Battalion had moved back to BRESLAU trenches. Casualties: 2 killed, 3 wounded, 16 gassed. On Sept. 29th we were relieved by French troops. The Company marched to support trench BRESLAU, where it arrived at 6:00 p.m. Septe mber 30- Issue of equipment and inspection.

Daniel Smith,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Comdg. Co.

.....

Operations Report of "L" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25 - 30,1918, inc.

Sept. 25 the company, as Battalion reserve, moved into position at crest of hill 1 kilometer East of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. At 10:00 a.m. Sept. 26 the company moved to position along the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - LA HARAZEE ROAD. On Sept. 27th 2 officers and 40 men were ordered to relieve Company "F", 368th Infantry, on outpost duty 1 kilometer North of the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - LA HARAZEE ROAD; this detachment was relieved at 9:00 a.m.; in accordance with orders, the company began, at 11:00 a.m. to follow Co. "I", 368th Inf., as Battalion Reserve at 800 meters North on right of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - BINARVILLE ROAD. At 7:00 p.m. we halted 400 meters south of the Moreau Ravine, where we remained until 5:30 p.m. Sept. 28. At 5:30 p.m. Sept. 28 the company was ordered to attack east to relieve the pressure on the 2nd Bn. The company moved East to STUTTGART trench. At 6:15 our patrols were driven back by enemy machine guns. At 6:20 p.m. a heavy barrage was opened on the company with V.B. Grenades, M.Gs., and field artil.ery which caused the company to break and retreat. Casualties; 3 dead, 9 wounded, 2 missing. At 11:00 a .m. September 29, the company was ordered into support at trench de MADGEBOURG.

(Signed) E.A.Sandridge,
Captain 368th Inf.,
Commanding Co. "L".

-2-

Operations Report, "M" Company, 368th Inf.,for period 25 - 30 September, 1918.

I submit the following report of operations of this company for the period 25-30 September 1918. During the day of the 25th of September the company was with 3rd Bn. in support position at LA PLACARDELLE, 2 kilometers south east of VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. At 9:30 p.m. on the 25th the company moved into shelters along the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU - LA HARAZEE ROAD, west of RAVIN DES POMMIERES. At 10:00 a.m. Sept. 26 the company move forward in support of Company "G" to a position in trenches near the BOIS LONG, Here the first casualty occurred, one man being killed by shell fire. At 5 p.m. the company was posted at road fork at 92.7-70.6. At 6:30 p.m. Lieut. Kincaid, with the 4th platoon, was detached in order to join a French unit on our left. This platoon did not rejoin the Company until the 30th of September. On the morning of the 27th Sept. the company was ordered to join up with Co. "K" on the right and Lieut. Kincaid's platoon on the left and to move to the attack. The Company Commander had no map and was unable to find the limits named, but moved the company forward until contacr was gained with Co. "G" which was moving forward to attack. This company supported Co. "G" until about 1:00 p.m. when Captain of "I" Co. was met. He showed from a map in his possession that Co. "M" was too far to the left so Co. was moved to the right of BINARVILLE ROAD, where the Bn. and Regtl. P.C. were found.

At about 3 p.m. this company, with Co. "I" on the right moved forward from German R.R. against Trench EUPHRATES. This trench was occupied, junction made with trench on left, and at 5:30 p.m. the line moved forward again with right of company on BINARVILLE VIENNE-le-CHATEAU ROAD. During this advance two men of the company were slightly wounded. At dark the attack halted with the first line of Co. "M" under Lieut. T.M.Dent on the southern bank of the VALLEE MOREAU. Company maintained this position during the night. At 7:30 a.m. on the 28th, pursuant to orders from Bn. Hdqrs. the company moved forward. By 9 a.m. Lieut. Dent had crossed the VALLEE MOREAU and passed into open field north of woods on side of ravine. During this operation a German automatic covering crossing of the valley was captured. Just after this heavy M.G. fire was encountered and it was found difficult to advance. Lt. Dent reached the wire in front of trench CLOTILDE at 92.5-73.5. It was decided to call for artillery assistance. Up to this time on the28th one man was killed and two wounded. At 5 p.m. company moved to attack through woods on left of BINARVILLE ROAD. While moving through thick woods there was some confusion due to losing direction in the woods . Heavy M.G. fire was met from 3 sides. The company became scattered in woods and attack halted. Company remained at 2 92.7-72.7 during the night. In the attack in the woods and the hostile shelling that followed 1 officer and 12 men were wounded and gassed. Three men have been missing since the night of the 28th. At noon on the 29th the company moved back into the BRESLAU trench 1200 yards east of bridge on BINARVILLE ROAD, where they remained until the close of the period covered by this report.

2/28/95

(Signed) R.A.Williams,
Captain 368th Infantry.

.....

Operations Report, Machine Gun Co., 368th Inf.,for period Sept. 25 - 30, 1918.

Second platoon left VIENNE-le-CHATEAU under Lieut. Goodloe on night of Sept. 25, 1918, attached to 2nd Bn., 368th Inf., and went out under Captain Smith, composing a mixed post which was on our right flank. This platoon rejoined the company Sept. 27, 1918. On Sept. 26, 1918, 1st platoon left VIENNE-le-CHATEAU attached to 2nd Bn., and advanced to TIRPITZ trench, and had two engagements, and returned to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU THE SAME NIGHT. On Sept. 26, 1918, 3rd platoon advanced with Co. "G", returning to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU on morning of Sept. 27, 1918.

On Sept. 27, 1918, ½ company joined 2nd Bn. and ½ joined 3rd Bn. both parts of company advancing beyond BRESLAU trenches. On Sept. 30, 1918, all units of company returned to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU and reformed.

Total casualties 17 (wounded); killed, none.

(Signed) Joe Dabney,
Captain, 368th Infantry.

Report of part taken by the 37 M.M. Platoon, 368th Infantry, in operations of the Regiment from September 25 - 30, 1918.

1. From September 25th to 9 a.m. September 28th, the 37 M.M. Platoon was commanded by 1st Lieut. Joseph E. Martin, 368th Infantry.

2. Reported to the regiment at 2 a.m. September 28th for duty, having come from 1st Corps School at Gondrecourt. On order of the C.O., took command of the 37 M.M. Platoon at 9:00 a.m. September 28. At that date and hour two guns were in position on the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU- BINARVILLE ROAD, 200 meters beyond the new bridge over the MOREAU VALLEY, supporting the 3rd Battalion in attack. Targets were numerous M.G. nests about 600 meters distant on the left of road. We were partially successful in silencing machine guns. Uncertain information as to exact location of our own troops and a detachment of French Cavalry restricted use of the guns. The guns remained in this position until the withdrawal of the 3rd Battalion.

3. During this period one gun was operating with the 2nd Battalion. With this gun I advanced with Company "H" and two plateons of Company "G" north along the narrow gauge railroad leading toward BINARVILLE. During the advance we operated against snipers' nests and from 4:00 to 6:00 p.m. did extensive firing against machine guns holding up the advance of these troops, being successful until nightfall and heavy enemy artillery bombardment forced the withdrawal of the troops and the gun. (This was on Sept. 28th).

2/28/19

4. After this withdrawal we placed and held our guns in position in the sector of the trench held by Company "G", under Lieut. Leon M. Anderson, by command of Capt. Burns (then commanding 2nd Bn.) as defense against a possible counter-attack. The night was very rainy and cold, and Corporals Theophilus Jackson and Herman Murray displayed unusual devtion to duty in remaining at their posts despite their hardships and hunger.

5. On Sunday morning, September 29th, by order of Major Norris, the platoon was detached from the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, and proceeded with the 1st Battalion in its operations. On Sunday night, Sept. 29, when the 1st Battalion was occupying the TIRPITZ trench, we took a position between the front line and supporting companies, affording good field of fire, in support of the Battalion against attack. From about 5:00 p.m. until dusk, we fired against an observation post and machine guns on the crest of a ridge in front of the Battalion. On Monday, Sept. 30, we advanced with the 1st Battalion to the DROMADAIRE trenches and across thewoods to the opening beyond, in the vicinity of BINARVILLE. During this advance, we fired on and rendered untenable a well constructed observation and M.G. post in the woods S.E. of BINARVILLE. Owing to the torn up condition of trails by artillery fire, and the denseness of the woods, transportation of guns and material was very difficult. The denseness of the woods also rendered it difficult to find positions affording practical fields of fire. During these operations the personnel of the platoon, particularly Corporal Theophilus Jackson, and Pvts 1/c George A.Wood, Frank Randolph, and Thomas Holly(killed in action), and Pvts. Raleigh Foster and James W. Gilbert displayed steady and unflinching devotion to duty.

6. In its operation the platoon lost one man killed and four wounded. While I was attached to the 1st and 2nd Battalions, in addition to commanding the operations of my platoon, I rendered whatever assistance I could toward maintaining the discipline and morale of other organizations.

(Signed) Levi Anderson,
1st Lieut., 368th Inf.,
Comdg. 37 M.M. Platoon.

.....

Report of Trench Mortar Platoon, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30, 1918.

Sept. 25th	Platoon reached VIENNE-le-CHATEAU.
Sept. 26th	Took over sector property and went over support position. Moved Trench Mortar to 2nd Battalion P.C.
Sept. 27th	Took position on BINARVILLE ROAD to blow up wire.

Sept. 28th Put 37 M.M. gun in action at BINARVILLE ROAD, driving away several M.Gs.

Sept. 29th Turned over 37 M.M. guns to Lieut. Anderson and brought up Trench Mortars, joining the 1st Battalion.

Sept. 30th Took position in trench with 1st Battalion.

(Signed) Joseph H. Martin,
1st Lieut.,368th Inf.,
Comdg. T.M. Platoon.

.....

Report of part taken by the Supply Company in operations which extended from Sept. 25th to 30th.

Sept. 25th- Company in barracks at CAMP SOUNAIT. Supplies delivered at night to each of the 3 battalions of the regiment.

Sept. 26th- Company in barracks at CAMP SOUNAIT. Supplies delivered at night to each of the 3 battalions of the regiment.

Sept. 27th- Company in barracks at CAMP SOUNAIT. Supplies dumped at Regimental Dump at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. Dump in charge of Lieut. Grover Harden and Regtl. Supply Sgt. E.T. Taylor. Companies supplied from this point by wagon train at night.

Sept. 28th- Company moved to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. Supplies delivered to companies by ration cart in daylight. Four horses killed by shell fire at this point.

Sept. 29th- Company in dugouts at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. Supplies delivered as usual to Regimental P.C. at the new bridge on the VIENNE-le-CHATEAU- BINARVILLE ROAD in daylight.

Sept. 30th- Five men of company wounded at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU by shell fire and 13 horses killed same day. Company moved in afternoon to Camp LA HARAZEE. Wounded men evacuated to hospital.

(Signed) P.S.Grant,
Captain 368th Infantry, S.O.

.....

Report of Regimental Munitions Officer, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30,1918.

In compliance with Secret O. & I. Memo. #11, Headquarters 368th Infantry, 14 Oct. 1918, I submit the following report on operations from Sept. 25th to Sept. 30th, 1918.

On the night of Sept. 25, I established the Regimental Ammunition Dump and distributing point at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. The combat train was also moved to that point. Seven combat wagons were sent back to LA RENARDE FARMS for some French munitions. On the morning of Sept. 26th we received twelve trucks of cal. .30 ammunition from the French. This was placed in the Regimental Dump at VIENNE-le-CHATEAU. That afternoon four of the combat wagons returned from the LA RENARDE FARMS with V-B Grenades and Chauchat amm unition. On the 27th of Sept., about 8 a.m., we carried our combat wagons up the BINARVILLE-VIENNE-le-CHATEAU ROAD as far as Trench DES BALEINES and established an advance distributing point in the FOSSE A TANKS along the side of the road. The combat wagons were returned to VIENNE-le-CHATEAU and refilled with pyrotechnics.

On Sept. 28, 29, and 30, issues were made to all troops calling for munitions. During the operations there was no damage caused by enemy fire to any of the combat wagons or to any of the ammunition dumps.

(Signed) Joseph E. Trigg,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Munitions Officer.

...ptember 1918. 95-15

ORDER.

According to the general instructions given by the General Com. the 38th A.C., a section (2 guns) of field artillery will be kept ready to accompany the attacking Battalions, as soon as the progression and the recovery of communication roads will allow it.

This section will very likely follow the left Battalion of the 11th Cuir., and his mission will be: to destroy nests of machine guns which would be located, either before or on the right side of the groupment. This section will be designed beforehand by the Colonel Com. the Artillery of the groupment so that it may go on when receiving the order.

By order of Colonel Brown.

09/212/60

368 D

Secret 25 September 1918

ORDER

According to the general instructions given by the General Com. the 38th A.C., a section (2 guns) of Field Artillery will be kept ready to accompany the attacking Battalions, as soon as the progression and the recovery of communicationx roads will allow it.

This section will very likely follow the left Battalion or the 11th Cuir., and his mission will be: to destroy nests of machine guns which would be located, either before or on the right side of the groupement. This section will be designed before hand by the Colonel Com. the Artillery of the groupement so that it may go on when receiving the order.

By order of Colonel Brown.

368th Inf.

2/28/67

Report of operations of 1st Battalion, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 25-30, 1918.

(In addition to previous information supplied about the battalion while in the Argonne Forest Sector, the following is submitted).

September 26, the battalion was moved up as reserves for the French First Division and took station at Haut Batis about 2½ miles south of Vienne-le-Chateau on the Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville Road, and some ¼ of a mile east of that road in the forest. The night of the 26th the battalion was rather heavily shelled, but had no casualties.

September 27 we moved up to take station in the dugouts at Sapiniere about ½ mile west of Vienne-le-Chateau where we were again shelled, One sentry was wounded by shrapnel.

At 6:00 o'clock on the morning of Sept. 28 the battalion still as reserves was moved forward to occupy an old line of French trenches on the plateau north of Vienne-le-Chateau some 1½ kilometers north of Vienne-le-Chateau. Remained in the trenches for the night under shell fire. No casualties. About 8:00 p.m. the night of Sept, 28, the Colonel directed

the battalion to proceed to relieve the 3rd Bn. but after a conference with the C.O. of the 3rd Bn. and upon his and my recommendations, the attempt was not made because of the uncertainty as to the location in the forest of the units to be relieved and it was decided to wait until daylight.

September 29th, at 11 a.m. the battalion advanced to the Tirpitz line of trenches occupying the line formerly held by the 2nd and 3rd Bns, who were relieved the same day and returned to the rear. Companies "A", "B", and "C" were put in the front lines with Company "D" in support about 1000 yards in rear of the Tirpitz trenches. My P.C. was located in the rear of the center of my front line in the Finlande trench . During the night the company in support was shelled and had eight men wounded by shell fire. Going into position the front line companies came under shell fire which at one time amounted to a barrage but the main part of which fell about 100 yards in front of our position.

2/28/68

September 30 I made a reconnaissance about 1000 yards north of my front line and across the front. Finding the ground clear of the enemy I moved the companies in the front line forward to occupy a line of German dugouts at this point, at the same time moving Company "D" up as a support to the Tirpitz trenches. From the Lager or dug out line I at once sent forward three patrols of a platoon each in charge of the three Captains of the front line companies to push on up to the front and take possession of the Dromadaire trenches. They were instructed to hold them, and while contact patrols were being sent out from that advanced point, to send back guides and bring up the remainder of their companies . Hearing about this time that the 3rd Battalion of the 9th Cuirassiers (French) on my left were advancing and that on my right the 308th Infantry of the 77th Division (U.S.) were far north of us, and although my last orders were to remain where I was, I nevertheless decided to order advances made by all three front line companies. Orders were given

to push on hard to the front and attempt to occupy Binarville before the French could get there. In the mean time Company "D" was moved up to the line we had just left. The Companies were sent forward in lozenge formation the battalion also being in lozenge formation. We encountered more or less M.G. fire and rather heavy shelling, especially "A" Company on the right, but they successfully passed by the M.G. nests after having opened up on them with the 37 M. M. guns. The advance was begun at 2:00 p.m. and at about 4:00 p.m. the Battalion, except "D" Company, entered Binarville close upon the heels of the French whose right flank was slightly overlapped by my left flank. At Binarville itself we were met with heavy shell fire and the fire of several M.G. nests. Upon the advice of French officers present the advance was halted while the French sent for guns to reduce the M.G. nests. By the time this was done it had grown dark and all operations were halted for the night by the French and Americans alike.

2/28/19

At 10:00 p.m. I received orders to retire my battalion to Vienne-le-Chateau but was unable to do so because of the large field of barbed wire and the darkness. The battalion was withdrawn at daylight on October 1, and went back to occupy the Damas line of trenches about 2 kilometers North of Vienne-le- Chateau.

Having entered Binarville with Companies "A", "B" and "C", the support company "D", was halted about 1000 yards south of the town and remained there the night of September 30-October 1, until relieved with the rest of the Battalion on the morning of October 1, "D" Company got some lively shelling from heavy guns while in this position. Binarville itself got so hot about 5:30 p.m. that both French and Americans withdrew to a point about 300 yards south of the town. "A" Company was put in liaison with a French Company of the 3rd Battalion of the 9th Cuirassiers and went north past the left of the town according to their report to a point over 3 kilometers beyond the town. On the right the

shell craters at a point about 300 yards northof the right of the town were held all night under M.G. fire by approximately 100 of our men. While the battalion was in Binarville itself, several large aeroplane bombs were dropped but did not result in any casualties.

(signed) J.N. Merrill.

Major, Commanding.

. . . . . .

Report of Operations of 3rd Bn., 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30,1918

1. Battalion less Co. "L" moved from support positionqat Placardelle to support position north of Biesme River, extreme right- Co. "I", resting on La Harazee, Co. "K" center, extreme left- Co. "M" resting on Vienne-le-Chateau. Move completed between 20 and 22 o'clock Sept. 25 Co."L" took position in trench, ridge south of Biesme River at 292.50-269.85 to 294.50-269,75.

2. Co. "I" moved at 13 o'clock to support Co. "H" 2nd Bn., moved north along general line 270.05 bounded east by 294.80, west by 294. Co "K" 3 platoons moved to support Co. "F" along line bounded east by 294, west by 293.80, Co. "M" moved to line 270.60 bounded east by 292.70, west by 293,80. Movement forward by Co. "K" halted at Tirpitz Trench 273.60. Co. "L" moved in position vacated by Co. "K".

3. 1 platoon Co. "K" constituted Co mixed post to maintain liaison along line 295, 1 platoon Co. "M" moved to Ravine d'Artillerie for liaison.

4. Battalion less Co. "K" and 1 platoon Co. "M" moved to position East of Binarville Road on line 271 in order designated "M", "I", and "L", thence north along line bounded east by 292.70, west 292.40 (had 2 platoons M.G. Co.)

5. Advance began at 9 o'clock and continued north along this line until stopped by M.G. fire south of Moreau Valley, line 273 north of Moreau Valley bounded east by Binarville Road, west by 292.50 was reached by 1 platoon

Co. "M" at 19:00 H. Co. "I" moved forward east of Binarville Road to point on line 272.50 running east and west from Binarville Road to Stuttgart trench.P.C. on Binarville Road at 292.70-272.40. Co. "K" in prolongation of line held by Co. "I" extending to 293.15, Co. "L" and M.G. Co. 2 platoons at 292.40-272.40, 292.70-272.40.

6. 1 platoon Co. "M" advanced at 7:30 to line North of Moreau Valley 293.50-273.00, 292.80-273.00. 2 platoons occupied trench Tartarie 292.50-272.80, 292.80-272.80. Cos. "I" and "K" in position east of Binarville Road 292.80-272.50 to 293.15. Company "L" moved and two platoons M.G. Co., 368th Inf., in reserve trench Ronges. Company "L" moved into position vicinity 293.00-273.00 to attack on left flank of 2nd Bn. at 16:00 H.

7. On Sept. 29th, Battalion withdrew to trench Breslau and Madgebourg trench, 293.40-271.50 to 294.00-271.50. Two platoons M.G. Co., 368th Inf. relieved by Co. "B", 351st M.G. Battalion.

8. Special report of conduct of individual officers and men previously made, report of casualties made in company reports already submitted.

(signed) B.F. Norris,
Major 368th Infantry,
Commanding.

Operations Report, "A" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 26-30, 1918, inc.

At 1:30 p.m. September 26, 1918, the company left Haut Batis en route to Vienne-le-Chateau, arriving there at 5:15 p.m. The men were billeted there.

On September 27th, 1918 the company left Vienne-le-Chateau at 9:30 a.m. and moved to the front line trenches, 1 kilometer North of Vienne-le-Chateau, and arrived there the same day. They remained there until September 29th.

On September 29th, 1918, the company ~~left Vienne-le-Chateau~~

proceeded to the Finlande trench, 1½ kilometers due North, at 1:00 p.m.

On September 30, 1918, the company advanced to the Tirpitz trenches, from which place an attack was started in the direction of Binarville. The attack was successful and resulted in the evacuation of Binarville by the enemy. In the above attack one enlisted manwwas killed and eight were wounded. On the night of September 30, the company advanced 1½ kilometers Northwest of Binarville and took position on the right of the 9th Cuirassiers (French Army) where it remained in the front lines until 7:00 a.m. on the morning of October 1, 1918. The company then withdrew, under orders, to Vienne-le-Chateau.

(signed) Henry O. Atwood.
Captain 368th Infantry.

2/28/72

. . . . . .

Operations Report, "B" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26-30, inclusive.

September 26, 1918. Moved from French camp Haut Batis to Vienne-le-Chateau.

" 27. Company in billets at Vienne-le-Chateau.

" 28 Moved from Vienne-le-Chateau to the Kehl trench, a distance of about 1 kilometer, at 6:30 o'clock.

" 29 At about 13:30 o'clock, the company moved from the Kehl trench to the Tirpitz trench, about 3 kilometers Northeast of Vienne-le-Chateau.

" 330 At about 14:00 o'clock, under both M.G. and artillery fire, moved from the Tirpitz trench and advanced upon the enemy at Binarville. Remained within about 200 yards of the enemy until about 4:00 o'clock, at which time we were withdrawn to Vienne-le-Chateau. (On October 1st, we moved from Vienne-le-Chateau to the Damas trench, about 2 kilometers North of

Vienne-le-Chateau).

(signed) L.A. Stafford,
Captain 368th Infantry.
Commanding Company.
(Per 1st Lieut. C. George)/

. 11 . . . . . .

Operations Report "C" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inclusive.

September 26, 1918		Moved from French Camp Bois Des Haut Batis to Vienne-le-Chateau.
"	27	Camped at Vienne-le-Chateau.
"	28	Moved from Vienne-le-Chateau to the Kehl trench about 6:30 a.m.
"	29	About 13:30 H moved from Kehl trench to Tirpitz trench, about 2 kilometers N.E. of Kehl trench.
"	30	On this date, under both M.G. and artillery fire, moved from Tirpitz trench and advanced upon enemy at Binarville, Remained within 200 yards of and in contact with the enemy until 4 a.m. at which time we were withdrawn to Vienne-le-Chateau.

(Signed) Elijah Reynolds,
Captain 368th Infantry,
Comdg. Co.

Operations Report, "D" Company 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

September 26, 1918.		In Battalion support at Haut Batis.
"	27	In Battalion support at Haut Batis.
"	28	In reserve at Sapiniere.
"	29	In support in Tirpitz trench.
"	30	Left the Tirpitz trench in support of the Battalion

upon its advance. The advance was halted in an orchard about 1 kilometer east of Binarville.

On September 28, 1918, Company "D" was in an old first line trench (French) with two platoons East and two platoons West of the Vienne-le Chateau - Binarville Road. On Sept. 29, I sent 2nd Lieut. Hawkins with the second platoon (this company) to carry water and rations to the 3rd Battalion in the front lines. On the night of the 29th I sent 75 men from the Tirpitz trench to bring ammunition for the Stokes Mortar. Two men were wounded by shell fire while on this trip. Ten additional men were sent for M.G. ammunition. At about 7:00 p.m. six of the men in support in the Tirpitz trench were wounded by shell fire and were sent to the rear. On the same morning, September 29, I received an order from the Battalion Commander to send an officer. I sent 2nd Lieut. Hawkins with 20 men from each of the 1st Battalions Companies (total 80 men) to find the location of the 3rd Battalion, and to reconnoiter the Tirpitz trench and send back guides to conduct the 1st Battalion to its position. On the 30th we went into the attack with Company "D" in support. At 4:00 p.m. the advance was halted in an orchard about 1 kilometer east of Binarville. During the night we remained in support, along with Company "B", 351st M.G. Bn. The total number of casualties during the operation was 1 man killed, 10 wounded by shell fire, and 2 missing.

(Signed) V.H. Marchbanks,
Captain 368th Infantry.
Commanding Co. "D".

Operations Report, "E" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

After the bombardment of the night September 25-26, the company, minus 1 platoon and 28 men left behind for liaison, made an advance. On reaching the German 2nd line we were joined by Company "H" and from there continued until very near their 3rd line. About 5:30 p.m. we were attacked

2/28/74

by the enemy and on account of heavy M.G. fire, grenades, and bombs dropped from aircraft, were forced to withdraw. In this slight action the company suffered nine men wounded, and in the effort to bring all of them safely in, became separated from the head of the column. We were compelled to remain the night of September 26-27 in No Man's Land, reaching our original position about 9:30 a.m. Sept. 27. The day was spent in reorganizing the company and awaiting orders. Received orders on the evening of Sept. 27th to detach one platoon to form a connection between the right of Company "H" and a mixed post further to the right. The remainder of the company was in support. On account of heavy machine gun and gas shell fire we were unable to send out this platoon. Neither were the two companies able to advance. This situation was made known to the Battalion Commander and orders were received to enter the front line trenches of the Germans at 5:00 a.m. the morning of the 28th. About 9:30 a.m. this company, in conjunction with Company "F", 368th Infantry, started an advance from the front line trenches of the Germans. In our advance through the underbrush we were constantly exposed to sniper's and isolated M.G. fire. Finally, on entering a very heavy growth of underbrush and trees, we were exposed to such terrific fire from machine guns and grenades that we could not advance. We were forced to retire to our original position in the front line trenches where we reorganized and remained for the night. In this last encounter, 2nd Lieut. Norwood C. Fairfax was killed while attempting to advance his platoon together with four of his men. The company also suffered nine wounded and two missing in this same encounter. The 29th and 30th of September were occupied in reorganizing the company, giving them equipment, clothes, etc.

(Signed) Richard Simmons,

Captain 368th Infantry.

Operations Report, "F" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 26 -30,1918

On the morning of the 26th of September the Company, with two platoons

in assault and two platoons in support went "Over the Top" from the company front line sector. The two platoons on the left were driven in by shrapnel fire. The two platoons on the right, in charge of Lieuts. Colman and Henderson, advanced about two kilometers and their advance was stopped by M.G. nests. I received a message to this effect and secured one platoon from "K" Company and in support joined the two platoons on the right. I advanced about 1½ kilometers further North, driving out four M.G. positions, killing four, and capturing one of the enemy. I remained there until dark trying to establish liaison with units on my right and left. I was unable to do so and as the trench which we were occupying was being shelled, I was forced to withdraw.

2/28/76

On the 27th of September the company formed in attack in Ravin de Bel Abri with Company "G" on my right. We advanced about three kilometers when our advance was stopped by M.G. nests. We engaged the enemy in fire fight for about one hour. During the fighting liaison communication with "G" Company was lost. We held our position until the next morning (Sept. 28) at 9:00 o'clock.

Our position was shelled with Stokes and 77's and having no dug-outs for protection we withdrew to the Zeppelin trench and remained there until 10 o'clock when we were again shelled and we withdrew to the Finlande trench. On the afternoon of the 28th we agained formed in Ravin De Bel Abri and with "E" Company on our right. We advanced about 2 kilometers when we again ran into intensive M.G. fire. The advance was made in two waves and when attacked, I immediately reinforced my first wave with the second wave in both platoons. The two platoons on my right were in advance of the two platoons on the left. The two platoons on the left were pushed forward until we finally came to an abandoned trench. Realizing this was a good place to make a stand I immediately sent a message to the two platoons on my right to withdraw and join me. Through faulty liaison the message they received was "To withdraw".

We defended our position in the trench and at the same time endeavored to get the two platoons on my right to join me, when the report came to me that the enemy had closed in on my right flank and that we were completely surrounded. We drove the enemy back from our flank and our position was shelled with Stokes stick bombs. We withdrew to the Zeppelin trench where we were again shelled with Stokes and 77's. We remained until daylight when we withdrew to the Finlande trench, where we remained until we received orders to withdraw to the Company P.C. On the 29th and 30th of September, 1918, Company "F", 368th Infantry, was in reserve.

Casualties. On the 26th- 2 killed, 6 wounded; 27th- 1 killed, 10 wounded; 28th- 2 killed, 15 wounded; missing- 1 Corp. and 2 Privates (since Sept. 26).

11/82/2

(Signed) J.W. Jones,
Captain 368th Infantry.

. . . . . .

Operations report, "G" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

On Sept. 26 the company took up position in the front line trenches at the point 71.5, 92.5 (Foret D'Argonne Map) in the Bois de Long Woods. The day and a part of the night were spent in reconnoitering and wire cutting in front of front line trenches under machine gun fire. Patrolling and wire cutting were successful.

On the morning of the 27th of September the company was ordered by the Commanding Officer to move forward and take up position on knoll of Hill 176. The Company went forward at 4:30 a.m. across 3 lines of enemy trenches and encountered M.G. fire and snipers, who were driven off with the loss of one man. After entering the 3rd line trenches of the enemy, the company was fited upon by artillery, which killed two, wounded one officer, and eleven men. Lieut. J.C. Pinkston gallantly led the men to the 3rd line trenches and held them until the Commanding Officer arrived. The company organized and formed a skirmish line along the points 71.50-

93.00 and marched to knoll of Hill 176. Objective Reached. The company met with machine gun fire on Hill 176 and sent back for light artillery. While waiting on Hill 176, the company received an order to withdraw down to the railroad and take up position in line of trenches of Bois Stuttgart where the company went over abreast of Co. "F", about 4:00 p.m.

The Company marched North in two waves with two platoons in support to trench Du Dromadaire where it was checked by M.G. fire and shelling of artillery. The Company moved back about 400 yards to position where it remained until day, thereafter reporting to the Commanding Officer for instructions.

2/28/18

On Sept. 28, the company was ordered to take up position in front of Battalion P.C. as reserves to Company "H" at the line of trenches at Bois De Finlande. At 3:00 p.m. the company was called up to support Company "H". The company marched in rear of Company "H" on the railroad and remained there until ordered to remove by the Commanding Officer and take up line of resistance on railroad. The company took up line of resistance and remained at alert the entire night and was relieved the next day (29th) at 10:00 a.m. by a French Colonel.

(Signed) Leon M. Anderson,
1st Lieut., 368th, Infantry

. . . . . .

Operations Report, "H" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inclusive.

On September 26, 1918, I received orders to advance Northward with Company "H". We advanced and gained contact with the enemy at Triangle trenches 272.04-294.03. The advance was continued North to Falkenhayn trenches 273.01-294.04. At this point an engagement took place. We captured one man, killed two, and took 1 M.G. Lost 1 man. At night we returned to the Company P.C. On September 27 we took up position in rear of Zeppelin trenches, and on September 28 advanced up railroad track to

cemetery at 272.09-293.06. We gained contact with the enemy at this point but were held up by a nest of M.Gs. Was unable to get in connection with company on my right. It was while at this point that I received orders from the C.O. 368th Inf. that I had been relieved of command of the company.

(Signed) Bob Thomas,

Captain 368th Infantry.

. . . . . .

Operations Report, "I" Company, 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, inc.

On September 25, left support position at Placardelle, at 9:00 p.m. and took position in support of Company "H" 368th Infantry, along the Vienne-le-Chateau - La Harazee Road, North of Biesme River.

64/32/2

On Sept. 26 the company moved forward and occupied position occupied by Co. "H". Three platoons occupied support position and one platoon maintained liaison with Cos. "E" and "H" as they moved forward.

On Sept. 27 the company took position in support of Co. M at 11:00 a.m. and found that we were too far west. The company followed Co. M. to the right of Binarville Road and at 5:00 p.m. the company moved forward in assault formation, with the left resting on the Binarville Road. The enemy was encountered at about 7:30 p.m. and the line halted at about 200 yards south of Valled Moreau. Company maintained this position during the night. 1 man was wounded.

On Sept. 28 the company moved forward at 7:30 a.m. with Co. "M" on their left and Co. "K" on their right. We encountered the enemy at about 200 yards N.E. of the position that the company occupied during the night. The company crossed the Vallee Moreau and encountered heavy M.G. fire from the North, East, and West, and also enemy artillery fire. At 2:30 p.m. the company withdrew under cover in Vallee Moreau. At 5:30 p.m. the company again moved forward and encountered the enemy and heavy M.G. and artillery fire forced a withdrawal to a position ~~in~~ 200 yards south

of Vallee Moreau. During the attack 5 men were killed, 14 wounded, and 2 were gassed.

On Sept. 29th Catpain Walter Green was fatally wounded by shrapnel at 5:00 a.m. in trench along the Binarville Road 200 yards south of Vallee Moreau. Company was relieved at 1:30 p.m. b y the French and took up position in Trench Madgebourg in Ravine De Rbri. (Sept. 30, same position as Sept. 2). I took command of the company Sept. 29, 1918.

(Signed) Judge Cross,

1st Lieut., 368th Inf.

Operations Report, "K" 368th Inf., for period Sept. 26 - 30, 1918, inc.

2/28/20

One platoon under command of Captain Smith was detached to establish combat lisison between the front line of the 2nd Bn., 308th Infantry, and Headquarters of the 368th Inf. The platoon marched to position arriving at 12:00 Midnight and was caught under a barrage of enemy gas shells and remained in skirmish line until 5:30 a.m. On the 26th at 5:55 a.m. the 308th Inf. went over the top. Liaison was established with the front line.

On September 26th, liaison with the first line was maintained, keeping the 368th Infantry informed of the advance of the 308th. On September 27th the platoon was withdrawn in order to join the company under the command of Captain Peeks at Trench Taggett. The platoon was marched under the command of Captain Smith with all men that were lost from the company on Sept. 25th, numbering in all 189. Reported at Trench Breslau at 4:00p.m. and found the company under the command of 1st Lieut. Koger, with only 30 men. He did not know where the Captain was. I took command, and found that he had none except that company would advance at 5:30 with no objective The company was formed and scouts sent out. I followed my first line. Two platoons were in first line and one in support. They advanced about 1 kilometer. The Scouts drew fire from the enemy and the first line opened fire. No cover was available for our men. The company was under a

barrage of gas from 9:40 p.m. to 11:00 p.m. We remained in skirmish line until 4:30 a.m. the 28th, and withdrew to cover under cover of darkness to reform. Casualties: 1 killed, 1 officer and 2 enlisted men gassed.

On September 28, the company moved forward at 7:30 a.m. with 2½ platoons, no officer. The Sergeant commanding platoon reached Ravine de Mitrailleuses at 9:30 a.m. Caught under enemy barrage, the line halted on south side of Ravine. After barrage lifted, we crossed ravine putting the enemy to flight and killing one. One platoon took up a position on a crest on north side of ravine at (9:40 a.m. Another enemy barrage of gas was launched. Two platoons, under command of a Sergeant, lost direction and were lost. I held position with one platoon until 2:00 p.m. Being fired on from both flanks, the platoon withdrew to cover, and were held there until 5:00 p.m. Co. "I" came up on the left, and the order came to move forward. The line moved about 200 yards forward when the order came to halt. Another order came -- to move to the rear. I, being Senior, assumed command of both companies, and ordered a halt until I found out where the order came from to move to the rear, and on my way to Battalion Headquarters was caught under a barrage of the enemy. I looked back and all companies were coming off the hill. I halted Co. "K" and assembled them, placed them in position and then an order came that all Company Commanders should report to Bn. Commander. I reported and was ordered back to position. I remained in position until 3:30 a.m. Sept. 29th, then withdrew to cover, and found that the Battalion had moved back to Breslau trenches. Casualties: 2 killed, 3 wounded, 16 gassed. On Sept. 29th we were relieved by French troops. The Company marched to support trench Breslau, where it arrived at 6:00 p.m. September 30- Issue of equipment and inspection.

Daniel Smith
Captain 368th Infantry,
Comdg. Co.

18/82/2

Operations Report of "L" Company, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30, 1918, inc.

Sept. 25 the company, as Battallion reserve, moved into position at crest of hill 1 kilometer East of Vienne-le-Chateau. At 10:00 a.m. Sept. 26 the company moved to position along the Vienne-le-Chateau - La Harazee Road. On Sept. 27th 2 officers and 40 men were ordered to relieve Company "F", 368th Infantry, on outpost duty 1 kilometer North of the Vienne-le-Chateau - La Harazee Road; this detachment was relieved at 9:00 a.m.; in accordance with orders, the company began, at 11:00 a.m. to follow Co. "I", 368th Inf., at Battalion Reserve at 800 meters North on right of Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville Road. At 7:00 p.m. we halted 400 maters south of the Moreau Ravine, where we remained until 5:30 p.m. Sept. 28. At 5:30 p.m. Sept. 28 the company was ordered to attack east to relieve the pressure on the 2nd Bn. The company moved East to Stuttgart trench. At 6:15 our patrols were driven back by enemy machine guns. At 6:20 p.m. a heavy barrage was opened on the company with V.B. Grenades; M.Gs., and field artillery which caused the company to break and retreat. Casualties; 3 dead, 9 wounded, 2 missing. At 11:00 a.m. September 29, the company was ordered into support to trench de Madgebourg.

(Signed) E.A. Sandridge,
Captain 368th Inf.,
Commanding Co. "L".

Operations Report, "M" Company, 368th Inf., for period 25 -30 September, 1918.

I submit the following report of operations of this company for the period 25-30 September 1918. During the day of the 25th of September the company was with 3rd Bn. in support position at La Placardelle, 2 kilometers south east of Vienne-le-Chateau. At 9:30 p.m. on the 25th the company moved into shelters along the Vienne-le-Chateau -La Harazee Road, west of Ravin Des Pommieres. At 10:00 a.m. Sept. 26 the company moved forward in

2/28/82

in support of Company "G" to a position in trenches near Bois Long. Here the first casualty occured, one man being killed by shell fire. At 5 p.m. the company was posted ~~on~~ at road fork at 92.7-70.6. At 6:30 p.m. Lieut. Kincaid, with the 4th platoon, was detached in order to join a French unit on our left. This platoon did not rejoin the Company until the 30th of September. On the morning of the 27th Sept. the company was ordered to join up with Co. "K" on the right and Lieut. Kincaid'S platoon on the left and to move to the attack. The Company Commander had no map and was unable to find the limits named, but moved the company forward until contact was gained with Co. "G" which was moving forward to attack. This company supported Co. "G" until about 1:00 p.m. when Captain of "I" Co. was met. He showed from a map in his possession that Co. Co. "M" was too far to the left so Co. was moved to the right of Binarville Road, where the Bn. and Regtl. P.C. were found.

2/32/2

At about 3 p.m. this company, with Co. "I" on the right moved forward from German R.R. against Trench Euphrates. This trench was occupied, junction made with trench on left, and at 5:30 p.m. the line moved forward again with right of company on Binarville Vienne-le-Chateau Road. During this advance two men of the company were slightly wounded. At dark the attack halted with the first line of Co. "M" under Lieut. T.M. Dent on the souther n bank of the Valle Moreau. Company maintained this position during the night. At 7:30 a.m. on the 28th, pursuant to orders from Bn. Hdqrs. the company moved forward. By 9 a.m. Lieut. Dent had crossed the Valle Moreau and passed into open field north of woods on side of ravine. During this operation a German automatic covering crossing of the valley was captured. Just after this heavy M.G. fire was encountered and it was found difficult to advance. Lt. Dent reached the wire in front of trench Clotilde at 92.5-73.5. It was decided to call for artillery assistance. Up to this time on the 28th one man was killed and two wounded. At 5 p.m. company moved to attack through woods on left of Binarville

Road. While moving through thick woods there was some confusion due to losing direction in the woods. Heavy M.G. fire was met from 3 sides. The company became scattered in woods and attack halted. Company remained at 2 92.7-72.7 during the night. In the attack in the woods and the hostile shelling that followed 1 officer and 12 men were wounded and gassed. Three men have been missing since the night of the 28th. At noon on the 29th the company moved back into the Breslau trench 1200 yards east of bridge on Binarville Road, where they remained until the close of the period covered by this report.

(Signed) R.A. Williams,

Captain 368th Infantry.

Operations Report, Machine Gun Co.,368th Inf.,for period Sept.25-30,1918.

2/28/84

Second platoon left Vienne-le-Chateau under Lieut. Good loe on night of Sept. 25, 1918, attached to 2nd Bn., 368th Inf., and went out under Captain Smith, composing a mixed post which was on our right flank. This platoon rejoined the company Sept. 27, 1918. On Sept. 26, 1918, 1st platoon left Vienne-le-Chateau attached to 2nd Bn., and advanced to Tirpitz trench, and had two engagements, and returned to Vienne-le-Chateau the same night. On Sept. 26, 1918, 3rd platoon advanced with Co. "G", returning to Vienne-le-Chateau on morning of Sept. 27, 1918.

On Sept. 27, 1918, ½ company joined 2nd Bn. and ½ joined 3rd Bn. both parts of company advancing beyond Breslau trenches. On Sept. 30, 1918, all units of company returned to Vienne-le-Chateau and reformed.

Total casualties 17 (wounded); killed, none.

(Signed) Joe Dabney,

Captain, 368th Infantry.

Report of part taken by the 37 M.M. Platoon, 368th Infantry, in operations of the Regiment from September 25 - 30, 1918.

1. From September 25th to 9 a.m. September 28th, the 37 M.M. Platoon was commanded by 1st Lieut. Joseph E. Martin, 368th Infantry.

2. Reported to the regiment at 2 a.m. September 28th for duty, having come from 1st Corps School at Gondrecourt. On order of the C.O., took command of the 37 M.M. Platoon at 9:00 a.m. September 28. At that date and hour two guns were in position on the Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville Road, 200 meters beyond the new bridge over the Moreau Valley, supporting the 3rd Battalion in attack. Targets were numberous M.G. nests about 600 meters distant on the left of road. We were partially successful in silencing machine guns. Uncertain information as to exact location of our own troops and a detachment of French Cavalry restricted use of the guns. The guns remained in this position until the withdrawal of the 3rd Battalion.

3. During this period one gun was operating with the 2nd Battalion. With this gun I advanced with Company "H" and two platoons of Company "G" north along the narrow gauge railroad leading toward Binarville. During the advance we operated against snipers' nests and from 4:00 to 6:00 p.m. did extensive firing against machine guns holding up the advance of these troops, being successful until nightfall and heavy enemy artillery bombardment forced the withdrawal of the troops and the gun. (This was on Sept. 28th).

4. After this withdrawal we placed and held our guns in position in the sector of the trench held by Company "G", under Lieut. Leon M. Anderson, by command of Capt. Burns (then commanding 2nd Bn.) as defense against a possible counter-attack. The night was very rainy and cold, and Corporals Theophilus Jackson and Herman Murray displayed unusual devotion to duty in remaining at their posts despite their hardships and hunger.

5. On Sunday morning, September 29th, by order of Major Norris, the platoon was detached from the 2nd and 3rd Battalions, and proceeded with 1st Battalion in its operations. On Sunday night, Sept. 29, when the 1st Battalion was occupying the Tirpitz trench, we took a position between the front line and supporting companies, affording good field of fire, in support of the Battalion against attack. From about 5:00 p.m. until dusk, we

2/28/25

fired against an observation post and machine guns on the crest of a ridge in front of the Battalion. On Monday, Sept. 30, we advanced with the 1st Battalion to the Promadaire trenches and across the woods to the opening beyond, in the vicinity of Binarville. During this advance, we fired on and rendered untenable a well constructed observation and M.G. post in the woods S.E. of Binarville. Owing to the torn up condition of trails by artillery fire, and the denseness of the woods, transportation of guns and material was very difficult. The denseness of the woods also rendered it difficult to find positions affording practical fields of fire. During these operations the personnel of the platoon, particularly Corporal Theophilus Jackson, and Pvts 1/c George A. Wood, Frank Randolph, and Thomas Holly (killed in action), and Pvts. Raleigh Foster and James W. Gilbert displayed steady and unflinching devotion to duty.

2/28/86

6. In its operations the platoon lost one man killed and four wounded. While I was attached to the 1st and 2nd Battalions, in addition to commanding the operations of my platoon, I rendered whatever assistance I could toward maintaining the discipline and morale of other organizations.

(Signed) Levi Anderson,
1st Lieut., 368th Inf.,
Comdg. 37 M.M. Platoon.

. . . . . .

Report of Trench Mortar Platoon, 368th Infantry, for period Sept. 25-30, 1918

Sept. 25th Platoon reached Vienne-le-Chateau.

Sept. 26th Took over sector property and went over support position. Moved Trench Mortar to 2nd Battalion P.C.

Sept. 27th Took position on Binarville Road to blow up wire.

Sept. 28th Put 37 M.M. gun in action at Binarville Road, driving away several M.Gs.

Sept. 29th Turned over 37 M.M. guns to Lieut. Anderson and brought up Trench Mortars, joining the 1st Battalion.

Sept. 30th Took position in trench with 1st Battalion.

(Signed) Joseph H. Martin,
1st Lieut., 368th Inf.,
Comdg. T.M. Platoon.

. . . . . .

Report of part taken by the Supply Company in operations which extended from Sept. 25th to 30th.

Sept. 25th- Company in barracks at Camp Sounait. Supplies delivered at night to each of the 3 battalions of the regiment.

Sept. 26th- Company in barracks at Camp Sounait. Supplies delivered at night to each of the 3 battalions of the regiment.

Sept. 27th- Company in barracks at Camp Sounait. Supplies dumped at Regimental Dump at Vienne-le-Chateau. Dump in charge of Lieut. Grover Harden and Regtl. Supply Sgt. E.T. Taylor. Companies supplied from this point by wagon train at night.

Sept. 28th- Company moved to Vienne-le-Chateau. Supplies delivered to companies by ration cart in daylight. Four horses killed by shell fire at this point.

Sept. 29th- Company in dugouts at Vienne-le-Chateau. Supplies delivered as usual to Regimental P.C. at the new bridge on the Vienne-le-Chateau - Binarville Road in daylight.

Sept. 30th- Five men of company wounded at Vienne-le-Chateau by shell fire and 13 horses killed same day. Company moved in afternoon to Camp La Harazee. Wounded men evacuated to hospital.

(Signed) P.S. Grant,
Captain 368th Infantry, S.O.

L8/82/2

A 5-2

File

File these with rest of original reports.

Camp Neyette, France.
23rd. October 1918

From: Max A. Elser, Major 368th. Infantry

To: Commandong Officer, 368th. Infantry.

Subject: Operation Report for 2nd. Bn. 368th. Infantry for Period September 25th. to 30th. 1918

Second Battalion

1. September 25th. 1918 Companies "G". "F". and "H". occupied the French Trenches in the Sector North of the Vienne le Chateau - La Harazee Road, in the order named from left to right, with Company "E" in reserve behind Company "G". The Scout Platoon was sent to a Position immediately in rear of Company "G" the night of the 25th. A mixed post was on my left flank connecting with the French Troops and another was on my right flank connecting with the 308th. Regiment of the 77th. Division.

2/20/62

2. The order of the attack for the morning of the 26th. was issued to all organization commanders the evening of the 25th., Speecial instructions being given for opening gaps in our wires during the night. On advancing from the French Trenches the Morning of the 26th. much wire was met with by all organizations and owing to the fact that none had wire cutters considerable disorganization resulted in the companies, especially in the matter of liaison. "E" Company was directed on the morning of the 26th. to follow and support Company "H".

x

3. In attempting to advance my Battalion P.C. the morning of the 26th. to a position in the rear of companies "G and "F" I was unable to get liaison with either company; neither was I able to get liaison with my advance post, or company "H" latterally on account of wire and other obstacles. I then returned to the rear of the lines and moved up in behind of companies "H". and "E", on the right, of my line to a position Co. "H" had reached in the first German trench. As much time has been consumed I decided to push these companies out into the Bosche trenches and to make a reconnaissance to determine the situation in front ofthe right of my line. I placed these two companies in the Bosche trenches near 294.3--272.1. Patrols sent to the front and flanks reported no sight of the enemy and no contact with Infantry Regiment 308th on the right.

4. The advance from this point started about 13:15 o'clock, following the general route of the tramway running north from near this point. The advance was covered by patrols and no enemy was met with until a position near 294.4--272.9 was reached; here the leading patrol killed 3 of the enemy and captured 1, also took a light machine gun. The companies halted here and there was active patrolling and reconnoitering. On request of our avion (by signal) our position was indicated to him. One of our patrols picked up near the rear of Co. "E" ,(which was in support,) 2 privates of the 308th Infantry who had

gotten lost in the woods. A message had been sent to the Commanding Officer of the 368th Infantry when the advance began about 13:15 o' clock. The wounded prisoner captured was sent back with a special detail accompanied by the 2 privates from the 308th Infantry with a message to their battalion commander of the 308th Infantry on my right, requesting his location by coordinates and informing him of my location by coordinates. I also requested him to inform the special detail of a route to return to Viennex le Chateau with the prisoner. No reply was received from this message to the 308th Infantry. Later in our advance one of our patrols was fired on by an enemy machine gun, killing one man and creating considerable confusion in addition. A Boche plane flew very low over our position and dropped 2 or 3 bombs about this tme but no one was injured.

5. As it was almost dark at this time and having no liaison with any of the other units, I decided to withdraw until I could get in touch with the Commanding Officer, 368th Infantry. Theenemy searched along the trails with their artillery during our withdrawal but none of the shells fell near us; it was pitch dark by this time and we had just reached the German's first trench. There was much confusion owing to the masses of wire we had to contend with in the dark, before the companies reached the French trenches. Two platoons of Co. "H" and one of Co."E" remained in the Boche trenches that night near 294.25--271.8. I met Lieut. Cross from the support battalion near this point about 19 o'clock with liaison men from the support battalion.

2/20/63

6. Co. "G" spent theentire day of the 26th working its way thru the wire entanglements. Great difficulty was experienced in this work because of the lack of wirecutters; the Co. succeeded in reaching the first German trench, Des Balines 292.5--271.47 about dusk, contact with French troops on the left was maintained thruout the day. I issued instructions to the Commander of the Scout Platoon to move forward and join "G" Co. and help them push thru. I had received verbal instructions to push the advance with all of my companies previous to my joining Cos. E & H on the morning of the 26th.

27th September.

1. Co. "G" moved forward the morning of the 27th., took position just south of trench DeUphrate being held up at 292.25--27.0 by machine gun. Connection with the French on the left was established at this point about 9:00 a.m. The Co. being to the left of its correct position withdrew under instructions by way of the Ravine de Mitrailleuses, took a position in trench de Finlande at point 293.75--272.1 about 4 p.m. At 4:30 p.m. Cos. F & G began an advance to the Fripitz trench, G Co. was on the right. This trench was reached near 294.0--272.7, liaison with Bn. P.C. and with Co. F could not be maintained. During the night there was heavy artillery and machine gun firing xxd on this position and at 4 a.m. Co. G withdrew to the Finlande trench but was unable to get liaison with Co. F.

2. Co. F moved out on the 26th at 5:25 a.m. two platoons in asault and 2 in support. One assault platoon and one support platoon went out at 293.5--271.4 the other entered the Bresleu trench at 292.7--271.6. The left assault and support platoon advanced to Ravine des Mitrailleuses. From this position they were driven in by artillery fire back to the departure trench about 100 meters south of the Bresleu trench. The two right platoons advanced to the Finlande trench near the point where it crosses Boy de Stuttgart, about 11 a.m., here they were held up by maching gun fire. From this point leaving one platoon to come up in support, in the Finlande trench these two platoons advanced along Boy de Stutt-

gart, took a position in Tirpitz trench where it crosses Boy de Stuttgart. At this point six Boche were killed and one captured, one machine gun was also taken. About fifteen men and one officer of the enemy escaped thru the Boy de Stuttgart in the direction of Pferdestal lager. About 17:30 o'clock this position was under heavy artillery fire and these two platoons withdrew to Ravine des Mitrailleuses near 293.0--271.75. Here they were again shelled by artillery (155) and withdrew up Ravine de Bel Abri. This ravine being also heavily shelled the platoons withdrew to the original trench of departure near 293.5--271.3.

3. On the morning of the 27th F Co. took the position in the Finlande trench between Boy de Kehl and Boy von Mudre. From this position advanced along the general line of Boy de Mudre to the Tirpitz trench reconnoitering the ravine of the Charlottenta; advancing later to a position directly in front of the Falkenhayn trench and astride Boyer de Manioc. This position was occupied until about 21 o'clock being subjected to stick bombs, Stokes mortar and machine gun fire during the entire period. About 22 o'clock the company withdrew to the Zeppelin trench near the point where it meets Boyer de Manioc and remained in this position until about 5 a.m.

4. The Scout Platoon moved forward with Co. G on the morning of the 27th to a position just south of trench de Euphrate about 9 am. About 12:30 p.m. message was received from the Commanding Officer directing the platoon commander with his unit to report to the Bn. P.C., which was at this time near 294.05--271.95, this point was reached about 2:30 p.m. From this position the platoon moved forward pass the Finlande trench to the Karl trench about 294.20--272.5. It was just about dark at this time and since liaisons with Cos. G & F could not be established, by order of the Commanding Officer, they returned by way of Boy de Kehl to the tramway and from thence to the Damas trench where they remained during the night.

5. Co. H with two platoons in trench Suede sent forward another platoon to trench Tringle near 294.6--272.3. The two platoons in trench Suede moved forward to trench Courland near 294.4--272.1 at 12 noon. There was some artillery and machine gun fire on this position; no liaison could be established with units on the right or left. Co. E was in support and this position wasoccupied until 3 o'clock the morning of the 28th when both companies E and H moved to the Damas trench in a position near 293.1--271.6, being resupplied here with rations and water.

6. E Co. was in a position in support of H near 294.5--272.1, reaching this position about 12 o'clock. There was some artillery fire and heavy machine gun fire, one platoon of E Co. working east thru the Courland trench endeavored to get liaison with the 308th Infantry to the right but without success. This Co. remained in support of H Co. until about 3 o'clock the morning of the 28th when it moved to a position in the Damask trench near 293.1--271.6, here they too, were resupplied with rations and water.

28th September

1. On the morning of the 28th Co. G was resupplied with rations and water and placed temporarily in reserve. About 14:30 o'clock 2 platoons were sent forward to support Co. H near 294.6--272.5; the remaining 2 platoons were sent forward later to the same point and remained in position until evening when the line of resistance was established in the Ravine de Mitrailleuses for the night of the 28th.

2. About 5 a.m the morning of the 28th Co. F withdrew to the Lager south of Zeppelin trench. Some confusion had ensued during the night and approached to the Tirpitz trench thru the woods on the 27th, a large portion of the Co. had become separated, advancing with Col G, as was discovered later. Owing to this fact and being without liaison to the Bn. P.C. a position was taken up in Finlande trench near the point where it crosses Boyer von Mudra. Arriving here about 11 a.m. the Co. was reorganized. After this reorganization the Co. advance in thesame general direction as the preceding day and occupied practically the same position astride Boyer de Manioc about 100 meters south of Falkenhayn trench about 17:30 o'clock. Owing to faulty liaison in the Co. in misinterpreting order given during combat at this point, the two right platoons withdrew to the rear. Machine gun fire and fire from stick bombs was so severe that they were unable to maintain this advanced position, suffered 20 casualties on this occasion (where they had suffered 18 casualties in almost the same place the day before.) These two platoons were withdrawn to the Zeppelin trench near a point where it meets the Boyer de Manioc; which position was held until ~~xxxxx~~. 21 o'clock, the remainder of the night was spent in German shelters, Charlottenta. There was heavy artillery fire along Boyer de Manioc and on high ground between Boyer von Mudra and Boyer de TurGuie south of the Tirpitz trench.

3. On the morning of the 28th ~~xxx~~ a part of the Scout Platoon was kept at Bn. P.C. while the other was used to maintain liaison between the advanced Cos. and Bn. P.C. They were also used as guides in the advance and for units coming up in support. About 3 p.m. a strong patrol was formed ~~xxxx~~ to secure liaison between our right flank and the left flank of the 308th Inf. Information was received thru liaison about this time that some of the advanced units were retiring, therefore the patrol was abandoned and a strong skirmish line was formed to prevent a possible flanking of the withdrawing unit. Finally they retired to the Damas trench, by direction of the Commanding Officer, where they remained in position on the tramway just in front of the trench during the night.

4. Co. H. left the Damas trench the morning of the 28th in the Ravine de Mitrailleuse to point 293.6--272.0, thence along general direction of tramway to Tirpitz trench. From this point they moved along Boyau de Fribourg, to the Zeppelin trench reaching this point about 12 o'clock. Heavy machine gun fire was met also rifle grenade fire was encountered. An attempt was made to ~~xxxxxxxx~~ proceed west thru the Pferdestal lager to position in Zeppelin trench with left resting on Boyau de Stuttgart. Machine gun fire and trench mortar fire from near 293.5--273.0 prevented this. Co. H maintained this position near 294.6--272.7. About 18 o'clock owing to the demoralized condition this Co. withdrew and part of it formed in the Damas trench and later sent to the rear.

5. Co. E with the other Cos. of the Bn. was formed in the Finlande, and in the Ravin de Mitrailleuse, in conjunction with the other Cos. With H and F Co. in line and G Co. in support the advance toward the Tirpitz trench was begun, E Co. being the right flank Co. with instructions to follow the tramway from 294.4--272.0. Co. E moved forward with left flank resting on tramway to positon in the ravine just south of Zeppelin trench near 294.5--272.9 about 16 o'clock, with Co. F. in position on its left. After a consultation of theofficers of Cos. E & F the 2 Cos. began an advance to a line about 125 meters south of the Falkenhayn trench. Here the advance was held up by heavy machine gun and rifle grenade fire, although (also) stick bombs were thrown by the enemy. About 17:30 o'clock the Co.

becoming greatly disorganized, 1 officer and 5 men being killed and about 7 wounded, withdrew to Ravin de Mitrailleuse, the last platoon under command of Lieut. Smith. As far as possible theCo. was reorganized in this ravine with the men who could be assembled and the Co. was later moved to the rear and stationed along theVienne le Chateau and La Harazee road.

29th September

1. Co. G was relieved on the morning of the29th and returned to the positions along the Vienne le Chateau and La Harazee road.

2. Two platoons of F Co. which withdrew on the evening ofthe 28th moved along tramway running south to 294.2--272.0 occupied trench Du Cimetiere near this point and held this position until relieved on the 29th about 11 o'clock.

3. Scout Platoon moved out of the Bn. sector on the morning of the 29th about 11:30 a.m. after that unit had been relieved by the 1st Bn. of this regiment.

4. Cos. E & H had already been sent to the rear, the remainder of the day of the 29th and the day of the 30th was spent in reorganizing and equipping the several units.

2/20/16

THIS REPORT WAS COMPILED FROM PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS, AFTER CONSULTING THE DIFFERENT ORGANIZATION COMMANDERS AND CHECKING ON REPORTS RENDERED BY THEM.

Max A. Elser

Max A. Elser
Commanding Bn.

Camp Meyette, France,

23rd, October, 1918.

From: Max A. Elser, Major 368th, Infantry

To: Commanding Officer, 368th, Infantry.

Subject: Operation Report for 2nd Bn. 368th, Infantry for period September 25th, to 30th, 1918.

Second Battalion.

1. September 25th, 1918 companies "G", "F" and "H" occupied the French Trenches in the sector north of the Vienne Le Chateau - La Harazee Road, in the order named from left to right, with Company "E" in reserve behind Company "G". The Scout Platoon was sent to a position immediately in rear of Company "G" the night of the 25th. A mixed post was on my left flank connecting with the French Troops and another was on my right flank connecting with the 308th Regiment of the 77th Division.

2. The order of the attack for the morning of the 26th was issued to all organization commanders the evening of the 25th. Special instructions being given for opening gaps in our wires during the night. On advancing from the French Trenches the morning of the 26th much wire was met with by all organizations, and owing to the fact that none had wire cutters considerable disorganization resulted in the companies, especially in the matter of liaison. "E" Company was directed on the morning of the 26th to follow and support Company "H".

3. In attempting to advance my Battalion P. C. the morning of the 26th to a position in the rear of companies "G" and "F" I was unable to get lisison with either company; neither was I able to get liaison with my advance post, or company "H" laterally on account of wire and other obstacles. I then returned to the rear of the lines and moved up in behind of companies "H" and "E", on the right, of my line to a position Co. "H" had reached in the first German trench. As much time had been consumed I decided to push these companies out into the Bosche trenches and to make a reconnaissance to determine the situation in front of the right of my

line. I placed these two companies in the Bosche trenches near 294.3--272.1. Patrols sent to the front and flanks reported no sight of the enemy and no contact with Infantry Regiment 308th on the right.

4. The advance from this point started about 13.15 o'clock, following the general route of the tramway running north from near this point. The advance was covered by patrols and no enemy was met with until a position near 294.4--272.9 was reached; here the leading patrol killed 3 of the enemy and captured 1, also took a light machine gun. The companies halted here and there was active patrolling and reconnoitering On request of our avion (by signal) our position was indicated to him. One of our patrols picked up near the rear of Co. "E", (which was in support,) 2 privates of the 308th Infantry who had gotten lost in the woods. A message had been sent to the Commanding Officer of the 368th Infantry when the advance began about 13.15 o'clock. The wounded prisoner captured was sent back with a special detail accompanied by the 2 privates from the 308th Infantry with a message to their battalion commander of the 308th Infantry on my right, requesting his location by coordinates and informing him of my location by coordinates. I also requested him to inform the special detail of a route to return to Vienne le Chateau with the prisoner. No reply was received from this message to the 308th Infantry. Later in our advance one of our patrols was fired on by an enemy machine gun, killing one man and creating considerable confusion in addition. A Boche plane flew very low over our position and dropped 2 or 3 bombs about this time but no one was injured.

5. As it was almost dark at this time and having no liaison with any of the other units, I decided to withdraw until I could get in touch with the Commanding Officer, 368th Infantry. The enemy searched along the trails with their artillery during our withdrawal but none of the shells fell near us; it was pitch dark by this time and we had just reached

the German's first trench. There was much confusion owing to the masses of wire we had to contend with in the dark before the companies reached the French trenches. Two platoons of Co. "H" and one of Co. "E" remained in the Boche trenches that night near 294.25--271.8. I met Lieut. Cross from the support battalion near this point about 19 o'clock with liaison men from the support battalion.

6. Co. "G" spent the entire day of the 26th working its way through the wire entanglements. Great difficulty was experienced in this work because of the lack of wirecutters; the Co. succeeded in reaching the first German trench, Des Balines 292.5--271.47 about dusk, contact with French troops on the left was maintained throughout the day. I issued instructions to the Commander of the Scout Platoon to move forward and join "E" Co. and help them push through. I had received verbal instructions to push and advance with all of my companies previous to my joining Cos. E& H on the morning of the 26th.

2/20/61

27th September.

1. Co. "G" moved forward the morning of the 27th, took position just south of trench De Euphrate being held up at 292.25--27.0 by machine gun. Connection with the French on the left was established at this point about 9.00 a.m. The Co. being to the left of its correct position withdrew under instructions by way of the Ravin de Mitrailleuses, took a position in trench de Finlande at point 293.75--272.1 about 4 p.m. At 4.30 p.m Cos. F.& G began an advance to the Fripitz trench, G Co. was on the right. This trench was reached near 294.0--272.7, liaison with Bn. P. C. and with Co. F could not be maintained. During the night there was heavy artillery and machine gun firing on this position and at 4 a.m. Co. G withdrew to the Finlande trench but was unable to get liaison with Co. F.

2. Co. F moved out on the 26th at 5.25 a.m. two platoons in assault

Sept. 14 [illegible] Davis elgin secand report

2/22/80

Copy

U.S.ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:Norris
At;P.C. entrance trench Stutt Gart
Date:27 Sept/18 Hour 1:30 No: 37 How Sent:Runner
To:C.O.Co"M"
Commence advance at once
Norris

From:Marsh
At:Support trench
Date 9/29/18 Hour 10:42
To:C.O. Co"M"
Companies are not to move forward.Establish contact and inform me.Have had no information since you were here.

U.S.ARMY FIELD MESSAGE

From:Norris
At: -----
Date:---- Hour---- No----- How Sent --------
To:C.O. Co."M"
Cancel last order to advance and report with this messenger.
Norris

2/22/51

4c

(16)

Operation Memo.3rd Batt.

1. Companies I,K,M,will take up position the Vienne le Chateau la Haraze road north of Bieene river in resistance line of trenches.

2. Company"I"will become the right extending from La Haraze to Ravine de la Tourd 'Auvergne,Company "K" will take position extending from Ravine de la Tourd' Auvergne to Boyou Ravine des Pommiers, Company "M" from left of Company"K" at Ravine des Pommiers to Vienne la Chateau.

3. Company"L" will take position south of la Bieene River along ridge with the right resting at 294.50-269.75 and the left at 293.50-269.85

4. At and after twenty two hour(22 hr.) the 3rd Bn.P.C. will be at the same place as the 2nd Bn P.C. about 200 meters north of Vienne la Ville

5.No Company of this Bn will advance without order from Bn or Regt.Commander.

6. In case of any unforseen contingency should arrive and the enemy come through the 2nd Bn this Bn will hold until the last man.

7. Men will be kept under cover after taking position indicated. Movement provided for will commence at twenty one hour (21 hr) and will be completed by twenty two hour (22hr) Two Bn scouts will be provided for each company crossing.

Further orders will follow

Norris

Dont forget the importance of patrols to your flanks and forward at all times,let me know your situation at least every hour even if there is nothing to report.

FIELD MESSAGE

From:C.O.3rd Bn 368th
At:P.C.in field
Date;28 Sept.18 Hour No. How Sent: Runner
To:C.O. Co.M

Will attack at 7:30 A.M. this date. Keep liason with Co."I" on your right. French in support on your left,and slightly to rear.

Norris Bn Co.
per Campbell L.O.

FIELD MESSAGE

From:C.O.3rd Bn 368th
At:P.C.in field
Date:28 Sept.1918 Hour No. How Sent: Runner
To;C.O.Co."M"

Advence will proceed slowly prepared for a halt.Send runners to these Hdqrs.who can find you at moments notice.French Cav.will pass through for reconnaisance at Binardville

Norris C.O.3rd Bn

25/82/2

And this is what Col. Greer himself issued in General Order No. 38, Hq. 92d Div. the same day that he wrote his infamous letter to this senator, "The Division Commander desires to commend in orders the meritorious conduct of Private Charles E. Boykin, Company "C" 325th Field Signal Battalion. On the afternoon of September 26, 1918, while the 368th Infantry was in action in the Argonne Forest the Regimental Commander moved forward to establish a P/C. and came upon a number of Germans who fled to the woods which were FOUND TO BE ALIVE WITH MACHINE GUNS. The C. O. ordered the woods searched to the top of the hill, the officer in charge of the scouting (2nd Lt. C. W. Carpenter) called for volunteers and Private Boykin, a telephone linesman, offered his services and set out with the rest of the detail. While trying to flank an enemy machine gun another opened fire killing him instantly."

2/28/53

Referring again to Col. Greer's letter in which he says

> "One of our majors commanding a battalion said "The men are rank cowards there is no other words for it."

I was the only colored person present when this was uttered: It was on the 27th of last September in the second line trenches of Vienne le Chateau in our attack in the Argonne and was uttered by Major B. F. Norris, commanding the 3rd Battalion. Major Norris, himself, was probably the biggest coward because he left his Battalion out in the front lines and came back to the Colonel's dugout a nervous wreck: I was there in a bunk along side of the wall and this major came and laid down beside me and he moaned and groaned so terribly all night that I couldn't hardly close my eyes -he jumped and twisted worse than anything I have ever seen in my life. HE was a rank coward himself and left his unit on some trifling pretext and remained back all night.

Sept. 27th - Four of the combat wagons returned from the La Renarde Farms with - 20,000 rounds of chauchat ammunition and 2,000 V.B. grenades. The Regimental Munitions Officer along with a French guide made a visit to the Farms to locate pryotechnics that were claimed to be there but was

unable to find any at that time after a through search with the guide. The following issue was made that date:- 200 rounds of Stokes Mortar Shells to the Stokes Mortar Platoon. 500 of Cal. 45 to the Signal Platoon.

Sept. 29th -The Regimental Munitions Officer returned to the La Renarde Farms and was able to locate with the assistance of the French Officer stationed there and obtained the following pryotechnics:-

Flag rockets -----10
Yellow Smoke R. --12
Illuminating R. ---12
V.B. Green---------20
V.B. Red----------30
VB. 1star White 10
V.B. 3 star- "---15
V.B. 6 star " - ---15
Pistol Cart. Green-10
" " " Red 20
" " 1 ~~star~~ star---20
" " 3 star--10

And some miscellaneous pryotechnics.

These pryotechnis were carried to the regimental dump and distributed fromthere to the different battalions of Sept. 30.th.

Sept. 30th - 1000 V. B. grenades were issued to the 2nd Bn.
1000 V. B. grenades were issued to the 1st Bn.
500 F-1 grenades were issued to the 2nd Bn.
2400 rounds cal. 30 issued to 2nd Bn.

Singing Regiment, N.B.

Troop Headquarters,

U.S.S. ---

From: Commanding General,

Troops Aboard U.S.S.-

2a

(insert)

Left U. S. June 15th 1918.

Arrived Brest France June 27th 1918.

St. Die Sector, Vosges, 23 Aug. 1918, 20 Sept. 1918. Muese-Argonne Offensive, between 26th Sept. and 4th Oct., 1918. Marbache Sector 9th Oct., to 11th Nov. 1918.

(Direction of Attach Corny)

?368?

55

2/28/55

3 Oct. 7:15 p.m. A5-11

From: First Lieutenant de Boulancy.

To: C.O. 368th Infantry.

Subject: Case of Lt. Koger.

1. On the 28 of September being in temporary command of Co.H for the attack of the line of the "Lager;" having given 1st Lieutenant Koger directions for the attack he reported to me a few minutes after stating that he was physically unfit for handling his platoon. Without further argument I told him to report to Col. Brown and also to Major Lawrance the medical officer to be visited.

1st Lt. de Boulancy.

hh/8212

A true Copy
Ruel Pardee
Capt. 368th Inf.
Adjutant

Case of Kogen

A-5-11

3n/82/2

To: Commanding Officer -th Infantry

Subject: Commendation of -th Infantry

1. Before the separation which will follow the arrival of this ship at the Port of Disembarkation, the undersigned desires to express his appreciation of the gentlemanly conduct and soldierly bearing which has characterized the officers and men of the ---Infantry during the past two trying weeks.

Brigadier General, N. A.

As for the singing regiment, the good old -, we shall watch you with special interest. We've enjoyed your music and your jokes, and we thank you for them. Your soldier-like qualities, also, have not gone unnoted. It's not the color of the skin that counts but the hearts underneath. These we know are brave and loyal.

2178/52

(insert 2a)

Executive Officer.

1. On the 28 of September being in temporary command of Co. H for the attack of the line of the "Lager" having given 1st Lieutenant Koger directions for the attack he reported to me a few minutes after stating that he was physically unfit for handling his platoon. Without further argument I told him to report to Col. Brown and also to Major Lawrence the medical officer to be visited.

1st Lt. de Boulancy.

Following is report on shelling of my position on the night of Sept. 12, 1918 -

1- Shelling began at about 21:00 o'clock, Sept. 12th-lasted about one and one half hours.

POSITIONS SHELLED: (?)

To Capt. Burns:-

This confirms my previous statements that the P. C. of this position should be at Novion - nearly every time they are bombarded the Co. C. O. has to crawl underground - not a procedure conducive to calm

thinking.

J. N. Merrill

Major, Sept. 14/18

Considerable dissatisfaction observed throughout the command owing to the removal of small stoves from the tents of the enlisted men the second day after they were quartered here. This change has caused many of the men to contract serious colds and the natural consequence is their rest is very poor during the night. In addition to this the men have not yet been deloused, although they have been here eight days today, and nothing difinite as when they will be deloused is obtainable; the shoe condition has grown from bad to worse and added to this large details are out at work with no protection from weather conditions for their feet.

7. Miscellaneous: There are only two things now against which we have to keep on the alert to prevent dissatisfaction creeping in: Delousing and PAYING the troops. The men have become reconciled to the delay in going home, but it is impossible to have them understand why it is their Government continues to withhold their pay. I find there are a number of men in all units of the regiment who actually believe it is nessessary for the Government to have another bond issue to obtain money enough to pay the troops.

U. S. Army Field Message

From: Norris

At: P. C. entrance trench Stutt Gart

Date: 27 Sept./18 Hour 1:30 No: 37 How Sent: Runner

To: C. O. Co. "M"

Commence advance at once

Norris

From: MPSh

At: Support trench

Date: 9/29/18 Hour 10:42

To: Co O. Co. "M"

Companies are not to move forward. Establish contact and inform me. Have had no information since you were here.

U. S. Army Field Message

From: Norris

At: ----

Date: --- Hour --- No-----How Sent ------

To: C.O. Co. "M"

Cancel last order to advance and report with this messenger.

Norris.

Operation Memo. 3rd Bat.

1. Companies I, K, M. will take up position the Vienne le Chateau la Haraze road north of Bkene river in resistance line of trenches.

2. Company "I" will become the right extending from La Haraze to Ravine de la Tourd 'Auvergne, Company "K" will take position extending from Ravine de la Tourdè' Auvergne to Boyou Ravine des Pommiers, Company "M" from left of Company "K" at Ravine des Pommiers to Vienne la Chateau.

3. Company "L" will take position south of la Bienne River along ridge with the right resting at 294.50-269.75 and the left at 293.50-269.85

4. At and after twenty two hour (22 hr.) the 3rd Bn. P. C. will be at the same place as the 2nd Bn. P. C. about 200 meters north of Vienne la Ville

5. No Company of this Bn. will advance without order from Bn. or Regt. Commander.

6. In case of any unforseen contingency should arrive and the enemy come through the 2nd Bn. this Bn. will hold until the last man.

7. Men will be kept under cover after taking position indicated. Movement provided for will commence at twenty one hour (21 hr) and will be completed by twenty two hour (22 hr) Two Bn. scouts will be provided for each company crossing.

85/82/2

Further orders will fol ..

Norris

Dont forget the importance of patrols to your flanks and forward at all times, let me know your situation at least every hour even if there is nothing to report.

Field Message

From: C. O. 3rd Bn. 368th

At: P. C. in field

Date: 28 Sept. 18 Hour No. How Sent: Runner

To: C. O. Co. M

2/28/59

Will attack at 7:30 A.M. this date. Keep liaison with Co. "I" on your right. French in support on your left, and slightly to rear.

Norris Bn. Co.

per Campbell L. O.

Field Message

From: C. O. 3rd Bn. 368th

At: P. C. in field

Date: 28 Sept. 1918 Hour No. How Sent: Runner

To: C. O. Co. "M"

Advance will proceed slowly prepared for a halt. Send runners to these Hdqrs. who can find you at moments notice. French Cav. will pass through for reconnaisance at Binarville.

Norris C. O. 3rd Bn.

About 13.30 p.m. message was received fr
ecting the platoon commander with his un
which was at this time near 294.05--271.9
2.30 p.m. From this position the platoon
trench to the Karl trench about 294.20--272.
at this time and since liaisons with Cos. G &
by order of the Commanding Officer, they returned
to the tramway and from thence to the Damas trench
during the night.

5. Co. H. with two platoons in trench Suede sent
platoon to trench Tringle near 294.4--272.3. The two pla
Suede moved forward to trench Courland near 294.4--272.1 at
There was some artillery and machine gun fire on this positio
liaison could be established with units on the right or left.
in support and this position was occupied until 3 o'clock the mo
the 28th when both companies E and H moved to the Damas trench in a
sition near 293.1--272.6, being resupplied here with rations andwater.

19/32/2

6. E Co. was in a position in support of H near 294.5--272.1, reaching this position about 12 o'clock. There was some artillery fire and heavy machine gun fire, one platoon of E Co. working east through the Courland trench endeavored to get liaison with the 308th Infantry to the right but without success. This Co. remained in support of H Co. until about 3 o'clock the morning of the 28th when it moved to a position in the Damas trench near 293.1--271.6, here they too, were resupplied with rations and water.

28th September

1. On the morning of the 28th Co. G was resupplied with rations and water and placed temporarily in reserve. About 14.30 o'clock 2 platoons were sent forward to support Co. H near 294.6--272.5; the remaining 2 platoons were sent forward later to the same point and remained in position

until evening when the line of resistance was established in the Ravin Mitrailleuses for the night of the 28th.

2. About 5 a. m. the morning of the 28th Co. F withdrew to the Lager south of Zeppelin trench. Some confusion had ensued during the night and approached to the Tirpitz trench through the woods on the 27th, a large portion of the Co. had become separated, advancing with Co. G, as was discovered later. Owing to this fact and being without liaison to the Bn. P. C. a position was taken up in Finlande trench near the point where it crosses Boy von Mudra. Arriving here about 11 a. m. the Co. was reorganized. After this reorganization the Co. advance in the same general direction as the preceding day and occupied practically the same position astride Boy de Manioc about 100 meters south of Falkenhayn trench about 17,30 o'clock. Owing to faulty liaison in the Co. in misinterpreting order given during combat at this point, the two right platoons withdrew to the rear. Machine gun fire and fire from stick bombs was so severe that theywere unable to maintain this advanced position, suffered 20 casualties on this occasion (where they had suffered 18 casualties in almost the same place the day before.) These two platoons were withdrawn to the Zeppelin trench near a point where it meets the Boy de Manioc; which position was held until 21 o'clock, the remainder of the night was spent in German shelters, Charlottenta. There was heavy artillery fire along Boy de Manioc and on high ground between Boy von Mudre and Boy de Turcuie south of the Tirpitz trench.

3. On the morning of the 28th a part of the Scout Platoon was kept at Bn. P. C. while the other was used to maintain liaison between the advanced Cos. and Bn. P. C. They were also used as guides in the advance and for units coming up in support. About 3 p.m. a strong patrol was formed to secure liaison between our right flank and the left flank of 308th Infantry. Information was received through liaison about this

2/28/62

time that some of the advanced units were retiring, therefore the pa was abandoned and a strong skirmish line was formed to prevent a possible flanking of the withdrawing unit. Finally they retired to the Damas trench, by direction of the Commanding Officer, where they remained in position on the tramway just in front of the trench during the night.

4. Co. H left the Damas trench the morning of the 28th in the Ravin de Mitrailleuse to point 293.6--272.0, thence along general direction of tramway to Tirpitz trench. From this point they moved along Boyau de Fribourg, to the Zeppelin trench reaching this point about 12 o'clock. Heavy machine gun fire was met also rifle grenade fire was encountered. An attempt was made to proceed west through the Pferdestal lager to position in Zeppelin trench with left resting on Boyau de Stuttgart. Machine gun fire and trench mortar fire from near 293.5--273.0 prevented this. Co. H maintained this position near 293.6--272.7. About 18 o'clock owing to the demoralized condition this Co. withdrew and part of it formed in the Damas trench and was later sent to the rear.

5. Co. E with the other Cos. of the Bn. was formed in the Finkmde trench and in the Ravin de Mitrailleuse, in conjunction with the other Cos. With H and F Co. in the line and G Co in support the advance toward the Tirpitz trench was begun, E Co. being the right flank Co. with instructions to follow the tramway from 294.4--272.0. Co E moved forward with left flank resting on tramway to position in the Ravine just south of Zeppelin trench near 294.5--272.0 about 16 o'clock, with Co. F in position on its left. After a consultation of the officers of Cos E & F the 2 Cos. began an advance to a line about 125 meters south of the Falkenhayn trench. Here the advance was held up by heavy machine gun and rifle grenade fire, also stick bombs were thrown by the enemy. About 17.30 o'clock the Co. becoming greatly disorganized, 1 officer and 5 men being killed and about 7 wounded, withdrew to Ravin de Mitrailleuse, the last platoon under command of Lieut. Smith. As far as possible the Co. was

ganized in this ravine with the men who could be assembled and the was later moved to the rear and stationed along the Viene le Chateau La Harazee road.

29th September.

1. Co. G was relieved on the morning of the 29th and returned to the ositions along the Vienne le Chateau and La Harazee road.

2. Two platoons of F Co. which withdrew on the evening of the 28th moved along tramway running south to 294.2--272.0 occupied trench Du Cimetiere near this point and held this position until relieved on the 29th about 11 o'clock.

3. Scout Platoon moved out of the Bn. sector on the morning of the 29th about 11.30 a. m. after that unit had been relieved by the 1st Bn. of this regiment.

4. Cos E & H had already been sent to the rear, the remainder of the day of the 29th and the day of the 30th was spent in reorganizing and equipping the several units.

THIS REPORT WAS COMPILED FROM PERSONAL OBSERVATIONS, AFTER CONSULTING THE DIFFERENT ORGANIZATION COMMANDERS AND CHECKING ON REPORTS RENDERED BY THEM.

(signed)Max A. Elser

Max A. Elser

Commanding Bn.

2128/94

a77-1

HISTORY

of the

805th PIONEER INFANTRY

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES

Chateau de Chehery

Chatel-Chehery (near Grand Pre, Dept. Ardennes)

France.

By

Paul S. Bliss
Captain, Infantry, U.S.A.
Adjutant.

805 PIONEER INF. HEADQUARTERS

July 5, 1918
to
April, 1919.

HEADQUARTERS
805th Pioneer Infantry
American Expeditionary Forces
France.

March 17, 1919.

General Orders)
)
No.....2)

1. The following history of the 805th Pioneer Infantry by Captain Paul S. Bliss, Adjutant, is approved and will be placed on file with the Historical Section, General Staff, General Headquarters, American Expeditionary Forces, pursuant to G.O. 31, Par. 4, Section IV, G. H. Q., A.E.F. cs.

2. It is desired to make mention of and to pay tribute here to the excellent spirit which had prevailed in this regiment between the officers (white) and the enlisted men (colored). It has been one of co-operation throughout and that this has been so without exception is very gratifying to me.

Chauncey B. Humphrey,
Colonel, Infantry, U.S.A.
Commanding.

FOREWORD

This brief history of the 805th Pioneer Infantry, American Expeditionary Forces, is written as an official document to be filed with the records of units in the A.E.F. It will perpetuate, in its way, the work of an organization which contains the best colored blood of America-- an organization which earned for itself the unsolicited remark of many officers who visited or inspected it: "The best disciplined colored organization in France." It is undertaken to afford some immediate protection against the ravages which time works so quickly upon the stonework of facts and records.

Chapter 1.

Acting under authority conferred by Sections 2, 8, and 9 of the Act of Congress, "To authorize the President to increase temporarily the Military Establishment of the United States", approved May 18, 1917, President Wilson directed May 23, 1918, the organization of eight colored infantry regiments. Two of these were ordered to be raised and equipped at Camp Funston, Kansas, in a War Department letter dated June 27, 1918, which follows:

WAR DEPARTMENT
The Adjutant General's Office,

Washington, June 27, 1918.

From: The Adjutant General of the Army,

To: The Commanding General, Camp Funston, Kansas

Subject: Numerical designations and location of eight colored infantry Regiments directed organized at National Army Camps.

1. You are informed that the Colored Infantry Regiments directed organized at the following Camps, in a letter from the Adjutant General dated May 23rd, 1918, are numerically designated as listed below:

Camp Funston, 805th Infantry,
National Army, (Colored)
Camp Funston, 806th Infantry,
National Army, (Colored)

By order of the Secretary of War.

(Sgd) ROY A. HILL
Adjutant General.

General Leonard Wood, commanding at Camp Funston lost no time in getting at his task. He named Lieutenant Colonel Lawrence P. Butler, of the 164th Depot Brigade as commanding officer of the 805th Infantry, and the Depot Brigade under Par. 8, S.O. 165, dated July 5, ordered five captains, four first lieutenants and 31 second lieutenants to raport to Colonel Butler for duty.

Three officers from the Regular Army were assigned under separate special orders and on July 8 the first written order that passed over the Adjutant's desk made its appearance. It was issued at "Headquarters, Detention Camp No. 2, Camp Funston, Kansas", a military camp of which Colonel Butler had not yet been advised of command, and made the following assignments:

FIELD OFFICERS

Lieut. Col. L.P. Butler, Comd'g.
Major A.C. Evans 1st. Bn.
Major J.E. Creed 2nd. Bn.
Major A.D. Cowley 3rd. Bn.

ADJUTANT

Capt. Paul S. Bliss

PERSONNEL OFFICER

1st. Lt. Theodore M. Gleason

2ndHEADQUARTERS COMPANY

2nd. Lt. Harold E. Johnson
2nd. Raymond F. Olinger

FIRST BATTALION

Company "A"

Capt. Onan C. Adkins
2nd. Lt. W. W. Locke

Company "B"

2nd. Lt. Carl F. Cranz
2nd. Lt. Malcolm R. Ingraham
2nd. Lt. George A. Kingsley

Company "C"

1st. Lt. Harry V. Replogle
2nd. Lt. Walden P. Hobbs

Company "D"

2nd. Lt. O.F. Ireland
2nd. Lt. L. F. Legendre

SUPPLY COMPANY

2nd. Lt. Warren G.Cook
2nd. Lt. W. S. McFarland
2nd. Lt. G. W. Steagall

MACHINE GUN COMPANY

Capt. F. D. Moses
2nd. Lt. M.P.Lewis
2nd. Lt. James Keeble Jr.
2nd. Lt. Frank T. Knox

SECOND BATTALION

Company "E"

2nd. Lt. William H. Hubbard
2nd. Lt. Orley E. Ooley

Company "F"

2nd. Lt. Edward J. Puryear
2nd. Lt. W.H. Leatherwood

Company "G"

1st. Lt. George M. Bragan
2nd. Lt. Albin DeBerry
2nd. Lt. James H. Lansing

Company "H"

Capt. O.R. Reed
2nd. Lt. Robert E. Maris
2nd. Lt. Gay C. Merriwether

THIRD BATTALION

Company "I"

1st. Lt. H. C. Carpenter
2nd. Lt. Frederick H.Jones
2nd. Lt. Harold L. Hemstreet

Company "K"

Capt. A.C. Woodruff
2nd. Lt. Robert E. Maris
2nd. Lt. Edgar D. Johnson

Company "L"

2nd. Lt. James M. Moore
2nd. Lt. Sidney B. Outlaw

Company "M"

2nd. Lt. Charles Y. Martin
2nd. Lt. Henry H. Middleton

The order also stated that the work to be taken up during the remainder of the regiment's stay at Detention Camp would be target practice- Special course C, W.D. changes No. 20, which would be completed by Saturday night July 13. This, in itself, was a seemingly impossible task. Already, however, it was known that the 805th Infantry, and its sister, the 806th, would be "rushed out" with all possible dispatch.

The officers named were engaged with colored provisional companies from which the enlisted men of the new regiment were to be drawn. They were to remain with those organizations but were to turn over company funds to other officers who were to relieve them.

It was a tremendous task they had to do. It involved the preparation of innumerable lists and constant checking of records. The heat, winds and rain, not to mention the dust, made work in pyramidal tent orderly rooms difficult. Many candle lights flickered until far into the night. But no one complained: it was a furious pace, but the need was great.

3/6/48 D.

Meanwhile, barracks in Camp Funston, itself, at the eastern end of cantonment, fomerly occupied by the 92nd. Division had been assigned and the Adjutant had arranged for the re-modeling of one of the office buildings, and had assigned barracks to the various companies. This was not without its difficulties, for an Engineer Service Battalion, under orders to move which were delayed in coming, was in place.

1.

On July 12th, the following memorandum was issued "The 805th Infantry will march to its quarters in 18th and 19th Units, Camp Funston, Kansas, Monday, July 15th, at 6:30 A.M. Order of march: 1st. Bn. 3rd. Bn., 2nd. Bn., The Headquarters company will be attached to the 1st. Bn; M.G.Co. to 3rd. Bn.; Supply Co. to 2nd. Bn.

The leading company will set a pace of 2½ miles per 50 minutes. First halt end of first 30 minutes for 15 minutes; thereafter every 50 minutes for 10 minutes.

All officers of the 805th Infantry, who are now in the 2nd. Prov. Regt. have been ordered to report at Hdq., 1st. Prov. Regt. at 5:30 A.M., Monday, July 15th.

* * * * * * *

Officers' messes will be by battalion, and Headquarters. 1st. Bn. Mess, bldg. 1806; 2nd. battalion mess, bldg. 1805; 3rd. Bn. mess, bldg. 1904; Headquarters mess, in which officers of the Headquarters Co., M.G. Co., and Supply Co., will participate, bldg. 1902.

Officers receiving service records will examine them prior to Sunday night and see that they contain all the information necessary.

By order of Lieutenant Colonel Butler.

Paul S. Bliss,
Captain, Infantry, R.C.
Adjutant."

Headed by Colonel Butler and his Adjutant, both horsed, the column moved out as scheduled and reached Funston in time for dinner which had been prepared by cooks from each company sent in two days ahead. There were 1100 enlisted men in the organization at the time. They came in under Par. 3, S.O. 169 Hq. 164th Depot Brigade, dated July 9. Three hundred of these were attached and were transferred late in July to an organization called the "August Automatic Replacement Draft."

The Replacement organization was an incubus. It was built up to a strength of 1250 men (five provisional companies); new officers were assigned to take it overseas and it finally went its way, much to the relief of mess sergeants and keepers of morning reports, for its members "boarded out".

Looking back upon the situation the plan seems simple yet the matters of administration and adjustment it made necessary caused endless worry. It was a regiment within a regiment. The assignment of troops was timed by Camp Funston headquarters, however, so that no real inconven-

Colonel Butler immediately inaugurated an intensive program I.D.R., which kept his officers and men well occupied. He began an equitation class which all officers entitled to mounts gladly attended. Once a cavalry officer, and always a polo player, his methods of instruction were careful yet sure and rapid progress was made.

Meantime copies of an extract of Par. 205, S.O. 148, War Department, dated June 25, had been received. They read as follows:

> " Col. Chauncey B. Humphrey, Infantry, is relieved from his present assignment at the Panama Canal Zone and will proceed to Camp Funston Fort Riley, Kans., reporting upon his arrival for duty with a colored infantry regiment."

Chapter 2.

Col. Humphrey had been assigned to the 805th Infantry by General Wood. The regiment awaited his coming with interest. He arrived, July 23, tanned with his three years in the tropics, a tall powerfully built officer, light on his feet as a cat, giving the impression of tremendous nervous energy.

All that he asked of his officers and men was --perfection. His expression, "Why not Excellent?", which often appeared on his memoranda to company officers was the hammer with which he drove home his points. He asked bricks to be made--and somehow the straw was found.

In his first talk to his men he told them he wanted them to be "Bearcats". It was a name that stuck. The regiment was known in Funston as the "Bearcat".

A white dog, woolly, well-bred, a fighter from the drop of the hat, strayed into camp--"Bearcat", that was his name from the start. He looked the part. Pvt. Parks, later Corporal, the Colonel's orderly, took charge of him. "Bearcat" was and is the regimental mascot, but he did not come to the A.E.F. He was left with Mrs. Humphrey on Long Island later when the regiment went to Camp Upton.

Headquarters was a busy place. The myriad detalis, connected with insurance, allotments, service records, equipment, training, rationing, layed their now forgotten part.

A telegram from the War Department called for the names of officers to be promoted. A board sat, at Colonel Humphrey's order. The rumors flew--rumors, without which the machine could hardly go on. Rumor-- it salves the machinery, somehow, no matter how little believed.

The Depot Brigade was under orders to turn over 1500 more men. It was preparing to fill the officer personnel to requirements. Telephones rang continually.

The "Daily Bulletin" which was published at 11 A.M. each day meant work in every paragraph. Men were being examined continually by the Medical authorities. Daily, men who might have won the fame of participation in the Great War, in the A.E.F., went back to a Developement Battalion marked "venereal". Some did not care; there was sorrow and remorse in the eyes of others. Some had their fathers to blame, some themselves--often both.

The heat was teriffic. Dust storms came up in three minutes and buried papers , books, filled eyes and noses with scorching particles.

There came the following telegram:

"Pioneer"-- the word was fraught with meaning. Conversation was plentiful. It meant immediate change. The tables referred to showed no Machine Gun company. Special Order 34 Par. 1 and 2 , Hq. 805th Pioneer Infantry was the result: it transferred the officers and men of this company, of which Capt. F.D. Moses was commander, to other organizations within the regiment.

3/6/52

Rumors flew again: that eight more Pioneer Infantry regiments were to be organized--two, the 815th and 816, at Camp Funston. It was true. A letter from the Adjutant General of the Army so ordered.

Promotions, changes followed in due course. The eagles replaced the silver leaf on Col. Butler's shoulders, and he was informed that he would command the 815th, Major Evans was transferred to the same organization, under a War Department order dated Aug. 12.

The Depot Brigade assigned 50 officers; revoked the order and on Aug. 8, under Par. 17, S.O. 217, Hq. Camp Funston, Kans, 8 captains 36 first lieutenants and 7 second lieutenants, came to share the fortunes of the "Bearcat" Pioneers. The 806th was similarly provided. The Captains were: Henry B. Abbett, J.W. Finley, James R. McCabe, George B. Otte, Ewart W. Dick, Thomas A. Innell, Thomas R. Lindsey and Herbert M. Nelson.

Col. Humphrey drew up a concise weekly program of instruction which was issued on the regimental mimeograph machine. This machine was a little late in arriving, but made up for that. It had been ordered by telegraph and was shipped out from Chicago to "Camp" Paul S. Bliss."

The enlisted strength of the command was constantly being augmented. A Depot Brigade order of July 30 added 1256. Approximately the same number were added under an order dated Aug. 15.

From the 25th Infantry, then in Hawaii, came 25 enlisted Regulars.

Specialists came in as follows:

38 mechanics and motor drivers from Training Detachment Prairie View, Texas.
20 horse shoers and men chiefly skilled in care of horses, from Training Detachment, Tuskegee, Alabama.
8 carpenters from Training Detachment, Howard University, Washington, D.C.

The Regulars and Specialists were distributed among the companie except that the Supply company drew all but one from the Tuskegee Detachment and that the Headquarters and Supply companies absorbed most of the mechanics and motor men.

Five days before leaving Camp Funston the Depot Brigade added 123 more.

These orders totalled 3526 men, but the regiment entrained with an enlisted strength of 3226 and 99 officers. The tables called for 3450 men and 101 officers.

The losses are accounted for chiefly by transfers of enlisted men because of chronic venereal disease which was aggravated by the hard drilling.

Colonel Humphrey was interested in Tennis. Games were frequent. A tournament was started but was not concluded.

Several quartets were organized . The men sang in their barrack rooms. Bugler Sam Cobb from the 25th Infantry took the buglers in hand. Cobb was a true artist of the bugle. He rendered taps in notes that were liquid music. The men took pride in it. It made for discipline.

Musical instruments had been requisitioned but never came. An effort later to be recounted, was made to enlist an entire band but was fruitless. Private Billy Higgins, formerly a professional actor was transferred to the organization, from the Depot Brigade and became famous over night.

The entire regiment attended a Vaudeville Show at the Liberty theatre, given by Higgins and a large assemblage of assistants. It was a great success and established the Regimental Fund.

The Y.M.C.A. and Knights of Columbus secretaries did notably acceptable work among the men.

A regimental exchange had been opened with Lt. M. P. Lewis in charge. It was a success. One week of August brought a wind so scorching that to face it was like standing before a smelter door. It shriveled Kansas corn, turning it from green to brown over night. Lt. Lewis' soft drink emporium prospered.

Work at regimental, battalion and company headquarters rarely stopped before midnight.

Drilling went on daily and Colonel Humphrey usually conducted a tactical march Saturday morning. One of the last weeks was spent at the range "firing" those who had not yet sent bullet to target with the new "Enfield".

And then it happened!

Chapter 3.

At 9 P.M., Saturday, Aug 25, 1918, it was learned from the transportation department of the Union Pacific that trains for the movement was set for Monday, the 27, Camp Funston issued the following:

" HEADQUARTERS
CAMP FUNSTON
KANSAS

August 25,1918
HLB-AJM

Special Orders)
)
No.....234) E X T R A C T

Par. 14. Pursuant to telegraphic instructions from the Adjutant General of the Army, dated August 24 1918, 805th Pioneer Infantry,(colored) consisting of approximately ninety-four (94) officers and three thousand three hundred eighteen men, Colonel Chauncey B. Humphrey, Infantry, National Army Commanding, will proceed without delay to Camp Upton, New York, upon arrival reporting to Commanding Officer at that place.

3/6/57

ing Officer at that place.

The Quartermaster Corps will furnish the necessary transportation and travel rations at the prescribed rate for the necessary number of days; also funds for the purchase of liquid coffee at the rate of 21 cents per man per day for the necessary number of days.

The travel directed is necessary . the military service.

By command of Major General Wood:

S.M.Williams,
Major,General Staff,
Executive Officer.

Early movement had been expected in view of a coded telegram received at Camp Funston Headquarters Aug. 6, signed "McCain" which ordered the 805th and 806th Pioneer Infantry prepare "at the earliest practicable".

But it must be admitted that the following telegram which precipitated matters was sudden:

"1HD GE 220 Govt Rush 1 ex 5PM Hq. Port of Embarkation

Hoboken Aug. 24
CMDG GENERAL, CAMP FUNSTON
T445 Request you send to Camp Upton earliest possible moment and not later than noon, Aug. 29th, if possible 805th Pioneer Inf. colored ..... It is absolutely essential that this organization be in Camp Upton Aug. 29..... SHANKS"

The Camp Funston order of Sunday, Aug. 25, ordering the regiment to move was actually obeyed within 36 hours of its receipt.

The immediate steps taken following the advance "tip" from the railroad authorities were to wire the few officers on leave: "Return at once", and to notify officers by telephone who were in Junction City and Manhatton. All through the night of Aug. 24-25 they came hurrying back.

There lay ahead 48 hours with only snatches of sleep. Accounts of companies with grocers and the quartermaster had to be settled, clearances obtained, goods packed, travel rations issued.....

The Army Bank of Camp Funston came to the aid of the officers and cashed their August pay vouchers.

And it was done!

The first train pulled out at 9:30 Monday night and the other sections followed as soon as train equipment could be brought up. The last train left Thursday.

It is not desired to be boastful; yet the statements of the Red Cross and workers at stations where the trains stopped are to the effect that no better disciplined troops had passed through their hands.

Camp Upton!

Draw the curtain upon the toil and moil there. It was confusion, it could not help but be when it was necessary in two days' time to equip an entire regiment with clothing, shoes, caps, underwear and puttees, and so much other quartermaster and ordnance property, that it was bewildering.

It was expected that the port of embarkation would be Hoboken but certain ships were in Canadian ports ready to steam out and the following orders were received:

Headquarters,
Camp Upton, New York,
August 30, 1918.

Confidential Orders

No. 361.

Pursuant to instructions contained in Confidential Letter L-526, Headquarters, Port of Embarkation, Hoboken, N.J., August 28, 1918,

On Ship 450.

1st. Battalion, 805th Pioneer Infantry, consisting of twenty-six (26) officers, and one thousand (1000) men, Item Q-208, Phase 2.

Attached Medical Personnel, consisting of three (3) officers and twenty-four (24) men

will proceed so as to arrive at Montreal, Canada, on Monday, September 2nd, 1918.

* * * * * *

* * * * * *

The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

By order of Colonel Mallory:

P.L.Thomas
Major, Cavalry,
Executive Officer.

Official:
Frank S. Booth
Captain, Infantry
Acting Adjutant.

The First Battalion, under Capt. O.C. Adkins, entrained at Camp Upton, pursuant to the foregoing orders, Sunday, Sept. 1, Itentered Canada and boarded "The Haverford" at Montreal Sept.2.

The remainder of the regiment was included in the following order:

Headquarters,
Camp Upton, New York,
August 31, 1918.

Confidential Orders

No. 364.

Pursuant to instructions contained in Confidential Letter L-526, Headquarters, Port of Embarkation, Hoboken, N.J., August 28, 1918,

On Ship No. 639

3rd Battalion, 805th Pioneer Infantry, consisting of twenty-six (26) officers and one thousand (1000) men, Item Q-208 Phase 2,
Attached Medical Personnel, consisting of two (2) officers and twelve (12) men
will proceed so as to arrive at Quebec, Canada, on Tuesday, September 3rd. 1918.

On Ship No. 360

3/6/58.

On Ship No. 360

The Headquarters, Headquarters Company, Supply Company, and 2nd. Battalion 805th Pioneer Infantry, consisting of forty (40) officers and fourteen hundred and fifteen (1415) men, Item Q-208, Phase 2,
Attached Medical Personnel consisting of three (3) officers and twelve (12) men
will proceed so as to arrive at Quebec, Canada, on Tuesday, September 3rd. 1918.

* * * * *

* * * * *

The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

By order of Colonel Mallory:

P.L.Thomas,
Major, Cavalry,
Executive Officer.

Official:
Frank S. Booth,
Captain, Infantry
Acting Adjutant.

Troops moving under the foregoing order crossed the Canadian line also on Sept. 2. The entire regiment thus dates its foreign service from Sept. 2.

The First Battalion sailed Sept. 2 on the Haverford. After being out several days this vessel put back, and went to Quebec. The reason for turning back was never made known. The troops were transferred to the H.M.S. Novara and the journey began again Sept. 12. The vessel came to an anchor at Tilbury docks, near London, Sept. 25, but owing to a railroadstrike, disembarkation was delayed until Sept. 27.

The Battalion went to Romsey, and sailed from Southampton to Cherbourg, France, continuing on to Rolampont (haute Marne) after five days of slow and painful railroad travel. It remained there for a few daysto complete its equipment, then entrained for Clermont-en-Argonne (Meuse) where it arrived at 7 A.M. of Oct. 10.

The remainder of the regiment reached Quebec before noon Sept. 2, and the Third Battalion boarded H.M.T. Orita, where Major A.D. Cowley, commanding the Battalion, was senior officer and hence in charge of all the American troops aboard.

Colonel Humphrey was placed in command of all U.S. troops and units aboard the R.M.S. Saxonia of which Capt. W.H. Hossack was skipper.

The First Battalion of the 335th Infantry (white troops) under Major Hefner, and two Nurse Units (No. 56 under Miss Kathryn Morgan, and No. 67 under Miss Cecilia Brennan) each 100 strong, were also on the passenger lists, so that with the 805th contingent, the staunch old Gunarder carried slightly more than 2700 U.S. subjects.

In the early night hours of Sept. 3 the Orita and the Saxonia weighed anchor and began dropping down the St. Lawrence. From many ports there now gathered a great convoy of camouflage shipping. The number reached 22 during the night of Sept. 9-10 and a four-funnelled British destroyer took post at the same time out the left corner. Ahead a stocky British cruiser which came on duty at the mouth of the St. Lawrence, showed the way.

The ships rode so steadily in their assigned places that seemed as though they were all united by some powerful sub-

surface framework. Now and again, in instant obedience to some signal from the man-o'-war one noticed a momentary dis-alignment as the convoy wheeled to right or left in perfectly executed and timed movement and set off upon a new course. As Europe was neared and a fleet of U.S. Destroyers joined, the course was changed with great frequency.

Aboard the Saxonic all went well. The most rigid discipline was maintained; yet there was always time for play when work was done. Daily at 4:30 P.M. a dance was in progress, usually on B deck, and it continued, after dinner, in the salon.

Col. Humphrey made an inspection daily, deck by deck. The ship's first officer, Mr. Robinson, and Mr. Bedford the Chief Steward always went on these trips and one day, early in the voyage Capt. Hossack did also.

"She looked cleaner the second day out than she ever did before a week from shore", he said, "and she is cleaner now than in all her 20 years".

Every company was held responsible for its section and officers were told off to areas the common property of all.

With the assistance of the mimeograph machine, a Daily Bulletin was issued and posted on all decks and in the companion ways, each morning. It announced the guard, rules regarding lights, messing, set the time for the daily dances, in short served as the ship's newspaper.

At least once daily and often three times the bugle sounded Boat Call and thereupon every one hurried to his assigned place. Fire drill often accompanied boat drill.

Each vessel bore a heavy gun astern and howitzers forward for firing depth bombs. Details were told off to help serve the guns. During the last four days officers were posted alternately with enlisted men on submarine lookout posts, so that there were five officers and five enlisted men continually on this duty, in addition to the regular guard.

Portholes were closed at dusk throughout the entire voyage and no smoking outside was permitted after dark. Silence on decks was also prescribed after dark during the last four days. No bugle calls were permitted in foggy weather.

Fortunately all these precautions were unnecessary.

Good ships, however had gone down in the same area and there were times when there was anxiety. At 1:06 P.M. of Sept. 14, Colonel Humphrey and Capt. Hossack sighted a mine which the ship passed by about 60 feet. The matter was flashed to the destroyers who went to the spot and dropped depth bombs. Two days out word was received that a submarine had been sighted by a destroyer guard dead ahead.

At the same time the cruiser signaled and she and the entire convoy literally "went by the left flank". From that time on the course was changed every few minutes.

Land was in sight on the 16th and the convoy soon entered the Mersey and headed for Liverpool.

The date is important for, although it was not known until some days later, it marked the day on which the 805th Pioneer Infantry began its service in the A.E.F.

General Order 110, G.H.Q., A.E.F., dated July 7,1918 prescribed a War Service Chevron to be worn upon completion of six months' service and time was to be computed from the date of quitting an American seaport for the "theatre of operations".

This was amended, however, by Sec. 3, G.O. 147, dated Sept. 2 which contained the following:

"For the purpose of computing time for these chevrons,

3/6/57

service will be counted from the day the officer, soldier or other authorized person arrived at seaport of England, France or other European country".

Upon the signing of the Armistice the chance to wear the coveted chevron did not seem great-- for March 16 and March 25, respectively, looked at that time a long way ahead.

Europe was now ringing with cheers for the Americans. They had proved their mettleat Chateau Thierry and the straightening out of the St. Mihiel salient on a 35 kilometer front, with the capture of many thousands of prisoners and 400 canon Sept. 12-13, was news only three days old.

These successes were probably reflected in the cordial reception in all towns and villages accorded the passers-by from the 805th. Major Cowley's battalion which disembarked the moment the ship docked at Liverpool reported being received cordially everywhere. Troops off the Saxonia had the same experience.

The arrival of the convoy had been greeted with the noisy blasts of whistles in the harbor. The news was carried in brief dispatches. The Manchester Guardian in its Sept. 17 issue reported the following:

"Further large numbers of American troops have arrived in the Mersey".

It is probable that about 20,000 American troops were carried. The majority of the craft, however, were freighters.

For the time being the Third Battalion took the lead. It was shipped to the American Rest Camp, Southampton, and then took a channel boat for Le Havre. It reached Rolampont Sept. 20.

Following in the same course the Saxonia troops arrived at Rolampont Sept. 22. One Dodge limousine, two Harley-Davidson motorcycles with side cars, and three Nash-Quads were awaiting the regiment there.

Rolampont, a small town between Chaumont and Langres, Dept. Haute Marne, will live long in the memories of troops of this regiment.

It was necessary to camp in Pup tents rather than spread the men out in small villages for billeting, in order that issuance of complete battlefield equipment and gas training might be expedited.

There was considerable rain and the camping ground soon became muddy beyond belief. The men kept dry with difficulty. Through it all, however, the best spirit was maintained. Strict sanitary rules were enforced and the camp had a well-kept appearance.

The men suffered from influenza, but the regiment had much less trouble from this epidemic than was expected.

Daily drill at first cadence was ordered and on one occasion a Regimental Parade was held, with the assistance of the 802nd Pioneer Infantry Band.

The burden lay upon Capt. T.R. Lindsey, Regimental Supply Officer and his assistance and they responded nobly. Long night trips to Is-Sur-Tille had to be made in the Quads and arrangements made for supplying helmets and gas masks, bolos, trench knives and for filling shortages of every nature.

"Putting the regiment through gas" was rapidly and thoroughly done by Lieut. (later Capt.) A.W. Gauger of the Army Gas School, Ft. St. Mange, and his officers.

On one occasion all marched to the Fort and were given an exhibition of gas warfare. One shell was ejected by a faulty charge and dropped only a few yards from the muzzle of the motar. Every one "flopped" and in so doing Lt. Hubbard of Co. "E" cut his leg so severely that he was in the hospital for several weeks.

Rolampont was also the scene of the first funeral of an 805th Pioneer in Europe. Pvt. Everett Johnson of Company "M" died at the hospital at Humes of spinal meningitis. He was given military honors, and buried in the American cemetery at Rolampont where French women covered his grave with flowers and wept during the service.

Telegraphic orders were received as follows:

"Hq. Adv. Sec.
Nogent-en-Bassigny, Sept. 30 1918. On instruction from G.H.Q. C.G. directs 805th Pioneer Infantry proceed at once by rail to Clermont-en-Argonne (Dept. Mouse) reporting upon arrival thereat to Chief Engineer First Army for duty. Advance billeting party should precede regiment. Wire Troop Movement Bureau G-4 G.H.Q. number officers, men animals, tons baggage so that rail transportation can be arranged. Notify G.H.Q. and these headquarters by wire upon arrival new station. This movement should be expedited. Acknowledge receipt advising date of departure. Sork".

Col. Humphrey and his staff, the Third Battalion, Headquarters and Supply Companies and Companies "E" and "F" entrained and left Rolampont at 3:12 P.M. Oct. 2.

Before night fell the train had come so near the front that artillery could be heard and the roar was plain and continuous when it drew into Clermont shortly before midnight. Detrainment was postponed until the following morning.

Companies "F" and "G" entrained also on Oct. 2 but did not arrive until the following night and detrained Oct. 4.

Chapter 4.

Clermont-en-Argonne, near the southern end of the famous Argonne forest, and directly upon its eastern edge, played a considerable part in the Argonne -Meuse campaigns. It was occupied by German troops for a few days in September, 1914, when the line of farthest advance passed from Verdun to Clermont to Revigny and thence west to Meaux, only 28 miles from Paris.

But when the over-wash rolled or was swept back and the opposing forces settled down to entrenched positions, the line passed east and west through Vauquois and Boureuilles, just south of Varennes and westward through the Argonne. Here it remained for four years. The forest, ravined, densely wooded and underbrushed offered everything to the offender, nothing to the attacker Apparently the French had given it up as a hopless or not worth the cost.

During all this time Clermont was occasionally shelled for the Germans well knew that at the top of Butte St. Anne, the steep, pine-crowned escarpment against which the city nestles, the French were keeping ceaseless watch over the valley of the Aire.

For the most part, though, the sector was "quiet".

The mining of Vauquois hill, a French operation, seems to have been the most important act of offense attempted and this proved of little military value.

But shortly after the St. Mihiel drive, American troops were brought up secretly and Clermont was to be shaken into activity. The "jump-off" came Sept. 26 when General Pershing's men began the offensive which was to break the deadlock and end in the winning of the war.

3/6/60

There was no stopping the Americans. The line was forced north of Varennes and the Boche was soon out of range. The last shell fell upon Clermont about Sept. 28, and except for air raiders, the city was comparatively safe.

Its railhead was soon to ration more than 80,000 American troops and its ruins shook with the thunder of Allied trucks. Clermont is located at the junction of the main road from St. Menehould and Les Islettes to Verdun, and the straight road running north to Neuvilly and Varennes. The French used the former in shifting troops from the Champagne to the Verdun sector and up and down the latter plied an endless double line of staunch American camions, carrying food and supplies and bringing Divisions up to and back from the front.

This was the situation when the 805th Pioneer Infantry arrived and established headquarters which it was to maintain there, as it turned out, for many months.

Oct. 3 was spent in establishing the troops under canvas at the top of Butte St. Anne, in Camp Bondet. There were buildings but occupancy was delayed for fear of vermin. Pup tents were arranged beneath trees, and, in addition, were well camouflaged against the eye of the aviator.

Overhead, the men watched allied airplanes darting now low, now high, occasionally grouped in "V" formation for battle and in that case usually so far up that they appeared like slowly swimming minnows of the air.

From their high Butte they saw the white roads of France winding among low green hills to battered villages and to the north the straight way to Neuvilly and Varennes swarming with scurrying black insects (for so they appeared from the height) which were camions, plying to and from the front.

Colonel Humphrey and his Adjutant went to Souilly, which was Advance Headquarters of the American Army at the time, and the regiment was reported to Brigadier General Jay J. Morrow, Chief Engineer.

The following order was received:

Headquarters, First Army
American Expeditionary Forces
Office of the Chief Engineer

Oct. 3, 1918.

Orders
No. 3.

2. The 805th Pioneer Infantry is assigned to duty under the Department of Light Railways and Roads (office of the Chief Engineer, First Army) reporting upon arrival to Col. E.D.Peck for duty.

By direction of Brigadier General Morrow:

T.H. Dillon,
Col. Eng. U.S.A.

The headquarters of the Department of Light Railways and Roads was at Vraincourt, 2 kilometers east of Clermont, and Oct. 5 orders were issued which enabled the 805th Pioneer Infantry to put its shoulder to the wheel and do its part in The Great War.

The morning had been spent in giving Clermont a thorough clean up, in which troops of the 219th French Field Artillery, the headquarters of which regiment was there, heartily co-operated.

In the afternoon movement began. Companies "E" and "F", under Major H.F.Chinner who reported at Clermont, set out for

Auzeville there to work upon the railhead. Company "I", late in th afternoon marched to Neuvilly there to build an ammunition Dump and work on the railroad, while companies "K" and "L" under Major Cowley set out for Aubreville where they were joined by company "M" the next day, for the purpose of making and repair roads and working the railhead.

On Oct. 6 companies "G" and "H" under Major J.E.Creed took the road to Avocourt where some time they had the honor of being farthest toward the front. Roadmaking was also their task.

The Headquarters and Supply companies remained at Clermont performing their regimental functions, but also rendering great assistance to the railhead and all other work in the vicinity which tended to advance the general cause.

The First Battalion as soon as it arrived was put at work upon the Clermont-Neuvilly road, a stretch which was frequently called "A"-"B"-"C"-"D" Boulevard thereafter.

The work on the road consisted largely of patching, surfacing, shouldering, widening and scraping. The men took the attitude that every stone pounded into a hole to smooth the way meant as much as the discharge of a shell or a clip of cartridges, and worked faithfully and without complaining in all weathers.

Their business was to put the traffic through and they disregarded their own comfort. If a truck slid off the road they lifted it on, night or day, that food and ammunition might be hastened to the front.

The work of the companies to Nov. 18 when the First Army turned the regiment over to its Salvage Service, is summarized as follows:

A---First 2000 meters of Clermont-Neuvilly road from Clermont; road past Apremont;
B---Second 2000 meters of Clermont-Neuvilly road; Charpentry cut-off road.
C---Locheres crossroad on Clermont-Neuvilly road north 2000 meters; Roads at Very.
D---Clermont-Neuvilly road from point 1000 south of Neuvilly bridge to Neuvilly; ammunition detour road at Neuvilly; Charpentry roads.
E---Auzeville railhead; Varennes railhead; railhead work at St. Juvin and Briquenay.
F---Auzeville railhead; Varennes railhead; roads at Montblainville; roads at Lan[illegible]res-St. George.
G---Roads at Avocourt; roads at Sommerance.
H---Roads at Avocourt; roads at [illegible]-St.-George.Floville.
I---Construction of ammunition dump Neuvilly and railhead construction between Neuvilly and Varennes and Apremont; railroad repair work March and St. Juvin; construction of Verdun-Etain railroad from Nov.11.
K---Railhead details and road work Aubreville; road work Varennes and Charpentry.
L---Road and railhead work Aubreville; road work Varennes.

The outlying companies were continually in immediate sight of the sausage balloons and witnessed many an air battle. Raids were frequent.

Clermont itself was bombed on three nights (on one occasion twice in one night). Its converging traffic streams, its railhead and the aviation field of the 50th U.S. Observation Unit were Boche targets.

No slackening of work was permitted, despite the signing of the Armistice Nov. 11. Sunday was no holiday.

A concentration had been ordered at Varennes Nov. 18 and several companies had taken up their aboade there or at Camp Mahout but to carry out the salvage program outlined by Lt. Col.

3/6/61

Jeremiah Beall, Chief Salvage Officer, Battle Area, First Army, a re-distribution over the Argonne-Meuse area had to be effected immediately.

The area assigned the 805th Pioneer Infantry extended from Boult-aux-Bois almost due south to a point one kilometer west of Les Islettes; thence to Clermont; thence to Aubreville and Avocourt and Esnes; thence to Montfaucon via Bethincourt and Cuisy; thence north through Nantillois and Cunel to Bantheville; thence southwest through Romagne, Gesnes and Exermont to the main road just south of Fleville; and then north to Boult-aux-Bois through Fleville, St. Juvin. Grand Pre and Briquenay.

The area comprised all of the Argonne Forest from Clermont north and the Varennes-Malancourt-Montfaucon-Romagne sections. More than 500 square miles of battlefield was included.

A list of the articles to be salvaged would require a page. Chiefly they were Allied and enemy weapons and cannon, web and leather equipment, clothing and blankets, rolling stock, aviation electrical and engineer equipment. It was a gigantic task and did not near completion until the first week in March when more than 3,000 French carloads had been shipped.

The immediate assignment to stations Nov. 20, was as follows:
A--Briquenay; B--Chevieres; C--La Forge; D--Chatel, Hq. 1st. Bn. Chatel.
E--Binarville; F--La Chalade; G--Florent; H--3 kilometers north of Aubreville. Hq. 2nd. Bn. Camp Mahout, later Varenn
I--Malancourt; K--Very; L--Barracks near Cunel, later Cunel.
M--Varennes, later near Eclisfontains Hq. 3rd. Bn. Very.

For some weeks truck transportation was scarce and work was slow, and consisted largely in getting material to roadsides.

Capt. George E. Thompson, Q.M.C. was given charge of the Salvage work in the First Army Battle Area and on Jan. 1, 1919, the following units were placed by him at the disposal of Col. Humphrey for the purpose of expediting the work; 339th Labor Battalion, Truck companies A, B, C and F of 3rd. Corps Artillery Park, 313th, 305th, 309th and 317th Salvage Units.

The regiment had remained in the First Army one month after the signing of the Armistice and all troops were wearing the insignia of that Army--the black letter "A"-but on Dec.11 it was transferred to the S.O.S. and was shortly to wear the red Lorraine cross and the "A.S." of the Advance Section.

This assignment was made by Par. 1, S.O. 702, Hq. First Army at the direction of General Hunter Liggett, who succeeded General Pershing in command early in October.

No change in technical work resulted. Administrative matters, however, now were referred to Brigadier General William R. Sample and his staff, whose headquarters had been moved from Nogent to Neufchateau (Vosges).

Representations were immediately made of the need of more transportation and the Advance Section responded by adding 100 trucks to the Third Corps Artillery Park strength and by turning over a considerable number to the "Salvage Officer, Battle Area, First Army" (Capt. Thompson). This was to result later in the formation of a Motor Truck Detachment in the 805th Pioneer Infantry of which Capt. H.B. Abbett, of company "I" was placed in command.

As companies of the 805th neared the completion of their areas they were put to work at the railheads where they helped load the salvage they had gathered and that which many other organizations of the area had brought, and sent it on its way to designated depots.

Company "A" was thus brought to Senuc and then to Dun-sur-Meuse. "B" worked at the Marcq dump and then at Grand Pre and Senuc. "C" was employed with "D" at Chatel Chehery railhead. Both were later sent to Brieulles-sur-Meuse from which place "D" moved to Mouzon.

At the same time, Major J.D. Patch, commanding the First Battalion since Dec. 31, also took up his headquarters at Dun. The battalion was commanded by Capt. Adkins from Oct. 26 to Dec. 31, he having been again placed in command when Major Chinner was relieved.

Company "E" came in from the wilds of the "Lost Battalion" at Charlevaux (near Binarville), to Chatel-Chehery; "F" and "H" were brought to Varennes and "G" to Clermont--all for railhead shipping work.

The Second Battalion was commanded from Nov. 14, when Major Creed was relieved, by Capt. Thomas A. Innell. He continued in command to Dec. 31 when Major Erastus H. Williams was assigned. Major Williams in turn was transferred from the regiment March 9, and on the following day a new officer, Capt. John A. Ditto was placed in command.

The Third Battalion, occupied with a large and difficult area, did no railhead work. It lent its share of assistance to the Ordnance department for demolition work and company "L" had rather more of this kind of service than any other company of the regiment.

Major Archibald D. Cowley remained in command of the Third Battalion throughout, and was stationed at Very.

The staff of the regiment was augmented Dec. 16, when Lt. Colonel Willis Bacon, who had been with the 51st Pioneers reported for duty.

With the slackening of the salvage work, the regiment found a few days when it was possible to devote time to drilling, athletics and study. School and agricultural books were obtained in large numbers and each company organized classes which, though compulsory, were eagerly attended by the men.

Curtailment of this work was necessitated by instructions from Advance Section headquarters to assist in every way possible the restoration of French farm lands to a point where they could be cultivated.

This meant principally the filling of trenches across fields and upon this work the regiment entered March 15 with all its strength except what was required for the functioning of railheads not yet closed.

Chapter 5.

This history would be incomplete without reference to Chateau de Chehery. Regimental Headquarters was for a few days at Billet 28 at Clermont and was moved across the street when the French 219th Artillery departed. This building was large and commodious and in an excellent state of repair. No shell had touched it.

Palatial as it seemed among its battered neighbors, this building was not to be compared with Chateau de Chehery.

The Chateau is located at Chatel-Chehery, between Apremont and Fleville, and one kilometer west of the main Grand Pre road. It is the property of Captain Emile Longuet La Marche of the 243rd French Artillery, and his brother, Lieutenant Charles Longuet La Marche, of the same regiment.

Regimental Headquarters was moved to the Chateau Nov. 25, and the Headquarters company took quarters in its outlying buildings the following day. Capt. T.H. Gleason, Personnel Adjutant, remained at Clermont headquarters with his assistants, as did Capt. Lindsey and the Supply company.

To the Chateau came many officers of high rank when their duties called them into the area. Col. Humphrey and his officers

3/6/62

were hosts to 300 members of the General Staff College, students and instructors on their final Staff Ride over the First Army battle Area during the first week of February.

Representatives of several Divisions, especially the 82nd which occupied the Chateau as Headquarters in October, returned as guests while looking over their battle grounds. The [illegible] Corps U.S.A. headquarters used the Chateau at one time.

With the 82nd Division groups came Major G.E.Buxton of the Providence Journal, who was Divisional Historian-- and also Corporal York (later Sergeant) who distinguished himself by capturing some 154 Germans near Cornay, single handed.

To write Corporal York's story came also George Pattullo of the Saturday Evening Post. The ground over which Corporal York's coup took place was carefully gone over with York as guide.

Chatel Chehery was stormed and taken by the 28th Division Oct. 6, 1918. This Division (which also had captured Apremont) was relieved by the 82nd Division which took Cornay and the heights beyond Oct. 8. At Cornay the Germans held their heavy machine guns to the last and very stubborn fighting occurred.

On the left the 77th Division, which had been in the attack since Sept. 26, fought its way slowly up through the Argonne Forest, until on the night of Oct. 14 it had entered the town of Grand Pre and Chevieres and was in partial possession of St. Juvin. It was relieved, still fighting, by the 78th Division, on the morning of Oct. 16th. The German line now ran through Grand Pre, Bois desLoge , Champigneulle, north of St. Juvin and Landres-et-St. George, which line coincides with the main Kriemhilde position, the counter part of the famous south Hindenburg line.

The 78th Division and the 82nd Division now made a series of attempts to advance, which constituted the second phase of the battle, continuing through the month of October. On Oct. 23rd the 78th Division captured the citadel, or walled Chateau at Grand Pre, which was in reality a fortress of some strength.

On Oct. 25th the entire possession of Grand Pre, extending from the Talma Hill to the so called Bourgogne Woods, north of Grand Pre, was taken by a flanking attack. Consolidation in the face of German counter attacks was not completed until Oct. 27th. The Bois des Loge was four times taken and re-taken. It was filled with machine gun nests and was protected on the flank by the strong enemy position at Champigneulle. At the end of Oct. it still remained in the enemy's hands.

The 82nd Division encountered equal difficulty in advancing northeast of St. Juvin, due to the terrain, which was crossed by numerous ravines and enfiladed by fire from the east. The 77th Division relieved the 82nd at this place.

On Nov. 1 the next phase of the battle began by an attack on the entire First Army, along the whole front, preceded by an intense artillery preparation. On the right, two fresh Divisions, the 80th and 2nd, which had taken the place of the 42nd before Landres-et-St. George, made rapid progress and soon out ran their objectives. The enemy still held out in the Bois des loge and Champigneulle until the morning of Nov. 2nd, when it was discovered that he had commenced his retreat during the night, protected by strong rear guards. The battle now became a foot race for Sedan, with no definite objects until Brieulles and Buzancy had been passed and Tannay and Sy reached.

At this point the 78th Division was held up long enough to be overtaken by the 42nd Division, relieving them on November 5th. The Americans had been vainly trying to catch up by leapfrogging.

Far to the northeast along both banks of the Meuse a bitter resistance was again encountered, but the advance continued without pause until Nov. 11th, the day the Armistice was signed, when the 42nd, 77th and 1st Divisions, in conjunction with the French, were looking down in Sedan, and the final phase of the Argonne-Meuse Battle was concluded.

About these operations, the conversation at the regimental headquarters' mess table, in the beautiful library at Chateau de Chehery, often centered.

A notable occasion was the arrival of Ambassador John Davis, American envoy to England, who brought with him March 11several high ranking British and American officers among whom were:

Lord Peel, Under Secretary for War, England.
Lord Burnham, Owner of London Daily Telegram.
Lieut. Gen. Sir. A.J.Godley,22nd Corps, Brithish Army.
Major Gen. H.K.Bethell, British Army.
Major Gen. C.F.Boyd, British Army.
Brig. Gen. C.M.Wagstaff, Chief of British Mission, at American Headquarters, Chaumont.
Brig, Gen. R.J. Burt, U.S.A., General Staff.
Brig. Gen. D.F.Nolan, U.S.A., General Staff.
Lieut. Col. A. Moreno, U.S.A. General Staff.
Lieut. Col. Lloyd Griscom, U.S.A., General Staff.
Capt. H.F.S. Law,British Army Aide to Gen. Godley.
Capt. J.G.O.Marriott, British Army.

Unlike most French chateaux, Chateau de Chehery is situated beneath, rather than on top a hill, and was undoubtedly afforded considerable protection thereby. What is more, it is so hidden as to escape being a target, It was used by the Germans as a hospital; there are graveyards on either side.

The marks of high explosives and shrapnel shell are many and the roof was punctured here and there(and required some repairing) but beyond that little damage was done.

In the chapel was found a large copy (8 x 6ft.) of Reuben's "Descent from the Cross". Rain was reaching it, and it was moved and placed over the fireplace in the library where, although too large for its surroundings, it added much by its brilliant yet dignified coloring, and theme, to the impressiveness of the room.

Reference to Chateau de Chehery brings also memories of the Regimental Band,which Lt. Leonce R. Legendre is director. At Camp Funston instruments had been requisitioned but had not arrive before the regiment left. Efforts were made to enlist a colored band at Kansas City whose members wished to enter the Army as a band, and be assigned to the 805th Pioneer Infantry. General Wood approved and took the matter up with the War Department.

Qualified assent was obtained but subsequent rulings prevented taking advantage of it, in view of the early date anticipated for an overseas move.

The rush of events when the regiment reached Europe precluded immediate attention being given the matter and meanwhile general orders had been issued against equipping bands not in the Regular Army.

Left to itself, without divisional connections, the regiment had to rely upon its own resources for diversion. The men needed music, after the hard work they were doing, and Col. Humphrey sent his adjutant to Paris to present the matter to the Y.M.C.A., Knights of Columbus and Red Cross.

The Red Cross was able to respond immediately and Capt. Bliss returned Jan. 1, 1919 with seven cornets, six clarinets, five saxophones, four slide trombones, four alto horns, two bass tubas, two baritones and a picollo and also some"jazz band effects!"

The band was organized on the spot and as more instruments and music were obtained eventually reached almost its tabular strength while it reached proficiency almost over night.

Finis.

History of the Chateau where

April 17, 1919. A77-4

CHATEAU DE CHEHERY

Chateau de Chehery, situated on the eastern edge of the Argonne Forest, just across the Aire river from Chatel, and some 12 kilometers southeast of Grand Pre (Ardennes) France, owes its origin to an abbey founded in 1147 by the Chapter of Our Lady of Rheims.

According to tradition, it was erected by monks of the order "Citeaux" who came from the Abbey of La Chalade in the center of the Argonne.

The abbey became one of the most important in the dioces and so continued until it was ruined in 1657 during the "Guerres de Religion--la Fronde", in which Louis XIII sought to impose his will on the feudal lords of northern France.

The chateau at present (April 17, 1919) is only a part of the Abbey, which the monks rebuilt about the middle of the 18th century.

The French revolution made the chateau a private residence. It was sold as national property to the "de Melcy" family from the last members of which it was purchased shortly before the present war, by Messrs. Charles Longuet la Marche and Emile Longuet la Marche, who, during the war were officers in the 243rd French Fielf Artillery.

In 1914-'15 the chateau was used by the Germans as a hospital. Small cemeteries were laid out in the yards where German soldiers of all ranks are interred. From 1916 to 1918 it was occupied by many German staffs as headquarters. The building was left in good condition although most of the furniture and works of art had been moved.

The library, done in oak wainscoating with tapestries above and paneled ceiling, retains much of its original splendor. The fireplace is of oak with four carved caryatids. A carved oak chandelier of large dimensions, hangs over the table. In one corner there remains a huge carved sideboard in which the Germans placed some of the books of the formerly impressive collections. Over the mantle is a good copy of Rubens' "Descent from the Cross" 6 ft. x 8 ft., which was removed from the chapel in December 1918, to preserve it from rain.

The building bears everywhere the scars of explosive shell. The roof was much pierced but was repaired by troops of the 805th Pioneer Infantry, U.S.Army. Unlike most French chateaux this one is situated under rather than a-top a hill and hence escaped being used as an artillery target.

(Continued on reverse side).

The 28th and 82nd Divisions, U.S.Army, captured the village of Chatel, which lies on the western side of the Aire, October 6, 1918 and troops of the 82nd Division captured the chateau and outlying buildings.

For a few days early in November the chateau was used as headquarters by the First Corps, U.S.Army, and from November 25, 1918 to date was occupied by Col. C.B.Humphrey and staff, 805th Pioneer Infantry. The outlying buildings were occupied by the Headquarters Company of the 805th Pioneer Infantry during the same period.

Col. Humphrey, during this time, was in command of all troops in the area from Sedan to Clermont-en-Argonne and from the Meuse to the Aisne. This area includes the famous Argonne Forest and almost all of the territory over which the First Army fought in the Argonne-Meuse campaign September 26 -- November 11, in which the 805th Pioneer Infantry participated.

Captain and Lieutenat Longuet la Marche visited the chateau in December, 1918. Captain Longuet la Marche brought his wife to the chateau for a brief visit in the winter and they spent the month of April 1919 there laying plans for its restitution and refurnishing, and for the rehabilitation of the surrounding country, in which work the 805th Pioneer Infantry rendered considerable assistance.

The chateau has been visited by many officers of high rank. General Pershing has been within its walls. American officers connected with Divisions in the Argonne-Meuse campaign flocked back to their fields of battle and were guests of Col. Humphrey and his staff.

Between January 5 and January 11, 1919, the Army General Staff College, American E.F., at Langres sent 211 officers on a "Staff ride" over the area. They made their headquarters, and were entertained at Chateau de Chehery.

The American Ambassador to England, Mr. Davis, with Lord Reid, Lord Burnham, Lieut. General Sir A.J.Godley and Major Generals H.K. Bethell and C.F. Boyd, British Army, and several British and American brigadier generals were guests at luncheon March 11,1919.

Members of the Red Cross, Y.M.C.A., Knights of Columbus, Society of Friends and welfare workers of several nations stopped at the chateau for shelter.

Paul S. Bliss,
Captain, Infantry,U.S.A.
ADJUTANT.

3/6/54

HEADQUARTERS
805th Pioneer Infantry
American Expeditionary Forces
France.

1 April 1919.

MEMORANDUM:

1. The following is published for information of all concerned:-

ROSTER OF OFFICERS

FIELD and STAFF.

Col. Chauncey B. Humphrey, Comd'g.
Lt. Col. Willis Bacon,
Major Joseph D Patch, Comd'g 1st Bn.
Major Archibald D. Cowley, Comd'g 3rd Bn.
Major Harry A. Musham, Comd'g 2nd Bn.
Captain Paul S. Bliss, Adjutant,
Captain Theodore M. Gleason, Pers. Adjt.
1st Lt. Hubert C.Carpenter, Adjt.3rd Bn.D.S.
1st Lt. Albin DeBerry, Adjt. 2nd Bn.
1st Lt. Orville F. Ireland, Adjt. 1st Bn.

CHAPLAIN.

J. Earl Custer.

MOTOR TRUCK DETACHMENT.

Captain Henry B. Abbett - Attached
1st Lt. Walter E. Barton - Attached

UNASSIGNED WITHIN REGIMENT.

Captain Ralph De P. Clark
Captain Robert Schmidt, D.S.
1st Lt. Raoul A. Dornfeld
1st Lt. Herlan A. Dalton, D.S.
1st Lt. Edward Quinn, D.S.
1st Lt. Bailey A. Radford, D.S.
1st Lt. Harold J.Longnecker, D.S.
1st Lt. Sidney B. Outlaw, D.S.
1st Lt. Mayland P. Lewis
1st Lt. Frederick H. Jones, D.S.
1st Lt. Martin Van de Visse, D.S.
2nd Lt. Harold E. Hemstreet, D.S.
2nd Lt. James H. Lansing, D.S.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT.

Major Walton I. Mitchell
1st Lt. Alton B. Reddick
1st Lt. Jacob S. Goldstein
1st Lt. Glen R. Ingram
1st Lt. George A. Rush
1st Lt. William J. Lowis
1st Lt. Raymond King (DC)
1st Lt. Alonzo S. Brock (DC)

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY.

Captain George M. Bragan
1st Lt. Karl A. Heinzen
1st Lt. Frank T. Knox
1st Lt. Leonce R. Legendre
1st Lt. Harold E. Johnson
2nd Lt. Sydney Porter

SUPPLY COMPANY.

1st Lt. Frank D. Preston, R.S.O.
1st Lt. G. W. Steagall
1st Lt. William S. McFarland
1st Lt. James Keeble, Jr.
2nd Lt. George W. Spaine
Capt. Thomas R. Lindsey, Attached.

FIRST BATTALION.

COMPANY "A".

Captain Arthur Harvey
1st Lt. Walter L. Schmitz
1st Lt. Leo A. Noble
1st Lt. Paul R. Powell
2nd Lt. Edwin B. Knudson

COMPANY "B".

1st Lt. Harry V. Replogle
1st Lt. William H. Taubert
1st Lt. William H. Brooks
1st Lt. George A. Kingsley
2nd Lt. Carl F. Cranz

COMPANY C.

Captain Thomas A. Immell
1st Lt. Richman Phipps
1st Lt. Malcolm R. Ingraham
2nd Lt. Walden P. Hobbs, D.S.
2nd Lt. Charles H. Grahl

COMPANY "D".

Captain Frank D. Moses
1st Lt. Howard C. Mayberry
1st Lt. Charles B. Parmer, D.S.
1st Lt. Walter D. Steinhauer
2nd Lt. Raymond F. Olinger

SECOND BATTALION.

COMPANY "E".

Captain John J. McGrady
1st Lt. John F. Farrington (hosp)
1st Lt. Orlie E. Ooley
2nd Lt. Winthrop W. Locke
2nd Lt. Rudolph F. Haar

COMPANY "F".

1st Lt. Edgar K. Brockway
1st Lt. Warren G. Cook
1st Lt. Edward J. Puryear, Jr.
2nd Lt. William H.Leatherwood
2nd Lt. Edward D. Lemmon

COMPANY "G".

Captain John A. Ditto
1st Lt. Leonard T. Reynolds, D.S.
1st Lt. Lawrence W. Franzheim
1st Lt. Henry Wallenstein, Jr.
1st Lt. Sam P. Moyer, D.S.
2nd Lt. Milton E. Hicks, D.S.

COMPANY "H".

1st Lt. William F. Hubbard
1st Lt. Clarence L. Bender, D.S.
2nd Lt. Louis C. Henán
2nd Lt. John S. Knight

THIRD BATTALION.

COMPANY "I".

Captain Orran C. Adkins
1st Lt. Alex J. Vargo, D.S.
1st Lt. Harold I. Hollister
1st Lt. Marion R. Marston, D.S.
2nd Lt. Chester T. Morehead
2nd Lt. George A. Williams

COMPANY "K".

Captain Abraham C. Woodruff
1st Lt. Charles E. Persons
1st Lt. Walter H. Brenneman
1st Lt. Donald Frankenberger, D.S.
2nd Lt. Robert E. Maris

COMPANY "L".

Captain Herbert M. Nelson
1st Lt. Paul V. Freed
1st Lt. Ralph A. Patton
1st Lt. Thomas P. Gallagher
2nd Lt. Charles Y. Martin
2nd Lt. Michael J. King, Act.Adjt.3rd Bn.

COMPANY "M".

Captain George B. Otte
1st Lt. Edwin K. Crowley
1st Lt. Richard W. Arnett, D.S.
1st Lt. Henry H. Middleton
2nd Lt. Leon G. Ellis

NOTE:

1. Names appear in company and detachment in order of seniority, per G.O. 124, Sec. III, par. 1, (a), HAEF, 1918. The personnel Adjutant will be notified immediately by the officer concerned of any error in the above.

2. Commissions, except Medical Detachment, are Infantry, U.S.A.

By order of COLONEL HUMPHREY:

Theodore M. Gleason,
Captain, Infantry, USA.,
Personnel Adjutant.

COPIES TO:
Battalion, Company & Detachment Commanders.
Personnel Adjutant,
File.

HEADQUARTERS
805th PIONEER INFANTRY
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
FRANCE.

3/1/19

APPENDIX A

March 9, 1919.

MEMORANDUM:

1. Following is a correct copy of numerical list of the enlisted men of this regiment by States:-

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	HQ	SUP	MED	TOTAL
Ala.	7	2									1		1	8		19
Ark.	4		4		1				7		1			5		22
Ariz.					1											1
Cal.			1				1			1	1					4
Col.											1					1
Conn.	1													8		9
Fla.	1												1			2
Ga.	1															1
Idaho.												1				1
Iowa.										1	1				1	3
Ind.			1	1			1			1			1		1	6
Ill.		1	2										1	3		7
Kans.	3	1	17	24	17	5	1	14	10	79	100	81	77	17	13	459
La.	50	38	4	19	52	70	68	58	58	40	49	38	56	15	5	620
Miss.	28	12	3	26	52	36	28	49	47	6	11	34	6	18	6	363
Mo.	58	79	97	80	69	77	84	71	73	77	50	35	44	13	11	918
N.Y.	3	4											3			10
N.J.		1						1					2			4
Neb.	4	6	5	6	2	2	8	9	9	2	6	9	3	2		73
N.C.	14	11											1	1		27
N.Mex.				3		1	1	1								6
Ohio.						2	1			1		1	1			6
Okla.		23	27	12	2		27	2		4		1	29	28	2	157
Penn.						1							1			2
S.D.			1			1	1				1		1	1		6
S.C.	6	4														10
Tex.	11	6	2	3	2	1	2	3	3	1	2	3	5	10		55
Tenn.	2								1							3
Va.	2	5						1					2	1		11
W. Va.					1											1
Wash.											1			4		5
TOTAL	195	194	164	174	199	196	223	208	208	213	225	203	255	134	39	2810

2. Destroy all other copies.

By order of LIEUTENANT COLONEL BACON:

Paul S. Bliss,
Captain, Infantry, U.S.A.
Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS
805th Pioneer Infantry
Camp Pontanezen, Brest

4 June 1919.

INSPECTION BY GENERAL PERSHING.

MEMORANDUM:

1. The 805th Pioneer Infantry had the honor of being inspected today by General John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces. In honor of this occasion and in order that it may never be forgotten by officers and men of this regiment, this memorandum is issued. A copy will be given to every officer and man.

2. The inspection took place upon a level field east of Camp Pontanezen, and the troops were lined up and gridironed across this field, front ranks facing the rear ranks. Colonel C.B.Humphrey, 805th Pioneer Infantry, acted as commander of Troops Present, with Major Paul S. Bliss, 805th Pioneer Infantry, acting as his Adjutant.

3. General Pershing appeared upon the field at 1:30 p.m. and was greeted by Colonel Humphrey. Field music of the 803rd, 804th, 805th and 808th Pioneer Infantry Regiments, which had signalled "Assembly" when the Commander-in-Chief appeared, now signalled "Attention", followed by a long blast, whereupon all troops were brought to "Present Arms". The field music then delivered four flourishes in honor of the Commander-in-Chief and played the "General's March". Troops were brought to the "Order" upon a second blowing of "Attention", and the Commander-in-Chief then began his march through the ranks.

4. As he approached each organization commander, the organization commander reported and then the company or detachment commander fell in beside the Commander-in-Chief and accompanied him past his troops. The Commander-in-Chief asked many questions of each company commander, usually touching upon appearance of men, the rate of venereal disease, and urging that they be sent back to the States better men, physically and morally, and stating if this were not the case, the company commander must be blamed.

5. In order to review the troops General Pershing marched a total of five and one-half miles at top speed. The sun was unusually hot. All hedges and view points were crowded with spectators.

6. After the inspection General Pershing repaired to the north end of the field where a platform had been erected and delivered an address, after which he went to another field, where the First Battalion, 805th Pioneer Infantry, was assembled, and decorated with Distinguished Service Medals, Major General Eli A. Helmick, in command of Base Section #5, S.O.S., and Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler, in command of Camp Pontanezen. The officers to be decorated were reported "Present" following the formation, by Colonel Humphrey, and after the decoration the First Battalion passed in review.

7. General Pershing, in his speech to the assembled troops directly after the inspection, touched upon the entry of the American nation into the great war. He spoke of the Spring of 1917, when the Allied armies were in a low state of morale, and of the dark days of the Spring of 1918, when the Allied armies and the civilian populations also, felt that the cause was lost. Then the United States sent in some partially trained troops and demonstrated to the Allies and to the enemy that a new force had to be reckoned with. Cantigny was captured by the First Division on May 28, 1918. On June 2nd the Second Division and the Marines were thrown against the Boche on the Paris-Metz Road, near Chateau-Thierry, and from that moment on the

(SEE OVER)

A 71-6

3/6/51

Americans were continuously in battle until victory was won. There followed other successful efforts, and then, under the First Army, the tremendously successful St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne victories were won. There were no drones in the American Army. There were no time servers. All came with an inspiration well-nigh religious. The Commander-in-Chief said that in giving much, the American Troops had received much: Depth of character, breadth of vision, practice in leadership. The victory is a moral victory for the World. The Commander-in-Chief thanked the troops, if he might presume to do so, upon behalf of the entire American people.

8. The 805th Pioneer Infantry was located in the middle of the field. The Commander-in-Chief saluted the colors when he entered the first 805th lines. The Commander-in-Chief found the 805th Pioneer Infantry worthy to be inspected, and complimented many of the company commanders on the good appearance of their men and upon the low venereal rate.

9. In general, the remarks of General Pershing to company commanders of all troops were as follows: "If you see a man in an unmilitary position and do not correct him, you confirm his error and concur in it. This is true of any fault you do not correct." He wanted the men sent home erect, vigorous, well-clad. He emphasized the power of example and warned all officers of their tremendous responsibility in this respect.

10. The troops inspected, besides the 805th Pioneer Infantry, were as follows:

803rd Pioneer Infantry	Sanitary Squads 30, 115, 116
804th Pioneer Infantry	Co. C, 348th Service Battalion
808th Pioneer Infantry	2nd Battalion, 23rd Engineers
339th Service Battalion	1st Overseas Replacement Draft
550th Engineers	2nd Overseas Replacement Draft
Hospital Train #38	151st Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Depot Service Co. #21	119th Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Veterinary Hospital #13	123rd Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Valdahon School Detachment	Camp Pontanezen Embarkation Detch.
Detachment Camp Hospital 33	Camp Pontanezen, Ordnance Detch.

Troops appeared, where so equipped, with full pack, gas masks, helmets and bayonets fixed. Officers were in helmets and wore sidearms. The 805th Pioneer Infantry was thus equipped.

11. In honor of the occasion the 805th Pioneer Infantry Regimental Colors bore for the first time a beautiful ribbon sent to the regiment by General Pershing before it left the Argonne Forest, on which was the legend "Meuse-Argonne Offensive, Oct. 3, 1917 to Nov. 11, 1918", Oct. 3rd, being the date when the regiment reached Clermont-en-Argonne (Meuse) and began its duties with the First Army in the great drive of Sept. 26th to Nov. 11th.

12. The 805th Pioneer Infantry troops and officers each wore upon the left shoulder the square, black, broadcloth "A", indicative of the First Army.

C. B. Humphrey,
Colonel, Infantry, USA,
Commanding.

OFFICIAL:

Paul S. Bliss,
Major, Infantry, USA,
Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS * OFFICIAL * 805 PIONEER INF.

From Regt. Sgt. Major Gard.

D5-19

3/6/52

HEADQUARTERS
805th Pioneer Infantry
Camp Pontanezen, Brest

4 June 1919.

INSPECTION BY GENERAL PERSHING.

MEMORANDUM:

1. The 805th Pioneer Infantry had the honor of being inspected today by General John J. Pershing, Commander-in-Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces. In honor of this occasion and in order that it may never be forgotten by officers and men of this regiment, this memorandum is issued. A copy will be given to every officer and man.

2. The inspection took place upon a level field east of Camp Pontanezen, and the troops were lined up and gridironed across this field, front ranks facing the rear ranks. Colonel C.B.Humphrey, 805th Pioneer Infantry, acted as commander of Troops Present, with Major Paul S. Bliss, 805th Pioneer Infantry, acting as his Adjutant.

3. General Pershing appeared upon the field at 1:30 p.m. and was greeted by Colonel Humphrey. Field music of the 804th, 805th and 808th Pioneer Infantry Regiments, which had signalled "Assembly" when the Commander-in-Chief appeared, now signalled "Attention", followed by a long blast, whereupon all troops were brought to "Present Arms". The field music then delivered four flourishes in honor of the Commander-in-Chief and played the "General's March". Troops were brought to the "Order" upon a second blowing of "Attention", and the Commander-in-Chief then began his march through the ranks.

4. As he approached each organization commander, the organization commander reported and then the company or detachment commander fell in beside the Commander-in-Chief and accompanied him past his troops. The Commander-in-Chief asked many questions of each company commander, usually touching upon appearance of men, the rate of venereal disease, and urging that they be sent back to the States better men, physically and morally, and stating if this were not the case, the company commander must be blamed.

5. In order to review the troops General Pershing marched a total of five and one-half miles at top speed. The sun was unusually hot. All hedges and view points were crowded with spectators.

6. After the inspection General Pershing repaired to the north end of the field where a platform had been erected and delivered an address, after which he went to another field, where the First Battalion, 805th Pioneer Infantry, was assembled, and decorated with Distinguished Service Medals, Major General Eli A. Helmick, in command of Base Section #5, S.O.S., and Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler, in command of Camp Pontanezen. The officers to be decorated were reported "Present" following the formation, by Colonel Humphrey, and after the decoration the First Battalion passed in review.

7. General Pershing, in his speech to the assembled troops directly after the inspection, touched upon the entry of the American nation into the great war. He spoke of the Spring of 1917, when the Allied armies were in a low state of morale, and of the dark days of the Spring of 1918, when the Allied armies and the civilian populations also, felt that the cause was lost. Then the United States sent in some partially trained troops and demonstrated to the Allies and to the enemy that a new force had to be reckoned with. Cantigny was captured by the First Division on May 28, 1918. On June 2nd the Second Division and the Marines were thrown against the Boche on the Paris-Metz Road, near Chateau-Thierry, and from that moment on the

(SEE OVER)

Americans were continually in battle until victory was won. There followed other successful efforts, and then, under the First Army, the tremendously successful St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne victories were won. There were no drones in the American Army. There were no time servers. All came with an inspiration well-nigh religious. The Commander-in-Chief said that in giving much, the American Troops had received much: Depth of character, breadth of vision, practice in leadership. The victory is a moral victory for the world. The Commander-in-Chief thanked the troops, if he might presume to do so, upon behalf of the entire American people.

8. The 805th Pioneer Infantry was located in the middle of the field. The Commander-in-Chief saluted the colors when he entered the first 805th lines. The Commander-in-Chief found the 805th Pioneer Infantry worthy to be inspected, and complimented many of the company commanders on the good appearance of their men and upon the low venereal rate.

9. In general, the remarks of General Pershing to company commanders of all troops were as follows: "If you see a man in an unmilitary position and do not correct him, you confirm his error and concur in it. This is true of any fault you do not correct." He wanted the men sent home erect, vigorous, well-clad. He emphasized the power of example and warned all officers of their tremendous responsibility in this respect.

10. The troops inspected, besides the 805th Pioneer Infantry, were as follows:

803rd Pioneer Infantry	Sanitary Squads 30, 115, 116
804th Pioneer Infantry	Co. C, 548th Service Battalion
809th Pioneer Infantry	2nd Battalion, 23rd Engineers
539th Service Battalion	1st Overseas Replacement Draft
550th Engineers	2nd Overseas Replacement Draft
Hospital Train #68	151st Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Depot Service Co. #21	119th Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Veterinary Hospital #13	123rd Le Mans Provisional Battalion
Valdahon School Detachment	Camp Pontanezen Embarkation Detch.
Detachment Camp Hospital 33	Camp Pontanezen, Ordnance Detch.

Troops appeared, where so equipped, with full pack, gas masks, helmets and bayonets fixed. Officers were in helmets and wore sidearms. The 805th Pioneer Infantry was thus equipped.

11. In honor of the occasion the 805th Pioneer Infantry Regimental Colors bore for the first time a beautiful ribbon sent to the regiment by General Pershing before it left the Argonne Forest, on which was the legend "Meuse-Argonne Offensive, Oct. 3, 1917 to Nov. 11, 1918", Oct. 3rd, being the date when the regiment reached Clermont-en-Argonne (Meuse) and began its duties with the First Army in the great drive of Sept. 26th to Nov. 11th.

12. The 805th Pioneer Infantry troops and officers each wore upon the left shoulder the square, black, broadcloth "A", indicative of the First Army.

C. B. Humphrey,
Colonel, Infantry,
Commanding.

OFFICIAL:

Paul S. Bliss,
Major, Infantry, USA,
Adjutant.

HEADQUARTERS 805 PIONEER INF. OFFICIAL

Duplicate

7

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
France, April 19, 1919.

3/6/53

From: Commander-in-Chief, American E.F.,

To: Commanding Officer, 805th Pioneer Infantry,

Subject: Battle Participation.

Following is a list of the battle engagements of the 805th Regiment of Pioneer Infantry during the war with Germany, including organizations which are entitled to the silver bands awarded under paragraph 244, Army Regulations. The ribbons herewith are furnished in lieu of the bands which will be supplied later by the Adjutant General, U.S.Army.

(1) MEUSE-ARGONNE Offensive, France, 3 Oct.-11 Nov., 1918.
Organization entitled to silver band:
805th Regiment of Pioneer Infantry.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

J. J. Jones
20910-A-65 Adjutant General.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES
France, April 19, 1919.

From: THE Adjutant General, American E.F.,

To: Commanding Officer, 805th Pioneer Infantry,

Subject: Ribbons.

1. Herewith is a copy of the order issued at these headquarters on the subject of the award of silver bands, to be engraved and placed upon the pike of colors or lance of the standards of the organizations which have served in the A.E.F. Even if we could get here in France the prescribed silver bands, it would be impossible to have the engraving done in time to present them to the organizations entitled to them. For that reason, each organization is given a ribbon which shows in which battles it participated. This ribbon will be retained until the proper silver band is presented by the War Department.

2. THE Commander-in-Chief directed me to send the ribbons to you, and to ask you to present them with appropriate ceremonies to the units for which they are intended. He regrets very much that this cannot be done by him in person.

By command of General Pershing:

20910-A-65 J.J.Jones.

1st Ind.

Hq.,805th Pioneer Infantry, American E.F., 29 April 1919.- To all troops of this command.

1. The foregoing letters speak for themselves. Copies will be furnished every officer and enlisted man of this regiment. They should be preserved.

2. The ribbons will be fastened upon the standard of the regimental colors.

C. B. Humphrey,
Colonel, Infantry, U.S.A.,
Commanding.

OFFICIAL:

Paul S. Bliss,
Captain, Infantry, USA.,
Adjutant.

A77-5

P

P O E M S A T R A N D O M

By

Private 1st. Class Percy Young, 4258478, Medical
Detachment 805th Pioneer Inf.

1st. Ind.

Hq. 805th Pioneer Infantry, American E. F., April 14, 1919.---

1. The following poems by Pvt. Young of this regiment are published herewith and will be distributed to all companies and detachments.

2. The Regimental Commander desires to express his appreciation of these poems which rank well with the best of verses being turned out in the A.E.F.

By order of Colonel Humphrey:

Paul S. Bliss,
Captain, Infantry, U.S.A.
ADJUTANT.

CHATEAU du CHEMERY,

Par Grand Pre (Ardennes)

FRANCE.

HEADQUARTERS 805 PIONEER INF. OFFICIAL

Prelude.

The muse has dipped her golden
pen in silver ink
And handed it to me that I might write;
'Tis only through a tried and true instinct
I labor now in phrases worn and trite.

Nature's message.

When you aint a doin' nothin'
An' you got a leisure spell,
Lend your ear to nature's whisperin',
There's a message that she'd tell.

Listen to her mighty mountains,
To her trees that lisp and sigh,
To her birds whose tiny fountains
Of sweet song will never die;

To her sun that shows his face
Jest as reg'lar as can be,
And whose' run a mighty race,
Run it all for you and me.

Her mountains say: "Young man be mighty,
In mind and body and soul,
Lift your face to the stars above ye
That have watched the ages roll"

And her trees say: "Man, be stalwart,
Stand up straight and tall and grand,
Lisp the word of heaven's blessing,
Sigh it loud throughout the land."

And her birds say: "Free your spirit,
Let it seek the realms above,
In its flight let nothing veer it,
Sing of joy thats born of love".

And her sun says: "Be ye faithful
Oh, be faithful, never fail,
For should I forget my duty
Even ruddy earth would pale."

That's her message, boys, jest hear it
Be mighty, faithful, stalwart, free,
If you'd only listen to it,
It's for all, for you and me.

The Point is.

I aint much on pronouncin'
But you'll see jest what I mean
When I say I aint no Kaiser
With his world dominion dream;

I'm jest a plain old hobo
With his whiskers on his chin
And his hand-out in his pockets
And that likes his drink o' jin;

But I know the world's a moving;
It's Democracy or bust
And the bloody autocrat
Must be buried in the dust.

Back to Kansas.

I'm tired of the roaring city,
Of its bright lights' blinding glare,
Of its painted dolls and dandies
That throng the thoroughfare,

So it me for back to Kansas
With her vast and rolling plains
And her herds of stamping horses
With their wind-blown, flowing manes;

I'll forget the blooming city
With its boom and clanging roar
As i play my ukalele
By my Kansas cabin door.

The Artist.

Each morn she would take her brushes,
Her paints, and her wonderful art
And her wings would make mighty rushes
As off to her work she would start.

At morn she would paint in the orient
At eve she would paint in the west,
At night she folded her tired wings
And lay her down to rest.

Each evening the work was completed,
But each day must be painted again,
So she painted on through the ages;
She was painting it over for men.

The artist's name is Nature,
Her brush, the brush of love,
Her colors, the hues of the rainbow,
Her canvas, the heavens above.

Now, the sunrise is linked with the sunse
The heavens have made loud proclaim,
For men have seen the painting
And bugled the artist's fame.

Reaping.

An outcast, spurned from every door
And welcomed not, but shunned forevermore
Where once received with pomp and show
I now do hear the calm word "GO".

Since all is lost and I must wander on
Until my star has had another dawn,
I now can listen to the voice within
That whispers, yet is heard above the din

"A home, the joys of living,
A hearth, a warm fire too,
A heart thats so forgiving,
A soul that lives for you."

I've squandered my youth and
I've spurned the truth
In vain and selfish seeking,
Now I turn to the sky and wander why
Sowing's followed by reaping.

Despondent.

The cup of life I've lifted to my lips
And drunk thereof and found it bitter, all;
Oh, shall I quit this life,
or shall I stand
And drink the bitter draught of
wormwood and of gall.
Who knows that to quit this life is but
To take up over there the round of sorrow
And of trouble where we left it over there
Then creep thee on, oh, petty
pace tomorrow
And tomorrow and tomorrow. Bound are we
Unto the wheel of life and to escape one
Spoke is but to find ourselves
still bound
And not to find ourselves in states more
free.
Oh, is there not from this eternal round
Some outlet for a soul thus bound!

His Letter.

Kid, the world's done gone a balkin'
An' jest drive me to myself,
An' society's done quit talkin'
And jest shoved me on the shelf.

Now I'll sit me down to thinkin'
An' I'll think things to their end,
Ones an' twos I'll begin to linkin,
Threes and fours I'll try to blend.

Then I've solved the beastly problem,
Think I'll find the world's alright,
But its my old legs that's wabbling,
An' its me thats got bad sight.

Yes I'll turn my insides outwards
An' I'll air 'em there a while,
Then I'll take a few steps backwards,
I'll git humble as a child.

I'll admit that I've been tempted
An' at times I'd almost yield,
But while still from sin exempted
Guess I'd better quit sin's field.

See I'm getting close to danger,
So I'll take the way thats true;
Crawl from out the devil's manger
An' I'll cuddle close to you.

I'll come to you pure and unsullied,
Pure as you would come to me;
You with hands that's all begoried
But with soul that's clean and free.

Then we'll settle down together
An' we'll make our two hearts one;
God's love shall be our tether,
And we'll bask in heaven's sun.

His message.

He stood upon the heights of Bethlehem
And gazed with thoughtful eyes
upon the scene,
Upon the hills that in the distance rise,
Against whose sides fair greening
pastures beam

(Continued on next page)

The Two Children.

The wee babbling babe has his nursery
With his horn, his gun, and his boo
And a goodly flock of fairies
That lurk in every nook.

The grey-beard child has his nursery
With its rows of dusty books
And the spirits of departed masters
That lurk in the dingy nooks.

The Home-coming.

The world gave me riches and honors
And fame and feasts galore,
But I bundled them all together
And layed them at her door.

And when she awoke in the morning
She swept them away with her broom,
And I entered in and found therein
That love was bride and groom.

The Conquest

I leaped from out the cradle of
my birth
And vowed by all of heaven's
twinkling stars
To conquer soon yon droll and
sleepy earth
Or go in exile to the planet, Mars.

Alas, my sword-thrusts were as
pinpricks
That barely scotched the legs
of a sleepy world
That woke to yarn and stretch
and scratch itself
And then be soon again in slumber curled.

My sword of conquest bent and well nigh
broke,
And I have shed full many a
bitter tear,
And still yon droll and sleepy world
scarce woke
And slumbered on as though I were
not here.

My strength and firey zeal I
vainly spend
In trying to conquer that which
I cannot;
My life and years are on the downward
trend
And all that's left me is one lonely
spot.

Wherein to lay this frail, exhausted
frame
That some more useful purpose might
have served
Than conquering fantom worlds
and winning fame
Until my life is spent and I am
unnerved.

His Message con.--

He looked upon the herds of feeding lamb,
Upon the white and circling doves
What nigh him soon came gently flittering down
Like harbingers of peace sent from above;

The innocence of lambs the world must know
The purity and peace the world must feel
Ere seeds of righteousness I come to sow
Will bear and wrong the might
Of right is made to feel,

The world knows not the message
that I bring,
Nor shall it know in ages yet to come,
Until the words of hate have ceased to ring
And love has found a welcome in each home.

The battle I go forth now to begin
Shall rage 'til hatred's crimson
banners soon to fall,
Love is captain, Love is warrior,
Love shall win,
Love's my watchword, Love is armor, Love is all.

The Negro Soldiers.

They shall think the thoughts of their nation
They shall strive with might for right
They shall fight for this generation,
As only a soldier can fight.

And never a cold inward quaking,
Never a meek blanching brow,
But fired by an inner waking
Beyond the here and the now.

To the dim and distant future
Whose goal is yet unknown,
Nor halt their resounding footsteps,
Till victory's laurels are won.

On that day of peaceful reckoning
Ye men of ebony hue,
Justice with finger beckoning
Shall tributes be holding for you.

Soldier's Eve.

We came away
At death of day
Our wounds a-gap and bleeding
From battles lost,
At bloody cost,
And dreamed of loved ones needing.

The Point of View.

When I look at the deeds of the
mighty
Who have climbed the ladder of fame
I feel that there's nothing remaining
For sons with an humble name;

The great deeds have all been accomplished,
The victories have long since been
won;
There's nothing to do but to languish
And idle about in the sun.

When I look at the works of the lowly
Who are earnest and seeking to learn
Behold, there's a different aspect,
And life takes a happier turn.

The story is not yet completed,
The problems are not yet all solved,
The supply is not yet depleted;
Then to labor my soul is resolved.

For by labor the mighty have risen
On that perilous ladder of fame
Till in huge flaming letters
are blazoned
Aloft their unfading name.

Tempted.

I stood on the brink of temptation
With a dizzy reeling head
As I watched the crimson stream
Filled with the floating dead.

The soul within me tottered
To behold the sickening sight
Plucking me from the sorrows
Of my awful, awful plight.

I'm the better for the tempting,
For I know the danger's there
While another, unsuspecting,
May strike the unknown snare.

But I'll steer my boat around it,
By the help of a kindly God,
And forever I'll be watching
Till my bones have marked the sod.
And my soul looks back in wonder
On the pathway that I've trod.

The Pilot.

I've looked with awe and wonder
On the sea of life at large,
And feared lest waves should sunder
My frail and leaky barge.

That braved the angry billows
Toward a port distant and unknown,
Guided by an unseen Pilot
Whose voice was the thunder's tone,

And yet could speak in whispers
As soft as a zephyr at sea;
I have felt his presence and known
That he was guiding me.

But when I sought his comfort
Or begged a word of cheer,
He has ever turned to me
A deaf and unheeding ear.

Then when I least was thinking
Of the Pilot that was nigh,
He has breathed elusive words
That came and went like a sigh.

So on I sail and nearer
To the distant and unknown port,
My frail and leaky barge
The waves and billows sport;

And when the voyage is over
And I'm safe in the harbor's calm
I shall thank my unseen Pilot
With a wondrous ringing psalm.

Windfalls.

Fair muse, do I hear you calling?
I thought you had left me free;
Then let your words be falling,
And the message you have for me:
We dont grieve when another's pal pass
We just say,"Well his day was spent."

But its H--when our own pal passes
And we're left to grieve and repent,
My faith in you is unshaken,
But I'm sorry to the last degree
That your time and your love are taken
And there's never a mite for me.

Preachin' Bill Con.-

Preachin' Bill mounting his pony,
Started off along the trail,
Then he wheeled and called to tony
In a voice purt nigh to fail:

"Well, I'm gettin' ole an' lonesome
To use to go along thru life;
Thought I wouldn't tell ye 'bout it
But I'm goin' to hunt a wife."

Preachin' Bill.

With the cowboys gathered around him
Preachin' Bill, with long legs crossed
Sat a scratchin' of his chin;
Apparently in thought engrossed.

Then the faces around the circle
Slowly he begins to scan,
Then looking way off in the distance
His little sermon he began:

"When a feller's heart 's a bleedin'
An' he feels all sick an' sore,
An' his trembling frame 's a feelin'
Like it wont stand up no more,

"Then is when he needs somebody
With a kin' and willin' heart,
An' a hand that 's allus ready
To do a little more 'n its part.

"When a feller 's heart's a bursting,
An' it jest wont hold no more
An' the avalanche of sorrer
Rushes in with deafenin' roar;

"When a feller's heart 's a sinking
An' his eyesight 's a growin' dim,
An' the chain o' life 's unlinkin'
An' his chance is pretty slim;

"Then is when he needs somebody
That cin kneel and say a prayer,
Read a verse out o' the Bible,
See that everything goes fair.

"Once I had a faithful crony,
Course all that was long ago;
Lows to me jest 'fore he passed :
'Pal, I aint good for much mo';

"Guess I aint done much to better
This ole world while I've been here;
Yet all that dont make much matter,
For there's one thought full of cheer,

"Tis the thought that there's somebody
That 'll see me to the end;
Yes, ole Pal, you've done your duty,
You've been to me what's more'n a friend.'

"With his eyes all set and starin'
An' his frame all trembling so,
An' I thought I saw a light
Fluddin' thru the open door.

"Pal , says he, the water is deepnin',
Now its way up 'round my thigh
Then he fell forever sleeping,
Boys, twas hard to see him die

"Never had another crony
Since my ole Pal passed away,
Kinder seem to feel his presence,
Some by night, but more by day.

3/6/72

My Song.

Would you ask me the why of my singing;
Would you ask me the whence of my song?
Why I sang it, and sang it, and sang it
Ere I mingled with earth's motley throng.

I sang it in great vaulted temples
In the land that lies just beyond,
And again I shall sing it and sing it
When I've quitted life's stagnant pond.

Full many a picture is painted,
Full many a story told
Ere the artist and author have come
To dwell with the earthly fold.

It's Nature.

When I'm flushed to the eyebrows
with dollars
And my clothes are in good repair
I'm idolized by the jostling crowd,
I'm smothered by damsels fair;

But wait 'til I'm hungry and ragged
Then hear the fickle crowd jeer:
"Ah, where's your poet's fancy!"
Oh, how the devils will leer.

His Work.

A thought,
A scribbled word,
A labored line,
A written page,
A book;
His work was done.

'Twas read,
Then praised,
Approved by all,
Then read again,
Success;
Surpassed by none.

April.

April come and gone
And with her goes the power;
April with her green,
With her bloom and with her shower.

With her goes the power
That fills my beating heart
To live and to laugh each hour,
To live and to love her art.

Gone art thou, oh April
Where other Aprils go,
And where are all the tides
That long since ceased to flow;

Gone to the land of Forgotten
Where Being ceases to be,
Where kingdoms and empires are sunken
And lie neath an untroubled sea.

And while you are gone, oh April,
My crestfallen soul will sigh
For the power that goes with thy going,
While fallen and prostrate I lie.

Then come ye back fair maiden,
Maid with the sapphire eye,
With green and bloom well laden
And beauty that none can buy.

And with thee comes the power
To live and to laugh again,
To laugh and to live each hour
For art, for love, and for men.

Exit.

Fair muse I have done your bidding
With a calm, unruffled brow,
Will you leave me free to my duties,
They are calling, calling me now.

I have felt the power of your presence,
I have spoken the word of your tongue,
I have drunk of the life-giving essence
That thrills the old and the young.

FINIS

HOME,
Vernon, Okla. U.S.A.

Pvt. 1st. Cl. Percy Young,
Medical Detachment, 805th Pioneer Inf.
American E.F., France.

SPECIAL REGULATIONS NO. 4

APPOINTMENT
OF
SECOND LIEUTENANTS
IN THE
PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

1917

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1917

32-24-95

Appointment
Officers
Philippine
Scouts

32-24-97

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Paragraph 1. Boards to examine candidates.
2. Eligibility requirements.
3. Applicants from enlisted personnel.
4. Applicants from civil life.
5. All papers to be submitted to board.
6. Scope of examination.
7. Awarding of marks.
8. Separate proceedings in each case.
9. Noncommissioned officers of the Army to have precedence over all others in filling vacancies.
10. Form for individual record of candidate.

5. In what profession or occupation have you been employed? Answer explicitly, giving time, character of employment, etc.

6. During what time have you supported yourself, totally or partially, by your own labor?

7. Have you ever served in the Volunteers or Organized Militia, or as a cadet at the United States Military Academy? Answer explicitly, giving State, arm of service, rank, etc.

8. State concisely your service in the Regular Army, or in the Philippine Scouts, giving organizations in which you have served and names of officers under whom you have served, with periods of such service (as near as possible) in each case.

9. State the places of your residence since your twelfth birthday, giving dates between which you resided at each place.

10. State the name and present address of each person by whom you were employed since your twelfth birthday, giving in each instance the nature of the employment and dates of its beginning and ending.

_____

(Signature, with full name, rank, etc.)

Sworn to and subscribed before me the ____ day of _____ A. D. 191__.

○

REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE EXAMINATION OF APPLICANTS FOR APPOINTMENT AS SECOND LIEUTENANTS IN THE PHILIPPINE SCOUTS.

---

1. **Boards to examine candidates.**—For the purpose of securing a list of persons specially qualified for appointment as second lieutenants of Philippine Scouts the War Department will convene boards of officers at suitable and convenient Army posts on the 1st day of November of each year for the purpose of examining applicants. In the Philippine Islands such boards will be appointed by the commanding general, Philippines Division, under authority of the War Department. These boards will consist of five commissioned officers, including two medical officers whose duties will be confined to examining into and reporting upon the physical qualifications of the candidates.

2. **Eligibility requirements.**—Enlisted men of the Regular Army of not less than two years' service, natives of the Philippine Islands, and citizens of the United States are eligible for appointment, but no applicant will be examined for appointment who is not a citizen of the United States or of the Philippine Islands, or who is married, or who is under 21 or over 30 (except noncommissioned officers of the Army as provided in par. 9) years of age on the first day of the examination, or who is not physically sound and of good moral character.

3. **Applicants from enlisted personnel.**—An enlisted man who desires to appear for examination will submit through military channels an application so that it will reach his department commander on or before July 1 of the year in which he desires to take the examination. The application will be accompanied by the "Form for Individual Record of Candidate," filled out and sworn to as indicated. (See par. 10.)

The company commander in forwarding such application will verify the statement of service as given, and will state specifically whether, in his opinion, the soldier fulfills each of

the conditions required by the preceding paragraph, and will add his remarks as to the aptitude of the applicant for the position sought.

The post commander will cause the applicant to be examined by a medical officer as to his physical qualifications and will forward the report of such examination with the application, adding his remarks as to the aptitude of the applicant for the position sought.

4. Applicants from civil life.—An applicant from civil life will submit his application in his own handwriting on or before July 1 of the year in which he wishes to take the examination to The Adjutant General of the Army. The application should be accompanied by the "Form for Individual Record," indicated on page 5, and should show whether or not the applicant possesses the qualifications prescribed in paragraph 2 of this order, and be accompanied by evidence of reputable persons as to character and fitness and by the certificate of some reputable physician that he is physically sound.

5. All papers to be submitted to board.—The applications and all papers pertaining thereto, together with such official records of the War Department as relate to the character and qualifications of applicants, will be submitted to the boards before which the respective applicants may be directed or authorized to appear. No person shall be examined unless he has a letter or order from the War Department authorizing his examination.

6. Scope of examination.—Each candidate will first be subjected to a rigid physical examination, and any candidate who fails to pass it will be rejected by the board; but should he so desire, he will be permitted to undergo the mental examination. Examinations as to physical qualifications will conform to the standard required of recruits, except that any applicant whose degree of vision is less than 20/40 in either eye or who is color blind for red, green, or violet will be rejected. The physical examination will be made complete in each case, even though a deficiency be discovered, so as to ascertain whether any other defects exist. It is highly desirable that when a candidate is rejected for any physical cause, the cause of rejection should be so clearly established as to be conclusive of the reasonableness and propriety of rejection. A certificate of physical examination by the medical officers of the board will accompany the proceedings of the board in each case.

The moral character of each candidate found physically qualified, or who desires to undergo the mental examination notwithstanding his physical defects, will then be inquired into, and any candidate who has not borne a good moral character will be rejected and his examination will cease.

Each candidate who has been found qualified physically and morally, or who desires to undergo the mental examination, notwithstanding his physical defects, will then be examined mentally, in the following subjects, questions being prepared by the board and answers submitted in writing. In the examination of a native of the Philippine Islands, the questions will be of such a character as a Filipino of fair education would be expected to know, and if he prefers the examination may be oral except "writing from dictation."

a. English grammar, including orthography, reading, and writing from dictation.

b. In his knowledge of the elementary principles of arithmetic, and ability to solve such problems only as are likely to be useful in the discharge of his duties as a company officer.

c. Geography of North America and the Philippine Islands.

d. The outlines of the history of the United States.

e. Army Regulations.

f. Infantry Drill Regulations. The examination in drill regulations will be practical, extending through the schools of the soldier, squad, and platoon, and shall take place in the presence of the board.

g. Probable efficiency and aptitude as judged by the board from his knowledge of Army and drill regulations; his record, if any, in the military or civil service, and his conduct and appearance while undergoing examination. In determining his aptitude, credit will also be given to him for knowledge of the Spanish language or of any of the dialects spoken in the Philippine Islands, as demonstrated to the board.

7. Awarding of marks.—In awarding marks the board will give to each subject in the examination the relative weight given in the following form. The general average of the candidate will be computed as follows: Mark each question according to its relative weight and reduce the aggregate of marks thus obtained in each subject to a scale of 100. The result will be the percentage of proficiency in the subject. Multiply the percentage in each subject by the number indicating the relative weight of the subject and divide the sum of the products by the sum of

the relative weights; the quotient will be the general average. No candidate will be passed by the board who shall not have attained at least 65 per cent in each subject of the examination and a general average of at least 70 per cent.

Example.

Subject.	Percentage.	Relative weights.	Products of multiplication by relative weights.
a. English grammar, etc	74	2	148
b. Arithmetic	68	2	136
c. Geography	70	2	140
d. United States history	65	2	130
e. Army Regulations	80	3	240
f. Infantry Drill Regulations (practical)	78	3	234
g. Probable efficiency and aptitude	85	4	340
		18	1,368
General average			76

8. Separate proceedings in each case.—When the board shall have examined and passed upon all the applicants it will prepare separate proceedings in each case and forward these with all papers pertaining thereto to The Adjutant General of the Army.

9. Noncommissioned officers of the Army to have precedence over all others in filling vacancies.—In filling vacancies, noncommissioned officers of the Army shall have precedence over all others and the maximum age authorized for such candidates at date of examination is 32 years.

10. Form for individual record of candidate:

1. Give the exact date and place of your birth.

2. Are you married or single?

3. Are you a citizen of the United States or of the Philippine Islands? If so, state whether native born or naturalized.

4. What schools have you attended and for what periods? Answer explicitly, giving dates and designations of schools, as public schools, academies, district schools, colleges, manual-training schools, night schools, etc. Give also names and present addresses of presidents, superintendents, commandants, principals, professors, or teachers under the supervision of whom you were while attending schools, academies, colleges, etc.

32-24-96

SPECIAL REGULATIONS NO. 4.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 18, 1917.*

The following regulations governing the examination of applicants for appointment as second lieutenants in the Philippine Scouts are published for the information and guidance of all concerned, and supersede all other regulations on the subject heretofore issued.

[062.12, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

TASKER H. BLISS,
Major General, Acting Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

H. P. McCAIN,
The Adjutant General.

CIRCULAR
No. 155.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON *December 17, 1918.*

RECORDS OF DISCHARGED OFFICERS.

1. The individual records of discharged officers referred to in paragraph 3, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, as amended by Circular No. 101, War Department, 1918, will be forwarded as hereinafter indicated:

a. For each individual officer, copy of authority for discharge or separation from active service, report of physical examination, and appendix to file record card will be fastened together with a paper clip. The package of these three records will then be fastened to the qualification card with another paper clip or rubber band, and mailed directly to The Adjutant General of the Army.

b. The notice of discharge (Treasury Department, B. W. R. I. Form 333) will be forwarded by mail directly to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Washington, D. C.

c. The records of more than one officer, arranged as in subparagraph *a*, may be forwarded in the same package or envelope, but packages should be securely wrapped to prevent injury to records in transit.

2. The copy of authority for discharge or separation from active service referred to in Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, amended by Circular No. 101, War Department, 1918, is a copy of the *special order* relating to the discharge of the officer. The special order will be cited on appendix to file record card of officer under the heading "The authority for separation_____."

3. So much of the telegraphic instructions from The Adjutant General's Office dated November 14, 1918, as relates to "record of last payment and clearance of money and property accountability" is rescinded, the matter being covered by paragraphs 12 and 13, Circular No. 85, War Department, 1918.

4. Paragraph 7, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, will be complied with in detail. Copies of special orders relating to the discharge of officers are required to be sent to The Adjutant General of the Army under the provisions of paragraph 3, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, but are not desired as part of the list to be sent daily to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention Commissioned Personnel Branch.

[201.3, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

97971°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
[CIR. 121.]
Received JAN 6 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 121.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 7, 1918.*

FINAL PAYMENT ROLLS.

1. In connection with paragraph 1, Circular No. 85, War Department, 1918, the new final payment roll forms have been printed and are now available for distribution. These forms are composed of a first sheet, War Department Form No. 371, and a second sheet, War Department Form No. 371a. Final payment rolls will be prepared in a similar manner to the monthly pay roll. For the purpose of determining the number of blank forms required. it is estimated that for each 100 men discharged there will be required three first sheets and 20 second sheets, this being considered a sufficient number to make the three required copies of the roll.

2. An initial supply of final payment roll forms has been mailed by the Quartermaster General's Office to the disbursing quartermaster of each department, each of the 31 larger camps, ports of embarkation, and general hospitals. Commanding officers requiring final payment roll forms for use in discharging enlisted men will make call on the disbursing quartermaster who is charged with the payment of troops under his command, and if said quartermaster has not received a supply, requisition will be made by mail or wire, as the urgency of the case requires, to the Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.

3. Disbursing quartermasters who require a supply of these forms and have not received an initial supply will make requisition therefor without delay.

[242.01, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

96050°—18

32-24-80

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
[CIR. 126.]
JAN 6 1919
Received .....

CIRCULAR
No. 126.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 9, 1918.*

WAR-RISK INSURANCE—REPORT IN CASE OF NONPAYMENT OF ALLOTMENTS.

1. In connection with paragraph 4, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, a *separate* report will be made to The Adjutant General of the Army (attention Room 524) in the case of each enlisted man who has made an allotment, but which allotment has not been paid to the allottee at the time of his discharge.

In order that such allotments may be properly investigated this report will include the following information:

a. First, middle, and last name.
b. Rank and organization at time allotment was made.
c. Army serial number.
d. Name of allottee.
e. Address of allottee.
f. Kind of allotment.
g. Amount of allotment.
h. Amount deducted from pay on account of allotment.
i. Effective date of allotment.
j. Date of discharge.
k. Future address of enlisted man.
l. Did enlisted man claim exemption from compulsory allotment?

2. Each enlisted man will be informed that should he find it necessary to write regarding his allotment, his letter should be addressed to The Adjutant General of the Army (attention Room 524) and should include the data mentioned in paragraph 1.

[004.61, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

96325°—18

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1918

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
Received JAN 15 1919

CIRCULAR No. 130.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 9, 1918.*

ENLISTMENT OF DISCHARGED TEMPORARY OFFICERS.

1. Under the provisions of the act of Congress approved March 30, 1918 (sec. V, Bul. No. 22, W. D., 1918), all commanding officers are authorized to enlist former enlisted men of the Army of the United States who were discharged to accept a commission in any component part of the Army of the United States, and who, having been discharged from such commissions, tender themselves for enlistment within three months after the termination of their commissioned service. Upon acceptance, each enlisted man shall be appointed to the grade held by him before he was discharged to accept such commission.

2. No applicant for reenlistment under this authority will be rejected until his case has been reported to The Adjutant General of the Army with a statement as to the disqualifications or other reasons for rejection and instructions to that effect having been received.

3. Until the emergency is terminated by proclamation, the term of enlistment will be for the "period of the emergency" as at present prescribed by law.

4. The names and arms of service of soldiers reenlisted under this authority will be reported to The Adjutant General of the Army by wire, with a view to instructions for their assignment.

[342, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

97074°—18

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
Received JAN 15 1919

[CIR. 124.]

CIRCULAR No. 124.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 7, 1918.*

DISCHARGE OF OFFICERS.

1. Paragraph 2, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, authorizes certain commanders to discharge from the military service officers of the line and staff holding temporary appointments only whose services are no longer required. In the application of these instructions the following will govern:

a. For the purpose of discharge of officers or for the purpose of reassignment to make officers available for discharge, all officers of the line and staff serving within the territorial limits of a department are placed under control of department commanders with the following exceptions:

(1) Officers on duty at the divisional camps and cantonments exempted from control of department commanders by General Orders, No. 137, War Department, 1917, and section IV, General Orders, No. 19, War Department, 1918. Such camps and cantonments embrace all units, establishments, and utilities in their immediate vicinity and closely associated with them.

(2) Officers on duty or casuals at ports of embarkation or debarkation, such posts including all units, establishments, and utilities in their immediate vicinity and closely associated therewith.

(3) Medical officers on duty at general hospitals.

(4) Officers on duty at camps or stations which are under *direct* control of the chief of a staff corps or a bureau chief of the War Department.

(5) Officers on duty at arsenals and other ordnance establishments.

(6) Officers on duty under the Provost Marshal General's Office.

b. Staff officers of those commanders having authority to discharge officers are charged with making recommendations to their commanders relative to discharge or reassignment of officers holding commissions in the staff corps and departments. The chief of each staff corps and department will transmit to staff officers of those commanders having authority to discharge such information as will cause discharges of officers to be made for the best interests of the service without necessity for referring individual recommendations for discharge to the chief of a staff corps.

c. Officers on duty with units of the Students' Army Training Corps will be discharged by department commanders on recommendation of Students' Army Training Corps district headquarters. Officers on duty at Students' Army Training Corps district headquarters will be discharged by department commanders when discharge is approved by the chairman, Committee on Education and Special Training, War Department, Washington, D. C.

d. Medical officers on duty at general hospitals will be discharged by the Surgeon General. Officers who are patients in general or other hospitals not at a military camp or station will, when further treatment is unnecessary, be physically examined at such hospital, the examination being recorded on Form No. 395–1, A. G. O. Officers' qualification card, Form No. 395–1 and Form No. 150–CPB–GS, filled out by the officer, will then be sent by the commanding officer of the hospital to the nearest department, camp, or port commander

32-24-81

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION DIVISION

JAN 14 1919
Received

having authority to order discharge of officers. The commander receiving the above report will either discharge the officer or order him to report for duty, according to circumstances in each case. So much of Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, as prevents discharge of officers in hospital is amended accordingly.

e. Officers on duty at air service training or experimental stations and air service repair depots will be discharged by the Director of Military Aeronautics.

f. Officers of the Coast Artillery Corps will be discharged by department commanders upon recommendation of the Coast Artillery district commander or the commanding officer, Coast Artillery training center.

2. Paragraph 2, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, is so amended as to authorize and direct the Provost Marshal General to discharge officers holding commissions for the period of the emergency only who are serving under the office of the Provost Marshal General.

3. In the interpretation of paragraph 1, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, officers who at any time prior to publication of General Orders, No. 73, War Department, 1918, held temporary commissions in the Regular Army will not be considered as holding commissions of any kind in the Regular Army and may be discharged. Retired officers holding emergency commissions do hold commissions in the Regular Army and will not be discharged under Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, from any commission held by them; recommendations for discharge in such cases will be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army.

4. Subparagraph *b*, paragraph 5, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, provides that officers in arrest, under charges, or serving sentence of a general court-martial will not be discharged under provisions of that circular. Commanding officers will forward without delay to The Adjutant General of the Army, through military channels, a report of each such case now existing or that may occur in future, setting forth the circumstances in full, and making such recommendation relative to the disposition of the case as is considered for the best interests of the service.

5. Subparagraph *c*, paragraph 5, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, states that officers having had money or property accountability and who have not a clearance therefor will not be discharged. The clearance therein referred to is not a final clearance as a result of final auditing and acceptance of property or fund returns; it is such clearance as the local commander considers reasonable protection to the Government in view of the provisions of the ninety-fourth article of war. In general, if an officer can account to his commanding officer for property or funds of which he has been custodian by receipts of successors or others to whom funds or property have been transferred or by rendition of a final return, he has a sufficient clearance to be available for discharge. Final payments of such officers are governed by the provisions of Circular No. 85, War Department, 1918. An officer may be available for discharge, but not entitled to receive his final pay.

6. The selection of and statement in the discharge order of a future date when the discharge will be effective is authorized and recommended in those cases where the station of the officer is other than that of the officer issuing the discharge order. This authority as well as the date on which a discharge is effective are set forth in XIII D 9 a, page 451, Digest of Opinions of the Judge Advocates General, 1912.

7. Where the station of an officer to be discharged is other than that where the order is issued the appendix to file record card should be held at the officer's

station until the order for discharge is received. Acknowledgment of receipt of notice of discharge should then be noted thereon as required by paragraph 6, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, and the card then forwarded to accompany other records required by Circulars 73 and 75.

8. Should there be no officer's qualification card at the station of the officer or at the office authorized to discharge, a new qualification card will be made out to accompany the records to be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army, as required by paragraph 3, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918.

9. Attention is directed to the fact that reports required by Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, are to be furnished in all cases of separation from the service. Such reports are required, no matter from what source the order for discharge or acceptance of resignation may be issued. The requirement of Circular 73, that the records forwarded contain a copy of the authority for discharge, will be best met in all cases by forwarding a copy of the order separating the officer from the service.

10. Paragraph 150, Army Regulations, provides that discharge certificates will be used for discharge of enlisted men and for no other purpose. Officers should be given as evidence of discharge a copy of the order separating them from the service.

11. Whenever under instructions contained in Circular No. 106, War Department, 1918, detachments of enlisted men are sent to camps or posts designated as demobilization centers for the purpose of being discharged near their homes, officers not to exceed one officer to each twenty-five men may be sent with such detachments. The officers sent with such detachments should be available for discharge upon reaching the demobilization center, and officers who will upon discharge at such center be entitled to travel pay for a less distance than if discharged at station from which sent.

[210.8, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
Received FEB 3 1919

CORRECTED COPY.

CIRCULAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 21, 1918.*

ADMISSION OF HONORABLY DISCHARGED SOLDIERS AND SAILORS TO UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO.

32-24-105

The University of Colorado, located at Boulder, 30 miles northwest of Denver, will admit to all departments free of tuition or other charges all honorably discharged soldiers and sailors from any State who were disabled in the service because of wounds or disease and who possess the required educational qualifications. The School of Law of the University of Colorado will admit all honorably discharged soldiers and sailors who were disabled in the service because of wounds or disease and who have had a high-school education or its equivalent, though two years of college work is required of other applicants for admission.

[350, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS.
Acting The Adjutant General.

98504°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR No. 85.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *February 19, 1919.*

WEARING OF THE UNIFORM—DISCIPLINE AND MILITARY COURTESY.

The following instructions relative to the wearing of the uniform, disciplinary measures pertaining thereto, and military courtesy, are published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

1. *Regulations.*—The regulations governing the uniform of The United States Army and its wear are as prescribed in Special Regulations Nos. 41 and 42, War Department, 1917, as changed. Generally speaking, these regulations will be strictly interpreted, but it is recognized that, in a large measure, the present laxness in conforming to the regulations has grown up as a result of the original unpreparedness of the United States in the matter of supply of clothing and equipment at the outbreak of the war. It is neither the policy nor the desire of the War Department to work a hardship, either on persons severing their relations with the military service or those who have signified their intention to remain, by requiring abandonment of necessary articles of clothing or equipment which were purchased in good faith in a time of urgent necessity. This principle will necessarily bring about a recognition of certain departures from the strict letter of the regulations; but, on the other hand, it does not condone many of the violations of regulations which are practiced at present.

2. *Exceptions.*—The following exceptions to the uniform regulations are authorized for the present:

a. Many officers returning from abroad are wearing uniform coats, apparently made in England or by English tailors, which are cut in a manner similar to the English tunic, generally with a long skirt, either with or without a slit in the back, or with large bellows pockets, especially lower pockets. Officers being discharged or soon to be discharged will not be required to discard these coats, provided the variations in cut are not so exaggerated as to cause the uniform actually to be confused with that of the British or some other foreign army. Those officers who intend to remain in the service will not be required to discard these coats until such time as they can be reasonably expected to do so, without causing them undue financial hardship.

b. Officers wearing brass buttons on their uniform coats will, if they have signified their intention to remain in the service, be required to replace them with the uniform bronzed button. Officers soon to be discharged will not be required to make this change.

c. The wearing of breeches made of a different colored cloth or cloth of a different material from the coat will for the present be authorized, provided these breeches are not of such an exaggerated color or cut as to present an incongruous appearance.

d. The matter of overcoats, boots and shoes and leggins presents many difficulties. So many different types have been worn, and their wear apparently permitted, that it is considered unwise at this time to require more than a nominal conformity with existing regulations. The question of the necessity of rapid procurement has affected these articles of the uniform more, perhaps, than any others. Provided the officer presents a creditable appearance and his uniform is easily recognizable as that of a commissioned officer of The United States Army, he will not be required to discard articles which will

require immediate replacement. Any overcoat which has been worn and apparently authorized in any organization may be worn by those soon to be discharged. This includes overcoats with fur collars, leather coats, short moleskin coats, trench coats, etc. Officers' leggins or boots will be of leather. Enlisted men will not be permitted to wear leather leggins or boots.

e. The oversea cap, the divisional, Army corps, or field Army insignia worn on the left sleeve just below the shoulder, and the spiral cloth puttee (this last for enlisted men only) are authorized for troops returning from overseas for demobilization or discharge. This includes casuals and sick or wounded officers and enlisted men alike. For officers and men who are to remain in the service and who are assigned to active duty in this country, these articles are not authorized and will not be permitted, except that the spiral puttee may be authorized for field service. In general, the rule that officers and men should conform to the uniforms of the organization of which they are a part will be applied.

f. The Sam Browne or liberty belt is not authorized in this country and will not be worn. This belt is the distinguishing mark of the commissioned officer abroad, but there is no necessity for its introduction into the United States.

3. *Decorations.*—The prescribed wound and service chevrons and special individual decorations, such as the medal of honor, distinguished-service cross and medal, and the appropriate ribbon sections, are a part of the uniform. Special individual decorations from foreign Governments, such as the French croix de guerre or similar decorations from other foreign Governments, are authorized. These decorations will be worn as prescribed in Special Regulations No. 41, War Department, 1917. The French shoulder cord known as the fourragere is, however, a part of the French uniform, and only two American organizations are authorized to wear it, namely, Sanitary Section 646 and the One hundred and third Aero Squadron. Citations are not sufficient; special authorization for the fourragere must come from the French Government. Such decorations as gold and silver stars on the sleeves, unauthorized campaign ribbons, gold chevrons presumed to denote that the wearer has been a prisoner of war, or denoting any service other than prescribed for such chevrons, are not authorized and will not be permitted.

4. *Discipline.*—The question of laxity in dress, the wearing of dirty, soiled, or torn uniforms, combinations of uniform and civilian clothing, unbuttoned coats or overcoats, etc., is for officers and men still in the service entirely a question of discipline and will be treated as such.

For discharged officers and men, the matter of discipline is beyond the control of the military authorities. It is not possible, nor is it intended, that the military authorities should prevent the wearing by discharged officers and men of uniforms which do not conform to specifications. The present law prevents the wearing of the uniform for discharged enlisted men except en route from the place of discharge to their home, which journey may take place within, or may consume, three months from the date of discharge. The uniform must be returned to the Government within four months of the date of discharge. For discharged officers, the law is the same, except that the uniforms, being the property of the officers, are not required to be returned, and the officers may also wear them on occasions of ceremony. There is, however, a bill before Congress to allow discharged officers and men to retain and wear their uniforms indefinitely. In view of the fact that this bill is clearly the result of public opinion and will probably be enacted into law, it is thought best to consider it as already in force in so far as it allows officers and enlisted men to retain and wear their uniforms for the time being.

5. *The red chevrons.*—The red chevron was adopted in order to distinguish discharged enlisted men from those still in the service. The fact that it is, perhaps, being used in some cases by enlisted men still in the service as a means of deceiving the military authorities is not sufficient cause to warrant its removal. These cases are subject to disciplinary action and military commanders have the power to make this particular breach of regulations highly unprofitable for the offenders. Discharged men seem to be willing and ready to wear the chevron, even when necessary to purchase it from civilian firms. It is not considered advisable to attempt to obtain legislation rendering discharged men in uniform subject to military discipline. The red chevron, while admittedly not a universal panacea, is the only practical plan so far suggested to maintain the distinctive character of the uniform when worn by soldiers as distinguished from ex-soldiers.

6. *Protection of the uniform.*—The impersonation of officers and the wearing of uniforms by those not entitled to do so is a question in most cases for the civil authorities to handle. These cases should be prosecuted by the civil authorities under the provisions of section 125, act of Congress June 3, 1916 (Bul. 16, W. D., 1916). This act provides for its violation a penalty upon conviction of not to exceed $300 fine or six months' imprisonment, or both.

7. *Military courtesy.*—Commanding officers should take proper disciplinary action to insure that the rules of military courtesy are carefully observed by all officers and men alike connected with the service. This can not be forced upon discharged officers and men who do not desire to be governed by these rules.

[421, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 86.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *February 20, 1919.*

DISCHARGE OF OFFICERS.

1. Instructions heretofore issued authorize commanding officers to readjust assignments and duties of officers in such manner as to make available for discharge as many emergency officers as can be spared. This authority is continuous throughout the period of demobilization. Officers may, subject to provisions of paragraph 18, Army Regulations, be placed upon any duty for which qualified, regardless of the arm or corps in which commissioned. Every effort will be made to reduce commissioned personnel to the minimum required. Authorization of commissioned personnel by Tables of Organization will not be construed as authorizing retention in the service of officers classified in class 1 and class 2, paragraph 4, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, whose services can be spared.

2. Every officer holding an emergency commission only should be classified without delay as prescribed in paragraph 4, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, if this has not already been done. Whenever any such officer changes station, Form 150–CPB–GS, completed to include the first indorsement, should accompany him. If the officer has been examined by a board of officers with a view to his classification, a copy of the board's recommendation will be attached to the form.

3. In determining what officers should be discharged at any time no distinction in general should be made between class 1 and class 2, paragraph 4, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918. Every effort will be made to release any officer whose immediate discharge is desirable on account of domestic or financial reasons.

4. In determining what officers are to be placed in class 3 and retained in service for the time being, final decision in each case rests with the officer having authority to discharge. Whenever possible, this officer should cause boards of officers to be convened for the purpose of making recommendation to him relative to classification of officers desiring appointment in the Regular Army. All applications for examination for appointment in the Regular Army will, however, be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army for file, whether approved or disapproved.

5. Officers who have been placed in class 3 may, upon consideration of their applications by the War Department, be found unsuitable for retention in that class. Likewise, officers who desire appointment in the Regular Army may be found by commanding officers unsuitable therefor, either at the time of classification or subsequently, and some officers formerly placed in class 3 will request reclassification for their own convenience. All such officers will be placed by the commanding officer having authority to discharge in class 1 or 2, according to circumstances, and will be discharged in accordance with existing instructions. Only in those cases where an approved application for future appointment in the Regular Army has been forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army will individual reports of removal from class 3 be forwarded. The report will state the reason for removal from class 3.

6. In those cases where officers desire appointment in the Regular Army and it is not possible to determine finally their fitness for such appointment, such

as officers on duty at colleges, patients being discharged from hospital, and similar cases, the officer should, in general, be given opportunity to demonstrate his fitness and tentatively placed in class 3 if physically qualified. Such officers should be placed upon such duty as will enable their fitness to be determined or should be sent to one of the schools established for instruction of class 3 officers.

7. Subparagraph *d*, paragraph 1, Circular No. 124, War Department, 1918, provides for the disposition of officers who are patients in hospitals not at a military camp or station. Officers who are patients in hospitals at a military camp or station will, when further treatment is unnecessary, be directed to report to the commanding officer of the camp or station. The latter will cause such officers to be sent to their former commands, assign them to duty, or cause their discharge, according to circumstances in each individual case.

8. Attention is directed to the fact that Circular No. 34, War Department, 1919, relative to retention in service until employment is secured, applies to enlisted men only. Should any officer of class 1 or 2, available for discharge, certify in writing that he is unable to secure employment and that he desires for that reason to be retained in service temporarily, he should, if possible, be assigned to duty under provisions of paragraph 1 of this circular. If there is no suitable vacancy at his station to which such officer can be assigned he may be retained in service not to exceed 30 days after the date he would normally be discharged, provided he agrees in writing to make every effort to secure employment and to immediately notify his commanding officer if employment is secured within the 30-day period. During the period of retention the officer may be sent, under provisions of paragraph 11, Circular No. 124, War Department, 1918, to a camp near his home for discharge, or he may be given leaves of absence for not to exceed a total of 15 days for the purpose of securing employment. Such leaves will only be granted upon application of the officer, certifying that the full period of the leave is desired for and will be utilized for the purpose of securing employment. Officers granted leave as provided herein will in all cases be required to return to their proper station for discharge.

9. Strict compliance with paragraph 7, Circular No. 75, War Department, 1918, is required. Reports therein required will be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army only by commanders *who issue discharge orders*. These reports are in addition to any other reports or copies of orders required by other instructions. Copies of special orders or letters transmitting Form 150–CPB–GS will not therefore be sent in lieu of the registered mail report required by the above-mentioned paragraph.

10. In no case should Form 150–CPB–GS be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army until both indorsements thereon have been accomplished and the officer discharged. When this has been done the form will be forwarded without delay. The Form 150–CPB–GS of a class 2 officer serves in the War Department as a basis for his appointment in the Officers' Reserve Corps. Such officers should be informed of the provisions of Special Regulations No. 43, War Department, 1917, and should be instructed to request on Form 150–CPB–GS appointment in an authorized section of the Reserve Corps. In preparing the indorsements on the form it should be borne in mind that only those mentally, morally, and physically fit for service should be recommended for appointment. Under remarks in first or second indorsement will be stated any prior recommendation for promotion or other information relevant to appointment in the Reserve Corps.

11. The attention of all officers having allotments will be called to the necessity of prompt notification of the paying officer of discontinuance of their allotments due to discharge. The commanding officer of every military station will inquire of each officer separated from the service thereat whether or not the officer has an allotment. For each officer separated from the service who has an allotment the commanding officer will make a report by telegram on the day of separation from service to the zone finance officer, 1729 New York Avenue, Washington, D. C., stating the name, rank, organization, date of separation from service, and that the officer has an allotment. Further detail in telegrams is not desired.

[210.8, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR No. 248.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *May 12, 1919.*

TEMPORARY PROMOTIONS.

Circular No. 79, War Department, 1919, covering promotions for the period of the emergency within the United States and its possessions is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

1. Promotions will be made to give rank appropriate to command in the case of line officers, or to actual employment in the case of staff officers.

2. This relaxation of the rule with regard to promotion does not invite a departure from the principle hitherto established that promotion can not be made merely as a reward for past service, however meritorious. The rule is relaxed only to permit the Army which remains undemobilized to be treated as a living organization, with such promotions as would be normal in times of peace to fill vacancies existing or as they may arise.

3. Each branch of the line and each staff corps and department will be considered as a whole within the United States and its possessions in computing vacancies.

4. Computation of vacancies will be made by the Chief of the Personnel Branch of the General Staff.

5. Vacancies in the line will be computed on the basis of the tactical organizations in existence in the United States and its possessions.

6. Vacancies in staff corps and departments will be computed on the Tables of Organization in force on November 11, 1918, scaled down to the degree of demobilization of that staff department in the United States and its possessions. In the case of staff corps or departments which have no Tables of Organization the computation will be based upon the actual strength as of November 11, 1918, in the United States and its possessions.

7. No officer will be recommended for promotion unless the duty upon which he is engaged or to which he is to be assigned is commensurate with the advanced grade recommended and unless there is no officer of appropriate rank reasonably available for assignment to the duty in question.

8. Recommendations for promotion will be made directly to the War Department as follows:

a. In the case of an officer on duty in a staff corps or department, by the chief of that staff corps or department.

b. In the case of an officer on duty in the Corps of Engineers, the Field Artillery, or the Coast Artillery Corps, by the chief of the arm or corps in which such officer is on duty.

c. In the case of any other officer, by the officer competent to forward communications directly to the War Department.

9. The officer authorized to make recommendations directly to the War Department will, in each case of a recommendation forwarded by him, personally consider the case, make a clear statement of the circumstances, and over his own signature make answers to the following questions:

a. Is the promotion to give rank appropriate to actual employment?

b. Is the promotion a reward for past service?

32-24-91

c. Is there no officer of appropriate rank, within your command, reasonably available for assignment to the duty to which it is proposed to assign the officer recommended for promotion?

10. In addition to the vacancies as computed by the chief of the personnel branch, a vacancy to which a promotion may be made may be considered to exist in any grade where the interests of the United States make such a promotion absolutely necessary. Such a case will be rare, but may be considered to exist under the following circumstances:

a. A marked increase in the amount of work handled.

b. A consolidation of groups reducing the total number of officers employed, but increasing the responsibility of individuals available to do the work.

c. Discharge of a senior officer and assumption of his duty by a junior, when it is found, after personal investigation, to be impracticable to transfer an officer of suitable rank for the work.

d. Readjustment of rank due to new duties or new organization.

This authority is not intended as a measure for correcting inequalities in promotion as between individuals, or as between arms of the line and staff corps and departments, which existed before the armistice, nor to promote merely as a reward for past services; but it is granted solely for the purpose of furthering the interests of the Government by giving to an officer the rank necessary to enable him to discharge his duties. When emergency officers are discharged, the vacancy so created should be filled by transfer, if practicable, and by an officer of the Regular Army. A recommendation to fill the vacancy by promotion will be resorted to only in case it is impracticable to fill the vacancy by transfer. Officers will as far as practicable avoid making recommendations for the promotion of officers who are soon to be discharged or who for any other reason are soon to be relieved from their duties.

11. Recommendations for promotion in the line or staff which comply strictly with these instructions may be submitted, after personal investigation by responsible officers.

12. No promotion will be made without the personal approval of the Secretary of War.

[210.2, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

[1919]

[G. O. 66.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 66.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *May 21, 1919.*

Section.

Awards of distinguished-service cross I
Awards, posthumous, of distinguished-service cross II

I. **Awards of distinguished-service cross.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service cross was awarded by the commanding general, American Expeditionary Forces, for extraordinary heroism in action in Europe to the following-named officers and enlisted men of the American Expeditionary Forces:

Edgar N. Caldwell, major, 16th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Mihiel, France, September 12, 1918. When his company met with enemy machine-gun fire of such intensity that the success of the operation was threatened Maj. *Caldwell* (then captain), disregarding personal danger, walked up and down the front line, designating targets to his men and encouraging them. He then led an automatic-rifle squad, proceeding 200 yards ahead of the line, and captured an enemy machine gun. Home address, Mrs. E. N. Caldwell, Watertown, Wis.

Charles M. Fox, captain, Medical Corps, 353d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Bantheville, France, October 26, 1918. Although he was suffering from the effects of gas, Capt. *Fox* maintained his battalion dressing station under a terrific bombardment of gas and high-explosive shells, which had almost demolished his station, continuing to care for the wounded and refusing to be evacuated until blindness rendered him unable to work. Home address, Mrs. Mary Randolph Fox (wife), 338 North Central Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

Robert G. Marshall, captain, 58th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near the Bois du Fays, France, October 4, 1918. When his company's advance was stopped by heavy enfilading machine-gun fire, Capt. *Marshall* (then lieutenant) took 7 soldiers and rushed the enemy nest, killing 6 of the enemy and capturing 30, including a captain. Capt. *Marshall* accomplished this daring feat without any of his own men becoming casualties. Home address, Mrs. Ellen D. Marshall (mother), 5051 York Avenue South, Minneapolis, Minn.

Roland R. Reinholdt, captain, 138th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Cheppy, France, September 26, 1918. Sent forward with two platoons on a reconnaissance mission, he encountered the enemy in force, but effected the capture of 13 Germans, including an officer. He then held the position he had seized for three hours, although subjected to fire that rendered three-fourths of his men casualties, until French tanks arrived, when, with the remnants of his platoons, he attacked and captured machine-gun nests inaccessible to the tanks. The stubborn resistance of enemy attacks which he maintained was one of the deciding factors in the fight. Home address, Julius W. Reinholdt (father), Boatman's Bank, St. Louis, Mo.

Russell A. Schmidt, captain, 108th Field Signal Battalion. For extraordinary heroism in action near Cumières, France, October 8, 1918. With a detail of five men, Capt. *Schmidt* was engaged in attempting to lay a telephone line across the Meuse River, when they were discovered and attacked by a superior force of the enemy. Even after being wounded three times, Capt. *Schmidt* continued the unequal struggle, killing one and wounding three of the enemy, until all his ammunition was exhausted and all of his men severely wounded. Believing himself to be mortally wounded, he advanced into the enemy's lines and gave himself up, in order to save the lives of his men. He was recaptured by our forces later in the day. Home address, Mrs. J. P. Schmidt (mother), 132 South Seventh Street, Council Bluffs, Iowa.

John E. Douglas, first lieutenant, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. Lieut. *Douglas* was a member of a patrol consisting of himself, another officer, and three soldiers, which came under fire from an enemy machine-gun nest. Leading the patrol forward by short rushes to within a short distance of the enemy position, he had his companions take cover, while he continued on alone in full view of the enemy, and by accurate fire from an automatic rifle at a range of 40 yards silenced the nest, capturing 20 men and 4 machine guns. Home address, John R. Douglas, Bessemer, Ala.

Herman W. Steinkraus, first lieutenant, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near the Bois de Bantheville, France, October 15, 1918. Continuing in command of his company, after he had been instructed to go to the rear for treatment

for an infected leg, Lieut. *Steinkraus* skillfully extricated his company with few casualties, when it became suddenly exposed to intense machine-gun fire from both flanks. Reinforcing his command with stragglers, he organized a strong right flank guard by utilizing captured German machine guns and succeeded in maintaining his position. Home address, Herman F. Steinkraus (father), 4012 Mapledale Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio.

Clark O. Tayntor, first lieutenant, 47th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action at Sergy, France, July 29–30, 1918. Disregarding two wounds from shell fire, which he had suffered, Lieut. *Tayntor* continued in the advance with his platoon, keeping his men well organized, directing the consolidation of the line throughout the night, and refusing medical attention until all the wounded men in his platoon had received treatment. Home address, Mrs. Iney Olds Tayntor (mother), 511 Chestnut Street, Erie, Pa.

Roscoe D. Haley, second lieutenant, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. Lieut. *Haley* was severely wounded in the head while leading his platoon forward, but he continued in the advance, directing the cutting of wire entanglements under heavy fire. Shortly afterward he received another wound in the face, but he again refused to go to the rear, remaining with his platoon, encouraging his men, and maintaining organization until he became unconscious. Home address, Mrs. Elizabeth Haley (mother), 617 West Eldra Street, San Antonio, Tex.

The citation on page 51 of General Orders, No. 37, War Department, 1919, and on page 55 of General Orders, No. 46, War Department, 1919, relating to Second Lieut. *Clinton Jones*, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Clinton Jones, second lieutenant, Air Service, pilot, 2d Aero Squadron. For extraordinary heroism in action near Landres-et-St. Georges, France, October 30, 1918. Lieut. *Jones*, while attacking four enemy planes (Fokker type), was in turn attacked from above and obliged to dive through a formation of 15 planes (Fokker type). His plane was riddled with bullets, but he managed to destroy one of the enemy machines.

For the following act of extraordinary heroism in action near St. Mihiel, France, October 18, 1918, Lieut. *Jones* is awarded an oak-leaf cluster to be worn with the distinguished-service cross: He was a member of a patrol which succeeded in hedging in a

fast enemy biplace plane. Approaching the enemy plane, Lieut. *Jones* signaled the enemy to give up and land. The reply was a burst of machine-gun fire, which cut his wind shield and set fire to his plane. He then closed in and shot the German pilot and sent the plane crashing to the ground. He landed in his own plane and extinguished the flames.

The citation on page 28 of General Orders, No. 46, War Department, 1919, relating to Second Lieut. *Alden C. Perrington*, 30th Infantry, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Alden C. Purrington, second lieutenant, 30th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Bois d'Aigremont, France, July 15, 1918. When the German barrage preceding their drive of July 15 was at its worst, he volunteered to go through the barrage in Bois d'Aigremont to secure hand grenades for the defense of a wooded ravine after the forward grenade dump was blown up. This was at a time when it seemed impossible for any human being to get through the barrage. Throughout the entire engagement he volunteered to lead a number of patrols, both to the front and flanks.

Elmer Evenson (Army serial No. 284183), sergeant, Headquarters Company, 128th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, France, August 30, 1918. Sergt. *Evenson* voluntarily made five trips in front of the line under intense machine-gun and artillery fire and brought in five wounded men who had been left in an exposed position after a withdrawal of the line. Home address, Mr. Evenson, Elkhorn, Wis.

The citation on page 4 of General Orders, No. 132, War Department, 1918, relating to Sergt. *Dougald Fersuson* is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Dougald Ferguson, sergeant, Machine Gun Company, 126th Infantry. When the infantry on his right was held up by fire from an enemy machine gun at Cierges, northeast of Château-Thierry, France, August 1, 1918, he seized a rifle and rushed around the flank of the enemy's position, bayoneting two of the machine-gun crew and shooting the third, thus enabling the infantry to advance.

George A. Hopkins (Army serial No. 280173), sergeant, Company G, 126th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Cierges, France, October 14, 1918. Although he had received a wound in the head, Sergt. *Hopkins* returned to his

platoon, which had been stopped by a machine gun 100 yards away, and was suffering many casualties. Passing to the flank of the platoon, he located the enemy gunner and shot him, taking the other two members of the crew prisoners. The platoon thereupon resumed its advance. Home address, Mrs. R. A. Hopkins (mother), Route H. I., Burlingham, Kans.

James McSorley (Army serial No. 273900), sergeant, Company E, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Ronchères, France, July 30, 1918. Painfully wounded in the right arm, Sergt. *McSorley* continued to lead his platoon in the face of terrific machine-gun fire, remaining with his men and directing the advance until he was ordered to the rear. Home address, Mrs. George Webb (sister), 7 North State Street, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

Herbert H. Miller (Army serial No. 2201262), sergeant, Company G, 353d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action in the Bois de Barricourt, France, November 2, 1918. Continuing forward alone, after all the other members of his combat group had been killed or wounded, Sergt. *Miller* penetrated the enemy's lines, despite machine-gun and rifle fire, located a machine-gun nest which was holding up the advance of his platoon, and put it out of action by effective rifle fire. Home address, Otto R. Miller (father), 2504 East Forty-second Street, Kansas City, Mo.

Chester A. Roberts (Army serial No. 1491227), sergeant, Company L, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. He led an automatic-rifle team of seven men in an attack on an enemy machine-gun nest, advancing 150 yards under heavy machine-gun fire to within 50 yards of the enemy position, from which point he directed the fire of his team with such skill that the enemy surrendered, resulting in the capture of 4 officers, 112 men, and 17 machine guns. Home address, Mrs. Abbie Roberts (mother), Route No. 3, Cleburne, Tex.

Walter Siebert (Army serial No. 274261), sergeant, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 16, 1918. Locating an enemy machine-gun nest, Pvt. *Siebert* advanced on it alone, and, by accurate fire from his automatic rifle, killed or wounded the members of the crew, thereby saving his company heavy casualties. Home address, Mrs. Bertha Siebert (mother), White Lake, Wis.

Louis C. Thedinger (Army serial No. 1490035), sergeant, Company E, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action

near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. When his company had been stopped by heavy enemy machine-gun fire, Sergt. *Thedinger* left shelter for the purpose of interviewing two German prisoners. Learning from them the location and strength of the enemy's position, he obtained permission to attack it, and, with a party of 10 volunteers, went forward in the face of heavy machine-gun fire, flanking the machine-gun nest, and capturing 40 prisoners and 3 machine guns. Home address, Mrs. Mary Schmatzen, R. F. D. 3, Perry, Okla.

Henry D. Turner (Army serial No. 2101130), sergeant, Company B, 10th Machine Gun Battalion. For extraordinary heroism in action near La Vallée, France, July 23, 1918; near St. Thibault, France, August 9, 1918; near the Bois de Septsarges, France, September 29, 1918; and near the Bois du Fays, France, October 6, 1918. Sergt. *Turner*, a runner, repeatedly went out under shell and machine-gun fire to maintain liaison between units, frequently volunteering for especially hazardous missions. After other runners had been killed he rendered valuable service by repeatedly crossing dangerous areas in order to maintain communications. Home address, Mrs. Margaret F. Turner (mother), R. F. D. 3, Fairfield, Ill.

Fitzgerald Walden (Army serial No. 1490019), first sergeant, Company E, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. After his company commander had been killed, Sergt. *Walden* took command of that portion of the company near him and, reorganizing the line under heavy fire, continued forward with his men and repulsed an enemy counterattack. He refused to be evacuated until nightfall, when he was no longer able to stand. Home address, J. E. Walden (father), Mead, Okla.

Louis Witte (Army serial No. 274172), sergeant, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Ronchères, France, July 30, 1918. When all the other members of his automatic-rifle squad had been killed or wounded, Sergt. *Witte* (then a private) took the dead gunner's automatic rifle and kept it in action against the enemy. Considerable enemy machine-gun fire was thereby drawn upon him, and he was wounded, but he nevertheless continued to maintain an effective fire while the remainder of his company was withdrawing. He remained at his post firing until the entire company had withdrawn. Home address, Mrs. Amelia Witte (mother), R. F. D. 2, box 109, Wittenburg, Wis.

Walter E. Bradfield (Army serial No. 1489844), corporal, Company H, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. While advancing with his company he was wounded in the hip by a sniper, who was inflicting severe losses on the company. Crawling forward, he killed this sniper and continued in action even after receiving a second wound. He refused to go to the rear until he was ordered to do so by his company commander. Home address, Elijah A. Bradfield, St. Anthony, Idaho.

Chester C. Kromer (Army serial No. 280958), corporal, Company K, 128th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, France, August 30, 1918. Corpl. *Kromer* voluntarily made four trips in front of the line under machine-gun and artillery fire and brought in four wounded men who had been left in an exposed position after a withdrawal of the line. Home address, Mrs. J. D. Kromer (mother), 618 Logan Street, Grand Rapids, Mich.

Clarence W. Lake (Army serial No. 165959), corporal, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 5, 1918. With two other soldiers Corpl. *Lake* advanced ahead of their company and rushed an enemy machine-gun nest from the flank, capturing 14 members of the crew and two machine guns, and thereby enabling the advance to continue. Carrying the captured guns with them to the objective, they later used them successfully in repelling a hostile counter attack. Home address, William G. Lake (father), Topsfield, Mass.

The citation on page 33 of General Orders, No. 20, War Department, 1919, relating to Corpl. *George Pohl*, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

George H. Pohl, corporal, Company G, 126th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, north of Soissons, France, August 2, 1918. He was severely wounded during the first stage of the advance, but he remained with his company until the objective was gained. He then went to the rear, where his wound was dressed, and he was ordered to a hospital. When his evacuation was delayed by lack of ambulances, this soldier decided to return to the front line, where he reported to his commanding officer and volunteered to assist in carrying wounded to a dressing station. During the remainder of the operation, in spite of his wounds, he continued to assist in

bringing the wounded in from a field constantly swept by machine-gun fire.

Arthur L. Stuckrad (Army serial No. 274269), corporal, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 5, 1918. With two other soldiers Corpl. *Stuckrad* advanced ahead of their company and rushed an enemy machine-gun nest from the flank, capturing 14 members of the crew and two machine guns, and thereby enabling the advance to continue. Carrying the captured guns with them to the objective, they later used them successfully in repelling a hostile counter attack. Home address, Fred A. Stuckrad (father), 633 Scott Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

Hiram F. Walter (Army serial No. 1491368), corporal, Company E, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. Corpl. *Walter* volunteered to lead a patrol for the purpose of locating and silencing an enemy machine-gun nest which was holding up the advance. Before reaching the nest all his men had been killed or wounded, but he continued on alone to within a short distance of the nest, ascertained its position, and reported its location so accurately that it was soon silenced. Home address, Mrs. Maggie Walter (mother), R. F. D. 3, Okemah, Okla.

Emil Buckendahl (Army serial No. 1419977), private, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 5, 1918. Pvt. *Buckendahl*, a litter bearer, on his own initiative, went out from a position of shelter to an exposed flank under intense machine-gun fire, and carried back to safety a wounded soldier who had been left in the field. Home address, William Buckendahl (father), Pierce, Nebr.

George W. Condit (Army serial No. 2177534), private, first class, Medical Department, 353d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Barricourt, France, November 2–3, 1918. Undeterred by seeing another first-aid man killed in attempting to reach a wounded soldier who was lying in the open a hundred yards from a wood, Pvt. *Condit* fearlessly exposed himself to fire from enemy snipers and machine guns and succeeded in carrying the wounded soldier to shelter. Throughout the attack of November 2–3 he worked under severe machine-gun fire without cover in dressing wounds after all other first-aid men had become casualties. Home address, Mrs. Alice Condit (mother), R. F. D. 1, Troy, Kans.

James Conway (Army serial No. 2721014), private, Company C, 58th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Nantillois, France, September 29, 1918. Pvt. *Conway*, a company runner, repeatedly volunteered for the most dangerous missions, carrying messages through enemy machine-gun and shell fire on numerous occasions. Several days later, when his ear drum was broken by concussion from a bursting shell, he refused to go to the rear for treatment, but remained on duty until his company was relieved. Home address, Miss Nellie Conway (sister), 6 Olive Street, Newburyport, Mass.

Mike Curti (Army serial No. 3142771), private, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 4, 1918. Pvt. *Curti*, a litter bearer, went out alone in front of the lines several times under the severest of fire and carried back wounded men from an exposed area, from which his company had been forced to withdraw. Home address, Giovanni Curti (father), 231 Lake Street, Reno, Nev.

Clinton Day (Army serial No. 2264227), private, first class, Company C, 58th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Thibault, France, August 7, 1918. Pvt. *Day* repeatedly volunteered and carried messages from his company in the front line across an open field swept by enemy machine-gun and sniper fire to the battalion post of command. He also voluntarily made trips across this dangerous area for the purpose of filling canteens for wounded soldiers and securing stretchers. Home address, Mrs. Emma A. Day (mother), Fillmore, Utah.

Charles Holmes (Army serial No. 3132516), private, first class, Company B, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 14, 1918. He carried to safety a wounded officer, passing over a path blocked by two barbed-wire obstacles, and enfiladed by enemy machine-gun fire. After successfully accomplishing this perilous mission he succeeded in working his way back to his company over the same route in the face of heavy fire. Home address, Mrs. Minnie Holmes (mother), Potter Valley, Calif.

William E. Hurst (Army serial No. 280198), private, first class, Company G, 126th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, France, August 27, 1918. Upon being sent with a message under heavy machine-gun fire to a platoon commander, he found the latter lying wounded. Unassisted,

he carried the officer to a shell hole, bound up his wound, and returned to his company commander with important information. Home address, Samuel L. Hurst (brother), 204 Pilgrim Avenue, Highland Park, Mich.

Thomas Logue (Army serial No. 297562), private, Battery D, 119th Field Artillery. For extraordinary heroism in action near Montfaucon, France, September 29, 1918. Pvt. *Logue* worked ceaselessly under heavy enemy shell fire in carrying wounded comrades to the first-aid station, until he was himself severely wounded. Home address, Miss Annie Logue (sister), 3 Woodbine Terrace, Colevaine, County Derry, Ireland.

Joseph Mueller (Army serial No. 274235), private, first class, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Jametz, France, November 10–11, 1918. Pvt. *Mueller*, a runner, successfully maintained liaison between his company, which formed the liaison group with another division, and regimental headquarters, promptly carrying numerous messages across an area under heavy fire. Home address, Joseph Mueller (father), 1029 Walnut Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

Earl D. Norton (Army serial No. 293917), private, Company H, 9th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Vaux, France, July 1, 1918. While Pvt. *Norton*, an automatic-rifle gunner, was advancing during the attack a shell fragment struck a bag of hand grenades which he was carrying on his hip, resulting in an explosion which shattered his left leg. Despite the severe wound, he crawled forward toward a shell hole, where the remainder of his squad had taken refuge, and, with his remaining strength, threw his automatic rifle to the men in the shell hole. His injuries necessitated the amputation of his leg. Home address, Mrs. Robert Norton (mother), 177 Whitefield Street, Guilford, Conn.

Cecil E. Reed (Army serial No. 2201115), private, first class, Company E, 353d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Barricourt, France, November 2, 1918. When the advance of his platoon was held up by severe machine-gun fire, Pvt. *Reed* left cover, advanced across open ground, and opened fire on the enemy nest with rifle grenades. After twice returning to obtain more grenades, he succeeded with a well-directed shot in driving the enemy crew from the nest, whereupon they were killed by other members of his company. Home address, Otis Reed (father), Stratton, Nebr.

Samuel Shaskan (Army serial No. 282956), private, Headquarters Company, 128th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, France, August 28, 1918. Going out from the front line through barbed-wire entanglements, under heavy artillery and machine-gun fire, Pvt. *Shaskan* brought back to safety a wounded soldier. Home address, Abraham Shaskan (brother), 71 West Twenty-third Street, New York, N. Y.

William H. Siemering (Army serial No. 1106054), private, first class, Company G, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. Although one of his hands was disabled, he left a sheltered position against the advice of his companions and went through heavy shell and machine-gun fire to the aid of a wounded comrade, bringing the latter to a place of safety. Home address, Mrs. Agness Bauman (sister), Le Seur, Minn.

Rudolph Socha (Army serial No. 297587), private, Battery D, 119th Field Artillery. For extraordinary heroism in action near Montfaucon, France, September 29, 1918. Having been severely wounded in the knee, Pvt. *Socha* refused to be evacuated, but immediately returned from the dressing station to his battery position, where he assisted in caring for other wounded men until he was again wounded, inspiring his comrades by his undiminishing courage and cheerfulness in the face of danger. Home address, Agnes Haumschild (sister), 425 Tenth Avenue, Milwaukee, Wis.

David H. Underwood (Army serial No. 279050), private, first class, Company B, 125th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Fismes, France, August 6, 1918. With exceptional courage, Pvt. *Underwood* went out under heavy fire from enemy machine guns and snipers and rescued a wounded runner who had strayed into the enemy's lines by mistake. Home address, Cyrus J. Underwood (father), Ridgeway, Mich.

Henry W. Wetzel (Army serial No. 274280), private, first class, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Gesnes, France, October 4–20, 1918. Pvt. *Wetzel*, a company runner, repeatedly volunteered for missions so hazardous that no others would attempt them. At all hours of the day and night, over unknown ground, he carried numerous messages in the face of heavy machine-gun and shell fire. Home address, William Wetzel, Birnamwood, Wis.

[220.52, A. G. O.]

II.—**Awards, posthumous, of distinguished-service cross.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service cross was awarded posthumously by the commanding general, American Expeditionary Forces, for extraordinary heroism in action in Europe, to the following-named officers and enlisted men of the American Expeditionary Forces:

The citation on page 8 of General Orders, No. 35, War Department, 1919, relating to Capt. *Benjamin H. Hewit*, 311th Machine Gun Battalion, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Benjamin H. Hewit, captain, Company F, 316th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Montfaucon, France, September 28–29, 1918. He led his men into battle with such fearlessness and valor that he was at all times able to reorganize and continue forward under most difficult circumstances. Although wounded, he remained in command, always being under terrific shell and machine-gun fire, but not until he had received a second wound did he relinquish his command. While being taken from the field he received a third wound. Home address, O. H. Hewit (father), Hollidaysburg, Pa.

Stacy L. Harding, second lieutenant, 120th Field Artillery. For extraordinary heroism in action near Malancourt, and Nantillois, France, September 26 to October 11, 1918. On duty as artillery information officer, Lieut. *Harding* displayed the utmost courage, fortitude, and devotion to duty in maintaining liaison between the Infantry and Artillery, going repeatedly to the front line and carrying messages for both Infantry and Artillery commanders. In seeking the location of an Infantry company, under heavy machine-gun and artillery fire, he searched the woods on the Côte Dame Marie, as far as the enemy's wire, where he was killed by machine-gun fire. Next of kin, Mrs. J. S. Harding (mother), Antioch, Calif.

Harry E. Bayly (Army serial No. 2175201), sergeant, Headquarters Company, 353d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Rémonville, France, October 22, 1918. When the advance was checked by severe machine-gun fire, Sergt. *Bayly*, who was in charge of a one-pounder section, volunteered to open fire on the nest with a Stokes mortar. Holding the mortar betwen his legs, he put it in action immediately and silenced the machine-gun nest, allowing the advance to continue.

He was killed by shell fire several days later. Next of kin, Allyn R. Bayly (father), Tar River, Okla.

Willard D. Purdy (Army serial No. 273297), sergeant, Company A, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Hagenbach, Alsace, July 4, 1918. Upon returning with his patrol after a reconnaissance of the enemy's line, Sergt. *Purdy* was calling the roll of his men and collecting their hand grenades, when the pin of one of the grenades became disengaged. Seeing that the grenade could not be thrown away without injuring some of the men, Sergt. *Purdy* called on them all to run, while he picked up three of the grenades, and bending over held them against his stomach. The grenade exploded, killing Sergt. *Purdy* instantly, but his presence of mind and self-sacrificing act saved the lives of his comrades. Next of kin, Mrs. Esther Purdy (mother), box 632, Marshfield, Wis.

Ira L. Wescott (Army serial No. 281389), sergeant, Company M, 126th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Juvigny, France, August 28–30, 1918. Sergt. *Wescott*, as second in command, accompanied a small combat patrol, which successfully attacked an enemy trench held up by 30 of the enemy with machine guns, driving the enemy from the trench and inflicting many casualties. When the patrol leader was severely wounded, Sergt. *Wescott* took command and immediately reorganized the patrol, holding the captured position, despite a severe harassing fire from the enemy, until relief came. Next of kin, Mrs. Mary Wescott (mother), Grandville, Mich.

Carroll B. West (Army serial No. 573878), sergeant, 12th Machine Gun Battalion, Company B. For extraordinary heroism in action near the Bois des Ogons, France, September 30 and October 2, 1918. He displayed exceptional courage and leadership in leading the section forward and maintaining fire on the enemy from an advanced position in the wood, successfully covering the withdrawal of the Infantry to a more secure position. This gallant soldier was killed two days later while he was successfully directing his section in breaking up an enemy counterattack. Next of kin, Allen B. West (father), Milton Junction, Wis.

Corbett Benefield (Army serial No. 1490084), corporal, Company E, 142d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near St. Etienne, France, October 8, 1918. Wounded in the arm by a machine-gun bullet while leading his squad through enemy entanglements, Corpl. *Benefield* rallied his men and led them in

an attack on the machine gun which was enfilading the line, and captured the gun with its entire crew. Continuing on, despite his wound, he was killed shortly afterwards while leading his squad under a heavy enemy bombardment. Next of kin, Tom Benefield (father), Caddo, Okla.

Leon Jennart (Army serial No. 297637), bugler, Battery E, 119th Field Artillery. For extraordinary heroism in action near Barricourt, Alsace, July 12, 1918. As he was returning from a reconnaissance with his battery commander, under heavy enemy artillery fire, a shell struck between them, mortally wounding the officer and throwing Bugler *Jennart* from his horse, which was killed. Although he was himself seriously wounded, this soldier crawled across the road to the assistance of his captain, and just before he reached the latter's side was instantly killed by another bursting shell. Next of kin, Miss Anna Jennart, Spring City, Pa.

Edwin Austin (Army serial No. 174176), private, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Ronchères, France, July 30, 1918. He volunteered to go out in advance of our front lines and bring back wounded who had been left there when his company was withdrawn. He made two trips, under heavy fire, bringing back wounded with the aid of another soldier, but was killed by machine-gun fire when he went out for the third time. Next of kin, George Austin (father), Turin, Mich.

James C. Hix (Army serial No. 274210), private, Company F, 127th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Ronchères, France, July 30, 1918. With another soldier, he volunteered to go out in advance of our lines to rescue wounded soldiers who had been left there when the company withdrew. Under heavy fire they made two trips, bringing back wounded men. Pvt. *Hix* was wounded by machine-gun fire when he went out for the third time. Next of kin, H. W. Hix (brother), 136 Grove Avenue, Detroit, Mich.

The citation on page 32 of General Orders, No. 44, War Department, 1919, relating to Pvt. *Ivan S. Kay*, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Ivan E. Kay (Army serial No. 3128362), private, Company L, 363d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action near Waereghem, Belgium, October 31, 1918. When the progress of two front-line companies had been held up by intense machine-

gun fire and the enemy had begun to close in on our forces, Pvt. *Kay*, although in an exposed position, checked the advance of the enemy with rifle grenades until he was killed. His act made possible the renewal of the advance by the two companies. Home address, George W. Kay (father), Little Falls, Minn.

[220.52, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CORRECTED COPY.

CIRCULAR
No. 249.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *May 13, 1919.*

ISSUE OF RAINCOATS AND PONCHOS—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 166, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

1. Subparagraph *h*, paragraph 2, Circular No. 166, War Department, 1919, is amended to read as follows:

h. One slicker, or raincoat mounted or dismounted, if in his possession. If soldier has none of these articles, a poncho will be issued in lieu thereof until supply of ponchos is exhausted.

2. Until the present stock becomes exhausted, ponchos will be issued to discharged soldiers in lieu of slicker or raincoat, as provided in paragraph 1. If this will not exhaust the stock of ponchos, they may be issued in lieu of raincoat dismounted to men in active service.

[424.7, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

119750°—19

22-24-92

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 253.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *May 14, 1919.*

BASIC ALLOWANCES OF EQUIPMENT—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 176, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

1. (*a*) The allowances of the following articles enumerated in the table in Circular No. 176, War Department, 1919, are amended to read as follows:

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Blankets, olive-drab	1	2	One extra may be issued for use in posts or camps and stations of a relatively permanent nature, when necessary and ordered by commanding officer. An extra blanket may be taken into the field when necessary and ordered by commanding officer, if transportation is available.
Stockings, cotton, pair	.....	8	
Stockings, woolen, pair	2	4	Light or heavy according to season.
Towels	1	3	
Whistles:			
Battalion commanders'	1	.....	To each field officer.
Company commanders'	1	.....	To each company commander.
Thunderer	1	.....	To each lieutenant and sergeant.

(*b*) The following articles with the allowances of each are added to the list of articles enumerated in the table in Circular No. 176, War Department, 1919:

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Baton	1	.....	To each drum major of a dismounted band.
Bugle, complete with sling	1	.....	To each bugler. In organizations with band issue trumpet "G" with "F" slide in lieu.
Music stand	.....	1	To each bandsman.
Pouches, music	1	.....	Do.
Rations, reserve (see par. 302 F. S. R.)	2	.....	For each officer and enlisted man, for field service only.

A full set of outer Alaskan clothing is authorized for issue on memorandum receipt to officers serving in Alaska or Siberia.

Articles in "War set" column are worn or carried on the person or mount in field service.

2. Attention is directed to the list of clothing and quartermaster supplies published in Circular No. 176, War Department, 1919. The provisions of this circular are supplementary to Circular No. 176 and remarks in the one are applicable to the other and the reverse.

3. For the future the policy will be to issue to all individual men of the premanent forces, serving at posts and camps or other military stations of a relatively permanent nature, a double set of certain equipment, as indicated in published tables of basic allowances. When two identical articles of equipment are issued one will be kept and used only for parades, ceremonies, inspections, or similar duty, and when ordered

32-24-94

into the field for war service; the other set will be the drill set and will be used for ordinary drills and for exercises in the field other than in active campaign. The drill set will be inspected in order to insure its proper care; but the organization will not be required to make the polished appearance expected when it is inspected in its war set. When an organization is transferred from one station to another and it is considered more economical to leave its drill set, proper orders will be issued by the authority directing the transfer. The war set will always accompany the organization on change of station. No article of equipment will be submitted for condemnation, except where it is impossible to use it further for drill purposes. When an article of equipment is condemned the worst corresponding article should be transferred from the war set to the drill set.

4. Where type or model of equipment is not specified material will be issued according to specifications approved by the General Staff or pursuant to special instructions issued to the supply department concerned.

5. The following list prescribes basic allowance pertaining to the supply of the individual officers and enlisted men serving in the United States and outlying possessions in time of peace except members of organizations about to be demobilized, and supersedes allowances published in Tables of Equipment where there is any conflict. These allowances do not apply to organizations serving with the American Expeditionary Forces. Special allowances heretofore authorized for special purposes will continue in force, and for items not covered in this list or in Circular No. 176, War Department, 1919, allowances heretofore authorized will govern.

When division or department commanders approve requisition for articles not contained in field allowances herein, or in quantities not authorized herein, and certify that such articles or quantities are necessary for efficient conduct of active field service such articles shall be furnished if possible.

When such additional issues are made the division or department commander authorizing same will make immediate report thereof to The Adjutant General of the Army.

Individual equipment for Coast Artillery in coast defenses shall be the same as for heavy artillery. In addition there will be issued to each coast defense, for garrison use in recruit drills and ceremonies, one rifle, one rifle cover, one bayonet, one bayonet scabbard, one gun sling, one oiler and thong with case, one sight cover for each enlisted man, except sergeants major, first sergeants, mess sergeants, supply sergeants, cooks, buglers, bandsmen, and enlisted specialists; one barrack cleaning rod for each two rifles, and one screw driver for each eight rifles. There will be issued for land defense such additional automatic rifles, machine guns, and small caliber trench mortars and related equipment as shall be approved by the Chief of Coast Artillery as necessary in each coast defense.

Ordnance property.

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Axes, hand, intrenching, M. 1910, with carriers, intrenching hand ax, M. 1910.	1	1	To each two squads equipped as Infantry. To each enlisted man of Medical Department.
Bag, ration, M. 1912	1	1	To each dismounted medical officer; to each enlisted man of Medical Department.
Bandoleer, Cavalry	1	.....	To each mounted man armed with a rifle. Carried in ammunition wagons and issued on separation from them or when engagement is pending.
Bandoleer, magazine, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918, right and left.	1	1	To first and second assistant automatic rifleman, one of each.

Ordnance property—Continued.

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Bayonet, according to rifle issued	1	1	To dismounted men armed with rifle, except wagoners, chauffeurs, and motorcyclists.
Bayonet scabbard, M. 1910 or M. 1917	1	1	To each man armed with bayonet.
Belt, M. 1912, without saber ring, for pistol or revolver.	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man armed with pistol only, except automatic rifleman; to each chaplain, to each field clerk, postal agent, and to each unarmed enlisted man equipped with a haversack.
Belt, cartridge, caliber .30, M. 1910, dismounted.	1	1	To each enlisted man armed with rifle only, except first and second assistant automatic rifleman.
Belt, cartridge, caliber .30, M. 1910, mounted.	1	1	To each enlisted man armed with both pistol and rifle, except automatic riflemen.
Belt, magazine, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918, for automatic rifleman.	1	1	Per automatic rifleman.
Belt, magazine, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918, for first and second assistants.	1	1	For each first and second assistant automatic rifleman.
Bolo	1	1	To each two squads equipped as Infantry.
Bolo scabbard	1	1	To each enlisted man in machine-gun organizations, except wagoners.
Brush, thong, for United States rifle, caliber .30.	1	.....	Per rifle.
Can, condiment, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man, except drivers in Artillery organizations and mounted men.
Can, meat, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man.
Canteen, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer and enlisted men.
Carrier, pack, M. 1910	1	1	To each dismounted officer up to and including the rank of captain, to each dismounted enlisted man except (1) those in horse-drawn artillery, not including band, (2) those in Medical Department, and (3) chaplains.
Carrier, hand grenade	1	.....	1 per squad organized as Infantry.
Carrier, rifle grenade discharger	1	.....	Per rifle grenade discharger, as soon as possible.
Cartridges, ball, caliber .30	100	.....	For each man armed with rifle only; 90 for each man armed with both pistol and rifle. To be issued only when ordered by commanding officer.
Cartridges, pistol, ball, caliber .45	35	.....	For each individual armed with pistol only. 21 for each man armed with both pistol and rifle. To be issued only when ordered by commanding officer.
Case, carrying, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918.	1	.....	Per automatic rifle.
Case, oiler and thong, for United States rifle, caliber .30.	1	.....	Per rifle.
Case, spare part, for each automatic rifle.	1	.....	Containing: 1 extractor, 1 extractor spring, 1 recoil spring, 2 firing pins, 1 sear spring, 1 connector, 1 magazine catch spring, 1 gas cylinder cleaning tool, 1 gas cylinder tube pin, 1 trigger guard lock pin, 1 combination spanner and screw driver, 1 string cleaner, 1 oil can, 2 extractors, defective shell, 2 fabric containers (1 for recoil spring and 1 for small parts).
Cover, canteen, dismounted, M. 1910	1	1	To each dismounted officer and enlisted man.
Cover, canteen, mounted, M. 1917	1	1	To each mounted officer and enlisted man.
Cover, rifle, caliber .30, M. 1903	1	.....	Per rifle. Covers, breechlock mechanism for United States rifle, caliber .30, may be issued until supply is exhausted, except to motorized organizations and to drivers of vehicles carrying rifle in clips.
Cover, front sight, for United States rifle, caliber .30, M. 1903.	1	.....	Per rifle M. 1903.

Ordnance property—Continued.

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Cup, M. 1910	1	1	Per each officer and enlisted man.
Cutter, wire	1	1	To each first sergeant, stable sergeant, bugler, agent orderly or signal man, to each member of a pioneer section, and 1 to each squad organized as Infantry, or Cavalry, except bandsmen.
Cutter, wire, carrier	1	1	Per wire cutter.
Depressor, followerer, for United States rifle, caliber .30, M. 1917.	1	.....	For each rifle M. 1917 issued.
Discharger, rifle grenade	.....	.....	As shown in Tables of Organization.
Filler, magazine, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918.	3	.....	Per automatic rifle.
Fork, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man.
Gun sling, M. 1907	1	1	Per rifle, caliber .30.
Haversack, M. 1910	1	1	To each dismounted officer up to and including the rank of captain and to each dismounted enlisted man except (1) those in the Medical Department and (2) chaplains.
Holster, pistol, M. 1916	1	.....	Per automatic pistol.
Knife, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man.
Knot, saber	1	1	1 for each officer and enlisted man armed with a saber.
Lanyard, pistol	1	.....	To each mounted individual armed with pistol.
Magazine, extra, for automatic pistol, caliber .45, M. 1911.	4	.....	To each officer and enlisted man armed with pistol only. 2 to automatic riflemen armed with pistol and to enlisted men armed with both rifle and pistol.
Magazine, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918.	72	.....	Per automatic rifle.
Pick mattock carrier, M. 1910	2	2	Per squad equipped as Infantry.
Pick mattock, intrenching, M. 1910	2	2	Per squad equipped as Infantry.
Pistol, automatic, caliber .45, M. 1911	1	.....	To each officer and enlisted man armed with pistol as per Tables of Organization.
Pouch, for first-aid packet, M. 1910	1	1	To each officer, and to each enlisted man except Medical Department personnel.
Pouch, for small articles	1	1	Per squad equipped as Infantry.
Pocket, magazine, web, double	2	2	To each officer and enlisted man armed with pistol only. 1 to each man armed with both rifle and pistol, and to automatic riflemen armed with pistol. Pocket, magazine, double, M. 1918, may be issued in lieu until supply is exhausted.
Riding equipment:			
Set, consisting of—			
Currycomb, feed bag, grain bag, bridle complete, coat straps for pommel and cantle, halter complete, horse brush, horse cover when necessary and ordered by commanding officer, insignia for saddlecloth for officers, lariat, lariat strap, link, saber straps, saddle complete, saddle bags, saddle cloth for officers, surcingle, 2 extra fitted horseshoes with nails, saddle blanket.	1	.....	For each officer and enlisted man, except mounted drivers, shown on Tables of Organization as mounted on horse. Saber straps, lariats, lariat straps, not issued in Field Artillery. Blanket lined horse covers are issued when specified by commanding officer.
Set, consisting of—			
Feed bag, grain bag, horse cover when necessary and ordered by commanding officer, surcingle, saddle complete, saddle blanket, halter bridle complete, horse brush, currycomb, lariat, saddlebags, lariat strap, 2 extra fitted mule shoes with nails.	1	.....	For each man mounted individually on mule. Lariat, and lariat strap not issued to Mountain Artillery. Blanket lined horse covers are issued when specified by commanding officer.
Set, consisting of—			
1 horse brush, 1 currycomb	1	.....	For each mounted driver, Field Artillery.

Ordnance property—Continued.

Articles of clothing and equipage.	(War set) for field and garrison service.	Additional, for use at posts and camps or stations of a relatively permanent nature.	Remarks.
Rifle, United States, caliber .30, M. 1903	1	.....	Per enlisted man armed with rifle, as per Tables of Organization.
Rifle, Browning automatic, M. 1918.....	(a)	.....	a As per Tables of Organization, and as approved for each coast-defense project.
Rod, cleaning, barrack, M. 1916.....	1	3	Per squad armed with rifle. Rod, cleaning, M. 1916, with case, may be issued in lieu.
Saber, Cavalry, M. 1913.....	1	1	As shown in Tables of Organization.
Saber, Cavalry, scabbard.....	1	1	Per each officer and enlisted man armed with saber.
Saddle (*see* Riding equipment).			
Scabbard, Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918.	(a)	.....	a 1 for each mounted automatic rifleman.
Scabbard, rifle, M. 1904.....	1	.....	Per mounted man and motor cyclist armed with rifle; and per wagoner and chauffeur until vehicles equipped with rifle clips are issued.
Screw driver, for United States rifle, caliber .30.	1	.....	Per squad.
Shovel, intrenching, M. 1910.....	4	4	Per squad equipped as Infantry.
Shovel, intrenching carrier, M. 1910.....	4	4	Per squad equipped as Infantry.
Spoon, M. 1910.....	1	1	To each officer and enlisted man.
Spurs, M. 1911, pairs.....	1	1	To each mounted officer and mounted enlisted man, including mounted drivers.
Stick, breech, for United States rifle, caliber .30.	1	.....	Per rifle.
Strap sling, for Browning automatic rifle, M. 1918.	1	1	Per automatic rifle.
Straps, spur, M. 1911, sets.....	2	2	To each mounted officer and mounted enlisted man including mounted drivers.
Suspenders, cartridge belt, M. 1907.....	1	1	To each mounted enlisted man armed with rifle.
Tape, steel, 5-foot.....	1	.....	To each first sergeant.
Thong, for United States rifle, caliber .30.	1	.....	Per rifle.
MEDICAL PROPERTY.			
Adhesive tape, spools.....	1	.....	Per squad.
First-aid packet.....	1	.....	Per officer and enlisted man.
Foot powder, box.....	1	.....	Per enlisted man.
MISCELLANEOUS.			
Compasses, watch.....	1	.....	In each organization of combatant troops at the rate of 1 for each officer, sergeant major and sergeant.
Flashlight, with bulb and battery, complete.	.....	.....	For field service only, to organizations at the rate of 1 for each officer and noncommissioned officer down to and including the grade of sergeant.
Glasses, field.....	1	.....	To each signal man.
Glasses, field, type EE.....	1	.....	In each organization of combatant troops at the rate of 1 for each officer, sergeant major, first sergeant, and duty sergeant.

[475, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR No. 251.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *May 14, 1919.*

DECISION OF COMPTROLLER OF THE TREASURY WITH REFERENCE TO TRAVEL PAY.

In connection with Circular No. 252, War Department, 1919, issued this date, the following extracts from decisions of the Comptroller of the Treasury relative to travel pay as authorized by the act of Congress approved February 28, 1919 (sec. IV, Bul. No. 11, W. D., 1919), are published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

1. The Comptroller of the Treasury under date of April 17, 1919, rendered decision as follows:

"The Honorable THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

"SIR: I have your request of the 10th instant for decision of question formulated as follows:

"'(*a*) Shall the term "actual bona fide home or residence," as contained in section 3 of the act of February 28, 1919 (Public, No. 300), be considered for the purposes of travel pay as the place at which an enlisted man entered active military service by enlistment, induction under the selective service act of May 18, 1917, muster in, or otherwise?

"'(*b*) If question (*a*) above be answered in the negative, it is requested that the term "actual bona fide home or residence" be defined for the guidance of all concerned, having in mind the fact that the terms "home," "residence" singly, and when qualified by the words "actual" and "bona fide" or "actual bona fide," have been given various constructions by various courts as found in similar or different statutes.

"'(*c*) If question (*a*) above be answered in the negative, shall an enlisted man be paid travel pay to any place claimed by him as his actual bona fide home or residence based upon his written statement alone?

"'(*d*) If evidence other than the enlisted man's written statement as to place of actual bona fide home or residence be required, what evidence should ordinarily be submitted to support such claim, having in mind the fact that there are thousands of men being discharged daily who may claim actual bona fide residence at places other than the places at which they entered the military service.

"'(*e*) The act of February 28, 1919, provides for the payment of travel pay at the rate of 5 cents per mile to enlisted men honorably discharged since November 11, 1918, or who may be so discharged after the date of the approval of said act from the place of discharge to their actual bona fide home or residence, or original muster into the service, at their option. Those men who were discharged between November 11, 1918, and February 28, 1919, were paid travel pay as provided by the act of June 3, 1916, to the place of acceptance for enlistment, enrollment, or original muster into the service, at their option, at the rate of 3½ cents per mile and at the time of discharge they had no option under such law to elect that they should receive travel pay to their home or residence if such place be different than one of the places then specified by law. Question: May such men now, after having exercised the option authorized under the act of June 3, 1916, and having been paid and accepted the travel pay due them under such act, select another place claimed by them as their actual bona fide home or residence and become entitled to the difference between 3½ cents and 5 cents per mile for a distance equal to that for which they

have already been paid travel pay and to 5 cents per mile for any distance such home or residence is from place of discharge in excess of the distance for which previously paid? In this connection attention is invited to the fact that the United States Railroad Administration upon the request of the War Department authorized the sale of tickets to discharged soldiers between place of discharge and the place to which entitled to travel pay, as specified on their discharge certificates, at the rate of 2 cents per mile.

"'(*f*) While prior to its amendment section 126, national-defense act, authorized travel allowances to enlisted men discharged, "except by way of punishment for an offense," the amendatory act provides for the allowance to an enlisted man "honorably discharged." Does this change mean that only those soldiers whose certificates of discharge show that they were "honorably discharged" are entitled to the travel allowance, or does it mean that a soldier "discharged under honorable conditions" will be entitled to the allowance?'

* * * * * * *

"Section 126 of the act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat., 217), is as follows:

"'SEC. 126. On and after July first, nineteen hundred and sixteen, an enlisted man when discharged from the service, except by way of punishment for an offense, shall receive 3½ cents per mile from the place of his discharge to the place of his acceptance for enlistment, enrollment, or original muster into the service, at his option: *Provided*, That for sea travel on discharge transportation and subsistence only shall be furnished to enlisted men.'

"Sections 3 and 4 of the act of February 28, 1919 (Public, No. 300), are as follows:

"'SEC. 3. That section one hundred and twenty-six of the act entitled "An act for making further and more effectual provision for the national defense, and for other purposes," approved June third, nineteen hundred and sixteen, be amended to read as follows:

"'"SEC. 126. That an enlisted man honorably discharged from the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps since November eleventh, nineteen hundred and eighteen, or who may hereafter be honorably discharged, shall receive 5 cents per mile from the place of his discharge to his actual bona fide home or residence or original muster into the service, at his option: *Provided*, That for sea travel on discharge, transportation and subsistence only shall be furnished to enlisted men: *Provided*, That naval reservists duly enrolled who have been honorably released from active service since November eleventh, nineteen hundred and eighteen, or who may hereafter be honorably released from active service, shall be entitled likewise to receive mileage as aforesaid."

"'SEC. 4. That all acts or parts of acts inconsistent with the provisions of this act are hereby repealed.'

"In decisions of this office June 26, 1916 (22 Comp. Dec., 697), and November 3, 1916 (23 Comp. Dec., 282), construing the travel-pay law of June 3, 1916, it was held that it is 'the purpose of the act to return a man to the place from which he was taken by the Government.'

"In letter to Secretary of War, dated February 13, 1919 (88 MS. Comp. Dec., 713), being prior to the enactment of the law of February 28, 1919, it is said:

"'The rate of travel pay "now prescribed by law for discharged soldiers" is found in section 126 of the act of June 3, 1916 (39 Stat., 217). Any regulation which does not conform to the provisions in said section would not meet the conditions imposed by the act of July 9, 1918, namely: "Now prescribed by law for discharged soldiers." Referring to regulation (*a*) submitted, it is proper to remark that a retired enlisted man or reservist of the Regular

Army while in pursuit of civil occupation may have been many miles away from his home or place of residence when he received the order directing him to report for active service. The place to which an enlisted man of the Army is entitled to travel pay on discharge is his home or the place at which he offers himself for enlistment or takes the initial step toward entering the service. * * * The regulations you have submitted are well stated and accord with existing laws with but one exception, namely: The last clause of regulation (*a*), I am of the opinion, should be changed to read as follows: "he shall receive the same allowance to his home, the place of record where the order directing him to report for active service was to be sent."'

"Reviewing past legislation we find that under the specific provisions of section 22, act of January 11, 1812 (2 Stat., 674), section 15, act of January 29, 1813 (2 Stat., 796), section 3, act of March 19, 1836 (5 Stat., 7), and section 16, act of March 3, 1863 (12 Stat., 734), an enlisted man of the Regular Army or the Volunteer Force when discharged from the service of the United States was entitled to travel pay from the place of his discharge to his "residence." Section 15 of the act of January 29, 1813 (2 Stat., 796), and section 8 of the act of June 20, 1864 (13 Stat., 145), were embodied in the Revised Statutes as sections 1289 and 1290. This was in force until the enactment of the law of March 2, 1901 (31 Stat., 902), which authorizes the payment of travel pay to an officer 'from the place of his discharge to the place of his residence at the time of appointment or to the place of his original muster into the service.' A provision in the same law relating to travel pay of enlisted men was superseded by subsequent acts of Congress, and the travel pay law as to enlisted men of the Army discharged on or after July 1, 1916, is under the provisions of above-quoted acts of June 3, 1916, and February 28, 1919, as follows:

"To those discharged from the service in period from July 1, 1916, to November 10, 1918, honorably, without honor, or dishonorably, but not by way of punishment for an offense, 3½ cents per mile.

"To those discharged from the service in period from November 11, 1918, to February 27, 1919, without honor, or dishonorably, but not by way of punishment for an offense, 3½ cents per mile.

"To those discharged honorably on or after November 11, 1918, 5 cents per mile.

"Paragraph 150, Army Regulations, contains a provision as follows:

"'Discharge certificates will be used in the discharge of enlisted men and for no other purpose, and will be of three classes: For honorable discharge, for discharge, and for dishonorable discharge.'

"This law, passed by Congress February 28, 1919, so far as it amends section 126 of the act of June 3, 1916, was the result of an amendment offered in the Senate to the bill which provided for the retention of uniforms and other equipment by enlisted men. The amendment as offered on the floor of the Senate and adopted by the Senate February 22, 1919, was to amend section 126 to read as follows:

"'That an enlisted man discharged from the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps service, except by way of punishment for an offense, shall receive 5 cents per mile from the place of his discharge to his actual bona fide home or residence, or original muster into the service, at his option: *Provided*, That for sea travel on discharge, transportation and subsistence only shall be furnished to enlisted men.'

"As to discharge, except by way of punishment for an offense, this was similar to the former law, but the reference to 'actual bona fide home or resi-

dence,' was new. This amendment with others was disagreed to by the House and the conference committee reported in lieu of this Senate amendment the language which was afterwards enacted in the law of February 28, 1919, as hereinbefore quoted. The conference committee did not explain the purpose of the amendment as the committee framed it, but Senator Chamberlain, chairman of the Senate Committee on Military Affairs, explained the conference report to the Senate by the statement that the amendment which the Senate had adopted was broadened somewhat by the conference committee to allow 5 cents a mile either to their homes or to their place of enlistment and allowed marines and men of the Navy the same rate of pay, stating that the bill was broadened to give a man the option of receiving mileage either to his home or to his place of enlistment.

"In view of this change in the law it is evident that the Congress intended that the additional pay granted at 5 cents instead of 3½ cents a mile should be calculated upon a basis different from that which had been established by interpretation of the former laws. That intention must have been that the enlisted man should have the 5 cents a mile to his actual bona fide home or residence even if that place was different and at a greater distance from the place of discharge than the place of his 'acceptance for enlistment, enrollment, or original muster into the service' referred to in section 126 of the act of June 3, 1916.

["The question in the case of any man who exercises his option by deciding to receive 5 cents a mile to the place of original muster into the service is easily solved, because that place is indicated in the records of the service. But when he exercises the option by deciding to receive the 5 cents a mile to the place of his actual bona fide home or residence an entirely different situation arises, because of the fact that the records of the War Department furnish no evidence to establish the place of his actual bona fide home or residence, and that place, as a rule, is unknown to the military authorities. I think it is evident that a statement or affidavit of the enlisted man would not be sufficient evidence upon which to decide the question in all cases. It is not possible to lay down any general rules by which the place can be determined immediately by officers charged with payment of travel pay. This office can not undertake to state what form of evidence would be acceptable in all cases, because what would be sufficient in one case might be insufficient in another.

"While I am convinced that the language used in this law requires a different construction from the language used in the former law in order to give effect to the new words introduced in the law by the amendment referred to, I think it is clear that, in the absence of a rule of evidence established by the law itself, it is impossible to establish a procedure by which the travel pay to the actual bona fide home or residence can be allowed when such place is more distant from the place of discharge than the place of original muster into the service.

"It is to be assumed, of course, that the enlisted man, having the option to receive 5 cents a mile for the distance from place of discharge to one of two places, will very properly select the place at the greater distance. Whether or not he intends to make the travel to the place selected is immaterial.

"It is therefore concluded that upon discharge an enlisted man should be paid 5 cents a mile from place of discharge to place of original muster into the service, and if the place claimed to be that of his actual bona fide home or residence is at a greater distance, he can present a claim for the difference between that amount and the amount paid him on discharge. Such claim should

be made to the Auditor for the War Department, where the evidence as to the actual bona fide home or residence can be considered and such amount as may be found due can be certified for payment.]

"This answers questions (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), and (*d*). In answer to question (*e*) as to men discharged between November 11, 1918, and February 28, 1919, and later, who were paid 3½ cents a mile under the act of June 3, 1916, they may now be paid the difference of 1½ cents per mile from place of discharge to place of acceptance for enlistment, enrollment, or original muster into the service. Those who claim payment to the place of actual bona fide home or residence should file a claim therefor with the Auditor for the War Department.

"In connection with this question (*c*) and your reference to the granting by the United States Railroad Administration of a rate of 2 cents per mile, I am of opinion that this does not affect the rights of enlisted men under the law and authorizes no deduction from the 5 cents a mile.

"Answer to (*f*): An enlisted man who is not dishonorably discharged nor discharged without honor, but is discharged under honorable conditions, although the word honorably is omitted from his discharge paper, may be said to be honorably discharged within the meaning of section 3 of the act of February 28, 1919. * * *"

2. The Comptroller of the Treasury in his decision of May 3, 1919, in reconsidering that part of his decision of April 17, 1919, shown in brackets, stated that:

"Before this decision was written inquiry was made at the War Department and I was unofficially advised, as stated in the decision, that the records of the War Department furnished no evidence to establish the place of actual bona fide home or residence, and that place as a rule is unknown to the military authorities.

"I am now advised that when a man entered the service he was required to state the place of his residence, and that this place was recorded on his service record and this record is now in the possession of his commanding officer (or the War Department in the case of men already discharged). This record of itself is not sufficient evidence to establish a man's actual bona fide home or residence, but as this statement was made at a time when no possible advantage would be gained by claiming a place other than the actual residence, I am of the opinion that if the soldier in an affidavit made at or about the time of his discharge names a place as his actual bona fide home or residence which coincides with that stated on the service record, this record and affidavit would warrant the disbursing officer in making payment to that place, and the decision of April 17, 1919, is modified to this extent."

[242.17, A. G. O.]

By order of the Secretary of War:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

Official:

J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR No. 252.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *May 14, 1919.*

TRANSFER OF ENLISTED MEN TO DEMOBILIZATION CENTERS FOR DISCHARGE.

So much of Circular No. 85, War Department, 1918, as conflicts with the provisions of this circular; Circulars Nos. 106, 122, and 149, War Department, 1918; Circulars Nos. 13, 17, 37, 104, and 110, War Department, 1919, are rescinded, and the following substituted therefor:

Travel Allowances.

1. Under the provisions of section 3 of an act of Congress, approved February 28, 1919, entitled "An act permitting any person who has served in the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, in the present war, to retain his uniform and personal equipment, and to wear the same under certain conditions" (sec. IV, Bul. No. 11, W. D., 1919), all enlisted men honorably discharged from the Army since November 11, 1918, will be paid on discharge travel pay at the rate of 5 cents a mile from their places of discharge to their points of entry into the service or to their actual bona fide homes or residence, at their option.

Point of Entry into Military Service.

2. The place of a soldier's entry into the military service for purpose of determining travel allowances due him upon separation from the service is as follows:

a. The place of acceptance for enlistment in case of men who enlisted in the Regular Army or men who enlisted in an organization of the National Guard after it had been called into Federal service: Men who enlisted in the Regular Army for active service are, upon furlough to the Reserve after November 11, 1918, entitled to travel pay at the rate of 5 cents per mile from place of furlough to place of acceptance for enlistment, or to their actual bona fide home or residence, at their option, provided they have not been previously furloughed to the Reserve in current enlistment and subsequently recalled to active service.

b. The place of induction in case of men inducted under the selective-service law: The place of a soldier's induction into the service is always the site of the local board to which the registrant reported (Form 1028, P. M. G. O.) for immediate military service. In the large majority of cases this was the same as his local board of registration or origin. In some cases it was, for geographical convenience, some other local board or board of transfer. In those exceptional cases when drafted men reported for military service directly to camps or stations and not to local boards for entrainment to camp or station their "places of induction" will, nevertheless, be taken to be the local boards to which they were ordered to report on Form 1028.

c. The home rendezvous of the organization with which they reported for present tour of Federal service in case of men who belonged to the National Guard prior to its being called or drafted into Federal service and reported for active Federal service as members of such National Guard organizations under call or draft by the President.

d. Their home in case of men of the Regular Army, who within current enlistments have been furloughed to the Regular Army Reserve and subsequently recalled to active service, and men originally enlisting in the enlisted Reserve Corps and retired enlisted men who are called to active duty: Such

32-24-93

home is construed as being the place to which their order for mobilization for active service was originally sent or should have been sent; that is, the place reported as last residence address by such soldier prior to his being called to such active service. All of these men upon return to an inactive status, as distinguished from being discharged, are entitled, under provisions of law contained in the Army appropriation act approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), to 3½ cents per mile, payable in advance, upon release from such active duty, and not to 5 cents per mile as provided for discharged soldiers; but if, instead of being returned to an inactive status, the reservists mentioned above are discharged, they are entitled, under the act approved February 28, 1919 (sec. IV, Bul. No. 11, W. D., 1919), and section 29 of the act approved June 3, 1916 (Bul. No. 16, W. D., 1916), to 5 cents per mile as travel pay.

Travel-pay Affidavit.

3. For the purpose of payment of travel pay under the provisions of this circular, a soldier's actual bona fide home or residence will be taken to be his residence, as shown under the caption "Residence" in the first or second line of the "Descriptive list" on page 2 of his service record, supported by his affidavit, as prescribed in paragraph 4 below.

4. The present policy of the War Department contemplates the discharge of enlisted men at demobilization centers (see par. 15) nearest the points (either their homes or residences or points of entry into the service) to which they desire to receive travel pay on discharge. To this end each enlisted man will execute, subsequently to his designation for discharge, before an officer competent to administer oaths, the following affidavit, in which he will state whether he desires to receive travel pay to the place of entry into military service or to his actual bona fide home or residence:

STATE OF _____
County of _____, *ss.*

I, _____
(Christian name.) (Surname.)

_____
(Serial number.) (Rank.) (Present organization.)

United States Army, being first duly sworn, depose and say that my actual bona fide present home or residence is

_____
(Street No.) (City.) (County.) (State.)

and that I entered the military service at _____
(City and State.)

I further depose and state under section 3, act of February 28, 1919 (Public 300, 65th Cong.), I elect to receive travel pay from place of discharge or furlough to reserve to _____
(Fill in one of two places named above.)

I fully understand that any false statement made by me in this affidavit renders me liable to prosecution for fraud.

_____
(Signature of soldier.)

Sworn and subscribed to before me this _____ day of _____, 1919, at Station.

_____
(Signature of officer administering oath.)

_____
(Rank and official title of officer.)

This affidavit will be filed with the soldier's service record after his discharge, and will in all cases be executed on paper not larger than 7½ by 8½ inches in dimensions. In addition, the following statement will be written or stamped with a rubber stamp upon the margin of the final indorsement of the service record and will be initialed by the officer signing the final indorsement:

"Soldier's travel pay affidavit filed herewith ----------."

In case the soldier claims travel pay to a residence other than that shown in his service record, he will be sent to the demobilization camp nearest his point of entry in the service for discharge. He will upon discharge be credited and paid travel pay at the prescribed rate from his point of discharge to his point of entry into the service and will be advised that he may submit a claim to the zone finance officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C., for transmission to the Auditor for the War Department for any difference in travel pay that he may consider due him. The Auditor for the War Department will, upon the soldier's request, furnish the necessary form of application with such information as is necessary to enable the soldier to understand what proof must be submitted to fully establish such claims.

5. The affidavit called for in paragraph 4 will in all cases be executed prior to the transfer of the enlisted men concerned to the proper demobilization center for discharge. In the case of men stationed in this country affidavits will be executed prior to the departure of the men from their "present stations." In the case of men returning from overseas, affidavits will be executed prior to their departure from the port of embarkation in the United States for the proper demobilization centers.

Men who entered the service abroad will be required to execute the affidavit prior to the departure from abroad of units to which they are assigned or attached. Only such of these men as elect to receive travel pay to points within the United States, its insular possessions, Alaska, the Canal Zone, Canada, or Mexico will be returned to the United States for discharge. All men who claim travel pay to points elsewhere will be discharged overseas. In no case will an enlisted man be required to execute this affidavit prior to his designation for discharge.

Remarks on Final Pay Roll.

6. Based upon the information contained in the soldier's service record and affidavit as to his residence, an officer preparing final pay roll of enlisted men will, under these regulations, determine the place to which the soldier is to be paid travel pay by the disbursing officer, and will enter in column "Date and place, etc., to which entitled to travel allowance" the place to which the soldier has elected to receive travel pay as between the place of entry into the military service and actual bona fide home or residence, except that in the event the soldier has designated as his actual bona fide home or residence a place other than that shown on his service record, the place of entry into the military service will be noted in such column, and the soldier paid accordingly. In such cases final pay rolls will carry the remark under the soldier's name as follows: "The soldier claims his actual bona fide home or residence as ————————, which can not be verified from his service record." The soldier will be advised of such payment in writing by the officer preparing final payment roll, and that he may submit to the zone finance officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C., claim for the additional distance involved to his actual bona fide home or residence designated by him in such affidavit. The zone finance officer will

make record of the claim and transmit same to the Auditor for the War Department for settlement. Similar action will be taken by the officer preparing final statements.

Claims for Additional Travel Pay.

7. All enlisted men who have been honorably separated from the service since November 11, 1918, and who consider that they have a claim for additional travel pay under the act of Congress approved February 28, 1919 (sec. IV, Bul. No. 11, W. D., 1919), may submit claim therefor directly to the zone finance officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C. (envelope to be marked "Travel allowances"). Such claim must be submitted in the form of an affidavit upon a blank form which may be obtained from any Army recruiting officer, the Red Cross or other agencies organized to aid soldiers, or from the Director of Finance, War Department, Washington, D. C., and will be accompanied by the soldier's original discharge certificate or a true copy thereof certified as such by an Army recruiting officer. The original discharge certificate will be returned to the soldier after it has served its purpose. A true copy of discharge certificate will be accepted only when certified by an Army recruiting officer under the following conditions: The true copy will contain both printed and written matter of every nature and description of both sides of the original discharge certificate. This true copy, together with the original discharge and the soldier's affidavit, will be presented to the nearest Army recruiting officer, who will make and sign a certificate in the margin on the back of the original discharge in ink, or stamp with indelible ink, reading as follows:

"A true copy of this discharge certificate has been made and attested to by me to enable the soldier to obtain travel pay under act of February 28, 1919."

The officer will also place the following certificate on the copy of the discharge which is to be forwarded to the zone finance officer, Washington, D. C.:

"I certify that the foregoing is an exact, true, and literal copy of the discharge certificate of _____, and that I have written in ink or stamped with indelible ink and signed on the original from which this copy was made, the following words: 'A true copy of this discharge certificate has been made and attested to by me to enable the soldier to obtain travel pay under act of February 28, 1919.'"

Officers signing certificate will show rank and station.

After this certificate has been made the original discharge will be returned to the soldier, and true copy and the affidavit will be forwarded by the recruiting officer to the zone finance officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C., for settlement. Blank forms for making certified copies of discharge certificates previously furnished recruiting officers in connection with claims for $60 bonus may be used for this purpose by striking out of the recruiting officer's certificate the last word "bonus" and adding thereto the words "travel pay under act of February 28, 1919." Enlisted men who submitted certified copies of discharge certificates in connection with their claims for payment of the $60 bonus need not furnish another certified copy of discharge, but will forward the affidavit referred to above directly to the zone finance officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C., stating that they have already furnished certified copy of discharge in claim for $60 bonus, to which reference should be made in connection with the claim for travel pay. In cases where the zone finance officer is precluded, under the decisions of the Comptroller of the Treasury published in Circular No. 251, War Department, 1919, from making settlement in full of claim as presented, such zone finance officer will make settlement of the amount that he is author-

ized to pay and refer the case to the Auditor for the War Department for settlement of the balance of such claim upon its merits.

Conditions under which Men may be Discharged at "Present Station."

8. Under instructions heretofore or hereafter issued directing the discharge of enlisted men, only those men will be discharged at their present stations who fall within the following special classes:

a. Men who are nearer to the points to which they elect to draw travel pay on discharge than they are to any demobilization centers to which they can be sent for discharge.

b. Men who are nearer to the points to which they elect to draw travel pay on discharge than they would be if sent away to any demobilization center for discharge.

c. Men who have married in the vicinity of their present stations and whose applications for discharge at such stations have been approved by the officer authorized to direct their discharge.

d. Men who have had employment in the vicinity of their present stations prior to entry into the service and who have definitely arranged to return to such employment, and whose written applications for discharge at their present stations have been approved by the officers authorized to direct their discharge.

The fact that employment can be obtained in the vicinity of a soldier's present station after discharge does not act to bring a case under the provisions of this paragraph. The soldier must actually have been employed in the vicinity prior to his entry into the service.

e. When it is desired that a man be employed after his discharge in a civilian capacity at his present station by the military authorities authorized to hire civilians, and satisfactory assurance is given the officer authorized to direct the discharge that the man will accept employment for the desired period of time.

f. When the transfer to a demobilization center for discharge of a man whose discharge has been approved on the grounds of sickness or distress in his family under the provisions of Circular No. 77, War Department, 1918, will impose hardship upon those for whose relief his discharge has been approved.

Applications for discharge at the "present station" as thus provided for will be closely scrutinized, and will be approved only after the grounds upon which they are based have been clearly shown to come within the above-described classes.

In cases not coming within the above classes in which it appears that undue hardship will be imposed upon a man by his transfer to a demobilization center for discharge, request for his discharge at his "present station" may be made to The Adjutant General of the Army.

Transfers to Demobilization Centers.

9. Every other enlisted man ordered discharged will be sent for discharge to a demobilization center near the point designated as the point to which he will be paid travel pay. Normally this demobilization center will be the one nearest such point. In exceptional cases, however, when the total distance to be traveled by the man to be discharged will be substantially reduced, or when his return to the place designated in his affidavit will be clearly facilitated, the proper commanding officer may send him for discharge to a demobilization center other than the one nearest the point named in his affidavit. No such

exception will be made to facilitate a man's return to the point named in his affidavit when it will cause an excessive increase in the total cost of transportation and travel pay over that which would be incurred by the Government in sending him for discharge to the demobilization center nearest the point to which he will receive travel pay.

10. Any case which can not be decided under the provisions of paragraph 9 without imposing undue hardship upon the soldier concerned will be referred to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention room 336, for decision.

11. Men sent from a station to the same demobilization center for discharge will be formed in a detachment and will be accompanied, if practicable, by a sufficient number of commissioned officers to maintain discipline, preferably from localities near the demobilization center to which the detachment is sent. When the detachment consists of more than 30 men, the commanding officer of the station from which it is sent will prearrange all details by wire with the commanding officer of the demobilization center. When the detachment consists of 30 men or less, no preliminary arrangements are necessary. In all cases, however, the commanding officer of the demobilization center will be notified by wire of the date and hour of the detachment's departure from its station and of its probable arrival at the demobilization center. These instructions are not to be construed as prohibiting the sending of enlisted men singly to demobilization centers for discharge. This practice will be minimized as much as possible, but the discharge of no enlisted man will be unduly delayed awaiting the departure of a detachment for the demobilization center to which he is to be sent.

12. Special instructions are issued from time to time relative to the disposal of men and organizations arriving from overseas. Commanding generals of ports of embarkation and other commanding officers concerned will in each case be governed by such special instructions.

13. This circular will be quoted as authority for transfers specified above. Each movement of enlisted men under this authority will be reported by wire to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention room 155, stating destination and number of men sent.

14. All records and papers of men sent to demobilization centers for discharge will be completed as far as possible prior to their departure from the station from which they are sent.

Demobilization Centers.

15. The following stations are designated as demobilization centers and men will not be sent for discharge under these instructions to stations other than those listed below:

Camp Bowie, Tex.
Camp Custer, Mich.
Camp Devens, Mass.
Camp Dix, N. J.
Camp Dodge, Iowa.
Camp Funston, Kans.
Camp Gordon, Ga.
Camp Grant, Ill.
Camp Jackson, S. C.
Camp Lee, Va.
Camp Lewis, Wash.
Camp Meade, Md.
Fort Oglethorpe, Ga.
Camp Pike, Ark.
Presidio of San Francisco, Calif.
Fort D. A. Russell, Wyo.
Camp Shelby, Miss.
Camp Sherman, Ohio.
Camp Taylor, Ky.
Camp Travis, Tex.
Camp Upton, N. Y.

16. The commanding officers of the stations listed will discharge all men sent under authority of this circular to their respective stations who, upon examination, are found eligible therefor under current instructions. They will expedite the discharge of such men and the necessary active supervision will be instituted and maintained to insure a thorough and rapid accomplishment of all work incident to the demobilization of organizations and the discharge of men as ordered.

Physical Examination.

17. All men designated for discharge, except men arriving from overseas, will be given a thorough preliminary physical examination prior to the time they leave their present station for demobilization centers and men found not physically eligible for discharge at such examination will not be sent to a demobilization center for discharge. When such men become eligible therefor they will be immediately sent to the proper demobilization center for discharge. The final physical examination prior to separation from the service will be made at the station where the man is actually separated from the service. Men arriving from overseas at ports of embarkation in this country need not be given this preliminary examination prior to their departure for demobilization centers.

Men transferred to a demobilization center for immediate discharge who are found physically ineligible therefor will be transferred to a convalescent center or to the proper hospital for treatment. Intensive treatment will be given venereal cases. When they become eligible therefor, all such men will be immediately discharged under the authority of this circular, without further orders. A report giving number, reasons prohibiting discharge, and station from which all men ineligible for discharge came, will be promptly made to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention room 336, except in the case of men returned from overseas, who are forwarded from ports of embarkation.

Disposition of Men Desiring to Remain Temporarily in Service.

18. Men desiring to remain temporarily in the service may be transferred without loss of grade to unassigned in the arm or corps to which they belong and will be attached as extra members to permanent camp organizations.

19. Current War Department instructions, relative to discharge, should be thoroughly studied in connection with this circular. Attention is particularly directed to the provisions of Circular No. 128, War Department, 1918, and Circulars Nos. 14, 23, 34, and 66, War Department, 1919.

[246.86, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

Extra Copies

CIRCULAR No. 375.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *July 29, 1919.*

DISPOSITION OF DRAFT DESERTERS.

1. When any draft registrant voluntarily reports to a post, camp or station for determination of his status and disposition of his case or when any draft deserter is apprehended and delivered to military jurisdiction, he will ordinarily be unaccompanied by any documentary evidence of his identity or desertion. When such a registrant reports or is delivered to a post, camp or station, the commanding officer concerned should telegraph or write to The Adjutant General of the Army, giving the name of the registrant, the designation of his local board, and when possible his order number. In response to such notifications, The Adjutant General of the Army will furnish the commanding officers concerned duly authenticated copies or abstracts of all selective service records available concerning the registration, induction and desertion of the man. This information should be of assistance in the investigation directed in Circular No. 75, War Department, 1919, to determine whether the man should be brought to trial or given a discharge (Form No. 526, A. G. O.), and such records will also be needed to assist in proving desertion in case a man is brought to trial. If the records show that the man was not inducted or if inducted did not desert, The Adjutant General of the Army will advise the commanding officer of the actual draft status of the registrant.

32-24-52

2. The following suggestions are furnished for the use of commanding officers charged with bringing draft deserters to trial, and were prepared by a board of officers charged by The Adjutant General of the Army to make recommendations in reference to what selective service records should be furnished by The Adjutant General of the Army to commanding officers of posts, camps and stations at which draft deserters reported or were surrendered. All officers concerned are cautioned that these suggestions are merely a guide to assist in the preparation of cases. These suggestions will not be construed to diminish the responsibility of the officers concerned, that all documentary and oral evidence that can be secured to properly confirm and strengthen the case is secured.

"PROPOSED INSTRUCTIONS.

"I. To prove draft desertion three things must be shown, viz.: (1) An order inducting some one by the name of the accused into the military service; (2) failure of that person to appear for induction, or after appearance to entrain, or after entrainment to proceed to camp; and (3) identification of the accused as the person to whom the order and the failure relate.

"1. The order of induction is always a matter of record. In any given case it will have been made by the local board, unless the draftee was delinquent in the matter of appearing for physical examination or of filing a questionnaire (after Dec. 15, 1917), in which event it will have been made by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substitute).

"(*a*) *Induction by the local board prior to December 15, 1917.*—The best record evidence would be a duly authenticated abstract of that portion of the local board's docket (Form 178) which relates to the accused, showing by entry in column 47 the fact and date of the order (this, under M. C. M., par. 238, 239, would, if complete, import verity and not require testimony to aid it); or, the original of Form 164–C showing on its face that it was mailed. If neither of these is available then a duly authenticated copy of Form 164–C (which must be aided by the oral testimony of some one who knows that the original thereof

HISTORICAL BRANCH
MOBILIZATION SECTION
FEB 1 1919
Received ... .

CORRECTED COPY.

CIRCULAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 21, 1918.*

ADMISSION OF HONORABLY DISCHARGED SOLDIERS AND SAILORS TO UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO.

32-24-106

The University of Colorado, located at Boulder, 30 miles northwest of Denver, will admit to all departments free of tuition or other charges all honorably discharged soldiers and sailors from any State who were disabled in the service because of wounds or disease and who possess the required educational qualifications. The School of Law of the University of Colorado will admit all honorably discharged soldiers and sailors who were disabled in the service because of wounds or disease and who have had a high-school education or its equivalent, though two years of college work is required of other applicants for admission.

[350, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
Acting The Adjutant General.

98504°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

was mailed according to section 5, Mobilization Regulations); or, a duly authenticated copy of the particular list (Form 164–A) containing the name of the accused (which likewise must be aided by the oral testimony of some one who knows that a duplicate was posted as required by section 5, Mobilization Regulations). If all the foregoing fail, resort may be had to a duly authenticated copy of the particular report of the local board to The Adjutant General of the Army (Form 146–C), which contains the name of the accused (coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that said report was regularly compiled from official data and is correct) or to oral evidence, if there be a witness competent to testify to the fact from knowledge.

"(*b*) *Induction by the local board on or after December 15, 1917.*—The best and sufficient evidence is an authenticated abstract of that portion of the classification list (Form 1000) which relates to the accused and which should show by entry in column 24 the fact and date of induction (this, like Form 178, need not be supported by testimony). Failing it, however, resort should be had to the original of the notice (Form 1028) if available, showing on its face that it was mailed; or a duly authenticated copy of (Form 1028), coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that the original was mailed as required by section 159–D, Selective Service Regulations. If neither of these can be had, then a duly authenticated copy of the particular report to The Adjutant General of the Army (Form 1018) which contains the name of the accused, or a duly authenticated copy of the cover sheet of the particular case (Form 1001–B), coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that the report or cover sheet, as the case may be, was regularly compiled from official data and is correct.

"(*c*) *Induction by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substitute) prior to December 15, 1917.*—The best evidence would be the original of the notice (no form number) required by section 3 of Supplemental Rules and Regulations No. 1, showing on its face that it was duly mailed; failing that, a duly authenticated copy of said notice, coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that the original thereof was mailed as required by said section on or before the date it bears; if neither of the above can be had, then a duly authenticated copy of the particular report to The Adjutant General of the Army (Form 146–B) which contains the name of the accused, coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that said report was regularly made from official data and is correct.

"(*d*) *Induction by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substitute) on or after December 15, 1917.*—The best evidence would be the original of the notice to report (Form 1014) showing on its face that it had been duly mailed; failing that, a duly authenticated copy of said notice, coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that the original was mailed as and at the time required by section 133, Selective Service Regulations. If neither of the above can be had, then a duly authenticated copy of the particular report to The Adjutant General of the Army (Form 1018) which contains the name of the accused, coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that said report was regularly compiled from official data and is correct; or a duly authenticated abstract of that portion of the final list of all deserters or delinquents (Form 4003) which refers to the accused, coupled with the oral testimony of some one who knows that said list was properly compiled from official data and the abstract thereof relating to the accused is correct; failing all the above, resort may be had to the classification list of the local board (Form 1000) or the cover sheet (Form 1001–B) if supported by oral testimony sufficient to establish that the entries were made upon and in accordance with the receipt by the local board from the adjutant general of duplicate 1014.

"(*e*) Induction by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substitute) on or after September 16, 1918, may also be established by a duly authenticated abstract from the delinquent list (Form 1013–A) without further evidence.

"(*f*) In every case a duly authenticated copy of the registration card (Form 1) should be put in evidence for the general aid that it affords.

"2. Failure to appear for induction or to entrain or to proceed to camp may usually, though not always or necessarily, be shown by the record. The oral testimony of some one who knows will of course suffice.

"(*a*) If the induction was by the local board prior to December 15, 1917, then a duly authenticated abstract of that portion of the docket (Form 178) referring to the accused; if that is not available, the next resort would be a duly authenticated copy of the inside sheet of Form 164–A; failing that, a duly authenticated copy of the particular report (Form 146–C) containing the name of the accused.

"(*b*) If the induction was by the local board after December 15, 1917, the best record evidence would be a duly authenticated abstract of that portion of the classification list (Form 1000) referring to the accused; failing that, a duly authenticated copy of the particular report (1018) containing the name of the accused, or, if the failure was to entrain or proceed to camp, after appearance before the local board, a duly authenticated copy of the list of persons entrained for camp (Form 1029) which contains the name of the accused may be utilized.

"(*c*) If the induction was made by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substitute) prior to December 15, 1917, the only available record evidence of failure would be a duly authenticated copy of that particular report (Form 146–B) which contains the name of the accused.

"(*d*) If the induction was by the adjutant general of the State (or his official substtiute) after December 15, 1917, the evidence of failure would appear of record in Form 1018, and if the induction was on or after September 16, 1918, in Form 1013–A.

"3. Identification of the accused as the person inducted can not be directly established by record; identity of names will furnish a sufficient prima facie showing, but in cases where several persons of the same name have been inducted by the same board, the registration card (Form 1) will furnish additional support by its data of residence, physical description, employment, and the like.

"II. In the present state of the law it can not be asserted that any of these records except Forms 178, 1000, and 1013–A import verity, so that they will stand alone, unsupported by testimony. Hence it is always advisable whenever possible to support these records by appropriate tetsimony. It should be noted, as a matter of caution, that the testimony must be oral and in open court; depositions can not be used in the prosecution of wartime desertions."

[324.71, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR No. 400.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *August 15, 1919.*

TRANSFER OF ENLISTED MEN TO DEMOBILIZATION CENTERS FOR DISCHARGE—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 252, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

Circular No. 252, War Department, 1919, as amended by Circulars Nos. 280, 317, 325, and 349, War Department, 1919, is further amended as follows:

1. The last subparagraph of paragraph 4 is amended to read as follows:

In case the soldier claims travel pay to a residence other than that shown in his service record, he will be sent for discharge to the demobilization center nearest his point of entry into the service, unless his case properly falls within the provisions of paragraph 8, or of subparagraph *a*, paragraph 9, as herein amended. A soldier claiming travel pay to a residence other than that shown in his service record will, in all cases, be credited and paid travel pay at the prescribed rate from his point of discharge to his point of entry into the service, and will be advised that he may submit a claim to the Zone Finance Officer, Lemon Building, Washington, D. C., for transmission to the Auditor for the War Department for any difference in travel pay that he may consider due him. The Auditor for the War Department will, upon the soldier's request, furnish the necessary form of application with such information as is necessary to enable the soldier to understand what proof must be submitted to fully establish such claim.

2. The last subparagraph of paragraph 8 is amended to read as follows:

In cases not coming within the classes outlined in subparagraphs *a* to *g* (see Cir. No. 325, W. D., 1919), and in which it appears that undue hardship will be imposed upon a man by his transfer to a demobilization center for discharge, the request for discharge at his "present station" will be made to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention room 336.

3. The first sentence of paragraph 9 is amended to read as follows:

Every other enlisted man ordered discharged, except those men whose cases properly fall within the provisions of the following subparagraph, will be sent for discharge to a demobilization center near the point designated as the point to which he will be paid travel pay.

4. The following subparagraph is added to paragraph 9:

a. In case, however, the soldier establishes by good and sufficient proof, and by his travel pay affidavit, the fact that his actual bona fide residence is at a place other than that shown in his service record, he may, upon his properly approved written application therefor, be sent for discharge to a demobilization center so located that the travel pay due him from place of discharge to point of entry into the service will be sufficient to enable him to return to his residence after discharge. In the selection of this demobilization center, care will be taken to limit the total cost of transportation to the lowest practicable minimum. The proof of the location of the soldier's residence must, in all cases, be sufficient to establish beyond a reasonable doubt, the fact that the case is a bona fide one, and should be obtained from sources other than the soldier himself. The travel-pay affidavit of each soldier discharged, as provided for in this subparagraph, will show that he elects to draw travel pay from point of discharge to point of entry into the service. His written application for discharge, as provided for in this subparagraph, should be submitted at the time his travel-pay affidavit is executed, and should quote this subparagraph and circular as authority for the special consideration requested.

[246.86, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

32-24-54

133211°—19

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1919

CORRECTED COPY. [G. O. 102.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 102.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *August 15, 1919.*

Section.

Extension of jurisdiction of Board of Appraisers I
Organization of Air Service units II

I. Extension of jurisdiction of Board of Appraisers.—1. The jurisdiction and powers conferred upon the War Department Board of Appraisers by section II, General Orders, No. 30, War Department, 1918, as amended by section II, General Orders, No. 41, War Department, 1919, are hereby extended to include claims arising under the terms and conditions, whether expressed or implied, of leases for the use and occupation of real estate by the United States Army.

2. In the disposition of such claims the War Department Board of Appraisers may make original investigation or refer any claim for investigation and recommendation to be made as provided for in section II, General Orders, No. 39, War Department, 1919.

3. The record of the claim and the approved recommendation by the War Department Board of Appraisers will be forwarded to the Real Estate Service, for transmission to the Director of Finance for final disposition.

[334.8, A. G. O.]

II. Organization of Air Service units.—The following Air Service units will be organized at the stations indicated, under Tables of Organization, 1919, for the Air Service:

a. *Units.*	*Stations.*
First Wing	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Tex.
Second Wing	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
1st Day Bombardment Group	Ellington Field, Houston, Tex.
1st Surveillance Group	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Tex.
1st Pursuit Group	Selfridge Field, Mt. Clemens, Mich.
1st Army Observation Group	Park Field, Millington, Tenn.
1st Photo Section	Ft. Bliss, Tex.
2d Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
4th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
6th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
7th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
11th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
12th Photo Section	Canal Zone.
14th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.
15th Photo Section	Langley Field, Hampton, Va.

133917°—19

The First Wing will consist of all groups and organizations engaged on work in connection with border duty. The Second Wing will exercise supervision of all units on the Atlantic Coast. The 1st Day Bombardment Group will consist of the 11th Day Bombardment Squadron, 20th Day Bombardment Squadron, 96th Day Bombardment Squadron, and 166th Day Bombardment Squadron. The 1st Surveillance Group will consist of the 8th, 90th, and 104th Surveillance Squadrons. The 1st Pursuit Group will consist of the 27th, 94th, 95th, and 147th Pursuit Squadrons. The 1st Army Observation Group will consist of the 1st, 12th, and 258th Army Observation Squadrons. The squadron organizations of these groups have been previously authorized.

b. The commanding generals of the Philippine, Hawaiian, and Panama Canal Departments will organize units in their departments as follows:

Units.	*Stations.*
1st Observation Group	Philippine Department.
2d Observation Group	Hawaiian Department.
3d Observation Group	Panama Canal Department.

The 1st Observation Group will consist of the 2d and 3d Observation Squadrons.

The 2d Observation Group will consist of the 4th and 6th Observation Squadrons.

The 3d Observation Group will consist of the 5th and 7th Observation Squadrons.

[322.2, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 105.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *August 20, 1919.*

Section.

Awards of distinguished-service medal ..... I, II, IV, V, VI
Award of distinguished-service cross III

I—**Award of distinguished-service medal.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Colonel *Frederick W. Lewis*, United States Army. For exceptionaly meritorious and distinguished service as officer in charge of the Publication Division of The Adjutant General's Office. To his painstaking efforts, tact, energy, and zeal are due the accuracy with which publications issued to the Military Establishment through The Adjutant General of the Army were drawn and the promptness with which they were distributed.

[201, A. G. O.]

II—**Award of distinguished-service medal.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Colonel *Perrin L. Smith*, Quartermaster Corps. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. To his great administrative ability, initiative, and tireless energy is due in great measure the very successful practical application of the regulations governing the payment of allotments made by officers and enlisted men, the handling of the various Liberty bond issues subscribed for through the Army allotment system, and other important financial matters connected with the Army during the emergency.

[201, A. G. O.]

III—**Award of distinguished-service cross.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service cross for extraordinary heroism in action in Europe is awarded to the following-named officer:

Captain *Courtney Henley*, 327th Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action north of the Sommerance-St. Juvin Road on

October 11, 1918. Capt. *Henley* led a party of three enlisted men in an attack on an enemy machine-gun position which was doing considerable damage to our forces. Under intense hostile fire his attack drove the enemy gunners from the machine-gun nest.

[201, A. G. O.]

IV.—Award of distinguished-service medal.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Brigadier General *Isaac W. Littell*, United States Army, retired. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. As Chief of the Cantonment Division of the Quartermaster General's Office he was charged with the task of building the camps and cantonments of the Army raised in summer of 1917 under conditions imposing almost insuperable obstacles. His completion of this task is a conspicuous example of the exercise of qualities of mind and character making up the highest type of officer.

[201, A. G. O.]

V.—Award of distinguished-service medal.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Major *Henri Stanislas August Hanaut*, French General Staff. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. As a member of the French Military Commission he was on duty with the Training and Instruction Branch of the War Plans Division of the General Staff. In this branch he was charged with teaching the higher phases of the military art, a course which only a talented and experienced officer could have conducted. His services to the United States were of inestimable value.

[330.4, A. G. O.]

VI.—Award of distinguished-service medal.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Captain *Paul Elie Nevegans*, Artillery, French Army. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. As a member of the French Military Mission he was placed on duty with the Training and Instruction Branch, War Plans Division

of the General Staff. His brilliant mental and exceptional professional attainments, coupled with rare tact and tireless devotion to duty, caused his services to be of signal worth to the United States Army.

[330.4, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 106.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *August 28, 1919.*

Section.

Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional), 1919 I
Increase in enlisted personnel of the General Staff College Service Detachment II
Board of Contract Adjustment III
Insignia for qualifications in marksmanship IV

32-24-37

I—Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional), 1919.—1. "Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional), American Expeditionary Forces, 1918," is prescribed provisionally for the information and government of the Army and the National Guard of the United States, and will supersede "Infantry Drill Regulations, 1911." Such interpretations of these regulations as may be necessary to adapt the drill to existing organizations will be made by regimental or higher commanders.

2. These regulations will be designated as "Infantry Drill Regulations (Provisional), 1919."

3. These regulations when printed will be issued without requisition.

[062.12, A. G. O.]

II—Increase in enlisted personnel of the General Staff College Service Detachment.—Paragraph 2, section I, General Orders, No. 93, War Department, 1919, is amended so as to increase the strength of the General Staff College Service Detachment (white) to 127 and the aggregate strength of the detachment to 157 by adding the following enlisted men, with pay, allowance, qualifications, and rank equal to corresponding grades in the Corps of Engineers, for duty in the Graphic Section, Geographic Branch, of the Military Intelligence Division, General Staff:

2 master engineers, junior grade.
2 sergeants, first class.
3 sergeants.

[352.091, A. G. O.]

III—Board of Contract Adjustment.—Section IV, General Orders, No. 103, War Department, 1918, as amended by section

II, General Orders, No. 135, War Department, 1918, and section IV, General Orders, No. 100, War Department, 1919, is further amended by adding the following as a subparagraph to paragraph 11:

The board may also act through one or more committees of not less than three members each, designated from time to time by the chairman or assistant chairman at the same time as or prior to the assignment to any member of such committee of the case or matter upon which such committee would have authority to act hereunder, and in case of the concurring opinion of all the members of any such committee such opinion shall be and become the action of the board as though taken by a majority of the members of the board.

[334.7, A. G. O.]

IV.—Insignia for qualifications in marksmanship.—1. Section II, General Orders, No. 41, War Department, 1918, suspending during the present emergency the gratuitous issue of insignia to officers and enlisted men qualifying in marksmanship with the rifle, pistol, and machine gun, is rescinded.

2. The issue of badges for qualifications in marksmanship will be resumed. Badges will be issued to those who qualify in the following prescribed courses:

With rifle:

Expert; sharpshooter; marksman; marksman, special course "A."

With pistol:

Expert; first-class pistol shot.

With machine gun:

Expert; sharpshooter; marksman.

3. A qualification bar bearing the year of requalification will be issued for each additional year of qualification.

4. Officers will be issued and may wear badges for rifle and pistol qualifications only.

5. Enlisted men will be permitted to wear badges given for qualification with the rifle and for qualification with the weapon or weapons with whose manipulation they are identified.

6. A badge once earned may be worn until superseded by a higher badge pertaining to the same weapon, provided this be not construed to affect qualification pay nor to authorize the

wearing of more than three marksmanship badges by any individual at any one time.

[220.526, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 107.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *September 5, 1919.*

Section.

Designation of 6th and 8th Field Hospitals and 6th Ambulance Company I
Discontinuance of Committee on Education and Special Training II
Fort Riley exempted from control of department commander III
Sale of clothing, accouterments, and equipment to officers IV
Use of motor vehicles V

32-24-38

I. Designation of 6th and 8th Field Hospitals and 6th Ambulance Company.—1. The two field hospitals (motorized) now being organized at Camp Meade, Md., for oversea duty are designated as the 6th and 8th Field Hospitals (Motorized).

2. The ambulance company (motorized) now being organized at Camp Meade, Md., for oversea duty is designated as the 6th Ambulance Company (Motorized).

[320, A. G. O.]

II. Discontinuance of Committee on Education and Special Training.—1. Section II, General Orders, No. 15, War Department, 1918, creating the Committee on Education and Special Training, is rescinded.

2. All records of the Committee on Education and Special Training will be transferred to The Adjutant General of the Army for file.

3. The Director, War Plans Division, General Staff, is charged with supervision and control of military training in civil educational institutions.

[000.862, A. G. O.]

III. Fort Riley exempted from control of department commander.—All the activities of the Army now at Fort Riley, Kans., with the exception of those at Camp Funston, are placed under the command of the Commandant, Mounted Service School, and as such are exempted from the control of the department commander as provided in paragraph 191, Army Regulations, in all that pertains to administration, supply, instruction, training, and discipline, except that the commanding general, Central Department, will retain general court-martial jurisdiction over Fort Riley, Kans.

[680.22, A. G. O.]

IV. Sale of clothing, accouterments, and equipment to officers.—Paragraph 2, section III, General Orders, No. 14, War

CIRCULAR No. 420.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 10, 1919.*

DISCHARGE OF OFFICERS HOLDING EMERGENCY COMMISSIONS—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 350, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

1. Paragraphs 1, 3, 5, and 9, Circular No. 350, War Department, 1919, are rescinded.

2. Legislation prescribing the commissioned strenth of the Army for the fiscal year 1920 requires that by October 31, 1919, the total number of officers in active service be reduced to 18,000. In order to accomplish such reduction it is essential that the discharge of officers holding only commissions for the emergency be proceeded with as rapidly as possible and in such manner that only those required to complete the 18,000 commissioned personnel of the Army will remain in service on October 31, 1919.

3. To provide the 18,000 officers authorized for the fiscal year 1920 will require the retention of approximately 8,500 emergency officers. Detailed allotments in accordance with the distribution of the 18,000 officers will be furnished at an early date to organization commanders and chiefs of staff corps or other activities. Emergency officers to be retained are to be selected, subject to War Department approval, by the chiefs of staff corps, department and camp commanders, and by other commanding officers to whom allotments are made, from among officers under their jurisdiction. Emergency officers to be retained outside the continental limits of the United States are to be selected by the commanding generals of the forces with which such officers are serving.

32-24-48

4. It is necessary that emergency officers retained in service be selected so far as possible from among applicants for permanent appointment. Officers not applicants for permanent appointment will be retained only in those cases where they possess such qualifications for a particular duty that a suitable applicant for permanent appointment cannot be assigned to such duty. The selection of any emergency officer for retention at this time does not bind him to remain in the service until June 30, 1920, nor does it obligate the War Department to continue him in service should his discharge for any reason become necessary or desirable.

5. Officers under medical treatment for disabilities incident to military service will be retained in service, whether or not applicants for permanent appointment, until such time as maximum restoration has been attained. This will not be construed as authorizing retention of officers temporarily on sick report for minor disabilities.

6. In selecting for retention in service emergency officers who are applicants for future appointment in the permanent establishment, it must be remembered that all officers serving with or detailed for duty in a staff corps are, under existing law, relative to the permanent establishment, commissioned in the line of the Army. All emergency officers, therefore, selected for retention as applicants for permanent appointment should be competent to perform duty in and willing to accept appointment in the line of the Army. As the need for officers in the various staff corps decreases, it will become possible and necessary for many officers now selected by chiefs of staff corps for retention to be sent to line organizations for duty. It is not contemplated that new commissions will, in general, be issued to retained emergency officers at this time.

Department, 1919, is amended by adding the following subparagraph:

d. The operations of the tailor shop at the Zone Storage Depot, Balboa, Canal Zone, are extended to include the manufacture of uniforms for officers. An adequate supply of cloth and other material needed will be kept on hand.

[421, A. G. O.]

V.—**Use of motor vehicles.**—Paragraphs 3 and 4, section II, General Orders, No. 84, War Department, 1919, are amended to read as follows:

3. Passenger transportation will report for duty at the hour set for the beginning of the day's work, and will be released at the hour set for the conclusion of the day's work, except such as may, by special direction only of the commanding officer, be held for any duty outlined in paragraph 4 of this order. Passenger vehicles will not be used for carrying passengers, official or nonofficial, to and from their homes, to and from meals, or on any but strictly Government business for which there is any other suitable means of transportation available in the form of animal-drawn vehicles, public street car or railroad facilities.

4. Motor transportation may be used by special direction only of the commanding officer for the following purposes, provided that the use of such transportation for dances and entertainments is limited in such a way as not to require overtime work on the part of the chauffeurs:

a. Athletics.

b. Hunting.

c. For civilian employees from and to nearest railway point to place of work, where practicable.

d. For all members of garrison, including officers' and enlisted men's families, on schedule only, to and from nearest railway point, boat landing or street car.

e. Dances.

f. Entertainments.

[451, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

7. The commanding generals of departments in the United States, the chiefs of all staff corps, the commanding general of the port of embarkation, and the commanding officers of all posts and camps not under command of a department commander or the chief of a staff corps will continue to reduce the need for commissioned personnel and to cause the discharge of emergency officers as rapidly as their services can be spared. Officers eligible for retention under allotments to be published and whose retention is contemplated will be the last officers discharged.

8. In making preliminary selection of officers to be retained for duty with the line of the Army commanding officers will be guided by the fact that allotments for such purpose when made will in no case exceed the number of officers required to complete the quota established by Tables of Organization, 1917, under authority of the national defense act of June 3, 1916 (Bul. No. 16, W. D., 1916). Selections within the continental limits of the United States for all purposes other than for duty with the line of the Army will be made by the chief of the staff corps or other activity concerned.

9. Instructions requiring Class III emergency officers serving with the line of the Army to be reported surplus before discharge are revoked. Emergency officers commissioned in or on duty pertaining to any staff corps, bureau, or separate activity of the War Department will not be discharged until concurrence of the proper chief of staff corps, bureau, or activity has been obtained. Such concurrence will be requested and granted as expeditiously as possible.

10. For the purpose of securing or making recommendations relative to retention or discharge of officers, direct communication between commanding officers of posts, camps, ports, and departments and the chiefs of various staff corps and other activities is authorized.

11. Emergency officers when available for discharge hereafter will be given the following option with respect to the place of discharge:

a. Immediate discharge at the station at which they are serving, or if not serving at a military station, at the nearest station having facilities for physical examination.

b. Being ordered to the demobilization center or military station in the United States having facilities for physical examination nearest their bona fide homes for immediate discharge upon arrival. Whenever practicable such officers will be sent with detachments of troops. When no such detachments are being sent within a reasonable time, officers may be directed to proceed without troops, the travel being necessary in the military service.

c. Upon their certificate that leave of absence is necessary and will be utilized to secure civil employment, officers may be granted leave of absence for not to exceed 15 days, at the expiration of which they will report to the demobilization center or military station in the United States having facilities for physical examination nearest their bona fide homes for immediate discharge. Such journeys must be performed on a leave status and at the officer's own expense. In no case will such leaves of absence expiring later than October 25, 1919, be granted.

Officers enumerated in paragraph 7 of this circular will issue all orders necessary to carry out the provisions of this paragraph, and will determine where the bona fide home of an officer is or will be at the time of discharge. When any officer is transferred from one station to another his orders will clearly define his status for the information of the commanding officer of the station to which he is transferred.

12. In view of the fact that ample time has elapsed for all emergency officers who so desire to submit applications for appointment in the permanent establishment, such applications will not hereafter be forwarded to the War Department, and no application initiated subsequent to the date of this circular will be given consideration in determining the classification of officers. Persons who have not heretofore submitted applications may do so, if they so desire, at the time of enactment of legislation creating vacancies to be filled.

13. The selection of any emergency officer for retention in the service under these instructions in no way changes the status of his application for permanent appointment or obligates the War Department relative to the making of such appointment. The necessary discharge of any applicant for permanent appointment in accomplishing the reduction of commissioned personnel in no way prejudices his application. It is contemplated that when the filling of vacancies in the permanent establishment is undertaken all eligible and suitable applicants, whether in or out of the service, will be given opportunity to compete for such vacancies as are to be filled.

14. *Effective this date promotions under Circular No. 248, War Department, 1919, are suspended until November 1, 1919.* Recommendations for promotions in the temporary force of 18,000 officers will not be submitted until the promulgation of the instructions that are to govern such promotions.

[210.82, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

Historical

[G. O. 109.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 109.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 15, 1919.*

Section.

Control of activities at Camp Alfred Vail, N. J. I
Officers' qualification card II
Disposition of historical records of troop units III
Education and recreation of the soldier IV

I. Control of activities at Camp Alfred Vail, N. J.—The Signal Corps School, Camp Alfred Vail, N. J., is exempt from the control of the department commander in all that pertains to its courses of instruction or separate organization and administration as a signal school.

[680.22, A. G. O.]

I. Officers' qualification card.—Paragraphs 3 and 4, section V, General Orders, No. 46, War Department, 1918, as amended by section I, General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1918, and General Orders, No. 85, War Department, 1918, relating to ratings and qualification cards for officers, are rescinded.

[201.6, A. G. O.]

III. Disposition of historical records of troop units.—When records of troop units are turned in at any port, camp, or other station under the provisions of existing orders and regulations, the records of general historical interest and not administrative in nature will be sent to the Historical Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, Washington Barracks, D. C.

[314.1, A. G. O.]

IV. Education and recreation of the soldier.—1. *Control and supervision.*—By direction of the Secretary of War, the direct control and supervision of all matters pertaining to the education and recreation of the soldier is vested in the Director, War Plans Division, General Staff, who will have associated with him a board of civilian educators to advise him on the development of educational policies within the Army. He will provide for a proper system of inspection to insure uniformity in this training.

2. *Education.*—Education in the Army will serve a twofold purpose:

a. To train technicians and mechanics to meet the Army's needs, and to raise the soldier's general intelligence in order to increase his military efficiency.

138496°—19

32-24-39

b. To fit the soldier for a definite occupation upon his return to civil life.

Educational work, within the times allotted in War Department orders, will be as regularly scheduled as is military training, and it is made the duty of all commanders to see that all subordinate officers apply to this new work the same high standard of duty heretofore exacted in the purely military training. Every possible assistance will be given by the War Department to organization, camp, and post commanders in the development of these standards. Until further orders, educational training, except for illiterates, will be voluntary, but when once enrolled as a student, the soldier will be required to complete the course undertaken; and normally an average of three hours a day, five days a week, will be devoted to such training. It is not intended in allotting a three-hour daily or fifteen-hour weekly time to educational work to restrict commanding officers rigidly thereto, but it is intended that in the allotment of time for educational work for the year, provision should be made for this proportion of the time to be devoted to educational work.

3. *Camp activities.*—Opportunity for the wise application of the soldier's leisure time will be provided. Commanding officers will assume full responsibility for the contentment and well-being of the soldiers, and be prepared to maintain, as far as practicable, the work now being carried on by the several civilian welfare agencies within their commands. Camp activities will include recreational athletics, music, dramatic entertainment, service clubs, post exchanges, libraries, and community cooperation. Every possible assistance will be given commanders in the development of these activities by superior commanders and by the War Department.

4. *Moral training.*—Commanding officers will give their support and assistance to chaplains and all other agencies in the problems of moral training, character building, and religious guidance of the soldier.

5. *Education and recreation officer.*—In order to carry out the provisions of this order, each commanding officer will appoint on his staff an education and recreation officer. This officer should have the highest qualifications, and rank appropriate to the size of the command. He will be charged with the direct control and supervision of all the activities defined in this order and will be provided with such assistants, military or

civilian, or both, in education, camp activities, and moral training (chaplain) as the strength of the command requires. Chaplains are not available for assignment as education and recreation officers.

6. *Certain activities transferred to War Plans Division.*—All functions of the Commission on Training Camp Activities and the Committee on Education and Special Training are hereby transferred to the War Plans Division, General Staff. All orders and instructions in conflict with this order are rescinded.

[350, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 110.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 24, 1919.*

Revocation of general courts-martial jurisdiction in certain places.—1. *a.* Section III, General Orders, No. 56, War Department, 1918, as amended by paragraph 3, section III, General Orders, No. 148, War Department, 1918; by section II, General Orders, No. 76, and section III, General Orders, No. 90, War Department, 1919, empowering the commanding officers of the following-named camps to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded:

Camp Bowie, Fort Worth, Texas.
Camp Custer, Battle Creek, Mich.
Camp Devens, Ayer, Mass.
Camp Dix, Wrightstown, N. J.
Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Iowa.
Camp Funston, Fort Riley, Kansas.
Camp Gordon, Atlanta, Ga.
Camp Grant, Rockford, Ill.
Camp Greene, Charlotte, N. C.
Camp Jackson, Columbia, S. C.
Camp Kearny, Linda Vista, Calif.
Camp Lee, Petersburg, Va.
Camp Lewis, American Lake, Wash.
Camp Meade, Annapolis, Md.
Camp Mills, Long Island, N. Y.
Camp Pike, Little Rock, Ark.
Camp Shelby, Hattiesburg, Miss.
Camp Sherman, Chillicothe, Ohio.
Camp Taylor, Louisville, Ky.
Camp Travis, San Antonio, Tex.
Camp Upton, Yaphank, N. Y.

b. Section II, General Orders, No. 74, War Department, 1918, empowering the Commanding Officer, Camp Las Casas, San Juan, P. R., to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

c. Section III, General Orders, No. 8, War Department, 1918, empowering the Commanding Officer of the Provisional Depot for Corps and Army Troops at Camp Wadsworth, Spartanburg, S. C., to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

32-24-40

d. Section I, General Orders, No. 82, War Department, 1918, empowering the Commanding Officer, Syracuse Recruit Camp, New York, to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

e. Paragraph 2, section III, General Orders, No. 148, War Department, 1918, empowering the Commanding Officer, Fort Oglethorpe, Ga., to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

f. Section I, General Orders, No. 54, War Department, 1919, empowering the Commanding Officer, Camp Bragg, Fayetteville, N. C., to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

g. So much of section IV, General Orders, No. 65, War Department, 1919, as empowers the Commanding Officer, Fort D. A. Russell, Wyoming, to appoint general courts-martial, is rescinded.

2. Nothing herein contained, however, shall operate to divest any commanding officer herein referred to of jurisdiction in cases which have been heretofore legally referred by him for trial at the camp, fort, depot, cantonment, post, or station over which he exercises command and which remain undisposed of.

3. Except as hereinbefore provided, all persons subject to military law serving at any camp, fort, depot, cantonment, post, or station at which a tactical division is serving are, for the purposes of trial by courts-martial and in respect of all other matters touching the administration of military justice, under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of that division.

4. Except as hereinbefore provided, all persons subject to military law serving at any camp, fort, depot, cantonment, post, or station named in the foregoing paragraph of this order, but at which no tactical division is serving, are, for the purposes of trial by courts-martial and in respect of all other matters touching the administration of military justice, under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the territorial department within the limits of which such camp, fort, depot, cantonment, post, or station is located.

[250.4, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

Historical Br.

[G. O. 111.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 111.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *September 24, 1919.*

Section.

Award of the distinguished-service cross I
Award of distinguished-service medal ..... II, III, IV, V, VI, VII
Rescission of certain citations (distinguished-service cross) VIII
Rescission of certain citations (distinguished-service medal) IX

I. Award of the distinguished-service cross.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service cross is awarded to the following-named officer:

Lieutenant Colonel *Converse R. Lewis*, Infantry, then second lieutenant, 23d Infantry. For extraordinary heroism in action against hostile Moros on the Buluan River, Island of Mindanao, June 14, 1904.

[201, A. G. O.]

32-24-49

II. Award of distinguished-service medal.—The citation on page 3 of General Orders, No. 89, War Department, 1919, relating to award of distinguished-service medal to Maj. Gen. *Charles S. Farnsworth*, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Charles S. Farnsworth, major general, United States Army. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished services. In command of the 37th Division, his efficient leadership and military ability were important factors in the successful operations in the Meuse-Argonne offensive, and later proved their worth when this division served with the French and Belgian forces in Belgium.

[201 A. G. O.]

III. Award of distinguished-service medal.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Colonel *Charles Lynch*, Medical Corps. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service as port surgeon, Port of Embarkation, Newport News, Virginia. His service in governing and controlling the agencies for caring for sick and wounded soldiers, protecting them against diseases, and safeguarding them prior to and during transport overseas were conspicuous.

IV. Award of distinguished-service medal.—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress ap-

proved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Colonel *Edwin G. Davis*, United States Army. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. As chief of the disciplinary division of the office of the Judge Advocate General of the Army he contributed a most helpful means of avoiding serious errors in the administration of military justice during the war.

[201, A. G. O.]

V.—**Award of distinguished-service medal.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Colonel *James M. Kennedy*, Medical Corps. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service as port surgeon, Port of Embarkation, Hoboken, N. J. He has organized, provided, and administered with conspicuous efficiency all of the hospitals required for the accommodation of our troops going overseas from that port, as well as for the large number of our sick and wounded soldiers returning home.

[201, A. G. O.]

VI.—**Award of distinguished-service medal.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Lieutenant Colonel *Palmer E. Pierce*, Infantry. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. As brigadier general, United States Army, his zeal, intelligence, and effective work in the preliminary organization of our industries for war contributed substantially to the progress made.

[201, A. G. O.]

VII.—**Award of distinguished-service medal.**—By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to the following-named officer:

Lieutenant Colonel *Preston Davie*, United States Army. For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished service. He organized the Fuel and Forage Division of the War Department and also assisted in reorganizing the Salvage Service upon a most efficient basis to meet war conditions. By his sound judgment, marked legal and administrative ability, and unselfish devotion to duty he renderd conspicuous service in reorganizing and developing the Real Estate Service of the War Department.

[201, A. G. O.]

VIII.—Rescission of certain citations (distinguished-service cross).—The citation on page 23 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to First Lieutenant *Clinton L. Whiting*, is rescinded, a correct citation being publishd on page 40 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 24 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to First Lieutenant *George T. Worthen*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 40 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 37 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private, first class, *Firm T. Shimel*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 26 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 30 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Sergeant *James Sutherland*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 42 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 30 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Sergeant *William C. Taylor*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 42 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 23 of General Orders, No. 81, War Department, 1919, relating to Sergeant *Samuel F. Yopp, jr.*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 12 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 12 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Corporal *John C. Austin*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 24 of General Orders, No. 81, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 13 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Corporal *Joseph F. Esser*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 29 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 35 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Corporal *Harold Thomson*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 31 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 37 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private, first class, *William J. Turbeville*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 43 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 38 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private, first class, *Henry A. West*, is

rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 40 of General Orders, No. 81, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 38 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private, first class, *Guy Whitman*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 43 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 14 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private *George Drysdale*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 32 of General Orders, No. 81, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 7 of General Orders, No. 139, War Department, 1918, relating to Private *Christian F. M. Nelson*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 43 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 18 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private *Elwood Twiford*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 43 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 18 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919, relating to Private *James L. Van Hoy*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 38 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 43 of General Orders, No. 87, War Department, 1919, relating to Private *William E. Wood*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 19 of General Orders, No. 98, War Department, 1919.

[220.52, A. G. O.]

IX.—Recission of certain citations (distinguished-service medal).—The citation on page 6 of General Orders, No. 103, War Department, 1919, relating to Brigadier General *Louis M. Nuttman*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 5 of General Orders, No. 89, War Department, 1919.

The citation on page 6 of General Orders, No. 103, War Department, 1919, relating to Lieutenant Colonel *Edward J. Boughton*, is rescinded, a correct citation being published on page 13 of General Orders, No. 89, War Department, 1919.

[210.52, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

Historical Dr

[G. O. 112.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 112.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *September 25, 1919.*

Military education in the Army.—The following instructions will govern military education in the Army:

1. Supervision and coordination of the military educational system is vested in the General Staff.

2. The system provides for the military education of—

a. Officers of the Regular Army.

b. Cadets.

c. Enlisted men of the Regular Army.

3. A most important feature in every phase of instruction will be to teach students the particular art of how to teach others. Special effort will be made in each school toward the development of an efficient system for the accomplishment of this purpose.

4. It will be the constant aim of all concerned to improve and perfect the methods employed. With this end in view, officers of all grades shall be encouraged to submit proposals for improvements in methods or character of instruction, through proper channels, to the War Department. These proposals will receive careful consideration by superiors, and their action thereon will be such as to encourage initiative upon the part of their subordinates and to make certain that no proposals of merit escape recognition.

5. The system embraces—

For officers:

a. Basic courses at special service schools.

b. Unit schools.

c. Advanced courses at special service schools.

d. General service schools.

For cadets: The United States Military Academy.

For enlisted men:

a. Post schools.

b. Unit schools.

c. Special service schools.

OFFICERS.

6. The object of the school system for officers is to provide systematic and progressive courses of instruction and training that will prepare each officer to perform the highest duties of command and staff commensurate with his ability.

UNIT SCHOOLS.

7. These schools include all schools for officers which are under the direct control of territorial or tactical commanders.

The primary object of these schools is the instruction and training of officers of all grades with a view to securing uniform and efficient training of the troops or personnel under their respective commands. This requires that instruction at the schools be conducted concurrently with and be definitely and closely coordinated with the schedules of training or work of the troops or personnel under the student officers.

The secondary object is to provide such supervised instruction of officers in addition to that outlined in the preceding paragraph as may be practicable in the different commands and best suited to the needs of the officers thereof.

8. In general, attendance at these schools will be in addition to the performance of their normal duties by the students. Sessions may take the form of a conference before or a critique after a drill or exercise and be held either on the ground or in an assembly hall.

If it is deemed expedient special classes may be organized to cover specific subjects and the students thereof may be relieved from all or a part of their normal duties for this purpose.

9. Responsibility for and initiative in the development of these schools to best increase the war preparedness of the service, including proper supervised delegation of this responsibility and initiative to subordinate commanders, is intentionally placed in the hands of territorial and independent tactical commanders, subject only to the provisions of paragraph 1 of this order.

10. For each school a record shall be kept showing for each school day the attendance by name of each instructor and student, the period of instruction, and nature thereof. As a general principle, the instruction should follow the applicatory system.

11. Territorial and independent tactical commanders will forward to The Adjutant General of the Army (attention Training and Instruction Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff) copies of all orders or instructions issued by them providing for the conduct and inspection of these schools.

SPECIAL SERVICE SCHOOLS.

12. Special service schools shall be maintained for each arm or service, as follows:

a. The Infantry.
b. The Cavalry.
c. The Field Artillery.
d. The Coast Artillery.
e. The Engineer Corps.
f. The Signal Corps.

g. The Air Service.
h. The Tank Corps.
i. The Ordnance Department.
j. The Medical Department.
k. The Motor Transport Corps.
l. Such other special service schools as may be hereafter authorized.

13. These schools shall be under the direct supervision and control of the chiefs of the respective arms or services having chiefs, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1 of this order. For the arms not having chiefs, direct supervision and control will be exercised by the Chief of Staff.

14. The object of the courses for officers at these schools is to develop and standardize the instruction and training of officers in the technique and tactics of their respective arm or service.

15. The complete system of courses for officers at the special service schools of any arm or service shall be of such scope as will completely fit the graduates thereof for the performance of all duties that devolve upon officers of the respective arm or service as such, excepting only such broader phases of instruction involving all arms and services as may be best given at the general service schools later provided for in this order.

16. *Basic courses.*—In the Special Service Schools of each arm or service to which officers are assigned or detailed upon their initial entry as such in the Regular Army there will be provided a basic course of not over one year's duration which such officers shall be required to attend before being assigned to any duty interfering with such attendance except in times of emergency.

These courses have for their object to so qualify all officers upon initial entry into the service that they may function intelligently on being assigned to duty with their arm or service. Each basic course shall include the following subjects: Administration, military courtesy, customs of the service, interior guard duty, military law, military sketching and map reading, military hygiene and first aid, equitation, hippology, nomenclature and use of the pistol, saber manual, so much of Field Service Regulations and Rules of Land Warfare as is necessary for officers of junior grades, training methods and principles of teaching, and such tactical and technical training in the particular arm as may be necessary.

17. *Advanced courses.*—At the Special Service Schools of each arm and service there shall be such advance courses as are best

adapted to carry out the policy enunciated in paragraph 15 of this order.

18. Special regulations governing these schools for each arm and service shall be submitted to the Chief of Staff, and after approval by the Secretary of War shall be promulgated by the War Department.

19. In so far as the exigencies of the service permit, an officer, upon completion of a course at a Special Service School, shall not be considered as available for detached service until he shall have served at least one year with his arm or service. The object of this provision is—

a. To enable the officer to apply practically what he has learned at the school, thus continuing his education along these lines.

b. To enable the arm or service to immediately obtain the full benefits of the latest doctrines and methods of instruction developed at its Special Service School.

GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS.

20. These schools shall be under the direct supervision and control of the Chief of Staff of the Army and shall consist of—

a. The School of the Line.

b. The General Staff School.

c. The General Staff College.

The School of the Line and the General Staff School shall be at the same place and under the same commandant.

21. The course at the General Service Schools contemplates four years, as follows:

a. First year—School of the Line.

b. Second year—General Staff School.

c. Third year—Duty with troops of arms other than those with which the student has previously served.

d. Fourth year—General Staff College.

As far as the interests of the service permit, the four years shall be consecutive. In any case, after the school system is fully functioning, no officer shall be detailed to attend the full course at the General Staff School until he has satisfactorily completed the full course at the School of the Line, and no officer shall be detailed to attend the full course at the General Staff College until he has satisfactorily completed the full course at the General Staff School.

22. *The School of the Line.*—The object of this school is to train officers (*a*) in the combined use of all arms and services functioning with a division, including the functioning of corps

and army troops and services in their relation to the division, in accordance with a uniform doctrine approved by the War Department; and (*b*) in the duties and responsibilities of field officers with regard to education and training in the Army.

23. *The General Staff School.*—The object of this school is to train selected officers for duty as General Staff officers with tactical units and for higher tactical command in accordance with the doctrine and methods approved by the War Department. In addition, it will conduct such special courses for general officers and selected officers of the technical and administrative services as may be prescribed, with a view of insuring harmonious cooperation throughout the service.

24. *The General Staff College.*—The object of this institution is to train selected officers for duty in the War Department General Staff and for high command in accordance with the doctrine and methods approved by the War Department. In addition, it will conduct such special courses for general officers and selected officers of the technical and administrative services as may be prescribed, with a view of insuring harmonious cooperation throughout the service.

25. Special regulations governing the General Service Schools will be promulgated by the War Department.

CADETS.

26. The education and training of cadets shall be conducted at the United States Military Academy as provided by law and the regulations governing the academy.

The primary object of the academy is—

To so develop the powers of analysis that the mind may reason to a logical conclusion;

To instill discipline and a high sense of honor;

To bring its graduates to the threshold of their profession properly equipped to pursue its study.

ENLISTED MEN.

POST SCHOOLS.

27. The object of these schools is to give general educational and vocational training to enlisted men. These schools shall be established and maintained as provided in orders and regulations promulgated by the War Department.

UNIT SCHOOLS.

28. The object of these schools is—

To prepare noncommissioned officers, selected privates, and enlisted specialists to carry out efficiently the schedule of training or work in progress;

To insure proper uniformity and coordination in the training or work of different elements of the same command;

To provide such additional technical and tactical instruction for the foregoing enlisted men as may be practicable and best suited to their respective needs.

The provisions of paragraphs 8, 9, 10, and 11 of this order shall apply to these schools.

SPECIAL SERVICE SCHOOLS.

29. These schools for enlisted men shall be the same as those prescribed in paragraph 12 of this order.

30. Courses will be established at these schools having for their object—

To train selected noncommissioned officers in the duties of junior officers of their respective arm or service.

To give special training to selected enlisted men in the duties of noncommissioned officers and enlisted specialists of their respective arm or service.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Applying to all special service schools and to the general service schools.

PERSONNEL.

31. The personnel shall consist of the commandant; his personal aids, if any; the staff; such students as may be detailed or required to pursue the course of instruction; and such school detachments and school troops as may be authorized.

The personnel shall, in general, be exempt from all duties which would interfere with the performance of their functions in connection with these schools.

COMMANDANT.

32. In each school or group of schools at the same place there will be but one commandant, who will be an officer especially selected by the War Department for the duty. He will command the school or schools and all troops at the place or reservation where the school or schools are located, unless such command is otherwise specifically restricted by the War Department.

He will make application for the detail or assignment of such suitable officers and enlisted men as may be necessary and shall assign them to specific duties.

He will be responsible for all matters of instruction in the school or schools and will see that all programs of instruction

are properly coordinated. He will make requisition for articles and equipment of all kinds that may be needed and will order the expenditure of authorized quantities for carrying out the purpose of the school or schools. Appropriations for the support of the school or schools will be disbursed on vouchers approved by him. He will prepare an annual estimate for funds which may be needed by the school for the ensuing year, forwarding the same to The Adjutant General of the Army.

At the termination of each school term the commandant will submit a report on the operations of the school or group of schools for that period to The Adjutant General of the Army. This report will include the names of officers and enlisted men who have satisfactorily completed any course during the period and such suggestions and recommendations as he may deem desirable for the interests of the school.

THE STAFF.

33. The staff shall consist of all officers not students on duty with each school or group of schools in connection with the administration and instruction.

SCHOOL DETACHMENT.

34. The school detachment will consist of such officers, enlisted men, and civilians as may be authorized by the War Department. Its members will assist in the instruction, administration, and maintenance of the school; perform the skilled labor thereat; and exercise such other functions as may be assigned to them by the commandant.

SCHOOL TROOPS.

35. The school troops will consist of such regular organizations as may be assigned for duty in connection with the school. They will perform such training, demonstrations, guard, fatigue, and administrative duties as may be assigned them by the commandant.

Unless deemed necessary by the commandant, they will not be required to comply with the annual training program for their arm or service.

STUDENTS.

36. Selection and attendance of students for each school will be in accordance with the special regulations for that school.

No officer will be detailed as a student to any school when such detail will operate to detach him from duty with an organization of his arm or service, unless he be eligible for detached

service during the entire period of the course which he is ordered to attend.

Each student who satisfactorily completes the course in any school and is declared proficient will be issued a certificate of proficiency covering all subjects completed by him during the course. Students who have been unable to complete the entire course will receive certificates of proficiency in such subjects as they have completed satisfactorily

If at any time any student officer shall be deemed unfitted for any reason to continue the course recommendation for his immediate relief from the school, accompanied by a statement of all facts relating thereto, shall be forwarded to the War Department by the commandant.

If at any time any student enlisted man shall be deemed unfitted for any reason to continue the course, the commandant shall immediately order him to rejoin his organization and shall report the facts relating thereto to his commanding officer through The Adjutant General of the Army.

OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN OF FORCES OTHER THAN THE REGULAR ARMY AUTHORIZED BY THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.

37. In addition to such special provisions as shall be made by the Federal Government for the education and training of officers and enlisted men of forces other than the Regular Army authorized by the Federal Government, the school system herein provided for the Regular Army shall be used for this purpose to the greatest possible extent consistent with the laws of Congress and the needs of the Regular Army.

STUDENTS AT CIVIL INSTITUTIONS.

38. In addition to such special provisions as may be made by the War Department under the laws of Congress for the military education and training of students at civil institutions, the school system herein provided for the Regular Army shall be used for this purpose to the greatest possible extent consistent with the laws of Congress and the needs of the Regular Army.

[350, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 114.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 27, 1919.*

Section.
Assignment to command ..... I, II

I. Assignment to command.—By direction of the President, Maj. Gen. *Francis J. Kernan*, United States Army, is relieved from further duty in this city and will proceed to Manila, Philippine Islands, and assume command of the Philippine Department.

The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

[201, A. G. O.]

II. Assignment to command.—By direction of the President, Brig. Gen. *Francis H. French*, United States Army, is relieved from command of the Philippine Department to take effect upon his relief by Maj. Gen. *Francis J. Kernan*, United States Army. Brig. Gen. *French* will then assume command of Fort McKinley, P. I.

[201, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

141216°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

Historical Br

[G. O. 115.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 115.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *October 7, 1919.*

Section.

Official designation of the war against the Central Powers of Europe I
Appointment of special disbursing agent of United States Liquidation Commission II
Authority to discharge emergency officers and enlisted men III
Designation of Central Agent for the War Department in connection with the General Supply Committee, Treasury Department IV
Reports on internal-combustion engines V
Executive order placing Fort Beauregard Military Reservation under control of Secretary of the Interior VI
Assignment and duties of utilities officers VII

32-24-47

I. Official designation of the war against the Central Powers of Europe.—The war against the Central Powers of Europe, in which the United States has taken part, will hereafter be designated in all official communications and publications as "The World War."

[055.9, A. G. O.]

II. Appointment of special disbursing agent of United States Liquidation Commission.—Under the provisions of paragraph 10, General Orders, No. 24, War Department, 1919, Mr. *Charles H. Fiske, jr.*, is appointed special disbursing agent of the United States Liquidation Commission, effective September 5, 1919.

[334.8, A. G. O.]

III. Authority to discharge emergency officers and enlisted men.—In connection with General Orders, No. 110, War Department, 1919, commanding officers of those posts and camps enumerated in paragraph 1 therein will continue to exercise, in accordance with general instructions concerning discharges, such authority to discharge emergency officers and enlisted men as was exercised by them prior to the issuance of that order.

[323.341, A. G. O.]

IV. Designation of Central Agent for the War Department in connection with the General Supply Committee, Treasury Department.—In accordance with instructions contained in Executive order dated August 27, 1919, designating the General Supply Committee of the Treasury Department as the organization to maintain records of surplus material, supplies, and equip-

ment, the Director of Sales, Purchase, Storage and Traffic Division, General Staff, is hereby designated as Central Agent for the War Department for all surplus material, supplies, and equipment purchased out of Army appropriations.

[400.703, A. G. O.]

V.—Reports on internal-combustion engines.—Section II, General Orders, No. 71, War Department, 1909, as amended by section V, General Orders, No. 15, War Department, 1912, by section I, General Orders, No. 24, War Department, 1912, and by section I, General Orders, No. 40, War Department, 1913, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

An officer responsible for any internal-combustion engine issued by the Engineer Department will submit to The Adjutant General of the Army, through military channels, semiannual reports, in duplicate, on the performance of each such engine during the period covered by the report, a separate report to be rendered concerning each engine. These reports will be submitted on June 30 and December 31 of each year. In order to secure and preserve the information for the preparation of these reports, a loose-leaf weekly record will be kept under the supervision of the responsible officer by the attendant in charge of the engine. Blank forms for weekly records and for the semiannual reports will be issued by the Engineer Department upon application therefor to the Chief of Engineers.

[675.1, A. G. O.]

VI.—Executive order placing Fort Beauregard Military Reservation under control of Secretary of the Interior.—The following Executive order is published to the Army for the information and guidance of all concerned:

EXECUTIVE ORDER.

Under the authority of Section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1884 (23 Stat. 103), it is hereby ordered that Procter's Landing Military Reservation (Fort Beauregard), Louisiana, situate at the foot of Lake Borgne, in the parish of St. Bernard in the said State, containing an area of about 100 acres, conveyed to the United States by act of sale dated March 15, 1856, by Mrs. Mary Screven et al., recorded in the office of the Recorder for the parish of St. Bernard (Book No. 6 of Conveyances, folios 76 to 81, inclusive), the same having become useless for military purposes, be, and is hereby, placed under the control of the Secretary of the Interior for disposition as provided in the said Act, or as may be otherwise provided by law.

WOODROW WILSON.

THE WHITE HOUSE,
15 Sept., 1919.

[602.3, A. G. O.]

VII.--Assignment and duties of utilities officers.—1. In each camp, cantonment, zone, and interior storage depot, general hospital, fort, post, and all other stations under jurisdiction of the War Department and personnel, records, and equipment for operation and repair will be consolidated into one service. The consolidated personnel will be designated the Utilities Section, Construction Division, War Department, and the officer in charge the utilities officer. The senior officer on duty with the Construction Division in connection with utilities work at any station will be the utilities officer, and will be a staff officer of the station commander.

2. In the event that no officer is available in the allotment of officers to the Construction Division for assignment to a station as utilities officer, the station commander will assign a suitably qualified officer from the commissioned personnel at his station. Where the size of the station does not warrant the assignment of a separate utilities officer the duties will be performed by a suitably qualified officer detailed, in addition to his other duties, by the station commander to carry out the work incident to the operation of utilities. The name and rank of the officer so selected by the station commander will be reported to the Chief of Construction Division, War Department.

3. The duties of a utilities officer are defined as follows:

a. He is charged with the repair and maintenance of all military structures comprising the camp, cantonment, fort, post, or station and with the maintenance and operation of all utilities connected therewith except the operation of utilities for handling passengers or freight.

b. He is charged with the supervision of the installation and operation of all fire apparatus and appurtenances, standpipe and sprinkler systems, and the supervision of the personnel required for the operation thereof.

4. In order to perform properly and efficiently the duties specified in paragraph 3, the utilities officer will have assigned to him by the Chief of the Construction Division sufficient personnel to carry out his work.

5. In all matters pertaining to his work, the utilities officer will communicate through his intermediate commanders directly with the Chief of the Construction Division.

6. All disbursements of funds incident to repair and maintenance of buildings and roads, and the maintenance and opera-

tion of all utilities in the stations, will be made by the disbursing officer of the Finance Service at the station, the utilities officer certifying all the bills for materials purchased and all rolls for personnel under his jurisdiction, to the disbursing officer of the Finance Service at the station.

7. The procurement of all materials and supplies required for the maintenance and repair of buildings and roads and for the maintenance, repair, and operation of all utilities in the station will be vested in the utilities officer. All materials now on hand at each camp, post, fort, or station that have been procured for maintenance and repair or operation of the structures, plants, and systems will be made available to the utilities officer upon his request. If materials or supplies are not on hand at the station, requisitions will be forwarded to the Chief of the Construction Division for appropriate action and funds will be allotted. In either case, the cost of the materials or supplies will be charged to the operating cost of the station.

[211.99, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 117.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *October 13, 1919.*

Section.

Requests for official Signal Corps photographs to supplement reports I
Real Estate Service II
Operation of United States Liquidation Commission and War Department Claims Board—Appointment of an additional Canadian contract assessor III

32-24-44

I. Requests for official Signal Corps photographs to supplement reports.—Requests by the several services and departments of the Government for official Signal Corps photographs to supplement and illustrate written reports, which are to be placed on file in the archives of the Historical Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, will not be made. The Historical Branch has a complete collection of the official Signal Corps photographs, comprehensively catalogued and readily available for use in conjunction with the written reports intended for file in the archives of the Historical Branch. Unofficial photographs depicting the activities of any service or department of the Government may be forwarded with the written report to which they pertain. They will then be made a part of the official collection of the Historical Branch, War Plans Division.

[004.5, A. G. O.]

II. Real Estate Service.—Section II, General Orders, No. 43, War Department, 1919, is rescinded and the following is substituted therefor:

1. The duties and functions of the Real Estate Service, created for the existing emergency, will be as follows:

a. The procurement by purchase, lease, rental, condemnation, requisition, or donation of all real estate or interests therein (including buildings, docks, piers, offices, storage space), hereinafter termed "real estate," required for the use of the War Department.

b. The granting and renewing of all leases, licenses, permits, or privileges authorizing the use of any real estate, or interests therein, acquired for the use of the War Department.

c. The sale or other disposition of all real estate, or any interests therein, including the cancellation, extension, or modification of all leases, permits, and privileges acquired for the use of the War Department.

d. The establishment and maintenance of a filing and recording system for all grants, deeds, abstracts, leases, and other instruments pertaining to real estate and interests therein, under the control of the War Department, and the maintenance of an indexing and mapping system therefor.

2. All projects for the acquisition of real estate, or interests therein, required for the use of the Army, will be submitted to the Director of the Real Estate Service, through military channels, on forms to be provided by the Real Estate Service.

3. Commanding officers, chiefs of staff corps and departments, or other agencies of the Military Establishment charged with the supervision and control of real estate, or interests therein, whenever the same is no longer required for the use of the Army will promptly request its disposal, through military channels, to the Director of the Real Estate Service, on forms provided by the Real Estate Service.

[321.19, A. G. O.]

III. Operation of United States Liquidation Commission and War Department Claims Board—Appointment of an additional Canadian contract assessor.—1. Paragraph 2, General Orders, No. 40, War Department, 1919, is amended to read as follows:

2. The Imperial Munitions Board, constituted and appointed by authority of the British Ministry of Munitions, acting in conjunction with any two persons, whether officers of the United States Army or civilians, who have been or shall be appointed and known as Canadian contract assessors, and who shall be by due authority acting as such, is hereby authorized and empowered to exercise, and designated and established as the agency through which shall be exercised, in the name of the Secretary of War and by his authority, the powers conferred upon the Secretary of War by the act of Congress entitled "An act to provide relief in cases of contracts connected with the prosecution of the war, and for other purposes," approved March 2, 1919, in so far as the exercise of such powers relates to agreements, express or implied, and arrangements which were entered into through the agency of the Imperial Munitions Board and were to be performed within the Dominion of Canada.

All agreements, adjustments, and awards which shall be made under the authority conferred by this section shall be made in writing, signed in the name of said Imperial Munitions Board by a member or members thereof designated by said board, and by one of the aforesaid Canadian contract assessors.

2. Paragraph 4, General Orders, No. 40, War Department, 1919, as amended by section II, General Orders, No. 49, War Department, 1919, and as supplemented by section V, General Orders, No. 90, War Department, 1919, and by section IV, General Orders, No. 113, War Department, 1919, is further amended by adding thereto the following subparagraph:

Alfred E. Clark is hereby designated and appointed an additional Canadian contract assessor and authorized and instructed to exercise, in conjunction with the Imperial Munitions Board, the powers and duties provided for in paragraph 2, General Orders, No. 40 War Department, 1919, as amended by paragraph 1 hereof.

[334.7, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 482.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *October 21, 1919.*

MOTION-PICTURE SERVICE.

The following circular applicable only to forces serving within the continental limits of the United States is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

1. *Motion-picture service.*—In order to maintain motion-picture service of high grade within the Army and to make certain that such service is available for all, a centralized administration and unified distribution is essential.

The Community Motion Picture Bureau, of 46 West Twenty-fourth Street, New York, N. Y., becomes the authorized agent for this service, and will present programs selected from the productions of practically all producers in accordance with the best standards.

2. *Basis of operation.*—In accordance with what is believed to be the wishes of the majority of the men in the Army, the War Department motion-picture service will be operated on the self-supporting basis. The profits which are realized within the large camps will go to support the showings for organizations which number too few men to be able to support the enterprise.

3. *Schedule.*—The War Department will designate the number of showings to be given each week at each station and the days of the week upon which such showings will be given. If service is required in addition to that called for by this standing authorization, authority therefor will be secured from the War Department. Previously thereto, if the time is short, notification may be given to the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau (address of divisional offices below) advising it of the probable necessity of such additional service but not definitely ordering it until authorization is formally received from the War Department. When such authorization is received, the Education and Recreation Officer will communicate with the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau, stating that he has received authorization from the War Department and that service should be rendered accordingly. Film programs will be used only at the places and upon the dates authorized by the War Department and scheduled in the notifications received from the Community Motion Picture Bureau. If the Education and Recreation Officer wishes to use the same program at a later date he should so inform the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau.

4. *Advertising.*—The War Department will be informed of what advertising material is desired in the way of one-sheets, larger posters, slides, and heralds. Such advertising material will be furnished the Education and Recreation Officer from the office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau which supplies the films.

5. *Notification.*—Two or three weeks in advance of the date of showing, the Community Motion Picture Bureau, after October 27, 1919, will notify the Education and Recreation Officer of the films scheduled for his use. Prior to October 27, 1919, the bureau will send out such notifications as promptly as may be. By 10 a. m. of the day following the date of presentation, the Education and Recreation Officer will dispatch through channels to the War Department, and by mail to the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau, report sheets which will have been sent him together with or as a part of such notification, these sheets to be carefully filled out in accordance with the instructions thereon. For the time being, the Community Motion Picture Bureau will use the "S. N." (Subscribers' Notification), and report blanks designed

and printed for the use of the welfare organizations. The Education and Recreation Officer will fill out both sides of the second and third sheets thereof as indicated thereon, and forward them through channels to the War Department, and the sheet numbered 7 to the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau.

6. *Shipments.*—The Education and Recreation Officer will communicate with the Divisional Director of the Community Motion Picture Bureau, giving him full details as to the shipping arrangement which should be made upon consignments of films addressed to his post; he will make due note of peculiar local conditions of delivery. Shipments will be addressed by the divisional office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau to the Education and Recreation Officer, and will be forwarded prepaid. Films after use will be sent prepaid by the first train carrying express or parcel post after the conclusion of the exhibition, addressed as the Community Motion Picture Bureau may direct, but only to the divisional or other branch office of the bureau within the military department where the service is furnished or to another military station. If the Education and Recreation Officer desires, he may deliver the films by messenger to the point designated by the bureau, provided such delivery can be made within the morning of the day following presentation. The Education and Recreation Officer should use every reasonable effort to cooperate with the Community Motion Picture Bureau and with the transportation companies in securing delivery of the films on time. In case the films as scheduled do not arrive at the time the Education and Recreation Officer has reason to expect their coming, he should immediately notify by telegraph or telephone the office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau from which delivery should have been made. In returning a film to the Community Motion Picture Bureau or forwarding to another post, camp, or station, it will be sent parcel post, franked.

7. *Reserve program.*—If practicable, the Community Motion Picture Bureau will supply each point of service with a reserve program, which is to be used only in emergency. Immediately after such use, such reserve program will be shipped to the office of the bureau supplying the service and telegraphic or telephonic report made to such office that such program has been used. In case of the arrival of the regularly scheduled program after the date for which it was scheduled, the Education and Recreation Officer will fill out and dispatch notification blanks (S. N.) accompanying or referring to such reserve programs, as directed upon such notifications.

8. *Operation.*—The Community Motion Picture Bureau will supply films, advertising matter, and supervising inspectors for the motion-picture service. Commanding officers of posts, camps, and stations will provide operators, properly equipped buildings, projecting machines, screens, electric current, and other materials required. Where the material is not already provided the War Department will install it, so far as available funds permit. A competent and expert operator for each exhibition will be provided by the commanding officer. Successful showings are impossible without proper projection. The operator will be responsible for proper projection and for the cleanliness and good order of the booth, projecting machine, and screen. At no time will smoking be permitted within the booth, or, if there is no booth, within 25 feet of the projecting machine. Only the operator, his duly qualified superiors, and the accredited representatives of the Community Motion Picture Bureau will have access to the projecting machine. All the films when not within the projecting machine or in process of rewinding or repair will be kept within the cans and cases furnished by the Community Motion Picture Bureau, and such cans and cases will be kept closed. The Education and Recreation Officer is responsible for the securing and delivery of a supply of electric current

suitable and sufficient for good projection. With each booth, or within 6 feet of each projection machine used without booth, there will be kept at all times a fire extinguisher of a suitable type, and a pail filled with sand. Approximately every two weeks a representative of the Community Motion Picture Bureau will visit each station and will offer suggestions to the Education and Recreation Officer to improve conditions. The supervisor is instructed to cooperate in all reasonable ways with the Education and Recreation Officer in connection with the technical operation of this service; the necessary facilities and assistance will be provided for him by the commanding officer. After November 15, 1919, an authorized representative of the Community Motion Picture Bureau will bear an identification card with his photograph and signed by the proper representative of the War Department, reading substantially as follows:

"This certifies that ——— ———, whose picture appears on the back hereof, is employed as ——— by the Community Motion Picture Bureau, the accredited agents for the War Department motion-picture service. All courtesy and assistance not incompatible with military exigency will be extended to him in the performance of his duties as above."

Previously thereto, each representative will carry formal identification.

9. *Damage.*—Films, generally cellulose-nitrate products, are fragile and expensive, and will be handled with great care. Their damage or loss is not only serious financially, but also breaks up carefully made schedules, and results in disappointments thereby. In case of damage or loss, the Education and Recreation Officer will report the facts fully and promptly to the War Department, with full details, which will enable responsibility to be placed and adjustments made.

10. *Directors of the Community Motion Picture Bureau.*—The Community Motion Picture Bureau has divided the territory of the United States for administrative purposes into "divisions" corresponding to the military departments, except that Maryland, the District of Columbia, Delaware, and Virginia are set apart and known as the Potomac Division. The Education and Recreation Officer concerning all matters except shipment should deal with the director of the division in which he is placed. Concerning matters of shipments he should consult with the manager of the "branch" which supplies him. All directors of the Community Motion Picture Bureau have been instructed to call upon or communicate with the Education and Recreation Officers as soon as it is practicable to explain the details of this service and to be of all possible help in its successful inauguration and performance. The divisional officers of the Community Motion Picture Bureau are as follows:

Northeastern.....Philip Davis, director,
42 Melrose Street, Boston, Mass.
Eastern.....E. H. Jewett, director,
71 West Twenty-third Street, New York City.
Potomac.....C. H. Moore, director,
712 Thirteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.
Southeastern.....J. Sterling Moran, director,
146 Marietta Street, Atlanta, Ga.
Southern.....W. E. Paschell, director,
1920 Main Street, Dallas, Tex.
Central.....I. B. Haviland, director,
5 South Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Ill.
Western.....George A. Whitney, director,
821 Market Street, San Francisco, Calif.

A representative of the Southern Division is maintained at the Book Building, San Antonio, Tex.

The location of branch depots, within the above divisions, from which shipments may be made will be communicated to the Education and Recreation Officer by the director of the Community Motion Picture Bureau.

The home office of the Community Motion Picture Bureau is at 46 West Twenty-fourth Street, New York City, N. Y.

11. *Location of showing.*—The presentation or showing of a film will be in a theater, amusement hall, or such building equipped with projection machine and picture screen. In all camps with Liberty theaters, showing will be made at that theater unless local conditions make it advisable to have showing at another building.

12. *Admission charge.*—An admission charge of 10 cents will be made for all regular picture showings. For special feature showings a small additional charge will be made. Civilians will be charged the customary 10 per cent war tax in addition to regular admission charge.

13. *Finances.*—Finances connected with the motion-picture service are divided into two classes, those administered through the central agency of the War Department and those administered by the local military authorities at the various stations of the Army in the United States.

The motion-picture service is designed to be self-supporting for the Army as a whole. This service at any particular station will place its profits at the disposition of the War Department, or, if it is conducted at a temporary loss, will have its expenses paid by the War Department.

All film rentals and advertising material, being supplied by the Community Motion Picture Bureau, will be paid for by the proper office of the War Department in Washington, D. C. All transportation charges incurred by the Community Motion Picture Bureau in sending films and advertising matter to stations of the Army will be paid for by the War Department.

Expenses incurred at stations of the Army for local pay rolls and other miscellaneous items will be borne by the local station out of the local profits, unless these should be insufficient to meet the demand. In this latter event, a properly vouchered statement of expenses will be forwarded by the commanding officer to The Adjutant General of the Army on the 25th day of each month in which the expense occurs. Commanding officers will make every effort to insure the self-supporting conduct of motion-picture service at their stations.

Education and Recreation Officers will prepare weekly financial statements of the operation of the motion-picture service at their stations. This statement will comprise an accurate accounting for all moneys received and disbursed for moving-picture service, and an accurate statement of all outstanding obligations. All profits on hand after all expenses have been paid will be reported on this statement. The Education and Recreation Officer is designated as the custodian of funds accruing from motion-picture service and is authorized, subject to the approval of his commanding officer, to account for and to disburse this fund.

An amount of cash money, determined by the commanding officer, sufficient to provide box-office change and small sundry expenses, will be retained by the Education and Recreation Officer as a permanent working balance. All profits over this sum will be deposited daily, if possible, otherwise weekly, to the credit of the "Education and Recreation Officer, Camp ————, custodian motion-picture fund," in the nearest United States Government depository, or, if none exists within reasonable nearness, in a bank to be chosen by the com-

manding officer. Monday of each week the Education and Recreation Officer will secure a cashier's check or bank draft from his depository for all funds on deposit to his credit, which draft or check will be made payable to "The Officer in Charge, Camp Activities Section." He will forward this, with letter of transmittal, direct to "The Officer in Charge, Camp Activities Section, Education and Recreation Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, room 350, State, War, and Navy Building, Washington, D. C."

The Education and Recreation Officer will retain copies of his weekly statements and will keep his accounts in such condition that they may be ready for immediate inspection by authorized persons.

[004.5, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *October 27, 1919.*

FOR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 131, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1918.

1. Subparagraph *j*, paragraph 3, Circular No. 131, War Department, 1918, as amended by paragraph 1, Circular No. 448, War Department, 1919, and by Circular No. 455, War Department, 1919, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

j. (1) Memorandum receipts are discontinued. Each company, regiment, camp, station, depot, or other unit under the War Department, will requisition for property for loan on Form 160, P. & S., and will keep a list of all property so loaned on Property Loan Records, except—

(*a*) Expendable items.

(*b*) Articles of equipment of enlisted men not expendable, shown in equipment (A) and (B), Table I, Basic Allowances (Cir. No. 377, W. D., 1919).

(*c*) Meat cans, knives, forks, spoons, cups, canteens and covers, condiment cans, haversacks, pack carriers, pistol belts and cartridge belts, shown in equipment (A) and (B), Table II, Basic Allowances of Equipment. (See par. 2, Cir. No. 377, W. D., 1919.)

(2) Property Loan Record cards, P. & S., Form 263–B, are permanent records, and will remain with the unit upon its transfer from one station to another. Property on Property Loan Record cards will be transferred from old to new unit commanders on the following certificate, on a Receiving Report, Form 257, P. & S.:

32-24-17

_____, _____, 19__.
(Name of station.) (Date.)

I certify that I have this date received from _____
_____, Predecessor, all property enumerated
(Name, rank, and corps.)
on Property Loan Record cards, except articles listed below, pertaining to _____, including last Shipping Ticket No. _____,
(Organization.)
dated _____, 19__, and last Receiving Report No. _____, dated _____, 19__.

_____, *Successor.*
(Name.)

_____
(Rank and corps.)

_____
(Official designation.)

If shortage is found in property listed on Property Loan Record, the succeeding officer will enter on Organization Property Loan Record, in "Balance" column, property actually received, and in "Date" column date he received organization property. Unit commanders or property officers must be prepared to show auditors either the property as listed on cards, signatures of enlisted men to whom property has been issued, signed Receiving Report of a supply or salvage officer or new commander, or a Survey I and I Report or statement of charges, showing that it has been properly dropped. The articles excepted under (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) of subparagraph (1) hereof, when issued to enlisted men will be listed on Form No. 637, A. G. O. Commanding officers will

retain sufficient equipment for the authorized strength
of that listed under (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), subparagraph (

(3) Where a requisition, marked "exchanged" by
sented to a supply officer, he will issue the articles
mark the Shipping Ticket therefor "exchanged" and
the same manner as one for expendable articles. The
will file the Shipping Ticket in its proper place with other
but will make no entry or changes on his Property Loan Record, or on Form No. 637, A. G. O., for the property covered thereon.

2. Where the provisions of this circular are in conflict with paragraph 681–P, Army Regulations, this circular will govern.

[426, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 120.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *October 28, 1919.*

Section.

Assignment to command I
Promotion of noncommissioned officers, Medical Department II
Board of Contract Adjustment III

I--Assignment to command.—By direction of the President, Lieut. Gen. *Robert L. Bullard,* United States Army, is relieved from his present assignment and duty, and will proceed as soon as practicable to Governors Island, New York, and assume command of the Eastern Department. The travel directed is necessary in the military service.

[201, A. G. O.]

II--Promotion of noncommissioned officers, Medical Department.—Section IX, General Orders, No. 139, War Department, 1917, and section II, General Orders, No. 66, War Department, 1918, relative to promotion and reduction of the enlisted personnel of the Medical Department, are rescinded.

[220.2, A. G. O.]

32-24-45

III--Board of Contract Adjustment.—Paragraph 3, section IV, General Orders, No. 103, War Department, 1918, is amended by adding thereto the following subparagraph:

The chairman may from time to time designate an assistant chairman from among the members of the board, who shall, in the absence or disability of the chairman, exercise his powers and perform his functions, and the chairman may at any time, and from time to time, delegate to the assistant chairman any of his powers and functions.

[334.7, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

146216°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 123.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *October 31, 1919.*

The following instructions previously published in certain War Department numbered circulars for the month of October, 1919, are published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

	Section.
Exchange of certificate of merit for distinguished-service medal by officers	I
Service chevrons	II
Official correspondence with former officers and enlisted men	III
Shipment of baggage	IV

32-24-73

I.—Exchange of certificate of merit for distinguished-service medal by officers (Cir. No. 451, W. D., 1919).—An officer of the Army who as an enlisted man received a certificate of merit will, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), and in accordance with an approved opinion of the Judge Advocate General (3d ind., J. A. G. O., Sept. 8, 1919—To The Adjutant General of the Army, J. A. G. 210.5), exchange his certificate of merit for a distinguished-service medal.

[201, A. G. O.]

II.—Service chevrons (Cir. No. 456, W. D., 1919).—Service rendered in the Army after October 4, 1919, will not be counted toward the acquirement of service chevrons, gold, silver, or blue, except that rendered in the American Expeditionary Forces in Siberia and with American troops in occupation of hostile territories.

[421.6, A. G. O.]

III.—Official correspondence with former officers and enlisted men (Cir. No. 458, W. D., 1919).—In all official correspondence with former officers or enlisted men now out of the service an official penalty envelope, properly addressed, will, under the provisions of paragraph 834, Army Regulations, be inclosed to cover the reply, if reply is necessary.

[311.15, A. G. O.]

147063°—19

CIRCULAR
No. 56.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *November 6, 1918.*

EQUIPMENT FOR TROOPS ORDERED OVERSEAS.

1. The following instructions for the clothing and personal equipment of officers and enlisted men and equipment of organizations ordered on duty overseas is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

2. No marching shoes will be taken by enlisted men. As soon as a sufficient supply is available, field shoes will be issued at mobilization camp and will be worn a sufficient length of time so that they will be thoroughly broken in before reaching an oversea station. Field shoes will be well treated with "dubbin" on shipboard.

3. Campaign hats are not worn in France. Oversea caps will be issued men upon their arrival at embarkation camps, where other headgear will be turned in for reclamation.

4. Canvas leggings are not worn overseas. Woolen puttees only will be issued for service overseas.

5. Overcoats of enlisted men will be of knee length.

6. Bacon cans have been discontinued as a regular article of issue to the service for the present emergency only. The bacon cans now issued to troops will be turned in to the nearest post or camp ordnance officer who will store same as the Chief of Ordnance may direct.

7. When supply is available, gas masks will be issued to combatant troops, including total personnel of divisions, at mobilization camps. Troops will be directed to exercise greatest care in handling them to prevent damage during the voyage. These masks will not be used in training in United States.

8. When troops are fully equipped at their mobilization camps and proceed directly from such camps to the transport without first passing through a concentration camp at the port of embarkation, the final inspection will be made at the mobilization camp by an inspector from the Embarkation Service, when practicable, otherwise by an inspector at the mobilization camp, who shall be designated, through the commanding officer, by the commanding general of the port through which the troops are to pass. The inspector of the mobilization camp shall act under the commanding general, port of embarkation, in so far as relates to inspections. In all other cases, the final inspection shall be made at the concentration camp, port of embarkation.

9. The 5 per cent surplus formerly authorized by paragraph 5, General Orders, No. 97, War Department, 1917, will not be taken.

10. Underwear for enlisted men will be either summer or winter, according to season. Both kinds will never be taken.

11. Troops that are to receive their final equipment at concentration camps will leave at their mobilization camps all articles which, in the opinion of the camp commander, are unquestionably unserviceable.

12. Inspectors and commanders of troops should bear in mind the necessity of avoiding wastage and the increasing difficulty of obtaining raw materials. Unnecessary changes or replacements must be avoided.

13. As casuals and replacements are to be sent abroad fully equipped, clothing and personal equipment accompanying troops must be limited to that required for actual strength of the command.

14. No barrack bags will be taken overseas.

15. Requisitions from troops placed on priority list will be made for all supplies needed to equip the command in all items covered by this circular. The chief of supply bureau will notify the organization of the articles which will be supplied at ports of embarkation and overseas. This notification will be the authority of the organization commander for reporting his command equipped without the articles so noted.

90727°—18

IV.—**Shipment of baggage** (Cir. No. 470, W. D., 1919).—Officers, noncommissioned officers, and civilian employees of the regular establishment when changing station will be authorized to have their permanent change of station allowance of baggage shipped, except in cases where the order directing travel specifies temporary duty.

Officers, noncommissioned officers, and civilian employees who have been assigned to field stations prior to the issuance of this section are authorized to have their baggage shipped under the same conditions as outlined in preceding paragraph if such action has not already been taken.

[524.21, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT, ENLISTED MEN.

16. The following is fixed as the basic allowance of clothing and individual equipment for enlisted men of all arms, corps, and auxiliary troops when leaving for duty overseas. Additional small articles may be carried on the person.

A. QUARTERMASTER EQUIPMENT.

Articles.	Number and how carried.		Remarks.
	On person.	In or on pack.	
Band instruments and accessories	1		As issued (including music, music stands and pouches).
Blanket, O. D		3	From Sept. 1 to Apr. 30; 1 from May 1 to Aug. 31.
Belt, waist	1		
Breeches, O. D., woolen, pair	1		
Bugles	1		As issued.
Cap, oversea	1		
Chevrons	3		And sleeve insignia, including brassards, as prescribed for each individual to be worn on overcoat, service coat, and O. D. shirt.
Coat, service, woolen	1		
Dubbin, 4-ounce box		1	When available for issue.
Gloves (leather mittens, 1 finger unlined)	1		From Sept. 1 to Apr. 30.
Gloves, woolen, O. D	1		Do.
Laces, shoe, extra, pairs		2	
Ornaments:			
As prescribed for each corps	3		
Bronze letters, U. S	2		
Overcoat	1		Or mackinaws as prescribed by Equipment Tables.
Pins, shelter tent		5	
Poles, shelter tent		1	
Puttees, woolen, spiral, pairs	1		
Rations, reserve		2	
Shirts, O. D., woolen	1	1	
Shoes, field, pairs	1	1	
Slicker	1		
Stockings, wool, pairs	1	3	Light from May 1 to Aug. 31; heavy from Sept. 1 to Apr. 30.
Tags, identification	2		
Tape for identification tags	1		
Tent, shelter half		1	
Toilet articles:			
Brush, clothing			1 per squad.
Brush, shoe			Do.
Brush, shaving		1	
Brush, tooth		1	
Comb		1	
Mirror, small, steel		1	
Razor		1	
Soap, hand, cake		1	
Soap, shaving		1	
Towels		2	
Housewife			1 per squad.
Underwear, suit	1	1	Summer from May 1 to Aug. 31; winter from Sept. 1 to Apr. 30.
Whistle and chain	1		For those to whom issue is authorized.

B. ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT.

Ordnance equipment will be carried as indicated in approved Ordnance Tables of Equipment for the organizations concerned, under the following headings in each table:

VII–1 Rifles.
VII–2 Pistols.
VII–5 Hand arms.
IX–1 Infantry equipment.
IX–2 Cavalry equipment.
IX–3 Artillery equipment.
X–3 Intrenching tools.

Provided, That all enlisted personnel, except Medical Department, will receive, as part of initial equipment, one complete Infantry pack. Enlisted personnel of the Medical Department will be issued ration bags if available, otherwise Infantry packs.

That equipment received, in accordance with this provision, which is in excess of authorized allowances will be turned in upon receipt of organization equipment overseas.

That pistols, caliber 45, model 1911, will not be issued in the United States until the supply is adequate. In lieu thereof revolvers and accessories will be issued on a basis of 10 per cent of organization requirements.

That small-arms ammunition issued to enlisted personnel will be turned in and shipped in bulk, as provided in paragraph 17–C herein.

C. MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.

Articles.	Number and how carried.		Remarks.
	On person.	In or on pack.	
First aid packet	1		For troops other than Medical Department.
Medical Department individual equipment.			As issued to enlisted men, Medical Department.
Foot powder, tins			1 per squad.
Adhesive plaster, spools			Do.

D. MISCELLANEOUS.

Gas mask (see paragraph 7)	1		When issued.

ORGANIZATION EQUIPMENT TO BE CARRIED AS BAGGAGE.

17. *a.* Subject to the above modifications, the following organization equipment will be taken overseas:

Colors, standards, and guidons, with carriers.
Soap, issue, 10 days' supply.
Typewriters as issued.
Mimeographs as issued.
Field ranges, as prescribed in Equipment Tables.
Cleaning material for small arms, one month's supply.

Organization records, stationery packed in field desks and necessary filing equipment.

Sweater and knitted helmet, where they have been donated to soldiers, not to exceed one to each man, packed with organization equipment.

Necessary official publications will be carried as organization baggage.

b. The following Medical Department equipment will be taken with troops as baggage: Combat equipment, less litters, pack saddles, boxes of ambulance surgical dressings, quartermaster equipment, at rate of one for each battalion or other organization equipped with combat equipment; and camp infirmary reserve. Veterinary officers will take veterinary chest and wallet. One field chest for each veterinary field unit, and one wallet for each farrier.

c. Automatic rifles and ammunition therefor; dischargers V. B. (tromblons); small arms ammunition issued to enlisted personnel; horse equipment, except that which is owned by officers and which they are authorized to take as additional baggage; and all other equipment not specifically referred to in this circular, will, prior to departure of organization from mobilization camps for oversea service, be turned in to the proper supply department and the equipment will be completed overseas.

No phonographs, barber chairs, exchange equipment, or any other property which may have been bought from company fund or presented to the organization will be taken. Such property will be disposed of before leaving mobilization camps.

d. Helmets will be issued in the United States as soon as supply permits.

e. Where the individual equipment that must be carried by the man in order that he may function upon reaching France, is different from that prescribed for combatant troops, or where the organization equipment is special and can not be provided in France, authority must be obtained in each case for its being carried or transported before troops leave for the port of embarkation.

PERSONAL EQUIPMENT, OFFICERS.

18. The following list is not mandatory; it includes all the articles which an officer ordered on oversea duty will find necessary in France. The mandatory articles are those given in Section IV, Special Regulations No. 41; but even in these cases it it is not always possible that they be taken from this side, as some articles, for example, pistols and horse equipment, can not usually be obtained before reaching France. However, officers who possess the articles should take them. All official pamphlets not taken will be turned in to the camp adjutant.

A great many articles are on sale in the commissaries established by the American Expeditionary Forces. These articles include breeches, whipcord; drawers, wool; trench coats with detachable lining, suitable both as overcoat and raincoat; undershirts, wool; boots, rubber, hip; shoes; matches; shaving outfits; soap; towels, bath. Uniforms can be purchased abroad at about the same rates as in the United States. Shelter tents complete are issued to company officers as part of company equipment.

The following containers are authorized for all officers below the rank of general officers:

1 trunk locker (or box of approximately same size), for horse equipment, when mounted officers own same and are taking it abroad.

1 bedding roll, not to exceed 50 pounds weight when packed.

1 trunk locker, of the approximate dimensions 31½ by 18 by 13½ inches.

1 piece hand baggage or clothing roll, not to exceed 40 pounds weight when packed

Additional space in containers may be utilized at officer's discretion.

General officers are permitted to take as much of their field allowance of baggage as they may find necessary.

Articles.	On person.	In bedding roll.	In trunk locker or hand baggage.	Remarks.
Ammunition, pistol, caliber .45 [1].	35			Or 23 for revolver, if prescribed.
Basin, folding		1		
Belt, Liberty (Sam Browne)			1	See note under "Belt, saber, garrison."
Belt, saber, garrison			1	For officers equipped with saber. See par. 65, S. R. 41. In addition to the prescribed field belt, the Sam Browne belt with single sling will be needed by all officers. The proper type may be obtained in France. (NOTE.—The Sam Browne or Liberty belt is not authorized for wear in the United States.)
Belt, pistol [1]	1			General officers, officers of the staff corps and departments, and Cavalry officers will wear the officers' leather waist belt with magazine pocket and necessary leather slides for first-aid packet pouch, for the canteen, and for the pistol holster. Officers of Infantry, F. A. Engineers, Coast Artillery, and Signal Corps will wear the web pistol belt, model of 1912.
Belt, waist	1			

[1] Issued in France on memorandum receipt. Not issued in United States except to officers serving with troops.

Articles.	On person.	In bedding roll.	In trunk locker or hand baggage.	Remarks.
Blankets, O. D., woolen		3		
Book, note	1			
Book, field message [1]	1			
Boots, field, pair		1		Circular A. E. F. states that shoes are required for wear inside arctic overshoes; and also very heavy hobnailed field shoes, or trench boots large enough to take a pair of heavy wool stockings. Those laced all the way up are authorized, but in cities they may be worn only in inclement weather. Mounted officers may wear boots of russet leather.
Boots, rubber, pair		1		For combatant officers.
Breeches, O. D. service	1		1	
Bucket, water, folding		1		
Can, condiment [1]	1			
Can, meat [1]	1			
Canteen [1]	1			
Cap, overseas	1			Not worn in United States before arrival at port of embarkation.
Cases, pillow		2		
Coat, O. D. woolen	1		1	
Comfortables		1		Or light sleeping bag.
Compass, luminous	1			
Cover, canteen [1]	1			
Cup [1]	1			
Dispatch case [1]	1			For field and staff officers, when issued.
Field glass [1]	1			
First-aid packet [1]	1			
Flash light			1	With extra battery.
Fork [1]	1			
Fountain pen	1			
Gas mask [1]	1			When issued.
Gloves, leather	1			Or in trunk.
Gloves, woolen, O. D	1			Do.
Handkerchiefs			12	
Haversack, model 1910 [1]	1			As prescribed for infantry officer. See note under "pack carrier."
Helmet, steel [1]	1			When issued.
Holster [1]	1			
Horse equipment [1]				Those owning horse equipment should take it as additional baggage in the authorized container.
Housewife			1	
Knife, pocket	1			
Knife, ordnance [1]	1			
Laces, shoe, extra, pairs			4	
Leggings, leather, pair	1			Or boots for mounted officers.
Magazines, pistol, extra [1]	4			
Overcoats	1			Or trench coat, which may be obtained in France. The overcoat must not be shorter than 1 inch below the knee nor longer than 10 inches below the knee. See under "Slicker."
Pack carrier [1]	1			As prescribed for Infantry officers. Medical officers make their pack with ration bag.
Pajamas, flannel, suits			2	
Pencil	1			
Pillow		1		
Pistol, caliber .45 [1]	1			Or revolver, if prescribed.
Pockets, magazine, double, web [1]	2			
Pouch for first-aid packet [1]	1			
Puttees, woolen, pair			1	
Rations, reserve [1]	2			
Saber and scabbard and saber knot.	1			Only for Cavalry officers on duty with troops armed with saber. Sold, not issued.
Shirt, O. D., woolen	1		2	
Shoes, pair	1			Or boots for mounted officers.
Shoes, field, pair			1	See note under "Boots, field, pair."
Slicker	1			The overcoat and raincoat (slicker) for officers in the trenches should be of the same appearance as those worn by the men. The English trench coat is satisfactory. It combines the requirements of overcoat and slicker and has a lining that can be worn separately. Can be bought in France.

[1] Issued in France on memorandum receipt. Not issued in United States except to officers serving with troops.

Articles.	On person.	In bedding roll.	In trunk locker or hand baggage.	Remarks.
Slippers, pairs			1	
Spoon [1]	1			
Spurs, pair [1]			1	For mounted officers. On person if boots are worn.
Stockings, wool, heavy, pairs			6	
Stockings, wool, light, pairs	1		6	
Tag, identification [1]	2			
Tape for identification tag [1]	1			
Toilet kit, with articles			1	
Towels			4	
Underwear, wool, heavy, suits			4	
Underwear, light, suits	1		3	
Watch, luminous	1			
Whistle and chain [1]	1			

[1] Issued in France on memorandum receipt. Not issued in United States except to officers serving with troops.

19. War Department Circular, "Equipment for Troops Ordered Overseas," dated July 11, 1918, as amended by circulars dated August 10, September 9, September 19, September 20, and September 21, 1918, and such other orders and instructions as may be in conflict with the provisions of this circular, are rescinded.

[426, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

EXTRACTS

FROM

GENERAL ORDERS AND BULLETINS

WAR DEPARTMENT

NOVEMBER, 1919

32-24-51

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1919

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *November 30, 1919.*

The following extracts from general orders and bulletins, War Department, for the month of November, 1919, are published to the Army for the information and guidance of all concerned.

[300.1, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

2

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Section I. Extracts from general orders for the month of November, 1919	4
Section II. Extracts from bulletins for the month of November, 1919	6
Section III. Contents of general orders and bulletins that are not reprinted in Sections I and II	8

154338°—19

EXTRACTS FROM GENERAL ORDERS AND BULLETINS, WAR DEPARTMENT.

NOVEMBER, 1919.

SECTION I.

EXTRACTS FROM GENERAL ORDERS.

NOVEMBER, 1919.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 125, NOVEMBER 8, 1919.

II—Shipment of baggage.—Paragraph 5, section IV, General Orders, No. 47, War Department, 1918, is amended to read as follows:

5. Officers, enlisted men, and civilian employees of the Regular Army desiring shipments of baggage under the provisions of this section will submit application therefor to the Chief of the Transportation Service, Washington, D. C., setting forth the necessity for the shipment, and such application, when duly approved, shall be the authority for a transportation officer to make the shipment. (524, A. G. O.)

III—Promotion of noncommissioned officers, Medical Department.—Section II, General Orders, No. 70, War Department, 1917, and section I, General Orders, No. 102, War Department, 1917, temporarily suspending certain regulations relative to the promotion of noncommissioned officers of the Medical Department, are rescinded. (300.42, A. G. O.)

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 127, NOVEMBER 17, 1919.

II—Appointment of noncommissioned officers at schools for bakers and cooks.—Section V, General Orders, No. 100, War Department, 1919, is amended by adding thereto the following paragraph:

5. Appointment of noncommissioned officers for the detachments authorized for the schools for bakers and cooks will be governed by the provisions of this section and not by the provisions of section I, General Orders, No. 92, War Department, 1917. Hereafter, the enlisted personnel pertaining to these schools will be considered as being an integral part of the Quartermaster Corps. (220.1, A. G. O.)

III—Appointment of noncommissioned officers in Ordnance Department.—So much of section II, General Orders, No. 50, War Department, 1918, and so much of Circular No. 84, War Department, 1919, and other instructions from the War Department which authorize various commanding officers in the United States and its possessions to make temporary appointments of all noncommissioned officers and privates, first class, Ordnance Department, with the exception of ordnance sergeants of the Regular Army, are rescinded. With the exception of the forces in France, Germany, and Siberia, all appointments of noncommissioned officers and privates, first class, in the Ordnance Depart-

154338—19

ment will be made according to the provisions of paragraph 1512½, Army Regulations. The appointments in the American Forces in France and Germany and Expeditionary Forces in Siberia will be in conformity with an allotment of noncommissioned officers and privates, first class, made by the War Department. (220.1, A. G. O.)

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 128, NOVEMBER 29, 1919.

II. Preparation of enlistment record (Cir. No. 511, W. D., 1919).—1. Many enlistment forms received in the office of The Adjutant General of the Army show corrections by erasure, interlineation, or substitution by pen or typewriting machine other than those required by instructions for the preparation of the forms.

2. When items such as the term of enlistment, date of discharge from prior service, date of acceptance, spelling of name, arm of service for which enlisted, Army serial number, date of birth, or age, and other items upon the forms are changed from the original entry for good reason in the preparation of the forms, officers making such changes will authenticate them by initialing each change.

3. No changes will be made except by those properly concerned in the preparation of the forms.

4. Examination of enlistment papers and other forms prepared in connection with voluntary enlistments shows that sufficient care is not being used in the preparation of these papers. All persons responsible for the preparation of enlistment forms will exercise due care in their preparation to avoid erasures and other corrections, and will see that they are correctly and completely prepared in all details before being forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army. (201.3, A. G. O.)

SECTION II.

EXTRACTS FROM BULLETINS.

NOVEMBER, 1919.

BULLETIN No. 39, NOVEMBER 19, 1919.

II--Status on reenlistment of former noncommissioned officers discharged to be appointed Army field clerks.—Former enlisted men discharged to be appointed Army field clerks upon reenlisting are not entitled to be restored to their former grades by virtue of the act of Congress approved March 30, 1918 (sec. V, Bul. No. 22, W. D., 1918), but will be entitled to count their service as Army field clerks for continuous-service pay. (220.45, A. G. O.)

III--Badge for principals and alternates on an Army rifle team.—The first paragraph of section III, Bulletin No. 29, War Department, 1919, is amended to read as follows:

A badge will be issued to officers and enlisted men who, since and including the year 1906, shall have won a place as a principal or alternate on an Army rifle team selected to represent the Army, or a part of the Army, in the national matches. These badges will be included among those which will count in determining eligibility for classification as distinguished marksman. (353.154, A. G. O.)

BULLETIN No. 40, NOVEMBER 29, 1919.

I--Pistol practice for soldiers doing guard duty with the pistol (Cir. No. 496, W. D., 1919).—Whenever an enlisted man is required to perform guard duty armed with the pistol, and such man has never completed either the dismounted or mounted courses with that weapon, authority is granted to have him pursue the dismounted pistol course, and to expend the ammunition necessary therefor. (353.14, A. G. O.)

II--Polo (Cir. No. 531, W. D., 1919).—1. It is the desire of the War Department that polo should be one of the games to be encouraged and developed throughout the Army. To accomplish the aims for which this game is fostered in the service, namely, the development of horsemanship, skill, and daring on the part of officers and enlisted men, commanding officers will utilize all means at their command to further the interests of this sport. It is especially desired that teams be developed and maintained at the several division camps and at training centers and regimental posts.

2. A central polo committee has been established in the War Department. This committee will coordinate all matters pertaining to polo activities throughout the Army. It will secure every assistance possible for the furtherance of the game, and will coordinate relations between polo in the service and the American Polo Association. In order that an adequate organization may be completed throughout the service the commanding officer of each division, post, camp, or station where polo is practicable will designate an officer as polo representative and will report the name of the officer so designated to The Adjutant General of the Army. The representative thus selected will com-

municate through his commanding officer directly with The Adjutant General of the Army on all matters pertaining to polo activities at his station. Polo representatives should be chosen for their enthusiasm and organizing ability, in order to insure in each unit the attainment of the result for which polo is instituted in the service. As soon as it is found feasible to take up polo at any station the commanding officer will so report to The Adjutant General of the Army, on receipt of which report information will be furnished relative to the supplying of mounts and equipment.

3. Organizations desiring to take up polo are empowered to use regulation mounts of their authorized quota for this purpose. Regulation mounts of the necessary speed and handiness will be furnished such organizations as part of their quota on requisition made to the appropriate remount officer.

4. To units developing teams there will be issued on requisition the necessary polo equipment, including saddles, sticks, balls, etc.

5. Instructions governing participation in match and tournament play, the training and use of horses, and the requisition and care of equipment will be issued by the War Department. (353.85, A. G. O.)

SECTION III.

CONTENTS OF GENERAL ORDERS AND BULLETINS THAT ARE NOT REPRINTED IN SECTIONS I AND II.

NOVEMBER, 1919.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 124, NOVEMBER 1, 1919.

Secs. I–V. Awards of distinguished-service medal.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 125, NOVEMBER 8, 1919.

Sec. I. Apportionment of buglers and buglers, first class, Coast Artillery Corps; amendment of section II, General Orders, No. 93, War Department, 1919.

Sec. IV. Organization of United States Disciplinary Barracks guard companies; amendment of paragraphs 1 and 2, General Orders, No. 29, War Department, 1916.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 126, NOVEMBER 11, 1919.

Secs. I–XIII. Awards of distinguished-service cross.
Secs. XIV, XV. Awards, posthumous, of distinguished-service cross.
Secs. XVI–XXIV. Awards of distinguished-service medal.
Sec. XXV. Rescission of certain citations (distinguished-service medal).
Sec. XXVI. Rescission of certain citations (distinguished-service cross).

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 127, NOVEMBER 17, 1919.

Sec. I. Cavalry School Detachment, designation of Mounted Service School Detachment changed to; supplementing section II, General Orders, No. 122, War Department, 1919.

Sec. IV. Enlisted personnel of the Veterinary Corps, Medical Department.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 128, NOVEMBER 29, 1919.

Sec. I. Inquiries relating to rate and tariff information and to transportation, directions as to forwarding.

BULLETIN No. 37, NOVEMBER 4, 1919.

Sec. I. Substitution of junior division for senior division in case of San Diego Junior College; amendment of Bulletin No. 2, War Department, 1919.

Sec. II. Hospital treatment for discharged soldiers, sailors, and marines; amendment of paragraph 1, section II, Bulletin No. 12, War Department, 1919.

Sec. III. Joint resolution of Congress—Certain expenditures authorized for Camp A. A. Humphreys, Va.

BULLETIN No. 38, NOVEMBER 13, 1919.

Act of Congress approved November 4, 1919, making deficiency appropriations for fiscal year ending June 30, 1920.

BULLETIN No. 39, NOVEMBER 19, 1919.

Sec. I. Sale of motor accessories and supplies to naval officers; amendment to section I, Bulletin No. 29, War Department, 1919.

CIRCULAR
No 539.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 3, 1919.*

WAR-RISK INSURANCE—PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS ON GOVERNMENT CONVERTED INSURANCE—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 498, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

Paragraph 14, Circular No. 498, War Department, 1919, is amended to read as follows:

14. In those cases in which, before the receipt of this circular, application has been made for conversion of war-risk insurance, the allotment will be made to begin with the month following that for which the insured was last paid. If deductions have been made in accordance with the provisions of Circular No. 288, War Department, 1919, there will be forwarded with the original allotment to the Zone Finance Officer, and with the duplicate signed allotment to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, a statement showing the month in which application for conversion was made, the months for which deductions have been made, pay roll or voucher on which made, and, if practicable, finance officers' voucher numbers. If any payments have been made by direct remittance to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, a memorandum of such payments will also be attached to the original and duplicate allotment forms.

[004.61, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

FRANK McINTYRE,
Major General, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

152939°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No 539.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 3, 1919.*

WAR-RISK INSURANCE—PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS ON GOVERNMENT CONVERTED INSURANCE—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 498, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

Paragraph 14, Circular No. 498, War Department, 1919, is amended to read as follows:

14. In those cases in which, before the receipt of this circular, application has been made for conversion of war-risk insurance, the allotment will be made to begin with the month following that for which the insured was last paid. If deductions have been made in accordance with the provisions of Circular No. 288, War Department, 1919, there will be forwarded with the original allotment to the Zone Finance Officer, and with the duplicate signed allotment to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, a statement showing the month in which application for conversion was made, the months for which deductions have been made, pay roll or voucher on which made, and, if practicable, finance officers' voucher numbers. If any payments have been made by direct remittance to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, a memorandum of such payments will also be attached to the original and duplicate allotment forms.

[004.61, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

FRANK McINTYRE,
Major General, General Staff,
Acting Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

152939°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 398.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *August 13, 1919.*

32-24-53

UNIFORM FOR DISCHARGED ENLISTED MEN—AMENDMENT TO CIRCULAR NO. 166, WAR DEPARTMENT, 1919.

1. Paragraph 2, Circular No. 166, War Department, 1919, as amended by Circulars Nos. 249, 277, and 315, War Department, 1919, is further amended by adding the following subparagraph:

q. Enlisted men will, on discharge, retain all used underwear, stockings, handkerchiefs, and towels, even though in excess of the allowances prescribed in subparagraphs *j*, *k*, and *n*.

2. Other uniform clothing referred to in paragraph 2, Circular No. 166, War Department, 1919, as amended, will be permanently retained only by men who have been discharged after service in the war with Germany. In other cases the outer clothing will be returned as prescribed in paragraph 1165, Army Regulations.

[421, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

133390°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 554.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 17, 1919.*

EFFICIENCY REPORTS.

1. Efficiency Reports are carefully studied and analyzed in the War Department. From data contained in these reports officers are classified as to their suitability and fitness for various kinds of duty. If the data in these reports are reliable, the War Department is enabled to assign officers to duties for which they are best suited. If an officer is rated too low an injustice is done that officer; if he is rated too high an injustice is done all other officers of like grade in the service. Reporting officers should, therefore, give their best efforts to the preparation of Efficiency Reports.

2. In order that officers may be compared it is essential that the same standards be applied to all. Reporting officers should carry in mind the following definitions:

"*Average*" indicates that an officer's qualifications or his performance of duty are classed as satisfactory; but that he has not exhibited the particular qualification reported on to such a degree nor performed the duty in such a manner as to make him stand out above the *majority* of officers of his grade and length of service.

"*Above average*" indicates that the officer possesses the qualification or has performed the duty in such a manner as to make him stand out above the *majority* of officers of his grade and length of service.

"*Superior*" indicates that the officer possesses the qualification to such an exceptional degree or has performed the duty in a manner so exceptional as to make him stand out clearly above the *great majority* of officers of his grade and length of service.

"*Below average*" indicates that the officer's qualifications or performance of duty place him below the *majority* of officers of his grade and length of service.

"*Inferior*" indicates that the officer's qualifications or performance of duty place him below the *great majority* of officers of his grade and length of service.

3. Reporting officers are enjoined to pay especial attention to the following:

Compare the officer being reported upon with others of equal rank and approximate equality as to experience and length of service.

In making ratings under "K" and "L" the entry should be based on previous observation or personal knowledge of the qualification possessed by the officer or of his performance of duty. Omit the rating if these conditions are not complied with.

Analyze accurately the qualifications of an officer instead of rating him on a general impression.

Exercise care to see that the ratings are neither too high nor too low. (See charts, par. 7.)

4. A study has been made in the War Department of reports of various commanding officers. It has been found that some rate high, others rate low, while still others make a careful analysis of each officer reported upon and thus furnish a more accurate and reliable estimate. (See charts, par. 7.)

32-24-41

154629°—19

5. The following actual ratings and accompanying remarks are selected from Special Efficiency Reports to illustrate the manner in which reporting officers contradict themselves in the same report:

Capt. A:

"Physical energy and endurance"—*Superior.*

Remark: "Not especially energetic."

Maj. B:

"Judgment and common sense"—*Above average.*

Remarks: "If not wisely coordinated by his commanding officer, may exceed the limits of common sense. Shows poor judgment in handling officers and men."

Lieut. C:

"Attention to duty"—*Average.*

Remark: "Not zealous, not industrious."

Capt. D:

"Initiative"—*Average.*

Remark: "Lacks initiative."

Maj. E:

"Capacity for command"—*Superior.*

Remark: "Lacks tact, apt to irritate those under him. Shows poor judgment in handling officers and men."

6. The object of these instructions is to standardize the making of Efficiency Reports. Upon the receipt of this circular and before any reports are made out, commanding officers will assemble their officers for the purpose of studying the Efficiency Report blank (Form No. 711, A. G. O.), paragraph 829, Army Regulations, as changed by Changes No. 93, September 10, 1919, and these instructions.

7. The following charts are made up from actual reports. They show wide variation in the employment of standards by rating officers.

◤-Superior
✕-Above average
●-Average
//-Below average
○-Inferior

This rating officer DID NOT ANALYZE - ratings consistently much too high.

Officer reported on	Duty	Physical energy and endurance	Judgment and common sense	Attention to duty	Initiative	Organizing ability	Capacity for command	Esp. desire him	Satisfied with him	Object to him
Lt. Col. A	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Lt. Col. B	Cmdg. Troops	●	✕	◤	◤	◤	◤		X	
Col. C	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Col. D	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Brig.Gen.E	Cmdg. Brig.	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Col. F	Cmdg. Troops	●	//	✕	●	●	//			X
Brig.Gen.G	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	✕	✕	✕	X		
Col. H	Cmdg. Trains	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Lt. Col. I	Adjutant	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	✕	X		
Maj. J	Cmdg. Sig. Bn.	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Col. K	Quartermaster	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕		X		
Brig.Gen.L	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Brig.Gen.M	Cmdg. Troops	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		
Col. N	Chief of Staff	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	◤	X		

◤-Superior
✕-Above average
●-Average
⁄⁄-Below average
○-Inferior

This rating officer DID NOT ANALYZE - ratings too low and statement of DESIRABILITY of officers ILLOGICAL.

Officer reported on	Duty	Physical energy and endurance	Judgment and common sense	Attention to duty	Initiative	Organizing ability	Capacity for command	Esp. desire him	Satisfied with him	Object to him
Maj. A	Stud.and Inst.	●	●	●	●	●	●		X	
Capt. B	Stud.and Inst.	●	⁄⁄	●	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄			X
Lt.Col. C	Instructor	⁄⁄	●	●	●	⁄⁄	⁄⁄		X	
Maj. D	Comd'g Troops	●	●	●	●	●	●	X		
Maj. E	Adjutant	⁄⁄	●	⁄⁄	●	●	●		X	
Maj. F	Instructor	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄		X	
Lt.Col. G	Comd'g Troops	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	●	⁄⁄		X	
Maj. H	Comd'g Troops	●	⁄⁄	●	●	⁄⁄	⁄⁄		X	
Maj. I	Student	●	✕	◤	●	●	●		X	
Lt.Col. J	Instructor	⁄⁄	⁄⁄	●	●	⁄⁄	●		X	
Capt. K	Stud.and Inst.	⁄⁄	○	●	○	○	○			X
Lt.Col. L	Bn.C.O.; Inst.	●	●	●	✕	⁄⁄	⁄⁄		X	
Maj. M	Comd'g Troops	✕	✕	●	✕	✕	✕	X		
Maj. N	Instructor	○	⁄⁄	○	○	⁄⁄	○			X

This chart shows CAREFUL ANALYSIS of qualifications of the officers considered and LOGICAL CONCLUSIONS as to the DESIRABILITY of officers. It is typical of ratings of any group of officers not especially selected.

◤ Superior
X Above average
● Average
// Below average
O Inferior

Officer reported on	Duty	Physical energy and endurance	Judgment and common sense	Attention to duty	Initiative	Organizing ability	Capacity for command	Esp. desire him	Satisfied with him	Object to him
Capt. A	Btry. Cmdr	X	●	●	●	//	O			X
Capt. B	Btry. Cmdr. Bn. C.	X	X	◤	X	●	●	X		
Capt. C	Btry. Cmdr. Bn. C.	●	●	●	●	●	●		X	
Lt. Col. D	Lt. Col.	//	●	X	●	●	●		X	
Capt. E	Regt. Adj.	X	X	◤	X	●	●	X		
Maj. F	Bn. Cmdr.	●	●	X	X	●	X	X		
Lieut. G	Btry. duty	●	●	●	//	//	O			X
Capt. H	Btry. Cmdr.	X	●	X	X	●	●		X	
Capt. I	Btry. Cmdr.	//	//	●	//	//	//			X
Capt. J	Btry. Cmdr.	X	●	X	●	●	●	X		
Capt. K	Btry. Cmdr.; Adj.	◤	X	X	X	●	X	X		
Capt. L	Supply Officer	X	●	●	●	//	●		X	
Capt. M	Cmdg. Hq. Co.	●	●	●	//	//	O			X
Capt. N	Btry. Cmdr.	●	●	X	●	●	●		X	

[201.6, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:
PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 180.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 28, 1918.*

REPORT OF CHANGES.

Circular No. 173, War Department, 1918, is rescinded and the following substituted therefor:

Effective at midnight on December 31, 1918, existing instructions in Special Regulations No. 57a relative to preparation and rendition of reports of changes for officers and enlisted men are modified as follows:

1. *a.* A *separate* and complete report for each officer and enlisted man will be rendered for each person in whose status there is a change.

b. The original report will be made on a 3½ by 8 inch slip of letter paper and the carbon copies on 3½ by 3 inch slips. All entries will be made parallel to the 3½-inch dimension and entries will begin as near as possible to the top of the reports. The data contained on the reports will be contracted into the top 3 inches of the original report, in order that they will all be included in the carbon copies. The general data may be printed, typewritten, or mimeographed. No printed forms will be provided by the War Department.

c. On the report of change for enlisted men data will be entered on successive lines, each item or group of items, so far as practicable, on a single line. The entries will be as follows:

(1) Surname, Christian name, Army serial number.

(2) Grade and company and regiment or arm or corps or department.

(3) The words "Report of change" and the date expressed by the words "For the twenty-four hours ending at midnight ———, 1919."

(4) Data relating to change of status corresponding to column of "Remarks" in the report of changes required by Special Regulations No. 57a.

(5) Organization or headquarters and place from which report is rendered.

(6) and (7) Signature, rank, and organization of personnel adjutant rendering report.

(8) Serial number of report, beginning with number 1 on each day, to be placed in lower right-hand corner of the slip.

d. On the report for officers the same items with the necessary modifications will be entered in the same order.

e. The name of the personnel adjutant rendering the report will be printed, typewritten, or mimeographed on the original and all copies of the report. The original will also be signed by the personnel adjutant.

2. *a.* The reports of changes for each day will be accompanied by a memorandum of transmittal, the original and carbon copies of which will be prepared on 3½ by 3 inch slips. The data required will be entered, in a similar manner as on the report of change, as follows:

(1) Heading "Report of changes."

(2) Enlisted men (or officers).

(3) Date expressed by the words "For the twenty-four hours ending at midnight ———, 1919."

100702°—19

(4) Organization or headquarters and place.

(5) and (6) Notation of contents and number of individual reports forwarded with memorandum; for example, "Reports of change forwarded herewith" and "numbers 1 to 62."

(7) A statement, "Last report ———, 1919." The date will not be filled in except in case one or more days intervene between the rendering of reports because of no changes or through unavoidable causes.

(8) and (9) Signature, rank, and organization of personnel adjutant rendering report.

(10) Footnote as shown on model.

b. No serial number will be given memoranda transmitting reports, as dates will give check.

c. Reports of changes of officers and enlisted men will be forwarded under the same cover, but arranged in two groups, one for officers and one for enlisted men, each group transmitted by separate memorandum of transmittal. Each group will be numbered in its own series.

3. In case these instructions fail to reach an organization by January 1, 1919, such organization will render reports by the new method from that date, using retained copies of old form reports for data.

4. Instructions for preparation of reports of changes in Special Regulations No. 57a will govern, except when in conflict with these instructions.

5. Commanding officers of camps, posts, and stations will notify all concerned under their command in time to put these modifications into effect on report rendered for January 1, 1919.

6. The following are models of the Memorandum of Transmittal and Report of Change:

Model of memorandum of transmittal for both original and copies (3½ by 5 inches).

REPORT OF CHANGES
ENLISTED MEN.

For the twenty-four hours ending at midnight Jan 3 1919.

179th Inf. Camp Wheeler, Georgia.

Reports of Change forwarded herewith
Numbers 1 to 62

* Last report .....1919.

John P. Stone

John P. Stone.
Capt. 179th Inf. Personnel Adjutant.

* Not to be entered if a report has been rendered on the preceding day.

Model for original report of change (3½ by 8 inches).

Donnelly, Joseph H. 1864528

Pvt. Co B 179th Inf.

REPORT OF CHANGE--For the twenty-four hours ending at midnight Jan 3 1919.

Transfd to 18th Cav. Left for new station.

179th Inf. Camp Wheeler, Georgia.

John P. Stone

John P. Stone.
Capt. 179th Inf., Personnel Adjutant.
No. 16.

Model for carbon copies of report of change (3½ by 3 inches).

Donnelly, Joseph H. 1864528

Pvt. Co B 179th Inf.

REPORT OF CHANGE--For the twenty-four hours ending at midnight Jan 3 1919.

Transfd to 18th Cav. Left for new station.

179th Inf. Camp Wheeler, Georgia.

John P. Stone.
Capt. 179th Inf., Personnel Adjutant.
No. 16.

[062.12, A. G. O.]
BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1919

[U.S. - Dept of War]

[CIR. 73.]

CIRCULAR No. 73.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *November 18, 1918.*

PREPARATION AND DISPOSITION OF RECORDS FOR FINAL SEPARATION OF OFFICERS, ENLISTED MEN, AND ORGANIZATIONS FROM SERVICE IN THE UNITED STATES ARMY.

1. When definite orders are received for the separation of officers and enlisted men from service in The United States Army, either individually or by organization, the following instructions will govern.

2. Every officer and enlisted man will be given a critical physical examination, a record of which will be forwarded for file in The Adjutant General's Office as hereinafter prescribed. A carbon copy will be prepared for transmittal to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance in case the officer or enlisted man has a wound, injury, or disease that is likely to result in death or disability.

Individual records required.

3. In the case of officers the following are the individual records which must be transmitted for file in the office of The Adjutant General:

a. Copy of authority for discharge or separation from active service.
b. Report of physical examination.
c. Appendix to file record card.
d. Qualification card.

4. In the case of enlisted men the following are the individual records which must be transmitted for file in the office of The Adjutant General, or in the case of *d*, to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Treasury Department.

a. Service record.
b. Report of physical examination.
c. Pay card.
d. Notice of discharge (Treasury Department, B. W. R. I.)

Description of forms used.

5. The report of physical examination of officer must show the surname, Christian name, rank, and organization; occupation prior to entry in the service; a certificate by the officer showing whether or not at the present time he has a wound, injury, or disease, whether incurred in the military service of the United States or otherwise, and, if so, the nature and location; a certificate by an examining surgeon showing that the officer is physically and mentally sound, or that he is physically and mentally sound except that he has a defect, wound, injury or disease, the nature and location of which to be described; that it is or is not likely to result in death or disability, that it did or did not originate in the line of duty in the military service, and that in view of occupation, the per cent he is disabled. In case the certificate of the officer and the certificate of the examining surgeon do not agree the case will be submitted to a board of review consisting of not less than two medical officers convened by authority of the camp, post, or other station commander, which will consider the case, examine the officer, and complete the report showing their findings with relation to the matter covered in the certificate of the examining surgeon.

Form No. 395–1, A. G. O., now being distributed, will, when received, be used for the report of physical examination of officers. Until it is available the report will be prepared on 8″ by 10½″ letter paper.

6. An appendix to be used in connection with status card of officers on file in the office of The Adjutant General will be prepared for transmittal on 5″ by 8″ letter paper containing heading showing place and date; surname, full Christian name (no initials), rank and organization; statement that the

32-24-74

officer was separated from service at the place and on the date; a brief statement of authority for separation; record of service with American Expeditionary Forces, if any, showing the dates of sailing from United States, arrival overseas, departure from overseas, port, vessel, and date of arrival in United States; duration of ordinary leaves of absence while overseas; address for future reference; and acknowledgment of receipt of notice of separation from service.

7. Officers' qualification cards, Form CCP 1101, will be completed to date of separation from service under the heading "Military Experience." A final rating will be given each officer just prior to separation from the service and the qualification card transmitted to The Adjutant General of the Army.

8. The service record of each enlisted man separated from the service will be brought up to date; the paster and insert for service record recently distributed attached and the proper entries made thereon. A final indorsement to The Adjutant General of the Army for service record will show place, date, and cause of discharge; the character given; that the soldier was paid in full; that discharge certificate was furnished; service with American Expeditionary Forces if any; soldier's signature; and future address. A blank form for the final indorsement is now being distributed.

If the service record of the enlisted man to be discharged is missing a temporary service record, marked "Temporary" in red ink, will be prepared using available data from all sources including statements of the soldier.

9. The report of physical examination for enlisted men will contain the surname, Christian name, Army serial number; grade, company, and regiment or arm or corps or department; occupation prior to entry in the service; a declaration of the soldier witnessed by an officer relating to his physical condition; a certificate of immediate commanding officer as to the soldier's physical condition; a certificate of the examining surgeon showing data as given in paragraph 5; and if the declaration of the soldier and the certificate of the examining surgeon disagree the same procedure will be followed as prescribed above for an officer. Form No. 135–3, A. G. O., report of physical examination of enlisted man, is being distributed as rapidly as possible.

In the case of men who were accepted for special or limited service the words "Special or limited service" will be written or stamped across the top of the first page of Form No. 135–3, A. G. O.

10. After the data contained on pay cards have been used to complete the final statements or final pay rolls the pay cards will be transmitted as hereinafter prescribed to The Adjutant General of the Army.

11. A notice of discharge, Treasury Department, B. W. R. I., will be prepared in duplicate for each enlisted man separated from the service. Until the form has been received the following matter will be placed on a 5″ x 8″ sheet of stiff letter paper: Surname, first name, and middle name in full (no initials nor abbreviations); *grade and organization at the date of application* for insurance, allotments, and allowances, data to be obtained from the soldier if not of record; date of birth; date of enlistment; date of discharge; if no applications were made, state "none"; brief statement of cause of separation; under "insurance" will be entered the names of the beneficiaries, obtained from soldier if not of record, the amount of monthly premium, and the last month for which premium was checked on pay roll; under "allotment and allowance" the names of the allottees, obtained from the soldier if not of record, and the last date on which allotment is charged against the pay of the soldier under "Class A" and "Class B"; amount charged for allotment on

final payment; future address. The original and duplicate will be signed by the company or detachment commander and transmitted to the camp personnel adjutant who will mail both directly to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Treasury Department, Washington, D. C.

Disposition of records.

12. *a.* All individual records of officers and enlisted men separated from the service will be transmitted to the camp or other station personnel adjutant, to be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army.

b. When two or more enlisted men are separated from the service at the same time, and the separation is not by organization, an alphabetical list of the men will be prepared to accompany the individual records.

c. When an organization as such is separated from the service a final roster will be prepared and a copy forwarded with the individual records. (See par. 16*b*.)

13. *a.* When organizations, or two or more enlisted men, are separated from the service at the same time, the individual records will be wrapped by class in packages in such manner as to prevent injury in transmission and labeled and marked to show: (1) contents, (2) organization to which they pertain, and (3) by whom sent.

b. The packages of service records, pay cards, and reports of physical examination will be wrapped together in a package with a list or roster, as the case may be, and again labeled and marked to show: (1) contents, (2) organization to which they pertain, (3) by whom sent, and addressed to The Adjutant General of the Army, Washington, D. C.

c. The notices of discharge, B. W. R. I., will be wrapped in a package and labeled to show: (1) contents, (2) organization to which they pertain, (3) by whom sent, and addressed to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Treasury Department, Washington, D. C.

d. The above records in each package will be arranged in the same order as the names appear on the roster or alphabetical list accompanying them.

e. In the case of an individual separated from the service the records will be transmitted to the personnel adjutant, to be forwarded by mail to The Adjutant General of the Army or to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Treasury Department, as the case may be. No list, roster, or letter of transmittal will be necessary when the records of an individual are sent alone.

14. Packages of individual records will be sent by mail unless the weight exceeds that authorized by postal laws, in which event they will be sent by express.

15. When an organization is finally separated from the service the organization records will be prepared and disposed of as hereinafter indicated:

a. (1) Correspondence book and document file; (2) Morning reports—company, headquarters company, headquarters, and consolidated; (3) Sick reports; (4) Guard reports; (5) Company orders; (6) Regimental orders; (7) Charge sheets—original; (8) War diaries, operation orders, and historical data; (9) Council books.

The above records will be wrapped in packages by class of record and labelled and marked to show contents; period covered; organization to which they pertain; and by whom sent. These packages of records will be consolidated and packed for shipment by freight, the containers to be labeled as to their contents and addressed to The Adjutant General of the Army.

b. (1) Retained muster rolls; (2) Retained reports of changes of officers and enlisted men; (3) Retained monthly returns; (4) Retained rosters of troops

and of officers; (5) Qualification cards of enlisted men; (6) Retained pay rolls; (7) Requisitions, abstracts, and individual slips for clothing.

The above records, except qualification cards, Form CCP–1, will be wrapped in packages, labeled and marked as in *a*, and turned in to camp headquarters to be stored until notification from The Adjutant General of the Army that the originals have been checked, or pending further instructions from the War Department as to their final disposition. There will be entered on qualification card, Form CCP–1, in section headed "Remarks," the home address of the enlisted man and the date of discharge. The qualification cards of discharged men will be placed on file at camp headquarters for ready reference.

An inventory of the records so stored of each organization will be prepared and forwarded immediately to The Adjutant General of the Army.

c. (1) Duty roster. (2) Individual equipment record, after being closed. (3) Charge sheet, company file. (4) Extract from service record. (5) Miscellaneous memoranda except those containing material information relating to the services of officers or enlisted men or to the history of the organization. (See (8) subparagraph *a*.)

The above records may be destroyed after verification by and under the supervision of a field officer designated by the camp, station, or regimental commander for this duty.

d. The publications, manuals, and regulations in the possession of officers and noncommissioned officers may be retained by them.

e. The remaining publications, manuals, and regulations, and the files of orders, bulletins, and circulars other than regimental or company orders, will be turned in to camp headquarters for storage pending further instructions from the War Department.

Returns, rosters, morning reports, and reports of changes.

16. When an organization or headquarters is separated from the service, final returns of strength and final rosters will be prepared as hereinafter indicated:

a. Final return of strength, showing the condition of the command at date of separation, will be prepared in accordance with existing instructions for the preparation of monthly returns and forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army.

b. Final rosters of troops and of officers will be prepared for the period since the date of last roster in accordance with existing regulations, with the following modifications and exceptions:

(1) Final rosters of troops and of officers of staff corps and departments will be prepared in duplicate, the duplicate copy being forwarded to the chief of the staff corps or department concerned. A single copy only of other rosters will be prepared.

(2) In the caption the word "Final" will be inserted before the word "Roster" and the words "at midnight" omitted.

(3) If for any reason an officer or enlisted man whose name is borne in the body of the roster is not discharged or otherwise separated from service on the date of final roster that fact will be noted after his name with statement of cause of retention in service.

(4) On the final roster of troops or roster of officers the personnel adjutant will certify to the correctness of the roster and to the fact that all enlisted men and officers named thereon have been discharged or otherwise separated from the service except as stated in the body of the roster opposite the names of such excepted officers or men.

17. Morning reports and reports of changes will be prepared and submitted to include the date an organization is separated from service.

Supervision and responsibility for preparation and disposition of records.

18. The post, camp, or station personnel adjutant, under the direction of the commanding officer, will supervise the preparation and disposition of all records pertaining to separation from service of officers, enlisted men, and organizations, and is responsible that all required records are properly prepared, verified, and disposed of.

At large camps a general officer or field officer may be designated to supervise the preparation and disposition of records incident to the separation from service of officers, enlisted men, and organizations.

The individual records of an officer or an enlisted man must be completed in every respect before he is separated from the service.

Discharge certificates.

19. A discharge certificate will be furnished to each enlisted man separated from service by discharge, as prescribed in Army Regulations, and the class of certificate will be as indicated in paragraph 150, Army Regulations.

Council books.

20. Council books relating to funds of organizations separated from the service will be audited as prescribed in Army Regulations for periodic audit, and the certificates required for such audit will be accomplished.

The vouchers covered by such audit may be retained in the possession of the accountable officer.

Information relating to War Risk Insurance.

21. Each officer or enlisted man will be informed of his rights under the War Risk Insurance Act before separation from the service.

A memorandum of such information is being prepared for distribution at the earliest practicable date.

Conduct of medical examination.

22. The following instructions for conducting the physical examination prescribed in paragraph 2 will govern:

a. The physical examination will ordinarily be made in camps or stations in the United States to which troops have been ordered for demobilization, or at which they may already be. Such physical examination will be made and completed under the direction of the camp surgeon or other senior surgeon of the command with the least practicable delay. Except in doubtful or deferred cases the examination of any individual officer or soldier should be completed on one day by the examining surgeon or a special examining board designated by the camp surgeon or other senior surgeon of the command.

b. Except in case of small commands the camp surgeon or other senior surgeon of the command will appoint a medical officer experienced in the duties of examining boards and in conducting physical examinations, who shall be the Chief Medical Examiner of that command.

c. The Chief Medical Examiner will coordinate the duties of and have general supervision over the examining board. He will organize the personnel assigned to it into one or more Examining Teams, assigning the individual

members thereof to such duties as the public interest may dictate. He will appoint a principal medical examiner for each examining team.

d. Each principal medical examiner will supervise the operation of his examining team and will be responsible to the Chief Medical Examiner for the conduction of the physical examinations made by the team and the proper preparation of the necessary records. He will sign the certificate of examining surgeon on form for report of examination.

e. The examining board should consist of sufficient medical officers, including all necessary specialists. Experience has demonstrated that a well-balanced team may be composed somewhat as follows:

	Examiners.
(1) General examination, including skin, general surgery, hernia, hemorrhoids, varicocele, varicose veins, etc	3
(2) Dental	1
(3) Orthopedic, including bones and joints	3
(4) Eyes	1
(5) Ears, nose, and throat	1
(6) Cardio-vascular	3
(7) Tuberculosis	6
(8) Neuro-psychiatric	3

f. In the physical examination of special or limited service men, medical examiners will interrogate the soldier as to the disability or defect which he had upon entrance into the service which placed him in the limited-service class. The physical examination of such men will be made with great care, with special reference to the defects which the man states that he had upon entrance into the service.

g. A report of each physical examination will be rendered upon Form No. 895–1, A. G. O., if for an officer, and upon Form No. 135–3, A. G. O., if for an enlisted man (see pars. 5 and 9). Should the certificate of the officer or the declaration of the enlisted man be at variance with the finding of the medical examiner, the officer or enlisted man will be immediately referred to a Board of Review convened by the camp, post, or regimental commander. A formal order convening the board is not necessary and in large camps or posts the power to convene the board will usually be delegated to the camp or post surgeon.

h. The Board of Review will consist of not less than two medical officers, designated by the camp surgeon or other senior surgeon of the command. The board will be under the supervision of the senior medical examiner. After a thorough physical examination of the officer or soldier referred to it, together with a careful investigation of all the circumstances in the case, it will complete Form No. 395–1, A. G. O., or Form No. 135–3, A. G. O., as the case may be.

[324.122, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

[U.S - Dept of War]

[G. O. 58.]

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 58.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *June 22, 1918.*

I--Mr. Stanley King and Mr. E. M. Hopkins are announced as the War Department representatives on the Labor Policies Board.

[334.8, A. G. O.]

II--In all work in the United States done directly by the War Department and in all work done by contract, whether cost-plus or otherwise, where the War Department, by the terms of the contract or by agreement of employer and employees involved or otherwise, has authority as to the wages, hours, and conditions of work under the contract, no changes in hours of labor, rates of pay, rates and hours of overtime shall hereafter be made upon the authority of or by the direction of or with the approval of any bureau of the War Department except by written recommendation to one of the representatives of this department on the Labor Policies Board, approved in writing by such representative. All changes in wages, hours, or conditions of work so approved in writing shall be made effective by supervising or contracting officers concerned.

[334.8, A. G. O.]

III--1. The dangers of inadvertently communicating valuable military information to the enemy and the necessity of closing every possible gate against enemy propaganda make it necessary that the strictest attention be paid to the correspondence of both officers and enlisted men. Efforts are constantly being made by strangers to find soldiers with whom they may correspond, in most cases innocently enough, but the opportunity which might be offered to a wholesale propaganda in the Army by well-organized groups of enemy sympathizers is obvious.

2. All officers and men are forbidden—

a. To insert advertisements or letters in any publication inviting strangers to communicate with them.

b. To enter into correspondence with strangers in response to advertisements or other invitations.

3. Officers in command of troops are directed not to furnish names of men to any persons who attempt in any manner to enter into correspondence with soldiers with whom they are personally unacquainted.

[080, A. G. O.]

69735°—18

32-24-104

IV--1. The following methods of appointments and reduction of the enlisted personnel of the Veterinary Corps will govern during the existing emergency:

a. In divisions, the division veterinarian may promote enlisted men of the Veterinary Corps up to the authorized allowance and may sign warrants "for the Surgeon General."

b. In veterinary, base veterinary, corps veterinary, and Army mobile veterinary hospitals the enlisted personnel of the Veterinary Corps will be promoted by the veterinarian in charge, who may sign warrants "for the Surgeon General," except that while any of these units are in a training school any appointment must be approved by the senior veterinary instructor.

c. In veterinary detachments assigned to auxiliary remount depots, or to remount squadrons, or to any other detached command, the sergeants, first class, sergeants, and corporals will be issued warrants by the Surgeon General upon recommendation of the veterinarian. Farriers, horseshoers, cooks, privates, first class, and saddlers will be appointed by the veterinarian.

2. Any veterinarian may make reductions when in his judgment the same may be necessary, provided that the officer ordering the reduction shall have the power to fill the vacancy thus created.

[220.2, A. G. O.]

V--By direction of the President, Brig. Gen. Henry A. Greene, United States Army, is relieved from his present duties, and will proceed to San Francisco, Cal., and take the first available transport to sail from that place for the Philippine Islands, and upon arrival at Manila will assume command of the Philippine Department, relieving Brig. Gen. Robert K. Evans, United States Army, retired, who after being thus relieved will proceed to his home, and upon arrival there report by telegraph to The Adjutant General of the Army. Brig. Gen. Evans is relieved from active duty to take effect upon his arrival at his home. The travel directed is necessary in military service.

[322.08 A. G. O.]

VI--Paragraph 1, General Orders, No. 161, War Department, 1917, is rescinded and the following is substituted therefor:

When a chief of any staff corps or department of the Army, the Chief of Coast Artillery, the Chief of Field Artillery, or the Director of the Tank Corps desires a registrant inducted into the service for assignment to his particular corps or depart-

ment, and the Secretary of War has granted authority for such induction, he will make requisition in duplicate, Form 2006, P. M. G. O., on the Provost Marshal General, who will forward it to the local board concerned, and later notify the staff, corps, or department, whether the registrant accepts or declines the service. This order will not be construed as modifying the restrictions of section III, General Orders, No. 53, War Department, 1918, relative to induction of men for duty in Washington.

[324.71, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

H. P. McCAIN,
The Adjutant General.

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Sept. 12, 1918.*
No. 69. }

The following War Department letter, dated August 19, 1918, quoting a letter from the office of the Secretary of the Treasury upon the discontinuance of Liberty Bond allotments, dated June 22, 1918, and issuing instructions to the Army on this subject, is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

32-24-52

I. "REGULATIONS GOVERNING TERMINATION AND REDUCTION OF ALLOTMENTS FOR SUBSCRIPTIONS TO THIRD LIBERTY LOAN BONDS FROM PERSONS IN THE MILITARY FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES IN CERTAIN CASES.

"1. Allotments of pay made to the Secretary of the Treasury by persons in the military forces of the United States, pursuant to 'Regulations Defining Special Arrangements for Subscriptions to Third Liberty Loan Bonds from Persons in the Military Forces of the United States,' issued under date of April 9, 1918,* may be terminated or reduced to a smaller multiple of $5.00 per month when necessity therefor arises by reason of any of the following causes:

(a) Death of allotter.

(b) Discharge of allotter, except in case of an enlisted man discharged for the purpose of accepting a commission.

(c) Desertion of allotter.

(d) Increase of obligation of allotter under the War Risk Insurance Act or reduction in rate of pay, whereby the allotter is unable to provide for his dependents and take out necessary insurance without reducing the amount of his pay remaining for personal use below the sum of $7.50 per month.

"2. Such allotment may be terminated or reduced to a smaller multiple of $5.00 per month only on approval of the Secretary of War or an officer designated by him, and in accordance with the requirements of these regulations.

"3. Where allotments are terminated by reason of death or discharge of allotter, the allotment may be canceled as of date of commencement, and the amount deducted from pay prior to termination of the allotment may be repaid to the persons entitled thereto, provided that, in case of termination by reason of discharge after $50.00 or some multiple thereof has been deducted from pay, the allotter shall be entitled to receive.

*Published in G. O. No. 37, War Department, April 17, 1918.

upon request, bonds in amounts of $50.00 or multiples thereof to the extent that the face amount thereof has been fully paid, and to receive the balance over the face amount thereof in cash. Such discharged allotter may, upon discharge, complete payments for bonds subscribed for, or for any bonds aggregating at face value a smaller multiple of $50.00 by paying the amount deducted from pay remaining to his credit under this regulation, and, in addition thereto, an amount in cash that will equal the face amount of the bonds on which payment is to be completed. Bonds delivered pursuant to this regulation will bear interest only from September 15, 1918, and, in the case of coupon bonds, will be delivered with the coupon due September 15, 1918, detached, and the allotter shall not be entitled to delivery of such coupon.

"4. Where allotments are terminated by desertion of allotter, any sum previously deducted from pay shall be forfeited to the United States.

"5. In case of reduction of allotment from a larger to a smaller multiple of $5.00 from each month's pay, the allotment shall continue for the full allotment period at the reduced monthly amount, and the excess over the reduced monthly amount which shall have been deducted from the pay of the allotter in previous months may be repaid to the allotter.

"6. The total par value of bonds upon which allotments are discontinued, either by termination or reduction pursuant to these regulations, in each month, shall be reported monthly to the Secretary of the Treasury.*

"*These regulations are supplemental to 'Regulations Defining Special Arrangements for Subscriptions to Third Liberty Loan Bonds from Persons in the Military Forces of the United States,' dated April 9, 1918.*

(Signed) "L. S. ROWE,
"*Acting Secretary.*"

II. Under the authority of the foregoing regulations, commanding generals of departments and tactical divisions, the Commanding General of the American Expeditionary Forces, commanding generals of Expeditionary depots and commanding officers of independent stations are authorized to discontinue or reduce Liberty Loan Bond allotments of enlisted men to the Secretary of the Treasury, so as to permit them to provide for their dependents under the War Risk Insurance Act, take out necessary insurance and leave them at least $7.50 per month for their personal use. Officers authorized herein to discontinue such allotments will report promptly by name to the Quartermaster General all discontinuances or reductions of bond allotments granted by them.

*This report is made by the Quartermaster General of the Army.

III. In the case of enlisted men who are discharged (except for the purpose of accepting a commission), or who, under the foregoing authority, are permitted to discontinue or reduce their allotments to the Secretary of the Treasury, the discontinuance or reduction will be effective as of date of commencement. Organization and detachment commanders will credit such enlisted men on the current pay rolls, or upon final statements, with such amounts as have been deducted from their pay on account of their allotments, or, in case of reduction of allotment, the excess over the reduced monthly amount which shall have been deducted from the pay of the allottee in previous months. Discharged allotters who desire to have one or more bonds delivered to them shall be furnished with certificates in the form prescribed below, and should be directed to forward them to the Quartermaster General, together with a check, draft or money order for a sufficient amount to make an even multiple of $50.00, or, if the amount deducted from their pay is over $50.00 and they desire delivery of one bond and the refund of the balance in cash, the certificate should be forwarded to the Quartermaster General, together with the proper request.

32-24-57

FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

.....

....., 191...

I hereby certify that Private ..... of .....

Company, ... Regt. of ..... made an allotment of $..... per month from April 1, 1918, in favor of the Secretary of the Treasury for the purchase of bonds of the Third Liberty Loan; that deductions were made upon pay rolls and final statements for the months of April, 1918, to ....., 191..., inclusive; total amount deducted ..... Dollars ($.....); and that this soldier was not credited with this amount upon pay rolls or final statements, and that no previous certificate of this nature has been furnished him. Reason for discharge was .....

.....

.....

IV. In the cases of men who have already been discharged from the service without having been credited on the pay rolls or final statements with the amounts deducted from their pay on account of allotments to the Secretary of the Treasury, the organization or detachment commander will at once forward to the Quartermaster General a certificate showing the amounts deducted from the pay of such enlisted men on account of the Liberty Bond allotments, giving present address of the discharged soldier, if practicable. Organization and detachment commanders should be careful to include in these certificates only such amounts as have been actually deducted from the

pay of the enlisted man up to the date to include which payment has actually been made on the pay rolls, and, if necessary, the certificate will be forwarded through the Quartermaster who paid the final statements (giving date of discharge) for notation by him of the amount deducted on account of the bond allotment on final statements. Upon receipt of this certificate the Quartermaster General will ascertain from the man whether or not he desires delivery of one or more bonds or refund of the entire amount in cash.

V. In case of death of an enlisted man having allotments to the Secretary of the Treasury, organization and detachment commanders will state on final statements forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army the amount which has been deducted from the pay of the soldier on account of such allotments, in order that the Auditor for the War Department may include this amount in the settlement with the heirs.

VI. In case of desertion of an enlisted man having allotments to the Secretary of the Treasury, the organization or detachment commander will state in the "Remarks" column of the pay roll in which the name is dropped the amount which has been deducted from the pay of the allottee in previous allotments. This amount is forfeited by the soldier's desertion, but full data concerning it is required by the Auditor for the War Department in adjusting the account.

VII. An enlisted man who has an allotment to the Secretary of the Treasury and is discharged to accept a commission will continue his allotment, and should notify the Quartermaster General of his discharge, giving his rank and the organization in which he was serving when the allotment was originally made and his new rank and organization, in order that his allotment record may be identified. The officer will then enter on his pay voucher each month the charge to secure deduction, beginning with the month following that for which deduction was last made from his pay on the pay rolls or final statements.

VIII. No provision is made for an enlisted man to continue monthly payments on his Liberty Bond allotments to the Secretary of the Treasury after separation from the service, but if he so desires he may forward, together with the certificate prescribed in Par. 3 hereof, an amount sufficient to make an even multiple of $50.00 to the Quartermaster General, stating the address to which he desires bonds to be forwarded. Upon receipt of this certificate, together with an amount sufficient to make an even multiple of $50.00, the Quartermaster General will forward the man the proper number of bonds.

IX. The sale, transfer, or hypothecation of Liberty Loan Bonds which are being purchased under the Army allotment

system, but not yet delivered, is prohibited. There is no objection to a change in the name of the person or institution to whom the bond is to be delivered, provided there is a good and sufficient reason therefor, but such request must be forwarded with the approval of the organization or detachment commander. The War Department will not approve requests to have a Liberty Bond delivered to a person who is known to be a broker or speculator pecuniarily interested in the bond.

X. Allotments made to banks or other institutions will be governed by Pars. 43 to 49, inclusive, Special Regulations No. 72. Requests for discontinuance or reduction must be forwarded to the Quartermaster General, and deduction must be made upon the pay rolls until receipt of acknowledgement of discontinuance. Discontinuances of such allotments may be made under conditions mentioned in Par. 2 hereof, but must be forwarded on Q. M. C. Form 39 to the Quartermaster General. Deductions must be carried until receipt of acknowledgment of discontinuance. No refundment on account of such allotments may be made on the pay rolls or final statements, but an enlisted man should be directed to make application to the bank for settlement.

XI. Allotments made to banks should be entered on pay rolls in column headed "All Other Class E Allotments."

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

(FOR OFFICIAL CIRCULATION ONLY.) [BUL. 70.]

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Sept. 17, 1918.*
No. 70. }

The Mexican Service Badge authorized under the provisions of G. O. No. 155, series 1917, W. D., and the corresponding ribbon for same as specified in Changes No. 1 to Special Regulations No. 42, dated December 29, 1917, is the only Mexican Service Ribbon that has been authorized by the War Department.

Other so-called Mexican Service or Border Service Ribbons will not be worn.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 71. FRANCE, *Sept. 21, 1918.*

INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING THE DISTRIBUTION OF BLANK FORMS AND BOOKS.

1. Distribution to stations and organizations, serving in the American Expeditionary Forces, of blank forms and books furnished by the Adjutant General's Department, including forms of the Statistical Division, will be made under the immediate direction of the Adjutant General, these headquarters, by the Adjutant General of the Services of Supply, and the adjutants of the several tactical divisions and detached brigades. Any communication with regard to such distribution should be addressed directly by the Adjutant General of the Services of Supply or by the adjutants of the tactical divisions and detached brigades to the Adjutant General, these headquarters, who will convey directly to them such instructions as may be necessary. The Adjutant General, Services of Supply, will supply all officers and organizations of the S. O. S., and the adjutants of the several tactical divisions and detached brigades will supply all organizations of their respective divisions and brigades.

2. The Adjutant General of the Services of Supply and the adjutants of the tactical divisions and detached brigades will carefully scrutinize all requisitions submitted to them under the foregoing provisions for blank forms and books distributed by the Adjutant General's Department in order to prevent any waste thereof, and will see that the issues of such requisitions are restricted to actual needs of organizations based on their strength and the proper requirements of the service.

3. The Adjutant General of the Services of Supply and the adjutants of the tactical divisions and detached brigades, and organization and other commanders using such blank forms and books will, except in emergency, make but four requisitions a year, on January 1, April 1, July 1 and September 1, for the number of blanks and books required by them for the following three months.

4. Individual officers, organization and other commanders not attached to divisions or detached brigades, or serving in the area of the Services of Supply, will submit requisitions for the necessary blanks and books direct to these headquarters under similiar conditions as those specified in Par. 3.

5. War Department standard forms and Quartermaster Corps forms are distributed by the Quartermaster Corps. Blank forms and manuals pertaining to a staff department will be distributed by the particular department to which they pertain.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

(FOR OFFICIAL CIRCULATION ONLY.) [BUL. 72.]

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 72. FRANCE, *Sept. 23, 1918.*

DUTIES OF CHAPLAINS IN THE DIVISIONS.

1. The attention of all chaplains is called to Sec. III, G. O. No. 147, W. D., 1917, and Sec. IV, G. O. No. 133, c. s., these headquarters.

2. The senior chaplain of the division shall be responsible for the proper functioning of all chaplains within the division and the co-ordination of their work with that of the welfare organizations operating in the divisional area. He shall see that the chaplains in the division are acquainted with orders, bulletins and memoranda affecting their work; that they are instructed in work in dressing stations and in the care and burial of the dead; under instructions from the division commander he shall call and preside over conferences of chaplains in the division, and he shall make recommendations through his commanding general to G. H. Q. Chaplains' Office regarding changes in personnel. He shall enable all men to receive, as far as possible, periodic ministrations from a chaplain of their own faith.

3. Weekly reports shall be submitted by chaplains in the divisions to the division senior chaplain on forms furnished by G. H. Q. Chaplains' Office. A summary of these reports shall be made by the senior chaplain on a similarly prescribed form to the senior chaplain of the army corps, or, where the latter has not yet been appointed, to the G. H. Q. Chaplains' Office.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Sept. 25, 1918.*
No. 73. }

I. The following War Department letter of August 24, 1918. is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"It has been noted that some bands have not in the past taken advantage of the allowance provided for securing new music, and attention is invited to Par. 2423, Vol. 1, of the Manual for the Quartermaster Corps, which gave the authority for an allowance of $5.00 per month for each army band for the purchase of music. This allowance was accumulative for the fiscal year. The usual method was to purchase $15.00 worth of music quarterly, place this authority on the voucher and send same to the supply officer for settlement.

"In circular letter from The Adjutant General, dated May 23, 1918, sent to all department and division commanders, information was conveyed to the service that the monthly allowance for band music was increased to $45.00 a quarter for each band, and that the initial allowance for purchase of music for newly recruited bands was increased to $200.00. This letter amounts to a revision of Par. 2423, of the Manual for the Quartermaster Corps, and when quoted upon the vouchers for music purchased within the allowance of a band will constitute the authority necessary for payment of same by the supply officer of the organization concerned." (8182-A-185 A. G. O.)

II. 1. The drivers of all motor vehicles will be held strictly responsible for all tubes, tires, rims, tools and other accessories issued to them. Any article issued to a driver which, through negligence or carelessness is lost, misplaced, stolen, broken, or otherwise diposed of, other than through fair wear and tear in the Government service, will be charged against the driver unless the latter is relieved of responsibility in the manner hereinafter stated.

2. In each motor vehicle there shall be a list of all accessories, including extra tires, tools and any equipment issued to the driver of the vehicle. This list shall be signed by the driver. A duplicate of the list shall be filed in the office of the garage to which the vehicle is assigned.

3. No erasure shall be made on this list except when initialed by the commanding officer of the driver.

4. If a driver has need of any article which is not in his possession, and which is not on the list mentioned in Par. 2, he is authorized to draw it from any depot carrying the article in stock. The depot, when issuing the article, shall see that a notation is made on the list mentioned in Par. 2, and that such notation is initialed by the driver. The driver shall give to the depot his personal receipt, in duplicate, covering the articles issued, and the depot shall note on the face of the receipt and of the duplicate that notation has been made on driver's list mentioned in Par. 2 hereof. The original receipt shall be held by the depot as a voucher for dropping the articles issued, and the duplicate shall be forwarded by the depot to the commanding officer of the driver, who will enter the articles so issued on the driver's list.

5. If any article in the possession of the driver becomes unserviceable through fair wear and tear in tne Government service, any depot carrying this article in stock will issue a serviceable one to the driver, the latter turning in the unserviceable article. In such case no responsibility will attach to the driver, and no alteration will be made in the list described in Par. 2.

6. If any article is lost, and if the driver presents to the depot a certificate signed by a commissioned officer to the effect that the article in question was lost through no fault on the part of the driver, then the depot shall replace the article. The certificate shall be held by the depot as a voucher for dropping the article so issued. In such case no responsibility will attach to the driver, and no alteration will be made on the list described in Par. 2.

7. If any article is lost, and the driver cannot produce such a certificate as described in Par. 6 above, and is in need of the article for an emergency, he shall give his personal receipt in duplicate to the depot issuing the article, together with a statement indicating the name of his commanding officer. The depot shall thereupon make the issue, without making any change in the list described in Par. 2 above. The depot shall at once forward the duplicate receipt to the commanding officer of the driver, giving the price of the article. The original receipt shall be held by the depot as a voucher for dropping the article so issued. The commanding officer will then:

(a) Furnish the depot with a certificate as described in Par. 6, to be filed with the original receipt; or,

(b) Notify the depot that such receipt cannot be given. In the latter case the article will be surveyed, and the commanding officer will forward to the depot a copy of the proceedings of the board, to be filed at the depot with the original receipt. If the board of survey does not relieve the driver the

value of the article shall be deducted from the driver's pay in the usual manner.

8. The forms necessary for the operation of the plan as outlined above shall be furnished by the Motor Transport Corps.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

(FOR OFFICIAL CIRCULATION ONLY.) [BUL. 74.]

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 74. FRANCE, *Sept. 27, 1918.*

The following War Department letter dated August 24, 1918, is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"All organization commanders will be directed to instruct all enlisted men under their commands who have applied for War Risk Insurance, or who have made an allotment on Treasury Department Form 1-B, to notify the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, Treasury Department, Washington, D. C., immediately of any change in the address of the allottee or beneficiary.

"Similar notice will be sent to the Quartermaster General where the allotment has been made on Q. M. C. Form 38.

"In giving this notice to the Bureau or Quartermaster General the following information should be furnished:

"1. Name and rank of enlisted man.

"2. Army serial number.

"3. Organization to which he belonged at time of making allotment or applying for insurance.

"4. Address of allottee or beneficiary as given on allotment or insurance blank.

"5. Change in address of allottee or beneficiary."

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

(FOR OFFICIAL CIRCULATION ONLY.) [BUL. 76.]

G. H. Q.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Oct. 8, 1918.*
No. 76. }

1. The following will govern in giving official credit to aviators of the American E. F. for enemy aircraft brought down:

(a) Every enemy airplane or balloon which, as a result of an aerial combat, lands or falls within our own lines will be considered as having been brought down. Every enemy aircraft destroyed in enemy territory as a result of aerial combat will likewise be considered as having been brought down.

(b) Enemy airplanes forced to land on enemy territory as the result of combat, and which make normal landings will not be considered as having been brought down.

(c) In order that official credit may be given for enemy aircraft brought down, one or more written confirmations, in addition to the reports of the combatants, must be made to the proper authority, by:

(a) Pilots or observers who were observers of the combat.

(b) Pilots or observers who saw on the ground, at the point stated by those who claimed the victory, debris from such enemy aircraft.

(c) From balloon observers who witnessed the facts.

(d) By observers at Anti-aircraft observation posts.

(e) From ground observers of any sort.

(f) By the declarations of enemy prisoners.

2. Enemy aircraft brought down and confirmed should be credited to everyone who has contributed to this result. To the pilot of mono-place machines which have achieved the victory; to both pilot and observer in victorious bi-place machines, and for airplanes carrying more than two in the crew, to the pilots and to such observers and machine gunners as may have taken part in the combat with the enemy plane at the time when it was brought down.

3. The names of the officers and men in the Air Service who are entitled to official credit for having brought down enemy aircraft will be furnished about the 1st and 15th of each month to these headquarters. (18065-A A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

Col. Buchan
aue

(FOR OFFICIAL CIRCULATION ONLY.) [BUL. 75.]

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Oct. 2, 1918.*
No. 75. }

I. Officers charged with the censorship of the mail of their commands and those using the censor stamp will use care to avoid obliterating any part of the address on the envelopes of letters passing through their hands. Carelessness in this matter causes delay and, in some cases, failure of delivery. (9081-A-351 A. G. O.)

FILE G-

II. A high degree of protection against mustard gas can be obtained by the use of at least two thicknesses of tar paper of good quality. Food, medicinal products, liquids, tobacco, clothing and other articles contained in closed receptacles may thus be further protected against contamination by inclosing the containers in paper of this type.

32-24-13

For this purpose tar paper in limited quantities will be furnished in the usual manner on application to division engineers, who will maintain a stock in divisional engineer dumps. (13360-A-3 A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES.

BULLETIN { No. 78. } FRANCE, *Oct. 15, 1918.*

I. The following War Department letter, dated Washington, September 18, 1918, is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"In dealing with questions of over-deductions made by commanding officers, owing to their misunderstanding of the requirements of the War Risk Insurance Act, the procedure will be as follows:

"The commanding officer shall file a request with the Quartermaster General through military channels for permission to refund to the soldier the excess deduction, setting forth in full all of the facts in the case.

"The request will be forwarded by the Quartermaster General to the Bureau of War Risk Insurance, with a request that a statement of the payments made to the allottee be given in detail by indorsement thereon, and the papers returned to the Quartermaster General.

"With the facts before him the Quartermaster General can then authorize the commanding officer to refund any amounts deducted from the pay of the enlisted man in excess of the payments made by the Bureau of War Risk Insurance to the allottee."

II. The following extract from War Department Cablegram (2026-R) is published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

"Comptroller of the Treasury in decision rendered September 26, 1918, holds that army field clerks are entitled benefits Act April 16, 1918, allowing commutation of quarters, heat and light on account dependents. This decision applies equally to field clerks, Quartermaster Corps."

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

32-24-65

G. H. Q.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 79. FRANCE, *Oct. 19, 1918.*

The following note, transmitted to these headquarters by the Commissioner General of Franco-American War Affairs, relative to the French Liberation Loan, is published at the request of the French Government, for the information of the officers and soldiers of the A. E. F.:

"FRENCH LIBERATION LOAN.

The French sale of the War Liberation Bonds will be opened on October 20, 1918.

These bonds are the direct obligation of the Government of France, which guarantees their payment and their not being converted within 25 years.

They bear four per cent. interest on their par value.

They are sold at a discount, so that you pay only 70 francs 80 centimes for a 100 franc bond.

The bond sold at this discount pays interest at the rate of 5.65 per cent. on the actual money invested.

Interest on these bonds paid quarterly, by coupon, first payment being due on January 16, 1919.

One of the attractive features of this investment is that if these bonds reach par value, the capital invested would be consequently increased by 41 per cent.

Payments for subscription may be made on delivery or in four quarterly installments: First installment on subscription; second installment on January 16, 1919; third installment on March 1, 1919; fourth installment on April 16, 1919.

Subscription for the French Loan closes on November 24, 1918.

Any bank will take subscription."

(7056-R A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 80. FRANCE, *Oct. 22, 1918.*

Articles have been printed and public speeches made in the United States and elsewhere based on letters written by members of the A. E. F. recounting atrocities falsely alleged to have been committed by the enemy. The effect of such publications has been unfortunate. Relatives of members of the A. E. F. have been unnecessarily frightened by the fear that similar atrocities had happened to their relatives in the service. Exaggerations and downright falsehoods tend, moreover, to weaken the confidence in the official reports of German atrocities which have been carefully compiled and are deserving of complete credence.

Verified reports of recent atrocities by the enemy are desired by these headquarters. Such reports should be sent with the least practicable delay through military channels to the Adjutant General, G. H. Q. A. E. F.

Unverified reports, however, are not to be circulated. Members of the A. E. F., including all civilians attached to the A. E. F., will abstain from writing anything of the sort, and company and regimental censors will eliminate from letters submitted to them any such recitals unless the facts have previously been officially verified.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } FRANCE, *Oct. 24, 1918.*
No. 81. }

1. On account of the coming of winter, the constant arrival of troops, and the prevalence of a widespread epidemic of influenza throughout Europe, the following information on transmissible respiratory diseases is published for the guidance of all officers and soldiers, more especially those in direct command of troops.

2. Certain highly communicable diseases, while not classed as diseases of the breathing apparatus, are transmitted by the secretions of the nose, throat and mouth, namely, diphtheria, scarlet fever, meningitis, measles and tonsilitis. Another group of diseases in which the air passages and lungs are the sites attacked is also transmitted directly from the breathing apparatus of the patient to that of the sound man; these are common colds, bronchitis, pneumonia and influenza. Pneumonia, the gravest and most fatal of this group, occurs in several forms. One variety, the so-called septic pneumonia, occurring as a complication of measles and influenza, is especially to be feared.

3. No body of men living together under military conditions can avoid the introduction of one or more of the above mentioned diseases in its midst, and the use of each and every means to diminish the opportunity of direct transmission from the sick to the well is imperative if widespread sickness is to be avoided, with loss of man power and of life itself.

4. The infection of the sound man by the sick occurs generally before the nature of the illness can be recognized; this is specially true of measles and influenza, both of which may at first show only slight symptoms of a "cold in the head."

5. The mechanism of infection is simply the projection of fine germ-laden spray from the air passages of one man into the air passages of another by sneezing, coughing or in the act of spitting. Germs of disease are in this way projected several feet, and therefore close contact of men in crowded assemblies or dormitories gives numberless opportunities for infection.

6. If the foregoing simple statement of well established facts is clearly understood by all officers and soldiers in the A. E. F. it must be apparent to all that much may be done to prevent opportunity for close contact, or when such contact is inevitable to diminish in other ways the direct transmission of the respiratory diseases.

7. This duty falls upon all who are responsible for the care of a party of men, the squad, the platoon, the company, the battalion and the regiment, and is by no means the exclusive province of the medical officers.

8. Watchful personal care should be afforded every soldier by his immediate superior, commissioned or non-commissioned officer. To save a soldier's life in battle is more heroic and requires more self-sacrifice than to prevent serious illness or death by careful supervision and attention to details of discipline, but the end attained is the same for the good of the soldier and our army.

9. The following instructions will be carefully observed by all officers and men concerned:

SOLDIERS. Sleep as far from your immediate neighbors as possible. Sleep alternately, head to foot, and never pool the bed covering on account of cold.

Do not cough or sneeze directly in the face of a comrade. Use a handkerchief and turn your head. Keep the handkerchief clean.

Never spit on the floor, or indoors at all, except into a receptacle placed for the purpose. Do not spit on paths and steps, nor in corners.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. Know the men directly under you. Notice when they are ailing and report it to your immediate superior. See that your men understand the reasons for this bulletin and obey it.

OFFICERS COMMANDING ORGANIZATIONS. Keep track of the prevalence of colds, sore throat and of depressed health or spirits of any kind among your men. Use every endeavor to prevent exhaustion in marching, drilling and labor of all kinds by judicious use of rest and amusement. Co-operate closely with medical officers, and call upon them to go with you when you think a survey of the physical condition of your men is advisable. Provide, as far as possible, for special drying rooms or sheds for wet clothing. Much can be done in this direction by improvising drying places in connection with authorized kitchen or incinerator fires.

Thin out the men in sleeping quarters as far as possible. General Order No. 46, G. H. Q., October 10, 1917, provides for construction of shelter at "the lowest practicable limit" only, and does not offer a sanitary ideal or even a recognizedly sufficient amount of floor space per man. Its limitations are consequent upon war conditions, and its disadvantages must be overcome by resourcefulness and personal effort, so as to extend, whenever possible, the floor and air space per man by billets or tents. Scrupulous cleanliness and frequent airing of barracks and billets are enjoined. Devise a screen of shelter-half, or even newspaper, between sleeping men.

MEDICAL OFFICERS. Co-operate with line officers and do not be satisfied to see only men who report to you as sick. Note carefully at all times the general physical condition of the organizations with which you are serving, and try to prevent disease, so that you will not have it to treat later.

10. This bulletin will be conspicuously posted and its meaning explained to all soldiers by officers directly responsible for their care. (16670-O A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 82. FRANCE, *Oct. 25, 1918.*

1. Paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 of this bulletin fix the channels for submitting statistical reports from the following classes of units:

(a) Army troops serving with corps or divisions.
(b) Corps troops serving with divisions.
(c) S. O. S. troops in the area of the armies.
  (1) If unattached to any combat unit.
  (2) If attached to a division, corps or army.
(d) General Headquarters combat troops (troops organized for service against the enemy and not included in the tables of organization of an entire army).

2. All organizations serving as army troops, except Army Artillery, will submit their statistical reports direct to the statistical officer of their army, except that if an army unit is *attached* to a corps or division, that fact will be stated in the reports, which reports will be sent through the statistical officer of the corps or the division to the statistical officer of the army. All such units, if *attached* to a corps or division, will be carried on the army station list, with the indication of the organization to which attached, and on the corps or division station list as attached from the army. Organizations serving as Army Artillery will submit their reports through the statistical officer of the unit to which attached, to the statistical officer of their army, or the Anti-Aircraft Service, or the Railway Artillery Reserve.

3. All units serving as corps troops will submit their statistical reports direct to the statistical officer of their corps, except that if a corps unit is *attached* to a division, that fact will be stated in the reports, which reports will be sent through the statistical officer of the division to the statistical officer of the corps. All such units, if *attached* to a division, will be carried on the corps station list with such notation, and on the division station list as attached from the corps.

4. All Services of Supply units will submit their statistical reports direct to the Statistical Officer of the Services of Supply section in which they are serving, except that if such unit is serving with a combat unit, that fact will be stated in the reports, which reports will be sent through the statistical officer of the combat unit. All organizations except those included in the Tables of Organization of armies, corps, divisions, or General Headquarters troops are, for statistical purposes, designated as

Services of Supply units. All Services of Supply units will report change of station directly to the statistical officer of the Services of Supply section in which they are stationed; in case of change of station from one section into another, report will be made to the statistical officer of both sections concerned.

5. General Headquarters combat troops, when in training or in reserve in a section of the Services of Supply, or at a school, will submit their report to the statistical officer attached to the headquarters of their corps. When they are attached to a combat unit they will submit their reports through the statistical officer of the combat unit to the statistical officer attached to the headquarters of their corps.

6. A detachment not provided for in an approved table of organization, which organization is formed to perform a particular function, will be reported to the statistical officer of the organization under which it is serving, and its personnel will be reported as detachments of the arm or corps or organizations of which they are members.

7. Statistical officers of combat units up to and including armies are responsible for the prompt rendering of reports for army troops to the statistical officer at army headquarters, for corps organizations to statistical officer at corps headquarters, and for Services of Supply organizations to the statistical officer at the headquarters of the Services of Supply section in which they are serving. They will supervise the collection and forwarding of these reports.

8. Any change of status of an organization will be reported by the statistical officer of the headquarters ordering the change, to all statistical officers concerned. (16139-A-4 A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS.
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN No. 83. FRANCE, *Oct. 26, 1918.*

1. The French Government has been making special efforts to prevent excessive prices being charged members of the American Expeditionary Forces for articles of food purchased locally in France. Ministerial decrees, regional and municipal regulations have been issued by the French fixing prices for all articles of food. These decrees and regulations fix the prices which may be charged, and, in addition, they restrict the sale of certain classes of food supplies. Municipal regulations almost universally require the posting of prices for meals in the various French restaurants.

2. Cases have been frequently reported of officers, soldiers and messes of the American Expeditionary Forces paying illegal prices for the purpose of procuring restricted articles of food or excessive quantities of articles generally deficient, thus depriving the civil population of their proper share of this food. In certain regions it is reported that the civil population is nearly entirely deprived of certain classes of foodstuffs improperly reserved by vendors for the purpose of illegal sale at exorbitant prices to officers, soldiers and messes of the American Expeditionary Forces.

3. In view of the fact that the quantity of food stocks existing in France is limited, it is the duty of every member of the American Expeditionary Forces to discourage in every way possible illegal sales and speculation in foodstuffs by local vendors. All such cases coming to the notice of officers and soldiers of the American Expeditionary Forces will be promptly reported to the local A. P. M., and in turn by the latter to the proper French authorities.

4. Local commanders will take the necessary measures to prevent these practices in the future, and are further enjoined to co-operate in every possible way with the local French authorities, to the end that the decrees and regulations issued by the French authorities governing the sale of food supplies be complied with by all officers and soldiers of the American Expeditionary Forces.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Aajutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

G. H. Q.
AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES,

BULLETIN } No. 84. } FRANCE, *Oct. 28, 1918.*

I. 1. A school is established at these headquarters, to be known as the "American E. F. Bandmasters and Musicians' School." The purpose of the school will be:

(a) The training of bandmasters.

(b) The training of musicians in the study of certain instruments.

2. In conjunction with the school there will be an examining board appointed by these headquarters for the examination of candidates for the grades of first and second lieutenant (band leader).

3. The course for bandmasters will be 8 weeks, and will include theoretical and practical tuition in conducting, the latter with a full practice band; a course in harmony and instrumentation, and a course in administrative work. Upon the completion of the course, candidates who are not already commissioned will be examined for promotion to the grades of first or second lieutenant. All band leaders in the A. E. F. will be required to attend the school, excepting those who have been examined in the American E. F. and have been recommended for a commission. These latter may attend the school upon their own application.

4. The course for musicians will be for 12 weeks and will include the following classes:

(a) French horn.
(b) Oboe.
(c) Bassoon.
(d) A course for sergeant buglers.

5. Candidates for commissions as band leaders who have not already been examined in France, will make application to be examined by the board prior to attending the school. In case of failure to pass said examination they will be required to attend the school and be examined upon completion of the course.

6. In making appointments for commissioned band leaders those band leaders now in the service will be given the preference; those who have had five years or more service as band leaders in the Regular Army, or National Guard, or National Army, or altogether, being eligible for commission as first lieutenants, and those who have had less than five years of such service being eligible for commission as second lieutenants.

Application for examination for a commission as band leader will be accompanied by the following:

(a) A statement by the regimental commander that such a vacancy exists.
(b) Name in full.
(c) Home address, and emergency address.
(d) Place and date of birth.
(e) Citizenship. (If naturalized, documentary proof thereof.)
(f) Detailed report of physical examination by a medical officer.
(g) Report of prior service, with special reference to length of time served as a band leader.
(h) Evidence as to whether applicant has been rejected for a commission in any branch of the military service, or as to whether applicant has another application for a commission pending; if previously rejected, reason for rejection.
(i) Letter stating whether or not the regimental commander recommends the applicant for a commission.

7. Except as noted in Par. 5 above, all students for the bandmasters and band musicians' course will be detailed from these headquarters.

II. 1. An agreement has been entered into with the French authorities whereby all animals condemned and ordered sold will be turned over to the French military authorities.

2. Notification will be sent by the officer concerned, through the American liaison officer, to the French commanding general of the region in which the animals are located, or if in the Zone of the Armies to the authority designated by the Directeur de l'Arrière of the French general headquarters, of any animals which have been condemned, and the French authorities will call for them.

3. Receipt in duplicate will be taken from the French authorities for all animals turned over to them; one copy of receipt will be retained with the organization and one copy forwarded to the C. Q. M., headquarters S. O. S.

4. All animals condemned for sale will be branded "I. C." on the neck, as provided for in Par. 3059, Manual of the Quartermaster Corps. (10973-A-512 A. G. O.)

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PERSHING:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
ROBERT C. DAVIS,
Adjutant General.

A. G. PRINTING DEPT., G. H. Q. A. E. F., 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 121.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *October 29, 1919.*

By direction of the President, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved July 9, 1918 (Bul. No. 43, W. D., 1918), the distinguished-service medal is awarded to:

His Majesty, Albert, King of the Belgians. For exceptionally meritorious and conspicuous service rendered the United States. To this distinguished soldier, Commander in Chief of the Belgian Army, this medal is presented as an expression of the high regard of the people of the United States and of their Army for the distinguished and patriotic service which he has rendered to the common cause on the battle fields of Europe.

[201, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

146650°—19

32-24-46

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1919

CIRCULAR
No. 77.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *November 21, 1918.*

DISCHARGE OF ENLISTED MEN FOR RELIEF OF FAMILY OR URGENT NEED IN INDUSTRIAL WORK.

1. Department commanders within the United States, commanders of ports of embarkation, and commanders of camps not under the jurisdiction of department commanders or of chiefs of bureaus of the War Department, are authorized to discharge enlisted men upon their own application when there is sickness or other distress in the soldier's family, or when he is needed to resume employment in an industry or occupation in which there is urgent need of his services, provided that such discharge will not disrupt or cripple an existing organization, and that the soldier's services can be spared. Consideration will be given to the fact that the machinery of camps must be utilized in the demobilization of the Army and due regard must be taken that it is not retarded by the discharge of personnel connected therewith.

2. The instructions contained herein apply only to individual and exceptional cases and are not intended to release men in large groups or blocks for any general employment or occupation.

3. Application for discharge under the provisions of this circular will be made in each individual case by the soldier concerned and through his immediate commanding officer. No man who voluntarily enlisted prior to April 1, 1917, will be discharged under this authority.

4. Men discharged under these instructions will be included in such weekly reports of men discharged as are required by the War Department.

5. Cases of the character indicated arising in places not covered by this authority will be forwarded to The Adjutant General of the Army for final action.

(220.81, A. G. O.)

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

Official:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

92412°—18

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1918

CIRCULAR
No. 154.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *December 14, 1918.*

32-24-89

TRAVEL ALLOWANCES ON DISCHARGE OF OFFICERS COMMISSIONED AT TRAINING CAMPS FROM CIVILIAN CANDIDATES.

In connection with paragraph 10, Circular No. 85, War Department, 1918, an officer commissioned at a training camp from a civilian candidate, and immediately placed on active duty as an officer at said camp, is entitled, upon discharge, to travel pay at 4 cents a mile from the place he is discharged to the place he would have been paid travel pay had he been discharged from the training camp as a candidate without commission.

When discharged as candidates and commissioned, men of this class were not paid travel pay to their homes.

[245.6, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
J. T. KERR,
Adjutant General.

97971°—19

WASHINGTON : GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1919

[U.S. - Dept. of War]

SPECIAL REGULATIONS NO. 103

STUDENTS' ARMY TRAINING CORPS REGULATIONS

▽

1918

32-24-99

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1918

SPECIAL REGULATIONS NO. 103.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
WASHINGTON, *September 24, 1918.*

The following regulations and instructions governing the establishment, administration, and maintenance of Students' Army Training Corps units at educational institutions, and the issue of Government property thereto in accordance with existing laws are published for the information and guidance of all concerned.

The provisions of these regulations do not affect obligations to provide military instruction imposed by the act of July 2, 1862, upon land-grant institutions.

[000.862, A. G. O.]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

P. C. HARRIS,
Acting The Adjutant General.

32-24-100

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		Paragraphs.
Section I.	General principles	1–3
Section II.	Constitution	4–9
Section III.	Conditions and routine of admission to a Students' Army Training Corps unit	10–16
Section IV.	Administration	17–23
Section V.	Scope of training	24–27
Section VI.	Military inspection	28
Section VII.	Uniform and equipment	29–37

[U.S. - Dept of War]

STUDENTS' ARMY TRAINING CORPS REGULATIONS.

SECTION I.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

	Paragraph.
Authorization for establishment	1
Title	2
Object	3

32-24-101

1. Authorization for establishment.—The Students' Army Training Corps is raised under authority of the act of Congress approved May 18, 1917, commonly known as the selective-service act, authorizing the President to increase temporarily the Military Establishment of the United States, as amended by the act of August 31, 1918, and under Section II, General Orders, No. 79, of the War Department, dated August 24, 1918, as follows:

"Under the authority conferred by sections 1, 2, 8, and 9 of the act of Congress 'authorizing the President to increase temporarily the Military Establishment of the United States,' approved May 18, 1917, the President directs that for the period of the existing emergency there shall be raised and maintained by voluntary induction and draft a Students' Army Training Corps. Units of this corps will be authorized by the Secretary of War at educational institutions that meet the requirements laid down in special regulations."

2. Title.—Those regulations will be known as Students' Army Training Corps Regulations. (S. A. T. C. R.)

3. Object.—The object of establishing units of the Students' Army Training Corps is to utilize effectively the plant, equipment, and organization of the colleges for selecting and training officer candidates and technical experts for service in the existing emergency.

SECTION II.

CONSTITUTION.

	Paragraph.
Establishment of units	4
Sections of units	5
Requirements for the establishment of sections	6
Students in preparatory departments	7
Approval of units	8
Discontinuance of units	9

4. Establishment of units.—The Students' Army Training Corps consists of units established by the President in qualified educational institutions which fulfill the requirements laid down in these regulations.

5. Sections of units.—The members of the Students' Army Training Corps at an educational institution will form a single unit for purposes of military organization, but for purposes of instruction such unit may consist of one or more sections, according to the type of educational training given.

6. Requirements for the establishment of sections.—The sections of a unit of the Students' Army Training Corps and the educational requirements for the establishment of the same are as follows:

a. Collegiate section.—The establishment of a collegiate section (to be known as Section A) may be authorized at any civil educational institution which—

(1) Requires for admission to its regular curricula graduation from a standard, four-year, secondary school, or an equivalent, and

(2) Ordinarily provides a general or professional curriculum covering at least 2 years of not less than 32 weeks each, and

(3) Has a student attendance sufficient to maintain a collegiate section of a Students' Army Training Corps unit with a strength of at least 100 men.

So far as practicable an effort will be made to establish collegiate sections at institutions which have a smaller student attendance than that prescribed in the preceding paragraph. Applications from such institutions will be considered and granted so far as officers and equipment permit, and so far as arrangements for the establishment of joint units may be found practicable.

Provided the conditions of this paragraph are met, educational institutions qualified to maintain collegiate sections of Students' Army Training Corps units will include:

(1) Colleges and schools of—
  (*a*) Arts and sciences.
  (*b*) Technology.
  (*c*) Engineering.
  (*d*) Mines.
  (*e*) Agriculture and forestry.
  (*f*) Business administration, industry, and commerce.
  (*g*) Pharmacy.
  (*h*) Veterinary medicine.
  (*i*) Education.
  (*j*) Law.
  (*k*) Medicine.
  (*l*) Dentistry.
(2) Graduate schools.
(3) Normal schools.[1]
(4) Junior colleges.
(5) Technical institutes.

b. Vocational section.—The establishment of a vocational section (to be known as Section B) may be authorized at any institution having an adequate shop or laboratory equipment and a staff of instructors capable of giving approved vocational training of military value.

7. Students in preparatory departments.—Students enrolled in preparatory departments of higher civil educational institutions may not be counted by college authorities in reckoning the 100 able-bodied male students required for the establishment of a unit containing a collegiate section only.

8. Approval of units.—A unit will not be established unless the conditions laid down in paragraph 6 of these regulations are fulfilled and unless the institution is, in the opinion of the Secretary of War, capable of efficiently carrying out the work prescribed.

9. Discontinuance of units.—The Secretary of War may discontinue any unit should he consider that the proper standards are not being maintained and that the unit is not fulfilling the objects for which the corps is established.

[1] Normal schools which give at least two years of college work, following four years of high-school preparation or its equivalent, may be included.

SECTION III.

CONDITIONS AND ROUTINE OF ADMISSION TO A STUDENTS' ARMY TRAINING CORPS UNIT.

	Paragraph.
Conditions of admission	10
Status of members of the Students' Army Training Corps	11
Members of collegiate sections	12
Active duty status	13
Assignment of members of the Students' Army Training Corps	14
Preferences of voluntarily inducted men to be considered	15
Students not eligible for membership in the Students' Army Training Corps may be given military instruction	16

10. Conditions of admission.—Eligibility to the Students' Army Training Corps is limited to registrants under the selective-service regulations who are physically fit to perform full or limited military duty and who have had at least grammar-school education or its equivalent.

a. Collegiate sections.—A collegiate section (Section A) of a Students' Army Training Corps unit will include those who have graduated from a standard four-year secondary school or have equivalent educational qualifications.

Subject to the approval of the Committee on Education and Special Training an institution may prescribe any reasonable addition to the requirement for admission set forth in subparagraph *a* above. The requirement of graduation from a standard four-year secondary school or an equivalent, as a condition for admission, will be relaxed only in cases where, in the judgment of the Committee on Education and Special Training, the enforcement of this requirement would admit numbers insufficient to meet the needs of the service.

b. Vocational sections.—A vocational section (Section B) of a Students' Army Training Corps will include those who have had grammar-school education or its equivalent.

11. Status of members of the Students' Army Training Corps.—Upon admission to the Students' Army Training Corps a registrant becomes a soldier in the Army of the United States. As such he is subject to military law and to military discipline at all times.

12. Members of collegiate sections.—The collegiate sections of Students' Army Training Corps units will be recruited

in the first instance by the voluntary induction of registrants under the selective-service regulations.

13. Active-duty status.—Members of the Students' Army Training Corps will be placed upon active-duty status immediately upon their induction. The Committee on Education and Special Training will enter into contracts with educational institutions for the quartering, subsistence, and instruction of members of the Students' Army Training Corps units established at such institutions.

14. Assignment of members of the Students' Army Training Corps.—From time to time, in accordance with the needs of the service and the qualifications of the individual, it will be the policy of the Government to assign members of the Students' Army Training Corps to:

a. An officers' training camp, or

b. A noncommissioned officers' training school, or

c. A depot brigade, or

d. To continue in certain cases (in either a collegiate or vocational section) such technical or special training as the needs of the service may require.

Assignments will ordinarily be made to officers' training camps or to noncommissioned officers' training schools in the case of men who are qualified to become officers or noncommissioned officers; to continue at an educational institution in the case of qualified men who are engaged in such studies as medicine, engineering, chemistry, etc., or who give promise of qualifying for admission to officers' training camps or noncommissioned officers' training schools; and to a depot brigade in the case of those who do not give sufficient promise of qualifying for commissions after further training.

15. Preferences of voluntarily inducted men to be considered.—The preference of registrants who are voluntarily inducted into the Students' Army Training Corps as to the branch of the service that they ultimately enter (e. g., Engineers, Artillery, Infantry, Chemical Warfare Service, etc.) will be given consideration except where military needs require a different course.

16. Students not eligible for membership in the Students' Army Training Corps may be given military instruction.—Students in educational institutions at which a unit of the Students' Army Training Corps has been established may, if not eligible for membership in the corps, be given such military instruction as may be found practicable.

SECTION IV.

ADMINISTRATION.

	Paragraph.
Central administration	17
Administration within the institution	18
Relation of officers to the authorities of the institution	19
Authority in matters of discipline	21
Method of voluntary induction	22
Organization of units	23

17. Central administration.—The Students' Army Training Corps is administered by the War Department through the Committee on Education and Special Training of the Training and Instruction Branch, War Plans Division, General Staff, assisted by an advisory educational board, together with educational directors, district educational directors and special advisers.

18. Administration within the institution.—The War Department will provide an officer of the Army, active or retired, to serve as commanding officer in each institution at which a unit of the Students' Army Training Corps is established, and, so far as practicable, additional officers will be provided in proportion to the strength of the unit.

19. Relation of officers to the authorities of the institution.—The commanding officer and the other officers assigned to duty with units of the Students' Army Training Corps will, in their relation to the institution, observe the general usages therein established affecting the duties and obligations of members of the faculty and other academic instructors. Officers will not, without permission of the Secretary of War, undertake any instructional or administrative duties in the institution other than those connected with the work of the Students' Army Training Corps.

20. The commanding officer at an institution will instruct officers and noncommissioned officers in their relation to the institution and its officials.

21. Authority in matters of discipline.—It is the duty of the commanding officer, and of other officers assigned to duty with units of the Students' Army Training Corps, to enforce military discipline. Nothing in these regulations is intended to confer on the commanding officer authority over purely educational matters.

22. Method of voluntary induction.—The method of voluntary induction into the Students' Army Training Corps is prescribed in the Selective Service Regulations and instructions issuing from the office of the Provost Marshal General.

23. Organization of units.—The Students' Army Training Corps is a corps of The United States Army. Members of it will be trained for the line and for the different staff corps. Their educational programs will be shaped to prepare various groups for particular duties in accordance with the needs of the service. The Students' Army Training Corps will be organized as Infantry under the Tables of Organization and the fundamental infantry training common to all branches of the service will be given.

SECTION V.

SCOPE OF TRAINING.

	Paragraph.
Instruction in Section A	24
Approval of courses in allied subjects	25
List of allied subjects	26
Instruction in Section B	27

24. Instruction in Section A.—For Section A the instruction will be partly military and partly in allied subjects that have value as a means of training officers and experts to meet the needs of the service.

The average number of hours to be devoted each week to those subjects will be as follows:

a. Military subjects, including practical instruction (drill, etc.), theoretical military instruction, and physical training—11 hours.

b. Allied subjects, including lectures, recitations, laboratory instruction and the necessary preparation therefor—42 hours. (Each hour of lecture or recitation will ordinarily require two hours of supervised study.)

The hours above set forth have reference to the normal course. In the case of students who have pursued for at least one year at an approved institution such studies as form part of the program of preparation for the Chemical Warfare Service, the Medical Corps, the Engineer Corps, the Ordnance Corps, or other technical branches of the service, the Committee on Education and Special Training may authorize a reduction in the hours of military instruction (including practical military in-

struction, theoretical military instruction, and physical training) to not less than six hours per week, provided that the reduction is made good by the substitution of a corresponding number of additional hours of instruction in approved technical subjects.

Provision will be made for approving general programs, as well as technical and special programs, in medicine, engineering, chemistry, and other technical courses.

25. Approval of courses in allied subjects.—The Committee on Education and Special Training will furnish from time to time suggestions regarding the treatment of allied subjects that are chosen as parts of the curriculum. District educational directors (Section A) are authorized to approve courses which they deem to be suitable, subject to the ratification of the educational director (Section A).

26. List of allied subjects.—The allied subjects will ordinarily be selected from the following list: English, French, Italian, German, mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, geology, psychology, geography, topography and map making, meteorology, astronomy, hygiene, sanitation, descriptive geometry, mechanical and freehand drawing, surveying, economics, accounting, history, international law, military law, and government.

Permission may be granted for the recognition, as an allied subject, of not more than one subject outside the above list, provided that it occupies not more than three hours per week in lectures and recitations with corresponding time for study.

In the case of technical and professional schools provision will be made for approving general programs of study containing subjects other than those included in the above list of allied subjects.

The war-issues course.—The program of study in allied subjects must include a course on the underlying issues of the war. This may be planned as a special war-issues course with a minimum for Section A of three classroom hours per week, with corresponding time for study, covering three terms, or the requirement may be met by a course or courses in history, government, economics, philosophy, or modern literature where those courses are so planned as, in the opinion of the educational director (Section A), to accomplish substantially the same purpose.

The district educational director (Section A) may empower colleges to excuse from this course:

a. Members of the Students' Army Training Corps who have had a similar course, even though not identical in every detail, or

b. Members of the Students' Army Training Corps who have already had at least two years of work of collegiate grade in an approved institution and who should be required to concentrate the whole of their time on advanced studies.

While the study of any of the subjects set forth above should be useful as a part of the training of future officers, the contents of the course and the methods of instruction will in each case determine the acceptance of the subject as well as the amount of credit to be assigned to it as an allied military subject. This credit may vary according to the branch of the service for which the student is preparing, e. g., Field Artillery, Medical Corps, or Engineering Corps.

27. Instruction in Section B.—For Section B the average number of hours to be devoted each week to military and vocational training will be as follows:

a. Military subjects, including practical instruction (drill, etc.), and physical training—15½ hours.

b. Vocational subjects—33 hours.

c. War-issues course (see fourth subparagraph of paragraph 26 above)—1 hour.

SECTION VI.

MILITARY INSPECTION.

28. A body of military inspectors will cover units of the Students' Army Training Corps and report directly to the Committee on Education and Special Training.

SECTION VII.

UNIFORM AND EQUIPMENT.

	Paragraph.
Uniform, arms, and equipment	29
Use of Government property	30
Issue of Government property	31
Requisitions	32
Shipments	33
Storage and cleaning	34
Loss or damage	35
Sale or pledge	36
Insignia	37

29. Uniform, arms, and equipment.—*a.* The uniform of a member of the Students' Army Training Corps and his allowance of clothing will be that of a private soldier and will be furnished complete as far as practicable.

b. The number and kinds of arms and equipment to be issued will, so far as praticable, conform to those prescribed for the Army.

30. Use of Government property.—No article of Government uniform or equipment, issued under the provisions of the foregoing paragraphs, shall be used except to uniform members of the unit of the Students' Army Training Corps at the institution to which said uniform and equipment were issued.

31. Issue of Government property.—All Government property will be issued and invoiced to the supply officer, who will be accountable to the Government for same. Requisitions and returns for Government property must be prepared in accordance with the regulations governing the respective supply departments concerned.

32. Requisitions. — Requisitions for Government property will be sent by the commanding officer to the Committee on Education and Special Training, who, after approving, will forward them to the proper source of supply.

33. Shipments.—Authorized shipments of Government property from depots, arsenals, or armories to institutions, and authorized return shipments of such property from institutions to depots, arsenals, or armories will be made on regular form of Government bill of lading at the expense of the United States.

34. Storage and cleaning.—Adequate facilities must be provided by the institution for the proper storage, care, and safekeeping of Government property issued to it. All Government property must be kept in serviceable condition. A proper allowance of cleaning material and spare parts will be issued so far as practicable by the Government for this purpose. Detailed instruction as to the care, use, preservation, and accountability of Government property are found in the Army Regulations and in other regulations or instructions issued by the War Department, and strict adherence to same is enjoined upon all concerned.

35. Loss or damage.—Action concerning the loss, damage, or unserviceability of Government property will be in accordance with Army Regulations.

36. **Sale or pledge.**—The sale or pledge of any article of uniform, arms, or equipment by an enlisted man is an offense punishable by court-martial.

37. **Insignia.**—Members of the Students' Army Training Corps will wear, with the service hat, an olive-drab cord. They will wear as collar insignia a bronze disk bearing the letters "U. S."

Acting noncommissioned officers of the Students' Army Training Corps will wear the chevrons prescribed for noncommissioned officers of the Army.

○

[U.S. Dept. of War]

Circular
No. 126.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 9, 1918.

WAR RISK INSURANCE--REPORT IN CASE OF NON-PAYMENT OF ALLOTMENTS.

1. In connection with paragraph 4, Circular No. 73, War Department, 1918, a separate report will be made to The Adjutant General of the Army, attention Room 524, in the case of each enlisted man who has made an allotment but which allotment has not been paid to the allottee at the time of his discharge.

In order that such allotments may be properly investigated this report will include the following information:

a. First, middle, and last name.
b. Rank and organization at time allotment was made.
c. Army Serial Number.
d. Name of allottee.
e. Address of allottee.
f. Kind of allotment.
g. Amount of allotment.
h. Amount deducted from pay on account of allotment.
i. Effective date of allotment.
j. Date of discharge.
k. Future address of enlisted man.
l. Did enlisted man claim exemption from compulsory allotment?

2. Each enlisted man will be informed that should he find it necessary to write regarding his allotment his letter should be addressed to The Adjutant General of the Army (Attention Room 524) and should include the data mentioned in paragraph 1.

(004.61 A.G.O.)

By order of the Secretary of War:

PEYTON C. MARCH,
General, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
P. C. HARRIS,
The Adjutant General.

Hq P of E Hoboken Jan 21 1919.

32-24-82

[U.S. - Dept. of War]

Sent-PZ

WAR DEPARTMENT
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

MEMORANDUM OF INFORMATION.

Admission of Enlisted Men of the Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army, and Graduates and Undergraduates of Certain Universities, Colleges, and Military Schools, to Training Camps to be Held January 5 to April 5, 1918.

1. GENERAL PLAN.

With the object of training enlisted men of the Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army for appointment as officers to fill vacancies that may occur in these forces, a third series of training camps will be organized. The graduates of these training camps who may be so recommended will be listed as eligible for commission as second lieutenants and will be commissioned as vacancies occur. To these camps, which are primarily for enlisted men as indicated above, it has been decided to admit a certain number of graduates and undergraduates of universities, colleges, and schools which have earned recognition by having had military training under Army officers during the past 10 years.

The following institutions have earned such recognition and have been assigned a quota—the entire number of graduates and undergraduates to be admitted is 2,490:

Colleges.

Ouachita University, Arkadelphia, Ark.
University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa.
Leland Stanford, Jr. University, Stanford University, Cal.
Throop College of Technology, Pasadena, Cal.
Yale University, New Haven, Conn.
Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
Indiana University, Bloomington.
Dubuque College, Dubuque, Iowa.
State University of Iowa, Iowa City.
Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.
St. John's College, Annapolis, Md.
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.
Williams College, Williamstown, Mass.
Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.
Pennsylvania College, Gettysburg, Pa.
The Citadel, Charleston, S. C.
Norwich University, Northfield, Vt.
University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.
Virginia Military Institute, Lexington.
Alabama Polytechnic Institute, Auburn.
University of Arizona, Tucson.
University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.
University of California, Berkeley.
State Agricultural College of Colorado, Fort Collins.
Connecticut Agricultural College, Storrs.
Delaware College, Newark.
University of Florida, Gainesville.
North Georgia Agricultural College, Dahlonega.
University of Georgia, Athens.
University of Idaho, Moscow.

3—4063

University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign.
Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.
University of Kentucky, Lexington.
Louisiana State University and State Mechanical College, Baton Rouge, La.
University of Maine, Orono.
Massachusetts Agricultural College, Amherst.
University of Minnesota, Minneapolis.
Mississippi Agricultural and Mechanical College, Agricultural College.
Montana College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Bozeman.
University of Nebraska, Lincoln.
University of Nevada, Reno.
New Hampshire College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Durham.
Rutgers College, New Brunswick, N. J.
New Mexico College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, State College.
Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.
North Carolina College of Agriculture and Engineering, West Raleigh.
North Dakota Agricultural College, Agricultural College.
Ohio State University, Columbus.
Oklahoma Agricultural College, Stillwater.
Oregon Agricultural College, Corvallis.
Rhode Island State College, Kingston.
South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Brookings.
Clemson Agricultural College, Clemson College, S. C.
University of Tennessee, Knoxville.
Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, College Station.
Agricultural College of Utah, Logan.
University of Vermont and State Agricultural College, Burlington.
Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg.
State College of Washington, Pullman.
West Virginia University, Morgantown.
University of Wyoming, Laramie.
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Ames.
Kansas State Agricultural College, Manhattan, Kans.
Maryland Agricultural College, College Park.
Michigan Agricultural College, Lansing.
University of Missouri, Columbia.
Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.
University of Wisconsin, Madison.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge.
Pennsylvania Military College, Chester.

Military Schools.

Western Military Academy, Alton, Ill.
Culver Military Academy, Culver, Ind.
Wentworth Military Academy, Lexington, Mo.
Kemper Military School, Boonville, Mo.
New Mexico Military Institute, Roswell, N. Mex.
St. John's School, Manlius, N. Y.
St. John's Military Academy, Delafield, Wis.
Kentucky Military Institute, Lyndon, Ky.
College of St. Thomas, St. Paul, Minn.
Shattuck School, Faribault, Minn.
Staunton Military Academy, Staunton, Va.
New York Military Academy, Cornwall on the Hudson, N. Y.
Marion Institute, Marion, Ala.
The Harvard School, Los Angeles, Cal.
Georgia Military Academy, College Park, Ga.

3—4963

Georgia Military College, Milledgeville, Ga.
Gordon Institute, Barnesville, Ga.
Gulf Coast Military Academy, Gulfport, Miss.
Northwestern Military and Naval Academy, Lake Geneva, Wis.
Ohio Northern University, Ada, Ohio.

2. DATE AND LOCATIONS OF CAMPS.

Date, January 5, 1918, to April 5, 1918.

(*a*) One in each Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army Division.

(*b*) One each in the Philippines, Panama, and Hawaii.

(*c*) One each at Fort Bliss, Tex., Fort Sam Houston, Tex., and Chickamauga, Ga.

3. QUOTA.

From educational institutions: As given above.

From the Regular Army, National Army, National Guard: 1.7 per cent of the enlisted strength of the organization (regiment or other smaller separate unit).

4. QUALIFICATIONS FOR GRADUATES AND UNDERGRADUATES OF THE INSTITUTIONS LISTED.

Graduates and undergraduates of the institutions listed, who will be between 21 and 31 years old on January 5, 1918, are eligible to apply for admission.

Applicants may be married or unmarried, but other things being equal, examining officers will give preference to unmarried men.

Graduates and undergraduates of these institutions who did not take the course of military training offered by the institution are *not* eligible for admission.

5. APPLICATIONS.

Graduates and undergraduates who are eligible as indicated above and who desire to be admitted to the training camp must apply on the blank which accompanies this circular and forward the completed application to the Instructor in Military Tactics of the institution from which the applicant graduated. Read the instructions on the application and fill it out carefully. Note particularly that letters of recommendation are not wanted, but only the names of three responsible citizens who know the applicant best. Each applicant must be examined physically at his own expense by a reputable physician, who will fill out the physical report forming part of the official application blank. Applications will be received between October 15 and December 1. No application received after December 1 will be considered, but will be promptly returned to the applicant. Examining officers will be instructed to designate the full quota of principals and the same number of alternates, provided the number of qualified applicants admits of this.

6. ENLISTED MEN OF ORGANIZED DIVISIONS OF THE REGULAR ARMY, NATIONAL GUARD, AND NATIONAL ARMY.

The commanding general of each Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army Division will at once inform the enlisted men of his command of the fact that the school is to be held and that, if they so desire, they are authorized to apply to attend, and that their application must be submitted to their immediate commanding officer before December 1. From these applications the company or other unit commander will carefully select those of the most deserving men not to exceed in number 10 per cent of the enlisted strength of the organization, the age limits to be 21 to 40 years. These applications will be forwarded through the usual channels to the division commander, who will call a board of three Regular Army or National Guard officers to consider all applications and select and designate the men to attend. Should the application of any man be disapproved by any intermediate authority before reaching the division commander it will not be considered by the board. In selecting men to attend, the board will be guided by the following considerations:

(*a*) Character of the applicant as regards:
Conduct.
Leadership.
Ability to learn quickly.
Ability to instruct others.

(*b*) General suitability; i. e., military appearance, etc.

3—1963

last enlistments
allowed in Engineer
Regiment - Camp Sherman
up to Dec. 15-1917 (more)

7. ENLISTED MEN OF TROOPS WHICH ARE NOT ORGANIZED INTO DIVISIONS.

Department commanders will at once inform the commanding officers of such troops in their departments of the scheme of training schools authorized and direct them to submit the names of enlisted men between the ages of 21 and 40 recommended for attendance, the number they recommend not to exceed 1.7 per cent of the enlisted strength of the organization; any fraction to be regarded as 1. Recruiting officers will send to the department commander the names of members of their recruiting parties who are recommended by them to attend, and the department commander will select not to exceed 1.7 per cent of the total number of men on recruiting duty in the department, from those recommended.

8. ORGANIZATION OF TRAINING SCHOOL.

The normal strength of each training school will be about 440 students, organized into one Infantry company and one Light Artillery battery.

The schools prescribed in (*a*), paragraph 2, will be under the supervision of the division commanders, who will detail the commanding officer and the instructor personnel.

The schools prescribed in (*b*), paragraph 2, will be organized at such places as the commanding generals of the territorial divisions and departments concerned may order, and will be under their supervision.

The schools at Fort Bliss, Chickamauga, and Fort Sam Houston prescribed in (*c*), paragraph 2, will be organized by the department commanders.

32-37-9

9. STATUS OF STUDENTS.

(*a*) Enlisted men of the Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army will be carried on detached service while students at training schools. They will receive the pay and allowances of their grade.

(*b*) Graduates and undergraduates of the institutions listed, if selected to attend, will be required, upon reporting at the school, to enlist for the duration of the war. If after completing the three months' course they are not recommended for commission, they will be required to remain in service and finish their enlistment. While students they will receive the pay and allowances of privates first class; this will be about $30 per month, plus food, clothing, and quarters.

10. GENERAL.

All men who successfully complete the three months' course and are so recommended will be carried on a list as eligible for appointment as second lieutenant and will be commissioned as vacancies occur, in the order of merit determined by performance while at the training school, provided that their service, between date of graduating and date of occurrence of their vacancy, has been satisfactory.

11. OBJECT OF TRAINING CAMPS.

The training camps described in this memorandum are primarily for men to be commissioned in the line. The Quartermaster General, Chief of Ordnance, Chief of Coast Artillery, Chief of Engineers, and Chief Signal Officer have been authorized to organize such schools as they may deem necessary for the training of men to be officers in their corps.

NO APPLICATION WILL BE RECEIVED AT THE WAR DEPARTMENT.

NOTE.—Application blank is not inclosed with this memorandum, as they have not as yet been received from the printer. An application blank can be obtained from any of the schools listed in this memorandum as soon as the supply is received, which should be by October 10.

H. P. McCAIN,
The Adjutant General.

OCTOBER 1, 1917

3—4963

[U.S. - Dept. of War] 727
A90.

REPORT

OF THE

PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL

TO THE

SECRETARY OF WAR

ON THE FIRST DRAFT UNDER THE SELECTIVE-SERVICE ACT, 1917

32.29.70.

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1918

CONTENTS.

PART I.

THE SELECTIVE SERVICE ACT AND ITS ADMINISTRATION.

	Page
I. Introduction	5
II. Erecting the Registration System	6
III. The Registration	10
IV. Organization of the System for Selection	11
V. Apportionment of the Quotas and Allocation of Credits	15
VI. The Selection	21
VII. Mobilization	25
VIII. Fiscal Arrangements and Cost of Draft	28
IX. The Future	32

PART II.

THE RESULTS OF CALLING AND SELECTION BY THE BOARDS.

	Page
X. Calling the Registrants to obtain the Quota	39
XI. Rejection for Physical Disqualification	44
XII. Exemption and Discharge in general	47
XIII. Dependency	51
XIV. Alienage	53
XV. Other grounds of Exemption or Discharge	56
XVI. Age limits	60
XVII. Relation of Local and District Boards	61
XVIII. Industrial Necessity as a ground for discharge	62

LIST OF NATIONAL TABLES IN TEXT OF REPORT.

	Page.
1. Registrants called	39
2. Proportion of called to certified men	39
3. Total called compared with quota	41
4. Proportion of called to appeared	41
5. Camp strength compared with total certified	42
6. Quota and camp comparisons	43
7. Colored citizens registered	43
8. Colored citizens called	43
9. Colored citizens accepted for National Army	43
10. Colored citizens in later drafts	44
11. Causes for nonacceptance	44
12. Physical rejections	44
13. Physical rejections and total called	45
14. Physical rejections at camp	45
14A. Specific camp showings for physical rejections	46
15. Causes for physical rejections	47
16. Urban and rural rejections	47
17. Exemptions and discharges	47
18. Exemptions and discharges, revised estimate	47
19. Relation of persons called to persons making claims	48
20. Involuntary conscripts	48
21. Grounds for exemption or discharge	51
22. Dependency exemptions or discharges	51
23. Specific dependency classes	51
24. Future prospects as to married men	53
25. Future prospects as to available single men	53
26. Alien exemptions	53
27. Aliens and citizens compared	55
28. Grounds of aliens' claims	55
29. Aliens and declarants	55
30. Naturalized citizens called and accepted	55
31. Camp strength as to citizenship	55
32. Aliens and citizens not yet called	56
33. Nationality of aliens	56
34. Allied registrants available	56
35. Vocations specifically recognized	56
36. Male population available, 1918	60
37. Probable acceptable men in age groups	60
38. Appeals from local boards	61
39. Industrial discharges	62
40. Appeals to the President	63
41. Kinds of claims appealed	63
42. Effect of first draft on industry at large	64
43. Industrial registrants available for future drafts	66

32, 29. 71

APPENDICES.

LIST OF APPENDIX TABLES.

		Page.
A.	Proportion of quota to statutory enlistment credits	73
B.	Proportion of quota to actual enlistments	74
C.	Per capita cost of selective-service system	75
D.	Classified expenses of the States in selective-service administration	76
E.	Expenditures of the Provost Marshal General's office under the Federal appropriations to date	77
F.	Cost of recruiting in 1917 (9 months)	77
G.	The Adjutant General's statement of cost of recruiting in 1914 and 1915	77
H.	Total population and total registrants, by States	78
I.	State allotments of Federal appropriations and expenditures thereunder	79
	Corresponding table in text.	
1.	Proportion of registrants to called	80
2.	Proportion of called to accepted	80
4.	Proportion of called to not appeared	81
8.	Proportion of colored citizens registered to called	82
9.	Proportion of colored citizens called to certified	82
12.	Proportion of physically examined to physically qualified	83
19.	Proportion of called to claims made for exemption or discharge	84
19.	Proportion of claims made to claims granted	84
22.	Proportion of married accepted to dependents excluded	85
26.	Proportion of aliens called to aliens certified	86
26.	Proportion of aliens discharged in 11 cities of New York, Chicago, Philadelphia, St. Louis, Cincinnati, Milwaukee, Cleveland, Boston, Seattle, San Francisco, and New Orleans	86
33.	Numbers of registrant aliens allied, neutral, and enemy	87
33A.	Nationality of aliens	88
39.	Proportion of called to industrial claims made for discharge (agricultural and nonagricultural)	89
39.	Proportion of industrial claims made to industrial claims granted (agricultural and nonagricultural)	89
39A.	Relative number of claims granted, by industrial groups	90
41.	Proportion of claims disallowed to presidential appeals filed, and of presidential appeals filed to appeals granted (agricultural and nonagricultural)	92
45.	Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State	93

LIST OF CHARTS IN TEXT.

	Chart to Table—	
A.	Proportion of quota to statutory enlistment credits	16
B.	Proportion of quota to actual enlistments	18
C.	Per capita cost	30
1.	Proportion of registrants called and not called	40
2.	Proportion of called to accepted	41
12.	Proportion of physically examined to physically qualified	45
19.	A. Ratio of persons filing claims to persons called	49
	B. Ratio of claims granted to claims made	50
22.	Ratio of married accepted to married discharged for dependency	52
25.	Ratio of married accepted to married called	54
33.	Numbers of registrant aliens, allied, neutral, and enemy	57

LIST OF OFFICERS.

List of officers who have been on duty in the office of the Provost Marshal General 159

PART I.

THE SELECTIVE-SERVICE ACT AND ITS ADMINISTRATION.

DECEMBER 20, 1917.

The SECRETARY OF WAR.

SIR: Herewith I submit my report upon the operations of the first draft under the Selective-Service Act, 1917.

I.

INTRODUCTORY.

On May 17, 1917, no advocate of preparedness could with confidence have forecasted the success of a compulsory-service law. There existed no mechanism for the enrollment or selection of individuals. The body politic was an inchoate mass of available but unorganized resource. The administrative history of the United States disclosed a consistent popular adherence to the principle of voluntary enlistment if not a repudiation of the principle of selection or compulsory military service. It is true that, during the Civil War, a modified conscription bill had passed the Congress and had been in effect for a period of two years, but the application of that law can scarcely be termed a popular success. It was softened and weakened by provisions authorizing the payment of bounties and the hiring of substitutes which practically made it a means for adding inducements to volunteers. Its effect was persuasive rather than compulsory. It was destined to the fate of all halfway measures. It reduced the city of New York to a state of anarchy, and it was received throughout the Nation with an ill grace of riot and protest. In practical result it contributed a compelled service from only 46,347 men out of 776,829 men drafted for service.

With this concrete example, and with such abstract deductions as could be made from our history, there were many who feared the total failure of the Selective-Service Law which was enacted by Congress on May 18, 1917. The law was unequivocal in its terms. It boldly recited the military obligations of citizenship. It vested the President with the most plenary power of prescribing regulations which should strike a balance between the industrial, agricultural, and economic need of the Nation on the one hand and the military need on the other, and should summon men for service in the place in which it should best suit the common good to call them. It was a measure of unguessed significance and power. It flung a fair challenge at the feet of the doubters, and the refutation of their assertion was nothing less than spectacular.

The governors of States, the mayors of cities, and the officials of counties had been called upon to lend their aid in the accomplishment of registration, and, in the 18 days intervening between May 18, the day the law was approved, and June 5, the day the President had fixed as registration day, a great administrative machine was erected. This system comprised some 4,000 registration boards with over 12,000 members, employing a personnel of registrars and assistants to the number of 125,000. Between dawn and dark of one single day practically the entire male population of the United States within the age limits fixed by law for registration presented themselves at the enrollment booths with a registered result of nearly 10,000,000 names. The project had been so systematized that within 48 hours practically complete registration returns had been assembled by telegraph in Washington.

The Selective-Service Law left the details of administration to presidential regulation. The registration completed, it became necessary to provide a complete and somewhat intricate system of Selection Boards, to prescribe their procedure in hearing and resolving claims for exemption, and to codify a complete set of rules under which the most sacred rights and the gravest obligations of registrants and their dependents were to be adjudicated. These boards were constituted and appointed and the regulations were published and distributed by June 18. The intricate task of computing and allotting quotas and credits for voluntary enlistments was accomplished early in July.

The remaining preliminary task was to determine the order in which the 10,000,000 registrants were to be called to determine their availability for military service. This was accomplished on July 20 by a great central lottery in Washington, which fixed the order of call for the whole 10,000,000 names. This order determined, the boards proceeded promptly to call, to examine physically, and to consider claims for exemption of a sufficient number of men to fill the first national quota of 687,000 men.

Moving under the press of an apparent great urgency with the intention of evolving the entire quota by the end of September, before which time it was then thought the cantonments would be ready to receive the entire quota, the boards proceeded to call and examine over one and one-half million men. On

32.29.72

July 30, the Army assimilated the first selected man under the new plan, and by September 1, the date by which it had originally been called upon to produce the first 30 per cent of the initial draft, the Selective-Service System stood ready to deliver to the national cantonments 180,000 selected men.

Thus in less than three months and one-half, the Nation had accepted and vigorously executed a compulsory-service law. The mechanism for the vast task of registration had been conjured from the uncoordinated political systems of the several States in a fortnight. The more compact organization for selection was erected in only a little more time, and the great sifting process was accomplished in season to furnish the men necessary for the formation of our armies long before the logistic preparation for their reception could be completed.

The whole tale has been thus tersely told by way of introduction, and the expedition and smoothness with which the law was executed has been recounted for the sole purpose of emphasizing the significance of this remarkable demonstration of the flexibility, adaptability, and efficiency of our system of government and the devotion of our people. Here will be found a gigantic project in which success was staked not on reliance in the efficiency of a man, or an hierarchy of men, or, primarily, on a system. Here was a bold reliance on faith in a people. Most exacting duties were laid with perfect confidence on the officials of every locality in the Nation, from the governors of States to the registrars of elections, and upon private citizens of every condition, from men foremost in the industrial and political life of the Nation to those who had never before been called upon to participate in the functions of government.

By all administrative tokens, the accomplishment of their task was magic, but the magic lay solely in this:

At the President's call, all ranks of the Nation, reluctantly entering the war, nevertheless instantly responded to the first call of the Nation with a vigorous and unselfish cooperation that submerged all individual interest in a single endeavor toward the consummation of the national task. I take it that no great national project was ever attempted with so complete a reliance on the voluntary cooperation of citizens for its execution. Certainly no such burdensome and sacrificial statute had ever before been executed without a great hierarchy of officials. This law has been administered by civilians whose official relation lies only in the necessary powers with which they are vested by the President's designation of them to perform the duties that are laid upon them. They have accomplished the task. They have made some mistakes. The system offers room for improvement. But the great thing they were called upon to do they have done. The vaunted efficiency of absolutism of which the German Empire stands as the avatar can offer nothing to compare with it. It remains the ultimate test and proof of the intrinsic political idea upon which American institutions of democracy and local self-government are based.

It is the relation of this novel but successful experiment in government to which the following pages are addressed.

II.

ERECTING THE REGISTRATION SYSTEM.

From the moment American participation in the world war became apparently inevitable the enactment of the Selective-Service Law was also inevitable, and at that moment the preliminary studies that resulted in the present Selective-Service System were instituted. The trend of continental military organization since the battle of Jena, and the inception of the junker idea of "the nation in arms" (not to mention the unprecedented military effectiveness of the German Empire in the present conflict), left no doubt that no intelligently directed nation could afford to enter the conflict with less than its entire strength, systematized, organized, and controlled for war. Such systematization is impossible under any other than the selective plan for raising armies. The thinking element of the Nation was perfectly aware of the truth of this proposition; and Germany had given such a demonstration of its effectiveness that little argument was necessary to support it in May of this year, and none is necessary to-day. If farms, factories, railroads, and industries were not to be left crippled, if not ruined, by the indiscriminate volunteering of key and pivotal men, then, in the face of such an enemy as Germany, the total military effectiveness of the Nation would have been lessened rather than strengthened by the assembly of 1,000,000 volunteers.

On the assumption that the selective-service bill would become a law, therefore, the plans for the execution of that law were formulated in very minute detail and were submitted to the Secretary of War for approval; and all the initial plans and much of the actual preparation for carrying them into execution had been made six weeks before the enactment of the law.

The only precedent was the execution of the Civil War draft act, and while this afforded emphatic warnings of what not to do, it was worth little as a guide. For the execution of the Civil War draft, the Nation was divided into enrollment districts corresponding to the congressional districts. A complete Federal military machine for its administration was erected, with enrollment boards in every district and enrollment officers in every precinct. Two months were required for the appointment of the boards. The registration was not begun until these boards could be erected and four months were required to complete it. The enroll-

ing officers went from house to house in making their canvass; and practice proved that they went at peril of their lives. Some were killed and many were injured. The enrollment was very incomplete and far from accurate. The Civil War plan was therefore very slow, very expensive, and not at all satisfactory. If it had anything to recommend it, it was the military control and power behind it for enforcement. Study seemed to reveal, however, that perhaps this very aspect of it may have had much to do with its unpopularity and lack of success. It seemed to advertise a lack of faith in popular support and participation. It was completely foreign to our intrinsic ideas of popular and local self-government. It was centralized, slow, and cumbersome. If it were to be followed there was no reason to anticipate a more speedy registration of our vastly increased and more widely distributed population, and our other military preparations (with which the selection must necessarily synchronize) demanded a very much greater rate of speed.

It was apparent that the first task of preparation must be a registration of the millions of young men who would be subject to the law, and that nothing further could be attempted until the registration was complete. Standing ready at hand was the State, city, and county electoral machinery, enhanced by the significant circumstance that most State election registrations are promptly prepared for and are usually executed in a single day. It was computed that the most convenient number of persons to be carefully but swiftly selected under the jurisdiction of a single selection board was about 3,000, and that this was nearly the average male population between the ages of 21 and 30 in a county. Considering that the county is the principal minor unit of political administration throughout the United States, the plan of a collection of such convenient registration and selection units in each State, concentering about State headquarters, was very persuasive, and the added circumstance that such a plan was the perfect pattern of the normal peace-time administration of the Nation was compelling. It was distinctively an American plan. The arguments against its systemic soundness were only the stock arguments against the systemic soundness for war purposes of the political structure of the Nation itself. It was often said, in the days of that planning, that, for the purposes of war, we lack the solidarity and compactness of such absolute governmental system, as that of Germany. On the other hand, there was the suggestion that the very centralization and lack of opportunity for popular participation might have been responsible for our unsatisfactory experience in 1863.

Once the plan had been decided upon, it became apparent that there could be no equivocation in its execution. The county was selected as the typical working unit. The county organizations within each State were grouped in the larger administrative units of the States themselves, and finally the State units were controlled from a central source in Washington.

The plan itself is described in full in the following excerpt from a letter to the governors of the several States under date of April 23, 1917, nearly a month before the enactment of the selective-service law:

THE LETTER OF ANNOUNCEMENT TO THE GOVERNORS.

The President desires that I bring to your attention the following considerations which he is not at present ready to give to the press: Pending legislation contemplates calling to the colors a sufficient number of young men to provide for the common defense. It will be apparent to you that no steps can be taken toward the actual mustering of the selected army until, in the form of a registration of all males of designated age, there has been completed a most comprehensive census of our resources of men. Notwithstanding difference of opinion that may exist as to other features of this legislation, no voice has yet contested the necessity for such an enrollment; and we may confidently assume that the law will carry a provision requiring all such persons to present themselves for registration at a day and place to be named by presidential proclamation, under pain of penalty for failure to do so.

While enrollment is thus necessary, the undertaking it imposes is very great. The machinery for such a census must first be created. In the Civil War a period of two and one-half months of preparation was necessary before a single name could be written in the rolls of available men. The prospect of such delay is disturbing. At the moment of the enactment of a law levying new armies there will be a wide demand for instant action; yet the enthusiasm and the potential energy of our people must remain pent and poised while we await the completion of the uninspiring and tedious preliminary of enrollment. If this delay can be avoided, it must be avoided. Intrinsic in the problem that confronted Congress in 1863 was the necessity for creating a complete Federal instrumentality for effecting the registration. The States, unhappily, were not at one in bearing out the Nation in this. When we afford ourselves the satisfaction of saying that this condition no longer subsists, we put the chief impediment to swift action out of our reckoning. The gratifying and evident eagerness of the States to do their utmost in aid of the Nation at this emergent moment persuades us to indulge the belief not only that State agencies can be used for this purpose, but that they promise the swiftest and the most effective possible execution of the law. It is not too sanguine, I think, to say that this consideration breaks our way directly to the light and insures the resolution of all our difficulties.

As an incident of elections, and in those elections themselves, our people have long been practiced in presenting themselves at accustomed voting places to be polled for one purpose or another by the agencies of the States. The methods employed in those enumerations are admirably adapted to the accomplishment of this, for we find in every State a mechanism for registration and a people accustomed to its use. The details of the local instrumentalities may differ, but all exist for a single purpose that is, in essential substance, the purpose we now entertain. It is true that those agencies are not at present bound in a single uniform system responsive to a sole control, but the elimination of this objection is precisely our problem. I can not think that it is difficult. The pending bill contains the following provision, which I confidently believe will become a law:

SEC. 5. That the President is hereby authorized to utilize the service of any or all departments and any or all officers

or agents of the United States and of the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia in the execution of this act, and all officers and agents of the United States and of the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia are hereby required to perform such duties in the execution of this act as the President shall order and direct, and officers and agents of the several States shall hereby have full authority for all acts done by them in the execution of this act by the direction or request of the President.

It is proposed to execute so much of the law as I have here discussed along the following lines. By proclamation the President will call upon persons of the designated classes to present themselves on a certain day at the customary polling places in their domiciliary voting precincts. These precincts are now delineated with contained populations of convenient size for enumeration in one day. In nearly all of them there is a provision of method and material to that end. The voting precinct shall, therefore, be the primary registration area. For each the service of registrars must be secured; but, so well are their population proportioned to enumeration, that in most of them one registrar will be sufficient. It is felt that much voluntary service will be offered. It would be gratifying to think that in each precinct the position of registrar could be filled by competent and responsible citizens who would claim no compensation, but while I desire to encourage such offers, I shall not rely on them.

For the purpose of securing prompt replies and of orderly administration and centralization of control and for further execution of the law, a local authority supervising an appropriate number of precincts is necessary. The county is, without exception, I believe, the territorial and political subdivision into which all voting precincts integrate without overlapping. For this reason, registration in the precincts must be under supervision of a county board of control. Other reasons are these: After the registration is complete, selections of persons to be called to the colors must be made based upon the information found in the registration lists. While the class from which soldiers are to come is to be segregated by draft, the law is careful to provide for avoiding the misery that war brings to dependents at home and for a choice of those whose military service the Nation most needs and whose civil and domestic service can best be spared. The important duty of making the selection from the drafted class can best be performed by a permanent board in each county composed of citizens who can be relied upon to execute this solemn function with even justice and with apprehension of its gravity. This board should control the process of selection from its earliest steps, and therefore it must supervise the registration. For the sake of uniformity, for the elimination of expense, and for further and self-evident consideration, it would be prescribed that this board be composed of the sheriff, who would act as its executive officer, the county clerk, who would be the custodian of its records, and the county physician, who would serve as surgeon and pass upon the physical fitness of those who are selected for service. In the normal case the board must be so constituted, but county organization is not uniform throughout the Nation, and, important as is the requirement of homogeneity in the general pattern, it is not desired to restrict the discretion of governors in adapting the essentials of the plan to the peculiarities of local political institutions, in so far as that may be done without impairing the function of the national machine. Cities of over 30,000 inhabitants present a special case; while urban voting precincts are as well adapted to registration as those in rural districts, the supervisory county board is not suited to the municipal organization of cities of so great a population. It is thought that, for the execution of the law in such cities, boards similar to the county board should be constituted for one or more wards to supervise the registration in indicated precincts and to further execute the law, and that the various ward boards should function under a central city board of control.

While the territorial organizations here described must be preserved, and the pattern of county and city control must not be distributed, there shall not be laid down any inflexible rule governing the composition of those local boards, and that matter shall be left to your good judgment. You will realize, however, that the maintenance of the suppleness and efficiency of the whole system requires that the least possible departure be made in the constitution of these boards and that considerations arising from local peculiarities should be strong indeed to induce a change in the normal constitution here indicated.

It would be gratifying also to think that the service required of members of these boards would be offered without hope of compensation, but it is borne in mind that the duties imposed upon them will be exacting, difficult, and frequently distressing. If compensation is necessary, the Government stands ready to make it. Where any service in connection herewith is rendered gratuitously the Government will be prompt to express its appreciation.

The next thought in coordinating local organizations under a central control indicates yourself as chief executive of the State, functioning, of course, through some appropriate office that will relieve you of detail. The office that suggests itself instantly to my mind is that of your adjutant general. The President has the firmest confidence that in the execution of this law of devoted sacrifice by the people themselves our genius for self-government will transcend all prior expressions. For this reason it is desired to make the point of actual application of the law nonmilitary, but as the system centralizes its military object is emphasized, and with the assistance of such clerical force as may be necessary, your adjutant general's office is excellently adaptable to the integration of the State system with the War Department.

It has thus far been attempted to demonstrate the difficulties of the problem and the plan proposed to obviate them and to visualize the system which shall result which, in recapitulation, may be stated to be: First, a central bureau in Washington; second, a collection of State and territorial systems decentralized as far as possible under control of the governors; third, county and city boards of control; fourth, for the purpose of registration, a registrar for each voting precinct and an assistant were necessary.

I have already indicated the necessity of expedition in completing the registration. It is important to add that the selection of those who are to go ought to be made swiftly, in order that as long a time as is consistent with the national interest may be given them in which to compose their affairs and to make their farewells.

Since even the coordination and preparation of existing mechanism will consume no litle time, this letter is being addressed to you to apprise you of the plan, to enable you to consider it and be prepared immediately upon enactment of the law to adjust the machinery in your State to this registration and to gearing with the national unit. This will suggest to you the desirability of some such proper and necessary anticipation as a selection of the best method of constituting your county and city boards and a preparation for promptly calling these boards into being and apprising them of their functions. It is intended to inform the public mind of the details of the plan in order that all may know the duties to be required of them.

The War Department is ready to follow a rather expeditious schedule. The President's proclamation will be published throughout the United States on the day of the approval of the bill. It is hoped that, on telegraphic notification

of the governor that the bill has passed, all county and city boards of registration in the United States can be constituted by the governors within three or four days. The necessary instructions, regulations, and cards for registration must come from a single Federal source in order that the information received may be of a uniform character. All arrangements have been made here to print and forward this material directly to sheriffs and to mayors of cities of over 30,000 population, as shown by the census of 1910, in time to have the distribution complete in the most remote county seat within six days after the approval of the bill. This distribution will be only to county seats and we must look to the sheriffs (or to such officers as you may choose in their stead) to see to it that the distribution to precincts is complete within eight days even if, in case of remote precincts, they have to cause the blanks and instructions to be sent by special messenger. Should you constitute boards not including the sheriff, those boards must procure the blanks from the sheriffs. In order to accommodate changes that may have occurred in the population of counties since the last census (upon which we shall rely in distributing blanks) we shall forward to you a surplus to fill deficiencies in county supplies and your sheriff should be instructed to telegraph State headquarters in case of shortage.

The hope is entertained that the whole system may be ready to proceed to registration within 10 days (or, at most, two weeks) after enactment of the law, but confidence in this is reserved until advices have been received from the governors apprising of difficulties (if such there be) which have not been foreseen in this rather hasty survey of the political systems of the States.

It is of course apparent that the success of this great undertaking is dependent entirely upon the zeal and cooperation of State, city, and county officials, and of private citizens. It will require the very best efforts of everyone concerned in it. Such a complete reliance on State organization for the performance of the Federal service has never before been made in our history, and it is a happy day for the Union when it can be said, as it now can be said, that the very best means that could possibly be employed for such a necessary and emergent national task are the political organizations of the several States.

The response of the governors was, without a single exception, nothing less than inspiring. Preparation for the execution of the registration had been carried forward with such rapidity in anticipation of enactment of law that, on the day of its approval, the whole system was practically complete. Preliminary drafts of the regulations governing registration, lacking only the authorization of the statute itself, had been distributed to all registration officials. The complete supply of 45,000,000 blank forms had been so thoroughly disseminated that every registration board was provided with all the necessary paraphernalia. It is a fact that, save for the necessity of giving ample publicity and distribution to the President's proclamation fixing June 5 as registration day, the registration could have been as well consummated on May 25 (one week after the bill became a law) as it was on June 5, the day fixed by the President. In short, the registration machinery had been completely provided before the law was enacted, so that all that remained to do was to make a few minor adjustments and to await, with some groundless apprehension, the response of our people to the first considerable demand of the war.

ORGANIZATION OF THE OFFICE OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL.

As soon as its progress in Congress gave form to the probable trend of the pending selective-service legislation the undersigned was assigned the task of preparing the preliminary studies for its execution. Two officers, then on duty in the Office of the Judge Advocate General, Capts. Hugh S. Johnson, Cavalry, and Cassius M. Dowell, Infantry, were assigned to the specific task of working out the details of the general plan which was formulated and approved on April 10. On May 22 the undersigned was formally designated Provost Marshal General.

On April 26 offices were occupied in the old Land Office Building, and between that date and May 10 six more officers had reported and a tentative office organization was worked out, with Maj. Johnson as executive officer in charge of the detail of administration, Col. Kreger in charge of the department of quotas and credits, Maj. Dowell in charge of the appointment division, Capt. Perrin L. Smith as disbursing officer, and Maj. J. B. Scott in charge of the Correspondence Division. Maj. Johnson and Maj. Dowell had composed a committee to prepare registration regulations; Col. Kreger and Maj. Warren composed a committee to prepare the regulations for the first draft.

This tentative organization of the office has not been substantially departed from, although there have been several changes in personnel and some additions.

Correspondence is now handled by the Executive Division, which is divided into several sections, absorbing the administrative detail of the work.

The provisions of the old regulations allowing an appeal to the President from the final decisions of the district boards on claims for exemption on the ground of engagement in industry or agriculture have resulted in the receipt to date of 22,250 appeals.

The records in each of these cases require exhaustive study and concise briefing for final administrative action. Lieut. Col. E. A. Kreger, assisted by Maj. C. B. Warren, has been in charge of this work. Under their direction 13,441 cases have been so treated and have been finally resolved, with 12,435 affirmances and 1,006 reversals.

The congestion of cases resulting from the first draft required a very large force of examiners. Twenty-four Reserve Corps judge advocates have been temporarily detailed for this service. The requirements were so great, however, that an appeal was made for the voluntary assistance of members of the bar of the District of Columbia, and the following

members of that bar responded with an unselfish devotion that can not pass without commendation:

L. Russell Alden.	C. Clinton James.
C. G. Allen.	Guy H. Johnson.
Ralph P. Barnard.	Paul E. Johnson.
Henry P Blair.	Eugene A. Jones.
James H. Blount.	J. Miller Kenyon.
Edmund Brady.	L. L. Korn.
Chapin Brown.	Wharton E Lester.
W. Clayton Carpenter.	John P. McMahon.
Frederick E. Chapin.	Benjamin Micou.
Myer Cohen.	W. W. Millan.
Fred G. Coldren.	Charles F. R. Ogilby.
G. B. Craighill.	R. Ross Perry.
William T. S. Curtis.	Mason N. Richardson.
Charles Ray Dean.	Charles E. Roach.
M. M. Doyle.	Thomas E. Robertson.
Andrew B. Duvall.	W. H. Sholes.
John S. Flannery.	John Lewis Smith.
Richard A. Ford.	R. E. L. Smith.
Charles L. Frailey.	Henry W. Sohon.
Arthur F. Gotthold.	Joseph Solomon.
Harry R. Gower.	Milton Strasberger.
Walter B. Guy.	Robert H. Turner.
A. A. Hoehling, jr.	Alexander Wolf.

In preparing studies for the new regulations members of local and district boards from widely separated districts, selected with a view to presenting as many diversities of the problems of the first draft as possible, were called to Washington for conference, and all local and district boards were called upon for a statement showing criticism and recommendations. Provided with the valuable data thus evoked, Lieut. Col. Johnson, Maj. Easby-Smith, and Capt. H. C. Kramer were appointed as a committee and directed to prepare a revision of the old regulations along the lines discussed at length in the latter pages of this report.

Their labors were completed and the new regulations promulgated on November 8. The vast distribution and preparation of forms had already been begun, and on December 15 the task of classification was initiated by the boards. It is proceeding smoothly and without untoward incident.

A list of the officers who have been on duty in this office is given in the Appendix.

A proper acknowledgment of the loyal and efficient service rendered by those who have assisted in the performance of the very large task which confronted this office would require a roll call of all who have been identified with this work either as officers or in a clerical capacity; the office force has at all times been loyal and speedily became efficient.

Certain ones have been drawn into such a conspicuous relation to the work that special acknowledgment is their due. They include Lieut. Col. Hugh S. Johnson, who has carried so efficiently the duties of executive officer which have brought him into responsible contact with every line of its administration; Lieut. Col. E. A. Kreger, who formulated the regulations respecting quotas and had charge of the correspondence relating to the same, and who later became the directing head of the appeals division of this office which considered the large number of agricultural and industrial claims for exemption which had been appealed to the President from the judgment of the district boards; Maj. Charles B. Warren, who had primary responsibility in the formulation of the regulations for the first draft and upon whom and Col. Kreger fell the duty of coordinating and directing the work of the appeals division; Lieut. Col. A. W. Gullion, upon whom the work of the correspondence division has fallen so heavily, and who has been the efficient substitute in the executive office during periods of time when Col. Johnson was withdrawn therefrom for other work; Maj. J. H. Wigmore, a conspicuous name in the legal profession, whose participation in the work of this office has carried him into all fields of our work, and who has found time, among other exacting duties, to organize the statistical division of the office, and who has supervised the preparation of the various tables and comments thereon which appear in this report; Maj. Edwin W. Fullam, who has had charge of office organization; and, finally, Maj. James S. Easby-Smith, who came to this office from the presidency of the District Board for the District of Columbia, and who has rendered most valuable service both as a member of the committee which prepared the revised regulations under which the new military and industrial classification of 9,000,000 registrants is proceeding satisfactorily, and who has since then assumed, in responsible portion, work connected with such classification in the executive branch of this office.

Such commendation as the administration of this office merits at your hands will be found due, in a great measure, to Lieut. Col. Johnson, executive officer. It has rarely happened in our service that an officer of his age and experience has been called upon to perform such responsible duties. In their performance he has challenged and held my attention and, as well, the attention of the office force in a very special way, and the opinion of all associated with him is confirmatory of my own of the indefatigable zeal and energy and the great ability with which he has addressed himself to his tasks. What I here make of record in this formal report will serve to bring to your attention the special commendation of specific tasks performed by Col. Johnson, which I have brought to your attention from time to time.

III.

THE REGISTRATION.

The registration is set forth by States in Appendix Table 1, and its several aspects are fully analyzed and discussed in Part II. It suffices here to say that on the morning of June 5 a perfectly coordinated system

which, by the patriotic and devoted cooperation of the officials and citizens of the several States, had been created almost in a fortnight, stood ready to the task. On the evening of that day, practically the entire male population of the United States between the ages of 21 and 30 had presented themselves for enrollment for service, and within 48 hours the returns in the city of Washington were 90 per cent complete. A volume that would read as an epic of patriotic ingenuity and endeavor could be devoted to the story of the registration in many of the States. Seemingly insurmountable difficulties were overcome. The men of the Nation made their first response to the call of national need in a unison that removed all doubt of the solidarity and devotion of our people. The event proved the President's forecast of it.

June 5 is destined to become one of the most significant days in American history.

IV.

ORGANIZATION OF THE SYSTEM FOR SELECTION.

Preparation for the registration having been made before enactment of the law, the fortnight intervening before registration was given over to a study of the intricacies of the law as it had come from the hands of Congress, and to a reorganization of the hastily erected registration system, for the execution of the overwhelming task of selection.

It had been the intention to utilize the registration mechanism for the selection and to merge the system for registration easily into the plan for selection. Changes inserted in the bill as originally drafted, however, required considerable adjustments of the registration system.

The intrinsic idea of the latter system, as it had been conceived, was to pass complete responsibility for the execution of the selection on to the States, to vest the governors with as much control as possible, and to that end to hold them responsible for the selection of all officials who were to be charged with the actual local administration. The registration boards were selected in precise accord with this idea. Congress had, however, inserted provisions, apparently intended to give statutory effect to the tentative draft of registration regulations, but actually requiring that selection boards should be appointed by the President. While authorizing the President to call upon the governors, and all State or national officials or other persons within a State, to perform such duties as he might designate, under pain of heavy penalties for neglect or refusal, the terms of the statute required a considerable readjustment of the registration system for the purposes of selection. It was determined at once to maintain as far as legally possible the pattern of national supervision and State control, under the original basic idea of what may (not too pedantically) be termed a system of "supervised decentralization."

The areas of jurisdiction of the local boards were to remain practically the same as the jurisdiction of the registration boards. Local boards were to have original jurisdiction of all claims for exemption or discharge except those on the ground of engagement in industry and agriculture, jurisdiction of which was vested in the district boards. From the local board jurisdiction a right of appeal to the district boards was provided, but the decision of the district board in all matters within the original jurisdiction of the local boards was final. From matters within the jurisdiction of the district boards a right of appeal to the President was provided.

The principal question to be decided by the local boards was that of dependency. The regulations permitted the exemption of any man who had a wife, a child, mainly dependent upon him for support. This question of dependency involved circumstances of domestic relation which required the sympathetic consideration of the neighbors of the registrant. The personnel of the local boards was therefore to be selected with reference to their environment rather than with reference to their professions or callings. In some States the local officials who had supervised the registration were selected to continue as local boards; in others the governor made a complete new selection.

The district boards were to be created anew, and the careful selection of their personnel was of paramount importance. The view of this office as to their composition is given in the succeeding pages.

While the President was to exercise his statutory functions of appointing the selection boards, upon the governor of each State was imposed the responsibility for districting his State; and he was called upon to nominate the personnel of the local and district boards, under certain restrictions contained in the following instructions to governors and a memorandum for the information of Members of Congress under date of May 26 and June 18:

> The execution of the selective-service law divides itself into two distinct stages—first, the registration; second, the selection and the determination of exemptions. Instructions and regulations which have so far been furnished you have concerned themselves solely with the registration.
>
> It was the intention to erect for the purpose of registration a machine which could pass to the execution of the second step with few modifications. For this reason it was prescribed that there should be a registration board of three members for each county and for each group of 30,000 in each city of over 30,000 population. The second paragraph of section 4 of the selective-service act prescribes a mandatory organization for exemption boards. It is confidently expected that in the large majority of cases registration boards as created by the various governors can be continued as exemption boards after appointment by the President, but reports from many of the States indicate variations from the plan thus laid down in registration regulations. These variations make it impossible to designate by a blanket President's order the registration boards as the

local boards of exemption prescribed in section 4. It is now desirable for every State to prepare to create a system of local boards which shall be in precise accord with the requirements of the second paragraph of section 4.

Your nominations for this system should be in the hands of the President on or before June 7 in order that he can appoint the whole machinery of local boards for the second stage of the execution of the law. It will be necessary to observe strictly the following rules: Each city of over 45,000 must be divided into subdivisions containing approximately 30,000 of the population. Each county whose population, exclusive of cities of over 30,000 population, exceeds 45,000 must be divided into subdivisions each containing approximately 30,000 of the population of such county. In making these subdivisions care must be taken not to cross county, city, or registration district lines. This is necessary to delineate jurisdictional areas and insure that the cards of any subdivision can be readily segregated to that subdivision. For each county, for each city of over 30,000, and for each subdivision in either cities or counties of over 45,000 a board shall be nominated by the governor, to consist of three members, none of whom shall be connected with the Military Establishment, to be chosen from among the local authorities of such subdivision or from other citizens residing in the area or subdivision over which the board to which they are nominated shall have jurisdiction. At least one of the members must be a physician in whom the governor feels that he can repose implicit confidence.

In the majority of States little or no change will be necessary from the organization already erected by the governor for the purpose of registration, but, in order that complete information may be available to the President, he desires to receive a complete list of the governors' nominations from every State in the Union on or before June 7. This list must be in precise accord with the foregoing rules, which are prescribed by statute and from which no variations can be permitted. The lists should show first the name or other designation of each county or city or subdivision thereof; second, the names of the persons nominated by the governors to be appointed by the President as members of the local boards for each county or city or subdivision thereof, with a statement of the official position, if any, held by each of such persons.

The necessity for an expeditious and decentralized selection of the membership of exemption boards is necessary for the following reasons:

First. Our time is limited. The organization of a country of 100,000,000 people for such a task as ours is a colossal undertaking. It can be expeditiously accomplished in only one way—decentralization. There is no need to attempt to draw the picture of a bureau of appointment in Washington for the constitution, organization, and control of some four thousand local boards, and the confusion, complications, and unwieldiness that would ensue. Without reliable means for informing ourselves of the character of candidates, without prompt facility for communication, in the face of a necessity to create a new Federal machine with points of contact in every county in this Nation, we should be confronted with a task whose mere mechanical accomplishments would require months of effort and an enormous expenditure of money, and it is not an extravagance to say that for the lack of men furnished under the selective-service law we should be losing battles on the field of France sometime next spring while we continued to struggle with the constitution and organization of these boards.

Second. The difficulty of centralization is not mechanical alone. The law we have to execute demands a sacrifice. Under our dual form of government we have everywhere, side by side, two systems, and, to a certain extent, two centers of interest, loyalty, obligation, and devotion. At the very beginning of our task we decided to adopt a method which was designed to link these two systems together in a combined pull in a single direction and to avoid sedulously any suggestion of putting them in opposition, or even of letting the State systems also serve by only standing and waiting.

The vital, the truly tremendous value of this decision justifies itself more completely every day. There were two ways to take our young men from the States. One was to let the Federal Government go in and extract them, and the other was to let each State offer them. We adopted the latter method. The result of registration speaks for itself. The system is very efficient.

Third. Study of the Civil War draft acts and the execution they received reveals very clearly that a centralized Federal system of enforcing such a sacrificial law as the one before us is not effective and there can be little hesitancy in saying that the improper system on which that draft was conducted resulted in its practical failure.

The word "improper" is used in designating that system because it is believed that our entire political structure rests on the basic principle of local self-government, and that a system for the execution of a law imposing a direct and universal burden which neglects to apply that principle just as far as it can be applied is an "improper" system for us.

It is thought that at the completion of our work of organization we should find a machine for the turning out of recruits in each State. When men are needed, the governor of the State will be called upon by the Federal Government for the number of men required from his State and he will proceed to set the machine in operation and continue it until the necessary quota is furnished. That machine should consist of boards chosen from the residents of each locality who shall operate under the direction of the President and the supervision of the governor in all functions save that of determining exemptions. In this latter function they will be under very direct Federal supervision and through the medium of the Federal district board.

In effect we shall have the same sort of executive machine that we had for the registration. The law is executed in each locality normally by local officials chosen from among the people upon whom the burden falls. This is self-government. This is decentralization and this places the State organizations in line with the Federal organization working in the same direction with the same purpose and to the same end. In my opinion we can not afford to do less than this.

These considerations have compelled the conclusion that we must continue our pattern of "supervised decentralization" to the end. We must therefore place upon the governor as much responsibility for the selection of the boards with which he has to work as it is possible to place upon him.

For these reasons the governor of each State has been called upon to submit for the consideration of the President lists of persons whom the governor recommends for the constitution of these local boards. Normally these lists are composed of local officials chosen by the people themselves, but the governor has been allowed a latitude of discretion in departing from this ex officio personnel whenever in his discretion such departure is advisable.

This is not only the system of appointment, it is the system of administration that has been selected after full consideration and because it offers the swiftest and most effective execution of the law, and seems to remove the consideration of partisan politics as far as it can be removed from the selection and the action of these boards.

At the completion of our organization we expect to find in each State a complete machine for the furnishing of that State's share of the men necessary to the common defense. Upon any call the governor shall set this machine in action and continue to operate it until the State quota is full. In a word, it is not proposed that the Federal Government shall go into the State as such and *extract* men. It is proposed that

the State shall *offer* men. To this end the President has called upon the governors of the several States to nominate the personnel of the local boards from among local officials, or if considered best by the governor, from other citizens resident in the respective areas over which those boards shall have jurisdiction. By reason of the ministerial character of the duties of these local boards, the matter of their selection was not so grave a thing as the next step in the organization of the Nation for the execution of the selective-service law. I refer to the constitution and organization of the boards for the Federal judicial districts within each of the several States.

To district boards will be intrusted the solution of one of the most vital problems of the war. Two thing are to be accomplished—to raise armies; to maintain industries. As the war proceeds, more and more men will be required for the battle line, and yet there are certain industries that must be maintained to the end. Any considerable diminution of man power must interfere to some extent with industry. The diminution must be made and hence it is self-evident that the problem is not absolutely to prevent interference with industry, for that is impossible; it is to reduce interference to a minimum. A balance must be struck and maintained between the military and the industrial needs of the Nation and the necessary sacrifice must be distributed with scientific accuracy and in such a way as to accomplish both purposes of the Nation. The very statement of the problem demonstrates most forcibly that in making this economic balance it is the *interest of the Nation solely that must be subserved;* that the interest of individuals or associations of individuals can not be considered as such, and indeed, can only benefit from the action of district boards where the individual interest happens to coincide with the interest of the Nation.

Enough has been said to predicate a conclusion as to what the members of these boards ought to be and to leave evident without saying what they ought not to be.

First. They must be men possessing mentality, experience, and information that will enable them to solve the very difficult economical problem of striking a balance between military and industrial necessity.

Second. They must be men of such stability, patriotism, and integrity as will insure the interests of the Nation against the urging of private claim.

There is instantly suggested that to fill these requisites we must have representatives of the most important national industries. Since district boards also sit as boards of review of the action of local boards and must exercise a self-executing review over all such action and since action on claims of physical disability will be a considerable matter of review, there must be a physician on each of these boards. For obvious reasons there should be one lawyer.

The normal composition of these boards is five members. Where the number of cases for their consideration will be great, the membership must be increased proportionately by groups of five, each of such groups to comprise a division of the board composed of representatives of the same industries and professions as are to be found in the normal group.

This composition of the normal board should be as follows:

One member who is in close touch with the agricultural situation of the district.

One member who is in close touch with the industrial situation of the district.

One member who is in close touch with labor.

One physician.

One lawyer.

In districts where there are no considerable industries other than agriculture or where there is no considerable agriculture, a representative of general business may be named instead of a representative of industry or of agriculture, as the case may be.

The selective-service act lays upon the President the duty of creating and establishing these boards and appointing the members thereof. While the problem is one that arises from the necessity of the Nation, its resolution must affect each of the States very directly. The President has need, therefore, of your counsel and advice in this matter. He desires that you submit to him, as a field for his selection, a list of the names of men of your State who possess the requisite I have outlined and whom you can recommend for the high and solemn functions of these boards.

Upon the conditions thus stated and the information herein contained you will be able to meet the grave responsibility that is being tendered you. The proper selection of members of these boards is one of the most vital necessities of the national defense, since upon their motion equally depends the maintenance of the industries of the country and the selection of the armies by which these industries and the whole Nation are to be defended. The matter is, therefore, essentially a war measure of defense. In the steps you have already taken to organize your State for war, you have created a council of defense. No doubt this council will be of great service to you in arriving at your decision.

The President desires that you consider this as the bearing of the Nation's problem on the area and the people within your State. He will view your recommendations as your resolution of that problem and will give them the most earnest and thoughtful consideration. The necessity for an early receipt of your recommendation arises from the urgent demand of all circumstances that the organization of the country for the execution of the selective-service law shall be completed at the earliest practicable moment.

The adjustment to the selection of the administrative mechanism already erected for the registration was of subsidiary importance to the task that now confronted the office of the Provost Marshal General—the formulation of the regulations that should govern the selection.

Ten million men were to be affected, and the execution of the Selective-Service Law was certain to invade, with more or less direct effect, practically every American home. In the most sacred sentiment of our family life, the execution of the law was to have a very direct bearing, and in the more practical economical aspect a discriminating administration was of vital importance.

The immediate and emergent problem was to make the withdrawal in such a way as to wreak the least disturbance. The obvious way to accomplish this was so to frame the regulations that, from the whole 10,000,000 registrants rendered liable to military service, we should skim away the precise number on the first draft that could be spared with the least interference with our varied industries. Upon the slightest reflection, the proposition demonstrates itself that to accomplish this result an examination into the circumstances of each of the 10,000,000 registrants would be necessary. Under the conditions of the problem as they were then presented, this was obviously impossible. The responsibility was upon the office of the Provost Marshal General to produce men as rapidly as they could be accommodated and absorbed by the Army; and the information then furnished

by the War Department was to the effect that the Army would be prepared to receive a first call of over half a million men during the month of September, 1917. To inquire with discriminating deliberation into the cases of 10,000,000 registrants within that time was simply out of the question.

Reserving, therefore, the right to make other dispositions as soon as it could possibly be done, the problem was to evolve an expedient stop-gap which should produce the first contingent within the time allowed. A plan was therefore formulated which, while protecting the necessary individuals engaged in industry and agriculture, under regulations imposing upon no considerable enterprise a dangerous burden, would be stringent enough to evolve the necessary contingent by September 1. The first draft was for 687,000 men; and, after the most careful computation, it was estimated that about 3,000,000 cases could be examined under the system planned within the time at our disposal. The problem then was to gauge the regulations to these conditions, and to evolve a set of rules just stringent enough to select 687,000 men from among the 3,000,000 who stood earliest in the order of liability.

Even under such a resolution as this, the preparation of regulations which could be capable of administration by men, not necessarily skilled in legal formalism, was an intricate and difficult task. The formulation of these regulations along the lines just indicated was undertaken and accomplished with the utmost expedition possible. Such of them as governed the steps preliminary to the actual selection were promulgated early in June, by separate pamphlets, to the newly constituted selection boards, and the final approved volume was disseminated on the last day of that month.

On that date the process of selection was instituted throughout continental and contiguous United States.

THE DRAWING OF ORDER NUMBERS.

One of the most difficult tasks that always attends a selection from a mass of men whose obligation before the law are all equal was the determination of the order of liability to examination and selection. The problem is not new. History abounds with examples. Decimation, or the arbitrary selection of every tenth man, is a not infrequent method; but there is an atavistic appeal in the wager of hazard which springs perhaps from some lurking idea of divine intervention in the appeal to chance. The problem was solved during the Civil War period by local application of the jury-wheel system, but charges of manipulation and fraud were at that period plentiful. It was felt that a different method should be adopted in the instant case, and that, if one central lottery in Washington could be fairly arranged under circumstances admitting of no suggestion of favoritism, the effect would be beneficial.

The circumstances were readily adaptable to the idea. Each registration card deposited with each local board was numbered in a separate series for each board, and this afforded an opportunity for a selection from among many kinds of drawing. With an idea of preventing possible manipulation, it had been prescribed that the cards for each board should be numbered without regard to alphabetical arrangement of names of registrants. It was thought that this requirement would have resulted in so thorough a shuffling that a single drawing of the numbers from 1 to 1,000 would result in an order of recurrence of integers, in numbers of less than three figures, such that the numbers so drawn could be applied to the cards within the jurisdiction of any board in such a way as to give an absolutely fair sequence of liability.

Four separate plans for determining order of liability had been worked out in their uttermost detail, and, while it had been decided to adopt the single drawing of 1,000 numbers, three other plans were on file. The details of the proposed plan of drawing were nevertheless held secret, not because any fraudulent manipulation was possible, but to guard against even a suggestion of such a possibility.

On the eve of the national drawing, however, it was discovered that in one State (under instructions that easily admitted of the unintended construction placed upon them) numbers had been assigned to cards in absolute sequence in precincts and districts within the jurisdiction of each local board, with a possible result that a central drawing of 1,000 numbers would have effected a localization of the draft in single voting precincts to the exclusion of other precincts within the jurisdiction of the same local board. This required a change in the draft plan overnight.

Under the precautions that had been taken it was necessary only to advert to one of the other fully prepared plans, so that, without the slightest delay or disturbance, a drawing was held of numbers corresponding to the highest sequence of numbers within the jurisdiction of any local board, viz, 10,500 numbers. These numbers were stamped on slips of paper. To prevent confusion each slip of paper was inclosed in a black capsule, and the 10,000 capsules were placed indiscriminately in a large glass bowl and thoroughly mixed with a ladle. The numbers were then drawn out publicly, one at a time, by blindfolded men, specially selected from among students at the various universities. The order in which any number was drawn from the bowl was recorded by six tallymen, and determined the relative order of liability of the man whose card bore that number in the sequences in which numbers had previously been assigned to the registration cards within the jurisdiction of each local board.

The drawing took place on Friday, July 20, in the public hearings room of the Senate Office Building.

The first number, 258, was drawn by the Secretary of War. And it is interesting to note that one of the holders of that number was, before the end of the month—July—inducted into the military service of the United States and had reported for military duty at Washington Barracks.

As soon as the order of liability had been thus determined each of the 4,557 local boards began, most assiduously, the task of evolving their quotas of selected men under the hurriedly prepared selection rules and regulations.

V.

APPORTIONMENT OF QUOTAS AND ALLOCATION OF CREDITS.

Meantime the process of calculation and apportionment of quotas had been proceeding.

1. *Statutory rule.*—The selective-service act, after empowering the President to raise by draft certain military forces enumerated in the act, provides:

> SEC. 2. * * * Such draft * * * shall take place and be maintained under such regulations as the President may prescribe not inconsistent with the terms of this act. Quotas for the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia, or subdivisions thereof, shall be determined in proportion to the population thereof, and credit shall be given to any State, Territory, district, or subdivision thereof, for the number of men who were in the military service of the United States as members of the National Guard on April first, nineteen hundred and seventeen, or who have since said date entered the military service of the United States from any such State, Territory, district, or subdivision, either as members of the Regular Army or the National Guard. * * *
>
> SEC. 4. * * * Notwithstanding * * * exemptions * * *, each State, Territory, and the District of Columbia shall be required to supply its quota in the proportion that its population bears to the total population of the United States.

The apportionment of quotas and credits was determined in accordaince with regulations governing the apportionment of quotas and credits prescribed by the President on July 5, 1917, by virtue of authority vested in him by the terms of the selective-service act.

2. *Calculation of national total to be raised.*—For the purpose of apportioning quotas to the States and Territories and the District of Columbia there was *added* to the total number of men 687,000, to be raised by the first draft under the selective-service act; the further number of 465,985 thus composed: (*a*) 164,292 men who were in the military service of the United States as members of the National Guard on April 1, 1917; (*b*) 183,719 men who entered the military service of the United States as members of the National Guard during the period from April 2 to June 30, 1917, both dates inclusive; and (*c*) 117,974 men who entered the military service of the United States as members of the Regular Army during the period from April 2 to June 30, 1917, both dates inclusive, making 1,152,985 in all.

This addition was necessary in order to secure the number to be raised as fixed in the President's call. If only the 687,000 had been treated as the gross quota, and the credits of 465,985 had then been deducted from this total, the number raised would have been only 221,015, and a further draft would then have been necessary for raising the 465,985 lacking. Hence this number—465,985—was first added to the 687,000 to give the gross quota; then, upon apportioning this gross quota among the jurisdictions, pursuant to the statute, and deducting the credits for each jurisdiction from its gross quota, the net quota of all jurisdictions thus obtained would, when added together, produce the number required to be raised, viz, 687,000.

3. *Allocations of credits.*—The credits above enumerated included enlisted men only. Class (*a*) included and was limited to all men who on April 1, 1917, were enlisted in National Guard organizations then recognized by the Militia Bureau of the War Department; and class (*b*) included and was limited to all men who during the period of April 2 to June 30, 1917, both dates inclusive, enlisted in National Guard organizations recognized by said bureau or who during that period became enlisted national guardsmen as members of new units recognized during the period by the bureau. Each of these classes included all enlisted men within the description, irrespective of whether they were actively in Federal service or only subject as national guardsmen to be drafted into such service.

It is to be noted that in apportioning quotas and credits no credit was given for enlistments in the naval service, in the Marine Corps, in the Federal Reserve Corps, or in the National Guard Reserves. This was due to the fact that the statutory provision for the allowance of credits was limited to credits based upon enlisted membership in the National Guard on April 1 and upon enlistments in the National Guard and the Regular Army after April 1.

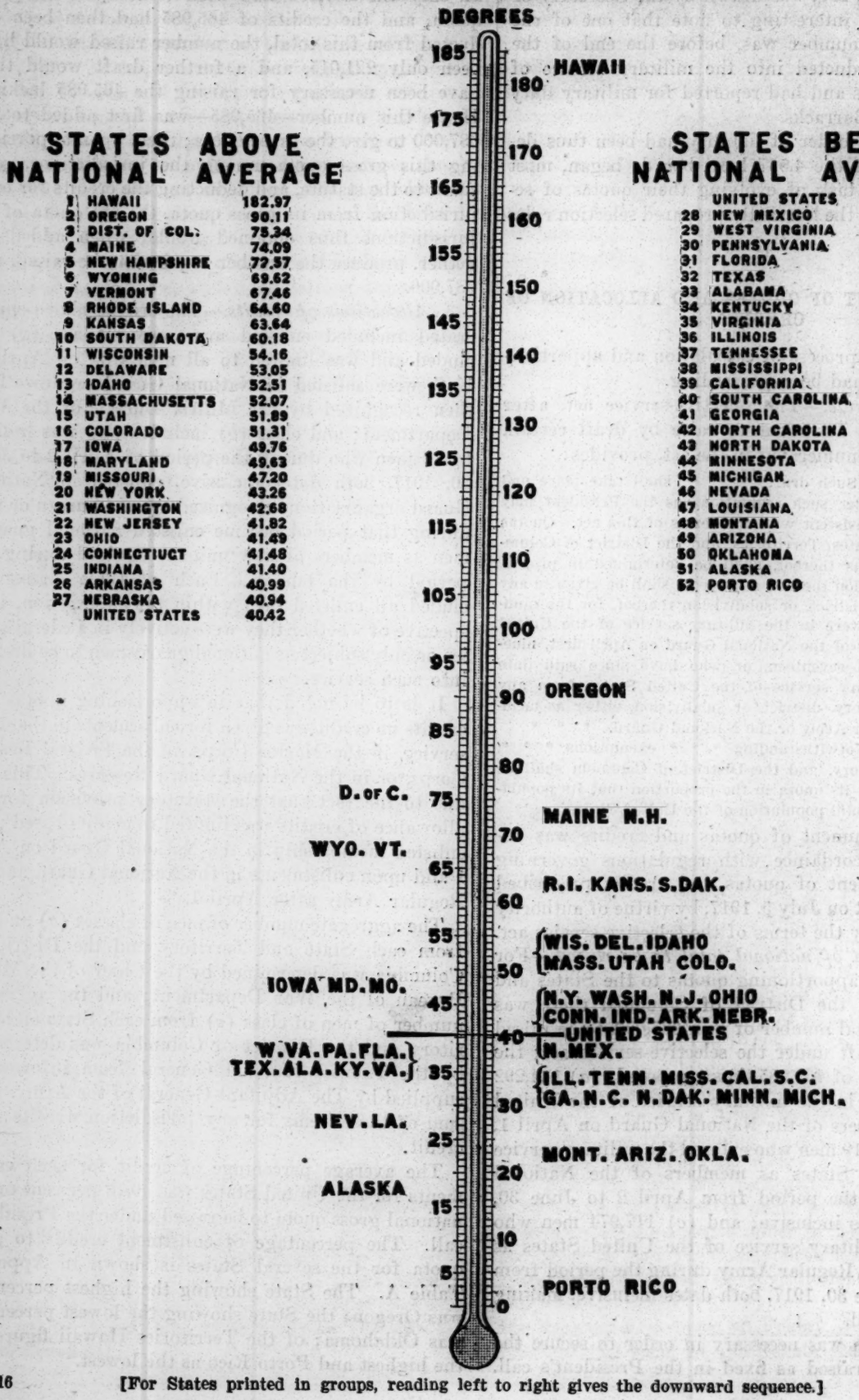
The aggregate number of men of classes (*a*) and (*b*) from each State and Territory and the District of Columbia was determined by the Chief of the Militia Bureau of the War Department; and the aggregate number of men of class (*c*) from each State and Territory and the District of Columbia was determined by the Provost Marshal General from information supplied by The Adjutant General of the Army. The sum of these items for any jurisdiction was its gross credit.

The average percentage of credit for such enlistments for the United States was 40.42 per cent on the national gross quota to be raised under the President's call. The percentage of enlistment credits to gross quota for the several States is shown in Appendix Table A. The State showing the highest percentage was Oregon; the State showing the lowest percentage was Oklahoma; of the Territories Hawaii figured as the highest and Porto Rico as the lowest.

RATIO OF ENLISTMENT CREDITS TO GROSS QUOTA.

STATES ABOVE NATIONAL AVERAGE

1	HAWAII	182.97
2	OREGON	90.11
3	DIST. OF COL.	75.34
4	MAINE	74.09
5	NEW HAMPSHIRE	72.57
6	WYOMING	69.62
7	VERMONT	67.46
8	RHODE ISLAND	64.60
9	KANSAS	63.64
10	SOUTH DAKOTA	60.18
11	WISCONSIN	54.16
12	DELAWARE	53.05
13	IDAHO	52.51
14	MASSACHUSETTS	52.07
15	UTAH	51.89
16	COLORADO	51.31
17	IOWA	49.76
18	MARYLAND	49.63
19	MISSOURI	47.20
20	NEW YORK	43.26
21	WASHINGTON	42.68
22	NEW JERSEY	41.82
23	OHIO	41.49
24	CONNECTIUCT	41.48
25	INDIANA	41.40
26	ARKANSAS	40.99
27	NEBRASKA	40.94
	UNITED STATES	40.42



STATES BELOW NATIONAL AVERAGE

	UNITED STATES	40.42
28	NEW MEXICO	40.37
29	WEST VIRGINIA	38.53
30	PENNSYLVANIA	37.90
31	FLORIDA	37.37
32	TEXAS	36.34
33	ALABAMA	35.92
34	KENTUCKY	35.56
35	VIRGINIA	35.22
36	ILLINOIS	34.52
37	TENNESSEE	34.26
38	MISSISSIPPI	34.09
39	CALIFORNIA	33.76
40	SOUTH CAROLINA	33.27
41	GEORGIA	32.43
42	NORTH CAROLINA	31.81
43	NORTH DAKOTA	31.69
44	MINNESOTA	31.51
45	MICHIGAN	30.88
46	NEVADA	26.62
47	LOUISIANA	26.33
48	MONTANA	24.30
49	ARIZONA	22.28
50	OKLAHOMA	21.78
51	ALASKA	28.30
52	PORTO RICO	4.63

[For States printed in groups, reading left to right gives the downward sequence.]

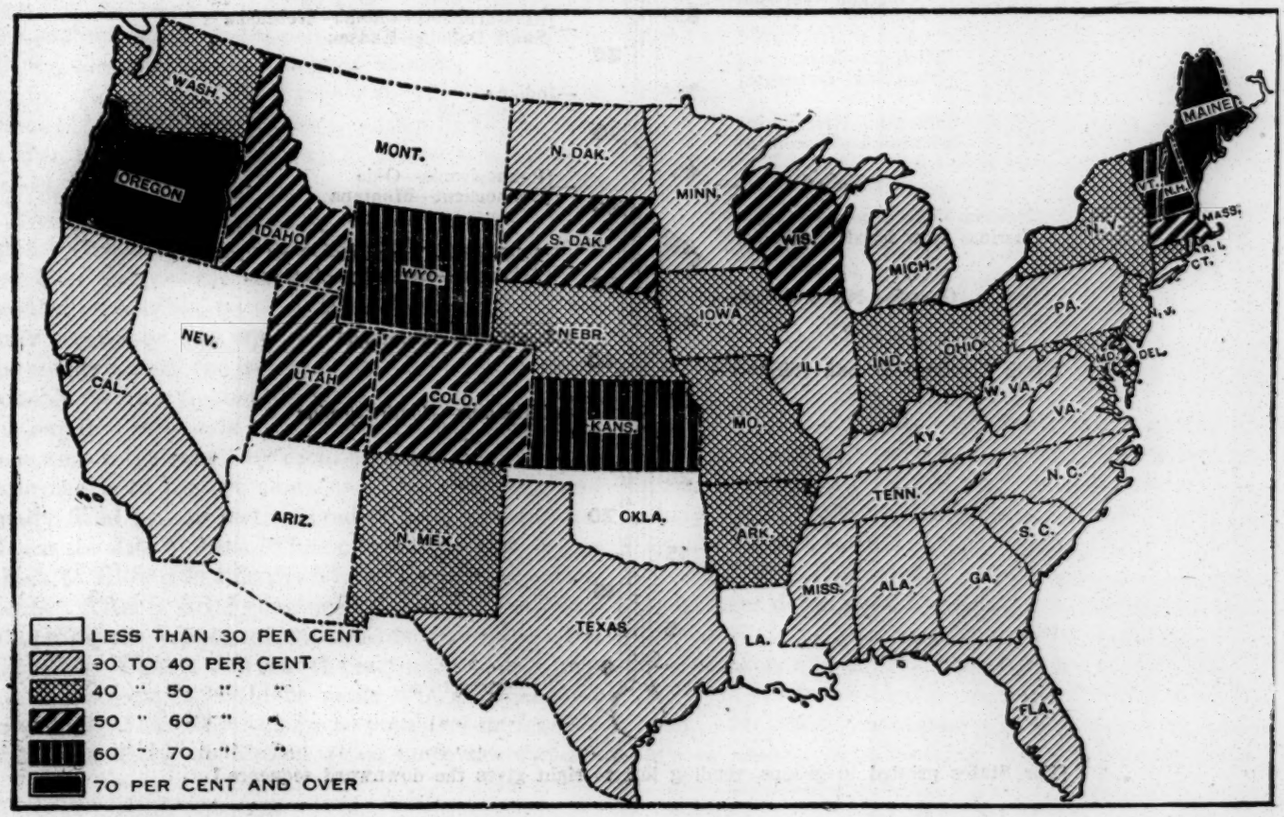
COMMUNITIES HAVING NO NET QUOTA.

The following Banner Communities filled their entire gross quota by voluntary enlistments, and therefore did not need to contribute any men under the Selective Service Act, as shown in Appendix Table 45:

CALIFORNIA: Alpine County, Tehama County.
COLORADO: Summit County.
FLORIDA: Franklin County, Osceola County.
IDAHO: Boise, Bonner County, Canyon County, Idaho County, Payette County, Washington County.
ILLINOIS: Danville.
INDIANA: White County.
IOWA: Cedar Rapids, Council Bluffs, Hamilton County, Page County, Story County.
KANSAS: Allen County, Chase County, Douglas County, Ford County, Kearny County, Montgomery County, Ottawa, Topeka, Wichita, Woodson County, Wyandotte County.
KENTUCKY: Breathitt County, Lee County.
MAINE: Cumberland; Kennebec; Oxford County; Portland.
MISSISSIPPI: Forrest County, George County, Greene County, Jackson County, Jackson (city), Pearl River County, Yalobusha County.
MISSOURI: Holt County, Howell County, Laclede County.
NEBRASKA: Hamilton County.
NEW MEXICO: Eddy County, Luna County.
NEW YORK: Schenectady County.
NORTH CAROLINA: New Hanover County.
NORTH DAKOTA: Rolette County.
OHIO: Adams County, Gallia County, Jackson County, Union County, Warren County, Zanesville (city).
OREGON: Benton County, Coos County, Crook County, Douglas County, Hood River County, Jackson County, Josephine County, Lane County, Linn County, Marion County, Multnomah County, Polk County, Portland, Tillamook County, Yamhill County.
PENNSYLVANIA: Harrisburg, Lancaster.
RHODE ISLAND: Barrington.
SOUTH CAROLINA: Union County.
SOUTH DAKOTA: Buffalo County, Clark County, Coddington County, Davison County, Hughes County, Jackson County, Marshall County, Miner County, Minnehaha County, Moody County, Stanley County, Todd County.
TENNESSEE: Carter County, Cumberland County, McMinn County.
TEXAS: Austin, Donley County, Foard County, Karnes County, Kendall County, Kerr County, Potter County, Uvalde County, Waco, Willacy County.
VERMONT: Windham County.
VIRGINIA: Lynchburg.
WEST VIRGINIA: Huntington, Preston County, Wood County.
WISCONSIN: Douglas County, Forest County, Green Bay, Lincoln County, Oneida County, Oshkosh, Price County, Washburn County.
WYOMING: Big Horn County, Crook County, Fremont County, Hot Springs County, Park County, Platte County, Uinta County.

32.29.74

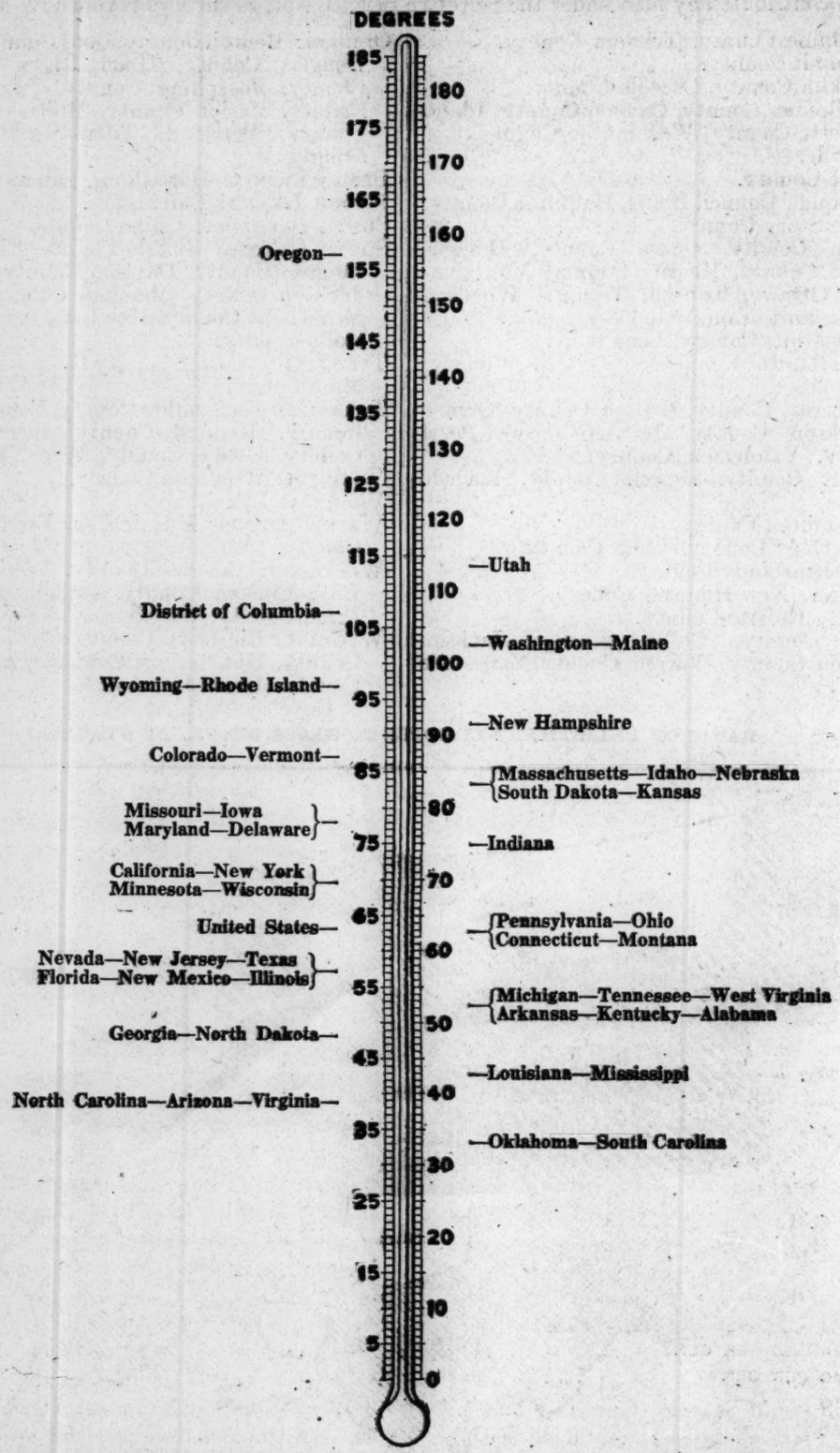
RATIO OF ENLISTMENT CREDITS TO GROSS QUOTA, BY STATES.



32096°—18——2

ENLISTMENTS CHART B.

RATIO OF ACTUAL ENLISTMENT TO GROSS QUOTA.



[For States printed in groups, reading left to right gives the downward sequence.]

But it is to be remembered that in several respects the percentage of enlistment credits, figured according to the statutory mandate, ignores a number of important elements which should be taken into consideration in estimating at their true level the respective zeal of the several communities in making their contributions of men to the national cause without waiting the operation of the selective service law. In the first place, the conditions affecting the credits to be given for National Guard enlistments were abnormal in some localities; for example, in Hawaii abnormal conditions increased the credits and in Porto Rico abnormal conditions diminished the credits; moreover, in several of the States numerous analogous considerations, too detailed to permit of elaboration in this place, affected the credits given. Furthermore, the statutory credits did not include enlistments in any branch of the Naval Service, nor enlistments in any branch of the Army since June 30, nor enlistments at any time in the Marine Corps, the Officers' Reserve Corps, or the National Guard Reserves. In order, therefore, to set forth with more approximate accuracy, the relative *actual* contributions, in men, of the several States, Appendix Table B shows the percentages of such actual contributions, reckoned on the same original gross quota. From this Table B it appears that the State having the highest percentage of actual contributions was Oregon; the lowest was South Carolina.

4. *Apportionment of State quota.*—The number of men required of each State or Territory or the District of Columbia as its share, proportionate to population, of the national total, has been known as its *gross quota;* and the number of men required of each such State, Territory, or District, after deducting the credits for men in classes (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), has been known as its *net quota.*

The Federal apportionment was made on July 12, 1917. This date, or one substantially neither earlier nor later was necessarily taken. No earlier date was needful or feasible, because the local boards were not fully organized and equipped for work, throughout the country, until the end of June. No later date was possible, because the boards could not proceed to raise the required men until they were informed how many men were to be raised by each, and they could not be informed until the net quota had been definitely and finally fixed by subtracting credits from gross quota. Hence, the date of June 30 was taken as the last day on which to allow (on this draft) the credits for enlistments. After a brief time needed for receiving and tabulating the reports of enlistments, the calculation was made. Thus it was that the earliest date on which the apportionment could be made was July 12, and no change of the State quota was needful or feasible after that date. A further time, however, was required for the calculation, by the governors, of the apportionment of the State and Territorial quotas among the several counties and cities. When this process had been completed, and not feasibly until then, the arrangements were made for the drawing of the order numbers at Washington.

The total number of men to be apportioned was 1,152,985. Gross quotas were apportioned to the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia in proportion to the population thereof on July 1, 1917, as determined by the Bureau of the Census of the Department of Commerce. To determine the net quota there was first deducted from the gross quota of each State, Territory, or District the gross credit due such State, Territory, or District on account of the enlisted membership in the National Guard and the Regular Army. The difference thus obtained in the case of each State, Territory, or District would then have been the net quota thereof had it not been for the fact that in one jurisdiction, the Territory of Hawaii, the gross credit exceeded the gross quota. This fact rendered an adjustment necessary. That adjustment was made by distributing to the other Territories, the States, and the District of Columbia, in proportion to population, the excess of gross credit over gross quota in the Territory of Hawaii. The resulting difference in each case constituted the net quota required of the State, Territory, or District.

5. *Apportionment of local quotas.*—Pursuant to the provisions of the regulations governing the apportionment of quotas and credits (in prescribing which the President had invoked the authority of the statute to utilize the services of any or all officers or agents of the United States and of the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia in the execution of the selective-service act) the governors of the several States and Territories and the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, acting for and by direction of the President, apportioned the draft within their respective jurisdictions. The governor of each State and Territory first allocated to cities of 30,000 population or over, and to counties exclusive of such cities, the credit due each such county and city on account of enlisted membership in the National Guard, and the Provost Marshal General furnished the governor of each State and Territory a statement, based upon information supplied by The Adjutant General of the Army, of the credit due each such city and county on account of enlistments in the Regular Army. Each governor then apportioned the gross quota, less any adjustment determined by the Federal apportionment, for the State or Territory to cities of 30,000 population or over, and to counties exclusive of such cities, in proportion to population, as determined by the governor. He then determined the net quota for each city or county by deducting from the gross quota

32.29.15

thereof the gross credit to which it was entitled. An adjustment, similar to the one mentioned above as having been made by the Federal authorities, was made for the several counties and cities in the case of any State or Territory in which the gross credit of one or more cities of 30,000 population or over, or one or more counties exclusive of such cities, exceeded the gross quota thereof.[1]

The new city and county quota being thus reached, the governor of each State and Territory and the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, as a final step in the apportionment, where a county or city had more than one local board apportioned among the several local board jurisdictions in proportion to population as determined by the governor or the commissioners, the net quota of such county or city.

6. *Estimates of population within the States.*—A tentative draft of the regulations governing the apportionment of quotas and credits had been sent to all governors on June 15 and their study and suggestion invited. Soon thereafter a number of governors made inquiry as to whether estimates of population of counties and cities might not be furnished by the Census Bureau to aid them in determining population for apportionment purposes. Pursuant to these suggestions the Census Bureau was requested to furnish the estimates desired, which were published in Form 18, P. M. G. O., as of date July 1, 1917. The governors were, however, not bound by these estimates in determining the population, for apportionment purposes, of the respective counties, cities, and local board jurisdictions within their respective States and Territories, but were at liberty to make use of the estimates and any other information regarded by them as reliable in arriving at the necessary determination respecting population.

7. *No gross quota below counties and cities.*—The ultimate units considered in apportioning gross quotas and in allocating credits where cities of 30,000 population or over and counties exclusive of such cities; but the ultimate units considered in apportioning net quotas were local board jurisdictions. This plan of apportioning quotas and allocating credits was adopted after very careful consideration of the law and the administrative phases of the problem. Very few suggestions looking to a modification of the plan, which was embodied in the tentative regulations referred to in the preceding paragraph, were received from governors in response to the invitation addressed to them. Careful examination of the very limited number of suggestions which contemplated making a unit inferior to the city or county the ultimate unit for the allocation of credits led to the conclusion that any such plan involved administrative difficulties and delays and probable inequities which forbade its adoption.

The fact that the net quota could not possibly be calculated till early in July led to certain unavoidable consequences affecting a large number of cities and counties. As the registration had to be the first stage in the administration of the law, and the local board areas for registration had to be defined according to population (30,000 or more) under the statutory requirements, these areas were defined according to the best estimate of population then available. Otherwise the organization could not have proceeded. In July, however, when the apportionment of quota was made, more accurate estimates of population, revised in the light of the registration figures of June 5, became available. In the case of some cities and counties their population was found to be greater than before estimated; in others, less. If, by the new estimates, a city formerly estimated at less was now found to have more than 30,000 population, it now received an independent local board (pursuant to sec. 4 of the act), and its net quota was apportioned on such basis of population. Nevertheless, inasmuch as all enlistments proceeding during April, May, and June had been reckoned and credited on the basis of the original subdivision, such enlistment credits had to be credited in mass to the county at large of which such city had figured as a part in the original organization. Thus, though its enlistments might have been relatively large, it received no independent credits for them apart from its fractional share of the gross county credits, while its net quota debit was reckoned on the basis of its own population as an independent unit.

Through not always perceiving the total impossibility of avoiding this occasional result, a few communities experienced dissatisfaction. Nevertheless, the patriotic spirit which had supplied such an overshare of enlistments must have sufficed to content them with the glorious distinction of surpassing other communities in the sacrifice made to a noble and national cause. And, after all is said and done, the number and kind of sacrifices and contributions voluntarily made in other ways were so enormous throughout the country that no community, in the last analysis, would be willing to have its patriotism measured solely by the number of enlistments.

8. *Aliens.*—The provisions of the selective-service act requiring the apportionment of quotas in proportion to population are parallel to provisions relating to the same subject in the draft legislation of 1863. As soon as the estimates of population made by the Census Bureau had been received, it began to be apparent that the rule of the selective-service act, which based the apportionment of quotas on total population and yet draw the draft quotas from citizens and

[1] The figures of gross and net quota for all communities are printed as Appendix Table 45.

declarants only, would operate quite differently upon communities having largely differing percentages of aliens in their population. In certain local board jurisdictions, in which the element of alien population exceeded 30 per cent of the total, the burden placed upon the citizen population was very great.

The matter received the attention of the military committees of Congress, and an effort was made to find a more equitable rule for the apportionment of quotas. Two propositions were considered: One, to base quotas upon the registration; and another to base quotas upon the citizen population. After somewhat extended consideration both were rejected. The first was rejected for the reason that in so far as the distribution of the burden of the draft under that rule would differ from the distribution according to the population it would serve to require communities in which the registration had been most complete to furnish the largest proportion of men for the Army and to permit communities in which for any reason the registration had been incomplete to profit individually and locally by sending into the service a smaller proportion of men. The second was rejected for the reason that the application of its basic principle would serve to make the economic disturbances due to the withdrawal from industrial life of men of military age increase in proportion to the citizen population of the community.

For example, if in two communities of equal population the citizen population of one were 100 per cent of the whole and in the other only 50 per cent, the remainder being composed of aliens, the two communities, though equal in population, in resources, in industries, and in need of the labor, the efforts, and the enterprise of men of military age, would fall under a very unequal tax upon their man power. The all-citizen community would be required to furnish twice as many men as the half-citizen, half-alien community. The unfairness and the undesirability from an economic point of view of such a system required no demonstration.

The result of the consideration and discussion of the apportionment of quotas in the earlier stages of the execution of the selective-service act was to leave the legislation in its original form, and to lead to the promulgation of regulations which, while based upon broad principles of selection, were designed to synchronize the furnishing of men with the military needs of the country and the readiness of the War Department to receive recruits. In the meantime the entire subject has been receiving careful consideration and close study, and this office does not despair of being able, in the light of the classification now under way and in the light of treaties now being negotiated, to suggest a solution in the form of a joint resolution which, if enacted, would serve not only to distribute the next draft equitably but also to rectify earlier inequities.

VI.

THE SELECTION.

Quotas having been apportioned, regulations and instructions required each local board to call before the board for physical examination, in the order of their liability, a sufficient number of registrants to procure about half the first quota of the board. Two hundred per cent of the quota was computed to be the number necessary to this end.

Under ideal conditions and with a perfectly trained and instructed personnel, it would have been advisable to make the selection a matter in which the Government should be the sole party in interest. Under this plan, which was strongly urged by men whose opinion was entitled to respect, there would have been no such thing as an "exemption claim." The boards would have called each registrant in turn and forthwith entered an inquisitional procedure to determine whether the registrant should be called for service or continued at home. This was, in the opinion of this office, impracticable. While the principle was deduced that no exemption authorized in the selective-service law was intended for the direct benefit of an individual and that every such exemption was for the sole benefit of the Government, the administrative problem required a short, simple, and effective mechanism for bringing pertinent circumstances to the attention of the examiners; and uniformity of decision was possible only by a crystallized set of rules under which the boards could act.

It was therefore provided that each registrant must present a claim for exemption, under the burden of substantiation of its merits. Seven days after notice to the registrant that he had been called for physical examination was prescribed as the time within which the claim must be presented, and in the absence of claim the registrant was deemed to have waived his right to claim exemption, subject to the power of the board to grant an extension of time. The procedure was necessarily swift, but every reasonable opportunity was given for the filing of claims. Every case presented to the local board was required to be certified to the district board either as exempted or held for service by the local board. Within five days after a case had been certified to the district board the registrant could make his original claim on the ground of engagement in industry or agriculture before the district board, or he could, within 10 days after such certification, appeal from decision of the local board adverse to his claim before the latter.

By this method the number of cases coming before the district board was reduced by the number of cases in which a claim for exemption on the ground of engagement in industry or agriculture was rendered unnecessary because an exemption had already been granted on dependency or some other ground within the jurisdiction of the local board.

3229 76

Coincidentally with the erection of the selective-service system, the War Department was moving with great expedition to erect the 16 National Army cantonments which were to house the first contingent and to provide the necessary supplies of clothing and equipment. On August 8 the War Department directed the Provost Marshal General to furnish 30 per cent of the first draft on September 1, 30 per cent on September 15, 30 per cent on September 30, and 15 per cent as soon after September 30 as practicable.

The governors of all States were informed of this requirement, and on August 13 called upon for specific reports as to whether they would be able to fill their quotas on this very expeditious schedule.

Administrative history offers few instances of such unselfish and patriotic devotion or of such efficiency, in a newly erected and untried system, as was displayed by members of local and district boards in the month of August. Inspired by the appeal that had been made to them, based on the apparent instant need of the Army, the members of these boards addressed themselves to the task before them with absolute self-abnegation. Working from early morning until the late hours of the night, and in very large measure without claiming any compensation for their labors, the 4,557 local boards had, between July 20 and August 25, heard and disposed of almost 1,000,000 cases, or an average of 70 cases by each board each day. And they had produced the required result. Before September 1 reports had been received in this office that the States were ready to furnish their quotas according to the schedule originally prescribed by the War Department.

Unexpected delays in the erection of camps and the accumulation of supplies caused such deferments of the original call that at the date of this report only 76 per cent of the first quota has been called to camp. This delay was unfortunate in its effect upon men who, having been selected for military service and notified that they might be called for instant duty, under the schedule as above described, had made arrangements to sever their civil connection at about the dates indicated for their final call. But this effect can not be imputed to the selective-service system.

The most difficult problem of selection for the local boards was raised by the question of dependency, and especially in its relation to married men of draftable age. There had been some very significant debate in the Senate, on consideration of the bill, as to whether married men should be exempted from the first draft as such, or whether the determinative principle should be dependency, as it had been agreed that it should be in all other relationships. An amendment exempting married men as such was rejected by the Senate on the direct issue that there was no equity in excusing a married man and necessarily sending a single man to the battle front in his place when no condition of dependency of the wife existed in fact. There is much to be said on both sides of this question, but it was for this office to execute the law and not to debate it.

It may not be amiss to remark, however, that the net result of the provision was to extract from the field of persons who had no claim of exemption other than the fact that they were married, 163,115. And of the 1,294,830 persons discharged on all possible grounds of exemption, 748,762, or 58 per cent, were discharged on the ground of dependency accruing from marriage. There were 1,500,056 married persons called, and only 163,115, or less than 11 per cent, chosen.

The question of actual dependency was left to the boards to determine. It can hardly be said that local boards composed of the neighbors of men to be taken for military service were not the best conceivable tribunals to weigh these questions of dependency, or that they could not be relied upon both to protect the Government from the insistence of selfish and thoughtless claimants on the one hand, and to treat each case of substantial merit with intelligent and sympathetic consideration on the other. In by far the majority of boards this result was attained, but in a very few instances, such an uncompromising view of the regulations and the rulings issued in aid thereof was taken that some married men were selected, leaving wives and even children in distress.

It must be recognized that there were very great difficulties in deciding individual cases. A soldier's pay is $30 a month. The provisions of the war risk insurance law make it easily possible for an American soldier to allot for his family during his absence a sum substantially in excess of this monthly pay. In many cases, especially among tenant farmers in certain Southern States and among the poorer classes in large cities this is a greater contribution than the registrant normally makes to the support of his family; and considering the insurance feature of the law, it is a much more certain and infallible income than could be obtained from any other source. In such a case it was impossible to arrive at a fair conclusion that there was a dependency on the labor of the registrant for support.

Very early in the execution of the law the specific question was put to this office: "Where the parents of the registrant, or of his wife, or both, are ready, able, and willing to undertake the support of the wife during the absence of the registrant, can the wife be considered as mainly dependent on the labor of the registrant for support?" It is an extremely dangerous thing to attempt to guide the discretion of so large a collection of tribunals as the Selective-Service System by abstract rulings on hypothetical questions. At the time this question was propounded reports from the various governors were rather alarming, since it was

stated that over 70 per cent of registrants were claiming exemption on the ground of dependency. A considerable class of cases had been brought to the attention of this office, in which men who had never really supported their wives, but who were, in fact, dependent on their own parents or the parents of their wives, were claiming exemption on the ground that their wives were "mainly dependent on their daily labor for support." Requests for rulings on these two classes of cases became so insistent that it was apparent that without some expression of a general rule, decisions by the boards in the different parts of the country would present an uniformity that would seriously affect the even execution of the law.

On August 8, therefore, a ruling was made that in that class of cases where the registrant, as a matter of fact, was not dependent upon himself, and the parents of the registrant or of his wife were ready, able, and willing to undertake the support of the wife during the absence of the husband, the boards would be justified in finding that such a registrant had not a good claim for exemption on the ground of the dependency of his wife.

This ruling did not work well. The few boards that had been prone to hold married men for service in the absence of the most unequivocal circumstances of dependency took the ruling as authority to look into the material wealth of the parents of the husband or of the wife. Regardless of readiness and willingness, regardless of whether or not the wife had in the past been actually dependent on the labor of the husband for support, these boards held some married men for service wherever it appeared to them that, rather than let the wife suffer, the parents would undertake her support during the absence of the husband.

As soon as this condition developed, attention of the boards was called to the error on August 27, and the district boards were cautioned to scan cases before them on appeal to correct such errors. On September 27 local boards were instructed to reopen and reconsider cases in which such erroneous action had been taken, even though the registrant might have been inducted into military service in the meantime. A period of 47 days was allowed for the correction of these errors in the cases of men inducted into military service, and within that period most of such cases were, and all of them should have been, corrected.

Notwithstanding the conditions with which it had been guarded, this authority was pressed upon many boards to obtain a rehearing in cases in which no error had been committed and in which there was no merit. The reopening of unmeritorious cases reached a magnitude that began to embarrass the orderly raising and training of the National Army. On November 13, therefore, the authority to reopen cases of registrants who had already been inducted into the military service and sent to a mobilization camp was withdrawn. Ample time had elapsed to correct all cases decided before the errors of the boards had been discovered and rectified, and there was no reason to reopen cases decided after that time. It was still provided, however, that, in cases alleged to be of special merit or hardship, the commanding officer of the mobilization camp to which the registrant had been sent for service should consider such circumstances, and, if he found the case to be of merit, that he should discharge the induct from the Army under the plenary authority of the Secretary of War to grant such discharges to any enlisted man. As a matter of law, after the boards had passed upon the merits of a case and inducted the registrant into military service the boards were without further authority in the case, and the reopening by the boards of cases of men already so inducted and their findings thereon had been advisory merely, since such action had no effect, ex proprio vigore, to effect a discharge from military service. The actual discharge had been consummated in every case by the commanding officer.

The new procedure has been found just and effective.

37-29-11

RESULTS OF THE SELECTION.

The detailed statistics of the selection are reserved for Part II of this report, but the narrative report requires some recapitulation of them.

Of the 9,586,508 registrants enrolled on June 5, 3,082,949 have been called and examined by the boards, and of this latter figure 1,057,363 were certified for military service. The first call was for 687,000 men only, but, answering an insistent demand of registrants to have their cases resolved and as a measure of precaution against an immediate future draft, many boards continued to examine men thus in excess of their quotas.

Under the regulations men called to report to their local boards for examination who failed to appear and make claims for exemption were regarded as having waived the right to make such claims and were, after due notice, inducted into military service and thereafter treated as delinquent from such service. After registration many young registrants who were eager for immediate service abroad left the country to enlist in Canadian, British, or French armies or to take service with the Red Cross and other Ambulance units abroad, and in their haste and enthusiasm some of them, although warned of their obligations under the law and required to make a statement that they would answer when called, failed to make arrangements to have their whereabouts made known to their local boards, with a result that they were inducted into the military service as delinquents. Many men enlisted in the Army and the Navy without notifying their local boards. Many men in the floating population of the United States registered leaving an insufficient address, and many foreigners registered names unfamiliar to

English spelling, with the result that mailed notices did not reach them. Notice was posted and published in each case of call, but for one reason or another 252,294, or 8.2 per cent of all men called, failed to appear. This figure is included among those certified for military service in excess of the national quota, leaving a total excess of 118,069 on November 12, 1917.

A physical examination preceded the exemption examination in respect of each man called, and if the registrant was found to be disqualified physically he was discharged forthwith, and there was no necessity to proceed further. Of the total number called (3,082,949) 730,756, or 23.7 per cent, were physically rejected. Of the total number actually examined by the boards (2,510,706) the 730,756 represents 29.11 per cent of the men physically examined by local boards and later sent to camp. Of this number 22,989, or 5.8 per cent, were rejected on physical reexamination at camp. Of the total number called (3,082,949) 1,560,570, or 50.62 per cent, made claims of exemption. Of the claims made, 1,215,049, or 39 per cent of persons called, or 77.86 per cent of claims made, were granted. Of 1,419,678 claims made to local boards, 1,161,206 were granted; that is, 81.79 per cent of claims made before local boards were granted. One hundred and forty thousand eight hundred and ninety-two claims were made to district boards, and 53,843, or 38.21 per cent of claims made, were granted. District boards discharged only 1.74 per cent of the total number called.

Of the total claims granted (1,161,206), 859,150 or 73.99 per cent of all claims granted were on the ground of dependency, 228,452 or 19.67 per cent were on the ground of alienage, 67,716 or 5.83 per cent were on the ground of vocation, 3,887 or 0.34 per cent on the ground of religious belief, and 2,001 or 0.17 per cent on the ground of moral unfitness.

These figures, with the deductions that are to be made from them, are analytically considered in Part II of this report. At this place it is sufficient to remark that the statistical projections made from the registration for the purpose of formulating the preliminary set of regulations have been almost magically justified by the results of the first selection. At the time of the formulation of those regulations, the very grave industrial and agricultural problem before the Nation was recognized in this office; but, as shall be developed later in this report, the theory accepted here was that the responsibility for the determination of the question whether this Nation was to contribute militarily, industrially, or both, to the allied aims in this cosmic struggle, had been decided before this office was created; that the decision was for military cooperation; that this decision imposed upon this office the necessity of producing the first draft of men synchronously with the military preparation to receive them; and, therefore, that the paramount military necessity was to be adjusted to the agricultural and industrial necessity with the least possible disarrangement of the latter, but with the absolute military necessity always in the foreground.

With this thought in mind the first regulations were promulgated. No apology is needed for them. It is believed that they produced a result with such accuracy in respect of the plan that no substantial criticism can be made of them. Formally, it is frankly admitted that they were full of faults. In the haste in which they were prepared, it was necessary to adhere to the most primitive procedure. A different form was prescribed for each permitted exemption claim, with an interesting result that will be found reflected with absolute faithfulness in the early development of not only the common, but the Roman Law. It must be of the keenest interest to the lawyer and to the legal historian to note this inevitable reversion to primitive type, to the formalism of the early common law of writs in the early stage of any legal or quasi-legal development and as a reflection of the evolution of every legal system under the sun.

Admittedly, also, and for the reasons hereinbefore stated, these early regulations were not addressed to the complete solution of what must now be recognized as the high functions of this office—the striking of the ultimate balance between the industrial (including the agricultural) needs of the Nation and its military needs. With a full realization of the ultimate problem, the first regulations were nevertheless intended to serve solely as an expedient which should produce the military result required, with far greater expedition (as it afterwards proved) than was demanded, but in a way such as would never permit this office to fall behind the supply departments in the military preparation of the Nation, and at the same time would protect other national activities against indiscriminate drafts on labor supply. That they have been effective in their result and to this end can never be questioned.

EVASION OF THE DRAFT.

During the interim between the enactment of the selective-service law and registration day the Department of Justice and local peace officers throughout the Nation, especially the police departments of the larger cities, feeling somewhat apprehensive of the spirit in which this novel and untried method of raising our armies would be accepted, exercised the greatest care in providing for ample cooperation with the selective-draft officials for the speedy and effective registration of eligibles, which was, in fact, the first step in the mobilization of the National Army. During the fortnight preceding registration day an occasional threat of resistance was reported, but on June 5 nearly 10,000,000 males of the designated ages were successfully registered. So willing were the registrants to demonstrate their approval of the new order

and to support the Government in the emergency that throughout the 62 Federal district jurisdictions, practically the entire United States, up to December 1 we find a total of only 5,870 arrests made or reported by the Department of Justice for failure to register.

The authorities early assumed an attitude of leniency toward all those who, after arrest, exhibited a willingness to register, and extended the locus penitentia as far as possible, believing that the purpose of the law was to secure a full registration rather than full jails. Consequently, 2,663 of those apprehended were released after having registered and prosecutions begun against 2,095, of which 1,645 cases are still pending. It is noteworthy that of those released or prosecuted 3,236 have actually been registered, and in the final analysis but 0.00026 of males between 21 and 30, inclusive, have failed or neglected to register.

There were some cases of persons aiding those subject to registration to evade or to attempt to evade the law, and on charges of this nature 180 arrests were made, of which 34 were convicted and heavy sentences usually imposed; 21 cases resulted in acquittals. There are still pending 98 cases of this kind.

After the registration came the call for the physical examination of registrants for military service in the order of their liability. To the Department of Justice and local police officials fell the duty of locating the whereabouts and apprehending those civilians who had not responded to this summons. The Department of Justice, up to December 1, had reported to it 14,212 registrants who had failed to appear for physical examination at the various local boards throughout the United States. Of this number 149 were arrested, and 813 were transferred to the military authorities to be dealt with under the rules established for cases of this kind. The final data on this subject (see the further comments in Part II) will undoubtedly show that the number of those who willfully refrained from reporting is comparatively insignificant.

Of the 156 district and 4,557 local boards organized and established throughout the country for the execution of the selective-service law, the Department of Justice notes few bona fide complaints and reports a negligible number of prosecutions against members thereof.

Of individuals indulging in antidraft propaganda throughout the country, 343 prosecutions are reported, with heavy penalties imposed in practically all cases where convictions resulted, there being 105 of these cases now pending.

In a few Federal districts efforts have been made to bring before the courts for review on writs of mandamus or habeas corpus, the action of the local and district boards in holding registrants to service. These cases have usually involved claims for exemption from the operation of the Selective Service Law by reason of alienage, and attempts were made to have certain adjudications of selective-draft officials repudiated by court order. The trend of decisions in these cases, however, has been to support the findings of the local and district boards in instances where full and fair hearings have been afforded to the registrants, it being generally held that the jurisdiction of the board is the proper one for the determination of these questions, and that the court will not interfere where a registrant has been given an opportunity to be heard. All courts have generally been of the opinion that ample time for the presentation of claims for discharge or exemption was provided by the Regulations, and that a claimant must establish his case within the time prescribed.

VII.

MOBILIZATION.

The Provost Marshal General, as the head of the selective-service system, was charged by the President's regulations with the general duty of entraining men selected by their boards and of delivering them at the mobilization camps or other points designated by the Secretary of War.

Under the President's regulations a registrant is inducted into the military service from the day and hour specified in the notice for him to report to his local board for transportation to a mobilization camp or military post. Though the registrant is in the military service from and after the arrival of the time so specified, it is a function of the selective-service system to arrange for his subsistence and transportation to the destination to which he is ordered. By a simple, and as practice has proved, a very workable plan, the local boards marshal and check the several contingents of their respective quotas, issue to them meal and transportation requests, select a competent leader of the party, and superintend the entrainment.

It should be clearly understood that the clothing, housing, training, transfer, and discharge of selected men after induction into the military service are matters outside the jurisdiction of the Selective-Service System and of the Provost Marshal General. Similarly, the number of selected men called for, whether in all, or at any particular time, and the dates and places of delivery, are questions decided by the War Department proper. When the decision is made, The Adjutant General of the Army transmits the order of the Secretary of War to the Provost Marshal General, whose duty it is to see that the order is carried out.

Prior to the mobilization the War Department had impressed upon the Provost Marshal General the urgent necessity of his being in readiness to furnish, beginning September 1, large numbers of drafted men. It was intimated that the first of such men would be called for on September 1, and that there-

after large increments of such men would be called for at intervals of about two weeks each; so that by about October 15 the entire 687,000 men called for in the draft of July 12, 1917, would be in training.

Accordingly, the Provost Marshal General urged the States to expedite the selection of men. The States and the various local and district boards performed their duties promptly and efficiently. At the stated time they reported that they were ready to furnish men in such numbers as it had been intimated that they would be called upon to send to camp. Arrangements were made with the American Railway Association to cooperate with the Government by preparing schedules for entrainment and by furnishing a representative at each State headquarters to assist and advise the local authorities. The railway association requested that, to enable them to arrange schedules, they be given two weeks' warning of any contemplated movement of troops, together with information as to the number of men to be moved.

This report would be incomplete and inconsiderate if this opportunity passed without some mention of the work of the American Railway Association in mobilizing National Army quotas. No more difficult transportation problem could be conceived. Small groups were to be assembled at every county seat in the United States, entrained and transported in converging contingents at 16 separate destinations, sometimes a thousand miles from their points of origin. The smoothness and dispatch with which this problem was solved was nothing short of marvelous. Whatever of uncertainty and lack of coordination may yet remain in the adjustment of our peace-time facilities to the uses of war, it must be said that the railroads' handling of selected men could not have been bettered had it resulted from a military experience of a decade.

1. *First call.*—On August 8, 1917, The Adjutant General of the Army directed that the National Army be called to the colors as follows:

30 per cent to be delivered commencing September 1.
30 per cent to be delivered commencing September 15.
30 per cent to be delivered commencing September 30.
The remainder as soon thereafter as practicable.

This information was communicated to the States on August 13, 1917.

On the same date, August 13, The Adjutant General of the Army, referring to his letter of August 8, 1917, wrote the Provost Marshal General to the effect that—

The Secretary of War, having in mind the fact that Saturday, Sunday, and Labor Day are three of the first five days in September, directs that the calls be made as follows:

First call September 5 (instead of September 1).
Second call September 19 (instead of September 15).
Third call October 3 (instead of September 30).
The remainder as soon thereafter as practicable.

Owing to the fact that during the early days of September the railroads would be transporting large numbers of troops of the National Guard and of the Regular Army, The Adjutant General, "in order to coordinate movements of National Guard and National Army and movements to ports of embarkation," modified, on August 25, his previous instructions and directed that selected men be moved as follows:

5 per cent beginning September 5 (at the rate of 1 per cent each day).
40 per cent beginning September 19.
40 per cent beginning October 3.
15 per cent beginning October 17.

On the same date The Adjutant General directed, by letter, that the first 5 per cent should include white men only. These instructions were communicated to governors on August 25, 1917.

However, it appeared that at Camp Meade the water-supply system would not be completed by September 5, and at Camp Upton the construction of the cantonment would not, on that date, be sufficiently advanced. The calling of the first 5 per cent of men to Camp Meade was, therefore, delayed until September 19 and at Camp Upton until September 10.

2. *Second call.*—The second call for 40 per cent commencing on September 19 was moved in accordance with instructions of August 25, except at Camps Upton, Meade, and Dix. The movement of 40 per cent of selected men to Camp Upton was made in two increments of 20 per cent each on September 19 and September 28. This was to avoid the congestion of traffic, which would have ensued had such a large number of men as 40 per cent of the quota been moved from the small area contributory to Camp Upton. The District of Columbia sent 45 per cent of its quota to Camp Meade on September 26. At Camp Dix the only variation from schedule was that the New York quota (40 per cent) began to move on September 26 instead of on September 19.

This call was ordered to be composed exclusively of white men.

3. *Third call.*—On September 22 The Adjutant General of the Army transmitted to the Provost Marshal General a memorandum dated September 21, 1917, signed by the Chief of Staff, directing that selected white men be mobilized, as follows:

40 per cent of quotas to Camps Devens, Funston, and Lewis.
30 per cent of quotas to Camp Sherman.
25 per cent of quotas to Camp Upton and, from Oklahoma, to Camp Travis.
20 per cent of quotas to Camps Taylor, Grant, Travis (from Texas), and from Pennsylvania and West Virginia to Camp Lee.
5 per cent of quotas to Camp Meade.
"As many white men as are yet certified for military service" were ordered mobilized at Camps Gordon, Jackson, and Pike, and from Virginia at Camp Lee. This white call totaled about 117,530 men.

Colored selected men were ordered mobilized at the same time, as follows:

At Camp Pike, 12 per cent of Louisiana's quota and 16 per cent of Mississippi's quota.

At Camp Gordon, 17 per cent of Georgia's quota.

At Camp Jackson, 26 per cent of South Carolina's quota.

This colored call totaled about 9,270 men.

Total of entire third call about 126,800 men.

4. *Fourth call.*—On October 13 The Adjutant General of the Army informed the Provost Marshal General that the Secretary of War directed colored men to be mobilized on October 27, as follows:

Camps Upton, Meade, Lee, Sherman, Custer, Grant, Funston, and Lewis, all of certified colored quotas; in addition 7 per cent of Tennessee's quota (all colored) were ordered mobilized at Camp Meade, and all of Oklahoma's colored quota were ordered mobilized at Camp Sherman.

Camp Dodge, 25 per cent of Alabama's quota (all colored) and 1 per cent of its own quota (all colored).

Camp Travis, 12 per cent of Texas's quota (all colored).

Camp Jackson, 10 per cent of South Carolina's quota (all colored).

Camp Pike, 10 per cent of Arkansas and Louisiana quotas (all colored).

This colored movement comprehended about 29,300 men.

At the same time the Secretary of War ordered the following movements of white men, to commence "as soon after October 27 as will not interfere with the colored draft":

Camp Meade: "Whites yet certified."

Camp Lewis: "All remaining whites yet certified."

The movement of these white men commenced November 2, 1917. The total of white movement was about 18,000; the total of white and colored was about 47,300 men.

In a letter dated November 15, The Adjutant General informed the Provost Marshal General that the Secretary of War authorized the calling to the colors of 1 per cent of the quota of each divisional area. This movement was authorized with a view to relieving cases of hardship where men, having been notified of selection, had given up their employment expecting to be sent immediately to camp.

5. *Fifth call.*—On November 5 the Secretary of War directed that there be called to the colors and sent to Camp Custer 30 per cent of the quota of that cantonment, all to be white. This movement comprehended about 10,800 men and took place during the five-day period beginning November 19. On November 6 the Secretary directed a movement of 15 per cent of its quota to Camp Dix. This movement also commenced during the five-day period beginning November 19. About 6,450 men were called to the colors, of whom about 1,450 were colored. The total of the fifth call was about 17,250 men.

6. *Sixth call.*—The Secretary of War directed on November 21 that 20 per cent of quota of Camp Upton (about 8,440 men) be sent to that camp. This movement took place during the five-day period commencing December 5.

7. *Seventh call.*—On December 7, The Adjutant General of the Army directed that the remainder of the quota of that portion of Pennsylvania contributory to Camp Sherman be called to the colors and transported to that camp. The movement took place during the five-day period commencing December 14 and comprised about 1,000 men.

8. *Eighth call.*—On December 8 the Secretary of War directed the immediate call into military service of 9,000 white men to be sent direct to the coast defenses of Portland, Portsmouth, Boston, Narragansett Bay, Long Island Sound, eastern New York, southern New York, Sandy Hook, the Delaware, Baltimore, the Potomac, Savannah, Pensacola, Mobile, New Orleans, Galveston, San Diego, Los Angeles, San Francisco, the Columbia, and Puget Sound. These men were ordered to be sent out during the five-day period commencing December 19 and were drawn from the following States: Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Iowa, Kentucky, Minnesota, Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Texas, and West Virginia.

Summary.—The total number of men called for in the draft of July 12, 1917, was 687,000. Of these there have been called to the colors up to the date of preparing this report (Dec. 20), for duty at mobilization camps and coast-defense commands, about 527,100, or 76.72 per cent of the entire draft.

Included among these 527,100 men are about 2,300 men who were specially inducted from their status as drafted men at the request of the different corps or branches of the Army and sent to places other than mobilization camps. A flexible system has now been adopted which will permit the voluntary or involuntary induction of both skilled and unskilled men, either in accordance with their regular order of liability to service or regardless of such order of liability. Men so inducted will be sent where they are especially needed and not necessarily to mobilization camps.

The Provost Marshal General is ready and able to produce all of the remaining men called for under the initial draft. Many States have expressed not only a readiness but a desire to send their selected men to camp, in some instances reporting that the failure to call for men already notified of selection is causing considerable hardship and dissatisfaction.

VIII.

FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS AND COST OF DRAFT.

(I) FISCAL ARRANGEMENTS.

1. At the time the present fiscal policy for the selective-service system was under consideration all departments of the Federal Government were overwhelmed by offers of voluntary and uncompensated service. Influenced by this splendid showing, calls were made upon the governors of 48 States for their advice on the question that was up for consideration, namely, whether uncompensated service should be solicited and received in the execution of the selective-service law. The response was almost unanimously affirmative. We adopted the policy in the Regulations Governing Disbursements, issued June 15, 1917, in which the President stated:

> The desire in all communities to render patriotic service to the Government has given rise to numerous assurances that civilian services required in connection with the registration, selection, and draft authorized by the selective-service act will, in many cases, be rendered gratuitously. In order, however, that no person selected for such service may find himself compelled to decline to serve because the financial sacrifice involved is too great, compensation was authorized in cases in which the services referred to are not rendered gratuitously.

An estimate of funds laid before Congress was computed with a view to a large proportion of such gratuitous service.

Members of boards were from the very beginning of the administration given to understand that the necessity for economy and uncompensated services was a vital element in the execution of this law; that, as the duty of all selection boards was to go into American homes and take out for the service of the Nation our strongest and best young men to send them to the battle lines to incur the risks of a sacrifice which is not and can not be measured in terms of money compensation, so the duty of selection boards ought to be given the aspect of a service of the same sort; and that as far as possible this service should be rendered without compensation. Recognizing, however, that many patriotic citizens would find the burden of uncompensated service unsupportable, and that this element ought not to be excluded from participation in the administration of the law, rates of compensation to meet the financial sacrifices in such cases were prescribed. It was the underlying idea that the law would impose a sacrifice upon each community to the necessity of the Nation, and it was especially desired that at no time should the execution of the law have the aspect of a taking from each community of its quota by paid agents of the Federal Government.

2. The response was most inspiring. Thousands of members appointed to the boards declared their intention to render the service without compensation for their loss of time. Regardless of the injury to their personal affairs or to their business, they came to the assembling places of the boards, stayed from morning till late at night, and continued this devoted service throughout the hot months of the summer, day after day, without remuneration. Captains of industry and labor leaders, professional men and business men, teachers and doctors, university presidents and public officials of counties and cities—all alike joined in the huge task of making the selective-service administration an efficient success without any regard for financial sacrifices or business losses.

This was a part of their contribution to the war, and it was made eagerly and gladly. They were, by a large majority, the older men, the responsible men of affairs in the community, who were neither eligible nor liable for military service; but they regarded themselves as equally drafted with the younger men into the service of the Nation, and they made their contributions in the shape of time, skill, and labor, and of the sacrifices to their business and personal affairs. Had they been paid in money, it would have been an ordinary commercial transaction of hiring or appointing. In fact, it was the discharge by them of an obligation to the entire Nation—a service, nevertheless, for which the Nation can never repay them in any amount measured by money figures.

3. Here and there, however, not only were services charged for, but reports were received of boards that have met from day to day with an apparent sole purpose of basing a claim for compensation. As an instance, one board whose total quota to be produced was six men, submitted a claim for compensation amounting to several hundred dollars. This, of course, was an exceptional case, which the great majority of our board members would condemn; but it is such boards as this that would have produced an inflated unit cost.

It was such boards, also, that rendered necessary the strict and formal system of accounting which the Provost Marshal General instituted in the regulations for disbursements above quoted. This system of accounting was calculated to put a check upon the extravagance and irresponsibility which occasionally was met with. Had such a check not been rigorously imposed, this extravagance was likely to spread to an injurious extent. Nevertheless, the requirements of the accounting system which insisted that authority should be obtained beforehand for important expenses, and that vouchers properly made out in detail should be presented before payment could be made, proved to be irksome and inconvenient to many boards whose competence and business judgment could have been fully trusted to regulate their expenses in the effective

manner of experienced business men. Furthermore, the inevitable delays caused occasionally by the congestion in the offices of the State adjutants general led, in some instances, to further inconvenience. The enormous nature of the task, the creation of the system and the organization suddenly and out of material new to the task, the complexity of the correspondence passing up from nearly five thousand boards through fifty adjutants general will sufficiently explain the occasional obstacles and delays which were felt in their effects to the inconvenience of the boards.

But the boards, for the most part, met even this difficult situation with an astonishing degree of patriotic vigor, characteristic of American power of achievement. Hundreds of boards advanced out of the pockets of the members the sums necessary to pay clerks, to hire quarters, and to purchase supplies, and patiently awaited the settlement of the accounts by the Government. To all those boards who so nobly and efficiently responded in this direct and prompt manner to the exigencies of the situation, instead of weakly permitting themselves to be blocked by the temporary obstacles, the Nation owes a debt of recognition and gratitude which it can never repay; but it should be publicly and emphatically acknowledged in these pages.

4. Toward the end of November estimates of the money cost of the administration within the various States were called for. The preliminary estimates of cost from the various States disclosed remarkable discrepancies, ranging between $3 and $17 per capita of quota due. The States estimating a high per capita cost were then asked to scan closely all claims for compensation and reimbursement, for the purpose of eliminating unmeritorious claims and of bringing the cost of administration throughout the United States to a more uniform figure, and to make a vigorous and renewed appeal to the splendid patriotism and unselfish devotion with which the administration of this law was begun.

On November 15, in order to obtain the most complete and accurate information, adjutants general directed their disbursing officer to prepare immediately a printed form calling upon each member of local and district boards, or other persons likely to submit claims for their services, for an exact and final statement of all their claims for service in the execution of this law to include November 24. Boards whose claims were exorbitant or exceeded a reasonable cost, as disclosed by a comparison of the expense accounts of the majority of boards or of the most efficient boards, were required to explain their figures, and were cautioned that not the least effective index of their cooperation in helping the Nation in this emergency is this figure of cost. It would certainly not seem to be too great a demand upon the members of boards to ask them to exercise economy and frugality in their control of Government expenditures during the present emergency.

About December 1 each disbursing officer submitted by telegram to this office an itemized statement of the expense incurred up to and including November 24, showing separately the amount of money actually expended and the amount of just indebtedness incurred and outstanding against the Federal appropriation, and, specifically, compensation of members of local boards, compensation of members of district boards, compensation of clerks, allowances for travel, rental of offices, purchase of supplies, etc.

5. This office has by some been accused of parsimony in its fiscal administration. But the matter has never been viewed here as one of mere dollars and cents. Under the selective-service law, members of boards are as effectively drafted as are the men whom they send to the battle field. It is altogether well that this should be so. It is intrinsic to the psychological atmosphere that should surround the draft. The solemn function of these men should never appear to be exercised in the hope of any other reward than that of the satisfaction to be derived from a grave duty well discharged.

The aspect of pecuniary and physical sacrifice was deliberately impressed to this sole end. During the period of the classification which will require the undivided attention of board members, compensation for their services is provided. After the classification their duties will be no more onerous than those performed by members of town councils and many other local officials who are not compensated. It is intended, therefore, that as soon as the classification is complete, compensation of members of local and district boards shall cease, and the only continuing expense of the selective-service system shall be continued authority to hire the necessary clerical force, not to exceed one competent clerk for each board.

(II) COST OF DRAFT.

1. *Per capita cost, National and State.*—From the reports sent in by the governors of the several States between December 1 and December 3, it appears that the total expense (including money paid out and liabilities incurred) was $5,211,965.38. Appendix Table C shows the total figures from each State, together with the per capita figures. Appendix Table D shows the expenditures in detail from each State, classified under the several heads.

(1) It thus appears that the per capita cost of the selective-service system, *nationally*, to the end of the first draft was as follows:

Cost per registrant	$0.54
Cost per man called	1.69
Cost per man accepted for service	4.93
Cost per man of quota due	7.59

Of these several per capita costs, the third, i. e., *per man accepted for service*, is obviously the most significant, being the nearest to the real measure of the money expense of the system for the first draft. The fourth figure, i. e., per capita cost *per man of quota due*, is, of course, too narrow a basis for cost estimate, because the entire effect produced by the expenditure of the money is to be measured not merely by the number of men required to be raised but by the number of men effectively obtained for service; and this number (see Appendix Table 4) lies somewhere between the total number certified, 1,057,363 (not all of whom appeared on call), and the number to be raised as required by the President's call, or 687,000. The reasons for the certifying of an excess number of men have been fully explained in Chapter X, Table 4, of this report. Had the President named 1,000,000 men as the number to be raised, something near that number would have been ready for the camps as the result of the identical expenditure. In other words, the true estimate of cost being the number of men actually produced as ready for service, it would have cost very little more under the selective-service system to produce a million men if a million men had been called for.

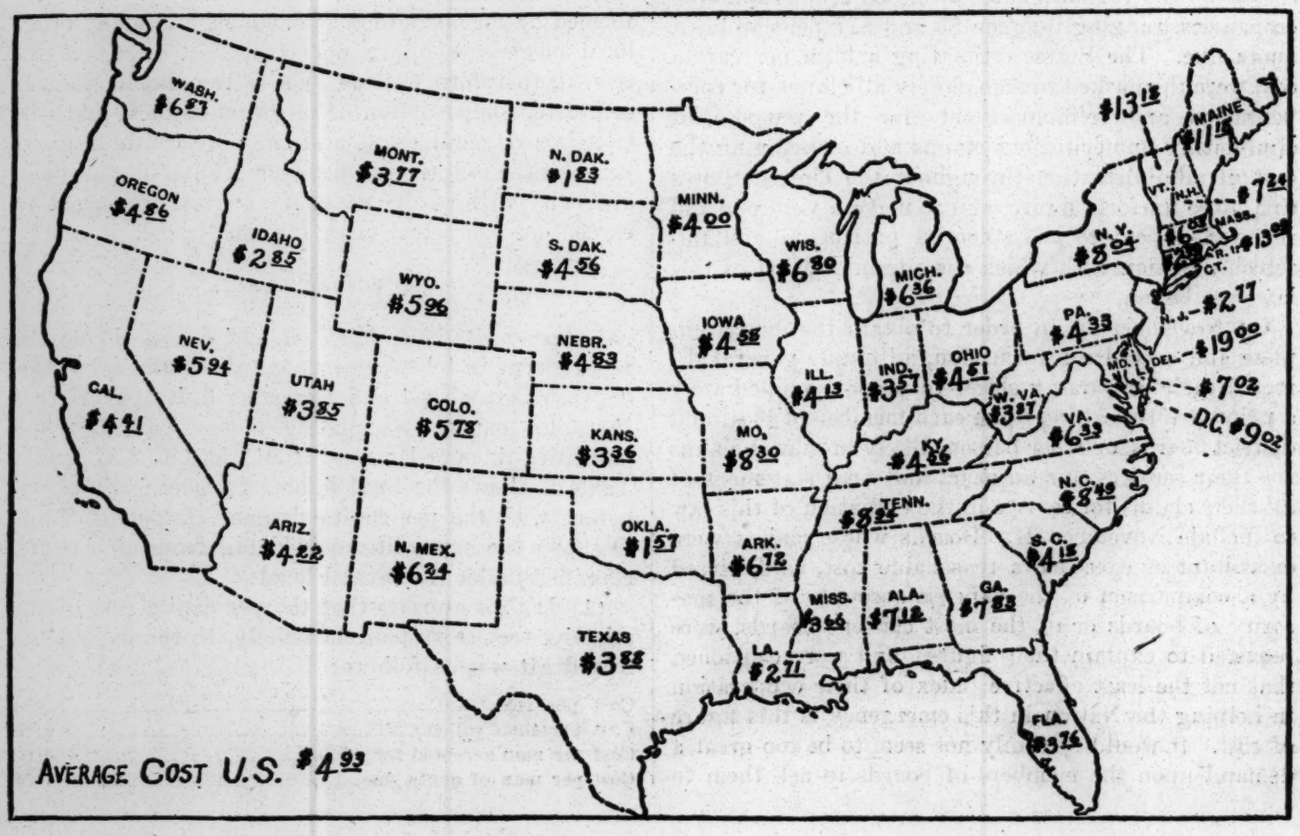
To the above sum, consisting of the expenses of nearly 5,000 boards and 50 adjutants' general offices in the States, must, of course, be added the overhead expense (Appendix Table E) of the Provost Marshal General's office in Washington. This overhead expense, however, should in part be spread over the ensuing drafts. Taking half the expense of equipment and all of the salaries and supplies up to the end of November (except such as were incurred as a part of administering the new selective-service regulations going into effect December 15 in preparation for further drafts), the total of such overhead expense is $132,829.36. This amount, however, should be offset by one-half the amount of permanent equipment now on hand with the various boards, because such equipment will serve for further drafts also. Estimating this one-half at $50,000 only, the net overhead expense would be $82,396.36. Adding it to the above national total reported from the several States, we have a grand total of $5,294,361.74, or a per capita cost per man certified for service of $5.

(2) In the *several States* the per capita cost ranged widely. Per man accepted for service it ranged between $1.57 and $19. The lowest cost was in Oklahoma and in North Dakota; the highest, in Rhode Island and in Maine. Appendix Table C shows the variances in detail. The causes for this variance will require further study.

From the point of view of the boards in the several States, however, it is important to note the differences between the per capita costs per registrant and per man

CHART C.

COST PER MAN CERTIFIED FOR SERVICE, BY STATES.



called, as well as the per capita cost per man certified for service. A large part of the expenses were proportionate to the number of registrants in a given area; that is, a board having 5,000 or 6,000 registrants necessarily incurred larger expenses than a board having 500 or 600 registrants, no matter how many men were called or were certified. Similarly, the expense of calling men for physical examinations and for hearing on claims was a large item regardless of the total number of men ultimately certified; for example, in a board having 30 per cent aliens, the expense of calling them and passing upon their claims was a necessary expense, although none of the aliens might be certified; thus, two boards which certified for service 300 men apiece might have called and examined 1,000 and 500 men, respectively, in order to produce the same number of certified men.

For the foregoing reasons it is only just to the several States that the per capita cost per registrant and the per capita cost per man called should be compared, as well as the per capita cost per man certified. Appendix Table C, showing these several per capita costs for the respective States, makes it plain that some States having a relatively high per capita cost per man certified for service had a much more moderate cost per man called or per registrant. These differences should be taken into consideration in fairness to the earnest and laborious work of the thousands of boards who have rendered their services in this great task.

2. *Per capita cost of the Selective-Service system and of Recruiting, compared.*—It should not be omitted from consideration that the selective-service system, besides its advantages as a rational and necessary measure for raising the National Army, has also the advantage of being a more economical system than that of recruiting by voluntary enlistment.

The comparative statement of unit cost between the recruiting system and the selective-draft system is a difficult one to formulate accurately. To make the comparison fair to the recruiting system, we should eliminate the expense of travel paid between recruiting station and recruiting depot, the cost of subsistence prior to acceptance at the latter, the expenses at general recruiting depots, and the cost of clothing. The cost of obtaining men by the selective-service system will include only expenses up to the time of entrainment for the camps. By a statement received from The Adjutant General and placed in Appendix Table G, it appears that the per capita cost of recruiting in the year 1914 was $24.48 and in 1915 $19.14. It further appears, from a statement of The Adjutant General, printed as Appendix Table F, that the per capita cost of recruiting for the first nine months of the fiscal year 1917—July, 1916, to April, 1917, inclusive—was $28.95.

The marked economy of the selective-service system is apparent.

3. *Per capita cost of the Selective-Service system in 1917 and the Civil War draft, compared.*—Under the act of March 3, 1863, Gen. James B. Fry was appointed the Provost Marshal General. In his report dated March 17, 1866, he states (on p. 2, second paragraph) that the cost of recruiting 1,356,593 men, prior to the passage of the act referred to, was $34.01. What items of expenditures were considered in arriving at this per capita cost are not shown; but because he uses these figures in comparison with the per capita cost of raising the Army under his administration, it is fair to presume that the same items were considered.

Under the act of March 3, 1863, referred to, each district of every loyal State was assigned a certain quota of men which it was required to produce for the Army. If the entire quota volunteered, no draft was held. If part volunteered, the balance were drafted. For that reason the expenses of the volunteer and draft systems under Gen. Fry's administration were so intermingled that no separate per capita cost can be arrived at. His report shows (p. 749) a total of 1,120,621 men produced at a cost of $11,027,715.21 or $9.84 per capita. This report nowhere gives the items going to make up the total amount. Of this number, only 168,649 were drafted men or substitutes. Considering this low number of drafted men, and the fact that the total expenditure of over eleven million included these drafted men and all of the volunteers, and the further fact that there must have been but relatively small expenditure in securing the volunteers, the per capita cost for producing the drafted men would have been seen to be very much higher, if it had been possible to segregate the expenses on account of producing them.

But any comparison with the Civil War cost is, of course, valueless unless we keep in mind the much lower money values of those days; that is to say, the relative wage-paying power of money at the period of the Civil War two generations ago was several times higher than it is now. The sum of $10 in those days would purchase services which to-day would cost $20 or more. As an illustration of this, it may be mentioned that the general wage-level rose from 50 degrees to 100 degrees between 1865 and 1910.

We may fairly assume, therefore, that the per capita cost of the Civil War was relatively several times higher than the mere figures show it to be.

In short, for the purposes of the present day and our present problems of cost, the true standard of economy for the selective-service system is a comparison, as above given, between the expense of the recruiting system and the expense of the selective-service system.

In so far as we are forced to consider the purely financial aspect, the Selective-Service system is the most

economical measure that could possibly have been devised for raising the National Army of brave men to defend the cause of liberty and democracy against the nefarious world-designs of a ruthless hostile power.

IX.

THE FUTURE.

When the breathless haste of the first draft was over there was time to consider the problem in its larger aspects and to make provision against the future.

The industrial and agricultural needs of the nation were strongly developed as a result of the first draft. In the light of literal thousands of special urgings and claims for consideration arising from the emergent need of every activity in the Nation, and pressed with patriotic singleness of purpose, but not always with patriotic broadness of view, the needs of every department of national activity had been emphatically presented to this office. In these circumstances the whole problem may be regarded as having been presented in full perspective.

It may be shortly stated thus:

The needs of the war have resulted in an unprecedented demand for labor in the following vital fields: (1) Shipbuilding and manning, (2) munitions manufacture, (3) agriculture. These three principal activities are listed in this order after considerable thought and a wide experience and discussion. The predication for this result is roughly as follows: The national industrial and agricultural need may, in the light of the experience of years, be relied upon to move toward adjustment in the mutual reaction of supply and demand, accelerated by certain indirect methods of which the draft itself is one. Experience has not shown that the national shipbuilding program may do so. To descend to platitude, it is an ill wind that blows nobody good. The Civil War removed our merchant flag from the seven seas, with untold disparagement of our national advantage. If the World War can restore it we shall reap benefit for generations to come. The guiding principle of this office must be "military effectiveness first," but when military effectiveness is enmeshed with marine effectiveness, as it must be in a foreign war on a battle field 3,000 miles from our coast line, there is no room for hesitation. If our soldiers are to be effective, if the munitions we produce are to be effective, if our agricultural productiveness is to be effective, we must produce the bottoms to carry all aboard. When we find coupled with this a promise for the future which meets a need unfilled in 50 years of peace-time effort there can be little room for hesitation. Since we are in war military effectiveness comes first, but there never was a more fortunate corollary for the Nation than that marine effectiveness comes next. However, soldiers are helpless without weapons, and what has been said can never be taken to mean that the manufacture of munitions is to be hampered by the building of ships or the disproportionate raising of armies. All of these things are to be carried synchronously forward, and the problem is simply one of relative adjustment from month to month and year to year, with no thought of carrying one to a disproportionate prejudice of the other. The same is true of agricultural productiveness. The problem is to carry each evenly forward, avoiding the destruction of any. It must not be forgotten, however, that the problem does not stop here. The entire effectiveness of the Nation has not been envisioned when we have mentioned the manufacture of the instruments of war, the instrumentalities for the over-seas transportation of them, and the men who are to manipulate them. The Nation must be an economic integer and a very effective one, and all is by no means said when these essentials are mentioned. It is a solemn fact that no strict legal constructionist could read the Selective-Service Law as a direct protection of all national activities. Commerce, for instance, is not only not mentioned, but, according to the strictest construction of its terms, is not even suggested. "Industry," especially when the word is qualified by such significant addition as "including agriculture," does not import commerce or any other than strictly productive endeavors. Yet the Selective-Service Law must receive a common-sense administration unless it is to fail. The economic balance of the Nation must be preserved.

All these thoughts had been presented and considered here when in September of this year it was determined that the time had come when the regulations should be revised and the entire original plan of the draft be reconsidered. The resolution was rather one of expediency than afterthought. The necessity had always been recognized, but it had not been anticipated that the delay in preparation by the supply departments would permit of the readjustment so soon. The instant that the respite was granted orders were given for the rewriting of the regulations on the lines just suggested.

Upon the most superficial survey it was apparent that we are already facing a unique disarrangement of the labor supply appurtenant to every normal industry, and especially that appurtenant to agriculture. Urgent drafts had been made upon our industrial and agricultural industries by the war in Europe before our own participation therein. Vital necessities abroad had invaded our markets with unusual demands, resulting in unusual labor requirements. The available credit of the world had been rendered contributory to new industries, with a resulting coalescence of raw labor supply about industries solely engaged in the manufacture of instruments of destruction, and with the inevitable consequence of paucity of labor in our normal peace-time industries, includ-

ing agriculture. The industrial, economic, and labor balance was in this manner upset. And it becomes instantly apparent that, with any considerable reduction in man power for the uses of the Army, some, if not all, industries will find this already overtaxed labor supply seriously curtailed.

Such a condition is the inevitable consequence of modern war. Under a perfect economic system the productive enterprise of a nation affords a field for labor for all able-bodied men. War being an emergent condition, even under such a perfect system, the instant necessity is profound adjustment to meet the paramount demand of the Army. But the adjustment is required not alone by the necessity for armed men. The increased manufacture of the instruments of war requires as great or even greater drafts of men from normal peace-time industries. This second requirement had already been made upon our normal industries by our efforts to supply the needs of the allied powers. Upon a declaration of war, these already abnormal demands were increased by our own immediate warlike necessities. It was this condition that was to be addressed by the first regulations which were potential of so profound an effect upon our national supply of man power.

As has already been pointed out, it was the object of the old regulations to enter the disturbed condition with a plan for raising 687,000 men in the short time available and with the least possible interference with national activities. The maximum number of cases that we could hope to consider in the time available was 3,000,000. The maximum number of men available was 10,000,000. Scientifically, the regulations should have been so framed as to produce precisely the 687,000 most available men in the whole 10,000,000. Practically there was no time to examine 10,000,000 cases. Therefore, the regulations were so drawn as to select the 687,000 most available men in 3,000,000. Admittedly, the regulations for future drafts had to be revised to produce three times as effective a discrimination.

But there was much more than this circumstance, striking as it is, to be considered. The draft itself is an instrument of compelling force in controlling and distributing labor supply throughout the United States. It is conceivable that our national necessities may require a direct draft of labor. Repugnant as this may seem to some of our ingrained peace-time ideas, there can be little doubt of the authority of the Government to adopt such a measure. But there are measures short of this suggested in the draft regulations as they now stand, which give a powerful lever of control of labor supply that should be tried before we pass to the extreme of a direct industrial draft. Since this is so, the responsibilities of this office do not end with the prompt supply of levies for the Army. The entire industrial field must be explored, provision of facile and effective methods must be perfected, and the selective-service system must stand as a pervasive and supple control which shall serve its purpose, so far as its powers make possible, in coordinating the man power of the Nation and so fostering its industries in a nice and impartial balance which shall carry forward all varied endeavors, not singly or irregularly, but compacted in an even and synchronized march.

With these ideas uppermost it was necessary to amend the original regulations. They had not been addressed to the bulk supply of labor appurtenant to any industry or agriculture, but had contented themselves with the preservation of indispensable men, and they protected all such industries only by incidental effect of the vastly effective exemption of men whose circumstances as to dependents relieved them from liability to the draft.

It must not be supposed, however, that this protection was insignificant. Applying to any class of industry (or any other national activity), the rule potently applicable to all, it becomes apparent that at least 80 per cent of the labor supply appurtenant to any particular class is either wholly removed from the operation of the draft by being under or over the age limit or is deferred by the domestic circumstance of the dependency of relatives. It is then relatively a small field within which we have to function, and the draft is not by any means the bogey that it is often made to appear.

It must be emphasized that the desired result can not be made by the administration of the draft alone, and, before entering a discussion of the thing which is to be achieved, the thing that has already been accomplished by other belligerents must be mentioned. It is impossible to say what armed strength of the central powers has been put into the field, but with only 60,000,000 people in Germany and less than 50,000,000 in Austria-Hungary, it is perfectly apparent that the military burden imposed upon those two countries alone has been many times as heavy as anything we have been called upon to face, and that, with conspicuous success they have met it, as have England and France. To what precise extent it is not feasible now to say, but one thing at least is certain: the nations with which and against which we are arrayed have made such sacrifices of man power, such adjustments of agricultural and industrial relations to meet these sacrifices, that it little becomes us to emphasize above a whisper, as a substantial national problem, anything that we have yet been called upon to face. Relatively, the surface of our resource of men has not been scratched. Unless we are to confess a national inefficiency, shameful before the nations of the world, we shall solve these problems without great controversy.

32.29.18

That these nations have made these economic adjustments at a sacrifice is not to be questioned. That our people have not as yet shown too great a disposition for proportionate, or even comparable, adjustments is unfortunately true. We should hear less and do more in this regard.

One thing must be borne in mind. Adjustments to the war-time need of the Nation are to be made. The direct draft on labor supply is the draft of the Army. Every other responsible activity sees that draft in horrific perspective. Adjustments are demanded, and always, as a first insistence, at the expense of the Army. Actuated by none but the most patriotic impulses, representatives of different interests—agriculturists, industrialists, men engaged in oceanic shipping, educators, and religionists—have come forward with arguments for absolute exemption of their class from draft—arguments which, in their respective field, are almost unanswerable, but which, in the broad view of the national necessity, would (if all were acceded to) result in a Falstaffian army composed only of vagrants and the sons of the idle rich, inadequate in numbers and contemptible in personnel. Against such blandishments this office must stand forth without compromise. Herein it must be supported by the manhood and the mature and unbiased thought of the Nation, or its plan of selection must fail. And with its failure the Nation must confess inadequacy in the virility of the fighting nations of the world.

THE NEW CLASSIFICATION.

The new regulations are intended to accomplish two principal things. The first is to make a scientific and most complete inventory of our man power, with a searching inquiry into the qualifications and the industrial and domestic circumstances of each man registered; with this at hand, the second is to make a scientific classification of their relative availability for military service and for all the war-time activities of the Nation.

With these two objects accomplished, the registered field ceases to be an heterogeneous medley of unorganized resources. It becomes rather as the keyboard of a piano, upon which, by easy manipulation, the maximum result in any desired harmonization of effect may be accomplished. It was to this capital purpose that the new system is addressed.

Its first step is to require from each registrant an uniform and simply executed inventory of his qualifications and circumstances by means of a questionnaire, composed of inquiries carefully designed to elicit answers which shall compel conclusions along the desired lines. It provides for an immediate classification of all registrants into five classes arranged in the inverse order of their availability for military service. When the classification is complete we shall be prepared to make the maximum use of every direct and indirect influence on labor supply growing out of the Selective-Service Law.

Examining the system more closely, we find that it is designed to list in Class I, the names of those whose immediate induction into military service will least interfere with the industrial, economic, and agricultural life of the Nation. It excludes from that class the key and pivotal men, whether they be managers or assistant managers of farms or mechanical or administrative experts in factories. The latter classes, it defers into Classes III and IV, and it excludes from immediate liability to draft skilled labor in both industry and agriculture. In the troublesome field of dependency claims, it endeavors to address with the most unequivocal rules every difficulty that was raised in the first draft, and, as to married men, to include in the immediately available class only those who by no stretch of the imagination should be deferred on any ground of dependency.

While it attempts to protect only those engaged in industries essential to the national interest, it covers by the clearest terms all agriculture and all industries except those patently nonessential. It is designed to produce an immediately available class which shall protect all skilled labor appurtenant to agriculture and to all essential industry.

The failure in direct deferment on account of engagement in nonessential industries may seem at first sight to depart from the resolution that the general industrial balance of the Nation is not to be destroyed. The first impression fails to consider the effect of the dependency deferments and the fact already adverted to that fully 80 per cent of men in any particular industry, essential or nonessential, are removed entirely from the operation of the draft by being under or over draftable age or on account of dependency exemptions. The protection to nonessential industry, while not nearly so effective as that offered to essential industry, is sufficient to prevent destruction. This is as it should be. The added protection to essential industry will be a force to attract labor to such industry, but it will not be such a potent force as to destroy nonessential industry.

Great pressure has been exerted, first, to withdraw any exemption whatever from nonessential industry; second, to grant absolute exemption to all labor (skilled and unskilled) engaged in essential industry. The second is the milder course. The first is revolutionary. Either would be so potent as to coalesce labor supply about the favored industry.

The second suggestion has been used specifically for the benefit of shipbuilding. The creation of a merchant marine is conceived by this office to be (next to the unhampered raising of our Army) the most vitally necessary step in the prosecution of the war. As soon

as it was made to appear that there was not sufficient labor to carry this project forward, there was inserted in the new regulations a provision granting absolute immunity from draft to laborers engaged in the building and fitting of ships under the supervision of the Navy or the Emergency Fleet Corporation. The effect was electrical, and there is every indication that it will prove to be continuously effective. There is no longer any labor shortage in that industry.

But the danger of such a step was instantly demonstrated. Munition factories at once demanded the same protection. The time has not yet come for this. If it were accorded to munition factories, agriculture would present a claim equally substantial, and the result would be such an inroad into class I as to abate it, to drive us into classes II and III in all other industries, and thus to break down the entire value and effect of the classification system. We can not take such a step now. When the classification is complete we shall know to the uttermost ounce just what concessions the Army can make to the other paramount industries of the Nation. Until that time no further concessions may be made.

But this must be recognized: Even after all such concessions have been made, the labor supply will be insufficient for the demands of even necessary industries. Man-power adjustments must be made on every hand, and they can no longer be made at the expense of the Army. What are termed nonessential industries must not be destroyed; and if this Nation can not continue under the relatively slight burden upon its man power, then it will stand established as the incompetent among the civilized nations of the world. Such a result is unthinkable. The problem must be faced and solved. This office will go as far as is humanly possible, but with its limited power it can not offer a complete solution. Women must take the place of men wherever that is possible. Waste of effort must be abolished. And finally, aside from manipulation of the effect of the draft, more subtle and equally powerful methods must be evolved, labor must be regulated, and the disproportionate prices now prevalent for the inducement of labor to abnormal areas must be controlled by administrative regulation which shall more effectively control the supply of labor appurtenant to every war-time industry. In no other manner can this very clearly defined and really simple problem be approached.

The powerful potentialities of the draft, the revision of the regulations to make full use of them, and the lines along which it may be necessary to proceed, have thus far been outlined. Before descending to the less fundamental (but hardly less important) revisions, there are one or two further aspects of these fundamental principles which require address.

THE INCOMING AGE 21 AND THE ATTAINED AGE 30.

No human mind can forecast the resultant numbers in Class I, but (as the roughest guess based on the experiences of the first draft) it is estimated that Class I will comprise a list of physically acceptable men in number close to one million—enough for any call in present prospect. **Whether this guess be justified in practice or not, it can be announced now as the policy and belief of this office that in all probability it will be possible to fill our military needs without ever invading any class more deferred than Class I; and this is the promise, the standard, and the goal, here for the first time announced, toward which every administrative effort of this office shall be directed.**

It is admitted that the fulfillment of this hope will require further legislation (as shall be presently explained), and the requirements of the war may impose problems that will demand much more profound adjustments; but as a rough measure of protection it is not too much to say that the present classification scheme offers possibilities that have never been attained by any other nation in the history of war.

It is perfectly demonstrable that the fostering of our industrial and agricultural institutions requires the deferment—not of the younger men, who have not yet become integrated with the domestic, industrial, or agricultural life of the Nation—but rather of men who have passed beyond their majority and who have assumed domestic or industrial or agricultural relations which demand their discharge from the obligations of military service. Therefore, presuming that the military needs of the Nation should require more men than those who within the present draftable ages, and under the present rules would be in Class I, the problem would instantly present itself whether it were better to invade the deferred classes or to add another class of younger men.

Between the two alternatives there can be little hesitation. Against the proposition to add the class of men who have reached 21 since last registration there can be urged but a single objection, that among the younger men will be found those who are just completing their education and, as has already been forcefully urged, that where the education is technical (medical, chemical, or engineering) the completion of the training of men so skilled is necessary for war purposes. As to such technical students the arguments are overwhelming and they have prevailed.

In other fields of education different considerations are controlling. If a nation is to make any sacrificial adjustment it is here. The value of an educated youth is not to be underestimated, but war is an emergent condition which by the very nature of the problem can not last forever. While due provision must be made for the future, the obligation of military service is not

32.29.9

lightly to be passed over. It is not difficult to find that the relations of a man to the war industries of a nation are sufficient to defer his call to military service and in his place to send another man to a stern and vicarious sacrifice; but it is much more difficult to reach the conclusion that, either the interests of the nation or the interests of the favored man, are sufficient to justify sending forth in the place of a college student a less fortunate youth at the imminent and great peril of life—not because he is better fitted to defend his country (for admittedly such is not the case), but because the national life has vouchsafed him fewer opportunities. Yet that idea is rampant in the Nation. It is unfair and unjustly partial. Human lives and destinies are at stake. There is too great a disposition to weaken on this ground; and the sooner the Nation comes to an exact realization of the issues involved the sooner will the powerful disposition of high but single-minded educators be opposed in this regard.

The inclusion of the class of those arriving at the age of 21 should add yearly at least 700,000 undeferred men to the available class, and with such an addition there is certainly no immediate necessity of going beyond Class I in future drafts. This is a consummation most devoutly to be desired. It removes from consideration the most troublesome problems of the draft and places us in a most enviable position among belligerent nations.

A paragraph will serve to dispose of the question whether in like manner those passing the age of 30 should be removed from liability. In the first place such men are, physically and as a class, the most perfectly fitted for military service. Practically those who at that age have not yet integrated themselves with the economic or domestic life of the Nation to such a substantial extent as to dictate their segregation in a class more deferred than Class I are entitled to no consideration in this regard. The classification system automatically defers meritorious cases, and the rest ought not to be removed from liability.

CHANGE OF QUOTA BASIS.

We come next in our consideration of the new plan to one of its most significant incidents.

As the law now stands, quotas are to be apportioned by a blind rule of population. This rule has already been fruitful of almost insurmountable difficulties. In the first place gross population includes aliens. Aliens are, by the terms of the law, entitled to exemption from draft. In districts with a large alien population this rule has resulted in a considerable reduction of the citizen population, and in such regions as the Big Bend district of Texas this has resulted in a condition little short of calamitous. But the conclusion to base the apportionment of quotas on citizen population is not to be accepted as a curing alternative. The opposing argument is readily demonstrable. As between two States with, let us say, 1,000,000 population, 100 per cent American and the other 50 per cent alien, a rule of citizenship apportionment of quotas would result in a withdrawal from the all-American State just twice as great as the withdrawal from the 50 per cent hyphenate. Since the economic wealth of a State is bound up with its man power, and since man power is not to be computed according to citizenship, the gross inequity and the certainly ensuing protest against any such rule are instantly apparent. Further, there is to be urged against the population rule the circumstance that there is no reliable criterion of population, since the last census is seven years old and since the most potent influences have been at work on the distribution of population since 1910. These influences were most potent among men of the draftable age; and since the Census Bureau's estimate was made on the registration as a basis the distribution of the first draft was admittedly but incurably inequitable.

The new classification system not only renders the old apportionment of quotas still more inequitable. It requires an absolute change to a new rule. If this Nation is to be regarded as a compacted whole (and it must be so regarded), and if the early classes represent the men who could be taken with the least disturbance of peace-time normality (not only nationally but emphatically locally), then there is only one just basis for quotas to be called from any class, and that is the proportion of men in that class in the various localities. This plan is too just, too even, and unassailable to require argument. If the classification is to be accepted, then the apportionment of quotas on the basis of the classification must be accepted. Any other rule would result in one board furnishing its quota from Class I, while immediately across the jurisdictional dividing line another board might easily be invading Class IV. This is too obvious to require discussion. The justice of an apportionment of quotas in proportion to the classification from which the quota is to be filled is unassailable, and the law should be amended along these lines.

If these two amendments are promptly made; that is, if all men who have attained the age of 21 since June 5 are required to be registered and thereafter to be immediately classified, and if the law is amended to require the distribution of quotas in proportion to the number of men in any class from which the quota is called, then the problems of this office are already half solved—but not entirely solved, as shall appear immediately.

SKILLED AND UNSKILLED LABOR POWER.

The effect of the proposed amendment will be, then, to require that Class I be exhausted—not merely locally but nationally—before any inroads are made in Classes

II, III, or IV. If, as is earnestly hoped and confidently believed, all drafts in immediate prospect can be confined to Class I, then the entire supply of skilled farm labor and of labor appurtenant to every industry can be conserved intact, and our only remaining problem is that of unskilled labor. This problem is not so simple as its statement might suggest. The line of demarcation between skilled and unskilled labor is not always plainly marked; apart from this the supply of unskilled labor is the very commodity that presents the most serious problem in the present aspect of the war. Unskilled labor is responsive to slight impulse and controlled by many causes. The relatively disproportionate prices rendered possible by the abnormal economic situation that has prevailed in the United States have been sufficient to withdraw unskilled labor from agricultural pursuits and to concenter it about the great industrial regions of the Nation to such an extent as to present a most difficult problem in national economics. The fact must be faced, in this report and elsewhere, that the present raw and unskilled labor supply is insufficient to fill the Army while also maintaining industry and agriculture to the maximum effectiveness required by military necessity. As has been remarked before in this report, the instant recourse of every superficial student is to make the necessary adjustment at the expense of the Army. Since the decision has been made to render this Nation militarily effective as a measure of self-preservation, the protagonists of this idea can fairly be characterized as fatally shortsighted. The adjustment must be made in some other way.

Such adjustment will involve the shifting of labor power from one industry to another or from one group to another. There are here many obvious possibilities. For example, in commerce, in nonessential industries, and even in essential industries, there are thousands and hundreds of thousands of positions that could be filled by women and are filled by women in every other belligerent country. The positions of clerks, elevator boys, salesmen, porters, and the like, may be mentioned by way of illustration. As the means for effecting such readjustment, there are powerful indirect possibilities in the draft, but the dangers in its indiscriminate use are not to be overlooked in any careful survey of the situation. Moreover, other powerful influences to this end are available outside the draft, and so far removed from the jurisdiction of this office that they may not now be considered here. The vital and overwhelming facts of this problem ought to be addressed at once by some administrative authority vested with sufficient power to act as well as to resolve. It is doubtful whether there is a more important problem before the country just now.

One more important phase of the new regulations remains to be discussed. The deferment of men on account of their engagement in industry and agriculture can be regarded solely as for the national interest. The interests of individuals or association of individuals can benefit incidentally but solely as the individual's interest happens to coincide with the interests of the Nation. Now, commonly it is to the interest of the Nation that men highly skilled in industry remain at their normal employments, but such is not always the case. Our armies have urgent need for a small proportion of men highly skilled in certain industrial pursuits. Wherever such is the case the interests of the Nation are no longer served by leaving men in their civil pursuits, and since such men will, by the very terms of the new regulations, be found in deferred classes, the interests of the Nation require that in such cases the deferred classes be invaded and the necessary men withdrawn. Ample provision for the exercise of this authority is found in the new regulations. It will be utilized with discrimination and care, but when the necessity arises the authority must be exercised expeditiously and acceded to without protest.

32.29.8.0

PROCEEDINGS UNDER THE NEW CLASSIFICATION.

While what has been discussed covers the essentials of the revision of the regulations, many other considerations required the revision.

Some 3,000,000 men had been called and their cases had received a tentative disposition. Nine million five hundred thousand men were registered on June 5 and fully 500,000 since that time. The fate of some 7,000,000 of the best and most virile men of the country remained suspended. It became forthwith necessary to assign to them a place in the national defensive scheme, and both for the repose of the public mind and in justice to them it was necessary that their cases be resolved.

Improvements in method are of very great importance. The entire regulations have been compressed between the covers of a single volume. Instead of the involved and sometimes obscure verbiage of the original regulations, the new ones are expressed in almost colloquial and never obscure English, and the arrangement, annotation, and index are such that any required provision can be found readily and easily. The method for physical examination is improved, and a comprehensive appeal to the leaders of the medical profession has been made in such a way that it is believed that the preliminary examination of registrants will be of a more exhaustive and scientific character than any physical examination that can be accorded at the mobilization camp. If this proves to be as effective as it promises, the physical examination at the mobilization camp will become a mere labor of supererogation. Each registrant is required to submit his answers to a catechism evolved from the experiences of the first draft and so thorough as to search his entire industrial and economic relation and

to develop his answers in such a way as to compel the conclusion upon which his classification must be made.

The entire legal profession has been enlisted, not as advocates presenting the necessarily one-sided view of a party in controversy, but as assistants of the Selective-Service System engaged to present the merits of each case in its fair relation to the national problem. The procedure is simplified and systematized to an extent which, according to the testimony of some 50 members of local and district boards, will reduce the mechanical labor 70 per cent.

Every administrative incident of the first draft, every failure, difficulty, and omission of the old regulations discerned by our experience thus far was considered and attempted to be corrected in the new.

The classification is at the date of this report in full progress. It is anticipated that it will be completed by February 15. When it is complete, a carefully prepared tabulation and index of it will be made in Washington. We shall then know to the minutest detail the condition and the engagement of so much of the man power of this Nation as is within the draft age. In a military as well as in an industrial sense this index will be an invaluable thing. The control by the Government of the field of labor will have been rendered flexible, exact, and most powerful. By the preferment or deferment of any industry—complete, as in the present case of the shipbuilding industry, or partial, as in the present case of all other necessary industries—the labor problem can be controlled, adjustments forced where right and proper that they should be forced, and in this manner this Nation, in respect of its control of that aspect of the labor problem affected by military service, will be in the most advantageous position ever occupied by a belligerent power in this or any other war. The selective idea will have been carried to its uttermost practicable refinement.

PART II.

THE RESULTS OF CALLING AND SELECTION BY THE BOARDS.

On November 7 a request was issued to all Local and District Boards to make return to the Provost Marshal General of the results, in numbers, of the calling and selection of men, and to report their experience in the administration of the Selective-Service Act. This tedious but necessary task was achieved with a zealous promptness and thoroughness for which public thanks are due. The returns represented the state of the Local Board records on or about November 12, and of the District Board records on or about November 18. The number of Local Boards making returns was as follows: Complete returns of results in figures, 4,341; incomplete returns, 80; no returns, 117; reports of experience, 3,416; no reports of experience, 1,122. The number of District Boards making returns was as follows: Complete returns of results in figures, 145; incomplete returns; 2; no returns, 3; reports of experience, 140; no reports of experience, 10. The compilation of returns was completed on December 8.[1]

X.

CALLS REQUIRED TO FILL THE FIRST DRAFT QUOTA OF 687,000.

(I) PROPORTION OF REGISTRANTS CALLED.

TABLE 1.

Registrants called.	Number.	Ratio to total registrants.
		Per cent.
1. Total registrants, ages 21–30 years	9,586,508	100.00
2. Registrants not called by boards	6,503,559	67.84
3. Registrants called by boards for hearing or examination	3,082,949	32.16

NOTE.—The above figures are of November 12, 1917 (approximately), being the totals as reported from time to time to the Provost Marshal General's Office by the Local Board. In various boards the registration and calls for examination still continue on a small scale; but no estimate can yet be given of the actual figures.

Thus it appears that over 67 per cent of the registrants remain uncalled; and that for filling the first draft, the percentage of registrants called was 32.16 per cent.

Appendix Table 1 shows how wide was the range of percentages in the several States. A chief reason for this variance was the variance in credits for enlistments; for obviously a State whose net quota had been reduced by large enlistments did not need to call as many registrants in order to fill its quota.

(II) PROPORTION OF CALLED PERSONS CERTIFIED BY BOARDS.

But what portion of the number called were *effectively obtained by the boards to fill the quota of 687,000 selectives?*

TABLE 2.

Proportion of certified to called men.	Number.	Per cent of called.
1. Total men called by boards	3,082,949	.....
2. Certified for service in the National Army	[1]1,057,363	34.30
3. Appeals pending Nov. 18 (Table 38).	16,156	.....
4. No appeals pending	1,041,207	.....
5. Remainder (rejected, exempted, and discharged)	2,025,586	65.70

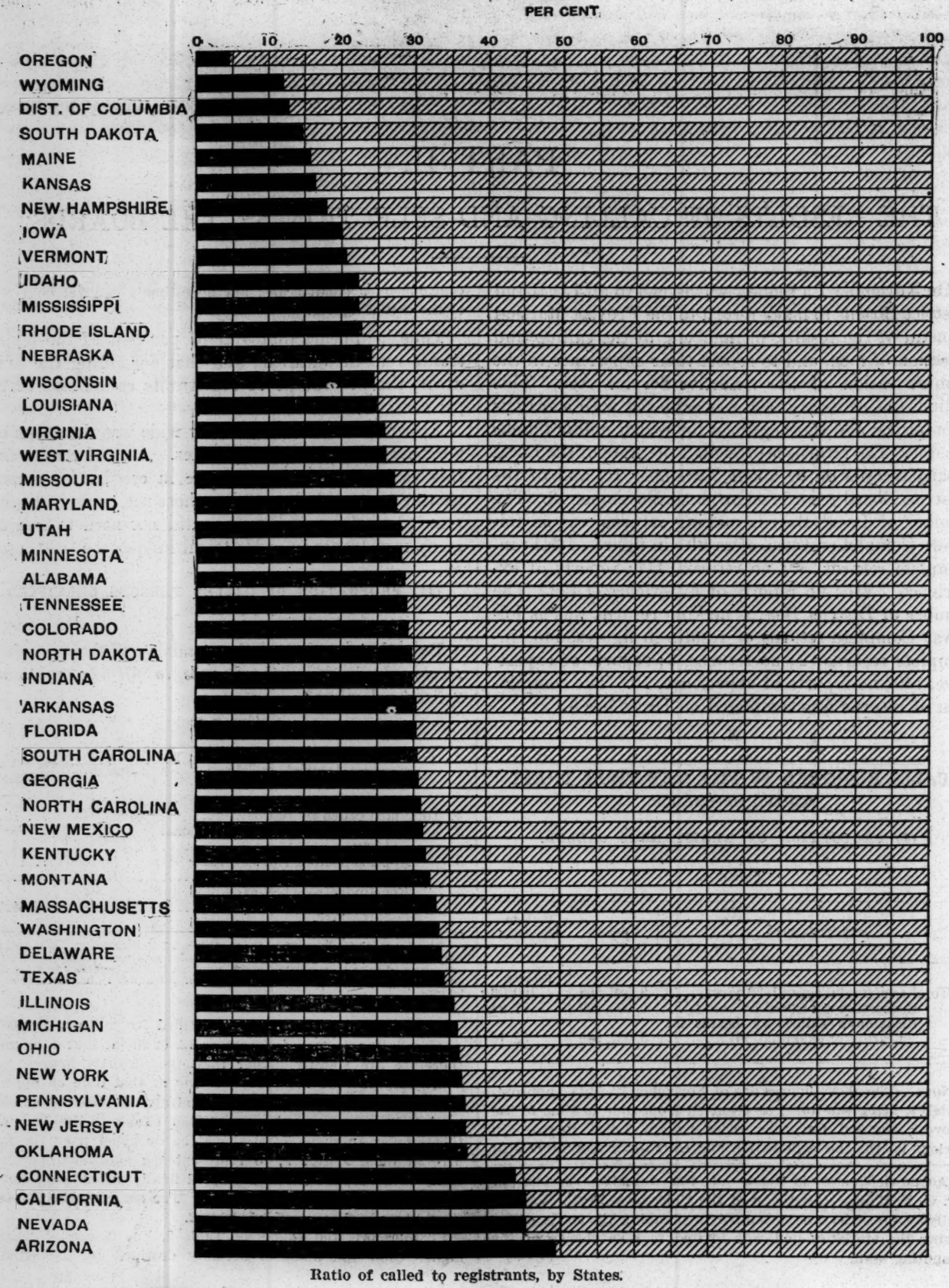
[1] This figure is 4,082 in excess of the number actually returned by the boards in their reports, but their returns for line 1 (total called) and line 5 (total rejected, etc.) are presumed to be more reliable; and the balance of 4,082, necessary to make the sum of lines 5 and 2 tally with the total number called (line 1), has therefore been added.

NOTE.—The above figures for "Certified for military service" (Table 2, line 2) are of November 12, or about that date, and therefore are slightly higher than the ultimate figures, because they include the *cases pending* at that date on appeal before the district boards. The total appeals pending on November 12 were approximately 16,156 (Table 2, line 3). Of this number, perhaps 7,000 should be deducted from the figures in table 2, line 2, to represent the additional persons likely to be discharged or exempted finally, after being certified originally by the local boards. The same number, 7,000, should be added to line 5, of Table 2.

Furthermore, the figures of Table 2, line 2, are of course higher than the numbers actually destined for immediate

[1] Acknowledgment is made of the valuable services of Mr. C. F. Balch, statistician of the Chicago & North Western Railway Co., who was consulted in planning the mode of securing the statistics and was invited to take charge of the computing staff.

CHART TO TABLE 1.



Ratio of called to registrants, by States.

CALLED

REGISTERED BUT NOT CALLED

service, because they include a large number of men not to be ordered to report under the first draft (Table 3). Most boards certified a considerable number in excess of their quota, so as to be on the safe side and have a supply ready to fill vacancies caused by the reversals of rulings on appeal, rejections at camp, etc. The percentage of such excess of men certified over men due to be ordered to camp under the first draft is 35.03 per cent or 370,363 in all.

1. Thus it appears that, so far as the *board machinery* could effect this, the calls (up to November 12) had provided a maximum of 1,057,363 men (line 2); i. e. an average of 292 registered men were called in order to produce, at most, 100 certified men for the service. Appendix Table 2 shows the variances by States.

2. What does this signify for *future drafts?* It signifies that if the same board procedure were adhered to, and applying the ratio of 2.92 to 1, the number yet uncalled (6,503,599) would yield approximately a maximum of 2,227,246 additional men certified for the service.

3. Comparing the number *called* with the *quota* fixed for the first draft, we find:

TABLE 3.

Total called compared with quota.	Number.	Ratio to total called.
		Per cent.
1. Total number called	3,082,949	100.00
2. Net quota required	687,000	22.28
3. Number certified for service	1,057,363	34.30

Thus, the percentage of quota to total called was 22.28 per cent. In other words, for every 100 of required quota, 448 men were called, although the call of that number produced 154 certified men.

(III) PROPORTION OF PERSONS CALLED WHO FAILED TO APPEAR.

Persons called by the boards for examination who *failed to appear* were nevertheless certified by the boards for military service. The figures of those certified for service (Table 2, L. 2), therefore, include some who failed to appear.

How numerous were these men who failed to appear on call? The figures are:

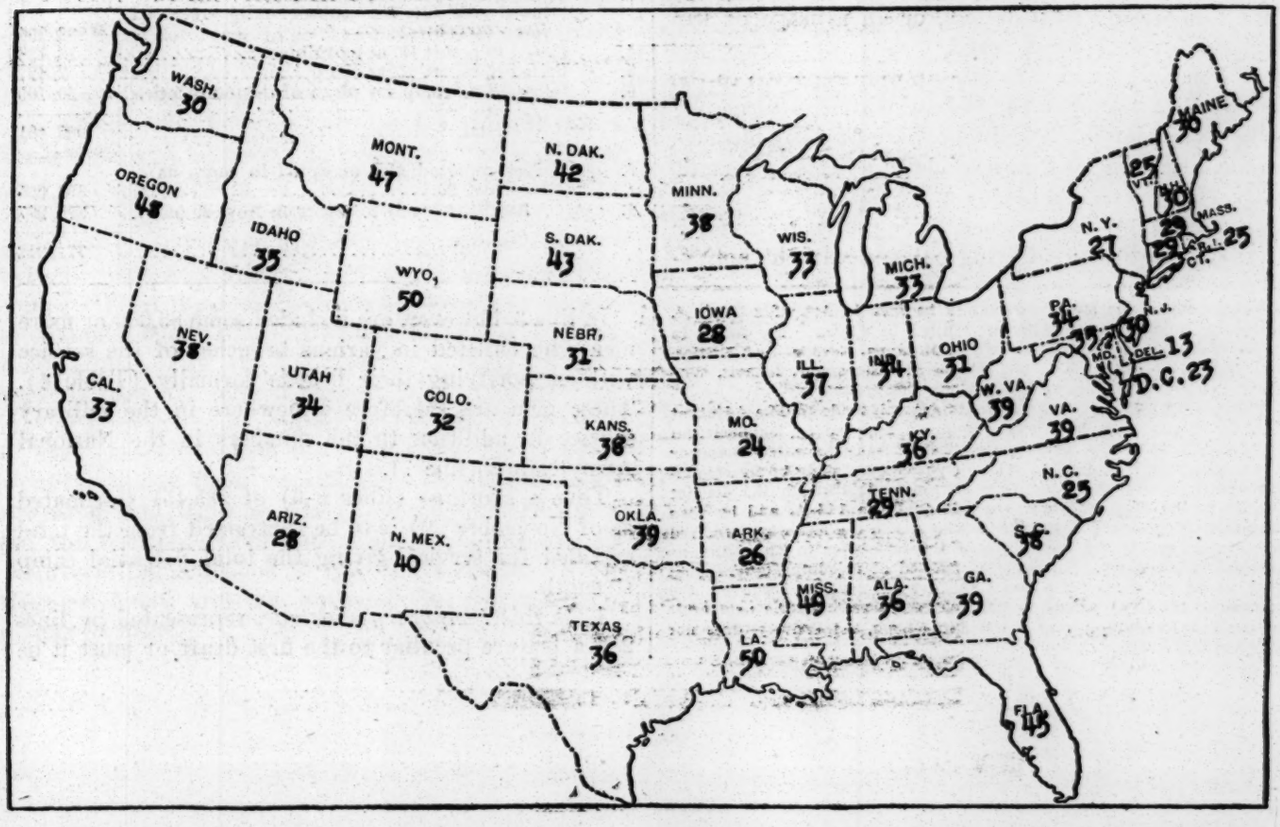
TABLE 4.

Proportion of called to appeared.	Number.	Ratio to total called.
		Per cent.
1. Total persons called by local boards	3,082,949	.....
2. Failed to appear for examination	252,294	8.18
3. Appeared	2,830,655	91.82

Thus, 8.18 per cent of men called are recorded as "Failed to appear." Appendix, Table 4, shows the figures by States.

1. This group who failed to appear includes, however, at least three classes of persons who were not "slackers": (1) Many who had enlisted or been commissioned in the meantime, since registration, but

NUMBER OF MEN CERTIFIED PER 100 CALLED, BY STATES.



neglected to notify the boards of their military status and claim exemption, as they should have done; (2) some who had died; and (3) many who were transferred to other boards for physical examination or for the hearing of claims, but were inadvertently carried on the books of their original board as "failed to appear."

Class (1) may be estimated at 85,000. Probably the entire June and July enlisters failed to notify their boards (which were being organized, but issued no calls until August), and a large proportion also of the enlisters during August, September, and October. Class (2) may be estimated at about 750. Class (3) may have reached 15,000; no figures are yet available.

This leaves some 150,000 to be accounted for. Were they all "slackers"? Undoubtedly much the greatest part of this 150,000 is represented by aliens; the reports of the local boards explicitly show this. Of these aliens, many left this country to enlist in their own armies; this was especially true of English and Canadians. Many other aliens failed to appear through ignorance of their duties, or through nonreceipt of notices due to the mischances inherent in the spelling of foreign names or change of occupation and residence. Many aliens residing near the national border lines, north and south, slipped over the line, especially during June and July, and failed to appear, even though they could have claimed exemption as aliens.[1] The total of these groups, as shown by the local boards' report, may be roughly estimated at 100,000 or more.

The remainder, representing the real "slackers," thus numbered 50,000 or less, or an average of less than 10 for each local board.[2]

2. Those who failed to appear were reported to the municipal police or to the Federal district attorney by some local boards. But the pressure of daily business at the boards made it impossible to do this systematically. Moreover, since many nonappearances were due to ignorance or inadvertence, since the larger number were due to the men having enlisted without notifying their boards, and since in any event the delinquents were certified for military service under the regulations and would become duly subject to service when the time arrived for issuing orders to report for entrainment, it was therefore deemed wise to undertake no general legal measure against them at this interim stage. The Department of Justice, however, has secured reports from the several United States judicial districts showing the total cases brought to their attention. The figures (as shown by United States Department of Justice records) are:

Reported for failure to appear	16,525
Arrested	2,152

(IV) PROPORTION OF CAMP STRENGTH OBTAINED.

But the board's machinery was not the final process. Of those certified for service (Table 2, line 2), some failed to appear for mobilization, some others were rejected at camp on physical reexamination, some were awaiting orders to report for mobilization, and some were or will be sent back from camp on account either of reversals of ruling by appeals boards or sundry errors. The figures are:

TABLE 5.

	Camp strength compared with total certified.	Number.
1.	Total certified finally for service	1,057,363
2.	Appeals pending and likely to be granted (Table 18) (est.)	7,899
3.	Failed to appear for examination (originally listed—252,294, less subsequently reported (est.) 20,000)	232,294
4.	Failed to report (1) at entrainment	13,128
5.	Failed to report (2) at camp	2,421
6.	Rejected at camp for physical disqualification	29,709
	Total	285,451
7.	Net reported and accepted in camp as of Nov. 20	383,675
8.	Awaiting orders to report on Nov. 20 (est.)	388,237
	Total	771,912

In line 3, however, are included some 85,000 or more men who enlisted in various branches of the service without notifying their boards formally (Table 4). These men are therefore somewhere in the military service in addition to the numbers in the National Army camps (line 7).

Thus a shortage (lines 2–6) of 285,451 (estimated as of November 20) is to be subtracted from the total certified for service, giving the total potential camp strength.

1. Is this *temporary shortage*, represented by lines 2–6, a feature peculiar to the first draft, or must it be

[1] This part of the story can plainly be seen in Appendix Table 4, where the highest percentages of "failed to appear" are found in Arizona, California, Florida, Louisiana, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, and Texas; the similar high percentages in Connecticut, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Wyoming are explainable on other grounds.

[2] The returns of the State adjutants general, made to The Adjutant General of the Army on Form 146–B (as required by supplemental regulation No. 1) show, as the net number of men who failed to appear and unaccounted for, 46,851. These returns were made up by compiling the total returns of the local boards made through the district boards to the State adjutant generals on Form 146–A, and by then deducting the numbers of those men who had in the meantime reported for service, and by making return of the remainder to The Adjutant General of the Army. Though this method of reckoning differs from that above set forth in accounting for the 252,000 borne on the records of the local boards as "failed to appear," yet the net result of the two reckonings, viz, 47,000 and 50,000, respectively, does not substantially vary.

reckoned with as a permanent factor in future drafts? That is, will there always be such a discount to be made from the gross number finally certified? The failures to appear will in future be largely lessened, the organization being better perfected. The failures to report will be lessened by more complete cooperation by the police. The physical rejections at camp are perhaps a permanent element. The discharges on appeal may not occur to such an extent for future drafts. On the whole, the percentage of shortage will be much lower in future drafts.

2. Comparing the *quota* required to be raised with the number *actually accepted* in camp on November 20, we find a discrepancy:

TABLE 6.

Quota and camp comparisons.	Number.	Per cent.
1. Quota required	687,000	.....
2. Number in camp on Nov. 12	383,675	55.85
3. Shortage	303,325	44.15

1. This shortage was of course temporary only, for the boards will continue to order men up for mobilization and into camp until the quota is finally filled.

2. The reason for the shortage on November 20 was the unpreparedness of the camps. The date originally fixed for mobilization into camp was September 5. On that date, and ever since that date, the local boards had in readiness large numbers of men in excess of the numbers actually ordered to be entrained. The selective-service administration produced the men on schedule time; the delay has been solely due to the delayed readiness in camp construction and equipment at various points.

3. There will, however, always be at intervals a small difference between required quota and men actually and permanently in camp. Interim enlistments and commissions represent only a credit to each board on its quota, and thus a slight discrepancy will always exist between this nominal and actual man power at camp. When registered and called men are enlisted or commissioned in the Military or Naval Service, their papers only are forwarded to camp by local boards; such are termed "paper men," being in the service elsewhere, and appearing only on the records of such camps to which their respective local boards would have sent them; therefore the camp quota (representing the National Army) is temporarily short, but the national quota with these items counted in (representing additions to the war strength of the Regular Army and the National Guard) will ultimately be filled.

(V) COLORED CITIZENS UNDER THE FIRST DRAFT.

The following table shows the number of colored citizens who were affected by the first selective draft:

TABLE 7.

Colored citizens registered.	Number.	Ratio to total registrants.
1. Total of all registrants	9,586,508	100.00
2. Total of colored citizens registered	737,626	7.69

Thus it appears that the total registration of citizens of African descent was nearly 8 per cent of the entire (composite) registration.

2. What proportion of colored citizens registered were *called* by the boards?

TABLE 8.

Colored citizens called.	Number.	Ratio to colored registered.	Ratio to white registered.
1. Total colored citizens registered	737,626	.....	.....
2. Total whites registered	8,848,882	.....	.....
3. Colored citizens called	208,953	28.33	.....
4. Whites called	2,873,996	.....	32.48

Thus it is shown that 28.33 per cent of such registered colored citizens were called by the local boards for examination as to availability for service, in contrast with 32.48 per cent of white registrants. Appendix Table 8 shows this variance for the respective States.

The difference is apparently due to the circumstance that in some States the roster of colored and white was kept separate, and that the call sometimes proceeded more rapidly with one than with the other.

3. What proportion of colored citizens called were *certified* for service?

TABLE 9.

Colored citizens certified for service.	Number.	Ratio to colored called.	Ratio to white called.
1. Total colored citizens called	208,953	.....	.....
2. Total whites called	2,873,996	.....	.....
3. Colored citizens rejected, exempted, and discharged	133,256	63.77	.....
4. Whites rejected, exempted, and discharged	2,162,783	.....	75.25
5. Colored citizens certified for service	75,697	36.23	.....
6. Whites certified for service	711,213	.....	24.75

Thus it appears that out of every 100 colored citizens called 36 were certified for service and 64 were rejected, exempted, or discharged; whereas out of every 100 whites called 25 were certified for service and 75 were rejected, exempted, or discharged.

Appendix Table 9 shows the variant figures for the several States.

The explanation of this difference can not be yet definitely ascertained, until a more thorough study of the records becomes possible. The difference is probably not due to either a difference in physical qualifications, nor to a difference in the applicability of the several legal grounds for exemption and discharge. So far as the several regions of the country are concerned, the lesser ratio for colored to white certified appears mainly, but not exclusively, in the Southern States.

4. If the same processes were adhered to, as in the first draft, what disposition would be made of the remaining *uncalled* colored registrants?

TABLE 10.

Colored citizens in later drafts.	Number.	Ratio to colored not called.
1. Colored not called for examination	528,673	100.00
2. Exemptions, discharges, and rejections (estimated)	337,134	63.77
3. Selectives for National Army (estimated)	191,539	36.23

Thus it appears that, if future drafts were to be conducted by the same processes of selection, we might reasonably expect to increase our National Army strength by only 191,539 of the uncalled registered colored citizens still to be examined; the balance, 337,134, being probably covered by exemptions, discharges, or rejections.

(VI) CAUSES FOR EXCESS OF MEN CALLED OVER MEN OBTAINED BY BOARDS.

Turning back now to the number of called persons not certified for service by the boards (Table 2, line 5), and seeking for the causes thereof, they fall into two general classes: Physical rejections, and legal exemptions or discharges. These two causes were distributed as follows:

TABLE 11.

Causes for nonacceptance.	Number.	Per cent of called.	Per cent of not certified.
1. Total men called	3,082,949	.....	.....
2. Total not certified	2,025,586	65.70	.....
3. Rejected physically by local boards	730,756	23.70	36.08
4. Exempted or discharged on claims	1,294,830	41.99	63.92
5. Total certified (either finally or awaiting appeal)	1,057,363	34.30	.....

1. Thus of the total persons *not certified* it appears that physical disqualification furnished 36 per cent of the total, while legal exemptions and discharges furnished 64 per cent.

2. Taking the total men *called* for examination or hearing (Table 11, line 1), it appears that the percentage rejected for physical disqualification was 24 per cent, and that the percentage exempted or discharged on claims was 42 per cent.

XI.

REJECTIONS FOR PHYSICAL DISQUALIFICATION.

Taking first among these two general causes for rejection that of physical disqualification, we note that the foregoing figures show us merely the relative importance of this ground of rejection to the other grounds, but do not throw any light on the absolute physical condition of draftable men.

1. For this purpose we must examine the proportion of physical rejections to *all* persons *physically examined*. The figures are:

TABLE 12.

Physical rejections.	Number.	Per cent.
1. Total examined physically by boards	2,519,706	100.00
2. Total rejected by local boards	730,756	29.11
3. Total accepted by boards	1,779,950	70.89

Thus it appears that the *percentage of physical disqualification* to all men examined was approximately 29 per cent. Appendix 12 shows the variant figures for the several States.

During the Civil War this percentage approximated 26 per cent (report of the Provost Marshal General, Part I, p. 252, Tables 2, 8, 14, 20, 25). In view of the great advance since that date in standards of medical diagnosis and physical perfection, the foregoing figures indicate a decided improvement in national physical condition during the past two generations.

The Civil War percentages were:

	Per cent.
First draft	31.69
Second draft	24.76
Third draft	24.95
Fourth draft	13.42
Average for all	25.74

There was evidently a great relaxation in strictness of examination as the war proceeded. It should be noted, too, that the war had been in progress for some time before the first draft was made, and that the men later examined probably fell below the physical average of the men available at the opening of the war.

2. Comparing the physical rejections with the total men *called*, we find:

TABLE 13.

Physical rejections and total called.	Number.	Ratio to total called.
1. Total men called for examination and hearing	3,082,949	.....
2. Examined and rejected on physical grounds	730,756	23.70
3. Examination not required by law.	54,352	1.76
4. Examination otherwise postponed (estimated)	265,597	8.62
5. Failed to appear for examination.	252,294	8.18
6. Accepted on examination	1,779,950	57.74

The difference between this percentage in line 2 and that of Table 12, line 2, is due of course to the fact that not all persons called were physically examined. The persons called but not physically examined were (1) those whose physical examination was postponed under regulations, section 16, because they claimed certain exemptions; (2) those who failed to appear, and were there certified for service without physical examination; and (3) those who were called and heard as to legal claims, so as to have an ample supply of men ready in excess of quota, but were not physically examined, pending decision as to their need to fill quota.

3. The *causes* for rejection, when ascertainable, will be of great sociological and medical value. But, in the present emergency, the time and labor to examine in detail two million and a half records can not be spared.

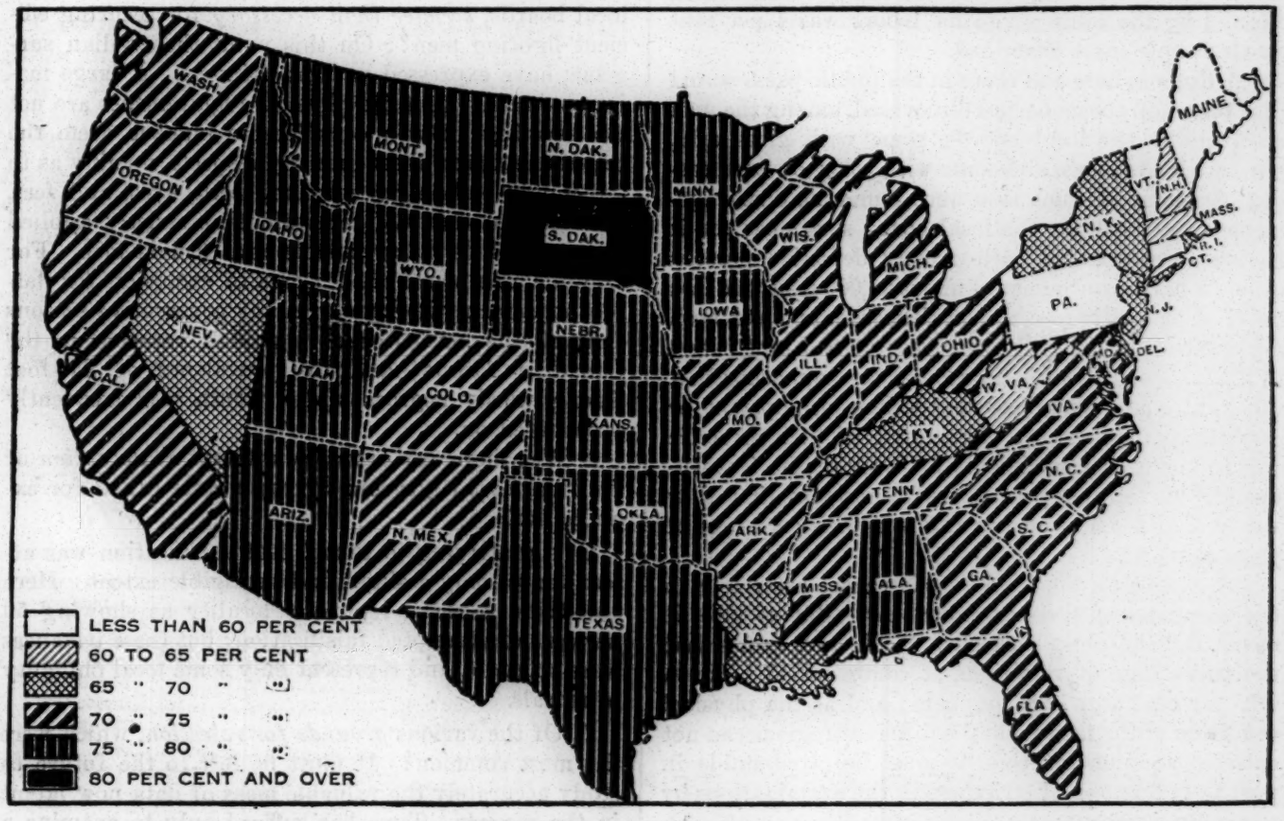
4. But the physical examination at the local boards was further supplemented by a second examination of the accepted men at the camp by *camp surgeons*. What was the result?

TABLE 14.

Physical rejections at camp.	Number.	Per cent arrived in camp.	Per cent arrived from local boards.
1. Examined by local boards to obtain the number in line 3 (estimated)	561,000	.....	.....
2. Arrived in camp (to Nov. 20).	413,384	.....	.....
3. Men passed by local boards (estimated)	393,384	.....	.....
4. Rejected by camp surgeons (estimated)	22,989	.....	5.8
5. Men not examined by local boards (estimated)	20,000	.....	.....
6. Rejected by camp surgeons (estimated)	6,720	.....	.....
7. Total accepted in camp (to No. 20)	383,675	92.84	.....
8. Total rejected at camp (to Nov. 20)	29,709	7.16	.....

32.29.61

RATIO OF PHYSICALLY QUALIFIED TO PHYSICALLY EXAMINED, BY STATES.



(*a*) The percentage 7.16 in line 8, however, is not the criterion of the superior strictness of the camp surgeons over the local boards, because the men arriving at camp included a large number who had failed to appear at all before the local boards (line 5). These men had been certified to the district boards and reported to the State adjutant general (Form 146A), and then had been searched out and sent forward directly to camp by the adjutant general without prior physical examination at all; thus, obviously, they must not be included in comparing the revisory work of the camp surgeons with that of the local boards. An inspection of a sample series of records indicated that this class of men accounted for about 1 in every four rejections. The proper basis for comparison is, therefore, the ratio of rejections by camp surgeons of men already physically examined by local boards to the total of such men arrived in camp.

(*b*) This comparison (line 4) shows that the percentage of men accepted by local boards who did not measure up to the standards of the camp surgeons was only 5.8 per cent. This small figure is a remarkable testimony to the efficiency of the local board surgeons.

Moreover, as the 393,000 men in line 3 represent only the acceptances (70 per cent) out of a group of 561,000 examined, and as the 23,000 rejected at camp (line 4) are only 4 per cent of that number, it may be said that the amount of additional corrective culling effected by the camp surgeons' labors was 4 per cent on the whole mass examined.

(*c*) Rumors here and there in the public press stated that the camp surgeons had discovered, among the men accepted by the local boards, some with glass eyes, some with cork legs, and some with other obvious disqualifications. If such men were found, no disparagement is involved for the local board surgeons; for it is safe to assert that such grossly defective persons came from the contingent of about 20,000 men who had never appeared before the local boards, but had been gathered up by the adjutants general and sent direct to the camps. There is no ground for supposing that the local board surgeons were either incompetent or careless to that extent. The spirit of their practice was to make all intendments in favor of the Government; but nothing permits us to suppose that they would or did send to camp any men with cork legs or glass eyes.

(*d*) Doubtless the local boards varied extremely in the strictness of their examinations. But so also, it seems, did the camp surgeons. Table 14A shows that the percentage of rejections at camp varied between 0.72 per cent and 11.87 per cent; and as the physical condition of the men from the different regions can not entirely account for this, it must be attributable in part to differences of strictness in the examinations by the camp surgeons:

TABLE 14A.

Specific camp showings for physical rejections.	States contributing to camp.	Number arrived.	Number rejected.	Per cent of arrived.
1. Camp Custer	Mich., Wis.	17,487	1,660	9.49
2. Camp Devens	Conn., Me., Mass., N. H., N. Y., R. I., Vt.	36,082	4,281	11.87
3. Camp Dix	Del., N. J., N. Y.	19,804	1,573	7.94
4. Camp Dodge	Ill., Iowa, Minn., N. Dak.	20,505	690	3.36
5. Camp Gordon	Ala., Ga., Tenn.	19,935	1,556	7.80
6. Camp Grant	Ill., Wis.	26,658	1,148	4.30
7. Camp Jackson	Fla., N. C., S. C.	17,754	1,975	11.12
8. Camp Lee	Pa., Va., W. Va.	36,938	920	2.49
9. Camp Lewis	Cal., Idaho, Mont., Nev., Oreg., Utah, Wash., Wyo.	46,313	5,095	11.00
10. Camp Meade	D. C., Md., Pa., Tenn.	35,971	2,245	6.24
11. Camp Pike	Ala., Ark., La., Miss.	24,389	1,819	7.46
12. Camp Riley	Ariz., Colo., Kans., Mo., Nebr., N. Mex., S. Dak.	38,975	281	.72
13. Camp Sherman	Ohio, Pa.	9,850	1,012	10.27
14. Camp Taylor	Ill., Ind., Ky.	27,903	2,143	7.68
15. Camp Travis	Okla., Tex.	32,746	993	3.03
16. Camp Upton	N. Y.	31,423	2,318	7.38
17. Totals		[1]442,733	29,709	

[1] A difference in the source of the figures accounts for the difference between this total and that of line 2, table 14.

5. But were the Surgeon General's rules for physical examination, as set forth in the directions to the local boards, *stricter than necessary* for securing efficient fighting men? On this point the civilian surgeons have expressed variant opinions. A large majority consider that the physical requirements are not too exacting. But a considerable number deem the requirements too strict in many respects, notably as to the weight-and-height relation, teeth, eyes, and feet, and contend that the regulations as strictly applied tend to exclude many capable and efficient men. For example, one board cited a case of exclusion for flat-foot of a man who had for many consecutive seasons endured the hardships of a guide's vocation in the Canadian forests; and the prevalence of flat-foot among sturdy negroes of the South was frequently commented on.

6. Was there any extensive attempt at *deception* of the local board surgeons by registrants called for examination?

It is gratifying to report that falsification was attempted to only a slight and negligible extent. Here and there a board reports a locality as showing 50 per cent of attempted falsification; but these instances were sporadic, and represent only some local obliquity of morals.

7. Of the various *grounds for rejection*, which were the most common? It must be left to the future to study accurately the valuable mass of data now latent in the records. Time has sufficed only to examine a

small group of the records of rejections; 10,000 men were represented, spread over eight camps. The specific source of defect showing the largest percentage was *eyes;* and the next largest, *teeth.* The figures for the principal causes of rejection are as follows:

TABLE 15.

Causes for physical rejections.	Number.	Per cent.
1. Total number of cases of physical rejections considered	10,258	.....
2. Alcoholism and drug habit	79	0.77
3. Physical undevelopment	416	4.06
4. Teeth	871	8.50
5. Blood vessels	191	1.86
6. Bones	304	2.96
7. Digestive system	82	.80
8. Ear	609	5.94
9. Eye	2,224	21.68
10. Joints	346	3.37
11. Muscles	66	.64
12. Respiratory	161	1.56
13. Skin	118	1.15
14. Flat foot	375	3.65
15. Genito-urinary (nonvenereal)	142	1.39
16. Genito-urinary (venereal)	438	4.27
17. Heart disease	602	5.87
18. Hernia	766	7.47
19. Mentally deficient	465	4.53
20. Nervous disorder (general and local)	387	3.77
21. Tuberculosis	551	5.37
22. Underweight	163	1.59
23. Ill defined or not specified	93	.91
24. Not stated	809	7.89

8. As between *urban* and *rural* residents, the figures throw an interesting light on the much-discussed question of the relative physical condition of country and city boys. Selection was made of a typical set of cities of 40,000 to 500,000 population, having no large element of foreign immigrants, and distributed over 10 different States (Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, and Texas), and a corresponding set of counties of similar total size located in the same States, and containing no city of 30,000 population; the total number of registrants represented was 315,000. The comparison results as follows:

TABLE 16.

Urban and rural rejections.	Number.	Per cent. of examined rejected.
1. Urban areas, total persons physically examined	35,017	.....
2. Accepted	25,048	71.53
3. Rejected	9,969	28.47
4. Rural areas, total persons physically examined	44,462	.....
5. Accepted	32,030	72.04
6. Rejected	12,432	27.96

The result, therefore, is virtually a tie for the country boy and the city boy.

XII.

EXEMPTION AND DISCHARGE IN GENERAL.

It has been seen that the percentage of all called persons who were rejected on claim of exemption or discharge was 64 per cent, totaling 1,294,830 (Table 11, line 4).

Before examining the several grounds for such rejections it is necessary to note (*a*) the mode of computing this total, and (*b*) the relation of claims made to claims granted.

(I) MODE OF COMPUTING EXEMPTIONS AND DISCHARGES.

To ascertain the total exemptions and discharges, the number granted by the local boards must be increased by the numbers later granted by the district boards and by the President. The figures are:

TABLE 17.

Exemptions and discharges.	Number.	Per cent.
1. Total of all exemptions and discharges	1,294,830	.....
2. Exemptions and discharges by local boards (as of Nov. 12)	1,161,206	89.68
3. Discharges by district boards on appeal (as of Nov. 18)	78,829	6.09
4. Discharges by district boards on occupational claims (as of Nov. 18)	53,843	4.16
5. Discharges by President on appeal (as of Dec. 16)	952	.07

These figures are slightly short of the facts, because of the cases still pending (on November 18) in the district boards, and (December 15) on appeal to the President (lines 2, 3, 4). The possible number of pending appeals that may be granted is projected in the following table:

TABLE 18.

	Pending appeals.	Probable total of discharges granted.
1. Appeals pending before district boards Nov. 18 (estimated)	16,156	.....
2. Appeals (44.96 per cent) likely to be granted (Table 38)	7,268	.....
3. Appeals pending before President Dec. 15	8,794	.....
4. Appeals (7.18 per cent) likely to be granted (Table 40)	631	.....
5. Total pending appeals likely to be granted (lines 2 and 4)	.....	7,899
6. Exemptions and discharges already granted (Table 10)	.....	1,294,830
7. Grand total of exemptions and discharges granted (estimated) (lines 5 and 6)	.....	1,302,729

32.29.92

(II) RELATION OF TOTAL PERSONS CALLED TO CLAIMS MADE AND CLAIMS GRANTED.

Two questions here must be answered: What proportion of persons *made* claims of exemption or discharge? What proportion of their claims were *granted?*

The first of these inquiries affects the popular willingness to serve at any sacrifice. The second inquiry involves both the popular willingness to make groundless claims and the boards' laxness or overstrictness in granting or refusing them. The figures are:

TABLE 19.

Relation of persons called to persons making claims.	Number.	Ratio to called.	Ratio to claims filed.
1. Total persons called	3,082,949	.....	.....
2. Total claims made	1,560,570	50.62	.....
3. Total claims granted	1,215,049	39.41	77.86
4. Total claims made to local boards	1,419,678	46.05	.....
5. Claims granted	1,161,206	37.67	81.79
6. Total claims made to district boards	140,892	4.57	.....
7. Claims granted	53,843	1.74	38.21

1. Thus it appears that 50 in every 100 persons called *made a claim* of exemption or discharge.

It further appears (Appendix Table 19) that the State where the highest percentage of claims was filed in local boards was Kentucky, and the lowest was Montana.

The reports of the local boards show clearly that in general the community has cordially and loyally supported the boards, and the individuals summoned for service have willingly accepted the duty to serve without attempting to strain the uttermost limits of legal privilege in order to escape service. Nevertheless a few communities appear to have endeavored to abuse the exemption privilege; these communities, however, being widely scattered. On the other hand, many communities have made a high record for patriotism by proudly declining to avail themselves of their legal privileges. Appendix Table 45 shows the location of these banner communities.

In general, the local boards were distinctly less favorably disposed than was the public to recognizing claims for exemption or discharge.

2. It appears that for 77 in every 100 persons claiming the *claims* were *granted*, i. e., for 23 in every 100 the claims were either groundless or were ruled upon overstrictly by the boards.

It further appears (Appendix Table 19) that the State having the highest percentage of claims granted by local boards was Connecticut, and the lowest was Mississippi.

As to the difference of result in local and district boards, it appears that the district boards either were more strict or were more assailed by groundless claims than the local boards.

A pronounced majority of the local boards report that unfounded claims were few and that exaggeration was not serious. Many boards, on the other hand, say that 40 or 50 per cent of the claims were unfounded or exaggerated; reports that 25 per cent of the claims were exaggerated are common.

A few boards confess that they administered the exemption provisions in a liberal spirit, especially in dependency cases, but in general the boards declare that they interpreted the provisions strictly and gave the Government the benefit of a doubt, convinced that this policy was supported by the people.

The public in some districts appears to have been more favorably disposed to dependency exemptions than to those resting on agricultural or industrial grounds. The reason for the latter classes of exemptions were not always clearly understood; for example, the exemption of a prosperous farmer having large property was likely to be resented.

3. Is any improvement feasible in the mode of *inquiring into the truth of claims?*

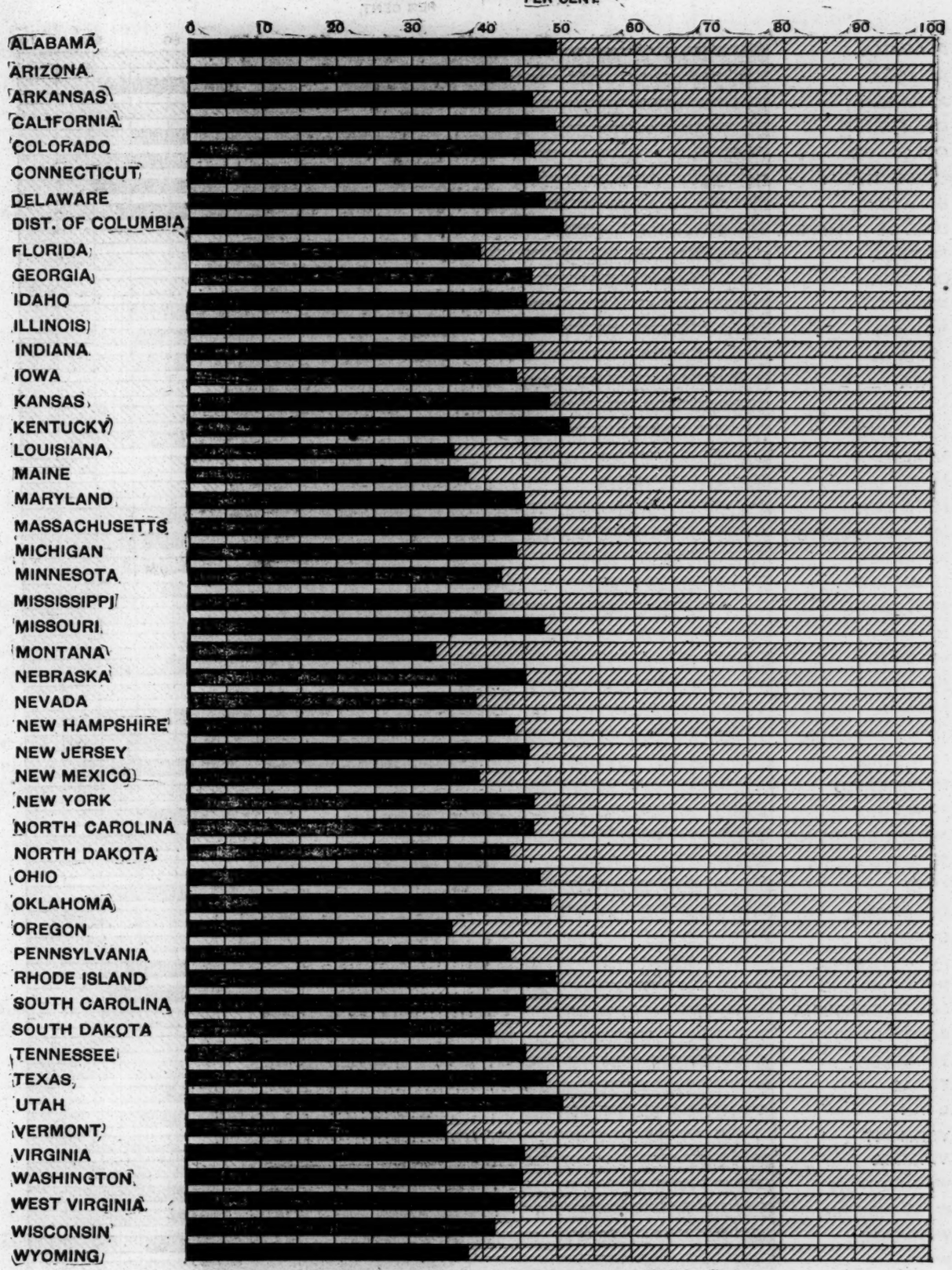
Nearly all of the boards believed that improvement is feasible. Twenty-five boards say that the new regulations and questionnaire meet their criticisms of the old mode, or at least constitute a great improvement. The suggestions of many other boards indicate that they had not yet seen the new regulations. Thus a number of boards recommended that they be given authority to summon and examine witnesses, while others suggest that affidavit forms in dependency cases be elaborated, much as they have been in the new regulations.

4. A further question has some interest. What proportion of men *now certified* into the National Army went willingly or unwillingly? The actual state of mind, of course, can not be known. But the filing of an unsuccessful claim for exemption or discharge is at least an index of unwillingness, and the figures here show as follows:

TABLE 20.

Involuntary conscripts.	Number.	Ratio to total certified.
1. Total certified for service in the National Army	1,057,363	.....
2. Involuntary conscripts (failed to appear, or filed unsuccessful claims for exemption or discharge)	418,309	39.56
3. Voluntary conscripts (filed no claims for exemption or discharge)	639,054	60.44

CHART A TO TABLE 19.

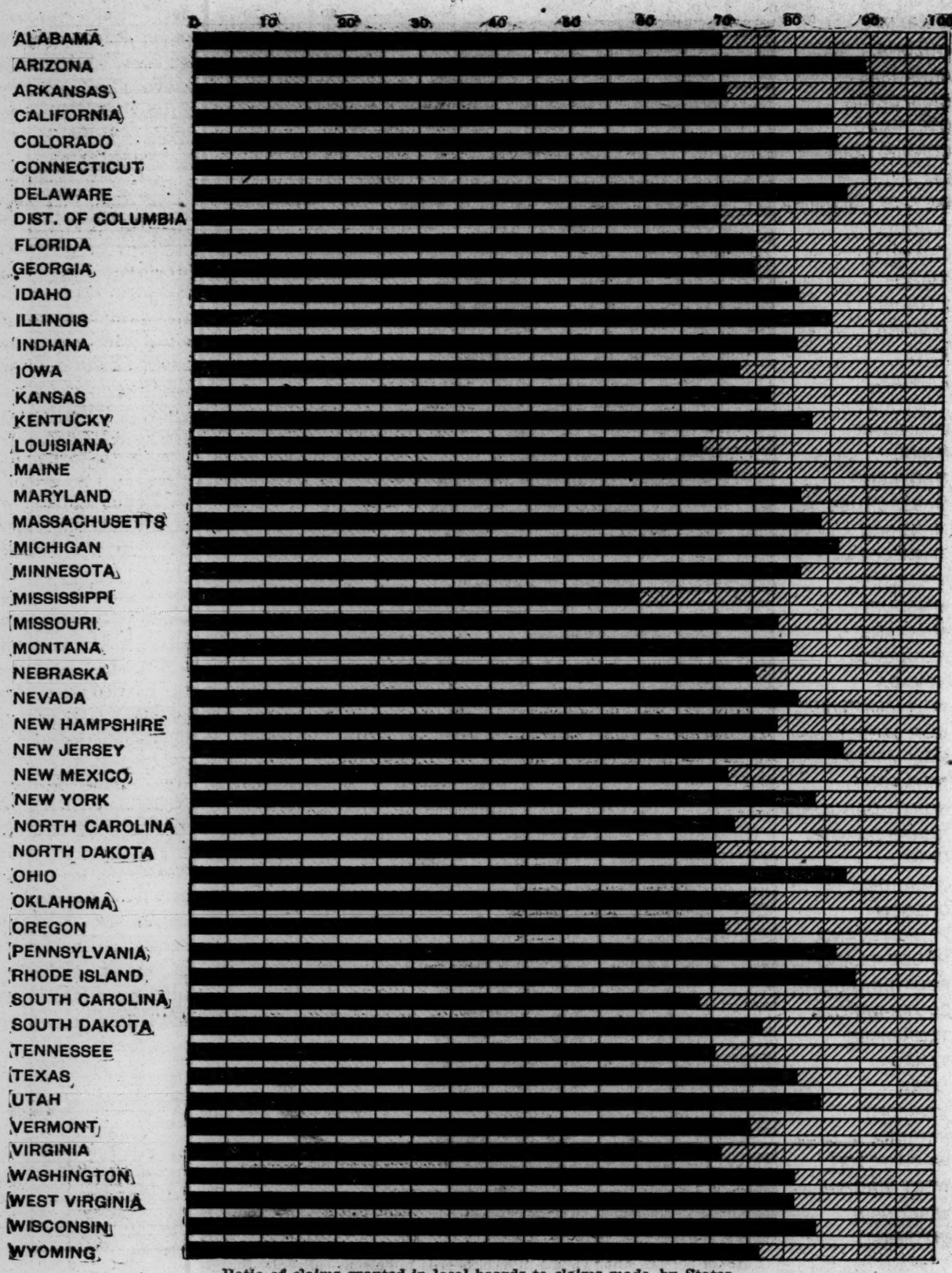


Ratio of persons filing claims in local boards to persons called, by States.

CLAIMS FILED CALLED BUT NO CLAIMS FILED

32096°—18——4

CHART B TO TABLE 19.



Ratio of claims granted in local boards to claims made, by States.

CLAIMS GRANTED CLAIMS MADE

(III) RESPECTIVE GROUNDS FOR EXEMPTION AND DISCHARGE BY LOCAL BOARDS.

Coming now to the several grounds for the granting of claims of exemption or discharge we find them thus for the local boards:

TABLE 21.

Grounds for exemption and discharge.	Number.	Ratio to total claims.
1. Total claims granted	1,161,206	.....
2. Dependency (sec. 20 *h*)	859,150	73.99
3. Alienage (sec. 18, *e* and *f*)	228,452	19.67
4. Vocations (sec. 18 *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, sec. 20 *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*)	67,716	5.83
5. Religious creed (sec. 20 *i*)	3,887	.34
6. Moral unfitness (sec. 21)	2,001	.17

It thus appears that dependency furnished 74 per cent of the rejections and alienage furnished nearly 20 per cent, or together made 93¾ per cent of the whole.

These several grounds may now be examined separately.

XIII.

DEPENDENCY AS A GROUND FOR REJECTION.

1. A first inquiry would be: What *proportion* of all *persons having dependents* sought discharge on that ground? This question can not be answered—partly because the needful examination of individual files has not been feasible in the limited time available, and partly because most persons not making such claim refrain from disclosing the dependency of their families.

2. A second inquiry is: How far was dependency a *less extensive ground for discharge than marriage* would have been if the law had made marriage alone a sufficient ground? The figures are:

TABLE 22.

Dependency exclusions or discharges.	Number.	Per cent of total persons called.	Per cent of married persons called.	Ratio between married dependency discharges and married acceptances.
1. Total persons called	3,082,949	.....	.....	.....
2. Total married persons called	1,500,056	48.66	.....	.....
3. Married persons accepted	163,115	.....	10.87	18
4. Married persons exempted or discharged on all grounds	1,336,941	.....	89.13	.....
5. Married persons discharged for dependency of wife or children.	748,762	.....	.....	82

Thus the first draft gained 163,115 of the total call by not having marriage alone as the ground of discharge. But this figure is a little too high, because not all married persons would have claimed discharge.

More significantly, the *ratio* of married persons accepted (line 3) to married persons discharged for dependency (line 5) was 18 per cent and 82 per cent, respectively, showing that dependency was to that degree a less extensive ground of discharge than marriage alone would have been. Table 22 in the Appendix shows the variation in the several States.

These figures demonstrate the wisdom of Congress in establishing dependency, rather than marriage alone, as the ground for discharge; this provision of the statute has saved for the Army some 163,000 men, or 18 per cent over the number discharged by the opposite provision.

And that this distinction of the statute commands the solid support of public opinion, after a fair and full trial, is equally plain. In answering the question, "Should marriage be substituted as the ground for discharge?" an overwhelming majority of the boards, both local and district, are opposed to marriage alone as a ground for discharge; apparently the remainder would favor marriage-and-children as the ground. Those boards who at the time of reporting had studied the new regulations of November expressed their satisfaction with the way in which this subject is there dealt with.

In administering the statutory rule there was an entire lack of uniformity in the action of the local boards. Many discharged all or virtually all married men (see chart to Table 25); some discharged married men with children; some held many married men with children. Probably there were as many criticisms of the local boards for holding too many married men as for discharging too many.

There is no doubt that a large number of local boards in the aggregate did discharge virtually all married men. But this number fell far short of a majority of the boards, it seems reasonably certain. Some shifting of policy was caused by the President's statement late in August; after its issue there was a greater liberality toward married men.

By "married men" the boards usually refer to men married prior either to April 6 or May 18, 1917.

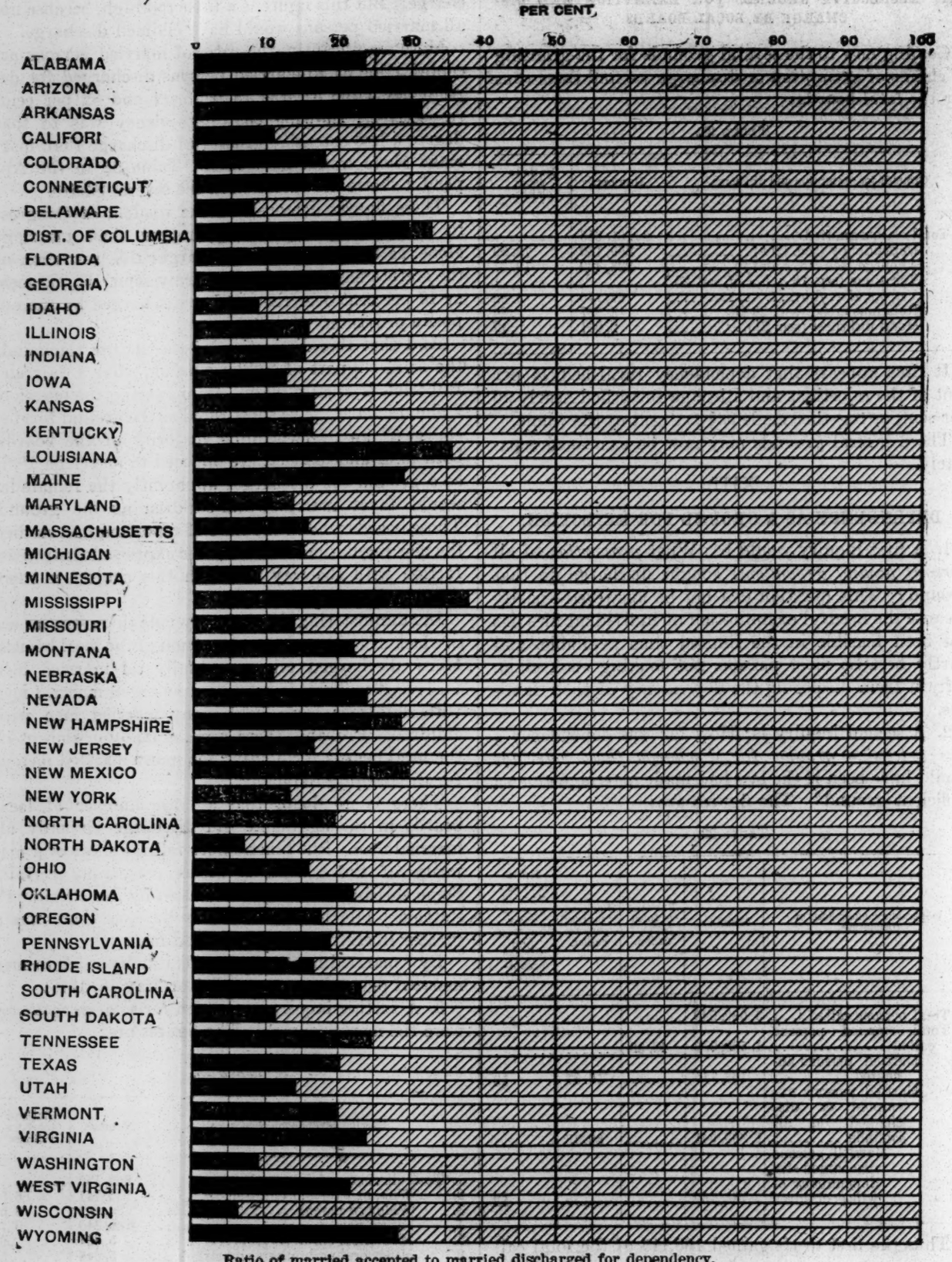
3. A further inquiry is: Which *forms of dependency* were the most common? The figures are:

TABLE 23.

Specific dependency classes.	Number.	Ratio to total discharges.
1. Total discharges for dependency	859,150	.....
2. Wife, or wife and children	743,141	86.50
3. Widowed parent	56,002	6.51
4. Infirm parent	49,340	5.75
5. Motherless child	5,621	.66
6. Minor orphan brothers and sisters	5,046	.58

32.29.83

CHART TO TABLE 22.



Ratio of married accepted to married discharged for dependency.

MARRIED ACCEPTED

MARRIED DISCHARGED FOR DEPENDENCY

4. Another inquiry is: For *future drafts*, how far will married men form an element to be reckoned with? The figures are:

TABLE 24.

Future prospects as to married men.	Number.	Per cent.
1. Total registered men not called yet	6,503,559	.....
2. Known married men (June 5)	3,149,473	48.43
3. Known single men (June 5)	3,354,086	51.57

Thus it appears that in future drafts we shall find virtually every other man married.

5. In these totals of married and single yet uncalled, what is the net prospect of their *relative availability*, as shown by the experience of the first draft? The figures show that the percentage of married men accepted was 10.87 per cent; the chart to Table 25 shows the variances for the several States.

TABLE 25.

Future prospects as to available single men.	Number.	Ratio of married men accepted to total married called or to be called.	Ratio of single men accepted to total single called or to be called.
1. Total married not yet called	3,149,473	.....	.....
2. Total single not yet called	[1] 3,354,086	.....	.....
Accepted men in *first* draft (called):			
3. Married	163,115	10.87	.....
4. Single	623,796	.....	39.41
Probable net acceptances on *later* draft (not called):			
5. Married	342,348	10.87	.....
6. Single	1,321,845	.....	39.41

[1] From this number should be deducted the number of marriages of such men contracted since June 5, estimated at 97,128, by taking the Census Bureau's estimated percentage of all marriages by men 21 to 30, viz, 6.95 per cent per annum, for five months, and applying it to the number of single men still uncalled.

This signifies that, after all grounds of rejection have been passed upon (whether dependency, physical disqualification, or all else), the net available numbers of married men and single men, respectively, would be as shown in lines 5 and 6, assuming that the same rules continued to be applied. This is of service in estimating the probable effect of the new classification announced in November.

XIV.

ALIENAGE AS A GROUND FOR EXEMPTION.

Here the figures are:

TABLE 26.

Alien exemptions.	Number.	Ratio to population.	Ratio to registered.	Ratio to called.
1. Total alien male population 21 and over (estimated)	2,800,000	.....	.....	.....
2. Total alien males 21–30 registered	1,243,801	44.42	.....	.....
3. Total aliens called	457,713	.....	36.80	.....
4. Aliens discharged, exempted, or rejected	381,168	.....	.....	83.28
5. Aliens certified for service	76,545	.....	.....	16.72

1. It thus appears that the proportion of *called* aliens *discharged* was 83 in 100.

(*a*) The proportion of aliens discharged, however, varied in *different States*, as shown by Appendix Table 26, the largest proportion being found in Delaware and the smallest in Montana.

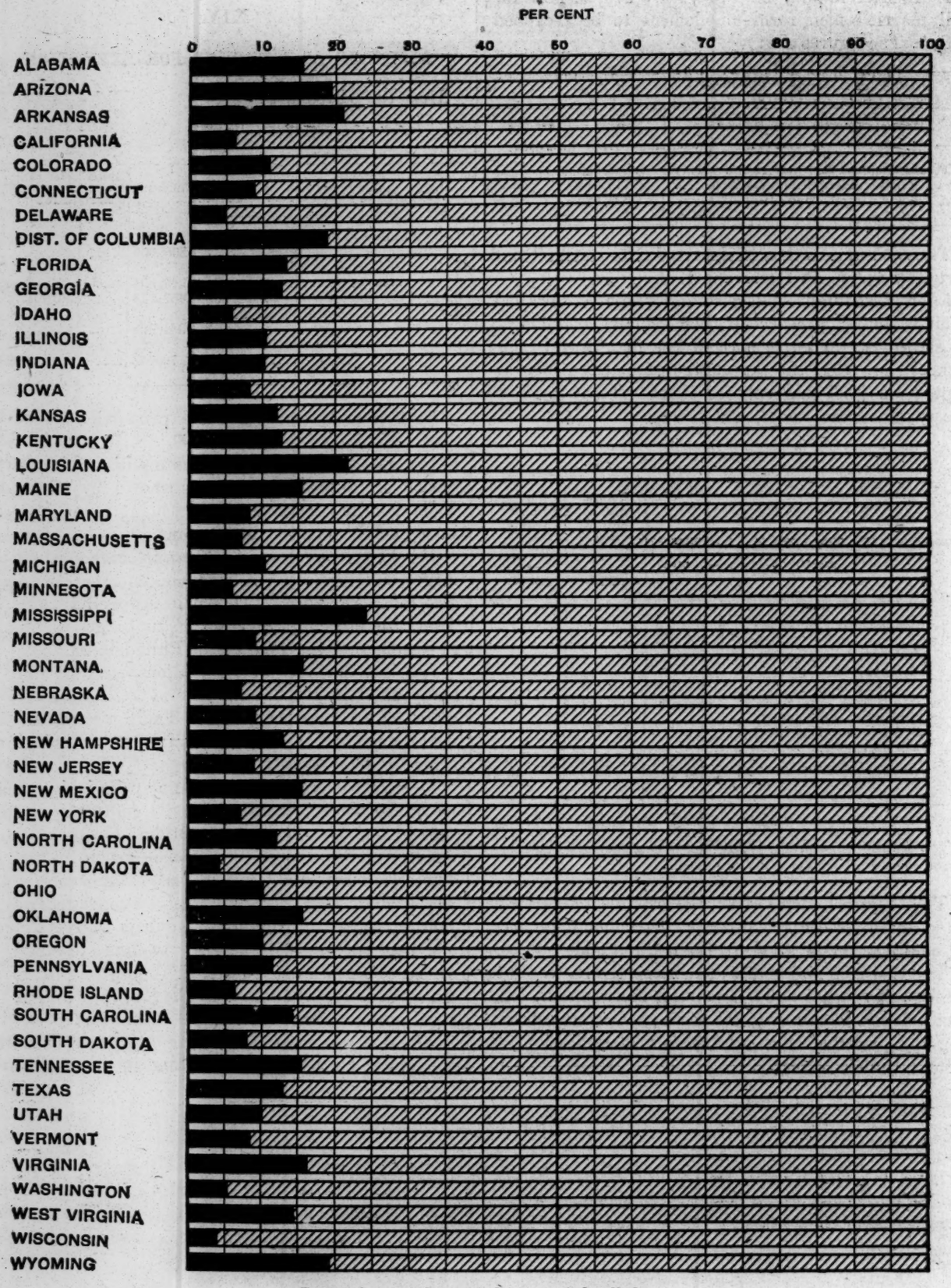
(*b*) In the populous *metropolitan centers*, where the largest numbers of aliens were concentrated, there was also much variance, as shown in Appendix Table 26. There the largest proportion of discharges was found in Seattle and the smallest in Philadelphia.

(*c*) Was the fact that the aliens accepted were as many as 17 in 100 due to their *voluntary waiving of claim*, or to their ignorance? The figures do not reveal the answer, but the reports from the boards throw some light on this:

Most of the boards say that no appreciable number of aliens were certified through ignorance on their part of their privilege of exemption. A comparatively small number report that some—generally only a few—were certified through such ignorance. The areas where this occurred were the congested metropolitan wards, having high numbers of registrants; the overworked clerks were sometimes heedless of aliens who could not make their desires known; moreover, the aliens' ignorance of the language and of the legal system often discouraged them from persisting in the due presentation of their claims. Add to this the marked sentiment prevailing in some localities

32.29.84

CHART TO TABLE 25.



Ratio of married accepted to married called.

MARRIED ACCEPTED

MARRIED BUT NOT ACCEPTED

that the quota system fixed by the act of Congress made a burdensome discrimination in favor of aliens. These considerations suffice to explain the occasional rumors in the public press as to the treatment of aliens. There is no reason to suppose that aliens were not given full consideration in any but a very few instances. The figures in tables 27 and 28 strongly corroborate this conclusion. There is ample testimony also that wherever such errors were brought to the boards' attention every effort was made to correct them; many aliens were in this way discharged from camp.

It must also be remembered that many aliens were strongly sympathetic with the allies' cause, and were ready and desirous to serve. An overwhelming majority of the boards, to be sure, report that no appreciable number of aliens were willing to serve; some boards say "a few were willing." On the other hand, in one Chicago board, 40 per cent of the registered aliens were willing; in Carlyle, Clinton County, Ill., 50 per cent; in Dekalb County, Ill., 75 per cent.

(*d*) As between *neutral* aliens, *allied* aliens, and aliens allied with the enemy, were there differences of attitude?

The boards' answers to this question are rather indefinite, but it seems probable that while allied and neutral aliens are more sympathetic in their attitude toward the selective-service law than are aliens allied with the enemy, their sympathy does not very often find expression in an eagerness to serve in the Army.

As between allied and neutral aliens, a number of boards say the allied aliens showed a better attitude, but there are one or two boards who found the neutral aliens the more willing to serve.

2. On the whole, how did aliens fare, *compared with citizens* and declarants, in being held for service after all exemptions were passed upon? The figures are:

TABLE 27.

Aliens, declarants, and citizens compared.	Number.	Ratio to citizens called.	Ratio to aliens called.
1. Total registered citizens and declarants called [1]	2,625,236	.....	.....
2. Certified for service	710,366	27.06	.....
3. Total aliens called	457,713	.....	.....
4. Certified for service	76,545	.....	16.72

[1] By "declarants" is meant such aliens as have taken out their first naturalization papers and thereby declared their intention and desire to become full citizens of the United States. Declarants are liable to serve under the selective-service act.

It thus appears that the benefit of alienage, over and above all other grounds for exemption and discharge, amounted to 10 per cent.

3. Was alienage the *sole ground* availed of for exemption by aliens, or did they avoid service on other grounds? The figures are:

TABLE 28.

Grounds of aliens' claims.	Number.	Ratio to called but not accepted.
1. Total aliens called but not accepted	381,168	.....
2. Exempted on claim of alienage	228,452	59.93
3. Exempted, discharged, or rejected on other grounds	152,716	40.07

Thus it appears that 4 in 10 aliens were enabled to avoid service in other ways than by claiming alienage.

4. What was the difference in the number of discharges for aliens proper and for *declarant aliens?* The figures are:

TABLE 29.

Aliens and declarants.	Number.	Ratio to called.
1. Total aliens called for examination	457,713	.....
2. Discharged or exempted or rejected	381,168	83.28
3. Total declarants called	180,461	.....
4. Discharged or exempted or rejected	133,729	74.10

Thus it appears that the percentages of aliens and of declarants, respectively, discharged, exempted, or rejected, were 83 per cent and 74 per cent.

5. What was the proportion of *citizens native*, *citizens naturalized*, and *declarants*, when called, who were certified for service? The figures are:

TABLE 30.

Naturalized citizens called and accepted.	Number.	Ratio to called.
1. Total citizens native called for examination	2,355,602	.....
2. Certified for service	643,559	27.32
3. Total citizens naturalized called	89,173	.....
4. Certified for service	20,075	22.51
5. Total declarants called	180,461	.....
6. Certified for service	46,732	25.90

Thus it appears that the respective percentages accepted in each class when called for service were 27, 23, and 26.

6. Thus it also appears that the *relative numbers* of these three foregoing classes as certified for service are:

TABLE 31.

Camp strength as to citizenship.	Number.	Ratio to total certified.
		Per cent.
1. Total certified for service	710,366	.....
2. Citizens native	643,559	90.59
3. Citizens naturalized	20,075	2.82
4. Declarants	46,732	6.59

7. For *future drafts*, what is the proportion of *citizens and aliens* in the draftable population not yet called for examination?

TABLE 32.

Aliens and citizens not yet called.	Number.	Ratio to total registrants.
		Per cent.
1. Total registrants not yet called for examination	6,503,559	.....
2. Citizens, native	5,221,663	80.29
3. Citizens, naturalized	181,474	2.79
4. Aliens	786,088	12.09
5. Declarants	314,334	4.83

(*a*) This shows that in future drafts of, say, 500,000, the number of aliens *liable to call* will be 60,450, on the basis of the above percentage.

(*b*) To find the probable number of these aliens who would *enter the service*, after all rejections, exemptions, and discharges were made, on the basis of the present law and original regulations, take the percentage accepted under the first draft (Table 27, line 4), viz, 16.72 per cent; applied to the above total 786,088 (Table 32, line 4), it yields 131,434.

8. *Nationality of the aliens.* (*a*) Grouped according to the status of *belligerency* (as it exists at the time of preparing this report), the figures are:

TABLE 33.

Nationality of aliens.	Total registered.	Total called.	Accepted for service.
1. Cobelligerents	772,744	281,982	49,276
2. Neutrals	148,274	55,901	11,206
3. Allied with enemy	43,352	14,672	1,902
4. Enemy—Germany	40,663	12,959	928
Austria-Hungary	238,768	92,199	13,233
5. Total	1,243,801	457,713	76,545

Appendix Table 33 shows their location by States.

Appendix Table 33A shows the figures for the specific nationalities.

(*a*) The 13,233 Austro-Hungarians in column 3 (accepted for service) were not enemies at the time of the boards' action, nor at the time of making their returns (November 12).

The 928 Germans figuring in column 3 (accepted for service) are accounted for in part by inadvertent misplacing of figures in the boards' statistical returns, and in part by reckoning declarants or naturalized citizens as aliens; for no board would have accepted any Germans for service.

(*b*) Of allied (cobelligerent) aliens, what number would be *available in future drafts*, if by treaty with all cobelligerents and by legislation based thereon such persons ceased to be exempt?

TABLE 34.

Allied (cobelligerent) registrants available.	Number.	Percentage of aliens exempted, etc.
1. Cobelligerents not yet called	490,762	.....
2. Cobelligerents called but exempted, discharged, or rejected	232,706	.....
3. Total (liable to later calls)	723,468	.....
4. Percentage of aliens rejected, exempted, or discharged on other grounds than alienage in the first draft (Table 28)	289,894	40.07
5. *Probable available number for later drafts*	433,574	.....

XV.

OTHER GROUNDS OF EXEMPTION OR DISCHARGE.

(A) VOCATIONS SPECIFICALLY RECOGNIZED IN THE LAW AS A BASIS FOR EXEMPTION OR DISCHARGE.

The selective-service law makes specified vocations a ground for exemption or discharge by local boards (apart from the "necessary industries" dealt with by the district boards).

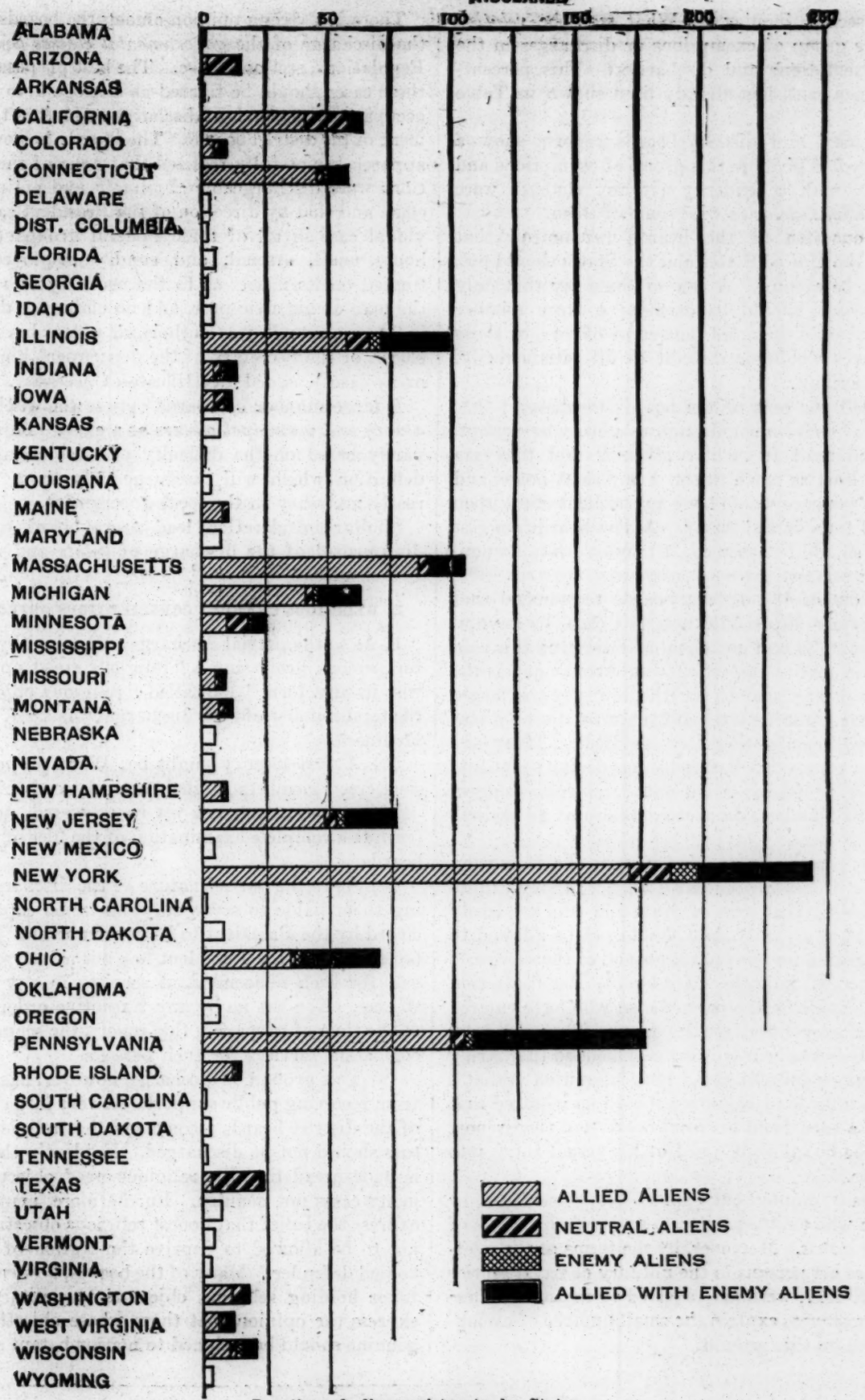
What was the relative effect of these several grounds of exemption or discharge? The figures:

TABLE 35.

Vocations specifically recognized.	Number.	Ratio to total exemptions on vocational grounds.
		Per cent.
1. Total exempted or discharged on these grounds	67,716	100.00
2. Federal and State officers (sec. 18a)	1,665	2.46
3. Ministers (sec. 18b)	3,976	5.87
4. Divinity students (sec. 18c)	3,144	4.64
5. Military and naval service (sec. 18d)	47,822	70.62
6. Total for *exempted* vocations (sec. 18)	56,607	83.59
7. County and municipal officers (sec. 20a)	889	1.31
8. Customhouse clerks (sec. 20b)	171	.25
9. Mail employees (sec. 20c)	1,476	2.18
10. Arsenal, etc., workmen (sec. 20d)	2,358	3.48
11. Federal employees designated by the President (sec. 20e)	1,777	2.63
12. Pilots (sec. 20f)	1,772	2.62
13. Mariners (sec. 20g)	2,666	3.94
14. Total for *dischargeable* vocations (sec. 20)	11,109	16.41

1. For the foregoing classes the first inquiry is, What *proportion of the whole number* in each such vocation (as shown by census estimates) was exempted or discharged on claim made? The answer could be given only after a careful projection of the thirteenth census figures for the year 1917, and the available time has not sufficed to do this.

CHART TO TABLE 38.



Location of alien registrants, by States.

2. The second inquiry is, What was the *relative size* of this group of exemptions or discharges in the total of exemptions and discharges? This percentage, 5.83 per cent, has already been shown in Table 21, line 4.

3. The local and district boards reports show a *general support* given to this group of exemptions and discharges, with a tendency (if any changes were made) to *eliminate or restrict* some of them.

About one-fifth of the boards recommend that *officers* of the United States and the States should not, as a class, be exempt. A few of these say that only elective officers should be exempt; a large number believe that only the more important officers, or those whose places would be difficult to fill satisfactorily, should be exempt.

Nearly 40 per cent of the boards recommend that *ministers of religion* should not, as a class, be exempt. The reason most frequently given is that they are needed at least as much in the Army as at home, and that their presence would have an excellent effect upon the moral tone of the Army. A few boards suggest that they should be assigned, if they so desire, to noncombatant service.

Ninety out of 133 district boards recommend that *students of divinity* should not, as a class, be exempt. There appears to be a good deal of feeling on this subject. Some boards suggest that an Army camp is the best of training schools for the ministry; a larger number point out that the influence of divinity students in the camps would be excellent. Many say they see no reason for distinguishing divinity students from other professional students, and some suggest that divinity students be treated the same as medical students.

There is practically no opposition to the exemption of persons in *military or naval service;* though there is some feeling that men of draft age who are likely to be called at an early date should not be allowed to take refuge in a noncombatant branch of the service.

The reports indicate considerable dissatisfaction with the laxness on the part of men who have entered the military or naval service in notifying the local boards. By some boards it is recommended that Army officers certify enlisted men. One suggestion is that a man who intends to volunteer should be required first to obtain a card from his local board and then report back to the board with proof of his actual entry into the service.

As already pointed out (pp. 41–42), some 85,000 or more men who enlisted failed to notify their boards of their new status. Moreover, by the terms of the selective-service act persons in the military or naval service on June 5, 1917, were not required to register. These two circumstances explain the small number of exemptions based on this ground.

There is a strong opinion among the boards against the discharge of the *governmental classes* covered by Regulations, section 20 a–e. The best proposal is that these cases should be treated as analogous to those of occupational grounds of discharge and left to the judgment of the district boards. The boards, however, have apparently not fully realized that none of these vocations were dischargeable absolutely and entirely as a class, and that by direction of the President each individual case in all of these Federal groups (customhouse, mail, arsenal, and sundry employees) was treated on its merits as to the necessity of retaining the man at his civic post, and no claim for discharge on those grounds was authorized unless his superior officer, or the Secretary of the department himself (in many cases), issued a certificate of necessity.

A large number of boards oppose the discharge of *county and municipal officers* as a class. This view is partly based on the difficulty of establishing a fair definition which will discharge only those who are really necessary in the local government.

Similar considerations lead several boards to express disapproval of the discharge of *pilots* and *mariners* as a class.

B. RELIGIOUS CREED; "CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTORS."

1. As to the partial discharge authorized by the law for persons professing a "religious creed opposed to war in any form" (so-called "religious objectors"), the total number of such discharges was 3,887. (Table 21, line 5.)

(*a*) A first inquiry might be: What *proportion* of such creed members availed themselves of this claim? This question can not yet be answered, until time permits a complete examination of the files of the local boards.

(*b*) As to the partial nature of the discharge (leaving them liable to serve only "in some capacity declared by the President to be noncombatant"), it may be stated that the President has not as yet seen fit to call for such noncombatant services in any such instances. Nor has he by any Executive order defined, at the time of preparing this report, the scope of noncombatant services for such persons.

(*c*) This ground of discharge, however, has been far from receiving public support. A very large majority of the district boards recommend that religious objectors should not be discharged. Evidently the feeling is widespread that the religious-creed objection is in many cases not genuine. Furthermore, many boards express the belief that honest religious objection ought not to be allowed to deprive the Nation of an able-bodied defender. Many of the boards, however, which favor holding religious objectors to military service express the opinion that those whose objection seems genuine should be assigned to noncombatant service.

2. The "conscientious objector," so called, has no recognition in the selective-service law, and is thus distinct from the religious-creed member.

(*a*) It was supposed by some that the number of "conscientious objectors" who would refuse to appear if drafted, or to serve if ordered to camp, would be large—as many as 20,000. In fact, the reports from camp commanders indicate that only 561 have disclosed themselves by refusal.

The Secretary of War had under consideration, at the time of preparing this report, a plan of treatment in the camps which will preserve from impairment the necessary standards of military discipline, without doing undue violence to the sensibilities of such of these misguided men as may be sincere in their principles.

(*b*) There is extremely little popular sympathy for this class. Almost unanimously the boards assert that they are slackers in disguise, and ought to be sent to the front.

(*c*) Some boards treat religious and conscientious objectors as one class, and say that, when found to be honest, they might well be assigned to noncombatant service. But it should not be forgotten that the two classes are entirely distinct—legally, morally, and practically. They are *legally* distinct, because the act of Congress expressly recognizes and gives a legal status to the one, but wholly ignores the other. They are *morally* distinct, because the one is obeying what he regards as a divine mandate, binding the conscience of believers, and sanctioned by the settled tradition of their church; while the other is merely choosing to accept the loose and untried speculations of modern theorists who avow no respect for religious scriptures and profess no authority over the conscience. They are *practically* distinct, because the one includes an ascertainable group of individuals, registered in their sect, definitely fixed on May 18 (the date of the passage of the selective-service act), and not capable of enlargement at will; while the other may include anyone whomsoever who has chosen, after May 18 last, to make profession, however insincerely, of an opinion opposed to war; and thus this group, if recognized in practice, would inevitably become an easy and impregnable refuge for an unlimited number of "slackers."

(C) MORAL UNFITNESS.

The selective-service law authorized the President to exclude or discharge the "morally deficient." This was defined by the President's regulation (sec. 21) to include persons convicted and sentenced for felony in any court of record; thus conforming to the general rule forbidding such enlistments (U. S. Rev. Stat., sec. 1118).

1. The total number of such persons, 2,001 (Table 2, line 6), was gratifyingly small.

2. On this subject there is a pronounced difference of opinion among the boards. A considerable majority of the boards believe that the morally deficient should be held for service, (1) because it is not fair to others to discharge them, and (2) because the discipline of the Army and the opportunity to prove their usefulness to their country would be of benefit to them. The dissenting minority emphasize the danger to the moral tone of the Army if moral defectives are admitted. A number of boards say they should be held, but assigned to special service or organized in separate units.

The reports of the boards disclose considerable uncertainty as to the meaning of the words "morally deficient." The President's regulation, above cited, explicitly excluded a certain class, but left to the boards' discretion the further application of the terms of the statute. Such use of local discretion seems to afford the best solution.

3. In the case of persons already *under arrest* or *on bail* on charges of crime there was no uniformity of action. A few boards discharged persons of this class; a larger number held them if the prosecuting attorney was willing to discontinue the prosecution; some reported them on Form 146 A ("failed to appear"); some discharged them temporarily, pending the outcome of the prosecution; many simply certified them for service. The most common practice, apparently, was to certify for service those charged with misdemeanors, but to postpone or temporarily discharge those charged with felony. In many cases it appears that the civil authorities consented to the action of the board in holding men for service.

(D) ENLARGEMENT OF THE GROUNDS FOR EXEMPTION OR DISCHARGE.

By an overwhelming majority, the boards, both local and district, indicate that no additional grounds of exemption of discharge, other than those now recognized, should be provided. Indeed, about a dozen boards express the opinion that there are already too many grounds.

A few boards recommend that students of medicine, dentistry, engineering, and chemistry be exempted or discharged. But this proposal had been anticipated by recent amendments of the selective service regulations enabling such students to be entered in the Enlisted Reserve Corps pending the completion of their

technical studies—a solution more effective for the purpose and more consonant with the spirit of the selective-service system.

XVI.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE AGE LIMITS FOR COMPULSORY MILITARY SERVICE.

Should the class of draftable persons in future drafts be enlarged or diminished, as to the ages to be included?

A pronounced majority of the boards favor some enlargement, but there is great diversity of opinion as to the proper age limit. Nineteen and 35 are perhaps the limits most frequently suggested; but some recommend 40 or 45 years as the upper limit. There is a distinctly stronger demand for raising the maximum age than for lowering the minimum.

The reason given for advocating this enlargement is the fact that there are many good men under and over the present limits who could more easily be spared than an equal number within the limits.

The following additional suggestions are made by a number of boards: (1) That young men who were under age should come within the law when they reach the minimum draft age; (2) that young men of 18 or 19 should be enrolled and trained, so as to be ready for active service immediately upon attaining draft age.

It is obvious that we are at the threshold of this problem in our further provision for the conduct of the war, and that a wise foresight should be employed in settling it.

The two most important preliminary inquiries are: What are the numbers of available men in the additional age-groups? Which groups can we least afford to draw from?

1. The available numbers are as follows:

TABLE 36.

Male population available 1918.	Numbers.
1. Males 31–45 years, both inclusive (estimated)	10,683,249
2. Males 21–30 years, both inclusive, not yet called	6,503,559
3. Males, 18–20 years, both inclusive (estimated)	3,087,063
4. Males arriving at age 21, between June, 1917 and June, 1918 (estimated)	1,000,000

Inasmuch as most (96 per cent) of the age 18–20 group are not married, and most (77 per cent) of the age 31–45 are married, it will serve sufficiently the purpose to estimate the number of single persons available in each of these groups, and then to take the probable number of acceptances, as shown by the percentage of acceptances in the first draft (Table 25). This estimate results as follows:

TABLE 37.

Probable acceptable men in age groups.	Gross number.	Probable per cent of acceptables.	Net numbers.
1. Single males 31–45 years (estimated)	3,525,472	39.41	1,389,388
2. Single males 21–30 years not yet called	3,354,086	39.41	1,321,845
3. Single males 18–20 years (estimated)	2,963,581	39.41	1,167,947
4. Single males arriving at age 21 (estimated)	960,000	39.41	378,336
5. Total	10,803,139		4,257,516

These figures show us the respective sizes of the available reservoirs to be drawn from.

In considering the grounds of preferences for the three groups not now liable to service, conflicting considerations meet us. The younger men are generally deemed to make the soundest and most pliable military material. On the other hand, the older men are more likely to yield in large numbers the occupational skill so necessary in the varied composition of the modern army. Moreover, under the rational selective-service system, which seeks to distribute the burden equally among the willing and the unwilling, it is important, if not essential, to include the older men, because a smaller proportion of them are likely to enlist; i. e., to enter the Army voluntarily without waiting for the call of the law. If the age limits were not enlarged to include the older men for raising the needed numbers, too large a proportion of the younger and more aggressively patriotic men would be withdrawn from civil life, thus unduly injuring the coming generation.

In view, however, of the considerable number of men already available under the law, the main reason for enlarging the age limits at this time is to distribute the burden more equally, in preparation for a later situation of need that may arise. From this point of view, the extension might well be both upward and downward, by way of a registration of all ages 19 to 21 and 31 to 45.

In any event, the greatest caution should be exercised not to interfere with the technical training of the younger group of men. The higher training should be protected from undue inroads; for it is there that the practical sciences are being developed. Both war and industry must be able to count upon a continuous and ample supply of trained young men. The experience of continental countries here has its lessons for us. The technical courses should not be allowed to be gutted. Already, by volunteering alone, many or most colleges have lost (on the average) 50 per cent of their students. The number at stake is not large in respect of the mere man power of the Army, but it is potent in its possibilities for service if properly trained.

A wise expedient would be (if the age limits are lowered to 18 or 19) (1) to require every technical student in a recognized college to enter the Enlisted Reserve Corps, and to relieve him from call by a local board during the completion of his course; (2) to require every such student to take a course of military instruction and drill for each of such years, or to enter an officers' training camp during the summer; (3) to appropriate the sums necessary to provide military instruction and drill at every college furnishing a unit of 100 men. By this means, the vital demand for educated young men could be filled, and at the same time their preparation for military service when needed could be insured.

XVII.

RELATION OF LOCAL AND DISTRICT BOARDS (APPEALS).

The appellate system provided for the revision and control of rulings, and for rulings on claims of exemption and discharge there was an appeal from the local board to the district board.

(I) APPEALS ON RULINGS OF PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS.

There was no appeal from a local board ruling on physical qualification, but provision was made for the equivalent of an appeal by the Government from the examining physician to the board when the physician found the man disqualified; this was the method of re-examination by a second physician.

This method, however, has been replaced in the new selective-service regulations (Dec. 15) by a method of sending doubtful cases to a medical advisory board and of permitting an appeal to the district board.

(II) APPEALS ON CLAIMS OF EXEMPTION OR DISCHARGE.

Appeals from rulings of local boards could be taken from any ruling on a claim of exemption or discharge, whether granting or denying such claim.

The figures for such appeals are:

TABLE 38.[1]

Appeals from local boards.	Number.	Ratio to total claims disallowed.	Ratio to total appeals acted on.
1. Total claims disallowed by local boards	245,737	100.00	.....
2. Total appeals filed by parties with district boards (Nov. 18)	191,484	77.92	.....
3. Appeals acted on. Denied	96,499	.....	55.04
4. Appeals acted on. Granted	78,829	.....	44.96
5. Appeals pending Nov. 18 (estimated)	16,156	.....	.....

[1] The data yet available do not cover the appeals taken by persons disputing the correctness of a ruling *granting* such a claim, either a private person or the Government appeal agent. The above data cover only the appeals filed by or on behalf of persons whose claims were *denied*.

Besides these formal appeals, many cases have been "reopened" by local boards, for further hearing, for the correction of clerical errors, etc. (under Compiled rulings, No. 11, *m*, No. 12, *m*, and P. M. G. Telegraphic Instructions 10151, dated Nov. 15, 1917). No data are yet available as to the number or the result of such cases.

1. It thus appears that 78 per cent of all claims disallowed were *appealed*, indicating a marked demand for consideration by an independent authority.

2. It also appears that 45 per cent of all appeals filed were *granted*. This seems to indicate that the institution was a useful and needful one, even though the correctness of the appellate ruling in every case be not assumed. Nevertheless, the wide variances in the figures for the different States (not here printed) show that not much significance can be attached to the average percentage. One board, in Illinois, reports only 2 per cent of reversals on appeal; another board, in Missouri, reports 95 per cent of reversals. In other States the range of reversals was from 10 per cent to 55 per cent, and from 20 per cent to 65 per cent for different boards within the same State. Evidently the average of 45 per cent does not signify that this was the usual amount of correction needed for local boards' rulings, but merely that this was the national average for a wide variety of policies and attitudes in the several district boards.

Nevertheless, the revisory function of the district boards was a valuable and necessary one. Both district and local boards, though naturally taking opposite points of view, concur in this view. Some two-thirds of the local boards express the opinion that the appeal to the district board is useful, not only as tending to uniformity and as increasing public confidence, but as relieving the local boards themselves from the often difficult and delicate task of sitting in final judgment on the cases of their friends and neighbors. The dissent, however, is vigorous and in some cases bitter, the chief argument being that the district boards do not understand local conditions and are not so familiar with the real facts. The district boards are unanimous in believing that the appeal is useful. Many of them speak of it as one of the most important provisions of the law. According to their views, it is essential to the uniform administration of the law and to the correction of errors committed by the local boards; it greatly mitigates dissatisfaction with the decisions of the local boards; it protects registrants from injustice resulting from local prejudice and influence; it serves to prevent local boards from neglecting their duty or abusing their power; it bars the escape of many men who ought to be in the Army.

Most of the district boards report that their relations with the local boards, in interchange of business, were satisfactory. There is frequent complaint, however, of the slowness of local boards in certifying their lists of eligibles. The volume of complaint against the district boards for tardiness in certifying lists is just about equal to that against the local boards by the district boards. As one local board very considerately expresses it, "We realize that they have their troubles also."

3. Under the original regulations the local boards were not required to *make any record* of the grounds of their ruling for the information of the district board in reviewing the ruling. Nor were the district boards required to do the like in reversing a local board ruling. In consequence, few boards of either sort did so. This left each in ignorance of the other's reasons for action and proved to be in some respects undesirable. Most boards recommended a change in the regulations. But this need had been foreseen, and under the revised regulations of November 8, 1917 (sec. 101, Rule XXXIII; sec. 107, Rule XLII), each class of boards is required to enter a minute of its reasons for a ruling. Other minor recommendations have also been anticipated in the new regulations.

XVIII.

INDUSTRIAL NECESSITY AS A GROUND FOR DISCHARGE.

It remains to examine the scope and effect of those discharges placed by law in the original jurisdiction of the district boards, viz, "persons engaged in *industries, including agriculture, found to be necessary* to the maintenance of the military establishment, or the effective operation of the military forces, or the maintenance of national interest during the emergency.

(These will be referred to hereafter as "industrial discharges," to follow the statutory use of the term "industry.")

NOTE.—The figures here to be given have some margin of uncertainty, so far as the net final results are concerned, because the final action of the district boards, and of the President on appeals, was not completed at the date (Nov. 18) when it became necessary to call for the national figures for use in this report. The number of cases pending and undisposed of on that date was approximately 24,652. (Tables 17 and 40.)

Three main inquiries here suggest themselves:

(I) *What were the numbers of industrial claims presented and acted upon by the boards?*

(II) *For the several industries, what was the proportional inroad made on the industry at large*, by the first draft?

(III) *For the several industries, what numbers of registrants* remain *available for future drafts*, under the selective-service act as it now stands?

MODE OF COMPUTATION OF TABLES 39, 42, 43.

1. The docket summaries of the local boards do not show the respective industries of the registrants. For this purpose it was necessary to rely upon the registration cards.

2. Nor do the docket summaries of the district boards specify the respective industries, other than agriculture. For this purpose, it would be necessary to consult the papers filed by each claimant. As the time available was limited, and the boards were overworked, the call for the figures was left optional for the district boards to answer. The total number replying was 95. Hence the figures represent probable percentages only.

3. The total number of industries as classified in the Thirteenth Census was several hundreds. As the boards, in the limited time, could not be asked to classify with such nicety, the census classes were reduced, by condensation, to 30 groups. The census totals for these 30 groups therefore give an accurate basis for computing the effect of the draft on the entire personnel of the respective industrial groups.

4. For topic (I) above, the source of the figures is the docket sheets of the district and local boards. For topics (II) and (III) the source is the registration cards.

Obviously the former source showed only the action taken upon claims made, and was useless for determining the *net effect* of the draft upon a *given industrial group;* e. g., out of 500 registrant farmers in a given area, 100 farmers might have been discharged on industrial claims, and yet 100 others might have been discharged on dependency claims, or 200 in all, so that the net loss to the farming industry was only 300 (instead of 400, as the industrial claim discharges alone would have seemed to indicate). Therefore the registration cards, marked to show whether discharged or not discharged, were taken as the source for this information.

(I) INDUSTRIAL CLAIMS ACTED UPON BY THE DISTRICT BOARDS.

A. *Action of district boards.*—Taking the statutory grouping of *agricultural* and *nonagricultural industries*, the respective numbers of claims for discharge acted upon by the district boards were as follows:

TABLE 39.

Industrial discharges.	Number.	Ratio to total agricultural and non-agricultural registrants.	Ratio to claims.
1. Total agricultural registrants called	782,503	100.00	.....
2. Total agricultural claims filed	93,428	11.94	100.00
3. Held for service	58,812	.....	62.95
4. Discharged	33,528	.....	35.89
5. Pending	1,088	.....	1.16
6. Total nonagricultural registrants called	2,300,446	100.00	.....
7. Total nonagricultural claims filed	47,448	2.06	100.00
8. Held for service	26,247	.....	55.32
9. Discharged	20,315	.....	42.81
10. Pending	886	.....	1.87

1. Thus it appears that 12 in every 100 agricultural registrants called *filed claims*, while but 2 in every 100 nonagricultural registrants called filed claims.

Appendix Table 39 shows how this varied by States.

2. It also appears that 36 in every 100 agricultural *claims were granted*, while 43 in every 100 nonagricultural claims were granted.

Whether the difference was due to variance in strictness or laxity of boards, or to variance in groundlessness of claims, for the two classes, does not appear.

Appendix Table 39 shows the variations in the several States.

3. Dividing all the industries into 30 groups, the relative numbers held for service and discharged in each *industrial group* are shown in Appendix Table 39A.

This table shows that the group in which the greatest percentage of claimants was held for service was trade and merchandise in general; and that the groups in which the least percentage was held for service were iron and steel industries, especially blast furnaces, steel rolling mills, iron foundries, military weapons factories, powder, cartridge and dynamite factories, ship and boat building yards. This throws some light on the convictions of the district boards as to the relative necessity of the various industries, under the definition of the selective-service law.

NOTE TO TABLE 39.—In these figures there is a small margin of uncertainty, because the figures for the total claims filed represent agriculture, etc., as classified in the district board docket sheets, while the figures for total registrants represent agriculture, etc., as classified by the local board enumerators.

The foregoing figures represent the original action of the district boards. On appeal to the President some rulings were reversed, as shown in Table 40.

B. *Appeals from district boards to the President.*—Appeals from rulings of a district board to the President on an industrial claim were the last stage of the selective procedure. The figures are:

TABLE 40.

Appeals to the President.	Number.	Per cent of claims disallowed.	Per cent of appeals acted on.
1. Total claims disallowed	85,059	.....	.....
2. Total appeals to President (Dec. 19)	22,250	26.16	.....
3. Appeals acted on, denied	12,435	.....	92.51
4. Appeals acted on, granted	1,006	.....	[1] 7.49
5. Appeals withdrawn or nonappealable	313	.....	.....
6. Appeals pending (Dec. 19)	[2] 8,496	.....	.....

[1] This figure was on Dec. 15 only 7.18 per cent (952 cases), which percentage was used in the computations for Table 17.
[2] This figure on Dec. 15 amounted to 8,794, which number was used in the computations for Table 18.

1. Thus it appears that 26.16 per cent of *all claims* disallowed were appealed, and that 7.49 per cent of all appeals acted on were granted.

(*a*) The former percentage indicates that there was relatively small disposition to dispute the decisions of district boards.

(*b*) The latter percentage indicates that there was small ground for the employment of the appeal to the President. Inasmuch as many of the appeals were taken where the district board had ruled unanimously after the most careful investigations and deliberations, the revised regulations of November 8, 1917, provide (sec. 111) that an appeal to the President can be taken only when one member of the district board recommends it, as well as either the Government appeal agent or the State adjutant general.

2. Taking the two statutory classes of industrial claims, viz, *agricultural and nonagricultural*, the figures are as follows:

TABLE 41.

Kinds of claims appealed.	Number.	Per cent of claims disallowed.	Per cent of appeals acted on.
1. Total agricultural claims disallowed	58,812	.....	.....
2. Total appeals to President (Dec. 19)	17,218	29.28	.....
Appeals acted on:			
3. Denied	9,457	.....	92.74
4. Granted	740	.....	7.26
5. Appeals pending	7,021	.....	.....
6. Total nonagricultural claims disallowed	26,247	.....	.....
7. Total appeals to President (Dec. 19)	4,719	27.98	.....
Appeals acted on:			
8. Denied	2,978	.....	91.80
9. Granted	266	.....	8.20
10. Appeals pending	1,475	.....	.....
11. Appeals withdrawn or nonappealable	313	.....	.....
12. Total appeals filed	22,250	.....	.....

(*a*) Thus it appears that the percentage of *appeals filed* to claims disallowed was, for *agricultural* claims 29, and for *nonagricultural* claims 28.

(*b*) The percentage of appeals *granted* was for *agricultural* claims, 7.26, and for *nonagricultural* claims, 8.20; indicating no substantial difference between them.

(*c*) For the several States, however, an interesting range of difference appears (Appendix Table 41).

(II) EFFECT OF THE FIRST DRAFT ON INDUSTRY AT LARGE.

The second inquiry here is: What was the proportional inroad made by the first draft upon industry at large, for the several industries? The figures are:

TABLE 42.[1]

Effect of first draft on industry at large.	Total industrial population, 1917.	Total registered.	Total called.	Total accepted for service.	
	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Ratio to population.
A. AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY.					
1. Agriculture (farming, truck gardening, fruit raising, etc.)	13,843,518	2,439,246	782,503	205,731	1.48
2. Forestry (lumbering, etc.)	200,991	78,241	24,507	7,984	3.97
3. Animal husbandry (fishing; cattle raising; sheep raising, etc.)	227,325	46,646	15,642	4,570	2.01
B. MINES, QUARRIES, AND WELLS.					
4. Coal mines	600,148	225,109	74,109	18,710	3.12
5. Other mines (copper mines; gold and silver mines; iron mines; lead and zinc mines); quarries; salt mines; salt wells and salt factories	275,561	92,062	35,553	10,377	3.77
6. Oil wells and gas wells	51,223	33,040	10,610	3,026	5.91
C. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES.					
(I) Building industries.					
7. House contractors; carpenters; blacksmiths; machinists; electricians; painters; plasterers; plumbers; etc	2,878,792	700,790	231,835	57,970	2.01
(II) Chemical industries.					
8. Powder, cartridge, dynamite, fuze, and fireworks factories	10,307	25,999	9,692	2,310	[1]22.41
9. Fertilizer factories; paint factories; soap factories; other chemical factories	80,331	24,946	7,986	1,926	2.40
(III) Clay, glass, and stone industries.					
10. Brick, tile, and terra-cotta factories; glass factories; lime, cement, and gypsum factories; marble and stone yards; potteries	246,072	74,580	24,928	6,022	2.45
(IV) Clothing industries.					
11. Clothing factories; glove factories; hat factories; shirt, collar, and cuff factories	754,062	114,687	44,952	7,370	.98
(V) Food industries.					
12. Bakeries; butter and cheese factories; candy factories; fish curing and packing; flour and grain mills; fruit and vegetable canning; slaughter and packing houses; sugar factories and refineries; other food factories	396,519	160,709	50,929	11,687	2.95
(VI) Iron and steel industries.					
13. Blast furnaces; steel rolling mills; iron foundries; military weapons factories	373,701	241,145	92,434	22,068	5.90
14. Shipbuilding and boat building	62,071	35,949	11,910	2,628	4.23
15. Agricultural implement factories; automobile factories; wagon and carriage factories; car and railroad shops; other iron and steel factories	822,540	310,318	102,860	24,857	3.02
(VII) Leather industries.					
16. Harness and saddle factories; shoe factories; tanneries; trunk factories	343,805	81,575	24,663	5,063	1.47
(VIII) Liquor and beverage industries.					
17. Breweries; other liquor and beverage factories	89,190	17,669	5,752	1,472	1.65
(IX) Lumber and furniture industries.					
18. Box factories (wood); furniture factories; piano and organ factories; saw and planing mills; other woodworking factories	541,926	145,379	43,144	11,458	2.11
(X) Metal industries (except iron and steel).					
19. Brass mills; clock and watch factories; copper factories; gold and silver factories; jewelry factories; lead and zinc factories; tin-plate factories; tinware and enamelware factories; other metal factories	268,537	123,992	46,480	10,182	3.79

[1] The following adjustments must be made for unavoidable uncertainties:

(*a*) The census figures of 1910 (Thirteenth Census) had to be corrected by estimate for 1917 (column 1); and this estimate can only be approximate, owing to the shifting of industrial activities, etc. The marked instance in which the census projection appears as too low is that of group 8 (powder, cartridges, and dynamite); obviously the large shift to this industry was impossible to estimate by any determinable percentage.

(*b*) The figures in column 2 are subject to some uncertainty for the same reasons set forth in footnote (*a*) to Table 43.

TABLE 42—Continued.

Effect of first draft on industry at large.	Total industrial population, 1917.	Total registered.	Total called.	Total accepted for service.	
	Number.	Number.	Number.	Number.	Ratio to population.
(XI) Paper and printing industries.					
20. Blank book, envelope, tag, paper-box factories; paper and pulp mills; printing and publishing houses	507,986	101,750	30,711	6,745	1.33
(XII) Textile industries.					
21. Carpet mills; cotton mills; hemp and jute mills; knitting mills; lace and embroidery mills; linen mills; rope and cordage factories; sail, awning, and tent factories; silk mills; woolen and worsted mills; sundry textile mills	919,800	155,938	52,462	9,833	1.07
(XIII) Miscellaneous industries.					
22. Broom and brush factories; button factories; charcoal and coke works; cigar and tobacco factories; electric light and power plants; electrical supply factories; gas works; oil refineries; rubber factories; straw factories; other miscellaneous industries	1,254,361	275,679	87,780	22,089	1.76
D. TRANSPORTATION.					
23. Steam railroads	1,236,867	277,018	85,063	21,557	1.74
24. Telegraph and telephone companies	297,067	66,119	20,128	4,955	1.67
25. Water transportation; construction and maintenance of streets, roads, sewers, and bridges; electric and street railways; livery stables; truck, transfer, cab, and hack companies; express companies; Postal Service	1,297,132	400,513	128,262	34,565	2.67
E. TRADE AND MERCHANDISE IN GENERAL.					
26. Banking and brokerage; insurance; real estate; sundry wholesale and retail trades; buying and selling of all sorts of articles; any kind of store or shop; grain elevators; stockyards; warehouses and cold-storage plants	4,708,908	364,151	111,541	24,892	.53
F. PUBLIC SERVICE (NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED).					
27. Public administration (United States, State, county, city, and township employees); National Defense (Army and Navy); marshals, sheriffs, policemen, watchmen	529,315	335,053	106,068	23,606	4.46
G. PROFESSIONAL SERVICE.					
28. Actors, professional showmen, etc.; artists, sculptors, and teachers of art; clergymen; officials of lodges, religious and charity workers; legal profession; literary professions (journalists, etc.); dentists; physicians and surgeons; veterinary surgeons; musicians and teachers of music; scientific professions; teachers, professors in colleges, etc.; other professional pursuits; students	2,202,609	383,140	119,448	30,082	1.37
H. DOMESTIC AND MANUAL SERVICE IN GENERAL.					
29. Barbers and hairdressers; bartenders; cooks; hotel keepers and managers; janitors, porters; restaurant, café, and lunch-room keepers; saloon keepers; servants; waiters; clerks; laundries; other occupations	4,208,862	977,853	297,348	78,221	1.86
30. Laborers (in general)	4,053,385	1,277,213	403,649	114,955	2.84

1. This table shows, in the first place, that the *percentage* in the several industrial groups *varied* widely.

The causes for this are various and not accurately ascertainable.

One cause is the difference in the size of the 21–30 age group in the different industries. For example, the census of 1910 shows, in agriculture, in 100 males of age 21 upward, 62 of age 21–44 as against 38 of age 45 upward, but in oil and gas wells 80 of age 21–44 as against 20 of age 45 upward; and this explains in part why the percentage taken by the draft (age 21–30) was larger for the latter than for the former industry.

Another cause is the localization of industries in connection with the size of the net quota. For example, if in a certain region most of the draftable persons were in the oil and gas industry, and in another region most were in agriculture, but the quota of the former region had been relatively reduced by large credits for enlistments, the effect of the draft on the two industries would, in appearance, be relatively less in the former than in the latter industry.

Two other obvious causes are the differences in the numbers of exempt aliens and of nonliable females in the several industries.

Further study will doubtless reveal other explanatory causes.

2. It appears, secondly, that, although in no industrial group was the inroad absolutely large in quantity, the groups experiencing the *greatest* inroads were oil and gas wells, powder and cartridge, etc., factories, steel mills, etc., and shipbuilding.

The groups experiencing the *smallest* inroads were agriculture, clothing, leather, liquor and beverage, paper, textiles, trade and merchandise, and professional classes.

Is this result a desirable one, in view of the needs for war preparation and for the maintenance of national welfare during the emergency? This question introduces us to a problem of unusual and pressing importance, viz., the problem of using the selective-service system so as to distribute the contingents contributed to the Army among the several industries in the wisest manner. This problem is discussed in Part I.

It is here enough to point out, with reference to the need of measures *in future* for protecting specific necessary industries from injurious inroads, that the above mass figures can be of little direct service, first, because they do not exhibit in sufficient detail the smaller branches of these groups, such branches differing widely in their relative necessity; and, secondly, because they do not exhibit the relative differences between individuals within a given group or industry, such differences in skill, responsibility, and replaceableness being of vital consequence in any effective scheme of industrial readjustment.

(III) INDUSTRIAL REGISTRANTS AVAILABLE FOR FUTURE DRAFTS.

The third and last inquiry is: For the several industrial groups, what numbers of *registrants*, draftable under the present law, remain *available for future drafts?* The figures are:

TABLE 43.

Industrial registrants still available.	Total registrants. (1)	Registrants still available for draft.					
		Not called. (2)		Called but discharged (3)		Maximum total available. (4)	
A. AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY.							
	Number.	*Number.*	*Per cent.*	*Number.*	*Per cent.*	*Number.*	*Per cent.*
1. Agriculture (farming; truck gardening; fruit raising, etc.)	2,439,246	1,656,743	67.92	576,772	23.65	2,233,515	91.57
2. Forestry (lumbering, etc.)	78,241	53,734	68.67	16,523	21.12	70,257	89.79
3. Animal husbandry (fishing; cattle raising; sheep raising, etc.)	46,646	31,004	66.46	11,072	23.74	42,076	90.20
B. MINES, QUARRIES, AND WELLS.							
4. Coal mines	225,109	151,000	67.08	55,399	24.61	206,399	91.69
5. Other mines (copper mines; gold and silver mines; iron mines; lead and zinc mines); quarries; salt mines; salt wells and salt factories	92,061	56,508	61.38	25,176	27.34	81.684	88.72
6. Oil wells and gas wells	33,040	22,430	67.89	7,584	22.95	30,014	90.84
C. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES.							
(*I*) *Building industries.*							
7. House contractors; carpenters; blacksmiths; machinists; electricians; painters; plasterers; plumbers, etc.	700,790	468,955	66.92	173,865	24.81	642,820	91.73

TABLE 43—Continued.

Industrial registrants still available.	Total registrants. (1)	Registrants still available for draft.					
		Not called. (2)		Called but discharged (3)		Maximum total available. (4)	
		Number.	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.
(II) Chemical industries.							
8. Powder, cartridge, dynamite, fuse, and fireworks factories	25,999	16,307	62.72	7,382	28.39	23,689	91.11
9. Fertilizer factories; paint factories, soap factories, other chemical factories	24,946	16,960	67.99	6,060	24.29	23,020	92.28
(III) Clay, glass, and stone industries.							
10. Brick, tile, and terra-cotta factories; glass factories; lime, cement, and gypsum factories; marble and stone yards; potteries	74,580	49,652	66.58	18,906	25.35	68,558	91.93
(IV) Clothing industries.							
11. Clothing factories; glove factories; hat factories; shirt, collar, and cuff factories	114,687	69,735	60.80	37,582	32.77	107,317	93.57
(V) Food industries.							
12. Bakeries; butter and cheese factories; candy factories; fish curing and packing; flour and grain mills; fruit and vegetable canning; slaughter and packing houses; sugar factories and refineries; other food factories	160,709	109,780	68.31	39,242	24.42	149,022	92.73
(VI) Iron and steel industries.							
13. Blast furnaces; steel rolling mills; iron foundries; military weapons factories	241,145	148,711	61.67	70,366	29.18	219,077	90.85
14. Shipbuilding and boat building	35,949	24,039	66.87	9,282	25.82	33,321	92.69
15. Agricultural implement factories; automobile factories; wagon and carriage factories; car and railroad shops; other iron and steel factories	310,318	207,458	66.85	78,003	25.14	285,461	91.99
(VII) Leather industries.							
16. Harness and saddle factories; shoe factories; tanneries; trunk factories	81,575	56,912	69.76	19,600	24.03	76,512	93.79
(VIII) Liquor and beverage industries.							
17. Breweries; other liquor and beverage factories	17,669	11,917	67.45	4,280	24.22	16,197	91.67
(IX) Lumber and furniture industries.							
18. Box factories (wood); furniture factories; piano and organ factories; saw and planing mills; other woodworking factories	145,379	102,235	70.32	31,686	21.79	133.921	92.11
(X) Metal industries (except iron and steel).							
19. Brass mills; clock and watch factories; copper factories; gold and silver factories; jewelry factories; lead and zinc factories; tin-plate factories; tinware and enamelware factories; other metal factories	123,992	77,512	62.51	36,298	29.27	113,810	91.78
(XI) Paper and printing industries.							
20. Blank book, envelope, tag, paper bag, and paper box factories; paper and pulp mills; printing and publishing houses	101,750	71,039	69.82	23,966	23.55	95,005	93.37
(XII) *Textile industries.*							
21. Carpet mills; cotton mills; hemp and jute mills; knitting mills; lace and embroidery mills; linen mills; rope and cordage factories; sail, awning, and tent factories; silk mills; woolen and worsted mills; sundry textile mills	155,938	103,476	66.36	42,629	27.33	146,105	93.69

TABLE 43—Continued.

Industrial registrants still available.	Total registrants. (1)	Registrants still available for draft. Not called. (2)		Called but discharged (3)		Maximum total available. (4)	
(XIII) *Miscellaneous industries.*							
22. Broom and brush factories; button factories; charcoal and coke works; cigar and tobacco factories; electric light and power plants; electrical supply factories; gas works; oil refineries; rubber factories; straw factories; other miscellaneous industries	*Number.* 275,679	*Number.* 187,899	*Per cent.* 68.16	*Number.* 65,691	*Per cent.* 23.83	*Number.* 253,590	*Per cent.* 91.99
D. TRANSPORTATION.							
23. Steam railroads	277,018	191,955	69.29	63,506	22 93	255,461	92.22
24. Telegraph and telephone companies	66,119	45,991	69.54	15,173	22.96	61,164	92.50
25. Water transportation; construction and maintenance of streets, roads, sewers, and bridges; electric and street railways; livery stables; truck, transfer, cab, and hack companies; express companies; postal service	400,513	272,251	67.97	93,697	23.39	365,948	91.36
E. TRADE AND MERCHANDISE IN GENERAL.							
26. Banking and brokerage; insurance; real estate; sundry wholesale and retail trades; buying and selling of all sorts of articles; any kind of store or shop; grain elevators; stock yards; warehouses and cold-storage plants	364,151	252,610	69.37	86,649	23.79	339,259	93.16
F. PUBLIC SERVICE (NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED).							
27. Public administration (United States, State, county, city, and township employees); national defense (Army and Navy); marshals, sheriffs; policemen; watchmen	335,053	228,985	68.34	82,462	24.61	311,447	92.95
G. PROFESSIONAL SERVICE.							
28. Actors, professional showmen, etc.; artists, sculptors, and teachers of art; clergymen; officials of lodges; religious and charity workers; legal profession; literary professions (journalists, etc.); dentists, physicians and surgeons; veterinary surgeons; musicians and teachers of music; scientific professions; teachers, professors in colleges, etc.; other professional pursuits; students	383,140	263,692	68.82	89,366	23.32	353,058	92.14
H. DOMESTIC AND MANUAL SERVICE IN GENERAL.							
29. Barbers and hairdressers; bartenders; cooks; hotel keepers and managers; janitors; porters; restaurant, cafe, and lunchroom keepers; saloon keepers; servants; waiters; clerks; laundries; other occupations	977,853	680,505	69.59	219,127	22.41	899,632	92.00
30. Laborers (in general)	1,277,213	873,564	68.40	288,694	22.60	1,162,258	91.00

NOTE.—The above figures need a few adjustments by estimate before final accuracy can be reached.

(a) Column 3, called but discharged. By section 4 of the Selective Service Regulations of November 8, 1917, it is provided that "all exemptions and discharges made prior to noon on December 15, 1917 * * * are hereby revoked." Nevertheless, as the law providing the conditions for exemption or discharge remains the same, it is of course certain that not all registrants discharged under the first draft will be practically available in later drafts.

It may rather be assumed that the largest portion of the total men discharged under the first draft will *not* be available on future drafts. The only certain basis for the estimate of available men in the several industrial groups, therefore, is to add a small, unknown, and variable percentage to the totals shown in column 2, Table 43, above. What the variation of that percentage should be in the respective industrial groups is not practicable to estimate at this time.

(b) A second adjustment for Table 43 must be made, because column 3 represents the men not certified for service by the local boards, and this number could not be accurately known at the time of compiling the data (Nov. 12), because (1) many cases of claim for exemption or discharge, still pending on appeal at that time, would be decided in favor of the claimants, and (2) the lists of certified men were subject to some depletion by rejections or nonappearances at camp; and both of these causes would increase column 3. No apportionment of it to the specific industrial groups could be worth estimating.

1. This table shows that the *percentages* of men of draftable age *still available in the respective industries* vary substantially in column 2, ranging between 60.8 per cent and 70.32 per cent, but vary less notably in column 4, ranging between 88.72 per cent and 93.79 per cent.

In column 2 (which is the safer basis for judgment, for the reasons mentioned in footnote (*a*)) the highest percentages available are found in leather, textiles, and clothing; the lowest, in forestry and sundry mines. In column 4 the highest percentages are found in lumber, paper, leather, domestic and manual service, and telegraphs and telephones; the lowest in clothing and sundry mines.

The causes for these variances are more or less the same as the causes already set forth for table 42, viz, the several circumstances that differ in the composition of each industrial group—locality, age, sex, alienage, etc.

But it should be remembered that the variations are in *little or no degree* attributable to the administration of the selective-service law by the district boards in granting discharges in "necessary industries." Obviously, the judgment of the boards as to "necessary industries" is not reflected in the high and low percentage industries above mentioned. The tenor of the boards' judgment on that subject must rather be sought in the figures of Table 39 (and appendix, Table 39A) as to the percentage of discharges granted on *claims made* in the several industrial groups. The district boards dealt only with those who made claims, and had no control over the mass of registrants at large or the mass of registrants called and discharged by the local boards. The judgment of the district boards as to "necessary industries," as shown in Table 39A, is in direct harmony with the obvious needs of the present emergency. But the results here shown for Table 43 have no such obvious relation.

This Table 43, it must be remembered, shows only the effect of the draft on the *registrants* (ages 21 to 30) in each industrial group, and not on the *total population* in the group. Naturally, therefore, no identity could be expected in the percentage for the same group in the two tables. This explains why the industrial groups most notably affected as a whole (in Table 42) appear to be oil and gas, powder and cartridges, steel mills, and shipbuilding; while the industrial groups most notably affected in their age 21 to 30 registrants (Table 43) appear to be forestry and sundry mines; no one industry appearing in both of these lists.

The further development of other important and interesting inferences and explanations to be drawn from a comparison of these several tables of results would require prolonged analysis and study.

2. A final observation on Table 43 is that these *mass numbers* in themselves do not assist much for future drafts in determining the measures of industrial readjustment or conscription to be used in the emergency, first, because they do not locate the masses geographically (though the data not here printed would serve for that); secondly, because they do not reach and locate the individuals; and thirdly, because they do not differentiate the relative skill or usefulness of the individual within each industry. Nothing short of a central industrial card file will do this.

E. H. CROWDER,
Provost Marshal General.

APPENDIX TABLES

APPENDIX TABLE A.

PROPORTION OF QUOTA TO STATUTORY ENLISTMENT CREDITS.

	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Ratio to gross quota.	Net quota.
United States	1,152,985	465,985	40.42	687,000
Alabama	21,300	7,651	35.92	13,612
Arizona	4,478	998	22.28	3,472
Arkansas	17,452	7,155	40.99	10,267
California	34,907	11,786	33.76	23,060
Colorado	9,797	5,027	51.31	4,753
Connecticut	18,817	7,807	41.48	10,977
Delaware	2,569	1,363	53.05	1,202
District of Columbia	3,796	2,860	75.34	929
Florida	10,129	3,786	37.37	6,325
Georgia	27,209	8,825	32.43	18,337
Idaho	4,833	2,538	52.51	2,287
Illinois	79,094	27,304	34.52	51,653
Indiana	29,971	12,409	41.40	17,510
Iowa	25,465	12,672	49.76	12,749
Kansas	17,795	11,325	63.64	6,439
Kentucky	22,152	7,878	35.56	14,236
Louisiana	18,481	4,867	26.33	13,582
Maine	7,076	5,243	74.09	1,821
Maryland	14,139	7,018	49.63	7,096
Massachusetts	43,109	22,448	52.07	20,586
Michigan	43,936	13,569	30.88	30,291
Minnesota	26,021	8,198	31.51	17,778
Mississippi	16,429	5,600	34.09	10,801
Missouri	35,461	16,740	47.20	18,660
Montana	10,423	2,533	24.30	7,872
Nebraska	13,900	5,691	40.94	8,185
Nevada	1,435	382	26.62	1,051
New Hampshire	4,419	3,207	72.57	1,204
New Jersey	35,623	14,896	41.82	20,665
New Mexico	3,856	1,557	40.37	2,292
New York	122,424	52,971	43.26	69,241
North Carolina	23,486	7,471	31.81	15,974
North Dakota	7,737	2,452	31.69	5,272
Ohio	66,474	27,586	41.49	38,773
Oklahoma	19,943	4,344	21.78	15,564
Oregon	7,387	6,657	90.11	717
Pennsylvania	98,277	37,248	37.90	60,859
Rhode Island	6,277	4,055	64.60	2,211
South Carolina	15,147	5,040	33.27	10,081
South Dakota	6,854	4,125	60.18	2,717
Tennessee	22,158	7,592	34.26	14,528
Texas	48,116	17,488	36.34	30,545
Utah	4,945	2,566	51.89	2,370
Vermont	3,243	2,188	67.46	1,049
Virginia	21,354	7,522	35.22	13,795
Washington	12,768	5,450	42.68	7,296
West Virginia	14,848	5,721	38.53	9,101
Wisconsin	28,199	15,274	54.16	12,876
Wyoming	2,683	1,868	69.62	810
Alaska	710	13	18.30	696
Hawaii	2,403	4,397	182.97	0
Porto Rico	13,480	624	4.63	12,833

APPENDIX TABLE B.

PROPORTION OF QUOTA TO ACTUAL ENLISTMENTS.

	Gross quota.	Total enlistments.[1]	Ratio to gross quota.
United States	1,136,392	732,687	64.47
Alabama	21,300	10,831	50.84
Arizona	4,478	1,693	37.80
Arkansas	17,452	9,204	52.73
California	34,907	24,379	69.83
Colorado	9,797	8,704	88.84
Connecticut	18,817	11,696	62.15
Delaware	2,569	1,970	76.68
District of Columbia	3,796	4,130	108.79
Florida	10,129	5,858	57.83
Georgia	27,209	13,472	49.51
Idaho	4,833	4,017	83.11
Illinois	79,094	45,264	57.22
Indiana	29,971	22,360	74.60
Iowa	25,465	19,994	78.51
Kansas	17,795	14,377	80.79
Kentucky	22,152	11,394	51.43
Louisiana	18,481	7,873	42.59
Maine	7,076	7,177	101.42
Maryland	14,139	10,992	77.74
Massachusetts	43,109	36,296	84.19
Michigan	43,936	23,686	53.68
Minnesota	26,021	17,273	66.38
Mississippi	16,429	6,783	41.28
Missouri	35,461	28,191	79.49
Montana	10,423	6,425	61.64
Nebraska	13,900	11,493	82.68
Nevada	1,435	855	59.58
New Hampshire	4,419	4,165	94.25
New Jersey	35,623	20,902	58.67
New Mexico	3,856	2,207	57.23
New York	122,424	81,595	66.64
North Carolina	23,486	9,241	39.34
North Dakota	7,737	3,794	49.03
Ohio	66,474	41,971	63.13
Oklahoma	19,943	8,959	34.92
Oregon	7,387	11,660	157.84
Pennsylvania	98,277	63,621	64.73
Rhode Island	6,277	5,998	95.55
South Carolina	15,147	6,267	41.37
South Dakota	6,854	5,627	82.09
Tennessee	22,158	11,899	53.52
Texas	48,116	28,176	58.55
Utah	4,945	5,562	112.47
Vermont	3,243	2,794	86.05
Virginia	21,354	9,883	36.28
Washington	12,768	13,097	102.57
West Virginia	14,848	7,848	52.85
Wisconsin	28,199	18,456	65.44
Wyoming	2,683	2,578	96.08

[1] This column includes the entire volunteer contribution of each State to the military service, namely, the National Guard and all enlistments in the Army, Navy, and Marine Corps, from the declaration of war to Dec. 16. It does not include, however, the Officers' Reserve Corps or Naval Reserves, of which the figures at this time could not be obtained.

APPENDIX TABLE C.

PER CAPITA COST OF SELECTIVE SERVICE SYSTEM.

	Total cost.	Total registrants.	Cost per registrant.	Total men called.	Cost per man called.	Total men accepted.	Cost per man accepted.	Net quota.	Cost per man of quota due.
United States	$5,211,965.38	9,586,508	$0.54	3,082,949	$1.69	1,057,363	$4.93	687,000	$7.59
Alabama	133,860.88	182,499	.73	52,385	2.56	18,794	7.12	13,612	9.83
Arizona	26,160.44	37,355	.70	22,113	1.18	6,188	4.22	3,472	7.53
Arkansas	77,927.81	149,097	.52	45,271	1.72	11,695	6.72	10,267	7.59
California	194,799.94	298,989	.65	135,387	1.44	44,155	4.41	23,060	8.45
Colorado	45,211.67	84,125	.54	24,547	1.84	7,824	5.78	4,753	9.51
Connecticut	48,470.64	160,037	.30	70,176	.69	20,249	2.39	10,977	4.41
Delaware	19,062.28	22,122	.86	7,466	2.55	998	19.00	1,202	15.86
District of Columbia	8,588.46	32,372	.27	4,163	2.06	952	9.02	929	9.24
Florida	42,694.00	83,226	.51	25,317	1.69	11,342	3.76	6,325	6.75
Georgia	147,054.78	232,537	.63	71,071	2.07	27,408	7.83	18,337	8.02
Idaho	[1] 9,290.50	41,606	.22	9,307	1.00	3,250	2.85	2,287	4.06
Illinois	354,439.85	645,037	.55	229,345	1.55	85,651	4.13	51,653	6.86
Indiana	93,265.00	255,754	.26	76,424	1.22	26,060	3.57	17,510	5.32
Iowa	55,556.49	215,939	.26	43,249	1.28	12,129	4.58	12,749	4.36
Kansas	31,963.00	150,347	.21	24,742	1.27	9,494	3.36	6,439	4.96
Kentucky (estimated)	100,000.00	190,629	.52	60,294	1.82	21,925	4.56	14,236	7.02
Louisiana	53,574.18	159,475	.34	39,744	1.35	19,743	2.71	13,582	3.94
Maine	32,427.04	60,593	.54	9,604	3.38	2,901	11.18	1,821	17.81
Maryland	81,800.74	121,598	.67	33,659	2.43	11,654	7.02	7,096	11.53
Massachusetts	205,284.08	362,825	.56	120,207	1.71	33,710	6.08	20,586	9.97
Michigan	287,863.45	374,317	.77	135,341	2.13	44,516	6.36	30,291	9.50
Minnesota	96,800.00	222,698	.43	63,187	1.53	24,189	4.00	17,778	5.44
Mississippi	55,660.63	139,321	.40	31,205	1.78	15,201	3.66	10,801	5.15
Missouri	161,792.51	297,456	.54	81,183	1.99	19,493	8.30	18,660	8.67
Montana	49,914.87	88,299	.57	28,441	1.71	13,236	3.77	7,872	6.34
Nebraska	42,335.65	118,278	.36	28,573	1.76	8.764	4.83	8,185	5.17
Nevada	[2] 12,503.91	12,090	1.03	5,474	2.28	2,103	5.94	1,051	11.90
New Hampshire	14,581.70	37,519	.39	6,740	2.16	2,012	7.24	1,204	12.11
New Jersey (estimated)	95,000.00	304,208	.31	113,057	.84	34,185	2.77	20,665	4.60
New Mexico	26,428.79	33,497	.79	10,491	2.51	4,234	6.24	2,292	11.53
New York	803,234,29	1,009,345	.80	369,076	2.09	99,787	8.04	69,241	11.60
North Carolina	134,542.88	197,481	.68	63,599	2.12	15,846	8.49	15,974	8.42
North Dakota	15,094.45	65,963	.23	19,591	.77	8,234	1.83	5,272	2.86
Ohio	280,148.00	554,709	.50	201,090	1.39	62,037	4.51	38,773	7.22
Oklahoma	39,475.60	170,956	.23	63,810	.62	25,026	1.57	15,564	2.53
Oregon	6,809.66	63,319	.11	2,890	2.35	1,400	4.86	717	9.50
Pennsylvania	440,239.57	815,973	.54	302,541	1.46	101,626	4.33	60,859	7.23
Rhode Island	39,860.69	53,589	.74	12,191	3.26	3,044	13.09	2,211	18.02
South Carolina	61,968.76	128,019	.48	39,049	1.58	14,804	4.18	10,081	6.15
South Dakota	17,023.45	57,899	.29	8,602	1.98	3,736	4.56	2,717	6.27
Tennessee	142,312.52	188,946	.75	54,827	2.59	15,909	8.94	14,528	9.80
Texas	194,320.49	409,743	.47	139,929	1.39	50,108	3.88	30,545	6.36
Utah	16,321.57	44,158	.37	12,416	1.31	4,239	3.85	2,370	6.89
Vermont	18,657.74	27,244	.68	5,616	3.32	1,414	13.18	1,049	17.79
Virginia	116,530.57	181,526	.64	47,032	2.47	18,388	6.33	13,795	8.45
Washington	76,268.28	110,167	.69	36,897	2.07	11,095	6.87	7,296	10.45
West Virginia	61,740.33	125,846	.49	32,748	1.89	12,684	3.87	9,101	6.78
Wisconsin	134,948.50	244,884	.55	60,149	2.24	19,820	6.80	12,876	10.48
Wyoming	8,154.74	22,896	.36	2,733	2.98	1,367	5.96	810	10.07
Unclassified						42,744			

[1] No estimate of outstanding expenditures.

[2] Expense borne entirely by the State.

APPENDIX TABLE D.

CLASSIFIED EXPENSES OF FIRST DRAFT FOR THE SEVERAL STATES.

	Total.	Board members.	Employees.	Physical examination.	Travel.	Rent.	Supplies.	Miscellaneous (estimated).
Alabama	$133,860.88	$73,128.50	$49,464.07	$3,751.40	$1,713.91	$844.00	$4,594.51	$364.49
Arizona	26,160.44	3,582.00	18,545.41	.....	1,865.53	204.00	1,963.50	.....
Arkansas	77,927.81	44,185.26	27,477.61	978.60	613.00	149.20	2,845.52	1,678.62
California	194,799.94	76,221.00	87,841.09	930.00	8,864.70	3,440.00	17,503.15	.....
Colorado	45,211.67	13,055.23	24,570.95	.....	571.00	.....	5,582.27	1,432.22
Connecticut	48,470.64	6,037.50	32,360.51	92.40	.....	574.53	9,405.70	.....
Delaware	19,062.28	6,108.00	8,018.38	810.60	955.24	250.00	2,218.84	701.22
District of Columbia	8,588.46	3,336.00	5,137.46	.....	.....	.....	115.00	.....
Florida	42,694.00	23,965.00	14,279.00	.....	1,676.00	430.00	2,344.00	.....
Georgia	147,054.78	64,237.83	28,367.18	1,349.10	51.25	45.00	1,201.92	51,802.50
Idaho	9,290.52	3,867.50	3,265.32	.....	1,298.98	12.50	659.52	186.70
Illinois	354,439.85	171,636.25	127,256.28	11,633.98	2,114.37	7,793.69	32,221.74	1,783.54
Indiana	93,265.00	55,662.00	28,146.00	2,033.00	44.00	.....	7,323.00	57.00
Iowa	55,556.49	29,498.63	20,435.86	1,580.25	220.52	848.65	1,729.79	1,242.79
Kansas	31,963.00	9,964.00	16,610.00	.....	2,735.00	337.00	2,226.00	91.00
Kentucky (estimated)	100,000.00	56,673.50	18,395.04	1,288.30	.....	1,051.21	2,811.05	19,780.90
Louisiana	53,574.18	24,038.50	22,979.92	349.40	414.64	878.00	4,913.72	.....
Maine	32,427.04	12,267.15	12,117.46	395.10	4,575.43	249.73	2,775.58	46.59
Maryland	81,800.74	46,866.50	20,290.84	1,171.60	1,148.90	1,910.20	4,426.19	6,986.51
Massachusetts	205,284.08	97,370.50	82,247.46	3,104.20	319.26	4,977.39	14,367.49	2,897.78
Michigan	287,863.45	107,542.75	127,601.38	5,529.50	4,535.94	2,870.15	21,880.68	17,902.95
Minnesota	96,800.00	43,900.00	29,800.00	.....	4,800.00	9,300.00	.....	9,000.00
Mississippi	55,660.63	30,763.00	17,786.50	534.00	3,766.50	200.00	2,604.93	5.70
Missouri	161,792.51	99,206.70	49,323.87	.....	1,586.28	2,013.21	9,662.45	.....
Montana	49,914.87	11,521.00	22,389.29	.....	2,733.92	676.00	3,594.66	9,000.00
Nebraska	42,335.65	24,665.26	13,816.35	.....	658.00	155.76	2,719.37	320.91
Nevada [1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
New Hampshire	14,581.70	7,919.00	4,925.79	258.40	409.49	.....	984.34	84.68
New Jersey (estimated)	95,000.00	16,710.00	49,108.74	1,123.00	436.02	43.00	9,641.89	17,937.35
New Mexico	26,428.79	10,644.96	10,600.00	.....	3,765.55	14.50	1,403.78	.....
New York	803,234.29	304,807.78	358,966.31	16,997.26	7,395.24	5,637.31	47,070.05	62,360.34
North Carolina	134,542.88	73,089.00	44,838.58	3,001.40	1,546.44	1,199.63	10,867.83	.....
North Dakota	15,094.45	6,111.99	7,876.57	.....	451.78	.....	573.36	80.75
Ohio	280,148.00	115,624.00	131,721.00	.....	3,010.00	2,043.00	20,011.00	7,739.00
Oklahoma	39,475.60	3,716.00	26,792.67	.....	1,354.59	362.85	4,599.71	2,649.78
Oregon	6,809.66	1,412.50	3,847.04	12.40	271.40	100.00	820.67	345.65
Pennsylvania	440,239.57	240,509.02	134,509.62	17,976.15	6,494.90	3,704.45	36,418.31	627.12
Rhode Island	39,860.68	9,358.76	25,489.65	.....	318.10	638.29	4,055.88	.....
South Carolina	61,968.76	28,221.00	26,762.30	980.30	1,083.67	851.58	4,069.91	.....
South Dakota	17,023.45	11,150.52	4,117.43	.....	1,263.48	136.40	355.62	.....
Tennessee	142,312.52	84,541.50	45,680.30	2,695.50	1,651.86	998.50	6,744.86	.....
Texas	194,320.49	111,548.85	68,353.33	2,665.45	808.17	1,818.02	8,828.00	298.67
Utah	16,321.57	5,893.75	8,008.44	104.90	789.87	102.00	1,203.33	219.28
Vermont	18,657.74	12,206.24	4,654.38	513.40	.....	.....	1,283.72	.....
Virginia	116,530.57	73,832.32	31,797.90	.....	830.68	702.34	5,178.76	4,188.57
Washington	76,268.28	28,507.32	38,823.14	874.00	1,126.27	491.50	5,550.60	895.45
West Virginia	61,740.33	22,775.70	32,095.14	489.70	1,545.37	929.67	3,567.71	337.04
Wisconsin	134,948.50	69,517.25	49,718.06	1,018.87	3,282.03	388.84	11,023.45	.....
Wyoming	8,154.74	2,669.00	3,647.14	.....	446.58	64.00	500.33	827.69
Alaska	500.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	500.00

[1] No disbursements from Federal funds.

APPENDIX TABLE E.

PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL'S OFFICE, EXPENSES TO NOV. 30, 1917.

Salaries, employees	$42,699.21
Traveling expense	682.76
Per diem cost (lodging, meals, etc.)	506.80
Livery and drayage	34,287.90
Salaries, local and district board members ordered to Washington	354.00
One-half of stationery and office supplies' account, $28,935.20	14,467.60
Printing, forms, etc	9,144.70
Miscellaneous	30,686.39
Total	132,829.36

APPENDIX TABLE F.

COST OF RECRUITING FOR 1917 (9 MONTHS).

Rent of stations	$91,537.75
Lodgings	94,555.11
Heat and light, water, stationery, car tickets, furniture, toilet articles	48,508.71
Ice	350.62
Laundry work	3,094.13
Laundry materials	151.74
Telephones	3,660.94
Baths	1,365.17
Drayage	2,042.66
Removal of ashes and garbage	96.03
Drinking water	65.70
Printing	2,668.58
Advertising	11,133.01
Bill posting	38,042.09
Subsistence:	
Recruiting parties	176,839.83
Applicants for enlistment	101,622.07
Commutation of quarters for officers on duty at recruiting stations	35,739.00
Pay of enlisted men of recruiting parties	262,568.00
Difference between active and retired pay of retired officers on recruiting duty	24,093.90
Medical and surgical attendance	35,330.47
Examining and vaccinating applicants	5,204.62
Transportation of recruiting parties	60,466.37
Mileage of officers on recruiting duty	111,813.02
Total	1,110,949.52

APPENDIX TABLE G.

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL'S STATEMENT (NOV. 17, 1917) OF COST OF RECRUITING IN 1914 AND 1915.

1. Extracting from the expenses of the recruiting service for the fiscal years 1914 and 1915, as compared in the office of the Quartermaster General the items of such expenses that appear to have been incurred by the recruiting service in procuring recruits for the Army and assembling them at recruiting stations, it appears that the total expenses for those years are $803,408.52 and $693,432.20, respectively. The items of expenses considered in this computation are as follows:

	1914.	1915.
Nonpersonal services	$234,445.07	$178,684.57
Supplies and advertising	105,610.95	105,428.30
Commutation of rations	30,825.63	36,865.54
Toilet articles	413.88	179.15
Mileage	72,641.01	53,625.79
Commutation of quarters for officers	33,857.20	26,716.80
Difference between active and retired pay of officers	28,376.42	25,187.78
Pay of enlisted men	240,606.45	201,412.80
Clothing for parties	30,026.50	28,565.00
Medical and surgical attendance	5,703.06	5,552.80
Examining and vaccinating applicants	349.20	419.94
Transportation of recruiting parties	20,553.15	30,793.73
Total	803,408.52	693,432.20

2. The number of applicants accepted at general recruiting stations within the year specified were 41,210 and 45,111, respectively. The number of those applicants actually enlisted within those years were 32,828 and 36,222, respectively. It appears therefore that the per capita cost or the unit cost of applicants accepted at *recruiting stations* for the years 1914 and 1915 were $19.49 and $15.37, respectively, and that the per capita or unit cost of the applicants *actually enlisted* within those years were $24.48 and $19.14, respectively.

(Signed) H. P. McCAIN,
The Adjutant General.

APPENDIX TABLE H.

POPULATION AND REGISTRATION.

State.	Estimated population, 1917.	Total registrants, age 21 to 30.	State.	Estimated population, 1917.	Total registrants, age 21 to 30.
Alabama	1,946,536	182,499	Nebraska	1,270,301	118,278
Arizona	409,203	37,355	Nevada	131,232	12,090
Arkansas	1,594,835	149,097	New Hampshire	403,884	37,519
California	3,189,998	298,989	New Jersey	3,255,407	304,208
Colorado	895,336	84,125	New Mexico	352,392	33,497
Connecticut	1,719,623	160,037	New York	11,187,798	1,009,345
Delaware	234,710	22,122	North Carolina	2,146,266	197,481
District of Columbia	346,856	32,372	North Dakota	706,992	65,963
Florida	925,641	83,226	Ohio	6,074,771	554,709
Georgia	2,486,544	232,537	Oklahoma	1,822,470	170,956
Idaho	441,684	41,606	Oregon	675,092	63,319
Illinois	7,227,952	645,037	Pennsylvania	8,981,082	815,973
Indiana	2,738,893	255,754	Rhode Island	573,583	53,589
Iowa	2,327,079	215,939	South Carolina	1,384,203	128,019
Kansas	1,626,226	150,347	South Dakota	626,359	57,899
Kentucky	2,024,353	190,629	Tennessee	2,024,893	188,946
Louisiana	1,688,862	159,475	Texas	4,397,097	409,743
Maine	646,588	60,593	Utah	451,932	44,158
Maryland	1,292,091	121,598	Vermont	296,426	27,244
Massachusetts	3,939,561	362,825	Virginia	1,951,521	181,526
Michigan	4,015,053	374,317	Washington	1,166,855	110,167
Minnesota	2,377,938	222,698	West Virginia	1,356,907	125,846
Mississippi	1,501,345	139,321	Wisconsin	2,576,931	244,884
Missouri	3,240,679	297,456	Wyoming	245,226	22,896
Montana	952,478	88,299			

APPENDIX TABLE I.

STATE ALLOTMENTS OF FEDERAL APPROPRIATIONS AND EXPENDITURES THEREUNDER.

	Allotment.		Appropriations.				
	1917-18 appropriation.	1918 appropriation to Nov. 30, 1917.	Total.	Total expenditures to Nov. 30, 1917.	Balance on hand Dec. 1, 1917.	December allotments.	Total on hand Dec. 27, 1917.
Alabama	$50,000.00	$40,000.00	$90,000.00	$88,155.14	$1,844.86	$40,000.00	$41,844.86
Arizona	15,000.00	15,000.00	30,000.00	19,974.53	10,025.47	.....	10,025.47
Arkansas	84,930.00	34,000.00	118,930.00	92,413.65	26,516.35	.....	26,516.35
California	105,000.00	100,000.00	205,000.00	161,555.44	43,444.56	.....	43,444.56
Colorado	35,000.00	10,000.00	45,000.00	29,999.20	15,000.80	.....	15,000.80
Connecticut	14,500.00	30,000.00	44,500.00	26,644.14	17,855.86	20,000.00	37,855.86
Delaware	12,421.75	10,596.00	23,017.75	18,869.18	4,148.57	.....	4,148.57
District of Columbia	2,000.00	8,500.00	10,500.00	8,148.06	2,351.94	5,000.00	7,351.94
Florida	20,152.00	20,000.00	40,152.00	38,537.01	1,614.99	5,000.00	6,614.99
Georgia	153,613.38	.....	153,613.38	95,762.38	57,851.00	.....	57,851.00
Idaho	10,000.00	.....	10,000.00	9,290.52	709.48	.....	709.48
Illinois	75,000.00	250,000.00	325,000.00	289,947.04	35,052.96	.....	35,052.96
Indiana	90,000.00	.....	90,000.00	89,264.07	735.93	20,000.00	20,735.93
Iowa	25,000.00	35,138.00	60,138.00	42,715.82	17,422.18	.....	17,422.18
Kansas	19,990.00	10,000.00	29,990.00	22,151.36	7,838.64	10,000.00	17,838.64
Kentucky	20,000.00	25,000.00	45,000.00	44,510.61	489.39	10,000.00	10,489.39
Louisiana	30,048.00	25,000.00	55,048.00	53,442.60	1,605.40	.....	1,605.40
Maine	19,299.75	8,000.00	27,299.75	26,987.29	312.46	5,000.00	5,312.46
Maryland	39,900.00	35,000.00	74,900.00	74,329.89	570.11	8,000.00	8,570.11
Massachusetts	129,979.73	150,000.00	279,979.73	160,515.58	119,464.15	.....	119,464.15
Michigan	140,000.00	150,000.00	290,000.00	255,152.23	34,847.77	75,000.00	109,847.77
Minnesota	25,000.00	47,000.00	72,000.00	51,612.17	20,387.83	.....	20,387.83
Mississippi	10,000.00	20,000.00	30,000.00	29,999.19	.81	25,661.00	25,661.81
Missouri	30,000.00	60,000.00	90,000.00	88,522.23	1,477.77	80,000.00	81,477.77
Montana	10,000.00	35,000.00	45,000.00	40,999.03	4,000.97	.....	4,000.97
Nebraska	15,000.00	15,000.00	30,000.00	21,444.84	8,559.16	10,000.00	18,559.16
Nevada	1,000.00	.....	1,000.00	.....	1,000.00	.....	1,000.00
New Hampshire	3,700.00	6,628.00	10,328.00	9,584.58	743.42	4,400.12	5,143.54
New Jersey	30,000.00	55,000.00	85,000.00	74,292.80	10,707.20	10,000.00	20,707.20
New Mexico	14,000.00	11,000.00	25,000.00	24,307.29	692.71	2,500.00	3,192.71
New York	421,619.05	225,000.00	646,619.05	641,483.37	5,135.68	200,000.00	205,135.68
North Carolina	74,396.65	80,000.00	154,396.65	103,842.06	50,554.59	.....	50,554.59
North Dakota	6,000.00	.....	6,000.00	5,984.37	15.63	10,000.00	10,015.63
Ohio	100,000.00	180,000.00	280,000.00	265,824.94	14,175.06	13,000.00	27,175.06
Oklahoma	30,000.00	20,000.00	50,000.00	39,529.67	10,470.33	10,500.00	20,970.33
Oregon	4,261.76	10,000.00	14,261.76	6,460.62	7,801.14	.....	7,801.14
Pennsylvania	60,000.00	180,000.00	240,000.00	230,350.99	9,649.01	150,000.00	159,649.01
Rhode Island	30,900.00	14,000.00	44,900.00	31,506.22	13,393.78	.....	13,393.78
South Carolina	20,000.00	30,000.00	50,000.00	42,432.76	7,567.24	13,000.00	20,567.24
South Dakota	10,000.00	.....	10,000.00	9,948.50	51.50	10,000.00	10,051.50
Tennessee	80,000.00	55,000.00	135,000.00	133,547.52	1,452.48	.....	1,452.48
Texas	97,015.00	700,000.00	297,015.00	296,985.52	29.48	15,000.00	15,029.48
Utah	6,125.00	8,250.00	14,375.00	14,372.22	2.78	1,500.00	1,502.78
Vermont	8,500.00	5,000.00	13,500.00	9,516.54	3,983.46	.....	3,983.46
Virginia	110,000.00	.....	110,000.00	112,483.07	[1] 2,483.07	43,500.00	41,016.93
Washington	45,000.00	35,000.00	80,000.00	63,565.79	16,434.21	.....	16,434.21
West Virginia	23,347.56	25,000.00	48,347.56	48,335.75	11.81	23,500.00	23,511.81
Wisconsin	72,228.09	80,000.00	152,228.09	114,390.17	37,837.92	.....	37,837.92
Wyoming	7,000.00	5,000.00	12,000.00	8,154.74	3,845.26	.....	3,845.26
Alaska	10,000.00	.....	10,000.00	720.80	9,279.20	.....	9,279.20
Hawaii	2,549.21	7,000.00	9,549.21	2,654.72	6,894.49	.....	6,894.49
Porto Rico	10,000.00	5,000.00	15,000.00	8,950.80	6,049.20	.....	6,049.20
Disbursing officer, Provost Marshal General	114,999.50	200,000.00	314,999.50	147,296.46	167,703.04	10,000.00	177,703.04
Total	2,574,476.43	2,570,112.00	5,144,588.43	4,327,461.47	817,126.96	830,561.12	1,647,688.08
Balance on hand	83,936.57	231,326.88	315,263.45	.....	.....	.....	.....
Transfer to Printing Office	.....	368,000.00	368,000.00	.....	.....	.....	.....
December allotments	.....	830,561.12	830,561.12	.....	.....	.....	.....
Grand total appropriations	2,658,413.00	4,000,000.00	6,658,413.00	.....	.....	.....	.....

[1] Overdraft.

APPENDIX TABLES 1 AND 2.

PROPORTION OF REGISTRANTS TO CALLED AND OF CALLED TO ACCEPTED.

	Total registrants.	Total called for examination.	Ratio to registrants.	Total accepted.	Ratio to called.
United States	9,586,508	3,082,949	32.16	1,057,363	34.30
Alabama	182,499	52,385	28.70	18,794	35.88
Arizona	37,355	22,113	59.20	6,188	27.98
Arkansas	149,097	45,271	30.36	11,695	25.83
California	298,989	135,387	45.28	44,155	32.61
Colorado	84,125	24,547	29.18	7,824	31.87
Connecticut	160,037	70,176	43.85	20,249	28.84
Delaware	22,122	7,466	33.75	998	13.37
District of Columbia	32,372	4,163	12.86	952	22.87
Florida	83,226	25,317	30.42	11,342	44.80
Georgia	232,537	71,071	30.56	27,408	38.56
Idaho	41,606	9,307	22.37	3,250	34.92
Illinois	645,037	229,345	35.56	85,651	37.35
Indiana	255,754	76,424	29.88	26,060	34.10
Iowa	215,939	43,249	20.03	12,129	28.04
Kansas	150,347	24,742	16.46	9,494	38.37
Kentucky	190,629	60,294	31.63	21,925	36.36
Louisiana	159,475	39,744	24.92	19,743	49.68
Maine	60,593	9,604	15.85	2,901	30.21
Maryland	121,598	33,659	27.68	11,654	34.62
Massachusetts	362,825	120,207	33.13	33,710	28.04
Michigan	374,317	135,341	36.16	44,516	32.89
Minnesota	222,698	63,187	28.37	24,189	38.28
Mississippi	139,321	31,205	22.40	15,201	48.71
Missouri	297,456	81,183	27.29	19,493	24.01
Montana	88,299	28,441	32.21	13,236	46.54
Nebraska	118,278	28,573	24.16	8,764	30.67
Nevada	12,090	5,474	45.28	2,103	38.42
New Hampshire	37,519	6,740	17.96	2,012	29.85
New Jersey	304,208	113,057	37.16	34,185	30.24
New Mexico	33,497	10,491	31.32	4,234	40.36
New York	1,009,345	369,076	36.57	99,787	27.04
North Carolina	197,481	63,599	31.05	15,846	24.91
North Dakota	65,963	19,591	29.70	8,234	42.03
Ohio	554,709	201,090	36.25	62,037	30.85
Oklahoma	170,956	63,810	37.33	25,026	39.22
Oregon	63,319	2,890	4.56	1,400	48.44
Pennsylvania	815,973	302,541	37.08	101,626	33.59
Rhode Island	53,589	12,191	22.75	3,044	24.97
South Carolina	128,019	39,049	30.50	14,804	37.91
South Dakota	57,899	8,602	14.86	3,736	43.43
Tennessee	188,946	54,827	29.02	15,909	29.02
Texas	409,743	139,929	34.15	50,108	35.81
Utah	44,158	12,416	28.12	4,239	34.14
Vermont	27,244	5,616	20.61	1,414	25.18
Virginia	181,526	47,032	25.91	18,388	39.10
Washington	110,167	36,897	33.49	11,095	30.07
West Virginia	125,846	32,748	26.02	12,684	38.73
Wisconsin	244,884	60,149	24.56	19,820	32.95
Wyoming	22,896	2,733	11.94	1,367	50.02
Unclassified				42,744	

APPENDIX TABLE 12.

PROPORTION OF PHYSICALLY EXAMINED TO PHYSICALLY QUALIFIED.

	Total examined physically.	Physically qualified.	Ratio to total examined.	Physically unfit.	Ratio to total examined.
United States	2,510,706	1,779,950	70.89	730,756	29.11
Alabama	47,867	36,369	75.98	11,498	24.02
Arizona	12,356	9,352	75.69	3,004	24.31
Arkansas	41,557	29,777	71.65	11,780	28.35
California	95,647	70,614	73.83	25,033	26.17
Colorado	21,089	15,174	71.95	5,915	28.05
Connecticut	29,002	15,575	53.70	13,427	46.30
Delaware	6,258	4,155	66.40	2,103	33.60
District of Columbia	3,697	2,668	72.17	1,029	27.83
Florida	20,505	14,839	72.37	5,666	27.63
Georgia	65,946	46,394	70.35	19,552	29.65
Idaho	8,317	6,522	78.42	1,795	21.58
Illinois	187,535	139,091	74.17	48,444	25.83
Indiana	70,948	51,931	73.20	19,017	26.80
Iowa	40,961	31,875	77.82	9,086	22.18
Kansas	23,555	18,189	77.22	5,366	22.78
Kentucky	60,231	41,345	68.64	18,886	31.36
Louisiana	38,385	26,787	69.79	11,598	30.21
Maine	8,511	4,888	57.43	3,623	42.57
Maryland	30,922	21,667	70.07	9,255	29.93
Massachusetts	83,796	54,067	64.52	29,729	35.48
Michigan	123,161	90,409	73.41	32,752	26.59
Minnesota	55,450	42,109	75.94	13,341	24.06
Mississippi	29,117	21,315	73.20	7,802	26.80
Missouri	76,040	55,655	73.19	20,385	26.81
Montana	24,092	18,601	77.21	5,491	22.79
Nebraska	26,377	21,063	79.85	5,314	20.15
Nevada	3,737	2,607	69.76	1,130	30.24
New Hampshire	5,073	3,110	61.30	1,963	38.70
New Jersey	90,710	62,650	69.07	28,060	30.93
New Mexico	8,808	6,287	71.38	2,521	28.62
New York	322,082	223,754	69.47	98,328	30.53
North Carolina	59,879	42,048	70.22	17,831	29.78
North Dakota	17,605	13,654	77.55	3,951	22.45
Ohio	167,828	124,057	73.92	43,771	26.08
Oklahoma	58,896	45,920	77.97	12,976	22.03
Oregon	2,622	1,947	74.26	675	25.74
Pennsylvania	161,323	86,029	53.33	75,294	46.67
Rhode Island	9,379	6,309	67.27	3,070	32.73
South Carolina	35,681	25,581	71.69	10,100	28.31
South Dakota	8,296	6,294	85.87	2,002	14.13
Tennessee	51,887	36,875	71.07	15,012	28.93
Texas	119,779	91,312	76.24	28,467	23.76
Utah	9,947	7,482	75.22	2,465	24.78
Vermont	5,141	2,888	56.18	2,253	43.82
Virginia	43,243	30,794	71.21	12,449	28.79
Washington	29,823	22,155	74.29	7,668	25.71
West Virginia	19,457	12,262	63.02	7,195	36.98
Wisconsin	45,838	33,660	73.43	12,178	26.57
Wyoming	2,350	1,844	78.47	506	21.53

APPENDIX TABLE 19.

PROPORTION OF CLAIMS FILED TO TOTAL REGISTRANTS CALLED AND OF CLAIMS GRANTED TO CLAIMS FILED IN LOCAL BOARDS.

	Total registrants called.	Claims filed.	Ratio to called.	Claims granted.	Ratio to claims filed.
United States	3,082,949	1,419,678	46.05	1,161,206	81.79
Alabama	52,385	25,883	49.41	18,138	70.08
Arizona	22,113	9,542	43.15	8,526	89.35
Arkansas	45,271	20,866	46.09	14,746	70.67
California	135,387	66,696	49.26	56,583	84.85
Colorado	24,547	11,373	46.33	9,729	85.54
Connecticut	70,176	32,931	46.93	29,630	89.98
Delaware	7,466	3,570	47.82	3,098	86.78
District of Columbia	4,163	2,094	50.30	1,465	69.96
Florida	25,317	9,954	39.32	7,453	74.87
Georgia	71,071	32,743	46.07	24,506	74.84
Idaho	9,307	4,227	45.42	3,407	80.60
Illinois	229,345	115,292	50.27	97,966	84.97
Indiana	76,424	35,455	46.39	28,544	80.51
Iowa	43,249	19,125	44.22	13,905	72.71
Kansas	24,742	12,012	48.55	9,235	76.88
Kentucky	60,294	31,577	52.37	26,052	82.50
Louisiana	39,744	14,238	35.82	9,682	68.00
Maine	9,604	3,629	37.79	2,613	72.00
Maryland	33,659	15,257	45.33	12,396	81.25
Massachusetts	120,207	55,636	46.28	46,805	84.13
Michigan	135,341	59,839	44.21	51,602	86.23
Minnesota	63,187	26,652	42.18	21,741	81.57
Mississippi	31,205	13,237	42.42	7,904	59.71
Missouri	81,183	38,808	47.80	30,510	78.62
Montana	28,441	9,466	33.28	7,612	80.41
Nebraska	28,573	12,878	45.07	9,731	75.56
Nevada	5,474	2,113	38.60	1,717	81.25
New Hampshire	6,740	2,946	43.71	2,312	78.48
New Jersey	113,057	51,562	45.61	45,068	87.41
New Mexico	10,491	4,107	39.15	2,947	71.76
New York	369,076	171,367	46.43	143,243	83.59
North Carolina	63,599	29,488	46.37	21,502	72.92
North Dakota	19,591	8,459	43.18	5,953	70.37
Ohio	201,090	95,395	47.44	83,955	88.01
Oklahoma	63,810	31,204	48.90	23,386	74.95
Oregon	2,890	1,029	35.61	737	71.62
Pennsylvania	302,541	131,963	43.62	114,288	86.60
Rhode Island	12,191	6,047	49.60	5,396	89.23
South Carolina	39,049	17,790	45.56	12,157	68.34
South Dakota	8,602	3,559	41.37	2,732	76.76
Tennessee	54,827	25,026	45.65	17,646	70.51
Texas	139,929	67,769	48.43	55,253	81.53
Utah	12,416	6,287	50.64	5,329	84.76
Vermont	5,616	1,953	34.78	1,469	75.22
Virginia	47,032	21,411	45.52	15,284	71.38
Washington	36,897	16,686	45.22	13,569	81.32
West Virginia	32,748	14,444	44.11	11,750	81.35
Wisconsin	60,149	25,050	41.65	21,127	84.34
Wyoming	2,733	1,043	38.16	797	76.41

APPENDIX TABLE 22.

RELATION OF MARRIAGE TO DEPENDENCY AS GROUNDS FOR DISCHARGE.

	Total registrants called.	Total married called.	Ratio to total.	Total married accepted.	Ratio to married called.	Total married rejected for dependency.	Ratio of gain of dependency over marriage.
United States	3,082,949	1,500,056	48.66	163,115	10.87	748,762	17.89
Alabama	52,385	31,119	59.40	4,731	15.20	15,298	23.62
Arizona	22,113	8,798	39.78	1,682	19.12	2,938	36.41
Arkansas	45,271	27,664	61.11	5,752	20.79	12,601	31.34
California	135,387	55,888	41.28	3,501	6.26	27,987	11.12
Colorado	24,547	11,763	47.92	1,282	10.90	5,773	18.17
Connecticut	70,178	29,696	42.32	2,633	8.87	10,132	20.62
Delaware	7,466	3,602	48.25	177	4.91	1,898	8.13
District of Columbia	4,163	1,982	47.61	367	18.52	755	32.71
Florida	25,317	13,071	51.63	1,711	13.09	5,186	24.81
Georgia	71,071	42,375	59.62	5,320	12.55	21,443	19.88
Idaho	9,307	3,958	42.53	228	5.76	2,341	8.88
Illinois	229,345	107,833	47.02	11,247	10.43	59,409	15.92
Indiana	76,424	41,905	54.83	4,288	10.23	23,367	15.51
Iowa	43,249	20,444	47.27	1,680	8.22	11,393	12.85
Kansas	24,742	11,992	48.47	1,432	11.94	7,180	16.63
Kentucky	60,294	34,837	57.77	4,355	12.50	22,123	16.45
Louisiana	39,744	20,636	51.92	4,462	21.62	7,985	35.84
Maine	9,604	4,589	47.78	705	15.36	1,711	29.18
Maryland	33,659	17,367	51.60	1,453	8.37	9,076	13.80
Massachusetts	120,207	51,500	42.84	3,704	7.19	18,300	16.83
Michigan	135,341	65,386	48.31	6,840	10.46	37,910	15.28
Minnesota	63,187	23,056	36.49	1,341	5.82	13,380	9.11
Mississippi	31,205	17,560	56.27	4,192	23.87	6,788	38.18
Missouri	81,183	42,408	52.24	3,801	8.96	23,414	13.97
Montana	28,441	9,525	33.49	1,464	15.37	5,117	22.25
Nebraska	28,573	13,393	46.87	943	7.04	7,520	11.14
Nevada	5,474	1,626	29.70	148	9.10	464	24.18
New Hampshire	6,740	3,094	45.91	400	12.93	983	28.92
New Jersey	113,057	55,092	48.73	4,854	8.81	24,299	16.65
New Mexico	10,491	5,395	51.43	835	15.48	1,956	29.91
New York	369,076	163,016	44.17	11,729	7.19	75,419	13.46
North Carolina	63,599	35,682	56.10	4,298	12.05	17,458	19.75
North Dakota	19,591	6,916	35.30	298	4.31	3,924	7.06
Ohio	201,090	101,242	50.35	10,496	10.37	54,420	16.16
Oklahoma	63,810	36,502	57.20	5,726	15.69	20,007	22.25
Oregon	2,890	1,104	38.20	112	10.14	516	17.83
Pennsylvania	302,541	148,734	49.16	17,184	11.55	73,121	19.03
Rhode Island	12,191	5,578	45.76	353	6.33	1,758	16.72
South Carolina	39,049	22,812	58.42	3,221	14.12	10,566	23.36
South Dakota	8,602	3,528	41.01	278	7.88	2,170	11.36
Tennessee	54,827	32,236	58.81	4,971	15.42	15,113	24.75
Texas	139,929	76,857	54.93	9,950	12.95	38,999	20.33
Utah	12,416	5,603	45.12	562	10.03	3,382	14.25
Vermont	5,616	2,699	48.06	230	8.52	916	20.07
Virginia	47,032	23,700	50.39	3,852	16.25	12,180	24.03
Washington	36,897	14,651	39.71	796	5.43	7,807	9.25
West Virginia	32,748	16,908	51.63	2,447	14.47	8,699	21.95
Wisconsin	60,149	23,850	39.65	914	3.83	13,154	6.49
Wyoming	2,733	884	32.35	170	19.23	426	28.52

APPENDIX TABLE 26.

RELATION OF ALIENS, REGISTERED, CALLED, AND CERTIFIED.

	Total registrants called.	Aliens called.	Ratio to total.	Aliens certified.	Ratio to called.
United States	3,082,949	457,713	14.85	76,545	16.72
Alabama	52,385	282	.53	51	18.09
Arizona	22,113	9,047	40.91	2,333	25.79
Arkansas	45,271	121	.26	16	13.22
California	135,387	27,753	20.50	4,150	14.95
Colorado	24,547	2,893	11.78	311	10.75
Connecticut	70,176	27,543	39.24	2,626	9.53
Delaware	7,466	1,043	13.97	64	6.13
District of Columbia	4,163	201	4.83	25	12.44
Florida	25,317	2,135	8.43	342	16.02
Georgia	71,071	196	.27	21	10.71
Idaho	9,307	1,035	11.12	217	20.97
Illinois	229,345	38,712	16.88	7,097	18.33
Indiana	76,424	2,677	3.50	692	25.85
Iowa	43,249	1,952	4.51	231	11.83
Kansas	24,742	838	3.38	117	13.96
Kentucky	60,294	225	.37	28	12.44
Louisiana	39,744	803	2.02	61	7.59
Maine	9,604	1,401	14.58	297	21.20
Maryland	33,659	1,372	4.07	204	14.87
Massachusetts	120,207	36,970	30.75	4,201	11.36
Michigan	135,341	23,355	17.26	5,654	24.21
Minnesota	63,187	7,891	12.49	946	11.99
Mississippi	31,205	89	.28	14	15.73
Missouri	81,183	2,263	2.79	426	18.82
Montana	28,441	4,392	15.44	1,574	35.84
Nebraska	28,573	1,307	4.57	231	17.67
Nevada	5,474	1,800	32.88	276	15.33
New Hampshire	6,740	1,628	24.15	214	13.14
New Jersey	113,057	29,729	26.29	4,374	14.71
New Mexico	10,491	1,230	11.72	108	8.78
New York	369,076	89,678	24.30	12,878	14.36
North Carolina	63,599	107	.16	12	11.21
North Dakota	19,591	2,192	11.19	397	18.11
Ohio	201,090	31,510	15.67	6,132	19.46
Oklahoma	63,810	1,112	1.74	174	15.65
Oregon	2,890	282	9.76	51	18.08
Pennsylvania	302,541	68,389	22.60	14,523	21.24
Rhode Island	12,191	3,595	29.49	252	7.01
South Carolina	39,049	141	.36	12	8.51
South Dakota	8,602	340	3.95	80	23.53
Tennessee	54,827	154	.28	18	11.69
Texas	139,929	10,728	7.66	2,263	21.09
Utah	12,416	2,228	17.94	390	17.50
Vermont	5,616	782	13.92	105	13.43
Virginia	47,032	420	.89	82	19.52
Washington	36,897	5,733	15.54	808	14.09
West Virginia	32,748	3,253	9.93	543	16.69
Wisconsin	60,149	5,665	9.42	853	15.06
Wyoming	2,733	521	19.06	71	13.63

PROPORTION OF ALIENS CALLED AND DISCHARGED TO TOTAL ALIENS REGISTERED IN SEVERAL METROPOLITAN CENTERS.

Metropolitan centers.	Total aliens registered.	Aliens called.	Percentage of alien registrants.	Aliens discharged.	Percentage of aliens called.
New York	161,805	64,161	39.65	55,779	86.94
Chicago	72,405	29,500	40.74	24,597	83.38
Philadelphia	32,635	12,524	38.38	9,183	73.32
Cleveland	25,189	11,572	45.94	9,809	84.76
Boston	19,290	6,581	34.12	5,604	85.15
Milwaukee	6,473	2,002	30.93	1,800	89.91
Seattle	5,606	1,765	31.48	1,709	96.83
St. Louis	5,412	1,602	29.60	1,274	79.53
San Francisco	3,793	1,962	51.73	1,761	89.76
Cincinnati	2,367	608	25.69	450	74.01
New Orleans	1,990	525	26.38	491	93.52

APPENDIX TABLE 33.

DISTRIBUTION OF ALIENS, NEUTRAL, ALLIED, AND ENEMY.[1]

	Total alien registrants.	Allied aliens.	Ratio to total alien registrants.	Neutral aliens.	Ratio to total alien registrants.	Enemy aliens.	Ratio to total alien registrants.	Allied with enemy aliens.	Ratio to total alien registrants.
United States	1,243,801	772,744	62.13	148,274	11.92	40,663	3.27	282,120	22.68
Alabama	1,253	975	77.81	100	7.98	48	3.83	130	10.38
Arizona	15,064	1,882	12.49	12,117	80.44	87	.58	978	6.49
Arkansas	482	274	56.85	41	8.51	74	15.35	93	19.29
California	64,960	41,148	63.34	17,823	27.44	1,559	2.40	4,430	6.82
Colorado	9,352	4,838	51.73	2,663	28.47	280	2.99	1,571	16.80
Connecticut	58,596	45,988	78.48	2,632	4.49	718	1.23	9,258	15.80
Delaware	2,946	2,454	83.30	152	5.16	58	1.97	282	9.57
District of Columbia	1,679	1,361	81.06	171	10.18	49	2.92	98	5.84
Florida	4,968	3,118	62.76	1,591	32.02	89	1.79	170	3.42
Georgia	1,089	810	74.38	65	5.97	52	4.78	162	14.88
Idaho	4,142	1,963	47.39	1,585	38.27	103	2.49	491	11.85
Illinois	99,399	57,482	57.83	9,403	9.46	4,281	4.31	28,233	28.40
Indiana	13,608	7,123	52.34	500	3.67	538	3.95	5,447	40.03
Iowa	11,593	4,506	38.87	4,280	36.92	1,295	11.17	1,512	13.04
Kansas	6,454	1,842	28.54	3,398	52.65	332	5.14	882	13.67
Kentucky	866	554	63.97	55	6.35	74	8.55	183	21.13
Louisiana	3,160	1,849	58.51	818	25.89	166	5.25	327	10.35
Maine	10,317	9,535	92.42	414	4.01	18	.18	350	3.39
Maryland	7,490	5,398	72.07	812	10.84	614	8.20	666	8.85
Massachusetts	105,390	86,860	82.42	4,264	4.05	803	.76	13,463	12.77
Michigan	63,927	41,951	65.62	3,049	4.77	2,028	3.17	16,899	26.43
Minnesota	25,042	9,975	39.83	8,381	33.47	1,138	4.54	5,548	22.15
Mississippi	485	313	64.54	49	10.10	19	3.92	104	21.44
Missouri	9,637	5,846	60.66	1,442	14.96	594	6.16	1,755	18.21
Montana	11,780	6,941	58.92	2,043	17.34	307	2.61	2,489	21.13
Nebraska	4,908	1,855	37.80	1,007	20.52	698	14.22	1,348	27.46
Nevada	4,040	2,687	66.51	703	17.40	61	1.51	589	14.58
New Hampshire	9,495	8,123	85.55	215	2.26	89	.94	1,068	11.25
New Jersey	76,969	48,539	63.06	4,319	5.61	3,647	4.74	20,464	26.59
New Mexico	4,358	718	16.48	3,288	75.45	60	1.38	292	6.70
New York	239,333	170,254	71.14	16,529	6.91	10,309	4.31	42,241	17.65
North Carolina	490	320	65.31	44	8.98	22	4.49	104	21.22
North Dakota	7,533	3,197	42.44	2,939	39.01	457	6.07	940	12.48
Ohio	70,718	34,927	49.39	1,773	2.51	2,363	3.34	31,655	44.76
Oklahoma	2,799	843	30.11	1,522	54.38	97	3.47	337	12.04
Oregon	6,155	3,675	59.71	1,312	21.32	285	4.63	833	14.35
Pennsylvania	176,054	98,204	55.78	5,568	3.16	3,002	1.71	69,280	39.35
Rhode Island	14,708	12,121	82.41	435	2.96	65	.44	2,087	14.19
South Carolina	433	233	53.81	46	10.62	31	7.16	123	28.41
South Dakota	2,549	804	31.54	1,096	43.00	314	12.32	335	13.14
Tennessee	989	794	80.28	73	7.38	44	4.45	78	7.89
Texas	24,371	2,520	10.34	19,849	81.45	732	3.00	1,270	5.21
Utah	6,522	4,641	71.16	1,028	15.76	69	1.06	784	12.02
Vermont	3,610	2,946	81.61	304	8.42	39	1.08	321	8.89
Virginia	2,326	1,536	66.04	290	12.47	97	4.17	403	17.33
Washington	17,224	10,778	62.58	4,210	24.44	433	2.51	1,803	10.47
West Virginia	11,070	6,965	62.92	450	4.07	171	1.54	3,484	31.47
Wisconsin	20,527	9,665	47.08	2,798	13.63	2,184	10.64	5,580	28.65
Wyoming	2,941	1,413	48.04	628	21.35	70	2.38	830	28.22

[1] At the time of compiling these returns Austria-Hungary was not an enemy.

PENDIX TABLE 33A.

NATIONALITY OF ALIENS.

Country.	Total registered.	Total called.	Called and accepted.
Cobelligerents:			
Belgium	3,952	1,324	324
France	3,510	1,237	241
Great Britain—			
England	27,553	9,589	2,159
Ireland	20,840	7,238	2,201
Scotland	7,491	2,522	611
Wales	1,563	545	120
Canada	47,258	14,191	2,983
Elsewhere	16,479	5,714	1,008
Greece	68,005	21,696	3,675
Italy	245,679	90,767	15,348
Portugal	21,943	9,425	911
Roumania	7,695	2,499	433
Russia	275,413	106,078	18,131
Servia	2,852	1,090	237
China	7,170	2,237	280
Japan	15,336	5,830	554
Neutral:			
Denmark	8,063	2,398	516
Netherlands	6,679	1,951	249
Norway	16,678	5,039	1,004
Sweden	24,663	7,824	1,355
Switzerland	4,929	1,758	224
Mexico	59,145	26,114	5,794
Central and South America	5,429	2,072	300
Sundries	22,688	8,745	1,764
Enemy:			
Germany	40,663	12,959	928
Austria-Hungary	238,768	92,199	13,233
Allied with enemy:			
Bulgaria	7,271	2,513	302
Turkey	36,031	12,159	1,600
Total	1,243,801	457,713	76,545

APPENDIX TABLE 39.

PROPORTION OF CALLED TO INDUSTRIAL CLAIMS MADE FOR DISCHARGE.

	Total registrants called.	Agricultural.				Non-agricultural.			
		Industrial claims filed.	Ratio to called.	Industrial claims granted.	Ratio to claims filed.	Industrial claims filed.	Ratio to called.	Industrial claims granted.	Ratio to claims filed.
United States	3,082,949	93,428	3.03	33,528	35.89	47,448	1.54	20,315	42.81
Alabama	52,385	706	1.34	43	6.09	276	.53	59	21.38
Arizona	22,113	221	.99	6	2.71	161	.73	5	3.11
Arkansas	45,271	338	.74	43	12.72	97	.21	18	18.55
California	135,387	3,226	2.38	1,122	34.78	3,387	2.50	1,762	52.02
Colorado	24,547	1,441	5.87	661	45.87	291	1.18	100	34.35
Connecticut	70,176	383	.54	206	53.78	1,996	2.84	1,183	59.26
Delaware	7,466	227	3.04	151	66.52	163	2.18	29	17.79
District of Columbia	4,163	7	.02	.....	.....	77	1.85	34	44.15
Florida	25,317	146	.58	71	48.63	92	.36	46	50.00
Georgia	71,071	2,690	3.79	1,728	64.24	351	.49	15	4.27
Idaho	9,307	607	6.52	107	17.63	51	.55	12	23,52
Illinois	229,345	6,932	3.02	2,025	29.21	2,995	1.31	899	30.02
Indiana	76,424	3,,81	4.16	1,304	40.99	1,100	1.44	381	34.63
Iowa	43,249	6,862	15.86	2,372	34.57	772	1.78	110	14.24
Kansas	24,742	2,440	9.86	613	25.12	195	.79	27	13.84
Kentucky	60,294	1,745	2.89	313	17.93	597	.99	127	21.27
Louisiana	39,744	897	2.25	29	3.23	248	.62	20	8.06
Maine	9,604	297	3.09	147	49.50	152	1.58	63	41.44
Maryland	33,659	835	2.48	94	11.26	600	1.78	126	21.00
Massachusetts	120,207	641	.53	297	46.33	1,810	1.49	768	42.43
Michigan	135,341	4,762	3.57	1,924	40.40	1,466	1.08	587	40.04
Minnesota	63,187	5,896	9.33	2,077	34.64	962	1.52	277	28.79
Mississippi	31,205	180	.58	2	11.11	87	.28	1	1.15
Missouri	81,183	3,449	4.25	861	24.96	824	1.02	268	32.52
Montana	28,441	1,570	5.52	654	41.66	522	1.84	243	46.55
Nebraska	28,573	4,450	15.57	1,887	42.40	459	1.61	186	40.52
Nevada	5,474	165	3.01	74	44.85	144	2.63	63	43.75
New Hampshire	6,740	93	1.38	64	68.81	69	1.02	27	39.13
New Jersey	113,057	1,167	1.03	883	75.66	2,582	2.28	1,491	57.75
New Mexico	10,491	195	1.86	61	31.28	80	.76	19	23.75
New York	369,076	5,358	1.45	2,912	54.35	5,059	1.37	2,189	43.27
North Carolina	63,599	1,732	2.72	396	22.86	585	.92	220	37.61
North Dakota	19,591	3,054	15.59	912	29.86	327	1.67	70	21.41
Ohio	201,090	4,127	2.05	1,716	41.57	3,473	1.73	1,297	37.35
Oklahoma	63,810	2,424	3.80	423	17.45	476	.75	97	20.38
Oregon	2,890	170	5.88	78	45.88	78	2.70	29	37.18
Pennsylvania	302,541	3,585	1.18	2,548	71.07	7,878	2.60	4,838	61.41
Rhode Island	12,191	70	.57	33	47.14	125	1.02	60	49.59
South Carolina	39,049	1,071	2.74	113	10.55	259	.66	79	30.50
South Dakota	8,602	1,325	15.40	131	9.89	57	.66	15	26.32
Tennessee	54,827	1,866	3.40	606	32.47	558	1.02	156	27.97
Texas	139,929	4,636	3.31	976	21.05	1,121	.80	308	27.48
Utah	12,416	363	2.92	.....	.....	110	.89	13	11.82
Vermont	5,616	235	4.18	86	36.59	53	.94	28	52.83
Virginia	47,032	1,841	3.91	761	41.33	1,595	3.39	680	42.63
Washington	36,897	1,149	3.11	386	33.59	854	2.31	455	53.28
West Virginia	32,748	455	1.39	14	30.77	527	1.61	89	16.89
Wisconsin	60,149	4,140	6.88	1,612	38.94	1,633	2.72	728	44.58
Wyoming	2,733	78	2.85	6	7.69	78	2.85	18	23.08

APPENDIX TABLE 39A.

CLAIMS GRANTED, CLASSIFIED BY INDUSTRIAL GROUPS.

RELATIVE NUMBERS OF CLAIMS GRANTED IN INDUSTRIAL GROUPS.

Industrial group.	Total claims filed (number).	Held for service.		Discharged.	
		Number.	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.
A. AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY.					
1. Agriculture (farming, truck gardening, fruit raising, etc.)	75,170	46,394	61.7	28,776	38.3
2. Forestry (lumbering, etc.)	274	168	61.2	106	38.8
3. Animal husbandry (fishing, cattle raising, sheep raising, etc.)	1,602	1,061	66.3	540	33.7
B. MINES, QUARRIES, AND WELLS.					
4. Coal mines	2,601	1,750	67.3	851	32.7
5. Other mines (copper mines, gold and silver mines, iron mines, lead and zinc mines), quarries, salt mines, salt wells, and salt factories	540	321	59.4	218	40.6
6. Oil wells and gas wells	367	221	60.1	147	39.9
C. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES.					
(I) *Building industries.*					
7. House contractors, carpenters, blacksmiths, machinists, electricians, painters, plasterers, plumbers, etc.	3,256	1,761	54.1	1,495	45.9
(II) *Chemical industries.*					
8. Powder, cartridge, dynamite, fuse, and fireworks factories	2,878	1,068	37.1	1,810	62.9
9. Fertilizer factories, paint factories, soap factories, other chemical factories	700	310	44.4	389	55.6
(III) *Clay, glass, and stone industries.*					
10. Brick, tile, and terra-cotta factories, glass factories, lime, cement, and gypsum factories, marble and stone yards, potteries	404	268	66.3	136	33.7
(IV) *Clothing industries.*					
11. Clothing factories, glove factories, hat factories, shirt, collar, and cuff factories	574	398	69.3	176	30.7
C. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES—Continued.					
(V) *Food industries.*					
12. Bakeries, butter and cheese factories, candy factories, fish curing and packing, flour and grain mills, fruit and vegetable canning, slaughter and packing houses, sugar factories and refineries, other food factories	2,021	1,363	67.5	657	32.5
(VI) *Iron and steel industries.*					
13. Blast furnaces, steel rolling mills, iron foundries, military weapons factories	10,205	2,961	29.0	7,245	71.0
14. Shipbuilding and boat building	3,824	1,153	30.1	2,671	69.9
15. Agricultural implement factories, automobile factories, wagon and carriage factories, car railroad shops; other iron and steel factories	4,201	2,016	48.0	2,184	52.0
(VII) *Leather industries.*					
16. Harness and saddle factories, shoe factories, tanneries, trunk factories	538	370	68.8	168	31.2
(VIII) *Liquor and beverage industries.*					
17. Breweries; other liquor and beverage factories.	55	47	84.6	9	15.4
(IX) *Lumber and furniture industries.*					
18. Box factories (wood), furniture factories, piano and organ factories, saw and planing mills, other wood-working factories	653	489	74.9	163	25.1
(X) *Metal industries (except iron and steel).*					
19. Brass mills, clock and watch factories, copper factories, gold and silver factories, jewelry factories, lead and zinc factories, tin-plate factories, tinware and enamelware factories, other metal factories	2,376	981	41.3	1,395	58.7

CLAIMS GRANTED, CLASSIFIED BY INDUSTRIAL GROUPS—Continued.

RELATIVE NUMBERS OF CLAIMS GRANTED IN INDUSTRIAL GROUPS—Continued.

Industrial group.	Total claims filed (number).	Held for service.		Discharged.	
		Number.	Per cent.	Number.	Per cent.
C. MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES—Continued.					
(XI) *Paper and printing industries.*					
20. Blank-book, envelope, tag, paper-bag, and paper-box factories, paper and pulp mills; printing and publishing houses	379	305	80.9	74	19.1
(XII) *Textile industries.*					
21. Carpet mills, cotton mills, hemp and jute mills, knitting mills, lace and embroidery mills, linen mills, rope and cordage factories, sail, awning, and tent factories, silk mills, woolen and worsted mills, sundry and textile mills	1,054	647	60.8	407	39.2
(XIII) *Miscellaneous industries.*					
22. Broom and brush factories, button factories, charcoal and coke works, cigar and tobacco factories, electric light and power plants, electrical supply factories, gas works, oil refineries, rubber factories, straw factories, other miscellaneous industries	5,179	2,463	47.6	2,716	52.4
D. TRANSPORTATION.					
23. Steam railroads	5,256	3,433	65.3	1,823	34.7
24. Telegraph and telephone companies	1,925	893	46.4	1,032	53.6
25. Water transportation; construction and maintenance of streets, roads, sewers, and bridges; electric and street railways; livery stables; truck transfer, cab and hack companies; express companies; Postal Service	1,619	1,036	64.2	583	35.8
E. TRADE AND MERCHANDISE IN GENERAL.					
26. Banking and brokerage, insurance, real estate, sundry wholesale and retail trades, buying and selling of all sorts of articles, any kind of store or shop, grain elevators, stock yards, warehouses and cold-storage plants	4,403	3,752	85.2	654	14.8
F. PUBLIC SERVICE (NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED).					
27. Public administration (United States, State, county, city, and township employees), national defense (Army and Navy), marshals, sheriffs, policemen, watchmen	1,255	887	70.7	368	29.3
G. PROFESSIONAL SERVICE.					
28. Actors, professional showmen, etc., artists, sculptors, and teachers of art, clergymen, officials of lodges, religious and charity workers, legal profession, literary professions (journalists, etc.), dentists, physicians and surgeons, veterinary surgeons, musicians and teachers of music, scientific professions, teachers, professors in colleges, etc., other professional pursuits, students	4,842	4,094	84.7	748	15.3
H. DOMESTIC AND MANUAL SERVICE IN GENERAL.					
29. Barbers and hairdressers; bartenders; cooks; hotel keepers and managers; janitors; porters; restaurant, café, and lunch-room keepers; saloon keepers; servants; waiters; clerks; laundries; other occupations	1,839	1,363	74.0	476	26.0
30. Laborers (in general)	902	683	75.7	219	24.3
Total	140,892	82,656	58.7	58,236	41.3

32.2992

APPENDIX TABLE 41.

APPEALS TO THE PRESIDENT AS OF DECEMBER 19, 1917.

	Received and filed.			Total appeals.	Resolved and records returned.					Withdrawn.		Pending.	
	Agricultural.	Non-agricultural.	Not appealable.		Agricultural.		Non-agricultural.		Not appealable.	Agricultural.	Non-agricultural.	Agricultural.	Non-agricultural.
					Affirmed.	Reversed.	Affirmed.	Reversed.					
Alabama	77	51	.....	128	54	5	45	3	.....	1	.....	17	3
Arizona	35	22	.....	57	13	1	18	2	.....	.....	.....	21	2
Arkansas	49	25	.....	74	34	1	20	.....	.....	.....	.....	14	5
California	469	181	.....	650	357	14	123	7	.....	5	3	93	48
Colorado	129	31	.....	160	91	.....	23	.....	.....	8	1	30	7
Connecticut	27	96	.....	123	13	1	44	11	.....	.....	1	13	40
Delaware	48	58	1	107	45	.....	27	14	1	.....	.....	3	17
District of Columbia	.....	16	.....	16	.....	.....	8	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	7
Florida	20	18	.....	38	16	1	13	2	.....	1	.....	2	3
Georgia	313	97	2	412	201	15	51	5	2	.....	1	97	40
Idaho	58	8	.....	66	22	4	5	.....	.....	1	2	31	1
Illinois	1,481	484	2	1,967	387	19	369	25	2	11	10	1,064	80
Indiana	681	143	5	829	501	40	112	3	5	9	1	131	27
Iowa	1,978	84	2	2,064	1,021	261	48	.....	2	21	2	675	34
Kansas	537	32	.....	569	298	25	8	.....	.....	1	.....	213	24
Kentucky	501	123	.....	624	414	19	86	1	.....	6	1	62	35
Louisiana	86	48	4	138	63	2	8	.....	4	.....	1	21	39
Maine	36	34	1	71	15	5	9	15	1	.....	1	16	9
Maryland	282	154	1	437	232	9	116	20	1	1	4	40	14
Massachusetts	82	216	.....	298	56	.....	93	21	.....	1	7	25	95
Michigan	697	163	1	861	439	7	119	8	1	1	1	250	35
Minnesota	1,330	122	.....	1,452	1,016	22	96	1	.....	12	4	280	21
Mississippi	17	4	.....	21	14	2	4	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....
Missouri	1,061	123	9	1,193	774	68	98	3	9	4	6	215	16
Montana	172	19	.....	191	67	5	7	.....	.....	4	4	96	8
Nebraska	659	7	.....	666	258	25	4	1	.....	1	.....	375	2
Nevada	18	11	.....	29	10	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	9
New Hampshire	9	7	.....	16	8	.....	5	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	2
New Jersey	75	222	.....	297	32	1	57	20	.....	.....	1	42	144
New Mexico	30	8	.....	38	15	6	5	1	.....	.....	.....	9	2
New York	761	588	5	1,354	522	28	367	45	5	6	12	205	164
North Carolina	363	73	.....	436	262	11	45	1	.....	2	1	88	26
North Dakota	696	36	.....	732	101	7	33	.....	.....	2	.....	586	3
Ohio	810	358	4	1,172	272	9	238	18	4	10	13	519	89
Oklahoma	172	52	2	226	122	13	29	2	2	.....	.....	37	21
Oregon	13	6	.....	19	1	1	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	4
Pennsylvania	350	441	2	793	191	8	261	23	2	4	7	147	150
Rhode Island	9	18	1	28	9	.....	10	1	1	.....	1	.....	6
South Carolina	140	17	1	158	85	12	11	.....	1	.....	.....	43	6
South Dakota	345	23	1	369	38	4	8	.....	1	1	.....	302	15
Tennessee	318	52	.....	370	125	14	37	2	.....	.....	.....	179	13
Texas	448	59	4	511	237	18	40	1	4	.....	2	193	16
Utah	48	20	.....	68	34	8	19	.....	.....	.....	.....	6	1
Vermont	36	9	.....	45	31	1	8	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	1
Virginia	340	136	2	478	268	20	106	3	2	5	15	47	12
Washington	243	51	.....	294	142	9	34	2	.....	3	4	89	11
West Virginia	159	113	.....	272	55	10	57	4	.....	.....	1	94	51
Wisconsin	1,140	165	2	1,307	483	9	47	.....	2	26	2	622	116
Wyoming	18	7	1	26	13	.....	3	.....	1	.....	3	5	1
Alaska	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Hawaii	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Porto Rico	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	17,366	4,831	53	22,250	9,457	740	2,978	266	53	148	112	7,021	1,475

APPENDIX TABLE 45.

LOCAL BOARD STATISTICS.[1]

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State.

ALABAMA.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
1-1- 1	Autauga	1,298	154	55	99	300	43	184	73	112	37	75	149
1-2- 1	Baldwin	1,567	182	94	88	277	11	216	27	157	103	54	114
1-1- 2	Barbour	1,932	235	53	182	542	89	404	103	344	274	70	225
1-3- 1	Bibb	2,003	223	102	121	645	66	413	166	275	232	43	181
1-3- 2	BIRMINGHAM, No. 1	2,788	.....	.....	164	526	24	392	110	304	209	95	190
1-3- 3	BIRMINGHAM, No. 2	3,639	.....	.....	214	728	68	537	123	410	257	153	283
1-3- 4	BIRMINGHAM, No. 3	4,669	.....	.....	275	850	76	638	136	421	254	167	381
1-3- 5	BIRMINGHAM, No. 4	2,859	.....	.....	169	537	54	407	76	268	188	80	214
1-3- 6	BIRMINGHAM, No. 5	4,075	.....	.....	240	800	59	607	134	480	322	158	284
1-3- 7	BIRMINGHAM, No. 6	2,013	2,321	1,140	119	398	25	312	61	208	98	110	215
1-3- 8	Blount	1,962	228	19	209	1,250	61	839	350	713	514	199	207
1-1- 3	Bullock	1,354	157	38	119	338	30	221	87	174	60	114	161
1-1- 4	Butler	2,090	236	143	93	284	26	203	58	118	98	20	105
1-3- 9	Calhoun	3,911	428	291	137	607	47	415	145	340	230	66	191
1-1- 5	Chambers	3,126	366	82	284	1,317	97	733	487	498	408	90	325
1-4- 1	Cherokee	1,642	194	25	169	606	24	583	135	417	379	38	213
1-1- 6	Chilton	1,627	190	70	120	555	32	377	146	289	218	71	159
1-2- 2	Choctaw	1,506	178	44	134	364	22	264	100	175	144	31	118
1-2- 3	Clarke	.....	244	62	182	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1-3-10	Clay	1,790	210	24	186	873	68	664	141	530	490	40	204
1-3-11	Cleburne	1,050	124	12	112	452	21	316	120	237	145	94	177
1-1- 7	Coffee	2,247	262	185	77	404	23	262	119	199	135	64	124
1-4- 2	Colbert	1,930	221	50	171	797	33	695	53	471	402	69	250
1-2- 4	Conecuh	1,310	214	131	83	193	14	158	48	93	41	38	100
1-1- 8	Coosa	1,038	125	26	99	311	9	199	112	119	92	27	110
1-1- 9	Covington	3,044	354	184	170	790	61	588	133	422	342	80	250
1-1-10	Crenshaw	1,816	207	88	119	720	31	452	217	360	270	90	156
1-4- 3	Cullman	2,443	286	62	224	1,147	54	951	142	737	544	193	408
1-1-11	Dale	1,687	197	143	54	283	30	167	86	126	83	43	82
1-2- 5	Dallas	2,945	340	105	235	770	58	523	189	536	437	109	368
1-4- 4	DeKalb	2,560	298	42	256	873	26	736	137	518	404	114	312
1-1-12	Elmore	2,117	250	137	113	496	43	347	103	249	73	49	166
1-2- 6	Escambia	1,844	216	212	4	62	1	32	16	25	18	7	16
1-4- 5	Etowah	4,569	529	198	331	1,456	162	1,023	270	740	591	149	413
1-4- 6	Fayette	1,386	163	15	148	900	27	541	324	378	311	67	220
1-4- 7	Franklin	1,822	214	28	186	747	39	547	162	418	272	146	290
1-1-13	Geneva	2,092	240	188	52	210	11	148	51	140	62	47	83
1-3-12	Greene	886	103	13	90	299	53	179	78	120	77	43	104
1-2- 7	Hale	1,427	166	18	148	386	27	244	115	160	41	119	201
1-1-14	Henry	1,544	179	57	122	426	28	314	84	238	166	72	148
1-1-15	Houston	2,604	305	263	42	128	6	82	40	52	14	38	66
1-4- 8	Jackson	2,633	309	55	254	1,110	17	916	162	614	478	136	437
1-3-13	Jefferson No. 1	6,929	.....	.....	587	2,075	190	1,421	464	1,048	749	299	672
1-3-14	Jefferson No. 2	2,633	.....	.....	220	1,110	112	550	171	347	238	119	301
1-3-15	Jefferson No. 3	3,539	1,522	415	300	1,202	143	783	266	584	246	338	536
1-4- 9	Lamar	1,420	164	26	138	530	16	360	154	210	168	32	222
1-4-10	Lauderdale	2,760	321	87	234	926	37	773	110	576	495	72	268
1-4-11	Lawrence	1,562	243	22	221	646	40	714	191	319	249	70	202
1-1-16	Lee	2,321	270	87	183	766	72	494	200	337	245	91	229
1-4-12	Limestone	2,623	306	23	283	1,026	39	814	212	514	153	361	650
1-1-17	Lowndes	1,391	159	49	110	323	29	249	45	189	99	90	151
1-1-18	Macon	1,386	161	16	145	474	35	288	142	210	101	109	184
1-4-13	Madison	4,253	496	86	410	1,420	50	859	511	532	276	256	517
1-2- 8	Marengo	2,228	273	54	219	950	149	673	128	455	289	166	355
1-4-14	Marion	1,706	199	42	157	1,024	27	898	99	686	526	160	337
1-4-15	Marshal	2,438	285	115	170	790	25	645	120	483	315	168	328
1-2- 9	MOBILE No. 1	2,611	.....	.....	84	268	35	171	62	128	69	50	106

[1] The figures to the left of the table are the code-serial numbers given each local board by this office; thefirst figure representing the State, the second the district board, the third the local board in each district. Cities are indicated by capitals and counties by small letters. Where a city or county contains two or more local boards the totals for such community for gross quota and enlistment credits appear for the last board. The figures in all other columns are taken from the reports of local boards dated about Nov. 12, 1917.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

ALABAMA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
1-2-10	Mobile No. 2	2,088	538	387	67	160	7	103	47	70	35	35	69
1-2-11	Mobile	2,728	314	234	80	300	17	208	75	151	98	53	108
1-2-12	Monroe	2,080	242	35	207	614	28	430	155	296	144	152	289
1-1-19	Montgomery	3,812	445	252	193	789	136	432	221	258	176	82	290
1-1-20	Montgomery	1,850	213	102	111	476	58	322	96	311	167	144	155
1-4-16	Morgan	3,213	375	47	328	1,656	145	1,032	479	747	683	52	377
1-2-13	Perry	1,440	166	54	112	524	45	314	165	238	142	96	173
1-3-16	Pickens	2,052	240	40	200	613	44	505	171	259	171	88	334
1-1-21	Pike	2,438	286	131	155	725	104	416	203	236	224	12	189
1-1-22	Randolph	2,098	244	23	221	923	41	632	250	471	378	93	253
1-1-23	Russell	1,703	216	44	172	409	49	181	52	72	46	26	409
1-4-17	St. Clair	1,948	226	81	145	753	32	560	143	402	310	92	253
1-3-17	Shelby	2,025	235	89	146	692	59	528	105	412	313	99	201
1-3-18	Sumter	1,605	187	30	157	315	13	230	73	154	24	130	193
1-3-19	Talladega	2,929	342	122	120	713	70	545	98	351	247	104	299
1-1-24	Tallapoosa	2,147	250	59	191	484	22	389	70	304	166	138	230
1-3-20	Tuscaloosa	4,580	535	162	373	1,040	88	627	304	335	253	81	956
1-4-18	Walker	4,152	481	156	325	1,456	191	1,045	220	604	483	121	516
1-2-14	Washington	1,220	142	62	80	415	37	254	122	161	87	74	169
1-2-15	Wilcox	1,847	215	42	173	489	59	314	108	205	139	66	175
1-4-19	Winston	1,061	124	23	101	814	27	530	257	389	380	9	141

ARIZONA.

2-1-1	Apache	478	72	30	42	200	10	125	59	65	51	7	86
2-2-1	Cochise	6,752	783	119	664	4,002	1,273	1,705	537	1,610	1,459	151	780
2-1-2	Coconino	1,426	162	103	59	258	86	122	14	100	79	16	65
2-2-2	Gila	5,322	621	59	562	3,300	837	1,192	388	1,357	1,310	47	607
2-2-3	Graham	771	88	22	66	771	111	493	157	396	315	81	210
2-2-4	Greenlee	3,544	404	60	344	2,070	526	418	157	1,144	1,115	29	248
2-1-3	Maricopa	5,325	645	259	386	3,041	487	1,708	759	1,086	890	196	871
2-1-4	Mohave	1,149	134	53	81	462	99	208	86	146	111	35	40
2-1-5	Navajo	936	108	31	77	347	114	261	40	165	153	9	139
2-2-5	Pima	3,421	394	109	285	2,060	627	1,185	248	895	733	162	458
2-2-6	Pinal	2,892	357	47	310	2,035	585	425	176	1,098	1,016	82	259
2-1-6	Santa Cruz	954	109	0	109	615	212	225	54	289	231	58	155
2-1-7	Yavapai	3,478	448	51	397	2,402	570	1,061	226	1,057	943	115	689
2-2-7	Yuma	1,241	145	55	90	550	188	224	103	134	120	14	144

ARKANSAS.

3-1-1	Arkansas	2,051	240	184	56	348	5	216	134	170	92	88	97
3-1-2	Ashley	2,209	256	58	198	697	39	506	152	264	236	28	274
3-2-1	Baxter	795	92	8	84	368	3	276	92	313	233	80	135
3-2-2	Benton	2,190	255	211	44	244	12	139	93	99	66	33	72
3-2-3	Boone	1,231	142	124	18	154	5	92	57	68	15	53	76
3-1-3	Bradley	1,380	162	82	80	351	23	200	128	136	90	46	157
3-2-4	Calhoun	988	116	41	75	391	20	267	106	172	154	0	101
3-1-4	Carroll	1,161	138	65	73	554	16	338	200	245	208	37	135
3-1-5	Chicot	1,746	204	58	146	96	21	216	33	129	39	84	213
3-1-6	Clark	2,155	263	72	191	1,000	66	735	190	503	308	195	400
3-1-7	Clay	2,334	273	166	107	399	3	294	105	254	204	50	145
3-1-8	Cleburne	1,004	117	65	52	300	12	210	88	145	112	33	102
3-1-9	Cleveland	1,070	126	93	33	136	8	91	37	65	42	23	47
3-2-5	Columbia	2,313	266	145	121	571	14	360	161	283	220	21	144
3-1-10	Conway	1,855	220	117	103	513	7	323	183	278	122	156	185
3-1-11	Craighead	3,132	368	115	253	1,402	22	991	332	675	440	235	551
3-2-6	Crawford	2,029	237	107	130	550	18	449	97	369	297	72	145
3-1-12	Crittenden	3,313	387	6	381	800	92	548	160	297	141	156	400
3-1-13	Cross	1,927	226	42	184	545	59	360	99	239	168	71	183
3-1-14	Dallas	1,172	136	106	30	220	3	169	33	122	96	20	77
3-1-15	Desha	2,020	235	30	205	604	109	399	96	250	200	50	399
3-1-16	Drew	1,898	239	56	183	1,117	98	807	212	528	355	173	457
3-1-17	Faulkner	2,148	258	21	237	1,381	15	948	412	773	551	222	411
3-2-7	Franklin	1,363	159	132	27	189	5	121	48	96	66	30	62
3-1-18	Fulton	897	107	67	40	288	9	159	110	123	112	11	47
3-1-19	Garland	2,010	233	209	24	184	7	104	64	70	60	9	47
3-1-20	Grant	952	111	17	94	530	26	353	121	246	138	108	215
3-1-21	Greene	2,347	202	175	27	179	7	104	68	86	82	4	40
3-2-8	Hempstead	2,503	301	53	248	185	48	711	478	484	321	163	371
3-1-22	Hot Springs	1,400	163	26	137	876	53	523	300	552	442	110	206

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

ARKANSAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
3-2- 9	Howard	1,467	172	70	102	720	17	596	108	434	387	47	103
3-1-23	Independence	(1)	240	172	68	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3-1-24	Izard	1,077	125	33	92	562	37	375	150	269	244	25	117
3-1-25	Jackson	2,471	289	161	128	576	23	345	181	254	146	77	166
3-1-26	Jefferson No. 1	1,842	.....	.....	169	580	28	416	114	281	186	95	249
3-1-27	Jefferson No. 2	3,420	613	130	314	1,000	84	807	109	409	184	225	602
3-2-10	Johnson	1,673	196	173	23	149	0	117	32	88	80	8	34
3-2-11	Lafayette	1,265	147	50	97	410	22	311	77	179	125	54	214
3-1-28	Lawrence	1,981	236	136	100	476	6	338	138	267	140	106	206
3-1-29	Lee	2,639	309	43	266	718	54	479	186	255	164	91	369
3-1-30	Lincoln	1,654	193	30	163	479	19	320	140	180	168	12	171
3-2-12	Little River	1,256	146	89	57	300	7	213	82	108	59	49	157
3-1-31	Little Rock No. 1	2,215	.....	.....	170	440	20	337	83	203	110	93	239
3-1-32	Little Rock No. 2	2,579	624	305	149	803	75	523	205	333	236	97	278
3-2-13	Logan	1,965	230	192	38	336	3	238	83	199	158	41	43
3-1-33	Lonoke	2,859	334	69	265	1,100	81	780	239	543	453	90	304
3-2-14	Madison	1,183	151	81	70	442	11	281	130	208	196	12	73
3-2-15	Marion	905	106	61	45	207	3	153	51	109	62	38	67
3-2-16	Miller	1,889	219	150	69	297	5	230	61	156	107	30	103
3-1-34	Mississippi	5,053	578	176	402	1,154	57	736	246	395	250	125	392
3-1-35	Monroe	1,850	217	44	173	546	46	410	90	193	153	40	235
3-1-36	Montgomery	940	112	16	96	625	41	359	225	285	207	78	152
3-2-17	Nevada	1,694	199	33	166	700	29	547	124	389	336	53	213
3-2-18	Newton	867	105	29	76	460	11	384	65	295	290	5	94
3-2-19	Ouachita	1,895	221	99	122	397	9	260	137	131	63	68	205
3-1-37	Perry	892	104	64	40	300	25	186	82	160	91	69	96
3-1-38	Phillips	4,812	562	135	427	1,242	188	872	156	436	244	192	640
3-2-20	Pike	1,162	136	17	119	709	13	456	240	329	317	12	174
3-1-39	Poinsett	2,325	276	32	244	721	111	523	154	325	119	55	523
3-2-21	Polk	1,107	129	21	108	505	6	306	177	196	51	145	306
3-1-40	Pope	2,194	264	167	97	602	26	375	168	342	307	35	102
3-1-41	Prairie	1,521	186	34	152	489	25	410	54	246	194	52	228
3-1-42	Pulaski No. 1	2,852	.....	.....	128	740	43	377	225	514	324	190	282
3-1-43	Pulaski No. 2	1,396	420	214	78	253	20	192	28	111	71	40	39
3-1-44	Randolph	1,548	181	50	131	662	13	407	234	263	234	29	167
3-1-47	St. Francis	2,903	341	111	230	610	92	387	131	232	159	73	318
3-1-45	Saline	1,486	173	60	113	901	42	620	186	436	377	58	244
3-2-22	Scott	1,150	133	15	118	700	5	506	189	362	336	26	152
3-2-23	Searcy	1,197	140	22	118	649	21	497	130	376	276	120	212
3-2-24	Sebastian No. 1	2,301	.....	.....	76	412	38	255	114	226	103	123	148
3-2-25	Sebastian No. 2	1,987	499	348	75	484	8	107	160	326	161	51	155
3-2-26	Sevier	1,293	151	18	133	1,004	46	710	294	450	293	157	450
3-1-46	Sharp	881	104	45	59	788	45	219	524	169	112	57	105
3-1-48	Stone	752	88	7	81	731	21	327	404	241	199	42	330
3-2-27	Union	2,464	307	71	236	820	37	542	241	343	246	87	282
3-1-49	Van Buren	1,167	136	16	120	743	6	459	278	338	15	323	444
3-2-28	Washington	2,452	286	210	76	302	2	132	150	79	55	24	87
3-1-50	White	2,919	343	172	171	565	27	390	148	273	88	185	300
3-1-51	Woodruff	1,999	234	214	20	60	0	28	32	35	32	3	20
3-1-52	Yell	.....	235	119	116	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

CALIFORNIA.

4-1- 1	Alameda No. 1	2,107	.....	.....	110	900	30	646	219	436	389	47	192
4-1- 2	Alameda No. 2	2,828	.....	.....	112	584	57	296	70	315	286	29	169
4-1-25	Alameda No. 3	600	630	374	34	424	13	194	114	194	131	63	58
4-3- 1	Alpine	38	4	11	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4-3- 2	Amador	1,109	128	44	84	318	33	163	31	169	144	25	115
4-1- 3	Berkeley No. 1	2,013	.....	.....	164	849	148	533	168	530	435	95	284
4-1- 4	Berkeley No. 2	2,266	503	155	184	1,300	23	641	270	714	605	83	321
4-3- 3	Butte	2,323	272	374	0	0	23	152	77	130	107	26	114
4-3- 4	Calaveras	768	93	20	73	310	18	175	47	144	111	33	114
4-3- 5	Colusa	951	110	28	82	330	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4-2- 1	Contra Costa No. 1	3,446	.....	.....	283	1,533	136	680	212	540	332	208	326
4-2- 2	Contra Costa No. 2	2,802	739	172	284	1,268	104	802	208	655	509	146	461
4-2- 3	Del Norte	287	33	22	11	56	0	30	19	9	5	0	20
4-3- 6	El Dorado	711	83	22	61	320	42	141	73	161	149	5	77
4-5- 1	Fresno (county) No. 1	4,126	.....	.....	380	2,459	160	1,387	417	1,407	1,268	139	638
4-5- 2	Fresno (county) No. 2	3,443	884	153	351	2,298	192	1,128	414	1,239	1,167	72	522
4-5- 3	Fresno (city)	3,718	439	287	152	854	52	434	163	469	440	29	189
4-3- 7	Glenn	927	106	13	93	299	33	205	40	127	91	36	133

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

CALIFORNIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
4-2- 4	Humboldt	3,584	434	102	332	1,638	64	806	293	480	384	96	829
4-5- 4	Imperial	5,978	690	37	653	4,136	1,281	1,692	525	1,561	1,320	234	1,164
4-5- 5	Inyo	930	109	10	99	398	48	200	89	84	54	30	140
4-5- 6	Kern No. 1	3,481	.....	.....	253	1,594	215	928	156	713	680	33	419
4-5- 7	Kern No. 2	3,643	817	312	253	861	58	564	144	391	267	124	388
4-5- 8	Kings	2,315	271	170	101	442	49	227	73	227	183	44	137
4-2- 5	Lake	399	46	2	44	200	4	131	58	97	35	22	85
4-3- 8	Lassen	1,092	125	30	95	548	70	221	87	332	320	12	105
4-4- 1	Los Angeles No. 1	756	.....	.....	54	363	85	174	50	153	146	7	82
4-4- 2	Los Angeles No. 2	243	.....	.....	20	134	4	76	17	86	60	20	47
4-4- 3	Los Angeles No. 3	1,628	.....	.....	115	866	73	292	143	521	454	47	160
4-4- 4	Los Angeles No. 4	1,134	.....	.....	81	832	22	490	261	474	465	9	113
4-4- 5	Los Angeles No. 5	1,362	.....	.....	97	564	30	403	110	313	277	36	155
4-4- 6	Los Angeles No. 6	1,890	.....	.....	134	752	5	551	144	420	392	28	205
4-4- 7	Los Angeles No. 7	1,600	.....	.....	114	679	8	445	172	377	337	40	174
4-4- 8	Los Angeles No. 8	1,745	.....	.....	125	1,200	18	689	368	630	516	113	259
4-4- 9	Los Angeles No. 9	1,470	.....	.....	105	516	7	305	105	329	290	27	133
4-4-10	Los Angeles No. 10	2,474	.....	.....	177	1,359	36	624	489	631	602	29	232
4-4-11	Los Angeles No. 11	4,513	.....	.....	322	1,600	91	812	425	723	649	74	375
4-4-12	Los Angeles No. 12	1,674	.....	.....	120	500	8	300	100	322	210	83	196
4-4-13	Los Angeles No. 13	994	.....	.....	70	502	9	331	119	350	269	16	67
4-4-14	Los Angeles No. 14	1,642	.....	.....	117	800	124	451	225	410	351	60	203
4-4-15	Los Angeles No. 15	4,063	.....	.....	291	1,800	273	956	210	937	838	99	399
4-4-16	Los Angeles No. 16	5,504	.....	.....	392	2,807	324	1,123	387	733	634	99	1,383
4-4-17	Los Angeles No. 17	8,331	.....	.....	596	2,802	368	1,044	690	540	296	139	790
4-4-18	Los Angeles No. 18	3,365	.....	1,768	240	1,573	113	1,089	381	849	767	82	325
4-4-19	Los Angeles No. 1	2,318	.....	.....	183	1,766	21	875	424	779	726	53	316
4-4-20	Los Angeles No. 2	2,396	.....	.....	132	702	142	351	121	361	318	43	172
4-4-21	Los Angeles No. 3	2,239	.....	.....	174	1,050	59	533	279	518	486	32	220
4-4-22	Los Angeles No. 4	1,702	.....	.....	105	765	150	419	156	445	350	19	161
4-4-23	Los Angeles No. 5	4,383	.....	.....	214	2,012	240	919	478	1,042	999	43	276
4-4-24	Los Angeles No. 6	2,552	.....	.....	159	1,300	77	579	339	695	647	48	228
4-4-25	Los Angeles No. 7	1,935	.....	.....	125	902	147	525	230	422	358	64	185
4-4-26	Los Angeles No. 8	484	2,100	991	17	99	3	69	20	58	46	12	30
4-5- 9	Madera	1,249	146	24	122	1,000	134	549	107	527	479	48	278
4-2- 6	Marin	2,201	255	112	143	605	33	503	69	356	283	73	224
4-5-10	Mariposa	577	67	5	62	180	42	111	27	52	38	9	75
4-2- 7	Mendocino	2,454	296	21	275	901	92	619	190	390	319	71	318
4-5-11	Merced	2,609	292	70	222	1,198	122	572	144	616	570	46	319
4-3- 9	Modoc	608	73	30	43	303	4	152	100	96	94	2	59
4-3-10	Mono	254	29	2	27	254	37	98	31	115	105	10	81
4-2- 8	Monterey	.....	321	60	261	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4-2- 9	Napa	1,441	184	50	134	617	61	177	82	198	122	37	209
4-3-11	Nevada	1,287	150	53	97	502	46	259	95	240	191	48	144
4-1- 5	Oakland No. 1	2,810	.....	.....	198	1,500	150	805	199	839	714	125	408
4-1- 6	Oakland No. 2	2,214	.....	.....	223	1,349	56	810	239	801	731	70	316
4-1- 7	Oakland No. 3	1,923	.....	.....	240	1,923	48	1,233	359	1,516	875	651	651
4-1- 8	Oakland No. 4	1,864	.....	.....	211	1,124	67	810	227	636	440	196	370
4-1- 9	Oakland No. 5	3,543	.....	.....	225	1,858	334	312	31	923	821	102	375
4-1-10	Oakland No. 6	2,295	.....	.....	223	1,754	50	1,104	307	840	681	153	379
4-1-11	Oakland No. 7	1,780	1,977	459	195	1,290	54	838	225	854	640	214	420
4-4-29	Orange No. 1	2,265	.....	.....	181	1,190	88	632	288	604	546	58	289
4-4-30	Orange No. 2	2,473	552	167	204	1,301	161	650	247	642	532	94	327
4-4-27	Pasadena No. 1	1,269	.....	.....	55	285	39	157	56	166	156	10	68
4-4-28	Pasadena No. 2	1,302	299	188	56	344	7	188	77	192	174	18	66
4-3-12	Placer	1,910	219	54	165	835	58	381	137	462	404	58	244
4-3-13	Plumas	1,121	128	8	120	640	104	309	55	308	285	23	196
4-5-12	Riverside No. 1	1,999	.....	.....	127	1,102	148	470	205	498	479	8	179
4-5-13	Riverside No. 2	2,148	471	207	137	1,548	327	782	256	595	579	16	355
4-3-14	Sacramento No. 1	2,596	.....	.....	205	1,056	19	635	263	582	502	80	290
4-3-15	Sacramento No. 2	3,994	796	364	227	1,200	103	500	198	584	468	64	315
4-3-16	Sacramento	2,837	328	132	196	1,250	192	372	175	668	498	38	230
4-2-10	San Benito	978	116	14	102	477	35	225	55	270	259	11	127
4-5-14	San Bernardino No. 1	3,883	.....	.....	265	1,742	252	770	378	754	691	63	331
4-5-15	San Bernardino No. 2	1,714	.....	.....	117	1,100	158	585	198	576	558	18	254
4-5-16	San Bernardino No. 3	1,683	838	340	116	429	50	264	116	150	114	36	155
4-4-31	San Diego No. 1	1,755	.....	.....	162	1,268	54	699	297	701	513	105	301
4-4-32	San Diego No. 2	3,022	558	212	184	996	294	523	179	534	465	59	272
4-4-33	San Diego	2,474	281	64	217	1,255	381	668	203	586	541	45	337
4-3-17	San Joaquin	3,225	387	37	350	1,800	284	926	250	877	807	65	435
4-2-11	San Jose	2,902	334	225	109	736	27	426	187	369	331	38	155
4-5-17	San Luis Obispo	1,953	226	108	118	602	71	402	67	295	245	43	221
4-2-12	San Mateo	3,156	438	54	384	1,996	204	1,273	406	1,282	1,173	109	474
4-1-12	San Francisco No. 1	6,163	.....	.....	331	2,222	465	833	386	882	770	112	596
4-1-13	San Francisco No. 2	2,162	.....	.....	155	1,282	63	705	157	808	727	81	341
4-1-14	San Francisco No. 3	3,147	.....	.....	245	1,398	65	832	308	.....	.....	.....	377

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

CALIFORNIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
4-1-15	San Francisco No. 4	2,602	.....	.....	264	1,362	34	838	374	684	592	85	358
4-1-16	San Francisco No. 5	3,430	.....	.....	307	1,214	17	867	210	655	570	81	390
4-1-17	San Francisco No. 6	3,629	.....	.....	386	2,341	136	1,672	533	1,067	916	151	756
4-1-18	San Francisco No. 7	2,414	.....	.....	298	1,955	52	1,106	469	1,129	1,006	123	428
4-1-19	San Francisco No. 8	2,678	.....	.....	334	1,986	67	1,336	335	1,077	905	98	564
4-1-20	San Francisco No. 9	3,790	.....	.....	333	1,332	95	857	207	706	577	129	486
4-1-21	San Francisco No. 10	4,278	.....	.....	336	1,761	170	823	302	1,055	892	163	475
4-1-22	San Francisco No. 11	2,439	.....	.....	254	1,410	85	668	335	704	674	30	316
4-1-23	San Francisco No. 12	5,548	.....	.....	404	2,320	175	1,160	398	1,082	1,009	64	577
4-1-24	San Francisco No. 13	10,398	6,012	2,085	280	1,818	390	627	214	912	831	81	721
4-5-18	Santa Barbara	4,075	537	113	424	2,046	152	1,140	230	1,196	925	271	737
4-2-13	Santa Clara No. 1	2,230	.....	.....	167	1,002	106	430	156	576	495	81	230
4-2-14	Santa Clara No. 2	2,394	535	186	182	1,008	38	510	216	560	486	74	245
4-2-15	Santa Cruz	1,859	214	119	95	450	3	230	82	280	233	47	129
4-3-18	Shasta	2,089	261	83	178	801	101	381	115	397	351	46	226
4-3-19	Sierra	270	31	4	27	104	13	62	21	44	31	13	37
4-3-20	Siskiyou	2,791	324	53	271	1,686	197	1,059	324	824	579	142	480
4-2-16	Solano	3,373	393	37	356	1,673	164	944	197	1,045	818	161	493
4-2-17	Sonoma No. 1	2,049	.....	.....	112	547	5	372	101	303	265	39	177
4-2-18	Sonoma No. 2	1,783	434	221	101	503	10	271	172	194	166	1,428	140
4-3-21	Stanislau	3,949	475	74	401	2,002	198	1,378	255	998	948	50	565
4-3-22	Stockton	5,143	584	139	445	3,031	274	1,356	462	1,562	798	41	580
4-3-23	Sutter	862	100	35	65	260	16	181	50	110	80	30	107
4-3-24	Tehama	1,016	115	121	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4-3-25	Trinity	309	35	9	26	127	25	83	19	77	61	16	38
4-5-19	Tulare No. 1	3,389	.....	.....	208	1,155	71	584	183	592	515	52	325
4-5-20	Tulare No. 2	2,173	650	309	133	767	136	374	175	300	271	29	186
4-3-26	Tuolumne	1,166	136	8	128	954	195	347	154	.....	.....	.....	206
4-5-21	Ventura	2,981	344	7	337	1,621	256	800	215	786	705	47	476
4-3-27	Yolo	1,537	192	85	107	622	57	351	96	276	252	24	178
4-3-28	Yuba	1,248	142	40	102	450	49	253	77	183	120	63	166

COLORADO.

5-2- 1	Adams	1,133	132	30	102	424	29	352	43	223	203	20	148
5-1- 1	Alamosa	453	52	18	34	200	20	148	32	96	93	3	51
5-2- 2	Arapahoe	975	112	62	50	285	18	171	78	130	120	10	78
5-1- 2	Archuleta	313	36	10	26	150	6	86	58	51	50	1	38
5-1- 3	Baca	1,381	159	23	136	671	13	537	139	319	305	14	227
5-1- 4	Bent	1,062	122	18	104	564	76	380	87	254	230	28	165
5-2- 3	Boulder	2,663	310	236	74	401	40	246	115	179	162	17	97
5-1- 5	Chaffee	784	92	85	6	19	1	10	8	4	1	3	9
5-2- 4	Cheyenne	325	37	1	36	172	14	67	91	45	42	1	40
5-2- 5	Clear Creek	338	40	16	24	110	8	34	33	34	31	33	34
5-1- 6	Colorado Springs	2,072	239	200	39	303	11	158	134	127	114	13	59
5-1- 7	Conejos	696	81	77	4	45	4	32	11	38	30	8	5
5-1- 8	Costilla	411	46	24	22	155	3	97	55	74	71	3	29
5-1- 9	Crowley	588	68	46	22	92	8	59	25	42	18	24	42
5-1-10	Custer	192	22	2	20	70	6	40	24	18	15	3	31
5-1-11	Delta	971	112	42	70	290	16	195	79	119	97	19	103
5-2- 6	Denver No. 1	1,688	.....	.....	32	140	11	108	21	72	67	3	39
5-2- 7	Denver No. 2	2,291	.....	.....	44	223	11	162	55	114	107	7	53
5-2- 8	Denver No. 3	1,837	.....	.....	35	221	18	155	44	114	79	24	48
5-2- 9	Denver No. 4	1,518	.....	.....	29	246	31	151	67	132	78	21	76
5-2-10	Denver No. 5	1,336	.....	.....	26	121	16	69	33	57	45	8	36
5-2-11	Denver No. 6	1,680	.....	.....	32	174	16	90	68	52	33	19	57
5-2-12	Denver No. 7	3,216	.....	.....	61	403	55	161	152	101	98	3	83
5-2-13	Denver No. 8	2,316	.....	.....	45	216	17	160	39	110	79	31	67
5-2-14	Denver No. 9	2,575	2,147	1,794	49	231	17	148	66	150	142	8	108
5-1-12	Dolores	126	15	2	13	43	1	20	18	1	1	.....	13
5-2-15	Douglas	342	40	10	30	132	5	98	34	46	42	4	48
5-1-13	Eagle	434	50	9	41	157	6	108	35	49	43	6	55
5-2-16	Elbert	656	76	7	69	217	14	145	48	86	43	43	97
5-1-14	El Paso	1,103	129	83	46	361	12	227	118	145	132	10	93
5-1-15	Fremont	1,253	145	110	35	190	11	120	59	77	67	10	53
5-1-16	Garfield	891	103	58	45	180	47	119	37	75	60	15	63
5-2-17	Gilpin	183	22	5	17	85	1	45	31	35	29	6	24
5-2-18	Grand	383	45	1	44	158	16	87	50	35	29	6	54
5-1-17	Gunnison	615	71	6	65	251	27	169	55	98	79	19	107
5-1-18	Hinsdale	43	6	1	5	14	1	11	3	8	7	.....	12

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

COLORADO—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
5-1-19	Huerfano	1,651	192	94	98	467	56	207	116	226	175	51	119
5-2-19	Jackson	198	23	.....	23	64	1	46	17	17	7	8	34
5-2-20	Jefferson	1,139	132	131	1	9	.....	3	5	1	1	.....	3
5-1-20	Kiowa	442	51	11	40	275	12	158	105	109	109	0	60
5-2-21	Kit Carson	706	82	41	41	168	6	119	32	75	68	7	58
5-1-21	Lake	1,211	181	25	156	952	72	211	332	344	335	9	211
5-1-22	La Plata	989	112	23	89	350	4	265	81	137	100	37	189
5-2-22	Larimer	2,168	254	159	95	400	15	261	85	197	147	50	153
5-1-23	Las Animas	4,434	584	253	331	2,054	211	1,420	423	1,221	982	239	539
5-2-23	Lincoln	866	101	33	68	286	10	212	55	121	113	8	102
5-2-24	Logan	1,790	216	33	183	739	57	552	132	342	240	102	309
5-1-24	Mesa	1,555	180	38	142	453	26	307	119	207	102	67	183
5-1-25	Mineral	67	8	3	5	25	2	18	5	7	6	1	5
5-2-25	Moffat	633	73	40	33	126	11	80	29	35	35	0	51
5-1-26	Montezuma	485	56	22	34	189	9	110	66	78	69	9	51
5-1-27	Montrose	1,003	117	25	92	378	24	249	105	179	124	52	153
5-2-26	Morgan	1,411	170	106	64	378	27	260	91	202	178	10	81
5-1-28	Otero	2,023	249	230	19	126	18	72	27	47	42	5	28
5-1-29	Ouray	300	35	10	25	112	6	65	27	42	41	1	40
5-2-27	Park	239	28	2	26	104	7	57	34	26	24	2	34
5-2-28	Phillips	398	47	5	42	225	17	163	45	111	97	4	75
5-1-30	Pitkin	277	32	4	28	124	9	88	27	54	48	6	43
5-1-31	Prowers	1,426	166	93	73	450	64	267	89	202	184	18	109
5-1-32	Pueblo No. 1	1,852	.....	.....	167	1,156	96	578	301	604	574	30	211
5-1-33	Pueblo No. 2	2,873	577	150	260	1,351	167	626	241	771	602	94	304
5-1-34	Pueblo	1,281	149	31	118	737	84	474	177	382	294	88	210
5-1-35	Rio Blanco	306	36	21	15	70	0	59	11	26	25	1	34
5-1-36	Rio Grande	611	84	44	40	306	15	221	64	139	125	14	85
5-2-29	Routt	1,019	118	59	59	202	12	140	31	113	42	71	88
5-1-37	Saguache	415	48	10	38	190	6	123	47	73	69	4	55
5-1-38	San Juan	381	45	2	43	210	37	116	57	35	30	5	58
5-1-39	San Miguel	785	91	83	8	60	3	37	14	26	24	2	13
5-2-30	Sedgwick	357	42	4	38	211	19	109	59	91	81	10	51
5-2-31	Summit	193	22	105	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
5-1-40	Teller	1,009	118	56	62	308	18	170	120	101	92	9	79
5-2-32	Washington	1,165	136	41	95	450	55	353	66	364	291	73	177
5-2-33	Weld No. 1	2,908	.....	.....	260	1,200	60	791	191	620	559	62	390
5-2-34	Weld No. 2	1,941	565	131	174	947	30	574	252	432	404	28	251
5-2-35	Yuma	1,288	151	15	136	723	28	481	220	322	307	15	169

CONNECTICUT.

6-3-1	Bridgeport No. 1	5,577	.....	.....	450	3,310	582	1,042	352	1,899	1,720	91	626
6-3-2	Bridgeport No. 2	3,071	.....	.....	250	1,350	100	668	243	680	586	94	431
6-3-3	Bridgeport No. 3	4,610	.....	.....	373	2,500	287	1,075	350	1,612	1,232	96	560
6-3-4	Bridgeport No. 4	4,774	.....	.....	386	2,600	318	981	424	1,425	1,395	30	463
6-3-5	Bridgeport No. 5	4,323	.....	.....	348	2,575	259	2,316	259	1,547	1,235	312	203
6-3-6	Bridgeport No. 6	3,932	3,047	921	319	2,490	354	1,569	506	1,163	1,116	47	453
6-1-1	Hartford No. 1	4,960	.....	.....	249	1,250	68	588	374	562	414	41	261
6-1-2	Hartford No. 2	6,059	.....	.....	301	1,203	49	801	308	561	497	64	343
6-1-3	Hartford No. 3	6,009	1,974	1,104	320	1,705	217	1,241	221	904	834	70	424
6-1-28	New Britain No. 1	3,838	.....	.....	274	1,770	81	749	317	1,028	960	68	325
6-1-29	New Britain No. 2	3,428	840	327	230	1,600	120	741	215	939	759	92	429
6-2-1	New Haven No. 1	2,395	.....	.....	127	707	30	355	194	364	296	42	173
6-2-2	New Haven No. 2	4,006	.....	.....	213	1,400	113	415	258	686	565	121	251
6-2-3	New Haven No. 3	4,171	.....	.....	223	1,775	184	986	449	791	729	62	357
6-2-4	New Haven No. 4	2,124	.....	.....	116	602	26	373	98	343	266	76	195
6-2-5	New Haven No. 5	3,367	.....	.....	178	1,000	122	387	200	567	448	119	267
6-2-6	New Haven No. 6	2,791	2,201	1,198	146	896	43	469	241	399	340	59	241
6-1-26	Stamford	4,488	522	344	178	1,055	56	422	195	630	589	33	198
6-2-7	Waterbury No. 1	6,009	.....	.....	490	3,484	716	1,272	389	1,915	1,124	122	645
6-2-8	Waterbury No. 2	2,929	.....	.....	229	1,499	286	625	283	761	629	130	411
6-2-9	Waterbury No. 3	6,824	1,847	574	554	3,600	459	1,124	331	2,171	2,098	73	704
6-1-4	Hartford No. 1	4,250	498	251	274	1,134	39	761	334	497	403	94	330
6-1-5	Hartford No. 2	5,339	632	232	400	3,000	395	1,230	639	1,497	1,401	96	586
6-1-6	Hartford No. 3	3,918	459	148	311	2,370	330	741	623	1,091	1,041	50	366
6-1-7	New Haven No. 4	3,462	404	264	140	1,405	35	279	110	323	278	45	151
6-1-8	New Haven No. 5	3,590	419	158	261	1,203	110	591	280	307	235	70	347
6-1-9	New Haven No. 6	2,279	268	43	225	1,507	152	643	196	863	819	44	297
6-1-10	New Haven No. 7	2,569	299	141	158	776	71	481	140	429	330	99	223
6-1-11	New Haven No. 8	6,276	748	128	620	4,720	456	2,123	643	774	588	186	802

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

CONNECTICUT—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
6-1-12	New London No. 9	3,365	386	273	113	901	72	452	286	365	307	42	196
6-1-13	New London No. 10	2,932	339	219	120	637	38	321	161	282	244	20	174
6-1-14	New London No. 11	2,847	345	74	271	1,301	86	696	340	409	360	49	279
6-1-15	Fairfield No. 12	2,633	308	144	164	850	49	531	272	421	344	68	211
6-1-16	Fairfield No. 13	4,266	501	119	382	2,984	577	1,658	561	1,674	1,068	106	611
6-1-17	Fairfield No. 14	3,368	392	178	214	1,100	79	771	250	590	534	56	278
6-1-18	Fairfield No. 15	2,234	260	156	104	1,204	46	467	259	674	641	33	241
6-1-19	Windham No. 16	.....	224	105	119	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
6-1-20	Windham No. 17	2,339	269	135	134	468	10	272	111	220	163	57	172
6-1-21	Litchfield No. 18	3,145	448	199	249	1,632	135	801	327	1,182	1,142	40	381
6-1-22	Litchfield No. 19	1,714	203	88	115	445	25	216	139	166	137	29	133
6-1-23	Litchfield No. 20	2,279	271	50	221	1,200	118	541	220	634	579	55	283
6-1-24	Middlesex No. 21	1,985	234	118	116	799	49	503	296	289	283	5	175
6-1-25	Middlesex No. 22	1,563	207	62	145	747	26	385	256	301	220	75	149
6-1-27	Tolland No. 23	2,044	239	54	185	850	39	290	236	482	319	96	291

DELAWARE.

7-1-1	Kent	2,185	254	188	66	350	4	253	93	186	144	24	110
7-1-2	New Castle	3,550	407	193	214	1,156	112	649	160	565	500	65	296
7-1-3	Sussex	3,523	409	100	309	1,511	37	985	456	733	629	104	384
7-1-4	Wilmington No. 1	3,324	.....	.....	159	1,101	51	587	293	494	444	53	205
7-1-5	Wilmington No. 2	3,007	.....	.....	143	986	27	552	365	508	380	47	289
7-1-6	Wilmington No. 3	3,564	.....	.....	170	1,361	33	585	443	701	686	15	194
7-1-7	Wilmington No. 4	2,982	1,495	882	141	1,001	121	544	293	383	315	68	263

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

	District of Columbia:												
8-1-1	No. 1	3,386	.....	.....	90	351	49	180	70	161	90	71	293
8-1-2	No. 2	3,730	.....	.....	107	290	44	194	52	154	57	70	160
8-1-3	No. 3	2,810	.....	.....	80	301	16	188	70	134	82	52	130
8-1-4	No. 4	2,748	.....	.....	79	258	12	196	50	180	71	109	125
8-1-5	No. 5	3,182	.....	.....	91	373	6	268	78	208	151	56	142
8-1-6	No. 6	3,667	.....	.....	105	741	17	526	165	429	350	79	206
8-1-7	No. 7	1,928	.....	.....	55	290	9	161	97	125	115	10	68
8-1-8	No. 8	3,708	.....	.....	106	387	43	235	110	155	91	62	136
8-1-9	No. 9	2,605	.....	.....	74	352	7	221	80	172	143	37	107
8-1-10	No. 10	3,296	.....	.....	95	464	39	275	150	211	158	53	151
8-1-11	No. 11	1,641	3,796	2,867	47	356	11	224	107	165	157	8	75

FLORIDA.

9-1-1	Alachua	2,752	319	100	219	438	27	370	42	207	125	82	252
9-2-1	Baker	478	56	14	42	200	10	119	66	79	66	13	53
9-1-2	Bay	.....	142	129	13	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
9-2-2	Bradford	1,256	146	39	107	578	51	411	116	216	160	56	187
9-2-3	Brevard	789	91	34	57	224	48	116	60	59	52	7	67
9-2-36	Broward	707	81	32	49	273	68	111	40	108	105	3	59
9-1-3	Calhoun	753	81	28	53	298	23	198	77	145	113	34	83
9-2-4	Citrus	504	59	6	53	108	10	40	22	36	36	.....	50
9-2-5	Clay	617	71	17	54	233	31	155	47	79	60	19	96
9-2-6	Columbia	1,222	146	91	55	270	33	204	18	173	121	46	101
9-2-7	Dade	3,807	434	143	291	1,782	712	763	307	780	724	56	384
9-2-8	De Soto	2,234	333	224	109	309	41	222	36	116	49	54	158
9-2-9	Duval	2,657	294	43	251	999	184	543	272	320	256	64	285
9-1-4	Escambia	3,608	409	134	275	1,425	220	857	348	435	360	75	275
9-1-5	Franklin	569	66	66	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
9-1-6	Gadsden	1,415	186	74	112	448	34	293	121	198	134	64	144
9-2-10	Hamilton	940	109	20	89	253	17	129	50	104	86	18	92
9-2-11	Hernando	490	56	8	48	132	7	85	40	39	36	3	48
9-2-12	Hillsborough	3,079	359	86	273	1,527	172	799	241	824	593	231	445
9-1-7	Holmes	1,120	130	33	97	553	11	367	186	247	217	30	141
9-1-8	Jackson	2,268	265	117	148	511	81	323	107	222	168	.....	150
9-2-13	Jacksonville No. 1	2,371	.....	.....	166	800	115	508	131	355	291	94	241
9-2-14	Jacksonville No. 2	3,250	.....	.....	226	673	104	444	125	239	183	56	261
9-2-15	Jacksonville No. 3	3,735	1,117	465	260	822	198	485	139	300	159	141	305
9-1-9	Jefferson	907	104	12	92	329	17	200	113	157	68	89	132

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

FLORIDA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
9-1-10	Lafayette	857	100	16	84	400	34	309	91	65	28	37	291
9-2-16	Lake	1,156	135	50	85	320	22	243	55	148	121	27	121
9-2-17	Lee	837	98	21	77	269	26	168	61	58	58	.....	103
9-1-11	Leon	1,309	152	81	71	292	35	142	115	91	40	51	103
9-1-12	Levy	1,132	131	14	117	438	54	258	126	112	62	50	104
9-1-13	Liberty	530	62	20	42	164	21	113	26	54	40	14	77
9-2-18	Madison	1,374	158	52	106	441	78	261	103	162	65	97	261
9-2-19	Manatee	1,592	184	59	125	459	53	315	91	147	77	70	242
9-2-20	Marion	1,899	232	89	143	486	39	302	100	208	110	98	194
9-2-21	Monroe	1,591	186	33	153	1,579	295	337	947	350	198	3	337
9-2-22	Nassau	626	83	6	77	204	10	142	47	76	53	19	90
9-2-37	Okaloosa	782	91	35	56	188	21	120	42	68	40	26	64
9-2-23	Orange	1,417	179	114	65	230	8	161	45	115	73	22	99
9-2-24	Osceola	546	61	61	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
9-2-25	Palm Beach	1,369	160	84	76	452	63	234	73	213	206	7	110
9-2-26	Pascoe	776	91	29	62	167	24	102	41	53	26	23	76
9-2-38	Pinellas	1,905	220	77	143	498	95	253	150	142	90	52	163
9-2-27	Polk	3,643	426	148	278	927	132	644	140	400	311	89	333
9-2-28	Putnam	1,350	158	37	121	377	50	255	49	123	97	26	157
9-2-29	St. Johns	1,395	164	78	86	172	22	86	35	58	29	29	108
9-2-30	St. Lucie	859	99	44	55	185	21	123	41	82	74	8	54
9-1-14	Santa Rosa	1,392	160	139	21	103	11	81	8	46	29	18	37
9-2-39	Seminole	996	122	21	101	311	41	205	106	113	90	23	115
9-2-31	Sumter	643	75	31	44	165	11	104	50	59	51	5	47
9-2-32	Suwannee	1,598	187	103	84	410	26	234	120	173	118	55	116
9-2-33	Tampa No. 1	2,249	.....	.....	154	810	118	458	169	333	214	119	301
9-2-34	Tampa No. 2	3,052	660	296	210	1,707	130	681	403	1,018	906	112	251
9-1-15	Taylor	1,569	184	18	166	544	84	311	149	110	80	30	231
9-2-35	Volusia	1,928	225	38	187	721	77	402	242	200	145	55	257
9-1-16	Wakulla	461	55	21	34	100	8	61	39	35	18	17	41
9-1-17	Walton	965	112	32	80	240	13	171	56	120	34	76	134
9-1-18	Washington	923	107	24	83	220	9	160	51	95	44	51	114

GEORGIA.

10-2- 1	Appling	864	101	57	44	175	3	141	34	87	75	12	47
10-1- 1	Atlanta No. 1	3,407	.....	.....	155	631	68	436	129	272	212	60	225
10-1- 2	Atlanta No. 2	2,429	.....	.....	110	684	63	138	199	247	241	1	144
10-1- 3	Atlanta No. 3	2,435	.....	.....	110	460	38	332	90	256	196	60	134
10-1- 4	Atlanta No. 4	3,385	.....	.....	154	308	50	276	32	125	47	78	166
10-1- 5	Atlanta No. 5	3,001	.....	.....	136	589	46	274	183	242	217	25	163
10-1- 6	Atlanta No. 6	1,964	.....	.....	88	400	39	296	65	210	186	24	110
10-1- 7	Atlanta No. 7	2,833	2,252	1,370	129	459	26	292	69	243	181	62	164
10-3- 1	Augusta No. 1	2,388	.....	.....	60	120	15	75	27	51	33	17	49
10-3- 2	Augusta No. 2	2,559	571	446	65	182	16	110	49	71	65	6	40
10-2- 2	Bacon	479	56	38	18	101	.....	51	49	39	34	5	17
10-2- 3	Baker	555	65	23	42	84	1	55	28	45	16	29	42
10-3- 3	Baldwin	1,169	136	37	99	271	23	208	62	117	108	9	108
10-1- 8	Banks	906	107	15	92	489	21	322	146	290	252	38	123
10-1- 9	Barrow	1,021	125	75	50	200	10	145	45	103	79	23	68
10-1-10	Bartow	2,055	239	30	209	1,269	36	897	301	779	726	53	288
10-2- 4	Ben Hill	1,223	141	80	61	300	40	171	89	112	96	16	108
10-2- 5	Berrien	2,200	259	70	189	496	31	318	127	181	169	12	496
10-3- 4	Bibb	1,149	133	35	98	400	16	271	113	195	145	50	126
10-3- 5	Bleckley	880	103	23	80	338	9	244	85	160	113	47	134
10-2- 6	Brooks	1,946	225	24	201	602	48	255	206	230	83	147	255
10-2- 7	Bryan	493	57	38	19	57	3	45	9	27	22	5	32
10-2- 8	Bulloch	2,247	263	54	209	839	85	574	265	574	277	297	297
10-3- 6	Burke	2,681	311	70	241	482	47	362	73	225	133	92	231
10-3- 7	Butts	1,110	129	61	68	207	7	165	28	116	37	79	83
10-2- 9	Calhoun	751	87	26	61	120	11	89	20	60	14	15	76
10-2-10	Camden	494	58	21	37	133	13	83	37	57	41	16	51
10-1-11	Campbell	868	98	18	80	260	25	240	37	139	90	49	134
10-2-11	Candler	481	84	11	73	246	8	179	52	155	109	46	85
10-1-12	Carroll	2,666	309	54	255	1,517	95	924	498	660	618	42	306
10-1-13	Catoosa	471	55	10	45	165	1	112	50	71	58	13	52
10-2-12	Charlton	367	45	22	23	55	2	39	14	25	14	11	27
10-2-13	Chatham	1,416	164	30	134	364	70	212	82	81	47	34	165
10-1-14	Chattahoochee	391	45	11	34	113	1	70	37	50	26	24	42
10-1-15	Chattooga	1,036	121	19	102	659	23	350	286	254	215	39	132
10-1-16	Cherokee	1,360	160	24	136	800	21	520	259	414	360	54	152
10-1-17	Clarke	2,019	233	52	181	737	92	441	204	397	222	106	220

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

GEORGIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
10-1-18	Clay	459	55	12	43	300	23	226	50	158	105	53	121
10-1-19	Clayton	762	89	29	60	280	9	155	100	112	77	35	63
10-2-14	Clinch	898	105	13	92	184	34	122	28	67	24	43	98
10-1-20	Cobb	2,212	263	83	180	558	35	411	104	274	237	37	176
10-2-15	Coffee	2,271	222	78	144	500	62	343	95	253	192	61	212
10-2-16	Colquitt	2,143	250	69	181	361	30	279	53	166	58	108	202
10-3- 8	Columbia	1,025	119	21	98	332	19	229	85	136	111	25	109
10-1-21	Coweta	2,375	282	29	253	1,297	82	886	332	644	471	173	415
10-3- 9	Crawford	686	78	7	71	307	6	232	69	162	146	16	83
10-2-17	Crisp	1,593	184	46	138	476	54	351	71	223	106	117	242
10-1-22	Dade	284	33	11	22	87	3	55	28	82	30	4	20
10-1-23	Dawson	345	40	11	29	345	2	115	228	82	74	8	33
10-2-18	Decatur	2,290	257	58	199	804	92	537	175	365	319	46	214
10-1-24	Dekalb	2,102	259	82	177	789	22	432	290	339	332	7	203
10-3-10	Dodge	1,974	231	45	186	823	58	624	141	464	410	54	217
10-3-11	Dooly	1,983	226	22	204	633	46	455	129	226	175	51	289
10-2-19	Dougherty	1,608	186	61	125	259	42	173	43	77	63	14	112
10-1-25	Douglas	771	90	17	73	292	7	193	92	173	113	16	82
10-1-26	Early	1,427	165	41	124	331	29	282	107	181	118	63	153
10-2-20	Echols	473	55	11	44	236	50	135	24	79	27	52	118
10-2-21	Effingham	879	102	55	47	250	12	181	69	77	67	10	147
10-1-27	Elbert	1,601	184	88	96	624	20	341	250	252	216	36	126
10-2-22	Emanuel	2,220	259	76	183	700	61	441	198	323	232	91	206
10-2-23	Evans	570	65	25	40	200	15	108	72	78	70	8	38
10-1-28	Fannin	946	110	19	91	486	13	347	129	260	207	37	127
10-1-29	Fayette	873	100	17	83	587	15	347	225	225	219	6	123
10-1-30	Floyd	3,238	379	101	278	997	92	558	347	386	342	44	291
10-1-31	Forsyth	838	98	14	84	631	12	93	263	273	263	10	93
10-1-32	Franklin		167	30	137								
10-1-33	Fulton	2,624	359	95	264	892	177	422	293	268	228	40	184
10-1-34	Gilmer	629	73	27	46	495	32	256	106	206	184	22	73
10-3-12	Glascock	350	41	10	31	210		134	76	98	90	8	41
10-2-24	Glynn	1,583	177	70	107	480	66	295	116	186	140	40	144
10-1-35	Gordon	1,313	154	19	135	770	33	469	268	341	289	52	191
10-2-25	Grady	1,496	174	31	143	547	62	310	175	212	142	70	165
10-1-36	Greene		162	28	134								
10-1-37	Gwinnett	2,070	251	30	221	1,328	42	888	440	662	597	65	278
10-1-38	Habersham	827	97	36	61	225	4	132	78	106	84	22	55
10-1-39	Hall	2,037	237	107	130	1,050	54	737	255	563	539	24	190
10-3-13	Hancock	1,432	167	24	143	287	19	235	34	183	39	144	199
10-1-40	Haralson	1,019	119	19	100	646	31	354	265	272	256	16	109
10-1-41	Harris	1,130	139	17	113	339	13	237	102	164	80	84	131
10-1-42	Hart	1,221	141	91	50	300	3	214	83	149	119	30	90
10-1-43	Heard	814	95	9	86	522	26	241	259	210	170	40	110
10-1-44	Henry	1,608	191	30	161	600	26	220	145	230	227	3	220
10-3-14	Houston	2,038	306	41	265	528	49	347	132	248	74	174	308
10-2-26	Irwin	1,082	125	20	105	400	38	289	73	200	165	35	124
10-1-45	Jackson	1,829	213	56	157	914	54	529	330	420	337	81	190
10-3-15	Jasper	1,346	158	22	136	497	16	329	147	202	105	95	230
10-2-27	Jeff Davis	567	66	24	42	200	26	121	23	115	87	28	59
10-3-16	Jefferson	1,805	208	41	167	334	27	234	100	150	37	113	170
10-2-28	Jenkins	1,159	134	32	102	337	25	260	52	195	128	67	132
10-3-17	Johnson	1,286	150	28	122	488	25	330	133	239	184	55	146
10-3-18	Jones	1,045	122	20	102	204	11	158	35	115	44	71	115
10-3-19	Laurens	3,307	388	87	301	1,206	99	837	270	635	440	195	306
10-2-29	Lee	928	107	30	77	308	33	208	67	157	112	45	120
10-2-30	Liberty	931	108	68	40	160	19	96	43	61	49	12	49
10-3-20	Lincoln	740	86	18	68	218	10	152	56	88	77	11	75
10-2-31	Lowndes	2,445	220	41	179	558	47	381	130	250	136	114	246
10-1-46	Lumpkin	387	45	9	36	220	2	128	81	86	81	5	52
10-3-24	McDuffie	935	109	16	93	387	20	232	135	139	76	63	159
10-2-32	McIntosh	384	44	13	31	62	5	43	14	28	6	22	37
10-3-21	Macon No. 1	2,691			113	326	22	181	89	128	42	86	155
10-3-22	Macon No. 2	2,224	575	366	96	342	27	274	36	197	50	84	161
10-3-23	Macon	1,134	130	19	111	270	26	125	100	227	182	45	151
10-1-47	Madison	1,362	158	28	130	660	11	576	84	43	34	9	183
10-1-48	Marion	572	67	11	56	240	13	162	65	105	96	9	73
10-1-49	Meriwether	2,292	269	40	229	1,158	108	651	403	415	319	96	337
10-2-33	Miller	798	91	18	73	319	6	235	84	156	109	47	127
10-1-50	Milton	506	60	5	55	440	2	266	172	206	206	0	62
10-2-34	Mitchell	2,089	244	54	190	590	62	421	107	330	176	100	249
10-3-25	Monroe	1,554	181	78	103	210	9	156	45	92	28	64	123
10-2-35	Montgomery	1,151	134	34	100	324	16	208	100	179	119	60	116
10-1-51	Morgan	1,694	199	41	158	316	29	248	39	141	30	111	218
10-1-52	Murray	710	83	16	67	400	16	197	187	145	115	30	81

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

3229.95

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

GEORGIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
10-1-53	Muscogee	4,016	467	198	269	1,401	60	981	420	430	416	14	565
10-1-54	Newton	1,687	195	37	158	619	58	402	159	312	249	63	204
10-1-55	Oconee	939	110	14	96	312	18	215	79	141	91	50	124
10-1-56	Oglethorpe	1,608	188	12	176	708	14	482	208	300	271	29	229
10-1-57	Paulding	965	113	21	92	514	11	324	179	301	254	47	110
10-1-58	Pickens	621	73	16	57	254	3	212	40	150	139	11	61
10-2-36	Pierce	896	104	34	70	560	43	296	222	201	184	17	86
10-3-26	Pike	1,629	188	91	97	368	17	217	128	150	93	42	117
10-1-59	Polk	1,638	191	37	154	649	31	446	151	334	273	61	176
10-3-27	Pulaski	1,009	118	14	104	406	36	269	101	172	125	47	143
10-3-28	Putnam	1,169	137	21	116	306	8	227	79	100	63	37	161
10-1-60	Quitman	205	34	6	28	56	2	44	10	29	11	18	33
10-1-61	Rabun	377	48	20	28	157	4	83	70	56	52	4	36
10-1-62	Randolph	1,212	142	25	117	334	23	199	102	142	86	59	327
10-3-29	Richmond	859	99	16	83	386	15	237	134	127	123	4	98
10-1-63	Rockdale	700	79	20	59	368	27	222	107	156	132	24	90
10-1-64	Savannah No. 1	3,112	.....	.....	84	348	37	189	106	62	50	12	103
10-1-65	Savannah No. 2	4,508	877	672	121	341	43	217	81	117	78	39	139
10-1-66	Schley	350	41	23	18	72	5	33	24	14	10	4	38
10-2-37	Screven	2,004	235	53	182	604	41	423	140	256	240	16	183
10-1-67	Spaulding	1,870	218	167	51	303	47	193	63	150	112	38	113
10-1-68	Stephens	806	94	26	68	336	41	231	64	167	139	28	92
10-1-69	Stewart	767	87	20	67	360	19	237	104	178	140	38	99
10-3-30	Sumter	2,237	259	72	187	500	46	329	125	219	62	157	263
10-1-70	Talbot	856	100	18	82	219	10	169	40	110	83	27	96
10-3-31	Taliaferro	672	79	13	66	162	8	102	52	72	22	50	80
10-2-38	Tattnall	1,191	140	63	77	430	33	294	103	196	174	22	100
10-1-71	Taylor	847	99	20	79	293	25	183	110	.....	92	.....	115
10-3-32	Telfair	1,275	145	53	92	499	35	308	156	176	166	10	136
10-1-72	Terrell	1,427	166	39	127	400	38	245	112	165	80	85	160
10-2-39	Thomas	2,356	274	82	192	676	54	454	168	347	236	111	220
10-2-40	Tift	1,267	147	66	81	300	24	179	94	115	73	42	106
10-2-41	Toombs	1,139	133	63	70	300	42	178	80	129	70	59	107
10-1-73	Towns	294	35	22	13	58	.....	27	31	18	12	6	15
10-1-74	Troup	3,219	376	111	265	1,075	154	702	219	499	417	82	439
10-2-42	Turner	1,219	142	30	112	325	40	234	51	156	98	58	141
10-3-33	Twiggs	924	108	17	91	284	17	223	44	139	91	41	123
10-1-75	Union	449	52	9	43	223	6	138	79	104	88	16	47
10-3-34	Upson	1,132	132	43	89	358	18	222	118	153	102	51	118
10-1-76	Walker	1,703	200	23	177	654	42	360	250	252	168	84	194
10-1-77	Walton	1,852	210	49	161	622	30	464	128	357	227	130	253
10-2-43	Ware	2,039	237	166	71	430	57	236	137	176	156	20	97
10-3-35	Warren	991	115	17	98	273	10	193	70	139	94	45	106
10-3-36	Washington	2,384	276	42	234	566	25	476	62	343	222	284	283
10-2-44	Wayne	1,116	130	77	53	216	17	157	43	106	89	17	66
10-1-78	Webster	358	41	15	26	74	8	51	15	38	16	22	36
10-3-37	Wheeler	771	90	27	63	250	14	147	89	108	88	15	65
10-1-79	White	457	53	22	31	137	8	81	48	57	45	12	36
10-1-80	Whitfield	1,219	145	59	86	492	25	322	145	327	213	31	118
10-3-38	Wilcox	1,378	160	53	107	300	14	121	59	159	133	26	121
10-3-39	Wilkes	1,774	205	29	176	352	5	201	91	161	125	36	215
10-3-40	Wilkinson	1,028	120	18	102	274	23	184	62	119	114	5	103
10-2-45	Worth	1,904	222	30	192	582	40	408	134	275	176	99	232

IDAHO.

11-2-1	Ada	959	110	38	72	315	1	245	56	158	139	17	104
11-2-2	Adams	306	36	9	27	81	3	63	15	31	25	6	39
11-2-3	Bannock	3,806	434	168	266	1,353	170	918	265	630	536	94	426
11-2-4	Bear Lake	825	96	46	50	200	17	160	23	113	92	21	68
11-1-1	Benewah	855	98	27	71	344	91	166	63	140	120	20	98
11-2-5	Bingham	1,626	187	84	103	506	22	354	80	264	209	55	174
11-2-6	Blaine	544	61	23	38	121	2	98	21	52	46	6	53
11-2-32	Boise	1,281	141	199	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
11-2-7	Boise	387	44	7	37	142	19	92	27	50	40	10	50
11-1-2	Bonner	1,158	134	151	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
11-2-8	Bonneville	1,815	210	147	63	293	28	202	63	123	113	10	89
11-1-3	Boundary	414	47	15	32	133	24	128	37	104	84	5	61
11-2-9	Butte	283	35	8	27	78	4	60	11	33	19	14	46
11-2-10	Camas	206	24	1	23	72	3	56	8	27	26	1	34
11-2-11	Canyon	1,531	183	213	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

IDAHO—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
11-2-31	Cassia	1,395	161	63	98	525	47	315	148	220	176	44	146
11-1- 4	Clearwater	432	52	14	38	175	26	103	46	65	57	8	52
11-2-12	Custer	543	63	18	45	165	18	121	26	65	56	9	68
11-2-13	Elmore	611	71	25	46	146	17	97	19	55	44	6	59
11-2-14	Franklin	620	71	26	45	220	7	181	28	140	123	11	67
11-2-15	Fremont	1,492	173	40	133	395	26	292	77	172	121	51	172
11-2-16	Gem	566	64	44	20	70	5	58	7	39	29	10	29
11-2-17	Gooding	668	78	72	6	30	4	16	5	14	9	5	16
11-1- 5	Idaho	1,074	123	123	(1)								
11-2-18	Jefferson	857	99	30	69	289	16	212	51	156	135	21	89
11-1- 6	Kootenai	1,323	151	146	5	19	2	13	2	9	4	3	8
11-1- 7	Latah	1,675	194	65	129	400	16	298	86	186	115	71	187
11-2-19	Lemhi	504	59	21	38	106	4	73	28	32	25	7	47
11-1- 8	Lewis	574	67	29	38	162	3	130	29	89	62	27	71
11-2-20	Lincoln	866	100	32	68	300	37	171	55	137	123	14	84
11-2-21	Madison	797	93	22	71	250	8	204	33	126	82	44	118
11-2-22	Minidoka	1,011	117	32	85	323	28	241	54	136	127	9	114
11-1- 9	Nez Perce	1,214	140	125	15	60	6	39	15	21	11	10	29
11-2-23	Oneida	686	81	6	75	300	3	254	43	184	163	19	87
11-2-24	Owyhee	566	65	22	43	226	19	168	39	95	81	14	87
11-2-25	Payette	445	55	105	(1)								
11-2-26	Power	688	80	34	46	197	10	124	60	84	72	12	51
11-1-10	Shoshone	3,034	353	64	289	1,105	173	690	242	406	289	98	375
11-2-27	Teton	365	42	8	34	118	1	87	26	43	35	8	53
11-2-28	Twin Falls	2,505	296	283	13	46	4	31	7	28	19	5	17
11-2-29	Valley		32	3	29								
11-2-30	Washington	911	105	122	(1)								

ILLINOIS.

12-6- 1	Adams	2,051	239	43	196	846	29	650	167	441	416	25	276
12-7- 1	Alexander	2,217	255	76	179	899	93	564	208	373	279	77	308
12-3- 1	Aurora	3,442	400	196	204	1,121	41	893	150	641	591	50	260
12-6- 2	Bond	1,251	147	39	108	360		233	127	107	96	11	137
12-3- 2	Boone	1,299	151	68	83	300		243	43	122	118	3	133
12-6- 3	Brown	748	87	21	66	195	1	80	54	121	90	31	80
12-5- 1	Bureau No. 1	2,017			199	821	28	549	244	290	260	30	289
12-5- 2	Bureau No. 2	2,106	483	81	203	857	59	569	152	350	281	69	299
12-6- 4	Calhoun		82	12	70								
12-4- 1	Carroll	1,614	188	28	160	949	60	717	172	430	379	51	331
12-6- 5	Cass	1,649	192	45	147	495	4	392	88	227	186	31	235
12-8- 4	Champaign No. 1	2,395			171	544	51	412	81	322	199	111	263
12-8- 5	Champaign No. 2	2,903	621	268	182	542	7	395	117	230	198	73	230
12-1- 1	Chicago No. 1	4,873			171	724	169	355	106	206	138	68	311
12-1- 2	Chicago No. 2	3,858			309	1,471	213	848	409	538	438	100	502
12-1- 3	Chicago No. 3	4,039			180	508	63	322	72	190	126	64	237
12-1- 4	Chicago No. 4	3,837			207	608	96	397	92	199	129	70	279
12-1- 5	Chicago No. 5	3,413			194	829	110	553	120	318	244	74	352
12-1- 6	Chicago No. 6	2,322			199	868	12	431	425	318	244	74	241
12-1- 7	Chicago No. 7	3,066			237	756	107	443	233	245	140	105	298
12-1- 8	Chicago No. 8	2,806			243	1,453	114	711	453	544	517	15	375
12-1- 9	Chicago No. 9	3,217			266	1,089	40	616	158	596	554	42	337
12-1-10	Chicago No. 10	4,186			382	1,375	130	980	265	798	758	40	402
12-1-11	Chicago No. 11	3,650			306	1,696	66	862	414	839	737	102	444
12-1-12	Chicago No. 12	5,612			375	1,700	177	955	106	999	935	61	462
12-1-13	Chicago No. 13	2,496			249	987	50	717	220	484	406	78	324
12-1-14	Chicago No. 14	3,327			293	1,209	55	847	307	568	503	65	349
12-1-15	Chicago No. 15	2,947			259	892	76	580	161	421	61	347	317
12-1-16	Chicago No. 16	3,275			208	850	105	515	225	380	325	55	258
12-1-17	Chicago No. 17	3,270			311	1,404	76	411	366	584	506	78	494
12-1-18	Chicago No. 18	2,866			262	1,058	49	833	152	624	536	88	339
12-1-19	Chicago No. 19	5,252			389	1,778	166	1,034	293	1,009	757	252	576
12-1-20	Chicago No. 20	5,019			295	1,903	149	1,484	412	716	661	30	619
12-1-21	Chicago No. 21	4,718			372	1,777	128	1,086	141	1,135	1,022	113	528
12-1-22	Chicago No. 22	5,104			356	1,717	144	904	181	1,086	983	103	446
12-1-23	Chicago No. 23	3,136			300	3,136	248	1,073	578	1,866	1,787	75	408
12-1-24	Chicago No. 24	3,249			259	1,175	100	863	212	588	557	31	323
12-1-25	Chicago No. 25	3,320			346	1,475	159	860	195	1,462	1,282	137	360
12-1-26	Chicago No. 26	4,362			313	1,507	149	791	111	1,041	810	127	476
12-1-27	Chicago No. 27	4,849			414	1,832	109	1,436	287	895	819	76	621
12-1-28	Chicago No. 28	2,902			228	1,100	45	721	142	616	548	68	341

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

ILLINOIS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
12-2- 1	Chicago No. 29	3,284			296	1,036	120	811	105	483	426	57	402
12-2- 2	Chicago No. 30	3,011			241	801	17	557	159	387	321	66	306
12-2- 3	Chicago No. 31	2,444			170	605	44	440	116	241	218	23	230
12-2- 4	Chicago No. 32	5,157			447	3,000	303	1,519	430	1,637	1,070	107	696
12-2- 5	Chicago No. 33	2,844			218	733	176	472	85	418	218	200	254
12-2- 6	Chicago No. 34	5,144			385	1,905	35	1,040	342	1,188	1,105	83	474
12-2- 7	Chicago No. 35	6,870			437	2,399	175	1,474	378	1,945	1,425	520	740
12-2- 8	Chicago No. 36	2,877			256	1,206	79	596	193	633	609	24	308
12-2- 9	Chicago No 37	4,021			375	1,753	168	1,128	115	985	969	16	485
12-2-10	Chicago No. 38	3,176			248	171	93	698	93	698	612	86	873
12-2-11	Chicago No. 39	6,020			423	4,083	166	1,532	357	2,870	2,851	19	560
12-2-12	Chicago No. 40	4,836			211	951	142	598	167	314	285	29	343
12-2-13	Chicago No. 41	3,961			356	1,600	108	1,173	319	1,196	893	303	566
12-2-14	Chicago No. 42	3,784			205	1,373	126	446	204	887	855	32	254
12-2-15	Chicago No. 43	4,550			346	2,200	87	1,130	198	1,598	1,389	125	493
12-1-29	Chicago No. 44	4,536			356	3,494	712	949	202	2,022	1,891	131	488
12-1-30	Chicago No. 45	2,186			221	880	53	286	112	471	450	21	248
12-2-18	Chicago No. 46	4,554			394	1,576	141	782	335	635	581	54	497
12-2-19	Chicago No. 47	5,413			223	1,000	103	440	161	420	383	37	289
12-2-20	Chicago No. 48	2,145			211	922	43	767	112	552	507	45	260
12-2-21	Chicago No. 49	3,933			377	1,758	116	894	172	1,148	1,031	117	485
12-2-22	Chicago No. 50	3,767			310	1,030	3	782	245	415	253	142	469
12-2-23	Chicago No. 51	3,956			371	2,150	167	1,180	589	1,047	1,010	16	572
12-2-24	Chicago No. 52	3,348			344	1,701	31	1,044	551	936	925	11	423
12-2-25	Chicago No. 53	3,662			312	1,696	126	848	314	1,024	1,004	19	361
12-2-26	Chicago No. 54	2,945			239	1,579	47	855	478	685	599	67	437
12-2-27	Chicago No. 55	3,740			219	1,000	174	540	284	392	286	106	358
12-2-28	Chicago No. 56	2,398			268	1,036	35	595	292	489	306	183	421
12-2-29	Chicago No. 57	2,097			212	1,356	33	913	267	780	736	44	312
12-2-30	Chicago No. 58	3,166			257	1,053	30	837	167	552	429	121	399
12-2-31	Chicago No. 59	3,142			271	1,006	10	622	268	421	320	76	300
12-2-32	Chicago No. 60	3,089			281	1,076	17	692	280	572	513	59	363
12-2-33	Chicago No. 61	3,277			245	1,217	29	885	260	732	683	49	269
12-2-34	Chicago No. 62	2,973			244	990	36	746	208	480	435	45	333
12-2-35	Chicago No. 63	3,917			337	1,430	19	375	304	702	648	54	375
12-2-36	Chicago No. 64	3,229			266	1,391	61	1,037	293	676	579	97	454
12-2-37	Chicago No. 65	4,411			390	1,510	153	1,092	277	777	534	149	615
12-2-38	Chicago No. 66	3,055			290	1,400	53	823	394	638	518	129	454
12-1-31	Chicago No. 67	8,600			592	2,900	168	1,596	289	1,796	1,650	146	819
12-1-32	Chicago No. 68	4,304			381	2,248	73	1,434	626	1,377	1,068	56	567
12-1-33	Chicago No. 69	3,740			347	1,525	48	1,217	260	699	659	40	566
12-1-34	Chicago No. 70	3,043			276	1,350	70	970	286	563	537	20	448
12-1-35	Chicago No. 71	2,141			196	859	37	523	225	392	286	106	309
12-1-36	Chicago No. 72	2,323			227	810	43	607	160	305	299	6	293
12-1-37	Chicago No. 73	2,827			275	1,293	44	721	229	439	258	181	396
12-1-38	Chicago No. 74	2,453			183	772	33	516	189	345	263	82	293
12-1-39	Chicago No. 75	2,572			227	1,207	12	955	240	622	602	20	333
12-1-40	Chicago No. 76	3,060			272	1,251	79	929	243	679	597	61	360
12-1-41	Chicago No. 77	2,070			239	882	21	667	102	478	429	43	262
12-2-39	Chicago No. 78	2,969			212	1,085	13	661	382	466	450	16	253
12-2-40	Chicago No. 79	5,281			452	1,808	49	1,612	267	1,061	902	159	577
12-2-41	Chicago No. 80	2,520			226	949	92	713	144	494	442	52	318
12-1-42	Chicago No. 81	4,607			323	1,943	34	1,175	441	1,075	968	102	486
12-1-43	Chicago No. 82	3,685			238	1,080	10	759	190	577	510	67	333
12-1-44	Chicago No. 83	3,079			306	1,691	34	436	422	842	764	77	436
12-2-42	Chicago No. 84	3,761			351	1,207	56	876	239	577	491	86	420
12-2-43	Chicago No. 85	3,377			281	1,063	43	887	170	479	368	7	320
12-2-44	Chicago No. 86	2,666	39,762	14,780	214	795	25	606	164	435	327	70	282
12-6- 6	Christian	3,149	369	86	283	1,000	17	655	297	445	330	115	356
12-8- 3	Clark	1,633	190	80	110	464	18	302	144	205	176	29	126
12-8- 2	Clay	1,368	159	52	107	489	22	369	98	254	210	44	150
12-7- 2	Clinton	1,817	212	22	190	582	2	458	115	247	210	37	250
12-8- 6	Coles	2,791	324	91	233	1,004	52	711	241	461	357	104	358
12-3- 3	Cook No. 1	2,592			287	1,500	64	1,007	429	592	576	4	440
12-3- 4	Cook No. 2	3,188			304	1,358	29	1,043	286	720	683	37	382
12-3- 5	Cook No. 3	2,095			302	1,494	97	947	323	703	604	78	432
12-3- 6	Cook No. 4	3,811			365	2,260	66	1,181	606	1,369	1,168	51	491
12-3- 7	Cook No. 5	3,976			365	1,481	14	1,051	286	808	745	63	433
12-3- 8	Cook No. 6	6,511			335	1,537	117	1,183	237	793	673	120	630
12-3- 9	Cook No. 7	2,631			284	1,069	68	773	221	415	357	58	417
12-3-10	Cook No. 8	3,604			328	973	65	752	137	498	360	132	418
12-3-11	Cook No. 9	3,588	4,047	1,189	238	1,200	142	636	204	555	494	61	341
12-8- 7	Crawford	1,805	210	53	157	1,064	59	766	239	639	485	41	317
12-8- 8	Cumberland	978	114	44	70	340	15	245	80	160	149	11	95

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

ILLINOIS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
12-8-27	DANVILLE	2,927	343	429	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
12-6- 7	DECATUR	3,378	395	213	182	1,100	63	708	329	556	492	64	216
12-3-12	De Kalb	3,034	355	115	240	1,000	72	640	288	380	318	62	352
12-6- 8	Dewitt	1,626	188	60	128	466	.....	360	69	332	130	60	171
12-8- 9	Douglas	1,482	173	87	86	429	23	290	116	193	156	37	135
12-3-13	Dupage	3,478	403	131	272	1,199	44	776	260	554	505	49	378
12-7- 3	EAST ST. LOUIS No. 1	3,271	.....	.....	200	1,001	415	466	120	305	220	45	306
12-7- 4	EAST ST. LOUIS No. 2	2,288	.....	.....	143	690	116	405	169	350	254	42	166
12-7- 5	EAST ST. LOUIS No. 3	3,191	1,016	475	198	800	94	494	171	407	268	78	260
12-8-10	Edgar	2,027	235	123	112	624	30	428	159	278	231	15	170
12-8-11	Edwards	709	83	9	74	228	12	191	30	109	54	55	145
12-8-12	Effingham	1,378	159	103	56	215	1	174	41	118	93	29	89
12-8-13	Fayette	2,012	235	63	172	544	11	386	116	267	190	77	189
12-8-14	Ford	1,408	165	26	139	655	19	527	101	307	179	128	397
12-7- 6	Franklin	5,180	643	110	533	2,825	336	1,766	723	1,223	995	222	752
12-5- 3	Fulton No. 1	.....	.....	.....	101	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
12-5- 4	Fulton No. 2	2,160	445	241	103	367	7	272	89	170	141	14	110
12-7- 7	Gallatin	1,139	139	15	124	600	11	326	263	196	186	10	140
12-6- 9	Greene	1,816	210	27	183	516	22	390	104	253	124	129	270
12-3-14	Grundy	1,672	201	41	160	520	21	377	122	288	159	92	245
12-7- 8	Hamilton	1,254	154	14	140	380	11	305	64	173	165	8	140
12-6-10	Hancock	2,240	262	35	227	960	17	651	306	431	346	85	291
12-7- 9	Hardin	606	72	9	63	56	7	177	66	76	68	8	88
12-5- 5	Henderson	801	93	19	74	371	10	244	117	163	140	23	105
12-5- 6	Henry	4,021	479	204	275	1,051	60	705	211	481	407	74	373
12-8-15	Iroquois	2,950	344	60	284	1,100	69	775	259	440	386	53	387
12-7-10	Jackson	2,886	323	114	209	781	45	532	204	375	271	104	256
12-8-16	Jasper	1,200	140	90	50	231	2	205	24	162	145	17	62
12-7-11	Jefferson	2,160	252	38	214	428	2	312	114	120	28	92	255
12-6-11	Jersey	1,044	122	11	111	369	12	283	74	143	95	48	188
12-4- 2	Jo Daviess	1,891	221	75	146	467	8	370	97	181	166	15	197
12-7-12	Johnson	996	116	24	92	354	8	279	59	193	165	28	118
12-3-15	JOLIET	4,817	561	342	219	538	39	377	122	170	139	31	238
12-3-16	Kane No. 1	2,530	.....	.....	221	824	62	560	143	336	295	41	324
12-3-17	Kane No. 2	2,876	640	197	222	888	7	620	230	370	317	53	306
12-8-17	Kankakee	3,620	422	207	215	531	41	410	80	244	151	89	257
12-3-18	Kendall	946	110	34	76	302	13	250	39	145	130	15	120
12-5- 7	Knox No. 1	1,822	.....	.....	129	558	27	412	117	290	237	31	189
12-5- 8	Knox No. 2	2,167	465	182	154	774	59	546	169	353	280	73	269
12-3-19	Lake No. 1	2,995	.....	.....	327	2,008	160	1,392	339	1,009	858	139	772
12-3-20	Lake No. 2	3,304	736	104	305	1,573	59	1,218	230	771	698	73	487
12-3-21	La Salle No. 1	3,174	.....	.....	262	1,049	22	737	217	491	361	130	450
12-3-22	La Salle No. 2	3,480	.....	.....	273	1,439	139	931	369	656	603	28	455
12-3-23	La Salle No. 3	2,328	1,059	249	275	1,050	38	754	258	398	375	23	366
12-8-18	Lawrence	1,878	225	56	169	1,000	39	579	381	381	352	29	226
12-4- 3	Lee	2,548	295	122	173	702	4	542	127	350	330	20	293
12-5- 9	Livingston	3,397	467	142	325	1,152	19	802	254	533	469	64	410
12-6-12	Logan	2,369	287	96	191	600	29	484	87	287	210	68	287
12-5-11	McDonough	2,183	250	38	212	861	30	658	173	516	348	92	315
12-3-24	McHenry	3,030	354	202	152	500	23	409	59	221	212	9	197
12-6-20	McLean No. 1	3,058	.....	.....	236	1,001	45	666	290	405	387	18	283
12-6-21	McLean No. 2	2,797	681	288	157	720	69	488	158	363	338	25	193
12-6-13	Macon	1,760	205	29	176	900	47	621	232	422	401	21	215
12-6-14	Macoupin No. 1	1,951	.....	.....	199	573	35	561	106	275	161	102	320
12-6-15	Macoupin No. 2	2,279	504	72	233	799	26	548	205	360	284	76	262
12-6-16	Madison No. 1	2,654	.....	.....	429	2,150	71	1,548	531	898	773	125	775
12-6-17	Madison No. 2	3,872	.....	.....	405	1,623	47	1,221	305	804	603	122	530
12-6-18	Madison No. 3	4,682	1,427	143	450	1,511	138	994	379	624	513	111	483
12-7-13	Marion	3,052	380	89	291	882	50	558	273	568	226	159	346
12-5-10	Marshall	1,364	160	20	140	500	7	406	87	240	183	57	219
12-6-19	Mason	1,418	166	40	126	500	2	360	130	212	100	112	261
12-7-14	Massac	1,195	139	107	32	82	3	42	37	30	5	25	37
12-6-22	Menard	950	111	47	64	330	.....	234	78	167	133	10	107
12-5-12	Mercer	1,577	183	140	43	185	.....	123	51	93	47	28	80
12-7-15	Monroe	1,083	127	5	122	319	1	235	83	135	95	40	136
12-6-23	Montgomery	3,485	409	174	235	1,061	43	780	153	614	558	56	312
12-6-24	Morgan	2,389	278	157	121	422	17	307	93	188	108	80	199
12-8-19	Moultrie	1,179	140	64	76	302	1	215	86	148	106	42	111
12-4- 4	Ogle	2,422	280	41	239	1,039	44	693	302	380	350	30	343
12-5-13	PEORIA No. 1	4,053	.....	.....	218	984	74	691	220	555	385	66	322
12-5-14	PEORIA No. 2	3,284	844	440	186	893	55	588	231	447	308	124	246
12-5-15	Peoria	2,847	331	47	284	969	42	788	139	498	428	70	360
12-7-16	Perry	1,926	222	80	142	450	13	329	108	216	150	66	182

(1) Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

ILLINOIS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
12-8-20	Piatt	1,281	148	55	93	336	4	256	74	168	148	20	122
12-6-25	Pike	2,083	240	65	175	692	38	501	158	337	279	47	223
12-7-17	Pope	798	93	31	62	173	2	98	63	53	31	22	59
12-7-18	Pulaski	1,272	149	52	97	444	45	280	119	191	156	35	124
12-5-16	Putnam	800	93	13	80	292	5	227	60	132	130	2	112
12-6-26	Quincy	3,084	364	195	169	731	7	488	252	282	209	73	230
12-7-19	Randolph	2,079	242	37	205	609	18	457	143	243	181	62	253
12-8-21	Richland	1,033	120	53	67	234	9	171	54	108	85	23	94
12-4- 5	Rockford No. 1	3,360			284	900	15	734	166	437	318	119	393
12-4- 6	Rockford No. 2	3,802	784	206	294	1,300	82	863	355	575	430	145	431
12-5-17	Rock Island No. 1	4,116			343	1,152	78	871	189	548	450	98	447
12-5-18	Rock Island No. 2	5,361	1,099	315	441	1,846	83	1,203	334	896	765	131	614
12-7-20	St. Clair No. 1	2,833			317	1,234	43	938	253	612	536	76	402
12-7-21	St. Clair No. 2	3,296	717	83	317	1,151	40	829	254	518	419	99	438
12-7-22	Saline	3,163	369	28	341	1,100	42	862	196	535	474	61	394
12-6-27	Sangamon	3,525	410	88	322	952	34	788	130	476	412	64	375
12-6-28	Schuyler	1,091	128	29	99	401	7	327	67	169	132	37	198
12-6-29	Scott	713	83	12	71	292	3	104	83	106	102	4	104
12-8-22	Shelby	2,172	257	97	160	640	29	461	150	329	263	66	198
12-6-30	Springfield No. 1	2,306			49	248	6	179	47	160	138	17	71
12-6-31	Springfield No. 2	2,574	566	462	55	250	5	170	55	118	103	10	79
12-5-19	Stark	817	95	17	78	276	17	216	43	130	116	14	103
12-4- 7	Stephenson	3,153	378	132	246	1,001	31	752	217	510	465	45	390
12-5-20	Tazewell	3,278	403	309	94	288	6	240	42	127	115	12	141
12-7-23	Union	1,539	178	45	133	401	23	300	78	210	140	70	159
12-8-23	Vermilion No. 1	2,247			187	1,100	98	696	306	445	414	31	283
12-8-24	Vermilion No. 2	2,089	507	130	190	767	78	430	159	352	323	29	233
12-8-25	Wabash	1,133	132	40	92	434	8	291	135	187	175	12	111
12-5-21	Warren	1,881	224	87	137	575	22	386	149	249	234	15	158
12-7-24	Washington	1,358	157	24	133	626	11	404	211	108	176	22	222
12-8-26	Wayne	1,827	214	32	182	552	1	421	131	290	99	191	304
12-7-25	White	1,638	191	38	153	689	24	511	154	351	311	36	200
12-4- 8	Whiteside	3,221	376	248	128	601	31	431	137	285	264	21	176
12-3-25	Will No. 1	2,637			264	1,004	31	784	171	502	356	140	426
12-3-26	Will No. 2	2,485	596	110	222	799	52	622	125	370	327	43	295
12-7-26	Williamson No. 1	2,016			188	256	16	239	113	165	53	112	194
12-7-27	Williamson No. 2	3,043	590	119	283	1,076	55	713	304	462	410	52	363
12-4- 9	Winnebago	1,706	197	19	178	716	44	602	70	337	216	120	401
12-5-22	Woodford	1,691	201	30	171	542	10	442	99	266	232	34	228

INDIANA.

13-2- 1	Adams	1,622	212	105	107	513	5	342	146	317	197	42	162
13-2- 2	Allen	2,612	258	150	108	440	34	300	106	204	163	41	142
13-3- 2	Bartholomew	1,819	229	125	104	363	5	250	88	175	96	79	305
13-1- 1	Benton	1,080	131	32	99	400	1	310	72	181	130	51	195
13-2- 3	Blackford	1,049	164	66	98	647	26	446	175	345	287	58	177
13-3- 2	Boone	1,923	245	80	165	823	27	648	133	482	443	28	214
13-4- 1	Brown	456	65	13	52	166		121	44	56	23	33	90
13-1- 2	Carroll	1,291	173	48	125	558	33	359	161	243	208	35	164
13-1- 3	Cass	3,311	389	128	261	1,338	121	871	335	568	375	193	483
13-3- 3	Clark	2,048	283	32	251	730	23	573	132	345	270	101	307
13-3- 4	Clay	2,244	313	90	223	756	27	532	197	343	281	62	270
13-1- 4	Clinton	2,163	276	120	156	932	56	582	359	338	289	55	245
13-4- 2	Crawford	886	113	32	81	221	14	178	29	127	60	53	114
13-4- 3	Daviess	1,973	246	74	172	1,050	37	798	190	554	489	64	313
13-3- 5	Dearborn	1,545	192	31	161	472	3	402	70	211	72	139	330
13-3- 6	Decatur	1,231	144	55	89	830	16	217	97	137	71	66	161
13-2- 4	DeKalb	2,019	248	160	88	536	18	374	144	284	261	23	131
13-2- 5	Delaware No. 1	3,532			235	867	92	576	199	422	208	214	320
13-2- 6	Delaware No. 2	1,341	594	270	89	314	4	230	80	163	92	71	138
13-4- 4	Dubois	1,543	180	33	147	401	5	297	104	166	68	88	137
13-1- 5	East Chicago	6,556	517	249	268	950	214	620	116	271	211	60	412
13-2- 7	Elkhart No. 1	1,939			134	580	6	452	122	360	286	74	165
13-2- 8	Elkhart No. 2	2,695	553	233	186	761	62	555	144	424	301	123	255
13-4- 5	Evansville No. 1	2,728			229	995	24	546	369	349	278	71	355
13-4- 6	Evansville No. 2	2,191			183	814	12	519	273	351	327	24	213
13-4- 7	Evansville No. 3	2,247	835	235	188	1,001	34	682	269	499	433	66	250
13-2- 9	Fayette	1,509	176	59	117	539	34	323	182	214	143	71	180
13-3- 7	Floyd	2,349	286	103	183	806	26	478	282	459	365	94	805
13-2-10	Fort Wayne No. 1	2,502			122	550	50	370	130	237	210	10	155
13-2-11	Fort Wayne No. 2	2,234			109	555	26	351	134	220	195	25	551

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

INDIANA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
13-2-12	Fort Wayne No. 3	3,167	914	529	154	658	43	449	122	346	299	47	193
13-1- 6	Fountain	1,500	182	32	150	698	31	495	172	330	243	87	242
13-2-13	Franklin	1,039	131	24	107	392	11	244	137	129	110	19	134
13-1- 7	Fulton	1,148	145	46	99	516	32	362	122	236	192	44	170
13-1- 8	Gary No. 1	3,866	.....	.....	171	726	67	498	104	310	285	60	282
13-1- 9	Gary No. 2	3,268	.....	.....	144	682	156	386	85	241	225	13	236
13-1-10	Gary No. 3	3,397	812	348	149	630	130	398	102	188	158	31	237
13-4- 8	Gibson	2,379	290	145	145	700	34	492	174	324	234	90	276
13-2-14	Grant No. 1	2,651	.....	.....	85	402	16	255	119	202	142	57	111
13-2-15	Grant No. 2	1,548	505	371	49	300	21	204	75	151	132	19	72
13-4- 9	Greene	2,936	344	48	296	1,292	23	966	280	537	489	48	424
13-3- 8	Hamilton	1,928	216	67	149	539	6	402	137	268	104	164	298
13-3- 9	Hancock	1,354	180	40	140	500	23	381	113	240	141	99	225
13-4-10	Harrison	1,260	169	24	145	665	24	354	286	353	223	24	166
13-3-10	Hendricks	1,409	176	57	119	550	23	259	239	112	54	58	158
13-2-16	Henry	2,915	340	162	178	755	18	578	159	412	264	148	410
13-1-11	Howard	3,836	454	192	262	1,806	93	1,102	779	831	761	70	304
13-2-17	Huntington	2,483	300	125	175	1,154	31	533	375	387	366	21	166
13-3-11	Indianapolis No. 1	2,553	.....	.....	182	807	17	524	241	385	273	112	280
13-3-12	Indianapolis No. 2	3,333	.....	.....	237	793	56	517	176	365	203	162	364
13-3-13	Indianapolis No. 3	3,512	.....	.....	249	1,199	51	915	224	647	510	137	354
13-3-14	Indianapolis No. 4	3,962	.....	.....	281	890	87	484	111	304	248	54	328
13-3-15	Indianapolis No. 5	3,215	.....	.....	228	805	34	513	192	338	257	81	323
13-3-16	Indianapolis No. 6	3,224	.....	.....	229	1,107	25	837	245	642	592	50	294
13-3-17	Indianapolis No. 7	2,760	.....	.....	196	1,056	12	932	124	644	584	60	298
13-3-18	Indianapolis No. 8	2,922	.....	.....	267	901	87	618	196	334	312	22	309
13-3-19	Indianapolis No. 9	2,139	.....	.....	152	605	12	414	152	315	267	48	173
13-3-20	Indianapolis No. 10	3,832	3,712	1,479	272	1,450	58	1,050	342	735	688	47	352
13-4-11	Jackson	1,763	262	65	197	601	32	431	138	278	215	63	244
13-1-12	Jasper	1,158	141	85	56	300	1	183	93	120	96	24	96
13-2-18	Jay	1,796	220	111	109	527	34	300	227	340	313	27	153
13-3-21	Jefferson	1,299	171	77	94	518	12	311	195	225	186	39	125
13-3-22	Jennings	900	112	22	90	395	12	252	131	139	123	16	128
13-3-23	Johnson	1,624	197	30	167	766	5	598	168	415	385	15	197
13-4-12	Knox	3,842	460	192	268	1,050	10	816	221	538	479	59	337
13-2-19	Kosciusko	2,059	241	214	27	105	8	80	17	79	60	19	35
13-2-20	Lagrange	1,080	127	22	105	440	20	332	82	246	166	80	168
13-1-13	Lake No. 1	1,819	.....	.....	45	174	2	148	12	95	77	14	65
13-1-14	Lake No. 2	3,957	.....	.....	97	500	54	344	102	259	240	19	102
13-1-15	Lake No. 3	1,856	725	537	46	200	8	147	37	82	71	11	74
13-1-16	La Porte No. 1	2,323	.....	.....	131	500	25	343	132	196	169	27	174
13-1-17	La Porte No. 2	2,322	544	283	130	600	23	482	95	288	267	21	211
13-4-13	Lawrence	2,290	267	151	116	805	7	495	204	384	312	72	187
13-2-21	Madison No. 1	3,555	.....	.....	313	1,422	100	1,015	307	700	562	144	473
13-2-22	Madison No. 2	2,301	684	168	203	842	14	546	255	376	261	115	296
13-3-24	Marion	2,694	315	60	255	1,250	96	775	379	535	461	74	332
13-1-18	Marshall	1,852	228	100	128	777	59	497	216	485	416	35	178
13-4-14	Martin	888	109	22	87	294	17	198	79	103	71	32	127
13-1-19	Miami	2,400	298	93	205	927	28	708	191	528	384	144	337
13-4-15	Monroe	2,053	249	167	82	420	6	273	124	217	183	34	100
13-3-25	Montgomery	2,168	274	154	120	338	8	273	45	165	126	39	144
13-3-26	Morgan	1,502	187	116	71	180	1	146	27	108	49	59	103
13-1-20	Newton	.....	107	48	59	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
13-2-23	Noble	1,712	208	165	43	286	23	205	81	148	140	8	62
13-3-27	Ohio	306	39	2	37	94	2	38	18	40	26	14	48
13-4-16	Orange	1,411	170	54	116	580	42	288	253	196	108	61	172
13-4-17	Owen	953	116	49	67	167	12	138	28	91	63	28	85
13-3-28	Parke	1,454	181	65	116	430	2	370	60	240	151	89	216
13-4-18	Perry	1,241	156	71	85	300	.....	219	81	137	101	36	117
13-4-19	Pike	1,383	173	25	148	495	11	338	146	184	153	31	185
13-1-21	Porter	2,003	233	135	98	232	2	167	42	112	54	52	104
13-4-20	Posey	1,592	197	111	86	372	25	251	96	164	162	2	90
13-1-22	Pulaski	979	120	29	91	361	11	277	71	168	148	20	136
13-3-29	Putnam	1,409	177	83	94	376	1	275	97	173	166	7	104
13-2-24	Randolph	2,035	249	103	146	590	36	410	144	290	180	110	268
13-3-30	Ripley	1,265	154	12	142	401	22	288	91	162	88	74	195
13-2-25	Rush	1,466	177	111	66	372	13	270	89	193	172	21	98
13-3-31	Scott	478	61	18	43	150	5	99	51	83	51	32	55
13-3-32	Shelby	2,039	250	126	124	518	33	305	185	229	180	11	136
13-1-23	South Bend No. 1	3,131	.....	.....	133	869	69	588	171	485	420	59	216
13-1-24	South Bend No. 2	3,418	763	508	122	642	67	432	143	314	247	42	194
13-4-21	Spencer	1,436	179	31	148	694	27	477	190	306	235	71	244
13-1-25	Starke	878	102	18	84	400	9	261	139	162	157	5	114
13-2-26	Steuben	1,025	131	130	1	12	1	9	2	9	9	.....	3
13-1-26	St. Joseph	2,776	323	189	134	629	44	388	197	237	158	79	229

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

INDIANA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
13-4-22	Sullivan	2,461	298	73	225	1,224	112	779	374	535	505	30	274
13-3-33	Switzerland	683	80	13	67	264	17	178	68	107	102	5	77
13-3-34	Terre Haute No. 1	2,492			129	640	7	432	161	282	260	22	204
13-3-35	Terre Haute No. 2	3,799	736	410	197	842	33	597	192	362	327	35	288
13-1-27	Tippecanoe	3,655	428	103	325	1,307	129	875	303	558	430	128	594
13-1-28	Tipton	1,295	157	104	53	241	4	176	61	136	101	16	77
13-2-27	Union	441	55	1	54	270	15	197	70	149	121	28	86
13-4-23	Vanderburgh	1,176	138	20	118	452	13	308	123	170	144	26	162
13-3-36	Vermillion	2,532	281	77	204	700	37	543	108	352	256	96	297
13-3-37	Vigo	2,730	320	64	256	1,118	42	874	207	589	545	44	338
13-2-28	Wabash	2,179	265	82	183	766	42	532	192	386	269	117	281
13-1-29	Warren	839	104	48	56	216	9	141	66	89	45	44	91
13-4-24	Warrick	1,467	176	60	116	530	20	354	156	192	179	13	147
13-4-25	Washington	1,219	148	35	113	576	8	414	162	249	151	98	576
13-2-29	Wayne No. 1	2,703			254	1,126	57	835	234	544	449	95	1,126
13-2-30	Wayne No. 2	1,055	462	109	99	574	4	457	106	339	228	111	333
13-2-31	Wells	1,599	192	55	137	672	21	448	203	308	231	77	217
13-1-30	White	1,364	159	180	[1]								
13-2-32	Whitley	1,247	151	32	119	600	19	393	188	247	192	55	263

IOWA.

14-2-1	Adair	1,302	159	57	102	214	11	166	37	91	59	32	107
14-2-2	Adams	890	120	84	36	69		62	7	39	35	4	33
14-1-1	Allamakee	1,494	187	33	154	409	2	324	66	157	99	58	230
14-2-3	Appanoose	2,428	329	137	192	884	30	616	238	560	405	18	204
14-2-4	Audubon	1,343	136	33	103	226	5	180	41	94	32	62	148
14-1-2	Benton	2,233	265	80	185	752	53	485	213	380	303	27	224
14-1-3	Blackhawk	1,853	220	106	114	421	19	329	73	191	111	80	219
14-2-5	Boone	2,486	320	196	124	500	18	392	96	230	217	13	174
14-1-4	Bremer	1,374	183	35	148	799	18	623	151	347	291	54	337
14-1-5	Buchanan		208	135	131								
14-1-6	Buena Vista	1,924	186	138	137	349	6	282	61	149	90	59	182
14-1-7	Butler	1,496	194	60	134	418	6	292	120	100	31	129	259
14-1-8	Calhoun	1,678	192	65	127	454	17	385	52	247	186	61	200
14-1-9	Carroll	1,991	226	68	158	517	16	443	57	243	190	53	256
14-2-6	Cass	1,743	213	73	140	580	14	403	161	221	58	163	347
14-1-10	Cedar	1,616	190	65	125	301	2	244	51	149	57	48	186
14-1-11	Cedar Rapids	4,194	438	544	[1]								
14-1-12	Cerro Gordo	3,823	342	291	51	304	16	211	73	135	126	9	93
14-1-13	Cherokee	1,631	179	147	32	100	3	77	20	39	36	3	33
14-1-14	Chickasaw	1,309	173	40	133	466	13	362	91	170	92	78	270
14-2-7	Clarke	830	119	19	100	270	12	218	40	149	71	78	147
14-1-15	Clay	1,590	158	66	92	314	13	212	89	122	60	62	152
14-1-16	Clayton	2,120	271	79	192	584	7	446	109	210	99	111	339
14-2-8	Clinton No. 1	1,999			94	338	3	270	68	153	138	15	139
14-2-9	Clinton No. 2	1,816	494	330	70	221	4	188	29	114	105	5	92
14-2-10	Council Bluffs	3,039	338	363	[1]								
14-2-11	Crawford	2,221	222	99	123	400	17	276	107	194	121	40	161
14-2-12	Dallas	2,359	276	125	151	602	41	388	149	254	206	48	210
14-2-13	Davenport No. 1	2,269			57	234	7	174	44	147	97	25	86
14-2-14	Davenport No. 2	2,713	523	406	60	215	4	135	51	94	84	10	70
14-2-15	Davis	975	142	70	72	144	11	121	12	91	29	62	94
14-2-16	Decatur	1,244	185	23	162	364	15	293	52	200	37	144	241
14-1-17	Delaware	1,460	200	107	93	342	4	252	83	134	129	5	126
14-2-17	Des Moines No. 1	3,038			71	300	23	203	56	134	98	36	104
14-2-18	Des Moines No. 2	3,516			71	323	29	244	25	188	108	80	178
14-2-19	Des Moines No. 3	2,743			71	183	10	131	32	81	68	13	131
14-2-20	Des Moines No. 4	1,576	1,138	886	39	400	31	278	91	214	203	11	79
14-2-21	Des Moines	3,063	384	91	293	1,186	6	927	193	622	506	116	476
14-1-18	Dickinson	1,105	102	23	79	308	14	203	91	111	102	7	105
14-1-19	Dubuque	3,395	451	203	249	1,000	57	618	325	437	329	108	320
14-1-20	Dubuque	1,566	207	25	182	600	6	444	140	222	146	75	298
14-1-21	Emmet	1,277	123	55	68	239	5	146	34	70	62	8	239
14-1-22	Fayette	2,542	315	85	230	879	79	633	172	364	66	298	561
14-1-23	Floyd	1,730	196	86	110	451	28	316	108	194	138	56	179
14-1-24	Franklin	1,679	171	54	117	334	10	255	69	136	52	84	203
14-2-22	Fremont	1,392	173	36	137	461	6	361	68	245	186	59	203
14-2-23	Greene	1,546	176	60	116	414	5	363	46	192	167	25	189
14-1-25	Grundy	1,391	152	43	109	500	15	265	182	181	158	23	144
14-2-24	Guthrie	1,521	199	75	124	310	19	268	22	186	173	13	110

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

IOWA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
14-1-26	Hamilton	1,828	221	249	(1)								
14-1-27	Hancock	1,484	150	46	104	451	9	353	71	171	148	23	187
14-1-28	Hardin	2,060	242	105	137	426	33	295	98	178	98	80	198
14-2-25	Harrison	2,195	262	92	170	640	44	463	115	259	238	21	610
14-2-26	Henry	1,359	192	41	151	675	38	487	120	413	379	33	215
14-1-29	Howard	1,167	150	12	138	376	9	265	102	126	82	44	186
14-1-30	Humboldt	1,399	140	48	92	300	3	229	68	134	109	25	129
14-1-31	Ida	1,329	126	46	80	260	3	208	52	135	33	92	179
14-1-32	Iowa	1,527	201	158	43	53	0	95	16	71	40	29	53
14-1-33	Jackson	1,608	222	47	175	555	8	422	125	212	191	21	224
14-2-27	Jasper	2,542	296	67	229	699	29	571	99	399	315	84	261
14-2-28	Jefferson	1,354	182	108	74	306	11	248	52	157	150	7	96
14-2-29	Johnson	2,456	295	198	97	300	6	228	49	125	91	4	126
14-1-34	Jones	1,673	206	77	129	358	0	269	80	142	73	69	197
14-2-30	Keokuk	1,663	229	37	192	475	0	407	68	245	112	133	292
14-1-35	Kossuth	2,558	261	65	196	640	26	408	206	210	195	15	228
14-2-31	Lee	3,175	411	168	243	771	59	500	202	446	316	130	279
14-1-36	Linn	2,327	318	131	187	700	48	477	175	254	186	68	313
14-2-32	Louisa	1,058	139	69	70	260	0	186	62	102	82	20	105
14-2-33	Lucas	1,290	163	24	139	353	28	280	44	138	73	65	177
14-1-37	Lyon	1,571	166	47	119	600	28	478	94	296	226	70	284
14-2-34	Madison	1,275	166	93	73	300	3	267	33	168	143	25	267
14-2-35	Mahaska	2,226	316	184	132	338	3	284	51	182	87	95	185
14-2-36	Marion	1,955	258	55	203	720	6	515	190	284	222	62	300
14-2-37	Marshall	2,829	356	130	226	702	66	529	117	340	234	106	284
14-2-38	Mills	1,123	161	144	17	100	2	73	21	52	36	16	37
14-1-38	Mitchell		156	23	133								
14-1-39	Monona	1,702	187	69	118	490	7	360	130	229	140	48	213
14-2-39	Monroe	1,944	279	61	218	900	30	667	185	422	411	11	284
14-2-40	Montgomery	1,458	187	164	23	94	6	68	20	38	34	4	34
14-2-41	Muscatine	2,708	309	233	76	301	10	233	55	141	133	8	103
14-1-40	O'Brien	1,918	200	113	87	282	2	208	67	208	59	64	154
14-1-41	Osceola	1,006	110	35	75	200	14	157	29	83	68	14	90
14-2-42	Page	1,896	267	268	(1)								
14-1-42	Palo Alto	1,523	161	50	111	418	11	302	88	82	66	16	214
14-1-43	Plymouth	2,333	256	185	71	202	18	162	22	94	64	30	108
14-1-44	Pocahontas	1,672	169	56	113	303	10	223	70	112	65	47	158
14-2-43	Polk	2,350	253	74	179	522	19	446	87	232	146	86	201
14-2-44	Pottawattamie	2,452	275	95	180	460	4	360	85	190	163	27	194
14-2-45	Poweshiek	1,772	215	150	65	194	5	132	53	72	41	31	95
14-2-46	Ringgold	1,063	143	19	124	513	8	351	151	276	222	54	119
14-1-45	Sac	1,823	184	95	89	281	10	194	73	96	91	5	106
14-2-47	Scott	1,921	185	15	170	540	19	396	108	215	195	20	215
14-2-48	Shelby	1,693	180	70	110	340	2	244	64	160	148	12	117
14-1-47	Sioux City No. 1	3,054			35	156	8	109	35	70	52	18	60
14-1-48	Sioux City No. 2	3,420	667	78	35	170	5	114	45	74	67	7	53
14-1-46	Sioux	2,448	273	75	198	801	25	622	154	359	345	14	280
14-2-49	Story	2,779	278	282	(1)								
14-1-49	Tama	2,095	246	115	131	502	32	323	148	174	147	27	174
14-2-50	Taylor	1,258	178	57	121	342	15	266	61	179	128	51	137
14-2-51	Union	1,360	185	173	12	32	1	28	2	15	12	3	15
14-2-52	Van Buren	1,003	161	58	103	266	20	198	48	122	76	46	130
14-2-53	Wapello	3,159	409	347	62	240	8	175	57	111	81	30	94
14-2-54	Warren	1,466	197	56	141	282	9	243	30	164		164	243
14-2-55	Washington	1,665	216	191	25	99	3	78	18	46	24	22	30
14-1-50	Waterloo	3,739	357	306	51	214	14	154	46	98	43	55	116
14-2-56	Wayne	1,264	175	27	148	426		317	85	215	132	69	193
14-1-51	Webster	3,632	418	376	42	181	2	123	38	85	82	3	59
14-1-52	Winnebago	1,249	146	44	102	424	4	287	129	133	111	22	188
14-1-53	Winneshiek	1,841	240	54	186	570	7	391	168	158	146	1	241
14-1-54	Woodbury	2,081	222	83	139	483	35	326	124	201	129	53	200
14-1-55	Worth	1,189	121	106	104	358	13	263	82	200	160	40	152
14-1-56	Wright	1,975	212	114	98	296	27	209	58	124	78	46	152

KANSAS.

15-1-1	Allen	1,877	266	279	(1)								
15-1-2	Anderson	943	122	73	49	227	8	179	40	129	18	111	81
15-1-3	Atchison	1,934	276	130	146	720	67	454	219	275	83	7	208
15-2-1	Barber	895	104	46	58	225	25	179	21	114	93	21	93
15-2-2	Barton	1,572	189	172	17	76	11	65	11	38	16	22	43

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

KANSAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
15-1- 4	Bourbon	1,586	260	208	52	52	11	162	28	126	110	16	64
15-1- 5	Brown	1,791	206	205	1	4	0	1	1	2	2	0	1
15-2- 3	Butler	3,819	316	188	128	800	87	576	105	379	331	48	231
15-1- 6	Chase	727	68	70	(1)								
15-1- 7	Chautauqua	978	116	57	59	240	23	168	49	103	66	37	102
15-1- 8	Cherokee	2,906	349	81	268	1,108	51	675	372	207	165	42	321
15-2- 4	Cheyenne	505	47	3	44	200	3	133	64	68	64	4	69
15-2- 5	Clark	544	55	19	36	116	5	97	14	53	51	1	47
15-2- 6	Clay	1,297	156	63	93	486	9	308	136	219	159	60	158
15-2- 7	Cloud	1,537	197	76	121	300	16	194	86	123	73	50	140
15-1- 9	Coffey	979	154	128	26	75	4	64	10	44	24	20	41
15-2- 8	Comanche	591	61	23	38	235	28	142	65	96	75	12	64
15-1-10	Cowley	2,700	333	237	96	500	54	351	95	249	215	34	165
15-1-11	Crawford No. 1	2,897			101	467	18	349	73	250	222	28	116
15-1-12	Crawford No. 2	2,498	638	435	102	554	22	365	133	304	251	52	154
15-2- 9	Decatur	803	85	20	65	260	8	219	33	140	128	12	95
15-2-10	Dickenson	2,297	267	226	41	300	39	190	70	150	147	3	58
15-1-13	Doniphan	1,275	162	40	122	492	25	383	81	255	204	39	170
15-1-14	Douglas	1,963	256	434	(1)								
15-2-11	Edwards	710	73	30	43	165	13	113	38	71	51	20	62
15-1-15	Elk	737	105	38	67	326	32	209	85	156	109	47	100
15-2-12	Ellis	1,263	147	58	89	283	10	182	49	163	115	45	100
15-2-13	Ellsworth	1,038	109	45	64	189	13	135	31	75	70	5	70
15-2-14	Finney	737	75	39	36	100	15	66	19	48	30	18	44
15-2-15	Ford	1,464	160	162	(1)								
15-1-16	Franklin	1,596	231	139	92	552	54	392	160	226	194	32	121
15-2-16	Geary	796	110	91	19	100	17	56	27	49	32	7	34
15-2-17	Gove	460	50	6	44	184	4	159	25	98	93	5	93
15-2-18	Graham	760	83	17	66	284	0	248	36	144	122	22	126
15-2-19	Grant	122	11	2	9	30	3	13	14	11	3	8	10
15-2-20	Gray	511	49	47	2	22	1	20	1	16	15	1	5
15-2-21	Greeley	116	11	3	8	23	2	16	5	8	7	1	9
15-1-17	Greenwood	1,134	154	138	16	50	9	33	7	31	24	7	18
15-2-22	Hamilton	244	27	6	21	83	3	57	16	35	35	0	26
15-2-23	Harper	1,160	136	39	97	334	24	210	82	136	82	54	116
15-2-24	Harvey	1,818	189	169	20	80	12	57	11	49	22	29	38
15-2-25	Haskell	182	17	3	14	30	2	24	4	14	12	2	18
15-2-26	Hodgeman	406	39	32	7	26	1	18	7	8	7	1	12
15-1-18	Jackson	1,279	154	153	1	2		1					1
15-1-19	Jefferson	1,175	154	150	4	17		12	4	10	8	2	5
15-2-27	Jewell	1,471	170	56	114	304		270	34	160	113	47	146
15-1-20	Johnson	1,394	180	76	104	309	32	247	25	214	143	71	208
15-1-21	Kansas City No. 1	1,396			12	37	3	28	9	11	9	2	14
15-1-22	Kansas City No. 2	3,655			37	190		148	42	130	104	26	44
15-1-23	Kansas City No. 3	3,838			35	130	10	114	6	81	65	16	49
15-1-24	Kansas City No. 4	1,068	974	834	8	18		18		10	8	2	9
15-2-28	Kearny	273	27	31	(1)								
15-2-29	Kingman	1,135	125	42	83	370	9	319	51	200	188	12	125
15-2-30	Kiowa	620	71	19	51	307	1	197	91	101	68	33	99
15-1-25	Labette	2,789	359	174	185	926	52	644	230	473	422	51	217
15-2-31	Lane	318	27	5	22	69	3	50	16	27	11	16	39
15-1-26	Leavenworth	2,320	418	175	243	901	71	678	152	426	374	52	326
15-2-32	Lincoln	918	110	44	66	200	4	149	46	78	70	7	81
15-1-27	Linn	1,026	155	52	103	387	23	302	62	203	188	15	112
15-2-33	Logan	348	36	18	18	79	3	67	9	42	35	7	32
15-1-28	Lyon	2,125	262	136	126	400	34	319	47	223	165	43	173
15-2-35	McPherson	1,842	225	148	77	250	6	206	38	159	130	29	105
15-1-29	Marion	1,751	224	109	15	85	2	78	7	63	45	18	24
15-2-34	Marshall	1,784	226	101	125	250	11	182	47	103	24	79	192
15-2-36	Meade	639	62	21	41	170	8	135	27	88	79	9	66
15-1-30	Miami	1,486	193	126	67	234	5	192	37	117	74	43	112
15-2-37	Mitchell	1,253	151	64	87	279	28	124	101	123	80	43	133
15-1-31	Montgomery No. 1	2,126			(1)								
15-1-32	Montgomery No. 2	2,334	508	728	(1)								
15-1-33	Morris	1,000	119	55	64	303	20	206	84	123	110	13	88
15-2-38	Morton	274	23	16	7	45	3	25	17	17	17		8
15-1-34	Nemaha	1,465	192	79	113	452	9	399	44	250	239	11	181
15-1-35	Neosho	2,025	238	231	7	41	1	34	7	29	21	8	11
15-2-39	Ness	684	74	28	46	182	11	147	24	93	89	4	61
15-2-40	Norton	1,004	121	51	70	212	8	168	36	103	76	27	90
15-1-36	Osage	1,426	205	57	148	559	6	429	169	208	164	44	344
15-2-41	Osborne	1,140	139	123	16	70	3	33	30				21
15-2-42	Ottawa	901	116	131	(1)								

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

KANSAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
15-2-43	Pawnee	917	97	91	6	18	2	13	3	7	5	0	8
15-2-44	Philips	1,172	137	21	116	357	13	263	81	178	126	52	134
15-1-37	Pottawatomie	1,248	165	66	99	338	5	218	94	132	119	7	115
15-2-45	Pratt	1,166	123	27	96	282	23	236	23	161	93	68	145
15-2-46	Rawlins	549	63	4	59	198	10	180	18	85	60	25	135
15-2-47	Reno	3,380	445	378	67	250	14	189	35	158	92	47	101
15-2-48	Republic	1,443	174	51	123	366	23	302	42	179	143	37	162
15-2-49	Rice	1,244	147	95	52	129	5	100	29	54	27	27	68
15-2-50	Riley	1,411	164	142	22	79	0	59	20	47	41	6	28
15-2-51	Rooks	889	113	23	90	400	13	287	100	194	176	18	128
15-2-52	Rush	825	91	28	63	200	5	157	38	108	50	58	94
15-2-53	Russell	974	119	46	73	146	8	109	29	58	25	33	79
15-2-54	Salina	2,118	236	184	40	172	3	121	38	89	76	13	54
15-2-55	Scott	305	34	18	16	68	4	56	8	44	35	9	26
15-2-56	Sedgwick	1,597	199	63	136	655	29	395	216	280	252	28	168
15-2-57	Seward	534	62	26	36	168	21	121	26	80	75	5	46
15-1-38	Shawnee	1,535	203	84	119	650	11	400	176	371	193	178	245
15-2-59	Sheridan	539	55	13	42	151	0	117	30	68	57	11	62
15-2-58	Sherman	463	49	8	41	102	0	82	30	35	28	7	45
15-2-60	Smith	1,411	159	56	103	412	2	225	187	210	172	38	129
15-2-61	Stafford	953	113	33	80	160	6	129	25	68	33	35	102
15-2-62	Stanton	100	10	2	8	44	0	25	15	29	24	5	12
15-2-63	Stevens	303	32	3	19	80	0	58	17	43	37	6	26
15-2-64	Sumner	2,384	282	164	118	336	4	296	36	220	149	71	150
15-2-65	Thomas	564	52	7	45	120	3	99	18	53	23	30	77
15-1-39	Topeka No. 1	1,806			[1]								
15-1-40	Topeka No. 2	2,420	453	482	[1]								
15-2-66	Trego	515	64	15	49	178	3	126	39	79	59	20	70
15-1-41	Wabaunsee	1,018	121	34	87	274	51	156	67	120	101	19	105
15-2-67	Wallace	215	20	3	17	50	1	36	13	26	17	9	19
15-2-68	Washington	1,642	193	68	125	500	23	365	110	233	216	6	158
15-2-69	Wichita No. 1				[1]								
15-2-70	Wichita No. 2	2,695	596	657	[1]								
15-2-71	Wichita	131	17	3	14	38	0	26	12	13	6	7	38
15-1-42	Wilson	1,706	207	198	9	50	5	38	7	19	18	1	20
15-1-43	Woodson	632	92	94	[1]								
15-1-44	Wyandotte	1,812	180	400	[1]								

KENTUCKY.

16-1- 1	Adair	1,237	144	16	128	701	29	383	289	261	231	30	153
16-2- 1	Allen	1,300	152	8	144	456	13	299	162	239	188	51	160
16-3- 1	Anderson	748	87	30	57	264	4	198	58	143	129	14	73
16-2- 2	Ballard	1,026	120	21	99	398	5	185	198	246	80	41	110
16-1- 2	Barren	1,882	223	54	169	552	12	381	159	255	183	72	198
16-3- 2	Bath	1,048	122	9	113	565	48	323	204	231	186	45	139
16-3- 3	Bell	2,604	302	131	171	880	70	455	357	335	218	110	236
16-3- 4	Boone	674	79	10	69	289	4	228	57	143	116	27	111
16-3- 5	Bourbon	1,545	178	39	139	189	51	462	95	286	268	18	192
16-3- 6	Boyd	2,366	268	190	78	262	12	180	70	101	71	30	109
16-3- 7	Boyle	1,193	140	49	91	332	27	226	83	158	139	21	105
16-3- 8	Bracken		95	5	90								
16-3- 9	Breathitt	1,560	181	212	[1]								
16-1- 3	Breckenridge	1,465	172	53	119	574	10	406	155	223	205	18	144
16-1- 4	Bullitt	698	82	29	53	229	11	170	48	118	101	17	66
16-2- 3	Butler	1,216	142	33	109	318	10	187	121	142	69	73	117
16-2- 4	Caldwell	1,048	123	17	106	365	3	255	104	161	124	37	126
16-2- 5	Calloway	1,694	199	60	139	468	20	341	107	300	171	129	166
16-3-10	Campbell	2,709	317	18	299	1,103	80	745	278	448	347	101	745
16-2- 6	Carlisle	706	83	8	75	294	10	212	76	130	124	6	80
16-3-11	Carroll		75	12	63								
16-3-12	Carter	1,733	203	63	140	538	15	174	71	341	290	51	174
16-2- 7	Casey	1,236	144	7	137	137	37	481	419	380	327	33	151
16-2- 8	Christian	2,925	321	234	87	550	47	364	139	264	215	49	145
16-3-13	Clark	1,388	163	44	119	493	28	301	98	184	171	13	136
16-3-14	Clay		153	74	79								
16-1- 5	Clinton	598	70	1	69	226	1	178	47	132	88	44	86
16-3-15	Covington No. 1				212								
16-3-16	Covington No. 2		640	193	235								
16-2- 9	Crittenden	1,035	121	41	80	260		205	48	124	111	13	94
16-1- 6	Cumberland	802	93	11	82	487	3	205	279	126	102	24	103
16-2-10	Daviess	3,070	378	184	194	807	30	494	259	349	259	84	187

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

KENTUCKY—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
16-1- 7	Edmonson	784	92	20	72	396	.....	252	144	185	167	18	84
16-3-17	Elliott	727	85	12	73	446	26	284	136	206	191	15	108
16-3-18	Estil	.....	137	29	108	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
16-3-19	Fayette	1,094	128	78	50	175	3	134	33	87	47	40	90
16-3-20	Fleming	1,222	142	16	126	392	27	298	94	162	90	72	392
16-3-21	Floyd	2,024	221	97	124	517	28	376	112	296	212	84	246
16-3-22	Franklin	1,410	164	160	4	18	.....	9	8	5	5	.....	6
16-2-11	Fulton	1,483	171	42	129	595	77	305	213	186	146	40	158
16-3-23	Gallatin	354	41	11	30	220	14	123	83	128	106	22	57
16-3-24	Garrard	992	115	11	104	350	15	241	94	136	103	29	135
16-3-25	Grant	762	89	18	71	308	15	212	80	140	114	26	105
16-2-12	Graves	2,586	307	55	253	975	33	728	247	527	371	156	358
16-1- 8	Grayson	1,459	169	117	52	223	8	155	60	146	116	30	59
16-1- 9	Green	955	111	9	102	683	17	351	315	240	233	7	118
16-3-26	Greenup	1,503	175	15	160	664	29	466	179	343	342	73	203
16-2-13	Hancock	549	64	11	53	219	10	132	87	86	76	10	61
16-1-10	Hardin	1,597	186	47	139	430	16	318	96	208	154	54	178
16-3-27	Harlan	1,740	209	165	44	221	22	163	36	127	112	15	53
16-3-28	Harrison	1,223	143	26	117	426	23	295	108	186	162	22	130
16-1-11	Hart	1,419	166	13	153	557	4	373	178	255	195	60	175
16-2-14	Henderson	2,334	275	131	144	829	40	574	215	373	328	45	247
16-3-29	Henry	1,096	128	40	88	427	12	279	136	207	172	35	107
16-2-15	Hickman	898	100	17	83	400	3	109	204	110	83	27	109
16-2-16	Hopkins	2,928	341	153	188	582	25	364	218	230	170	60	582
16-3-30	Jackson	871	102	15	87	506	9	342	155	249	235	8	105
16-1-12	Jefferson	3,681	26	141	290	1,366	121	921	322	637	599	38	327
16-3-31	Jessamine	993	115	26	89	481	52	261	192	185	169	16	92
16-3-32	Johnson	1,671	194	44	150	1,072	36	592	444	739	692	47	171
16-3-33	Kenton	1,447	169	30	139	500	45	319	133	173	102	71	207
16-3-34	Knott	916	108	17	91	582	10	412	160	312	293	19	112
16-3-35	Knox	1,836	176	49	127	524	20	296	199	198	117	42	147
16-1-13	Larue	732	85	19	66	332	3	228	93	155	140	2	91
16-3-36	Laurel	1,295	152	85	67	269	17	219	60	145	122	23	79
16-3-37	Lawrence	1,336	141	18	123	695	17	435	243	325	262	50	158
16-3-38	Lee	732	85	87	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
16-3-39	Leslie	670	78	27	51	239	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
16-3-40	Letcher	.....	284	92	192	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
16-3-41	Lewis	1,194	139	14	125	393	8	294	78	215	129	86	154
16-3-42	Lexington	3,292	369	295	74	300	38	206	53	119	88	21	117
16-3-43	Lincoln	1,247	145	18	127	558	27	376	155	237	217	20	139
16-2-17	Livingston	855	100	16	84	328	7	230	91	142	118	24	112
16-2-18	Logan	1,946	176	97	79	301	6	240	52	180	138	42	208
16-1-14	Louisville No. 1	1,364	.....	.....	56	269	4	199	66	141	103	38	89
16-1-15	Louisville No. 2	3,843	.....	.....	164	630	4	458	141	352	289	63	206
16-1-16	Louisville No. 3	2,640	.....	.....	100	267	5	219	43	143	106	37	114
16-1-17	Louisville No. 4	2,184	.....	.....	79	427	24	232	143	176	122	29	133
16-1-18	Louisville No. 5	2,076	.....	.....	65	160	16	114	18	65	49	16	73
16-1-19	Louisville No. 6	3,881	.....	.....	144	558	32	334	170	196	170	26	184
16-1-20	Louisville No. 7	4,179	2,365	1,591	166	608	4	459	127	318	283	35	178
16-2-19	Lyon	643	75	20	55	205	2	144	50	101	75	26	69
16-2-20	McCracken	3,175	367	135	232	865	25	507	285	389	272	83	272
16-3-71	McCreary	931	108	21	87	502	9	331	157	260	219	41	117
16-2-21	McLean	991	115	86	29	196	11	112	69	78	72	6	195
16-3-44	Madison	1,997	232	88	144	501	26	369	106	246	198	48	168
16-3-45	Magoffin	1,150	134	59	75	504	8	286	218	412	401	11	92
16-1-21	Marion	1,103	129	23	106	369	15	282	72	184	168	38	131
16-2-22	Marshall	1,251	146	20	126	546	13	458	88	320	290	30	144
16-3-46	Martin	634	74	4	70	400	12	274	114	261	243	18	91
16-3-47	Mason	1,439	166	45	121	490	29	336	125	211	152	59	187
16-1-22	Meade	.....	78	4	74	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
16-3-48	Manifee	409	48	0	48	409	19	212	175	174	139	25	73
16-3-49	Mercer	1,095	127	44	83	334	30	244	60	169	148	21	96
16-1-23	Metcalfe	695	81	9	72	295	7	208	80	126	112	14	96
16-1-24	Monroe	1,018	118	6	112	468	5	286	180	183	148	35	90
16-3-50	Montgomery	926	108	20	88	350	26	244	80	156	126	30	124
16-3-51	Morgan	1,314	151	11	140	658	22	387	249	282	227	55	160
16-2-23	Muhlenberg	2,385	279	60	219	788	35	621	132	457	322	135	277
16-1-25	Nelson	1,302	152	95	57	264	2	125	135	103	65	13	56
16-3-52	Newport	2,845	333	47	286	1,100	73	721	306	469	293	76	244
16-3-53	Nicholas	781	92	27	65	230	10	180	40	114	95	19	85
16-2-24	Ohio	2,053	241	83	158	826	28	552	246	438	389	49	163
16-1-26	Oldham	567	66	30	36	107	2	71	19	52	41	9	46
16-3-54	Owen	1,037	121	31	90	424	6	350	68	254	227	27	123
16-3-55	Owsley	567	66	54	12	142	8	55	87	44	39	5	16

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

KENTUCKY—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
16-3-56	Pendleton	908	105	47	58	210	2	152	49	101	85	17	71
16-3-57	Perry	1,930	221	76	145	717	117	426	147	310	223	87	235
16-3-58	Pike	3,952	466	72	394	1,850	143	1,316	391	1,033	858	175	456
16-3-59	Powell	474	55	8	47	280	8	86	68	.....	.....	.....	61
16-3-60	Pulaski	2,392	278	120	158	852	20	623	209	466	423	43	200
16-3-61	Robertson	326	38	.....	38	151	.....	121	30	95	73	22	48
16-3-62	Rockcastle	1,056	122	19	103	500	16	304	180	206	188	20	115
16-3-63	Rowan	708	83	11	72	381	34	226	155	212	130	82	93
16-1-27	Russell	832	97	6	91	562	18	339	205	253	237	16	102
16-3-64	Scott	1,336	154	27	127	411	14	295	102	170	87	83	205
16-3-65	Shelby	1,378	161	107	54	300	2	220	77	165	130	35	93
16-2-25	Simpson	901	105	8	97	352	2	187	163	86	47	39	140
16-1-28	Spencer	626	73	12	61	189	3	153	33	106	74	32	81
16-1-29	Taylor	910	106	10	96	400	3	290	107	207	166	38	118
16-2-26	Todd	1,229	144	20	124	499	18	295	186	180	168	12	153
16-2-27	Trigg	1,170	137	10	127	600	18	463	119	336	315	21	149
16-3-66	Trimble	473	55	7	48	271	11	179	81	132	114	18	76
16-2-28	Union	1,553	182	71	111	422	35	259	128	168	116	52	143
16-2-29	Warren	2,387	280	170	110	396	27	279	83	166	147	18	132
16-1-30	Washington	1,087	127	32	95	380	6	283	91	182	179	3	107
16-3-67	Wayne	1,214	150	12	138	676	27	425	224	362	352	10	158
16-2-30	Webster	1,891	221	108	113	477	30	272	176	156	115	41	152
16-3-68	Whitley	2,171	211	63	148	700	28	394	278	278	217	61	177
16-3-69	Wolfe	646	75	10	65	280	12	211	69	129	105	24	97
16-3-70	Woodford	1,008	118	33	85	226	22	70	33	111	74	31	99

LOUISIANA.

17-3- 1	Acadia	2,830	330	118	212	577	9	141	239	114	107	7	141
17-3-40	Allen	2,341	272	104	168	570	98	341	131	208	161	46	181
17-2- 1	Ascension	1,858	214	75	139	478	39	291	148	180	140	40	149
17-2- 2	Assumption	1,663	193	48	145	868	48	344	469	192	174	18	175
17-3- 2	Avoyelles	2,883	348	40	308	1,225	79	967	259	11	8	3	530
17-3-41	Beauregard	2,521	294	57	237	674	83	442	149	251	157	94	287
17-3- 3	Bienville	1,791	209	44	165	477	17	292	170	145	72	73	210
17-3-42	Bossier	1,762	206	30	176	407	15	268	151	170	86	84	204
17-3- 4	Caddo	3,535	417	65	352	804	61	526	217	158	78	73	430
17-3- 5	Calcasieu	3,277	394	185	209	610	57	404	150	262	154	108	252
17-3- 6	Caldwell	915	106	27	79	188	7	135	46	70	45	25	95
17-3- 7	Cameron	279	32	7	25	125	1	83	36	56	45	11	41
17-3- 8	Catahoula	885	103	11	92	238	7	184	46	186	176	10	231
17-3- 9	Claiborne	2,030	234	61	173	474	17	307	149	169	80	89	224
17-3-10	Concordia	935	108	5	103	206	6	149	51	89	22	67	127
17-3-11	De Soto	.....	323	34	289	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
17-2- 4	East Baton Rouge	3,848	440	177	263	828	40	534	249	276	180	96	356
17-3-12	East Carroll	874	101	7	94	57	12	175	25	46	2	44	200
17-2- 5	East Feliciana	1,044	121	25	96	220	18	152	68	79	39	38	98
17-3-13	Evangeline	2,022	236	58	178	801	32	672	129	429	418	11	254
17-3-14	Franklin	1,821	213	12	201	522	11	374	137	202	139	63	233
17-3-15	Grant	1,309	150	51	99	204	22	156	26	106	34	72	124
17-2- 6	Iberia	2,401	281	56	225	627	32	493	111	265	213	52	313
17-2- 9	Iberville	2,227	261	38	223	646	64	368	185	270	140	56	250
17-3-16	Jackson	1,096	132	45	87	300	.....	167	110	87	44	43	89
17-1- 1	Jefferson	2,059	245	10	235	901	75	486	338	250	180	70	304
17-3-43	Jefferson Davis	1,633	188	63	125	410	15	280	110	158	91	67	193
17-3-18	La Salle	919	105	9	96	357	22	192	135	87	78	22	115
17-3-17	Lafayette	2,536	297	33	264	1,128	6	566	525	337	292	45	274
17-2- 7	La Fourche	2,775	323	40	283	966	32	827	107	491	469	22	390
17-3-19	Lincoln	1,567	182	33	149	475	21	329	123	218	159	59	170
17-2- 8	Livingston	1,019	119	26	93	386	18	201	167	115	98	17	103
17-3-20	Madison	757	88	5	83	204	9	132	61	46	1	45	132
17-3-21	Morehouse	1,575	184	27	157	314	13	228	73	174	32	141	196
17-3-22	Natchitoches	3,038	358	92	266	532	32	346	151	201	28	173	318
17-1- 2	New Orleans No. 1	3,771	.....	.....	243	899	131	476	237	242	164	78	335
17-1- 3	New Orleans No. 2	4,310	.....	.....	287	1,119	120	671	303	380	257	123	414
17-1- 4	New Orleans No. 3	1,742	.....	.....	122	452	46	288	118	162	92	70	196
17-1- 5	New Orleans No. 4	2,919	.....	.....	191	650	33	433	160	271	175	96	265
17-1- 6	New Orleans No. 5	1,563	.....	.....	124	402	20	295	73	183	103	72	189
17-1- 7	New Orleans No. 6	3,256	.....	.....	243	803	44	534	225	278	231	47	318
17-1- 8	New Orleans No. 7	1,388	.....	.....	107	437	14	335	88	215	203	11	120
17-1- 9	New Orleans No. 8	2,567	.....	.....	191	689	18	458	213	266	224	42	234
17-1-10	New Orleans No. 9	2,211	.....	.....	173	546	56	358	132	179	157	22	256

32.29.97

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

LOUISIANA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
17-1-11	New Orleans No. 10	2,617	.....	.....	204	676	41	455	180	281	223	58	246
17-1-12	New Orleans No. 11	2,282	.....	.....	159	564	33	387	144	209	130	79	256
17-1-13	New Orleans No. 12	1,942	.....	.....	127	456	39	232	185	136	64	72	168
17-1-14	New Orleans No. 13	4,687	3,998	1,474	353	1,513	52	971	479	756	492	89	440
17-3-23	Ouachita	2,573	300	178	122	444	23	247	166	135	73	62	174
17-1-15	Plaquemines	1,025	118	15	103	321	16	233	106	116	23	47	118
17-2-10	Pointe Coupee	1,879	220	31	189	551	25	356	170	205	171	37	188
17-3-24	Rapides No. 1	2,350	.....	.....	179	508	48	373	87	225	173	52	201
17-3-25	Rapides No. 2	2,880	591	195	217	538	30	424	114	221	161	60	232
17-3-26	Red River	1,299	152	19	133	340	14	172	115	90	34	56	188
17-3-27	Richland	1,759	206	33	173	346	21	207	118	120	25	95	179
17-3-28	Sabine	2,011	235	17	218	650	36	446	168	284	182	102	264
17-1-16	St. Bernard	514	62	9	53	235	15	159	82	67	46	14	70
17-1-17	St. Charles	824	98	7	91	219	16	164	55	80	74	6	108
17-2-11	St. Helena	.....	64	6	58	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
17-2-12	St. James	2,044	239	27	212	549	66	316	160	216	99	60	222
17-1-18	St. John the Baptist	1,267	147	16	131	307	20	238	49	116	99	17	139
17-3-29	St. Landry No. 1	1,787	.....	.....	201	502	11	348	143	213	154	59	183
17-3-30	St. Landry No. 2	2,011	441	42	198	791	67	593	131	414	281	133	312
17-3-31	St. Martin	1,720	201	11	190	585	30	372	183	209	150	59	206
17-2-13	St. Mary	3,405	396	145	251	600	60	448	92	268	129	89	256
17-2-14	St. Tammany	2,201	215	44	171	457	30	287	169	184	129	45	203
17-3-32	Shreveport	3,899	448	198	250	275	71	430	149	191	116	75	170
17-2-15	Tangipahoa	.....	356	158	198	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
17-3-33	Tensas	907	105	9	96	168	7	119	49	59	13	46	106
17-2-16	Terrebonne	2,431	282	27	255	738	31	516	205	255	232	7	295
17-3-34	Union	1,648	195	35	160	736	53	426	243	291	287	4	188
17-3-35	Vermilion	2,619	306	22	284	440	14	300	126	163	16	147	284
17-3-36	Vernon	2,383	282	127	155	253	19	218	16	108	66	42	171
17-2-17	Washington	2,686	315	222	93	300	38	164	95	96	62	34	107
17-3-37	Webster	1,770	207	37	170	641	32	396	196	279	142	137	267
17-2-18	West Baton Rouge	1,039	121	11	110	347	22	181	144	59	14	55	142
17-3-38	West Carroll	716	83	3	80	160	1	94	58	90	55	33	81
17-2-19	West Feliciana	754	86	13	73	146	8	112	26	44	15	29	100
17-3-39	Winn	1,481	173	18	155	481	41	278	162	145	77	68	191

MAINE.

18-1- 1	Androscoggin No. 1	3,230	.....	.....	73	570	31	175	246	200	179	21	112
18-1- 2	Androscoggin No. 2	2,314	682	537	72	326	10	153	148	117	62	45	105
18-2- 1	Aroostock No. 1	3,350	.....	.....	214	1,099	109	619	371	460	298	102	334
18-2- 2	Aroostock No. 2	3,606	809	373	222	1,098	69	635	382	511	313	198	334
18-1- 3	Cumberland No. 1	1,280	.....	.....	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-1- 4	Cumberland No. 2	2,723	466	524	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-1- 5	Franklin	1,531	179	137	42	160	19	88	53	35	25	10	61
18-2- 3	Hancock	2,273	263	37	226	928	14	469	385	297	183	114	291
18-1- 6	Kennebec No. 1	2,200	.....	.....	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-1- 7	Kennebec No. 2	2,544	560	616	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-2- 4	Knox	1,911	237	59	178	1,019	34	397	467	314	239	75	234
18-2- 5	Lincoln	1,022	117	30	87	381	21	238	124	166	83	46	143
18-1- 8	Oxford	3,050	353	356	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-2- 6	Penobscot No. 1	3,869	.....	.....	64	293	12	180	86	140	110	30	86
18-2- 7	Penobscot No. 2	3,508	884	755	65	300	64	176	60	132	106	26	92
18-2- 8	Piscataquis	1,627	186	180	6	20	3	15	2	11	7	4	8
18-1- 9	Portland No. 1	3,099	.....	.....	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-1-10	Portland No. 2	2,695	658	663	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
18-1-11	Sagadahoc	1,414	164	131	33	275	42	174	84	117	90	27	101
18-2- 9	Somerset	3,043	356	271	85	701	89	210	373	197	137	60	143
18-2-10	Waldo	1,423	167	43	124	638	47	345	245	238	182	49	162
18-2-11	Washington	3,132	356	182	174	949	52	597	301	406	334	64	262
18-1-12	York No. 1	2,870	.....	.....	78	402	18	192	114	197	164	33	103
18-1-13	York No. 2	2,548	627	471	78	444	55	216	173	149	106	49	116

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MARYLAND.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
19-3- 1	Allegheny No. 1	2,570	.....	.....	171	850	74	511	265	382	327	55	201
19-3- 2	Allegheny No. 2	3,060	659	242	246	984	45	649	290	421	323	98	305
19-3- 3	Anne Arundel	3,499	462	262	200	749	70	555	124	436	302	134	298
19-1- 1	Baltimore No. 1	3,188	.....	.....	132	1,024	69	523	358	396	392	4	204
19-1- 2	Baltimore No. 2	3,248	.....	.....	70	408	68	244	99	150	135	15	113
19-1- 3	Baltimore No. 3	2,364	.....	.....	51	259	16	169	51	143	121	22	71
19-1- 4	Baltimore No. 4	2,089	.....	.....	81	400	35	168	103	166	122	50	135
19-1- 5	Baltimore No. 5	2,078	.....	.....	66	478	40	179	128	224	178	46	115
19-1- 6	Baltimore No. 6	3,010	.....	.....	144	810	53	559	198	411	380	31	184
19-1- 7	Baltimore No. 7	3,455	.....	.....	156	775	45	519	177	361	329	32	219
19-1- 8	Baltimore No. 8	3,088	.....	.....	178	1,102	62	687	353	545	432	91	341
19-1- 9	Baltimore No. 9	2,455	.....	.....	143	906	89	580	237	482	369	113	262
19-1-10	Baltimore No. 10	1,778	.....	.....	88	411	20	293	70	202	177	19	293
19-1-11	Baltimore No. 11	1,832	.....	.....	91	360	19	240	101	146	120	26	115
19-1-12	Baltimore No. 12	2,802	.....	.....	151	863	69	482	281	335	309	26	201
19-1-13	Baltimore No. 13	2,629	.....	.....	156	914	100	583	231	446	401	45	231
19-1-14	Baltimore No. 14	2,108	.....	.....	115	558	18	330	182	249	153	96	204
19-1-15	Baltomire No. 15	3,564	.....	.....	209	1,131	144	695	282	573	425	124	320
19-1-16	Baltimore No. 16	2,840	.....	.....	162	720	23	525	142	360	300	60	239
19-1-17	Baltimore No. 17	2,458	.....	.....	102	368	38	225	102	107	76	31	149
19-1-18	Baltimore No. 18	1,998	.....	.....	104	413	35	258	99	149	119	30	164
19-1-19	Baltimore No. 19	2,072	.....	.....	114	615	47	427	158	270	245	25	191
19-1-20	Baltimore No. 20	3,056	.....	.....	172	1,085	13	690	395	487	477	10	213
19-1-21	Baltimore No. 21	1,964	.....	.....	106	608	47	340	224	231	192	39	124
19-1-22	Baltimore No. 22	2,038	.....	.....	67	268	37	210	58	85	68	11	94
19-1-23	Baltimore No. 23	1,834	.....	.....	97	373	18	276	61	141	138	3	148
19-1-24	Baltimore No. 24	2,234	6,849	3,977	111	666	60	417	202	294	242	52	130
19-3- 4	Baltimore No. 1	2,563	.....	.....	220	815	29	540	243	354	166	147	368
19-3- 5	Baltimore No. 2	2,684	.....	.....	225	983	49	689	237	450	427	23	266
19-3- 6	Baltimore No. 3	4,612	.....	.....	289	1,040	113	689	221	398	267	131	386
19-3- 7	Baltimore No. 4	2,852	1,520	568	218	1,332	42	620	511	554	445	109	300
19-3-10	Calvert	749	85	12	73	246	1	172	73	92	61	31	110
19-2- 2	Caroline	1,340	156	56	100	400	8	296	88	227	126	62	177
19-3- 8	Carroll	2,458	287	145	142	894	7	639	248	467	433	34	209
19-2- 1	Cecil	1,738	203	173	30	160	2	101	47	89	52	23	50
19-3- 9	Charles	1,293	151	12	139	556	25	366	190	195	143	44	177
19-2- 3	Dorchester	2,238	251	144	107	498	30	338	130	278	159	119	179
19-3-11	Frederick No. 1	1,069	.....	.....	66	275	7	181	67	139	114	25	85
19-3-12	Frederick No. 2	3,128	492	195	231	744	29	564	151	360	274	86	310
19-3-13	Garrett	1,520	176	31	145	569	23	379	167	259	226	33	176
19-3-14	Harford	2,034	236	204	32	181	9	101	68	70	59	11	45
19-3-15	Howard	1,189	139	75	64	305	16	153	124	105	80	16	84
19-3- 4	Kent	1,182	137	33	104	344	.....	271	73	.....	.....	.....	123
19-3-16	Montgomery	2,463	288	157	131	712	23	524	120	376	289	86	257
19-3-17	Prince Georges	2,747	318	121	197	740	74	497	169	362	222	122	250
19-2- 5	Queen Annes	1,220	143	55	88	300	22	216	62	133	88	45	116
19-3-18	St. Marys	1,155	131	14	117	469	11	274	164	169	102	67	177
19-2- 6	Somerset	1,909	233	115	118	703	67	404	230	308	249	59	153
19-2- 7	Talbot	1,471	171	38	133	536	9	472	57	316	261	55	197
19-3-19	Washington No. 1	2,765	.....	.....	191	751	32	553	138	408	359	49	222
19-3-20	Washington No. 2	2,187	581	197	193	750	25	502	223	357	291	49	232
19-2- 8	Wicomico	2,191	259	157	102	608	40	394	174	310	250	60	148
19-2- 9	Worcester	1,622	187	35	152	566	19	375	171	224	110	114	265

MASSACHUSETTS.

20-1- 1	North Adams No. 1	2,376	333	156	177	1,064	44	474	366	437	380	57	271
20-1- 2	Adamd No. 2	2,333	356	113	243	1,048	55	601	267	465	364	37	306
20-1- 3	Lee No. 3	2,155	323	47	276	1,557	106	700	519	756	627	98	415
20-1- 4	Greenfield No. 4	2,958	329	194	135	751	67	353	171	318	302	16	195
20-1- 5	Northampton No. 5	2,917	358	219	139	711	54	473	187	322	299	23	172
20-1- 6	Westfield No. 6	3,190	365	113	252	1,600	93	733	312	894	830	64	361
20-1- 7	Ludlow No. 7	3,190	340	115	225	1,498	154	527	258	895	802	80	302
20-1- 8	Amhurst No. 8	2,387	360	116	244	1,388	66	855	412	554	484	70	352
20-1- 9	Ware No. 9	2,298	354	86	268	1,203	48	595	201	649	570	79	357
20-2- 1	Southbridge No. 10	2,890	365	165	200	1,029	83	439	229	481	421	60	279
20-2- 2	East Brookfield No. 11	2,366	367	145	222	1,203	107	592	373	463	421	42	303
20-2- 3	Athol No. 12	2,555	342	133	209	1,150	55	406	328	785	628	157	201
20-2- 4	Gardner No. 13	2,633	341	95	246	1,707	159	520	553	682	634	48	312
20-2- 5	Leominster No. 14	2,775	392	243	149	700	26	475	226	286	258	28	188
20-2- 6	Ayer No. 15	2,473	372	125	247	1,535	165	549	443	690	631	53	315
20-2- 7	Marlborough No. 16	2,747	357	288	69	396	25	178	157	145	130	15	118

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MASSACHUSETTS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
20-2- 8	Uxbridge No. 17	2,876	376	89	287	1,076	172	786	471	913	876	37	383
20-2- 9	Milford No. 18	2,577	349	163	186	949	38	380	308	414	361	53	279
20-3- 1	Tewksbury No. 19	2,122	315	133	182	905	80	486	339	297	229	68	259
20-3- 2	Newburyport No. 20	2,648	361	133	228	1,056	47	626	328	320	257	63	361
20-3- 3	Georgetown No. 21	2,307	341	171	170	965	109	528	323	406	285	47	246
20-3- 4	Gloucester No. 22	2,298	338	199	139	900	53	348	213	390	374	16	188
20-5- 1	Beverly No. 23	2,715	358	213	145	800	33	313	287	349	315	24	184
20-3- 5	Swampscott No. 24	1,233	192	98	94	575	62	269	244	273	214	59	129
20-5- 2	Winthrop No. 25	3,737	445	256	189	1,010	86	599	290	514	441	43	222
20-3- 6	Peabody No. 26	3,426	335	207	128	793	72	285	110	465	458	7	152
20-3- 7	Stoneham No. 27	2,139	343	268	75	402	30	199	125	170	156	14	91
20-3- 8	Melrose No. 28	2,195	348	284	64	301	7	182	102	121	93	28	98
20-3- 9	Woburn No. 29	2,584	345	294	51	278	17	135	85	120	98	22	78
20-3-10	Arlington No. 30	2,102	292	156	136	550	14	360	94	290	235	55	206
20-5- 3	Belmont No. 31	3,301	353	180	173	782	92	484	87	486	349	73	232
20-2-10	Framingham No. 32	2,904	382	327	55	425	12	170	119	238	206	31	81
20-2-11	Needham No. 33	2,368	329	115	214	859	56	427	199	365	317	48	281
20-2-12	Norwood No. 34	3,065	352	161	191	849	62	565	184	405	340	65	249
20-6- 1	Canton No. 35	2,370	339	115	224	1,358	147	490	490	676	420	74	287
20-6- 2	South Braintree No. 36	2,392	354	120	234	868	9	497	180	337	279	58	325
20-6- 3	Rockland No. 37	2,400	361	160	201	1,302	49	522	490	542	472	47	247
20-6- 4	East Bridgewater No. 38	2,288	323	112	211	1,051	63	485	265	515	465	41	258
20-6- 5	Plymouth No. 39	2,298	340	181	159	776	44	354	161	409	372	34	191
20-6- 6	Attleboro No. 40	2,428	343	145	198	936	33	502	245	347	199	89	281
20-6- 7	North Easton No. 41	2,178	335	86	249	1,251	165	628	239	584	512	72	352
20-6- 8	Fairhaven No. 42	2,181	358	51	307	1,538	195	799	383	655	570	88	438
20-6- 9	Barnstable No. 43	2,403	432	28	404	2,403	99	1,546	758	884	862	22	626
	Boston		8,715	4,926	3,789								
20-4- 1	East Boston No. 1	2,282			121	511	64	348	99	233	182	51	182
20-4- 2	East Boston No. 2	4,271			214	1,499	192	474	337	729	685	44	263
20-4- 3	Charleston No. 3	3,279			198	796	46	397	265	292	242	50	244
20-4- 4	Boston No. 4	5,539			202	2,635	657	542	164	1,601	245	65	296
20-4- 5	Boston No. 5	5,477			194	1,248	289	437	203	547	500	47	240
20-4- 6	Boston No. 6	4,174			190	1,292	236	393	382	476	411	65	25
20-4- 7	Boston No. 7	4,823			170	810	154	312	251	240	178	41	256
20-4- 8	Boston No. 8	3,800			195	994	121	515	333	425	236	56	300
20-4- 9	South Boston No. 9	3,580			173	1,346	185	433	364	586	497	78	256
20-4-10	South Boston No. 10	2,407			131	673	65	397	191	228	228		191
20-4-11	Dorchester No. 11	2,485			134	629	40	369	197	248	196	52	191
20-4-12	Roxbury No. 12	2,601			150	700	59	446	152	287	272	15	188
20-4-13	Roxbury No 13	2,965			156	950	184	216	298	314	283	31	216
20-4-14	Roxbury No. 14	2,417			142	772	123	418	231	262	247	15	183
20-4-15	Boston No. 15	2,438			134	700	67	384	249	227	210	17	158
20-4-16	Roxbury No. 16	2,361			129	700	28	351	235	268	228	40	180
20-4-17	Dorchester No. 17	2,271			132	597	33	356	176	262	215	37	176
20-4-18	Dorchester No. 18	2,678			132	577	24	395	86	314	234	80	227
20-4-19	Dorchester No. 19	2,011			116	485	4	251	139	199	129	37	146
20-4-20	Dorchester No. 20	1,919			117	602	48	384	170	247	231	16	158
20-4-21	Dorchester No. 21	2,950			128	956	31	433	332	443	368	60	189
20-4-22	Jamaica Plain No. 22	2,177			121	493	38	286	128	234	178	56	176
20-4-23	West Roxbury No. 23	1,849			109	517	43	297	175	224	175	49	191
20-4-24	Hyde Park No. 24	2,326			115	629	35	281	144	312	293	19	155
20-4-25	Brighton No. 25	3,771			177	901	121	529	251	429	307	64	238
20-6-10	Brockton No. 1	2,880			252	1,211	21	638	312	588	499	89	374
20-6-11	Brockton No. 2	3,147	730	250	228	1,226	33	499	316	663	609	54	273
20-5- 4	Brookline	2,323	393	274	119	472	76	270	117	235	156	84	153
20-5- 5	Cambridge No. 1	2,826			125	1,287	90	351	282	740	673	18	137
20-5- 6	Cambridge No. 2	2,808			125	732	52	326	163	388	322	56	174
20-5- 7	Cambridge No. 3	3,270			160	694	88	403	203	304	193	111	223
20-5- 8	Cambridge No. 4	2,603	1,276	712	154	836	88	463	223	365	328	37	191
20-5- 9	Chelsea No. 1	2,755			133	1,096	143	393	166	636	597	39	187
20-5-10	Chelsea No. 2	2,342	509	249	127	747	55	346	169	372	6	36	188
20-1-10	Chicopee	4,194	353	160	193	1,086	116	486	189	636	618	18	248
20-5-11	Everett	3,557	442	327	115	738	26	413	147	399	355	44	172
20-6-12	Fall River No. 1	2,882			301	1,525	28	630	456	701	688	13	350
20-6-13	Fall River No. 2	2,611			243	1,525	70	482	281	848	846	2	275
20-6-14	Fall River No. 3	2,640			254	1,850	106	549	521	969	928	41	312
20-6-15	Fall River No. 4	2,416	1,463	397	269	1,769	82	772	548	930	682	15	310
20-2-13	Fitchburg	4,125	465	324	141	900	24	270	345	373	326	47	196
20-3-11	Haverhill No. 1	2,434			75	340	46	208	83	163	140	23	95
20-3-12	Haverhill No. 2	3,049	580	416	89	488	27	330	126	334	239	94	129
20-1-11	Holyoke No. 1	3,199			167	972	72	706	178	552	531	21	225
20-1-12	Holyoke No. 2	3,191	713	376	170	770	64	492	114	310	302	8	189
20-3-13	Lawrence No. 1	3,293			200	1,503	99	948	456	725	629	96	321
20-3-14	Lawrence No. 2	3,787			180	1,726	248	411	271	1,070	945	48	213
20-3-15	Lawrence No. 3	2,955	1,058	500	178	1,073	132	636	300	458	376	82	275

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MASSACHUSETTS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
20-3-16	Lowell No. 1	3,169			99	700	74	267	132	336	316	25	182
20-3-17	Lowell No. 2	3,021			85	944	120	254	215	389	375	11	129
20-3-18	Lowell No. 3	3,225			102	556	48	295	132	235	225	10	153
20-3-19	Lowell No. 4	1,777	1,266	912	68	563	21	181	211	259	246	13	82
20-5-12	Lynn No. 1	3,196			135	650	108	303	135	300	232	68	204
20-5-13	Lynn No. 2	3,093			170	840	124	551	176	428	325	103	296
20-5-14	Lynn No. 3	3,260	1,123	685	133	1,029	122	388	268	488	445	43	203
20-3-20	Malden No. 1	1,938			152	466	14	267	128	211	61	150	285
20-3-21	Malden No. 2	2,197	574	255	167	840	9	415	235	421	378	43	249
20-3-22	Medford	3,111	358	313	45	270	14	151	105	100	66	25	67
20-6-16	New Bedford No. 1	3,129			144	1,303	126	399	189	878	847	22	173
20-6-17	New Bedford No. 2	2,967			191	1,113	89	500	146	596	534	62	256
20-6-18	New Bedford No. 3	3,156			175	1,258	115	455	267	727	643	32	225
20-6-19	New Bedford No. 4	3,064	1,285	609	166	1,486	117	478	176	1,016	993	23	206
20-1-13	Pittsfield	4,284	464	198	271	1,599	123	805	325	830	789	41	377
20-6-20	Quincy	4,558	477	205	272	1,704	181	853	302	938	876	62	422
20-5-16	Salem	3,910	436	290	146	694	57	401	179	300	283	17	122
20-5-17	Somerville No. 1	2,756			143	802	68	446	288	323	276	46	199
20-5-18	Somerville No. 2	2,731			147	804	32	427	289	453	274	106	244
20-5-19	Somerville No. 3	2,473	1,018	582	146	751	48	421	201	327	319	8	188
20-1-14	Springfield No. 1	5,582			148	897	57	382	161	495	451	44	187
20-1-15	Springfield No. 2	5,384			159	1,019	158	502	181	448	370	78	304
20-1-16	Springfield No. 3	4,368	1,207	723	177	1,556	97	706	439	646	618	28	171
20-6-21	Taunton	3,548	410	180	230	1,326	120	629	372	682	455	97	416
20-3-23	Waltham	2,721	338	244	94	652	12	300	159	368	336	18	137
20-5-15	West Newton	3,430	506	359	147	805	20	344	217	345	146	67	231
20-2-14	Worcester No. 1	3,497			128	851	33	377	209	430	408	22	154
20-2-15	Worcester No. 2	4,564			102	1,001	141	225	141	582	566	16	153
20-2-16	Worcester No. 3	4,084			148	1,002	55	382	333	467	433	34	191
20-2-17	Worcester No. 4	4,760			153	1,060	57	404	222	589	580	9	179
20-2-18	Worcester No. 5	3,988	1,882	1,189	162	699	69	381	156	284	266	18	222

MICHIGAN.

21-4-1	Alcona	502	57	5	52	200	17	131	52	85	71	14	62
21-5-1	Alger	915	107	48	59	208	23	116	44	69	64	5	62
21-7-1	Allegan	2,952	343	33	310	1,718	15	1,203	446	772	642	129	550
21-4-2	Alpena	1,215	141	107	34	168	.....	129	34	96	69	27	64
21-6-1	Antrim	919	107	17	90	360	20	233	107	145	101	25	141
21-4-3	Arenac	713	82	6	76	330	4	235	91	166	139	27	103
21-5-2	Baraga	564	68	19	47	136	12	93	30	51	36	15	58
21-7-4	Barry	1,501	184	57	127	900	5	557	333	348	324	24	260
21-3-1	Battle Creek	3,199	374	84	290	999	20	692	207	479	356	113	361
21-4-4	Bay City No. 1	2,007	.....	.....	33	149	3	97	40	60	50	10	43
21-4-5	Bay City No. 2	1,486	446	388	25	120	.....	95	25	64	58	5	31
21-4-6	Bay	1,766	204	22	182	566	12	419	119	251	210	41	227
21-6-2	Benzie	627	75	6	69	269	17	140	112	78	70	8	70
21-7-2	Berrien No. 1	2,834	.....	.....	202	1,005	23	761	123	596	539	21	268
21-7-3	Berrien No. 2	2,172	587	127	253	1,483	27	993	400	601	488	98	504
21-3-2	Branch	1,554	182	130	52	268	.....	188	76	108	98	5	80
21-3-3	Calhoun	2,849	330	49	281	1,164	64	833	267	589	496	40	344
21-5-4	Cass	1,360	169	60	109	798	11	513	274	332	255	77	246
21-4-7	Cheboygan	1,197	139	83	56	145	10	96	39	51	28	23	71
21-6-3	Charlevoix	1,300	149	78	71	358	23	217	118	128	98	20	118
21-5-3	Chippewa	2,406	276	119	157	504	44	379	121	223	223	.....	175
21-4-8	Clare	674	78	9	69	215	7	166	41	115	73	32	85
21-3-4	Clinton	1,644	191	25	166	682	22	471	188	246	158	88	318
21-4-9	Crawford	432	49	8	41	202	20	103	72	70	56	1	48
21-5-6	Delta	2,836	326	112	214	600	33	409	191	259	208	51	280
21-1-1	Detroit No. 1	6,994	.....	.....	566	2,000	256	1,197	438	602	184	418	1,023
21-1-2	Detroit No. 2	3,887	.....	.....	324	1,150	66	778	285	400	374	26	419
21-1-3	Detroit No. 3	6,331	.....	.....	528	1,860	118	1,104	688	547	398	89	596
21-1-4	Detroit No. 4	8,444	.....	.....	715	3,368	508	1,902	943	1,267	939	81	870
21-1-5	Detroit No. 5	6,731	.....	.....	561	1,850	283	1,115	413	554	447	107	714
21-1-6	Detroit No. 6	10,338	.....	.....	864	2,505	480	1,516	529	935	556	379	1,012
21-1-7	Detroit No. 7	6,250	.....	.....	523	3,445	173	1,912	1,164	1,298	1,261	8	614
21-1-8	Detroit No. 8	5,825	.....	.....	487	1,278	207	952	197	492	422	64	540
21-1-9	Detroit No. 9	5,029	.....	.....	420	2,209	221	1,260	672	899	713	186	635
21-1-10	Detroit No. 10	3,997	.....	.....	333	2,200	156	767	349	1,393	1,300	91	373
21-1-11	Detroit No. 11	5,896	.....	.....	402	2,450	355	1,594	571	1,094	946	91	679
21-1-12	Detroit No. 12	4,681	.....	.....	394	1,546	87	1,086	322	649	588	61	474
21-1-13	Detroit No. 13	5,493	.....	.....	459	1,862	258	1,199	419	941	862	79	510

32,29,66

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MICHIGAN—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
21-1-14	DETROIT No. 14	5,812	.....	.....	487	2,119	172	1,462	396	1,006	903	103	634
21-1-15	DETROIT No. 15	6,652	.....	.....	557	2,527	243	1,841	461	1,120	752	327	1,020
21-1-16	DETROIT No. 16	3,556	.....	.....	296	1,081	53	348	200	471	451	6	348
21-1-17	DETROIT No. 17	2,648	.....	.....	2e2	1,001	33	629	312	493	359	134	297
21-1-18	DETROIT No. 18	5,582	.....	.....	467	2,100	240	1,351	509	826	779	38	514
21-1-19	DETROIT No. 19	6,758	.....	.....	564	2,125	206	1,578	341	1,026	956	59	652
21-1-20	DETROIT No. 20	3,172	.....	.....	265	1,136	100	781	255	531	511	20	335
21-1-21	DETROIT No. 21	2,449	.....	.....	204	900	74	448	378	255	230	25	260
21-1-22	DETROIT No. 22	3,213	.....	.....	268	1,176	67	828	281	545	454	91	382
21-1-23	DETROIT No. 23	5,535	.....	.....	462	2,450	271	1,808	371	1,321	1,176	145	632
21-1-24	DETROIT No. 24	4,952	.....	.....	415	2,203	143	1,523	573	1,120	899	217	687
21-1-25	DETROIT No. 25	4,689	.....	.....	391	1,900	252	1,450	198	980	851	46	539
21-1-26	DETROIT No. 26	6,745	16,626	4,797	565	2,536	168	1,552	817	1,071	1,005	66	685
21-5-5	Dickinson	1,726	200	36	164	534	14	416	100	223	194	29	215
21-7-5	Eaton	2,075	244	52	192	909	3	548	343	321	256	65	268
21-6-4	Emmet	1,097	128	28	100	300	4	190	88	115	75	40	113
21-3-5	FLINT No. 1	4,151	.....	.....	354	1,859	78	1,043	638	710	602	108	511
21-3-6	FLINT No. 2	6,213	1,209	327	528	2,593	350	1,506	737	986	889	67	612
21-3-7	Genesee	2,321	271	17	254	1,508	31	1,117	360	721	690	31	399
21-4-10	Gladwin	729	85	9	76	300	9	223	65	160	119	38	107
21-5-7	Gogebic	.....	511	163	348	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
21-6-6	GRAND RAPIDS No. 1	4,091	.....	.....	70	275	11	211	53	142	130	12	83
21-6-7	GRAND RAPIDS No. 2	3,917	.....	.....	66	250	28	183	39	139	108	31	98
21-6-8	GRAND RAPIDS No. 3	4,020	1,438	1,234	68	292	22	220	50	170	138	32	87
21-6-5	Grand Traverse	1,496	174	53	121	542	2	345	154	203	174	29	171
21-3-8	Gratiot	2,643	324	50	274	1,002	55	715	232	521	432	89	314
21-1-27	HIGHLAND PARK	6,319	730	20	710	2,500	147	2,043	457	1,234	1,007	227	911
21-3-9	Hillsdale	2,006	234	20	214	1,031	33	746	252	480	395	85	323
21-5-8	Houghton No. 1	2,810	.....	.....	183	1,058	119	432	190	571	512	59	237
21-5-9	Houghton No. 2	3,121	.....	.....	203	812	52	423	289	382	349	33	219
21-5-10	Houghton No. 3	2,735	999	434	179	953	104	274	154	508	418	52	274
21-4-20	Huron	2,774	332	10	322	1,123	11	823	300	557	445	112	392
21-3-10	Ingham	1,767	205	75	130	817	37	466	315	318	285	33	190
21-6-9	Ionia	2,543	292	168	124	582	40	367	175	248	218	30	153
21-4-11	Iosco	696	81	36	45	150	3	95	36	59	46	13	58
21-5-11	Iron	2,622	297	100	197	650	86	376	164	195	145	50	227
21-4-12	Isabella	1,760	205	21	184	569	26	378	165	214	129	85	252
21-3-11	JACKSON	4,912	570	331	239	928	32	595	301	376	349	27	220
21-3-18	Jackson	1,824	212	8	204	896	43	593	228	358	340	28	263
21-7-6	KALAMAZOO No. 1	1,876	.....	.....	44	188	11	159	18	109	75	34	87
21-7-7	KALAMAZOO No. 2	2,245	494	397	53	244	21	166	57	119	75	44	95
21-7-8	Kalamazoo	1,547	.....	35	143	1,173	21	881	271	547	460	87	374
21-6-12	Kalkaska	518	60	7	53	166	8	131	25	71	60	11	74
21-6-10	Kent No. 1	1,879	.....	.....	196	666	34	486	146	302	229	73	265
21-6-11	Kent No. 2	1,810	448	47	205	770	29	486	240	287	253	34	233
21-5-12	Keweenaw	669	77	12	65	340	43	85	66	.....	187	.....	85
21-6-13	Lake	315	36	2	34	102	1	91	11	45	36	9	47
21-3-12	LANSING	6,290	726	490	236	780	40	506	234	303	228	75	277
21-2-3	Lapeer	1,908	223	6	217	1,000	27	674	299	422	347	75	343
21-6-14	Leelanau	811	93	7	86	375	23	217	134	110	94	16	124
21-2-1	Lenawee No. 1	1,665	.....	.....	102	600	9	409	156	393	388	5	139
21-2-2	Lenawee No. 2	1,759	394	185	107	800	8	506	271	311	305	6	159
21-3-13	Livingston	1,243	145	21	124	678	12	176	168	304	294	.....	176
21-5-13	Luce	565	65	5	60	270	52	169	44	105	88	17	78
21-5-16	Mackinaw	813	92	27	65	309	13	232	57	126	121	5	44
21-2-5	Macomb	2,811	329	24	305	1,315	74	964	277	634	539	95	417
21-6-15	Manistee	1,831	218	26	192	600	45	408	147	238	189	49	201
21-5-14	Marquette No. 1	2,546	.....	.....	225	896	105	545	117	519	456	63	265
21-5-15	Marquette No. 2	2,134	536	123	188	800	43	467	176	388	324	64	257
21-6-16	Mason	1,578	183	20	163	400	.....	323	80	186	154	32	198
21-6-17	Mecosta	1,331	155	142	13	79	6	48	23	33	26	6	23
21-5-17	Menominee	2,044	237	95	142	271	21	404	83	221	147	74	260
21-4-14	Midland	1,380	162	16	146	682	17	377	288	244	181	63	193
21-6-18	Missaukee	899	104	5	99	458	31	378	49	197	165	32	125
21-2-4	Monroe	.....	349	167	182	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
21-6-19	Montcalm	2,366	276	43	233	102	14	549	112	281	189	92	369
21-4-13	Montmorency	377	44	5	39	22	10	101	17	53	43	10	59
21-6-20	Muskegon	6,162	720	276	444	1,901	167	1,183	556	743	657	86	526
21-6-21	Newaygo	1,493	175	16	159	501	28	434	39	250	225	25	211
21-2-6	Oakland No. 1	4,292	.....	.....	430	2,360	408	1,438	514	1,068	957	111	540
21-2-7	Oakland No. 2	3,392	960	191	339	2,331	262	1,650	387	1,046	1,024	54	654
21-6-22	Oceana	1,316	153	13	140	480	26	348	106	201	163	38	186
21-4-15	Ogemaw	588	71	7	64	178	3	133	42	74	47	27	101
21-5-18	Ontonagon	1,453	204	59	145	800	210	409	181	336	291	39	213
21-6-23	Osceola	1,215	142	25	117	406	15	260	131	144	103	41	162

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MICHIGAN—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
21-4-16	Oscoda	148	17	2	15	65	2	48	15	32	21	5	25
21-4-17	Otsego	499	58	13	45	152	7	114	31	61	58	3	58
21-6-24	Ottawa No. 1	1,628			136	600	11	450	139	290	199	91	251
21-6-25	Ottawa No. 2	2,277	461	134	191	922	24	560	288	407	380	10	212
21-4-18	Presque Isle	955	110	21	89	326	2	155	59	162	153	9	96
21-4-19	Roscommon	167	20	1	19	90	2	53	33	34	24	10	31
21-3-14	Saginaw No. 1	2,644			179	659	17	480	153	326	279	17	198
21-3-15	Saginaw No. 2	1,968	535	223	133	566	18	392	145	267	224	43	168
21-3-16	Saginaw	2,950	341	44	297	1,145	6	845	269	504	414	87	432
21-2-8	St. Clair No. 1	2,346			181	1,010	57	730	213	529	487	42	263
21-2-9	St. Clair No. 2	1,865	493	167	145	1,270	14	918	338	600	536	64	347
21-7-9	St. Joseph	2,074	242	28	214	1,281	27	831	386	518	497	21	313
21-4-21	Sanilac	2,383	279	11	268	1,082	8	709	353	414	375	39	313
21-5-19	Schoolcraft	772	90	38	52	180	12	133	35	63	53	10	101
21-3-17	Shiawassee	2,622	308	130	178	1,158	38	808	279	648	529	75	287
21-4-22	Tuscola	2,333	272	21	251	1,001	11	617	313	456	317	135	342
21-7-10	Van Buren	2,214	285	152	133	532	6	371	132	277	197	80	182
21-2-10	Washtenaw	4,705	549	291	258	1,116	43	633	329	446	357	65	371
21-2-11	Wayne No. 1	6,852			608	3,634	517	2,599	486	1,863	1,825	38	844
21-2-12	Wayne No. 2	2,608			227	1,299	45	902	210	747	672	35	343
21-2-13	Wayne No. 3	3,939			344	1,513	165	1,273	73	1,027	859	144	165
21-2-14	Wayne No. 4	2,460	1,546	160	207	1,433	74	884	475	546	402	144	470
21-6-26	Wexford		176	58	118								

MINNESOTA.

22-4-1	Aitkin	1,165	139	22	117	432	32	244	156	154	84	70	157
22-2-1	Anoka	1,177	136	107	29	99	4	61	23	45	29	16	42
22-4-2	Becker	1,844	217	49	168	486	18	392	75	259	202	32	213
22-4-3	Beltrami	2,385	282	33	249	721	45	557	116	317	237	80	308
22-3-1	Benton	1,209	140	15	125	450	30	281	158	161	121	40	166
22-3-2	Big Stone	863	100	10	90	270	6	205	58	104	78	26	127
22-1-1	Blue Earth	2,919	340	217	123	446	18	345	83	227	169	58	213
22-1-2	Brown	1,810	211	55	156	165	4	382	101	227	214	13	190
22-4-5	Carlton	1,822	213	52	161	643	60	412	171	335	262	73	190
22-2-2	Carver	1,507	177	34	143	321	3	270	48	118	72	45	183
22-4-4	Cass	1,498	149	26	123	396	10	247	119	191	121	70	138
22-2-3	Chippewa	1,493	163	34	129	358	12	257	89	150	106	44	148
22-3-3	Chisago	1,217	142	7	135	423	8	323	77	201	109	77	231
22-4-6	Clay	2,093	258	35	218	733	46	566	121	367	314	53	273
22-4-7	Clearwater	591	73	7	66	176	6	128	41	53	51	2	74
22-4-8	Cook	192	22	2	20	79	10	44	22	14	11	3	20
22-1-3	Cottonwood	1,342	158	38	120	484	4	383	98	187	177	10	195
22-4-9	Crow Wing	2,556	294	61	233	672	47	429	76	359	276	74	272
22-3-4	Dakota	2,874	334	48	286	850	69	584	201	400	206	130	378
22-1-4	Dodge	1,096	128	26	102	421	12	239	170	131	90	41	155
22-3-5	Douglas	1,527	176	29	147	400	1	239	147	155	65	84	186
22-4-10	Duluth, No. 1	3,249			167	835	78	484	170	367	323	44	265
22-4-11	Duluth, No. 2	3,456			178	725	125	386	214	270	231	39	236
22-4-12	Duluth, No. 3	2,474			126	1,057	111	414	325	465	438	27	166
22-4-13	Duluth, No. 4	1,401	1,172	629	72	504	40	258	162	199	188	11	114
22-1-5	Faribault	1,959	223	86	142	389	25	312	52	165	148	17	174
22-1-6	Fillmore	2,191	252	52	200	510	15	381	114	158	134	24	265
22-1-7	Freeborn	2,162	254	100	154	509	28	339	90	225	203	22	196
22-1-8	Goodhue	2,587	301	189	112	324	18	271	35	144	99	45	187
22-3-6	Grant	856	99	19	80	325	2	248	75	110	96	14	145
22-2-4	Hennepin	3,225	375	141	234	918	50	653	174	389	318	71	378
22-1-9	Houston	1,195	134	53	81	327	9	208	110	91	82	9	128
22-4-14	Hubbard	682	77	9	68	243	14	170	59	81	56	25	115
22-2-5	Isanti	1,175	136	8	128	456	16	310	130	226	138	88	222
22-4-15	Itasca	3,641	300	29	271	1,167	243	770	154	539	465	74	353
22-1-10	Jackson	1,579	184	45	139	478	34	379	67	220	140	62	222
22-3-7	Kanabec	741	87	10	77	274	1	177	92	99	81	18	91
22-2-6	Kandiyohi	1,878	220	80	140	440	11	312	105	146	96	50	429
22-4-16	Kittson	971	121	10	111	450	11	332	107	158	125	33	174
22-4-17	Koochiching	1,492	172	22	150	510	102	366	21	199	179	13	222
22-1-11	Lac Qui Parle	1,509	177	103	74	220	23	152	45	73	54	24	98
22-4-18	Lake	966	106	6	100	375	60	243	72	188	50	15	110
22-1-12	Le Sueur	1,485	173	83	90	322	21	209	92	96	85	11	140
22-1-13	Lincoln	1,117	131	37	94	343	00	254	62	122	106	13	144
22-1-14	Lyon	1,829	213	62	151	502	19	363	68	242	192	50	228
22-2-7	McLeod	1,651	193	36	157	629	8	489	121	258	241	17	242
22-4-19	Mahnomen	581	61	6	55	139	2	107	30	52	44	8	63

32.29.100

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MINNESOTA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
22-4-20	Marshall	1,888	220	41	179	521	18	314	167	164	135	29	203
22-1-15	Martin	2,053	240	89	151	513	19	361	113	199	126	31	239
22-2- 8	Meeker	1,502	174	19	155	400	10	316	74	137	95	42	212
22-3- 8	Mille Lacs	997	115	78	37	124	00	72	42	51	37	14	46
22-2- 9	Minneapolis No. 1	2,220	.....	.....	173	598	52	462	136	302	241	61	231
22-2-10	Minneapolis No. 2	2,602	.....	.....	198	621	93	382	145	218	172	43	237
22-2-11	Minneapolis No. 3	4,310	.....	.....	329	926	25	657	103	538	359	179	435
22-2-12	Minneapolis No. 4	5,277	.....	.....	400	1,025	269	490	266	.....	.....	.....	473
22-2-13	Minneapolis No. 5	4,723	.....	.....	355	1,299	98	754	204	454	385	59	505
22-2-14	Minneapolis No. 6	1,546	.....	.....	127	440	40	333	77	218	183	35	150
22-2-15	Minneapolis No. 7	2,640	.....	.....	202	801	45	595	110	455	367	86	277
22-2-16	Minneapolis No. 8	4,061	.....	.....	310	1,170	77	790	314	468	386	82	388
22-2-17	Minneapolis No. 9	3,194	.....	.....	244	1,064	79	720	238	559	512	47	278
22-2-18	Minneapolis No. 10	2,374	.....	.....	181	602	18	506	63	339	287	52	232
22-2-19	Minneapolis No. 11	2,202	.....	.....	168	631	35	472	124	303	233	48	246
22-2-20	Minneapolis No. 12	2,848	.....	.....	217	1,050	67	766	217	551	504	47	262
22-2-21	Minneapolis No. 13	2,199	4,746	1,675	167	884	30	622	197	443	403	40	247
22-3- 9	Morrison	2,067	240	69	171	548	22	386	133	220	156	47	213
22-1-16	Mower	2,173	254	109	145	552	8	382	137	223	192	31	210
22-1-17	Murray	1,380	161	24	137	440	36	320	84	212	105	7	222
22-1-18	Nicollet	1,212	141	36	105	360	8	266	70	144	113	31	151
22-1-19	Nobles	1,649	193	67	126	498	3	352	142	210	207	3	165
22-4-21	Norman	1,337	159	10	149	298	00	269	29	123	91	32	170
22-1-20	Olmsted	2,447	283	119	164	578	35	425	118	236	217	19	216
22-3-10	Otter Tail No. 1	2,278	.....	.....	234	625	60	408	157	202	89	113	325
22-3-11	Otter Tail No. 2	1,727	463	71	158	666	32	481	153	224	154	70	337
22-4-22	Pennington	890	102	13	89	339	18	242	94	131	107	24	134
22-3-12	Pine	1,556	180	24	156	515	13	397	105	212	165	47	232
22-1-21	Pipestone	1,078	128	28	100	327	25	264	38	148	117	31	146
22-4-23	Polk	3,478	399	130	269	801	40	370	184	285	206	79	382
22-3-13	Pope	1,157	135	32	103	347	13	249	71	103	80	23	184
22-3-14	Ramsey	.....	124	32	92	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
22-4-24	Red Lake	625	72	9	63	252	0	229	16	154	126	28	107
22-1-22	Redwood	1,916	224	92	132	414	17	297	101	158	142	16	164
22-2-22	Renville	2,176	254	94	160	450	4	367	64	170	128	42	259
22-1-23	Rice	2,167	251	180	71	235	18	168	49	98	89	9	87
22-1-24	Rock	1,087	127	83	44	160	12	125	35	41	40	1	55
22-4-25	Roseau	1,162	133	14	119	450	16	233	201	146	81	59	155
22-4-26	St. Louis No. 1	1,340	.....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	79	194	143	45	166
22-4-27	St. Louis No. 2	2,417	.....	.....	186	912	207	431	124	455	397	58	208
22-4-28	St. Louis No. 3	1,121	.....	.....	86	397	30	237	32	236	204	32	134
22-4-29	St. Louis No. 4	2,627	.....	.....	206	1,216	181	543	347	607	535	47	251
22-4-30	St. Louis No. 5	1,653	.....	.....	134	874	140	356	78	525	486	39	155
22-4-31	St. Louis No. 6	2,560	1,358	434	203	1,174	225	635	178	579	534	45	232
22-3-15	St. Paul No 1	2,718	.....	.....	215	720	20	581	119	371	313	58	258
22-3-16	St. Paul No. 2	2,088	.....	.....	166	787	52	750	157	391	284	107	311
22-3-17	St. Paul No. 3	2,477	.....	.....	193	694	103	382	94	299	259	40	238
22-3-18	St. Paul No. 4	2,220	.....	.....	177	832	76	514	242	357	298	48	201
22-3-19	St. Paul No. 5	2,135	.....	.....	169	701	22	438	140	383	341	30	204
22-3-20	St. Paul No. 6	2,056	.....	.....	163	499	77	341	76	189	87	51	231
22-3-21	St. Paul No. 7	2,794	.....	.....	221	754	50	568	136	416	309	69	253
22-3-22	St. Paul No. 8	1,920	.....	.....	152	554	60	324	167	310	169	50	231
22-3-23	St. Paul No. 9	1,789	.....	.....	142	484	46	326	106	203	153	31	191
22-3-24	St. Paul No. 10	1,986	.....	.....	157	512	23	356	133	223	157	66	196
22-3-25	St. Paul No. 11	1,385	2,727	858	110	458	33	332	93	286	225	55	149
22-1-25	Scott	.....	139	21	118	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
22-2-23	Sherburne	787	92	17	75	275	17	193	64	138	88	50	126
22-1-26	Sibley	1,428	167	19	148	575	5	313	257	135	97	38	217
22-3-26	Stearns No. 1	2,893	.....	.....	238	652	37	499	116	356	308	48	293
22-3-27	Stearns No. 2	1,590	527	126	163	570	11	370	189	168	156	12	217
22-1-27	Steele	1,580	185	127	58	238	5	200	33	99	98	1	96
22-3-28	Stevens	839	98	38	60	201	7	155	36	92	82	10	73
22-2-24	Swift	1,195	139	19	120	397	18	247	130	139	120	19	144
22-3-29	Todd	2,129	246	22	224	748	20	557	171	302	282	20	275
22-3-30	Traverse	744	86	39	47	161	10	110	41	53	36	15	74
22-1-29	Wabasha	1,538	178	37	141	384	18	295	70	123	82	41	229
22-4-32	Wadena	830	97	19	78	243	7	169	67	105	66	39	103
22-1-28	Waseca	1,281	150	21	129	531	4	447	80	255	240	15	207
22-3-31	Washington	1,840	213	149	64	350	20	211	119	117	115	2	108
22-1-30	Watonwan	1,155	135	41	94	400	38	252	110	128	112	16	143
22-3-32	Wilkin	910	106	8	98	247	21	200	26	100	92	8	130
22-1-31	Winona	2,933	342	224	118	450	3	328	119	247	151	65	146
22-2-25	Wright	2,294	268	62	206	637	23	447	169	285	176	109	266
22-1-32	Yellow Medicine	1,655	192	57	135	551	41	408	102	187	154	33	251

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MISSISSIPPI.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
23-2- 1	Adams	1,423	165	119	46	100	12	75	12	37	11	24	65
23-1- 1	Alcorn	1,700	202	124	78	325	15	239	60	188	157	31	96
23-2- 2	Amite	1,373	159	25	134	268	23	224	19	140	75	58	152
23-1- 2	Attala	1,566	181	71	110	321	8	263	52	175	45	130	215
23-1- 3	Benton	808	93	11	82	164	3	124	37	76	14	62	124
23-1- 4	Bolivar No. 1	2,088	.....	.....	230	460	33	314	102	222	45	177	272
23-1- 5	Bolivar No. 2	3,644	673	42	401	822	61	690	71	.....	436	.....	428
23-1- 6	Calhoun	1,248	146	115	31	244	4	147	78	110	109	1	46
23-1- 7	Carroll	1,319	154	47	107	364	14	263	87	189	136	53	126
23-1- 8	Chickasaw	1,423	164	18	146	345	18	159	67	.....	.....	.....	159
23-1- 9	Choctaw	946	110	7	103	306	16	240	50	150	107	43	133
23-2- 3	Claiborne	950	111	21	90	180	4	129	47	56	23	33	105
23-2- 4	Clarke	1,384	159	147	12	56	.....	47	9	40	26	14	19
23-1-10	Clay	1,018	118	48	70	290	10	216	64	152	125	27	97
23-1-11	Coahoma	4,695	549	105	444	1,003	106	700	194	252	147	103	548
23-2- 5	Copiah	2,206	255	133	122	324	14	237	68	107	71	30	142
23-2- 6	Covington	1,080	126	42	84	249	15	175	56	124	53	71	125
23-2- 7	Davis [1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-1-12	De Soto	2,107	246	8	238	476	28	362	86	252	52	200	310
23-2- 8	Forrest	.....	207	242	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-2- 9	Franklin	1,238	143	30	113	307	18	182	107	102	56	35	131
23-2-10	George	469	55	64	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-2-11	Greene	.....	68	72	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-1-13	Grenada	1,055	134	73	61	152	4	68	40	58	46	12	152
23-2-12	Hancock	1,179	139	53	86	313	41	138	135	86	45	41	98
23-2-13	Harrison	2,644	304	192	112	600	47	336	168	282	239	43	144
23-2-14	Hinds	2,102	254	90	164	415	34	268	113	187	61	126	198
23-2-15	Holmes	2,854	327	125	202	404	65	263	141	285	24	261	266
23-2-16	Issaquena	547	63	6	57	115	4	76	34	44	26	17	70
23-1-14	Itawamba	1,135	133	8	125	517	8	387	111	273	232	41	150
23-2-17	Jackson	1,922	223	239	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-2-18	Jackson	1,280	144	150	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-2-19	Jasper	1,276	148	22	126	312	15	201	96	137	63	74	148
23-2-20	Jefferson	1,064	124	10	114	229	10	186	28	83	8	75	181
23-2-21	Jefferson Davis	852	99	9	90	433	27	237	170	141	102	39	110
23-2-22	Jones	2,561	290	101	189	629	40	428	154	279	215	64	211
23-2-23	Kemper	1,428	167	82	85	390	48	238	104	158	123	35	115
23-1-15	Lafayette	1,399	163	105	58	141	.....	90	47	81	42	39	59
23-2-24	Lamar	1,169	136	59	77	215	42	97	76	82	57	4	53
23-2-25	Lauderdale No. 1	2,013	.....	.....	.....	211	15	154	42	83	72	11	182
23-2-26	Lauderdale No. 2	1,772	459	292	78	262	13	174	68	117	76	41	187
23-2-27	Lawrence	787	92	57	35	98	5	72	19	50	30	20	44
23-2-28	Leake	1,180	138	8	130	311	10	230	81	136	53	83	172
23-1-16	Lee	2,100	240	29	211	866	37	499	269	333	245	80	253
23-1-17	Leflore	3,577	417	174	243	486	79	369	38	266	87	116	360
23-2-29	Lincoln	1,709	200	138	62	243	28	158	57	95	70	25	83
23-1-18	Lowndes	1,836	214	63	151	604	67	351	169	224	161	63	188
23-2-30	Madison	2,150	246	30	216	480	38	361	71	197	75	122	337
23-2-31	Marion	1,556	180	124	56	224	36	180	44	150	50	100	81
23-1-19	Marshall	2,205	256	9	247	502	30	366	104	221	88	133	280
23-1-20	Monroe	2,061	245	147	98	357	16	222	106	143	110	33	132
23-1-21	Montgomery	981	113	29	84	166	10	139	19	95	50	45	89
23-2-32	Neshoba	1,512	176	29	147	794	40	554	200	415	373	42	181
23-2-33	Newton	1,478	172	64	108	290	23	199	68	133	70	63	129
23-2-34	Noxubee	1,604	187	112	75	151	16	79	56	86	22	64	79
23-1-22	Oktibbeha	.....	120	59	61	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-1-23	Panola	2,461	288	41	247	494	36	349	109	198	45	139	299
23-2-35	Pearl River	1,165	136	136	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
23-2-36	Perry	947	109	27	82	269	32	181	53	101	73	27	109
23-2-37	Pike	2,052	240	92	148	450	15	319	115	204	164	40	150
23-1-24	Pontotoc	1,407	164	14	150	800	23	526	247	365	350	15	175
23-1-25	Prentiss	4,495	175	19	156	600	30	358	212	241	146	95	211
23-1-26	Quitman	2,039	240	24	216	436	58	323	55	216	114	102	213
23-2-38	Rankin	1,405	164	49	115	210	13	156	41	109	44	65	112
23-2-39	Scott	1,303	152	42	110	461	12	351	83	230	204	26	147
23-2-40	Sharkey	1,106	128	14	114	238	2	205	23	106	6	100	205
23-2-41	Simpson	1,282	150	43	107	409	9	253	147	145	90	55	139
23-2-42	Smith	1,301	151	21	130	580	.....	227	353	61	49	12	153
23-2-51	Stone	733	85	24	61	122	11	90	21	51	34	26	65
23-1-27	Sunflower	4,612	536	187	349	698	87	525	86	221	70	151	459
23-1-28	Tallahatchie	3,427	402	28	374	790	79	610	119	307	181	126	435
23-1-29	Tate	1,685	198	43	155	554	41	395	126	225	99	126	395
23-1-30	Tippah	1,205	141	8	133	572	11	383	176	269	229	40	146

[1] Probably unorganized.

[2] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MISSISSIPPI—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
23-1-31	Tishomingo	1,223	143	21	122	400	17	292	91	233	110	76	122
23-1-32	Tunica	2,178	253	10	243	486	76	287	116	174	39	135	249
23-1-33	Union	1,508	176	10	166	832	49	563	207	403	322	81	258
23-2-50	Walthall	978	115	16	99	300	11	194	95	121	76	45	113
23-2-43	Warren	2,575	295	122	173	346	16	292	38	80	56	24	252
23-2-44	Washington No. 1	2,496			224	643	67	396	185	156	46	108	342
23-2-45	Washington No. 2	2,186	537	109	204	385	47	354	97	183	64	119	217
23-2-46	Wayne	1,284	150	46	104	208	5	186	17	94	70	24	108
23-1-34	Webster	978	115	20	95	365	8	251	96	121	122	89	129
23-2-47	Wilkinson		122	30	92								
23-1-35	Winston	1,320	153	28	125	505	36	393	90	208	161	47	187
23-1-36	Yalobusha	1,271	147	182	(1)								
23-2-48	Yazoo No. 1	1,453			111	273	15	182	69	127	45	82	139
23-2-49	Yazoo No. 2	1,533	349	120	118	313	11	212	90	145	71	64	183

MISSOURI.

24-2-1	Adair	2,628	249	158	82	328	21	206	102	127	97	30	111
24-4-1	Andrew	1,181	138	26	112	342	6	280	56	181	102	80	184
24-4-2	Atchison	1,199	149	93	47	184	14	110	60	69	31	38	87
24-2-2	Audrain	1,700	199	28	171	642	2	448	192	264	176	88	271
24-5-1	Barry	1,867	220	42	178	760	47	470	249	329	148	181	322
24-5-2	Barton	1,285	151	88	63	308	4	238	69	233	159	64	81
24-4-3	Bates	1,671	195	121	74	270	10	196	64	140	90	50	127
24-5-3	Benton	1,042	120	17	103	448	2	316	130	188	161	27	143
24-3-1	Bollinger	1,058	124	9	115	448	10	361	77	240	164	76	124
24-5-4	Boone	2,582	305	139	166	532	34	367	131	221	143	78	225
24-4-4	Buchanan	1,924	151	45	108	201	23	113	50	73	63	10	53
24-3-2	Butler	2,134	249	192	57	281	7	186	75	138	135	3	39
24-4-5	Caldwell	986	116	35	81	238	7	179	52	168	85	21	95
24-5-5	Callaway	1,744	203	19	184	619	25	435	158	225	172	53	209
24-5-6	Camden	890	94	23	71	309	19	220	65	188	121	27	39
24-3-3	Cape Girardeau	2,483	288	136	152	506	38	376	92	251	190	61	208
24-4-6	Carroll	1,647	192	141	51	207	4	151	45	94	87	7	67
24-3-27	Carter	440	51	6	45	228		147	83	66	52	12	66
24-4-7	Cass	1,640	191	35	156	514		434	80	366	163	137	242
24-5-7	Cedar	958	112	7	105	636	31	378	227	285	201	84	168
24-2-3	Chariton	1,755	203	20	183	553	6	425	122	247	194	53	229
24-5-8	Christian	1,217	142	43	99	512	25	391	96	374	274	40	118
24-2-4	Clark	930	109	15	94	338	12	242	181	143	127	16	129
24-4-8	Clay	1,725	200	148	52	174	10	141	29	115	92	23	60
24-4-9	Clinton	1,183	140	17	123	429	47	291	82	175	102	68	143
24-5-9	Cole	1,847	356	131	225	754	29	586	139	411	320	91	275
24-5-10	Cooper	1,066	194	97	97	274	12	190	72	106	68	38	125
24-3-4	Crawford	952	109	21	88	386	10	291	85	191	180	11	121
24-5-11	Dade		121	28	93								
24-5-12	Dallas	785	91	20	71	292	3	226	69	175	103	72	134
24-4-10	Daviess	1,395	152	22	130	450	6	334	87	262	88	118	243
24-4-11	Dekalb	869	102	20	82	364	17	278	69	185	175	10	102
24-3-5	Dent	893	104	53	51	337	3	238	92	180	170	10	76
24-5-13	Douglas	1,070	124	25	99	439	15	246	178	215	179	36	112
24-3-6	Dunklin	3,550	418	114	304	2,042	159	1,288	492	1,223	1,017	206	430
24-3-7	Franklin	2,298	269	79	190	847	42	557	248	319	233	86	322
24-3-8	Gasconade	993	116	20	96	332	19	229	86	162	91	39	140
24-4-12	Gentry	1,261	147	33	114	428	17	354	57	226	204	22	159
24-5-14	Greene	2,189	257	140	117	557	8	425	124	326	300	26	149
24-4-13	Grundy	1,379	161	150	11	59	5	35	10	25	23	4	15
24-4-14	Harrison	1,597	188	93	95	350	7	298	40	211	186	23	115
24-4-15	Henry	1,831	213	124	89	382	0	273	99	201	133	71	175
24-5-15	Hickory	534	62	5	57	279	2	223	52	164	143	11	73
24-4-16	Holt	1,095	127	127	(1)								
24-5-16	Howard	1,204	140	35	105	359	4	290	65	151	115	36	174
24-5-17	Howell	1,237	142	142	(1)								
24-3-9	Iron	712	83	29	54	190	4	153	33	90	74	16	81
24-4-17	Jackson	3,569	421	372	49	285	23	196	55	159	128	25	73
24-5-18	Jasper No. 1	1,922			118	425	6	359	60	266	185	81	177
24-5-19	Jasper No. 2	4,272	726	473	135	1,000	150	573	277	420	318	102	274
24-3-10	Jefferson	2,421	284	113	171	782	33	529	216	349	281	68	285
24-4-18	Johnson	1,836	215	38	177	590	45	447	114	306	236	69	229
24-5-20	Joplin	4,457	522	227	295	295	94	1,014	182	684	579	105	444
24-4-19	Kansas City No. 1	2,456			52	180	49	106	20	78	63	15	71

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MISSOURI—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
24-4-20	Kansas City No. 2	2,049	.....	.....	42	207	20	112	55	131	79	16	48
24-4-21	Kansas City No. 3	1,728	.....	.....	46	200	10	117	49	94	84	10	69
24-4-22	Kansas City No. 4	1,731	.....	.....	60	481	8	310	63	255	238	17	82
24-4-23	Kansas City No. 5	2,370	.....	.....	42	130	11	103	16	66	56	10	45
24-4-24	Kansas City No. 6	2,467	.....	.....	40	121	27	87	10	50	25	17	55
24-4-25	Kansas City No. 7	1,738	.....	.....	48	187	13	160	14	136	73	63	90
24-4-26	Kansas City No. 8	2,588	.....	.....	49	98	11	66	21	38	25	13	52
24-4-27	Kansas City No. 9	1,844	.....	.....	48	282	3	191	58	176	119	57	98
24-4-28	Kansas City No. 10	1,571	.....	.....	50	262	9	172	55	130	122	8	75
24-4-29	Kansas City No. 11	2,086	.....	.....	51	260	14	190	26	176	143	33	100
24-4-30	Kansas City No. 12	1,756	.....	.....	57	174	26	112	36	99	63	36	74
24-4-31	Kansas City No. 13	2,614	.....	.....	77	554	11	354	153	422	254	84	140
24-4-32	Kansas City No. 14	1,543	.....	.....	48	249	5	225	19	184	158	26	69
24-4-33	Kansas City No. 15	1,777	.....	.....	49	410	55	296	59	277	244	33	97
24-4-34	Kansas City No. 16	1,939	3,775	2,961	55	540	30	375	122	356	276	37	101
24-2-5	Knox	871	101	19	82	435	3	282	150	180	180	0	104
24-5-21	Laclede	1,014	118	118	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
24-4-35	Lafayette	2,801	326	149	177	500	18	394	88	249	197	52	195
24-5-22	Lawrence	1,931	225	198	27	92	5	69	18	44	26	18	42
24-2-6	Lewis	1,105	129	21	108	551	2	422	130	277	227	50	186
24-2-7	Lincoln	1,322	154	15	139	429	1	308	121	192	137	55	205
24-2-8	Linn	1,976	257	76	181	791	41	639	112	455	415	40	228
24-4-36	Livingston	1,439	167	122	45	180	6	116	58	75	45	30	76
24-5-23	McDonald	1,023	119	14	105	510	38	360	112	256	130	124	232
24-2-9	Macon	2,087	242	53	189	678	9	543	119	370	225	127	311
24-3-11	Madison	1,054	123	12	111	496	29	338	134	242	180	65	160
24-3-12	Maries	761	89	8	81	254	7	110	144	104	88	16	254
24-2-10	Marion	2,542	297	204	93	475	18	388	87	263	198	65	150
24-4-37	Mercer	917	108	19	89	276	1	252	23	176	121	57	145
24-5-24	Miller	1,136	133	25	108	415	8	317	85	200	167	23	142
24-3-13	Mississippi	1,324	154	18	136	513	36	376	101	235	138	97	238
24-5-25	Moniteau	998	116	28	88	300	.....	225	75	126	95	31	122
24-2-11	Monroe	1,305	153	14	139	738	5	475	240	322	206	116	267
24-2-12	Montgomery	1,126	131	16	115	630	3	400	215	248	215	33	183
24-5-26	Morgan	912	107	8	99	554	6	331	213	214	197	17	136
24-3-14	New Madrid	2,508	302	67	235	1,054	87	751	213	494	194	294	454
24-5-27	Newton	2,172	253	96	157	789	23	591	156	427	374	53	216
24-4-38	Nodaway	2,284	267	65	202	1,000	64	540	397	379	265	114	274
24-5-28	Oregon	1,013	119	55	64	473	14	357	102	274	166	108	203
24-5-29	Osage	1,071	125	56	69	258	.....	197	61	100	91	9	106
24-5-30	Ozark	816	95	7	88	816	15	448	353	337	152	185	290
24-3-15	Pemiscot	2,603	320	170	150	525	102	342	81	109	49	58	192
24-3-16	Perry	1,109	129	7	122	414	3	304	110	173	142	19	157
24-5-31	Pettis	3,042	356	226	130	523	11	410	64	326	194	116	249
24-3-17	Phelps	1,057	122	30	92	358	7	250	98	158	130	28	131
24-2-13	Pike	1,712	200	64	136	855	20	579	256	399	330	69	855
24-4-39	Platte	1,315	153	114	39	120	12	74	31	70	35	35	43
24-5-32	Polk	1,420	166	40	126	502	20	438	44	339	269	70	174
24-5-33	Pulaski	750	87	23	64	253	17	187	49	128	114	13	78
24-4-40	Putnam	1,023	119	15	104	408	7	261	147	180	126	54	125
24-2-14	Ralls	906	106	23	83	371	26	226	118	141	135	6	91
24-3-15	Randolph	.....	261	41	220	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
24-4-41	Ray	1,792	210	101	109	419	6	356	57	248	235	13	122
24-3-18	Reynolds	802	92	17	75	437	8	310	127	416	331	21	85
24-3-19	Ripley	903	104	85	19	180	2	144	34	124	103	21	43
24-2-16	St. Charles	2,064	241	48	193	500	9	392	99	213	131	82	261
24-4-42	St. Clair	1,057	124	15	109	436	.....	369	67	273	261	8	110
24-3-20	St. Francois	3,293	400	45	355	2,112	309	1,402	401	933	771	162	607
24-3-21	Ste. Genevieve	755	89	9	80	278	6	209	63	135	113	22	105
24-4-43	St. Joseph No. 1	1,285	.....	.....	50	317	9	252	65	138	130	8	116
24-4-44	St. Joseph No. 2	2,299	.....	.....	60	246	2	202	42	150	126	24	84
24-4-45	St. Joseph No. 3	2,491	779	607	62	400	18	231	151	151	142	9	77
24-1-4	St. Louis No. 1	2,430	.....	.....	136	575	35	418	122	272	220	52	204
24-1-5	St. Louis No. 2	2,044	.....	.....	119	570	13	400	137	279	266	13	159
24-1-6	St. Louis No. 3	1,858	.....	.....	105	620	8	379	206	312	239	16	164
24-1-7	St. Louis No. 4	3,253	.....	.....	217	1,366	51	915	451	667	654	13	248
24-1-8	St. Louis No. 5	2,635	.....	.....	158	554	87	300	149	149	99	50	194
24-1-9	St. Louis No. 6	2,941	.....	.....	170	440	76	249	68	133	76	57	209
24-1-10	St. Louis No. 7	1,856	.....	.....	110	424	56	227	85	221	91	130	199
24-1-11	St. Louis No. 8	2,167	.....	.....	120	670	38	496	136	339	322	17	174
24-1-12	St. Louis No. 9	2,340	.....	.....	134	850	70	414	342	312	253	16	201
24-1-13	St. Louis No. 10	2,228	.....	.....	127	763	7	417	297	396	343	53	219
24-1-14	St. Louis No. 11	2,914	.....	.....	165	720	27	536	157	362	344	18	196

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MISSOURI—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
24-1-15	St. Louis No. 12	2,800	.....	.....	158	666	25	453	188	337	278	59	189
24-1-16	St. Louis No. 13	4,270	.....	.....	237	1,200	55	824	318	594	540	54	285
24-1-17	St. Louis No. 14	2,584	.....	.....	146	693	8	373	293	261	231	15	191
24-1-18	St. Louis No. 15	2,317	.....	.....	136	655	16	398	204	238	154	84	248
24-1-19	St. Louis No. 16	2,294	.....	.....	129	358	23	257	78	150	119	31	133
24-1-20	St. Louis No. 17	3,693	.....	.....	201	577	46	441	90	213	152	61	288
24-1-21	St. Louis No. 18	1,920	.....	.....	108	536	1	336	200	208	149	47	164
24-1-22	St. Louis No. 19	2,356	.....	.....	145	570	39	370	161	214	193	21	177
24-1-23	St. Louis No. 20	2,298	.....	.....	130	456	24	310	98	204	143	64	189
24-1-24	St. Louis No. 21	2,888	.....	.....	164	793	13	535	214	332	292	40	221
24-1-25	St. Louis No. 22	2,388	.....	.....	140	480	30	292	158	172	91	81	204
24-1-26	St. Louis No. 23	2,804	.....	.....	158	616	14	454	143	292	183	109	249
24-1-27	St. Louis No. 24	3,936	.....	.....	250	1,575	32	893	409	780	706	10	356
24-1-28	St. Louis No. 25	2,891	.....	.....	163	853	93	523	237	328	269	59	267
24-1-29	St. Louis No. 26	2,181	.....	.....	127	705	41	434	213	289	278	11	151
24-1-30	St. Louis No. 27	4,392	.....	.....	249	1,301	99	833	369	588	558	30	316
24-1-31	St. Louis No. 28	3,122	9,037	4,660	175	1,001	37	371	325	250	198	52	206
24-1- 1	St. Louis No. 1	2,491	.....	.....	133	676	31	477	168	342	255	87	220
24-1- 2	St. Louis No. 2	2,722	.....	.....	136	779	65	526	188	328	248	80	269
24-1- 3	St. Louis No. 3	2,612	910	505	136	673	34	504	135	365	300	56	195
24-4-46	Saline	2,374	278	44	234	768	42	574	152	356	310	46	276
24-2-17	Schuyler	577	68	24	44	226	0	156	70	107	97	10	59
24-2-18	Scotland	836	98	10	88	397	9	235	152	151	135	14	104
24-3-22	Scott	2,113	246	144	102	654	42	266	346	177	124	53	145
24-3-23	Shannon	871	102	12	90	402	12	319	71	224	17	207	301
24-2-19	Shelby	1,018	126	25	101	444	10	317	119	215	201	11	117
24-5-34	Springfield	3,454	428	261	167	744	13	568	162	424	365	58	204
24-3-24	Stoddard	2,509	291	148	143	711	60	589	66	446	303	134	298
24-5-35	Stone	953	111	11	100	525	8	373	144	258	230	28	143
24-4-47	Sullivan	1,415	223	53	170	699	7	491	179	348	230	118	252
24-5-36	Taney	695	81	9	72	294	8	224	70	169	137	24	99
24-5-37	Texas	1,357	157	56	101	440	20	335	85	224	182	42	187
24-5-38	Vernon	1,705	198	136	62	284	22	195	67	144	95	49	109
24-2-20	Warren	747	87	5	82	334	6	184	144	79	50	29	128
24-3-25	Washington	1,030	120	21	99	383	15	324	44	265	101	165	164
24-3-26	Wayne	1,145	132	36	96	409	15	273	112	175	152	23	118
24-5-39	Webster	1,283	150	59	91	399	7	275	117	191	120	71	155
24-4-48	Worth	525	61	28	33	116	3	77	36	66	29	18	47
24-5-40	Wright	1,173	136	37	99	500	22	361	117	267	235	32	.....

MONTANA.

25-1- 1	Beaverhead	1,265	143	33	110	276	16	199	43	98	69	29	142
25-1- 2	Big Horn	737	85	12	73	181	14	157	21	67	47	20	96
25-2- 1	Blaine	.....	216	39	177	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
25-1- 3	Broadwater	527	64	33	31	117	5	69	28	39	25	14	43
25-1- 4	Butte	8,677	1,027	236	791	4,510	1,067	2,408	1,035	1,367	953	414	1,530
25-1- 5	Carbon	1,819	219	42	177	603	34	473	130	239	218	21	254
25-1- 6	Carter	837	88	18	70	175	13	143	18	65	52	13	91
25-2- 2	Cascade	6,063	710	148	562	2,200	457	1,461	282	687	585	102	876
25-2- 3	Chouteau	3,111	363	25	338	1,245	79	742	361	301	278	23	444
25-1- 7	Custer	2,756	318	128	190	440	11	328	64	158	108	50	236
25-1- 8	Dawson	3,747	428	47	381	1,262	34	890	271	413	204	84	628
25-1- 9	Deer Lodge	2,604	301	70	231	930	126	736	113	326	291	35	273
25-1-10	Fallon	772	90	66	24	66	.....	54	12	27	23	4	5
25-2- 4	Fergus	4,955	577	74	503	1,501	129	1,117	255	482	445	37	672
25-2- 5	Flathead	2,218	255	135	120	501	49	324	79	252	206	46	192
25-1-11	Gallatin	1,909	223	94	129	430	31	306	81	164	147	17	155
25-1-12	Granite	566	66	17	49	215	25	106	49	79	79	.....	52
25-2-17	Hill	3,629	408	63	345	950	62	679	170	338	245	93	473
25-1-13	Jefferson	649	76	17	59	242	11	154	44	106	91	15	91
25-1-14	Lewis and Clark	2,418	278	156	122	425	57	314	50	153	105	48	210
25-2- 6	Lincoln	840	97	28	69	447	82	283	82	265	194	11	101
25-1-15	Madison	936	108	21	87	271	10	208	53	98	79	19	132
25-2- 7	Meagher	522	62	24	38	76	6	60	9	25	13	12	47
25-1-16	Mineral	400	45	7	38	210	51	117	30	72	62	10	71
25-2- 8	Musselshell	1,942	225	92	133	441	38	307	91	166	149	12	156
25-1-17	Missoula	2,884	323	126	197	824	132	457	235	230	146	74	285
25-1-18	Park	1,755	204	47	157	483	19	400	64	257	164	93	275
25-2- 9	Phillips	2,432	291	50	241	600	46	288	153	133	104	29	288
25-1-19	Powell	813	94	29	65	300	22	234	35	125	98	27	181
25-1-20	Prairie	738	86	21	65	225	15	159	51	69	61	8	98

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

MONTANA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
25-1-21	Ravalli	955	110	50	60	250	27	182	42	112	102	10	84
25-2-10	Richland	1,766	194	42	152	704	24	394	270	183	137	38	266
25-1-22	Rosebud	1,885	219	50	169	450	25	352	68	160	125	35	225
25-1-23	Sanders	704	85	16	69	208	34	147	21	67	63	4	99
25-2-11	Sheridan	3,740	400	27	373	1,057	76	700	102	349	214	110	468
25-1-24	Silver Bow	3,380	396	35	361	1,800	297	1,160	243	726	652	74	508
25-1-25	Stillwater	1,047	122	21	101	400	14	243	131	136	122	14	132
25-1-26	Sweet Grass	754	88	21	67	138	1	92	45	32	10	22	79
25-2-12	Teton	2,674	299	105	194	764	70	398	224	241	206	35	252
25-2-13	Toole	1,000	114	30	84	250	50	176	34	82	50	29	125
25-2-14	Valley	3,044	339	60	279	757	41	573	122	244	164	80	395
25-2-15	Wheatland	804	90	12	78	247	30	181	36	91	77	14	110
25-1-27	Wibaux	401	46	11	35	111	12	78	19	43	39	4	41
25-2-16	Yellowstone	3,739	439	155	284	1,068	99	709	198	410	380	30	376

NEBRASKA.

26-2-1	Adams	1,925	223	108	125	429	25	323	81	202	98	104	230
26-1-1	Antelope	1,319	154	14	140	480	1	342	68	208	62	146	200
26-1-2	Arthur	203	22	10	12	53	1	47	6	23	20	1	18
26-1-3	Banner	169	20	1	19	114	2	69	43	44	41	3	30
26-1-4	Blaine	159	18	.....	18	90	1	66	23	42	39	3	29
26-1-5	Boone	1,251	154	62	92	293	22	205	66	124	76	48	132
26-1-6	Boxbutte	800	93	62	31	140	20	91	27	69	46	23	53
26-1-7	Boyd	624	73	14	59	210	2	163	47	118	30	88	132
26-1-8	Brown	520	60	16	44	299	28	208	60	125	125	.....	112
26-1-9	Buffalo	2,059	246	100	146	450	11	368	56	207	100	107	258
26-1-10	Burt	1,227	143	67	76	277	21	203	53	132	101	22	100
26-2-2	Butler	1,367	160	61	99	400	3	307	67	173	141	32	187
26-2-3	Cass	1,701	199	107	92	235	17	212	6	127	92	35	136
26-1-11	Cedar	1,494	174	70	104	309	20	220	69	118	67	51	156
26-2-4	Chase	398	47	9	38	102	2	88	14	37	33	4	56
26-1-12	Cherry	1,274	149	57	92	344	9	225	110	128	91	37	133
26-1-13	Cheyenne	898	105	34	71	225	13	183	29	126	89	37	89
26-2-5	Clay	1,239	146	33	113	379	.....	304	75	176	159	17	134
26-1-14	Colfax	1,042	122	95	27	117	1	72	35	48	38	10	48
26-1-15	Cuming	1,374	165	24	141	395	1	300	45	131	56	75	204
26-1-16	Custer	2,305	272	69	203	503	1	406	81	226	149	77	193
26-1-17	Dakota	663	78	31	47	110	2	85	16	85	46	39	85
26-1-18	Dawes	831	96	56	40	95	6	78	11	38	25	13	62
26-1-47	Dawson	1,455	170	106	64	279	23	183	51	105	81	24	104
26-1-22	Deuhel	346	40	12	28	75	3	59	13	30	28	2	29
26-1-19	Dixon	1,059	123	44	79	198	6	148	44	77	33	42	121
26-1-20	Dodge	2,214	258	83	175	501	14	393	66	221	212	9	207
26-1-21	Douglas	1,941	206	78	128	400	39	302	59	201	139	62	189
26-2-6	Dundy	429	50	7	43	166	3	120	29	63	62	1	61
26-2-7	Fillmore	1,258	147	47	100	355	16	290	55	157	138	25	147
26-2-8	Franklin	853	100	50	50	150	7	109	44	54	39	15	72
26-2-9	Frontier	830	97	17	80	293	15	243	36	146	112	25	130
26-2-10	Furnas	932	109	11	98	423	23	324	78	196	179	11	135
26-2-11	Gage	2,443	285	246	39	192	22	146	24	105	91	14	62
26-1-23	Garden	484	56	50	6	24	2	16	7	9	5	4	9
26-1-24	Garfield	270	31	10	21	90	1	75	14	52	47	5	27
26-2-12	Gosper	422	49	1	48	170	2	136	36	84	77	7	62
26-1-25	Grant	186	22	6	16	65	2	58	5	34	34	.....	23
26-1-26	Greeley	784	93	63	30	114	1	97	16	45	42	1	48
26-2-13	Hall	2,206	258	98	160	500	12	365	94	240	178	62	219
26-2-14	Hamilton	1,239	145	151	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
26-2-15	Harlan	781	91	28	63	186	.....	148	38	97	61	36	83
26-2-16	Hayes	324	38	1	37	150	4	106	40	57	37	13	68
26-2-17	Hitchcock	493	59	8	51	242	2	138	104	83	57	26	74
26-1-27	Holt	1,416	165	22	143	452	22	365	65	231	172	59	194
26-1-28	Hooker	147	17	3	14	48	1	40	7	24	20	4	21
26-1-29	Howard	960	112	28	84	281	12	200	65	100	64	25	137
26-2-18	Jefferson	1,403	165	39	126	473	13	366	55	264	192	72	231
26-2-19	Johnson	845	99	83	16	75	.....	67	8	43	42	1	27
26-2-20	Kearney	837	99	13	86	373	2	227	128	116	60	56	167
26-1-31	Keith	.....	56	31	25	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
26-1-30	Keya-Paha	338	40	3	37	100	.....	85	15	88	27	59	46
26-1-32	Kimball	362	42	9	33	141	11	99	33	64	61	3	42
26-1-33	Knox	1,760	107	29	178	556	19	398	139	196	178	18	221

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEBRASKA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
26-2-21	Lancaster	2,984	520	100	220	551	15	370	104	273	237	36	186
26-2-22	Lincoln No. 1	.....	.....	.....	116	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
26-2-23	Lincoln No. 2	1,818	558	371	171	372	4	281	66	204	185	19	111
26-1-34	Lincoln	1,753	202	87	115	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
26-1-35	Logan	191	22	4	18	70	3	49	18	48	43	5	20
26-1-36	Loup	169	20	.....	20	65	.....	46	19	21	15	6	30
26-1-38	McPherson	137	16	7	9	48	.....	33	7	23	13	10	20
26-1-37	Madison	1,949	227	147	80	380	33	268	72	170	155	15	120
26-1-39	Merrick	876	102	34	68	188	11	155	22	88	58	30	102
26-1-40	Morrill	955	112	16	96	444	49	241	45	147	93	54	141
26-1-41	Nance	816	95	34	61	195	4	162	29	88	64	24	98
26-2-24	Nemaha	1,033	120	98	22	54	8	41	5	27	19	8	28
26-2-25	Nuckolls	1,098	131	55	76	364	17	248	94	160	145	13	114
26-1-42	Omaha No. 1	3,147	.....	.....	199	804	56	536	212	425	352	73	239
26-1-43	Omaha No. 2	3,408	.....	.....	215	856	110	600	146	367	338	27	255
26-1-44	Omaha No. 3	3,988	.....	.....	252	701	159	404	138	265	130	135	324
26-1-45	Omaha No. 4	4,552	.....	.....	287	850	36	695	118	413	343	70	351
26-1-46	Omaha No. 5	3,660	2,218	1,034	231	760	22	547	113	346	263	83	289
26-2-26	Otoe	1,617	188	136	52	144	1	132	7	75	51	24	85
26-2-27	Pawnee	809	94	70	24	120	.....	78	42	48	35	13	36
26-2-28	Perkins	311	37	19	18	65	1	48	9	37	28	3	21
26-2-29	Phelps	936	109	17	92	350	3	285	60	219	138	20	148
26-1-48	Pierce	991	116	16	100	300	10	232	58	139	64	75	176
26-1-49	Platte	1,851	216	95	121	392	33	283	76	199	151	48	146
26-2-30	Polk	1,000	117	13	104	308	1	244	63	111	98	13	137
26-2-31	Red Willow	979	116	36	80	264	14	231	33	148	138	10	95
26-2-32	Richardson	1,656	193	146	47	200	16	173	27	105	54	51	86
26-1-50	Rock	344	40	6	34	139	.....	107	27	63	48	12	60
26-2-33	Saline	1,445	172	64	108	372	3	323	46	158	102	56	217
26-1-51	Sarpy	811	94	24	70	200	5	161	23	95	69	26	95
26-2-34	Saunders	1,942	226	50	176	552	18	400	121	212	196	16	217
26-1-52	Scotts Bluff	1,786	210	54	156	813	89	395	171	455	341	114	207
26-2-35	Seward	1,397	164	31	133	572	3	414	155	242	167	75	250
26-1-53	Sheridan	921	108	31	77	304	14	199	81	102	102	.....	134
26-1-54	Sherman	793	93	33	60	200	.....	162	32	100	80	20	84
26-1-55	Sioux	.....	50	2	48	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
26-1-56	Stanton	779	91	5	86	211	4	181	26	86	71	15	109
26-2-36	Thayer	1,218	144	47	97	295	7	229	59	117	116	1	112
26-1-58	Thomas	167	20	7	13	52	1	40	11	28	8	20	30
26-1-57	Thurston	920	110	99	11	59	3	46	7	34	22	8	22
26-1-59	Valley	849	99	55	44	130	6	104	20	68	56	9	57
26-1-60	Washington	1,099	128	46	882	220	14	179	27	91	71	20	103
26-1-61	Wayne	1,014	118	29	89	253	3	193	36	105	66	39	132
26-2-37	Webster	942	111	43	68	250	4	190	56	104	98	6	89
26-1-62	Wheeler	204	24	1	23	80	5	61	14	36	35	1	26
26-2-38	York	1,594	187	58	129	439	26	323	90	195	143	52	173

NEVADA.

27-1- 1	Churchill	476	66	27	39	204	31	107	47	80	74	6	55
27-1- 2	Clark	699	94	26	68	311	48	162	56	130	60	29	92
27-1- 3	Douglas	237	23	4	19	118	17	44	27	55	38	17	37
27-1- 4	Elko	1,529	191	40	151	705	80	388	142	267	225	42	257
27-1- 5	Esmeraldo	375	51	12	39	178	19	126	33	84	69	15	58
27-1- 6	Eureka	207	20	4	16	80	6	33	12	42	36	6	26
27-1- 7	Humboldt	1,176	138	42	96	442	68	226	116	141	108	33	138
27-1- 8	Lander	283	39	25	14	78	12	36	16	29	21	8	29
27-1- 9	Lincoln	366	44	3	41	185	39	75	24	69	60	9	44
27-1-10	Lyon	751	81	10	71	349	63	184	97	124	98	20	103
27-1-11	Mineral	347	37	14	23	139	22	47	13	54	46	8	40
27-1-12	Nye	872	105	30	75	311	211	146	102	75	51	15	105
27-1-13	Ormsby	141	21	5	16	119	4	62	53	40	38	2	23
27-1-14	Storey	156	23	1	22	100	9	69	18	44	42	2	31
27-1-15	Washoe	2,388	293	80	213	1,250	420	547	283	382	306	76	241
27-1-16	White Pine	2,124	207	59	148	904	136	355	91	497	445	52	229

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
28-1- 1	Belknap	1,643	193	169	24	97	9	69	16	37	28	9	48
28-1- 2	Carroll	1,150	153	57	96	500	63	295	201	146	100	46	154
28-1- 3	Cheshire	2,276	264	260	4	29	3	14	12	8	7	1	6
28-1- 4	Coos	3,248	375	187	188	753	115	459	174	276	190	86	275
28-1- 5	Grafton	3,148	364	234	130	710	93	386	145	344	230	14	237
28-1- 6	Hillsborough No. 1	3,112	.....	.....	79	351	5	148	70	203	182	21	93
28-1- 7	Hillsborough No. 2	2,044	598	467	52	300	5	183	90	131	100	30	85
28-1- 8	Manchester No. 1	2,864	.....	.....	62	400	50	153	96	198	171	18	81
28-1- 9	Manchester No. 2	3,633	.....	.....	79	810	92	162	218	423	403	20	95
28-1-10	Manchester No. 3	1,911	978	796	41	260	21	97	83	111	101	10	57
28-1-11	Merrimack No. 1	1,593	.....	.....	55	410	33	175	164	219	131	11	91
28-1-12	Merrimack No. 2	2,228	443	310	78	308	26	203	79	136	90	46	117
28-1-13	Rockingham No. 1	2,053	.....	.....	75	553	42	228	210	245	179	23	106
28-1-14	Rockingham No. 2	1,775	468	328	65	320	22	169	111	114	101	10	80
28-1-15	Strafford	3,055	357	227	130	663	28	268	216	230	187	43	161
28-1-16	Sullivan	1,874	218	172	46	276	4	101	78	125	112	13	56

NEW JERSEY.

29-3- 1	Atlantic City No. 1	2,362	.....	.....	110	447	26	322	99	212	155	57	163
29-3- 2	Atlantic City No. 2	2,889	604	361	133	474	6	335	101	279	231	48	168
29-3- 3	Atlantic	2,193	275	61	214	1,200	42	689	428	523	442	75	28
29-1- 1	Bayonne No. 1	5,445	.....	.....	421	2,318	241	987	264	1,228	1,159	57	563
29-1- 2	Bayonne No. 2	3,411	1,010	264	325	1,404	107	809	248	582	454	128	1,201
29-1- 3	Bergen No. 1	3,634	.....	.....	245	1,501	71	1,044	318	650	492	187	480
29-1- 4	Bergen No. 2	2,662	.....	.....	195	1,040	83	540	417	351	313	38	223
29-1- 5	Bergen No. 3	3,546	.....	.....	223	1,057	94	427	536	.....	.....	.....	268
29-1- 6	Bergen No. 4	2,423	.....	.....	194	798	59	449	290	304	187	117	258
29-1- 7	Bergen No. 5	2,420	.....	.....	210	1,158	26	614	306	510	424	86	253
29-1- 8	Bergen No. 6	1,351	1,873	670	136	1,346	81	562	518	756	300	10	234
29-3- 4	Burlington No. 1	1,638	.....	.....	142	602	32	452	111	341	306	34	205
29-3- 5	Burlington No. 2	2,311	.....	.....	143	650	37	455	158	313	270	43	185
29-3- 6	Burlington No. 3	2,337	761	336	140	820	52	442	326	310	283	27	161
29-3- 7	Camden No. 1	3,128	.....	.....	156	700	31	524	145	382	332	50	233
29-3- 8	Camden No. 2	2,890	.....	.....	141	520	15	309	180	169	138	31	158
29-3- 9	Camden No. 3	3,866	.....	.....	161	851	49	533	160	435	307	109	298
29-3-10	Camden No. 4	1,427	1,317	778	81	480	13	278	189	283	238	45	135
29-3-11	Camden No. 1	1,970	.....	.....	120	500	24	352	113	253	190	35	165
29-3-12	Camden No. 2	2,947	574	274	180	960	23	608	264	520	394	19	234
29-3-15	Cape May	1,641	190	171	19	119	19	70	30	46	40	6	30
29-3-16	Cumberland No. 1	2,159	.....	.....	170	1,073	37	553	488	381	303	86	267
29-3-17	Cumberland No. 2	2,589	553	198	155	1,520	40	880	550	601	548	53	321
29-2- 1	East Orange	3,586	423	229	194	1,188	140	750	298	623	538	85	302
29-2- 2	Elizabeth No. 1	3,687	.....	.....	265	1,533	198	622	305	670	628	42	317
29-2- 3	Elizabeth No. 2	3,350	.....	.....	237	1,575	85	666	238	790	745	45	297
29-2- 4	Elizabeth No. 3	2,783	1,148	422	224	1,200	37	733	300	607	566	41	285
29-2- 5	Essex No. 1	1,539	.....	.....	79	269	44	154	114	120	90	30	58
29-2- 6	Essex No. 2	1,950	.....	.....	93	486	2	258	121	195	177	18	124
29-2- 7	Essex No. 3	2,284	.....	.....	107	415	13	290	125	176	125	45	151
29-2- 8	Essex No. 4	2,505	.....	.....	106	589	51	388	127	287	236	51	147
29-2- 9	Essex No. 5	2,876	1,357	849	123	749	15	412	280	326	222	104	221
29-3-18	Gloucester No. 1	3,257	.....	.....	230	1,495	154	1,019	322	675	675	0	356
29-3-19	Gloucester No. 2	937	489	157	102	864	35	419	343	305	285	20	179
29-1- 9	Hoboken No. 1	3,260	.....	.....	222	744	79	541	124	388	301	87	250
29-1-31	Hoboken No. 2	3,162	.....	.....	212	831	63	604	164	345	271	74	258
29-1-32	Hoboken No. 3	1,653	931	378	119	300	2	250	30	159	119	40	144
29-1-10	Hudson No. 1	3,758	.....	.....	249	935	28	740	167	555	447	108	301
29-1-11	Hudson No. 2	2,569	.....	.....	220	636	42	499	95	305	214	91	282
29-1-12	Hudson No. 3	4,163	.....	.....	214	1,033	10	562	198	258	205	53	298
29-1-13	Hudson No. 4	3,663	.....	.....	264	1,769	201	772	328	432	424	8	339
29-1-14	Hudson No. 5	2,681	1,696	513	236	1,391	175	787	429	559	506	53	274
29-3-20	Hunterdon	2,356	274	52	222	1,081	15	737	314	482	421	61	317
29-1-15	Jersey City No. 1	4,311	.....	.....	253	819	52	594	172	345	298	47	285
29-1-16	Jersey City No. 2	2,577	.....	.....	147	749	74	586	88	407	359	48	230
29-1-17	Jersey City No. 3	1,163	.....	.....	257	1,093	69	482	208	528	421	107	329
29-1-18	Jersey City No. 4	3,944	.....	.....	190	799	49	604	143	444	391	53	248
29-1-19	Jersey City No. 5	3,624	.....	.....	252	1,000	73	602	238	437	377	71	313
29-1-20	Jersey City No. 6	2,679	.....	.....	184	770	64	521	181	316	224	66	266
29-1-21	Jersey City No. 7	2,934	.....	.....	169	639	35	506	132	281	235	46	223
29-1-22	Jersey City No. 8	2,824	.....	.....	197	698	31	567	100	352	267	83	211
29-1-23	Jersey City No. 9	2,831	.....	.....	205	820	38	582	200	280	220	20	202
29-1-24	Jersey City No. 10	2,030	3,720	1,724	133	457	31	261	105	199	171	28	166

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW JERSEY—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
29-3-21	Mercer	3,253	414	231	183	1,074	79	716	280	516	477	39	252
29-3-22	Middlesex No. 1	4,157	.....	.....	367	2,700	317	1,451	809	1,196	1,095	101	474
29-3-23	Middlesex No. 2	3,369	.....	.....	296	1,802	287	1,034	417	276	201	75	366
29-3-24	Middlesex No. 3	2,845	.....	.....	311	1,995	341	736	481	754	678	76	405
29-3-25	Middlesex No. 4	3,491	1,630	326	330	2,864	562	1,286	567	1,242	1,092	139	616
29-3-26	Monmouth No. 1	2,211	.....	.....	153	750	20	512	161	375	334	41	235
29-3-27	Monmouth No. 2	1,818	.....	.....	118	564	83	363	117	219	202	9	168
29-3-28	Monmouth No. 3	.....	.....	.....	175	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
29-3-29	Monmouth No. 4	2,095	1,065	490	129	714	43	402	177	372	295	77	187
29-2-10	Morris No. 1	2,573	.....	.....	288	1,701	28	836	469	794	703	88	421
29-2-11	Morris No. 2	3,902	.....	.....	236	1,579	305	783	309	703	626	77	368
29-2-12	Morris No. 3	1,779	968	262	182	1,093	90	569	392	405	337	62	266
29-2-13	Newark No. 1	3,153	.....	.....	202	900	70	688	142	468	399	69	220
29-2-14	Newark No. 2	4,359	.....	.....	179	1,080	142	475	281	433	381	46	259
29-2-15	Newark No. 3	4,295	.....	.....	247	2,093	172	1,279	649	1,111	889	222	292
29-2-16	Newark No. 4	3,251	.....	.....	212	1,648	42	917	604	716	653	58	311
29-2-17	Newark No. 5	2,734	.....	.....	150	827	125	504	198	321	298	23	199
29-2-18	Newark No. 6	1,843	.....	.....	130	520	42	355	136	214	188	24	172
29-2-19	Newark No. 7	3,582	.....	.....	241	1,164	90	760	314	494	407	87	353
29-2-20	Newark No. 8	2,496	.....	.....	176	1,150	31	665	379	586	480	63	256
29-2-21	Newark No. 9	3,271	.....	.....	169	848	32	546	210	431	348	54	244
29-2-22	Newark No. 10	2,444	.....	.....	142	775	59	537	179	381	349	32	187
29-2-23	Newark No. 11	1,846	.....	.....	127	1,000	14	643	341	433	416	13	199
29-2-24	Newark No. 12	2,914	.....	.....	163	726	87	352	109	349	311	38	220
29-2-25	Newark No. 13	3,823	.....	.....	241	1,600	42	1,085	473	843	765	78	318
29-2-26	Newark No. 14	4,281	5,126	2,487	260	2,300	167	856	662	1,181	1,122	59	334
29-3-30	Ocean	1,720	200	31	169	743	46	508	189	320	293	27	198
29-2-27	Orange	2,879	334	307	27	100	4	77	19	47	41	6	35
29-1-25	Passaic No. 1	4,316	.....	.....	251	1,460	214	544	134	886	726	160	319
29-1-26	Passaic No. 2	3,082	857	399	207	785	67	550	140	376	284	93	249
29-1-27	Passaic No. 1	3,364	.....	.....	284	1,018	115	558	186	429	303	122	386
29-1-28	Passaic No. 2	2,979	742	174	284	1,393	74	903	359	709	558	151	382
29-1-29	Paterson No. 1	2,827	.....	.....	134	769	21	417	166	425	361	66	191
29-1-33	Paterson No. 2	3,253	.....	.....	130	740	34	329	177	383	360	23	166
29-1-34	Paterson No. 3	1,295	.....	.....	71	450	15	241	170	160	115	45	137
29-1-35	Paterson No. 4	2,228	.....	.....	76	450	13	229	79	248	219	29	121
29-1-36	Paterson No. 5	3,075	1,480	917	152	785	19	427	172	426	377	49	202
29-3-31	Perth Amboy	5,772	668	147	521	3,718	564	634	315	2,200	2,037	63	697
29-3-32	Salem	5,658	653	151	502	3,425	2	1,870	627	1,245	942	286	957
29-2-30	Somerset No. 1	2,785	.....	.....	209	1,016	137	654	225	505	432	73	316
29-2-31	Somerset No. 2	1,605	511	196	106	820	74	384	249	364	343	21	157
29-2-32	Sussex	2,429	284	12	272	1,749	166	852	390	840	768	72	422
29-3-33	Trenton No. 1	2,768	.....	.....	197	928	28	607	293	416	372	44	235
29-3-34	Trenton No. 2	3,143	.....	.....	202	1,754	57	529	492	996	951	45	251
29-3-35	Trenton No. 3	3,412	.....	.....	187	1,127	31	585	226	639	576	63	293
29-3-36	Trenton No. 4	2,910	1,424	661	177	1,424	23	616	398	810	766	40	240
29-2-33	Union No. 1	2,854	.....	.....	180	1,161	78	565	395	392	342	50	272
29-2-34	Union No. 2	2,941	.....	.....	183	925	48	628	204	461	422	38	235
29-2-35	Union No. 3	2,593	1,011	468	180	1,260	76	954	256	742	687	55	277
29-2-36	Warren No. 1	1,897	.....	.....	206	1,271	131	856	266	584	519	50	352
29-2-37	Warren No. 2	2,359	499	82	211	1,034	51	665	318	426	326	100	341
29-1-30	West Hoboken	3,941	500	118	382	1,880	66	995	614	979	900	79	412

NEW MEXICO.

30-1-1	Bernalillo	2,338	303	174	129	787	85	490	194	364	295	69	196
30-2-1	Chaves	1,835	186	134	52	255	12	187	73	146	130	16	187
30-1-2	Colfax	2,542	227	37	190	724	49	453	126	211	54	157	399
30-2-2	Curry	972	104	80	24	123	15	80	28	58	52	6	26
30-2-3	Dona Ana	1,236	161	98	63	352	81	133	70	163	100	49	76
30-2-4	Eddy	1,144	142	188	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
30-2-5	Grant	4,186	294	76	218	1,409	448	747	213	486	368	177	378
30-1-3	Guadalupe	1,101	134	60	74	150	12	118	18	51	41	10	99
30-2-6	Lincoln	946	104	11	93	500	67	317	116	209	184	25	132
30-2-7	Luna	.....	71	85	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
30-1-4	McKinley	996	84	83	1	1	0	1	0	.....	.....	.....	1
30-1-5	Mora	1,070	173	41	132	533	50	356	180	222	216	6	136
20-2-8	Otero	847	82	34	48	228	32	108	52	105	85	20	63
30-2-9	Quay	1,093	127	38	89	501	55	248	198	169	147	22	123
30-1-6	Rio Arriba	1,357	186	7	179	609	33	287	204	119	75	41	226
30-2-10	Roosevelt	584	78	56	22	100	6	67	27	41	37	4	29

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW MEXICO—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
30-1- 7	Sandoval	470	80	9	71	306	1	157	147	104	74	29	75
30-1- 8	San Juan	407	73	7	66	255	1	186	51	118	94	24	84
30-1- 9	San Miguel	1,927	284	71	213	663	61	392	184	272	188	84	623
30-1-10	Santa Fe	1,127	182	135	47	194	13	133	48	86	51	30	77
30-2-11	Sierra	400	57	16	41	118	19	72	27	44	20	24	54
30-2-12	Socorro	1,857	188	24	164	738	155	359	216	231	142	89	245
30-1-11	Taos	796	123	34	89	796	62	601	105	317	294	23	48
30-1-12	Torrance	996	96	27	69	402	15	260	140	239	39	48	122
30-1-13	Union	1,820	173	65	108	368	32	293	43	222	200	15	117
30-1-14	Valencia	998	187	27	110	440	71	297	72	83	122	169	170

NEW YORK.

31-2- 1	Albany No. 1	3,317	.....	.....	73	366	37	176	154	101	77	24	102
31-2- 2	Albany No. 2	2,540	.....	.....	73	375	33	212	131	131	112	19	96
31-2- 3	Albany No. 3	2,186	.....	.....	90	468	6	286	151	256	180	41	144
31-2- 4	Albany No. 4	2,657	1,244	924	84	580	16	298	266	193	169	24	129
31-2- 5	Albany No. 1	2,018	.....	.....	125	661	22	321	207	339	315	24	156
31-2- 6	Albany No. 2	2,347	.....	.....	140	592	21	357	151	304	275	24	161
31-2- 7	Albany No. 3	1,951	739	336	138	532	40	377	104	256	212	36	187
31-6- 1	Allegany	2,851	336	74	262	826	19	579	206	329	214	115	359
31-2- 8	Amsterdam	3,409	397	161	236	1,110	102	805	157	546	455	91	383
31-3-30	Auburn	3,249	377	326	51	248	1	175	56	131	125	5	59
31-3- 1	Binghamton No. 1	3,608	.....	.....	187	1,140	61	469	260	578	577	1	216
31-3- 2	Binghamton No. 2	3,170	789	421	181	778	78	428	194	229	197	32	268
31-3- 3	Broome	4,396	511	359	152	977	89	528	360	336	295	41	208
31-8- 1	Buffalo No. 1	3,748	.....	.....	398	1,128	137	675	316	467	371	96	429
31-8- 2	Buffalo No. 2	3,073	.....	.....	279	704	24	678	292	418	409	9	225
31-8- 3	Buffalo No. 3	6,365	.....	.....	218	1,050	200	708	142	442	283	160	466
31-8- 4	Buffalo No. 4	3,347	.....	.....	279	1,162	106	670	422	314	108	.....	368
31-8- 5	Buffalo No. 5	2,646	.....	.....	216	805	46	580	176	332	266	64	318
31-8- 6	Buffalo No. 6	3,370	.....	.....	301	1,190	12	898	287	599	543	56	351
31-8- 7	Buffalo No. 7	4,292	.....	.....	354	1,421	43	999	386	662	598	64	431
31-8- 8	Buffalo No. 8	2,600	.....	.....	224	996	64	727	207	449	335	99	385
31-8- 9	Buffalo No. 9	3,002	.....	.....	289	1,202	101	727	374	511	381	135	377
31-8-10	Buffalo No. 10	2,486	.....	.....	195	595	51	385	60	38	30	8	229
31-8-11	Buffalo No. 11	2,424	.....	.....	199	1,054	25	659	370	442	389	53	273
31-8-12	Buffalo No. 12	2,586	.....	.....	236	940	18	762	139	692	555	137	247
31-8-13	Buffalo No. 13	4,495	.....	.....	258	900	76	655	149	286	269	17	397
31-8-14	Buffalo No. 14	5,543	.....	.....	336	1,291	128	739	417	412	327	85	418
31-8-15	Buffalo No. 15	3,794	.....	.....	366	1,854	53	1,238	563	1,290	1,269	21	460
31-8-16	Buffalo No. 16	3,126	6,624	2,116	360	1,808	81	842	682	675	580	95	461
31-6- 2	Cattaraugus No. 1	2,410	.....	.....	137	551	26	360	114	250	224	26	173
31-6- 3	Cattaraugus No. 2	2,120	.....	.....	144	514	24	322	141	192	143	49	205
31-6- 4	Cattaraugus No. 3	1,578	750	331	138	466	21	333	93	222	154	68	197
31-3- 4	Cayuga	2,100	245	82	163	600	29	389	176	208	163	45	227
31-6- 5	Chautauqua No. 1	2,444	.....	.....	194	752	40	539	173	331	248	83	312
31-6- 6	Chautauqua No. 2	1,630	.....	.....	172	586	32	388	166	229	135	94	254
31-6- 7	Chautauqua No. 3	1,840	693	136	191	625	33	429	163	331	193	113	292
31-6- 8	Chemung	1,586	185	31	154	701	22	392	232	300	211	89	242
31-3- 5	Chenango	2,532	402	110	292	1,547	47	875	514	639	431	112	448
31-1- 1	Clinton No. 1	1,928	.....	.....	.....	663	15	484	164	267	212	55	269
31-1- 2	Clinton No. 2	1,598	406	11	192	759	29	486	234	276	167	109	276
31-4- 1	Columbia	3,258	381	192	189	1,070	80	660	330	471	354	117	358
31-3- 6	Cortland	2,370	276	74	202	802	27	441	227	357	247	110	286
31-2- 9	Delaware No. 1	1,739	.....	.....	80	552	36	347	169	218	177	41	176
31-2-10	Delaware No. 2	1,541	380	217	83	504	32	315	156	213	174	31	150
31-4- 2	Dutchess No. 1	2,312	.....	.....	191	800	133	463	204	391	303	88	268
31-4- 3	Dutchess No. 2	2,267	536	119	226	1,534	116	644	631	357	334	23	310
31-6- 9	Elmira	4,268	495	362	133	603	47	352	183	245	218	22	155
31-8-17	Erie No. 1	4,923	.....	.....	317	1,202	295	897	305	455	346	109	340
31-8-18	Erie No. 2	2,753	.....	.....	328	1,251	102	723	321	570	415	59	377
31-8-19	Erie No. 3	2,311	.....	.....	365	1,244	58	769	359	511	224	284	593
31-8-20	Erie No. 4	3,010	1,607	279	318	2,001	200	869	785	619	588	31	427
31-1- 3	Essex	3,152	367	63	304	1,128	151	613	269	210	166	44	367
31-1- 4	Franklin No. 1	1,885	.....	.....	132	542	17	301	216	190	145	10	137
31-1- 5	Franklin No. 2	1,737	422	192	98	500	56	292	152	179	163	16	128
31-1- 6	Fulton No. 1	1,858	.....	.....	106	665	16	386	236	288	260	28	126
31-1- 7	Fulton No. 2	.....	425	197	122	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
31-8-21	Genesee	2,998	351	83	268	925	62	523	225	420	320	100	353
31-4- 4	Greene	.....	246	140	106	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
31-1- 8	Hamilton	370	44	9	35	240	10	124	106	73	63	10	55

32.29.101

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW YORK—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
31-1- 9	Herkimer No. 1	3,605			283	1,345	81	593	417	556	492	64	341
31-1-10	Herkimer No. 2	3,318	805	251	271	1,037	66	690	269	431	330	101	373
31-6-10	Jamestown	3,805	449	140	309	1,720	115	944	386	920	858	62	425
31-3- 7	Jefferson No. 1	1,721			185	166	38	482	238	306	273	33	249
31-3- 8	Jefferson No. 2	2,283	795	261	183	870	64	509	201	428	327	96	302
31-3- 9	Lewis	1,810	211	26	185	864	42	648	174	406	370	35	294
31-7- 1	Livingston	2,956	343	111	232	2,956	146	2,062	540	1,305	723	191	1,070
31-3-10	Madison	2,921	355	84	271	1,157	108	662	472	583	573	10	419
31-7- 2	Monroe No. 1	1,808			212	1,124	72	828	224	509	414	95	409
31-7- 3	Monroe No. 2	1,910			188	850	76	613	161	372	282	90	340
31-7- 4	Monroe No. 3	2,262	699	94	205	1,050	65	732	208	529	475	53	283
31-2-11	Montgomery	2,102	248	46	202	1,100	52	580	468	341	267	74	309
31-4- 5	Mount Vernon	3,075	359	219	140	840	54	538	248	311	293	14	196
31-5- 2	Nassau No. 1	3,197			276	1,401	254	861	286	539	448	91	667
31-5- 3	Nassau No. 2	2,719			219	1,090	206	680	212	407	346	61	312
31-5- 4	Nassau No. 3	2,729			290	1,763	286	1,120	386	901	767	134	419
31-5- 5	Nassau No. 4	2,695	1,440	361	294	1,402	50	1,045	251	1,082	923	159	429
31-4- 6	New Rochelle	2,583	302	95	207	983	36	517	223	521	428	72	217
31-9- 1	New York No. 1	2,640			192	1,198	97	705	370	480	419	61	350
31-9- 2	New York No. 2	3,370			242	1,151	94	755	302	488	458	30	327
31-9- 3	New York No. 3	2,985			217	1,601	148	1,116	337	896	784	112	338
31-9- 4	New York No. 4	3,881			224	1,345	16	866	441	707	571	136	291
31-9- 5	New York No. 5	4,641			268	1,301	57	856	388	738	543	195	313
31-9- 6	New York No. 6	2,432			213	828	25	706	97	457	374	83	333
31-9- 7	New York No. 7	2,304			145	780	42	503	235	374	287	86	227
31-9- 8	New York No. 8	3,591			240	1,561	96	1,107	348	842	700	134	512
31-9- 9	New York No. 9	3,530			232	1,275	52	967	254	637	591	46	374
31-9-10	New York No. 10	3,460			227	1,138	78	809	251	521	489	32	317
31-9-11	New York No. 11	3,582			203	787	49	496	291	300	262	95	218
31-9-12	New York No. 12	3,036			189	1,000	67	631	302	652	402	123	267
31-9-13	New York No. 13	4,362			243	1,204	23	797	355	649	444	205	364
31-9-14	New York No. 14	4,059			216	1,576	66	971	537	814	634	180	334
31-9-15	New York No. 15	3,675			206	1,189	68	861	260	701	525	176	336
31-9-16	New York No. 16	3,983			203	1,300	57	898	322	692	581	111	326
31-9-17	New York No. 17	2,776			198	1,350	53	871	407	602	525	77	335
31-9-18	New York No. 18	3,408			240	1,740	52	1,094	594	693	664	29	374
31-9-19	New York No. 19	3,126			219	1,966	115	840	520	962	922	40	290
31-9-20	New York No. 20	3,270			195	1,846	67	1,181	612	902	879	23	324
31-9-21	New York No. 21	3,695			205	1,233	29	793	259	768	643	80	255
31-9-22	New York No. 22	2,653			195	1,003	124	583	296	526	449	77	273
31-9-23	New York No. 23	3,063			188	700	56	439	153	325	258	65	228
31-9-24	New York No. 24	3,118			181	811	96	391	324	329	153	149	389
31-9-25	New York No. 25	3,093			176	708	133	814	461	819	656	163	267
31-9-26	New York No. 26	2,461			183	728	70	490	161	341	276	65	236
31-9-27	New York No. 27	4,018			224	1,210	226	579	274	516	417	38	299
31-9-28	New York No. 28	4,154			228	1,885	457	969	452	614	489	125	342
31-9-29	New York No. 29	4,210			228	1,102	48	641	296	520	434	86	322
31-9-30	New York No. 30	3,133			232	1,000	71	744	185	525	394	105	341
31-9-31	New York No. 31	2,390			218	923	28	594	242	421	359	62	281
31-9-32	New York No. 32	2,650			222	750	6	528	186	330	257	24	271
31-9-33	New York No. 33	2,323			178	751	52	547	136	379	284	93	277
31-9-34	New York No. 34	2,421			173	699	11	540	148	393	281	114	259
31-9-35	New York No. 35	2,683			196	781	36	457	274	319	219	100	267
31-9-36	New York No. 36	3,345			273	1,200	43	731	292	610	502	108	359
31-9-37	New York No. 37	4,202			268	1,308	85	1,020	183	732	678	54	334
31-9-38	New York No. 38	2,830			203	855	86	605	123	383	318	40	249
31-9-39	New York No. 39	2,915			220	1,305	100	765	261	651	589	62	304
31-9-40	New York No. 40	3,636			219	851	78	579	194	325	287	38	289
31-9-41	New York No. 41	3,162			234	1,206	42	620	335	496	245	139	444
31-9-42	New York No. 42	3,649			264	1,225	135	842	248	812	681	120	341
31-9-43	New York No. 43	2,543			183	1,201	29	735	384	797	702	95	236
31-9-44	New York No. 44	2,443			199	1,200	52	807	279	623	508	117	345
31-9-45	New York No. 45	3,314			210	807	97	511	199	314	235	79	325
31-9-46	New York No. 46	2,572			219	853	77	641	135	384	200	70	298
31-9-47	New York No. 47	2,865			218	1,028	42	674	266	453	348	105	379
31-9-48	New York No. 48	2,882			242	988	37	531	291	468	348	14	287
31-9-49	New York No. 49	2,999			238	805	23	550	232	333	213	120	465
31-9-50	New York No. 50	3,055			255	1,100	109	808	181	597	469	128	236
31-9-51	New York No. 51	3,271			238	1,260	23	912	295	694	560	127	346
31-9-52	New York No. 52				168								
31-9-53	New York No. 53	2,940			179	1,700	194	1,034	472	866	751	115	284
31-9-54	New York No. 54	2,356			171	999	117	564	317	344	265	79	299
31-9-55	New York No. 55	3,065			224	900	44	689	167	522	430	92	270
31-9-56	New York No. 56	3,702			232	971	43	720	169	513	481	32	271

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW YORK—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
31-9- 57	New York No. 57	3,647	.....	.....	206	831	81	510	248	334	210	128	304
31-9- 58	New York No. 58	2,610	.....	.....	253	1,157	20	726	286	580	506	71	354
31-9- 59	New York No. 59	2,693	.....	.....	261	1,400	56	863	481	660	576	84	353
31-9- 60	New York No. 60	3,143	.....	.....	247	1,350	45	726	259	784	703	81	332
31-9- 61	New York No. 61	3,263	.....	.....	134	805	13	462	296	376	349	27	163
31-9- 62	New York No. 62	2,257	.....	.....	195	1,000	56	604	340	409	351	58	248
31-9- 63	New York No. 63	2,175	.....	.....	200	1,399	49	853	468	616	552	64	390
31-9- 64	New York No. 64	2,395	.....	.....	224	1,020	10	649	291	466	377	89	324
31-9- 65	New York No. 65	3,468	.....	.....	257	1,419	52	1,027	340	774	671	103	351
31-9- 66	New York No. 66	2,524	.....	.....	212	1,083	111	692	280	554	424	103	310
31-9- 67	New York No. 67	3,023	.....	.....	169	797	59	660	75	507	391	114	304
31-9- 68	New York No. 68	2,326	.....	.....	197	1,384	60	1,087	353	918	859	59	228
31-9- 69	New York No. 69	2,217	.....	.....	191	799	29	603	167	446	248	198	366
31-9- 70	New York No. 70	2,097	.....	.....	147	900	40	521	324	358	330	28	202
31-9- 71	New York No. 71	2,382	.....	.....	191	959	46	562	371	317	252	64	220
31-9- 72	New York No. 72	2,433	.....	.....	200	919	24	664	231	401	331	80	331
31-9- 73	New York No. 73	3,793	.....	.....	209	1,500	169	844	487	671	546	125	296
31-9- 74	New York No. 74	.....	.....	.....	181	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
31-9- 75	New York No. 75	2,346	.....	.....	178	1,506	73	888	545	740	672	68	224
31-9- 76	New York No. 76	2,521	.....	.....	235	847	47	592	208	378	292	86	300
31-9- 77	New York No. 77	2,378	.....	.....	207	999	57	583	360	389	352	37	240
31-9- 78	New York No. 78	2,840	.....	.....	247	1,100	19	748	301	555	486	69	303
31-9- 79	New York No. 79	2,490	.....	.....	292	1,000	28	758	214	433	245	88	412
31-9- 80	New York No. 80	2,785	.....	.....	147	1,100	27	654	419	518	454	64	205
31-9- 81	New York No. 81	2,580	.....	.....	82	1,548	70	722	756	582	501	66	223
31-9- 82	New York No. 82	2,871	.....	.....	225	1,284	70	729	452	505	455	50	302
31-9- 83	New York No. 83	3,349	.....	.....	306	1,993	24	1,323	574	1,085	970	108	396
31-9- 84	New York No. 84	2,690	.....	.....	281	2,225	77	1,490	735	1,228	1,052	176	346
31-9- 85	New York No. 85	2,880	.....	.....	237	2,679	136	1,764	749	1,593	1,488	105	274
31-9- 86	New York No. 86	3,094	.....	.....	100	1,259	48	802	456	664	613	51	169
31-9- 87	New York No. 87	3,382	.....	.....	189	1,858	78	795	390	1,289	1,135	154	267
31-9- 88	New York No. 88	3,123	.....	.....	140	1,103	15	840	239	712	656	56	184
31-9- 89	New York No. 89	4,316	.....	.....	209	1,036	203	641	192	408	338	70	303
31-9- 90	New York No. 90	3,794	.....	.....	254	2,043	201	1,842	770	786	717	69	356
31-9- 91	New York No. 91	4,309	.....	.....	204	1,498	448	822	224	642	514	104	317
31-9- 92	New York No. 92	2,844	.....	.....	194	1,699	214	926	559	734	662	72	240
31-9- 93	New York No. 93	3,872	.....	.....	235	1,600	56	1,264	280	1,264	981	283	283
31-9- 94	New York No. 94	3,217	.....	.....	217	1,627	326	818	483	642	509	108	295
31-9- 95	New York No. 95	2,827	.....	.....	185	1,689	238	1,099	344	894	711	183	435
31-9- 96	New York No. 96	3,946	.....	.....	206	1,655	295	829	531	601	520	81	309
31-9- 97	New York No. 97	3,000	.....	.....	222	1,610	151	1,04[illegible]	412	872	746	126	302
31-9- 98	New York No. 98	3,276	.....	.....	252	2,550	219	1,47[illegible]	758	1,241	1,075	166	302
31-9- 99	New York No. 99	2,582	.....	.....	160	1,200	33	603	351	681	587	94	219
31-9-100	New York No. 100	3,335	.....	.....	172	802	83	427	56	444	391	50	268
31-9-101	New York No. 101	2,758	.....	.....	172	832	101	518	185	322	240	82	269
31-9-102	New York No. 102	3,612	.....	.....	234	1,731	196	1,136	417	866	849	17	275
31-9-103	New York No. 103	3,728	.....	.....	220	1,804	158	1,167	479	958	892	66	275
31-9-104	New York No. 104	3,611	.....	.....	212	1,600	150	969	476	792	676	116	277
31-9-105	New York No. 105	3,371	.....	.....	171	600	41	414	109	281	200	81	247
31-9-106	New York No. 106	3,181	.....	.....	160	953	124	556	278	520	436	84	280
31-9-107	New York No. 107	3,679	.....	.....	258	1,948	186	1,032	561	837	711	126	324
31-9-108	New York No. 108	4,232	.....	.....	267	2,791	294	1,541	922	1,379	1,246	133	291
31-9-109	New York No. 109	3,903	.....	.....	190	2,425	7	637	557	1,328	350	128	327
31-9-110	New York No. 110	3,837	.....	.....	182	817	72	540	166	402	347	55	215
31-9-111	New York No. 111	3,332	.....	.....	168	944	158	594	186	426	369	69	224
31-9-112	New York No. 112	4,344	.....	.....	249	1,808	253	1,161	394	925	805	120	337
31-9-113	New York No. 113	3,944	.....	.....	181	1,308	156	864	283	715	574	141	285
31-9-114	New York No. 114	4,394	.....	.....	200	1,654	198	1,027	409	810	727	83	268
31-9-115	New York No. 115	3,242	.....	.....	172	648	99	432	115	213	110	103	330
31-9-116	New York No. 116	3,197	.....	.....	188	791	74	540	175	337	294	43	263
31-9-117	New York No. 117	2,750	.....	.....	174	1,964	181	602	254	1,349	1,234	115	314
31-9-118	New York No. 118	3,376	.....	.....	192	1,518	231	432	255	968	827	107	282
31-9-119	New York No. 119	2,836	.....	.....	190	1,146	123	752	270	535	476	58	752
31-9-120	New York No. 120	2,792	.....	.....	171	715	84	526	105	340	248	92	308
31-9-121	New York No. 121	3,491	.....	.....	191	1,120	259	584	264	400	335	64	264
31-9-122	New York No. 122	3,673	.....	.....	207	1,082	101	711	212	549	480	69	286
31-9-123	New York No. 123	4,025	.....	.....	226	1,000	66	804	130	644	281	363	588
31-9-124	New York No. 124	2,449	.....	.....	171	852	68	397	150	435	373	62	258
31-9-125	New York No. 125	2,212	.....	.....	167	878	55	631	192	429	342	87	286
31-9-126	New York No. 126	2,121	.....	.....	157	620	37	371	169	268	187	81	226
31-9-127	New York No. 127	3,798	.....	.....	196	1,225	223	564	438	345	320	25	248
31-9-128	New York No. 128	2,881	.....	.....	196	902	96	547	217	389	296	93	296
31-9-129	New York No. 129	2,951	.....	.....	279	885	49	449	220	678	336	342	341
31-9-130	New York No. 130	3,897	.....	.....	251	913	88	560	258	292	233	59	322

32,29,102

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW YORK—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
31-9-131	New York No. 131	2,871			171	849	84	516	189	497	388	36	288
31-9-132	New York No. 132	2,504			181	1,102	23	782	252	630	579	51	247
31-9-133	New York No. 133	2,309			179	1,000	49	637	314	438	294	144	301
31-9-134	New York No. 134	3,028			230	1,124	79	745	307	504	410	94	297
31-9-135	New York No. 135	3,631			237	911	58	598	130	529	387	111	361
31-9-136	New York No. 136	2,947			205	876	38	509	269	382	272	105	260
31-9-137	New York No. 137	3,055			230	1,141	55	828	210	651	574	77	292
31-9-138	New York No. 138	3,584			255	1,412	122	860	399	694	587	107	327
31-9-139	New York No. 139	3,185			211	802	114	459	219	349	235	114	303
31-9-140	New York No. 140	4,010			171	1,202	215	735	217	573	392	93	213
31-9-141	New York No. 141	2,581			170	940	181	518	241	379	300	78	259
31-9-142	New York No. 142	2,822			190	1,056	55	616	281	474	414	60	282
31-9-143	New York No. 143	2,141			187	1,300	37	643	620	500	444	56	278
31-9-144	New York No. 144	4,111			220	1,000	171	721	108	476	423	53	310
31-9-145	New York No. 145	2,792			211	1,063	28	688	282	544	484	60	355
31-9-146	New York No. 146	2,577			205	998	44	555	291	463	375	87	241
31-9-147	New York No. 147	2,862			237	1,435	54	981	300	791	698	93	390
31-9-148	New York No. 148	2,953			205	1,362	21	790	493	615	505	70	300
31-9-149	New York No. 149	4,467			171	1,200	18	869	230	752	620	130	332
31-9-150	New York No. 150	2,390			181	1,102	144	747	181	507	446	61	266
31-9-151	New York No. 151	2,527			213	1,327	182	763	398	603	507	96	256
31-9-152	New York No. 152	3,023			229	2,303	208	1,247	798	1,387	1,202	61	264
31-9-153	New York No. 153	2,450			141	554	38	281	135	222	183	39	187
31-9-154	New York No. 154	3,161			159	929	82	504	264	446	391	55	194
31-9-155	New York No. 155	3,120			212	1,400	151	856	393	905	763	142	336
31-9-156	New York No. 156	3,316			214	1,349	47	665	384	753	589	62	250
31-9-157	New York No. 157	3,334			210	1,200	57	650	493	491	378	113	239
31-9-158	New York No. 158	4,479			172	972	135	432	368	288	227	61	217
31-9-159	New York No. 159	2,384			171	962	97	561	233	381	318	63	289
31-9-160	New York No. 160	2,603			201	1,100	116	725	259	545	449	84	271
31-9-161	New York No. 161	3,040			213	1,100	72	810	203	622	535	87	300
31-9-162	New York No. 162	2,452			170	1,200	91	673	403	547	491	56	239
31-9-163	New York No. 163	2,802			203	826	66	450	178	383	277	95	289
31-9-164	New York No. 164	2,157			195	999	49	410	385	362	264	98	300
31-9-165	New York No. 165	2,844			204	876	41	740	95	528	374	116	343
31-9-166	New York No. 166	3,312			221	1,055	97	772	186	471	426	45	357
31-9-167	New York No. 167	4,781			228	1,099	176	700	223	547	342	205	354
31-9-168	New York No. 168	2,735			176	674	22	402	246	805	198	107	246
31-9-169	New York No. 169	2,986			163	648	29	363	180	371	253	118	187
31-9-170	New York No. 170	2,[illegible]			153	525	63	349	113	161	123	38	243
31-9-171	New York No. 171	2,[illegible]			181	1,105	67	679	359	471	406	65	273
31-9-172	New York No. 172	3,[illegible]			190	1,013	29	659	225	492	384	108	313
31-9-173	New York No. 173	2,788			194	790	27	656	107	460	328	132	311
31-9-174	New York No. 174	2,510			191	788	36	542	189	387	321	65	251
31-9-175	New York No. 175	2,587			217	800	41	596	163	394	305	89	289
31-9-176	New York No. 176	2,186			172	750	19	443	175	403	363	40	234
31-9-177	New York No. 177	3,457			222	1,000	51	716	233	503	393	110	302
31-9-178	New York No. 178	2,765			205	859	30	647	182	452	387	65	260
31-9-179	New York No. 179	3,946			257	1,123	48	796	279	613	441	172	350
31-9-180	New York No. 180	2,884			192	982	26	652	304	565	540	25	252
31-9-181	New York No. 181	2,149			158	657	29	476	139	367	310	57	192
31-9-182	New York No. 182	2,754			206	923	11	669	206	477	400	77	277
31-9-183	New York No. 183	2,514			233	806	30	654	122	460	336	124	338
31-9-184	New York No. 184	2,820			196	902	51	578	227	446	379	67	264
31-9-185	New York No. 185	2,171			221	1,160	127	675	350	470	378	92	383
31-9-186	New York No. 186	2,618			190	900	28	556	230	446	409	37	248
31-9-187	New York No. 187	2,844			189	670	40	459	171	230	212	18	227
31-9-188	New York No. 188				202								
31-9-189	New York No. 189	2,330	71,050	32,429	173	964	59	591	242	443	380	63	281
31-8-24	Niagara Falls	7,543	870	408	462	2,146	376	1,247	507	1,012	716	64	565
31-8-22	Niagara No. 1	3,426			321	1,800	106	1,077	575	649	599	50	490
31-8-23	Niagara No. 2	2,069	763	102	340	1,518	111	875	532	647	598	40	444
31-3-11	Oneida No. 1	4,414			253	1,993	244	857	407	1,043	950	93	415
31-3-12	Oneida No. 2	1,696			200	799	29	505	265	310	240	70	289
31-3-13	Oneida No. 3	2,361	991	283	255	800	42	578	222	312	215	97	320
31-3-14	Onondaga No. 1	2,758			130	1,252	151	622	478	460	425	31	191
31-3-15	Onondaga No. 2	1,696			128	500	35	337	118	205	140	58	193
31-3-16	Onondaga No. 3	1,884	757	348	151	604	62	384	158	233	213	20	162
31-7-5	Ontario No. 1	2,256			112	700	84	438	178	280	220	60	216
31-7-6	Ontario No. 2	2,164	507	263	132	866	44	586	155	433	393	40	272
31-4-7	Orange No. 1	2,556			62	375	11	238	119	169	160	9	76
31-4-8	Orange No. 2	2,414			57	501	43	283	90	264	210	54	159
31-4-9	Orange No. 3	2,742			69	540	42	370	128	221	212	9	132
31-4-10	Orange No. 4	2,416	1,173	935	50	317	20	219	98	159	116	43	35
31-8-25	Orleans	2,253	263	185	78	400	10	283	102	166	147	19	140

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NEW YORK—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
31-3-17	Oswego No. 1	2,043	.....	.....	140	912	13	444	300	540	529	11	171
31-3-18	Oswego No. 2	1,902	.....	.....	110	916	68	529	190	451	342	95	266
31-3-19	Oswego No. 3	1,533	631	212	139	696	26	396	274	253	158	81	235
31-2-12	Otsego No. 1	1,881	.....	.....	43	310	25	180	104	134	125	9	77
31-2-13	Otsego No. 2	1,506	393	309	41	217	3	134	76	83	73	10	65
31-4-11	Poughkeepsie	3,160	366	197	169	1,060	39	651	332	472	421	51	239
31-4-12	Putnam	946	110	8	102	585	51	323	133	216	171	45	191
31-2-14	Rensselaer No. 1	1,815	.....	.....	105	492	24	284	185	156	134	18	147
31-2-15	Rensselaer No. 2	1,691	407	187	115	521	27	332	162	223	142	81	160
31-7- 7	Rochester No. 1	3,668	.....	.....	229	1,002	32	709	221	516	453	62	285
31-7- 8	Rochester No. 2	3,546	.....	.....	243	1,450	35	832	509	555	520	35	286
31-7- 9	Rochester No. 3	3,471	.....	.....	241	1,064	30	679	303	460	424	36	307
31-7-10	Rochester No. 4	3,426	.....	.....	236	1,351	31	821	393	627	596	31	328
31-7-11	Rochester No. 5	4,598	.....	.....	268	1,501	107	703	242	875	763	109	285
31-7-12	Rochester No. 6	3,603	.....	.....	267	1,369	40	647	464	633	567	66	313
31-7-13	Rochester No. 7	3,247	.....	.....	236	992	47	742	203	489	427	62	327
31-7-14	Rochester No. 8	2,455	3,256	1,342	194	845	26	505	262	318	293	25	252
31-4-13	Rockland No. 1	1,686	.....	.....	117	600	23	404	173	270	223	47	181
31-4-14	Rockland No. 2	2,051	434	172	145	900	58	527	245	429	378	51	216
31-1-11	St. Lawrence No. 1	2,050	.....	.....	212	1,437	55	714	513	581	514	67	416
31-1-12	St. Lawrence No. 2	3,396	.....	.....	213	765	178	460	50	313	232	81	306
31-1-13	St. Lawrence No. 3	2,298	899	260	214	832	65	497	205	369	240	129	257
31-1-14	Saratoga No. 1	2,093	.....	.....	158	693	54	395	242	230	184	46	226
31-1-15	Saratoga No. 2	2,980	584	267	159	697	31	472	193	310	293	17	179
31-2-16	Schenectady No. 1	2,228	.....	.....	156	957	22	433	236	534	509	25	190
31-2-17	Schenectady No. 2	2,507	.....	.....	185	1,006	10	533	348	422	392	30	232
31-2-18	Schenectady No. 3	1,780	.....	.....	14.	929	27	519	286	442	412	30	219
31-2-19	Schenectady No. 4	2,686	1,104	481	135	653	24	354	176	250	222	28	226
31-2-20	Schenectady	1,505	174	176	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
31-2-21	Schoharie	1,544	180	31	149	903	50	493	343	352	311	34	225
31-6-11	Schuyler	952	111	32	79	654	24	302	292	223	191	32	137
31-7-15	Seneca	1,748	262	43	159	800	34	564	202	370	328	42	236
31-6-12	Steuben No. 1	2,351	.....	.....	143	756	37	433	199	345	308	5	207
31-6-13	Steuben No. 2	2,273	.....	.....	158	603	65	399	146	282	193	74	205
31-6-14	Steuben No. 3	2,023	821	366	154	691	39	428	224	258	173	85	255
31-5- 8	Suffolk No. 1	2,586	.....	.....	.....	1,322	120	781	421	510	469	41	363
31-5- 9	Suffolk No. 2	2,689	.....	.....	.....	1,404	43	819	454	613	522	91	378
31-5-10	Suffolk No. 3	2,952	965	154	811	1,405	28	815	403	564	512	52	340
31-4-15	Sullivan	2,760	321	69	252	1,122	39	558	484	355	194	134	269
31-3-20	Syracuse No. 1	3,256	.....	.....	243	1,135	40	594	392	450	414	36	289
31-3-21	Syracuse No. 2	3,880	.....	.....	223	1,202	117	715	314	574	534	40	272
31-3-22	Syracuse No. 3	3,698	.....	.....	241	1,400	123	820	307	638	539	79	441
31-3-23	Syracuse No. 4	4,067	.....	.....	234	1,102	83	512	284	527	418	30	304
31-3-24	Syracuse No. 5	3,347	2,156	950	265	902	29	644	229	416	331	85	311
31-3-25	Tioga	1,619	189	35	154	995	92	582	321	502	345	50	244
31-3-26	Tompkins	2,987	350	58	292	1,500	73	843	436	652	505	56	327
31-2-22	Troy No. 1	2,380	.....	.....	56	243	10	143	86	77	69	8	80
31-2-23	Troy No. 2	2,204	.....	.....	55	300	11	167	106	110	101	9	83
31-2-24	Troy No. 3	1,472	743	592	40	365	10	168	181	111	99	12	75
31-4-16	Ulster No. 1	2,139	.....	.....	.....	549	25	419	106	278	175	103	264
31-4-17	Ulster No. 2	1,911	.....	.....	.....	670	40	346	96	347	267	64	190
31-4-18	Ulster No. 3	2,046	714	274	140	781	72	480	226	324	252	63	237
31-3-27	Utica No. 1	3,744	.....	.....	178	1,250	45	476	211	788	752	36	239
31-3-28	Utica No. 2	2,794	.....	.....	180	850	25	547	252	338	289	37	261
31-3-29	Utica No. 3	3,010	1,225	687	180	1,298	61	588	349	675	646	29	242
31-1-16	Warren	2,415	291	158	133	525	26	283	216	156	129	27	160
31-1-17	Washington No. 1	1,776	.....	.....	101	447	12	288	126	192	142	50	168
31-1-18	Washington No. 2	1,643	395	200	94	520	27	248	221	145	139	6	128
31-3-31	Watertown	2,796	.....	.....	183	872	50	559	254	380	238	81	268
31-7-16	Wayne No. 1	1,950	.....	.....	177	1,300	68	972	260	614	530	70	431
31-7-17	Wayne No. 2	1,986	459	98	184	1,029	62	665	289	425	402	23	250
31-4-19	Westchester No. 1	2,099	.....	.....	121	855	38	565	193	481	427	54	233
31-4-20	Westchester No. 2	2,255	.....	.....	98	631	111	371	149	322	262	60	163
31-4-21	Westchester No. 3	1,761	.....	.....	80	392	9	240	108	210	142	68	131
31-4-22	Westchester No. 4	1,450	.....	.....	75	400	37	266	97	195	175	10	120
31-4-23	Westchester No. 5	2,140	.....	.....	105	695	46	357	158	377	333	44	150
31-4-24	Westchester No. 6	4,472	1,656	984	193	853	68	662	100	463	345	105	351
31-8-26	Wyoming	2,456	285	52	233	879	67	585	227	324	114	210	467
31-6-15	Yates	1,207	141	38	103	449	29	227	180	245	225	20	135
31-4-25	Yonkers No. 1	3,363	.....	.....	181	1,100	45	421	321	518	474	44	203
31-4-26	Yonkers No. 2	2,147	.....	.....	144	827	108	492	228	317	312	5	180
31-4-27	Yonkers No. 3	3,252	1,042	555	162	1,052	43	493	236	557	529	28	200

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

32, 29, 103

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NORTH CAROLINA.

	Local board	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
32-1- 1	Alamanc	2,487	296	133	163	660	19	437	204	277	143	134	221
32-1- 2	Alexander	800	93	13	80	361	1	244	116	189	137	52	106
32-1- 3	Alleghany	472	54	9	45	199	2	155	40	112	100	12	48
32-1- 4	Anson	2,108	246	30	216	932	67	685	151	542	366	176	349
32-1- 5	Ashe	1,478	173	13	160	620	10	391	219	275	192	83	199
32-1-53	Avery	793	92	21	71	375	14	284	77	254	164	33	96
32-2- 1	Beaufort	2,556	299	51	248	750	43	647	60	536	363	173	284
32-2- 2	Bertie	1,726	202	31	171	491	35	107	149	201	142	59	164
32-2- 3	Bladen	1,476	173	15	158	634	41	353	240	231	180	51	173
32-2- 4	Brunswick	1,120	129	26	103	363	18	208	132	124	38	86	163
32-1- 6	Buncombe No. 1	2,661	.....	.....	166	662	55	438	169	339	215	124	206
32-1- 7	Buncombe No. 2	2,497	596	259	171	900	89	490	281	346	276	70	219
32-1- 8	Burke	1,723	200	80	120	424	8	292	116	197	149	48	143
32-1- 9	Cabarrus	3,065	361	154	207	895	37	679	139	522	356	166	358
32-1-10	Caldwell	339	186	51	135	574	8	418	148	339	260	59	160
32-2- 5	Camden	473	55	9	46	116	1	67	48	38	20	10	48
32-2- 6	Carteret	1,132	132	29	103	607	11	459	138	354	298	65	174
32-1-11	Caswell	1,007	118	9	109	374	16	251	111	139	112	27	139
32-1-12	Catawba	2,359	276	173	103	602	17	366	208	265	205	60	172
32-1-13	Charlotte	4,517	530	332	198	1,150	61	853	236	540	522	18	298
32-2- 7	Chatham	1,812	211	20	191	932	.....	605	329	350	280	70	247
32-1-14	Cherokee	1,075	125	88	37	173	.....	124	49	104	76	66	49
32-2- 8	Chowan	907	105	47	58	212	11	127	74	77	58	19	70
32-1-15	Clay	318	37	9	28	169	3	105	64	76	70	6	37
32-1-16	Cleveland	2,391	281	98	183	659	15	498	141	344	276	68	221
32-2- 9	Columbus	2,415	281	46	235	670	15	435	205	375	201	92	247
32-2-10	Craven	2,454	289	85	204	510	58	343	109	252	120	132	233
32-2-11	Cumberland	2,587	308	87	221	440	73	364	77	28	22	6	262
32-2-12	Currituck	670	78	13	65	344	11	219	114	133	118	15	95
32-2-13	Dare	345	42	6	36	264	.....	203	61	162	131	31	67
32-1-17	Davidson	2,647	310	154	156	900	53	612	288				244
32-1-18	Davie	956	114	27	87	502	9	315	168	247	178	69	137
32-2-14	Duplin	2,528	293	46	247	740	38	464	208	321	185	136	302
32-2-15	Durham	3,903	450	183	267	1,365	105	806	402	599	513	86	330
32-2-16	Edgecombe	3,018	353	53	300	600	73	399	128	276	137	139	277
32-1-19	Forsyth	2,144	252	21	231	1,066	64	705	297	534	369	165	341
32-2-17	Franklin	2,064	242	97	145	450	13	374	76	279	176	103	316
32-1-20	Gaston	3,836	453	241	212	1,237	106	781	351	544	510	34	266
32-2-18	Gates	784	91	11	80	275	6	218	47	159	117	42	104
32-1-21	Graham	423	47	22	25	158	13	117	28	93	68	24	64
32-2-19	Granville	1,964	227	61	166	526	6	373	144	246	192	54	232
32-2-20	Greene	1,271	148	26	122	290	8	203	79	136	69	67	137
32-1-22	Guilford No. 1	1,499	.....	.....	76	284	4	195	72	122	94	28	108
32-1-23	Guilford No. 2	3,395	.....	.....	171	681	41	455	183	299	238	61	211
32-1-24	Guilford No. 3	1,763	776	439	89	500	18	288	186	202	178	24	119
32-2-21	Halifax	3,553	417	86	331	1,262	115	828	281	564	473	91	351
32-2-22	Harnett	2,077	241	65	176	800	51	420	329	386	266	120	217
32-1-25	Haywood	2,118	245	226	19	150	4	105	41	82	76	6	27
32-1-26	Henderson	1,290	150	129	21	55	2	35	18	22	9	13	25
32-2-23	Hertford	1,211	140	14	126	455	25	284	146	177	117	60	165
32-2-56	Hoke	858	100	29	71	244	15	159	70	106	75	31	85
32-2-24	Hyde	711	83	8	75	300	10	244	46	182	159	23	89
32-1-27	Iredell	2,668	318	174	144	625	6	455	138	316	212	104	243
32-1-28	Jackson	.....	126	23	103	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
32-2-25	Johnston No. 1	1,723	.....	.....	152	727	19	493	215	376	150	226	329
32-2-26	Johnston No. 2	2,141	447	98	197	755	23	225	277	472	211	153	225
32-2-27	Jones	657	77	8	69	243	12	191	40	126	99	27	95
32-2-28	Lee	963	108	24	84	375	12	198	152	176	131	32	111
32-2-29	Lenoir	.....	283	74	209	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
32-1-29	Lincoln	1,262	147	54	93	425	9	310	96	213	129	84	183
32-1-32	McDowell	1,271	148	48	100	403	16	267	105	188	155	33	122
32-1-30	Macon	978	115	21	94	599	26	356	216	237	198	39	180
32-1-31	Madison	1,658	195	33	162	834	22	552	260	390	267	23	193
32-2-30	Martin	1,487	173	28	145	415	5	343	67	242	157	85	180
32-1-33	Mecklenburg	2,196	254	67	187	966	25	654	268	543	432	64	216
32-1-34	Mitchell	805	94	20	74	500	1	294	205	284	218	65	143
32-1-35	Montgomery	1,127	132	32	100	502	26	430	46	320	245	75	176
32-2-31	Moore	1,464	172	19	153	607	17	397	185	244	211	30	190
32-2-32	Nash	3,750	434	39	395	801	66	549	117	391	160	231	400
32-2-33	New Hanover	441	51	52	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
32-2-34	Northampton	1,871	216	11	205	710	14	510	182	273	267	6	296
32-2-35	Onslow	1,189	140	18	122	375	32	225	116	174	79	95	147
32-1-36	Orange	1,500	176	37	139	600	10	370	220	247	181	66	189

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NORTH CAROLINA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
32-2-36	Pamlico	729	111	9	102	362	21	256	85	229	31	198	162
32-2-37	Pasquotank	1,401	162	41	121	442	16	269	157	163	93	70	177
32-2-38	Pender		126	28	98								
32-2-39	Perquimans	944	109	12	97	420	3	243	174	184	131	53	123
32-2-40	Person	1,367	158	34	124	426		354	72	207	201	6	155
32-2-41	Pitt	3,620	422	63	359	1,568	124	941	471	670	496	174	445
32-1-37	Polk	620	74	9	65	263	8	192	63	116	106	10	88
32-1-38	Randolph	2,083	244	127	117	438	4	349	85	249	184	65	133
32-2-42	Richmond		274	40	234								
32-2-43	Robeson No. 1	2,056			181	610	16	454	140	288	206	82	220
32-2-44	Robeson No. 2	1,989	469	113	175	500	19	339	142	238	112	116	222
32-1-39	Rockingham	2,987	349	182	167	586	29	385	201	285	204	81	186
32-1-40	Rowan	3,501	408	165	243	1,302	70	973	259	614	554	60	419
32-1-41	Rutherford	2,114	248	90	158	768	36	502	230	354	323	31	179
32-2-45	Sampson	2,722	317	65	252	814	27	564	252	216	162	54	288
32-2-46	Scotland	1,446	169	23	146	550	37	323	173	221	124	97	211
32-1-42	Stanley		327	51	276								
32-1-43	Stokes	1,544	180	12	168	993	20	667	312	502	323	120	250
32-1-44	Surry	2,215	259	143	116	471	5	367	99	280	194	86	170
32-1-45	Swain	994	107	28	79	400	24	259	117	184	157	26	102
32-1-46	Transylvania	852	99	22	77	400	3	277	120	213	177	36	104
32-2-47	Tyrrell	467	54	8	46	279	4	199	76	159	141	18	61
32-1-47	Union	2,714	316	26	290	1,300	89	910	390	880	562	318	318
32-2-48	Vance	1,806	207	148	59	341	27	176	33	119	80	39	101
32-2-49	Wake No. 1	3,464			176	800	40	558	187	424	327	97	230
32-2-50	Wake No. 2	2,667	712	407	128	563	43	307	166	230	190	34	164
32-2-51	Warren	1,682	195	64	131	464	33	369	62	248	212	36	163
32-2-52	Washington	979	115	33	82	179	11	146	16	74	59	15	71
32-1-48	Watauga	961	112	21	91	626	22	348	256	252	192	60	180
32-2-53	Wayne	3,510	417	131	286	1,043	66	677	283	350	200	150	411
32-1-49	Wilkes	2,231	259	29	230	1,513	46	834	634	637	468	169	365
32-2-54	Wilmington	2,715	315	295	20	75	4	31	17	24	11	13	29
32-2-55	Wilson	3,077	383	98	285	824	54	527	243	347	321	26	206
32-1-50	Winston-Salem	5,145	603	171	432	1,425	229	840	348	501	346	155	512
32-1-51	Yadkin	985	115	9	106	770	9	324	446	190	167	23	150
32-1-52	Yancey	1,121	125	19	106	700	9	461	230	440	350	90	140

NORTH DAKOTA.

33-1- 1	Adams	440	51	3	48	158	9	117	32	61	51	10	74
33-1- 2	Barnes	1,980	230	119	111	444	28	164	96	155	149	6	164
33-1- 3	Benson	1,278	148	41	107	314	24	231	59	106	86	20	145
33-1- 4	Billings	422	49	6	43	149	8	122	19	69	54	15	69
33-1- 5	Bottineau	1,483	172	10	162	532	32	374	126	186	151	35	234
33-1- 6	Bowman	494	57	3	54	250	14	138	74	80	57	23	126
33-1- 7	Burke	883	99	12	87	305	10	217	78	78	41	37	186
33-1- 8	Burleigh	1,804	209	120	89	400	66	238	96	155	133	22	125
33-1- 9	Cass	4,335	535	148	387	1,442	85	1,041	218	589	444	145	696
33-1-10	Cavalier	1,529	174	52	122	404	11	291	73	238	105	40	184
33-1-11	Dickey	1,109	130	50	80	302	18	209	42	109	79	28	125
33-1-12	Divide	1,090	127	59	68	235	6	190	39	103	84	19	106
33-1-13	Dunn	1,076	124	41	83	276	17	209	44	139	76	40	144
33-1-14	Eddy	718	84	44	40	150	3	109	33	56	40	16	72
33-1-15	Emmons	934	111	29	82	348	7	226	90	144	128	16	79
33-1-16	Foster	714	86	61	25	153	11	67	26	36	28	1	37
33-1-17	Golden Valley	665	77	67	10	63	5	37	15	31	18	9	19
33-1-18	Grand Forks	2,816	332	116	216	805	23	607	124	364	244	120	416
33-1-19	Grant	853	100	15	85	300		280	20	198	124	74	82
33-1-20	Griggs	812	95	11	84	220	7	174	29	85	59	26	117
33-1-21	Hettinger	743	87	49	38	150	5	137	8	85	76	9	56
33-1-22	Kidder	806	96	36	60	240	25	162	53	104	89	15	88
33-1-23	Lamoure	1,209	142	23	119	480	38	304	135	201	159	32	167
33-1-24	Logan	575	67	8	59	201	3	158	31	96	84	6	70
33-1-25	McHenry	1,423	166	10	156	462	11	331	120	141	106	35	216
33-1-26	McIntosh	738	86	2	84	316	18	237	61	169	129	40	130
33-1-27	McKenzie	1,347	159	15	144	383	5	262	85	85	62	23	172
33-1-28	McLean	1,818	203	44	159	495	36	391	68	199	133	66	259
33-1-29	Mercer	728	84	13	71	396	32	287	77	217	158	59	164
33-1-30	Morton	1,739	200	46	154	661	40	461	160	271	243	28	218
33-1-31	Mountrail	1,656	207	1	206	738	78	488	172	245	195	50	334
33-1-32	Nelson	1,187	138	1	137	624	30	421	173	200	187	13	235
33-1-33	Oliver	376	44	6	38	170	7	115	48	50	35	15	170

32, 29, 104

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

NORTH DAKOTA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
33-1-34	Pembina	1,436	160	43	117	512	53	337	122	238	110	128	227
33-1-35	Pierce	769	88	7	81	312	11	213	88	137	108	29	158
33-1-36	Ramsey	1,613	188	115	73	300	16	228	56	134	108	26	113
33-1-37	Ransom	1,196	137	60	77	210	27	154	29	92	58	34	111
33-1-38	Renville	808	93	3	90	265	43	169	46	97	78	19	95
33-1-39	Richland	1,898	220	154	66	225	4	191	30	108	84	24	107
33-1-40	Rolette	789	83	83	[1]								
33-1-41	Sargent	989	126	7	119	400	9	321	63	153	82	71	237
33-1-42	Sheridan	649	76	11	65	230	4	175	44	122	106	16	76
33-1-43	Sioux	320	37		37	210	12	103	95	73	62	11	54
33-1-44	Slope	718	82	2	80	312	49	218	44	139	110	29	127
33-1-45	Stark	1,406	163	127	36	172	26	115	31	87	73	7	51
33-1-46	Steele	761	88	3	85	293	20	219	54	98	84	14	136
33-1-47	Stutsman	2,479	289	126	163	517	58	403	56	241	198	34	215
33-1-48	Towner	884	103	11	92	301	7	212	78	138	107	31	140
33-1-49	Traill	1,275	147	63	84	279	7	158	65	102	93	9	115
33-1-50	Walsh	1,903	220	83	137	535	15	399	121	163	150	13	276
33-1-51	Ward	3,149	365	147	218	932	145	649	142	364	278	86	365
33-1-52	Wells	1,401	162	96	66	400	49	208	143	124	93	31	116
33-1-53	Williams	1,978	231	53	178	725	111	451	157	244	206	38	253

OHIO.

34-6-*1	Adams	1,519	181	185	[1]								
34-1-1	Akron No. 1				477								
34-1-2	Akron No. 2				607								
34-1-3	Akron No. 3				501								
34-1-4	Akron No. 4				449								
34-1-5	Akron No. 5		3,775	1,034	707								
34-3-1	Allen	1,867	233	253	80	360	15	271	74	181	155	26	114
34-2-1	Ashland	1,798	235	172	63	519	44	303	176	203	197	6	96
34-2-2	Ashtabula No. 1	3,581			219	1,240	80	856	250	687	615	72	290
34-2-3	Ashtabula No. 2	1,787	642	314	109	590	17	348	203	235	214	21	148
34-5-1	Athens	3,569	427	307	120	532	20	380	119	230	230	0	152
34-3-2	Auglaize	2,233	268	92	176	632	1	432	180	255	149	105	281
34-4-1	Belmont No. 1	3,014			309	1,130	94	845	190	603	442	161	403
34-4-2	Belmont No. 2	3,000			307	1,100	99	821	175	545	440	105	392
34-4-3	Belmont No. 3	2,651	1,035	148	271	950	75	708	167	517	360	157	355
34-6-2	Brown	1,519	181	84	97	450	33	302	115	199	159	40	154
34-6-3	Butler	4,808	422	163	259	1,753	159	1,244	509	819	609	210	454
34-1-7	Canton No. 1	5,690			433	4,000	330	2,096	849	2,018	1,959	59	516
34-1-8	Canton No. 2	6,153	1,412	505	474	4,322	348	2,112	660	2,552	2,438	114	889
34-1-6	Carroll	1,191	142	12	130	542	10	379	102	268	248	20	169
34-5-2	Champaign	1,799	206	102	104	500	28	391	81	296	248	16	160
34-6-4	Cincinnati No. 1	3,963			246	1,050	71	728	251	538	487	51	287
34-6-5	Cincinnati No. 2	3,415			212	720	62	463	193	271	201	67	262
34-6-6	Cincinnati No. 3	4,397			269	1,014	108	692	214	470	334	125	415
34-6-7	Cincinnati No. 4	4,437			275	1,102	67	715	320	465	369	96	339
34-6-8	Cincinnati No. 5	3,122			194	730	11	437	216	357	263	94	266
34-6-9	Cincinnati No. 6	3,936			243	986	120	670	196	466	360	106	440
34-6-10	Cincinnati No. 7	6,319			388	1,851	512	973	395	460	334	121	634
34-6-11	Cincinnati No. 8	4,359			273	1,131	65	692	368	403	291	12	338
34-6-12	Cincinnati No. 9	3,439			212	900	3	604	261	395	293	99	310
34-6-13	Cincinnati No. 10	3,748	4,868	2,324	232	1,036	26	704	270	448	411	37	299
34-5-3	Clark	1,410	205	21	184	1,084	49	687	358	478	402	76	290
34-6-14	Clermont	1,925	274	123	151	755	38	550	167	336	307	27	236
34-2-4	Cleveland No. 1	5,219			437	1,956	86	1,215	413	992	897	95	523
34-2-5	Cleveland No. 2	3,500			294	1,800	31	1,206	392	1,046	899	147	419
34-2-6	Cleveland No. 3	5,244			440	3,002	135	1,544	741	1,612	1,524	88	698
34-2-7	Cleveland No. 4	3,176			266	1,599	82	1,104	307	988	972	16	362
34-2-8	Cleveland No. 5	7,626			636	3,137	255	2,555	327	1,743	1,569	174	757
34-2-9	Cleveland No. 6	9,488			796	4,000	944	1,760	463	1,638	1,570	58	846
34-2-10	Cleveland No. 7	6,871			577	2,841	284	1,794	673	1,187	1,132	55	729
34-2-11	Cleveland No. 8	5,229			438	2,700	598	1,294	552	1,069	767	225	756
34-2-12	Cleveland No. 9	6,663			534	4,510	875	1,235	663	2,407	2,275	132	1,235
34-2-13	Cleveland No. 10	4,685			391	1,777	122	1,278	266	863	798	65	618
34-2-14	Cleveland No. 11	4,880			407	1,890	91	1,385	379	1,019	943	76	481
34-2-15	Cleveland No. 12	4,706			395	2,602	68	1,598	389	1,561	1,464	97	605
34-2-16	Cleveland No. 13	5,441			456	2,779	186	1,577	270	1,728	1,506	222	767
34-2-17	Cleveland No. 14	7,253			608	3,300	299	1,731	735	1,606	1,415	191	686

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

OHIO—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
34-2-18	CLEVELAND No. 15	4,714	.....	.....	395	1,966	155	1,046	519	848	748	100	536
34-2-19	CLEVELAND No. 16	4,935	.....	.....	413	3,351	324	1,758	630	1,583	1,490	92	800
34-2-20	CLEVELAND No. 17	5,287	.....	.....	443	2,110	31	1,495	584	1,063	918	145	577
34-2-21	CLEVELAND No. 18	.....	12,555	4,148	481	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-6-15	Clinton	1,689	203	101	102	410	30	338	48	214	108	105	230
34-1- 9	Columbiana No. 1	4,398	.....	.....	245	1,650	58	988	408	869	841	28	314
34-1-10	Columbiana No. 2	2,801	864	463	156	900	39	603	196	482	424	58	212
34-5- 4	COLUMBUS No. 1	5,528	.....	.....	243	1,096	27	732	292	597	529	68	274
34-5- 5	COLUMBUS No. 2	4,719	.....	.....	207	1,200	101	952	129	601	415	186	567
34-5- 6	COLUMBUS No. 3	5,852	.....	.....	258	796	97	594	105	372	225	147	369
34-5- 7	COLUMBUS No. 4	5,903	2,713	1,746	259	1,205	45	795	294	575	538	37	312
34-4- 4	Coshocton	2,154	257	117	140	881	31	544	295	392	364	25	392
34-3- 3	Crawford	3,006	366	241	125	634	30	491	113	327	290	37	187
34-2-22	Cuyahoga No. 1	5,322	.....	.....	334	1,798	74	1,109	302	1,063	956	95	354
34-2-23	Cuyahoga No. 2	6,129	1,123	404	385	2,400	446	1,505	450	1,111	1,040	71	531
34-6-16	Darke	3,110	386	113	273	1,234	47	922	265	660	505	155	430
34-6-17	DAYTON No. 1	4,948	.....	.....	264	1,360	128	780	361	563	395	65	391
34-6-18	DAYTON No. 2	5,727	.....	.....	306	2,000	53	1,205	652	884	787	79	413
34-6-19	DAYTON No. 3	4,647	1,686	867	249	2,050	41	1,126	881	855	805	50	313
34-3- 4	Defiance	1,982	238	199	39	344	34	240	70	195	153	21	94
34-5- 8	Delaware	2,102	221	193	28	155	8	104	23	94	85	9	23
34-2-24	Erie	3,380	403	97	306	1,799	43	1,113	440	901	670	67	443
34-5- 9	Fairfield	2,716	341	330	11	40	0	32	8	24	15	9	16
34-5-10	Fayette	1,580	191	106	85	400	17	273	110	203	162	41	135
34-5-11	Franklin	3,825	368	147	221	1,465	145	1,004	316	698	657	41	345
34-3- 5	Fulton	1,745	208	66	142	1,105	38	765	302	636	515	121	324
34-5-12	Gallia	1,379	166	190	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-2-25	Geagua	1,020	123	30	93	739	36	467	210	324	194	130	292
34-6-20	Greene	2,232	308	62	246	1,116	61	669	386	390	372	18	293
34-4- 5	Guernsey	3,509	422	68	354	1,501	72	1,057	372	881	734	147	510
34-6-21	HAMILTON	3,431	563	157	406	1,890	131	1,299	460	910	742	168	553
34-6-22	Hamilton No. 1	3,443	.....	.....	318	1,336	25	927	333	648	514	134	409
34-6-23	Hamilton No. 2	4,557	949	300	331	1,357	43	815	437	497	412	85	418
34-3- 6	Hancock	2,790	332	148	184	1,150	14	829	307	609	547	62	282
34-3- 7	Hardin	2,161	257	194	63	301	10	228	63	154	139	15	86
34-4- 6	Harrison	1,211	146	24	122	509	24	373	112	232	205	27	179
34-3- 8	Henry	1,937	235	80	155	750	3	573	174	356	329	27	225
34-6-24	Highland	1,864	222	207	15	124	4	87	33	63	57	6	29
34-5-13	Hocking	1,713	204	174	30	142	5	33	34	79	70	9	2
34-1-11	Holmes	1,254	150	19	131	526	11	344	182	245	155	90	177
34-2-26	Huron	2,440	305	173	132	739	42	553	141	353	311	42	246
34-5-14	Jackson	1,793	204	204	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-4- 7	Jefferson No. 1	4,067	.....	.....	335	2,853	237	1,295	495	1,659	1,586	73	528
34-4- 8	Jefferson No. 2	3,765	928	282	311	2,409	183	1,104	454	1,366	1,289	77	481
34-5-15	Knox	2,151	256	216	40	277	2	196	70	161	147	14	62
34-2-27	Lake	2,232	208	164	44	231	27	164	40	131	112	16	57
34-5-16	Lawrence	2,875	347	183	164	972	69	652	320	440	378	62	274
34-5-17	Licking	2,003	241	85	156	632	1	452	160	275	248	27	204
34-3- 9	LIMA	4,109	392	186	206	1,132	94	810	228	573	515	58	313
34-5-18	Logan	2,132	256	107	149	748	18	501	210	357	125	232	266
34-2-28	LORAIN	4,181	575	115	460	1,950	308	1,333	309	811	690	121	610
34-2-29	Lorain	4,800	501	190	311	1,499	73	1,047	332	717	603	114	564
34-3-10	Lucas	2,571	187	34	153	1,125	55	732	324	509	470	37	280
34-5-19	Madison	1,479	182	167	15	77	1	67	10	45	36	8	16
34-1-12	Mahoning	6,654	793	224	569	4,000	1,200	1,394	286	2,099	1,975	124	631
34-3-11	Marion	3,701	330	238	92	450	37	318	95	249	230	19	127
34-2-30	Medina	1,925	231	101	130	876	42	638	187	450	442	8	234
34-5-20	Meigs	1,833	218	134	84	380	2	323	51	202	193	9	120
34-3-12	Mercer	2,026	241	48	193	949	2	672	258	369	260	109	412
34-6-25	Miami	3,578	427	256	171	843	42	614	187	491	430	61	219
34-4- 9	Monroe	1,456	176	6	170	507	1	386	114	211	175	36	220
34-6-26	Montgomery	3,639	581	74	507	2,957	41	1,780	936	1,138	1,071	67	605
34-4-10	Morgan	983	125	114	11	48	.....	39	9	28	23	5	16
34-5-21	Morrow	1,163	139	70	69	403	25	280	98	221	178	43	132
34-4-11	Muskingum	1,953	230	61	169	558	20	97	80	382	179	173	260
34-5-22	NEWARK	2,528	299	113	186	741	16	540	201	355	324	31	199
34-4-12	Noble	1,276	145	12	133	680	31	406	243	267	216	51	186
34-3-13	Ottawa	1,899	231	159	72	280	17	181	82	133	106	27	280
34-3-14	Paulding	1,425	169	151	18	116	5	95	16	76	67	9	29
34-5-23	Perry	2,580	308	212	96	500	28	334	138	231	156	61	184
34-5-24	Pickaway	1,765	210	178	32	166	0	118	42	65	53	4	58
34-5-25	Pike	1,008	119	21	98	432	28	269	135	176	112	64	161
34-1-13	Portage	2,753	331	170	161	687	32	451	182	368	327	[illegible]	194

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

OHIO—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
34-6-27	Preble	1,599	201	39	162	1,082	32	794	256	564	469	95	318
34-3-15	Putnam	2,097	256	89	167	874	42	663	157	413	391	22	284
34-2-31	Richland	4,183	498	239	259	1,520	27	1,099	394	763	711	52	389
34-5-26	Ross	2,816	335	242	93	337	19	219	98	135	70	65	147
34-3-16	Sandusky	3,000	372	168	204	816	42	595	179	390	340	50	254
34-5-28	Scioto	5,337	418	223	195	626	24	486	93	296	210	86	276
34-3-17	Seneca	3,455	414	215	199	875	11	624	196	420	373	47	276
34-6-28	Shelby	2,058	247	106	141	642	22	463	157	300	285	15	178
34-5-27	Springfield	5,998	686	323	363	1,895	94	1,132	533	925	801	124	461
34-1-14	Stark No. 1	3,291	.....	.....	252	1,701	71	290	495	964	916	48	313
34-1-15	Stark No. 2	3,839	853	308	293	1,299	53	880	302	678	634	44	356
34-1-16	Summitt	.....	994	220	774	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-3-18	Toledo No. 1	6,883	.....	.....	559	2,729	345	1,712	660	1,158	297	92	672
34-3-19	Toledo No. 2	6,506	.....	.....	526	2,525	533	1,287	517	921	811	105	706
34-3-20	Toledo No. 3	3,808	.....	.....	310	1,708	203	1,026	475	657	640	17	294
34-3-21	Toledo No. 4	5,581	.....	.....	453	2,000	242	1,402	356	862	713	149	694
34-3-22	Toledo No. 5	3,315	.....	.....	270	1,326	38	875	347	545	489	51	397
34-3-23	Toledo No. 6	5,204	4,059	1,520	421	2,092	276	1,394	422	905	786	119	460
34-1-17	Trumbull No. 1	3,996	.....	.....	413	1,606	217	1,151	238	765	603	162	554
34-1-18	Trumbull No. 2	3,932	973	159	401	2,000	180	798	245	865	543	183	487
34-1-19	Tuscarawas No. 1	2,966	.....	.....	268	1,389	68	1,036	283	779	734	45	347
34-1-20	Tuscarawas No. 2	2,366	643	162	213	1,057	45	704	266	542	458	46	275
34-5-29	Union	1,452	173	180	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-3-24	Van Wert	2,162	259	196	63	356	3	204	149	147	132	15	83
34-5-30	Vinton	823	98	26	72	260	2	200	60	135	115	20	83
34-6-29	Warren	1,839	218	224	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34-4-13	Washington	3,166	352	165	187	771	2	471	275	274	212	62	257
34-1-21	Wayne	3,116	377	218	159	698	39	481	154	273	212	61	229
34-3-25	Williams	1,913	229	84	145	741	10	577	119	406	373	13	204
34-3-26	Wood	3,805	459	192	267	1,328	131	844	200	626	536	90	390
34-3-27	Wyandot	1,428	171	123	48	243	12	184	47	116	112	4	70
34-1-22	Youngstown No. 1	5,129	.....	.....	403	3,000	650	1,089	484	1,371	1,311	60	562
34-1-23	Youngstown No. 2	9,075	.....	.....	710	6,501	1,721	1,886	667	.....	4,005	.....	908
34-1-24	Youngstown No. 3	4,360	2,209	754	342	2,460	337	2,028	432	1,298	1,264	34	443
34-4-14	Zanesville	2,298	274	382	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

OKLAHOMA.

35-1-1	Adair	1,137	130	21	109	318	10	222	86	171	97	74	125
35-3-1	Alfalfa	1,265	151	24	127	705	32	426	245	283	263	20	163
35-1-2	Atoka	1,719	197	15	182	966	86	661	219	497	382	82	257
35-3-2	Beaver	1,066	126	8	118	372	42	294	36	169	110	46	143
35-3-3	Beckham	1,499	174	16	158	767	26	636	105	456	332	102	293
35-3-4	Blaine	1,404	157	21	136	527	9	393	106	281	98	70	192
35-1-3	Bryan	3,251	377	70	307	1,014	54	707	253	481	295	186	406
35-3-5	Caddo No. 1	1,678	.....	.....	154	758	28	577	127	466	325	89	184
35-3-6	Caddo No. 2	1,080	320	72	94	436	1	343	62	264	218	46	135
35-3-7	Canadian	2,019	233	16	217	748	50	586	112	373	282	91	304
35-2-1	Carter	4,313	557	154	403	1,400	97	1,057	246	665	511	154	467
35-1-4	Cherokee	1,600	185	12	173	646	14	505	127	350	268	82	225
35-1-5	Choctaw	2,412	279	54	225	900	39	639	222	419	346	72	298
35-3-8	Cimarron	308	35	2	33	120	1	37	25	53	36	17	45
35-3-9	Cleveland	.....	187	36	151	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
35-2-2	Coal	1,604	187	18	169	858	48	561	249	398	356	42	207
35-3-10	Comanche	1,909	214	62	152	728	60	525	144	372	259	99	272
35-2-24	Cotton	1,125	129	19	110	599	35	423	141	301	261	40	162
35-1-6	Craig	1,434	166	43	123	550	28	423	96	282	258	24	176
35-2-3	Creek No. 1	4,926	.....	.....	526	1,813	172	1,208	433	766	565	201	637
35-2-4	Creek No. 2	1,857	783	62	195	590	57	437	96	300	204	96	7
35-3-11	Custer	1,645	189	92	97	487	18	359	108	217	217	.....	144
35-1-7	Delaware	1,084	121	6	115	430	2	297	131	222	129	36	158
35-3-12	Dewey	1,003	114	9	105	525	5	457	63	310	298	12	157
35-3-13	Ellis	952	111	8	103	456	47	339	70	244	182	62	153
35-3-14	Garfield	2,520	291	115	176	659	39	511	109	349	205	144	620
35-2-5	Garvin	2,683	313	41	272	1,153	56	922	187	635	405	230	531
35-2-6	Grady No. 1	1,717	.....	.....	152	664	36	522	80	377	352	25	202
35-2-7	Grady No. 2	1,224	342	80	110	440	26	336	78	205	160	45	180
35-3-15	Grant	1,283	146	21	125	572	31	461	80	280	250	30	214
35-3-16	Greer	1,363	159	21	138	552	4	374	156	245	180	65	194
35-3-17	Harmon	950	111	18	93	486	6	411	75	286	251	13	126
35-3-18	Harper	714	80	8	72	425	33	311	81	232	194	38	105

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

OKLAHOMA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
35-1- 8	Haskell	1,692	197	21	176	752	15	463	275	323	225	98	233
35-2- 8	Hughes	2,291	260	111	149	635	53	516	123	422	299	45	194
35-3-19	Jackson	2,082	242	54	188	702	48	498	133	352	267	85	226
35-2- 9	Jefferson	1,590	184	14	170	843	14	651	178	459	355	104	277
35-2-10	Johnston	1,672	195	10	185	872	30	714	126	482	459	23	254
35-3-20	Kay	2,811	328	100	228	756	33	606	117	380	314	66	270
35-3-21	Kingfisher	1,465	168	50	118	420	13	334	73	233	133	100	199
35-3-22	Kiowa	2,037	248	43	205	871	48	607	190	408	114	293	489
35-1- 9	Latimer	1,161	136	18	118	486	18	360	70	281	249	32	150
35-1-10	Le Flore	3,377	394	29	365	1,460	30	1,173	257	876	638	238	534
35-3-23	Lincoln	2,594	300	91	209	736	36	545	159	343	287	56	238
35-3-24	Logan	1,954	225	31	194	697	46	556	95	336	244	92	692
35-2-11	Love	1,169	136	31	105	420	15	311	94	222	186	36	133
35-2-12	McClain	1,508	178	22	156	624	21	470	133	332	254	78	228
35-1-11	McCurtain	3,021	352	34	318	1,273	106	749	413	459	380	79	362
35-1-12	McIntosh	2,580	299	20	279	864	79	498	277	357	131	225	368
35-3-25	Major	922	107	8	99	370	6	296	64	180	114	66	167
35-1-13	Marshall	1,356	159	7	152	590	25	410	155	348	219	91	202
35-1-14	Mayes	1,184	138	10	128	396	4	293	99	191	105	86	187
35-2-13	Murray	978	113	22	91	382	12	210	160	111	89	22	119
35-1-15	Muskogee No. 1	1,110	.....	.....	74	298	26	221	51	169	129	32	97
35-1-16	Muskogee No. 2	1,482	296	125	97	294	30	192	72	107	60	47	132
35-1-17	Muskogee	2,383	273	46	227	579	42	437	100	293	175	116	260
35-3-26	Noble	1,106	122	14	108	316	22	211	83	144	80	36	129
35-2-14	Nowata	1,511	176	41	135	450	24	338	88	214	149	65	189
35-2-15	Okfuskee	1,955	225	63	162	663	26	493	134	366	260	106	237
35-3-27	Oklahoma City No. 1	1,899	.....	.....	64	539	18	358	115	243	199	44	165
35-3-28	Oklahoma City No. 2	3,223	.....	.....	133	416	47	192	86	184	96	88	192
35-3-29	Oklahoma City No. 3	2,513	891	588	106	512	82	265	165	195	136	59	128
35-3-30	Oklahoma No. 1	863	.....	.....	104	404	47	256	102	158	121	37	136
35-3-31	Oklahoma No. 2	848	210	36	70	480	40	290	150	125	108	17	182
35-2-16	Okmulgee	.....	547	60	487	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
35-3-32	Osage	2,745	330	131	199	586	109	433	149	238	164	63	254
35-1-18	Ottawa	3,577	420	37	383	915	97	669	149	394	156	238	560
35-3-33	Pawnee	1,760	192	74	118	457	48	414	43	241	157	74	187
35-3-34	Payne	2,912	346	44	302	1,000	130	690	180	452	278	174	1,003
35-1-19	Pittsburg No. 1	2,182	.....	.....	189	979	39	712	177	524	478	46	286
35-1-20	Pittsburg No. 2	1,973	483	120	174	998	82	707	220	568	451	81	238
35-2-17	Pontotoc	2,664	312	55	257	701	71	518	112	400	204	191	337
35-3-35	Pottawatomie	3,436	396	111	285	1,000	77	812	111	537	311	226	486
35-1-21	Pushmataha	1,347	157	45	112	447	9	334	100	203	158	45	346
35-3-36	Roger Mills	844	98	7	91	383	28	277	78	207	173	34	119
35-2-18	Rogers	2,281	255	34	221	2,281	244	1,576	461	1,160	1,054	106	271
35-2-19	Seminole	2,055	241	76	165	650	38	382	220	277	182	95	198
35-1-22	Sequoyah	2,100	240	27	213	937	59	591	287	537	385	152	335
35-2-20	Stephens	2,062	240	23	217	742	32	543	167	364	258	106	295
35-3-37	Texas	1,079	126	22	104	488	34	330	113	225	218	7	118
35-3-38	Tillman	1,689	197	25	172	852	54	600	198	384	372	12	214
35-2-21	Tulsa	6,584	753	474	279	1,000	90	708	282	.....	24	.....	263
35-2-22	Tulsa	3,552	417	41	376	1,400	162	905	333	560	517	43	398
35-1-23	Wagoner	1,523	177	20	157	676	43	425	208	298	211	87	214
35-2-23	Washington	2,812	327	35	292	905	52	671	180	438	316	122	356
35-3-39	Washita	2,027	241	36	205	900	12	693	195	470	350	120	315
35-3-40	Woods	1,337	154	39	115	300	5	241	42	188	104	84	148
35-3-41	Woodward	1,190	140	22	118	481	17	406	45	305	270	35	145

OREGON.

36-3- 1	Baker	1,808	210	168	42	150	10	90	42	58	28	23	81
36-2- 1	Benton	1,093	128	142	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
36-1- 1	Clackamas	2,640	310	253	57	175	18	128	28	88	51	32	73
36-1- 2	Clatsop	2,287	259	199	60	200	32	141	22	103	21	82	121
36-1- 3	Columbia	1,234	153	101	52	177	27	111	39	73	48	25	66
36-2- 2	Coos	1,969	243	245	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
36-3- 2	Crook	429	49	57	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
36-2- 3	Curry	304	35	13	22	103	21	47	35	25	5	20	35
36-1- 4	Deschutes	820	93	54	39	254	29	122	103	80	64	16	71
36-2- 4	Douglas	1,622	188	242	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
36-3- 3	Gilliam	517	60	28	32	87	5	53	20	29	19	10	37
36-3- 4	Grant	629	74	64	10	27	0	17	10	8	6	2	10
36-3- 5	Harney	652	73	35	38	114	18	81	13	33	23	10	56

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

OREGON—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
36–1– 5	Hood River	612	70	107	(1)								
36–2– 5	Jackson	1,415	162	283	(1)								
36–1– 6	Jefferson	403	45	24	21	80	9	49	22	27	17	6	26
36–2– 6	Josephine	605	69	94	(1)								
36–2– 7	Klamath	1,274	144	102	42	80	10	64	6	38	18	15	45
36–2– 8	Lake	705	81	36	45	188	4	116	56	67	50	7	68
36–2– 9	Lane	2,641	299	454	(1)								
36–2–10	Lincoln	389	47	23	24	85	8	55	22	36	28	7	29
36–2–11	Linn	1,820	210	231	(1)								
36–3– 6	Malheur	1,236	144	82	62	270	18	187	55	110	99	11	93
36–1– 7	Marion No. 1	1,962			(1)								
36–1– 8	Marion No. 2	1,064	354	428	(1)								
36–3– 7	Morrow	626	73	31	42	143	1	91	43	55	36	19	58
36–1– 9	Multnomah	1,122	130	157	(1)								
36–2–12	Polk	1,190	140	200	(1)								
36–1–10	Portland No. 1				(1)								
36–1–11	Portland No. 2	2,919			(1)								
36–1–12	Portland No. 3	1,857			(1)								
36–1–13	Portland No. 4	1,961			(1)								
36–1–14	Portland No. 5	1,916			(1)								
36–1–15	Portland No. 6	2,052			(1)								
36–1–16	Portland No. 7	1,622			(1)								
36–1–17	Portland No. 8	1,659			(1)								
36–1–18	Portland No. 9	688			(1)								
36–1–19	Portland No. 10	2,075	2,235	2,450	(1)								
36–3– 8	Sherman	449	52	21	31	100	7	79	14	38	27	11	52
36–1–20	Tillamook	728	84	164	(1)								
36–3– 9	Umatilla	2,383	278	230	48	161	1	114	34	25	20	5	92
36–3–10	Union	1,539	183	169	14	42	7	35	7	17	12	5	13
36–3–11	Wallowa	1,098	128	112	16	60	2	42	14	27	21	6	23
36–1–21	Wasco	1,150	137	112	25	106	11	64	31	36	28	8	36
36–1–22	Washington	1,905	221	179	42	138	14	101	28	73	44	25	53
36–3–12	Wheeler	351	41	37	4	9	0	7	2	4	1	3	7
36–1–23	Yamhill	1,417	172	209	(1)								

PENNSYLVANIA.

37–5– 1	Adams	2,428	284	43	241	1,492	68	1,170	254	779	752	27	420
37–1– 1	Allegheny No. 1	3,062			290	2,105	256	1,500	337	1,097	1,044	53	593
37–1– 2	Allegheny No. 2	3,234			306	1,425	192	1,091	142	728	661	67	439
37–1– 3	Allegheny No. 3	2,541			241	1,069	91	583	160	579	476	79	335
37–1– 4	Allegheny No. 4	3,559			337	1,504	28	1,193	311	731	678	53	431
37–1– 5	Allegheny No. 5	3,128			297	1,551	38	938	498	563	348	47	364
37–1– 6	Allegheny No. 6	2,776			263	1,002	54	769	179	456	391	65	380
37–1– 7	Allegheny No. 7	4,143			393	3,581	476	2,175	930	1,648	1,539	109	770
37–1– 8	Allegheny No. 8	4,299			408	2,200	313	1,732	154	1,245	1,155	90	619
37–1– 9	Allegheny No. 9	2,977			282	1,405	111	1,014	263	682	654	44	383
37–1–10	Allegheny No. 10	3,211			304	1,400	171	999	230	755	680	75	410
37–1–11	Allegheny No. 11	4,403			417	1,224	96	1,023	105	548	442	106	600
37–1–12	Allegheny No. 12	4,433			420	2,150	244	971	245	1,197	1,106	91	553
37–1–13	Allegheny No. 13	3,644			346	1,600	184	1,036	380	612	574	38	544
37–1–14	Allegheny No. 14	2,417			229	1,042	93	637	251	473	379	45	260
37–1–15	Allegheny No. 15	3,713			351	2,010	138	1,649	223	1,326	1,218	108	551
37–1–16	Allegheny No. 16	3,736			354	1,300	89	947	264	510	480	30	478
37–1–17	Allegheny No. 17	2,491			236	923	43	637	243	349	330	19	301
37–1–18	Allegheny No. 18	2,381	7,050	1,341	225	1,100	48	680	207	579	537	42	293
37–8– 1	Allentown No. 1	4,295			86	550	32	378	122	295	267	28	111
37–8– 2	Allentown No. 2	3,062	880	732	62	426	28	303	95	223	203	20	98
37–3– 1	Altoona No. 1	2,444			62	351	26	218	107	165	143	22	74
37–3– 2	Altoona No. 2	2,858	621	481	78	585	27	283	275	220	182	38	98
37–2– 1	Armstrong No.1	3,329			257	1,001	77	715	209	444	363	84	343
37–2– 2	Armstrong No. 2	3,358	782	264	260	950	62	509	190	481	371	96	321
37–2– 3	Beaver No. 1	5,164			481	3,324	299	1,346	778	1,788	1,638	150	594
37–2– 4	Beaver No. 2	4,730			442	2,221	308	1,664	277	1,230	1,052	168	591
37–2– 5	Beaver No. 3	4,693	1,736	372	439	2,808	807	1,651	350	968	894	74	772
37–3– 3	Bedford	2,802	326	157	169	700	25	506	169	356	336	20	238
37–8– 3	Berks No 1	2,478			246	1,162	55	709	398	581	486	29	1,162
37–8– 4	Berks No 2	2,655			263	1,075	60	657	358	418	310	108	345
37–8– 5	Berks No 3	1,989	856	148	198	1,299	45	668	583	427	389	38	261
37–3– 4	Blair No. 1	2,347			173	1,100	16	515	569	303	282	21	241
37–3– 5	Blair No. 2	2,944	615	224	218	1,329	85	812	432	596	534	62	291

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

PENNSYLVANIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
37-4- 1	Bradford No. 1	1,958			118	1,000	28	619	326	455	440	15	211
37-4- 2	Bradford No. 2	2,005	450	211	121	1,050	63	588	374	413	406	7	205
37-8- 6	Bucks No. 1	2,400			193	845	77	499	270	352	275	36	225
37-8- 7	Bucks No. 2	1,669			133	655	9	395	202	262	214	48	201
37-8- 8	Bucks No. 3	1,847	692	218	148	717	8	430	243	309	170	127	254
37-2- 6	Butler No. 1	3,476			241	1,154	118	615	157	650	568	82	268
37-2- 7	Butler No. 2	1,711			119	513	21	309	135	252	214	38	167
37-2- 8	Butler No. 3	1,849	826	337	129	426	33	324	70	207	170	37	160
37-3- 6	Cambria No. 1	3,591			348	1,753	284	1,131	299	772	759	13	435
37-3- 7	Cambria No. 2	2,978			288	1,608	114	1,193	327	792	704	88	461
37-3- 8	Cambria No. 3	3,158			306	900	87	637	174	357	282	75	380
37-3- 9	Cambria No. 4	2,147	1,386	236	208	703	48	541	114	332	294	38	248
37-4- 3	Cameron	792	93	39	54	302	49	159	91	128	103	17	72
37-4- 4	Carbon No. 1	2,846			213	1,377	70	1,019	284	729	677	50	338
37-4- 5	Carbon No. 2	3,073	692	249	229	1,551	144	1,005	348	832	757	75	327
37-5- 2	Center	3,173	372	255	117	537	18	375	144	230	208	22	161
37-9- 1	Chester No. 1	3,534			252	1,600	206	877	517	560	448	112	294
37-9- 2	Chester No. 2	4,130	893	346	295	1,450	216	810	424	462	385	76	430
37-9- 3	Chester No. 1	2,934			152	1,000	107	297	277	429	397	32	219
37-9- 4	Chester No. 2	3,559			184	1,835	246	778	811	486	364	122	427
37-9- 5	Chester No. 3	4,094	1,250	702	212	2,000	372	953	422	778	719	59	457
37-2- 9	Clarion	2,603	302	56	246	781	21	599	161	310	266	44	300
37-2-10	Clearfield No. 1	2,810			211	822	62	528	232	340	258	82	272
37-2-11	Clearfield No. 2	2,661			199	955	92	297	267	429	316	113	297
37-2-12	Clearfield No. 3	2,870	975	350	215	891	81	616	194	412	384	20	243
37-4- 6	Clinton	2,828	330	141	189	741	50	503	188	323	289	34	240
37-5- 3	Columbia No. 1	1,834			132	700	35	434	231	289	265	24	169
37-5- 4	Columbia No. 2	2,098	461	179	150	630	24	455	141	291	270	21	185
37-2-13	Crawford No. 1	1,928			132	776	18	514	244	333	285	48	212
37-2-14	Crawford No. 2	2,728	528	222	174	728	12	508	208	325	307	18	205
37-5- 5	Cumberland No. 1	2,239			88	386	10	82	98	184	118	45	120
37-5- 6	Cumberland No. 2	1,930	484	321	75	350	1	62	86	148	119	28	91
37-5- 7	Dauphin No. 1	3,196			254	1,108	145	709	246	491	431	60	283
37-5- 8	Dauphin No. 2	2,495			199	1,426	156	821	449	612	553	51	261
37-5- 9	Dauphin No. 3	1,672	862	276	133	1,133	30	662	406	419	395	24	277
37-9- 6	Delaware No. 1	1,953			151	1,002	81	530	472	354	328	26	199
37-9- 7	Delaware No. 2	2,243			166	1,475	232	893	396	613	557	56	335
37-9- 8	Delaware No. 3	2,797			207	1,208	137	779	292	514	433	81	345
37-9- 9	Delaware No. 4	2,623	1,130	412	194	1,220	136	805	279	572	442	130	333
37-8- 9	Easton	3,659	350	303	47	210	13	156	54	98	54	35	76
37-2-15	Elk	3,379	396	135	261	1,131	92	593	210	588	567	21	302
37-2-16	Erie No. 1	4,342			418	1,200	134	862	204	420	296	124	561
37-2-17	Erie No. 2	3,427			330	1,355	102	927	326	579	467	112	464
37-2-18	Erie No. 3	3,148	1,325	274	303	1,501	90	1,101	310	766	609	157	492
37-2-19	Erie No. 1	2,109			153	780	68	538	192	354	302	52	227
37-2-20	Erie No. 2	2,213	505	191	161	810	71	473	266	310	236	74	240
37-3-10	Fayette No. 1	3,251			303	1,006	115	698	191	463	362	100	364
37-3-11	Fayette No. 2	2,671			249	753	40	570	143	296	276	20	294
37-3-12	Fayette No. 3	2,816			263	1,269	136	801	332	507	444	63	358
37-3-13	Fayette No. 4	2,122			198	1,304	111	999	191	872	846	26	251
37-3-14	Fayette No. 5	2,089			190	721	47	523	151	306	207	99	298
37-3-15	Fayette No. 6	2,777			259	1,419	361	753	305	505	404	101	417
37-3-16	Fayette No. 7	2,308	2,134	457	215	1,304	256	899	148	590	579	11	320
37-2-21	Forest	608	71	37	34	133	6	88	39	49	47	2	41
37-5-10	Franklin No. 1	2,356			170	850	37	538	273	377	317	60	221
37-5-11	Franklin No. 2	2,119	522	199	153	1,050	57	612	381	450	409	41	219
37-5-12	Fulton	671	78	5	73	298	2	197	99	112	108	4	89
37-3-17	Greene	2,121	246	146	100	398	25	263	110	169	144	25	118
37-5-13	Harrisburg No. 1	1,677											
37-5-14	Harrisburg No. 2	2,756											
37-5-15	Harrisburg No. 3	2,557	811	887	(1)								
37-5-16	Huntingdon	3,442	402	262	140	854	121	469	264	315	293	21	287
37-2-22	Indiana No. 1	2,765			212	683	40	440	209	325	284	41	278
37-2-23	Indiana No. 2	4,112	908	380	316	1,029	99	722	207	458	293	165	429
37-2-34	Jefferson No. 1	2,477			229	1,100	47	693	360	467	423	44	258
37-2-35	Jefferson No. 2	2,141	541	115	197	800	29	487	181	288	264	24	218
37-3-18	Johnstown No. 1	3,892			238	1,087	97	670	264	438	326	112	382
37-3-19	Johnstown No. 2	3,763	904	435	231	1,578	187	517	290	730	674	17	385
37-5-17	Juniata	1,038	123	23	100	517	14	235	268	153	113	40	134
37-4- 7	Lackawanna No. 1	2,387			196	1,211	40	255	374	527	500	27	255
37-4- 8	Lackawanna No. 2	2,392			196	800	53	490	257	307	227	73	250
37-4- 9	Lackawanna No. 3	2,568			210	1,142	91	787	246	599	506	93	364
37-4-10	Lackawanna No. 4	2,373			194	1,513	114	830	408	617	420	11	215

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

PENNSYLVANIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
37-4-11	Lackawanna No. 5	2,878	1,448	432	220	623	101	382	140	239	190	49	153
37-9-10	LANCASTER No. 1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-9-11	LANCASTER No. 2	.....	476	531	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-9-12	Lancaster No. 1	2,291	.....	.....	188	1,702	99	1,091	512	752	749	3	340
37-9-13	Lancaster No. 2	2,349	.....	.....	192	1,600	38	1,066	496	747	717	30	274
37-9-14	Lancaster No. 3	2,325	.....	.....	191	1,606	38	1,135	429	860	783	52	355
37-9-15	Lancaster No. 4	2,038	1,056	318	167	1,490	20	988	476	650	638	12	352
37-2-24	Lawrence	4,330	503	84	419	2,800	362	1,263	643	947	772	151	495
37-5-18	Lebanon No. 1	2,577	.....	.....	149	1,402	22	472	807	305	283	22	204
37-5-19	Lebanon No. 2	2,672	614	310	155	1,001	57	486	340	315	286	29	190
37-8-10	Lehigh No. 1	3,811	.....	.....	384	2,567	267	1,617	686	1,258	1,195	63	406
37-8-11	Lehigh No. 2	2,608	751	104	263	1,576	87	1,057	432	782	727	55	356
37-4-12	Luzerne No. 1	2,495	.....	.....	160	600	25	464	123	276	238	38	214
37-4-13	Luzerne No. 2	2,527	.....	.....	162	810	26	558	226	378	340	33	216
37-4-14	Luzerne No. 3	2,920	.....	.....	187	700	12	357	99	446	320	26	230
37-4-15	Luzerne No. 4	2,786	.....	.....	178	734	29	538	169	359	256	103	249
37-4-16	Luzerne No. 5	1,446	.....	.....	93	763	40	525	154	410	351	28	193
37-4-17	Luzerne No. 6	2,169	.....	.....	139	604	9	194	167	273	235	30	191
37-4-18	Luzerne No. 7	1,521	.....	.....	97	550	8	387	155	189	189	.....	136
37-4-19	Luzerne No. 8	2,470	.....	.....	158	637	42	355	85	324	236	88	236
37-4-20	Luzerne No. 9	2,945	.....	.....	189	591	36	447	110	258	222	36	220
37-4-21	Luzerne No. 10	2,317	.....	.....	148	659	38	224	92	342	322	20	224
37-4-22	Luzerne No. 11	3,092	3,201	1,492	198	1,000	45	667	227	536	486	40	242
37-4-23	Lycoming No. 1	1,810	.....	.....	129	640	41	402	197	262	239	23	165
37-4-24	Lycoming No. 2	1,789	420	164	127	600	39	407	154	273	164	86	537
37-2-25	McKean No. 1	1,842	.....	.....	33	126	1	77	35	53	43	10	39
37-2-26	McKean No. 2	2,300	485	410	42	170	14	105	22	94	85	9	54
37-1-19	McKEESPORT No. 1	3,693	.....	.....	380	1,200	90	915	195	630	552	78	426
37-1-20	McKEESPORT No. 2	2,064	672	79	212	680	8	549	103	411	293	118	256
37-2-27	Mercer No. 1	1,687	.....	.....	157	726	29	499	198	308	299	9	199
37-2-28	Mercer No. 2	4,194	.....	.....	392	2,039	172	1,077	274	1,148	1,041	107	514
37-2-29	Mercer No. 3	4,188	1,194	258	387	1,800	459	1,059	282	600	488	112	693
37-5-20	Mifflin	2,924	340	193	147	614	74	348	122	237	143	66	143
37-4-25	Monroe	1,822	213	157	56	272	4	120	148	75	59	16	62
37-9-16	Montgomery No. 1	3,214	.....	.....	397	2,202	178	990	801	877	757	120	478
37-9-17	Montgomery No. 2	2,770	.....	.....	344	1,652	155	1,055	445	669	521	148	585
37-9-18	Montgomery No. 3	2,961	.....	.....	369	2,630	103	1,082	750	1,262	1,217	45	493
37-9-19	Montgomery No. 4	2,384	.....	.....	296	1,621	64	964	585	616	577	39	404
37-9-20	Montgomery No. 5	2,770	2,310	559	341	2,148	64	1,258	599	1,043	995	48	486
37-5-21	Montour	938	110	51	59	205	9	142	53	95	68	18	75
37-2-30	NEW CASTLE	5,080	590	266	324	1,500	50	1,163	254	755	747	8	337
37-9-21	NORRISTOWN	2,652	310	208	102	546	42	316	188	204	165	29	162
37-8-12	Northampton No. 1	1,903	.....	.....	156	700	20	505	108	404	342	62	225
37-8-13	Northampton No. 2	2,303	.....	.....	156	872	32	426	286	397	343	54	191
37-8-14	Northampton No. 3	8,000	.....	.....	231	3,317	952	1,945	420	1,485	1,470	15	460
37-8-15	Northampton No. 4	2,945	1,425	694	188	1,599	111	1,163	322	868	803	65	343
37-5-22	Northumberland No. 1	2,102	.....	.....	148	735	16	511	174	383	358	25	179
37-5-23	Northumberland No. 2	2,104	.....	.....	148	802	5	582	172	463	446	17	183
37-5-24	Northumberland No. 3	3,112	.....	.....	220	887	40	661	186	408	383	25	267
37-5-25	Northumberland No. 4	2,533	1,177	482	179	880	29	620	221	375	328	46	296
37-5-26	Perry	1,609	188	59	129	765	47	381	337	265	222	43	162
37-6- 1	PHILADELPHIA No. 1	5,058	.....	.....	423	1,730	71	1,068	524	1,610	478	.....	811
37-6- 2	PHILADELPHIA No. 2	4,412	.....	.....	368	1,976	172	1,316	488	845	748	97	568
37-6- 3	PHILADELPHIA No. 3	2,845	.....	.....	238	1,695	195	945	555	631	601	30	356
37-6- 4	PHILADELPHIA No. 4	4,847	.....	.....	392	2,458	616	888	539	611	545	64	526
37-6- 5	PHILADELPHIA No. 5	3,233	.....	.....	268	1,031	135	705	191	705	205	500	452
37-6- 6	PHILADELPHIA No. 6	4,963	.....	.....	413	1,036	187	598	249	177	127	50	524
37-6- 7	PHILADELPHIA No. 7	3,041	.....	.....	253	1,000	150	587	263	272	260	12	364
37-6- 8	PHILADELPHIA No. 8	4,830	.....	.....	407	2,045	386	1,114	545	716	569	147	545
37-7- 1	PHILADELPHIA No. 9	4,614	.....	.....	385	1,200	174	768	258	490	246	177	493
37-7- 2	PHILADELPHIA No. 10	3,105	.....	.....	260	1,656	126	956	574	749	647	99	305
37-7- 3	PHILADELPHIA No. 11	2,845	.....	.....	236	1,100	39	614	271	535	472	63	345
37-7- 4	PHILADELPHIA No. 12	4,375	.....	.....	366	1,600	23	1,048	552	575	534	31	490
37-7- 5	PHILADELPHIA No. 13	5,213	.....	.....	436	1,611	172	1,009	423	621	313	201	552
37-7- 6	PHILADELPHIA No. 14	.....	.....	.....	289	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-7- 7	PHILADELPHIA No. 15	1,575	.....	.....	132	554	63	319	172	176	169	7	170
37-7- 8	PHILADELPHIA No. 16	2,937	.....	.....	246	1,050	18	721	232	471	463	8	294
37-7- 9	PHILADELPHIA No. 17	2,013	.....	.....	168	656	99	365	192	199	119	80	251
37-7-10	PHILADELPHIA No. 18	3,738	.....	.....	312	1,391	94	860	425	544	451	82	406
37-7-11	PHILADELPHIA No. 19	2,730	.....	.....	229	1,700	168	1,532	508	696	504	192	479
37-7-12	PHILADELPHIA No. 20	2,696	.....	.....	226	1,000	107	669	217	410	329	52	467
37-7-13	PHILADELPHIA No. 21	4,720	.....	.....	394	1,122	32	878	212	435	376	59	470
37-6- 9	PHILADELPHIA No. 22	6,403	.....	.....	374	1,400	67	783	435	541	416	125	426

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State.—Continued.

PENNSYLVANIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
37-6-10	PHILADELPHIA No. 23	2,153	.....	.....	180	858	67	390	296	295	263	30	234
37-7-14	PHILADELPHIA No. 24	.....	.....	.....	160	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-7-15	PHILADELPHIA No. 25	2,739	.....	.....	229	1,085	47	751	262	550	302	228	455
37-7-16	PHILADELPHIA No. 26	2,993	.....	.....	250	850	33	599	221	352	261	91	338
37-6-11	PHILADELPHIA No. 27	3,781	.....	.....	315	723	82	471	154	242	111	131	374
37-7-17	PHILADELPHIA No. 28	2,635	.....	.....	220	800	57	440	303	251	178	19	410
37-7-18	PHILADELPHIA No. 29	3,806	.....	.....	318	1,200	194	575	431	393	199	176	500
37-7-19	PHILADELPHIA No. 30	2,922	.....	.....	244	1,151	14	738	340	639	569	61	266
37-7-20	PHILADELPHIA No. 31	3,152	.....	.....	264	1,300	67	807	416	575	508	67	326
37-7-21	PHILADELPHIA No. 32	2,709	.....	.....	225	1,240	115	576	563	332	216	116	314
37-7-22	PHILADELPHIA No. 33	3,370	.....	.....	282	1,650	111	879	560	547	415	132	464
37-7-23	PHILADELPHIA No. 34	2,741	.....	.....	229	796	26	554	168	324	321	3	237
37-6-12	PHILADELPHIA No. 35	5,395	.....	.....	450	1,570	77	1,249	244	697	452	245	790
37-7-24	PHILADELPHIA No. 36	2,002	.....	.....	167	802	75	353	374	245	205	40	174
37-7-25	PHILADELPHIA No. 37	5,368	.....	.....	449	2,300	198	1,652	385	906	830	70	771
37-7-26	PHILADELPHIA No. 38	2,140	.....	.....	179	905	26	681	169	490	436	54	264
37-6-13	PHILADELPHIA No. 39	3,241	.....	.....	271	1,250	42	785	422	563	444	119	334
37-6-14	PHILADELPHIA No. 40	4,773	.....	.....	399	1,573	45	1,006	410	750	492	258	575
37-6-15	PHILADELPHIA No. 41	3,315	.....	.....	276	1,759	83	1,245	431	952	903	49	338
37-6-16	PHILADELPHIA No. 42	3,087	.....	.....	258	1,504	64	867	520	543	510	13	345
37-7-27	PHILADELPHIA No. 43	4,422	.....	.....	370	2,811	29	1,671	1,140	1,029	647	130	683
37-7-28	PHILADELPHIA No. 44	2,914	.....	.....	243	1,295	22	990	261	672	591	81	397
37-7-29	PHILADELPHIA No. 45	2,346	.....	.....	196	952	13	596	356	358	352	6	244
37-7-30	PHILADELPHIA No. 46	4,296	.....	.....	360	2,312	327	358	1,008	619	619	0	358
37-7-31	PHILADELPHIA No. 47	4,132	.....	.....	345	1,309	34	905	322	567	403	152	493
37-6-17	PHILADELPHIA No. 48	3,151	.....	.....	262	1,174	111	740	314	571	536	35	324
37-6-18	PHILADELPHIA No. 49	3,110	.....	.....	260	1,701	75	1,060	566	772	755	17	305
37-7-32	PHILADELPHIA No. 50	2,778	.....	.....	232	909	42	516	351	263	178	85	343
37-6-19	PHILADELPHIA No. 51	2,591	22,503	7,839	216	651	46	496	109	441	172	269	232
37-4-26	Pike	538	65	12	53	139	7	113	24	70	48	19	59
37-1-21	PITTSBURGH No. 1	4,003	.....	.....	298	900	111	540	249	264	157	107	380
37-1-22	PITTSBURGH No. 2	4,441	.....	.....	331	1,302	225	795	251	359	289	70	305
37-1-23	PITTSBURGH No. 3	3,686	.....	.....	274	1,002	133	672	197	446	333	113	392
37-1-24	PITTSBURGH No. 4	3,446	.....	.....	256	1,050	61	792	182	496	395	97	350
37-1-25	PITTSBURGH No. 5	3,482	.....	.....	259	765	108	794	79	327	311	16	339
37-1-26	PITTSBURGH No. 6	3,401	.....	.....	253	1,007	35	622	350	562	244	318	431
37-1-27	PITTSBURGH No. 7	2,194	.....	.....	186	814	83	624	174	239	226	13	240
37-1-28	PITTSBURGH No. 8	4,220	.....	.....	320	1,390	101	962	327	554	477	72	407
37-1-29	PITTSBURGH No. 9	2,701	.....	.....	200	523	23	485	38	258	187	71	322
37-1-30	PITTSBURGH No. 10	2,888	.....	.....	215	1,062	41	723	259	650	570	50	251
37-1-31	PITTSBURGH No. 11	1,428	.....	.....	106	351	12	298	53	134	87	47	53
37-1-32	PITTSBURGH No. 12	3,188	.....	.....	237	2,022	358	1,191	473	780	744	36	380
37-1-33	PITTSBURGH No. 13	4,862	.....	.....	262	1,303	88	877	338	434	398	36	475
37-1-34	PITTSBURGH No. 14	3,291	.....	.....	245	1,417	80	939	398	501	489	12	428
37-1-35	PITTSBURGH No. 15	2,796	.....	.....	208	876	18	697	161	481	447	34	250
37-1-36	PITTSBURGH No. 16	2,035	.....	.....	151	664	27	460	176	302	273	29	187
37-1-37	PITTSBURGH No. 17	2,812	.....	.....	209	746	90	261	109	272	270	2	547
37-1-38	PITTSBURGH No. 18	3,750	.....	.....	279	1,005	70	653	282	339	250	89	403
37-1-39	PITTSBURGH No. 19	2,436	.....	.....	181	642	63	428	151	267	213	54	281
37-1-40	PITTSBURGH No. 20	3,295	.....	.....	245	999	24	665	298	427	384	43	319
37-1-41	PITTSBURGH No. 21	2,606	7,892	2,883	194	1,000	82	523	180	521	490	31	248
37-4-27	Potter	1,673	195	24	171	444	36	302	142	183	104	79	187
37-8-16	READING No. 1	2,183	.....	.....	130	525	37	344	144	172	132	40	212
37-8-17	READING No. 2	2,342	.....	.....	140	539	26	354	159	224	163	61	194
37-8-18	READING No. 3	2,353	.....	.....	141	550	22	374	154	265	193	72	193
37-8-19	READING No. 4	3,117	1,173	574	186	651	65	404	180	282	173	59	244
37-8-20	Schuylkill No. 1	3,763	.....	.....	153	705	48	434	198	231	219	10	214
37-8-21	Schuylkill No. 2	2,532	.....	.....	103	432	27	131	92	183	177	6	131
37-8-22	Schuylkill No. 3	1,831	.....	.....	74	268	17	219	49	133	105	28	111
37-8-23	Schuylkill No. 4	1,614	.....	.....	66	305	24	206	75	132	119	13	87
37-8-24	Schuylkill No. 5	4,175	.....	.....	170	900	38	591	219	444	416	28	209
37-8-25	Schuylkill No. 6	2,413	.....	.....	98	485	3	223	151	210	198	12	122
37-8-26	Schuylkill No. 7	2,771	2,313	1,536	113	404	19	289	96	158	133	25	159
37-4-28	SCRANTON No. 1	2,383	.....	.....	110	620	44	464	112	318	293	25	196
37-4-29	SCRANTON No. 2	2,325	.....	.....	107	500	29	323	148	208	187	21	145
37-4-30	SCRANTON No. 3	2,287	.....	.....	105	556	55	322	179	199	175	24	143
37-4-31	SCRANTON No. 4	2,534	.....	.....	117	435	9	348	65	187	10	177	182
37-4-32	SCRANTON No. 5	.....	1,452	881	132	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-5-27	Snyder	1,232	144	140	4	16	.....	8	8	7	3	4	1
37-3-20	Somerset No. 1	2,463	.....	.....	197	710	45	490	179	335	238	82	306
37-3-21	Somerset No. 2	3,904	742	233	312	1,736	141	884	263	1,060	936	124	435
37-4-33	Sullivan	754	88	17	71	340	19	216	93	125	99	26	119
37-4-34	Susquehanna	2,621	312	91	221	1,500	86	849	565	625	450	175	454
37-4-35	Tioga	2,846	338	69	269	850	35	589	226	330	223	107	367

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

PENNSYLVANIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
37-5-28	Union	1,055	123	107	16	100	0	65	43	47	33	14	22
37-2-31	Venango No. 1	2,236	.....	.....	58	219	2	147	72	98	71	27	74
37-2-32	Venango No. 2	2,785	577	467	72	232	9	181	35	131	102	29	86
37-2-33	Warren	3,098	369	172	197	741	45	518	162	282	251	31	281
37-3-22	Washington No. 1	2,775	.....	.....	237	1,014	146	720	234	464	436	28	323
37-3-23	Washington No. 2	4,026	.....	.....	343	1,800	297	1,223	242	782	745	37	455
37-3-24	Washington No. 3	2,833	.....	.....	241	900	91	697	96	435	382	53	299
37-3-25	Washington No. 4	4,190	.....	.....	357	2,228	295	1,562	369	1,342	1,150	192	488
37-3-26	Washington No. 5	5,124	2,216	601	437	1,800	396	1,012	369	569	450	119	565
37-4-36	Wayne	1,910	226	129	97	366	7	250	100	146	121	25	130
37-3-27	Westmoreland No. 1	4,030	.....	.....	300	1,669	124	891	249	988	882	106	361
37-3-28	Westmoreland No. 2	.....	.....	.....	753	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
37-3-29	Westmoreland No. 3	3,370	.....	.....	252	1,151	114	858	179	655	557	81	341
37-3-30	Westmoreland No. 4	2,783	.....	.....	209	1,440	71	988	229	858	771	87	360
37-3-31	Westmoreland No. 5	3,462	.....	.....	259	854	115	625	114	400	278	122	334
37-3-32	Westmoreland No. 6	2,823	.....	.....	212	967	83	831	117	543	490	53	265
37-3-33	Westmoreland No. 7	2,994	.....	.....	224	1,000	39	647	215	419	391	28	311
37-3-34	Westmoreland No. 8	4,119	3,158	1,140	309	2,301	321	862	213	1,436	1,373	63	381
37-4-38	Wilkes-Barre No. 1	2,251	.....	.....	47	180	11	125	44	77	66	11	65
37-4-39	Wilkes-Barre No. 2	2,181	.....	.....	46	210	21	122	67	77	74	3	53
37-4-40	Wilkes-Barre No. 3	2,144	770	632	45	190	5	145	40	83	68	15	75
37-4-37	Williamsport	2,994	350	225	125	622	38	452	132	319	264	55	206
37-4-41	Wyoming	923	108	24	84	335	21	192	122	117	31	84	164
37-5-29	York No. 1	1,857	.....	.....	21	168	7	108	53	85	76	9	31
37-5-30	York No. 2	1,958	446	403	22	102	4	58	44	34	22	12	38
37-5-31	York No. 1	1,984	.....	.....	191	853	1	619	227	425	400	28	224
37-5-32	York No. 2	2,220	.....	.....	214	1,229	32	844	353	582	507	75	334
37-5-33	York No. 3	3,076	852	150	297	1,300	38	1,075	224	701	638	63	362

RHODE ISLAND.

38-2-1	Saunderstown No. 1	2,267	263	129	134	490	13	429	108	233	151	16	189
38-2-2	Opponaug No. 2	2,617	293	236	57	245	4	101	71	157	137	20	69
38-2-3	Burrillville No. 3	2,462	290	180	110	517	11	311	165	216	193	20	132
38-2-4	Lonsdale No. 4	2,474	278	196	82	387	29	182	95	182	167	8	94
38-1-1	Barrington No. 5	2,631	304	350	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
38-1-2	Bristol No. 6	2,139	257	107	150	1,350	81	447	258	777	734	43	162
38-2-5	Central Falls No. 7	2,462	284	111	173	902	59	324	252	285	285	.....	220
38-2-6	Cranston No. 8	2,019	233	176	57	225	1	177	48	151	111	40	88
38-1-3	Newport	2,275	265	11	254	1,391	46	709	452	608	550	58	271
38-2-7	Pawtucket No. 1	3,279	.....	.....	174	1,018	40	472	208	402	412	82	263
38-2-8	Pawtucket No. 2	2,701	691	321	196	759	54	456	145	374	268	92	291
38-1-4	Providence No. 1	1,979	.....	.....	52	352	49	98	59	215	186	10	112
38-1-5	Providence No. 2	1,707	.....	.....	55	243	7	138	65	127	81	17	68
38-2-9	Providence No. 3	3,293	.....	.....	77	394	15	163	98	230	146	43	112
38-1-6	Providence No. 4	2,485	.....	.....	46	208	15	104	56	83	62	21	77
38-1-7	Providence No. 5	2,003	.....	.....	53	277	2	163	67	148	124	24	83
38-1-8	Providence No. 6	3,340	.....	.....	58	304	2	222	54	185	163	10	74
38-1-9	Providence No. 7	1,324	.....	.....	45	184	12	118	45	98	79	11	56
38-1-10	Providence No. 8	2,357	.....	.....	72	472	24	177	146	251	248	3	75
38-1-11	Providence No. 9	3,350	.....	.....	81	381	10	160	52	259	210	45	92
38-1-12	Providence No. 10	2,023	2,617	2,048	54	240	4	149	36	87	82	5	73
38-2-10	Woonsocket	2,305	491	236	255	1,852	54	1,209	590	1,021	984	37	290

SOUTH CAROLINA.

39-2-1	Abbeville	1,959	223	51	172	499	18	379	102	235	114	121	265
39-1-1	Aiken	3,834	450	80	370	1,650	117	1,186	347	882	595	287	591
39-2-2	Anderson, No. 1	2,486	.....	.....	109	372	14	261	79	189	124	65	134
39-2-3	Anderson, No. 2	1,977	.....	.....	96	500	22	289	186	200	168	31	118
39-2-4	Anderson, No. 3	1,631	709	436	68	235	9	181	45	138	59	77	127
39-1-2	Bamberg	1,773	207	24	183	971	57	503	414	318	271	47	221
39-1-3	Barnwell	3,418	396	31	365	1,480	149	981	350	672	535	137	446
39-1-4	Beaufort	1,413	173	65	108	216	20	141	55	58	19	39	115
39-1-5	Berkeley	1,451	168	20	148	346	49	297	54	179	124	55	230
39-1-6	Calhoun	1,543	182	26	156	562	19	381	162	318	171	147	381
39-1-7	Charleston, No. 1	2,135	.....	.....	113	471	63	253	180	128	92	36	161
39-1-8	Charleston, No. 2	3,680	694	390	191	1,208	100	639	430	470	286	177	347
39-1-9	Charleston	2,346	267	27	240	585	76	369	140	193	47	146	332

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

SOUTH CAROLINA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
39-2- 5	Cherokee	2,050	236	117	119	398	18	285	91	204	93	111	194
39-2- 6	Chester	2,542	294	67	227	801	55	621	125	452	246	206	385
39-1-10	Chesterfield	2,383	279	115	164	778	30	485	263	355	273	82	200
39-1-11	Clarendon	2,761	323	22	301	1,102	106	767	229	536	375	161	378
39-1-12	Colleton	2,394	280	46	234	618	35	413	170	228	136	92	279
39-1-13	Columbia	3,956	461	271	190	542	81	357	92	237	132	70	210
39-1-14	Darlington	3,072	359	206	153	658	29	513	116	386	353	25	173
39-1-15	Dillon	1,852	217	54	163	563	31	415	135	232	111	121	304
39-1-16	Dorchester	1,342	155	33	122	406	31	284	96	183	126	57	165
39-2- 7	Edgefield	1,872	217	14	203	806	12	513	280	341	239	89	265
39-2- 8	Fairfield	1,866	218	15	203	482	31	300	152	184	73	111	228
39-1-17	Florence	3,916	118	177	284	1,500	81	987	380	684	636	48	368
39-1-18	Georgetown	1,553	183	37	146	1,299	222	572	489	425	371	54	214
39-2- 9	Greenville, No. 1	.....	.....	.....	79	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
39-2-10	Greenville, No. 2	4,070	.....	.....	203	1,600	107	1,106	340	750	621	129	474
39-2-11	Greenville, No. 3	1,699	819	443	94	588	18	456	99	387	387	.....	133
39-2-12	Greenwood	2,777	321	170	151	467	19	305	129	212	93	119	226
39-1-19	Hampton	1,920	209	30	179	1,016	97	643	373	353	338	15	200
39-1-20	Horry	2,391	279	46	233	767	29	632	106	395	192	203	440
39-1-21	Jasper	791	92	8	84	210	9	161	40	85	47	38	117
39-1-22	Kershaw	2,367	275	100	175	551	14	377	174	279	135	144	245
39-2-13	Lancaster	2,113	246	50	196	950	57	601	292	398	302	96	297
39-2-14	Laurens	3,310	385	160	225	450	21	389	61	269	145	124	244
39-1-23	Lee	1,951	223	23	200	802	84	524	194	452	345	107	207
39-1-24	Lexington	2,731	318	59	259	902	46	485	314	285	207	78	311
39-3- 1	McCormick	1,480	153	18	135	371	2	241	128	200	53	147	188
39-1-25	Marion	1,815	210	60	150	375	15	199	150	108	37	71	164
39-1-26	Marlboro	2,481	289	38	251	1,302	32	876	394	660	474	186	402
39-2-15	Newberry	2,669	311	97	214	829	84	512	251	338	178	160	328
39-2-16	Oconee	2,199	253	72	181	564	38	398	128	356	180	176	249
39-1-27	Orangeburg No. 1	2,947	.....	.....	283	1,366	96	858	412	534	466	68	380
39-1-28	Orangeburg No. 2	1,981	586	117	186	800	50	603	145	453	379	74	226
39-2-17	Pickens	2,198	254	72	182	967	62	637	268	377	357	20	268
39-1-29	Richland	2,487	298	93	205	512	31	431	69	339	125	214	277
39-2-18	Saluda	1,799	209	15	194	553	11	411	131	271	175	96	266
39-2-19	Spartanburg No. 1	2,925	.....	.....	176	505	18	360	127	374	108	266	246
39-2-20	Spartanburg No. 2	2,674	.....	.....	160	520	24	335	161	316	155	161	168
39-2-21	Spartanburg No. 3	1,748	867	426	105	351	28	198	46	198	97	101	101
39-1-30	Sumter	3,167	370	103	267	759	97	463	193	319	169	150	308
39-2-22	Union	2,357	274	307	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
39-1-31	Williamsburg	2,595	298	58	240	960	44	724	192	504	422	82	297
39-2-23	York No. 1	1,824	.....	.....	121	642	59	388	162	285	252	33	165
39-2-24	York No. 2	1,905	430	184	125	525	12	343	170	207	194	13	157

SOUTH DAKOTA.

40-1- 1	Armstrong	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40-1- 2	Aurora	650	75	24	51	184	12	120	52	60	54	3	70
40-1- 3	Beadle	1,842	216	134	82	464	22	276	112	226	213	13	121
40-1- 4	Bennett	200	23	4	19	194	11	65	122	44	44	0	19
40-1- 5	Bon Homme	1,023	119	75	44	150	2	109	39	67	62	5	50
40-1- 6	Brookings	1,502	176	73	103	290	16	222	53	123	57	41	159
40-1- 7	Brown	2,966	345	316	29	116	9	79	26	41	36	4	42
40-1- 8	Brule	686	80	64	16	67	1	57	9	36	27	9	31
40-1-10	Buffalo	151	13	22	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40-1- 9	Butte	753	89	55	34	100	5	78	17	34	29	5	49
40-1-11	Campbell	453	56	8	48	200	5	130	63	102	86	16	61
40-1-12	Charles Mix	1,314	154	32	122	486	3	381	84	213	198	15	203
40-1-13	Clark	1,080	127	136	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40-1-14	Clay	952	111	43	68	186	0	169	17	125	70	55	186
40-1-15	Coddington	1,307	153	173	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40-1-16	Corson	890	105	19	86	202	21	154	32	18	15	3	108
40-1-17	Custer	347	41	14	27	96	16	65	15	36	33	3	34
40-1-18	Davison	1,126	131	182	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
40-1-19	Day	1,462	168	147	21	72	2	46	24	34	27	7	29
40-1-20	Deuel	816	95	36	59	170	6	119	34	71	58	13	79
40-1-21	Dewey	499	58	23	35	120	6	73	41	30	24	6	48
40-1-22	Douglas	595	70	21	49	175	0	137	34	83	66	17	72
40-1-23	Edmunds	683	80	57	23	100	2	83	17	48	46	2	98
40-1-24	Fall River	718	78	42	36	130	11	84	26	69	64	5	51
40-1-25	Faulk	615	72	40	32	89	0	72	12	43	31	6	43

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

[2] Included in Ziebach County.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

SOUTH DAKOTA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
40-1-26	Grant	979	114	70	44	115	2	86	26	40	37	3	52
40-1-27	Gregory	989	116	28	88	278	2	214	64	132	72	50	126
40-1-28	Haakon	361	42	26	16	72	0	56	16	32	32	0	21
40-1-29	Hamlin	810	95	50	45	115	0	79	32	28	25	3	55
40-1-30	Hand	872	102	28	74	198	4	151	36	85	68	17	81
40-1-31	Hanson	611	71	34	37	90	1	60	18	36	30	6	41
40-1-32	Harding	605	71	4	67	134	4	100	34	19	11	14	85
40-1-33	Hughes	440	52	81	(1)								
40-1-34	Hutchinson	1,228	142	26	116	382	12	282	83	200	145	55	143
40-1-35	Hyde	298	35	10	25	75	1	57	17	28	21	7	38
40-1-36	Jackson	180	21	24	(1)								
40-1-37	Jerauld	540	63	26	37	141	5	78	46	43	36	7	47
40-1-38	Jones	225	26	4	22	69	1	52	11	34	31	3	28
40-1-39	Kingsbury	1,250	145	54	91	377	16	247	109	168	142	10	112
40-1-40	Lake	1,179	138	101	37	150	1	133	13	64	48	16	149
40-1-41	Lawrence	1,594	186	137	49	200	8	151	34	89	72	17	86
40-1-42	Lincoln	1,385	162	112	50	140	4	109	18	55	48	7	67
40-1-43	Lyman	482	56	16	40	105	2	85	19	51	32	15	60
40-1-44	McCook	967	113	46	67	184	4	141	39	72	62	10	79
40-1-45	McPherson	723	85	24	61	238	7	154	77	95	48	47	109
40-1-46	Marshall	892	104	113	(1)								
40-1-47	Meade	954	109	19	90	180	2	147	31	53	36	17	111
40-1-48	Mellette	413	48	6	42	141	11	98	32	67	49	18	57
40-1-49	Miner		91	92	(1)								
40-1-50	Minnehaha	3,989	470	508	(1)								
40-1-51	Moody	898	105	105	(1)								
40-1-52	Pennington	979	115	113	2	10	0	9	1	5	4	1	5
40-1-53	Perkins	844	98	90	8	21	1	17	3	11	9	2	8
40-1-54	Potter	365	43	7	36	100	3	73	24	40	32	8	49
40-1-55	Roberts	1,430	167	18	149	400	10	302	73	129	92	37	204
40-1-56	Sanborn	660	79	53	26	77	0	65	12	42	31	2	33
40-1-57	Spink	1,630	191	127	64	168	6	126	36	70	48	22	80
40-1-58	Stanley	268	32	33	(1)								
40-1-59	Sully	248	29	12	17	64	0	45	19	22	22	0	21
40-1-68	Todd	280			(1)								
40-1-60	Tripp	1,051	123	19	104	220	5	207	8	99	43	56	165
40-1-61	Turner	1,411	166	125	41	104	0	81	20	54	24	20	54
40-1-62	Union	989	117	64	53	200	0	135	65	55	50	5	86
40-1-63	Walworth	765	89	26	63	250	19	148	76	115	79	15	74
40-1-66	Yankton	1,236	145	116	29	91	3	75	13	48	11	37	64
40-1-67	Ziebach	423	51	8	43	182	1	102	79	49	42	7	60

TENNESSEE.

41-1- 1	Anderson	1,168	136	51	85	320	17	208	95	140	95	45	115
41-3- 1	Bedford	1,658	195	23	172	465	13	314	1,316	184	117	67	199
41-2- 1	Benton	994	116	31	85	480	33	302	145	271	229	42	90
41-1- 2	Bledsoe	516	56	6	50	166	0	129	37	83	60	23	69
41-1- 3	Blount	2,414	282	160	122	452	76	256	114	165	97	57	155
41-1- 4	Bradley	1,316	154	32	122	443	15	290	139	205	127	78	161
41-1- 5	Campbell	2,080	245	85	160	600	39	436	125	312	181	131	260
41-3- 2	Cannon	773	91	0	91	469	12	293	164	233	159	74	147
41-2- 2	Carroll	1,755	205	14	191	582	16	383	183	284	126	158	254
41-1- 6	Carter	1,505	176	228	(1)								
41-1- 7	Chattanooga No. 1	3,117			182	568	48	417	58	214	150	61	268
41-1- 8	Chattanooga No. 2	3,828	810	405	223	746	118	518	98	393	192	201	201
41-3- 3	Cheatham	837	98	12	86	272	1	209	62	138	93	45	113
41-2- 3	Chester	760	89	4	85	250	5	200	45	136	67	69	133
41-1- 9	Claiborne	1,705	198	20	178	1,307	2	995	312	656	499	157	905
1-3- 4	Clay	668	78	1	77	209	17	138	54	103	66	37	99
1-1-10	Cocke	1,572	183	101	82	493	48	304	141	210	152	58	157
41-3- 5	Coffee	1,168	136	29	107	315	16	249	50	174	133	41	116
41-2- 4	Crockett	1,208	178	19	159	352	27	335	256	238	195	39	135
41-3- 6	Cumberland	681	82	86	(1)								
41-3- 7	Davidson No. 1	1,904			204	708	44	448	191	278	229	49	219
41-3- 8	Davidson No. 2	1,352	384	35	145	290	18	203	65	152	54	98	149
41-2- 5	Decatur	790	92	9	83	316	13	182	133	123	79	41	108
41-3- 9	Dekalb	1,265	147	4	143	439	6	256	176	31	25	6	227
41-3-10	Dickson	1,462	170	20	150	441	11	349	81	230	164	62	441
41-2- 6	Dyer	2,652	319	102	217	735	36	507	167	366	268	98	264
41-2- 7	Fayette	2,430	284	16	268	540	31	408	101	260	117	143	289

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

TENNESSEE—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
41-3-11	Fentress	723	84	16	68	300	25	227	48	180	147	33	83
41-3-12	Franklin	1,651	193	24	169	587	9	370	191	263	122	141	205
41-2- 8	Gibson	3,608	422	69	353	1,306	120	887	300	618	490	128	405
41-3-15	Giles	2,285	279	34	245	689	31	469	184	374	173	196	308
41-1-11	Grainger	981	115	7	108	713	15	327	371	209	124	85	159
41-1-12	Greene	2,458	288	32	256	1,212	31	628	550	396	289	65	341
41-3-14	Grundy	651	76	8	68	268	4	172	68	120	109	11	64
41-1-14	Hamilton No. 1	1,384	.....	.....	149	600	45	417	138	297	218	79	198
41-1-15	Hamilton No. 2	2,697	483	60	274	1,028	86	710	232	484	390	94	320
41-1-13	Hamblen	1,050	123	43	80	450	3	328	96	207	146	61	139
41-1-16	Hancock	763	91	4	87	680	4	310	370	214	170	44	123
14-2- 9	Hardeman	1,794	210	16	194	888	56	588	244	398	339	59	270
41-2-10	Hardin	1,382	161	17	144	500	4	374	121	270	176	94	196
41-1-17	Hawkins	1,698	197	16	181	662	18	431	213	251	248	12	212
41-2-11	Haywood	2,193	249	26	223	576	24	431	121	258	173	85	260
41-2-12	Henderson	1,431	170	7	163	664	0	526	138	354	342	12	163
41-2-13	Henry	2,078	243	83	160	711	5	329	377	232	141	91	185
41-3-15	Hickman	1,177	132	13	119	402	17	280	105	185	115	70	160
41-3-16	Houston	443	52	10	42	129	0	112	17	108	78	30	49
41-3-17	Humphreys	1,084	126	11	115	556	23	348	185	256	193	27	146
41-3-18	Jackson	1,151	133	9	124	600	12	440	148	333	296	37	144
41-1-18	James	404	47	1	46	192	9	108	75	56	41	15	48
41-1-19	Jefferson	1,298	153	92	61	277	19	196	62	140	103	37	98
41-1-20	Johnson	820	96	19	77	258	6	191	61	145	82	63	130
41-1-21	Knox No. 1	1,685	.....	.....	66	339	37	231	67	165	86	71	136
41-1-22	Knox No. 2	1,095	338	229	43	191	19	122	50	79	68	11	54
41-1-23	Knoxville No. 1	4,150	.....	.....	99	399	33	273	93	147	93	54	179
41-1-24	Knoxville No. 2	3,033	838	666	73	404	28	234	142	176	81	95	147
41-2-14	Lake	956	111	20	91	222	22	150	50	89	35	54	117
41-2-15	Lauderdale	2,173	353	215	213	682	28	433	183	341	175	90	326
41-3-19	Lawrence	1,772	207	91	116	632	53	452	127	356	316	40	156
41-3-20	Lewis	460	54	8	46	216	4	145	56	103	98	5	72
41-3-21	Lincoln	2,047	239	15	224	652	41	483	119	374	240	123	233
41-1-25	Loudon	1,327	155	56	99	362	17	217	125	173	51	122	141
41-1-27	McMinn	1,818	212	212	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
41-2-16	McNairy	1,394	115	8	107	276	5	231	40	153	91	59	141
41-3-22	Macon	1,168	136	8	128	901	6	436	459	320	291	29	140
41-2-17	Madison	3,590	422	137	285	825	60	548	217	345	210	112	335
41-1-26	Marion	1,458	170	17	153	684	15	516	153	183	147	36	222
41-3-23	Marshall	1,445	169	40	129	323	17	212	94	133	35	80	161
41-3-24	Maury	2,825	331	138	193	836	39	595	197	372	272	100	312
41-1-28	Meigs	465	54	7	47	240	14	182	40	130	86	43	77
41-2-18	Memphis No. 1	3,282	.....	.....	77	251	24	174	55	83	43	40	130
41-2-19	Memphis No. 2	2,600	.....	.....	61	244	20	165	59	122	67	55	110
41-2-20	Memphis No. 3	3,106	.....	.....	74	200	27	130	42	79	50	26	99
41-2-21	Memphis No. 4	3,148	.....	.....	74	299	27	202	55	100	73	27	98
41-2-22	Memphis No. 5	2,755	1,732	1,381	65	230	28	150	52	80	49	31	92
41-1-29	Monroe	1,736	203	93	110	370	13	286	71	222	141	81	151
41-3-25	Montgomery	2,533	297	176	121	631	30	421	180	309	203	106	237
41-3-26	Moore	332	39	1	38	136	6	105	25	76	51	25	50
41-1-30	Morgan	929	108	18	90	401	32	296	73	203	161	42	117
41-3-27	Nashville No. 1	2,775	.....	.....	110	320	18	225	77	156	93	63	133
41-3-28	Nashville No. 2	2,792	.....	.....	111	252	36	157	59	52	36	16	121
41-3-29	Nashville No. 3	2,640	.....	.....	105	380	41	253	86	164	130	34	160
41-3-30	Nashville No. 4	1,893	1,236	835	75	250	20	185	45	141	80	61	95
41-2-23	Obion	2,429	284	219	217	1,000	26	570	377	504	398	45	238
41-3-31	Overton	1,354	158	72	86	300	25	205	70	191	78	85	139
41-2-24	Perry	699	81	5	76	303	7	229	69	176	147	28	79
41-3-32	Pickett	386	45	7	38	277	7	170	100	143	134	9	43
41-1-31	Polk	1,271	150	95	55	211	2	186	25	140	90	50	95
41-3-33	Putnam	1,569	182	56	126	700	25	457	218	365	327	9	131
41-1-32	Rhea	903	105	40	65	231	8	139	78	65	18	47	78
41-1-33	Roane	1,764	208	191	17	110	10	67	30	52	47	5	24
41-3-34	Robertson	2,175	254	43	211	800	34	556	210	412	311	77	264
41-3-35	Rutherford	2,625	311	24	287	702	12	512	164	313	57	256	474
41-1-34	Scott	906	105	16	89	380	10	284	86	210	163	47	193
41-1-35	Sequatchie	311	36	3	33	140	3	98	39	59	41	18	53
41-1-36	Sevier	1,651	193	48	145	891	48	601	232	454	253	201	347
41-2-25	Shelby No. 1	2,707	.....	.....	281	562	18	198	76	259	208	51	424
41-2-26	Shelby No. 2	2,977	673	83	309	915	197	570	148	434	180	254	412
41-3-36	Smith	1,472	171	8	163	550	4	437	105	344	149	124	208
41-3-37	Stewart	1,208	141	16	125	505	6	285	214	246	172	74	109
41-1-37	Sullivan	2,846	338	135	203	556	17	436	147	280	207	72	222

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

TENNESSEE—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Total quota.	Total credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
41-3-38	Summer	2,042	238	13	225	868	29	539	301	431	225	206	326
41-2-27	Tipton	2,640	307	56	251	746	53	584	108	351	284	67	299
41-3-39	Trousdale	452	53	2	51	242	1	180	61	131	113	18	66
41-1-38	Unicoi	768	90	19	71	312	2	220	85	140	131	9	89
41-1-39	Union	766	90	10	80	382	7	200	175	145	125	20	80
41-3-40	Van Buren	250	29	1	28	114	2	70	38	64	31	24	40
41-3-41	Warren	.....	150	12	138	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
41-1-40	Washington	2,316	279	143	136	725	32	436	257	270	263	7	166
41-3-42	Wayne	981	111	5	106	666	33	267	367	162	90	52	137
41-2-28	Weakley	2,647	309	34	275	1,050	32	770	248	564	466	98	304
41-3-43	White	1,191	137	8	129	561	14	387	160	278	236	42	155
41-3-44	Williamson	1,740	204	104	100	300	18	139	43	117	44	73	116
41-3-45	Wilson	2,069	242	26	216	832	22	693	139	435	396	39	265

TEXAS.

42-2- 1	Anderson	2,836	331	41	290	1,384	152	990	242	681	463	218	470
42-1- 1	Andrews	64	8	8	8	64	14	32	17	21	21	.....	17
42-2- 2	Angelina	1,991	239	182	57	240	12	189	39	138	129	9	63
42-3- 1	Aransas	113	13	2	11	50	5	35	10	25	22	3	18
42-4- 1	Archer	495	58	8	50	213	11	160	42	110	80	30	82
42-4- 2	Armstrong	297	35	30	5	10	.....	10	.....	4	4	.....	6
42-1- 2	Atascosa	1,136	131	59	72	450	96	295	60	226	183	43	119
42-1- 3	Austin	3,210	370	383	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-3- 2	Austin	1,750	204	43	161	800	11	635	165	486	314	155	635
42-4- 3	Bailey	.....	6	1	5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-1- 4	Bandera	354	41	6	35	120	10	83	27	57	39	15	44
42-1- 5	Bastrop	2,503	293	55	238	974	120	269	15	.....	.....	.....	292
42-4- 4	Baylor	786	92	31	61	297	.....	217	80	10	10	.....	217
42-3- 3	Bee	935	111	50	61	252	38	191	23	138	125	13	65
42-1- 6	Bell No. 1	2,242	.....	.....	172	804	60	535	209	358	290	68	245
42-1- 7	Bell No. 2	2,305	596	192	172	724	63	338	145	336	266	70	228
42-1- 8	Bexar	2,756	310	72	238	1,000	178	744	83	485	409	75	335
42-1- 9	Blanco	386	45	7	38	118	5	88	25	42	41	1	42
42-4- 5	Borden	127	15	1	14	88	.....	65	23	42	39	2	24
42-1- 10	Bosque	1,700	199	20	179	618	39	520	59	292	211	81	228
42-2- 3	Bowie	3,358	389	32	357	1,360	50	996	314	658	548	110	413
42-3- 4	Brazoria	1,650	190	37	153	638	58	348	176	287	229	58	180
42-3- 5	Brazos	2,084	242	25	217	587	66	543	44	250	164	86	318
42-1- 11	Brewster	444	51	4	47	244	44	106	48	83	81	2	56
42-4- 6	Briscoe	279	31	4	27	107	1	71	36	41	37	4	35
42-3- 6	Brooks	.....	33	3	30	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 7	Brown	1,789	213	64	149	556	41	402	112	291	196	95	209
42-1- 12	Burleson	1,878	219	66	153	406	44	326	27	212	143	69	178
42-1- 13	Burnet	932	109	7	102	414	16	308	88	205	174	6	128
42-1- 14	Caldwell	1,944	227	130	97	445	66	240	41	307	239	68	111
42-3- 7	Calhoun	357	41	15	26	130	6	91	33	65	41	24	50
42-4- 8	Callahan	1,022	120	19	101	502	9	375	127	238	235	3	116
42-3- 8	Cameron	.....	274	45	229	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-2- 4	Camp	885	103	17	86	402	27	328	47	312	212	100	150
42-4- 9	Carson	416	49	10	39	240	18	142	70	101	60	36	91
42-2- 5	Cass	.....	281	28	253	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 10	Castro	169	20	2	18	72	4	53	12	29	28	1	26
42-3- 9	Chambers	444	52	6	46	167	2	57	27	82	49	22	63
42-2- 6	Cherokee	3,000	354	82	272	967	17	747	164	556	471	74	304
42-4- 11	Childress	1,019	118	102	16	105	.....	81	24	57	54	3	17
42-4- 12	Clay	.....	160	32	128	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 13	Cochran [2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 14	Coke	412	48	8	40	326	8	211	104	136	72	64	136
42-4- 15	Coleman	1,816	212	36	176	412	25	329	58	238	63	175	266
42-2- 7	Collin No. 1	2,565	.....	.....	231	1,150	74	732	344	514	491	23	244
42-2- 45	Collin No. 2	1,886	538	138	169	1,000	51	705	244	529	446	83	250
42-4- 16	Collingsworth	760	89	7	82	400	15	311	73	239	211	28	100
42-3- 10	Colorado	1,734	203	23	180	510	65	387	77	239	137	56	226
42-1- 15	Comal	784	91	8	83	354	26	243	36	192	141	51	137
42-4- 17	Comanche	2,020	238	22	216	1,132	28	833	233	642	586	56	256
42-4- 18	Concho	585	68	7	61	382	19	275	46	204	190	14	103
42-2- 8	Cook	2,348	277	62	215	1,031	13	809	162	578	556	22	283
42-1- 16	Coryell	2,042	240	65	175	925	65	688	172	603	491	76	230
42-4- 19	Cottle	639	74	15	59	315	13	243	45	190	183	7	74
42-1- 17	Crane [2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

[2] Probably unorganized.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State.—Continued.

TEXAS—Continued.

	Local boards.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
42-4- 20	Crockett	200	23	2	21	100	6	68	26	42	42	.....	32
42-4- 21	Crosby	738	86	6	80	343	33	221	89	152	122	20	117
42-1- 80	Culberson	119	14	1	13	52	9	33	11	21	8	10	31
42-4- 22	Dallam	488	57	7	50	250	12	159	73	98	96	2	68
42-4- 23	Dallas No. 1	4,414	.....	.....	119	363	89	168	99	288	259	29	168
42-4- 24	Dallas No. 2	4,744	.....	.....	128	658	114	399	155	245	162	83	243
42-4- 25	Dallas No. 3	3,610	.....	.....	97	497	18	359	95	269	267	2	132
42-4- 26	Dallas No. 4	2,341	1,757	1,350	63	552	29	346	127	273	223	50	123
42-4- 27	Dallas	4,972	592	131	461	2,207	227	1,295	685	841	745	86	572
42-4- 28	Dawson	475	56	13	43	196	3	164	29	118	112	6	49
42-4- 29	Deaf Smith	361	42	11	31	142	14	86	42	53	47	6	42
42-2- 9	Delta	1,336	155	14	141	938	31	657	215	512	495	17	175
42-2- 10	Denton	3,063	357	112	245	1,401	51	906	444	650	553	97	404
42-3- 11	De Witt	2,559	298	117	181	502	51	334	82	239	148	91	217
42-4- 30	Dickens	555	65	7	58	266	3	218	27	164	140	21	89
42-1- 18	Dimmitt	372	43	22	21	200	47	67	45	60	58	2	30
42-4- 31	Donley	639	74	89	[1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-3- 12	Duval	656	76	5	71	656	203	396	57	300	243	57	137
42-4- 32	Eastland	1,644	194	28	166	633	6	464	169	306	260	46	192
41-1- 19	Ector	104	12	2	10	71	2	48	21	31	30	1	18
42-1- 20	Edwards	261	30	6	24	63	25	101	64	75	73	2	65
42-4- 33	Ellis No. 1	2,913	.....	.....	187	1,010	115	728	155	477	364	112	380
42-4- 34	Ellis No. 2	2,780	591	226	178	801	81	541	155	389	305	84	250
42-1- 21	El Paso No. 1	4,020	.....	.....	268	2,403	792	1,432	179	1,221	1,107	114	359
42-1- 22	El Paso No. 2	5,600	1,101	464	369	3,132	990	880	355	1,329	1,108	221	580
42-1- 23	El Paso	2,047	237	19	218	2,037	636	438	259	1,056	932	124	838
42-4- 35	Erath	2,422	284	29	255	1,212	60	968	184	732	639	93	331
42-1- 24	Falls	3,787	452	93	359	1,260	109	820	242	445	333	104	500
42-2- 11	Fannin	4,076	482	115	367	1,416	51	972	356	649	514	135	458
42-3- 13	Fayette	2,615	306	80	226	681	6	466	168	313	173	140	281
42-4- 36	Fisher	1,168	136	14	122	550	56	365	64	219	149	70	215
42-4- 37	Floyd	924	108	15	93	436	8	313	93	252	167	11	108
42-4- 38	Foard	489	57	69	[2]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-3- 14	Fort Bend	1,967	229	36	193	536	56	379	101	233	149	84	237
42-4- 39	Fort Worth No. 1	2,267	.....	.....	63	405	34	213	88	208	190	18	84
42-4- 40	Fort Worth No. 2	2,217	.....	.....	62	254	34	151	65	110	91	18	76
42-4- 41	Fort Worth No. 3	1,919	.....	.....	54	210	14	178	32	106	89	17	58
42-4- 42	Fort Worth No. 4	1,906	956	724	53	159	19	121	14	74	53	21	74
42-2- 12	Franklin	877	103	7	96	722	23	563	136	421	396	25	167
42-1- 25	Freestone	1,794	209	118	91	483	16	349	118	245	235	10	115
42-1- 26	Frio	595	68	40	28	152	26	113	13	80	75	5	36
42-1- 27	Gaines	127	15	2	13	46	1	37	9	26	21	5	16
42-3- 15	Galveston	5,057	585	309	276	1,000	133	560	307	363	244	119	352
42-3- 16	Galveston	671	79	42	37	100	6	70	11	59	35	21	48
42-4- 43	Garza	576	67	6	61	271	20	178	73	147	116	31	60
42-1- 28	Gillespie	931	109	25	85	388	18	287	81	172	167	5	113
42-4- 44	Glasscock	88	10	1	9	54	.....	35	19	18	18	0	17
42-3- 17	Goliad	925	108	97	11	59	6	34	10	34	25	9	24
42-1- 29	Gonzales	2,719	317	77	240	776	159	542	75	367	137	230	564
42-4- 45	Gray	.....	61	12	49	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-2- 13	Grayson No. 1	3,116	.....	.....	219	996	11	751	245	541	476	65	259
42-2- 14	Grayson No. 2	3,081	722	286	217	1,000	72	706	174	720	631	89	276
42-2- 15	Gregg	1,299	150	14	136	715	83	468	155	262	210	52	252
42-3- 18	Grimes	2,031	240	32	208	520	15	408	105	321	178	101	234
42-1- 30	Guadalupe	2,267	263	33	230	1,160	201	577	239	578	497	37	218
42-4- 46	Hale	1,127	132	91	41	157	27	89	41	55	38	17	48
42-4- 47	Hall	988	116	50	66	413	32	322	59	268	213	22	111
42-1- 31	Hamilton	1,224	143	21	122	694	37	479	178	369	323	46	157
42-4- 48	Hansford	171	20	3	17	84	9	52	21	28	20	8	36
42-4- 49	Hardeman	1,129	132	125	7	42	1	29	12	18	17	1	8
42-2- 16	Hardin	1,776	206	25	181	758	147	525	90	356	250	106	268
42-3- 19	Harris	5,630	654	165	489	2,100	387	1,204	509	707	434	249	120
42-2- 17	Harrison	3,287	388	88	300	1,203	82	934	187	720	529	191	424
42-4- 50	Hartley	130	16	2	14	89	3	64	16	51	45	6	25
42-4- 51	Haskell	1,459	172	25	147	1,096	29	450	592	276	265	11	186
42-1- 32	Hays	1,262	147	94	53	406	73	375	35	247	221	26	112
42-4- 52	Hamphill	440	53	5	48	128	10	106	22	85	50	32	66
42-2- 18	Henderson	2,343	283	94	189	1,044	36	691	317	474	425	49	269
42-3- 20	Hidalgo	.....	196	17	179	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-1- 33	Hill No. 1	2,488	.....	.....	76	239	4	160	79	112	58	54	116
42-1- 34	Hill No. 2	2,060	531	392	63	252	10	194	36	134	91	43	111
42-4- 53	Hockley [3]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 54	Hood	741	87	5	82	404	10	323	81	219	177	42	146

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

[3] Probably unorganized.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

TEXAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
42-2- 19	Hopkins	2,976	349	74	275	1,651	24	1,200	427	894	819	75	380
42-3- 21	Houston No. 1	2,023	.....	.....	80	238	22	160	56	119	66	53	109
42-3- 22	Houston No. 2	2,255	.....	.....	89	330	23	235	54	184	102	81	152
42-3- 23	Houston No. 3	5,015	.....	.....	198	696	59	465	124	319	254	65	244
42-3- 24	Houston No. 4	3,057	1,444	956	121	600	63	349	133	288	132	74	232
42-2- 20	Houston	2,612	304	114	190	1,087	63	767	227	540	341	199	449
42-4- 55	Howard	778	91	21	70	311	13	248	50	188	168	20	85
42-5- 1	Hudspeth	184	21	1	20	140	51	46	20	37	30	7	31
42-4- 57	Hunt No. 1	2,726	.....	.....	132	691	20	418	216	354	250	104	199
42-4- 58	Hunt No. 2	1,703	518	303	83	439	7	283	145	201	176	25	111
42-4- 56	Hutchinson	105	12	12	12	72	5	43	24	26	24	2	20
42-4- 59	Irion	157	18	5	13	36	3	25	8	16	13	3	14
42-4- 60	Jack	832	97	8	89	541	6	368	167	263	255	8	113
42-3- 25	Jackson	822	96	20	76	300	21	204	13	95	64	31	2
42-2- 21	Jasper	1,617	189	72	117	341	11	261	78	148	107	41	134
42-1- 35	Jeff Davis	197	23	4	19	108	11	55	42	44	33	11	28
42-2- 22	Jefferson No. 1	4,343	.....	.....	170	716	56	445	184	323	223	89	349
42-2- 23	Jefferson No. 2	4,334	990	649	171	770	141	569	79	448	401	47	239
42-3- 48	Jim Hogg	173	19	1	18	173	41	64	22	95	90	5	21
42-3- 26	Jim Wells	621	72	12	60	480	89	265	126	220	180	40	90
42-4- 62	Johnson	3,139	359	40	319	1,542	69	1,216	255	883	817	66	396
42-4- 61	Jones	2,229	261	52	209	948	31	650	211	468	427	41	232
42-1- 36	Karnes	1,674	188	202	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4-109	Kaufman	3,735	438	87	351	1,404	99	882	383	534	497	37	585
42-1- 37	Kendall	397	47	91	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 63	Kent	396	46	5	41	308	27	209	72	154	143	11	64
42-1- 38	Kerr	495	58	58	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-1- 39	Kimble	386	45	39	37	144	12	128	4	97	74	23	65
42-4- 64	King	114	13	.....	13	75	4	46	25	40	40	.....	21
42-1- 40	Kinney	230	25	1	24	73	7	57	9	36	33	3	24
42-3- 40	Kleberg	668	77	8	69	668	132	437	99	337	307	30	152
42-4- 65	Knox	1,025	121	28	93	336	16	259	77	133	130	3	226
42-2- 24	Lamar No. 1	2,534	.....	.....	228	1,148	108	804	236	568	408	133	375
42-2- 25	Lamar No. 2	2,203	550	123	199	1,000	43	675	262	451	368	83	328
42-4- 66	Lamb	164	18	1	17	72	12	46	14	25	21	4	22
42-1- 41	Lampasas	844	99	7	92	284	14	234	34	154	134	10	114
42-1- 45	Lares [1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-3- 27	La Salle	329	38	13	25	170	44	105	21	89	75	14	31
42-3- 28	Lavaca	2,506	301	27	274	778	63	595	109	409	257	143	355
42-1- 42	Lee	1,204	142	18	124	398	17	313	68	217	194	23	139
42-1- 43	Leon	1,580	184	21	163	477	19	344	114	236	155	81	189
42-2- 26	Liberty	1,374	160	15	145	1,374	168	927	221	597	497	69	427
42-1- 44	Limestone	3,558	415	196	219	948	64	614	212	370	299	67	284
42-4- 67	Lipscomb	328	38	9	29	116	1	92	22	74	69	5	41
42-3- 29	Live Oak	.....	44	4	40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-1- 46	Llano	587	69	8	61	244	29	148	67	95	86	9	64
42-1- 47	Loving [1]	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 69	Lynn	518	60	9	51	240	7	170	53	119	102	17	65
42-4- 68	Lubbock	1,122	129	81	48	240	13	191	36	137	129	7	70
42-1- 51	McCullough	987	114	13	1	503	27	374	102	278	233	45	133
42-1- 52	McLennan No. 1	2,120	.....	.....	109	588	110	415	63	327	211	116	347
42-1- 53	McLennan No. 2	2,476	540	303	128	511	50	360	79	232	225	7	160
42-3- 32	McMullen	110	13	1	12	36	7	9	10	13	10	3	15
42-3- 30	Madison	1,106	124	10	114	378	22	348	30	223	211	12	127
42-2- 27	Marion	816	96	22	74	150	6	109	32	75	54	21	80
42-1- 48	Martin	105	12	2	10	60	.....	43	17	29	20	9	23
42-1- 49	Mason	447	52	6	46	189	1	59	24	105	103	2	59
42-3- 31	Matagorda	1,285	149	43	106	306	35	215	56	145	100	45	120
42-1- 50	Maverick	594	69	6	63	508	367	178	47	270	87	23	99
42-1- 54	Medina	1,119	128	43	85	645	136	261	91	321	274	47	131
42-4- 70	Menard	320	37	4	33	180	20	144	36	100	84	11	43
42-1- 55	Midland	321	38	5	33	150	8	70	40	50	47	3	40
42-1- 56	Milan	3,744	440	59	381	1,460	181	954	280	705	635	70	597
42-4- 71	Mills	765	89	10	79	423	9	261	153	180	174	6	87
42-4- 72	Mitchell	743	87	14	73	447	18	348	81	253	250	3	98
42-4- 73	Montague	1,942	227	16	211	1,572	39	842	691	623	610	13	232
42-3- 33	Montgomery	1,488	185	17	168	429	64	324	104	215	84	131	242
42-4- 74	Moore	81	10	0	10	60	10	38	20	15	14	1	20
42-2- 28	Morris	.....	96	11	85	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-4- 75	Motley	423	48	5	43	164	9	105	50	69	37	15	67
42-2- 29	Nacogdoches	2,324	272	26	246	829	58	578	193	437	309	128	355
42-4- 76	Navarro No. 1	2,592	.....	.....	181	570	38	392	140	294	157	94	233
42-4- 77	Navarro No. 2	.....	582	226	176	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

TEXAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
42-2- 30	Newton	959	112	34	78	301	27	200	74	128	90	38	165
42-4- 78	Nolan	1,073	125	36	89	500	79	293	128	280	128	102	165
42-3- 34	Nueces	1,787	210	183	27	113	25	106	7	56	39	15	41
42-4- 79	Ochiltree	278	32	4	28	114	8	87	27	51	46	5	49
42-4- 80	Oldham	96	11	1	10	30	4	19	7	11	9	2	15
42-2- 31	Orange	1,611	188	90	98	444	69	281	94	161	82	79	158
42-4- 81	Palo Pinto	1,537	246	90	156	580	24	425	181	287	246	41	192
42-2- 32	Panola	1,979	231	23	208	819	33	375	211	382	289	81	272
42-4- 82	Parker	1,832	213	65	148	497	14	320	168	218	122	96	192
42-4- 83	Parmer	219	26	6	20	80	21	44	10	36	28	8	21
42-1- 57	Pecos	402	47	7	40	260	72	131	57	98	80	9	51
42-3- 35	Polk	1,685	200	15	185	424	30	289	105	166	47	119	247
42-4- 84	Potter	1,612	188	350	(1)								
42-1- 58	Presidio	608	67	4	63	608	119	205	89	339	297	42	114
42-2- 33	Raines	722	85	7	78	505	9	350	146	271	253	18	97
42-4- 85	Randall	360	42	8	34	125	13	76	28	51	35	16	46
42-1- 59	Reagan	45	5	0	5	24	5	13	6	14	5	0	8
42-1- 81	Real	134	16	1	15	50	2	45	4	24	13	11	30
42-2- 34	Red River	2,961	342	22	320	842	34	641	167	463	231	232	409
42-1- 60	Reeves	360	42	4	38	226	43	178	48	86	83	3	54
42-3- 36	Refugio	443	51	6	45	210	31	114	41	94	80	14	57
42-4- 86	Roberts	196	23	7	16	75	6	54	15	37	34	0	21
42-1- 61	Robertson	2,540	296	67	229	808	76	623	109	492	386	106	366
42-4- 87	Rockwall	821	96	21	75	400	70	279	51	169	160	9	121
42-4- 88	Runnels	1,640	191	22	169	494	13	398	83	294	146	148	250
42-2- 35	Rusk	2,571	300	19	281	1,155	21	834	274	479	344	135	404
42-1- 63	San Antonio No. 1	3,055	.....	.....	37	325	72	147	36	173	157	16	67
42-1- 64	San Antonio No. 2	3,648	.....	.....	44	213	17	157	39	129	108	21	64
42-1- 65	San Antonio No. 3	2,809	.....	.....	34	172	29	84	39	72	56	15	76
42-1- 66	San Antonio No. 4	2,894	1,457	1,307	35	173	9	97	45	113	99	13	49
42-2- 36	Sabine	1,152	133	21	112	441	84	356	86	177	160	17	1
42-2- 37	San Augustine	1,224	142	16	126	510	24	438	48	238	139	99	285
42-3- 37	San Jacinto	819	96	16	80	313	8	234	70	154	138	16	106
42-3- 38	San Patricio	803	94	10	84	499	109	223	86	174	130	37	117
42-1- 62	San Saba	1,025	120	23	97	450	20	359	71	229	223	6	136
42-4- 89	Schleicher	245	29	3	26	127	17	60	47	34	33	1	30
42-4- 90	Scurry	922	107	22	85	320	29	253	38	205	141	64	117
42-4- 91	Shackelford	381	45	5	40	232	8	124	93	88	79	9	53
42-2- 38	Shelby	2,454	292	92	200	667	28	491	176	347	221	126	266
42-4- 92	Sherman	131	15	1	14	50	1	27	17	29	29	0	14
42-2- 39	Smith	3,768	439	144	295	1,400	27	947	381	661	598	63	360
42-1- 67	Somervell	338	40	2	38	202	1	131	65	93	89	4	48
42-3- 39	Starr	537	60	4	56	537	125	196	105	306	226	34	61
42-4- 93	Stephens	556	65	4	61	300	2	201	97	140	137	3	61
42-4- 94	Sterling	106	12	0	12	59	9	40	10	24	21	3	28
42-4- 95	Stonewall	574	68	4	64	520	54	306	214	220	216	4	90
42-4- 96	Sutton	220	26	1	25	95	22	76	9	34	33	1	54
42-4- 97	Swisher	428	50	11	39	178	5	134	35	87	71	5	56
42-4- 98	Tarrant	3,558	408	61	347	2,094	123	1,220	603	1,025	871	154	414
42-4- 99	Taylor	2,273	266	143	123	620	20	492	103	351	340	11	141
42-1- 68	Terrell	188	20	1	19	76	18	44	14	25	23	1	43
42-4-100	Terry	316	36	2	34	150	13	109	28	77	71	5	38
42-4-101	Throckmorton	381	45	3	42	168	3	151	14	98	94	4	58
42-2- 40	Titus	1,456	171	18	153	682	36	417	118	411	320	91	205
42-4-102	Tom Green	1,521	177	81	96	482	19	265	154	186	143	43	126
42-1- 69	Travis	2,338	272	35	237	1,177	114	891	172	734	583	115	335
42-3- 40	Trinity	1,283	148	72	76	172	19	135	18	103	58	45	99
42-2- 41	Tyler	847	99	17	82	359	53	205	103	130	125	5	90
42-2- 42	Upshur	2,002	233	25	208	1,399	64	1,005	330	812	678	134	327
42-1- 70	Upton	41	5	1	4	31	4	21	10	13	10	3	12
42-1- 71	Uvalde	721	84	111	(1)								
42-1- 72	Val Verde	839	94	7	87	603	150	251	60	319	168	20	119
42-2- 43	Van Zandt	2,554	300	28	272	1,450	28	1,064	363	775	607	168	467
42-3- 41	Victoria	1,804	209	137	72	254	53	139	62	108	61	47	101
42-1- 73	Waco	3,693	429	666	(1)								
42-3- 42	Walker	1,361	158	23	135	300	11	133	71	124	56	68	133
42-3- 43	Waller	1,154	135	16	119	252	18	190	44	98	50	39	140
42-1- 74	Ward	175	21	1	20	175	49	94	13	93	67	8	25
42-1- 75	Washington	2,347	274	76	198	571	33	472	66	325	238	87	239
42-3- 44	Webb	2,162	244	115	129	2,162	604	669	154	1,274	1,197	77	187
42-3- 45	Wharton	2,149	250	103	147	451	40	321	88	137	110	27	209
42-4-103	Wheeler	605	71	10	61	210	4	133	73	83	70	13	75
42-4-104	Wichita	3,400	397	258	139	452	17	400	51	273	204	69	176

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

TEXAS—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
42-4-105	Wilbarger	1,348	158	112	46	227	5	176	23	152	118	33	83
42-3-46	Willacy	87	8	34	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
42-1-76	Williamson	4,562	542	232	310	1,300	163	913	172	591	509	82	380
42-1-77	Wilson	1,660	193	174	19	115	35	60	20	59	50	9	45
42-1-78	Winkler	13	2	0	2	10	0	7	3	5	4	1	4
42-4-106	Wise	2,031	238	29	209	1,380	33	989	270	808	734	74	326
42-2-44	Wood	2,295	269	24	245	1,290	57	856	358	607	586	216	267
42-4-107	Yoakum	91	10	2	8	24	0	20	4	11	4	7	19
42-4-108	Young	1,091	127	19	108	260	3	123	37	128	60	68	151
42-1-79	Zavalla	223	26	15	11	100	7	69	24	42	42	0	15
42-3-47	Zapata	.....	19	1	18	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

UTAH.

43-1-1	Beaver	615	71	31	40	203	8	126	53	82	74	8	53
43-1-2	Box Elder	1,485	173	155	18	89	5	70	14	48	41	7	32
43-1-3	Cache	1,988	231	179	52	285	3	223	45	159	122	37	90
43-1-4	Carbon	1,985	240	44	196	1,000	135	625	114	514	472	42	282
43-1-5	Davis	.....	98	56	42	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
43-1-6	Duchesne	706	75	29	46	192	3	161	28	.....	96	.....	89
43-1-7	Emery	584	67	21	46	283	4	172	106	102	97	5	51
43-1-8	Garfield	390	45	12	33	117	2	95	20	77	65	8	114
43-1-9	Grand	223	25	2	23	123	16	74	18	47	39	8	51
43-1-10	Iron	564	65	19	46	191	13	117	59	59	52	7	59
43-1-11	Juab	.....	137	19	118	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
43-1-12	Kane	221	31	27	27	54	.....	58	17	33	31	2	29
43-1-13	Millard	836	96	17	79	361	32	218	111	146	121	25	98
43-1-14	Morgan	209	24	11	13	30	.....	28	2	15	11	4	16
43-1-15	Ogden	2,783	324	292	32	108	2	77	29	60	25	35	56
43-1-16	Piute	253	29	19	10	79	10	46	23	36	29	7	20
43-1-17	Rich	192	23	.....	23	106	3	85	21	48	43	5	37
43-1-22	Salt Lake No. 1	4,740	.....	.....	259	1,811	238	723	195	1,116	1,064	52	322
43-1-23	Salt Lake No. 2	2,023	793	424	110	570	30	328	61	340	287	53	155
43-1-18	Salt Lake City No. 1	2,384	.....	.....	121	742	20	487	208	463	331	85	179
43-1-19	Salt Lake City No. 2	3,161	.....	.....	80	370	50	235	50	166	146	20	99
43-1-20	Salt Lake City No. 3	2,617	.....	.....	128	600	24	376	142	327	263	63	163
43-1-21	Salt Lake City No. 4	2,786	1,254	822	103	383	20	222	93	190	132	58	130
43-1-24	San Juan	245	27	27	27	165	11	101	53	64	61	3	49
43-1-25	Sanpete	1,173	133	132	1	6	.....	4	2	4	3	1	1
43-1-26	Sevier	788	96	26	70	250	10	218	22	130	86	44	124
43-1-27	Summit	1,073	134	6	128	592	108	363	121	234	170	65	183
43-1-28	Tooele	1,136	127	13	114	553	95	335	123	219	197	22	139
43-1-29	Uinta	727	84	6	78	335	19	219	80	131	113	18	100
43-1-30	Utah	2,840	325	174	151	705	15	428	262	281	229	52	199
43-1-31	Wasatch	328	36	8	28	119	1	87	23	65	49	16	46
43-1-32	Washington	543	63	13	50	175	5	121	49	72	54	18	67
43-1-33	Wayne	179	21	3	18	50	2	43	5	28	14	14	28
43-1-34	Weber	767	89	29	60	240	6	193	41	151	92	59	107

VERMONT.

44-1-1	Addison	1,412	165	42	123	546	9	320	169	225	165	59	202
44-1-2	Bennington	1,749	204	77	127	572	41	385	196	211	180	31	157
44-1-3	Caledonia	1,947	224	204	20	106	8	65	28	45	35	10	37
44-1-4	Chittenden	3,262	403	373	30	180	7	126	47	63	46	17	63
44-1-5	Essex	632	73	30	43	263	40	108	92	77	58	19	57
44-1-6	Franklin	2,378	267	221	46	271	8	161	85	139	101	16	66
44-1-7	Grand Isle	319	37	5	32	100	1	72	18	51	35	16	46
44-1-8	Lamoille	794	92	61	31	163	4	83	66	63	26	7	39
44-1-9	Orange	1,162	135	67	68	312	19	183	110	117	86	31	119
44-1-10	Orleans	1,839	213	121	92	560	1	236	243	208	163	45	125
44-1-11	Rutland No. 1	2,876	.....	.....	150	906	39	446	420	290	210	80	236
44-1-12	Rutland No. 2	919	448	241	57	217	6	116	82	68	57	11	79
44-1-13	Washington	3,169	375	353	22	132	3	64	49	59	41	18	37
44-1-14	Windham	2,044	241	255	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
44-1-15	Windsor	2,883	360	152	208	1,288	109	523	648	337	266	71	277

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

VIRGINIA.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
45-1- 1	Accomac	3,168	368	21	347	1,344	33	1,019	285	786	674	112	424
45-2- 1	Albemarle	2,998	343	141	202	604	15	429	120	282	208	74	218
45-1- 2	Alexandria	2,488	288	135	153	612	84	387	141	309	264	44	242
45-2- 2	Alleghany	1,853	214	164	50	207	9	144	64	97	80	17	65
45-1- 3	Amelia	719	83	3	80	320	8	230	82	109	91	18	139
45-2- 3	Amherst	1,385	161	24	137	378	19	256	112	145	109	32	162
45-2- 4	Appomattox	690	80	18	62	158	7	140	15	81	69	12	73
45-2- 5	Augusta	3,047	352	209	143	903	12	681	210	527	260	267	300
45-2- 6	Bath	557	65	15	50	180	6	111	52	71	58	13	49
45-2- 7	Bedford	2,106	242	33	209	1,001	40	708	253	483	249	140	459
45-2- 8	Bland	410	48	2	46	152	2	113	37	68	46	22	69
45-2- 9	Botetourt	1,304	152	136	136	402	6	253	137	156	100	54	155
45-1- 4	Brunswick	1,593	185	11	174	500	26	375	98	287	137	150	221
45-2-10	Buchanan	1,154	134	73	61	390	8	320	62	305	281	24	86
45-2-11	Buckingham	863	100	13	87	255	19	190	46	125	88	38	103
45-2-12	Campbell	1,887	218	40	178	439	27	239	89	200	47	108	195
45-1- 5	Caroline	1,169	135	16	119	331	9	218	104	103	74	29	137
42-2-13	Carroll	1,498	173	10	163	527	9	391	128	308	139	169	274
45-1- 6	Charles City	408	47	2	45	151	12	118	21	96	68	28	51
45-2-14	Charlotte	1,320	152	4	148	446	22	343	79	190	137	53	204
45-1- 7	Chesterfield	1,480	170	47	123	373	38	237	98	152	69	70	161
45-2-15	Clarke	561	65	8	57	234	4	188	46	105	91	14	94
45-2-16	Craig	360	42	1	41	121	0	99	22	61	55	6	45
45-1- 8	Culpeper	875	100	51	49	198	17	133	42	93	78	15	60
45-2-17	Cumberland	576	67	4	63	226	5	178	37	111	95	16	78
45-2-18	Dickenson	871	102	6	96	453	6	270	183	199	148	51	127
45-1- 9	Dinwiddie	4,776	554	160	394	1,386	114	769	503	478	306	172	491
45-1-10	Elizabeth City	1,546	179	146	33	100	1	87	12	58	35	23	51
45-1-11	Essex	508	60	1	59	221	20	140	61	93	66	27	74
45-1-12	Fairfax	1,473	171	14	157	464	19	380	84	245	185	60	165
45-1-13	Fauquier	1,685	194	87	107	269	16	197	53	108	85	23	124
45-2-19	Floyd	967	113	11	102	354	9	249	96	150	101	49	150
45-2-20	Fluvanna	545	63	3	60	218	8	122	88	61	39	13	68
45-2-21	Franklin	1,671	194	19	175	750	16	499	235	334	293	41	208
45-2-22	Frederick	1,474	173	84	89	280	0	224	56	139	101	38	123
45-2-23	Giles	942	110	16	94	313	26	207	79	153	102	51	106
45-1-14	Gloucester	822	95	32	63	186	0	157	29	80	65	15	67
45-1-15	Goochland	.....	71	10	61	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
45-2-24	Grayson	1,388	158	23	135	527	25	426	76	302	209	93	219
45-2-25	Greene	445	51	6	45	240	4	131	105	95	78	17	54
45-1-16	Greensville	917	107	82	25	50	1	32	17	21	3	18	30
45-2-26	Halifax	2,880	341	40	301	1,292	106	739	446	498	411	87	328
45-1-17	Hanover	1,360	159	14	145	680	50	312	318	215	163	52	150
45-1-18	Henrico	1,414	162	24	138	427	16	264	138	177	105	72	175
45-2-27	Henry	1,161	134	27	107	416	17	274	125	164	112	52	153
45-2-28	Highland	378	44	1	43	176	3	105	68	76	58	18	59
45-1-19	Isle of Wight	1,206	140	15	125	372	11	285	74	156	127	29	154
45-1-20	James City	408	47	10	37	74	1	54	15	36	14	21	41
45-1-22	King George	395	44	7	37	100	5	81	14	53	27	26	54
45-1-21	King and Queen	640	72	3	69	232	6	136	90	83	62	20	82
45-1-23	King William	681	79	4	75	201	12	132	57	63	32	31	109
45-1-24	Lancaster	721	83	2	81	243	10	131	89	125	30	63	220
45-2-29	Lee	1,983	230	29	201	622	39	355	225	327	115	112	240
45-1-25	Loudoun	1,647	191	17	174	601	20	371	210	234	109	95	253
45-1-26	Louisa	1,148	134	11	123	344	19	276	49	177	127	50	149
45-1-27	Lunenburg	1,305	150	9	141	406	25	273	108	243	132	111	160
45-2-30	Lynchburg	2,683	311	337	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
45-2-31	Madison	677	78	13	65	295	26	193	76	118	101	7	87
45-1-28	Mathews	627	73	1	72	294	9	186	77	166	160	6	78
45-1-29	Mecklenburg	2,292	268	98	170	537	47	442	148	283	226	52	208
45-1-30	Middlesex	570	65	8	57	252	3	166	83	96	83	13	79
45-2-32	Montgomery	1,689	196	131	65	263	20	180	30	140	94	36	60
45-1-31	Nansemond	2,354	273	128	145	379	29	268	74	150	86	64	375
45-2-33	Nelson	1,323	154	25	129	333	26	241	66	136	100	36	146
45-1-32	New Kent	352	41	2	39	128	2	104	22	51	40	11	104
45-1-33	Norfolk No. 1	3,816	.....	.....	67	328	46	113	65	104	90	14	113
45-1-34	Norfolk No. 2	3,932	.....	.....	105	386	56	239	91	181	150	31	85
45-1-35	Norfolk No. 3	2,573	1,160	919	69	251	34	157	60	110	86	24	71
45-1-36	Norfolk	4,393	511	35	476	1,751	21	1,173	342	666	553	113	476
45-1-37	Northampton	1,597	186	89	97	244	7	154	83	105	38	67	117
45-1-38	Northumberland	911	103	0	103	306	19	198	89	123	64	59	134
45-1-39	Nottoway	1,178	137	40	97	457	47	279	131	180	146	28	132
45-1-40	Orange	882	102	6	96	309	14	200	95	103	56	47	144

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

VIRGINIA—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
45-2-34	Page	1,154	128	39	89	307	0	154	145	100	42	54	118
45-2-35	Patrick	1,158	134	8	126	477	7	334	136	315	252	63	174
45-2-37	Pittsylvania No. 1	4,110	.....	.....	199	588	26	455	107	362	130	232	325
45-2-38	Pittsylvania No. 2	1,980	708	414	95	415	32	201	86	177	159	18	106
45-1-41	Portsmouth	3,425	400	284	116	300	10	233	46	169	100	69	136
45-1-42	Powhatan	466	52	6	46	120	4	79	35	64	21	43	58
45-1-43	Prince Edward	1,091	125	66	59	236	43	127	66	69	57	12	89
45-1-44	Prince George	.....	607	47	560	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
45-1-46	Princess Anne	949	110	24	86	172	3	149	23	126	1	125	116
45-1-45	Prince William	945	110	7	103	332	14	245	73	144	99	45	143
45-2-36	Pulaski	1,280	149	64	85	370	14	258	98	175	127	48	130
45-2-39	Rappahannock	570	.....	.....	47	134	3	123	18	82	48	18	56
45-1-47	Richmond No. 1	3,337	.....	.....	161	582	47	345	183	261	169	77	174
45-1-48	Richmond No. 2	3,554	.....	.....	171	520	7	318	178	217	148	69	198
45-1-49	Richmond No. 3	2,815	.....	.....	135	541	50	372	119	217	212	5	372
45-1-50	Richmond No. 4	3,350	.....	.....	161	623	30	434	159	321	273	48	186
45-1-51	Richmond No. 5	3,281	1,881	1,094	159	618	51	343	224	209	163	46	180
45-1-52	Richmond	512	59	1	58	136	5	90	41	38	24	7	67
45-2-40	Roanoke No. 1	2,000	.....	.....	33	132	2	97	29	72	65	6	37
45-2-41	Roanoke No. 2	2,509	523	449	41	164	8	131	15	91	70	21	60
45-2-42	Roanoke	1,621	189	62	127	454	29	289	136	197	117	80	173
45-2-43	Rockbridge	1,869	210	35	175	590	20	435	135	294	234	60	201
45-2-44	Rockingham	2,567	300	91	209	900	38	676	186	471	348	123	346
45-2-45	Russell	2,190	255	35	220	923	65	783	102	593	500	93	283
45-2-46	Scott	1,815	209	29	180	764	3	586	178	379	305	74	267
45-2-47	Shenandoah	1,485	174	13	161	565	5	456	104	389	132	257	296
45-2-48	Smyth	1,632	191	23	168	650	4	455	173	321	256	65	214
45-1-53	Southampton	2,190	255	117	138	379	16	251	112	140	102	38	144
45-1-54	Spotsylvania	1,216	129	110	19	100	3	69	28	40	37	3	32
45-1-55	Stafford	615	72	36	36	120	7	75	36	42	34	42	73
45-1-56	Surry	909	106	9	97	254	12	200	42	99	83	16	120
45-1-57	Sussex	1,162	133	75	58	176	13	116	47	84	49	35	79
45-2-49	Tazewell	2,333	271	50	221	755	35	542	138	407	318	89	278
45-2-50	Warren	679	79	56	23	85	.....	63	21	44	33	11	32
45-1-58	Warwick	4,393	496	197	299	998	152	639	207	312	213	99	564
45-2-51	Washington	2,986	348	62	286	1,332	87	963	282	732	601	131	350
45-1-59	Westmoreland	670	75	10	65	253	27	147	83	96	55	41	87
45-2-52	Wise	4,266	498	163	335	1,040	85	675	249	526	351	175	401
45-2-53	Wythe	1,439	168	121	121	542	22	285	235	198	146	52	139
45-1-60	York	524	61	.....	61	187	9	169	18	101	77	24	82

WASHINGTON.

46-4- 1	Adams	1,151	134	15	119	578	50	427	72	258	147	111	285
46-4- 2	Asotin	460	53	10	43	127	4	91	32	49	42	7	51
46-1- 1	Bellingham City	1,962	210	168	42	260	27	134	88	96	76	20	73
46-4- 3	Benton	739	86	7	79	410	76	259	64	200	151	49	149
46-3- 1	Chelan	1,718	199	102	97	398	22	296	80	211	171	40	125
46-1- 2	Clallam	1,080	122	4	118	439	68	282	89	195	140	55	171
46-2- 1	Clarke	2,067	239	67	172	715	54	524	227	427	343	84	275
46-4- 4	Columbia	622	74	40	34	120	11	73	36	43	23	19	50
46-2- 2	Cowlitz	937	108	58	50	180	24	128	28	80	50	30	78
46-3- 2	Douglas	1,239	144	17	127	465	27	344	94	203	169	34	175
46-1- 3	Everett	2,242	256	130	126	611	48	429	134	348	300	48	178
46-3- 3	Ferry	403	53	11	42	184	17	115	52	73	60	13	56
46-4- 5	Franklin	735	85	11	74	345	33	260	40	191	161	30	110
46-4- 6	Garfield	454	53	19	34	129	2	98	29	49	35	14	63
46-3- 4	Grant	900	104	18	86	233	8	196	29	105	69	33	130
46-2- 3	Grays Harbor No. 1	1,914	.....	.....	136	775	140	343	142	323	246	77	212
46-2- 4	Grays Harbor No. 2	2,742	534	195	203	1,163	144	559	152	640	497	129	302
46-1- 4	Island	352	40	3	37	124	4	78	42	40	31	9	45
46-1- 5	Jefferson	479	67	10	57	236	47	156	32	89	67	21	93
46-1- 6	King No. 1	2,364	.....	.....	187	780	74	479	159	343	283	60	267
46-1- 7	King No. 2	2,555	569	178	204	1,309	160	751	373	506	479	27	290
46-1- 8	Kitsap	1,560	184	17	167	825	55	498	231	362	278	84	220
46-4- 7	Kittitas	1,739	203	113	90	360	34	250	76	161	127	34	137
46-4- 8	Klickitat	849	98	23	75	350	41	229	74	154	117	36	126
46-2- 5	Lewis	2,887	334	172	162	958	269	480	245	342	265	67	223
46-3- 5	Lincoln	1,918	232	26	206	650	78	470	102	277	243	34	274
46-2- 6	Mason	472	54	7	47	233	28	133	62	81	64	6	65
46-3- 6	Okanogan	1,561	181	29	152	708	52	447	209	253	203	50	247
46-2- 7	Pacific	1,525	177	35	142	899	61	486	88	378	317	61	297

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

WASHINGTON—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
46-3- 7	Pend Oreille	592	82	10	72	310	48	197	65	122	109	13	102
46-2- 8	Pierce No. 1	1,232	.....	.....	69	345	37	198	110	147	117	30	88
46-2- 9	Pierce No. 2	2,174	380	179	132	939	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
46-1- 9	San Juan	311	36	1	35	179	9	111	44	86	65	15	55
46-1-10	Seattle No. 1	2,218	.....	.....	119	654	36	399	181	314	265	49	164
46-1-11	Seattle No. 2	1,498	.....	.....	80	521	2	419	63	356	324	30	115
46-1-12	Seattle No. 3	1,752	.....	.....	97	460	6	304	102	246	205	41	150
46-1-13	Seattle No. 4	1,554	.....	.....	85	710	28	439	202	368	334	34	139
46-1-14	Seattle No. 5	2,900	.....	.....	159	578	67	397	114	234	149	85	264
46-1-15	Seattle No. 6	4,370	.....	.....	222	917	141	597	179	358	234	124	917
46-1-16	Seattle No. 7	1,623	.....	.....	91	481	24	312	91	260	198	62	159
46-1-17	Seattle No. 8	1,493	.....	.....	80	508	12	331	116	248	224	11	116
46-1-18	Seattle No. 9	1,889	.....	.....	102	710	30	403	183	369	307	53	173
46-1-19	Seattle No. 10	4,885	.....	.....	262	1,866	394	621	200	961	901	60	376
46-1-20	Seattle No. 11	1,401	.....	.....	74	350	24	265	61	163	130	33	132
46-1-21	Seattle No. 12	1,555	3,007	1,551	85	543	18	454	71	326	287	39	165
46-1-22	Skagit	2,782	315	144	171	832	106	575	151	423	348	75	263
46-2-10	Skamania	252	29	5	24	79	10	54	13	37	34	3	31
46-1-23	Snohomish No. 1	1,731	.....	.....	118	447	79	327	40	244	175	69	180
46-1-24	Snohomish No. 2	1,254	349	146	85	314	35	196	55	146	109	31	115
46-3- 8	Spokane No. 1	1,678	.....	.....	79	441	5	345	91	242	233	9	104
46-3- 9	Spokane No. 2	2,503	.....	.....	118	487	58	224	73	196	175	20	159
46-3-10	Spokane No. 3	1,017	.....	.....	40	266	37	171	58	116	89	26	79
46-3-11	Spokane No. 4	1,565	.....	.....	74	331	.....	285	46	204	164	40	281
46-3-12	Spokane No. 5	1,649	964	566	78	392	8	278	63	257	178	59	132
46-3-13	Spokane	3,062	354	98	256	1,113	62	768	203	511	426	85	412
46-3-14	Stevens	1,824	213	28	185	788	97	588	129	414	327	81	297
46-2-11	Tacoma No. 1	1,505	.....	.....	44	333	12	247	74	189	152	37	95
46-2-12	Tacoma No. 2	1,892	.....	.....	56	304	21	158	84	140	114	26	82
46-2-13	Tacoma No. 3	1,854	.....	.....	57	377	42	219	73	199	170	29	106
46-2-14	Tacoma No. 4	1,626	765	558	50	240	22	155	63	104	74	30	80
46-2-15	Thurston	1,753	204	63	141	1,000	173	630	197	472	361	111	295
46-2-16	Wahkiakum	501	58	4	54	214	34	125	55	70	46	24	85
46-4-10	Walla Walla	2,233	260	191	69	438	5	270	109	232	209	23	116
46-1-25	Whatcom	1,987	220	66	154	921	34	439	375	344	262	80	225
46-4- 9	Whitman	3,332	388	94	294	1,301	38	757	408	474	342	99	415
46-4-11	Yakima	4,578	529	261	268	1,510	287	882	447	772	578	194	485

WEST VIRGINIA.

47-1- 1	Barbour	1,221	145	18	127	397	19	284	94	239	146	53	139
47-1- 2	Berkeley	2,087	245	123	122	301	4	227	70	140	100	40	123
47-2- 1	Boone	1,220	136	45	91	435	35	296	104	184	170	14	119
47-2- 2	Braxton	1,710	200	58	142	444	16	331	97	231	155	40	175
47-1- 3	Brooke	1,737	203	15	188	700	53	529	111	338	311	27	216
47-2- 3	Cabell	932	128	53	75	150	1	122	27	85	39	46	88
47-1- 4	Calhoun	741	87	10	77	191	0	141	50	89	31	51	118
47-2- 4	Charleston	3,479	408	350	58	176	31	144	35	89	48	21	87
47-2- 5	Clay	844	96	19	77	305	29	218	58	158	131	27	88
47-1- 5	Doddridge	913	106	31	75	225	6	184	35	136	99	21	86
47-2- 6	Fayette No. 1	3,393	.....	.....	356	1,199	155	795	249	512	414	98	376
47-2-31	Fayette No. 2	2,386	702	99	247	795	43	548	204	339	265	74	274
47-1- 6	Gilmer	898	110	10	100	300	3	225	64	126	89	37	142
47-1- 7	Grant	647	75	10	65	280	4	205	71	140	118	22	87
47-2- 7	Greenbrier	2,126	246	112	134	418	23	304	108	188	113	77	199
47-1- 8	Hampshire	938	109	5	104	328	2	191	137	95	74	21	109
47-1- 9	Hancock	1,980	232	218	208	1,226	165	691	279	596	520	76	262
47-1-10	Hardy	746	85	8	77	253	3	277	27	157	114	33	110
47-1-11	Harrison No. 1	4,109	.....	.....	224	900	78	649	173	460	382	78	260
47-1-12	Harrison No. 2	2,773	808	433	151	676	53	465	158	343	305	38	161
47-2- 8	Huntingdon No. 1	1,891	.....	.....	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
47-2- 9	Huntingdon No. 2	2,331	472	641	(1)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
47-2-10	Jackson	.....	153	93	60	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
47-1-13	Jefferson	1,159	136	80	56	157	2	109	43	58	19	39	95
47-2-11	Kanawha No. 1	3,082	.....	.....	220	883	60	655	168	442	393	49	266
47-2-12	Kanawha No. 2	3,190	709	263	228	715	54	529	133	356	266	90	262
47-1-14	Lewis	1,518	178	77	101	360	10	283	66	165	146	18	137
47-2-13	Lincoln	1,519	178	29	149	552	14	354	178	278	182	64	154
47-2-14	Logan	4,081	478	94	384	1,426	200	981	245	667	487	180	605
47-2-16	McDowell No. 1	4,706	.....	.....	413	1,126	133	849	144	456	339	117	550
47-2-17	McDowell No. 2	4,256	1,086	281	372	1,149	210	740	199	369	260	93	454
47-1-15	Marion No. 1	1,623	.....	.....	76	232	12	180	40	114	87	27	94

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

WEST VIRGINIA—Continued.

	Local boards	Total registrants	Gross quota	Enlistment credits	Net quota	Called for examination	Failed to appear	Accepted physically	Rejected physically	Total claims for exemption and discharge	Claims allowed	Claims disallowed	Certified to district boards
47-1-16	Marion No. 2	3,054	546	327	143	572	30	505	37	366	345	21	160
47-1-17	Marshall	3,213	373	67	306	1,000	71	328	273	343	288	55	328
47-2-15	Mason	1,478	173	223	150	609	13	332	255	172	140	28	179
47-2-18	Mercer No. 1	1,659			71	200	19	135	46	65	39	26	96
47-2-19	Mercer No. 2	2,799	526	335	120	439	24	322	95	212	185	27	137
7-1-18	Mineral	1,683	197	95	102	559	11	400	148	323	294	29	140
7-2-20	Mingo	2,468	309	119	190	749	65	526	121	428	296	132	267
47-1-19	Monongalia	2,616	304	201	103	515	40	342	94	280	188	48	176
47-2-21	Monroe	1,025	119	12	107	461	8	230	201	147	66	36	155
47-1-20	Morgan	652	77	8	69	219	6	200	19	118	100	18	94
47-2-22	Nicholas	1,995	232	72	160	700	61	398	195	297	213	84	226
47-1-21	Ohio	1,657	193	12	181	736	45	572	165	265	231	33	239
47-1-22	Pendleton	774	95	5	90	300	3	227	73	136	114	22	111
47-1-23	Pleasants	484	57	6	51	220	0	165	55	102	95	7	65
47-2-23	Pocahontas	1,458	169	21	148	416	26	331	52	223	155	68	182
47-1-24	Preston	1,875	237	342	(1)								
47-2-24	Putnam	1,278	149	50	99	316	8	259	48	186	81	105	174
47-2-25	Raleigh	4,355	487	106	381	1,461	88	937	294	723	609	113	446
47-1-25	Randolph	2,111	245	30	215	690	36	517	137	383	250	89	73
47-1-26	Ritchie	1,253	146	28	118	393	8	292	82	180	158	21	146
47-2-26	Roane	1,533	177	105	72	145	1	113	31	63	32	31	109
47-2-27	Summers	1,539	181	36	145	399	30	276	91	233	69	87	208
47-1-27	Taylor	1,502	175	132	43	261	11	132	118	92	70	22	61
47-1-28	Tucker	1,507	194	28	166	534	18	430	86	282	206	76	239
47-1-29	Tyler	1,009	118	11	107	486	20	294	174	195	163	24	137
47-1-30	Upshur	1,156	134	85	49	213	9	140	66	78	74	4	66
47-2-28	Wayne	1,878	220	43	177	599	45	380	179	294	204	90	210
47-2-29	Webster	914	107	8	99	448	14	345	103	226	198	28	149
47-1-31	Wetzel	1,749	205	94	111	423	5	299	119	181	136	45	163
47-1-32	Wheeling	4,739	595	206	389	1,678	267	1,089	401	776	760	72	474
47-1-33	Wirt	539	63	8	55	145	2	116	27	68	44	24	72
47-1-34	Wood	3,085	354	375	(1)								
47-2-30	Wyoming	1,343	154	29	125	370	25	241	59	153	123	30	119

WISCONSIN.

48-4-1	Adams	780	91	9	82	376	5	300	76	163	148	15	144
48-5-1	Ashland	2,627	301	270	29	120	13	69	25	30	25	5	42
48-5-3	Barron	2,677	311	132	179	600	41	440	119	268	217	51	255
48-5-2	Bayfield	1,651	189	122	67	364	34	221	56	217	209	8	119
48-3-1	Brown	2,319	272	171	101	400	19	289	92	159	117	42	164
48-4-2	Buffalo	1,398	163	27	136	522	8	347	158	171	150	6	194
48-5-4	Burnett	881	106	11	95	467	45	304	120	207	41	2	182
48-3-2	Calumet	1,618	190	73	117	517	26	340	151	166	168		189
48-5-5	Chippewa	3,150	372	345	27	100	3	71	15	31	22	9	44
48-5-6	Clark	2,561	298	217	81	359	4	275	60	146	110	36	161
48-4-3	Columbia	2,513	294	104	190	732	3	539	152	325	247	78	255
48-4-4	Crawford	1,423	167	33	134	468	6	346	116	173	126	47	220
48-4-5	Dane No. 1	2,129			182	775	3	631	141	397	294	13	330
48-4-6	Dane No. 2	2,483	554	179	193	702	60	478	164	242	228	14	283
48-2-1	Dodge No. 1	2,318			176	800	5	597	198	373	294	79	304
48-2-2	Dodge No. 2	2,221	530	185	169	850	13	604	186	336	320	16	290
48-3-3	Door	1,556	182	129	53	165	2	135	25	116	93	23	65
48-5-7	Douglas	736	85	85	(1)	(1)							
48-5-8	Dunn	2,200	261	158	103	432	2	284	131	175	141	34	143
48-5-9	Eau Claire	2,961	341	261	80	283	26	183	74	123	63	60	144
48-3-4	Florence	355	42	13	29	113	3	74	3	24	22	2	54
48-2-3	Fond Du Lac No. 1	2,183			171	197		146	51	100	75	25	110
48-2-4	Fond Du Lac No. 2	2,034	606	316	119	529	9	381	103	195	169	26	215
48-3-5	Forest	925	107	136	(1)	(1)							
48-4-7	Grant	3,294	386	154	232	920	35	701	176	390	347	43	352
48-4-8	Green	2,153	251	122	129	756	40	417	299	224	212	12	211
48-3-6	Green Bay	2,387	277	298	(1)	(1)							
48-2-5	Green Lake	1,180	138	103	35	170	0	129	41	77	65	12	63
48-4-9	Iowa	2,128	250	57	193	742	47	553	142	293	257	36	287
48-5-10	Iron	1,143	132	20	112	456	59	307	90	165	110	55	207
48-4-10	Jackson	1,449	168	161	7	50	0	31	11	18	15	2	10
48-4-11	Jefferson	3,001	355	265	90	600	6	336	206	165	145	15	171
48-4-12	Juneau	1,429	166	150	16	69	0	53	13	32	26	6	29
48-2-6	Kenosha	4,518	526	248	278	1,062	29	730	183	527	475	52	369

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

WISCONSIN—Continued.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
48-2- 7	Kenosha	1,016	118	20	98	526	35	310	167	222	118	104	177
48-3- 7	Kewaunee	1,256	146	68	78	260	10	192	59	114	68	46	132
48-4-13	La Crosse	2,765	324	215	109	418	7	309	95	209	178	27	143
48-4-14	La Crosse	1,253	145	42	103	378	3	284	83	131	107	24	176
48-4-15	Lafayette	2,224	260	93	167	801	54	445	194	310	287	23	226
48-3- 8	Langlade	1,828	214	186	28	114	11	79	24	48	40	8	46
48-5-11	Lincoln	1,621	188	222	(1)								
48-4-16	Madison	4,456	521	304	217	882	79	587	215	448	393	46	296
48-3- 9	Manitowoc No. 1	2,105			175	750	12	431	273	273	230	43	214
48-3-10	Manitowoc No. 2	2,179	501	144	182	726	19	541	166	350	226	47	296
48-5-12	Marathon No. 1	2,452			211	545	0	444	101	0	0	0	49
48-5-13	Marathon No. 2	2,781	612	176	225	550	0	444	106	0	0	0	236
48-3-11	Marinette	2,858	331	212	119	572	12	417	102	261	254	7	203
48-2- 8	Marquette	886	103	31	72	298	3	211	75	127	101	26	132
48-1- 1	Milwaukee No. 1	4,380			254	1,108	60	551	292	344	268	76	412
48-1- 2	Milwaukee No. 2	2,357			138	800	32	547	183	340	278	62	310
48-1- 3	Milwaukee No. 3	4,070			239	1,135	76	671	308	468	444	24	295
48-1- 4	Milwaukee No. 4	4,462			262	1,784	6	1,178	578	949	836	38	373
48-1- 5	Milwaukee No. 5	2,441			144	1,070	116	562	393	350	339	11	231
48-1- 6	Milwaukee No. 6	2,219			130	1,000	116	582	283	496	459	37	180
48-1- 7	Milwaukee No. 7	3,493			205	1,147	38	730	347	490	476	14	272
48-1- 8	Milwaukee No. 8	2,276			134	900	16	572	264	394	394	0	207
48-1- 9	Milwaukee No. 9	1,969			116	720	9	461	222	336	282	63	194
48-1-10	Milwaukee No. 10	4,016			254	1,216	13	840	319	649	459	190	339
48-1-11	Milwaukee No. 11	4,146			244	1,300	82	711	386	732	505	24	281
48-1-12	Milwaukee No. 12	4,138			243	1,100	93	650	150	604	575	29	331
48-1-13	Milwaukee No. 13	3,064			180	721	8	491	153	408	250	75	253
48-1-14	Milwaukee No. 14	3,522			201	800	30	555	213	397	331	66	293
48-1-15	Milwaukee No. 15	2,727	5,801	2,891	160	940	31	621	276	440	392	48	242
48-1-16	Milwaukee No. 1	3,988			326	2,009	204	1,241	564	1,564	1,015	549	527
48-1-17	Milwaukee No. 2	3,454	891	279	286	2,126	121	1,062	542	990	976	14	544
48-4-17	Monroe	2,215	260	235	25	115	3	88	24	49	44	5	47
48-3-12	Oconto	2,182	274	258	16	72	1	53	15	19	15	4	38
48-5-14	Oneida	1,270	150	206	(1)								
48-3-13	Oshkosh	2,769	322	336	(1)								
48-3-14	Outagamis No. 1	2,357			114	512	48	349	122	250	211	39	184
48-3-15	Outagamis No. 2	2,343	555	328	113	500	12	341	119	233	203	30	171
48-2- 9	Ozaukee	1,364	159	39	120	480	38	357	85	178	132	46	244
48-5-15	Pepin	601	70	54	16	72	0	43	23	24	19	5	22
48-5-16	Pierce	1,831	213	44	169	489	5	380	103	188	161	27	220
48-5-17	Polk	1,996	230	25	205	786	51	556	180	281	219	62	331
48-4-18	Portage	2,693	314	135	179	650	2	459	158	305	242	63	251
48-5-18	Price	1,524	177	206	(1)								
48-2-10	Racine No. 1	3,346			107	578	23	416	96	292	229	32	207
48-2-11	Racine No. 2	3,075	744	521	116	382	5	297	52	185	170	15	168
48-2-12	Racine	1,921	228	77	151	743	53	556	134	305	228	77	346
48-4-19	Richland	1,607	188	59	129	499	25	341	133	205	158	47	205
48-4-20	Rock No. 1	2,383			152	604	46	416	140	225	150	75	259
48-4-21	Rock No. 2	3,443	735	363	220	1,050	22	695	266	427	401	26	321
48-5-19	Rusk		128	126	2								
48-5-20	St. Croix	2,400	278	115	163	626	52	450	124	259	187	72	270
48-4-22	Sauk	2,767	322	151	171	700	55	490	155	271	136	135	266
48-5-21	Sawyer	632	68	13	55	260	8	158	56	125	100	25	94
48-3-16	Shawano	2,811	318	100	118	1,002	41	572	349	373	317	44	278
48-2-13	Sheboygan No. 1	3,336			232	1,525	41	999	485	834	667	167	316
48-2-14	Sheboygan No. 2	2,369	664	267	165	1,124	22	687	351	423	408	15	338
48-5-22	Superior No. 1	2,248			92	409	30	231	99	171	143	28	137
48-5-23	Superior No. 2	1,400	451	301	58	214	21	144	49	115	89	26	70
48-5-24	Taylor	1,217	141	36	105	420	20	312	88	221	169	52	161
48-4-23	Trempealeau	2,064	241	84	157	612	5	486	123	260	225	35	259
48-4-24	Vernon	2,370	276	106	170	739	12	539	188	284	230	54	312
48-5-25	Vilas	524	55	10	45	188	24	142	18	71	64	7	64
48-2-15	Walworth	2,592	303	287	16	70	.....	54	16	35	28	7	42
48-5-26	Washburn	856	100	115	(1)								
48-2-17	Washington	2,454	288	138	150	601	3	487	112	192	160	32	393
48-2-16	Waukesha	3,991	472	272	200	800	62	639	93	320	282	38	364
48-3-19	Waupaca	2,908	336	221	115	460	6	305	110	215	192	21	155
48-3-17	Waushara	1,405	164	116	48	525	59	294	163	212	184	21	124
48-3-18	Winnebago	2,619	320	285	35	175	32	104	39	87	61	14	46
48-4-25	Wood	2,926	340	304	36	205	188	132	56	89	72	17	61

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

Numbers of registrants, gross quota, credits, net quota, called, etc., shown by local boards in every State—Continued.

WYOMING.

	Local board.	Total registrants.	Gross quota.	Enlistment credits.	Net quota.	Called for examination.	Failed to appear.	Accepted physically.	Rejected physically.	Total claims for exemption and discharge.	Claims allowed.	Claims disallowed.	Certified to district boards.
49-1- 1	Albany	1,238	144	40	104	412	65	283	64	144	114	30	143
49-1- 2	Big Horn	1,224	134	134	(1)								
49-1- 3	Campbell	939	108	57	51	138	11	79	25	31	19	12	60
49-1- 4	Carbon	1,336	154	46	108	381	58	228	95	128	91	37	138
49-1- 5	Converse	979	114	76	38	100	23	60	16	21	14	7	48
49-1- 6	Crook		70	72	(1)								
49-1- 7	Fremont	1,223	141	141	(1)								
49-1- 8	Goshen	1,003	117	72	45	90	2	75	13	46	24	6	54
49-1- 9	Hot Springs	671	78	78	(1)								
49-1-10	Johnson	623	83	38	45	92	4	67	15	31	19	12	52
49-1-11	Laramie	2,241	259	155	104	405	55	227	76	152	115	37	148
49-1-12	Lincoln	1,688	195	184	11	42	5	32	5	19	9	10	16
49-1-13	Natrona	1,644	189	138	51	158	34	102	22	49	42	7	59
49-1-14	Niobrara	565	65	29	36	92	5	70	15	30	27	2	45
49-1-15	Park	742	84	179	(1)								
49-1-16	Platte	878	108	110	(1)								
49-1-17	Sheridan	1,756	205	162	43	150	13	111	26	53	43	10	60
49-1-18	Sweetwater	1,822	212	74	138	730	137	456	137	301	247	54	200
49-1-19	Uinta	728	90	121	(1)								
49-1-20	Washakie	436	50	37	13	76	6	48	22	42	21	21	33
49-1-21	Weston	527	72	54	18	86	2	55	26	33	33		23

[1] Quota filled by voluntary enlistments.

OFFICERS ON DUTY IN OFFICE OF PROVOST MARSHAL GENERAL.

EXECUTIVE DIVISION.

Officer.	Reported.	Relieved.	Officer.	Reported.	Relieved.
Maj. Gen. Enoch H. Crowder, Provost Marshal General	Apr. 26, 1917		Maj. Frederic C. Woodward, J. A., O. R. C.	Dec. 8, 1917	
Maj. Gen. Carroll A. Devol, retired	June 14, 1917	Sept. 8, 1917	Maj. Ira K. Wells, J. A., O. R. C.	Dec. 5, 1917	
Lieut. Col. Hugh S. Johnson, J. A., executive officer	Apr. 26, 1917		Capt. Perrin L. Smith (Q. M. C.), Inf., U. S. A.	May 25, 1917	June 12, 1917
Lieut. Col. Cassius M. Dowell, J. A., assistant executive officer	do	Sept. 3, 1917	Capt. David L. Roscoe, Cav., U. S. A.	Apr. 28, 1917	Aug. 14, 1917
Lieut. Col. Allen W. Gullion, J. A., assistant executive officer	May 4, 1917		Capt. Edward W. Chatterton, Q. M., O. R. C.	Apr. 30, 1917	
Maj. William C. McChord, S. C., U. S. A.	May 5, 1917	Dec. 4, 1917	Capt. Royal G. Jenks, Q. M., O. R. C.	May 26, 1917	
Maj. Henry L. Watson, S. C., U. S. A.	May 7, 1917		Capt. Charles R. Morris, Q. M., O. R. C.	Aug. 22, 1917	
Maj. James B. Scott, J. A., O. R. C.	May 15, 1917		Capt. Harry C. Kramer, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 4, 1917	
Maj. George P. Whitsett, J. A., O. R. C.	May 28, 1917	Aug. 23, 1917	Capt. Alexander Johnston, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 11, 1917	
Maj. John H. Wigmore, J. A., O. R. C.	July 15, 1917		Capt. Lucius B. Barbour, Inf., N. A.	Nov. 6, 1917	
Maj. Malcolm A. Coles, J. A., O. R. C.	July 28, 1917		1st Lieut. Douglas D. Felix, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 3, 1917	
Maj. Edwin W. Fullam, A. G., O. R. C., assistant executive officer	Apr. 26, 1917		1st Lieut. Joseph J. Mackay, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 17, 1917	
Maj. Howard W. Adams, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 19, 1917		1st Lieut. Claude A. Hope, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 3, 1917	
Maj. James S. Easby-Smith, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 20, 1917		1st Lieut. Robert E. McCormick, Inf., N. A.	Oct. 5, 1917	
Maj. Roscoe S. Conkling, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 21, 1917		1st Lieut. Richard H. Hill, C. A., O. R. C.	Dec. 14, 1917	

APPEALS DIVISION.

Lieut. Col. Edward A. Kreger, J. A., U. S. A.	May 2, 1917		Maj. Alfred M. Craven, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 15, 1917	Dec. 29, 1917
Maj. Charles B. Warren, J. A., O. R. C.	Apr. 27, 1917		Maj. Thomas Finley, J. A., O. R. C.	do	Dec. 22, 1917
Maj. Redmond C. Stewart, J. A., O. R. C.	July 20, 1917	Nov. 8, 1917	Maj. Victor E. Ruehl, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 16, 1917	Dec. 30, 1917
Maj. William O. Gilbert, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 14, 1917	Sept. 20, 1917	Maj. Neal Power, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 24, 1917	
Maj. Guy D. Goff, J. A., O. R. C.	do	Do.	Maj. Gist Blair, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 15, 1917	
Maj. James C. Fox, J. A., O. R. C.	do	Nov. 8, 1917	Maj. Scott Hendricks, J. A., O. R. C.	do	Dec. 17, 1917
Maj. Edward J. Boughton, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 17, 1917	Nov. 9, 1917	Maj. Timothy J. Mahoney, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 16, 1917	
Maj. Jasper Y. Brinton, J. A., O. R. C.	Sept. 18, 1917		Maj. George T. Weitzel, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 17, 1917	Jan. 3, 1918
Maj. Richard R. Kenney, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 6, 1917	Dec. 29, 1917	Maj. Reginald S. Huidekoper, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 19, 1917	
Maj. Joseph Fairbanks, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 8, 1917		Maj. Grant T. Trent, J. A., O. R. C.	do	
Maj. John A. Elmore, J. A., O. R. C.	Oct. 9, 1917	Nov. 9, 1917	Maj. Charles B. Parkhill, J. A., O. R. C.	do	
Maj. Durand Whipple, J. A., O. R. C.	do	Dec. 7, 1917	Maj. Henry B. Shaw, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 20, 1917	
			Maj. Augustus R. Brindley, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 23, 1917	
			Maj. Edward S. Thurston, J. A., O. R. C.	Nov. 25, 1917	

O

COPY

B-14

WAR DEPARTMENT
Washington

May 31st, 1918

Mrs. E. C. Goode, Chairman,
Colored Woman's Non-Partisan League,
234 W. 137th St., New York City.

2/28/36

93

Dear Madam:

I am making an effort to find out whether or not and when colored nurses will be used in connection with Red Cross Work as mentioned in your communication of recent date.

So soon as I receive the information desired, I shall take pleasure in further communicating with you.

Yours very sincerely,

(Signed) Emmett J. Scott

Special Assistant.

W

From the Hatchet

published on the high seas.

C-5-26

2/28/45

THE HATCHET

Published On The High Seas

Vol. 4 | Thursday, June 27, 1918 | No. 12

HOW TO KNOW THE GERMAN ARMY INSIGNIA

With a few exceptions stated below, all armies are dressed in gray (feldgrau), a cap or covered helmet, a tunic, a great coat, trousers or pants, long boots (worn over or under trousers) and shoulder straps with regimental number or monogram edged with various colors or state colors (one year volunteers). The great coats are sometimes of dark blue.

The new German field uniform has a preeminently German appearance and is very popular. The pocket is set diagonally in the skirt of the blouse or tunic and is placed inside, so that even if bulging full the appearance is good. The collar is a falling collar which can be turned up for warmth. The color is of field gray and field green, so as to promote invisibility. The American system of insignia is unknown to the Germans, who secure the differentiation by the color of the buttons, style of caps, color of the facings and the pipings. etc.

The colored pipings and facings do not destroy the invisibility, as might be surmised. On the contrary, the colors retained, adapt themselves to the terrain where the vegetation is never of an entirely uniform color.

Cap-bands are often gray colored. Staff officers wear a carmine band to cap and broad carmine trouser stripe.

Infantry: The uniform of the infantry is as given above, with an edging according to corps. The cap band is red or gray colored.

Jager and Schutzen (Rifles): These troops are dressed in gray green with a green strap edging and wear a shako instead of a helment. The cap-band is red or gray covered.

Cavalry: Stand up collars are worn. Lancers (Uhlans) and Hussars wear special cut tunics and special headdress. The edging of shoulder strap varies in color, but the dragoons have a single and the cuirassiers a double edging. The cap bands are of various colors.

Field Artillery: The field artillery wears a black piping to the collar, red grenade on shoulder strap, brass buttons (white metal in guard corps) and a black cap-band.

Engineers: The engineers wear a black piping to the collar, no grenade; white metal buttons and a cap-band of black.

Train: For the train the edging to the collar and tunic is of blue. In the supply department it is crimson. The cap-band is of blue.

Medical: The medical corps wear a red edging to a blue collar patch and a cap-band of black,

Veterinary: The veterinary wears a red edging to a black collar patch.

Guard regiments wear two four-inch tabs of braid on either side of the collar and white buttons. The shank of sidearm tassel shows the number of battalion; on the top and bottom, the number of the company: 1, white; 2, red; 3, yellow; 4, blue; 5, green.

Landwehr: The Landwehr wear a cross on head-dress; caps are now mostly all gray.

The cockade on the soft front of cap is of red, white, and black, while the cockade on the cap-band shows the state. Thus, Prussia is black and white.

(Over)

NOUS SOMMES ICI.

Two weeks ago it was "Over There!" Now we are "Over Here," in spite of the perils of war and of the deep. Many of the precautions taken may have seemed unnecessary, but no precaution is too small to be overlooked. "It never does to underrate the enemy," is a military axiom.

The spirit and also the manner in which those on our present passenger list have assisted in taking all precautions that could be thought of, and in carrying out the various ship's duties which fell to their lot, will be a pleasant memory.

If they carry out the desires of their leaders, for each one on board has some leader, if they carry on when on the firing line as well as they have done on board here, under their capable commander, the result of the war will be decided all the sooner for their efforts, which will have only one result, "Victory!"

Captain U. S. Navy,
Commanding.

MERCI ET AU REVOIR

We are fortunately so constituted that our greatest hardships, in retrospective, frequently assume a humorous aspect. The discomforts and perils of the danger zones are now fit subjects for jokes. Nevertheless, we know that the dangers were real, and that, had this convoy been in less skillful hands, we might not now be the living menaces to Kaiserism that we know we are.

To the Captain and Crew of this good ship we are indebted for both our personal safety and a pleasant voyage, rendered doubly so by "The Hatchet". We are glad to have had the opportunity to become better acquainted with our brothers of the Navy, and hope they like us half as well as we like them.

A year ago Uncle Sam's twin war dogs, the Army, and the Navy, were small underfed pups, but they have grown mightily in size and strength, are still growing, and are destined to save humanity by throtling the devasting Teutonic boar.

To our brothers of the Navy, we, the Army, can now only say, God bless you and au revoir.

Troop Commander.

SINGING REGIMENT, N. B.

Troop Headquarters,
U. S. S. ——

From: Commanding General,
Troops Aboard U. S. S. ——

To: Commanding Officer —th Infantry

Subject: Commendation of —th Infantry

1. Before the separation which will follow the arrival of this ship at the Port of Disembarkation, the undersigned desires to express his appreciation of the gentlemanly conduct and soldierly bearing which has characterized the officers and men of the ---Infantry during the past two trying weeks.

Brigadier General, N. A.

HOW TO BEHAVE IN FRANCE

The following extract from A. E. F. regulations concern all troops landing in France and must be strictly observed.

No officer or man is allowed on top of cars or vehicles.

No officer or man is allowed on the engine or in the compartments set apart for the railroad staff.

No man is allowed to leave the train except at authorized topping places, and then only on order, of the commanding officer.

No beer, wine or spirits will be allowed on the train.

Any man left behind at a station will report at once to the R. T. O. Railway Transportation Officer, or if there is none present, to the Commissaire Militaire.

When train is moving all carriage doors will be kept closed.

Reserve rations will not be touched except on order of competent authority.

Under no circumstances will rations be destroyed, thrown away or given away.

A non-commissioned officer will be designated for each car or compartment and will be held responsible for the enforcement of these orders.

Bottles or other articles are not to be thrown from the window.

Rubbish will be put under the seats.

The following bugle calls will be used in troop movements: "Assembly," sounded five minutes before command is given to entrain.

"Attention," is sounded five minutes before arriving at the de-training point. A single blast is the signal to entrain.

No officer, soldier or civilian is allowed to join the train without written authority from the Railway Transportation Officer.

In cars carrying horses, one door will be kept closed.

No one will be allowed on the running-board while train is in motion.

No braziers or fires whatever are allowed in railroad vehicles.

Men will not leave the cars without permission of officers. When permission to leave is allowed, limits will be prescribed. Men may be allowed to purchase food, etc., en route, but under the supervision of an officer or non-commissioned officer. Men will be formed in column of files before buffets, etc., and will be required to move away promptly after making purchases.

L'ENVOI

The port's ahead--the harbor, and 'secure';
Soon we will rest where quiet waters lave
The sacred shore of France.

We did endure one danger all together—
Now we part—
One sails away
Into the western blur that leads back home.
The other sets his heart on 'No-man's-land'
And, fire in his glance, moves to the east
In France—poor bleeding France.

And so, adieu, and au revoir—
We've met, we've parted
And may meet again.
But while we're far apart, good pals,
Remember always you're American.

THE LAST FAREWELL

"Shorty" was eating a sandwich when interviewed but he wants us to say to the readers of "The Hatchet" that he and all the other brave men who have been doing such valint service in the paper's composing and press room, have had a corking good time doing it.

After taking another bite out of his sandwich and being invited to continue, he took the other bite, then began with, "It's been a d—— fine paper:" and ended.

GOD-SPEED!

It has often been remarked that a happy incident of the war is the bringing together of the Army and Navy in comradeship based on mutual respect and confidence. The truth of this has been again brought home by the experience of the present cruise.

Now the time draws near for us to wish "God speed" to these Army shipmates. That they carry along with them our best wishes, goes without saying; but these best wishes are also accompanied by something more difficult to express, something more personal.

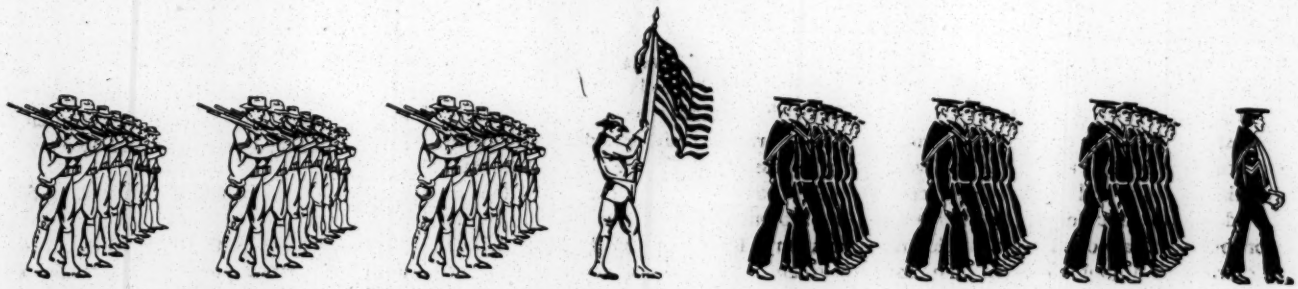
The duties of "all hands" do not permit much opportunity for social intercourse. But the saying, "Make an ocean voyage with a man to know him", holds true. We feel pretty well acquainted with the men in kahki and hope that they will carry away as pleasant remembrances as they leave behind.

As for the singing regiment, the good old——, we shall watch you with special interest. We've enjoyed your music and your jokes, and we thank you for them. Your soldier-like qualities, also, have not gone unnoted. It's not the color of the skin that counts but the hearts underneath. These we know are brave and loyal.

Executive Officer.

GERMANY, June 26: Von Kuehlmann in today's speech before the Chancellor and all the State Secretaries said that Burian was a welcome successor to Czernin as Austria's Foreign Minister and also announceds Radoslaw's resignation in Bulgaria.

"Carry On!"



Office of
Theodore Roosevelt

Copy

New York Office
347 Madison Avenue

B-14

THE KANSAS CITY STAR

July 15th, 1918.

My dear Mrs. Goode:

Mrs. Roosevelt has given me your letter. Pray treat this answer as confidential, as I believe that nothing but harm would come from public agitation in the matter. Of course, quarters for colored nurses should be supplied with our troops in France; but under existing conditions I think it would be well to have the quarters of the white and the colored nurses separate because of the same reasons that make us have the white and colored troops in separate regiments. Why do you not yourself take this letter to the lady you mention in connection with the Red Cross, or to Mr. Davison himself?

Very truly yours,

(Signed) Theodore Roosevelt

Mrs. Eslanda C. Goode,
2460 - 7th Avenue,
New York City.

P.S. Have you tried seeing one of the responsible heads of the Red Cross in person? I wish you would take this letter and go to such a head and talk with him or her. I believe you will be more apt to get results than if I for instance or any other third party wrote.

UNITED--WAR--WORK--CAMPAIGN

2/26/18

After spending the night and one-half day at Piney Woods I left for Jackson on the noon train, Tuesday November 5th. Upon reaching Jackson I went directly to our office which is located in the Lobby of the Edward's House, just to the left of the front entrance, I found my good friend and State Director Mr. J. C. Wilson on the job in the midst of a stack of correspondence relative to speakers for the Drive. I immediately plunged into the work with him, and for the balance of the after noon we were busy with Telephone and Telegram wires and letters appointing and routing our list of speakers to various points.

My own route was then mapped out to include places where the need was greatest for an effective campaign. During the after-noon Miss Lillian Davis representing the State Y.W.C.A came in and appealed for some one to be recommended among the Colored women of the State to go out and help stimulate interest in the Women for this First United War Work Drive. The matter was left to me, and after giving sue consideration and studying over the various people, who might be appointed; It came to my mind that Miss Eva L. Spell, graduate of Piney Wood School, class of 1918, who had travelled in the North through the summer in a very successful way for Piney Wood School and would be able to do this work. My recommendation was confirmed and telegram sent notifying her of the appointment. She came to Jackson on the night train, where I met her and gave her instructions

where the office was and call there the following morning for eight o'clock appointment. It was then necessary for me to leave with in the next half hour on the midnight train (I.C) to reach my first appointment, which was at Sardis.

2/26/20a

I reached Sardis fove o'clock in the morning and was met by Prof. Blanks, Principal of the City High School, we were soon at his comfortable and well kepted little home which is in the midst of a flower and vegetable garden. After dinner we went down to the court House where both white and Colored were assembling, the court House was soon packed with some three hundred white and Colored men from the various Townships and Beats, representatives of the Panola County who had come to receive information and instruction relative to the war work drive. After some good musical numbers selections lead by Prof. ~~Blanks~~ Ross, the County Demonstration Agent, Mr. R. M Carrier acted as Master of Ceremony for the County Superintendant, R.M Young who is County Director opened up the meeting. The first speaker was President, ~~Blanks~~ of a very well known University in Southern Tennessee called- he was then called upon to deliver an address. After which Senator Leroy Percy, the State Director, told of his experience in France and paid a very High compliment to the part the Negro had played in the War, from the time he had reached there, builded roads and buildings for Houses, the declarations of Negro soldiers for bravery by France with highest meddle of honor.
I was scheduled to leave immediately after the meeting, but Mr. Carrier, said that I could reach the next point the following day and still remain in Sardis over night and

2/26/21

just as they promised,they packed the Court House with White and Colored to hear me make an address on the War. Mr.Carrier came to me just before meeting and told me that Senator Percy had asked him to tell me his regret,for not being able to remain in Sardis over night to hear the night address,as he had to go clean across the Country to fill an appointment. The next day after the meeting many white citizens came up and said, " while it was the third time they had heard me speak that they could have for me in Sardis again".

I left Sardis that night at mid-night for Grenanda,where I Snatched a few hours sleep and left the following morning for Water Velley,on the train I met Miss Spell who had been directed to Water Valley we reached there and was met by Rev. Topp the Baptist Pastor,who assigned Miss Spell to a home and took me to his house. After meeting some of the leading white people, we went home to dinner and returned to town for afternoon mail and found that the town had gone wild over the false alarm of peace all factories,railroad shops and business had closed down and people thronging the streets,shooting sky rockets, pistols,the bells rung for an hour. During the afternoon

During the afternoon Miss Spell met the ladies in after noon meeting. And at night the beautiful Baptist Church was packed with Colored citizens of Water Valley and some of the leading white people,it was my second address at Water Valley with in a year and both the White people and colored declared that they appreciated what I had said even more than my previous address and invited me to come at any time. The next morning the Post master told us that one of the men he had with him was

well read and one of the best informed white man in Town and that he had said "that he never heard any address that was any more logical and appealing to him, more than what Jones had said the night before"

The next day we went to Coffeeville accompanied by Rev. Topp and Rev. -Story . After dinner we went down town to the Court House and found that there were more white people than colored, there were about two hundred white people and fifty or sixty colored in the meeting. Adresses were delivered by the following: Judge from Tupelo, Rev. Davidson minister from Greenville, Miss. who had spent many visits in France and paid the Negro very High Compliment and a Mrs Egbert Jones of Holly Springs, one of the most prominent white families of North Mississippi read interesting paper as to the work of the Y.W.C.A. I was then called upon to close the meeting with my address, it was the first time that I had spoken to race of white people representing the masses as well as the classes, I had been accustomed to speaking to large numbers of colored people and representatives of the White people. I was a little fearful as to how they would take my address, but when it was over more than a score came up and told me that it was well received and that they had come to realize that Democracy must operate for all people regardless as to color. We left Miss Spell here to hold meeting at one of the colored churches, for the women and girls and I went on down to Winona where I found the colored people having a big meeting against the women signing the labor cards. In the meeting they expressed them selves as feeling thatthis was a put up job and it gave the white people an opportunity to control the labor and their women and that would compel the

house wife to work for some one regardless as to what we hadto do at home,and it would control the labor in that they could agree to pay so much to cook or wash and if they did not work for one at that price she would be compelled to work for another family. A white man representing the Local Board was present, and explained that all the women white and black had to sign the card and that it ~~don't~~ did not mean what they thought it did. I was then called upon to make a closing talk,I corroborated what the white gentleman had said,but explained that while it was not the intent of the Law to control labor and prices, nevertheless if the White people of Winona were given to ~~misused~~ misconstrue the Law,they could do just what the colored people were afraid they would do; and then I gave him this message to take to the White people of Winona"it is good that this meeting of the colored people has happened,it is good that you are here, and tonight the lesson you gained from this meeting,for your people,is that the colored people and white people of the better class are to see that the colored people have lost confidence in the white people of Winona,for if they had the right confidence in the white people they would never have doubted the proposed use of the labor registers and would not have been afraid that you people of Winona would prostitute a law; this ~~matter would have~~ fact be been well worth while and this be one of the greatest meetings ever held in your town." The white gentleman acknowledged the truth and what I had said,and expressed his appreciation for having had the opportunity to h have heard me and to have had me in their town.

2/24/23

111

#6

2/24/24

The next afternoon we went to the Southern Depot where I met Miss Spell, and left for West Point. At West Point a delegation of prominent colored citizens were at the station as a reception committee to meet me, this delegation consisted of four or five men- However it was necessary for me to go on to Columbus to arrange for the next meeting. Miss Spell got of a West Point and went out to Methodist preachers home. I reached Columbus about 7 o'clock and went directly to the County Director's office, where I had a conference relative to Campaign. I then went to the Colored Hotel and retired, the next morning I took a train at 6'oclocl for West Point. The meeting was held in as what is known as Baptist town in the Baptist church, at this meeting Dr. & Mrs Johnson and faculty and entire student body of the Mary Holmes Seminary helped to fill the spacious church. After my address I was invited by Dr. Johnson to come out to the Seminary and make anoth address to the students body, I had to leave immediately to get my next train for Columbus, where I was met by Prof. T. P Harris and taken to the home of Mrs. Ferguson. That night I had an opportunity to talk to a very large and cultured class ofour people in the beautiful methodist church. The next morning I inspected the Public School, addressed the graduating class, the Public School System here is developing one of the best Industrial department of any Public School in the State of Mississippi. I left the next day for Winona and down to Jackson, which was all night ride, I reached Jackson in time to get a train for the school, reached Piney Woods about six, spent the morning in the office and went back to Jackson on the noon train, upon reaching the War Work office I was informed by Mr. Wilson that Chickasaw County had been phoning and telegraphing that I was wnated over there, it was necessary to leave at six and to go to Meridian where I laid over three of four hours and

#7

took a train for Okolona the County Seat . After being up the entire second night;, I was met at the train by Mr. C.W. Gilliam the proprietor of one of the largest Negro General stores of the State, who had been delegated by Prof. Battles who was away on business to take care of me, it was stinging cold and about five o'clock in the morning we soon reached his beautiful spacious residence and a glodwing fire, where I turned in and slept until the next noon. The County first took me to Houston where I addressed a large ordience of white and colored people in the Court House and started the Campaign of with nearly three hundred of subscription pledges in fifteen minutes. After my address I returned to Okolona, where I was met at the Station Prof. Battles and other prominent negroes and two of the prominent white men of the town. We immediately went over to the railroad shops and where all work had been suspended in the Shop and yards for twenty five minutes to hear my address. I spoke from a large pile of cross tires having been introduced by Prof. Battles. After the address several hundred in five and ten dollar subscriptions were taken. After dinner Stores in the town of Okolona closed, the student boys of the Okolona Industrial school marched to the Ball Park the Cadet corps of the school drilled for one half hour, and then I was in troduced by Prof Wallace & Battle and held the close attention of the large ordience that filled the Grand Stand for one and one-half hours, after which subscriptions were taken . That nihgt we went to Egypt Miss. through the Country about twenty miles the meeting was held in a great large Commissary that was filled and packed and jammed with colored people. I stood on a box in the center of the store and talked and told stories and jollied the crowd along for nearly two hours , at the end of which time we had $505 for the United War Work Drive , most of which was cash we had lots of fun in the meetings

2/26/25

112

2/24/126

from the fact that so many men in the colored subscription; subscribed $10 by the name of Gun, when one young fellows came up, I asked him, "was he a Son of a Gun who had just subscribed" he said, "No". I said are you a Son of a Gun, any way that had subscribed here and he said, he was; and gave the name of the Gun. From then on the meeting was swamped with every Son of a Gun in the place who wanted to be known, that he was a Son of a Gun and was subscribing. We had been driven out here in a large seven passenger Car of Mr. Vice and another white Gentleman, who is a Banker of Okolona. After the meeting we were soon back to Town, dreaming of what had happened down in Egypt.

The Next Night we motored out to Buena Vista, where we had a very successful meeting, The following morning I addressed the Students of the Okolona Industrial School one of the best Negro Institutions in the State. Then I was out for Macon, Miss where a meeting of five thousand Negros had been planned, the rain cut the number off considerable but the Court House was packed and jammed with both white and colored, I had to leave immediately after my address and had the opportunity to exchange a few words with Miss Spell as I passed out of the Court House and caught a train for Meridian. I found that the last train going for Jackson had left and it would be necessary to stay until morning, which would cause me to remain in Jackson the next day until four o'clock I therefore, took the first train out for Hattiesburg, changed to the Gulf and Ship Island and reached home on the noon train Sunday November 17th. very much tired and worn but, happy in the thought that I was having a great opportunity to help put over the first great UNITED WAR WORK DRIVE OF OUR COUNTRY.

LCJ:ND
11/28/18

"The boys liked the same as the [illegible] show!"

N H Stevens

2/24/117

ALLIES PICNIC

HELD IN NO MAN'S LAND

EVERY NIGHT

DANCES STAGED

Trench Trot	Dugout Glide	Shell Flop
Gas Mask Hug	Boche Strangle	Grenade Shimmie
Barbed Wire Tangle	Shrapnel Slide	Barrage Grind
Over-the-top-Schottische	Shell Shock Wiggle	Pyrotechnic Walk

COSTUMES TO BE WORN BY MEMBERS

Olive Drab Uniform or Sky Blue Uniforms

Grand March will be led by the 367th Infantry better known to the civilized people of the world as the "Buffaloes"

Music by the 350th Field Artillery Band which filled frequent engagements at the Waldorf Astoria, one of the best known Hotels of the world, before leaving America.

ATHLETIC EVENTS

Air Battle
Dugout Dash
Gas Mask Rush
Ducking Shells
Doughboy Itch

PRIZES

Season pass to Hospital
Pair of Crutches
A wooden kimona
One soldier's Grave
A new khaki Uniform

SPECIAL FEATURE

The HINDENBURG-FOCHE MARATHON being the greatest of all the events every participatant of the 92nd and 93rd Divisions are urgently requested to be in the best of trim in order to bring the bacon back from Berlin.

GUESTS EXPECTED TO PARTICIPATE

France
ENGLAND
AMERICA
ALL ALLIES
ITALY
JAPAN

BILL OF FARE

Corn Willie (With pure de Hard-tack)
Canned Monkey Meat
1,000 on a plate with a grunt
Combination Lice and Flee sauce
Mule meat
Wine -- Boche blood

Bring along the following eating utensils, as you'll need them; Bolo knife, Bayonet, Automatic, Grenades, Rifle and Ammunition.

Waiters with Red Cross Arm-bands will serve the stimulants. An Ambulance will be held in reserve for those wishing to Joy Ride.

PRICE OF ADMISSION.....
PLENTY OF BACKBONE

Proceeds to go to the Kiser, who is "All In"

DIRECTIONS TO PICNIC GROUNDS:

Walk until reaching communication trench, then continue winding your way until getting to the front lines. The music of bursting shells will inform you that you have reached your destination. "Topple" Hamilton, Liar Cook and Percy Smith, (better known as "Uncle Birt"), 167th Field Artillery Brigade, Detachment, will act as ushers to lead all strangers to the front, perchance the above directions appear to be ambiguous or are not explicit. See them for full particulars. Get in before the final rush. Most all of the Grandstand seats have been taken already.

From Office of Emmitt J. Scott,
Special Assistant to Secretary of War.

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE.

CW-5

MAY 9 1919

3/6/04

COLORED OFFICERS AND THE REGULAR ARMY.

Chief of Staff Revokes Finding of Army Board Which Declared Negroes Disqualified for Officers and Leaders of Men--Record in All Wars Show Race is Not Deficient in Moral Fiber.

Special to THE_____

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 7.--Letters have been forwarded to the War Department by Bishop Charles Spencer Smith as chairman of the Commission on After-War Problems, of the A. M. E. Church, W. T. Andrews, editor of The Daily Herald, Baltimore, Md. and others of like prominence in public affairs, calling attention to an endorsement which had been placed on the application filed by a colored officer who had been overseas, relative to his fitness for admission into the Regular Army. The endorsement, or recommendation, signed by a Board of officers, appointed to investigate the qualifications of candiates for assignments in the reorganized United States Army, after summing up all citations and observations, was as follows:

> "The Board recommends that he be not examined.
> Reason: unqualified by reason of the qualities inherent in the Negro race: an opinion of the Board, based on the testimony of five white officers serving with the 368th Infantry.
> Negroes are deficient in moral fiber, rendering them unfit as officers and leaders of men."

WAR RECORD OF NEGROES REFUTES ABSURD FINDING OF ARMY BOARD

The writers of the communications to the War Department, in addition to condemning the injustice to the officer involved made it quite plain that the colored people of the country resent most strenuously the reflection upon the race as a whole in the bald delaration that "Negroes are deficient in moral fiber, etc.," and regard it as an unsustained indictment of the entire race as a group of incompetents and failures. They declred the charge to be absolutely descredited by the written record of the brilliant achievements of colored officers under fire in the fiercest offensives of the war, and by the published testimony of General Pershing, of Colonel Hayward, and of a score of French officers of highest military standing, all of whom had the advantage of knowing exactly how the colored commanders bore themselves at crucial periods on the field of battle.

3/6/105

The objectionable memorandum is refuted, the writers assert, by the unbroken chain of valorous dees and heroism of Negroes in all the wars of the Republic from Bunker Hill to Carrizal and in France from Verdun to the siege of Metz.

NO EXCLUSION OF ANY OFFICER ON ACCOUNT OF COLOR.

Dr. Emmitt J. Scott, Special Assistant to the Secretary of War, taking up the matter directly with the War Department, made this reply, upon the authority of the officials having charge of the question at issue, in a letter addressed to Editor Andrews, of the Baltimore Herald:

> "With reference to the marked copy of The Daily Herald, containing an editorial, quoting an endorsement placed upon the discharge of a colored lieutenant who applied for retention in the service, I beg to say that this whole matter has been before the War Department, and I am pleased to inform you that the Chief of Staff has personally directed the Commanding General at Camp Meade to revoke the finding: he has also directed that in the matter of colored officers being commissioned in the Army, there is to be no exclusion on account of color.
>
> "I am sure you will be pleased that this action has been taken by the War Department, and I personally share with you and the entire race the satisfaction of feeling that the finding quoted by you, and which was placed upon the record of the colored officer, will not appear on his permanent record as filed in the War Department."

120

The answer of Dr. Scott to the editor of the Baltimore Herald will serve as a reply to the many inquirers who have shown an anxiety to know the status of colored officers who desire to be retained for service in the Regular Army.

.....

3/6/21

Washington, D.C._____Recently in the U. S. House of Representatives, Honorable Martin B. Madden of Illinois spoke with particular reference to certain statements which have been made derogatory to the services of colored troops abroad. Mr. Madden, through a sense of fair-play, insisted that certain correspondence he had received from Dr. Emmett J. Scott, Secretary-Treasurer, Howard University, together with other letters and newspaper reports which clearly and definitely controverted the charges made against colored troops should be entered in the Congressional Record as an offset to the proproganda which has been under way for some months to discredit not only the record of colored American troops abroad but the record of French colonial troops in the occupied area as well.

Dr. Scott assembled a formidable array of documents to controvert this German proproganda in America including a letter written by Ambassador Jusserand of the French Republic to Mr. Henry E. Baker, of the Howard Park Citizens' Association, Washington, D.C., in which M. Jusserand states that the allegations constantly and persistently spread by German proproganda against our colored troops are absolutely unfounded; that their behavior does not justify in the least the scurrilous accusations freely launched against them in sheets sent here from Germany, ready printed and in enormous quantities, for distribution all over the country. The correspondence also contained clippings from the New York Times, the Washington Post, Associated Press dispatches, and correspondence between Senator Selden P. Spencer of Missouri, and former Secretary of State Colby.

"Under all the circumstances", Dr. Scott said in his letter to Congressman Madden, "it must be clearly evident that a grave injustice has been done these French colonial troops, who fought so bravely against the Teutonic enemies during the world conflict. Their services were then regarded at face value. They helped to save the precious jewel of liberty for all the world. They proved to be troops not afraid of Germany's best and most seasoned veterans. It seems particularly malignant under the circumstances not to have in the Congressional Record the above statements, which correct the very unfair- to use no more vigorous language- proproganda which has been circulated against them in this country. I refer to the matter as a colored American, because proproganda reflections of the same character were quite generally circulated about colored American troops who served in France. The libels in that case were finally and effectively disposed of, as they have been in the case mentioned above."

Congressman Madden has again won the wholesouled approval colored Americans for his courageous action in co judice against our Colored troops. His remarks printed in pamphlet form and are being very buted.

3/6/109

To understand this International Fellowship one must go back to 1914. The outbreak of the World War forced men everywhere to face the deep contradiction between war and the way of Christ. Among the many who, in much travail of spirit, sought a solution, some in every land came to realise not only that a better way could be found but that it must be followed without delay and at whatever cost. It was thus that in Great Britain the Fellowship of Reconciliation came into being at the end of 1914. Men and women from different classes of the community, from different churches and from no church, met and found themselves united in the conviction that war was wrong and for them impossible. They refused to take any part in it, but saw that their only justification for such refusal was to set out to discover together how the way of love and service, as shown in Jesus, could be followed in every relationship of life, and human society be thereby radically transformed. They realise that this conviction as to war was only one aspect of a new outlook on all life born of a deep respect for the personalities of other men and women and for the characteristics of other peoples. To learn to look on all men in this way, to restore the essential brotherhood, broken in our present world-order in a thousand ways, seemed to them the task the World War had revealed. Little groups of seekers became known to one another, and, in the closing days of the year, one hundred and thirty persons came together at Cambridge and founded the Fellowship of Reconciliation. Among them were men and women well known in England and America to-day—Henry Hodgkin, Maude Royden, Richard Roberts, Luch Gardner, W. E. Orchard, George Lansbury, Leyton Richards, Fearon Halliday, etc. While holding that their bond of union was not a common creed but one spirit, the founders of the Fellowship recorded their general agreement in the following terms:

807 Camp Dix N.J.

77 - 15

299K

Our boys overseas are gradually being returned. This week we welcomed back members of the 307th Pioneer Infantry. This regiment was formed in Camp Dix late in July and was sent overseas in September. They arrived in time to take part in that great Meuse Argonne Offensive. The band of this regiment has received unusual honors and had the distinction of being the first Army Post Band, under Lieutenant General Liggett. Some of the boys from this organization hold the coveted Croix de Guerre. Bravery, cheerfulness in the performance of duty have been the marked characteristics of this regiment. The boys have suffered much, slept in rain and mud and a number of times been short of rations.

We take it as a compliment to our race, in respect to their physical fitness and fine physique of our men, to know that from living under such conditions and without any training they could qualify for the A.E.F. athletic meets and win honors. Sergeant Harvey Butler of Montclair, N.J. who is well known in the athletic circle, as an all round athlete, and Corporal Philander Clark of East Orange, hold the honor of being the fastest runners in the Advance Section of the A.E.F. and first Sergeant Edgar Thompson of N.J. as the champion discus thrower.

34-4-131

Early in the spring Butler, Thompson and Clark went to the city of Dijon to take part in the big athletic meet which the A.E.F. was holding. At this meet soldiers had journeyed from all over the A.E.F., white, Jew and Gentile, met on that field. In the midst of thousands of spectators Clark won the hundred yards dash in ten and two fifths seconds; Butler pushing a close second. In the high jump, after an exciting contest, Butler won first place, clearing the bar at five feet four inches. In the discus contest Thompson, [illegible], competed with Lieutenant Byrd, scholastic record holder, and Chaplin Thompson, all round record holder of America. Thompson threw the discus one hundred twenty-seven feet six inches, giving him first place. The French were not modest in their praises for these champions.

At Laungres they carried away unusual honors. Butler, Clark and Thompson were sent to Le Mans, one of the largest embarkation camps in France, to qualify for the Paris meet, they were called to Paris, but the regiment being under sailing orders, the boys were deprived of winning further honors for themselves.

We welcome all our boys from overseas and are glad they represented us in every enterprise of the A.E.F.

Boys we salute you.

War

299K

AMERICAN RED CROSS PRESENTS TWELVE-STAR SERVICE PIN TO COLORED MINISTER.

34-4-224

Having the right to, and needing a twelve-star service pin, the Rev. R. H. Windsor of Rayville, La., a zealous Red Cross worker, has been presented with a unique decoration by the American Red Cross. The father of nineteen sons, twelve of whom are with the colors, this genial colored minister of the Baptist church probably holds the record for sons in the military service of the United States. If there are any others with similar or better status, they are yet to be heard from.

In the accompanying illustration of the twelve-star pin, topped with the Red Cross insignia, it will be noted that the first bar bears five stars. These represent five individual sons - Bennie, Robbin, Jeff, Johnnie and Archie; the next bar bears two stars representing twins, George and Lafayette; the next bar is similarly decorated, representing William and James, also twins; and the bottom bar, with its three stars, represents the triplets, Matthew, Mark and Luke. Eight of the boys are volunteers, and the other four were called in the draft.

98

Upon hearing of the remarkable record of the Windsor family, President Wilson, who is also President of the American Red Cross, wrote to the Reverned Mr. Windsor, as follows:

"I am writing to say with what interest and admiration I have learned of the fact that twelve of your sons are in the service of our country and the thirteenth impatiently waiting to follow them in. This is a splended record and I congratulate you from the bottom of my heart. The colored troops have proved themselves finr soldiers."

****

Rev Corbin

DEMOCRACY AND THE COLORED SOLDIER

War Camp Community Service for the Colored Soldier, Sailor and Marine.

War Camp Community Service, a spirit rather than an institution, has inspired an attitude of fairness in the treatment of the colored people; it has instituted acts of helpfulness toward them. Through this may come the interest and practical assistance of white people that will improve their streets, their schools, their playgrounds and living conditions, - that will make them feel they are sharing in the democracy they have helped to preserve.

It was not until after the fall of 1917 that the need of recreational provision for colored troops was encountered, since only then did colored soldiers begin to arrive in any great numbers in the army camps. Initial work was begun in Montgomery, Alabama. By September, 1917, the colored churches here were harboring soldiers, colored business men were entertaining some of the men in their homes, football games had been arranged and steps were being directed toward the opening of a soldiers' club. In November, 1917, War Camp Community Service had arranged activities in thirteen communities and was organizing work in ten more. So the work grew steadily, and now, in January, 1918, War Camp Community Service is actively directing work in fifty-one communities, has established thirty-nine soldiers' clubs in these communities, and employs twenty-seven colored assistants, including girls' workers, to carry on its program of recreation and hospitality for the colored soldier.

Provision made for the colored soldiers are identical with those made for the white soldier. War Camp Community Service establishes club houses, dormitories, canteens, community centers for the colored soldiers. Entertainment is provided through dances, community sings, home hospitality, church socials, automobile rides, moving pictures, Sunday musicals. There are information bureaus, Travelers' Aid Service, "Square Deal" Association, relief work, (especially during the epidemic of Spanish Influenza). Patriotic Leagues are formed among the girls, girls' recreational camps are established; mending is done for the soldiers. Convalescent soldiers are given automobile rides and at the hospital class the opportunity to read the magazines and to enjoy the eatables provided through the efforts of War Camp Community Service.

But there were many difficulties that stood in the way before this comprehensive program of recreation could be perfected. The colored soldier's conception of what was his due was, in some cases, apt to be an idea that these rights were long overdue, and he was impatient to hurry along that democracy where the colored man would come into his own. Dealt with on a broad and sympathetic basis, this problem of the colored soldiers dissatisfaction has been solved to great degree through just the various activities of War Camp Community Service mentioned above. A lack of funds at first, offered another obstruction to the immediate provision of adequate recreational facilities. A further lack - that of understanding among both colored and white civilians of the aim of these beneficent activities - hindered the progress of the work in many communities. Occassionally mistrust, sometimes indifferance, and often inexperience impeded progress.

34-4-200

How the situation was met in Des Moines, Iowa, is interesting. Here members of the negro officers' training camp were of the highest type of colored men in the country, most of the men of collegiate training. There were not many colored families of their own type to provide pleasant association; the negro committee, undirected, was unable to remedy an increasingly embarassing situation; and although granted equal rights with the white men through the laws of Iowa, the negro soldier could not comfortably put this theory into practise. Community singing and a colored military review at the Drake Stadium through the offices of the War Camp Community Service where the troops were shown in a complimentary light, helped to solve the difficulty somewhat, for such a dignified public appearance and the splendid singing characteristic of the race, stimulated sympathy and approval in the minds of the citizen spectators.

Past difficulties, however, possess small importance in view of present and effective accomplishment. War Camp Community Service soldiers' and sailors' clubs are perhaps the most interesting and certainly the most far-reaching of the numerous social activities. One is reminded of that copybook maxim of one's youth, "Great oaks from little acorns grow" in speaking of the War Camp Community Clubs. From small beginnings when small clubs provided pool room, temperance bar and dining room as concessions to help maintain the place in addition to the club room proper with game tables, books and easy chairs, as in Chillicothe, Ohio and clubs as in Battle Creek, Michigan, which maintained a restaurant in addition to the usual club room features, until the present day when entire buildings are converted into clubs, or in some cases, buildings are constructed specially. War Camp Community Service clubs have grown until they have reached the perfection of appointments of a modern, splendidly equipped club house. For example: The Liberty Club opened in December 1918, in Norfolk, Virginia, contains reading, writing and recreation rooms, a dormitory with showers, a canteen and a collection of books selected by the American Library Association and a theatrical stage. During one week one thousand and sixty-eight colored men in uniform availed themselves of the privileges of the club. The facilities of the club in Augusta, Georgia, include reading and writing rooms, a dormitory, pool and billiard rooms, piano and victrola, cafeteria, visitors' parlor, lavatories with shower baths, and rest room for women. Sometimes dormitories fill a more urgent need than a club. In New York City two four-story buildings were fitted-up as a dormitory to accommodate about two hundred men. In Mount Holly, New Jersey, near Camp Dix, the club in addition to an excellent equipment, includes extensive grounds. "The grounds of the negro soldiers' club house" says the reports"are even better than those belonging to the white soldiers' club. There is a broad front lawn with noble shade, a vegetable patch in the rear, fruit trees, and a grape arbor bearing luscious grapes, a chicken run, flowers and spreading trees in plenty. Women of prosperous colored families are doing fine service as volunteers in connection with the clubhouses."

But even the most extensive facilities cannot avail much unless there is a proper management - unless there is behind the management a moving spirit of hospitality, kindliness, and helpfulness. One can observe in dance, community sings, free moving picture tickets, home dinners and all activities for men in uniform that this spirit characterizes the whole War Camp Community Service movement in colored work. At the first party held for colored troops at the club in Mt. Holly, New Jersey, where more than three hundred colored soldiers were present, the dancing was so much enjoyed that every Wednesday and Saturday night were set aside for dances in order to make certain this type of enjoyment for the men would continue. After a week-end dance at the club in Alexandria,

Virginia, where the chaperone and young women lent all their energy and spirit to making the boys feel at home, the soldiers remained over night. The following day after attending church, the men were invited to various homes for dinner. In the evening the club was again a source of recreation for them, for here they sang, read and wrote letters.

The colored soldier was made happy on Thanksgiving Day and on Christmas. Almost every War Camp Community Service club provided dinner and entertainment of some sort on these days. Returning soldiers at the Debarkation Hospital at Phoebus, Virginia, were especially invited to Thanksgiving dinner prepared by the women of Hampton, Virginia. At the newly opened clubhouse in Columbia, South Carolina a unique form of an entertainment was the breakfast dance on Thanksgiving morning attended by seventy-five men. This was followed by the inevitable turkey dinner. The club in Hattiesburg, Mississippi, kept the men entertained with a special program on Thanksgiving evening until the train left for Camp at half-past two in the morning. Christmas festivities in Baltimore began as early as December 23rd with a community sing around the Christmas tree in the city square led by the War Camp Community Service song leader. The following night men were entertained with games and given free tobacco. The festivities culminated in free Christmas dinners served to three hundred men in uniform at the club. In addition to many other Christmas festivities in New York City, the colored soldiers enjoyed under War Camp Community Service auspices with the splendid cooperation of other associations, a moving picture celebration, a basket ball game, a Khaki and Blue dance at the Young Woman's Christian Association. Recreation Center, automobile rides and dinners and general open house for the colored men in uniform. Statistics show that fifteen hundred free dinners, one hundred entertainments, fifteen hundred Christmas gifts were given to the colored men during the month of December in New York City.

34-4-101

All these instances serve to typify the activities in the thirty-nine clubs that War Camp Community Service maintains. As isolated instances they mean little beyond a patriotic service, but taken as a whole they are significant as an indication of the trend toward a democratic conception of "live and let live."

Community Singing under the colored song leaders becomes an outlet of expression for that racial love of music among the colored people that is world-famous. War Camp Community Service holds community sings for the colored soldiers and civilians as it does for the white people. The Sunday community sing in Richmond, Virginia, is exceedingly popular among the colored folk and attracted such numbers in December that at one time it was impossible for the police to cope with the crowd. The colored soldiers' bands come in from neighboring camps, when leave is secured, to furnish music for dances and give concerts at the clubs, and often minstrel shows. Five hundred colored soldiers from the famous "Singing 810th Pioneer Infantry" proved their right to the title by their musical program on Thanksgiving Day. In addition to popular and patriotic songs, the colored folk render in their inimitable and expressive fashion their own religious songs. On the occasion in Galveston, Texas, when a community sing among the colored

people was given under the guidance of a member of W.C.C.S. at the city Auditorium, the two thousand seats set aside for the white people were all taken half an hour before the singing began. Here again is a beginning of the democratic attitude.

Emancipation Day in several cities was not allowed to pass without observation under W.C.C.S. guidance. The celebration in Richmond was very impressive, and was marked by the attendance of the heroes of past and present wars-the last of the old veterans of Custer's Post G.A.R., the colored Spanish-American veterans and the khaki clad soldiers of today. Raleigh, N. C. Augusta, Ga., Mobile, Ala., celebrated Emancipation Day with community singing and parades.

34-4-202

Public interest is now turning to welcoming home the soldiers from Atlanta, Ga., Newport News, Va., Alexandria, Virginia, Richmond, Va., have already made the returned soldier feel that his country appreciates his services. "Overseas Week" in Richmond offers instances of the type of entertainments. A house party at the club Monday; a sightseeing trip on Tuesday around the city in automobiles lent by citizens; on Wednesday, colored moving picture theatres opened to the men free; a party on Thursday by the women of the community; a dance Saturday at the club when one hundred men from Camp Lee came over to greet their veteran comrades; a community sing on Sunday and dinner parties in the homes of the Richmond colored people -- this constitutes a real welcome to the colored soldier.

In conjunction with community sing, addresses made by prominent speakers do much to bring the two races together. A colored man of unusual ability, sent by War Camp Community Service talked to the soldiers and civilians in churches, the club and shipyards in Newport News. Speakers from Hampton Institute and Tuskegee Institute have given generous support in making addresses at meetings and in clubs and churches.

The colored traveler, whether soldier or soldier's relative, when in need of assistance looks to the travelers' Aid workers who cooperate with War Camp Community Service or, in some cases, work directly for War Camp Community Service. The colored worker at the station directs travelers, investigates the circumstance attending the traveler alone of boys or girls under fifteen years of age and renders assistance where needed, and lists rooms and accommodations that the town has to offer to soldiers and their relatives. Their work was especially effective in some cities during the epidemic of influenza when many colored people visited their relatives who were ill in camp. Naturally information booths are at the service of white and colored soldier alike, and the splendid work they are doing is well known.

Helping and entertaining the soldier leads to work among the colored girls. Activities were at first carried on through the Young Women's Christian Association but gradually War Camp Community Service began to organize the work along its own lines and to employ colored women assistants. The Patriotic Leagues, so successful among the girls of the white race, were formed among the colored girls. These groups not only entertained the men in uniform through dances and acted as hostesses at the club house parties, but raised funds to assist the men in numerous ways. There is always a program of entertainment for the girls themselves.

Playground work is being developed, groups meet for games; in Baltimore the girls have a weekly military drill and study First Aid and Home Care for the sick. It was here, too, that the girls conceived the idea of collecting fruit for the soldiers by means of a Fruit Shower Dance, and these girls keep a store room of books and articles which they give to the soldiers and the needy of the community. Very interesting is the school held for a few days at Hampton, Virginia, for colored women workers where training fits them to go out as community organizers and assistants under War Camp Community Service in various colored communities of the country. The Patriotic League in Louisville has to its credit the camp that was established at Harrod's Creek. During the summer months many eager applicants could not be accommodated even for a few days at the camp, for the outdoor life of recreation, quiet hours, patriotic services and study, singing and moonlight rides made this a most popular place for colored girls in Louisville during the season.

34-4-203

Just how far War Camp Community Service has achieved results will be shown by a glance at some of the work for December 1918. In Baltimore, the month proved to be the busiest and most successful in the history of the club, with a greater attendance than during any other month - 1645 men availed themselves of the privileges of the dormitory and canteen, in addition to the hundred who came daily. The women's and girls' clubs were active in attentions to the soldiers. A colored club in Washington, District of Columbia, was opened, making the third of its kind in that city. Returning soldiers in Alexandria, Virginia, have volunteered assistance in War Camp Community Service activities and have organized a group of colored lads as Boy Scouts to assist in War Camp Community Service work. The citizens of Hampton, Virginia gave evidence of the growth of War Camp Community Service spirit in their increased hospitality during the month toward the colored soldier. The interesting feature of work in Newport News is the progress of plans for a large recreation center for returning soldiers. The deep appreciation of visitors at the Liberty Club in Norfolk, Virginia, speaks well for the entertainment offered for the provisions for cleanliness, convenience and cheer. In Columbia, South Carolina, great preparations are on foot to welcome home the overseas troops. The Red Circle Club was a popular resort of two thousand ninety soldiers during one week. The reading and writing rooms were in continuous use, and the game tables and lunch counters always crowded. The War Camp Community Service program in Atlanta, Georgia, is being modified to meet the requirements of changing conditions, for the presence of convalescents with the probable increase in their number and the decrease in the number of the drafted men, necessitates increased service at the hospital in cooperation with the Red Cross. A special program of entertainment and recreation will be followed for these wounded men. Little Rock, Kansas, presents an example of excellent cooperation of the colored people with the War Camp Community Service. Although there are only a thousand soldiers there now, whereas formerly there were eight thousand, War Camp Community Service encouragement and tireless work has stimulated a greater degree of interest among the colored citizens than ever before. These folk are paying the rent of the colored club as well as the expenses of the entertainments given there, and the colored churches, too, are active in their cooperation with War Camp Community Service. And these are only a few of the communities.

34-4-204

Regarding appropriations for colored work for the budget period ending October 31st, 1918, over a hundred thousand dollars was appropriated for work with colored troops. However, due to the fact that these special appropriations were not made until late in July and in some cases not until September, it was not possible to undertake all the work included in the appropriations. Since November first $401,365.59 has been appropriated for work among colored troops. Of this amount $25,000 was given by the Rockefeller Foundation for a demonstration in connection with the work in Newport News. A summary of the appropriations shows that the following allowances have been made according to budget headings:

Office administration	$ 43,133.67
Club Work	289,238.92
Girls Work	55,486.00
Entertainment & Music	43,667.00
Singing	8,994.00
Athletic Supplies	2,533.00
Travelers Aid	9,435.00
Information Booth	4,550.00
Publicity	2,350.00
Colored Work Lodgings	2,000.00

The Service that War Camp Community Service rendered the colored soldier along parallel lines with that of the white soldier, is a great step toward a democratic conception of the needs of the colored race. If a definite structure of a betterment is raised in the future, War Camp Community Service has provided an excellent foundation upon which to build.

Mrs F K Mumford
2nd Hdq ARC
Washington

J. F. Kelsey

Capt Battle a 90-6

CHATEAU - THIERRY

The American efforts in the vicinity of Chateau-Thierry may be divided into three stages : first, helping to stop the German advance early in June 1918; second, the time that elapsed between the first and the third stages; and the third, which began with the Franco-American counter-offensive on July 18, 1918. The one day trip to Chateau-Thierry takes the visitor overonly that part of the field near the Paris-Chateau-Thierry road where fighting occurred between June 1 and July 21.

The first stage (June 1-4). The German advance, which began north of the Ailette the morning of May 27, was halted by the French and Americans along a line about thirteen kilometers west of the main road running from Soissons south to Chateau-Thierry on June 4. The Second American Division did very valuable work in helping to stop the Germans along the Paris-Chateau-Thierry road. The Seventh Machine Gun Battalion of the 3rd Division rendered great assistance in preventing the crossing of the Marne at the Chateau-Thierry ~~Br~~ Bridge during this advance.

The Second Stage (June 8 - July 17). To the west of Chateau-Thierry the operations consisted of a number of small local attacks and raids. During this time the Third Division sent a number of raiding parties across the river. This stage was brought to a close by the failure of the German Offensive of July 15-16-17. This was delivered to the east of Chateau-Thierry and was a very determined effort to push along the valley of the Surmelin River. In this operation the Third Division suffered very heavy losses from the German artillery fire. The Division, however held its ground well and only dropped back slightly when forced to do so by the withdrawal of the French on its right.

Early in June, the Second Division took over the line between the villages of Vaux inclusive and Bussiares exclusive and held it until relieved by the 26th American Division about July 10. During that time, they cleared the Germans out of Belleau Woods, Bois de la Roche and the villages of Vaux and Bourescbes.

The Third American Division held the line south of the Marne extending from Blesmes (four kilometers east of Chateau-Thierry) to a point two kilometers east of the village of Mezy. This sector was taken over early in June and held until the Division crossed the Marne and went forward in the general offensive of July 18.

The Third Stage (July 18-August 15). This stage began at 4.45 a.m., July 18 and lasted until our troops were finally brought to a halt south of the Vesle about August 15.

Through his Service of Information, Marshal Foch found that the Germans, in a desperate effort to have as many troops as possible along the Marne for their attack of July 15, were holding the line from the Aisne to Chateau-Thierry with only eleven divisions. He also had accurate information to the effect that an attack would be made between Chateau-Thierry and Reims about July 15. He then decided to leave south of the Marne only enough troops to hold the Germans back and to concentrate all of his other available troops between Chateau-Thierry and Soissons, and as soon as the engagement on the south side of the river was

seriously strated he would start an attack between Soissons and Chateau-Thierry. He knew that if he could advance to the railroad and road running south from the Soissons railhead, he would cut the only practicable means of transporting supplies to troops in the salient. For this operation he was able to concentrate twenty French and American divisions. It was intended as a surprise attack. There was no artillery preparation before the Infantry attack. At 4.45 a.m. July 18, when the Infantry went over, the French and American artilleries opened up on every known German artillery position. The Germans were taken by surprise. The First Division crossed the road and railroad south of Soissons on July 21 and was relieved by a Scotch and a French Division on July 23. The Second Division took Tigny just west of this same road on July 19 and was relieved by a French Division that night. On July 20 the Germans began a general retreat from the Chateau-Thierry salient.

The 1st American Corps, under command of Lieut-General (then Major General) Hunter B. Liggett, began operating on July 4. The headquarters of the Corps were installed at La Ferté sous Jouarre. On that date, it was composed of the 167th French and the 2nd American divisions with the 26th (New England) Division in reserve. On July 10th the 2nd Division was relieved by the 26th Division and shortly afterwards moved to the neighborhood of Villers-Cotterets forest preparatory to taking part in the offensive of July 18. At this time, the 4th Division was in training in the area of Lizy-sur-Ourcq and the 28th (Pennsylvania) was training in the area of Mondovillers south of the Marne. Both of these divisions later took part in the offensive of July and August.

The 26th and 167th French Divisions, composing the 1st Corps, maintained contact with the Germans as far as the Forest of Fere, where on July 25, they were both relieved by the 42nd (Rainbow) Division. The 42nd Division had done very creditable work in withstanding the German offensive of July 15 in the sector east of Reims. The 42nd Division had pushed the Germans back as far as Mont St. Martin near the Vesle when it was relieved on August 3 by the 4th Division. The 4th Division was relieved by the 77th (New York Liberty) Division on August 10, along the south bank of the Vesle.

The 3rd Division forming a part of the 38th French Corps, crossed the Marne July 21 through Chateau-Thierry and Mont-St-Martin and reached the village of Cierges by Aug. 3, when it was relieved by one brigade of the 32nd (Wisconsin-Michigan) Division. The other brigade of that division relieved one brigade of the 28th (Pennsylvania) Division which had two days before relieved the French Division on the left of the 3rd Division. The 32nd Division took Fismes on August 4 but was unable to progress on the north bank of the Vesle. The 28th Division relieved the 32nd Division on August 7.

On August 4 the staff of the 4th American Corps relieved the staff of the 38th French Corps which had been directing the operations on the right of the First American Corps.

I T I N E R A R Y

Place de l'Opera

Rue Lafayette

Rue Jean Jaurès

Porte de Pantin

Villoparisis

Clayo-Souilly

The town of Claye marks the point of extreme advance of the German cyclists sent out to reconnoiter the road to Paris in Sept.1914, when they were stopped by the French outposts at Claye. The Second Division passed through Clayo on May 31in French trucks on the way to Meaux.

Meaux.

On their retreat from Mons, the British reached Meaux on Sept.3, 1914. On Sept.3 at 11,30 a.m. the last train left Meaux for Paris and only about 2000 out of the former population of 14,000 inhabitants remained. On that day the English blew up Market bridge which spanned the Marne inside of the city. That afternoon the first German patrols appeared in Meaux and they remained until Sept.6,and at no time did they have any large number of troops in Meaux. The left of the German line rested on Meaux when the first battle of the Marne commenced on September 5,1914.

The Second Division which was in the vicinity of G'sors, just north of Paris undergoing a course of training received orders the night of May 30,1918, to entruck the following morning at 5.00 and proceed to Meaux where further instructions would be received. The foot troops of the Division passed in camions through the northern outskirts of Paris about midday. The artillery and horse drawn vehicles were to travel by rail and by and by marching. It was only when the troops arrived at Meaux that they began to realize what was happening. The town was filled with refugees who had come from the invaded districts. The people of Meaux showered our men with flowers as they looked to them to hold the Germans out of their town previously occupied by them in 1914. From Meaux, the long truck column proceeded north to the vicinity of May-en-Moultier which they reached at dusk. The road was packed all the way with refugees. French Cavalry were in the fields on both sides going towards the front. The original instructions were that the Division would be put in line somewhere in this vicinity, but due to the overchanging situation, it was ordered to proceed at once to Montreuil-aux-Lions via Lizy-sur-Ourcq.

Trilport

German troops occupied Trilport on Sept.4,1914 and on that day the retreating English blew up the bridge at the west end of the town. Trilport was the headquarters of the 6th French Army during June and July 1918. The 1st American Corps was a part of the 6th French Army during the operations around Chateau-Thierry in July.

La Ferté-sous-Jouarre.

On Sept. 3,1914, the retreating English destroyed the two bridges over the Marne at La Ferté. The Headquarters of the 1st American Corps were located at La Ferté in June and July 1918, in the Chateau of Condo. About 75 yards south of the bridge of La Ferte are two restaurants where meals are served. This town was the railhead for the Second Division, and the road over which the Visitors pass towards Montreuil was the main supply route. Coming from the line east of Reims the 42nd Division rested at La Ferté from July 23rd to 25th preparatory to relieving the 26th Division.

Montreuil-aux-Lyons.

The infantry of the Second Division a rrived here during the afternoon of June 1st. The Mairie which is on the south side of the Paris-Metz highway as the Visitor passes through was occupied as Division Headquarters. The day was sultry and hotbut the men were in good spirits in spite of their forced march of the past twenty-four hours. They had been bombed during the night by German planes. The orders were that the Division should take up a position in line just behind the tired and hard-pressed French troops who had retreated all the way from the Aisne. The Brigade of Marines occupied a position along the north side of the main road and the Third Brigade got in line south of the road. Both brigades left the main road at Montreuil preparatory to taking their positions.

Lucy-le-Bocage.

After leaving Montreuil-aux-Lyons the visitors proceed along the Paris-Metz road six kilometers to cross roads just south of Lucy-le-Bocage and turn to the left (north) on road which leads into the town, which was used as a Regimental headquarters for the 6th Regiment of Marines for some time. It was also the location of the Supply and Ammunition Dump of the Marines. It was along the line from Lucy-le-Bocage to Champillon that the Marines first met the Germans on June 2. By June 4 the few remaining French had fallen through our lines completely worn out.

~~Champillon~~

Marigny

Veuilly-la-Poterie

On June 1, the 23 Infantry had gone into the divisional reserve area in the Bois of Bezu-Guery and Vertolet Farm when orders were received that same night to fill a gap between two French Corps, in the region of Colombes. At dawn, the morning of the June 2nd, the 23rd Infantry, reinforced by one battalion of Marines made a flank march and took up a position from Veuilly to Gaudelu. This position was held until June 4, when the 23rd Infantry was relieved and took up a position from a point just southwest of Boureschos to Le Thiolet inclusive.

Bussiares.

This village marks the left of the sector held by the 2nd Division It was held by the Germans until July 18.

Torcy

Torcy was taken by the 26th Division very shortly after the launching of the attack of July 18.

Belleau Woods.

The visitors stop at the cemetery on the road from Belleau to Bouroseches to make a short walk through the woods over the ground where the fighting which drove the Germans from the woods took place. The north edge of the woods was finally taken by the Marines on June 25, and after this date the Germans never got back into the woods. The military value of these woods can easily be seen as that ground dominates the surrounding country.

Boureschos.

Boureschos was taken on June 6th by the Marines who also made an attack that same day on Belleau Woods where they succeeded in making slight progress. The Germans retained possession of the railroad station in Bouroseches which they had organized as a strong point. The 23rd Infantry attacked on the right of the Marines and improved their positions somewhat. Both these attacks met with heavy machine gun resistance in the wheatfields and in the woods and the Americans suffered heavy casualties. About June 12, Boureseches was taken over by the 23rd Infantry. The town was frequently bombarded after the Americans occupied it. The Germans were not driven out of the railroad station until July 18 when the troops of the 26th Division in the town of Belleau delivered flanking fire on the station.

Vaux.

In going from Boureschos to Vaux the Visitors pass along the old German line and trenches. Vaux was held by the Germans until July 1, when two battalions of the Third Brigade, one battalion being from the 9th Infantry and the other from the 23rd Infantry took the village of Vaux and the Bois de la Roche just northwest of Vaux. Vaux was actually taken by the battalion of the 9th Infantry and the Bois do la Roche was taken by the Battalion of the 23rd Infantry. The bombardment of Vaux was started by our artillery at 8.00 a.m., assisted by the French artillery, and lasted until 6.00 p.m. when the Infantry went forward from the little ravine running down in front of the Bois do la Marette to Hill 204 behind Vaux. The French were to take Hill 204 during the attack but they were unable to do so. This left Hill 204 in German hands while our troops held Vaux. The attack was very well planned and the Americans carried out their program according to schedule. At 6.00 p.m. the infantry went over the top behind a rolling barrage and quickly gained all of its objectives. By means of the inhabitants who had fled from Vaux the Intelligence Section had been able to carefully locate all cellars in Vaux where the Germans could take refuge.

Detachments of the 9th Infantry were detailed to "mop up" these different cellars. The town was taken in just a few minutes and the 9th Infantry suffered very few casualties. In Vaux we took about 150 prisoners and some machine guns. In the Bois de la Roche the 23rd Infantry suffered rather heavy casualties from machine gun fire. In the combined operation, we took 500 prisoners, many machine guns and a number of trench mortars. The Germans tried to counterattack on the ground taken by the 9th Infantry, but in doing so they lost practically two companies which were raked in by our barrage.

Chateau-Thierry.

Chateau-Thierry was not very badly damaged by shell fire. At the time they evacuated the city, the Germans removed anything of value that they found in the houses. In the July offensive the fighting in the town was not violent as the Germans withdrew to avoid being cut off by the troops attacking south of the Aisne. The concrete bridge spanning the Marne was destroyed by the French after their last troops withdrawn to the south bank early in June under the protection of the fire of the Seventh Machine Gun Battalion of the Third American Division. The party then goes up to the high ground just north of the city and from there one gets a wonderful view of the valley of the Marne. At the Hotel du Cygne, on the south side of the river in Chateau-Thierry, the Visitors can get a very good table-d'hote luncheon for about 6 Francs.

RETURN TO PARIS :-

Chateau-Thierry

Charly

Crouttes

Mery

Luzancy

Reuil

La Ferté-sous-Jouarre

Meaux

Claye

Paris.

[1919]

LOUIS T. WRIGHT, M. D.
2311 SEVENTH AVENUE
NEW YORK

Photograph of the Camp pitched at the Iowa State Fair Grounds by the Officers and men of the Des Moines Medical Officers' Training Camp.

3/13/30

331 1320 1 2-10-19

Grand Pt

à Co 53d Engrs. Road & Rail

BLACK RECONSTRUCTION

Research notes

CHRONOLOGY

1865

Bills on civil rights, Freedmen's Bureau, suffrage in the District of Columbia, and various amendments introduced in Senate and House.

Committee of 15 proposed in House.

December 14. House members of the Committee of 15 appointed.

December 18. Report of Schurz.

December 19. Freedmen's Bureau bill read in Senate.

December 20. Sumner's speech.

December 21. Senate members of Committee of 15 appointed.

December 26. First meeting of the Committee of 15.

January 8. Result of vote on Negro suffrage in the District of Columbia. Blaine's speech in House.

January 10. Negro suffrage in District of Columbia debated in House.

January 11. Precedence in Senate given to Freedmen's Bureau bill.

January 18. District of Columbia bill passed House.

January 22. Fourteenth Amendment reported to House.

January 25. Freedmen's Bureau bill passes Senate.

January 31. Fourteenth Amendment reported to Senate from House.

February 2. Civil Rights bill passes Senate.

February 6. Sumner's speech.

February 19. Johnson vetoes Freedmen's Bureau bill. Veto sustained.

February 22. Johnson's speech.

March 9. Fourteenth Amendment fails in Senate.

47-6-386

(Cont. Chronology.)

March 13. Civil Rights bill passes House. Amended.

March 16. Civil Rights bill amended passes Senate.

March 27. Civil Rights bill vetoed.

April 6. Senate passes Civil Rights bill over veto.

April 10. House passes Civil Rights bill over veto.

April 30. Fourteenth Amendment again reported in House.

May 8. House debates 14th Amendment.

May 23. Fourteenth Amendment in Senate.

June 13. Fourteenth Amendment passed.

June 27. District of Columbia suffrage bill in Senate.

December 14. District of Columbia suffrage bill passes Senate and House.

1867. January 7. District of Columbia suffrage bill vetoed.

January 8. District of Columbia suffrage bill passed over veto.

47-6-387

(Cont. Chronology.)

1864

Tariff average, 47.06% .

Price of gold, 170.

War debt, $1,000,000,000.

1863 (FF)

Anthracite coal passes to possession of railroads.

1864

Act to encourage immigration.

Emigrants, 191,114.

Inter-national adopts Marxism.

47-6-388

(Cont. Chronology.)

1865

Connecticut, Minnesota, Wisconsin and Nebraska, no Negro suffrage.

March. First Freedmen's Bureau.

Further issue of greenbacks prohibited.

Income tax, 5% and 10%.

June. National banking account supplemented.

Price of gold, 284.

War debt, $1,700,000,000.

Price of cotton, 43¢.

Immigration, 180,339.

68-2-47

(Cont. Chronology.)

1866

Act for funding bond issues and redemption of government notes.

War debt, $2,546,000,000.

J. Cook sells United States bonds.

Cotton, 1,900,000 bales at 30¢.

Agricultural depression.

Vanderbilt begins to consolidate New York Central.

Emigration, 332,577.

Seven Weeks' war, Prussia's first class power.

47-6-390

(Cont. Chronology.)

1867

1863-1878. United States to pay to national banks, $253,000,000 interest on bonds.

Cotton, 2,340,000 bales.

1867-1873. Five Hundred Million Dollars invested in railway construction in West, building 32,000 miles.

United States grants to railroads, 33,000,000 acres.

Vanderbilt controls New York Central.

Pullman Company organized.

Grange formed.

Credit Mobilier organized.

Reform bill in England.

French troops withdraw from Mexico.

Purchase of Alaska.

165-9-4/7

1865—1866

FREEDMAN'S BUREAU BILL

January 5. Trumbull introduces
bill in Senate. Sent to Judiciary Committee

January 11. Reported from Committee. Amended.
With 8 sections
Seventh Section gives control of Civil Rights
Eighth Section abolishes penalties for violation of Civil Righ

January 29, Passes Senate 37-10.

House of Representatives
Debate

Passes February 6, 136-33.
Amended

Passes Senate
February 19 vetoed.

Vote in Senate, February 20, 30-18.
Veto sustained.

1866, January 16.
2nd bill passed
over veto.

47-6-396

CIVIL RIGHTS BILL

January 5. Trumbull introduces Civil Rights Bill.

Referred to Judiciary Committee

January 11. Reported.

But precedence given to Freedman's Bureau Bill

First section forbids discrimination in Civil Rights in all states.

Second section gives power to enforce

February 2. Passed Senate

In House of Representatives

March 1. Debate

Recommitte

Passed 111 to 38

Senate concurs March 15

Vetoed March 27

April 4 debate on veto

April 6 passed over veto in Senate

April 9 passed over veto in Hope of Representatives

47-6-397

Black Reconstruction

One singular and psychological fact about the South was that during the war and for sometime after, it had no talking point, no rallying point for enthusiasm and moral uplift. Before the war, it had. Slavery, not simply slavery as a fact, but as a system, a new system; a new solution of the labor problem, a great imperial push into a new and powerful realm. During the war, especially as the South discovered that the world was not back of it, and did not believe it, and that the economic facts upon which slavery had builded and protected, were false and wrong, it shifted its ground to a particularistic defense of home rule, state rights. That, of course, was too vague a cry to arouse the masses, so that the South still had few songs and was beaten back to personal hatred and poignant personal loss. Then, over it, hovered sorrow in the shape of fear, the shadow of regret and loss, the whole doctrine of particularism was swept away by the war never to return. For a time, the South looked back to the old arrogance of Toombs, the dictatorial swagger which was going to practically restore slavery under another name, and tread the old economic path again. But that path was no longer there, and while the South was searching for new moral slogans, and words to put upon its war monuments, which would carry convictions, suddenly there came race and Negro. The South became protagonist of a race formula which the pre-war South would have laughed at. They did not have to prove white peoples superior to Negroes. They knew it. It was manifest to anyone who looked. But the post-war South had to prove it, and they entered upon a propaganda which spread over the world and became the basis for the new imperial aggression which carried to dizzy heights of power that very economic religion which the whole slavery South was fighting before the Civil War.

37-7-98

Black Reconstruction

Legislative expenses were grotesquely extravagant; the colored members in some states engaging in a saturatary of corruption expenditure.

Encyclopedia Britannica, 14th Edition, Volume 22, Page 815.

Sign: F.J. T.

Stands for: Frederick Jackson Turner, Professor of History, Harvard Univ.

13-2-19

Grange exhib.: 174 (over)

1 Wilson Agnew
~~Wilton~~ Barrett, Van Doren's "Anthology". (?)

Quoted: "What can they be bowing under,
Wild and wan?"

PR 1225 M6 1125

Monroe Newpoetry

---

4 A. W. Thomas, "Anthology of Revolutionary Poetry". Edited by Marcus Graham.

Thoms, Gian Cinel + Westminster Keat Grove, Hampstead, N.W.3 London

First line: "Democracy! Democracy!"

Quoted: "Then speed the day and haste the hour,
Break down the barriers, gain the power."

PR 117- .S31 Schauffler - Poetry anno. Dodd Mead 1932.

3 James Rorty, (?)

Quoted: "Not spring; from us no agony of birth
Is asked or needed, in a crimson tide."

---

2 { L.S. Olliver ?
L. S. Olliver, "Anthology of Revolutionary Poetry". Edited by Marcus Graham.

First line: "Oh, child of superstition that calls itself the State."

Quoted: "O twinof monarchy that lives to rob and kill,
What deviltry here that prostitutes at will."

13-4-41

Doran

Rorty - { Quoted in Schauffler, Robert Haven. Poetry anno .. Dodd, Mead, 1932
Appears frequently in the Nation; can certainly get address from them - 20 Vesey St. N.Y.C.

Thomas - address abroad

Oliver or Olliver - get from Oxford press

Barrett - Quoted in Monroe, Harriet + Henderson - Newpoetry; get from ? → Macmillan, 1923.

W's gre. relig. poetry

Monroe, H + Henderson, Lew poetry

Barnet

Poetry
232 E Erie St

S

Wilton A. Barrett, Van Doren's "Anthology". (?)

Quoted: "What can they be bowing under,
Wild and wan?"

A. W. Thomas, "Anthology of Revolutionary Poetry". Edited by Marcus Graham.

First line: "Democracy! Democracy!" dead?

Quoted: "Then speed the day and haste the hour,
Break down the barriers, gain the power."

James Rorty, (?)

Quoted: "Not spring; from us no agony of birth
Isasked or needed; in a crimson tide."

L. S. Olliver, "Anthology of Revolutionary Poetry". Edited by Marcus Graham.

First line: "Oh, child of superstition that calls itself the State."

Quoted: "O twinof monarchy that lives to rob and kill,
What deviltry here that prostitutes at will." dead?

13-44

Write Doubleday Doran

Poetry 232 E Erie St Chicago

Congressional Globe, March 1 and March 11, 1867, p. 55. (?)

Note following quotation from Senator Sherman of Ohio: "A year ago I was not in favor of extending enforced Negro suffrage upon the Southern states."

42nd Congress, 2nd Session. Senate Reports, pp. 115-116. (?)

Verify quotation from the Governor of South Carolina, beginning: "In the fall of 1868 I visited New York City," and ending "Ku Kluxism made capitalists shrink from touching the bonds of this state, as a man would shrink from touching a pestilential body."

Ibid., pp. 122-123.

Verify quotation from F. F. Warley, beginning: "As I said on yesterday," and ending, "This gives to bribery of such persons, in the eyes of the old native class, resemblance of the purchase of a slave."

Ibid., p. 202. (?)

Verify quotation: "Shall Mississippi ratify the 13th Amendment?" asked the Vicksburg Herald on November 9. "We answer no, ten thousand times no!"

Verify statement of Warmoth that bank presidents were "crowding the lobbies of the legislature continually whispering into these men's ears bribes."

42nd Congress, 2nd Session, House Reports Number 22. (See if this is the same as the report mentioned above entitled "Affairs in the Late Insurrectionary States".) Look on pp. 107 and 124. Verify this quotation, beginning: "Were generally approved and passed by members of both parties," and ending Among the men managing the railroads and converting the proceedings were members of both political parties."

Verif Part I, p. 99.

Verify quotation beginning: "Obedient citizens they cannot be," and ending: "Kill the poor and defenseless."

Page 292. Verify: "We do not intend to deny that bodies of disguised men have in several states of the United States been guilty of the most flagrant crimes."

Page 517. Verify quotation beginning: "But whenever that party shall go down," and ending: "Condition of the more powerful race."

Report of the Secretary of War for 18 8-1869. Pages 308-309.

(2)

ADDITIONAL CORRECTIONS

GALLEY 245, end of the second paragraph, add after the words Charles Wesley.

"Beale simply does not take Negroes into account in the critical year of 1866."

GALLEY 121, Chapter X, at the bottom of the page on which this chapter begins, I would like the following to appear as a note in small type:

Note: Orthodox Marxians will object that the phrase "Dictatorship of the Black Proletariat" is not technically correct, since the political dictators of South Carolina were not clearly conscious of a design to conduct the state solely in the interests of the laboring class. I nevertheless maintain that while such a conscious plan was impossible at the time, nevertheless, there were sufficient indications of effort toward such a plan to justify the use of the phrase.

[almost certainly in Nov. 1934]

01-15-21

POETRY

Chapter I.....Page 16.....Countée Cullen

Chapter II.....Page 31.....Barrett

Chapter III.....Page 54.....James Rorty

Chapter IV.....

Chapter V.....

Chapter VI.....Galley 61.....Sterling

Chapter VII.....Galley 80.....Jessie Fauset

Chapter VIII.....Galley 110.....Benét

Chapter IX.....Galley 129.....Verton Brailey

Chapter X.....

Chapter XI.....Galley 164.....Maxwell Anderson

Chapter XII.....Galley 178.....Charles E. S. Wood

Chapter XIII.....Galley 196.....C. W. Thomas

Chapter XIV.....Galley 215.....Fannie Stearns

Chapter XV.....Galley 226.....James Weldon Johnson

Chapter XVI.....

Chapter XVII.....Galley 246.....Sterling

13-44

Is true Freedom but to break
Fetters for our own dear sake,
And with leathern hearts forget
That we owe mankind a debt?

James Russell Lowell

13-44

Just then from the doorway, as fat as shotes
Came the cake-walk princes in their long red coats,
Canes with a brilliant lacquer shine,
And tall silk hats that were red as wine.
And they pranced with their butterfly partners there,
Coal-black maidens with pearls in their hair,
Knee-skirts trimmed with the jassamine sweet,
And bells on their ankles and little black feet.
And the couples railed at the chant and the frown
Of the witch-men lean, and laughed them down.

Vachel Lindsay

13-44

Blow out, you bugles, over the rich Dead!
There's none of these so lonely and poor of old,
But, dying, has made us rarer gifts than gold.
These laid the world away; poured out the red
Sweet wine of youth; gave up the years to be
Of work and joy, and that unhoped serene
That men call age; and those who would have been
Their sons they gave, their immortality.

Rupert Brooke

The staggering force of brutish might,
That strikes and leaves us stunned and dazed;
The long vain waiting through the night
To hear some voice for justice raised.

James Weldon Johnson.

Oh, kinsmen! We must meet the common foe!
Though far outnumbered let us still be brave,
And for their thousand blows deal one death-blow!
What though before us lies the open grave?
Like men we'll face the murderous, cowardly pack,
Pressed to the wall, dying, but--fighting back!

Claude McKay 44-E1

Gone, gone,—sold and gone,
To the rice-swamp dank and lone.
Oh, when weary, sad, and slow,
From the fields at night they go,
Faint with toil, and racked with pain,
To their cheerless homes again,
There no brother's voice shall greet them,
There no father's welcome meet them.

Gone, gone,—sold and gone,
To the rice-swamp dank and lone,
From Virginia's hills and waters;
Woe is me, my stolen daughters!

The Farewell

John Greenleaf Whittier

American Poets—1630-1930
Edited by Mark Van Doren

Information from
Miss Burton

"In the Market Place"
from
Selected Poems
by
George Sterling

Published by
A. M. Robertson
San Francisco,
Calif.

1924

(over)

First Published in

"Beyond the Breakers"

by

George Sterling

13-414

Published by

A. M. Robertson

San Francisco

Calif.

in

1914

Information taken from

Bibliography of Robertson

by

Cecil Johnson

II Barrett b 31

vol

William Agnew Barrett

13-444

III Rorty

h 54

13-44

I

IV V Ah 83, 126

No Copyright

Julia Ward Howe

Schuller

Chapter VI

(James) Maurice Thompson died in 1901. This poem was published in the New York Independent which is also defunct. It does not seem to me, therefore, that any permissions for reproductions are possible or necessary.

13-44

I am a Southerner;
I love the South; I dared for her
To fight from Lookout to the sea,
With her proud banner over me.
But from my lips thanksgiving broke,
As God in battle-thunder spoke,
And that Black Idol, breeding drouth
And dearth of human sympathy
Throughout the sweet and sensuous South,
Was, with its chains and human yoke,
Blown hellward from the cannon's mouth,
While Freedom cheered behind the smoke!

Maurice Thompson

13-44

TX Roche 1 379

Roche is dead and publication, The Independent suspended

X Emerson h 429

two copyright

13-44

XIV Davis A 635

XVI Oscar Wilde 1. 709

No copyright

13-644

XVII Sterling p 727

Lead

Publisher-dem

Publishers copyright owned by
Harry Roberson

13-414

Black Reconstruction

13-44

Lloyd

Wealth vs. Commonwealth

× 1
× 2
11
16
× 20
× 30
× 32
33
× 36-7
× 42
× 43-4
× 44-5
× 46
× 54-5
60
66-7
68
70

72
82
84-85
87
88-9
90
92
94
97
98
102
105
106
117
166
195
208
210
215
224
234

295
370-1
373-4
375-6
⊕ 376
377
378
379
383
388
421
449
454-7
485
510-11
512-3
525
536

Lloyd
Wealth vs. Commonwealth

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adams, Charles Francis. "The Solid South" and the Afro American Race Problem. Boston, 1908, 20 p. (On the Southern Negro, Vol. 2 Schomburg Collection

Allen, W. Governor Chamerlain's Administration in South Carolina. A chapter of Reconstruction in the Southern States. N. Y; G.P.Putnam's Sons, 1888. XV- 544 pp

Chamber of Commerce of the State of New York; Report on the Introduction of Capital and Men from the Northern States and from Europe, into the Southern States of the Union. By T. W. Conway, June 1866, 13 pp. N. Y.; J.W. Amerman, 1866

Coston, William Hilary; A Freeman and Yet a Slave. Chatham, Ont; Planet Book, Job and Show Point, 1888. Author....Negro Schomburg Collection

Fertig, James Walter; The Secession and Reconstruction of Tennessee; Chicago The University of Chicago Press, 1898

Fleming, Walter L; The Freedmen's Savings Bank. Chapel Hill: the University of North Carolina Press, 1927; pp IX-170

Horace Greeley and the South. His advocacy of the Ku Klux Act & of the law to enforce the 15th amendment of mixed schools & of equal civil rights. Collection of articles from N. Y. Tribune

Julian, George Washington, Political Recollections, 1840 to 1872. Chicago Jansen, McClurg & Co, 1884. Schomburg Collection

Kendrick, Benjamin Burks; The Journal of the Joint Committee of Fifteen on Reconstruction, 39th Cong. 1865-1867; N.Y; Columbia Univ, 1914 Columbia Studies ed. by Faculty of Pol. Sc. Vol LXII, whole no.150

Pierson, Hamilton W; A letter to Chas. Sumner, with "statements" of outrages upon freedmen in Ga and an account of my expulsion from Andersonville, Ga., by the Ku Klux Klan, Washington, 1870

Pierce, P. S. Bibliography. List of Congressional documents used in his (The Freedmen's Bureau. Iowa City, Iowa; 1904; pp 175-191)

Pierce, Paul S; The Freedmen's Bureau; A chapter in the History of Reconstruction; Iowa City; 1904

Schurz, Carl; The Condition of the South, i. e. S. C; Ga; & La. 1865

Stearns, Charles; The Black Man of the South, and the Rebels; or the Characteristics of the former, and the recent outrages of the latter; N. Y; Amer. News Co; 1872; Schomburg Collection; (135th St.)

31-12c-27

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Tourgee, A. W.; A Fool's Errand. N. Y., 1879 and
Bricks without Straw, N. Y. 1888

Novels by a North Carolina carpet-bagger

The Education of Henry Adams: An Autobiography. Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co, 1918; pp Vi, 520

See N. A. R. July 1870

American (Called from 1876 Appleton's) Annual Cyclopedia, comprehensive and Accurate Record of the Chief Events of Each Year. 1

Based chiefly on newspapers but represents much original research.

Andrews, Elisha Benjamin; The United States in Our Times. A History from Reconstruction to Expansion; N. Y; Charles Scribner's Sons, 1903

Andrews, Sidney; The South since the War as shown by 14 weeks of travel & observation in Ga. & The Carolines. Boston; Tichnor & Fields, 1866
974.2 An 2

Bigelow, John; Retrospection of an Active Life; N. Y. The Baker & Taylor Co. 1909
Vol I - 1817-1863)
Vol II- 1863-1865) 1909
Vol III- 1865-1866)
Vol. IV-1866-1872) 1913
Vol. V -1872-1879)

Bureau of Census Publications. Indispensable for population figures and other Statistical materials.

Congressional Globe (called Congressional Record from 1873) and the Senate and House Documents give a good account of the social problems of the period.

Hart, A. B Ed, American History; Told by contemporaries IV. N.Y. 1899-1901

Holden, William Woods, 1818, 1892; Memoirs of W. W. Holden; Durham, 1911
906 T 732 V 2

Hollis, John Porter; The Early Period of Reconstruction in South Carolina; (John Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science Series XXIII, Nos 1-2) Baltimore; the John Hopkins Press, 1905

Southern Education:

Knight, E. W., The Influence of Reconstruction on Education in the South. (Teacher's College, Columbia Univ. Contrib. to Educ. No 60, 1913) Best on subject.

Lowry, Robert and McCardle, William H; A History of Mississippi from the Discovery of the Great River by Hernando DeSoto to the Death of Jefferson Davis. Jackson, Miss; R. H. Henry & Co, 1891; pp 648

McCabe, James Dabney; 1842-1883; Stuart 5858; Behind the scenes on Washington Complete account of the Credit Mobilier investigation. Congressional

31-12-25

McDonald, R. L; Reconstruction Period in Tennessee; Amer. Hist. Mag. I, 307

Oberholtzer, Ellis, P; Jay Cooke, Financier of the Civil War; Philadelphia 1907; 2 vols.

Richardson, J. D.; Comp., A compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897 (10 vols. Washington, 1896'-99)

Sherman, John; Recollections of Forty Years in the House, Senate, and Cabinet, 2 vols; N. Y; The Werner Co, 1895

Shufton, John T; A colored man's exposition of the acts and doings of the radical party South, from 1865 to 1876. Jax: Gibson & Dennis 1877, 49 pp; iLP V 13

Schurz, Carl; The Reminiscences of 1863-1869; Vol. 3; New York; The McClure Co; 1908

Seitz, Don Carlos; The Dreadful Decade; from 1869 to 1879; Indianapolis; The Bobbs- Merrill Co., 1926.

Smith, Theodore Clark; The Life and Letters of James Abram Garfield; Vol I, 1831, 1877; New Haven; Yale University Press, 1925 PP IX, 650

Studies in Southern History and Politics; Columbia University Press; 1914 Pp VIII, 394

Thompson, Holland, "The New South, Economic and Social"

Taylor, Richard, 1826-79; Destruction & Reconstruction; Personal Experiences of the Late War, N. Y; D. Appleton & Co, 1900

Winston, Robert Watson; 1860 (Johnson; Andrew Johnson, Plebian & Patriot; N. Y. H. Holt & Co. 1928

Wooley, Edwin Campbell; Grant's Southern Policy; (In Studies in Southern History & Politics) N.Y. 1914; pp 197-201

31-12c-76

PERIODICALS

Galaxy (N.Y. 1866-1877) dealt vigorously with Recon. and with Labor questions

NEWSPAPERS

(N. Y. Tribune (1841-1924) were pre-eminent for correspondence from the
(N. Y. Times (1851-) South as well as news articles.

N. Y. Herald (1835) since 1824 Herald-Tribune) not so valuable, especially after Elder Bennett's death, but more independent

(Springfield Rep. - Most useful for editorial comment
(N.Y. Eve. Post

N. Y. Sun (1833 -) C. A. Dana - ed. Bitter Hostility to Grant's Administration.

Leigh

Negroes complained to employer about being under paid.

"Rice lands now rent at ten dollars an acre, and cotton from two to three." p 107

"We were now giving (1868-69) 12 dollars a month, with rations, half the money being paid at the end of every month, and the rest, at the end of the year. P. 127

In Autumn of 1873, Mrs. Leight and her husband decided to bring back to American some English laborers. There was a labor crisis among the agriculturist in England at the time and these laborers were to take the places of the Irish on Butter Island in Georgia. Eight agreed to go, and a contract made for three years, with high wages.

The Englishmen proved very poor. They became sick, troublesome and discontented, were constantly drunk, and "shirked their work so abominably" that the Negro foreman "begged that they might not be allowed to work in the same fields with his Negroes, to whom they set so bad an example, by leaving before their day's work was finished, that the demoralized his gang completely, and made them grumble at being obliged to go with their work after the "white men" had left so when the end of their second year came we were most thankful to pay their way back to England and get rid of them. 202-207

31-12c-28

Ch. VI; Negro Traits, p 182

Instance of a Negro being overseer. The Irish laborers obeyed him with willingness.

Chinese labor considered - Negroes desire Chinese, 1869. Pp146-7

Chinese laborers were being considered for work on the rice plantations in lieu of the Negroes. There was a general move in this direction in all of the Southern states. The Pacific railway had opened up into the South which made it easy for Chinese to reach the plantations.

The Negro newspaper in Charleston published an article encouraging the introduction of Chinese into the section because they could become servants of the Negroes and the latter would no longer have to work themselves.

Negroes become defiant towards Employer 1869; p 131-2

"The Negroes this year and the following seemed to reach the climax of lawless independence, and I never slept without a loaded pistol by my bed. Their whole manner was changed, they took to calling their former owners by their last name without any title before it....dropped the pleasant term of mistress; took to calling me 'Miss Fanny', walked about with guns on their shoulders, worked

Leigh

just as much and when they pleased, and tried speaking to me with their hats on, or not touching them to me when they passed me on the banks.

Negro is the best laborer if treated properly

I have noticed that, when a cotton-planter is embarrassed, in debt, and not making money, he is very apt to think that "the Negro don't work". ...But wherever I have found a planter who managed well, and had sufficient capital to carry on his operations, he was successful, and was also well satisfied with the Negro".

Most planters give this answer concerning the Negro as a worker:

"If you pay him regularly, cash in hand, and do not attempt to sell him anything, but let him trade elsewhere, and if you deal fairly with him, he is the best laborer you can get, and you can always keep him."

31-12c-29

Negro earns but saves little. Ga. Negro more prosperous
Nordhoff, 21

"The black laborer earns enough, but he does not save his money. In the heart of the cotton country, a Negro depending on his own labor alone, with the help of his wife in the picking season, may live and have from $75 to $125 clear money in hand at the close of the season. If he has several half-grown boys able to help him in the field, he may support his family during the year, and have from $175 to $200 clear money at the year's end."..... He thrives on corn-meal and bacon, and has few doctor's bills to pay. Unfortunately---very few lay by their earnings; yet the deposits in the Freedmen's Bank showed how very considerable were the savings of the few; and.....the criminal mismanagement of this trust...has given a fresh impetus to the spendthrift habits of the blacks...In Democratic Georgia,....the Negroes pay tax this year on over seven millions of property of which nearly 400,000 acres are real estate." ....They are found of owning an acre or a house lot.

Negro as a laborer, receives fair share of crop. Nordhoff 20-21

"The Negro, in the main, is industrious. Free labor is an undoubted success in the South. In Georgia he owns already nearly 400,000 acres of farming real estate, besides city property. The Negro works; he raises cotton and corn, sugar and rice, and it is infinitely to his credit that he continues to do so, and, according to universal testimony, works more steadfastly and effectively this year than ever before since 1865, in spite of the political hurly-burly in which he has lived for the last ten years."

Nor ought we of the North to forget that a part of the credit of the Negro's industry today is due to the Southern planters, who have been wise enough to adapt themselves to the tremendous change in the

abour system, and honest enough not to discourage the ignorant free laborer y wronging him of his earnings or by drawing unjust bargains with him."

"The system of planting shares -- tends to make the laborer independent nd self-helpful, by throwing him on his own resources."

".....the black man gets a fair share of the crop he makes. If anywhere e suffers wrong, it is at the hands of poor farmers, who cultivate a thin oil, and are themselves poor and generally ignorant.

Negroes in North Carolina use share crop system chiefly. Nordhoff 99

"In the cotton country a few Negroes rent land outright,-- and then pay from three to seven dollars per acre. The commoner way is to rent 2b acres, for which, on strong land, he pays 1600 pounds of lint, or unginned cotton. Others plant on shares, and give the planter one-third of the corn and one quarter of the cotton. In this case the Negro has his own mule. If the planter furnished the mule, the Negro receives sometimes one-third or one-quarter of the crop and a meat ration. Where they serve for wages, they receive from ten to twelve dollars a month and a ration consisting of five pounds of bacon and a bushel of meal. Where the Negro works for wages, he tries to keep his wife at home. If he rents land, or plants on shares, the wife and children help him in the field."

Very few Negroes in North Carolina owned a working mule. Nordoff 99

"An intelligent Republican told me that he though not one in ten of the agricultural Negroes owned a working mule. This shows them to be poorer than their fellows in the South-western states; but they have here a much poorer soil, and have to spend some money for manure."

Negroes receive $15.00 per month as a tobacco hand. Appear to be prosperous in North Carolina

4.....Bibliography (Mr. Bacote)

"A good hand in the tobacco country receives fifteen dollars per month. In all cases they have a cabin, land enough for a vegetable garden, usually Saturday afternoon to work it with the use of the mule and plow. Some planters believed that at least half the agricultural force (Negro) in the State worked for wages."

"There are many colored mechanics, and they are all thrifty people, and very commonly own the houses they live in, and often a town lot besides. In the cotton country, an increasing number of color men own farms of from forty to a hundred acres, but many of these were free before the war. In the towns and villages the colored people have a prosperous look; they dress neatly, and very commonl live in frame houses. On the whole, their condition appears to me very comfortable and satisfactory."

31-12 d -3/

Negroes property yield in Georgia greater than that of any other Southern State

"....In an official report of the comptroller-general of the State for 1874, giving the character and value of property and amount of taxes returned by colored tax-payers for that year. The number of colored polls listed was 83,318. These returned an aggregate value of taxable property amounting to $6,157,798, on which they actually paid $30,788 in taxes. They owned 338,769 acres of agricultural land, and city and town property to the amount of $1,200,115. Now, remembering that these people were slaves only nine years before....I think it clearly establishes that, first, they have labored with creditable industry and perseverance and, second, that they have been fairly protected in the rights of life and property by the Democratic rulers of the State. I do not think the colored people in any other State I have visited

own half as much real estate, or indeed, a quarter as much, as those of Georgia."

Negroes in Georgia are spendthrifts according to the"National Republican" of Atlanta. A Republican and colored organ. Nordhoff 105

Negroes worse off now after ten years of freedom than they were in slavery. Drink too much. "Thousands spend a dollar for whiskey through the week, and on the Sabbath put a nickel or nothing in the contribution box. The freedmen of Georgia spent in a half year as much as they paid for schools since emancipation....One show here last winter is said to have carried away $3,000 of the colored people's money - more than their voluntary contributions to schools in this city since 1865.....This year taxes will be paid on an aggregate of $7,000,000 of property, or less than $15 a head.... They have probably earned from $35,000,000 to $45,000,000 a year, and out of it should have saved a large percentage. But there has been improvidence and waste on every hand."

31-12-32

Negro Mechanics etc. live near towns - prosperous in Georgia. Nordhoff.10

The Negroes in and near the cities and towns are usually prosperous. There are many colored mechanics, and they recieve full wages where they are skillful. Near Atlanta and other places they own small "Truckfarms", and supply the market with vegetables. There are fewer black than white beggars in the cities, and a missionary clergyman suprised me by the remark that the blackberry crop, which was ripening, was a blessing to dozens of poor white families whom he knew," who lived half the year, he said, in a condition of semi-starvation. He said that these people would not only sell blackberries but that in the season they largely lived on this fruit. These are

the kind of people to whom factories would be a blessing.

Negro Wages in the Cotton fields of Georgia. Nordhoff. 106

"In the cotton country the planter usually pays his hands ten dollars a month, by the year, with a house and ration. The ration consists of three pounds of bacon, a peck of meal, and a pint of molasses per week. The laborer also has a "patch" of land for a garden, and Saturday afternoon for himself, with the use of the planter's mules and tools to work the garden.....The cotton pickers receive fifty cents per hundred pounds in the seed, and are fed; or sixty five cents per one hundred pounds, if they feed themselves. The rations cost about fifteen cents a day.".....

"....The women receive for field work six dollars a month and a ration."

31-12c-33

Negroes leaving Georgia - due to non-productivity of soil and the lien law. Nordhoff - 108-109

Many people of both races (estimated at 25,000 of each race) left Georgia because of the wornout condition of the soil. Negroes immigrated to Arkansas, Louisiana, and Mississippi.

The liew law caused many to leave. Caused much discontent among them. Many Negroes felt that they could do better elsewhere.

In the far southern counties the crops were exposed to the attacks of insects.

Georgia's failures in 1875 greater than any of the southern states - according to a mercantile report in an Augusta journal. Nordhoff 110

The business failures in Georgia in the last six months (Jan to June 1875) amounted to the sum of $2,956,215 - a loss greater than that of any southern state. The following figures show the report of failures from other states.

Ala.....$523,000	Fla.....235,000	La....630,000
Ark.....211,000	Ga.....2,956,000	Miss...1,045,000

North Carolina....$263,000 S. C...$2,042,000
Tennessee.....325,000 Texas..1,153,000
Va. and W. Va....$1,383,000

The liabilities of Georgia more than any other Southern State and of many Northern. Nordhoff 110

The liabilities of Georgia amounted to nearly one-third of the liabilities of the twelve states; the liabilities of Georgia and South Carolina together amounted to nearly half the liabilities of the entire South. Georgia compared as follows with other States.

31-12c-34

Indiana.....$1,860,000
Iowa..... 436,000
Kentucky..... 2,456,000
Missouri.....2,328,000
Ohio.....2,594,000
Georgia.....2,956,000

New Orleans has many Negro skilled laborers. Many own homes. In the parish, Negroes mostly renters. Nordhoff 72

"New Orleans has a considerable number of colored mechanics,.... elsewhere in the State I have seen colored men working as masons and carpenters, and occasionally shoe-makers, and they are skilful blacksmiths....In the towns a considerable number of the colored people own the houses in which they live, and they all have a strong desire...to own small lots of land. But in the parish which has a large Negro population of over twelve thousands, a planter who has taken much interest in the colored people told me he knew not more than twenty men who owned farms, and some of these he thought would not make their payments on the price, by reason of improvidence."

"The women---received from eight dollars to ten dollars a month as field hands."

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Black Reconstruction

1. Johnson papers in Library of Congress. 51 volumes or bound letters received during years 1865 and 1866. One volume of "Executive Mansion Letters" contains copies of outgoing correspondence, 2 volumes of telegrams between Johnson and the civil and military authorities in the South.

2. Sumner manuscripts but are at Harvard.

3. Schurz's Correspondence.

4. Welles papers in Library of Congress. Was Secretary of the Navy under both Lincoln and Johnson. Letters from all kinds of people.

5. The Salmon P. Chase papers in Library of Congress.

6. Senator J. R. Doolittle's papers in Library of Congress.

7. Ewing collection in Library of Congress.

8. W. P. Fessenden and Horace Greeley collections in Library of Congress.

9. Joseph Holt collection, on hysteria after Lincoln's death.

10. Hugh McCullock collection.

11. Edward McPherson's papers.

12. Senator John Sherman's papers, also his brother's (W. T. Sherman) papers.

13. Edwin M. Stanton's papers.

14. Thaddeus Stevens' papers.

15. Senator Lyman Trumbull papers for Illinois opinion on public questions.

16. Diaries of Edmund Ruffin and Wm Owner, both present extreme Southern points of view.

17. PRINTED WRITINGS OF CONTEMPORARIES

1. James G. Blaine, political discussions, Legislative, Diplomatic, and Popular, 1856-1886 (1887)

2. Geo. W. Julian, Speeches on Political Questions, 1850-68 (N.Y. 1872)

3. The Sherman letters; Correspondence between General & Senator Sherman from 1837 to 1891, ed. by Rachel S. Thorndike (1894).

4. "Diary and Correspondence of Salmon P. Chase, Amer. Hist. Assoc. Annual Report, 1902, 11.

31-12-2

2.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

5. The correspondence of Robert Toombs, Alex H. Stephens, and Howell Cobb, "American History Association, Annual Report, 1911, and letters of Dix and Doolittle in some Political letters of the Reconstruction Days succeeding the Civil War, "Amer. Hist. Mag. (Americana) IV. 331, 336.

6. A most important printed diary is the Diary of Gideon Welles, Sec. of the Navy under Lincoln & Johnson (3 vols. Houghton, Mifflin, 1911)

7. The Southern Loyalist's Convention, Philadelphia, 1866 (McGill & Witherow, 1866)

8. Proceedings of the National Union Convention, Held at Philadelphia, August 14, 1866 (pub. 1866)

31-12a-3

Conventions of Associations to Gain Tariff Protection

1. American Iron and Steel Assoc. Bulletins (Phil. weekly, 1866-1912)

2. JOHN L. Hayes, address before the National Assoc. of Wool Manufacturers at the 1st Annual Meeting in Philadelphia., Sept. 6, 1865 J. Wilson Cambridge, 1865.

3. J. L. Hayes, Protection a Boon to Consumers, an Address delivered before manufacturers, May 1, 1867. (J. Wilson, Boston, 1867)

4. Joint report of the Executive Committee of the National Assoc. of Wool Manufacturers, and the Executive Committee of the National Wool Growers' Association; addressed to the U. S. Revenue Commission, February 9, 1866. (J. Wilson, 1866).

5. National Association of Wool Manufacturers, Annual Reports, (J. Wilson 1865-67)

6. Report of the Joint Committee of the Chicago Board of Trade and Chicago Mercantile Association (Feb. 1866)(Chicago 1866)

7. Wool growers and wool manufacturers Report of the Proceedings of Convention at Syracuse, New York, Dec. 13, 1865 (J. Wilson, 1866)

8. Henry S. Randall, "Address Delivered before the Ohio Wool Growers' Assoc.

3. Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

in Columbus, Jan. 6, 1864. "Ohio State Board of Agriculture, Annual Report (1863) 340 (Columbus, 1864)

CAMPAIGN PAMPHLETS (1866)

1. J. M. Ashley, impartial suffrage, the Only Safe Basis of Reconstruction, Cong. Globe, May 29, 1866.

2. J. G. Blaine, Reimbursement of the Loyal States for Expenses incurred in the war for the union, Cong. Globe, Mar. 21, 1866.

3. Z. Chandler, Legal and Political Disabilities.....Jan. 31, 1872 (Cong. Globe)

4. W. D. Kelley, Speech....in favor of Negro suffrage, Jan. 16, 1865 (Cong. Globe)

5. L. Myers, Speech, Cong. Globe, Mar. 24, 1866. The responsibilities of Congress! acceptance of the results of the war basis of reconstruction.

6. J. W. Nesmith, Reconstruction, Jan. 18, 1866, (Cong. Globe)

7. T. A. Plants, Reconstruction (Cong. Globe)

8. H. J. Raymond, Peace and Reconstruction, Dec. 21, 1865 (cong. globe.)

9. C. Sumner, No compromise of Human Rights. No admission in the const. Inequality of Rights, or Disfranchisement on account of color (cong. globe) Mar. 7, 1866, and the equal rights of all; the great guarantee and present necessity for the sake of security (cong. globe) Feb. 6, 1866.

10. T. Stevens, Reconstruction (cong. Globe) Dec. 18, 1865

11. B. F. Wade, against the immediate restoration of the seceded States..... Jan. 18, 1866;

Speeches Privately Printed and Distributed.

1. H. S. Lane, Reconstruction and Amendments of the Const....Feb. 8, 1866 (H. Polkinhorn, Washington, 1866)

2. H. J. Raymond, Restoration and the Union Party (Baker & Godwin, N. Y. 1866)

3. Gov. J. A. Andrews , address to the two branches of the legislature of Mass. Jan 6, 1865 and Valedictory address.

4...Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

4. G. S. Boutwell, Reconstruction; its True Basis-----speech delivered at Weymouth, Mass., July 4, 1866. (Wright & Potter)

5. R. Conkling, Congress & the President. The political Problem of 1866.... speech at Mechanics' Hall, Utica, Sept. 13, 1866 (Roberts, Utica, 1866)

6. R. H. Dana, speech at a meetingof citizens held in Faneuil Hall, June 21, 1865, to consider the subject of Reorganization of the Rebel States (Wash. 1865)

7. The absolute equality of all men before the law, the Only True Basis of Reconstruction. An address by Wm. M. Dickson at Oberlin Ohio, Oc. 3, 1865 with John Stuart Mill's letter on Reconstruction (R. Clarke, Cincinnati, 1865) and Influence of the War on Our National Prosperity---Baltimore---March 13, 1865 (W. C. Martin, New York, 1865)

31-12a-5

8. Anthony P. Dostie, a Loyal Voice from Louisiana. Speech before the Union Assoc. of N. O. Jan. 27, 1866 (Reconstruction Print, New Orleans, 1866)

9. W. D. Kelley, the Dangers and Duties of the Hour, an address at Concert Hall, Phila. Mar. 15, 1866) Chronicle Bk. &Job. Prin., Washington, 1866)

10. G. B. Loring, speech....upon Resolutions on the State of the Union, delivered in the Mass. House of Representatives, Mar. 12, 1866 (C. D. Howard, Co. Danvers, 1866).

11. O. P. Morton, Reconstruction & Negro Suffrage.....Richmond Ind. Sept. 29, 1865, and speech delivered at Masonic Hall.....June 20, 1866 (Holloway, Douglass, Indianapolis, 1865-66 and C. Sumner the National Security and the National Faith, guarantees for the National Freedman and the National Creditor....Republican State Convention, in Worcester, Sept. 14, 1865, and the One Man Power vs. Congress, address....at the Music Hall, Boston, Oct. 2, 1866 (Wright & Potter, 1865-66)

12. The Union Republican Congressional Committee published a number of speeches for example:

a. C. C. Andrews, Early Steps in Reconstruction. Speeches....in Texas and Arkansas (1865)

b. W. D. Kelley, the South--its Resources and Wants....His address to the citizens of New Orleans....Address at Montgomery, Alabama....and his address to his constituents (1866)

5.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

13. Three pamphlets are useful beyond all others.

(a) Mass meeting of the citizens of New York, held at the Cooper Institute, Feb. 22nd, 1866, to approve the principles announced in the Messages of Andrew Johnson (New York, 1866) containing speeches of Cutting, Field, Dennison, Raymond, letters to Dickinson and Walker, and resolutions of the meeting.

(b) A National Union Club Document under the title. Speeches of Hon. Edgar Cowan, of Penn; Hon. Jas. R. Doolittle of Wisconsin; Hon. Hugh McCullock, Sec. of Treasury ; Letter of Hon. O. H. Browning of Ill; and an address by a member of the club; also, the Condition of the South; a Report of Special Commissioner, B. F. Truman (Wash. 1866)

(c) J. Parton, Manual for the Instruction of"Rings", Railroad and Political, with a History of the Grand Chicago & North Western "Ring" and the Secret of its Success in Placing an Over-Issue of 20 millions, with a margin of 3 millions in 3 years (N. Y., 1866) Suppressed and republished by the Ill. Republican State Central Committee, Chicago, 1876. In John Crerai Library, Chicago)

31-12d 16

13. The Reconstruction of States. Letter of Maj. Gen. Banks to Senator Lane (Harper, N.Y., 1866)

14. Letter of Hon. M. F. Conway Senator Doolittle, of Wis. in support of Pres. Johnson's policy of Reconstruction (Republic Bk & Job Office, Richmond 1866)

15. A. M. Dignowity, Reconstruction!! An Appeal to the Patriotic National Republican Members of Congress, in Behalf of all Loyal Residents of the South (Wash. 1869)

16. The Equality of Men before the Law claimed and defended....by Kelley, Phillips, Douglass, Wright, and Heighton, ed. G. L. Sterns (G. C. Rand & Avery, Boston, 1866)

17. The great struggle between Democracy and Absolutism Impending; being the

6.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

Alarm Bell, published in 1863, with additional matter. American threatened by a constitutionalist. (N. Y. 1865)

18. C. P. Kirkland, A Letter to Peter Cooper on "The Treatment to be Extended to the Rebels Individually," and "The Mode of Restoring the Rebel States to the Union" (Randolph, N.Y. 1865)

19. Letter from MM de Gasparin, Martin, Cochin and Laboulaye to the Loyal Publication Society of N. Y. (Westcott, N.Y. 1866)

20. C. G. Lorring, Reconstruction. Claims of the Inhabitants of the States engaged in the Rebellion to Restoration of Political Rights and Privileges under the Constitution (Little, Brown, Boston)

21. Mass & S. C. Correspondence between John Quincy Adams and Wade Hampton and others of S. C. (1868)

22. The Real Question before the country What the President Proclaims!! What Congress has Actually Done (N. Y., 1866)

23. J. H. Serment, La Question des Nigres et la Reconstruction du Sud aux Etats Unis (J. G. Frick, Geneve, 1866)

24. J. Y. Smith, Review of Senator Doolittle's speech at Madison, Sept. 30, 1865, on the Reconstruction of the Rebel States (Madison, 1865)

25. D. A. Wells, Wool and the Tariff. An Argument against Interference (N.Y. 1873)

26. E. P. Whipple, The Johnson Party (E. C. Markley, Phila. 1866)

Memoirs of Contemporaries

1. James G. Blaine 20 years of Congress (2 vols. Henry Bill, Norwich, Conn 1886)

3. Geo. S. Bouthwell, Reminiscences of 60 years in Public Affairs (2 vols. McClure, Phillips, N.Y., 1902)

3. Samuel S. Cox, Union, Disunion, Reunion. Three Decades of Federal Legislation, 1855-1885, J. A. and P. A. Reid, Providence, 1885)

31-12a-7

7.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

4. Through 6 Administrations. Reminiscences of Colonel Wm. H. Crook, Bodyguard to Pres. Lincoln (Harper, 1910)

5. Shelby M. Cullom, Fifty Years of Public Service, Personal Recollections (A. C. McClurg, Chicago, 1911)

6. Chas. A. Dana, Recollections of the Civil War (Appleton, 1898)

7. Grenville M. Dodge, Personal Recollections of Pres. Abraham Lincoln, Gen. U. S. Grant and Gen. Wm. T. Sherman (Monarch Print. Co. Council Bluff, La., 1914)

8. The Life and Times of Fred Douglass from 1817-1882, Written by himself (De Wolfe, Fiske, Boston, 1893)

9. Geo. W. Julian, Political Recollections, 1840-72 (Jansen, McClurg, Chicago 1884)

10. Capt. Robert E. Lee, Recollections and Letters of General Robert E. Lee, (Doubleday, Page 1904)

11. Mary S. Logan, Reminiscences of a Soldier's Wife, an autobiography (Scribner's 1913)

12. Alex K. McClure, A. Lincoln and Men of War Times (Times Pub. Co Phila. 1892)

13. Colonel Alexander' K. McClure's Recollections of Half a Century (Salem, Mass., 1902)

14. Hugh McCulloch, Men & Measures of Half a Century (Scribner's 1888)

15. Col. N. G. Moore, Notes Am. Hist. Rev. XIX (19) (1913), 102

16. Benjamin F. Perry, Reminiscences of Public Men with Speeches and Addresse (Shannon, Greenville, S. C., 1889)

17. B. Perley Poore, Perley's Reminisciences of 60 Years in the National Metropolis (2 vols, W. A. Houghton, 1886)

18. John M. Schofield, 46 years in the Army (Century 1897)

19. Carl Schurz, Reminiscences (3 vols. McClure, 1907-08)

20. John Sherman Recollections of 40 years in the House, Senate and Cabinet. (2 vols. Werner, Chicago, 1896)

21. Memoirs of Wm. T. Sherman by Himself (2 vols. Appleton, 1875)

22. Alex H. Stephes, Recollections (Doubleday, Page, 1910)

31-2d-8

8.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

23, Sen. Wm. M. Stewart, Reminiscences (Neale, N.Y., 1908)

Contemporary Articles

1. Sidney Andrews, 3 Months among the Reconstructionists "Atlantic Monthly, XVII

2. Differences of Administration; Christian Examiner, LXXXI (Nov 1866) 400

3. M. Elsner, "The Production of Wool on Earth" Ohio State Board of Agriculture; Annual Report, 1864

4. (Jas. R. Lowell) "The Pres. on the Stump" and "The Seward-Johnson Reaction" editorials in North. Am. Rev. CII (Apr 1866) 530 and CIII (Oct. 1866, 520

5. Robert D. Owen, "Political Results from Varioloid "Atlantic Monthly XXXV (1875)

6. Pres. Johnson's Tour and His Policy" New Englander XXV (Oct. 1866)711

7. "The Purpose & the Pres. of the U. S." Fraser's Mag., LXXV (Feb.1867) 243

8. "Three Presidents of the U. S. "Blackwood's Edinburgh Mag. C (Nov. 1866) 623

9. Gideon Welles, "Lincoln & Johnson "Galaxy, XII (1872) 521, 663

Contemporary Books

1. Gen. Lafayette C. Baker, Hist. of the U. S., Secret Service (L.C.B. Phila. 1867)

2. Wm. H. Barnes, Hist of the 39th Congress of the U. S. (Macauley, Indianapolis, 1867)

3. Oustes A. Brownson, The Amer. Republic (P. O'Shea, N.Y., 1866)

4. Edward A. Pollard, The Lost Cause Regained (Carleton, N.Y. 1868)

5. Henry Wilson, Hist of the Reconstruction; Measures of the 39th and 40th Congresses, 1865-68 (J. A. Stoddard, Chicago, 1868)

6. David A. Wells, The Recent Financial Industrial and Commercial Experience of the U. S. A curious chapter in Politico-Economic History (J.H & C. M. Goodsell, N.Y., 1872)

Secondary Materials.

1. James F. Rhodes, Hist. of U. S. from the Compromise of 1850 (8 Vols., Macmillan, 1899 - 1919, Vols, X-XI, Political Only.

31-124—9

5.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

2. E. P. Oberholtzer, Hist. of U. S. since the Civil War, (5 vols, Macmillan, 1917-) Accurate and detailed. No interpretive light.

3. James Shouler, Hist. of the U. S. under the Const. (7 vols, Dodd, Mead N.Y., 1894-1913) Good, Vol, VII

4. Brief, Charles A. and Mary Beard, The Rise of Amer. Civilization (2 vols. McMillan, 1927) Suggest economic factors.

5. Samuel E. Morison, Oxford Hist. of the U. S. (2 vols, Oxford University Press, 1927) Good.

6. Allan Nevins, The Emergence of Modern Amer. (Excellent Social history)

7. Arthur M. Schlesinger and Dixon R. Fox, A History of American Life (12 vols. MacMillan, 1927) XIII

ECONOMIC HISTORIES

1. Harold U. Faulkner, Amer. Economic History (Harper, 1924) is best.

2. Victor S. Clark, Hist. of Manufacturers in the U. S., 1607-1928 (3 vols. McGraw- Hill, N.Y, 1929)

3. Ida Tarbell, The Tariff in Our Times, 1860-1911 (Macmillan, 1911)

4. Frank W. Taussig, The Tariff Hist. of the U. S. (Putnam's 7th Ed, 1923)

5. Katherine Coman, Industrial Hist. of the U. S.(Macmillan, 1905)

6. Davis R. Dewey, Financial History of the U. S. (Longmans, Green, 8th Ed. 1922)

7. A Political History of the State of N.Y. (4 vols, Henry Holt, 1906-23) For attitude of the State in 1866-76)

8. Arthur C. Cole, The Era of the Civil War, 1848-1870 (The Centennial Hist. of Illinois (Ill. Centennial Com. 1919) III

9. Logan Esarey, A. Hist. of Indiana from 1850 to the Present (2 vols, B. F. Bowen, Indianapolis, 1918) for attitude in Ill.

Works dealing particularly with Reconstruction

WORKS DEALING PARTICULARLY WITH RECONSTRUCTION

1. Mr . Myrta Avery, Dixie After the War (Doubleday, Page, 1906)

2. John W. Burgess, Reconstruction and the Constitution, 1866-1876 (Scribner 1902)

3. Chas. E. Chadsey, The Struggle between Pres. Johnson and Congress over Reconstruction (Columbia University Studies in Hist.,Econ., & Public Law, VIII, 1896)

10.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

4. Powell Clayton, The Aftermath of the Civil War in Arkansas (Neale, N.Y. 1915)

5. E. Merton Coulter, Civil War and Reconstruction in Kentucky (Univ. of N. C., 1926)

6. Wm. W. Davis, The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida (Columbia Univ. Studies.

7. Hamilton F. Eckenrode, Political Hist. of Virginia during Reconstruction John Hopkins Univ. Studies in Historical and Political Science XXII, 1904)

8. Jas. W. Fertig, The Secession and Reconstruction of Tenn, (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1898)

9. John R. Ficklen, Hist. of Reconstruction in La. (John Hopkins Univ. Studies XXVIII, 1910)

10. Horace E. Flack. Adoption of the 14th Amendment (Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies, Extra Vol. XXVI, 1908)

11. Walter L. Fleming, Civil War & Reconstruction in Ala. (Macmillan, 1905)

12. W. L. Fleming, The Sequel of Appomattox, a Chronicle of the Reunion of the States, &Yale Univ. Press, 1919)

13. Jas. W. Garner, Reconstruction in Miss. (Macmillan, 1901)

14. Joseph G. de R. Hamilton, Reconstruction in North Carolina (Columbia Univ. Studies, LXIII, 1914)

15. Alex. Harris, A Review of the Political Conflict in America, from the Commencement of the anti-slavery agitation to the close of southern reconstruction (Pollock, N. Y., 1876)

16. Paul L. Haworth, Reconstruction and Union, 1865-1912 (H. Holt, 1912)

17. Hilary A. Herbert, The Abolition Crusade and its consequences - four periods of Amer. History (Scribner's 1912)

18. H. A. Herbert, Why the Solid South, or Reconstruction and its Results, (R. H. Woodward, Balt. 1890)

19. John P. Hollis, The Early Period of Reconstruction in S. C. (John Hopkins Univ. Studies XXIII, 1905)

20. Benj. B. Kendrick, The Journal of the Joint Committee of 15 on Reconstruction (Columbia Univ. Studies LXII, 1914)

21. Stephen D. Lee, the South Since the War (C. A. Evans, Ed. Atlanta, Ga. 1899)

22. Chas. H. McCarthy, Lincoln's Plan of Reconstruction 'McClure, Phillips, N. Y., 1901)

23. Edward McPherson, Political Hist. of the U. S. of Amer. during the

31-12-11

21. Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

Period of Reconstruction (Phillip A. Solomon, Nash, 1871)

24. Joseph B. Morrison, the Chapter on Reconstruction from the Life of Thaddeus Stevens " now in preparation (Maysville, Mo. 1903)

25. Chas. C.Pearson, Readjustor Movement in Virginia (Yale Univ. Press, 1917)

26. Chas. W. Ramsdell, Reconstruction in Texas (Columbia Univ. Studies XXXVI, 1910)

27. John S. Reynolds, Reconstruction in S. C., 1865-1877 (State Co., Columbia, S. C., 1905)

28. Eben. C. Scott, Reconstruction during the Civil War (Houghton Mifflin, 1895)

29. Studies in Southern History and Politics, Inscribed to Wm. A. Dunning, Columbia Univ. Press, 1914)

30. Richard Taylor, Destruction & Reconstruction (Appleton, 1879)

31. Clara M. Thompson, Reconstruction in Ga. Economic, Social, Political, 1865-1872 (Columbia Univ. Press, 1915)

32. Edwin C. Mooliey, The Reconstruction of Ga. (Columbia Univ. Studies XIII, 1901)

31-12a-1/2

33. Claude G. Bower's Tragic Era. Terribly Partisan

BIOGRAPHIES

1. Geo. W. Bacon, Life & Speeches of Pres. Andrew Johnson (Bacon, London 1865)

2. Lillian Foster, Andrew Johnson ....His Life and Speeches (Richardson N. Y., 1866)

3. Frank Moore Speeches of Andrew Johnson, Litte Brown, Boston

4. Kenneth Rayner, Life and Times of Andrew Johnson (Appleton, N.Y., 1866)

5. John Savage, Life and Public Services of Andrew Johnson (Derby & Miller N. Y., 1866. All are poor campaign biographies, valuable only for speeches they collected.

6. Rev. James S. Jones, Life of Andrew Johnson (E. Tenn. Pub. Co., Greenville A Little Bitter. 1901)

7. Clifton R. Hall, Military Gov. of Tenn (Princeton Univ. Press, 1916) Good for that phase of his career.

8. Robert W. Winston, Andrew Johnson, Plebian & patriot (H. Holt, 1928) Good.

12. Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

9. Lloyd P. Stryker, Andrew Johnson, a Study in Courage (Macmillan, 1929) Ardent partisan.

10. H. Garland, U. S. Grant (Macmillan, 1920)

11. L. A. Coolidge, U. S. Grant (Houghton, Mifflin, 1922)

12. F. S. Edmonds, U. S. Grant (G. W. Jacops, Phila. 1916) Grant in early Reconstruction.

13. Henry G. Pearson, Life of John A. Andrew, Gov. of Mass, 1861-65 (2 vols. (Houghton Mifflin, 1905)

14. Lyman Abbot, Henry Ward Beecher, (Houghton, Mifflin, 1903)

15. Paxton, Hibben, Henry Ward Beecher (Doran 1927)

16. Edward Stanwood, James Gillespie Blaine (Houghton Mifflin 1905)

17. Geo. S. Merriman, Life & Times of Samuel Bowles (2 vols. Century, 1885)

18. Emory Speer, Joseph E. Brown, of Ga. (Foote & Davies, Atlanta, 1905)

19. Wilmer C. Harris, Public Life of Zachariah Chandler (Mich Hist. Com, 1917)

20. A. B. Hart, Salmon Portland Chase (Houghton Mifflin, 1899)

21. Orando J. Hollister, Life of Schuyler Colfax (Funk & Wagnalls, N.Y. 1886)

22. Alfred R. Conkling, Life and Letters of Roscoe Conkling (C. L. Webster 1889)

23. Ellis P. Oberholtzer Jay Cooke, Financier of the Civil War (2 vols G. W. Jacops, Phila, 1907)

24. Edward Cary, George William Curtis (Houghton Mifflin, 1894)

25. Morgan Dix, Memoirs of John A. Dix (2 vols. Harpers, 1883)

26. John D. Hicks "The Political Career of Ignatius Donnelly" Miss. Valley Hist. Rev. VIII (1921), 80

27. Duane Mowry, "An Appreciation of James Rood Doolittle State Hist. Soc. of Wis., Proceedings, 1909

28. Francis Fessenden, Life and Public Services of Wm. Pitt Fessenden 2 vols, Houghton Mifflin, 1907)

29. Lindsay Smith, Wm. Lloyd Garrison, (G. W. Jacobs, 1911)

30. Life and Letters of Edwin L. Godkin, ed. Rollo Ogden (2 vols. Macmillan 1907)

31. Wm. A. Linn, Horace Greeley, Founder & Editor of the N. Y. Tribune Appleton, 1903)

32.

31-12a-13

13....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

32. Wm. Salter, Life of James W. Grimes (Appleton, N. Y., 1876)

33. Chas. E. Hamlin, Life & Times of Hannibal Hamlin; by his Grandson (Riverside Press, 1899)

34. Johnson Brigham, James Harlan (State Hist. Soc. of Iowa, 1913)

35. Russell H. Conwell, Life and Public Services of Gov. Rutherford B. Hayes (B.B. Russell, Boston, 1876)

36. Jas. G. Howard, Life, Public Services, and Select Speeches of Rutherford B. Hayes, (R. Clarke, Cincinnati, 1876)

37. Bernard C. Steiner, Life of Reverdy Johnson (Norman Remington, Balt, 1914)

38. Mrs. Grace Clarke, George W. Julian (Ind. Hist. Com., 1923)

39. Life and Letters of Francis Lieber, ed., by Thos. S. Perry (J. R. Osgood Boston, 1882)

40. John G. Nicolay & John Hay, Abraham Lincoln (10 vols, Century, 1890)

41. Geo. F. Dawson, Life and Services of Gen. John A. Logan (Bolford, Clarke Chicago, 1887)

42. Wm. D. Foulke, Life of Oliver P. Morton (2 vols, Bowan, Merrill, Indianapolis, 1899)

43. Albert B. Paine, Thomas Nast, his period and his pictures (Macmillan, 1909)

44. Jas. H. Wilson, Life of John A. Rawlins (Neale, N.Y., 1916)

45. Augustus Maverick, Henry J. Raymond and the New York Press, for Thirty Years (A. S. Hale, Hartford, 1870)

46. Frederick Bancroft, Life of Wm. H. Seward (2 vols, Harper, 1900)

47. Frederick W. Seward, Story of the Life of Wm. H. Seward (3 vols. Derby & Miller, N. Y., 1891

48. Theodore E. Burton, John Sherman (Houghton Mifflin, 1917)

49. Frank R. Flower, Edwin M. Stanton, the Autocrat of Rebellion, Emancipation and Reconstruction (Scalfield, Akron O, 1905)

50. Geo. C. Gorham, Life and Public Services of Edwin M. Stanton (2 vols. Houghton Mifflin, 1899)

51. Richard M. Johnston & Wm. H. Browne, Alexander H. Stephens (J. B. Lippincott, Phila., 1878)

52. Edward B. Callender Thaddeus Stevens: Commoner ('A. Williams, Boston 1882)

14.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

53. Samuel W. McCall, Thaddeus Stevens (Houghton Mifflin 1899)

54. Jas. A. Woodburn, Life of Thaddeus Stevens (Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis 1913)

55. Edward L. Pierce, Memoir and Letters of Charles Sumner (4 vols, Roberts, Boston, 1893)

56. Moorefield Story, Charles Sumner (Houghton Mifflin, 1900)

57. Pleasant A. Stovall, Robert Toombs (Cassell, N.Y., 1892)

58. Horace White, Life of Lyman Trumbell (Houghton Mifflin, 1913)

59. Albert G. Riddle, Life of Benjamin F. Wade (W.W. Williams, Cleveland 1886)

60. Thurlow W. Barnes, Life of Thurlow Weed (2 vols., Houghton Mifflin, 1884)

61. Ralph D. Williams, The Honorable Peter White (Penton, Cleveland, 1907)

31-12a-15

PERTINENT MONOGRAPHS

1. Jas. W. Angell, the Theory of International Prices, History, Criticism, and Restatement (Howard U. Press, 1926)

2. Arthur C. Cole, Whig Party in the South, (Am. Hist. Assoc. Wash., 1911)

3. David M. Dewitt, Impeachment and Trial of Andrew Johnson and Assassination of A. Lincoln and its Expiation (Macmillan, 1903, 1909)

4. Harriette M. Dilla, Politics of Mich. 1865-1878 (Columbia Univ. Studies XLVII, 1912)

5. Eldon C. Evans, A. Hist. of the Australian Ballot System in the U. S., Univ. of Chicago Press, 1917)

6. Alex L. Holley, The Bessemer Process and Works in the U. S. (Univ of Chicago Press, 1917)

7. Claudio Jannet, Les Etats-unis Contemporains, ou les moeurs les institutions et les idees depuis la guerre de la Secession (M. Le Play, Paris, 1876)

8. Oliver H. Kelley, Origin and Progress of the Order of the Patrons of Husbandry in the U. S.; a Hist. from 1866-1875 Wagenseller, Phila, 1875)

9. Willford Q. King, The Wealth and Income of the People of the U. S. (Macmillan, 1915)

15.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

10. Isaac Lippincott, a History of Manufactures in the Ohio Valley to the Year, 1860 (Knickerbocker Press, 1914)

11. John M. Mathews, Legislative and Judicial History of the 15th Amendment John Hopkins Studies, XXVII, (1909)

12. Wesley C. Mitchell, Gold, Prices, and Wages under the Greenback Standard (Univ. of California Press, 1908)

13. Henry R. Mussey, Combinations in the Mixing Industry: a Study of Concentration in Lake Superior Iron Ore Production (Columbia Univ. Studies, XXIII, 1905

14. Geo. H. Porter, Ohio Politics during the Civil War Period (Columbia Univ. Studies XL, 1911)

15. Chalfont Robinson, A History of Two Reciprocity Treaties (Tuttle, Morehouse, & Taylor, New Haven, 1904)

16. Harry E. Smith, The U. S. Federal Internal Tax History from 1861 to 1871; Houghton Mifflin, 1914)

17. Oliver P. Temple, Notable Men of Tennessee from 1833 to 1875 (Cosmopolitan Press, N. Y., 1912)

18. Harrison C. Thomas, Return of the Democratic Party to Power in 1884 (Columbia Univ. Studies, LXXXIX, 1919)

19. Edith E. Ware, Political Opinion in Mass. during Civil War and Reconstruct (Columbia Univ. Studies LXXIV, 1916)

20. Chester W. Wright, Wool-growing and the Tariff (Houghton Mifflin, 1910)

31-12d-1/16

ARTICLES

1. H. K. Beale, "The Tariff & Reconstruction". Am. Hist. Rev. XXX Jan, 1930, 276

2. A. C. Cole, President Lincoln and the Ill. Radical Republicans; Miss. Valley Hist. Rev. IV (1918) 417

3. L. G. Conner "A Brief Hist. of the Sheep Industry in the U. S." Amer. Hist. Assoc. Annual Report (1918) 1, 89

4. H. B. Converse "Sheep & Wool Industry, its Growth and Development from 1800 to the present "Ohio State Board of Agriculture, Report, (1894) 352

5. R. E. Cushman "Voting Organic Laws: the action of the Ohio Electorate in the revision of the State Constitution in 1912" Political Science Quarterly XXVIII (1913) 207

6. W. A. Dunning, "The Second Birth of the Republican Party". Amer. Hist. Review XVI (1910) 56

7. C. R. Fish "Lincoln and the Patronage" Am. Hist. Rev. VIII (1902) 53

8. W. L. Fleming, "The Freedmen's Saving Bank" Yale Rev. XV (1906) 53

9. C. B. Galbreath "The Vote on the Ohio Constitution" the Independent LXXXIII, (1912), 1407

10. L. H. Gipson, "The Statesmenship of Pres. Johnson" a Study of the presidential reconstruction Miss. Valley Hist. Rev., II (1915) 363

11. F. D. Graham, "International Trade and Depreciated Paper. The U. S. 1862-79" Quarterly Journal of Economics XXXVI (1922) 220

12. E. B. Greene, "Some Aspects of Politics in the Middle West, 1860-72, State Hist. Soc. of Wis. Proceedings (1911) 60

13. Harvard U. Com. on Econ. Research, "Business and Financial Conditions following the Civil War in the U. S. Rev. of Econ. Statistics, II (1920) Supplement 2

14. J. B. Henderson, "Emancipation & Impeachment" Century LXXXV (1912) 196

15. H. A. Hilary, "The Conditions of the Reconstruction Problem" Atlantic Monthly LXXXVII (1901), 145

16. G. Hunt "The President's Defense" Century LXXXV (1913) 422

17. S. W. McCall, "Washington during Reconstruction" Atlantic Monthly LXXXVII (1901), 817

18. F. W. Moore, "Representation in the National Congress from the Seceding States 1861-1865, " Am. Hist. Rev. II (1897) 279 and 461

19. H. G. Otis, "The Causes of Impeachment" Century LXXXV (1912) 187

20. T. N. Page, "The Southern People" during Reconstruction; Atlantic Monthly LXXXVIII (1901) 289

21. A. Phelps, "New Orleans and Reconstruction" Atlantic Monthly, LXXXVIII (1901) 121

22. S. F. Rederus "The Dutch Settlements of Sheboyan County "Wis. Mag. of Hist. I (1917), 256

23. L. B. Shippee "Steam boating on the Upper Miss. after the Civil War; a Miss. Valley Hist. Rev., VI (1920) 470

24. St. G. L. Sioussat Andrew Johnson and the Early Phases of the Homestead Bill" Miss. Valley Hist. Rev., V (1918) 253

25. G. M. Stephenson "Nativism in the Forties and Fifties" Miss. Valley Hist. Rev. IX (1922) 185

26. N. W. Stephenson, "Lincoln and the Progress of Nationality in the North" Am. Hist. Assoc. Annual Report (1917) 1,351

27. F. W. Taussig "International Trade under Depreciated Currency" and "The Tariff Act of 1922" Quarterly Journal of Economics XXXI

31-12-17

(1917) 380 and XXXVII (1922)

28. W. Wilson, "The Reconstruction of the Southern States", Atlantic Monthly, LXXXVII (1901), 1

29. J. A. Woodburn "Party Politics in Indiana during the Civil War" Am. Hist. Assoc. Annual Report (1902) 223

BIBLIOGRAPHY, SECONDARY

1. Hammond, Matthew B. The Cotton Industry: an Essay in Amer. Economic Hist. (N. Y. 1897)

2. Wright, Richard R. Jr. The Negro in Pennsylvania, a Study in Economic History (Phila. 1912)

3. Nordhoff, Charles. The Cotton States in 1875.

4. Salmon, Lucy Maynard, Domestic Service (Macmillan & Co. N.Y., 1897

5. Hart, Albert Bushnell. The Southern South (N. Y., 1910)

6. Bruce, Philip A. The Plantation Negro as a Freedman. Observations on his character, conditions, and prospects in Va. (N.Y. 1889)

7. Ballagh, J. C. - Southern Economic Hist. Tariff and Public Lands Amer. Historical Assoc. Report, 1898, Washington, 1899

8. Boucher, Chauncey S - The ante-bellum attitude of S. C. toward Manufacture and Agriculture (Wash. Univ. Humanistic Studies, Vol V. Pt. ii No. 2) St. Louis, 1906

9. Brandt, Lillian, The Negroes of St. Louis, Publications of the Amer. Statistical Society, Vol. III, pp 203-268, Boston 1903

10. Commons, John R and Associates - Hist. of Labour in the U. S. 2 vols. New York, 1918, 1926

11. A Documentary Hist. of Amer. Industrial Society. Prepared under the direction of the Amer. Bureau of Industrial Research with the cooperation of the Carnegie Institution of Wash. II Vols, Cleveland, 1910

12. E. D. Fite - Social & Indistrual Conditions in the North during the Civil War, N.Y. 1910

13. Henry, Waights, G - The Negro as an Economic Factor in Ala. (Ph. D Thesis, Boston Univ) Publishing House, M. E. Church, South 1919

14. Hickok, Charles T. - The Negro in Ohio, 1802-1870, Cleveland, 1896

15. Kelsey, Carl - The Negro Farmer - a Thesis, Univ. of Penn, Chicago, 1903

18.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

16. Ovington, Mary W. - Half a Man: The Status of the Negro in N.Y. 1911

17. Stone, A. H. - The Negro in the South, Pub. of the Univ. of Va. Phelps-Stokes Fellowship Papers, Charlottesville, Va. 1915

18. Thompson, Holland - From the Cotton-Field to the Cotton Mill. A study of the Industrial transition of N. C. (N. Y., 1906)

19. Woodson, Carter G - A century of Negro Migration, Washington, 1918

20. Exodus of Colored Freedmen from the Southern States into Kansas - The British and Foreign Anti-slavery Society, 1879.

21. Blair, Lewis H---The prosperity of the South Dependent upon the Elevation of the Negro, Richmond, 1889

22. Brown, Frederick J - Northward Movement of the Colored Population, Baltimore, 1897.

23. Douglass, Frederick U. S. Grant & the Colored People, Washington 1872

24. Quillan, F. U. - The Color Line in Ohio: A Hist. of Race Prejudice in a Typical Northern State, Ann Arbor, Mich. 1913

31-120 -19

15.....Bibliography (Mr. Dorsey)

10. Isaac Lippincott, a History of Manufactures in the Ohio Valley to the Year, 1860 (Knickerbocker Press, 1914)

11. John M. Mathews, Legislative and Judicial History of the 15th Amendment John Hopkins Studies, XXVII, (1909)

12. Wesley C. Mitchell, Gold, Prices, and Wages under the Greenback Standard (Univ. of California Press, 1908)

13. Henry R. Mussey, Combinations in the Mining Industry: a Study of Concentration in Lake Superior Iron Ore Production (Columbia Univ. Studies, XXIII, 1905

14. Geo. H. Porter, Ohio Politics during the Civil War Period (Columbia Univ. Studies XL, 1911)

15. Chalfont Robinson, A History of Two Reciprocity Treaties (Tuttle, Morehouse, & Taylor, New Haven, 1904)

16. Harry E. Smith, The U. S. Federal Internal Tax History from 1861 to 1871; Houghton Mifflin, 1914)

17. Oliver P. Temple, Notable Men of Tennessee from 1833 to 1875 (Cosmopolitan Press, N. Y., 1912)

18. Harrison C. Thomas, Return of the Democratic Party to Power in 1884 (Columbia Univ. Studies, LXXXIX, 1919)

19. Edith E. Ware, Political Opinion in Mass. during Civil War and Reconstruction (Columbia Univ. Studies LXXIV, 1916)

20. Chester W. Wright, Wool-growing and the Tariff (Houghton Mifflin, 1910)

31-12c-37

ARTICLES

1. H. K. Beale, "The Tariff & Reconstruction". Am. Hist. Rev. XXX Jan, 1930, 276

2. A. C. Cole, President Lincoln and the Ill. Radical Republicans; Miss. Valley Hist. Rev. IV (1918) 417

3. E. G. Connor "A Brief Hist. of the Sheep Industry in the U. S." Amer. Hist. Assoc. Annual Report (1918) 1, 89

4. H. B. Converse "Sheep & Wool Industry, its Growth and Development from 1800 to the present" Ohio State Board of Agriculture, Report, (1874) 352

5. R. E. Cushman "Voting Organic Laws: the action of the Ohio Electorate in the revision of the State Constitution in 1912" Political Science Quarterly XXVIII (1913) 207

6. W. A. Dunning, "The Second Birth of the Republican Party". Amer. Hist. Review XVI (1910) 56

7. C. R. Fish "Lincoln and the Patronage" Am. Hist. Rev. VIII (1902) 53

BOOKS

Wesley C. Mitchell, Gold, Prices and Wages Under the Greenback Standard. University of California Press. (1908.)

George H. Porter, Ohio Politics During the Civil War Period. (Columbia University Studies. XL., 1911.)

Edith E. Ware, Political Opinion in Massachusetts During Civil War and Reconstruction. (Columbia University Studies. LXXIV., 1916.)

Charles H. Coleman, The Election of 1868; the Democratic Effort to Regain Control. Columbia University Press.

Charles W. Ramsdell, Reconstruction in Texas. Columbia University Studies. XXXVI., 1910.)

James Walter Fertig, The Secession and Reconstruction of Tennessee. Chicago. The University of Chicago Press, 1898.

Charles E. Chadsey, The Struggle Between President Johnson and Congress Over Reconstruction. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. VIII. 1896.

Walter F. Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York. 1905.

E. P. Oberholtzer, Jay Cooke, Financier of the Civil War. Two Volumes, New York, 1907.

Paul Leland Haworth, Reconstruction and Union. 1865-1912. New York. Henry Holt and Company. 1912.

Charles Nordhoff, The Cotton States in the Spring and Summer of 1875. New York. D. Appleton and Company, 1876.

Whitelaw Reid, After the War: A Southern Tour. May 1, 1865 to May 1, 1866. New York and London, 1866.

Benjamin Burks Kendrick, The Journal of the Joint Committee of Fifteen on Reconstruction. 39th Congress, 1865-1867. New York. Columbia University, 1914. Columbia Studies ed. by Faculty of Political Science. Vol. LXII. Whole Number 150.

Paul Leland Haworth, The Hayes-Tilden Disputed Presidential Election of 1876. Cleveland, 1906.

George Washington Julian, Political Recollections. 1840-1872. Chicago. Jasen, McClurg and Company, 1884. ~~Schomburg Collection.~~

R. L. Desdunes, Nos Hommes et Notre Histoire, Montreal, 1911.

Books

Pages 305-420 John M. Mathews, Legislative and Judicial History of the 15th Amendment. John Hopkins Studies, XXVII. (1909.)

X ?? Wesley C. Mitchell, Gold, Prices and Wages Under the Greenback Standard. University of California Press. (1908.)

X ?? George H. Porter, Ohio Politics During the Civil War Period. (Columbia University Studies. XL, 1911.)

X ?? Edith E. Ware, Political Opinion in Massachusetts During Civil War and Reconstruction. (Columbia University Studies. LXXIV, 1916.)

X ?? Charles H. Coleman, The Electionof 1868; the Democratic Effort to Regain Control. Columbia University Press.

973.8 D922 O.K. X William A. Dunning, Reconstruction, Political and Economic. New York. 1907.

975.8 T372m O.K. X Clara M. Thompson, Reconstruction in Georgia; Economic, Social, Political. 1805-1872. Columbia University Press. 1915.

X ?? Charles W. Ramsdell, Reconstruction in Texas. Columbia University Studies. XXXVI., 1910.)

F259 H22 O.K. Joseph G. de R. Hamilton, Reconstruction in North Carolina. Columbia University Studies. LXIII., 1914.)

975.9 D29e OK X William W. Davis, The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida. Columbia University Studies.

Pages 295-414 F. Hamilton Eckenrode, Political History of Virginia During Reconstruction. John Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. XXII., 1904.

F375 L85 O K Ella Lonn, Reconstruction in Louisiana after 1868. New York. 1918.

F411 S79 O. K. Thomas S. Staples, Reconstruction in Arkansas. New York. 1923.

X?? James Walter Fertig, The Secession and Reconstruction of Tennessee. Chicago. The University of Chicago Press, 1898.

E509 C83 O.K. E. Merton Coulter, Civil War and Reconstruction in Kentucky. University of North Carolina. 1926.

? Charles E. Chadsey, The Struggle Between President Johnson and Congress Over Reconstruction. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. VIII. 1896.

Pages 7-129 John Porter Hollis, The Early Period of Reconstruction in South Carolina. John Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science. Series XXIII., Nos. 1-2. Baltimore. The Johns Hopkins Press, 1905.

973 OK X Holland Thompson, (Assistant Professor of History in the College of the City of New York).....The New South, Economic and Social.

Pages 9-231 John R. Ficklen, History of Reconstruction in Louisiana. John Hopkins University Studies. XXVIII, 1910.)

X?? Walter F. Fleming, Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York. 1905.

Ref
F274 .P63 O.K. James Pike, The Prostrate State. South Carolina Under Negro Government. New York, 1874.

E.441 .W7# O.K. Henry Wilson, History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America. 3 Volumes. 8 Vol. Clo. Boston, 1875.

975 So.54s O.K. Robert Somers, the Southern States Since the War. London, 1871.

?? Don Carlos Seitz, The Dreadful Decade. From 1869-1879. Indianapolis. The Bobbs-Merrill Company. 1926.

920 Am26 O.K. (Vol. 4 vols) Elisha Benjamin Andrews, The United States in Our Times. A History from Reconstruction to Expansion. New York. Charles Scribner's Sons. 1903. (History of U.S. from date of discovery of America to end of 1902.)

?? E. P. Oberholtzer, Jay Cooke, Financier of the Civil War. Two Volumes. New York, 1907.

E661 .012 O.K. (Vol 1-4) Ellis Parson Oberholtzer, A History of the United States Since the Civil War. Volumes 1-3. New York. Macmillan Co., 1926.

?? Paul Leland Haworth, Reconstruction and Union. 1865-1912. New York. Henry Holt and Company. 1912.

31-12-36

?? Charles Nordhoff, The Cotton States in the Spring and Summer of 1875. New York. D. Appleton and Company, 1876.

?? Whitelaw Reid, After the War: A Southern Tour. May 1, 1865 to May 1, 1866. New York and London, 1866.

?? Benjamin Burks Kendrick, The Journal of the Joint Committee of Fifteen on Reconstruction. 39th Congress, 1865-1867. New York. Columbia University, 1914. Columbia Studies ed. by Faculty of Political Science. Vol. LXII. Whole Number 150.

?? Paul Leland Haworth, The Hayes-Tilden Disputed Presidential Election of 1876. Cleveland, 1906.

?? George Washington Julian, Political Recollections. 1840 to 1872. Chicago. Jasen, McClurg and Company, 1884. Schomburg Collection.

917.5 T759s O.K. T. T. Trowbridge, The South: A Tour of Its Battlefields and Ruined Cities. A Journey through the desolated states and talks with the people. Hartford, Connecticut, 1866.

973.745 W67 Book 1 O.K. * Negro Collection A History of the Negro Troops in the War of the Rebellion, 1861-1865, preceded by a view of the military services of the Negroes in ancient and modern times. New York, ~~1888.~~ (1887) (G. W. Williams)

371.94 Negro Collection O.K. Carter G. Woodson, The Education of the Negro Prior to 1861. 1919.

Vol. II - Pages 345-364 Vol. III - Pages 139-157 John Roy Lynch, Some Historical Errors of James Ford Rhodes. Journal of Negro History

?? R. L. Desdunes, Nos Hommes et Notre Histoire, Montreal, 1911.

Looking up Home Report - Vol 2. 42nd Congress. 2nd Session - Part I -

(Mentioned by Mr. Bruce.)

[Black Reconstruction]

Southern Newspapers-Check List of New York Public Library Files
5th Avenue and 42nd Street.

Washington, D.C.

Daily Globe-1860, 1862, 1864, 1866, 1867, 1868

Daily National Intelligencer-1860, 1861, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1867

Daily Morning Chronicle-1866

Daily National Republican-1871

Labor Times-1878

Florida

Cotton States (Gainesville)-1862

The Floridian and Journal-1862 (Tallahassee)

31-126-20

Kentucky

The Curier-Journal (supplement) (Louisville)-1878, 1879, 1880

Baltimore, Maryland

The Daily Clipper-1861

The South-1861, 1862

Missouri

Hermanner Volksblatt (St. Louis)

Volksstimme des Westens-1877, 1878

Oklahoma

Cherokee Advocate (Tahlequah)- 1870, 1874

The Indian Herald-supplement-1877

Tennessee

Daily Avalanche-1862- Memphis

Southern Newspapers-Check List of the New York Public Library File
5th Avenue and 42nd Street

Tennessee (continued)

Chattanooga Daily Rebel-supplement-1863

Brownlow's Knoxville Whig, and Rebel Ventilator-1865

Virginia

Daily Richmond Whig-1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867,

The Sentinel -1863, 1864, 1865, 1866

Daily Republican-main list and supplement-1864, 1867

Evening Whig-evening edition-1864

Daily News-1865

Grant's Petersburg Progress-1865

Southern Opinion-1868

Petersburg Index-1870, 1871, 1873

Petersburg Index and Appeal-1874, 1875

The Commonwealth (Richmond)-1880

Virginia Herald and Fredericksburg Advance-1861

Day-Book (Norfolk)-1861, 1862

Daily Express-(Petersburg) 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865

Daily Dispatch-(Richmond) 1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 186 5, 1866, 1867, 1868.

Daily Richmond Examiner-1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868

Daily Richmond Times-1867

Richmond Enquirer-1861, 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865, 1866, 1867, 1868

Southern Illustrated News-1862, 1863, 1864

Danville Register-1862

The New York Ninth (Warrenton)-1862.

31-126-21

Southern Newspapers - Check List of New York Public Library Files
5th Ave. and 42nd St.

31-126-22

Alabama

Mobile Adventurer and Register-1862, 1863,

Mobile Evening News-1862

Montgomery Weekly Mail-1862

(Selma) Daily Mississippian-1864

Mobile Daily Tribune-1865

South Carolina

Charleston Daily Curier-1861, 1862, 1863, 1864

Charleston Mercury-1862, 1863, 1864

Charleston Tri-Weekly Curier-1862

The New South (Port Royal)-1862, 1863, 1864

Palmetto Herald (Port Royal)-1864

Columbia Phoenix-1865

New Era (Darlington)-1865

North Carolina

Newbern Progress (supplement)-1862

North Carolina Times (main list and supplement)

Daily Confederate (Raleigh)-1864

Mississippi

Daily Citizen (Vicksburg)-1863

Southern Newspapers-Check List of New York Public Library Files
5th Avenue and 42nd Street

Louisiana

Daily Picayune-morning edition-1860,1861,1862 (New Orleans)

" " -evening edition-1860,1861,1862 (New Orleans)

New Orleans Price Current,Commercial Intelligencer,and Merchants' Transcript-1860,1861,1862,1868,1869,1870,1871,1872, 1873,1874,1875.

Evening True Delta (New Orleans) -1862

Sunday Delta (New Orleans) -1862

31-126-23

Georgia

Savannah Republican-1862,1863,1865

Daily Morning News-1862,1865 (Savannah)

Columbus Times-1863

Columbus Daily Enquirer-1863

Daily Sun (Columbus)-1863

The Crisis-1863 (Columbus)

Daily Chronicle and Sentinel-1865 (Augusta)

COLOR AND DEMOCRACY: COLONIES AND PEACE

Draft fragments

COLOR AND DEMOCRACY
COLONIES AND PEACE

by

W. E. Burghardt Du Bois

Chapter I

DUMBARTON OAKS

If we arrange the proposals made at Dumbarton Oaks in accordance with conventional lines of race and color, we have a government of the world in which some five hundred million white and yellow people will rule mankind through a Security Council with military power to enforce its decisions. Over half of this number, however, belong to the yellow race and because of the economic and political disruption of China, as well as for other historic reasons, this half will undoubtedly long be under the control of white people.

A proposal for equality of races at least in theory was made by Japan to the League of Nations and is said to have been proposed by China at Dumbarton Oaks. No action was taken in either case.

About one thousand million people, mostly but not entirely white folk, will function in the Assembly which will have rights of petition, discussion and advice, and action in so far as the Security Council allows. Here again many of these so-called free nations are under the economic domination of the great powers and will scarcely be able to take an independent stand.

The Assembly will choose representatives of six nations to be associated with the great powers in the Security Council, but their status and power will depend largely upon whether this Council makes decisions by majority vote, or by two-thirds, or requires in certain cases unanimity.

46-6-247

There will be at least six hundred million colored and black folk inhabiting colonies owned by white nations, who will have no rights which the white people of the world are bound to respect. Revolt on their part can be put down by military force; they will have no right of appeal to the Council or Assembly; they will have no standing before the International Court of Justice. Any dispute concerning their status lies beyond the jurisdiction of either the Council or the Assembly. Nothing is said concerning international control of minority rights.

An Economic and Social Council will be set up by the Assembly to consider human rights and social uplift. On this Council no colony will have representation and no minority groups as such. How far the Council can investigate conditions and make public its findings, is not clear; nor are its general functions outlined save in vague and indefinite ways.

For the enemy states, guilty of imperialism and aggression in this war, and comprising between one hundred and two hundred millions of peoples, nothing is said. Presumably they will at some time take their place among the free nations and some of them among the great powers.

Evidently the weak point in this outline of government of men is the fact that something between a fourth and half of the inhabitants of the world will, under this proposal, have no part init; no power of democratic control and scarcely an organized right of petition. Most efforts at reform and social uplift will depend upon the free states and they will be asked to act at a time when, because of the loss and disruption of war, they will be l ast likely to face philanthropic enterprise of any sort.

Chapter II

THE DISFRANCHISED COLONIES

Let us now scan more carefully the plight of colonial peoples. It is characteristic that first of all we cannot with scientific precision state the exact number of persons in the colonies. Careful censuses have never been taken, and we must depend upon estimate and guesswork. First, we may regard them from the point of view of the imperial powers which own them. If we exclude from their ranks autonomous white nations like Canada, Australia and New Zealand, we have 495 million colored people ruled by 50 million whites in the United Kingdom of Great Britain. Next in order comes Japan where before the war 73 million yellow people ruled 68 million others. France with 38 million ruled 71 million colored folk. Nine million white inhabitants of the Netherlands ruled 67 million colored people in southeast Asia. The United States of North America with its 130 million people ruled 19 million colored people, including the Philipines. Belgium with 8½ million white people ruled 10½ million blacks in the Belgian Congo and 7½ million white people in Portugal ruled 11 million in Africa and a few in Asia.

96-2-249

Or we may put the situation this way: each British subject rules ten colonials; each Dutch citizen rules between eight and nine colonials; in France, Japan, Portugal and Belgium each citizen rules a little more than one colonial. In the case of the United States alone the number of colonials ruled is much smaller than the number of citizens.

Mere numbers do not, of course, give the whole figure. A much more revealing study would give the history and characteristics of the people, the extent and kind of land and materials. But such studies have been made rarely and by piece-meal and we know comparatively little of the total industrial and financial arrangements of colonial organization. We can only say that half of the area of the world is in colonies owned and dominated by the whites.

Again it is by no means clear to the ordinary student as to just why colonies exist and persist. In the past, of course, colonies were cases of migration and expansion of frontiers. Then they became matters of political domination for the sake of taxation and trade. Finally, in our day, colonies are predominantly matters of capital investment.

This is not generally understood. Much has been said for instance of the fact that colonies do not pay the mother country in the sense that usually the payments of the mother country to the colony exceeds the returns of the colony to the country which owns it. Why then does the mother country not only wish to retain the colonies but is willing to fight expensive wars for such retention and for increasing the colonial area? The answer to this has often been that raw material in colonial regions is of such value that countries must control it in order to retain their "place in the sun". But here again it has been shown that only three per cent of the more valuable raw materials of the world are in colonial areas.

46-6-250

The answer to all this seeming paradox is the fact that colonies are areas for the investment of capital in which the investor can make a rate of profit far beyond that which comes to him in domestic ventures. Profit in home industry is being increasingly limited by organized labor; by the demand for higher wages and shorter hours; by limitation of the labor of children and women, and by other devices for diverting the profit of the investor and property owner to the income of the wage earner.

On the other hand, in colonial regions the investor is part of government or has large influence with the government, and can secure labor at the lowest wage and the longest hours, and can evade taxation and profit limiting legislation. Not only that but he can put upon the shoulders of taxpayers at home, colonial payments and improvements, especially by long term investments like roads and habors, which will increase his profit.

Not until we face the fact that colonies are a method of investment yielding unusual returns, will we realize that the colonial system is a part of the battle between capital and labor in modern economy. This profit has been the foundation of much of modern wealth, luxury and power; and the envious competition to dominate colonial fields of industrial enterprise led to the first World War and was a prime cause of the second World War. Its vicious influence was attacked by the legislation which established the Mandates Commission in the League of Nations; but this proved abortive because the Commission was denied all real power.

Attempted sanctions against Italy in the beginning of the second World War, again failed because of the sympathy which her colonial ambitions aroused in England, France, and America. Then arose another phase of colonial competition: Japan was determined to supplant Europe as the chief exploiter of Asiatic labor and materials. Thus a new and vast social problem in the guise of race rivalry in Asiatic investment came into the picture and remains there threateningly today.

The depressed standards of living in colonial areas, the poverty, disease and ignorance are an enduring threat to civilization backed by the insatiable demand for high profit in commerce and industry.

46-6-251

Chapter III

THE UNFREE PEOPLES

The phrase, "Free peoples" as used in the Dumbarton Proposals, is based upon the theory that the United Nations are predominantly democratic with enjoyment in great degree of the four freedoms of the Atlantic Charter. As a matter of fact, of course, few peoples are free in this sense. In the first place there are groups and classes, who because of their income live in a degree of poverty which makes it impossible for them to take any effective part in democratic procedure. This is true to a great degree in England, France and Italy; to a lesser degree in Scandinavia and the United States; and even in the United States, the number of people who live with an income below the limit of proper subsistence, composes a major part of the nation.

Then there are groups like the American Negroes in the United States, the Jews in Poland and the Balkans, the Indians in much of South America and other peoples, who are not allowed to participate in the democratic process or in the cultural development of their homelands, because of deliberate discrimination in law and custom. They are consequently to a large degree poor, sick and ignorant and constitute social problems of varying size and texture.

In addition to this, many of the so-called free countries like Ethiopia, Liberia, Haiti, the Dominican Republic; and the states of Central America and the Countries of the Balkans, together with a large proportion of the countries of the Near East, form what we may call quasi-colonies: their labor and material being so dominated by invested capital from abroad, that whatever political independence or democratic expression they have in theory, in practice they are under the domination of the great investing countries.

Here again exact data as to the degree and extent of this domination are difficult to obtain. We know that many countries of recognized independence like Venezuela, Brasil, Portugal and Spain are to a less degree than those mentioned, but still very decidedly, dominated by foreign owners of invested capital. The Community, therefore, of free nations where democracy prevails or will prevail in the near future is ominously limited. One country stands out as an extraordinary example of this and that is the Union of South Africa. Here a little group of two million whites absolutely dominate the lives and fortunes of eight million black natives; and yet this country poses as one of the free nations fighting for democracy. In fact its whole internal economy is dominated by the owners of gold, diamonds and copper mines and of other industries, who live in England and the United States.

46-1-253

Chapter IV

THE DANGER TO PEACE

We are seeking desperately to save modern civilization from repetition of two disastrous and world-wide wars. We hope to do this by a union of nations who will collectively organize to stop aggressive action on the part of other nations with selfish programs or programs incompatible with reasonable human progress. For a time it seemed as though the main protagonists of the new order thus united were nations which professed and followed the democratic method of government and that they were fighting against two or three dictatorships where the power of great nations had been concentrated in the hands of a few leaders backed by organized power and determined to dominate the world.

Unfortunately this theoretical pattern is not altogether true to fact. As we have pointed out the united free nations in the first place own colonies with some six hundred millions of people and occupy perhaps one half the area of the earth for whom there is at present no definite plan of spreading democracy and lifting the standards of life out of poverty, ignorance and sickness. In addition to this there are a mass of people living within the free nations and others in nations that are not really free, whose government and social status is dominated by current demands for individual profit in organized industry and commerce.

There is consequently not only the danger of eventual colonial revolt, of class struggle and minority discontent; but the continual danger of that rivalry for the distribution of profit among dominant nations which has already caused two world wars in the present, as well as being a major cause of endless wars in the past; and a temptation to murder, destruction and disorder in the future.

In addition to that, no matter how thoroughly and widely we may in the present war conquer Germany and Japan, we still have the welfare of over one hundred million people in these countries to face and satisfy with the program adopted to the best interests of normal human beings. Any refusal to face these problems; to evade the problem of colonies; to forget injustice to minorities; to deny the rising struggle between economic classes; and above all to deal frankly and openly with the question of private profit and government control in industry is to make impossible a solution of the problem of world peace.

46-6-255

Chapter V

DANGER TO DEMOCRACY

In the most democratic of modern countries, democracy has not worked satisfactorily. Poverty with its accompanying problems of ignorance, sickness and crime, remain major problems in every leading country of modern civilization. Unless these problems are sincerely and frankly faced and solutions attempted for their settlement, there can be no satisfactory development of the democratic ideal.

This was illustrated in the late presidential election in the United States. As an expression of intelligent public opinion its results were made indeterminate by the situation in the South. The former slave states with their illiteracy, sickness, poverty and crime, not only among the children of freedmen but too largely among the whites, have made it impossible since the Civil War to get an honest and intelligent expression of public opinion from this part of the nation. Consequently a block of one hundred and thirty-four electoral votes is quadrennially delivered to one party, in defiance of law and justice. This must not be allowed to continue. The South must be educated and healed, the income of its workers increased or our democratic methods will continue to be crippled.

There is evidence in England, Belgium and France, in Mexico and Canada and in the United States, of a determination of laboring masses to consolidate and use their political power for social ends. This trend to the leftward is shown by legislation for social security, for health, for minimum wage standards and improved conditions of labor, for government ownership and control and conduct of property and income for purposes of social welfare rather than individual wealth. The problem, therefore, is how far in this reorganization of the world, democratization of industry can be peacefully increased and developed without internal revolution and without international war.

Chapter VI

RUSSIA

The central country to be considered in this reorganization of the world is Russia; and this is not simply because Russia has followed Marxian communism or sought to control religious organization or preached the inevitability of revolution; but more especially because Russia is an astounding example of the rise of the common man in modern times. For a century or more the Russian mujik was bracketed with the Negro slave and the Latin peasant as the most stupid and unhopeful of modern men. It was pointed out that the rule of the Russian czar and aristocracy was absolutely necessary in a country do dismally ignorant and unprogressive as Russia. Despite this in a revolution which after abortive attempts came to partial success in 1917, we have had an extraordinary uplifting of a whole nation; a nation has been taught to read and write, to organize industry, to heal its sickness and suppress its crime; and above all so to reorganize its industry and internal economy, as to make a larger number of Russians comfortable and happy than ever before in the long history of that nation.

46-6-257

This is a proof of the democratic ideal of which most people do not think. Democracy is not simply the self-defense of the competent; it is the unloosing of energies and capabilities of the depressed. This is what Russia is accomplishing in her own land. She has withstood the armed onslaught of Europe and America; she has beaten back Nazi Germany and is now cooperating with the United Nations. The future of Russia holds two possibilities: the first is that her admission to full fellowship with the capital-exporting and technically efficient countries of western Europe and America, will make her a party with them in the exploitation not only of working classes but especially of those working classes in colonial areas. This would bring in Russia as co-exploiter and dominant power in Asia.

The second alternative is that Russia, clinging tenaciously to her program of socialized wealth, should refuse to be beguiled or tempted by either England or America; should refuse to have her armed forces used for the restoration of the British Empire in Asia or for the establishment of a new American empire in the Pacific; should have no part in the exploitation of laboring classes in any colonial area or in any of the leading countries, and after developing capital for her own industries should consent to export it only under conditions which would insure the ends of social uplift and not of individual wealth or national power politics.

46-6-258

Chapter VII

MISSIONARIES AND MANDATES

It is clear that in this world as manifested by these terrible wars and by the suffering of mankind and the sacrifice of people, there is a tremendous available amount of goodwill and desire for the uplift of mankind. This has been shown in the past in all sorts of ways: in the charity and philanthropy of the medieval church; in the Christian missions of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; in the suppression of slavery and the slave trade; and in the various attempts to alleviate, if not abolish poverty and to do away with ignorance.

The difficulty today and at this particular era is that this goodwill must be organized and canalized. It must not be used like the missionary effort in Africa to exploit and subdue peoples for the use of profit-making industry and in the name of Jesus Christ. It must, on the other hand, become organized as missions of culture to carry to backward peoples, minority groups and lower economic classes, the culture and intelligence which they are capable of absorbing and using. It must narrow the frightful and dangerous difference between current custom and scientific proof that there are no races and great groups incapable of the same kind of advance made by the most cultured peoples; and that what is needed is opportunity; that we can only have democracy and peace, if the menace of poverty, ignorance and crime are met by positive and organized human action; and of this triumvirate, poverty is the greatest menace.

Poverty can be attacked and abolished by government action and social organization. The way to make this clear to the world is to attack the economic illiteracy, the ignorance of economic facts and developments now deliberately encouraged in our schools and colleges, in our press and periodicals and in our books. Here is the field for the great crusade which will lead to democracy and peace.

46-6-259

Chapter V

~~THE DANGER TO~~ PEACE on Colonies

90

~~THIS CHAPTER ASKS IF~~ PEACE ~~IS~~ POSSIBLE BY FORCE IN THE HANDS OF THE WORLD'S GREAT NATIONS, SO LONG AS THESE NATIONS IN THE MAIN, FOLLOW THE PLAN OF IMPERIAL CONTROL OF COLONIAL PEOPLES AND OF OTHERS WHO HAVE NO EFFECTIVE VOICE IN GOVERNMENT.

We are seeking desperately to save modern civilization from repetition of two disastrous and world-wide wars. We hope to do this by a union of nations who will collectively organize to stop aggressive action on the part of other nations with selfish programs or programs incompatible with reasonable human progress. For a time it was argued that the main protagonists of the new order thus united were nations which professed and followed the democratic method of government and that they were fighting against two or three dictatorships where the power of great nations had been concentrated in the hands of a few leaders backed by organized power and determined to dominate the world.

Unfortunately this theoretical pattern as the last chapter has shown is not altogether true to fact. As we have pointed out the united free nations in the first place own colonies with some six hundred millions of people and occupy perhaps one third the area of the earth ~~among whom~~ where there is at present no definite plan of spreading democracy and lifting the standards of life out of poverty, ignorance and sickness. In addition to this there are a mass of people living within the free nations and others in nations that are not really free, whose government and social status is

is dominated by current demands for individual profit in organized industry and commerce.

There is consequently not only the danger of eventual colonial revolt, of class struggle and minority discontent; but the continual danger of that rivalry for the distribution of profit among dominant nations which has already caused two world wars in the present, as well as being a partial cause of endless wars in the past; and a temptation to murder, destruction and disorder in the future. It is, of course, impossible to determine with accuracy the causes of particular wars. Just because war is not rational there are many threads interwoven to make the fabric of dissension, organized murder and destruction. But back of the history of the Eighteenth, Nineteenth and even the Seventeenth century we can see how national defense and group self-expression gradually became transformed as the Industrial Revolution was ushered in by the new capitalism; and the annexation of territory came more and more to be confined and aimed at the annexation of certain kinds of territory; that is, of territory inhabited by "lesser" peoples, of territory rich in the possibilities of exploitation.

In the Seven Years War which became a world war some of these new patterns were evident and in the continuous war between Europe and Asia which resulted in the subjugation of India, the new colonialism was born. In Africa from the investment imperialism which subdued Egypt and North Africa there was developed the missionary imperialism of the Congo Free State and the Congress of Berlin. Fire and blood swept over Africa in continuous flood from the beginning of the Nineteenth Century until well into the Twentieth. There was increased effort, however, to keep ~~confined~~ the wars against the

natives of Asia and Africa, to limits where they would not set aflame the peoples of Europe in their relations to each other.

Throughout the Napoleonic wars this danger was faced and partially averted. It was present in the holocaust of Haiti. It appeared in the war of 1812, It smouldered in the troubles of the Near East. It came near setting fire to the world in the Boer War and in the incident of Khartum and Fashoda. But on the whole European diplomacy succeeded until 1914 in keeping most European nations from each others' throats in armed rivalry for the proceeds of investment ~~of power~~ in Africa and Asia. Then it failed and the world fell.

As Alvin Johnson says in the Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences "In the second half of the nineteenth century the development of high capitalism with its dependence on foreign supplies of raw materials and on foreign markets gave new value, in the eyes of statesmen, to colonial dominion. Colonies could be handled as closed trading areas, if necessary. Hence a new imperialism, which resulted in the swift partition of Africa, the extension of British and French dominion in the Indo-Chinese peninsula, extensive schemes for the partition of China and a disposition on the part of the stronger powers to wrest colonial dominions from the weaker ones. Among the results of this imperialistic movement were the Sino-Japanese War, the Boer War and the Spanish American War. The Fashoda incident came near involving France and England in war, as the Morocco dispute came near involving Germany in war with England and France."

Today as we try in anticipation to rebuild the world, the propositions of Dumbarton Oaks concenter their efforts upon stopping war by force and at the same time leaving untouched, save

by conquest of colonial territory or strife within colonies promoted by their condition or rivalry over the ownership and control of colonies:*

1792-1815. NAPOLEONIC WARS

1810-1822. Revolt of Spanish Colonies in South America, Venezuela, Ecuador, Colombia, Peru, La Plata, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay, Mexico

1812-1815. War between United States and Great Britain

1816-1818. Second War of Great Britain against the Mahrattas in India

1817-1818. First War of United States against Seminole Indians

1821-1822. Conquest of French Haiti by native Haitians

1824-1825. First War of Great Britain against Burma

1832. Black Hawk Indian War in the United States

1832-1833. War between Egypt and Turkey

1835-1842. Second War of United States against Seminole Indians

1836. Alamo Massacre and Defeat of Mexicans by Texans

1839-1841. War against Egypt by Turkey, aided by Russia, Great Britain, Austria and Prussia

1839-1842. First of Great Britain's Afghan Wars

---

* Selected from Devere Allen, "The Fight for Peace"

1840-1842. Great Britain's Opium War with China

1844. War of France Against Morrocco

1844-1849. Establishment of Santo Domingo; subsequent revolutions in Haiti.

1845-1846. First of Great Britain's Sikh Wars in India

1846-1848. War between United States and Mexico.

1848-1849. Great Britain's Second Sikh War in India

1849-1861. War against American Indians in Texas and New Mexico

1850-1864. Tai-ping Revolt in China

1851. Insurrections in Cuba

1851-1864. War between Russians and Circassians

1851-1853. Revolt of Kaffirs and Hottentots against British at Cape of Good Hope

1851-1856. War of United States with American Indians in Oregon

1852-1853. War between Montenegrins and Turks

1855-1857. Filibustering War in Nicaragua and Costa Rica

1855-1858. Further War with American Indians in Florida

1856-1857. War of Great Britain against Persia

1856-1860. War of Great Britain and France against China

1857-1858. Sepoy Mutiny, Cownpore Massacre, etc., in India

1859-1860. War of Spain against Morocco

1862. French War against Annam and conquest of Cochin China

1862-1863. Sioux Indian War in the United States

1862-1867. War of France against Mexico

1862-1890. Wars and massacres between United States and American Indians

1862-1869. War in United States against Cheyenne, Arapahoe, Kiowa, and Comanche Indians

1865-1870. War of Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay against Paraguay

1866. Revolt of Crete against Turkey

1867-1868. War of Great Britain against Abyssinia

1868-1878. Revolt in Cuba against Spanish rule

1871. Punitive attack by American and French forces against Korea

1872-1873. Modoc Indian War in the United States

1873-1874. War between Great Britain and Ashanti

1875. Insurrection in Bosnia and Herzegovina against Turkey

1876. Sioux and Cheyenee Uprisings in the United States

1877. Nez Perces Indians War in the United States

1878-1881. Great Britain's Second Afghan War

1879. Great Britain's Zulul War

1880-1881. Great Britain's First Boer War

1881. French Conquest of Tunis

1882. Egyptian Revolt aginast Great Britain

1882-1886. Apache Indian War in the United States

1883. Revolt in Crete

1883-1885. War between the Egyptian (British) Government and the Sudanese

1883-1895. French Conquest of Madagascar

1884. Rebellion in Egypt

1884-1885. War between France and Indo-China

1885. Russians fighting with Afghans

1887-1895. War of Italy against Abyssinia

1889. Insurrection in Hawaii

1889-1893. German Conquest of German Southwest Africa

1890-1891. Sioux Indian uprising in the United States

1890. War between Druses and Maronites in Syria

1890. War between Guatemala and San Salvador, involving Honduras

1890-1892. Wars between France and Dahomey

1891. Revolt in Manipur, Assam, against British rule

1892. Revolt in Morocco against French rule

1893. Revolution in Hawaii

1893. Fighting between French and Siamese

1893-1894. Great Britain's Matabele War

1894. Kaffir rebellion in Portuguese East Africa

1894-1895. War between China and Japan

1894-1895. Turkish massacres of Armenians

1895. Insurrection in Cuba

1895. Jameson Raid against Boers in South Africa

1895-1896. Massacres of Armenians by Turks

1896. Revolt in Philippines against Spanish rule

1896. Matabele uprising against British in Africa

1896-1897. Revolt in Crete, with intervention of Greece against Turkish rule, and Turkish-Greek War

1897. British conquest of Nigeria

1897. Uprisings of Waziri and Afridi tribesmen in India against British Rule

1898. Great Britain's recovery of the Sudan

1898. Cuban Rebellion and Spanish-American War

1899-1901. Filipino Insurrection against United States rule

1899-1902. Great Britain's Second Boer War

1900. Boxer Uprising in China

1902. British forces in conflicts in Somaliland, Sokoto, Nigeria and elsewhere in Africa

1903. Insurrection in Panama against Columbia, aided by the United States

1904. War of Great Britain and Tibet

1904. Revolt of Herreros in German Southwest Africa

O

1904-1905. Russo-Japanese War

1906. Battles with Moros in the Philippine Islands

1906. Conflicts between Dutch and Malays

1907. Japan's Conquest of Korea

1907. Revolt in Morocco against France

1907-1909. Revolt in Persia

1908. Warfare between Italy and Abyssinians in Somaliland

1908. Civil War in Morocco

1908. Warfare between Portuguese and natives in Guinea

1908-1912. Rebellion in Algeria and Morocco; Moorish warfare against French and Spanish

1911-1912. War between Italy and Turkey

1912. Balkan War

1912. Civil War in Santo Domingo, followed by United States intervention

1914-1916. Punitive expeditions of the United States into Mexico

1914-1918. World War

1918-1920. Civil War in Russia, and several wars of intervention by World War Allies, behind Kolchak, Denikin, Wragel, Yudenitch, etc.

1919. Revolt in Korea against Japan

1919. Revolt in Egypt against Great Britain

1919. Massacre in Indians at Amritsar

1921. Revolt in Persia

1921. War of Russia and Bessarabia

1921-1922. War between Turkey and Greece

1921-1926. Revolt among Riff tribes, followed by war of French and Spanish against Riffians

1922. War fare in India originating in conflict of Moplahs with Hindus

30-13-17

1925-1926. France's war against the Druses in Syria

1927-1928. Combative intervention by United States in Nicaragua

1928-1929. Fighting between French and Natives in South Morocco

1929. Punitive expedition of British against Arabs

1929. Revolt in Persia

1929. Fighting between Derajat column or British-led troops and natives in Mahsud region, India

Nationalistic motives are here mingled with efforts at colonial imperialism. The motive of investment for private profit was preceded by vast treasure hunts, slave trading and labor kidnapping; suppression of labor revolt in colonies among slaves and indented servants; pressure for markets; clearing of territory of groups hostile to agriculture and trade - all these incentives to war culminating in the first World War.

The first World War had among its causes some nationalistic urges, but they alone were not potent enough to set the world a-flame. This needs the culminating rivaling of great world states, determined to settle once for all the domination over the world's colonial wealth and power. England and France had by pact and understanding, divided the best of Africa, including mortgages on Portugese and Belgian colonies. Their colonial and commercial strength in Asia was likely to grow. Germany was convinced that her possessions in Africa were far tpo restricted in view of her growing technique in manufacture and expanding capital and commerce. Japan deeply resentful of her failure to keep close alliance with England and full partnership with Europe in Asia already planned supremacy over the yellow race and mastery of Asia.

This war, terrible as it was left the colonial question with only token settlement. Its termination sought disarmament among rivals for world power; it sought to cripple one rival permanently and put on Germany full blame for making war. It stripped Germany of colonies and with pretense of handing these and eventually all colonies over to international control, established a Mandates commission without power.

Thus there remained almost untouched, the same temptations to war as existed in 1914. Feeling herself cheated in this settlement because the implicit promises of the Treaty of London, were not fulfilled, Italy, first in the Balkans and then in Africa reopened the war, which after futile negotiation and appeasement became the Second World War in 1939.

When we come finally to the consideration of the present World War, we must remember that one of its causes was our failure to implement the magnificent promise of the Mandates Commission; we failed to come to grip with the colonial problem and the Second World War found the colonial question really unsettled and was precipitated by the determination of Italy to enter upon an imperial career in Africa.

In like manner Japan, still smarting under European race prejudice and open contempt hastened war by attacking and dismembering China as a beginning of her determination to supplant Europe and America as colonial exploiter of Asia

Thus in the second World War there arose not simply the rivalry of European powers for imperial domination but above and beyond this looms the shadow of world conflict based on race and color, on the new determination of Japan to exploit Asia for herself since Europe

and America had excluded her from partnership. A new Asiatic dream of imperialism has arisen and also a new determination on the part of Europe never to surrender without worldwide struggle the advantages of investment in Asiatic cheap labor, in abundant Asiatic raw materials and in the prestige of world-wide technical leadership based on these advantages. The long fight between Japan and China acquiesced in and even encouraged by Europe for a half century, now suddenly ~~took~~ takes on new complexion and new meaning, when Japan's aim is clear - Pacific
Thus it is ~~clear~~ evident that

Imperialism is a two-fold cause of war: it encourages war within the colonies themselves and between the powers which possess them. Within colonies, absolute conquest being costly if not impossible, the empire following age old wisdom, divides to conquer.

If there are several races, cultures and religious faiths in the colony, the ~~power~~ empire incites the people of one race against the ~~people of~~ another; those of one religion against those of another; for example, the Moslems against the Hindus in India; Arabs and Jews against each other in Palestine; and even - in Uganda - the Catholic Christian converts against the Protestant Christian converts. If there were already struggles between divided groups in the territory conquered, the ~~power, which wishes to possess,~~ empire increases the tendency to struggle; ~~if there were divisions, the possessing~~ ~~power~~ and incites the differing groups to violence; and if there were no divisions the colonial power deliberately creates them, for example, the divisions between the Arabs of Syria, Iraq, Palestine and Trans-Jordania.

This does not mean that Great Britain or France or Japan

as Army as the result might desire Race after European conflict.

officially or openly in all cases plan such maneuvres. It does mean that the commercial and investment agencies behind imperial government openly demand development for profits; their local agents themselves know ~~this~~ their real aims and these agents are not always who or usually the highest type of civilized man are in power or in control of those who are. If in the end the colony is kept at work, made to pay interest, turns out materials at low cost, ~~no one~~ few persons at home are going to ask how this was accomplished and the men who bring this to pass no matter at what cost or by what disreputable means stand to receive wealth and honor. Under this veil, cheating, lying, murder and rape; force, deception, bribery and destruction become methods of achieving imperial power, with few questions asked at home.

But the forces and peoples at home do not and cannot escape the moral polution of such methods in dark Africa, heathen Asia and the forgotten South Seas.

Colonialism divides and confuses many groups of ardent social reformers. Because of colonialism, socialists have long been unable to be true to their principles. The questions of Egypt and India, Kenya and Palestine made it impossible for Ramsey MacDonald, Lord Olivier, Wedgewood Benn and Sydney Webb to follow out their socialist principles. Pacifists have been frustrated because of their sympathy with imperial aims. At the time when the peace movement was at its zenith and when every effort was being made to keep Europe from fighting Europeans, pacifists were willing to ignore the fact that the peace of Europe was only maintained by a series of colonial wars which lasted almost continuously from the last half of the nineteenth century to the present, and subdued most of the peoples of the world to partial or complete subserviency to imperial powers.

I remember once attending at the Hotel Astor a meeting of a pacifist organization

presided over by Andrew Carnegie. In the midst of a debate on world peace, the then current strife in the Balkans was mentioned. Mr. Carnegie brushed it aside. He said we were talking about peace among the great nations and not about the hordes of the Balkans. Many of those who call themselves pacifists and who are also citizens of countries possessing colonies, resent criticism of governments and resent criticism of the "protection" by their governments of investments in these semi-colonies, and ~~were~~ are irritated at any suggestion that these colonies or concessions should be surrendered.

In the Women's International League for Peace and Freedom at a meeting in 1931, called especially to discuss the colonial question, the British delegates ruled out all discussion on India because it was a "dependency" and not a colony!

A British Pacifist Quaker wrote to "Peace News" that the Japanese had been guilty of seizure in China, but that the concessions in Shanghai and other Chinese ports had not been seized, but bought and were free to all peoples.

As Anna Graves writes

Because of the system of colonialism the workers of the world do not see that as long as there is one people held in subjection there is not one worker in the world who is really free. Because of low paid labour in the jute mills started in India the jute mills in Scotland cannot compete; an old established industry has been ruined and the workers thrown out of employment. "It is the system of colonialism which is responsible for the blindness of the workers in the possessing countries. The sentiment of pride in possessing others is so instilled into them by the Government through propaganda in the schools and the press, that they think of "these others" as quite

"different" from themselves - as not worthy of the rights and the well-being they are struggling to gain for themselves; and even if hardly more than slaves themselves are proud of owning others. The Labour Party in England before the first World War voted for appalling expenditure on armaments, an expenditure which they knew very well would prevent sufficient expenditure on housing, on education, on health, etc., and the majority even voted for this extraordinary expenditure avowedly because they were afraid of losing India."

No matter how thoroughly and widely we may in the present war conquer Germany and Japan, we still have the welfare of over one hundred million people in these countries to face and to satisfy with a program adapted to the best interests of Germans and Japanese as well as other normal human beings. Any refusal to face this problem; to evade the problem of colonies; to forget injustice to minorities; to deny the rising struggle between economic classes; and above all to deal frankly and openly with the question of private profit and government control in industry, is to make impossible a solution of the problem of world peace.

When the Labor Party came to partial power under MacDonald, ~~they~~ it did less for the colonies than the Conservatives. They may be excused in part because they never commanded a majority in the House of Commons. Today they demand freedom for India but their ministers in government stand by Churchill

But imperialism does not stop there, it not only promotes civil war, strife and jealousy within the colony, but it is as we have seen a main cause of struggles between powers to possess colonies. Thus colonialism separates peoples and workers and is

80-13-166

perhaps the greatest proof of Tolstoy's dictum "I say that there is a absolute good and absolute bad for all that unites humanity is good and beautiful and all that separate humanity is absolutely bad and ugly." ~~It cannot ugliness is shown in this World War~~

Stephen Crane who knew imperialist wars cried

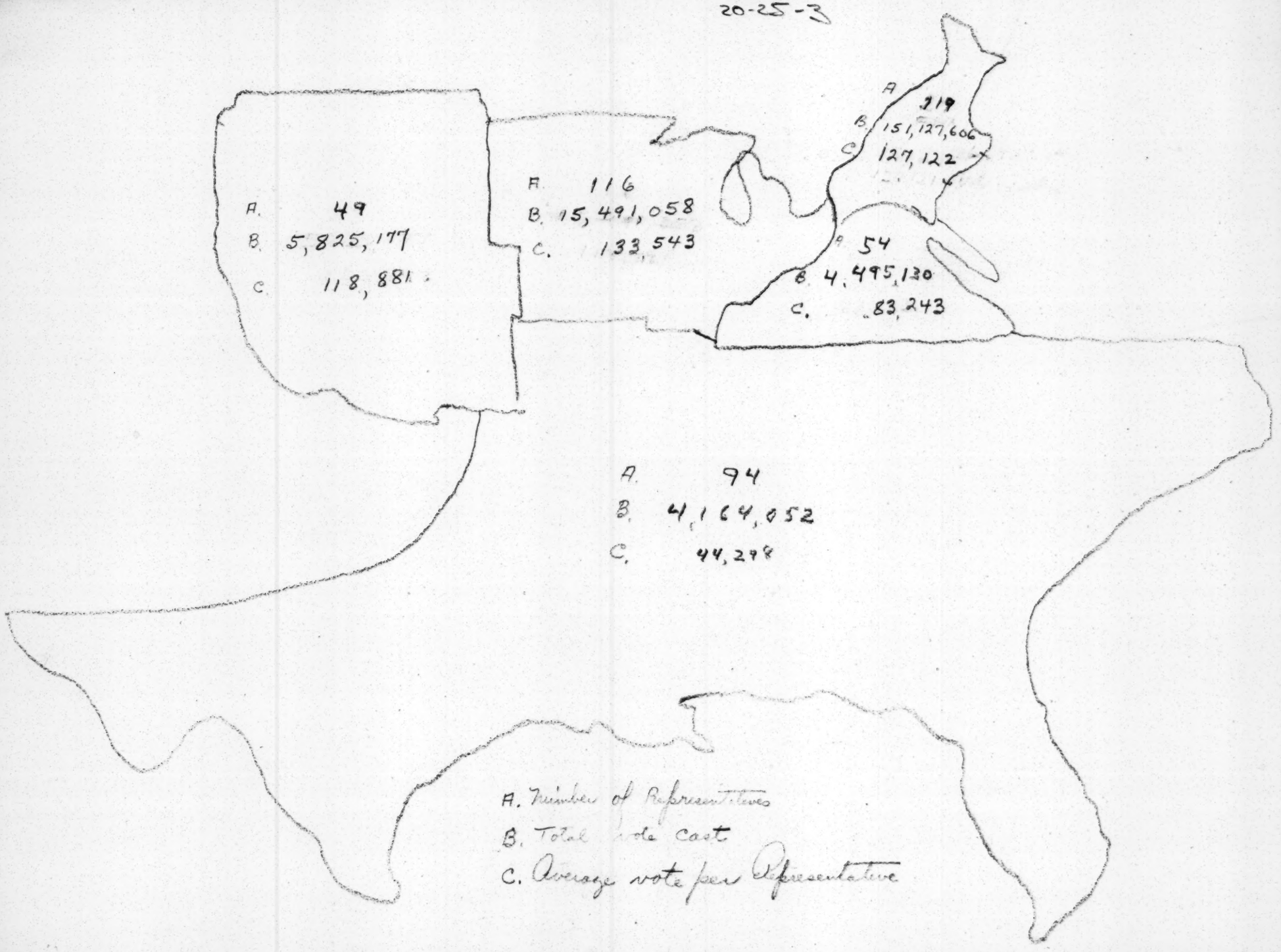
"Is this God?
Where, then, is hell?
Show me some bastard mushroom
Sprung from a pollution of blood.
It is better."

(Stephen "War is Kind")

It does not, therefore, seem possible or even probable that a union of nations to keep the world's peace is going to succeed so long as these nations are divided in interest over the control and possession of colonies. If colonial imperialism has caused war for a century and a half it can be depended upon to remain as a continual cause of other wars in the century to come.

In such a world Schiller's beautiful hymn to joy will fall on ears even more deaf thatn Beethoven.

20-25-3


A. 49
B. 5,825,177
C. 118,881
A. 116
B. 15,491,058
C. 133,543
A. 319
B. 151,127,606
C. 127,122
A. 54
B. 4,495,130
C. 83,243
A. 94
B. 4,164,052
C. 44,298
A. Number of Representatives
B. Total vote cast
C. Average vote per Representative

included thefollowing statement with respect to dependent peoples:

"There rests upon the independent nations a responsibility in relation to dependent peoples who aspire to liberty. It should be the duty of nations having political ties with such peoples, of mandatories, of trustess, or of other agencies, as the case may be, to help the aspiring peoples to develop materially and educationally, to prepare themselves for the duties and responsibilities of self-government, and to attain liberty. An excellent example of what can be achieved is afforded in the record of our relationship with the Philippines."

20-24-119

"I also appreciate the significance of your suggestion concerning the composition of American delegations to international conferences. It is our aim always to appoint the persons best qualified to represent the United States in the specific field of the Department's responsibilities, and in this connection I want to thank you for your approving reference to a recent appointment in the Department.

Some of the free nations lately ~~The people of~~ New Zealand have spoken

Advocacy of the principle of trusteeship for all colonial peoples was proposed by Prime Minister Peter Fraser as one result of the Australia-New Zealand conversations. ...

Recalling the enunciation of principles in the Canberra agreement of last February, Mr. Fraser said the Antipodean dominions felt that as part of a general international organization there should be an international body analogous to the Mandates Commission, but having powers of inspection and publishing reports of its findings.

insert p. 93 A

but wars between imperial powers for colonies, wars for "spheres of influence", wars against countries or groups to reduce them to colonial status and to annex their territory and labor, wars against subordinate and unintegrated groups at home like American Indians in the United States, revolts in the colonies and strife between elements and parties in colonies and quasi-colonies caused by outside pressure. The following selection has been made from the list of wars printed in Devere Allen's Fight for Peace. The letters following each war stand for these distinctions. Many persons naturally will dissent from cataloging several of these wars as monopolistic or caused by the strife for colonies. Strict interpretation might greatly reduce the list by with the greatest logical reduction we nevertheless have a formidable array of wars which took place in an era dominated largely by organized pacifism but as the events proved "pacifism for white people only".

30-13-24

by vague implication, the causes of war especially those causes which lurk in rivalry for power and prestige, race dominance and income arising in the ownership of men, land and materials. So long as colonial imperialism exists there can be neither peace on earth nor goodwill toward men.

If we confine ourselves to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries when colonial imperialism became a dominant world force, we have the following wars which seem to have been mainly wars between imperial powers for colonies, wars for "spheres of influence", wars against countries or groups to reduce them to colonial status and to annex their territory and labor, wars against subordinate and unintegrated groups at home like American Indians in the United States, revolts in the colonies and strife between elements and parties in colonies and quasi-colonies caused by outside pressure. Many persons naturally will dissent from cataloging several of these wars as colonial or caused by the strife for colonies. Strict interpretation might reduce the list but with the greatest logical reduction, we nevertheless have a formidable array of wars which took place in an era dominated largely by organized pacifism but as the event proved pacifism designed "for white people only".

30-13-35

Date	Countries involved	
1792-1815	War in Europe, America and Africa	A
1810-1822	Spain vs South America	E
1816-1818	Great Britain vs India	C
1817-1818	United States vs American Indians	C
1821-1822	France vs Haiti	E
1824-1825	Great Britain vs Burma	C
1832-1833	United States vs American Indians	D
1832-1833	Turkey vs Egypt	E
1835-1842	United States vs American Indians	D
1836	Mexico vs Texas	C
1839-1842	Great Britain vs India	C
1840-1842	Great Britain vs China	B
1844	France vs Morocco	C
1844-1849	Santo Domingo vs Haiti	F
1845-1846	Great Britain vs India	C
1846-1848	United States vs Mexico	C
1848-1849	Great Britain vs India	C
1849-1861	United States vs American Indians	D
1850-1864	Revolt in China	F
1851	Spain vs Cuba	E
1851-1864	War between Russians and Circassians	E
1851-1853	British vs Kaffirs	E
1851-1856	United States vs American Indians	D
1852-1853	Turkey vs Montenegro	E
1855-1857	United States filibuster in Central America	C
1855-1858	United States vs American Indians	D
1856-1857	Great Britain vs Persia	B
1856-1860	Great Britain and France vs China	B
1857-1858	Great Britain vs India	C
1859-1860	Spain vs Morocco	C
1862	French vs Annam and Cochin China	C
1862-1863	United States vs Sioux Indians	D
1862-1867	France vs Mexico	C
1862-1890	United States vs American Indians	D
1863-1869	United States vs American Indians (Cheyenne)	D
1865-1870	Argentina and Brazil vs Paraguay	F
1866	Turkey vs Crete	E
1867-1868	Great Britain vs Abyssinia	B
1868-1878	Spain vs Cuba	E
1871	United States and France vs Korea	B
1872-1873	United States vs Modoc Indians	D

A - Rivalry for Colonies
B - Spheres of Influence
C - Colonial Conquest
D - Internal group Conquest
E - Colonial Revolt
F - Strife within Colonies

30-13-26

1873-1874	Great Britain vs Ashanti	C
1875	Turkey vs Bosnia, etc.	C
1876	American Indians vs the United States	D
1877	Nez Perce Indians vs the United States	D
1878-1881	Great Britain vs Afghans	E
1879	Great Britain vs Zulus	E
1880-1881	Great Britain vs Boers	C
1881	France vs Tunis	C
1882	Great Britain vs Egypt	C
1882-1886	United States vs Apaches	D
1883	Revolt in Crete	E
1883-1885	Revolt in Sudan	E
1883-1895	France vs Madagascar	C
1884	Revolt in Egypt	E
1884-1885	France vs Indo-China	C
1885	Russia vs Afghans	B
1887-1895	Italy vs Abyssinia	C
1889	Revolt in Hawaii	E
1889-1893	Germany vs Southwest Africa	C
1890-1891	United States vs Sioux	D
1890	Revolt in Syria	E
1890	War in Central America	F
1890-1892	France vs Dahomey	C
1891	Revolt in India	E
1892	Revolt in Morocco	E
1893	Revolution in Hawaii	F
1893	France vs Siam	C
1893-1894	Great Britain vs Matabele	E
1894	Portugal vs Kaffirs	E
1894-1895	Japan vs China	B
1895	Jameson Raid	C
1895-1896	Armenian Massacres	D
1896-	Revolt in Phillipines	E
1896	Matabele Revolt	E
1896-1897	Turkish-Greek War and Revolt in Crete	E
1897	Great Britain vs Nigeria	E
1897	Great Britain vs India	E
1898	Great Britain vs Sudan	E
1898	Revolt in Cuba	E
	Spanish American War	C
1899-1901	Filipino Insurrection	E
1899-1902	Great Britain vs Boers	C
1900	Boxer Revolt in China	F
1902	Great Britain vs Revolts in Africa	E
1903	Revolt in Panama	E
1904	Great Britain vs Tibet	B
1904	Revolt of Herreros	E
1904-1905	Russo-Japanese War	A
1906	Revolt in Phillipines	E
1906	Dutch vs Malays	C
1907	Japan vs Korea	C

1907	Revolt in Morocco	E
1907-1909	Revolt in Persia	F
1908	Italy vs Abyssinia	C
1908	Civil War in Morocco	F
1908	Revolt in Portuguese Guinea	E
1908-1912	Revolt in Algeria and Morocco	E
1911-1912	Italy vs Turkey	A
1912	Balkan War	A
1912	Revolt in Santo Domingo	E
1914-1916	United States vs Mexico	B
1914-1918	First World War	A
1918-1920	Intervention in Russia	A
1919	Revolt in Korea	E
1919	Revolt in Egypt	E
1919	Massacre in India	D
1921	Revolt in Persia	F
1921	Russia vs Bessarabia	E
1921-1922	Turkey vs Greece	E
1921-1926	Revolt in Morocco	E
1922	Civil conflict in India	F
1925-1926	Revolt in Syria	E
1927-1928	United States vs Nicaragua	B
1928-1929	Revolt in Morocco	E
1929	British vs Arabs	E
1929	Revolt in Persia	F
1929	Great Britain vs India	E
1929	Revolt in Mexico	F
1930	Rebellions in South America	F
1931	Rebellion in Panama	F
1931	Revolts in South America	F
1932	Japan in China	B
1932	Revolution in Chile	F
1932	Revolt in Cuba	E
1934	Revolt in Spain	D
1934	Italy vs Ethiopia	C
1935	Bolivia vs Paraguay	F
1936	Rebellion in Morocco	E
1936-1939	Civil War in Spain	D
1937	Revolt in China	B
1937	Japan vs China	A
1939	World War II	A

30-13-42

104 - add to end of first paragraph "Its essential ugliness is shown in this World War. In the first World War, each nation frantically gathered all its people for defense - nationals, colonials, white, brown and black; in this war, we are letting whites kill whites by the latest and best weapons, rather than let our victory depend upon colored folk, or risk their learning either our technique or their common humanity."

by vague implication, the causes of war; especially those causes which lurk in rivalry for power and prestige, race dominance and income arising in the ownership of men, land and materials. So long as colonial imperialism exists, there can be neither peace on earth nor goodwill toward men.

30-13-18

If we confine ourselves to the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries when colonial imperialism became a dominant world force, we have the following wars which seem to have been caused mainly by conquest of colonial territory or strife within colonies promoted by their condition, or rivalry over the ownership and control of colonies:*

1792-1815. NAPOLEONIC WARS

1810-1822. Revolt of Spanish Colonies in South America, Venezuela, Ecuador, Colombia, Peru, La Plata, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay, Mexico

1812-1815. War between United States and Great Britain

1816-1818. Second War of Great Britain against the Mahrattas in India

1817-1818. First War of United States against Seminole Indians

1821-1822. Conquest of French Haiti by native Haitians

1824-1825. First War of Great Britain against Burma

1832. Black Hawk Indian War in the United States

1832-1833. War between Egypt and Turkey

1835-1842. Second War of United States against Seminole Indians

1836. Alamo Massacre and Defeat of Mexicans by Texans

1839-1841. War against Egypt by Turkey, aided by Russia, Great Britain, Austria and Prussia

1839-1842. First of Great Britain's Afghan Wars

---

* Selected from Devere Allen, "The Fight for Peace"

30-13-19

1840-1842. Great Britain's Opium War with China

1844. War of France Against Morrocco

1844-1849. Establishment of Santo Domingo; subsequent revolutions in Haiti.

1845-1846. First of Great Britain's Sikh Wars in India

1846-1848. War between United States and Mexico.

1848-1849. Great Britain's Second Sikh War in India

1849-1861. War against American Indians in Texas and New Mexico

1850-1864. Tai-ping Revolt in China

1851. Insurrections in Cuba

1851-1864. War between Russians and Circassians

1851-1853. Revolt of Kaffirs and Hottentots against British at Cape of Good Hope

1851-1856. War of United States with American Indians in Oregon

1852-1853. War between Montenegrins and Turks

1855-1857. Filibustering War in Nicaragua and Costa Rica

1855-1858. Further War with American Indians in Florida

1856-1857. War of Great Britain against Persia

1856-1860. War of Great Britain and France against China

1857-1858. Sepoy Mutiny, Cownpore Massacre, etc., in India

1859-1860. War of Spain against Morocco

1862. French War against Annam and conquest of Cochin China

1862-1863. Sioux Indian War in the United States

1862-1867. War of France against Mexico

1862-1890. Wars and massacres between United States and American Indians

1862-1869. War in United States against Cheyenne, Arapahoe, Kiowa, and Comanche Indians

1865-1870. War of Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay against Paraguay

30-13-20

1866. Revolt of Crete against Turkey

1867-1868. War of Great Britain against Abyssinia

1868-1878. Revolt in Cuba against Spanish rule

1871. Punitive attack by American and French forces against Korea

1872-1873. Modoc Indian War in the United States

1873-1874. War between Great Britain and Ashanti

1875. Insurrection in Bosnia and Herzegovina against Turkey

1876. Sioux and Cheyenee Uprisings in the United States

1877. Nez Perces Indians War in the United States

1878-1881. Great Britain's Second Afghan War

1879. Great Britain's Zulul War

1880-1881. Great Britain's First Boer War

1881. French Conquest of Tunis

1882. Egyptian Revolt aginast Great Britain

1882-1886. Apache Indian War in the United States

1883. Revolt in Crete

1883-1885. War between the Egyptian (British) Government and the Sudanese

1883-1895. French Conquest of Madagascar

1884. Rebellion in Egypt

1884-1885. War between France and Indo-China

1885. Russians fighting with Afghans

1887-1895. War of Italy against Abyssinia

1889. Insurrection in Hawaii

1889-1893. German Conquest of German Southwest Africa

1890-1891. Sioux Indian uprising in the United States

1890. War between Druses and Maronites in Syria

1890. War between Guatemala and San Salvador, involving Honduras

30-13-21

1890-1892. Wars between France and Dahomey

1891. Revolt in Manipur, Assam, against British rule

1892. Revolt in Morocco against French rule

1893. Revolution in Hawaii

1893. Fighting between French and Siamese

1893-1894. Great Britain's Matabele War

1894. Kaffir rebellion in Portuguese East Africa

1894-1895. War between China and Japan

1894-1895. Turkish massacres of Armenians

1895. Insurrection in Cuba

1895. Jameson Raid against Boers in South Africa

1895-1896. Massacres of Armenians by Turks

1896. Revolt in Philippines against Spanish rule

1896. Matabele uprising against British in Africa

1896-1897. Revolt in Crete, with intervention of Greece against Turkish rule, and Turkish-Greek War

1897. British conquest of Nigeria

1897. Uprisings of Waziri and Afridi tribesmen in India against British Rule

1898. Great Britain's recovery of the Sudan

1898. Cuban Rebellion and Spanish-American War

1899-1901. Filipino Insurrection against United States rule

1899-1902. Great Britain's Second Boer War

1900. Boxer Uprising in China

1902. British forces in conflicts in Somaliland, Sokoto, Nigeria and elsewhere in Africa

1903. Insurrection in Panama against Columbia, aided by the United States

1904. War of Great Britain and Tibet

1904. Revolt of Herreros in German Southwest Africa

31-13-22

1904-1905. Russo-Japanese War

1906. Battles with Moros in the Philippine Islands

1906. Conflicts between Dutch and Malays

1907. Japan's Conquest of Korea

1907. Revolt in Morocco against France

1907-1909. Revolt in Persia

1908. Warfare between Italy and Abyssinians in Somaliland

1908. Civil War in Morocco

1908. Warfare between Portuguese and natives in Guinea

1908-1912. Rebellion in Algeria and Morocco; Moorish warfare against French and Spanish

1911-1912. War between Italy and Turkey

1912. Balkan War

1912. Civil War in Santo Domingo, followed by United States intervention

1914-1916. Punitive expeditions of the United States into Mexico

1914-1918. World War

1918-1920. Civil War in Russia, and several wars of intervention by World War Allies, behind Kolchak, Denikin, Wragel, Yudenitch, etc.

1919. Revolt in Korea against Japan

1919. Revolt in Egypt against Great Britain

1919. Massacre in Indians at Amritsar

1921. Revolt in Persia

1921. War of Russia and Bessarabia

1921-1922. War between Turkey and Greece

1921-1926. Revolt among Riff tribes, followed by war of French and Spanish against Riffians

1922. War fare in India originating in conflict of Moplahs with Hindus

Galley 28

The extraordinary profits rolled up by department stores, meat-packing companies and the American Tobacco Company does not mean necessarily the addition of actual wealth to the nation. It means the increased legal rights of certain persons to take from the current income of the nation after the war large percentages of consumable goods and services which cannot consequently be distributed among laborers or go to the common funds of the nation, states and cities unless the tax on such profits is increased rather than lowered according to present demands.

Galley 29

The conference at Bretton Woods was called to explore the economic reorganization of the world after this war. It gave its chief attention to the stabilization of currencies and loans for reconstruction but it gave no attention at all to colonies and investments in colonial cheap labor and raw materials. Yet here, more than elsewhere, lurks the main causes of modern war.

Galley 35

The church universal viewed Rasputin and his ilk with grave and detached tolerance. But when the Bolsheviki cleansed the cesspool of superstition and greed which underlay Christianity in Russia and gave the Russian people, for the first time in history, real religious freedom: the right to be atheists, free-thinkers, Methodists or Catholics - then the church in Western Europe and America shrieked itself black in the face against "godless Russia" and Lenin, "the Anti-Christ".

Galley 15

The Foreign Missions Conference of North America declares that in Africa it is estimated today that eighty-five per cent of the educational load is carried by Christian missions while the government controlled by invested capital furnishes less than fifteen per cent.

Not only has Winston Churchill definitely refused to consider the matter of international control of colonies but the liberal British Secretary of State for Colonies, Oliver Stanley, apparently is ready to surrender international control of mandated territories and has consequently incurred the protest of several eminent leaders including John W. Davis, Emory Ross, James T. Shotwell, Summer Welles and Quincy Wright. They said in the New York Times February 18, 1945:

> "Trusteeship" represented the first and a reasonably successful attempt to put into practice the principle that "the well-being and development of such (dependent) peoples form a sacred trust of civilization". Under the mandates system, national and international machinery was set up to carry out this trust. International colonial experts, for instance, reviewed and criticized the conditions which brought on the rebellion against the French in Syria in 1925, raised serious questions as to Japanese fortifications in the Pacific islands as far back as 1932, and dealt with many hundreds of other matters involving native welfare and the open door for all nations in the development of these territories.
>
> The abandonment of the gains which were inherent in this system might imply a step toward the division of the world into several great power zones of exclusive domination. It would weaken the system of international responsibility for dependent peoples which was actually practiced between the wars. The continuance and development of this principle and its extension to other dependent territories, especially those to be taken from the enemies at the end of this war, would imply just that much more confidence on the part of the United Nations in the success of their new venture.

20-24

Galley 39

Not only has Winston Churchill definitely refused to consider the matter of international control of colonies but the liberal British Secretary of State for Colonies, Oliver Stanley, apparently is ready to surrender international control of mandated territories and has consequently incurred the protest of several eminent leaders including John W. Davis, Emory Ross, James T. Shotwell, Sumner Welles and Quincy Wright. They said in the New York Times February 18, 1945:

20-24-120

> "Trusteeship" represented the first and a reasonably successful attempt to put into practice the principle that "the well-being and development of such (dependent) peoples form a sacred trust of civilization". Under the mandates system, national and international machinery was set up to carry out this trust. International colonial experts, for instance, reviewed and criticized the conditions which brought on the rebellion against the French in Syria in 1925, raised serious questions as to Japanese fortifications in the Pacific islands as far back as 1932, and dealt with many hundreds of other matters involving native welfare and the open door for all nations in the development of these territories.
>
> The abandonment of the gains which were inherent in this system might imply a step toward the division of the world into several great power zones of exclusive domination. It would weaken the system of international responsibility for dependent peoples which was actually practiced between the wars. The continuance and development of this principle and its extension to other dependent territories, especially those to be taken from the enemies at the end of this war, would imply just that much more confidence on the part of the United Nations in the success of their new venture.

THE NEGRO IN THE PEACE MAKING

RACES IN THE WORLD

20-24-122

NEGROID		220,000,000
Africa	150,000,000	
America	55,000,000	
Asia	55,000,000	
WHITES		480,000,000
YELLOW AND BROWN		1,450,000,000
		2,150,000,000

Colonial Population	750,000,000
Empire	650,000,000
Free states and quasi-colonies	750,000,000

(Univ of Mass

A statement by W. E. B. Du Bois, author of Color and Democracy: Colonies and Peace; supplementary to that book, June 5, 1945

I am just returned from the Conference at San Francisco where I acted as Associate to the Delegation of the United States.

The actions at San Francisco were supplementary to Dumbarton Oaks and therefore a word is due concerning any modifications which these actions make in my thesis. That thesis was that the Dumbarton Oaks proposals disfranchised 750,000,000 people living in colonies, making no provision for their representation in the new world order; and that the colonial system is and has been a recurring cause of war and disturbance in the world.

The San Francisco charter of world organization is not yet in its final form; but its main proposals are fairly clear. The California conference took no action concerning colonies. It declared that the international organization cannot interfere with "domestic matters" such as colonies unless by unanimous vote the Security Council determines that a particular case is immediate threat of war,

This means that the organization will be silent concerning India and Nigeria, South Africa and Indonesia. It means also that the broad generalization as to human rights "without discrimination on account of race, creed or language" will not apply to colonial peoples unless England, Belgium, Holland and other colonial powers determine to apply it.

Further than that, the mandated colonies, in Africa, Asia and the Pacific which once belonged to Germany, need not be restored to mandates but may be annexed to the mandatories. If they are put under trusteeship, this can be done only by consent of the mandatories.

46-6-132

They will be ruled without participation of the native peoples. In these mandates less than 20,000,000 live.

There is another set of territories, little empty islands, strewn in the Pacific which can form a chain of fortified forts based on Australia and swinging up to Japan, which can be turned into bastions to dominate control and hold in perpetual ownership the peoples of Asia. Over these there has been deep controversy. The main thought has been of war and exploitation. The people in these areas number less than two million. They and the people of the mandates are as nothing compared with the more than seven hundred millions of colonial peoples whose status was not touched. Yet the most elaborate discussion and argument has been expended upon these islands. These may be mandated under trusteeship and they may not. What the United States wants is to turn them into fortresses for the navy. To this demand Britain is silent because if the United States has her way Britain without question will hold Hong Kong, Singapore and Borneo, not to mention Australia. The United States in ideology belongs with Russia and China, forming the three great powers of the future world whose lives and prosperity need not depend upon the exploitation of colonies, upon using ignorant serf labor in order to build an impressive structure of culture. But what is happening is that the United States is siding with fascist elements in South America, with Great Britain, that must have colonies or die, with France that thinks she must. Not only that but every effort conscious or unconscious, is being made to estrange the United States and Russia, and to make a pattern of future war between the two greatest countries in present power on earth. In San Francisco every little incident that could be has been magnified in the case of

46-6-133

Russia. Why? The powers in the background are not hidden. We have in the United States a vast accumulation of power over wealth, production and distribution, put into the hands of organized industry through the vast profits of war. This capital wants investment. It is going to seek investment in Asia and Africa and will not be balked of its prey by any revolutionary idealism in Russia. It will willingly fight or compel others to fight a third and fatal world war to carry out its plans. Every real decision therefore looking toward peace, and especially looking toward the development of the backward peoples and lower classes; the disfranchised colonies, the masses of the Balkans and South America - any step looking forward to a rise in economic or political power, was silently fought at San Francisco. Vague promises were made concerning human rights and the development of peoples toward self-government and social uplift, but promises only without implementation. The actual decisions permit increase of colonial empire, perpetuation of poverty and organization of military power against Asia. This result is because those at present in power in the British Empire are determined to preserve its organization substantially as it exists despite any cost to the world or its people; because other colonial powers are following Britain's lead, they and Americans forget the laborers and real thinkers in Britain, France, Holland, Belgium who oppose the colonial system.

Finally, colonialism was untouched because of the indifference of the mass of people of the United States to the fate of the darker peoples within or without the United States and their utter inability to conceive that anything that can happen to Africans or Asiastics can be of any immediate and pressing concern to the white people of North America.

The leadership of the United States in San Francisco is

46-6-134

singularly weak. Stettinius was a good lieutenant to a Franklin Roosevelt. He is too inexperienced and without the necessary knowledge to pit himself against Halifax. Stassen has brains but he does not know the world and his ambitions are toward the present and not the future. The rest of the delegation is of no weight whatever.

While this is the main result at San Francisco, there are some matters that give hope for the future: the Assembly, while without power need not be without influence on world opinion and eventually on world action. The majority of nations to be represented in the Assembly are not in favor of the colonial system and believe in fundamental human rights without discrimination. They are at present powerless to act against the colonial powers; but they have a chance to increase their power.

It was a great accomplishment to have a world meeting which did not end in chaos; which established a world organization with a police force which can act against aggression at least in flagrant cases and which was able to at least express a belief in human rights as an ideal even if they acknowledged themselves helpless to act at present.

46-6-135

A statement by W. E. B. Du Bois, author of Color and Democracy: Colonies and Peace; supplementary to that book, June 5, 1945

I am just returned from the Conference at San Francisco where I acted as Associate to the Delegation of the United States.

The actions at San Francisco were supplementary to Dumbarton Oaks and therefore a word is due concerning any modifications which these actions ~~which these actions~~ make in my thesis. That thesis was that the Dumbarton Oaks proposals disfranchised 750,000,000 people living in colonies, making no provision for their representation in the new world order; and that the colonial system is and has been a recurring cause of war and disturbance in the world.

30-6-31

The San Francisco charter of world organization is not yet in its final form; but its main proposals are fairly clear. The California conference took no action concerning colonies. It declared that the international organization cannot interfere with "domestic matters" such as colonies unless by unanimous vote the Security Council determines that a particular case is immediate threat of war.

This means that the organization will be silent concerning India and Nigeria, South Africa and Indonesia. It means also that the broad generalization as to Human rights "without discrimination on account of race, creed or language" will not apply to colonial peoples unless England, Belgium, Holland and other colonial powers determine to apply it.

Further than that, the mandated colonies, in Africa, Asia and the Pacific which once belonged to Germany, need not be restored to mandates but may be annexed to the mandatories. If they are put under trusteeship, this can be done only by consent of the mandatories. They will be ruled without participation of the native peoples. In these mandates less than 20,000,000 live.

There is another set of territories, little empty islands, strewn in the Pacific which can form a chain of fortified forts based on Australia and swinging up

to Japan, which can be turned into bastions to dominate control and hold in perpetual ownership the peoples of Asia. Over these there has been deep controversy. The main thought has been of war and exploitation. The people in these areas number less than two million. They and the people of the mandates are as nothing compared with the more than seven hundred millions of colonial peoples whose status was not touched. Yet the most elaborate discussion and argument has been expended upon these islands. These may be mandated under trusteeship and they may not. What ~~America~~ wants is to turn them into fortresses for the navy. To this demand Britain is silent because if America has her way Britain without question will hold Hong Kong, Singapore and Borneo, not to mention Australia. The United States in ideology belongs with Russia and China, forming the three great powers of the future world whose lives and prosperity need not depend upon the exploitation of colonies, upon using ignorant serf labor in order to build an impressive structure of culture. But what is happening is that the United States is siding with fascist elements in South America, with Great Britain, that must have colonies or die, with France that thinks she must. Not only that but every effort, conscious or unconscious, is being made to estrange the United States and Russia, and to make a pattern of future war between the two greatest countries in present power on on earth. In San Francisco every little incident that could be has been magnified in the case of Russia. Why? The powers in the background are not hidden. We have in the United States a vast accumulation of power over wealth, production and distribution, put into the hands of organized industry through the vast profits of war. That capital wants investment. It is going to seek investment in Asia and Africa and will not be balked of its prey by any revolutionary idealism in Russia. It will willingly fight or compel others to fight a third and fatal world war to carry out its plans. Every real decision therefore looking toward peace, and especially looking toward the development of the backward peoples and lower classes; the disfranchized colonies, the masses of the Balkans and South America - any step looking forward to a rise in economic or

36-6-32

political power, was silently fought at San Francisco. Vague promises were made concerning human rights and the development of peoples toward self-government and social uplift, but promises only without implementation. The actual decisions permit increase of colonial empire, perpetuation of poverty and organization of military power against Asia. This result is because those at present in power in the British Empire are determined to preserve its organization substantially as it exists despite any cost to the world or its people; because other colonial powers are following Britain's lead, they and Americans forget the laborers and real thinkers in Britain, France, Holland, Belgium who oppose the colonial system.

36-6-33

Finally, colonialism was untouched because of the indifference of the mass of people of the United States to the fate of the darker peoples within or without the United States and their utter inability to conceive that anything that can happen to Africans or Asiastics can be of any immediate and pressing concern to the white people of North America.

The leadership of the United States in San Francisco is singularly weak. Stettinius was a good lieutenant to a Franklin Roosevelt. He is too inexperienced and without the necessary knowledge to pit himself against Halifax. Stassen has brains but he does not know the world and his ambitions are toward the present and not the future. The rest of the delegation is of no weight whatever.

While this is the main result at San Francisco, there are some matters that give hope for the future: the Assembly, while without power need not be without influence on world opinion and eventually on world action. The majority of nations to be represented in the Assembly are not in favor of the colonial system and believe in fundamental human rights without discrimination. They are at present powerless to act against the colonial powers; but they have a chance to increase their power.

It was a great accomplishment to have a world meeting which did not end in chaos; which established a world organization with a police force which can act against aggression at least in flagrant cases and which was able to at least express a belief in human rights as an ideal even if they acknowledged themselves helpless to act at present.

THE COTTON SLAVE, 1800 - 1860

1954

Prospectus of proposed book by Du Bois and fragments from prospectus ??

Nov. 1954

THE COTTON SLAVE
1800 - 1860
by W.E.B. DU BOIS

Near the close of the 18th century a Connecticut Yankee, ELI WHITNEY, invented the cotton gin, a simple gadget which easily separated the seed from the fibre in the cotton boll. This helped revolutionize the modern world. Cotton, which grew copiously in the southern United States, now became a cheap article of clothing in wide demand and replacing the more expensive flax and wool. From the middle of the 18th century to 1830, a series of further inventions like the steam engine, the spinning jenny and the power loom, made spinning and weaving easier and capable of being carried on in centers where labor and power could be concentrated.

This new demand for cotton was shown in England which had become world mistress of trade by sea and imported only 13,000 pounds in 1781, but half a million pounds in 1820, 800,000 in 1830 and over three million in 1860. To meet this demand and that of France and the Northern United States land and labor was needed in the suitable parts of the South. From the earliest settlement of America labor had been furnished by white serfs from Europe, Indians, and imported blacks from Africa. The white serfs gradually became free citizens; the Indians were comparatively few in number and decimated in wars. A systematic African slave trade, organized by the Dutch and English, transported about 25,000 Negroes a year from 1698 to 1707. When England by war wrested the monopoly of this trade from Spain and drove the Dutch off the seas, she brought 30,000 to 100,000 Negroes a year to the Americas before the Revolution.

In the confines of what is now the United States there were in 1754 nearly 300,000 Negroes, and at the opening of the 19th century about 700,000. These workers held at first the same legal position as white serfs and were used as servants and laborers north and south. Crops like tobacco, sugar and rice were adapted to gang labor in the South, while in the North skilled individual labor in fishing, trade and industry was demanded. Gradually most Negroes became slaves on the Southern plantations.

35-9-50

When the cotton gin and demand for cotton made cotton the chief money crop of the South and the plantation Negro its chief producer, the cotton plantation displaced the patriarchal estate and the slave population grew in the South and dwindled in the North. The slave and free Negro population, North and South, grew as follows: The slaves increased from 900,000 in 1800 to 1,500,000 in 1820; 2 million in 1830; 2½ million in 1840; three million in 1850; and 4 million in 1860. There were 100,000 free Negroes in 1800; 300,000 in 1830; and ½ million in 1860.

The Southern slaves lived on plantations or city estates. Before 1800 they were servants and laborers raising food for the family and tobacco as a money crop. Then by 1820 they were used to raise cotton as the source of wealth. Most of them, men, women and children sowed, attended and picked cotton. They were also the main body of artisans -- builders, iron workers, repair men and a considerable part of the skilled labor. They were ~~xixx~~ nurses and administered herbs and medicines. They

(JOHN CHAVIS)

were ~~xixxx~~ in smaller numbers, preachers and even teachers; a few became artists and scientists.

Their treatment varied from patriarchal house service to whip-driven field labor. Often from the first they revolted. There were hundreds

of attempts but few were very successful; of these were the revolts of GABRIEL in Virginia, VESEY in South Carolina, and NAT TURNER in Virginia. The organization of the masters and the opportunities to escape slavery by running away kept forceful revolt at a minimum. Early the slaves ran away to the swamps of Virginia and Florida. In Florida they combined with the Indians, which led to the Seminole wars. Northward along the mountains and rivers they organized the Underground Railroad with leaders like Harriet Tubman, and helped by Northern abolitionists, went north by thousands. This capital loss was back of the demand for a stringent Fugitive Slave Law.

35-9-51

For this labor to raise cotton, there was needed continuous supplies of rich land. This was obtained by seizing land from Spain and the Indians in Florida; from the Indians in Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi; by purchase from France in 1803 which slave revolt under Toussaint in Haiti made possible; and by conquest from Mexico in 1848. Repeated attempts were made to spread the plantation system in Central America and the West Indies. (Ostend Manifest). In this way the American cotton crop increased from a half million bales in 1822 to a million in 1831, 1½ million in 1838, 2 million in 1842, 3 million in 1852, and the astonishing total of 5 million in 1860.

This system of cotton culture by Negro slaves in the United States became part cause of the Industrial Revolution in Europe. Conquest and theft in India and China furnished capital for Europe to invest in making goods for world trade. The African trade in materials and human beings long dominated this trade and built up the Sugar Empire under the French in the West Indies and the Cotton Kingdom later in the United States.

The system of industry in the Cotton Kingdom was that of planters

owning both land and labor. These planters were of all kinds: the older generation were gentlemen of breeding who lived lives of leisure and indulgence surrounded by servants for every wish. From the first the sex morals of the men were easy. In West Indian slavery there were few white women and nearly all white masters had Negro concubines whose children usually became free Negroes. In the continental colonies this colored concubinage continued in lesser degree so that the population of mixed bloods ranged from 11% to 15%, even according to the very inaccurate census reports and not counting Negro blood in the white population.

35-9-52

As slavery changed from a patriarchial estate system to a profit-making business, the type of master changed. "Absolute power corrupts absolutely," and on these independent plantations where the word of one man was law petty tyranny and cruel driving of slaves arose and spread so that the old Southern Gentleman was gradually replaced by the Simon Legree of fiction or the gross and vulgar Bob Toombs of history.

The treatment of the slaves was not on the whole so bad as to stop natural increase. But natural increase included an increasing domestic slave trade from Virginia and the Border States, a deliberate forcing of births there; and much illegal slave importations elsewhere; part of this by actual illicit trade and part by Negroes in annexed territory like Florida, Louisiana and Texas. That the slave labor system was not satisfactory was shown by repeated slave revolts and fierce repressive legislation.

The capitalist system encouraged invention and technique and wide search for markets. American Negroes themselves developed with this world growth. The Negro PAUL CUFFEE went into commerce; BANNEKER became an astronomer and helped lay out the capital at Washington; ALLEN and CAREY built Negro church organizations and burial societies; Negro masonic lodges appeared; actors like ALDRIDGE played in America and Europe.

Southern planters and investors moved south and west into new cotton land. The price of cotton rose and more labor could be used profitably. Black labor began to be transferred from Virginia and the Middle States to the cotton belt. A demand gradually arose for a renewed slave trade from the West Indies and Africa. But the North opposed this because being rid of slavery there, they wanted to see it disappear entirely from a new nation which was to become a free democracy. It was agreed to prohibit the slave trade and then slavery itself would gradually disappear from death or absorption. The cotton planters resisted because in France and Britain cotton spinning increased and more cotton was wanted. Also, the technique of spinning and weaving; the use of goods to make more goods increased, and the new Capitalism began to transform the world.

Already earlier in the 18th century the Sugar crop had enriched France by slave labor in Santo Domingo, but this led to disaster in a series of labor revolts which developed into revolution in Europe and to slave insurrection in America. This made it possible for the opponents of slavery to attempt to stop the slave trade to the United States in 1808. Also, Britain withdrew capital from slavery in the West Indies and joined

in suppression of the African slave trade so as to prevent South America from expanding the slave system of labor. The slave trade to the United States was lessened but not really stopped until 1820. By that time the culture of cotton had become what men called a Cotton Kingdom, which supported a vast world of industry and commerce.

Finally, the energy which had gone into revolt and running away began to appear in the Abolition Movement, started by white philanthropy and sparked and aided by free Negroes from the South. A new Negro literature appeared and the fight for freedom at last became armed participation in the war against slavery, which began as an effort to preserve the union on the part of the North and a determination on the part of the South to erect an independent nation based on Negro slavery. Unless, however, the slave population remained as docile workers, this effort was doomed. The slaves left the plantations in increasing numbers, joined the North as laborers, spies and soldiers and thus compelled the South to give up and the North to abolish slavery.

35-9-54

NOTES

1. I suggest the dates 1800 to 1860. No other dates would furnish so complete a cycle of events.

2. This main outline could be expanded to 50 to 100 pages of text.

3. Personal and dramatic interest could be inserted in proper place. I have capitalised some names which could be used for such purposes. Incidents like this could be used:

> "In 1841 a boat was taking 134 slaves from Virginia to Louisiana. The slaves overpowered the crew and took the boat to Nassau in the Bahamas. Daniel Webster, secretary of State, angrily demanded the return of the slaves. Britain refused but in 1853 paid the United States $100,000 for this flesh and blood, and the slaves went free."

Or: "The slave who saved St. Michaels" and was freed.

In this way additional narrative amounting to 100 to 200 more pages might be furnished.

4. A bibliography of five to twenty pages might be added, not of the conventional kind, but dividing the writers into schools, and naming a few leaders in each: "The Romantic Distortion," the "Ethical Damnation," the "Biological Lie," the "Economic Interpretation," the "Blackout of Negroes and Slavery," "The Simple Truth."

35-9-55

45-9-21

THE SLAVE AND COTTON

I800 - I960

A

JUST at the end of the I8th century Eli Whitney invented the cotton -gin
It was a simple gadget which separated the seed from the lint in the cotton boll.
It revolutionized the world. Cotton a cheap vegetable which grew copiously in the
southern South but was used sparingly hitherto, now became a widely demanded
staple of clothing, capable of replacing wool and flax as clothing for man
knd. It could be spun into thread and woven into cloth easily because of inventions
which its abundance encouraged: the steam engine, the spinning jenny, the power
loom, 1738-1830

All that was needed was rich land for cultivation and this was ready in the
Carolinas, Alabama, Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana and Arkansas, which was free fr
for the taking. But demand and land were not enough without labor. The cotton
must be sowed, chopped, (i.e rid of weeds) hoed and picked and then ginned
This toil did not demand much skill but it must be applied steadily and at times
for long hours.

45-9-22

For this work there was at hand a labor force. Since the end of the
Fifteenth century, black folk had been imported from Africa to America as servants
and laborers. Indians and Europeans were too few in number to mine metals and
raise crops; moreover the white laborers could appeal to European law to escape slave
ry and Indians had tribal organization for defense. But imported Negroes, seized in
war and by deceit could be brought over and held in perpetual slavery by force.
They rebelled fiercely forming the Maroons in the West Indies and South America
and those brought to the mainland of what became the United States, also tried
resistance but were gradually subdued to compulsory labor for life. In Virginia and the
early Carolinas ; in the middle colonies and New England, they became servants and
farm laborers; and also artisans . Under leadership some of them became free workers
and voters. Many voted for the constitution of I787 after fighting in the Revolution
Slavery thus gradually disappeared in New England and the Middle States. Also it star
ted to decrease in the South where there were more Negroes, because of proximity to

This loss of slaves through the Underground Railroad was carried out by black conductors like Harriet Tubman, until it seriously impaired capital invested in slave labor. Also many slaves escaping north sparked the abolition movement and led to its rapid growth from I83⁶to I860. Slave artisans also did much of the work of the South in building and repair work and the slave population was the sourse of what music and folklore arose in the South.

But every attempt to overthrow slavery met the rising price of cotton and led to attempts at colonial imperialism toward Mexico, Cuba, Central America and Soth America. Finally a doctrine prevailed that the Balck slave could be made the basis of a new Cotton , sugar and fruit empire which would lead the world.

This led to civil war and that war was brought to a close by the refusal of Europe to aud the South, the great wealth of the North and the refusal of the Negr slaves to ~~continue~~ support of the white armies of the South.

In the beginning of the 19th. century , however, the increasing supplies of American cotton quickly replaced all others; e.g. from Brazil, the Guianas, the West Indies, the Levant and India.

45-9-9

45-9-20 Black slaves and free land became the back bone of this edifice. The competition for land made trouble in the west and slave revolt made difficulties in the South. Slaves revolted in Virginia and Soth Carolina and gave rise to harsh codes of law to make slaves afraid to rebel. Slaves began to run away to the Indians of Florida, the swamps of Virginia and then along mountain and river to the north even to can

45-9-23

On the other hand the So th was irritated by the North; by religious dogm puritanic moral code and a tendency to regard slavery wrong while the factory sy system and business cheating were right. The North dam ned a white Southerner

he South develo ed a Calhoun who tried to put reason into industry when it involved inferior beings and Alexander Stephens when he tried to build modern industry on ancient slavery

45-9-14

At the beginning of the Nineteenth century, there were a million Negroes in the United States, of whom were slaves in the South. During the next decade they increased 37½% to one million 375 thousand, by 1920 they were one million seven hundred and seventy thous nd. By 1930 they were 2,325,000 an increase of 31⅓%; 2,873,000 in 1940; in 1950 2,638,000 in 1950 and in 1960, 4441 000 . Before 1840 there were 950 women to a thous and men, after that the women exceeded 1005 to athousand

---

45-9-12

From the beginning this group mingled its blood with the whites and Indians, forming not only blacks with white blood but whites with black blood. These whites, of course, became a part of white culture, but the blacks and colored also became in some cases free artisans and free citizens and voters.

45-9-13

2 + many skilled crafts Rice sugar Cotton

to the West Indian slave marts and the warm climate. However in the South the slave labo labor had been decimated by war and the South needed to recoup their labor loss. Also at this critical time Europe and the Northern states wanted cotton lint for cloth and Eli Whitney made cotton lint cheap and available

---

45-9-11

No well bred Southern gentle an of the old school would deliberately be cruel or unj st to a slave; but neither would he report cruelty on the part of another nor would he interfere with the system of labor which furnished him his standard of living. No hones Northerner wanted to hurt nor impoveris a Southerner but he believed slavery morally wrong and wished to be rid of it On the other hans he believed wages set by natural law and pove ty the result of shiftlessness

45-9-26

On account of the bitter animosities left by the Civil War, calm and scientific history of slavery has seldom been written. There has been a tendency to heap upon the Negro slave all the blame for the disasters of this era. One may distinguish something like six school s of historical interpretation of Ame ican history from I800 to I860:

THE ROMANTIC DISTORTION

This is the at empt espacially by white Southern writers to pai paint slavery as an idyllic patriarchal system of toil wherby an inferior rae was civilized. With mcuh insistence on jasmine and magnolio whilte pillared mansions, kindly and cultiva ted masters, an historical picture has been painted which is not quite true. This includes standard works like Ulrich P Phillips, Thomas Nelson Page and ele

THE ETHICAL DAMNATION

This is the attempt by Abolitionists to paint the history of the South during slavery as that of evil men seeking to inflict sorrow on h helpless people because of hate and lust . Some such writers are ——

THE BIOLOGICAL LIE

This school include the writers who seek to excuse slavery by

V

"THE SERVANT IN THE HOUSE"

The Lady looked at me severely, I glanced away. I had talked at some length on the disfranchisement of my people in society, politics and industry and had studiously avoided the while her cold green eye. I finished and shook weary hands and she lay in wait. I knew what was coming and braced my soul.

"Do you know where I can get a good colored cook?" she said "

I disclaimed all guilty concupiscence. She came nearer and spiritually shook a finger in my face.

"Why - won't - negroes - work?" She panted. "I have given money for years to Hampton and Tuskegee and yet I can't get decent servants. They won't try. They're lazy. They're unreliable. They're impudent and they leave without notice. They all want to be lawyers and doctors and" - (she spit the word in venom" - Ladies'."

"God forbid" I answered solemnly and then being of gentle birth and unminded to strike a defenceless female of uncertain years, I ran, I ran home and wrote a chapter in my book, and this is it.

I speak as a servant's son for my mother spent five or more years of her life as a menial. My whole family indeed in my day, sat poised on that thin edge between the farmer and the menial. The surrounding Irish had two chances: the factory and the kitchen, and most of them took the factory with all its dirt and noise and low wage. The factory was closed to us. Our little lands were too small to feed most of us. A few clung almost sullenly to the old homes - low down and red things crouching on a wide sad level; but the children stirred restlessly and walked often to town and its wonders. Slowly they dribbled off - a waiter here, a cook there; help for a few weeks in Mrs. Blank's kitchen when she had summer boarders.

Instinctively I hated such work from my birth and loathed it and shrank from it. Why? I could not have said. Had I been born in Carolina instead of Massachusetts, I should hardly have escaped the taint of "service". Its temptations in wage and comfort would soon have answered my scruples, and yet, I am sure I would have fought even in Carolina for I knew in my heart that thither lay Hell.

I mowed lawns on contract; did "chores" that left me my own man; sold papers, and peddled tea - anything to escape the shadow of the awful thing that lurked to grip my soul. Once and once only I felt the sting of its talons. I was twenty(20) and had graduated from Fisk and had a scholarship at Havard; I needed, however, travel money and clothes and a bit to live on until the scholarship was due. Fortson was a fellow student in winter and a

waiter in summer at the hotel in Minnesota where he worked, and that I go along as "business manager" to arrange for engagements on the journey back. We were all eager but we knew nothing of table-waiting. "Never mind," said Fortson, you can stand around the dining-room during meals and carry out the big wooden trays of dirty dishes. Thus you can pick up knowledge of waiting and earn good tips and get free board. I listened askance but I went.

I entered that broad and blatant hotel at Lake Minnehaha with a distinct foreboding. The long loft with its clean little cots was reassuring, but the meals! There were no meals. At first, before the guests ate, a dirty table in the kitchen was hastily strewn with uneatable soups. We novices were the only ones who came to eat. And then the dining-room with its savours and sights set our appetites on edge. After a while even the pretence of meals was dropped. I was sure I should starve when Dug, one of us, made a startling discovery: the waiters stole the food and stole the best. We gulped and hesitated. Then we stole too, or at least they stole and I shared and we all fattened, for the dainties were marvellous. But it was nasty business and I hated it.

Our work was easy but insipid. We stood about and watched over dressed people gorge. For the most part we were treated like furniture and were supposed to act the wooden part. I watched the trained waiters even more than the guests. I saw that it paid to cringe. One particularly set me crazy. He was intelligent and deft but one day I caught his face as he served a crowd of men - he was playing the clown, crouching, grinning, assuming a broad

dialect when he usually spoke good English - ah! it was a heart-breaking sight, and he made more money than any waiter in the dining-room.

I did not mind work or this kind of work, but it was the dishonesty and deception, the flattery and cajolery, the unnatural assumption that worker and diner had no common humanity. It was uncanny. It was inherently and fundamentally wrong. I stood staring and thinking while the other boys hustled about. Then I noticed One Fat Hog feeding at a heavily gilded trough could not find his waiter. He beckoned me. He may be beckoning yet for aught I know, for something froze within me. I did not look his way again.

I would work my hands off for an honest wage, but tips and bows and "hand-me-outs"? never! Fortson was a pious, honest fellow who regarded "tips" as in the nature of things, being to the manner born; but the hotel that summer in other respects rather astonished even him. He came to us much flurried one night and got us to help him with a memorial to the absentee proprietor telling of wild and gay doings of midnights in the rooms and corridors. We listened wide-eyed and eager and wrote the filth out manfully. The proprietor did not thank Fortson nor did he answer the letter.

When I finally walked out of that hotel and out of menial service forever, I felt as though in a field of flowers, my nose had been held unpleasantly long with the worms and manure at their roots.

"Cursed be Canaan!" cried the Hebrew priests. "A ser-

vant of Servants shall he be unto his brethren" With what characteristic complacency did the slave-holders assume that Canaanites were Negroes and their"brethren" white? Arenot Negroes servants? Eigo upon such spiritual myths was the anachronism of american slavery built, and this was the degradation that once made menial servants the aristocrates among colored folk. They secured some decenies of food and clothing and shelter and they could more easily reach the masterès ear; their personal abilities of character became known and bonds grew between slave and master which strengthened from friendship to love, from mutual service to mutual blood.

Naturally out of this the West Indian servant climbed out of slavery into citizenship for few West Indian masters--fewer Spanish or Dutch were callous enough to sell them our children into slavery. Not so with English and Americans: with harshness and indecency,seldom paralelled in the civilized world, white masters, on the mainland,sold their mulatto children, half brothers and sisters and their own wives in all but name, into cribe slavery by the hundreds or thousands. They originated a special branch of slavetrading for this special trade and the white of Virginia and the Carolinas made more money by this business, during the 18th and 19th centuries, than in any other way.

The clang of the door of opportunity thus knelled in the ears of the colored home servant, whirled the whole face of advancement as on some vast pivot. The path of salvation for the emancipation;host of black folk lay no longer through the kitchen door with its hall and the pillured verandah of the front porch and plimered yard beyond, it lay as every Negro soon knew and knows in escape from menial service and escape as quickly and mildly and tumultuously as possible.

See the pouring of this army into other paths of industrial

freedom. In 1860, 98% of the Negroes were servants and serfs. In 1880, 30% were servants and 65% serfs. The percentage of servants then rose slightly and fell until 21% were in service in 1910 and doubtless much less than 20% today. This is the measure of our rise and the Negro will not be free until this hateful badge of slavery and mediaevalism has been reduced to less than 10%. Not only are less than a fifth of our workers servants today, but the character of the service has been changed. The million menial workers among us include 300,000 upper servants--skilled men and women of character, like hotel waiters, pullman porters, janitors and cooks, who had they been white, could have called on the great Labor movement to lift their work out of slavery--to standardize their home, to define their duties and to substitute a living regular wage for personal in the shape of tips, old clothes and cold leanings of food. But the labor movement turned their backs on those black men when the white would in their ears "Niggers are servants, Servants are Niggers!" They shut the door of escuse to factory and trade in their faces and fattened down the hatches less the 300,000 should be workers equal in pay and consideration with white men.

But if the upper servants could not escape to modern industrial conditions, how much more did their press down on the bodies and souls of 700,000 washerwomen and household drudges, ignorant, unskilled offal of a millionaire industrial system. Their pay was the lowest and their hours the longest of all workers. The personal degradation of their work is so great that any white man of decency would rather cut his daughter's throat than let her grow up to such a destiny. There is throughout the world and in all races no greater source of prostitution than this grade of menial service and the comparatively fear

produced among Negro servants is simply because their inmate decency leads them to choose irregular and temporary sexual retations with men they like rather than sell themselves to strangers like the whites. To loose sexual morals are added that revolt against unjust labor conditions which preses itself in

Indeed here among American Negroes we have exemplified the last and worst refuge of industrial caste. Menial service is an anachronism--the refuse of mediaeval barbarism. Why then does it linger? Why are we silent about it? Why in the minds of so many decent and up seeing folk does the whole Negro Problem resolve itself with the matter of their getting a cook or a maid.

The cause to my mind is two fold. First the ancient high estate of Service-- now pitifully fallen, yet gasping for breath. Secondly the present low estate of the industrial outcasts of the world, peering with blood-shot eyes at the gates of heaven.

The Master spoke no greater word than that which said: "whosoever will be great among you let him be your Servant!" What is greater than Personal Service? Surely no social service, no wholesale helping of masses of men can existwhich does not find its effectiveness and beauty in the personal aid of man to man. It is the purest and holiest of duties. Some mighty glimmer of this in those who make the First gentleman of the Badchucher, the maker of the Robes and the Knights of the Bath, the highest nobility that hedged an King. Nor does it differ today what the mother does for the child, or the daughter for the mother; the personal attentions in the old fashioned home--this is Service! Think of what Friend has meant, not simply in spiritual sympathies, but in physical helpfulness. The shell of what was remains in what should be today. In the state what calls

for more of love, sympathy, learning, sacrifice and long suffering than the care of children, the preparation of food, the cleansing and ordering of the home, personal attendance and companionship, the care of the body and its raiment--what greater more intimate Services are there than these?

And yet we are degrading them, and loving them and scoffing at them and spitting upon them by first turning them over to the lowest and least competent and worst training classes in the world and then yelling like spoiled babies if our children are neglected, our biscuits sodden, our homes dirty and our baths unpoured. Let one suggest that the only cure for such deeds is in the uplift of the dover and our rage is even worse and less explicable. We will call them by their first names thus again descending a holy intimacy. We will confine them to back doors; we will insist that their meals be no gracious ceremony nor even a restful sprawl by usually a hasty heckled gulp amid garbage; we exact in natural but a purchased deference and we leave them naked to

by our children by our husbands.

I remember a girl, how pretty she was with the crimson flooding the old ivory of her cheek and her gracious plumpness. She had come to the valley during the summer to "do housework" I met and and walked home with her in the thrilling shadows to an old village home I knew well and then as I turned to leave, I learned that she was there alone, in that house for a season with only one young man to represent family. Oh he was doubtless a "gentleman" and all that , but for the first time in my life I saw what a snare the fowler, barted by church and state, was spreading in the feet of the daughters of my people.

Not alone is the mist thus offered to the lowly--severely and Serene suffer. The unit which we [illegible]e

The unit which we seek to make the center of society--the home is deprived of the help of invention and suggestion. It is only slowly and by the allowed effort that some small household has been gained for the vacum cleaner, the washing machine, the power tool and the chemical reagent. In our frantic effort to preserve the last vestiges of slavery and mediaevalism, we not only set our faces against such improvements, but we seek to use education and the power of the State to train the servants that do not naturally appear.

Meantime the wild rush from house service on the part of all who can scramble or run continues. The rules of the Labor Union are designed not simply to raise wages, but to guard against any likeness between artism and servants. There is no essential different in ability and training between a street-car-conductor and a Pullman porter, but between them, union cards lies a whole world.

Yet, we are silent. Menial service is not a "social problem." It is not really dismissed. There is no scientific program for its "reform" There is but one "Escape." Get yourselves and your sons and daughters out of the shadow of this awful thing. Hire servants but never be one. Indeed and surely the ability to hire at least "a maid" is still civilization patent to respectability, while "a man" is the first word of aristocracy.

All this is because we still consciously and unconsciously hold to the " " theory of social organization. We believe largely that at the bottom of orgamned human life there are necessary duties and services which no real human being ought to be compelled to do. e push below this the derelicts and half-men whom we hate and despise and seek to build Democracy above it. On such foundations is reared a Theory of Seclusiveness, a feeling that the world progresses by a process of excluding from the benefits of culture the major-

ity of men so that a gifted minority may blossom. Through the door the modern democratic armies to the place where he is willing to allot two able-bodied men and two pure horses to task of helping one wisened beldam to take the money .

Here the absurdity ends. Here all honest minds turn back and ask: is menial service permanent or necessary? Can wenot transfer cooking from home to scientific laboratory along with the laundry? Cannot machinery in the hands of selfrespecting and well paid do our cleaning, sewing, and decorating? Cannot the training of children become an even greater profession than the attending of the sick? And personal service and companionship be coupled with friendship and love where it belongs and whence it can never be divorced without degradation and pain?

In can we not, black and white, rich and poor look forward to a world of Service without Servants?

VI

ON THE RULING OF MEN

The mere fact that democratic government has spread in the past and is still spreading does not prove that those concerned in its spread always realize the broader foundations of the argument ~~that~~ which supports it. Usually nations are dealing with concrete groups, whose enfranchisement is advocated, and the arguments against the step fall under ~~these~~ the following categories:

The persons in the group are:

(a) Too ignorant to ~~v~~ote intelligently.

(b) ~~The persons are~~ Too inexperienced to be trusted with so great a responsibility.

(c) ~~The persons~~ would misuse the privilege.

(d) ~~They~~ do not want the right to vote.

31-6-1

The obvious assumption behind these objections ~~are~~ is that only the intelligent persons should have the right to vote; that voters should possess some technical knowledge of government; that only those persons should have the franchise who do not misuse it for selfish or other ends; ~~and~~ who need the ballot for their good and are anxious to have it.

No sooner, however, do we express these qualifications than it is manifest that these are not such qualifications as one could reasonably require. They are in reality arguments addressed to the self-interest of present rulers, to show that sharing their prerogative with another group would not disturb or prejudice their present power and perquisites.

While, now, it is manifestly the part of practical political wisdom thus to cajole the present ruler, the weapon used is dangerous and the arguments are only partially valid. The real, underlying participation of human beings in their own government must lie deeper than these phrases and

be more carefully framed. If this is done, then the advance of democracy will be made easier and more effective, since we can scrutinize the essential facts and not be distracted by immaterial suggestions.

What is, then, the essential argument for extending the ~~right to vote?~~ franchise? We may possibly reach ~~it~~ and answer by clearing away the misapprehensions that lurk in the arguments mentioned above.

For instance, we say easily: "The ignorant ought not to vote." We mean to say: "There should be in the state no ~~grown person~~ adult of sound mind who is not intelligent enough to vote." These two statements may seem to be essentially the same, but they have vastly different implications. In the one case we cast the ignorant aside. They ought not to vote and the implication is that it is their fault. Their interests, we assume, will be looked after by others, voters and if they are not, we acknowledge no responsibility. On the other hand, ~~if~~ when we stress the responsibility of the state to educate its citizens ~~as prior~~ for to political rights, ~~than~~ the conclusion is that if a state allows its citizens to grow up in ignorance, it ought to suffer from an ignorant ballot; that it is the threat of ignorant voters ~~that~~ which makes good schools.

The second argument, that experience is a necessary prerequisite to voting, is absurd. According to this we should have no new voters, unless we assume that the capacity to rule is hereditary. Such assumptions have been made in the past with regard to certain races and ~~one~~ the female sex. It can scarcely be said, however, that any adequate proof exists which proves that only white persons or Englishmen or only persons of the male sex are capable of learning to take part in democratic government. When we consider that the civilized world today is being ruled by classes who were pronounced utterly incapable of self rule, or of being trained for self rule, a century ago, we must conclude that the ability to rule is, on the whole, a matter of social training and that consequently there must always

be a part of the body politic without experience, who must be trained by the others. In voting, as in other matters, we learn by doing. It is to be expected that every new voting class and every new democracy will make its costly and ridiculous mistakes because of inexperience, ~~will pass through demogoguery~~, extravagance, "boss" rule, bribery, and the like; but it is through such experience that voters learn to rule and the cost, although vast, is not excessive if the end is finally gained.

Thus we see that ignorance is a warning and a public responsibility rather than a permanent excuse for disfranchisement, save in the case of the small number who cannot be educated; that inexperience can only be cured by experience and it is, consequently, no reason for disfranchisement; that misuse of the ballot is perhaps the most effective way of teaching its right use.

There are, however, people who insist on regarding the franchise not as a necessity for the many, but as ~~the~~ a privilege for the few. They say of persons and classes: "They do not need the ballot." This is often said of women. It is argued that everything ~~that~~ which women might do for themselves with the ballot can be done for them; that they have influence and friends "at court," and that their disfranchisement would simply double the number of ballots. So, too, we are told that American Negroes can have done for them by others all that they could possibly do for themselves with the ballot and much more because the whites are more intelligent.

Further than this it is argued that many of the disfranchised people recognize ~~this~~ these facts. "Women do not want the ballot," has been a very effective counter war cry, so much so that many ~~a~~ man has taken refuge in the declaration: "When they want to vote," why, then,--So, too, we are continually told that the "best" Negroes stay "out of politics."

Such arguments show so curious a misapprehension of the foundations of the argument for democracy that the argument must be continually restated and emphasized. We must remember that if the theory of democracy

is correct, the right to vote is not merely a privilege, not simply a method of meeting the needs of a particular group, and least of all a matter of recognized want or desire. Democracy is a method of realizing the broadest measure of justice to all human beings. The world has, in the past, attempted various methods of attaining this end, most of which can be summed up in three categories:

The method of the benevolent tyrant,
" " " " select few,
" " " excluded groups.

The method of entrusting the government of a people to a strong ruler has great advantages when the ruler combines strength with ability, unselfish devotion to the public good, and knowledge of what that good calls for. Such a combination is, however, rare and the selection of the right ruler is very difficult. To leave the selection to force is to put a premium on physical strength, chance, and intrigue; to make the selection a matter of birth simply transfers the real power from sovereign to minister. Inevitably the choice of rulers must fall on electors.

31-6-4

Then comes the problem, who shall elect? The earlier answer was: Select few such as the wise, the best born, the able. Many people assume that it was corruption which made such aristocracies fail. By no means. The best and most effective aristocracy, like the best monarchy, suffered from lack of knowledge. The rulers did not know or understand the needs of the people and they could not find out, for in the last analysis only the man himself, however humble, knows his own condition. He may not know how to remedy it, he may not realize just what is the matter; but he knows when something hurts and he alone knows how that hurt feels. And if he had ~~Or, if~~, sunken below feeling or comprehension or complaint, and does not even know that he is hurt, God help his country, for it not only lacks knowledge, but has destroyed the sources of knowledge.

So soon as a nation discovers that it holds in the heads and hearts

of its individual citizens the vast mine of knowledge out of which it may build an ~~just~~ equitable government, then more and more it calls those citizens to select their rulers and to judge the justice of their acts.

Even here, however, the temptation is to ask only for the wisdom of citizens of a certain grade or those of recognized worth. Continually some classes are tacitly or expressly excluded. Thus women have been ~~regularly~~ excluded from modern democracy because of the persistant theory of female subjection and because it ~~was~~ is argued that their husbands or other male folk ~~would look~~ will see to their interests. Now, manifestly, most husbands, fathers, and brothers, will, so far as they know how, or ~~so far~~ as they realize women's needs, look after them. But remember ~~that~~ the foundation of the argument ~~is~~ that in the last analysis only the sufferer knows his sufferings and that no state can be strong which excludes from its expressed wisdom the knowledge possessed by mothers, wives and daughters. ~~Certainly~~ We have but to view the unsatisfactory relations of ~~the sexes~~ men and women the world over and the problem of children to realize how desperately we need this excluded wisdom.

31-6-5

The same arguments apply to other excluded groups: If a race like the Negro race, is excluded, then so far as that race is a part of the economic and social organization of the land the feeling and the experience of that race ~~is~~ are absolutely necessary to the realization of the broadest justice for all citizens. Or if the "submerged tenth" be excluded, then, again, there is lost from the world an experience of untold value and they ~~submerged~~ must be raised rapidly to a plan where they can speak for themselves.

no ¶ In the same way and for the same reason children must be educated, insanity prevented, and only those put under guardianship of others who can in no way be trained to speak for themselves.

The real argument for democracy is, then, that in the people we have the ~~real~~ source of that endless life and unbounded wisdom which the ~~real~~ rulers of men must have. A given people today may not be intelligent, but through a democratic government, ~~that~~ which recognizes, not only the worth of

the individual to himself, but the worth of his feelings and experiences to all, ~~they~~ can educate, not only the individual unit, but generation after generation, until they accumulate vast stores of wisdom. Democracy alone is the method of showing the whole experience of the race for the benefit of the future and if democracy tries to exclude women or Negroes or the poor or any class because of innate characteristics which do not interfere with intelligence, then that democracy cripples itself and belies its name.

From this point of view we can easily see the weakness and strength of current criticism ~~of~~ for extensions of the ballot. It is the business of a modern government to see to it, first, that the number of ~~the~~ ignorant persons within its bounds is reduced to the very ~~small~~ lowest number. Again, it is the duty of every such government to ~~extend~~ increase as quickly as possible the number of ~~grown~~ adult persons ~~of mature age~~ who can vote. Such possible voters must be regarded, not as sharers of a limited treasure, but as sources of new national wisdom and strength.

31-6-6

The addition of the new wisdom, the new points of view and new interests must, of course, be from time to time bewildering and confusing. Today those persons who have a voice in the body politic have expressed their wishes and sufferings. The result has been a smaller or greater balancing ~~and~~ of their conflicting interests. The appearance of new interests and complaints means disarrangement and confusion of the older equilibrium. ~~But this is not in itself evil.~~ It is the inevitable preliminary step to that larger equilibrium in which the interests of no human soul will be neglected. These interest They will not, surely, be all fully realized, but they will be recognized and given as full weight as the conflicting interests ~~of others~~ will allow. The problem of government thereafter ~~will~~ would be to reduce the necessary conflict of human interests to the minimum.

From such a point of view one easily sees the strength of the demand for the ballot on the part of certain disfranchised classes. When women ask for the ballot, they are asking not a privilege, but a necessity. You may not see the necessity, you may easily argue that women do not need to vote. Indeed, the women themselves in considerable number may ~~feel the same~~ agree with you. Nevertheless, ~~they~~ women do need the ballot. They need it to right the balance of a world sadly awry because of its brutal neglect of the rights of women and children. ~~With~~ Notwithstanding the best will and knowledge no man can know women's wants as well as women themselves. To disfranchise ~~them~~ women is deliberately to turn from knowledge and grope in ignorance.

So, too, with American Negroes: The South continually insists that a benevolent guardianship of whites over blacks is the ideal thing. They assume that white people not only know better what Negroes need than Negroes themselves, but are anxious to supply ~~those~~ these needs. As a result ~~instead of knowledge~~, they grope in ignorance and helplessness. They can not "understand" the Negro; they cannot protect him from cheating and lynching; and, in general, instead of loving guardianship, we see anarchy and exploitation. If the Negro could speak for himself in the South instead of being spoken for, if he could defend himself instead of having to depend on the chance sympathy of white citizens, how much healthier a growth of democracy the South would have.

So, too, with the dark races of the world. No federation of the world, no true internation, can exclude the black and brown and yellow races, from its council. They must equally and according to number act and be heard at the world's council.

It is not, for a moment, to be assumed that enfranchising women will not cost something. It will for many years confuse our politics, ~~It will~~ and change the composition of parentage and ~~sound~~ life. It will admit to the ballot thousands of inexperienced persons, unable to vote intelligently. Above all, it will interfere with some of the present prerogatives of men

3/-6-7

and probably for sometime to come annoy them considerably.

So, too, Negro enfranchisement meant reconstruction, with its theft and bribery and incompetency as well as ~~is~~ public schools and enlightened social legislation. It would mean today that black men in the South would have to be treated with consideration, have their wishes ~~more~~ respected and their manhood rights recognized. Every white Southerner who wants peons beneath him; who believes in hereditary menials and a privileged aristocracy, or who hates certain races because of their characteristics, would resent this.

Notwithstanding this, if America is ever to become a government built on the broadest justice to every citizen, then every citizen must be enfranchised. There may be temporary exclusions, until the ignorant ~~or~~ and their children are taught or to avoid too sudden an influx of inexperienced voters. But such exclusions can be but temporary if justice is to prevail.

The insistent call of democracy is ringing in the ears of all people today as never before, in spite of the hard experiences of the past. The cure for the ills of democracy is seen to be the need for more democracy. We are rapidly changing from a form of social control dictated by the interests of a few to one dictated by the interests of a larger and larger majority. Not only is this true in what is usually called politics, but also it is true in industry. In fact, our political interests are becoming more and more industrial and our industry is assuming larger and larger political aspects. In the industrial world we are still under the rule of the strong monarch, with at most the mitigation of the power of the selected few. We feel the consequent confusion, and ~~We~~ lack knowledge of industrial conditions, ~~We~~ have no standards of industrial justice. Whence shall knowledge and standards come? Through democracy. Through having the rights and wishes of every worker represented in the power ~~that~~ which controls industry. This will be hard to attain. The passing of the strong monarch in industry, as in politics, will spell anarchy in many places, but social justice will eventually come. How necessary, then, to build a state of the broadest democracy to

31-6-8

cope with the industrial problem within nations and between nations and races. Why fear the Bolsheviki, so long as their faces are set toward the future?

Turning now from the general to the specific we may note that there are today two great political movements toward democracy: the movement that would break down the political disabilities of women, and the movement ~~that~~ which refuses to recognize mere racial difference as a sufficient reason for political disfranchisement. While these movements are and must be but different phases of the one trend toward the basing of all government on the consent of the governed, they have but infrequently recognized each other, ~~or~~ made common cause, or seemed to realize that both move toward one far off divine event.

This is to a degree, natural. A social reform in order to achieve immediate success must be specific and single-eyed; where a movement toward democracy, as such, might fail, movements toward enfranchising particular groups continually succeed.

31-6-9

no ¶ The danger is, however, that advocates of the specific and particular cause may be tempted, consciously or unconsciously, to belittle or even antagonize other causes, which cry for the same democratic ideal, and thus retard the greater movement, for the sake of the smaller advantage.

This has been peculiarly true of the fight ~~of~~ for enfranchisement across the lines of race and sex. In the democratic upheaval in India one continually heard on the lips of enlightened men contempt for the English suffragettes and for "Votes for Women" anywhere. Here in the United States large numbers of colored workingmen would without hesitation vote against woman's suffrage and the leaders of white workingmen have seldom been enthusiasts in this cause.

On the other hand, I doubt if a woman suffrage rally has been held in the last ten years where first or last someone did not base an argument ~~of~~ argument the desirability of votes for ~~women on the undesirability of votes for~~

women on the undesirability of votes for black folk. At times the argument has even taken a further step and we have been asked to contemplate the absurdity of allowing the black coachmen to vote when the white mistress was denied the franchise. The subtle poison in all such arguments is the covert appeal to class and rade prejudice, to aristocracy as against democracy; the subtle assumptions that the hurt to me lies not in my own disfranchisement so much as in the enfranchisement of some one else ~~whom I do not regard and who should the enfranchisement of some one else~~ whom I do not regard and who should not be regarded by others as my equal, on pain of my vast displeasure.

Manifestly such argument and attitude are dangerous and unworthy of a cause. It goes without saying that no permanent argument for democracy can be based on undemocratic foundations. The by-path to oligarchy and class consciousness cannot be made the high way to universal suffrage.

I should hardly expect, for instance, that the woman's suffrage movement in the United States would attempt specificially to fight for the cause of Negro suffrage or for the greater freedom of the laboring man's vote, but I insist that it fight for all women, rich and poor, black and white, and I am pointing out that every argument for the abolition of sex discrimination in the use of the franchise is an argument against the political slavery of races and the economic slavery of classes and that no objection has ever been raised against the right of black men to vote but what the same argument, with but superficial difference, has been hurled against voting women. One has but to name the arguments of inherent inferiority, of constitutional incapacity, of economic disability, and of the peculiarity of necessary social service, to realize the striking paralellism.

Why, now, has there been this peculiar tendency of the disfranchised to make common cause with the enemy and against each other in these modern days? It is without doubt by reason of the counter-democratic movement, which has characterized the political thought of the early

twentieth century, before the ~~Great~~ World War, as contrasted with the philosophy of the early nineteenth century. Many earnest, but perhaps over anxious, thinkers have concluded that the democracy and universal suffrage for which the fathers fought was a mistaken ideal and that the efficiency which we used to demand could not be had through democracy. In no other way can we explain the encouragement of the strong and often ruthless executive, the concentrated power of cabinets and commissions, the triumph of militarism, and a certain wide-spread contempt for popular elections.

Any ~~new~~ movement for enfranchisement had to face this new and strong body of opinion. Small wonder that the new movement was tempted to say: We, too, doubt democracy; we, too, are willing to curb the electorate. Look upon us not as advocates of further democratization of the world, but rather as allies of your own kith and kin, who will help you make the world less democratic in order that it may be more efficient for our ends.

The principle of basing all government on the consent of the governed is undenied and undeniable. Moreover, the method of modern democracy has placed within reach of the modern state larger reserves of efficiency, ability, and even genius than the ancient or mediaeval state dreamed of. That this great work of the past can be carried further among all races and nations ~~there~~ no one can ~~be no~~ reasonable doubt.

Great as ~~are~~ our human differences and capabilities there is not the slightest scientific reason for assuming that a given human being of any race or sex cannot reach normal human development if he is granted a reasonable chance. This is, of course, denied. It is denied so volubly and so frequently and with such positive conviction that the majority of unthinking people seem to assume that most human beings are not human and have no right to human treatment or human opportunity. All this goes to prove that human beings are and must be woefully ignorant of each other. It always startles us to find folk thinking as we are thinking. ~~like ourselves.~~ We do not

really associate with each other, ~~we associate with our ideas of each other~~ we associate with our ideas of each other and few people have either the ability or courage to question their own ideas. None have more persistently and dogmatically insisted on the inherent inferiority of women than the men with whom they come in closest contact. It is the husbands, brothers and sons of women whom it has been most difficult to induce to consider women seriously or to acknowledge that women have rights which men are bound to respect. So, too, it is those people who live in closest contact with black folk who have most unhesitatingly asserted the utter impossibility of living beside Negroes who were not ~~either~~ industrial or political slaves ~~and~~ or social pariahs. All this proves that none are so blind as those nearest the thing seen while, on the other hand, the history of the world is the history of the discovery of the common humanity of human beings among steadily increasing circles of men.

31-6-12

What reasonable doubt is there that the flood of democracy that has already successfully overflowed the barriers of family, locality, class, nation, and sex, will not just as surely surmount the ramparts of race? It must be so. If, then, the world has no cause to fear the democratic ideal toward which, despite back eddies and whirlpools, it is steadily moving, what is the cause of the undoubted reaction and alarm ~~that~~ which the citizens of democracy continually feel? It is, I am sure, the failure to feel the full significance of the change of rule from a privileged minority to that of an omnipotent majority and the failure to assume that mere majority rule is the last word of government; that majorities have no responsibilities, but rule by the grace of God. Granted that government should be based on the consent of the governed, does the consent of a majority at any particular time adequately express the consent of all? Has the minority, even though a small and unpopular and unfashionable minority, no right to respectful consideration?

I remember that excellent little high school text book,

"Nordhoff's Politics," where I first read of government, saying this sentence at the beginning of its most important chapter: "The first duty of a minority is to become a majority." This is a statement which has its underlying truth, but it also has its dangerous falsehood; viz., any minority which cannot become a majority is not worthy of any consideration. But suppose that the out voted minority is necessarily always a minority? Women, for instance, can seldom expect to be a majority; artists and thinkers must always be the few; and black folk in this land are but a tenth. Yet to tyrannize over such minorities, to browbeat and insult them, to call that government a democracy which makes majority votes an excuse for crushing ideas and individuality and self development, is manifestly a peculiarly dangerous perversion of the real democratic ideal. It is right here, in its method and not in its object, that democracy in America and elsewhere has so often failed. We have attempted to enthrone any chance majority and make it rule by divine right. We have kicked and cursed minorities as upstarts and usurpers when their sole offense lay in not having ideas or ~~hair~~ we like ours. Efficiency, ability, and genius found often no abiding place in such a soil as this. Small wonder that revolt has come and high handed methods are rife, ~~of~~ pretending that policies which we favor or persons ~~that~~ whom we like have the anointment of purely imaginary majority vote.

31-6-13

Are the methods of such a revolt wise, howsoever great the provocation and evil? maybe If the absolute monarchy of majorities is galling and inefficient, is it any more inefficient than the absolute monarchy of individuals or privileged classes have been found it to be in the past? Is the appeal from a numerous minded despot to a smaller, privileged group or to one man likely to remedy matters permanently? Shall we step backward a thousand years because our present problem is baffling?

Surely not and surely, too, the remedy for absolution lies in calling these same minorities to council. As the king-in-council succeeded the king by the grace of God, so in future democracies the toleration and

encouragement of minorities and the willingness to consider to the point of "men" the humblest and poorest and blackest, peoples must be the real key to the consent of the governed. Peoples and governments will not in the future assume that because they have the brute power to enforce momentarily dominant ideas, ~~that~~ it is best to do so without thoughtful conference with the ideas of smaller groups and individuals. Proportionate representation in physical and spiritual form must come.

That this method is virtually coming in vogue we can see by the minority groups of modern legislatures. Instead of the artificial attempts to divide all possible ideas and plans between two great parties, modern legislatures in advanced nations tend to develop smaller and smaller minority groups, while government is carried on by temporary coalitions. For a time we inveighed against this and sought to consider it a perversion of the only possible method of practical democracy. Today we are gradually coming to realize that government by temporary coalition of small and diverse groups may easily become the most efficient method of expressing the will of man and of setting the human soul free. The only hindrance to the faster development of this government by allied minorities is the fear of external war which is used again and again to melt these living, human, thinking groups into inhuman thoughtless and murdering machines.

31-6-14

The persons, then, who come forward in the dawn of the twentieth century to help in the ruling of men must come with the firm conviction that no nation, race, or sex, has a monopoly of ability or ideas; that no human group is so small as to deserve to be ignored as a part, and as an integral and respected part, of the mass of men; That, above all, no group of twelve million black folk, even though they are at the physical mercy of a hundred million white majority, can be deprived of a voice in their government and of the right to self development without a blow at the very foundations of all democracy and all human uplift; That the very criticism

aimed today at universal suffrage is in reality a demand for power on the part of consciously efficient minorities, but ~~that~~ these minorities face a fatal blunder when they assume that less democracy will give them and their kind greater efficiency. However desperate the temptation, no modern nation can shut the gates of opportunity in the face of its women, its peasants, its laborers, or its socially damned. How astounded the future world citizen will be to know that as late as 1918 great and civilized nations were making desperate endeavor to confine the development of ability and individuality to one sex, that is, to one-half of the nation; and he will probably learn that similar effort to confine humanity to one race lasted a hundred years longer.

The doctrine of the divine right of majorities leads to almost humorous insistence on a dead level of mediocrity. It demands that all people be alike or that they be ostracized. At the same time its greatest accusation against rebels is this same desire to be alike: The suffragette is accused of wanting to be a man, the socialist is accused of ~~any~~ envy for the rich and the black man is accused of wanting to be white.

That any one of these should simply want to be himself is to the average worshipper of the majority inconceivable and yet of all worlds, may the good Lord deliver us from a world where everybody looks like his neighbor and thinks like his neighbor and is like his neighbor.

The world has long since awakened to a realization of the evil which a privileged few may exercise over the majority of a nation. So vividly has this truth been brought home to us that we have lightly assumed that a privileged and enfranchised majority cannot equally harm a nation. Insane, wicked, and wasteful as the tyranny of the few over the many may be, it is not more dangerous than the tyranny of the many over the few. Brutal physical revolution can and usually does end the tyranny of the few. But the spiritual losses from suppressed minorities may be vast and fatal and yet all unknown and unrealized because idea and dream and ability are

paralyzed by brute force. 127

If, now, we have a democracy with no excluded groups, with all men and women enfranchised, what is such a democracy to do? How will it function? What will be its field of work?

The paradox ~~that~~ which faces the civilized world today is that democratic control is everywhere limited in its control of human interests. Mankind is engaged in preparing food, clothes and shelter, manufacturing tools and machinery, transporting goods, giving information, advancing science, creating art, educating children, relieving distress, and making laws. Of all these matters, we think of democratic control only in making laws and there but incidentally. To be sure, democracy rules largely in art and science, but only among the few who are permitted within the sanctuary. The law-making function, which is set aside for democratic control, is today of less importance than in the past when the people first demanded power. It is destined in the future to be of even less importance and whatever importance it has today is directly dependent upon the technique of industry, - of earning a living.

31-6-16

In industry, however, democracy has small foothold. There the monarch and the aristocracy rule and there are those, people who call themselves democratic, and ~~who~~ believe firmly that ~~here~~ in work democracy can never enter. Industry, they maintain, is a matter of technical knowledge and ability, and, therefore, ~~are~~ the eternal heritage of the few. They point ~~of~~ to the failure of attempts at democratic control in industry, just as we used to point to Spanish-American governments, and they expose, not simply the failures of Russian Soviets, - they fly to arms to prevent that greatest experiment in industrial democracy which the world has yet seen. These are the ones who say: We must control labor or civilization will fail; We must control yellow labor in Asia and black labor in Africa and the South else we shall have no tea or rubber or cotton. And yet - and yet is it so

128 in work

easy to give up the dream of democracy ~~here~~? Must industry rule men or may men rule even industry? And unless men rule industry, can they ever hope really to make laws or educate children or create beauty?

316-17

THE CALL

In the land of the Heavy Laden came once a dreary day. And the king, who sat upon ~~the~~ Great, White, Throne, raised ~~up~~ his eyes and saw afar off how the hills around were hot with hostile feet and the sound of the mocking of his enemies struck anxiously on ~~the king's~~ his ears, for the king loved his enemies. So the king lifted ~~up~~ his hand, and in the glittering silence spake softly, saying: "Call the servants of the king." Then the herald stepped before the armpost of the throne and cried: "Thus saith the High and Mighty One, whose name is Holy, - the servants of the King." Now, of the servants of the king there were a hundred and forty-four thousand, - tried men and brave, brawny of arm and quick in wit; aye, too, and women of wisdom and marvelous in beauty and grace. And yet on this drear day when the King called, their ears were thick with the dust of the enemy, their eyes were blinded with the flashing of his spears and they hid their faces in dread silence and moved not, even at the king's behest. So the herald called again. And the servants cowered in very shame, but none came forth. But the third blast of the herald struck upon a woman's heart, afar. And the woman straightway left her baking and sweeping and the rattle of ~~tins,~~ pans ~~And the woman straightway left~~ her chatting and gossiping and the sewing of garments, ~~And the women~~ and stood before the king, saying; "The servant of thy servants, ~~O~~ my Lord."

~~Then~~ The king smiled, - smiled wondrously, so that the setting sun burst through the clouds and the hearts of the king's men dried hard within them. And the low-voiced king said, so low that even they ~~that~~ who listened heard not well: "Go, smite me mine enemies, that they cease to do evil in my sight." And the woman quailed and trembled. Three times she lift-

31-6-18

ed ~~up~~ her eyes unto the hills and saw the heathen whirling onward in their rage. And seeing, she shrank - three times she shrank and crept to the king's feet. "O king," she cried, "I am but a woman," and the king answered: "Go, then, mother of men." And the woman said, "Nay, king, but I am still a maid." Whereat the king cried: "O Maid, ~~made Man~~, thou shalt be bride of God." And yet the third time the woman shrank at the thunder in her ears and whispered: "Dear God, I am black!" ~~And~~ The king spake not, but swept the veiling of his face aside and lifted ~~up~~ the light of his countenance upon ~~her~~ the woman and lo! ~~it~~ she was black.

So the woman went forth ~~on~~ to the hills of God to do battle for the king, on that drear day in the land of the heavy laden, when the heathen raged and imagined a vain thing.

31-6-19

THE DAMNATION OF WOMEN

VII

I remember four women of my boyhood: mother, cousin Inez, Emma, and Ide Fuller. They presented the problem of the widow, the wife, the maiden, and the outcast. They were ~~in color~~, brown and light brown, yellow with brown freckles, and white. They existed, not for themselves, but for men; they were named because of their relations with men, living and ~~not~~ dead.

No ¶ They were not beings, they were relations and their relations were enfilmed with mystery and secrecy. We did not know the truth or believe it when we heard it. Motherhood! What was it? We did not know nor greatly care. ¶ My mother and I were good chums. I liked her. After she was dead I loved her with a fierce sense of love and personal loss.

31-6-28

Inez was a pretty, brown cousin who married. What was marriage? We did not know, neither did she, poor thing! He came to mean for her, a litter of children, poverty, a drunken, cruel companion, sickness, and death. Why? ~~Why?~~

There was no sweeter sight than Emma, slim, straight, and dainty, darkly flushed with the passion of youth; but her life was a wild, awful struggle to crush her natural, fierce joy of love. She crushed it and became a cold, calculating mockery. Last there was that awful Outcast of the town, the white woman, Ide Fuller. What she was, we did not know. She stood to us as embodied filth and wrong--but whose filth, whose wrong?

~~Grown up~~ Now I see the problem of these women transfused; I hear all about me the unanswered call of youthful love, none the less glorious because of its clean, honest, physical passion. Why unanswered? Because

the youth are too poor to marry or if they marry, too poor to have children. They turn aside, then, in three directions: to marry for support, to what men call shame, or to that which is more evil than nothing. It is an unendurable paradox, it must be changed or the bases of culture will totter and fall.

The world wants healthy babies and intelligent workers. Today we refuse to allow the combination ~~and~~ by forcing thousands of intelligent workers to go childless at a horrible expenditure of moral force or we damn them if they break our idiotic conventions. Only at the sacrifice of her intelligence and her chance to do her best work can the majority of modern women bear children. This is the damnation of women.

All womanhood is hampered today because of the world in which it is ~~emergency~~ emerging is a world that tries to worship both virgins and mothers and in the end despises motherhood and despoils virgins.

31-6-21

The future woman must have a life work and economic independence. She must have knowledge. She must have the right of motherhood at her own discretion. The present mincing horror at free womanhood must pass if we are ever to be rid of the bestiality of free manhood; not by guarding the weak in weakness do we gain strength, but by making weakness free and strong.

The world must choose the free woman or the white wraith of the prostitute. Today it wavers between prostitute and nun. Civilization must show two things: The glory and beauty of creating life, and the need and duty of power and intelligence. This and this only will make the perfect marriage of love and work.

Love is God,
~~God~~ love
~~Love~~ is ~~God~~;

There is no God but Love
And Work is His Prophet!

All this of woman -------- but what of black woman?

The world ~~that~~ which wills to worship womankind studiously forgets its darker sisters. They seem in a sense to typify that veiled melancholy:

"Whose saintly visage is too bright
To hit the sense of human sight,
And, therefore, to our weaker view
O'er laid with black."

Yet the world must heed these daughters of sorrow from the primal black All Mother of men down through the ghostly throng of mighty womanhood, who walked in the mysterious dawn of Asia and Africa; from ~~neither~~ the primal black mother of all, whose feet rest on hell, and whose almighty hands uphold the heavens; all religion, from beauty to beast, lies on her eager breasts; her body bears the stars, while her shoulders are necklaced by the dragon; from ancient Meith down to "that starr'd Ethiop queen ~~that~~ who strove to set her beauty's praise above the sea nymphs."

31-6-22

no P through dusky Cleopatra, dark Candaces and darker, fiercer Zinghas, to our own day and our own land,-in gentle Phillis, Harriett, the crude Moses, the sybil Sojourner Truth, and the martyr, Louise De Mortie.

The father and his worship is Asia; Europe is the precocious, self-centered, forward-striving child; but the land of the mother is and was Africa! In subtle and mysterious way, despite her curious history, her slavery, polygamy and toil, the spell of the African mother prevades her land. Isis, the mother, is still titular goddess, in thought if not in name, of the dark continent. Nor does this all seem to be solely a survival of the historic matriarchate through which all nations pass--it appears to be more than this; as if the great black race in passing up the steps of human culture gave the world not only the ironage, the cultivation of the soil, and the domestication of animals, but, also, in peculiar emphasis, the mother-idea.

"No mother can love more tenderly and none is more tenderly loved

than the Negro mother," writes Schneider. Robin tells of the slave who bought his mother's freedom instead of his own. Mungo Park writes: "Everywhere in Africa, I have noticed that no greater affront can be offered a Negro than insulting his mother. 'Strike me,' cries a Mandingo to his enemy, 'but revile not my mother!'" And the Krus and Fantis say the same. The peoples on the Zambezi and the great lakes cry, in sudden fear or joy: "O, my mother!" And the Herero swears (endless oath) "By my mother's tears!" "As the mist in the swamps," cried the Angola Negro, "so lives the love of father and mother."

A student of the present Gold Coast life describes the work of the village headman and adds: "It is a difficult task that he is set to, but in this matter he has all-powerful helpers in the female members of the family, who will be either the aunts or the sisters or the cousins or the nieces of the headman, and as their interests are identical with his in every particular, the good women spontaneously train up their children to implicit obedience to the headman whose rule in the family thus becomes a simple and an easy matter. 'The hand that rocks the cradle rules the world.' What a power for good in the native state system would the mothers of the Gold Coast and ~~Ashnaii~~ Ashanti become by judicious training upon native lines!"

Schweinfurth declares of one tribe: "A bond between mother and child which lasts for life is the measure of affection shown among the Dyoor," and Ratzel adds:

"Agreeably to the natural relation the mother stands first among the chief influences affecting the children. From the Zulus to the Waganda, we find the mother the most influential counsellor at the court of ferocious sovereigns like Chaka or Mtesa; sometimes sisters take her place. Thus even with chiefs who possess wives by hundreds the bonds of blood are the strongest and that the woman, though often heavily burdened, is in herself held in no small esteem among the Negroes is clear from the numerous Negro queens, from the medicine-women, from the participation in public meetings permitted

to women by many Negro peoples."

As I remember through out ~~memories of others, backward through~~ my own family, it is the mother I ever recall; the little, far off mother of my grandmothers, who sobbed her life away in song, longing for her lost palm-trees and scented waters; the tall and bronzen grandmother, with beaked nose and shrewish eyes, who loved and scolded her black and laughing husband as he smoked lazily in his high oak chair; above all, my own mother, with all her soft brownness, - the brown velvet of her skin, the sorrowful black-brown of her eyes, and the tiny brown-capped waves of her midnight hair as it lay new parted on her forehead. All the way back in these dim distances it is mothers and mothers of mothers ~~that~~ who seem to count, ~~and~~ while fathers are shadowy memories.

Upon this African mother-idea, the westward slave trade and American slavery struck like doom. In the cruel exigencies of the traffic in men and in the sudden, unprepared emancipation, the great pendulum of social equilibrium swung from a time, in 1800, when America had but eight or less black women to every ten black men, all too swiftly to a day, in 1870, when there were nearly eleven women to ten men in our Negro population. This was but the outward numerical fact of social dislocation; within lay polygamy, polyandry, concubinage, and moral degradation. They fought against all this desperately, ~~did~~ these black slaves in the West Indies, especially among the half-free artisans; they set up their ancient household gods and when Toussaint and Cristophe founded their kingdom in Haiti, it was based on old African tribal ties and beneath it was the mother-idea.

31-6-24

The crushing weight of slavery fell on black women. Under it there was no legal marriage, no legal family, no legal control over children. To be sure, custom and religion replaced here and there what the law denied, yet one has but to read advertisements like the following to see the hell beneath the system:

"One hundred dollars reward will be given for my two fellows, Abram and Frank. Abram has a wife at Colonel Stewart's, in Liberty County, and a

mother at Thunderbolt and a sister in Savannah."

"- William Roberts. Walthourville, 5th January 1839

"Fifty dollars reward -- Ran away from the subscriber, a Negro girl named Maria. She is of a copper color, between thirteen and fourteen years of age - bareheaded and barefooted. She is small for her age - very sprightly and very likely. She stated she was going to see her mother at Maysville."

"- Sanford Thomson

"Fifty dollars reward -- Ran away from the subscriber, his Negro man Pauladore, commonly call Paul. I understand General R. Y. Hayne has purchased his wife and children from H. L. Pinckney, Esq., and has them now on his plantation at Goose Creek, where, no doubt, the fellow is frequently lurking."

"-T. Davis"

31-6-35

The Presbyterian synod of Kentucky said to the churches under their care, in 1835:

no P "Brothers and sisters, parents and children, husbands and wives, are torn asunder and permitted to see each other no more. These acts are daily occurring in the midst of us. The shrieks and agony often witnessed on such occasions proclaim, with a trumpet tongue, the iniquity of our system. There is not a neighborhood where these heartrending scenes are not displayed. There is not a village or road that does not behold the sad procession of manacled outcasts whose mournful countenances tell that they are exiled by force from all that their hearts hold dear."

A sister of a president of the United States declared:

no P "We southern ladies are complimented with the names of wives, but we are only the mistresses of seraglios."

Out of this, what sort of black woman could be born into the world of today? There are those (persons) who hasten to answer this query in writing terms and who say lightly and repeatedly that out of black slavery came nothing decent in womanhood, that adultery and uncleanness was their heritage

and is their continued portion.

no ¶ Fortunately so exaggerated a charge is humanly impossible of ~~truth~~ brood. The half-million women of Negro descent who lived at the beginning of the nineteenth century had become the mothers of two and one-fourth million daughters at the time of the Civil War and five million granddaughters in 1910. Can all these women be vile and the hunted race continue to grow in wealth and character? Impossible. Yet to save from the past the shreds and vestiges of self-respect has been a terrible task, / I most sincerely doubt if any other race of women could have brought its fineness up through so devilish a fire. ~~As~~ ¶ Alexander Crummell once said of his sister in the blood: "In her girlhood all the delicate tenderness of her sex has been rudely outraged. In the field, in the rude cabin, in the press-room, in the factory, / she was thrown into the companionship of coarse and ignorant men. No chance was given her for delicate reserve or tender modesty. From her childhood she was the doomed victim of the grossest passion. All the virtues of her sex were utterly ignored. If the instinct of chastity asserted itself, then she had to fight like a tiger for the ownership and possession of her own person and oftimes had to suffer pain and lacerations for her virtuous self-assertion. When she reached maturity, all the tender instincts of her womanhood were ruthlessly violated. At the age of marriage - always prematurely anticipated under slavery - she was mated as the stock of the plantation were mated not to be the companion of a loved and chosen husband, but to be the breeder of human cattle for the field or the auction block."

31-6-26

Down in such mire has the black motherhood of this race struggled, starving ~~its~~ her own wailing offspring to nurse to the world their swaggering masters; welding for ~~their~~ her children chains which affronted even the moral sense of an unmoral world. Many a man and woman in the South has lived in wedlock as holy as Adam and Eve and brought forth their brown and golden children, but because the darker woman was helpless, her chivalrous and whiter mate could cast her off at his pleasure and publicly sneer at the body he had privately blasphemed.

I shall forgive the white South much in its final judgment day; - I shall forgive its slavery, for slavery is a world-old habit; I shall forgive its fighting, for a well-lost cause, ~~and~~ remembering that struggle with tender tears; I shall forgive its so-called "pride of race," the passion of its hot blood, and even its dear, old, laughable strutting and posing, - but one thing I shall not forgive, neither in this world nor the world to come, in its wanton and continued and persistent insulting of the black womanhood which it sought and seeks to prostitute to its lust. I cannot forget that it is such southern gentlemen into whose hands smug northern hypocrites of today are seeking to place our women's eternal destiny, - men who insist on withholding from my mother and wife and daughter those signs and appellations of courtesy and respect which elsewhere he withholds only form bawds and courtesans.

The result of this history of insult and degradation has been both fearful and glorious. It has birthed the haunting prostitute, the brawler, and the beast of burden; but it has also given the world an efficient womanhood, whose strength lies in ~~its~~ her freedom and whose chastity was won in the teeth of temptation and not in swaddling clothes.

31-6-27

To no modern race does its women mean so much as to us nor come so near to the fulfillment of its meaning. As one of our women writes:

> "Only the black woman can say 'when and where I enter, in the quiet, undisputed dignity of my womanhood, without violence, and without suing or special patronage, then and there the whole Negro race enters with me.'"

They come first, in earlier days, like foam flashing on dark, silent waters - bits of stern, dark womanhood here and there tossed almost carelessly aloft to the world's notice. First and naturally they assumed the panoply of the ancient African mother of men - strong and black, whose very nature beat back the wilderness of oppression and contempt. Such a one was that dousin of my grandmother, whom western Massachusetts remembers as "Mum Bett." Scarred for life by a blow received in defense of a sister, she ran

away to Great Barrington and was the first slave, or one of the first, to be declared free under the Bill of Rights of 1780. The son of the judge ~~that~~ who freed her, writes:

no ¶ "Even in her humble station, she had, when occasion required it, an air of command which conferred a degree of dignity and gave her an ascendency over those of her rank, which is very unusual in persons of any rank or color. Her determined and resolute character, which enabled her to limit the ravages of ~~a~~ Shay's mob, was manifested in her conduct and deportment during her whole life. She claimed no distinction, but it was yielded to her from her superior experience, energy, skill, and sagacity.

Having known this woman as familarly as I knew either of my parents, I cannot believe in the moral or physical inferiority of the race to which she belonged. The degradation of the African must have been otherwise caused than by natural inferiority." ¶ It was such strong women ~~that~~ who laid the foundations of the great Negro church of today, with its three and a half-million members and fifty-six millions of dollars in property. One of the early mothers of the church, Mary Still, writes thus quaintly, in the forties:

no ¶ "When we were as castouts and spurned from the large churches, driven from our knees, pointed at by the proud, neglected by the careless, without a place of worship, Allen, faithful to the heavenly calling, came forward and laid the foundation of this connection. The women, like the women at the sepulchre, were early to aid in laying the foundation of the temple and in helping to carry up the noble structure and in the name of their God set up their banner; most of our aged mothers are gone from this to a better state of things. Yet some linger still on their staves watching with intense interest the ark as it moves over the tempestuous waves of opposition and ignorance."

no ¶ But the labors of these women stopped not here, for they knew well

31-6-28

that they were subject to affliction and death. For the purpose of mutual aid, they banded themselves together in society capacity, that they might be better able to administer to each others' sufferings and to soften their own pillows. So we find the females in the early history of the church abounding in good works and in acts of true benevolence."

From such spiritual ancestry came two striking figures of war time, - Harriet Tubman and Sojourner Truth.

For eight or ten years previous to the breaking out of the Civil War, Harriet Tubman was a constant attendant at anti-slavery conventions, lectures, and other meetings; she was a black woman of medium size, smiling countenance, with her upper front teeth gone, attired in coarse but neat clothes, and carrying always an old fashioned reticule at her side. Usually as soon as she sat down she would drop off in sound sleep.

She was born a slave in Maryland, in 1820, and bore the marks of the lash on her flesh, and had been made partially deaf and perhaps to some degree mentally unbalanced by a blow on the head in her childhood. Yet she was one of the most important agents of the Underground Railroad and a leader of the fugitive slaves. She ran away in 1849 and went to Boston in 1854 when where she was welcomed into the homes of the leading abolitionists and where everyone listened with tense interest to her strange stories. She was absolutely illiterate, with no knowledge of geography and yet year after year she penetrated the slave states and personally led North over three hundred fugitives without losing a single one. A standing reward of $10,000 was offered for her, but as she said in her PATOIS: "The whites cannot catch up, for I was born with a charm and the Lord had given me the power." She was one of John Brown's closest advisers and only severe sickness prevented her presence at Harper's Ferry.

When the war cloud broke, she hastened to the front, flitting down along her own mysterious paths, haunting the armies in the field, and serving as guide and nurse and spy. She followed Sherman in his great

march to the sea and was with Grant at Petersburg and always in the camps the Union officers silently saluted her.

The other woman belonged to a different type, - a tall, gaunt, black, unsmiling sybil, weighted with the woe of the world. She ran away from slavery and giving up her own name took the name of Sojourner Truth. She says: "I can remember when I was a little, young girl, how my old mammy would sit out of doors in the evenings and look up at the stars and groan and I would say, 'Mammy, what makes you groan so?' and she would say, 'I am groaning to think of my poor children; they do not know where I be and I don't know where they be. I look up at the stars and they look up at the stars!"

Her determination was founded on unwavering faith in ultimate good. Wendell Phillips says that he was once in Faneuil Hall, ~~where~~ when Frederick Douglass was one of the chief speakers. Douglass had been describing the wrongs of the colored race and as he proceeded he grew more and more excited and finally ended by saying that they had no hope of justice from the whites, no possible hope except in their own right arms. It must come to blood! They must fight for themselves. Sojourner Truth was sitting, tall and dark, on the very front seat facing the platform and in the hush of feeling when Douglass sat down she spoke out in her deep, peculiar voice, heard all over the ~~house~~ hall: "Frederick, is God dead?"

31-6-30

Such strong, primitive types of Negro womanhood in America seem to some to exhaust its capabilities. They know less of a not more worthy, but a finer type of black woman where in trembles all that delicate sense of beauty and striving for self-realization, which is as characteristic of the Negro soul as is its quaint strength and sweet laughter. George Washington wrote in grave and gentle courtesy to a Negress, in 1776, that he would "be happy to see" at his headquarters at any time, a person "to whom nature has been so liberal and beneficial in her dispensations." This child, Phillis Wheatley, sang her tried and halting strain to a world that wondered and could not produce her like. Measured today her muse was slight and yet, feeling her striving spirit, we call to her still in her own words: "Through thickest

glooms look back, immortal shade."

Perhaps even higher than strength and art looms human sympathy and sacrifice as characteristic of Negro womanhood. Long years ago, before the Declaration of Independence, Kate Ferguson was born in New York. Freed, widowed, and bereaved of her children before she was twenty, she took the children of the streets of New York, white and black, to her empty arms, taught them, found them homes, and with Dr. Mason of Murray Street Church, established the first modern Sunday school in Manhattan. Sixty years later came Mary Shadd ~~up out~~ of Delaware. She was tall and slim, of that ravishing dream-born beauty--that twilight of the races, which we call mullatto. Well-educated, vivacious, with determination shining from her sharp eyes, she threw herself singlehanded into the great Canadian pilgrimage when thousands of hunted black men hurried northward and crept beneath the protection of the lion's paw. She became teacher, editor, and lecturer, tramping afoot through winters snows, pushing without blot or blemish through crowd and turmoil to conventions and meetings, and finally becoming recruiting agent for the United States government in gathering Negro soldiers in the West.

31-6-31

After the war, the sacrifice of Negro women for freedom and uplift is one of the finest chapters in their history. Let one life typify all: Louise DeMortie, a free born Virginia girl, who lived most of her life in Boston. Her high forehead, swelling lips, and dark eyes marked her for a woman of feeling and intellect. She began a successful career as a public reader. Then came the war and the call. She went to the orphaned colored children of New Orleans, - out of freedom into insult and oppression and in the teeth of yellow fever. She toiled and dreamed. In 1887 she had raised money and built an orphan home and that same year, in the thirty-fourth of her young life, she died, saying simply: "I belong to God."

As I look about me today in this veiled world of mine, despite the noiser and more spectacular advance of my brothers, I instinctively feel and know that it is the five million women of my race who really count. Black women (and women whose grandmothers were black) are today furnishing our teachers; they are the main pillars of those social settlements which we call churches; and they have with small doubt raised three-fourths of our church property. If we have today, as seems likely, over a billion dollars of accumulated goods, who shall say how much of it has been wrung from the hearts of servant girls and washerwomen and women toilers in the fields? As makers of two million homes these women are today seeking in marvelous ways to show forth our strength and beauty and our conception of the truth.

In ~~this land~~ the United States in 1910 there were 4,941,882 women of Negro descent; over twelve hundred thousand of these were children, another million were girls and young women under twenty, and two and a half-million were ~~grown women.~~ adults. As a mass these women were unlettered,-a fourth of those from fifteen to twenty-five years of age were ~~bein~~ unable to write. These women are passing through, not only a moral, but an economic revolution. Their grandmothers married at twelve and fifteen, but ~~twenty-seven~~ per cent of these women today who have passed fifteen are still ~~single.~~ unmarried.

31-6-38

Yet these black women toil and toil hard. There were in 1910 two and a half-million Negro homes in the land. Out of these walked daily two-million women and girls over ten years of age to work - over half the colored female population, as against a fifth in the case of white women. These, then, are a group of workers, fighting for their daily bread like men; independent and approaching economic freedom! They furnished a million farm laborers, 80,000 farmers, 22,000 teachers, 600,000 servants and washerwomen, and 50,000 in trades and merchandising.

The family group, however, which is the ideal of the culture with which these folk have been born is not based on the idea of an economically independent working mother. Rather its ideal harks back to the sheltered harem with the mother emerging at first as nurse and homemaker, while the

father
~~men~~ remains ~~as~~ the sole breadwinner. What is the inevitable result of the class of such ideals and such facts in the colored group? Broken families. Among native whites one women in ten is separated from her husband by death, divorce, or desertion. Among Negroes the ratio is one in seven. Is the cause racial? No, it is economic, because there is the same high ratio among the white foreign born. The breaking up of the present family is the result of modern working and sex conditions and it hits the laborers with terrible force. The Negroes are put in a peculiarly difficult position, because the wage of the male breadwinner is below the standard, ~~for~~ while the openings for colored women in certain lines of domestic work are many. Thus while toil holds the father and brother in country and town at low wages, ~~call~~ the sisters and mothers are called to the city. As a result, the Negro women out number the men nine or ten to eight in many cities, making what Charlotte Gilman bluntly calls "cheap women."

What shall we say to this new economic equality in a great laboring class? Some people within and without the race deplore it. "Back to the homes with the women," they cry, "and higher wage for the men." But how impossible this is has been shown by war conditions. Cessation of foreign migration has raised Negro mens' wages, to be sure--but it has not only raised Negro womens' wages, but opened to them a score of new avenues of earning a living. Indeed, here, in microcosm, and with differences emphasizing sex equality, is the industrial history of labor in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. We cannot abolish the new economic freedom of women. We cannot imprison ~~them~~ women again in a home or require them on pain of death to all be nurses and housekeepers.

What is today the message of these black women to America and the world? The uplift of woman is, next to the problem of the color line and the peace movement, ~~the~~ our greatest modern cause. When, now, two of these movements - woman and color - combine in one, the combination has deep meaning.

In other years woman's way was clear: to be beautiful, to be petted, to bear children. Such ~~was~~ has been their theoretic destiny and if perchance they have been ugly, hurt, and barren, that has been forgotten with studied silence. In partial compensation for this narrowed destiny (perfectly suited to but few) the white world has lavished its politeness on its womankind - its chivalry and bows, its uncoverings and courtesy - all the accumulated homage disused for courts and kings and craving exercise. The revolt of white women against this preordained destiny has in these latter days reached splendid proportions, but it is the revolt of an aristocracy of brains and ability - the middle class and rank and file still plod on in the appointed path, paid by the homage, the almost mocking homage, of men.

From black women of America, however, (and from some others, too, but chiefly from black women and their daughters' daughters,) this gauze has been withheld and without semblance of such apology they have been frankly trodden under the feet of men. They are and have been objected to and objected to apparently for reasons peculiarly exasperating to reasoning beings. When in this world a man comes forward with a thought, a deed, a vision, we ask not, how does he look, but what is his message? It is of but passing interest whether or not the messenger is beautiful or ugly--the message is the thing. This, which is axiomatic among men, has been in past ages but partially true if the messenger ~~was~~ were a woman. The world still wants to ask that a woman primarily be pretty and if she is not, the mob ~~pous and~~ asks querulously, What else are women for? Beauty "is its own excuse of being," but there are other excuses, as most men know, and when the white world objects to black women because it does not consider them beautiful, the black world of right asks two questions: What is beauty? Suppose you think them ugly, what then? If ugliness and unconventionality and eccentricity of face and deed does not bind men from doing the world's work and reaping the world's reward, why should it bind women?

Other things being equal, all of us, black and white, would prefer to

31-6-34

be beautiful in face and form and suitably clothed; but most of us are not and one of the mightiest revolts of the century is against the devilish decree that no woman is a woman who is not by present standards a beautiful woman. This decree the black women of America have in large measure escaped from the first. Not being expected to be merely ornamental, they have girded themselves for work, instead of adorning their bodies simply for play. Their sturdier minds have concluded that if a woman be clean, healthy, and educated, she is as pleasing as God wills and far more useful than most of her sisters. If in addition to this she be pink and white and straight-haired, and some of her fellow men prefer this, well and good; but if she be black and brown and crowned in curled mists, this is surely the flimsiest excuse for spiritual incarceration or banishment. The very attempt to do this in the case of Negro Americans has strangely overreached itself. By so much as the defective eyesight of the white world rejects black women as beauties, by so much the more it needs them as human beings - an enviable alternative, as many a white woman knows. Consequently, for black women alone, as a group, "handsome is that handsome does" and they are asked to be no more beautiful than God made them, but they are asked to be efficient, to be strong, fertile, muscled and able to work. If they marry, they must as independent workers be able to help support their children, for their men are paid on a scale ~~that~~ which makes sole support of the family impossible. On the whole, colored working women are paid as well as whites for similar work, save in some higher grades, while colored men get from one-fourth to three-fourths less than white men. The result is curious and three-fold: The economic independence of black women is increased, the breaking up of Negro families must be more frequent, and the number of illegitimate children is decreased more slowly among them than other evidences of culture are increased, just as was once true in Scotland and Bavaria.

31-6-35

What does this mean? It forecasts a mighty dilemma which the world of civilization, despite its will, must one time frankly face: The

unhusbanded mother or the childless wife. God send us a world with woman's freedom and married motherhood inextricably wed, but until He sends it, I see more of future promise in the betrayed girl-mothers of the black belt than in the childless wives of the North and I have more respect for the colored servant who yields to her frank longing for motherhood than for her white sister who offers up children for clothes. Out of a sex freedom ~~that~~ which today makes us shudder will come in time a day when we will no longer pay men for work they do not do, for the sake of their harem; we will pay women what they earn and insist on their working and earning it; we will allow those persons to vote who know enough to vote, whether they be black or female, white or male, and we will ~~ward~~ stop race suicide, not by further burdening the overburdened, but by honoring motherhood, even when the sneaking father shirks his duty.

31-6-36

"Wait till the lady passes, "said a Nashville white boy,
"She's no lady; she's a ~~nigger~~ Negro, "answered another.

So some few women are born free and ~~some~~ others amid insult and scarlet letters achieve freedom; but our women in black had freedom thrust contemptuously upon them. With that freedom they are buying an untrammelled independence and dear as the price they pay for it, it will in the end be worth every taunt and groan. Today the dreams of the mothers are coming true. We have still our poverty and degradation, our lewdness and our cruel toil; but we have, too, a vast group of women of Negro blood who for strength of character, cleanness of soul, and unselfish devotion of purpose, is today easily the peer of any group of women in the civilized world. And more than that, in the great rank and file of our five million women we have the up-working of new revolutionary ideals, which must in time have vast influence on the thought and action of this land. For this, their promise, and for their hard past, I honor the women of my race. Their beauty, their dark and mysterious beauty of midnight eyes, crumpled hair, and soft, full-featured faces, is perhaps more to me than to you, because I was born to its warmth

and subtle spell; but their worth is yours as well as mine. No other women on earth could have emerged from the hell of force and temptation ~~that~~ which once engulfed and still surrounds black women in America with half the modesty and womanliness ~~that~~ which they retain. I have always felt like bowing myself before them in all abasement, searching to bring some tribute to these long suffering victims, these burdened sisters of mine, whom the world, the wise, white world, loves to affront and ridicule and ~~wantonly to~~ insult. I have known the women of many lands and nations--I have known and seen and lived beside them, but none have I known more sweetly feminine, more unswervingly loyal, more desperately earnest, and more instinctively pure in body and in soul than the daughters of my black mothers. This, then, - a little thing - to their memory and inspiration.

31-6-37

CHILDREN OF THE MOON

I am dead;
Yet somehow, somewhere,
In Time's weird contradiction, I
May tell of that dread deed, wherewith
I brought to Children of the Moon
Freedom and vast salvation.

I was a woman born,
And trod the streaming street
~~That~~ which ebbs and flows from Harlem's hills,
Through caves and canons limned in light,
Down to the twisting sea.

That night of nights,
I stood alone and at the end,
Until the sudden highway to the moon,
Golden in splendor,
Became too real to doubt.

Dimly I set foot upon the air,—
I fled, I flew, through thrills of light,
With all about, above, below the whirring
Of almighty wings.

31-6-38

I found a twilight land,
Where, hardly hid, the sun
Sent softly saddened rays of
Red and brown to burn the iron earth
And bathe the snow-white peaks
In mighty splendor.

Black were the men,
Hard haired and silent slow,
Moving as shadows,
Bending with face of fear to earthward;
And women there were none.

"Woman, woman, woman!"
I cried in mounting terror.
"Woman and child!"
And the cry sang back
Through heaven, with the
Whirring of almighty wings.

Wings, wings, endless wings,—
Heaven and earth are wings;
Wings that flutter, furl, and fold,
Always folding and unfolding,
Ever folding yet again;
Wings, veiling some vast
And veiled face,
In blazing blackness,
Behind the folding and unfolding,
The rolling and unrolling of
Almighty wings!

31-6-43

I saw the black men huddle,
Fumed in fear, falling face downward;
Vainly I clutched and clawed,
Dumbly they cringed and covered,
Moaning in mournful monotone:

O Freedom, O Freedom,
O Freedom over me;
Before I'll be a slave,
I'll be buried in my grave,
And go home to my God,
And be free.

It was an angel music
From the dead,
And ever, as they sang,
Some winged thing of wings, filling all heaven,
Folding and unfolding, and folding yet again,
Tore out their blood and entrails
'Til I screamed in utter terror,
And a silence came;—
A silence and the wailing of a babe.

Then, at last, I saw and shamed;
I knew how these dumb dark and dusky things
Had given blood and life,
To fend the caves of underground,
The great black caves of utter night,
Where earth lay full of mothers
And their babes.

31-6-40

Little children sobbing in darkness,
Little children crying in silent pain,
Little mothers rocking and groping and struggling,
Digging and delving and groveling,
Amid the dying-dead and dead-in-life,
And drip and dripping of warm, wet blood,
Far, far beneath the wings,
The folding and unfolding of almighty wings.

I bent with tears andppitying hands,
Above these dusky star-eyed children,-
Crinkly haired, with sweet-sad baby voices,
Pleading low for light and love and living-
And I crooned:

Little children weeping there,
God shall find your faces fair;
Guerdon for your deep distress,
He shall send His tenderness;
For the tripping of your feet
Make a mystic music sweet;
In the darkness of your hair,
Light and laughter in the air-
Little children weeping there,
God shall find your faces fair!

I strode above the stricken, bleeding men;
The rampart 'ranged against the skies,
And shouted:
"Up, I say, build and slay;
Fight face foremost, force a way,
Unloose, unfetter, and unbind;
Be men and free!"

31-6-41

Dumbly they shrank,
Muttering they pointed toward that peak,
Than vastness vaster,
Whereon a darkness brooded,
"Who shall look and live," they sighed;
And I sensed
The folding and unfolding of almighty wings.

Yet did we build of iron, bricks, and blood;
We built a day, a year, a thousand years,
Blood was the mortar,—blood and tears,
And, ah, the thing, the thing of wings,
The winged, folding wing of things,
Did furnish much mad mortar
For that tower.

Slow and ever slower rose the towering task,
And with it rose the sun,
Until at last on one wild day,
Wind-whirled, cloud-swept and terrible,
I stood beneath the burning shadow
Of the peak,
Beneath the whirring of almighty wings,
While downward from my feet
Streamed the long line of dusky faces
And the wail of little children sobbing under Earth.

Alone, aloft,
I saw through firmaments on high
The drama of Almighty God,
With all its flaming suns and stars.

31-6-42

"Freedom!" I cried,
"Freedom!" cried heaven, earth and stars,
And a voice near-far,
Amid the folding and unfolding of almighty wings,
Answered, "I am Freedom-
Who sees my face is free-
He and his."

I dared not look;
Downward I glanced on deep bowed heads and closed eyes,
Outward I gazed on flecked and flaming blue-
But ever onward, upward flew
The sobbing of small voices;—
Down, down, far down into the night.

Slowly I lifted livid limbs aloft;
Upward I strove: the face, the face;
Onward I reeled: the face, the face!
To beauty wonderful as sudden death
Or horror horrible as endless life-
Up! Up! the blood-built way;
(Shadow grow vaster!
Terror come faster!)
Up! Up! to the blazing blackness
Of one veiled face,
And endless folding and unfolding,
Rolling and unrolling of almighty wings.
The last step stood!
The last dim cry of pain
Fluttered across the stars-
And then-

31-6-39

Wings, wings, triumphant wings,
Lifting and lowering, waxing and waning,
Swinging and swaying, twirling and whirling,
Whispering and screaming, streaming and gleaming,
Spreading and sweeping and shading and flaming-
Wings, wings, eternal wings,
'Til the hot, red blood,
Flood fleeing flood,
Thundered through heaven and mine ears,
While all across a purple sky,
The last vast pinion
Trembled to unfold.

I rose upon the Mountain of the Moon;
I felt the blazing glory of the sun;
I heard the Song of Children crying, "Free!"
I saw the Face of Freedom-
And I died.

31-6-44

THE IMMORTAL CHILD

It is now nearly eighteen years since I first saw Coleridge-Taylor. We were in London in some sombre hall where there were many peoples meeting men and women called chiefly to the beautiful World's Fair at Paris; and then a few slipped over to London to meet Pan-Africa. We were there from Cape Colony and Liberia, from Haiti and the States, and from the Islands of the Sea. I remember the stiff young officer who came with credentials from Menelik of Abyssinia; I remember the bitter, black American who whispered how an army of the Soudan might some day cross the Alps; I remember Englishmen, like the Colensos, who sat and counselled with us; but above all, I remember Coleridge-Taylor. ¶ He was a little man and nervous, with dark, golden face and hair that bushed and strayed. His fingers were always nervously seeking hidden keys and he was quick with enthusiasm, - instinct with life. His bride of a year or more, - dark, too, in her whiten way, - was of the calm and quiet type. Her soft contralto voice thrilled us often as she sang, while her silences were full of understanding.

31-6-45

¶ Several times we met in public gatherings and then they bade me to their home, - a nest of a cottage, with gate and garden, hidden in London's endless rings of suburbs. I dimly recall through these years a room in a cozy disorder, strewn with music - music on the floor and music on the chairs, music in the air, as the master rushed to the piano now and again to make some memory melodious - some allusion real.

And then, at last, for it was the last, I saw Coleridge-Taylor in a mighty throng of people crowding the Crystal Palace. We came in facing the stage and scarcely dared look around. On the stage was a full orchestra, a chorus of eight hundred voices, and some of the world's famous soloists. He left his wife sitting beside me and she was very silent as he went

forward to lift the conductor's baton. It was one of the earliest renditions of "Hiawatha's Wedding Feast." We sat at rapt attention and when the last, wierd music died, the great chorus and orchestra rose as a man to acclaim the master; he turned toward the audience and then we turning for the first time saw that sea of faces behind - the misty thousands whose voices rose to one strong shout of joy! It was a moment such as one does not often live. It seemed, and was, prophetic.

The young man, who ~~in those days~~ stepped forth as one of the most notable of modern English composers, had a simple and uneventful career. His father was a black surgeon of Sierra Leone who came to London ~~for~~ to study. While there he met an English girl and the son was born in London in 1875. The boy was of those fortunate beings who are not called to wanderjahre, but are born with sails set and seas charted. Already the baby of four little years was a musician and as choir boy and violinist, he walked unhesitatingly and surely to his life work. He was graduated with honors from the Royal Academy of Music in 1894 and married soon after the daughter of one of his professors. Then his life began and whatever it lacked of physical adventure in the conventional round of a modern world city, it more than gained in the almost tempestuous outpouring of his spiritual nature. Life to him was neither meat nor drink, - it was creative flame; ideas, plans, melodies, glowed within him. To create, to do, to accomplish- to know the white glory of mighty midnights and the pale Amen of dawns was his day of days. Songs, piano-forte and violin pieces, trios and quintets for strings, incidental music, symphony, orchestral and choral works, rushed from his fingers. Nor were they laboriously contrived or light, thin things made to meet sudden popularity. Rather they were the flaming bits ~~that~~ which must be said and sung - ~~that~~ which could not wait the slower birth of years, ~~but~~ so hurried to the world as though their young creator knew God gave him but a day. His whole active life was scarcely more than a decade

31-6-46

and a half and yet in that time, without wealth, friends, or influence, and in the face of perhaps the most critical and skeptical and least imaginative civilization of the modern world, he wrote his name so high as a creative artist that it cannot soon be forgotten.

And this was but one side of ~~the man:~~ Coleridge-Taylor. On the other was the sweet tempered, sympathetic comrade, always willing to help, never knowing how to refuse, and generous with every nerve and fibre of his being. Think of a young musician, father of a family, who at the time of his death held positions ~~of~~ a associate of the Royal College of Music, ~~a~~ professor in Trinity College and Crystal Palace, conductor of the Handel Choral Society and the Rochester Choral Society, principal of the Guildhall School of Music, where he had charge of the choral choir, the orchestra, and the opera. He was repeatedly the leader of music festivals all over Great Britain and a judge of contests. And with all this his house was open in cheering hospitality to friends and his hand was ever ready with sympathy and help.

31-6-47

When such a man dies, it must bring pause to a reasoning world. We may call his death sickness, pneumonia, but we all know that it was sheer overwork - the using of a delicately tuned instrument too commonly and continuously and carelessly to let it ~~live~~ live its normal life. We may well talk of the waste of wood and water, of food and fire, but the real and unforgivable waste of modern civilization is the waste of ability and genius - the killing of useful, indispensable men who have no right to die; who deserve not for themselves, but for the world, leisure, freedom from distraction, expert medical advice and intelligent sympathy. Coleridge-Taylor's life work was not ~~done~~ finished - it was but well begun. He lived only his first period of creative genius when melody and harmony flashed and fluttered in subtle, compelling, and more than promising profusion. He did not like to do the organized, constructive work in the full, calm power of noonday, the reflection ~~finishing~~ finished of evening. In the annals of the future his name must always stand high, but with the priceless gift of years, who can say where it might not have stood.

Why should he have worked so breathlessly, & almost furiously? It was, we may be sure, because with unflinching determination and no thought of surrender he faced the great alternative - the choice which the cynical, thoughtless, busy, modern world, / threats grimly before its greater souls - food or beauty, bread and butter, or ideals. And continually we see worthier men turning to the pettier, cheaper thing - the popular portrait, the sensational novel, the jingling song, / the choice is not always between the least and the greatest, the high and the empty, but only too often between starvation and something. When, therefore, we see a man, working desperately to earn a living and still stooping to no paltry dickering and, no unworthy work, handing away a "Hiawatha" for less than a song, pausing for glimpses of the stars when a world full of charcoal glowed far more warmly and comfortably, we know that such a man is a hero in a sense never approached by the swash-buckling soldier or the lying patriot.

31-6-48

Deep as was the primal tragedy in the life of Coleridge-Taylor, there lay another still deeper. He smiled at it lightly, as we all do, we who live within the veil, - to hide the deeper hurt. He had, with us, that divine and African gift of laughter, that echo of a thousand centuries of suns. I mind me how once he told of the bishop, the well groomed English bishop, who eyed the artist gravely, with his eye-glass-hair, his color and his figure, - and said quite audibly to his friends, "Quite interesting - looks intelligent, - yes - yes!"

Fortunate was Coleridge-Taylor to be born in Europe and to speak a universal tongue. In America he could have had no career. His genius was, to be sure, recognized (with some palpitation and consternation) when it came full grown across the seas with an English imprint; but had it been born here, it would never have been permitted to grow. We know in America how to discourage, choke, and murder ability when it so far forgets itself as to choose a dark skin. England, thank God, is more civilized; but even there the path of this young man was no way of roses and just a shade thornier than that of whiter men. He did not complain at it - he did not

"Wince and cry aloud,"

no ¶ Rather the hint here and there of color discrimination in England aroused in him deeper and more poignant sympathy with his people ~~around~~ throughout the world. He was one with that great company of mixed blooded men: Pushkin and Dumas, Hamilton and Douglass, Browning and perhaps Beethoven himself; but he more than most of these men knew the call of the blood when it came and listened and answered. ¶ Coleridge-Taylor ~~He~~ came to America with strange enthusiasm. He took with quite simple and unconscious grace ~~and~~ the conventional congratulations of the musical world. He was used to that. But to his own people - to the sad sweetness of their voices, their inborn sense of music, their broken half-articulate voices - he leapt with new enthusiasm. From the fainter shadowings of his own life, he sensed instinctively the vaster tragedy of theirs. His soul yearned to give voice and being to this human thing. He early turned to the sorrow songs; he sat at the faltering feet of Paul Lawrence Dunbar / and ~~he~~ asked (as we sadly shook our heads) for some master piece of this world tragedy ~~that~~ which his soul could set to music. And then, so characteristically, he rushed back home, composed a half dozen exquisite harmonies haunted by slave songs, led the Welsh in thier singing, listened to the Scotch, ordered great music festivals in all English, wrote for Beerbohm Tree, took on another music professorship, was promised a trip to Germany, and at last staggering one night in his home, coming to his wife and little boy and girl, he fell in his tracks and in four days was dead, at the age of thirty-seven.

31-6-49

no ¶ They say that in his death throe, he arose and facing some great, ghostly choir raised his last baton, while all around the massive silence rang with the last mist music of his dying ears.

no ¶ He was buried from St. Michael's on September 5, with the acclaim of kings and music masters and little children and to the majectic melody of his own music. The tributes ~~that~~ which followed him to his grave were unusually hearty and sincere. ¶ The head of the Royal College calls the first pro-

[p161 MISSING]

know it all by heart.

If he had been black, like Paul Laurence Dunbar, would the argument have been different? No. He should never have been born, for he is a problem. He should ~~never be~~ not think of ion educated, for he cannot be educated. He should never marry, for that means children and there is no place for black children in this world.

In the treatment of the child the world foreshadows its own future and faith. All words and all thinking lead to the child - to that vast immortality and wide sweep ~~and~~ & infinite possibility which the child represents. Such thought as this it was that made men say of old as they saw baby faces: No P "And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck and he were cast into the sea."

And yet the mothers and fathers and the men and women of my race must often pause and ask: Is it worth while? Ought children be born to us? Have we ~~a~~ any right to make human souls face what we face today? The answer is clear: If the great battle of human right against poverty, against disease, against color prejudice is to be won, it must be won not in our day, but in the day of our children's children. Ours is the blood and dust of battle; theirs the rewards of victory. If, then, they are not there because we have not brought them in to the world, we have been the guiltiest factor in conquering ourselves. It is our duty, then, to accomplish the immortality of black blood, in order that the day may come in this dark world when poverty shall be abolished, privilege be based on individual desert, and the color of a man's skin be no bar to the outlook of his soul.

If it is our duty as honest colored men and women, battling for a great principle, to bring not aimless rafts of children to the world, but as many as, with reasonable sacrifice, we can train to largest manhood, what in its inner essence shall that training be, particularly in its beginning? Our first impulse is to shield our children absolutely.

31-4-50

The first temptation, then, is to shield the child, to hedge it about that it may not know and will not dream. Then when we can no longer wholly shield, to indulge and pamper and coddle, as though in this dumb way to compensate. From this attitude comes the multitude of our spoiled, wayward, disappointed children, and must we not blame ourselves? For while the motive was pure and the outer menace undoubted, is shielding and indulgence the way to meet it?

Some Negro parents, realizing this, leave their children to sink or swim in this sea of race prejudice. They neither shield nor explain, but thrust them forth grimly into school or street and let them learn as they may from brutal fact. Out of this may come strength, poise, self-dependence and out of it, too, may come bewilderment, cringing deception and self-distrust. It is, all said, a brutal, unfair method and in its way as bad as shielding and indulgence. Why not rather face the facts and tell the truth? Your child is wiser than you think.

31-6-51

The truth lies ever between extremes. It is wrong to introduce the child to race consciousness prematurely. It is dangerous to let that consciousness grow spontaneously without intelligent guidance. With every step of dawning intelligence explanation - frank, free, guiding explanation - must come. The day will dawn when mother must explain gently but clearly why the little girls next door do not want to play with ~~"niggers;"~~ Negroes what the real cause is of the teachers' unsympathetic attitude; and how people may ride in the backs of street cars and the smoker end of trains, and still be people, honest high-minded souls.

Remember, too, that in such frank explanation you are speaking in nine cases out of ten to a good deal clearer understanding than you think and that the child mind has what your tired soul may have lost faith in - the power and the glory.

Out of little unspoiled souls rise up wonderful resources and healing balm. Once the colored child understands the world's attitude

and the shameful wrong of it, you have furnished it with a great life motive - a power and impulse toward good which is the mightiest thing man has. How many white folks would give their own souls if they might graft into their children's souls a great, moving, guiding ideal!

With this power ther comes in the transfiguring soul of childhood the glory: The vision of accomplishment--the lofty ideal. Once let the strength of the motive work and it becomes the life task of the parent to guide and shape the ideal; to raise it from resentment and revenge to dignity and self-respect, to breadth and accomplishment, to human service; to beat back every thought of cringing and surrender.

Here, at last, we can speak with no hesitating, with no lack of faith. For we know that as the world grows better there will be realized in our children's lives that for which we fight unfalteringly but vainly now.

31-6-52

Armed with this vision and moral home training, how shall our children fare in the formal training of the schools?

Consider this argument: Education is the training of men for life. The best training is experience, but if we depended entirely upon this, each generation would begin where the last began and civilization could not advance.

We must, then, depend largely on oral and written tradition and on such bits of typical experience as we can arrange for the child's guidance to life.

More than that, children must be trained in the technique of earning a living and doing their part of the world's work.

But no training in technique must forget that the object of education is the child and not the things he makes.

Moreover, a training simply in technique will not do because general intelligence is needed for any trade and the technique of trades changes.

31-6-53

Indeed, by the careful training of intelligence and ability, civilization is continually getting rid of the hardest and most exhausting toil and giving it over to machines, leaving human beings freer for higher pursuits and self-development.

Hence, colored people in educating their children should be careful:

FIRST: To conserve and select ability, giving to their best minds higher college training.

SECOND: They should endeavor to give all their children the largest possible amount of generll training and intelligence before teaching them the technique of a particular trade, remembering that the object of all true education is not to make men carpenters, but to make carpenters men.

Is not this reasoning sound? Could you imagine an educator of any experience who wouod take material exception to it? Would you call it revolutionary or in the nature of a "personal" attack?

Certainly not.

Yet this very argument, with illustrations and emphasis delivered to some seven hundred apparently well-pleased folk once upon a time in Indianapolis, had the most astounding resluts. The Indianapolis Star in a leading editorial denounced it as "dangerous!"

A leading white philantropist of abolition forbears considered it not only "misleading" and "mischievous," but a covert and damaging personal attack, because she was on the school board!

The su ervisor of the colored schools of Indianapolis wrote to express regret that the lecture had seemed to attack his school curriculum and ideals and the assistant superintendent of schools in the District of Columbia hastened to give advice!

Yet, where is the flaw in the argument?

Ther is no flaw, but there are serious flaws in the thinking of some of these critiss.

31-6-54

The first flaw is the naive assumption that the paraphernalia of a school shows the education it is imparting. If some people seek a Greek book and a cap and gown, they conclude that the boy between them is receiving higher education. But is he? That depends. If other people see a hammer, a saw and a cook book, they conclude that ehe boy who uses them is being trained in intelligence, ability and the earning of a living. But is he? That depends.

When the proud principal of a school shows workshop and kitchen, table and pie, one may be interested, but one is no more convinced than when another shows an array of Greek roots and rounded phrases. One must merely remark: The end of education is neither the table nor the phrase-it is the boy; what kind of boys are you training here? Are they boys quickened in intelligence, with some knowledge of the world they live in? Are they trained in such ways as to discover their true bent and ability, and to be intelligently guided to the choice of a life work? Then your system is right. Otherwise it is wrong and not all the gingham dresses in Indiana

will justify it.

The second flaw is the more or less conscious determination of a certain folk to use the American public-school system for the production of laborers who will do the work they want done. To them Indianapolis exists for the sake of its factories and not the factories for the sake of Indianapolis. They want dinners, chairs and motor cars and they want them cheap; therefore use the public schools to train servants, carpenters and mechanics. It does not occur to them to think of workingmen as existing for their own sakes. What with impudent maids and half-trained workingmen, they are tired of democracy; they want caste, a place for everybody and everybody in his father's place with themselves on top and "niggers" at the bottom where they belong. To such folk the problem of education is strikingly simple. To teach the masses to work, show them how to do things, increase their output, give them intelligence, of course; but this as a means, not as an end, and be careful of too much of it. Of course, if a meteoric genius bursts his birth's invidious bar, let him escape, but keep up the bars and as most men are fools, treat them and train them as such.

31-6-55

It was such darkened counsels as these that brought the French Revolution. It is such mad logic as this that is at the bottom of the social unrest today.

The lecturer came to Indianapolis not to criticise, but to warn- not to attack, but to make straight the way of the Lord. He is no despiser of common humble toil; God forbid! He and his fathers before him have worked with their hands at the lowliest occupations and he honors any honest toilers at any task, but he makes no mistake here. It is the toilers that he honors, not the task-the man and not the thing. The thing may or may not be honorable-the man always is.

Yet the despising of men is growing and the caste spirit is rampant in the land; it is laying hold of the public schools and it has the colored

public schools by the throat, North, East, South and West. Beware of it, my brothers and dark sisters; educate your children. Give them the broadest and highest education possible; train them to the limit of their ability, if you work your hands to the bone in doing it. See that your child gets not the highest task, but the the bestfitted to his ability, whether it be digging dirt or painting landscapes, remembering that our recognition as common folk by the world depends on the number of men of ability we produce-not great geniuses, but efficent thinkers and doers in all lines.

But why am I talking simply of "colored" children? Is not problem of their education simply an intensification of the problem of educating all children? Look at our plight here in the United States, nearly 150 years after the establishment of a government, based on human intelligence.

31-6-56

If we take the figures of the Thirteenth Census, we find that there were in that year five and one-half million illiterate Americans of whom 3,184,633 were whites. Remembering that illiteracy is a crude and exteme test of ignorance we may assume that there are in the United States ten million people over teh years of age who are too ignorant either to perform their civic duties or to reach industrial efficiency. Moreover, it does not seem that this illiteracy is disappearing as rapidly as it should.

For instance, nine per cent of American children between ten and nineteen cannot read and write or 818,550 and if we take merely the white children, we find that 371,104 of th children from ten to nineteen years of age cannot read and write. Moreover, there are millions of children who, judging by the figures for the school year 1909-10 are not going to learn to read and write, for of the Americans six to fourteen years of age there were 3,125,392 who were not in school a single day during that year. If we take the eleven millions youth fifteen to twenty years of age for whom vocational training is particularly adapted, we find

that nearly five per cent of these or 448,414 are absolutely illiterate. It is not too much to assume thata million of them have not acquired enough of the ordinary tools of intelligence to make the most of efficient vocational training.

Confining ourselves to the white people, over fifteen of the white children six to fourteen years of age or 2,253,198 did not attend school during the school year 1909-10. Of the native white children of native parents ten to fourteen years of age nearly a tenth were not in school during that year. 121,878, native whites of native parents in the flower of youth, fifteen to nineteen years of age, were illiterate.

If we confine our attention to the colored children, the case is, of course, much worse.

We cannot hope to make intelligent workmen and intelligent citizens of a group, over forty percent of whose children six to fourteen years of age were not in school a single day during 1909-10; and for the other sixty percent the school term in the majority of cases was probably less than five months. Of the Negro children ten to fourteen years of age 18.9 percent were illiterate; of those fifteen to nineteen years of age 20.3 percent were illiterate; to those from ten to fourteen the school-going age, 31.4 percent did not go to school a single day in 1909-10.

What is the trouble? It is simple. We are spending one dollar for education where we should spend ten. If tomorrow we multiplied our effort to educate the next generation ten-fold, we should but begin our bounden duty. The heaven that lies about our infancy is but the ideals come true which every generation of children is capable of bringing; but we, selfish in our own ignorance and incapacity, are making of education a series of miserable compromises: How ignorant can we let a child grow to be in order to make him the best cotton mill operative? What is the least sum that will keep the average youth out of jail? How many months saved on a high school course will make the largest export of wheat?

31-6-57

If we realized that children are the future, that immortality is the present child, that no education that educates can possibly be/to costly, then we know that the menace of Kaiserism that called for the expenditure of more than 125 thousand millions of dollars was not a whit more pressing than the menace of ignorance and that no nation tomorrow will call itself civilized which does not give every single human being college and vocational training free and under the best teaching force procurable for love or money.

This world has never taken the education of children seriously. Misled by selfish dreamings of personal life forever, they have neglected the true and practical immortality through the endless life of children's children. Seeking counsels of their own souls' perfection, they have despised and rejected the perfectly possible perfection of unending generations. Or if they are thrown back in pessimistic despair from making living folk decent, they leap to idle speculations of a thousand years hereafter instead of working steadily and persistently for the next generation.

31-6-58

All our problems center in the child. All our hopes, our dreams are for our children. Has our own life failed? Let its lesson save the children's lives from similar failure. Is democracy a failure? Train up citizens that will make it succeed. Is wealth too scarce, too foolish in form, and too easily stolen? Train up workers with honor and consciences and brains. Have we degraded service with menials? Abolish the mean spirit and implant sacrifice. Do we despise women? Train them as workers and thinkers and not as play-things, lest future generations ape our worst mistake. Do we despise dark races? Teach the children its fatal cost in spiritual degradation and murder, teach them that to hate "niggers" or "chinks" is to crucify souls like their own. Is there anything we would accomplish with human beings? Do it with the immortal child, with a stretch of endless time for doing it and with infinite possibilities

to work on.

Is this our attitude toward education. It is not - neither in England nor America - in France nor Germany - with black nor white nor yellow folk. Education to the modern world is a burden which we are driven to carry. We shirk and complain. We do just as little as possible and only threat or catastrophe induc s us to do more than a minimum. If the ignorant mass, panting to know, revolts, we dol them gingerly enough knowledte to pacify them temporarily. If, as in the Great War, we discoger soldiers too ignorant to use our machines of murder an destruction, we train them - to use machines of murder and destruction. If mounting wealth calls for intelligent workmen, we rush tumultuously to train workers- in order to increase our wealth. But of great, broad plans to train all men for all things - to make a uni erse intelligent, busy, good, creative and beautiful-where in this vide world is such an educational program? To announce it is to invite gasps or Brobdingnagian laughter. It cannot be done. It will cost too much.

31-6-59

What has been done with man can be done with men, if the world tries long enough and hard enough. And as to cost - all the wealth of the world, save that necessary for sheer decent existence and the maintenance of past civilization, is and of right ought to be the property of the children for their education.

I mean it. In one year 1917, we spent 96,700,000,000 dollars for war. We blew it away to murder, maim dnd destroy.

Why?

Because the blind, brutal crime of powerful and selfish interests made this path through hell the only visible way to heaven.

We did it. We had to do it and we are glad the putrid horror is over.

But, now, are we prepared to spend less to make a world impossible for the resurgence of such devilish power?

Do we want war really to cease?

The educate the children of this generation at a cost no whit less and if necessary a hundred times as great as the cost of the Great War.

Last year, 1917 education cost us $915,000,000 dollars.

Next year it ought to cost us at least two thousand million dollars. We should spend enough money to hire the best teaching force possible - the best organizing and directing ability in the land, even if we have to strip the railroads and meat-trust. We should dot city and country with the most efficient, sanitary and beautiful school-houses the world knows and we should give every American child common school, high school and college training and then vocational guidance in earning a living.

Is this a dream?

Can we afford less?

31-6-60

Consider our so-called educational "problems:" "How may we keep pupils in the high school?" Feed and clothe them. "Shall we teach Latin, Greek and mathematics to the 'masseses?'" If they are worth teaching to anybody, the masses need them most. "Who shall go to college?" Everybody. "When shall culture training give place to technical education for work?" Never.

These questions are not "problems." They are simply "excuses" for spending less time and money on the next generation. Given ten millions of dollars a year, what can we best do with the education of a million children, and the real answer is kill nine hundred and ninety thousand quickly and not gradually and make thoroughly trained men and women of the other ten thousand. But who set the limit of ten million dollars? Who says it shall not be ten thousand millions, as it ought? You and I say it and in saying it we sin against the holy ghost.

We sin because in our befuddled brains we have linked money and education inextricably. We assume that only the wealthy have a real right

to education when, in fact, being born is being given a right to college training. Our wealth today is, we all know, distributed mainly by chance inheritance and personal favor and yet we attempt to base the right to education on this foundation. The result is grotesque. We bury genius. We send it to jail. We ridicule and mock it and we send mediocrity and idiocy to college, gilded and crowned. For a hundred years we have denied black folk education and now we exploit them to a graping world: See how ignorant and degraded they are! All they are fit for is education for cotton-picking and dish-washing. When Dunbar and Taylor happen along, we cough and forget.

A world guilty of this last and mightiest war has no right to enjoy or create until it has made the future safe from another Louvain or Rheims. There is but one patent way proved and inescapable,-immortality, and that lies in the hands of the immortal child.

31-6-61

A HYMN TO THE PEOPLES

O Truce of God!
And primal meeting of the Sons of Man,
Foreshadowing the union of the World!
From all the ends of earth we come!
Old Night, the elder sister of the Day,
Mother of Dawn in the golden East.
Meets in the misty twilight with her brood,
Pale and black, tawny, red and brown,
The mighty human rainbow of the world,
Spanning its wilderness of storm.

Softly in sympathy the sunlight falls,
Rare is the radiance of the moon;
And on the darkest midnight blaze the stars-
The far-flown shadows of whose brillance
Drop like a dream on the dim shores of Time,
Forecasting Days that are to these
As day to night.

So sit we all as one.
So, gloomed in tall and stone-swathed groves,
The Buddha walks with Christ!
And Al-Kôran and Bible both be holy!

31-6-62

Almighty Word!
In this Thine awful sanctuary,
First and flame-haunted City of the Widened World,
Assoil us, Lord of Lands and Seas!
We are but weak and wayward men,
Distraught alike with hatred and vainglory;
Prone to despise the Soul that breathes within-
Hish visioned hordes that lie and steal and kill,
Shinning the sin each separate heart disclaims ,
Clambering upon our riven writhing selves,
Besieging Heaven by trampling men to Hell!

We be blood-gulity! Lo, our hands be red!
Not one may blame the other in this sin!
But here-her in the white silence of the dawn,
Before the womb of time,
With bowed hearts all flame and shame,
We face the birth-pangs of a world:
We hear the stifled cry of nations all but born-
The wail of women ravished of their stunted brood!
We see the nakedness of Toil, the poverty of Wealth,
We know the anarchy of empire, and doleful death of life!
And hearing, seeing, knowing all, we cry:

31-6-63

Save us, world-spirit, from our lesser selves!
Grant us that war and hatred cease,
Reveal our souls in every race and hue!
Help us, O human God, in this Thy Truce
To make-humanity divine!

31-6-64

OF BEAUTY AND DEATH

For long years of days we of the world gone wild have looked into the face of death and smiled. Through all oour bitter tears we knew how beautiful it was to die for that which our souls called sufficient, like all true beauty this thing of dying was so simple, so matter-of-fact. The boy clothed in his splendid youth stood before us and laughed in his own jolly way - went and was gone. Suddenly the world was full of the fragrance of sacrifice. We left our digging and burden bearing, we turned from our scraping and twisting of things and words, we paused from our hurrying hither and thither and talking up and down and asked in half-whisper - this death - is this life? And is its beauty real or false? And of this heart questioning I am writing.

31-6-65

My friend, who is pale and positive, said to me yesterday, as the tired sun was nodding:

"You are too sensitive."

I admit," I am, - sensitive. I am artificial. I cringe or am bumptious or immobile. I am intellectually dishonest, art-blind and I lack humor."

"Why don't you stop all this," she retorts triumphant.

You will not let us.

"There you go, again. You know that I -------"

"Wait! I answer. Wait!"

I arise at seven. The milkman has neglected me. He pays little attention to colored districts. My white neighbor glares elaborately. I walk softly, lest I disturb him. The children jeer as I pass to work. The women in the street car withdraw their skirts or prefer to stand. The policeman are truculent. The elevator man hates to serve Negroes. My job is unsecure because the white union wants it and does

not want me. I try to lunch, but no place near will serve me. I go forty blocks to Marshall's, but the Committee of Fourteen closes Marshall's. They say white women frequent it.

"Do all eating places discriminate?"

No, but how shall I know which do not - except -

I hurry home through crowds. They mutter or get angry. I go to a mass meeting. They stare. I go to a theatre. "We don't admit niggers!"

Or perhaps I leave the beaten track. I seek new work. "our employees would not work with you," our customers would object."

I ask to help in social uplift.

"Why - er - we will write you."

I enter the free field of science. Every laboratory door is closed and no endowments are available.

I seek the universal mistress, art - the studio door is locked.

31-6-66

I write literature. "We cannot publish stories of colored folks of that type" - its the only type I know. This is my life. It makes me idiotic, it gives me artificial problems. I hesitate, I rush, I waver. In fine - I am sensitive.

My pale friend looks at me with disbelief and curling tongue.

"Do you mean to sit there and tell me that this is what happens to you each day? "Certainly not," I answer low.

"Then you only fear it will happen?

I fear. "Well, haven't you the courage to rise above a - almost a craven fear?"

Quite - Quite craven is my fear, I admit; but the terrible thing is - these things do happen.

"But you just said" -

They do happen. Not all each day - surely not. But now and then - now seldom, now. sudden; now after a week, now in a chain of awful minutes; not everywhere, but anywhere in Boston, in Atlanta. That's the hell of it. Imagine spending your life looking for insults or for hiding

places from them - shrinking (instinctively and despite desperate bolsterings of courage) from blows that are not always but ever; not each day, but each week, each month, each year. Just perhaps as you have choked back the craven fear and cried, "I am and will be the master of my --"

"No more tickets down stairs - here's one to the smoking gallery."

You hesitate. You beat back your suspicions. After all, a cigarette with Charlie Chaplin - then a man pushes by - "Three in the orchestra." - "Yes, Sir" and in he goes. Suddenly your heart chills. You turn yourself away toward the golden twinkle of the purple night and hesitate again. What's the use? Why not always yield - always take what's offered,-always bow to force, whether of cannons or dislike? Then the great fear singes in your soul - the real fear - the fear beside which other fears are vain imaginings - the fear lest right there and then you are losing your own soul,- that you are losing your own soul and th e soul of a people; that millions of unborn children, black and gold and nauve, are being there and then despoiled by you because you are a coward and dare not fight. Suddenly that silly orchestra seat and the cavorting of a commedian with funny feet become matters of life, death and immortality; you grip the pillars of the universe and strain as you sway back to that befrilled ticket girl. You grip your soul forriot and murder. You choke and sputter and she seeing that you are about to make a "fuss" obeys her orders and throws the tickets at you in contempt. Them you slink to your seat and crouch in the darkness before the film, with every tissue burning. The miserable wave of reaction engulfs you. To think of compelling puppies to take your hard earned money, fattening hogs hale you and yours, forcing your way among cheap and tawdry idiots - God! What a night of pleasure!

Here th n is beauty and ugliness, a wide vision of world sacrifice. a fierce gleam of world hate. Which is life and whatis death and how shall we face so tantalizing a contradiction? Any explanation must be necessarily subtle and involved. No pert and easy word of encouragement, no merely

31-6-67

dark despair, can lay hold of the roots of these things. And first and before all we cannot fo get that this world is beautiful. Grant all its ugliness and sin - the petty horrible snarl of its putred threats which few have seen more near or more often than I - notwithstanding all this the beauty of this world is not to be denied.

Casting my eyes about I dare not let them rest on the beauty of love and friend, for even if my tongue were cunning enough to sing this, the revelation of reality here is too sacred and the fancy is untrue. Of one world beauty alone may at once be brutally frank - and though the least of beauties it is divine!

And so, too, there are depths of human degradation which it is not fair to probe. With all their horrible prevalance, we cannot call them natural. But may we not compare the least of the world's beauty with the least of its ugliness not murder, starvation and rapine, with love and friendship and creation - but the glory of sea and sky and mountain with the little hatefulnesses and thoughtlessnesses of race prejudice that out of such juxtaposition we may, perhaps, deduce some rule of beauty and life - or death?

31-6-68

There mountains hurl themselves against the stars and at their feet lie black and leaden seas. Above float clouds white, grey and inken and about the clear, impalpable air springs and sparkles like new wine. Last night we floated on the calm bosom of the sea in the southermost haven of Mount Desert. The water flamed and sparkled. The sun had gone, but above the crooked back of cumulus clouds, dark and pink with radiance, and on the other sky aloft to the eastward, piled the gorgeous curtained mists of evening. The radiance faded and a shadowy velvet veiled the mountains, a humid depth of gloom behind which lurked all mysteries of life and death, while above the clouds hung ashen and dull, lights twinkled and flashed along the shore, boats glided in the twilight and the little puffing of motors droned away. Then was the hour to talk of life

and the meaning of life, while above gleamed silently, suddenly, star on star.

Bar Harbor lies beneath a mighty mountain, a great bare black mountain that sleeps above the town, but as you leave rises suddenly, threatenly, until far away on Frenchman's Bay its looms above the town in withering vastness, as if to call all that little world petty save itself. Beneath the cool wide stare of that great mountain men cannot live as giddily as in some lesser summer's play ground. Before the unveiled face of nature as it lies naked on the Maine coast rises a certain human awe.

God moulded this world largely and mightily off this marvelous coast and meant that in the tired days of life men should come and worship here and renew their spirit. This I have done and returning I go to work again. As we go over, the mountains of Mount Desert rise and greet us on the moving world, yet conscious of their everlasting strength.

31-6-69

About us beats the sea - the sail-blecked restless sea, humming its tune about our flying keel, unmindful of the voices of men. The land sinks to meadows, black pine forests, with here and there a blue and mistful mountain. Then there are islands - bold rocks above the sea, curled meadows; through and about them rool ships, weather-beaten and patched of sail, strong hulled and smoking, light gray and shinnng. All the colors of the sea lie about us - gray and yellowing greens and doubtful blues, blacks not quite black, tinted silvers and golds and dreaming whites. Long tongues of dark and golden land lick far out into the tossing waters and the white gulls sail and scream above them. It is a mighty coast - ground out and pounded, scarred, crushed and carven in massive, frightful lineaments. Everywhere stand the pines - the little dark and steadfast pines that smile not, neither weep, but wait and wait. Near us lie isles of flesh and blood, white cottages, tiled and meadowed. Afar lie shadow lands, high mist hidden hills, mountains boldly limned - yet shading to the sky, faint and unreal.

We skirt the fine clad shores, chary of men, and know how bitterly winter kisses these lonely shores to fill yon row of beaked ice houses that

creep up the hills. We are sailing due westward and the sun, yet two hours high, is blazoning a fiery glory on the sea that shreads and gleams like some broad jewelled trail to where the blue and distant shadow land lifts its carven front aloft, leaving as it gropes, shades of shadows beyond.

Why do not those who are scarred in the world's battle and hurt by its hardness, travel to these places of beauty and drown themselves in utter joy of life? I asked this once sitting in a southern home. Outside the spring of a Georgia February was luring gold to the bushes and languor of the soft air. Around me sat color in human flesh - brown that crimsoned readily; dim soft yellow that escaped description, cream-like duskiness that shadowed to rich tints of autumn leaves. And yet a suggested journey in the world brought no response.

"I should think you would like to travel," said the white one.

But no, the thought of a journey seemed to depress them. It is this way they said, speaking now successively now at once.

Did you ever see a "Jim-Crow" waiting room? There are always exceptions, as at Greensboro - but usually no heat in vinter and no air in summer; undisturbed loafers and train hands and broken, disreputable settees; to buy a ticket is torture, you stand and stand and wait and wait until every white person at the "other window" is waited on. Then the tired agent yells across, because all the tickets and change are over there -

"What d'y' want? "WHAT! WHERE?"

He browbeats and contredicts you, hurries and confuses the ignorant, gives many the wrong change, compels number to purchase tickets on the train at a higher price and sends you and me out on the platform, burning with indignation and hatred.

The "Jim-Crow" car is up next the baggage car and engine. It stops out beyond the covering in the rain or sun or dust. Usually there

31-6-70

is no step to help you climb on and often the car is a smoker cut in two and you must pass through the white smokers or else they pass through your part, with swagger and noise and stares. Your apartment is a half or a quarter or an eighth of the oldest car in service on the road. Unless it happens to be a through express, the plush is caked with dirt, the floor is grimy and the windows dirty. An impertinent white newsboy occupies two seats at the end and importunes you to the point of rage to buy cheap candy, Coco-Cola and worthless, if not vulgar, books. He yells and swaggers and a continued stream of white men saunters back and forth from the smoker to buy and hear. The white train crew from the baggage car uses the "Jim-Crow" to lounge in and perform their toilet. The conductor appropriates two seats for himself and his papers and yells gruffly for your tickets before the train has scarcely started. It is best not to ask him for information even in the gentlest tones. His information is for whites chiefly. It is difficult to get lunch or clean water. Lunch rooms either "don't serve niggers" or serve them at some dirty and ill-attended hole in the wall. As for toilet rooms - don't! If you have to change cars, be wary of junctions which are usually without accommodation and filled with quarrelsome whites who hate a "darky dressed up." You are apt to have the company of a sheriff and a couple of meek or sullen black prisoners on part of your way and dirty colored section hands will pour in toward night and drive you to the smallest corner.

"No - said the little lady in the corner (she looked like an ivory cameo and her dress flowed on her like a caress - "We don't travel much."

.....

Pessimism is cowardice. The man who cannot frankly acknowledge the "Jim-Crow" car as a fact and yet live and hope is simply afraid either of himself or the world. There is not in the world a more disgraceful denial of human brotherhood than the "Jim-Crow" car of the southern United States, but, too, just as true, there is nothing more beautiful in

the universe than sunset and moonlight on Montego Bay in far Jamaica. And both things are tree, both are facts , both belong to this our world an neither can be denied.

.....

The sun, prepared to cross that awful border which men call Night and Death, marshalls his hosts. I seem to see the spears of mighty horsemen flash golden in the light, empurpled banners flame afar and the low thunder of marching hosts thrills with the thunder of sea. Athwart his own path, screening a face of fire, he throws cloud masses, masking his trained guns. Amd then the miracle is done. The host passes with roar too vast for human ear and the sun is set, leaving the frightened moon and blinded stars.

In the dust the green-gold palms turn their star like faces and stretch their fan like fingers, lifting themselves proudly lest any lordly leaf should know the taint of earth.

31-6-72

Out from the isle the serpent hill thrusts its great len th around the boy shouldering back the waters and the shadows. Ghost rains sweep down smearing his rugged sides, yet on he writhes, undulent with pine and palm, gleaming until his low, sharp head and lambent tongue grown grey and pale and silver in the dying day, kisses the molten gold of the golden sea.

The comes the moon. Like fireflies nesting in the hand of God gleams the city, dim swathed by fairy palms. A long, thin thumb, mist-mighty, points shadowy to the Spanish Main, while through the fingers foam the seven seas. Above the calm and gold green moon, beneath the wind-wet earth and here alone my soul enchained, enchanted.

.....

From such heights of holiness men turn to master the world. All the pettiness of life drops away and it becomes a great battle before the

Lord. His trumpet, where does it sound and whither? I go. I saw Montego Bay at the beginning of the world war. The cry for service as high as heaven, as wide as human feeling, seemed filling the earth. What were petty slights, silly insults, paltry problems, beside this call to do and dare and die? We black folk offered our services to fight. What happened? Most Americans have forgotten the extraordinary series of events which worked the feelings of black America to fever heat.

First was the refusal to accept Negro volunteers for the army, except in the four black regiments already established. While the nation was coming the country for volunteers for the regular army, it would not let the American Negro furnish even his proportionate quota of regular soldiers. This led to some grim bantering among Negroes:

"Why do you want to volunteer?" asked many. "Why should you fight for this country?"

Before we had chance to reply to this there came the army draft bill and the proposal by Vardaman and his ilk to except Negroes. We protested to Washington in various ways and while we were insisting that colored men should be drafted just as other citizens, the bill went through with two little "jokers."

First, it provided that Negroes should be drafted, but trained in "separate" units and, secondly, it somewhat ambiguously permitted men to be drafted for "labor."

A wave of fear and unrest spread among Negroes and while we were looking at both these provisions askance, suddenly we received the draft registration blank. It directed persons "of African descent" to "tear off the corner!" Probably never before in the history of the United States has a portion of the citizens been so openly and crassly discriminated against by action of the general government. It was disheartening and on top of it came the celebrated "German plots." It was alleged in various parts of the country with singular unanimity that Germans were working

among the Negroes and it was further intimated that this would make the Negroes too dangerous and element to trust with guns. To us, of course, it looked as though the discovery and the proposition came from the same thinly veiled sources.

Considering carefully these series of happenings, the American Negro sensed an approaching crisis and faced a puzzling dilemma. Here was evidently preparing fertile ground for the spread of disloyalty and resentment among the black masses as they were forced to choose apparently between forced labor or a "Jim-Crow" draft. Manifestly when a minority group is thus segregated and forced out of the nation, they can in reason do but one thing - take advantage of the disadvantage. In this case we demanded colored officers for the colored troops.

General Wood was early approached and asked to admit suitable candidates to Plattsburg. He refused. We thereupon pressed the government for a "separate" camp for the training of Negro officers. Not only did the War Department hesitate at this request, but strong opposition arose among colored people themselves. They said that really was going too far. We will obey the law, but to ask for voluntary segregation is to insult ourselves." But strong, sober second thought came to the rescue. We said to our protesting brothers: "We face a condition, not a theory. There is not the slightest chance of our being admitted to white camps; therefore, it is either a case of a "Jim-Crow" officers training camp or no colored officers. Of the two things no colored officers would be the greater calamity."

Thus we gradually made up our minds. But the War Department still hesitated. It was besieged and when it presented its final argument, "We have no place for such a camp," the trustees of Howard University said: "Take our campus." Eventually twelve hundred colored cadets were assembled at Fort Des Moines for training.

The city of Des Moines promptly protested, but it finally changed its mind. The city never before had seen such a class of colored men.

31-6-74

They rapidly became popular with all classes and many encomiums were passed upon their conduct. Their commanding colonel pronounced their work first class and declared that they presented excellent material for officers.

Meantime, with one accord, the though of the colored people turned toward Colonel Young, their highest officer in the regular army. Charles Young is a heroic figure. He is the typical soldier, - silent, uncomplaining, brave and efficient. From his days at West Point throughout his twenty-eight years of service he has taken whatever task was assigned him and permormed it efficiently and there is no doubt but that the army has been almost merciless in the requirements which it has put upon this splendid officer. He came through all vi th flying colors, In Haiti, in Liberia, in western camps, in the Sequoia Forests of California and fianlly with Pershing in Mexico, - in every case he triumphed. Just at the time we were looking to the United States government to call him to head the colored officers training at Des Moines, he was retired from the army, because of "high blood pressure!" There is no disputing army surgeons and their judgment in this case may be justified, but coming at the time it did nearly every Negro in the United States believed that the "high blood pressure" that retired Colonel Young was in the prejudiced heads of the southern oligarchy who were determined that no Negro should ever wear the stars of a General.

31-6-75

To say that Negroes of the United States were disheartened at the retirement of Colonel Young is to put it mildly, but there was more trouble. The provision that Negroes must be trained separately looked simple and was simple in places where there were large Negro contingents, but in the North with solitary Negroes drafted here and there we had some extraordinary developments. Regiments appeared with one Negro where the had to be separated like a pest and put into a house or even a village by

himself while the commander frantically telepraphed to Washington. Small wonder that one poor fellow in Ohio solved the problem by cutting his throat. The whole process of drafting Negroes had to be held up until the government could find methods and places for assembling them.

On the top of this came Houston. In a moment the nation forgot the whole record of one of the most celebrated regiments in the U. S. Army and their splendid service in the Indian Wars and in the Philippines. It was the first regiment mobilized in the Spanish-American War and it wast the regiment that volunteered to a man to clean up the yellow fever camps when others hesitated. It was one ofthe regiments to which Pershing said in December :

"Men, I am authorized by Congress to tell you all that our people back in the States are mightly glad and proud at the way the soldiers have conducted themselves while in Mexico, and I, General Pershing, can say with pride that a finer body of men never stood under the flag of our nation than we find here tonight."

31-6-76

The nation, also, forgot the deep resentment mixed with the pale ghost of fear which Negro soldiers call up in the breasts of the white South. It is not so much that they fear that the Negro will strike if he gets a chance, but rather that they assume with curious unanimity that he has REASON to strike, that any other persons in his circumstances or treated as he is would rebel. Instead of seeking to relieve the cause of such a possible feeling, most of them strain every effort to bottle up the black man's resentment. Is it in conceivable that now and then it bursts all bounds, as at Brownsville and Houston?

So in the midst of this mental turmoil came Houston and East St. Louis. At Houston black soldiers goaded and insulted suddenly went wild and "shot up" the town. At East St. Louis white strikers on war work killed and mobbed Negro workingmen. And here are the results:

HOUSTON	EAST ST. LOUIS
Offense	Offense
17 white persons killed	125 Negroes killed
Punishment	Punishment
19 colored soldiers hanged	9 white men imprisoned
51 colored soldiers imprisoned	5-15 years
for life	11 white men imprisoned
40 colored soldiers imprisoned	1 year
	18 white men fined
	10 colored men imprisoned
	14 years

.....

31-6-77

Once upon a time I took a great journey in this land to three of the ends of our world and over seven thousand mighty miles. I saw the grim desert and the high rampart of the Rocky Mountains. Three days I flew from the silver beauty of Seattle, to the sombre whirl of Kansas City. Three days I flew from the brute might of Chicago to the air of the angels, scented with golden flowers, of California, where the homes of men crouch low and loving on the good broad earth, as though they were kissing its blossoms. Three days I flew through the empire of Texas - but all these shall be tales untold, for in all this journey I saw but one thing that lived and will live eternal in my soul,-the Grand Canon.

It is a sudden void in the bosom of earth down to its entrails,- a wound where the dull titanic knife has turned and twisted in the hole, leaving its edges livid, scarred, jagged and pulsing, over the white and red and purple of its mighty flesh, while down below-down, down below, in black and severed vein, boils the dull and sullen flood of the Colorado.

It is awful! There can be nothing like it. It is the earth and sky gone stark and raving mad. The mountains uptwirled, disbodied and

inverted stand on their peaks and throw their bowels to the sky. Their earth is air - their ether blood-red rock engreened. You stand upon their roots and fall into their pinnacles, a mighty mile.

Behold this mauve and purple mocking of time and space! See yonder peak! No human foot has trod it. Into that blue shadow only the eye of God has looked. Listen to the accents of that gorge which mutters. "Befor Abraham was, I am." Is yonder wall a hedge of black or is it the rampart between heaven and hell? I see greens - is it ~~bracs~~ moss or giant pines? I see specks that may be boulders. Ever the winds sigh and drop into those sun-swept silences. Ever the corpse lies motionless, unmoved, until I fear. It is an awful thing, unholy, terrible. It is human - some mighty drama unseen, unheard, is playing there its tragedies or mocking comedy and the laugh or endless years is shrieking onward from peak to peak, unheard, unechoed and unknown.

31-6-78

One throws a rock into the abyss. It gives back no sound. It falls on silence - the voice of its thunders cannot reach so far. It is not - it cannot be a mere inert, unfeeling, brute fact - its grandeur is too awful - its beauty too divine. It is not red and blue and green, but, ah! the shadows and the shades of all the world, glad colorings touched with a hesitant spiritual delicacy - what does it mean - what does it mean? Tell me, black and boiling water!

It is not real. It is but shadows. The shading of eternity. Last night yonder tesselated palace was gloom - dark, brooding thought and sin, while hither rose the mountains of the sun, golden, blazing, ensanguined. It was a dream. This blue and brilliant morning shows all those burning peaks alight, while here, shapeless, mistful, broods the shadowed towers.

I have been down into the entrails of earth - down, down by straight and staring cliffs - down by sounding waters and stone-strewn meadows; down by green pastures and still waters, by great, steep chasms - down by the

gnarled and twisted ists of God to the deep, sad moan of the yellow river that did this thing of wonder, a little winding river with death in its depth and a crown of glory in its flying hair.

I have seen what eye of man was never meant to see. I have profaned the sanctuary. I have looked upon the dread disrobing of the night and yet I live. Ere I hid my head she was standing in her cavern halls, gloving coldly westward - her feet were blackness, her robes, empurpled, flowed mistily from shoulder down in formless folds of folds. Her head pine-crowned was set with jeweled stars. I turned away and dreamed - the canon - the awful, its depths called, its heights shuddered. Then suddenly I rose and looked. Her robes were falling. At dim dawn they hung purplish green and black. Slowly she stripped them from her gaunt and shapely limbs - her cold, grey garments shot with shadows stood revealed. Down dropped the black blue robes, grey-pearled and slipped, leaving a filmy, silken, misty thing and underneath I glimpsed her limbs of utter light.

31-6-79

There is something in the nature of beauty that demands an end. Ugliness may be indefinite. It may trail off into gray, ~~indefinite~~ endlessness. But beauty must be complete - whether it be a field of poppies or a great life, - it must end and the end is part and triumph of the beauty. I know there are those who envisage a beauty eternal. But I cannot. I can dream of great and never-ending procession of beautiful things and visions and acts. But each must be complete or it cannot for me exist because it is unimaginable - unbelievable;

On the other hand, ugliness to me is eternal, but its eternity does not daunt me. There is in it nothing new or unexpected; it is the old evil stretching out; it cannot be worse; it may coil and writhe and recur in endless battle to days without end, but it is the same human ill and bitter hurt. But beauty is fulfilment. It satisfies. It is the reasonable thing. Its end is death - the sweet silence of perfection, the calm and balance of utter music. Therein is the triumph of beauty

death.

So strong is the spell of beauty that there are those who contradicting their own knowledge and experience try to say that all is beauty. They are called optimists and they lie. All is not beauty. Ugliness and hate and ill are here with all their contradiction and illogic; they will always be here - perhaps, God send, with lessened volume and force, but here and eternal, while beauty ever triumphs in its great completion - death. We cannot conjure the end of all ugliness in eternal beauty, for beauty by its very being and definition has in each definition its ends and limits, but while beauty lies implicit and revealed in its end, ugliness writhes on forever. So the ugliness of continual birth fulfils itself and conquers gloriously in the beautiful end.

At last to us all comes happiness there in the Court of Peace, where the dead lie so still and calm and good. We lie and listen to the flowers grow. We hear the birds sing and see how the rain rises and blushes and burns and pales and dies in beauty. We see spring summer and the red riot of autumn and then in winter beneath the soft white snow, we sleep and dream of dreams. We know that ten, a hundred and a thousand years, we shall lie at rest, unhurt in the Court of Peace.

Am I winding words meaninglessly and contradictingly, my reader? Perhaps, for I am speaking of things hard to think and harder to say, because they belong to those upper airs of life where the breathing of syllables is difficult.

Let me, then, end this thought and say what I will say in allegory. Two things I fetch from out my heart to tell what my brain will not clearly and completely encompass.

"The Comet" is a fairy tale and the "All-Mother" is a dream of the Great War. With these, good Reader, farewell.

31-6-80

POSTSCRIPT

These are the things of which men think, who live: of their own selves and the dwelling place of their fathers; of their neighbors; of work and service; of rule and reason and women and children; of Beauty and Death and War. To this thinking I have only to add a point of view: I have been in the world, but not of it. I have seen the human drama from a veiled corner, where all the outer tragedy and comedy have reproduced themselves in microcosm within. From this inner torment of souls the human scene without has interpreted itself to me in unusual and even illuminating ways. For this reason, and this alone, I venture to write again on themes on which great souls have already said greater words, in the hope that I may strike here and there a half-tone, newer even, if slighter, up from the heart of my problem and the problems of my people.

Between the clearer flights of Logic, I have sought & set some little alightings of what I may be feeling. They are tentative & beauty, unworld & stand alone; yet and perversely, in my mind, now at the end, I know not whether I mean The Thoughts for the Valley — or the Valley for the Thoughts, or why the book hails off to playing, rather than standing, thing on unanswering face. But this is always, is not? the Riddle of Life.

Many of my words appear here transformed from older publications and I thank the Atlantic, The Independent, The Crisis and the Journal of Race Development for kelly-ine use them again

W. E. Burghardt Du Bois

New York, 1919.

31-11-98

POSTCRIPT

These are the things of which men think, who live: of their own selves and the dwelling place of their fathers, of their neighbors; of work and service, of rule and reason and women and children; of Beauty and Death and War. To this thinking I have only to add a point of view: I have been in the world, but not of it. I have seen the human drama from a veiled corner, where all the outer tragedy and comedy have reproduced themselves in microcosm within. From this inner torment of souls the human scene without has interpreted itself to me in unusual and even illuminating ways. For this reason, and this alone, I venture to write again on themes on which great souls have already said greater words, in the hope that I may strike here and there a half-tone, newer even, if slighter, up from the heart of my problem and the problems of my people.

Between the sterner plights of logic, I have sought to set some little alightenings of what may be poetry. They are tributes to beauty, unworth to stand alone; yet perversely, in my mind, now at the end, I know not whether I mean the Thought for the Fancy--or the Fancy for the Thought, or why the book trails off to playing, rather than standing strong on unanswering fact. But this is alway, is it not?--Riddle of Life.

31-11-99

Many of my words appear here transformed from other publications and I thank the Atlantic, The Independent, The Crisis and the Journal of Race Development for letting me use them again.

W. E. Burghardt DuBois.

New York, 1919.

#6

~~D A R K W A T E R~~

C R E D O

I believe in God, who made of one blood all ~~races~~ nations that ~~dwell~~ do dwell on earth. I believe that all men, black and brown and white, are brothers, varying through time and opportunity, in form and gift and feature, but differing in no essential particular, and alike in soul and the possibility of infinite development.

Especially do I believe in the Negro Race; in the beauty of its genius, the sweetness of its soul, and its strength in that meekness which shall yet inherit this turbulent earth.

I believe in Pride of race and lineage and self; in pride of self so deep as to scorn injustice to other selves; in pride of lineage so great as to despise no man's father; in pride of race so chivalrous as neither to offer bastardy to the weak nor beg wedlock of the strong, knowing that men may be brothers in Christ, even though they be not brothers-in-law.

31-11-64

I believe in Service-humble, reverent service, from the blackening of boots to the whitening of souls; for Work is Heaven, Idleness Hell, and Wage is the "Well done!" of the Master, who summoned all them that labor and are heavy laden, making no distinction between the black, sweating cotton hands of Georgia and the first families of Virginia, since all distinction not based on deed is devilish and not divine.

I believe in the Devil and his angels, who wantonly work to narrow the opportunity of struggling human beings, especially if they be black; who spit in the faces of the fallen, strike them that cannot strike again, believe the worst and work to prove it, hating the image which their Maker stamped on a brother's soul.

I believe in the Prince of Peace. I believe that War is Murder. I believe that armies and navies are at bottom the tinsel and braggadocio of oppression and wrong; and I believe that the wicked conquest of weaker and darker nations by nations whiter and stronger but foreshadows the death of that strength.

7

~~DARKWATER~~

I believe in Liberty for all men; the space to stretch their arms and their souls; the right to breathe and the right to vote, the freedom to choose their friends, enjoy the sunshine, and ride on the railroads, uncursed by color; thinking, dreaming, working as they will in a kingdom of ~~God~~ Beauty and Love.

I believe in the Training of Children, black even as white; the leading out of little souls into the green pastures and beside the still waters, not for pelf or peace, but for life lit by some large vision of beauty and goodness and truth; lest we forget, and the sons of the fathers, like Esau, for mere meat barter their birthright in a mighty nation.

Finally, I believe in Patience-patience with the weakness of the weak and the strength of the strong, the prejudice of the ignorant and the ignorance of the blind; patience with the tardy triumph of joy and the mad chastening of sorrow,-patience with God!

31-11-65

#er 23

A LITANY ~~AT~~ of ATLANTA

O Silent God, Thou whose Voice afar in mist and mystery hath left our ears ~~an~~ an-hungered in these fearful days-

Hear us, good Lord!

Listen to us, Thy children: our faces dark with doubt are made a mockery in Thy Sanctuary. With uplifted hands we front Thy Heaven, O God, crying:

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord!

We are not better than our fellows, Lord; we are but weak and human men. When our devils do deviltry, curse Thou the doer and the deed,-curse them as we curse them, do to them all and more than ever they have done to innocence and weakness, to womanhood and home.

Have mercy upon us, miserable sinners!

And yet, whose is the deeper guilt? Who made these devils? Who nursed them in crime and fed them on injustice? Who ravished and debauched their mothers and their grandmothers? Who bought and sold their crime and waxed fat and rich on public iniquity?

Thou knowest, good God!

Is this Thy Justice, O Father, that guile be easier than innocence and ~~that~~ the innocent ~~be~~ crucified for the guilt of the untouched guilty?

Justice, O Judge of men!

Wherefore do we pray? Is not the God of the fathers dead? Have not seers seen in Heaven's halls Thine hearsed and lifeless form stark amidst the black and rolling smoke of sin, where all along bow bitter forms of endless dead?

Awake, Thou ~~that~~ sleepest!

31-11-66

#22 24

A LITANY of ATLANTA

Thou art not dead, but flown afar, up hills of endless light, through blazing corridors of suns, where worlds do swing of good and gentle men, of women strong and free-far from the cozenage, black hypocrisy, and chaste prostitution of this shameful speck of dust!

Turn again, O Lord; leave us not to perish in our sin!

From lust of body and lust of blood,-

Great God, deliver us!

From lust of power and lust of gold,-

Great God, deliver us!

From the leagued lying of despot and of brute,-

Great God, deliver us!

31-11-67

A city lay in travail, God our Lord, and from her loins sprang twin Murder and Black Hate. Red was the midnight; clang, crack, and cry of death and fury filled the air and trembled underneath the stars when church spires pointed silently to Thee. And all this was to ~~sate~~ the greed of greedy men who hide behind the veil of vengeance!

Bend us Thine ear, O Lord!

In the pale, still morning we looked upon the deed. We stopped our ears and held our leaping hands, but they did they not wag their heads and leer and cry with bloody jaws: Cease from crime! The word was mockery, for thus they train a hundred crimes while we do cure one.

Turn again our captivity, O Lord!

~~#25~~ 25

~~A LITANY AT ATLANTA~~

Behold this maimed and broken thing, dear God; it was an humble, black man, who toiled and sweat to save a bit from the pittance paid him. They told him: Work and Raise! He worked. Did this man sin? Nay, but some one told how some one said another did one whom he had never seen nor known. Yet for that man's crime this man ~~lieth~~ lies maimed and murdered, his wife naked to shame, his children, to poverty and evil.

Hear us, O Heavenly Father!

Doth not this justice of hell stink in Thy Nostrils, O God? How long shall the mounting flood of innocent blood roar in Thine ears and pound in our hearts for vengeance? Pile the pale frenzy of blood-crazed brutes, who do such deeds, high on Thine Altar, Jehovah Jireh, and burn it in hell forever and forever!

Forgive us, good Lord; we know not what we say!

Bewildered we are and passion-tossed, mad with the madness of a mobbed and mocked and murdered people; straining at the armposts of Thy throne, we raise our shackled hands and charge Thee, God, by the bones of our stolen fathers, by the tears of our dead mothers, by the very blood of Thy Crucified Christ: What meaneth this? Tell us the plan; give us the Sign!

Keep not Thou silence, O God!

Sit no longer blind, Lord God, deaf to our prayer and dumb to our dumb suffering. Surely Thou, too, art not white, O Lord,-a pale, bloodless, heartless thing!

Ah! Christ of all the Pities!

31-11-68

~~#24~~ 26

65

~~A LITANY AT ATLANTA~~

Forgive the thought! Forgive these wild, blasphemous words! Thou art still the God of our black fathers and in Thy Soul's Soul sit some soft darkenings of the evening, some shadowings of the velvet night.

But whisper—speak—call, great God, for Thy Silence is white terror to our hearts! The way, O God, show us the way and point us the path!

Whither? North is greed and South is blood; within, the coward, and without, the liar. Whither? To death?

Amen! Welcome, dark sleep!

Whither? To life? But not this life, dear God, not this! Let the cup pass from us, tempt us not beyond our strength, for there is that clamoring and clawing within, to whose voice we would not listen, yet shudder lest we must,—and it is red, Ah! God! It is a red and awful-shaped,

Selah!

In yonder East trembles a star.

Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord!

Thy Will, O Lord, be done!

Kyrie Eleison!

Lord, we have done these pleading, wavering words.

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord!

We bow our heads and hearken soft to the sobbing of women and little children.

We beseech Thee to hear us, good Lord!

Our voices sink in silence and in night.

Hear us, good Lord!

31-11-69

~~#2527~~

~~A LITANY OF~~ (of)

In night, O God of a godless land!

Amen!

In silence, O Silent God.

Selah!

31-11-63

0150

THE RIDDLE of the SPHINX

Dark daughter of the lotus leaves that watch the Southern Sea!
Wan spirit of a prisoned soul a-panting to be free!
The muttered music of thy streams, the whisper of the deep,
Have kissed each other in God's name and kissed a world to sleep.

The will of the world is a whistling wind, sweeping a cloud-swept sky,
And not from the East and not from the West knelled that woul-waking cry,
But out of the South,—the sad, black South—it screamed from
the top of the sky,
Crying: "Awake, O ancient race!" Wailing, "O woman, arise!"
And crying and sighing and crying again as a voice in the midnight cries,—
But the burden of white men bore her back and the white world stifled her sighs.

The white world's vermin and filth:
All the dirt of London,
All the scum of New York;
Valiant spoilers of women
And conquerors of unarmed men;
Shameless breeders of bastards,
Drunk with the greed of gold,
Baiting their blood-stained hooks
With cant for the souls of the simple;
Bearing the white man's burden
Of liquor and lust and lies!

Unthankful we whine in the East,
Unthankful we wail from the westward,
Unthankfully thankful, we curse,
In the unworn wastes of the wild:
I hate them Oh!
I hate them well,
I hate them, Christ!
As I hate hell!
If I were God,
I'd sound their knell
This day!
Who raised the fools to their glory,
But black men of Egypt and Punt,
Ethiopia's sons of the evening,
Indians and yellow Chinese,
Indonesian children of morning,
And mongrels of Rome and Greece?
Ah, well!
And they that raised the bastards
Shall drag them down again,—
Down with the theft of their thieving
And murder and mocking of men;
Down with their barter of women
And laying and lying of creeds;
Down with their cheating of childhood
And drunken orgies of war,—
down
down
deep down,
Till the devil's strength be shorn

40/10/22

Till some dim, darker David, a-hoeing of his corn,
And married maiden, mother of God,
Bid the black Christ be born!
Then shall our burden be manhood,
Be it yellow or black or white;
And poverty and justice and sorrow,
The humble and simple and strong
Shall sing with the sons of morning
And daughters of even-song;
Black mother of the iron hills that ward the
blazing sea,
Wild spirit of a storm-swept soul, a-struggling
to be free,
Where 'neath the bloody finger-marks thy
riven bosom quakes,
Thicken the thunders of Man's Voice and lo!
a world awakes!

40/10/23

Darkwater, 1920

"He-attacked-my wife," he gasped. The mob snarled and worked silently. Right to the limb of the red oak they hoisted the struggling, writhing black man, while others lifted the dazed woman. Right and left as she tottered to the house she searched for the stranger, with a sick yearning, but the stranger was gone. And she told none of her guest.

"No-no-I want nothing," she insisted, until they left her, as they thought, asleep. For a time she lay still listening to the departure of the mob. Then she rose. She shuddered as she heard the creaking of the limb where the body hung. But resolutely she crawled to the window and peered out into the moonlight; she saw the dead man writhe. He stretched his arms out like a cross, looking upward. She gasped and clung to the window sill. Behind the swaying body, and down where the little, half-ruined cabin lay, a single flame flashed up amid the far-off shout and cry of the mob. A fierce joy sobbed up through the terror in her soul-and then sank abashed as she watched the flame rise. Suddenly whirling into one great crimson column it shot to the top of the sky and threw great arms athwart the gloom until above the world and behind the roped and swaying form below hung quivering and burning a great crimson cross.

She hid her dizzy, aching head in an agony of tears, and dared not look, for she knew. Her dry lips moved:

"Despised and rejected of men."

She knew, and the very horror of it lifted her dull and shrinking eyelids. There, heaven-tall, earth-wide, hung the stranger on the crimson cross, riven and bloodstained with thorn-crowned head and pierced hands. She stretched her arms and shrieked.

3te-5-44

He did not hear. He did not see. His calm dark eyes all sorrowful were fastened on the writhing, twisting body of the thief, and a voice came out of the winds of the night, saying:

"This day thou shalt be with me in Paradise!"

42-5-224

113A

Of the Ruling of Men

The ruling of men is the effort to direct the individual actions of many persons toward some end. This end theoretically should be the greatest good of all but no human ground has ever reached this ideal being because of ignorance & selfishness. The standard aspired toward should be for the pleasure of One, viz the Ruler, or of the Few – his favorites, or the Rulers, or of many – the Rich, the Privileged, the Powerful. Democratic movements [illegible] grounds & nations are always taking place & are the effort to overcome the wrongs of Ruling. In the 18th century Europe the effort became so brutal & shocking that an attempt was made at universal expression & the philosophy of the movement said that if all united they would rule for all and thus Universal good was sought thru Universal Suffrage.

The unrealized difficulty of this program lay in the wide spread ignorance. The mass of men, even of the more intelligent ones and only knew little about each other and less about the actions of others in grounds and the technique of endeavor in general. They could only ask for universal suffrage therefore in the things they knew

31-11-70

or knew practically: They knew personal + mental service, individual craftsmanship, agriculture + barter, = Causes of the Lockout of private property, for public ends + the rights of land. with these matters there they attempted to deal. Under the cry of "Freedom" they greatly reduced the price of collective interests by reduced personal service, receiving the wages of dexterity in handiwork and reduced + regulated public Causes + distributively land ownership. + Credit trade + barter

While they were doing this against obstinate resistance a whole new organization of work suddenly appeared. The suddenness of this "Industrial Revolution" of the 19th century was hardly fortuitous — as the case of Wallis tea-kettle — hardly a natural development as in the matter of shoeing, but largely the deliberate of powerful + intelligent individuals + secure the benefits of knowledge persons — as in the case of American Slavery + Cotton.

The result was on the one hand a vast + unprecedented development of Wickedness, Life + Civilization in the late 19th + early 20th century was Evidently in its whole conception Purpose + accomplishment: The office of life was + made goods. Now before this giant aspect of things

31-11-71

The new democratic revolt against autocratic & violent & cruel rule because it did not understand: an irresistible Kingdom of Trade Business & Commerce ruled the world & before its threshold stood Freedom of 18th century Philosophy warding the lords. Some of the very ones who in mediaeval times had the tyranny of the Middle Age accepted the tyranny of the Industrial age

Then came a reaction. Men groaned at "democracy" & politics, and thought with Pope & Philanthropy & rule the world — Pale whisper gave divine right & rule & the Christians & Mohammedans, & Philanthropy & Democracy organized vast schemes of relief & at least stanch the flow of blood on the battle wounds while industry was anarchy.

It was at this time that the lowest laborers who worked & got hundreds least & suffered most began & murder & rebel at anyway there were the American Negroes Their name was Freedom & therefore true Russians all thrilling & palpitating with human feeling. Negroes it has been roughly told how had no lords & therefore American Philanthropy freed the slave. In South the Negro remained

31-11-17

by Lincoln's surrender

by armed rebellion, by sullen refusal to work, by running away to the North & Canada, by giving brave & powerful example to the agitation of the abolitionists & by furnishing 200,000 soldiers & ~~last~~ many ~~three~~ as many Confederate soldiers in the civil ~~second~~ war ~~which~~ was not a war for Negro freedom but a ~~civil and industrial~~ duel between two industrial systems one of which was doomed & could & became it was an anachronism & the other bound to succeed because of the Industrial Revolution

After 1870 the Negro was freed the Philanthropic support & activity & his education the Philosophy of Democracy handed down from the 18th century, ~~while on the other hand the former owners & their economic allies sought & fetched their industrial emancipation by refusing the right & use of Negroes. It was in vain that powerful interests fought out & their Evidence of Industry the extreme reversal must & fail in light of democratic advance throughout the world & the Awakening of Democracy in~~

31-11-75

There was a chance here to try democracy anew in a new way, that is against the new industrial oppression with a mass of workers who were not yet in its iron control. With plenty of land widely distributed, staple livelihood like cotton rice and sugar cane, and a thorough system of education there was an unique chance to realize a new modern democracy in contrast to the southern United States which turned from the way of the world. This too is done by closed fisted monied class and tended to a new unity of human beings and an obliteration of human hatreds festering along the color line.

Efforts were begun. The 14th & 15th amendments gave the right to vote to negro and black laborers and they immediately established a public school system and began to attack the land question. The U.S. government was seriously considering the distribution of land & capital — "40 acres and a mule" and the price of cotton stood an easy way to economic independence. Co-operative movements began on a large scale.

31-11-76

But alas! Not only were the former slave-owners solidly arrayed against this experiment but the owners of the industrial world saw disaster in any such beginnings of industrial democracy.

The opposition began its movement on the Color line and Reconstruction became in history a great movement for the full assertion of the white race against the encroachment and attempt of degraded blacks instead of the limited rise of a corps of black & white laborers.

The result was the disfranchisement of the blacks of the south and a world wide attempt to restrict democratic development & white races and to distract them into race hatred against the dark races.

This program dominated although at undoubtedly fluctuating & changed rates the trade of white labor, the greater distribution of wealth and power in the hands of the great European capitalists of Industry and made modern industrial imperialism possible.

This led to renewed efforts on the part of white European workers & industrial

31-11-74

and ability then intellectual powers & its reform through democratic control.

Indeed human as communism or Socialism or individual these efforts are needed now more strange non terrible but moved all & seeking an absolutely Just Ideal human ideal — the only ideal that can be sought: The direction of individual activities industry so as to secure the greatest good of all. Marxism has one method of accomplishing this & its passion was the doing away with private property in machines & materials Two mighty attacks were made on this Ideal: one was an attack on the fundamental democratic foundations: modern Socialism with its teaching does not need the good of all, but chiefly of all Socialists. This attack was & virtually unanswered — indeed some of its assaults openly extolled Dogmas and Creeds from their pedestal. Down this it was easy to ship it with their [illegible] Syndicalism which [illegible] Socialism for the skilled labour [illegible] only and leaves the common labour in his bonds

31-11-73

This throws us back on fundamentals. It compels us again to examine the rule of democracy.

Who may be excluded from a share in the ruling of men? Time and time again the world has answered

The ignorant
The ~~inexperienced~~ inexperienced
The ~~immoral~~ guarded
The unwilling

That is the same answer that only the intelligent should rule, or those who desire [illegible] to rule others, or those to whom are ~~not under bereavement guardianship~~ [illegible], or those to whom ardently desire the right.

These restrictions are not arguments for the wide distribution of the ballot — they are rather reasons for restriction addressed to the self-interest of the present real rulers. We may easily for instance "The ignorant ought not to vote". We would say "It would state should be ignorant to participate in government" and this statement is true of the fact!

31-11-72

11.5 No state is civilized which has citizens
to ignorant to elect rule it. Or in older
words education is not a prerequisite to political
control — political control is the cause of
popular education. Again to make education
a qualification for the franchise is absurd:
it would stop the spread of democracy
and make political power descend by
a ~~serial~~ the hereditary a Class
caste, ~~a~~ race or sex. It was of course
been ~~seriously~~ argued that only white
Protestants or Englishmen, or Whites are really
capable of exercising sovereign power
in a civilized State, the statement
proves too much: only yesterday it was
only Englishmen of Anglo descent, or even
of "blood", or sovereigns "by divine right"
who could rule. Today the civilized
world is being ruled by the descendants
of slaves with a ceiling a go white proletariat

31-11-48

unalterable of every democratic ~~a~~ society
In every modern state there must
consult the folks every generation & indeed
every year more who are inexperienced
in the solution of the political problems
that confront them & who must experiment
in methods of ruling more. This all
this only will civilization grow.

31-11-79

Again what is this theory of benevolent
guardianship for women, for the masses,
for Negroes — for "lesser breeds without
the Law?" It is simply the old cry of
Privilege, the old assumption that there are
those in the world who know better what is
best for others than they know themselves
and who can be trusted to do this best
In fact no one can know himself but that
self's own Soul. The real & wonderful
knowledge of this marvelous universe
is locked in the bosoms of its individual
souls. To ask this struggly democracy of experience, knowledge, beauty, love

31-11-80

& deed we must add and to the
Law, and to some ones and to all
the manners the added the power the
The wider I wander the more magnificent are the boundaries
creation, & inspired to discover nature
we make it finite by & choking back
the Mass of men, by & alienating & steal
for others, & interpret and act for them &
we end by acting for ourselves & very
the world as our private dwelling. If
this were all it were crime enough
— but is not all: by & our manners
by ignorance we made the creation of the
Greater world impossible; we sent back a
world cruel of & the slaves of children
drop & daughter of children, the army
& slaves pack & worthless of yellow, the
love of manners & strength of men
& try & express by a gush of dribbling
old men or rather & make the
expression of one a group by & by all.
By ignorance which & pack [illegible]

really associate with each other,-~~we associate with our ideas of each other~~ we associate with our ideas of each other, and few people have either the ability or courage to question their own ideas. None have more persistently and dogmatically insisted up on the inherent inferiority of women than the men with whom they come in closest contact. It is the husbands, brothers, and sons of women whom it has been most difficult to induce to consider women seriously or to acknowledge that women have rights which men are bound to respect. So, too, it is those people who live in closest contact with black folk who have most unhesitatingly asserted the utter impossiblity of living beside Negroes who were not ~~either~~ industrial or political slaves ~~and~~ or social pariahs. All this proves that none are so blind as those ~~n~~ nearest the thing ~~seen~~, while, on the other hand, the history of the world is the history of the discovery of the common humanity of human beings among steadily increasing circles of men.

31-11-60

What is the cause of the undoubted reaction and alarm ~~that~~ the citizens of democracy continually feel? It is, I am sure, the failure to feel the full significance of the change of rule from a privileged minority to that of an omnipotent majority, and the failure to assume that mere majority rule is the last word of government; that majorities have no responsibilities, that they ~~but~~ rule by the grace of God. Granted that government should be based on the consent of the governed, does the consent of a majority at any particular time adequately express the consent of all? Has the minority, even though a small and unpopular and unfashionable minority, no right to respectful consideration?

31-11-56

I remember that excellent little high school text book,

easy to give up the dream of democracy ~~here~~? Must industry rule men or may men rule even industry? And unless men rule industry, can they ever hope really to make laws or educate children or create beauty?

Real the problem of the democratization of industry is tremendous but we must deny. We must spread that sympathy and intelligence which tolerates the widest individual freedom despite the necessary public control; we must learn to select for public office ability rather than mere affability. We must shall ready to defer to knowledge and science and judge by result rather than by method and finally we must have the fact that the broad distribution of goods — the question of wages and income is an ethical & not a mere mechanical problem & calls for grave public human judgment & not secrecy & closed doors

All this means time and development: it comes not by complete Revolution of a day, nor yet by instant Evolution of a thousand years — it comes daily but by bit and check by check as men and women learn and grow and as children are trained in truth.

31-11-57

THE CALL

In the land of the Heavy Laden came once a dreary day. And the king, who sat upon ~~the~~ a Great, White Throne, raised ~~up~~ his eyes and saw afar off how the hills around were hot with hostile feet and the sound of the mocking of his enemies struck anxiously on ~~the king's~~ his ears, for the king loved his enemies. So the king lifted ~~up~~ his hand, and in the glittering silence, and spake softly, saying: "Call the Servants of the King." Then the herald stepped before the armpost of the throne, and cried: "Thus saith the High and Mighty One, Who inhabiteth Eternity, whose name is Holy, - the Servants of the King." Now, of the servants of the king there were a hundred and forty-four thousand, - tried men and brave, brawny of arm and quick of wit; aye, too, and women of wisdom and marvelous in beauty and grace. And yet on this drear day when the King called, their ears were thick with the dust of the enemy, their eyes were blinded with the flashing of his spears and they hid their faces in dread silence and moved not, even at the King's behest. So the herald called again. And the servants cowered in very shame, but none came forth. But the third blast of the herald struck upon a woman's heart, afar. And the woman straightway left her baking and sweeping and the rattle of pans, ~~And the woman straightway left~~ her chatting and gossiping and the sewing of garments, ~~And the woman~~ and stood before the king, saying: "The servant of thy servants, O Lord."

~~Then~~ The king smiled, - smiled wondrously, so that the setting sun burst through the clouds, and the hearts of the king's men dried hard within them. And the low-voiced King said, so low that even they ~~that~~ listened heard not well: "Go, smite me mine enemies, that they cease to do evil in my sight." And the woman quailed and trembled. Three times she lift-

31-11-58

ed up her eyes unto the hills and saw the heathen whirling onward in their rage. And seeing, she shrank - three times she shrank and crept to the king's feet. "O king," she cried, "I am but a woman," And the king answered: "Go, then, Mother of Men." And the woman said, "Nay, king, but I am still a maid." Whereat the king cried: "O Maid, ~~made Man~~, thou shalt be Bride of God." And yet the third time the woman shrank at the thunder in her ears, and whispered: "Dear God, I am black!" ~~And~~ The king spake not, but swept the veiling of his face aside and lifted up the light of his countenance upon her and lo! it was black.

So the woman went forth ~~on~~ the hills of God to do battle for the King, on that drear day in the land of the Heavy Laden, when the heathen raged and imagined a vain thing.

31-11-55

41-9-382

CHAPTER 111

THE DAMNATION OF WOMEN

I remember from women of my boyhood: Mother, cousin Inez, Emma, and Ida Fuller. They presented the problem of the Widow, the Wife, the Maiden and the outcast. They existed not for themselves but for men; their relations, they were named because of their bonds with men, living and dead. These bonds were the real thing. They were in color, brown and light brown, yellow with brown freckles and white.

They were not beings, they were relations and the relations were enfilmed with mystery and secrecy. We did not know the truth or believe it when we heard it, Motherhood! What was it? We did not know nor greatly care.

My Mother and I were good chums. I liked her. After she was dead I loved her with a free sense of love, personal love.

Inez was a pretty grown cousin, who married. What was marriage? We did not know, neither did she, poor thing! He came too mean for her, a little of children, poverty, a drunken cruel companion, sickness and death, why? why?

There was no sweeter sight than Emma; slim, straight and dainty, darkly blushed with the passion of youth; but her life was a wild awful struggle to crush her natural fierce joy of love. She crushed it and became a cold calculating mockery. Last there was that awful outcast of the town, the white woman, Ide Fuller. What she was we did not know. She stood to us as embodied filth and wrong--but whose filth, whose wrong?

Grown up as I see the problem of these women transfused, I hear all about me the unanswered call of youthful love, none the less glorious because of its clean, honest, physical passion. Why unanswered? because the youth are too poor to marry, or if they marry, too poor to have children. They turn aside then in three directions: to marry for support, what men call shame, or to that which is more evil than nothing.

It is a unendurable paradox, it must be changed or the will totter and fall.

The world wants healthy babies and intelligent workers. Today we refuse to allow the combination and force thousands of intelligent workers to go childless at a horrible expedition of moral force or dam them if they break our idiotic conventions. Only at the sacrifice of her intelligence and her charm to do her best work can the majority of modern women bear children. This is the damnation of women.

E 96-6-14

All womanhood is hampered today because of the world on which it is------ that tries to worship both Virgins and Mothers and in the end despises motherhood and despoil Virgins.

The woman must have a life work and economic independence. They must have knowledge. She must have the right of motherhood at her own discretion. The present mining horror at free womanhood must pass if we are ever to be rid of the bestiality of free womanhood; not by guarding the weak in weakness do we gain strength but by making weakness free and strong.

The world must choose the Free Woman or the White Wraith of the Prostitute. Today it wavers between prostitute and man.

Civilization must show two things: The glory and beauty of creating life, the need and duty of power and intelligence. This and this only will make the perfect marriage of love and work.

Love is God

Love is God

There is no God but Love

And Work is His Prophet!

All this of Woman----but what of Black Woman?

41-6-39A

The world that wills to worship womankind studiously forgets its darker sisters. They seem in a sense to typify that veiled melancholy

"Whose saintly visage is too bright
To his the sense of human sight,
And therefore to our weaker view
O'er laid with black."

Yet the world must heed these daughters of sorrow - from the primal black All Mother of men down through the ghostly throng of mighty womanhood who walked in the mysterious dawn of Asia and Africa; from

Neith the primal black Mother of all,
Whose feet rest on hell
And whose almighty hands uphold the heavens;
All religion from Beauty and Beast lies on her eager breasts;
Her body bears the stars
While her shoulders are necklaced by the Dragon
From Ancient Neith down to
"That starr'd Ethiop queen that strove
To set her beauty's praise above
The sea nymphs,"

Through dusky Cleopatra, dark Candaces, and darker, fiercer Zinghas, to our own day and our own land, in gentle Phillis, Harriet the crude Moses, the sybil Sojourner Truth and the martyr, Louise De Mortie.

The father and his worship is Asia; Europe is the precocious self-centered forward-striving child. But the Land of the Mother is and was.

41-9-395

Africa. In subtle and mysterious way, despite her curious history, her slavery, polygamy and toil, the spell of the African mother prevades her land. Isis, the Mother, is still titular goddess in thought if not in name, of the dark continent. Nor does this all seem to be solely a survival of the historic matriarchate through which all nations pass--it appears to be more than this; as if the great black race in passing up the steps of human culture gave the world not only the Iron Age, the cultivation of the soil and domestication of animals, but also, in peculiar emphasis, the Mother-idea.

41-9-396

"No mother can love more tenderly, and none is more tenderly loved than the Negro mother" writes Schneider. Robin tells of the slave who bought his mother's freedom instead of his own. Mungo Park writes: "Everywhere in Africa, I have noticed that no greater affront can be offered a Negro than insulting his mother. 'Strike me,' cries a Mandingo to his enemy, 'but revile not my mother!" And the Krus and Fantis say the same. The peoples on Northern Zambezi and the great lakes cry, in sudden fear or joy: "O my mother'." And the Herero swears (Endless oath!) "By my mother's tears!" "As the mist in the seamps", cried the Angola Negro, "so lives the love of father and mother."

A student of the present Gold Coast life describes the work of the village headman, and adds:

"It is a difficult task that he is set to, but in this matter he has all-powerful helpers in the female membets of the family, who will be either the aunts, or the sisters, or the cousins, or the nieces of the headman; and as their interests are identical with his in every particular, the good women spontaneously train up their children to implicit

obedience to the headman, whose rule in the family thus becomes a simple and an easy matter. 'The hand that rocks the cradle rules the world.' What a power for good in the Native State System Would the mothers of the Gold Coast and Ashanti become by judicious training upon native lines!"

Schweinfunth declares of one tribe: "a bond between mother and child which lasts for life, is the measure of affection shown among the Dyoor;" and Ratzel adds:

"Agreeably to the natural relation the mother stands first among the chief influences affecting the children. From the Zulus to the Waganda, we find the mother the most influential counsellor at the court of ferocious sovereigns like Chaka or Mtesa; sometimes sisters take her place. Thus even with chiefs who possess wives by hundreds the bonds of blood are the strongest, and the woman though often heavily burdened, is in herself in no small esteem among the Negroes is clear from the numerous Negro queens, from the medicine-woman, from the participation in public meetings permitted to women by many Negro peoples."

As I remember through memories of others, backward through my own family, it is the Mother I ever recall; the little far off mother of my grandmothers who sobbed her life away in song, longing for her lost palm-trees and scented waters; the tall and brozen grandmother, with beaked nose and shrewish eyes who loved and scolded her black and laughing husband as he smoked lazily in his high oak chair; above all my own mother with all her soft brownness - the brown velvet of her skin, the sorrowful black-brown of her eyes, and the tiny brown-capped waves of her midnight hair as it lay new parted on her forehead. All the way back in these dim distances it is mothers and mothers of mothers that seem to count

4-9-63-97

and fathers are shadowy memories.

Upon this African Mother-idea, the westward slave trade and American slavery struck like doom: in the cruel exigencies of the traffic in men, and in the sudden unprepared emancipation, the great pendulum of social equilibrium swung from a time, in 1800, when America had but eight or less black women to every ten black men, all too swiftly to a day, in 1870, when there were nearly eleven women to ten men in our Negro population. This was but the outward numerical fact of social dislocation; within lay polygamy, polygandry, concubinage and moral degradation. They fought against all this desperately, did these black sla slaves in the West Indies, especially among the half free artisans; they set up their ancient household gods, and when Toussaint and Cristophe founded their kingdom in Hayti, it was based on old African tribal ties, beneath it the Mother-idea.

803-6-14

The crushing weight of slavery fell on black women: under it there was no legal marriage, no legal family, no legal control over children. To be sure custom and religion replaced here and there what the law denied, yet one has but to read advertisements like these to see the Hell beneath the system:

"$100 reward will be given for my two fellows, Abram and Frank. Abram has a wife at Colonel Stewart's in Liberty county, and a sister in Savannah at Capt. Govenstine's. Frank has a wife at Mr. LeCont's Liberty County; a mother at Thunderbolt, and a sister in Savannah.

- Wm. Roberts. Walthourville, 5th Jan. 1839

"$50 Reward - - Ran away from the subscriber, a negro girl named Maria. She is of a copper color, between 13 and 14 years of age - bareheaded and barefooted. She is small for her age - very sprightly and very likely. She stated she was going to see her mother at Maysville.

- Sanford Thomson

"$50 Reward - - Ran away from the subscriber, his negro man Pauladore, commonly call Paul. I understand Gen. R. Y. Hayne has purchased his wife and children from H. L. Pinckney, Esq., and has them now on his plantation at Goose Creek, where, no doubt, the fellow is frequently lurking.

- T. Davis

The Presbyterian Synod of Kentucky said to the churches under their care, in 1835:

41-9-399

"Brothers and sisters, parents and children, husbands and wives, are torn asunder, and permitted to see each other no more. These acts are daily occurring in the midst of us. The shrieks and agony often witnessed on such occasions proclaim, with a trumpet tongue, the iniquity of our system. There is not a neighborhood where these heart-rending scenes are not displayed. There is not a village or road that does not behold the sad procession of manacled outcasts, whose mournful countenances tell that they are exiled by force from all that their hearts hold dear".

A sister of a president of the United States declared:

"We Southern ladies are complimented with the names of wives; but we are only the mistresses of seraglios".

Out of this what sort of black woman could be born into the world of today? There are those who hasten to answer this query in writhing terms, and who say lightly and repeatedly that out of black slavery came nothing decent in womanhood; that adultery and uncleanness was their heritage and is their continued portion. It is a terrible charge - a charge humanly impossible of truth. The half million women of Negro descent who lived at the beginning of the 19th Century had become the mothers of two and one-fourth million daughters at the time of the Civil War and five million granddaughters in 1910. Can all these women be vile

and the hunted race continue to grow in wealth and character? Impossible. Yet to save from the past the shreds and vestiges of self-respect has been a terrible task - I most sincerely doubt if any other race of women would have brought its fineness up through so devilish a fire. As the sainted Dr. Crummel once said of this his sister in the blood: "In her girlhood all the delicate tenderness of her sex has been rudely outraged. In the field, in the rude cabin, in the press-room, in the factory, she was thrown into the companionship of coarse and ignorant men. No chance was given her for delicate reserve or tender modesty. From her childhood she was the doomed victim of the grossest passion. All the virtues of her sex were utterly ignored. If the instinct of chastity asserted itself, then she had to fight like a tiger for the ownership and possession of her own person, and oftimes had to suffer pain and lacerations for her virtuous self-assertion. Whe she reached maturity all the tender instincts of her womanhood were ruthlessly violated. At the age of marriage - always prematurely anticipated under slavery - she was mated as the stock of the plantation were mated, not to be the companion of a loved and chosen husband, but to be the breeder of human cattle for the field or the auction block."

Down in such mire has the black motherhood of this race struggled - starving its own wailing offspring to nurse to the world their swaggering masters; welding for their children, chains which affronted even the moral sense of an unmoral world. Many a man and woman in the South have lived in wedlock as holy as Adam and Eve and brought forth their brown and golden children, but because the darker woman was helpless, her chivalrous and whiter mate could cast her off at his pleasure and publicly sneer at the body he had privately blasphemed.

I shall forgive the White South much in its final judgment day - I shall forgive it slavery, for slavery is a world-old habit; I shall forgive its fighting for a well-lost cause and remembrance of that struggle with tender tears; I shall forgive its so-called"pride of race", the passion of its hot blood, and even its dear old laughable strutting and posing; but one thing I shall not forgive, neither in this world nor the world to come, and that is its wanton an continued and persistent insulting of the black womanhood which it sought and seeks to prostitute to its lust. I cannot forget that it is such southern gentlemen into whose hands smug northern hypocrites of today are seeking to place our women's eternal destiny, men who insist on withholding from my mother and wife and daughter those signs and appellations of courtesy and respect which elsewhere he withholds only from bawds and courtesans.

41-9-401

The result of this history of insult and degradation has been both fearful and glorious: it has birthed the haunting prostitute, the brawler and the beast of burden; but it has also given the world an efficient womanhood whose strength lies in its freedom and whose chastity was won in the teeth of temptation and not in swaddling clothes.

To no modern race does its women mean so much as to us, nor come so near to the fulfillment of its meaning; as one of our women writes:

> "Only the black woman can say 'when and where I enter, in the quiet, undisputed dignity of my womanhood, without violence and without suing or special patronage, then and there the whole Negro race enters with me.'"

They come first in earlier days like foam flashes on dark, silent waters - bits of stern dark womanhood here and there tossed almost carelessly aloft to the world's notice. First and naturally they assumed the

panoply of the ancient African Mother of Men - strong and black, whose very nature beat back the wilderness of oppression and contempt. Such an one was that cousin of my grandmother whom Western Massachusetts remembers as Mum Pett. Scarred for life by a blow received in defense of a sister she ran away to Great Barrington and was the first slave, or one of the first, to be declared free under the Bill of Rights of 1780. The Son of the judge that freed her, writes:

"Even in her humble station, she had, when occasion required it, an air of command which conferred a degree of dignity, and gave her an ascendency over those of her rank, which is very unusual in persons of any rank or color. Her determined and resolute character, which enabled her to limit the ravages of a Shay's mob, was manifested in her conduct and deportment during her whole life. She claimed no distinction; but it was yielded to her from her superior experience, energy, skill, and sagacity."

"Having known this woman as familarly as I knew either of my parents, I cannot believe in the moral or physical inferiority of the race to which she belonged. The degradation of the African must have been otherwise cause than by natural inferiority."

It was such strong women that laid the foundations of the great Negro church of today with its three and half million members and fifty-six millions of dollars in property. One of the early mothers of the church, Mary Still, writes thus quaintly, in the forties:

"When we were as castouts and spurned from the large churches, driven from our knees, pointed at by the proud, neglected by the careless, without a place of worship, Allen, faithful to the heavenly calling, came forward and laid the foundation of

41-9-402

this connection. The women, like the women at the Sepulchre, were early to aid in laying the foundation of the temple, and in helping to carry up the noble structure, and in the name of their God, set up their banner; most of our aged mothers are gone from this to a better stateof things. Yet some linger still on their staves watching with intense interest the ark as it moves over the tempestuous waves of opposition and ignorance.* *** But the labors of these women stopped not here, for they knew well that they were subject to affliction and death. For the purpose of mutual aid, they banded themselves together in society capacity, that they might be better able to admisnister to each others' sufferings, and to soften their own pillows. So we find the females in the early history of the church, abounded in good works, and in acts of true benevolence."

41-9-403

From such spiritual ancestry came two striking figures of war time- Harriet Tubman and Sojourner Truth.

For eight or ten years previous to the breaking out of the civil war, a constant attendant at anti-slavery conventions, lectures and other meetings, was a black woman of medium size, smiling countenance, with her upper front teeth gone, attired in coarse but neat clothes and carrying always an old fashioned reticule at her side. Usually as soon as she sat down she would drop off in sound sleep.

She was born a slave in Maryland in 1820, bore the marks of the lash on her flesh, and had been made partially deaf and perhaps to some degree mentally unbalanced by a blow on the head in childhood. Yet she was one of the most important agents of the Underground railroad and a leader of fugitive slaves. She ran away in 1849, and came to Boston in 1854, where she was welcomed into the homes of the leading abolitionists; and everyone listened with tense interest to her strange stories. She was absolutely illiterate with no knowledge of georgraphy, and yet year after year she penetrated the slave states and personally led North over 300 fugitives

without losing a single one. A standing reward of $10,000 was offered for her, but as she said in her PATOIS: "The whites cannot catch me, for I was born with a charm, and the Lord has given me the power." She was one of John Brown's closest advisers and only severe sickness prevented her presence at Harper's Ferry.

When the War cloud broke she hastened to the front, flitting down along her own mysterious paths, haunting the armies in the field, and serving as guide and nurse and spy. She followed Sherman in his great march to the Sea and was with Grant at Petersburg, and always in the camps the Union officers silently saluted her.

The other woman belonged to a different type - a tall, gaunt, black unsmiling sybil, weighted with the Woe of the world. She ran away from slavery and giving up her own name took the name of Sojourner Truth. She says: "I can remember when I was a little young how my old mammy would sit out of doors in the evening and look up at the stars and groan, and I would say, Mammy, what makes you groan so? and she would say, 'I am groaning to think of my poor children; they do not know where I be and I don't know where they be. I look up at the stars and they look up at the stars.'"

Her determination was founded on unwavering faith in ultimate good. Wendell Phillips says that he was once in Faniel Hall, where Frederick Douglass was one of the chief speakers. Douglass had been describing the wrongs of the Colored race, and as he proceeded he grew more and more excited and finally ended by saying that they had no hope of justice from the Whites, no possible hope except in their own right arms. It must come to blood. They must fight for themselves. Sojourner Truth was sitting

41-6-14

tall and dark on the very front seat facing the platform, and in the hush of feeling when Douglass sat down she spoke out in her deep peculiar voice, heard all over the house: "Frederick, is God dead?"

Such strong primitive types of Negro womanhood in America seem to some to exhaust its capabilities. They know less of a not more worthy but finer type of black woman wherein trembles all that delicate sense of beauty and striving for self-realization which is as characteristic of the Negro soul as is its quaint strength and sweet laughter. George Washington wrote in grave and gentle courtesy to a Negress in 1776 that he would "Be happy to see" at his headquarters at any time, a person "to whom nature has been so liberal and beneficent in her dispensations." This child, Phillis Wheatly, sang her grief and halting strain to a world that wondered and could not produce her like. Measured today her muse was slight and yet feeling her striving spirit we call to her still in her own words: "Through thickest glooms look back, Immortal shade." In the train of Phillis have other dark poets and singers.

41-9-405

Perhaps even higher than strength and art looms human sympathy and sacrifice as characteristic of Negro womanhood. Long years ago, before the Declaration of Independence, Kate Ferguson was born in New York. Freed, widowed and bereaved of her children before she was twenty, she took the children of the streets of New York, white and black, to her empty arms, taught them, found them homes; and with Dr. Mason of Murray Street Church, established the first modern Sunday school in Manhattan. Sixty years later came Mary Shadd up out of Delaware. She was tall and slim, of that ravishing dream-born beauty--that twilight of the races, which we call mulatto. Well-educated, vivacious, with determination shining from her sharp eyes, she threw herself singlehanded into the great Canadian pilgrimage when

thousands of hunted black men hurried northward and crept beneath the protection of the Lion's paw. She became teacher, editor and lecturer, tramping afoot through winters snows, pushing without blot or blemish through crowd and turmoil to conventions and meetings, and finally becoming recruiting agent for the United States Government in gathering Negro soldiers in the West.

After the War, the sacrifice of Negro women for freedom and uplift is one of the finest chapters in their history, let one life typify all: Louise DeMortie, a free born Virginia girl, lived most her life in Boston. Her high forehead, swelling lips and dark eyes marked her for a woman of feeling and intellect. She began a successful career as a public reader. Then came the War and the call. She went to the orphaned colored children of New Orleans - out of freedom into insult and oppression, and in the teeth of yellow fever. She toiled and dreamed; in 1887 she had raised money and built an orphan home and that same year, in 34th year of her young life, she died, saying simply: "I belong to God."

As I look about me today in this veiled world of mine, despite the noiser and more spectacular advance of my brothers, I instinctively feel and know that it is the five million women of my race who really count; black women (and women whose grandmothers were black) are today furnishing our teachers; they are the main pillars of those social settlements which we call churches, and have with small doubt raised three-fourths of our church property. If we have today, as seems likely, over a billion dollars of accumulated goods, who shall say how much of it has been wrung from the hearts of servant girls and washerwomen, and women toilers in the fields? As makers of two million homes these women are today seeking in marvelous ways to show

41-6-14

forth our strength and beauty and our conception of the truth.

In this land in 1910 there were 4,941,882 women of Negro descent: over twelve hundred thousand of these were children, another million were girls and young women under twenty and two and a half million were grown women. As a mass these women were unlettered,-a fourth of those from fifteen to twenty-five being unable to write. These women are passing through not only a moral, but an economic revolution. Their grandmothers married at twelve and fifteen, but twenty-seven per cent of these today who have passed fifteen are still single.

Yet these black women toil and toil hard. There were in 1910 two and a half million Negro homes in the land. Out of these walked daily two million women and girls over ten to work - over half the colored female population against a fifth in the care of white women. These then are a group of workers, fighting for their daily bread like men, independent, approaching economic freedom: they furnished a million farm laborers, 80,000 farmers, 22,000 teachers, 600,000 servants and washerwomen, and 50,000 in trades and merchandising. Subtracting the old and feeble, and we have probably not more than one and a half million.

The family group, however, which is the ideal of the culture with which these folk have been born is not based on the idea of an economically independent working mother. Rather its ideal harks back to the sheltered harem with the mother emerging at first as nurse and homemaker, while the man remains as sole breadwinner. What is the inevitable result? Broken families. Among natives whites, one woman in ten is separated from her husband by death, divorce or desertion. Among Negroes, the ratio is one in seven. Is the cause racial? No, it is economic, because there is the same high ratio among the

LOA-6-14

white foreign born. The breaking up of the present family is the result of modern working and sex conditions and it hits the laborers with tenth force. The Negroes are put on a peculiarly difficult positions, because the wages of the male breadwinner is below standard white; the opening for colored women in certain lines of domestic work are many. Thus white toil holds the father and brother in country and town at low wages, high wages call the sisters and mothers to the city. As a result the Negro women out number the men 9 or 10 to 8 in many cities making what Charlotte Gilman bluntly call "cheap women".

What shall we say to this new economic equality in a great laboring class? Some, within and without the race deplore. Back to the homes with the women they cry and higher wage for the men. But how impossible this is and has been shown by the war conditions. Cessation of foreign migration has raised Negro mens'wages to be sure--but it has not only raised Negro womens' wages, but opened a score of men avenues of earning a living. Indeed here in microcosm and with differences emphasizing equality is the industrial history of labor in the 19th and 20th centuries. We cannot abolish the new economic freedom of women. We cannot imprison them again in a home or require them on pain or death and all be nurses and housekeepers.

Toward what we can do the black woman in America is leading.

It can be said without danger of contradiction that considering their poverty and lack of legal protection, nobody of modern women have maintain and achieved great fineness of life and strength of worthy purpose - and this too without taking into account the horror their past deliberate and forced degradation.

804-b-14

Not only this but today this group is developing a social leadership and a sense of deep social responsibility. A glance at their work is almost bewildering. They furnish two-thirds of our teachers, an overwhelming majority of our church workers and no small proportion of our business folk, and in addition they are the ones who, turning from the beaten paths of bread and butter and livelihood, have taken up definitely and successfully the inner burden of social reform. Their work takes the form of general charity, womens clubs, olk folks homes, orphanages, hospitals, Christian associations, literary and art clubs, day nurseries, settlements, kindergartens and civil reform.

604-6-14

Who are the leaders and moving spirits in this renaissance of womanhood among black folk? It would be perhaps unwise to single out living leaders by name. But seven unnamed ones I might select who typify the race today in its partially developed, wholly aspiring, splendidly sacrificial spirit: One, typifying the thrist for freedom, is among the clearest and most facile speakers of her sex in any land, a fearless champion in a crusade on two continents and an intrepid relentless breathless striver today. Another, typical of self-sacrifice, with her small smooth brownness, is the builder and sustainer of a great school and the loving clean unspotted type of perfect self-forgetfulness; a third, typical of brain power, is a brilliant sometimes even unscrupulous intellect of marvelous facility and unconquerable energy, who twists thousands in her fingers; a fourth,- white granddaughter of blacks - whose dramatic ability has held Boston spellbound with a complete rendition of Anthony and Cleopatra - and who took the Belasco gold medal at Sargent's, was offered one year a place in the New Theatre when

death suddenly took her. She was, of course, white though black, and once (Laugh, ye Gods!) was offered the position of leading lady in the CLANSMAN! A fifth is one who led for years the 400 organized Negro women's clubs and through them the actige philanthropic rescue work among ten millions: a sixth is a young woman whose conceptions in clay brought the notice of Rodin, and the voice of a seventh was among the finest America has known but she is now singing to lead her own race to song. This is no dream nor fantasy- these are real black women orgranddaughters of black women of today. They mean something. Tomorrow they will mean more.

41-9-410

What is today the message of these black women to America and the world? The Uplift of Woman is, next to the Problem of the Color Line and the Peace Movement, the greatest modern cause. When now two of these movements - Woman and Color - combine in one, the combination has deep meaning.

In other years woman's way was clear: to be beautiful, to be petted, to bear children. Such is their theroretic destiny and if perchance they have been ugly, hurt, and barren, that has been forgotten with studied silence. In partial compensation for this narrowed destiny (perfectly suited to but few) the While World has lavished its politeness on its womankind - its chivalry and bows, its uncoverings, and courtesy - all the accumulated homage disused for courts and kings and craving exercise. The revolt of white women against this preordained destiny has in these latter days reached splendid proportions, but it is the revolt of an aristocracy of brains and ability - the middle class and rank and file still plod on in the appointed path, paid by the homage, the almost mocking homage of men.

From black women of America, however, (and from some others too, but chiefly from black women and their daughters' daughters,) this gauze has been withheld and without semblance of such apology they have been frankly trodden under the feet of men. They are and have been objected to, and objected to apparnetly for reasons peculiarly exasperating.

to reasoning beings. When in this world a man comes forward with a thought, a deed, a vision, we ask not, How does he look? but What is his message? It is of but passing interest that the messenger is beautiful or ugly--the message is the thing. This which is axiomatic among men has been in past ages but partially true if the messenger was a Woman. The world still wants to ask that a woman primarily be pretty and if she is not, the mob pouts and asks querulously: what else are women for? Now beauty "is its own excuse of being," but there are other excuses as most men know; and when the white world objects to black women bedause it does not consider them beautiful, the black world of right asks two questions: What is beauty? and Suppose you think them ugly, what then? If ugliness and unconventionality and eccentricity of face and deed does not bind men from doing the world's work and reaping the world's reward, why should it bind women?

41-9-411

Other things being equal all of us black and white, would prefer to be beautiful in face and form and suitably clothed; but most of us are not and one of the mightiest revolts of the century is against the devilish decree that no woman is a woman who is not by present standards a beautiful woman. This decree the black women of America have in large measure escaped from the first. Not being expected to be merely ornamental, they have girded themselves for work, instead of adorning their bodies simply for play. Their sturdier minds have concluded that if a woman be clean, healthy and educated, she is as pleasing as God wills, and far more useful than most of her sisters. If in addition to this she be pink and white and straight-haired, and her fellow men prefer this, well and good; but if she be black and brown and crowned in curled mists, this is surely the flimmiest excuse for spiritual incarceration or banishment. The very attempt to do this in the case of Negro Americans has strangely overreached itself. By so much as

the defective eyesight of the white world rejects black women as beauties, by so much the more it needs them as human beings - an enviable alternative as many a white woman knows. Consequently for black women alone as a group, "handsome is that handsome does," and they are asked to be no more beautiful than God made them, but they are asked to be efficient, to be strong, fertile, muscled and able to work. If they marry they must as independent workers be able to help support their children; for their men are paid on a scale that makes sole support of the family impossible. On the whole colored working women are paid as well as whites for similar work, save in some higher grades, while colored men get from one-fourth to three-fourths less than white men. The result is curious and three-fold: the economic independence of black women is increased, the breaking up of Negro families must be more frequent and the number of illegitimate children decreases more slowly among them than other evidences of culture increase, just as was once true in Scotland and Bavaria.

41-9-412

What does this mean? It forecast a mighty dilemma which the world of civilization, despite its will, must one time frankly face: the unhusbanded mother or the childless wife. God send us a world with woman's freedom and married motherhood inextricably wed, but unlike He sends it, I see more of future promise in the betrayed girl-mothers of the Black Belt than in the childless wives of the North; and I have more respect for the colored servant who yields to her frank longing for motherhood than for her whiter sister who offers up children for clothes. Out of a sex freedom that today makes us shudder will come in time a day when we will no longer pay men for work they do not do for the sake of their harem; we will pay women what they earn and insist on their working and earning it; we will allow those to vote who know enough whether they be black or female, white

or male, and we will ward race suicide not by further burdening the over-burdened, but by honoring motherhood even when the sneaking father shirks his duty.

"Wait till the lady passes, "said a Nashville white boy
"She's no lady - she's a nigger, " answered another;

So somefew women are born free and some amid insult and scarlet letters achieve freedom, but our women in black had freedom thrust contemptuously upon them. With that freedom they are buying an unramelled independence; and dear as the price they pay for it, it will in the end be worth every taunt and groan. Today the dreams of the mothers are coming true. We have still our poverty and degradation, our lewdness and our cruel toil; but we have too a vast group of women of Negro blood who for strength of character, cleanness of soul and unselfish devotion of purpose, is today, easily the peer of any group in the civilized world. And more than that, in the great rank and file of our five million women we have the up-working of new revolutionary ideals which must in time have vast influence on the thought and action of this land. For this, their promise and for their hard past I honor the women of my race - their beauty, their dark and mysterious beauty of midnight eyes, crumpled hair, and soft full-featured faces, is perhaps more to me than to you because I was born to its warmth and subtle spell; but their worth is yours as well as mine. No other women on earth could have emerged from the Hell of force and temptation that once engulfed and still surrounds black women in America with half the modesty and womanliness that they retain. I have always felt like bowing myself before them in all abasement searching to bring some tribute to these long suffering victims, these burdened sisters of mine , whom the world, the wise white

41-9-413

world loves to affront and ridicule and wantonly to insult. I have known the women of many lands and nations - know and seen and lived beside them, but none have I known more sweetly feminine, more unswervingly loyal, more desperately earnest and more instinctively pure in body and in soul than the daughters of my black mothers. This then - a little thing - to their memory, and inspiration.

41-6-14

(THE DAMNATION OF WOMEN)

is not, the mob pouts and asks querulously: what else are women for? Now beauty "is its own excuse of being," but there are other excuses as most men know; and when the white world objects to black women because it does not consider them beautiful, the black world of right asks two questions: What is beauty? and Suppose ~~they are~~ you and I are ugly, what then? If ugliness and unconventionality and eccentricity of face and deed does not bind men from doing the world's work and reaping the world's reward, why should it bind women?

Other things being equal ~~we~~ all of us, black and white, would prefer to be beautiful in face and form and suitably clothed; but most of us are not and one of the mightiest revolts of the century is against the devilish decree that no woman is a woman who is not by present standards a beautiful woman. This decree the black women of America have in large measure escaped from the first. Not being expected to be merely ornamental, they have girded themselves for work, instead of adorning their bodies simply for play. Their sturdier minds have concluded that if a woman be clean, healthy and educated, she is as pleasing as God wills, and far more useful than most of her sisters. If in addition to this she be pink and white and straight-haired, and her fellow men prefer this, well and good; but if she be black and brown and crowned in curled mists, this is surely the flimmest excuse for spiritual incarceration or banishment. The very attempt to do this in the case of Negro Americans has strangely overreached itself. By so much as the defect[illegible] of the white

suited to but few) the white world has lavished its politeness on its womankind - its ~~charit~~ chivalry and bows, its uncoverings, and courtesy - all the accumulated homage disused for courts and kings and craving exercise. The revolt of white women against this preordained destiny has in these latter days reached splendid proportions, but it is the revolt of an aristocracy of brains and ability - the middle class and rank and file still plod on in the appointed path, paid by the homage, the almost mocking homage of men.

41-9-415

From black women of America, however, (and from some others too, but chiefly from black women and their daughters' daughters,) this gauze has been withheld and without semblance of such apology they have been frankly trodden under the feet of men. They are and have been objected to, and objected to apparently for reasons peculiarly exasperating to reasoning beings. When in this world a man comes forward with a thought, a deed, a vision, we ask not, How does he look? but What is his message? It is of but passing interest that the messenger is beautiful or ugly — the message is the thing. This which is axiomatic among men has been in past ages but partially true if the messenger was a woman. The world still wants to ask that a woman primarily be pretty and if she

world rejects black women as beauties, by so much the more it needs them as human beings - an enviable alternative as many a white woman knows. Consequently for black women alone as a group, "handsome is that handsome does," and they are asked to be no more beautiful than God made them, but they are asked to be efficient, to be strong, fertile, muscled and able to work. If they marry they must as independent workers be able to help support their children; for their men are paid on a scale that makes sole support of the family impossible. On the whole colored working-women are paid as well as whites for similar work, save in some higher grades, while colored men get from one-fourth to three-fourths less than white men. The result is curious and three-fold : the economic independence of black women is increased, the breaking up of Negro families must be more frequent and the number of illegitimate children decreases more slowly among them than other evidences of culture increase, just as was once true in Scotland and Bavaria. What does this mean? It forecasts a mighty dilemma which the world of civilization, despite its will, must one time frankly face: the unhusbanded mother or the childless wife. God send us a world with woman's freedom and married motherhood inextribably wed. But until He sends it, I see more of future promise in the betrayed girl-mothers of the Black Belt than in the childless wives of the

North; and I have more respect for the colored servant who yields to her frank longing for motherhood than for her whiter sister who offers up children for clothes. Out of a sex freedom that today makes us shudder will come in time a day when we will no longer pay men for work they do not do for the sake of their harem; we will pay women what they earn and insist on their working and earning it; we will allow those to vote who know enough whether they be black or female, white or male, and we will ward race suicide not by further burdening the overburdened, but by honoring motherhood even when the sneaking father shirks his duty.

8 14-6-14

"Wait till the lady passes," said a Nashville white boy.
"She's no lady - she's a nigger," answered another;

So some few women are born free and some amid insult and scarlet letters achieve freedom, but our women in black had freedom thrust contempuously upon them. With that freedom they are buying an untrammelled independence; and dear as the price they pay for it, it will in the end be worth every taunt and groan. Today the dreams of the mothers are coming true. We have still our poverty and degradation, our lewdness and our cruel toil; but we have too a vast group of women of Negro blood who for strength of character, cleanness of soul and unselfish devotion of purpose, is today, easily the peer of any group in the civilized world. And more than that, in the great rank and file of our five million women we have the up-working of new revolutionary ideals which must in time have vast influence on the thought and action of this land. For this, their promise and for their hard past I honor the women of my race - their beauty, their dark and mysterious beauty of midnight eyes, crumpled hair, and soft full-featured faces, is perhaps more to me than to you because I was born to its warmth and subtle spell; but their worth is yours as well as mine. No other women

forward to lift the conductor's baton. It was one of the earliest renditions of "Hiawatha's Wedding Feast." We sat at rapt attention and when the last, wierd music died, the great chorus and orchestra rose as a man to acclaim the master; he turned toward the audience and then we turning for the first time saw that sea of faces behind, - the misty thousands whose voices rose to one strong shout of joy! It was a moment such as one does not often live. It seemed, and was, prophetic.

This young man, who ~~in those days~~ stepped forth as one of the most notable of modern English composers, had a simple and uneventful career. His father was a black surgeon of Sierra Leone who came to London ~~for~~ study. While there he met an English girl and this son was born, in London, in 1875.

31-11-49

Then came a series of changes. His father failed & succeed and disheartened back to Africa, leaving the child & a hard working mother. The child of ~~four~~ showed endences of musical talent and a ~~friend~~ friendly ~~neighbour~~ gave him a little violin. A musician glancing from his window saw a little dark boy playing marbles on the steps, with a tiny violin in one hand; he gave him lessons. He hardened & gave entrance into a choir-day school with a master of understanding mind to the recognised genius when he came & At last finally his beautiful child's treble brought at last To the notice of the Choir master of St Georges, Croyden. So! by sudden accident his way was clear. Within his soul was no hesitation.

Ltr

~~The boy~~ one was of those fortunate beings who are not called to wanderjahre, but are born with sails set and seas charted. Already the baby of four ~~little~~ years was a musician, and as choir-boy and violinist, he walked unhesitatingly and surely to his life work. He was graduated with honors from the Royal Academy of Music in 1894 and married soon after the daughter of one of his professors. Then his life began and whatever it lacked of physical adventure in the conventional round of a modern world-city, it more than gained in the almost tempestuous outpouring of his spiritual nature. Life to him was neither meat nor drink,- it was creative flame; ideas, plans, melodies, glowed within him. To create, to do, to accomplish- to know the white glory of mighty midnights and the pale Amen of dawns was his day of days. Songs, piano-forte and violin pieces, trios and quintets for strings, incidental music, symphony, orchestral, and choral works, rushed from his fingers. Nor were they laboriously contrived or light, thin things made to meet sudden popularity. Rather they were the flaming bits that must be said and sung,- that could not wait the slower birth of years, but so hurried to the world as though their young creator knew that God gave him but a day. His whole active life was scarcely more than a decade

to education when, in fact, being born is being given a right to college training. Our wealth today is, we all know, distributed mainly by chance inheritance and personal favor and yet we attempt to base the right to education on this foundation. The result is grotesque. We bury genius; ~~We~~ send it to jail; ~~We~~ ridicule and mock it, ~~and~~ while we send mediocrity and idiocy to college, gilded and crowned. For ~~a~~ three hundred years we have denied black ~~folk~~ americans an education and now we exploit them ~~to a graping~~ before ~~the~~ a gaping world: See how ignorant and degraded they are! All they are fit for is education for cotton-picking and dish-washing. When Dunbar and Taylor happen along, we ~~cough and forget.~~ are torn between something like shamefaced anger or impatient amazement.

A world guilty of this last and mightiest war has no right to enjoy or create until it has made the future safe from another Louvain or Rheims. No this There is but one patent way, proved and inescapable, ~~immortality~~ and Education and that ~~lies in the hands of~~ not for me or for you but for the Immortal Child. And that child is of all races and all colors. All children are the Children of All and not of individuals and families and races The whole generation must be trained and guided and and eyed as and of a huge reservoir must be tested all genius, talent and intelligence & saved all the saved.

30-11-03

VII My friend who is pale and positive said to me yesterday as the tired sun was nodding:

"You are to sensitive. I admit, I am -- sensitive. I am artificialcial, and cringe or am bumptious or immobile. I am intellectually dishonest, art blind and I lack humor.

"Why don't you stop all this "she retorts triumphant, You will not let us.

Wait! I answer, Wait.

I arise at seven. The milkman has neglected me. He pays little attention to colored districts. My white neighbor glares elaborately. I walk softly but I disturb him. The children jeer as I pass to work. The women in the street car withdraw their skirts or prefer to stand. The policemen are truculent. The elevator man hates to serve Negroes. My job is unsecure becasuse the white union wants it and does not want me. I try

3-4-2

to lunch but no place near will serve me. I go forty blocks to Marshall's but the Committee of Fourteen closes Marshall's. They say white women frequent it.

"Do all eating discriminate? No, but how shall I know which do not - except - I hurry home through crowds. They mutter or get angry, and I go to Mass meeting. They stare. I go to a Theatre. "We don't admit niggers!"

Or perhaps I leave the beaten track. I seek new work. "Our employees would not work with you", "or customers would object", and ask to help in social uplift.

Why - er - we will write to you", and enter the free field of science. Every laboratory door is closed and no endowments are available. I seek the Universal Mistress, Art--the studio door is locked. I write Literature, "We cannot publish stories of Colored folks of that type" -- its the only type I know. This is my life. It makes me idiotic; it gives me artificial problems. I hesitate, I rush, I waver, I'm fine -- I am sensitive.

My pale friend looks at me with disbelief and curly tongue. Do you mean to sit and tell me that this is what happens to you each day? "Certainly not" I answer low. Then you only fear it will happen - I fear.

Well, haven't you the courage to rise above a - almost a craven fear. Quite - Quite craven is my Fear, I admit; but the terrible thing is - these things do happen. "But you just said" -- They do happen. Not all each day -- surely not. But now and then - now seldom now, sudden; now after a week now in a chain of awful minutes, not everywhere, but anywhere in Boston in Atlanta. That's the Hell of it. Imagine spending your life looking for insults or for hiding places from them -- shrinking (instinc-

ively and despite desperate bolsterings of courage) from blows that are not always but ever; not each day but each week, each month, each year, just perhaps as you have choked back the craven fear and cried "I am and will be the Master of my -----

"No more tickets down stairs -- here's one to the smoking gallery". You hesitate. You beat back your suspicions.

After all a cigarette with Charlie Chaplin -- then a Man pushes by -- "three in the Orchestra" -- "yes six" and in he goes. Suddenly your eye sees red. You turn yourself away toward the golden twinkle of the purple night and hesitate again. What's the use? Why not always yield - always take what's offered - always bow to Force, whether of cannons or dislike. Then the great Fear sings in your soul - the real fear - the fear beside which other fears are vain imaginings - the Fear less regret there and then you are losing your own soul. That you are losing your own Soul and the sould of a people; that millions of unborn children, black and gold and mauve are being there and then despoiled by you because you are a coward and done not fright. Suddenly that silly orchestra seat and the cavalry of a comedian with funny feet become matters of life, death and immortality; you grip the pillars of the universe and strain as you sway back to that beautiful ticket girl. You grip your soul for not and murder. You choke and sputter and she seeing that you are about to make a "fuss" obeys her orders and throws the tickets at you in contempt. Then you slink to your seat and crouch in the darkness before the film with every . The miserable wave of reaction engulfs you. To think of compelling puppies to take your hard earned money; fattening boys to hold you and yours; forcing your way among cheap and tawdry idiots --

31-4-4-

31-4-5

God! What a night of pleasure!

V 11 Here then is Beauty and Ugliness; wide vision of world sacrifice, a little gleam of world hate. Which is life and what is death and how shall we face so tantalizing contradiction. Any explanation must be necessarily subtle and invalid. No pert and easy word of encouragement, no nearby dark despair can lay hold of the roots of these things. And first and before all we cannot forget that this World is beautiful. Grant all its ugliness and sin - the petty horrible snarl of its putried threads which few have seen more near or more often than I -- notwithstanding all this the beauty of this world is not to be denied.

31-4-6

Casting my eyes about I dare not let them rest on the beauty of Love and Friend, for even if my tongue were cunning enough to sing this or the revelation of reality here is too sacred and the fancies in untrue. Of one world Beauty alone may one be brutally frank -- and though the least of beauties it is divine.

There mountains hurl themselves against the stars and at their feet large black and leaden seas. Above float clouds - white grey and inken and about the clear impalpable air springs and sparkles like new wine. Last night we floated on the calm bosom of the sea in the southernmost haven of Mount Decent. The water flamed and sparkled. The sun had gone but above the crooked back of cumulus clouds, dark and pink with radiance and on the other sky aloft to the eastward field the gorgeous curtained mists of evening. The raidance faded and a shadowy velvet mist veiled the mountains, a humid depth of gloom behind which lacked all mysteries of life and death

While above the clouds hung ashen and dull. Lights twinkled and flashed along the shore, boats glided in the twilight and the little puffing of motors droned away. Thennwas the hour to talk of life and the meaning of life, while above gleamed silently, suddenly, star on star.

Bar Harbor lies beneath a mighty mountain, a great bare black mountain that sleeps above the town but as you leave rises suddenly, threatenly unto far away or Frenchman's bay; its looms above the town in vastness as if to call all that little world petty save itself. Beneath the coolwwide stave of that great mountain men cannot live as giddily as in some lesser cummer's play ground. Before the unveiled face of nation as it lies naked on the Maine coast rises a certain human awe.

31-4-7

God molded his world largely and mightily off the marvelous coast and meant that in the tired days of life men should come and worship here a and renew their spirit. This I have done and turning I go to work again. As we go ever the mountains of Mount Desert rise and greet us on our going- sombre rock and silent, looking unmoved on the moving world, yet conscious of their everlasting strength.

About us beats the sea - the coil fleshed restless sea. Huming its tune about am pyhsical unmindful of the voices of men. The land sinks to meadows, black pine forests with here and there a blue and mistful mountain. Then there are instants, bold rocks above the sea, curled meadows; through and about them roll ships, weather-beaten and patched of sail, strong hulled and smoky, light gay and shining, all the colors of the sea lie about us - gray and yellowing greens and doubtful blues, blacks not quite black and tinted silvers and golds, and dreaming whites. Long tongues of dark and golden land list far out into the towing waters and the white

gulls sail and scream above them. It is a mighty coast - ground out and pounded, scarred, crushed and carven in massive frightful lineaments everywhere shout the pines--the littledark and faries, that smile not neither week, and wait and wait. Near us lie isles of flesh and bblood, white cottages, tilled and meadowed. Afar lie shadow lands high mist hidden hills, mountains boldly mined--yet shady to the sky, faint and unreal.

We skirt the fine clad shores, chary of men and know how bitterly winter kisses these lonely shores to fill yon row of beaked ice houses that creep up the hills. We are sailing due westward and the sun, yet two hours high is blowing a fiery glowing on the sea, that shreads and gleams like some broad jewelled trail, to where the blue and distant shadow loud lifts its craven front aloft, leaning as it gropes, shades of shadows beyond.

31-4-8

Why do not thou whose are scamed in the world's battle and hurt by its hardness travel to these places of beauty and drown themselves in other joy of life. I asked this once sitting in a southern home. Outside the spring of a Georgia February was luring gold to the bushes and languor to the soft air. Around me sat color in human flesh - brown that crimsoned readily; dim soft yellows that escaped description, cream-like dusKiness that shadowed to rich tints of autumn leaves. And yet a suggested journey in the world brought no response. "I should think you would like to travel" said the White One. But no, the thought of a journey seemed to depress them. It is this way they said, sheaping now successively now at once.

The cry for service as high as heaven , as wide as human feeling seemed filling the earth. What mere petty stights, silly insults, falling problems beside this call to do and dare and die. We offered our services to fight. What happened? Most Americans have forgotten the extraordinary series of events which worked the feelings of black America to fever heat.

First was the refusal to accept Negro volunteers for the army except in the four black regiments already established. While the nation was combing the country for volunteers for the regular army it would not let the American Negro furnish even his proportionate quota of regular soldiers. This led to some grim bantering among Negroes:

31-40-7

himself while the commander frantically telepraphed to Washington. Small wonder that one poor fellow in Ohio solved the problem by cutting his throat. The whole process of drafting Negroes had to be held up until the government could find methods and places for assembling them.

~~On the top of this~~ Then came Houston. In a moment the nation forgot the whole record of one of the most celebrated regiments in the U.S. Army and their splendid service in the Indian Wars and in the Philippines. It was the first regiment mobilized in the Spanish-American War and it was the regiment ~~that~~ who volunteered to a man to clean up the yellow fever camps when others hesitated. It was one of the regiments to which Pershing said in December :

"Men, I am authorized by Congress to tell you all that our people back in the States are mightily glad and proud at the way the soldiers have conducted themselves while in Mexico, and I, General Pershing, can say with pride that a finer body of men never stood under the flag of our nation than we find here tonight."

The nation, also, forgot the deep resentment mixed with the pale ghost of fear which Negro soldiers call up in the breasts of the white South. It is not so much that they fear that the Negro will strike if he gets a chance, but rather that they assume with curious unanimity that he has REASON to strike, that any other persons in his circumstances or treated as he is would rebel. Instead of seeking to relieve the cause of such a possible feeling, most of them strain every effort to bottle up the black man's resentment. Is it inconceivable that now and then it bursts all bounds, as at Brownsville and Houston?

So in the midst of this mental turmoil came Houston and East St. Louis. At Houston black soldiers, goaded and insulted, suddenly went wild and "shot up" the town. At East St. Louis white strikers on war work killed and mobbed Negro workingmen, ~~And here are the results.~~ and as a result 19 colored soldiers were hanged & fifty one imprisoned for life for killing 17 whites at Houston while for killing 125 Negroes in E. St. Louis 20 white men were imprisoned, none for more than 3 years & 10 colored men were hanged

31-h-46

HOUSTON	EAST ST. LOUIS
Offense	Offense
17 white persons killed	125 Negroes killed
Punishment	Punishment
19 colored soldiers hanged	9 white men imprisoned
51 colored soldiers imprisoned for life	5-15 years
40 colored soldiers imprisoned	11 white men imprisoned 1 year
	18 white men fined
	10 colored men imprisoned 14 years

Once upon a time I took a great journey in this land to three of the ends of our world and over seven thousand mighty miles. I saw the grim desert and the high rampart of the Rocky Mountains. Three days I flew from the silver beauty of Seattle, to the sombre whirl of Kansas City. Three days I flew from the brute might of Chicago to the air of the Angels, in California, scented with golden flowers, where the homes of men crouch low and loving on the good, broad earth, as though they were kissing ~~its~~ her blossoms. Three days I flew through the empire of Texas,- but all these shall be tales untold, for in all this journey I saw but one thing that lived and will live eternal in my soul,-the Grand Canon.

It is a sudden void in the bosom of earth, down to its entrails,- a wound where the dull titanic knife has turned and twisted in the hole, leaving its edges livid, scarred, jagged, and pulsing, over the white and red and purple of its mighty flesh, while down below-down, down below, in black and severed vein, boils the dull and sullen flood of the Colorado.

It is awful! There can be nothing like it. It is the earth and sky gone stark and raving mad. The mountains uptwirled, disbodied and

mroning when the thunders of hell called the Ninety-second to its last great drive. Memories of bitter humiliations, determined triumphs, great victories and bugle-calls that sounded from earth to heaven. Like memories framed in the breath of God, my audience peered in upon me--good, brown faces with great, kind, beautiful eyes--black soldiers of America rescuing beloved France--and the words came in praise and benediction there in the "Y", with its little stock of cigarettes and candies and its rusty wood stove.

31-11-6

"Alors," said Madame, "quatres sont morts"--four dead--four tall, strong sons dead for France--sons like the sweet and blue-eyed daughter who was hiding her brave smile in the dusk. It was a tiny stone house whose front window lipped the passing side walk where ever tramped the feet of black soldiers marching home. There was a cavernous wardrobe, a great fireplace invaded by a new and jaunty iron stove. Vast, thick piles of bed rose in yonder corner. Without was the crowded kitchen and up a half-stair was our bedroom that gave upon a tiny court with arched stone staircase and green tree. We were a touching family party held together by a great sorrow and a great joy. How we laughed over the salad that got brandy instead of vinegar--how we ate the great golden pile of fried potatoes and how we poured over the post-card from the Lieutenant of the Senegalese--dear little vale of crushed and risen France, in the day when Negroes went "over the top" at Pont-a-Mousson.

Paris, Paris by purple facade of the opera, the crowd on the Boulevard des Italiens and the great swing of the Champs Elysees. But not the Paris the world knows. Paris with its soul cut to the core--feverish, crowded, nervous, hurried; full of uniforms and mourning bands, with cafes closed at 9:30--no sugar, scarce bread, and tears so interwined with joy that there is scant difference. Paris has been dreaming a nightmare and though she awakes, the grim terror is upon her--it lies on the sandclosed art treasures of the Louvre. Only the flowers are there, always the flowers, the Roses of England and the Lillies of France.

New York! Behind the Liberty that faces free France rise the white cliffs of Manhattan tier on tier with a curving penacle, towers square and twin, a giant inkwelldainerly stopped an ancient pyramid enthroned; beneath low ramparts wide and mighty, while above faint-limned against the turbulent sky, looms the vast grace of that Cathedral of the Purehand and Purchasing Poor, topping the world and pointing higher.

Yonder the grey cobwebs of the Brooklyn bridges leap the sea and here creep the argosies from all earth's ends. We move to this swift home on dunn and smelling waters and hear as we come the heart beats of the new world.

New York and right from the Brooklyn bridge: The bees and fireflies flit and twinkled in their vast hives, curved clouds like the breath of God's power between the towers and the moon. One hears the hiss of lightenings, the deep thunder of human things and a fevered breathing as of some attendant of invincible Powers. The glow of burning millions melts outward into dim and faring outlines until afar the liquid born of rusty crowds falls like a benediction on the sea.

31-11-94

New York and morning: the sun is kissing the timid dew in Central Park and from the Fountain of Plenty one looks along that world Street, Fifth Avenue and walks toward town. The earth lifts and curves graciously down from the older mansions of princes to the newer shops of luxury. Egypt and Absynia, Paris and Damascus, London and India caress you by the way, churches stand aloof while the shopsswell to emporiums. But all this is nothing. Everything is mankind. Humanity stands and flies and walks and rolls about --the poor, the priceless, the world-known and the forgotten, child and grandfather, king and leman--the pageant of the world goes by set in a frame of stone and jewels, clothed in scarlet and rags. Princes street and the Elysian Fields, the Strand and the hingstrasse--these are the Ways of the World today.

New York and twilight, there where the Sixth Avenue rises and leaps above the tenements with the free air at 110 th St. It circles like a
t

bird with heaven and St. Johns above and earth and the sweet green and gold of the park beneath. Beyond lies all the blue mists and mysteries of distance, beneath the city rushes and crawls. Behind echoes all the roar and war and cares and mare of the wide city set in its sullen darkening walls, flashing wierd and crimson farewells. Out at the sides the stars twinkle.

Again New York and Night and Harlem. A dark city of fifty thousand rises like magic from the earth, gone is the white world, the pale lips, the limp hand; gone is the West and North--the East and South is here triumphant. The street is crowded and leisure and laughter. Everywhere black eyes, black and brown, and frizzled hair curled and slick, and skins that riot with luscious color and deep burning blood. Humanity is packed dense in high files of close knit homes that lie in layers above gray shops of food and clothes and drink, with here and there a moving picture show. Orators declair on the corners, lovers lark in the streets, gamblers glide by the licquor saloons, workers lounge wearily home. Children scream and run and frolic and all is good and human and beautiful and ugly and evil even as life is elsewhere.

31-11-5

And then--the Veil. It drops as drops the night on southern seas, vast, sudden, unanswering. There is Hate behind it and Cruelty and Tears. As one peers through its intircate infathonable pattern of ancient, old old designs one sees blood and guilt and ruins--understanding. And yet it hangs then, this veil, betwe n then and now, between Pale and Colored, and Black andWhite. Surely it is a thought--thing, tenuons, intangible yet just as surely is true and terrible and not in our little day may you and I lift it. We may feverishly unravel its edges and even climb slow with giant shears to where its ringed and gilded top nestles close to the throne of America's God. But as we work and climb we shall see through streaming eyes and hear with aching ears lynching and murder, cheating and despising, degrading and lying so flashed and flecked through this vast hanging

and the meaning of life, while above gleamed silently, suddenly, star on star.

Bar Harbor lies beneath a mighty mountain, a great, bare, black mountain that sleeps above the town, but as you leave it rises suddenly, threatening, until far away on Frenchman's Bay its looms above the town in withering vastness, as if to call all that ~~little~~ world petty save itself. Beneath the cool, wide stare of that great mountain men cannot live as giddily as in some lesser summer's play-ground. Before the unveiled face of nature, as it lies naked on the Maine coast, rises a certain human awe.

God moulded this world largely and mightily off this marvelous coast and meant that in the tired days of life men should come and worship here and renew their spirit. This I have done, and returning I go to work again. As we go over, the mountains of Mount Desert rise and greet us on the moving world, ~~yet~~ as if conscious of their everlasting strength.

About us beats the sea - the sail-flecked, restless sea, humming its tune about our flying keel, unmindful of the voices of men. The land sinks to meadows, black pine forests, with here and there a blue and mistful mountain. Then there are islands - bold rocks above the sea, curled meadows; through and about them roll ships, weather-beaten and patched of sail, strong-hulled and smoking, light gray and shining. All the colors of the sea lie about us - gray and yellowing greens and doubtful blues, blacks not quite black, tinted silvers and golds and dreaming whites. Long tongues of dark and golden land lick far out into the tossing waters, and the white gulls sail and scream above them. It is a mighty coast - ground out and pounded, scarred, crushed, and carven in massive, frightful lineaments. Everywhere stand the pines - the little dark and steadfast pines that smile not, neither weep, but wait and wait. Near us lie isles of flesh and blood, white cottages, tiled and meadowed. Afar lie shadow-lands, high mist hidden hills, mountains boldly limned, yet shading to the sky, faint and unreal.

We skirt the pine-clad shores, chary of men, and ~~know~~ imagine how bitterly winter kisses these lonely shores to fill yon row of beaked ice houses ~~that~~ which

God molded his world largely and mightily off the marvelous coast and meant that in the tired days of life men should come and worship here and renew their spirit. This I have done and turning I go to work again. As we go over the mountains of Mount Desert rise and greet us on our going- sombre, rock-ribbed and silent, looking unmoved on the moving world, yet conscious of their everlasting strength.

1913

New York! Behind the Liberty that faces free France rise the white cliffs of Manhattan Isle on the south, ~~the vast cathedral of the purchased & purchasing poor topping them all and proudly higher~~ yonder the the grey cobwebs of the Brooklyn bridges lash the sea and here creak the argosies from all ~~the~~ earth's ends. We move & this strip shore ~~and~~ on down and smelling waters and hear as we come the heart beats of the new world.

New York and night from the Brooklyn bridge: The lees and fireflies flit and twinkle in their mast lines; ~~great~~ crimson clouds like the breath of gods hover between the towers and the moon. One hears the hiss of lightnings, ~~and~~ the deep thunder of human things and a fevered breathing as of some

31-11-8

damnably slaphappy
a curving pinnacle, towers square & round, a grand entwelled an ancient pyramid enthroned; beneath low ramparts wide and ~~mighty~~, while above faint-limned against the ~~the~~ they, looms the mad grace of that Cathedral of the Purchased & Purchasing Poor, topping the world & proudly higher

Power
attendant & ~~invisible~~. The glow of burning millions wells on round and dies and fans outlines until

after the Synod Invisible boom of rushing crowds falls like a benediction on the sea.

New York and morning! The sun is misty The timid deer in Central Park and from The Mountains of Plenty afar looks, that world sheet, Fifth ave and walks toward town. The earth lifts and ~~curls~~ comes greenly down from the older mansions of Fifties & the newer shops of Luxury. Egypt and Assyria, Paris and Damascus, London and Dublin caress you by the way, Churches stand aloof while the stocks smell & enthrones. But all this is nothing. Everything is mankind. Dimmensely stands at gates and walks & rolls about — the poor, the friendless, the world-known & forgotten, child and grandfather, king and leman — the pageant of the world goes by set in a frame of stone and jewels, clothed in scarlet and rags. Princes ~~steel~~ street and the Elysian Fields, the Strand and the Kungchiasse — these are the Ways of the World today

31-11-4

New York and Twilight, there where the Fifth Avenue L rises & leaps above the tenements into the free air at 110th St. It rides like a bird with heaven and St Johns above and earth and the river green & gold of the Park beneath. Beyond lies all the Blue Mists & Mysteries of distance, beneath the city rushes & crawls;

~~The~~ 191 E

And then — the Veil. It drops as drops the
night on Northern seas, vast, sudden, unanswering.
There is Hate behind it and Cruelty and Tears.
As one peers through its intricate unfathomable
pattern of arabesques, old old designs
pattern, one sees blood and guilt and mis-
understanding. And yet it hangs there, this
Veil, between Then & Now, between Pale and Colored
and ~~between~~ Black & White. Surely it is a thought-
thing, tenuous, inextinguishable; yet just as surely
it true and terrible and real as one little day
may you and I lift it. We may peremptorily
unravel its edges & even climb above it with
giant shears & where its winged & gilded Threads
meet like & The Thrums of America's God.
And as we march and climb we shall see Through
streaming eyes and hear with aching ears
Lynching and murder, cheating and despair,
degrading and dying ~~murdering~~ & bleeding and bleeding
through This vast hanging darkness Hate
The Doer never sees the Deed and the Victims knows
not the Veil & each hates all in mild and
bitter ignorance ~~misunderstanding~~. Listen O Isles & Thou Nations

31-11-3

E 191 F

from wisdom the Veil for they [illegible] the
most [illegible] human level of the
Twentieth cycle of [illegible] that soon
Jesus who was called the Christ

31-11-14

191 G

31-11-15

Lothy Chiss Vol 17 p 215 Feb. 1915
" 9th Stream " p 258 "

There is something in the nature of beauty that demands an end. Ugliness may be indefinite. It may trail off into gray, ~~incefinite~~ endlessness. But beauty must be complete - whether it be a field of poppies or a great life, - it must end, and the End is part and triumph of the Beauty. I know there are those who envisage a beauty eternal. But I can not. I can dream of great and never-ending procession of beautiful things and visions and acts. But each must be complete or it cannot for me exist.

On the other hand, ugliness to me is eternal; but its eternity not be in its essence but in its incompleteness
does not daunt me, for its eternal unfulfilment is a cause of joy. There is in it nothing new or unexpected; it is the old evil stretching out; and ever seeking for and it cannot find ~~it cannot be worse~~; it may coil and writhe and recur in endless battle to days without end, but it is the same human ill and bitter hurt. But beauty is fulfilment. It satisfies. It is always new & change It is the reasonable thing. Its end is Death - the sweet silence of perfection, the calm and balance of utter music. Therein is the triumph of beauty

"Why do you waht to volunteer?" asked many. "Why should you fight for this country?"

Before we had chance to reply to this there came the army draft bill and the proposal by Vardaman and his ilk to except Negroes. We protested to Washington in various ways and while we were insisting that colored men should be drafted just as other citizens the bill went through with two little "jokers."

First, it provided that Negroes should be drafted but trained in "separate" units and, secondly, it somewhat ambiguously permitted men to be drafted for "labor."

A wave fo fear and unrest spread among Negroes; and while we were looking at both these provisions askance suddenly we received the draft registration blank. It directed persons "of African descent" to"tear off the corner."! Probably never before in the history of the United States has a portion of the citizens been so openly and crassly discriminated against by action of the general government. It was disheartening and on top of it came the celebrated "German plots." It was alleged in various parts of the country with singular unanimity that Germans were working among the Negroes and it was further initmated that this would make the Negores too dangerous and element to trust with guns. To us, of course, it looked as though the discovery and the proposition came from the same thinly-veiled sources.

Considering carefully these series of happenings the Ameridan Negro sensed an approaching crisis and faced a puzzling dilemma. Here was evidently preparing fertile ground for the spread of disloyalty and resentment among the black masses as they were forced to choose apparently between forced labor or a "Jim Crow" draft. Manifestly when a minority group is thus segregated and forced out of the nation they can in reason do but one thing - take advan tage of the disadvantage.

In this case we asked for colored officers for the colored troops.

General Wood was early approached and asked to admit suitable candidates to Plattsburg. He refused. We thereupon pressed the government for a "separate" camp for the training of Negro officers. Not only did the War Department hesitate at this request but strong opposition arose among colored people themselves. They said this really was going too far. WWe will obey the law but to ask for voluntary segregation is to insult ourselves." But strong, sober second thought came to rescue. We said to our protesting brothers: "We face a condition, not a theory. There is not the slightest chance of our being admitted to white camps, therefore, it is either a case of a "Jim Crow" officers training camp or no colored officers. Of the two things no colored officers would be the greatest calamity."

31-4-8

Thus we gradually made up our minds. But the War Department still hesitated. It was besieged and when it presented its final argument, "We have no place for such a camp," the trustees of Howard University said: "Take our campus." Eventually twelve hundred colored cadets were assembled at Fort Des Moines for training.

The city Des Moines promptly protested but it finally changed its mind. The city never before had seen such a class of colored men. They rapidly became popular with all classes and many encomiums were passed upon their conduct. Their commanding colonel pronpunced their work first class and declared that they presented excellent material for officers.

Meantime, with one accord, the thought fo the colored people turned toward Colonel Young, their highest officer in the regular army.

Charles Young is an heroic figure. He is the typical soldier, - silent, uncomplaining, brave and efficient. From his days at West Point throughout his twenty-eight years of service he has taken whatever task was assigned him and performed it efficiently and there is no doubt but that the army has been almost merciless in the requirements which it has put upon this splendid officer. He came through all with flying colors. In Haiti, in Liberia, in Western camps, in the Sequoia Forests of California, and finally with Pershing in Mexico, - in every case he triumphed. Just at the time we were looking to the Government to call him to head the colored officers training at Des Moines, he was retired from the Army, because of "high blood pressure!" There is no disputing army surgeons and their judgment in this case may be justified, but coming at the time it did, nearlyy every Negro in the United States believed that the "high blood pressure" that retired Colonel Young was in the prejudiced heads of the southern oligarchy who were determined that no Negro should ever wear the stars of a General.

To say that Negroes of the United States were disheartened at the retirement of Colonel Young is to put it mildly; but there was more trouble. The provision that Negroes must be trained separately looked simple and was simple in places where there were large Negro contingents; but in the North with solitary Negroes drafted here and there we had some extraordinary developments. Regiments appeared with one Negro where the Negro had to be separated like a pest and put in a house or even a village by himself, while the Commander frantically telegraphed to Washington. Small wonder that one poor fellow in Ohio solved the problem by cutting his throat. The whole process of drafting Negroes had to be held up until the Government could find methods and places for assembling them.

On the tope of this came Houston. In a moment the nation forgot the whole record of one of the most celebrated regiments in the U. S. Army and their splendid service in the Indian Wars and in the Philippines. It was the first regiment mobilized in the Spanish American War and it was the regiment that volunteered to a man to clean up the yellow fever camps when others hesitated. It was one of the regiments to which Pershing said in December:

"Men, I am authorized by Congress to tell you all that our people back in the States are mighty glad and proud at the way the soldiers have conducted themselves while in Mexico, and I, General Pershing, can say with pride that a finer body of men never stood under the flag of our nation than we find here tonight."

31-4-10.

The nation also forgot the deep resentment mixed with the pale ghost of fear which Negro soldiers call up in the breasts of the white South. It is not so much that they fear that the Negro will strike if he gets a chance, but rather that they assume with curious unanimity that he has REASON to strike; that any other persons in his circumstances or treated as he is would rebel. Instead of seeking to relieve the cause of such a possible feeling, most of them strain every effort to bottle up the black man's resentment. Is it conceivable that now and then it bursts all bounds, as at Brownsville and Houston?

So, in the midst of this mental turmoil came Houston and East St. Louis. At Houston, black soldiers goaded and insulted suddenly went wild and "shot up" the town. At East St. Louis, white strikers on war work killed and mobbed Negro workingmen. And this is the result:

HOUSTON	EAST ST. LOUIS
Offense	Offense
17 white persons killed	125 Negroes killed
Punishment	Punishment
19 colored soldiers hanged	9 white men imprisoned 5 - 15 years

51 colored soldiers imprisoned for life

40 colored soldiers imprisoned

11 white men imprisoned 1 year

18 white men fined

10 colored men imprisoned 14 years

31-4

The cry for service as high as heaven, as wide as human feeling seemed filling the earth. What were petty slights, silly insults, falling problems beside this call to do and dare and die. We offered our service to fight. What happened? Most Americans have forgotten the extraordinary series of events which worked the feelings of black America to fever heat.

First was the refusal to accept Negro volunteers for the army except in the four black regiments already established. While the nation was combing the country for volunteers for the regular army it would not let the American Negro furnish even his proportionate quota of regular soldiers. This led to some grim bantering among Negroes:

"Why do you want to volunteer? asked many. "Why should you fight for this country?"

Before we had chance to reply to this there came the army draft bill and the proposal by Vardaman and his ilk to except Negroes. We protested to Washington in various ways and while we were insisting that colored men should be drafted just as other citizens the bill went through with two little "jokers."

First, it provided that Negroes should be drafted but trained in "separate" units and, secondly, it somewhat ambiguously permitted men to be drafted for "labor."

A wave of fear and unrest spread among Negroes; and while we were looking at both these provisions askance suddenly we received the draft registration blank. It directed persons "of African descent" to "tear off the corner!" Probably never before in the history of the United States has a portion of the citizens been so openly and crassly discriminated against by action of the general government. It was disheartening and on top of it came the celebrated "German plots." It was alleged in various parts of the country with singular unanimity that Germans were working among the Negroes and it was further intimated that this would make the Negroes too dangerous an element to trust with guns. To us, of course, it looked

49-S-32

as though the discovery and the proposition came from the same thinly-veiled sources.

Considering carefully these series of happenings the American Negro sensed an approaching crisis and faced a puzzling dilemma. Here was evidently preparing fertile ground for the spread of disloyalty and resentment among the black masses as they were forced to choose apparently between forced labor or a "Jim Crow" draft. Manifestly when a minority group is thus segregated and forced out of the nation they can in reason do but one thing — take advantage of the disadvantage. In this case we asked for colored officers for the colored troops.

General Wood was early approached and asked to admit suitable candidates to Plattsburg. He refused. We thereupon pressed the government for a "separate" camp for the training of Negro officers. Not only did the War Department hesitate at this request but strong opposition arose among colored people themselves. They said this really was going too far. "We will obey the law but to ask for voluntary segregation is to insult ourselves." But strong, sober second thought came to rescue. We said to our protesting brothers: "We face a condition, not a theory. There is not the slightest chance of our being admitted to white camps, therefore, it is either a case of a "Jim Crow" officers training camp or no colored officers. Of the two things no colored officers would be the greatest calamity."

Thus we gradually made up our minds. But the War Department still hesitated. It was besieged and when it presented its final argument, "We have no place for such a camp," the trustees of Howard University said: "Take our campus." Eventually twelve hundred colored cadets were assembled at Fort Des Moines for training.

The city Des Moines promptly protested but it finally changed its mind. The city never before had seen such a class of colored men. They rapidly became popular with all classes and many encomiums were passed upon their conduct. Their commanding colonel pronounced their work first class and declared that they

presented excellent material for officers.

Meantime, with one accord, the thought of the colored people turned toward Colonel Young, their highest officer in the regular army. Charles Young is an heroic figure. He is the typical soldier — silent, uncomplaining, brave and efficient. From his days at West Point throughout his twenty-eight years of service he has taken whatever task was assigned him and performed it efficiently and there is no doubt but that the army has been almost merciless in the requirements which it has put upon this splendid officer. He came through all with flying colors. In Haiti, in Liberia, in Western camps, in the Sequoia Forests of California, and finally with Pershing in Mexico -- in every case he triumphed. Just at the time we were looking to the Government to call him to head the colored officers training at Des Moines, he was retired from the Army because of "high blood pressure!" There is no disputing army surgeons and their judgment in this case may be justified, but coming at the time it did, nearly every Negro in the United States believed that the "high blood pressure" that retired Colonel Young was in the prejudiced heads of the southern oligarchy who were determined that no Negro should ever wear the star of a General.

To say that Negroes of the United States were disheartened at the retirement of Colonel Young is to put it mildly; but there was more trouble. The provision that Negroes must be trained separately looked simple and was simple in places where there were large Negro contingents; but in the North with solitary Negroes drafted here and there we had some extraordinary developments. Regiments appeared with one Negro had to be separated like a pest and put in a house or even a village by himself, while the Commander frantically telegraphed to Washington. Small wonder that one poor fellow in Ohio solved the problem by cutting his throat. The whole process of drafting Negroes had to be held up until the Government could find methods and places for assembling them.

49-5-34

On the top of this came Houston. In a moment the nation forgot the whole record of one of the most celebrated regiments in the U.S. Army and their splendid service in the Indian Wars and in the Philippines. It was the first regiment mobilized in the Spanish American War and it was the regiment that volunteered to a man to clean up the yellow fever camps when others hesitated. It was one of the regiments to which Pershing said in December:

"Men, I am authorized by Congress to tell you all that our people back in the States are mighty glad and proud at the way the soldiers have conducted themselves while in Mexico, and I, General Pershing, can say with pride that a finer body of men never stood under the flag of our nation than we find here tonight."

The nation also forgot the deep resentment mixed with the pale ghost of fear which Negro soldiers call up in the breasts of the white South. It is not so much that they fear that the Negro will strike if he gets a chance, but rather that they assume with curious unanimity that he has REASON to strike; that any other persons in his circumstances or treated as he is would rebel. Instead of seeking to relieve the cause of such a possible feeling, most of them strain every effort to bottle up the black man's resentment. Is it inconceivable that now and then it bursts all bounds, as at Brownsville and Houston?

So, in the midest of this mental turmoil came Houston and East St. Louis. At. Houston, black soldiers goaded and insulted suddenly went wild and "shot up" the town. At East St. Louis, white strikers on war work killed and mobbed Negro workingmen. And this is the result:

HOUSTON	EAST ST. LOUIS
Offense	Offense
17 white persons killed	125 Negroes killed
Punishment	Punishment
19 colored soldiers hanged	9 white men imprisoned 5 - 15 years
51 colored soldiers imprisoned for life	11 white men imprisoned 1 year
40 colored soldiers imprisoned	18 white men fined
	10 colored men imprisoned 14 years

THE PRAYERS OF GOD

Name of God's Name!
Red murder reigns;
All hell is loose;
On gold autumnal air
Walk grinning devils, barbed and hoofed;
While high on hills of hate,
Black-blossomed, crimson-sky'd,
Thou sittest, dumb.

Father Almighty!
This earth is mad!
Palsied, our cunning hands;
Rotten, our gold;
Our argosies reel and stagger
Over empty seas;
All the long aisles
Of thy Great Temples, God,
Stink with the entrails
Of our souls,
And Thou art dumb.

Above the thunder of Thy Thunders, Lord,
Lightening Thy Lightnings,
Rings and roars
The dark damnation
Of this hell of war,
Red piles the pulp of hearts and heads
And little children's hands.

Allah!
Elohim!
Very God of God!
Death is here!

Dead are the living; deep-dead the dead.
Dying are earth's unborn--
The babes' wide eyes of genius and of joy,
Poems and prayers, sun-glows and earth-songs,
Great-pictured dreams,
Unmarbled phantasies,
High hymning heavens--all
In this dread night
Writhe and shriek and choke and die
This long ghost-night--
While Thou art dumb.

Have mercy!
Have mercy upon us, miserable sinners!
Stand forth, unveil Thy Face,
Pour down the light
That seethes above Thy Throne,
And blaze this devil's dance to darkness!
Hear!
Speak!
In Christ's Great Name--

40 10 18

I hear!
Forgive me, God!
Above the thunder I hearkened;
Beneath the silence, now,--
I hear!

(Wait, God, a little space.
It is so strange to talk with Thee--
Alone!)

This gold?
I took it.
Is it Thine?
Forgive; I did not know.

Blood? Is it wet with blood?
'Tis from my brother's hands.
(I know; his hands are mine.)
It flowed for Thee, O Lord.

War? Not so; not war--
Dominion, Lord, and over black, not white;
Black, brown, and fawn,
And not Thy Chosen Brood, O God,
We murdered.
To build Thy Kingdom,
To drape our wives and little ones,
And set their souls a-glitter--
For this we killed these lesser breeds
And civilized their dead,
Raping red rubber, diamonds, cocoa, gold!

For this, too, once, and in Thy Name,
I lynched a Nigger--

(He raved and writhed,
I heard him cry,
I felt the life-light leap and lie,
I saw him crackle there, on high,
I watched him wither!)

Thou?
Thee?
I lynched Thee?

Awake me, God! I sleep!
What was that awful word Thou saidst?
That black and riven thing--was it Thee?
That gasp--was it Thine?
This pain--is it Thine?
Are, then, these bullets piercing Thee?
Have all the wars of all the world,
Down all dim time, drawn blood from Thee?

40/10/19

Have all the lies and thefts and hates--
Is this Thy Crucifixion, God,
And not that funny, little cross,
With vinegar and thorns?
Is this Thy kingdom here, not there,
This stone and stucco drift of dreams?

Help!
I sense that low and awful cry--
Who cries?
Who weeps?
With silent sob that rends and tears--
Can God sob?

Who prays?
I hear strong prayers throng by,
Like mighty winds on dusky moors--
Can God pray?

Prayest Thou, Lord, and to me?
Thou needest me?
Thou needest me?
Thou needest me?
Poor, wounded soul!
Of this I never dreamed. I thought--

Courage, God,
I come!

Darkwater, 1920

4|10|25

tray from dead hands, hurried into the street and ate ravenously, hiding to keep out the sights.

"Yesterday, they would not have served me," he whispered, as he forced the food down.

Then he started up the street,-looking, peering, telephoning, ringing alarms; silent, silent all. Was nobody - nobody? He dared not think the thought and hurried on.

Suddenly he stopped still. He had forgotten. My God! How could he have forgotten? He must rush to the Gateway — then he almost laughed. No — a car; if he could find a Ford. He saw one. Gently he lifted off the burden. And took his place at the wheel. He tested the throttle. There was gas. He glided off.

30-1-6

He ran out, looked involuntarily for cab or car, shivered and drew up the street. Everywhere stood, leaned, lounged, and lay the dead, in grim and awful silence. On he ran past an automobile, wrecked and overturned; past another, filled with a gay party whose smiles yet lingered on their death - struck lips; on past the Plaza and beside the park with its hushed babies and silent throng, until at last he saw a living face, pressed wildly against an upper window, and heard a human voice that sounded in his ears like the voice of God.

As they met at the threshold, they looked at each other a moment in silence. She young and beautiful, richly gowned, with darkly-

last crowds & groups of cars passing by dead bodies, once at 42nd street he had to detour to Park avenue to avoid the dead congestion. He came back on Fifth avenue at 57th and flew uptown

"Hello - Hello - Help, in God's name!" wailed a voice at the other end. He moaned.

"Where are you?"

"At 426 Fifth Avenue. And there's - a dead girl here and a man and - and dead men lying in the street and dead horses - for the love of God come and bring the officers -" and the words trailed off into hysterical tears.

He wheeled the car in a sudden circle running over the still body of a child and leaping on the curb. Then he reached up the steps and burst the door and rang violently. There was a long pause and then the heavy door swung back. They stared a moment in silence. She had not guessed before that he was a Negro. ~~She~~ had not thought of her as red + white. She was a woman of perhaps ~~thirty~~ twenty five — rarely beautiful, richly gowned — with darkly

36-1-2

"I have searched and I have seen no other living soul but you."

She gasped and they stared at each other.

"My father!" she whispered.

30-1-3

"Where is he?"

"He started for the office."

"Where is it?"

"In the Metropolitan Tower."

"Leave a note for him here and come ~~with me~~."

Then he stopped.

"No" he said firmly — "first, we must go — to Harlem"

"Harlem!" She cried. Then she understood. She looked her boat at first unhesitantly. ~~Then~~ She looked back & shuddered. Then she came resolutely down the steps.

"There's a couple cars in the garage on the corner" She said. "I drive down town & drive it" he said

"I do." she answered.

In ten minutes they were flying to Harlem on the wind. The Stutz rose and raced like an airplane. They took the turn at 110th on two wheels and skidded into a shriek on 135th.

He was gone but a moment. When he returned & his face was grey. She did not look, but said:

"You have lost — somebody?"

"I have lost — everybody" he said, simply — "unless —"

He ran back and was gone several minutes — hours they seemed to her.

"Everybody" he said and he walked slowly back with something bulky-like in his hand which he stuffed into his pocket.

"I'm afraid I was selfish" he said. But already the car was roaring toward the dark among the dark & lined dead of Harlem — the brown skull faces the knotted hands the homely garments & the silence the mud &

golden hair, and jewels. Yesterday, he thought with bitterness, she would scarcely have looked at him twice. He would have been dirt beneath her silken feet. She stared at him and started. Of all the sorts of men she had pictured as coming to her rescue she had not dreamed of one like him. Not that he was not - human, but he dwelt in a world so far from hers, so infinitely far, that he had seldom even entered her thought. Yet as she looked at him curiously he seemed quite commonplace and usual. He was a tall, dark workingman of the better class, with a sensitive face trained to stolidity and a poor man's clothes and hands. His face was soft and slow and his manner at once cold and nervous, like fires long-banked, but not out.

30-1-115

So a moment each paused and [illegible] the other; then the thought of the dead world without rushed in and they started toward each other.

"What has happened?" she cried. "Tell me! Nothing stirs. All is silence! I see the dead strewn before my window as winnowed by the breath of God, - and see -" She dragged him through great, silken hangings to where beneath the sheen of mahogany and silver, a little French maid lay stretched in quiet, everlasting sleep, and near her a butler lay prone in his livery.

The tears streamed down the woman's cheeks and she clung to his arm until the perfume of her breath swept his face and he felt the tremors racing through her body.

"I have been shut up in my dark room developing pictures of the comet which I took last night; when I came out - I saw the dead!"

"What has happened?" she cried again.

He answered slowly:

"Something - comet or devil - swept across the earth this morning and - many are dead!"

"Many? Very many?"

Hastily silent. Cond of the ~~He turned to the door, and seizing a wrap, she~~ ~~followed. She~~ took the wheel of the great, red, ~~touring~~ car and down Fifth Avenue they whirled. In and out among the dead they ~~slipped~~ skated and quivered, needing no sound of bell or horn, until the great, square ~~white~~ metropolitan tower hove in sight. Gently he lay the dead elevator boy aside, and started the car ~~shot~~ upward. The door of the office stood open. On the threshold lay the stenographer ~~within~~, and staring at her sat the dead clerk. The inner office was empty, but a note lay on the desk, folded and addressed but unsent

Dear Daughter:

I've gone for a hundred mile spin in Fred's new Mercedes. Shall not be back before dinner. I'll bring Fred with me.

J. B. H.

"Come," she cried nervously, "We must search the city."

- Up and down, over and across, back again - on went that ghostly search. Everywhere was silence and death - death and silence! They hunted from Madison Square to Spuyten Duyvel; they rushed across the Williamsburg Bridge; they swept over Brooklyn; from the Battery and Morningside Heights they scanned the river. Silence, silence everywhere, and no human sign. Haggard and bedraggled they puffed a third time slowly down Broadway, under the broiling sun, and at last stopped. He sniffed the air. An odor - a smell-and with the shifting breeze a sickening stench filled their nostrils and brought its awful warning. The girl settled back help-

"Here he comes."

Into the glare of the electric lights the colored man moved slowly, with the eyes of ~~them that~~ those that walk and sleep.

"Well, what do you think of that?" ~~whispered~~ said a bystander; "of all New York, just a white girl and a ~~nigger~~ negro!"

The colored man heard nothing. He stood silently beneath the glare of the light, gazing at the money in his hand and shrinking as he gazed.

A woman mounted to the platform and looked about shading her eyes. She was brown, small and toil-worn, and in one arm lay a dark baby. The crowd parted and her eyes fell on the colored man, and with a cry she tottered toward him.

"Jim - husband!" she faltered, and dropped into his arms.

slowly he put his other hand into his pocket and brought out a baby's felt cap, and gazed against.

She hardly heard. She heard the lapping of the waters far below; the dark and restless waters - the cold and luring waters, as they called. He stepped within. Slowly she walked to the wall where the waters called below and stood + waiting. Long she waited and he did not come. Then with a start she saw him, too, standing beside the black waters. Slowly he removed his coat and stood there silent. She walked quickly to him and laid her hand on his arm. He did not start or look. The waters lapped on in luring deadly rythm. ~~Gently~~ He pointed down to the waters and said quietly:

"The world lies beneath the waters now - may I go?"

She looked into his stricken, tired face and a great pity surged within. She answered in a voice clear and calm -

"No."

Upward they turned toward life again and he seized the wheel. The world was darkening to twilight and a great grey pall was fallin g ~~was falling~~ mercifully and gently on the sleeping dead. The ghastly glare of reality seemed replaced with the dream of some vast romance. The girl lay silently back as the motor whizzed and flew and looked half-consciously for the elf-queen to wave life into this dead world again. And then as they whirled and swung into Madison Square and to the door of the Metropolitan Tower she gave a low cry and her eyes were great. Perhaps she had seen the Elf-queen.

The man lead her to the elevator of the tower and deftly they ascended. In her father's office they gathered rugs and chairs and he wrote a note and laid it on the desk, then they ascended to the roof and he made her comfortable. For a while she rested and sank to dreamy somnolence, watching the worlds above and wondering. Below lay the dark shadows of the city and afar the shining of the

31-11-7

She [illegible] Madison Ave. He knew enough to drive the [illegible] car. It seemed natural,

~~15~~

sea.

She glanced at him timidly ~~and~~ as he set food before her and took a shawl and wound her in it, touching her reverently, yet tenderly. She looked up to him with thankfulness in her eyes, eating what he served. He watched the city. She watched him. He seemed very human - very near now.

"Have you had to work hard?" she asked softly.

"Always," he said.

"I have always been idle," ~~she~~ she said, "I was rich".

"I was poor," he almost echoed.

"The rich and the poor are met together," she began, and he finished -

"The Lord is the maker of them all."

"Yes," she said slowly, "and how foolish our humandistinctions seem - now," looking down to the great dead city stretched below, swimming in unlightened shadows.

"Yes - I was not - human, yesterday," he said.

She looked at him -

"And your people were not my people," she said, "but today - " She paused. He was a man. Nay more, he was in some larger sense a gentleman, sensitive, kindly, chivalrous, everything save his hands and - his face. Yet yesterday -

"Death, the Leveler," he muttered.

"And the Revealer," she whispered gently, rising to her feet with great eyes. He turned away and fumbling a moment, sent a rocket into the darkening air. It rose, shrieked and flew, up a slim path of light, and scattering its stars abroad dropped onto the city below. She scarcely noticed it. A vision of the world had risen

31-11-8

~~14~~

before her. Slowly the mighty prophesy of her destiny overwhelmed her. Above the dead past hovered the Angel of Annunciation. She was no mere woman. She was neither high nor low, white nor black, rich nor poor. She was primal Woman; mighty mother of all men to come and Bride of Life. She looked upon the man beside her and forgot all else but his manhood, his strong vigorous manhood - his sorrow and sacrifice. She saw him glorified: he was no longer a thing apart, a creature below, a strange outcaste of another crime and blood, but her Brother Humanity incarnate, Son of God and great All-Father of the race to be.

He did not glimse the glory in her eyes, but stood looking outward toward the sea and sending rocket after rocket into the unanswering darkness. Dark purple clouds lay banked and billowed in the west. Behind them and around the heavens glowed in dim weird radiance that suffused the darkening world and made almost a minor music. Suddenly, as though gathered back in some vast hand, the great cloud curtain fell away. Low on the horizon lay a long white star - mystic, wonderful. And from it fled upward to the pole, like some wan bridal veil, a pale wide sheet of flame, that lighted all the world and dimned the stars.

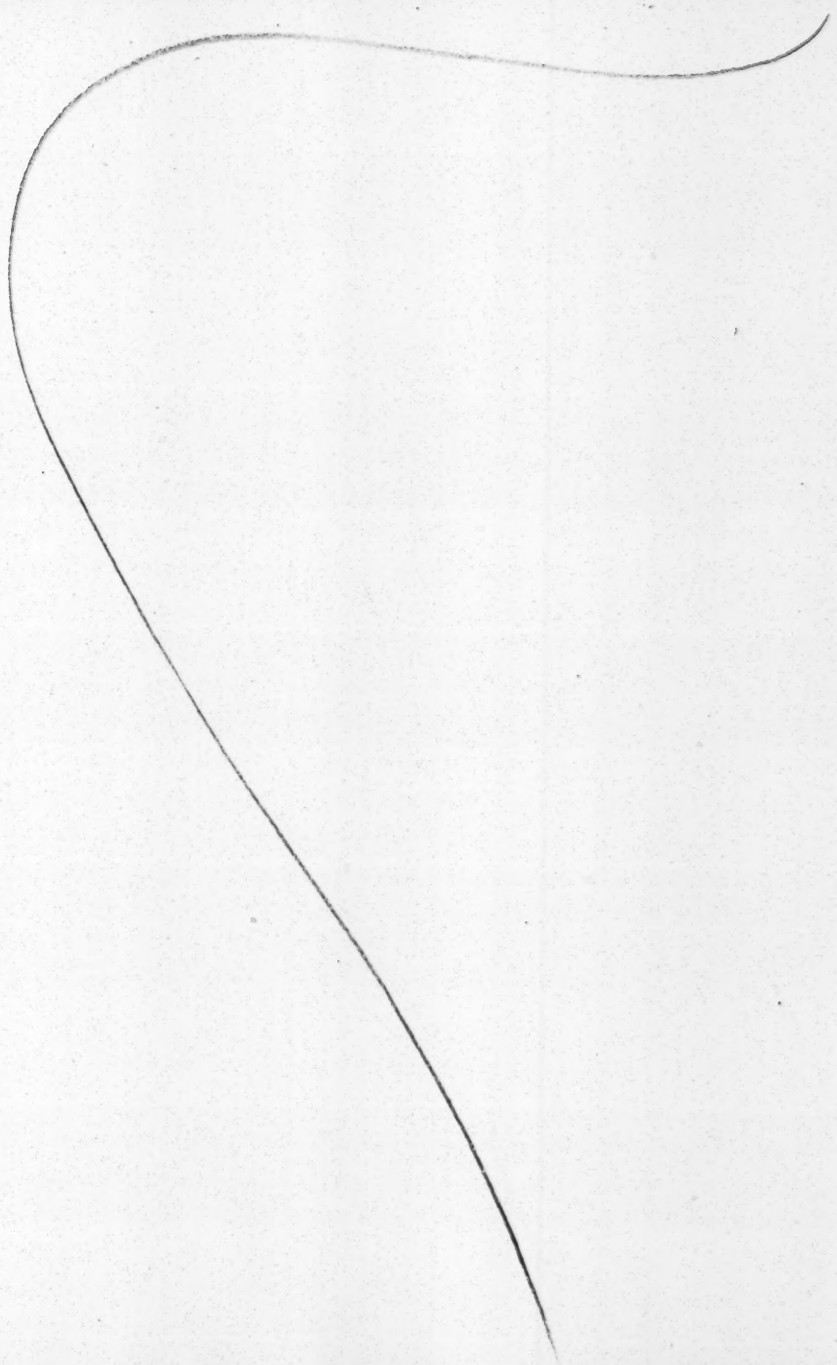
In facinated silence the man gazed at the heavens and dropped his rockets on the floor. Memories of memories stirred to life in the dead recesses of his mind. The shackles seemed to rattle and fall from his soul. Up from the cross and crushing, cringing of his caste, leapt the lone majesty of kings long dead. He rose within the shadows, tall straight and stern, with power in his eye and ghostly sceptres hovering to his grasp. It was as though some mighty Pharaoh lived again, or curled Assyrian lord. He turned and looked upon the lady

~~14½~~

and found her gazing straight at him.

Silently, immovably, they saw each other face to face - eye to eye. Their souls lay naked to the night. It was not lust, it was not love - it was some vaster, mightier thing, that needed neither tough of body nor thrill of soul. It was a thought divine, splendid.

Slowly , noiselessly they moved toward each other - the heavens



31-11-10

~~35~~

above, the seas around, the city grim and dead below. He loomed from out the velvet shadows vast and dark. Pearl-white and slender she shone beneath the stars. She stretched her jewelled hands abroad. He lifted up his mighty arms, and they cried each to the other almost with one voice -

"The World is dead."

"Long live the - "

"Honk! Honk!" hoarse and sharp the cry of a motor drifted clearly up from the silence below. They started backward with a cry and gazed upon each other with eyes that faltered, and fell, with blood that boiled.

31-11-11

"Honk! - Honk!" - Honk! Honk!" came the mad cry again and almost from their feet a rocket blazed into the air and scattered its stars upon them. She covered her eyes with her hands and her shoulders heaved. He dropped and bowed, groped blindly on his knees about the floor, a blue flame spluttered lazily after an age and she heard the scream of the answering rocket as it flew.

Then they stood still as death, looking to opposite ends of the earth.

"Clang - crash - clang!"

The roar and ring of swift elevators shooting upward from below made the great tower tremble. A murmur and babel of voices swept in upon the night. All over the once dead city the lights blinked, flickered and flamed, and then with a sudden clanging of doors the entrance to the platform was filled with men and one with white and flying hair rushed to the girl and lifted her to his breast -

"My daughter," he sobbed

~~16~~

Behind him hurried a younger, comlier man, carefully clad in motor costume who bent above her with passionate solicitude and gazed into her staring eyes until they narrowed and dropped and her face flushed deep and deeper crimson.

"Julia," he whispered, "my darling, I thought you were gone forever."

She looked up at him with strange searching eyes.

"Fred," she murmured, almost vaguely, "is the world - gone?"

"Only New York," he answered, "it is terrible - awful, you know, - but you, how did you escape - how have you endured this horror? Are you well? Unharmed?"

"Unharmed!" she murmured.

"And this man here," he asked, encircling her drooping form with one arm and turning toward the negro. . Suddenly he stiffened and his hand flew to his hip - "Why!" he snarled, "It's - a - nigger - Julia! Has he - has he dared - "

She lifted her head and looked at her late companion curiously and then dropped her eyes with a sigh.

"He has dared - all, to rescue me," she said quietly, "And I - thank him - much." But she did not look at him again, only as the couple turned away, the father drew a roll of bills from his pockets.

"Here, my good fellow," he said thrusting them into the man's hands, "take that - what's your name?"

"Jim Davis!" came the answer, hollow-voiced.

"Well, Jim, I thank you. I've always liked your people. If you ever want a job, call on me." And they were gone.

31-11-18

The crowd poured up and out of the elevators, talking and whispering -

"Who was it?"

"Are they alive?"

"How many?"

"Two!"

"Who was saved?"

"A white girl and a nigger - there she goes!"

"A nigger? - where is he? Let's lynch the damned ~~yellow~~ -"

"Shut up - he's all right - he saved her,"

"Saved hell! He had no business - "

"Here he comes."

31-11-13

Into the glare of the electric lights the colored man moved slowly with the eyes of them that walk and sleep.

"Well, what do you think of that," whispered a bystander, "of all New York, just a white girl and a nigger!"

The colored man heard nothing. He stood silently beneath the glare of the light, gazing at the money in his hand and shrinking as he gazed. A woman mounted to the platform and looked about shading her eyes. She was brown, small and toil-worn, and in one arm lay a dark baby. The crowd parted and her eyes fell on the colored man and with a cry she tottered toward him:

"Jim - husband," she faltered and dropped into his arms.

heavy door swung back. She stared a moment in silence. She had not noticed before that he was a Negro. He had not thought of her as rich and white. She was a woman of perhaps twenty five -- rarely beautiful richly gowned with darkly golden hair, and jewels. Yesterday, he thought with bitterness, she would scarcely have looked at him twice. He would have been dirt beneath her silken feet. She stared at him. Of all sorts of men she had pictured as coming to her rescue she had not dreamed of one like him. Not that he was not human, but he dwelt in a world so far from hers, so infinitely far, that he had seldom even entered her thought. Yet as she looked at him curiously he seemed quite commonplace and usual. He was a tall, dark, workingman of the better class with a sensitive face trained to stolidity and a poor man's clothes and hands. His face was soft and slow and his manner at once cold nervous, like fires long-banked, but not out.

So a moment each paused and gauged the other; then the thought of the dead world without rushed in and they started toward each other.

"What has happened?" she cried. "Tell me! Nothing stirs. All is silence! I see the dead strewn before my window as winnowed by the breath of God, - and see -" She dragged him through great, silken hangings to where beneath the sheen of mahogany and silver a little French maid lay stretched in quiet, everlasting sleep, and near her a butler lay prone in his livery.

The tears streamed down the woman's cheeks and she clung to his arm until the perfume of her breath swept his face and he felt the tremors racing through her body.

"I have been shut up in my dark room developing pictures of the comet which I took last night; when I cam out - I saw the dead!"

"What has happened?" she cried again.

He answered slowly:

"Something- comet or devil - swept across th

and - many are dead!"

"Many? Very many?"

"I have searched and I have seen no other living soul but you."

She gasped and they stared at each other.

"My-father!" she whispered.

"Where is he?"

"He started for the office."

"Where is it?"

"In the Metropolitan Tower."

"Leave a note for him here and come ."

Then he stopped.

"No" he said firmly --"first, we must go--to Harlem"

"Harlem!" she cried. Then she understood. She tapped her foot at first impatiently. She looked back and shuddered. Then she came resolutely down the steps.

"There's a swifter car in the garage in the court" she said.

"I don't know how to drive it" he said.

"I do" she answered.

In ten minutes they were flying to Harlem on the wind. The Stutz rose and raced like an airplane. They took the turn at 11 o'clock on two wheels and slipped with a shriek in 135th.

He was gone but a moment. Then he returned and his face was grey. She did not look, but said:

"You have lost --somebody?"

"I have lost --everygody" he said, simply ---"unless--"

He ran back and was gone several minutes --hours they seemed to her.

"Everybody" he said and he walked slowly back with something film-like in his hand which he stuffed into his pocket.

"I'm afraid I was selfish" he said. Bur already the car was moving toward the park among the dark and lined dead of Harlem--the

brown still faces, the knotted hands, the homely garments and the silence the world and heavenly silence. Out of the park, and down Fifth Avenue they whirled. In an out among the dead they slipped and quivered, needing no sound of bell or horn, until the great, square Metropolitan tower hove in sight. Gently he lay the dead elevator boy aside the car shot upward. The door of the office stood open. On the threshold lay the stenographer, and staring at her sat the dead clerk. The inner office was empty, but a note lay on the desk, folded and addressed but unsent

30-1-105

Dear Daughter:

I've gone for a hundred mile spin in Fred's new Mercedes. Shall not be back before dinner. I'll bring Fred with me.

J. B. H.

"Come," she cried nervously. "We must search the city."

Up and down, over and across, back again - on went that ghostly search. Everywhere was silence and death - death and silence! They hunted from Madison Square to Spuyten Duyvel; they rushed across the Williamsburg Bridge; they swept over Brooklyn; from the Battery and Morningside Heights they scanned the river. Silence, silence everywhere, and no human sign. Haggard and bedraggled they puffed a third time slowly down Broadway, under the broiling sun, and at last stopped. He sniffed the air. An odor - a smell-and with the shifting breeze a sickening stench filled their nostrils and brought its awful warning. The girl settled back help-

"Here he comes."

Into the glare of the electric lights the colored man moved slowly, with the eyes of those that walk and sleep.

"Well, what do you think of that?" a bystander; "of all New York, just a white girl and a nigger!"

The colored man heard nothing. He stood silently beneath the glare of the light, gazing at the money in his hand and shrinking as he gazed; slowly he put his other hand into his pocket and brought out a baby's filmy cap, and gazed again. A woman mounted to the platform and looked about shading her eyes. She was brown, small and toil-worn, and in one arm lay a dark baby. The crowd parted and her eyes fell on the colored man, and with a cry she tottered toward him.

"Jim - husband!" she faltered, and dropped into his arms.

30-1-106

A HYMN TO THE PEOPLES

O Truce of God!
And primal meeting of the Sons of Man,
Foreshadowing the union of the World!
From all the ends of earth we come!
Old Night, the elder sister of the Day,
Mother of Dawn in the golden East,
Meets in the misty twilight with her brood,
Pale and black, tawny, red and brown,
The mighty human rainbow of the world,
Spanning its wilderness of storm.

Softly in sympathy the sunlight falls,
Rare is the radiance of the moon;
And on the darkest midnight blaze the stars--
The far-flown shadows of whose brilliance
Drop like a dream on the dim shores of Time,
Forecasting Days that are to these
As day to night.

So sit we all as one.
So, gloomed in tall and stone-swathed groves,
The Buddha walks with Christ!
And Al-Koran and Bible both be holy!

Almighty Word!
In this Thine awful sanctuary,
First and flame-haunted City of the Widened World,
Assoil us, Lord of Lands and Seas!

We are but weak and wayward men,
Distraught alike with hatred and vainglory;
Prone to despise the Soul that breathes within--
High visioned hordes that lie and steal and kill,
Sinning the sin each separate heart disclaims,
Clambering upon our riven, writhing selves,
Besieging Heaven by trampling men to Hell!

We be blood-guilty! Lo, our hands be red!
Not one may blame the other in this sin!
But here--here in the white Silence of the Dawn,
Before the Womb of Time,
With bowed hearts all flame and shame,
We face the birth-pangs of a world:
We hear the stifled cry of Nations all but born--
The wail of women ravished of their stunted brood!
We see the nakedness of Toil, the poverty of Wealth,
We know the Anarchy of Empire, and doleful Death of Life!
And hearing, seeing, knowing all, we cry:

Save us, World-Spirit, from our lesser selves!
Grant us that war and hatred cease,
Reveal our souls in every race and hue!
Help us, O Human God, in this Thy Truce,
To make Humanity divine!

Darkwater, 1920

40/10/21

Dilemma — W.E. Burghardt DuBois

My Friend is "free, white and 21." Which is to say - he is as free as the law and his income, and his family and friends allow. He is "white" so far as the records show and as tradition tells; he is not only 21, he is 41. He is respectable, i.e. he belongs to the Episcopal Church, the ~~Union League~~ City Club and the Republican party. He is educated, in the sense that he can read if he will, he can write in the absence of his stenographer and he has the privilege of buying two tickets to the Yale-Harvard football game. He is a reserve officer and a member of the American Legion. He reads the Times and the Evening Post (Saturday); he subscribes for the Atlantic and ~~Harper's~~ The Century and last year he read two books. He also began "Arrowsmith". He owns a home in Westchester assessed at twenty-five thousand; he drives a Buick. He associates quite often with a wife and a child of ten, and more often with his fellow employees of the wholesale house which pays him ~~$1500~~ $10,000 a year.

38-12-208

Frankly, my friend faces a dilemma. It is this: his pastor, the Reverend J. Simpson Stodges, D.D., preaches to him Sundays (except July, August and September) a doctrine that sounds like this:-(I say "sounds" because Dr. Stodges has explanations which mitigate the extremities of his ex-cathedra statements)-the Doctor asserts in sermons that Peace on Earth is the message of Christ the Divine leader of men; that this means Good Will ~~to~~ and Love for all human beings; that it means Forgiveness and Toleration of the mistakes, sins and shortcomings not only of your friends but of your enemies. That the Golden Rule of Christianity is to treat others as you want to be treated and that finally you should certainly at times, if not always, be willing to sacrifice your comfort, your convenience, your wealth and even your life not simply for the good of mankind but, turning the other cheek, to the Evil Doer.

Stated thus boldly this is to my Friend's mind pretty stiff doctrine

for an ordinary human being of A.D.1925, and while he believes it in a sense, having been reared in a Godly and Presbyterian household and by a father who spared no rods and spoiled no children, yet, as he puts it to Dr. Stodges in his own parlor, Could a man live up to all that today? Now, Dr. Stodges out of the pulpit is a most companionable fellow; excellent family, good manners, Oxford accent and Brooks Brothers clothes. He plays keen golf, smokes a rare weed and knows a Bronx cocktail from a Manhattan. Well, the Doctor explained things rather satisfactorily. This Christian business of Peace, ~~Goodwill~~ Love, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice was of course the Ideal. But, bless your soul, we can't all always attain the heights. Aim at 'em — that's the point, and in fact at least live a Gentleman with the "G" capitalized.

38-12-209

Now my friend is exceedingly anxious to be a gentleman. His father sneered at gentlemen and his grandfather for certain obscure reasons both hated them and denied their existence. But at college, at his club, and with his daily companions it appeared altogether desirable to be genteel - to have manners, an "air", and a tailor. As there was no one to preach gentility in plain words, my Friend has gathered this rather vague definition: a Gentleman relies on the Police and Law for protection and self-assertion; he ~~is~~ sustained by a fine Self Respect for himself and his Family, past and present; he is always courteous in public, with "Ladies first" and "Grey hairs" and even in private he minds his manners and dignity and resists his neighbor's wife; he is charitable, giving to the needy and deserving, to the poor and the proud, to artists and the church. And finally, without ostentation, he is exclusive, picking his associates with care and fine discrimination and appearing where the Best People appear.

Now my Friend knows that this vague conception lets one in for a certain snobbishness and tendency toward "climbing". And yet it does furnish atmosphere, comfort and a reasonable rule of life for a decent

man. It is not of course the Christianity of the Devoted, nor the life ~~course~~ of the Knight Errant but it is a good, honest, middle path suited to good, honest, middle-aged men.

Now if the matter halted here my friend might be vaguely disappointed but fairly well satisfied. After all, in the work-a-day life we can't expect moral heroes in quantity. But the trouble is, my friend saw the edges of the Great War (from a swivel chair in America) and belongs to the American Legion. Also he reads the papers and talks in club lobbies. From this he has partially assimilated a new and alarming code of action. We've got to be "Prepared!" We've got to have an army and a big army for a big country. We need artillery and a lot of it; we need poison gas, we need airplanes; we need a militia, and a universal draft; we need big and terribly expensive battle ships and maneuvers. Preparedness — that's the word.

38-12-210

Well enough to think of a world of peace, but we haven't got it. Not only that but the world is not preparing for peace. Everywhere and all over it is preparing for war. What is the sense of a man even though he be big, strong, well, sitting down empty handed while around him are grouped a dozen men armed to the teeth with every device that brains and money can furnish? No, no, this will never do. America must be prepared for all eventualities. England wants her trade, France wants her money, Germany wants her markets, Russia wants her laborers, Italy wants her wage role, and above all - Japan. Japan is about to conquer the world for the yellow race and she is already picking on America. We must therefore be prepared.

Next to preparedness comes Justice and this justice is quite a different thing from the ~~good will~~ Love of the Christian or the ~~self respect~~ courtesy of the Gentleman. It is a matter of coldly, severely and without prejudice handing people their exact due. There should be no mawkishness with

criminals or false pity with weaklings. A man who isn't a gentleman simply isn't a gentleman. There isn't any arguing about the matter. Human beings should be considered as facts and not as possibilities.

Next comes Patriotism, and patriotism means standing by your country thick and thin. It means not simply being an American but feeling proud of America and publicly asserting the same from time to time. Also it means seeing to it that other people are patriotic; looking about carefully when the Star Spangled Banner is played to see who is sitting down and why; keeping a watchful eye on the flag. Now all this is not simply "side" and "blurb". It's a kind of protection against the spiritual enemies of the country; a sort of insurance against avowed enemies and careless and thoughtful enemies.

38-12-211

Then on Patriotism is built Honor. We must have a national honor to defend so that people will have a care when they touch America or speak of America; when the American travelling abroad will have such a panoply thrown around him that street urchins will be afraid to throw stones or stick out their tongues. The honor of a country is its greatest asset. Minor questions may be arbitrated, but no arbitration for questions involving the National Honor. Honor and prestige are supreme for a nation and every individual must protect them.

Finally, my Friend learned that nations must have Power - physical power, economic power, power of mind, and that sort of thing. America must no longer be provincial. It must be among the great powers of the earth, consulted for all world movements. In fact, it is not too much to think of this marvellous country as a sort of super-power, umpire of humanity, tremendous, irresistable.

Now all these things intrigue my Friend. On his trip to Europe last summer he was made to feel more strongly his Americanism, partly in protest against the outrageous misunderstanding and apparent jealousy of America which he met, and partly from the complacency which swelled his breast

when he noted what a great country America was in the eyes of Europe and how everybody was hanging on her lightest whisper. Would she please enter the League of Nations? Would she please grant some concessions in this matter of debts? Would she please lend a helping hand in China and Africa? And so forth and so on.

But there was one difficulty about this code of Americanism which my Friend learned and that was, it led directly and inevitably to another code to which, theoretically, he has always considered himself greatly opposed, but, which too, logically, he could not some how resist. It was not stated as clearly as any of the other codes; certainly did not come in Sunday sermons although he sometimes suspected it lurked there. It did not enter into his definition of "gentleman" and in fact seemed opposed to it. And yet without doubt all the gentlemen that he knew were strongly for it. It did seem logically bound up with his Americanism and yet there again, he resented the logical imputation.

28-12-212

The statement of this fourth code of action was found in confidential conversations, in unfinished sentences, in novels, in editorials written for obscure papers, in organizations like the "Ku Klux Klan" (which he thought was extremely silly and to be condemned.) And this code rested upon the fact that he was a White Man. Now until my Friend had reached the age of 40 he had not known that he was a white man; or at least he had not realized it. Certainly, of course, so far as his skin was concerned he knew he was not black, brown or excessively yellow; but it never occurred to him that there was any divine significance in that rather negative fact. But lately he had come to realize that his whiteness was fraught with tremendous responsibilities. It would seem that colored folks were about to ruin the world. They were going to overthrow white folks by sheer weight of numbers, destroy their homes and marry their daughters.

It was this last point that particularly got upon his nerves. He had a little girl of 10, rather pretty and fragile, and he and his

wife were planning already certain advantageous family and economic alliances for the child. She was in an exclusive and expensive private school. Much of their social life was already being guided to this end of making her a social success. Now imagine a world where they would have to repel the advances of Chinamen or even of ~~American Negroes~~ a "nigger"!

He had noticed with some disturbed feeling that Negroes were not nearly as agreeable as they used to be. ~~They~~ He could not ~~get~~ hire a good colored cook and the yard man asked quite exorbitant wages. He had had to join in a neighborhood association to keep a Negro from buying a lot in the next block.

Now all this led him to understand, if not to sympathize with, a code which began with War. Not simply "preparedness" but war against the darker races, carried out now and without too nice discrimination as to who were dark; war against the Riff, the Turk, Chinese, Japanese, Indians, Negroes, Mulattoes, Italians and South Americans. Not simply war but propaganda to support war; emphasis upon "white": acting like a "white" man, doing things "white"; "white" angels, etc.; efforts to use novels in order to paint white heroes, black devils and brown scoundrels with yellow souls; efforts to use the movies for the same reason; emphasis upon race in crime news.

38-12-213

In this matter too there must not be too nice an honesty. Propaganda was propaganda; the crimes and shortcomings of white people must be suppressed and that of colored peoples over emphasized. That was the only way to make that true which ought to be true and which usually really was true. War, propaganda and then, Suspicion. It was very easy to be deceived by other races, to think of the Negro as "good-natured", of the Chinaman as simply "queer", of the Japanese as "imitative." No. Look out for low, subtle methods and death-dealing ideals. Meet them by full-blooded hatred and contempt for other races. Teach the hatred to children so it becomes instinctive. They won't get in trouble then by playing artlessly with colored children or even with colored dolls unless the dolls are arrayed ~~attired~~ as servants or clowns.

And finally, Empire; the white race as emperor of all the world and the world working for it. Now of course all this was perfectly natural. Naturally white men would and must rule and any question ~~of~~ as to their ruling should be met promptly. My friend had not ~~thought~~ dreamed that there was any question of this. He could not conceive of a world where white people did not rule colored people, or where colored folk dreamed to give orders to whites; and certainly, if the matter actually came to a trial of force, would he not naturally have to stand for War, Propaganda, Suspicion and Hatred in order to ~~put over~~ maintain the empire of the whites?

The trouble was, however, that when my Friend tabulated all of the codes which he at once and apparently simultaneously was to put in action, he found a most astonishing result and here it is:

38-12-214

Christian	Gentleman	American	White Man
Peace	Police	Preparedness	War
Love	Courtesy	Justice	Suspicion
Forgiveness	Charity	Patriotism	Propaganda
Golden Rule	Self-Respect	Honor	Contempt
Sacrifice	Exclusiveness	Power	Empire

Looking it over he doesn't know what on earth to do. It is not only dilemma, it is almost quadri-lemma. Or perhaps he might put a line between the Christian-Gentleman on the one hand and the American-White Man on the other and so arrange a very tremendous and puzzling dilemma. And my friend comes and sits down with me and asks me frankly what to do about it. And I? Why, I appeal to you, Gentle Reader. What should he do about it?

My Friend's fault, of course, is that he is logical. His reasoning is a clean, simple process like 2+2 = 4. This is the cause of his present unrest. Other folk are deliciously impervious to reason. They are pacifists with the help of the police and backed by careful preparation for war. They are filled with love for ~~all~~ mankind which they show by studied courtesy to their social equals, ~~and~~ ~~solemn~~, stern justice to ordinary folk, tinged with suspicion against strangers. They are willing to forgive much and to give to worthy causes so long as America is ueber alles. ~~even if we have to gloss the truth to prove~~ They certainly aim to treat others as others ought to be treated so far as this is consistent with their own self-respect - the Honor of their country and a perfectly natural contempt for inferiors. They believe in vicarious crucifixion for sin, in keeping the best society exclusive, in making America the greatest country on Earth and in annexing the Philippines.

38-12-215

This makes my Friend tear his pale hair. "How can they do it?" he yells. "It ain't reasonable." I explain: "They are playing acrostics!" See what they ~~might~~ do:

Peace			
	Courtesy		
		Patriotism	
			Contempt

Love			
	Charity		
		Honor	
			Empire

or,

			Suspicion
		Patriotism	
	Self-Respect		
Sacrifice			

			War
		Justice	
	Charity		
Golden Rule			

"Fact is," I add, "I've heard them singing in St. Thomas':-

"The Prince of Peace goes forth to war

" A Kingly Crown to ga - a - ain.

" His blood-red banner floats afar

" Who follows In His Name! "

"Your quotation is not exact," responds my literal friend.

"Perhaps not, but it combines and they combine: Peace, War, Empire, Bolshevism and Jesus Christ in one happy family."

"The trouble is," says my Friend, "that, take each column alone and it is to me absolutely convincing. I believe in it. Think of a world with Peace, Love, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice! My God, what a Paradise despite disease and death and accident, cold and heat and storm - what? That fellow Gandhi is the only human leader today with the right idea. It's magnificent. It's tremendous. But - well, then I climb out of the clouds. This can't be a world of saints but why not a world of gentlemen - well-ordered, everybody at least polite; all the rich generous and the poor appreciative; each person with a natural self-respect which would let society be arranged in layers

38-12-216

according to ability, desert and good birth.

~~Then look at these other columns. Suppose they are not logical, correct, compelling.~~ We cannot run this world without the police. We must not be discourteous even to the pushing, careless, impudent American fellow-citizen. Something is due our own self-respect. Then too, we must give of our services and of our money. If we do not somebody is going to take what we have. And above all, can we get on without being exclusive? I don't mean downright snobbishness but careful, nice, aristocracy in the best meaning of the term.

For after all, with all your democracy, blood will tell. Now that seems to me practical. They've got something like that in England. Or at least they had it before the war."

38-12-212

"But if I put this thing to the club as man to man; no sooner have I mentioned England than they're in arms. England, dammit, has a bigger navy than we with which she monopolizes the world carrying trade; she has a better trained army and she has more and better airplanes. And France won't pay us and has a big black army; and Russia is stirring up Revolution here and has a big Red army and I tell you what, we got to watch out. America is the greatest nation on earth and the world is jealous of her. We got to be prepared if it takes a billion a year for powder and guns. We've got to be disciplined;-stern justice for the lazy and criminal; training for boy scouts; militia. We must put the Honor of our country before everything — make 'em salute the flag, keep out the dirty foreigners and make America a Power!"

"Can we give that up? Can we go in for Humanity and the Inter-nation? Lord knows I'd like to but somehow I can't see it. Suppose America disarmed like Denmark, gave up poison gas, big battleships and dinky little officers in khaki. Suppose we stopped teaching thick and thin patriotism. I admit it isn't exactly honest business; America isn't so wonderful as nations go, but suppose that we did not believe it wonderful. Suppose

that we emphasized the fact that Lincoln told smutty stories and Washington held slaves and Webster drank more than was good for him. Suppose we did not become powerful as well as big. What is going to happen to us? Well, there you are. We've got to be Americans even if we give up being Christians and Gentlemen."

"Or again," and here my Friend gets a bit embarrassed and red in the face: "You see," he says to me confidentially, "I've got a little daughter, young yet but a nice little thing. Probably is going to be pretty, certainly is going to have some money from her Aunt as well as a bit from me. She is being educated, and I may say rather expensively educated, in a private school. She may go in for some profession or she may, and I hope she will, marry well. There will be children and grandchildren and great grandchildren and so on ad infinitum. Now I tell you frankly, I want them all white. I do not even want to consider as her suitors Chinamen or 'niggers'. Can you for a moment conceive a world where brown men and dagoes were giving orders to white men and women? It would ruin civilization. Of course there may be a few exceptions but they can't think, they can't rule, they can't direct, and we mustn't let them try. And to keep them from trying we've got to pound them back into their places every time they show their heads above the ramparts."

38-12-218

"Well, I like America. Darn it! I love it. My father died for it and I was willing to. There's no doubt about it, lambs have got no business prowling about any lions and O Hell! — Honest to God, what do you think Asia and Africa would do to us if they got a chance?"

"Skin us alive," I answer cheerfully.

"Well then! Skin them and skin 'em first and keep 'em skinned. I'm a He-White-Man and I don't purpose to have no damned dago or cafe-au-lait descendents. Get me?"

[illegible] Jesus Christ!"

90 [illegible]

§ 2 Dilemma White Dilemma

My friend is free, white and 21. Which is to say - he is as free as the law and his income and his family and friends allow. He is "white" so far as the records show and as tradition tells; he is not only 21, he is 41. He is respectable i.e. he belongs to the Episcopal Church, the Union League and the Republican party. He is educated, in the sense that he can read if he will, he can write in the absence of his stenographer and he has the privilege of buying two tickets to the Yale-Harvard football game. He is a reserve officer and a member of the American Legion. He reads the Times and the Evening Post (Saturday); he subscribes for the Atlantic and Harper's and last year he read two books. He also began "Arrowsmith". He owns a home in Westchester assessed at twenty-five thousand; he drives a Buick. He associates quite often with a wife and a child of ten, and more often with his fellow employees of the wholesale house which pays him $7500 a year.

41-9-363

Frankly, my friend faces a dilemma. It is this: his pastor, the Reverend J. Simpson Stodges, D.D., preaches to him Sundays (except July, August and September) a doctrine that sounds like this:-(I say "sounds" because Dr. Stodges has explanations which mitigate the extremities of his ex-cathedra statements)-the Doctor asserts in sermons that Peace on Earth is the message of Christ the Divine leader of men; that this means Good Will to all human beings; that it means Forgiveness and Toleration of the mistakes, sins and shortcomings not only of your friends but of your enemies. That the Golden Rule of Christianity is to treat others as you want to be treated and that finally you should certainly at times, if not always, be willing to

[illegible] your comfort, your convenience, your wealth and even your [illegible] of mankind but, turning the other cheek,

[illegible] mind pretty stiff doctrine

for an ordinary human being of A.D.1925, and while he believes it in a sense, having been reared in a Godly and Presbyterian household and by a father who spared no rods and spoiled no children, yet, as he puts it to Dr. Stodges in his own parlor, Could a man live up to all that today? Now, Dr. Stodges out of the pulpit is a most companionable fellow; excellent family, good manners, Oxford accent and Brooks Brothers clothes. He plays keen golf, smokes a rare weed and knows a Bronx cocktail from a Manhattan. Well, the Doctor explained things rather satisfactorily. This Christian business of Peace, Goodwill, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice was of course the Ideal. But, bless your soul, we can't all always attain the heights. Aim at 'em — that's the point, and in fact at least live a Gentleman with the "G" capitalized.

41-9-364

Now my friend is exceedingly anxious to be a gentleman. His father sneered at gentlemen and his grandfather for certain obscure reasons both hated them and denied their existence. But at college, at his club, and with his daily companions it appeared altogether desirable to be genteel - to have manners, an "air", and a tailor. As there was no one to preach gentility in plain words, my Friend has gathered this rather vague definition: a Gentleman relies on the Police and Law for protection and self assertion; he is sustained by a fine Self Respect for himself and his Family, past and present; he is always courteous in public, with "Ladies first" and "Grey hairs" and even in private he minds his manners and dignity and resists his neighbor's wife; he is charitable, giving to the needy and deserving, to the poor and the proud, to artists and the church. And finally, without ostentation, he is exclusive, picking his associates with care and fine discrimination and appearing where the Best People appear.

Now my Friend knows that this vague conception lets one in for a certain snobbishness and tendency toward "climbing". And yet it does furnish atmosphere, comfort and a reasonable rule of life for a decent

man. It is not of course the Christianity of the Devoted, nor the course of the Knight Errant but it is a good, honest, middle path suited to good, honest, middle-aged men.

Now if the matter halted here my friend might be vaguely disappointed but fairly well satisfied. After all, in the work-a-day life we can't expect moral heroes in quantity. But the trouble is, my friend saw the edges of the Great War (from a swivel chair in America) and belongs to the American Legion. Also he reads the papers and talks in club lobbies. From this he has assimilated a new and alarming code of action. We've got to be prepared. We've got to have an army and a big army for a big country. We need artillery and a lot of it; we need poison gas, we need airplanes; we need a militia, a universal draft; we need big and terribly expensive battle ships and maneuvers. Preparedness — that's the word.

41-9-365

Well enough to think of a world of peace but we haven't got it. Not only that but the world is not preparing for peace. Everywhere and all over it is preparing for war. What is the sense of a man even though he be big, strong, well, sitting down empty handed while around him are grouped a dozen men armed to the teeth with every device that brains and money can furnish? No no, this will never do. America must be prepared for all eventualities. England wants her trade, France wants her money, Germany wants her markets, Russia wants her laborers, Italy wants her wage role, and above all - Japan. Japan is about to conquer the world for the yellow race and she is already picking on America. We must therefore be prepared.

Next to preparedness comes Justice and this justice is quite a different thing from the good will of the Christian or the self respect of the Gentleman. It is a matter of severely and without prejudice handing people their exact due. There should be no mawkishness with

criminals or false pity with weaklings. A man who isn't a gentleman simply isn't a gentleman. There isn't any arguing about the matter. Human beings should be considered as facts and not as possibilities.

Next comes Patriotism, and patriotism means standing by your country thick and thin. It means not simply being an American but feeling proud of America and publicly asserting the same from time to time. Also it means seeing to it that other people are patriotic; looking about carefully when the Star Spangled Banner is played to see who is sitting down and why; keeping a watchful eye on the flag. Now all this is not simply "side" and "blurb". It's a kind of protection against the spiritual enemies of the country; a sort of insurance against avowed enemies and careless and thoughtful enemies.

41-9-366

Then on Patriotism is built Honor. We must have a national honor to defend so that people will have a care when they touch America or speak of America; when the American travelling abroad will have such a panoply thrown around him that street urchins will be afraid to throw stones or stick out their tongues. The honor of a country is its greatest asset. Minor questions may be arbitrated, but no arbitration for questions involving the national honor. Honor and prestige are supreme for a nation and every individual must protect it.

Finally, my Friend learned that nations must have Power - physical power, economic power, power of mind, and that sort of thing. America must no longer be provincial. It must be among the great powers of the earth, consulted for all world movements. In fact, it is not too much to think of this marvellous country as a sort of super-power, umpire of humanity, tremendous, irresistable.

Now all these things intrigue my Friend. On his trip to Europe last summer he was made to feel more strongly his Americanism, partly in protest against the outrageous misunderstanding and apparent jealousy of America which he met, and partly from the complacency which swelled his breast

when he noted what a great country America was in the eyes of Europe and how everybody was hanging on her lightest whisper. Would she please enter the League of Nations? Would she please grant some concessions in this matter of debts? Would she please lend a helping hand in China and Africa? And so forth and so on.

But there was one difficulty about this code of Americanism which my Friend learned and that was, it led directly and inevitably to another code to which, theoretically, he was greatly opposed, but, logically, he could not some way resist. It was not stated as clearly as any of the other codes, certainly did not come in Sunday sermons although he sometimes suspected it lurked there. It did not enter into his definition of "gentleman" and in fact seemed opposed to it. And yet somehow all the gentlemen that he knew were strongly for it. It did seem logically bound up with his Americanism and yet there again, he resented the logical imputation.

41-9-367

The statement of this fourth code of action was found in unfinished sentences, in novels, in editorial written for obscure papers, in organizations like the Ku Klux Klan which he thought was extremely silly and to be condemned. And this code rested upon the fact that he was a White Man. Now until my Friend had reached the age of 40 he had not known that he was a white man, or at least he had not realized it. Certainly, of course, so far as his skin was concerned he knew he was not black, brown cr yellow, but it never occurred to him that there was any divine significance in that rather negative fact. But lately he had come to realize that his whiteness was fraught with tremendous responsibilities. It would seem that colored folks were about to ruin the world. They were going to overthrow white folks by sheer weight of numbers, destroy their homes and marry their daughters.

It was this last point that particularly got upon his nerves. He had a little girl of 10, rather pretty and fragile, and he and his

wife were planning already certain advantageous family and economic alliances for the child. Much of their social life was already being guided to this end. Now imagine a world where they would have to repel the advances of Chinamen or even of American Negroes.

He had noticed with some disturbed feeling that Negroes were not nearly as agreeable as they used to be. They could not get a good colored cook and the yard man asked quite exorbitant wages. He had had to join in a neighborhood association to keep a Negro from buying a lot in the next block.

41-9-368

Now all this led him to understand if not to sympathize with a code which began with War. Not simply preparedness but war against the darker races, carried out now and without too nice discrimination as to who were dark; war against the Riff, the Turk, Chinese, Japanese, Indians, Negroes, Mulattoes, Italians and South Americans. Not simply war but propaganda to support war, emphasis upon "whits": acting like a "white" man, doing things "white"; "white" angels, etc.; efforts to use novels in order to paint white heroes, black devils and brown scoundrils with yellow souls; efforts to use the movies for the same reason; emphasis upon race in crime news.

In this matter too there must not be too nice an honesty. Propaganda was propaganda; the crimes and shortcomings of white people must be suppressed and that of colored peoples over emphasized. That was the only way to make that true which ought to be true. War, propaganda and then, suspicion. It was very easy to be deceived by other races, to think of the Negro as good-natured, of the Chinaman as simply "queer", of the Japanese as imitative. No. Looke for low, subtle methods and death-dealing ideals. Meet them by full-blooded hatred of other races. Teach the hatred to children so it becomes instinctive. They won't get in trouble by playing artlessly with colored children or even with colored dolls unless they are attired as servants.

And finally, Empire; the white race as emperor of all the world and the world working for it. Now of course all this was perfectly natural. Naturally white men would and must rule and any question of their ruling should be met promptly. My friend had not thought that there was any question of this. He could not conceive of a world where white people did not rule colored people and certainly, if the matter actually came to a trial of force, would he not naturally have to stand for War, Propaganda, Suspicion and Hatred in order to put over the empire of the whites?

The trouble was, however, that when my Friend tabulated all of the codes which he at once and apparently simultaneously was to put in action, he found a most astonishing result and here it is:

41-9-369

Christian	Gentleman	American	White Man
Peace	Police	Preparedness	War
Love	Courtesy	Justice	Suspicion
Forgiveness	Charity	Patriotism	Propaganda
Golden Rule	Self-Respect	Honor	Contempt
Sacrifice	Exclusiveness	Power	Empire

Looking it over he doesn't know what on earth to do. It is not only dilemma, it is almost quadri-lemma. Or perhaps he might put a line between the Christian Gentleman on the one hand and the American White Man on the other and so arrange a very tremendous and puzzling dilemma. And my friend comes and sits down with me and asks me frankly what to do about it. And I? Why, I appeal to you, Gentle Reader. What should he do about it?

My Friend's fault is that he is logical. His reasoning is a clean, simple process like 2 + 2 = 4. This is the cause of his present unrest. Other folk are deliciously impervious to reason. They are pacifists with the help of the police and backed by careful preparation for war. They are filled with love for all mankind which they show by studied courtesy and stern justice tinged with suspicion against strangers. They are willing to forgive and give to worthy causes so long as America is ueber alles, even if we have to gloss the truth to prove. They certainly aim to treat others as others ought to be treated so far as this is consistent with their own self-respect - the Honor of their country and a perfectly natural contempt for inferiors. They believe in vicarious crucifixion for sin, in keeping the best society exclusive, in making America the greatest country on Earth and in annexing the Philippines.

41-9-370

This makes my Friend tear his pale hair. "How can they do it?" he yells. "It aint reasonable." I explain:- They are playing acrostics. See what they might do:

Peace	Courtesy	Patriotism	Contempt
Love	Charity	Honor	Empire

or,

			Suspicion
		Patriotism	
	Self-Respect		
Sacrifice			
			War
		Justice	
	Charity		
Golden Rule			

41-9-371

"Fact is," I add, "I've heard them singing in St. Thomas':

"The Prince of Peace goes forth to war
A Kingly Crown to ga - a - ain!
His blood-red banner floats afar
Who follows In his Name! "

"Your quotation is not exact," responds my literal friend.

"Perhaps not but it combines and they combine Peace, War, Empire, Bolshevism and Jesus Christ in one happy family."

"The trouble is," says my Friend, "that, take each column alone and it is to me absolutely convincing. I believe in it. Think of a world with Peace, Love, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice! My God, what a Paradise despite disease and death and accident, cold and heat and storm - what? That fellow Gandhi is the only human leader today with the right idea. It's magnificent. It's tremendous. But - well, then I climb out of the clouds. This can't be a world of saints but why not a world of gentlemen - well-ordered, everybody at least polite; all the rich generous and the poor appreciative; each person with a natural self-respect which would let society be arranged in layers

according to ability, desert and good birth. For after all, with all your democracy, blood will tell. Now that seems to me practical. They've got something like that in England. Or at least they had it before the war."

"But if I put this thing to the club as man to man, no sooner have I mentioned England than they're in arms. England, dammit, has a bigger navy than we with which she monopolizes the world carrying trade; she has a better trained army and she has more and better airplanes. And France won't pay us and has a big black army; and Russia is stirring up Revolution here and has a big Red army and I tell you what, we got to watch out. America is the greatest nation on earth and the world is jealous of her. We got to be prepared if it takes a billion a year for powder and guns. We've got to be disciplined;-stern justice for the lazy and criminal; training for boy scouts; militia. We must put the Honor of our country before everything — make 'em salute the flag, keep out the dirty foreigners and make America a Power!"

"Well, I like America. Darn it! I love it. My father died for it and I was willing to. There's no doubt about it, lambs have got no business prowling about any lions and O Hell! Honest to God, what do you think Asia and Africa would do to us if they got a chance?"

"Skin us alive," I answer cheerfully.

"Well then! Skin them and skin 'em first and keep 'em skinned. I'm a He-White-Man and I don't purpose to have no damned dago or cafe-au-lait descendents. Get me?"

41-9-372

Then look at these other columns. Suppose they are not logical, correct, compelling. We cannot run this world without the police. We must not be discourteous even to the pushing, careless, impudent American fellow-citizen. Something is due our own self-respect. Then too, we must give of our services and of our money. If we do not somebody is going to take what we have. And above all, can we get on without being exclusive? I don't mean downright snobbishness but careful, nice, aristocratic in the best meaning of the term.

Well now, if we cannot do without these things then they must become our rule of life. But no sooner have you settled it this way than there comes that business of being an American. Can we give that up? Can we go in for Humanity and the Inter-nation? Lord knows I'd like to but somehow I can't see it. Suppose America disarmed like Denmark, gave up poison gas, big battleships and dinky little officers in khaki. Suppose we stopped teaching thick and thin patriotism. I admit it isn't exactly honest business; America isn't so wonderful as nations go, but suppose that we did not believe it wonderful. Suppose that we emphasized the fact that Lincoln told smutty stories and Washington held slaves and Webster drank more than was good for him. Suppose we did not become powerful as well as big. What is going to happen to us? Well there you are. We've got to be Americans even if we give up being Christians and Gentlemen.

41-9-372

Or again, and here my Friend gets a bit embarrassed and red in the face: "You see," he says to me confidentially, "I've got a little daughter, young yet but a nice little thing. Probably is going to be pretty, certainly is going to have some money from her Aunt as well as a bit from me. She is being educated, and I may say rather expensively educated, in a private school. She may go in for some profession or she may, and I hope she will, marry well. There will be children and

grandchildren and great grandchildren and so on ad infinitum. Now I tell you frankly, I want them all white. I do not even want to consider as her suitors Chinamen or niggers. Can you for a moment conceive a world where brown men and dagoes were giving orders to white men and women? It would ruin civilisation. Of course there may be a few exceptions but they can't think, they can't rule, they can't direct, and we mustn't let them try. And to keep them from trying we've got to pound them back into their places every time they show their heads above the ramparts."

Then my friend, glances at me apologetically.
"Of course, he stammers "I don't - exactly - mean you.
You're - an exception; you understand?

I understand.

41-9-374

undated

DILEMMA

W. E. Burghardt DuBois

My Friend is "free, white and 21". Which is to say - he is as free as the law and his income, and his family and friends allow. He is "white" so far as the records show and as tradition tells; he is not only 21, he is 41. He is respectable, i.e. he belongs to the Episcopal Church, the City Club and the Republican party. He is educated, in the sense that he can read if he will, he can write in the absence of his stenographer and he has the privilege of buying two tickets to the Yale-Harvard football game. He is a reserve officer and a member of the American Legion. He reads the Times and the Evening Post (Saturday); he subscribes for the Atlantic and the Century and last year he read two books. He also began "Arrowsmith". He owns a home in Westchester assessed at twenty-five thousand; he drives a Buick. He associates quite often with a wife and a child of ten, and more often with his fellow employees of the wholesale house which pays him $10,000 a year.

48-12-47

Frankly, my friend faces a dilemma. It is this: his pastor, the Reverend J. Simpson Stodges, D.D., preaches to him Sundays (except July, August and September) a doctrine that sounds like this: - (I say "sounds" because Dr. Stodges has explanations which mitigate the extremities of his ex-cathedra statements) - the Doctor asserts in sermons that "Peace on Earth" is the message of "Christ the Divine leader of men"; that this means Good will and Love for all human beings; that it means Forgiveness and Toleration of the mistakes, sins and shortcomings not only of your friends but of your enemies. That the Golden Rule of Christianity is to treat others as you want to be treated; and that finally you should certainly at times, if not always, be willing to sacrifice your

comfort, your convenience, your wealth and even your life not simply for the good of mankind but, turning the other cheek, to the Evil Doer.

Stated thus boldly this is to my Friend's mind pretty stiff doctrine for an ordinary human being of A.D. 1925, and while he believes it in a sense, having been reared in a Godly and Presbyterian household and by a father who spared no rods and spoiled no children, yet, as he puts it to Dr. Stodges in his own parlor, Could a man live up to all that today? Now, Dr. Stodges out of the pulpit is a most companionable fellow; excellent family, good manners, Oxford accent and Brooks Brothers clothes. He plays keen golf, smokes a rare weed and knows a Bronx cocktail from a Manhattan. Well, the Doctor explained things rather satisfactorily. This Christian business of Peace, Love, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice was of course the Ideal. But, bless your soul, we can't all always attain the heights. Aim at 'em -- that's the point, and in fact at least live a Gentleman with the "G" capitalized.

Now my friend is exceedingly anxious to be a gentleman. His father sneered at gentlemen and his grandfather for certain obscure reasons both hated them and denied their existence. But at college, at his club, and with his daily companions it appeared altogether desirable to be genteel - to have manners, an "air", and a tailor. As there was no one to preach gentility in plain words, my Friend has gathered this rather vague definition: a Gentleman relies on the Police and Law for protection and self-assertion; he is sustained by a fine Self Respect for himself and his Family, past and present; he is always courteous in public, with "Ladies first" and "Grey hairs" and even in private he minds his manners and dignity and resists his neighbor's wife; he is charitable, giving to the needy

48-12-48

and deserving, to the poor and the proud, to artists and the church. And finally, without ostentation, he is exclusive, picking his associates with care and fine discrimination and appearing as often as possible where the Best People appear.

Now my Friend knows that this vague conception lets one in for a certain snobbishness and tendency toward "climbing". And yet it does furnish atmosphere, comfort and a reasonable rule of life for a decent man. It is not of course the Christianity of the Devoted, nor the life of the Knight Errant but it is a good, honest, middle path suited to good, honest, middle-aged men.

Now if the matter halted here my friend might be vaguely disappointed but fairly well satisfied. After all, in the word-a-day life we can't expect moral heroes in quantity. But the trouble is, my Friend saw the edges of the Great War (from a swivel chair in America) and belongs to the American Legion. Also he reads the papers and talks in club lobbies. From this he has partially assimilated a new and alarming code of action. We've got to be "Prepared!" We've got to have an army and a big army for a big country. We need artillery and a lot of it; we need poison gas, we need airplanes; we need a militia and a universal draft; we need big and terribly expensive battle ships and maneuvers. Preparedness -- that's the word.

Well enough to think of a world of peace, but we haven't got it. Not only that but the world is not preparing for peace. Everywhere and all over it is preparing for war. What is the sense of a man even though he be big, strong, well, sitting down empty handed while around him are grouped a dozen men armed to the teeth with every device that brains and money can furnish? No, no, this will never do. America must be prepared for all eventualities. England wants her trade, France wants her money, Germany wants her markets, Russia

48-12-49

wants her ~~laborers~~ capital, Italy wants her wage role, and above all - Japan! Japan is about to conquer the world for the yellow race and she is already picking on America. We must therefore be prepared.

Next to preparedness comes Justice and this justice is quite a different thing from the Love of the Christian or the courtesy of the Gentleman. It is a matter of coldly, severely and without prejudice handing people their exact due. There should be no mawkishness with criminals or false pity with weaklings. A man who isn't a gentleman simply isn't a gentleman. There isn't any arguing about the matter. Human beings should be considered as facts and not as possibilities.

Next comes Patriotism, and patriotism means standing by your country thick and thin. It means not simply being an American but always and everywhere feeling proud of America and publicly asserting the same from time to time. Also it means seeing to it that other people are patriotic; looking about carefully when the Star Spangled Banner is played to see who is sitting down and why; keeping a watchful eye on the flag. Now all this is not simply "side" and "blurb". It's a kind of protection against the spiritual enemies of the country; a sort of insurance against avowed enemies and careless friends ~~and thoughtful enemies.~~

Then on Patriotism is built Honor. We must have a national honor to defend so that people will have a care when they touch America or speak of America; when the American travelling abroad will have such a panoply thrown around him that street urchins will be afraid to throw stones or stick out their tongues. The honor of a country is its greatest asset. Minor questions may be arbitrated, but not arbitration for questions involving the National Honor. Honor and prestige are supreme for a nation and every individual must protect them.

Finally, my Friend learned that nations must have Power- physical

power, economic power, power of mind, and that sort of thing. America must no longer be provincial. It must be among the great powers of the earth, consulted for all world movements. In fact, it is not too much to think of this marvellous country as a sort of super-power, umpire of humanity, tremendous, irresistible.

Now all these things intrigue my Friend. On his trip to Europe last summer he was made to feel more strongly his Americanism, partly in protest against the outrageous misunderstanding and apparent jealousy of America which he met, and partly from the complacency which swelled his breast when he noted what a great country America was in the eyes of Europe and how everybody was hanging on her lightest whisper. Would she please enter the League of Nations? Would she please grant some concessions in this matter of debts? Would she please lend a helping hand in China and Africa? And so forth and so on.

But there was one difficulty about this code of Americanism which my Friend learned and that was, it led directly and inevitably to another code to which, theoretically, he has always considered himself greatly opposed; but, which too, logically, he could not somehow resist. It was not stated as clearly as any of the other codes; certainly it did not come in Sunday sermons although he sometimes suspected it lurked there. It did not enter into his definition of "gentleman" and in fact seemed opposed to it. And yet without doubt all the gentlemen that he knew were strongly for it. It did seem logically bound up with his Americanism and yet there again, he resented the logical imputation.

The statement of this fourth code of action was found in confidential conversations, in unfinished sentences, in novels, in editorials written for obscure papers, in organizations like the "Ku Klux Klan" (which he thought was extremely silly and to be condemned.) And this

48-12-51

code rested upon the fact that he was a White Man. Now until my Friend had reached the age of 40 he had not known that he was a white man; or at least he had not realized it. Certainly, of course, so far as his skin was concerned he knew he was not black, brown nor excessivèdy yellow; but it never occurred to him that there was any divine significance in that rather negative fact. But lately he had come to realize that his whiteness was fraught with tremendous responsibilities. It would seem that colored folks were about to ruin the world. They were going to overthrow white folks by sheer weight of numbers, destroy their homes and marry their daughters.

He, himself had noticed with some disturbed feeling that Negroes were not nearly as agreeable as they used to be. He could not hire a good colored cook and the yard man asked quite exorbitant wages. He had had to join in a neighborhood association to keep a Negro from buying a lot in the next block.

Now all this led him to understand, if not to sympathize with, a code which began with War. Not simply "preparedness" but war against the darker races, carried out now and without too nice discrimination as to who were dark; war against the Riff, the Turk, Chinese, Japanese, Indians, Negroes, Mulattoes, Italians and South Americans. Not simply war but propaganda to support war; emphasis upon "white": acting like a "white" man, doing things "white"; "white" angels, etc.; efforts to use novels in order to paint white heroes, black devils and brown scoundrels with yellow souls; efforts to use the movies for the same reason; emphasis upon race in crime news.

In this matter too there must not be too nice an honesty. Propaganda was propaganda; the crimes and shortcomings of white people must be suppressed and that of colored peoples over emphasized. That was the only way to make that true which ought to be true and which usually really was true. War, propaganda and then Suspicion. It was very easy

to be deceived by other races, to think of the Negro as "good-natured", of the Chinaman as simply "queer", of the Japanese as "imitative". No. Look out for low, subtle methods and death-dealing ideals. Meet them by full-blooded hatred and contempt for other races. Teach the hatred to children so it becomes instinctive. They won't get in trouble then by playing artlessly with colored children or even with colored dolls unless the dolls are arrayed as servants or clouns.

And finally, Empire; the white race as emperor of all the world and the world working for it. Now of course all this was percectly natural. Naturally white men would and must rule and any question as to their ruling should be met promptly. My friend had not dreamed that there was any question of this. He could not conceive of a world where white people did not rule colored people or where colored folk presumed to give orders to whites; and certainly, if the matter actually came to a trial of force, would he not naturally have to stand for War, Propaganda, Suspicion and Hatred in order to maintain the empire of the whites?

48-12-53

The trouble was, however, that when my Friend tabulated all of the codes which he at once and apparently simultaneously was to put in action, he found a most astonishing result and here it is:

Christian	Gentleman	American	White Man
Peace	Police	Preparedness	War
Love	Courtesy	Justice	Suspicion
Forgiveness	Charity	Patriotism	Propaganda
Golden Rule	Self-Respect	Honor	Contempt
Sacrifice	Exclusiveness	Power	Empire

Looking it over he doesn't know what on earth to do. It is not only dilemma, it is almost quadri-lemma. Or perhaps he might put a line between the Christian-gentleman on the one hand and the American-

White Man on the other and so arrange a very tremendous and puzzling dilemma. And my friend comes and sits down with me and asks me frankly what to do about it. And I? Why, I appeal to you, Gentle Reader. What should he do about it?

My Friend's fault, of course, is that he is logical. His reasoning is a clear, simple process like 2+2 = 4. This is the cause of his present unrest. Other folk are deliciously impervious to reason. They are pacifists with the help of the police and backed by careful preparation for war. They are filled with love for mankind which they show by studied courtesy to their social equals, stern injustice to ordinary folk, tinged with suspicion against strangers. They are willing to forgive much and to give to worthy causes so long as America is ueber alles. They certainly aim to treat others as others ought to be treated so far as this is consistent with their own self-respect,* the Honor of their country and a perfectly natural contempt for inferiors. They believe in vicarious crucifixion for sin, in keeping the best society exclusive, in making America the greatest country on Earth and in annexing the Philippines.

This makes my Friend tear his pale hair. "How can they do it?" he yells. "It ain't reasonable." I explain:- "They are playing acrostics!" See what they do:

Peace

Courtesy

Patriotism

Contempt

Love

Charity

Honor

Empire

Or,

48-12-54

Suspicion

Patriotism

Self-Respect

Sacrifice

War

Justice

Charity

Golden Rule

"Fact is", I add, "I've heard them singing in St.Thomas':-

"The Prince of Peace goes forth to war

"A Kingly Crown to ga - a - ain!

"His blood-red banner floats afar

"Who follows In His Name!"

"Your quotation is not exact," responds my literal friend.

"Perhaps not, but it combines and they combine: Peace, War, Empire, Bolshevism and Jesus Christ in one happy family."

"The trouble is," says my Friend, "that, take each column alone and it is to me absolutely convincing. I believe in it. Think of a world with Peace, Love, Forgiveness, the Golden Rule and Sacrifice! My God, what a Paradise despite disease and death and accident, cold and heat and storm - what? That fellow Gandhi is the only human leader today with the right idea. It's magnificent. It's tremendous. But - well, then I climb out of the clouds. This can't be a world of saints but why not a world of gentlemen - well-ordered, everybody at least polite; all the rich generous and the poor appreciative; each person with a natural self-respect which would let society be arranged in layers according to ability, desert and good birth. We cannot run this world without the police. We must not be discourteous even to the pushing, careless, impudent American fellow-citizen. Something is due our own

48-12-55

self-respect. Then too, we must give of our services and of our money. If we do not somebody is going to take what we have. And above all, can we get on without being exclusive? I don't mean downright snobbishness but careful, nice, aristocracy in the best meaning of the term. For after all, with all your democracy, blood will tell. Now that seems to me practical. They've got something like that in England. Or at least they had it before the war."

"But if I put this thing to the club as man to man, no sooner have I mentioned England than they're in arms. England, dammit, has a bigger navy than we with which she monopolizes the world carrying trade; she has a better trained army and she has more and better airplanes. She has cornered all the Oil and Rubber. And France won't pay us and has a big black army; and Russia is stirring up Revolution here and has a big Red; army and 'I tell you what, we got to watch out!' America is the greatest nation on earth and the world is jealous of her. We got to be prepared if it takes a billion a year for powder and guns. We've got to be disciplined;- stern justice for the lazy and criminal; training for boy scouts; militia. We must put the Honor of our country before everything -- make 'em salute the flag, keep out the dirty foreigners and make America a Power!"

"Can we give that up? Can we go in for Humanity and the International? Lord knows I'd like to but somehow I can't see it. Suppose America disarmed like Denmark, gave up poison gas, big battleships and dinky little officers in khaki. Suppose we stopped teaching thick and thin patriotism. I admit it isn't exactly honest business; America isn't so wonderful as nations go, but suppose that we did not believe it wonderful? Suppose that we emphasized the fact that Lincoln told smutty stories and Washington held slaves and Webster drank more than was good for him? Suppose we did not become powerful as well as big. What is going to happen to us? Well, there you are! We've got to be Americans even if we give up being Christians and Gentlemen."

" "Or again," and here my Friend gets a bit embarrassed and red in the face: "You see," he says to me confidentially, "I've got a little daughter, young yet but a nice little thing. Probably is going to be pretty, certainly is going to have some money from her Aunt as well as a bit from me. She is being educated, and I may say rather expensively educated, in a private school. She may go in for some profession or she may, and I hope she will, marry well. There will be children and grandchildren and great grandchildren and so on ad infinitum. Now I tell you frankly, I want them all white. I do not even want to consider as her suitors Chinamen or 'niggers'. Can you for a moment conceive a world where brown men and dagoes were giving orders to white men and women? It would ruin civilization. Of course there may be a few exceptions but they can't think, they can't rule, they can't direct, and we mustn't let them try. And to keep them from trying we've got to pound them back into their places every time they show their heads above the ramparts."

4/8-12-57

"Well, I like America. Darn it! I love it. My father died for it and I was willing to. There's no doubt about it, lambs have got no business prowling about any lions and O Hell! - Honest to God, what do you think Asia and Africa would do to us if they got a chance?"

"Skin us alive." I answer cheerfully.

"Well then! Skin them and skin 'em first and keep 'em skinned. I'm a He-White-Man and I don't purpose to have no damned dago or cafe-au-lait descendents. Get me?"

His tones were deep and ~~tor~~rot und and he rolled his eyes. Then he added in a thin voice: "Sound like a bloody bounder, don't I?"

And finally after a pause he whispered faintly: "Jesus Christ!"

Was he swearing or praying?

The Inferior Culture

"Just like niggers!"

"This is what colored people always do."

"What can you expect of the 'brother'?"

"I wish to God I had been born white!"

The conversation took place at midnight and among colored folk. There were no white persons present. Four persons had spent an evening playing bridge and now were waiting until a fifth, the hostess, brought in the supper. The apartment was small but comfortable; perhaps a little too full of conventional furniture which did not altogether agree in pattern, but evidently the home of rather fairly well-to-do people who liked each other and were enjoying themselves. But of course they had begun to discuss "the problem" which no group of colored people can long keep from discussing. There was a young colored teacher from the public schools of New York — well-paid and well-dressed, with a comely face and an arresting personality. She was from the South. Her mother had been servant and housekeeper in a ~~well-to-do~~ wealthy Southern white family. Her grandmother had been a slave of their own grandfather. This teacher was complaining bitterly of her walk through Harlem that night; of the loud and vulgar talking; of the way in which the sidewalks were blocked; of the familiarity and even insults of dark loafers ~~if she paid them any attention~~; of the insistent bad manners and resentful attitude of so many of these Harlem folk.

The lawyer lighted a cigar. It certainly is a question where to live, he said. He had been educated at Fisk University and brought in contact for eight years with Northern white teachers. Then he had gone to the west and eventually studied law at the University of Michigan. He was big, dark, good-natured and well-dressed. He complained of the crowded conditions of living in Harlem; of the noise and dirty in any Negro community; of the fact that

if you went out to a better class white neighborhood you could not rent, you had to buy; if you did but pretty soon Negroes of all sorts and kinds came crowding in; ~~property values fell;~~ homes were transformed into lodging houses; undesirable elements became your neighbors." I started ~~to leave my~~ our of the apartment ~~the other day~~ last night; there was a ppol of blood in front of it, where there had been ~~a quarrel and~~ drunken brawl cutting the night before." A young, slim, cream-colored physician, native of New York and a graduate of its schools, but compelled to go to Howard in order to finish The clinical work of his medical education, looked uncomfortable." I don't mind going with colored people; I ~~like~~ prefer it, if they are my kind; but if I go out to lunch here in Harlem I get pork chops and yams which I do not ~~enjoy~~ like, served on a table cloth which ~~was~~ is not clean ~~once but not at present~~, set down negligently by ~~careless~~ indifferent waiters. In the movies here uptown I find miscellaneous and often ill-smelling neighbors. On my vacation, where should I — where can I go? The part of Atlantic City open to me, I continue to frequent, because I see so many charming friends of mine from all over the land; but always I get sick at heart at the discrimination, that is bad enough; but not only on the board walk in the restaurants, on the beach, in the amusements I get sick at the kind of people colored against whom I want to discriminate ~~against~~ myself. We tried to support ~~Walls~~ see who crowded in; a colored section of the beach; we failed."

"Yes, but ~~Well~~, that is all ~~a matter of~~ pleasure or convenience," said the fourth man. He was an insurance agent, playing a difficult game of chance with people who make weekly payments to him and then tried to beat him by malingering; or with others who paid promptly ~~and regularly~~ and had their claims disallowed by the higher-ups. "What I am bothered about," he said, "is this poverty, sickness and crime; the hold-ups and murders of colored people by colored people, ~~and with colored people for victims.~~ I am afraid to go to some places to make my collections. I don't know what is going to become of Negroes at this rate." Just then the fifth member of the party, the wife of the insurance agent, emerged from the kitchen where she had been arranging the lunch. She was pretty and ~~yellow~~ olive, and a little inclined to be fat. She was the daughter of dark laborers who had

gone to Boston after emancipation. She had been educated in the public schools and was a social worker before she was married. She knew how to cook and baked pies, and was accompanied by a delicious aroma of coffee, hot biscuits and fried chicken. She had been listening to the conversation from outside and she came in saying, "What's got me worried to death is where I am going to send Junior to school. Junior is bright and has got nice manners, if I do say it, but I just can't send him to these Harlem schools. I was visiting them yesterday: dirt, noise, bad manners, filthy halls, no discipline, over-crowded. I just can't send Junior there." This was a fairly characteristic colored group of the better class and they were voicing that bitter inner criticism of Negroes directed upon themselves, which is widespread. It tends often to fierce, angry, contemptuous judgment of nearly all that Negroes do, say and believe. Of course these words are seldom voiced in the presence of white folk. Everyone of these persons would eagerly and fiercely defend their "race".

Such But these complaints are the natural reaction of people toward the low average of culture among American Negroes.

There is some exaggeration here, which the critics themselves if challenged would readily admit; and yet there is sound basis for much of this criticism. Similar phenomena may be noticed always among suppressed peoples or groups undergoing extraordinary experience. None have more pitilessly castigated Jews than the Jewish prophets. It is the Irish themselves who rail at the "dirty Irish trick". Nothing could exceed the self-abasement of the Germans during the Sturm und Drang. Negro self-criticism may often be over-abasement, but it recognizes a perfectly obvious fact and that fact is that most Negroes in the United States today occupy a low cultural status; both low in itself and low as compared with the national average in the land. All Negroes do not fall culturally below all whites. But if one selects any one of

the obviously low cultural groups in the United States, the proportion of Negroes who belong to it will be larger than the Negro proportion in the total population. Nor is there anything singular about it; the real miracle would be if this were not so. Former slavery, present poverty and ignorance, with the inevitable resulting sickness and crime, are adequate social explanation.

This low social condition of the majority of Negroes is not merely a problem of the whites; a question of social uplift of an alien group within their midst; a problem of social contact and political ~~enfranchisement~~ power. However it may be thus rationalized and explained, it must be, at any current moment, primarily an inner problem of the Negro group itself and a problem with which this group is forced itself to grapple.

No matter what the true ~~explanation is~~ reasons are, or where the blame lies, the fact remains that among twelve million American Negroes there are today poverty, ignorance, bad manners, disease and crime.

A determined fight has been made upon Negro ignorance, both within and without the group, and the results have been ~~gratifying~~ notable. Nevertheless, this is still an ignorant people. One in every six Negroes ten years of age and over admitted ~~at the last census~~ in 1930 that they could not read and write. It is probable that one in every three would have been justified in confessing to practical illiteracy, ~~and widespread~~ in experience and lack of knowledge of the meaning of the modern world. In the South not one-half the colored

children from five to sixteen are regularly in school and the majority of the schools are not good schools. Any poor, ignorant people herded by themselves filled with more or less articulate resentment, are bound to be bad mannered; and the mass of American Negroes have retrograded in this respect. There has been striking improvement in the Negro death rate. It is better than that of most of South American countries, of Italy, Japan and Spain even before the war. Nevertheless it is still bad and costly, and the toll in tuberculosis, pneumonia, heart disease, syphilis and homicide is far too high. It is hard to know just what the criminal tendencies of the American Negroes are, for our crime statistics are woefully inadequate; but we do know that in proportion to population three times as many Negroes are arrested as whites. Many of them probably are innocent of grave crimes; but the disorderly conduct of the poor and sick is always manifest among Negroes: theft and burglary, fighting, breaking the gambling and liquor laws and above all killing each other.

Above all the Negro is poor: poor by heritage from 244 years of chattel slavery, by emancipation with no land or capital and by 75 years of additional wage exploitation to cause peonage. Sudden industrial changes like the Civil War

The Negro worker has been especially hard hit by the current depression. Of the nearly three million Negro families in the United States today probably the breadwinners of a million are unemployed, and another million on the lower margin of decent subsistence. Assuming a gradual restoration of fairly normal conditions it is probable that not more than two per cent of the Negro families in the United States would have an income of $2,500 a year and over; while fifty-eight per cent would have incomes between $500 and $2,500.

This social degradation is intensified and emphasized by segregation; unfairly get work, discrimination in pay, untrustworthy of transportation and, more fundamentally, physical segregation from contact with manners customs meantimes I afford decent handrecks

The World War and the stress of speculation during the twenties have upset this

By outer pressure, in most cases they must live among themselves; neighbors to their own people in segregated parts of the city, in segregated country districts. The segregation is not complete and most of it is customary rather than legal. Nevertheless, most Negroes live with Negroes, in what are on the whole the least pleasant dwelling places, although not necessarily always bad places in themselves. ~~If they do not so live, they must dwell in little isolated centers more or less alone.~~

This means that they live in districts of low cultural level; that their contacts with their fellow men involve contacts with people largely untrained and ignorant, frequently noisy and sometimes anti-social. These districts are not usually protected by the police — and indeed rather victimized and tyrannized over by them. City services of water supply, garbage removals, street-cleaning, lighting, noise & traffic regulation, schools & hospitals/sanitation are usually neglected or withheld. Saloons, ~~the~~ brothels and gambling rule these areas with open or tacit police consent.

No matter in what degree or in what way the action of the white population may increase or decrease these social problems, they remain the present problems which must be faced by colored people.

By colored people of widely different classes

It goes without saying that while the Negroes are thus manifestly of low average culture, almost no where or at any time do they form a homogeneous group. They are of different ~~blood~~ descent, from families with ~~different~~ varied education experiences, born in various parts of the country and under various conditions. They have gone through, in differing degrees, periods of great and vital social change; they have experienced different contacts with other people and groups.

~~The~~ house servant during slavery in the South for instance came in close and intimate contact with the white master class; from it he received ideals of courtesy manners and good living. Traces of this training could long be found in New Orleans, Richmond

and consciousness

Negroes who do not live in a few good white districts can organize in a neighborhood & in time win control of politics & the police, with the argument here & other neighborhoods & so gradually drive out the worst criminals, with the resultant rise in rent

SNH-7-11-45

and Charleston; Philadelphia and New York among the better Negro groups. But this cultural ideal ~~was only possible for~~ could be maintained only among people with money and power. Another ~~and later~~, more assimilable and ~~also a~~ higher ideal came to the Negroes through the mission school in the South succeeding the war. The more simple and austere intellectual life of New England with its plain living and high thinking; its cleanliness and conscience, was brought into direct ~~if not wide~~ contact with Negro life. Its influence is still felt among the descendants of those trained at Fisk and Atlanta, Hampton and Talladega and a score of other schools.

~~The emancipation of Negroes and their rise~~ But to greater independence and self-direction resulted ~~also~~ in greater cultural segregation. The old bonds between servants and masters in the South ~~began to~~ disappear. The white New England teachers gradually withdrew from the Southern schools, hastily by crude pressure, to make place for Negroes whom they had trained. Thus there is more or less clearly defined upper layer ~~consists~~ of the more educated and ~~refined and~~ ambitious of the Negroes, ~~and those of some of the lower levels striving~~ to escape from the depths, ~~find~~ themselves faced with problems with which they have had no social institutions capable of dealing.

Stranded and alone; unable to share the social institutions of the cultured of the white race

The Negro of education & income is hampered on beside the careless ignorant & criminal & has no organs of institutions for self protection & reform. He recoils from attack & the white only, for this he feels is a form of self accusation, of attack on the Negro race. & invites the sorry reproach: "Well, if you can't live with Negroes, how do you expect us?" There is little or no chance for a Negro family to remove to a quiet neighborhood, or a protected suburb or a college town. I tried once to buy a home on the Sage Foundation development at Forest Hills, Long Island. Robert De Forest & his directors hesitated but finally refused and definitely

For escape of the Negro cultured & areas of white culture, with the consequent acceleration of acculturation there is small opportunity

instead of necessary flow contact with the educator
and cultural the nature over, actually in the doing num-
with exceptions, decreased contacts and

and crime of Negro slums, instead of trying to escape to white neighborhoods of the better class, why do ~~you~~ they not establish ~~your~~ their own exclusive neighborhoods?

In other words why does not the Negro race build up a class structure of its own, parallel to that of the whites, but separate, and include in its own social, economic and religious institutions?

This procedure has always commended itself to the prouder and more independent type of Negro; to the black man who is tired of begging for justice and recognition from folk who have no intention of being just and do not propose to recognize Negroes as men. In its extreme form this plan would envisage migration to Africa or elsewhere; but the whole policy of ~~colonial~~ imperialism has shown Negroes that there is as yet small chance for independent social development in ~~such lands~~ colored colonies. Here in America, the vision has sometimes taken the form of separate areas, states or cities for Negro settlement and development. But what neither white nor black advocates of more or less complete segregation do not usually realize, is that success here calls for implemented cordial of the Negro masses by their leading classes. It calls for new economic ~~foundations~~ organization, political power and other social institutions which will give this segregated structure opportunity for defense, education, and strong development in civilization. Segregation will, too often of itself, is dead.

~~The real value of this necessary [illegible]~~

has repeatedly shown Negroes

back & a consideration of the question as

to how far under the present hardly typical

and more widely developed cultural race

~~could~~ cleavage Negroes can hope successfully

to evolve, as racial sentiment Social institutions to ~~will~~ protect

his development & encourage & guide it, under

such time as ~~[illegible]~~ race barriers fall & becomes questionable

complete separation is no necessary

What now is the practical path for the solution of the problem? Usually it has been assumed in such cases that the culture recruits rising from a submerged group will be received more or less willingly by corresponding classes of ~~other~~ neighboring or enveloping groups. Even when, ~~from selfishness or loyalty~~ from jealousy of manner or pride of ~~position~~ formality such willingness is not manifested, nevertheless the possibility of continued exclusion of the ~~cultured~~ whites from the centers of culture is small. Thus in the United States the Irish and the Italian have not always been welcomed as they have risen in the social scale. Nevertheless there has been no method of long on entirely excluding them. In the case of the Negro the unwillingness is greater and public opinion supports it to such a degree that admission of kind ~~to~~ to cultured circles is slow and difficult ~~will take a long time~~. It still remains possible in the United States for a white American to be a gentleman and a scholar, a Christian and a man of ~~high character~~ integrity and ~~still~~ yet flatly and openly refuse to treat as a fellow human being, any person who has Negro ancestry. It is even regarded as unethical, if not a crime, to conceal such ancestry when if it is not generally known. ~~Under such circumstances the apparent path of progress for Negroes is on the one hand to continue to ask admission to the ranks of the cultured and evidently to deserve it.~~ On the other hand to demand recognition from ~~the cultured~~ of course. It may be pointed out ~~in favor of this method~~ that despite race prejudice and color isolation, there have in the past continually been members of the Negro race who have risen to cultural equality with the best of the nation. ~~These~~ The cultural ~~elements~~ gifts of the Negro to America are of considerable importance. It is hardly possible today fairly to examine culture in America without recognizing the part that the Negro has played or is playing. ~~It might of course~~ But it may fairly be asked, on what terms ~~this culture and~~ these individuals who bore it have been ~~received~~ allowed to live and work? How far the attitude of ~~begging~~ distaste and ~~complaining~~ reluctant reception has improved ~~its~~ the quality of the Negro contribution, or debased it? and there must certainly have been ~~many~~ large numbers of Negroes capable of aiding sharing American culture who have played no such part because of discouragement or because of their pride and revulsion of feeling at the price of admission.

The other ~~method~~ path which commends itself to many whites and some Negroes ~~the prouder and more independent sort~~ of Negro ~~and which is also urged upon him by whites~~ (whose motives often to be sure ~~might be suspected~~ are) is cultural segregation of the upper classes of Negroes ~~at once~~ from their own ~~classes and~~ masses from the whites of all classes. It has been said time and time again: if certain classes of Negroes do not like the squalor ~~and~~ filth

(Ch 7-11)

How far this influence has come from direct individual contact, and in how many cases but?

So far as this advice of white folk is sincere, it says in effect: arrange the relation of your educated and progressive classes to the masses of your folk in the way we have. This is a peculiar admission for America, because in theory America has no classes and only admits such class structure in its caste degradation of Negroes, which is conceived of by the unthinking as a matter of parallel layers. If it becomes a vertical structure then this advice admits that there is such a vertical structure of classes among white Americans which, of course, we know is perfectly true. We know too that this is an American imitation of the older European class structure.

The flight of cultured individuals and groups from lower to higher social groups is a common phenomenon in the world and has come to be looked upon as normal and necessary development; as a way in which a people progress and rise in civilization. It is, however, a theory that requires examination. The isolation of the more cultured elements of a community with restrictions and bars upon their contacts with the masses, presents some difficulties.

a hierarchy of social classes with the domination of the higher classes implemented by education and ability, by the power of wealth and consequent political power. The distribution of these various elements is not even. High culture may exist with moderate wealth and wealth may be somewhat restrained by political power. Nevertheless usually there are these three elements in the dominating culture classes. These higher social levels are recruited not only by their own offspring but from the talented and ambitious out of the lower levels,

The lower levels have looked for and found vicarious salvation in surrendering their best from time to time to the upper classes, until this method of raising the average culture of a people has come to be looked upon as natural and inevitable. Philosophers have become reconciled to this desertion and abandonment of a permanent substratum of humanity, on the ground that this class would become progressively smaller and smaller and yet never wholly disappear. Indeed efforts to make the lower classes disappear have been regarded as against nature and a sort of attack on civilization.

PP Let us examine in general the manner out
of which the idea of the successive hierarchy of several
classes has arisen

Turn

Does this method really protect culture and if so at what cost? Historically it has showed itself at many times ineffective: first the power to protect culture is not invariably combined with a culture that is worth protecting; a powerful group may maintain itself in command of a people or nation but the culture which it represents may be far from the highest or the best. We have a glaring example of this in present day Germany, while the earlier world is full of such examples. Secondly, groups and classes whose culture is firmly protected from the intrusion of other elements of the community, repeatedly give birth within their own ranks to low grade and anti-social persons. The culture in power is continually tempted to seek by every effort to maintain those persons within the group; to let them prey upon themselves and other groups and to dissipate both power and culture in the endeavor to maintain in the upper class, persons who do not belong there. This is illustrated by efforts in the South to maintain wayward, ignorant and even criminal elements in the upper caste group simply because they are white. Thirdly, and perhaps most important of all these criticisms of cultural isolation, is the fact that in any arrangement of this sort, ability and genius

continually flower in the excluded and repressed groups. Often such exceptions to the lower levels of culture are not large in actual number or frequent in occurrence, but they do come and they come often enough to make men question the widsom or possibility of excluding them from the privileged group. And there is always the additional question as to how many more of these apparent exceptions would appear and how often, if they were given chance and encouragement; if they had anywhere near the effort spent upon them that is spent upon the decadent representatives of the higher group. In fact the real basis of the democratic ideal is a naturally unproven, but firm belief that basically men are essentially equal in their ability to assimilate and share in human culture if they have a reasonable chance.

41-7-451

If the doctrine of social flight and cultural class isolation prevails, and usually it does for obvious reasons, it is necessary that social institutions be evolved to maintain it. These social institutions may express themselves in a legal code or caste restriction enforced by police and military power, or the separation may intrence itself almost as strongly in customs with several social penalities for infraction and even violence. This method of separating classes, attempts what is really impossible and is bound to be overthrown sooner or later by cultural pressure from beneath, if not by actual revolution. What becomes of the Mass which Class deserts. It founders; it may retrograde, in which case its social cost is a great hopeless incubus on society, is tremendous; or it may slough off repeated layers in such a way as the laboring classes have continually done; struggling up with limited outlook and poor leadership, until they force more or less recognition from the controlling elements, leaving continually at the bottom, an unrisen and presumably an unliftable residue beneath. Thereupon more liberal social institutions are bound sooner or later to be tried; charity to relieve misfortune and check disease and thus allay discontent and revolt; intergroup ~~and interrace~~ inter-class and inter-

Contact and
conferences to explain and clear the air and seek for possible solutions;
spreads with one of
Education which may have three quite different objects: it may be aimed to curb ambition and discontent and make the lowly satisfied; or and perhaps combined with the first object, may be the object of making the lowly profitable and useful to upper classes; but third and most far-seeing is the effort to use education in order to discover and encourage ability and with this a more or less clearly conceived plan of draining off this ability into the upper group.

Gradually there may ensue following upon charity, intergroup conferences and education, a policy of group fluidity; efforts to recognize and encourage ability and let it rise as far as possible. The English aristocracy have been wise enough always to recognize ability when it arises, but not yet quite wise enough to discover it and encourage its rise. Always, however, in these cases there are admitted to be certain human hopeless areas; certain classes at the bottom of society which current thought never expects to see developed; and above all in our day, certain races and colors of man who are, with considerable approach to unanimity, put outside of the veil of possibility. For these there is usually adopted a theory of segregation which is not wholly fair in conception or object. If it were fair and logical, it would attempt to allow a separate but autonomous and free development of culture within the prescribed group and every effort would be made to encourage and help this development. Usually, however, there is no thought that such a development is possible, and consequently the interferences and prohibitions are of such nature that there is no reasonable chance for the segregated group to develop. Above all, complete segregation is today practically impossible for economic reasons. There is an intercontinental division of production and distribution of wealth from which no element can be successfully excluded without loss of comfort and safety. There are vast international organizations of men, and in these are included small nations; but these small nations have difficulties in maintaining enough independence for their cultural growth to be really autonomous. They form satellites rather in the orbit of great nations and must respond according to international forces.

254-7-14

How far could American Negroes emulate and establish such a social structure? Barring for the present actual territorial separation, is cultural separation in the same locality possible?

116

120

To force a group of various levels of culture, to segregate itself, will certainly retard its advance, since it must put energy not simply into social advance, but in the vast and intricate effort to duplicate, evolve and contrive new social institutions to maintain their advance and guard against retrogression ~~(ghetto Jews)~~. Of this Negroes complain: it is difficult to raise human status in any event; but if effort is complicated by forced duplication of effort, repetition of invention and institutions, it makes the task to the minds of many Negroes, impossible. How can a Negro community separately police itself over the same area which a white community occupies? Can there be two standards of accomplishment, one black and one white in the same culture? ~~and particularly,~~ On the other hand if Class does not desert Mass, can it achieve cultural salvation? ~~Here again comes a problem: shall~~ this must group cultural development adopt without question the expedient of cultural isolation? There can be ~~no~~ two theories here: one that the rise of a talented tenth within the Negro race whether or not it succeeds in escaping to the higher cultural classes of the white race, is a threat to the development of the whole Negro group and hurts their chances for salvation. Or it may be said that the rise of ~~the~~ classes within the Negro group, is precisely a method by which the level of culture in the whole group is going to be raised. But ~~that~~ this depends upon the relations that develop between these ~~c~~ masses and the cultural aims of the higher classes.

41-7-453

Let us examine the general situation in America.

~~There is however another difficulty.~~ So far we have assumed that the upper social class maintains its status mainly by reason of its superior culture. It may however maintain its status because of its wealth and political power and in that case its ranks can be successfully invaded only by the wealthy and those groups able to exercise the ballot. Here however comes another complication. The wealthy may exclude industry and income from the power of the democratic voter. Oligarchy and monarchy may rule in industry, while democracy is confined to the selection of officials whose power is curtailed and to the making of laws covering limited areas of social phenomena and not impinging upon the rights of property, the methods of industry, the distribution of income. In that case, the entrance of the lower classes into the upper strata of society may be arbitrarily limited, and racial and other social prejudice, not to mention mere caprice, may exclude the majority of men from real power.

It is in this direction that ~~without doubt~~

In America we have undoubtedly changed the pattern of social hierarchy. Birth and culture still count but the main avenue to social power and class domination is wealth: income and ~~the~~ oligarchic economic power, the consequent political power and the prestige of those who own and control capital and distribute credit. This makes a less logical social hierarchy and one that can only be penetrated by the will and permission of the ruling oligarchy or the chances of gambling. Education, thirft, hard work and character undoubtedly count, are influenced but ~~become~~ implemented with power only as they gain wealth and they gain wealth by permission of the dominating wealthy class.

If now American Negroes plan a vertical parallel of such a ~~this~~ structure and such processes, they will find it practically impossible. First of all they have not the wealth; secondly, they have not the political power which wealth manipulates, and in the realm of their democratic power they are not only already partly disfranchized by law and custom, but they suffer the general same limitation of democratic power in income and industry, in which the white masses are imprisoned. There remains ~~only~~ the path of education and ability in art and science, partially but not wholly open, and recognition of superiority in these channels guarantees no entrance into the dominating culture classes today in America. Even in England where the path open for the low born cultured and able is wider it is

not wide and there is no systematic effort to discover and encourage ability in the masses. When it is discovered and the way is open, the persons thus admitted to the ranks of the cultured are almost always given wealth and the consequent political influence.

41-7-455

There would be greater possiblility of the Negro imitating the class structure of the white race if those whites who advise and encourage it were ready to help in its accomplishment, ready to furnish the Negro the broadest opportunity for cultural development and in addition to this to open the way for them to accumulate such wealth and receive such income as would make the corresponding structure secure. But of course those who most vehemently tell the Negro to develop his own classes and social institutions, have no plan or desire for such help. First of all and often deliberately they curtail the education and cultural advantage of black folk and they do this because they are not convinced of the cultural ability or gift of Negroes and have no hope or wish that the mass of Negroes could be raised even as far as the mass of whites have been. It is this insincere attitude that especially arouses the ire and resentment of the culture groups among American Negroes. [redacted]

When the Negro despairs of ~~paralleling~~ duplicating white development his despair is not always because the paths to this development are shut in his face but back of this

lurks very often a lack of faith in essential Negro possibilities, parallel to similar attitudes on the part of the whites. Instead of this proving anything concerning the truth, it is a natural phenomenon. Negroes, particularly the better class Negroes, are brought up like other Americans despite the various separations and segregations. They share, therefore, average American culture and current American prejudices. It is almost impossible for a Negro boy trained in a white northern high school and a large white college, to come out with any high idea of his own people or abiding faith in what they can do; ~~or for a Negro trained in the South~~ He can rationalize his own status as exceptional. He can well believe that there are many other exceptions, but he cannot ordinarily believe that the mass of Negro peoples have possibilities equal to the whites.

41-7-458

~~What the American Negro has got to realize is that American social methods are not to be assumed as perfect~~

Working & segregated the deadening environment of insult and caste

even in the best homes & schools good teachers & teaching facilities & their poverty almost universally denies.

It is this sort of thing that leads to self-criticism. My grandfather Alexander Du Bois, was reared as a gentleman and sent to a high-grade priv-

white enough to "pass" etc

the sort of

That unhappiness that Chesnutt

ate school until his white father's sudden death; and then penniless he was pushed into the Negro group. He resented it. He wasn't a"Negro", he was a man. He would not attend Negro picnics or join a Negro church and yet he had to. He and his fellows were invited out of the Episcopal Church on the Yale campus and he became first senior warden of the present St. Luke's which the Negro congregation formed.

Now his situation in 1810 was much different from mine in 1938 because the Negro group today is much more differentiated and has distinct cultural elements. He could go to a Negro picnic today and associate with interesting people of his own level. So much so indeed, that some Negro thinkers are beginning to be afraid that we will become so enamoured of our own internal social contacts, that we will cease to hammer at the doors of the larger group, with all the consequent loss of breadth through lack of the widest cultural contact, and all the danger of ultimate extinction through (exacerbated racial repulsions and) violence. For any building of a segregated Negro culture in America in those areas where it is by law or custom the rule and where neglect to take positive action would mean a slowing down or stoppage or even retrogression of Negro advance, unusual and difficult and to some extent, unprecedent action is called for.

41-7-457

No reconcilable

~~Shall we~~ follow ~~this~~ class structure of America? ~~The answer is clear.~~ We cannot. We do not have the conomic or political power, the ownership of machines and materials, the power to direct the processes of industry, the monopoly of capital and credit. On the other hand if we cannot follow this method of structure nevertheless we must do something. We cannot stand still; we cannot permit ourselves simply to be the victims of exploitation and social exclusion. It is from this paradox that arises the present frustration among American Negroes. In the past the path seemed clearer. For a while it was education. When we had educated leaders all things else would be added unto us. This was not untrue; it was half-true. Then came the faith in political power; but political power is limited by the power of wealth in the United States and even in its limited field we are partially disfranchised. Then came the faith in agitation and the courts, but all this depends upon a responsive and sympathetic public opinion which is disposed to enforce rights and protest justice done to Negroes. Such public opinion is ~~probably~~ growing but it is growing slowly. Its full development will demand several generations. Meantime is there no way out? Yes, there is because that class structure; that system of domination of industry and the state through income is breaking down not simply in America but in Europe. We have no power ~~or could~~ to ~~assist~~ this breakdown, but positive action by ~~group action by~~ the mass of Negroes in their capacity as consumers, ~~or a chance~~ to follow a path which will aid a peaceful economic revolution and extricate the Negro from his present paradox. To realize this let us see what the change is in the relation of the consumer to the economic organization of the world.

The Consumer

In primitive times, all consumers -- save ~~the young~~ infants, the very old and a few others-- were producers; all who ate, who were clothed, sheltered and protected, helped in some way to furnish food, build huts, weave cloth or prepare skins and wield weapons. Later, consumers became gradually divided into those who made or furnished goods in exchange for what they consumed, and those who mainly furnished services., and those who did little or nothing. In Europe during the Middle Ages, the wage system arose, under which some of those who helped produce goods, were paid before the goods were actually sold by the guild masters or employers. But when new masses and kinds of raw materials, raised overseas by black slave labor, appeared; and when these materials, affording not simply the rich furs and precious metals but necessary supplies of common textiles, were processed and transformed by new, costly and ingenious machines in factories, there arose a large class of producers who did not offer goods for their services since they owned no goods; their part in the producing producing process was to give their services to capitalist employers and as a quit-claim to their part-ownership in the goods finally produced, they were regularly furnished consumption goods as wages by their employers. There arose then a class who were not really producers but who from their controll of the process of production, their ownership of machines and raw materials, and their monopoly of the goods being produced, became the most powerful persons in the modern state. From their control of production, they could dictate consumption, determining what goods should be produced, and how they employees they should be distributed among the workers-- not only among the factory workers, but among the farmers and far-off slaves.

The consumer interests, so far as they were represented by the peasants and workers, naturally opposed the power of the owners of capital and naturally wielded some influence: they demanded and successfully fought for political power in a new democratic State; they insisted on certain kinds of food and clothes, and certain standards of life. But ~~in the long run they were pretty thoroughly worsted, their~~ The struggle of labor was different. The main political power, although considerable, was confined to electing officials and legislators, who were strongly influenced by ~~gradually brought under the influence of~~ the owning classes ~~by direct or indirect bribery~~. And More especially, the effective field of democracy was so curtailed by statute law, ancient custom and appointed judges in the courts, that democracy was unable to touch the realm of property and

became [illegible] status assured by the growth of capital

8-5-h-7-41

Thus there arose communities of the village type, with peasants and workers who created and consumed by custom and tradition. Then arose the modern state, with the division of workers into classes and conflict between classes.

for a long period after the Industrial Revolution the [illegible] of the workers as consumption goods and the conditions of work were retained. Unrest & rebellion caused their wages and their gradual assuming of [illegible] however brought further increases, but it did not bring democratic control or any conception of the ideals as existing for the well-being of the working workers. The class which formerly exploited for the profits now exploited for their increase, the owners of capital

The consumer interests of a nobility based on birth + land monopoly, ~~and~~ reduced the masses of Burbrunes to serfdom In the towns, the trade and the increasing money economy

They radically disturbed the political social + economic forces - the decadent nobility + declined a new aristocracy based on monopoly money of machines materials + ~~consumption goods~~ + stock unlettered They were largely ruthless strong armed men, without manners or any sense of noblesse oblige. They took control of serfs as wage earners and transformed them into a modern factory class of (standardized) factory hands. They ~~represented~~ + exhibited a new freedom of ability + power, suddenly released from age-old feudal restrictions and, aided by ideals of democracy, expressed by writers + thinkers of their day. But of this unbridled aristocracy, democracy meant only the anarchy of a free for all fight for wealth + power, with the benefit of ~~the~~ loaded dice + where the poor weak ignorant cast + unfortunate masses of men became wage slaves of new masters.

income, and thus the whole industrial process was largely left to autocratic rule. This was obscured and often almost completely disguised by the interesting fact that the autocrats of the new industrial process were not [illegible] representatives of the old aristocracy, but new, largely often self-made, men. Their advent to power and to enormous power, seemed to foreshadow a new era, when with freedom of enterprise anyone could rise [illegible] to wealth and rule

men often from the working masses themselves

which everyone wanted

This hope was further encouraged by the new products from far parts of the world and by the extraordinary technique which promised an abundance of goods for all the reasonable wants of all men. The hope was frustrated and still is frustrated by the refusal of the autocratic owners of capitol to permit democratic interference with the production and distribution of goods. This refusal had two excuses: First, the ignorance of the masses as to the technique and management of industry, which would make their interference by majority vote disastrous; and, secondly, the assertion that a redistribution of goods and services, on lines of theoretical desert would take away from men the incentives of personal gain, which now induce them to undertake and conduct the present organization of industry with all its risks and of Capitalism and Industry. The present gains depend on such an arranged and manipulated scarcity of goods and services as yield huge profits and power to the owners of capital

Strongly believing in and strongly advocating

The difficulties with these excuses for undertaking x economic reform are two-fold: first, technique and knowledge of the industrial process is not the invention or possession of the owners, but rather of engineers, managers, and skilled workers and scientists, who do not share the huge profits of industry. And secondly, the present arrangement does not work. It has worked for considerable periods in the past; it might still work today, if not perfectly, at least to the satisfaction of most men. But its fatal weakness is that it continually tempts indivual owners and autocratic rulers of innumerable and semi-independent economic, kingdoms, and empires to offer goods at a price which consumers cannot pay, thus seriously up-setting the economic balance, with waste, loss and unemployment. And more fatal than this, combinations of these economic realms and national groups of them, with national and international to work them with, from time to time combine to disrupt civilization by world wide war and murder, with use of all the resources of science, in order further monopolize the goods and services of the world. The men

and who are willing & work for the joy of creation & workmanship

has accomplished marvels of efficiency, marvels of construction & dreams of power

For certain fatal maladjustment & any system of unchecked rule & unrestricted selfishness. The system continually and inevitably

41-7-45

situation is impossible; it cannot go on. Everyone recognizes this danger. Some government interference, some general control and regulation of private industry must take place or civilization collapses.

First of all it is clear that the interests of the consumer and not financial profit must hereafter be the guiding and regulating force in industry. The production of goods and the rendering of services must be planned and directed for satisfying the wants of mankind and not primarily for the enriching of the powerful few. But how can this be accomplished? By violent revolution? perhaps. But the world is war-weary and bitterly disillusioned by the often promised results of mass murder. Revolution only distroys, if that, and afterward the real job of planning and guiding up-building comes.

Why not start with that first? Why not let small groups of consumers all over the world, band themselves together for two objects: direct to break down by their present voting power the legal institutions behind which monopoly of wealth is entrenched today: land monopoly, mal- distribution of tax burdens, unjust allocation of the unearned increment of rents, unfair trade practices with adulteration of foods and misrepresentation of goods, tarif inequalities and bonuses, concealment of income and profits, unhampered and unfair laws of contracts; cheating and gambling, judicial interference with law-making; patent monopoly; news suppression and distortion; and transfer of wealth and power by gift and inheritance, regardless of desert or the public good; above all, the laws and lack of laws which make group action by consumers in the interest of consumers, illegal or ineffective.

The second object of consumers groups should be to themselves to become producers, in competition with the present owners and masters of industry control production by making the interests of themselves becoming producers and thus making the interests of producers & consumers identical. To do this they must begin by creating a primary group of industrial democracy, corresponding to the New England town-meeting in political democracy. Indeed in mediaeval Afriwa just this development was carried out in the village council, where every family was represented, and where economic action was controlled and guided as well as social and political. This was the basic communalism of the African tribe which the slave trade and colonial imperialism killed.

The new modern consumers' group will first essay to understand the real and essential needs of its members, and to supply these needs by goods and services at a reasonable price

4. Threatens the very foundations of Civilization

094-7-11-40

Beginning merely as an intelligent distributing unit, it can buy at wholesale without retail profit, risk of unsold stocks, useless advertising and rent. The inevitable attack upon this by modern business methods, can be countered by uniting units for wholesale buying on a wider scale, and finally by cooperatve production and wide planning of services in lines where monpoply permits. It will be a hard fight, and its success depends, on the one hand, on how far integrity, ability and high economic ideals, can be secured to serve these crusading groups, and a new industrial built up to contest the occupation of the individual field with the present individualistic monopolists and free booters. This will call for on the other hand, from the co-operating consumers and all friends of human culture, a parallel and relentless fight against present industrial methods: against the influence of capitalism in politics, against secrecy, privilege and cheating; against the concentrated power of wealth. and for real freedom of the press

democracy

over a form [illegible] of industry

knowledge and wisdom

1947-1-14

The Negro-American Consumer

Right here the American Negro has his opportunity. He is primarily a consumer in the sense that his place and power in the industrial process is low and small. Nevertheless he still has a remnant of his political power and that is growing not only in the North but even in the South. He has in addition to that his economic power as consumer, as one who can buy goods with some discretion as to what goods he buys. It may truly be said that this discretion is not large but it does exist and it may be made the basis of a new instrument of democratic control over industry.

equilibrium

During the days of economic stability when under the capitalist system, wealth was fast accumulating and while far from being equitably distributed, yet was going in much larger proportion than ever before to the white laboring classes, the American Negro as a working class could depend upon increasing wage for himself and white philanthropic attitude and contribution toward his economic and social salvation. Today this is not true. Philanthropy for educational and social uplift is being increasingly curtailed; low wage and unemployment among white workers is widespread; the capitalistic system has been widely modified by government interference and control and in spite of powerful reaction faces without doubt fundamental transformation.

It does not seem impossible to establish gradually such little islands of industrial democracy and socialized wealth, clustered for defense and more complete economic autonomy, even though for a season, they continued to be surrounded by an ocean of monopoly and anarchists of present industry.

t The cultural differentiation among American Negroes has considerably outstripped the economic differences, which would set this group aside as unusual and at the same time open possibilities for institutional development and changes of great importance. Fundamental in such change would be the building up of new economic institutions suited to minority groups without wide economic differences and with distinct cultural possibilities as shown by the increasing number of college graduate among them, the varying but persistent development of a literature of expression and of a Negro-American art.

The fact that the number of Negro college graduates has increased from 215 between 1876 and 1880 to 10,000 between 1931 and 1935 shows that the ability is there if it can act, but in addition to mental ability there is demanded an extraordinary moral strength, the strength to endure discrimination and not become discouraged; to face almost universal disparagement and keep one's soul; and to sacrifice for an ideal which the present generation will hardly see fulfilled, is an unusual demand and no one can say off-hand whether or not the present generation of American Negroes is equal to it. But there is reason to believe, that if the high emotional content of the Negro soul could once be guided into channels that promised success, the end might be accomplished.

Despite a low general level of income these people probably spend at least one hundred and fifty million dollars a month under ordinary circumstances and they live in an era when gradually economic revolution

(127

substituting the consumer as the decisive voice in industry rather than the all-powerful producer of the past. Already in the Negro group the consumer interest is dominant. Outside of agriculture the Negro is a producer only so far as he is an employee and usually a subordinate employee of large interests dominated almost entirely by whites. His social institutions, therefore, are almost entirely the institutions of consumers and it is precisely along the development of these institutions that he cannot only move in general accordance with the economic development of his time and of the larger white group but in this way evolve unified organization for his own economic salvation.

The fact is as the Census of 1930 shows, there is almost no need that a modern group has which Negro workers already trained and at work are not able to satisfy.

41-7-46 B

Already Negroes can raise their own food, build their own homes, fashion their own clothes, mend their own shoes, do much of their repair work, raise their own cows and pigs and raise some raw materials like tobacco and cotton.

A simple transfer of Negro workers, with only such additional skills as can easily be learned in a few months, would enable them to weave their own cloth, make their own shoes, slaughter their own meat, prepare furniture for their homes, install electrical appliances, make their own cigars and cigarettes.

Appropriate direction and easy obtainable technique and capital, would enable Negroes further to take over the whole of their retail distribution, to raise, cut, mine and manufacture a considerable proportion of the basic raw material, to man their own manufacturing plants, to process foods, to import necessary raw materials, to invent and build machines and to transport goods by automobile, ship and airplane. Certain patented machines and processes and monopolized natural resources they must buy, but they could buy them on just as advantageous terms as their competitors if they bought in large quantities and paid cash.

Large numbers of other Negroes working as miners, laborers in industry and transportation could without difficulty be transferred to productive industries designed to cater to Negro consumers. The matter of skill in such industries is not as important as in the past with industrial operations massed and standardized. ~~On the other hand,~~ Without doubt there are difficulties in the way. ~~This~~ The Negro population is scattered. The mouths which the Negro farmers might feed might be hundreds or thousands of miles away, and carpenters and mechanics would have to be concentrated and guaranteed a sufficiency of steady employment. All this would call for careful planning and particularly, such an organization of consumers as would eliminate unemployment, risk and profit. ~~The~~ Demand organized and certain must precede the production and transportation of goods. The waste of advertizing ~~would~~ must be eliminated. The difference between actual cost and selling price would disappear, doing away with exploitation of labor, which is the source of profit.

All this would be a realization of democracy in industry led by consumers organizations and extending to planned production. Is there any reason to believe that such democracy among American Negroes could evolve the necessary leadership in technique and the necessary social institutions which would so guide and organize the masses that a new economic foundation could be laid for a group which is today threatened with poverty and social subordination.

Let us see how Negroes could start toward this development. A small group of people could found a consumers cooperative store. This has been done many times, among American Negroes. It is an easy beginning; but it is faced by all sorts of pitfalls. There are in the United States now perhaps a dozen such Negro experiments. Their first temptation is to make this an ordinary store, ~~where they depend upon the chance customer and succeed by more or less concealed profit.~~ They succeed in being simply private businesses run by Negroes which may or may not succeed. For wider success their next step should be on the one hand the selection of trained leaders and on the other hand intensive education of the rank and file. Leaders must be selected and selected with every care. The store manager must be honest and efficient. He must know goods and be able to buy them and exhibit them. ~~More than that and either combined in his personality or that of another~~ He or his directors must have knowledge of economic history and processes, of methods of work and decent wages of ideals, which many ~~must be~~ first of all know Consumers Cooperation: its history, its principles, its failures and vast successes. In addition he must know modern business methods, ~~or~~ ~~must this assistant~~ He and his clerks must

41-7-464

should be observed in the store and in the goods which the store keeps. There must be a selection of persons who can teach the clientele. These teachers must point out that a consumers cooperative aims at revolution in economic methods; the standardizing of the demand for goods and eliminating senseless vagaries in fashion and lazy refusing to forecaste a week or a month's needs, ignorant submission to advertising propaganda, so that the store will eventually be able to absolutely count upon selling ninety-nine per cent of its goods for cash to people who know what they want and buy it regularly and promptly. The organized clientele must be told about the purity of the goods, about the tricks of the trade, about the fallacy of cheapness. They must learn to know that nothing is cheap if it is made by sweat shop methods, composed of harmful materials and unsuited for the object for which it is sold. This is the second stage of cooperative effort. In this cooperative community there need be no absolute color line. People of all groups and colors can join, but the direction of it must be in the hands of Negroes if Negroes are to learn. Then comes the next step which is the cooperative wholesale. The single retail store is almost certainly doomed to succumb to the ruthless competition of chain stores, especially when its small supporting clientele is only beginning to learn the ethics and methods of group solidarity. If it can early unite with similar groups until savings can be made in wholesale buying, and until gradually production and manufacturing can come in to make a consumers parallel to the vertical trust, then and not until then can the consumers movement among Negroes achieve a foundation which makes a new economic institution certain and safe. In this process it will be possible to use to some extent consumers' organization already established among the whites. There are wholesales and manufacturing plants, but the Negro cooperative movement can ot rest here. If it does it will find that, quite unconsciously and without planning, Negroes will not be given places of authority or perhaps even of ordinary cooperation in these wider institutions, and the reason will be that the white cooperators will not conceive it probable that Negroes could share and guide this work. This the Negro must prove in his own wholesale and manufacturing es-

tablishments. Once he has done this and done it thoroughly there will gradually disappear any discrimination current in the wider cooperative movement. But that will take a long time.

Meantime this integration of the single consumers cooperative into wholesales and factories will intensify the demand for selected leaders and intelligent democratic control over them — for the discovery of ability to manage, of character, display of absolute honesty, of inspirational push not toward power but toward efficiency, of expert knowledge in the technique of production and distribution and of scholarship in the past and present of economic development. Nor is this enough. The eternal tendency of such leadership is, once it is established, to assume its own technocratic right to rule, and begin to despise the mass of people who do not know, who have no idea of difficulties of machinery and processes, who succumb to the blandishments of the glib talker, and are willing to select people not because they are honest and sincere but because they wield the glad hand. Now these people must not be despised, they must be taught. They must be taught in long and lingering conference, in careful marshalling of facts, in the willingness to come to decision slowly and the determination to tyrannize over no minorities. There will be minorities that do not understand. They must be taught to understand. There will be minorites who are stubborn, selfish, self-opinionated. Their real character must be so brought out and exhibited until the overwhelming mass of people who own the cooperative movement and whose votes guide and control it, will be able to see just exactly the principles and persons for whom they are voting.

The group can socialize most of its professional activities. Health can be put upon the same compulsory basis that we have tried in the case of education, with universal service under ~~teachers~~ physicians if possible paid by the state, or helped by the state, or paid entirely by the group. Hospitals can be as common as churches and used to far better advantage. The legal profession can be socialized and instead of being as it is now a defense of property and of the anti-social aggressions of wealth, it can become as it should be the defense of the young ignorant and careless. One of the greatest handicaps of the Negro group today is its crime. The greatest single source of that crime is the mistreatment of ~~the~~ young ~~careless~~ and ~~the~~ offending ignorant in the police court, and the subsequent training in crime which these victims afterward recieve in ~~jails and~~ chain gangs, prisons and penitentiaries. In the cooperative community no accused person should ever come before the court without a trained legal defender. No punishment should be allowed to stand which is not primarily and continuously an effort to make the offender a useful member of the group. Banking should be so arranged as to furnish credit to the honest in emergencies and not simply as a method of gambling, theft, usury exploitation and profit-making. Our insurance business should cease to be, as it so largely is, a matter of deliberate gambling and become ~~simply~~ a cooperative service to equalize the incidence of misfortune equitably among members of the whole group without profit to anybody.

41-7-467

Or & just unneeded savings & useful and socially necessary work. Banking should not be simply and merely

But you will say, how can all this be done? Where is the authority — the social force to carry it out? To prevent sabotage & outside interference?

They could not only furnish pupils for their own schools and colleges but could control their teaching force and policies, their textbooks and ideals. By concentrating their demand, by group buying and by their own plants they could get Negro literature issued by the best publishers without censorship upon expression and they could evolve Negro art for its own sake and for its own beauty and not simply for the entertainment of white folk.

Certain general and professional services they cou

change from a private profit to a mutual basis. They could mutualize (in reality + not in name) banking and

insurance, law and medicine.

Here the political power of the Negro might be used. So far as law and interpretation of law is concerned there is little more that can be done in the United States through pressure upon legislatures. Legal caste in the South is impregnable until public opinion changes, which will not be noticeable in our day. Even decisions of the high court like the Gaines decision, just and commendable as they are, are of little value so long as public opinion in certain states absolutely refuses to enforce them. There is no conceivable Federal power that can make the University of Mississippi receive a black student. On the other hand, there is need of law to release the chains of property about the feet of consumers. Federal legislation is needed to standardize organizational procedure for cooperatives and make it possible for them to organize under Federal charters. This has been done in the case of credit unions but not in the case of general cooperatives. Many state cooperative laws need to be modernized and court decisions liberalized. Pressure from Negro voters can help to accomplish this. But above all the American Negro must remember that he is primarily a consumer; that as he becomes a producer it must be at the demand of organized consumers and according to their wants; that in this way he can gradually build up the absolutely needed cooperation in occupations. Today we work for others at wages pressed down to the limit of

But it is possible to make insecurity pay as much to educate a black boy as it does a white, which will strengthen our Negro American system

subsistence. Tomorrow we may work for ourselves exchanging services, producing an increasing proportion of the goods which we consume and being rewarded by a living way and work under civilized conditions. This will call for self control. It will eliminate the millionaire and even the rich Negro. It will put the Negro leader upon a salary which will be modest as American salaries go and yet sufficient for a life under modern standards of decency and enjoyment. It will eliminate also the pauper and the industrial derelict.

To a degree, but not completely, this is a program of segregation. The consumer growth is an important aspect of a self-segregated growth. We are segregated largely without reason. Let us put reason & power beneath this segregation, & [illegible] economic power will make us absolutely free for intellectual creation in other & wider fields & for eventually tearing down all segregation based on color of skin or curl of hair.

Here comes tremendous opportunity in the Negro housing projects of New York, Chicago, Atlanta & other centers; in re-settlement projects like the Negro farmers' colony near Montezuma, Georgia. Rail if you will against the race segregation here involved & condoned but take advantage of it by planting secure centers of Negro cooperative effort and

There are unpleasant eventualities which we must face. For instance, if the Negro in America

is successful in welding a mass or large proportion of his people into groups working for their own betterment and uplift, they will certainly, like the Jews, be suspected of sinister designs and inner plotting, and their very success in cultural advance be held against them and used for further and perhaps fatal segregation. To some Negroes and their friends the very enumeration of these difficulties shows the impossibility of any segregated Negro cultural [illegible]. Other Negroes argue that while [illegible] may be difficult, the necessity of trying it cannot be evaded and that what it calls for is, first the mental ability to carry it through.

There is of course the possibility of the plan of a minority group among the

opposed to the best interests of a neighboring or enveloping or larger group, Naturally a group the larger and more powerful group may think certain policies of a minority are inimical to the nati nal interests ~~and this certainly will complicate and perhaps frustrate minority plans.~~ The possibility of this happening must be taken into account. Its threatening imminence must be met by intelligent publicity, appeal and propaganda. In this way the Negro group in the United States can establish for a large proportion of its members a cooperative commonwealth finding its authority in the concensus of the group and its intelligent choice of inner leadership. It can see to it that not only no action of this inner group is opposed to the real interests of the nation but that it works with and in conjuction with the best interests of the nation. It need draw no line of exclusion so long as the outsiders join in the concensus. Within its own group it can in the last analysis expell the anti-social and hand him over to the police force of the nation. On the other hand it can avoid all appearance of conspiracy, of seeking goals incompatible with the general welfare of the nation, it can court publicity, it can exhibit results, it can plead for cooperation. Its great advantage will be that it is no longer as now an attempt to march face forward into walls of prejudice, but rather a mass movement, forward in paths of its own where prejudice if it moves can cooperate and if it does not move cannot, save in extreme cases, hinder.

Have we the brains to do this?

here in the land we have

~~Thus we~~ easily land into a morass of criticism, ~~and lose~~ without faith in the ability of American Negroes to extricate themselves from their present plight. Our former panacea emphasized by Booker T. Washington was flight of class from mass in wealth with the idea of escaping the masses or ruling the masses through power placed in the hands of those with larger income. My own panacea of earlier days was flight of class from masses through the development of a Talented Tenth but the power of this aristocracy of talent was to lie in its knowledge and character and not in its economic power. Both these flights were rationalized by existing differences in education and by the thoughtless and the imitators, by degrees of white blood and widespread laziness. But now the whole economic trend of the world has changed. That Mass and class must unite for the world's salvation is clear. We who have had least class differentiation in wealth can follow in the new trend and indeed lead it.

Negro democracy

The discussion of leadership among American Negroes has not usually be associated with a parallel discussion of democracy. What Negroes have meant by democracy is the right to have their wishes and needs considered in the general social objects of the nation. They have southt to attain this with political power and followed this with a vision of economic power through control of capital. They are now forced to consider the building-up of democracy and democratic power among themselves through consumers organizations. This means two things: ont only democractic control by democratic control not simply by accidental majorities but by general concensus of opinion by such overwhelming agreement within the group that

47-7-47

The battle which I shall not then attack was that of Reconstruction, which by unfortunate fate combined to wealth — a continuous system of race domination

no important minority opinion is suppressed or overwhelmed. Such a result calls for widespread intelligence among the cooperators. Largely this must be intelligence of school training but not entirely. It must include the intelligence of experience and common sense. Beyond that there must be the distinct recognition of leadership, the leadership of ~~character~~ integrity, the leadership of inspiration, the leadership of the ~~expert~~ thinker and the leadership of the scholar. Such leaders are abolutely necessary for the guiding, inventing and conservation of new social institutions. But leadership without followers cannot function. First there is the selection of leaders, a selection which calls for knowledge of human nature, recognition of gift and ability and willingness to be led when once the validity and efficiency of the leadership is recognized. For a people just out of slavery to voluntarily subordinate themselves to leadership and to leadership not of white folk, ~~where~~ written by hereditary training they have been used to looking ~~down~~ up, but from their own fellows, ~~whose~~ despite natural distrust and petty envy they may not ~~await it yet where~~ learn by all hope and faith in themselves it must and can be found.

~~But~~ Such leadership ~~is sacred only in its real gift and vision. It~~ has no divine right to ~~obtrude itself on others except~~ rule save as democratic consensus chooses to follow it. Each leader is himself a follower in every direction, except where he excells and where his excellence ~~has been chosen~~ is recognized as a group goal. Moreover, leaders must make no impossible assumptions. Leadership in X does not imply leadership in Y; expert knowledge in chemistry does not ~~imply~~ carry with it scholarship in history. ~~Indeed quite the contrary and~~ So too, leadership is not necessarily a matter of special genius. It may be the result of hard work, of unusual opportunity, of blind chance, of high faith. But the success of democracy depends upon the ability of the masses so to overcome stupidity, jealousy and selfishness, as to put in the seats of authority and maintain there, those who know and are able. The opposite process, by which the able, the expert, the technocrats assume the right to rule as inherent in their knowledge, will in the end be a mistake as great as personal rule by divine right.

leadership may be infinitely varied. Indeed in its last analysis it is conceivable that nearly every human being should be a leader in some direction by special gift, by special knowledge, by special experiences, by individual character. This is that anarchy of the spirit ~~toward~~ for which all great and free souls have ~~aimed~~ aspired.

service to equalize the incidence of misfortune equitably among members of the whole group without profit to anybody. They could not only furnish pupils for their own schools and colleges but could control their teaching force and policies, their textbooks and ideals. By concentrating their demand, by group buying and by their own plants they could get Negro literature issued by the best publishers without censorship upon expression and they could evolve Negro art for its own sake and for its own beauty and not simply for the entertainment of white folk. But you will say, how can all this be done? Where is the authority - the social force to carry it out? To prevent sabotage and outside interference?

Here the general political power of the Negro might be used. So far as law and the interpretation of law is concerned there is little more that can be done in the United States through pressure upon legislatures to eliminate caste. Legal caste in the South is impregnable until public opinion changes, which will not be noticeable in our day. Even decisions of the high courts like the Gaines decision, just and commendable as they are, are of little value so long as public opinion in certain states absolutely refuses to enforce them. There is no conceivable Federal power that can today make the University of Mississippi receive a black student. But it is possible to make Mississippi pay as much to educate a black boy as it does a white, which will strengthen our Negro school system. On the other hand, there is need of law to release the chains of property about the feet of consumers. Federal legislation is needed to standardize organizational prodedure for cooperatives and make it possible for them to organize under Federal charters. This has been done in the case of credit unions but not in the case of general cooperatives. Many state cooperative laws need to be modernized and court decisions liberalized. Pressure from Negro voters can help to accomplish these things.

But above all the American Negro must remember that he is primarily a consumer; that as he becomes a producer it must be at the demand and under the

41-7-468

can move pari passu with the modern world into a new heaven and a new earth.

41-7-472

add ¶ 54 (Corby Vol 27, Ah 105-6.) [From ch. 5]

§3. I go to Africa

(Corby Circus Vol. 27, Ah. 203-205; 247-51
Parts marked in pencil +

36-28-27

[redacted]

And now about the African dancer—
about this dancing Bleeckman:

THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO

Encyclopedia

Certificate of Incorporation

of

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO, INCORPORATED

We, the undersigned, Benjamin Brawley, a resident of Washington, D. C., James H. Dillard, a resident of Charlottesville, Virginia, W. E. B. DuBois, a resident of New York City, Charles S. Johnson, a resident of Nashville, Tennessee, Mordecai W. Johnson, a resident of Washington, D. C., Waldo G. Leland, a resident of Washington, D. C., and Anson Phelps Stokes, a resident of Washington, D. C., all of whom are persons of full age, citizens of the United States, and a majority of whom are citizens of the District of Columbia, desiring to associate ourselves for the purpose of forming a corporation under and by virtue of the provisions of Chapter 5, of Title 5, of the Code of the District of Columbia, and the acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto, DO HEREBY CERTIFY, as follows:

First: The name or title by which such corporation shall be known in law is ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO, INCORPORATED.

Second: The term for which it is organized is fifteen years.

Third: The particular business and objects of the corporation are:

To provide in condensed form authoritative information on Negro life and history for scholars, teachers, editors, students and the public generally at as near cost as is practical, and to that end to prepare, edit and publish an

encyclopedia containing authoritative information on all important phases of the history, development, life, education and problems of the Negro; to solicit and receive contributions or funds in order to finance the preparation, editing and/or publication of the foregoing educational work; to invest and re-invest any part or parts of such funds and/or their increment; to expend any part or all of such funds and their increment toward the preparation, editing and/or publication of such work; to employ and pay such editors, research consultants, revisors, secretaries and clerical assistants as may be required to prepare, edit and publish said work; to enter into such contracts as its Board of Directors deem advisable in order to prepare, edit and publish said work; to market said work at as near cost as is practical and to enter into such contracts to that end as its Board of Directors deem advisable and to do any and all things reasonably adapted to the accomplishment of the object of preparing, editing, publishing and marketing said work at as near cost as is practical.

Fourth: The number of its directors for the first year of its existence is nineteen, and they are to be as follows:

Professor William Anthony Aery, Director of the School of Education, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Va.
Dr. W. W. Alexander, President of the Commission on Interracial Co-operation, Atlanta, Georgia, and President of Dillard University.
Professor Benjamin Brawley, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
Professor A. R. Radcliffe Brown, Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, (formerly Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town.)
Dr. Otelia Cromwell, Professor of English, Miner Teachers' College, Washington, D. C.
Dr. James H. Dillard, Ex-President of the Jeanes and Slater Funds, Charlottesville, Virginia.
Dr. W. E. B. DuBois, Director of Publications and Research of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
President John Hope, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.
Mr. Eugene Kinckle Jones, Executive Secretary of the National Urban League, New York City.

Professor Charles S. Johnson, Professor of Sociology, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Professor James Weldon Johnson, Professor of Creative Literature, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
Dr. Waldo G. Leland, Permanent Secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, Washington, D. C.
Professor C. T. Loram, Sterling Professor of Education, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut (formerly of the Native Affairs Commission, South Africa).
Principal Robert Russa Moton, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.
President Florence Read, Spelman College, Atlanta University.
Dr. J. E. Spingarn, former Professor of Comparative Literature at Columbia University, now President of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President Phelps Stokes Fund, Washington, D. C.
Mr. Monroe N. Work, Director of Research and Records, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have made, signed and acknowledged the foregoing certificate dated as of the 10th day of May in the year one thousand nine hundred and thirty-two.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

5447-9-14

SCOPE OF PROPOSED ENCYCLOPAEDIA

It is proposed that the Encyclopaedia be devoted mainly to the American Negro, but that it should include important related topics regarding the Negro in Africa and elsewhere. It is believed that an Encyclopaedia of about four volumes of the general type of the "Encyclopaedia of the Social Sciences," each volume containing about 500,000 words, would be suitable. It should include all important phases of Negro Life and History—anthropological, ethnographical, biographical, historical, educational, industrial, economic, political, religious, psychological (including race relations), artistic, etc.

There has been in recent years a remarkable increase of scholarly writing on the subject of the Negro, especially in America, and now there are many conferences, institutes, and associations, which stress cooperative scholarship on themes related to the Negro. Prior to the beginning of this century such scholarly work as had been done on the Negro in America and abroad was almost entirely the result of individual effort and initiative. There were almost no groups giving themselves to Negro research. The initiative in this matter in the United States was taken by Dr. Du Bois through his "Atlanta University Studies of the Negro Problem" which appeared from 1897 to 1911. These stood almost alone for many years. These publications were supplemented by the establishment of the "Department of Records and Research" at Tuskegee Institution in 1908, and the editing under its auspices by Mr. Monroe Work since 1912 of the various editions of the "Negro Year Book." Later years have seen the establishment by Dr. Woodson of the "Association for the Study of Negro Life and History" in 1915, and the publication of its "Journal of Negro History" since 1916. This publication has made available many important documents and has greatly increased the interest in Negro History. In the last decade we have also seen at three Negro Universities — Howard, Fisk and Atlanta — the beginning of graduate study, as well as the development of Faculty and student groups interested in inter-racial studies at many of our leading Universities of early foundation, both North and South, the "Research Institute" at the University of North Carolina being a conspicuous example. Various national associations not primarily devoted to research have also developed important research departments or activities in the field of Negro history or Negro life. Such are the Urban League, the Federal Council of Churches, and the Commission on Race Relations.

Thsse movements and the publication of "Histories" of the Negro, and histories of various phases of Negro Art, Literature, etc., have greatly stimulated individual scholars. As a result probably more scholarly monographs and articles regarding the Negro have appeared from the representative presses of Europe, America and Africa since the World War than in all the previous period. These deal with the African background of the American Negro, the early Slave trade, Negro Anthropology, Negro Slavery in the United States, Economic Status of the Negro, etc. They have brought to the fore the work of a group of scholars, many of them young men, whose published material, although scattered, is now abailable as Monroe Work's "Bibliography of the Negro," 1928, indicates.

The recent establishment in Europe of the "International Institute of African Languages and Cultures" should also prove most helpful, as well as the development of departments for the Study of Native Culture at the Universities of South Africa. Practically all of these movements have developed in the past decade.

It is believed that the body of factual data which such an encyclopaedia would make available as a result of the work of the Editors and various collatorating groups and individuals would be invaluable to scholars and all others who may seek authoritative information regarding any important phase of Negro life or history.

CHARACTER OF ARTICLES

It is proposed that articles should be relatively brief, with full bibliographies, the method of treatment combining high scholarship, judicial fairness and readableness. It is believed that contributors should be chosen from the standpoint of expert knowledge and competence; that all articles should be paid for, probably at the customary rate of two cents a word; and they should be signed by initials, the full names and positions held being duly recorded in a contributors' list. Contributors should aim to give facts authoritatively and objectively with such interpretations as may be necessary, clearly stating divergent views on important controversial matters. It is believed that the main purpose of the Encyclopaedia as a book of reference will be best served if the plan of a large number of relatively brief alphabetically arranged articles is adopted, and if the last volume contains a complete index, as well as an arrangement of major articles by subjects, to facilitate systematic study.

THURMAN, HOWARD,
School of Religion, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
TOBIAS, CHANNING H.,
Senior Secretary, Colored Work Department, Y. M. C. A., New York.
TONEY, CHARLES E.,
Municipal Judge, New York City.
TURNER, DOUGLASS R.,
West Virginia State College.
TURNER, LORENZO D.
Chemistry, (Ph. D., University of Chicago), Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
TURNER, THOMAS W.,
Biology, (Ph. D., Cornell), Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.
WALTON, LESTER A.,
American Minister to Liberia.
WASHINGTON, ALTHEA H.,
(Ph. D., Ohio State University), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
WASHINGTON FORRESTER B.,
Atlanta School of Social Work, Atlanta, Georgia.
WESLEY, CHARLES H.,
History, (Ph. D., Harvard), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
WILLIAMS, W. T. B.,
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.
WILLIAMS, A. WILBERFORCE, M. D.,
Chicago, Illinois.
WOOD, CHARLES WINTER,
Bennett College, Greensboro, North Carolina.
WRIGHT, LOUIS T., M. D.,
Police Surgeon, New York City.
WRIGHT, R. R., JR.,
(Ph. D., University of Pennsylvania), President, Wilberforce University, Ohio.
YOUNG, P. B.,
Editor, "Norfolk Journal and Guide", Norfolk, Virginia.

The original letters are on file at the Atlanta Office.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE PROJECT FOR AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO, ADDRESS:

DR. ANSON PHELPS STOKES, Chairman
2408 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C.

PROFESSOR BENJAMIN BRAWLEY, Secretary
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

DR. W. E. B. DuBOIS
Atlanta University
Atlanta, Georgia

OPINION

— ON —

AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO

1935-36

* * *

IN REPLY TO PERSONAL LETTERS, the following scholars, in addition to those on the Board of Directors, have written us approving the project of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro and offering their cooperation:

WHITE

ABBOTT, EDITH,
Social Work, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

ALEXANDER, WILL W.,
Interracial Commission; President, Dillard University, New Orleans, Louisiana.

ANDERSON, NELS,
Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington, D. C.

BEALS, CARLETON,
Author, New York City.

BEARD, CHARLES AUSTIN,
Historian, New Milford, Connecticut.

BOAS, FRANZ,
Anthropologist, Columbia University, New York.

BRYAN, HELEN R.,
Society of Friends, Committee on Race Relations, Philadelphia, Pa.

CALVERTON, V. F.,
Editor, "Modern Monthly", New York, N. Y.

CARPENTER, NILES,
Social Science, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, N. Y.

COKER, FRANCIS W.,
Political Science, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

COLCORD, JOANNA C.,
Director, Charity Organization, Russell Sage Foundation, New York.

COMMONS, JORN R.,
Economics, Madison, Wisconsin.

COUCH, W. T.,
Director of Press, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

CROUCH, HUBERT B.,
Zoology, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.

CUSHMAN, ROBERT E.,
Government, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

DETWEILER, FREDERICK G.,
Sociology, Dennison University, Granville, Ohio.

DOKE, C. M.,
Native Languages and Literature, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa.
DUBLIN, LOUIS I.,
Statistics, Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, New York.
DU BOIS-DAVIS, RACHEL,
Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations, New York.
EVANS, MERCER G.,
Resettlement Administration, Washington, D. C.
FOX, RYAN DIXON,
President, Union College, Schenectady, New York.
FRANKFURTER, FELIX,
Professor of Law, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
GEISER, S. W.,
Biology, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Tex.
GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER,
Anthropology, Reed College, Portland, Oregon.
GRAHAM, FRANK P.,
President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.
HALL, GROVER,
Editor, Montgomery "Advertiser", Alabama
HANKINS, F. H.,
Sociology, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.
HERSKOVITS, MELVILLE J.,
Anthropology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.
HOOK, SIDNEY,
Philosophy, New York University, New York.
JENKS, LELAND H.,
Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts.
JONES, THOMAS JESSE,
Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City.
KENDRICK, B. B., History, Woman's College of North Carolina, Greensboro, North Carolina.
KERLIN, ROBERT T.,
Author, Professor, Keyser, West Virginia.
KNIGHT, M. M.,
Economics, University of California, Berkeley, Calif.
KOHN, HANS,
Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.
KROEBER, A. L.,
Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley, California.
LASKI, HAROLD J.,
Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.
LASSWELL, HAROLD D.,
Political Science, University of California, Berkeley, California.
LATOURETTE, K. S.,
Missions, Yale University, New Haven Connecticut.
LINDEMAN, E. C.,
Sociology, New York School of Social Work, N. Y.
LOVETT, ROBERT MORSS,
English, University of Chicago, Illinois.
MANN, A. R.,
Provost, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.
MEAD, MARGARET,
Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History, New York.
MENCKEN, H. L.,
Author, Baltimore, Maryland.

MITCHELL, BROADUS,
Economics, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.
MOLEY, RAYMOND
Editor, "Today", New York.
ODUM, HOWARD W.,
Sociology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.
OLDHAM, J. H.,
Advisory Council on Church and State, London, England.
PARK, ROBERT E.,
Sociology, Fisk University and University of Chicago.
PEARL, RAYMOND,
Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
PEARLMAN, S.,
Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
POUND, ROSCOE,
Law, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.
RADIN, MAX,
Jurisprudence, University of California, Berkeley, California.
REUTER, E. B.,
Sociology, State University of Iowa.
ROSS, E. A.,
Sociology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
SELIGMAN, EDWIN R. A.,
Economics, Columbia University, New York.
SHEPARD, W. J.
Political Science, Ohio State University.
STERN, BERNHARD J.,
Columbia University, New York.
VANDERCOOK, JOHN W.,
Author, New York City.
VAN DOREN, CARL,
Critic, New York City.
VILLARD, OSWALD GARRISON,
Editor, New York City.
WEINSTEIN, ALEXANDER,
Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.
WESTERMANN, D.,
Professor, Internationales Institut fur afrikanische Sprachen and Kulturen, London-Berlin.
YOUNG, DONALD,
Social Science Research Council, New York City.

COLORED

ADAMS, NUMA, P. G., M. D.,
Dean of School of Medicine, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
ALEXANDER, E. R., M. D.,
Dermatology and Syphilology, Harlem Hospital, New York.
ALEXANDER, RAYMOND PACE,
Lawyer, (LL. B., Harvard) Philadelphia.
ALEXANDER, VIRGINIA, M. D.,
Philadelphia, Pa.
ALEXANDER, W. G., M. D.,
Orange, New Jersey.
BANKS, W. R.,
Principal, Prairie View State College, Texas.
BAILEY, R. WELLESLEY, M. D.,
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
BARKER, PRINCE P., M. D.,
Psychiatrist, Veterans' Hospital, Tuskegee, Ala.

BARNES, W. HARRY, M. D.,
Philadelphia, Pa.

BARNETT, CLAUDE A.,
Director, Associated Negro Press, Chicago.

BECKHAM, ALBERT S.,
(Ph. D., New York University) Phillips High School Chicago.

BENT, M. J., M. D.,
Meharry Medical College, Nashville, Tenn.

BETHUNE, MARY McLEOD,
President, Bethune-Cookman College, Florida.

BOND, HORACE M.,
Dean, Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

BOUSFIELD, M. O., M. D.,
Chicago.

BOYD, HENRY A.,
National Baptist Publishing Board, Nashville, Tenn.

BRADY, ST. ELMO,
Chemistry, (Ph. D., University of Illinois), Fisk University, Nashville.

BRANCHE, G. C.,
Psychiatry, Veterans' Hospital, Tuskegee, Ala.

BRAWLEY, BENJAMIN,
Author, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

BROWN, CHARLOTTE HAWKINS,
President, Palmer Memorial Institute, Sedalia, North Carolina.

BROWN, S. JOE,
Attorney, Des Moines, Iowa.

BROWN, T. I.,
(Ph. D., Clark University) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

BUGGS, C. W.,
(Ph. D., University of Minnesota) Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

BULLOCK, MATTHEW W., LL. B.,
Attorney, Boston, Massachusetts.

BUNCHE, RALPH J.,
Government, (Ph. D., Harvard) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

BURROUGHS, MRS. NANNIE H.,
National Training School for Women and Girls, Washington, D. C.

CALIVER, AMBROSE,
Education, (Ph. D., Columbia) Department of the Interior, Office of Negro Education, Washington, D. C.

CALLIS, H. A., M. D.,
Howard University, School of Medicine, Washington, D. C.

CALLOWAY, N. O.,
(Ph. D., Iowa State Ag. College), Head, Chemistry Department, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

CANNON, RAYMOND W.,
Attorney-at-Law, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

CANSLER, FRITZ,
Y. M. C. A., Secretary, Denver, Colorado.

CARTER, ELMER A.,
Editor, "Opportunity", New York.

CARVER, GEORGE WASHINGTON,
Chemical Research, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

CHIVERS, WALTER R.,
Sociology, Morehouse College, Atlanta.

CLARK, FELTON G.,
(Ph. D., Columbia University) Southern Universtiy, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
CLEMENT, RUFUS E.,
(Ph. D., Northwestern), Dean, Louisville Municipal College for Negroes.
COBB, JAMES A.,
Former Municipal Judge, Washington, D. C.
COBB, W. MONTAGUE,
(Ph. D., Western Reserve) Howard University, Washington, D. C.
CORUTHERS, J. M.,
(Ph. D., Cornell), A. M. & N. College, Pine Bluff, Arkansas.
CUNEY-HARE, MAUD,
Musician, Squantum, Massachusetts.
DABNEY, W. P.,
Dabney Publishing Company, Cincinnati, Ohio.
DAILEY, U. G., M. D.,
Chicago, Illinois.
DANIEL, R. P.,
(Ph. D., Columbia), President Virginia State Teachers' Association, Richmond, Virginia.
DANIEL WALTER G.,
Assistant Professor, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
DAVAGE, M. S.,
President, Clark University, Atlanta, Georgia.
DAVIS, E. P.,
(Ph. D., University of Chicago), Dean, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
DAVIS, HARRY E.,
Civil Service Commissioner, Cleveland, Ohio.
DAVIS, JOHN W.,
President, West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.
DAY, CAROLINE BOND,
Anthropology, Southeast House, Washington, D. C.
DE BERRY, WILLIAM N.,
Minister, Springfield, Massachusetts.
DERBIGNY, I. A.,
(Ph. D., Columbia), Talladega College, Talladega, Alabama.
DYKES, EVA B.,
(Ph. D., Radcliffe), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
FARMER, J. LEONARD,
(Ph. D., Boston), Wiley College, Marshall, Texas.
FERRELL, H. H.,
(Ph. D., Northwestern), Registrar, West Virginia State College.
FISHER, RUTH ANNA,
Research Specialist, London, England.
FORBES, D. A.,
A. & I. State College, Nashville, Tennessee.
FORT, MARRON W.,
(Ph. D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology), Newburyport, Massachusetts.
FRAZIER, E. FRANKLIN,
Sociology, (Ph. D., Chicago), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
GANDY, JOHN M.,
President, Virginia State College for Negroes, Ettrick, Virginia.
GARVIN, CHARLES H., M. D.,
Cleveland, Ohio.

GIBSON, T. K.,
Insurance, Chicago, Illinois.
GILES, ROSCOE C., M. D.,
Chicago, Illinois.
GOIN, EDWARD F.,
Dixwell Congregational Church, New Haven Connecticut.
GRANGER, L. B.,
National Urban League, New York City.
GREGG, J. A.,
Bishop, A. M. E. Church, Kansas City, Kansas.
HARRIS, ABRAM,
Economics, (Ph. D., Columbia), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
HAWKINS, MASON,
(Ph. D., University of Pennsylvania), Baltimore, Maryland.
HANSBERRY, WILLIAM,
Anthropology, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
HAYNES, GEORGE E.,
Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America, New York.
HILL, LESLIE PINCKNEY,
President, Cheyney Training School for Teachers, Cheyney, Pennsylvania.
HILL, T. ARNOLD,
Acting Executive Secretary, National Urban League, New York.
HINTON, WILLIAM A.,
The Boston Dispensary, Boston, Massachusetts.
HOLMES, D. O. W.,
(Ph. D., Columbia), Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
HUBERT, BENJAMIN F.,
President, Georgia State Industrial College, Savannah, Georgia.
HUGGINS, WILLIS N.,
History, (Ph. D., Fordham), New York Public Schools.
HUNTER, JANE E.,
Phyllis Wheatley Association, Cleveland, Ohio.
IMES, ELMER S.,
(Ph. D., University of Michigan), Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
JENKINS, MARTIN D.,
(Ph. D., Northwestern) A. & T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina
JOHNSON, GEORGIA DOUGLASS,
Washington, D. C.
JOHNSON, JAMES WELDON,
Ph. D., University of Michigan), Fisk University Nashville, Tennessee.
KENNEY, JOHN A.,
Community Hospital, Newark, New Jersey.
KILDARE, A. A.,
(Ph. D., Boston), Lincoln University, Jefferson City, Missouri.
KING, WILLIS J.,
(Ph. D., Boston University), Gammon Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Georgia.
LATIMER, CATHERINE A.,
New York City Public Library.
LEE, J. R. E., President, Florida A. & M., College, Tallahassee, Florida.
LEWIS, JULIAN H., M. D.,
(Ph. D., Chicago University), Pathology, University of Chicago.

LOCKE, ALAIN,
Philosophy, (Ph. D., Harvard), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
LOGAN, RAYFORD W.,
History, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.
LONG, HOWARD H.,
Assistant Superintendent, Public Schools, District of Columbia.
McKAY, CLAUDE,
Author, New York City.
MALONE, A. H.,
(Ph. D., Wisconsin), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
MASON, CLARENCE TYLER,
Chemist, Dillard University, New Orleans.
MATHEUS, JOHN F.,
West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.
MILLER, KELLY,
Author, Howard University, Washington, D. C.
MORTON, FERDINAND Q.,
Civil Service Commission, New York.
MURRAY, PETER M., M. D.,
New York City.
NABRIT, S. M.,
Biology, (Ph. D., Brown University), Atlanta University, Georgia.
PACE, HARRY H., LL. B.,
Insurance, Chicago.
PARSONS, JAMES A.,
Duriron Company, Dayton, Ohio.
PERRY, R. P.,
Prairie View State N. & I. College, Prairie View, Texas.
PICKENS, WILLIAM,
Field Secretary, N. A. A. C. P., New York City.
POINDEXTER, H. A., M. D.,
(Ph. D., Columbia), Howard University, Washington, D. C.
POWELL, A. CLAYTON,
Minister, Abyssinian Baptist Church, New York.
RANDOLPH, A. PHILLIP,
President, Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, New York City.
REID, IRA DE A.,
Sociology, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.
RICHARDSON, WILLIS,
Playwright and English Teacher, Washington, D. C.
RIVERS, W. N., JR.,
(Ph. D., Cornell) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.
ROBINSON, JAMES H.,
Sociology, (Ph. D., Yale), Wilberforce University, Ohio.
SHEPARD, JAMES E.,
President, North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina.
SPAULDING, M. F.,
A. & T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina.
STREATOR, GEORGE,
Labor Organizer, New York City.
TAYLOR, A. A.,
Dean, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
THOMPSON, CHARLES H.,
(Ph. D., University of Chicago), Editor, "Journal of Negro Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

OPINION

ON AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO, 1935-36.

In reply to personal letters, the following scholars, in addition to those on the Board of Directors, have written us approving the project of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro and offering their co-operation:

WHITE

Abbott, Edith, Social Work, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

Alexander, Will W., Interracial Commission; President, Dillard University, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Anderson, Nels, Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington, D. C.

Beals, Carleton, Author, New York City.

Beard, Charles Austin, History, New Milford, Connecticut.

Boas, Frans, Anthropologist, Columbia University, New York.

Bryan, Helen R., Society of Friends, Committee on Race Relations, Philadelphia, Pa.

Calverton, V. F., Editor, "Modern Monthly", New York, N. Y.

Carpenter, Niles, Social Science, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, New York.

Coker, Francis W., Political Science, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Colcord, Joanna C., Director Charity Organization, Russell Sage Foundation, New York.

Commons, John R., Economics, Madison, Wisconsin.

Couch, W. T., Director of Press, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Cushman, Robert E., Government, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Detweiler, Frederick G., Sociology, Denmison University, Granville, Ohio.

Dublin, Louis I., Statistics, Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, New York.

Du Bois-Davis, Rachel, Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations, New York.

Evans, Mercer G., Resettlement Administration, Washington, D. C.

Fox, Ryan Dixon, President, Union College, Schenectady, New York.

Frankfurter, Felix, Professor of Law, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Geiser, S. W., Biology, Southern University, Texas.

Goldenweiser, Alexander, Anthropology, Reed College, Portland, Oregon.

Graham, Frank P., President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Hall, Grover, Editor, Montgomery Advertiser, Alabama.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

Hankins, F. H., Sociology, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Herskovits, Melville, J., Anthropology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

Hook, Sidney, Philosophy, New York University, New York.

Jenks, Leland H., Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts.

Jones, Thomas Jesse, Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City.

Kendrick, B. B., History, Woman's College of North Carolina, Greensboro, North Carolina

Kerlin, Robert T., Author, Professor, Keyser, West Virginia.

Kohn, Hans, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Kroeber, A. L., Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Laski, Harold J., Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.

Lasswell, Harold D., Political Science, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Latourette, K. S., Missions, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Lindeman, E. C., Sociology, New York School of Social Work, N.Y.

Lovett, Robert Morss, Professor, English, University of Chicago, Illinois.

Mann, A. R., Provost, Cornell University Ithaca, New York.

Mead, Margaret, Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History, New York.

Mencken, H. L., Author, Baltimore, Maryland.

Mitchell, Broadus, Economics, John Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Moley, Raymond, Editor, "Today", New York.

Odum, Howard W., Sociology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

Oldham, J. H., Advisory Council on Church and State, England.

Park, Robert E., Sociology, Fisk and University of Chicago.

Pearl, Raymond, Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Pearlman, S., Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Pound, Roscoe, Law School, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Radin, Max, Jurisprudence, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Reuter, E. B., Sociology, State University of Iowa.

Ross, E. A., Sociology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., Economics, Columbia University, New York.

14-4-2

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

Shepard, W. J., Political Science, Ohio State University.

Stern, Bernhard, J., Columbia University, New York.

Vandercook, John W., Author, New York City.

Van Doren, Carl, Critic, New York City.

Villard, Oswald Garrison, Editor, New York City.

Weinstein, Alexander, Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Westermann, D., Professor, Internationales Institut für afrikanische Sprachen and Kulturen, London-Berlin.

Young, Donald, Social Science Research Council, New York City.

14-4-3

COLORED

Adams, Numa P. G., M.D., Dean of School of Medicine, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Alexander, E. R., M.D., Dermatology and Syphilogy, Harlem Hospital, New York.

Alexander, Raymond Pace, Lawyer, (LL.B., Harvard.) Philadelphia.

Alexander, Virginia, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.

Alexander, W. G., M.D., Orange, New Jersey.

Banks, W. R., Principal, Prairie View State College, Texas.

Bailey, R. Wellesley, M.D., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barker, Prince P., M.D., Psychiatrist, Veterans Hospital, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Barnes, W. Harry, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.

Barnett, Claude A., Director, Associated Negro Press, Chicago.

Beckham, Albert S., (Ph.D., New York University) Phillips High School, Chicago.

Bent, M. J., M.D., Meharry Medical College, Nashville, Tennessee.

Bethune, Mary McLeod, President, Bethune-Cookman College, Florida.

Bond, Horace M., Dean, Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

Bousfield, M. C., M.D., Chicago.

Boyd, Henry A., National Baptist Publishing Board, Nashville, Tennessee.

Brady, St. Elmo, Chemistry, (Ph.D., University of Illinois) Fisk University, Nashville.

Branche, G. C., Psychiatry, Veterans' Hospital, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Brawley, Benjamin, Author, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D.C.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins, President, Palmer Institute, Sedalia, North Carolina.

Brown, S. Joe, Attorney, Des Moines, Iowa.

Brown, T. L., (Ph.D., Clark University) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

Buggs, C. W., (Ph.D., University of Minnesota) Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

Bullock, Matthew W., LL.B., Attorney, Boston, Massachusetts.

Bunche, Ralph J., Government, (Ph.D., Harvard) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Burroughs, Mrs. Nannie H., National Training School for Women and Girls, Washington, D. C.

Caliver, Ambrose, Education, (Ph.D., Columbia) Department of the Interior, Office of Negro Education, Washington, D. C.

Callis, H. A., M.D., Howard University, School of Medicine, Washington, D. C.

Calloway, N. O., (Ph.D., Iowa State Ag. College) Head, Chemistry Department, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

Cannon, Raymond W., Attorney-at-law, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Cansler, Fritz, Y. M. C. A., Secretary, Denver, Colorado.

Carter, Elmer, A., Editor, Opportunity, New York.

Carver, George Washington, Chemical Research, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

Chivers, Walter T., Sociology, Morehouse College, Atlanta.

Clark, Felton G., (Ph.D., Columbia University) Southern University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Clement, Rufus E., (Ph.D., Northwestern) Dean, Louisville Municipal College for Negroes.

Cobb, James A., Former Municipal Judge, Washington, D. C.

Cobb, W. Montague, (Ph.D., Western Reserve) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

~~Coruthers, J. M., (Ph.D., Western Reserve) Howard University, Washington, D.C.~~

Coruthers, J. M., (Ph.D., Cornell) A.M. & N. College, Pine Bluff, Arkansas.

Cuney-Hare, Maud, Musician, Squantum, Massachusetts.

Dabney, W. P., Dabney Publishing Company, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Dailey, U. G., M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Daniel, R. P., (Ph.D., Columbia) President, Virginia State Teachers Association, Richmond, Virginia.

Daniel, Walter G., Asst. Professor, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Davage, H. S., President, Clark University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Davis, E. P., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Dean, Howard University.

14-4-14

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936.

Davis, Harry E., Civil Service Commissioner, Cleveland, Ohio.

Davis, John W., President, West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.

Day, Carolina Bond, Anthropology, Southeast House, Washington, D. C.

DeBerry, William N., Minister, Springfield, Massachusetts.

Derbigny, I.A., (Ph.D., Columbia) Talladega College, Talladega, Alabama.

Dykes, Eva B., (Ph.D., Radcliffe) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Farmer, J. Leonard, (Ph.D., Boston) Wiley College, Marshall, Texas.

Ferrell, H. H., (Ph.D., Northwestern) Registrar, West Virginia State College.

Fisher, Ruth Anna, Research Specialist, London, England.

Forbes, D. A., A. and I. State College, Nashville, Tennessee.

Fort, Marron W., (Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology) Newburyport, Massachusetts.

Frazier, E., Franklin, Sociology, (Ph.D., Chicago) Howard University, Washington, D.C.

Gandy, John M., President, Virginia State College for Negroes, Ettrick, Virginia.

Garvin, Charles H., M.D., Cleveland, Ohio.

Gibson, T. K., Insurance, Chicago, Illinois.

Giles, Roscoe C., M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Goin, Edward F., Dixwell Congregational Church, New Haven, Connecticut.

Granger, L.B., National Urban League, New York City.

Gregg, J. A., Bishop, A.M.E. Church, Kansas City, Kansas.

Abram Harris, Economics, (Ph.D., Columbia) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Hawkins, Mason, (Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania) Baltimore, Maryland.

Hansberry, William, Anthropology, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Haynes, George E., Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America, New York.

Hill, Leslie Pinckney, President, Cheyney Training School for Teachers, Cheyney, Pennsylvania.

Hill, T. Arnold, Acting Executive Secretary, National Urban League, New York.

Hinton, William A., The Boston Dispensary, Boston, Massachusetts.

Holmes, D. O. W., (Ph.D., Columbia) Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Hubert, Benjamin F., President, Georgia State Industrial College, Savannah, Georgia.

Huggins, Willis N., History (Ph.D., Fordham) New York Public Schools.

14-A-5

(Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936.)

Hunter, Jane E., Phyllis Wheatley Association, Cleveland, Ohio.

Imes, Elmer S., Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Jenkins, Martin D. (Ph.D. Northwestern) A. and T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Johnson, Georgia Douglass, Washington, D. C.

Johnson, James Weldon, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Kenney, John A., Community Hospital, Newark, New Jersey.

Kildare, A. A.; (Ph.D. Boston) Lincoln University, JeffersonCity, Missouri.

King, Willis J. (Ph.D. Boston Univ.) Gammon Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Georgia.

Latimer, Catherine A., New York City Public Library.

Lee, J. R. E., President, Florida A. & M. College, Tallahassee, Florida.

Lewis, Julian H., M.D., (Ph.D., Chicago University) Pathology, University of Chicago.

Locke, Alain, (Ph.D., Harvard) Philosophy, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Logan, Rayford W., History, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Long, Howard H., Asst. Supt. Public Schools, District of Columbia.

McKay, Claude, Author, New York City.

Malone, A. H., (Ph.D., Wisconsin) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Mason,Clarence Tyler, Chemist, Dillard University, New Orleans.

Matheus, John F., West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.

Miller, Kelly, Author, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Morton, O. Ferdinand, Civil Service Commission, New York.

Murray, Peter M., M.D., New York City.

Nabrit, S. M., (Ph.D., Brown University) Biology, Atlanta University, Georgia.

Pace, Harry H., LL.B., Insurance, Chicago.

Parsons, James A., Jr., Duriron Company, Dayton, Ohio.

Perry, R. P., Prairie View State N. & I. College, Prairie View, Texas.

Pickens, William, Field Secretary, N.A.A.C.P., New York City.

Poindexter, H. A., M.D., (Ph.D., Columbia) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Powell, A. Clayton, Minister, Abyssinian Baptist Church, New York.

Randolph, A. Phillip, President, Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, New York.

14-4-6

(Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936.)

Reid, Dr A. Ira, Sociology, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Richardson, Willis, Playwright and English Teacher, Washington, D. C.

Rivers, W. N., Jr., (Ph.D., Cornell) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

Robinson, James H., (Ph.D., Sociology) Wilberforce University, Ohio.

Shepard, James E., President, North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina.

Spaulding, M. F., A. & T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Streator, George, Labor Organi ser, New York City.

Taylor, A. A., Dean, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Thompson, Charles H., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Editor, Journal of Negro Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

14-4-2

Thurman, Howard, School of Religion, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Tobias, Channing H., Senior Secretary, Colored Work Department, Y.M.C.A., New York.

Toney, Charles E., Unicipal Judge, New York City.

Turner, Douglass R., West Virginia State College.

Turner, Lorenzo D., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Turner, Thomas W., (Ph.D., Cornell) Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.

Walton, Lester A., American Minister to Liberia.

Washington, Althea H., (Ph.D., Ohio State University) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Washington, Forrester, Atlanta School of Social Work, Atlanta, Georgia.

Wesley, Charles H., History, (Ph.D., Harvard) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Williams, W. T. B., Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Williams, A., Wilberforce, M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Wood, Charles Winter, Bennett College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Wright, Louis T., M.D., Police Surgeon, New York City.

Wright, R.R., Jr., (Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania) President, Wilberforce University, ~~Xenia~~ Ohio.

Young, P. B., Editor, Norfolk Journal and Guide, Norfolk, Virginia.

(The original letters are on file at the Atlanta office.)

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER - WHITE (1)

Beard, Charles Austin (Historian) 1
New Milford, Conn.

Seligman, Edwin R. A. (Economist) 2
145 Central Park West, New York City
Columbia University

Jameson, J. F. (Historian) 3
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Boas, Franz (Anthropologist) 4
Columbia University, New York City

Lovett, Robert Morss (Teacher, Editor) 5
800 S. Halsted St., Chicago

Kendrick, B. B. 6

Stokes, Anson Phelps (Clergymen) 7
2408 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Wash., D.C.

Pearl, Raymond (Biologist) 8
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.

Commons, John R. (Economist) 9
Madison, Wisconsin

Jenks, Leland H. 10

15-9-11

Abbott, Edith (Social Worker - Professor) 11
University of Chicago

Hankins, F. H. (Sociologist) 12
62 Kensington Avenue, Northampton, Mass.

Shepard, W. J. (Political Science) Ohio 13
1794 Coventry Road, Columbus, Ohio State

Kohn, Hans 14
Smith College,

Spingarn, J. E. (Author) 15
Troutbeck, Amenia, New York

Jones, Thomas Jesse 16
Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City

Villard, Oswald Garrison 17
20 Vesey Street, New York City.

Ross, E. A. (Sociologist) 18
University of Wisconsin

Carpenter, Niles (Social Scientist) 19
University of Buffalo (New York)

Lindeman, E. C. (Sociologist) 20
New York School of Social Work

Herkovits, Melville J. 21
Northwestern University

Replies to Encyclopaedia Letter - WHITE - 2.

Frankfurter, Felix (Law, Professor) 22
Harvard University

Van Doren, Carl (Editor - Author) 23
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City

Anderson, Nels 24
Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington D.C.

Latourette, K. S. (Prof. Missions) 25
Yale University.

Detweiler, Frederick G. (Sociologist) 26
Dennison University

Dublin, Louis I. (Statistician) 27
Metropolitan Life Insurance Company

Mencken, H. L. 28
Baltimore, Maryland

Loram, Charles T. 29
Yale University

15-9-12

Stern, Bernhard J. 30
Columbia University

Beals, Carleton 31
New York City

Davis-DuBois, Rachel Executive Secretary, 32
Service Bureau for Educa. in Human Relations

Pound, Roscoe
Harvard University (Law School) 33

Vandercook, John V. 34
New York City

Coker, Francis W. 35 (Prof. Political Science)
Yale University

Park, Robert E. (Sociologist) 36
Fisk University (and University of Chicago)

Reuter, E. B. (Sociologist) 37
State University of Iowa

Fox, Ryan Dixon (President) 38
Union College, Schenectady, New York

Colcord, Joanna C., Director, Charity Organization Dept., Russell Sage Foundation 39

Westermann, D. (Professor, Internationales 40
Institut für afrikanische Sprachen and Kulturen
London--Berlin)

Moley, Raymond (Editor, TODAY) 41
New York City

Mitchell, Broadus (Economist) 42
John Hopkins University

Young, Donald, Social Science Research Council,
New York City 43

Hall

Replies to Encyclopaedia Letter - White - 3.

Hall, Grover (Editor, MONTGOMERY ADVERTISER) 44
Montgomery, Alabama

Mann, A. R. Provost 45
Cornell University

Alexander, Will W. 46

Hook, Sidney, 47
New York University

Kerlin, Robert T. (Author - Professor) 48
Keyser, West Virginia

Graham, Frank P., President 49
University of North Carolina

Cushman, Robert E. (Prof. Government) 50
Cornell University

Weinstein, Alexander (Biologist) 51
Johns Hopkins University

Odum, Howard W. 52
University of North Carolina

Radcliffe-Brown, C. R. (Sociologist) 53
Yenching University, Peiping, China

Laski, Harold J. (London School of Economics and Political Science) 54
Geiser, S. W., (Biology) 55
Southern Methodist University, Texas.

15-9-13

OPINION

ON AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO, 1933-34.

In reply to personal letters, the following scholars, in addition to those on the Board of Directors, have written us approving the project of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro and offering their co-operation:

WHITE

Abbott, Edith, Social Work, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

Alexander, Will W., Interracial Commission; President, Dillard University, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Anderson, Nels, Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington, D. C.

Beals, Carleton, Author, New York City.

Beard, Charles Austin, History, New Milford, Connecticut.

Boas, Franz, Anthropologist, Columbia University, New York.

Bryan, Helen R., Society of Friends, Committee on Race Relations, Philadelphia, Pa.

Calverton, V. F., Editor, "Modern Monthly", New York, N. Y.

Carpenter, Niles, Social Science, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, New York.

Coker, Francis W., Political Science, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Colcord, Joanna C., Director Charity Organization, Russell Sage Foundation, New York.

Commons, John R., Economics, Madison, Wisconsin.

Coush, W. T., Director of Press, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Cushman, Robert E., Government, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Detweiler, Frederick G., Sociology, Denmison University, Granville, Ohio.

Dublin, Louis I., Statistics, Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, New York.

Du Bois-Davis, Rachel, Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations, New York.

Fox, Ryan Dixon, President, Union College, Schenectady, New York.

Frankfurter, Felix, Professor of Law, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Geiser, S. W., Biology, Southern University, Texas.

Goldenweiser, Alexander, Anthropology, Reed College, Portland, Oregon.

Graham, Frank P., President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Hall, Grover, Editor, Montgomery Advertiser, Alabama.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

Hankins, F. H., Sociology, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Herskovits, Melville, J., Anthropology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

Hook, Sidney, Philosophy, New York University, New York.

Jenks, Leland H., Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts.

Jones, Thomas Jesse, Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City.

Kendrick, B. B., History, Woman's College of North Carolina, Greensboro, North Carolina

Kerlin, Robert T., Author, Professor, Keyser, West Virginia.

Kohn, Hans, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Kroeber, A. L., Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Laski, Harold J., Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.

Lasswell, Harold D., Political Science, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Latourette, K. S., Missions, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Lindeman, E. C., Sociology, New York School of Social Work, N.Y.

Lovett, Robert Morss, Professor, English, University of Chicago, Illinois.

Mann, A. R., Provost, Cornell University Ithaca, New York.

Mead, Margaret, Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History, New York.

Menchen, H. L., Author, Baltimore, Maryland.

Mitchell, Broadus, Economics, John Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Moley, Raymond, Editor, "Today", New York.

Odum, Howard W., Sociology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

Park, Robert E., Sociology, Fisk and University of Chicago.

Pearl, Raymond, Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Pearlman, S., Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Pound, Roscoe, Law School, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Radin, Max, Jurisprudence, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Reuter, E. B., Sociology, State University of Iowa.

Ross, E. A., Sociology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., Economics, Columbia University, New York.

15-24-22

OPINION

ON AN ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO, 1935-36.

In reply to personal letters, the following scholars, in addition to those on the Board of Directors, have written us approving the project of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro and offering their co-operation:

WHITE

Abbott, Edith, Social Work, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

Alexander, Will W., Interracial Commission; President, Dillard University, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Anderson, Nels, Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington, D. C.

Beals, Carleton, Author, New York City.

Beard, Charles Austin, History, New Milford, Connecticut.

Boas, Franz, Anthropologist, Columbia University, New York.

Bryan, Helen R., Society of Friends, Committee on Race Relations, Philadelphia, Pa.

Calverton, V. F., Editor, "Modern Monthly", New York, N. Y.

Carpenter, Niles, Social Science, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, New York.

Coker, Francis W., Political Science, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Colcord, Joanna C., Director Charity Organization, Russell Sage Foundation, New York.

Commons, John R., Economics, [illegible]

Crouch, Hubert B.,
Zoology, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.

[illegible] Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

[illegible], Government, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Doke, C. M.,
Native Languages and Literature, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg

[illegible]ty, Granville, Ohio.

[illegible]rance Company, New York.

Du Bois-Davis, Rachel, Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations, New York.

Fox, Ryan Dixon, President, Union College, Schenectady, New York.

Frankfurter, Felix, Professor of Law, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Geiser, S. W., Biology, Southern University, Texas.

Goldenweiser, Alexander, Anthropology, Reed College, Portland, Oregon.

Graham, Frank P., President, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Hall, Grover, Editor, Montgomery Advertiser, Alabama.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

Hankins, F. H., Sociology, Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Herskovits, Melville, J., Anthropology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

Hook, Sidney, Philosophy, New York University, New York.

Jenks, Leland H., Wellesley College, Wellesley, Massachusetts.

Jones, Thomas Jesse, Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City.

Kendrick, B. B., History, Woman's College of North Carolina, Greensboro, North Carolina

Kerlin, Robert T., Author, Professor, Keyser, West Virginia.

[redacted] Smith College, Northampton, Massachusetts.

Knight, M. M.,
Economics, University of California, Berkeley, California [redacted]a, Berkeley, California.

Laski, Harold J., Economics, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, England.

Lasswell, Harold D., Political Science, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Latourette, K. S., Missions, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut.

Lindeman, E. C., Sociology, New York School of Social Work, N.Y.

Lovett, Robert Morss, Professor, English, University of Chicago, Illinois.

15-24-22

Mann, A. R., Provost, Cornell University Ithaca, New York.

Mead, Margaret, Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History, New York.

Mencken, H. L., Author, Baltimore, Maryland.

Mitchell, Broadus, Economics, John Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Moley, Raymond, Editor, "Today", New York.

Odum, Howard W., Sociology, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.

Park, Robert E., Sociology, Fisk and University of Chicago.

Pearl, Raymond, Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Pearlman, S., Economics, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Pound, Roscoe, Law School, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Radin, Max, Jurisprudence, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Reuter, E. B., Sociology, State University of Iowa.

Ross, E. A., Sociology, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

Seligman, Edwin R. A., Economics, Columbia University, New York.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1933-1936

Shepard, W. J., Political Science, Ohio State University.

Stern, Bernhard, J., Columbia University, New York.

Vandercook, John W., Author, New York City.

Van Doren, Carl, Critic, New York City.

Villard, Oswald Garrison, Editor, New York City.

Weinstein, Alexander, Biology, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Westermann, D., Professor, Internationales Institut für afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen, London-Berlin.

Young, Donald, Social Science Research Council, New York City.

COLORED (49 Ph.D.) (109 since 1926)

IS-24-23

Adams, Numa P. G., M.D., Dean of School of Medicine, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Alexander, E. R., M.D., Dermatology and Syphilogy, Harlem Hospital, New York.

Alexander, Raymond Pace, Lawyer, (LL.B., Harvard.) Philadelphia.

Alexander, Virginia, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.

Alexander, W. G., M.D., Orange, New Jersey.

Banks, W. R., Principal, Prairie View State College, Texas.

Bailey, R. Wellesley, M.D., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barker, Lynnes P., M.D., Psychiatrist, Veterans Hospital, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Barnes, W. Harry, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.

Barnett, Claude A., Director, Associated Negro Press, Chicago.

Beckham, Albert S., (Ph.D., New York University) Phillips High School, Chicago.

Bent, M. J., M.D., Meharry Medical College, Nashville, Tennessee.

Bethune, Mary McLeod, President, Bethune-Cookman College, Florida.

Bond, Horace M., Dean, Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

Bousfield, M. C., M.D., Chicago.

Boyd, Henry A., National Baptist Publishing Board, Nashville, Tennessee.

Brady, St. Elmo, Chemistry, (Ph.D., University of Illinois) Fisk University, Nashville.

Branche, C. C., Psychiatry, Veterans' Hospital, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Brawley, Benjamin, Author, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D.C.

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1925-1926

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins, President, Palmer Institute, Sedalia, North Carolina.

Brown, S. Joe, Attorney, Des Moines, Iowa.

Brown, T. L., (Ph.D., Clark University) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

Bruce, C. W., (Ph.D., University of Minnesota) Dillard University, New Orleans, La.

Bullock, Matthew W., LL.B., Attorney, Boston, Massachusetts.

Bunche, Ralph J., Government, (Ph.D., Harvard) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Burroughs, Mrs. Nannie H., National Training School for Women and Girls, Washington, D. C.

Caliver, Ambrose, Education, (Ph.D., Columbia) Department of the Interior, Office of Negro Education, Washington, D. C.

Callis, H. A., M.D., Howard University, School of Medicine, Washington, D. C.

Calloway, N. O., (Ph.D., Iowa State Ag. College) Head, Chemistry Department, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

Cansler, Fritz, Y. M. C. A., Secretary, Denver, Colorado.

Carter, Elmer, A., Editor, Opportunity, New York.

Carver, George Washington, Chemical Research, Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

Chivers, Walter T., Sociology, Morehouse College, Atlanta.

Clark, Felton G., (Ph.D., Columbia University) Southern University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Clement, Rufus E., (Ph.D., Northwestern) Dean, Louisville Municipal College for Negroes.

Cobb, James A., Former Municipal Judge, Washington, D. C.

Cobb, W. Montague, (Ph.D., Western Reserve) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Coruthers, J. M., (Ph.D., Western Reserve) Howard University, Washington, D.C.

Coruthers, J. M., (Ph.D., Cornell) A.M. & N. College, Pine Bluff, Arkansas.

Cumby-Hare, Maud, Musician, Squantum, Massachusetts.

Dabney, W. P., Dabney Publishing Company, Cincinnati, Ohio.

Dailey, U. G., M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Daniel, R. P., (Ph.D., Columbia) President, Virginia State Teachers Association, Richmond, Virginia.

Daniel, Walter G., Asst. Professor, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Davage, H. S., President, Clark University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Davis, R. P., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Dean, Howard University.

15-24-24

Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1925-1926.

Davis, Harry E., Civil Service Commissioner, Cleveland, Ohio.

Davis, John W., President, West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.

Day, Caroline Bond, Anthropology, Southeast House, Washington, D. C.

DeBerry, William N., Minister, Springfield, Massachusetts.

Derbigny, I.A., (Ph.D., Columbia) Tallahoga College, Talladega, Alabama.

Dykes, Eva B., (Ph.D., Radcliffe) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Farmer, J. Leonard, (Ph.D., Boston) Wiley College, Marshall, Texas.

Ferrell, H. H., (Ph.D., Northwestern) Registrar, West Virginia State College.

Fisher, Ruth Anna, Research Specialist, London, England.

Forbes, D. A., A. and I. State College, Nashville, Tennessee.

Fort, Marrom W., (Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology) Newburyport, Massachusetts.

Frazier, E., Franklin, Sociology, (Ph.D., Chicago) Howard University, Washington, D.C.

Gandy, John M., President, Virginia State College for Negroes, Ettrick, Virginia.

Garvin, Charles H., M.D., Cleveland, Ohio.

Gibson, T. K., Insurance, Chicago, Illinois.

Giles, Rosses C., M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Goin, Edward P., Dixwell Congregational Church, New Haven, Connecticut.

Granger, L.B., National Urban League, New York City.

Gregg, J. A., Bishop, A.M.E. Church, Kansas City, Kansas.

Abram Harris, Economics, (Ph.D., Columbia) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Hawkins, Mason, (Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania) Baltimore, Maryland.

Hansberry, William, Anthropology, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Haynes, George E., Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America, New York.

Hill, Lucile Pinckney, President, Cheyney Training School for Teachers, Cheyney, Pennsylvania.

Hinton, William A., The Boston Dispensary, Boston, Massachusetts.

Holmes, D. O. W., (Ph.D., Columbia) Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Hubert, Benjamin F., President, Georgia State Industrial College, Savannah, Georgia.

Huggins, Willis N., History (Ph.D., Fordham) New York Public Schools.

15-24-25

(Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1925-1926.)

Hunter, Jane E., Phyllis Wheatley Association, Cleveland, Ohio.

Imes, Elmer S., Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Jenkins, Martin D. (Ph.D. Northwestern) A. and T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Johnson, Georgia Douglass, Washington, D. C.

Johnson, James Weldon, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Kenney, John A., Community Hospital, Newark, New Jersey.

Kildare, Mc A.; (Ph.D. Boston) Lincoln University, JeffersonCity, Missouri.

King, Willis J. (Ph.D. Boston Univ.) Gammon Theological Seminary, Atlanta, Georgia.

Latimer, Catherine A., New York City Public Library.

Lee, J. R. E., President, Florida A. & M. College, Tallahassee, Florida.

Lewis, Julian H., M.D., (Ph.D., Chicago University) Pathology, University of Chicago.

Locke, Alain, (Ph.D., Harvard) Philosophy, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Logan, Rayford W., History, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Long, Howard H., Asst. Supt. Public Schools, District of Columbia.

McKay, Claude, Author, New York City.

Malone, A. H., (Ph.D., Wisconsin) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Mason, Clarence Tyler, Chemist, Dillard University, New Orleans.

Mathews, John F., West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.

Miller, Kelly, Author, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Morton, G. Ferdinand, Civil Service Commission, New York.

Murray, Peter M., M.D., New York City.

Nabrit, S. M., (Ph.D., Brown University) Biology, Atlanta University, Georgia.

Pace, Harry H., LL.B., Insurance, Chicago.

Parsons, James A., Jr., Duriron Company, Dayton, Ohio.

Perry, R. P., Prairie View State N. & I. College, Prairie View, Texas.

Pickens, William, Field Secretary, N.A.A.C.P., New York City.

Poindexter, H. A., M.D., (Ph.D., Columbia) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Powell, A. Clayton, Minister, Abyssinian Baptist Church, New York.

Randolph, A. Phillip, President, Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, New York.

15-24-26

(Opinion on an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1928-1930.)

Reid, Dr. A. Ira, Sociology, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.

Richardson, Willis, Playwright and English Teacher, Washington, D. C.

Rivers, W. H., Jr., (Ph.D., Cornell) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

Shepard, James E., President, North Carolina College for Negroes, Durham, North Carolina.

Spaulding, M. F., A. & T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Streator, George, Labor Organizer, New York City.

Taylor, A. A., Dean, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Thompson, Charles H., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Editor, Journal of Negro Education, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Thurman, Howard, School of Religion, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Tobias, Channing H., Senior Secretary, Colored Work Department, Y.M.C.A., New York.

Tuley, Charles E., Municipal Judge, New York City.

Turner, Douglass R., West Virginia State College.

Turner, Lorenzo D., (Ph.D., University of Chicago) Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.

Turner, Thomas W., (Ph.D., Cornell) Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.

Walton, Lester A., American Minister to Liberia.

Washington, Althea H., (Ph.D., Ohio State University) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Washington, Forrester, Atlanta School of Social Work, Atlanta, Georgia.

Woodley, Charles H., History, (Ph.D., Harvard) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Williams, W. T. B., Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Williams, A., Wilberforce, M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

Wood, Charles Winter, Bennett College, Greensboro, North Carolina.

Wright, Louis T., M.D., Police Surgeon, New York City.

Wright, R.R., Jr., (Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania) President, Wilberforce University, Wilberforce, Ohio.

Young, P. B., Editor, Norfolk Journal and Guide, Norfolk, Virginia.

(The original letters are on file at the Atlanta office.)

15-24-27

2

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

White

1. Abbott, Edith, Social Worker - Professor, University of Chicago
A
2. Alexander, Will W. , Director, Interracial Commission; President, Dillard University
3. Anderson, Nels, Labor Relations Section, WPA, Washington, D. C.
4. Beals, Carleton
New York City
5. Beard, Charles Austin, Historian
New Milford, Conn.
6. Boas, Franz, Anthropologist
Columbia University
7. Carpenter, Niles, Social Scientist
University of Buffalo
8. Coker, Francis W., Political Science,
Yale University
9. Colcord, Joanna C., Director Charity Organization Department, Russell Sage Foundation
10. Commons, John R., Economist
Madison, Wisconsin
11. Cushman, Robert E., Government,
Cornell University
12. Davis-DuBois, Rachel, Executive Secretary, Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations
13. Detweiler, Frederick G., Sociologist,
Dennison University
14. Dublin, Louis I, Statistician,
Metropolitan Life Insurance Company
15. Fox, Ryan Dixon, President,
Union College, Schenectady, New York
16. Frankfurter, Felix, Professor, Law,
Harvard University
17. Geiser, S. W. Biologist,
Southern Methodist University, Texas
18. Graham, Frank P., President,
University of North Carolina
19. Hall, Grover, Editor,
MONTGOMERY ADVERTISER - Alabama a
20. Hankins, F. H., Sociologist,
62 Kensington Avenue, Northampton, Mass.
21. Herkovits, Melville J.,
Northwestern University
22. Hook, Sidney
New York University
23. Jameson, J. F., Historian,
Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
24. Jenks, Leland H.
25. Jones, Thomas Jesse,
Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City
26. Kendrick, B. B.,
27. Kerlin, Robert T., Author, Professor,
Keyser, West Virginia
28. Kohn, Hans,
Smith College
29. Laski, Harold J, London School of Economics and Political Science
30. Latourette, K. S., Professor, Missions,
Yale University
31. Lindeman, E. C., Sociologist,
New York School of Social Work
32. Loram, C. T.,
Yale University
33. Lovett, Robert Morss, Teacher, Editor,
800 South Halsted Street, Chicago
34. Mann, A. R. Provost,
Cornell University
35. Mencken, H. L.
Baltimore, Maryland
36. Mitchell, Broadus, Economist,
Johns Hopkins University
37. Moley, Raymond, Editor, TODAY,
New York City
38. Odum, Howard, W.
University of North Carolina
39. Park, Robert E. Sociologist, Risk and
University of Chicago.
40. Pearl, Raymond, Biologist,
Johns Hopkins University

41. Pound, Roscoe, Law School,
Harvard University

42. Radcliffe-Brown, C. R., Sociologist,
Yenching University, Peiping, China

43. Reuter, E. B. Sociologist,
State University of Iowa

44. Ross, E. A., Sociologist,
University of Wisconsin

45. Seligman, Edwin R. A., Economist,
Columbia University

46. Shepard, W. J., Political Science,
Ohio State University

47. Spingarn, J. E.,
Troutbeck, Amenia, New York

48. Stern, Bernhard J.
Columbia University

49. Stokes, Anson Phelps,
2408 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.,
Washington, D. C.

15-9-10

50. Vanderbrook, John W.
New York City

51. Van Doren, Carl,
55 Fifth Avenue, New York City

52. Villard, Oswald Garrison
20 Vesey Street, New York City

53. Weinstein, Alexander, Biologist
Johns Hopkins University

54. Westermann, D., Professor, Internationales
Institut für afrikanische Sprachen and
Kulturen, London-Berlin

55. Young, Donald, Social SciencenResearch
Council, New York City

56. Couch, W. T., Director,
University of North Carolina Press

January 17, 1935.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(COLORED)

Locke, Alain, Ph.D., Harvard, 1918
Professor, Philosophy, Howard University, 1
Washington, D. C.

Pickens, William, Field Secretary, N.A.A.C.P. 2
69 Fifth Avenue, New York City

Carter, Elmer A., Editor, OPPORTUNITY 3
New York City

Holmes, D. O. W., Ph.D., Columbia, 1934,
Professor, Education, Howard University 4
Washington, D. C.

17-15-3

Alexander, Raymond Pace, Lawyer, 5
Philadelphia

Brawley, Benjamin, Author, Professor, English, 6
Howard University, ~~Raleigh, North Carolina,~~

Tobias, Channing H., Senior Secretary, Colored 7
Work Department, Y.M.C.A., 347 Madison Avenue,
New York City.

Hubert, Benjamin F., President, Georgia State 8
Industrial College, Industrial College, Georgia.

Richardson, Willis, Playwright, Teacher of 9
English, Washington, D. C.

Logan, Rayford W., Professor, History, Atlanta 10
University

Johnson, Charles S., Author, Professor,
(Sociology) Fisk University 11

Alexander, E. R., Physician in Charge, Dept. 12
of Dermatology and Syphilogy, Harlem Hospital,
New York City.

Davis, John W., President, West Virginia State 13
College, Institute, West Virginia.

Gandy, John M., President, Virginia State
College for Negroes, Ettrick, Virginia. 14

Hunter, Jane E., Phyllis Wheatley Association, 15
Cleveland, Ohio.

Adams, Numa P. G.,
Dean of the School of Medicine, 16
Howard University

Young, P. B., Editor, NORFOLK JOURNAL AND GUIDE,
Norfolk, Virginia. 17

Howard
Bunche, Ralph J.
Ph.D., Harvard, 1934, (Political Science) 18
Howard University

Jones, Eugene Kinckle Jones, Department of 19
Commerce, Washington, D. C.

Fisk
Bond, Horace M., ~~Dean, Dillard University,~~ 20
~~New Orleans, Louisiana.~~

17-15-4

Pace, Harry H., (Insurance) 21
Chicago, Illinois.

Rivers, W. Napoleon, Jr., Ph.D., Cornell, 1932. 22
Miner Teachers College, Washington

Brady, St. Elmo, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1916,
Fisk University, Nashville. 23

Brown, Charlotte Hawkins, President, Palmer 24
Memorial Institute, Sedalia, North Carolina.

Walton, Lester, American Minister to Liberia, 25
Monrovia, Liberia.

Taylor, A. A. 26
Dean, Fisk University

Banks, W. R., Principal, Prairie View State 27
Normal and Industrial College

Clark, Felton G. Ph.D Columbia
Southern University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 28

Clement, Rufus E., Ph.D., Northwestern, 1930,
Dean, Louisville Municipal College for Negroes 29

Turner, Thomas W., Ph.D., Cornell, 1921, 30
(Biology) Hampton Institute

Chivers, Walter R. 31
Morehouse College

Cromwell, Otelia
Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C. 32

Brown, S. Joe (Attorney at Law) 33
Des Moines, Iowa

Deberry, William N. (Minister) 34
Springfield Massachusetts

Barnes, W. Harry (Physician) 35
Philadelphia, Penn

Lee, J. R. E., President, Florida Agricultural 36
and Mechanical College, Tallahassee

Washington, Alethea H. Ph.D., Ohio State, 1928.
Howard University, Washington, D. C. 37

Dabney, W. P.
Dabney Publishing Co., Cincinnati, Ohio. 38

Garvin, Charles H. (Physician) 39
Cleveland, Ohio

Goin, Edward F. 40
Dixwell Congregational Church, New Haven, Conn.

Bullock, Matthew W. (Attorney) 41
Boston, Massachusetts

Johnson, Georgia Douglas 42
Washington, D. C.

Gile

17-15-5

Giles, Roscoe C. (Physician) 43
Chicago, Illinois

Matheus, John F., West Virginia State College
Institute, West Virginia 44

Long, Howard H., Asst. Supt. Public Schools,
District of Columbia, Washington 45

Shepard, James E., President, North Carolina
College for Negroes, Durham 46

Gibson, T. K., Supreme Liberty Life Insurance
Company, Chicago 47

Daniel, R. P., President, Virginia State Ph.D, Columbia, 1932,
Teachers Association, Richmond 48

Burroughs, Nannie H., President, National
Training School for Women and Girls,
Lincoln Heights, Washington, D. C. 49

Streator, George
New York City 50

Latimer, Catherine A., 135th Street Branch
New York City Public Library 51

Day, Caroline Bond,
Southeast House, Washington, D. C. 52

Hansberry, William
Howard University, Washington, D. C. 53

Cansler, Fritz
YMCA Denver, Colorado 54

Turner, Lorenzo D., Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago,
1926. Fisk University, Nashville. 55

Hawkins, Mason, Ph.D., Univ. of Penn, 1930, 56
Baltimore

Buggs, C. W., Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 1934.
Dillard University 57

Carver, George Washington, 58
Tuskegee Institute

Toney, Charles E. (Judge)
Municipal Court, New York City 59

Gregg, J. A. (Bishop, A.M.E. Church) 60
Kansas City, Kansas.

Thurman, Howard
Howard University, Washington, D. C. 61

Beckham, Albert S., Ph.D., New York University
1930 ~~1928~~, Wendell Phillips High School, Chicago 62

Farmer, J. Leonard,
Wiley College, Marshall, Texas 63

Barker, Prince P., (Physician)
U.S.Veterans Facility, Tuskegee, Alabama. 64

Bousfield, M. D. , Physician, 65
Chicago

Caliver, Ambrose, Ph.D., Columbia, 1930, 66
Department of the Interior (in Charge of
Negro Education Office)

Davis, Harry E.
Civil Service Commissioner 67
Cleveland, Ohio.

Granger, L. B. , National Urban League, 68
New York City.

Daniel, Walter, G. - Howard University, 69
Assistant Professor of Education,

Work, Monroe, Editor, NEGRO YEAR BOOK, 70
Tuskegee Institute, Alabama.

Wright, Louis T. , Physician, Harlem Hospital, 71
New York City

Barnett, C. A., Director, Associated Negro 72
Press, Chicago, Illinois.

Huggins, Willis N., Secretary-Treasurer, 73
The Friends of Ethiopia in America.

Cuney-Hare, Maud, 74
Squantum, Mass.

Hill, Leslie Pinckney, President, Cheney 75
Training School for Teachers, Cheyney, Penna.

Imes, Elmer S., Physicist, Fisk University,
Nashville (Ph.D. Univ. Michigan, 1918) 76

Davis, E. P., Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago, 1923, 77
Dean, Howard University

Nabrit, S. M., Ph.D., Brown Univ., 1932, 78
Atlanta University, (Biology).

Randolph, A. Phillip, President, Brotherhood 79
Sleeping Car Porters.

Derbigny, I.A., Ph.D., Columbia Univ., 1932, 80
Talladega College, Talladega, Alabama.

King, Willis J., Ph.D., Boston Univ., 1920 (21?)
President Gammon Seminary, Atlanta 81

Thompson, Charles H., Ph.D., Univ. Chicago 1925, 82
Editor, Journal of Negro Education, Howard
University.

Brown, T. I., Ph.D., Clark Univ., 1919, 83
Miner Teachers College Washington D. C.

Wright, R. R., Jr., Ph.D., Univ. of Penn, 1911.
President, Wilberforce University 84

Cobb, W. Montague, Ph.D., Western Reserve, 85
1932. Howard University,

12-15-6

Lewis, Julian H., Ph.D., Chicago (univ, 1915 86
Department of Pathology, University of Chicago

Turner, Douglass R. 87
West Virginia State College, Institute, W.Va.

12-15-7

Williams, A. Wilberforce 88
Chicago

Kildare, A. A.
Lincoln Univ., Jefferson City, Missouri 89

Calloway, N. O., Ph.D. Iowa State Ag. College,
(Ames) 1933 (?) 90

Poindexter, H. A., M.D., Ph.D. (Columbia, 1932).
Howard University, Washington 91

Bent, M. J.
Meharry Medical College, Nashville 92

Spaulding, M. F.,
A. & T. College, Greensboro, North Carolina 93

McKay, Glaude 94
New York City

Kenney, John A.
Community Hospital, Newark, New Jersey 95

Callis, H. A., Howard University 96
Washington D. C.

Coruthers, J. M., Ph.D., Cornell,
A. M. & N. College, Pine Bluff, Arkansas 97

Branche, G. C.
Veterans ~~Facility~~, Tuskegee, Alabama 98

Dykes, Eva B., Ph.D., Radcliffe, 1921 99
Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Perry, R. P. 100
Prairie View State N. & I. College (Texas)

Parsons, James, A. Jr.,
Duriron Company Dayton, Ohio. 101

Cobb, James A., 102
Washington, D. C.

Maloney, A. H., Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1934 103
Howard University, Washington

Fort, Marron W., Ph.D., M.I.T., 1930, Physical chem. 104
Newburyport, Mass

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

Colored

1. Adams, Numa P. G., Dean of School of Medicine, Howard University
2. Alexander, E. R., Physician, Department Dermatology and Syphilogy, Harlem Hospital
3. Alexander, Raymond Pace, Lawyer Philadelphia
4. Alexander, W. G., Physician, 48 Webster Place, Orgnge, New Jersey
5. Banks, W. R., Principal, Prairie View State College
6. Bailey, R. Wellesley, Germantown, Philadelphia
7. Barker, Prince P., Physician-Psychiatrist, Veterans Facility, Tuskegee, Alabama
8. Barnes, W. Harry, Physician Philadelphia
9. Barnett, Claude A., Director Associated Negro Press, Chicago
10. Beckham Albert S., (Ph.D. New York Univ. 1930) Wendell Phillips High School Chicago
11. Bent, M. J., Meharry Medical College, Nashville
12. Bond, Horace M., Dean, Dillard University, New Orleans
13. Bousfield, M. O., Physician Chicago
14. Brady, St. Elmo (Ph.D. Univ.of Illinois, 1916) Fisk University, Nashvillel
15. Branche, G. C., Psychiatrist, Veterans Facility, Tuskegee, Alabama
16. Brawley, Benjamin, Author, Professor of English, Howard University
17. Brown, Charlotte Hawkins, President, Palmer Memorial Institute, Sedalia, N.C.
18. Brown, S. Joe, Attorney at Law, Des Moines, Iowa
19. Brown, T. I. (Ph.D., Clark Univ., 1919) Miner Teachers College, Washington, D.C.
20. Buggs, C. W. (Ph.D., Univ.of Minnesota, 1934) Dillard University, New Orleans
21. Bullock, Matthew W., Attorney, Boston, Massachusetts
22. Bunche, Ralph J. (Ph.D. Harvard, 1934) Howard University, Washington, D. C.
23. Caliver, Ambrose (Ph.D. Columbia, 1930) Department of the Interior, (in charge of Office of Negro Education) Washington, D.C.
24. Callis, H. A., Howard University School of Medicine, Washington, D. C.
25. Calloway, N. O. (Ph.D. Iowa State Ag. College) Head, Chemistry Department, Tuskegee Institute
26. Cansler, Fritz, YMCA Secretary Denver, Colorado
27. Carter, Elmer A., Editor, OPPORTUNITY New York City
28. Carver, George Washington, Chemical Research, Tuskegee Institute
29. Chivers, Walter R., Sociologist Morehouse College
30. Clark, Felton G. (Ph.D. Columbia Univ.) Southern Univ., Baton, Rouge, Louisiana
31. Clement, Rufus E. (Ph.D. Northwestern, 1930) Dean, Louisville Municiple College for Negroes
32. Cobb, James A. Washington, D. C.
33. Cobb, W. Montague (Ph.D. Western Reserve 1932) Howard University, Washington, D. C.
34. Coruthers, J. M. (Ph.D. Cornell) A.M.&N. College, Pine Bluff, Arkansas
35. Cromwell, Otelia Mintr Teachers College, Washington, D. C.
36. Cuney-Hare, Maud Squantum, Mass.
37. Dabney, W. P., Dabney Publishing Company, Cincinnati, Ohio
38. Dailey, U. G., Physician Chicago
39. Daniel, R. P. (Ph.D. Columbia 1932) President, Virginia State Teachers Association, Richmond, Virginia
40. Daniel, Walter G., Asst. Professor, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

41. Davage, M. S., President, Clark University, Atlanta

42. Davis, E. P. (Ph.D.Univ.of Chicago 1923) Dean, Howard University

43. Davis, Harry E.,Civil Service Commissioner Cleveland, Ohio

44. Davis, John W., President, West Virginia State Collegiate Inst , West Virginia

45. Day, Caroline Bond, Southeast House, Washington, D. C.

46. DeBerry, William N., Minister Springfield, Massachusetts

47. Derbigny, I. A. (Ph.D. Columbia Univ.1932) Talladega College, Talladega, Alabama

48. Dykes, Eva B. (Ph.D. Radcliffe 1921) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

49. Farmer, J. Leonard, Wiley College, Marshall, Texas

50. Ferrell, H. H. (Ph.D. Northwestern) Registrar, West Virginia State College

51. Fisher, Ruth Anna London, England

52. Forbes, D. A. A. & I. State College, Nashville, Tenn.

53. Fort, Marron W. (Ph.D.,M.I.T., 1930) Newburyport, Massachusetts

54. Gandy, John M., President, Virginia State College for Negroes, Ettrick, Vir.

55. Garvin, Charles H., Physician, Cleveland, Ohio

56. Gibson, T. K., Insurance, Chicago

57. Giles, Roscoe C., Physician Chicago

58. Goin, Edward F., Dixwell Congregational Church, New Haven, Connecticut

59. Granger, L. B., National Urban League, New York City

60. Gregg, J. A., Bishop, AmM.E. Church, Kansas City, Kansas

61. Hawkins, Mason (Ph.D.Univ of Chicago 1926) Baltimore, Maryland

62. Hill, Leslie Pinckney, President, Cheney Training School for Teachers, Cheney Pennsylvania.

63. Hansberry, William, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

64. Hinton, William A., Physician, Chief, Laboratory Department, Boston, Massachusetts Dispensary

65. Holmes, D. O. W. (Ph.D.Columbia,1934), Professor, Education, Howard University, Washington, D.C.

66. Hubert, Benjamin F., President, Georgia State Industrial College.

67. Huggins, Willis N., Secretary-Treasurer, The Friends of Ethiopia in America

68. Hunter, Jane E., Phyllis Wheatley Association, Cleveland, Ohio

69. Imes, Elmer S.,(Ph.D. Univ. of Michigan 1918) Physicist, Fisk University, Nashville

70. Johnson, Charles S., Author, Professor, Sociologist, Fisk University, Nashville

71. Johnson, Georgia Douglas, Washington, D. C.

72. Jones, Eugene Kinckle, Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.

73. Kenney, John A., Community Hospital, Newark, New Jersey

74. Kildare, A. A. Lincoln University, Jefferson City, Missouri

76. Latimer, Catherine A., 135th Street Branch New York City Public Library

77. Lee, J. R. E., President, Florida A. & M. College, Tallahassee, Florida

78. Lewis, Julian H., M.D. (Ph.D.Chicago Univ.1915) Department of Pathology, University of Chicago

79. Locke, Alain (Ph.D. Harvard, 1918), Philosophy, Howard University, Washington, D. C.

80. Logan, Rayford W., Professor, History, Atlanta University

81. Long, Howard H., Asst. Supt. Pub. Schools, District of Columbia

82. McKay, Claude New York City

83. Malone, A. H. (Ph.D. Wisconsin, 1931) Howard University, Washington, D. C.

84. Mason, Clarence Tyler, Chemist, Dillard University, New Orleans,

85. Matheus, John F., West Virginia State College, Institute, West Virginia.

Murray, Peter M. (MD) New York City

86. Nabrit, S. M. (Ph.D. Brown Univ. 1932)
Biology, Atlanta University

87. Pace, Harry H., Insurance,
Chicago

88. Parsons, James A., Jr.
Duriron Company, Dayton, Ohio

89. Perry, R. P.
Prairie View State N. & I. College

90. Pickens, William, Field Secretary,
N.A.A.C.P. 69 Fifth Avenue New York City

91. Poindexter, H. A., M.D. (Ph.D.Columbia1932)
Howard University, Washington, D. C.

92. Randolph, A. Phillip, President,
Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters

93. Richardson, Willis, Playwright and
English Teacher, Washington, D. C.

94. Rivers, W. N., Jr. (Ph.D.Cornell 1932)
Miner Teachers College, Washington, D. C.

95. Shepard, James E., President, North Carolina
College for Negroes, Durham

96. Spaulding, M. F., A. & T. College,
Greensboro, North Carolina

97. Streator, George
New York City

98. Taylor, A. A.
Dean, Fisk University

99. Thompson, Charles H. (Ph.D.Univ.Chicago,1925)
Editor, Journal of Negro Education,
Howard University, Washington, D. C.

100. Thurman, Howard, School of Religion,
Howard University, Washington, D. C.

101. Tobias, Channing H., Senior Secretary,
Colored Work Department, Y.M.C.A.

102. Toney, Charles E., Municipal Judge,
New York City

103. Turner, Douglass R.,
West Virginia State College

104. Turner, Lorenzo D. (Ph.D.Univ of Chicago 1926)
Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee

105. Turner, Thomas W. (Ph.D.Cornell, 1921)
Hampton Institute

106. Walton, Lester A
American Minister to Liberia

107. Washington, Alethea H. (Ph.D.Ohio State 1928)
Howard University, Washington, D. C.

Wesley, Charles H. (Ph D Harvard) Howard Univ

108. Williams, A. Wilberforce
Chicago

109. Work, Monroe N. Editor, NEGRO YEAR BOOK,
Tuskegee Institute, Alabama

110. Wright, Louis T., Physician
Harlem Hospital, New York City

111. Wright, R.R., Jr.(Ph.D.Univ.ofPenn,1911)
President, Wilberforce University, Ohio

112. Young, P. B., Editor,
NORFOLK JOURNAL AND GUIDE, Norfolk, Virginia

113. Murray, Peter M., Physician
2588 Seventh Avenue, New York City

File

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 1-October 10, 1935

(White)

"I think the idea of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is capital and hope that it can be carried out. Of course we need it...

"I hate like sin to write encyclopaedia articles, but am willing to do one for you, if you will give me a topic not too taxing."

(Signed) Charles Beard
Connecticut

"I shall of course be glad to see you about your interesting project."

(Signed) Edwin R. Seligman
Columbia University

14-4-62

"It will be a great pleasure to see you when you are able to come here though I am afraid I have not much knowledge or wisdom respecting the projected encyclopedia."

(Signed) J. F. Jameson
Washington, D. C.

"I thoroughly approve of your plan of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I am sorry to say that I could not promise any contributions because my time is so fully taken up, and at my age I ought not to take over anything new. I shall, however, be glad to recommend to you responsible students for special subjects if youso desire."

(Signed) Franz Boas.
Columbia University.

"I may say at once that I am greatly interested in the project and will give any assistance in my power."

(Signed) Robert Morss Lovett
University of Chicago.

"I had heard of the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro before and it is my opinion that the time is ripe for such a cooperative enterprise. I am flattered that you wish me to contribute to the encyclopaedia."

(Signed) B. B. Kendrick
The Woman's College of the
University of North Carolina

"I do indeed believe that the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an encyclopaedia is in demand, and I of course want to co-operate in the project in any way that I can."

(Signed) Anson Phelps Stokes
Washington, D.C.

"I shall esteem it an honor and a privilege to contribute to the Encyclopaedia of the Negro."

(Signed) Raymond Pearl
Johns Hopkins University

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)
(White) October 1-10, 1935

"Replying to yours of the 10, I think it would be a valuable thing to have an authoritative encyclopaedia concerning the Negro race; but I am sorry to say that on account of my health I cannot promise any articles or contributions.

"My former assistant for two years, Professor Samuel Warren, now at Prairie View State College, Prairie View, Texas, prepared an excellent topic for me some four or five years ago on the cropper system. He has not yet finished his dissertation but passed amongst the highest in our preliminary written examinations for the Ph.D. degree. I should be much interested if he could be asked for two or three articles along the lines of his studies."

(Signed) John R. Commons.
University of Wisconsin

14-4-63

"In response to your letter of September 10th, I may say that it does seem to me that there is a place for an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race.

"I would be entirely willing to contribute an article or articles if there appeared to be something within my particular range of interests."

(Signed) Leland H. Jenks.
Wellesley College

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 9-October 15 1935

(White)

"I think your plan is an excellent one and I should be very happy to be identified with it. However, my time is very heavily mortgaged now and I cannot think that I should be able to contribute anything in the way of an article that would be worth your consideration; since I cannot undertake to do anything now, I make no suggestions regarding subjects."

(Signed) Edith Abbott
The University of Chicago.

"I am very much inclined to feel that the time is ripe for an Encyclopedia of the Negro. As the explanation accompanying your letter states, there has been a very great increase of genuinely scholarly literature on the Negro during the past decade and the growth both of more objective and judicial attitude and of a deeper understanding of the problems involved in the Negro problem in this country. I think it quite certain that a work of the proporations you suggest would be warmly received. It would be essential, of course, that your ideals of scholarship and scientific objectivity and candor should be carried out. Such a work could be easily spoiled by too much special pleading, whether favorable or unfavorable, to popular attitudes toward the Negro question.

"I feel honored to be asked to contribute."

(Signed) F. H. Hankins
Northampton, Massachusetts.

"I appreciate very much indeed your letter of September 10 inviting me to contribute to the Encyclopedia of the Negro. I am not in any sense an authority or specialist in the field which I take it will be covered by the Encyclopedia. It has my warmest approval, and I am very much interested in its successful completion.

"If it happens that there are any special topics on which you think I might write, I should be glad to consider them, but I can scareely conceive ofa subject which I could write with authority in this field or one which might not be better handled by someone else."

(Signed) W. J. Shepard
The Ohio State University.

"I received today your letter of September 10 re the Encyclopaedia ofthe Negro. I am certainly very much interested in the realization of this important and very timely project. And, as I am very much interested in racial problems and in the problems of 'backward' or 'colonial' peoples, I shall be glad to contribute some article,--on the general problems of racial conflicts and racial theories or on the political and social problems of 'backward peoples' in the age of modern imperialism."

(Signed) Hans Kohn
Smith College.

"I am delighted to see signs of life in the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. There is really need for such a work. Whether it can come into existence in the immediate future depends merely on how enlightened American opinion turns out to be. There is no doubt of the essential need of the work itself for American scholarship and American life.

"I do not know of any subject in which I can be regarded as expert enough to

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued) 1935.
(White) October 9-15, 1935

be considered a useful contributor to the Encyclopaedia. Perhaps in the course of time you may think of a way in which I can be helpful, as I should be very happy to be."

(Signed) J. E. Spingarn
Troutbeck, Amenia, New York.

"I. I believe that an Encyclopedia of the Negro will be of real value not only to the serious students of race relations but also to many general readers interested in human affairs.

"2. I shall be glad to co-operate in any possible way."

(Signed) Thomas Jesse Jones
Phelps-Stokes Fund.

14-4-20

"I have your letter of September 23. I am not competent to judge whether there is a real demand at the present moment for a Negro Encyclopaedia. That there should be one some time or other is perfectly obvious. I shall, of course, be glad to contribute articles that come within my field and knowledge. If biographical sketches should be included, I should be ready to do one on Wendell Phillips, Garrison, John Brown, etc."

(Signed) Oswald Garrison Villard
New York, NewoYork.

"Responding to yours of September 10th just received, I will say that I think it would be a very fine thing to publish an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. It would bring to many his achievements, show his friends what was being done in many lines and, furthermore, bring to bear the findings of the anthropologists concerning the Negro race and Negro culture.

"I should be very glad, were I able, to contribute as you invite me to do, but my heart has been over-taxed and won't allow me to be as active as I was, so I have to content myself with restricted activity. I am still Chairman of the Department and carry my full teaching load, but I just have to sidestep other undertakings, so I shall have to ask you to excuse me, much as I am interested and willing."

(Signed) E. A. Ross
University of Wisconsin.

"I will be very glad to cooperate in your Encyclopaedia of the Negro project if too much work is not involved."

(Signed) Niles Carpenter
The University of Buffalo.

"In response to your letter of September 10, may I say that I think it is an appropriate time to go forward with the work on the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I assume that one of the factors involved is, of course, finance. It seems to me that it will be easier to secure funds for enterprises of this sort during the coming year than it has been at any time during the past three or four years. However, I base my opinion on timeliness on quite another factor, namely the mounting interest in the Negro as an American citizen.

"I should also like to give my assistance to your suggestion that I become one of the contributors of the Encyclopaedia." (Signed) E. C. Lindeman
The New York School of Social Work.

Oct. 9-15 1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)
(White)

"I know something of the project for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro since, I believe, I am one of the representatives of the National Research Committee on your advisory board. As such I shall, of course, be glad to cooperate with you.

"I think the attention of the Encyclopaedia as far as Africa is concerned should be centered on West Africa particularly, and I should be glad to do such articles as fall within my competence concerning the cultures of that region."

(Signed) Melville J. Herskovits
Northwestern University.

"I have your letter of September 10th. There can hardly be, I believe, a difference of opinion as to the desirability of having an Encyclopaedia of the Negro conceived and executed according to the best standards of scientific scholarship. Unfortunately, I cannot undertake to make any contribution to such an Encyclopaedia, partly because of my lack of special knowledge in the field that would be canvassed, and partly because I have undertaken work that will require all my writing and research energies for a good many years ahead."

(Signed) Felix Frankfurter
Harvard University.

"It does seem to me that an authoritative work of this kind is much needed, and I believe it would find a substantial demand for it.

"If you think I know enough to write for you I shall be very glad to do it, and I am happy to be asked."

(Signed) Carl Van Doren
New York, New York.

"At the present time, I am heading the Labor Relations Section of the Works Progress Administration, and of course am extremely busy. However, your enclosed prospectus described the field of contribution as very broad, and in the event you might wish to include some phase of unemployment relief as it affects the Negro, possibly I could furnish you some information."

(Signed) Nels Anderson
Washington, D. C.

"I am of course gratified that you should think of me as a possible contributor to the proposed Encyclopedia of the Negro. It will be a pleasure and an honor to contribute if there are topics which fall within the fields in which I have any right to claim competence."

(Signed) E. S. Latourette
Yale University.

"I have your letter of September 10, and certainly agree that there is a place for a good Encyclopaedia of the Negro. Further, I would be willing to contribute to the extent that I am able to do so."

(Signed) Frederick G. Detweiler
Denison University.

14-4-21

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)

(White)

"I am inclined to think that your project is a useful one and I would be glad to be associated with it."

(Signed) Louis I. Dublin
Metropolitan Life Insurance Company.

"I think an encyclopaedia of the Negro is badly needed, and that the time for doing it is as soon as possible. Unluckily, I'd hesitate to offer to contribute to it. I am, of course, interested in the subject, but I know of no detail of it in which the information of other men is not greater than my own. I suggest that if possible it ought to be done principally by Negroes--indeed, it would be best if it could be done wholely.

(Signed) H. L. Mencken
Baltimore, Maryland.

14-4-22

"In reply to your letter of September 10, I am in entire agreement with you that the time has come for the publication of an encyclopaedia of the Negro such as you describe. Whether or not this is the right time to launch an appeal for funds, I do not know.

"Not only am I delighted and honored to be on your Board of Directors but I shall be glad to help the project in every possible way. I could, of course, write certain articles myself, and hope to be invited to do so, but possibly my best service would be in some kind of semi-supervisory work where African matters are concerned."

(Signed) Charles T. Loram
Yale University.

Copy File

October 9, 1935

"I think your plan is an excellent one and I should be very happy to be identified with it. However, my time is very heavily mortgaged now and I cannot think that I should be able to contribute anything in the way of an article that would be worth your consideration; since I cannot undertake to do anything now, I make no suggestions regarding subjects."

(Signed) Edith Abbott
University of Chicago

"I am very much inclined to feel that the time is ripe for an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. As the explanation accompanying your letter states there has been a very great increase of genuinely scholarly literature on the Negro during the past decade and the growth both of more objective and judicial attitude and of a deeper understanding of the problems involved in the Negro problem in this country. I think it quite certain that a work of the preporations you suggest would be warmly received. It would be essential, of course, that your ideals of scholarship and scientific objectivity and candor should be carried out. Such a work could be easily spoiled by too much special pleadings, whether favorable or unfavorable, to popular attitudes toward the Negro question. I feel honored to be asked to contribute."

(signed) F. H. Hankins
Northampton, Massachusetts

6-4-41

October 10, 1935

"I have your letter of September 23. I am not competent to judge whether there is a real demand at the present moment for a Negro Encyclopaedia. That there should be one some time or other is perfectly obvious. I shall, of course, be glad to contribute articles that come within my field and knowledge. If biographical sketches should be included, I should be ready to do one on Wendell Phillips, Garrison, John Brown, etc."

(signed) Oswald Garrison Villard
New York City

"Responding to yours of September 10th just received, I will say that I think it would be a very fine thing to publish an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. It would bring to many his achievements, show his friends what was being done in many lines and, furthermore, bring to bear the findings of the anthropologists concerning the Negro race and Negro culture. I should be very glad, were I able, to contribute as you invite me to do, but my heart has been over-taxed and won't allow me to be as active as I was, so I have to content myself with restricted activity. I am still Chairman of the Department and carry my full teaching load, but I just have to sidestep other undertakings, so I shall have to ask you to excuse me, much as I am interested and willing.

(signed) E. A. Ross
University of Wisconsin

October 11, 1935

"I know something of the project for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro since, I believe, I am one of the representatives of the National Research Committee on your advisory board. As such I shall, of course, be glad to cooperate with you. I think the attention of the Encyclopaedia as far as Africa is concerned should be centered on West Africa particularly, and I should be glad to do such articles as fall within my competence concerning the cultures of that region.

(signed) Melville J. Herskovits
Northwestern University

"I think an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is badly needed, and that the time for doing it is as soon as possible. Unluckily, I'd hesitate to offer to contribute to it. I am, of course, interested in the subject, but I know of no detail of it in which the information of other men is not greater than my own. I suggest that if possible it ought to be done principally by Negroes - indeed, it would be best if it could be done wholly by Negroes."

(signed) H. L. Mencken
Baltimore, Maryland

October 12, 1935

"I think the project is certainly well worth doing and quite timely. I wish it all success, but so far as my own contributions are concerned, I am afraid that the time has passed for me to undertake any tasks of that kind. I am devoting the remainder of my activities to a large work on which I have been busy for many years."

(signed) Edwin R. Seligman
Columbia University

October 15, 1935

"I am enthusiastically in favor of the project as you have outlined it. At the moment I can think of no greater gap in our knowledge of American life and culture to be filled than that which such a work would meet. Personally I would find it invaluable. If requested, I should be glad to contribute."

(signed) Carleton Beals
New York City

October 16, 1935

"I quite agree as to the timeliness of an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an Encyclopaedia. Also I should be glad to contribute an article or articles on some subject to be decided upon later, as you suggest."

(signed) Roscoe Pound
Harvard University

October 23, 1935

"It seems to me that an Encyclopaedia of the Negro people would be very worthwhile undertaking and that it would serve a very useful purpose. It must be done in a calm and scholarly way that will command the respect of the critically competent. I will be glad to contribute if in the opinion of the editorial board there are any subjects to be treated that fall in the field of my competence."

(signed) E. B. Reuter
State University of Iowa

October 31, 1935

"I am in full agreement with you and the Committee as to the desirability of bringing out an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and I shall be delighted to help in any way possible."

(signed) Broadus Mitchell
Johns Hopkins University

01-4-14

"I wish to thank you for your letter. I am much interested in your proposal. I have referred your letter to the Director of the Press, Professor Guy Johnson, and Dr. Odum for their consideration and advice. Without special competence for judgment, I would personally be favorable to such a publication and would like to own such an encyclopaedia. I will be glad to give you the advice of the three persons upon whom I have called."

(signed) Frank P. Graham, President
University of North Carolina

October 7, 1935

"I may say at once that I am greatly interested in the project and will give any assistance in my power."

(signed) Robert Morss Lovett
University of Chicago

October 7, 1937

"I think the idea of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is capital and hope that it can be carried out. Of course we need it. . . . I hate like sin to write encyclopaedia articles, but am willing to do one for you, if you will give me a topic not too taxing."

(signed) Charles Beard

October 7, 1935

"I thoroughly approve of your plan of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I am sorry to say that I could not promise any contributions because my time is so fully taken up, and at my age I ought not to take over anything new. I shall, however, be glad to recommend to you responsible students for special subjects if you so desire.

(signed) Franz Boas

October 8, 1937

"Replying to yours of the 10, I think it would be a valuable thing to have an authoritative encyclopaedia concerning the Negro race; but I am sorry to say that on account of my health I cannot promise any articles or contributions. My former assistant for two years, Professor Samuel Warren, now at Prairie View State College, Prairie View, Texas, prepared an excellent topic for me some four or five years ago on the cropper system. He has not yet finished his dissertation, but passed amongst the highest in our preliminary written examinations for the Ph. D. degree. I should be much interested if he could be asked for two or three articles along the lines of his studies.

(signed) John R. Commons
University of Wisconsin

October 14, 1935

"There is no doubt whatsoever in my mind as to the timeliness of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro such as you are planning. Some such work was needed for a long time and in view of the present African situation it might prove easier to corral the necessary contributors than would have been the case normally. As to my own cooperation you may of course dispose of whatever spare time I may find at your own discretion.

(signed) Alexander Goldenweiser, Reed College

October 15, 1935

"I think an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is badly needed, and that the time for doing it is as soon as possible. Unluckily, I'd hesitate to offer to contribute to it. I am, of course, interested in the subject, but I know of no detail of it in which the information of other men is not greater than my own. I suggest that if possible it ought to be done principally by Negroes - indeed, it would be best if it could be done wholly by Negroes.

(signed) H. L. Mencken
Baltimore, Maryland

December 4, 1935

"First, I am quite inclined to agree with you that "the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an Encyclopaedia is in demand." Second, it will give me pleasure to contribute any article which the editors may wish provided it comes within the scope of my own resources."

(signed) Howard W. Odum
University of North Carolina

14-4-12

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 12-October 17, 1935

(White)

"I think the project is certainly well worth doing and quite timply. I wish it all success, but so far as my own contributions are concerned, I am afraid that the time has passed for me to undertake any tasks of that kind. I am devoting the remainder of my activities to a large work on which I have been busy for many years."

(Signed) Edwin R. Seligman
Columbia University.

14-4-68

"The Encyclopaedia of the Negro, which you are projecting, interests me deeply, and I shall be happy to collaborate in the realization of its valuable objectives."

(Signed) Bernhard J. Stern
Columbia University.

"I am enthusiastically in favor of the project as you have outlined it. At the moment I can think of no greater gap in our knowledge of American life and culture to be filled than that which such a work would meet. Personally I would find it invaluable.

"If requested, I should be glad to contribute."

(Signed) Carleton Beals
New York, New York.

"I have your letter of September tenth asking my opinion on the plans for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I certainly agree with the Board of Directors that the publishing of such work is advisable and needed at this time. Schools throughout the country simply do not have factual material about the cultural contributions of the Negro.

"I have not had much time to give thought on the kind of an article I could supply but perhaps with your knowledge of my work you would be in a better position to determine that. My work with teachers is in the field of techniques involved in changing attitudes but probably you would need something which shows more closely the relationship between our schools and the problem of cultural pluralism in America."

(Signed) Rachel Davis-Du Bois, Executive Secretary
Service Bureau for Education in Human Relations.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued) October 12-17, 1935
(White)

"I quite agree as to the timeliness of an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an encyclopaedia. Also I should be glad to contribute an article or articles on some subject to be decided upon later, as you suggest."

(Signed) Roscoe Pound
Harvard University.

"The project for the 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro' sounds most interesting. Certainly a vast body of material that would be included init has not been adequately covered in other works of reference and an increasing number of people throughout the world are realizing the extent of men's ignorance about most things concerned with the history and development of one large segment of mankind.

"I should be most happy to contribute articles on any subject where I happen to have special knowledge."

(Signed) John V. Vandercook
New York, New York.

"I am very much interested in your letter, dated September tenth but reaching me only a week ago, in which you describe a proposed encyclopaedia of the Negro. It seems to me that such an encyclopaedia would be highly useful and that this would be an opportune time to set about preparing it. I should consider it an honor to contribute an article or two, if any subject could be fonnd within the range of my competence."

(Signed) Francis W. Coker
Yale University.

69-4-41

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 21-October 25 1935

(White)

"Your letter of September 10, reached me here at Fisk University. I am very much interested in the Encyclopedia of the Negro, and shall be glad to make any contribution to that enterprise that I can...

"I suppose you will eventually work out a list of topics and as soon as that is done, I shall be very glad to see it. I can promise you my support in anything that I can do to carry this enterprise to completion."

(Signed) Robert E. Park
Fisk University.

14-4-20.

"I am interested in your letter received during my absence from the city, concerning the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I have submitted it to our Librarian who writes:

> 'At first I was rather inclined to think this proposed publication rather unnecessary, but on second thought I believe it might prove really useful. The Negro Year Book and the Bibliography of the Negro are about the only reference books at present on the subject. No one has ever asked about such an Encyclopaedia so far as I can remember. If not too expensive it might be of great interest, particularly to libraries.'"

(Signed) Joanna C. Colcord
Director
Charity Organization Department
of the Russell Sage Foundation.

"It seems to me that an Encyclopaedia of the Negro people would be very worth while undertaking and that it would serve a very useful purpose. It must be done in a calm and scholarly way that will command the respect of the critically competent.

"I will be glad to contribute if in the opinion of the editorial board there are any subjects to be treated that fall in the field of my competence."

(Signed) E. B. Reuter
State University if Iowa.

"I of course would warmly approve the project of an encyclopedia of the Negro and earnestly hope it may have attention in the proper quarters. But as I am unknown in Washington I suspect that my recommendation would have little weight. If you think it would and can designate the proper person to address, I will gladly write a letter."

(Signed) Dixon Ryan Fox, President,
Schenectady, New York.
(Union College)

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)
October 21-October 23
(White)

1935

"I think your plan of producing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is good and deserves every encouragement. I am sure the time has come for such a comprehensive survey and I have no doubt that it will meet with a considerable interest from many sides. It is natural that the Encyclopaedia should deal mainly with the American Negro, but at the same time you ought to have anumber of authoritative articles on Negro life in Africa.

"I am quite willing to co-operate in this undertaking and in a tentative way I propose that I could write an article on:

1. Education in Africa, or
2. Christianity and the African Negro, or
3. African languages and the Value of their Study.

"I think you will also want to have one article on the activities of the International Institute of African Languages and Cultures and I should of course write this article with particular pleasure.

"When your plan will be in a more advanced stage, I should like to publish a note on it in our Journal Africa and I hope you will then be willing to write such a note. It might have the length of one printed page of the journal. I know our readers will be interested in this matter."

(Signed) Professor D. Westermann
Internationales Institut
für afrikanische Sprachen und
Kulturen
London--Berlin

"I want to thank you for your recent letter with reference to the plans for an Encyclopedia of the Negro.

"The project sounds most interesting and I appreciate your invitation to contribute to the volume. I am afraid, however, that my editorial duties will leave little time for the preparation of any manuscripts aside from my regular editorial contributions to Today."

(Signed) Raymond Moley
Editor, Today
New York, New York.

"I am in full agreement with you and the Committee as to the desirability of bringing out an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and I shall be delighted to help in any way possible."

(Signed) Broadus Mitchell
Johns Hopkins University.

Replies to Encyclopaedia Letter (Continued) 1935
October 21-November 2

(White)

"My interest in the Encyclopaedia is perhaps indicated by the fact that a year ago last April I accepted an appointment to the Advisory Board as a representative of the American Council of Learned Societies. Since that time, I have heard not a word about the project. I am sure that there is a demand at the present time for an encyclopaedia of the Negro properly and scientifically done. I would be glad to co-operate with contributions on such subjects as might be agreed upon. My one question concerning the project has to do with the possibility of its scientific character being strictly maintained in spite of the pressure for eulogistic and reform emphasis which will certainly be brought to bear. The fact that you have been nominated as one of the two editors-in-chief gives me confidence that this pressure will be effectively resisted."

(Signed) Donald Young
Social Science Research Council
New York, N.Y.

"I emphatically believe that the time is ripe for a Negro encyclopedia and am happy to know that its production is under consideration again.

"Naturally I should be delighted to contribute to it if your board of editors should find a subject which it believes I can develop satisfactorily. Even so I am sorry you are asking white writers to contribute. The Negro is quite capable of telling his own story and when his encyclopedia is written I think it ought to be written by him. I think it would be highly creditable to the Negro to do this job himself.

"At all events I should be pleased to have you advise me of any important developments of the tentative plans."

(Signed) Grove E. Hall
The Montgomery Advertiser
Montgomery, Alabama.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

1935

(White)

October 25-November 8

"I am greatly interested in your letter of November 1 concerning the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I had heard this proposal discussed somewhat by your associates. It seems to me very much worth doing and I hope that your directors will now find it possible to proceed. The time should be propitious for the preparation of an exceedingly important historical document."

(Signed) A. R. Mann
Provost, Cornell University
Ithaca, New York.

14-4-73

"I wrote you from Washington about my interest in the Encyclopaedia. I now find your letter raising the question about specific suggestions that should be included and asking whether I would be willing to contribute. I am so heartily in favor of this that I can assure you that I will do anything which the committee thinks I can do to help. A little later I will try to suggest certain subjects which, in my opinion, should be included in the Encyclopedia.

"I trust that your work on the Encyclopedia may prove to be as stimulating and fruitful as those early studies when you were on the faculty of Atlanta University before."

(Signed) Will W. Alexander
President, Dillard University
New Orleans, Louisiana

"In reply to your letter of September 10th, I should say 'yes' to both questions. Wishing success to your venture, I am--"

(Signed) Sidney Hook
New York University
New York, New York.

"I am much interested. It will be a highly useful publication and it is time for the work to be done. I think Locke's Anthology, the New Negro, affords just a suggestion of the utility of such an encyclopedia. Also the Tuskegee Year Book."

(Signed) Robert T. Kerlin
Keyser, West Virginia.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

November 15-- 1935 1935

(White)

"I have only just received your letter of September 10, forwarded from Chicago. In reply, I wish to say that if it is decided that it is possible to proceed with the plan for the Encyclopaedia, I shall be very glad to co-operate by writing, and arranging for others to write, articles on the Negro peoples of Africa."

(Signed) C. R. Radcliffe-Brown
Department of Sociology and
Social Work
Yenching University
Peiping, China

14-4-41

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (White) 1935

November 22-December 4 -1935

"I wish to thank you for your letter. I am much interested in your proposal. I have referred your letter to the Director of the Press, Professor Guy Johnson, and Dr. Odum for their consideration and advice.

"Without special competence for judgment, I would personally be favorable to such a publication and would like to own such an encyclopaedia. I will be glad to give you the advice of the three persons upon whom I have called."

(Signed) Frank P. Graham,
President, The University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

14-4-35

"I received sometime ago your letter outlining the plans for the publication of this Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I was very much interested in the information your letter contained and have given some little thought to the matter. I have not had an earlier opportunity to write you.

"I am inclined to feel that a publication of this sort would be of very genuine and lasting value. Problems affecting the Negro and the relations between the races in this country are of course numerous and important but many of these problems receive relatively scant treatment and attention in the larger and more comprehensive encyclopaedias and other compendiums of information. I have a feeling that an encyclopaedia worked out along the lines you describe would be welcomed by all serious students of this country who have any interest in social problems, and would make possible a great deal of information which is not now available. I very much hope the project will go forward and that funds can be secured for financing it.

"With respect to my own relationship to any such venture, I feel like saying this: My commitments for the next period of five years or more are fairly heavy. At the same time I should be very willing to express my interest in a project of this sort by contributing an article."

(Signed) Robert M. Gushman
Cornell University
Ithaca, New York

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(WHITE)
November 22-December 4 — 1935

"I must apologise for my delay in replying to your letter of 10 September about the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I t seems to me that such a work would be very desirable from the point of view of science. It is now, as you know, very difficult to obtain detailed and accurate information about the Negro; and when one comes upon statements dealing with racial matters, it is often difficult to trace them to their sources and to learn on what evidence they are based. I believe therefore that all who are interested in having a scientific and impartial treatment of the subject would welcome an encyclopaedia that is at the same time comprehensive and accurate.

"As my own specialties lie in biology and in the history of science, I should be interested in seeing competent articles on the anatomy, physiology, and genetics of the Negro; and also on the intellectual elements in Negro culture. I should be glad to treat a subject within my field; although I can not absolutely promise at present to do so, because of the press of other duties."

(Signed) Alexander Weinstein
The Johns Hopkins University
Baltimore, Maryland.

14-4-18

"First, I am quite inclined to agree with you that 'the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an Encyclopaedia is in demand.' Second, it will give me pleasure to contribute any article which the editors may wish provided it comes within the scope of my own resources."

(Signed) Howard W. Odum
Institute for Research in
Social Science
The University of North
Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

1935

REPLY TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
December 13, 1935

(White)

"Your idea of such an Encyclopaedia seems to me admirable. I am not sure that I have any title to speak with authority on these problems, but I will co-operate of course in any way I possibly can."

(Signed) Harold J. Laski
The London School of Economics and Political Science
London, England

14-4-41

(Original letter forwarded to U. States)
— To be returned —

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

REPLIES

(White) January 16, 1936

"There is no doubt of the need for an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race. It is highly desirable that the project you describe be carried to completion if this can be done in a satisfactory manner.

"My feeling is that scholarship in this field is still in its infancy and that a great deal of original investigation needs to be done before any really authoritative encyclopaedia will be possible. I think, for instance, of the anthropology of the southern Negro, in fact, of the whole question of African origins, African influences, of tribal inheritances and survivals. If the plans for the Encyclopaedia can be laid in such a manner that research will be possible in fields that have been neglected, it is clear that the Encyclopaedia will serve not only as a source of information in this field but also as a stimulus to investigation."

(Signed) W. T. Couch
Director,
The University of North Carolina
Press
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

14-4-32

15-24-3

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(White)
January 15-February 3, 1936

"Thank you for your letter of November 1st. I am glad to know that the plans for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro are so promising and that you hope to be able to carry through the project. I am sure that an encyclopaedia of this subject would serve a valuable purpose."

(Signed) J. H. Oldham
Advisory Council on Church and
State, England.

"It seems to me that it would be a very good idea to bring out the 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro'. Properly prepared, it should provide an excellent reference work for persons who will be studying and writing in that field. If there is any article that I can contribute to that encyclopaedia, I shall be glad to prepare it, though off-hand I am not aware of any fields in which the encyclopaedia would be interested on which I am an authority."

(Signed) Mercer G. Evans
Resettlement Administration
Washington, D. C.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

REPLIES

("White") February 1-February 6, 1936

"It is certainly in accordance with my opinion that an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is well worth the venture. I am glad to indorse such a move, and would be glad to offer my full cooperation in making it a success. As I have had no previous information concerning the probable plan of such a work, I am hardly in position to say that I would be able to contribute an article if it should be requested of me. However, whatever the plan may be, I am sure I can cooperate with the contributors in getting data on subjects in my field, the Biological Sciences."

(Signed) Hubert B. Crouch
Ames, Iowa.

"I hasten, however, to assure you that, should the decision be taken to proceed with the compilation, I shall be very willing to cooperate in any way in which I may be of use."

15-24-4

(Signed) C. M. Doke
University of the Witwatersrand
Johannesburg, South Africa.

"I don't know what I'd be specially fitted to write for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, but you can certainly count on anything I may be able to do."

(Signed) M.M. Knight
University of California
Berkeley, California.

REPLIES
(ENCYCLOPAEDIA)
(White)

February 9, 1936

Otto Klineberg
Peiping, China (Back at Columbia University in September.)

15-24-5

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

(COLORED)

FEBRUARY 24, 1936

"I am of the opinion that the proposed Encyclopaedia which will contain an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race is desirable.

"I would be willing to contribute a short article on some subject to be decided upon later which could be published in the Encyclopaedia, in the event the list of subjects covered one on which I could properly write."

(Signed) F. D. Patterson, President,
Tuskegee Institute,
Tuskegee, Alabama.

15-24

Feb. 21, 1936.

C. J. Atkins, Professor of Chemistry, Johnson C. Smith University, Charlotte, N. C.

March 16, 1936.

R. Nathaniel Dett, Room 209, 154 East Avenue, Rochester, New York.

[W.E.B. DuBois, c August, 1937]

Encyclopaedia of the Negro

Excerpts from Letters of Reply

Enc of Negro - Foreign

13th December, 1935

Dear Mr. Du Bois,

"Your idea of such an Encyclopaedia seem to me admirable. I am not sure that I have any title to speak with authority on these problems, but I will cooperate of course in any way I possible can."

Yours sincerely,
signed Harold J. Laski
The London School of Economics and Political Science
University of London

2nd March, 1937

"Many thanks for your letter of February 17th. I see that you have a fairly comprehensive list of people interested in the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. . . . I shall always be at your disposal if you want any further information or other services."

Yours sincerely,
signed B. Malinowski London, England

January 15th, 1936

"Thank you for your letter of November 1st. I am glad to know that the plans for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro are so promising and that you hope to be able to carry through the project. I am sure that an encyclopaedia of this subject would serve a valuable purpose."

Yours very sincerely,
signed J. H. Oldham Conference on Church Community and State, London, England
21. 10. 35

"I think your plan of producing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is good and deserves every encouragement. I am sure that the time has come for such a comprehensive survey and I have no doubt that it will meet with a considerable interest from many sides. It is natural that the Encyclopaedia should deal mainly with the American Negro, but at the same time you ought to have a number of authoratative articles on Negro life in Africa. I am quite willing to cooperate in this undertaking . . . When your plan will be in a more advanced stage, I should like to publish a note on it in our Journal Africa and I hope you will then be willing to write such a note. It might have the length of one printed page of the journal. I know our readers will be interested in this matter."

Yours very sincerely,

signed D. Westermann Internationales Institut fur afrikanische Sprachen und Kulturen, Berlin

24.2.37

Sehr Geehrter Herr Du Bois!

"Haben Sie Dank für Ihr Schreiben vom 9.Februar, dem ich naturlich alles nur mögliche Interesse entgegenbringe. Ich habe meinen Vertreter in nordamerikanischen Angelegenheiten, Ihren Landsmann Mr. Fox, beauftragt, die Angelegenheit im Auge zu behalten. Soweit ich es ubersehe, wird Mr. Fox in den ersten Tagen des April zur Vorbereitung unserer Ausstellung im Museum of Modern Art in New York sein. Ich selbst werde voraussichtlich zur Eroffnung der Ausstellung am 28.April ebenfalls dort eintreffen. Moglicherweise ergibt sich eine Gelegenheit, die Sache dort zu behandeln.

Es hat mir sehr leid getan, dab Sie mich im vorigen Jahr nicht antreffen konnten.

Mit dem Ausdruck der vorzüglichsten Hochachtung
Ihr sehr ergebener"

signed Leo Frobenius Frankfort on the Main

27th of February 1937

"So many thanks for your kind letter of February 10, and as I am leaving Vienna for a month or so I hasten to answer it. As I already told you personally I shall cooperate in an Encyclopaedia of the Negro with great pleasure, especially in the lines of: Negroes in Spain and Portugal, Negroes on the Canarian Islands, Traffic of Negroes to the Spanish possessions in America, Where did the Negro-Slaves of Spanish America come from, A colony of Negroes in Yugoslavia, etc.

A list of Spaniards and Italians I shall send after my return. Our director is Prof. Dr. Fritz Rock, Americanist of the Museum, besides you will find collaboration by my colleague Prof. Robert Bleichsteiner of this museum (Negro Colonies in the Caucasus, the Negroes in the Near East, etc.) and by Dr. Walter Hirschberg of our Museum. Besides by Dr. Marianne Schmidl, Nationalbibliothek, Wien, by Prof. Dr. J. Weninger, University of Vienna.

With by best wishes for you and your work"

Yours sincerely

signed Dominik Josef Woelfel Museum fur Volkerkunde Vienna

March 1, 1937

"In answer to yours of 10th February 1937, I have the pleasure of being able (D.V.) to promise you to give what help I can as to African languages."

signed I am yours truly,
(Mademoiselle) L. Homburger
Docteur es lettres
Directeur a l'Ecole pratiques
des Hautes Etudes (section
Philosophie et Historique)

6-1-36

"I hasten to assure you that, should the decision be taken to proceed with the compilation, I shall be very willing to cooperate in any way in which I may be of use. You naturally realise that my field of experience is with the Bantu, and as regards the Bantu, more particularly with their languages, literature, folk-lore and religion. This will give you an idea as to whether I can be of any use to you in the scheme which you may be drawing up.

Wishing you every success,

Yours sincerely

signed C. M. Doke

University of the Witwatersrand

Johannesburg

27/6/36

"En réponse à votre honorée lettre, je me propose de venir vous voir a Brusselles, Hotel Cecil, Lundi matin vers 10 heures."

signed Natal De Cleene Nieukerken (Waes)

Note: Professor De Cleene and I had a two hour interview in which he expressed approval of the idea of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, promised his cooperation and engaged to send me a list of experts whom he could recommend for collaboration. W. E. B. Du Bois

5 Avril 1937

"Je suis heureux de vous accuser réception de la lettre que vous avez bien voulu m'écrire au sujet de "Encyclopaedia of the Negro".

Ainsi que je vous l'ai déjà exprimé dans ma dernière lettre, votre entreprises est assurée de ma sympathie et de ma collaboration dans la mesure de mes moyens.

Il est évident que cette collaboration devra porter sur les sujets que me sont familiers, et parmi lesquels je vous signale: La Géographie et l'Histoire Ancienne des colonies francaises de l'Afrique Tropicale; l'Enseignement et en particulier l'Enseignement des masses; La Médecine et l'hygiène; le problème du Paysannat indigène; Les grands travaux d'irrigation du Niger; La colonisation et la production par l'indigene etc.

Je vous demande de votre côté de me faire savoir quels sont les sujets, en dehors de ceux-ci, que vous souhaiteriez me voir traiter.

Veuillez agreér, cher docteur Du Bois, l'expression de mes sentiments sincères."

signed H. Labouret

Institut International des Langues et Civilisations Africaines, Paris

May 26, 1937

"Thank you for your letter telling of the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I shall be very glad indeed to co-operate in any way I can."

Yours sincerely,

signed Monica Hunter Cape Province, South Africa

May 22, 1937

"I received your letter of the 17th ult. with 2 enclosures. In 1930 I was in New York and paid you a visit at your office. I still remember vividly the great kindness you showed me in giving me recommendations to other prominent Negroes.

Some time back I had to refuse to contribute to two papers in India since I am always fully occupied, but I cannot refuse your request in case you want my co-operation.

I do not know in what way I may be able to help you. On the attached paper I give you a list of some of the subjects which I have treated in lectures and press articles."

Yours very sincerely,

signed Bernard Huss
South Africa

8. 3. 37

"I shall be very glad at any time to give what help I can with the preparation of your Encyclopaedia of the Negro, as I hope very much the venture may prosper. I heard more of it from Miss Fisher last summer and was very sorry to miss seeing you either here or in America, - you I think were in New York when I visited Atlanta and back in Georgia by the time I reached New York! I wish there might yet be an opportunity of talk about our common interests. I am myself wrestling with a book which attempts some comparative study of different parts of Africa. I welcome the Encyclopaedia as a means of unifying experience and furthering cooperation among the peoples of African stock in so many different parts of the world. Please count me a willing contributor and cooperator.

With all good wishes, I am"

Yours sincerely,

signed W. M. Macmillan
Oxford, England

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 1-October 10 1935

(Colored)

"I am glad plans are again going forward toward a practical revival of the undertaking.

"I believe the project more timely than ever, and hope some way will be found to finance it adequately. I would be glad to cooperate in any way as a contributor, or in editorial assistance."

(Signed) Alain Locke.
Washington, D. C.

"It would seem that now would be a favorable time to prepare such an encyclopaedia, as I expect that the demand forit will be growing from now on. By the time it is prepared, if the preparation is attended with due notices to the public, there should be a ready market.

"I shall be glad to cooperate in any way in which you think I can be helpful."

(Signed) William Pickens.
New York, New York.

"I have read the scope of the proposed Encyclopaedia, and in my humble opinion it is not only highly desirable that this should be done but in the light of the amount of misinformation which is daily, almost hourly, disseminated about the Negro, it must be done. I am certain there is a widespread and insistent demand for such a publication as is contemplated by you and your associates.

"I would be willing to contribute a short article on some subject to be decided upon later."

(Signed) Elmer A. Carter.
New York, New York.

"Naturally I am very much interested in the plans for publishing an encyclopaedia of the Negro. I have read with great interest your printed enclosure on the 'Scope of Proposed Encyclopaedia'. It is gratifying to know that the project is being revived and that you are to take an important part in directing the compilation.

"I will be very glad to make any contribution which may be needed."

(Signed) D. O. W. Holmes.
Washington, D. C.

"I am awfully glad to know that the plans for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro have been revived. I was deeply interested in this undertaking several years ago when I first heard about the project. So much scholarly work has been done on the Negro by people of all races, particularly in the last two decades; such great progress has been made by the Negro in regard to his own history that it seems unfortunate that there is not some encyclopaedia under one cover that will take in all of this most important and far-reaching work of a rapidly advancing race.

"I shall be happy to contribute an article on some subject that you may feel would be within my peculiar knowledge whenever suggested by you."

(Signed) Raymond Pace Alexander
Philadephia, Pennsylvania

14-4-25

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Cont.)

October 1-10, 1935

1935

"I am heartily in favor of the idea of the Encyclopaedia of the Negro and stand ready to write such articles as may be needed from me just as far as my energy may serve."

(Signed) Benjamin Brawley.

"I do hope that the project will be revived because I believe you are the one man among us capable of doing a first-class job on it. I say this because I know of no other person in whom we find combined the elements of scholarship, experience and of prestige in such measure as is true in your case. This fact makes me more enthusiastic about the revival of the project than I would otherwise be."

(Signed) C. H. Tobias.

"It seems to me that an encyclopedia such as is planned would certainly be helpful to students who are interested in Negro Life.

"If I can be of any assistance to you in your plans, kindly let me know."

(Signed) Benjamin F. Hubert.

"I think the time is suitable for the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and that I shall be glad to do anything in my power to aid the project."

(Signed) Willis Richardson.

"I am quite convinced that we should not delay any longer the publication of an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an encyclopaedia. I believe there is sufficient demand for such an encyclopaedia to justify its publication.

"I should be willing to contribute an article or articles on some subject or subjects to be decided upon later."

(Signed) Rayford W. Logan.

" I am very pleased to know that the plans for publishing an Encyclopedia of the Negro are being revived. You can count upon my full and interested cooperation in any direction that you feel that our services and data can be useful."

(Signed) Charles S. Johnson.

"I quite agree with you and your Board of Directors that a definite need exists for an Encyclopedia of the Negro. I believe it will have a wide circulation.

"I am willing to cooperate with the undertaking in any possible way."

(Signed) E. R. Alexander.

14-4-23

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 9-October 15, 1935

(Colored)

"In reply please know that you may be assured of my interest and willingness to cooperate in the way in which you have indicated on the matter of an Encyclopedia of the Negro."

(Signed) John W. Davis.
West Virginia State College.

"I shall be glad to cooperate with you in keeping with your request of September tenth."

(Signed) John M. Gandy
Virginia State College for Negroes.

62-4-41

"I am in receipt of your recent letter relative to tentative plans for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"You have asked me to participate by contributing an article to such an encyclopaedia. Not until recently have I had time to give serious thought to the part I will be able to play in this very commendable effort; I am deeply interested in it."

(Signed) Jane E. Hunter.
The Phillis Wheatley Association,
Cleveland.

"After having read and considered carefully the abstract from the memorandum adopted by the Board of Directors of the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, I agree that such a work should be done.

"I should be glad to contribute a short article."

(Signed) Numa P. G. Adams.
Howard University.

"I think the Encyclopedia of the Negro is needed and would serve a most useful purpose not only for reference, but in colleges and libraries. If it is feasible, I hope you will now resume its preparation and carry it through to completion.

"About a year ago I prepared and read a paper before the Annual Meeting of the Virginia Interracial Commission on 'The Extent and Quality of the Negro Press.' I would suggest that Mr. P. B. Young, Jr. be given an opportunity to revamp this paper and enlarge upon this subject. He has the facilities and time for the necessary research work. He is a graduate of the School of Journalism of Ohio State University, and has had six years of applied experience. His graduation thesis was on a phase of Negro Journalism."

(Signed) P. B. Young
Norfolk Journal and Guide.

"I wish to acknowledge receipt of your recentletter concerning the 'Negro Encyclopedia'. It seems that there can be no question of the crying need for some such work and the demand for it, once it is published. If the subsidy is available, I think that the project should be undertaken as soon aspossible.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)

1935

(Colored) October 9-15, 1935.

"I would be happy to cooperate with the project in any way and to make whatever contribution I can."

(Signed) Ralph J. Bunche
Howard University.

"Referring to your letter of September 10th, I can assure you that I am entirely in accord with the idea of beginning at the earliest possible date the compilation of the Encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"Of course, I would be willing to cooperate in every possible way, especially in rendering service in the field in which I have had my largest experience."

(Signed) Eugene Kinckle Jones.
Department of Commerce,
Washington, D.C.

14-4-22

"Thank you for your letter dated September 10, referring to the 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro', which has just come to my attention. I am in full agreement with the Board of Directors in believing that the time has come for undertaking the publication in this enterprise. I should be glad to contribute an article or articles on some subject to be decided upon later. "

(Signed) Horace M. Bond.
Dillard University.

"I am exceedingly interested in your plans for publishing an Encyclopedia of the Negro. I have long felt that something of this sort really authentic and worthwhile should be done. I am, therefore, interested and willing to cooperate."

(Signed) M. B. Bousfield.
Stephen A. Douglas School,
Chicago.

"This is in reply to your recent letter concerning the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"I am interested in this project and believe the time is propitious again to begin work on it. I shall be pleased to cooperate with you in so far as my time and ability will allow."

(Signed) Ambrose Caliver
Department of the Interior,
Washington, D. C.

"I believe that the time is appropriate forlaunching this project. This attitude is taken in the face of distressing economic conditions and probably difficulty in financing the undertaking. Of course I assume that the Directors have considered all of the adverse circumstances. The need for this work is pressing and a start should be made at the earliest possible time."

(Signed) Harry E. Davis
Cleveland, Ohio.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued) 1935

October 9-15, 1935

"Thank you for your letter of recent date concerning the projected 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro'. I agree with you thoroughly that there is an urgent need of an authoritative collection of information on the Negro, in encyclopaedic form.

"I shall be very glad to contribute such an article as you feel falls within my province."

(Signed) L. B. Granger
National Urban League, New York.

"I wish to acknowledge receipt of your letter concerning the proposal of the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I consider this work a very desirable project and hereby assure you of my interest and willingness to co-operate."

14-4-33

(Signed) Walter G. Daniel
Howard University.

"I have your letter relative to the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"I agree with you that the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro Race in the form of an Encyclopaedia should be published.

"I will be willing tocontribute a short article or articles on some subject to be decided upon later, which could be published in the Encyclopaedia. I am interested in subjects in the fields of Sociology and Economics."

(Signed) Monroe N. Work, Editor.
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Inst.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 13-October 17, 1935

1935

(Colored)

"Relative to the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, I doubt if I am competent to express an opinion as to the best time, although I feel that it wouldbe in demand, once it is published. I would gladly contribute an article on the subject of hospitalisation, health or something in the field of medicine.

"It is needless for me to say that I shall be only too glad to cooperate with you in any way that I can be of assistance."

(Signed) Louis T. Wright
New York.

"There is a constant and seemingly growing demand for authoritative factual information upon Negro life and history.

"I would be glad to contribute on any phase of newspaper endeavor among Negroes to which I might be assigned."

(Signed) C. A. Barnett
Associated Negro Press, Chicago.

"I welcome the opportunity to cooperate as suggested to me in your letter of September 10th. I heartily agree with the Board, that the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro, in the form of an Encyclopedia is now in demand.

"I would be glad to contribute an article as follows; "Italo-Ethiopian Relations Since 1869". This however will include a brief foreward on Ethiopian History."

(Signed) Dr. Willis N. Huggins
Secretary-Treasurer
The Friends of Ethiopia in America.

"Acknowledging yours of October 7th in re: Negro Encyclopedia. Beyond doubt, the time is ripe for a Negro Encyclopedia. To correct misrepresentations; to dissemble race information; to perpetuate the names of those who have achieved distinction, and who have made history for the race. (Cont.)

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)
(Colored) October 13-17, 1935

"As a contributor, I shall be happy to treat Musical Subjects and Characters."

(Signed) Maud Cuney-Hare
Squantum, Massachusetts

"I should like to be of some use to you in your projected encyclopedia if I know how that could be possible. I am interested in the whole field of education and might possibly render a bit of service in some corner of that field. If you have a suggestion, I should be very glad to know what it is. Meanwhile, it seems to me that there is plenty of room for the encyclopedia."

14-4-37

(Signed) Leslie Pinckney Hill
Cheyney Training School for Teachers
Cheyney, Pennsylvania.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

October 22-October 26, 1935

(Colored)

"I believe that the time has come when there should be some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race, in the form of an encyclopedia.

"I should be very glad to contribute a short article, or articles, to such a work."

(Signed) James Weldon Johnson, Author
~~New York, New York~~ Fisk U

14-4-35

"The decision to take up again the work of preparation and publication of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro seems to me timely provided, of course, sums necessary for financing it are in hand.

"I shall be pleased to contribute articles as might be mutually agreed."

(Signed) George E. Haynes
Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America.

"In response to your favor concerning the status of the proposed Negro Encyclopedia, I can only say that of course you should proceed with the project provided the funds are forthcoming."

(Signed) Kelly Miller, Author
Howard University.

"Thank you for your letter of September 10, relative to the Encyclopedia of the Negro. I very much agree with you that there is demand at this time for such an Encyclopedia as you describe.

"I should like to offer an article for the proposed Encyclopedia, though I am not so sure that I am sufficiently competent to make a contribution."

(Signed) Virginia M. Alexander (~~Mrs.~~) MD
Philadelphia, Pa.

"I am heartily in favor of the plan to publish an Encyclopedia of the Negro. Suppose I give you a short article of 'The Negro's Contribution to Religion'."

(Signed) A. Clayton Powell, Minister
Abyssinian Baptist Church
~~and Community House~~
New York, N.Y.

"I feel that the time is ripe for a first-rate encyclopedia which will contain authoritative articles on various phases of Negro life. While such a piece of work would naturally place a new valuation upon Negro culture and achievement, the

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER (Continued)

(Colored) October 22-26, 1935

articles and biographies should be written in terms of universal human values in order that they may have real significance. If this is the spirit in which the Encyclopedia is being projected, I shall be happy to contribute articles or biographies and co-operate in any other way necessary."

(Ph.D., Chicago)

(Signed) E. Franklin Frazier, Sociology
Howard University.

14-4-36

"I am in hearty accord with the plan you have outlined. I do think that it is timely for such an encyclopaedia to be published and I wish to assure you of my interest and my willingness to cooperate in any way I can. I shall be glad to contribute an article on a subject that you may name."

(Signed) Mary McLeod Bethune, President
Bethune-Cookman College.

"Your letter describing the plans for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro has been received, as I indicated in a personal conversation several days ago. I am herewith expressing my willingness to cooperate with you in the development of this venture. It is in my opinion an unusually valuable project."

(Ph.D, Harvard)

(Signed) Charles H. Wesley, History
Howard University.

"You may be assured of my full cooperation in carrying out this project which I regard as distinctly worthwhile. I will undertake in connection with it any task you set for me."

(Signed) Ferdinand Q. Morton
Civil Service Commission
New York, New York.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPEDIA LETTER

(Colored)
October 25--November 8, 1935

"In regard to your questions, I would say that under such management as is announced, I do think that a very valuable contribution will be made in the production of such a publication. I am entirely at your disposal in so far as my abilities go for any articles which may be suggested but at the moment I seem to have difficulty in suggesting myself any subjects in which I am interested which might be described as 'concerning the Negro race'. It is entirely possible that as the proposed encyclopedia is developed, we may think of some such subject upon which I can write authoritatively and acceptably."

(Signed) Elmer S. Imes
Fisk University
Nashville, Tennessee.

"I believe that there is now demand for some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an Encyclopedia.

"I shall be willing to contribute a short article or articles on some subject to be decided upon later. I shall be glad to suggest one or two topics for your consideration at a later date."

(Signed) E. P. Davis
Dean, Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I have received your letter of November 5, 1935, with reference to the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I can readily see the value and helpfulness of such a publication.

As you know, my chief interest is Science, and I certainly think that some section of the Encyclopaedia should be devoted to the Negro in this field."

(Signed) S. M. Nabrit
Atlanta University
Atlanta, Georgia.

14-41-43

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored)
October 25-November 8, 1935

"Relative to your inquiry about whether I think such an encyclopaedia is timely, and if I am disposed to write an article for it, may I say that I think there is a demand for such an authoritative work on the Negro covering the subject rather exhaustively as indicated in the memorandum.

"On the matter of my doing an article for the encyclopaedia, I might add that I will be pleased to undertake such a task providing it willnot be required within six months or a year, since I am now in the midstpf an effort to write an agreement with the Pullman Company for the porters and maids, which is a matter of extensive and intricate details."

(Signed) A. Philip Randolph
President, Brotherhood of
Sleeping Car Porters
New York, New York.

"Thank you very much for your kind invitation to contribute a short article to the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I shall be happy to do so and I agree that such an Encyclopaedia should be written as soon as possible.

"I am interested in the contribution of Negro Chemists and in the teaching of Chemistry in Negro Schools."

(Signed) I. A. Derbigny
Talladega College
Talladega, Alabama.

"I have your favor of November 5 relative to the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. While I do not know just at the moment what contribution I could make, or rather what of the things I might be able to do would be suitable for your project, I shall be glad to cooperate with you and the committee in charge of the affair in what ever way I can. I shall be glad to have you keep me informed of the progress of the project."

(Signed) Willis J. King
President, Gammon Theological
Seminary
Atlanta, Georgia.

14-4-44

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored)
October 25-November 6, 1935

"In answer to your query as to whether or not such a volume is timely, may I state that there is a considerable need for some authentic and comprehensive source on the Negro in American life. Whether this need would be filled by the publishing of such an Encyclopaedia would, of course, depend upon the nature of the Encyclopaedia, but, in general, I should say there is a need for such a volume.

"In answer to your second query as to whether or not I would consider an article on some subject to be decided upon later, may I state that I shall be very glad to do so and the general field in which I should prefer to make such a contribution would naturally be in the field of education. I shall be glad to make this more explicit later, if necessary."

(Signed) Charles H. Thompson
Editor, Journal of
Negro Education
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of November 5th. I am keenly interested in your contemplated Encyclopaedia with reference to the Negro. It is my opinion that the time is ripe and that there is an urgent demand for such an undertaking."

(Signed) T. I. Brown
Miner Teachers' College
Washington, D. C.

14-4-41

(4) 1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored) October 25-November 6, 1935

"I have received your letter and I certainly think it is time to start work on the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I shall be pleased to cooperate in any way you see fit to call on me. I know more about the Negro Church than I do about anything else and would write upon any phase of the Negro church you should want."

(Signed) R. R. Wright, Jr. (Dr.)
President, Wilberforce Univ.,
Wilberforce, Ohio.

14-4-46

"Thank you for your letter of November 5 concerning the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I saw the preliminary announcements in the press and think that such an encyclopaedia would find wide use. I should be glad to cooperate with a contribution upon the racial anatomy or physical anthropology of the Negro."

(Signed) W. Montague Cobb (Dr.)
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I have your letter of November 6th, concerning the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and in answer to same I beg to say that I will be willing to cooperate with you in this matter and would also be willing to contribute a short article or articles to be decided on later which could be published in the Encyclopaedia."

(Signed) Harry H. Pace
Chicago, Illinois.

"This is in acknowledgement of your letter of the sixth instant, relative to articles for the Encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"I believe that I am in possition to contribute several articles dealing with persons of the Negro race who have left their imprint in French, Spanish, Italian, and German literatures and histories, within the following geographical reaches: the Continent, Central and South America, and islands of the Caribbean.

"You may be assured of my interest and co-operation."

(Signed) W. Napoleon Rivers (Dr.)
Miner Teachers College
Washington, D. C.

"Many thanks for your kind letter relative to the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I want to assure you that I will be very happy to participate in such a publication.

"I think the time has come when we should have an authoritative collection of articles on the Negro for so much that is worthless has been and is still being written. My interest naturally lies in the science field and in education but I am willing to do anything to make the project a success."

St. Elmo Brady
Fisk University
Nashville, Tennessee

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored) October 25- November 6, 1935.

"I shall be very happy to cooperate with you in any way, and quite agree that the time is ripe for such an encyclopedia."

(Signed) Dr. C. Hankins Brown
The Palmer Memorial Institute
Sedalia, North Carolina

14-4-47

"I have your letter of September 10, 1935, informing me of efforts initiated to publish an authoritative Encyclopaedia of the Negro race.

"Please be advised that I look with favor and considerable interest upon so timely a movement and give assurance of my whole-hearted cooperation."

Lester A. Walton
American Minister
Monrovia, Liberia.

"I am pleased to have your letter of November 5th, in which you inclose an abstract from the memorandum adopted by persons who laid tentative plans for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro race. In my judgment, the time has come when such an Encyclopaedia should be published. I shall be greatly pleased to cooperate in the project by contributing several short articles on a subject to be decided upon later."

A. A. Taylor, Dean
Fisk University
Nashville, Tennessee.

"I think the time is ripe to begin plans for the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and, I would advise that the work get under way as soon as possible."

W. R. Banks
Principal
Prairie View State Normal
and Industrial College
Prairie View, Texas.

"With reference to your letter concerning the publication of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro, I am inclined to believe that such a publication is very desirable. I am certain that you and the editorial staff have given attention to the matter of duplication--that is in terms of similar publications, e.g., The Negro Year Book. If this factor of preventing duplication can be controlled to an appreciable extent I see no reason preventing the success of the Encyclopaedia."

Felton G. Clark
Southern University, La.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored) October 25-November 6, 1935

"I am in hearty agreement with the tentative plans for the publication of an Encyclopedia of the Negro. I believe that there is a demand for such a work and I shall therefore be pleased tocooperate with you.

"I am willing to contribute a short article or articles to the proposed work."

(Signed) Rufus E. Clement, Dean
Louisville Municipal College
for Negroes
Louisville, Kentucky.

"I wish to say that I am in full agreement with you that the time is ripe for an authoritative collection of articles on the Negro, and I shall be glad to aid in whatever way I canin promoting the project which you have on foot.

"It might be feasible for me to undertake articles along two lines. The first concerning the Catholic Church and the Negro in the United States. The second, the Negro in the United States from a genetical standpoint. There is a third line in which I have been interested; the opportunities before the Negro in the field of science. These headings are tentative and might be changed to suit any particular scheme which the editors have in mind."

(Signed) Thomas W. Turner
Head, Dept. of Biology
Hampton Institute, Va.

"I most sincerely agree with you and your committee that the time has come when an Encyclopedia of the Negro should be written and published.

"It will be both a pleasure and an honor for me to contribute an article."

(Signed) Walter R. Chivers
Morehouse College
Atlanta, Georgia

818-4-41

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

(Colored)

November 25-November 29, 1935

"First. It is my opinion that there is urgent need for a Negro encyclopaedia of high tone: that is, a work presenting a fairly comprehensive range of subjects treated by contributors who are really unbiased authorities in their several fields.

"Second. If I am asked to contribute articles on subjects that I am prepared to discuss, I see no reason why I should not be one of the contributors. On the other hand, I may be able to help by suggesting contributors for some of the fields."

(Signed) Otelia Cromwell.
Miner Teachers College
Washington, D. C.

"I have your very interesting communication of recent date regarding the proposed "Encyclopedia of the Negro"; and replying thereto will say first, that I feel that such a publication would be of inestimable value at this time when so much interest is being manifest in facts about Negroes, not only on the part of Negro students, but also on the part of members of other races.

"As a past president of the Des Moines Branch of the N. A. A. C. P. and a past chairman of the Des Moines Interracial Commission, I am called upon almost every week to bring some information upon the subject before church, school and university clubs and am often embarrassed when asked where one might find a brief summary of such matter as I have given them."

(Signed) S. Joe Brown (Attorney)
Des Moines, Iowa.

"I am interested in the publication of the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro as outlined in your letter of September 10.

"In my judgment, such an authoritative work would meet a distinct need and render a unique service.

"I am willing to cooperate in the movement to secure such a publication in accordance with my limited ability."

(Signed) William N. Deberry
Springfield, Massachusetts.

"Will be glad to contribute to your encyclopaedia any articles you desire concerning the Negro Medical Profession."

(Signed) W. Harry Barnes (Dr.)
Philadelphia, Pa.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored)
November 25-November 29, 1935

"I wish to assure you that I am in hearty accord with the plans of your committee to publish an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I shall be glad to cooperate to the extent of my ability in encouraging the committee to realize this very laudable undertaking."

(Signed) J. R. E. Lee
President
The Florida Agricultural
and Mechanical College
Tallahassee, Florida.

14-4-41

"Your letter of November 14, concerning the 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro' has been read with much interest. I agree with your Board of Directors that the time is probably ripe for such a collection of articles as you outline. Hence, I am answering immediately and pointedly that you may be assured of my interest and co-operation to the extent of my ability."

(Signed) Alethea H. Washington
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"Years ago I sought to get Dan Murrayian Washington to bring out an Encyclopaedia--but he died and Carter Woodson fought unavailingly to get same. The time is ripe if backing can be secured. I do feel that I can fit into the affair."

(Signed) W. F. Dabney
Dabney Publishing Co.
Cincinnati, Ohio

"I ~~must~~very pleased to learn that you are considering going forward with the publication of an Encyclopedia of the Negro. I shall be very glad to cooperate in any ~~pay~~that I can. I think the time has come for such a work, and shall be very glad to contribute articles on any of the following subjects:

1. The History of the Negro Doctor
2. The Negro Doctor in Medical Research
3. Disease Peculiarities of Black Folk

"I suggest these subjects because I have already done some work on them, but I shall be glad to work up any kindred subjects you may suggest."

(Signed) Charles H. Garvin (Dr.)
Cleveland, Ohio

Copied?

"Replying to your courteous letter of the 15th instant, just received, I would say that the project of publishing an 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro' has my cordial interest, and that if in any way I can serve to forward it, I shall be glad to do so to the limit of my ability."

(Signed) S. W. Geiser
Southern Methodist Univ., Texas

1935

REPLY TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored) November 25-29, 1935

"I am much interested in the plan to put out an 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro'. My feeling is that there is a real need for such a work."

(Signed) Edward F. Goin (Reverend)
Dixwell Congregational Church
New Haven, Connecticut

"I have your letter of November 15th, relative to the coming publication of an 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro'. I certainly agree that it is high time that an encyclopaedia such as you mention should be written.

"The answer to your second question is not so easy. For a long time I have been very much interested in our military contribution to the American revolution. If I had sufficient time I think I would be willing to contribute an article on that subject although I would not attempt it unless the time was ample."

(Signed) Matthew W. Bullock (Attorney)
Boston, Massachusetts

"I am so glad that an Encyclopedia concerning the Negro race is contemplated and doubly happy that the plans for such a work will have your direction as I know it will be presented in a fitting manner under your supervision.

"Again, I feel that the matter should not be delayed for reasons that I will not specify just now.

"As to my willingness to cooperate, you have only to command me." I

(Signed) Georgia Douglas Johnson
Washington, D. C.

"I think the plan of having an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is a most excellent one. I shall be very pleased to cooperate with you in any way that I possibly can. I am willing to contribute any articles on the subjects for which I am qualified. If my services will be required in this matter, I would appreciate being informed sufficiently long enough ahead for the reason that for the past several years I have been taking work in the Graduate School of Medicine at the University of Chicago, and this, together with my recent election as President-Elect of the National Medical Association, will require a great deal of my time."

(Signed) Roscoe C. Giles (Dr.)
Chicago, Illinois

"I am pleased to acknowledge receipt of your letter concerning an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. In my opinion such a publication will be of the same value to the Negro as a similar work is to the Jewish race, obviously a defense against ignorance, indifference and misrepresentation. As outlined it will be a contribution to human knowledge.

"I shall be glad to contribute to this Encyclopaedia."

(Signed) John F. Matheus
West Virginia State College
Institute, West Virginia

19-4-41

1935

REPLY TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER
(Colored) November 25-29, 1935

"I found your letter of November 11, which had miscarried because of old address, awaiting me upon my return from an eight days' stay out of the city. I am tremendously interested in the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and although admittedly I am not much of a judge, I would suppose that the prospects of better times justify the renewal of your effort.

"I shall be glad to contribute a short article as indicated in your letter. My field of special interest is that of test intelligence as it relates particularly to the Negro--White comparisons in the United States. My marginal interests extend into race comparisons from the point of view of psychology in general."

(Signed) Howard H. Long
Assistant Superintendent
Public Schools of the
District of Columbia
Washington, D. C.

14-4-42

"I acknowledge receipt of your letter of November 11. I think that the time has come when we should have some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race, and I am very glad that you and your committee have decided to publish an encyclopedia. I shall be glad to aid in any way to push the sales of the book, and I believe that it would fill a long felt need. I hope that you can start the same soon."

(Signed) James E. Shepard
President
North Carolina College for
Negroes
Durham, North Carolina

"Acknowledging the receipt of your letter of recent date with reference to the publishing of an Encyclopedia of the Negro, I write to advise you of my interest and willingness to co-operate in any way in which you think I might be helpful."

(Signed) T. K. Gibson
Supreme Liberty Life
Insurance Company
Chicago, Illinois

1935

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS
REPLIES

December 4-December 6, 1935

(Colored)

14-4-50

"I have given careful consideration to your letter of November 15. I shall be willing to contribute such articles as may seem desirable to be considered for publication in the Encyclopaedia."

(Signed) R. P. Daniel, Pres.
Virginia State Teachers Assn.
Richmond, Virginia.

"I am replying to your letter of November 8. I do agree with you that the time has come when some authentic collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an encyclopedia is in demand.

"With regard to your second suggestion--a short article from me--I seriously doubt whether I can write any matter that would be worthy of a place in an encyclopedia. However, you may be assured of my interest and I will do all I can to help."

(Signed) Nannie H. Burroughs,
The National Training School,
for Women and Girls, Inc.,
Lincoln Heights,
Washington, D. C.

"The Encyclopaedia has possibilities so long as it does not fall into the class of past apologies in this line. Under your direction I am sure that the work will be kept on a high plane.

"I suggest that more than passing attention be paid to the Negro and his relations to the radical, reform, and labor movements in this country. Nothing within my range of interests could more readily be mustered than such a study. However, I am mindful of the fact that other names take priority over mine in awarding the assignment."

(Signed) George Streator
New York, New York.

"In answer to your recent letter concerning the Encyclopedia of the Negro, I am writing to say that I am very much interested in the scope of the proposed encyclopedia and I, as a reference librarian, have found that there is great need for such a work.

"I should be very glad to cooperate in any way that I can. I am very much interested in the fields of biography, history and art, and should like particularly to contribute several biographical sketches. Thank you for asking me."

(Signed) Catherine A. Latimer
The New York Public Library
135th Street Branch
New York, New York

1935

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS ... Replies
(Colored)
December 4-6, 1935

"I am in receipt of your recent letter concerning the possible publication of the Encyclopedia of the Negro. I am very glad to hear that it is being considered again. Please be assured that you have my hearty support and I shall be glad to contribute an article on any subjects on which I am prepared."

(Signed) Caroline Bond Day
Southeast House
Washington, D. C.

"I am deeply gratified to learn that plans are being revived for the purpose of issuing the contemplated encyclopedia on the Negro. I heartily agree with you that the time is ripe for the consummation of this undertaking and pledge to you and your associates my service and support in the effort.

"I note from the leaflet describing the proposed undertaking that the articles will be confined primarily to the American Negro, but that it is thought advisable to preface these with a section treating of the history and civilization of the Negro and Negroid peoples in Africa. It is here that I may perhaps be able to render such little service. It is my impression that there should be a series of brief articles summarizing the major results of modern archaeological, anthropolgical and historical research in Africa and particularly as those relate to the achievements of the Negro. Specifically, I think there might be a statement on (1) Africa as the birthplace of the human race; (2) Africa as the cradle land of civilization; (3) The black race as empire builders in antiquity; (4) The black race as empire builders in the Middle Ages; (5) Causes of the decline and fall of Negro civilizations in Africa."

14-4-51

(Signed) William Leo Hansberry
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I recall the suggestion made about three years ago concerning the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I thought at that time the project was a most commendable one and I am still of that opinion. I do think the time has come for something of this sort and if I can make a contribution on a short article or articles on some subject, I shall be very happy to do so. I do not know what my qualifications are for such a service, but shall be glad to fit in any way possible. I have worked in a very intimate way with local committees on Race Relations and we have developed a program in Denver that has in many ways been effective. If you go forward on the plans, I shall be glad to have a suggestion from you and an assignment which I shall attempt to cover."

(Signed) Fritz Cansler
The Young Men's Christian
Association
Denver, Colorado

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

1935

REPLIES

December 4-December 6, 1935

"I have read with a great deal of interest your letter of November 14 and the abstract which it contained regarding the publishing of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I think there is need for such a study and that your plan is an excellent one.

"My special interests are Negro literature and Negro dialects in the United States."

(Signed) Lorenzo D. Turner
Fisk University
Nashville, Tennessee.

14-4-52

"Thanks for the privilege of submitting an article for the Encyclopedia on the Negro. I shall be happy to do so upon the conditions stated in your letter."

(Signed) Mason Hawkins
Baltimore, Maryland.

"I feel highly honored to have been approached by the Board of Directors with reference to contributing to the Encyclopaedia of the Negro, and I wish to assure you that I will co-operate to my fullest ability."

(Signed) C. W. Buggs
Dillard University
New Orleans, La.

"I feel sure that the encyclopedia to which you refer would be most enlightening and of value, that is, I mean it might have a sales value to be able to finance itself.

"I am not certain whether I have anything that would fit into your proposed encyclopaedia, as experimental work does not fit in very well until something definite has been found out, either good or bad. If you think of an article that might fit in, I would be very glad to have you let me know, and it may be that I could comply with your request. My not being able to write, and not being good at dictating is another problem."

(Signed) G. W. Carver
Director
Research and Experiment Station
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute
Tuskegee, Alabama.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

December 17-December 30, 1935

(Colored)

"I read with a great deal of interest your letter concerning the Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I will gladly do what I can to make the venture a success."

(Signed) A. A. Kildare
Lincoln University
Jefferson City, Missouri.

"I am very much interested in the proposed encyclopaedia of the Negro. It appears to me that the idea is an excellent one. Certainly there is sufficient information concerning the activities and life of the Negro to warrant such a work. The demand for such a publication by individuals, as well as organizations, should certainly more than repay the expense and efforts necessary for such a production."

14-4-55

(Signed) N. C. Calloway
Head, Department of Chemistry
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Inst.
Tuskegee, Alabama.

"I am in receipt of your letter of December 6, 1935 in which you made mention of a plan for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I believe the time is ripe for such a project and I am in accord with it."

(Signed) R. A. Poindexter
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I wish to thank you kindly for your letter of December 4th in which you asked me to contribute a short article to be published in the proposed Encyclopaedia of the Negro. While I feel that there is a need for such a compilation I regret to say that I do not believe that I am competent to make such a contribution."

(Signed) M. J. Bent
Meharry Medical College
Nashville, Tennessee.

"On my return from the N. C. C. Conference held at Atlanta last week, I found your letter on my desk, and in reply I wish to say that I heartily agree with you that the time is ripe for the project mentioned in your letter.

"I shall be glad to contribute something in the form of an article on the subject of the 'Negro in Agriculture'. I hope this is what you had in mind, and that it will meet your approval."

(Signed) M. F. Spaulding
The Agricultural and Technical College
Greensboro, North Carolina.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS
December 17-December 30, 1935
(Colored)

"Yes, I think that a great Negro Encyclopaedia would be of epochal significance and I should be glad to have the privilege of doing an article and if I were to choose a subject it would be preferably Negro Poetry."

(Signed) Claude McKay
New York, New York.

"Replying to yours of December sixth it is my opinion that the time is come when an encyclopaedia in the interest of the Negro Race should be created."

(Signed) John A. Kenney
The Community Hospital
Newark, New Jersey.

14-4-56

"I agree with you that the time is ripe for an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race. I certainly am willing to participate in this venture."

(Signed) E. A. Gallis
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"It is pleasing to me to know of the plan to publish such an Encyclopaedia. I believe it would be most helpful as a reference work. I recall an experience of mine while attending the University of Wisconsin in 1928. As a member of a committee assigned to compile certain data on the Negro I found the principal references available were those of Dr. Du Bois, Dr. Work and Dr. Woodson. We could not obtain certain data which was very desirable at the time. I certainly agree that the time has come for the compilation of such authoritative data on the Negro and will be glad to contribute an article or articles to this work. I am unable to give at this time the title of articles which I might contribute however, my contribution would be in agricultural economics or rural sociology."

(Signed) J. M. Coruthers
Agricultural, Mechanical and Normal College
Pine Bluff, Arkansas.

"It is desired to advise that I heartily concur with you and the Board of Directors that we are quite in need of an Encyclopaedia concerning the Negro, and you may rest assured that it will be a pleasure for me to assist you in any way possible to make such an Encyclopaedia a success!

(Signed) C. C. Branche
Veterans' Administration
Tuskegee, Alabama.

"I believe that an able encyclopadia about the Negro would promote better relationships between the Negro and other groups. I am willing to do what I can to make the work a success."

(Signed) Eva B. Dykes
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

1935

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS
December 17-December 30, 1935
(Colored)

"To focus attention intelligently in the direction of certain noteworthy contributions of Negroes I think that the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro in the form of an Encyclopaedia is necessary. I am quite certain that all too often the racial identity of Negro authors reporting notable contributions made in their respective fields is lost in the daily press and the professional journals. An Encyclopaedia of the type which I think the Board contemplates should serve many purposes.

"If invited to submit an article for publication in the Encyclopaedia I would contribute a survey of the achievements of Negroes in the pure sciences."

(Signed) R. P. Perry
Prairie View State Normal and
Industrial College
Prairie View, Texas

14-4-52

"I am heartily in accord with the proposed plans for the collection of a group of articles suitable for publication in an encyclopaedia relating to the Negro race. I also would be pleased to lend whatever assistance that it may be possible for me to give."

(Signed) James A. Parsons, Jr.
The Duriron Company, Inc.
Dayton, Ohio.

"Replying to the contents of both letters I beg to say I am in full sympathy with the plans outlined in the enclosed abstract respecting the publishing of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. Should you decide to go forward with the work I shall be happy to co-operate in any manner that I may be able to do and in consonance with the plan of the Committee."

(Signed) James A. Cobb
Washington, D. C.

"This is to acknowledge with thanks your communication of November 15th setting forth the proposed project of an encyclopaedia of the Negro.

"I wish to indicate my interest in the proposition, and my willingness to cooperate to the best of my ability in its realization."

(Signed) A. H. Maloney
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"I regret my delay in answering your letter of November fifteenth. The work that you and your Board are undertaking is of real interest and I shall be glad to make whatever contribution you may advise in your projected publication.

"I certainly agree that an encyclopaedia collection devoted to the Negro race would meet with acceptance and would serve to clarify many facts relative to the Negro which are now, either through ignorance or lack of authoritative information, misinterpreted or incompletely known."

(Signed) Marron W. Fort
Newburyport, Massachusetts

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS
REPLIES
December 12-December 22, 1935

1935

(Colored)

"In reply to your favor of November 14th last, allow me to say that I have gone over the abstract of the memorandum which you enclosed in your letter concerning the above named matter, and am of the opinion that the work, such as is proposed, would be of great value and the scope of it, as indicated in the memorandum, seems to be broad enough to make it of great value as a book of reference."

(Signed) Charles E. Toney (Judge)
Municipal Court
New York, New York.

14-4-53

"I think your plan for an ensyclopedia on the Negro race is a very good one and I believe the time is ripe. I shall be glad to be of any service I may in such a publication."

(Signed) J. A. Gregg (Bishop)
African Methodist Episcopal Church
Kansas City, Kansas.

"Your letter under date of September 10 was forwarded to me in India.

"This note is to assure you of my willingness to cooperate in the plans for the Encyclopedia of the Negro. My field of interest is Religion. I would be happy to prepare an article on the Christian Religion and the Negro."

(Signed) Howard Thurman
Howard University
Washington, D. C.

"Your correspondence concerning the proposed Encyclopedia of the Negro, is in my hand. I think this ideais a splendid one. There are many good reasons in my opinion why such a venture will prove successful."

(Signed) Albert S. Beckham
Wendell Phillips High School
Chicago, Illinois

"In the first place let me say that I am deeply interested in the proposed Encyclopedia of the Negro. I think it is very appropriate and, it may be, timely. The financial situation, of course, would largely determine its timeliness. And probably one guess about recovery is as good as another. At least no one can speak with authority concerning it."

(Signed) J. Leonard Farmer
Wiley College
Marshall, Texas.

"Inacknowledging receipt of your letter of December 11th with enclosed memorandum concerning the contemplated publication of an 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro' I wish to state that in my judgment such a publication would be very timely and would fill a need long felt by scholars as well as the intelligent elements of the general public."

(Signed) Prince P. Bacon, Veterans Hospital,
Tuskegee, Alabama.

1935

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS
REPLIES

December 14--- 1935

(Colored)

"Your letter concerning the Encyclopaedia of the Negro arrived while I was in Canada, and am just now able to answer it. I am very enthusiastic about the Encyclopaedia provided that the work is done thoroughly, and I am sure it will be if you have anything to do with it."

(Signed) Julian H. Lewis
The University of Chicago
Department of Pathology.

14-4-54

"I know that there is a great demand for an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro. I often receive requests for information on the Negro--information which should appear in an 'Encyclopaedia of the Negro'. No later than last week, I answered such a letter."

(Signed) Douglass R. Turner
West Virginia State College
Institute, West Virginia.

"First, I most emphatically agree with you that the time has come for the publication of an authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro race in the form of an Encyclopaedia."

(Signed) A. Wilberforce Williams (Dr.)
Chicago, Illinois.

Negro

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

December, 1935

(Colored)

"I think the idea of the Encyclopaedia of the Negro a good one. I should be willing to co-operate in any way I could."

(Signed) Ruth Anna Fisher
London, England

14-4-60

"Such important data garnered from every possible corner of the world should present a very valuable collection of authentic facts befitting the present and anticipating the future.

"I cannot quite convince myself that such an authoritative compilation in the form of an Encyclopaedia is in demand, especially by a sufficiently large number of literary Negroes the world over, to warrant the undertaking a favourably financial profit. But if for historical reasons such a publication could be produced, then by all means let every effort be bent to present to the appreciative and literary world a worthy collection of the accomplishments of individuals of the Negro race."

(Signed) R. Wellesley Bailey
Germantown, Philadelphia, Pa.

"Please pardon my delay in replying to your letter of sometime ago concerning a proposed encyclopaedia of the Negro. I am very greatly interested in such a project and would be glad to give all the cooperation possible."

(Signed) M. S. Davage
Clark University
Atlanta, Georgia

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTER

January 2-January 4
1936

(Colored)

"Should the venture become a reality, you can rest assured that I shall be happy to contribute as best I can. My accomplishments in medicine, as you no doubt know, are largely limited to the field of syphilis."

(Signed) William A. Hinton
Chief of Laboratory Department
The Boston Dispensary
Boston, Massachusetts

14-4-61

"Despite the tardy response to yours of December 4 regarding the Encyclopaedia, you may rest assured of my warm interest in the project. The time is ripe for such an undertaking."

(Signed) Dr.
U. G. Dailey
Chicago, Illinois

"In reply to your questions, I would like to state that I do think that the time is ripe for an authoritative collection of articles concerning Negro achievements.

"I am sure that you know better than I do how the study of Negro History is spreading in both white and Negro colleges."

(Signed) D. A. Forbes
A. and I. State College
Nashville, Tennessee

"I agree with you that the time has probably come when such a collection of articles concerning the Negro Race in the form of an Encyclopaedia is in demand. Please let me say too that, if there is anything that I can contribute to such a work, I will be glad to do it."

(Signed) W. T. B. Williams
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial
Institute
Tuskegee, Alabama

(Add to list + return.)

ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

REPLIES

(Colored)

January 13-January 15, 1936

"It seems to me to be without question that there is a distinct need and place for such a work. Those who are in frequent contact with the public, especially those who are speaking to the public, so often find it difficult to get definite information very handily without a good deal of difficulty and to have this information compiled in a definite way will certainly be a tremendous advantage not only to these particular persons but will prove of great value to any persons desiring authoritative information about the Negro."

(Signed) Dr. W. G. Alexander
Orange, New Jersey

15-24-6

"I heartily agree with the persons as listed in your letter that the time has come when some authoritative collection of articles concerning the Negro in the form of an encyclopaedia is in demand. I shall be very happy to contribute a short article, or articles, on some subject to be decided upon later, which could be published in the encyclopaedia."

(Signed) Harrison H. Ferrell
West Virginia State College
Institute, West Virginia

"In reply to your letter of January 7, 1936, I would like to assure you that I heartily endorse any movement aiming at the ultimate publication of an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I would indeed be glad to cooperate, in any small way that I am able, to help publish such a treatise."

(Signed) Clarence Tyler Mason
Dillard University
New Orleans, Louisiana

"I was indeed delighted to receive your letter concerning plans for publishing an Encyclopaedia of the Negro. I am deeply interested in this splendid movement, and I think that the time is ripe for such a publication and will do all I can to help in my little way toits success."

(Signed) Charles Winter Wood
Bennett College
Greensboro, North Carolina

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA LETTERS

(Colored)

January 18, 1936

15-24-7

"Replying to your letter of December sixth, I think the plan to issue an Encyclopaedia of the Negro is an excellent one, and very timely. I am quite willing to co-operate in any way possible."

(Signed) Peter M. Murray, M.D.
New York, New York.

"I believe that the proposed Encyclopaedia will be welcomed by all individuals who are at all seriously interested in problems connected with the Negro. I shall be glad to acquire these volumes for my personal library when the work is completed."

(Signed) Martin D. Jenkins
A. and I. College
Greensboro, North Carolina.

REPLIES TO ENCYCLOPAEDIA IETTER
(Colored)
January 21-February 2, 1936

"I have before me your letter concerning the proposed Encyclopaedda of the Negro and I am writing to express my approval of the enterprise and of my willingness to be of service in it."

(Signed) James H. Robinson (Ph.D.)
Department of Sociology
Wilberforce, University

"I agree with you that some source of information concerning the Negro is constantly being sought and for this reason I believe the Encyclopaedia of the Negro you have proposed and described is highly in order. You ask if I would be willing to contribute a short article or articles. I would be willing to contribute an article either on the history or the development of Greek Letter societies among Negro men and women of college grade."

15-248

(Signed) Raymond W. Cannon
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

"I do agree that an authoritative collection of articlex concerning the Negro race in the form of an encyclopaedia would serve a demand for material on the Negro. It seems to me that in a compact form we could then present factual, authenticated articles on various phases of Negro life. It would make a decided contribution to the literature in the field."

(Signed) T. Arnold Hill
Acting Executive Secretary
National Urban League
New York, New York.

"I agree with you that some source of information concerning the Negro is constantly being sought and for this reason I believe the Encyclopaedia of the Negro you have proposed and described is highly in order. You ask if I would be willing to co tribute a short article or articles. I would be willing to contribute an article either on the history or the development of Greek Letter societies among Negro men and women of college grade."

Clayton, W. W. Schieffelin
1710 P. Street
Washington, D. C.

14-23

Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania
1933

Do not call
no alite received

All letter from the Dean which also refers to
and is attached to slip for
Blackiston, Harry Spencer

Blackiston, Harry Spencer

3762 Cook Street,

St. Louis, Missouri

Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1920

14-23

no letter received
do not list

slip also made for
Clayton, W. W. Schuffelen

Donald, Henderson H.

Howard University

Washington, D.C.

14-23

Ph.D. Yale University

Slip also made for: Robinson, James H.

(Replies after leaflet was printed.)

Add

Opinions on An Encyclopaedia of the Negro, 1935-1936

White

Hubert B. Crouch, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.

8-4-41

M. C. Doke, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South African.

M. M. Knight, University of California, Berkeley, California

Otto Klineberg, Peiping, China.

(over)

Colored

F. D. Patterson, President Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

C. F. Atkins, Professor of Chemistry, Johnson C. Smith University, Charlotte, North Carolina.

R. Nathaniel Dett

Room 209

154 East Avenue

Rochester, New York

(March 6, 1936)

Envs of Negs

Bronislaw Malinowski
6 Ottleidanes Road NW 3
London

(L. Sch of Econ, ~~Odhouse~~
Houghton St, Aldwych, London, WC 2)

Mss. Sarah Flagg Barnes, (Antelope Wives)
Yale

41-10A-18

H.G. Wells
13 Hanover Terrace, Regents Park NW 1

W.A. Macmillan (S. Africa

Julian Huxley Zool. Society of London, Regents Park
NW 8

W.J. Turner Music Critic, New Statesman
29 Sussex Pl. NW. 1. London

Miss G Golloch, 3 Sloane Ct, Chelsea
London S.W. 3

Miss Brackett 2 Wood St
Dr. Oldham

British Museum

Principal Research
Assistant in Gt Britain
for the Library of Congress

Labouret
26 Rue de la
Papinière

Rivet

Mems. Belgium

Nina
Endorsing Treasury ch

Yolande
Stokes
Wm Karsche
Ticket
Dr Clerva
Turnman
Hamburg

200
035
1000
600
7.000

He found she was the only pebble on the beach so he became a little boulder

---

I'm always risqué she explained

250

Miss Brackett

Alumnae Quart

791

~~Handbook~~ 25

~~975~~ 75

Tubes 1582

1757.75

Pr Brackett

2 Wood St

Whitehall 4282

Hotel Cécil

Bruxelles-Nord

Boulevard du Jardin

~~Wallo~~

13 Harrowden Terrace

1933

Barnes, Robert P.
Howard (Wash.)
Chemistry

Ellison John Malcus,
Drew

Moore, Ruth Ellen, Bacteriology
Harris, Marquis L. Philosophy
Ohio State

Prosser, Inez B.
Univ of Cinn.

Clayton, W. W. Scheffelin
Penn.

Tulane, Victor G. Chemistry
Univ of Michigan

14-4-59

1934

Maloney, AH
Wisconsin

1937

Derbigny, I. A.,
Columbia

Malott, S.M.
Brown

Daniels R. P.
Columbia

Rivers, W. N., Jr
Cornell

Cobb, W. M.
Western Reserve

Jason, Robert Stewart
Univ. of Chicago

Barnes, Robert Percy
Harvard

Wilkerson, Vernon Alex.
Minnesota

McAllister, Jane Ellen
Columbia 1937

Painduyter, Hiedrenis Augustus
Columbia 1937

Blackstone, Harry Spencer, Penn. 1920

S.W. Fraser
So. Method. Univ. (Texas)

E. Francis Frazier
Univ. of Chicago 1931

CONFIDENTIAL PRELIMINARY MEMORANDUM ON
THE ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE
NEGRO PROJECT

	Page
Important parts are marked as follows:	
The names of persons consulted in preliminary conference	1
Origin of the project	2
Editorial staff and contributors	14 15
Tentative Expense budget	15A
Cost of similar Encyclopaedias	16 16A
Attitude of National Learned and Scientffic Societies	17 18
Later data on this subject can be had by consulting Dr. Stokes	19
General conclusion	20
Certificate of Incorporation	21 22 23

14-28-66

#1

Reprint of March 1936,
with footnotes, appendices
and Report of Progress to Date.

MEMORANDUM ON THE "ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO"

- - -

The following memorandum was duly approved at a Conference held at Howard University January 9, 1932. All of the conclusions, which were in the form of tentative recommendations to the Board of Directors, were unanimous or practically unanimous, except in the single case referred to in the footnote on page 14 regarding the Board of Editors (VIII, C).

Those who attended this conference were the following:

Mr. William A. Aery, Director of School of Education, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.
Dr. W. W. Alexander, President of the Commission on Interracial Cooperation and President of Dillard University.
Professor Benjamin Brawley, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Dr. W. E. B. DuBois, Director of Publications of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.
Mr. Leo Favrot, Field Representative of the General Education Board.
Dr. George E. Haynes, Federal Council of Churches, New York City.
President John Hope, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia
President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Professor James Weldon Johnson, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee
Professor Charles S. Johnson, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Mr. Eugene Kinckle Jones, Executive Secretary of National Urban League, New York City.
Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City
Mr. Robert M. Lester, Carnegie Corporation, New York City.
Professor Alain Locke, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Professor Charles T. Loram, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut; formerly of South Africa.
Professor Kelly Miller, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Dr. Robert Russa Moton, Principal of Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama
Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President of the Phelps-Stokes Fund
Mr. Walter F. White, Executive Secretary, National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
Professor T. J. Woofter, Jr., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina
Mr. Monroe Work, Director of Research and Records, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama

47-11-64

I. ORIGIN OF PROJECT

The plan to publish an Encyclopedia giving authoritative information on all important subjects connected with the history and present status of the Negro was initiated at the meeting of the Phelps-Stokes Fund, April 27, 1931, when a vote was passed setting aside the necessary funds for

> "the purpose of holding a conference of white and colored scholars and leaders of public opinion in the fall of 1931, to consider the possibility and advisability of publishing, with the possible financial help of the Phelps-Stokes Fund and of other Foundations, groups and individuals who may be interested, an Encyclopedia of the Negro, the amount appropriated, or as much thereof as may be necessary, to be used to meet traveling, entertainment and other incidental expenses; with the understanding that if after due consideration the conference is favorably impressed by the project it will be invited to draft a preliminary plan, covering the auspices under which the Encyclopedia should be published, as well as its headquarters, organization of Advisory and Editorial staffs, scope, method of treatment, probable cost, and all other essential factors, which plan may be considered by the Phelps-Stokes Trustees at their November meeting."

The President of the Phelps-Stokes Fund had various conversations with representative educators and officers of Foundations during the Spring and early summer of 1931, and found on all sides great interest in the project. Conferences were also held with the Editors or Publishers of the "Negro Year Book" and "Bibliography of the Negro", the "Dictionary of American Biography", the "Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences", the "Encyclopedia of Education", and the "Catholic" and "Jewish Encyclopedias", memoranda as to costs, method of organization, etc., being secured.

II. CONFERENCE ON PROJECT (NOVEMBER 7, 1931) AND ITS DECISIONS.

A conference of white and Negro scholars and of educational leaders especially interested in the advancement of the Negro was held at the invitation of the Phelps-Stokes Fund and through the courtesy of the

University at Howard University on November 7, 1931. Those present were the following:

Mr. William A. Aery, Director of School of Education, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.
Professor Benjamin Brawley, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Mr. Jackson Davis, Southern Representative of the General Education Board, Richmond, Virginia.
Dr. James H. Dillard, Ex-President of the Jeanes and Slater Funds, Charlottesville, Virginia.
Dr. George E. Haynes, Federal Council of Churches, New York City.
President John Hope, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.
President Arthur Howe, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.
President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Professor James Weldon Johnson, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Professor Charles S. Johnson, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Mr. Eugene Kinckle Jones, Executive Secretary of National Urban League, New York City.
President Thomas Elsa Jones, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, Phelps-Stokes Fund, New York City.
Mr. Robert M. Lester, representing Dr. Frederick P. Keppel, Carnegie Corporation, New York City.
Professor Charles T. Loram, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut; formerly of South Africa.
Professor Kelly Miller, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Mr. Walter F. White, Executive Secretary of National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
Professor T. J. Woofter, Jr., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina.
Mr. Monroe Work, Director of Research and Records, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes acted as Chairman of the Conference and Professor Benjamin Brawley of Howard University was chosen as Secretary.

All who were invited by Dr. Stokes, acting with the cooperation of President Johnson, attended, except Dr. W. W. Alexander and Mr. Embree, who were both kept away by a meeting of the Rosenwald Foundation the same day; President Keppel of the Carnegie Corporation, who had previous appointments but was represented by his assistant, Mr. Lester; and Principal Moton of Tuskegee and Miss Van Kleeck of the Russell Sage Foundation, who both accepted but at the last moment were detained by pressing appointments else-

47-11-68

where. The Conference, which it is believed was exceptionally representative of groups and institutions interested in the Negro, was in session for some six hours, and took under consideration a series of questions which had been submitted to its members in advance. The most important tentative decisions reached -- all unanimous -- may be summarized as follows:

That an encyclopedia with some such title as "Encyclopedia of the Negro" covering all important topics in Negro life and history would meet a great need; that it should, if possible, be published; that it should be devoted mainly to the American Negro but should include important related topics regarding the Negro in Africa and elsewhere; that its articles should be of a scholarly, impartial and readable character; that the Editorial Board should include both white and Negro members; that an Executive Committee should be appointed by the Chairman over which he should preside, to consider the auspices under which the Encyclopedia should be prepared and to formulate more definite plans; that a second conference should be held on Saturday, January 9, 1932, to hear the report of this Committee, and to make such further recommendations as may seem advisable; and that Dr. W. E. B. DuBois of New York, Professor Alain Locke of Howard University, and Dr. Carter G. Woodson, Editor of the "Journal of Negro History", should be added to the list of those invited to attend the Conference.

III. APPOINTMENT AND MEETING OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Acting on the instructions of the Conference to appoint an Executive Committee, of which he should be chairman, to formulate more definite plans for the proposed Encyclopedia, the chairman appointed the following from among those present at the Conference:

Benjamin Brawley, Professor of English, Howard University;

James H. Dillard, Ex-President of the Jeanes and Slater Funds;

John Hope, President of the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, and President of Atlanta University;

James Weldon Johnson, Vice-President of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, and Professor of Creative Literature at Fisk University;

Mordecai W. Johnson, President of Howard University;

Thomas Jesse Jones, Educational Director of the Phelps-Stokes Fund;

Charles T. Loram, Sterling Professor of Education in Yale University and formerly member of the Native Affairs Commission of the Union of South Africa;

Thomas J. Woofter, Jr., Professor of Sociology in the University of North Carolina and member of its Research Institute;

Monroe N. Work, Editor of the "Negro Year Book" and of the "Bibliography of the Negro," and Director of the Department of Records and Research at Tuskegee Institute.

All the members of this committee met at Howard University on December 12, 1931, for both morning and afternoon sessions in conference with Dr. Waldo G. Leland, permanent secretary of the Council of Learned Societies, and Dr. Robert T. Crane, permanent secretary of the Social Science Research Council. At this meeting a mutually satisfactory tentative plan of organization was worked out and a Drafting Committee, consisting of Messrs. Brawley, Mordecai Johnson and Stokes, was appointed to prepare a "Preliminary Memorandum on the Encyclopedia of the Negro Project," covering the decisions tentatively reached as to the form of organization, the names suggested for the Board of Directors, the creation of an Advisory Board and an Editorial Staff, and such other kindred matters as might seem to the committee important. It was understood that this memorandum would be submitted to all members of the Executive Committee and that when their

47-11-76

comments and criticisms had been received it would be subject to editorial revision by the Drafting Committee and presented as the report of the Executive Committee to the second Conference. This memorandum is the result.

IV. SCOPE OF PROPOSED ENCYCLOPEDIA.

It is proposed that the Encyclopedia should be devoted mainly to the American Negro but that it should include important related topics regarding the Negro in Africa and elsewhere. It is believed that an Encyclopedia of about four volumes of the general type of the "Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences," each volume containing about 500,000 words, would be suitable. It should include all important phases of Negro Life and History -- anthropological, ethnographical, biographical, historical, educational, industrial, economic, political, religious, psychological (including race relations), artistic, etc. etc.

The question of whether or not biographies of living men should be included is difficult to decide. The difficulties of such inclusion are fully recognized, but in view of the fact that the progress of the Negro especially in America, has been so largely influenced by people still living, it seems necessary that the outstanding names -- and only these -- should be included. To deal with the Negro and omit the lives of such white and colored leaders in his development as Dr. DuBois, Dr. Moton and Dr. Dillard, would be difficult. There should be no attempt to prepare a "Who's Who in Colored America," but biographies of outstanding figures in contemporary Negro development would be included, although with great reserve both as to number and treatment.

As to whether or not the Encyclopedia should be illustrated, the

arguments seem so evenly balanced that the question is left for later determination. It would, of course, involve considerable extra expense, perhaps $10,000 if illustrations were included, but they would add to the attractiveness of the volumes. A few maps and graphs would seem advisable in any case.

V. NEED OF ENCYCLOPEDIA

It is believed that such an Encyclopedia as is proposed would fill a great need in providing authoritative information for scholars, teachers, editors, students, and the public generally. Attention is called to the entirely inadequate treatment of the Negro in all existing encyclopedias and other works of general reference, and the frequent calls received by librarians and agencies interested for authoritative information on various phases of Negro life and history, which cannot be made available except by much searching.

VI. TIMELINESS OF ENCYCLOPEDIA

It is pointed out that the present is a specially opportune time at which to prepare such an Encyclopedia as the 1930 U.S. Census figures, which will give the most complete statistical information on record regarding the Negro American are now being made available.

Furthermore, there has been in recent years a remarkable increase of scholarly writing on the subject of the Negro especially in America, and now there are many conferences, institutes, and associations which stress co-operative scholarship on themes related to the Negro. Prior to the beginning of this century such scholarly work as had been done on the Negro in America and abroad was almost entirely the result of individual effort and initiative. There were almost no groups giving themselves to Negro research. The

47-11-24

initiative in this matter in the United States was taken by Dr. DuBois through his "Atlanta University Studies of the Negro Problem" which appeared from 1897 to 1911. These stood almost alone for many years. These publications were supplemented by the establishment of the "Department of Records and Research" at Tuskegee Institute in 1908, and the editing under its auspices by Mr. Monroe Work since 1912 of the various editions of the "Negro Year Book." Later years have seen the establishment by Dr. Woodson of the "Association for the Study of Negro Life and History," in 1915, and the publication of its "Journal of Negro History" since 1916. This publication has made available many important documents and has greatly increased the interest in Negro History. In the last decade we have also seen at three Negro Universities -- Howard, Fisk and Atlanta -- the beginning of graduate study, as well as the development of Faculty and student groups interested in interracial studies at many of our leading Universities of early foundation, both North and South, the "Research Institute" at the University of North Carolina being a conspicuous example. Various national associations not primarily devoted to research have also developed important research departments or activities in the field of Negro history or Negro life. Such are the Urban League, the Federal Council of Churches, and the Commission on Race Relations.

These movements and the publication of "Histories" of the Negro, and histories of various phases of Negro Art, Literature, etc., have greatly stimulated individual scholars. As a result probably more scholarly monographs and articles regarding the Negro have appeared from the representative presses of Europe, America, and Africa since the World War than in all the previous period. These deal with the African background of the American Negro, the early Slave trade, Negro Anthropology, Negro Slavery in the United States,

47-11-73

Economic Status of the Negro, etc. They have brought to the fore the work of a group of scholars, many of them young men, whose published material, although scattered, is now available as Monroe Work's "Bibliography of the Negro," 1928, indicates.

The recent establishment in Europe of the "International Institute of African Languages and Cultures" should also prove most helpful, as well as the development of departments for the Study of Native Culture at the Universities of South Africa. Practically all of these movements have developed in the past decade.

It is believed that the body of factual data which such an encyclopedia would make available as a result of the work of the Editors and various collaborating groups and individuals would be invaluable to scholars and all others who may seek authoritative information regarding any important phase of Negro life or history. If the necessary financial guarantees can be secured, the work of outlining the contents of the Encyclopedia in definite form and of beginning to secure material could probably be begun in the summer of 1932, or if this is not possible, in 1933. This would permit the completion of the four volumes proposed in 1936 or 1937.

4/7-11-24

VII. CHARACTER OF ARTICLES

It is proposed that articles should be relatively brief, with full bibliographies, the method of treatment combining high scholarship, judicial fairness and readableness. It is believed that contributors should be chosen from the standpoint of expert knowledge and competence; that all articles should be paid for, probably at the customary rate of two cents a word; and that they should be signed by initials, the full names and positions held being duly recorded in a contributors' list. Contributors should aim to give facts authoritatively and objectively with such interpretations as may be

necessary, clearly stating divergent views on important controversial matters. It is believed that the main purpose of the Encyclopedia as a book of reference will be best served if the plan of a large number of relatively brief alphabetically arranged articles is adopted, and if the last volume contains a complete index, as well as an arrangement of major articles by subjects, to facilitate systematic study.

VIII. ORGANIZATION OF ENCYCLOPEDIA PROJECT

It is proposed that the organization for carrying on the Encyclopedia project be made up of three groups, as follows:

A. Board of Directors (Incorporators).

It is proposed that an "Encyclopedia of the Negro Corporation" be (*) incorporated under the laws of the District of Columbia, the Board of Directors not to exceed 19 in number, who will serve as a Board of Directors. The (**) Board of Directors shall consist of the following members:

Dr. W. W. Alexander, President of the Commission on Interracial Cooperation, and President of Dillard University.
*** Professor Franz Boas, Professor of Anthropology, Emeritus, Columbia University.
Professor Benjamin Brawley, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Dr. Otelia Cromwell, Professor of English, Miner Teacher's College, Washington, D.C.
Dr. James H. Dillard, Ex-President of the Jeanes and Slater Funds.
Dr. W. E. B. DuBois, Director of Publications and Research, of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People.
*** Dr. Leo Favrot, Field Representative of the General Education Board, and member of the President's Commission to Haiti.
President John Hope, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.

---

* The Board was incorporated under the laws of the District of Columbia, May 10, 1932 (see Appendix I)

** This Board was elected by the Conference January 9, 1932, on nominations made by a committee authorized for this purpose consisting of Messrs. DuBois, M. Johnson and Stokes.

*** The following were elected and accepted for the vacancies caused by the inability of Messrs. Boas, Favrot and Jameson to serve:

Professor A. R. Radcliffe Brown, Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago (formerly Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town).

(continued on foot of next page)

47-11-75

*** Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, Chief of the Division of Manuscripts, Library of Congress.
Professor Charles S. Johnson, Professor of Sociology, Fisk University
Professor James Weldon Johnson, Professor of Creative Literature, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
President Mordecai Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Dr. C. T. Loram, Sterling Professor of Education, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.
Dr. Robert Russa Moton, Principal of Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama, and Vice-President of the National Urban League
President Florence Read, Spelman College, Atlanta University
Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President, Phelps-Stokes Fund.
Mr. Monroe N. Work, Director of Research and Records, Tuskegee Institute.

and two additional Directors to be co-opted by the Board of Directors from members of the Conference not included in the above, and from such other names as they may consider advisable.

This Board of Directors shall have final responsibility and power in all matters in connection with advancing the Encyclopedia project, electing the editors, approving the editorial policy, and publishing the volumes. It shall select the publishing house to publish the Encyclopedia and make all arrangements as to format, cost, royalties, etc.

The Board of Directors shall have the power to fill any vacacies due to resignation, death, or other cause, in its own number, with the understanding that the two groups, white and colored, shall always be approximately equally represented in their membership. It shall also have the power of delegating to an Executive Committee, similarly composed, such duties as it may think desirable.

The Board shall elect a Chairman, Secretary, Treasurer and such other

4/7-11-7a

*** (continued from page 10)

Dr. Waldo G. Leland, Permanent Secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, Washington, D.C.
Dr. J. E. Spingarn, former Professor of Comparative Literature at Columbia University, now President of the Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City

officers and committees as it may think desirable. A Trust Company may be chosen as Treasurer.

If any member of the Board of Directors shall be elected to the Editorial Staff his place on the former shall forthwith be vacated.

The Board shall aim to secure the necessary financial support for the undertaking from Foundations, groups and individuals that might be specially interested. It shall make all appointments, except members of the Advisory Board, shall fix all salaries, approve all budgets, and in all other ways arrange for the effective carrying out of the Encyclopedia project.

Members of the Board of Directors, as well as of the Advisory Board, shall serve without compensation, but their traveling and incidental expenses in connection with attendance at meetings shall be met by the Treasurer.

* B. Advisory Board.

It is proposed that an Advisory Board be constituted through the election of two members by each of the following organizations:

American Council of Learned Societies
** The Social Science Research Council
The American Council on Education

National Research Council

International Institute of African Languages and Culture

South African Association for the Advancement of Science
(one White and one Native)

Howard University
Fisk University
Atlanta University

Hampton Institute
Tuskegee Institute

The Commission on Interracial Cooperation

** The Association of Negro Life and History

---

* For names of members who have accepted their elections see Appendix II

** The two associations indicated are the only ones which have not accepted membership in the Advisory Board.

also such additional individuals, not to exceed six in number, as the Board of Directors may name.

This would mean an Advisory Committee of 32 if all the organizations join, as is hoped for, and if all co-opted vacancies are filled. The first three named have already through their officers agreed in principle to the proposal.

The duties of this Advisory Board would be as follows:

1. To give individually, collectively and through the organizations and institutions represented active cooperation and support in carrying through the Encyclopedia project.

2. To make recommendations on any matters regarding the Encyclopedia to the Board of Directors, which matters shall be considered privileged business.

3. To consider and report on any specific matters referred to it by the Board of Directors.

4. To advise with the Board of Directors on the appointment of the Editorial Staff. Editors (including Associate Editors) must meet with the approval of the Advisory Board.

5. To advise regarding the appointment of Consultants, the duties of Consultants being to make recommendations to the Editors (including Associate Editors) regarding available scholars for writing on various topics in their respective fields.

It is understood that no members of the Board of Directors shall serve on the Advisory Board, or the Editorial Staff.

The Advisory Board shall have no administrative functions.

417-11-78

C. The Editorial Staff.

The Editorial Staff shall be chosen by the Board of Directors. In case of the Editors* such choice shall be made only with the consent of the Advisory Board. The staff shall include two Editors and two Assistant Editors - all of whom shall give full time service.

The Editorial Staff shall work under the leadership of the Editor or Editors, who will be responsible to the Board of Directors, their approval being necessary in the case of the appointment of Assistant Editors and other Assistants. The Editors, after conference with the Assistant Editors, shall decide, subject to the approval of the Board of Directors, on the general organization and distribution of material for the Encyclopedia. It is expected that the Assistant Editors will be called upon to write a considerable number of articles for the Encyclopedia and to aid in the work of revision. In case of any unexpected serious difference of opinion between the Editors appeal may be taken to the Board of Directors, whose decision will be final.

67-11-27

IV. CONTRIBUTORS

The Conference on the Encyclopedia of the Negro has wisely expressed the opinion that the most competent writer should be chosen for each article,

---

* The term "Editors" is used in this memorandum to include both Editors and Associate Editors, if such are decided upon.

At the close of the second Conference a majority recommended to the Directors that the Editorial Board should, if possible, be "under the leadership of a Negro" with white and Negro scholars as his associates.

irrespective of his race, but it seems only fair that where there are two candidates of equal merit in scholarship, fairness and literary capacity, of whom one is white, the other Negro, the Negro should in general be given the preference. Assignments shall be made by the Editors after conference with the Assistant Editors and after taking into consideration the recommendation of Consultants.

X. HEADQUARTERS

It is proposed that the headquarters of the Encyclopedia shall be in Washington, D.C., as near as possible to the Congressional Library. The reasons which have led to the choice of Washington are:

1. That it is the National Capital;

2. That it has in the Congressional Library the greatest collection of books and manuscripts available for reference purposes in America, with its facilities freely open to both groups;

3. That the Libraries and records of the U.S. Bureau of Education and of other Government Bureaus and Departments are available;

4. That the cost of living and of administering the work in Washington will be considerably less than in New York, the only other place seriously considered for the headquarters;

5. That there is in Washington connected with Howard University a group of research scholars whose services will be available.

Elaborate offices would be neither necessary nor desirable. They should, however, be adequate and in a fireproof building. It would be necessary to make sure in advance that the management would welcome a staff including members of the Negro group.

47-11-80

XI. TENTATIVE EXPENSE BUDGET

It is tentatively proposed that the budget be made up approximately as follows:

Two Editors, Salary	$16,000.00
*Two assistant editors, each $5,000	10,000.00
*Two research Consultants and Revisers, each $3,000	6,000.00
Two secretaries, each $1,250	2,500.00
Additional clerical assistance	500.00
Total salaries (per year)	$35,000.00
For a four year period the salary expense would be, therefore,	$140,000.00
Office Rent, $1,500 a year, 4 years	6,000.00
Payment of articles at 2 cents a word, 4 volumes of 500,000 words each	40,000.00
Office equipment, including furniture, fireproof files, reference books, etc.	1,500.00
Miscellaneous office expenses, stationery telephone, postage, etc. $1,500 a year - 4 years	6,000.00
Travel Expenses - Editors, Directors' Meetings, etc. $1,000 a year	4,000.00
Funds for special researches and reports	2,500.00
Fund for contingencies	25,000.00
Total estimated expense of preparing material for publication	$ 225,000.00

* Possibly during the first year this number might not be necessary and more might be needed later.

It is proposed that the Board of Directors aim to secure from Foundations, groups and individuals interested a fund of $200,000.00, all expenses of preparing and publishing the material in excess of this figure being paid from receipts on sales of the Encyclopedia.

Preliminary but careful estimates from the Yale University Press show that in the general form of the "Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences," without illustrations, and providing 10 per cent for alteration of proofs, the cost for 3,000 sets would be $7,362 per volume, or for 4 volumes $29,448. This is merely a tentative estimate from a single experienced publishing house to which the project is in no way committed.

It is believedthat the four volumes would sell for at least $25.00 a set, or for 3,000 sets: $75,000.00

To offset these receipts there would be the following estimated debits:

For Commissions and sale expenses	$5,000.00	
For cost of printing	30,000.00	
For paying the extra cost of collecting and editing material above the $200,000.00 grants	25,000.00	
Total payments to be deducted		60,000.00
Net total estimated receipts if 3,000 copies are sold		$15,000.00

It would require the sale of nearly 2,000 copies before all accounts were balanced. Provision might be made that receipts, if any, over and above expenses could be used by the Board of Directors for establishing such a fund or funds in the interest of the Study of the Negro, as might commend itself to its judgment. It is hoped and believed that ultimately 5,000 copies could be sold.

Attention is called for comparative purposes to the fact that the

47-11-82

costs of somewhat similar Encyclopedias have been as follows:

Monroe, Cyclopedia of Education, 5 vols. 1915	$35,000	each	$175,000
Catholic Encyclopedia, 1917, 16 vols.	40,000	"	640,000
Dictionary of National Biography, now in progress, 20 vols.	30,000	"	600,000
Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences, now in progress 15 vols.	70,000	"	
Total estimated cost over			1,000,000
Encyclopedia of the Negro, 4 vols.	56,000	"	225,000

The overhead for a small encyclopedia is necessarily greater per volume than for a more extensive work. It is believed that by strict economy the "Encyclopedia of the Negro" project could be carried through for the amount estimated, it being understood that about two years would be given mainly to preliminary preparation and collection of material, and two years mainly to the printing and publishing of the material, with the four volumes probably appearing simultaneously.

No formal approach has yet been made to any Foundation or individual for support except that the Phelps-Stokes Fund at its meeting in November, 1931, provided a small sum to meet the expense of committee conferences, and agreed, from its very limited resources, to set aside a sum of at least $5,000 "with the understanding that the Encyclopedia shall be edited on the most impartial and scholarly lines", and "in case a satisfactory plan can be worked out and adequate financial assistance can be secured from other Foundations and individuals." The Fund hopes that its active interest may lead to other Foundations, groups and individuals putting in much larger sums, as has been frequently the case in the past, although no assurances have as yet been secured.

47-11-83

XII. ATTITUDE OF NATIONAL LEARNED AND SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES

The Chairman has had most satisfactory interviews with the Officers of the Council of Learned Societies, The Social Research Council, the American Council on Education, the National Research Council -- the four recognized National Societies covering all fields of learning and scholarship. The results of these interviews may be briefly summarized as follows:

(a) Council of Learned Societies. In a long letter from Mr. Leland, Permanent Secretary of the Council, under date of November 28th, 1931, occur the following paragraphs:

> "In our conversation the other day, we discussed the various ways of approaching the problem. It was my opinion that the subject matter of the Encyclopedia is such as to interest the four national councils that deal with practically all fields of science, learnings, and education, namely, the National Research Council, the Social Science Research Council, the American Council on Education, and the American Council of Learned Societies. You brought up the importance of having Negro interests represented, to which I replied that while they are represented so far as their subject matter is concerned in the councils enumerated, it might be practicable to have them more specifically represented, possibly through the agency of the two leading colored universities, Howard and Fisk.
>
> "I believe that the four councils would be willing to name representatives to a planning conference, which might meet several times for the purpose of considering all aspects of the undertaking, and especially for drawing up the plan for its execution and of settling upon the personnel to whom the execution should be entrusted. Thus the principal function of this planning conference or committee would be to get the enterprise actually started.
>
> "In the execution of the enterprise it would be necessary to have an editor, an associate editor, an adequate staff, and an advisory board. The Encyclopedia could conceivably be undertaken under the joint auspices of the four councils that I have mentioned. I rather doubt if any one of the councils would care to assume exclusive responsibility."

In a supplementary letter under date of December 7th, replying to a request from the Chairman for additional information, Mr. Leland stated that he saw

47-11-84

no objection to the proposed bi-racial character of the Editorial Staff, and added that "if we should endorse the project and take part in planning it and setting it up, we ought to take some part, if necessary, in its support. However, I feel quite sure that the major part of the support would have to be secured from other sources, such as Foundations interested, individuals, etc." This was in keeping with the original plan.

(b) Social Science Research Council. In a letter under date of December 4th, 1931, summing up the interview held with him by the undersigned and Dr. W. W. Alexander, Director of the Commission on Interracial Cooperation and Chairman of the Social Research Council's Committee on Interracial Fellowships, and Dr. Thomas Jesse Jones, Educational Director of the Phelps-Stokes Fund, Dr. Crane, Permanent Secretary of the Council, stated among other things the following:

> "The Social Science Research Council would regard the Encyclopedia as some distance from the centre of its interest - too far, probably, for this Council itself to undertake to raise the funds for this enterprise in preference to others.
>
> "This Council is, on the other hand, keenly interested in The Negro in America - his future is the most important problem in the future of our national life. A failure to have your project go forward would be a cause of great regret to our Council. I am able, therefore, to assure you that our Council is ready to go fairly far in backing your effort; in giving the sort of endorsement that we find acceptable to donors of funds, and even in sponsoring the undertaking, if either or both of these are desired by you. Our Council would be satisfied to see the undertaking placed wholly under the auspices of the National Research Council, or of the American Council of Learned Societies, or of the Social Science Research Council. The editorial board would be selected after consultation with you and with all of these councils, regardless of which council took the responsibility. I am of the wholly personal opinion that sponsorship by any one of these councils is preferable from a practical standpoint to any joint sponsorship; but, if you should be convinced that the latter is to be desired, and that the S S R C should be included, I shall be glad to take the question up with our members."

47-11-95

(c) American Council on Education. An interview was held by the undersigned with Dr. Mann and Dr. MacCracken, representing the American Council on Education, December 8th, 1931, at which interview they showed a deep interest in the project, and said that they would present it sympathetically to the attention of the Executive Committee of the Council at its meeting December 12th. At this meeting a memorandum prepared by Dr. Stokes was presented.

The following letter from Dr. Mann, the Director of the American Council on Education, under date of December 15, 1931, shows the hearty interest which the Council takes in our project:

> "Your letter of December 9 with the accompanying memorandum on the Encyclopedia of the Negro was presented to the Executive Committee of the American Council on Education at its meeting December 12.
>
> "The Committee voted to endorse the project and cooperate to the extent of appointing one or two representatives of the Council to attend the next meeting of your Conference on this subject. If you will let me know when the meeting will be held we will see that the Council is properly represented."

47-11-86

(d) National Research Council. Owing to Dr. Vernon Kellogg's illness and absence in the west, it has not been possible to see him. As, however, his resignation was accepted December 8th, and Dr. Merriam, Director of the Carnegie Institution, who is a member of the Executive Committee of the Council, was then appointed its Acting President, the undersigned sought an interview with the latter and found that although it was outside the major field of the Council's work he personally believed that if the Encyclopedia project was carried through, the National Research Council should have some relationship to it. He saw no reason why the Council should not name two representatives to try to work out a satisfactory plan and advance the project. He laid great emphasis on the importance of integrating the various approaches to the study

of the Negro. Attention was called to the fact that the National Research Council has been actively interested in anthropological, ethnological, and psychological studies, and in race migrations, all of which have their direct bearing on aspects that would have to be covered by such an Encyclopedia.

XIII. CONCLUSION

The conferees are unanimously of the opinion that the above program is a wise and feasible one, believing that it provides all essential gurantees such as high scholarship, fairness in the treatment of the Negro and his problems, interracial cooperation in the conduct of the enterprise, and an effective organization which will carry weight with donors and assure the project being carried through -- if the financial support can be secured -- in a dignified and competent manner. The Conference pledges to the Board of Directors as elected its support in carrying out the plan for the proposed Encyclopedia substantially along the lines outlined.

47-11-87

APPENDIX I

Certificate of Incorporation

of

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO, INCORPORATED

We, the undersigned, Benjamin Brawley, a resident of Washington, D.C., James H. Dillard, a resident of Charlottesville, Virginia, W. E. B. DuBois, a resident of New York City, Charles S. Johnson, a resident of Nashville, Tennessee, Mordecai W. Johnson, a resident of Washington, D.C., Waldo G. Leland, a resident of Washington, D.C., and Anson Phelps Stokes, a resident of Washington, D.C., all of whom are persons of full age, citizens of the United States, and a majority of whom are citizens of the District of Columbia, desiring to associate ourselves for the purpose of forming a corporation under and by virtue of the provisions of Chapter 5, Title 5, of the Code of the District of Columbia, and the acts amendatory thereof and supplemental thereto, DO HEREBY CERTIFY, as follows:

47-11-88

First: The name or title by which such corporation shall be known in law is ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO, INCORPORATED.

Second: The term for which it is organized is fifteen years.

Third: The particular business and objects of the corporation are:

To provide in condensed form authoritative information on Negro life and history for scholars, teachers, editors, students and the public generally at as near cost as is practical, and to that end to prepare, edit and publish an encyclopedia containing authoritative information on all important phases of the history, development, life, education and problems of the Negro; to solicit and receive contributions or funds in order to finance the preparation, editing and/or publication of the foregoing educational work; to invest and

re-invest any part or parts of such funds and/or their increment; to expend any part or all of such funds and their increment toward the preparation, editing and/or publication of such work; to employ and pay such editors, research consultants, revisors, secretaries and clerical assistants as may be required to prepare, edit and publish said work; to enter into such contracts as its Board of Directors deem advisable in order to prepare, edit and publish said work; to market said work at as near cost as is practical and to enter into such contracts to that end as its Board of Directors deem advisable and to do any and all things reasonably adapted to the accomplishment of the object of preparing, editing, publishing and marketing said work at as near cost as is practical.

Fourth: The number of its directors for the first year of its existence is nineteen, and they are to be as follows:

Professor William Anthony Aery, Director of the School of Education, Hampton Institute, Hampton, Virginia.
Dr. W. W. Alexander, President of the Commission on Interracial Co-operation, Atlanta, Georgia, and President of Dillard University.
Professor Benjamin Brawley, Professor of English, Howard University, Washington, D.C.
Professor A. R. Radcliffe Brown, Department of Anthropology, University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois. (formerly Professor of Social Anthropology, University of Cape Town.)
Dr. Otelia Cromwell, Professor of English, Miner Teachers' College, Washington, D.C.
Dr. James H. Dillard, Ex-President of the Jeanes and Slater Funds, Charlottesville, Virginia
Dr. W. E. B. DuBois, Director of Publications and Research of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
* President John Hope, Atlanta University, Atlanta, Georgia.
Mr. Eugene Kinckle Jones, Executive Secretary of the National Urban League, New York City.
Professor Charles S. Johnson, Professor of Sociaology, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
Professor James Weldon Johnson, Professor of Creative Literature, Fisk University, Nashville, Tennessee.
President Mordecai W. Johnson, Howard University, Washington, D.C.

* Deceased, 1936

69-11-47

Dr. Waldo G. Leland, Permanent Secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, Washington, D.C.
Professor C. T. Loram, Sterling Professor of Education, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut. (formerly of the Native Affairs Commission, South Africa.)
Principal Robert Russa Moton, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.
President Florence Read, Spelman College, Atlanta University.
Dr. J. E. Spingarn, former Professor of Comparative Literature at Columbia University, now President of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, New York City.
Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President Phelps-Stokes Fund, Washington, D.C.
Mr. Monroe N. Work, Director of Research and Records, Tuskegee Institute, Tuskegee, Alabama.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have made, signed and acknowledged the foregoing certificate dated as of the 10th day of May in the year one thousand nine hundred and thirty-two.

Anson Phelps Stokes

Benjamin Brawley

Mordecai W. Johnson

W. E. B. DuBois

James H. Dillard

Charles S. Johnson

Waldo G. Leland

47-11-90

APPENDIX II

MEMBERS OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL OF THE "ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO"

I. African Research and Inter-racial Societies.

South African Association for the Advancement of Science.

Davidson D. T. Jabavu, B.A., Professor of Bantu Studies, South African Native College, Fort Hare, and President of the South African Federation of Native Teachers.
J. D. Rheinallt Jones, M.A., Adviser on Race Relations, South African Institute of Race Relations, and Secretary of the Inter-University Committee for African Studies.

International Institute of African Languages and Cultures:

Lord Lugard, D.C.L., LL.D., former Governor General of Nigeria. British Member of Permanent Mandates Commission; Chairman of Executive Council of International Institute of African Languages and Cultures.
Henri Labouret, Director of International Institute of African Languages and Cultures, and Professor of African Ethnology at l'Ecole Coloniale of Paris.

II. American National Scientific and Educational Societies.

American Council on Education:

Alain Le Roy Locke, Ph.D., Professor of Philosophy, Howard University.
John Henry MacCracken, Ph.D., LL.D., Associate Director, American Council on Education; formerly President of Lafayette College.

National Research Council:

Melville J. Herskovits, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Anthropology, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.
Elsie Clews Parsons, Ph.D., Anthropologist, Harrison, New York.

American Council of Learned Societies:

Dumas Malone, Ph.D., Editor in Chief of the Dictionary of American Biography.
Donald Young, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Sociology in the University of Pennsylvania.

III. Negro Universities and Colleges.

Hampton Institute:

Arthur Howe, M.A., President
Charles H. Williams, Director of Physical Education Program.

16-11-47

Tuskegee Institute:

F. D. Patterson, Ph.D., President
W. T. B. Williams, LL.D., Dean of the College, Field Agent of the Jeanes and Slater Funds.

Atlanta University:

Lorimer Douglas Milton, M.A., Professor of Economics.
Rayford W. Logan, M.A., Professor of History.

Howard University:

Abraham Flexner, M.D., LL.D., former President of the Board of Trustees
Ernest Everett Just, Ph.D., Professor of Zoology.

Fisk University:

Thomas Elsa Jones, Ph.D., President of Fisk University.
Alruthers Ambush Taylor, M.A., Professor of History and Dean of Fisk University.

IV. Inter-racial Agencies.

Commission on Inter-racial Cooperation:

Willis Duke Weatherford, Ph.D., President Y.M.C.A. Graduate School.
David Dallas Jones, M.A., President of Bennett College for Women.

47-11-92

#2

Brief Biography of Dr. DuBois

William Edward Burghardt DuBois was born at Great Barrington, Mass., February 23, 1868. He received the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Fisk University in 1888, the same degree at Harvard in 1890, that of Master of Arts at Harvard in 1891, and, after a period of study at the University of Berlin, that of Doctor of Philosophy at Harvard in 1895, his thesis being The Suppression of the African Slave-Trade to the United States of America. Dr. DuBois taught for a short while at Wilberforce University, and was also for some time an assistant instructor in Sociology at the University of Pennsylvania, producing in 1899 his study, The Philadelphia Negro; but in 1896 he accepted the professorship of History and Economics at Atlanta University, where he remained thirteen years. He was the moving spirit of the Atlanta Conference, and by the Studies of Negro Problems which he edited annually in this connection became recognized as one of the outstanding sociologists of the day. Meanwhile he was contributing to the Atlantic Monthly, the World's Work, and other leading magazines, and in 1903 brought together a number of his papers in the notable book, The Souls of Black Folk. In 1910 Dr. DuBois left Atlanta to go to New York as Director of Publicity and Research for the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People. There he founded and edited for many years "The Crisis" magazine. Two years ago, however, he returned to Atlanta, to the reorganized Atlanta University to devote his major time to historical research; and in 1935 he published one of his most important works, Black Reconstruction, which was immediately recognized by scholars as revising the conventional attitude toward the period with which it dealt. Among his other books are John Brown (1909), a contribution to the series of "American Crisis Biographies"; two novels, The Quest of the Silver Fleece (1911) and

47-11-93

Dark Princess (1928); and Darkwater (1920), another collection of essays. In 1919, at the close of the World War, he organized the Pan-African Congress, which met in Paris. Later congresses met at his call in London and Brussells, 1921, in London and Lisbon, 1923, and in New York;1925.

Benjamin Brawley - Professor of English, Howard University; author of "A Short History of the American Negro", "Early Negro American Writers", and other works.

Charles T. Loram - Chairman & Director of Graduate Studies, Department of Race Relations, Yale University (formerly Native Affairs Commission, Union of South Africa.

46-11-94

#3

Report of Progress

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO

March 20, 1936

1. Several conferences attended by representative white and colored scholars and educational leaders were held at Howard University in the winter of 1931-32 at which all phases of the project were discussed and unanimous agreement reached as to the need of an encyclopedia, its scope, character of articles, etc., as outlined in the Memorandum.

2. The ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO was incorporated under the laws of the District of Columbia May 10, 1932, the incorporators being Professor Benjamin Brawley of Howard University; Dr. James H. Dillard, former President of the Jeanes and Slater Fund; Professor W. E. B. DuBois of Atlanta University; Professor Charles S. Johnson of Fisk University; Dr. Mordecai W. Johnson, President of Howard University; Dr. Waldo G. Leland, Secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies; and Dr. Anson Phelps Stokes, President of the Phelps-Stokes Fund.

3. A Board of Trustees was secured, broadly representative of the best American scholarship of both groups and including scholars from the leading universities. Similarly, an Advisory Board was set up representing Learned Societies at home and abroad, and organizations specially interested in Negro progress. All the persons named have accepted.

4. The project has been presented in a preliminary way to several of the Foundations, but after conferences, which in one or two cases have given some encouragement, it seemed best to postpone seeking major financial support until the project was further advanced and the depression more a thing of the past.

5. The Phelps-Stokes Fund has by small grants made it possible for the Executive Committee to meet from time to time, and to provide a small fund for

47-11-95

Dr. DuBois, "In Charge of Preliminary Correspondence", to do some foundation work.

6. The work accomplished by Dr. DuBois and his assistants includes:

(1) Securing the endorsement of the project and the assurances of support from the leading men of both groups whose names are given in the enclosed circular.

(2) Securing important data as to the leading collections both in public and private hands, on Negro Americana and Africana, in this country and abroad.

(3) Securing from Dr. Johnson, the Associate Editor of the Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences, and others, expert advice as to various matters in connection with the organization of an Encyclopedia staff and of the material for Encyclopedia articles.

(4) Opening of a temporary office for the Encyclopedia at Atlanta University, with the understanding that this will be moved later to Washington.

(5) Outlining of the major subjects to be discussed in the Encyclopedia and their principal sub-divisions.

(6) Securing of the names of the leading scholars, white and colored, American, European, and African, who could be called upon for articles on the more important subjects.

7. The decision by the Board of Directors that, subject to the approval of the Advisory Board, Dr. DuBois is -- especially now that he has retired from the Editorship of the Crisis and similar activities, to devote his major time again to historical scholarship -- the best qualified man for the Editorship. The names of several scholars of the white group are under consideration as Associate Editor, in accordance with the provisions of the

47-11-96

Memorandum.

8. The assurance by the Phelps-Stokes Fund that funds will be available to continue Dr. DuBois' present work for another year by which time it is hoped that some of the larger Foundations may be prevailed upon to make the whole project possible.

- - - -

47-11-97

A Suggested List of Subjects which an

ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF THE NEGRO

should treat

Prepared by
W. E. B. DuBOIS

1936

Pages

Section I — The Negro in Africa ..... 1 to 71

Section II — The Negro in America ..... 72 to 136

Section III—The Negro in (Asia
(Europe
(West Indies ..... 137 to 150
(South America
(Central America

41/12 E 12

INDEX
of Major Divisions of Subjects on
A F R I C A
to be treated in an
ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE NEGRO

(Compiled by W. E. B. DuBois, 1936)

41/12E3

	Page
Races and Peoples of Africa (Deniker, 1904)	1
Races of Man (Huxley and Haddon, 1936)	2
Races of Man (Hooten, 1931)	2
Race Crossing	3
The Negro Race	3
Distribution of Negro Race	4
Anthropology and Ethnography of Africa	4
Antiq uity of Mankind in Africa	5
Psychology of Negroes	6
African Tribes and Peoples	7
Races of Africa (Seligman)	10
Major Divisions and Subdivisions of African Negro and Negroid Peoples	15
Other Races in Africa	19
Geography and Climate of Africa	19
African Lakes	25
African Islands	25
African Towns and Cities	26
Mountains and Plateaus	35
Deserts	36
Animals	36
Vegetation	37
Culture Areas of Africa	39
Political Divisions of Africa	39
Political Divisions by Geography	40
History of Africa	43
The Negro in Egypt	44
Ethiopia	45
Ethiopian Kings	49
History of Ethiopia	50
Other African Kingdoms and Rulers	50
Other Topics in Negro History (Hansberry)	52
The African Family	54
Health and Disease in Africa	55
Tribal Organization	55
African Art	55
The Languages of Africa	56
African Literature	57
Housing	57
The African Slave Trade	58
Modern Economic Penetration	58
Education	59
History of the Partition of Africa	61
Present Conditions in Africa	67
Negro Biography	68
Exploiting and Ruling Commercial Companies	69
African Explorers, Travelers, Students, and Administrators	69

RACES AND PEOPLES OF AFRICA (Deniker, 1904)

The Arabo-Berber or Semito-Hamitic Race
- Tuaregs
- Moors
- Fellaheen
- Copts

Ethiopians or Kushito-Hamites (Nubia or Nubians)
- Bejas or Nubians
- Gallas
- Somalis
- Afar
- Saho

The Fulah-Zandeh
- Fulah
- Masai
- Wakuafi
- Latukas
- Krugu
- Mombuttus
- Niam-Nian or Zambeh
- Banja
- Mamgbattus
- Bandzire
- Fulbes or Fulahs

Nigritans
- Tibus
- Nuba
- Furs
- Bagarra
- Nuers
- Shilluks
- Dinka
- Bongo
- Madi
- Kanen
- Kanuri
- Hausas
- Sara
- Mindingo
- Toucouleur
- Wolofs
- Mande
- Mossi
- Gurunga
- Bariba
- Bambara
- Soninka
- Kru
- Grebo
- Ewes
- Yorubas
- Ashantis

Negrilloes
- Akkas
- Afiffi
- Wambutti
- Wata

411 12E4

RACES AND PEOPLES OF AFRICA (continued)

- Bantu Group
  - Dwala
  - Bakunda
  - Fang
  - Baloa
  - Bakuni
  - Basundo
  - Bateke
  - Baluba
  - Sawhili
  - Wahuma
  - Kaffir-Zulas
  - Bechuana
- Bushman-Hottentots
- Populations of Madagascar
  - Hovas
  - Malagansies
  - Sakalavas
- Negroid Races and Peoples of Oceana
  - Australian
  - Tasmanian
  - Papuans
  - Negritoes

RACES OF MAN (Huxley and Haddon, 1936)

- Hair-form and hair-color
  - Cymotrichy
  - Ulotrichy
  - Skin-color
    - Xanthoderms, or yellow-skinned peoples
    - Melanoderms, or black-skinned peoples
- Head-form
  - Dolichocephalic
  - Mesocephalic - medium-headed
  - Brachycephalic - short-headed, or broad-headed
  - Nasal form
  - Physiological and psychological characters
  - Blood groups

RACES OF MAN (Hooten, 1931)

- Negroid group
  - Negro
    - Tashi
      - Ewe
      - Ibo-speaking groups
  - Melanesian
    - Papuans
  - Negrito (Pygmy)
    - Wambuti or Bambuti of the Ituri forest
    - Aetas of the Philippine Islands
    - Selang of the Malay Peninsula

A11 12 E5

RACES OF MAN (Hooten, 1931) (continued)

Sub-Races
- Nilotic
  - Dinka
  - Shilluk
  - Lango
  - Jaluo
- Tasmanian
  - Tasmanians, extinct (compounded of white, Negroid, and Mongoloid elements, or of Archaic racial elements)
- Australian
  - Bushman-Hottentot
- Dravidian
  - Tamils
  - Telugus
  - Kurumbus
  - Todas
- Indonesian-Malay
  - Sub-Races
    - Muruts of Borneo
- Malay
  - Polynesian
  - Samoans
  - Tahitians
  - American (Indians)
    - Sub-Races
      - South and Central American Indians

RACE CROSSING

- Heredity
- Mulattoes and Mixed Blood
- Assimilation
- Mendelism
- Albinoes
  - Mulatto Hypothesis
    - Gates
    - McCaughey
    - Lundborn
    - Conklin
    - Jennings
    - Castle
    - Davenport
    - Herskovits
    - Fischer
    - Boas
    - Grant

THE NEGRO RACE

- Origin and usage of the term "Negro"
- Definitions of the terms "Negro", "Negroid" and "Black Race"
- Ethnic relationships between "Negro" and "Negroid" Peoples and the "Black Race"

DISTRIBUTION OF NEGRO RACE

Past Distribution of Negro Race
- Negroes in (Asia
- (Africa
- (Egypt
- (Europe
- (America

Present Distribution of the Negro Race
- Africa
- Asia
  - India
  - Mesopotamia
  - Persia
  - Arabia
- America
  - North America
  - South America
  - Central America
  - West Indies

Migrations of Negroes
- Asia to Africa
- Africa to Europe
- Europe to Africa
- Africa to America
- Migrations in Africa

Influence of Negro and Negroid Peoples on Civilizations of Asia
- Dravidian India
- Pre-Semitic Mesopotamia
- Pre-Aryan Persia
- Proto-historic Arabia

Negro and Negroid elements in Proto-historic Civilizations of Europe
- Minoan Civilizations of Crete and Basin of Agean Sea
- Greek Civilizations of Homeric and early Classical periods

Problem of Atlantis

ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOGRAPHY OF AFRICA

Physical environment
Climate
Head-form
Skull capacity
Brain weight
Language
Primitive religion
Primitive education
Law and order
Trade
Government
Cultural development
Religion
Anthropometry
Heredity and variability

4/12ETT

ANTIQUITY OF MANKIND ON AFRICA

Archaeological

Palaeolitic Cultures (arranged in chronological sequence)

African Eolithic	(-European Eolithic)
African Chellean	(-European Chellean)
Stellenbosh	(-European Acheulean)
Faurinshmith	(-European Acheuleo-Mousterian)
Still Bay	(-European Mousterian-Aurignacian)
Capsian	(-European Aurignacian)
(Smithfield)	(-European Magdalenian)
(Elomenteitan)	(-European Magdalenian)
Wilton	(-European Azilian-Tardinosian)
African Neolithic	(-European Neolithic)

Palaeontological

List of important Proto-human and Human discoveries arranged in Phylogenetic sequence

Australopithecus Africanus
Homo Rhodesiensis
Homo Capensis
- Boskop
- Tzitzakama

Homo Sapiens
- Fish Hook
- Oldoway
- Springbok
- Gamble's cave
- Elentcita
- Nakuru

Racial and Tribal Migrations
Social Systems
Pre-Historic Races
- Measurements of the skeleton
- Excavations
- Ancient implements
- Totems
- Burial customs
- Stellar cult
- Luna myths
- Solar myths
- Houses
- Masks
- Idols
- Decorative art

Archaeology
- Asiatic excavations
- Egyptian excavations
- Ethiopian excavation
- Excavations in Kenya
- Zymbabwe

41/12E/8

PSYCHOLOGY OF NEGROES

General ability
Intelligence
Intelligence tests
Freudian mechanisms

AFRICAN TRIBES AND PEOPLES

By political divisions
- Morocco, Algeria, and Tunis
- Libya
- Spanish Africa
- French West Africa
- French Equatorial Africa
- French in Cameroons and Togoland
- Belgian Congo
- British West Africa
  - British Cameroons and Togoland
- Liberia
- Portuguese Angola
- Portuguese Mozambique
- Union of South Africa
  - Southwest Africa
- British Protectorates
- British Rhodesia
  - South Rhodesia
  - North Rhodesia
- British Tanganyika
  - Kenya
  - Uganda
- Egyptian Sudan
- Ethiopia
- Italian Somaliland
- British Somaliland
- French Somaliland
- Italian Eritrea

By geographical divisions
- The Atlas Region (Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia)
  - Berbers
  - Moors
  - Jews
  - Negroes
  - Dwarfs
- Tripolitania
  - Arabo-Berber populations
    - Turks
    - Jews
    - Negroes
    - Europeans
- The Sahara
  - Saharan Arabs
  - Tuaregs
  - Tibus

41/12E/9

AFRICAN TRIBES AND PEOPLES

41-12E-10

By geographic divisions (continued)

The Black Zone (West, Central, and East Sudan)

- Semite
- Hamite
- Negro
- Sudanese Arabs; Fulahs
- Empires of Sokoto and Gando; Wolofs
- French Sudanese possessions; Mandingans
- British Gambia, Sierra Leone; Timni and Mendi
- Liberia; Sofas
- Ivory Coast natives; Krumen
- Kingdom of Anno; Jimini
- Gold Coast; Ashanti
- Crown Colony; Slave Coast Natives
- Dahomey; Yorubas
- Kong States; Mossi
- Kingdom of Bornu; Baghirmi, Gabori, Wadday, Dar Runga, Dar Banda Makua peoples, (Dar Fur)
- Sudanese Arabs; Nilotic Negro peoples

Eritrea and Abyssinia

- Somali Race
- Galla Race
- Afar and Agao Hamites
- Abyssinian and Arab Semites

Egypt and Nubia

- Nubians
- Bejas
- Fellahin
- Copts
- Egyptian Arabs

The Cameroons and south-east Atlantic Islands

- Bantu Races
- Cameroon Bantus

French Congo

- Indigenous Bantus
- Ba-Kalai
- Fans
- Pygmy Races

The Congo Free State

- Garenganze
- Katanga
- Lunda
- The late Muata Yamvo's Kingdom
- The Ba-Luba and Tu-Shilango territories
- The Ba-Chibokwe and Kwango Ba-Ngalas
- Congo Tribes and Nations: Bantu and Negro

Portuguese West Africa

- Congo Empire
  - A-Bunda Nation
  - Ganguellas
  - Aboringines
- Chief Angolan Tribes

AFRICAN TRIBES AND PEOPLES

By geographical divisions (continued)

German South-West Africa (Ovampo, Damara, Great Namq ua Lands)
- Bantu and Hottentot
  - Owa-Mpo
  - Boers
- Upingtonia
  - Ova-Hororo
  - Hill Damaras
  - Namas
  - Hottentots

Capo Colony
- Colored people
- Capo Hottentots
- Bantus
- Kaffirs
- Bushmon

South-East Africa (Natal with Zululand; Orgngo River Colony; Transvaal)
- Coolies
- Zulu-Kaffirs
- Ba-Tlapi
- Ba-Rolong
- Ba-Mapala
- Ba-Katla
- Ba-Hlokoa
- Ba-Khalaka
- Ba-Venda
- Ba-Sutla
- Ba-Romapulana
- Ba-Pori
- Ba-Piri
- Ba-Tlu
- Ba-Gwamba
- Ba-Hlongwe
- Ba-Hlukwa
- Ba-Podi

Swaziland and Tongoland

Ba-Rapuza

Ama-Tonga

British South Central Africa
- Chief Bechuana Nations
  - Ba-Saomaka
  - Ba-Tlaro
  - Ba-Tlapi
  - Ba-Rolong
  - Ba-Harutse (Barotse)
  - Ba-Wankotsi
  - Ba-Kwena
  - Ba-Katla
  - Ba-Silika
  - Ba-Chwapong
  - Ba-Kan
  - Ma-Nansa
  - Ma-Shapottana
  - Ma-Donassa
  - Ba-Najoa
  - Ba-Yeye and Ma-Koba
  - Ba-Mangwato
  - Bushmon

4/12/E III

41/12E/12

By geographical divisions (continued)

Chief Tribes and Nations of South Rhodesia
- Barotso
- Bechuana
- Basuto
- Makololo
- Batoka
- Makalakas
- Ba-Nyai
- Machonas
- Matabili
- Ama-Ziza

Chief Tribes and Nations in North Rhodesia
- Ba-Lundas
- Barotso
- Mambundas
- Ba-Shukulumbwe
- Ba-Tonga
- Manganja
- Makololo
- Awamwamba
- Awawandi

Portuguese East Africa (Gazaland; Mozambique)
- Gazaland
  - Tongas
  - Ba-Lempas
  - Banyans
- Mozambique
  - Portuguese Half-breeds
    - Wa-Yao
    - Makua

German East Africa
- Wa-Zambara
- Wa-Zeguha
- Wa-Sagara
- Wa-Hehe
- Wa-Konde
- Wa-Swahili
- Wa-Taveita
- Wa-Gweno
- Karagwe
- Wa-Huma

British East Africa
- Bantus of the Tana Basin
- Massai
- Wa-Kwafi
- Andorobo
- Waganda
- Kitwara Empire

Islands in the Indian Ocean
- Va-Zimba
- Havas
- Betsimisarakas
- Sakalvas

AFRICAN TRIBES AND PEOPLES

4/12E/13

By racial divisions (from Jerome Dowd's, THE NEGRO RACES)

- The Negritoes
  - Pygmies
  - Bushmen
  - Hottentots
- The Nigritians and Fellatahs
  - Races of the Sudan
    - Fellatahs
    - Jolofs
    - Madingos
    - Krumen
    - Ashantis
    - Dahomans
    - Yorubas
    - Songhays
    - Kanuris
    - Hausas
    - Nilo populations
- The Gallas
  - Nubians of the Goat Zone
  - Gallas, Somalis } Northern Cattle Zone
  - Andorobo and other Mixed Tribes of the Forest Zone
  - Niam-Niam of the Elousine Zone
  - Monbuttu of the Banana Zone
- The Bantus
  - Bantus of Eastern Banana Zone
  - Bantus of Western Banana Zone
  - Bantus of Manioc Zone
  - Bantus of Southern Cattle Zone
  - Negroes of the East
  - Negroes of Liberia

RACES OF AFRICA (Seligman)

- Hamites
- Semites
- Negroes
- Bushmen
- Hottentots
- Negritoes
- Eastern Hamites
  - Beja
    - Ababda
    - Bisharin
    - Hadendoa
    - Beni Amer
  - Berberines
    - Barabra
      - Kenuz
      - Foyadicha
      - Mahas
      - Danagla
    - Nubians
  - Galla (call themselves Ilm Orma; also known as Oromo)
  - Somali
  - Danakil

RACES OF AFRICA (Solignac)

Eastern Hamites (continued)
- Abyssinians
  - Falasha (Black Jews)
  - Galla (Ilm Orma or Oromo)
  - Somali
    - Asha
    - Irir or Hawiya
      - Aysa
      - Gadabursi
    - Danakil or Afar
      - Asaimara
      - Adomaira
    - Sab
      - Midgan
      - Tomal
      - Jibor
  - Sandawi
  - Wasani
  - Dorobo (Oggiok)
  - Masai
  - Nandi
  - Dupi
  - Watta
  - Choni

Northern Hamites
- Berbers of Tripoli, Tunis and Algeria; often distinguished as Libyans
  - Shawi
- Berbers of Morocco
- Tuareg or Towarek (known to Arabs as Kel Tagilmus)
  - Ahaggaren
  - Azjer or Azger Tuareg
  - Kel Air or Asbonawa
  - Ifoghas
  - Aulimmidan
- Tibu
- Fulu (Fula, Filani, Fellata, Fulbe)
- Guanche of Canary Islands (now extinct)

Half-Hamites
- Masai
- Nandi
- Lumbwe
- Keyo
- Suk
- Turkana
- Karamojong
- Didinga
- Topotha
- Itoso
- Bari-speaking tribes
- Lotuka-speaking tribes
- Kakwa
- Fajelu

Bantu
- Akamba
- Wataita
- Kikuyu
- Wachagga

41/12E/14

RACES OF AFRICA (Seligman)

AIIIZE 15

- Nilotes
  - High Nilotic group
    - Mittu
    - Madi
    - Abukaya
    - Abaka
    - Luba
    - Wira
    - Londu
    - Moru
  - Middle Nilotic group
    - Shilluk
    - Anuak
    - Boir
    - Jur
    - Belanda
    - Many peoples of Eastern Uganda
    - Acholi
    - Lango
    - Atura
    - Jaluo
  - Low Nilotic group
    - Dinka
    - Nuer
- Northern Bantu
  - Shona peoples; Southern Rhodesia & Portuguese East Africa
  - Barozwi (Banyai)
  - Makorekoro
  - Watawara
  - Wazezura
  - Wabujga
  - Wamari
  - Wakaranga
  - Vandau
- Eastern Bantu
  - Zulu-Xosa, south and east of Drakenburg Mountains
  - Jafurs
    - Amaxosa
    - Amatembu
    - Amampondo
    - Amampondomisi
    - Amazulu
    - Bathongo
    - Amandebele (Matebele)
    - Amatshangana ("Shangaans")
    - Vatus
    - Abagaza
    - Angoni
    - Amaswazi
- Western Bantu
  - Herero-Ovambo
  - Ovaherero
  - Ovambo
    - Ovandonga
    - Ovakwanyama
  - Ovimbundu

RACES OF AFRICA (Seligman)

Central Bantu
- Bechwana
  - Barolong
  - Batlhaping
  - Bakgatlha
  - Bangwakotso
  - Bakwena
  - Bamangwato
  - Bahurutsho
- Suto-Chwana
- Basuto (Basotho)
- Bapedi
- Vavenda

Semites-Arabs
- Ahl Ibl, true nomads) classification according
- Baqqara, cattle folk) to habits
- Ahl Sawaki, sedentary)
- Kenana
- Kababish
- Kawahla
- Aulad Ali
- Ma'aza
- Aulad Ali
- Harabi
- Shuwa
- Kanuri
- Rashaida or Zebediyo
- Jews
  - Sephardim
  - Yemenite

True Negro
- Twi-speaking
- Ewe-speaking
- Yoruba-speaking
- Ashanti
- Yoruba
- Wolof or Jolof
- Tukolor
- Bambara (more correctly, Banmana)
- Malinke
- Soror
- Madingo (more correctly, Mendi or Mande)
- Kassonke
- Jallonke
- Samanke
- Voi
- Songhai
- Mossi
- Gurunsi (Grunshi)
- Tem
- Barba or Borgu
- Dagomba
- Mamprussi
- Kassena
- Sissala
- Nankani

RACES OF AFRICA (Seligman)

4/12E/17

True Negro (continued)
- Nunuma
  - Jabyru
  - Kanombu
- Baghirmi
- Hausa
- Buduma
- Mosgu
- Mandara
- Timne
- Bulam
- Kru
  - Grobo
  - Basa
  - Nifu
- Guinea Coast
  - Twi and Ga linguistic stock
    - Ashanti
      - Safwhi
      - Nkoranzi
      - Adansi
      - Wassaw
      - Ahanta
      - Fanti
      - Akwapim
      - Akim
    - Ga
  - Ewo
    - Dahomey
    - Aga
    - Ewomi
    - Appa
  - Yoruba
    - Ibadan
    - Egba
    - Ilorin
    - Ijosa
    - Bini (Benin)
    - Ibo
    - Efik
- Northern Territories (Gold Coast, Nigeria, Ivory Coast, French Guinea)
  - Hausa
    - Kano
    - Zari
    - Daura
    - Gobir
    - Katsina
    - Biram
    - Rano
  - Fulani
    - Habe
    - Nuguzawa

4/12E/18

RACES OF AFRICA (Seligman)

Northern Territories (continued)
- Pagan Tribes
  - Jarawa
  - Jukun
  - Angas
  - Gwari
  - Borom
  - Munshi
  - Nupo
  - Warjawa
  - Katab
  - Guri
- Country between White and Blue Nile
  - Berta
  - Hamog
  - Bongo
  - Jur
  - Azando
  - Londu
  - Movu
  - Kaliko
  - Mangbottu
  - Abarambo
  - Borgdana or Haukhoin
  - Hottentots
  - Bushmen

MAJOR DIVISIONS & SUBDIVISIONS OF AFRICAN NEGRO & NEGROID PEOPLES (Hansberry)

1. Bantu (Eastern Groups)
   - Akamba
   - Akokuya
   - Anyanji
   - Awankondo
   - Baganda
   - Banyankolo
   - Banyoro
   - Karagwe
   - Makondo
   - Swahili
   - Wachagga
   - Wafipa
   - Wagogo
   - Wahoho
   - Wamakua
   - Wanyamwezi
   - Wanyoka
   - Wapokomo
   - Warunda
   - Warundi
   - Wasagara
   - Wasambara
   - Wasango
   - Wasukuma
   - Wayao

MAJOR DIVISIONS & SUBDIVISIONS OF AFRICAN NEGRO & NEGROID PEOPLES (continued)

41/25/19

2. Bantu (Western Groups)
   - Bakongo
   - Boila
   - Bajokwo
   - Balunda
   - Baluba
   - Barotse
   - Bashilele
   - Bosongo-Hino
     - Bankulu
     - Betelela
   - Batske
   - Fang
   - Luba-Womba
   - Mpongwe
   - Oshyiba
   - Pangwe

3. Bantu (Southern Groups)
   - Amabaca
   - Amabomva
   - Amangwans
   - Amatotowa
   - Basuto
   - Hereto-Ovambo
     - Ovaherero
     - Ovambo
     - Ovimbundu
   - Shona
     - Barozwi
     - Makorokoro
     - Vandu
     - Wabujga
     - Wakaranga
     - Wamari
     - Watawara
     - Wazozuru
   - Suto-Chwana
     - Pahurulsoho
     - Bakgatlha
     - Bakwena
     - Banongwato
     - Bongwaketse
     - Barolong
     - Batlhaping
     - Bechwana
   - Zuba-Xosa ("Kafirs")
     - Amamondomisi
     - Amampondo
     - Amandebele (Matebele)
     - Amaswazi
     - Amalombu
     - Amatshangana
     - Amaxosa
     - Amazulu
     - Angoni
     - Balhonga

MAJOR DIVISIONS & SUBDIVISIONS OF AFRICAN NEGRO & NEGROID PEOPLES (continued)

4. Berbers
   - Libyans
   - Kabylos
   - Shelluhs
   - Tuarog

5. Bushmen and Related Groups
   - Auen
   - Galikivo
   - Hoikum
   - Hiochwaro
   - Hukwe
   - Kung
   - Naron
   - Tannekivo

6. Hottentots
   - Gonaqua
   - Korana
   - Naman
   - "Rehoboth" (half breeds)

7. Nigritos (Pygmies)

8. Sudanese and Related Groups (Eastern)
   - Eastern "Hamites" ("Pure breeds")
     - Amharas ("Abyssinians")
     - Barabra (Nubians)
     - Beja
       - Ababda
       - Beni Amer
       - Bisharen
       - Hadendoa
     - Danakel
     - Gallas
     - Somali
   - Eastern "Hamites" ("Mixed breeds")
     - Didinga
     - Falasha (Semitic admixture?)
     - Itoso
     - Karamojong
     - Koyo
     - Lango
     - Lokoiya
     - Lumbivo
     - Masai
     - Nandi
     - Suk
     - Turkrkana
   - Nilotes
     - Abaka
     - Abukaya
     - Amuak
     - Bari
     - Beir
     - Belandi
     - Denka
     - Jur

41/12E/20

18
41/12E/21

8. Sudanese and Related Groups (Eastern) (continued)
   - Nilotes (continued)
     - Londu
     - Luba
     - Madi
     - Mittu
     - Moru
     - Nuor
     - Shangalla ("Shangalla")
     - Shilluk
     - Wira

9. Sudanese and Related Groups (Western)
   - Adansi
   - Angas
   - Ashani
   - Ashanti
   - Assin
   - Baghirmi
   - Borom
   - Buduma
   - Bulam
   - Ewo
   - Fanti
   - Folup
   - Ga
   - Gurunsi
     - Kassena
     - Nunuma
     - Nankani
     - Sossala
   - Owari
   - Haussa
   - Jarawa
   - Jukun
   - Kanem
   - Kanembu (Boribori)
   - Katab
   - Kru
   - Madingo (Mindi, Mando)
     - Bambara (Bammana)
     - Jallanke
     - Kassonke
     - Malonke
     - Voi
   - Mandra
   - Mosgu
   - Mossi
   - Munshi
   - Nkoranzi
   - Safwhi
   - Serer
   - Tibu
   - Timne
   - Tukolor
   - Twi
   - Warjawa
   - Wassaw
   - Wolof (Jolof)
   - Yoruba

MAJOR DIVISIONS & SUBDIVISIONS OF AFRICAN NEGRO & NEGROID PEOPLES (continued)

10. Important Unclassified Tribes or Groups
    - Azande
    - Bongo
    - Barta
    - Bulbo
    - Fuliani
    - Hamog
    - Haukhoin (Borgdama)
    - Jur
    - Nuba

41/12E/22

OTHER RACES IN AFRICA

- Arab
- Berber
- Jews
- Semites
- Europeans

GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE OF AFRICA

- Climate
- Climatic changes since the beginnings of human history
- Climatic zones
- Desert climate and vegetation
- Swamp climate and vegetation
- Forest climate and vegetation
- Bush climate and vegetation
- Jungle climate and vegetation
- Desiccation
- Submergence
- Winds
- Rains
- Heat
- Moisture
- Sunshine
- Geography of Africa
    - Algeria
    - Abyssinia
    - Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
    - Angola
    - Ascension, St. Helena, and Tristan da Cunha
    - Atlas Range
    - Azores, Madeira and Canary Islands
    - Basutoland
    - Bechuanaland Protectorate
    - Belgian Congo
    - British West Africa
    - Cameroons
    - Cape Province
    - Cape Verde Islands
    - Chad Area and Regions of Internal Drainage
    - Coastal Plains
    - Comoro Islands, Seychelles, and Mauritius
    - Congo Basin

4|12E|23

GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE OF AFRICA.

Geography of Africa (continued)

Dahomey
Dar-es-Salaam
Derna, Bengazi (ports)
Deserts
Duala (port)
Edward and Albert Lakes
French Equatorial Africa and Cameroons
French Guinea
French Sudan
French West Africa and the Sahara
Futa Jallon
Gabun
Gambia Colony
Gambia River
Gold Coast
Guinea
Ivory Coast
Kalahari Desert
Kilwa
Kenya Colony
Kong Mountains
Liberia
Libia
Limpopo River
Lindi
Madagascar
Melilla
Morocco
Mountains
Mozambique
Mufumbiro Mountains
Natal
Nigeria
Niger River
Nile River
Nyasa, Lake
Oases in the Sahara
Orange Free State
Orange River
Pietermaritzburt, Capital of Natal, South Africa
Port Elizabeth, African seaport
Ports
Plateaux
Porto Amelia
Port Said
Rhodesia, North and South
Ruwenzori Range
Sahara Desert
Senegal
Senegal River
Sierra Leone
South African Ranges
South African Protectorate
Swaziland

A 1112E 24

Geography of Africa (continued)
- Tanganyika and Kivu Lakes
- Tanganyika Territory
- Thodesia and Nyssaland
- Transvaal
- Tripoli
- Tunisia
- Uganda
- Union of South Africa
- Upper Volta Colony
- Victoria Nyanza
- Walfish Bay
- Zambozi Basin
- Zanzibar and Pemba

African Waterways (Rivers and Lakes)
- Nile River Area
  - Great Lakes
  - Lake Victoria
  - Kangora River
  - Somersot or Victoria Nile River
  - Ripon Falls
  - Lake Kioga
  - Murchison Falls
  - Lake Albert
  - Semliki River
  - Lake Edward
  - White Nile or Bahr el-Jebel River
  - Bahr el-Ghazal River
  - Sobat River
  - Blue Nile
  - Lake Tsana
  - River Atbara
  - Rosetta and Damietta (Mouths of the Nile)
  - Lake Menzala
  - Lake Burullus
  - Lake Edku
  - Lake Mariut
- Other Rivers of North Africa
  - Mojurda River
  - Gulf of Tunis
  - Sebu River
  - Wad Draa River (southern part of Morocco)
  - Wad Muluya
  - Wad Cheliff
  - Gulf of Gabes
- Senegal Area
  - Senegal River
  - Baule and Bakoy (tributaries of the Senegal)
  - Niger River
  - Bafing (Black) River
- The Gambia Area
  - Gambia River
  - Barrakunda Rapids

GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE OF AFRICA

African Waterways (Rivers and Lakes) (continued)

The Niger Area

Bani or Bangoe River
Bassu Falls
Tributaries of the Niger River
Sokoto
Kaduna
Benue
Benin
Forcados
Sombreiro
Bonny
Imo
Kwa-Ibo
Cross

The West African Coastal Area

Gambia River
Cachoo River
Joba River
Bolola River
Nunez River
Pongo River
Dombia or Barameya River, French Guinea
Dobrooka River, French Guinea
Morebain River, French Guinea
Forikaria River, French Guinea
Sierra Leone or Rokell River, Sierra Leone
Sherbro River, Sierra Leone
Komoe River) drain Kenoduga plateau and Kong highlands
Davally River)
Sassandra River)
Bandama River)
Volta River
Black Volta River
White Volta River
Ancobra River
Tano River
Womi River
So River

The Chad Area and Regions of Internal Drainage

Lake Chad
Shari (Chari) River
Komaduga River
Lake Ngami (now a marsh)
Lake Rudolph

Other areas of Internal Drainage

Uaso Nyiro River
Lake Assalo
Lake Baringo
Lake Stephanie
Gash River

Congo Basin

Lake Tanganyika
Lake Kivu
Stanley Pool
Lake Tumba
Lake Leopold II
Lake Tumba

AH 12E 12.5

GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE OF AFRICA

AM/2E/26

Congo Basin (continued)
- The Congo River sources and outlets
  - Lualaba River
  - Luapula River
  - Lake Bangwoolo
  - Lake Mweru
  - Ubangui River
  - Lake Tumba
- Tributaries of the Congo
  - Lomami River
  - Lualami River
  - Lopori River
  - Ikelemba River
  - Ruki River
  - Kiwa River
  - Kassai River
  - Kawango River
  - Lulua River
  - Sankuku River
  - Lukonie River
  - Aruwimi River
  - Itimbiri River
  - Rubi River
  - Mongala River
  - Ubangui River
  - Welle River
  - Sanga River
  - Likuala River

The Cameroons, Gabun, and Angola Areas
- Rio del Rey River
- Mome River
- Wari River
- Sannaga River
- Kwakwa River
- Nyong River
- Kadei River
  - Gabun Colony
- Gabun River
- Ogowe River
- Nyanga River
- Killu River
  - Angola
- Kwanza (Coanza) River
- Kunene (Cunene) River
- Orange River

Coastal Rivers
- Breede River
- Olifants River
- Berg River
- Fish River
- Gamtoos River
- Sundays River
- Buffalo River
- Great Kei River
- Tugela River
- Umgeni River
- Howick Falls

41/12E/27

South African Rivers
- Vaal River
- Aughrabies Falls
- Modder River

Mozambique Area
- Bambezi
- Delagoa Bay
- Maputo River
- Matolla River
- Tembe River
- Umbeluzi River
- Komati River
- Limpopo River
- Olifants River
- Tolo Azimo Falls
- Inhambane River
- Sabi River
- Buzi River
- Pungwe River
- Quelimane River
- Mluli or Angocho River
- Lurio River
- Mfufi River
- Rovuma River
- Lujenda River
- Lake Nyasa

The Zambezie Basin
- Victoria Falls (Zambezi River)
- Molele Rapids
- Kebrabasa Rapids
- Kariba River
- Livingstone Gorge
- Kansalo Rapids
- Tributaries of the Zambezi
  - Kafue River
  - Luangwa River
  - Shire River
  - Kwando or Chobe River

East African Rivers
- Mlagarassi River
- Lukulodi River
- Matandu River
- Rufigi River
- Kingmi River
- Wami River
- Pangani River
- Tana River
- Juba River

AFRICAN LAKES

Albert
Bangwoolo
Chad
Chamo
Chilwa)
Chiuta)
Chobo (Swamp)
Edward
Elosha Pan
Kioga
Kiwu
Loopold II
Nakarokari
Nworu
Ngawu
Nyasa
Rudolf
Shorwa
Shott el Jorod
Shott el Malghir
Stanley Pool
Stofani
Tanganyika
Urundi
Ruanda
Tsana (Tana)
Tumbo
Uganda
Victoria Nyanza

AFRICAN ISLANDS

Azores
Madoria
Canary Islands
Nizanbuqyo
Zanzibar
Mombasa
Jorba
Zafarani Islands
Capo Verd Islands
Island of Fernando Po
Ascension
St.Helena
Tristan da Cunha
Plumpudding
Pomona
Robbon
Islands of the Indian Ocean
    Madagascar
    Nossi-Bo
Comoro Islands
    Seychelles
    Mauritius
Mayotto

41/12E/28

AFRICAN ISLANDS (continued)

East African Islands
Inyack
Bazaruto Islands
Chiluano
Mozambiquo
Korimba Islands
Ibo
Manfia
Zanzibar
Pemba
Dahlak Group
Farsan Archipelago
Perim
Socotra (Socotra)
Aldabra
Amirantes
Providence
Farquhar
Mauritius (formerly known as Ile de France)
Reunion (formerly known as Ile de Bourbon)
Rodriguez

AFRICAN TOWNS AND CITIES

Ancient (listed in order of importance)
Ethiopian
Meroe (Biru)
Napata
Axum
Nagaa
Al Massawwarat
Wad Ben Naga
Tollos
Daron
Saba
Basa
Um Soda
Faras
Arika
Buhn
Parembole
Taphis and Congra-Taphis
Talmis and Contra-Talmis
Tachampsos
Psolcis and Contra-Psolcis
Sahara and West Africa (Negro or Negroid)
Antiquity
Augila
Cydamus (Medieval, Ghadames)
Colleaba (Medieval, Zuila)
Garama (Medieval, Jerma)
Rapsa (Medieval, Ghat)
Tabudium (Tabenie)
Middle Ages and Early Modern Times

(see next sheet)

A11/2E/27

41/12E/30

Ancient (

Sahara and West Africa (Negro or Negroid) (continued)

Middle Ages and Early Modern Times

*Agades
Aiwalaten
Arawan
*Audoghast
Augam
Azugui
*Benin
Bida
Buda
*Gao
*Ghana
Ifo
*Jenne
Kaukau
*Kugha
*Kukawa
Ksar El Kobir
Mallel
*Niani
Sijilmasa
Silla
*Sokoto
Talbelbert
Tadmekka
Tafilet
*Taghaza (Tagazza)
Tagost
Takedda
Tamentit
Taodeni
Tasarahla
Tekrur
**Timbuctoo
Tindirma
Tuggurt
Ubritenga
*Wadan
Wagaduga
*Walala (Biru)
*Wargla
*Zalata
Zanfara
*Zaria

Medieval

Axum
Old Dongola
Soba
Adulis

* Important
** Very Important

4112E13

Modern (Towns of all races)

Egypt and Anglo-Egyptian Sudan

Cairo
Memphis
Damnahur
Tantah
Mansura
Assiut
Assuan
Wady Halfa
El Obeid
Sennar
Khartum
Fayum
Khartum
Omdurman
Atbara
Berber
Wad Mondani
Sennar
Kassala
El Fashor

Tunisia

Tunis
El Kop
Boja
Kairwan

Algeria

Constantine
Setif
Orleansville
Mascara
Sidi-bel-Abbes
Oran
Tlemcen
Biskra
Tuggurt
Wad Rhir
Colomb Bechar
Figuig

Morocco

Fez
Meknes (Mequinez)
Marrakesh or Morocco City
Tasa
Udja
Wezzan
Tetuan
Alcazar

41125|32

Modern (Towns of all races) (continued)

West Africa

Timbuktu
Kabara
Kayes
Segu
Bamako
Jenne
Sikasso
Zindor
Kano
Sokoto
Kumassi, Gold Coast
Lagos
Abeokuta
Lafewena
Ibadan
Iwo
Ileigbo
Oshogbo
Ilorin
Jebba
Zungoru
Minna
Kaduna
Zaria
Kano
Ogbomosho
Oyo
Idanre
Benin City
Opomo
Newi
Onitsha
Ibusa
Opobo
Lokoja
Baro
Gando
Sokoto
Bauchi
Yolo

Cameroons

Kikoa
Kasseri
Garua
Lere
Yabassi
Yaundo
Ebolowa
Lolodorf
Edoa
Duoa
Brazzaville
Pool
N'Djolo

AF 12 E3 23

Modern (Towns of all races) (continued)

Belgian Congo
- Leopoldville
- Kinshassa
- Conquilhatville
- Stanleyville
- Ponthierville
- Kindu
- Kongolo
- Kabala
- Leverville
- Kantanga
- Elisabethville
- Kambove

French Equatorial Africa
- Bangui
- Port de Possel
- Mobayo
- Fort Crampel
- Fort Archambault
- Fort Lamy
- Aboshr
- Wadai
- Chokwa
- Bagirmi

Angola
- San Salvador
- Biho
- Caconda
- Huilla
- Humo

South-West Africa Protectorate
- Windhook
- Karibib
- Omaruru
- Tsumob
- Grootfontein
- Kootmanshoop
- Rehoboth

Union of South Africa
- Cape Town
- Johannesburg
- Pretoria
- Stellenbosch
- Paarl
- Wellington
- Worcester
- Beaufort West
- De Aar
- Kimberley
- Vryburg
- Mafeking
- Klerksdorp
- Potchefstroom
- Germiston
- Heidelburg
- Standerton
- Pietersburg

41/12/31

Modern (Towns of all Races) (continued)

- Cape Province
  - Swellendam
  - George
  - Oudtshoorn
  - Humansdorp
  - Uitenhage
  - Grahamstown
  - Bedford
  - Graaf Reinet
  - Craddock
  - Bloemfontein
  - Queenstown
  - King William's Town
  - Butterworth
  - Umtata
  - Pietermaritzburg
  - Ladysmith
  - Dundee
  - Vryheid
  - Newcastle
  - Utrecht
- Rhodesia
  - Buluwayo
  - Salisbury
  - Umtali
  - Owelo
  - Livingstone
  - Broken Hill
  - Aberdorn
  - Fife
  - Fort Jameson
  - Tete
  - Likoma
  - Karonga
  - Fort Johnston
  - Blantyre
  - Port Herald
  - Zomba
- Mozambique
  - Macequece
  - Beira
  - Vila Pery
  - Chimoio
  - Chindio
  - Sena
  - Tete
- Eastern Africa
  - Tanganyika Territory
    - Tabora
    - Morogoro
    - Ujiji
    - Kigali
    - Bismarckburg or Kasanga
    - New Langenbert (Takuyu)

AM 12E 35

Modern (Towns of all races) (continued)
- Konya Colony
  - Nairobi
  - Kikuyu
  - Limoru
  - Naivasha
  - Nakuru
  - Londiana
  - Kisumu (formerly known as Port Florence)
  - Escarpment
  - Mombasa
  - Fort Hall
  - Nyori
  - Elderet
  - Entebbe
  - Kampala
  - Fort Portal
  - Jinja
- Abyssinia
  - Addis Ababa
  - Harrar
  - Dire Dawa
  - Gondar
  - Adowa
  - Gambela
- Italian Somaliland
  - Lugh
- African Seaports
  - Egyptian Ports
    - El-Arish
    - Gaza
    - Beersheba
    - Konch
    - Kossoir
    - Alexandria
    - Port Said
    - Ismailia
    - Damiotta
    - Mersa
    - Matruh
    - Sollum
  - Libia
    - Tobruk
    - Tripoli
    - Derna
    - Bengazi
  - Tunisia
    - Sfax
    - Susa
    - Bisorta
    - Tunis
    - Guletta (Goletta)
    - Carthage

Modern (Towns of all races) (continued)
African Seaports (continued)
Algeria
Algiers
Bone
Philippeville
Bougie
Dellys
Mostaganem
Arzew
Oran
Morocco
Tangier
Rabat-Salloe
Casablanca
Melilla
Ceuta
Rio Martin
Larache
Rabat-Salloe
Casablanca
Mazagan
Saffi
Mogador
Agadir
Ifni
Rio de Oro (Villa Cisneros)
Upper Guinea
Saint Louis
Dakar
Bathurst
Konakry
Freetown
Monrovia
Soccondoe
Accra
Winnebah
Addah
Cape Coast
Axim
Half Assinie
Appam
Lome
Lagos
Port Harcourt
Forcados
New Calabar
Old Calabar
Opobo
Lower Guinea
Rio del Rey
Victoria
Duala
Kribi
Libreville
Cap Lopez
Loango
Pointe Noire
Banana

41/12E/37

Modern (Towns of all races) (continued)
African Seaports (continued)
Lower Guinea (continued)
Banana
Bomba
Matadi
Sao Paulo de Loanda
Benguella
Mossamedes
Lobito Bay
Beira
South Africa
Swakopmund
Walfish Bay
Angra Pequena (Ludoritz Bay)
Port Nolloth
Cape Town
Port Elizabeth
Simon's Town
East London
Durban
Mozambique
Lourenco Marques
Chai Chai
Inhambano
Chiluano
Sofala
Chindo
Quelimane
Mozambique
Porto Amelia
Ibo
Tungwo
Beira
East Africa
Lindi
Kilwa Kivinjo
Dar-es-Salaam
Tanga
Zanzibar
Kilildini
Malindi
Lamu
Kismayu
Brava
Mogadiscu
Warshoir
Berbera
Jibuti
Massawa
Trinkitat
Suakin

41/12E/38

Atlas Region (Mountain System)
- Maritime Atlas
- Great Atlas
- Middle Atlas
- Anti-Atlas or Jebel Saghoru

Southern and Eastern Plateaus
- Abyssinian Highlands
- East African Plateau
- South African Plateau
- Ruwenzori Range
- Mufumbiro Mountains (also called Kirunga Mountains)

Other Isolated Mountains and Coastal Ranges
- Mount Kilimanjaro
- Mount Kenya
- Mount Elgon (called Masoba by natives)
- Mount Debasien
- Mount Maroto
- Setima Mountains
- Pare (Usambara) Mountain Range
- Nguru (Unguru) Mountain Range
- Usagara Mountain Range
- Uhehe Mountain Range

South African Plateau and its Mountain Ranges
- Table Mountains
- Drakensberg Mountains

Nyasa Region
- Mount Rungwe
- Mount Mangoche
- Nkonde Mountains
- Nyika Plateau
- Angoniland Plateau

Rhodesian Region
- Mashonaland Plateau
- Matabeleland Plateau
- Manicaland Plateau
- Rhodesian Plains
- Bechuanaland Plains
- Amos Mountain Range
- Khomas Mountains

Transvaal Region
- Lebombo Mountains
- Witwatersrand Ridge
- Magaliesberg Range

South African Ranges
- Drakensberg Mountains (also known as Quathlamba)
- Lembombo Range (northern extension of above)
- Roggeveld Mountains
- Great Karroo Mountains
- High Veld Plateau
- Low Veld (or Bush Veld) Plateau
- Southern Karroo Plateau
- Nieuweveld Mountains

North and West African Plains
- Tasili or Plateau of the Asjer
- Ahaggar or Hoggar Plateau
- Tibesti Plateau

MOUNTAINS AND PLATEAUS

- Saharan Highlands
  - Ahaggar Mountains
  - Tibesti (or Tu) Mountains
  - Mount Watellon
  - Mount Hikona
  - Borku Ranges
  - Ennedi Ranges
- West African Mountains
  - Futa Jallen
  - Mount Nimba
  - Kong Plateau
  - Kong Mountains
  - Monts de l'Atkora
- Nigeria and the Cameroons Area
  - Mount Clarence or Pico Santa Isabel

DESERTS

- The Sahara: (including)
  - Libyan desert
  - Nubian desert
  - Regions of Sahara
    - Ergs
    - Tanezruft
    - Ahaggar
    - Adrardes-Iforas
  - Oases on the Sahara
    - Wargla and Tuggurt (northern Sahar; southern Algeria)
    - Tuat, Guara, and Tidikelt (south-west of Algeria)
    - Tafilet (south of Morocco)
    - Adrar (east of Spanish territory of Rio de Oro)
    - Chadames, Ghat, and Murzuk (Italian Libia)
    - Siwa, Jarabub, and Kufrah (Libyan Desert)
  - Coastal Region of South-West Africa
  - Kalahari desert
  - Portions of Somaliland

ANIMALS

- Camel
- White Rhinoceros
- Antelopes (eland, Cape Hartebeest)
- African elephant
- Buffalo
- Eland
- Hyaena
- Chimpanzees
- Gorillas
- Zebras
- Big-horned Buffaloes
- Rhinoceroses
- Onu or Wildebeest
- Duiker
- Oribi
- Springbock
- Loodoo
- Giraffe
- Okapi

H1124.40

Wild Ass
Hippopotamus
Elephant
Bears
Lion
Leopard
Cheetah
Lynx or Caracal
Hyaena
Jackal
Abyssinian Wolf
Egyptian Cat
Monkeys
Gorillas
Apes
Chimpanzees
Baboons
Snakes
- Mamba
- Puff Adder
- Cobra
- Boa Constrictors
- Pythons

Crocodiles
Birds
- Ostrich
- Parrot (many varieties)
- Game birds of all kinds
- (The common guinea-fowl comes from West Africa)

Cattle
Sheep

VEGETATION

Mediterranean Vegetation
- Karroo bush
- Alfa or esparto grass
- Olive
- Laurel
- Citron
- Orange
- Almond
- Fig
- Oleander
- Cork
- Oak (s)
- Date Palm

Desert Vegetation
- Mimosa
- Acacias
- Tamarisks
- Tamarind
- Baobab

Grass-Land and Scrub-Land Vegetation
Savannas
- Baobab
- Agaves
- Euphorbias
- Fleshy leafless mesembrayanthemums

VEGETATION

Forest Regions
- Evergreen Trees
  - Rubber Forests
  - Cedar Trees
  - Camphor Trees
  - Jarrah Trees
  - Yellow Wood Trees
  - Eucalyptus Trees
  - Wattle Trees
  - Mangrove Forests
  - Evergreen Oaks)
  - Sanobar) Trees closely
  - Carob) related to the
  - Cedar) Iberian Flora
  - Acacia)
  - Laurels
  - Ferns
  - Mosses
  - Litchens
  - Goundsel
  - Lobelia
  - Water-logged Tundras
  - Alpine Flora

Crops and Products
- Cotton
- Tobacco
- Coffee
- Bananas
- Sugar
- Rice
- Cocoa
- Cocoa Nuts
- Copra
- Ground Nuts
- Kola Nut
- Shea Nut
- Vegetable Oils and Fats
  - Oil Palms
  - Palm Kernels
- Palm Fiber
- Castor Oil Bean
- Spice
  - Cloves
- Sisal Hemp
- Flax

Other Fibre Plants
- Fureraea or Muritius Hemp
- Sansoviera
- Kapok or Silk-Cotton
- New Zealand Flax

Palm-Kernals (for preparation of Margarine, Soaps, Olive-Oils, and Lubricating Oils.)

Ground-Nuts or Earth-Nuts (Oil producing)

Shea-Nuts (used as food by natives; exported for Soap-making)

Sesame or Simsim (food and oil-producer)

Mafurreira

Castor-Oil Bean

VEGETATION

- Grains
  - Wheat
  - Barley
  - Oats
  - Maize
  - Millet
- Alf or Esparto Grass (used for paper-making)
- Fruits
  - Grapes
  - Peaches
  - Apricots
  - Plums
  - Pears
  - Oranges
  - Pineapples
  - Mangoes
  - Dates

CULTURE AREAS OF AFRICA

- Hottentots
- Bushmen
- East African Cattle Area
- West African Sub-Area
- Congo
- Guinea Coast Sub-Area
- East Horn
- Eastern Sudan
- Western Sudan
- Desert
- Egypt

POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF AFRICA

- British Possessions
  - Anglo Egyptian Sudan
  - Bechuanaland
  - British Somaliland
  - Egypt
  - Gambia
  - Gold Coast
  - Kenya
  - Nigeria
  - Rhodesia (Northern)
  - Rhodesia (Southern)
  - Sierra Leone
  - South West Africa
  - Tanganyika
  - Uganda
  - Union of South Africa
- French Possessions
  - Algeria
  - French West Africa
  - French Equitorial Africa
  - French Somaliland
  - Morocco
  - Tunis

AH/2E/42

POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF AFRICA

Italian Possessions
Eritrea
Italian Somaliland
Libya
Angola
Mozambique
Spanish Possessions
Muni
Rio De Oro
Spanish Morocco
Belgian Possessions
Belgian Congo
Ethiopia (Abyssinia)
Liberia

POLITICAL DIVISIONS BY GEOGRAPHY

North and West Africa
Egypt
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
Libia
Tripoli
Tripolitania
Tunisia
Algeria
Morocco
French West Africa and the Sahara
French Guinea
French Sudan
Upper Volta Colony
Ivory Coast
Dahomey
British West Africa
Liberia
Gambia Colony
Sierra Leone
Gold Coast
Nigeria
Senegal
Spanish Africa
Central, South and East Africa
Angola
South-West Africa Protectorate
Union of South Africa
Cape Province
Orange Free State
Natal
Transvaal
South African Protectorates
Bechuanaland
Basutoland
Swaziland
Rhodesia, North and South, and Nyasaland
Mozambique or Portuguese East Africa
Tanganyika Territory
Kenya Colony (formerly known as British East Africa)
Ethiopia
Uganda, British East Africa

POLITICAL DIVISIONS BY GEOGRAPHY

Districts and Historical Divisions

Adamawa, West African Country
Amatongaland
Amhara, Central Abyssinian Province
Ankole
Anno, Kingdom of
Bagirmi, country of North Central Africa
Barotseland
Bauchi, region of British West Africa
Bechuanaland Protectorate
Beja, Hamitic Area of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
Bondu, French Protectorate in West Africa
Borgu or Barba, inland country of West Africa
Borku or Borgu, region of Central Africa
Bornu, country of Central Sudan
Brass, River, Town, and District of Southern Nigeria
Buganda
Buyono
Cabinda
Cape Province
Chad Territory
Constantia, District of Cape Colony
Dafar
Dahomey
Damaraland, German South-West Africa
Dafur, Semi-Independent Kingdom of East Central Africa
Dongola, Province of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
Fezzan
Fingoland
Gabun, District on West Coast of Africa
Gaetulia, District in Northern Africa
Galekaland
Gando, an Emirate of British West Africa
Gazaland, Portuguese East Africa
Gondar
Goree, French Africa
Great Bushmanland
Great Namaqua Land
Griqualand, East, Province, Union of South Africa
Guinea
Illorin, Province of Northern Nigeria
Jubaland, East Africa
Kabinda, Portuguese Possession on West Coast of Africa
Kaffa, District, South-West part of Great Abyssinian Plateau
Laffrarai, name of East part of Cape Province, South Africa
Kanem
Katanga, Southernmost Province of Belgian Congo
Kikuyu, Native Region of British East Africa
Kitwara
Kontagora, Province in Northern Nigeria
Kordofan, Country of North-East Africa
Lado, Enclave, Region of Upper Nile
Loango, Region on West Coast of Africa
Madeira
Marrakesh
Mashonaland
Matabeleland
Mauretania, Ancient name of North-Western angle of African Continent
Middle Congo

Districts and Historical Divisions (continued)

Namaqualand, Region of South-Western Africa
Natal, Province, Union of South Africa
Nigerian Colony and Protectorate
Nubia, Region of North-East Africa
Numidia, Territory in Northern Africa
Nupo
Oil Rivers Protectorate
Orange River Colony, South-East Africa
Pondoland
Rio de Oro, Spanish Possession, Northwest Coast of Africa
Ruando-Urundi Colony
Ruanda-Urundi, Territory in East Africa
Senegambia
Sennar, African Country
Sokoto, Province of Nigeria
Sudan
Sus, Province of Southern Morocco
Tabora
Tambuland
Tati, District of British South Africa
Tagre, Northern Province of Abyssinia
Togoland, Country of West Africa
Toro
Transkei, Division of Cape Province
Transvaal, Province of Union of South Africa
Tripolitania
Ubangui-Shari Colony
Wadai, Country of North Central Africa
Witwatersrand
Yola, Native State of British West Africa
Yoruba
Zanzibar, East Africa
Zanzibar Protectorate
Zinder-Chad Territory
Zululand

HISTORY OF AFRICA

B.C.		B.C.
600 (about)	Pharaoh Necho of Egypt	
525	Cambyses conquers Egypt	
520 (about)	Hanno the Carthaginian	
332	Alexander of Macedonia conquers Egypt	
	Alexander of Macedonia founds City of Alexander	
168 (about)	Romans take Egypt	
146- 145	Romans conquor and destroy Carthage	
46	Numidia (Algeria) annexed to Roman Empire	
30	Egypt annexed to Roman Empire	
A.D.		A.D.
42	Maurotania (Morocco) annexed to Roman Empire	
284- 305	Diaclotian	
300-1204	Ghana, or Ghanta Kingdom	
429	North Africa torn from Roman Empire	
640	Amr-Bin-Al Asi conq uors Egypt	
669	Oqba-Bin-Nafa appointed by Khalif "Governor of Ifrikiyah"	
681	Oqba traversos North Africa	
700-1335	Songhay (first Dynasty, 30Kings)	
900	Kanem	
1000-1750	Zulu-Kafir migrations	
1000-1603	Kingdom of Burnu	
1020-1830	Waday	
1045 (about)	Great Arab invasion of North Africa	
1050	Invasion of North Africa commences	
10??	Almoravides founded Dynasty in Morocco	
1100 (about)	Timbuktu founded by Tawareq	
1160	Third Great Berber Dynasty of the Muahadim	
1213-1364	Mello and Mellestine Empire	
1335-1490 (?)	Dynasty of the Sonnis, 17 Kings; Other Songhay Dynasties, 700-1335, and 1490-1591.	
1415	Portuguese take Ceuta from Moors	
1448	Senegal River reached by Portuguese	
1472-1504	Sultan Bornu Ali Dunamami	
1485	Congo River discovered by Portuguese	
1490-1591	Songhay, The Askins	
1493	Bull of Demarcation	
1498	Cape of Good Hope rounded by Vasco de Gama	
15??	Mwata Yanvo, Kingdon of 14 Rulers (16th Century)	
1517	Emperor Charles V. grants charter to Flemish Slave Traders	
1517	Turks conquer Egypt	
1562	Sir John Hawkins conveys first cargo of Negro slaves	

THE NEGRO IN EGYPT

Egypt and Ethiopia
Race measurements, Egyptians
Negro blood among Egyptians
Hyksos or Haqshu invasions
Pyramids
Pharaohs
Cush, Kush, or Kash
Punt, land of
Sais, ancient city of Egyptian Delta
Thebes, ancient capital of Upper Egypt
Tel El Amarna, tombs in Upper Egypt
Memphis, capital of Egypt
Karnak, village in Upper Egypt
Nehesi, land of
Fayum
Great Sphinx at Tizeh
Negroid Rulers
Psammetrichus, name of three Kings of Saite
Sesotris, King of Egypt
Hatshepset or Hatasu, Egyptian Queen
Menes, founder, First Dynasty
Nefertari, Queen of Aahmes
Mut-em-ua, wife of Thotmes IV
Amen-Hotep, I, II, III, IV
Pharoahs of 12th Dynasty
Nefertari-Aahmes, mother of Amenhotep I; wife of founder of 18th Dynasty
Hatshepsut, great-grandson of Nefartari
Thotmes I, grandson of Nefartari
Thotmes III, great-grandson of Nefartari
Thotmes III, 18th Dynasty
Sa Nekht, 3rd Dynasty
Ra Nehesi
Den, 1st Dynasty

(Notes by Hansberry)

Aahmes, founder of 18th Egyptian Dynasty; family was heavily infused with Ethiopian or Negro blood
Abu Simbel, Site of celebrated Egyptian Temple Built in Ethiopia in 14th century, B.C.
Amenemhat (Amenemhet) I, II, III, IV. Kings of 12th Egyptian Dynasty which were of Negroid origin
Amenhotep I, II, III,IV. Kings of 18th Egyptian Dynasty which were of essentially Negro origin
Bes, an Ethiopian God imported into Ancient Egypt 15th or 16th century B.C.
Nectanebes II, Egyptian King who fled to Ethiopia in 4th century B.C.
Punt, ancient name applied to lower Red Sea coast and eastern horn of Africa
Saddenga, site of noted temple built in Ethiopia by Egyptian King Amenhotep, III, in honor of his Queen Tye. 14th century B.C.
Sesostris, I, II, III, IV, Kings of 12th Egyptian Dynasty which was strongly of Ethiopian or Negro descent
Thebaid, District around ancient Thebes (in Egypt) noted for large Negro and Negroid population in ancient times
"The Blameless Ethiopians" (Homeric expression)
Tyi (Ti) Queen, wife of Amenhotep III; mother of Amenhotep IV; each of them was strongly Negroid in type

Proto-historic Ethiopia: Ethiopia before the 8th century, B.C.
History and Civilizations of Greater Ethiopia from 8th century B.C.
B.C. and until 4th century A.D.
The Kingdom of Napata
The Kingdom of Meroe
The Kingdom or Axum
Known Kings of Western Ethiopia in antiquity

		Century B.C.
*Kashta	Napatan	8th
***Piankhy	"	8th
**Shabaka	"	8th
Shabataka	"	8th-7th
***Tarharka	"	7th
**Tanutaman	"	7th
*Atlanersa	"	7th
***Senkamansoken	"	7th
Anlaman	"	7th-6th
**Aspalta	"	6th
Amtalka	"	6th
Malenagan	"	6th
Nalma'ayo	"	6th
Netaklabataman	"	6th
Karkaman	"	6th
Astabarqaman	"	6th-5th
Sa'ashoriqa	"	5th
Nasakhma	"	5th
Malewiyaman	"	5th
Talakhaman	"	5th
Amanherinutarik	"	5th-4th
*Baskakeron	"	4th
Harsiotef	"	4th
Piankhalara	"	4th
Arkhratan	"	4th
**Nastasen	"	4th
Arikaman	Meroitic	3rd
Yesruwaman	Napatan	3rd
Kaltaly	Meroitic	3rd
Aman-tokha	"	3rd
***	"	3rd
Amagraman	"	3rd-2nd
Nayakhensan	"	2nd
Nahirga	"	2nd
Shanekzekhto	"	2nd
Amantabalo	"	1st
***Amanshakheto, Queen	"	1st
**Netekaman	"	1st-1st A.D.
**Amentere	"	2nd-1st A.D.
		Century A.D.
Sherakor	"	1st
Akhyesbokho	"	1st
Amanitenmemize	"	1st-2nd
Tanoqerziaman	"	2nd
Artanyesbokho	"	2nd
Teqerizemani	"	2nd
Taktizemani	"	2nd-3rd
Tarekenizel	"	3rd
Manitarqize	"	3rd

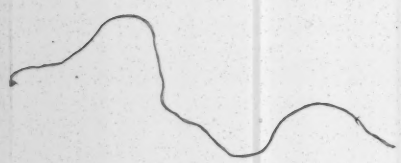
Known Kings of Western Ethiopia in the Middle Ages; Kingdoms of Dongola (or Nubia) and Alwa

Christian		Century A.D.
***Silco	Nubian	6th
Eirpamonos	"	6th
Koly Dozo	"	7th
Ibrim, I	"	7th
Marcus	"	7th
Isaac	"	7th
**Cyriacus	"	7th
El Kora	Beja (?)	8th
*Zakaria	Nubian	8th
*Feraki	Nubian Crown Prince	9th
Abdel Azia	Beja	9th
Ali Baba	"	9th
Girgis	Nubian	9th
Kubr Ibn Surur	"	10th
**George	"	10th
*Raphael	"	11th
**Solomon	"	11th
Kanz od Dula, I	Nubian Prince	12th
*David (Daud)	Nubian	13th
Shekonda	"	13th
Borok	"	13th
Shamamun	"	13th
Ador	Alwan	13th
Boudomma	Nubian	13th
Amai	"	13th
**Korontos	"	14th
Mohammedan		
Allah Ibn Sanbu	"	14th
Ibrim, II	"	14th
Kanz od Daula, II	Nubian-Arab	14th
Ibn Kanz od Din	" "	14th

Known Kings of Western Ethiopia; Kingdom of Sennaar (or Kingdom of the Fungs); Mohammedan

**Amara Dunkas	Fung	1515-1534
Abd ol Kadar, I	"	1534-1544
Nail	"	1544-1555
Amara ibn Sakakin	"	1555-1563
Dakin ibn Nail	"	1563-1578
Tabal	"	1578-1589
**Ansa, I	"	1589-1599
Abd ol Kadar, II	"	1599-1605
Adlan ibn Aba, I	"	1605-1612
Badi, I	"	1612-1615
Rabat	"	1615-1643
Badi, II	"	1643-1678
Ansa, II	"	1678-1689
Badi, III	"	1689-1715
Ansa, III	"	1715-1718
Nul	"	1718-1724
Badi Abu	"	1724-1762
Nasor	"	1762-1769
Ismail	"	1769-1778
Adlan ibn Aba, II	"	1778-1789

* Important
** More Important
***Very Important



Known Kings of Eastern Ethiopia; Pagan Kings of Axum or "Abyssinia"

Makeda (Queen of Sheba ?)	Circa	Century B.C. 10th
Ebna Hakim (Menelik, I)	"	10th
Tamas		Date Uncertain
Zagdur		" "
Aksumay		" "
Awsayo		" "
Tahawasya		" "
Abralyus		" "
Warada Dahay		" "
Handays		" "
Warada Nagasha		" "
Awosya		" "
Elalyon		" "
Tamas Dahay		" "
Basyo		" "
Awotot		" "
Zawari Nobrat		" "
Safay		" "
Romhay		" "
Handu		" "
Safolya		" "
Aglobol		" "
Bawawol		" "
Bawaris		" "
Mahaso		" "
Nalko		" "
Tazon (Bazon)	Circa	B.C.8th-8th A.D.
		Century A.D.
Za Sartu		1st
Za Las		1st
Za Musench		1st
Za Shetet		1st
Za Adgasa		1st
Za Agabos		1st
Za Malik		1st
Za Hakli		1st
Za Damahe		1st
Za Awtet		2nd
Za El-Awoda		2nd
Za Bezta and Zomare		2nd
Za Gafali		2nd
Za Bosi Sark		2nd
Za Ela-Azywagwa		2nd-3rd
Za Ela-Harka		3rd
Za Bosi Sawoza		3rd
Za Wakna		3rd
Za Hadawosa		3rd
Za Ela Sagal		3rd
Za Ela Asfeha		3rd
Za Ela Sagah		3rd-4th
Za Ela Samra		4th
Za Ela		4th
Za(Ela Eskondi		4th
(El Abroha		4th
(El Atzbeha		4th

Known Kings of Eastern Ethiopia; Christian Kings of Axum or Abyssinia

		Century A.D.
Za Ezana		4th
Za Ela Sahan		4th
Za Ela San		4th
Za Ela Ayga		4th-5th
Za Ela Amida		5th
Za Ela Ahyawa		5th
Za Ela Abreha		5th
Asfeh		5th
Arfed		5th
Amse		5th
Saladoba		5th
El Amoda		5th
Tazona		5th-6th
Kaleb (Ellesbaas)		6th
Gabra Maskal, I		6th
Bota Esrael		6th
Gabra Maskal, II		6th
Kwastantinos (Constantino)		6th-7th
Wasan Sagad (Bazagar)	[illegible]	7th
Fere Shanay	Circa	7th
Adreaz	"	7th
Akla Wedem	"	8th
Germa Safar	"	8th
Zorgaz (Gorgaz)	"	8th
Degna Mikael	"	8th
Bahr Ikela	"	8th
Gum	"	8th
Asgwomgum	"	8th
Letem	"	8th
Talatem	"	8th
Oda Gosh	"	9th
Ayzur	"	9th
Dedem	"	9th
Wededem	"	9th
Armah	"	9th
Degna Djan	"	9th
Anbasa Wedem	"	9th
Delnaad	"	9th
Totadem	Zagwe Dynasty	9th
Jan Shum	" "	9th
Garima Shum	" "	10th
Harbai	" "	10th
Marari	" "	10th
Tecla Haimanout	Takla Haymanot	10th
Kodus Harbe	"	10th
Itibarek	Circa	11th
Lalibala	"	11th
Imoranha Christos	"	11th
Naakueto Laab	"	12th
Yetbarak	"	12th
Mayrari	"	12th
Harbay	"	12th

Known Kings of Eastern Ethiopia: Restoration of Solomonic Line

	Century A.D.
Yekuno Amlak	13th
Yagbea Seyon	13th
Senfa Ared	13th
Hezba Asgad	13th
Kodma Asgad	13th
Kjin Asgad	13th
Saba Asgad, II	13th
Wedem Arad	14th
Amda Seyon (Babra Maskal, III)	14th
Newaya Krestos	14th
Newaya Maryam	14th
Dawit (David, I)	14th-15th
Tewodoros (Theodore, I)	15th
Yeshak (Isaac, I)	15th
Endreyas (Andrew)	15th
Takla Maryam	15th
Sarwe Iyasu (Jesus)	15th
Amda Iyasu (Jesus)	15th
Zara Yakob (Zara Jacob)	15th
Balda Maryam, I	15th
Eskender (Alexander)	15th
Amda Seyon	15th
Naod Anbasa Bazar	15th-16th
Lebna Dengel (David, II)	16th
Asnaf Sagad (Claudius)	16th
Admas Sagad, I	16th
Malak Sagad, II (Jacob)	16th
Za Dengel (Asnaf Sagad, II)	17th
Susenyas Malak Sugad, III	17th
Fasiladas (Basiledes)	17th
Johannes (John, I)	17th
Iyasu, I (Jesus, I)	17th-18th
Takla Haymanst, II	18th
Tewoflos (Theophilus)	18th
Yostos (Justus)	18th
Dawit (David, III)	18th
Asma Giyorgis	18th
Iyasu, II (Jesus, I)	18th
Iyoas, I (Joas, I)	18th
Johannes, II (John, II)	18th
Taklamanot, III	18th
Walda Salomon (Solomon, I)	18th
Takla Giyorgis	18th
Iyasu, III (Baala Sagad, III)	18th
Hezekeyas (Hezekiah)	18th
Balda Maryam, II	18th
Walda Salomon (Solomon, III)	18th
Yonas (Jonah)	18th
Demetros (Demetrius)	19th
Egwala Seyon	19th
Iyoas, II (Joas, II)	19th
Gigar	19th
Balda Maryam, III	19th
Iyasu (Jesus, IV)	19th
Gabra Krestos	19th
Sahla Dengal	19th
Johannes (John, III)	

ETHIOPIAN KINGS

Known Kings of Eastern Ethiopia Restoration of Solomonic Line (continued)	Century A.D.
Theodore, II	1855-1868
Johannes, IV	1868-1889
Menelik, II	1889-1913
Lidy Iyasu	1913-1916
Zawditu	1916-1930
Haile Selassie, I	1930-

HISTORY OF ETHIOPIA

Christianity in Africa
Christianity in Ethiopia
Cush, oldest son of Ham; Ethiopia called, "Land of Cush"
Ethiopia in Classical Authors
Meroe
Napata
Periods of Ethiopian History
- Ethiopia before eighth century
- Early Meroitic, 750-300 B.C.
- Middle Meroitic, 300 B.C. to 10 A.D.
- Late Meroitic 10 A.D. to 350 A.D.

OTHER AFRICAN KINGDOMS

I	Kingdom of Axum	
II	Kingdom of Dongola	
III	Kingdom of Alwa	
IV	Kingdom of Ghana (or Kumbi)	
V	(Kingdom of Mello (Mali)	
VI	(Empire of Songhay	
VII	Kingdom of Monomotapa	
VIII	Kingdom of Bornu	(Late Medieval and early Modern)
IX	The Mossi Empire	" " " " "
X	Kingdom of Borgu	" " " " "
XI	The Yoruba Empire	" " " " "
XII	The Kingdom of Nupe	" " " " "
XIII	Kingdom of Benin	" " " " "
XIV	Kingdom of Loango	" " " " "
XV	Kingdom of Lunda	" " " " "
XVI	Kingdom of Sennaar	" " " " "
XVII	Kingdom of Bagorni	" " " " "
XVIII	Kingdom of Uganda	" " " " "
XIX	Kingdoms of Haussaland	" " " " "
XX	The Fulbe Empire	(Early Modern)
XXI	Kingdom of Dahomey	" "

Rulers of the Kingdom of Songhay and the Songhay Empire from 679 A.D. to 1592 A.D.

Pagan
- Za Alayaman
- Za Arkai
- Za Atkai
- Za Akkai
- Za Akkon
- Za Alfai
- Za Biagoumai
- Za Biyai
- Za Karai

Rulers of the Kingdom of Songhay and the Songhay Empire from 679 A.D. to 1592 A.D. (continued)

Pagan (continued)

Za Karawai
Za Yama, I
Za Yama, II
Za Yama, III
Za Koukourai
Za Konkon

Mohammodan

Az Soboi (A.D. 1009)
Za Koussai Daria
Za Koronon Goudam
Za Koni Kimi
Za Binta Say
Za Kina Kamba
Za Kaina Siniobo
Za Tip
Za Alayaman Diago
Za Ali Korr
Za Borr Foloco
Za Siboi
Za Dourou
Za Kabaro
Za Bissi Baro
Za Bada
Sonni Ali Kolon (A.D. 1352)
Sonni Suliman Naro
Sonni Ilbrahim Kobai
Sonni Osman Konava
Sonni Barkaina Ankabi
Sonni Moussa
Sonni Boukari
Dianka
Sonni Boukar Bougonmba
Sonni Marikin
Sonni Mohammed Daon
Sonni Mohammed Kokai
Sonni Mohammed Barro
Sonni Maro Kollingimon
Sonni Maro Arcouna
Sonni Maro Ardhan
Sonni Suliman Dami
Sonni Ali
Sonni Baro
Askia El Hadj (Askia the Great, A.D. 1492)
Askia Moussa
Askia Mohammed Boykan
Askia Ismail
Askia Ishag
Askia Daoud
Askia El Hadj, II
Askia Mohammed Bano
Askia Ishag, II
Mansa Allakoy
Mansa Jatah
Mansa Wali, I
Mansa Wali, II

Rulers of the Kingdom of Songhay and the Songhay Empire from 679 A.D. to 1592 A.D. (continued)

Mohammedan (continued)

Mansa Kalifa
Mansa Abu Bekr
Mansa Sakura
Mansa Gongo Moussa
Mansa Suliman
Mansa Magha
Mansa Moussa
Mansa Mahmud

OTHER TOPICS IN NEGRO HISTORY (Hansberry)

Abdorrahman - Gaurang, I - King of Bagormi, 1784-1806
Abdullah (The Khalifa) - Able Negro-Arab General and Religious Reformer of Eastern Sudan in 19th century
Abu Yoozed - Noted Negroid religious (Mohammedan) reformer in Western Sahara in Middle Ages
Ahmed Baba - Celebrated Negro Historian of Songhay Empire; 16th century, A.D.
Ahmed Gran - Famous Mohammedan Negro warrior; 16th century
Alawino - King of Bagormi, 1739-1747, A.D.
Almohads - Important Negroid (or Berber) religious sect; Western Shhara and Spain; Middle Ages
Almoravids - Important Negroid (or Berber) religious sect; Mohammedan; Western Shhara; Middle Ages
Awlaw Konz - Noted Nubian-Arab tribe; Northern Ethiopia; Middle Ages (later part)
Banza(Modern San Salvador) - Capital of great Loango Empire of Congo; 14th-16th centuries, A.D.
Battle of the Elephant - Famous battle between Ethiopians and Arabs; 6th century, A.D.
Bemoy - West African Prince; visited Portugal 15th century, A. D.
Bornim-Bosso (Dokkenguc) - Founder of Kingdom of Bagirmi, 1513, A.D.
Blemmyes - Nation of Nomads; northeastern Ethiopia; early Christian times
Borkumanda Tadelo - Great Ruler; Kingdom of Bagormi; 1734-1739 A.D.
Cophus - Legendary Ethiopian King
Dunama - Emperor of Burnu, 1220-1259, A.D.
Edesius - One of Syrian Christians who induced Ezana to make Christianity State religion of Ethiopia
El Kurraw - Site of Ancient Ethiopian Necropolis
Ethiopic Bible
Ethiopian Churches
Ethiopian Coins
Ethiopian Monasticism - Story of rise and development of Monastic Movement in Ethiopia in Middle Ages
Ethiopian Monoliths
Ethiopian Pyramids
Ethiopian Tombs
Fremona - Ethiopian town famous as seat of important Medieval Monastery
Galtulia - Classical name of Central Saharan district occupied by Negroids in ancient times
Garamantes - Important Negroid people dwelling in Central Sahara in Classical Times

Holy Mountain (Gebol Barkol)	- Religious Centre; Ancient Ethiopia
Kebra Nagast	- Medieval Ethiopian historical document
Lemtuna	- Negroid Nation; Western Sahara; Middle Ages
Mad Mullah (Mohammed Abdulla)	- Somali Warrior; 19th & 20th centuries
Mai Ali	- Emperor of Bornu, 1472-1504, A.D.
Mai Ibrahim	- Emperor of Bornu, 1288-1304, A.D.
Mai Idrisi	- Emperor of Bornu, 1352-1376, A.D.
Idrisi, II	- Emperor of Bornu, 1504-1526, A.D.
Mai Omar	- Emperor of Bornu, 1394-1398, A.D.
Malo	- King of Bagermi, 1548-1561, A.D.
Mbang	- Title of Kings of Bagermi; 17th century
Memnon	- Mythical King of Ethiopia; 12th century
Mohammed-Ahmed (The Mahdi)	- Remarkable Negro General and religious (Islam) reformer; Eastern Sudan; 19th century
Mohammed Alamino	- King of Bagermi, 1741-1784, A.D.
Mohammed Bello (Sultan of Sokoto)	- Remarkable Negro King of Haussaland, 1815-1837, A.D.
Nuri	- Ancient Ethiopian Necropolis
Prester, John	- Name or title applied to Ethiopian Kings by Europeans of Middle Ages
Puroma	- Ethiopian General; 8th century, B.C.
Rabah	- Celebrated Negro General of Eastern Sudan at end of 19th century
Saefe (Sefu)	- Founder of Medieval Empire of Bornu
Sankore	- Noted Mohammedan University in Timbuctoo; early modern times
Tafari, Ras	- see Hailie Selassie, I
Taitu, Empress	- Wife of Menelik, II
Takla, Haymanot	- Name of celebrated Ethiopian Saint
Tasilim (Salemama)	- Emperor of Bornu, 1194-1220, A.D.
Tucolor	- Important West African Kingdom; Middle Ages
Zaba Zaga	- Ethiopian Ambassador to Portugal; 16th Cen.
Zoscales	- A King of Ethiopia mentioned in "Periplus of Erythraean Sea". (not mentioned in list of Ethiopian Kings)
Amon (of Napata)	- One of principal Gods of Ethiopia in ancient times
Andromeda	- Daughter of Cephus, Mythical King of Ethiopia; 2nd millennium B.C.
Antemoli	- Colony of Egyptian soldiers; settled in Ethiopia 6th century B.C.
Agisymba	- Negro Nation mentioned by classical geographers
Atlantia	- Name applied to Ethiopia in proto-historic times
Aujila	- Noted Negroid City; Sahara; Middle Ages
Ceuta	- Noted North African City; late Middle Ages
Cydamus	- Classical name of Ghadames; noted city in Sahara in Middle Ages
Daron	- Ancient Ethiopian town
Lasta	- Famous Ethiopian City; Medieval times
Abrokis	- Envoy of Cyriacus, King of Dongola to Egypt 714 A.D.

411(2E)(51

- Clans
- Cousin Marriage
- Exchange Marriage
- Kinship
- Kinship Organizations
- Tree-Marriage, West Africa
- The Woman
  - Chastity
  - Amazon
  - Civil and Political Rights
- Economic Organization
  - Trade
  - Division of Labor
- Housing
  - Krass
  - Huts
  - Villages
- Secret Societies
  - Ekkpo or Egbo, Secret Society, Southern Nigeria
  - Purrah, Purroh, or Poro; Secret Society, Sierra Leone
- Mutual Benefit Societies
  - Ogboni
  - Oro
  - Xewo
  - Ekkpo
  - Human Leopard Society
  - Occupational Guilds
  - Masks
- Religion in Africa
  - Primitive Religion
    - Fetich
  - Religious Rites and Ceremonies
  - Beliefs
  - Priests and Medicine Men
  - Churches, Temples, and Altars
  - Witchcraft and Mysticism
  - Religious Festivals
  - Supernaturalism
  - Magic
  - Totemism
  - Fetishism
  - Mohammedanism
    - History
    - Extent
    - Results
  - Christianity
    - African Synods
    - Early African Church
    - Missions
    - Roman Catholic Church
    - Coptic Christians
    - Abyssinia
    - Nile Valley
    - Battle with Islam
      - Nile Valley
      - Uganda

Religion in Africa (continued)
Missions
European (see Europe)
American Baptist Foreign Mission Society
Foreign Christian Missionary Society
Christian Woman's Board of Missions
American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions
Board of Foreign Missions, Methodist Episcopal Church
Board of Foreign Missions, Presbyterian Church, U.S.A.
Board of Missions of Methodist Episcopal Church, South
Executive Committee on Foreign Missions of Presbyterian Churches in the U.S.A.
Foreign Missionary Society of United Brethren in Christ
Negro Baptist Convention
Lott Cary Negro Baptist Convention
A.M.E. Church
A.M.E. Zion Church

HEALTH AND DISEASE IN AFRICA

Malaria
Mutilations and Deformations
Sleeping Sickness
Flies, Worms, etc.
Tsetse Fly
Alcohol
Medical Missions
Hygiene

TRIBAL ORGANIZATION

Law and Order
The Chief
The Council
War
Justice
Ceremonies
Land
Marriage
Crime
Education
Slavery
Pawns (by different tribes and areas at different dates with chronological changes.)

AFRICAN ART

Music
Songs
Rhythm
Drum Rhythm
Harmony
Musical Instruments
Drums
Harp
Marimbo
Xylophone
Banjo

Masks
Dancing
Architecture
Theatre
Ceremonies
Sculpture
Art Forms
Art Zones
Primitive Basketry
Bronze and Brass Ornamental Work
Brass Castings
Pottery and Porcelain
Terra Cotta
Wood Carvings
Carving in Ivory and Stone
Effigies
Glass and Pottery Industries
Great Age of Benin Art, 1500-1691
Handicrafts
Hollow Castings, West African Art
Native Crafts
The Negro Artisan
The Negro Artist
Portrait Heads
Iron Work
Weaving and Cloth
Bushman Paintings
Influence of African Art
Architecture
Decoration
Color
Dancing

THE LANGUAGES OF AFRICA

Semitic
Hamitic
Hottentot
Bantu
Sudanic
Bushman
Aboriginal Languages
Language Groups
    Bushman Language
    Coptic Language
    Demotic Language and Writing
    Ethiopian Languages
    Beoze, Language of Ancient Ethiopian Race
    Egyptian Language
    Kushite Languages
    Lybian Languages
    Meroitic Language and Writing
    Nubian Language and Writing
Languages by Characteristics
    The Hamitic family, inflexional
    The Semitic family, inflexional
    The Sudan family, isolating
    The Bantu languages, agglutinating

Philology
- Tenses and Inflexions
- Sounds
- Vocabularies
- Dialects
- Phonetics

AFRICAN LITERATURE

- Written Records
- Oral Records
- Tradition
- Poetry
- Myths
- Folk Lore
- History
  - Native Negro Historians
    - Mohaman Koti, The Tarreeh al Fattash, 15th century
    - Anhmed Baba-Miraz, 16th century
    - El Ibtabadj, 16th century
    - Abderraham es Sa'di (Tarik es Sudan), 17th century
  - Modern Writers
    - In Native Languages
    - In European Languages
      - Molenia
      - Blyden
      - Ellis
      - Hayford
      - Plaatje
      - Rubusana
  - Collectors of African Literature
    - Frobenius - Atlantis
      Voice of Africa
    - Johnson - Uganda Protectorate
      Liberia
    - Condrars - African Saga
    - Werner - African Mythology
      Bantu Myths
    - Dayrell - Folk Stories, etc.
  - Ethiopic Literature
  - Proverbs
  - Folk Lore
  - Poetry
  - Folk Tales
  - Tradition

HOUSING

- Mud Huts
- Boo-Hives
- Rectangular
- Long Houses
- Palavor Huts
- Square Gable, Roofed Huts
- Blocks and Apartments
- Kraals
- Palaces
- Walls
- Fortifications
- Decorations
- Towers
- Granaries
- Building Material

History of Rise
Areas of traffic
Slave factories
Coasts
Slave coast
Gold coast
Grain coast
Fernando Po
Goree
East Africa
South Africa
Slave raiding tribes
Numbers transported
Resistence
Middle passage
Cruelty
Death rate

MODERN ECONOMIC PENETRATION

Carravans and porters
Navigation
Dams
Railroads
Cape-to-Cairo route
Air ports
Oil mills
Plantations
Mines
Gold
Witwatersrand
Rhodesia
West Africa
Krugersdorp
Diamonds
Kimberly
Iron
Coal
Copper
Katanga
Lead
Graphite
Zinc
Phosphates
Mineral Oil
Soda
Salt
Water power
Economic Imperialism
Exploiting Companies
British South African Company
Suez Canal
German East Africa Company
British East Africa Company

Native African Education
Schools for boys and girls
Home training
Courtesy
Modern Education
Elementary schools
Mission schools
Schools for sons of Chiefs
Higher education
Industrial education
Sierra Leone
Fourah Bay College
Private High Schools and Universities
Industrial schools
Roman Catholic schools
Elementary schools
Government schools for sons and nominees for Chiefs
Agricultural training schools
Government Assistants
Missionary Assistants
The Gold Coast
Government training institution for Teachers
Government technical school
Scottish mission schools
Wesleyan mission schools
Roman Catholic mission schools
Church of England schools
Nigeria
King's College
Church missionary schools
Roman Catholic schools
Moslem schools
Scbttish mission schools
Hope Waddle training institution
Wesleyan mission
Government schools
Union of South Africa
History of Native education
Government grants
Native elementary schools
Native high schools
Teacher training
Comparison of Native and European Children
Cape Province
Lovedale Missionary institution
Public schools
South African Native College
Healdtown Normal School
Tiger Kloff Native institutions
Natal
Institute for teachers
High schools
Intermediate schools
Primary schools
Ohlange Institute
Mariannhill Institute
Transvaal
Colored and Native schools

Orange River Free State
Mission schools
Basutoland mission schools
Rhodesian mission schools
Angola
Government schools
Mission schools
Belgian Congo
Catholic mission schools
Government schools
Training of medical assistants
White Fathers Protestant missions
Liberia
Liberia College
Mission schools
Monrovia College
Kenya
White penetration
Land
Indians
Government aid
Mission schools
Church missionary society
Church of Scotland
African Inland
Uganda
Government schools
Mission schools
Students sent abroad
Tanganyika
German schools
Government and mission schools
Nyassaland
Mission schools
Blantyre
Zanzibar
Mission schools
Southern Rhodesia
Mission schools
Catholic schools
Government schools
Northern Rhodesia
Mission schools
Government schools
Protectorates
Government schools
Mission schools
Ruanda and Urandi
Government and Mission schools
Portuguese East Africa
Government schools
Catholic schools
Protestant schools
Ethiopia
Native church schools
Catholic mission schools
Protestant mission schools
Students abroad

Situation in 1877	Square Miles	
Britain	250,000	
France	170,000	
Portugal	40,000	
Spain	1,000	
Turkey	809,000	
Total		1,270,000
Partition in 1900		
France	3,866,950	
Britain	2,101,411	
Egypt (nominally British)	1,600,000	
Germany	910,000	
Belgium	900,000	
Portugal	787,000	
Turkey	400,000	
Italy	200,000	
Spain	79,800	
Total		10,845,161
Independent Africa		613,000
Total Area		11,458,161

Situation today (1936)

1788 - Sierra Leone purchased
1795 - British seize the Cape
1803 - Cape returned to Holland
1806 - British seize the Cape
1814 - British buy Cape at Guinea; 6,000,000 pounds
1835 - Great Trek
- Algeria annexed to France
1845 - British annex Natal
1849 - French established Gabun
1852 - Independence promised to Boers
1865 - Territory annexed as far north as Kaffraria
1867 - Diamonds discovered
1868 - Basutoland annexed
1871 - Britain seizes diamond fields (Kimberley)
1876 - The Comité d'Etudes du Haut Congo
- Britain pays Dutch 90,000 pounds
1877 - Transvaal seized
1879 - British defeated in Zulu War
- Louis Napoléon, Prince Imperial, killed
- New Khedive (New Khedive)
- Dual Control
- DeBrazza's travels
1880 - Transvaal proclaimed a Republic
- Egypt 90,000,000 pounds in debt; half of it interest
1882 - Rebellion of Arabi Pasha
- Egypt occupied
- Assav annexed to Italy
1883 - Tunis annexed to France
- Congo Free State recognized
- William Hicks defeated
1884 - Southwest Africa annexed to Germany
- Cameroons annexed to Germany
- Berlin Conference
- Egypt occupied
- German East Africa

Partition today (1936) (continued)

1885 - Gordan at Khartum
- The Mahdi Mohammed Ahmed
- Bechuanaland Protectorate; Montsion, Chief of Barilong
- British Somaliland
- Italy annexes Eritrea
- British Treaties with Portugal (1885-1891)

1887 - Emin Pasha Relief Expedition
- French Dijbuti

1888 - East African Revolt

1889 - Boer War
- Italian Somaliland
- Treaty of Uccialli (Italy & Abyssinia); denounced 1893
- Brussels Conference; slave trade & liquor discussed

1890 - Brussels Conference; slave trade & liquor discussed
- General Act of Slave Trade conference
- Uganda
- Zanzibar Protectorate
- Anglo-German agreement
- Royal Niger Company
- Lake Chad territories divided

1891 - Seizure of Mashonaland and Matabeliland

1892 - Nyasa Protectorate
- Morocco

1893 - Lobengula
- Treaty of Uccialli denounced (made 1889; Italy & Abyssinia)
- Cecil Rhodes
- Dr. Jameson
- Lake Chad territories divided (also 1890)

1894 - Uganda
- Hottentot Revolt
- Proposed Expedition of Montiel
- Reoccupation of Sudan
- The Khalifa

1895 - Rhodesia named
- Jameson Raid

1896 - Battle of Adowa

1898 - Battle of Omdurman
- Fashoda
- Marchand
- The French yield
- The Cecil Rhodes Consolidated Gold Mines
- British South African Company
- The Jameson Raid
- Kruger approaches Germany
- The Kaiser's telegram
- Alien Explusion Act

1899 - South African War (to 1902)

1902 - Sputh African War (from 1899)

1905 - The Kaiser visits Tangier

1906 - Conference at Algeciras

1910 - Union of South Africa

1911 - German crusier at Agadir
- French in Morocco
- Mandates

1935 - Italy attacks Ethiopia

History and conditions in various Divisions of Africa
- The Union of South Africa
  - Negro and colored population
  - Gold and diamonds
  - Labor supply
  - Recruiting labor
  - Industrializing the Native
  - The color bar
  - The pass system
  - Work and wages
  - Native locations
  - Native land-ownership
  - Native squatters
- The Transkei
  - History
  - Legal status
  - Tribes
  - Chiefs and Headmen
  - Land tenure
  - Councils
  - Agriculture
  - Medical work
  - Labor
- Native Administration
  - Compulsory labor
  - Taxation
  - Native Affairs Acts, 1920, 1925, 1927
  - Native education
  - African National Congress
  - Bantu Union
  - Native strikes
  - Bantu Commission
  - Hertzog Native policy
- Basutoland
  - Moshesh
  - Population and trade
  - Administration and government
  - Courts
  - Land
  - Legislation
  - Education
  - Absorption by Union of South Africa
- Swaziland Protectorate
- Southern and Northern Rhodesia
  - Lobengula
  - South Africa Company
  - Land
  - Land and Natives
  - Pass law
  - Native administration
  - Labor
  - The Barotse Kingdom
  - Taxes
- Nyasaland
  - Chilembwe
  - Land government
  - Native reserves

History and conditions in various Divisions of Africa (continued)

- Kenya
  - Slave trade
  - Chartered companies
  - Zanzibar
  - Uganda
  - The Indian question
  - The land question
  - Native land rights
  - Compulsory labor
  - Taxation
  - Imported labor
  - Administration
  - Native courts and councils
  - Poor whites
  - Doctrine of trusteeship
  - Education
  - Agriculture and transport
  - Demand for white self-government
- Tanganyika Territory
  - German rule
  - East African campaign
  - Administration
  - Indian question
  - The Masai and Zulus
  - Native courts and treasuries
  - Education
  - Sleeping sickness
  - Missionaries
  - Land
  - Labor
  - Recruiting
  - Compulsory labor
  - The mandate
- Uganda
  - Administration
  - Native rule
  - Taxation
  - History of religious aggression and rivalry
  - Kingdom of Buganda
    - The Kabaka
    - The Lukiko
  - Land policy
  - Population
  - Health
  - Education
  - Production
- Nigeria
  - Indirect rule
  - Administration
  - Courts
  - Compulsory labor
  - Lagos
    - Town Council
    - Elako question
- Protectorates of Southern Nigeria
  - Yorubas
  - Benin

History and conditions in various Divisions of Africa (continued)
- Northern Nigeria
  - Royal Niger Company
- British Cameroon
  - Native self-government
    - Kano
    - Yorubas states
    - Egba governments
  - Education and missions
    - Governor's council
    - Land policy
    - Agriculture
    - Labor legislation
- Gold Coast
  - Ashanti wars
  - Native policy
  - Land and labor
  - Home rule
  - Education
    - Achimota College
- Sierra Leone
  - Origin
  - The protectorate
  - The colony
  - The creoles
  - Syrians
  - Freetown
  - Education
- French West Africa
  - History
  - Federation of West Africa
  - Citizens of Senegal 1
  - Communes
  - Colonial council
  - Native policy
  - Justice
  - Land policy
  - Military policy
  - Labor policy
  - Education
  - Health and social welfare and missions
- French Equatorial Africa
  - History
  - Administration
  - Concessions
  - Labor and taxes
  - Communications
  - Sleeping sickness
- French Togoland Mandate
  - German occupation
  - Native policy
  - Land and labor
  - Political situation

History and conditions in various Divisions of Africa (continued)
- Belgian Congo
  - Founding of the Congo Free State
  - Present administration
  - Native policy
  - Economic system
  - Mining
  - Ivory
  - Plantations
  - Agriculture
  - Native lands
  - Labor
  - Missions
  - Education
- Ethiopia
- Liberia
  - Physiography
  - History
    - Colonization movements
    - American Negroes
    - White philanthropy
    - Trouble with Natives
    - 1821-1828
    - 1828-1838
    - 1838-1847
    - 1847-1913
    - 1913-
  - England
  - France
  - Boundary questions
  - Germany
  - Frontier port
  - Trade
  - Transport
  - Crops and products
  - The Natives
  - Land
  - Capital
  - Education
  - Missions
  - Immigration
  - Public debt
  - Foreign loans
  - Firestone concessions
  - Slavery
  - League of Nations
  - Notable men
  - Literature
- German Colonies in Africa
- Economic Problems of Middle Africa
  - Agricultural supplies
  - Mineral resources
  - Transportation
  - Africa as a market

History and conditions in various Divisions of Africa (continued)
- International Cooperation and Control, Middle Africa
  - Navigation
  - Open door
  - Liquor trade
  - Traffic in Arms
  - Sleeping sickness
  - Native rights
  - Neutralization
  - Militarization
- Egyptian Problems
- Mandated German Colonies
  - German East Africa
  - German Southwest Africa
  - Cameroons
  - Togoland
- African Wars
  - The Dutch-Kaffir Wars
  - The English-Kaffir Wars
  - Ashanti
  - Dahomy
  - Wars in French Africa
  - Wars in the Belgian Congo
  - Italy in Libya
  - Italy in Abyssinia
  - The Mahdi and the Sudan
  - Wars in Egypt
  - The Kaffir Migrations
  - The Zulu Wars
  - The Jagga
  - The Wars of North Africa
  - The Empire Building in the Sudan
  - World War
    - Negro Soldiers in British Africa
    - Negro Soldiers in German Africa
    - The French Senegalaise Soldiers
    - The French Algerian and Moroccan Soldiers
    - Negro Soldiers with the Italians
    - Negro Soldiers with the Belgians

PRESENT CONDITIONS IN AFRICA

- Slavery
- Pawns
- Sports
- The Congress of West Africa
- The Pan-African Conference, 1900
- The Pan-African Congresses, 1919-1923
- Negro Newspapers and Periodicals
- Negro Organizations
- South African Protectorates
  - Basutoland
  - Swaziland
  - Bechuanaland

Askia, the Great
Galombo, Bantu Chief
Cazembo, African Chief
Cetywayo, King of the Zulus
Chaka, Zulu Chief (Thaka)
Dingaan, Zulu Chief
Dingiswayo, Zulu Chief
Es-Sadi, Abdorrahman
Gaza, Zulu Chief
Khalifa, Ruler of Egyptian Sudan
King Shamba Bolongongo
Lewanika, Paramount Chief of Barotse
Lobengula, Chief of Zulus
Madhi, the (Mohammed Ahmed)
Makonnon, Ras Tafari, King of Abyssinia
Menelek, II, of Abyssinia
Rabah Zobeir, Negro Chieftain
Sheba, Queen of, Maquoda or Nikaula
Sonni Ali
Torrenco
Theodoro of Abyssinia
Barclay, Arthur, President of Liberia
Roberts, Joseph J., President of Liberia
The Candaces of Ethiopia
Nefertari of Egypt
Kashta)
Tarharga)
Tanutamon)
Aspelula) Kings of Ethiopia
Harsiatef)
Nastesenen)
Mut-em-va, Egypt
Amenhotep, III, Egypt
Memnon, Ethiopia
Bello of Katsena
Shorkhu Almada) Fula
Al Haj Omar)
Rabah, Sudan
Muhammed-al-Amin-Kanem of Bornu
Khalifa Abdallah, Sudan
Arg-Amon of Ethiopia
Osman Digna, Sudan
Queen Taitou, Abyssinia
Mari Jalak (Mansa Musa of Mello)
Mohammed Rimpa, Hausa States
Armadu Kosoko, Hausa States
Armadu Kosoko
Tacondemi, Dahomey
Sai Tula, Ashanti
Ali, the Persian Mulatto
Kintu of Kilwa
Aggrey, J.E. K., American teacher
Blyden, Edward Wilmot, West African Scholar
Crowther, Adjai, Bishop of the Niger
Daudi Chwa, Ruler, Uganda
Harris, William Wade
Indhlovu-Nasi

Jabavu, D. D. T., South African Leader
Jabavu, John Tengo, South African Leader
Kandangu
Kagwa, Sir Apollo, Prime Minister, Uganda
Kapranzino, Miguel, Portuguese Congo
Khama, South African Chief
Mansa Musa, Ruler of Mello
Ma-Ntatesi
Mohammed Abu Bekr Et-Tourti, Ruler of Songhay (Mohammed Askia)
Mosolekatse or Umsiligazi, Zulu Chief
Moshesh, Basuto Chief
Mutesa)Rulers of Uganda
Mwanga)
Sarbah, John Mensah
Sebituone, South African Chief
Sonni Ali, Ruler of Songhay
Wainwright, Jacob

EXPLOITING AND RULING COMMERCIAL COMPANIES

Royal African Company
British East African Company
Imperial British East Africa Company
Royal Niger Company
Imperial South Africa Company
Dutch West India Company
Dutch East India Company
Royal Senegal Company (French)
Italian Rubattino Company
Gesellschaft fur Deutsche Kolonisation
Deutch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft
Societa Anonima Commerciale Italiana del Benadir
African Lakes Company
International African Association
British South Africa Company
French East India Company

AFRICAN EXPLORERS, TRAVELERS, STUDENTS, and ADMINISTRATORS

Abbadie, Antoine Thomas D'	- Scientist sent to Abyssinia
Africannus, Leo	- History and description of Africa, 16th century
Amaro Jose (colored)	-
Barth, Henry	- 1849
Battel, Andrew	- 1520
Batuta, Ibu	- Travels in Africa; 14th century
Bocarro, Jasper	- 1616
Browne, William George	- 1793
Bruce, James	- 1768
Burton, Richard F.	-
Cameron, V. L.	-
Clapperton, Hugh	- 1822
Clifford, Sir Hugh	- Nigeria
de Beaufort	- 1824
de Covilhao, Pero	- 1490

El Bokri - Roads and Realms, 1067 A.D.
El Idrisi - Book of Roger, 1154, A.D.
Emin Pasha -
Eratosthenes -
Fernandis, Joao - 1445
Frobenius, Leo -
Goldie, Sir George Dashwood Taubman - Founded Nigeria
Gordon, C. G. -
Gordon, Captain Robert J. - 1777
Grant, James Augustus - Scottish explorer, eastern equatorial Africa
Gray, - First Bishop of Cape Town; Metropolitan of South Africa
Guggisberg, Sir Frederick Gordon - Gold Coast
Hanno, the Carthaginian - 520, B. C.
Harris, Captian William C. -
Haukal, Ibn - 10th century
Herodotus - 450 B.C.
Hertzog, James Barry Munnik - South African Politician
Khalduhn, Ibn - History of Berbers and Arags; 14th century
Lacerda, Dr. Francisco de - 1877
Lander - 1831
Livingston, Dr. -
Lobo, Jeronimo - 17th century
Lugard, Sir Frederick - Nigeria
Masudi - 10th century
Necho, - Pharoah, 600, B.C.
Park, Mungo - 1795
Paez, Pedro - 17th century
Pliny -
Polybius - 140 B.C.
Ptolemy -
Randall-McIver -
Rolfs, Dr. Gerhard -
Rubault, - 1804
Schweinfurth - 1868
Smuts, Jaan -

Ethiopian Area - Modern Times

James Bruce -
Waddington and Hanbury -
John Lewis Burckhardt -
Frederick Cailliaud -
G. Perlini -
G. A. Hoskins -
Karl R. Lepsius -
E. A. W. Budge -
J. W. Crawfoot -
Randall MacIver -
James H. Breasted -
Eckley B. Coxe Expedition -
Nubian Archaeological Survey -
Liverpool University - Archaeological Expedition
Oxford University - Archaeological Expedition
Harvard-Boston - Archaeological Expedition

Scores of lesser travellers and explorers

	West African Area	Modern Times
Alexander Laing	-	
Rene Caillie	-	
Mungo Park	-	
Richard Lander	-	
Denham and Clapperton	-	
Henry Barth	-	
Felix Dubois	-	
Leo Frobenius	-	
Bonnel de Mezieres	-	
Sonnini	-	
Speke, John H.	-	
Stanley, H. M.	-	
Strabo, A. D.	-	19
Thompson, George	-	1618
Thompson, Joseph	-	
Volney	-	
Banks, Sir Joseph	- Noted president of African Association	
Barros, J. de	- Noted Portuguese explorer and writer on West African matters	
Caillie, Rene	- First modern European to visit and describe Timbuctoo	
Cosmas Indicopleustos	- Author of an important work containing valuable references to Ethiopia in 6th century A.D.	
Frumentius	- One of the Syrian Christians who introduced Christianity into Ethiopia; 4th century A.D.	
Leo Africanus (Al Hassan Ibn Mohammed)	Celebrated Moorish historian who wrote at length on Negro Kingdoms of late Middle Ages	
Makrizi	- Noted Arab historian; works contain valuable information on African cultures of Middle Ages	
Zerah	- Ethiopian King mentioned in the Old Testament	
Andrew de Oviedo	- Missionary to Ethiopia	
Peter Paez	-	